





This book belonged to (Mr<sup>e</sup> or Miss?) Bird  
Aunt of Mr<sup>e</sup> Christopher Hunt (Hannah).  
Mr<sup>e</sup> Hunt's mother died at the birth  
of Hannah, and Aunt Bird reared her.

Hannah Hunt was born Dec<sup>r</sup> 4<sup>th</sup> 1811  
(Great grandmother of Sydney Hunt Goodger)



The BOOK of  
COMMON PRAYER,

And Administration of the  
SACRAMENTS,  
And other  
Rites and Ceremonies of the Church,

According to the Use of  
*The Church of England:*

Together with the  
PSALTER or PSALMS  
OF  
DAVID,

*Pointed as they are to be sung or said in Churches.*

---

CAMBRIDGE,  
Printed by JOSEPH BENTHAM Printer to the UNIVERSITY,  
by whom they are sold in Cambridge, and by BENJ. DOD  
Bookfeller in Ave-Mary Lane, London. 1762.

CUM PRIVILEGIO.



THE BOOK OF  
COMMON PRAYER

And Administration of the

SACRAMENTS

And other

Rites and Ceremonies of the Church

According to the Use of

The Church of England

As altered with the

Reformation of 1534

1549

1562

1662

Printed by W. Stansfeld, at the Press of the  
Church of England, in the Strand, near  
St. Dunstons Church, in the City of London.



# THE CONTENTS OF THIS BOOK.

**T**HE *Acts* for the Uniformity of Common Prayer, &c.  
*The Preface.*  
*Concerning the Service of the Church.*  
*Concerning Ceremonies.*  
*The Order how the Psalter is appointed to be read.*  
*The Order how the rest of the Holy Scripture is appointed to be read.*  
*A Table of Proper Lessons and Psalms.*  
*The Calendar, with the Table of Lessons.*  
*Tables and Rules for the Feasts and Fasts through the whole year.*  
*The Order for Morning Prayer.*  
*The Order for Evening Prayer.*  
*The Creed of St. Athanasius.*  
*The Litany.*  
*Prayers and Thanksgivings on several occasions.*  
*The Collects, Epistles, and Gospels, to be used at the Ministration of the holy Communion, throughout the year.*  
*The Ministration of the holy Communion.*

*Baptism, both Publick and Private.*  
*Baptism for those of riper years.*  
*The Catechism: with the Order for Confirmation of Children.*  
*Matrimony.*  
*Visitation and Communion of the Sick.*  
*Burial of the Dead.*  
*Thanksgiving for Women after Child-bearing.*  
*A Commination, or denouncing God's anger and judgements against sinners.*  
*The Psalter.*  
*Forms of Prayer to be used at Sea.*  
*A Form of Prayer for the Fifth of November.*  
*A Form of Prayer for the Thirtieth of January.*  
*A Form of Prayer for the Twenty-ninth day of May.*  
*A Form of Prayer for the Twenty-fifth day of October.*  
*Articles of Religion.*

## An Act for the Uniformity of Common Prayer, and Service in the Church, and Administration of the Sacraments.

PRIMO ELIZABETHAE.

**W**HERE at the death of our late Sovereign Lord King Edward the Sixth, there remained one uniform Order of Common Prayer, and of the Administration of Sacraments, Rites, and Ceremonies in the Church of England, which was set forth in one Book, intituled, *The Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies in the Church of England, Authorized by Act of Parliament*, holden in the fifth and sixth years of our said late Sovereign Lord King Edward the Sixth, intituled, *An Act for the Uniformity of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments*; The which was repealed, and taken away by Act of Parliament, in the first Year of the Reign of our late Sovereign Lady Queen Mary, the great decay of the due honour of God, and discomfort to the Professors of the Truth of Christ's Religion.

Be it therefore Enacted by the Authority of this present Parliament, That the said Statute of Repeal, and every thing therein contained, only concerning the said Book, and the Service, Administration of Sacraments, Rites and Ceremonies contained or appointed in or by the said Book, shall be void and of none effect, from and after the Feast of the Nativity of St. John Baptist next coming; and that the said Book with the Order of Service, and of the Administration of Sacraments, Rites and Ceremonies, with the alterations and additions therein added and appointed by this Statute, shall stand, and be, from and after the said Feast of the Nativity of St. John Baptist, in full force and effect, according to the tenor and effect of this Statute: Any thing in the foresaid Statute of Repeal to the contrary notwithstanding.

And further be it Enacted by the Queen's Highness, with the Assent of the Lords and Commons in this present Parliament assembled, and by the Authority of the same, That all and singular Ministers in any Cathedral, or Parish-Church, or other Place, within this Realm of England, Wales, and the Marches of the same, or either the Queen's Dominions, shall from and after the said Feast of the Nativity of St. John Baptist next coming be bounden to say and use the Mattens, Evening, Morning and Open Prayer, in such Order and Form as is mentioned in the said Book, so Authorized by Parliament in the said fifth and sixth Years of the Reign of King Edward the Sixth; with one alteration, or addition of certain Lessons to be used on every Sunday in the Year, and the Form of the Litany altered and corrected, and two Sentences only added in the delivery of the Sacrament to the Communicants, and none other, or otherwise. And that if any manner of Parson, Vicar, or other Minister, or Minister, shall from and after the said Feast of the Nativity of St. John Baptist next coming, refuse to use the said Common Prayer, or to minister the Sacraments in such Cathedral or Parish-Church, or other places, as he should use to minister the same, in such order and form, as they be mentioned, and set forth in the said Book; or shall wilfully, or obstinately standing in the same, use any other Rite, Ceremony, Order, Form, or Manner of celebrating of the Lord's Supper openly or privily, or Mattens, Evening, Administration of the Sacraments, or other open Prayers, than is mentioned and set forth in the said Statute, or in and throughout this Act, is meant that Prayer which is for others to come unto or hear, either in Common Churches, or Private Chapels, or Oratories, commonly called *the Service of the Church*; or shall preach, declare or speak any thing in the derogation, or depraving of the said Book, or any thing therein contained, or of any part thereof, shall be thereof lawfully convicted, according to the laws of this Realm, by verdict of twelve men, or by his own confession, or by the notorious evidence of the Fact, shall lose and forfeit to the Queen's Highness, her Heirs and Successors, for his first Offence, the profit of all his Spiritual Benefices, or Promotions, coming or arising in one whole Year next after his Conviction: And also that the Person so convicted, shall for the same Offence suffer Imprisonment by the space of six Months, without Bail or Mainprize. And if any such Person, once convicted of any Offence concerning the Premises, shall after his first conviction effrons offend, and be thereof in form aforesaid lawfully convicted; That then the same Person shall for his second offence suffer Imprisonment by the space of one whole Year, and also shall therefore be deprived, *ipso facto*, of all his Spiritual Promotions, and that it shall be lawful to all Patrons, or donors of all and singular the said Spiritual Promotions, or of any of them, to refuse, or to bestow, for the same, if though the Person or Persons so offending were dead. And that if any such Person or Persons, after he shall be twice convicted in form aforesaid, shall offend against any of the Premises the third time, and shall be thereof in form aforesaid lawfully convicted; That then the Person so offending, and convicted the third time, shall be deprived, *ipso facto*, of all his Spiritual Promotions, and also shall suffer Imprisonment during his life. And if the Person that shall offend, and be convicted in form aforesaid, concerning any of the Premises, shall not be Beneficed nor have any Spiritual Promotion, that then the same Person so offending, and convicted the third time, shall be imprisoned for ever during one whole Year next after his said Conviction, without Bail or Mainprize. And if any such Person, not having any Spiritual Promotion, after his first Conviction shall effrons offend in any thing concerning the Premises, and shall in form aforesaid be thereof lawfully convicted, that then the same Person shall for his second Offence suffer Imprisonment during his Life.

And it is Ordained and Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That if any Person or Persons whatsoever, after the said Feast of the Nativity of St. John Baptist next coming, shall in any Enterludes, Plays, Songs, Rhymes, or by any other open Words, declare or speak any thing in the derogation, depraving, or denying of the same Book, or of any thing therein contained, or any part thereof; or shall by open bad deed, or by open threatenings, compel or cause, or otherwise procure or maintain any Parson, Vicar, or other Minister, in any Cathedral or Parish-Church, or in Chapel, or in any other place, to sing or say any common or open Prayer, or to minister any Sacrament otherwise, or in any other manner and form than is mentioned in the said Book; or that by any of the said means shall unlawfully interrupt, or let any Parson, Vicar, or other Minister, in any Cathedral, or Parish-Church, Chapel, or any other place, to sing or say common or open Prayer, or to minister the Sacraments, or any of them, in such manner and form, as is mentioned in the said Book; that then every such Person, being thereof lawfully convicted, in form aforesaid, shall forfeit to the Queen our Sovereign Lady, her Heirs and Successors, for the said Offence an hundred Marks. And if any Person or Persons, being once convicted of any such

Offence, effrons offend against any of the last recited Offences, and shall in form aforesaid be thereof lawfully convicted; that the same Person to offending, and convicted, shall for the second Offence forfeit to the Queen our Sovereign Lady, her Heirs and Successors, four hundred Marks. And if any Person, after he in form aforesaid shall have been twice convicted of any offence concerning any of the last recited offences, shall offend the third time, and be thereof in form aforesaid lawfully convicted, that then every Person to offending and convicted, shall for his third offence, forfeit to our Sovereign Lady the Queen, all his Goods and Chattels, and shall suffer Imprisonment during his Life. And if any Person or Persons, that for his first offence concerning the premises, shall be convicted in form aforesaid, do not pay the sum to be paid by virtue of his Conviction, in such manner and form, as the same ought to be paid, within six Weeks next after his Conviction; That then every Person so convicted, and do not paying the same, shall for the same first offence, instead of the said sum, suffer Imprisonment by the space of six Months, without Bail or Mainprize. And if any Person or Persons, that for his second offence concerning the Premises, shall be convicted in form aforesaid, do not pay the said sum to be paid by virtue of his Conviction and this Effraim, in such manner and form as the same ought to be paid, within six Weeks next after his said second Conviction; That then every Person so convicted, and not paying the same, shall for the same second offence, instead of the said sum, suffer Imprisonment during twelve Months, without Bail or Mainprize. And that from and after the said Feast of the Nativity of St. John Baptist next coming, all and every Person and Persons inhabiting within this Realm, or any other the Queen's Majesty's Dominions, shall diligently and faithfully, having no lawful or reasonable excuse to be absent, endeavour themselves to resort to their Parish-Church or Churches accustomed, or upon reasonable let thereof, to some usual place, where Common Prayer, and such Service of God shall be used in such time of day, upon every Sunday, and other days ordained and used to be kept as Holy-days, and then and there to abide orderly and soberly, during the time of Common Prayer, Preaching, or other Service of God there to be used, and ministered; upon pain of Punishment by the Censures of the Church, and also upon pain that every Person to offending, shall forfeit for every such Offence, twelve Pence, to be levied by the Church-wardens of the Parish where such Offence shall be done, to the use of the Poor of the same Parish, of the Goods, Lands and Tenements of such Offender, by way of distress.

And for the due execution of the Queen's most excellent Majesty, the Lords Temporal, and all the Commons in this present Parliament assembled, do in God's name earnestly require and charge all the Archbishops, Bishops, and other Ordinaries, that they shall endeavour themselves to the utmost of their knowledges, that the due and true execution hereof may be had throughout their Dioceses and Charges, as they will answer before God, for such evils and plagues where-with Almighty God may justly punish his people for neglecting this good and wholesome law. And for their Authority in this behalf, be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That all and singular the Archbishops, Bishops, and other Ordinaries, shall their Office exercising Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction, as well in place exempt as not exempt, within their Dioceses, shall have full Power and Authority by this Act, to reform, correct and punish by Censures of the Church, all and singular Persons which shall offend within any of their Jurisdictions, or Dioceses, after the said Feast of the Nativity of St. John Baptist next coming, against this Act and Statute; any other Law, Statute, Privilege, Liberty or Provision heretofore made, had or suffered to the contrary notwithstanding.

And it is Ordained and Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That all and every Justice of Oyer and Determiner, or Justice of Assize, shall have full Power and Authority in every of their open and general Sessions, to enquire, hear and determine all and all manner of Offences that shall be committed or done contrary to any Article contained in this present Act, within the limits of the Commission to them directed, and to make Process for the execution of the same, as they may do against any Person being indicted before them of Treasons, or lawfully convicted thereof.

Provided always, and be it Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That all and every Archbishop and Bishop, shall or may at all time and times, at his liberty and pleasure, join and associate himself by virtue of his Office, to the said Justices of Oyer and Determiner, or to the said Justices of Assize, at every of the said open and general Sessions to be holden in any place within his Diocese, for and to the enquiring, hearing, and determining of the Offences aforesaid.

Provided also, and be it Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That the Books concerning the said Services, shall at the Costs and Charges of the Parishioners of every Parish and Cathedral Church, be attained and gotten before the said Feast of the Nativity of St. John Baptist next following; and that such Parishes and Cathedral Churches, or other places, where the said Books shall be attained and gotten before the said Feast of the Nativity of St. John Baptist, shall within three Weeks next after the said Books be attained and gotten, use the said Service, and put the same in use according to this Act.

And be it further Enacted, by the Authority aforesaid, That no Person or Persons shall be at any time hereafter impeached, or otherwise molested of, or for any the Offences above mentioned, hereafter to be committed, or done contrary to this Act, unless he or they so offending, be thereof indicted at the next general Sessions, to be holden before any such Justices of Oyer and Determiner, or Justices of Assize, next after any Offence committed or done contrary to the tenor of this Act.

Provided always, and be it Ordained and Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That all and singular Lords of the Parliament, for the third Offence above mentioned, shall be tried by their Peers.

Provided also, and be it Ordained and Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That the Mayor of London, and all other Mayors, Bayliffs, and all other Head-Officers of all and singular Cities, Boroughs and Towns-Corporate within this Realm, Wales, and the Marches of the same, to the which Justices of Assize do not commonly repair, shall have full Power and Authority by virtue of this Act, to enquire, hear and determine the Offences aforesaid, and every of them, yearly within fifteen Days after the Feast of Easter, and St. Michael the Archangel, in like manner and form as Justices of Assize and Oyer and Determiner may do.

Provided always, and be it Ordained and Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That all and singular



*An Act for the Uniformity of Publick Prayers.*

gular Archbishops and Bishops, and every of their Chancellors, Commissioners, Archdeacons, and other Ministers, having any peculiar Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction, shall have full Power and Authority, by virtue of this Act, as well to come and goe into their Visitation, Synods, and elsewhere in any City, by virtue of this Act, as well to take Accusations and Informations of any Person or Persons, within their Jurisdiction, at any other time and place, to take Accusations and Informations of any Person or Persons, within their Jurisdiction, at any other time and place, committed, or perpetrated, within their Jurisdiction, and to examine and try the same, and to punish the same by Admonition, Excommunication, Suspension, or Deprivation, and to punish the same by Admonition, Excommunication, Suspension, or Deprivation, and other Censures and Process, in like form, as heretofore hath been used in like Cases by the Queen's Ecclesiastical Lawes.

be used in like Cafes by the Queen's Ecclesiastical Laws.  
 Provided always, and be it Enacted, That whatsoever Persons offending in the Premises, shall  
 for their offences, first receive Punishment of the Ordinary, having a Testimonial thereof under  
 the said Ordinary's Seal, shall not for the same Offence oftens be convicted before the Justices:  
 And likewise receiving for the said Offence, Punishment first by the Justices, shall not for the  
 same Offence oftens receive Punishment of the Ordinary: any thing contained in this Act to  
 the contrary notwithstanding.

the contrary, shall always, and it Enacted, That the full Ornamentes of the Church of England, shall be retained, and be used, as was in this Church of England by Authority of Parliaments, shall be retained, and be used, as was in this Church of England by Authority of Parliament, in the second Year of the Reign of King Edward VI. And the Advice of his Commissioners therein taken by the Authority of the Queen's Majesty.

And whereas the same Statute doth also containe, That if there shall happen any Contempt or Irreverence to be committed against the Ceremonies or Rites of the Church, by the milning of the Orders appointed to be used in the Sacramentes or Rites of the Church, by the milning of the Orders appointed to be used in the Sacramentes or Rites of the Church, by the like advice of the said Commissioners, Metropolitan ordain and publish such further Ceremonies or Rites as may be met for the advancement of Gods Glory, the equifying of his Church, and the due reverence of Christs holy Mysteries and Sacraments.

And whereas the said Statute doth also containe, That all Laws, Statutes and Ordinances

And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That no Service, or Common Prayer, is wherein or whereby any other Service, Administration of Sacraments, or Common Prayer, is limited, established, or set forth to be used within this Realm, or any other the Queen's Dominions or Countries, shall from henceforth be utterly void and of none effect.

*An Act for the Uniformity of Publick Prayers, and Administration of Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies: And for establishing the Form of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating Bishops, Priests and Deacons in the Church of England.*

## XIV. CAROLI II.

[illegible]

be thus Enacted by the King Most Excellent Majesty, by the advice, and with the consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and of the Commons in this present Parliament assembled, and by the Authority thereto lawfully extended, That all and singular Statutes, Ordinances, Edicts, or Privileges touching or concerning any publick or private Worshipp within this Realm of England, or Wales, and Towns of Berwick upon Tweed, shall be bound to say and use the Morning Prayer, Evening Prayer, Celebration and Administration of both the Sacraments, and all other the Publick and Common Prayer, in such order and form as is mentioned in the said Book annexed unto this Statute, And in such order and form as is mentioned in the said Book, *Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments, and other Ceremonies of the Church, according to the Use of that Church in England: together with the Psalter or Psalms of David, pointed as they are to be sung or said in Churches; and the Form or Manner of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating of Bishops, Priests and Deacons: And that the Morning and Evening Prayers therein contained, shall upon every Sunday and Holyday, and on other Festivals, and on other days whensoever by the Minister appointed, be openly and solemnly read by all and every Minister or Curate, in every Church, Chapel, or other place of publick Worshipp within this Realm of England, and places aforesaid.*

And to the end that Uniformity in the Publick Worſhip of God (which is ſo much deſired) may be ſpedily effected: Be it further Enacted by the Authority aforeſaid, That every Parſon, Vicar, or other Miniſter whatevver, who now hath, and hereafter any Eccleſiaſtical Benefice or Promotion, within this Realm of *England*, or places aforeſaid, ſhall in the Church, Chapel or place of publick Worſhip belonging to his ſaid Benefice or Promotion, upon ſome Lord's Day before the Feaſt of Eaſter, or ſome other ſolemn Day, be in the Year of our Lord God one thouſand fix hundred fifty and two, openly, publickly, and ſolemnly, read the ſaid Book of Common Prayer appointed to be read by, and according to the ſaid Book of Common Prayer, and ſome other ſolemnly appointed, and after ſuch reading thereof, ſhall openly and publickly, before the Congregation aſſembled, declare his unfeigned aſſent and conſent to the life of all things in the ſaid Book contained and preſcribed, in theſe words and no other

I A.B. Do hereby declare my unfeigned assent and consent to all and every thing contained and prescribed in and by the Book intituled, *The Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church*, according to the use of the Church of England: together with the *Psalter or Psalms of David*, pointed as they are to be sung or said in Churches; and the *Form or Manner of Making, Ordaining and Consecrating of Bishops, Priests and Deacons*.

And thatt all and every such Person, who shall (without forme lawfull Impediment; to be allowed and approved of by the Ordinary of the place) neglect or refuse to do the same within the time aforesaid, or (in case of such Impediment) within one month after such impediment removed, shall, *ipso facto*, be deprived of all his Spiritual Promotions: And thatt from thenceforth it shall be lawfull to and for all Patrons, and Donors of all and singular the said Spiritual Promotions, or of any of them, according to their respective Rights and Titles, to present or collate to the same, although the person or persons so offending or neglecting were dead.

And though the latter End by the Authority aforesaid, That every Person who shall hereafter be presented or collated, or put into any Ecclesiastical Benefice or Promotion, within this Realm of *England*, and places aforesaid, shall in the Church, Chapel or place of publick Worship, belonging to his said Benefice or Promotion, within two months next after that he shall be in the actual possession of the said Ecclesiastical Benefice or Promotion, upon some Lord's day, openly, publicly and solemnly, read the Morning and Evening Prayers, according to the manner appointed, and after such reading to the said Book of Common Prayer, at all things in the Congregation there assembled, declare his true and lawful assent and consent to the same, and to all things therein contained and prescribed, according to the form before said. And, that all and every such person, who shall (without some lawful excuse) refuse to be allowed and approved by the Ordinary of the place) neglect or refuse to do the same within the time aforesaid, (or in case of such Impediment, within one month after such Impediment removed) shall, *ipso facto*, be deprived of all his said Ecclesiastical Benefices and Promotions: And that from thenceforth it shall and may be lawful to, and for all Patrons and Donors of all and singular the said Ecclesiastical Benefices and Promotions, or any of them, according to their respective Rights and Titles, to present or collate to the same, as though the person or persons, so offending or neglecting, were dead.

And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That in all places, where the Poor Incumbent of any Parsonage, or Vicarage, or Benefice with Cure, doth reside, and the same being, and the said Incumbent himself in person (not his Clerk or Vicar) shall be called in, and impanelled, and allowed by the Ordinary of the place (as aforesaid) in every month, openly and publicly, to receive the Common Rates and Tithes of the said Parsonage, Vicarage, or Benefice, or Chapel, or of belonging to the same Parsonage, Vicarage, or Benefice, in such order, manner, and form, as in, and by the said Book is appointed, upon pain to forfeit the sum of five pounds to the use of the poor of the Parish for every offence, upon conviction by confession, or proof of two credible witnesses upon Oath, before two Justices of the Peace of the County or Town or Corporate where the offence shall be committed, and which Oath the said Justices are hereby empowered to administer, in default of payment within ten days, to be levied by distress and power to administer) and the said Justices shall be bound to certify the said offence, and the goods and chattels of the offender, by the Warrant of the said Justices, by the Churchwardens and Overseers of the Poor of the said Parish, warranting the turpitude to the party.

Wardens of Churches, and by the Authority aforesaid, That every Dean, Canon, and Prebendary and every Cathedral, or Collegiate Church, and all Masters, and other Heads, Fellows, Chaplains, and Tutors or in any College, Hall, House of Learning, or Hospital, and every publick Professor and Reader in either of the Universities, and in every College elsewhere, and every Parson, Vicar, Curate, Lecturer, and every other Person in holy Orders, and every School-maister keeping any publick or private School, and every person instructing or teaching any Youth in any House or private Family, as a Tutor or School-maister, who upon the first day of May which shall be in the Year of our Lord God one thousand six hundred sixty-two, or at any time thereafter shall be Incumbent, or have possession of any Deanry, Canonry, Prebend, Masterhip, Headship, or Schoolship, or any place, or Reader's place, Parsonage, Vicarage, or any other Ecclesiastical Dignity, Promotion, or of any Curate's place, Lecture or School; or shall instruct or teach any Youth, as Tutor or School-maister, shall before the Feast-day of Saint Bartholomew, which shall be in the Year of our Lord One thousand six hundred sixty-two, or at or before his, or their respective admission, to be Incumbent, or have possession aforesaid, subscribe the Declaration or Acknowledgment following, *scilicet*,

“ I A. B. do declare, and that it is not lawful upon any pretence whatsoever to take arms against the King; and that I do abhor that traitorous Poison of taking Arms by his Authority against his Person, or against those that are commissioned by him; and that I will conform to the Liturgy of the Church of England, as it is now by Law established. And I do declare, that I do hold there lies no obligation upon me, or on any other person, from the oath commonly called, the Solemn League and Covenant, to endeavour at change, or alteration of Government either in Church or State; and that the same was in itself an unlawful Oath, and imposed upon the Subjects of this Realm against the known Laws and Liberties of this Kingdom.”

Which said Declaration and Acknowledgment shall be subscribed by every of the said Masters, and other Heads, Fellows, Chaplains, and Tutors of or in any College, Hall, or House of Learning, and by every publick Professor and Reader in either of the Universities, before the Vice-Chancellor of the respective Universities for the time being, or his Deputy: And the said Declaration or Acknowledgment shall be subscribed before the respective Archbishop, Bishop, or Ordinary of the Diocese, by every other person hereby enjoined to subscribe the same; upon pain, that all and every of the persons aforesaid failing to subscribe the same, shall lose and forfeit such respective parts of their Canonicall, Mastership, Headship, Fellowship, Professor's place, Reader's place, Parsonage, Vicarage, Ecclesiastical Dignity or Promotion, Cure's place, Lecture and School, and shall be utterly disabled, and *ipso facto*, deprived of the same: And that every such respective Dean, Canon, Prebend, Masterhip, Headship, Fellowship, Professor's place, Reader's place, Parsonage, Vicarage, Ecclesiastical Dignity or Promotion, Cure's place, Lecture and School, shall be void, as if such person so failing were naturally dead.

And if any School-maſter, or other perſon, infruſtring or teaching Youth in any private Houſe or Family, as a Tutor or School-maſter, hall infruſt or teach any Youth, as a Tutor or School-maſter, before Licence obtained from his reſpective Archbiſhop, Biſhop, or Ordinary of the Dioceſe, according to the Laws and Statutes of this Realm, (for which he ſhall pay twelve-pence only) before he ſhall receive, and acknowledge made, as aforeſaid, ſhall for every ſuch School-maſter and other, infruſtring and teaching, as aforeſaid, ſhall for the ſaid offence, be impriſoned three Months impriſonment without Bail or Mainprize; and for every ſecond, and other ſuch offence, ſhall ſuffer three Months impriſonment without Bail or Mainprize, and alſo forfeit to His Maſteſty the Sum of five pounds.

And after such subscription made, every such Parson, Vicar, Curate and Lecturer, shall procure a Certificate under the Hand and Seal of the respective Archbishop, Bishop, or Ordinary of the Diocese (who are hereby enjoined and required upon demand to make and deliver the same) and shall deliver the same to the Minister of the said Church, or to the Minister or Acknowledgment thereof, upon some Lord's Day within three Months then next following the said Parsonage, Vicarage, or Rectory, where he is officiate, in the presence of the Congregation there assembled, in the time of Divine Service; upon pain that every person failing therein, shall lose such Parsonage, Vicarage, or Benefice, as he or she shall be placed therein, and shall be utterly disabled, and, *ipso facto*, deprived of the same; and that if such Parsonage, Vicarage, or Benefice, Curate's place, or Lecturer's place, shall be void as if he was naturally dead.

Provided always, that from and after the twenty-fifth Day of March, which shall be in the Year of our Lord God One thousand six hundred eighty-two, there shall be omitted in the said Declaration, or Acknowledgment so to be subscribed and read, these words following, *scilicet*,

AND I do declare, That I do hold there lies no Obligation upon me, or on any other person, from the Oath commonly called the *Solemn League and Covenant*, to endeavour any change or alteration of Government either in Church or State; and that the same was in itself an unlawful Oath, and imposed upon the Subjects of this Realm against the known Laws and Liberties of this Kingdom."

So as none of the persons aforesaid, shall from thenceforth be at all obliged to subscribe or read that part of the said Declaration or Acknowledgment.

Provided always, and be Enacted, That from and after the Feast of St. Bartholomew, which shall be in the Year of our Lord One thousand six hundred sixty and two, no Person, who now is Incumbent, and in possession of any Parsonage, Vicarage or Benefice, and who is not already in Holy Orders by Episcopal Ordination, or shall not before the said Feast-day of St. Bartholomew, be ordained Priest or Deacon, according to the Form of Episcopal Ordination, shall have, hold, or enjoy any Parsonage, Vicarage, Benefice with Cure, or other Ecclesiastical Promotion within that Kingdom of England, Wales, or Town of Berwick upon Tweed, or any other Ecclesiastical Promotion, but shall be utterly disabled, and, *ipso facto*, deprived of the same; and all his Ecclesiastical Promotions shall be void, as if he was naturally dead.

And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That no Person whatsoever shall henceforth be capable to be admitted to any Parsonage, Vicarage, Benefice, or other Ecclesiastical Promotion or Dignity whatsoever, nor shall presume to consecrate and administer the holy Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, before such time as he shall be ordained Priest, according to the form



*An Act for the Uniformity of Publick Prayers.*

and manner in and by the said Book prescribed, unless he have formerly been made Priest by Episcopal Ordination, upon pain to forfeit for every Offence the sum of one hundred pounds; one moiety thereof to the King's Majesty, the other moiety thereof to be equally divided between the Bishop of the Parish where the Offence shall be committed, and such person or persons as shall sue for the same by Action of Debt, Bill, Plaint or Information, in any of his Majesty's Courts of Record, wherein no Ex officio, Protection, or Wager of Law shall be allowed, and to be disabled from taking or being admitted into the Order of Priest, by the space of one whole Year then next following.

Provided, That the Penalties in this Act shall not extend to the Foreigners or Aliens of the Foreign Reformed Churches allowed, or to be allowed by the King's Majesty, his Heirs and Successors in England.

Provided always, That no Title to confer, or present by Lapse, shall accrue by any avoidance or deprivation, *ipso facto*, by virtue of this Statute, but after six months after notice of such avoidance or deprivation given by the Ordinary to the Patron, or such Sentence of deprivation openly and publicly read in the Parish Church of the Benefice, Parsonage or Vicarage becoming void, or whereof the Incumbent shall be deprived by virtue of this Act.

And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That no Form or Order of Common Prayers, Administration of Sacraments, Rites or Ceremonies, shall be openly used in any Church, Chapel, or other publick Place of or in any College or Hall in either of the Universities, the Colleges of *Wellmington, Winchester, or Eaton*, or any of them, other than what is prefcribed, and appointed to be used in and amongst the said Universities, and the said Colleges of *Wellmington, Winchester, and Eaton*, within one Month after the Feast of *St. Bartholomew*, which shall be in the year of our Lord One thousand six hundred sixty and two; and every Governor or Head of any of the said Colleges or Halls, hereafter to be elected or appointed, within one Month next after his Election or Collation, and Admission into the same Government or Headship, shall openly and publicly in the Church, Chapel, or other publick Place of the same College or Hall, and in the presence of the Heads, Rectors, and Scholars of the same, or the greater part of them then resident, subscribe unto the Nine and thirty Articles of Religion, mentioned in the Statute made in the thirteenth year of the Reign of the late Queen *Elizabeth*, and unto the said Book, and declare his unfeigned Assent and Consent unto, and Approbation of the said Articles, and of the same Book, and to the use of all the Prayers, Rites and Ceremonies, Forms and Orders in the said Book prefcribed and contained according to the use of them as aforesaid; That all who shall be elected or appointed to the Headship of any of the said Colleges or Halls, hereafter to be elected or appointed, shall, once at least, in every quarter of the year (not having a lawful Impediment) openly and publicly read the Morning Prayer, and Service in and by the said Book appointed to be read in the Church, Chapel, or other publick Place of the same College or Hall; upon pain to lose, and be suspended of and from all the Benefits and Privileges belonging to the same Government or Headship, by the Space of six Months, if the said Head, Rector, or Scholar, shall refuse to read, or to say any thing in the Head of the said College or Hall, subscribed unto for not subscribing unto the said Articles and Book, or for not reading of the Morning Prayer and Service, as aforesaid, shall not at, or before the end of six Months next after such Suspension, subscribe unto the said Articles and Book, and declare his Consent therunto, as aforesaid, or shall not read the Morning Prayer and Service, as aforesaid, then such Government or Headship shall be, *ipso facto*, void.

Provided always, That it shall and may be lawful to use the Morning Prayer and Evening Prayer, and the said Articles and Book, in the said Churches or Halls, in the Chapels or other publick Places of the respective Colleges and Halls in both the Universities, in the Colleges of *Wellmington, Winchester, and Eaton*, and in the Convocations of the Clergies of either Province, in Latin; any thing in this Act contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That no Person shall here or be received as a Lecturer, or permitted, suffered, or allowed to preach as a Lecturer, or to preach, or read any Sermon or Lecture in any Church, Chapel, or other Place of publick Worship, within this Realm of *England*, or the Dominion of *Wales*, and Town of *Berwick upon Tweed*, unless he be first approved, and thereunto licensed by the Archbishop of the Province, or Bishop of the Diocese, or to be so received, shall be voucht by the Guardian of the Spirituallties, under the Seal, and in the presence of the same Archbishop, or Bishop, or Guardian, read the Nine and thirty Articles of Religion mentioned in the Statute of the Thirtieth year of the late Queen *Elizabeth*, with Declaration of his unfeigned Assent to the same; and that every person and Persons, who now is, or hereafter shall be licensed, assigned, appointed, or received as a Lecturer, to preach upon any Day of the Week, in any Church, Chapel, or place of Publick Worship within this Realm of *England*, or places aforesaid, at the first time he preacheth (before his Sermon) shall openly, publicly, and before the said Congregation, declare his unfeigned Assent and Consent unto, and be received for that time of the day, and then and there publicly and openly declare his Assent unto, and Approbation of the said Book, and to the use of all the Prayers, Rites and Ceremonies, Forms and Orders therein contained and prescribed, according to the Form before appointed in this Act; and also shall upon the first Lecture-day of every Month afterwards, so long as he continues Lecturer, or Preacher there, at the place appointed for his said Lecture or Sermon, before his said Lecture or Sermon, openly, publicly and solemnly read the Common Prayers and Service Book by him appointed, and after such Reading thereof, shall openly and publicly, before the Congregation there assembled, declare his unfeigned Assent and Consent unto, and Approbation of the said Book, and to the use of all the Prayers, Rites and Ceremonies, Forms and Orders therein contained and prescribed, according to the Form aforesaid; and that all and every such Person or Persons who shall neglect or refuse to do the same, shall from thenceforth be disabled to preach, or to be received as a Lecturer, or Sermon in the said, or any other Church, Chapel, or place of publick Worship, until such time as he shall have read the said Book, and shall have read the Common Prayers and Service Book appointed by the said Book, and conform in all points to the things therein appointed and prescribed, according to the purport, true intent, and meaning of this Act.

Provided always, That if the said Sermon or Lecture be to be preached or read in any Cathedral or Collegiate-Church or Chapel, it shall be sufficient for the said Lecturer, openly at the time aforesaid, to declare his Assent and Consent to all things contained in the said Book, according to the Form aforesaid.

And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That if any Person, who is by this Act disabled to preach any Lecture or Sermon, shall during the time that he shall continue and remain so disabled, preach any Sermon or Lecture; that then for every such offence, the Person or Persons so offending shall suffer three months Imprisonment in the Common Gaol without Bail or Mainprize, and shall pay any fine or the Peace of any County of this Kingdom and places aforesaid, and the Mayor or other chief Magistrate of any City or Town-Corpo<sup>r</sup>ate within the same, upon the Certificate from the Ordinary of the place made to him or them of the offence committed, shall and are hereby required to commit the person or persons so offending, to the Gaol of the same County, City or Town-Corpo<sup>r</sup>ate accordingly.

Provided always, and as it further Enjoined by the Authority aforesaid, That at all and every time and times when any Sermon or Lecture is to be preached, the Common Prayers and Service in and by the said Book appointed to be read for that time of the day, shall be openly, publicly and solemnly read by some Priest or Deacon, in the Church, Chapel or Place of publick Worship where the said Sermon or Lecture is to be preached, before such Sermon or Lecture be preached; and the Lecturer then to Preach shall be present at the reading thereof.

Provided nevertheless, that this Act shall not extend to the University Churches in the Universities of this Realm; or either of them, when or at such times as any Sermon or Lecture is preached or read in the same Churches, or any of them, for, or as the publick University Sermon or Lecture; but that the same Sermons and Lectures may be preached or read in such fort and manner as the same have been heretofore preached or read; this Act, or any thing herein contained to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding.

And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That the several good Laws, and Statutes of this Realm, which have been formerly made, and are now in force for the Uniformity of Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments, within this Realm of England, and places aforesaid, shall stand in full force and strength, to all intents and purposes whatsoever, for the establishing and confirming of the said Book, intituled, *The Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, according to the Use of the Church of England*; and also with the *Book of Homilies*, pointed as they are to be sung or said in Churches; and the *Form or Manner of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons*, herein before mentioned to be joined and annexed to this Act, as they shall be applied, practised, and put in use for the fulfilling of all such things contrary to the said Laws, with relation to the Book aforesaid, and no other.

Provided always, and be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That in all those Prayers, Litanies, and Collects, which do any way relate to the King, Queen, or Royal Progeny, the Names be altered and changed from time to time, and fitted to the present occasion, according to the direction of lawful Authority.

Provided also, and be it Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That a true Printed Copy of the said Book, intituled, *The Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, according to the Use of the Church of England: together with the Psalter or Psalmes of David, pointed as they are to be sung or said in Churches; and the Form or Manner of Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons, shall at the costs and charges of the Paritioners of every Parish-Church and Chapelry, Cathedral Church,*

College and Hall, be attained and gotten before the Feast-day of St. Bartholomew, in the Year of our Lord One thousand six hundred sixty and two, upon pain of forfeiture of three pounds by the month, for so long time as they shall then after be unprovided thereof, by every Parish or Chapelry, Cathedral Church, College and Hall, making default therein.

[illegible]

And to the end that the true and perfect Copies of this Act, and the said Book hereunto annexed, may be safely kept, and perpetually preserved, and for the avoiding of all disputes for the time to come; Be it therefore Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That the respective Deans and Chapters of every Cathedral or Collegiate Church within *England* and *Wales*, shall at their proper charges, cause to be printed, within the third day of November next, a true and perfect Copy of this Act, and the said Book hereunto annexed, and of every particular therein contained, and the said Copy so printed, to be obtained under the Great Seal of *England*, and a true and perfect printed Copy of this Act, and of the said Book annexed hereunto, to be by the said Deans and Chapters, and their Successors, kept and preserved in safety for ever, and to be so produced, and shewed forth in any Court of Record, as often as they shall be therunto lawfully required; and also there shall be delivered to the respective Copies of this Act, and of the same Book, into the respective Courts at *Westminster*, and into the Tower of *London*, and into the respective Courts at *Exeter*, and the said Courts, and the Records of the Tower, to be so produced and shewed forth in any Court as need shall require; which said Books, so to be exemplified under the Great Seal of *England*, shall be examined by such persons as the King's Majesty shall appoint, under the Great Seal of *England*, for that purpose, and shall be compared with the Original Book hereunto annexed, and have power to correct any errors, and amend any error committed therein; and the Printer in the printing of the same Book, or of any thing therein contained, shall be certified by writing under their Hands and Seals, or the Hands and Seals of any three of them, at the end of the same Book, that they have examined and compared the same Book, and find it to be a true and perfect Copy; which said Books, and every one of them so exemplified under the Great Seal of *England*, as aforesaid, shall be deemed, taken, adjudged and expounded to be good and available in all Courts, and shall have full force and effect, whosoever shall be accounted as good Records as this Book hereunto annexed; any Law or Custom to the contrary in any writ notwithstanding.

Provided also, That this Act, or any thing therein contained, shall not be prejudicial or hurtful unto the King's Professor of Law, within the University of Oxford, for or concerning the Prebend of *Sibston* within the Cathedral Church of *Salum*, united and annexed unto the place of the same King's Professor for the time being, by the late King *James* of blessed memory.

Provided always, That whereas the six and thirtieth Article of the Nine and thirty Articles agreed upon by the Archbishops and Bishops of both Provinces, and the whole Clergy in the Convocation holden at *London*, in the Year of our Lord One thousand five hundred sixty-two, for the avoiding of diversities of Opinions, and for establishing of consent touching true Religion, is in these words following, viz.

That the Book of Consecration of Archbishops and Bishops, and Ordaining of Priests and Deacons, lately set forth in the time of King Edward the Sixth, and Confirmed at the same time by Authority of Parliament, doth contain all things necessary to such Consecration and Ordaining; neither hath it any thing that of itself is superstitious and ungodly: and therefore whatsoever are Consecrated or Ordered according to the Rites of that Book since the second Year of the aforesaid King Edward unto this time, or hereafter shall be Consecrated or Ordered according to the same Rites; We decree all such to be rightly, orderly, and lawfully Consecrated and Ordered;

It is Enacted, and be therefore Enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That all Subscriptions hereafter to be had or made unto the said Articles by any Deacon, Priest, or Ecclesiastical person, or other person whatsoever, who by this Act, or any other Law now in force is required to subscribe the said Articles, shall be construed and taken to extend, and shall be applied (for and touching the said six and thirtieth Article) unto the said Deacons, Priests, and Ministers, in Making, Ordaining, and Consecrating of Bishops, Priests and Deacons, in this Act mentioned, in such sort and manner as the same did heretofore extend unto the Book set forth in the time of King Edward the Sixth, mentioned in the said six and thirtieth Article; any thing in the said Statute in that behalf made, notwithstanding; And that no Minister, Priest, or Deacon, who is or shall be a Minister, Priest, or Canon heretofore had or made, to the contrary thereof, in any wife nor with Railing.

Provided also, That the Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church of *England*, together with the Form and Manner of Ordaining and Consecrating Bishops, Priests and Deacons, heretofore in use, and respectively established by Act of Parliament in the First and Eighth years of Queen *Elizabeth*, shall be still used and observed in the Church of *England*, until the Feast of Saint *Bartolomew*, which shall be in the Year of our Lord God One thousand six hundred sixty and two.

THE PREFACE.

T hath been the wisdom of the Church of England, ever since the first compiling of her Publick Liturgy, to keep the mean between the two extremes, of two much strictness refusing, and of two much easiness in admitting any variation from it. For, as on the one side common experience sheweth, that where a change hath been made of things advisedly established (no evident necessity so requiring) sundry inconveniencies have thereupon ensued; and those many times more and greater than the evils, that were intended to be remedied by such change: So on the other side, the particular Forms of Divine worship, and the Rites and Ceremonies that are used therein, being things in their own nature indifferent, and alterable, and so acknowledged; it is but reason, that such slight and important considerations, according to the various exigency of times and occasions, should be taken, and alterations should be made therein, as to those that are in place of Authority should from time to time be necessary or expedient. Accordingly we find, that in the Reigns of several Princes of blessed memory since the Reformation, the Church, upon just and weighty considerations her therunto moving, hath yielded to make such alterations in some particulars, as in their respective times were thought convenient: Yet so, as that the main Body and Essentials of it (as well in the chief materials, as in the frame and order thereof) have still continued the same unto this day: And that such alterations, as have been made, and are now given to change, and have always discovered a greater regard to their own privacy and interests, than to that duty they owe to the publick.

any what undue means and for what mischief purposes the use of the Liturgy (though enjoined by the Laws of the Land, and those Laws never yet repealed, came, during the late unhappy confusions, to be discontinued, is too well known to the world, and we are not willing to here to remember. But when, upon His Majesty's happy Restoration, it seemed probable that amongst other things, the use of the Liturgy also would return of course (the same having never been legally abolished) unless some timely means were used to prevent it; those men who under the late usurping powers had made it a great part of their business to render the people dissatisfied and discontented, and to stir up the passions of sedition and interest concerned (unless they would freely acknowledge themselves to have erred, and repent) were very hardly brought to do with their utmost endeavours to hinder the restitution thereof. When also several and divers Pamphlets were published against the Book of Common Prayer, the old Objections and Reasons for the addition of some new ones, more than formerly had been made, to make the number twelve in all, great importunities were used to His Sacred Majesty, that the said Book might be revised



¶ Proper



¶ Proper LESSONS to be read at Morning and Evening Prayer on the Sundays, and other Holy-days throughout the Year.

¶ Lessons proper for Sundays.

Sundays of	¶ Mattins.	¶ Evensong.
Advent, 1	Isaiah 1	Isaiah 2
2	5	24
3	25	26
4	30	32
Sundays after		
Christmas, 1	37	38
2	41	43
Sundays after		
Epiphany, 1	44	46
2	51	53
3	55	56
4	57	58
5	59	64
6	65	66
Septuagesima.	Genesis 1	Genesis 2
Sexagesima.	3	6
Quinquagesima.	9 to v. 20.	12
Lent Sunday, 1	19 to v. 30.	22
2	27	34
3	39	42
4	43	45
5	Exodus 3	Exodus 5
6		
1 Lesson.	Exodus 9	Exodus 10
2 Lesson.	Matthew 26	Hebrews 5. to v. 11.
Easter-day.		
1 Lesson.	Exodus 12	Exodus 14
2 Lesson.	Romans 6	Acts 2. to v. 22.
Sundays after		
Easter, 1	Numbers 16	Numbers 22
2	23, 24	25
3	Deuteronomy 4	Deuteronomy 5
4	6	7
5	8	9
Sunday after Ascension.	12	13
Whit-Sunday.		
1 Lesson.	Deut. 16. to ver. 18.	Isaiah 11
2 Lesson.	Acts 10. ver. 34.	Acts 19. to ver. 21.
Trinity-Sunday.		
1 Lesson.	Genesis 1	Genesis 18
2 Lesson.	Matthew 3	1 John 5
Sundays after		
Trinity, 1	Joshua 10	Joshua 23
2	Judges 4	Judges 5
3	1 Samuel 2	1 Samuel 3
4	12	13
5	15	17
6	2 Samuel 12	2 Samuel 19
7	21	24
8	1 Kings 13	1 Kings 17
9	18	19
10	21	22
11	2 Kings 5	2 Kings 9
12	10	18
13	19	23
14	Jeremiah 5	Jeremiah 22
15	35	36
16	Ezekiel 13	Ezekiel 13
17	14	18
18	20	24
19	Daniel 3	Daniel 6
20	Joel 2	Micah 6
21	Habakkuk 2	Proverbs 1
22	Proverbs 2	3
23	11	12
24	13	14
25	15	16
26	17	19

¶ Proper Psalms on certain Days.

	¶ Mattins.	¶ Evensong.
Christmas-Day	Psalms 19, 45, 85.	Psalms 89, 110, 132.
Alh-Wednesday	6, 32, 38.	102, 130, 143.
Good-Friday	22, 40, 54.	69, 88.
Easter-Day	2, 57, 111.	113, 114, 118.
Ascension-Day	3, 15, 21.	24, 47, 108.
Whit-sunday	48, 68.	104, 145.

¶ Lessons proper for Holy-days.

	¶ Mattins.	¶ Evensong.
S. Andrew.	Proverbs 20	Proverbs 21
S. Thomas Apostle.	23	24
Nativity of Christ.		
1 Lesson	Isaiah 9. to ver. 8.	Isaiah 7. v. 10. to v. 17.
2 Lesson	Luke 2. to ver. 15.	Titus 3. v. 4. to v. 9.
S. Stephen.		
1 Lesson	Proverbs 28	Ecclesiastes 4
2 Lesson	Acts 6. ver. 8. and ch. 7. to ver. 30.	Acts 7. ver. 30. to ver. 55.
S. John.		
1 Lesson	Ecclesiastes 5	Ecclesiastes 6
2 Lesson	Revelations 1	Revelations 22
Innocent's Day.	Jeremiah 31. to v. 18.	Wisdom 1
Circumcision.		
1 Lesson	Genesis 17	Deuteron. 10. v. 12
2 Lesson	Romans 2	Colossians 2
Epiphany.		
1 Lesson	Isaiah 60	Isaiah 49
2 Lesson	Luke 3. to ver. 23.	John 2. to ver. 12.
Conversion of S. Paul.		
1 Lesson	Wisdom 5	Wisdom 6
2 Lesson	Acts 22. to ver. 22.	Acts 26
Purification of Virg. Mary.	Wisdom 9	Wisdom 12
S. Matthias.	19	Ecclesiasticus 1
Annunciation of our Lady.	Ecclesiasticus 2	3
Wednesday before Easter.		
1 Lesson	Hosea 13	Hosea 14
2 Lesson	John 11. ver. 45.	
Thursday before Easter.		
1 Lesson	Daniel 9	Jeremiah 31
2 Lesson	John 13	
Good-Friday.		
1 Lesson	Genesis 22. to v. 20.	Isaiah 53
2 Lesson	John 18	1 Peter 2
Easter-Even.		
1 Lesson	Zechariah 9	Exodus 13
2 Lesson	Luke 23. to ver. 50.	Hebrews 4
Monday in Easter-Week.		
1 Lesson	Exodus 16	Exodus 17
2 Lesson	Matthew 28	Acts 3
Tuesday in Easter-Week.		
1 Lesson	Exodus 20	Exodus 32
2 Lesson	Luke 24. to ver. 13.	1 Corinthians 15
S. Mark.	Ecclesiasticus 4	Ecclesiasticus 5
S. Philip & S. James.		
1 Lesson	7	9
2 Lesson	John 1. ver. 43.	
Ascension Day.		
1 Lesson	Deuteronomy 10	2 Kings 2
2 Lesson	Luke 24. ver. 44.	Ephel. 4. to ver. 17.
Monday in Whitsun-Week.		
1 Lesson	Genesis 11. to v. 10.	Numbers 11. ver. 16. to ver. 30.
2 Lesson	1 Corinthians 12	1 Cor. 14. to ver. 26.
Tuesday in Whitsun-Week.		
1 Lesson	1 Samuel 19. ver. 18.	Deuteronomy 30
2 Lesson	1 Thessalonians 5. ver. 12. to ver. 24.	1 John 4. to ver. 14.
S. Barnabas.		
1 Lesson	Ecclesiasticus 10	Ecclesiasticus 12
2 Lesson	Acts 14	Acts 15. to ver. 36.
S. John Baptist.		
1 Lesson	Malachi 3	Malachi 4
2 Lesson	Matthew 3	Matthew 14. to v. 13.
S. Peter.		
1 Lesson	Ecclesiasticus 15	Ecclesiasticus 19
2 Lesson	Acts 3	Acts 4
S. James.	Ecclesiasticus 21	Ecclesiasticus 32
S. Bartholomew.	24	29
S. Matthew.	35	38
S. Michael.		
1 Lesson	Genesis 32	Daniel 10. ver. 5.
2 Lesson	Acts 12. to ver. 20.	Jude ver. 6. to v. 16.
S. Luke.	Ecclesiasticus 51	Job 1
S. Simon & S. Jude.	Job 24, 25	42
All Saints.		
1 Lesson	Wisdom 3. to v. 10.	Wisdom 5. to ver. 17.
2 Lesson	Hebrews 11. v. 32. & ch. 12. to ver. 7.	Revelations 19. to ver. 17.



# THE CALENDAR,

With the Table of Lessons.

## JANUARY hath xxxi. Days.

		MORNING PRAYER.		EVENING PRAYER.	
		1 Lesson.	2 Lesson.	1 Lesson.	2 Lesson.
1	A	Calendæ -	Circumcision of our Lord.	Genes. 1	Matth. 1
2	b	4 Non.		Genes. 2	Rom. 1
3	c	3 Non.		3	2
4	d	Prid. Non.		5	3
5	e	Nonæ		7	4
6	f	8 Id.	Epiphany.	9	5
7	g	7 Id.		13	6
8	A	6 Id.	Lucian, Priest & (Mart.)	15	7
9	b	5 Id.		17	8
10	c	4 Id.		19	9
11	d	3 Id.		21	10
12	e	Prid. Id.		23	11
13	f	Idus	Hilary, Bp. & Conf.	25	12
14	g	19 Cl. Feb.		27	13
15	A	18 Cal.		29	14
16	b	17 Cal.		31	15
17	c	16 Cal.		33	16
18	d	15 Cal.	Prisca, Virg. & (Mart.)	35	17
19	e	14 Cal.	Fabian, Bp. & M.	38	18
20	f	13 Cal.	Agnes, Virg. & M.	40	19
21	g	12 Cal.	Vincent, Mart.	42	20
22	A	11 Cal.		44	21
23	b	10 Cal.		46	22
24	c	9 Cal.	Conversion of S. (Paul.)	48	23
25	d	8 Cal.		50	24
26	e	7 Cal.		Exodus 1	7
27	f	6 Cal.		Exodus 2	3
28	g	5 Cal.		Exodus 3	9
29	A	4 Cal.		Exodus 4	10
30	b	3 Cal.	King Charles, (Mart.)	Exodus 5	11
31	c	Prid. Cal.		Exodus 6	12

† Note that Exodus 6. is to be read only to ver. 14.

## FEBRUARY hath xxviii. Days.

And in every Leap-Year xxix. Days.

		MORNING PRAYER.		EVENING PRAYER.	
		1 Lesson.	2 Lesson.	1 Lesson.	2 Lesson.
1	d	Calendæ -	- Fast.	Exod. 10	Mark - 1
2	e	4 Non.	Parif. of V. Mary.	Exod. 11	1 Cor. 13
3	f	3 Non.	Blasius, Bp. & M.	12	14
4	g	Prid. Non.		14	15
5	A	Nonæ	Agatha, V. & M.	16	16
6	b	8 Id.		18	17
7	c	7 Id.		20	18
8	d	6 Id.		22	19
9	e	5 Id.		24	20
10	f	4 Id.		26	21
11	g	3 Id.		28	22
12	A	Prid. Id.		30	23
13	b	Idus		1	24
14	c	16 Cl. Mar.	Valentine, Bp. & (Mart.)	2	25
15	d	15 Cal.		3	26
16	e	14 Cal.		4	27
17	f	13 Cal.		5	28
18	g	12 Cal.		6	29
19	A	11 Cal.		7	30
20	b	10 Cal.		8	31
21	c	9 Cal.		9	
22	d	8 Cal.		10	
23	e	7 Cal.	- Fast.	11	
24	f	6 Cal.	S. Matthias Ap. & (Mart.)	12	
25	g	5 Cal.		13	
26	A	4 Cal.		14	
27	b	3 Cal.		15	
28	c	Prid. Cal.		16	
29				17	
30				18	
31				19	

## MARCH hath xxxi. Days.

		MORNING PRAYER.		EVENING PRAYER.	
		1 Lesson.	2 Lesson.	1 Lesson.	2 Lesson.
1	d	Calendæ -	David, A. Bp. -	Deut. 15	Eph. - 6
2	e	6 Non.	Chad, Bp. -	Deut. 16	Phil. - 1
3	f	5 Non.		Deut. 17	Phil. - 2
4	g	4 Non.		Deut. 18	Phil. - 3
5	A	3 Non.		Deut. 19	Phil. - 4
6	b	Prid. Non.		Deut. 20	Phil. - 5
7	c	Nonæ	Perpetua Mar. -	Deut. 21	Col. - 1
8	d	8 Id.		Deut. 22	Col. - 2
9	e	7 Id.		Deut. 23	Col. - 3
10	f	6 Id.		Deut. 24	Col. - 4
11	g	5 Id.		Deut. 25	Col. - 5
12	A	4 Id.	Greg. M. Bp. & (Conf.)	Deut. 26	Col. - 6
13	b	3 Id.		Deut. 27	Col. - 7
14	c	Prid. Id.		Deut. 28	Col. - 8
15	d	Idus		Deut. 29	Col. - 9
16	e	17 Cl. Ap.		Deut. 30	Col. - 10
17	f	16 Cal.		Deut. 31	Col. - 11
18	g	15 Cal.	Edward, K. of (West-Sax.)	Deut. 32	Col. - 12
19	A	14 Cal.		Deut. 33	Col. - 13
20	b	13 Cal.		Deut. 34	Col. - 14
21	c	12 Cal.	Benedict, Abbot	Deut. 35	Col. - 15
22	d	11 Cal.		Deut. 36	Col. - 16
23	e	10 Cal.		Deut. 37	Col. - 17
24	f	9 Cal.	- Fast.	Deut. 38	Col. - 18
25	g	8 Cal.	Annunciation of (V. Mary.)	Deut. 39	Col. - 19
26	A	7 Cal.		Deut. 40	Col. - 20
27	b	6 Cal.		Deut. 41	Col. - 21
28	c	5 Cal.		Deut. 42	Col. - 22
29	d	4 Cal.		Deut. 43	Col. - 23
30	e	3 Cal.		Deut. 44	Col. - 24
31	f	Prid. Cal.		Deut. 45	Col. - 25

Note. The Numbers here prefixed to the several Days, between the Twenty-first Day of March, and the Eighteenth Day of April, both inclusive, denote the Days upon which those Full Moons do fall, which happen upon or near the Twenty-first Day of March, in those Years, of which they are respectively the Golden Numbers; and the Sunday-Letter next following any such Full Moon, points out Easter-day for that Year. All which holds until the Year of our Lord 1800 inclusive; after which Year, the Places of these Golden Numbers will be to be changed, as is hereafter expressed.

## APRIL hath xxx. Days.

		MORNING PRAYER.		EVENING PRAYER.	
		1 Lesson.	2 Lesson.	1 Lesson.	2 Lesson.
1	d	Calendæ -		1 Sam. 5	John - 19
2	e	4 Non.		1 Sam. 6	Hebr. - 3
3	f	3 Non.	Richard, Bp.	1 Sam. 7	Hebr. - 4
4	g	Prid. Non.	S. Ambrose, Bp.	1 Sam. 8	Hebr. - 5
5	A	Nonæ		1 Sam. 9	Hebr. - 6
6	b	8 Id.		1 Sam. 10	Hebr. - 7
7	c	7 Id.		1 Sam. 11	Hebr. - 8
8	d	6 Id.		1 Sam. 12	Hebr. - 9
9	e	5 Id.		1 Sam. 13	Hebr. - 10
10	f	4 Id.		1 Sam. 14	Hebr. - 11
11	g	3 Id.		1 Sam. 15	Hebr. - 12
12	A	Prid. Id.		1 Sam. 16	Hebr. - 13
13	b	Idus		1 Sam. 17	Hebr. - 14
14	c	18 Cl. Ma.		1 Sam. 18	Hebr. - 15
15	d	17 Cal.		1 Sam. 19	Hebr. - 16
16	e	16 Cal.		1 Sam. 20	Hebr. - 17
17	f	15 Cal.		1 Sam. 21	Hebr. - 18
18	g	14 Cal.		1 Sam. 22	Hebr. - 19
19	A	13 Cal.	Alphege, A. Bp.	1 Sam. 23	Hebr. - 20
20	b	12 Cal.		1 Sam. 24	Hebr. - 21
21	c	11 Cal.		1 Sam. 25	Hebr. - 22
22	d	10 Cal.		1 Sam. 26	Hebr. - 23
23	e	9 Cal.	S. George, Mar.	1 Sam. 27	Hebr. - 24
24	f	8 Cal.		1 Sam. 28	Hebr. - 25
25	g	7 Cal.	S. Mark, Evang. (& Mart.)	1 Sam. 29	Hebr. - 26
26	A	6 Cal.		1 Sam. 30	Hebr. - 27
27	b	5 Cal.		1 Sam. 31	Hebr. - 28
28	c	4 Cal.		1 Sam. 32	Hebr. - 29
29	d	3 Cal.		1 Sam. 33	Hebr. - 30
30	e	Prid. Cal.		1 Sam. 34	Hebr. - 31



# THE CALENDAR,

With the Table of Lessons.

MAY hath xxxi. Days.

		MORNING PRAYER.		EVENING PRAYER.	
		1 Lesson.	2 Lesson.	1 Lesson.	2 Lesson.
1	b	Calendæ - S. Philip & James.	1 Kings 8	Acts - 28	1 Kings 9
2	c	6 Non.	10	Matth. 1	Rom. 1
3	d	5 Non.	12	2	2
4	e	4 Non.	14	3	3
5	f	3 Non.	16	4	4
6	g	Prid. Non.	18	5	5
7	a	Nonæ	20	6	6
8	b	8 Id.	22	7	7
9	c	7 Id.	24	8	8
10	d	6 Id.	26	9	9
11	e	5 Id.	28	10	10
12	f	4 Id.	30	11	11
13	g	3 Id.	1	12	12
14	a	Prid. Id.	3	13	13
15	b	Idus	5	14	14
16	c	17 Cl. Jun.	7	15	15
17	d	16 Cal.	9	16	16
18	e	15 Cal.	11	17	17
19	f	14 Cal.	13	18	18
20	g	13 Cal.	15	19	19
21	a	12 Cal.	17	20	20
22	b	11 Cal.	19	21	21
23	c	10 Cal.	21	22	22
24	d	9 Cal.	23	23	23
25	e	8 Cal.	25	24	24
26	f	7 Cal.	27	25	25
27	g	6 Cal.	29	26	26
28	a	5 Cal.	31	27	27
29	b	4 Cal.	1	28	28
30	c	3 Cal.	3	29	29
31	d	Prid. Cal.	5	30	30

JULY hath xxxi. Days.

		MORNING PRAYER.		EVENING PRAYER.	
		1 Lesson.	2 Lesson.	1 Lesson.	2 Lesson.
1	g	Calendæ -	Prov. 11	Luke 13	Prov. 12
2	a	6 Non.	13	14	14
3	b	5 Non.	15	15	15
4	c	4 Non.	17	16	16
5	d	3 Non.	19	17	17
6	e	Prid. Non.	21	18	18
7	f	Nonæ	23	19	19
8	g	8 Id.	25	20	20
9	a	7 Id.	27	21	21
10	b	6 Id.	29	22	22
11	c	5 Id.	Ecclef. 1	23	23
12	d	4 Id.	3	24	24
13	e	3 Id.	5	25	25
14	f	Prid. Id.	7	26	26
15	g	Idus	9	27	27
16	a	17 Cl. Aug.	11	28	28
17	b	16 Cal.	13	29	29
18	c	15 Cal.	15	30	30
19	d	14 Cal.	17	31	31
20	e	13 Cal.	19	1	1
21	f	12 Cal.	21	2	2
22	g	11 Cal.	23	3	3
23	a	10 Cal.	25	4	4
24	b	9 Cal.	27	5	5
25	c	8 Cal.	29	6	6
26	d	7 Cal.	31	7	7
27	e	6 Cal.	1	8	8
28	f	5 Cal.	3	9	9
29	g	4 Cal.	5	10	10
30	a	3 Cal.	7	11	11
31	b	Prid. Cal.	9	12	12

JUNE hath xxx. Days.

		MORNING PRAYER.		EVENING PRAYER.	
		1 Lesson.	2 Lesson.	1 Lesson.	2 Lesson.
1	e	Calendæ - Nicomede, P. & M.	Ezra 1	Mark 1	1 Cor. 15
2	f	4 Non.	3	2	16
3	g	3 Non.	5	3	17
4	a	Prid. Non.	7	4	18
5	b	Nonæ	9	5	19
6	c	8 Id.	11	6	20
7	d	7 Id.	13	7	21
8	e	6 Id.	15	8	22
9	f	5 Id.	17	9	23
10	g	4 Id.	19	10	24
11	a	3 Id.	21	11	25
12	b	Prid. Id.	23	12	26
13	c	Idus	25	13	27
14	d	18 Cl. Julii	27	14	28
15	e	17 Cal.	29	15	29
16	f	16 Cal.	31	16	30
17	g	15 Cal.	1	17	31
18	a	14 Cal.	3	18	1
19	b	13 Cal.	5	19	2
20	c	12 Cal.	7	20	3
21	d	11 Cal.	9	21	4
22	e	10 Cal.	11	22	5
23	f	9 Cal.	13	23	6
24	g	8 Cal.	15	24	7
25	a	7 Cal.	17	25	8
26	b	6 Cal.	19	26	9
27	c	5 Cal.	21	27	10
28	d	4 Cal.	23	28	11
29	e	3 Cal.	25	29	12
30	f	Prid. Cal.	27	30	13

AUGUST hath xxxi. Days.

		MORNING PRAYER.		EVENING PRAYER.	
		1 Lesson.	2 Lesson.	1 Lesson.	2 Lesson.
1	c	Calendæ -	Jer. - 29	John 20	Jer. - 30
2	d	4 Non.	31	21	31
3	e	3 Non.	33	22	32
4	f	Prid. Non.	35	23	33
5	g	Nonæ	37	24	34
6	a	8 Id.	39	25	35
7	b	7 Id.	41	26	36
8	c	6 Id.	43	27	37
9	d	5 Id.	45	28	38
10	e	4 Id.	47	29	39
11	f	3 Id.	49	30	40
12	g	Prid. Id.	51	31	41
13	a	Idus	53	1	42
14	b	11 Cl. Sept.	55	2	43
15	c	10 Cal.	57	3	44
16	d	9 Cal.	59	4	45
17	e	8 Cal.	61	5	46
18	f	7 Cal.	63	6	47
19	g	6 Cal.	65	7	48
20	a	5 Cal.	67	8	49
21	b	4 Cal.	69	9	50
22	c	3 Cal.	71	10	51
23	d	2 Cal.	73	11	52
24	e	1 Cal.	75	12	53
25	f	Prid. Cal.	77	13	54
26	g	Calendæ -	79	14	55
27	a	6 Non.	81	15	56
28	b	5 Non.	83	16	57
29	c	4 Non.	85	17	58
30	d	3 Non.	87	18	59
31	e	Prid. Cal.	89	19	60



# THE CALENDAR,

With the Table of Lessons.

SEPTEMBER hath xxx. Days.

		MORNING PRAYER.	EVENING PRAYER.
1	f	Calendæ - Giles, Abbot & C.	1 Lesson. 2 Lesson.
2	g	4 Non. -	Hofea 14
3	a	3 Non. -	Joel 2
4	b	Prid. Non. -	Amos 1
5	c	Nonæ -	3
6	d	8 Id. -	5
7	e	7 Id. -	7
8	f	6 Id. -	8
9	g	5 Id. -	9
10	a	4 Id. -	10
11	b	3 Id. -	11
12	c	Prid. Id. -	12
13	d	Idus -	13
14	e	18 Cl. Oct. -	14
15	f	17 Cal. -	15
16	g	16 Cal. -	16
17	a	15 Cal. -	17
18	b	14 Cal. -	18
19	c	13 Cal. -	19
20	d	12 Cal. -	20
21	e	11 Cal. -	21
22	f	10 Cal. -	22
23	g	9 Cal. -	23
24	a	8 Cal. -	24
25	b	7 Cal. -	25
26	c	6 Cal. -	26
27	d	5 Cal. -	27
28	e	4 Cal. -	28
29	f	3 Cal. -	29
30	g	Prid. Cal. -	30

NOVEMBER hath xxx. Days.

		MORNING PRAYER.	EVENING PRAYER.
1	d	Calendæ - All Saints Day.	1 Lesson. 2 Lesson.
2	e	4 Non. -	Ecclus 16
3	f	3 Non. -	Luke 18
4	g	Prid. Non. -	Ecclus 17
5	a	Nonæ -	Coloff. 2
6	b	8 Id. -	19
7	c	7 Id. -	20
8	d	6 Id. -	21
9	e	5 Id. -	22
10	f	4 Id. -	23
11	g	3 Id. -	24
12	a	Prid. Id. -	25
13	b	Idus -	26
14	c	18 Cl. Dec. -	27
15	d	17 Cal. -	28
16	e	16 Cal. -	29
17	f	15 Cal. -	30
18	g	14 Cal. -	1
19	a	13 Cal. -	2
20	b	12 Cal. -	3
21	c	11 Cal. -	4
22	d	10 Cal. -	5
23	e	9 Cal. -	6
24	f	8 Cal. -	7
25	g	7 Cal. -	8
26	a	6 Cal. -	9
27	b	5 Cal. -	10
28	c	4 Cal. -	11
29	d	3 Cal. -	12
30	e	Prid. Cal. -	13

Note that \* Ecclus 25. is to be read only to ver. 13. and † Ecclus 30. only to ver. 18. and ‡ Ecclus 40. only to ver. 20.

OCTOBER hath xxxi. Days.

		MORNING PRAYER.	EVENING PRAYER.
1	a	Calendæ - Remigius, Bp. -	1 Lesson. 2 Lesson.
2	b	6 Non. -	Tob. 7
3	c	5 Non. -	Mark 4
4	d	4 Non. -	9
5	e	3 Non. -	11
6	f	Prid. Non. -	13
7	g	Nonæ -	14
8	a	8 Id. -	15
9	b	7 Id. -	16
10	c	6 Id. -	17
11	d	5 Id. -	18
12	e	4 Id. -	19
13	f	3 Id. -	20
14	g	Prid. Id. -	21
15	a	Idus -	22
16	b	17 Cl. Nov. -	23
17	c	16 Cal. -	24
18	d	15 Cal. -	25
19	e	14 Cal. -	26
20	f	13 Cal. -	27
21	g	12 Cal. -	28
22	a	11 Cal. -	29
23	b	10 Cal. -	30
24	c	9 Cal. -	31
25	d	8 Cal. -	
26	e	7 Cal. -	
27	f	6 Cal. -	
28	g	5 Cal. -	
29	a	4 Cal. -	
30	b	3 Cal. -	
31	c	Prid. Cal. -	

DECEMBER hath xxxi. Days.

		MORNING PRAYER.	EVENING PRAYER.
1	f	Calendæ -	1 Lesson. 2 Lesson.
2	g	4 Non. -	Isaiah 14
3	a	3 Non. -	Acts 2
4	b	Prid. Non. -	Isaiah 15
5	c	Nonæ -	17
6	d	8 Id. -	18
7	e	7 Id. -	19
8	f	6 Id. -	20
9	g	5 Id. -	21
10	a	4 Id. -	22
11	b	3 Id. -	23
12	c	Prid. Id. -	24
13	d	Idus -	25
14	e	19 Cl. Jan. -	26
15	f	18 Cal. -	27
16	g	17 Cal. -	28
17	a	16 Cal. -	29
18	b	15 Cal. -	30
19	c	14 Cal. -	31
20	d	13 Cal. -	
21	e	12 Cal. -	
22	f	11 Cal. -	
23	g	10 Cal. -	
24	a	9 Cal. -	
25	b	8 Cal. -	
26	c	7 Cal. -	
27	d	6 Cal. -	
28	e	5 Cal. -	
29	f	4 Cal. -	
30	g	3 Cal. -	
31	a	Prid. Cal. -	



# TABLES and RULES for the Moveable and Immoveable Feasts; together with the Days of Fasting or Abstinence, through the whole Year.

## Rules to know when the Moveable Feasts and Holy-Days begin.

*E*aster-day (on which the rest depend) is always the first Sunday after the Full Moon which happens upon, or next after the Twenty-first day of *March*; and if the Full Moon happens upon a Sunday, *Easter-day* is the Sunday after.

*Advent-Sunday* is always the nearest Sunday to the Feast of *S. Andrew*, whether before or after.

<i>Septuagesima</i> <i>Sexagesima</i> <i>Quinquagesima</i> <i>Quadragesima</i>	} Sunday is	{ Nine Eight Seven Six	} Weeks before <i>Easter</i> .	<i>Rogation Sunday</i> <i>Ascension-Day</i> <i>Whitsunday</i> <i>Trinity Sunday</i>	} is	{ Five Weeks Forty Days Seven Weeks Eight Weeks	} after <i>Easter</i> .
---	-------------	---------------------------------	-----------------------------------	--	------	--	-------------------------

## A Table of all the Feasts that are to be observed in the Church of *England* throughout the Year.

The Days of the Feasts of	All Sundays in the Year. The Circumcision of our Lord JESUS CHRIST. The Epiphany. The Conversion of <i>S. Paul</i> . The Purification of the Blessed Virgin. <i>S. Matthias</i> the Apostle. The Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin. <i>S. Mark</i> the Evangelist. <i>S. Philip</i> and <i>S. James</i> the Apostles. The Ascension of our Lord JESUS CHRIST. <i>S. Barnabas</i> . The Nativity of <i>S. John Baptist</i> . <i>Monday and Tuesday</i> in <i>Easter-week</i> .	The Days of the Feasts of	<i>S. Peter</i> the Apostle. <i>S. James</i> the Apostle. <i>S. Bartholomew</i> the Apostle. <i>S. Matthew</i> the Apostle. <i>S. Michael</i> and all Angels. <i>S. Luke</i> the Evangelist. <i>S. Simon</i> and <i>S. Jude</i> the Apostles. All Saints. <i>S. Andrew</i> the Apostle. <i>S. Thomas</i> the Apostle. The Nativity of our Lord. <i>S. Stephen</i> the Martyr. <i>S. John</i> the Evangelist. The Holy Innocents. <i>Monday and Tuesday</i> in <i>Whitsun-week</i> .
---------------------------	--	---------------------------	---

## A Table of the Vigils, Fasts, and Days of Abstinence, to be observed in the Year.

The Evens or Vigils before	The Nativity of our Lord. The Purification of the Blessed Virgin <i>Mary</i> . The Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin. <i>Easter-day</i> . <i>Ascension-day</i> . <i>Pentecost</i> . <i>S. Matthias</i> .	The Evens or Vigils before	<i>S. John Baptist</i> . <i>S. Peter</i> . <i>S. James</i> . <i>S. Bartholomew</i> . <i>S. Matthew</i> . <i>S. Simon</i> and <i>S. Jude</i> . <i>S. Andrew</i> . <i>S. Thomas</i> . All Saints.
----------------------------	---	----------------------------	---

*Note*, That if any of these Feast-days fall upon a Monday, then the Vigil or Fast-day shall be kept upon the Saturday, and not upon the Sunday next before it.

## Days of Fasting or Abstinence.

- I. The Forty Days of Lent.
- II. The Ember-days at the Four Seasons, being the Wednesday, Friday, and Saturday after
  1. The First Sunday in Lent.
  2. The Feast of *Pentecost*.
  3. *September 14*.
  4. *December 13*.
- III. The Three Rogation-days, being the Monday, Tuesday, and Wednesday before Holy Thursday, or the Ascension of our Lord.
- IV. All the Fridays in the Year, except *Christmas-day*.

## Certain Solemn Days, for which particular Services are appointed.

- I. The Fifth Day of *November*, being the Day kept in Memory of the Papiſts Conspiracy.
- II. The Thirtieth Day of *January*, being the Day kept in Memory of the Martyrdom of King *Charles* the First.
- III. The Twenty-ninth Day of *May*, being the Day kept in Memory of the Birth and Return of King *Charles* the Second.
- IV. The Twenty-fifth Day of *October*, being the Day on which His Majesty began his happy Reign.



# A TABLE to find EASTER-DAY from the present Time, till the Year 1899-inclusive, according to the foregoing Calendar.

Golden Number.	Days of the Month.	Sunday-Letters.
14	March 21	C
3	22	D
	23	E
11	24	F
	25	G
19	26	A
8	27	B
	28	C
16	29	D
5	30	E
	31	F
13	April 1	G
2	2	A
	3	B
10	4	C
	5	D
18	6	E
7	7	F
	8	G
15	9	A
4	10	B
	11	C
12	12	D
1	13	E
	14	F
9	15	G
	16	A
17	17	B
6	18	C
	19	D
	20	E
	21	F
	22	G
	23	A
	24	B
	25	C

**T**HIS Table contains so much of the Calendar as is necessary for the determining of *Easter*; to find which, look for the Golden Number of the Year in the first Column of the Table, against which stands the Day of the Paschal Full Moon; then look in the Third Column for the Sunday-Letter, next after the Day of the Full Moon, and the Day of the Month standing against that Sunday-Letter is *Easter-day*. If the Full Moon happens upon a Sunday, then (according to the First Rule) the next Sunday after is *Easter-day*.

To find the Golden Number, or Prime, add one to the Year of our Lord, and then divide by 19; the Remainder, if any, is the Golden Number: but if nothing remaineth, then 19 is the Golden Number.

To find the Dominical or Sunday-Letter, according to the Calendar, until the Year 1799 inclusive, add to the Year of our Lord its Fourth Part, omitting Fractions, and also the Number 1: Divide the Sum by 7; and if there is no Remainder, then A is the Sunday-Letter: But if any Number remaineth, then the Letter standing against that Number in the small annexed Table, is the Sunday-Letter.

For the next Century, that is, from the Year 1800 till the Year 1899 inclusive, add to the current Year only its Fourth Part, and then divide by 7, and proceed as in the last Rule.

Note, That in all Bissextile or Leap-Years, the Letter found, as above, will be the Sunday-Letter from the intercalated Day exclusive, to the End of the Year.

## Another TABLE to find EASTER till the Year 1899 inclusive.

### SUNDAY-LETTERS.

Golden Number	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
I	April 16	17	18	19	20	14	15
II	April 9	3	4	5	6	7	8
III	March 26	27	28	29	23	24	25
IV	April 16	17	11	12	13	14	15
V	April 2	3	4	5	6	March 31	April 1
VI	April 23	24	25	19	20	21	22
VII	April 9	10	11	12	13	14	8
VIII	April 2	3	March 28	29	30	31	April 1
IX	April 16	17	18	19	20	21	22
X	April 9	10	11	5	6	7	8
XI	March 26	27	28	29	30	31	25
XII	April 16	17	18	19	13	14	15
XIII	April 2	3	4	5	6	7	8
XIV	March 26	27	28	22	23	24	25
XV	April 16	10	11	12	13	14	15
XVI	April 2	3	4	5	March 30	31	April 1
XVII	April 23	24	18	19	20	21	22
XVIII	April 9	10	11	12	13	7	8
XIX	April 2	March 27	28	29	30	31	April 1

**T**O make use of the preceding Table, find the Sunday-Letter for the Year in the Uppermost Line, and the Golden Number, or Prime, in the Column of Golden Numbers, and against the Prime, in the same Line under the Sunday-Letter, you have the Day of the Month on which EASTER falleth that Year. But Note, That the Name of the Month is set on the Left Hand, or just with the Figure, and followeth not, as in other Tables, by Descent, but Col-lateral.



# A Table of the MOVEABLE FEASTS for Fifty-two Years, According to the foregoing Calendar.

Year of our LORD.	The Golden Number.	The Epact.	Sunday-Letters.	Sundays after Epiphany.	Septuagesima Sunday.	The First Day of Lent.	Easter day.	Rogation Sunday.	Ascension-day.	Whit Sunday.	Sundays after Trinity.	Advent Sunday.
1752	5											December 3
1753	6	25	G	6	February 18	March—7	April 22	May 27	May 31	June 10	23	2
1754	7	6	F	4	—10	February 27	—14	—19	—23	—2	24	1
1755	8	17	E	4	January 26	—12	March 30	—4	—8	May 12	26	November 30
1756	9	28	DC	5	February 15	March—3	April 18	—23	—27	June 6	23	28
1757	10	9	B	4	—6	February 23	—10	—15	—19	May 29	24	27
1758	11	20	A	2	January 22	—8	March 26	April 30	—4	—14	27	December 3
1759	12	1	G	5	February 11	—28	April 15	May 20	—24	June 3	24	2
1760	13	12	FE	3	—3	—20	—6	—11	—15	May 25	25	November 30
1761	14	23	D	1	January 18	—4	March 22	April 26	April 30	—10	27	29
1762	15	4	C	3	February 7	—24	April 11	May 16	May 20	—30	24	28
1763	16	15	B	4	January 30	—16	—3	—8	—12	—22	25	27
1764	17	26	AG	6	February 19	March—7	—22	—27	—31	June 10	23	December 2
1765	18	7	F	3	—3	February 20	—7	—12	—16	May 26	25	1
1766	19	18	E	2	January 26	—12	March 30	—4	—8	—18	26	November 30
1767	1	0	D	5	February 15	March—4	April 19	—24	—28	June 7	23	29
1768	2	11	CB	3	January 31	February 17	—8	—12	—16	May 22	25	27
1769	3	22	A	2	—22	—8	March 26	April 30	—4	—14	27	December 3
1770	4	3	G	5	February 11	—28	April 15	May 20	—24	June 3	24	2
1771	5	14	F	2	January 27	—13	March 31	—5	—9	May 19	26	1
1772	6	25	ED	5	February 16	March—4	April 19	—24	—28	June 7	23	November 29
1773	7	6	C	4	—7	February 24	—11	—16	—20	May 30	24	28
1774	8	17	B	3	January 30	—16	—3	—8	—12	—22	25	27
1775	9	28	A	5	February 12	March—1	—16	—21	—25	June 4	24	December 3
1776	10	9	GF	4	—4	February 21	—7	—12	—16	May 26	25	1
1777	11	20	E	2	January 26	—12	March 30	—4	—8	—18	26	November 30
1778	12	1	D	5	February 15	March—4	April 19	—24	—28	June 7	23	29
1779	13	12	C	3	January 31	February 17	—9	—13	—17	May 23	25	28
1780	14	23	BA	2	—23	—9	March 26	April 30	—4	—14	27	December 3
1781	15	4	G	5	February 11	—28	April 15	May 20	—24	June 3	24	2
1782	16	15	F	2	January 27	—13	March 31	—5	—9	May 19	26	1
1783	17	26	E	5	February 16	March—5	April 20	—25	—29	June 8	23	November 30
1784	18	7	DC	4	—8	February 25	—11	—16	—20	May 30	24	28
1785	19	18	B	2	January 23	—9	March 27	—1	—5	—15	26	27
1786	1	0	A	5	February 12	March—1	April 16	—21	—25	June 4	24	December 3
1787	2	11	G	4	—4	February 21	—8	—13	—17	May 27	25	2
1788	3	22	FE	1	January 20	—6	March 23	April 27	—1	—11	27	November 30
1789	4	3	D	4	February 8	—25	April 12	May 17	—21	—31	24	29
1790	5	14	C	3	January 31	—17	—4	—9	—13	—23	25	28
1791	6	25	B	6	February 20	March—9	—24	—29	June 2	June 12	22	27
1792	7	6	AG	4	—5	February 22	—11	—13	May 17	May 27	25	December 2
1793	8	17	F	2	January 27	—13	March 31	—5	—9	—19	26	1
1794	9	28	E	5	February 16	March—5	April 20	—25	—29	June 8	23	November 30
1795	10	9	D	3	—1	February 18	—5	—10	—14	May 24	25	29
1796	11	20	CB	2	January 24	—10	March 27	—1	—5	—15	26	27
1797	12	1	A	5	February 12	March—1	April 16	—21	—25	June 4	24	December 3
1798	13	12	G	4	—4	February 21	—8	—13	—17	May 27	25	2
1799	14	23	F	1	January 20	—6	March 24	April 28	—2	—12	27	1
1800	15	4	E	4	February 9	—26	April 13	May 18	—22	June 1	24	November 30
1801	16	15	D	3	—1	—18	—5	—10	—14	May 24	25	29
1802	17	26	C	5	—14	March—3	—18	—23	—27	June 6	23	28
1803	18	7	B	4	—6	February 23	—10	—15	—19	May 29	24	27
1804	19	18	AG	3	January 29	—15	—1	—6	—10	—20	26	December 2



A TABLE of the MOVEABLE FEASTS,  
according to the several Days that EASTER can  
possibly fall upon.

Easter-day.	Sundays after Epiphany.	Septuagesima Sunday.	The First Day of Lent.	Rogation Sunday.	Ascension-day.	Whit Sunday.	Sundays after Trinity.	Advent Sunday.
Mar. 22	1	Jan. 18	Feb. 4	Apr. 26	Apr. 30	May 10	27	Nov. 29
— 23	1	— 19	— 5	— 27	May 1	— 11	27	— 30
— 24	1	— 20	— 6	— 28	— 2	— 12	27	Dec. 1
— 25	2	— 21	— 7	— 29	— 3	— 13	27	— 2
— 26	2	— 22	— 8	— 30	— 4	— 14	27	— 3
— 27	2	— 23	— 9	May 1	— 5	— 15	26	Nov. 27
— 28	2	— 24	— 10	— 2	— 6	— 16	26	— 28
— 29	2	— 25	— 11	— 3	— 7	— 17	26	— 29
— 30	2	— 26	— 12	— 4	— 8	— 18	26	— 30
— 31	2	— 27	— 13	— 5	— 9	— 19	26	Dec. 1
April 1	3	— 28	— 14	— 6	— 10	— 20	26	— 2
— 2	3	— 29	— 15	— 7	— 11	— 21	26	— 3
— 3	3	— 30	— 16	— 8	— 12	— 22	25	Nov. 27
— 4	3	— 31	— 17	— 9	— 13	— 23	25	— 28
— 5	3	Feb. 1	— 18	— 10	— 14	— 24	25	— 29
— 6	3	— 2	— 19	— 11	— 15	— 25	25	— 30
— 7	3	— 3	— 20	— 12	— 16	— 26	25	Dec. 1
— 8	4	— 4	— 21	— 13	— 17	— 27	25	— 2
— 9	4	— 5	— 22	— 14	— 18	— 28	25	— 3
— 10	4	— 6	— 23	— 15	— 19	— 29	24	Nov. 27
— 11	4	— 7	— 24	— 16	— 20	— 30	24	— 28
— 12	4	— 8	— 25	— 17	— 21	— 31	24	— 29
— 13	4	— 9	— 26	— 18	— 22	June 1	24	— 30
— 14	4	— 10	— 27	— 19	— 23	— 2	24	Dec. 1
— 15	5	— 11	— 28	— 20	— 24	— 3	24	— 2
— 16	5	— 12	Mar. 1	— 21	— 25	— 4	24	— 3
— 17	5	— 13	— 2	— 22	— 26	— 5	23	Nov. 27
— 18	5	— 14	— 3	— 23	— 27	— 6	23	— 28
— 19	5	— 15	— 4	— 24	— 28	— 7	23	— 29
— 20	5	— 16	— 5	— 25	— 29	— 8	23	— 30
— 21	5	— 17	— 6	— 26	— 30	— 9	23	Dec. 1
— 22	6	— 18	— 7	— 27	— 31	— 10	23	— 2
— 23	6	— 19	— 8	— 28	June 1	— 11	23	— 3
— 24	6	— 20	— 9	— 29	— 2	— 12	22	Nov. 27
— 25	6	— 21	— 10	— 30	— 3	— 13	22	— 28

Note, That in a Bissextile or Leap-Year, the Number of Sundays after Epiphany will be the same, as if *Easter-Day* had fallen one Day later than it really does. And for the same reason one Day must in every Leap-Year be added to the Day of the Month given by the Table for *Septuagesima-Sunday*: And the like must be done for the First Day of *Lent* (commonly called *Ash-Wednesday*) unless the Table gives some Day in the Month of *March* for it; for in that Case the Day given by the Table is the right Day.

Table to find *Easter*,  
from the Year 1900,  
to 2199 inclusive.

Golden Numb.	Days of the Month.	Sunday-Letters.
14	March 22	D
3	— 23	E
	— 24	F
11	— 25	G
	— 26	A
19	— 27	B
8	— 28	C
	— 29	D
16	— 30	E
5	— 31	F
	April 1	G
13	— 2	A
2	— 3	B
	— 4	C
10	— 5	D
	— 6	E
18	— 7	F
7	— 8	G
	— 9	A
15	— 10	B
4	— 11	C
	— 12	D
12	— 13	E
1	— 14	F
	— 15	G
9	— 16	A
17	— 17	B
6	— 18	C
	— 19	D
	— 20	E
	— 21	F
	— 22	G
	— 23	A
	— 24	B
	— 25	C

THE Golden Numbers in the foregoing Calendar will point out the Days of the Paschal Full Moons, till the Year of our Lord 1900; at which Time, in order that the Ecclesiastical Full Moons may fall nearly on the same Days with the real Full Moons, the Golden Numbers must be removed to different Days of the Calendar, as is done in the annexed Table, which contains so much of the Calendar then to be used, as is necessary for finding the Paschal Full Moons, and the Feast of *Easter*, from the Year 1900, to the Year 2199 inclusive. This Table is to be made use of, in all respects, as the First Table before inserted, for finding *Easter* till the Year 1899.



**General TABLES for finding the Dominical or Sunday-Letter, and the Places of the Golden Numbers in the Calendar.**

**TABLE I.**

6	5	4	3	2	1	0
B	C	D	E	F	G	A
				1600	1700	1800
1900	2100	2200	2300	2500	2600	2700
2000			2400			2800
2900	3000	3100	3300	3400	3500	3700
		3200			3600	
3800	3900	4100	4200	4300	4500	4600
	4000			4400		
4700	4900	5000	5100	5300	5400	5500
4800			5200			5600
5700	5800	5900	6100	6200	6300	6500
		6000			6400	
6600	6700	6900	7000	7100	7300	7400
	6800			7200		
7500	7700	7800	7900	8100	8200	8300
7600			8000			8400
8500	&c.					

**T**O find the Dominical or Sunday-Letter for any given Year of our Lord, add to the Year its Fourth Part, omitting Fractions, and also the Number, which in Table I. standeth at the Top of the Column, wherein the Number of Hundreds contained in that given Year is found: Divide the Sum by 7, and if there is no Remainder, then A is the Sunday-Letter; but if any Number remaineth, then the Letter, which standeth under that Number at the Top of the Table, is the Sunday-Letter.

**TABLE II.**

1	2	3	1	2	3
	Years of our Lord.			Years of our Lord.	
B	1600	0	B	5200	15
	1700	1		5300	16
	1800	1		5400	17
B	1900	2		5500	17
	2000	2	B	5600	17
	2100	2		5700	18
	2200	3		5800	18
B	2300	4		5900	19
	2400	3	B	6000	19
	2500	4		6100	19
	2600	5		6200	20
B	2700	5		6300	21
	2800	5	B	6400	20
	2900	6		6500	21
	3000	6		6600	22
B	3100	7		6700	23
	3200	7	B	6800	22
	3300	7		6900	23
	3400	8		7000	24
B	3500	9		7100	24
	3600	8	B	7200	24
	3700	9		7300	25
	3800	10		7400	25
B	3900	10		7500	26
	4000	10	B	7600	26
	4100	11		7700	26
	4200	12		7800	27
B	4300	12		7900	28
	4400	12	B	8000	27
	4500	13		8100	28
	4600	13		8200	29
B	4700	14		8300	29
	4800	14	B	8400	29
	4900	14		8500	0
	5000	15		&c.	
	5100	16			

**T**O find the Month and Days of the Month, to which the Golden Numbers ought to be prefixed in the Calendar in any given Year of our Lord, consisting of entire Hundred Years, and in all the intermediate Years, betwixt that and the next Hundredth Year following; look in the Second Column of Table II. for the given Year, consisting of entire Hundreds, and Note the Number or Cypher which stands against it in the Third Column: Then, in Table III. look for the same Number in the Column under any given Golden Number; which when you have found, guide your Eye side-ways to the Left-Hand, and in the First Column you will find the Month and Day, to which that Golden Number ought to be prefixed in the Calendar during that Period of One Hundred Years. The Letter B prefixed to certain Hundredth Years in Table II. denotes those Years which are still to be accounted Bissextile or Leap-Years in the New Calendar; whereas all the other Hundredth Years are to be accounted only Common Years.



# TABLE III.

## The GOLDEN NUMBERS.

Paschal Full Moon.	Sunday- Letters.	i	ii	iii	iv	v	vi	vii	viii	ix	x	xi	xii	xiii	xiv	xv	xvi	xvii	xviii	xix
Mar. 21	C	8	19	0	11	22	3	14	25	6	17	28	9	20	1	12	23	4	15	26
Mar. 22	D	9	20	1	12	23	4	15	26	7	18	29	10	21	2	13	24	5	16	27
Mar. 23	E	10	21	2	13	24	5	16	27	8	19	0	11	22	3	14	25	6	17	28
Mar. 24	F	11	22	3	14	25	6	17	28	9	20	1	12	23	4	15	26	7	18	29
Mar. 25	G	12	23	4	15	26	7	18	29	10	21	2	13	24	5	16	27	8	19	0
Mar. 26	A	13	24	5	16	27	8	19	0	11	22	3	14	25	6	17	28	9	20	1
Mar. 27	B	14	25	6	17	28	9	20	1	12	23	4	15	26	7	18	29	10	21	2
Mar. 28	C	15	26	7	18	29	10	21	2	13	24	5	16	27	8	19	0	11	22	3
Mar. 29	D	16	27	8	19	0	11	22	3	14	25	6	17	28	9	20	1	12	23	4
Mar. 30	E	17	28	9	20	1	12	23	4	15	26	7	18	29	10	21	2	13	24	5
Mar. 31	F	18	29	10	21	2	13	24	5	16	27	8	19	0	11	22	3	14	25	6
April 1	G	19	0	11	22	3	14	25	6	17	28	9	20	1	12	23	4	15	26	7
Apr. 2	A	20	1	12	23	4	15	26	7	18	29	10	21	2	13	24	5	16	27	8
Apr. 3	B	21	2	13	24	5	16	27	8	19	0	11	22	3	14	25	6	17	28	9
Apr. 4	C	22	3	14	25	6	17	28	9	20	1	12	23	4	15	26	7	18	29	10
Apr. 5	D	23	4	15	26	7	18	29	10	21	2	13	24	5	16	27	8	19	0	11
Apr. 6	E	24	5	16	27	8	19	0	11	22	3	14	25	6	17	28	9	20	1	12
Apr. 7	F	25	6	17	28	9	20	1	12	23	4	15	26	7	18	29	10	21	2	13
Apr. 8	G	26	7	18	29	10	21	2	13	24	5	16	27	8	19	0	11	22	3	14
Apr. 9	A	27	8	19	0	11	22	3	14	25	6	17	28	9	20	1	12	23	4	15
Apr. 10	B	28	9	20	1	12	23	4	15	26	7	18	29	10	21	2	13	24	5	16
Apr. 11	C	29	10	21	2	13	24	5	16	27	8	19	0	11	22	3	14	25	6	17
Apr. 12	D	0	11	22	3	14	25	6	17	28	9	20	1	12	23	4	15	26	7	18
Apr. 13	E	1	12	23	4	15	26	7	18	29	10	21	2	13	24	5	16	27	8	19
Apr. 14	F	2	13	24	5	16	27	8	19	0	11	22	3	14	25	6	17	28	9	20
Apr. 15	G	3	14	25	6	17	28	9	20	1	12	23	4	15	26	7	18	29	10	21
Apr. 16	A	4	15	26	7	18	29	10	21	2	13	24	5	16	27	8	19	0	11	22
Apr. 17	B	5	16	27	8	19	0	11	22	3	14	25	6	17	28	9	20	1	12	23
Apr. 17	B	5	16	27	8	19	0	11	22	3	14	25	6	17	28	9	20	1	12	23
Apr. 18	C	6	17	28	9	20	1	12	23	4	15	26	7	18	29	10	21	2	13	24
Apr. 18	C	7	18	29	10	21	2	13	24	5	16	27	8	19	0	11	22	3	14	25

## The ORDER for MORNING and EVENING PRAYER, Daily to be said and used throughout the Year.

THE Morning and Evening Prayer shall be used in the accustomed Place of the Church, Chapel, or Chancel; except it shall be otherwise determined by the Ordinary of the Place. And the Chancels shall remain as they have done in times past. And here is to be noted, That such Ornaments of the Church, and of the Ministers thereof, at all times of their Ministration, shall be retained, and be in use, as were in this Church of *England*, by the Authority of Parliament, in the Second Year of the Reign of King *Edward* the Sixth.



# The Order for MORNING PRAYER,

## Daily throughout the Year.

¶ *At the beginning of Morning Prayer, the Minister shall read with a loud voice some one or more of these Sentences of the Scriptures that follow; and then he shall say that which is written after the said Sentences.*

**W**HEN the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive. *Ezek. 18. 27.*

I acknowledge my transgressions, and my sin is ever before me. *Psal. 51. 3.*

Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities. *Psal. 51. 9.*

The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise. *Psal. 51. 17.*

Rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil. *Joel. 2. 13.*

To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him: neither have we obeyed the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in his laws which he set before us. *Dan. 9. 9, 10.*

O Lord, correct me, but with judgement; not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing. *Jer. 10. 24. Psal. 6. 1.*

Repent ye; for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. *S. Matt. 3. 2.*

I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven and before thee, and am no more worthy to be called thy son. *S. Luke. 15. 18, 19.*

Enter not into judgement with thy servant, O Lord: for n thy fight shall no man living be justified. *Psal. 143. 2.*

If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us: But if we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. *1 S. John 1. 8, 9.*

**D**Early beloved brethren, the Scripture moveth us in sundry places to acknowledge and confess our manifold sins and wickedness; and that we should not dissemble nor cloke them before the face of Almighty God our heavenly Father; but confess them with an humble, lowly, penitent, and obedient heart; to the end that we may obtain forgiveness of the same by his infinite goodness and mercy. And although we ought at all times humbly to acknowledge our sins before God; yet ought we most chiefly so to do, when we assemble and meet together, to render thanks for the great benefits that we have received at his hands, to set forth his most worthy praise, to hear his most holy word, and to ask those things which are requisite and necessary, as well for the body as the soul. Wherefore I pray and beseech you, as many as are here present, to accompany me with a pure heart, and humble voice, unto the throne of the heavenly grace, saying after me:

¶ *A general Confession to be said of the whole Congregation, after the Minister, all kneeling.*

**A**lmighty and most merciful Father; We have erred and strayed from thy ways like lost sheep: We have followed too much the devices and desires of our own hearts: We have offended against thy holy laws: We have left undone those things which we ought to have done; And we have done those things which we ought not to have done; And there is no health in us. But thou, O Lord, have mercy upon us miserable offenders. Spare thou them, O God, which confess their faults: Restore thou them that are penitent; According to thy promises declared unto mankind in Christ Jesu our Lord. And grant, O most mer-

ciful Father, for his sake, That we may hereafter live a godly, righteous, and sober life, To the glory of thy holy Name. Amen.

¶ *The Absolution or Remission of sins, to be pronounced by the Priest alone, standing, the People still kneeling.*

**A**lmighty God, the Father of our Lord Jesus-Christ, who desireth not the death of a sinner, but rather that he may turn from his wickedness and live; and hath given power and commandment to his Ministers, to declare and pronounce to his people, being penitent, the Absolution and Remission of their sins: He pardoneth and absolveth all them that truly repent, and unfeignedly believe his holy Gospel. Wherefore let us beseech him to grant us true repentance and his Holy Spirit; that those things may please him which we do at this present, and that the rest of our life hereafter may be pure and holy; so that at the last we may come to his eternal joy, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

¶ *The People shall answer here, and at the end of all other Prayers, Amen.*

¶ *Then the Minister shall kneel, and say the Lord's Prayer with an audible voice; the People also kneeling, and repeating it with him, both here, and wheresoever else it is used in Divine Service.*

**O**UR Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy Name; Thy kingdom come; Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven: Give us this day our daily bread; And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us; And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever and ever. Amen.

¶ *Then likewise he shall say,*

O Lord, open thou our lips;

*Ans/w.* And our mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

*Priest.* O God, make speed to save us:

*Ans/w.* O Lord, make haste to help us.

¶ *Here all standing up, the Priest shall say,*

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;

*Ans/w.* As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

*Priest.* Praise ye the Lord.

*Ans/w.* The Lord's Name be praised.

¶ *Then shall be said or sung this Psalm following: except on Easter-day, upon which another Anthem is appointed: and on the nineteenth day of every Month it is not to be read here, but in the ordinary course of the Psalms.*

*Venite, exultemus Domino. PSAL. 95.*

**O**Come, let us sing unto the Lord: let us heartily rejoice in the strength of our salvation.

Let us come before his presence with thanksgiving: and shew ourselves glad in him with psalms;

For the Lord is a great God: and a great King above all gods.

In his hand are all the corners of the earth: and the strength of the hills is his also.

The sea is his, and he made it: and his hands prepared the dry land.

O come let us worship and fall down: and kneel before the Lord our Maker;

For he is the Lord our God: and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand.

To-day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts: as in the provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness;



# MORNING PRAYER.

When your fathers tempted me : proved me, and saw my works.

Forty years long was I grieved with this generation, and said : It is a people that do err in their hearts, for they have not known my ways ;

Unto whom I swear in my wrath : that they should not enter into my rest.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son : and to the Holy Ghost ;

As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be : world without end. Amen.

*¶ Then shall follow the Psalms in order as they are appointed. And at the end of every Psalm throughout the year, and likewise at the end of Benedicite, Benedictus, Magnificat, and Nunc dimittis, shall be repeated,*

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son : and to the Holy Ghost ;

*Answer.* As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be : world without end. Amen.

*¶ Then shall be read distinctly with an audible voice the First Lesson taken out of the Old Testament, as is appointed in the Calendar (except there be proper Lessons assigned for that day :) He that readeth so standing, and turning himself, as he may best be heard of all such as are present. And after that, shall be said or sung in English, the Hymn called Te Deum laudamus, daily throughout the Year.*

*¶ Note, that before every Lesson the Minister shall say, Here beginneth such a Chapter, or Verse of such a Chapter of such a Book : And after every Lesson, Here endeth the First or the Second Lesson.*

*Te Deum laudamus.*

**W**E praise thee, O God : we acknowledge thee to be the Lord.

All the earth doth worship thee : the Father everlasting.  
To thee all Angels cry aloud : the Heavens, and all the powers therein.

To thee Cherubin, and Seraphin : continually do cry,  
Holy, Holy, Holy : Lord God of Sabaoth ;  
Heaven and earth are full of the Majesty : of thy glory.

The glorious company of the Apostles : praise thee.

The goodly fellowship of the prophets : praise thee.

The noble army of Martyrs : praise thee.

The holy Church throughout all the world : doth acknowledge thee ;

The Father : of an infinite Majesty ;

Thine honourable, true : and only Son ;

Also the Holy Ghost : the Comforter.

Thou art the King of Glory : O Christ ;

Thou art the everlasting Son : of the Father.

When thou tookest upon thee to deliver man : thou didst not abhor the Virgin's womb.

When thou hadst overcome the sharpness of death : thou didst open the kingdom of heaven to all believers.

Thou sittest at the right hand of God : in the glory of the Father.

We believe, that thou shalt come : to be our Judge.

We therefore pray thee, help thy servants : whom thou hast redeemed with thy precious blood.

Make them to be numbered with thy saints : in glory everlasting.

O Lord, save thy people : and bless thine heritage.

Govern them : and lift them up for ever.

Day by day : we magnify thee ;

And we worship thy Name : ever world without end.

Vouchsafe, O Lord : to keep us this day without sin.

O Lord, have mercy upon us : have mercy upon us.

O Lord, let thy mercy lighten upon us : as our trust is in thee.

O Lord in thee have I trusted : let me never be confounded.

*¶ Or this Canticle, Benedicite, omnia opera Domini.*

**O**All ye Works of the Lord, bless ye the Lord : praise him, and magnify him for ever.

O ye Angels of the Lord, bless ye the Lord : praise him, and magnify him for ever.

O ye Heavens, bless ye the Lord : praise him, and magnify him for ever.

O ye Waters, that be above the firmament, bless ye the Lord : praise him, and magnify him for ever.

O all ye Powers of the Lord, bless ye the Lord : praise him, and magnify him for ever.

O ye Sun and Moon, bless ye the Lord : praise him, and magnify him for ever.

O ye Stars of Heaven, bless ye the Lord : praise him, and magnify him for ever.

O ye Showers and Dew, bless ye the Lord : praise him, and magnify him for ever.

O ye Winds of God, bless ye the Lord : praise him, and magnify him for ever.

O ye Fire and Heat, bless ye the Lord : praise him, and magnify him for ever.

O ye Winter and Summer, bless ye the Lord : praise him, and magnify him for ever.

O ye Dews and Frosts, bless ye the Lord : praise him, and magnify him for ever.

O ye Frost and Cold, bless ye the Lord : praise him, and magnify him for ever.

O ye Ice and Snow, bless ye the Lord : praise him, and magnify him for ever.

O ye Nights and Days, bless ye the Lord : praise him, and magnify him for ever.

O ye Light and Darkness, bless ye the Lord : praise him, and magnify him for ever.

O ye Lightnings and Clouds, bless ye the Lord : praise him, and magnify him for ever.

O let the Earth bless the Lord : yea, let it praise him, and magnify him for ever.

O ye Mountains and Hills, bless ye the Lord : praise him, and magnify him for ever.

O all ye green things upon the earth, bless ye the Lord : praise him, and magnify him for ever.

O ye Wells, bless ye the Lord : praise him, and magnify him for ever.

O ye Seas and Floods, bless ye the Lord : praise him, and magnify him for ever.

O ye Whales, and all that move in the waters, bless ye the Lord : praise him, and magnify him for ever.

O all ye Fowls of the air, bless ye the Lord : praise him, and magnify him for ever.

O all ye Beasts and Cattle, bless ye the Lord : praise him, and magnify him for ever.

O ye Children of men, bless ye the Lord : praise him, and magnify him for ever.

O let Israel bless the Lord : praise him, and magnify him for ever.

O ye Priests of the Lord, bless ye the Lord : praise him, and magnify him for ever.

O ye Servants of the Lord, bless ye the Lord : praise him, and magnify him for ever.

O ye Spirits and Souls of the righteous, bless ye the Lord : praise him, and magnify him for ever.

O ye holy and humble Men of heart, bless ye the Lord : praise him, and magnify him for ever.

O Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, bless ye the Lord : praise him, and magnify him for ever.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the, &c.

*¶ Then shall be read in like manner the Second Lesson, taken out of the New Testament. And after that, the Hymn following : except when that shall happen to be read in the Chapter for the day, or for the Gospel on S. John Baptist's day.*



*Benedictus. S. LUKE I. 68.*

**B**lessed be the Lord God of Israel: for he hath visited, and redeemed his people;  
And hath raised up a mighty salvation for us: in the house of his servant David;

As he spake by the mouth of his holy Prophets: which have been since the world began;

That we should be saved from our enemies: and from the hands of all that hate us;

To perform the mercy promised to our forefathers: and to remember his holy covenant;

To perform the oath which he sware to our forefather Abraham: that he would give us;

That we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies: might serve him without fear;

In holiness and righteousness before him: all the days of our life.

And thou, Child, shalt be called the Prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways;

To give knowledge of salvation unto his people: for the remission of their sins,

Through the tender mercy of our God: whereby the Day-spring from on high hath visited us;

To give light to them that sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death: and to guide our feet into the way of peace.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c

¶ *Or this Psalm, Jubilate Deo. PSAL. 100.*

**O** Be joyful in the Lord, all ye lands: serve the Lord with gladness, and come before his presence with a song.

Be ye sure that the Lord he is God; it is he that hath made us, and not we ourselves: we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

O go your way into his gates with thanksgiving, and into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, and speak good of his Name.

For the Lord is gracious, his mercy is everlasting: and his truth endureth from generation to generation.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

¶ *Then shall be sung or said the Apostles Creed by the Minister, and the People standing. Except only such days as the Creed of S. Athanasius is appointed to be read.*

**I** believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth:

And in Jesus Christ his only Son our Lord; Who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary; Suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; He descended into Hell; the third day he rose again from the dead; He ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty; From thence he shall come to judge the quick and the dead.

I believe in the Holy Ghost; The Holy Catholick Church; The Communion of Saints; The forgiveness of sins; The resurrection of the body; And the life everlasting. Amen.

¶ *And after that, these Prayers following, all devoutly kneeling; the Minister first pronouncing with a loud voice,*

The Lord be with you:

*Ans.* And with thy spirit.

¶ *Minister.* Let us pray.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

*Christ, have mercy upon us.*

Lord, have mercy upon us.

¶ *Then the Minister, Clerks, and People, shall say the Lord's Prayer with a loud voice.*

**O** UR Father, which art in heaven; Hallowed be thy Name; Thy kingdom come; Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven: Give us this day our daily bread;

and forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil. Amen.

¶ *Then the Priest standing up shall say,*

O Lord, shew thy mercy upon us;

*Ans.* And grant us thy salvation.

*Priest.* O Lord, save the King;

*Ans.* And mercifully hear us when we call upon thee.

*Priest.* Endue thy ministers with righteousness;

*Ans.* And make thy chosen people joyful.

*Priest.* O Lord, save thy people;

*Ans.* And bless thine inheritance.

*Priest.* Give peace in our time, O Lord;

*Ans.* Because there is none other that fighteth for us, but only thou, O God.

*Priest.* O God, make clean our hearts within us.

*Ans.* And take not thy Holy Spirit from us.

¶ *Then shall follow three Collects; The first of the Day, which shall be the same that is appointed at the Communion; The second for Peace; The third for Grace to live well. And the two last Collects shall never alter, but daily be said at Morning Prayer throughout all the year, as followeth; all kneeling.*

¶ *The second Collect for Peace.*

**O** God, who art the author of peace, and lover of concord, in knowledge of whom standeth our eternal life, whose service is perfect freedom; Defend us thy humble servants in all assaults of our enemies; that we fully trusting in thy defence, may not fear the power of any adversaries, through the merits of Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ *The third Collect for Grace.*

**O** Lord our heavenly Father, Almighty and everlasting God, who hast safely brought us to the beginning of this Day; Defend us in the same with thy mighty power; and grant that this day we fall into no sin, neither run into any kind of danger; but that all our doings may be ordered by thy governance, to do always that is righteous in thy sight, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ *In Quires and Places where they sing, here followeth the Anthem.*

¶ *Then these five Prayers following are to be read here, except when the Litany is read; and then only the two last are to be read, as they are there placed.*

¶ *A Prayer for the King's Majesty.*

**O** Lord our heavenly Father, high and mighty, King of kings, Lord of lords, the only Ruler of princes, who dost from thy throne behold all the dwellers upon earth; Most heartily we beseech thee with thy favour to behold our Most gracious Sovereign Lord King GEORGE; and so replenish him with the grace of thy Holy Spirit, that he may always incline to thy will, and walk in thy way: Endue him plentifully with heavenly gifts; grant him in health and wealth long to live; strengthen him that he may vanquish and overcome all his enemies; and finally after this life, he may attain everlasting joy and felicity, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ *A Prayer for the Royal Family.*

**A**lmighty God, the fountain of all goodness, we humbly beseech thee to bless our gracious Queen Charlotte, her Royal Highness the Princess Dowager of Wales, and all the Royal Family: Endue them with thy holy Spirit; enrich them with thy heavenly grace; prosper them with all happiness; and bring them to thine everlasting kingdom, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ *A Prayer for the Clergy and People.*

**A**lmighty and everlasting God, who alone workest great marvels; send down upon our Bishops and Curates, and all congregations committed to their charge, the healthful Spirit of thy grace; and that they may truly



## EVENING PRAYER.

please thee, pour upon them the continual dew of thy blessing. Grant this, O Lord, for the honour of our Advocate and Mediator Jesus Christ. *Amen.*

¶ *A Prayer of S. Chrysostom.*

**A**lmighty God, who hast given us grace at this time with one accord to make our common supplications unto thee; and dost promise, that when two or three are gathered together in thy Name, thou wilt grant their requests; Fulfil now, O Lord, the desires and petitions of thy servants, as may be most expedient for them; granting us in this world knowledge of thy truth, and in the world to come life everlasting. *Amen.*

2 COR. 13. 14.

**T**HE grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Ghost, be with us all evermore. *Amen.*

*Here endeth the Order of Morning Prayer throughout the Year.*

### The ORDER for EVENING PRAYER,

Daily throughout the Year.

¶ *At the beginning of Evening Prayer, the Minister shall read with a loud voice some one or more of these Sentences of the Scriptures that follow; and then he shall say that which is written after the said Sentences.*

**W**HEN the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive. *Ezek. 18. 27.*

I acknowledge my transgressions, and my sin is ever before me. *Psal. 51. 3.*

Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities. *ver. 9.*

The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise. *ver. 17.*

Rend your heart, and not your garments; and turn unto the Lord your God: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil. *Joel. 2. 13.*

To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him: neither have we obeyed the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in his laws which he set before us. *Dan. 9. 9, 10.*

O Lord, correct me, but with judgement; not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing. *Jer. 10. 24. Psal. 6. 1.*

Repent ye; for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. *S. Matth. 3. 2.*

I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee, and am no more worthy to be called thy son. *S. Luke. 15. 18, 19.*

Enter not into judgement with thy servant, O Lord; for in thy sight shall no man living be justified. *Psal. 143. 2.*

If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. But if we confess our sins he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. *1 S. John. 1. 8, 9.*

**D**early beloved brethren, the scripture moveth us in sundry places to acknowledge and confess our manifold sins and wickedness; and that we should not dissemble nor cloke them before the face of Almighty God our heavenly Father; but confess them with an humble, lowly, penitent, and obedient heart; to the end that we may obtain forgiveness of the same by his infinite goodness and mercy. And although we ought at all times humbly to acknowledge our sins before God; yet ought we most chiefly so to do, when we assemble and meet together, to render thanks for

the great benefits that we have received at his hands, to set forth his most worthy praise, to hear his most holy word, and to ask those things which are requisite and necessary, as well for the body as the soul. Wherefore I pray and beseech you, as many as are here present, to accompany me with a pure heart and humble voice unto the throne of the heavenly grace, saying after me:

¶ *A general Confession to be said of the whole Congregation, after the Minister, all kneeling.*

**A**lmighty and most merciful Father; We have erred and strayed from thy ways like lost sheep: We have followed too much the devices and desires of our own hearts: We have offended against thy holy laws: We have left undone those things which we ought to have done; And we have done those things which we ought not to have done; And there is no health in us. But thou, O Lord, have mercy upon us miserable offenders. Spare thou them, O God, which confess their faults: Restore thou them that are penitent; According to thy promises declared unto mankind in Christ Jesu our Lord. And grant, O most merciful Father, for his sake, That we may hereafter live a godly, righteous, and sober life, To the glory of thy holy Name. *Amen.*

¶ *The Absolution or Remission of sins, to be pronounced by the Priest alone, standing; the People still kneeling.*

**A**lmighty God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who desireth not the death of a sinner, but rather that he may turn from his wickedness and live; and hath given power and commandment to his Ministers to declare and pronounce to his people being penitent, the Absolution and Remission of their sins: He pardoneth and absolveth all them that truly repent, and unfeignedly believe his holy Gospel. Wherefore let us beseech him to grant us true repentance and his holy Spirit, that those things may please him which we do at this present, and that the rest of our life hereafter may be pure and holy; so that at the last we may come to his eternal joy, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *Then the Minister shall kneel, and say the Lord's Prayer; the People also kneeling, and repeating it with him.*

**O**UR Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy Name; Thy kingdom come; Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven: Give us this day our daily bread; And forgive us our trespasses as we forgive them that trespass against us; and lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, For ever and ever. *Amen.*

¶ *Then likewise he shall say,*

O Lord, open thou our lips:

*Answer.* And our mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

*Priest.* O God, make speed to save us.

*Answer.* O Lord, make haste to help us.

¶ *Here all standing up, the Priest shall say,*

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;

*Answer.* As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. *Amen.*

*Priest.* Praise ye the Lord.

*Answer.* The Lord's Name be praised.

¶ *Then shall be said or sung the Psalms in order as they are appointed. Then a Lesson of the Old Testament, as is appointed: And after that, Magnificat (or the Song of the blessed Virgin Mary) in English, as followeth.*

*Magnificat. S. LUKE 1. 46.*

**M**Y soul doth magnify the Lord: and my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour.

For he hath regarded: the lowliness of his hand-maiden. For behold, from henceforth: all generations shall call me blessed.



## EVENING PRAYER.

For he that is mighty hath magnified me: and holy is his Name.

And his mercy is on them that fear him: throughout all generations.

He hath shewed strength with his arm: he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

He hath put down the mighty from their seat: and hath exalted the humble and meek.

He hath filled the hungry with good things: and the rich he hath sent empty away.

He remembering his mercy hath holpen his servant Israel: as he promised to our forefathers, Abraham and his seed for ever.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

¶ *Or else this Psalm; except it be on the nineteenth Day of the Month, when it is read in the ordinary course of the Psalms.*

*Cantate Domino. PSAL. 98.*

**O** Sing unto the Lord a new song: for he hath done marvellous things.

With his own right hand, and with his holy arm: hath he gotten himself the victory.

The Lord declared his salvation: his righteousness hath he openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

He hath remembered his mercy and truth toward the house of Israel: and all the ends of the world have seen the salvation of our God.

Shew yourselves joyful unto the Lord, all ye lands: sing, rejoice, and give thanks.

Praise the Lord upon the harp: sing to the harp with a psalm of thanksgiving.

With trumpets also and shawms: O shew yourselves joyful before the Lord the King.

Let the sea make a noise, and all that therein is: the round world, and they that dwell therein.

Let the floods clap their hands, and let the hills be joyful together before the Lord: for he cometh to judge the earth.

With righteousness shall he judge the world: and the people with equity.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

¶ *Then a Lesson of the New Testament, as it is appointed: and after that, Nunc dimittis (or the Song of Simeon) in English, as followeth.*

*Nunc dimittis. S. LUKE 2. 29.*

**L**ORD, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace: according to thy word.

For mine eyes have seen: thy salvation,

Which thou hast prepared: before the face of all people;

To be a light to lighten the Gentiles: and to be the glory of thy people Israel.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

¶ *Or else this Psalm; except it be on the Twelfth Day of the Month.*

*Deus misereatur. PSAL. 67.*

**G**OD be merciful unto us, and bless us: and shew us the light of his countenance, and be merciful unto us.

That thy way may be known upon earth: thy saving health among all nations.

Let the people praise thee, O God: yea, let all the people praise thee.

O let the nations rejoice and be glad: for thou shalt judge the folk righteously, and govern the nations upon earth.

Let the people praise thee, O God: yea, let all the people praise thee.

Then shall the earth bring forth her increase: and God, even our own God, shall give us his blessing.

God shall bless us: and all the ends of the world shall fear him.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

¶ *Then shall be said or sung the Apostles Creed by the Minister and the People, standing.*

**I** Believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth:

And in Jesus Christ his only Son our Lord; Who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, Born of the Virgin Mary; Suffered under Pontius Pilate, Was crucified, dead and buried, He descended into hell; The third day he rose again from the dead, He ascended into heaven, And sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty; From thence he shall come to judge the quick and the dead.

I believe in the Holy Ghost; The holy Catholick Church; The Communion of Saints; The forgiveness of sins; The resurrection of the body; And the life everlasting. Amen.

¶ *And after that, these Prayers following, all devoutly kneeling; the Minister first pronouncing with a loud voice,*

The Lord be with you;

*Answer.* And with thy spirit.

¶ *Minister.* Let us pray.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

*Christ, have mercy upon us.*

Lord, have mercy upon us.

¶ *Then the Minister, Clerks, and People shall say the Lord's Prayer with a loud voice.*

**O**UR Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy Name; Thy kingdom come; Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven: Give us this day our daily bread; and forgive us our trespasses, As we forgive them that trespass against us; And lead us not into temptation, But deliver us from evil. Amen.

¶ *Then the Priest standing up, shall say,*

O Lord, shew thy mercy upon us;

*Answer.* And grant us thy salvation.

*Priest.* O Lord, save the King;

*Answer.* And mercifully hear us when we call upon thee.

*Priest* Endue thy Ministers with righteousness;

*Answer.* And make thy chosen people joyful.

*Priest.* O Lord, save thy people;

*Answer.* And bless thine inheritance.

*Priest.* Give peace in our time, O Lord;

*Answer.* Because there is none other that fighteth for us, but only thou, O God.

*Priest.* O God, make clean our hearts within us;

*Answer.* And take not thy Holy spirit from us.

¶ *Then shall follow three Collects; The first of the Day; the second, for Peace; the third, for Aid against all Perils, as hereafter followeth: which two last Collects shall be daily said at Evening Prayer without alteration.*

¶ *The second Collect at Evening Prayer.*

**O** God from whom all holy desires, all good counsels, and all just works do proceed; Give unto thy servants that peace which the world cannot give; that both our hearts may be set to obey thy commandments, and also that by thee we being defended from the fear of our enemies, may pass our time in rest and quietness, through the merits of Jesus Christ our Saviour. Amen.

¶ *The third Collect, for Aid against all Perils.*

**L**ighten our darkness, we beseech thee, O Lord; and by thy great mercy defend us from all perils and dangers of this night, for the love of thy only Son our Saviour Jesus Christ. Amen.

*In Quires and Places where they sing, here followeth the Anthem.*



*A Prayer for the King's Majesty.*

**O** Lord our heavenly Father, high and mighty, King of kings, Lords of lords, the only ruler of princes, who dost from thy throne behold all the dwellers upon earth; Most heartily we beseech thee with thy favour to behold our most gracious Sovereign Lord King *GEORGE*, and so replenish him with the grace of thy Holy Spirit, that he may always incline to thy will, and walk in thy way: Endue him plentifully with heavenly gifts; grant him in health and wealth long to live; strengthen him that he may vanquish and overcome all his enemies; and finally after this life, he may attain everlasting joy and felicity, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*A Prayer for the Royal Family.*

**A**lmighty God, the fountain of all goodness, we humbly beseech thee to bless our gracious Queen *Charlotte*, her Royal Highness the Princess Dowager of *Wales*, and all the Royal Family: Endue them with thy holy Spirit; enrich them with thy heavenly grace; prosper them with all happiness; and bring them to thine everlasting kingdom, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*A Prayer for the Clergy and People.*

**A**lmighty and everlasting God, who alone workest great marvels; Send down upon our Bishops and Curates, and all congregations committed to their charge, the healthful Spirit of thy grace; and that they may truly please thee, pour upon them the continual dew of thy blessing: Grant this, O Lord, for the honour of our Advocate and Mediator Jesus Christ. *Amen.*

*A Prayer of S. Chysofom.*

**A**lmighty God, who hast given us grace at this time with one accord to make our common supplications unto thee, and dost promise that when two or three are gathered together in thy Name, thou wilt grant their requests; Fulfil now, O Lord, the desires and petitions of thy servants, as may be most expedient for them; granting us in this world knowledge of thy truth, and in the world to come life everlasting. *Amen.*

2 COR. 13. 14.

**T**HE grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Ghost, be with us all evermore. *Amen.*

*Here endeth the Order of Evening Prayer throughout the Year.*

*The Creed of S. Athanasius.*

**U**pon these Feasts; Christmas-day, the Epiphany, S. Matthias, Easter-day, Ascension-day, Whit Sunday, S. John Baptist, S. James, S. Bartholomew, S. Matthew, S. Simon and S. Jude, S. Andrew, and upon Trinity-Sunday, shall be sung or said at Morning Prayer, instead of the Apostles Creed, this Confession of our Christian Faith, commonly called The Creed of S. Athanasius. by the Minister and People standing.

*Quicunque vult.*

**W**hosoever will be saved: before all things it is necessary that he hold the Catholick Faith.

Which faith, except every one do keep whole and undefiled: without doubt he shall perish everlastingly.

And the Catholick Faith is this: That we worship one God in Trinity, and Trinity in unity;

Neither confounding the Persons: nor dividing the Substance.

For there is one Person of the Father, another of the Son: and another of the Holy Ghost.

But the Godhead of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost is all one: the Glory equal, the Majesty co-eternal.

Such as the Father is, such is the Son: and such is the Holy Ghost.

The Father uncreate, the Son uncreate: and the Holy Ghost uncreate.

The Father incomprehensible, the Son incomprehensible: and the Holy Ghost incomprehensible.

The Father eternal, the Son eternal: and the Holy Ghost eternal;

And yet they are not three eternals: but one eternal.

As also there are not three incomprehensibles, nor three uncreated: but one uncreated, and one incomprehensible.

So likewise the Father is Almighty, the Son Almighty: and the Holy Ghost Almighty;

And yet they are not three Almighties: but one Almighty.

So the Father is God, the Son is God: and the Holy Ghost is God;

And yet they are not three Gods: but one God.

So likewise the Father is Lord, the Son Lord: and the Holy Ghost Lord;

And yet not three Lords: but one Lord.

For like as we are compelled by the Christian verity: to acknowledge every Person by himself to be God and Lord;

So are we forbidden by the Catholick Religion: to say, There be three Gods, or three Lords.

The Father is made of none: neither created nor begotten.

The Son is of the Father alone: not made, nor created, but begotten.

The Holy Ghost is of the Father, and of the Son: neither made, nor created, nor begotten, but proceeding.

So there is one Father, not three Fathers; one Son, not three Sons: one Holy Ghost, not three Holy Ghosts.

And in this Trinity none is afore, or after other: none is greater or less than another;

But the whole three persons are co-eternal together: and co-equal.

So that in all things, as is aforesaid: the Unity in Trinity, and the Trinity in Unity is to be worshipped.

He therefore that will be saved: must thus think of the Trinity.

Furthermore, it is necessary to everlasting salvation: that he also believe rightly the incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ.

For the right Faith is, that we believe and confess: that our Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, is God and Man;

God, of the Substance of the Father, begotten before the worlds: and Man, of the Substance of his Mother, born in the world;

Perfect God, and perfect Man: of a reasonable soul, and human flesh subsisting;

Equal to the Father, as touching his Godhead: and inferior to the Father, as touching his Manhood.

Who although he be God and Man: yet he is not two, but one Christ;

One; not by conversion of the Godhead into flesh: but by taking of the Manhood into God;

One altogether; not by confusion of Substance: but by unity of Person.

For as the reasonable soul and flesh is one Man: so God and Man is one Christ;

Who suffered for our salvation: descended into hell, rose again the third day from the dead;

He ascended into heaven, he sitteth on the right hand of the Father, God Almighty: from whence he shall come to judge the quick and the dead.

At whose coming all men shall rise again with their bodies: and shall give account for their own works.

And they that have done good, shall go into life everlasting: and they that have done evil, into everlasting fire.

This is the Catholick Faith: which except a man believe faithfully, he cannot be saved.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.



# The LITANY.

¶ Here followeth the *LITANY*, or general Supplication, to be sung or said after Morning Prayer upon Sundays, Wednesdays, and Fridays, and at other times, when it shall be commanded by the Ordinary.

O God the Father of heaven: have mercy upon us miserable sinners.

O God the Father of heaven: have mercy upon us miserable sinners.

O God the Son, Redeemer of the world: have mercy upon us miserable sinners.

O God the Son, Redeemer of the world: have mercy upon us miserable sinners.

O God the Holy Ghost, proceeding from the Father, and the Son: have mercy upon us miserable sinners.

O God the Holy Ghost, proceeding from the Father, and the Son: have mercy upon us miserable sinners.

O holy, blessed, and glorious Trinity, three Persons and one God: have mercy upon us miserable sinners.

O holy, blessed, and glorious Trinity, three Persons and one God: have mercy upon us miserable sinners.

Remember not Lord, our offences, nor the offences of our forefathers; neither take thou vengeance of our sins: Spare us, good Lord, spare thy people whom thou hast redeemed with thy most precious blood, and be not angry with us for ever.

*Spare us, good Lord.*

From all evil and mischief, from sin, from the crafts and assaults of the devil, from thy wrath, and from everlasting damnation,

*Good Lord, deliver us.*

From all blindness of heart; from pride, vain-glory, and hypocrisy; from envy, hatred, and malice, and all uncharitableness,

*Good Lord, deliver us.*

From fornication, and all other deadly sin; and from all the deceits of the world, the flesh, and the devil,

*Good Lord, deliver us.*

From lightning, and tempest; from plague, pestilence, and famine; from battle, and murder, and from sudden death,

*Good Lord, deliver us.*

From all sedition, privy conspiracy, and rebellion; from all false doctrine, heresy and schism; from hardness of heart, and contempt of thy Word and Commandment,

*Good Lord, deliver us.*

By the mystery of thy holy Incarnation; by thy holy Nativity and Circumcision; by thy Baptism, Fasting, and Temptation,

*Good Lord, deliver us.*

By thine Agony and bloody Sweat; by thy Cross and Passion; by thy precious Death and Burial; by thy glorious Resurrection and Ascension; and by the coming of the Holy Ghost,

*Good Lord, deliver us.*

In all time of our tribulation; in all time of our wealth; in the hour of death, and in the day of judgement,

*Good Lord, deliver us.*

We sinners do beseech thee to hear us, O Lord God; and that it may please thee to rule and govern thy holy Church universal in the right way;

*We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.*

That it may please thee to keep and strengthen in the true worshipping of thee, in righteousness and holiness of life, thy servant *GEORGE*, our most gracious King and Governor;

*We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.*

That it may please thee to rule his heart in thy faith, fear, and love; and that he may evermore have affiance in thee, and ever seek thy honour and glory;

*We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.*

That it may please thee to be his defender and keeper, giving him the victory over all his enemies;

*We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.*

That it may please thee to bless and preserve our gracious Queen *Charlotte*, her Royal Highness the Princess Dowager of *Wales*, and all the Royal Family;

*We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.*

That it may please thee to illuminate all Bishops, Priests, and Deacons, with true knowledge and understanding of thy Word; and that both by their preaching and living they may set it forth, and shew it accordingly;

*We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.*

That it may please thee to endue the Lords of the Council, and all the Nobility, with grace, wisdom, and understanding;

*We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.*

That it may please thee to bless and keep the Magistrates; giving them grace to execute justice, and to maintain truth;

*We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.*

That it may please thee to bless and keep all thy people;

*We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.*

That it may please thee to give to all nations unity, peace, and concord;

*We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.*

That it may please thee to give us an heart to love and dread thee, and diligently to live after thy commandments;

*We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.*

That it may please thee to give to all thy people increase of grace, to hear meekly thy Word, and to receive it with pure affection, and to bring forth the fruits of the Spirit;

*We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.*

That it may please thee to bring into the way of truth all such as have erred, and are deceived;

*We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.*

That it may please thee to strengthen such as do stand, and to comfort and help the weakhearted, and to raise up them that fall, and finally to beat down Satan under our feet;

*We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.*

That it may please thee to succour, help, and comfort all that are in danger, necessity, and tribulation;

*We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.*

That it may please thee to preserve all that travel by land or by water, all women labouring of child, all sick persons and young children, and to shew thy pity upon all prisoners and captives;

*We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.*

That it may please thee to defend and provide for the fatherless children and widows, and all that are desolate and oppressed;

*We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.*

That it may please thee to have mercy upon all men;

*We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.*

That it may please thee to forgive our enemies, persecutors, and slanderers, and to turn their hearts;

*We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.*

That it may please thee to give and preserve to our use the kindly fruits of the earth, so as in due time we may enjoy them;

*We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.*

That it may please thee to give us true repentance, to forgive us all our sins, negligences and ignorances, and to endue us with the grace of thy Holy Spirit, to amend our lives according to thy holy Word;

*We beseech thee to hear us, good Lord.*

Son of God: we beseech thee to hear us.

*Son of God: we beseech thee to hear us.*

O Lamb of God: that takest away the sins of the world;

*Grant us thy peace.*



## The LITANY.

O Lamb of God: that takest away the sins of the world;  
*Have mercy upon us.*  
 O Christ, hear us.  
 O Christ, hear us.  
 Lord, have mercy upon us.  
*Lord, have mercy upon us.*  
 Christ, have mercy upon us.  
*Christ, have mercy upon us.*  
 Lord, have mercy upon us.  
*Lord, have mercy upon us.*

¶ Then shall the Priest, and the People with him, say the Lord's Prayer.

O UR Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy Name; Thy Kingdom come; Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven: Give us this day our daily bread; And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us; And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

*Priest.* O Lord, deal not with us after our sins.

*Answer.* Neither reward us after our iniquities.

¶ Let us pray.

O God merciful Father, that despisest not the sighing of a contrite heart, nor the desire of such as be sorrowful; Mercifully assist our prayers that we make before thee in all our troubles and adversities whensoever they oppress us; and graciously hear us, that those evils which the craft and subtilty of the devil or man worketh against us, be brought to nought, and by the providence of thy goodness they may be dispersed; that we thy servants, being hurt by no persecutions, may evermore give thanks unto thee in thy holy Church, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

O Lord, arise, help us, and deliver us for thy Name's sake.

O God, we have heard with our ears, and our fathers have declared unto us the noble works that thou didst in their days, and in the old time before them.

O Lord, arise, help us, and deliver us for thine Honour.

Glorify be to the Father, &c.

*Answer.* As it was in the beginning, &c.

From our enemies defend us, O Christ.

Graciously look upon our afflictions.

Pitifully behold the sorrows of our hearts.

Mercifully forgive the sins of thy people.

Favourably with mercy hear our prayers.

O Son of David have mercy upon us.

Both now and ever vouchsafe to hear us, O Christ.

Graciously hear us, O Christ, graciously hear us, O Lord Christ.

*Priest.* O Lord, let thy mercy be shewed upon us;

*Answer.* As we do put our trust in thee.

¶ Let us pray.

WE humbly beseech thee, O Father, mercifully to look upon our infirmities; and for the glory of thy Name turn from us all those evils that we most righteously have deserved; and grant, that in all our troubles we may put our whole trust and confidence in thy mercy, and evermore serve thee in holiness and pureness of living, to thy honour and glory, through our only Mediator and Advocate, Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ A Prayer of S. Chrysostom.

Almighty God, who hast given us grace at this time with one accord to make our common supplications unto thee; and dost promise that when two or three are gathered together, in thy Name, thou wilt grant their requests: fulfil now, O Lord, the desires and petitions of thy servants, as may be most expedient for them; granting us in this world knowledge of thy truth, and in the world to come life everlasting. Amen.

2 COR. 13. 14.

THE grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Ghost be with us all evermore. Amen.

*Here endeth the Litany.*

## PRAYERS.

PRAYERS and THANKSGIVINGS upon several Occasions; to be used before the two final Prayers of the Litany, or of Morning and Evening Prayer.

### PRAYERS.

¶ For Rain.

O God heavenly Father, who by thy Son Jesus Christ hast promised to all them that seek thy kingdom and the righteousness thereof, all things necessary to their bodily sustenance; Send us, we beseech thee, in this our necessity, such moderate rain and showers, that we may receive the fruits of the earth to our comfort, and to thy honour, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ For Fair Weather.

O Almighty Lord God, who for the sin of man didst once drown all the world, except eight persons, and afterward of thy great mercy didst promise never to destroy it so again; We humbly beseech thee, that although we for our iniquities have worthily deserved a plague of rain and waters, yet upon our true repentance thou wilt send us such weather, as that we may receive the fruits of the earth in due season, and learn both by thy punishment to amend our lives, and for thy clemency to give thee praise and glory, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ In the time of Dearth and Famine.

O God heavenly Father, whose gift it is, that the rain doth fall, the earth is fruitful, beasts increase, and fishes do multiply; Behold, we beseech thee, the afflictions of thy people; and grant that the scarcity and dearth (which we do now most justly suffer for our iniquity) may through thy goodness be mercifully turned into cheapness and plenty, for the love of Jesus Christ our Lord; to whom, with thee and the Holy Ghost, be all honour and glory, now and for ever. Amen.

¶ Or this.

O God merciful Father, who in the time of Elisha the prophet, didst suddenly in Samaria turn great scarcity and dearth into plenty and cheapness; Have mercy upon us, that we who are now for our sins punished with like adversity, may likewise find a seasonable relief: increase the fruits of the earth by thy heavenly benediction; and grant that we receiving thy bountiful liberality, may use the same to thy glory, the relief of those that are needy, and our own comfort, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ In the time of War and Tumults.

O Almighty God, King of all kings, and Governor of all things, whose power no creature is able to resist, to whom it belongeth justly to punish sinners, and to be merciful to them that truly repent; Save and deliver us, we humbly beseech thee, from the hands of our enemies; abate their pride, assuage their malice, and confound their devices; that we being armed with thy defence may be preserved evermore from all perils, to glorify thee, who art the only giver of all victory, through the merits of thy only Son Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ In the time of any common Plague or Sicknes.

O Almighty God, who in thy wrath didst send a plague upon thine own people in the wilderness, for their obstinate rebellion against Moses and Aaron; and also in the time of king David didst slay with the plague of pestilence threescore and ten thousand; and yet remembering thy mercy didst save the rest; Have pity upon us miserable sinners, who now are visited with great sickness and mortality; that like as thou didst then accept of an atonement, and didst command the destroying Angel to cease from punishing; so it may now please thee to withdraw from us this plague and grievous sickness, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

¶ In



## PRAYERS.

¶ *In the Ember-weeks, to be said every day, for those that are to be admitted into holy Orders.*

**A** Almighty God our heavenly Father, who hast purchased to thyself an universal Church, by the precious blood of thy dear Son; Mercifully look upon the same, and at this time so guide and govern the minds of thy servants the Bishops and Pastors of thy flock, that they may lay hands suddenly on no man, but faithfully and wisely make choice of fit persons to serve in the sacred ministry of thy Church. And to those which shall be ordained to any holy function, give thy grace and heavenly benediction; that both by their life and doctrine they may set forth thy glory, and set forward the salvation of all men, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *Or this.*

**A** Almighty God, the giver of all good gifts, who of thy divine providence hast appointed divers Orders in thy Church; Give thy grace, we humbly beseech thee, to all those who are to be called to any office and administration in the same; and so replenish them with the truth of thy doctrine, and endue them with innocency of life, that they may faithfully serve before thee, to the glory of thy great Name, and the benefit of thy holy Church, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *A Prayer for the High Court of Parliament, to be read during their Session.*

**M**OST gracious God, we humbly beseech thee, as for this kingdom in general, so especially for the High Court of Parliament, under our most religious and gracious king at this time assembled: That thou wouldest be pleased to direct and prosper all their Consultations to the advancement of thy glory, the good of thy Church, the safety, honour, and welfare of our Sovereign and his Kingdoms; that all things may be so ordered and settled by their endeavours, upon the best and surest foundations, that peace and happiness, truth and justice, religion and piety may be established among us for all generations. These and all other necessities for them, for us, and thy whole Church, we humbly beg in the Name and mediation of Jesus Christ our most blessed Lord and Saviour. *Amen.*

¶ *A Collect or Prayer for all Conditions of Men, to be used at such times when the Litany is not appointed to be said.*

**O** God, the Creator and Preserver of all mankind, we humbly beseech thee for all sorts and conditions of men, that thou wouldest be pleased to make thy ways known unto them; thy saving health unto all nations. More especially we pray for the good estate of the Catholick Church; that it may be so guided and governed by thy good Spirit, that all who profess and call themselves Christians, may be led into the way of truth, and hold the faith in unity of spirit, in the bond of peace, and in righteousness of life. Finally we commend to thy fatherly goodness, all those who are any ways afflicted or distressed in mind, body or estate, (\*especially those for whom our Prayers are desired:\*) that it may please thee to comfort and relieve them according to their several necessities, giving them patience under their sufferings, and a happy issue out of all their afflictions: And this we beg for Jesus Christ his sake. *Amen.*

¶ *A Prayer that may be said after any of the former.*

**O** God, whose nature and property is ever to have mercy and to forgive; receive our humble petitions; and though we be tied and bound with the chain of our sins, yet let the pitifulness of thy great mercy loose us, for the honour of Jesus Christ our Mediator and Advocate. *Amen.*

## THANKSGIVINGS.

¶ *A General Thanksgiving.*

**A** Almighty God, Father of all mercies, we thine unworthy servants do give thee most humble and hearty thanks for all thy goodness and loving-kindness to us and to all men; (\*particularly to those who desire now to offer up their praises and thanksgivings for thy late mercies vouchsafed unto them.\*) We bless thee for our creation, preservation, and all the blessings of this life; but above all for thine inestimable love in the redemption of the world by our Lord Jesus Christ; for the means of grace, and for the hope of glory. And we beseech thee give us that due sense of all thy mercies, that our hearts may be unfeignedly thankful, and that we may shew forth thy praise not only with our lips, but in our lives, by giving up ourselves to thy service, and by walking before thee in holiness and righteousness all our days, through Jesus Christ our Lord; to whom, with thee and the Holy Ghost, be all honour and glory, world without end. *Amen.*

¶ *For Rain.*

**O** God our heavenly Father, who by thy gracious providence dost cause the former and the latter rain to descend upon the earth, that it may bring forth fruit for the use of man; We give thee humble thanks that it hath pleased thee, in our great necessity to send us at the last a joyful rain upon thine inheritance, and to refresh it when it was dry, to the great comfort of us thy unworthy servants, and to the glory of thy holy Name, through thy mercies in Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *For Fair Weather.*

**O** Lord God, who hast justly humbled us by thy late plague of immoderate rain and waters, and in thy mercy hast relieved and comforted our souls by this seasonable and blessed change of weather; We praise and glorify thy holy Name for this thy mercy, and will always declare thy loving-kindness from generation to generation, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *For Plenty.*

**O** Most merciful Father, who of thy gracious goodness hast heard the devout prayers of thy Church, and turned our dearth and scarcity into cheapness and plenty; We give thee humble thanks for this thy special bounty; beseeching thee to continue thy loving-kindness unto us, that our land may yield us her fruits of increase, to thy glory and our comfort, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *For Peace and Deliverance from our Enemies.*

**O** Almighty God, who art a strong tower of defence unto thy servants against the face of their enemies; We yield thee praise and thanksgiving for our deliverance from those great and apparent dangers wherewith we were compassed. We acknowledge it thy goodness that we were not delivered over as a prey unto them; beseeching thee still to continue such thy mercies towards us, that all the world may know that thou art our Saviour and mighty Deliverer, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *For Restoring Publick Peace at home.*

**O** Eternal God our heavenly Father, who alone makest men to be of one mind in a house, and stillest the outrage of a violent and unruly people; We bless thy holy Name, that it hath pleased thee to appease the seditious tumults which have been lately raised up amongst us; most humbly beseeching thee to grant to all of us grace, that we may henceforth obediently walk in thy holy commandments; and leading a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty, may continually offer unto thee our sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving for these thy mercies towards us, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*



## The Collects, Epistles, and Gospels.

¶ *For Deliverance from the Plague, or other common Sicknesses.*

**O** Lord God, who hast wounded us for our sins, and consumed us for our transgressions by thy late heavy and dreadful Visitation; and now in the midst of judgement remembering mercy, hast redeemed our souls from the jaws of death; We offer unto thy fatherly goodness ourselves, our souls and bodies, which thou hast delivered, to be a living sacrifice unto thee, always praising and magnifying thy mercies in the midst of thy Church, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *Or this.*

**W**E humbly acknowledge before thee, O most merciful Father, that all the punishments which are threatened in thy law, might justly have fallen upon us by reason of our manifold transgressions and hardness of heart: Yet seeing it hath pleased thee of thy tender mercy, upon our weak and unworthy humiliation, to assuage the contagious sickness, wherewith we lately have been sore afflicted, and to restore the voice of joy and health to our dwellings; We offer unto thy divine Majesty the sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving, lauding and magnifying thy glorious Name for such thy preservation and providence over us, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

### THE COLLECTS, EPISTLES, and GOSPELS, To be used throughout the Year.

¶ *Note, That the Collect appointed for every Sunday, or for any Holy-day that hath a Vigil or Eve, shall be said at the Evening Service next before.*

*The first Sunday in Advent.*

*The Collect.*

**A**lmighty God, give us grace that we may cast away the works of darkness, and put upon us the armour of light, now in the time of this mortal life (in which thy Son Jesus Christ came to visit us in great humility;) that in the last day, when he shall come again in his glorious Majesty, to judge both the quick and dead, we may rise to the life immortal, through him who liveth and reigneth with thee and the Holy Ghost, now and ever. *Amen.*

¶ *This Collect is to be repeated every day with the other Collects in Advent, until Christmas-Eve.*

*The Epistle.* Owe no man any thing. Rom. 13. ver. 8. to the end.

*The Gospel.* When they drew nigh unto Jerusalem. S. Matt. 21. ver. 1. to ver. 14.

*The second Sunday in Advent.*

*The Collect.*

**B**lessed Lord, who hast caused all holy Scriptures to be written for our learning; Grant that we may in such wise hear them, read, mark, learn, and inwardly digest them, that by patience and comfort of thy holy word, we may embrace, and ever hold fast the blessed hope of everlasting life, which thou hast given us in our Saviour Jesus Christ. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Whatsoever things were written. Rom. 15. ver. 4. to ver. 14.

*The Gospel.* And there shall be signs. S. Luke 21. ver. 25. to ver. 34.

*The third Sunday in Advent.*

*The Collect.*

**O** Lord Jesu Christ, who at thy first coming didst send thy messenger to prepare thy way before thee; Grant that the Ministers and Stewards of thy mysteries, may likewise so prepare and make ready thy way, by turning the hearts of the disobedient to the wisdom of the just, that at thy second coming to judge the world, we may be found an acceptable people in thy sight, who livest and

reignest with the Father and the Holy Spirit, ever one God, world without end. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Let a man so account of us. 1 Cor. 4. ver. 1. to ver. 6.

*The Gospel.* Now when John had heard. S. Matth. 11. ver. 2. to ver. 11.

*The fourth Sunday in Advent.*

*The Collect.*

**O** Lord, raise up, we pray thee, thy power, and come among us, and with great might succour us; that whereas through our sins and wickedness, we are sore let and hindered in running the race that is set before us, thy bountiful grace and mercy may speedily help and deliver us, through the satisfaction of thy Son our Lord; to whom, with thee and the Holy Ghost be honour and glory, world without end. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Rejoice in the Lord alway. Phil. 4. ver. 4. to ver. 8.

*The Gospel.* This is the record of John. S. John 1. ver. 19. to ver. 29.

*The Nativity of our Lord, or the Birth-day of CHRIST, commonly called CHRISTMAS-DAY.*

*The Collect.*

**A**lmighty God, who hast given us thy only-begotten Son to take our nature upon him, and as at this time to be born of a pure Virgin; Grant that we being regenerate, and made thy children by adoption and grace, may daily be renewed by thy Holy Spirit, through the same our Lord Jesus Christ, who liveth and reigneth with thee and the same Spirit, ever one God, world without end. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* God, who at sundry times. Hebr. 1. ver. 1. to ver. 13.

*The Gospel.* In the beginning was the Word. S. John 1. ver. 1. to ver. 15.

*Saint Stephen's Day.*

*The Collect.*

**G**rant, O Lord, that in all our sufferings here upon earth, for the testimony of thy truth, we may steadfastly look up to heaven, and by faith behold the glory that shall be revealed; and being filled with the Holy Ghost may learn to love and bless our persecutors, by the example of thy first Martyr Saint Stephen, who prayed for his murderers to thee, O blessed Jesus, who standest at the right hand of God to succour all those that suffer for thee, our only Mediator and Advocate. *Amen.*

¶ *Then shall follow the Collect of the Nativity, which shall be said continually unto New-year's Eve.*

*For the Epistle.* Stephen being full of the Holy Ghost. Acts 7. ver. 55. to the end.

*The Gospel.* Behold, I send unto you prophets. S. Matth. 23. ver. 34. to the end.

*Saint John the Evangelist's Day.*

*The Collect.*

**M**erciful Lord, we beseech thee to cast thy bright beams, of light upon thy Church, that it being enlightened by the doctrine of thy blessed Apostle and Evangelist Saint John, may so walk in the light of thy truth, that it may at length attain to the light of everlasting life, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* That which was from the beginning. 1 S. John 1. ver. 1. to the end.

*The Gospel.* Jesus said unto Peter, Follow me. S. John 21. ver. 19. to the end.

*The Innocents Day.*

*The Collect.*

**O** Almighty God, who out of the mouths of babes and sucklings hast ordained strength, and madeest infants to glorify thee by their death; Mortify and kill all vices in us, and so strengthen us by thy grace, that by the

inno.



## The Collects, Epistles, and Gospels.

innocency of our lives, and constancy of our faith even unto death, we may glorify thy holy Name, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*For the Epistle.* I looked, and lo, a Lamb. Rev. 14. ver. 1. to ver. 6.

*The Gospel.* The angel of the Lord. S. Matth. 2. ver. 13. to ver. 19.

*The Sunday after Christmas-day.*

*The Collect.*

**A** Lmighty God, who hast given us thy only-begotten Son to take our nature upon him, and as at this time to be born of a pure Virgin; Grant that we being regenerate, and made thy children by adoption and grace, may daily be renewed by thy holy Spirit, through the same our Lord Jesus Christ, who liveth and reigneth with thee and the same Spirit, ever one God, world without end. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Now I say, that the heir. Gal. 4. ver. 1. to ver. 8.

*The Gospel.* The birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise. S. Matth. 1. ver. 18. to the end.

*The Circumcision of Christ.*

*The Collect.*

**A** Lmighty God, who madest thy blessed Son to be circumcised, and obedient to the law for man; Grant us the true circumcision of the Spirit, that our hearts and all our members being mortified from all worldly and carnal lusts, we may in all things obey thy blessed will, through the same thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Blessed is the man. Rom. 4. ver. 8. to ver. 15.

*The Gospel.* And it came to pass. S. Luke 2. ver. 15. to ver. 22.

¶ *The same Collect, Epistle, and Gospel, shall serve for every day after, unto the Epiphany.*

*The Epiphany, or the Manifestation of Christ to the Gentiles.*

*The Collect.*

**O** God, who by the leading of a star didst manifest thy only-begotten Son to the Gentiles; Mercifully grant, that we which know thee now by faith, may after this life have the fruition of thy glorious Godhead, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* For this cause, I Paul. Eph. 3. ver. 1. to ver. 13.

*The Gospel.* When Jesus was born in Bethlehem. S. Matth. 2. ver. 1. to ver. 13.

*The first Sunday after the Epiphany.*

*The Collect.*

**O** LORD, we beseech thee mercifully to receive the prayers of thy people which call upon thee, and grant that they may both perceive and know what things they ought to do, and also may have grace and power faithfully to fulfil the same, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* I beseech you therefore. Rom. 12. ver. 1. to ver. 6.

*The Gospel.* Now his parents went to Jerusalem. S. Luke 2. ver. 41. to the end.

*The second Sunday after the Epiphany.*

*The Collect.*

**A** Lmighty and everlasting God, who dost govern all things in heaven and earth; mercifully hear the supplications of thy people, and grant us thy peace all the days of our life, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Having then gifts differing. Rom. 12. ver. 6. to ver. 16.

*The Gospel.* And the third day. S. John 2. ver. 1. to ver. 12.

*The third Sunday after the Epiphany.*

*The Collect.*

**A** Lmighty and everlasting God, mercifully look upon our infirmities, and in all our dangers and necessities stretch forth thy right hand to help and defend us, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Be not wise in your own conceits. Rom. 12. ver. 16. to the end.

*The Gospel.* When he was come down. S. Matth. 8. ver. 1. to ver. 14.

*The fourth Sunday after the Epiphany.*

*The Collect.*

**O** GOD, who knowest us to be set in the midst of so many and great dangers, that by reason of the frailty of our nature, we cannot always stand upright; Grant us such strength and protection, as may support us in all dangers, and carry us through all temptations, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Let every soul be subject. Rom. 13. ver. 1. to ver. 8.

*The Gospel.* And when he was entered into a ship. S. Matth. 8. ver. 23. to the end.

*The fifth Sunday after the Epiphany.*

*The Collect.*

**O** LORD, we beseech thee to keep thy Church and household continually in thy true religion, that they who do lean only upon the hope of thy heavenly grace, may evermore be defended by thy mighty power, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Put on therefore as the elect of God. Col. 3. ver. 12. to ver. 18.

*The Gospel.* The kingdom of heaven. S. Matth. 13. ver. 24 to ver. 31.

*The sixth Sunday after the Epiphany.*

*The Collect.*

**O** GOD, whose blessed Son was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil, and make us the sons of God, and heirs of eternal life; Grant us, we beseech thee, that having this hope, we may purify ourselves, even as he is pure; that when he shall appear again with power and great glory, we may be made like unto him in his eternal and glorious kingdom; where with thee, O Father, and thee, O Holy Ghost, he liveth and reigneth, ever one God, world without end. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Behold, what manner of love. 1 S. John 3. ver. 1. to ver. 9.

*The Gospel.* Then if any man shall say. S. Matth. 24. ver. 23. to ver. 32.

*The Sunday called Septuagesima, or the third Sunday before Lent.*

*The Collect.*

**O** LORD, we beseech thee favourably to hear the prayers of thy people, that we, who are justly punished for our offences, may be mercifully delivered by thy goodness, for the glory of thy Name, through Jesus Christ our Saviour, who liveth and reigneth with thee and the Holy Ghost, ever one God, world without end. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Know ye not, that they which run. 1 Cor. 9. ver. 24. to the end.

*The Gospel.* The kingdom of heaven. S. Matth. 20. ver. 1. to ver. 17.

*The Sunday called Sexagesima, or the second Sunday before Lent.*

*The Collect.*

**O** Lord God, who seest that we put not our trust in any thing that we do; Mercifully grant that by thy power we may be defended against all adversity, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Ye suffer fools gladly. 2 Cor. 11. ver. 19. to ver. 32.

*The Gospel.* When much people were gathered together. S. Luke 8. ver. 4. to ver. 16.

*The Sunday called Quinquagesima, or the next Sunday before Lent.*

*The Collect.*

**O** LORD, who hast taught us, that all our doings without Charity are nothing worth; Send thy Holy Ghost, and pour into our hearts that most excellent gift of charity,



## The Collects, Epistles, and Gospels.

the very bond of peace, and of all virtues, without which whosoever liveth is counted dead before thee: Grant this for thine only Son Jesus Christ's sake. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Though I speak. 1 Cor. 13. ver. 1. to the end.

*The Gospel.* Then Jesus took unto him. S. Luke 18. ver. 31. to the end.

*The first Day of Lent, commonly called Ash-wednesday.*

*The Collect.*

**A**lmighty and everlasting God, who hatest nothing that thou hast made, and dost forgive the sins of all them that are penitent; Create and make in us new and contrite hearts, that we worthily lamenting our sins, and acknowledging our wretchedness, may obtain of thee, the God of all mercy, perfect remission and forgiveness, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*This Collect is to be read every Day in Lent, after the Collect appointed for the Day.*

*For the Epistle.* Turn ye even to me. Joel 2. ver. 12. to ver. 18.

*The Gospel.* When ye fast. S. Matth. 6. ver. 16. to ver. 22.

*The first Sunday in Lent.*

*The Collect.*

**O**LD, who for our sake didst fast forty days and forty nights; Give us grace to use such abstinence, that our flesh being subdued to the Spirit, we may ever obey thy godly motions in righteousness and true holiness, to thy honour and glory, who livest and reignest with the Father and the Holy Ghost, one God, world without end. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* We then as workers together. 2 Cor. 6. ver. 1. to ver. 11.

*The Gospel.* Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit. S. Matth. 4. ver. 1. to ver. 12.

*The second Sunday in Lent.*

*The Collect.*

**A**lmighty God, who seeest that we have no power of ourselves to help ourselves; Keep us both outwardly in our bodies, and inwardly in our souls, that we may be defended from all adversities which may happen to the body, and from all evil thoughts which may assault and hurt the soul, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* We beseech you, brethren. 1 Thess. 4. ver. 1. to ver. 9.

*The Gospel.* Jesus went thence. S. Matth. 15. ver. 21. to ver. 29.

*The third Sunday in Lent.*

*The Collect.*

**W**E beseech thee, Almighty God, look upon the hearty desires of thy humble servants, and stretch forth the right hand of thy Majesty to be our defence against all our enemies, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Be ye therefore followers of God. Ephes. 5. ver. 1. to ver. 15.

*The Gospel.* Jesus was casting out a devil. S. Luke 11. ver. 14. to ver. 29.

*The fourth Sunday in Lent.*

*The Collect.*

**G**RANT, we beseech thee, Almighty God, that we who for our evil deeds do worthily deserve to be punished, by the comfort of thy grace may mercifully be relieved, through our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Tell me, ye that desire. Gal. 4. ver. 21. to the end.

*The Gospel.* Jesus went over the sea. S. John 6. ver. 1. to ver. 15.

*The fifth Sunday in Lent.*

*The Collect.*

**W**E beseech thee, Almighty God, mercifully to look upon thy people; that by thy great goodness they may be governed and preserved evermore both in body and soul, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Christ being come an high Priest. Hebr. 9. ver. 11. to ver. 16.

*The Gospel.* Jesus said, Which of you. S. John 8. ver. 46. to ver. 59.

*The Sunday next before Easter.*

*The Collect.*

**A**lmighty and everlasting God, who of thy tender love towards mankind, hast sent thy Son our Saviour Jesus Christ, to take upon him our flesh, and to suffer death upon the cross, that all mankind should follow the example of his great humility; Mercifully grant, that we may both follow the example of his patience, and also be made partakers of his resurrection, through the same Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Let this mind be in you. Phil. 2. ver. 5. to ver. 12.

*The Gospel.* When the morning was come. S. Matth. 27. ver. 1. to ver. 55.

*Monday before Easter.*

*For the Epistle.* Who is this that cometh from Edom. Isai. 63. ver. 1. to the end.

*The Gospel.* After two days was the feast. S. Mark 14. ver. 1. to the end.

*Tuesday before Easter.*

*For the Epistle.* The Lord God hath opened mine ear. Isai. 50. ver. 5. to the end.

*The Gospel.* And straightway in the morning. S. Mark 15. ver. 1. to ver. 40.

*Wednesday before Easter.*

*The Epistle.* Where a testament is. Hebr. 9. ver. 16. to the end.

*The Gospel.* Now the feast of unleavened bread. S. Luke 22. ver. 1. to the end.

*Thursday before Easter.*

*The Epistle.* In this that I declare unto you. 1 Cor. 11. ver. 17. to the end.

*The Gospel.* The whole multitude of them arose. S. Luke 23. ver. 1. to ver. 50.

*Good Friday.*

*The Collects.*

**A**lmighty God, we beseech thee graciously to behold this thy family, for which our Lord Jesus Christ was contented to be betrayed, and given up into the hands of wicked men, and to suffer death upon the cross, who now liveth and reigneth with thee and the Holy Ghost, ever one God, world without end. *Amen.*

**A**lmighty and everlasting God, by whose Spirit the whole body of the Church is governed and sanctified; Receive our supplications and prayers which we offer before thee for all estates of men in thy holy Church, that every member of the same in his vocation and ministry, may truly and godly serve thee, through our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. *Amen.*

**O** Merciful God, who hast made all men, and hatest nothing that thou hast made, nor wouldest the death of a sinner, but rather that he should be converted and live; Have mercy upon all Jews, Turks, Infidels, and Heretics, and take from them all ignorance, hardness of heart, and contempt of thy word; and so fetch them home, blessed Lord, to thy flock, that they may be saved among the remnant of the true Israelites, and be made one fold under one Shepherd Jesus Christ our Lord, who liveth and reigneth with thee and the Holy Spirit, one God, world without end. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* The law having a shadow of good things. Hebr. 10. ver. 1. to ver. 26.

*The Gospel.* Pilate therefore took Jesus. S. John 19. ver. 1. to ver. 38.

*Easter-*



## The Collects, Epistles, and Gospels.

*Easter-Even.*

*The Collect.*

**G**RANT, O Lord, that as we are baptized into the death of thy blessed Son our Saviour Jesus Christ; so by continual mortifying our corrupt affections, we may be buried with him; and that through the grave and gate of death, we may pass to our joyful resurrection, for his merits, who died, and was buried, and rose again for us, thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* It is better if the will of God be so. 1 S. Pet. 3. ver. 17. to the end.

*The Gospel.* When the even was come. S. Matth. 27. ver. 57. to the end.

*EASTER-DAY.*

¶ *At Morning Prayer, instead of the Psalm, (O come let us sing, &c.) these Anthems shall be sung or said.*

**C**HRISt our pass-over is sacrificed for us: therefore let us keep the feast;

Not with the old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness: but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. 1 Cor. 5. 7.

**C**HRISt being raised from the dead, dieth no more: death hath no more dominion over him.

For in that he died, he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin: but alive unto God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Rom. 6. 9.

**C**HRISt is risen from the dead: and become the first-fruits of them that slept.

For since by man came death: by man came also the resurrection of the dead.

For as in Adam all die: even so in Christ shall all be made alive. 1 Cor. 15. 20.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;

*Answer.* As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. *Amen.*

*The Collect.*

**A**lmighty God, who through thine only-begotten Son Jesus Christ, hast overcome death, and opened unto us the gate of everlasting life; We humbly beseech thee, that as by thy special grace preventing us, thou dost put into our minds good desires; so by thy continual help we may bring the same to good effect, through Jesus Christ our Lord, who liveth and reigneth with thee and the Holy Ghost, ever one God, world without end. *Amen.*

¶ *This Collect serves for Monday and Tuesday in Easter-week.*

*The Epistle.* If ye be then risen with Christ. Col. 3. ver. 1. to ver. 8.

*The Gospel.* The first day of the week. S. John 20. ver. 1. to ver. 11.

*Monday in Easter-Week.*

*For the Epistle.* Peter opened his mouth. Acts 10. ver. 34. to ver. 44.

*The Gospel.* Behold, two of his disciples. S. Luke 24. ver. 13. to ver. 36.

*Tuesday in Easter-week.*

*For the Epistle.* Men and brethren. Acts 13. ver. 26. to ver. 42.

*The Gospel.* Jesus himself stood in the midst. S. Luke 24. ver. 36. to ver. 49.

*The first Sunday after Easter.*

*The Collect.*

**A**lmighty Father, who hast given thine only Son to die for our sins, and to rise again for our justification; Grant us so to put away the leaven of malice and wickedness, that we may always serve thee in pureness of living

and truth, through the merits of the same thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Whatsoever is born of God. 1 S. John 5. ver. 4. to ver. 13.

*The Gospel.* The same day at evening. S. John 20. ver. 19. to ver. 24.

*The second Sunday after Easter.*

*The Collect.*

**A**lmighty God, who hast given thine only Son to be unto us both a sacrifice for sin, and also an ensample of godly life; Give us grace that we may always most thankfully receive that his inestimable benefit, and also daily endeavour ourselves to follow the blessed steps of his most holy life, through the same Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* This is thank-worthy. 1 S. Pet. 2. ver. 19. to the end.

*The Gospel.* Jesus said, I am the good shepherd. S. John 10. ver. 11. to ver. 17.

*The third Sunday after Easter.*

*The Collect.*

**A**lmighty God, who shewest to them that be in error the light of thy truth, to the intent that they may return unto the way of righteousness; Grant unto all them that are admitted into the fellowship of Christ's religion, that they may eschew those things that are contrary to their profession, and follow all such things as are agreeable to the same, through our Lord Jesus Christ. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Dearly beloved, I beseech you. 1 S. Pet. 2. ver. 11. to ver. 18.

*The Gospel.* Jesus said to his disciples. S. John 16. ver. 16. to ver. 23.

*The fourth Sunday after Easter.*

*The Collect.*

**O** Almighty God, who alone canst order the unruly wills and affections of sinful men; Grant unto thy people that they may love the thing which thou commandest, and desire that which thou dost promise; that so among the sundry and manifold changes of the world, our hearts may surely there be fixed, where true joys are to be found, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Every good gift. S. James 1. ver. 17. to ver. 22.

*The Gospel.* Jesus said unto his disciples. S. John 16. ver. 5. to ver. 15.

*The fifth Sunday after Easter.*

*The Collect.*

**O** LORD, from whom all good things do come; Grant to us thy humble servants, that by thy holy inspiration we may think those things that be good, and by thy merciful guiding may perform the same, through our Lord Jesus Christ. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Be ye doers of the word. S. James 1. ver. 22. to the end.

*The Gospel.* Verily verily I say unto you. S. John 16. ver. 23. to the end.

*The Ascension-Day.*

*The Collect.*

**G**RANT, we beseech thee, Almighty God, that like as we do believe thy only-begotten Son our Lord Jesus Christ to have ascended into the heavens; so we may in heart and mind thither ascend, and with him continually dwell, who liveth and reigneth with thee and the Holy Ghost, one God, world without end. *Amen.*

*For the Epistle.* The former treatise have I made. Acts 1. ver. 1. to ver. 12.

*The Gospel.* Jesus appeared unto the eleven. S. Mark 16. ver. 14. to the end.

*Sunday after Ascension-day.*

*The Collect.*

**O** GOD the King of glory, who hast exalted thine only Son Jesus Christ with great triumph unto thy kingdom in heaven; We beseech thee leave us not comfortless; but

send



## The Collects, Epistles, and Gospels.

Send to us thine Holy Ghost to comfort us, and exalt us unto the same place whither our Saviour Christ is gone before, who liveth and reigneth with thee and the Holy Ghost, one God, world without end. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* The end of all things is at hand. 1 S. Pet. 4. ver. 7. to ver. 12.

*The Gospel.* When the Comforter is come. S. John 15. ver. 26. and part of chap. 16. to ver. 4.

### WHIT-SUNDAY.

*The Collect.*

**G**OD, who as at this time didst teach the hearts of thy faithful people, by the sending to them the light of thy Holy Spirit; Grant us by the same Spirit to have a right judgement in all things, and evermore to rejoice in his holy comfort, through the merits of Christ Jesus our Saviour, who liveth and reigneth with thee, in the unity of the same Spirit, one God world without end. *Amen.*

¶ *This Collect serves for Monday and Tuesday in Whit-sun-week.*

*For the Epistle.* When the day of Pentecost. Acts 2. ver. 1. to ver. 12.

*The Gospel.* Jesus said unto his disciples. S. John 14. ver. 15. to ver. 31.

*Monday in Whit-sun-week.*

*For the Epistle.* Then Peter opened his mouth. Acts 10. ver. 34. to the end.

*The Gospel.* God so loved the world. S. John 3. ver. 16. to ver. 22.

*Tuesday in Whit-sun-week.*

*For the Epistle.* When the Apostles. Acts 8. ver. 14. to ver. 18.

*The Gospel.* Verily verily I say unto you. S. John 10. ver. 1. to ver. 11.

### TRINITY-SUNDAY.

*The Collect.*

**A**lmighty and everlasting God, who hast given unto us thy servants grace by the confession of a true faith to acknowledge the glory of the eternal Trinity, and in the power of the divine Majesty to worship the Unity; We beseech thee, that thou wouldest keep us stedfast in this faith, and evermore defend us from all adversities, who livest and reignest one God, world without end. *Amen.*

*For the Epistle.* After this, I looked. Rev. 4. ver. 1. to the end.

*The Gospel.* There was a man of the Pharisees. S. John 3. ver. 1. to ver. 16.

*The first Sunday after Trinity.*

*The Collect.*

**G**OD, the strength of all them that put their trust in thee, mercifully accept our prayers; and because through the weakness of our mortal nature we can do no good thing without thee, grant us the help of thy grace, that in keeping thy commandments we may please thee both in will and deed, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Beloved, let us love one another. 1 S. John 4. ver. 7. to the end.

*The Gospel.* There was a certain rich man. S. Luke 16. ver. 19. to the end.

*The second Sunday after Trinity.*

*The Collect.*

**O** LORD, who never failest to help and govern them whom thou dost bring up in thy stedfast fear and love; Keep us, we beseech thee, under the protection of thy good providence, and make us to have a perpetual fear and love of thy holy Name, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Marvel not, my brethren. 1 S. John 3. ver. 13. to the end.

*The Gospel.* A certain man made a great supper. S. Luke 14. ver. 16. to ver. 25.

*The third Sunday after Trinity.*

*The Collect.*

**O** LORD, we beseech thee mercifully to hear us; and grant that we, to whom thou hast given an hearty desire to pray, may by thy mighty aid be defended and comforted in all dangers and adversities, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* All of you be subject one to another. 1 S. Pet. 5. ver. 5. to ver. 12.

*The Gospel.* Then drew near unto him all the publicans. S. Luke 15. ver. 1. to ver. 11.

*The fourth Sunday after Trinity.*

*The Collect.*

**G**OD, the protector of all that trust in thee, without whom nothing is strong, nothing is holy; Increase and multiply upon us thy mercy, that thou being our ruler and guide, we may so pass through things temporal, that we finally lose not the things eternal: Grant this, O heavenly Father, for Jesus Christ's sake our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* I reckon that the sufferings. Rom. 8. ver. 18. to ver. 24.

*The Gospel.* Be ye therefore merciful. S. Luke 6. ver. 36. to ver. 43.

*The fifth Sunday after Trinity.*

*The Collect.*

**G**RANT, O Lord, we beseech thee, that the course of this world may be so peaceably ordered by thy governance, that thy Church may joyfully serve thee in all godly quietness, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Be ye all of one mind. 1 S. Pet. 3. ver. 8. to ver. 15.

*The Gospel.* It came to pass. S. Luke 5. ver. 1. to ver. 12.

*The sixth Sunday after Trinity.*

*The Collect.*

**G**OD, who hast prepared for them that love thee, such good things as pass man's understanding; Pour into our hearts such love towards thee, that we loving thee above all things, may obtain thy promises, which exceed all that we can desire, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Know ye not, that so many. Rom. 6. ver. 3. to ver. 12.

*The Gospel.* Jesus said unto his disciples. S. Matth. 5. ver. 20. to ver. 27.

*The seventh Sunday after Trinity.*

*The Collect.*

**L**ORD of all power and might, who art the author and giver of all good things; Graft in our hearts the love of thy Name, increase in us true religion, nourish us with all goodness, and of thy great mercy keep us in the same, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* I speak after the manner of men. Rom. 6. ver. 19. to the end.

*The Gospel.* In those days. S. Mark 8. ver. 1. to ver. 10.

*The eighth Sunday after Trinity.*

*The Collect.*

**G**OD, whose never-failing providence ordereth all things both in heaven and earth; We humbly beseech thee to put away from us all hurtful things, and to give us those things which be profitable for us, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Brethren we are debtors. Rom. 8. ver. 12. to ver. 18.

*The Gospel.* Beware of false prophets. S. Matth. 7. ver. 15. to ver. 22.

*The ninth Sunday after Trinity.*

*The Collect.*

**G**RANT to us, Lord, we beseech thee, the spirit to think and do always such things as be rightful; that we who cannot do any thing that is good without thee, may by thee



*The Collects, Epistles, and Gospels.*

thee be enabled to live according to thy will, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Brethren, I would not. 1 Cor. 10. ver. 1. to ver. 14.

*The Gospel.* Jesus said unto his disciples. S. Luke 16. ver. 1. to ver. 14.

*The tenth Sunday after Trinity.*

*The Collect.*

**L**ET thy merciful ears, O Lord, be open to the prayers of thy humble servants; and that they may obtain their petitions, make them to ask such things as shall please thee, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Concerning spiritual gifts. 1 Cor. 12. ver. 1. to ver. 12.

*The Gospel.* And when he was come near. S. Luke 19. ver. 41. to ver. 47.

*The eleventh Sunday after Trinity.*

*The Collect.*

**G**OD, who declarest thy almighty power most chiefly in shewing mercy and pity; Mercifully grant unto us such a measure of thy grace, that we running the way of thy commandments, may obtain thy gracious promises, and be made partakers of thy heavenly treasure, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Brethren, I declare unto you. 1 Cor. 15. ver. 1. to ver. 12.

*The Gospel.* Jesus spake this parable. S. Luke 18. ver. 9. to ver. 15.

*The twelfth Sunday after Trinity.*

*The Collect.*

**A**lmighty and everlasting God, who art always more ready to hear, than we to pray, and art wont to give more than either we desire, or deserve; Pour down upon us the abundance of thy mercy, forgiving us those things whereof our conscience is afraid, and giving us those good things which we are not worthy to ask, but through the merits and mediation of Jesus Christ thy Son our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Such trust have we through Christ. 2 Cor. 3. ver. 4. to ver. 10.

*The Gospel.* Jesus departing from the coasts. S. Mark 7. ver. 31. to the end.

*The thirteenth Sunday after Trinity.*

*The Collect.*

**A**lmighty and merciful God, of whose only gift it cometh that thy faithful people do unto thee true and laudable service; Grant, we beseech thee, that we may so faithfully serve thee in this life, that we fail not finally to attain thy heavenly promises, through the merits of Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* To Abraham and his seed. Gal. 3. ver. 16. to ver. 23.

*The Gospel.* Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see. S. Luke 10. ver. 23. to ver. 38.

*The fourteenth Sunday after Trinity.*

*The Collect.*

**A**lmighty and everlasting God, give unto us the increase of faith, hope and charity; and that we may obtain that which thou dost promise, make us to love that which thou dost command, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* I say then, Walk in the Spirit. Gal. 5. ver. 16. to ver. 25.

*The Gospel.* And it came to pass. S. Luke 17. ver. 11. to ver. 20.

*The fifteenth Sunday after Trinity.*

*The Collect.*

**K**EEP, we beseech thee, O Lord, thy Church with thy perpetual mercy; and because the frailty of man without thee cannot but fail, keep us ever by thy help from all things hurtful, and lead us to all things profitable to our salvation, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Ye see how large a letter I have written. Gal. 6. ver. 11. to the end.

*The Gospel.* No man can serve two masters. S. Matth. 6. ver. 24. to the end.

*The sixteenth Sunday after Trinity.*

*The Collect.*

**O** LORD, we beseech thee, let thy continual pity cleanse and defend thy Church; and because it cannot continue in safety without thy succour, preserve it evermore by thy help and goodness, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* I desire that ye faint not. Ephes. 3. ver. 13. to the end.

*The Gospel.* And it came to pass. S. Luke 7. ver. 11. to ver. 18.

*The seventeenth Sunday after Trinity.*

*The Collect.*

**L**ORD, we pray thee, that thy grace may always prevent and follow us; and make us continually to be given to all good works, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* I therefore the prisoner of the Lord. Ephes. 4. ver. 1. to ver. 7.

*The Gospel.* It came to pass. S. Luke 14. ver. 1. to ver. 12.

*The eighteenth Sunday after Trinity.*

*The Collect.*

**L**ORD, we beseech thee, grant thy people grace to withstand the temptations of the world, the flesh, and the devil, and with pure hearts and minds to follow thee the only God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* I thank my God always. 1 Cor. 1. ver. 4. to ver. 9.

*The Gospel.* When the Pharisees had heard. S. Matth. 22. ver. 34. to the end.

*The nineteenth Sunday after Trinity.*

*The Collect.*

**G**OD, so far as without thee we are not able to please thee; Mercifully grant that thy Holy Spirit may in all things direct and rule our hearts, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* This I say therefore. Ephes. 4. ver. 17. to the end.

*The Gospel.* Jesus entered into a ship. S. Matth. 9. ver. 1. to ver. 9.

*The twentieth Sunday after Trinity.*

*The Collect.*

**O** Almighty and most merciful God, of thy bountiful goodness keep us we beseech thee, from all things that may hurt us; that we being ready both in body and soul, may cheerfully accomplish those things that thou wouldest have done, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* See then that ye walk circumspectly. Eph. 5. ver. 15. to ver. 22.

*The Gospel.* Jesus said, The kingdom of heaven is like. S. Matth. 22. ver. 1. to ver. 15.

*The twenty-first Sunday after Trinity.*

*The Collect.*

**G**RANT, we beseech thee, merciful Lord, to thy faithful people pardon and peace, that they may be cleansed from all their sins, and serve thee with a quiet mind, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* My brethren, be strong in the Lord. Eph. 6. ver. 10. to ver. 21.

*The Gospel.* There was a certain nobleman. S. John 4. ver. 46. to the end.

*The twenty-second Sunday after Trinity.*

*The Collect.*

**L**ORD, we beseech thee to keep thy household the Church in continual godliness, that through thy protection it may be free from all adversities, and devoutly given



## *The Collects, Epistles, and Gospels.*

given to serve thee in good works, to the glory of thy Name, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* I thank my God upon every remembrance of you. Philip. 1. ver. 3. to ver. 12.

*The Gospel.* Peter said unto Jesus. S. Matth. 18. ver. 21. to the end.

### *The twenty-third Sunday after Trinity.*

#### *The Collect.*

**O** GOD, our refuge and strength, who art the author of all godliness; Be ready, we beseech thee, to hear the devout prayers of thy Church; and grant that those things which we ask faithfully, we may obtain effectually, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Brethren, be followers together of me. Phil. 3. ver. 17. to the end.

*The Gospel.* Then went the Pharisees. S. Matth. 22. ver. 15. to ver. 23.

### *The twenty-fourth Sunday after Trinity.*

#### *The Collect.*

**O** LORD, we beseech thee, absolve thy people from their offences; that through thy bountiful goodness we may all be delivered from the bands of those sins which by our frailty we have committed; Grant this, O heavenly Father, for Jesus Christ's sake, our blessed Lord and Saviour. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* We give thanks to God. Col. 1. ver. 3. to ver. 13.

*The Gospel.* While Jesus spake these things. S. Matth. 9. ver. 18. to ver. 27.

### *The twenty-fifth Sunday after Trinity.*

#### *The Collect.*

**S**TIR up, we beseech thee, O Lord, the wills of thy faithful people, that they plenteously bringing forth the fruit of good works, may of thee be plenteously rewarded, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*For the Epistle.* Behold, the days come. Jer. 23. ver. 5. to ver. 9.

*The Gospel.* When Jesus then lift up his eyes. S. John 6. ver. 5. to ver. 15.

*If there be any more Sundays before Advent-Sunday, the Service of some of those Sundays that were omitted after the Epiphany, shall be taken in to supply so many as are here wanting. And if there be fewer, the overplus may be omitted: Provided, that this last Collect, Epistle, and Gospel shall always be used upon the Sunday next before Advent.*

### *Saint Andrew's Day.*

#### *The Collect.*

**A**LMIGHTY God, who didst give such grace unto thy holy Apostle Saint Andrew, that he readily obeyed the calling of thy Son Jesus Christ, and followed him without delay; Grant unto us all, that we being called by thy holy word, may forthwith give up ourselves obediently to fulfil thy holy commandments, through the same Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* If thou shalt confess. Rom. 10. ver. 9. to the end.

*The Gospel.* Jesus walking by the sea. S. Matth. 4. ver. 18. to ver. 23.

### *Saint Thomas the Apostle.*

#### *The Collect.*

**A**LMIGHTY and everliving God, who for the more confirmation of the faith, didst suffer thy holy Apostle Thomas to be doubtful in thy Son's resurrection; Grant us so perfectly and without all doubt to believe in thy Son Jesus Christ, that our faith in thy sight may never be reprov'd: Hear us, O Lord, through the same Jesus Christ,

to whom, with thee and the Holy Ghost, be all honour and glory, now and for evermore. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Now therefore ye are no more strangers. Eph. 2. ver. 19. to the end.

*The Gospel.* Thomas, one of the twelve. S. John 20. ver. 24. to the end.

### *The Conversion of Saint Paul.*

#### *The Collect.*

**O** GOD, who through the preaching of the blessed Apostle Saint Paul, hast caused the light of the Gospel to shine throughout the world; Grant, we beseech thee, that we having his wonderful conversion in remembrance, may shew forth our thankfulness unto thee for the same, by following the holy doctrine which he taught, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*For the Epistle.* And Saul yet breathing out threatenings. Acts 9. ver. 1. to ver. 23.

*The Gospel.* Peter answered and said. S. Matth. 19. ver. 27. to the end.

### *The Presentation of Christ in the Temple, commonly called, The Purification of Saint Mary the Virgin.*

#### *The Collect.*

**A**LMIGHTY and everliving God, we humbly beseech thy Majesty, that as thy only-begotten Son was this day presented in the Temple, in substance of our flesh; so we may be presented unto thee with pure and clean hearts, by the same thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*For the Epistle.* Behold, I send my messenger. Mal. 3. ver. 1. to ver. 6.

*The Gospel.* And when the days of her purification, according to the law of Moses, were accomplished. S. Luke 2. ver. 22. to ver. 41.

### *Saint Matthias's Day.*

#### *The Collect.*

**O** Almighty God, who into the place of the traitor Judas didst choose thy faithful servant Matthias to be of the number of the twelve Apostles; Grant that thy Church being always preserved from false Apostles, may be ordered and guided by faithful and true pastors, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*For the Epistle.* In those days Peter stood up in the midst. Acts 1. ver. 15. to the end.

*The Gospel.* At that time Jesus answered. S. Matth. 11. ver. 25. to the end.

### *The Annunciation of the blessed Virgin Mary.*

#### *The Collect.*

**W**E beseech thee, O Lord, pour thy grace into our hearts, that as we have known the incarnation of thy Son Jesus Christ by the message of an angel; so by his cross and passion we may be brought unto the glory of his Resurrection, through the same Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*For the Epistle.* Moreover, the Lord spake again unto Ahaz. Isa. 7. ver. 10. to ver. 16.

*The Gospel.* And in the sixth month. S. Luke 1. ver. 26. to ver. 39.

### *Saint Mark's Day.*

#### *The Collect.*

**O** Almighty God, who hast instructed thy holy Church with the heavenly doctrine of thy Evangelist Saint Mark; Give us grace, that being not like children carried away with every blast of vain doctrine, we may be established in the truth of thy holy Gospel, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Unto every one of us is given grace. Ephes. 4. ver. 7. to ver. 17.

*The Gospel.* I am the true vine. S. John 15. ver. 1. to ver. 12.



## *The Collects, Epistles, and Gospels.*

### *Saint Philip and Saint James's Day.*

#### *The Collect.*

**O** Almighty God, whom truly to know is everlasting life; Grant us perfectly to know thy Son Jesus Christ to be the way, the truth, and the life; that following the steps of thy holy Apostles, Saint Philip and Saint James, we may stedfastly walk in the way that leadeth to eternal life, through the same thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* James a servant of God. S. James 1. ver. 1. to ver. 13.

*The Gospel.* And Jesus said unto his disciples. S. John 14. ver. 1. to ver. 15.

### *Saint Barnabas the Apostle.*

#### *The Collect.*

**O** LORD God Almighty, who didst endue thy holy Apostle Barnabas with singular gifts of the Holy Ghost; Leave us not, we beseech thee, destitute of thy manifold gifts, nor yet of grace to use them alway to thy honour and glory, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*For the Epistle.* Tidings of these things came. Acts 11. ver. 22. to the end.

*The Gospel.* This is my commandment. S. John 15. ver. 12. to ver. 17.

### *Saint John Baptist's Day.*

#### *The Collect.*

**A** Lmighty God, by whose providence thy servant John Baptist was wonderfully born, and sent to prepare the way of thy Son our Saviour by preaching of repentance: Make us so to follow his doctrine and holy life, that we may truly repent according to his preaching; and after his example constantly speak the truth, boldly rebuke vice, and patiently suffer for the truth's sake, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*For the Epistle.* Comfort ye, comfort ye my people. Isaiah 40. ver. 1. to ver. 12.

*The Gospel.* Elisabeth's full time came. S. Luke 1. ver. 57. to the end.

### *Saint Peter's Day.*

#### *The Collect.*

**O** Almighty God, who by thy Son Jesus Christ didst give to thy Apostle Saint Peter many excellent gifts, and commandedst him earnestly to feed thy flock; Make, we beseech thee, all Bishops and Pastors diligently to preach thy holy Word, and the people obediently to follow the same, that they may receive the crown of everlasting glory, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*For the Epistle.* About that time Herod. Acts 12. ver. 1. to ver. 12.

*The Gospel.* When Jesus came. S. Matth. 16. ver. 13. to ver. 20.

### *Saint James the Apostle.*

#### *The Collect.*

**G**RANT, O merciful God, that as thine holy Apostle Saint James, leaving his father and all that he had, without delay was obedient unto the calling of thy Son Jesus Christ, and followed him; so we, forsaking all worldly and carnal affections, may be evermore ready to follow thy holy commandments, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*For the Epistle.* In those days came prophets. Acts 11. ver. 27. and chap. 12. to ver. 3.

*The Gospel.* Then came to him. S. Matth. 20. ver. 20. to ver. 29.

### *Saint Bartholomew the Apostle.*

#### *The Collect.*

**O** Almighty and everlasting God, who didst give to thine Apostle Bartholomew grace truly to believe and to preach thy Word; Grant, we beseech thee, unto thy Church, to love that Word which he believed, and both

to preach and receive the same, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*For the Epistle.* By the hands of the Apostles. Acts 5. ver. 12. to ver. 17.

*The Gospel.* And there was also a strife. S. Luke 22. ver. 24. to ver. 31.

### *Saint Matthew the Apostle.*

#### *The Collect.*

**O** Almighty God, who by thy blessed Son didst call Matthew from the receipt of custom, to be an Apostle and Evangelist; Grant us grace to forsake all covetous desires and inordinate love of riches, and to follow the same thy Son Jesus Christ, who liveth and reigneth with thee and the Holy Ghost, one God, world without end. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Therefore seeing we have this ministry. 2 Cor. 4. ver. 1. to ver. 7.

*The Gospel.* And as Jesus passed forth. S. Matth. 9. ver. 9. to ver. 14.

### *Saint Michael and all Angels.*

#### *The Collect.*

**O** Everlasting God, who hast ordained and constituted the services of Angels and men in a wonderful order; Mercifully grant, that as thy holy Angels always do thee service in heaven; so by thy appointment they may succour and defend us on earth, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*For the Epistle.* There was war in heaven. Rev. 12. ver. 7. to ver. 13.

*The Gospel.* At the same time. S. Matth. 18. ver. 1. to ver. 11.

### *Saint Luke the Evangelist.*

#### *The Collect.*

**A** Lmighty God, who calledst Luke the Physician, whose praise is in the Gospel, to be an Evangelist, and Physician of the soul; May it please thee, that by the wholesome medicines of the doctrine delivered by him, all the diseases of our souls may be healed, through the merits of thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Watch thou in all things. 2 Tim. 4. ver. 5. to ver. 16.

*The Gospel.* The Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them. S. Luke 10. ver. 1. to ver. 7. Go not from.

### *Saint Simon and Saint Jude, Apostles.*

#### *The Collect.*

**O** Almighty God, who hast built thy Church upon the foundation of the Apostles and Prophets; Jesus Christ himself being the head corner-stone; Grant us so to be joined together in unity of spirit by their doctrine, that we may be made an holy temple acceptable unto thee, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Jude the servant of Jesus Christ. S. Jude ver. 1. to ver. 9.

*The Gospel.* These things I command you. S. John 15. ver. 17. to the end.

### *All Saints Day.*

#### *The Collect.*

**O** Almighty God, who hast knit together thine elect in one communion and fellowship, in the mystical body of thy Son Christ our Lord; Grant us grace so to follow thy blessed Saints in all virtuous and godly living, that we may come to those unspeakable joys, which thou hast prepared for them that unfeignedly love thee, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*For the Epistle.* And I saw another angel. Rev. 7. ver. 2. to ver. 13.

*The Gospel.* Jesus seeing the multitudes. S. Matth. 5. ver. 1. to ver. 13.



The Order for the Administration of the  
LORD's SUPPER, or HOLY COMMUNION.

¶ *SO many as intend to be partakers of the Holy Communion, shall signify their Names to the Curate at least some time the day before.*

¶ *And if any of those be an open and notorious evil-liver, or have done any wrong to his neighbours by word or deed, so that the Congregation be thereby offended; the Curate having knowledge thereof, shall call him and advertise him, that in any wise be presume not to come to the Lord's Table, until he hath openly declared himself to have truly repented and amended his former naughty life, that the Congregation may thereby be satisfied, which before were offended; and that he hath recompensed the parties to whom he hath done wrong, or at least declare himself to be in full purpose so to do, as soon as he conveniently may.*

¶ *The same Order shall the Curate use with those betwixt whom be perceiveth malice and hatred to reign; not suffering them to be partakers of the Lord's Table, until he know them to be reconciled. And if one of the parties, so at variance, be content to forgive from the bottom of his heart all that the other hath trespassed against him; and to make amends for that he himself hath offended; and the other party will not be persuaded to a godly unity, but remain still in his frowardness and malice: the Minister in that case ought to admit the penitent Person to the Holy Communion, and not him that is obstinate. Provided that every Minister so repelling any, as is specified in this, or the next precedent Paragraph of this Rubrick, shall be obliged to give an account of the same to the Ordinary within fourteen days after at the farthest. And the Ordinary shall proceed against the offending Person according to the Canon.*

¶ *The table at the Communion-time, having a fair white linen Cloth upon it, shall stand in the body of the Church, or in the Chancel, where Morning and Evening Prayer are appointed to be said. And the Priest standing at the North-side of the Table, shall say the Lord's Prayer, with the Collect following, the People kneeling.*

**O**UR Father, which art in heaven; Hallowed be thy Name; Thy kingdom come; Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven: Give us this day our daily bread; And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us; And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

The Collect.

**A**lmighty God, unto whom all hearts be open, all desires known, and from whom no secrets are hid; Cleanse the thoughts of our hearts, by the inspiration of thy Holy Spirit, that we may perfectly love thee, and worthily magnify thy holy Name, through Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ *Then shall the Priest, turning to the People, rehearse distinctly all the Ten Commandments: and the people still kneeling, shall after every Commandment, ask God mercy for their transgression thereof for the time past, and grace to keep the same for the time to come, as followeth.*

Minister.

**G**OD spake these words, and said, I am the Lord thy God: Thou shalt have none other gods but me.

People. Lord, have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this law.

Minister. Thou shalt not make to thyself any graven image, nor the likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or in the earth beneath, or in the water under the earth. Thou shalt not bow down to them, nor worship them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, and visit the sins of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me, and shew mercy unto thousands in them that love me, and keep my commandments.

People. Lord, have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this law.

Minister. Thou shalt not take the Name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his Name in vain.

People. Lord, have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this law.

Minister. Remember that thou keep holy the Sabbath-day. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all that thou hast to do; but the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God. In it thou shalt do no manner of work, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, thy cattle, and the stranger that is within thy gates. For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the seventh day, and hallowed it.

People. Lord, have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this law.

Minister. Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

People. Lord, have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this law.

Minister. Thou shalt do no murder.

People. Lord, have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this law.

Minister. Thou shalt not commit adultery.

People. Lord, have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this law.

Minister. Thou shalt not steal.

People. Lord, have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this law.

Minister. Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

People. Lord, have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this law.

Minister. Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his servant, nor his maid, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is his.

People. Lord, have mercy upon us, and write all these thy laws in our hearts, we beseech thee.

¶ *Then shall follow one of these two Collects for the King, the Priest standing as before, and saying,*

Let us pray.

**A**lmighty God, whose kingdom is everlasting, and power infinite; Have mercy upon the whole Church, and so rule the heart of thy chosen servant *GEORGE*, our King and Governor, that he (knowing whose minister he is) may above all things seek thy honour and glory; and that we and all his subjects (duly considering whose authority he hath) may faithfully serve, honour, and humbly obey him, in thee, and for thee, according to thy blessed word and ordinance, through Jesus Christ our Lord, who with thee and the Holy Ghost, liveth and reigneth, ever one God, world without end. Amen.

¶ Or,

**A**lmighty and everlasting God, we are taught by thy holy Word, that the hearts of Kings are in thy rule and governance, and that thou dost dispose and turn them as it seemeth best to thy godly wisdom; We humbly beseech thee so to dispose and govern the heart of *GEORGE* thy servant, our King and Governor, that in all his thoughts, words, and works, he may ever seek thy honour and glory, and study to preserve thy people committed to his charge, in wealth, peace, and godliness. Grant this, O merciful Father, for thy dear Son's sake Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ *Then shall be said the Collect of the Day. And immediately after the Collect, the Priest shall read the Epistle, saying, The Epistle, (or, The portion of Scripture appointed for the Epistle) is written in the --- Chapter of --- beginning at the --- Verse. And the Epistle ended, he shall say, Here endeth*



endeth the Epistle. Then shall be read the Gospel (the People all standing up) saying, The holy Gospel is written in the --- Chapter of --- beginning at the --- Verse. And the Gospel ended, shall be sung or said the Creed following, the People still standing as before.

I Believe in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, And of all things visible and invisible: And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only-begotten Son of God, Begotten of his Father before all worlds, God of God, Light of Light, Very God of very God, Begotten, not made, Being of one substance with the Father, by whom all things were made; Who for us men, and for our salvation, came down from heaven, And was incarnate by the the Holy Ghost of the Virgin Mary, and was made man, And was crucified also for us under Pontius Pilate. He suffered and was buried, and the third day he rose again according to the Scriptures, And ascended into heaven, And sitteth on the right hand of the Father. And he shall come again with glory to judge both the quick and the dead: Whose kingdom shall have no end.

And I believe in the Holy Ghost, The Lord and giver of life, Who proceedeth from the Father and the Son, Who with the Father and the Son together is worshipped and glorified, Who spake by the prophets. And I believe one Catholick and Apostolick Church, I acknowledge one Baptism for the remission of sins, And I look for the Resurrection of the dead, And the life of the world to come. Amen.

¶ Then the Curate shall declare unto the People what Holy-days, or Fasting-days, are in the Week following to be observed. And then also (if occasion be) shall notice be given of the Communion: and the Banns of Matrimony published; and Briefs, Citations, and Excommunications read. And nothing shall be proclaimed or published in the Church, during the time of Divine Service, but by the minister: nor by him any thing but what is prescribed in the Rules of this Book, or enjoined by the King, or by the Ordinary of the place.

¶ Then shall follow the Sermon, or one of the Homilies already set forth, or hereafter to be set forth by Authority.

¶ Then shall the Priest return to the Lord's Table and begin the Offertory, saying one or more of these Sentences following, as he thinketh most convenient in his discretion.

LET your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven. S. Matth. 5. 16.

Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal: but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal. S. Matth. 6. 19, 20.

Whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, even so do unto them: for this is the law and the prophets. S. Matth. 7. 12.

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. S. Matth. 7. 21.

Zaccheus stood forth, and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor: and if I have done any wrong to any man, I restore him four fold. S. Luke 19. 8.

Who goeth a warfare at any time at his own cost? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? Or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock? 1 Cor. 9. 7.

If we have sown unto you spiritual things, is it a great matter if we shall reap your worldly things? 1 Cor. 9. 11.

Do ye not know, that they who minister about holy things, live of the sacrifice? and they who wait at the altar, are partakers with the altar? Even so hath the Lord also

ordained, that they who preach the Gospel, should live of the Gospel. 1 Cor. 9. 13, 14.

He that soweth little, shall reap little: and he that soweth plenteously, shall reap plenteously. Let every man do according as he is disposed in his heart; not grudgingly, or of necessity; for God loveth a cheerful giver. 2 Cor. 9. 6, 7.

Let him that is taught in the word, minister unto him that teacheth, in all good things. Be not deceived, God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he reap. Gal. 6. 6, 7.

While we have time, let us do good unto all men, and specially unto them that are of the household of faith. Gal. 6. 10.

Godliness is great riches, if a man be content with that he hath: for we brought nothing into the world, neither may we carry any thing out. 1 Tim. 6. 6, 7.

Charge them who are rich in this world, that they be ready to give, and glad to distribute; laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may attain everlasting life. 1 Tim. 6. 17, 18, 19.

God is not unrighteous, that he will forget your works and labour that proceedeth of love; which love ye have shewed for his Name's sake, who have ministered unto the saints, and yet do minister. Hebr. 6. 10.

To do good, and to distribute, forget not; for with such sacrifices God is well pleased. Hebr. 13. 16.

Whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? 1 S. John 3. 17.

Give alms of thy goods, and never turn thy face from any poor man, and then the face of the Lord shall not be turned away from thee. Tob. 4. 7.

Be merciful after thy power: If thou hast much, give plenteously. If thou hast little, do thy diligence gladly to give of that little: for so gatherest thou thyself a good reward in the day of necessity. Tob. 4. 8, 9.

He that hath pity upon the poor, lendeth unto the Lord: and look, what he layeth out, it shall be paid him again. Prov. 19. 17.

Blessed be the man that provideth for the sick and needy: the Lord shall deliver him in the time of trouble. Psal. 41. 1.

¶ Whilst these Sentences are in reading, the Deacons, Church-wardens or other fit person appointed for that purpose, shall receive the Alms for the Poor, and other Devotions of the People, in a decent Basin, to be provided by the Parish for that purpose; and reverently bring it to the Priest, who shall humbly present, and place it upon the holy Table.

¶ And when there is a Communion, the Priest shall then place upon the Table so much Bread and Wine as he shall think sufficient. After which done the Priest shall say,

Let us pray for the whole state of Christ's Church militant here in earth.

Almighty and everliving God, who by thy holy Apostle hast taught us to make prayers and supplications, and to give thanks for all men; We humbly beseech thee most mercifully (\* to accept our alms and oblations and) to receive these our prayers which we offer unto thy Divine Majesty; beseeching thee to inspire continually the universal Church with the Spirit of truth, unity, and concord: and grant, that all they that do confess thy holy Name, may agree in the truth of thy holy Word, and live in unity and godly love. We beseech thee also, to save and defend all Christian Kings, Princes, and Governors; and especially thy servant GEORGE our King, that under him we may be godly and quietly governed: and grant unto his whole Council, and to all that are put in authority under him, that they may truly and indifferently minister justice, to the punishment of wickedness and vice, and to the maintenance of thy true religion and virtue.

\* If there be no alms or oblations, then shall the words (of accepting our alms and oblations) be left out unsaid.



Give grace, O heavenly Father, to all Bishops and Curates, that they may both by their life and doctrine set forth thy true and lively Word, and rightly and duly administer thy holy Sacraments; and to all thy people give thy heavenly grace; and especially to this congregation here present, that with meek heart and due reverence they may hear and receive thy holy Word, truly serving thee in holiness and righteousness all the days of their life. And we most humbly beseech thee of thy goodness, O Lord, to comfort and succour all them, who in this transitory life are in trouble, sorrow, need, sickness, or any other adversity. And we also bless thy holy Name, for all thy servants departed this life in thy faith and fear; beseeching thee, to give us grace so to follow their good examples, that with them we may be partakers of thy heavenly kingdom. Grant this, O Father, for Jesus Christ's sake, our only Mediator and Advocate. *Amen.*

¶ *When the Minister giveth warning for the celebration of the holy Communion, (which he shall always do upon the Sunday or some Holy-day immediately preceding) after the Sermon or Homily ended, he shall read this Exhortation following,*

**D**EARLY beloved, on --- day next, I purpose, through God's assistance, to administer to all such as shall be religiously and devoutly disposed, the most comfortable Sacrament of the Body and Blood of Christ; to be by them received in remembrance of his meritorious crosses and passion; whereby alone we obtain remission of our sins, and are made partakers of the kingdom of heaven. Wherefore it is our duty, to render most humble and hearty thanks to Almighty God our heavenly Father, for that he hath given his Son our Saviour Jesus Christ, not only to die for us, but also to be our spiritual food and sustenance in that holy Sacrament. Which being so divine and comfortable a thing to them who receive it worthily, and so dangerous to them that will presume to receive it unworthily; my duty is to exhort you in the mean season, to consider the dignity of that holy Mystery, and the great peril of the unworthy receiving thereof; and so to search and examine your own consciences, (and that not lightly, and after the manner of dissemblers with God;) but so that ye may come holy and clean to such a heavenly feast, in the marriage-garment required by God in Holy Scripture, and be received as worthy partakers of that holy Table.

The way and means thereto is: First, to examine your lives and conversations by the rule of God's commandments; and wheresoever ye shall perceive yourselves to have offended, either by will, word, or deed, there to bewail your own sinfulness, and to confess yourselves to Almighty God, with full purpose of amendment of life. And if ye shall perceive your offences to be such as are not only against God, but also against your neighbours; then ye shall reconcile yourselves unto them, being ready to make restitution and satisfaction according to the uttermost of your powers, for all injuries and wrongs done by you to any other; and being likewise ready to forgive others that have offended you, as ye would have forgiveness of your offences at God's hand: for otherwise the receiving of the holy Communion doth nothing else but increase your damnation. Therefore if any of you be a blasphemer of God, an hinderer or slanderer of his Word, an adulterer, or be in malice or envy, or in any other grievous crime; repent ye of your sins, or else come not to that holy Table; lest after the taking of that holy Sacrament, the devil enter into you, as he entered into Judas, and fill you full of all iniquities, and bring you to destruction both of body and soul.

And because it is requisite, that no man should come to the holy Communion, but with a full trust in God's mercy, and with a quiet conscience: therefore if there be any of you, who by this means cannot quiet his own conscience

herein, but requireth further comfort or counsel; let him come to me, or to some other discreet and learned Minister of God's word, and open his grief, that by the ministry of God's holy Word, he may receive the benefit of Absolution, together with ghostly counsel and advice, to the quieting of his conscience, and avoiding of all scruple and doubtfulness.

¶ *Or in case he shall see the People negligent to come to the holy Communion, instead of the former, he shall use this Exhortation.*

**D**EARLY beloved brethren, on --- I intend by God's grace to celebrate the Lord's Supper: unto which in God's behalf, I bid you all that are here present, and beseech you for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, that ye will not refuse to come thereto, being so lovingly called and bidden by God himself. Ye know how grievous and unkind a thing it is, when a man hath prepared a rich feast, decked his table with all kind of provision, so that there lacketh nothing but the guests to sit down, and yet they who are called (without any cause) most unthankfully refuse to come. Which of you in such a case would not be moved? Who would not think a great injury and wrong done unto him? Wherefore most dearly beloved in Christ, take ye good heed, lest ye, withdrawing yourselves from this holy Supper, provoke God's indignation against you. It is an easy matter for a man to say, I will not communicate, because I am otherwise hindered with worldly business. But such excuses are not so easily accepted and allowed before God. If any man say, I am a grievous sinner, and therefore am afraid to come: Wherefore then do ye not repent and amend? When God calleth you, are ye not ashamed to say, ye will not come? When ye should return to God, will ye excuse yourselves, and say, Ye are not ready? Consider earnestly with yourselves, how little such feigned excuses will avail before God. They that refused the feast in the Gospel, because they had bought a farm, or would try their yokes of oxen, or because they were married, were not so excused, but counted unworthy of the heavenly feast. I for my part shall be ready, and according to mine Office, I bid you in the Name of God; I call you in Christ's behalf; I exhort you as ye love your own salvation, that ye will be partakers of this holy Communion. And as the Son of God did vouchsafe to yield up his soul by death upon the cross for your salvation: so it is your duty to receive the Communion, in remembrance of the sacrifice of his death, as he himself hath commanded: Which if ye shall neglect to do, consider with yourselves how great injury ye do unto God, and how sore punishment hangeth over your heads for the same; when ye wilfully abstain from the Lord's Table, and separate from your brethren, who come to feed on the banquet of that most heavenly food. These things, if ye earnestly consider, ye will by God's grace return to a better mind: for the obtaining whereof, we shall not cease to make our humble petitions unto Almighty God our heavenly Father.

¶ *At the time of the Celebration of the Communion, the Communicants being conveniently placed for the receiving of the holy Sacrament, the Priest shall say this Exhortation:*

**D**EARLY beloved in the Lord, ye that mind to come to the holy Communion of the body and blood of our Saviour Christ, must consider how Saint Paul exhorteth all persons diligently to try and examine themselves, before they presume to eat of that Bread, and drink of that Cup. For as the benefit is great, if with a true penitent heart and lively faith we receive that holy Sacrament; (for then we spiritually eat the flesh of Christ, and drink his blood; then we dwell in Christ, and Christ in us; we are one with Christ, and Christ with us:) So is the danger great, if we receive the same unworthily. For then we are guilty of the Body and blood of Christ our Saviour; we eat



eat and drink our own damnation, not considering the Lord's body; we kindle God's wrath against us; we provoke him to plague us with divers diseases, and sundry kinds of death. Judge therefore yourselves, brethren, that ye be not judged of the Lord; repent you truly for your sins past; have a lively and stedfast faith in Christ our Saviour; amend your lives, and be in perfect charity with all men; so shall ye be meet partakers of those holy mysteries. And above all things, ye must give most humble and hearty thanks to God the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, for the redemption of the world by the death and passion of our Saviour Christ, both God and man; who did humble himself even to the death upon the Cross, for us miserable sinners, who lay in darkness and the shadow of death, that he might make us the children of God, and exalt us to everlasting life. And to the end that we should alway remember the exceeding great love of our Master, and only Saviour Jesus Christ, thus dying for us, and the innumerable benefits which by his precious blood-shedding he hath obtained to us; he hath instituted and ordained holy Mysteries, as pledges of his love, and for a continual remembrance of his death, to our great and endless comfort. To him therefore, with the Father, and the Holy Ghost, let us give (as we are most bounden) continual thanks; submitting ourselves wholly to his holy will and pleasure, and studying to serve him in true holiness and righteousness all the days of our life. *Amen.*

¶ Then shall the Priest say to them that come to receive the holy Communion,

**Y**E that do truly and earnestly repent you of your sins, and are in love and charity with your neighbours, and intend to lead a new life, following the commandments of God, and walking from henceforth in his holy ways; Draw near with faith, and take this holy Sacrament to your comfort; and make your humble confession to Almighty God, meekly kneeling upon your knees.

¶ Then shall this general Confession be made, in the name of all those that are minded to receive the holy Communion, by one of the Ministers, both be and all the People kneeling humbly upon their knees, and saying,

**A**lmighty God, Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, Maker of all things, Judge of all men; We acknowledge and bewail our manifold sins and wickedness, Which we from time to time most grievously have committed, By thought, word, and deed, against thy divine Majesty, Provoking most justly thy wrath and indignation against us. We do earnestly repent, And are heartily sorry for these our misdoings; The remembrance of them is grievous unto us, The burden of them is intolerable. Have mercy upon us, have mercy upon us, most merciful Father; For thy Son our Lord Jesus Christ's sake, forgive us all that is past, And grant that we may ever hereafter serve and please thee in newness of life, To the honour and glory of thy Name, Through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ Then shall the Priest, (or the Bishop being present) stand up, and turning himself to the People, pronounce this Absolution.

**A**lmighty God our heavenly Father, who of his great mercy hath promised forgiveness of sins to all them that with hearty repentance and true faith turn unto him; Have mercy upon you, pardon and deliver you from all your sins, confirm and strengthen you in all goodness, and bring you to everlasting life, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ Then shall the Priest say,

Hear what comfortable words our Saviour Christ saith unto all that truly turn unto him.

**C**OME unto me all ye that travel and are heavy laden, and I will refresh you. *S. Matth. 11. 28.*

So God loved the world, that he gave his only-begotten Son, to the end that all that believe in him, should not perish, but have everlasting life. *S. John 3. 16.*

Hear also what Saint Paul saith.

This is a true saying, and worthy of all men to be received, That Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners. *1 Tim. 1. 15.*

Hear also what Saint John saith.

If any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous, and he is the propitiation for our sins. *1 S. John 2. 1, 2.*

¶ After which the Priest shall proceed, saying,

Lift up your hearts.

*Ans.* We lift them up unto the Lord.

*Priest.* Let us give thanks unto our Lord God.

*Ans.* It is meet and right so to do.

¶ Then shall the Priest turn to the Lord's Table, and say,

**I**T is very meet, right, and our bounden duty, that we should at all times, and in all places give thanks unto thee, O Lord, \*Holy Father, Almighty, Everlasting God.

\* These words, (Holy Father) must be omitted on Trinity Sunday.

¶ Here shall follow the proper Preface, according to the time, if there be any specially appointed: or else immediately shall follow,

**T**herefore with Angels and Archangels, and with all the company of heaven, we laud and magnify thy glorious Name; evermore praising thee, and saying, Holy, holy, holy Lord God of hosts, heaven and earth are full of thy glory: Glory be to thee, O Lord most High. *Amen.*

¶ Proper Prefaces.

¶ Upon Christmas-day, and seven days after.

**B**Ecause thou didst give Jesus Christ thine only Son to be born as at this time for us, who by the operation of the Holy Ghost was made very man of the substance of the Virgin Mary his mother; and that without spot of sin, to make us clean from all sin. Therefore with Angels, &c.

¶ Upon Easter-day, and seven days after.

**B**UT chiefly are we bound to praise thee for the glorious Resurrection of thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord: for he is the very Paschal Lamb which was offered for us, and hath taken away the sin of the world; who by his death hath destroyed death, and by his rising to life again hath restored to us everlasting life. Therefore with Angels, &c.

¶ Upon Ascension-day, and seven days after.

**T**Hrough thy most dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ our Lord; who after his most glorious resurrection manifestly appeared to all his Apostles, and in their sight ascended up into heaven to prepare a place for us; that where he is, thither we might also ascend, and reign with him in glory. Therefore with angels, &c.

¶ Upon Whit-sunday, and six days after.

**T**Hrough Jesus Christ our Lord; according to whose most true promise, the Holy Ghost came down as at this time from heaven with a sudden great sound, as it had been a mighty wind, in the likeness of fiery tongues, lighting upon the Apostles, to teach them, and to lead them to all truth, giving them both the gift of divers languages, and also boldness with fervent zeal, constantly to preach the Gospel unto all nations, whereby we have been brought out of darkness and error, into the clear light and true knowledge of thee, and of thy Son Jesus Christ. Therefore with Angels, &c.

¶ Upon the feast of Trinity only.

**W**HO art one God, one Lord; not one only person, but three persons in one substance. For that which we believe of the glory of the Father, the same we believe of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, without any difference or inequality. Therefore with Angels, &c.

¶ After each of which Prefaces, shall immediately be sung or said,

**T**herefore with Angels and Archangels, and with all the company of heaven, we laud and magnify thy glorious Name; evermore praising thee, and saying, Holy, holy, holy Lord God of hosts, heaven and earth are full of thy glory: Glory be to thee, O Lord most High. *Amen.*

¶ Then



## The Communion.

¶ *Then shall the Priest, kneeling down at the Lord's Table, say in the name of all them that shall receive the Communion, this Prayer following.*

**W**E do not presume to come to this thy Table, O merciful Lord, trusting in our own righteousness, but in thy manifold and great mercies. We are not worthy so much as to gather up the crumbs under thy Table. But thou art the same Lord, whose property is always to have mercy; Grant us therefore, gracious Lord, so to eat the flesh of thy dear Son Jesus Christ, and to drink his blood, that our sinful bodies may be made clean by his body, and our souls washed through his most precious blood, and that we may evermore dwell in him, and he in us. *Amen.*

¶ *When the Priest, standing before the Table, hath so ordered the Bread and Wine, that he may with the more readiness and decency break the Bread before the People, and take the Cup into his hands, he shall say the Prayer of Consecration as followeth.*

**A**lmighty God, our heavenly Father, who of thy tender mercy didst give thine only Son Jesus Christ, to suffer death upon the cross for our redemption, who made there (by his one oblation of himself once offered) a full, perfect, and sufficient sacrifice, oblation, and satisfaction for the sins of the whole world; and did institute, and in his holy Gospel command us to continue a perpetual memory of that his precious death until his coming again; Hear us, O merciful Father, we most humbly beseech thee; and grant that we receiving these thy creatures of Bread and Wine, according to thy Son our Saviour Jesus Christ's holy institution, in remembrance of his death and passion, may be partakers of his most blessed body and blood:

Who in the same night that he was betrayed  
 (a) took bread, and when he had given thanks,  
 (b) he brake it; and gave it to his disciples,  
 saying, Take, eat, (c) this is my body which  
 is given for you, do this in remembrance of  
 me. Likewise after supper (d) he took the  
 cup; and when he had given thanks, he gave  
 it to them, saying, Drink ye all of this, for  
 this (e) is my blood of the New Testament,  
 which is shed for you and for many, for the  
 remission of sins: Do this, as oft as ye shall  
 drink it, in remembrance of me. *Amen.*

¶ *Then shall the Minister first receive the Communion in both kinds himself, and then proceed to deliver the same to the Bishops, Priests, and Deacons in like manner (if any be present) and after that to the People also in order, into their hands, all meekly kneeling. And when he delivereth the Bread to any one, he shall say,*

**T**HE Body of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was given for thee, preserve thy body and soul unto everlasting life. Take, and eat this in remembrance that Christ died for thee, and feed on him in thy heart by faith with thanksgiving.

¶ *And the Minister that delivereth the Cup to any one shall say,*

**T**HE Blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, which was shed for thee, preserve thy body and soul unto everlasting life. Drink this in remembrance that Christ's blood was shed for thee, and be thankful.

¶ *If the consecrated Bread or Wine be all spent before all have communicated; the Priest is to consecrate more according to the Form before prescribed: beginning at (Our Saviour Christ, &c.) for the blessing of the Bread; and at (Likewise after Supper, &c.) for the blessing of the Cup.*

¶ *When all have communicated; the Minister shall return to the Lord's Table, and reverently place upon it what remaineth of the consecrated Elements, covering the same with a fair linen Cloth.*

¶ *Then shall the Priest say the Lord's Prayer, the People repeating after him every petition.*

**O**UR Father, which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy Name; Thy kingdom come; Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven: Give us this day our daily bread; And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us; and lead us not into temptation, But deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever and ever. *Amen.*

¶ *After shall be said, as followeth.*

**O** Lord and heavenly Father, we thy humble servants entirely desire thy Fatherly goodness, mercifully to accept this our sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving; most humbly beseeching thee, to grant, that by the merits and death of thy Son Jesus Christ, and through faith in his blood, we and all thy whole Church may obtain remission of our sins, and all other benefits of his passion. And here we offer and present unto thee, O Lord, ourselves, our souls and bodies, to be a reasonable, holy, and lively sacrifice unto thee; humbly beseeching thee, that all we who are partakers of this holy Communion, may be fulfilled with thy grace and heavenly benediction. And although we be unworthy through our manifold sins to offer unto thee any sacrifice; yet we beseech thee, to accept this our bounden duty and service; not weighing our merits, but pardoning our offences, through Jesus Christ our Lord; by whom, and with whom, in the unity of the Holy Ghost, all honour and glory be unto thee, O Father Almighty, world without end. *Amen.*

¶ *Or this,*

**A**lmighty and everliving God, we most heartily thank thee, for that thou dost vouchsafe to feed us, who have duly received these holy mysteries, with the spiritual food of the most precious body and blood of thy Son our Saviour Jesus Christ; and dost assure us thereby of thy favour and goodness towards us; and that we are very members incorporate in the mystical body of thy Son, which is the blessed company of all faithful people; and are also heirs through hope of thy everlasting kingdom, by the merits of the most precious death and passion of thy dear Son. And we most humbly beseech thee, O heavenly Father, so to assist us with thy grace, that we may continue in that holy fellowship, and do all such good works as thou hast prepared for us to walk in, through Jesus Christ our Lord; to whom with thee and the Holy Ghost, be all honour and glory, world without end. *Amen.*

¶ *Then shall be said or sung,*

**G**lory be to God on high, and in earth peace, goodwill towards men. We praise thee, we bless thee, we worship thee, we glorify thee, we give thanks to thee for thy great glory, O Lord God, heavenly King, God the Father Almighty.

O Lord, the only-begotten Son Jesu Christ: O Lord God, Lamb of God, Son of the Father, that takest away the sins of the world, have mercy upon us. Thou that takest away the sins of the world, have mercy upon us. Thou that takest away the sins of the world, receive our prayer. Thou that sittest at the right hand of God the Father, have mercy upon us.

For thou only art holy, thou only art the Lord, thou only, O Christ, with the Holy Ghost, art most high in the glory of God the Father. *Amen.*

¶ *Then the Priest (or Bishop, if he be present) shall let them depart with this Blessing.*

**T**HE peace of God which passeth all understanding, keep your hearts and minds in the knowledge and love of God, and of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord: And the Blessing of God Almighty, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, be amongst you, and remain with you always. *Amen.*

¶ *Collects*



## The Communion.

¶ Collects to be said after the Offertory, when there is no Communion, every such day one or more; and the same may be said also, as often as occasion shall serve, after the Collects either of Morning or Evening Prayer, Communion, or Litany, by the discretion of the Minister.

**A** Sift us mercifully, O Lord, in these our supplications and prayers, and dispose the way of thy servants towards the attainment of everlasting salvation; that among all the changes and chances of this mortal life they may ever be defended by thy most gracious and ready help, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

**O** Almighty Lord, and everlasting God, vouchsafe, we beseech thee, to direct, sanctify, and govern both our hearts and bodies in the ways of thy laws, and in the works of thy commandments; that through thy most mighty protection, both here and ever, we may be preserved in body and soul, through our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. *Amen.*

**G** Rant, we beseech thee, Almighty God, that the words which we have heard this day with our outward ears, may through thy grace be so grafted inwardly in our hearts, that they may bring forth in us the fruit of good living, to the honour and praise of thy Name, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

**P** REVENT us, O Lord, in all our doings, with thy most gracious favour, and further us with thy continual help, that in all our works begun, continued, and ended in thee, we may glorify thy holy Name, and finally by thy mercy obtain everlasting life, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

**A** Lmighty God, the fountain of all wisdom, who knowest our necessities before we ask, and our ignorance in asking; We beseech thee, to have compassion upon our infirmities; and those things which for our unworthiness we dare not, and for our blindness we cannot ask, vouchsafe to give us for the worthiness of thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

**A** Lmighty God, who hast promised to hear the petitions of them that ask in thy Son's Name; We beseech thee, mercifully to incline thine ears to us that have made now our prayers and supplications unto thee, and grant that those things which we have faithfully asked according to thy will, may effectually be obtained to the relief of our necessity, and to the setting forth of thy glory, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ Upon the Sundays and other Holy-days (if there be no Communion) shall be said all that is appointed at the Communion, until the end of the general Prayer (For the whole state of Christ's Church militant here in earth) together with one or more of these Collects last before rehearsed, concluding with the Blessing.

¶ And there shall be no Celebration of the Lord's Supper, except there be a convenient number to communicate with the Priest, according to his discretion.

¶ And if there be not above twenty Persons in the Parish, of discretion to receive the Communion; yet there shall be no Communion, except four (or three at the least) communicate with the Priest.

¶ And in Cathedral and Collegiate Churches and Colleges, where there are many Priests and Deacons, they shall all receive the Communion with the Priest every Sunday at the least, except they have a reasonable cause to the contrary.

¶ And to take away all occasion of Dissention and Superstition, which any Person hath or might have concerning the Bread and Wine, it shall suffice that the Bread be such as is usual to be eaten; but the best and purest Wheat Bread that conveniently may be gotten.

¶ And if any of the Bread and Wine remain unconsecrated, the Curate shall have it for his own use: but if any remain of that which was consecrated, it shall not be carried out of the Church, but the Priest and such other of the Communicants as he shall then call unto him, shall immediately, after the Blessing, reverently eat and drink the same.

## Publick Baptism of Infants.

¶ The Bread and Wine for the Communion shall be provided by the Curate and the Church-wardens, at the charges of the Parish.

¶ And note, That every Parishioner shall communicate at the least three times in the Year, of which Easter to be one. And yearly at Easter every Parishioner shall reckon with the Parson, Vicar, or Curate, or his or their Deputy, or Deputies, and pay to them or him all Ecclesiastical Duties, accustomedly due, then and at that time to be paid.

¶ After the Divine Service ended, the Money given at the Offertory shall be disposed of to such pious and charitable uses, as the Minister and Church-wardens shall think fit: wherein if they disagree, it shall be disposed of as the Ordinary shall appoint.

**W** Hereas it is ordained in this Office for the Administration of the Lord's Supper, that the Communicants should receive the same kneeling: (which Order is well meant for a signification of our humble and grateful acknowledgement of the benefits of Christ therein given to all worthy Receivers, and for the avoiding of such profanation and disorder in the holy Communion, as might otherwise ensue). Yet, lest the same kneeling should by any Persons, either out of ignorance and infirmity, or out of malice and obstinacy, be misconstrued and depraved; It is hereby declared, That thereby no Adoration is intended, or ought to be done, either unto the Sacramental Bread or Wine there bodily received, or unto any Corporal Presence of Christ's natural Flesh and Blood. For the Sacramental Bread and Wine remain still in their very natural substances, and therefore may not be adored, (for that were idolatry, to be abhorred of all faithful Christians.) And the natural Body and Blood of our Saviour Christ are in Heaven, and not here; it being against the truth of Christ's natural Body, to be at one time in more places than one.

## The MINISTRATION of PUBLICK BAPTISM of INFANTS, To be used in the Church.

¶ **T** HE People are to be admonished, that it is most convenient that Baptism should not be administered but upon Sundays, and other Holy-days, when the most number of People come together: as well for that the Congregation there present may testify the receiving of them that be newly baptized into the number of Christ's Church; as also because in the Baptism of Infants, every Man present may be put in remembrance of his own profession made to God in his Baptism. For which cause also it is expedient that Baptism be ministered in the vulgar Tongue. Nevertheless, (if necessity so require) Children may be baptized upon any other day.

¶ And note, That there shall be for every Male Child to be baptized, two Godfathers and one Godmother; and for every female, one Godfather and two Godmothers.

¶ When there are Children to be baptized, the Parents shall give knowledge thereof over night, or in the morning before the beginning of Morning Prayer, to the Curate. And then the Godfathers and Godmothers, and the People with the Children, must be ready at the Font, either immediately after the last Lesson at Morning Prayer, or else immediately after the last Lesson at Evening Prayer, as the Curate by his discretion shall appoint. And the Priest coming to the Font (which is then to be filled with pure Water,) and standing there, shall say,

**H**ATH this Child been already baptized, or no?

¶ If they answer, No: Then shall the Priest proceed as followeth.

**D** Early beloved, forasmuch as all men are conceived and born in sin, and that our Saviour Christ saith, None can enter into the kingdom of God, except he be regenerate



rate and born a-new of Water and of the Holy Ghost; I beseech you, to call upon God the Father, through our Lord Jesus Christ, that of his bounteous mercy he will grant to *this Child* that thing, which by nature *he* cannot have, that *he* may be baptized with Water and the Holy Ghost, and received into Christ's holy Church, and be made a lively member of the same.

¶ *Then shall the Priest say,*  
Let us pray.

**A**lmighty and everlasting God, who of thy great mercy didst save Noah and his family in the ark from perishing by water, and also didst safely lead the children of Israel thy people through the Red-sea, figuring thereby thy holy Baptism; and by the Baptism of thy well-beloved Son Jesus Christ in the river Jordan, didst sanctify Water to the Mystical washing away of sin; We beseech thee for thine infinite mercies, that thou wilt mercifully look upon *this Child*; wash *him* and sanctify *him* with the Holy Ghost, that *he* being delivered from thy wrath, may be received into the ark of Christ's Church; and being stedfast in faith, joyful through hope, and rooted in charity, may so pass the waves of this troublesome world, that finally *he* may come to the land of everlasting life; there to reign with thee world without end, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

**A**lmighty and immortal God, the aid of all that need, the helper of all that flee to thee for succour, the life of them that believe, and the resurrection of the dead; We call upon thee for *this Infant*, that *he* coming to thy holy Baptism, may receive remission of his sins by spiritual regeneration. Receive *him*, O Lord, as thou hast promised by thy well-beloved Son, saying, Ask, and ye shall have; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you; So give now unto us that ask; let us that seek, find; open the gate unto us that knock; that *this Infant* may enjoy the everlasting benediction of thy heavenly washing, and may come to the eternal kingdom which thou hast promised by Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ *Then shall the People stand up, and the Priest shall say,*  
Hear the words of the Gospel, written by Saint Mark, in the Tenth Chapter, at the Thirteenth Verse.

**T**HEY brought young children to Christ, that he should touch them; and his disciples rebuked those that brought them. But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not; for of such is the kingdom of God. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein. And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

¶ *After the Gospel is read, the Minister shall make this brief Exhortation upon the words of the Gospel.*

**B**eloved, ye hear in this Gospel the words of our Saviour Christ, that he commanded the children to be brought unto him; how he blamed those that would have kept them from him; how he exhorteth all men to follow their innocency. Ye perceive how by his outward gesture and deed he declared his good-will toward them; for he embraced them in his arms, he laid his hands upon them, and blessed them. Doubt ye not therefore, but earnestly believe, that he will likewise favourably receive *this present Infant*, that he will embrace *him* with the arms of his mercy, that he will give unto *him* the blessing of eternal life, and make *him* partaker of his everlasting kingdom. Wherefore we being thus persuaded of the good-will of our heavenly Father towards *this Infant*, declared by his son Jesus Christ; and nothing doubting but that he favourably alloweth this charitable work of our's, in bringing *this Infant* to his holy Baptism; let us faithfully and devoutly give thanks unto him, and say,

**A**lmighty and everlasting God, heavenly Father, we give thee humble thanks, that thou hast vouchsafed to call us to the knowledge of thy grace and faith in thee; Increase this knowledge, and confirm this faith in us evermore. Give thy Holy Spirit to *this Infant*, that *he* may be born again, and be made an heir of everlasting salvation, through our Lord Jesus Christ, who liveth and reigneth with thee, and the Holy Spirit, now and for ever. Amen.

¶ *Then shall the Priest speak unto the Godfathers and Godmothers on this wise.*

**D**earest beloved, ye have brought *this Child* here to be baptized; ye have prayed, that our Lord Jesus Christ would vouchsafe to receive *him*, to release *him* of his sins, to sanctify *him* with the Holy Ghost, to give *him* the kingdom of heaven, and everlasting life. Ye have heard also, that our Lord Jesus Christ hath promised in his Gospel to grant all these things that ye have prayed for: which promise he for his part will most surely keep and perform. Wherefore after this promise made by Christ, *this Infant* must also faithfully for his part, promise by you that are his Sureties (until *he* come of age to take it upon himself) that *he* will renounce the devil and all his works, and constantly believe God's holy Word, and obediently keep his commandments.

I demand therefore,

**D**OST thou, in the Name of *this Child*, renounce the devil and all his works, the vain pomp and glory of the world, with all covetous desires of the same, and the carnal desires of the flesh, so that thou wilt not follow nor be led by them?

*Answer.* I renounce them all.

*Minister.* Dost thou believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth?

And in Jesus Christ his only-begotten Son our Lord? And that he was conceived by the Holy Ghost; born of the Virgin Mary; that he suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; that he went down into hell, and also did rise again the third day; that he ascended into heaven, and sitteth at the right hand of God the Father Almighty; and from thence shall come again at the end of the world, to judge the quick and the dead?

And dost thou believe in the Holy Ghost; the Holy Catholick Church; the Communion of Saints; the Remission of sins; the Resurrection of the flesh; and everlasting life after death?

*Answer.* All this I steadfastly believe.

*Minister.* Wilt thou be baptized in this faith?

*Answer.* That is my desire.

*Minister.* Wilt thou then obediently keep God's holy will and commandments, and walk in the same all the days of thy life?

*Answer.* I will.

¶ *Then shall the Priest say,*

**O** Merciful God, grant that the old Adam in *this Child* may be so buried, that the new man may be raised up in *him*. Amen.

Grant that all carnal affections may die in *him*, and that all things belonging to the Spirit may live and grow in *him*. Amen.

Grant that *he* may have power and strength to have victory, and to triumph against the devil, the world, and the flesh. Amen.

Grant that whosoever is here dedicated to thee by our Office and Ministry, may also be endued with heavenly virtues, and everlastingly rewarded, through thy mercy, O blessed Lord God, who dost live and govern all things, world without end. Amen.

**A**lmighty everliving God, whose most dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ, for the forgiveness of our sins, did shed out of his most precious side both water and blood; and gave commandment to his disciples, that they should



## Publick Baptism of Infants.

go teach all nations, and baptize them, In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost; Regard, we beseech thee, the supplications of thy congregation; sanctify this Water to the mystical washing away of sin: and grant that *this Child* now to be baptized therein, may receive the fulness of thy grace, and ever remain in the number of thy faithful and elect children, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ Then the Priest shall take the Child into his bands, and shall say to the Godfathers and Godmothers,

Name this Child.

¶ And then naming it after them, (if they shall certify him that the Child may well endure it) he shall dip it in the Water discreetly and warily, saying,

**N** I baptize thee, In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

¶ But if they certify, that the Child is weak, it shall suffice to pour Water upon it, saying the *aforsaid Words*,

**N** I baptize thee, In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

¶ Then shall the Priest say,

**W**E receive this Child into the congregation of Christ's flock; and do \*sign him with the sign of the Cross; in token that hereafter he shall not be ashamed to confess the faith of Christ crucified, and manfully to fight under his banner, against sin, the world, and the devil; and to continue Christ's faithful soldier and servant unto his life's end. Amen.

¶ Then shall the Priest say,  
**S**eeing now, dearly beloved brethren, that *this Child* is regenerate, and grafted into the body of Christ's Church; let us give thanks unto Almighty God for these benefits, and with one accord make our prayers unto him, that *this Child* may lead the rest of his life according to this beginning.

¶ Then shall be said, all kneeling,

**O**UR Father, which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy Name; Thy kingdom come; Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven: Give us this day our daily bread; And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us; And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

¶ Then shall the Priest say,

**W**E yield thee hearty thanks, most merciful Father, that it hath pleased thee to regenerate *this Infant* with thy Holy Spirit, to receive him for thine own Child by adoption, and to incorporate him into thy holy Church. And humbly we beseech thee, to grant, that he being dead unto sin, and living unto righteousness, and being buried with Christ in his death, may crucify the old man, and utterly abolish the whole body of sin; and that as he is made partaker of the death of thy Son, he may also be partaker of his resurrection; so that finally, with the residue of thy holy Church, he may be an inheritor of thine everlasting kingdom, through Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ Then all standing up, the Priest shall say to the Godfathers and Godmothers this Exhortation following.

**F**Orasmuch as *this Child* hath promised by you his sureties, to renounce the devil and all his works, to believe in God, and to serve him: ye must remember, that it is your parts and duties to see that *this Infant* be taught, so soon as he shall be able to learn, what a solemn vow, promise, and profession he hath here made by you. And that he may know these things the better, ye shall call upon him to hear Sermons; and chiefly ye shall provide that he may learn the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments in the vulgar tongue, and all other things which a Christian ought to know and believe to his soul's health;

## Private Baptism of Children.

and that *this Child* may be virtuously brought up to lead a godly and a Christian life; remembering always, that Baptism doth represent unto us our profession, which is to follow the example of our Saviour Christ, and to be made like unto him; that as he died, and rose again for us; so should we, who are baptized, die from sin, and rise again unto righteousness; continually mortifying all our evil and corrupt affections, and daily proceeding in all virtue and godliness of living.

¶ Then shall he add, and say,

**Y**E are to take care, that *this Child* be brought to the Bishop to be confirmed by him, so soon as he can say the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments in the vulgar tongue, and be further instructed in the Church Catechism set forth for that purpose.

**I**T is certain by God's Word, that Children which are baptized, dying before they commit actual sin, are undoubtedly saved.

To take away all scruple concerning the use of the sign of the Cross in Baptism; the true Explication thereof, and the just reasons for the retaining of it, may be seen in the xxxth Canon, first published in the Year MDCIV.

## The MINISTRATION of PRIVATE BAPTISM of CHILDREN In Houses.

¶ **T**HE Curates of every Parish shall often admonish the People, that they defer not the Baptism of their Children longer than the first or second Sunday next after their Birth, or other Holy-day falling between, unless upon a great and reasonable cause, to be approved of by the Curate.

¶ And also they shall warn them, that without like great cause and necessity they procure not their Children to be baptized at home in their houses: But when need shall compel them so to do, then Baptism shall be administered on this fashion:

¶ First let the Minister of the Parish, (or in his absence, any other lawful Minister that can be procured) with them that are present, call upon God, and say the Lord's Prayer, and so many of the Collects appointed to be said before in the Form of Publick Baptism, as the time and present exigence will suffer. And then, the Child being named by some one that is present, the Minister shall pour Water upon it, saying these words:

**N** I baptize thee, In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

¶ Then all kneeling down, the Minister shall give thanks unto God, and say,

**W**E yield thee hearty thanks, most merciful Father, that it hath pleased thee to regenerate *this Infant* with thy Holy Spirit; to receive him for thine own Child by adoption, and to incorporate him into thy holy Church. And we humbly beseech thee, to grant, that as he is now made partaker of the death of thy Son, so he may be also of his resurrection; and that finally, with the residue of thy Saints, he may inherit thine everlasting kingdom, through the same thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ And let them not doubt, but that the Child so baptized is lawfully and sufficiently baptized, and ought not to be baptized again. Yet nevertheless, if the Child, which is after this sort baptized, do afterward live, it is expedient, that it be brought into the Church; to the intent, that if the Minister of the same Parish did himself baptize that Child, the Congregation may be certified of the true form of Baptism, by him privately before used. In which case he shall say thus,

**I** Certify you, that according to the due and prescribed Order of the Church, at such a time, and at such a place, before divers witnesses, I baptized this Child.



## Private Baptism of Children.

¶ But if the Child were baptized by any other lawful Minister; then the Minister of the Parish where the Child was born or christened, shall examine and try whether the Child be lawfully baptized or no. In which case, if those that bring any Child to the Church, do answer, that the same Child is already baptized, then shall the Minister examine them further, saying,

**B**Y whom was this Child baptized?

Because some things essential to this Sacrament may happen to be omitted through fear or haste, in such times of extremity; therefore I demand further of you,

With what matter was this Child baptized?

With what words was this Child baptized?

¶ And if the Minister shall find by the Answers of such as bring the Child, that all things were done as they ought to be; then shall not be christen the Child again, but shall receive him as one of the flock of true Christian People, saying thus,

**I** Certify you, that in this case all is well done, and according unto due order, concerning the baptizing of this Child; who being born in original sin, and in the wrath of God, is now by the laver of regeneration in Baptism, received into the number of the children of God, and heirs of everlasting life: For our Lord Jesus Christ doth not deny his grace and mercy unto such Infants, but most lovingly doth call them unto him, as the holy Gospel doth witness to our comfort on this wise:

*The Gospel. S. Mark 10. 13.*

**T**HEY brought young children to Christ, that he should touch them; and his disciples rebuked those that brought them. But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not; for of such is the kingdom of God. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein. And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

¶ After the Gospel is read, the Minister shall make this brief Exhortation upon the words of the Gospel.

**B**Eloved, ye hear in this Gospel the words of our Saviour Christ, that he commanded the children to be brought unto him; how he blamed those that would have kept them from him; how he exhorted all men to follow their innocency. Ye perceive how by his outward gesture and deed he declared his good-will toward them; for he embraced them in his arms, he laid his hands upon them, and blessed them. Doubt ye not therefore, but earnestly believe, that he hath likewise favourably received *this* present Infant; that he hath embraced *him* with the arms of his mercy; and (as he hath promised in his holy word) will give unto *him* the blessing of eternal life, and make *him* partaker of his everlasting kingdom. Wherefore we being thus persuaded of the good-will of our heavenly Father, declared by his son Jesus Christ towards *this* Infant; let us faithfully and devoutly give thanks unto him, and say the prayer which the Lord himself taught us:

**O**UR Father, which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy Name; Thy kingdom come; Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven: Give us this day our daily bread; And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us; And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

**A**lmighty and everlasting God, heavenly Father, we give thee humble thanks, that thou hast vouchsafed to call us to the knowledge of thy grace and faith in thee; Increase this knowledge, and confirm this faith in us evermore. Give thy Holy Spirit to *this* Infant; that *he* being born again, and being made an heir of everlasting salvation, through our Lord Jesus Christ, may continue thy servant, and attain thy promise, through the same our Lord Jesus Christ thy Son, who liveth and reigneth with thee, and the Holy Spirit, now and for ever. Amen.

¶ Then shall the Priest demand the Name of the Child: which being by the Godfathers and Godmothers pronounced, the Minister shall say,

**D**OST thou, in the Name of *this* Child, renounce the devil and all his works, the vain pomp and glory of the world, with all covetous desires of the same, and the carnal desires of the flesh; so that thou wilt not follow nor be led by them?

*Answer.* I renounce them all.

*Minister.* Dost thou believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth?

And in Jesus Christ his only-begotten Son our Lord? And that he was conceived by the Holy Ghost; born of the Virgin Mary; that he suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; that he went down into hell, and also did rise again the third day; that he ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty; and from thence shall come again at the end of the world, to judge the quick and the dead?

And dost thou believe in the Holy Ghost; the Holy Catholick Church; the Communion of Saints; the Remission of sins; the Resurrection of the flesh; and everlasting life after death?

*Answer.* All this I stedfastly believe.

*Minister.* Wilt thou then obediently keep God's holy will and commandments, and walk in the same all the days of thy life?

*Answer.* I will.

¶ Then shall the Priest say;

**W**E receive this Child into the congregation of Christ's flock, and do \*sign *him* with the sign of the Cross; in token that hereafter *he* shall not be ashamed to confess the faith of Christ crucified, and manfully to fight under his banner, against sin, the world, and the devil; and to continue Christ's faithful soldier and servant unto *his* life's end. Amen.

\* Here the Priest shall make a Cross upon the Child's forehead.

¶ Then shall the Priest say,

**S**Eeing now, dearly beloved brethren, that *this* Child is by Baptism regenerate, and grafted into the body of Christ's Church, let us give thanks unto Almighty God for these benefits, and with one accord make our prayers unto him, that *he* may lead the rest of *his* life according to this beginning.

¶ Then shall the Priest say,

**W**E yield thee most hearty thanks, most merciful Father, that it hath pleased thee to regenerate *this* Infant with thy Holy Spirit, to receive *him* for thine own Child by adoption, and to incorporate *him* into thy holy Church. And humbly we beseech thee, to grant, that *he*, being dead unto sin, and living unto righteousness, and being buried with Christ in his death, may crucify the old man, and utterly abolish the whole body of sin; and that as *he* is made partaker of the death of thy Son, *he* may also be partaker of his resurrection; so that finally, with the residue of thy holy Church, *he* may be an inheritor of thine everlasting kingdom, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ Then all standing up, the Minister shall make this Exhortation to the Godfathers and Godmothers:

**F**Orasmuch as *this* Child hath promised by you his sureties, to renounce the devil and all his works, to believe in God, and to serve him; ye must remember, that it is your parts and duties to see that *this* Infant be taught, so soon as *he* shall be able to learn, what a solemn vow, promise, and profession *he* hath here made by you. And that *he* may know these things the better, ye shall call upon *him* to hear Sermons; and chiefly ye shall provide that *he* may learn the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments in the vulgar tongue, and all other things which a Christian ought to know and believe to his soul's health; and



## *Baptism of such as are of riper years.*

and that *this Child* may be virtuously brought up to lead a godly and a Christian life; remembering always, that Baptism doth represent unto us our profession, which is to follow the example of our Saviour Christ, and be made like unto him; that as he died, and rose again for us; so should we, who are baptized, die from sin, and rise again unto righteousness; continually mortifying all our evil and corrupt affections, and daily proceeding in all virtue and godliness of living.

¶ But if they which bring the Infant to the Church do make such uncertain answers to the Priest's questions, as that it cannot appear that the Child was baptized with Water, In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost (which are essential parts of Baptism;) then let the Priest baptize it in the Form before appointed for Publick Baptism of Infants; saving that at the dipping of the Child in the Font, he shall use this Form of words:

**I**f thou art not already baptized, *N.* I baptize thee, In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

**The MINISTRATION of BAPTISM to such as are of riper years, and able to answer for themselves.**

¶ When any such Persons as are of Riper Years are to be baptized, timely notice shall be given to the Bishop, or whom he shall appoint for that purpose, a Week before at the least, by the Parents, or some other discreet Persons; that so due care may be taken for their Examination, whether they be sufficiently instructed in the Principles of the Christian Religion; and that they may be exhorted to prepare themselves with Prayers and Fasting for the receiving of this holy Sacrament.

¶ And if they shall be found fit, then the Godfathers and Godmothers (the People being assembled upon the Sunday or Holy-day appointed) shall be ready to present them at the Font immediately after the Second Lesson, either at Morning or Evening Prayer, as the Curate in his discretion shall think fit.

¶ And standing there, the Priest shall ask, whether any of the Persons here presented be baptized, or no: If they shall answer, No; then shall the Priest say thus:

**D**earest beloved, Forasmuch as all men are conceived and born in sin, and that which is born of the flesh is flesh, and they that are in the flesh cannot please God, but live in sin, committing many actual transgressions; and that our Saviour Christ saith, None can enter into the kingdom of God, except he be regenerate and born a-new of water and of the Holy Ghost; I beseech you, to call upon God the Father, through our Lord Jesus Christ, that of his bounteous goodness he will grant to *these persons* that which by nature they cannot have; that they may be baptized with water and the Holy Ghost, and received into Christ's holy Church, and be made lively members of the same.

¶ Then shall the Priest say,  
Let us pray.

(¶ And here all the Congregation shall kneel.)

**A**lmighty and everlasting God, who of thy great mercy didst save Noah and his family in the ark from perishing by water; and also didst safely lead the children of Israel thy people through the Red-sea, figuring thereby thy holy Baptism; and by the Baptism of thy well-beloved Son Jesus Christ in the river Jordan, didst sanctify the element of Water to the mystical washing away of sin; We beseech thee for thine infinite mercies, that thou wilt mercifully look upon *these thy servants*; wash *them*, and sanctify *them* with the Holy Ghost; that they being delivered from thy wrath, may be received into the ark of Christ's Church;

and being steadfast in faith, joyful through hope, and rooted in charity, may so pass the waves of this troublesome world, that finally they may come to the land of everlasting life; there to reign with thee world without end, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

**A**lmighty and immortal God, the aid of all that need, the helper of all that flee to thee for succour, the life of them that believe, and the resurrection of the dead; We call upon thee for *these persons*, that they coming to thy holy Baptism, may receive remission of *their sins* by spiritual regeneration. Receive *them*, O Lord, as thou hast promised by thy well-beloved Son, saying, Ask, and ye shall receive; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: So give now unto us that ask; let us that seek, find; open the gate unto us that knock; that *these persons* may enjoy the everlasting benediction of thy heavenly washing, and may come to the eternal kingdom which thou hast promised by Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ Then shall the People stand up, and the Priest shall say,  
Hear the words of the Gospel, written by Saint John, in the third Chapter, beginning at the first Verse:

**T**here was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews. The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God; for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him. Jesus answered, and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born? Jesus answered, Verily verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh, is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit, is spirit. Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again. The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof; but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

¶ After which he shall say this Exhortation following:

**B**eloved, ye hear in this Gospel the express words of our Saviour Christ, that except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. Whereby ye may perceive the great necessity of this Sacrament, where it may be had. Likewise immediately before his ascension into heaven, (as we read in the last Chapter of Saint Mark's Gospel,) he gave command to his disciples, saying, Go ye into all the world, and preach the Gospel to every creature: He that believeth, and is baptized, shall be saved; but he that believeth not, shall be damned. Which also sheweth unto us the great benefit we reap thereby. For which cause Saint Peter the Apostle, when upon his first preaching of the Gospel many were pricked at the heart, and said to him and the rest of the Apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do? replied, and said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. For the promise is to you and your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. And with many other words exhorted he them, Saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation. For (as the same Apostle testifieth in another place) even Baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience towards God) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ. Doubt ye not therefore, but earnestly believe, that he will favourably receive *these present persons*, truly repenting and coming unto him by faith; that he will grant *them* remission of *their sins*, and bestow upon *them* the Holy Ghost; that he will give *them* the blessing



## Baptism of such as are of riper years.

blessing of eternal life, and make *them* partakers of his everlasting kingdom. Wherefore we being thus persuaded of the good-will of our heavenly Father towards *these persons*, declared by his Son Jesus Christ; let us faithfully and devoutly give thanks to him, and say,

**A**lmighty and everlasting God, heavenly Father, We give thee humble thanks, for that thou hast vouchsafed to call us to the knowledge of thy grace and faith in thee; Increase this knowledge, and confirm this faith in us evermore: Give thy Holy Spirit to *these persons*, that *they* may be born again, and be made *heirs* of everlasting salvation, through our Lord Jesus Christ, who liveth and reigneth with thee and the Holy Spirit, now and for ever. Amen.

*¶ Then the Priest shall speak to the Persons to be baptized, on this wise:*

**W**ELL-beloved, who *are* come hither desiring to receive holy Baptism, ye have heard how the Congregation hath prayed, that our Lord Jesus Christ would vouchsafe to receive you and bless you, to release you of your sins, to give you the kingdom of heaven, and everlasting life. I have heard also, that our Lord Jesus Christ hath promised in his holy Word, to grant all those things that we have prayed for; which promise he for his part will most surely keep and perform.

Wherefore after this promise made by Christ, ye must also faithfully for your part promise in the presence of these your witnesses, and this whole Congregation, that ye will renounce the devil and all his works, and constantly believe God's holy Word, and obediently keep his Commandments.

*¶ Then shall the Priest demand of each of the Persons to be baptized, severally, these Questions following.*

**Question.** Dost thou renounce the devil and all his works, the vain pomp and glory of the world, with all covetous desires of the same, and the carnal desires of the flesh; so that thou wilt not follow nor be led by them?

**Answer.** I renounce them all.

**Question.** Dost thou believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth?

And in Jesus Christ his only-begotten Son our Lord? And that he was conceived by the Holy Ghost; born of the Virgin Mary; that he suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; that he went down into hell, and also did rise again the third day; that he ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty; and from thence shall come again at the end of the world, to judge the quick and the dead?

And dost thou believe in the Holy Ghost; the Holy Catholick Church; the Communion of Saints; the Remission of sins; the Resurrection of the flesh; and everlasting life after death?

**Answer.** All this I stedfastly believe.

**Question.** Wilt thou be baptized in this faith?

**Answer.** That is my desire.

**Question.** Wilt thou then obediently keep God's holy will and commandments, and walk in the same all the days of thy life?

**Answer.** I will endeavour so to do, God being my helper.

*¶ Then shall the Priest say,*

**O** Merciful God, grant that the old Adam in *these Persons* may be so buried, that the new man may be raised up in *them*. Amen.

Grant that all carnal affections may die in *them*, and that all things belonging to the Spirit may live and grow in *them*. Amen.

Grant that *they* may have power and strength to have victory, and to triumph against the devil, the world, and the flesh. Amen.

Grant that *they* being here dedicated to thee by our Office and Ministry, may also be endued with heavenly

virtues, and everlastingly rewarded, through thy mercy, O blessed Lord God, who dost live and govern all things, world without end. Amen.

**A**lmighty everliving God, whose most dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ, for the forgiveness of our sins, did shed out of his most precious side both water and blood; and gave commandment to his disciples, that they should go teach all nations, and baptize them, in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost; Regard, we beseech thee, the supplications of thy congregation; sanctify this Water to the mystical washing away of sin; and grant that *the persons* now to be baptized therein, may receive the fulness of thy grace, and ever remain in the number of thy faithful and elect children, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

*¶ Then shall the Priest take each person to be baptized, by the right hand, and placing him conveniently by the Font, according to his discretion, shall ask the Godfathers and Godmothers the Name; and then shall dip him in the water, or pour water upon him, saying,*

**N**I baptize thee, In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

*¶ Then shall the Priest say,*

**W**E receive this person into the congregation of Christ's flock, and do \*sign *him* with the sign of the Cross; in token that hereafter *he* shall not be ashamed to confess the faith of Christ crucified, and manfully to fight under his banner, against sin, the world, and the devil; and to continue Christ's faithful foldier and servant unto his life's end. Amen.

*¶ Then shall the Priest say,*

**S**eeing now, dearly beloved brethren, that *these persons* are regenerate, and grafted into the body of Christ's Church, let us give thanks unto Almighty God for these benefits, and with one accord make our prayers unto him, that *they* may lead the rest of *their* life according to this beginning.

*¶ Then shall be said the Lord's Prayer, all kneeling,*

**O**UR Father, which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy Name; Thy kingdom come; Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven: Give us this day our daily bread; And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us; And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

**W**E yield thee humble thanks, O heavenly Father, that thou hast vouchsafed to call us to the knowledge of thy grace, and faith in thee; Increase this knowledge, and confirm this faith in us evermore. Give thy Holy Spirit to *these persons*, that being now born again, and made *heirs* of everlasting salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ, *they* may continue thy servants, and attain thy promises, through the same Lord Jesus Christ thy Son, who liveth and reigneth with thee in the unity of the same Holy Spirit everlastingly. Amen.

*¶ Then all standing up, the Priest shall use this Exhortation following; speaking to the Godfathers and Godmothers first.*

**F**Orasmuch as *these persons* have promised in your presence to renounce the devil and all his works, to believe in God, and to serve him; ye must remember, that it is your part and duty to put *them* in mind what a solemn vow, promise, and profession *they* have now made before this congregation, and especially before you *their* chosen witnesses. And ye are also to call upon *them* to use all diligence to be rightly instructed in God's holy Word; that so *they* may grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ, and live godly, righteously, and soberly in this present world.



(And then speaking to the new baptized Persons, he shall proceed and say.)

AND as for you, who have now by Baptism put on Christ, it is your part and duty also, being made the children of God, and of the light by faith in Jesus Christ, to walk answerably to your Christian calling, and as becometh the children of light: remembering always, that Baptism representeth unto us our profession; which is to follow the example of our Saviour Christ, and to be made like unto him; that as he died, and rose again for us; so should we, who are baptized, die from sin, and rise again unto righteousness; continually mortifying all our evil and corrupt affections, and daily proceeding in all virtue and godliness of living.

¶ It is expedient, that every Person, thus baptized, should be confirmed by the Bishop, so soon after his Baptism as conveniently may be; that so he may be admitted to the holy Communion.

¶ If any Persons, not baptized in their infancy, shall be brought to be baptized before they come to years of discretion to answer for themselves; it may suffice to use the office for Publick Baptism of Infants, or (in case of extreme danger) the office for Private Baptism; only changing the word (Infant) for (Child or Person) as occasion requireth.

A CATECHISM; that is to say, An instruction, to be learned of every Person, before he be brought to be confirmed by the Bishop.

Question.  
WHAT is your Name?

Ans. N. or M.

Quest. Who gave you this Name?

Ans. My Godfathers and Godmothers in my Baptism; wherein I was made a member of Christ, the Child of God, and an inheritor of the kingdom of heaven.

Quest. What did your Godfathers and Godmothers then for you?

Ans. They did promise and vow three things in my Name: First, that I should renounce the devil and all his works, the pomps and vanity of this wicked world, and all the sinful lusts of the flesh: Secondly, that I should believe all the Articles of the Christian Faith: And thirdly, that I should keep God's holy Will and Commandments, and walk in the same all the days of my life.

Quest. Dost thou not think that thou art bound to believe and to do, as they have promised for thee?

Ans. Yes, verily; and by God's help so I will. And I heartily thank our heavenly Father, that he hath called me to this state of salvation, through Jesus Christ our Saviour. And I pray unto God, to give me his grace, that I may continue in the same unto my life's end.

Catechist. Rehearse the Articles of thy Belief.

Answer.

I Believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth:

And in Jesus Christ his only Son our Lord; who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, Born of the Virgin Mary, Suffered under Pontius Pilate, Was crucified, dead, and buried, he descended into hell; The third day he rose again from the dead, He ascended into heaven, And sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty; From thence he shall come to judge the quick and the dead.

I believe in the Holy Ghost; the holy Catholick Church; The Communion of Saints; The forgiveness of sins; The resurrection of the body; and the life everlasting. Amen.

Quest. What dost thou chiefly learn in these Articles of thy Belief?

Ans. First, I learn to believe in God the Father, who hath made me, and all the world;

Secondly, in God the Son, who hath redeemed me, and all mankind;

Thirdly, in God the Holy Ghost, who sanctifieth me, and all the elect people of God.

Quest. You said that your Godfathers and Godmothers did promise for you, that you should keep God's commandments. Tell me how many there be?

Ans. Ten.

Quest. Which be they?

Answer.

THE same which God spake in the twentieth Chapter of Exodus, saying, I am the Lord thy God, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

I. Thou shalt have none other gods but me.

II. Thou shalt not make to thyself any graven image, nor the likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or in the earth beneath, or in the water under the earth. Thou shalt not bow down to them, nor worship them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, and visit the sins of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me; and shew mercy unto thousands in them that love me, and keep my commandments.

III. Thou shalt not take the Name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his Name in vain.

IV. Remember that thou keep holy the Sabbath-day. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all that thou hast to do; but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God: In it thou shalt do no manner of work, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, thy cattle, and the stranger that is within thy gates. For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day; wherefore the Lord blessed the seventh day and hallowed it.

V. Honour thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

VI. Thou shalt do no murder.

VII. Thou shalt not commit adultery.

VIII. Thou shalt not steal.

IX. Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

X. Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his servant, nor his maid, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is his.

Quest. What dost thou chiefly learn by these Commandments?

Ans. I learn two things: My duty towards God, and my duty towards my Neighbour.

Quest. What is thy duty towards God?

Ans. My duty towards God is, to believe in him, to fear him, and to love him with all my heart, with all my mind, with all my soul, and with all my strength; to worship him, to give him thanks, to put my whole trust in him, to call upon him, to honour his holy Name and his Word, and to serve him truly all the days of my life.

Quest. What is thy duty towards thy Neighbour?

Ans. My duty towards my Neighbour is, to love him as myself, and to do to all men, as I would they should do unto me: To love, honour, and succour my father and mother: To honour and obey the King, and all that are put in authority under him: To submit myself to all my governors, teachers, spiritual pastors and masters: To order myself lowly and reverently to all my betters: To hurt no body by word or deed: To be true and just in all my dealings: To bear no malice nor hatred in my heart: To keep my hands from picking and stealing, and my tongue from evil speaking, lying, and slandering: To keep my body in temperance, soberness and chastity: Not to covet nor desire other men's goods; but to learn and labour truly to get mine own living, and to do my duty in that state of life, unto which it shall please God to call me.



## The Catechism.

**Catechist.** My good child, know this, that thou art not able to do these things of thyself, nor to walk in the Commandments of God, and to serve him, without his special grace; which thou must learn at all times to call for by diligent prayer. Let me hear therefore if thou canst say the Lord's Prayer.

*Answer.*

**O**UR Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy Name; Thy kingdom come; thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven: Give us this day our daily bread; And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us; And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

**Quest.** What desirest thou of God in this Prayer?

*Answer.* I desire my Lord God our heavenly Father, who is the giver of all goodness, to send his grace unto me, and to all people; that we may worship him, serve him, and obey him, as we ought to do. And I pray unto God, that he will send us all things that be needful both for our souls and bodies; and that he will be merciful unto us, and forgive us our sins; and that it will please him to save and defend us in all dangers ghostly and bodily; and that he will keep us from all sin and wickedness, and from our ghostly enemy, and from everlasting death. And this I trust he will do of his mercy and goodness, through our Lord Jesus Christ. And therefore I say, Amen; So be it.

*Question.*

**H**OW many Sacraments hath Christ ordained in his Church?

*Answer.* Two only, as generally necessary to salvation; that is to say, Baptism, and the Supper of the Lord.

**Quest.** What meanest thou by this word Sacrament?

*Answer.* I mean an outward and visible sign of an inward and spiritual grace, given unto us, ordained by Christ himself, as a means whereby we receive the same, and a pledge to assure us thereof.

**Quest.** How many parts are there in a Sacrament?

*Answer.* Two; the outward visible sign, and the inward spiritual grace.

**Quest.** What is the outward visible sign, or form in Baptism?

*Answer.* Water; wherein the person is baptized, In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.

**Quest.** What is the inward and spiritual grace?

*Answer.* A death unto sin, and a new birth unto righteousness: for being by nature born in sin and the children of wrath, we are hereby made the children of grace.

**Quest.** What is required of persons to be baptized?

*Answer.* Repentance, whereby they forsake sin; and faith, whereby they stedfastly believe the promises of God made to them in that Sacrament.

**Quest.** Why then are infants baptized when by reason of their tender age they cannot perform them?

*Answer.* Because they promise them both by their Sureties: which promise, when they come to age, themselves are bound to perform.

**Quest.** Why was the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper ordained?

*Answer.* For the continual remembrance of the sacrifice of the death of Christ, and of the benefits which we receive thereby.

**Quest.** What is the outward part or sign of the Lord's Supper?

*Answer.* Bread and Wine, which the Lord hath commanded to be received.

**Quest.** What is the inward part or thing signified?

*Answer.* The body and blood of Christ, which are verily and in deed taken and received by the faithful in the Lord's Supper.

## The Order of Confirmation.

**Quest.** What are the benefits whereof we are partakers thereby?

*Answer.* The strengthening and refreshing of our souls by the Body and blood of Christ, as our Bodies are by the bread and wine.

**Quest.** What is required of them who come to the Lord's Supper?

*Answer.* To examine themselves, whether they repent them truly of their former sins, stedfastly purposing to lead a new life; have a lively faith in God's mercy through Christ, with a thankful remembrance of his death; and be in charity with all men.

¶ The Curate of every Parish shall diligently upon Sundays and Holy-days, after the second Lesson at Evening Prayer, openly in the Church instruct and examine so many Children of his Parish sent unto him, as he shall think convenient, in some part of this Catechism.

¶ And all Fathers, Mothers, Masters, and Dames, shall cause their Children, servants, and Apprentices (which have not learned their Catechism) to come to the church at the time appointed, and obediently to hear and be ordered by the Curate, until such time as they have learned all that is here appointed for them to learn.

¶ So soon as Children are come to a competent Age, and can say in their Mother Tongue, the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments; and also can answer to the other Questions of this short Catechism; they shall be brought to the Bishop. And every one shall have a Godfather or a Godmother, as a Witness of their Confirmation.

¶ And whensoever the Bishop shall give knowledge for Children to be brought unto him for their Confirmation, the Curate of every Parish shall either bring or send in writing, with his hand subscribed thereunto, the Names of all such Persons within his Parish, as he shall think fit to be presented to the Bishop to be confirmed. And if the Bishop approve of them, he shall confirm them in manner following.

**The Order of CONFIRMATION, or laying on of Hands upon those that are baptized, and come to Years of Discretion.**

¶ Upon the day appointed, all that are to be then confirmed, being placed, and standing in order before the Bishop; he (or some other Minister appointed by him) shall read this Preface following.

**T**O the end that Confirmation may be ministered to the more edifying of such as shall receive it, the Church hath thought good to order, That none hereafter shall be confirmed, but such as can say the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments; and can also answer to such other Questions, as in the short Catechism are contained: which order is very convenient to be observed; to the end that children being now come to the years of discretion, and having learned what their Godfathers and Godmothers promised for them in Baptism, they may themselves, with their own mouth and consent, openly before the Church, ratify and confirm the same; and also promise, that by the grace of God, they will evermore endeavour themselves faithfully to observe such things, as they by their own confession have assented unto.

¶ Then shall the Bishop say,

**D**O ye here in the presence of God, and of this Congregation, renew the solemn promise and vow that was made in your name at your Baptism; ratifying and confirming the same in your own persons, and acknowledging yourselves bound to believe, and to do all those things which your Godfathers and Godmothers then undertook for you?

¶ And every one shall audibly answer, I do.



## The Order of Confirmation.

*The Bishop.* Our help is in the Name of the Lord;

*Answer.* Who hath made heaven and earth.

*Bishop.* Blessed be the Name of the Lord;

*Ans.* Henceforth world without end.

*Bishop.* Lord, hear our prayers;

*Ans.* And let our cry come unto thee.

*Bishop.* Let us pray.

**A**lmighty and everliving God, who hast vouchsafed to regenerate these thy servants by water and the Holy Ghost, and hast given unto them forgiveness of all their sins; Strengthen them, we beseech thee, O Lord, with the Holy Ghost the Comforter, and daily increase in them thy manifold gifts of grace; the spirit of wisdom and understanding; the spirit of council and ghostly strength; the spirit of knowledge and true godliness: and fill them, O Lord, with the spirit of thy holy fear, now and for ever. Amen.

¶ Then all of them in order kneeling before the Bishop, he shall lay his hand upon the head of every one, severally, saying,

**D**efend, O Lord, this thy child (or this thy servant) with thy heavenly grace, that he may continue thine for ever, and daily increase in thy Holy Spirit more and more, until he come unto thy everlasting kingdom. Amen.

¶ Then shall the Bishop say,

The Lord be with you:

*Ans.* And with thy spirit.

¶ And (all kneeling down) the Bishop shall add,

Let us pray.

**O**UR Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy Name; Thy kingdom come; Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven: Give us this day our daily bread; And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us; and lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil. Amen.

¶ And this Collect.

**A**lmighty and everlasting God, who makest us both to will and to do those things that be good and acceptable unto thy divine majesty; We make our humble supplications unto thee for these thy servants, upon whom (after the example of thy holy Apostles) we have now laid our hands; to certify them (by this sign) of thy favour and gracious goodness towards them. Let thy fatherly hand, we beseech thee, ever be over them; let thy Holy Spirit ever be with them; and so lead them in the knowledge and obedience of thy Word, that in the end they may obtain everlasting life, through our Lord Jesus Christ, who with thee and the Holy Ghost, liveth and reigneth ever one God, world without end. Amen.

**O** Almighty Lord and everlasting God, vouchsafe, we beseech thee, to direct, sanctify, and govern both our hearts and bodies in the ways of thy laws, and in the works of thy commandments; that through thy most mighty protection, both here and ever, we may be preserved in body and soul, through our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. Amen.

¶ Then the Bishop shall bless them, saying thus,

**T**HE blessing of God Almighty, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, be upon you, and remain with you for ever. Amen.

And there shall none be admitted to the holy Communion, until such time as he be confirmed, or be ready and desirous to be confirmed.

## The Solemnization of Matrimony.

### ON THE FORM of Solemnization of MATRIMONY.

¶ First the Banns of all that are to be married together, must be published in the Church three several Sundays or Holy-days, in the time of divine Service, immediately before the Sentences for the Offertory; the Curate saying after the accustomed manner,

**I** Publish the Banns of Marriage between M of --- and N of ---: If any of you know cause or just impediment why these two persons should not be joined together in holy Matrimony, ye are to declare it: This is the first (second or third) time of asking.

And if the Persons that are to be married dwell in divers Parishes, the Banns must be asked in both Parishes: and the Curate of the one Parish shall not solemnize Matrimony betwixt them, without a Certificate of the Banns being thrice asked from the Curate of the other Parish.

¶ At the day and time appointed for Solemnization of Matrimony, the Persons to be married shall come into the body of the Church with their Friends and Neighbours: And there standing together, the Man on the right hand, and the Woman on the left, the Priest shall say,

**D**EARLY beloved, we are gathered together here in the sight of God, and in the face of this congregation, to join together this man and this woman in holy Matrimony; which is an honourable estate, instituted of God in the time of man's innocency, signifying unto us the mystical union that is betwixt Christ and his Church; which holy estate Christ adorned and beautified with his presence, and first miracle that he wrought in Cana of Galilee; and is commended of Saint Paul to be honourable among all men; and therefore is not by any to be enterprized, nor taken in hand unadvisedly, lightly, or wantonly, to satisfy men's carnal lusts and appetites, like brute beasts that have no understanding; but reverently, discreetly, advisedly, soberly and in the fear of God; duly considering the causes for which Matrimony was ordained.

First, it was ordained for the procreation of children, to be brought up in the fear and nurture of the Lord, and to the praise of his holy Name.

Secondly, it was ordained for a remedy against sin, and to avoid fornication; that such persons as have not the gift of continency might marry, and keep themselves undefiled members of Christ's body.

Thirdly, it was ordained for the mutual society, help, and comfort, that the one ought to have of the other, both in prosperity and adversity:

Into which holy estate these two persons present come now to be joined. Therefore if any man can shew any just cause why they may not lawfully be joined together, let him now speak, or else hereafter for ever hold his peace.

¶ And also speaking unto the Persons that shall be married, he shall say,

**I** Require and charge you both (as ye will answer at the dreadful day of judgement, when the secrets of all hearts shall be disclosed) that if either of you know any impediment, why ye may not be lawfully joined together in Matrimony, ye do now confess it. For be ye well assured, that so many as are coupled together otherwise than God's word doth allow, are not joined together by God, neither is their Matrimony lawful.

¶ At which day of Marriage, if any man do alledge and declare any impediment why they may not be coupled together in Matrimony, by God's Law, or the Laws of this Realm; and will be bound, and sufficient sureties with him, to the Parties; or else put in a Caution (to the full value of such charges as the Persons to be married do thereby sustain) to prove his allegation: then the solemnization must be deferred until such time as the truth be tried.

¶ If



## The Solemnization of Matrimony.

¶ If no impediment be alledged, then shall the Curate say unto the Man,

**M.** WILT thou have this woman to thy wedded wife, to live together after God's ordinance, in the holy estate of Matrimony? Wilt thou love her, comfort her, honour and keep her in sickness and in health; and forsaking all other, keep thee only unto her, so long as ye both shall live?

¶ The Man shall answer, I will.

¶ Then shall the Priest say unto the Woman,

**N.** WILT thou have this man to thy wedded husband, to live together after God's ordinance in the holy estate of Matrimony? Wilt thou obey him, serve him, love, honour, and keep him in sickness and in health; and forsaking all other, keep thee only unto him, so long as ye both shall live?

¶ The Woman shall answer, I will.

¶ Then shall the Minister say,

Who giveth this Woman to be married to this Man?

¶ Then shall they give their troth to each other in this manner:

¶ The Minister receiving the Woman at her Father's or Friend's hands, shall cause the Man with his right hand to take the Woman by her right hand, and to say after him, as followeth;

**I** M. take thee **N.** to my wedded wife, to have and to hold from this day forward, for better for worse, for richer for poorer, in sickness and in health, to love and to cherish, till death us do part, according to God's holy ordinance; and thereto I plight thee my troth.

¶ Then shall they loose their bands; and the Woman with her right hand, taking the Man by his right hand, shall likewise say after the Minister,

**I** N. take thee **M.** to my wedded husband, to have and to hold from this day forward, for better for worse, for richer for poorer, in sickness and in health, to love, cherish, and to obey, till death us do part, according to God's holy ordinance; and thereto I give thee my troth.

¶ Then shall they again loose their bands; and the Man shall give unto the Woman a Ring, laying the same upon the book, with the accustomed duty to the Priest and Clerk. And the Priest taking the Ring, shall deliver it unto the Man, to put it upon the fourth finger of the Woman's left hand. And the Man holding the Ring there, and taught by the Priest, shall say,

**W** ITH this Ring I thee wed, with my Body I thee worship, and with all my worldly goods I thee endow: In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

¶ Then the Man leaving the Ring upon the fourth finger of the Woman's left hand, they shall both kneel down, and the Minister shall say,

Let us pray.

**O** Eternal God, creator and preserver of all mankind, giver of all spiritual grace, the author of everlasting life; Send thy blessing upon these thy servants, this man and this woman, whom we bless in thy Name; that as Isaac and Rebecca lived faithfully together, so these persons may surely perform and keep the vow and covenant betwixt them made. (whereof this Ring given and received is a token and pledge;) and may ever remain in perfect love and peace together, and live according to thy laws, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ Then shall the Priest join their right hands together, and say, Those whom God hath joined together let no man put asunder.

¶ Then shall the Minister speak unto the People.

**F**Orasmuch as **M.** and **N.** have consented together in holy wedlock, and have witnessed the same before God and this company, and thereto have given and pledged

their troth either to other, and have declared the same by giving and receiving of a Ring, and by joining of hands; I pronounce that they be man and wife together, In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

¶ And the Minister shall add this Blessing.

**G**OD the Father, God the Son, God the Holy Ghost, bless, preserve, and keep you; the Lord mercifully with his favour look upon you; and so fill you with all spiritual benediction and grace, that ye may so live together in this life, that in the world to come ye may have life everlasting. Amen.

¶ Then the Minister or Clerks going to the Lord's Table, shall say or sing this Psalm following.

Beati omnes. Psal. 128.

**B**lessed are all they that fear the Lord: and walk in his ways.

For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: O well is thee, and happy shalt thou be.

Thy wife shall be as the fruitful vine: upon the walls of thine house;

Thy children like the olive-branches: round about thy table.

Lo, thus shall the man be blessed: that feareth the Lord.

The Lord from out of Sion shall so bless thee: that thou shalt see Jerusalem in prosperity all thy life long;

Yea, that thou shalt see thy children's children: and peace upon Israel.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

¶ Or this Psalm, Deus misereatur. Psal. 67.

**G**OD be merciful unto us, and bless us: and shew us the light of his countenance, and be merciful unto us.

That thy way may be known upon earth: thy saving health among all nations.

Let the people praise thee, O God: yea, let all the people praise thee.

O let the nations rejoice and be glad: for thou shalt judge the folk righteously, and govern the nations upon earth.

Let the people praise thee, O God: let all the people praise thee.

Then shall the earth bring forth her increase: and God, even our own God, shall give us his blessing.

God shall bless us: and all the ends of the world shall fear him.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

¶ The Psalm ended, and the Man and the Woman kneeling before the Lord's Table, the Priest standing at the Table, and turning his face towards them shall say,

Lord have mercy upon us.

Answer. Christ, have mercy upon us.

Minister. Lord, have mercy upon us.

**O**UR Father, which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy Name; Thy kingdom come; Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven: Give us this day our daily bread; And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us; And lead us not into temptation, But deliver us from evil. Amen.

Minister. O Lord, save thy servant, and thy handmaid;

Answer. Who put their trust in thee.

Minister. O Lord, send them help from thy holy place;

Answer. And evermore defend them.

Minister. Be unto them a tower of strength,

Answer. From the face of their enemy.

Minister. O Lord, hear our prayer;

Answer. And let our cry come unto thee.



*Minister.*

**O** God of Abraham, God of Isaac, God of Jacob, bless these thy servants, and sow the seed of eternal life in their hearts, that whatsoever in thy holy Word they shall profitably learn, they may indeed fulfil the same. Look, O Lord, mercifully upon them from heaven, and bless them. And as thou didst send thy blessing upon Abraham and Sarah, to their great comfort; so vouchsafe to send thy blessing upon these thy servants; that they obeying thy will, and alway being in safety under thy protection, may abide in thy love unto their lives end, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *This Prayer next following shall be omitted, where the Woman is past child-bearing.*

**O** Merciful Lord, and heavenly Father, by whose gracious gift mankind is increased; We beseech thee assist with thy blessing these two persons; that they may both be fruitful in procreation of children, and also live together so long in godly love and honesty, that they may see their children christianly and virtuously brought up, to thy praise and honour, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

**O** God who by thy mighty power hast made all things of nothing; who also (after other things set in order) didst appoint that out of man (created after thine own image and similitude) woman should take her beginning; and knitting them together, didst teach, that it should never be lawful to put asunder those whom thou by Matrimony hadst made one: O God, who hast consecrated the state of Matrimony to such an excellent mystery, that in it is signified and represented the spiritual marriage and unity betwixt Christ and his Church; Look mercifully upon these thy servants, that both this man may love his wife, according to thy Word, (as Christ did love his spouse the Church, who gave himself for it, loving and cherishing it even as his own flesh;) and also that this woman may be loving and amiable, faithful and obedient to her husband; and in all quietness, sobriety and peace, be a follower of holy and godly matrons. O Lord, bless them both, and grant them to inherit thy everlasting kingdom, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *Then shall the Priest say,*

**A**lmighty God, who at the beginning did create our first parents, Adam and Eve, and did sanctify and join them together in marriage; Pour upon you the riches of of his grace, sanctify and bless you, that ye may please him both in body and soul, and live together in holy love unto your lives end. *Amen.*

¶ *After which, if there be no sermon declaring the duties of Man and Wife, the Minister shall read as followeth.*

**A**LL ye that are married, or that intend to take the holy estate of Matrimony upon you, hear what the holy Scripture doth say as touching the duty of husbands towards their wives, and wives towards their husbands.

Saint Paul in his Epistle to the Ephesians, the fifth Chapter, doth give this commandment to all married men: Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the Church, and gave himself for it, that he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the Word; that he might present it to himself a glorious Church, not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies; he that loveth his wife, loveth himself: For no man ever yet hated his own flesh, but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the Church: for we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones. For this cause shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall be joined unto his wife; and they two shall be one flesh. This is a great mystery; but I speak concerning Christ and the Church. Nevertheless, let every one of you in particular so love his wife, even as himself.

Likewise the same Saint Paul, writing to the Colossians, speaketh thus to all men that are married; Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them.

Hear also what Saint Peter the Apostle of Christ, who was himself a married man, saith unto them that are married; Ye husbands, dwell with your wives according to knowledge; giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.

Hitherto ye have heard the duty of the husband toward the wife. Now likewise, ye wives, hear and learn your duties toward your husbands, even as it is plainly set forth in holy Scripture.

Saint Paul, in the aforementioned Epistle to the Ephesians, teacheth you thus; Wives submit your selves unto your own husbands as unto the Lord. For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the Church; and he is the Saviour of the body. Therefore as the Church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing. And again he saith, Let the wife see that she reverence her husband.

And in his Epistle to the Colossians, Saint Paul giveth you this short Lesson; Wives submit your selves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

Saint Peter also doth instruct you very well, thus saying; Ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands, that if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives; while they behold your chaste conversation coupled with fear. Whose adorning, let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel; but let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible; even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price. For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands; even as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him lord; whose daughters ye are as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

¶ *It is convenient, that the new married Persons should receive the holy Communion, at the time of their Marriage, or at the first opportunity after their Marriage.*

## The ORDER for the VISITATION of the SICK.

¶ *When any Person is sick, notice shall be given thereof to the Minister of the Parish; who coming into the sick Person's house, shall say,*

**P**EACE be to this house, and to all that dwell in it.

¶ *When he cometh into the sick man's presence, he shall say kneeling down,*

**R**emember not, Lord, our iniquities, nor the iniquities of our forefathers. Spare us, good Lord, spare thy people, whom thou hast redeemed with thy most precious blood; and be not angry with us for ever.

*Answe.* Spare us, good Lord.

¶ *Then the Minister shall say,*

*Let us pray.*

Lord, have mercy upon us.

*Christ, have mercy upon us.*

Lord, have mercy upon us.

**O**UR Father, which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy Name; Thy kingdom come; Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven: Give us this day our daily bread; And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that



trespass against us; And lead us not into temptation, But deliver us from evil. Amen.

*Minister.* O Lord, save thy servant;

*Ans.* Which putteth his trust in thee.

*Minister.* Send him help from thy holy place;

*Ans.* And evermore mightily defend him.

*Minister.* Let the enemy have no advantage of him;

*Ans.* Nor the wicked approach to hurt him.

*Minister.* Be unto him O Lord, a strong tower;

*Ans.* From the face of his enemy.

*Minister.* O Lord, hear our prayers;

*Ans.* And let our cry come unto thee.

*Minister.*

O Lord, look down from heaven, behold, visit, and relieve this thy servant: Look upon him with the eyes of thy mercy, give him comfort and sure confidence in thee; defend him from the danger of the enemy, and keep him in perpetual peace and safety, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

HEAR us, Almighty and most merciful God and Saviour; Extend thy accustomed goodness to this thy servant who is grieved with sickness. Sanctify, we beseech thee, this thy fatherly correction to him; that the sense of his weakness may add strength to his faith, and seriousness to his repentance. That if it shall be thy good pleasure to restore him, to his former health, he may lead the residue of his life in thy fear, and to thy glory: or else give him grace so to take thy visitation, that after this painful life ended, he may dwell with thee in life everlasting, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ Then shall the Minister exhort the sick Person after this form, or other like.

DEARLY beloved, know this, that Almighty God is the Lord of life and death, and of all things to them pertaining, as youth, strength, health, age, weakness, and sickness. Wherefore, whatsoever your sickness is, know you certainly, that it is God's visitation. And for what cause soever this sickness is sent unto you; whether it be to try your patience for the example of others, and that your faith may be found in the day of the Lord, laudable, glorious, and honourable, to the increase of glory and endless felicity; or else it be sent unto you to correct and amend in you whatsoever doth offend the eyes of your heavenly Father; know you certainly, that if you truly repent you of your sins, and bear your sickness patiently, trusting in God's mercy, for his dear Son Jesus Christ's sake, and render unto him humble thanks for his fatherly visitation, submitting yourself wholly unto his will; it shall turn to your profit, and help you forward in the right way that leadeth unto everlasting life.

¶ If the person visited be very sick, then the Curate may end his Exhortation in this place, or else proceed.

TAKE therefore in good part the chastisement of the Lord: for (as Saint Paul saith in the twelfth Chapter to the Hebrews,) whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers; then are ye bastards, and not sons. Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh, which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live? For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness. These words, good brother, are written in holy Scripture for our comfort and instruction; that we should patiently, and with thanksgiving bear our heavenly Father's correction, whensoever by any manner of adversity it shall please his gracious goodness to visit us. And there should be no greater

comfort to Christian persons, than to be made like unto Christ, by suffering patiently adversities, troubles, and sicknesses. For he himself went not up to joy, but first he suffered pain; he entered not into his glory before he was crucified. So truly our way to eternal joy, is to suffer here with Christ; and our door to enter into eternal life is gladly to die with Christ; that we may rise again from death, and dwell with him in everlasting life. Now therefore taking your sickness, which is thus profitable for you, patiently; I exhort you, in the Name of God, to remember the profession which you made unto God in your Baptism. And forasmuch as after this life there is an account to be given unto the righteous Judge, by whom all must be judged without respect of persons; I require you to examine yourself and your estate, both toward God and man; so that accusing and condemning yourself for your own faults, you may find mercy at our heavenly Father's hand for Christ's sake, and not be accused and condemned in that fearful judgement. Therefore I shall rehearse to you the Articles of our Faith; that you may know whether you do believe as a Christian man should, or no.

¶ Here the Minister shall rehearse the Articles of the Faith, saying thus;

DOST thou believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth?

And in Jesus Christ his only-begotten Son our Lord? And that he was conceived by the Holy Ghost; born of the Virgin Mary; that he suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead, and buried; that he went down into hell, and also did rise again the third day; that he ascended into heaven, and sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty; and from thence shall come again at the end of the world, to judge the quick and the dead?

And dost thou believe in the Holy Ghost; the Holy Catholick Church; the Communion of Saints; the remission of sins; the resurrection of the flesh; and everlasting life after death?

¶ The sick Person shall answer,

All this I stedfastly believe.

¶ Then shall the Minister examine whether he repent him truly of his sins, and be in charity with all the world; exhorting him to forgive from the bottom of his heart all Persons that have offended him; and if he hath offended any other, to ask them forgiveness; and where he hath done injury or wrong to any man, that he make amends to the uttermost of his power. And if he hath not before disposed of his goods, let him then be admonished to make his Will, and to declare his Debts, what he oweth, and what is owing unto him, for the better discharging of his Conscience, and the quietness of his Executors. But men should often be put in remembrance to take order for the settling of their temporal estates, whilst they are in health.

¶ These words before rehearsed may be said before the Minister begin his Prayer, as he shall see cause.

¶ The Minister shall not omit earnestly to move such sick persons as are of ability, to be liberal to the poor.

¶ Here shall the sick person be moved to make a special Confession of his sins, if he feel his Conscience troubled with any weighty matter. After which Confession, the Priest shall absolve him (if he humbly and heartily desire it,) after this sort:

O Lord Jesus Christ, who hath left power to his Church, to absolve all sinners who truly repent and believe in him; of his great mercy forgive thee thine offences: and by his authority committed to me, I absolve thee from all thy sins, In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

¶ And then the Priest shall say the Collect following.

Let us pray.

O Most merciful God, who according to the multitude of thy mercies, dost so put away the sins of those who truly repent, that thou rememberest them no more; Open thine eye of mercy upon this thy servant, who most earnestly



neffly desireth pardon and forgiveness. Renew in *him* (most loving Father,) whatsoever hath been decayed by the fraud and malice of the devil, or by *his* own carnal will and frailness; preserve and continue this sick member in the unity of the Church; consider *his* contrition, accept *his* tears, aswage *his* pain, as shall seem to thee most expedient for *him*. And forasmuch as *he* putteth *his* full trust only in thy mercy, impute not unto *him* *his* former sins; but strengthen *him* with thy blessed Spirit; and when thou art pleased to take *him* hence, take *him* unto thy favour, through the merits of thy most dearly beloved Son Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ Then shall the Minister say this Psalm.  
In te, Domine, speravi. PSAL. 71.

IN thee, O Lord, have I put my trust; let me never be put to confusion: but rid me, and deliver me in thy righteousness; incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

Be thou my strong hold, whereunto I may always resort: thou hast promised to help me; for thou art my house of defence, and my castle.

Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the ungodly: out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

For thou, O Lord God, art the thing that I long for: thou art my hope, even from my youth.

Through thee have I been holden up ever since I was born: thou art he that took me out of my mother's womb; my praise shall be always of thee.

I am become as it were a monster unto many: but my sure trust is in thee.

O let my mouth be filled with thy praise: that I may sing of thy glory and honour all the day long.

Cast me not away in the time of age: forsake me not when my strength faileth me.

For mine enemies speak against me, and they that lay wait for my soul, take their counsel together, saying: God hath forsaken him; persecute him, and take him, for there is none to deliver him.

Go not far from me, O God: my God, haste thee to help me.

Let them be confounded and perish, that are against my soul: let them be covered with shame and dishonour, that seek to do me evil.

As for me, I will patiently abide alway: and will praise thee more and more.

My mouth shall daily speak of thy righteousness and salvation; for I know no end thereof.

I will go forth in the strength of the Lord God: and will make mention of thy righteousness only.

Thou, O God, hast taught me from my youth up until now: therefore will I tell of thy wondrous works.

Forsake me not, O God, in mine old age, when I am gray-headed: until I have shewed thy strength unto this generation, and thy power to all them that are yet for to come.

Thy righteousness, O God, is very high, and great things are they that thou hast done: O God, who is like unto thee!

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

¶ Adding this:

O Saviour of the world, who by thy cross and precious blood hast redeemed us; Save us, and help us, we humbly beseech thee, O Lord.

¶ Then shall the Minister say,

THE Almighty Lord, who is a most strong tower to all them that put their trust in him; to whom all things in heaven, in earth, and under the earth do bow and obey; be now and evermore thy defence, and make thee know and feel, that there is none other Name under heaven given to man, in whom, and through whom thou mayest receive health and salvation, but only the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ. Amen.

¶ And after that shall say,

UNTO God's gracious mercy and protection we commit thee: The Lord bless thee, and keep thee; The Lord make his face to shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee; The Lord lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace, both now and evermore. Amen.

¶ A Prayer for a sick Child.

O Almighty God, and merciful Father, to whom alone belong the issues of life and death; Look down from heaven, we humbly beseech thee, with the eyes of mercy upon this Child, now lying upon the bed of sickness; Visit *him*, O Lord, with thy salvation; deliver *him* in thy good appointed time from *his* bodily pain, and save *his* soul for thy mercies sake: That if it shall be thy pleasure to prolong *his* days here on earth, *he* may live to thee, and be an instrument of thy glory, by serving thee faithfully, and doing good in *his* generation; or else receive *him* into those heavenly habitations, where the souls of them that sleep in the Lord Jesus, enjoy perpetual rest and felicity: Grant this, O Lord, for thy mercies sake, in the same thy Son our Lord Jesus Christ, who liveth and reigneth with thee and the Holy Ghost, ever one God world without end. Amen.

¶ A Prayer for a sick person, when there appeareth but small hope of recovery.

O Father of mercies, and God of all comfort, our only help in time of need; We fly unto thee for succour in behalf of this thy servant, here lying under thy hand in great weakness of body. Look graciously upon *him*, O Lord; and the more the outward man decayeth, strengthen *him*, we beseech thee, so much the more continually with thy grace, and Holy Spirit in the inner man. Give *him* unfeigned repentance for all the errors of *his* life past, and steadfast faith in thy Son Jesus; that *his* sins may be done away by thy mercy, and *his* pardon sealed in heaven, before *he* go hence, and be no more seen. We know, O Lord, that there is no word impossible with thee; and that if thou wilt, thou canst even yet raise *him* up, and grant *him* a longer continuance amongst us: Yet forasmuch as in all appearance the time of *his* dissolution draweth near; so fit and prepare *him*; we beseech thee, against the hour of death, that after *his* departure hence in peace, and in thy favour, *his* soul may be received into thine everlasting kingdom, through the merits and mediation of Jesus Christ thine only Son, our Lord and Saviour. Amen.

¶ A commendatory Prayer for a sick person at the point of departure.

O Almighty God, with whom do live the spirits of just men made perfect, after they are delivered from their earthly prisons; We humbly commend the soul of this thy servant, our dear brother, into thy hands, as into the hands of a faithful Creator, and most merciful Saviour; most humbly beseeching thee, that it may be precious in thy sight. Wash it, we pray thee, in the blood of that immaculate Lamb, that was slain to take away the sins of the world; that whatsoever defilements it may have contracted in the midst of this miserable and naughty world, through the lusts of the flesh, or the wiles of Satan, being purged and done away, it may be presented pure and without spot before thee. And teach us who survive, in this and other like daily spectacles of mortality, to see how frail and uncertain our own condition is; and so to number our days, that we may seriously apply our hearts to that holy and heavenly wisdom, whilst we live here, which may in the end bring us to life everlasting, through the merits of Jesus Christ thine only Son our Lord. Amen.

¶ A Prayer for Persons troubled in mind or in conscience.

O Blessed Lord, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comforts, we beseech thee, look down in pity and compassion



## The Communion of the Sick.

compassion upon this thy afflicted servant. Thou writest bitter things against him, and makest him to possess his former iniquities; thy wrath lieth hard upon him, and his soul is full of trouble: But, O merciful God, who hast written thy holy Word for our learning, that we, through patience and comfort of thy holy Scriptures, might have hope; give him a right understanding of himself, and of thy threats and promises; that he may neither cast away his confidence in thee, nor place it any where but in thee. Give him strength against all his temptations and heal all his distempers. Break not the bruised reed, nor quench the smoking flax. Shut not up thy tender mercies in displeasure; but make him to hear of joy and gladness, that the bones which thou hast broken, may rejoice. Deliver him from fear of the enemy, and lift up the light of thy countenance upon him, and give him peace, through the merits and mediation of Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

## THE COMMUNION of the SICK.

¶ Forasmuch as all mortal men be subject to many sudden perils, diseases, and sicknesses, and ever uncertain what time they shall depart out of this life; therefore, to the intent they may be always in a readiness to die, whensoever it shall please Almighty God to call them, the Curates shall diligently from time to time (but especially in the time of Pestilence, or other infectious Sickness) exhort their Parishioners to the often receiving of the holy Communion of the Body and Blood of our Saviour Christ, when it shall be publicly administered in the Church; that so doing, they may, in case of sudden visitation, have the less cause to be disquieted for lack of the same. But if the sick person be not able to come to the Church, and yet is desirous to receive the Communion in his house; then he must give timely notice to the Curate, signifying also how many there are to communicate with him, (which shall be three, or two at the least;) and having a convenient place in the sick man's house, with all things necessary so prepared, that the Curate may reverently minister; he shall there celebrate the holy Communion, beginning with the Collect, Epistle, and Gospel, here following.

### The Collect.

Almighty everliving God, Maker of mankind, who dost correct those whom thou dost love, and chastise every one whom thou dost receive; We beseech thee to have mercy upon this thy servant, visited with thine hand; and to grant that he may take his sickness patiently, and recover his bodily health, if it be thy gracious will; and whensoever his soul shall depart from the body, it may be without spot presented unto thee, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

### The Epistle. HEBR. 12. 5.

MY son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him. For whom the Lord loveth, he chasteneth; and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

### The Gospel. S. JOHN 5. 24.

VERILY verily I say unto you, He that heareth my Word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.

¶ After which, the Priest shall proceed according to the Form before prescribed for the holy Communion, beginning at these words [Ye that do truly repent, &c.]

¶ At the time of the distribution of the holy Sacrament, the Priest shall first receive the Communion himself, and after minister unto them that are appointed to communicate with the sick, and last of all to the sick person.

## The Burial of the Dead.

¶ But if a Man, either by reason of extremity of sickness, or for want of warning in due time to the Curate, or for lack of company to receive with him, or by any other just impediment, do not receive the Sacrament of Christ's Body and Blood; the Curate shall instruct him, That if he do truly repent him of his sins, and steadfastly believe that Jesus Christ hath suffered death upon the cross for him; and shed his Blood for his redemption; earnestly remembering the benefits he hath thereby, and giving him hearty thanks therefore; he doth eat and drink the Body and Blood of our Saviour Christ profitably to his Soul's health, although he do not receive the Sacrament with his mouth.

¶ When the sick person is visited, and receiveth the holy Communion all at one time, then the Priest, for more expedition, shall cut off the Form of the Visitation at the Psalm [In thee, O Lord, have I put my trust, &c.] and go straight to the Communion.

¶ In the time of the Plague, Sweat, or such other like contagious times of sickness or diseases, when none of the Parish or Neighbours can be gotten to communicate with the sick in their houses, for fear of the infection; upon special request of the diseased, the Minister may only communicate with him.

## The ORDER for the BURIAL of the DEAD.

¶ Here is to be noted, That the Office ensuing is not to be used for any that die unbaptized, or excommunicate, or have laid violent hands upon themselves.

¶ The Priest and Clerks meeting the Corps at the entrance of the Church-yard, and going before it, either into the Church, or towards the Grave, shall say or sing,

I Am the resurrection and the life, saith the Lord: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live; and whosoever liveth, and believeth in me, shall never die. S. John 11. 25, 26.

I know that my Redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth. And though after my skin, worms destroy this body; yet in my flesh shall I see God: whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another. Job 19. 25, 26, 27.

WE brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out. The Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the Name of the Lord. 1 Tim. 6. 7. Job 1. 21.

¶ After they are come into the Church, shall be read one or both of the Psalms following.

Dixi, Custodiam. PSAL. 39.

I Said, I will take heed to my ways: that I offend not in my tongue.

I will keep my mouth as it were with a bridle: while the ungodly is in my sight.

I held my tongue, and spake nothing: I kept silence, yea, even from good words; but it was pain and grief to me.

My heart was hot within me; and while I was thus musing, the fire kindled: and at the last I spake with my tongue; Lord, let me know my end, and the number of my days: that I may be certified how long I have to live.

Behold, thou hast made my days as it were a span long: and mine age is even as nothing in respect of thee; and verily every man living is altogether vanity.

For man walketh in a vain shadow, and disquieteth himself in vain: he heapeth up riches, and cannot tell who shall gather them.

And now, Lord, what is my hope: truly my hope is even in thee.

Deliver me from all mine offences: and make me not a reuke unto the foolish.

I became dumb, and opened not my mouth: for it was thy doing.

Take



Take thy plague away from me: I am even consumed by means of thy heavy hand.

When thou with rebukes dost chasten man for sin, thou makest his beauty to consume away, like as it were a moth fretting a garment: every man therefore is but vanity.

Hear my prayer, O Lord, and with thine ears consider my calling: hold not thy peace at my tears.

For I am a stranger with thee: and a sojourner, as all my fathers were.

O spare me a little, that I may recover my strength: before I go hence, and be no more seen.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

PSAL. 90. *Domine, refugium.*

**L**ORD, thou hast been our refuge: from one generation to another.

Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever the earth and the world were made: thou art God from everlasting, and world without end.

Thou turnest man to destruction: again thou sayest, Come again ye children of men.

For a thousand years in thy sight are but as yesterday: seeing that is past as a watch in the night.

As soon as thou scatterest them, they are even as a sleep: and fade away suddenly like the grass.

In the morning it is green, and groweth up: but in the evening it is cut down, dried up, and withered.

For we consume away in thy displeasure: and are afraid at thy wrathful indignation.

Thou hast set our misdeeds before thee: and our secret sins in the light of thy countenance.

For when thou art angry, all our days are gone: we bring our years to an end, as it were a tale that is told.

The days of our age are threescore years and ten; and though men be so strong, that they come to fourscore years: yet is their strength then but labour and sorrow; so soon passeth it away, and we are gone.

But who regardeth the power of thy wrath: for even thereafter as a man feareth, so is thy displeasure.

So teach us to number our days: that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom.

Turn thee again, O Lord, at the last: and be gracious unto thy servants.

O satisfy us with thy mercy, and that soon: so shall we rejoice, and be glad all the days of our life.

Comfort us again, now after the time that thou hast plagued us: and for the years wherein we have suffered adversity.

Shew thy servants thy work: and their children thy glory.

And the glorious Majesty of the Lord our God be upon us: prosper thou the work of our hands upon us, O prosper thou our handy-work.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

¶ Then shall follow the Lesson taken out of the fifteenth Chapter of the former Epistle of Saint Paul to the Corinthians.

1 COR. 15. 20.

**N**OW is Christ risen from the dead, and become the first-fruits of them that slept. For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. But every man in his own order: Christ the first-fruits; afterward they that are Christ's, at his coming. Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule, and all authority and power: For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet. The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death: for he hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith all things are put

under him, it is manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things under him. And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all. Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? Why are they then baptized for the dead? and why stand we in jeopardy every hour? I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily. If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? Let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we die. Be not deceived: Evil communications corrupt good manners. Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame. But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come? Thou fool, that which thou sowest, is not quickened, except it die. And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain: But God giveth it a body, as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body. All flesh is not the same flesh; but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds. There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another. There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for one star differeth from another star in glory. So also is the resurrection of the dead: It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption: It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory: It is sown in weakness, it is raised in power: It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body and there is a spiritual body. And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul, the last Adam was made a quickening spirit. Howbeit, that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual. The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second man is the Lord from heaven. As is the earthy, such are they that are earthy; and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly. Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. Behold, I shew you a mystery: We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump; (for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.) For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? The sting of death is sin, and the strength of sin is the law. But thanks be to God which giveth us the victory, through our Lord Jesus Christ. Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

¶ When they come to the Grave, while the Corps is made ready to be laid into the earth, the Priest shall say, or the Priest and Clerks shall sing:

**M**AN that is born of a woman, hath but a short time to live, and is full of misery. He cometh up, and is cut down like a flower; he fleeth as it were a shadow, and never continueth in one stay.

In the midst of life we are in death: of whom may we seek for succour, but of thee, O Lord, who for our sins art justly displeased?

Yet,



## The Burial of the Dead.

Yet, O Lord God most holy, O Lord most mighty, O holy and most merciful Saviour, deliver us not into the bitter pains of eternal death.

Thou knowest, Lord, the secrets of our hearts : shut not thy merciful ears to our prayers; but spare us, Lord most holy, O God most mighty, O holy and merciful Saviour, thou most worthy Judge eternal, suffer us not at our last hour for any pains of death to fall from thee.

¶ *Then while the earth shall be cast upon the Body by some standing by, the Priest shall say,*

FORasmuch as it hath pleased Almighty God, of his great mercy to take unto himself the soul of our dear brother here departed, we therefore commit his body to the ground; earth to earth, ashes to ashes, dust to dust; in sure and certain hope of the resurrection to eternal life, through our Lord Jesus Christ; who shall change our vile body, that it may be like unto his glorious body, according to the mighty working, whereby he is able to subdue all things to himself.

¶ *Then shall be said, or sung,*

I Heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Write, From henceforth blessed are the dead which die in the Lord: even so saith the Spirit; for they rest from their labours. *Rev. 14. 13.*

¶ *Then the Priest shall say,*

Lord, have mercy upon us.

*Christ, have mercy upon us.*

Lord, have mercy upon us.

OUR Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy Name; Thy kingdom come; Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven: Give us this day our daily bread; And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us; And lead us not into temptation, But deliver us from evil. Amen.

*Priest.*

Almighty God, with whom do live the spirits of them that depart hence in the Lord, and with whom the souls of the faithful, after they are delivered from the burden of the flesh are in joy and felicity; We give thee hearty thanks, for that it hath pleased thee to deliver this our brother out of the miseries of this sinful world; beseeching thee, that it may please thee, of thy gracious goodness, shortly to accomplish the number of thine elect, and to hasten thy kingdom; that we, with all those that are departed in the true faith of thy holy Name, may have our perfect consummation and bliss, both in body and soul, in thy eternal and everlasting glory, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Collect.*

O Merciful God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who is the resurrection and the life; in whom whosoever believeth, shall live, though he die; and whosoever liveth, and believeth in him, shall not die eternally; who also hath taught us, by his holy Apostle Saint Paul, not to be sorry, as men without hope, for them that sleep in him; We meekly beseech thee, O Father, to raise us from the death of sin unto the life of righteousness; that when we shall depart this life, we may rest in him, as our hope is this our brother doth; and that at the general resurrection in the last day, we may be found acceptable in thy sight, and receive that blessing, which thy well-beloved Son shall then pronounce to all that love and fear thee, saying, Come ye blessed children of my Father, receive the kingdom prepared for you from the beginning of the world; Grant this, we beseech thee, O merciful Father, through Jesus Christ our Mediator and Redeemer. *Amen.*

THE grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Ghost, be with us all evermore. *Amen.*

## The Churching of Women.

The Thanksgiving of Women after Child-birth, commonly called, *The Churching of Women.*

¶ *The Woman, at the usual time after her Delivery, shall come into the Church decently apparelled, and there shall kneel down in some convenient place, as hath been accustomed, or as the Ordinary shall direct: and then shall the Priest say unto her,*

FORasmuch as it hath pleased Almighty God of his goodness to give you safe deliverance, and hath preserved you in the great danger of Child-birth; you shall therefore give hearty thanks unto God, and say,

(¶ *Then shall the Priest say the 116 Psalm.*)

*Dilexi, quoniam.*

I Am well pleased: that the Lord hath heard the voice of my prayer;

That he hath inclined his ear unto me: therefore will I call upon him as long as I live.

The snares of death compassed me round about: and the pains of hell gat hold upon me.

I found trouble and heaviness, and I called upon the Name of the Lord: O Lord, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.

Gracious is the Lord, and righteous: yea, our God is merciful.

The Lord preserveth the simple: I was in misery, and he helped me.

Turn again then unto thy rest, O my soul: for the Lord hath rewarded thee.

And why? thou hast delivered my soul from death: mine eyes from tears, and my feet from falling.

I will walk before the Lord: in the land of the living.

I believed, and therefore will I speak; but I was fore troubled: I said in my haste, All men are liars.

What reward shall I give unto the Lord: for all the benefits that he hath done unto me?

I will receive the cup of salvation: and call upon the Name of the Lord.

I will pay my vows now in the presence of all his people: in the courts of the Lord's house, even in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise the Lord.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

¶ *Or, PSAL. 127. Nisi Dominus.*

EXcept the Lord build the house: their labour is but lost that build it.

Except the Lord keep the city: the watchman waketh but in vain.

It is but lost labour that ye haste to rise up early, and so late take rest, and eat the bread of carefulness: for so he giveth his beloved sleep.

Lo, children and the fruit of the womb: are an heritage and gift, that cometh of the Lord.

Like as the arrows in the hand of the giant: even so are the young children.

Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed when they speak with their enemies in the gate.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

¶ *Then the Priest shall say,*

Let us pray.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

*Christ, have mercy upon us.*

Lord, have mercy upon us.

OUR Father, which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy Name; Thy kingdom come; Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven: Give us this day our daily bread; And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass



trespass against us; And lead us not into temptation, But deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory for ever and ever. Amen.

*Minister.* O Lord, save this woman thy servant;

*Answer.* Who putteth her trust in thee.

*Minister.* Be thou to her a strong tower;

*Answer.* From the face of her enemy.

*Minister.* Lord, hear our prayer;

*Answer.* And let our cry come unto thee.

*Minister.* Let us pray.

O Almighty God, we give thee humble thanks, for that thou hast vouchsafed to deliver this woman thy servant from the great pain and peril of Child-birth; Grant, we beseech thee, most merciful Father, that she, through thy help, may both faithfully live, and walk according to thy will in this life present, and also may be partaker of everlasting glory in the life to come, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ The Woman that cometh to give her Thanks, must offer accustomed Offerings; and if there be a Communion, it is convenient that she receive the holy Communion.

## A COMMINATION,

Or Denouncing of GOD's Anger and Judgements against Sinners, with certain Prayers to be used on the first Day of Lent, and at other times as the Ordinary shall appoint.

¶ After Morning Prayer, the Litany ended according to the accustomed manner, the Priest shall, in the Reading-Pew, or Pulpit, say,

Brethren, in the primitive Church there was a godly discipline, that at the beginning of Lent, such persons as stood convicted of notorious sin, were put to open penance, and punished in this world, that their souls might be saved in the day of the Lord; and that others, admonished by their example, might be the more afraid to offend.

Instead whereof (until the said discipline may be restored again, which is much to be wished,) it is thought good, that at this time, in the presence of you all, should be read the general Sentences of God's cursing against impenitent sinners, gathered out of the seven and twentieth Chapter of Deuteronomy, and other places of Scripture; and that ye should answer to every Sentence, Amen: To the intent, that being admonished of the great indignation of God against sinners, ye may the rather be moved to earnest and true repentance; and may walk more warily in these dangerous days; fleeing from such vices, for which ye affirm with your own mouths the curse of God to be due.

Cursed is the man that maketh any carved or molten image, to worship it. Deut. 27. 15.

¶ And the People shall answer and say, Amen.

*Minister.* Cursed is he that curseth his father or mother. ver. 16.

*Answer.* Amen.

*Minister.* Cursed is he that removeth his neighbour's land-mark. ver. 17.

*Answer.* Amen.

*Minister.* Cursed is he that maketh the blind to go out of his way. ver. 18.

*Answer.* Amen.

*Minister.* Cursed is he that perverteth the judgement of the stranger, the fatherless, and widow. ver. 19.

*Answer.* Amen.

*Minister.* Cursed is he that smiteth his neighbour secretly. ver. 24.

*Answer.* Amen.

*Minister.* Cursed is he that lieth with his neighbour's wife. Lev. 20. 10.

*Answer.* Amen.

*Minister.* Cursed is he that taketh reward to slay the innocent. Deut. 27. 25.

*Answer.* Amen.

*Minister.* Cursed is he that putteth his trust in man, and taketh man for his defence, and in his heart goeth from the Lord. Jer. 17. 5.

*Answer.* Amen.

*Minister.* Cursed are the unmerciful, fornicators, and adulterers, covetous persons, idolaters, slanderers, drunkards, and extortioners. S. Matth. 23. 41. 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10.

*Answer.* Amen.

*Minister.*

NOW seeing that all they are accursed (as the prophet David beareth witness,) who do Psal. 119. err and go astray from the commandments of God; 21. let us (remembering the dreadful judgement hanging over our heads, and always ready to fall upon us,) return unto our Lord God with all contrition and meekness of heart; bewailing and lamenting our sinful life, acknowledging and confessing our offences, and seeking to bring forth worthy fruits of penance. For now is the ax put unto the root S. Matth. of the trees; so that every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. He shall pour down rain upon the sinners, snares, fire and brimstone, storm and tempest; this shall be their portion to drink. For 1st. 26. 10, the Lord is come out of his place, to visit the wickedness of such as dwell upon the earth. But Malachi who may abide the day of his coming? Who shall be able to endure when he appeareth? His fan S. Matth. is in his hand, and he will purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the barn; but he will burn the chaff with unquenchable fire. The day of the Lord cometh as a thief in the night: and when the Lord shall say, Peace, and all things are safe; then shall sudden destruction come upon them, as sorrow cometh upon a woman travailing with Child, and they shall not escape. Then shall appear the wrath of God in the day of vengeance, which obstinate sinners, through the stubbornness of their heart, have heaped unto themselves; which despised the goodness, patience, and long-suffering of God, when he called them continually to repentance. Then shall they call upon me, (saith the Lord,) but I will not hear; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me; and that, because they hated knowledge, and received not the fear of the Lord; but abhorred my counsel, and despised my correction. Then shall it be too late to knock, when the door shall be shut; and too late to cry for mercy, when it is the time of justice. O terrible voice of most just judgement, which shall be pronounced upon them, when it shall be said unto them, Go, ye cursed, into the fire everlasting; which is prepared for the devil and his angels! Therefore, brethren, take ye heed betime, while the day of salvation lasteth; For the night cometh, when none can work: but let us, while we have the light, believe in the light, and walk as children of the light; that we be not cast into utter darkness; where S. Matth. is weeping and gnashing of teeth. Let us not abuse the goodness of God, who calleth us mercifully to amendment; and of his endless pity promiseth us forgiveness of that which is past, if with a perfect and true heart we return unto him. For though our sins be as red as scarlet, they shall be made



made white as snow; and though they be like purple, yet they shall be made white as wool. Turn ye (saith the Lord) from all your wickedness, and your sin shall not be your destruction: Cast away from you all your ungodliness that ye have done; make you new hearts, and a new spirit: Wherefore will ye die, O ye house of Israel? seeing that I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord God: Turn ye then, and ye shall live. Although we have sinned, yet have we an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous; and he is the propitiation for our sins. For he was wounded for our offences, and smitten for our wickedness. Let us therefore return unto him, who is the merciful receiver of all true penitent sinners: Assuring our selves that he is ready to receive us, and most willing to pardon us, if we come unto him with faithful repentance: If we will submit our selves unto him, and from henceforth walk in his ways; if we will take his easy yoke and light burden upon us, to follow him in lowliness, patience, and charity, and be ordered by the governance of his Holy Spirit; seeking always his glory, and serving him duly in our vocation with thanksgiving: This if we do, Christ will deliver us from the curse of the law, and from the extreme malediction which shall light upon them that shall be set on the left hand; and he will set us on his right hand, and give us the gracious benediction of his Father, commanding us to take possession of his glorious kingdom: Unto which he vouchsafe to bring us all, for his infinite mercy. Amen.

¶ Then shall they all kneel upon their knees, and the Priest and Clerks kneeling, in the place where they are accustomed to say the Litany, shall say this Psalm.

Miserere mei, Deus. PSAL. 51.

HAVE mercy upon me, O God, after thy great goodness: according to the multitude of thy mercies do away mine offences.

Wash me thoroughly from my wickedness: and cleanse me from sin.

For I acknowledge my faults: and my sin is ever before me.

Against thee only have I sinned, and done this evil in thy sight: that thou mightest be justified in thy saying, and clear when thou art judged.

Behold, I was shapen in wickedness: and in sin hath my mother conceived me.

But lo, thou requirest truth in the inward parts: and shalt make me to understand wisdom secretly.

Thou shalt purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: thou shalt wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

Thou shalt make me hear of joy and gladness: that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice.

Turn thy face from my sins: and put out all my misdeeds.

Make me a clean heart, O God: and renew a right spirit within me.

Cast me not away from thy presence: and take not thy Holy Spirit from me.

O give me the comfort of thy help again: and stablish me with thy free Spirit.

Then shall I teach thy ways unto the wicked: and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

Deliver me from blood-guiltiness, O God, thou that art the God of my health: and my tongue shall sing of thy righteousness.

Thou shalt open my lips, O Lord: and my mouth shall shew thy praise.

For thou desirest no sacrifice, else would I give it thee: but thou delightest not in burnt-offerings.

The sacrifice of God is a troubled spirit: a broken and contrite heart, O God, shalt thou not despise.

O be favourable and gracious unto Sion: build thou the walls of Jerusalem.

Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifice of righteousness, with the burnt-offerings and oblations: then shall they offer young bullocks upon thine altar.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;

As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

Christ, have mercy upon us.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

OUR Father, which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy Name; Thy kingdom come; Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven: Give us this day our daily bread; And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us; And lead us not into temptation, But deliver us from evil. Amen.

Minister. O Lord, save thy servants;

Answer. That put their trust in thee.

Minister. Send unto them help from above;

Answer. And evermore mightily defend them.

Minister. Help us, O God our Saviour;

Answer. And for the glory of thy Name deliver us; be merciful to us sinners, for thy Name's sake.

Minister. O Lord, hear our prayer;

Answer. And let our cry come unto thee.

Minister. Let us pray.

O Lord, we beseech thee, mercifully hear our prayers, and spare all those who confess their sins unto thee; that they whose consciences by sin are accused, by thy merciful pardon may be absolved, through Christ our Lord. Amen.

O Most mighty God, and merciful Father, who hast compassion upon all men, and hatest nothing that thou hast made; who wouldest not the death of a sinner, but that he should rather turn from his sin, and be saved; Mercifully forgive us our trespasses; receive and comfort us, who are grieved and wearied with the burden of our sins. Thy property is always to have mercy; to thee only it appertaineth to forgive sins. Spare us therefore, good Lord, spare thy people, whom thou hast redeemed; enter not into judgement with thy servants, who are vile earth, and miserable sinners; but so turn thine anger from us, who meekly acknowledge our vileness, and truly repent us of our faults; and so make haste to help us in this world, that we may ever live with thee in the world to come, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ Then shall the People say this that followeth, after the Minister.

TURN thou us, O good Lord, and so shall we be turned: Be favourable, O Lord, be favourable to thy people, Who turn to thee in weeping, fasting, and praying. For thou art a merciful God, full of compassion, long-suffering, and of great pity: Thou sparest when we deserve punishment, and in thy wrath thinkest upon mercy. Spare thy people, good Lord, spare them; and let not thine heritage be brought to confusion. Hear us, O Lord, for thy mercy is great; and after the multitude of thy mercies look upon us, Through the merits and mediation of thy blessed Son Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ Then the Minister alone shall say,

THE Lord bless us, and keep us; the Lord lift up the light of his countenance upon us, and give us peace now and for evermore. Amen.



THE  
PSALTER or PSALMS of DAVID,

Pointed as they are to be sung or said in Churches.

THE FIRST DAY.

MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. 1. *Beatus vir, qui non abiit.*

**B**LESSED is the man that hath not walked in the counsel of the ungodly, nor stood in the way of sinners : and hath not sat in the seat of the scornful ;

2 But his delight is in the law of the Lord : and in his law will he exercise himself day and night.

3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the water-side : that will bring forth his fruit in due season.

4 His leaf also shall not wither : and look, whatsoever he doeth, it shall prosper.

5 As for the ungodly, it is not so with them : but they are like the chaff which the wind scattereth away from the face of the earth.

6 Therefore the ungodly shall not be able to stand in the judgement : neither the sinners in the congregation of the righteous.

7 But the Lord knoweth the way of the righteous : and the way of the ungodly shall perish.

PSAL. 2. *Quare fremuerunt gentes?*

**W**HY do the heathen so furiously rage together : and why do the people imagine a vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth stand up, and the rulers take counsel together : against the Lord, and against his Anointed.

3 Let us break their bonds asunder : and cast away their cords from us.

4 He that dwelleth in heaven, shall laugh them to scorn : the Lord shall have them in derision.

5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath : and vex them in his sore displeasure.

6 Yet have I set my King : upon my holy hill of Sion.

7 I will preach the law, whereof the Lord hath said unto me : Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

8 Desire of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance : and the utmost parts of the earth for thy possession.

9 Thou shalt bruise them with a rod of iron : and break them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings : be learned, ye that are judges of the earth.

11 Serve the Lord in fear : and rejoice unto him with reverence.

12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and so ye perish from the right way : if his wrath be kindled (yea, but a little) blessed are all they that put their trust in him.

PSAL. 3. *Domine, quid multiplicati?*

**L**ORD, how are they increased that trouble me : many are they that rise against me.

2 Many one there be that say of my soul : There is no help for him in his God.

3 But thou, O Lord, art my defender : thou art my worship, and the lifter up of my head.

4 I did call upon the Lord with my voice : and he heard me out of his holy hill.

5 I laid me down and slept, and rose up again : for the Lord sustained me.

6 I will not be afraid for ten thousands of the people : that have set themselves against me round about.

7 Up, Lord, and help me, O my God : for thou smitest all mine enemies upon the cheek-bone ; thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 Salvation belongeth unto the Lord : and thy blessing is upon thy people.

PSAL. 4. *Cum invocarem.*

**H**EAR me when I call, O God of my righteousness : thou hast set me at liberty when I was in trouble ; have mercy upon me, and hearken unto my prayer.

2 O ye sons of men, how long will ye blaspheme mine honour : and have such pleasure in vanity, and seek after leasing?

3 Know this also, that the Lord hath chosen to himself the man that is godly : when I call upon the Lord, he will hear me.

4 Stand in awe, and sin not : commune with your own heart, and in your chamber, and be still.

5 Offer the sacrifice of righteousness : and put your trust in the Lord.

6 There be many that say : Who will shew us any good?

7 Lord, lift thou up : the light of thy countenance upon us.

8 Thou hast put gladness in my heart : since the time that their corn and wine and oil increased.

9 I will lay me down in peace, and take my rest : for it is thou, Lord, only that makest me dwell in safety.

PSAL. 5. *Verba mea auribus.*

**P**onder my words, O Lord : consider my meditation.

2 O hearken thou unto the voice of my calling, my King, and my God : for unto thee will I make my prayer.

3 My voice shalt thou hear betimes, O Lord : early in the morning will I direct my prayer unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou art the God that hast no pleasure in wickedness : neither shall any evil dwell with thee.

5 Such as be foolish shall not stand in thy sight : for thou hatest all them that work vanity.

6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing : the Lord will abhor both the blood-thirsty and deceitful man.

7 But as for me, I will come into thine house, even upon the multitude of thy mercy : and in thy fear will I worship toward thy holy temple.

8 Lead me, O Lord, in thy righteousness, because of mine enemies : make thy way plain before my face.

9 For there is no faithfulness in his mouth : their inward parts are very wickedness.

10 Their throat is an open sepulchre : they flatter with their tongue.

11 Destroy thou them, O God ; let them perish through their own imaginations : cast them out in the multitude of their ungodliness ; for they have rebelled against thee.

12 And let all them that put their trust in thee rejoice : they shall ever be giving of thanks, because thou defendest them ; they that love thy Name, shall be joyful in thee ;

13 For thou, Lord, wilt give thy blessing unto the righteous : and with thy favourable kindness wilt thou defend him as with a shield.

EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. 6. *Domine, ne.*

**O**LORD, rebuke me not in thine indignation : neither chasten me in thy displeasure.

2 Have mercy upon me, O Lord, for I am weak : O Lord, heal me, for my bones are vexed.

3 My soul also is sore troubled : but, Lord, how long wilt thou punish me?

4 Turn thee, O Lord, and deliver my soul ; O save me for thy mercies sake ;

5 For in death no man remembereth thee : and who will give thee thanks in the pit?



The 1. day.

6 I am weary of my groaning; every night wash I my bed : and water my couch with my tears.

7 My beauty is gone for very trouble : and worn away because of all mine enemies.

8 Away from me, all ye that work vanity : for the Lord hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The Lord hath heard my petition ; the Lord will receive my prayer.

10 All mine enemies shall be confounded, and sore vexed : they shall be turned back, and put to shame suddenly.

PSAL. 7. *Domine, Deus meus.*

**O** LORD my God, in thee have I put my trust : save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me ;

2 Left he devour my soul like a lion, and tear it in pieces : while there is none to help.

3 O Lord my God, if I have done any such thing : or if there be any wickedness in my hands ;

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that dealt friendly with me : yea, I have delivered him that without any cause is mine enemy ;

5 Then let mine enemy persecute my soul, and take me : yea, let him tread my life down upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust.

6 Stand up, O Lord, in thy wrath, and lift up thyself, because of the indignation of mine enemies : arise up for me in the judgement that thou hast commanded ;

7 And so shall the congregation of the people come about thee : for their sakes therefore lift up thyself again.

8 The Lord shall judge the people ; give sentence with me, O Lord : according to my righteousness, and according to the innocency that is in me.

9 O let the wickedness of the ungodly come to an end : but guide thou the just.

10 For the righteous God : trieth the very hearts and reins.

11 My help cometh of God : who preserveth them that are true of heart.

12 God is a righteous judge, strong and patient : and God is provoked every day.

13 If a man will not turn, he will whet his sword : he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

14 He hath prepared for him the instruments of death : he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.

15 Behold, he travaileth with mischief : he hath conceived forrow, and brought forth ungodliness.

16 He hath graven and digged up a pit : and is fallen himself into the destruction that he made for other.

17 For his travail shall come upon his own head : and his wickedness shall fall on his own pate.

18 I will give thanks unto the Lord, according to his righteousness : and I will praise the Name of the Lord most High.

PSAL. 8. *Domine, Dominus noster.*

**O** LORD our Governor, how excellent is thy Name in all the world : thou that hast set thy glory above the heavens !

2 Out of the mouth of very babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength, because of thine enemies : that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.

3 For I will consider thy heavens, even the works of thy fingers : the moon and the stars which thou hast ordained.

4 What is man that thou art mindful of him : and the son of man, that thou visitest him !

5 Thou madest him lower than the angels : to crown him with glory and worship.

6 Thou makest him to have dominion of the works of thy hands : and thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet ;

7 All sheep and oxen : yea, and the beasts of the field ;

8 The fowls of the air, and the fishes of the sea : and whatsoever walketh through the paths of the seas.

9 O Lord our Governor : how excellent is thy Name in all the world !

MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. 9. *Confitebor tibi.*

**I** Will give thanks unto thee, O Lord, with my whole heart : I will speak of all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoice in thee : yea, my songs will I make of thy Name, O thou most Highest.

3 While mine enemies are driven back : they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

4 For thou hast maintained my right, and my cause : thou art set in the throne that judgest right.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, and destroyed the ungodly : thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

6 O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end : even as the cities which thou hast destroyed ; their memorial is perished with them.

7 But the Lord shall endure for ever : he hath also prepared his seat for judgement.

8 For he shall judge the world in righteousness : and minister true judgement unto the people.

9 The Lord also will be a defence for the oppressed : even a refuge in due time of trouble.

10 And they that know thy Name, will put their trust in thee : for thou, Lord, hast never failed them that seek thee.

11 O praise the Lord which dwelleth in Sion : shew the people of his doings.

12 For when he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them : and forgetteth not the complaint of the poor.

13 Have mercy upon me, O Lord ; consider the trouble which I suffer of them that hate me : thou that liftest me up from the gates of death ;

14 That I may shew all thy praises within the ports of the daughter of Sion : I will rejoice in thy salvation.

15 The heathen are sunk down in the pit that they made : in the same net which they hid privily, is their foot taken.

16 The Lord is known to execute judgement : the ungodly is trapped in the work of his own hands.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell : and all the people that forget God.

18 For the poor shall not always be forgotten : the patient abiding of the meek shall not perish for ever.

19 Up, Lord, and let not man have the upper hand : let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O Lord : that the heathen may know themselves to be but men.

PSAL. 10. *Ut quid, Domine?*

**W**HY standest thou so far off, O Lord : and hidest thy face in the needful time of trouble ?

2 The ungodly for his own lust doth persecute the poor : let them be taken in the crafty wiliness that they have imagined.

3 For the ungodly hath made boast of his own heart's desire : and speaketh good of the covetous whom God abhorreth.

4 The ungodly is so proud, that he careth not for God : neither is God in all his thoughts.

5 His ways are alway grievous : thy judgements are far above out of his sight, and therefore desieth he all his enemies.

6 For he hath said in his heart, Tush, I shall never be cast down : there shall no harm happen unto me.

7 His mouth is full of cursing, deceit and fraud : under his tongue is ungodliness and vanity.

8 He sitteth lurking in the thievish corners of the streets : and privily in his lurking dens doth he murder the innocent ; his eyes are set against the poor.

9 For he lieth waiting secretly ; even as a lion lurketh he in his den : that he may ravish the poor.



10 He doth ravish the poor : when he getteth him into his net.

11 He falleth down and humbleth himself : that the congregation of the poor may fall into the hands of his captives.

12 He hath said in his heart, Tush, God hath forgotten : he hideth away his face, and he will never see it.

13 Arise, O Lord God, and lift up thine hand : forget not the poor.

14 Wherefore should the wicked blaspheme God : while he doth say in his heart, Tush, thou God, carest not for it?

15 Surely thou hast seen it : for thou beholdest ungodliness and wrong.

16 That thou mayest take the matter into thy hand : the poor committeth himself unto thee ; for thou art the helper of the friendless.

17 Break thou the power of the ungodly and malicious : take away his ungodliness, and thou shalt find none.

18 The Lord is King for ever and ever : and the heathen are perished out of the land.

19 Lord, thou hast heard the desire of the poor : thou preparest their heart, and thine ear hearkeneth thereto ;

20 To help the fatherless and poor unto their right : that the man of the earth be no more exalted against them.

PSAL. II. *In Domino confido.*

**I**N the Lord put I my trust : how say ye then to my soul, that she should flee as a bird unto the hill?

2 For lo, the ungodly bend their bow, and make ready their arrows within the quiver : that they may privily shoot at them which are true of heart.

3 For the foundations will be cast down : and what hath the righteous done?

4 The Lord is in his holy temple : the Lord's seat is in heaven.

5 His eyes consider the poor : and his eye-lids try the children of men.

6 The Lord alloweth the righteous : but the ungodly, and him that delighteth in wickedness, doth his soul abhor.

7 Upon the ungodly he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, storm and tempest : this shall be their portion to drink.

8 For the righteous Lord loveth righteousness : his countenance will behold the thing that is just.

EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. II. *Salvum me fac.*

**H**ELP me, Lord, for there is not one godly man left : for the faithful are diminished from among the children of men.

2 They talk of vanity every one with his neighbour : they do but flatter with their lips, and dissemble in their double heart.

3 The Lord shall root out all deceitful lips : and the tongue that speaketh proud things ;

4 Which have said, With our tongue will we prevail : we are they that ought to speak ; who is Lord over us ?

5 Now for the comfortless troubles sake of the needy : and because of the deep sighing of the poor ;

6 I will up, faith the Lord : and will help every one from him that swelleth against him, and will set him at rest.

7 The words of the Lord are pure words : even as the silver, which from the earth is tried, and purified seven times in the fire.

8 Thou shalt keep them, O Lord : thou shalt preserve him from this generation for ever.

9 The ungodly walk on every side : when they are exalted, the children of men are put to rebuke.

PSAL. II. *Usque quo, Domine?*

**H**OW long wilt thou forget me, O Lord, for ever : how long wilt thou hide thy face from me ?

2 How long shall I seek counsel in my soul, and be so vexed in my heart : how long shall mine enemies triumph over me ?

3 Consider, and hear me, O Lord, my God : lighten mine eyes that I sleep not in death ;

4 Lest mine enemies say, I have prevailed against him : for if I be cast down, they that trouble me will rejoice at it.

5 But my trust is in thy mercy : and my heart is joyful in thy salvation.

6 I will sing of the Lord, because he hath dealt so lovingly with me : yea, I will praise the Name of the Lord most Highest.

PSAL. II. *Dixit insipiens.*

**T**HE fool hath said in his heart : There is no God.

2 They are corrupt, and become abominable in their doings : there is none that doeth good, no not one.

3 The Lord looked down from heaven upon the children of men : to see if there were any that would understand, and seek after God.

4 But they are all gone out of the way ; they are altogether become abominable : there is none that doeth good, no not one.

5 Their throat is an open sepulchre ; with their tongues have they deceived : the poison of asps is under their lips.

6 Their mouth is full of cursing and bitterness : their feet are swift to shed blood.

7 Destruction and unhappiness is in their ways, and the way of peace have they not known : there is no fear of God before their eyes.

8 Have they no knowledge, that they are all such workers of mischief : eating up my people as it were bread, and call not upon the Lord ?

9 There were they brought in great fear, even where no fear was : for God is in the generation of the righteous.

10 As for you ye have made a mock at the counsel of the poor : because he putteth his trust in the Lord.

11 Who shall give salvation unto Israel out of Zion ? When the Lord turneth the captivity of his people : then shall Jacob rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. II. *Domine, quis habitabit?*

**L**ORD, who shall dwell in thy tabernacle : or who shall rest upon thy holy hill ?

2 Even he that leadeth an uncorrupt life : and doeth the thing which is right, and speaketh the truth from his heart.

3 He that hath used no deceit in his tongue, nor done evil to his neighbour : and hath not slandered his neighbour.

4 He that setteth not by himself, but is lowly in his own eyes : and maketh much of them that fear the Lord.

5 He that sweareth unto his neighbour, and disappointeth him not : though it were to his own hindrance.

6 He that hath not given his money upon usury : nor taken reward against the innocent.

7 Whoso doeth these things : shall never fall.

PSAL. II. *Conserve me, Domine.*

**P**reserve me, O God : for in thee have I put my trust.

2 O my soul, thou hast said unto the Lord : Thou art my God ; my goods are nothing unto thee.

3 All my delight is upon the saints that are in the earth : and upon such as excel in virtue.

4 But they that run after another god : shall have great trouble.

5 Their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer : neither make mention of their names within my lips.

6 The Lord himself is the portion of mine inheritance, and of my cup : thou shalt maintain my lot.

7 The lot is fallen unto me in a fair ground : yea, I have a goodly heritage.



The 3. day.

8 I will thank the Lord for giving me warning: my reins also chasten me in the night-season.

9 I have set God always before me: for he is on my right hand, therefore I shall not fall.

10 Wherefore my heart was glad, and my glory rejoiced: my flesh also shall rest in hope.

11 For why? thou shalt not leave my soul in hell: neither shalt thou suffer thy Holy One to see corruption.

12 Thou shalt shew me the path of life; in thy presence is the fulness of joy: and at thy right hand there is pleasure for evermore.

PSAL 17. *Exaudi, Domine.*

**H**EAR the right, O Lord, consider my complaint: and hearken unto my prayer, that goeth not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence: and let thine eyes look upon the thing that is equal.

3 Thou hast proved, and visited mine heart in the night-season; thou hast tried me, and shalt find no wickedness in me: for I am utterly purposed that my mouth shall not offend.

4 Because of men's works that are done against the words of thy lips: I have kept me from the ways of the destroyer.

5 O hold thou up my goings in thy paths: that my footsteps slip not.

6 I have called upon thee, O God, for thou shalt hear me: incline thine ear to me, and hearken unto my words.

7 Shew thy marvellous loving-kindness, thou that art the Saviour of them which put their trust in thee: from such as resist thy right hand.

8 Keep me as the apple of an eye: hide me under the shadow of thy wings;

9 From the ungodly that trouble me: mine enemies compass me round about to take away my soul.

10 They are inclosed in their own fat: and their mouth speaketh proud things.

11 They lie waiting in our way on every side: turning their eyes down to the ground;

12 Like as a lion that is greedy of his prey: and as it were a lion's whelp lurking in secret places.

13 Up, Lord, disappoint him, and cast him down: deliver my soul from the ungodly, which is a sword of thine;

14 From the men of thy hand, O Lord, from the men, I say, and from the evil world: which have their portion in this life, whose bellies thou fillest with thy hid treasure.

15 They have children at their desire: and leave the rest of their substance for their babes.

16 But as for me, I will behold thy presence in righteousness: and when I awake up after thy likeness, I shall be satisfied with it.

EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL 18. *Diligam te, Domine.*

**I** Will love thee, O Lord, my strength; the Lord is my stony rock, and my defence: my Saviour, my God, and my might, in whom I will trust; my buckler, the horn also of my salvation, and my refuge.

2 I will call upon the Lord, which is worthy to be praised: so shall I be safe from mine enemies.

3 The sorrows of death compassed me: and the overflowings of ungodliness made me afraid.

4 The pains of hell came about me: the snares of death overtook me.

5 In my trouble I will call upon the Lord: and complain unto my God.

6 So shall he hear my voice out of his holy temple: and my complaint shall come before him; it shall enter even into his ears.

7 The earth trembled and quaked: the very foundations

also of the hills shook, and were removed, because he was wroth.

8 There went a smoke out in his presence: and a consuming fire out of his mouth, so that coals were kindled at it.

9 He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and it was dark under his feet.

10 He rode upon the cherubims, and did fly: he came flying upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkness his secret place: his pavilion round about him with dark water, and thick clouds to cover him.

12 At the brightness of his presence his clouds removed: hail-stones and coals of fire.

13 The Lord also thundered out of heaven, and the Highest gave his thunder: hail-stones and coals of fire.

14 He sent out his arrows, and scattered them: he cast forth lightnings, and destroyed them.

15 The springs of waters were seen, and the foundations of the round world were discovered at thy chiding, O Lord: at the blasting of the breath of thy displeasure.

16 He shall send down from on high to fetch me: and shall take me out of many waters.

17 He shall deliver me from my strongest enemy, and from them which hate me: for they are too mighty for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my trouble: but the Lord was my upholder.

19 He brought me forth also into a place of liberty: he brought me forth, even because he had a favour unto me.

20 The Lord shall reward me after my righteous dealing: according to the cleanness of my hands shall he recompense me;

21 Because I have kept the ways of the Lord: and have not forsaken my God, as the wicked doeth.

22 For I have an eye unto all his laws: and will not cast out his commandments from me.

23 I was also uncorrupt before him: and eschewed mine own wickedness.

24 Therefore shall the Lord reward me after my righteous dealing: and according unto the cleanness of my hands in his eye-sight.

25 With the holy thou shalt be holy: and with a perfect man thou shalt be perfect.

26 With the clean thou shalt be clean: and with the froward thou shalt learn frowardness.

27 For thou shalt save the people that are in adversity: and shalt bring down the high looks of the proud.

28 Thou also shalt light my candle: the Lord my God shall make my darkness to be light.

29 For in thee I shall discomfit an host of men: and with the help of my God I shall leap over the wall.

30 The way of God is an undefiled way: the word of the Lord also is tried in the fire; he is the defender of all them that put their trust in him.

31 For who is God, but the Lord: or who hath any strength, except our God?

32 It is God that girdeth me with strength of war: and maketh my way perfect.

33 He maketh my feet like hart's feet: and setteth me up on high.

34 He teacheth mine hands to fight: and mine arms shall break even a bow of steel.

35 Thou hast given me the defence of thy salvation: thy right hand also shall hold me up, and thy loving correction shall make me great.

36 Thou shalt make room enough under me for to go: that my footsteps shall not slide.

37 I will follow upon mine enemies, and overtake them: neither will I turn again till I have destroyed them.

38 I will smite them, that they shall not be able to stand: but fall under my feet.

39 Thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle: thou shalt throw down mine enemies under me.



- 40 Thou hast made mine enemies also to turn their backs upon me : and I shall destroy them that hate me.  
 41 They shall cry, but there shall be none to help them : yea, even unto the Lord shall they cry, but he shall not hear them.  
 42 I will beat them as small as the dust before the wind : I will cast them out as the clay in the streets.  
 43 Thou shalt deliver me from the strivings of the people : and thou shalt make me the head of the heathen.  
 44 A people whom I have not known : shall serve me.  
 45 As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me : but the strange children shall dissemble with me.  
 46 The strange children shall fail : and be afraid out of their prisons.  
 47 The Lord liveth, and blessed be my strong helper : and praised be the God of my salvation;  
 48 Even the God that seeth that I be avenged : and subdueth the people unto me.  
 49 It is he that delivereth me from my cruel enemies, and setteth me up above mine adversaries : thou shalt rid me from the wicked man.  
 50 For this cause will I give thanks unto thee, O Lord, among the Gentiles : and sing praises unto thy Name.  
 51 Great prosperity giveth he unto his King : and sheweth loving-kindness unto David his Anointed, and unto his seed for evermore.

## MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. 19. *Coeli enarrant.*

- T**HE heavens declare the glory of God : and the firmament sheweth his handy-work.  
 2 One day telleth another : and one night certifieth another.  
 3 There is neither speech nor language : but their voices are heard among them.  
 4 Their sound is gone out into all lands : and their words into the ends of the world.  
 5 In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun : which cometh forth as a bridegroom out of his chamber, and rejoiceth as a giant to run his course.  
 6 It goeth forth from the uttermost part of the heaven, and runneth about unto the end of it again : and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.  
 7 The law of the Lord is an undefiled law, converting the soul : the testimony of the Lord is sure, and giveth wisdom unto the simple.  
 8 The statutes of the Lord are right, and rejoice the heart : the commandment of the Lord is pure, and giveth light unto the eyes.  
 9 The fear of the Lord is clean, and endureth for ever : the judgements of the Lord are true, and righteous altogether.  
 10 More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold : sweeter also than honey, and the honey-comb.  
 11 Moreover by them is thy servant taught : and in keeping of them there is great reward.  
 12 Who can tell how oft he offendeth : O cleanse thou me from my secret faults!  
 13 Keep thy servant also from presumptuous sins, lest they get the dominion over me : so shall I be undefiled, and innocent from the great offence.  
 14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart : be always acceptable in thy sight,  
 15 O Lord : my strength and my redeemer.

PSAL. 20. *Exaudi te Dominus.*

- T**HE Lord hear thee in the day of trouble : the Name of the God of Jacob defend thee.  
 2 Send thee help from the sanctuary : and strengthen thee out of Sion.  
 3 Remember all thy offerings : and accept thy burnt-sacrifice.

- 4 Grant thee thy heart's desire : and fulfil all thy mind.  
 5 We will rejoice in thy salvation, and triumph in the Name of the Lord our God : the Lord perform all thy petitions.  
 6 Now know I, that the Lord helpeth his Anointed, and will hear him from his holy heaven : even with the wholesome strength of his right-hand.  
 7 Some put their trust in chariots, and some in horses : but we will remember the Name of the Lord our God.  
 8 They are brought down, and fallen : but we are risen and stand upright.  
 9 Save, Lord, and hear us, O King of heaven : when we call upon thee.

PSAL. 21. *Domine, in virtute tua.*

- T**HE King shall rejoice in thy strength, O Lord : exceeding glad shall he be of thy salvation.  
 2 Thou hast given him his heart's desire : and hast not denied him the request of his lips.  
 3 For thou shalt prevent him with the blessings of goodness : and shalt set a crown of pure gold upon his head.  
 4 He asked life of thee, and thou gavest him a long life : even for ever and ever.  
 5 His honour is great in thy salvation : glory and great worship shalt thou lay upon him.  
 6 For thou shalt give him everlasting felicity : and make him glad with the joy of thy countenance.  
 7 And why? because the King putteth his trust in the Lord : and in the mercy of the most Highest he shall not miscarry.  
 8 All thine enemies shall feel thy hand : thy right hand shall find out them that hate thee.  
 9 Thou shalt make them like a fiery oven in time of thy wrath : the Lord shall destroy them in his displeasure, and the fire shall consume them.  
 10 Their fruit shalt thou root out of the earth : and their seed from among the children of men.  
 11 For they intended mischief against thee : and imagined such a device as they are not able to perform.  
 12 Therefore shalt thou put them to flight : and the strings of thy bow shalt thou make ready against the face of them.  
 13 Be thou exalted, Lord, in thine own strength : so will we sing, and praise thy power.

## EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. 22. *Deus, Deus meus.*

- M**Y God, my God, look upon me ; why hast thou forsaken me : and art so far from my health, and from the words of my complaint?  
 2 O my God, I cry in the day time, but thou hearest not : and in the night season also I take no rest.  
 3 And thou continuest holy : O thou worship of Israel.  
 4 Our fathers hoped in thee : they trusted in thee, and thou didst deliver them.  
 5 They called upon thee, and were holpen : they put their trust in thee, and were not confounded.  
 6 But as for me, I am a worm, and no man : a very scorn of men, and the outcast of the people.  
 7 All they that see me, laugh me to scorn : they shoot out their lips, and shake their heads, saying,  
 8 He trusted in God, that he would deliver him : let him deliver him, if he will have him.  
 9 But thou art he that took me out of my mother's womb : thou wast my hope when I hanged yet upon my mother's breasts.  
 10 I have been left unto thee ever since I was born : thou art my God, even from my mother's womb.  
 11 O go not from me, for trouble is hard at hand : and there is none to help me.  
 12 Many oxen are come about me : fat bulls of Basan close me in on every side.



The 5. day.

13 They gape upon me with their mouths : as it were a ramping and a roaring lion.  
 14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint : my heart also in the midst of my body is even like melting wax.  
 15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd, and my tongue cleaveth to my gums : and thou shalt bring me into the dust of death.  
 16 For many dogs are come about me : and the counsel of the wicked layeth siege against me.  
 17 They pierced my hands and my feet ; I may tell all my bones : they stand staring and looking upon me.  
 18 They part my garments among them : and cast lots upon my vesture.  
 19 But be not thou far from me, O Lord : thou art my succour ; hast thee to help me.  
 20 Deliver my soul from the sword : my darling from the power of the dog.  
 21 Save me from the lion's mouth : thou hast heard me also from among the horns of the unicorns.  
 22 I will declare thy Name unto my brethren : in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.  
 23 O praise the Lord ye that fear him : magnify him, all ye of the seed of Jacob, and fear him all ye seed of Israel.  
 24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred the low estate of the poor : he hath not hid his face from him, but when he called unto him he heard him.  
 25 My praise is of thee in the great congregation : my vows will I perform in the sight of them that fear him.  
 26 The poor shall eat and be satisfied : they that seek after the Lord shall praise him ; your heart shall live for ever.  
 27 All the ends of the world shall remember themselves, and be turned unto the Lord : and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before him.  
 28 For the kingdom is the Lord's : and he is the governor among the people.  
 29 All such as be fat upon earth : have eaten and worshipped.  
 30 All they that go down into the dust, shall kneel before him : and no man hath quickened his own soul.  
 31 My seed shall serve him : they shall be counted unto the Lord for a generation.  
 32 They shall come, and the heavens shall declare his righteousness : unto a people that shall be born, whom the Lord hath made.

PSAL 23. *Domini regit me.*  
**T**HE Lord is my shepherd : therefore can I lack nothing.  
 2 He shall feed me in a green pasture : and lead me forth beside the waters of comfort.  
 3 He shall convert my soul : and bring me forth in the paths of righteousness for his Name's sake.  
 4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil : for thou art with me ; thy rod and thy staff comfort me.  
 5 Thou shalt prepare a table before me against them that trouble me : thou hast anointed my head with oil ; and my cup shall be full.  
 6 But thy loving-kindness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life : and I will dwell in the house of the Lord for ever.

MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL 24. *Domini est terra.*

**T**HE earth is the Lord's, and all that therein is : the compass of the world, and they that dwell therein.  
 2 For he hath founded it upon the seas : and prepared it upon the floods.  
 3 Who shall ascend into the hill of the Lord : or who shall rise up in his holy place ?  
 4 Even he that hath clean hands, and a pure heart : and

that hath not lift up his mind unto vanity, nor sworn to deceive his neighbour.

5 He shall receive the blessing from the Lord : and righteousness from the God of his salvation.  
 6 This is the generation of them that seek him : even of them that seek thy face, O Jacob.  
 7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors : and the King of glory shall come in.  
 10 Who is the King of glory : it is the Lord strong and mighty, even the Lord mighty in battle.  
 9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors : and the King of glory shall come in.  
 10 Who is the King of glory : even the Lord of hosts, he is the King of glory.

PSAL 25. *Ad te, Domine, levavi.*

**U**NTO thee, O Lord, will I lift up my soul ; my God, I have put my trust in thee : O let me not be confounded, neither let mine enemies triumph over me.  
 2 For all they that hope in thee shall not be ashamed : but such as transgress without a cause shall be put to confusion.  
 3 Shew me thy ways, O Lord : and teach me thy paths.  
 4 Lead me forth in thy truth, and learn me : for thou art the God of my salvation ; in thee hath been my hope all the day long.  
 5 Call to remembrance, O Lord, thy tender mercies : and thy loving-kindnesses which have been ever of old.  
 6 O remember not the sins and offences of my youth : but according to thy mercy think thou upon me, O Lord, for thy goodness.  
 7 Gracious and righteous is the Lord : therefore will he teach sinners in the way.  
 8 Them that are meek, shall he guide in judgement : and such as are gentle, them shall he learn his way.  
 9 All the paths of the Lord are mercy and truth : unto such as keep his covenant, and his testimonies.  
 10 For thy Name's sake, O Lord : be merciful unto my sin, for it is great.  
 11 What man is he that feareth the Lord : him shall he teach in the way that he shall choose.  
 12 His soul shall dwell at ease : and his seed shall inherit the land.  
 13 The secret of the Lord is among them that fear him : and he will shew them his covenant.  
 14 Mine eyes are ever looking unto the Lord : for he shall pluck my feet out of the net.  
 15 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me : for I am desolate and in misery.  
 16 The sorrows of my heart are enlarged : O bring thou me out of my troubles.  
 17 Look upon my adversity and misery : and forgive me all my sin.  
 18 Consider mine enemies how many they are : and they bear a tyrannous hate against me.  
 19 O keep my soul, and deliver me : let me not be confounded ; for I have put my trust in thee.  
 20 Let perfectness and righteous dealing wait upon me : for my hope hath been in thee.  
 21 Deliver Israel, O God : out of all his troubles.

PSAL 26. *Judica me, Domine.*  
**B**E thou my judge, O Lord ; for I have walked innocently : my trust hath been also in the Lord ; therefore shall I not fall.  
 2 Examine me, O Lord, and prove me : try out my reins, and my heart.  
 3 For thy loving-kindness is ever before mine eyes : and I will walk in thy truth.  
 4 I have not dwelt with vain persons : neither will I have fellowship with the deceitful.  
 5 I have hated the congregation of the wicked : and will not sit among the ungodly.



- 6 I will wash my hands in innocency, O Lord : and so will I go to thine altar ;  
 7 That I may shew the voice of thanksgiving : and tell of all thy wondrous works.  
 8 Lord, I have loved the habitation of thy house : and the place where thine honour dwelleth.  
 9 O shut not up my soul with the sinners : nor my life with the blood-thirsty ;  
 10 In whose hands is wickedness : and their right hand is full of gifts.  
 11 But as for me, I will walk innocently : O deliver me, and be merciful unto me.  
 12 My foot standeth right : I will praise the Lord in the congregations.

## EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. 27. *Dominus illuminatio.*

**T**HE Lord is my light, and my salvation ; whom then shall I fear : the Lord is the strength of my life ; of whom then shall I be afraid ?

- 2 When the wicked, even mine enemies, and my foes came upon me to eat up my flesh : they stumbled and fell.  
 3 Though an host of men were laid against me, yet shall not my heart be afraid : and though there rose up war against me, yet will I put my trust in him.

4 One thing have I desired of the Lord, which I will require : even that I may dwell in the house of the Lord all the days of my life, to behold the fair beauty of the Lord, and to visit his temple.

5 For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his tabernacle : yea, in the secret place of his dwelling shall he hide me, and set me up upon a rock of stone.

6 And now shall he lift up mine head : above mine enemies round about me.

7 Therefore will I offer in his dwelling an oblation with great gladness : I will sing, and speak praises unto the Lord.

8 Harken unto my voice, O Lord, when I cry unto thee : have mercy upon me, and hear me.

9 My heart hath talked of thee ; Seek ye my face : thy face, Lord, will I seek.

10 O hide not thou thy face from me : nor cast thy servant away in displeasure.

11 Thou hast been my succour : leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

12 When my father and my mother forsake me : the Lord taketh me up.

13 Teach me thy way, O Lord : and lead me in the right way, because of mine enemies.

14 Deliver me not over into the will of mine adversaries : for there are false witnesses risen up against me, and such as speak wrong.

15 I should utterly have fainted : but that I believe verily to see the goodness of the Lord in the land of the living.

16 O tarry thou the Lord's leisure : be strong, and he shall comfort thine heart ; and put thou thy trust in the Lord.

PSAL. 28. *Ad te, Domine.*

**U**NTO thee will I cry, O Lord, my strength : think no scorn of me, lest if thou make as though thou hearest not, I become like them that go down into the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my humble petitions, when I cry unto thee : when I hold up my hands towards the mercy-seat of thy holy temple.

3 O pluck me not away, neither destroy me with the ungodly and wicked doers : which speak friendly to their neighbours, but imagine mischief in their hearts.

4 Reward them according to their deeds : and according to the wickedness of their own inventions.

5 Recompense them after the work of their hands : pay them that they have deserved ;

6 For they regard not in their mind the works of the Lord, nor the operation of his hands : therefore shall he break them down, and not build them up.

7 Praised be the Lord : for he hath heard the voice of my humble petitions.

8 The Lord is my strength and my shield ; my heart hath trusted in him, and I am helped : therefore my heart danceth for joy, and in my song will I praise him.

9 The Lord is my strength : and he is the wholesome defence of his Anointed.

10 O save thy people, and give thy blessing unto thine inheritance : feed them, and set them up for ever.

PSAL. 29. *Afferte Domino.*

**B**RING unto the Lord, O ye mighty, bring young rams unto the Lord : ascribe unto the Lord worship and strength.

2 Give the Lord the honour due unto his Name : worship the Lord with holy worship.

3 It is the Lord that commandeth the waters : it is the glorious God that maketh the thunder.

4 It is the Lord that ruleth the sea ; the voice of the Lord is mighty in operation : the voice of the Lord is a glorious voice.

5 The voice of the Lord breaketh the cedar-trees : yea, the Lord breaketh the cedars of Libanus.

6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf : Libanus also, and Sirion like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the Lord divideth the flames of fire ; the voice of the Lord shaketh the wilderness : yea, the Lord shaketh the wilderness of Cades.

8 The voice of the Lord maketh the hinds to bring forth young, and discovereth the thick bushes : in his temple doth every man speak of his honour.

9 The Lord sitteth above the water-flood : and the Lord remaineth a king for ever.

10 The Lord shall give strength unto his people : the Lord shall give his people the blessing of peace.

## MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. 30. *Exaltabo te, Domine.*

**I** Will magnify thee, O Lord, for thou hast set me up : and not made my foes to triumph over me.

2 O Lord my God, I cried unto thee : and thou hast healed me.

3 Thou, Lord, hast brought my soul out of hell : thou hast kept my life from them that go down to the pit.

4 Sing praises unto the Lord, O ye saints of his : and give thanks unto him for a remembrance of his holiness.

5 For his wrath endureth but the twinkling of an eye, and in his pleasure is life : heaviness may endure for a night, but joy cometh in the morning.

6 And in my prosperity I said, I shall never be removed : thou, Lord, of thy goodness hadst made my hill so strong.

7 Thou didst turn thy face from me : and I was troubled.

8 Then cried I unto thee, O Lord : and gat me to my Lord right humbly.

9 What profit is there in my blood : when I go down to the pit ?

10 Shall the dust give thanks unto thee : or shall it declare thy truth ?

11 Hear, O Lord, and have mercy upon me : Lord, be thou my helper.

12 Thou hast turned my heaviness into joy : thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness.

13 Therefore shall every good man sing of thy praise without ceasing : O my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

PSAL. 31. *In te, Domine, speravi.*

**I**N thee, O Lord, have I put my trust : let me never be put to confusion ; deliver me in thy righteousness.



2 Bow down thine ear to me : make haste to deliver me.

3 And be thou my strong rock, and house of defence : that thou mayest save me.

4 For thou art my strong rock, and my castle : be thou also my guide, and lead me for thy Name's sake.

5 Draw me out of the net that they have laid privily for me : for thou art my strength.

6 Into thy hands I commend my spirit : for thou hast redeemed me, O Lord, thou God of truth.

7 I have hated them that hold of superstitious vanities : and my trust hath been in the Lord.

8 I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy : for thou hast considered my trouble, and hast known my soul in adversities.

9 Thou hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy : but hast set my feet in a large room.

10 Have mercy upon me, O Lord, for I am in trouble : and mine eye is consumed for very heaviness ; yea, my soul and my body.

11 For my life is waxen old with heaviness : and my years with mourning.

12 My strength faileth me, because of mine iniquity : and my bones are consumed.

13 I became a reproach among all mine enemies, but especially among my neighbours : and they of mine acquaintance were afraid of me, and they that did see me without, conveyed themselves from me.

14 I am clean forgotten, as a dead man out of mind : I am become like a broken vessel.

15 For I have heard the blasphemy of the multitude : and fear is on every side, while they conspire together against me, and take their counsel to take away my life.

16 But my hope hath been in thee, O Lord : I have said, Thou art my God.

17 My time is in thy hand ; deliver me from the hand of mine enemies : and from them that persecute me.

18 Shew thy servant the light of thy countenance : and save me for thy mercies sake.

19 Let me not be confounded, O Lord, for I have called upon thee : let the ungodly be put to confusion, and be put to silence in the grave.

20 Let the lying lips be put to silence : which cruelly, disdainfully, and despitefully speak against the righteous.

21 O how plentiful is thy goodness which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee : and that thou hast prepared for them that put their trust in thee, even before the sons of men !

22 Thou shalt hide them privily by thine own presence from the provoking of all men : thou shalt keep them secretly in thy tabernacle from the strife of tongues.

23 Thanks be to the Lord : for he hath shewed me marvellous great kindness in a strong city.

24 And when I made haste, I said : I am cast out of the sight of thine eyes.

25 Nevertheless, thou heardest the voice of my prayer : when I cried unto thee.

26 O love the Lord, all ye his saints : for the Lord preserveth them that are faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

27 Be strong, and he shall establish your heart : all ye that put your trust in the Lord.

### EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. 32. *Beati, quorum.*

**B**lessed is he whose unrighteousness is forgiven : and whose sin is covered.

2 Blessed is the man unto whom the Lord imputeth no sin : and in whose spirit there is no guile.

3 For while I held my tongue : my bones consumed away through my daily complaining.

4 For thy hand is heavy upon me day and night : and my moisture is like the drought in summer.

5 I will acknowledge my sin unto thee : and mine unrighteousness have I not hid.

6 I said, I will confess my sins unto the Lord : and so thou forgavest the wickedness of my sin.

7 For this shall every one that is godly make his prayer unto thee, in a time when thou mayest be found : but in the great water-floods they shall not come nigh him.

8 Thou art a place to hide me in, thou shalt preserve me from trouble : thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance.

9 I will inform thee, and teach thee in the way wherein thou shalt go : and I will guide thee with mine eye.

10 Be ye not like to horse and mule, which have no understanding : whose mouths must be held with bit and bridle, lest they fall upon thee.

11 Great plagues remain for the ungodly : but who so putteth his trust in the Lord, mercy embraceth him on every side.

12 Be glad, O ye righteous, and rejoice in the Lord : and be joyful, all ye that are true of heart.

### PSAL. 33. *Exultate, justi.*

**R**ejoice in the Lord, O ye righteous : for it becometh well the just to be thankful.

2 Praise the Lord with harp : sing praises unto him with the lute, and instrument of ten strings.

3 Sing unto the Lord a new song : sing praises lustily unto him with a good courage.

4 For the word of the Lord is true : and all his works are faithful.

5 He loveth righteousness and judgement : the earth is full of the goodness of the Lord.

6 By the word of the Lord were the heavens made : and all the hosts of them by the breath of his mouth.

7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together, as it were upon an heap : and layeth up the deep, as in a treasure-house.

8 Let all the earth fear the Lord : stand in awe of him, all ye that dwell in the world ;

9 For he spake, and it was done : he commanded, and it stood fast.

10 The Lord bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought : and maketh the devices of the people to be of none effect, and casteth out the counsels of princes.

11 The counsel of the Lord shall endure for ever : and the thoughts of his heart from generation to generation.

12 Blessed are the people whose God is the Lord Jehovah : and blessed are the folk that he hath chosen to him, to be his inheritance.

13 The Lord looked down from heaven, and beheld all the children of men : from the habitation of his dwelling he considereth all them that dwell on the earth.

14 He fashioneth all the hearts of them : and understandeth all their works.

15 There is no king that can be saved by the multitude of an host : neither is any mighty man delivered by much strength.

16 A horse is counted but a vain thing to save a man : neither shall he deliver any man by his great strength.

17 Behold, the eye of the Lord is upon them that fear him : and upon them that put their trust in his mercy ;

18 To deliver their soul from death : and to feed them in the time of dearth.

19 Our soul hath patiently waited for the Lord : for he is our help and our shield.

20 For our heart shall rejoice in him : because we have hoped in his holy Name.

21 Let thy merciful kindness, O Lord, be upon us : like as we do put our trust in thee.



PSAL. 34. *Benedicam Dom'no.*

**I** Will always give thanks unto the Lord : his praise shall ever be in my mouth.  
 2 My soul shall make her boast in the Lord : the humble shall hear thereof and be glad.  
 3 O praise the Lord with me : and let us magnify his Name together.  
 4 I fought the Lord, and he heard me : yea, he delivered me out of all my fear.  
 5 They had an eye unto him, and were lightened : and their faces were not ashamed.  
 6 Lo, the poor crieth, and the Lord heareth him : yea, and saveth him out of all his troubles.  
 7 The angel of the Lord tarrieth round about them that fear him : and delivereth them.  
 8 O taste, and see how gracious the Lord is : blessed is the man that trusteth in him.  
 9 O fear the Lord, ye that are his saints : for they that fear him lack nothing.  
 10 The lions do lack, and suffer hunger : but they who seek the Lord, shall want no manner of thing that is good.  
 11 Come, ye children, and hearken unto me : I will teach you the fear of the Lord.  
 12 What man is he that lusteth to live : and would fain see good days ?  
 13 Keep thy tongue from evil : and thy lips that they speak no guile.  
 14 Eschew evil and do good : seek peace, and ensue it.  
 15 The eyes of the Lord are over the righteous : and his ears are open unto their prayers.  
 16 The countenance of the Lord is against them that do evil : to root out the remembrance of them from the earth.  
 17 The righteous cry, and the Lord heareth them : and delivereth them out of all their troubles.  
 18 The Lord is nigh unto them that are of a contrite heart : and will save such as be of an humble spirit.  
 19 Great are the troubles of the righteous : but the Lord delivereth him out of all.  
 20 He keepeth all his bones : so that not one of them is broken.  
 21 But misfortune shall slay the ungodly : and they that hate the righteous shall be desolate.  
 22 The Lord delivereth the souls of his servants : and all they that put their trust in him shall not be destitute.

## MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. 35. *Judica me, Domine.*

**P**Lead thou my cause, O Lord, with them that strive with me : and fight thou against them that fight against me.  
 2 Lay hand upon the shield and buckler : and stand up to help me.  
 3 Bring forth the spear, and stop the way against them that persecute me : say unto my soul, I am thy salvation.  
 4 Let them be confounded, and put to shame that seek after my soul : let them be turned back, and brought to confusion, that imagine mischief for me.  
 5 Let them be as the dust before the wind : and the angel of the Lord scattereth them.  
 6 Let their way be dark and slippery : and let the angel of the Lord persecute them.  
 7 For they have privily laid their net to destroy me without a cause : yea, even without a cause have they made a pit for my soul.  
 8 Let a sudden destruction come upon him unawares, and his net that he hath laid privily, catch himself : that he may fall into his own mischief.  
 9 And, my soul, be joyful in the Lord : it shall rejoice in his salvation.

10 All my bones shall say, Lord, who is like unto thee, who deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him : yea, the poor, and him that is in misery, from him that spoileth him ?  
 11 False witnesses did rise up : they laid to my charge things that I knew not.  
 12 They rewarded me evil for good : to the great discomfort of my soul.  
 13 Nevertheless, when they were sick, I put on sackcloth, and humbled my soul with fasting : and my prayer shall turn into mine own bosom.  
 14 I behaved myself as though it had been my friend, or my brother : I went heavily as one that mourneth for his mother.  
 15 But in mine adversity they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together : yea, the very abjects came together against me unawares, making mouths at me, and ceased not.  
 16 With the flatterers were busy mockers : who gnashed upon me with their teeth.  
 17 Lord, how long wilt thou look upon this : O deliver my soul from the calamities which they bring on me, and my darling from the lions.  
 18 So will I give thee thanks in the great congregation : I will praise thee among much people.  
 19 O let not them that are mine enemies, triumph over me ungodly : neither let them wink with their eyes, that hate me without a cause.  
 20 And why ? their communing is not for peace : but they imagine deceitful words against them that are quiet in the land.  
 21 They gaped upon me with their mouths, and said : Lie on thee, lie on thee, we saw it with our eyes.  
 22 This thou hast seen, O Lord : hold not thy tongue then, go not far from me, O Lord.  
 23 Awake, and stand up to judge my quarrel : avenge thou my cause, my God, and my Lord.  
 24 Judge me, O Lord my God, according to thy righteousness : and let them not triumph over me.  
 25 Let them not say in their heart, There, there, so would we have it : neither let them say, We have devoured him.  
 26 Let them be put to confusion and shame together, that rejoice at my trouble : let them be clothed with rebuke and dishonour, that boast themselves against me.  
 27 Let them be glad and rejoice, that favour my righteous dealing : yea, let them say alway, Blessed be the Lord, who hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.  
 28 And as for my tongue, it shall be talking of thy righteousness : and of thy praise all the day long.

PSAL. 36. *Dixit injustus.*  
**M**Y heart sheweth me the wickedness of the ungodly : that there is no fear of God before his eyes.  
 2 For he flattereth himself in his own sight : until his abominable sin be found out.  
 3 The words of his mouth are unrighteous and full of deceit : he hath left off to behave himself wisely, and to do good.  
 4 He imagineth mischief upon his bed, and hath set himself in no good way : neither doth he abhor any thing that is evil.  
 5 Thy mercy, O Lord, reacheth unto the heavens : and thy faithfulness unto the clouds.  
 6 Thy righteousness standeth like the strong mountains : thy judgements are like the great deep.  
 7 Thou, Lord, shalt save both man and beast ; How excellent is thy mercy, O God : and the children of men shall put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.  
 8 They shall be satisfied with the plenteousness of thy house : and thou shalt give them drink of thy pleasures, as out of the river.  
 9 For with thee is the well of life : and in thy light shall we see light.



10 O continue forth thy loving-kindness unto them that know thee : and thy righteousness unto them that are true of heart.

11 O let not the foot of pride come against me : and let not the hand of the ungodly cast me down.

12 There are they fallen, all that work wickedness : they are cast down, and shall not be able to stand.

## EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. 37. *Noli aemulari.*

**F**RET not thyself because of the ungodly : neither be thou envious against the evil-doers.

2 For they shall soon be cut down like the grass : and be withered even as the green herb.

3 Put thou thy trust in the Lord, and be doing good : dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed.

4 Delight thou in the Lord : and he shall give thee thy heart's desire.

5 Commit thy way unto the Lord, and put thy trust in him : and he shall bring it to pass.

6 He shall make thy righteousness as clear as the light : and thy just dealing as the noon-day.

7 Hold thee still in the Lord, and abide patiently upon him : but grieve not thyself at him whose way doth prosper, against the man that doeth after evil counsels.

8 Leave off from wrath, and let go displeasure : fret not thyself, else shalt thou be moved to do evil.

9 Wicked doers shall be rooted out : and they that patiently abide the Lord, those shall inherit the land.

10 Yet a little while, and the ungodly shall be clean gone : thou shalt look after his place, and he shall be away.

11 But the meek-spirited shall possess the earth : and shall be refreshed in the multitude of peace.

12 The ungodly seeketh counsel against the just : and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

13 The Lord shall laugh him to scorn : for he hath seen that his day is coming.

14 The ungodly have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow : to cast down the poor and needy, and to slay such as are of a right conversation.

15 Their sword shall go through their own heart : and their bow shall be broken.

16 A small thing that the righteous hath : is better than great riches of the ungodly.

17 For the arms of the ungodly shall be broken : and the Lord upholdeth the righteous.

18 The Lord knoweth the days of the godly : and their inheritance shall endure for ever.

19 They shall not be confounded in the perilous time : and in the days of dearth they shall have enough.

20 As for the ungodly, they shall perish, and the enemies of the Lord shall consume as the fat of lambs : yea, even as the smoke shall they consume away.

21 The ungodly borroweth, and payeth not again : but the righteous is merciful and liberal.

22 Such as are blessed of God, shall possess the land : and they that are cursed of him, shall be rooted out.

23 The Lord ordereth a good man's going : and maketh his way acceptable to himself.

24 Though he fall, he shall not be cast away : for the Lord upholdeth him with his hand.

25 I have been young, and now am old : and yet saw I never the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging their bread.

26 The righteous is ever merciful, and lendeth : and his seed is blessed.

27 Flee from evil, and do the thing that is good : and dwell for evermore.

28 For the Lord loveth the thing that is right : he forsaketh not his that be godly, but they are preserved for ever.

29 The unrighteous shall be punished : as for the seed of the ungodly, it shall be rooted out.

30 The righteous shall inherit the land : and dwell therein for ever.

31 The mouth of the righteous is exercised in wisdom : and his tongue will be talking of judgement.

32 The law of his God is in his heart : and his goings shall not slide.

33 The ungodly seeth the righteous : and seeketh occasion to slay him.

34 The Lord will not leave him in his hand : nor condemn him when he is judged.

35 Hope thou in the Lord, and keep his way, and he shall promote thee, that thou shalt possess the land : when the ungodly shall perish, thou shalt see it.

36 I myself have seen the ungodly in great power : and flourishing like a green bay-tree.

37 I went by, and lo, he was gone : I sought him, but his place could no where be found.

38 Keep innocency, and take heed unto the thing that is right : for that shall bring a man peace at the last.

39 As for the transgressors, they shall perish together : and the end of the ungodly is, They shall be rooted out at the last.

40 But the salvation of the righteous cometh of the Lord : who is also their strength in the time of trouble.

41 And the Lord shall stand by them, and save them : he shall deliver them from the ungodly, and shall save them, because they put their trust in him.

## MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. 38. *Domine, ne in furore.*

**P**UT me not to rebuke, O Lord, in thine anger : neither chasten me in thy heavy displeasure.

2 For thine arrows stick fast in me : and thy hand presseth me sore.

3 There is no health in my flesh, because of thy displeasure : neither is there any rest in my bones, by reason of my sin.

4 For my wickednesses are gone over my head : and are like a sore burden too heavy for me to bear.

5 My wounds stink, and are corrupt : through my foolishness.

6 I am brought into so great trouble and misery : that I go mourning all the day long.

7 For my loins are filled with a sore disease : and there is no whole part in my body.

8 I am feeble and sore smitten : I have roared for the very disquietness of my heart.

9 Lord, thou knowest all my desire : and my groaning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart panteth, my strength hath failed me : and the sight of mine eyes is gone from me.

11 My lovers and my neighbours did stand looking upon my trouble : and my kinsmen stood afar off.

12 They also that sought after my life, laid snares for me : and they that went about to do me evil, talked of wickedness, and imagined deceit all the day long.

13 As for me, I was like a deaf man, and heard not : and as one that is dumb, who doth not open his mouth.

14 I became even as a man that heareth not : and in whose mouth are no reproofs.

15 For in thee, O Lord, have I put my trust : thou shalt answer for me, O Lord my God.

16 I have required that they, even mine enemies, should not triumph over me : for when my foot slipped, they rejoiced greatly against me.

17 And I, truly, am set in the plague : and my heaviness is ever in my sight.

18 For I will confess my wickedness : and be sorry for my sin.



- 19 But mine enemies live and are mighty : and they that hate me wrongfully, are many in number.  
 20 They also that reward evil for good are against me : because I follow the thing that good is.  
 21 Forake me not, O Lord my God : be not thou far from me.  
 22 Hasten thee to help me : O Lord God of my salvation.

PSAL. 39. *Dixi, Custodiam.*

- I** Said, I will take heed to my ways : that I offend not in my tongue;  
 2 I will keep my mouth as it were with a bridle : while the ungodly is in my sight.  
 3 I held my tongue, and spake nothing : I kept silence, yea, even from good words ; but it was pain and grief to me.  
 4 My heart was hot within me ; and while I was thus musing, the fire kindled : and at the last I spake with my tongue ;  
 5 Lord, let me know my end, and the number of my days : that I may be certified how long I have to live.  
 6 Behold, thou hast made my days as it were a span long : and mine age is even as nothing in respect of thee ; and verily every man living is altogether vanity.  
 7 For man walketh in a vain shadow, and disquieteth himself in vain : he heapeth up riches, and cannot tell who shall gather them.  
 8 And now, Lord, what is my hope : truly my hope is even in thee.  
 9 Deliver me from all mine offences : and make me not a rebuke unto the foolish.  
 10 I became dumb, and opened not my mouth : for it was thy doing.  
 11 Take thy plague away from me : I am even consumed by means of thy heavy hand.  
 12 When thou with rebukes dost chasten man for sin, thou makest his beauty to consume away, like as it were a moth fretting a garment : every man therefore is but vanity.  
 13 Hear my prayer, O Lord, and with thine ears consider my calling : hold not thy peace at my tears.  
 14 For I am a stranger with thee, and a sojourner : as all my fathers were.  
 15 O spare me a little, that I may recover my strength : before I go hence, and be no more seen.

PSAL. 40. *Expectans expectavi.*

- I** Waited patiently for the Lord : and he inclined unto me, and heard my calling.  
 2 He brought me also out of the horrible pit, out of the mire and clay : and set my feet upon the rock, and ordered my goings.  
 3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth : even a thanksgiving unto our God.  
 4 Many shall see it and fear : and shall put their trust in the Lord.  
 5 Blessed is the man that hath set his hope in the Lord : and turned not unto the proud, and to such as go about with lies.  
 6 O Lord my God, great are the wondrous works which thou hast done, like as be also thy thoughts, which are to us-ward : and yet there is no man that ordereth them unto thee.  
 7 If I should declare them, and speak of them : they should be more than I am able to express.  
 8 Sacrifice and meat-offering thou wouldst not : but mine ears hast thou opened.  
 9 Burnt-offerings and sacrifice for sin hast thou not required : then said I, Lo, I come ;  
 10 In the volume of the book it is written of me, that I should fulfil thy will, O my God : I am content to do it ; yea, thy law is within my heart.  
 11 I have declared thy righteousness in the great con-

gregation : lo, I will not refrain my lips, O Lord, and that thou knowest.

- 12 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart : my talk hath been of thy truth, and of thy salvation.  
 13 I have not kept back thy loving mercy and truth : from the great congregation.  
 14 Withdraw not thou thy mercy from me, O Lord : let thy loving-kindness and thy truth always preserve me.  
 15 For innumerable troubles are come about me ; my sins have taken such hold upon me, that I am not able to look up : yea, they are more in number than the hairs of my head, and my heart hath failed me.  
 16 O Lord, let it be thy pleasure to deliver me : make haste, O Lord, to help me.  
 17 Let them be ashamed, and confounded together, that seek after my soul to destroy it : let them be driven backward, and put to rebuke, that wish me evil.  
 18 Let them be desolate and rewarded with shame : that say unto me, Lie upon thee, lie upon thee.  
 19 Let all those that seek thee, be joyful and glad in thee : and let such as love thy salvation say always, The Lord be praised.  
 20 As for me, I am poor and needy : but the Lord catch for me.  
 21 Thou art my helper and redeemer : make no long tarrying, O my God.

### EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. 41. *Beatus qui intelligit.*

- B**lessed is he that considereth the poor and needy : the Lord shall deliver him in the time of trouble.  
 2 The Lord preserve him, and keep him alive, that he may be blessed upon earth : and deliver not thou him into the will of his enemies.  
 3 The Lord comfort him, when he lieth sick upon his bed : make thou all his bed in his sickness.  
 4 I said, Lord be merciful unto me : heal my soul, for I have sinned against thee.  
 5 Mine enemies speak evil of me : When shall he die, and his name perish ?  
 6 And if he come to see me, he speaketh vanity : and his heart conceiveth falsehood within himself ; and when he cometh forth he telleth it.  
 7 All mine enemies whisper together against me : even against me do they imagine this evil.  
 8 Let the sentence of guiltiness proceed against him : and now that he lieth, let him rise up no more.  
 9 Yea, even mine own familiar friend, whom I trusted : who did also eat of my bread, hath laid great wait for me.  
 10 But be thou merciful unto me, O Lord : raise thou me up again, and I shall reward them.  
 11 By this I know thou favourest me : that mine enemy doth not triumph against me.  
 12 And when I am in my health, thou upholdest me : and shalt set me before thy face for ever.  
 13 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel : world without end. Amen.

PSAL. 42. *Quemadmodum.*

- L**IKE as the hart desireth the water-brooks : so longeth my soul after thee, O God.  
 2 My soul is athirst for God, yea, even for the living God : When shall I come to appear before the presence of God ?  
 3 My tears have been my meat day and night : while they daily say unto me, Where is now thy God ?  
 4 Now when I think thereupon, I pour out my heart by myself : for I went with the multitude, and brought them forth into the house of God ;  
 5 In the voice of praise and thanksgiving : among such as keep holy-day.



6 Why art thou so full of heaviness, O my soul : and why art thou so disquieted within me ?

7 Put thy trust in God : for I will yet give him thanks for the help of his countenance.

8 My God, my soul is vexed within me : therefore will I remember thee concerning the land of Jordan, and the little hill of Hermon.

9 One deep calleth another, because of the noise of the water pipes : all thy waves and storms are gone over me.

10 The Lord hath granted his loving-kindness in the day-time : and in the night-season did I sing of him, and made my prayer unto the God of my life.

11 I will say unto the God of my strength, Why hast thou forgotten me : why go I thus heavily, while the enemy oppresseth me ?

12 My bones are smitten asunder as with a sword : while mine enemies that trouble me cast me in the teeth ;

13 Namely, while they say daily unto me : Where is now thy God ?

14 Why art thou so vexed, O my soul : and why art thou so disquieted within me ?

15 O put thy trust in God : for I will yet thank him, which is the help of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. 43. *Judica me, Deus.*

**G**IVE sentence with me, O God, and defend my cause against the ungodly people : O deliver me from the deceitful and wicked man.

2 For thou art the God of my strength, why hast thou put me from thee : and why go I so heavily, while the enemy oppresseth me ?

3 O send out thy light and thy truth, that they may lead me : and bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy dwelling.

4 And that I may go unto the altar of God, even unto the God of my joy and gladness : and upon the harp will I give thanks unto thee, O God my God.

5 Why art thou so heavy, O my soul : and why art thou so disquieted within me ?

6 O put thy trust in God : for I will yet give him thanks, which is the help of my countenance, and my God.

### MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. 44. *Deus, auribus.*

**W**E have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us : what thou hast done in their time of old ;

2 How thou hast driven out the heathen with thy hand, and planted them in : how thou hast destroyed the nations, and cast them out.

3 For they gat not the land in possession through their own sword : neither was it their own arm that helped them ;

4 But thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance : because thou hadst a favour unto them.

5 Thou art my king, O God : send help unto Jacob.

6 Through thee will we overthrow our enemies : and in thy Name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

7 For I will not trust in my bow : it is not my sword that shall help me ;

8 But it is thou that savest us from our enemies : and puttest them to confusion that hate us.

9 We make our boast of God all day long : and will praise thy Name for ever.

10 But now thou art far off, and puttest us to confusion : and goest not forth with our armies.

11 Thou makest us to turn our backs upon our enemies : so that they which hate us, spoil our goods.

12 Thou lettest us be eaten up like sheep : and hast scattered us among the heathen.

13 Thou sellest thy people for nought : and takest no money for them.

14 Thou makest us to be rebuked of our neighbours :

to be laughed to scorn, and had in derision of them that are round about us.

15 Thou makest us to be a by-word among the heathen : and that the people shake their heads at us.

16 My confusion is daily before me : and the shame of my face hath covered me ;

17 For the voice of the slanderer and blasphemer : for the enemy and avenger.

18 And though all this be come upon us, yet do we not forget thee : nor behave ourselves frowardly in thy covenant.

19 Our heart is not turned back : neither our steps gone out of thy way ;

20 No, not when thou hast smitten us into the place of dragons : and covered us with the shadow of death.

21 If we have forgotten the Name of our God, and holden up our hands to any strange god : shall not God search it out ? for he knoweth the very secrets of the heart.

22 For thy sake also are we killed all the day long : and are counted as sheep appointed to be slain.

23 Up, Lord, why sleepest thou : awake, and be not absent from us for ever.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face : and forgettest our misery and trouble ?

25 For our soul is brought low, even unto the dust : our belly cleaveth unto the ground.

26 Arise, and help us : and deliver us for thy mercies sake.

PSAL. 45. *Eructavit cor meum.*

**M**Y heart is inditing of a good matter : I speak of the things which I have made unto the King.

2 My tongue is the pen : of a ready writer.

3 Thou art fairer than the children of men : full of grace are thy lips, because God hath blessed thee for ever.

4 Gird thee with thy sword upon thy thigh, O thou most mighty : according to thy worship and renown.

5 Good luck have thou with thine honour : ride on, because of the word of truth, of meekness and righteousness ; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

6 Thy arrows are very sharp, and the people shall be subdued unto thee : even in the midst among the king's enemies.

7 Thy seat, O God, endureth for ever : the scepter of thy kingdom is a right scepter.

8 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity : wherefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

9 All thy garments smell of myrrh, aloes, and cassia : out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

10 Kings daughters were among thy honourable women : upon thy right hand did stand the queen in a vesture of gold, wrought about with divers colours.

11 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, incline thine ear : forget also thine own people, and thy father's house.

12 So shall the King have pleasure in thy beauty : for he is thy Lord God, and worship thou him.

13 And the daughter of Tyre shall be there with a gift : like as the rich also among the people shall make their supplication before thee.

14 The King's daughter is all glorious within : her clothing is of wrought gold.

15 She shall be brought unto the King in raiment of needle-work : the virgins that be her fellows, shall bear her company, and shall be brought unto thee.

16 With joy and gladness shall they be brought : and shall enter into the King's palace.

17 Instead of thy fathers thou shalt have children : whom thou mayest make princes in all lands.

18 I will remember thy Name from one generation to another : therefore shall the people give thanks unto thee, world without end.



PSAL. 46. *Deus noster refugium.*

**G**OD is our hope and strength: a very present help in trouble.

2 Therefore will we not fear though the earth be moved: and though the hills be carried into the midst of the sea;

3 Though the waters thereof rage and swell: and though the mountains shake at the tempest of the same.

4 The rivers of the flood thereof shall make glad the city of God: the holy place of the tabernacle of the most Highest.

5 God is in the midst of her, therefore shall she not be removed: God shall help her, and that right early.

6 The heathen make much ado, and the kingdoms are moved: but God hath shewed his voice, and the earth shall melt away.

7 The Lord of hosts is with us: the God of Jacob is our refuge.

8 O come hither, and behold the works of the Lord: what destruction he hath brought upon the earth.

9 He maketh wars to cease in all the world: he breaketh the bow, and knappeth the spear in sunder, and burneth the chariots in the fire.

10 Be still then, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the heathen, and I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The Lord of hosts is with us: the God of Jacob is our refuge.

## EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. 47. *Omnes gentes, laudite.*

**O** Clap your hands together, all ye people: O sing unto God with the voice of melody.

2 For the Lord is high, and to be feared: he is the great King above all the earth.

3 He shall subdue the people under us: and the nations under our feet.

4 He shall choose out an heritage for us: even the worship of Jacob whom he loved.

5 God is gone up with a merry noise: and the Lord with the sound of the trumpet.

6 O sing praises, sing praises unto our God: O sing praises, sing praises unto our King.

7 For God is the King of all the earth: sing ye praises with understanding.

8 God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon his holy seat.

9 The princes of the people are joined unto the people of the God of Abraham: for God which is very high exalted, doth defend the earth as it were with a shield.

PSAL. 48. *Magnus Dominus.*

**G**REAT is the Lord, and highly to be praised: in the city of our God, even upon his holy hill.

2 The hill of Zion is a fair place, and the joy of the whole earth: upon the north side lieth the city of the great King; God is well known in her palaces as a sure refuge.

3 For lo, the kings of the earth: are gathered, and gone by together.

4 They marvelled to see such things: they were astonished, and suddenly cast down.

5 Fear came there upon them, and sorrow: as upon a woman in her travail.

6 Thou shalt break the ships of the sea: through the east-wind.

7 Like as we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the Lord of hosts; in the city of our God: God upholdeth the same for ever.

8 We wait for thy loving-kindness, O God: in the midst of thy temple.

9 O God, according to thy Name, so is thy praise unto the world's end: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

10 Let the mount Zion rejoice, and the daughter of Judah be glad: because of thy judgements.

11 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: and tell the towers thereof.

12 Mark well her bulwarks, set up her houses: that ye may tell them that come after.

13 For this God is our God for ever and ever: he shall be our guide unto death.

PSAL. 49. *Audite hac omnes.*

**O** Hear ye this, all ye people: ponder it with your ears, all ye that dwell in the world;

2 High and low, rich and poor: one with another.

3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom: and my heart shall muse of understanding.

4 I will incline mine ear to the parable: and shew my dark speech upon the harp.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of wickedness: and when the wickedness of my heels compasseth me round about?

6 There be some that put their trust in their goods: and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches.

7 But no man may deliver his brother: nor make agreement unto God for him;

8 For it cost more to redeem their souls: so that he must let that alone for ever;

9 Yea, though he live long: and see not the grave.

10 For he seeth that wise men also die, and perish together: as well as the ignorant and foolish, and leave their riches for other.

11 And yet they think that their houses shall continue for ever: and that their dwelling-places shall endure from one generation to another; and call the lands after their own names.

12 Nevertheless, man will not abide in honour: seeing he may be compared unto the beasts that perish; this is the way of them.

13 This is their foolishness: and their posterity praise their saying.

14 They lie in the hell like sheep, death gnaweth upon them, and the righteous shall have dominion over them in the morning: their beauty shall consume in the sepulchre out of their dwelling.

15 But God hath delivered my soul from the place of hell: for he shall receive me.

16 Be not thou afraid, though one be made rich: or if the glory of his house be increased;

17 For he shall carry nothing away with him when he dieth: neither shall his pomp follow him.

18 For while he lived he counted himself an happy man: and so long as thou doest well unto thyself, men will speak good of thee.

19 He shall follow the generation of his fathers: and shall never see light.

20 Man being in honour hath no understanding: but is compared unto the beasts that perish.

## MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. 50. *Deus deorum.*

**T**HE Lord, even the most mighty God hath spoken: and called the world from the rising up of the sun, unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Zion hath God appeared: in perfect beauty.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: there shall go before him a consuming fire, and a mighty tempest shall be stirred up round about him.

4 He shall call the heaven from above: and the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather my saints together unto me: those that have made a covenant with me with sacrifice.



The 10. day.

6 And the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for God is judge himself.

7 Hear, O my people, and I will speak: I myself will testify against thee, O Israel; for I am God, even thy God.

8 I will not reprove thee, because of thy sacrifices, or for thy burnt-offerings: because they were not alway before me.

9 I will take no bullock out of thine house: nor he-goat out of thy folds.

10 For all the beasts of the forest are mine: and so are the cattle upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the fowls upon the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field are in my sight.

12 If I be hungry, I will not tell thee: for the whole world is mine, and all that is therein.

13 Thinkest thou that I will eat bulls flesh: and drink the blood of goats?

14 Offer unto God thanksgiving: and pay thy vows unto the most Highest;

15 And call upon me in the time of trouble: so will I hear thee, and thou shalt praise me.

16 But unto the ungodly said God: Why dost thou preach my laws, and takest my covenant in thy mouth;

17 Whereas thou hatest to be reformed: and hast cast my words behind thee?

18 When thou sawest a thief, thou consentedst unto him: and hast been partaker with the adulterers.

19 Thou hast let thy mouth speak wickedness: and with thy tongue thou hast set forth deceit.

20 Thou fastest and speakest against thy brother: yea, and hast slandered thine own mother's son.

21 These things hast thou done, and I held my tongue; and thou thoughtest wickedly, that I am even such a one as thyself: but I will reprove thee, and set before thee the things that thou hast done.

22 O consider this, ye that forget God: lest I pluck you away, and there be none to deliver you.

23 Whofo offereth me thanks and praise, he honoureth me: and to him that ordereth his conversation right, will I shew the salvation of God.

PSAL. 51. *Miserere mei, Deus.*

**H**AVE mercy upon me, O God, after thy great goodness: according to the multitude of thy mercies do away mine offences.

2 Wash me thoroughly from my wickedness: and cleanse me from my sin.

3 For I acknowledge my faults: and my sin is ever before me.

4 Against thee only have I sinned, and done this evil in thy sight: that thou mightest be justified in thy saying, and clear when thou art judged.

5 Behold, I was shapen in wickedness: and in sin hath my mother conceived me.

6 But lo, thou requirest truth in the inward parts: and shalt make me to understand wisdom secretly.

7 Thou shalt purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: thou shalt wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

8 Thou shalt make me hear of joy and gladness: that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice.

9 Turn thy face from my sins: and put out all my misdeeds.

10 Make me a clean heart, O God: and renew a right spirit within me.

11 Cast me not away from thy presence: and take not thy Holy Spirit from me.

12 O give me the comfort of thy help again: and stablish me with thy free Spirit.

13 Then shall I teach thy ways unto the wicked: and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

14 Deliver me from blood-guiltiness, O God, thou that

art the God of my health: and my tongue shall sing of thy righteousness.

15 Thou shalt open my lips, O Lord: and my mouth shall shew thy praise.

16 For thou desirest no sacrifice, else would I give it thee: but thou delightest not in burnt-offerings.

17 The sacrifice of God is a troubled spirit: a broken and contrite heart, O God, shalt thou not despise.

18 O be favourable and gracious unto Sion: build thou the walls of Jerusalem.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifice of righteousness, with the burnt-offerings, and oblations: then shall they offer young bullocks upon thine altar.

PSAL. 52. *Quid gloriaris?*

**W**HY boastest thou thyself, thou tyrant: that thou canst do mischief;

2 Whereas the goodness of God: endureth yet daily?

3 Thy tongue imagineth wickedness: and with lies thou cuttest like a sharp razor.

4 Thou hast loved unrighteousness more than goodness: and to talk of lies, more than righteousness.

5 Thou hast loved to speak all words that may do hurt: O thou false tongue.

6 Therefore shall God destroy thee for ever: he shall take thee, and pluck thee out of thy dwelling, and root thee out of the land of the living.

7 The righteous also shall see this, and fear: and shall laugh him to scorn;

8 Lo, this is the man that took not God for his strength: but trusted unto the multitude of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness.

9 As for me, I am like a green olive-tree in the house of God: my trust is in the tender mercy of God for ever and ever.

10 I will always give thanks unto thee for that thou hast done: and I will hope in thy Name, for thy saints like it well.

EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. 53. *Dixit insipiens.*

**T**HE foolish body hath said in his heart: There is no God.

2 Corrupt are they, and become abominable in their wickedness: there is none that doeth good.

3 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men: to see if there were any that would understand, and seek after God.

4 But they are all gone out of the way, they are altogether become abominable: there is also none that doeth good, no not one.

5 Are not they without understanding, that work wickedness: eating up my people as if they would eat bread? they have not called upon God.

6 They were afraid where no fear was: for God hath broken the bones of him that besieged thee; thou hast put them to confusion, because God hath despised them.

7 Oh, that the salvation were given unto Israel out of Sion: Oh, that the Lord would deliver his people out of captivity!

8 Then should Jacob rejoice: and Israel should be right glad.

PSAL. 54. *Deus, in Nomine.*

**S**AVE me, O God, for thy Name's sake: and avenge me in thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God: and hearken unto the words of my mouth.

3 For strangers are risen up against me: and tyrants, which have not God before their eyes, seek after my soul.

4 Behold, God is my helper: the Lord is with them that uphold my soul.

5 He shall reward evil unto mine enemies: destroy thou them in thy truth.



6 An offering of a free heart will I give thee, and praise thy Name, O Lord: because it is so comfortable.  
7 For he hath delivered me out of all my trouble: and mine eye hath seen his desire upon mine enemies.

PSAL. 55. *Exaudi, Deus.*

**H**EAR my prayer, O God: and hide not thyself from my petition.

2 Take heed unto me, and hear me: how I mourn in my prayer, and am vexed.

3 The enemy crieth so, and the ungodly cometh on so fast: for they are minded to do me some mischief, so maliciously are they set against me.

4 My heart is disquieted within me: and the fear of death is fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me: and an horrible dread hath overwhelmed me.

6 And I said, Oh, that I had wings like a dove: for then would I flee away, and be at rest.

7 Lo, then would I get me away far off: and remain in the wilderness.

8 I would make haste to escape: because of the stormy wind and tempest.

9 Destroy their tongues, O Lord, and divide them: for I have spied unrighteousness and strife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about within the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow are in the midst of it.

11 Wickedness is therein: deceit and guile go not out of their streets.

12 For it is not an open enemy that hath done me this dishonour: for then I could have borne it.

13 Neither was it mine adversary that did magnify himself against me: for then peradventure I would have hid myself from him;

14 But it was even thou, my companion: my guide, and mine own familiar friend.

15 We took sweet counsel together: and walked in the house of God as friends.

16 Let death come hastily upon them, and let them go down quick into hell: for wickedness is in their dwellings, and among them.

17 As for me, I will call upon God: and the Lord shall save me.

18 In the evening, and morning, and at noon-day will I pray, and that instantly: and he shall hear my voice.

19 It is he that hath delivered my soul in peace from the battle that was against me: for there were many with me.

20 Yea, even God that endureth forever, shall hear me, and bring them down: for they will not turn nor fear God.

21 He laid his hands upon such as be at peace with him: and he brake his covenant.

22 The words of his mouth were softer than butter, having war in his heart: his words were smother than oil, and yet be they very swords.

23 O cast thy burden upon the Lord, and he shall nourish thee: and shall not suffer the righteous to fall for ever.

24 And as for them: thou, O God, shalt bring them into the pit of destruction.

25 The blood-thirsty and deceitful men shall not live out half their days: nevertheless, my trust shall be in thee, O Lord.

## MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. 56. *Miserere mei, Deus.*

**B**E merciful unto me, O God, for man goeth about to devour me: he is daily fighting and troubling me.

2 Mine enemies are daily in hand to swallow me up: for they be many that fight against me, O thou most Highest.

3 Nevertheless, though I am sometime afraid: yet put I my trust in thee.

4 I will praise God, because of his word: I have put my trust in God, and will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

5 They daily mistake my words: all that they imagine is to do me evil.

6 They hold all together, and keep themselves close: and mark my steps when they lay wait for my soul.

7 Shall they escape for their wickedness: thou, O God, in thy displeasure shalt cast them down.

8 Thou tellest my flittings; put my tears into thy bottle: are not these things noted in thy book?

9 Whensoever I call upon thee, then shall mine enemies be put to flight: this I know; for God is on my side.

10 In God's word will I rejoice: in the Lord's word will I comfort me.

11 Yea, in God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Unto thee, O God, will I pay my vows: unto thee will I give thanks;

13 For thou hast delivered my soul from death, and my feet from falling: that I may walk before God in the light of the living.

PSAL. 57. *Miserere mei, Deus.*

**B**E merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me, for my soul trusteth in thee: and under the shadow of thy wings shall be my refuge, until this tyranny be overpast.

2 I will call unto the most high God: even unto the God that shall perform the cause which I have in hand.

3 He shall send from heaven: and save me from the reproach of him that would eat me up.

4 God shall send forth his mercy and truth: my soul is among lions.

5 And I lie even among the children of men, that are set on fire: whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

6 Set up thyself, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth.

7 They have laid a net for my feet, and pressed down my soul: they have digged a pit before me, and are fallen into the midst of it themselves.

8 My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing, and give praise.

9 Awake up, my glory; awake, lute and harp: I myself will awake right early.

10 I will give thanks unto thee, O Lord, among the people: and I will sing unto thee among the nations.

11 For the greatness of thy mercy reacheth unto the heavens: and thy truth unto the clouds.

12 Set up thyself, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth.

PSAL. 58. *Si vere utique.*

**A**RE your minds set upon righteousness, O ye congregation: and do ye judge the thing that is right, O ye sons of men?

2 Yea, ye imagine mischief in your heart upon the earth: and your hands deal with wickedness.

3 The ungodly are froward, even from their mother's womb: as soon as they are born, they go astray, and speak lies.

4 They are as venomous as the poison of a serpent: even like the deaf adder that stoppeth her ears;

5 Which refuseth to hear the voice of the charmer: charm he ever so wisely.

6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouths; smite the jaw-bones of the lions, O Lord: let them fall away like water that runneth apace; and when they shoot their arrows, let them be rooted out.

7 Let them consume away like a snail, and be like the untimely fruit of a woman: and let them not see the sun.



8 Or ever your pots be made hot with thorns : so let indignation vex him, even as a thing that is raw.

9 The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance : he shall wash his footsteps in the blood of the ungodly.

10 So that a man shall say, Verily there is a reward for the righteous : doubtless, there is a God that judgeth the earth.

## EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. 59. *Eripe me de inimicis.*

**D**eliver me from mine enemies, O God : defend me from them that rise up against me.

2 O deliver me from the wicked doers : and save me from the blood-thirsty men.

3 For lo, they lie waiting for my soul : the mighty men are gathered against me without any offence or fault of me, O Lord.

4 They run and prepare themselves without my fault : arise thou therefore to help me, and behold.

5 Stand up, O Lord God of hosts, thou God of Israel, to visit all the heathen : and be not merciful unto them that offend of malicious wickedness.

6 They go to and fro in the evening : they grin like a dog, and run about through the city.

7 Behold, they speak with their mouth, and swords are in their lips : for who doth hear ?

8 But thou, O Lord, shalt have them in derision : and thou shalt laugh all the heathen to scorn.

9 My strength will I ascribe unto thee : for thou art the God of my refuge.

10 God sheweth me his goodness plenteously : and God shall let me see my desire upon mine enemies.

11 Slay them not, lest my people forget it : but scatter them abroad among the people, and put them down, O Lord, our defence.

12 For the sin of their mouth, and for the words of their lips, they shall be taken in their pride : and why ? their preaching is of cursing and lies.

13 Consume them in thy wrath, consume them, that they may perish : and know that it is God that ruleth in Jacob, and unto the ends of the world.

14 And in the evening they will return : grin like a dog, and will go about the city.

15 They will run here and there for meat : and grudge if they be not satisfied.

16 As for me I will sing of thy power, and will praise thy mercy betimes in the morning : for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing : for thou, O God, art my refuge, and my merciful God.

PSAL. 60. *Deus, repulisti nos.*

**O** God, thou hast cast us out, and scattered us abroad : thou hast also been displeased ; O turn thee unto us again.

2 Thou hast moved the land and divided it : heal the sores thereof ; for it shaketh.

3 Thou hast shewed thy people heavy things : thou hast given us a drink of deadly wine.

4 Thou hast given a token for such as fear thee : that they may triumph because of the truth.

5 Therefore were thy beloved delivered : help me with thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath spoken in his holiness, I will rejoice and divide Sichem : and mete out the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead is mine, and Manasses is mine : Ephraim also is the strength of my head ; Judah is my law-giver ;

8 Moab is my wash-pot ; over Edom will I cast out my shoe : Philistia be thou glad of me.

9 Who will lead me into the strong city : who will bring me into Edom ?

10 Hast not thou cast us out, O God : wilt not thou, O God, go out with our hosts ?

11 O be thou our help in trouble : for vain is the help of man.

12 Through God will we do great acts : for it is he that shall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. 61. *Exaudi, Deus.*

**H**EAR my crying, O God : give ear unto my prayer. 2 From the ends of the earth will I call upon thee : when my heart is in heaviness.

3 O set me up upon the rock that is higher than I : for thou hast been my hope, and a strong tower for me against the enemy.

4 I will dwell in thy tabernacle for ever : and my trust shall be under the covering of thy wings.

5 For thou, O Lord, hast heard my desires : and hast given an heritage unto those that fear thy Name.

6 Thou shalt grant the King a long life : that his years may endure throughout all generations.

7 He shall dwell before God for ever : O prepare thy loving mercy and faithfulness, that they may preserve him.

8 So will I always sing praise unto thy Name : that I may daily perform my vows.

## MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. 62. *Nonne Deo ?*

**M**Y soul truly waiteth still upon God : for of him cometh my salvation.

2 He verily is my strength and my salvation : he is my defence, so that I shall not greatly fall.

3 How long will ye imagine mischief against every man : ye shall be slain, all the sort of you ; yea, as a tottering wall shall ye be, and like a broken hedge.

4 Their device is only how to put him out whom God will exalt : their delight is in lies ; they give good words with their mouth, but curse with their heart.

5 Nevertheless, my soul, wait thou still upon God : for my hope is in him.

6 He truly is my strength and my salvation : he is my defence, so that I shall not fall.

7 In God is my health and my glory : the rock of my might, and in God is my trust.

8 O put your trust in him alway, ye people : pour out your hearts before him, for God is our hope.

9 As for the children of men, they are but vanity : the children of men are deceitful upon the weights, they are altogether lighter than vanity itself.

10 O trust not in wrong and robbery ; give not yourselves unto vanity : if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.

11 God spake once, and twice I have also heard the same : that power belongeth unto God ;

12 And that thou, Lord, art merciful : for thou rewardest every man according to his work.

PSAL. 63. *Deus, Deus meus.*

**O** God, thou art my God : early will I seek thee.

2 My soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh also longeth after thee : in a barren and dry land where no water is.

3 Thus have I looked for thee in holiness : that I might behold thy power and glory.

4 For thy loving-kindness is better than the life itself : my lips shall praise thee.

5 As long as I live will I magnify thee on this manner : and lift up my hands in thy Name.

6 My soul shall be satisfied even as it were with marrow and fatness : when my mouth praiseth thee with joyful lips.

7 Have I not remembered thee in my bed : and thought upon thee when I was waking ?

8 Because thou hast been my helper : therefore under the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.



9 My soul hangeth upon thee : thy right hand hath upholden me.

10 These also that seek the hurt of my soul : they shall go under the earth.

11 Let them fall upon the edge of the sword : that they may be a portion for foxes.

12 But the King shall rejoice in God ; all they also that swear by him, shall be commended : for the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

PSAL. 64. *Exaudi, Deus.*

**H**EAR my voice, O God, in my prayer : preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the gathering together of the froward : and from the insurrection of wicked doers ;

3 Who have whet their tongue like a sword : and shoot out their arrows, even bitter words ;

4 That they may privily shoot at him that is perfect : suddenly do they hit him, and fear not.

5 They encourage themselves in mischief : and commune among themselves how they may lay snares ; and say that no man shall see them.

6 They imagine wickedness, and practise it : that they keep secret among themselves, every man in the deep of his heart.

7 But God shall suddenly shoot at them with a swift arrow : that they shall be wounded.

8 Yea, their own tongues shall make them fall : inso-much that who so seeth them, shall laugh them to scorn.

9 And all men that see it, shall say, This hath God done : for they shall perceive that it is his work.

10 The righteous shall rejoice in the Lord, and put his trust in him : and all they that are true of heart, shall be glad.

#### EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. 65. *Te decet hymnus.*

**T**HOU, O God, art praised in Sion : and unto thee shall the vow be performed in Jerusalem.

2 Thou that hearest the prayer : unto thee shall all flesh come.

3 My misdeeds prevail against me : O be thou merciful unto our sins.

4 Blessed is the man whom thou choosest, and receivest unto thee : he shall dwell in thy court, and shall be satisfied with the pleasures of thy house, even of thy holy temple.

5 Thou shalt shew us wonderful things in thy righteousness, O God of our salvation : thou that art the hope of all the ends of the earth, and of them that remain in the broad sea.

6 Who in his strength setteth fast the mountains : and is girded about with power.

7 Who stilleth the raging of the sea : and the noise of his waves, and the madness of the people.

8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts of the earth, shall be afraid at thy tokens : thou that makest the out-goings of the morning and evening to praise thee.

9 Thou visitest the earth, and bledest it : thou makest it very plenteous.

10 The river of God is full of water : thou preparest their corn, for so thou providest for the earth.

11 Thou waterest her furrows, thou sendest rain into the little valleys thereof : thou makest it soft with the drops of rain, and bledest the increase of it.

12 Thou crownest the year with thy goodness : and thy clouds drop fatness.

13 They shall drop upon the dwellings of the wilderness : and the little hills shall rejoice on every side.

14 The folds shall be full of sheep : the valleys also shall stand so thick with corn, that they shall laugh and sing.

PSAL. 66. *Jubilate Deo.*

**O** Be joyful in God, all ye lands : sing praises unto the honour of his Name, make his praise to be glorious.

2 Say unto God, O how wonderful art thou in thy works : through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies be found liars unto thee.

3 For all the world shall worship thee : sing of thee, and praise thy Name.

4 O come hither, and behold the works of God : how wonderful he is in his doing toward the children of men !

5 He turned the sea into dry land : so that they went through the water on foot ; there did we rejoice thereof.

6 He ruleth with his power for ever ; his eyes behold the people : and such as will not believe, shall not be able to exalt themselves.

7 O praise our God, ye people : and make the voice of his praise to be heard ;

8 Who holdeth our soul in life : and suffereth not our feet to slip.

9 For thou, O God, hast proved us : thou also has tried us, like as silver is tried.

10 Thou broughtest us into the snare : and laidest trouble upon our loins :

11 Thou sufferedst men to ride over our heads : we went through fire and water, and thou broughtest us out into a wealthy place.

12 I will go into thine house with burnt-offerings : and will pay thee my vows, which I promised with my lips, and spake with my mouth, when I was in trouble.

13 I will offer unto thee fat burnt-sacrifices, with the incense of rams : I will offer bullocks and goats.

14 O come hither, and hearken, all ye that fear God : and I will tell you what he hath done for my soul.

15 I called unto him with my mouth : and gave him praises with my tongue.

16 If I incline unto wickedness with mine heart : the Lord will not hear me.

17 But God hath heard me : and considered the voice of my prayer.

18 Praised be God, who hath not cast out my prayer : nor turned his mercy from me.

PSAL. 67. *Deus misereatur.*

**G**OD be merciful unto us, and bless us : and shew us the light of his countenance, and be merciful unto us.

2 That thy way may be known upon earth : thy saving health among all nations.

3 Let the people praise thee, O God : yea, let all the people praise thee.

4 O let the nations rejoice and be glad : for thou shalt judge the folk righteously, and govern the nations upon earth.

5 Let the people praise thee, O God : let all the people praise thee.

6 Then shall the earth bring forth her increase : and God, even our own God, shall give us his blessing.

7 God shall bless us : and all the ends of the world shall fear him.

#### MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. 68. *Exurgat Deus.*

**L**ET God arise, and let his enemies be scattered : let them also that hate him, flee before him.

2 Like as the smoke vanisheth, so shalt thou drive them away : and like as wax melteth at the fire, so let the ungodly perish at the presence of God.

3 But let the righteous be glad, and rejoice before God : let them also be merry and joyful.

4 O sing unto God, and sing praises unto his Name :  
K magnify



magnify him that rideth upon the heavens, as it were upon an horse; praise him in his Name JAH, and rejoice before him.

5 He is a father of the fatherless, and defendeth the cause of the widows: even God in his holy habitation.

6 He is the God that maketh men to be of one mind in an house, and bringeth the prisoners out of captivity: but letteth the runagates continue in scarceness.

7 O God, when thou wentest forth before the people: when thou wentest through the wilderness;

8 The earth shook, and the heavens dropped at the presence of God: even as Sinai also was moved at the presence of God, who is the God of Israel.

9 Thou, O God, sentest a gracious rain upon thine inheritance: and refreshedst it when it was weary.

10 Thy congregation shall dwell therein: for thou, O God, hast of thy goodness prepared for the poor.

11 The Lord gave the word: great was the company of the preachers.

12 Kings with their armies did flee, and were discomfited: and they of the household divided the spoil.

13 Though ye have lien among the poets, yet shall ye be as the wings of a dove: that is covered with silver wings, and her feathers like gold.

14 When the Almighty scattered kings for their sake: then were they as white as snow in Salmon.

15 As the hill of Basan, so is God's hill: even an high hill as the hill of Basan.

16 Why hop ye so ye high hills? this is God's hill, in the which it pleaseth him to dwell: yea, the Lord will abide in it for ever.

17 The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands of angels: and the Lord is among them, as in the holy place of Sinai.

18 Thou art gone up on high, thou hast led captivity captive, and received gifts for men: yea, even for thine enemies, that the Lord God might dwell among them.

19 Praised be the Lord daily: even the God who helpeth us, and poureth his benefits upon us.

20 He is our God, even the God of whom cometh salvation: God is the Lord, by whom we escape death.

21 God shall wound the head of his enemies: and the hairy scalp of such a one as goeth on still in his wickedness.

22 The Lord hath said I will bring my people again, as I did from Basan: mine own will I bring again, as I did sometime from the deep of the sea.

23 That thy foot may be dipped in the blood of thine enemies: and that the tongue of thy dogs may be red through the same.

24 It is well seen, O God, how thou goest: how thou, my God and King, goest in the sanctuary.

25 The fingers go before, the minstrels follow after: in the midst are the damsels playing with the timbrels.

26 Give thanks, O Israel, unto God the Lord in the congregations: from the ground of the heart.

27 There is little Benjamin their ruler, and the princes of Judah their council: the princes of Zabulon, and the princes of Nephthali.

28 Thy God hath sent forth strength for thee: stablish the thing, O God, that thou hast wrought in us,

29 For thy temple's sake at Jerusalem: so shall kings bring presents unto thee.

30 When the company of the spear-men, and multitude of the mighty are scattered abroad among the beasts of the people, so that they humbly bring pieces of silver: and when he hath scattered the people that delight in war;

31 Then shall the princes come out of Egypt: the Mo-ri-ans land shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, O ye kingdoms of the earth: O sing praises unto the Lord,

33 Who sitteth in the heavens over all, from the begin-

ning: lo, he doth fend out his voice, yea, and that a mighty voice.

34 Ascribe ye the power to God over Israel: his worship and strength is in the clouds.

35 O God, wonderful art thou in thy holy places: even the God of Israel; he will give strength and power unto his people; blessed be God.

## EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. 69. *Salvum me fac.*

**S**AVE me, O God: for the waters are come in, even unto my soul.

2 I stick fast in the deep mire, where no ground is: I am come into deep waters, so that the floods run over me.

3 I am weary of crying; my throat is dry: my sight faileth me for waiting so long upon my God.

4 They that hate me without a cause, are more than the hairs of my head: they that are mine enemies, and would destroy me guiltless, are mighty.

5 I paid them the things that I never took: God, thou knowest my simpleness, and my faults are not hid from thee.

6 Let not them that trust in thee, O Lord God of hosts, be ashamed for my cause: let not those that seek thee, be confounded through me, O Lord God of Israel.

7 And why? for thy sake have I suffered reproof: shame hath covered my face.

8 I am become a stranger unto my brethren: even an alien unto my mother's children.

9 For the zeal of thine house hath even eaten me: and the rebukes of them that rebuked thee, are fallen upon me.

10 I wept and chastened myself with fasting: and that was turned to my reproof.

11 I put on sackcloth also: and they jested upon me.

12 They that sit in the gate speak against me: and the drunkards make songs upon me.

13 But, Lord, I make my prayer unto thee: in an acceptable time.

14 Hear me, O God, in the multitude of thy mercy: even in the truth of thy salvation.

15 Take me out of the mire, that I sink not: O let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.

16 Let not the water-flood drown me, neither let the deep swallow me up: and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.

17 Hear me, O Lord, for thy loving-kindness is comfortable: turn thee unto me, according to the multitude of thy mercies.

18 And hide not thy face from thy servant, for I am in trouble: O haste thee, and hear me.

19 Draw nigh unto my soul, and save it: O deliver me, because of mine enemies.

20 Thou hast known my reproof, my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries are all in thy sight.

21 Thy rebuke hath broken my heart; I am full of heaviness: I looked for some to have pity on me, but there was no man, neither found I any to comfort me.

22 They gave me gall to eat: and when I was thirsty, they gave me vinegar to drink.

23 Let their table be made a snare to take themselves withal: and let the things that should have been for their wealth, be unto them an occasion of falling.

24 Let their eyes be blinded, that they see not: and ever bow thou down their backs.

25 Pour out thine indignation upon them: and let thy wrathful displeasure take hold of them.

26 Let their habitation be void: and no man to dwell in their tents;

27 For they persecute him whom thou hast smitten: and they talk how they may vex them whom thou hast wounded.

28 Let



- 28 Let them fall from one wickedness to another : and not come into thy righteousness.
- 29 Let them be wiped out of the book of the living : and not be written among the righteous.
- 30 As for me, when I am poor and in heaviness : thy help, O God, shall lift me up.
- 31 I will praise the Name of God with a song : and magnify it with thanksgiving.
- 32 This also shall please the Lord : better than a bullock that hath horns and hoofs.
- 33 The humble shall consider this, and be glad : seek ye after God, and your soul shall live.
- 34 For the Lord heareth the poor : and despiseth not his prisoners.
- 35 Let heaven and earth praise him : the sea and all that moveth therein.
- 36 For God will save Sion, and build the cities of Judah : that men may dwell there, and have it in possession.
- 37 The posterity also of his servants shall inherit it : and they that love his Name shall dwell therein.

PSAL. 70. *Deus in adiutorium.*

**H**ASTE thee, O God, to deliver me : make haste to help me, O Lord.

2 Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul : let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that wish me evil.

3 Let them for their reward be soon brought to shame : that cry over me, There, there.

4 But let all those that seek thee, be joyful and glad in thee : and let all such as delight in thy salvation, say alway, The Lord be praised.

5 As for me, I am poor and in misery : haste thee unto me, O God.

6 Thou art my helper and my redeemer : O Lord, make no long tarrying.

### MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. 71. *In te, Domine, speravi.*

**I**N thee, O Lord, have I put my trust, let me never be put to confusion : but rid me, and deliver me in thy righteousness ; incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

2 Be thou my strong hold, whereunto I may alway resort : thou hast promised to help me, for thou art my house of defence, and my castle.

3 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the ungodly : out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

4 For thou, O Lord God, art the thing that I long for : thou art my hope, even from my youth.

5 Through thee have I been holden up ever since I was born : thou art he that took me out of my mother's womb ; my praise shall be always of thee.

6 I am become as it were a monster unto many : but my sure trust is in thee.

7 O let my mouth be filled with thy praise : that I may sing of thy glory and honour all the day long.

8 Cast me not away in the time of age : forsake me not when my strength faileth me ;

9 For mine enemies speak against me, and they that lay wait for my soul, take their counsel together, saying : God hath forsaken him ; persecute him, and take him ; for there is none to deliver him.

10 Go not far from me, O God : my God, haste thee to help me.

11 Let them be confounded and perish that are against my soul : let them be covered with shame and dishonour that seek to do me evil.

12 As for me, I will patiently abide alway : and will praise thee more and more.

13 My mouth shall daily speak of thy righteousness and salvation : for I know no end thereof.

14 I will go forth in the strength of the Lord God :

and will make mention of thy righteousness only.

15 Thou, O God, hast taught me from my youth up until now : therefore will I tell of thy wondrous works.

16 Forsake me not, O God, in mine old age, when I am gray-headed : until I have shewed thy strength unto this generation, and thy power to all them that are yet for to come.

17 Thy righteousness, O God, is very high : and great things are they that thou hast done ; O God, who is like unto thee !

18 O what great troubles and adversities hast thou shewed me ! and yet didst thou turn and refresh me : yea, and broughtest me from the deep of the earth again.

19 Thou hast brought me to great honour : and comforted me on every side.

20 Therefore will I praise thee and thy faithfulness, O God, playing upon an instrument of musick : unto thee will I sing upon the harp, O thou Holy One of Israel.

21 My lips will be fain when I sing unto thee : and so will my soul whom thou hast delivered.

22 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long : for they are confounded and brought unto shame, that seek to do me evil.

PSAL. 72. *Deus, judicium.*

**G**IVE the King thy judgements, O God : and thy righteousness unto the King's son.

2 Then shall he judge thy people according unto right : and defend the poor.

3 The mountains also shall bring peace : and the little hills righteousness unto the people.

4 He shall keep the simple folk by their right : defend the children of the poor, and punish the wrong-doer.

5 They shall fear thee as long as the sun and moon endureth : from one generation to another.

6 He shall come down like the rain into a fleece of wool : even as the drops that water the earth.

7 In his time shall the righteous flourish : yea, and abundance of peace, so long as the moon endureth.

8 His dominion shall be also from the one sea to the other : and from the flood unto the world's end.

9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall kneel before him : his enemies shall lick the dust.

10 The kings of Tharhis and of the isles shall give presents : the kings of Arabia and Saba shall bring gifts.

11 All kings shall fall down before him : all nations shall do him service.

12 For he shall deliver the poor when he crieth : the needy also, and him that hath no helper.

13 He shall be favourable to the simple and needy : and shall preserve the souls of the poor.

14 He shall deliver their souls from falsehood and wrong : and dear shall their blood be in his sight.

15 He shall live, and unto him shall be given of the gold of Arabia : prayer shall be made ever unto him, and daily shall he be praised.

16 There shall be an heap of corn in the earth, high upon the hills : his fruit shall shake like Libanus, and shall be green in the city like grass upon the earth.

17 His Name shall endure for ever ; his Name shall remain under the sun among the posterities : which shall be blessed through him ; and all the heathen shall praise him.

18 Blessed be the Lord God, even the God of Israel : which only doeth wondrous things ;

19 And blessed be the Name of his Majesty for ever : and all the earth shall be filled with his Majesty. Amen, Amen.

### EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. 73. *Quam bonus Israel !*

**T**RULY God is loving unto Israel : even unto such as are of a clean heart.

2 Nevertheless, my feet were almost gone : my treadings had well-nigh slipped.



*The 14. day.*

- 3 And why? I was grieved at the wicked : I do also see the ungodly in such prosperity.
- 4 For they are in no peril of death : but are lusty and strong.
- 5 They come in no misfortune like other folk : neither are they plagued like other men.
- 6 And this is the cause that they are so holden with pride : and overwhelmed with cruelty.
- 7 Their eyes swell with fumes : and they do even what they lust.
- 8 They corrupt other, and speak of wicked blasphemy : their talking is against the most High.
- 9 For they stretch forth their mouth unto the heaven : and their tongue goeth through the world.
- 10 Therefore fall the people unto them : and thereout suck they no small advantage.
- 11 Tull, say they, how should God perceive it : is there knowledge in the most High?
- 12 Lo, these are the ungodly, these prosper in the world, and these have riches in possession : and I said, Then have I cleansed my heart in vain, and washed mine hands in innocency.
- 13 All the day long have I been punished : and chastened every morning.
- 14 Yea, and I had almost said even as they : but lo, then I should have condemned the generation of thy children.
- 15 Then thought I to understand this : but it was too hard for me;
- 16 Until I went into the sanctuary of God : then understood I the end of these men;
- 17 Namely, how thou dost set them in slippery places : and castest them down, and destroyest them.
- 18 Oh, how suddenly do they consume : perish, and come to a fearful end!
- 19 Yea, even like as a dream when one awaketh : so shalt thou make their image to vanish out of the city.
- 20 Thus my heart was grieved : and it went even through my reins.
- 21 So foolish was I, and ignorant : even as it were a beast before thee.
- 22 Nevertheless, I am alway by thee : for thou hast holden me by my right hand.
- 23 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel : and after that receive me with glory.
- 24 Whom have I in heaven but thee : and there is none upon earth that I desire in comparison of thee.
- 25 My flesh and my heart failerh ; but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.
- 26 For lo, they that forsake thee shall perish : thou hast destroyed all them that commit fornication against thee.
- 27 But it is good for me to hold me fast by God, to put my trust in the Lord God : and to speak of all thy works in the gates of the daughter of Zion.

*PSAL. 74. Ut quid, Deus?*

- O** God, wherefore art thou absent from us so long : why is thy wrath so hot against the sheep of thy pasture?
- 2 O think upon thy congregation : whom thou hast purchased, and redeemed of old.
- 3 Think upon the tribe of thine inheritance : and mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.
- 4 Lift up thy feet, that thou mayest utterly destroy every enemy : which hath done evil in thy sanctuary.
- 5 Thine adversaries roar in the midst of thy congregations : and set up their banners for tokens.
- 6 He that hewed timber afore out of the thick trees : was known to bring it to an excellent work.
- 7 But now they break down all the carved work thereof : with axes and hammers.
- 8 They have set fire upon thy holy places : and have

**PSALMS.**

*The 15. day.*

defiled the dwelling place of thy Name, even unto the ground.

9 Yea, they said in their hearts, Let us make havock of them altogether : thus have they burnt up all the houses of God in the land.

10 We see not our tokens ; there is not one prophet more : no, not one is there among us, that understandeth any more.

11 O God, how long shall the adversary do this dishonour : how long shall the enemy blaspheme thy Name, for ever?

12 Why withdrawest thou thy hand : why pluckest thou not thy right hand out of thy bosom to consume the enemy?

13 For God is my King of old : the help that is done upon earth, he doeth it himself.

14 Thou didst divide the sea through thy power : thou brakest the heads of the dragons in the waters.

15 Thou smotest the heads of Leviathan in pieces : and gavest him to be meat for the people in the wilderness.

16 Thou broughtest out fountains, and waters out of the hard rocks : thou driedst up mighty waters.

17 The day is thine, and the night is thine : thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

18 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth : thou hast made summer and winter.

19 Remember this, O Lord, how the enemy hath rebuked : and how the foolish people hath blasphemed thy Name.

20 O deliver not the soul of thy turtle-dove unto the multitude of the enemies : and forget not the congregation of the poor for ever.

21 Look upon the covenant : for all the earth is full of darkness and cruel habitations.

22 O let not the simple go away ashamed : but let the poor and needy give praise unto thy Name.

23 Arise, O God, maintain thine own cause : remember how the foolish man blasphemeth thee daily.

24 Forget not the voice of thine enemies : the presumption of them that hate thee, increaseth ever more and more.

**MORNING PRAYER.**

*PSAL. 75. Confitebimur tibi.*

**U**NTO thee, O God, do we give thanks : yea, unto thee do we give thanks.

2 Thy Name also is so high : and that do thy wondrous works declare.

3 When I receive the congregation : I shall judge according unto right.

4 The earth is weak, and all the inhabitants thereof : I bear up the pillars of it.

5 I said unto the fools, Deal not so madly : and to the ungodly, Set not up your horn ;

6 Set not up your horn on high : and speak not with a stiff neck.

7 For promotion cometh neither from the east, nor from the west : nor yet from the south.

8 And why? God is the Judge : he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

9 For in the hand of the Lord, there is a cup, and the wine is red : it is full mixed, and he poureth out of the same.

10 As for the dregs thereof : all the ungodly of the earth shall drink them, and suck them out.

11 But I will talk of the God of Jacob : and praise him for ever.

12 All the horns of the ungodly also will I break : and the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

*PSAL. 76. Notus in Judaea.*

**I**N Jury is God known : his Name is great in Israel.

2 At Salem is his tabernacle : and his dwelling in Zion.

3 There



3 There break he the arrows of the bow : the shield, the sword, and the battle.

4 Thou art of more honour and might : than the hills of the robbers.

5 The proud are robbed, they have slept their sleep : and all the men whose hands were mighty, have found nothing.

6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob : both the chariot and and horse are fallen.

7 Thou, even thou, art to be feared : and who may stand in thy sight, when thou art angry ?

8 Thou didst cause thy judgement to be heard from heaven : the earth trembled, and was still,

9 When God arose to judgement : and to help all the meek upon earth.

10 The fierceness of man shall turn to thy praise : and the fierceness of them shalt thou refrain.

11 Promise unto the Lord your God, and keep it, all ye that are round about him : bring presents unto him that ought to be feared.

12 He shall refrain the spirit of princes : and is wonderful among the kings of the earth.

PSAL. 77. *Voce mea.*

I Will cry unto God with my voice : even unto God will I cry with my voice, and he shall hearken unto me.

2 In the time of my trouble I fought the Lord : my fore ran, and ceased not in the night-season ; my soul refused comfort.

3 When I am in heaviness, I will think upon God : when my heart is vexed, I will complain.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking : I am so feeble that I cannot speak.

5 I have considered the days of old : and the years that are past.

6 I call to remembrance my song : and in the night I commune with mine own heart, and search out my spirits.

7 Will the Lord absent himself for ever : and will he be no more intreated ?

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever : and is his promise come utterly to an end for evermore ?

9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious : and will he shut up his loving-kindness in displeasure ?

10 And I said, It is mine own infirmity : but I will remember the years of the right hand of the most Highest.

11 I will remember the works of the Lord : and call to mind thy wonders of old time.

12 I will think also of all thy works : and my talking shall be of thy doings.

13 Thy way, O God, is holy : who is so great a God as our God ?

14 Thou art the God that doest wonders : and hast declared thy power among the people.

15 Thou hast mightily delivered thy people : even the sons of Jacob and Joseph.

16 The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee, and were afraid : the depths also were troubled.

17 The clouds poured out water, the air thundered : and thine arrows went abroad.

18 The voice of thy thunder was heard round about : the lightnings shone upon the ground ; the earth was moved, and shook withal.

19 Thy way is in the sea, and thy paths in the great waters : and thy footsteps are not known.

20 Thou leddest thy people like sheep : by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. 78. *Attendite, popule.*

H EAR my law, O my people : incline your ears unto the words of my mouth.

2 I will open my mouth in a parable : I will declare hard sentences of old ;

3 Which we have heard and known : and such as our fathers have told us ;

4 That we should not hide them from the children of the generations to come : but to shew the honour of the Lord, his mighty and wonderful works that he hath done.

5 He made a covenant with Jacob, and gave Israel a law : which he commanded our forefathers to teach their children ;

6 That their posterity might know it : and the children which were yet unborn ;

7 To the intent that when they came up : they might shew their children the fame ;

8 That they might put their trust in God : and not to forget the works of God, but to keep his commandments ;

9 And not to be as their forefathers, a faithless and stubborn generation : a generation that set not their heart aright, and whose spirit cleaveth not stedfastly unto God ;

10 Like as the children of Ephraim : who being harnessed and carrying bows, turned themselves back in the day of battle.

11 They kept not the covenant of God : and would not walk in his law ;

12 But forgot what he had done : and the wonderful works that he had shewed for them.

13 Marvellous things did he in the sight of our forefathers, in the land of Egypt : even in the field of Zoan.

14 He divided the sea, and let them go through : he made the waters to stand on an heap.

15 In the day-time also he led them with a cloud : and all the night through with a light of fire.

16 He clave the hard rocks in the wilderness : and gave them drink thereof, as it had been out of the great deep.

17 He brought waters out of the stony rock : so that it gushed out like the rivers.

18 Yet for all this they sinned more against him : and provoked the most Highest in the wilderness.

19 They tempted God in their hearts : and required meat for their lust.

20 They spake against God also, saying : Shall God prepare a table in the wilderness ?

21 He smote the stony rock indeed, that the waters gushed out, and the streams flowed withal : but can he give bread also, or provide flesh for his people ?

22 When the Lord heard this, he was wroth : so the fire was kindled in Jacob, and there came up heavy displeasure against Israel ;

23 Because they believed not in God : and put not their trust in his help.

24 So he commanded the clouds above : and opened the doors of heaven ;

25 He rained down Manna also upon them for to eat : and gave them food from heaven.

26 So man did eat angels food : for he sent them meat enough.

27 He caused the east-wind to blow under heaven : and through his power he brought in the south-west-wind.

28 He rained flesh upon them as thick as dust : and feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea.

29 He let it fall among their tents : even round about their habitation.

30 So they did eat, and were well filled ; for he gave them their own desire : they were not disappointed of their lust.

31 But while the meat was yet in their mouths, the heavy wrath of God came upon them, and slew the wealthiest of them : yea, and smote down the chosen men that were in Israel.

32 But for all this they sinned yet more : and believed not his wondrous works.

33 Therefore their days did he consume in vanity : and their years in trouble.



34 When he slew them, they fought him : and turned them early, and enquired after God.

35 And they remembered that God was their strength : and that the high God was their Redeemer.

36 Nevertheless, they did but flatter him with their mouth : and dissembled with him in their tongue.

37 For their heart was not whole with him : neither continued they stedfast in his covenant.

38 But he was so merciful, that he forgave their misdeeds : and destroyed them not.

39 Yea, many a time turned he his wrath away : and would not suffer his whole displeasure to arise.

40 For he considered that they were but flesh : and that they were even a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.

41 Many a time did they provoke him in the wilderness : and grieved him in the desert.

42 They turned back, and tempted God : and moved the Holy One in Israel.

43 They thought not of his hand : and of the day when he delivered them from the hand of the enemy ;

44 How he had wrought his miracles in Egypt : and his wonders in the field of Zoan.

45 He turned their waters into blood : so that they might not drink of the rivers.

46 He sent lice among them, and devoured them up : and frogs to destroy them.

47 He gave their fruit unto the caterpillar : and their labour unto the grasshopper.

48 He destroyed their vines with hailstones : and their mulberry-trees with the frost.

49 He smote their cattle also with hailstones : and their flocks with hot thunderbolts.

50 He cast upon them the furiousness of his wrath, anger, displeasure, and trouble : and sent evil angels among them.

51 He made a way to his indignation, and spared not their soul from death : but gave their life over to the pestilence ;

52 And smote all the first-born in Egypt : the most principal and mightiest in the dwellings of Ham.

53 But as for his own people, he led them forth like sheep : and carried them in the wilderness like a flock.

54 He brought them out safely, that they should not fear : and overwhelmed their enemies with the sea ;

55 And brought them within the borders of his sanctuary : even to his mountain which he purchased with his right hand.

56 He cast out the heathen also before them : caused their land to be divided among them for an heritage ; and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

57 So they tempted and displeased the most high God : and kept not his testimonies ;

58 But turned their backs, and fell away like their forefathers : starting aside like a broken bow.

59 For they grieved him with their hill-altars : and provoked him to displeasure with their images.

60 When God heard this, he was wroth : and took sore displeasure at Israel ;

61 So that he forsook the tabernacle of Silo : even the tent that he had pitched among men.

62 He diminished their power into captivity : and their beauty into the enemies hand.

63 He gave his people over also unto the sword : and was wroth with his inheritance.

64 The fire consumed their young men : and their maidens were not given to marriage.

65 Their priests were slain with the sword : and there were no widows to make lamentation.

66 So the Lord awaked as one out of sleep : and like a giant refreshed with wine ;

67 He smote his enemies in the hinder parts : and put them to a perpetual shame.

68 He refused the tabernacle of Joseph : and chose not the tribe of Ephraim ;

69 But chose the tribe of Judah : even the hill of Sion which he loved.

70 And there he built his temple on high : and laid the foundation of it like the ground which he hath made continually.

71 He chose David also his servant : and took him away from the sheep folds.

72 As he was following the ewes great with young ones, he took him : that he might feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

73 So he fed them with a faithful and true heart : and ruled them prudently with all his power.

### MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. 79. *Deus, venerunt.*

**O** God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance : thy holy temple have they defiled, and made Jerusalem an heap of stones.

2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be meat unto the fowls of the air : and the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the land.

3 Their blood have they shed like water on every side of Jerusalem : and there was no man to bury them.

4 We are become an open shame to our enemies : a very scorn and derision unto them that are round about us.

5 Lord, how long wilt thou be angry : shall thy jealousy burn like fire for ever ?

6 Pour out thy indignation upon the heathen that have not known thee : and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy Name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob : and laid waste his dwelling-place.

8 O remember not our old sins, but have mercy upon us, and that soon : for we are come to great misery.

9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy Name : O deliver us, and be merciful unto our sins for thy Name's sake.

10 Wherefore do the heathen say : Where is now their God ?

11 O let the vengeance of thy servants blood that is shed : be openly shewed upon the heathen in our sight.

12 O let the sorrowful sighing of the prisoners come before thee : according to the greatness of thy power, preserve thou those that are appointed to die.

13 And for the blasphemy, wherewith our neighbours have blasphemed thee : reward thou them, O Lord, sevenfold into their bosom.

14 So we that are thy people, and sheep of thy pasture, shall give thee thanks for ever : and will alway be shewing forth thy praise from generation to generation.

PSAL. 80. *Qui regis Israel.*

**H**EAR, O thou shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a sheep : shew thyself also, thou that sittest upon the cherubims.

2 Before Ephraim, Benjamin, and Manasses : stir up thy strength, and come, and help us.

3 Turn us again, O God : shew the light of thy countenance, and we shall be whole.

4 O Lord God of hosts : how long wilt thou be angry with thy people that prayeth ?

5 Thou feedest them with the bread of tears : and givest them plenteousness of tears to drink.

6 Thou hast made us a very strife unto our neighbours : and our enemies laugh us to scorn.

7 Turn us again, thou God of hosts : shew the light of thy countenance, and we shall be whole.

8 Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt : thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it ;

9 Thou



9 Thou madest room for it: and when it had taken root, it filled the land;

10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it: and the boughs thereof were like the goodly cedar-trees.

11 She stretched out her branches unto the sea: and her boughs unto the river.

12 Why hast thou then broken down her hedge: that all they that go by pluck off her grapes?

13 The wild boar out of the wood doth root it up: and the wild beasts of the field devour it.

14 Turn thee again, thou God of hosts, look down from heaven: behold, and visit this vine;

15 And the place of the vineyard that thy right hand hath planted: and the branch that thou madest so strong for thyself.

16 It is burnt with fire and cut down: and they shall perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand: and upon the son of man whom thou madest so strong for thine own self.

18 And so will not we go back from thee: O let us live, and we shall call upon thy Name.

19 Turn us again, O Lord God of hosts: shew the light of thy countenance, and we shall be whole.

PSAL. 81. *Exultate Deo.*

**S**ING ye merrily unto God our strength: make a cheerful noise unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take the psalm, bring hither the tabret: the merry harp with the lute.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new-moon: even in the time appointed, and upon our solemn feast-day;

4 For this was made a statute for Israel: and a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This he ordained in Joseph for a testimony: when he came out of the land of Egypt, and had heard a strange language.

6 I eased his shoulder from the burden: and his hands were delivered from making the pots.

7 Thou calledst upon me in troubles, and I delivered thee: and heard thee what time as the storm fell upon thee.

8 I proved thee also: at the waters of strife.

9 Hear, O my people, and I will assure thee, O Israel: if thou wilt hearken unto me,

10 There shall no strange god be in thee: neither shalt thou worship any other god.

11 I am the Lord thy God, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I shall fill it.

12 But my people would not hear my voice: and Israel would not obey me.

13 So I gave them up unto their own hearts lusts: and let them follow their own imaginations.

14 O that my people would have hearkened unto me: for if Israel had walked in my ways,

15 I should soon have put down their enemies: and turned my hand against their adversaries.

16 The haters of the Lord should have been found liars: but their time should have endured for ever.

17 He should have fed them also with the finest wheat-flour: and with honey out of the stony rock should I have satisfied thee.

### EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. 82. *Deus stetit.*

**G**OD standeth in the congregation of princes: he is a Judge among gods.

2 How long will ye give wrong judgement: and accept the persons of the ungodly?

3 Defend the poor and fatherless: see that such as are in need and necessity have right.

4 Deliver the out-cast and poor: save them from the hand of the ungodly.

5 They will not be learned, nor understand, but walk on still in darkness: all the foundations of the earth are out of course.

6 I have said, Ye are gods: and ye are all the children of the most Highest;

7 But ye shall die like men: and fall like one of the princes.

8 Arise, O God, and judge thou the earth: for thou shalt take all heathen to thine inheritance.

PSAL. 83. *Deus, quis similis?*

**H**OLD not thy tongue, O God, keep not still silence: refrain not thyself, O God;

2 For lo, thine enemies make a murmuring: and they that hate thee have lift up their head.

3 They have imagined craftily against thy people: and taken counsel against thy secret ones.

4 They have said, Come, and let us root them out, that they be no more a people: and that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have cast their heads together with one consent: and are confederate against thee;

6 The tabernacles of the Edomites and the Ishmaelites: the Moabites and Hagarens;

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalech: the Philistines, with them that dwell at Tyre.

8 Assur also is joined with them: and have holpen the children of Lot.

9 But do thou to them as unto the Madianites: unto Sifera, and unto Jabin at the brook of Kifon;

10 Who perished at Endor: and became as the dung of the earth.

11 Make them and their princes like Oreb and Zeb: yea, make all their princes like as Zeba and Salmanna;

12 Who say, Let us take to ourselves: the houses of God in possession.

13 O my God, make them like unto a wheel: and as the stubble before the wind;

14 Like as the fire that burneth up the wood: and as the flame that consumeth the mountains.

15 Persecute them even so with thy tempest: and make them afraid with thy storm.

16 Make their faces ashamed, O Lord: that they may seek thy Name.

17 Let them be confounded and vexed ever more and more: let them be put to shame and perish.

18 And they shall know that thou, whose Name is Jehovah: art only the most Highest over all the earth.

PSAL. 84. *Quam dilecta!*

**O** How amiable are thy dwellings: thou Lord of hosts!

2 My soul hath a desire and longing to enter into the courts of the Lord: my heart and my flesh rejoice in the living God.

3 Yea, the sparrow hath found her an house, and the swallow a nest, where she may lay her young: even thy altars, O Lord of hosts, my King and my God.

4 Blessed are they that dwell in thy house: they will be always praising thee.

5 Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee: in whose heart are thy ways.

6 Who going through the vale of misery, use it for a well: and the pools are filled with water.

7 They will go from strength to strength: and unto the God of gods appeareth every one of them in Sion.

8 O Lord God of hosts, hear my prayer: hearken, O God of Jacob.

9 Behold, O God our defender: and look upon the face of thine anointed.

10 For one day in thy courts: is better than a thousand.

11 I had rather be a door-keeper in the house of my God: than to dwell in the tents of ungodliness.

12 For the Lord God is a light and defence: the Lord will



will give grace and worship; and no good thing shall he withhold from them that live a godly life.

13 O Lord God of hosts : blessed is the man that putteth his trust in thee.

PSAL. 85. *Benedixisti, Domine.*

**L**ORD, thou art become gracious unto thy land : thou hast turned away the captivity of Jacob.

2 Thou hast forgiven the offences of thy people : and covered all their sins.

3 Thou hast taken away all thy displeasure : and turned thyself from thy wrathful indignation.

4 Turn us, then, O God our Saviour : and let thine anger cease from us.

5 Wilt thou be displeased at us for ever : and wilt thou stretch out thy wrath from one generation to another ?

6 Wilt thou not turn again, and quicken us : that thy people may rejoice in thee ?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O Lord : and grant us thy salvation.

8 I will hearken what the Lord God will say concerning me : for he shall speak peace unto his people, and to his saints, that they turn not again ;

9 For his salvation is nigh them that fear him : that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met together : righteousness and peace have kissed each other.

11 Truth shall flourish out of the earth : and righteousness hath looked down from heaven.

12 Yea, the Lord shall shew loving-kindness : and our land shall give her increase.

13 Righteousness shall go before him : and he shall direct his going in the way.

### MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. 86. *Inclina, Domine.*

**B**OW down thine ear, O Lord, and hear me : for I am poor and in misery.

2 Preserve thou my soul, for I am holy : my God save thy servant that putteth his trust in thee.

3 Be merciful unto me, O Lord : for I will call daily upon thee.

4 Comfort the soul of thy servant : for unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.

5 For thou, Lord, art good and gracious : and of great mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, Lord, unto my prayer : and ponder the voice of my humble desires.

7 In the time of my trouble I will call upon thee : for thou hearest me.

8 Among the gods there is none like unto thee, O Lord : there is not one that can do as thou doest.

9 All nations whom thou hast made, shall come and worship thee, O Lord : and shall glorify thy Name.

10 For thou art great, and doest wondrous things : thou art God alone.

11 Teach me thy way, O Lord, and I will walk in thy truth : O knit my heart unto thee, that I may fear thy Name.

12 I will thank thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart : and will praise thy Name for evermore.

13 For great is thy mercy toward me : and thou hast delivered my soul from the nethermost hell.

14 O God, the proud are risen against me : and the congregations of naughty men have sought after my soul, and have not set thee before their eyes.

15 But thou, O Lord God, art full of compassion and mercy : long-suffering, plenteous in goodness and truth.

16 O turn thee then unto me, and have mercy upon me : give thy strength unto thy servant, and help the son of thine handmaid.

17 Shew some token upon me for good, that they who

hate me, may see it, and be ashamed : because thou, Lord, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

PSAL. 87. *Fundamenta ejus.*

**H**ER foundations are upon the holy hills : the Lord loveth the gates of Sion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

2 Very excellent things are spoken of thee : thou city of God.

3 I will think upon Rahab and Babylon : with them that know me.

4 Behold ye the Philistines also : and they of Tyre, with the Moabians ; lo, there was he born.

5 And of Sion it shall be reported, that he was born in her : and the most High shall stablish her.

6 The Lord shall rehearse it, when he writeth up the people : that he was born there.

7 The singers also and trumpeters shall he rehearse : all my fresh springs shall be in thee.

PSAL. 88. *Domine Deus.*

**O** Lord God of my salvation, I have cried day and night before thee : O let my prayer enter into thy presence ; incline thine ear unto my calling ;

2 For my soul is full of trouble : and my life draweth nigh unto hell.

3 I am counted as one of them that go down into the pit : and I have been even as a man that hath no strength ;

4 Free among the dead, like unto them that are wounded, and lie in the grave : who are out of remembrance, and are cut away from thy hand.

5 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit : in a place of darkness, and in the deep.

6 Thine indignation lieth hard upon me : and thou hast vexed me with all thy storms.

7 Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me : and made me to be abhorred of them.

8 I am so fast in prison : that I cannot get forth.

9 My sight faileth for very trouble : Lord, I have called daily upon thee, I have stretched forth my hands unto thee.

10 Dost thou shew wonders among the dead : or shall the dead rise up again and praise thee ?

11 Shall thy loving-kindness be shewed in the grave : or thy faithfulness in destruction ?

12 Shall thy wondrous works be known in the dark : and thy righteousness in the land where all things are forgotten ?

13 Unto thee have I cried, O Lord : and early shall my prayer come before thee.

14 Lord, why abhorrest thou my soul : and hidest thou thy face from me ?

15 I am in misery, and like unto him that is at the point to die : even from my youth up thy terrors have I suffered with a troubled mind.

16 Thy wrathful displeasure goeth over me : and the fear of thee hath undone me.

17 They came round about me daily like water : and compassed me together on every side.

18 My lovers and friends hast thou put away from me : and hid mine acquaintance out of my sight.

### EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. 89. *Misericordias Domini.*

**M**Y song shall be always of the loving-kindness of the Lord : with my mouth will I ever be shewing thy truth from one generation to another ;

2 For I have said, Mercy shall be set up for ever : thy truth shalt thou stablish in the heavens.

3 I have made a covenant with my chosen : I have sworn unto David my servant ;

4 Thy seed will I stablish for ever : and set up thy throne from one generation to another.



5 O Lord, the very heavens shall praise thy wondrous works : and thy truth in the congregation of the saints.

6 For who is he among the clouds : that shall be compared unto the Lord?

7 And what is he among the gods : that shall be like unto the Lord?

8 God is very greatly to be feared in the council of the saints : and to be had in reverence of all them that are round about him.

9 O Lord God of hosts, who is like unto thee : thy truth most mighty Lord, is on every side.

10 Thou rulest the raging of the sea : thou stillest the waves thereof when they arise.

11 Thou hast subdued Egypt, and destroyed it : thou hast scattered thine enemies abroad with thy mighty arm.

12 The heavens are thine, the earth also is thine : thou hast laid the foundation of the round world, and all that therein is.

13 Thou hast made the north and the south : Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in thy Name.

14 Thou hast a mighty arm : strong is thy hand, and high is thy right hand.

15 Righteousness and equity are the habitation of thy seat : mercy and truth shall go before thy face.

16 Blessed is the people, O Lord, that can rejoice in thee : they shall walk in the light of thy countenance.

17 Their delight shall be daily in thy Name : and in thy righteousness shall they make their boast ;

18 For thou art the glory of their strength : and in thy loving-kindness thou shalt lift up our horns.

19 For the Lord is our defence : the Holy One of Israel is our King.

20 Thou spakest sometime in visions unto thy saints, and saidst : I have laid help upon one that is mighty ; I have exalted one chosen out of the people.

21 I have found David my servant : with my holy oil have I anointed him.

22 My hand shall hold him fast : and my arm shall strengthen him.

23 The enemy shall not be able to do him violence : the son of wickedness shall not hurt him.

24 I will smite down his foes before his face : and plague them that hate him.

25 My truth also and my mercy shall be with him : and in my Name shall his horn be exalted.

26 I will set his dominion also in the sea : and his right hand in the floods.

27 He shall call me, Thou art my Father : my God, and my strong salvation.

28 And I will make him my first-born : higher than the kings of the earth.

29 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore : and my covenant shall stand fast with him.

30 His seed also will I make to endure for ever : and his throne as the days of heaven.

31 But if his children forsake my law : and walk not in my judgements ;

32 If they break my statutes, and keep not my commandments : I will visit their offences with the rod, and their sin with scourges.

33 Nevertheless, my loving-kindness will I not utterly take from him : nor suffer my truth to fail.

34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips : I have sworn once by my holiness, that I will not fail David.

35 His seed shall endure for ever : and his seat is like as the sun before me.

36 He shall stand fast for evermore as the moon : and as the faithful witness in heaven.

37 But thou hast abhorred and forsaken thine anointed : and art displeased at him.

38 Thou hast broken the covenant of thy servant : and cast his crown to the ground.

39 Thou hast overthrown all his hedges : and broken down his strong holds.

40 All they that go by, spoil him : and he is become a reproach to his neighbours.

41 Thou hast set up the right hand of his enemies : and made all his adversaries to rejoice.

42 Thou hast taken away the edge of his sword : and givenst him not victory in the battle.

43 Thou hast put out his glory : and cast his throne down to the ground.

44 The days of his youth hast thou shortened : and covered him with dishonour.

45 Lord, how long wilt thou hide thyself, for ever : and shall thy wrath burn like fire?

46 O remember how short my time is : wherefore hast thou made all men for nought?

47 What man is he that liveth, and shall not see death : and shall he deliver his soul from the hand of hell?

48 Lord, where are thy old loving-kindnesses : which thou swearst unto David in thy truth?

49 Remember, Lord, the rebuke that thy servants have : and how I do bear in my bosom the rebukes of many people ;

50 Wherewith thine enemies have blasphemed thee, and slandered the footsteps of thine Anointed : praised be the Lord for evermore. Amen, and Amen.

### MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. 90. *Domine, refugium.*

**L**ORD, thou hast been our refuge : from one generation to another.

2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever the earth and the world were made : thou art God from everlasting, and world without end.

3 Thou turnest man to destruction : again thou sayest, Come again ye children of men.

4 For a thousand years in thy sight are but as yesterday : seeing that is past as a watch in the night.

5 As soon as thou scatterest them, they are even as a sleep : and fade away suddenly like the grass.

6 In the morning it is green, and groweth up : but in the evening it is cut down, dried up, and withered.

7 For we consume away in thy displeasure : and are afraid at thy wrathful indignation.

8 Thou hast set our misdeeds before thee : and our secret sins in the light of thy countenance.

9 For when thou art angry, all our days are gone : we bring our years to an end, as it were a tale that is told.

10 The days of our age are threescore years and ten ; and though men be so strong, that they come to fourscore years : yet is their strength then but labour and sorrow ; so soon passeth it away, and we are gone.

11 But who regardeth the power of thy wrath : for even thereafter as a man feareth, so is thy displeasure.

12 So teach us to number our days : that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom.

13 Turn thee again, O Lord, at the last : and be gracious unto thy servants.

14 O satisfy us with thy mercy, and that soon : so shall we rejoice, and be glad all the days of our life.

15 Comfort us again, now after the time that thou hast plagued us : and for the years wherein we have suffered adversity.

16 Shew thy servants thy work : and their children thy glory.

17 And the glorious Majesty of the Lord our God be upon us : prosper thou the work of our hands upon us, O prosper thou our handy-work.



PSAL. 91. *Qui habitat.*

**W**Hoso dwelleth under the defence of the most High: shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

2 I will say unto the Lord, Thou art my hope, and my strong hold: my God, in him will I trust.

3 For he shall deliver thee from the snare of the hunter: and from the noisome pestilence.

4 He shall defend thee under his wings, and thou shalt be safe under his feathers: his faithfulness and truth shall be thy shield and buckler.

5 Thou shalt not be afraid for any terror by night: nor for the arrow that flieth by day;

6 For the pestilence that walketh in darkness: nor for the sickness that destroyeth in the noon-day.

7 A thousand shall fall beside thee, and ten thousand at thy right hand: but it shall not come nigh thee.

8 Yea, with thine eyes shalt thou behold: and see the reward of the ungodly.

9 For thou, Lord, art my hope: thou hast set thine house of defence very high.

10 There shall no evil happen unto thee: neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

11 For he shall give his angels charge over thee: to keep thee in all thy ways.

12 They shall bear thee in their hands: that thou hurt not thy foot against a stone.

13 Thou shalt go upon the lion and adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou tread under thy feet.

14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him up, because he hath known my Name.

15 He shall call upon me, and I will hear him: yea, I am with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and bring him to honour.

16 With long life will I satisfy him: and shew him my salvation.

PSAL. 92. *Bonum est confiteri.*

**I**T is a good thing to give thanks unto the Lord: and to sing praises unto thy Name, O most Highest;

2 To tell of thy loving-kindness early in the morning: and of thy truth in the night-season;

3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the lute: upon a loud instrument, and upon the harp.

4 For thou, Lord, hast made me glad through thy works: and I will rejoice in giving praise for the operations of thy hands.

5 O Lord, how glorious are thy works: thy thoughts are very deep!

6 An unwise man doth not well consider this: and a fool doth not understand it.

7 When the ungodly are green as the grass, and when all the workers of wickedness do flourish: then shall they be destroyed forever; but thou, Lord, art the most Highest for evermore.

8 For lo, thine enemies, O Lord, lo, thine enemies shall perish: and all the workers of wickedness shall be destroyed.

9 But mine horn shall be exalted like the horn of an unicorn: for I am anointed with fresh oil.

10 Mine eye also shall see his lust of mine enemies: and mine ear shall hear his desire of the wicked that arise up against me.

11 The righteous shall flourish like a palm-tree: and shall spread abroad like a cedar in Libanus.

12 Such as be planted in the house of the Lord: shall flourish in the courts of the house of our God.

13 They also shall bring forth more fruit in their age: and shall be fat and well-liking;

14 That they may shew how true the Lord my strength is: and that there is no unrighteousness in him.

## EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. 93. *Dominus regnavit.*

**T**HE Lord is King, and hath put on glorious apparel: the Lord hath put on his apparel, and girded himself with strength.

2 He hath made the round world so sure: that it cannot be moved.

3 Ever since the world began, hath thy seat been prepared: thou art from everlasting.

4 The floods are risen, O Lord, the floods have lift up their voice: the floods lift up their waves.

5 The waves of the sea are mighty, and rage horribly: but yet the Lord, who dwelleth on high, is mightier.

6 Thy testimonies, O Lord, are very sure: holiness becometh thine house for ever.

PSAL. 94. *Deus ultionum.*

**O** Lord God, to whom vengeance belongeth: thou God to whom vengeance belongeth, shew thyself.

2 Arise thou Judge of the world: and reward the proud after their deserving.

3 Lord, how long shall the ungodly: how long shall the ungodly triumph?

4 How long shall all wicked doers speak so disdainfully: and make such proud boasting?

5 They smite down thy people, O Lord: and trouble thine heritage.

6 They murder the widow and the stranger: and put the fatherless to death.

7 And yet they say, Tush, the Lord shall not see: neither shall the God of Jacob regard it.

8 Take heed, ye unwise among the people: O ye fools, when will ye understand?

9 He that planted the ear, shall he not hear: or he that made the eye, shall he not see?

10 Or he that nurtureth the heathen: it is he that teacheth man knowledge; shall he not punish?

11 The Lord knoweth the thoughts of man: that they are but vain.

12 Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O Lord: and teachest him in thy law;

13 That thou mayest give him patience in time of adversity: until the pit be digged up for the ungodly.

14 For the Lord will not fail his people: neither will he forsake his inheritance;

15 Until righteousness turn again unto judgement: all such as are true in heart shall follow it.

16 Who will rise up with me against the wicked: or who will take my part against the evil-doers?

17 If the Lord had not helped me: it had not failed but my soul had been put to silence.

18 But when I said, My foot hath slipped: thy mercy, O Lord, held me up.

19 In the multitude of the sorrows that I had in my heart: thy comforts have refreshed my soul.

20 Wilt thou have any thing to do with the stool of wickedness: which imagineth mischief as a law?

21 They gather them together against the soul of the righteous: and condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the Lord is my refuge: and my God is the strength of my confidence.

23 He shall recompense them their wickedness, and destroy them in their own malice: yea, the Lord our God shall destroy them.

## MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. 95. *Venite exultemus.*

**O** Come, let us sing unto the Lord: let us heartily rejoice in the strength of our salvation.

2 Let us come before his presence with thanksgiving: and shew ourselves glad in him with psalms.



3 For the Lord is a great God : and a great King above all gods.

4 In his hand are all the corners of the earth : and the strength of the hills is his also.

5 The sea is his, and he made it : and his hands prepared the dry land.

6 O come, let us worship, and fall down : and kneel before the Lord our Maker ;

7 For he is the Lord our God : and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand.

8 To-day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts : as in the provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness ;

9 When your fathers tempted me : proved me, and saw my works.

10 Forty years long was I grieved with this generation, and said : It is a people that do err in their hearts, for they have not known my ways ;

11 Unto whom I sware in my wrath : that they should not enter into my rest.

PSAL. 96. *Cantate Domino.*

**O** Sing unto the Lord, a new song : sing unto the Lord, all the whole earth.

2 Sing unto the Lord, and praise his Name : be telling of his salvation from day to day.

3 Declare his honour unto the heathen : and his wonders unto all people.

4 For the Lord is great, and cannot worthily be praised : he is more to be feared than all gods.

5 As for all the gods of the heathen, they are but idols : but it is the Lord that made the heavens.

6 Glory and worship are before him : power and honour are in his sanctuary.

7 Ascribe unto the Lord, O ye kindreds of the people : ascribe unto the Lord worship and power.

8 Ascribe unto the Lord the honour due unto his Name : bring presents, and come into his courts.

9 O worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness : let the whole earth stand in awe of him.

10 Tell it out among the heathen, that the Lord is King : and that it is he who hath made the round world so fast that it cannot be moved ; and how that he shall judge the people righteously.

11 Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad : let the sea make a noise, and all that therein is.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that is in it : then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice before the Lord ;

13 For he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth : and with righteousness to judge the world, and the people with his truth.

PSAL. 97. *Dominus regnavit.*

**T**HE Lord is King, the earth may be glad thereof : yea, the multitude of the isles may be glad thereof.

2 Clouds and darkness are round about him : righteousness and judgement are the habitation of his seat.

3 There shall go a fire before him : and burn up his enemies on every side.

4 His lightnings gave shine unto the world : the earth saw it, and was afraid.

5 The hills melted like wax at the presence of the Lord : at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.

6 The heavens have declared his righteousness : and all the people have seen his glory.

7 Confounded be all they that worship carved images, and that delight in vain gods : worship him all ye gods.

8 Sion heard of it, and rejoiced : and the daughters of Judah were glad, because of thy judgements, O Lord ;

9 For thou Lord, art higher than all that are in the earth : thou art exalted far above all gods.

10 O ye that love the Lord, see that ye hate the thing

which is evil : the Lord preserveth the souls of his saints ; he shall deliver them from the hand of the ungodly.

11 There is sprung up a light for the righteous : and joyful gladness for such as are true-hearted.

12 Rejoice in the Lord ye righteous : and give thanks for a remembrance of his holiness.

EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. 98. *Cantate Domino.*

**O** Sing unto the Lord a new song : for he hath done marvellous things.

2 With his own right hand, and with his holy arm : hath he gotten himself the victory.

3 The Lord declared his salvation : his righteousness hath he openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

4 He hath remembered his mercy and truth toward the house of Israel : and all the ends of the world have seen the salvation of our God.

5 Shew yourselves joyful unto the Lord, all ye lands : sing, rejoice, and give thanks.

6 Praise the Lord upon the harp : sing to the harp with a psalm of thanksgiving.

7 With trumpets also and shawms : O shew yourselves joyful before the Lord the King.

8 Let the sea make a noise, and all that therein is : the round world, and they that dwell therein.

9 Let the floods clap their hands, and let the hills be joyful together before the Lord : for he is come to judge the earth.

10 With righteousness shall he judge the world : and the people with equity.

PSAL. 99. *Dominus regnavit.*

**T**HE Lord is King, be the people never so impatient : he sitteth between the Cherubims, be the earth never so unquiet.

2 The Lord is great in Sion : and high above all people.

3 They shall give thanks unto thy Name : which is great, wonderful, and holy.

4 The King's power loveth judgement ; thou hast prepared equity : thou hast executed judgement and righteousness in Jacob.

5 O magnify the Lord our God : and fall down before his footstool, for he is holy.

6 Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among such as call upon his Name : these called upon the Lord, and he heard them.

7 He spake unto them out of the cloudy pillar : for they kept his testimonies, and the law that he gave them.

8 Thou heardest them, O Lord our God : thou forgavest them, O God, and punishedst their own inventions.

9 O magnify the Lord our God, and worship him upon his holy hill : for the Lord our God is holy.

PSAL. 100. *Jubilate Deo.*

**O** Be joyful in the Lord, all ye lands : serve the Lord with gladness, and come before his presence with a song.

2 Be ye sure that the Lord he is God ; it is he that hath made us, and not we ourselves : we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

3 O go your way into his gates with thanksgiving, and into his courts with praise : be thankful unto him, and speak good of his Name ;

4 For the Lord is gracious, his mercy is everlasting : and his truth endureth from generation to generation.

PSAL. 101. *Misericordiam & judicium.*

**M**Y song shall be of mercy and judgement : unto thee, O Lord, will I sing.

2 O let me have understanding : in the way of godliness !

3 When wilt thou come unto me : I will walk in my house with a perfect heart.

4 I will take no wicked thing in hand ; I hate the sins



of unfaithfulness : there shall no such cleave unto me.  
5 A froward heart shall depart from me : I will not know a wicked person.

6 Whoſo privily ſlandereth his neighbour : him will I deſtroy.

7 Whoſo hath alſo a proud look, and high ſtomach : I will not ſuffer him.

8 Mine eyes look upon ſuch as are faithful in the land : that they may dwell with me.

9 Whoſo leadeth a godly life : he ſhall be my ſervant.

10 There ſhall no deceitful perſon dwell in my houſe : he that telleth lies ſhall not tarry in my ſight.

11 I ſhall ſoon deſtroy all the ungodly that are in the land : that I may root out all wicked doers from the city of the Lord.

## MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. 102. *Domine, exaudi.*

**H**EAR my prayer, O Lord : and let my crying come unto thee.

2 Hide not thy face from me in the time of my trouble : incline thine ears unto me when I call ; O hear me, and that right ſoon.

3 For my days are conſumed away like ſmoke : and my bones are burnt up as it were a fire-brand.

4 My heart is ſmitten down, and withered like graſs : ſo that I forget to eat my bread.

5 For the voice of my groaning : my bones will ſcarce cleave to my fleſh.

6 I am become like a pelican in the wilderneſs : and like an owl that is in the deſert.

7 I have watched, and am even as it were a ſparrow : that ſitteth alone upon the houſe-top.

8 Mine enemies revile me all the day long : and they that are mad upon me, are ſworn together againſt me.

9 For I have eaten aſhes as it were bread : and mingled my drink with weeping ;

10 And that becauſe of thine indignation and wrath : for thou haſt taken me up, and caſt me down.

11 My days are gone like a ſhadow : and I am withered like graſs.

12 But thou, O Lord, ſhalt endure for ever : and thy remembrance throughout all generations.

13 Thou ſhalt ariſe, and have mercy upon Sion : for it is time that thou have mercy upon her, yea, the time is come.

14 And why ? thy ſervants think upon her ſtones : and it pitieth them to ſee her in the duſt.

15 The heathen ſhall fear thy Name, O Lord : and all the kings of the earth thy Majeſty,

16 When the Lord ſhall build up Sion : and when his glory ſhall appear ;

17 When he turneth him unto the prayer of the poor deſtitute : and deſpiſeth not their deſire.

18 This ſhall be written for thoſe that come after : and the people which ſhall be born, ſhall praiſe the Lord.

19 For he hath looked down from his ſanctuary : out of the heaven did the Lord behold the earth ;

20 That he might hear the mournings of ſuch as are in captivity : and deliver the children appointed unto death ;

21 That they may declare the Name of the Lord in Sion : and his worſhip at Jeruſalem ;

22 When the people are gathered together : and the Kingdoms alſo to ſerve the Lord.

23 He brought down my ſtrength in my journey : and ſhortened my days.

24 But I ſaid, O my God, take me not away in the midſt of mine age : as for thy years, they endure throughout all generations.

25 Thou, Lord, in the beginning haſt laid the foundation of the earth : and the heavens are the work of thy hands.

26 They ſhall periſh, but thou ſhalt endure : they all ſhall wax old as doth a garment ;

27 And as a veſture ſhalt thou change them, and they ſhall be changed : but thou art the ſame, and thy years ſhall not fail.

28 The children of thy ſervants ſhall continue : and their ſeed ſhall ſtand faſt in thy ſight.

PSAL. 103. *Benedic, anima mea.*

**P**raiſe the Lord, O my ſoul : and all that is within me, praiſe his holy Name.

2 Praiſe the Lord, O my ſoul : and forget not all his benefits ;

3 Who forgiveth all thy ſin : and healeth all thine infirmities ;

4 Who ſaveth thy life from deſtruction : and crowneth thee with mercy and loving-kindneſs ;

5 Who ſatiſfieth thy mouth with good things : making thee young and luſty as an eagle.

6 The Lord executeth righteouſneſs and judgement : for all them that are oppreſſed with wrong.

7 He ſhewed his ways unto Moſes : his works unto the children of Iſrael.

8 The Lord is full of compaſſion and mercy : long-ſuffering, and of great goodneſs.

9 He will not alway be chiding : neither keepeth he his anger for ever.

10 He hath not dealt with us after our ſins : nor rewarded us according to our wickedneſſes.

11 For look how high the heaven is in compariſon of the earth : ſo great is his mercy alſo toward them that fear him.

12 Look how wide alſo the eaſt is from the weſt : ſo far hath he ſet our ſins from us.

13 Yea, like as a father pitieth his own children : even ſo is the Lord merciful unto them that fear him.

14 For he knoweth whereof we are made : he remembereth that we are but duſt.

15 The days of man are but as graſs : for he flouriſheth as a flower of the field.

16 For as ſoon as the wind goeth over it, it is gone : and the place thereof ſhall know it no more.

17 But the merciful goodneſs of the Lord endureth for ever and ever upon them that fear him : and his righteouſneſs upon children's children ;

18 Even upon ſuch as keep his covenant : and think upon his commandments to do them.

19 The Lord hath prepared his ſeat in heaven : and his kingdom ruleth over all.

20 O praiſe the Lord, ye angels of his, ye that excel in ſtrength : ye that fulfil his commandment, and hearken unto the voice of his words.

21 O praiſe the Lord, all ye his hoſts : ye ſervants of his that do his pleaſure.

22 O ſpeak good of the Lord, all ye works of his, in all places of his dominion : praiſe thou the Lord, O my ſoul.

## EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. 104. *Benedic, anima mea.*

**P**raiſe the Lord, O my ſoul : O Lord my God, thou art become exceeding glorious, thou art clothed with majeſty and honour.

2 Thou deckeſt thyſelf with light as it were with a garment : and ſpreadeſt out the heavens like a curtain.

3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters : and maketh the clouds his chariot ; and walketh upon the wings of the wind.

4 He maketh his angels ſpirits : and his miniſters a flaming fire.

5 He laid the foundations of the earth : that it never ſhould move at any time.

6 Thou covereſt it with the deep like as with a garment : the waters ſtand in the hills.



7 At thy rebuke they flee : at the voice of thy thunder they are afraid.

8 They go up as high as the hills, and down to the valleys beneath : even unto the place which thou hast appointed for them.

9 Thou hast fet them their bounds, which they shall not pass : neither turn again to cover the earth.

10 He sendeth the springs into the rivers : which run among the hills.

11 All beasts of the field drink thereof : and the wild asses quench their thirst.

12 Beside them shall the fowls of the air have their habitation : and sing among the branches.

13 He watereth the hills from above : the earth is filled with the fruit of thy works.

14 He bringeth forth grafs for the cattle : and green herb for the service of men ;

15 That he may bring food out of the earth, and wine that maketh glad the heart of man : and oil to make him a cheerful countenance, and bread to strengthen man's heart.

16 The trees of the Lord also are full of sap : even the cedars of Libanus which he hath planted ;

17 Wherein the birds make their nests : and the fir-trees are a dwelling for the flock.

18 The high hills are a refuge for the wild goats : and so are the stony rocks for the conies.

19 He appointed the moon for certain seasons : and the sun knoweth his going down.

20 Thou makest darkness that it may be night : wherein all the beasts of the forest do move.

21 The lions roaring after their prey : do seek their meat from God.

22 The sun ariseth, and they get them away together : and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth to his work, and to his labour : until the evening.

24 O Lord, how manifold are thy works : in wisdom hast thou made them all ; the earth is full of thy riches ;

25 So is the great and wide sea also : wherein are things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.

26 There go the ships, and there is that Leviathan : whom thou hast made to take his pastime therein.

27 These wait all upon thee : that thou mayest give them meat in due season.

28 When thou givest it them, they gather it : and when thou openest thy hand, they are filled with good.

29 When thou hidest thy face, they are troubled : when thou takest away their breath, they die, and are turned again to their dust.

30 When thou lettest thy breath go forth, they shall be made : and thou shalt renew the face of the earth.

31 The glorious majesty of the Lord shall endure for ever : the Lord shall rejoice in his works.

32 The earth shall tremble at the look of him : if he do but touch the hills, they shall smoke.

33 I will sing unto the Lord as long as I live : I will praise my God while I have my being.

34 And so shall my words please him : my joy shall be in the Lord.

35 As for sinners, they shall be consumed out of the earth, and the ungodly shall come to an end : praise thou the Lord, O my soul, praise the Lord.

3 Rejoice in his holy Name : let the heart of them rejoice that seek the Lord.

4 Seek the Lord and his strength : seek his face evermore.

5 Remember the marvellous works that he hath done : his wonders, and the judgements of his mouth ;

6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant : ye children of Jacob his chosen.

7 He is the Lord our God : his judgements-are in all the world.

8 He hath been alway mindful of his covenant and promise : that he made to a thousand generations ;

9 Even the covenant that he made with Abraham : and the oath that he sware unto Isaac ;

10 And appointed the same unto Jacob for a law : and to Israel for an everlasting testament ;

11 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan : the lot of your inheritance.

12 When there were yet but a few of them : and they strangers in the land ;

13 What time as they went from one nation to another : from one kingdom to another people ;

14 He suffered no man to do them wrong : but reprov'd even kings for their sakes ;

15 Touch not mine anointed : and do my prophets no harm.

16 Moreover, he called for a dearth upon the land : and destroyed all the provision of bread.

17 But he had sent a man before them : even Joseph, who was sold to be a bond-servant ;

18 Whose feet they hurt in the stocks : the iron entered into his soul ;

19 Until the time came that his cause was known : the word of the Lord tried him.

20 The king sent, and delivered him : the prince of the people let him go free.

21 He made him lord also of his house : and ruler of all his substance ;

22 That he might inform his princes after his will : and teach his senators wisdom.

23 Israel also came into Egypt : and Jacob was a stranger in the land of Ham.

24 And he increased his people exceedingly : and made them stronger than their enemies ;

25 Whose heart turned so, that they hated his people : and dealt untruly with his servants.

26 Then sent he Moses his servant : and Aaron whom he had chosen ;

27 And these shewed his tokens among them : and wonders in the land of Ham.

28 He sent darkness, and it was dark : and they were not obedient unto his word.

29 He turned their waters into blood : and slew their fish.

30 Their land brought forth frogs : yea, even in their king's chambers.

31 He spake the word, and there came all manner of flies : and lice in all their quarters.

32 He gave them hailstones for rain : and flames of fire in their land.

33 He smote their vines also and fig-trees : and destroyed the trees that were in their coasts.

34 He spake the word, and the grasshoppers came, and caterpillars innumerable : and did eat up all the grafs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.

35 He smote all the first-born in their land : even the chief of all their strength.

36 He brought them forth also with silver and gold : there was not one feeble person among their tribes.

37 Egypt was glad at their departing : for they were afraid of them.

### MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. 105. *Confitemini Domino.*

O Give thanks unto the Lord, and call upon his Name : tell the people what things he hath done.

2 O let your songs be of him, and praise him : and let your talking be of all his wondrous works.



38 He spread out a cloud to be a covering : and fire to give light in the night-season.  
 39 At their desire he brought quails : and he filled them with the bread of heaven.  
 40 He opened the rock of stone, and the waters flowed out : so that rivers ran in the dry places.  
 41 For why? he remembered his holy promise : and Abraham his servant.  
 42 And he brought forth his people with joy : and his chosen with gladness;  
 43 And gave them the lands of the heathen : and they took the labours of the people in possession;  
 44 That they might keep his statutes : and observe his laws.

### EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. 106. *Confitemini Domino.*

**O** Give thanks unto the Lord, for he is gracious : and his mercy endureth for ever.  
 2 Who can express the noble acts of the Lord : or shew forth all his praise!  
 3 Blessed are they that alway keep judgement : and do righteousness.  
 4 Remember me, O Lord, according to the favour that thou bearest unto thy people : O visit me with thy salvation;  
 5 That I may see the felicity of thy chosen : and rejoice in the gladness of thy people, and give thanks with thine inheritance.  
 6 We have sinned with our fathers : we have done amiss, and dealt wickedly.  
 7 Our fathers regarded not thy wonders in Egypt, neither kept they thy great goodness in remembrance : but were disobedient at the sea, even at the Red sea.  
 8 Nevertheless, he helped them for his Name's sake : that he might make his power to be known.  
 9 He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up : so he led them through the deep, as through a wilderness.  
 10 And he saved them from the adversaries hand : and delivered them from the hand of the enemy.  
 11 As for those that troubled them, the waters overwhelmed them : there was not one of them left.  
 12 Then believed they his words : and sang praise unto him.  
 13 But within a while they forgot his works : and would not abide his counsel;  
 14 But lust came upon them in the wilderness : and they tempted God in the desert.  
 15 And he gave them their desire : and sent leanness withal into their soul.  
 16 They angered Moses also in the tents : and Aaron the saint of the Lord.  
 17 So the earth opened and swallowed up Dathan : and covered the congregation of Abiram.  
 18 And the fire was kindled in their company : the flame burnt up the ungodly.  
 19 They made a calf in Horeb : and worshipped the molten image.  
 20 Thus they turned their glory : into the similitude of a calf that eateth hay;  
 21 And they forgot God their Saviour : who had done so great things in Egypt;  
 22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham : and fearful things by the Red sea;  
 23 So he said, he would have destroyed them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the gap : to turn away his wrathful indignation, lest he should destroy them.  
 24 Yea, they thought scorn of that pleasant land : and gave no credence unto his word;

25 But murmured in their tents : and hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord.  
 26 Then lift he up his hand against them : to overthrow them in the wilderness;  
 27 To cast out their seed among the nations : and to scatter them in the lands.  
 28 They joined themselves unto Baal-peor : and ate the offerings of the dead.  
 29 Thus they provoked him to anger with their own inventions : and the plague was great among them.  
 30 Then stood up Phinees and prayed : and so the plague ceased.  
 31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness : among all posterities for evermore.  
 32 They angered him also at the waters of strife : so that he punished Moses for their sakes;  
 33 Because they provoked his spirit : so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.  
 34 Neither destroyed they the heathen : as the Lord commanded them;  
 35 But were mingled among the heathen : and learned their works.  
 36 Infomuch that they worshipped their idols, which turned to their own decay : yea, they offered their sons and their daughters unto devils;  
 37 And shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters : whom they offered unto the idols of Canaan; and the land was defiled with blood.  
 38 Thus were they stained with their own works : and and went a whoring with their own inventions.  
 39 Therefore was the wrath of the Lord kindled against his people : infomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.  
 40 And he gave them over into the hand of the heathen : and they that hated them were lords over them.  
 41 Their enemies oppressed them : and had them in subjection.  
 42 Many a time did he deliver them : but they rebelled against him with their own inventions, and were brought down in their wickedness.  
 43 Nevertheless, when he saw their adversity : he heard their complaint.  
 44 He thought upon his covenant, and pitied them, according unto the multitude of his mercies : yea, he made all those that led them away captive to pity them.  
 45 Deliver us, O Lord our God, and gather us from among the heathen : that we may give thanks unto thy holy Name, and make our boast of thy praise.  
 46 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel from everlasting, and world without end : and let all the people say, Amen.

### MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. 107. *Confitemini Domino.*

**O** Give thanks unto the Lord, for he is gracious : and his mercy endureth for ever.  
 2 Let them give thanks whom the Lord hath redeemed : and delivered from the hand of the enemy;  
 3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west : from the north, and from the south.  
 4 They went astray in the wilderness out of the way : and found no city to dwell in;  
 5 Hungry and thirsty : their soul fainted in them.  
 6 So they cried unto the Lord in their trouble : and he delivered them from their distress.  
 7 He led them forth by the right way : that they might go to the city where they dwell.  
 8 O that men would therefore praise the Lord for his goodness : and declare the wonders that he doeth for the children of men!  
 9 For he satisfieth the empty soul : and filleth the hungry soul with goodness;



10 Such as sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death : being fast bound in misery and iron.

11 Because they rebelled against the words of the Lord : and lightly regarded the counsel of the most Highest ;

12 He also brought down their heart through heaviness : they fell down, and there was none to help them.

13 So when they cried unto the Lord in their trouble : he delivered them out of their distress.

14 For he brought them out of darkness, and out of the shadow of death : and brake their bonds in sunder.

15 O that men would therefore praise the Lord for his goodness : and declare the wonders that he doeth for the children of men !

16 For he hath broken the gates of brass : and smitten the bars of iron in sunder.

17 Foolish men are plagued for their offence : and because of their wickedness.

18 Their soul abhorred all manner of meat : and they were even hard at death's door.

19 So when they cried unto the Lord in their trouble : he delivered them out of their distress.

20 He sent his word, and healed them : and they were saved from their destruction.

21 O that men would therefore praise the Lord for his goodness : and declare the wonders that he doeth for the children of men !

22 That they would offer unto him the sacrifice of thanksgiving : and tell out his works with gladness !

23 They that go down to the sea in ships : and occupy their business in great waters,

24 These men see the works of the Lord : and his wonders in the deep.

25 For at his word the stormy wind ariseth : which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They are carried up to the heaven, and down again to the deep : their soul melteth away because of the trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man : and are at their wits end.

28 So when they cry unto the Lord in their trouble : he delivereth them out of their distress ;

29 For he maketh the storm to cease : so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad, because they are at rest : and so he bringeth them unto the haven where they would be.

31 O that men would therefore praise the Lord for his goodness : and declare the wonders that he doeth for the children of men !

32 That they would exalt him also in the congregation of the people : and praise him in the seat of the elders !

33 Who turneth the floods into a wilderness : and drieth up the water-springs.

34 A fruitful land maketh he barren : for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

35 Again, he maketh the wilderness a standing water : and water-springs of a dry ground.

36 And there he fetheth the hungry : that they may build them a city to dwell in ;

37 That they may sow their land, and plant vineyards : to yield them fruits of increase.

38 He blesseth them, so that they multiply exceedingly : and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.

39 And again, when they are diminished and brought low : through oppression, through any plague or trouble ;

40 Though he suffer them to be evil intreated through tyrants : and let them wander out of the way in the wilderness ;

41 Yet helpeth he the poor out of misery : and maketh him households like a flock of sheep.

42 The righteous will consider this, and rejoice : and the mouth of all wickedness shall be stopped.

43 Whoso is wise will ponder these things : and they shall understand the loving-kindness of the Lord.

## EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. 108. *Paratum cor meum.*

**O** God, my heart is ready, my heart is ready : I will sing and give praise with the best member that I have.

2 Awake thou lute and harp : I myself will awake right early.

3 I will give thanks unto thee, O Lord, among the people : I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy is greater than the heavens : and thy truth reacheth unto the clouds.

5 Set up thyself, O God, above the heavens : and thy glory above all the earth ;

6 That thy beloved may be delivered : let thy right hand save them, and hear thou me.

7 God hath spoken in his holiness : I will rejoice therefore, and divide Sichem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead is mine, and Manasses is mine : Ephraim also is the strength of my head ;

9 Judah is my law-giver, Moab is my washpot : over Edom will I cast out my shoe ; upon Philistia will I triumph.

10 Who will lead me into the strong city : and who will bring me into Edom ?

11 Hast not thou forsaken us, O God : and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts ?

12 O help us against the enemy : for vain is the help of man.

13 Through God we shall do great acts : and it is he that shall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. 109. *Deus laudum.*

**H**OLD not thy tongue, O God, of my praise : for the mouth of the ungodly, yea, the mouth of the deceitful is opened upon me.

2 And they have spoken against me with false tongues : they compassed me about also with words of hatred, and fought against me without a cause.

3 For the love that I had unto them, lo, they now take my contrary part : but I give myself unto prayer.

4 Thus have they rewarded me evil for good : and hatred for my good will.

5 Set thou an ungodly man to be ruler over him : and let Satan stand at his right hand.

6 When sentence is given upon him, let him be condemned : and let his prayer be turned into sin.

7 Let his days be few : and let another take his office.

8 Let his children be fatherless : and his wife a widow.

9 Let his children be vagabonds, and beg their bread : let them seek it also out of desolate places.

10 Let the extortioner consume all that he hath : and let the stranger spoil his labour.

11 Let there be no man to pity him : nor to have compassion upon his fatherless children.

12 Let his posterity be destroyed : and in the next generation let his name be clean put out.

13 Let the wickedness of his fathers be had in remembrance in the sight of the Lord : and let not the sin of his mother be done away.

14 Let them alway be before the Lord : that he may root out the memorial of them from off the earth ;

15 And that, because his mind was not to do good : but persecuted the poor helpless man, that he might slay him that was vexed at the heart.

16 His delight was in cursing, and it shall happen unto him : he loved not blessing, therefore shall it be far from him.

17 He clothed himself with cursing like as with a raiment : and it shall come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.



18 Let it be unto him as the cloke he hath upon him : and as the girdle that he is alway girded withal.  
 19 Let it thus happen from the Lord unto mine enemies : and to those that speak evil against my soul.  
 20 But deal thou with me, O Lord God, according unto thy Name : for sweet is thy mercy.  
 21 O deliver me, for I am helpless and poor : and my heart is wounded within me.  
 22 I go hence like the shadow that departeth : and am driven away as the grasshopper.  
 23 My knees are weak through fasting : my flesh is dried up for want of fatness.  
 24 I became also a reproach unto them : they that looked upon me shaked their heads.  
 25 Help me, O Lord my God : O save me according to thy mercy;  
 26 And they shall know, how that this is thy hand : and that thou, Lord, hast done it.  
 27 Though they curse, yet blest thou : and let them be confounded that rise up against me ; but let thy servant rejoice.  
 28 Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame : and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a cloke.  
 29 As for me, I will give great thanks unto the Lord with my mouth : and praise him above the multitude ;  
 30 For he shall stand at the right hand of the poor : to save his soul from unrighteous judges.

MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. 110. *Dixit Dominus.*

**T**HE Lord said unto my Lord : Sit thou on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.  
 2 The Lord shall send the rod of thy power out of Sion : be thou ruler even in the midst among thine enemies.  
 3 In the day of thy power shall the people offer thee free-will-offerings with an holy worship : the dew of thy birth is of the womb of the morning.  
 4 The Lord swaie, and will not repent : Thou art a Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedech.  
 5 The Lord upon thy right hand : shall wound even kings in the day of his wrath.  
 6 He shall judge among the heathen ; he shall fill the places with the dead bodies : and smite in sunder the heads over divers countries.  
 7 He shall drink of the brook in the way : therefore shall he lift up his head.

PSAL. 111. *Confitebor tibi.*

**I** Will give thanks unto the Lord with my whole heart : secretly among the faithful, and in the congregation.  
 2 The works of the Lord are great : sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.  
 3 His work is worthy to be praised and had in honour : and his righteousness endureth for ever.  
 4 The merciful and gracious Lord hath so done his marvellous works : that they ought to be had in remembrance.  
 5 He hath given meat unto them that fear him : he shall ever be mindful of his covenant.  
 6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works : that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.  
 7 The works of his hands are verity and judgement : all his commandments are true.  
 8 They stand fast for ever and ever : and are done in truth and equity.  
 9 He sent redemption unto his people : he hath commanded his covenant for ever ; holy and reverend is his Name.  
 10 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom : a good understanding have all they that do thereafter ; the praise of it endureth for ever.

PSAL. 112. *Beatus vir.*

**B**lessed is the man that feareth the Lord : he hath great delight in his commandments.  
 2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth : the generation of the faithful shall be blessed.  
 3 Riches and plenteousness shall be in his house : and his righteousness endureth for ever.  
 4 Unto the godly there ariseth up light in the darkness : he is merciful, loving, and righteous.  
 5 A good man is merciful, and lendeth : and will guide his words with discretion ;  
 6 For he shall never be moved : and the righteous shall be had in everlasting remembrance.  
 7 He will not be afraid of any evil tidings : for his heart standeth fast, and believeth in the Lord.  
 8 His heart is stablished, and will not shrink : until he see his desire upon his enemies.  
 9 He hath dispersed abroad, and given to the poor : and his righteousness remaineth for ever ; his horn shall be exalted with honour.  
 10 The ungodly shall see it, and it shall grieve him : he shall gnash with his teeth, and consume away ; the desire of the ungodly shall perish.

PSAL. 113. *Laudate pueri.*

**P**raise the Lord, ye servants : O praise the Name of the Lord.  
 2 Blessed be the Name of the Lord : from this time forth for evermore.  
 3 The Lord's Name is praised : from the rising up of the sun, unto the going down of the same.  
 4 The Lord is high above all heathen : and his glory above the heavens.  
 5 Who is like unto the Lord our God, that hath his dwelling so high : and yet humbleth himself to behold the things that are in heaven and earth ?  
 6 He taketh up the simple out of the dust : and lifteth the poor out of the mire ;  
 7 That he may set him with the princes : even with the princes of his people.  
 8 He maketh the barren woman to keep house : and to be a joyful mother of children.

EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. 114. *In exitu Israel.*

**W**HEN Israel came out of Egypt : and the house of Jacob from among the strange people ;  
 2 Judah was his sanctuary : and Israel his dominion.  
 3 The sea saw that, and fled : Jordan was driven back.  
 4 The mountains skipped like rams : and the little hills like young sheep.  
 5 What aileth thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest : and thou Jordan, that thou wast driven back ?  
 6 Ye mountains, that ye skipped like rams : and ye little hills, like young sheep ?  
 7 Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord : at the presence of the God of Jacob ;  
 8 Who turned the hard rock into a standing water : and the flint-stone into a springing well.

PSAL. 115. *Non nobis, Domine.*

**N**OT unto us, O Lord, not unto us, but unto thy Name give the praise : for thy loving mercy, and for thy truth's sake.  
 2 Wherefore shall the heathen say : Where is now their God ?  
 3 As for our God, he is in heaven : he hath done whatsoever pleased him.  
 4 Their idols are silver and gold : even the work of men's hands.  
 5 They have mouths, and speak not : eyes have they, and see not.  
 6 They



6 They have eyes, and hear not : noses have they, and smell not.

7 They have hands, and handle not ; feet have they, and walk not : neither speak they through their throat.

8 They that make them are like unto them : and so are all such as put their trust in them.

9 But thou, house of Israel, trust thou in the Lord : he is their succour and defence.

10 Ye house of Aaron, put your trust in the Lord : he is their helper and defender.

11 Ye that fear the Lord, put your trust in the Lord : he is their helper and defender.

12 The Lord hath been mindful of us, and he shall bless us : even he shall bless the house of Israel, he shall bless the house of Aaron.

13 He shall bless them that fear the Lord : both small and great.

14 The Lord shall increase you more and more : you and your children.

15 Ye are the blessed of the Lord : who made heaven and earth.

16 All the whole heavens are the Lord's : the earth hath he given to the children of men.

17 The dead praise not thee, O Lord : neither all they that go down into silence.

18 But we will praise the Lord : from this time forth for evermore. Praise the Lord.

### MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. 116. *Dilexi, quoniam.*

**I** Am well pleased : that the Lord hath heard the voice of my prayer ;

2 That he hath inclined his ear unto me : therefore will I call upon him as long as I live.

3 The snares of death compassed me round about : and the pains of hell gat hold upon me.

4 I shall find trouble and heaviness, and I will call upon the Name of the Lord : O Lord, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.

5 Gracious is the Lord, and righteous : yea, our God is merciful.

6 The Lord preserveth the simple : I was in misery, and he helped me.

7 Turn again then unto thy rest, O my soul : for the Lord hath rewarded thee.

8 And why ? thou hast delivered my soul from death : mine eyes from tears, and my feet from falling.

9 I will walk before the Lord : in the land of the living.

10 I believed, and therefore will I speak ; but I was sore troubled : I said in my haste, All men are liars.

11 What reward shall I give unto the Lord : for all the benefits that he hath done unto me ?

12 I will receive the cup of salvation : and call upon the Name of the Lord.

13 I will pay my vows now in the presence of all his people : right dear in the sight of the Lord is the death of his saints.

14 Behold, O Lord, how that I am thy servant : I am thy servant, and the son of thine handmaid ; thou hast broken my bonds in sunder.

15 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving : and will call upon the Name of the Lord.

16 I will pay my vows unto the Lord, in the sight of all his people : in the courts of the Lord's house, even in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise the Lord.

PSAL. 117. *Laudate Dominum.*

**O** Praise the Lord, all ye heathen : praise him, all ye nations ;

2 For his merciful kindness is ever more and more towards us : and the truth of the Lord endureth for ever. Praise the Lord.

PSAL. 118. *Confitemini Domino.*

**O** Give thanks unto the Lord, for he is gracious : because his mercy endureth for ever.

2 Let Israel now confess that he is gracious : and that his mercy endureth for ever.

3 Let the house of Aaron now confess : that his mercy endureth for ever.

4 Yea, let them now that fear the Lord confess : that his mercy endureth for ever.

5 I called upon the Lord in trouble : and the Lord heard me at large.

6 The Lord is on my side : I will not fear what man doeth unto me.

7 The Lord taketh my part with them that help me : therefore shall I see my desire upon mine enemies.

8 It is better to trust in the Lord : than to put any confidence in man.

9 It is better to trust in the Lord : than to put any confidence in princes.

10 All nations compassed me round about : but in the Name of the Lord will I destroy them.

11 They kept me in on every side, they kept me in, I say, on every side : but in the Name of the Lord will I destroy them.

12 They came about me like bees, and are extinct even as the fire among the thorns : for in the Name of the Lord I will destroy them.

13 Thou hast thrust sore at me, that I might fall : but the Lord was my help.

14 The Lord is my strength and my song : and is become my salvation.

15 The voice of joy and health is in the dwellings of the righteous : the right hand of the Lord bringeth mighty things to pass.

16 The right hand of the Lord hath the pre-eminence : the right hand of the Lord bringeth mighty things to pass.

17 I shall not die, but live : and declare the works of the Lord.

18 The Lord hath chastened and corrected me : but he hath not given me over unto death.

19 Open me the gates of righteousness : that I may go into them, and give thanks unto the Lord.

20 This is the gate of the Lord : the righteous shall enter into it.

21 I will thank thee, for thou hast heard me : and art become my salvation.

22 The same stone which the builders refused : is become the head-stone in the corner.

23 This is the Lord's doing : and it is marvellous in our eyes.

24 This is the day which the Lord hath made : we will rejoice and be glad in it.

25 Help me now, O Lord : O Lord, send us now prosperity.

26 Blessed be he that cometh in the Name of the Lord : we have wished you good luck, ye that are of the house of the Lord.

27 God is the Lord, who hath shewed us light : bind the sacrifice with cords, yea, even unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou art my God, and I will thank thee : thou art my God, and I will praise thee.

29 O give thanks unto the Lord, for he is gracious : and his mercy endureth for ever.

### EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. 119. *Beati immaculati.*

**B**lessed are those that are undefiled in the way : and walk in the law of the Lord.

2 Blessed are they that keep his testimonies : and seek him with their whole heart.

3 For they who do no wickedness : walk in his ways.

M

4 Thou



4 Thou hast charged : that we shall diligently keep thy commandments.

5 O that my ways were made so direct : that I might keep thy statutes!

6 So shall I not be confounded : while I have respect unto all thy commandments.

7 I will thank thee with an unfeigned heart : when I shall have learned the judgements of thy righteousness.

8 I will keep thy ceremonies : O forsake me not utterly.

*In quo corriget?*

**W**Herewithal shall a young man cleanse his way: even by ruling himself after thy word.

2 With my whole heart have I sought thee : O let me not go wrong out of thy commandments.

3 Thy words have I hid within my heart : that I should not sin against thee.

4 Blessed art thou, O Lord : O teach me thy statutes.

5 With my lips have I been telling : of all the judgements of thy mouth.

6 I have had as great delight in the way of thy testimonies : as in all manner of riches.

7 I will talk of thy commandments : and have respect unto thy ways.

8 My delight shall be in thy statutes : and I will not forget thy word.

*Retribue servo tuo.*

**O** Do well unto thy servant : that I may live, and keep thy word.

2 Open thou mine eyes : that I may see the wondrous things of thy law.

3 I am a stranger upon earth : O hide not thy commandments from me.

4 My soul breaketh out for the very fervent desire : that it hath alway unto thy judgements.

5 Thou hast rebuked the proud : and cursed are they that do err from thy commandments.

6 O turn from me shame and rebuke : for I have kept thy testimonies.

7 Princes also did sit and speak against me : but thy servant is occupied in thy statutes;

8 For thy testimonies are my delight : and my counselors.

*Adbasit pavimento.*

**M**y soul cleaveth to the dust : O quicken thou me according to thy word.

2 I have acknowledged my ways, and thou heardest me : O teach me thy statutes.

3 Make me to understand the way of thy commandments : and so shall I talk of thy wondrous works.

4 My soul melteth away for very heaviness : comfort thou me according unto thy word.

5 Take from me the way of lying : and cause thou me to make much of thy law.

6 I have chosen the way of truth : and thy judgements have I laid before me.

7 I have stuck unto thy testimonies : O Lord confound me not.

8 I will run the way of thy commandments : when thou hast set my heart at liberty.

## MORNING PRAYER.

*Legem pone.*

**T**EACH me, O Lord, the way of thy statutes : and I shall keep it unto the end.

2 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law : yea, I shall keep it with my whole heart.

3 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments : for therein is my desire.

4 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies : and not to covetousness.

5 O turn away mine eyes, lest they behold vanity : and quicken thou me in thy way.

6 O stablish thy word in thy servant : that I may fear thee.

7 Take away the rebuke that I am afraid of : for thy judgements are good.

8 Behold, my delight is in thy commandments : O quicken me in thy righteousness.

*Et veniat super me.*

**L**ET thy loving mercy come also unto me, O Lord : even thy salvation, according unto thy word.

2 So shall I make answer unto my blasphemers : for my trust is in thy word.

3 O take not the word of thy truth utterly out of my mouth : for my hope is in thy judgements.

4 So shall I alway keep thy law : yea, for ever and ever.

5 And I will walk at liberty : for I seek thy commandments.

6 I will speak of thy testimonies also, even before kings : and will not be ashamed.

7 And my delight shall be in thy commandments : which I have loved.

8 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have loved : and my study shall be in thy statutes.

*Memor esto servi tui.*

**O** Think upon thy servant, as concerning thy word : wherein thou hast caused me to put my trust.

2 The same is my comfort in my trouble : for thy word hath quickened me.

3 The proud have had me exceedingly in derision : yet have I not shrunk from thy law.

4 For I remembered thine everlasting judgements, O Lord : and received comfort.

5 I am horribly afraid : for the ungodly that forsake thy law.

6 Thy statutes have been my songs : in the house of my pilgrimage.

7 I have thought upon thy Name, O Lord, in the night-season : and have kept thy law.

8 This I had : because I kept thy commandments.

*Portio mea, Domine.*

**T**HOU art my portion, O Lord : I have promised to keep thy law.

2 I made my humble petition in thy presence with my whole heart : O be merciful unto me according to thy word.

3 I called mine own ways to remembrance : and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.

4 I made haste, and prolonged not the time : to keep thy commandments.

5 The congregations of the ungodly have robbed me : but I have not forgotten thy law.

6 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee : because of thy righteous judgements.

7 I am a companion of all them that fear thee : and keep thy commandments.

8 The earth, O Lord, is full of thy mercy : O teach me thy statutes.

*Bonitatem fecisti.*

**O** Lord, thou hast dealt graciously with thy servant : according unto thy word.

2 O learn me true understanding and knowledge : for I have believed thy commandments.

3 Before I was troubled, I went wrong : but now have I kept thy word.

4 Thou art good and gracious : O teach me thy statutes.

5 The proud have imagined a lie against me : but I will keep thy commandments with my whole heart.

6 Their heart is as fat as brawn : but my delight hath been in thy law.



7 It is good for me that I have been in trouble : that I may learn thy statutes.  
8 The law of thy mouth is dearer unto me : than thousands of gold and silver.

## EVENING PRAYER.

*Manus tue fecerunt me.*

**T**HY hands have made me, and fashioned me : O give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

2 They that fear thee will be glad when they see me : because I have put my trust in thy word.

3 I know, O Lord, that thy judgements are right : and that thou of very faithfulness hast caused me to be troubled.

4 O let thy merciful kindness be my comfort : according to thy word unto thy servant.

5 O let thy loving mercies come unto me, that I may live : for thy law is my delight.

6 Let the proud be confounded, for they go wickedly about to destroy me : but I will be occupied in thy commandments.

7 Let such as fear thee, and have known thy testimonies : be turned unto me.

8 O let my heart be found in thy statutes : that I be not ashamed.

*Defecit anima mea.*

**M**Y soul hath longed for thy salvation : and I have a good hope because of thy word.

2 Mine eyes long sore for thy word : saying, O when wilt thou comfort me ?

3 For I am become like a bottle in the smoke : yet do I not forget thy statutes.

4 How many are the days of thy servant : when wilt thou be avenged of them that persecute me ?

5 The proud have digged pits for me : which are not after thy law.

6 All thy commandments are true : they persecute me falsely : O be thou my help.

7 They had almost made an end of me upon earth : but I forsook not thy commandments.

8 O quicken me after thy loving-kindness : and so shall I keep the testimonies of thy mouth.

*In eternum, Domine.*

**O** Lord, thy word : endureth for ever in heaven.

2 Thy truth also remaineth from one generation to another : thou hast laid the foundation of the earth and it abideth.

3 They continue this day according to thine ordinance : for all things serve thee.

4 If my delight had not been in thy law : I should have perished in my trouble.

5 I will never forget thy commandments : for with them thou hast quickened me.

6 I am thine ; O save me : for I have sought thy commandments.

7 The ungodly laid wait for me, to destroy me : but I will consider thy testimonies.

8 I see that all things come to an end : but thy commandment is exceeding broad.

*Quomodo dilexi !*

**L**ORD, what love have I unto thy law : all the day long is my study in it !

2 Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser than mine enemies : for they are ever with me.

3 I have more understanding than my teachers : for thy testimonies are my study.

4 I am wiser than the aged : because I keep thy commandments.

5 I have refrained my feet from every evil way : that I may keep thy word.

6 I have not shrunk from thy judgements : for thou teachest me.

7 O how sweet are thy words unto my throat : yea, sweeter than honey unto my mouth !

8 Through thy commandments I get understanding : therefore I hate all evil ways.

## MORNING PRAYER.

*Lucerna pedibus meis.*

**T**HY word is a lantern unto my feet : and a light unto my paths.

2 I have sworn, and am stedfastly purposed : to keep thy righteous judgements.

3 I am troubled above measure : quicken me, O Lord, according to thy word.

4 Let the free-will-offerings of my mouth please thee, O Lord : and teach me thy judgements.

5 My soul is always in my hand : yet do I not forget thy law.

6 The ungodly have laid a snare for me : but yet I swerved not from thy commandments.

7 Thy testimonies have I claimed as mine heritage for ever : and why ? they are the very joy of my heart.

8 I have applied my heart to fulfil thy statutes always : even unto the end.

*Iniquos odio habui.*

**I** Hate them that imagine evil things : but thy law do I love.

2 Thou art my defence and shield : and my trust is in thy word.

3 Away from me, ye wicked : I will keep the commandments of my God.

4 O stablish me according to thy word, that I may live : and let me not be disappointed of my hope.

5 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe : yea, my delight shall be ever in thy statutes.

6 Thou hast trodden down all them that depart from thy statutes : for they imagine but deceit.

7 Thou puttest away all the ungodly of the earth like dross : therefore I love thy testimonies.

8 My flesh trembleth for fear of thee : and I am afraid of thy judgements.

*Feci judicium.*

**I** Deal with the thing that is lawful and right : O give me not over unto mine oppressors.

2 Make thou thy servant to delight in that which is good : that the proud do me no wrong.

3 Mine eyes are wasted away with looking for thy health : and for the word of thy righteousness.

4 O deal with thy servant according unto thy loving-mercy : and teach me thy statutes.

5 I am thy servant ; O grant me understanding : that I may know thy testimonies.

6 It is time for thee, Lord, to lay to thine hand : for they have destroyed thy law.

7 For I love thy commandments : above gold and precious stone.

8 Therefore hold I straight all thy commandments : and all false ways I utterly abhor.

*Mirabilia.*

**T**HY testimonies are wonderful : therefore doth my soul keep them.

2 When thy word goeth forth : it giveth light and understanding unto the simple.

3 I opened my mouth, and drew in my breath : for my delight was in thy commandments.

4 O look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me : as thou usest to do unto those that love thy Name.

5 Order my steps in thy word : and so shall no wickedness have dominion over me.



6 O deliver me from the wrongful dealings of men : and so shall I keep thy commandments.

7 Shew the light of thy countenance upon thy servant : and teach me thy statutes.

8 Mine eyes gush out with water : because men keep not thy law.

*Iustus es, Domine.*

**R**ighteous art thou, O Lord : and true is thy judgement !  
2 The testimonies that thou hast commanded : are exceeding righteous and true.

3 My zeal hath even consumed me : because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

4 Thy word is tried to the uttermost : and thy servant loveth it.

5 I am small and of no reputation : yet do I not forget thy commandments.

6 Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness : and thy law is the truth.

7 Trouble and heaviness have taken hold upon me : yet is my delight in thy commandments.

8 The righteousness of thy testimonies is everlasting : O grant me understanding, and I shall live.

### EVENING PRAYER.

*Clamavi in toto corde meo.*

**I**Call with my whole heart : hear me, O Lord, I will keep thy statutes ;

2 Yea, even unto thee do I call : help me and I shall keep thy testimonies.

3 Early in the morning do I cry unto thee : for in thy word is my trust.

4 Mine eyes prevent the night-watches : that I might be occupied in thy words.

5 Hear my voice, O Lord, according unto thy loving-kindness : quicken me according as thou art wont.

6 They draw nigh that of malice persecute me : and are far from thy law.

7 Be thou nigh at hand, O Lord : for all thy commandments are true.

8 As concerning thy testimonies, I have known long since : that thou hast grounded them for ever.

*Vide humilitatem.*

**O**Consider mine adversity, and deliver me : for I do not forget thy law.

2 Avenge thou my cause, and deliver me : quicken me according to thy word.

3 Health is far from the ungodly : for they regard not thy statutes.

4 Great is thy mercy, O Lord : quicken me as thou art wont.

5 Many there are that trouble me, and persecute me : yet do I not swerve from thy testimonies.

6 It grieveth me when I see the transgressors : because they keep not thy law.

7 Consider, O Lord, how I love thy commandments : O quicken me according to thy loving-kindness.

8 Thy word is true from everlasting : all the judgements of thy righteousness endure for evermore.

*Principes persecuti sunt.*

**P**rinces have persecuted me without a cause : but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.

2 I am as glad of thy word : as one that findeth great spoils.

3 As for lies, I hate and abhor them : but thy law do I love.

4 Seven times a day do I praise thee : because of thy righteous judgements.

5 Great is the peace that they have who love thy law : and they are not offended at it.

6 Lord, I have looked for thy saving health : and done after thy commandments.

7 My soul hath kept thy testimonies : and loved them exceedingly.

8 I have kept thy commandments and testimonies : for all my ways are before thee.

*Appropinquet deprecatio.*

**L**ET my complaint come before thee, O Lord : give me understanding according to thy word.

2 Let my supplication come before thee : deliver me according to thy word.

3 My lips shall speak of thy praise : when thou hast taught me thy statutes.

4 Yea, my tongue shall sing of thy word : for all thy commandments are righteous.

5 Let thine hand help me : for I have chosen thy commandments.

6 I have longed for thy saving health, O Lord : and in thy law is my delight.

7 O let my soul live, and it shall praise thee : and thy judgements shall help me.

8 I have gone astray like a sheep that is lost : O seek thy servant ; for I do not forget thy commandments.

### MORNING PRAYER.

*PsAL. 120. Ad Dominum.*

**W**HEN I was in trouble, I called upon the Lord : and he heard me.

2 Deliver my soul, O Lord, from lying lips : and from a deceitful tongue.

3 What reward shall be given or done unto thee, thou false tongue : even mighty and sharp arrows, with hot burning coals.

4 Who is me, that I am constrained to dwell with Mesech : and to have my habitation among the tents of Kedar !

5 My soul hath long dwelt among them : that are enemies unto peace.

6 I labour for peace, but when I speak unto them thereof : they make them ready to battle.

*PsAL. 121. Levavi oculos meos.*

**I**Will lift up mine eyes unto the hills : from whence cometh my help.

2 My help cometh even from the Lord : who hath made heaven and earth.

3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved : and he that keepeth thee will not sleep.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel : shall neither slumber nor sleep.

5 The Lord himself is thy keeper : the Lord is thy defence upon thy right hand ;

6 So that the sun shall not burn thee by day : neither the moon by night.

7 The Lord shall preserve thee from all evil : yea, it is even he that shall keep thy soul.

8 The Lord shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in : from this time forth for evermore.

*PsAL. 122. Letatus sum.*

**I**Was glad when they said unto me : We will go into the house of the Lord.

2 Our feet shall stand in thy gates : O Jerusalem.

3 Jerusalem is built as a city : that is at unity in itself.

4 For thither the tribes go up, even the tribes of the Lord : to testify unto Israel, to give thanks unto the Name of the Lord.

5 For there is the seat of judgement : even the seat of the house of David.

6 O pray for the peace of Jerusalem : they shall prosper that love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls : and plenteousness within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions sakes : I will wish thee prosperity.

9 Yea, because of the house of the Lord our God : I will seek to do thee good.



PSAL. 123. *Ad te levavi oculos meos.*

**U**NTO thee lift I up mine eyes : O thou that dwellest in the heavens.

2 Behold, even as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their masters, and as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress : even so our eyes wait upon the Lord our God, until he have mercy upon us :

3 Have mercy upon us, O Lord, have mercy upon us : for we are utterly despised.

4 Our soul is filled with the scornful reproof of the wealthy : and with the despitefulness of the proud.

PSAL. 124. *Nisi quia Dominus.*

**I**F the Lord himself had not been on our side, now may Israel say : if the Lord himself had not been on our side, when men rose up against us ;

2 They had swallowed us up quick : when they were so wrathfully displeased at us ;

3 Yea, the waters had drowned us : and the stream had gone over our soul ;

4 The deep waters of the proud : had gone even over our soul ;

5 But praised be the Lord : who hath not given us over for a prey unto their teeth.

6 Our soul is escaped even as a bird out of the snare of the fowler : the snare is broken, and we are delivered.

7 Our help standeth in the Name of the Lord : who hath made heaven and earth.

PSAL. 125. *Qui confidunt.*

**T**HEY that put their trust in the Lord, shall be even as the mount Zion : which may not be removed, but standeth fast for ever.

2 The hills stand about Jerusalem : even so standeth the Lord round about his people, from this time forth for evermore.

3 For the rod of the ungodly cometh not into the lot of the righteous : lest the righteous put their hand unto wickedness.

4 Do well, O Lord : unto those that are good and true of heart.

5 As for such as turn back unto their own wickedness : the Lord shall lead them forth with the evil-doers ; but peace shall be upon Israel.

## EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. 126. *In convertendo.*

**W**HEN the Lord turned again the captivity of Zion : then were we like unto them that dream.

2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter : and our tongue with joy.

3 Then said they among the heathen : The Lord hath done great things for them ;

4 Yea, the Lord hath done great things for us already : whereof we rejoice.

5 Turn our captivity, O Lord : as the rivers in the south.

6 They that sow in tears : shall reap in joy.

7 He that now goeth on his way weeping, and beareth forth good seed : shall doubtless come again with joy, and bring his sheaves with him.

PSAL. 127. *Nisi Dominus.*

**E**XCEPT the Lord build the house : their labour is but lost that build it.

2 Except the Lord keep the city : the watchman waketh but in vain.

3 It is but lost labour that ye haste to rise up early, and so late take rest, and eat the bread of carefulness : for so he giveth his beloved sleep.

4 Lo, children and the fruit of the womb : are an heritage and gift that cometh of the Lord.

5 Like as the arrows in the hand of the giant : even so are the young children.

6 Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them : they shall not be ashamed when they speak with their enemies in the gate.

PSAL. 128. *Beati omnes.*

**B**lessed are all they that fear the Lord : and walk in his ways.

2 For thou shalt eat the labours of thine hands : O well is thee, and happy shalt thou be.

3 Thy wife shall be as the fruitful vine : upon the walls of thine house ;

4 Thy children like the olive branches : round about thy table.

5 Lo, thus shall the man be blessed : that feareth the Lord.

6 The Lord from out of Zion shall so bless thee : that thou shalt see Jerusalem in prosperity all thy life long ;

7 Yea, that thou shalt see thy children's children : and peace upon Israel.

PSAL. 129. *Sape expugnaverunt.*

**M**ANY a time have they fought against me from my youth up : may Israel now say ;

2 Yea, many a time have they vexed me from my youth up : but they have not prevailed against me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back : and made long furrows ;

4 But the righteous Lord : hath hewn the snares of the ungodly in pieces.

5 Let them be confounded and turned backward : as many as have evil will at Zion.

6 Let them be even as the grass growing upon the housetops : which withereth afore it be plucked up ;

7 Whereof the mower filleth not his hand : neither he that bindeth up the sheaves his bosom.

8 So that they who go by say not so much as, The Lord prosper you : we wish you good luck in the Name of the Lord.

PSAL. 130. *De profundis.*

**O**UT of the deep have I called unto thee, O Lord : Lord, hear my voice.

2 O let thine ears consider well : the voice of my complaint.

3 If thou, Lord, wilt be extreme to mark what is done amiss : O Lord, who may abide it ?

4 For there is mercy with thee : therefore shalt thou be feared.

5 I look for the Lord, my soul doth wait for him : in his word is my trust.

6 My soul fleeth unto the Lord : before the morning watch, I say, before the morning watch.

7 O Israel, trust in the Lord ; for with the Lord there is mercy : and with him is plenteous redemption.

8 And he shall redeem Israel : from all his sins.

PSAL. 131. *Domine, non est.*

**L**ORD, I am not high-minded : I have no proud looks.

2 I do not exercise myself in great matters : which are too high for me ;

3 But I refrain my soul, and keep it low, like as a child that is weaned from his mother : yea, my soul is even as a weaned child.

4 O Israel, trust in the Lord : from this time forth for evermore.

## MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. 132. *Memento, Domine.*

**L**ORD, remember David : and all his trouble ;

2 How he sware unto the Lord : and vowed a vow unto the Almighty God of Jacob ;

3 I will not come within the tabernacle of mine house : nor climb up into my bed ;

4 I will



4 I will not suffer mine eyes to sleep nor mine eye-lids to slumber : neither the temples of my head to take any rest ;

5 Until I find out a place for the temple of the Lord : an habitation for the mighty God of Jacob.

6 Lo, we heard of the same at Ephrata : and found it in the wood.

7 We will go into his tabernacle : and fall low on our knees before his footstool.

8 Arise, O Lord, into thy resting place : thou and the ark of thy strength.

9 Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness : and let thy saints sing with joyfulness.

10 For thy servant David's sake : turn not away the presence of thine Anointed.

11 The Lord hath made a faithful oath unto David : and he shall not shrink from it ;

12 Of the fruit of thy body : shall I set upon thy seat.

13 If thy children will keep my covenant, and my testimonies that I shall learn them : their children also shall sit upon thy seat for evermore.

14 For the Lord hath chosen Sion to be an habitation for himself : he hath longed for her.

15 This shall be my rest for ever : here will I dwell, for I have a delight therein.

16 I will bless her victuals with increase : and will satisfy her poor with bread.

17 I will deck her priests with health : and her saints shall rejoice and sing.

18 There shall I make the horn of David to flourish : I have ordained a lantern for mine Anointed.

19 As for his enemies, I shall clothe them with shame : but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

PSAL. 133. *Ecce, quam bonum !*

**B**Ehold, how good and joyful a thing it is : brethren, to dwell together in unity !

2 It is like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down unto the beard : even unto Aaron's beard, and went down to the skirts of his clothing.

3 Like as the dew of Hermon : which fell upon the hill of Sion.

4 For there the Lord promised his blessing : and life for evermore.

PSAL. 134. *Ecte munc.*

**B**Ehold now, praise the Lord : all ye servants of the Lord ;

2 Ye that by night stand in the house of the Lord : even in the courts of the house of our God.

3 Lift up your hands in the sanctuary : and praise the Lord.

4 The Lord that made heaven and earth : give thee blessing out of Sion.

PSAL. 135. *Laudate nomen.*

**O** Praise the Lord, laud ye the Name of the Lord : praise it, O ye servants of the Lord ;

2 Ye that stand in the house of the Lord : in the courts of the house of our God.

3 O praise the Lord, for the Lord is gracious : O sing praises unto his Name, for it is lovely.

4 For why ? the Lord hath chosen Jacob unto himself : and Israel for his own possession.

5 For I know that the Lord is great : and that our Lord is above all gods.

6 Whatsoever the Lord pleased, that did he in heaven, and in earth : in the sea, and in all deep places.

7 He bringeth forth the clouds from the ends of the world : and sendeth forth lightnings with the rain, bringing the winds out of his treasures.

8 He smote the first-born of Egypt : both of man and beast.

9 He hath sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O thou land of Egypt : upon Pharaoh and all his servants.

10 He smote divers nations : and slew mighty kings ;

11 Sehon king of the Amorites, and Og the king of Basan : and all the kingdoms of Canaan ;

12 And gave their land to be an heritage : even an heritage unto Israel his people.

13 Thy Name, O Lord, endureth for ever : so doth thy memorial, O Lord, from one generation to another.

14 For the Lord will avenge his people : and be gracious unto his servants.

15 As for the images of the heathen, they are but silver and gold : the work of men's hands.

16 They have mouths, and speak not : eyes have they, but they see not.

17 They have ears, and yet they hear not : neither is there any breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them : and so are all they that put their trust in them.

19 Praise the Lord, ye house of Israel : praise the Lord, ye house of Aaron.

20 Praise the Lord, ye house of Levi : ye that fear the Lord, praise the Lord.

21 Praised be the Lord out of Sion : who dwelleth at Jerusalem.

EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. 136. *Confitemini Domino.*

**O** Give thanks unto the Lord, for he is gracious : and his mercy endureth for ever.

2 O give thanks unto the God of all gods : for his mercy endureth for ever.

3 O thank the Lord of all lords : for his mercy endureth for ever.

4 Who only doeth great wonders : for his mercy endureth for ever.

5 Who by his excellent wisdom made the heavens : for his mercy endureth for ever.

6 Who laid out the earth above the waters : for his mercy endureth for ever.

7 Who hath made great lights : for his mercy endureth for ever ;

8 The sun to rule by day : for his mercy endureth for ever ;

9 The moon and the stars to govern the night : for his mercy endureth for ever ;

10 Who smote Egypt with their first-born : for his mercy endureth for ever ;

11 And brought out Israel from among them : for his mercy endureth for ever ;

12 With a mighty hand and stretched out arm : for his mercy endureth for ever.

13 Who divided the Red sea in two parts : for his mercy endureth for ever ;

14 And made Israel to go through the midst of it : for his mercy endureth for ever.

15 But as for Pharaoh and his host, he overthrew them in the Red sea : for his mercy endureth for ever.

16 Who led his people through the wilderness : for his mercy endureth for ever.

17 Who smote great kings : for his mercy endureth for ever ;

18 Yea, and slew mighty kings : for his mercy endureth for ever ;

19 Sehon king of the Amorites : for his mercy endureth for ever ;

20 And Og the king of Basan : for his mercy endureth for ever ;

21 And gave away their land for an heritage : for his mercy endureth for ever ;

22 Even for an heritage unto Israel his servant : for his mercy endureth for ever.

23 Who



- 23 Who remembered us when we were in trouble : for his mercy endureth for ever ;  
 24 And hath delivered us from our enemies : for his mercy endureth for ever.  
 25 Who giveth food to all flesh : for his mercy endureth for ever.  
 26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven : for his mercy endureth for ever.  
 27 O give thanks unto the Lord of lords : for his mercy endureth for ever.

PSAL. 137. *Super flumina.*

- B**y the waters of Babylon we sat down and wept : when we remembered thee, O Sion.  
 2 As for our harps, we hanged them up : upon the trees that are therein.  
 3 For they that led us away captive, required of us then a song, and melody in our heaviness : Sing us one of the songs of Sion.  
 4 How shall we sing the Lord's song : in a strange land ?  
 5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem : let my right hand forget her cunning.  
 6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth : yea, if I prefer not Jerusalem in my mirth.  
 7 Remember the children of Edom, O Lord, in the day of Jerusalem : how they said, Down with it, down with it, even to the ground.  
 8 O daughter of Babylon, wasted with misery : yea, happy shall he be that rewardeth thee, as thou hast served us.  
 9 Blessed shall he be that taketh thy children : and throweth them against the stones.

PSAL. 138. *Confitebor tibi.*

- I** will give thanks unto thee, O Lord, with my whole heart : even before the gods will I sing praise unto thee.  
 2 I will worship toward thy holy temple, and praise thy Name, because of thy loving-kindness and truth : for thou hast magnified thy Name, and thy word above all things.  
 3 When I called upon thee, thou heardest me : and enduedst my soul with much strength.  
 4 All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O Lord : for they have heard the words of thy mouth :  
 5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the Lord : That great is the glory of the Lord.  
 6 For though the Lord be high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly : as for the proud, he beholdeth them afar off.  
 7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, yet shalt thou refresh me : thou shalt stretch forth thy hand upon the furiousness of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.  
 8 The Lord shall make good his loving-kindness toward me : yea, thy mercy, O Lord, endureth for ever ; despise not then the works of thine own hands.

### MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. 139. *Domine, probasti.*

- O** Lord, thou hast searched me out, and known me : thou knowest my down-sitting, and mine up-rising ; thou understandest my thoughts long before.  
 2 Thou art about my path, and about my bed : and spiest out all my ways.  
 3 For lo, there is not a word in my tongue : but thou, O Lord, knowest it altogether.  
 4 Thou hast fashioned me behind and before : and laid thine hand upon me.  
 5 Such knowledge is too wonderful and excellent for me : I cannot attain unto it.  
 6 Whither shall I go then from thy Spirit : or whither shall I go then from thy presence ?  
 7 If I climb up into heaven, thou art there : if I go down to hell, thou art there also.

- 8 If I take the wings of the morning : and remain in the uttermost parts of the sea ;

- 9 Even there also shall thy hand lead me : and thy right hand shall hold me.

- 10 If I say, Peradventure the darkness shall cover me : then shall my night be turned to day.

- 11 Yea, the darkness is no darkness with thee, but the night is as clear as the day : the darkness and light to thee are both alike.

- 12 For my reins are thine : thou hast covered me in my mother's womb.

- 13 I will give thanks unto thee, for I am fearfully and wonderfully made : marvellous are thy works, and that my soul knoweth right well.

- 14 My bones are not hid from thee : though I be made secretly, and fashioned beneath in the earth ;

- 15 Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being imperfect : and in thy book were all my members written ;

- 16 Which day by day were fashioned : when as yet there was none of them.

- 17 How dear are thy counsels unto me, O God : O how great is the sum of them !

- 18 If I tell them, they are more in number than the sand : when I wake up, I am present with thee.

- 19 Wilt thou not slay the wicked, O God : depart from me, ye blood-thirsty men.

- 20 For they speak unrighteously against thee : and thine enemies take thy Name in vain.

- 21 Do not I hate them, O Lord, that hate thee : and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee ?

- 22 Yea, I hate them right sore : even as though they were mine enemies.

- 23 Try me, O God, and seek the ground of my heart : prove me, and examine my thoughts.

- 24 Look well if there be any way of wickedness in me : and lead me in the way everlasting.

PSAL. 140. *Eripe me, Domine.*

- D**eliver me, O Lord, from the evil man : and preserve me from the wicked man ;

- 2 Who imagine mischief in their hearts : and stir up strife all the day long.

- 3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent : adder's poison is under their lips.

- 4 Keep me, O Lord, from the hands of the ungodly : preserve me from the wicked men, who are purposed to overthrow my goings.

- 5 The proud have laid a snare for me, and spread a net abroad with cords : yea, and set traps in my way.

- 6 I said unto the Lord, Thou art my God : hear the voice of my prayers, O Lord.

- 7 O Lord God, thou strength of my health : thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.

- 8 Let not the ungodly have his desire, O Lord : let not his mischievous imagination prosper, lest they be too proud.

- 9 Let the mischief of their own lips fall upon the head of them : that compass me about.

- 10 Let hot burning coals fall upon them : let them be cast into the fire, and into the pit, that they never rise up again.

- 11 A man full of words shall not prosper upon the earth : evil shall hunt the wicked person to overthrow him.

- 12 Sure I am that the Lord will avenge the poor : and maintain the cause of the helpless.

- 13 The righteous also shall give thanks unto thy Name : and the just shall continue in thy sight.

PSAL. 141. *Domine, clamavi.*

- L**ORD, I call upon thee, haste thee unto me : and consider my voice, when I cry unto thee.

- 2 Let my prayer be set forth in thy sight as the incense : and let the lifting up of my hands be an evening sacrifice.

- 3 Set a watch, O Lord, before my mouth : and keep the door of my lips.



4 O let not mine heart be inclined to any evil thing : let me not be occupied in ungodly works, with the men that work wickedness; lest I eat of such things as please them.

5 Let the righteous rather smite me friendly : and reprove me.

6 But let not their precious balms break my head : yea, I will pray yet against their wickedness.

7 Let their judges be overthrown in stony places : that they may hear my words; for they are sweet.

8 Our bones lie scattered before the pit : like as when one breaketh and heweth wood upon the earth.

9 But mine eyes look unto thee, O Lord God : in thee is my trust; O cast not out my soul.

10 Keep me from the snare that they have laid for me : and from the traps of the wicked doers.

11 Let the ungodly fall into their own nets together : and let me ever escape them.

## EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. 142. *Vox mea ad Dominum.*

**I** Cried unto the Lord with my voice : yea, even unto the Lord did I make my supplication.

2 I poured out my complaints before him : and shewed him of my trouble.

3 When my spirit was in heaviness, thou knewest my path : in the way wherein I walked have they privily laid a snare for me.

4 I looked also upon my right hand : and saw there was no man that would know me.

5 I had no place to flee unto : and no man cared for my soul.

6 I cried unto thee, O Lord, and said : Thou art my hope, and my portion in the land of the living.

7 Consider my complaint : for I am brought very low.

8 O deliver me from my persecutors : for they are too strong for me.

9 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may give thanks unto thy Name : which thing if thou wilt grant me, then shall the righteous resort unto my company.

PSAL. 143. *Domine, exaudi.*

**H**EAR my prayer, O Lord, and consider my desire : hearken unto me for thy truth and righteousness sake;

2 And enter not into judgement with thy servant : for in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul, he hath smitten my life down to the ground : he hath laid me in the darkness, as the men that have been long dead.

4 Therefore is my spirit vexed within me : and my heart within me is desolate.

5 Yet do I remember the time past, I muse upon all thy works : yea, I exercise myself in the works of thy hands.

6 I stretch forth my hands unto thee : my soul gaspeth unto thee as a thirsty land.

7 Hear me, O Lord, and that soon, for my spirit waxeth faint : hide not thy face from me, lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

8 O let me hear thy loving-kindness betimes in the morning, for in thee is my trust : shew thou me the way that I should walk in; for I lift up my soul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O Lord, from mine enemies : for I flee unto thee to hide me.

10 Teach me to do the thing that pleaseth thee, for thou art my God : let thy loving spirit lead me forth into the land of righteousness.

11 Quicken me, O Lord, for thy Name's sake : and for thy righteousness sake bring my soul out of trouble;

12 And of thy goodness slay mine enemies : and destroy all them that vex my soul; for I am thy servant.

## MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. 144. *Benedictus Dominus.*

**B**lessed be the Lord my strength : who teacheth my hands to war, and my fingers to fight;

2 My hope and my fortress; my castle and deliverer; my defender in whom I trust : who subdueth my people that is under me.

3 Lord, what is man, that thou hast such respect unto him : or the son of man, that thou so regardest him!

4 Man is like a thing of nought : his time passeth away like a shadow.

5 Bow thy heavens, O Lord, and come down : touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

6 Cast forth thy lightning, and tear them : shoot out thine arrows, and consume them.

7 Send down thine hand from above : deliver me, and take me out of the great waters, from the hand of strange children;

8 Whose mouth talketh of vanity : and their right hand is a right hand of wickedness.

9 I will sing a new song unto thee, O God : and sing praises unto thee upon a ten-stringed lute.

10 Thou hast given victory unto kings : and hast delivered David thy servant from the peril of the sword.

11 Save me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children : whose mouth talketh of vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of iniquity.

12 That our sons may grow up as the young plants : and that our daughters may be as the polished corners of the temple.

13 That our garners may be full and plenteous with all manner of store : that our sheep may bring forth thousands, and ten thousands in our streets.

14 That our oxen may be strong to labour, that there be no decay : no leading into captivity; and no complaining in our streets.

15 Happy are the people that are in such a case : yea, blessed are the people who have the Lord for their God.

PSAL. 145. *Exaltabo te, Deus.*

**I** Will magnify thee, O God, my King : and I will praise thy Name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I give thanks unto thee : and praise thy Name for ever and ever.

3 Great is the Lord, and marvellous, worthy to be praised : there is no end of his greatness.

4 One generation shall praise thy works unto another : and declare thy power.

5 As for me, I will be talking of thy worship : thy glory, thy praise, and wondrous works;

6 So that men shall speak of the might of thy marvellous acts : and I will also tell of thy greatness.

7 The memorial of thine abundant kindness shall be shewed : and men shall sing of thy righteousness.

8 The Lord is gracious and merciful : long-suffering, and of great goodness.

9 The Lord is loving unto every man : and his mercy is over all his works.

10 All thy works praise thee, O Lord : and thy saints give thanks unto thee.

11 They shew the glory of thy kingdom : and talk of thy power;

12 That thy power, thy glory, and mightiness of thy kingdom : might be known unto men.

13 Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom : and thy dominion endureth throughout all ages.

14 The Lord upholdeth all such as fall : and lifteth up all those that are down.

15 The eyes of all wait upon thee, O Lord : and thou givest them their meat in due season.

16 Thou openest thine hand : and fillest all things living with plenteousness.



17 The Lord is righteous in all his ways : and holy in all his works  
 18 The Lord is nigh unto all them that call upon him : yea, all such as call upon him faithfully.  
 19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him : he also will hear their cry, and will help them.  
 20 The Lord preserveth all them that love him : but scattereth abroad all the ungodly.  
 21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the Lord : and let all flesh give thanks unto his holy Name for ever and ever.

PSAL. 146. *Lauda, anima mea.*

**P**raise the Lord, O my soul; while I live will I praise the Lord : yea, as long as I have any being, I will sing praises unto my God.

2 O put not your trust in princes, nor in any child of man : for there is no help in them.

3 For when the breath of man goeth forth, he shall turn again to his earth : and then all his thoughts perish.

4 Blessed is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help : and whose hope is in the Lord his God ;

5 Who made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that therein is : who keepeth his promise for ever ;

6 Who helpeth them to right that suffer wrong : who feedeth the hungry.

7 The Lord looseth men out of prison : the Lord giveth fight to the blind.

8 The Lord helpeth them that are fallen : the Lord careth for the righteous.

9 The Lord careth for the strangers ; he defendeth the fatherless and widow : as for the way of the ungodly, he turneth it upside down.

10 The Lord thy God, O Sion, shall be king for evermore : and throughout all generations.

## EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. 147. *Laudate Dominum.*

**O** Praise the Lord ; for it is a good thing to sing praises unto our God : yea, a joyful and pleasant thing it is to be thankful.

2 The Lord doth build up Jerusalem : and gather together the out-casts of Israel.

3 He healeth those that are broken in heart : and giveth medicine to heal their sickness.

4 He telleth the number of the stars : and calleth them all by their names.

5 Great is our Lord, and great is his power : yea, and his wisdom is infinite.

6 The Lord setteth up the meek : and bringeth the ungodly down to the ground.

7 O sing unto the Lord with thanksgiving : sing praises upon the harp unto our God ;

8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds, and prepareth rain for the earth : and maketh the grass to grow upon the mountains, and herb for the use of men ;

9 Who giveth fodder unto the cattle : and feedeth the young ravens that call upon him.

10 He hath no pleasure in the strength of an horse : neither delighteth he in any man's legs.

11 But the Lord's delight is in them that fear him : and put their trust in his mercy.

12 Praise the Lord, O Jerusalem : praise thy God, O Sion.

13 For he hath made fast the bars of thy gates : and hath blessed thy children within thee.

14 He maketh peace in thy borders : and filleth thee with the flour of wheat.

15 He sendeth forth his commandment upon earth : and his word runneth very swiftly.

16 He giveth snow like wool : and scattereth the hoarfrost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels : who is able to abide his frost ?

18 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them : he bloweth with his wind, and the waters flow.

19 He sheweth his word unto Jacob : his statutes and ordinances unto Israel.

20 He hath not dealt so with any nation : neither have the heathen knowledge of his laws.

PSAL. 148. *Laudate Dominum.*

**O** Praise the Lord of heaven : praise him in the height.

2 Praise him, all ye angels of his : praise him, all his host.

3 Praise him, sun and moon : praise him, all ye stars and light.

4 Praise him, all ye heavens : and ye waters, that are above the heavens.

5 Let them praise the Name of the Lord : for he spake the word, and they were made ; he commanded, and they were created.

6 He hath made them fast for ever and ever : he hath given them a law which shall not be broken.

7 Praise the Lord upon earth : ye dragons, and all deeps ;

8 Fire and hail, snow and vapours : wind and storm, fulfilling his word ;

9 Mountains and all hills : fruitful trees, and all cedars ;

10 Beasts, and all cattle : worms and feathered fowls ;

11 Kings of the earth and all people : princes and all judges of the world ;

12 Young men and maidens, old men and children, praise the Name of the Lord : for his Name only is excellent, and his praise above heaven and earth.

13 He shall exalt the horn of his people ; all his saints shall praise him : even the children of Israel, even the people that serveth him.

PSAL. 149. *Cantate Domino.*

**O** Sing unto the Lord a new song : let the congregation of saints praise him.

2 Let Israel rejoice in him that made him : and let the children of Sion be joyful in their King.

3 Let them praise his Name in the dance : let them sing praises unto him with tabret and harp.

4 For the Lord hath pleasure in his people : and helpeth the meek-hearted.

5 Let the saints be joyful with glory : let them rejoice in their beds.

6 Let the praises of God be in their mouth : and a two-edged sword in their hands ;

7 To be avenged of the heathen : and to rebuke the people ;

8 To bind their kings in chains : and their nobles with links of iron ;

9 That they may be avenged of them, as it is written : Such honour have all his saints.

PSAL. 150. *Laudate Dominum.*

**O** Praise God in his holiness : praise him in the firmament of his power.

2 Praise him in his noble acts : praise him according to his excellent greatness.

3 Praise him in the sound of the trumpet : praise him upon the lute and harp.

4 Praise him in the cymbals and dances : praise him upon the strings and pipe.

5 Praise him upon the well-tuned cymbals : praise him upon the loud cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath : praise the Lord.



## Forms of PRAYER to be used at SEA.

¶ *The Morning and Evening Service to be used daily at Sea, shall be the same which is appointed in the Book of Common Prayer.*

¶ *These two following Prayers are to be also used in his Majesty's Navy every day.*

**O** Eternal Lord God, who alone spreadest out the heavens, and rulest the raging of the sea; who hast compassed the waters with bounds until day and night come to an end; Be pleased to receive into thy Almighty and most gracious protection the persons of us thy servants, and the fleet in which we serve. Preserve us from the dangers of the sea, and from the violence of the enemy; that we may be a safeguard unto our most gracious Sovereign Lord King GEORGE and his Kingdoms, and a security for such as pass on the seas upon their lawful occasions; that the inhabitants of our Island may in peace and quietness serve thee our God; and that we may return in safety to enjoy the blessings of the land, with the fruits of our labours; and with a thankful remembrance of thy mercies, to praise and glorify thy holy Name, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*The Collect.*

**P**revent us, O Lord, in all our doings, with thy most gracious favour, and further us with thy continual help; that in all our works begun, continued, and ended in thee, we may glorify thy holy Name, and finally by thy mercy obtain everlasting life, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *Prayers to be used in Storms at Sea.*

**O** Most powerful and glorious Lord God, at whose command the winds blow, and lift up the waves of the sea, and who stillest the rage thereof; We thy creatures, but miserable sinners, do in this our great distress cry unto thee for help: Save, Lord, or else we perish. We confess, when we have been safe, and seen all things quiet about us, we have forgot thee our God, and refused to hearken to the still voice of thy word, and to obey thy commandments: But now we see how terrible thou art in all thy works of wonder; the great God to be feared above all: And therefore we adore thy divine Majesty, acknowledging thy power, and imploring thy goodness. Help, Lord, and save us for thy mercies sake in Jesus Christ thy Son our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *Or this.*

**O** Most glorious and gracious Lord God, who dwellest in heaven, but beholdest all things below; Look down, we beseech thee, and hear us, calling out of the depth of misery, and out of the jaws of this death, which is ready now to swallow us up: Save, Lord, or else we perish. The living, the living shall praise thee. O fend thy word of command to rebuke the raging winds, and the roaring sea; that we being delivered from this distress, may live to serve thee, and to glorify thy Name all the days of our Life. Hear, Lord, and save us, for the infinite merits of our blessed Saviour thy Son, our Lord Jesus Christ. *Amen.*

*The Prayer to be said before a fight at Sea against any Enemy.*

**O** Most powerful and glorious Lord God, the Lord of hosts, that rulest and commandest all things; thou sittest in the throne judging right; and therefore we make our address to thy Divine Majesty in this our necessity; that thou wouldest take the cause into thine own hand, and judge between us and our enemies. Stir up thy strength, O Lord, and come and help us: for thou givest not away the battle to the strong, but canst save by many or by few. O let not our sins now cry against us for vengeance; but hear us thy poor servants begging mercy, and imploring thy help, and that thou wouldest be a defence unto us against the face of the enemy. Make it appear that thou art our Saviour and mighty Deliverer, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*Short Prayers for single Persons, that cannot meet to join in Prayer with others, by reason of the Fight or Storm.*

*General Prayers.*

**L**ORD, be merciful to us sinners, and save us for thy mercies sake.

Thou art the great God, that hast made and rulest all things: O deliver us for thy Name's sake.

Thou art the great God to be feared above all: O save us, that we may praise thee.

*Special Prayers with respect to the Enemy.*

**T**HOU, O Lord, art just and powerful: O defend our cause against the face of the enemy.

O God, thou art a strong tower of defence to all that flee unto thee: O save us from the violence of the enemy.

O Lord of hosts, fight for us, that we may glorify thee.

O suffer us not to sink under the weight of our sins, or the violence of the enemy.

O Lord, arise, help us, and deliver us for thy Name's sake.

*Short Prayers in respect of a Storm.*

**T**HOU, O Lord, that stillest the raging of the sea; hear, hear us, and save us, that we perish not.

O blessed Saviour, that didst save thy disciples ready to perish in a Storm; hear us, and save us, we beseech thee.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

Christ, have mercy upon us.

Lord, have mercy upon us.

O Lord, hear us.

O Christ, hear us.

God the Father, God the Son, God the Holy Ghost, have mercy upon us, save us now and evermore. *Amen.*

**O** UR Father, which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy Name; thy kingdom come; Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven: Give us this day our daily bread; And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us; And lead us not into temptation, But deliver us from evil: for thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever and ever. *Amen.*

¶ *When there shall be imminent Danger, as many as can be spared from necessary service in the Ship, shall be called together, and make an humble confession of their sins to God: in which every one ought seriously to reflect upon those particular sins, of which his Conscience shall accuse him; saying as followeth:*

*The Confession.*

**A**lmighty God, Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, Maker of all things, Judge of all men; We acknowledge and bewail our manifold sins and wickedness, which we from time to time most grievously have committed by thought, word, and deed, against thy Divine Majesty, provoking most justly thy wrath and indignation against us. We do earnestly repent, And are heartily sorry for these our misdoings; The remembrance of them is grievous unto us, The burden of them is intolerable. Have mercy upon us, have mercy upon us, most merciful Father; For thy Son our Lord Jesus Christ's sake, forgive us all that is past, And grant that we may ever hereafter serve and please thee in newness of life, To the honour and glory of thy Name, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *Then shall the Priest, if there be any in the Ship, pronounce this Absolution.*

**A**lmighty God, our heavenly Father, who of his great mercy hath promised forgiveness of sins to all them which with hearty repentance and true faith turn unto him; Have mercy upon you; pardon and deliver you from all your sins; confirm and strengthen you in all goodness; and bring you to everlasting life, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

*Thanksgiving*



*Thanksgiving after a Storm.*

*PSAL. 66. Jubilate Deo.*

**O** Be joyful in God, all ye lands : sing praises unto the honour of his Name, make his praise to be glorious.

Say unto God, O how wonderful art thou in thy works : through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies be found liars unto thee.

For all the world shall worship thee : sing of thee, and praise thy Name.

O come hither, and behold the works of God : how wonderful he is in his doing toward the children of men !

He turned the sea into dry land : so that they went through the water on foot ; there did we rejoice thereof.

He ruleth with his power for ever ; his eyes behold the people : and such as will not believe, shall not be able to exalt themselves.

O praise our God, ye people : and make the voice of his praise to be heard ;

Who holdeth our soul in life : and suffereth not our feet to slip.

For thou, O God, hast proved us : thou also has tried us, like as silver is tried.

Thou broughtest us into the snare : and laidest trouble upon our loins.

Thou sufferedst men to ride over our heads : we went through fire and water, and thou broughtest us out into a wealthy place.

I will go into thine house with burnt-offerings : and will pay thee my vows, which I promised with my lips, and spake with my mouth, when I was in trouble.

I will offer unto thee fat burnt-sacrifices, with the incense of rams : I will offer bullocks and goats.

O come hither, and hearken, all ye that fear God : and I will tell you what he hath done for my soul.

I called unto him with my mouth : and gave him praises with my tongue.

If I incline unto wickedness with mine heart : the Lord will not hear me.

But God hath heard me : and considered the voice of my prayer.

Praised be God, who hath not cast out my prayer : nor turned his mercy from me.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

*PSAL. 107. Confitemini Domino.*

**O** Give thanks unto the Lord, for he is gracious : and his mercy endureth for ever.

Let them give thanks whom the Lord hath redeemed : and delivered from the hand of the enemy ;

And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west : from the north, and from the south.

They went astray in the wilderness out of the way : and found no city to dwell in ;

Hungry and thirsty : their soul fainted in them.

So they cried unto the Lord in their trouble : and he delivered them from their distress.

He led them forth by the right way : that they might go to the city where they dwelt.

O that men would therefore praise the Lord for his goodness : and declare the wonders that he doeth for the children of men !

For he satisfieth the empty soul : and filleth the hungry soul with goodness ;

Such as sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death : being fast bound in misery and iron.

Because they rebelled against the words of the Lord : and lightly regarded the counsel of the most Highest ;

He also brought down their heart through heaviness : they fell down, and there was none to help them.

So when they cried unto the Lord in their trouble : he delivered them out of their distress.

For he brought them out of darkness, and out of the shadow of death : and brake their bonds in sunder.

O that men would therefore praise the Lord for his goodness : and declare the wonders that he doeth for the children of men !

For he hath broken the gates of brass : and smitten the bars of iron in sunder.

Foolish men are plagued for their offence : and because of their wickedness.

Their soul abhorred all manner of meat : and they were even hard at death's door.

So when they cried unto the Lord in their trouble : he delivered them out of their distress.

He sent his word, and healed them : and they were saved from their destruction.

O that men would therefore praise the Lord for his goodness : and declare the wonders that he doeth for the children of men !

That they would offer unto him the sacrifice of thanksgiving : and tell out his works with gladness !

They that go down to the sea in ships : and occupy their business in great waters ;

These men see the works of the Lord : and his wonders in the deep.

For at his word the stormy wind ariseth : which lifteth up the waves thereof.

They are carried up to the heaven, and down again to the deep : their soul melteth away because of the trouble.

They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man : and are at their wits end.

So when they cry unto the Lord in their trouble : he delivereth them out of their distress.

For he maketh the storm to cease : so that the waves thereof are still.

Then are they glad, because they are at rest : and so he bringeth them unto the haven where they would be.

O that men would therefore praise the Lord for his goodness : and declare the wonders that he doeth for the children of men !

That they would exalt him also in the congregation of the people : and praise him in the seat of the elders !

Who turneth the floods into a wilderness : and drieth up the water-springs.

A fruitful land maketh he barren : for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

Again, he maketh the wilderness a standing water : and water-springs of a dry ground.

And there he setteth the hungry : that they may build them a city to dwell in ;

That they may sow their land, and plant vineyards : to yield them fruits of increase.

He blesteth them, so that they multiply exceedingly : and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.

And again, when they are minished and brought low : through oppression, through any plague or trouble ;

Though he suffer them to be evil intreated through tyrants : and let them wander out of the way in the wilderness ;

Yet helpeth he the poor out of misery : and maketh him households like a flock of sheep.

The righteous will consider this, and rejoice : and the mouth of all wickedness shall be stopped.

Whoso is wise will ponder these things : and they shall understand the loving-kindness of the Lord.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

*Collects of Thanksgiving.*

**O** Most blessed and glorious Lord God, who art of infinite goodness and mercy ; We thy poor creatures, whom thou hast made and preserved, holding our souls in life, and now rescuing us out of the jaws of death, humbly present



present ourselves again before thy Divine Majesty, to offer a sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving, for that thou hearest us when we called in our trouble, and didst not cast out our prayer which we made before thee in our great distress; even when we gave all for lost, our ship, our goods, our lives; then didst thou mercifully look upon us, and wonderfully command a deliverance; for which we now being in safety, do give all praise and glory to thy holy Name, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *Or this:*

**O** most mighty and gracious good God, thy mercy is over all thy works, but in special manner hath been extended towards us, whom thou hast so powerfully and wonderfully defended. Thou hast shewed us terrible things, and wonders in the deep, that we might see how powerful and gracious a God thou art; how able and ready to help them that trust in thee. Thou hast shewed us how both winds and seas obey thy command; that we may learn even from them hereafter to obey thy voice, and to do thy will. We therefore bless and glorify thy Name for this thy mercy in saving us, when we were ready to perish. And we beseech thee, make us as truly sensible now of thy mercy, as we were then of the danger; and give us hearts always ready to express our thankfulness, not only by words, but also by our lives, in being more obedient to thy holy commandments. Continue, we beseech thee, this thy goodness to us; that we, whom thou hast saved, may serve thee in holiness and righteousness, all the days of our life, through Jesus Christ our Lord and Saviour. *Amen.*

*An Hymn of praise and Thanksgiving after a dangerous Tempest.*

**O** Come, let us give thanks unto the Lord, for he is gracious: and his mercy endureth for ever.

Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised; let the redeemed of the Lord say so: whom he hath delivered from the merciless rage of the sea.

The Lord is gracious and full of compassion: slow to anger, and of great mercy.

He hath not dealt with us according to our sins: neither rewarded us according to our iniquities.

But as the heaven is high above the earth: so great hath been his mercy towards us.

We found trouble and heaviness: we were even at death's door;

The waters of the sea had well-nigh covered us: the proud waters had well-nigh gone over our soul;

The sea roared: and the stormy wind lifted up the waves thereof;

We were carried up as it were to heaven, and then down again into the deep: our soul melted within us, because of trouble;

Then cried we unto thee, O Lord: and thou didst deliver us out of our distress.

Blessed be thy Name, who didst not despise the prayer of thy servants: but didst hear our cry, and hast saved us.

Thou didst send forth thy commandment: and the windy storm ceased, and was turned into a calm.

O let us therefore praise the Lord for his goodness: and declare the wonders that he hath done, and still doeth for the children of men!

Praised be the Lord daily: even the Lord that helpeth us, and poureth his benefits upon us.

He is our God, even the God of whom cometh salvation: God is the Lord, by whom we have escaped death.

Thou, Lord, hast made us glad through the operation of thy hands: and we will triumph in thy praise.

Blessed be the Lord God: even the Lord God, who only doeth wondrous things;

And blessed be the Name of his Majesty for ever: and let every one of us say, Amen, Amen.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

2 COR. 13. 14.

**T**HE grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Ghost, be with us all evermore. *Amen.*

*After Victory or Deliverance from an enemy.*

¶ *A Psalm or Hymn of Praise and Thanksgiving after Victory.*

**I**F the Lord had not been on our side, now may we say: If the Lord himself had not been on our side, when men rose up against us;

They had swallowed us up quick: when they were so wrathfully displeased at us;

Yea, the waters had drowned us, and the stream had gone over our soul: the deep waters of the proud had gone over our soul.

But praised be the Lord: who hath not given us over as a prey unto them.

The Lord hath wrought: a mighty salvation for us.

We gat not this by our own sword, neither was it our own arm that saved us: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto us.

The Lord hath appeared for us: the Lord hath covered our heads, and made us to stand in the day of battle.

The Lord hath appeared for us: the Lord hath overthrown our enemies, and dashed in pieces those that rose up against us;

Therefore not unto us, O Lord, not unto us: but unto thy Name be given the glory.

The Lord hath done great things for us: the Lord hath done great things for us, for which we rejoice.

Our help standeth in the Name of the Lord: who hath made heaven and earth.

Blessed be the Name of the Lord: from this time forth for evermore.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

¶ *After this Hymn may be sung the Te Deum.*

¶ *Then this Collect.*

**O** Almighty God, the Sovereign Commander of all the world, in whose hand is power and might, which none is able to withstand; We bless and magnify thy great and glorious Name for this happy victory, the whole glory whereof we do ascribe to thee, who art the only giver of victory. And we beseech thee, give us grace to improve this great mercy to thy glory, the advancement of thy Gospel, the honour of our Sovereign, and as much as in us lieth, to the good of all mankind. And we beseech thee, give us such a sense of this great mercy, as may engage us to a true thankfulness, such as may appear in our lives by an humble, holy, and obedient walking before thee all our days, through Jesus Christ our Lord; to whom, with thee, and the holy Spirit, as for all thy mercies, so in particular for this Victory and Deliverance, be all glory and honour world without end. *Amen.*

2 COR. 13. 14.

**T**HE grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Ghost, be with us all evermore. *Amen.*

*At the Burial of their Dead at Sea.*

¶ *The Office in the Common Prayer Book may be used; only instead of these words (We therefore commit his body to the ground, earth to earth, &c.) say,*

**W**E therefore commit his Body to the Deep, to be turned into corruption, looking for the resurrection of the Body, (when the Sea shall give up her dead,) and the life of the world to come, through our Lord Jesus Christ; who at his coming shall change our vile body, that it may be like his glorious body, according to the mighty working, whereby he is able to subdue all things to himself.



**A FORM of PRAYER with THANKSGIVING, to be used Yearly upon the Fifth day of November; for the happy Deliverance of King James I. and the three Estates of England, from the most traiterous and bloody intended Massacre by Gunpowder: And also for the happy Arrival of His Majesty King William on this Day, for the Deliverance of our Church and Nation.**

¶ The Minister of every Parish shall give warning to his Parishioners publickly in the Church at Morning Prayer the Sunday before, for the due Observation of the said Day. And after Morning Prayer, or Preaching, upon the said Fifth day of November, shall read publickly, distinctly, and plainly, the Act of Parliament made in the Third Year of King James the First, for the observation of it.

¶ The Service shall be the same with the usual office for Holy-days in all things; except where it is hereafter otherwise appointed.

¶ If this day shall happen to be Sunday, only the Collect proper for that Sunday shall be added to this office in its place.

¶ Morning Prayer shall begin with these Sentences:

**T**HE Lord is full of compassion, and mercy: long-suffering, and of great goodness. *Psal. 103. 8.*

He will not alway be chiding: neither keepeth he his anger for ever. *ver. 9.*

He hath not dealt with us after our sins: nor rewarded us according to our wickednesses. *ver. 10.*

¶ Instead of Venite exultemus, shall this Hymn following be used: one Verse by the Priest, and another by the Clerk and People.

**O** Give thanks unto the Lord, for he is gracious: and his mercy endureth for ever. *Psal. 107. 1.*

Let them give thanks whom the Lord hath redeemed: and delivered from the hand of the enemy. *ver. 2.*

Many a time have they fought against me from my youth up: may Israel now say. *Psal. 129. 1.*

Yea, many a time have they vexed me from my youth up: but they have not prevailed against me. *ver. 2.*

They have privily laid their net to destroy me without a cause: yea, even without a cause have they made a pit for my soul. *Psal. 35. 7.*

They have laid a net for my feet, and pressed down my soul: they have digged a pit before me, and are fallen into the midst of it themselves. *Psal. 57. 7.*

Great is our Lord, and great is his power: yea, and his wisdom is infinite. *Psal. 147. 5.*

The Lord setteth up the meek: and bringeth the ungodly down to the ground. *ver. 6.*

Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand: and upon the son of man, whom thou madest so strong for thine own self. *Psal. 80. 17.*

And so will not we go back from thee: O let us live, and we shall call upon thy Name. *ver. 18.*

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

¶ Proper Psalms. 64, 124, 125.

¶ Proper Lessons.

The First. 2 Sam. 22. Te Deum.

The Second. Acts 23. Jubilate.

¶ In the Suffrages after the Creed, these shall be inserted and used for the King.

Priest. O Lord, save the King;

People. Who putteth his trust in thee.

Priest. Send him help from thy holy place;

People. And evermore mightily defend him.

Priest. Let his enemies have no advantage against him;

People. Let not the wicked approach to hurt him.

¶ Instead of the first Collect at Morning Prayer shall these two be used.

**A**lmighty God, who hast in all ages shewed thy power and mercy, in the miraculous and gracious deliverances of thy Church, and in the protection of righteous and religious Kings and States, professing thy holy and eternal truth, from the wicked Conspiracies, and malicious practices of all the enemies thereof: We yield thee our unfeigned

thanks and praise, for the wonderful and mighty Deliverance of our gracious Sovereign King James the First, the Queen, the Prince, and all the Royal Branches, with the Nobility, Clergy, and Commons of England, then assembled in Parliament, by Popish treachery appointed as sheep to the slaughter, in a most barbarous and savage manner, beyond the example of former ages. From this unnatural Conspiracy, not our merit, but thy mercy; not our foresight, but thy providence delivered us: And therefore not unto us, O Lord, not unto us; but unto thy Name be ascribed all honour and glory, in all Churches of the saints, from generation to generation, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

**A**cept also, most gracious God, of our unfeigned thanks, for filling our hearts again with joy and gladness, after the time that thou hadst afflicted us, and putting a new song into our mouths, by bringing his Majesty King William upon this Day, for the deliverance of our Church and Nation from Popish Tyranny and arbitrary power: We adore the wisdom and justice of thy Providence, which so timely interposed in our extreme danger, and disappointed all the designs of our enemies. We beseech thee, give us such a lively and lasting sense of what thou didst then, and hast since that time done for us, that we may not grow secure and careless in our obedience, by presuming upon thy great and undeserved goodness; but that it may lead us to repentance, and move us to be the more diligent and zealous in all the duties of our Religion, which thou hast in a marvellous manner preserved to us. Let truth and justice, brotherly kindness and charity, devotion and piety, concord and unity, with all other virtues, so flourish among us, that they may be the stability of our times, and make this Church a praise in the earth. All which we humbly beg for the sake of our blessed Lord and Saviour. Amen.

¶ In the end of the Litany (which shall always this day be used) after the Collect (We humbly beseech thee, O Father, &c.) shall this be said which followeth.

**A**lmighty God and heavenly Father, who of thy gracious Providence and tender mercy towards us, didst prevent the malice and imaginations of our enemies, by discovering and confounding their horrible and wicked Enterprize plotted and intended this day to have been executed against the King, and the whole State of England, for the subversion of the Government and Religion established among us; and didst likewise upon this day, wonderfully conduct thy servant King William, and bring him safely into England, to preserve us from the attempts of our enemies to bereave us of our Religion and Laws: We most humbly praise and magnify thy most glorious Name, for thy unspeakable goodness towards us, expressed in both these acts of thy mercy. We confess it has been of thy mercy alone, that we are not consumed: for our sins have cried to heaven against us; and our iniquities justly called for vengeance upon us. But thou hast not dealt with us after our sins, nor rewarded us after our iniquities; nor given us over, as we deserved, to be a prey to our enemies; but hast in mercy delivered us from their malice, and preserved us from death and destruction. Let the consideration of this thy repeated goodness, O Lord, work in us true repentance, that iniquity may not be our ruin: And increase in us more and more a lively faith and love, fruitful in all holy obedience; that thou mayest still continue thy favour with the light of thy Gospel, to us and our posterity for evermore; and that for thy dear Son's sake Jesus Christ our only Mediator and advocate. Amen.

¶ Instead



## Gunpowder Treason.

¶ *Instead of the Prayer (In time of War and Tumults) shall be used this Prayer following.*

**O** Lord, who didst this day discover the snares of death that were laid for us, and didst wonderfully deliver us from the same; Be thou still our mighty Protector, and scatter our enemies that delight in blood. Infatuate and defeat their counsels, abate their pride, assuage their malice, and confound their devices. Strengthen the hands of our gracious Sovereign King *GEORGE*, and all that are put in authority under him, with judgement and justice to cut off all such workers of iniquity, as turn Religion into Rebellion, and Faith into Faction; that they may never prevail against us, or triumph in the ruin of thy Church among us: But that our gracious Sovereign and his Realms being preserved in thy true Religion, and by thy merciful goodness protected in the same; we may all duly serve thee, and give thee thanks in thy holy congregation, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

¶ *In the Communion Service, instead of the Collect for the Day, shall this which followeth be used.*

**E**ternal God, and our most mighty Protector, we thy unworthy servants do humbly present ourselves before thy Majesty, acknowledging thy power, wisdom, and goodness, in preserving the King and the three Estates of the Realm of *England* assembled in Parliament, from the Destruction this day intended against them. Make us, we beseech thee, truly thankful for this and for all other thy great mercies towards us; particularly for making this Day again memorable, by a fresh instance of thy loving-kindness towards us. We bless thee for giving His late Majesty King *William* a safe Arrival here, and for making all Opposition fall before him, till he became our King and Governor. We beseech thee to protect and defend our Sovereign King *GEORGE*, and all the Royal Family, from all Treasons and Conspiracies; preserve him in thy Faith, Fear, and Love; prosper his reign with long happiness here on earth; and crown him with everlasting glory hereafter, through Jesus Christ our only Saviour and Redeemer. *Amen.*

*The Epistle.* Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. *Rom.* 13. ver. 1. to ver. 8.

*The Gospel.* And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up. *S. Luke* 9. ver. 51. to ver. 57.

¶ *After the Creed, if there be no Sermon, shall be read one of the six Homilies against Rebellion.*

¶ *This Sentence is to be read at the Offertory.*

Whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them; for this is the law and the prophets. *S. Matth.* 7. 12.

¶ *After the Prayer for the Church militant, this following Prayer is to be used:*

**O** God, whose Name is excellent in all the earth, and thy glory above the heavens; who on this day didst miraculously preserve our Church and State from the secret contrivance and hellish malice of Popish Conspirators: and on this day also didst begin to give us a mighty deliverance from the open tyranny and oppression of the same cruel and blood-thirsty enemies: We bless and adore thy glorious Majesty, as for the former, so for this thy late marvellous loving-kindness to our Church and Nation, in the preservation of our Religion and Liberties. And we humbly pray, that the devout sense of this thy repeated mercy may renew and increase in us a spirit of love and thankfulness to thee its only Author; a spirit of peaceable submission and obedience to our gracious Sovereign Lord King *GEORGE*; and a spirit of fervent zeal for our holy Religion, which thou hast so wonderfully rescued, and established a blessing to us and our posterity: And this we beg for Jesus Christ his sake. *Amen.*

## King Charles the Martyr.

**A FORM of PRAYER with FASTING**, to be used yearly upon the Thirtieth of *January*, being the day of the Martyrdom of the Blessed King *Charles* the First: to implore the mercy of God, that neither the Guilt of that sacred and innocent Blood, nor those other Sins, by which God was provoked to deliver up both us and our King into the hands of cruel and unreasonable Men, may at any time hereafter be visited upon us or our Posterity.

¶ *If this day shall happen to be Sunday, this Form of Prayer shall be used and the Fast kept the next day following. And upon the Lord's Day next before the day to be kept, at Morning Prayer, immediately after the Nicene Creed, Notice shall be given for the due Observation of the said day.*

¶ *The Service of the Day shall be the same with the usual Office for Holy-days in all things; except where it is in this Office otherwise appointed.*

### The Order for MORNING PRAYER.

¶ *He that ministereth shall begin with one or more of these Sentences:*

**T**O the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him: neither have we obeyed the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in his laws which he set before us. *Dan.* 9. 9, 10.

Correct us, O Lord, but with judgement; not in thine anger: lest thou bring us to nothing. *Jer.* 10. 24.

Enter not into judgement with thy servants, O Lord: for in thy sight shall no man living be justified. *Psal.* 143. 2.

¶ *Instead of Venite exultemus, the Hymn following shall be said or sung; one Verse by the Priest, another by the Clerk and people.*

**R**ighteous art thou, O Lord: and just are thy judgments! *Psal.* 119. 137.

Thou art just, O Lord, in all that is brought upon us: for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly. *Neh.* 9. 33.

Nevertheless, our feet were almost gone: our treadings had well-nigh slipped. *Psal.* 73. 2.

For why? we were grieved at the wicked: we did also see the ungodly in such prosperity. ver. 3.

The people stood up, and the rulers took counsel together: against the Lord, and against his Anointed. *Psal.* 2. 2.

They cast their heads together with one consent: and were confederate against him. *Psal.* 83. 5.

He heard the blasphemy of the multitude, and fear was on every side: while they conspired together against him, to take away his life. *Psal.* 31. 15.

They spake against him with false tongues, and compassed him about with words of hatred: and fought against him without a cause. *Psal.* 109. 2.

Yea, his own familiar friends, whom he trusted: they that eat of his bread, laid great wait for him. *Psal.* 41. 9.

They rewarded him evil for good: to the great discomfort of his soul. *Psal.* 35. 12.

They took their counsel together, saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute him, and take him, for there is none to deliver him. *Psal.* 71. 9.

The breath of our nostrils, the Anointed of the Lord, was taken in their pits: of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall be safe. *Lam.* 4. 20.

The adversary and the enemy entered into the gates of Jerusalem: saying, When shall he die, and his name perish? ver. 12. *Psal.* 41. 5.

Let the sentence of guiltiness proceed against him: and now that he lieth, let him rise up no more. ver. 8.

False witnesses also did rise up against him: they laid to his charge things that he knew not. *Psal.* 35. 11.

For the sins of the People, and the iniquities of the Priests: they shed the blood of the just in the midst of Jerusalem. *Lam.* 4. 13.



O my soul, come not thou into their secret; unto their assembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a man; *Gen. 49. 6.*

*Even the man of thy right hand: the Son of man, whom thou badst made so strong for thine own self. Psal. 80. 17.*

In the sight of the unwise he seemed to die: and his departure was taken for misery. *Wisd. 3. 2.*

They fools counted his life madness, and his end to be without honour: but he is in peace. *Wisd. 5. 4. & 3. 3.*

For though he was punished in the sight of men: yet was his hope full of immortality. *Wisd. 3. 4.*

How is he numbered with the children of God: and his lot is among the saints! *Wisd. 5. 5.*

But, O Lord God, to whom vengeance belongeth, thou God, to whom vengeance belongeth: be favourable and gracious unto Sion. *Psal. 94. 1. & 51. 18.*

Be merciful, O Lord, unto thy People, whom thou hast redeemed: and lay not innocent blood to our charge. *Deut. 21. 8.*

O shut not up our souls with sinners: nor our lives with the blood-thirsty. *Psal. 26. 9.*

Deliver us from blood-guiltiness, O God, thou that art the God of our salvation: and our tongues shall sing of thy righteousness. *Psal. 51. 14.*

For thou art the God that hast no pleasure in wickedness: neither shall any evil dwell with thee. *Psal. 5. 4.*

Thou wilt destroy them that speak leasing: the Lord abhors both the blood-thirsty, and deceitful man. *ver. 6.*

O how suddenly do they consume: perish, and come to a fearful end! *Psal. 73. 18.*

Yea, even like as a dream, when one awaketh: so didst thou make their image to vanish out of the city. *ver. 19.*

Great and marvellous are thy works, O Lord God Almighty: just and true are thy ways, O King of saints! *Rev. 15. 3.*

Righteous art thou, O Lord: and just are thy judgements! *Psal. 119. 137.*

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c. Amen.

¶ Proper Psalms. 9, 10, 11.

¶ Proper { The First. 2 Sam. 1.  
Lessons. { The Second. S. Matth. 27.

¶ Instead of the first Collect at Morning Prayer, shall these two, which next follow, be used.

O Most mighty God, terrible in thy judgements, and wonderful in thy doings toward the children of men; who in thy heavy displeasure didst suffer the life of our gracious Sovereign King Charles the First, (to be as this day) taken away by the hands of cruel and bloody men: We thy sinful creatures here assembled before thee, do, in the behalf of all the people of this land, humbly confess, that they were the crying sins of this Nation, which brought down this heavy judgement upon us. But, O gracious God, when thou makest inquisition for blood, lay not the guilt of this innocent blood, (the shedding whereof nothing but the blood of thy Son can expiate;) lay it not to the charge of the people of this land; nor let it ever be required of us, or our posterity. Be merciful, O Lord, be merciful unto thy people, whom thou hast redeemed; and be not angry with us for ever: But pardon us for thy mercies sake, through the merits of thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Blessed Lord, in whose sight the death of thy Saints is precious; We magnify thy Name for thine abundant grace bestowed upon our martyred Sovereign; by which he was enabled so cheerfully to follow the steps of his blessed Master and Saviour, in a constant meek suffering of all barbarous indignities, and at last resisting unto blood; and even then, according to the same pattern, praying for his murderers, Let his memory, O Lord, be ever blessed

among us; that we may follow the example of his courage and constancy, his meekness and patience, and great charity. And grant that this our land may be freed from the vengeance of his righteous blood, and thy mercy glorified in the forgiveness of our sins: and all for Jesus Christ his sake, our only Mediator and Advocate. Amen.

¶ In the end of the Litany (which shall always on this day be used) immediately after the Collect [We humbly beseech thee, O Father, &c.] the three Collects next following are to be read.

O Lord, we beseech thee mercifully hear our prayers, and spare all those who confess their sins unto thee; that they whose consciences by sin are accused, by thy merciful pardon may be absolved, through Christ our Lord. Amen.

O Most mighty God, and merciful Father, who hast compassion upon all men, and hatest nothing that thou hast made; who wouldest not the death of a sinner, but that he should rather turn from his sin, and be saved; Mercifully forgive us our trespasses; receive and comfort us, who are grieved, and wearied with the burden of our sins. Thy property is always to have mercy; to thee only it appertaineth to forgive sins. Spare us therefore, good Lord, spare thy people, whom thou hast redeemed; enter not into judgement with thy servants; who are vile earth and miserable sinners; but so turn thine anger from us, who meekly acknowledge our vileness, and truly repent us of our faults; and so make haste to help us in this world, that we may ever live with thee in the world to come, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

TURN thou us, O good Lord, and so shall we be turned. Be favourable, O Lord, be favourable to thy people, Who turn to thee in weeping, fasting, and praying. For thou art a merciful God, Full of Compassion, Long-suffering, and of great Pity. Thou sparest when we deserve punishment, And in thy wrath thinkest upon mercy. Spare thy people, good Lord, spare them, And let not thine heritage be brought to confusion. Hear us, O Lord, for thy mercy is great, and after the multitude of thy mercies look upon us, Through the merits and mediation of thy blessed Son Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ In the Communion Service, after the Prayer for the King [Almighty God, whose Kingdom is everlasting, &c.] instead of the Collect for the Day, shall these two be used.

O most mighty God, &c. } As in the Morning Prayers.  
Blessed Lord, &c.

The Epistle. 1 S. PET. 2. 13.

SUBMIT yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the King, as supreme; or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evil-doers, and for the praise of them that do well. For so is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men: as free, and not using your liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as the servants of God. Honour all men; Love the brotherhood; Fear God; Honour the King-Servants, be subject to your masters with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward. For this is thank-worthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. For what glory is it, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently; this is acceptable with God. For even hereunto were ye called; because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps; who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth.



## King Charles the Martyr.

*The Gospel. S. MATTH. 21. 33.*

**T**HERE was a certain householder which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine-press in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country. And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it. And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another. Again, he sent other servants, more than the first: and they did unto them likewise. But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son. But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir, come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance. And they caught him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him. When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen? They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

¶ *After the Nicene Creed, shall be read, instead of the Sermon for that Day, the first and second parts of the Homily against Disobedience and wilful Rebellion, set forth by Authority; or the Minister who officiates, shall preach a Sermon of his own composing upon the same argument.*

¶ *In the Offertory shall this Sentence be read:*

Whatsoever ye would that men should do unto you, even so do unto them; for this is the law and the prophets. S. Matth. 7. 12.

¶ *After the Prayer (For the whole State of Christ's Church, &c.) these two Collects following shall be used.*

**O**ur Lord our heavenly Father, who didst not punish us as our sins have deserved, but hast in the midst of judgement remembered mercy; We acknowledge it thine especial favour, that though for our many and great provocations, thou didst suffer thine Anointed, blessed King Charles the First (as on this Day) to fall into the hands of violent and blood-thirsty men, and barbarously to be murdered by them; yet thou didst not leave us for ever as sheep without a shepherd; but by thy gracious providence didst miraculously preserve the undoubted Heir of his Crowns, our then gracious Sovereign King Charles the Second, from his bloody enemies, hiding him under the shadow of thy wings, until their tyranny was overpast; and didst bring him back, in thy good appointed time, to sit upon the throne of his Father; and together with the Royal family didst restore to us our ancient Government in Church and State. For these thy great and unspeakable mercies we render to thee our most humble and unfeigned thanks; beseeching thee still to continue thy gracious protection over the whole Royal Family; and to grant to our gracious Sovereign King GEORGE, a long and a happy Reign over us: So we that are thy people, will give thee thanks for ever, and will always be shewing forth thy praise from generation to generation, through Jesus Christ our Lord and Saviour. Amen.

**A**ND grant, O Lord, we beseech thee, that the course of this world may be so peaceably ordered by thy governance, that thy Church may joyfully serve thee in all godly quietness, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

### The Order for EVENING PRAYER.

¶ *The Hymn appointed to be used at Morning Prayer, instead of Venite exultemus, shall here also be used before the Proper Psalms.*

Righteous art thou, O Lord, &c.

¶ *Proper Psalms. 79, 94, 85.*

¶ *Proper Lessons.*

*The First. Jer. 12. or Dan. 9. to ver. 22.*

*The Second. Hebr. 11. ver. 32. and 12. to ver. 7.*

¶ *Instead of the first Collect at Evening Prayer, shall these two which next follow be used.*

**O** Almighty Lord God, who by thy wisdom not only guidest and orderest all things most suitably to thine own justice; but also performest thy pleasure in such a manner, that we cannot but acknowledge thee to be righteous in all thy ways, and holy in all thy works: We thy sinful people do here fall down before thee, confessing that thy judgements were right, in permitting cruel men, sons of Belial (as on this day) to imbrue their hands in the blood of thine Anointed; We having drawn down the same upon ourselves, by the great and long provocations of our sins against thee. For which we do therefore here humble ourselves before thee, beseeching thee to deliver this nation from blood guiltiness, (that of this day especially), and to turn from us and our posterity all those judgements which we by our sins have worthily deserved: Grant this, for the all-sufficient merits of thy Son our Saviour Jesus Christ. Amen.

**B**lessed God, just and powerful, who didst permit thy dear Servant our dread Sovereign King Charles the First, to be (as upon this day) given up to the violent outrages of wicked men, to be despitely used, and at last murdered by them: Though we cannot reflect upon so foul an act but with horror and astonishment; yet do we most gratefully commemorate the glories of thy grace, which then shined forth in thine Anointed; whom thou wast pleased even at the hour of death, to endue with an eminent measure of exemplary patience, meekness, and charity, before the face of his cruel enemies. And albeit thou didst suffer them to proceed to such an height of violence, as to kill him, and to take possession of his Throne; yet didst thou in great mercy preserve his son, whose right it was; and at length by a wonderful providence bring him back, and set him thereon; to restore thy true Religion, and to settle peace amongst us: For these thy great mercies we glorify thy Name, through Jesus Christ our blessed Saviour. Amen.

¶ *Immediately after the Collect (Lighten our Darkness, &c.) shall these three next following be used.*

O Lord, we beseech thee, &c.

O most mighty God, &c.

Turn thou us, O good Lord, &c.

*As before at Morning Prayer.*

¶ *Immediately before the Prayer of S. Chrysostom, shall this Collect, which next followeth, be used:*

**A**lmighty and everlasting God, whose righteousness is like the strong mountains, and thy judgements like the great deep; and who by that barbarous murder (as on this day) committed upon the Sacred Person of thine Anointed, hast taught us, that neither the greatest of Kings, nor the best of men are more secure from violence than from natural death: Teach us also hereby, so to number our days, that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom. And grant that neither the splendor of any thing that is great, nor the conceit of any thing that is good in us, may withdraw our eyes from looking upon ourselves as sinful dust and ashes: but that, according to the example of this thy blessed Martyr, we may press forward to the prize of the high calling that is before us, in faith and patience, humility and meekness, mortification and self-denial, charity and constant perseverance unto the end; and all this for thy Son our Lord Jesus Christ his sake: To whom with thee and the Holy Ghost, be all honour and glory world without end. Amen.

A Form



**A FORM of PRAYER with THANKSGIVING** to Almighty God, for having put an end to the great Rebellion, by the Restitution of the King and Royal Family, and the Restoration of the Government after many Years interruption: which unspeakable mercies were wonderfully compleated upon the Twenty-ninth of May, in the Year 1660. And in Memory thereof that Day in every Year is by Act of Parliament appointed to be for ever kept holy.

¶ *The Act of Parliament made in the Twelfth, and confirmed in the Thirteenth Year of King Charles the Second, for the Observation of the Twenty-ninth Day of May yearly, as a day of Publick Thanksgiving, is to be read Publickly in all Churches at Morning-Prayer, immediately after the Nicene Creed, on the Lord's Day next before every such Twenty-ninth of May, and notice shall be given for the due Observation of the said Day.*

¶ *The Service shall be the same with the usual Office for Holy-days; except where it is in this Office otherwise appointed.*

¶ *If this Day shall happen to be Ascension-day, or Whit-sunday, the Collects of this Office are to be added to the Offices of those Festivals in their proper places: If it be Monday, or Tuesday in Whitsun-week, or Trinity-sunday, the proper Psalms appointed for this Day, instead of those of ordinary course, shall be also used, and the Collects added as before; and in all these cases the rest of this Office shall be omitted: But if it shall happen to be any other Sunday, this whole Office shall be used, as it followeth, entirely. And what Festival soever shall happen to fall upon this solemn Day of Thanksgiving, the following Hymn, appointed instead of Venite exultemus, shall be constantly used.*

¶ *Morning Prayer shall begin with these Sentences.*

**T**O the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him: neither have we obeyed the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us. *Dan. 9. 9, 10.*

It is of the Lord's mercies that we were not consumed: because his compassions fail not. *Lam. 3. 22.*

¶ *Instead of Venite exultemus, shall be said or sung this Hymn following; one Verse by the Priest, and another by the Clerk and People.*

**M**Y song shall be alway of the loving-kindness of the Lord: with my mouth will I ever be shewing forth his truth from one generation to another. *Psal. 89. 1.*

*The merciful and gracious Lord hath done his marvellous works: that they ought to be had in remembrance. Psal. 111. 4.*

Who can express the noble acts of the Lord: or shew forth all his praise? *Psal. 106. 2.*

*The works of the Lord are great: sought out of all them that have pleasure therein. Psal. 111. 2.*

The Lord setteth up the meek: and bringeth the ungodly down to the ground. *Psal. 147. 6.*

*The Lord executeth righteousness and judgement: for all them that are oppressed with wrong. Psal. 103. 6.*

For he will not always be chiding: neither keepeth he his anger for ever. *ver. 9.*

*He hath not dealt with us after our sins: nor rewarded us according to our wickedness. ver. 10.*

For look how high the heaven is in comparison of the earth: so great is his mercy toward them that fear him. *ver. 11.*

*Yea, like as a father pitieth his own children: even so is the Lord merciful unto them that fear him. ver. 13.*

Thou, O God, hast proved us: thou also hast tried us, even as silver is tried. *Psal. 66. 9.*

*Thou sufferest men to ride over our heads, we went through fire and water: but thou hast brought us out into a wealthy place. ver. 11.*

Oh, how great troubles and adversities hast thou shewed us! and yet didst thou turn and refresh us: yea, and broughtest us from the deep of the earth again. *Psal. 71. 18.*

*Thou didst remember us in our low estate, and redeem us from our enemies: for thy mercy endureth for ever. Psal. 136. 23, 24.*

Lord, thou art become gracious unto thy land: thou hast turned away the captivity of Jacob. *Psal. 85. 1.*

*God hath shewed us his goodness plenteously: and God hath let us see our desire upon our enemies. Psal. 59. 10.*

They are brought down and fallen: but we are risen and stand upright. *Psal. 20. 8.*

*There are they fallen, all that work wickedness: they are cast down, and shall not be able to stand. Psal. 36. 12.*

The Lord hath been mindful of us, and he shall bless us: even he shall bless the house of Israel, he shall bless the house of Aaron. *Psal. 115. 12.*

*He shall bless them that fear the Lord: both small and great. ver. 13.*

O that men would therefore praise the Lord for his goodness: and declare the wonders that he doeth for the children of men! *Psal. 107. 21.*

*That they would offer unto him the sacrifice of thanksgiving: and tell out his works with gladness. ver. 22.*

And not hide them from the children of the generations to come: but shew the honour of the Lord, his mighty and wonderful works that he hath done. *Psal. 78. 4.*

*That our posterity may also know them, and the children that are yet unborn: and not be as their forefathers, a faithless and stubborn generation. ver. 6, 9.*

Give thanks, O Israel, unto God the Lord, in the congregations: from the ground of the heart. *Psal. 68. 26.*

*Praised be the Lord daily: even the God who helpeth us, and poureth his benefits upon us. ver. 19.*

O let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end: but establish thou the righteous. *Psal. 7. 9.*

*Let all those that seek thee, be joyful and glad in thee: and let all such as love thy salvation, say alway, The Lord be praised. Psal. 40. 19.*

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son: and to the Holy Ghost;

*As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be: world without end. Amen.*

¶ *Proper Psalms. 124, 126, 129, 118.*

¶ *Proper Lessons.*

*The First. 2 Sam. 19. ver. 9. or Numb. 16.*

*Te Deum.*

*The Second. The Epistle of S. Jude.*

*Jubilate Deo.*

¶ *The Suffrages next after the Creed shall stand thus*

*Priest. O Lord, shew thy mercy upon us;*

*Answer. And grant us thy salvation.*

*Priest. O Lord, save the King;*

*Answer. Who putteth his trust in thee.*

*Priest. Send him help from thy holy place;*

*Answer. And evermore mightily defend him.*

*Priest. Let his enemies have no advantage against him;*

*Answer. Let not the wicked approach to hurt him.*

*Priest. Endue thy Ministers with righteousness;*

*Answer. And make thy chosen people joyful.*

*Priest. Give peace in our time, O Lord;*

*Answer. Because there is none other that fighteth for us, but only thou, O God.*

*Priest. Be unto us, O Lord, a strong tower;*

*Answer. From the face of our enemies.*

*Priest. O Lord, hear our Prayer;*

*Answer. And let our cry come unto thee.*

O

¶ *Instead*



## The Restoration of the Royal Family.

¶ *Instead of the first Collect at Morning Prayer, shall these two which follow be used.*

O Almighty God, who art a strong tower of defence unto thy servants against the face of their enemies; We yield thee praise and thanksgiving for the wonderful deliverance of these Kingdoms from *The Great Rebellion*, and all the Miseries and Oppressions consequent thereupon, under which they had so long groaned. We acknowledge it thy goodness, that we were not utterly delivered over as a prey unto them: beseeching thee still to continue such thy mercies towards us; that all the world may know that thou art our Saviour and mighty Deliverer, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

O Lord God of our salvation, who hast been exceedingly gracious unto this land, and by thy miraculous providence didst deliver us out of our miserable confusions, by restoring to us, and to his own just and undoubted Rights, our then most gracious Sovereign Lord King *Charles the Second*, (notwithstanding all the power and malice of his enemies;) and by placing him on the Throne of these Kingdoms didst restore also unto us the publick and free profession of thy true Religion and Worship, together with our former Peace and Prosperity, to the great comfort and joy of our hearts: We are here now before thee, with all due thankfulness, to acknowledge thine unspeakable goodness herein, as upon this day shewed unto us; and to offer unto thee our sacrifice of praise for the same; humbly beseeching thee to accept this our unfeigned, though unworthy oblation of ourselves: vowing all holy obedience in thought, word, and work, unto thy Divine Majesty; and promising all loyal and dutiful Allegiance to thine Anointed Servant now set over us, and to his Heirs after him: whom we beseech thee to bless with all increase of grace, honour, and happiness in this world, and to crown him with immortality and glory in the world to come, for Jesus Christ his sake, our only Lord and Saviour. *Amen.*

¶ *In the end of the Litany (which shall always this day be used) after the Collect (We humbly beseech thee, O Father, &c.) shall this be said which next followeth:*

A Linighty God, who hast in all ages shewed forth thy power and mercy in the miraculous and gracious deliverances of thy Church, and in the protection of righteous and religious Kings and States professing thy holy and eternal truth, from the malicious Conspiracies and wicked Practices of all their enemies: We yield unto thee our unfeigned thanks and praise, as for thy many other great and publick mercies, so especially for that signal and wonderful Deliverance by thy wise and good providence (as upon this day) compleated and vouchsafed to our then most gracious Sovereign King *Charles the Second*, and all the Royal Family; And in them to this whole Church and State, and all Orders and Degrees of men in both, from the unnatural Rebellion, Usurpation, and Tyranny of ungodly and cruel men, and from the sad confusions and ruin thereupon ensuing. From all these, O gracious and merciful Lord God, not our merit, but thy mercy; not our foresight, but thy providence; not our own arm, but thy right hand and thine arm did rescue and deliver us. And therefore not unto us, O Lord, not unto us, but unto thy Name be ascribed all Honour, and Glory, and Praise, with most humble and hearty Thanks in all Churches of the Saints: Even so, blessed be the Lord our God, who alone doeth wondrous things; and blessed be the Name of his Majesty for ever, through Jesus Christ our Lord and only Saviour. *Amen.*

¶ *In the Communion Service, immediately before the reading of the Epistle, shall these two Collects be used, instead of the Collect for the King, and the Collect of the Day.*

O Almighty God, &c. } *As before at Morning*  
O Lord God of our salvation, &c. } *Prayer.*

*The Epistle. 1 S. PET. 2. 11.*

Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers, and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that whereas they speak against you as evil-doers, they may by your good works which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation. Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the King, as supreme; or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evil-doers, and for the praise of them that do well. For so is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men: as free, and not using your liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as the servants of God. Honour all men; Love the brotherhood; Fear God; Honour the King.

*The Gospel. S. MATTH. 22. 16.*

AND they sent out unto him their disciples, with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men. Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cesar, or not? But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites? Shew me the tribute-money. And they brought unto him a penny. And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? They say unto him, Cesar's. Then saith he unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar, the things which are Cesar's: and unto God, the things that are God's. When they had heard these words, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

¶ *In the Offertory shall this sentence be read.*

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. *S. Matth. 7. 21.*

¶ *After the Prayer (For the whole State of Christ's Church, &c.) this Collect following shall be used.*

A Linighty God and heavenly Father, who of thine infinite and unspeakable goodness towards us, didst in a most extraordinary and wonderful manner disappoint and overthrow the wicked designs of those traitorous, heady, and high-minded men, who under the pretence of Religion, and thy most holy Name, had contrived, and well-nigh effected the utter destruction of this Church and Kingdom: As we do this day most heartily and devoutly adore and magnify thy glorious Name for this thine infinite goodness already vouchsafed to us; so do we most humbly beseech thee to continue thy grace and favour towards us, that no such dismal calamity may ever again fall upon us. Infatuate and defeat all the secret counsels of deceitful and wicked men against us. Abate their pride, assuage their malice, and confound their devices. Strengthen the hands of our gracious Sovereign King *GEORGE*, and all that are put in authority under him, with judgement and justice, to cut off all such workers of iniquity as turn Religion into Rebellion, and Faith into Faction; that they may never again prevail against us, nor triumph in the ruin of the Monarchy and thy Church among us. Protect and defend our Sovereign Lord the King, with the whole Royal Family, from all Treasons and Conspiracies. Be unto Him an helmet of Salvation, and a strong tower of Defence against the face of all his enemies. Clothe them with shame and confusion; but upon himself and his posterity let the Crown for ever flourish. So we thy people, and the sheep of thy pasture, will give thee thanks for ever, and will always be shewing forth thy praise from generation to generation, through Jesus Christ our only Saviour and Redeemer; to whom with thee, O Father, and the Holy Ghost, be glory in the Church throughout all ages, world without end. *Amen.*

A Form



**A Form of PRAYER with THANKSGIVING to Almighty God; to be used in all Churches and Chapels within this Realm, every Year, upon the Twenty-fifth day of October: being the Day on which His Majesty began his happy Reign.**

¶ *The Service shall be the same with the usual Office for Holy-days in all things; except where it is in this Office otherwise appointed.*

¶ *If this Day shall happen to be Sunday, this whole Office shall be used as it followeth entirely.*

¶ *Morning Prayer shall begin with these Sentences.*

**I** Exhort that first of all, Supplications, Prayers, Intercessions, and giving of Thanks, be made for all men; for Kings, and for all that are in Authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life, in all godliness and honesty: For this is good and acceptable unto God our Saviour. 1 Tim. 2. 1, 2, 3.

If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us: But if we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. 1 S. John 1. 8, 9.

¶ *Instead of Venite exultemus, the Hymn following shall be said or sung: one Verse by the Priest, and another by the Clerk and People.*

**O** Lord our Governor: how excellent is thy Name in all the world! Psa. 8. 1.

Lord, what is man, that thou hast such respect unto him: or the Son of man, that thou so regardest him! Psa. 144. 3.

The merciful and gracious Lord hath so done his marvellous works: that they ought to be had in remembrance. Psa. 111. 4.

O that men would therefore praise the Lord for his goodness: and declare the wonders that he doeth for the children of men! Psa. 107. 21.

Behold, O God, our Defender: and look upon the face of thine Anointed. Psa. 84. 9.

O hold thou up his goings in thy paths: that his footsteps slip not. Psa. 17. 5.

Grant the King a long life: and make him glad with the joy of thy countenance. Psa. 61. 6. and 21. 6.

Let him dwell before thee for ever: O prepare thy loving mercy and faithfulness, that they may preserve him. Psa. 61. 7.

In his time let the righteous flourish: and let peace be in all our borders. Psa. 72. 7. and 147. 14.

As for his enemies, clothe them with shame: but upon himself let his crown flourish. Psa. 132. 19.

Blessed be the Lord God, even the God of Israel: which only doeth wondrous things. Psa. 72. 18.

And blessed be the Name of his Majesty for ever: and all the earth shall be filled with his Majesty. Amen, Amen. ver. 19.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

As it was in the beginning, &c.

¶ *Proper Psalms. 20, 21, 101.*

¶ *Proper Lessons.*

*The First. Josh. 1. to the end of the ninth Verse.  
Te Deum.*

*The Second. Rom. 13.  
Jubilate Deo.*

¶ *The Suffrages next after the Creed shall stand thus:*

*Priest. O Lord, shew thy mercy upon us;*

*Ans. And grant us thy salvation.*

*Priest. O Lord, save the King;*

*Ans. Who putteth his trust in thee.*

*Priest. Send him help from thy holy place;*

*Ans. And evermore mightily defend him.*

*Priest. Let his enemies have no advantage against him;*

*Ans. Let not the wicked approach to hurt him.*

*Priest. Endue thy Ministers with righteousness;*

*Ans. And make thy chosen people joyful.*

*Priest. O Lord, save thy people;*

*Ans. And bless thine inheritance.*

*Priest. Give peace in our time, O Lord;*

*Ans. Because there is none other that fighteth for us, but only thou, O God.*

*Priest. Be unto us, O Lord, a strong tower;*

*Ans. From the face of our enemies.*

*Priest. O Lord, hear our prayer;*

*Ans. And let our cry come unto thee.*

¶ *Instead of the first Collect at Morning Prayer shall be used this following Collect of Thanksgiving for His Majesty's Accession to the Throne.*

**A** Almighty God, who rulest over all the kingdoms of the World, and disposest of them according to thy good pleasure; We yield thee unfeigned thanks, for that thou wast pleased, as on this day, to place thy Servant our Sovereign Lord King **GEORGE** upon the Throne of these Realms. Let thy wisdom be his guide, and let thine arm strengthen him; let justice, truth and holiness, let peace and love, and all those virtues that adorn the Christian Profession, flourish in his days; direct all his counsels and endeavours to thy glory and the welfare of his people; and give us grace to obey him cheerfully and willingly for conscience sake; that neither our sinful passions, nor our private interests, may disappoint his cares for the publick good; let him always possess the hearts of his people, that they may never be wanting in honour to his person, and dutiful submission to his authority; let his Reign be long and prosperous, and crown him with immortality in the life to come, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ *In the end of the Litany (which shall always be used upon this Day) after the Collect (We humbly beseech thee, O Father, &c.) shall the following Prayer (for the King and Royal Family) be used.*

**O** Lord our God, who upholdest and governest all things in heaven and earth, receive our humble prayers, with our hearty thanksgivings for our Sovereign Lord **GEORGE**, as on this day, set over us by thy grace and providence to be our King; and so together with him bless our gracious Queen **Charlotte**, her Royal Highness the Princess Dowager of **Wales**, and all the Royal Family; that they all ever trusting in thy goodness, protected by thy power, and crowned with thy gracious and endless favour may continue before thee in health, peace, joy, and honour, and may live long and happy lives upon earth, and after death obtain everlasting life and glory in the kingdom of heaven, by the Merits and Mediation of Christ Jesus our Saviour, who with the Father and the Holy Spirit liveth and reigneth ever one God, world without end. Amen.

¶ *Then shall follow this Collect, for God's protection of the King against all his Enemies.*

**M**OST gracious God, who hast set thy servant **GEORGE** our King upon the throne of his Ancestors, we most humbly beseech thee to protect him on the same from all the dangers to which he may be exposed; Hide him from the gathering together of the froward, and from the insurrection of wicked doers; Do thou weaken the hands, blast the designs, and defeat the enterprizes of all his enemies; that no secret conspiracies, nor open violences, may disquiet his Reign; but that being safely kept under the shadow of thy wing, and supported by thy power, he may triumph over all opposition; that so the world may acknowledge thee to be his defender and mighty deliverer in all difficulties and adversities, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

¶ *Then the Prayer for the High Court of Parliament (if sitting.)*



*A Form of Prayer for the Twenty-fifth day of October.*

¶ *In the Communion Service, immediately before the reading of the Epistle, instead of the Collect for the King, and that of the Day, shall be used this Prayer for the King, as supreme Governor of this Church.*

**B**lessed Lord, who hast called Christian Princes to the defence of thy faith, and hast made it their duty to promote the spiritual welfare, together with the temporal interest of their people; We acknowledge with humble and thankful hearts thy great goodness to us, in setting thy servant our most gracious King over this Church and Nation: Give him, we beseech thee, all those heavenly graces that are requisite for so high a trust; Let the work of thee his God prosper in his hands; Let his eyes behold the success of his designs for the service of thy true Religion established amongst us; and make him a blessed instrument of protecting and advancing thy Truth, wherever it is persecuted and oppressed; Let Hypocrisy and Profaneness, Superstition and Idolatry fly before his face; Let not Heresies and false Doctrines disturb the peace of the Church, nor Schisms and causeless Divisions weaken it; But grant us to be of one heart, and one mind in serving thee our God, and obeying him according to thy will: And that these blessings may be continued to after ages, let there never be one wanting in his House to succeed him in the government of these Kingdoms; that our posterity may see his children's children, and peace upon Israel. So we that are thy people, and sheep of thy pasture, shall give thee thanks for ever, and will always be shewing forth thy praise from generation to generation. *Amen.*

*The Epistle. 1 S. PET. 2. 12.*

**D**early beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that whereas they speak against you as evil-doers, they may by your good works which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation. Submit your selves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the King, as supreme; or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evil-doers, and for the praise of them that do well. For so is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men: as free, and not using your liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as the servants of God. Honour all men; Love the brotherhood; Fear God; Honour the King.

*The Gospel. S. MATTH. 22. 16.*

**A**ND they sent out unto him their disciples, with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man; for thou regardest not the person of men. Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cesar, or not? But Jesus perceived

their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites? Shew me the tribute-money. And they brought unto him a penny. And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? They say unto him, Cesar's. Then saith he unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar, the things which are Cesar's; and unto God, the things that are God's. When they had heard these words, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

¶ *After the Nicene Creed shall follow the Sermon.*

¶ *In the Offertory shall this Sentence be read.*

**L**ET your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven. *S. Matth. 5. 16.*

¶ *After the Prayer [For the whole state of Christ's Church, &c.] these Collects following shall be used.*

¶ *A Prayer for Unity.*

**O** God the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, our only Saviour, the Prince of Peace; Give us grace seriously to lay to heart the great dangers we are in by our unhappy divisions. Take away all hatred and prejudice, and whatsoever else may hinder us from godly Union and Concord: That as there is but one Body, and one Spirit, and one Hope of our Calling, one Lord, one Faith, one Baptism, one God and Father of us all; so we may henceforth be all of one heart, and of one soul, united in one holy bond of Truth and Peace, of Faith and Charity; and may with one mind and one mouth glorify thee, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

**G**RANT, O Lord, we beseech thee, that the course of this world may be so peaceably ordered by thy governance, that thy Church may joyfully serve thee in all godly quietness, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

**G**RANT, we beseech thee, Almighty God, that the words which we have heard this day with our outward ears, may through thy grace be so grafted inwardly in our hearts, that they may bring forth in us the fruit of good living, to the honour and praise of thy Name, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

**A**lmighty God, the fountain of all wisdom, who knowest our necessities before we ask, and our ignorance in asking; We beseech thee to have compassion upon our infirmities; and those things which for our unworthiness we dare not, and for our blindness we cannot ask, vouchsafe to give us, for the worthiness of thy Son Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

**T**HE Peace of God, which passeth all understanding, keep your hearts and minds in the knowledge and love of God, and of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord; and the blessing of God Almighty the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, be amongst you, and remain with you always. *Amen.*

GEORGE R.

**O**UR Will and Pleasure is, That these Four Forms of Prayer and Service, made for the fifth of November, the Thirtieth of January, the Twenty-ninth of May, and the Twenty-fifth of October, be forthwith printed and published, and annexed to the Book of Common Prayer and Liturgy of the Church of England, to be used yearly on the said Days, in all Cathedral and Collegiate Churches and Chapels, in all Chapels of Colleges and Halls, within both Our Universities, and of our Colleges of Eaton and Winchester, and in all Parish Churches and Chapels within that part of our Kingdom of Great Britain called England, the Dominion of Wales, and Town of Berwick upon Tweed.

Given at our Court at St. James's the seventh day of October, 1761; in the first Year of our Reign.

By His Majesty's Command,

BUTE.

T H E E N D.



ARTICLES agreed upon by the ARCHBISHOPS and BISHOPS of both Provinces; and the whole Clergy, in the Convocation holden at LONDON in the Year 1562; for avoiding of Diversities of Opinions, and for the establishing of Consent touching True Religion.

### I. Of Faith in the Holy Trinity.

**T**HERE is but one living and true God, everlasting, without body, parts, or passions; of infinite power, wisdom, and goodness; the Maker and Preserver of all things, both visible and invisible. And in unity of this Godhead there be three Persons, of one substance, power, and eternity; the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost.

### II. Of the Word, or Son of God, which was made very Man.

**T**HE Son, which is the Word of the Father, begotten from everlasting of the Father, the very and eternal God, and of one substance with the Father, took Man's nature in the womb of the blessed Virgin, of her substance: so that two whole and perfect Natures, that is to say, the Godhead and Manhood, were joined together in one person, never to be divided, whereof is one Christ, very God, and very Man; who truly suffered, was crucified, dead, and buried, to reconcile his Father to us, and to be a sacrifice, not only for original guilt, but also for actual sins of men.

### III. Of the going down of Christ into Hell.

**A**S Christ died for us, and was buried; so also is it to be believed, that he went down into Hell.

### IV. Of the Resurrection of Christ.

**C**HRIST did truly rise again from death, and took again his body, with flesh, bones, and all things appertaining to the perfection of Man's nature, wherewith he ascended into Heaven, and there sitteth, until he return to judge all men at the last day.

### V. Of the Holy Ghost.

**T**HE Holy Ghost, proceeding from the Father and the Son, is of one substance, majesty, and glory with the Father and the Son, very and eternal God.

### VI. Of the sufficiency of the holy Scriptures for salvation.

**H**OLY Scripture containeth all things necessary to salvation: so that whatsoever is not read therein, nor may be proved thereby, is not to be required of any man, that it should be believed as an Article of the Faith, or be thought requisite or necessary to salvation. In the name of the holy Scripture we do understand those canonical Books of the Old and New Testament, of whose authority was never any doubt in the Church.

### Of the Names and Number of the Canonical BOOKS.

**G**ENESIS,  
Exodus,  
Leviticus,  
Numeri,  
Deuteronomium,  
Joshua,  
Judges,  
Ruth,  
The 1 Book of Samuel,  
The 2 Book of Samuel,  
The 1 Book of Kings,  
The 2 Book of Kings,

The 1 Book of Chronicles,  
The 2 Book of Chronicles,  
The 1 Book of Esdras,  
The 2 Book of Esdras,  
The Book of Esther,  
The Book of Job,  
The Psalms,  
The Proverbs,  
Ecclesiastes or Preacher,  
Cantica or Songs of Solomon,  
4 Prophets the Greater,  
12 Prophets the Less.

And the other Books (as Hierome saith) the Church doth read for example of life, and instruction of manners; but yet doth it not apply them to establish any doctrine; such are these following:

The 3 Book of Esdras,  
The 4 Book of Esdras,  
The Book of Tobias,  
The Book of Judith,  
The rest of the Book of Hester,  
The Book of Wisdom,  
Jesus the Son of Sirach,

Baruch the Prophet;  
The Song of the three Children,  
The Story of Susanna,  
Of Bel and the Dragon,  
The Prayer of Manasses,  
The 1 Book of Maccabees,  
The 2 Book of Maccabees.

All the Books of the New Testament, as they are commonly received, we do receive, and account them Canonical.

### VII. Of the Old Testament.

**T**HE Old Testament is not contrary to the New; for both in the Old and New Testament, everlasting life is offered to Mankind by Christ, who is the only Mediator between God and Man, being both God and Man. Wherefore they are not to be heard, which feign, that the old Fathers did look only for transitory promises. Although the Law given from God by Moses, as touching Ceremonies and Rites, do not bind Christian men, nor the Civil precepts thereof ought of necessity to be received in any common wealth; yet notwithstanding, no Christian man whatsoever is free from the obedience of the Commandments which are called Moral.

### VIII. Of the Three Creeds.

**T**HE Three Creeds, Nicene Creed, Athanasius's Creed, and that which is commonly called the Apostles Creed, ought thoroughly to be received and believed: for they may be proved by most certain warrants of holy Scripture.

### IX. Of Original or Birth-Sin.

**O**riginal Sin standeth not in the following of Adam (as the Pelagians do vainly talk;) but it is the fault and corruption of the nature of every man that naturally is ingendered of the offspring of Adam, whereby man is very far gone from original Righteousness, and is of his own Nature inclined to evil, so that the flesh lusteth always contrary to the spirit; and therefore in every person born into this world, it deserveth God's wrath and damnation. And this infection of nature doth remain, yea, in them that are regenerated; whereby the lust of the flesh, called in Greek, *φύσις σαρκός*, which some do expound the wisdom, some sensuality, some the affection, some the desire of the flesh, is not subject to the Law of God. And although there is no condemnation for them that believe and are baptized; yet the Apostle doth confess, that concupiscence and lust hath of itself the nature of sin.

### X. Of Free-Will.

**T**HE condition of man, after the fall of Adam, is such, that he cannot turn and prepare himself, by his own natural strength and good works, to faith, and calling upon God: wherefore we have no power to do good works, pleasant and acceptable to God, without the Grace of God by Christ preventing us, that we may have a good will, and working with us, when we have that good will.

### XI. Of the Justification of Man.

**W**E are accounted righteous before God; only for the merit of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, by Faith; and not for our own works or deservings. Wherefore, that we are justified by faith only, is a most wholesome doctrine, and very full of comfort, as more largely is expressed in the Homily of Justification.

### XII. Of Good Works.

**A**lbeit that Good Works, which are the fruits of Faith; and follow after Justification, cannot put away our sins, and endure the severity of God's judgement; yet are they pleasing and acceptable to God in Christ, and do spring out necessarily of a true and lively Faith; inasmuch, that by them a lively Faith may be as evidently known, as a tree discerned by the fruit.

### XIII. Of Works before Justification.

**W**ORKS done before the grace of Christ, and the inspiration of his Spirit, are not pleasant to God, forasmuch as they spring not of faith in Jesus Christ, neither



## Articles of Religion.

do they make men meet to receive grace, or (as the School-authors say) deserve grace of congruity: yea, rather for that they are not done as God hath willed and commanded them to be done, we doubt not but they have the nature of sin.

### XIV. Of Works of Supererogation.

**V**oluntary Works besides, over and above God's Commandments, which they call Works of Supererogation, cannot be taught without arrogancy and impiety: for by them men do declare, that they do not only render unto God as much as they are bound to do, but that they do more for his sake, than of bounden duty is required: whereas Christ saith plainly, When ye have done all that are commanded to you, say, We are unprofitable servants.

### XV. Of Christ alone without Sin.

**C**HRISt in the truth of our nature, was made like unto us in all things, sin only except; from which he was clearly void, both in his flesh, and in his spirit. He came to be the Lamb without spot, who by sacrifice of himself once made, should take away the sins of the world: and sin, as Saint John saith, was not in him. But all we the rest, although baptized, and born again in Christ, yet offend in many things; and if we say we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

### XVI. Of Sin after Baptism.

**N**OT every deadly sin willingly committed after Baptism, is sin against the Holy Ghost, and unpardonable. Wherefore the grant of repentance is not to be denied to such as fall into sin after baptism. After we have received the Holy Ghost, we may depart from grace given, and fall into sin; and by the grace of God we may arise again, and amend our lives: and therefore they are to be condemned, which say, they can no more sin as long as they live here, or deny the place of forgiveness to such as truly repent.

### XVII. Of Predestination and Election.

**P**redestination to Life, is the everlasting purpose of God, whereby, before the foundations of the world were laid, he hath constantly decreed by his counsel, secret to us, to deliver from curse and damnation those whom he hath chosen in Christ out of mankind, and to bring them by Christ to everlasting salvation, as vessels made to honour. Wherefore, they which be endued with so excellent a benefit of God, be called according to God's purpose by his spirit working in due season: they through Grace obey the calling: they be justified freely: they be made sons of God by adoption: they be made like the image of his only-begotten Son Jesus Christ: they walk religiously in good works, and at length, by God's mercy, they attain to everlasting felicity.

As the godly consideration of Predestination, and our Election in Christ, is full of sweet, pleasant, and unspeakable comfort to godly persons, and such as feel in themselves the working of the Spirit of Christ, mortifying the Works of the flesh, and their earthly members, and drawing up their mind to high and heavenly things; as well because it doth greatly establish and confirm their faith of eternal Salvation, to be enjoyed through Christ, as because it doth fervently kindle their love towards God; so, for curious and carnal persons, lacking the Spirit of Christ, to have continually before their eyes the sentence of God's Predestination, is a most dangerous downfall, whereby the Devil doth thrust them either into desperation, or into wretchedness of most unclean living, no less perilous than desperation.

Furthermore, we must receive God's promises in such wise, as they be generally set forth to us in holy Scripture: and in our doings, that will of God is to be followed, which we have expressly declared unto us in the Word of God.

### XVIII. Of obtaining eternal Salvation only by the Name of Christ.

**T**HEY also are to be had accursed, that presume to say, That every Man shall be saved by the law or sect which he professeth, so that he be diligent to frame his life according to that Law, and the light of Nature. For holy Scripture doth set out unto us only the Name of Jesus Christ, whereby men must be saved.

### XIX. Of the Church.

**T**HE visible Church of Christ is a congregation of faithful men, in the which the pure Word of God is preached, and the Sacraments be duly ministered, according to Christ's ordinance, in all those things that of necessity are requisite to the same.

As the Church of Hierusalem, Alexandria, and Antioch, have erred; so also the Church of Rome hath erred; not only in their living and manner of Ceremonies, but also in matters of Faith.

### XX. Of the Authority of the Church.

**T**HE Church hath power to decree Rites or Ceremonies, and authority in Controversies of Faith: And yet it is not lawful for the Church to ordain any thing that is contrary to God's Word written, neither may it so expound one place of Scripture, that it be repugnant to another. Wherefore, although the Church be a witness and a keeper of holy Writ, yet as it ought not to decree any thing against the same; so besides the same ought it not to enforce any thing to be believed for necessity of Salvation.

### XXI. Of the Authority of general Councils.

**G**eneral Councils may not be gathered together without the commandment and will of Princes. And when they be gathered together (forasmuch as they be an Assembly of Men, whereof all be not governed with the Spirit and Word of God) they may err, and sometimes have erred, even in things pertaining unto God. Wherefore things ordained by them as necessary to salvation, have neither strength nor authority, unless it may be declared that they be taken out of holy Scripture.

### XXII. Of Purgatory.

**T**HE Romish Doctrine concerning Purgatory, Pardons, Worshipping and Adoration, as well of Images as of Reliques, and also Invocation of Saints, is a fond thing, vainly invented, and grounded upon no warranty of Scripture, but rather repugnant to the Word of God.

### XXIII. Of ministering in the Congregation.

**I**T is not lawful for any man to take upon him the office of publick preaching, or ministering the Sacraments in the congregation, before he be lawfully called, and sent to execute the same. And those we ought to judge lawfully called and sent, which be chosen and called to this work by Men who have publick authority given unto them in the congregation, to call and send Ministers into the Lord's vineyard.

### XXIV. Of speaking in the Congregation in such a Tongue as the people understandeth.

**I**T is a thing plainly repugnant to the Word of God, and the custom of the Primitive Church, to have publick Prayer in the Church, or to minister the Sacraments in a tongue not understood of the people.

### XXV. Of the Sacraments.

**S**acraments ordained of Christ, be not only badges or tokens of Christian men's profession; but rather, they be certain sure witnessess, and effectual signs of grace, and God's good will towards us, by the which he doth work invisibly in us, and doth not only quicken, but also strengthen and confirm our Faith in him.

There



There are two Sacraments ordained of Christ our Lord in the Gospel; that is to say, Baptism, and the Supper of the Lord.

Those five, commonly called Sacraments, that is to say, Confirmation, Penance, Orders, Matrimony, and Extreme Unction, are not to be counted for Sacraments of the Gospel, being such as have grown, partly of the corrupt following of the Apostles, partly are states of life allowed in the Scriptures: but yet have not like nature of Sacraments with Baptism, and the Lord's Supper, for that they have not any visible sign or ceremony ordained of God.

The Sacraments were not ordained of Christ to be gazed upon, or to be carried about; but that we should duly use them. And in such only as worthily receive the same, they have a wholesome effect or operation: but they that receive them unworthily, purchase to themselves damnation, as Saint Paul saith.

XXVI. *Of the Unworthiness of the Ministers, which binders not the effect of the Sacraments.*

**A**lthough in the visible Church the evil be ever mingled with the good, and sometimes the evil have chief authority in the Ministration of the Word and Sacraments; yet forasmuch as they do not the same in their own Name, but in Christ's, and do minister by his commission and authority, we may use their Ministry, both in hearing the Word of God, and in receiving of the Sacraments. Neither is the effect of Christ's ordinance taken away by their wickedness, nor the grace of God's gifts diminished from such, as by faith and rightly do receive the Sacraments ministered unto them; which be effectual, because of Christ's institution and promise, although they be ministered by evil men.

Nevertheless, it appertaineth to the discipline of the Church, that enquiry be made of evil Ministers, and that they be accused by those that have knowledge of their offences; and finally, being found guilty, by just judgement be deposed.

XXVII. *Of Baptism.*

**B**aptism is not only a sign of profession, and mark of difference, whereby Christian men are discerned from others that be not christened; but it is also a sign of Regeneration, or New Birth, whereby, as by an instrument, they that receive Baptism rightly, are grafted into the Church; the promises of the forgiveness of sin, and of our adoption to be the sons of God by the Holy Ghost, are visibly signed and sealed; Faith is confirmed, and Grace increased by virtue of prayer unto God. The Baptism of young Children is in any wise to be retained in the Church, as most agreeable with the institution of Christ.

XXVIII. *Of the Lord's Supper.*

**T**HE Supper of the Lord is not only a sign of the love that Christians ought to have among themselves one to another; but rather is a Sacrament of our Redemption by Christ's death: insomuch that to such as rightly, worthily, and with faith receive the same, the Bread which we break is a partaking of the Body of Christ, and likewise the Cup of blessing is a partaking of the Blood of Christ.

Transubstantiation, (or the change of the substance of Bread and Wine) in the Supper of the Lord, cannot be proved by holy Writ; but is repugnant to the plain words of Scripture, overthroweth the nature of a Sacrament, and hath given occasion to many superstitions.

The Body of Christ is given, taken, and eaten in the Supper, only after an heavenly and spiritual manner. And the mean whereby the Body of Christ is received and eaten in the Supper, is faith.

The Sacrament of the Lord's Supper was not by Christ's ordinance reserved, carried about, lifted up, or worshipped.

XXIX. *Of the Wicked, which do not eat the Body of Christ in the use of the Lord's Supper.*

**T**HE Wicked, and such as be void of a lively faith, although they do carnally and visibly press with their teeth, (as Saint Augustine saith,) the Sacrament of the Body and Blood of Christ; yet in no wise are they partakers of Christ; but rather, to their condemnation, do eat and drink the sign or sacrament of so great a thing.

XXX. *Of both Kinds.*

**T**HE Cup of the Lord is not to be denied to the lay people: for both the parts of the Lord's Sacrament, by Christ's ordinance and commandment, ought to be ministered to all Christian men alike.

XXXI. *Of the one Oblation of Christ finished upon the Cross.*

**T**HE Offering of Christ once made, is that perfect redemption, propitiation, and satisfaction for all the sins of the whole world, both original and actual; and there is none other satisfaction for sin, but that alone. Wherefore the sacrifice of Masses, in the which it was commonly said, that the Priest did offer Christ for the quick and the dead, to have remission of pain or guilt, were blasphemous fables, and dangerous deceits.

XXXII. *Of the Marriage of Priests.*

**B**ishops, Priests, and Deacons are not commanded by God's Law, either to vow the estate of single life, or to abstain from marriage: therefore it is lawful for them, as for all other Christian men, to marry at their own discretion, as they shall judge the same to serve better to godliness.

XXXIII. *Of excommunicate persons, how they are to be avoided.*

**T**HAT person, which by open denunciation of the Church is rightly cut off from the unity of the Church, and excommunicated, ought to be taken of the whole multitude of the faithful, as an Heathen and Publican, until he be openly reconciled by penance, and received into the Church by a Judge that hath authority thereunto.

XXXIV. *Of the Traditions of the Church.*

**I**T is not necessary, that Traditions and Ceremonies be in all places one, or utterly like; for at all times they have been diverse, and may be changed, according to the diversities of countries, times, and men's manners, so that nothing be ordained against God's Word. Whosoever through his private judgement, willingly and purposely doth openly break the traditions and ceremonies of the Church, which be not repugnant to the Word of God, and be ordained and approved by common authority, ought to be rebuked openly (that other may fear to do the like) as he that offendeth against the common Order of the Church, and hurteth the authority of the Magistrate, and woundeth the consciences of the weak brethren.

Every particular or national Church hath authority to ordain, change, and abolish ceremonies or rites of the Church, ordained only by man's authority, so that all things be done to edifying.

XXXV. *Of the Homilies.*

**T**HE second Book of Homilies, the several titles whereof we have joined under this Article, doth contain a godly and wholesome Doctrine, and necessary for these times, as doth the former Book of Homilies, which were set forth in the time of Edward the Sixth; and therefore we judge them to be read in Churches by the Ministers, diligently and distinctly, that they may be understood of the people.

¶ *Of the Names of the Homilies.*

- 1 *Of the right Use of the Church.*
- 2 *Against peril of Idolatry.*
- 3 *Of repairing and keeping clean of Churches.*



## Articles of Religion.

- 4 Of good Works; first of Fasting.
- 5 Against Gluttony and Drunkenness.
- 6 Against Excess of Apparel.
- 7 Of Prayer.
- 8 Of the Place and Time of Prayer.
- 9 That Common Prayer and Sacraments ought to be ministered in a known Tongue.
- 10 Of the Reverend estimation of God's Word.
- 11 Of Alms-doing.
- 12 Of the Nativity of Christ.
- 13 Of the Passion of Christ.
- 14 Of the Resurrection of Christ.
- 15 Of the worthy receiving of the Sacrament of the Body and Blood of Christ.
- 16 Of the Gifts of the Holy Ghost.
- 17 For the Rogation-days.
- 18 Of the state of Matrimony.
- 19 Of Repentance.
- 20 Against Idleness.
- 21 Against Rebellion.

### XXXVI. Of Consecration of Bishops and Ministers.

**T**HE Book of Consecration of Archbishops and Bishops, and Ordering of Priests and Deacons, lately set forth in the time of Edward the Sixth, and confirmed at the same time by authority of Parliament, doth contain all things necessary to such Consecration and Ordering: neither hath it any thing that of itself is superstitious and ungodly. And therefore whosoever are consecrated and ordered according to the Rites of that Book, since the second year of the forenamed King Edward, unto this time, or hereafter shall be consecrated or ordered according to the same Rites; we decree all such to be rightly, orderly, and lawfully consecrated and ordered.

### XXXVII. Of the Civil Magistrates.

**T**HE King's Majesty hath the chief power in this Realm of England, and other his Dominions, unto whom the chief Government of all Estates of this Realm, whether they be Ecclesiastical or Civil, in all causes doth appertain; and is not, nor ought to be subject to any foreign Jurisdiction.

Where we attribute to the King's Majesty the chief go-

vernment, by which Titles we understand the minds of some slanderous folks to be offended; we give not to our Princes the ministering either of God's Word, or of the Sacraments; the which thing the Injunctions also lately set forth by Elizabeth our Queen, do most plainly testify: But that only prerogative, which we see to have been given always to all godly Princes in holy Scriptures by God himself; that is, that they should rule all estates and degrees committed to their charge by God, whether they be Ecclesiastical or Temporal, and restrain with the civil sword the stubborn and evil-doers.

The Bishop of Rome hath no jurisdiction in this Realm of England.

The Laws of the Realm may punish Christian men with death, for heinous and grievous offences.

It is lawful for Christian men, at the commandment of the Magistrate, to wear weapons, and serve in the wars.

### XXXVIII. Of Christian men's Goods, which are not common.

**T**HE Riches and Goods of Christians are not common, as touching the right, title, and possession of the same, as certain Anabaptists do falsely boast. Notwithstanding, every man ought, of such things as he possesseth, liberally to give alms to the poor, according to his ability.

### XXXIX. Of a Christian man's Oath.

**A**S we confess, that vain and rash Swearing is forbidden Christian men by our Lord Jesus Christ, and James his Apostle; so we judge, that Christian Religion doth not prohibit, but that a man may swear when the Magistrate requireth, in a cause of faith and charity, so it be done according to the Prophet's teaching, in justice, judgement, and truth.

## THE RATIFICATION.

**T**HIS Book of Articles before rehearsed, is again approved, and allowed to be holden and executed within the Realm, by the assent and consent of our sovereign Lady ELIZABETH, by the grace of God, of England, France, and Ireland, Queen, Defender of the Faith, &c. Which Articles were deliberately read and confirmed again by the subscription of the Hands of the Archbishop and Bishops of the Upper-house, and by the subscription of the whole Clergy of the Nether-house in their Convocation, in the Year of our Lord 1571.

## A TABLE of the ARTICLES.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. OF Faith in the Holy Trinity.</li> <li>2. Of Christ the Son of God.</li> <li>3. Of his going down into Hell.</li> <li>4. Of his Resurrection.</li> <li>5. Of the Holy Ghost.</li> <li>6. Of the Sufficiency of the Scripture.</li> <li>7. Of the Old Testament.</li> <li>8. Of the Three Creeds.</li> <li>9. Of Original or Birth-sin.</li> <li>10. Of Free-will.</li> <li>11. Of Justification.</li> <li>12. Of good Works.</li> <li>13. Of Works before Justification.</li> <li>14. Of Works of Supererogation.</li> <li>15. Of Christ alone without Sin.</li> <li>16. Of Sin after Baptism.</li> <li>17. Of Predestination and Election.</li> <li>18. Of obtaining Salvation by Christ.</li> <li>19. Of the Church.</li> <li>20. Of the Authority of the Church.</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>21. Of the Authority of General Councils.</li> <li>22. Of Purgatory.</li> <li>23. Of Ministering in the Congregation.</li> <li>24. Of Speaking in the Congregation.</li> <li>25. Of the Sacraments.</li> <li>26. Of the Unworthiness of Ministers.</li> <li>27. Of Baptism.</li> <li>28. Of the Lord's Supper.</li> <li>29. Of the Wicked, which eat not the Body of Christ.</li> <li>30. Of both Kinds.</li> <li>31. Of Christ's one Oblation.</li> <li>32. Of the Marriage of Priests.</li> <li>33. Of Excommunicate Persons.</li> <li>34. Of the Traditions of the Church.</li> <li>35. Of the Homilies.</li> <li>36. Of Consecration of Ministers.</li> <li>37. Of Civil Magistrates.</li> <li>38. Of Christian men's Goods.</li> <li>39. Of a Christian man's Oath.</li> </ol> |
|--|--|

THE END.











THE HOLY  
B I B L E,

Containing the OLD and NEW  
T E S T A M E N T S;

Newly Translated out of the  
ORIGINAL TONGUES,

A N D

With the former TRANSLATIONS diligently  
compared and revised,

*By His Majesty's special Command.*

---

Appointed to be read in Churches.

---

---

CAMBRIDGE,

Printed by JOSEPH BENTHAM Printer to the UNIVERSITY;  
Sold by BENJAMIN DOD, Bookfeller, at the Bible and Key  
in Ave-Mary Lane, near St. Paul's, LONDON. 1762.

---

CUM PRIVILEGIO.





TO THE  
Most high and mighty Prince JAMES,

BY THE GRACE OF GOD,  
KING of GREAT BRITAIN, FRANCE, and IRELAND,  
DEFENDER of the FAITH, &c.

The Translators of the BIBLE with Grace, Mercy, and Peace,  
through JESUS CHRIST our Lord.

**G**REAT and manifold were the Blessings (most dread Sovereign) which Almighty God, the Father of all mercies, bestowed upon us the people of England, when first he sent your Majesty's Royal Person to rule and reign over us. For whereas it was the expectation of many, who wished not well unto our Sion, that upon the setting of that bright Occidental Star Queen Elizabeth, of most happy memory, some thick and palpable clouds of darkness would so have overshadowed this Land, that men should have been in doubt which way they were to walk; and that it should hardly be known, who was to direct the unsettled State: the appearance of your Majesty, as of the Sun in his strength, instantly dispelled those supposed and surmised mists, and gave unto all that were well-affected, exceeding cause of comfort; especially when we beheld the Government established in your Highness, and your hopeful Seed, by an undoubted Title, and this also accompanied with Peace and Tranquillity at Home and Abroad.

But amongst all our joys, there was no one that more filled our hearts, than the blessed continuance of the Preaching of God's sacred Word amongst us; which is that inestimable Treasure, which excelleth all the riches of the earth; because the Fruit thereof extendeth itself, not only to the time spent in this transitory world, but directeth and disposeth men unto that eternal Happiness which is above in heaven.

Then not to suffer this to fall to the ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that state, wherein the famous Predecessor of your Highness did leave it: nay, to go forward with the confidence and resolution of a Man in maintaining the Truth of Christ, and propagating it far and near, is that which hath so bound and firmly knit the hearts of all your Majesty's loyal and religious people unto You, that your very Name is precious among them; their eye doth behold You with comfort, and they bless You in their hearts, as that sanctified Person, who, under God, is the immediate Author of their true happiness. And this their contentment doth not diminish or decay, but every day increaseth and taketh strength when they observe, that the Zeal of your Majesty towards the House of God doth not slack or go backward, but is more and more kindled, manifesting itself Abroad in the farthest parts of Christendom, by writing in defence of the Truth, (which hath given such a blow unto that man of sin, as will not be healed) and every day at home, by religious and learned discourse, by frequenting the House of God, by hearing the Word preached, by cherishing the Teachers thereof, by caring for the Church, as a most tender and loving nursing Father.

There are infinite arguments of this right Christian and Religious Affection in your Majesty; but none is more forcible to declare it to others, than the vehement and perpetuated Desire of the accomplishing and publishing of this Work, which now with all humility we present unto your Majesty. For when your Highness had once, out of deep judgement apprehended, how convenient it was, that out of the Original Sacred Tongues, together with comparing of the labours, both in our own and other foreign Languages, of many worthy men who went before us, there should be one more exact Translation of the Holy Scriptures into the English Tongue; your Majesty did never desist to urge and to excite those to whom it was commended, that the work might be hastened, and that the business might be expedited in so decent a manner, as a matter of such importance might justly require.

And now at last, by the mercy of God, and the continuance of our labours, it being brought unto such a conclusion, as that we have great hope, that the Church of England shall reap good fruit thereby; we hold it our duty to offer it to your Majesty, not only as to our King and Sovereign, but as to the Principal Mover and Author of the work: humbly craving of your most sacred Majesty, that

## THE EPISTLE DEDICATORY.

Since things of this quality have ever been subject to the censures of ill-meaning and discontented persons, it may receive approbation and patronage from so learned and judicious a Prince as your Highness is, whose allowance and acceptance of our labours shall more honour and encourage us, than all the calumniations and hard interpretations of other men shall dismay us. So that if, on the one side, we shall be traduced by Popish persons at home or abroad, who therefore will malign us, because we are poor instruments to make God's holy Truth to be yet more and more known unto the people, whom they desire still to keep in ignorance and darkness: or if, on the other side, we shall be maligned by self-conceited Brethren, who run their own ways, and give liking unto nothing, but what is framed by themselves, and hammered on their anvil; we may rest secure, supported within by the truth and innocency of a good conscience, having walked the ways of simplicity and integrity, as before the Lord; and sustained without, by the powerful protection of your Majesty's grace and favour, which will ever give countenance to honest and christian endeavours, against bitter censures, and uncharitable imputations.

The Lord of heaven and earth bless your Majesty with many and happy days, that as his heavenly hand hath enriched your Highness with many singular and extraordinary graces; so You may be the wonder of the world in this latter age, for happiness and true felicity, to the honour of that Great GOD, and the good of his Church, through Jesus Christ our Lord and only Saviour.

### *The Names and Order of all the Books of the Old and New Testament, with the Number of their Chapters.*

#### *The Books of the Old Testament.*

<b>G</b> Enesis hath Chapters	50	II. Chronicles	36	Daniel	12
Exodus	40	Ezra	10	Hosea	14
Leviticus	27	Nehemiah	13	Joel	3
Numbers	36	Esther	10	Amos	9
Deuteronomy	34	Job	42	Obadiah	1
Joshua	24	Psalms	150	Jonah	4
Judges	21	Proverbs	31	Micah	7
Ruth	4	Ecclesiastes	12	Nahum	3
I. Samuel	31	The Song of Solomon	8	Habakkuk	3
II. Samuel	24	Isaiah	66	Zephaniah	3
I. Kings	22	Jeremiah	52	Haggai	2
II. Kings	25	Lamentations	5	Zechariah	14
I. Chronicles	29	Ezekiel	48	Malachi	4

#### *The Books called Apocrypha.*

I. <b>E</b> Sdras hath Chapters	9	Wisdom	19	The Story of Susanna.	
II. <b>E</b> Sdras	16	Ecclesiasticus	51	The Idol Bel, and the Dragon.	
Tobit	14	Baruch, with the Epistle of		The Prayer of Manasses.	
Judith	16	Jeremiah	6	I. Maccabees	16
The rest of Esther	6	The Song of the 3 Children.		II. Maccabees	15

#### *The Books of the New Testament.*

<b>M</b> atthew hath Chapters	28	Ephesians	6	To the Hebrews	13
Mark	16	Philippians	4	The Epistle of James	5
Luke	24	Colossians	4	I. Peter	5
John	21	I. Thessalonians	5	II. Peter	3
The Acts	28	II. Thessalonians	3	I. John	5
The Epistle to the Romans	16	I. Timothy	6	II. John	1
I. Corinthians	16	II. Timothy	4	III. John	1
II. Corinthians	13	Titus	3	Jude	1
Galatians	6	Philemon	1	Revelation	22



# THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED GENESIS.

Year before the }  
common Year } 4004  
of CHRIST }  
Julian Period } 0710  
Cycle of the Sun } 0010  
Dominical Letter } B  
Cycle of the Moon } 0007  
Indiction } 0005  
Creat. from Tisri } 0001

Before  
CHRIST  
4004.

## CHAP. I.

**1** The creation of heaven and earth, 3 of the light, 6 of the firmament, 9 of the earth separated from the waters, 11 and made fruitful, 14 of the sun, moon, and stars, 20 of fish and fowl, 24 of beasts and cattle, 26 of man in the image of God. 29 Also the appointment of food.

<sup>a</sup> John 1. 1.  
<sup>b</sup> Ps. 33. 6.  
& 89. 11,  
12. & 102.  
25. & 136.  
5. & 146. 6.  
Isai. 44. 24.  
Jer. 10. 12.  
& 51. 15.  
Zec. 12. 1.  
Acts 14. 15.  
& 17. 24.  
Hebr. 11. 3.  
<sup>c</sup> Ps. 33. 6.  
Isai. 40.  
13. 14.  
<sup>d</sup> 2 Cor. 4. 6.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. between the light and between the darkness.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. and the evening was, and the morning was, &c.  
<sup>e</sup> Ps. 136. 5.  
Jer. 10. 12.  
& 51. 15.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. expansion.  
<sup>f</sup> Ps. 148. 4.  
<sup>g</sup> Job 26.  
10. & 38. 8.  
Ps. 33. 7.  
& 104. 9.  
& 136. 6.  
Prov. 8. 29.  
Jer. 5. 22.

**I**N the <sup>a</sup> beginning <sup>b</sup> God created the heaven and the earth.

**2** And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness *was* upon the face of the deep: <sup>c</sup> and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

**3** ¶ And God said, <sup>d</sup> Let there be light: and there was light.

**4** And God saw the light, that *it was* good: and God divided <sup>e</sup> the light from the darkness.

**5** And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night: <sup>f</sup> and the evening and the morning were the first day.

**6** ¶ And God said, <sup>g</sup> Let there be <sup>h</sup> a <sup>i</sup> firmament in the midst of the waters; and let it divide the waters from the waters.

**7** And God made the firmament; and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament, from the waters which *were* <sup>j</sup> above the firmament: and it was so.

**8** And God called the firmament Heaven: and the evening and the morning were the second day.

**9** ¶ And God said, <sup>k</sup> Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry-land appear: and it was so.

**10** And God called the dry-land Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that *it was* good.

**11** ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth <sup>l</sup> grass, the herb yielding seed, and the fruit-tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed *is* in *it self*, upon the earth: and it was so.

**12** And the earth brought forth grass, and herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in *it self*, after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

**13** And the evening and the morning were the third day.

**14** ¶ And God said, Let there be <sup>m</sup> lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide <sup>n</sup> the day from the night: and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years.

**15** And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth: and it was so.

**16** And God made two great lights; the greater light <sup>o</sup> to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* <sup>p</sup> the stars also.

**17** And God set them in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth;

**18** And to <sup>q</sup> rule over the day, and over <sup>r</sup> the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that *it was* good.

**19** And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

**20** ¶ And God said, <sup>s</sup> Let the waters bring forth abundantly the <sup>t</sup> moving creature that hath <sup>u</sup> life, and <sup>v</sup> fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the <sup>w</sup> open firmament of heaven.

**21** And <sup>x</sup> God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

**22** And God blessed them, saying, <sup>y</sup> Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

**23** And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

**24** ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so.

**25** And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

**26** ¶ And God said, <sup>z</sup> Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and <sup>aa</sup> let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over eve-

Before  
CHRIST  
4004.

<sup>h</sup> Deut. 4.  
19.  
Ps. 136. 7.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. between the day and between the night.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. for the rule of the day, &c.  
<sup>†</sup> Job 38. 7.

<sup>1</sup> 2 Esdr. 6.  
47.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, creeping.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. soul.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. let fowl fly.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. face of the firmament of heaven.  
<sup>m</sup> Ps. 104. 26.  
<sup>n</sup> ch. 8. 17. & 9. 1.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 5. 1. & 9. 6.  
Wis. 2. 23.  
<sup>1</sup> Cor. 11. 7.  
Eph. 4. 24.  
Col. 3. 10.  
<sup>p</sup> Ps. 8. 6.

Before CHRIST 4004. ry creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

17 So God created man in his own image, <sup>a</sup> in the image of God created he him: <sup>a</sup> male and female created he them.

28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, <sup>a</sup> Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that <sup>†</sup> moveth upon the earth.

29 ¶ And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb <sup>†</sup> bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed: <sup>a</sup> to you it shall be for meat.

30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is <sup>†</sup> life, I have given every green herb for meat: and it was so.

31 And <sup>a</sup> God saw every thing that he had made, and behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

¶ <sup>a</sup> Ecclesiastes 39. 16. 3 Tim. 4. 4.

## CHAP. II.

1 The first sabbath. 4 The manner of the creation.

8 The planting of the garden of Eden, 10 and the river thereof. 16 The tree of knowledge only forbidden. 19, 20 The naming of the creatures.

21 The making of woman, and institution of marriage.

¶ <sup>a</sup> Ps. 33. 6. <sup>b</sup> Exod. 20. 11. & 31. 17. Deut. 5. 14. Hebr. 4. 4.

2 <sup>b</sup> And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made: and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work, which God <sup>†</sup> created and made.

4 ¶ These are the generations of the heavens and of the earth, when they were created; in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

5 And every plant of the field, before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field, before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there was not a man to till the ground.

6 But <sup>†</sup> there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

7 And the LORD God formed man <sup>†</sup> of the <sup>a</sup> dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and <sup>a</sup> man became a living soul.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted a garden <sup>a</sup> east-ward in <sup>a</sup> Eden; and there he

put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food: <sup>a</sup> the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, <sup>b</sup> and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

10 ¶ And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

11 The name of the first is <sup>a</sup> Pison: that is it which compasseth <sup>b</sup> the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold.

12 And the gold of that land is good: <sup>a</sup> there is bdellium and the onyx-stone.

13 And the name of the second river is Gihon: the same is it that compasseth the whole land of <sup>†</sup> Ethiopia.

14 And the name of the third river is <sup>a</sup> Hiddekel: that is it which goeth <sup>†</sup> toward the east of Assyria: And the fourth river is Euphrates.

15 And the LORD God took <sup>†</sup> the man, and put him into the garden of Eden, to dress it, and to keep it.

16 ¶ And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden <sup>†</sup> thou mayest freely eat:

17 <sup>a</sup> But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof, <sup>a</sup> <sup>†</sup> thou shalt surely die.

18 ¶ And the LORD God said, It is not good that the man should be alone: <sup>a</sup> I will make <sup>a</sup> him an help <sup>†</sup> meet for him.

19 <sup>a</sup> And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air, and <sup>a</sup> brought them unto <sup>†</sup> Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that was the name thereof.

20 And Adam <sup>†</sup> gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field: but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

21 ¶ And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof.

22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, <sup>†</sup> made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

23 And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was <sup>a</sup> taken out of man.

24 <sup>a</sup> Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

25 <sup>a</sup> And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

Before CHRIST 4004.

5 ch. 3. 22. Rev. 22. 2. <sup>a</sup> ver. 17.

<sup>†</sup> Ecclesiastes 24. 25. <sup>a</sup> ch. 25. 12.

<sup>†</sup> Numb. 11. 7.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. Cush.

<sup>a</sup> Dan. 10. 4. <sup>†</sup> Or, eastward to Assyria. <sup>†</sup> Or, Adam.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. eating thou shalt eat.

<sup>a</sup> ver. 9. <sup>a</sup> ch. 3. 19. <sup>†</sup> Heb. dying thou shalt die.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 3. 18. <sup>†</sup> Heb. as before him.

<sup>a</sup> See ch. 6. 20. <sup>†</sup> Or, the man.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. called.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. called.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. called.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. called.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. called.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. called.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. called.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. called.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. called.



Before  
CHRIST  
4004.

CHAP. III.

1 The serpent deceiveth Eve. 6 Man's shameful fall. 9 God arraigneth them. 14 The serpent is cursed. 15 The promised seed. 16 The punishment of mankind. 21 Their first clothing. 22 Their casting out of paradise.

Rev. 12.  
9. & 20. 2.  
Mat. 10.  
16.  
2 Cor. 11. 3.  
† Heb.  
Yea, be-  
cause, &c.

NOW <sup>a</sup>the serpent was <sup>b</sup>more subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made: and he said unto the woman, <sup>†</sup>Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

ch. 2. 17.

3 <sup>c</sup>But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

2 Cor. 11.  
3.  
† Tim. 2.  
14.

4 <sup>d</sup>And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:

5 For God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened: and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

† Heb. a  
desire.

6 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was <sup>†</sup>pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make *one* wise; she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat.

Eccl. 25. 24.  
1 Tim. 2.  
14.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, <sup>f</sup>and they knew that they were naked: and they sewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves <sup>||</sup>aprons.

|| Or, things  
to gird a-  
bout.

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the <sup>†</sup>cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

† Heb.  
wind.

9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where *art* thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden: and I was afraid, <sup>g</sup>because I was naked; and I hid my self.

ch. 2. 25.

11 And he said, Who told thee, that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee, that thou shouldest not eat?

ch. 2. 18.

12 And the man said, <sup>h</sup>The woman, whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What is this *that* thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

Exod. 29.  
82.

14 And the LORD God said <sup>i</sup>unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field: upon thy belly shalt thou

go, and <sup>k</sup>dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life.

Before  
CHRIST  
4004.

15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between <sup>l</sup>thy seed and <sup>m</sup>her seed: <sup>n</sup>it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

Isai. 65.

25.

Mic. 7. 17.

1 Mat. 3. 7.

& 13. 38. &

23. 33.

John 8. 44.

Act 13. 10.

1 John 3. 8.

1 Pl. 132.

11.

Isai. 7. 14.

Mic. 5. 3.

1 Rom. 16.

20.

Hebr. 2. 14.

1 John 5. 5.

Rev. 12. 7.

17.

o ch. 4. 7.

|| Or, sub-

ject to thy

husband.

1 Cor.

14. 34.

1 Tim. 2.

11. 12.

Tit. 2. 5.

q ch. 2. 17.

Isai. 24. 5.

6.

Rom. 8. 20.

† Heb.

cause to bud.

1 Pl. 104.

14.

2 Thess. 3.

10.

1 Eccles.

12. 7.

† Heb.

Charah.

2 Like

Isai. 19. 12.

& 47. 12. 13.

Jer. 22. 23.

7 ch. 2. 9.

2 ch. 2. 8.

16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children: <sup>o</sup>and thy desire shall be <sup>||</sup>to thy husband, and he shall <sup>p</sup>rule over thee.

17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, <sup>q</sup>and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: <sup>r</sup>curled is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life.

18 Thorns also and thistles shall it <sup>†</sup>bring forth to thee: and <sup>s</sup>thou shalt eat the herb of the field.

19 <sup>t</sup>In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and <sup>u</sup>unto dust shalt thou return.

20 And Adam called his wife's name <sup>v</sup>Eve; because she was the mother of all living.

21 Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

22 <sup>w</sup>And the LORD God said, <sup>x</sup>Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil. And now lest he put forth his hand, <sup>y</sup>and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man: and he placed <sup>z</sup>at the east of the garden of Eden, Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAP. IV.

1 The birth, trade, and religion of Cain and Abel.

8 The murder of Abel. 11 The curse of Cain.

17 Enoch the first city. 19 Lamech and his two wives. 25 The birth of Seth, 26 and Enos.

AND Adam knew Eve his wife: and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

2 And she again bare his brother <sup>†</sup>Abel: and Abel was <sup>†</sup>a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

† Heb.

Rebel.

† Heb. a

feeder.

3 And <sup>†</sup>in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.

† Heb. at

the end of

days.

† Heb.

sheep, or

goats.

4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his <sup>†</sup>flock, and of the fat thereof.

Before  
CHRIST  
4003.

And the LORD had <sup>a</sup>respect unto Abel, and to his offering:

Hebr. 11.  
4.  
ch. 31. 2.

5 But unto Cain, and to his offering, he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, <sup>b</sup>and his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

Or, have  
the excel-  
lency.

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not <sup>||</sup>be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And <sup>||</sup>unto thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

Or, sub-  
ject unto  
thee.  
ch. 3. 16.

8 <sup>¶</sup>And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and <sup>c</sup>slew him.

cir. 3875.  
• Wisd. 10.

9 And the LORD said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: *Am I my brother's keeper?*

3.  
Mat. 23.  
35.  
1 Joh. 3. 12.  
Jude 11.

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's <sup>†</sup>blood <sup>d</sup>crieth unto me from the ground.

† Heb.  
bloods.  
d Hebr. 12.  
24.

11 And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand.

Rev. 6. 10.

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength. A fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

Or, Mine  
iniquity is  
greater,  
than that it  
may be for-  
given.

13 And Cain said unto the LORD, <sup>||</sup>My punishment is greater than I can bear.

14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth: and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth: and it shall come to pass, <sup>e</sup>that every one that findeth me shall slay me.

ch. 9. 6.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him <sup>f</sup>seven-fold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

Pf. 79. 12.

16 And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

cir. 3875.

17 <sup>¶</sup>And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived and bare <sup>†</sup>Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch.

† Heb.  
Chanoch.

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat <sup>†</sup>Lamech.

† Heb.  
Lamech.

19 <sup>¶</sup>And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and *of such as have* cattle.

21 And his brother's name *was* Jubal:

he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ.

22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, an <sup>†</sup>instructor of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah.

23 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice, ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for <sup>||</sup>I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man <sup>||</sup>to my hurt.

Or, I  
would slay  
a man in my  
wound, &c.  
Or, in my  
hurt.

24 If Cain shall be avenged seven-fold, truly Lamech seventy and seven-fold.

25 <sup>¶</sup>And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and <sup>e</sup>called his name <sup>†</sup>Seth: For God, *said she*, hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

3874.  
ch. 5. 3.  
† Heb.  
Seth.

26 And to Seth, <sup>b</sup>to him also there was born a son; and he called his name <sup>†</sup>Enos: then began men <sup>||</sup>to call upon the name of the LORD.

ch. 5. 6.  
3762.  
† Heb.  
Enosh.

### CHAP. V.

1 The genealogy, age, and death of the patriarchs from Adam unto Noah. 24 The godliness and translation of Enoch.

Or, to  
call them-  
selves by the  
name of  
the LORD.

**T**HIS is the <sup>a</sup>book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in <sup>b</sup>the likeness of God made he him:

4004.  
1 Chro. 1.  
1.  
Luke 3. 36.

2 <sup>c</sup>Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

ch. 1. 26.  
Wisd. 2. 23.  
ch. 1. 27.

3 <sup>¶</sup>And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat <sup>a</sup>son in his own likeness, after his image; and <sup>d</sup>called his name Seth.

3874.

4 <sup>e</sup>And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters.

1 Chro. 1.  
1, &c.

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

6 <sup>¶</sup>And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and <sup>f</sup>begat Enos.

3769.  
ch. 4. 26.

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

9 <sup>¶</sup>And Enos lived ninety years, and begat <sup>†</sup>Cainan.

3679.  
† Heb.  
Kenan.

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

12 <sup>¶</sup>And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat <sup>†</sup>Mahalaleel.

3609.  
† Gr.  
Maleleel.

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Ma-



Before  
CHRIST  
3609.

halaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

3544.  
† Heb.  
Jered.

15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat † Jared.

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

3382.  
‡ Jude 14,  
15.

18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat ‡ Enoch.

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.

3317.  
† Gr. Ma-  
thufala.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat † Methufelah.

22 And Enoch <sup>b</sup>walked with God after he begat Methufelah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years.

24 And † Enoch walked with God, and he was not: for God took him.

25 ¶ And Methufelah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat † Lamech.

26 And Methufelah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters.

27 And all the days of Methufelah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son.

29 And he called his name † Noah, saying, This *same* shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground <sup>k</sup> which the LORD hath cursed.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters.

31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat † Shem, Ham, <sup>m</sup>and Japheth.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The wickedness of the world, which provoked God's wrath, and caused the flood. 8 Noah findeth grace. 14 The order, form, and end of the ark.

AND it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men, that they *were* fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

3 And the LORD said, 'My spirit shall not always strive with man; <sup>b</sup> for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

4 There were giants in the earth in those days: and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them; the same *became* mighty men, which *were* of old, men of renown.

5 ¶ And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and *that* <sup>||</sup> every imagination of the thoughts of his *heart* was only evil <sup>†</sup> continually.

6 And <sup>d</sup>it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man, whom I have created, from the face of the earth; <sup>†</sup> both man and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air: for it repenteth me that I have made them.

8 ¶ But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 These *are* the generations of Noah: 'Noah was a just man, and <sup>||</sup> perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.

10 And Noah begat three sons, <sup>f</sup> Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth also was corrupt before God; and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt: for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them: and behold, I will destroy them <sup>||</sup> with the earth.

14 ¶ Make thee an ark of gopher-wood: <sup>†</sup> rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

15 And this *is the fashion* which thou shalt make it of: The length of the ark shall be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof: *with* lower, second, and third *stories* shalt thou make it.

17 And behold, I, even I do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from

Before  
CHRIST  
2448.‡ 1 Pet. 3.  
19, 20.  
‡ Pl. 78. 39.

2469:

|| Or, the whole imagination: The Hebrew word signifieth not only the imagination, but also the purposes and desires.  
c ch. 8. 21.  
Mat. 15. 19.

† Heb. every day.

2448.

‡ See Numb. 23. 19.  
† Sam. 15. 11, 29.  
2 Sam. 24. 16.  
Mal. 3. 6.  
Jam. 1. 17.

† Heb. from man unto beast.  
c ch. 7. 1.  
Ezek. 14. 14, 20.

Eccl. 44. 17.  
Hebr. 11. 7.

2 Pet. 2. 5.  
|| Or, upright.

† ch. 5. 32.

|| Or, from the earth.

† Heb. nests.

Before  
CHRIST  
2448.

under heaven: *and every thing that is in the earth shall die.*

1 Pet. 3.  
20.  
1 Pet. 2, 5.

18 But with thee will I establish my covenant: and thou shalt come into the ark; thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every *sort* shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee: they shall be male and female.

See ch. 1.  
19.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind; of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind: two of every *sort* shall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather *it* to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.

Hebr. 11.  
7.  
ch. 7, 5,  
9, 16.

22 Thus did Noah; <sup>h</sup> according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

### CHAP. VII.

1 Noah with his family and the living creatures enter into the ark. 17 The beginning, increase, and continuance of the flood.

2349.  
Mat. 24.  
38.  
Luke 17.  
26.

AND the LORD said unto Noah, <sup>a</sup> Come thou, and all thy house, into the ark: for <sup>b</sup> thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

1 Pet. 3, 20,  
2 Pet. 2, 5.  
ch. 6, 9.  
Heb. 7.  
seven seven.

2 Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by <sup>†</sup> sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female.

3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.

Heb.  
blot out.

4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made, will I <sup>†</sup> destroy from off the face of the earth.

ch. 6, 22.

5 And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

2349.

6 And Noah *was* six hundred years old, when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

1 Pet. 3.  
20.

7 And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

Or,  
on the se-  
venth day.

10 And it came to pass <sup>h</sup> after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

Before  
CHRIST  
2349.

11 In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the <sup>h</sup> windows of heaven were opened. <sup>h</sup> Or, flood-gates.

12 And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 In the self-same day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark:

14 They, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every <sup>†</sup> sort. <sup>†</sup> Heb. wing.

15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark; two and two of all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.

17 And the flood was forty days upon the earth: and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth: and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

21 And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man. <sup>h</sup> Luke 17. 27. Wild. 10. 4.

22 All in whose nostrils *was* <sup>†</sup> the breath of life; of all that *was* in the dry-land, died. <sup>†</sup> Heb. the breath of the spirit of life.

23 And every living substance was destroyed, which was upon the face of the ground; both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they *were* destroyed from the earth: and <sup>†</sup> Noah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark. <sup>h</sup> Wild. 10. 4. 2 Pet. 2, 5. & 3, 6.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 The waters asswage. 4 The ark resteth on Ararat. 7 The raven and the dove. 15 Noah being commanded, 18 goeth forth of the ark: 20 he buildeth an altar, and offereth sacrifice, 21 which God accepteth, and promiseth to curse the earth no more.

AND God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that *was* with him in the ark: and God



Before  
CHRIST  
2349.

made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged.

2 The fountains also of the deep, and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained.

† Heb. in  
going and  
returning.  
\* ch. 7. 24.

3 And the waters returned from off the earth † continually: and after the end \* of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

4 ¶ And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

† Heb.  
were in go-  
ing and de-  
creasing.

5 And the waters † decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth month, on the first day of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

6 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made:

† Heb.  
in going  
forth and  
returning.

7 And he sent forth a raven; which went forth † to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground.

† Heb.  
caused her  
to come.

9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark: for the waters were on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and † pulled her in unto him into the ark.

10 And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark.

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening; and lo, in her mouth was an olive-leaf plucked off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he stayed yet other seven days, and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

2348.

13 ¶ And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked; and behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, saying,

16 Go forth of the ark; thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons wives with thee.

† ch. 1. 22.  
& 9. 1.

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that is with thee, of all flesh; both of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

Before  
CHRIST  
2348.

18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him:

19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, and whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their † kinds, went forth out of the ark.

† Heb. fa-  
milies.

20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar.

21 And the LORD smelled † a sweet savour; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; † for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

† Heb. a  
favour of  
rest.

† Or,  
though.  
\* ch. 6. 5.  
Mat. 15.  
19.

22 † While the earth remaineth, seed-time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

† Heb.  
As yet all  
the days of  
the earth.

† Jer. 33.  
20, 25.

## CHAP. IX.

1 God bleffeth Noah. 4 Blood and murder are forbidden. 8 God's covenant, 13 signified by the rainbow. 18 Noah replenisheth the world, 20 planteth a vineyard, 21 is drunken, and mocked of his son, 25 curseth Canaan, 26 bleffeth Shem, 27 prayeth for Japheth, 29 and dieth.

AND God blessed Noah, and his sons; and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

\* ch. 1. 28.  
& 8. 17.

2 And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 † Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the green herb have I given you all things:

† 1 Tim. 4.  
3.  
\* ch. 1. 29.

4 † But flesh with the life thereof, which is the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.

† Lev. 17.  
14. & 19.  
26.

5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require: at the hand of every beast will I require it; and at the hand of man, at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man.

Deut. 12.  
23.  
Acts 15. 20.  
\* Exod.  
21. 28.

6 † Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: † for in the image of God made he man.

† Exod.  
21. 12.  
Lev. 24. 17.  
Mat. 26.  
52.

7 And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

Rev. 13. 10.  
† ch. 1. 27.  
† ch. 1. 28.  
& 8. 17.

8 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,

9 And I, behold I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you;

10 And with every living creature that is with you; of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from

Before  
CHRIST  
2348.

\* *Isai.* 54.9.

\* *Eccles.* 43.  
13, 12.

2347.

*Gen.* 10.6.  
† *Heb.*  
*Canaan.*

|| *Or, ser-*  
*vant to*  
*them.*

|| *Or, per-*  
*suade.*

all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

11 And <sup>k</sup>I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood: neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

12 And God said, This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me and you, and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations:

13 I do set my bow in the cloud; and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:

15 And I will remember my covenant, which *is* between me and you, and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

17 And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

18 ¶ And the sons of Noah that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: <sup>m</sup>and Ham *is* the father of <sup>†</sup>Canaan.

19 These *are* the three sons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.

20 ¶ And Noah began *to be* an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard:

21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken, and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

25 And he said, Cursed *be* Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan shall be <sup>||</sup>his servant.

27 God shall <sup>||</sup>enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant:

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

Before  
CHRIST  
2347.  
1998.

CHAP. X.

1 The generations of Noah. 2 The sons of Japheth. 6 The sons of Ham. 8 Nimrod the first monarch. 21 The sons of Shem.

NOW these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.

2 ¶ The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and <sup>21</sup>Chro. 1. Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, <sup>5</sup>and Meshech, and Tiras.

3 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and <sup>||</sup>Dodanim.

|| *Or, as*  
*some read*  
*it Rodanim.*

5 By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

6 ¶ And the sons of Ham; Cush, and <sup>b</sup>1 Chro. 1. 3. Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabteah: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth. *cir.* 2218.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 ¶ And the beginning of his kingdom was <sup>c</sup>Mic. 5. 6. Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and <sup>†</sup>Gr. Babylon. Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

11 Out of that land <sup>||</sup>went forth Ashur, <sup>||</sup>Or, he went out into Assyria. and builded Nineveh, and <sup>||</sup>the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same *is* a great city. <sup>||</sup>Or, the streets of the city.

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (out of whom came Philistim,) <sup>d</sup>1 Chro. 1. 12. and Caphtorim.

15 ¶ And Canaan begat <sup>†</sup>Heb. Sidon. his first-born, and Heth,

16 And the Jebusite, and the Emorite, and the Girgashite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto <sup>†</sup>Heb. Gaza. as thou goest unto Sodom and <sup>||</sup>Asxah.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 2218.

Gomorrhah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.

20 These are the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, and in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem also the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were children born.

22 The children of Shem; Elam, and Ashur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

24 And Arphaxad begat Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

25 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one was Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name was Joktan.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these were the sons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar a mount of the east.

31 These are the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 These are the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

## CHAP. XI.

1 One language in the world. 3 The building of Babel. 6 The confusion of tongues. 10 The generations of Shem. 27 The generations of Terah the father of Abram. 31 Terah goeth from Ur to Haran.

† Heb. lip. AND the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech.

2 And it came to pass as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

3 And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar.

4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5 And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language;

and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do,

7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.

8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

9 Therefore is the name of it called Babel, because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

10 ¶ These are the generations of Shem: Shem was an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood.

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah.

13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber.

15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

16 And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat Peleg.

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu.

19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat Serug.

21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor.

23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat Terah.

25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

26 And Terah lived seventy years, and begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

27 ¶ Now these are the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 2247.

ch. 3. 16.

¶ That is,  
confusion.  
b Wild.  
10. 5.

ch. 10. 22.  
1 Chro. 1.  
17.

2346.

2311.

2281.

2247.

d 1 Chro. 1.

19.

e Called

Lu. 3. 35.

Phalec.

2217.

2185.

f Lu. 3. 35.

Saruch.

2155.

2126.

g Luke 3.

34.

Thara.

2056.

h Joshi. 24.

2.

1 Chro. 7.

26.

1996.

e 1 Chro. 1.

17.

† Heb.

Arpach-

shad.

† Heb.

Shelah.

f ch. 11. 12.

g 1 Chro.

1. 19.

2247.

† Heb. lip.

† Heb.

words.

cir. 2247.

|| Or, east-

ward, as

ch. 13. 12.

2 Sam. 6.

2. with

1 Chro.

13. 6.

† Heb. a

man said to

his neigh-

bour.

† Heb.

burn them

to a burn-

ing.

Before  
CHRIST  
1996.

28 And Haran died, before his father Terah, in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife was Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

30 But <sup>k</sup> Sarai was barren; she *had* no child.

31 ¶ And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

## CHAP. XII.

1 God calleth Abram, and blesteth him with a promise of Christ: 4 he departeth with Lot from Haran: 6 he journeyeth through Canaan, 7 which is promised him in a vision: 10 he is driven by a famine into Egypt: 11 fear maketh him feign his wife to be his sister. 14 Pharaoh having taken her from him, by plagues is compelled to restore her.

NOW the <sup>a</sup> LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee.

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing.

3 <sup>b</sup> And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: <sup>c</sup> and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram was seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten <sup>e</sup> in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.

6 ¶ And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, <sup>e</sup> unto the plain of Moreh. <sup>f</sup> And the Canaanite was then in the land.

7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, <sup>g</sup> Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an <sup>h</sup> altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitch-

ed his tent, *having* Beth-el on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and <sup>i</sup> called upon the name of the LORD.

9 And Abram journeyed, <sup>† k</sup> going on still toward the south.

10 ¶ And there was a famine in the land: and Abram <sup>l</sup> went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine was grievous in the land.

11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* a fair woman to look upon:

12 Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This *is* his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

13 <sup>m</sup> Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman, that she was very fair.

15 The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house.

16 And he <sup>n</sup> entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he-  
asses, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and she-  
asses, and camels.

17 And the LORD <sup>o</sup> plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues, because of Sarai Abram's wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What *is* this *that* thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife?

19 Why saidst thou, She *is* my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore, behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Abram and Lot return out of Egypt. 7 By disagreement they part asunder. 10 Lot goeth to wicked Sodom. 14 God reneweth the promise to Abram: 18 he removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an altar.

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, <sup>†</sup> he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south.

2 And Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journeys <sup>a</sup> from the south, even to Beth-el, unto the place <sup>†</sup>

Before  
CHRIST  
1921.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 13. 4.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. *in going and journeying.*

<sup>k</sup> ch. 13. 3.

<sup>l</sup> Pl. 105.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 20. 13.

<sup>n</sup> See ch. 26. 7.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 20. 18.

<sup>†</sup> Chron. 16. 21.

<sup>†</sup> Pl. 105. 14.

<sup>†</sup> Neh. 9. 7.  
Judith 5. 7.  
Acts 7. 3.  
cir. 1923.

1921.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 15. 7.  
Neh. 9. 7.  
Acts 7. 3.  
Hebr. 11. 8.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 27. 29.  
Exod. 23. 22.

<sup>c</sup> Num. 24. 9.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 18. 18.

<sup>e</sup> 22. 18. & 26. 4.

<sup>f</sup> Pl. 72. 17.

<sup>g</sup> Acts 3. 25.

<sup>h</sup> Gal. 3. 8.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 11. 31.

<sup>a</sup> Deut. 11. 30.

<sup>†</sup> Judg. 7. 1.

<sup>†</sup> ch. 10. 18.

<sup>†</sup> 29. & 13. 7.

<sup>†</sup> ch. 13. 15.

<sup>†</sup> ch. 13. 4.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1918. where his tent had been at the beginning,  
between Beth-el and Hai;

<sup>b</sup> ch. 12. 7. 4 Unto the <sup>b</sup> place of the altar, which he  
had made there at the first: and there  
Abram called on the name of the LORD.

5 And Lot also which went with A-  
bram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 36. 7. 6 And <sup>c</sup> the land was not able to bear  
them, that they might dwell together: for  
their substance was great, so that they  
could not dwell together.

7 ¶ And there was a strife between the  
herdmen of Abram's cattle, and the herd-  
men of Lot's cattle: <sup>d</sup> and the Canaanite,  
and the Perizzite dwelled then in the  
land.

8 And Abram said unto Lot, Let there  
be no strife, I pray thee, between me and  
thee, and between my herdmen and thy  
herdmen: for we be <sup>†</sup> brethren.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. men  
brethren:  
See ch. 11.  
27. 9 <sup>e</sup> Is not the whole land before thee?  
separate thy self, I pray thee, from me: if  
*thou wilt take the left hand*, then I will go  
to the right; or if *thou depart to the right*  
hand, then I will go to the left.

10 ¶ And Lot lifted up his eyes, and be-  
held all the plain of Jordan, that it *was*  
well watered every where, before the LORD  
destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, <sup>f</sup> *even as*  
the garden of the LORD, like the land of  
Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.

<sup>†</sup> Isai. 51. 3. 11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of  
Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they  
separated themselves the one from the  
other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan,  
and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain,  
and pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom <sup>g</sup> *were* wicked,  
and sinners before the LORD, exceedingly.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Abram,  
after that Lot was separated from him,  
Lift up now thine eyes, and look from  
the place where thou art, north-ward,  
and south-ward, and east-ward, and west-  
ward:

15 For all the land which thou seest, <sup>h</sup> to  
thee will I give it, and to thy seed for  
ever.

16 And <sup>i</sup> I will make thy seed as the dust  
of the earth: so that if a man can number  
the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed  
also be numbered.

17 Arise, walk through the land, in the  
length of it, and in the breadth of it: for  
I will give it unto thee.

18 ¶ Then Abram removed *his* tent, and  
came and <sup>k</sup> dwelt in the <sup>†</sup> plain of Mamre,  
<sup>†</sup> which *is* in Hebron, and built there an  
altar unto the LORD.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 The battle of four kings against five. 12 Lot  
is taken prisoner: 14 Abram rescueth him.  
18 Melchizedek blesteth Abram: 20 Abram  
giveth him tithes. 22 The rest of the spoil,  
his partners having had their portions, he re-  
storeth to the king of Sodom.

AND it came to pass in the days of Am-  
raphel king <sup>a</sup> of Shinar, Arioch king <sup>a</sup> of  
Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, <sup>a</sup> ch. 10. 10.  
and Tidal king of nations; & 11. 2.

2 That these made war with Bera king of  
Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah,  
Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber  
king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela,  
which is <sup>b</sup> Zoar: <sup>b</sup> ch. 19. 22.

3 All these were joined together in the  
vale of Siddim, <sup>c</sup> which is the salt-sea. <sup>c</sup> Deut. 3.  
17.

4 Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer,  
and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Che-  
dorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with  
him, and smote <sup>d</sup> the Rephaims <sup>d</sup> in Ashte-  
roth Karnaim, and <sup>e</sup> the Zuzims in Ham,  
<sup>e</sup> and the Emims in <sup>f</sup> Shaveh Kiriathaim, <sup>f</sup> Deut. 2.  
20.

6 <sup>h</sup> And the Horites in their mount Seir,  
unto <sup>h</sup> El-paran, which *is* by the wilder-  
ness. <sup>h</sup> Deut. 2.  
10, 11.

7 And they returned, and came to En-  
mishpat, which *is* Kadesh, and smote all  
the country of the Amalekites, and also the  
Amorites, that dwelt <sup>i</sup> in Hazezon-tamar. <sup>i</sup> Or, the  
plain of Ki-  
riathaim. <sup>h</sup> Deut. 2.  
12, 22.

8 And there went out the king of So-  
dom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the  
king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim,  
and the king of Bela, (the same *is* Zoar;) <sup>i</sup> Or, the  
plain of  
Paran: <sup>h</sup> Deut. 2.  
12, 22.  
Numb. 12.  
16. & 13. 3.  
12 Chron.  
20. 2.

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam,  
and with Tidal king of nations, and Am-  
raphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of  
Ellasar: four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of*  
slime-pits; and the kings of Sodom and  
Gomorrah fled, and fell there: and they  
that remained fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom  
and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and  
went their way.

12 ¶ And they took Lot Abram's brother's  
son, who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods,  
and departed.

13 ¶ And there came one that had escap-  
ed, and told Abram the Hebrew; for <sup>k</sup> he <sup>k</sup> ch. 13. 18.  
dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite,  
brother of Eihcol, and brother of Aner:  
and these *were* confederate with Abram.

14 ¶ And when Abram heard that his bro-  
ther was taken captive, he <sup>l</sup> armed his <sup>l</sup> train-  
ed servants, born in his own house, three <sup>l</sup> Or, led  
forth. <sup>l</sup> Or, in-  
trusted.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1926.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1913.

1 Deut. 34.  
1.  
m Iſai. 41.  
2, 3.

hundred and eighteen, and purſued *them* unto Dan.

15 And he divided himſelf againſt them, he and his ſervants by night, and *ſmote* them, and purſued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damafcus.

16 And he brought back all the goods, and alſo brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women alſo, and the people.

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom went out to meet him (after his return from the ſlaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him) at the valley of Shaveh, which *is* the *king's* dale.

18 And °Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* the prieſt of the moſt high God.

19 And he bleſſed him and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* Abram of the moſt high God, *P* poſſeſſor of heaven and earth:

20 And bleſſed *be* the moſt high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him *tithe* of all.

21 And the king of Sodom ſaid unto Abram, Give me the *†* perſons, and take the goods to thy ſelf.

22 ¶ And Abram ſaid to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the moſt high God, *†* the poſſeſſor of heaven and earth,

23 That *I* will not *take* from a thread even to a ſhoe-latchet, and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, leſt thou ſhouldeſt ſay, I have made Abram rich:

24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eſhcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

## CHAP. XV.

1 God encourageth Abram. 2 Abram complaineth for want of an heir. 4 God promiſeth him a ſon, and a multiplying of his ſeed. 6 Abram is juſtified by faith. 7 Canaan is promiſed again, and confirmed by a ſign, 12 and a viſion.

1913.

AFTER theſe things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a viſion, ſaying, Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy *†* ſhield, and thy exceeding *†* great reward.

2 And Abram ſaid, Lord God, what wilt thou give me, ſeeing I go childleſs, and the ſteward of my houſe *is* this Eliezer of Damafcus?

3 And Abram ſaid, Behold, to me thou haſt given no ſeed: and lo, one born in my houſe *is* mine heir.

4 ¶ And behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, ſaying, This ſhall not be thine heir; but he that ſhall come forth

out of thine own bowels ſhall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and ſaid, Look now toward heaven, and tell the *†* ſtars, if thou be able to number them. And he ſaid unto him, *†* So ſhall thy ſeed be.

6 ¶ And he *†* believed in the LORD; and he *†* counted it to him for righteouſneſs.

7 ¶ And he ſaid unto him, I *am* the LORD that brought thee out of *†* Ur of the Chaldees, *†* to give thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he ſaid, Lord God, *†* whereby ſhall I know that I ſhall inherit it?

9 And he ſaid unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a ſhe-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon.

10 And *†* he took unto him all theſe, and divided them in the miſt, and laid each piece one againſt another: but *†* the birds divided he not.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcaſes, Abram drove them away.

12 ¶ And when the ſun was going down, a deep ſleep fell upon Abram; and lo, an horror of great darkneſs fell upon him.

13 And he ſaid unto Abram, Know of a ſurety *†* that thy ſeed ſhall be a ſtranger in a land *†* that *is* not their's, and ſhall ſerve them, and *†* they ſhall afflict them four hundred years.

14 And alſo that nation whom they ſhall ſerve, will I judge: and afterward *†* ſhall they come out with great ſubſtance.

15 And thou ſhalt go to thy fathers in peace; *†* thou ſhalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But *†* in the fourth generation they ſhall come hither again: for the iniquity *†* of the Amorites *†* *is* not yet full.

17 And it came to paſs, that when the ſun went down, and it was dark, behold, a ſmoking furnace, and *†* a burning lamp that paſſed between thoſe pieces.

18 In that ſame day the LORD *†* made a covenant with Abram, ſaying, *†* Unto thy ſeed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river the river Euphrates:

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgathiſites, and the Jebuſites.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Sarai being barren, giveth Hagar to Abram. 6 Hagar being afflicted for deſpiſing her miſtreſs, runneth away. 7 An angel ſendeth her back to

Before  
CHRIST  
1913.

c Jer. 33. 22.  
d Exod. 32.

13.  
Deut. 10.  
22.

1 Chron.  
27. 23.  
Rom. 4. 18.

Hebr. 11.  
12.  
See ch. 13.

16.  
e Rom. 4.  
3. 9. 22.

Gal. 3. 6.  
Jam. 2. 23.

f Pl. 106. 31.  
g ch. 11. 28.

h Pl. 105.  
42.  
Rom. 4. 13.

i See ch. 24.  
13. 14.  
Judg. 6. 17.

37.  
j Sam. 14.  
9. 10.

k Jer. 34. 18.  
l Lev. 1. 17.

m Exod. 12.  
40.  
Acts 7. 6.

n Exod. 1.  
11.  
o Exod. 12.

36.  
Pl. 105. 37.

p ch. 25. 8.

q Exod. 12.  
40.

r 1 Kings  
21. 26.

s Dan. 8. 23.  
Mat. 23. 32.

t Theſſ. 2.  
16.

† Heb. a  
lamp of fire.

u ch. 24. 7.

v ch. 12. 7.  
& 13. 15. &  
26. 4.

Exod. 23.  
31.

Numb. 34.  
3.

Deut. 1. 7.  
& 11. 24. &  
34. 4.

Joſh. 1. 4.  
1 Kings 4.  
21.

2 Chron. 9.  
26.

Neh. 9. 8.  
Iſai. 27. 12.

n 2 Sam. 18.  
18.

o Hebr. 7. 1.

p ver. 22.

q Hebr. 7. 4.

† Heb.  
ſouls.

r ver. 19.  
ch. 21. 33.

s So Eſther  
9. 15, 16.

a Pl. 3. 3. &  
5. 12. & 84.  
11. & 91. 4.  
& 119. 114.  
b Pl. 16. 5.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1911.

submit herself, <sup>11</sup> and telleth her of her child.  
<sup>15</sup> Ishmael is born.

**N**OW Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and she had an hand-maid, <sup>a</sup> an Egyptian, whose name was <sup>b</sup> Hagar.

<sup>2</sup> And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee <sup>d</sup> go in unto my maid; it may be that I may <sup>†</sup> obtain children by her: and Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

<sup>3</sup> And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

<sup>4</sup> And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.

<sup>5</sup> And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.

<sup>6</sup> But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; do to her <sup>†</sup> as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai <sup>†</sup> dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.

<sup>7</sup> And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, <sup>e</sup> by the fountain in the way to <sup>f</sup> Shur:

<sup>8</sup> And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.

<sup>9</sup> And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thy self under her hands.

<sup>10</sup> And the angel of the LORD said unto her, <sup>g</sup> I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude.

<sup>11</sup> And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name <sup>h</sup> Ishmael; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

<sup>12</sup> And he will be a wild man; his hand *will be* against every man, and every man's hand against him: <sup>i</sup> and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

<sup>13</sup> And <sup>k</sup> she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God, seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me?

<sup>14</sup> Wherefore the well was called <sup>l</sup> Beer-lahai-roi; behold, *it is* <sup>m</sup> between Kadesh and Bered.

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>n</sup> Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.

<sup>16</sup> And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

## CHAP. XVII.

<sup>1</sup> God reneweth the covenant. <sup>5</sup> Abram his name is changed, in token of a greater blessing.  
<sup>10</sup> Circumcision is instituted. <sup>15</sup> Sarai her name is changed, and she blessed. <sup>16</sup> Isaac is promised.  
<sup>23</sup> Abraham and Ishmael are circumcised.

**A**ND when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, <sup>a</sup> I am the Almighty God; <sup>b</sup> walk before me, and be thou <sup>||</sup> perfect.

<sup>2</sup> And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and <sup>c</sup> will multiply thee exceedingly.

<sup>3</sup> And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,

<sup>4</sup> As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be a father of <sup>†</sup> many nations.

<sup>5</sup> Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram: but <sup>d</sup> thy name shall be Abraham; <sup>e</sup> for a father of many nations have I made thee.

<sup>6</sup> And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make <sup>f</sup> nations of thee; and kings shall come out of thee.

<sup>7</sup> And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting covenant; to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

<sup>8</sup> And <sup>g</sup> I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land <sup>h</sup> wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

<sup>9</sup> And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee, in their generations.

<sup>10</sup> This *is* my covenant, which ye shall keep between me and you, and thy seed after thee; <sup>i</sup> Every man-child among you shall be circumcised.

<sup>11</sup> And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your fore-skin; and it shall be <sup>k</sup> a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>†</sup> he that is eight days old <sup>†</sup> shall be circumcised among you, every man-child in your generations; he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which *is* not of thy seed.

<sup>13</sup> He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

<sup>14</sup> And the uncircumcised man-child, whose flesh of his fore-skin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people: he hath broken my covenant.

<sup>15</sup> And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her

Before  
CHRIST  
1808.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 28. 3.  
<sup>b</sup> ch. 5. 22.  
& 48. 15.  
<sup>1</sup> Kings 2.  
4. & 8. 25.  
<sup>||</sup> Or,  
upright, or,  
sincere.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 12. 2.  
& 13. 16.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
multitude of  
nations.

<sup>d</sup> Neh. 9. 7.  
<sup>e</sup> Rom. 4.  
17.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 35. 21.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 12. 7.  
& 13. 15.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
of thy so-  
journings.  
<sup>h</sup> ch. 23. 3.

<sup>i</sup> Acts 7. 8.

<sup>k</sup> Acts 7. 8.  
Rom. 4. 11.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. a  
son of eight  
days.

<sup>1</sup> Lev. 12. 3.  
Luke 2. 21.  
John 7. 22.  
Phil. 3. 5.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 21. 9.  
<sup>b</sup> Gal. 4. 24.  
<sup>c</sup> ch. 30. 3.  
<sup>d</sup> Sq ch. 30.  
3. 9.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. be  
builded by  
her.  
1911.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
that which  
is good in  
thine eyes.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
afflicted  
her.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 25. 18.  
<sup>f</sup> Exod. 15.  
22.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 17. 20.  
& 21. 18.

<sup>||</sup> That is,  
God shall  
hear.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 21. 20.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 25. 18.

<sup>k</sup> See ch.  
32. 30.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 24. 62.  
& 25. 11.

<sup>||</sup> That is,  
the well of  
him that  
dwelleth and  
seeth me.

<sup>m</sup> Numb.  
13. 26.

<sup>n</sup> Gal. 4. 22.  
1910.

Before  
CHRIST  
1898.

† Heb. *she shall become nations.*

m ch. 35. 11.

Gal. 4. 31.

1 Pet. 3. 6.

a ch. 18. 12.

e ch. 18. 10.  
& 21. 2.

† ch. 16. 10.

† ch. 25. 12.

† ch. 21. 18.

† ch. 21. 18.

† ch. 21. 2.

1898.

a Hebr. 13.  
2.

name Sarai, but Sarah *shall* her name be.  
16 And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and she shall be a mother<sup>m</sup> of nations; kings of people shall be of her.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a child be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?

18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee!

19 And God said, °Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his seed after him.

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly: twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, °which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of their fore-skin, in the self-same day, as God had said unto him.

24 And Abraham was ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his fore-skin.

25 And Ishmael his son was thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his fore-skin.

26 In the self-same day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

### CHAP. XVIII.

1 Abraham entertaineth three angels. 9 Sarah is reproved for laughing at the strange promise.

17 The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham. 23 Abraham maketh intercession for the men thereof.

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent-door in the heat of the day;

2 And he lift up his eyes and looked, and lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent-door, and bowed himself toward the ground,

3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

4 Let<sup>b</sup> a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest your selves under the tree:

5 And °I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: °for therefore<sup>†</sup> are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do as thou hast said.

6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, †Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes upon the hearth.

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetched a calf tender and good, and gave it unto a young man; and he hastened to dress it.

8 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them; and he stood by them under the tree: and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

10 And he said, I °will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and lo, °Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard it in the tent-door, which was behind him.

11 Now<sup>b</sup> Abraham and Sarah were old, and well stricken in age: and it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I am waxed old, shall I have pleasure, my<sup>k</sup> lord being old also?

13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old?

14 Is any thing too hard for the LORD?

At the time appointed will I return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.

16 And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them<sup>n</sup> to bring them on the way.

17 ¶ And the LORD said, °Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be<sup>p</sup> blessed in him?

19 For I know him, that he will command his children, and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgement; that

Before  
CHRIST  
1898.

b ch. 43. 24.

e Judges 6.

18. & 13. 15.

† Heb. *say.*

d ch. 19. 8.

& 33. 10.

† Heb.

you have

passed.

† Heb.

Hasten.

e ver. 14.

f 2 Kings

4. 16.

g ch. 17. 19.

21. & 21. 2.

Rom. 9. 9.

h ch. 17. 17.

Rom. 4. 19.

Hebr. 11.

11, 12.

i Lu. 1. 18.

k 1 Pet. 3. 6.

l Jer. 32. 17.

Zech. 8. 6.

Matth. 19.

26.

Lu. 1. 37.

m ch. 17. 21.

2 Kings 4.

16.

n Rom. 15.

24.

3 John 6.

o Amos 3.

7.

Joh. 15. 15.

p ch. 12. 3.

& 22. 18.

Acts 3. 25.

Gal. 3. 8.



Before  
CHRIST  
1898.

1 ch. 4. 10.  
& 19. 13.  
Jam. 5. 4.  
1 ch. 11. 5.

the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

20 And the LORD said, Because <sup>a</sup>the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous;

21 <sup>a</sup>I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD.

23 <sup>a</sup>And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 <sup>a</sup>Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy, and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked; and that the righteous should be as the wicked; that be far from thee: <sup>a</sup>Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

1 Job 8. 3.  
& 34. 17.  
Pl. 94. 2.  
Rom. 3. 6.

26 And the LORD said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.

27 And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which *am* <sup>a</sup>but dust and ashes:

1 ch. 3. 19.  
Job 4. 19.  
Ecclef. 12. 7.  
1 Cor. 15. 47, 48.  
2 Cor. 5. 1.

28 Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for *lack* of five? And he said, If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy *it*.

29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do *it* for forty's sake.

30 And he said *unto him*, Oh, let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there.

31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for twenty's sake.

1 Judg. 6. 39.

32 And he said, <sup>a</sup>Oh, let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for ten's sake.

33 And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Lot entertaineth two angels. 4 The vicious Sodomites are stricken with blindness. 12 Lot is

sent for safety into the mountains: 18 he entertaineth leave to go into Zoar. 24 Sodom and Gomorrah are destroyed. 26 Lot's wife is a pillar of salt. 30 Lot dwelleth in a cave. 31 The incestuous original of Moab and Ammon.

Before  
CHRIST  
1898.

1 ch. 4. 10.  
& 19. 13.  
Jam. 5. 4.  
1 ch. 11. 5.

AND there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing *them*, rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground;

2 And he said, Behold now, my lords, <sup>a</sup>turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and <sup>b</sup>wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, <sup>c</sup>Nay; but we will abide in the street all night.

1 Hebr. 13. 2.  
1 ch. 18. 4.

1 See  
Lu. 24. 18.

3 And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house: and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 <sup>a</sup>But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter:

5 And they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? <sup>a</sup>bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

1 Judg. 19. 22.

6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after him,

7 And said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly.

8 <sup>a</sup>Behold now, I have two daughters, which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; <sup>b</sup>for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.

1 See  
Judg. 19. 24.

1 See ch. 18. 5.

9 And they said, Stand back. And they said *again*, This one *fellow* came in to sojourn, <sup>a</sup>and he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed fore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

1 Ex. 2. 14.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door.

11 And they smote the men <sup>b</sup>that *were* at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

1 Widd. 19. 17.  
See  
2 Kings 6. 18.  
Acts 13. 11.

12 <sup>a</sup>And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son-in-law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring *them* out of this place:

13 For we will destroy this place: because the <sup>c</sup>cry of them is waxen great before the

1 ch. 18. 20.

Before  
CHRIST  
1898.

face of the LORD; and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it.

14 And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons-in-law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, get ye out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city: but he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons-in-law.

15 And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters which <sup>†</sup>are here; lest thou be consumed in the <sup>‡</sup>iniquity of the city.

16 And <sup>k</sup>while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city.

17 And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life; <sup>1</sup>look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain: escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed.

18 And Lot said unto them, Oh, not so, my Lord:

19 Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life: and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die.

20 Behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and *it is* a little one: Oh, let me escape thither, (*is it not a little one?*) and my soul shall live.

21 And he said unto him, See, I have accepted <sup>†</sup>thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken.

22 Haste thee, escape thither; for <sup>m</sup>I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither: therefore <sup>n</sup>the name of the city was called Zoar.

23 The sun was <sup>†</sup>risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar.

24 <sup>¶</sup>Then <sup>o</sup>the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven:

25 And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

26 <sup>¶</sup>But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became <sup>p</sup>a pillar of salt.

27 <sup>¶</sup>And Abraham gat up early in the morning, to the place where <sup>q</sup>he stood before the LORD:

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, the smoke of the

country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

29 And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

30 <sup>¶</sup>And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 <sup>¶</sup>And the first-born said unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth:

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the first-born went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the first-born said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

37 And the first-born bare a son, and called his name Moab: the same *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day.

38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Ben-ammi: the same *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Abraham sojourneth at Gerar, 2 denieth his wife, and loseth her: 3 Abimelech is reproveth for her in a dream: 9 he rebuketh Abraham, 14 restoreth Sarah, 16 and reproveth her: 17 he is healed by Abraham's prayer.

AND Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south-country, and dwelled between <sup>a</sup>Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, <sup>b</sup>She *is* my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah.

3 But <sup>c</sup>God came to <sup>d</sup>Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken: for she *is* <sup>†</sup>a man's wife.

4 But Abimelech had not come near her:

Before  
CHRIST  
1898.

† Heb. are found.

‡ Or, punishment.

k Wild. 10.

6.

1 ver. 26.  
Mat. 24.  
16, 17, 18.  
Lu. 9. 62.  
Phil. 3. 13.  
14.

† Heb. thy face.

m See ch. 32. 25, 26.  
Ex. 32. 10.  
Deut. 9. 14.  
Mar. 6. 5.

n ch. 13. 10. & 14. 2.

† Heb. gone forth.

o Deut. 29. 23.

Isai. 13. 19.  
Jer. 50. 40.  
Ezek. 16.

49.  
Hof. 11. 8.

Amos 4. 11.  
Zeph. 2. 9.

Lu. 17. 29.  
2 Pet. 2. 6.

Jude 7.

† Wild. 10.

7.  
Lu. 17. 32.  
1 ch. 18. 22.

1897.

cir. 1898.

a ch. 16. 7.  
14.

b ch. 12. 13.

c Ps. 105. 14.

d Job 33. 14, 15.

† Heb. married to an husband.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1898.

and he said, LORD, wilt thou slay also a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my sister? and she, even she herself said, He *is* my brother: in the integrity of my heart, and innocency of my hands have I done this.

6 And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for <sup>e</sup> I also with-held thee from sinning <sup>f</sup> against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore restore the man *his* wife; <sup>g</sup> for he *is* a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore *her* not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that *are* thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid.

9 ¶ Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that <sup>h</sup> thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?

11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's sake.

12 And yet indeed *she is* my sister; she *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother: and she became my wife.

13 And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, This *is* thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place whither we shall come, <sup>i</sup> say of me, He *is* my brother.

14 ¶ And Abimelech <sup>k</sup> took sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and women-servants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech said, Behold, my land *is* before thee: dwell <sup>†</sup> where it pleaseth thee.

16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*: thus he was reproved.

17 ¶ So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-servants; and they bare *children*.

18 For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 31. 7.  
& 35. 5.  
Ex. 34. 24.  
1 Sam. 25. 26.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 39. 9.  
Lev. 6. 2.  
Pl. 51. 4.

<sup>g</sup> 1 Sam. 7. 5.  
Kings 5. 11.  
Job 42. 8.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 26. 10.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 12. 13.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 12. 16.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. *as is good in thine eyes.*

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Isaac *is* born: 4 he *is* circumcised. 6 Sarah's joy. 9 Hagar and Ishmael *are* cast forth. 15 Hagar *in* distress. 17 The angel comforteth her. 22 Abimelech's covenant with Abraham at Beer-sheba.

AND the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah <sup>a</sup> as he had spoken:

2 For Sarah <sup>b</sup> conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, <sup>c</sup> at the set time of which God had spoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, <sup>d</sup> Isaac.

4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac, being eight days old, <sup>e</sup> as God had commanded him.

5 And <sup>f</sup> Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.

6 ¶ And Sarah said, <sup>g</sup> God hath made me to laugh, *so that* all that hear will laugh with me.

7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born *him* a son in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the *same* day that Isaac was weaned.

9 ¶ And Sarah saw the son of Hagar <sup>h</sup> the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, <sup>i</sup> mocking.

10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, <sup>k</sup> Cast out this bond-woman, and her son: for the son of this bond-woman shall not be heir with my son, *even* with Isaac.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight, because of his son.

12 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight, because of the lad, and because of thy bond-woman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice: for <sup>l</sup> in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

13 And also of the son of the bond-woman will I make <sup>m</sup> a nation, because he *is* thy seed.

14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar (putting *it* on her shoulder) and the child, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

15 And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs;

16 And she went, and sat her down over-against *him*, a good way off, as it were a bow-shot: for she said, Let me not see the

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1898.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 17. 19.  
& 18. 10.

14.  
<sup>b</sup> Acts 7. 8.  
Gal. 4. 22.  
Hebr. 11. 11.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 17. 21.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 17. 19.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 17. 10.

12.

cir. 1897.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 27. 1.

17.

<sup>g</sup> Isai. 54. 1.

& 66. 10.

Gal. 4. 27.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 16. 1.

<sup>i</sup> Gal. 4. 29.

cir. 1892.

<sup>k</sup> Gal. 4. 30.

See ch. 25.

6. & 36.

6, 7.

<sup>l</sup> Rom. 9.

7.

Hebr. 11.

18.

<sup>m</sup> ver. 18.

ch. 16. 10.

& 17. 20.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1892.

death of the child. And she sat over-against him, and lift up her voice, and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad: and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he is.

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him a great nation.

19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech, and Phichol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, God is with thee in all that thou doest:

23 Now therefore swear unto me here by God, that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: but according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

24 And Abraham said, I will swear.

25 And Abraham reproveth Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelech's servants had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I of it, but to-day.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ew-lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What mean these seven ew-lambs which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For these seven ew-lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he called that place Beer-sheba: because there they swore both of them.

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

33 And Abraham planted a grove in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines land many days.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1891.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac: 3 he giveth proof of his faith and obedience. 11 The angel stayeth him. 13 Isaac is exchanged with a ram. 14 The place is called Jehovah-jireh. 15 Abraham is blessed again. 20 The generation of Nahor unto Rebekah.

AND it came to pass after these things that God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, Behold, here I am.

2 And he said, Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

3 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son; and clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lift up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid it upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife: and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the lamb for a burnt-offering?

8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt-offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order; and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here am I.

12 And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and

1872.  
Yos. Ant.  
a Hebr. 11.  
17.  
† Heb.  
Behold me.

b 2 Chron.  
3: 1.

† Heb.  
Behold me.  
|| Or, kid.

c Jam. 2: 21.

† Heb. if  
thou shalt  
lie unto me.

See ch. 26.  
15, 18, 20,  
21, 22.

That is,  
The well of  
the oath.

cir. 1891.

Or, tree.



Before  
CHRIST  
1872.

looked, and behold, behind him a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering, in the stead of his son.

¶ That is,  
The LORD  
will see, or,  
provide.

14 ¶ And Abraham called the name of that place ¶ Jehovah-jireh: as it is said to this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

¶ Ps. 105. 9.  
Eccl. 44. 21.

15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

Lu. 1. 73.  
Hebr. 6. 13.

16 And said, <sup>a</sup>By my self have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son:

¶ ch. 15. 5.  
Jer. 33. 22.

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed <sup>c</sup>as the stars of the heaven, <sup>d</sup>and as the sand which is upon the sea-<sup>e</sup> shore; and <sup>e</sup>thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;

¶ Heb. lip.

¶ ch. 24. 60.

¶ ch. 12. 3.

¶ 18. 18.

¶ 26. 4.

Eccl. 44. 22.

Acts 3. 25.

Gal. 3. 8.

16, 18.

18 <sup>h</sup>And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men; and they rose up, and went together to Beer-sheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

¶ ch. 11. 29.

¶ Job 1. 1.

¶ Job 32. 2.

20 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, <sup>i</sup>Milcah, she hath also borne children unto thy brother Nahor;

¶ Job 1. 1.

21 <sup>k</sup>Huz his first-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father <sup>l</sup>of Aram,

¶ ch. 24. 75.

¶ Called,

Rom. 9. 10.

Rebecca.

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And <sup>m</sup>Bethuel begat <sup>n</sup>Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother.

24 And his concubine whose name was Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 The age and death of Sarah. 3 The purchase of Machpelah, 19 where Sarah was buried.

AND Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were the years of the life of Sarah.*

1860.

¶ Josh. 14.

15.

Judg. 7. 10.

2 And Sarah died in <sup>a</sup>Kirjath-arba; the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

¶ ch. 17. 8.

Hebr. 11. 13.

3 ¶ And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,

4 <sup>b</sup>I am a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,

6 Hear us, my lord; thou art <sup>†</sup>a mighty prince amongst us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead: none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

Before  
CHRIST  
1860.

† Heb. a  
prince of  
God.

7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, even to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight; hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar,

9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which is in the end of his field; for <sup>†</sup>as much money as it is worth he shall give it me, for a possession of a burying-place amongst you.

† Heb. full  
money.

10 And Ephron dwelt amongst the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the <sup>†</sup>audience of the children of Heth, even of all that went in at the gate of his city, saying,

† Heb.  
ears.

11 <sup>c</sup>Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that is therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

¶ See  
2 Sam. 24.  
21, 24.

12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.

13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou wilt give it, I pray thee hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take it of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land is worth four hundred <sup>d</sup>shekels of silver; what is that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

¶ Ex. 30. 15.  
Ezek. 45. 12.

16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current money with the merchant.

17 ¶ And <sup>e</sup>the field of Ephron, which was in Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the field and the cave which was therein, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all the borders round about, were made sure

¶ ch. 25. 9.  
& 50. 13.  
Acts 7. 16.

18 Unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre: the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field, and the cave that is therein were made sure unto Abraham, for

Before  
CHRIST  
1860.

a possession of a burying-place, by the sons of Heth.

## CHAP. XXIV.

1 Abraham sweareth his servant. 10 The servant's journey: 12 his prayer: 14 his sign: 15 Rebekah meeteth him, 18 fulfilleth his sign, 22 receiveth jewels, 23 sheweth her kindred, 25 and inviteth him home. 26 The servant blesseth God. 29 Laban entertaineth him. 34 The servant sheweth his message. 50 Laban and Bethuel approve it. 58 Rebekah consenteth to go. 62 Isaac meeteth her.

AND Abraham was old and<sup>†</sup> well stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things.

2 And Abraham said<sup>a</sup> unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, <sup>b</sup> Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

3 And I will make thee swear by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that<sup>c</sup> thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites amongst whom I dwell:

4 But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.

5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest?

6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou, that thou bring not my son thither again.

7 The LORD God of heaven which<sup>d</sup> took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, <sup>e</sup> Unto thy seed will I give this land; he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again.

9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the servant took ten camels, of the camels of his master, and departed; (<sup>†</sup> for all the goods of his master were in his hand:) and he arose and went to Mesopotamia, unto<sup>f</sup> the city of Nahor.

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city, by a well of water, at the time of the evening, even the time<sup>†g</sup> that women go out to draw water.

12 ¶ And he said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, I pray thee send me good

speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham.

13 Behold, <sup>h</sup> I stand here by the well of water; and<sup>i</sup> the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

14 And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: let the same be the that thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and<sup>k</sup> thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of<sup>l</sup> Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.

16 And the damsel was<sup>†</sup> very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me (I pray thee) drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hastened, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw water<sup>†</sup> for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.

20 And she hastened, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw water, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondering at her, held his peace, to wit, Whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous, or not.

22 And it came to pass as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden<sup>†</sup> ear-ring, of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands, of ten shekels weight of gold;

23 And said, Whose daughter art thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room in thy father's house for us to lodge in?

24 And she said unto him, <sup>m</sup> I am the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor.

25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man<sup>n</sup> bowed down his head, and worshipped the LORD.

27 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy and his truth: I being in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my master's brethren.

Before  
CHRIST  
1857.

<sup>h</sup> ver. 43.  
<sup>i</sup> ch. 29. 9.  
Ex. 2. 16.

<sup>k</sup> See Judg.

6. 17. 37.

<sup>l</sup> Sam. 6. 7.

& 14. 8. &c

20. 7.

<sup>l</sup> Mac. 5.

40.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 11. 29.

& 22. 23.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

good of

counte-

nance.

1857.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
gone into  
days.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 15. 2.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 47. 29.

<sup>†</sup> Chron.

29. 24.

Lam. 5. 6.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 26. 35.

& 27. 46.

& 28. 2.

Ex. 34. 16.

Deut. 7. 3.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 12. 1, 7.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 12. 7.

& 13. 15.

& 15. 18.

& 26. 4.

Ex. 32. 13.

Deut. 34. 4.

Acts 7. 5.

<sup>†</sup> Or, and.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 27. 43.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

that women

which

draw wa-

ter go

forth.

<sup>g</sup> Ex. 2. 16.

<sup>†</sup> Sam. 9.

11.

<sup>†</sup> Or, jewel

for the fore-

head.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 22. 23.

<sup>n</sup> ver. 52.

Exod. 4.

31.



Before  
CHRIST  
1857.

ch. 29. 5.

28 And the damsel ran, and told *them* of her mother's house these things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* ° Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

30 And it came to pass when he saw the ear-ring and bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and behold, he stood by the camels at the well.

31 And he said, Come in, thou blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the men's feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was set *meat* before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on.

34 And he said, I *am* Abraham's servant:

35 And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly, and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and camels, and asses.

ch. 25. 5.

36 And Sarah my master's wife bare a son to my master when she was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath.

37 And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell:

38 But thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son.

39 And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

ch. 27. 2.

40 And he said unto me, The LORD <sup>ver. 13.</sup> before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house:

41 Then shalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go:

ver. 13.

43 Behold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

44 And she say to me, Both drink thou,

Before  
CHRIST  
1857.

and I will also draw for thy camels: *let* the same *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my master's son.

45 And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also.

47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ear-ring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter unto his son.

49 And now if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to pass, that when Abraham's servant heard their words, he <sup>ver. 26.</sup> worshipped the LORD, *bowing himself* to the earth.

53 And the servant brought forth <sup>† Heb. vessels.</sup> jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night: and they rose up in the morning, and he said, Send me away unto my master.

† ver. 56, & 59.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us <sup>|| Or, a full year, or ten months.</sup> a few days, at the least ten; after that she shall go.

|| Or, a full year, or ten months. Judg. 14. 3.

56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way: send me away that I may go to my master.

57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.

59 And they sent away Rebekah their

Before  
CHRIST  
1857.

ch. 35. 8.

ch. 22.

27.

sister, and <sup>u</sup> her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou art our sister, be thou the mother of thousands of millions, and <sup>\*</sup> let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.

61 And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

ch. 16. 14.  
& 25. 11.

Or, to  
pray.

62 ¶ And Isaac came from the way of the well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the south-country.

63 And Isaac went out <sup>||</sup> to meditate in the field at the even-tide: and he lift up his eyes, and saw, and behold, the camels were coming.

John. 15.  
18.

64 And Rebekah lift up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, <sup>\*</sup> she lighted off the camel.

65 For she had said unto the servant, What man is this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant had said, It is my master: therefore she took a vail and covered her self.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mother's death.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 The sons of Abraham by Keturah. 5 The division of his goods: 7 his age and death: 9 his burial. 12 The generations of Ishmael: 17 his age and death. 21 Isaac prayeth for Rebekah, being barren. 22 The children strive in her womb. 24 The birth of Esau and Jacob: 27 their difference. 29 Esau selleth his birth-right.

cir. 1853.

**T**HEN again Abraham took a wife, and her name was Keturah.

Chron.  
1. 32.

2 And <sup>\*</sup> she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

3 And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.

4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Ephher, and Hanoah, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these were the children of Keturah.

ch. 24. 36.

5 ¶ And <sup>b</sup> Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.

6 But unto the sons of the concubines which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son (while he yet lived) east-ward, unto the east-country.

1822.

7 ¶ And these are the days of the years

of Abraham's life which he lived; an hundred threescore and fifteen years.

Before  
CHRIST  
1822.

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age; an old man, and full of years; and was gathered to his people.

ch. 15. 15.  
& 49. 29.

9 And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which is before Mamre;

10 <sup>d</sup> The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

11 ¶ And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac: and Isaac dwelt by the <sup>e</sup> well Lahai-roi.

ch. 16. 14.  
& 24. 62.

12 ¶ Now these are the generations of Ishmael Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham:

13 And <sup>f</sup> these are the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: the first-born of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

cir. 1800.  
1 Chro. 2.  
29.

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15 <sup>||</sup> Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah:

Or,  
Hadael,  
1 Chro. 2.  
30.

16 These are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names, by their towns, and by their castles; <sup>\*</sup> twelve princes according to their nations.

ch. 17. 20.

17 And these are the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost and died, and was gathered unto his people.

1773.

18 <sup>h</sup> And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that is before Egypt, as thou goest towards Assyria: and he <sup>i</sup> died in the presence of all his brethren.

1 Sam. 15.  
7.

Heb. sell,  
Pl. 78. 55.

ch. 16. 12.

19 ¶ And these are the generations of Isaac Abraham's son: <sup>k</sup> Abraham begat Isaac:

Mat. 1. 2.

20 And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, <sup>l</sup> the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian.

1857.

ch. 22. 23.

21 And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she was barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and <sup>m</sup> Rebekah his wife conceived.

1838.

Rom. 9.  
10.

22 And the children struggled together within her: and she said, If it be so, why am I thus? <sup>n</sup> And she went to enquire of the LORD.

1 Sam. 9.  
9.

23 And the LORD said unto her, Two nations are in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels: and <sup>o</sup> the one people shall be stronger than the other people; and <sup>p</sup> the elder shall serve the younger.

2 Sam. 8.  
14.

ch. 27. 29.

Mal. 1. 3.

Rom. 9. 12.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1838.

24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were twins in her womb.*

ch. 27. 11,  
16, 23.

25 And the first came out red, *all over like an hairy garment*: and they called his name Esau.

Hof. 12. 3.

ch. 27. 36.

26 And after that came his brother out, and *his hand took hold on Esau's heel*; and *his name was called Jacob*: and Isaac *was threescore years old when she bare them.*

1837.

27 And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was a plain man dwelling in tents.*

† Heb.  
venison was  
in his mouth.

28 And Isaac loved Esau, because *† he did eat of his venison*: but Rebekah loved Jacob.

29 ¶ And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he *was faint*:

† Heb.  
with that  
red, with  
that red  
pottage.

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, *† with that same red pottage*; for I *am faint*: therefore was his name called Edom.

cir. 1805.  
† Heb. go-  
ing to die.

31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birth-right.

Hebr. 12.  
16.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I *am* *† at the point to die*: and what profit shall this birth-right do to me?

33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he *swore unto him*: and *he sold his birth-right unto Jacob.*

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised *his birth-right.*

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 Isaac *because of famine went to Gerar*: 2 God *instructeth and blesseth him*: 9 *he is reproveth by Abimelech for denying his wife*: 12 *he groweth rich*: 18 *he diggeth Esbek, Sitnah, and Rehoboth*. 26 *Abimelech maketh a covenant with him at Beer-sheba*. 34 *Esau's wives.*

cir. 1804.

ch. 12. 10.

ch. 20. 2.

AND there was a famine in the land, besides *† the first famine that was in the days of Abraham*. And Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines, unto Gerar.

2 ¶ And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt: dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of:

ch. 13. 15.  
& 15. 18.

ch. 22. 16.

3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee: for unto thee, and unto thy seed *† I will give all these countries*, and I will perform *† the oath which I swore unto Abraham thy father*:

ch. 15. 5.

4 And *† I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven*, and will give unto thy seed all these countries: and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be *† blessed*:

ch. 12. 3.  
& 22. 18.

5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar:

7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and *he said*, She is my sister: for he feared to say, *She is my wife*; lest, *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah; because she *was* fair to look upon.

8 And it came to pass when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and behold, *Isaac was sporting with Rebekah his wife.*

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she is thy wife: and how saidst thou, She is my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And Abimelech said, What is this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and *† thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us.*

ch. 20. 9.

11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife, shall surely be put to death.

12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and *† received in the same year an hundred-fold*: and the LORD blessed him.

† Heb.  
found.

13 And the man waxed great, and *† went forward*, and grew until he became very great.

† Heb.  
went going.

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of *† servants*. And the Philistines envied him:

† Or,  
husbandry.  
ch. 21. 30.

15 For all the wells *† which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father*, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us: for *† thou art much mightier than we.*

Exod. 1.  
9.

17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of *† springing water.*

† Heb. liv-  
ing.

20 And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaac's herdmen, saying, The water is our's: and *he called the name of the well* *† Esbek*; because they strove with him.

† That is,  
Contention.

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it *† Sitnah*.

† That is,  
Hatred.

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it *† Rehoboth*.

† That is,  
Room.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1804.

both; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

23 And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I am the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I am with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake.

1 ch. 12. 7.  
& 13. 18.

25 And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well.

ch. 21. 22.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol the chief captain of his army.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?

† Heb. See-  
ing and  
saw.

28 And they said, † We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, even betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

† Heb. If  
thou shalt,  
&c.

29 † That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou art now the blessed of the LORD.

30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

¶ That is,  
an oath.

ch. 21. 31.

¶ That is,  
the well of  
the oath.

33 And he called it Shebah: therefore the name of the city is Beer-sheba unto this day.

1796.

ch. 36. 2.

34 ¶ And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

ch. 27. 46.

† Heb. bit-  
terness of  
spirit.

35 Which were † a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 Isaac sendeth Esau for venison. 6 Rebekah instructeth Jacob to obtain the blessing. 15 Jacob under the person of Esau obtaineth it. 30 Esau bringeth venison. 33 Isaac trembleth. 34 Esau complaineth, and by importunity obtaineth a blessing: 41 he threateneth Jacob. 42 Rebekah disappointeth it.

cir. 1760.

ch. 48. 10.

AND it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, so

that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: And he said unto him, Behold, here am I.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1760.

2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death:

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and † take me some venison;

† Heb.  
hunt.

4 And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring it to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son: And Esau went to the field to hunt for venison, and to bring it.

6 ¶ And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, sayi

7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death.

8 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice, according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth:

10 And thou shalt bring it to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man.

12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me be thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me them.

14 And he went, and fetched, and brought them to his mother: and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved.

15 And Rebekah took † goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which were with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son.

† Heb. de-  
sirous.

16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck.

17 And she gave the savoury meat, and the bread which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I; who art thou, my son?

19 And Jacob said unto his father, I am Esau thy first-born; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1760.

† Heb. be-  
fore me.

20 And Isaac said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought *it* <sup>†</sup> to me.

21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau, or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father, and he felt him; and said, The voice *is* Jacob's voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.

23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: So he blessed him.

24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau? And he said, *I am*.

25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field, which the LORD hath blessed.

28 Therefore <sup>b</sup> God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine:

29 <sup>c</sup> Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee; be lord over thy brethren, and <sup>d</sup> let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: <sup>e</sup> Cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that bleisseth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father; and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And he said, *I am* thy son, thy first-born Esau.

33 And Isaac <sup>†</sup> trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who? where *is* he that hath <sup>†</sup> taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, <sup>†</sup> and he shall be blessed.

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, <sup>‡</sup> he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my father.

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, <sup>b</sup> Is not he rightly named <sup>||</sup> Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: <sup>i</sup> he took away my birth-right; and behold, now he hath taken away my blessing: and he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, <sup>k</sup> Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I <sup>||</sup> sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lift up his voice, <sup>l</sup> and wept.

39 And Isaac his father answered, and said unto him, Behold, <sup>m</sup> thy dwelling shall be <sup>||</sup> the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above.

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and <sup>n</sup> shalt serve thy brother: and <sup>o</sup> it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

41 ¶ And Esau hated Jacob, because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand, <sup>p</sup> then will I slay my brother Jacob.

42 ¶ And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice: and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother <sup>q</sup> to Haran:

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away;

45 Until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence. Why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, <sup>r</sup> I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Isaac bleisseth Jacob, and sendeth him to Padan-aram. 9 Esau marrieth Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael. 12 The vision of Jacob's ladder. 18 The stone of Beth-el. 20 Jacob's vow.

AND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1760.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 25. 26.

<sup>||</sup> That is, a supplanter.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 25. 33.

<sup>k</sup> Fulfilled,

<sup>2</sup> Sam. 8.

<sup>14.</sup>

ver. 29.

<sup>||</sup> Or, sup-  
ported.

<sup>l</sup> Hebr. 12.

<sup>17.</sup>

<sup>m</sup> ver. 28.

Hebr. 11.

<sup>20.</sup>

<sup>||</sup> Or, of the  
fatness.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 25. 23.

Obad. 18.

<sup>19, 20.</sup>

<sup>o</sup> 2 Sam. 8.

<sup>14.</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Kings  
8. 20.

<sup>p</sup> Obad. 10.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 11. 32.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 26. 35.

& 28. 8.

Before  
CHRIST  
1760.

him, <sup>a</sup>Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan:

<sup>a</sup> ch. 24. 3.  
<sup>b</sup> Hof. 12. 12.

2 <sup>b</sup> Arise, go to <sup>c</sup> Padan-aram, to the house of <sup>d</sup> Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of <sup>e</sup> Laban thy mother's brother.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 25. 20.  
<sup>d</sup> ch. 22. 22.  
<sup>e</sup> ch. 24. 29.

3 <sup>f</sup> And God Almighty blest thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be <sup>†</sup>a multitude of people:

<sup>f</sup> ch. 17. 1.

4 And give thee <sup>§</sup>the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land <sup>†</sup>wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. an assembly of people.

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. of thy sojournings.

6 <sup>¶</sup> When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him, he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

<sup>†</sup> Heb. were evil in the eyes, &c.

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father, and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;

<sup>†</sup> Heb. were evil in the eyes, &c.

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan <sup>†</sup>pleased not Isaac his father:

<sup>†</sup> Heb. were evil in the eyes, &c.

9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had, <sup>†</sup>Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, <sup>‡</sup>the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. were evil in the eyes, &c.

10 <sup>¶</sup> And Jacob <sup>†</sup>went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward <sup>‡</sup>Haran.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. were evil in the eyes, &c.

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set: and he took of the stones of that place, and put them for his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. were evil in the eyes, &c.

12 <sup>¶</sup> And he dreamed, and behold, a ladder set upon the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold, <sup>‡</sup>the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. were evil in the eyes, &c.

13 <sup>°</sup> And behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I <sup>am</sup> the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed:

<sup>†</sup> Heb. were evil in the eyes, &c.

14 And <sup>‡</sup>thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth; and thou shalt <sup>†</sup>spread abroad <sup>§</sup>to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and <sup>‡</sup>in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. were evil in the eyes, &c.

15 And behold, <sup>°</sup>I <sup>am</sup> with thee, and will keep thee in all places whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land: for I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. were evil in the eyes, &c.

16 <sup>¶</sup> And Jacob awaked out of his sleep,

<sup>†</sup> Heb. were evil in the eyes, &c.

and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew it not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful is this place! this is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven.

18 <sup>¶</sup> And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, and <sup>†</sup>set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of <sup>‡</sup>that place <sup>¶</sup>Beth-el: but the name of that city was called Luz at the first.

20 <sup>¶</sup> And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If <sup>‡</sup>God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me <sup>‡</sup>bread to eat, and raiment to put on;

21 So that I come again to my father's house in peace: then shall the LORD be my God.

22 And this stone, which I have set for a pillar, <sup>‡</sup>shall be God's house: <sup>‡</sup>and of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 Jacob cometh to the well of Haran: 9 he taketh acquaintance of Rachel. 13 Laban entertaineth him. 18 Jacob covenanteth for Rachel: 23 he is deceived with Leah: 28 he marrieth also Rachel, and serveth for her seven years more. 32 Leah beareth Reuben, 33 Simeon, 34 Levi, 35 and Judah.

THEN Jacob <sup>†</sup>went on his journey, <sup>‡</sup>and came into the land of the <sup>†</sup>people of the east.

2 And he looked, and behold, a well in the field, and lo, there were three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone was upon the well's mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence <sup>‡</sup>be ye? And they said, Of Haran are we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know him.

6 And he said unto them, <sup>†</sup>Is he well? And they said, He is well: and behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

7 And he said, Lo, <sup>†</sup>it is yet high day, neither is it time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go and feed them.

8 And they said, We cannot, until all the

Before  
CHRIST  
1760.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 31. 13, 45. & 35. 14.

<sup>b</sup> Judg. 1. 23, 26.

<sup>c</sup> Hof. 4. 15.

<sup>d</sup> That is, the house of God.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 31. 13.

<sup>f</sup> ver. 15.

<sup>g</sup> 1 Tim. 6. 8.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 35. 7.

<sup>i</sup> Lev. 27. 30.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. lift up his feet.

<sup>‡</sup> Num. 23. 7.

<sup>§</sup> Heb. children.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. Is there peace to him?

<sup>‡</sup> Heb. yet the day is great.



Before  
CHRIST  
1760.

flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep: for she kept them.

10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother; that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her father's brother, and that he *was* Rebekah's son: and she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.

14 And Laban said to him, Surely thou art my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him the space of a month.

15 And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou art my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what shall thy wages be?

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender-eyed; but Rachel *was* beautiful and well-favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban said, It is better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him but a few days, for the love he had to her.

21 ¶ And Jacob said unto Laban, Give me my wife (for my days are fulfilled) that I may go in unto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

23 ¶ And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid, for an handmaid.

25 And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold, it *was* Leah: and he said to Laban, What is this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our country, to give the younger before the first-born.

27 Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also, for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.

28 ¶ And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter, Bilhah his handmaid, to be her maid.

30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.

31 And when the LORD saw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.

32 ¶ And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name Reuben: for she said, Surely, the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this son also: and she called his name Simeon.

34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called Levi.

35 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name Judah, and left bearing.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Rachel in grief for her barrenness giveth Bilhah her maid unto Jacob. 5 She beareth Dan, and Naphtali. 9 Leah giveth Zilpah her maid, who beareth Gad, and Asher. 14 Reuben findeth mandrakes, with which Leah buyeth her husband of Rachel. 17 Leah beareth Issachar, Zebulun, and Dinah. 22 Rachel beareth Joseph. 25 Jacob desireth to depart. 27 Laban stayeth him on a new covenant. 37 Jacob's policy, whereby he became rich.

AND when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die.

2 And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel; and he said, Am I in God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

3 And she said, Behold, my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and she shall bear upon my knees, that I may also have children by her.

Before  
CHRIST  
1753.

† Heb. place.  
e Judges 14. 12.

cir. 1752.  
¶ That is, for a son.

cir. 1751.

¶ That is, bearing.

cir. 1750.

¶ That is, joined.  
See Num. 18. 2.

cir. 1749.

† Mat. 1. 2.

¶ That is, praise.

† Heb. flood from bearing.

a 1 Sam. 3.

5

b ch. 50. 23.

Job 3. 12.

c ch. 16. 2.

† Heb. be fruitful by her.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1749.  
ch. 35. 22.

4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid <sup>d</sup> to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.  
5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son.

6 And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name <sup>||</sup> Dan.

<sup>||</sup> That is, judging.

7 And Bilhah Rachel's maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son.

† Heb. wrestling of God.

8 And Rachel said, With <sup>†</sup> great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name <sup>||</sup> Naphtali.

<sup>||</sup> That is, my wrestling.

9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.

<sup>e</sup> Called, Mat. 4. 13, Nephthalim.

10 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a son.

<sup>||</sup> That is, a troop, or, company.

11 And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name <sup>||</sup> Gad.

12 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a second son.

† Heb. In my happiness.

13 And Leah said, <sup>†</sup> Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name <sup>||</sup> Asher.

<sup>||</sup> That is, happy.  
cir. 1751.

14 <sup>¶</sup> And Reuben went in the days of wheat-harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes.

15 And she said unto her, *Is it* a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to-night for thy son's mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me; for surely I have hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son.

cir. 1750.

18 And Leah said, God hath given me my hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name <sup>||</sup> Issachar.

<sup>||</sup> That is, an hire.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son.

cir. 1749.

20 And Leah said, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name <sup>||</sup> Zebulun.

<sup>||</sup> That is, dwelling.  
<sup>f</sup> Called, Mat. 4. 13, Zabulon.

21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name <sup>||</sup> Dinah.

cir. 1748.

22 <sup>¶</sup> And God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb.

<sup>||</sup> That is, judgment.

23 And she conceived and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away <sup>g</sup> my reproach:

24 And she called his name <sup>||</sup> Joseph; and said, <sup>h</sup> The LORD shall add to me another son.

Before  
CHRIST  
1745.  
<sup>g</sup> 1 Sam. 1. 6.  
Isai. 4. 1.  
Lu. 1. 25.  
<sup>||</sup> That is, adding.  
ch. 35. 17.

25 <sup>¶</sup> And it came to pass when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.

26 Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry*: for <sup>i</sup> I have learned by experience, that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake.

ch. 39. 5.

28 And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give it.

29 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle was with me.

30 For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came*, and it is *now* <sup>†</sup> increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee <sup>†</sup> since my coming: and now when shall I provide for mine own house also?

† Heb. broken forth.  
† Heb. at my foot.

31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing; if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock:

32 I will pass through all thy flock to-day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and *of such* shall be my hire.

33 So shall my righteousness answer for me <sup>†</sup> in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not speckled and spotted amongst the goats, and brown amongst the sheep, that shall be accounted stolen with me.

† Heb. to-morrow.

34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he-goats, that were ring-straked, and spotted, and all the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, *and* every one that had *some* white in it, and all the brown amongst the sheep, and gave *them* into the hands of his sons.

36 And he set three days journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.

37 <sup>¶</sup> And <sup>k</sup> Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hasel and chefnut-tree; and piled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

<sup>k</sup> See ch. 31. 9. - 12.

38 And he set the rods which he had piled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering-troughs, when the flocks came



Before  
CHRIST  
1745.

to drink; that they should conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ring-straked, speckled, and spotted.

40 And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ring-straked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban: and he put his own flocks by themselves; and put them not unto Laban's cattle.

41 And it came to pass whensoever the stronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattle were feeble, he put them not in: so the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.

43 And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maid-servants, and men-servants, and camels, and asses.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Jacob upon displeasure departeth secretly.* 19 *Rachel stealeth her father's images.* 22 *Laban pursueth after Jacob,* 26 *and complaineth of the wrong.* 34 *Rachel's policy to hide the images.* 36 *Jacob's complaint of Laban.* 44 *The covenant of Laban and Jacob at Galeed.*

1739.

AND he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our father's; and of *that* which *was* our father's hath he gotten all this glory.

\* ch. 4. 5.

2 And Jacob beheld <sup>a</sup> the countenance of Laban, and behold, it *was* not toward him <sup>†</sup> as before.

† Heb. *as yesterday and the day before.*

3 And the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And said unto them, I see your father's countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before: but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power I have served your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and <sup>b</sup> changed my wages <sup>c</sup> ten times: but God suffered him not to hurt me.

<sup>b</sup> ver. 41.

<sup>c</sup> Num. 14.

22.

Neh. 4. 12.

Job 19. 3.

Zech. 8. 23.

8 If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattle bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ring-straked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ring-straked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to pass at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and behold, the

rams which leaped upon the cattle *were* ring-straked, speckled, and grised.

Before  
CHRIST  
1739.

11 And the angel of God spake unto me in a dream, *saying*, Jacob: And I said, *Here am I.*

|| Or, *he-goats.*

12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattle *are* ring-straked, speckled, and grised: for I have seen all that Laban doth unto thee.

13 I *am* the God of Beth-el, <sup>d</sup> where thou anointedst the pillar, and where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now <sup>e</sup> arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 28. 18.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 31. 9.

14 And Rachel and Leah answered, and said unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?

15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for <sup>f</sup> he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 29. 15, 27.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* our's, and our children's: now then whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

17 ¶ Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels. 1739.

18 And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram; for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 ¶ And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen the <sup>†</sup> images that *were* her father's.

† Heb. *teraphim.* Judg. 17. 5. 1 Sam. 19. 13.

20 And Jacob stole away <sup>†</sup> unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

† Heb. *the heart of Laban.*

21 So he fled with all that he had, and he rose up, and passed over the river, and set his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

22 ¶ And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

24 And God came to Laban the Syrian <sup>in</sup> a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob <sup>†</sup> either good or bad.

<sup>in</sup> Job 33. 25.

† Heb. *from good to bad.*

25 Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the sword?

27 Wherefore didst thou flee away *secretly*, and <sup>†</sup> steal away from me? and didst

† Heb. *hast stolen me.*

Before  
CHRIST  
1739.

not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp?

28 And hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? thou hast now done foolishly in *so* doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now *though* thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father's house; yet wherefore hast thou stolen my gods?

31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, <sup>b</sup>let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee: for Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maid-servants tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent.

34 ¶ Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban <sup>†</sup>searched all the tent, but found *them* not.

35 And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee; for the custom of women is upon me. And he searched, but found not the images.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered, and said to Laban, What *is* my trespass? what *is* my sin that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

37 Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household stuff? set *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty years have I been with thee; thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

39 <sup>1</sup>That which was torn of *beasts*, I brought not unto thee: I bare the loss of it; of <sup>2</sup>my hand didst thou require it, whether stolen by day, or stolen by night.

40 Thus I was, in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy

two daughters, and six years for thy cattle: and <sup>1</sup>thou hast changed my wages ten times.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yesternight.

43 ¶ And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, *These* daughters are my daughters, and *these* children are my children, and *these* cattle are my cattle, and all that thou seeest *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; <sup>m</sup>and let it be for a witness between me and thee.

45 And Jacob <sup>n</sup>took a stone, and set it up for a pillar.

46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Laban called it ¶ Jegar-sahadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed.

48 And Laban said, This heap *is* a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed;

49 And ¶ Mizpah; for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another.

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives besides my daughters, no man *is* with us; See, God *is* witness betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee;

52 This heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the fear of his father Isaac.

54 Then Jacob ¶ offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jacob's vision at Mahanaim: 3 his message to Esau: 6 he is afraid of Esau's coming:*

<sup>b</sup> See  
ch. 44. 9.

† Heb. felt.

<sup>1</sup> Ex. 12. 10.  
&c.

<sup>2</sup> Ex. 22. 13.

Before  
CHRIST  
1739.

<sup>1</sup> ver. 7.

<sup>m</sup> Josh. 24.

<sup>27.</sup>

<sup>n</sup> ch. 28. 18.

¶ That is,  
the heap of  
witness.

<sup>o</sup> Judg. 11.

<sup>29.</sup>

¶ That is,  
a beacon,  
or, watch-  
tower.

¶ Or, killed  
beasts.



Before  
CHRIST  
1739.

9 he prayeth for his deliverance: 13 he sendeth a present to Esau: 24 he wrestleth with an angel at Peniel, where he is called Israel: 31 he halteth.

AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This is God's host: and he called the name of that place <sup>||</sup> Mahanaim.

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother, <sup>a</sup> unto the land of Seir, <sup>b</sup> the <sup>†</sup> country of Edom.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau: Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now.

5 And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and men-servants, and women-servants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.

6 <sup>¶</sup> And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also <sup>c</sup> he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid, and distressed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels into two bands;

8 And said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left, shall escape.

9 <sup>¶</sup> And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD which saidst unto me, <sup>d</sup> Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee;

10 <sup>†</sup> I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant: for with my staff I passed over this Jordan, and now I am become two bands.

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, and <sup>e</sup> the mother <sup>†</sup> with the children.

12 And <sup>f</sup> thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

13 <sup>¶</sup> And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand, a present for Esau his brother;

14 Two hundred she-goats, and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch-camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she-asses, and ten foles.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves;

<sup>||</sup> That is, two hosts, or, camps.  
<sup>a</sup> ch. 33. 14.  
<sup>b</sup> ch. 36. 6.  
<sup>c</sup> ch. 33. 1.  
<sup>d</sup> ch. 31. 13.  
<sup>e</sup> Heb. I amleſſthan all, &c.  
<sup>f</sup> ch. 28. 13.  
<sup>g</sup> ch. 24.

Before  
CHRIST  
1739.

and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose art thou? and whither goest thou? and whose are these before thee?

18 Then thou shalt say, They be thy servant Jacob's; it is a present sent unto my lord Esau: and behold also, he is behind us.

19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall ye speak unto Esau when ye find him:

20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob is behind us. For he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept <sup>†</sup> of me.

21 So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women-servants, and his eleven sons, <sup>g</sup> and passed over the ford Jabbok.

23 And he took them, and <sup>†</sup> sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

24 <sup>¶</sup> And Jacob was left alone: and there wrestled a man with him, until the <sup>†</sup> breaking of the day.

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh: and <sup>h</sup> the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him.

26 And <sup>i</sup> he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh: And he said, <sup>k</sup> I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

27 And he said unto him, What is thy name? And he said, Jacob.

28 And he said, <sup>l</sup> Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.

29 And Jacob asked *him*, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, thy name: And he said, <sup>m</sup> Wherefore is it, *that* thou dost ask after my name? and he blessed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place <sup>n</sup> Peniel: for <sup>n</sup> I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.

31 And as he passed over Peniel the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not of the sinew which shrank, which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh, in the sinew that shrank.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. my face.

<sup>g</sup> Deut. 3. 16.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. caused to pass.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. ascending of the morning.

<sup>h</sup> See Mat. 26. 47. 2 Cor. 12. 7.

<sup>i</sup> See Lu. 24. 28.

<sup>k</sup> Hoſ. 12. 4.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 35. 10. 2 Kings 17. 34.

<sup>m</sup> Judg. 13. 18.

<sup>n</sup> That is, the face of God.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 16. 13. Ex. 24. 11. & 33. 20. Deut. 5. 24. Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Iſai. 6. 5.

Before  
CHRIST  
1739.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The kindness of Jacob and Esau at their meeting.  
17 Jacob cometh to Succoth. 18 At Shalem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar called El-elohe-Israel.

2 ch. 32. 6.

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, <sup>a</sup> Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two hand-maids.

2 And he put the hand-maids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.

3 And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.

5 And he lift up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, Who are these <sup>†</sup> with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant.

6 Then the hand-maidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

7 And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

8 And he said, <sup>†</sup> What meanest thou by all this drove, which I met? And he said, *These* are to find grace in the sight of my lord.

9 And Esau said, I have enough; my brother, <sup>†</sup> keep that thou hast unto thy self.

10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, <sup>b</sup> my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have <sup>†</sup> enough: and he urged him, and he took it.

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me; and if men should over-drive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according <sup>†</sup> as the cattle that goeth before me, and the children be able to endure; until I come unto my lord <sup>c</sup> unto Seir.

15 And Esau said, Let me now <sup>†</sup> leave with thee *some* of the folk that *are* with

me: And he said, <sup>†</sup> What needeth it? <sup>d</sup> let me find grace in the sight of my lord.

16 So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called <sup>||</sup> Succoth.

18 And Jacob came to Shalem a city of <sup>||</sup> Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.

19 And <sup>e</sup> he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of <sup>||</sup> Hamor Shechem's father, for an hundred <sup>||</sup> pieces of money.

20 And he erected there an altar, and <sup>†</sup> called it <sup>||</sup> El-elohe-Israel.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Dinah is ravished by Shechem: <sup>†</sup> 4 he sueth to marry her. 13 The sons of Jacob offer the condition of circumcision to the Shechemites. 20 Hamor and Shechem persuade them to accept it.

25 The sons of Jacob upon that advantage slay them, 27 and spoil their city. 30 Jacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.

AND <sup>a</sup> Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and <sup>†</sup> defiled her.

3 And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake <sup>†</sup> kindly unto the damsel.

4 And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to <sup>†</sup> wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter, (now his sons were with his cattle in the field:) and Jacob held his peace, until they were come.

6 And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the sons of Jacob came out of the field, when they heard it: and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth, because he <sup>b</sup> had wrought folly in Israel, in lying with Jacob's daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us: and give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

Before  
CHRIST  
1739.† Heb.  
Wherefore  
is this?

d ch. 34. 11.

|| That is,  
booths.|| Called,  
Acts 7. 16,  
Shechem.

e Job. 24. 32.

|| Called,  
Acts 7. 16,  
Emmor.|| Or,  
lamb.

f ch. 35. 7.

|| That is,  
God the God  
of Israel.

cir. 1732.

a ch. 30. 21.

† Heb.  
Humbled  
her.† Heb. to  
the heart of  
the damsel:  
See Isa. 40.

2.

Hof. 2. 14.

b Job. 7. 15.

† Heb.  
to thee.† Heb.  
What is all  
this band to  
thee?† Heb. be  
that to thee  
that is  
shine.b Judg. 1.  
15.  
1 Sam. 25.  
27. & 30. 26.  
2 Kings 5.  
15.† Heb. all  
things.† Heb.  
according  
to the foot  
of the work,  
&c. and  
according  
to the foot  
of the chil-  
dren.

c ch. 32. 3.

† Heb. set,  
or, place.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1732.

ch. 33: 15.

10 And ye shall dwell with us: and the land shall be before you; dwell and trade ye therein, and get ye possessions therein.

11 And Shechem said unto her father, and unto her brethren, <sup>c</sup> Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give.

12 Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife.

13 ¶ And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said; (because he had defiled Dinah their sister:)

14 And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised: for <sup>d</sup> that *were* a reproach unto us.

15 But in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumcised;

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's son.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he *was* more honourable than all the house of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying,

21 These men *are* peaceable with us, therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them: let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men consent unto us, for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they *are* circumcised.

23 Shall not their cattle, and their substance, and every beast of their's *be* our's? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city: and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came

upon the city boldly, and <sup>e</sup> slew all the males.

26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the <sup>f</sup> edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went out.

27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city; because they had defiled their sister.

28 They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field,

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and spoiled even all that *was* in the house.

30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, <sup>f</sup> Ye have troubled me <sup>g</sup> to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, amongst the Canaanites, and the Perizzites: <sup>h</sup> and I *being* few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my house.

31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister, as with an harlot?

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 God sendeth Jacob to Beth-el: 2 he purgeth his house of idols: 6 he buildeth an altar at Beth-el.

8 Deborah dieth at Allon-bachuth. 9 God blesteth Jacob at Beth-el. 16 Rachel travaileth of Benjamin, and dieth in the way to Edar. 22 Reuben lieth with Bilhah. 23 The sons of Jacob. 27 Jacob cometh to Isaac at Hebron. 28 The age, death, and burial, of Isaac.

AND God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, <sup>a</sup> that appeared unto thee <sup>b</sup> when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.

2 Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that *were* with him; Put away <sup>c</sup> the strange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and <sup>d</sup> change your garments:

3 And let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all* their ear-rings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under <sup>e</sup> the oak which *was* by Shechem.

5 And they journeyed: and <sup>f</sup> the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan (that *is* Beth-el) he and all the people that *were* with him.

7 And he built there an altar, and <sup>g</sup> called

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1732.

ch. 49: 6.

† Heb. mouth.

ch. 49: 6.

Ex. 5: 21.

Deut. 4:

27.

PL 105: 12.

ch. 28: 13.

ch. 27: 43.

ch. 31: 19.

Joel. 24: 22.

Ex. 19: 10.

Joel. 24:

26.

Judg. 9: 6.

Ex. 15: 16.

& 23: 27.

& 34: 24.

Deut. 11:

25.

Joel. 2: 9.

& 5: 1.

1 Sam. 14:

15.

2 Chron.

14: 14.

ch. 28: 19.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1732.

¶ That is,  
the God of  
Beth-el.

h ch. 24. 59.

¶ That is,  
the oak of  
weeping.

i Hof. 12. 5.

the place *El-beth-el*: becauſe there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

8 But <sup>h</sup> Deborah Rebekah's nurſe died, and ſhe was buried beneath Beth-el, under an oak: and the name of it was called *Allon-bachuth*.

9 ¶ And <sup>i</sup> God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram; and bleſſed him.

10 And God ſaid unto him, Thy name is Jacob: thy name ſhall not be called any more Jacob, <sup>k</sup> but *Iſrael* ſhall be thy name; and he called his name *Iſrael*.

11 And God ſaid unto him, *I am* God Almighty; be fruitful and multiply: <sup>m</sup> a nation and a company of nations ſhall be of thee, and kings ſhall come out of thy loins.

12 And the land <sup>a</sup> which I gave Abraham and Iſaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy ſeed after thee will I give the land.

13 And God went up from him, in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob <sup>o</sup> ſet up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of ſtone: and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God ſpoke with him, <sup>p</sup> Beth-el.

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el: and there was but <sup>t</sup> a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and ſhe had hard labour.

17 And it came to paſs when ſhe was in hard labour, that the midwife ſaid unto her, Fear not; thou ſhalt have this ſon alſo.

18 And it came to paſs as her ſoul was in departing, (for ſhe died,) that ſhe called his name *Ben-oni*: but his father called him *Benjamin*.

19 And <sup>r</sup> Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which is Beth-lehem.

20 And Jacob ſet a pillar upon her grave: that is the pillar of Rachel's grave <sup>s</sup> unto this day.

21 And *Iſrael* journeyed, and ſpread his tent beyond <sup>t</sup> the tower of Edar.

22 ¶ And it came to paſs when *Iſrael* dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and <sup>u</sup> lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and *Iſrael* heard it. Now the ſons of Jacob were twelve:

23 The ſons of Leah; <sup>v</sup> Reuben Jacob's firſt-born, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Iſſachar, and Zebulun:

24 The ſons of Rachel; Joſeph, and Benjamin:

25 And the ſons of Bilhah, Rachel's hand-maid; Dan, and Naphtali:

26 And the ſons of Zilpah, Leah's hand-

maid; Gad, and Aſher. Theſe are the ſons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Iſaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah, (which is Hebron,) where Abraham and Iſaac ſojourned.

28 ¶ And the days of Iſaac were an hundred and fourſcore years.

29 And Iſaac gave up the gholt and died, and <sup>w</sup> was gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of days: and his ſons Eſau and Jacob <sup>x</sup> buried him.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

2 *Eſau's three wives*: 6 *his removing to mount Seir*: 9 *his ſons*: 15 *the dukes which deſcended of his ſons*. 20 *The ſons and dukes of Seir*. 24 *Anah findeth mules*. 31 *The kings of Edom*. 40 *The dukes that deſcended of Eſau*.

NOW theſe are the generations of Eſau, who is Edom. cir. 1796.

2 <sup>a</sup> Eſau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and <sup>b</sup> Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite; ver. 25.

3 And <sup>c</sup> Baſhemath Iſhmael's daughter, ſiſter of Nebajoth. cir. 1760. ch. 28. 9.

4 And <sup>d</sup> Adah bare to Eſau, Eliphaz; and Baſhemath bare Reuel; 1. 35.

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeuſh, and Jaalam, and Korah: theſe are the ſons of Eſau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

6 And Eſau took his wives, and his ſons, and his daughters, and all the <sup>e</sup> perſons of his houſe, and his cattle, and all his beaſts, and all his ſubſtance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the country, from the face of his brother Jacob. cir. 1740. Heb. ſouls.

7 <sup>f</sup> For their riches were more than that they might dwell together: and <sup>g</sup> the land wherein they were ſtrangers could not bear them, becauſe of their cattle. ch. 13. 6. 11. ch. 17. 8. & 28. 4.

8 Thus dwelt Eſau in <sup>h</sup> mount Seir: Eſau is Edom. Joſh. 24. 4.

9 ¶ And theſe are the generations of Eſau the father of <sup>i</sup> the Edomites, in mount Seir. Heb. Edom.

10 Theſe are the names of Eſau's ſons; <sup>j</sup> Eliphaz the ſon of Adah the wife of Eſau, Reuel the ſon of Baſhemath the wife of Eſau. 1 Chron. 1. 35. &c.

11 And the ſons of Eliphaz were, Teman, Omar, <sup>k</sup> Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz. Or, Zephi.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Eſau's ſon; and ſhe bare to Eliphaz, Amalek: theſe were the ſons of Adah Eſau's wife. 1 Chron. 2. 36.

13 And theſe are the ſons of Reuel; Nathath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah:

h ch. 32. 28.

i ch. 17. 1. & 48. 3.

m ch. 17. 3. 6. 16. & 28. 3. & 48. 4.

n ch. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 26. 3. 4.

o ch. 28. 18.

p ch. 28. 19.

q Heb. a little piece of ground. 2 Kings 5. 29.

r cir. 1729.

s ¶ That is, the ſon of my ſorrow.

t ¶ That is, the ſon of the right hand.

u ch. 48. 7. Ruth 1. 2. & 4. 11.

v Sam. 10. 2.

w Mic. 4. 8.

x ch. 49. 4. 1 Chron. 5. 1.

y See 2 Sam. 16. 22. & 20. 3.

z Cor. 5. 1.

aa ch. 46. 8. Ex. 2. 2.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1729.

ch. 13. 18. & 23. 2.

1716. ch. 15. 15. & 25. 8.

a ch. 49. 31.

cir. 1796.

a ch. 26. 34.

b ver. 25.

cir. 1760. ch. 28. 9.

d 1 Chron. 1. 35.

cir. 1740.

Heb. ſouls.

ch. 13. 6. 11.

ch. 17. 8. & 28. 4.

Joſh. 24. 4.

Heb. Edom.

1 Chron. 1. 35. &c.

Or, Zephi.

1 Chron. 2. 36.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1740.

these were the sons of Basemath Esau's wife.

14 ¶ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau, Jeshu, and Jaalam, and Korah.

cir. 1715.

15 ¶ These were dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the first-born son of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, and duke Amalek: these are the dukes that came of Eliphaz, in the land of Edom: these were the sons of Adah.

17 ¶ And these are the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: these are the dukes that came of Reuel, in the land of Edom: these are the sons of Basemath Esau's wife.

18 ¶ And these are the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeshu, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these were the dukes that came of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.

19 These are the sons of Esau, (who is Edom,) and these are their dukes.

cir. 1840.

1 Chron. 1. 38.

Deut. 2. 22.

20 ¶ These are the sons of Seir<sup>k</sup> the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these are the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan, were Hori, and Heman: and Lotan's sister was Timna.

23 And the children of Shobal were these; Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

24 And these are the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this was that Anah that found<sup>l</sup> the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

25 And the children of Anah were these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these are the children of Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezer are these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Achan.

28 The children of Dishan are these; Uz, and Aran.

29 These are the dukes that came of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these are the dukes that came of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

31 ¶ And<sup>m</sup> these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reign-

1 Chron. 1. 43.

ed any king over the children of Israel.

32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city was Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, (who smote Midian in the field of Moab,) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and<sup>n</sup> Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Pau; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 ¶ And these are the names of<sup>o</sup> the dukes that came of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth,

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these be the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their possession; he is Esau the father of<sup>†</sup> the Edomites.

<sup>n</sup> 1 Chron. 1. 50. Hadad Pai. After his death was an Aristocracy, Ex. 15. 15. cir. 1496. <sup>o</sup> 1 Chron. 1. 51. <sup>†</sup> Or, Aliah.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. Edom.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

2 Joseph is hated of his brethren: 5 his two dreams: 13 Jacob sendeth him to visit his brethren: 18 his brethren conspire his death: 21 Reuben saveth him: 26 they sell him to the Ishmeelites: 31 his father, deceived by the bloody coat, mourneth for him: 36 he is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.

AND Jacob dwelt in the land<sup>†</sup> where- in his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

2 These are the generations of Jacob. Joseph being seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad was with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought unto his father their evil report.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of many<sup>||</sup> colours.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren,

<sup>†</sup> Heb. of his father's sojournings.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 36. 7. Hebr. 11. 9.

1729.

<sup>||</sup> Or, pieces.

Judg. 5. 30. 2 Sam. 13. 18.

Before  
CHRIST  
1729.

<sup>b</sup> they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

<sup>5</sup> ¶ And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

<sup>6</sup> And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed:

<sup>7</sup> For <sup>e</sup> behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.

<sup>8</sup> And his brethren said unto him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? and they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

<sup>9</sup> ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and behold, <sup>d</sup> the sun and the moon, and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.

<sup>10</sup> And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down our selves to thee, to the earth?

<sup>11</sup> And <sup>e</sup> his brethren envied him: but his father <sup>f</sup> observed the saying.

<sup>12</sup> ¶ And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem.

<sup>13</sup> And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? Come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said unto him, Here *am I*.

<sup>14</sup> And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, <sup>†</sup> see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

<sup>15</sup> ¶ And a certain man found him, and behold, *he was* wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

<sup>16</sup> And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks*.

<sup>17</sup> And the man said, They are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in <sup>g</sup> Dothan.

<sup>18</sup> And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him.

<sup>19</sup> And they said one to another, Behold, this <sup>†</sup> dreamer cometh.

<sup>20</sup> Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit; and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

<sup>21</sup> And <sup>h</sup> Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.

<sup>22</sup> And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

<sup>23</sup> ¶ And it came to pass when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, *his* coat of *many* colours that *was* on him.

<sup>24</sup> And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

<sup>25</sup> And they sat down to eat bread: and they lift up their eyes and looked, and behold, a company of <sup>k</sup> Ishmeelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing spicery, and <sup>l</sup> balm, and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

<sup>26</sup> And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood?

<sup>27</sup> Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother, *and* our flesh: and his brethren <sup>†</sup> were content.

<sup>28</sup> Then there passed by <sup>m</sup> Midianites merchant-men; and they drew and lift up Joseph out of the pit, <sup>n</sup> and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for <sup>o</sup> twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

<sup>29</sup> ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit; and behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit: and he <sup>p</sup> rent his clothes.

<sup>30</sup> And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child *is* not; and I, whither shall I go?

<sup>31</sup> And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood:

<sup>32</sup> And they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy son's coat or no.

<sup>33</sup> And he knew it, and said, *It is* my son's coat; an <sup>q</sup> evil beast hath devoured him: Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

<sup>34</sup> And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

<sup>35</sup> And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For <sup>r</sup> I will go down into the grave unto my son, mourning: Thus his father wept for him.

<sup>36</sup> And <sup>s</sup> the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an <sup>t</sup> officer of Pharaoh's, *and* <sup>†</sup> captain of the guard.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1729.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 42. 22.

¶ Or,  
*pieces.*

<sup>l</sup> Amos 6. 6.

<sup>k</sup> See  
ver. 28. 36.

<sup>l</sup> Jer. 8. 22.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*hearkened.*

<sup>m</sup> Judg. 6.

<sup>3</sup> -

<sup>n</sup> Pf. 105.

<sup>17</sup> -

<sup>17</sup> Wisd. 10.

<sup>13</sup> -

<sup>o</sup> See  
Mat. 27. 9.

<sup>p</sup> Job 1. 20.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*see the peace  
of thy bre-  
thren, &c.*

<sup>g</sup> 2 Kings  
6. 13.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*master of  
dreams.*

<sup>q</sup> ch. 44. 29.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 42. 38.

<sup>31</sup> -

<sup>s</sup> ch. 39. 1.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. *eu-*

*nuch:* But

the word

doth signi-

fy not only

*eunuchs,*

but also

*chamber-*

*lains, cour-*

*tiers, and*

*officers.*

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*chief of the*

*slaughter-*

*men, or, ex-*

*ecutioners.*

¶ Or, *chief*

*marshal.*



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1729.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah. 6 Er marrieth Tamar. 8 The trespass of Onan. 11 Tamar stayeth for Shelah: 13 she deceiveth Judah; 27 she beareth twins, Pharez and Zarah.

AND it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name was Hirah.

2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name was <sup>a</sup>Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her.

3 And she conceived and bare a son; and he called his name Er.

4 <sup>b</sup> And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name <sup>c</sup>Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.

6 ¶ And Judah took a wife for Er his first-born, whose name was Tamar.

7 And <sup>d</sup> Er, Judah's first-born, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto <sup>e</sup> thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his: and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled *it* on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did <sup>†</sup> displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him also.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter-in-law, Remain a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown; (for he said, Lest peradventure he die also as his brethren *did*;) and Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house.

12 ¶ And <sup>†</sup> in process of time, the daughter of Shuah Judah's wife died: and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheep-shearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father-in-law goeth up <sup>f</sup> to Timnath, to shear his sheep.

14 And she put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped her self, and sat in <sup>†</sup> an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath: for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her to be an harlot; because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that she

was his daughter-in-law:) and she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

17 And he said, I will send *thee* <sup>†</sup> a kid from the flock: and she said, Wilt thou give me a pledge, till thou send *it*?

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand: and he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And she arose and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the harlot, that *was* <sup>||</sup> openly by the way-side? And they said, There was no harlot in this *place*.

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 And Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we <sup>†</sup> be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

24 ¶ And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter-in-law hath played the harlot; and also behold, she *is* with child by whoredom: and Judah said, Bring her forth, <sup>‡</sup> and let her be burnt.

25 When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, By the man whose these *are*, *am* I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff.

26 And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, She hath been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son: and he knew her again no more.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that behold, twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to pass when she travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.

29 And it came to pass as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out: and she said, <sup>||</sup> How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called <sup>||</sup> Pharez.

30 And afterward came out his brother that had the scarlet thread upon his hand; and his name was called Zarah.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1727.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. a  
kid of the  
goats.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
in Enajim.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
become a  
contempt.

<sup>‡</sup> Lev. 21.9.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Chron.  
2. 3.

cir. 1727.

<sup>b</sup> Num. 26.

19.

<sup>c</sup> Num. 26.

20.

<sup>d</sup> Num. 26.

19.

<sup>e</sup> Deut. 25.

5.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
was evil in  
the eyes of  
the LORD.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. the  
days were  
multiplied.

<sup>f</sup> Judg. 14.

1.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. the  
door of eyes,  
or, of Enajim.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
Wherefore  
hast thou  
made this  
breach  
against  
thee?

<sup>||</sup> That is,  
a breach.

<sup>h</sup> 1 Chron.  
2. 4.  
Mat. 1. 3.

Before  
CHRIST  
1729.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Joseph advanced in Potiphar's house: 7 he resisteth his mistress's temptation: 13 he is falsely accused: 20 he is cast into prison. 21 God is with him there.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 37. 36.  
<sup>Pl.</sup> 105. 17.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 37. 28.

<sup>c</sup> ver. 21.

<sup>1</sup> Sam. 16.

<sup>18.</sup> & <sup>18.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>Acts</sup> 7. 9.

AND Joseph was brought down to Egypt: and <sup>a</sup> Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, <sup>b</sup> bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither. 2 And <sup>c</sup> the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man: and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that the LORD was with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all that he had he put into his hand.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 30. 27.

5 And it came to pass from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that <sup>d</sup> the LORD blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake: and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had, in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat: and Joseph was a goodly person, and well-favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what is with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand.

9 There is none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me, but thee, because thou art his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and <sup>e</sup> sin against God?

<sup>e</sup> ch. 20. 6.

<sup>Lev.</sup> 6. 2.

<sup>Pl.</sup> 51. 4.

10 And it came to pass as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, or to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that Joseph went into the house to do his business; and there was none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he

hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice:

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice, and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me:

18 And it came to pass, as I lift up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the king's prisoners were bound: and he was there in the prison.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joseph, and shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that were in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing that was under his hand; because the LORD was with him: and that which he did, the LORD made it to prosper:

## CHAP. XL.

1 The butler and baker of Pharaoh in prison. 4 Joseph hath charge of them: 5 he interpreteth their dreams: 20 they come to pass according to his interpretation. 23 The ingratitude of the butler.

AND it came to pass after these things, that the butler of the king of Egypt and his baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two of his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 ¶ And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph was bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them; and they continued a season in ward.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream; the butler and the baker of

Before  
CHRIST  
1729.

† Heb.  
great.

<sup>f</sup> Pl. 105.

<sup>18.</sup>

<sup>g</sup> See ch. 40.

<sup>15.</sup> & <sup>41.</sup>

<sup>14.</sup>

† Heb.

extends

him, line's un-

to him.

<sup>h</sup> Exod. 3.

<sup>21.</sup> & <sup>11.</sup> 3.

& <sup>12.</sup> 36.

<sup>Pl.</sup> 106. 46.

<sup>Prov.</sup> 16. 7.

<sup>Dan.</sup> 1. 9.

cir. 1720.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 39. 21.

<sup>23.</sup>

1718.



Before  
CHRIST  
1718.

the king of Egypt, which were bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and behold, they were sad.

† Heb. are  
your faces  
evil?

7 And he asked Pharaoh's officers that were with him in the ward of his lord's house, saying, Wherefore † look ye so sadly to-day?

¶ See ch.  
41. 16.  
Dan. 2. 11,  
28.

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, <sup>b</sup> Do not interpretations belong to God? tell me them, I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said unto him, In my dream, behold, a vine was before me;

10 And in the vine were three branches: and it was as though it budded, and her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes:

11 And Pharaoh's cup was in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.

12 And Joseph said unto him, This is the interpretation of it: The three branches are three days:

¶ 2 Kings  
25. 27.  
Pl. 3. 3.  
Jer. 52. 31.  
|| Or,  
reckon.

13 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

† Heb. re-  
member me  
with thee.

14 But † think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me; and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house;

¶ ch. 39. 20.

15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also was in my dream, and behold,

|| Or, full of  
holes.

I had three white baskets on my head:

† Heb.  
meat of  
Pharaoh,  
the work of  
a baker, or  
cook.

17 And in the uppermost basket there was of all manner of † bake-meats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

18 And Joseph answered, and said, This is the interpretation thereof: The three baskets are three days:

|| Or,  
reckon thee,  
and take  
thy office  
from thee.

19 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

¶ Mar. 6.  
21.

20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, which was Pharaoh's birth-day, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler, and

of the chief baker among his servants.

Before  
CHRIST  
1718.

21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand:

22 But he hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgot him.

## CHAP. XLI.

1 Pharaoh's two dreams. 25 Joseph interpreteth them: 33 he giveth Pharaoh counsel. 38 Joseph is advanced: 50 he begetteth Manasseh and Ephraim. 53 The famine beginneth.

AND it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed, and behold, he stood by the river. 1715.

2 And behold, there came up out of the river seven well-favoured kine, and fat-fleshed; and they fed in a meadow.

3 And behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed; and stood by the other kine, upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill-favoured and lean-fleshed kine did eat up the seven well-favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, † rank and good.

† Heb. fat.

6 And behold, seven thin ears, and blasted with the east-wind, sprung up after them.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears: and Pharaoh awoke, and behold, it was a dream.

8 And it came to pass in the morning, that his spirit was troubled; and he sent that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise-men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but there was none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh. ¶ Dan. 2. 23.

9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day:

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guard's house, both me, and the chief baker: ¶ ch. 39. 20.

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream: ¶ ch. 40. 5.

12 And there was there with us a young man an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret: ¶ ch. 40. 12, &c.

13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged. ¶ Ps. 105. 20.

14 ¶ Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of

† Heb.  
made him  
ruler.

Before  
CHRIST  
1715.

the dungeon: and he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, *that* thou canst understand a dream, to interpret it.

¶ Or, when thou hearest a dream thou canst interpret it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, *It is* not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river:

18 And behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed, and well-favoured; and they fed in a meadow:

19 And behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor, and very ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness:

20 And the lean and the ill-favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine:

† Heb. come so the inward parts of them.

21 And when they had <sup>†</sup>eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill-favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my dream, and behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good:

¶ Or, small.

23 And behold, seven ears, <sup>¶</sup>withered, thin, and blasted with the east-wind, sprung up after them:

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* unto me.

25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one: God hath shewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

26 The seven good kine *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream *is* one.

27 And the seven thin and ill-favoured kine that came up after them, *are* seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east-wind, shall be <sup>†</sup>seven years of famine.

2 Kings 8. 1.

28 This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God *is* about to do, he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt.

30 And there shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt: and the famine shall consume the land.

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land, by reason of that famine following: for it *shall be* very <sup>†</sup>grievous.

† Heb. heavy.

32 And for that the dream was doubled

unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* because the thing *is* established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

Before  
CHRIST  
1715.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

¶ Or, prepared of God.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint <sup>¶</sup>officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

¶ Or, overseers.

35 And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land, against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land <sup>†</sup>perish not through the famine.

† Heb. be not cut off.

37 And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

38 ¶ And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find *such a one* as this *is*, a man <sup>¶</sup>in whom the Spirit of God *is*?

2 Num. 27. 18. Dan. 5. 17.

39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou art.

40 <sup>¶</sup>Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people <sup>†</sup>be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.

1 Ps. 105. 21.

1 Mac. 2. 53.

Acts 7. 10.

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.

† Heb. be armed, or, his.

42 And Pharaoh <sup>†</sup>took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of <sup>¶</sup>fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck.

1 Esth. 3. 10. & 8. 2, 8.

¶ Or, silk.

1 Dan. 5. 7. 29.

43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him, <sup>¶</sup>Bow the knee: and he made him ruler over all the land of Egypt.

1 Esth. 6. 9.

¶ Or, Tender father.

ch. 45. 8.

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

† Heb. Abrech.

45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah <sup>¶</sup>priest of On: and Joseph went out over all the land of Egypt.

¶ Or, prince.

46 ¶ And Joseph *was* thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt: And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

cir. 1785.

47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field which *was* round



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1715.

about every city, laid he up in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering: for *it was* without number.

ch. 46. 20.  
& 48. 5.  
Or,  
prince,  
2 Sam. 8.  
78.

50 ¶ And unto Joseph were born two sons, before the years of famine came: which Asenath, the daughter of Poti-phe-rah ¶ priest of On, bare unto him.

cir. 1712.  
¶ That is,  
forgetting.

51 And Joseph called the name of the first-born ¶ Manasseh: for God, *said he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house.

cir. 1711.  
¶ That is,  
fruitful.

52 And the name of the second called he ¶ Ephraim: for God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

53 ¶ And the seven years of plenteousness that was in the land of Egypt, were ended:

1708.  
¶ Ps. 105.  
16.

54 ¶ And the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do.

† Heb. all  
wherein  
was.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: And Joseph opened † all the store-houses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

Deut. 9.  
28.

57 ¶ And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy corn; because that the famine was so sore in all lands.

## CHAP. XLII.

1 Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt:

6 they are imprisoned by Joseph for spies: 18

they are set at liberty, on condition to bring

Benjamin: 21 they have remorse for Joseph.

24 Simeon is kept for a pledge: 25 they return

with corn, and their money: 29 their relation

to Jacob. 36 Jacob refuseth to send Benjamin.

1707.  
Acts 7.  
12.

NOW when ¶ Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?

2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get ye down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die.

ch. 43. 8.  
Ps. 118. 17.  
Isai. 38. 1.

3 ¶ And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren: for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall him.

5 And the sons of Israel came to buy corn among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 And Joseph was the governor over the land, and he *it was* that sold to all the peo-

ple of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and bowed down themselves before him, with their faces to the earth.

Before  
CHRIST  
1707.

7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake † roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

ch. 37. 7.

8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joseph remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye are spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

ch. 37. 5.

10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.

11 We are all one man's sons; we are true men, thy servants are no spies.

12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

13 And they said, Thy servants are twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one *is* not.

Lam. 5. 7.  
See ch. 44.  
20.

14 And Joseph said unto them, That is it that I spake unto you, saying, Ye are spies:

15 Hereby ye shall be proved: ¶ By the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.

See  
1 Sam. 1.  
26. & 17.  
55.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be † kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether there be any truth in you: or else, by the life of Pharaoh, surely ye are spies.

Judith 11.  
7.  
† Heb.  
bound.

17 And he † put them all together into ward three days.

† Heb.  
gathered.

18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live: *for* I fear God:

8 Neh. 5.  
15.

19 If ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses:

20 But *bring* your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.

ch. 43. 5.  
& 44. 23.

21 ¶ And they said one to another, We are verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us; and we would not hear: therefore is this distress come upon us.

22 And Reuben answered them, saying, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore behold also, his blood is required.

ch. 37. 31.

23 And they knew not that Joseph understood them; for † he spake unto them by an interpreter.

† Heb. an  
interpreter  
was be-  
tween  
them.

24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them a-

Before  
CHRIST  
1707.

gain, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

† See  
ch. 43. 21.

27 And as <sup>†</sup>one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money: for behold, it *was* in his sack's mouth.

† Heb.  
went forth.

28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and lo, *it is* even in my sack: and their heart <sup>†</sup>failed *them*, and they were afraid, saying one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father, unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them; saying,

† Heb.  
with us  
hard things.

30 The man, *who is* the lord of the land, spake <sup>†</sup>roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country.

31 And we said unto him, We *are* true men; we are no spies:

32 We *be* twelve brethren, sons of our father: one *is* not, and the youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man the lord of the country said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye *are* true men: leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food* for the famine of your households, and be gone:

34 And bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye *are* no spies, *but* that ye *are* true men: *so* will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffick in the land.

35 And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that behold, every man's bundle of money *was* in his sack: and when *both* they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children*: Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away*: all these things are against me.

37 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

† ch. 44. 29.

38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you: for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: <sup>†</sup>if mischief befall him by the

† ch. 37. 35.  
& 44. 31.

way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

CHAP. XLIII.

Before  
CHRIST  
1707.

1 *Jacob is hardly persuaded to send Benjamin.*

15 *Joseph entertaineth his brethren: 31 he maketh them a feast.*

AND the famine *was* sore in the land. 2 And it came to pass when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man <sup>†</sup>did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your <sup>a</sup>brother *be* with you.

† Heb. pro-  
testing pro-  
tested.

4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food:

† ch. 42. 20.  
& 44. 23.

5 But if thou wilt not send *him*, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye *so* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7 And they said, The man <sup>†</sup>asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the <sup>†</sup>tenor of these words: <sup>†</sup>Could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

† Heb.  
asking  
asked us.

† Heb.  
mouth.

† Heb.  
knowing  
could we  
know?

8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, and also our little ones:

9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: <sup>b</sup>If I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever:

† ch. 44. 32.

10 For except we had lingered, surely now we had returned <sup>†</sup>this second time.

† Or, twice  
by this.

11 And their father Israel said unto them, If *it must be* so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds:

12 And take double money in your hand: and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure *it was* an oversight:

13 Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man:

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin: <sup>c</sup>¶ If I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

† Est. 4. 16.  
† Or, and I,  
as I have  
been, &c.

15 ¶ And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.



Before  
CHRIST  
1707.

† Heb. kill  
a killing.

† Heb. eat.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, Bring *these* men home, and †slay, and make ready: for *these* men shall †dine with me at noon.

17 And the man did as Joseph bade: and the man brought the men into Joseph's house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time, are we brought in; that he may †seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bond-men, and our asses.

† Heb. roll  
himself up-  
on us.

19 And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they communed with him at the door of the house,

ch. 42. 3.

20 And said, O sir, †we came indeed down at the first time to buy food:

† Heb.  
coming  
down we  
came down.

ch. 42. 27.  
35.

21 And †it came to pass when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and behold, *every* man's money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand:

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

† Heb.  
your money  
came to me.

23 And he said, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: †I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

ch. 18. 4.  
24. 32.

24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and †gave *them* water, and they washed their feet: and he gave their asses provender.

25 ¶ And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

ch. 37. 7.  
10.

26 And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which *was* in their hand into the house, and †bowed themselves to him to the earth.

† Heb.  
peace.

† Heb. Is  
there peace  
to your fa-  
ther?

ch. 42. 12.  
13.

27 And he asked them of *their* †welfare, and said, †Is your father well, the old man †of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive?

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive: and they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.

ch. 42. 13.

29 And he lift up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said, Is this your younger brother, †of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.

30 And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yern upon his brother: and he sought *where* to weep, and he entered into *his* chamber, and wept there.

Before  
CHRIST  
1707.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* †an abomination unto the Egyptians.

ch. 46. 34.  
Exod. 8.  
26.

33 And they sat before him, the first-born according to his birth-right, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

† Heb.  
drank  
largely:  
See Hag. 1.  
6.  
John 2. 10.

34 And he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of their's. And they drank, and †were merry with him.

## CHAP. XLIV.

1 Joseph's policy to stay his brethren. 14 Judah's humble supplication to Joseph.

AND he commanded †the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth.

† Heb.  
him that  
was over-  
his house.

2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn-money: and he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 And when they were gone out of the city, *and not yet far off*, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

5 Is not this *it*, in which my lord drinketh? and whereby indeed he †divineth? †ye have done evil in so doing.

Or, mak-  
eth trial.

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing:

8 Behold, the money which we found in our sacks mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold?

9 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, both †let him die, and we also will be my lord's bond-men.

ch. 31. 32.

10 And he said, Now also *let it be* according unto your words: he with whom *it is* found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

Before  
CHRIST  
1707.

12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; (for he *was* yet there:) and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed is this that ye have done? wot ye not, that such a man as I can certainly <sup>||</sup>divine?

|| Or, make trial.

16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear our selves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we *are* my lord's servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found.

17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, *he* shall be my servant; and as for you, get ye up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh, my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one: and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

ch. 42. 15.

21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, <sup>b</sup>Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.

22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he should leave his father, *his father* would die.

ch. 43. 3.  
5.

23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, <sup>c</sup>Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.

24 And it came to pass, when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

ch. 43. 2.

25 And <sup>d</sup>our father said, Go again; and buy us a little food.

26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother *be* with us.

ch. 45. 19.

27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that <sup>e</sup>my wife bare me two sons:

28 And the one went out from me, and <sup>f</sup>I said, <sup>g</sup>Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since:

ch. 42. 38.

29 And if ye take this also from me, and <sup>h</sup>mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

Before  
CHRIST  
1707.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; (seeing that <sup>h</sup>his life is bound up in the lad's life:)

1 Sam. 18.

31 It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with* us, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, <sup>i</sup>If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

ch. 43. 9.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide instead of the lad, a bond-man to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall <sup>†</sup>come on my father.

† Heb. find my father.

## CHAP. XLV.

1 Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren: 5 he comforteth them in God's providence: 9 he sendeth for his father. 16 Pharaoh confirmeth it. 21 Joseph furnisheth them for their journey, and exhorteth them to concord. 25 Jacob is revived with the news.

**T**HEN Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me: and there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

2 And he <sup>†</sup>wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

† Heb. gave forth his voice in weeping.

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, <sup>a</sup>I *am* Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him: for they were <sup>||</sup>troubled at his presence.

a Acts 7.

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you: and they came near: and he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, <sup>b</sup>whom ye sold into Egypt.

|| or, terrified.

b ch. 37. 28.

5 Now therefore be not grieved, <sup>†</sup>nor angry with your selves, that ye sold me hither: <sup>c</sup>for God did send me before you, to preserve life.

† Heb. neither let there be anger in your eyes.

6 For these two years *hath* the famine been in the land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* neither be eaving nor harvest.

1706. ch. 50. 20. Pl. 105. 16.

7 And God sent me before you, <sup>†</sup>to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

See 2 Sam. 16. 10. Acts 4. 24.

8 So now it *was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me <sup>d</sup>a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

† Heb. to put for you a remnant.

ch. 41. 43.



Before  
CHRIST  
1706.Before  
CHRIST  
1706.

9 Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not.

Gen. 47. 1.

10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast.

11 And there will I nourish thee; (for yet there are five years of famine;) lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is my mouth that speaketh unto you.

Acts 7.  
24.

13 And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen: and ye shall haste, and bring down my father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the same thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren, are come: and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

† Heb.  
was good  
in the eyes  
of Pharaoh.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get ye unto the land of Canaan;

18 And take your father, and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.

Gen. 27. 28.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

† Heb. let  
not your eye  
spare, &c.

20 Also regard not your stuff: for the good of all the land of Egypt is your's.

21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

† Heb.  
mouth.

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment: but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver, and five changes of raiment.

† Heb.  
carrying.

23 And to his father he sent after this manner; ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt,

and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph is yet alive, and he is governor over all the land of Egypt. And Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not.

Job 29.  
24.  
Pl. 126. r.  
Lu. 24. 41.  
† Heb. his.

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived:

28 And Israel said, It is enough; Joseph my son is yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

## CHAP. XLVI.

1 Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba. 5 Thence he with his company goeth into Egypt. 8 The number of his family that went into Egypt. 28 Joseph meeteth Jacob: 31 he instructeth his brethren how to answer to Pharaoh.

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac.

Gen. 26. 24.  
25. & 28.  
10.

2 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob: and he said, Here am I.

3 And he said, I am God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation:

4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up again: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

Gen. 50. 1.

5 And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

Acts 7.  
15.  
Joel. 24.  
Pl. 105. 23.  
Isai. 52. 4.

6 And they took their cattle, and their goods which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with him:

Exod. 1.  
1. & 6. 14.  
Num. 26.  
5.

7 His sons, and his sons sons with him, his daughters, and his sons daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

Chron. 5.  
1.  
Exod. 6.  
15.

8 ¶ And these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben Jacob's first-born.

Chro. 4.  
24.  
Or, Nemu.

9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

Or, Jarit.  
Or, Zerah.

10 ¶ And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

Chro. 4.  
24.  
Chro. 6.  
1, 16.

11 ¶ And the sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

Or, Gershom.  
Chro. 2.

12 ¶ And the sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: But Er and Onan died in the land of Ca-

Chro. 2.  
3. & 4. 20.  
Gen. 38. 3.  
7, 10.

Before  
CHRIST  
1706.

naan. And the sons of Pharez, were Hezron, and Hamul.

1 ch. 38. 29.  
1 Chro. 2. 5.

13 ¶ And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

2 Chro. 7.  
1.

14 ¶ And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

¶ Or,  
Puah, and  
Jafub.

15 These be the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters were thirty and three.

2 Num. 26.  
15, &c.  
Zephon.

16 ¶ And the sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggai, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

¶ Or,  
Ozni.

17 ¶ And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber and Malchiel.

1 Chro. 7.  
30.

18 These are the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter: and these she bare unto Jacob, even sixteen souls.

1 ch. 44. 27.

19 ¶ The sons of Rachel Jacob's wife; Joseph and Benjamin.

1 ch. 41. 50.

20 And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On bare unto him.

1 Chro. 7.  
6. & 8. 1.

21 ¶ And the sons of Benjamin were Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.

2 Num. 26.  
38, 39.  
Ahiham.

22 These are the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls were fourteen.

12.  
Shuphim.

23 ¶ And the sons of Dan; Hushim.

¶ Hupham.

24 And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

7 1 Chron.

25 These are the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls were seven.

2 1 Chro. 7.  
23.

26 All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his loins, besides Jacob's sons wives, all the souls were threescore and six;

1 ch. 29. 29.  
1 Exod. 1.

27 And the sons of Joseph which were born him in Egypt, were two souls: all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, were threescore and ten.

22.  
See Acts 7.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen; and presented himself unto him: and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

1 So Lu. 2.  
29.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou art yet alive.

31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and

unto his father's house, I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which were in the land of Canaan, are come unto me:

Before  
CHRIST  
1706.

32 And the men are shepherds: for their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.

† Heb. they  
are men of  
cattle.

33 And it shall come to pass when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What is your occupation?

1 ch. 47. 2.  
3.

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants trade hath been about cattle, from our youth even until now, both we, and also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

1 ch. 43. 32.  
Exod. 8. 26.

## CHAP. XLVII.

1 Joseph presenteth five of his brethren, 7 and his father before Pharaoh: 11 he giveth them habitation and maintenance: 13 he getteth all the Egyptians money, 16 their cattle, 18 their lands, to Pharaoh. 22 The priests land was not bought; 23 he letteth the land to them for a fifth part. 28 Jacob's age: 29 he sweareth Joseph to bury him with his fathers.

THEN Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and behold, they are in the land of Goshen.

1706.

2 And he took some of his brethren, even five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What is your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants are shepherds, both we, and also our fathers.

1 ch. 46. 34.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come: for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine is sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:

6 The land of Egypt is before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any men of activity amongst them, then make them rulers over my cattle.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

† Heb.  
How many  
are the days  
of the years  
of thy life?

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How old art thou?

1 Hebr. 11.  
9, 17.

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The



Before  
CHRIST  
1706.

days of the years of my pilgrimage are an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 ¶ And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, <sup>d</sup> in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

Exod. i.  
11. & 12.  
37.

12 And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household with bread, <sup>†</sup> according to their families.

Or, as a  
little child  
is nourished.  
† Heb. ac-  
cording to  
the little  
ones.

13 ¶ And there was no bread in all the land: for the famine was very sore, so that the land of Egypt, and all the land of Canaan, fainted by reason of the famine.

14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house.

1702.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail.

† Heb. led  
them.

17 And they brought their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread in exchange for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses; and he <sup>†</sup> fed them with bread, for all their cattle, for that year.

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide it from my lord, how that our money is spent; my lord also hath our herds of cattle: there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands:

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give us seed, that we may live and not die, that the land be not desolate.

1701.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaoh's.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from one end of the borders of Egypt, even to the other end thereof.

22 Only the land of the priests bought he not: for the priests had a portion assigned them of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them; wherefore they sold not their lands.

Before  
CHRIST  
1701.

Ezra 7.  
24.  
Or,  
princes

23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day, and your land for Pharaoh: lo, here is seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that you shall give the fifth part unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth part; except the land of the priests only, which became not Pharaoh's.

Or,  
princes

27 ¶ And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so <sup>†</sup> the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and seven years.

1689.

† Heb. the  
days of the  
years of his  
life.

29 And the time drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, <sup>†</sup> put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; <sup>‡</sup> bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt:

ch. 24. 2.

So ch. 50.

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and <sup>h</sup> bury me in their burying-place. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

25.

ch. 49. 29.

31 And he said, Swear unto me: and he sware unto him. And <sup>i</sup> Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

ch. 48. 2.

1 Kings 1.

47.

Hebr. 12.

21.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

1 Joseph with his sons visiteth his sick father.

2 Jacob strengtheneth himself to bless them:

3 he repeateth the promise: 5 he taketh Ephraim and Manasseh as his own: 7 he telleth Joseph of his mother's grave: 9 he blesseth Ephraim and Manasseh: 17 he preferreth the younger before the elder: 21 he prophesieth their return to Canaan.

AND it came to pass after these things, that one told Joseph, Behold, thy father is sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

1689.

2 And one told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

Before  
CHRIST  
1689.

<sup>a</sup>ch. 28. 13.  
& 35. 6.

<sup>b</sup>ch. 47. 50.  
& 46. 20.  
Joh. 13. 7.  
& 14. 4.

<sup>c</sup>ch. 35. 19.

<sup>a</sup>ch. 27. 1.  
† Heb.  
nary.

<sup>a</sup>Hebr. 11.  
21.

<sup>f</sup>ch. 17. 1.  
& 24. 40.

<sup>f</sup>ch. 28. 15.  
& 31. 11.  
23.

† Heb. as  
ſhes do in-  
crease :  
See Num.  
26. 34. 37.

3 And Jacob ſaid unto Joſeph, God Almighty appeared unto me at <sup>a</sup>Luz in the land of Canaan, and bleſſed me,  
4 And ſaid unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy ſeed after thee, *for an everlaſting poſſeſſion.*  
5 ¶ And now thy <sup>b</sup>two ſons, Ephraim and Manaſſeh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are mine: as Reuben and Simeon, they ſhall be mine.*  
6 And thy iſſue, which thou begetteſt after them, ſhall be thine, *and ſhall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.*  
7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, <sup>c</sup>Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath, the ſame *is* Beth-lehem.  
8 And Iſrael beheld Joſeph's ſons, and ſaid, Who *are* theſe?  
9 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, They *are* my ſons, whom God hath given me in this *place*: and he ſaid, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bleſs them.  
10 Now <sup>d</sup>the eyes of Iſrael were † dim for age, *ſo that* he could not ſee: and he brought them near unto him; and he kiſſed them, and embraced them.  
11 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, I had not thought to ſee thy face: and lo, God hath ſhewed me alſo thy ſeed.  
12 And Joſeph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himſelf with his face to the earth.  
13 And Joſeph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Iſrael's left hand, and Manaſſeh in his left hand toward Iſrael's right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.  
14 And Iſrael ſtretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraim's head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manaſſeh's head: guiding his hands wittingly; for Manaſſeh *was* the firſt-born.  
15 ¶ And <sup>e</sup>he bleſſed Joſeph, and ſaid, God, <sup>f</sup>before whom my fathers Abraham and Iſaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,  
16 The Angel <sup>g</sup>which redeemed me from all evil, bleſs the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Iſaac: and let them † grow into a multitude in the miſt of the earth.  
17 And when Joſeph ſaw that his father

laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it diſpleaſed him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manaſſeh's head.  
18 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, Not ſo, my father: for this *is* the firſt-born; put thy right hand upon his head.  
19 And his father reſuſed, and ſaid, I know *it*, my ſon, I know *it*: he alſo ſhall become a people, and he alſo ſhall be great: but truly <sup>h</sup>his younger brother ſhall be greater than he, and his ſeed ſhall become a † multitude of nations.  
20 And he bleſſed them that day, ſaying, <sup>i</sup>In thee ſhall Iſrael bleſs, ſaying, God make thee as Ephraim, and as Manaſſeh: and he ſet Ephraim before Manaſſeh.  
21 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Behold, I die: but God ſhall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.  
22 Moreover, <sup>k</sup>I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand <sup>l</sup>of the Amorite, with my ſword and with my bow.  
  
CHAP. XLIX.  
1 *Jacob calleth his ſons to bleſs them.* 3 *Their bleſſing in particular: 29 he chargeth them about his burial: 33 he dieth.*  
AND Jacob called unto his ſons, and ſaid, Gather your ſelves together, that I may tell you *that* which ſhall beſal you <sup>m</sup>in the laſt days.  
2 Gather your ſelves together, and hear, ye ſons of Jacob; and hearken unto Iſrael your father.  
3 ¶ Reuben, thou *art* <sup>n</sup>my firſt-born, my might, <sup>o</sup>and the beginning of my ſtrength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power;  
4 Unſtable as water; † <sup>p</sup>thou ſhalt not excel, becauſe thou <sup>q</sup>wenteſt up to thy father's bed: then deſileſt thou *it*: <sup>r</sup>he went up to my couch.  
5 ¶ Simeon and Levi *are* brethren; <sup>s</sup>inſtruments of cruelty *are* in their habitations:  
6 O my ſoul, come not thou into their ſecret; unto their aſſembly, <sup>t</sup>mine honour, be not thou united: for <sup>u</sup>in their anger they ſlew a man, and in their ſelf-will they <sup>v</sup>digged down a wall:  
7 Curſed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: <sup>w</sup>I will divide them in Jacob, and ſcatter them in Iſrael.  
8 ¶ Judah, thou *art* <sup>x</sup>he whom thy brethren ſhall praiſe; <sup>y</sup>thy hand *ſhall be* in the neck of thine enemies; <sup>z</sup>thy father's children ſhall bow down before thee:

Before  
CHRIST  
1689.

<sup>h</sup>Num. 1.  
33. 35. &  
2. 19. 21.  
Deut. 33.

17.  
Rev. 7. 6.  
8.

† Heb. ſuſ-  
neſt.

<sup>i</sup>So Ruth  
4. 11. 12.

<sup>k</sup>Joh. 24.  
32.  
Joh. 4. 5.  
<sup>l</sup>ch. 15. 16.  
& 34. 22.

<sup>a</sup>Deut. 4.  
30.  
Num. 24.

14.  
Iſai. 2. 2. &  
39. 6.

Jer. 23. 20.  
Dan. 2. 29.  
Acts 2. 17.  
Hebr. 1. 2.

<sup>b</sup>ch. 29. 32.

<sup>c</sup>Deut. 21.  
17.  
Pl. 78. 51.

† Heb. *do*  
*not thou*  
*excel.*

<sup>d</sup>Chro. 5.  
1.

<sup>e</sup>ch. 35. 22.

<sup>f</sup>Chro. 5.  
1.

¶ Or, *my*  
*couch is*  
*gone.*

<sup>g</sup>ch. 29. 33.  
34.

¶ Or, *their*  
*ſwords are*  
*weapons of*  
*violence.*

<sup>h</sup>ch. 27. 3.

<sup>i</sup>Pſ. 26. 9.

<sup>j</sup>ch. 34. 26.

¶ Or,  
*houghed*  
*oxen.*

<sup>k</sup>Joh. 19.  
1. & 21. 59.

6, 7.  
<sup>l</sup>Chro. 4.

24. 39.  
<sup>m</sup>ch. 29. 35.

<sup>n</sup>Pſ. 18. 40.  
<sup>o</sup>Chro.

5. 2. <sup>p</sup>



Before  
CHRIST  
1683.

Before  
CHRIST  
1683.

Num. 23.

24. & 24-9.

Num. 24.

27.

Jer. 30. 21.

Zec. 10. 11.

Pf. 60. 7.

& 108. 8.

or, Num.

21. 8.

Ezek. 21.

27.

Lu. 1. 32.

Isai. 42. 4.

Hag. 2. 7.

Prov. 23.

29.

Deut. 33.

18.

Joh. 19.

10, 11.

1 Sam. 10.

9.

Deut. 33.

22.

Judg. 18.

27.

† Heb. an

arrow-

snake.

Pf. 119.

166.

Isai. 25. 9.

Deut. 33.

20.

Chro. 5.

18.

Deut. 33.

24.

Joh. 19. 24.

Deut. 33.

23.

† Heb.

daughters.

Job 29.

20.

Pf. 132. 2.

Pf. 80. 1.

Isai. 28.

16.

ch. 28. 13.

& 35. 11.

ch. 17. 1.

Deut. 33.

13.

Deut. 33.

25.

Hebr. 3. 6.

Deut. 33.

16.

Judg. 1.

8, 21.

9 Judah is a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: ° he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?

10 P The scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor ° a law-giver from between his feet, ° until Shiloh come: ° and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

11 Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes.

12 His ° eyes shall be red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and he shall be for an haven of ships: and his border shall be unto Zidon.

14 ¶ Issachar is a strong ass, couching down between two burdens:

15 And he saw that rest was good, and the land that it was pleasant; and bowed ° his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute.

16 ¶ Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel:

17 ° Dan shall be a serpent by the way, ° an adder in the path; that biteth the horse-heels, so that his rider shall fall backward.

18 ° I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD.

19 ¶ Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last.

20 ¶ ° Out of Asher his bread shall be fat, and he shall yield royal dainties.

21 ¶ Naphtali is a hind let loose: he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well; whose ° branches run over the wall:

23 The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him:

24 But his ° bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of ° the mighty God of Jacob: from thence ° is the shepherd, ° the stone of Israel:

25 ° Even by the God of thy father, who shall help thee, ° and by the Almighty, ° who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb:

26 The blessings of thy father have prevailed ° above the blessings of my progenitors, unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, ° and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin shall ravin as a wolf: ° in

the morning he shall devour the prey, ° and at night he shall divide the spoil.

28 ¶ All these are the twelve tribes of Israel: and this is it that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.

29 And he charged them, and said unto them, I ° am to be gathered unto my people: ° bury me with my fathers, ° in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

30 In the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, ° which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite, for a possession of a burying-place.

31 (° There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; ° there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah.)

32 The purchase of the field and of the cave that is therein, was from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.

## CHAP. L.

1 The mourning for Jacob. 4 Joseph getteth leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him. 7 The funeral.

15 Joseph comforteth his brethren, who craved his pardon: 22 his age: 23 he seeth the third generation of his sons: 24 he prophesieth unto his brethren of their return: 25 he taketh an oath of them for his bones: 26 he dieth, and is chested.

AND Joseph ° fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kissed him.

2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to ° embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel.

3 And forty days were fulfilled for him; (for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed:) and the Egyptians ° mourned for him threescore and ten days.

4 And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,

5 ° My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave ° which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go up; and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.

7 ¶ And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the ser-

Num. 23.

24.

Ezek. 39.

10.

Zech. 14.

1, 7.

ch. 15. 15.

& 25. 8.

ch. 47. 30.

ch. 50. 13.

ch. 23. 16.

ch. 23. 19.

& 25. 9.

ch. 35. 29.

ch. 46. 4.

2 Chro.

16. 14.

Joh. 19. 40.

† Heb.

wept.

ch. 47. 29.

2 Chro.

16. 14.

Isai. 23. 16.

Mat. 27.

60.

Before  
CHRIST  
1689.

vants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house : only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen : and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which is beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very fore lamentation : and he made a mourning for his father seven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This is a grievous mourning to the Egyptians : wherefore the name of it was called Abel-mizraim, which is beyond Jordan.

12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them.

13 For his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field, for a possession of a burying-place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

14 And Joseph returned into Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they sent messengers unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: and now we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also went and fell down before his face: and they said, Behold, we be thy servants.

19 And Joseph said unto them, Fear not: for am I in the place of God?

20 But as for you, ye thought evil against me; but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake kindly unto them.

22 And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraim's children, of the third generation : the children also of Machir, the son of Manasseh, were brought up upon Joseph's knees.

24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land, unto the land which he swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

25 And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

26 So Joseph died, being an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

Before  
CHRIST  
1635.

1 Job 42. 16.  
2 Num. 32. 39.  
3 ch. 30. 3.  
4 Heb. borne.  
5 Exod. 3. 16.  
6 Hebr. 11. 22.  
7 ch. 15. 14. & 26. 3. & 35. 12. & 46. 4.  
8 Exod. 13. 19.  
9 Josh. 24. 32.  
10 Acts 7. 16. 1635.

## The Second Book of MOSES, called EXODUS.

### CHAP. I.

1 The children of Israel after Joseph's death do multiply. 8 The more they are oppressed by a new king, the more they multiply. 15 The godliness of the midwives in saving the men-children alive. 22 Pharaoh commandeth the male-children to be cast into the river.

Before  
CHRIST  
1706.

NOW these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

5 And all the souls that came out of the loins of Jacob, were seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt already.

6 And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

7 And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8 Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel are more and mightier than we.

10 Come on, let us deal wisely with them: lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that when there shall be out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and so get them up out of the land.

1 Gen. 46. 8.  
2 ch. 6. 14.

3 Heb. thigh.  
4 Gen. 46. 27.  
5 Deut. 10. 22.  
6 Gen. 50. 26.  
7 1635.  
8 Deut. 26. 5.

9 Pf. 105. 24.

10 Acts 7. 39.

1 Sam. 31.  
23.  
Job 2. 13.

That is, the mourning of the Egyptians.

1 ch. 49. 30.  
Acts 7. 16.

8 ch. 23. 16.

4 Heb. charged.

1 ch. 45. 5.  
2 Rom. 12. 19.  
3 Gal. 10. 7.

4 Heb. to their hearts.



Before  
CHRIST  
1635.

11 Therefore they did set over them task-masters, <sup>8</sup>to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure-cities, Pithom <sup>b</sup> and Raamses.

12 <sup>†</sup> But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour:

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, <sup>1</sup>in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigour.

15 And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, (of which the name of the one *was* Shiprah, and the name of the other Puah:)

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the stools; if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him; but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men-children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men-children alive?

19 And <sup>k</sup>the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women: for they *are* lively, and are delivered *e're* the midwives come in unto them.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, <sup>1</sup>that he made them houses.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, <sup>m</sup>Every son that is born, ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter, ye shall save alive.

## CHAP. II.

1 *Moses is born, 3 and in an ark cast into the flags: 5 he is found, and brought up by Pharaoh's daughter: 11 he slayeth an Egyptian: 13 he reproveth an Hebrew: 15 he fleeth into Midian: 21 he marrieth Zipporah. 22 Gershom is born. 23 God respecteth the Israelites cry.*

AND there went <sup>a</sup>a man of the house of Levi, and took to wife a daughter of Levi.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that he *was* a goodly child, she <sup>b</sup>hid him three months.

3 And when she could not longer hide

him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid it in the flags by the river's brink.

4 <sup>c</sup> And his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 <sup>†</sup> And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash *her self* at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side: and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when she had opened it, she saw the child: and behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is one of the Hebrews children.

7 Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?

8 And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Go. And the maid went, and called the child's mother.

9 And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it.

10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name

<sup>11</sup> Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

11 <sup>†</sup> And it came to pass in those days, <sup>d</sup>when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that *there was* no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

13 And <sup>e</sup>when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?

14 And he said, Who made thee <sup>†</sup>a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But <sup>f</sup>Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat down by a well.

16 <sup>g</sup>Now the <sup>h</sup>priest of Midian had seven daughters: <sup>h</sup>and they came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.

17 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

Before  
CHRIST  
1571.

Num. 26.  
59.

That is,  
drawn out.

Acts 7.  
23, 24.  
Hebr. 11.  
24.

1531.

Acts 7.  
26.

Heb. a  
man, a  
prince.

Acts 7.  
29.

sch. 3. 1.  
Or,  
prince, 28  
Gen. 41.  
45.

Gen. 24.  
11. & 29.  
20.

Before  
CHRIST  
1531.

Num. 10.  
29.

18 And when they came <sup>1</sup>to Reuel their father, he said, How *is it* that you are come so soon to-day?

19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he said unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is it* that ye have left the man? call him, that he may eat bread.

21 And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter.

22 And she bare *him* a son, and he called his name <sup>k</sup>Gershom: for he said, I have been <sup>1</sup>a stranger in a strange land.

23 ¶ And it came to pass <sup>m</sup>in process of time, that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel <sup>a</sup> sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried; and <sup>o</sup>their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his <sup>p</sup>covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

25 And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God <sup>†</sup>had respect unto *them*.

## CHAP. III.

1 Moses keepeth Jethro's flock: 2 God appeareth to him in a burning bush: 9 he sendeth him to deliver Israel. 14 The name of God: 15 his message to Israel.

**N**OW Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, <sup>a</sup>the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the back-side of the desert, and came to <sup>b</sup>the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb.

2 ¶ And the angel of the **LORD** appeared unto him in a <sup>c</sup>flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush *was* not consumed.

3 And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

4 And when the **LORD** saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him <sup>d</sup>out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here *am* I.

5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: <sup>e</sup>put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy ground.

6 Moreover he said, <sup>f</sup>*I am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face: for <sup>g</sup>he was afraid to look upon God.

7 And the **LORD** said, I have surely seen

the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and <sup>h</sup>have heard their cry, by reason of their task-masters: for I know their sorrows;

8 And <sup>i</sup>I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of <sup>k</sup>the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 Now therefore behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.

10 ¶ Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

11 And Moses said unto God, <sup>m</sup>Who *am* I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

12 And he said, <sup>n</sup>Certainly I will be with thee: and this *shall be* a token unto thee, that I have sent thee; When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What *is* his name? what shall I say unto them?

14 ¶ And God said unto Moses, **I AM THAT I AM**: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, <sup>o</sup>**I AM** hath sent me unto you.

15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The **LORD** God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this *is* <sup>p</sup>my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations.

16 Go, and <sup>q</sup>gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The **LORD** God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, <sup>r</sup>I have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt.

17 And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And <sup>s</sup>they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

h ch. 2. 23.

i Gen. 11.  
5, 7. & 18.  
21.

k Gen. 15.  
18.

l Ps. 105.  
26.

m See Isai.  
6. 5, 8.  
Jer. 1. 6.

n Joshi. 1. 5.

o ch. 6. 3.  
2 Cor. 13.  
20.  
Hebr. 13. 8.  
Rev. 1. 4.

p Ps. 135.  
13.

q ch. 4. 29.

r Gen. 50.  
24.

s ch. 4. 35.

k ch. 18. 3.  
l Hebr. 11.  
13, 14.  
m ch. 7. 7.  
n Num. 20.  
16.  
o Gen. 18.  
20.  
p ch. 22. 23.  
27.  
Deut. 24.  
15.  
Jam. 5. 4.  
q Gen. 15.  
14. & 46. 4.  
r Heb.  
know.  
s ch. 3. 7.

1491.  
t ch. 2. 16.

u ch. 13. 5.  
v Kings 19.  
8.

w Deut. 33.  
26.  
x Acts 7. 38.

y Deut. 33.  
26.

z Joshi. 5. 15.  
Achs. 7. 33.  
a Mat. 22.  
32.  
Mar. 12.  
26.  
b Lu. 20. 37.  
Achs. 7. 32.  
c So  
d Kings  
29. 13.  
e Isai. 6. 2, 3.



Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

ch. 5. 3.

Or, but  
by strong  
hand.

Gen. 15.

14.

ch. 11. 2.

& 12. 35.

\* Ezek. 39.

10.

Or,  
Egypt.

of Israel, unto the king of Egypt; and you shall say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath met with us: and now let us go (we beseech thee) three days journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.

19 And I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, no, not by a mighty hand.

20 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that when ye go, ye shall not go empty:

22 But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put them upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil the Egyptians.

## CHAP. IV.

*i* Moses' rod is turned into a serpent: 6 his hand is leprous: 10 he is loathe to be sent: 14 Aaron is appointed to assist him. 18 Moses departeth from Jethro. 21 God's message to Pharaoh. 24 Zipporah circumciseth her son. 27 Aaron is sent to meet Moses. 31 The people believeth them.

AND Moses answered, and said, But behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD said unto him, What is that in thine hand? And he said, A rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground: and he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

5 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom; and he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous as snow.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again: and he put his hand into his bosom again; and plucked it out of his bosom, and behold, it was turned again as his other flesh.

8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the

voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.

9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour it upon the dry-land: and the water which thou takest out of the river, shall become blood upon the dry-land.

10 And Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I am not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

11 And the LORD said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

13 And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of him whom thou wilt send.

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.

16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, even he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him instead of God.

17 And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs.

18 And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father-in-law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren, which are in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which sought thy life.

20 And Moses took his wife, and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moses took the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.

22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

ch. 7. 19.  
+ Heb.  
shall be and  
shall be.

+ Heb. a  
man of  
words.

+ Heb.  
since

yesterday,  
nor since the  
third day.

ch. 6. 12.

\* Pl. 94. 9.

Isai. 50. 4.

Mat. 10.

19.

Mar. 13.

11.

Lu. 12. 11.

& 21. 14.

Or,

shouldest.

ch. 7. 1, 2.

ch. 7. 1.

& 18. 19.

+ Heb.  
Jether.

ch. 2. 15.

23.

Mat. 2. 20.

\* Num. 20.

8. 9.

ch. 7. 3.

13. & 9. 12.

& 10. 1. &

14. 8.

Deut. 2. 30.

Josh. 11.

20.

Isai. 63. 17.

Joh. 12. 40.

Rom 9. 18.

Num. 12.

20.

2 Kings 5.

27.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

m Rom. 9.

4.

n Jer. 31. 9.

Jam. 1. 18.

o ch. 11. 5.

& 12. 29.

p Num. 22.

22.

q Josh. 5. 2.

3.

r Or, knife.

† Heb.

made it

touch.

saith the LORD, <sup>m</sup>Israel is my son, <sup>n</sup>even my first-born.

23 And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, <sup>o</sup>I will slay thy son, <sup>even</sup> thy first-born.

24 ¶ And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the LORD <sup>p</sup>met him, and fought to kill him.

25 Then Zipporah took <sup>q</sup>a sharp <sup>r</sup>stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and <sup>†</sup>cast it at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband <sup>art</sup> thou to me.

26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband <sup>thou art</sup>, because of the circumcision.

27 ¶ And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went and met him in <sup>the</sup> mount of God, and kissed him.

28 And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD, who had sent him, and all the signs which he had commanded him.

29 And Moses and Aaron went, and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel.

30 And Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.

31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then <sup>they</sup> bowed their heads and worshipped.

### CHAP. V.

1 Pharaoh chideth Moses and Aaron for their message: 5 he increaseth the Israelites task: 15 he checketh their complaints. 20 They cry out upon Moses and Aaron. 22 Moses complaineth to God.

AND afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness.

2 And Pharaoh said, <sup>a</sup>Who is the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go.

3 And they said, <sup>b</sup>The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.

4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now <sup>are</sup> many, and you make them rest from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the same day the task-masters of the people, and their officers, saying,

7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the tale of the bricks which they did make heretofore, you shall lay upon them; you shall not diminish <sup>ought</sup> thereof: for they <sup>be</sup> idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go <sup>and</sup> sacrifice to our God.

9 <sup>†</sup>Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein: and let them not regard vain words.

10 And the task-masters of the people went out and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.

11 Go ye, get you straw where you can find it: yet not ought of your work shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather stubble instead of straw.

13 And the task-masters hastened <sup>them</sup>, saying, Fulfil your works, <sup>your</sup> <sup>†</sup>daily tasks, as when there was straw.

14 And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's task-masters had set over them, were beaten, <sup>and</sup> demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick, both yesterday and to-day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?

16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and behold, thy servants <sup>are</sup> beaten; but the fault <sup>is</sup> in thine own people.

17 But he said, Ye <sup>are</sup> idle, <sup>ye are</sup> idle: therefore ye say, Let us go <sup>and</sup> do sacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now <sup>and</sup> work: for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see <sup>that they were</sup> in evil case, after it was said, Ye shall not diminish <sup>ought</sup> from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh.

21 ¶ And they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; because you have made our savour <sup>†</sup>to be abhorred in

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

† Heb. Let the work be heavy upon the men.

† Heb. a matter of a day in his day.

o ch. 6. 9.

† Heb. sink. Gen. 34. 30.

a Kings

18. 35.

Job 21. 15.

b ch. 3. 18.



Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hands to slay us.

22 ¶ And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou so evil-intreated this people? why is it that thou hast sent me?

23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

† Heb.  
delivering,  
thou hast  
not deliver-  
ed.

CHAP. VI.

1 God reneweth his promise by his name JEHOVAH. 14 The genealogy of Reuben, 15 of Simeon, 16 of Levi, of whom came Moses and Aaron.

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.

ch. 3. 19.  
ch. 11. 1.  
& 12. 31,  
33, 39.

2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I am the LORD:

Gen. 17.  
1. & 35. 11.  
& 48. 3.  
ch. 3. 14.

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by the name of God Almighty, but by my name JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

Gen. 17.  
4.  
Gen. 17.  
8. & 28. 4.

4 And I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

ch. 2. 24.

5 And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage: and I have remembered my covenant.

6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I am the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage: and I will redeem you with a stretched-out arm, and with great judgements.

ch. 5. 4, 5.  
Pl. 81. 6.

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

† Heb. *l'fi*  
*up my hand*.  
See Gen.  
14. 22.  
Deut. 32.  
40.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land concerning the which I did swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I am the LORD.

Gen. 15.  
14. & 26. 3.  
& 35. 12.  
ch. 5. 21.

9 ¶ And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkened not unto Moses, for anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

† Heb.  
*saortnes*,  
or, *strait-  
ness*.

10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

12 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who am of uncircumcised lips?

1 ver. 30.  
ch. 4. 10.  
Jer. 1. 6.

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ These be the heads of their fathers houses: The sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these be the families of Reuben.

Gen. 46.  
9.  
Chro. 5.  
3.

15 And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these are the families of Simeon.

1 Chro. 4.  
24.  
Gen. 46.  
10.

16 ¶ And these are the names of the sons of Levi, according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi were an hundred thirty and seven years.

Num. 3.  
17.  
1 Chro. 6.  
1, 16.  
1619.

17 The sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

1 Chro. 6.  
17. & 23. 7.

18 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath were an hundred thirty and three years.

Num. 26.  
57.  
1 Chro. 6.  
2, 18.

19 And the sons of Merari; Mahali and Mushi: these are the families of Levi, according to their generations.

1 Chro. 6.  
19. & 23. 21.

20 And Amram took him Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and the years of the life of Amram were an hundred and thirty and seven years.

ch. 2. 1, 2.  
Num. 26.  
59.

21 And the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

Num. 16.  
2.

22 And the sons of Uzziel; Misael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

1 Chro. 6.  
37, 38.  
Lev. 10. 4.

23 And Aaron took him Elisheba daughter of Amminadab, sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

Num. 3.  
30.  
cir. 1530.  
Ruth. 4.  
19, 20.  
1 Chro. 2.  
10.

24 And the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these are the families of the Korhites.

Num. 3. 2.  
& 26. 60.  
1 Chro. 6.  
3. & 24. 1.

25 And Eleazar Aaron's son took him one of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and she bare him Phinehas: these are the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their families.

Num. 25.  
11.

26 These are that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt, according to their armies.

27 These are they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the chil-

1491.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

dren of Israel from Egypt: these are that Moses and Aaron.

28 ¶ And it came to pass on the day when the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, I am the LORD: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say unto thee.

aver. 12.  
ch. 4. 10.

30 And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

### CHAP. VII.

1 Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh: 7 his age: 8 his rod is turned into a serpent. 11 The forcerers do the like. 13 Pharaoh's heart is hardened. 14 God's message to Pharaoh. 19 The river is turned into blood.

ch. 4. 16.  
Jer. 1. 10.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet.

2 Thou shalt speak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land.

ch. 4. 21.

3 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

ch. 6. 6.

4 But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, and my people the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, by great judgements.

5 And the Egyptians shall know, that I am the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.

6 And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, so did they.

1491.

7 ¶ And Moses was fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.

8 And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

ch. 4. 21.

9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast it before Pharaoh, and it shall become a serpent.

10 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent.

Gen. 41.

11 Then Pharaoh also called the wise-men, and the forcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments.

12 For they cast down every man his rod,

and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

13 ¶ And he hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

ch. 4. 21.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh's heart is hardened, he refuseth to let the people go.

ch. 8. 15.  
& 10. 1, 20,  
27.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water, and thou shalt stand by the river's brink, against he come: and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear.

ch. 3. 12,  
18. & 5. 19,  
3.

17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood.

ch. 4. 9.

Rev. 16. 6.

18 And the fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall loathe to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood; and that there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood, and in vessels of stone.

† Heb.  
gathering of  
their wa-  
ters.

20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded: and he lift up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants: and all the waters that were in the river, were turned to blood.

ch. 17. 5.

Pf. 78. 44.  
& 105. 29.

21 And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river: and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And the magicians of Egypt did so with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; as the LORD had said.

Wis. 17. 7.

ver. 3.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink: for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And seven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.



Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Frogs are sent. 8 Pharaoh sueth to Moses, 12 and Moses by prayer removeth them away. 16 The dust is turned into lice, which the magicians could not do. 20 The swarms of flies. 25 Pharaoh inclineth to let the people go, 32 but yet is hardened.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 And if thou refuse to let them go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs.

3 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bed-chamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneading-troughs.

4 And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

5 And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

7 And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

8 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.

9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, Glory over me: When shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogs from thee, and thy houses, that they may remain in the river only?

10 And he said, To-morrow. And he said, Be it according to thy word: that thou mayest know, that there is none like unto the LORD our God.

11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.

12 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried unto the LORD, because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses: and the frogs died out of

the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

16 And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice in man and in beast: all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast.

19 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This is the finger of God: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

20 And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, (lo, he cometh forth to the water,) and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

21 Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground whereon they are.

22 And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I am the LORD in the midst of the earth.

23 And I will put a division between my people, and thy people: to-morrow shall this sign be.

24 And the LORD did so: and there came a grievous swarm of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was corrupted by reason of the swarm of flies.

25 And Pharaoh called for Moses, and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moses said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: Lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?

27 We will go three days journey into

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

ch. 7. 148

Ps. 105. 31

1 Sam. 6.

3. 9.

Ps. 8. 3.

Mat. 12.

28.

Lu. 11. 20.

Or, a mixture of noisome beasts, &c.

ch. 9. 4.

26. & 10.

23. & 12. 13.

Heb. a redemption.

Or, by to-morrow.

Ps. 78. 45.

& 105. 31.

Wild. 16.

9.

Or, de-froged.

Gen. 43.

32. & 46.

34.

ch. 9. 18.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

1 ch. 3. 12.

aver. 8.  
ch. 9. 28.  
1 Kings 13.  
6.

Ver. 15.  
ch. 4. 21.

the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as<sup>m</sup> he shall command us.

28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God, in the wilderness; only you shall not go very far away: <sup>a</sup>intreat for me.

29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD, that the swarms of *flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to-morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms of *flies* from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people: there remained not one.

32 ¶ And Pharaoh<sup>o</sup> hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

### CHAP. IX.

1 *The murrain of beasts.* 8 *The plague of boils and blains.* 13 *The message about the hail.* 22 *The plague of hail.* 27 *Pharaoh sueth to Moses,* 35 *but yet is hardened.*

**T**HEN the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 For if thou refuse to let *them* go, and wilt hold them still,

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which *is* in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: *there shall be* a very grievous murrain.

4 And<sup>a</sup> the LORD shall sever between the cattle of Israel, and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the children's of Israel.

5 And the LORD appointed a set-time, saying, To-morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and<sup>b</sup> all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And<sup>c</sup> the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh:

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be<sup>d</sup> a boil breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon

beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven: and it became<sup>e</sup> a boil breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beast.

11 And the magicians could not stand before Moses, because of the boil: for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; <sup>f</sup>as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

13 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people: that thou mayest know, that *there is* none like me in all the earth,

15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

16 And in very deed for<sup>g</sup> this *cause* have I<sup>†</sup> raised thee up, for to shew *in* thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

17 As yet exaltest thou thy self against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to-morrow about this time, I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt, since the foundation thereof, even until now.

19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field: *for upon* every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD amongst the servants of Pharaoh, made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses.

21 And he that<sup>†</sup> regarded not the word of the LORD, left his servants and his cattle in the field.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be<sup>h</sup> hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven, and<sup>i</sup> the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

<sup>e</sup> Deut. 28.  
27.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 4. 21.

<sup>g</sup> Rom. 9.  
17.

See ch. 14.

17.

Prov. 16. 4.

1 Pet. 2. 9.

† Heb.

made thee

stand.

† Heb. *for*

not his

heart unto,

<sup>h</sup> Rev. 16.

21.

† Pf. 78. 47.

& 105. 32.



Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.

25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt, all that *was* in the field, both man and beast: and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

1 ch. 8. 22.  
& 10. 23. &  
11. 7. & 12.  
13.

26 <sup>k</sup>Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were*, was there no hail.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time: the LORD is righteous, and I and my people are wicked.

28 <sup>l</sup>Intreat the LORD (for it is enough) that there be no *more* <sup>†</sup>mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

29 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD: *and* the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know, how that the <sup>m</sup>earth is the LORD's.

30 But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the flax and the barley was smitten: <sup>a</sup>for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* bolted.

32 But the wheat and the rie were not smitten: for they *were* <sup>†</sup>not grown up.

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain, and the hail, and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants.

35 And <sup>o</sup>the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel go; as the LORD had spoken <sup>†</sup>by Moses.

## CHAP. X.

1 God threateneth to send locusts. 7 Pharaoh moved by his servants, inclineth to let the Israelites go. 12 The plague of the locusts. 16 Pharaoh sueth to Moses. 21 The plague of darkness. 24 Pharaoh sueth again unto Moses, 27 but yet is hardened.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: <sup>a</sup>for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants; that I might shew these my signs before him:

2 And that <sup>b</sup>thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done amongst them; that ye

may know, how that I *am* the LORD.

3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thy self before me? let my people go, that they may serve me.

4 Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to-morrow will I bring the <sup>c</sup>locusts into thy coasts.

5 And they shall cover the <sup>†</sup>face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and <sup>d</sup>they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field.

6 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaoh's servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: knowest thou not yet, that Egypt is destroyed?

8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: *but* <sup>†</sup>who are they that shall go?

9 And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go: for we *must* hold a feast unto the LORD.

10 And he said unto them, Let the LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look to it; for evil is before you.

11 Not so: go now ye *that are* men, and serve the LORD; for that you did desire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east-wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night: *and* when it was morning, the east-wind brought the locusts.

14 And <sup>e</sup>the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous *were* they; <sup>f</sup>before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

Wild. 16.  
9.

† Heb. *ye*.

Joel. 1. 4.

1 ch. 8. 8.  
23. & 10. 17.  
Acts 8. 24.  
† Heb.  
voices of  
God.

Ps. 24. 1.

Ruth. 1.  
22. & 2. 23.

† Heb.  
hidden, or,  
dark.

ch. 4. 21.

† Heb.  
by the hand  
of Moses.

† Heb.  
who, and  
who, &c.

2 ch. 4. 21.  
& 7. 14.

Ps. 71. 18.  
& 79. 5, &c.

Ps. 78. 46.  
& 105. 34.

Joel. 2. 25.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

† Heb.  
hastened to  
call.

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh †called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.

1 ch. 9. 28.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and <sup>s</sup>intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

† Heb.  
fastened.

† Joel. 2. 20.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west-wind, which took away the locusts, and †cast them <sup>h</sup>into the Red-sea: there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.

1 ch. 4. 21.  
& 11. 10.

20 But the LORD <sup>i</sup>hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

† Heb.  
that one  
may feel  
darkness.

† Ps. 105.

28.

Wisd. 17.

2, &c.

1 ch. 8. 22.

Wisd. 18.

2.

21 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, <sup>†</sup>even darkness *which* may be felt.

22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven: and there was a <sup>k</sup>thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days.

23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: <sup>†</sup>but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

† Heb. into  
our hands.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.

25 And Moses said, Thou must give <sup>†</sup>us also sacrifices, and burnt-offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God.

26 Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind: for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither.

† ch. 14. 4.  
8.

27 ¶ But the LORD <sup>m</sup>hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thy self, see my face no more: for in *that* day thou seest my face, thou shalt die.

† Hebr. 11.  
27.

29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, <sup>n</sup>I will see thy face again no more.

## CHAP. XI.

1 God's message to the Israelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours. 4 Moses threateneth Pharaoh with the death of the first-born.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

† ch. 12. 31.  
33. 39.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: <sup>a</sup>when he shall let <sup>a</sup>you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, <sup>b</sup>jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.

† ch. 3. 22.  
& 12. 35.

3 <sup>c</sup>And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man <sup>d</sup>Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people.

† ch. 12. 36.

† Eccl. 1.  
45.

4 ¶ And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, <sup>e</sup>About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt.

† ch. 12. 29.

5 And <sup>f</sup>all the first-born in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first-born of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the first-born of the maid-servant that is behind the mill; and all the first-born of beasts.

† ch. 12. 12.  
29.

6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

7 <sup>g</sup>But against any of the children of Israel <sup>h</sup>shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel.

† ch. 8. 22.  
† Josh. 10.  
21.

8 And <sup>i</sup>all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people <sup>†</sup>that follow thee; and after that I will go out: and he went out from Pharaoh in <sup>†</sup>a great anger.

† ch. 12. 37.  
33.

9 And <sup>k</sup>the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that <sup>†</sup>my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

† Heb.  
that is at  
thy feet:

So Judg. 4.  
10. & 8. 5.

1 Kings 20.  
10.

2 Kings 3.  
9.

10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: <sup>m</sup>and the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

† Heb.  
heat of  
anger.

† ch. 3. 19.  
& 10. 1.

1 ch. 7. 3.  
† ch. 10.  
20, 27.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The beginning of the year is changed. 3 The pass-over is instituted. 11 The rite of the pass-over. 15 Unleavened bread. 29 The first-born are slain. 31 The Israelites are driven out of the land. 37 They come to Succoth. 43 The ordinance of the pass-over.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, <sup>n</sup>This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year to you.



Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

4 Or, kid.

2 Lev. 22.  
20, 21.  
Mal. 1. 8.  
Hebr. 9.

14.  
1 Pet. 1. 19.

† Heb. *son of a year.*

5 Lev. 23.

5. Numb. 9.  
3. & 28. 16.  
Deut. 16.

† Heb.

*between the two evenings,*  
ch. 16. 2.

2 Cor. 5.  
2.

4 ch. 23. 18.  
& 34. 25.

5 Deut. 16.

1 Num. 33.

4 Or,  
princes.

† Heb.  
*for a destruction.*

8 ch. 13. 6.  
& 23. 15. &  
34. 18, 25.

1 Gen. 17.  
14.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth day of this month they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to the house of their fathers, a lamb for an house.

4 And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take it according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating shall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male † of the first year: ye shall take it out from the sheep or from the goats.

6 And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it † in the evening.

7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike it on the two side-posts, and on the upper door-post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night; roast with fire, and unleavened bread, and with bitter herbs they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast with fire; his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning: and that which remaineth of it until the morning, ye shall burn with fire.

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it; with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand: and ye shall eat it in haste; <sup>e</sup> it is the LORD's pass-over.

12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast: and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgement: I am the LORD.

13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where you are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you † to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt.

14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and you shall keep it a feast to the LORD, throughout your generations: you shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

15 Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread: even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread, from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

16 And in the first day there shall be an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you:

no manner of work shall be done in them, save that which every † man must eat, that only may be done of you.

17 And ye shall observe the feast of unleavened bread; for in this self-same day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations, by an ordinance for ever.

18 In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at even ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.

19 Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger or born in the land.

20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened: in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out and take you a lamb, according to your families, and kill the pass-over.

22 And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the bason, and strike the lintel, and the two side-posts, with the blood that is in the bason: and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning.

23 For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side-posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you.

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee, and to thy sons for ever.

25 And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land, which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.

26 And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean you by this service?

27 That ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of the LORD's pass-over, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped.

28 And the children of Israel went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 ¶ And it came to pass that at midnight the LORD smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, from the first-born of Pharaoh, that sat on his throne, unto the

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

† Heb.  
soul.

1 Lev. 23.

5. Numb. 28.  
16.

1 Exod. 23.  
15. & 34.  
18.

Deut. 16.

3.  
1 Numb. 9.  
13.

2 Hebr.  
11. 28.

2 Ezek. 9.  
6.

Rev. 7. 3.  
& 9. 4.

1 Cor.  
10. 20.

Hebr. 11.  
28.

1 Josh. 4. 6.

9 ch. 4. 38.

1 ch. 11. 4.

2 Numb. 8.  
17. & 33.

4. Pl. 78. 51.  
& 105. 36.

& 135. 8.  
& 136. 10.

1 ch. 4. 23.  
Wild. 18.

21.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

† Heb.  
house of the  
father.

u Pl. 105.  
38.

z ch. 10. 9.

r ch. 10. 26.

|| Or,  
dough.

z ch. 3. 22.  
& 11. 2.

z ch. 11. 3.

b Gen. 15.  
14.

ch. 3. 22.  
Pl. 105. 37.

c Num. 33.  
3. 5.

d Gen. 47.  
11.

e ch. 38. 26.  
Numb. 1.

46. & 11.  
21.

† Heb.  
a great  
mixture,  
Numb. 11.

4.

z ch. 6. 1.  
& 11. 1.

z Gen. 15.  
23.

Acts 7. 6.  
Gal. 3. 17.

† Heb. a  
night of ob-  
servations.

b See Deut.  
36. 6.

first-born of the captive that *was* in the <sup>†</sup>dungeon; and all the first-born of cattle.  
30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt: for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one dead.

31 ¶ And <sup>u</sup>he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, and get you forth from amongst my people, <sup>z</sup>both you and the children of Israel: and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.

32 <sup>r</sup>Also take your flocks, and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone: and bless me also.

33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste: for they said, We be all dead men.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their <sup>||</sup>kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses: and they borrowed of the Egyptians <sup>z</sup>jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.

36 <sup>z</sup>And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them *such things as they required*: and <sup>b</sup>they spoiled the Egyptians.

37 ¶ And <sup>c</sup>the children of Israel journeyed from <sup>d</sup>Rameses to Succoth, about <sup>e</sup>six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men, besides children.

38 And <sup>†a</sup>a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattle.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because <sup>f</sup>they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

40 ¶ Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* <sup>g</sup>four hundred and thirty years.

41 And it came to pass, at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the self-same day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It is <sup>†b</sup>a night to be much observed unto the LORD, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this is that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel, in their generations.

43 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This is the ordinance of the pass-over: there shall no stranger eat thereof.

44 But every man's servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

45 A foreigner, and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.

46 In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house: <sup>i</sup>neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

47 All the congregation of Israel shall <sup>†</sup>keep it.

48 And <sup>k</sup>when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the pass-over to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

49 One law shall be to him that is home-born, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

51 And it came to pass the self-same day, that the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, <sup>l</sup>by their armies.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 The first-born are sanctified to God. 3 The memorial of the pass-over is commanded. 11 The firstlings of beasts are set apart. 17 The Israelites go out of Egypt, and carry Joseph's bones with them. 20 They come to Etham. 21 God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and a pillar of fire.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 <sup>a</sup>Sanctify unto me all the first-born, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it is mine.

3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of <sup>†</sup>bondage; for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place*: there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

4 <sup>b</sup>This day came ye out, in the month Abib.

5 And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, <sup>c</sup>that thou shalt keep this service in this month.

6 <sup>d</sup>Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the LORD.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

1 Numb. 9.

12.  
John 19.

36.

† Heb. do  
it.

k Numb. 9.

14.

l ch. 6. 26.

a ch. 22.

29. & 34.

19.

Lev. 27.

26.

Numb. 3.

13. & 8.

16, 17. &

18. 15.

Luke 2. 23.

† Heb.  
servants.

c ch. 12.

25. 26.

d ch. 18.

25. 16.



Before CHRIST 1491. days: and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the LORD did unto me, when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall be for <sup>e</sup> a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes; that the LORD's law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.

11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

12 <sup>f</sup> That thou shalt <sup>†</sup> set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix: and every firstling that cometh of a beast, which thou hast, the males *shall be* the LORD's.

13 And <sup>g</sup> every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a <sup>h</sup> lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the first-born of man amongst thy children <sup>h</sup> shalt thou redeem.

14 And it shall be when thy son asketh thee <sup>†</sup> in time to come, saying, What is this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage.

15 And it came to pass when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man, and the first-born of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the first-born of my children I redeem.

16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and <sup>i</sup> they return to Egypt:

18 But God <sup>k</sup> led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up <sup>l</sup> harneſſed out of the land of Egypt.

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, <sup>1</sup> God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

20 ¶ And <sup>m</sup> they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

21 And <sup>n</sup> the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night.

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, from before the people.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 God instructeth the Israelites in their journey. 5 Pharaoh pursueth after them. 10 The Israelites murmur. 13 Moses comforteth them. 15 God instructeth Moses. 19 The cloud removeth behind the camp. 21 The Israelites pass through the Red sea, 23 which drowneth the Egyptians.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, <sup>a</sup> that they turn and encamp before <sup>b</sup> Pi-hahiroth, between <sup>c</sup> Migdol and the sea, over-against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

4 And <sup>d</sup> I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know, that I *am* the LORD. And they did so.

5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt, that the people fled: and <sup>e</sup> the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him.

7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and <sup>f</sup> the children of Israel went out with an high hand.

9 But the <sup>g</sup> Egyptians pursued after them (all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army;) and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth before Baal-zephon.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lift up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD.

11 <sup>h</sup> And they said unto Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou

Before CHRIST 1491.

<sup>m</sup> Numb. 31. 6.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 40. 38.

Numb. 9. 15. & 10.

34. & 14.

Deut. 1. 2.

33. Neh. 9. 12.

19.

Pl. 78. 14.

& 99. 7. & 105. 39.

1 Cor. 10. 1.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 13. 13.

<sup>b</sup> Numb. 33. 7.

<sup>c</sup> Jer. 44. 1.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 4. 21.

<sup>e</sup> Pl. 105. 25.

<sup>f</sup> Numb. 33. 3.

<sup>g</sup> Josh. 24. 6.

<sup>h</sup> Mac. 4. 99.

<sup>h</sup> Pl. 106. 7.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1491.

1 ch. 5. 21.  
& 6. 9.

2 Chron.  
20. 15, 17.

Or, for  
whereas  
you have  
seen the E-  
gyptians to-  
day, &c.

1 Neh. 4. 20.

taken us away to die in the wilderness? Wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

12 <sup>i</sup> Is not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For it *had* been better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.

13 And Moses said unto the people, <sup>k</sup> Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to-day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to-day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.

14 <sup>l</sup> The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? Speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward.

16 But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry-ground through the midst of the sea.

17 And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

18 And the Egyptians shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

ch. 13. 21.  
& 23. 20.

19 ¶ And the angel of God, <sup>m</sup> which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them.

See Mai.  
3. 14.  
2 Cor. 4. 6.

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians, and the camp of Israel; and <sup>n</sup> it was a cloud and darkness *to them*, but it gave light by night *to these*: so that the one came not near the other all the night.

Ps. 66. 6.

21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east-wind all that night, and <sup>o</sup> made the sea dry-land, and the waters were <sup>p</sup> divided.

Josh. 3.

16. & 4. 23.

Neh. 9. 11.

Pf. 74. 13.

& 106. 9. &

114. 3.

¶ Numb.

33. 8.

Pf. 78. 13.

2 Cor. 10. 1.

Hebr. 11.

29.

22 And <sup>q</sup> the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry-ground: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them, to the midst of the sea, *even* all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

24 And it came to pass, that in the morning-watch <sup>r</sup> the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians, through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians,

See Pf. 77.  
17, &c.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

Or, and  
made them  
to go hea-  
vily.

25 And took off their chariot-wheels, <sup>s</sup> that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD fighteth for them, against the Egyptians.

26 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared, and the Egyptians fled against it: and the LORD <sup>t</sup> overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

† Heb.  
hook off,  
Deut. 11. 4.

Pf. 78. 53.

¶ Hab. 3. 8,

13.

28 And <sup>u</sup> the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, *and* all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them: there remained not so much as <sup>v</sup> one of them.

† Pf. 106.

11.

¶ Pf. 77. 20.

29 But <sup>w</sup> the children of Israel walked upon dry-land in the midst of the sea: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians: and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea-shore.

31 And Israel saw that great <sup>x</sup> work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and <sup>y</sup> believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.

† Heb.  
hand.

¶ Pf. 106.

12.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *Moses' song.* 22 *The people want water.* 23 *The waters at Marah are bitter.* 25 *A tree sweeteneth them.* 27 *At Elim are twelve wells, and seventy palm-trees.*

**T**HEN sang <sup>a</sup> Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

¶ Wisd. 10.  
20.

2 The LORD *is* my strength and <sup>b</sup> song, and he is become my salvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my father's God, and I will exalt him.

¶ Deut. 10.

21.

Pf. 18. 2.

& 22. 3. &

109. 1. &

113. 14.

Isai. 12. 2.

3 The LORD *is* a man of war: the LORD *is* his name.

4 Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.

5 The depths have covered them: <sup>c</sup> they sank into the bottom as a stone.

¶ Neh. 9. 12.

6 <sup>d</sup> Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

¶ Pf. 118.

15. 16.

7 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, *which* consumed them <sup>e</sup> as stubble.

¶ Isai. 5.

24. & 47.

14.



Before  
CHRIST  
1491.  
Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1491.

8 And <sup>1</sup> with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together: <sup>2</sup> the floods stood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

9 <sup>1</sup> The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil: my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall <sup>1</sup> destroy them.

10 Thou didst blow with thy wind; the sea covered them: <sup>1</sup> they sank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 <sup>1</sup> Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, amongst the <sup>1</sup> gods? who *is* like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful *in* praises, doing wonders?

12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people *which* thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided *them* in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.

14 <sup>1</sup> The people shall hear, *and* be afraid: sorrow shall take hold of the inhabitants of Palestina.

15 <sup>1</sup> Then <sup>1</sup> the dukes of Edom shall be amazed, <sup>1</sup> the mighty men of Moab trembling shall take hold upon them: <sup>1</sup> all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.

16 <sup>1</sup> Fear and dread shall fall upon them: by the greatness of thine arm they shall be as still as a stone: till thy people pass over, O LORD, till the people pass over, <sup>1</sup> *which* thou hast purchased.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and <sup>1</sup> plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou hast made for thee to dwell in; *in* the Sanctuary, O LORD, *which* thy hands have established.

18 <sup>1</sup> The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots, and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them: but the children of Israel went on dry-land in the midst of the sea.

20 <sup>1</sup> And Miriam <sup>1</sup> the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, <sup>1</sup> took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her, <sup>1</sup> with timbrels, and with dances.

21 And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

22 So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of <sup>1</sup> Shur: and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.

23 <sup>1</sup> And when they came to <sup>1</sup> Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah; for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called <sup>1</sup> Marah.

24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink?

25 And he cried unto the LORD; and the LORD shewed him a <sup>1</sup> tree, <sup>1</sup> *which* when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he <sup>1</sup> made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there <sup>1</sup> he proved them,

26 And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes; <sup>1</sup> I will put none of these diseases upon thee, *which* I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD <sup>1</sup> that healeth thee.

27 <sup>1</sup> And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 The Israelites come to Sin. 2 They murmur for want of bread. 4 God promiseth them bread from heaven. 11 Quails are sent, 14 and manna. 16 The ordering of manna. 25 It was not to be found on the sabbath. 32 An omer of it is preserved.

AND they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto <sup>1</sup> the wilderness of Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month, after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness.

3 And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, <sup>1</sup> when we sat by the flesh-pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

4 <sup>1</sup> Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain <sup>1</sup> bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather <sup>1</sup> a certain rate every day, that I may <sup>1</sup> prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

5 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day, they shall prepare *that* which they bring in; and <sup>1</sup> it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, <sup>1</sup> At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt.

7 And in the morning, then ye shall see <sup>1</sup> the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: and what *are* we, that ye murmur against us?

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

h See  
1 Sam. 8. 7.  
Luke 10.  
16.  
Rom. 13.  
2.

1 ch. 13.  
2.

h Numb.  
11. 31.  
Psal. 105.  
40.

h Numb.  
11. 7.  
Neh. 9. 15.  
Pl. 78. 24.  
& 105. 40.  
Wisd. 16.  
20.

h Or, What  
is this? or,  
it is a por-  
tion.

h John 6.  
37.  
1 Cor. 10. 3.

h Heb. by  
the poll, or,  
head.

h Heb.  
souls.

h 2 Cor. 8.  
15.

8 And Moses said, *This shall be* when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not against us, but <sup>a</sup>against the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness; and behold, the glory of the LORD <sup>a</sup>appeared in the cloud.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel; speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God.

13 And it came to pass, that at even <sup>k</sup>the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host.

14 And when <sup>l</sup>the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness *there lay* a small round thing, *as small* as the hoar-frost on the ground.

15 And when the children of Israel saw *it*, they said one to another, <sup>m</sup>It is manna: for they wist not what it *was*. And Moses said unto them, <sup>n</sup>This is the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

16 This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating; an omer <sup>o</sup>for every man, *according to* the number of your persons; take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents.

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less.

18 And when they did mete *it* with an omer, <sup>p</sup>he that gathered much, had nothing over, and he that gathered little, had no lack: they gathered every man according to his eating.

19 And Moses said, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithstanding, they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms and stank: and Moses was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread,

two omers for one man: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.

23 And he said unto them, *This is that* which the LORD hath said, To-morrow is <sup>q</sup>the rest of the holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which ye will bake, *to-day*, and see *that* ye will see *that*; and that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moses said, Eat that to-day; for to-day *is* a sabbath unto the LORD: to-day ye shall not find it in the field.

26 Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day *which is* the sabbath, in it there shall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* there went out *some* of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.

30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and <sup>r</sup>it *was* like coriander-seed, white; and the taste of it *was* like wafers *made* with honey.

32 ¶ And Moses said, *This is* the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moses said unto Aaron, <sup>s</sup>Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Israel did eat manna <sup>t</sup>forty years, <sup>u</sup>until they came to a land inhabited: they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 The people murmur for water at Rephidim.  
5 God sendeth them for water to the rock in Horeb. 8 Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moses' hands. 15 Moses buildeth the altar JEHOVAH-nissi.

• Gen. 2. 3.

h Numb.  
11. 7.

h 1 Kings  
8. 9.  
Hebr. 9. 4.

h Numb.  
33. 38.  
Deut. 8. 2,  
3.  
h Josh. 5. 12.  
Neh. 9. 15.



Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

ch. 16. 1.  
Numb. 33.  
12, 14.

b Numb.  
20. 3, 4.

c Pf. 78. 41.  
1 Cor. 10. 9.

chap. 7.  
20.

o Numb.  
20. 10, 11.  
Pf. 78. 15.  
& 105. 41.  
& 114. 8.  
Wisd. 11.  
4.  
1 Cor. 10. 4.

f Numb.  
20. 13.  
Pf. 81. 7. &  
95. 8.  
Hebr. 3. 8.  
|| That is,  
temptation.  
|| That is,  
chiding, or,  
strife.

2 Deut. 25.  
17.  
1 Sam. 15.  
2.  
Wisd. 11.  
3.  
|| Called  
Jesus,  
Acts 7. 45.  
ch. 4. 20.

b Numb.  
24. 20.  
1 Sam. 15.  
3. 7. & 30.  
1, 17.  
2 Sam. 8.  
12.  
Ezra 9. 14.

AND all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and there was no water for the people to drink.

2 Wherefore the people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide you with me? wherefore do ye tempt the LORD?

3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore is this that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children, and our cattle with thirst?

4 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me.

5 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel: and thy rod wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.

6 Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

7 And he called the name of the place *Massah*, and *Meribah*, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

8 Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

9 And Moses said unto Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to-morrow I will stand on the top of the hill, with the rod of God in mine hand.

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur, went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to pass when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moses' hands were heavy, and they took a stone and put it under him, and he sat thereon: and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua: for I will utterly

put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it *JEHOVAH-nissi*.

16 For he said, Because the LORD hath sworn that the LORD will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jethro bringeth to Moses his wife and two sons.  
7 Moses entertaineth him. 13 Jethro's counsel is accepted. 27 Jethro departeth.

WHEN Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father-in-law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, and that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt:

2 Then Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took Zipporah Moses' wife, after he had sent her back,

3 And her two sons; of which the name of the one was *Gershom* (for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land:)

4 And the name of the other was *Eliezer* (for the God of my father, said he, was mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh.)

5 And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of God.

6 And he said unto Moses, I thy father-in-law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.

7 And Moses went out to meet his father-in-law, and did obeisance, and kissed him, and they asked each other of their welfare: and they came into the tent.

8 And Moses told his father-in-law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, and all the travel that had come upon them by the way, and how the LORD delivered them.

9 And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to Israel: whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro said, Blessed be the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD is greater than all gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, he was above them.

12 And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took a burnt-offering, and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel to eat bread with Moses' father-in-law before God.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

|| That is,  
the LORD  
my banner:  
See Judges  
6. 24.

|| Or,  
Because the  
hand of A-  
malek is a-  
gainst the  
throne of  
the LORD,  
therefore,  
&c.

|| Heb. the  
hand upon  
the throne  
of the  
LORD.

a ch. 2. 16.  
& 3. 1.

b ch. 4. 26,  
27.

c ch. 2. 22.

|| That is,  
a stranger  
there.

|| That is,  
my God is  
an help.

d ch. 3. 1.

† Heb.  
peace.

† Heb.  
found them.

e ch. 1. 10,  
16, 22. & 5.  
7. & 14. 18.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

13 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses, from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses' father-in-law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What is this thing that thou doest to the people? Why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moses said unto his father-in-law, Because <sup>†</sup>the people come unto me to enquire of God.

16 When they have a matter, they come unto me, and I judge between <sup>†</sup>one and another, and I do make *them* know the statutes of God and his laws.

17 And Moses' father-in-law said unto him, The thing that thou doest is not good.

18 <sup>†</sup>Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; <sup>†</sup>thou art not able to perform it thyself alone.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God: 20 And thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do:

21 Moreover, thou shalt provide out of all the people <sup>†</sup>able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place *such* over them, *to be* rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

22 And let them judge the people at all seasons: <sup>†</sup>and it shall be, *that* every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear *the burden* with thee.

23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee *so*, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace.

24 So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father-in-law, and did all that he had said.

25 And <sup>†</sup>Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Moses let his father-in-law depart; and <sup>†</sup>he went his way into his own land.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 The people come to Sinai. 3 God's message by Moses unto the people out of the mount. 8 The people's answer returned again. 10 The people are prepared against the third day. 12 The mountain must not be touched. 16 The fearful presence of God upon the mount.

IN the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day <sup>†</sup>came they into the wilderness of Sinai.

2 For they were departed <sup>†</sup>from Rephidim, and were come to the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness, and there Israel camped before the mount.

3 ¶ And <sup>†</sup>Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;

4 <sup>†</sup>Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* <sup>†</sup>I bear you on eagles wings, and brought you unto myself.

5 Now <sup>†</sup>therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then <sup>†</sup>ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for <sup>†</sup>all the earth *is* mine.

6 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

7 ¶ And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.

8 And <sup>†</sup>all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken, we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee <sup>†</sup>in a thick cloud, <sup>†</sup>that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and <sup>†</sup>believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to-day and to-morrow, and let them <sup>†</sup>wash their clothes,

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD <sup>†</sup>will come down in the sight of all the people, upon mount Sinai.

12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, *that* ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it: <sup>†</sup>who-soever toucheth the mount, shall be surely put to death.

13 There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through;

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

1491.

<sup>†</sup> Numb.  
33. 15.

<sup>†</sup> ch. 17. 1,  
8.

<sup>†</sup> Acts 7.  
38.

<sup>†</sup> Deut. 29.  
2.

<sup>†</sup> Deut. 32.  
11.

<sup>†</sup> Isai. 63. 9;  
Rev. 12.  
14.

<sup>†</sup> Deut. 5. 2.

<sup>†</sup> Deut. 4.  
20. & 7. 6.

<sup>†</sup> & 14. 2, 21.  
& 26. 18. &

32. 8, 9.  
Pf. 135. 4.

<sup>†</sup> Cant. 8. 12.

<sup>†</sup> Isai. 43. 1.  
Jer. 10. 16.

<sup>†</sup> Mal. 3. 17.  
Tit. 2. 14.

<sup>†</sup> Deut. 10.  
14.

<sup>†</sup> Pf. 24. 1. &  
50. 12.

<sup>†</sup> Deut. 33.  
2, 3, 4.

<sup>†</sup> 1 Pet. 2. 5,  
9.

<sup>†</sup> Rev. 7. 6.  
& 5. 10. &

20. 6.  
<sup>†</sup> ch. 24. 9.

<sup>†</sup> Deut. 5.  
27. & 26.

<sup>†</sup> 1 ver. 16.  
ch. 20. 21.

<sup>†</sup> & 24. 15,  
16.

<sup>†</sup> Pf. 18. 11,  
12.

<sup>†</sup> Deut. 4.  
12, 36.

<sup>†</sup> ch. 14. 31.

<sup>†</sup> ver. 14.  
Gen. 35. 2.

<sup>†</sup> Lev. 15. 5.

<sup>†</sup> ch. 34. 5.  
Deut. 33. 2.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. 12.  
20.



Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

Or, cor-  
rect.

ver. 10.

1 Sam. 21.

4, 5.

Zech. 7. 3.

1 Cor. 7. 5.

Hebr. 12.

18.

Deut. 4.  
10.

Deut. 4.

11. & 32. 2.

Judg. 5. 5.

Pf. 68. 7. 8.

Hab. 3. 3.

Gen. 15.

17.

Hebr. 12.

26.

Hebr. 12.

21.

Neh. 9. 13.

Pf. 81. 7.

Heb.  
contest.

See

1 Sam. 6.

19.

whether it be beast or man, it shall not live: when the trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.

14 And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at your wives.

16 And it came to pass on the third day in the mornings, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that was in the camp, trembled.

17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

18 And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses up to the top of the mount, and Moses went up.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD, to gaze, and many of them perish.

22 And let the priests also which come near to the LORD, sanctify themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it.

24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through, to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

## CHAP. XX.

1 The ten commandments. 18 The people are afraid.

20 Moses comforteth them. 22 Idolatry is forbidden. 24 Of what sort the altar should be.

AND God spake all these words, saying,

2 I am the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

Lev. 26. 1.

Deut. 5. 6.

Pf. 81. 10.

Hos. 13. 4.

ch. 13. 3.

Heb.

servants.

3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

4 Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing, that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth.

5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me;

6 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

7 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

8 Remember the sabbath-day, to keep it holy.

9 Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

10 But the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates:

11 For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the seventh-day, and hallowed it.

12 Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 Thou shalt not kill.

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

17 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.

18 And all the people saw the thunders, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off.

19 And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.

20 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

Lev. 26. 1.  
Deut. 4. 15.  
Pf. 97. 7.

ch. 34. 14.  
Deut. 6. 15.  
Josh. 24.

19.

Nab. 1. 2.

ch. 34. 7.

Lev. 20. 5.

& 26. 39, 40.

Numb. 14.

18, 33.

1 Kings

21. 29.

Job 5. 4.

& 21. 19.

Pf. 79. 8.

& 109. 14.

Isai. 14. 20.

21. & 65.

6, 7.

Jer. 2. 9.

& 32. 18.

Deut. 7. 9.

Pf. 89. 34.

ch. 23. 1.

Lev. 19. 12.

Deut. 5. 11.

Pf. 15. 3.

Matt. 5. 33.

Mic. 6. 11.

ch. 23. 12.

& 31. 15.

& 34. 21.

Lev. 23. 3.

Ezek. 20.

12.

Luke 13.

14.

Neh. 13.

16.

Gen. 2. 2.

ch. 23. 26.

Lev. 19. 3.

Deut. 5. 16.

Jer. 35. 7.

Mat. 15. 4.

Ephes. 6. 2.

Mat. 5. 27.

Rom. 13. 9.

Mat. 5. 27.

Deut. 19.

16.

Acts 20.

33.

Rom. 7. 7.

Job 31. 9.

Hebr. 12.

18.

Rev. 1. 10.

Deut. 5.

24. & 18.

16.

Gal. 3. 19.

20.

Hebr. 12.

19.

Deut. 13.

3.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

7 ch. 10. 16.  
Deut. 5. 5.  
1 Kings 8.  
15.

2 Deut. 4.

36.

Neh. 9. 13.

2 See 1 Sam.

5. 4. 5.

2 Kings 17.

33.

Ezek. 20.

39. & 43. 8.

Zeph. 1. 1.

5.

2 Cor. 6. 14.

25. 16.

1 Lev. 1. 2.

2 Deut. 27.

5.

Josh. 8. 31.

1 Mac. 4.

47.

† Heb.

build them

with hew-

ing.

21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God was.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you from heaven.

23 Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: In all places where I record my name, I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee.

25 And if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.

26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Laws for men-servants. 5 For the servant whose ear is bored. 7 For women-servants.

12 For man-slaughter. 16 For stealers of men.

17 For cursers of parents. 18 For smiters. 22

For an hurt by chance. 28 For an ox that goreth.

33 For him that is an occasion of harm.

NOW these are the judgements which thou shalt set before them.

2 If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.

3 If he came in by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.

4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have borne him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself.

5 And if the servant shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children, I will not go out free:

6 Then his master shall bring him unto the judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door-post: and his master shall bore his ear through with an aul; and he shall serve him for ever.

7 And if a man sell his daughter to be a maid-servant, she shall not go out as the men-servants do.

8 If she please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his

son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another wife; her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage, shall he not diminish.

11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

12 ¶ He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver him into his hand; then I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.

14 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

16 And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

17 And he that curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

18 And if men strive together, and one smite another with a stone, or with his fist, and he die not, but keepeth his bed:

19 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote him, be quit: only he shall pay for the loss of his time, and shall cause him to be thoroughly healed.

20 And if a man smite his servant, or his maid with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely punished.

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for he is his money.

22 If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart from her, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges determine.

23 And if any mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life;

24 Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eye's sake.

27 And if he smite out his man-servant's tooth, or his maid-servant's tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.

28 If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox shall be quit.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

1 Cor. 7. 5.

1 Gen. 9. 6.

Lev. 24. 17.

Mat. 26.

52.

1 Numb.

35. 17.

Deut. 19. 3.

Josh. 20. 2.

1 Kings

2. 28.

2 Kings 11.

15.

1 Deut. 24.

7.

1 Lev. 20.

9.

Prov. 20.

20.

Mat. 15. 4.

Mark 7. 10.

Or, re-

vileth.

Or, his

neighbour.

† Heb. his

ceasing.

† Heb.

avenged.

1 Lev. 25.

46.

1 Lev. 24.

20.

Deut. 19.

21.

Mat. 5. 38.

1 ch. 24. 3. 4.

Deut. 4. 14.

1 Lev. 25.

39.

Deut. 15.

22.

Jer. 34. 14.

† Heb.

with his

body.

1 Deut. 15.

26.

† Heb.

saying shall

say.

1 ch. 12. 28.

† Heb. be

evil in the

eyes of, &c.



Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for the ransom of his life, whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgement shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a man-servant, or maid-servant; he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit shall make it good, and give money unto the owner of them; and the dead beast shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one man's ox hurt another's that he die, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it, and the dead ox also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead shall be his own.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Of theft. 5 Of damage. 7 Of trespasses. 14 Of borrowing. 16 Of fornication. 18 Of witchcraft. 19 Of bestiality. 20 Of idolatry. 21 Of strangers, widows, and fatherless. 25 Of usury. 26 Of pledges. 28 Of reverence to magistrates. 29 Of the first-fruits.

1 Or, goat.

IF a man shall steal an ox or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep.

2 ¶ If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, there shall no blood be shed for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him, there shall be blood shed for him: for he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field: of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing-corn, or the field be consumed therewith;

he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, to see whether he have put his hand unto his neighbour's goods.

9 For all manner of trespass, whether it be for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, or for any manner of lost thing, which another challengeth to be his: the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; and whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox; or a sheep, or any beast to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing it:

11 Then shall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept thereof, and he shall not make it good.

12 And if it be stolen from him; he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

13 If it be torn in pieces; then let him bring it for witness, and he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow ought of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof being not with it; he shall surely make it good.

15 But if the owner thereof be with it, he shall not make it good: if it be an hired thing, it came for his hire.

16 ¶ And if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her; he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

19 ¶ Whosoever lieth with a beast, shall surely be put to death.

20 ¶ He that sacrificeth unto any god, save unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

21 ¶ Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry;

24 And my wrath shall wax hot, and I

Gen. 31.  
39.

Deut. 22.  
28.

Heb.  
weigh.

Lev. 19.  
26, 31. &  
20. 27.

Deut. 18.  
10, 11.

Sam. 28.  
9.

Lev. 18.  
23. & 20.

Deut. 13.  
1, 6, 13, 14.  
15. & 17. 2.

Mac. 2.  
24.

Exod. 23.  
9.

Lev. 19. 33.  
& 25. 35.

Deut. 10.  
18. & 24.

Isai. 1. 17.  
Zech. 7. 10.

James 1. 27.

Numb.  
35. 31.

See Mat.  
26. 15.  
Phil. 2. 7.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

1 Pf. 69. 9.  
2 Lev. 25.  
35, 36, 37.  
Deut. 23.  
19.  
Neh. 5. 7.  
Pf. 15. 5.  
Ezek. 18. 8.  
17.  
1 Deut. 24.  
6, 10, 13.  
Job 24. 3, 9.  
Prov. 20.  
16. & 22. 27.  
Amos 2. 8.

2 Ecclef.  
10. 20.  
Acts 23. 5.  
Jude 8.  
|| Or, judg-  
es.  
Pf. 82. 6.  
† Heb. thy  
subjeſt.  
† Heb.  
tear.  
2 ch. 13. 2.  
12. & 34. 19.  
Deut. 15.  
19.  
2 Lev. 22.  
27.  
Pf. Lev. 22. 8.  
Ezek. 44.  
31.  
2 Pf. 15. 3.  
|| Or,  
receive.  
b Lev. 19.  
15.  
Deut. 1. 17.  
† Heb.  
anſwer.  
c Pf. 72. 2.  
d Deut. 22.  
2.  
Job 31. 29.  
Prov. 24.  
17. & 25. 21.  
Mat. 5. 44.  
Rom. 12.  
20.  
e Deut. 22.  
4.  
|| Or, wilt  
thou ceaſe  
to help him,  
or, and  
wouldſt  
ceaſe to  
leave thy  
business for  
him; thou  
ſhalt ſurely  
leave it to  
join with  
him.  
f ch. 34. 7.  
g Deut. 16.  
19.  
Prov. 17. 8.  
23.  
Ecclef. 20.  
29.  
† Heb. the  
ſeeing.  
h ch. 22. 21.  
Deut. 10.  
19. & 24. 14.  
27. & 27. 19.

will kill you with the ſword; and <sup>i</sup> your wives ſhall be widows, and your children fatherleſs.

25 ¶ <sup>k</sup> If thou lend money to *any* of my people *that is* poor by thee, thou ſhalt not be to him as an uſurer, neither ſhalt thou lay upon him uſury.

26 ¶ <sup>l</sup> If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou ſhalt deliver it unto him by that the ſun goeth down:

27 For that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment for his ſkin: wherein ſhall he ſleep? And it ſhall come to paſs, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear: for I *am* gracious.

28 ¶ <sup>m</sup> Thou ſhalt not revile the || gods, nor curſe the ruler of thy people.

29 ¶ Thou ſhalt not delay *to offer* <sup>†</sup> the firſt of thy ripe fruits, and of thy <sup>†</sup> liquors: <sup>n</sup> the firſt-born of thy ſons ſhalt thou give unto me.

30 Likewise ſhalt thou do with thine oxen, and with thy ſheep: <sup>o</sup> ſeven days it ſhall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou ſhalt give it me.

31 ¶ And ye ſhall be holy men unto me: <sup>p</sup> neither ſhall ye eat *any* fleſh *that is* torn of beaſts in the field: ye ſhall caſt it to the dogs.

# CHAP. XXIII.

1 Of ſlander and falſe witneſs. 3, 6 Of juſtice.

4 Of charitableneſs. 10 Of the year of reſt.

12 Of the ſabbath. 13 Of idolatry. 14 Of the three feaſts. 18 Of the blood and the fat of the ſacrifice. 20 An angel is promiſed, with a bleſſing, if they obey him.

**T**HOU <sup>a</sup> ſhalt not || raiſe a falſe report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witneſs.

2 ¶ <sup>b</sup> Thou ſhalt not follow a multitude to do evil; neither ſhalt thou <sup>†</sup> ſpeak in a cauſe, to decline after many, to wreſt judgement:

3 ¶ <sup>c</sup> Neither ſhalt thou countenance a poor man in his cauſe.

4 ¶ <sup>d</sup> If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his aſs going aſtray, thou ſhalt ſurely bring it back to him again.

5 <sup>e</sup> If thou ſee the aſs of him that hateth thee, lying under his burden, || and wouldſt forbear to help him; thou ſhalt ſurely help with him.

6 Thou ſhalt not wreſt the judgement of thy poor in his cauſe.

7 Keep thee far from a falſe matter: and the innocent and righteous ſlay thou not: for <sup>f</sup> I will not juſtify the wicked.

8 ¶ And <sup>g</sup> thou ſhalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth <sup>†</sup> the wiſe, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Alſo <sup>h</sup> thou ſhalt not oppreſs a ſtranger:

for ye know the <sup>†</sup> heart of a ſtranger, ſeeing ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ And <sup>i</sup> ſix years thou ſhalt ſow thy land, and ſhalt gather in the fruits thereof:

11 But the ſeventh year thou ſhalt let it reſt, and lie ſtill; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave, the beaſts of the field ſhall eat. In like manner thou ſhalt deal with thy vineyard, and with thy || olive yard.

12 ¶ <sup>k</sup> Six days thou ſhalt do thy work, and on the ſeventh day thou ſhalt reſt: that thine ox and thine aſs may reſt, and the ſon of thy handmaid, and the ſtranger may be reſreſhed.

13 ¶ And in all *things* that I have ſaid unto you, be circumſpect: and <sup>l</sup> make no mention of the names of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ <sup>m</sup> Three times thou ſhalt keep a feaſt unto me in the year.

15 <sup>n</sup> Thou ſhalt keep the feaſt of unleavened bread: thou ſhalt eat unleavened bread ſeven days, as I commanded thee in the time appointed of the month Abib: for in it thou cameſt out from Egypt: <sup>o</sup> and none ſhall appear before me empty:

16 <sup>p</sup> And the feaſt of harveſt, the firſt-fruits of thy labours, which thou haſt ſown in thy field: and the feaſt of in-gathering, *which is* in the end of the year, when thou haſt gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 <sup>q</sup> Three times in the year all thy males ſhall appear before the LORD God.

18 ¶ <sup>r</sup> Thou ſhalt not offer the blood of my ſacrifice with leavened bread; neither ſhall the fat of *my* || ſacrifice remain until the morning.

19 <sup>s</sup> The firſt of the firſt-fruits of thy land thou ſhalt bring into the houſe of the LORD thy God. <sup>t</sup> Thou ſhalt not ſee the a kid in his mother's milk.

20 ¶ <sup>u</sup> Behold, I ſend an Angel before thee to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not: for he will not pardon your tranſgreſſions: for my name *is* in him.

22 But if thou ſhalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I ſpeak; then <sup>v</sup> I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and || an adverſary unto thine adverſaries.

23 <sup>w</sup> For mine Angel ſhall go before thee, and <sup>x</sup> bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites: and I will cut them off.

24 Thou ſhalt not bow down to their gods, nor ſerve them, <sup>y</sup> nor do after their works: <sup>z</sup> but thou ſhalt utterly overthrow

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

† Heb. ſoul.  
1 Lev. 25. 3.

|| Or, olive-trees.

k ch. 20. 8.  
Deut. 5. 13.  
Luke 13. 14.

l Numb. 32. 38.

Deut. 12. 3.  
Joſh. 23. 7.  
Pf. 16. 4.  
Hoſ. 2. 17.  
Zech. 13. 2.

m ch. 34. 23.  
Lev. 23. 5.  
Deut. 16. 16.

n ch. 12. 15.  
& 13. 3. &  
34. 18.

o ch. 34. 20.  
Deut. 16. 16.

p Ecclef. 35. 4.  
Deut. 16. 13.

q ch. 34. 23.  
Deut. 16. 16.

r ch. 34. 25.  
Lev. 2. 11.  
Deut. 16. 4.

|| Or, ſeaſt.

s ch. 22. 29.  
& 34. 26.  
Numb. 18. 13.

t Deut. 14. 21.

u ch. 14. 19.  
& 33. 2. 14.  
Numb. 20. 16.

v Joſh. 5. 13.  
& 6. 2.

w Iſai. 63. 9.

x Gen. 12. 3.  
Deut. 30. 7.  
Jer. 30. 20.

|| Or, I will aſſiſt them that aſſiſt thee.

y ver. 20.  
ch. 33. 2.

z Joſh. 24. 11.

a Lev. 18. 3.  
Deut. 12. 31.

b ch. 34. 13.  
Numb. 33. 52.  
Deut. 7. 5.  
25. & 12. 3.



Before CHRIST 1491.  
 them, and quite break down their images.  
 25 And ye shall serve the LORD your God, and he shall bless thy bread, and thy water: and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.

Deut. 28. 5, 8.  
 ch. 15. 26.  
 Deut. 7. 15.  
 Deut. 7. 14.  
 26 ¶ There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil.

27 I will send my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto thee.

† Heb. neck.  
 28 And I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee.

29 I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land.

h Gen. 15. 18.  
 Num. 34. 3.  
 Deut. 11. 24.  
 Josh. 1. 4.  
 1 Kings 4. 21, 24.  
 Pl. 72. 8.  
 ch. 34. 15.  
 Deut. 7. 2.  
 ch. 34. 12.  
 Deut. 7. 16.  
 Josh. 23. 13.  
 Judg. 2. 3.  
 1 Sam. 18. 21.  
 Pl. 106. 36.  
 31 And I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

32 Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee.

## CHAP. XXIV.

1 Moses is called up into the mountain. 3 The people promise obedience. 4 Moses buildeth an altar, and twelve pillars: 6 he sprinkleth the blood of the covenant. 9 The glory of God appeareth. 14 Aaron and Hur have the charge of the people. 15 Moses goeth into the mountain, where he continueth forty days and forty nights.

AND he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel: and worship ye afar off.

2 And Moses alone shall come near the LORD: but they shall not come nigh; neither shall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgements: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which the LORD hath said, will we do.

4 ¶ And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent young men of the children

of Israel, which offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed peace-offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that the LORD hath said, we will do, and be obedient.

8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.

9 ¶ Then went up Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel.

10 And they saw the God of Israel: and there was under his feet, as it were a paved work of a sapphire-stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them.

13 And Moses rose up, and his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the mount of God.

14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and behold, Aaron and Hur are with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Moses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount.

16 And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD was like devouring fire on the top of the mount, in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and Moses was in the mount forty days, and forty nights.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 What the Israelites must offer for the making of the tabernacle. 10 The form of the ark. 17 The mercy-seat with the cherubims. 23 The table with the furniture thereof. 31 The candlestick with the instruments thereof.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

Before CHRIST 1491.

h Hebr. 9. 20. & 13. 20.  
 1 Pet. 1. 2.

e Ezek. 1. 26. & 10. 1.

f ch. 33. 20.  
 Gen. 16. 13.  
 & 32. 30.  
 Deut. 4. 33.  
 Judg. 13. 22.

g ch. 31. 18.  
 & 32. 16.

h ch. 32. 7.

i ch. 19. 9.  
 16.  
 k Num. 14. 10.

l Deut. 4. 36.  
 Hebr. 12. 29.

m ch. 34. 28.  
 Deut. 9. 9.

b ver. 7.  
 ch. 19. 8.  
 Deut. 5. 27.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

† Heb.  
take for me.

|| Or,  
heave-of-  
fering.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 35. 5.  
<sup>1</sup> Chron.

<sup>29</sup> 3. 5. 9.  
<sup>14</sup> Ezra 2. 68.

& <sup>3</sup> 5.  
Neh. 11. 2.

|| Or, silk.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 27. 20.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 30. 23.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 30. 34.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 28. 41.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 28. 15.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 29. 45.

<sup>h</sup> Kings 6.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 37. 1.

Hebr. 9. 4.

<sup>1</sup> Kings  
8. 8.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 16. 34.

& <sup>31</sup> 18.

Deut. 10. 2.

<sup>1</sup> Kings 8.

Hebr. 9. 4.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 37. 6.

|| Or, of the  
matter of  
the mercy-  
seat.

<sup>m</sup> 1 Kings  
8. 7.

<sup>1</sup> Chron.

<sup>28</sup> 18.

Hebr. 9. 5.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 26. 34.

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they <sup>†</sup>bring me an <sup>||</sup>offering: <sup>a</sup> of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart, ye shall take my offering.

3 And this <sup>is</sup> the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brads,

4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and <sup>||</sup>fine linen, and goats <sup>hair</sup>,

5 And rams skins dyed red, and badgers skins, and shittim-wood,

6 <sup>b</sup> Oil for the light, <sup>c</sup> spices for anointing oil, and for <sup>d</sup> sweet incense,

7 Onyx-stones, and stones to be set in the <sup>e</sup>ephod, and in the <sup>f</sup>breast-plate.

8 And let them make me a sanctuary; that <sup>g</sup> I may dwell amongst them.

9 According to all that I shew thee, <sup>after</sup> the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make <sup>it</sup>.

10 <sup>h</sup> And they shall make an ark of shittim-wood: two cubits and an half <sup>shall be</sup> the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it: and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put <sup>them</sup> in the four corners thereof; and two rings <sup>shall be</sup> in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves of shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them.

15 <sup>i</sup> The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the ark <sup>k</sup> the testimony which I shall give thee.

17 And <sup>l</sup> thou shalt make a mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half <sup>shall be</sup> the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two cherubims of gold: of beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy-seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: <sup>even</sup> <sup>||</sup> of the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

20 And <sup>m</sup> the cherubims shall stretch forth <sup>their</sup> wings on high, covering <sup>the</sup> mercy-seat with their wings: and their faces <sup>shall</sup> look one to another; toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 <sup>n</sup> And thou shalt put the mercy-seat

above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.

22 And <sup>o</sup> there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee, from above the mercy-seat, from <sup>p</sup> between the two cherubims which <sup>are</sup> upon the ark of the testimony, of all <sup>things</sup> which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

23 <sup>q</sup> Thou shalt also make a table of shittim-wood: two cubits <sup>shall be</sup> the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand-breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that <sup>are</sup> on the four feet thereof.

27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves of shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them.

29 And thou shalt make <sup>r</sup> the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, <sup>||</sup> to cover withal: of pure gold shalt thou make them.

30 And thou shalt set upon the table <sup>s</sup> shew-bread before me alway.

31 <sup>t</sup> And thou shalt make a candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers shall be of the same.

32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side.

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, with a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, with a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.

34 And in the candlestick <sup>shall be</sup> four bowls made like unto almonds, with their knops and their flowers.

35 And <sup>there shall be</sup> a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.

36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all of <sup>it shall be</sup> one

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 29. 43.  
& <sup>30</sup> 36.  
Lev. 16. 2.  
Num. 17. 4.  
<sup>p</sup> Num. 7.  
89.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 37. 10.  
<sup>1</sup> Kings 7.  
48.  
<sup>2</sup> Chron. 4.  
8.

<sup>r</sup> Num. 4. 7.

|| Or, to  
pour out  
withal.

<sup>s</sup> Lev. 24. 5.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 37. 17.

<sup>1</sup> Kings 7.

49.

Zech. 4. 2.

Rev. 1. 13.

& <sup>4</sup> 5.



Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

beaten work of pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and <sup>u</sup> they shall <sup>||</sup> light the lamps thereof, that they may <sup>\*</sup> give light over-against <sup>†</sup> it.

38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuff-dishes thereof, *shall be of pure gold.*

39 Of a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.

40 And <sup>v</sup> look that thou make *them* after their pattern, <sup>†</sup> which was shewed thee in the mount.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 The ten curtains of the tabernacle. 7 The eleven curtains of goats hair. 14 The covering of rams skins. 15 The boards of the tabernacle with their sockets and bars. 31 The vail for the ark. 36 The hanging for the door.

**M**oreover, <sup>a</sup> thou shalt make the tabernacle with ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims <sup>†</sup> of cunning work shalt thou make them.

2 The length of one curtain *shall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.

3 The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another; and *other* five curtains *shall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain, from the selv-edge in the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the second; that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 36. 14. 7 <sup>¶</sup> And <sup>b</sup> thou shalt make curtains of goats hair to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain *shall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, four cubits: and the eleven curtains *shall be* all of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the fore-front of the tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *that is* outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and

couple the <sup>||</sup> tent together that it may be one.

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the back-side of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side <sup>†</sup> of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle, on this side, and on that side, to cover it.

14 <sup>¶</sup> And <sup>c</sup> thou shalt make a covering for the tent, of rams skins dyed red, and a covering above of badgers skins. <sup>c</sup> ch. 36. 19.

15 <sup>¶</sup> And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle, of shittim-wood, standing up.

16 Ten cubits *shall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *shall be* the breadth of one board.

17 Two <sup>†</sup> tenons *shall there be* in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle. <sup>†</sup> Heb. bands.

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south-side, south-ward.

19 And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side, *there shall be* twenty boards,

21 And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

22 And for the sides of the tabernacle west-ward, thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

24 And they shall be <sup>†</sup> coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners. <sup>†</sup> Heb. twined.

25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 <sup>¶</sup> And thou shalt make bars of shittim-wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the two sides west-ward.

28 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

|| Or, covering.

† Heb. in the remain-der, or, surplisage.

<sup>u</sup> ch. 27. 21. & 30. 8.

Lev. 24. 3, 4.

|| Or, cause to ascend.

<sup>\*</sup> Num. 8. 2.

† Heb. the face of it.

† Heb. which thou wast caused to see.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 36. 8.

† Heb. the work of a cunning workman, or, embroiderer.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 36. 14.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 36. 19.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. bands.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. twined.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

ch. 25. 9.  
40. & 27. 8.

30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle according to the fashion thereof, which was shewed thee in the mount.

Acts 7. 44.  
Hebr. 8. 5.

ch. 36. 35.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims shall it be made:

2 Chron. 3. 51.

Mat. 27. 51.

Hebr. 9. 3.

32 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim-wood, overlaid with gold: their hooks shall be of gold, upon the four sockets of silver.

Hebr. 9. 2.

33 And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail the ark of the testimony: and the vail shall divide unto you between the holy place and the most holy.

Hebr. 9. 2.

3.

34 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat upon the ark of the testimony, in the most holy place.

Hebr. 9. 2.

35 And thou shalt set the table without the vail, and the candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north-side.

ch. 36. 37.

36 ¶ And thou shalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work.

ch. 36. 38.

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging five pillars of shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, and their hooks shall be of gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of bras for them.

### CHAP. XXVII.

1 The altar of burnt-offering, with the vessels thereof. 9 The court of the tabernacle enclosed with hangings and pillars. 18 The measure of the court. 20 The oil for the lamp.

ch. 38. 1.

Ezek. 43. 13.

AND thou shalt make an altar of shittim-wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be four-square: and the height thereof shall be three cubits.

2

And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with bras.

See Num. 16. 38.

3 And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his flesh-hooks, and his fire-pans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make of bras.

4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of net-work of bras; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.

6 And thou shalt make staves for the

altar, staves of shittim-wood, and overlay them with bras.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make it.

ch. 25. 40. & 26. 30.

† Heb. be shewed.

ch. 38. 9.

9 ¶ And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the south-side, southward, there shall be hangings for the court of fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long, for one side.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty sockets shall be of bras: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets shall be of silver.

11 And likewise for the north-side in length, there shall be hangings of an hundred cubits long, and his twenty pillars and their twenty sockets of bras: the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.

12 ¶ And for the breadth of the court on the west-side, shall be hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the east-side, east-ward, shall be fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one side of the gate shall be fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And on the other side shall be hangings, fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 ¶ And for the gate of the court shall be an hanging of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work: and their pillars shall be four, and their sockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court shall be filleted with silver: their hooks shall be of silver, and their sockets of bras.

18 ¶ The length of the court shall be an hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty every where, and the height five cubits of fine twined linen, and their sockets of bras.

† Heb. fifty by fifty.

19 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court shall be of bras.

20 ¶ And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oil-olive beaten, for the light, to cause the lamp to burn always.

Lev. 2. 2.

† Heb. to ascend up.

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: It shall be a statute for ever unto their generations, on the behalf of the children of Israel.

ch. 26. 31.

23.

ch. 30. 8.

1 Sam. 3. 3.

2 Chron. 13. 11.



Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Aaron and his sons are set apart for the priest's office. 2 Holy garments are appointed. 6 The ephod. 15 The breast-plate with twelve precious stones. 30 The Urim and Thummim. 31 The robe of the ephod, with pomegranates and bells. 36 The plate of the mitre. 39 The embroidered coat. 40 The garments for Aaron's sons.

Hebr. 5. 1.  
4.

AND take thou unto thee <sup>a</sup> Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, even Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.

ch. 29. 5.  
& 39. 2.

2 And <sup>b</sup> thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

ch. 36. 1.

3 And <sup>c</sup> thou shalt speak unto all *that are* wise-hearted, <sup>d</sup> whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

ch. 31. 3.  
35. 30.

4 And these *are* the garments which they shall make; a breast-plate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue, and of purple, of scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It shall have the two shoulder-pieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and so it shall be joined together.

Or, embroidered.

8 And the <sup>e</sup> curious girdle of the ephod, which *is* upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; *even* of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 And thou shalt take two onyx-stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Israel:

10 Six of their names on one stone, and the other six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth.

Wisd. 18.  
24.

11 ¶ With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod, for stones of memorial unto the children of Israel. And Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD, upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

13 ¶ And thou shalt make ouches of gold;

14 And two chains of pure gold at the

ends; of wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

15 ¶ And <sup>f</sup> thou shalt make the breast-plate of judgement, with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen shalt thou make it.

16 Four-square it shall be *being* doubled; a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof.

17 ¶ And thou shalt <sup>g</sup> set in it settings of stones, *even* four rows of stones: *the first row shall be* a <sup>h</sup> sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this shall be* the first row.

ch. 39. 10.  
&c.

† Heb. fill it in fillings of stone.

18 And the second row *shall be* an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

Or, ruby.

19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

20 And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their <sup>i</sup> enclosings.

† Heb. fillings.

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names: *like* the engravings of a signet, every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 ¶ And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate chains at the ends, of wreathen work, of pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breast-plate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings which are on the ends of the breast-plate.

25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen chains thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod before it.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breast-plate, in the border thereof, which *is* in the side of the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, towards the forepart thereof, over-against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they shall bind the breast-plate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron shall bear the names of

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

ch. 39. 8.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

the children of Israel in the breast-plate of judgement, upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy place, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

<sup>1</sup> Lev. 8. 8. <sup>30</sup> ¶ And <sup>h</sup> thou shalt put in the breast-plate of judgement, the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgement of the children of Israel upon his heart, before the LORD continually.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 39. 22. <sup>31</sup> ¶ And <sup>i</sup> thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all of blue.

<sup>32</sup> And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

<sup>Or, skirts.</sup> <sup>33</sup> ¶ And <sup>beneath</sup> upon the <sup>l</sup> hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about.

<sup>34</sup> A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

<sup>1</sup> Eccl. 45. 9. <sup>35</sup> ¶ And it shall be upon Aaron, to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy place before the LORD, and when he cometh out; that he die not.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 39. 30. <sup>36</sup> ¶ And <sup>i</sup> thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

<sup>37</sup> And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre: upon the fore-front of the mitre it shall be.

<sup>38</sup> And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts: and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

<sup>39</sup> ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre of fine linen; and thou shalt make the girdle of needle-work.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 28. 8, 9. & 39. 28, 41. Ezek. 44. 18. <sup>40</sup> ¶ And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 29. 7. & 30. 30. & 40. 15. Lev. 10. 7. <sup>41</sup> And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him: and shalt <sup>a</sup> anoint them, and <sup>†</sup> consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. *flesh of their nakedness.* <sup>42</sup> And thou shalt make them linen breeches, to cover <sup>†</sup> their nakedness: from the loins even unto the thighs they shall <sup>†</sup> reach.

<sup>43</sup> And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near <sup>o</sup> unto the altar to minister in the holy place; that they bear not iniquity, and die. *It shall be a statute for ever unto him, and his seed after him.*

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 20. 26.

## CHAP. XXIX.

<sup>1</sup> The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the priests. <sup>38</sup> The continual burnt-offering. <sup>45</sup> God's promise to dwell among the children of Israel.

AND this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: <sup>a</sup> Take <sup>a</sup> Lev. 9. 2. one young bullock, and two rams without blemish,

<sup>2</sup> And <sup>b</sup> unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: of wheaten flour shalt thou make them. <sup>b</sup> Lev. 6. 20.

<sup>3</sup> And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

<sup>4</sup> And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, <sup>c</sup> and shalt wash them <sup>c</sup> Lev. 8. 6. with water.

<sup>5</sup> <sup>d</sup> And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breast-plate, and gird him with <sup>e</sup> the curious girdle of the ephod. <sup>d</sup> ch. 28. 2. <sup>e</sup> ch. 28. 8.

<sup>6</sup> <sup>f</sup> And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre. <sup>f</sup> Lev. 8. 9.

<sup>7</sup> Then shalt thou take the anointing <sup>g</sup> oil, and pour <sup>g</sup> it upon his head, and anoint him. <sup>g</sup> ch. 30. 25.

<sup>8</sup> And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them.

<sup>9</sup> And thou shalt gird them with girdles, (Aaron and his sons,) and <sup>†</sup> put the bonnets on them; and the priest's office shall be their's, for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt <sup>†</sup> <sup>h</sup> consecrate Aaron and his sons. <sup>†</sup> Heb. *bind.* <sup>†</sup> Heb. *fill the hand of.* <sup>h</sup> ch. 28. 41.

<sup>10</sup> And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and <sup>i</sup> Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock. <sup>i</sup> Lev. 1. 4. & 8. 24.

<sup>11</sup> And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

<sup>12</sup> And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put <sup>†</sup> it upon <sup>k</sup> the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar. <sup>k</sup> ch. 27. 2. & 30. 2. <sup>†</sup> Lev. 3. 3. <sup>†</sup> It seemeth by Anatomy, and the Hebrew Doctors, to be the midriff.

<sup>13</sup> And <sup>l</sup> thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and <sup>l</sup> the caul *that is*



Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

<sup>m</sup> Lev. 4. 11, 12, 21. Hebr. 13. 11. <sup>n</sup> Lev. 8. 18. 14 But <sup>m</sup> the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: *it is* a sin-offering.

15 ¶ <sup>n</sup> Thou shalt also take one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and <sup>l</sup> unto his head. ¶ Or, upon.

18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: *it is* a burnt-offering unto the LORD: *it is* a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

<sup>o</sup> ver. 3. Lev. 8. 22. 19 ¶ <sup>o</sup> And thou shalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar, round about.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 30. 25, 31. <sup>q</sup> Hebr. 9. 22. 21 And thou shalt take of the blood that *is* upon the altar, and of <sup>p</sup> the anointing oil, and sprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and <sup>q</sup> he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right shoulder; for *it is* a ram of consecration:

<sup>r</sup> Lev. 8. 26. 23 <sup>r</sup> And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread, that *is* before the LORD.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. shake to and fro. <sup>s</sup> Lev. 8. 28. 24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt <sup>†</sup> wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 <sup>s</sup> And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them* upon the altar for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

<sup>t</sup> Lev. 8. 29. <sup>u</sup> Pl. 99. 6. <sup>v</sup> Lev. 7. 34. Num. 18. 18. Deut. 18. 3. 26 And thou shalt take <sup>t</sup> the breast of the ram of Aaron's consecration, and wave *it* for a wave-offering before the LORD: and <sup>u</sup> it shall be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctify <sup>x</sup> the breast of

the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up of the ram of the consecration, *even of that which is* for Aaron, and of *that which is* for his sons.

28 And it shall be Aaron's and his sons by a statute for ever, from the children of Israel: for *it is* an heave-offering: and <sup>y</sup> it shall be an heave-offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace-offerings, *even* their heave-offering unto the LORD.

29 ¶ And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons after him, <sup>z</sup> to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

30 And <sup>†</sup> that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy place.

31 ¶ And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the <sup>b</sup> bread that *is* in the basket, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

33 And they shall eat those things, where-with the atonement was made, to consecrate *and* to sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread remain unto the morning; then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: *it shall not be eaten, because it is* holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: <sup>f</sup> seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock *for* a sin-offering, for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, <sup>d</sup> and thou shalt anoint it to sanctify it.

37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctify it; <sup>e</sup> and it shall be an altar most holy: <sup>f</sup> whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar; <sup>g</sup> two lambs of the first year, <sup>h</sup> day by day continually.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even.

40 And with the one lamb a tenth-deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil: and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a drink-offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer at

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

<sup>r</sup> Lev. 7. 34.

<sup>z</sup> Num. 18. 8. & 35. 25.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. be of his sons. <sup>a</sup> Num. 20. 28.

<sup>b</sup> Lev. 8. 31. Mat. 12. 4.

<sup>c</sup> Ex. 40. 12. Lev. 8. 33.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 30. 29. & 40. 10.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 40. 10. <sup>f</sup> ch. 30. 29. Mat. 23. 19.

<sup>g</sup> Num. 28. 3.

<sup>h</sup> See Dan. 9. 27. & 12. 11.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 30. 8.

<sup>42</sup> *This shall be* <sup>a</sup> a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD: <sup>b</sup> where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 30. 36.  
Num. 17. 4.

<sup>1</sup> Or, Israel.

<sup>43</sup> And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and <sup>1</sup> the tabernacle shall be sanctified by my glory.

<sup>44</sup> And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will sanctify also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priest's office.

<sup>1</sup> Ex. 25. 8.

Lev. 26. 12.

Zech. 2. 10.

<sup>2</sup> Cor. 6. 16.

Rev. 21. 3.

<sup>45</sup> ¶ And <sup>1</sup> I will dwell amongst the children of Israel, and will be their God.

<sup>46</sup> And they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell amongst them: I *am* the LORD their God.

## CHAP. XXX.

<sup>1</sup> The altar of incense. <sup>11</sup> The ransom of souls.

<sup>17</sup> The brasen laver. <sup>22</sup> The holy anointing oil. <sup>34</sup> The composition of the perfume.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 37. 25.

<sup>b</sup> See ver.

<sup>10.</sup>

Lev. 4. 7.

<sup>18.</sup>

AND thou shalt make <sup>a</sup> an altar <sup>b</sup> to burn incense upon: of shittim-wood shalt thou make it.

<sup>2</sup> A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof: (four-square shall it be:) and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof *shall be* of the same.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. roof.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. walls.

<sup>3</sup> And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the <sup>†</sup> top thereof, and the <sup>†</sup> sides thereof: and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. ribs.

<sup>4</sup> And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two <sup>†</sup> corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make *it*: and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withal.

<sup>5</sup> And thou shalt make the staves of shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

<sup>6</sup> And thou shalt put it before the vail, that *is* by the ark of the testimony; before the mercy-seat, that *is* over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. incense of spices.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 27. 20.

<sup>1</sup> Or, setteth up.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. causeth to ascend.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. between the two evens.

<sup>7</sup> And Aaron shall burn thereon <sup>†</sup> sweet incense every morning: when <sup>c</sup> he dresseth the lamps he shall burn incense upon it.

<sup>8</sup> And when Aaron <sup>1</sup> lighteth the lamps <sup>†</sup> at even, he shall burn incense upon it; a perpetual incense before the LORD, throughout your generations.

<sup>9</sup> Ye shall offer no strange incense there-

on, nor burnt-sacrifice, nor meat-offering; neither shall ye pour drink-offering thereon.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>d</sup> Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year, with the blood of the sin-offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it, throughout your generations: it *is* most holy unto the LORD.

<sup>d</sup> Lev. 16.  
14. & 23. 27.

<sup>11</sup> ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

<sup>12</sup> When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel, after <sup>†</sup> their number; then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them: that there be no plague amongst them, when *thou* numberest them.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 38. 25.  
Num. 1. 2.  
5. & 26. 2.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. them that are to be numbered:  
See Num.  
31. 50.

<sup>13</sup> This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered <sup>f</sup>, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: (<sup>g</sup> a shekel *is* twenty gerahs:) an half-shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD.

<sup>f</sup> Mat. 17.  
24.  
<sup>g</sup> Lev. 27.  
25.  
Num. 3. 47.  
Ezek. 45.  
12.

<sup>14</sup> Every one, that passeth among them that are numbered from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD.

<sup>15</sup> The rich shall not <sup>†</sup> give more, and the poor shall not <sup>†</sup> give less than half a shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. multiply.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. diminish.

<sup>16</sup> And thou shalt take the atonement-money of the children of Israel, and <sup>h</sup> shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 38. 25.

<sup>17</sup> ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

<sup>18</sup> Thou shalt also make a laver of bras, and his foot *also* of bras, to wash *withal*: and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 38. 8.

<sup>19</sup> For Aaron and his sons <sup>k</sup> shall wash their hands and their feet thereat.

<sup>k</sup> Ps. 26. 6.  
Isai. 52. 11.  
Hebr. 10.  
22.

<sup>20</sup> When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not: or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD.

<sup>21</sup> So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

<sup>22</sup> ¶ Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

<sup>23</sup> Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty *shekels*,



Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 29. 40.

¶ Or, per-  
fumer.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 40. 9.  
Lev. 8. 10.  
Num. 7. 1.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 19. 37.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 29. 7.  
&c.

<sup>7</sup> Gen. 17.  
14.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 25. 6.

† Heb.  
salted.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 29. 42.  
Lev. 16. 2.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 35. 30.

24 And of cassia five hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of olive an <sup>1</sup> hin :

25 And thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the <sup>1</sup> apothecary : it shall be an holy anointing oil.

26 <sup>m</sup> And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony,

27 And the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense,

28 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy : <sup>a</sup> whatsoever toucheth them, shall be holy.

30 <sup>o</sup> And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that *they* may minister unto me in the priest's office.

31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oil unto me, throughout your generations.

32 Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of it : it *is* holy, and it shall be holy unto you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, <sup>o</sup> shall even be cut off from his people.

34 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, 3 Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum ; *these* sweet spices with pure frankincense : of each shall there be a like *weight* :

35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, <sup>†</sup> tempered together, pure and holy :

36 And thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, <sup>†</sup> where I will meet with thee : it shall be unto you most holy.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou shalt make, you shall not make to yourselves according to the composition thereof : it shall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

## CHAP. XXXI.

2 Bezaleel and Aholiab are called, and made meet for the work of the tabernacle. 12 The observation of the sabbath is again commanded. 18 Moses receiveth the two tables.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 <sup>a</sup> See, I have called by name, Bezaleel

the <sup>b</sup> son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah :

3 And I have <sup>c</sup> filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

5 And in cutting of stones to set *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him, Aholiab the son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan ; and in the hearts of all that are wise-hearted I have put wisdom ; that they may make all that I have commanded thee :

7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy-seat that *is* thereupon, and all the <sup>†</sup> furniture of the tabernacle,

8 And the table and his furniture, and the pure candlestick with all his furniture, and the altar of incense,

9 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot,

10 And <sup>d</sup> the clothes of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office,

11 <sup>e</sup> And the anointing oil, and sweet incense for the holy *place* : according to all that I have commanded thee, shall they do.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, <sup>f</sup> Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep : for it *is* a sign between me and you, throughout your generations ; that ye may know that I *am* the LORD, that doth sanctify you.

14 <sup>g</sup> Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore : for it *is* holy unto you. Every one that defileth it, shall surely be put to death : for <sup>h</sup> whosoever doeth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from amongst his people.

15 Six days may work be done ; but in the seventh *is* the sabbath of rest, <sup>†</sup> holy to the LORD : whosoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath-day, he shall surely be put to death.

16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.

17 It *is* a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever : for <sup>i</sup> in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, <sup>k</sup> two tables of testimony

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Chron.  
2. 20.  
<sup>c</sup> 1 Kings  
7. 14.

† Heb.  
vessels.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 39. 2.  
<sup>e</sup> Num. 4. 6.  
&c.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 30. 26.  
<sup>f</sup>

<sup>f</sup> Lev. 19.  
3. 30. &  
26. 2.  
Ezek. 20.  
12, 20.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 20. 8.  
Deut. 5. 12.  
Ezek. 20.  
12.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 35. 2.  
Num. 15.  
34.

† Heb. *holiness*.

<sup>i</sup> Gen. 1.  
31. & 2. 2.

1491.  
<sup>k</sup> ch. 32. 16.  
& 34. 28.  
Deut. 9. 10.  
2 Cor. 3. 3.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.ny, tables of stone, written with the finger-  
of God.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 The people in the absence of Moses, cause Aaron to make a calf. 7 God is angered thereby. 11 At the intreaty of Moses he is appeased. 15 Moses cometh down with the tables: 19 he breaketh them: 20 he destroyeth the calf. 22 Aaron's excuse for himself. 25 Moses causeth the idolaters to be slain: 30 he prayeth for the people.

1491.

AND when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, <sup>a</sup>Up, make us gods, which shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

<sup>a</sup> Acts 7. 40.

2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden ear-rings which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden ear-rings which were in their ears, and brought them unto Aaron.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Kings

12. 28.

Pl. 106. 19.

4 <sup>b</sup> And he received them at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, <sup>c</sup>These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

<sup>c</sup> Heb. 9. 18.

5 And when Aaron saw it, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To-morrow is a feast to the LORD.

6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings; and the <sup>d</sup>people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Cor. 10.

7.

<sup>e</sup> Deut. 9.

12.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 33. 1.

Dan. 9. 24.

<sup>g</sup> Deut. 32.

5.

7 <sup>g</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses, <sup>e</sup>Go, get thee down: <sup>f</sup>for thy people which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, <sup>h</sup>have corrupted themselves.

8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, <sup>b</sup>These be thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Kings

12. 28.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, <sup>i</sup>I have seen this people, and behold, it is a stiff-necked people:

<sup>i</sup> ch. 33. 1.

Deut. 9. 6,

13.

Isai. 48. 4.

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and <sup>k</sup>I will make of thee a great nation.

<sup>k</sup> Num. 14.

12.

<sup>l</sup> Deut. 9.

18.

Pl. 106. 23.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. the

face of the

LORD.

11 <sup>l</sup> And Moses besought <sup>†</sup>the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and with a mighty hand?

12 <sup>m</sup> Wherefore should the Egyptians speak and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.<sup>m</sup> Num. 14.

13.

Deut. 9. 28.

&amp; 32. 27.

13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, <sup>n</sup>I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of, will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever.

<sup>n</sup> Gen. 12.

7. &amp; 13. 15.

&amp; 15. 7. 18.

&amp; 26. 4. &amp;

28. 13. &amp;

48. 16.

14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 <sup>o</sup> And Moses turned, and went down from the mount: and the two tables of the testimony were in his hand: the tables were written on both their sides; on the one side, and on the other were they written.

16 And the <sup>o</sup> tables were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, graven upon the tables.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 31. 18.

17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, *There is a noise of war in the camp.*

18 And he said, *It is not the voice of them that shout for mastery, neither is it the voice of them that cry for <sup>†</sup>being overcome: but the noise of them that sing, do I hear.*

<sup>†</sup> Heb. weaknes.

19 <sup>q</sup> And it came to pass as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

20 <sup>p</sup> And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to powder, and strawed it upon the water, and made the children of Israel to drink of it.

<sup>p</sup> Deut. 9.

21.

21 And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?

22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people that they are set on mischief.

23 For they said unto me, Make us gods, which shall go before us: for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break it off: So they gave it me: then I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 33. 4.

5.

<sup>r</sup> 2 Chron.

28. 19.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

those that

rose up a-

gainst them

25 <sup>q</sup> And when Moses saw that the people were <sup>q</sup>naked: (for Aaron <sup>r</sup>had made them naked unto their shame, amongst <sup>†</sup>their enemies:)

26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the



and causeth the idolaters to be slain.

CHAP. XXXIII.

God talketh familiarly with Moses.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

camp, and said, Who is on the LORD's side? let him come unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him.

27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

29 ¶ For Moses had said, † Consecrate your selves to-day to the LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

30 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; <sup>u</sup> peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin.

31 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt, forgive their sin: and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.

33 And the LORD said unto Moses, <sup>z</sup> Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto the place of which I have spoken unto thee: <sup>a</sup> behold, mine Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless, <sup>b</sup> in the day when I visit, I will visit their sin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people; because they made the calf, which Aaron made.

### CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The Lord refuseth to go, as he had promised, with the people. 4 The people mourn thereat.

7 The tabernacle is removed out of the camp.

9 The Lord talketh familiarly with Moses.

12 Moses desireth to see the glory of God.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Depart, and go up hence, thou, <sup>a</sup> and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I swear unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, <sup>b</sup> Unto thy seed will I give it: 2 <sup>c</sup> And I will send an angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:

3 Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou art a <sup>d</sup> stiff-necked people:

lest I consume thee in the way.

4 ¶ And when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned: <sup>e</sup> and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye are a stiff-necked people: I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Israel stript themselves of their ornaments, by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, <sup>g</sup> and called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to pass, that every one which sought the LORD, went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which was without the camp.

8 And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the tabernacle, that all the people rose up, and stood every man at his tent-door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 ¶ And it came to pass, as Moses entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood at the door of the tabernacle, and the LORD talked with Moses.

10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand at the tabernacle-door: and all the people rose up and worshipped, every man in his tent-door.

11 And <sup>h</sup> the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp; but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring-up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, <sup>i</sup> I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew me now thy way that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation is thy people.

14 And he said, <sup>k</sup> My presence shall go with thee, and I will give thee rest.

15 And he said unto him, <sup>l</sup> If thy presence go not with me, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein shall it be known here, that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? Is it not in that thou goest with us? So <sup>m</sup> shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that are upon the face of the earth.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 23. 21.

<sup>f</sup> Isai. 32.

11.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 29. 42.

43.

<sup>h</sup> Gen. 32.

30.

Num. 12. 8.

Deut. 34.

10.

<sup>i</sup> Jer. 1. 5.

<sup>j</sup> Isai. 63. 9.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 34. 9.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 34. 9.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 34. 10.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

17 And the LORD said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory.

ch. 34. 5, 6.

19 And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.

• Rom. 9.  
15.

20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.

• Gen. 32.  
30.

Deut. 5. 24.  
Judg. 13.

21 And the LORD said, Behold, there is a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock:

22.  
Mal. 6. 5.

Rev. 1. 16,  
17.

22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the rock; and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by:

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen.

### CHAP. XXXIV.

1 The tables are renewed. 5 The name of the LORD proclaimed. 8 Moses intreateth God to go with them. 10 God maketh a covenant with them, repeating certain duties of the first table. 28 Moses, after forty days in the mount, cometh down with the tables: 29 his face shineth, and he covereth it with a vail.

• ch. 32. 16,  
19.

Deut. 10. 1.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: and I will write upon these tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest.

• ch. 19. 20.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me, in the top of the mount.

• ch. 19. 12,  
23.

3 And no man shall come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount: neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

4 And he hewed two tables of stone, like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.

• ch. 33. 19.

5 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD.

• Num. 14.  
18.

• ch. 20. 6.  
Deut. 5. 10.

Pf. 86. 15.  
Jer. 32. 18.

6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth,

7 Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiv-

ing iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

• ch. 23. 7,  
21.

Joh. 24. 19.

Joh. 10. 14.

Mic. 6. 11.

Nah. 1. 3.

8 And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O LORD, let my Lord, I pray thee, go amongst us; (for it is a stiff-necked people;) and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance.

• ch. 33. 15.

10 And he said, Behold, I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people amongst which thou art, shall see the work of the LORD: for it is a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

1 Deut. 5. 2.

11 Observe thou that which I command thee this day: behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

12 Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee.

• ch. 23. 32.

Deut. 7. 2.

• ch. 23. 24.

Deut. 12. 3.

† Heb.

statutes.

13 But ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves.

• ch. 23. 24.

Deut. 12. 3.

14 For thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God:

25.

2 Kings 18.

4. & 23. 14.

2 Chron.

31. 1. & 34.

3.

15 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice,

• 1 Kings.

11. 2.

Neh. 13.

• 5.

• Num. 25.

1, 2.

• ch. 32. 8.

• ch. 12. 15.

& 23. 15.

• ch. 13. 4.

• ch. 13. 2.

13. & 22.

29.

Ezek. 44.

30.

Luke 2. 23.

• Num. 18.

15.

• Or, kid.

• ch. 23. 15.

Deut. 16.

• 18.

1 Sam. 9. 7.

• 2 Sam. 24.

24.

• ch. 23. 12.

Deut. 5. 12.

Luke 23.

14.

16 And thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

17 Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

18 The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee in the time of the month Abib: for in the month Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

19 All that openeth the matrix is mine; and every firstling among thy cattle, whether ox or sheep, that is male.

20 But the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb: and if thou redeem him not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the first-born of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And none shall appear before me empty.

21 Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing-



Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

<sup>2</sup> ch. 23. 16.<sup>†</sup> Heb. *re-  
volution of  
the year.*22 ¶ And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the first-fruits of wheat-harvest, and the feast of in-gathering at the <sup>†</sup> year's end.<sup>2</sup> ch. 23. 14.<sup>17.</sup><sup>Deut. 16.</sup><sup>16.</sup><sup><sup>b</sup> See Gen.</sup><sup>35. 5.</sup><sup>2 Chron.</sup><sup>27. 10.</sup><sup>Acts 18.</sup><sup>10.</sup><sup><sup>c</sup> ch. 23. 18.</sup><sup><sup>d</sup> ch. 12. 10.</sup>

23 ¶ Thrice in the year shall all your men-children appear before the Lord God, the God of Israel.

24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: <sup>b</sup> neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the Lord thy God, thrice in the year.25 <sup>c</sup> Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven; <sup>d</sup> neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the pass-over be left unto the morning.<sup><sup>e</sup> ch. 23. 19.</sup><sup>Deut. 26. 2.</sup>26 <sup>e</sup> The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not see the a <sup>f</sup> kid in his mother's milk.<sup><sup>f</sup> ch. 23. 19.</sup><sup>Deut. 14. 1.</sup><sup>21.</sup><sup><sup>g</sup> Deut. 4.</sup><sup>13.</sup>27 And the Lord said unto Moses, Write thou <sup>g</sup> these words: for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel.<sup><sup>h</sup> ch. 24. 18.</sup><sup>Deut. 9. 9.</sup><sup>18.</sup><sup><sup>i</sup> ch. 31. 18.</sup><sup>& 34. 1.</sup><sup>Deut. 4. 13.</sup><sup>& 10. 2, 4.</sup><sup><sup>†</sup> Heb.</sup><sup>words.</sup>28 <sup>h</sup> And he was there with the Lord forty days, and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And <sup>i</sup> he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten <sup>†</sup> commandments.29 ¶ And it came to pass when Moses came down from mount Sinai (with the two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount,) that Moses wist not that <sup>k</sup> the skin of his face shone, while he talked with him.<sup><sup>k</sup> 2 Cor. 3.</sup><sup>7. 13.</sup>

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moses talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Israel came high: and he gave them in commandment all that the Lord had spoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And *till* Moses had done speaking with them, he put <sup>l</sup> a vail on his face.<sup><sup>l</sup> 2 Cor. 3.</sup><sup>13.</sup>34 But when Moses went in before the Lord to speak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out, and spake unto the children of Israel, *that* which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses put the vail upon his face again until he went in to speak with him.

## CHAP. XXXV.

2 The sabbath. 4 The free gifts for the tabernacle.

20 The readiness of the people to offer. 30 Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.AND Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said unto them, These *are* the words which the Lord hath commanded, that ye should do them.2 ¶ Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you <sup>†</sup> an holy day, a sabbath of rest to the Lord: whosoever doth work therein, shall be put to death.<sup><sup>a</sup> ch. 20. 9.</sup><sup>& 31. 14, 15.</sup><sup>Lev. 23. 3.</sup><sup>Deut. 5. 12.</sup><sup>Luke 23.</sup><sup>14.</sup><sup><sup>†</sup> Heb. *holi-  
ness.*</sup><sup><sup>b</sup> ch. 16. 23.</sup>3 <sup>b</sup> Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath-day.4 ¶ And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the Lord commanded, saying,5 Take ye from amongst you an offering unto the Lord: <sup>c</sup> Whosoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the Lord; gold, and silver, and brass,<sup><sup>c</sup> ch. 25. 2.</sup>6 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*,

7 And rams skins dyed red, and badgers skins, and shittim-wood,

8 And oil for the light, <sup>d</sup> and spices for anointing oil, and for the sweet incense,<sup><sup>d</sup> ch. 25. 6.</sup>

9 And onyx-stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breast-plate.

10 And <sup>e</sup> every wise-hearted among you shall come, and make all that the Lord hath commanded;<sup><sup>e</sup> ch. 31. 6.</sup>11 <sup>f</sup> The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his sockets,<sup><sup>f</sup> ch. 26. 1.</sup><sup>&c.</sup>12 The ark and the staves thereof, *with* the mercy-seat, and the vail of the covering,13 The table and his staves, and all his vessels, <sup>g</sup> and the shew-bread,<sup><sup>g</sup> ch. 25. 30.</sup>

14 The candlestick also for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oil for the light,

15 <sup>h</sup> And the incense-altar, and his staves, and the anointing-oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle,<sup><sup>h</sup> ch. 30. 1.</sup>16 <sup>i</sup> The altar of burnt-offering with his brasen grate, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,<sup><sup>i</sup> ch. 27. 1.</sup>

17 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,

19 The clothes of service, to do service in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his

sons to minister in the priest's office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.

21 And they came, every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, and they brought the LORD's offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, and brought bracelets, and ear-rings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered, offered an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats hair, and red skins of rams, and badgers skins, brought them.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass, brought the LORD's offering: and every man with whom was found shittim-wood for any work of the service, brought it.

25 And all the women that were wise-hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, both of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun goats hair.

27 And the rulers brought onyx-stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breast-plate;

<sup>\* ch. 30. 23.</sup> 28 And <sup>k</sup>spice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing-oil, and for the sweet incense.

29 The children of Israel brought a willing-offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made, by the hand of Moses.

<sup>1 ch. 31. 2.</sup> 30 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, <sup>1</sup>the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

31 And he hath filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship;

32 And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

33 And in the cutting of stones to set them, and in carving of wood to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, both he and Aholiab the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.

CHAP. XXXVI.

<sup>1</sup> The offerings are delivered to the workmen. <sup>5</sup> The liberality of the people is restrained. <sup>8</sup> The curtains of cherubims. <sup>14</sup> The curtains of goats hair. <sup>19</sup> The covering of skins. <sup>20</sup> The boards with their sockets. <sup>31</sup> The bars. <sup>35</sup> The vail. <sup>37</sup> The hanging for the door.

**T**HEN wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whom the LORD put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, even every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it:

3 And they received of Moses all the offering which the children of Israel had brought, for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it withal. And they brought yet unto him free-offerings every morning.

4 And all the wise men, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made;

5 ¶ And they spake unto Moses, saying, The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work, which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing.

7 For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

8 ¶ And every wise-hearted man, among <sup>2 ch. 26. 2.</sup> them that wrought the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of cunning-work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain was twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains were all of one size.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and the other five curtains he coupled one unto another.



Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

b ch. 26. 10.

12 <sup>b</sup> Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops held one *curtain* to another.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches: so it became one tabernacle.

14 ¶ And he made curtains of goats hair for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one size.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

18 And he made fifty taches of brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent of rams skins dyed red, and a covering of badgers skins above *that*.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle of shittim-wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another. Thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for the south-side, south-ward:

24 And forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle which is toward the north corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle west-ward, he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

29 And they were <sup>†</sup> coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to

one ring. Thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

30 And there were eight boards; and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, <sup>†</sup> under every board two sockets.

31 ¶ And he made <sup>c</sup> bars of shittim-wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides west-ward.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 ¶ And he made <sup>d</sup> a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were* of gold; and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

37 ¶ And he made an <sup>e</sup> hanging for the tabernacle-door, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, <sup>†</sup> of needle-work;

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters, and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets *were* of brass.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The ark. 6 The mercy-seat with cherubims. 10 The table with his vessels. 17 The candlestick with his lamps and instruments. 25 The altar of incense. 29 The anointing oil, and sweet incense.

AND Bezaleel made <sup>a</sup> the ark of shittim-wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it:

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold; *to be set* by the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves of shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

6 ¶ And he made the <sup>b</sup> mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

† Heb.  
two sockets,  
two sockets  
under one  
board.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 25. 28.  
& 30. 5.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 26. 31.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 26. 36.

† Heb.  
the work of  
a needle-  
worker, or,  
embroider-  
er.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 25. 10.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 25. 17.

† Heb.  
twined.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

¶ Or, out  
of, &c.  
¶ Or, out  
of, &c.

7 And he made two cherubims of gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy-seat;

8 One cherub ¶ on the end on this side, and another cherub ¶ on the other end on that side: out of the mercy-seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

9 And the cherubims spread out their wings on high, and covered with their wings over the mercy-seat, with their faces one to another; even to the mercy-seatward were the faces of the cherubims.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 25. 23.

10 ¶ And he made <sup>c</sup> the table of shittim-wood: two cubits was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof:

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an hand-breadth round about; and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that were in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves, to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves of shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 25. 29.

¶ Or, to  
pour out  
withal.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 25. 31.

16 And he made the vessels which were upon the table, his <sup>d</sup> dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers ¶ to cover withal, of pure gold.

17 ¶ And he made the <sup>c</sup> candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work made he the candlestick; his shaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers were of the same:

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof:

19 Three bowls made after the fashion of almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches, going out of the candlestick.

20 And in the candlestick were four bowls made like almonds, his knops and his flowers.

21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were

of the same: all of it was one beaten work of pure gold.

23 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuff-dishes, of pure gold.

24 Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

25 ¶ And he made the incense-altar of shittim-wood: the length of it was a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; (it was four-square;) and two cubits was the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same. <sup>f</sup> ch. 30. 1.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, both the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal.

28 And he made the staves of shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

29 ¶ And he made <sup>g</sup> the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary. <sup>h</sup> ch. 30. 23, 35.

### CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 The altar of burnt-offering. 8 The laver of brass. 9 The court. 21 The sum of that the people offered.

AND <sup>a</sup> he made the altar of burnt-offering of shittim-wood: five cubits was the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; (it was four-square;) and three cubits the height thereof. <sup>i</sup> ch. 27. 1.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the same: and he overlaid it with brass.

3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, and the flesh-hooks, and the fire-pans: all the vessels thereof made he of brass.

4 And he made for the altar a brasen grate of net-work, under the compass thereof, beneath unto the midst of it.

5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, to be places for the staves.

6 And he made the staves of shittim-wood, and overlaid them with brass.

7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 ¶ And he made <sup>b</sup> the laver of brass, and the foot of it of brass, of the ¶ looking-glasses of the women <sup>†</sup> assembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. <sup>b</sup> ch. 30. 18. ¶ Or, brasen glasses. <sup>†</sup> Heb. a jembding by troops, as 1 Sam. 2. 22.

9 ¶ And he made <sup>c</sup> the court: on the south-side south-ward, the hangings of the <sup>c</sup> ch. 27. 9.



Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

court were of fine twined linen, an hundred cubits.

10 Their pillars were twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, were of silver.

11 And for the north-side, the hangings were an hundred cubits, their pillars were twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver.

12 And for the west-side were hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver.

13 And for the east-side east-ward fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one side of the gate were fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And for the other side of the court-gate, on this hand and that hand, were hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about, were of fine twined linen.

17 And the sockets of the pillars were of brass; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver; and the overlaying of their chapiters of silver: and all the pillars of the court were filleted with silver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court was needle-work, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits was the length, and the height in the breadth was five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars were four, and their sockets of brass four; their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters, and their fillets, of silver.

ch. 27. 19.

20 And all the pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, were of brass.

21 ¶ This is the sum of the tabernacle, even of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.

22 And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses.

23 And with him was Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work, in all the work of the holy place, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty

shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

25 And the silver of them that were numbered of the congregation, was an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

26 ¶ A bekah for every man, that is, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty men.

27 And of the hundred talents of silver were cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five shekels, he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

29 And the brass of the offering was seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar,

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court-gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 The clothes of service and holy garments. 2 The ephod. 8 The breast-plate. 22 The robe of the ephod. 27 The coats, mitre, and girdle of fine linen. 30 The plate of the holy crown. 32 All is viewed and approved by Moses.

AND of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made clothes of service, to do service in the holy place, and made the holy garments for Aaron; as the LORD commanded Moses.

ch. 37. 70.  
& 35. 19.  
ch. 28. 4.

2 ¶ And he made the ephod, of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wires; to work it in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, with cunning work.

4 They made shoulder-pieces for it, to couple it together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod that was upon it, was of the same, according to the work thereof; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.

6 ¶ And they wrought onyx-stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven as signets

ch. 28. 9.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

are graven, with the names of the children of Israel.

ch. 28. 12.

7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, *that they should be stones for a memorial to the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.*

8 ¶ And he made the breast-plate of cunning-work, like the work of the ephod; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was four-square; they made the breast-plate double: a span *was* the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, *being doubled.*

ch. 28.

17, &c.

¶ Or, ruby.

10 ¶ And they set in it four rows of stones: *the first row was* a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this was* the first row.

11 And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper. *They were inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.*

14 And the stones *were* according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breast-plate chains, at the ends, of wreathen work of pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches of gold, and two gold rings: and put the two rings in the two ends of the breast-plate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breast-plate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breast-plate, upon the border of it, which *was* on the side of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two other golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the other coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did bind the breast-plate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod, with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And he made the robe of the ephod of woven work, all of blue.

23 And *there was* a hole in the midst of

the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, with a band round about the hole, that it should not rend.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe, pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linen.

25 And they made bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates; ch. 28. 33.

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate round about the hem of the robe to minister in; as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 ¶ And they made coats of fine linen, of woven work, for Aaron and for his sons,

28 ¶ And a mitre of fine linen, and goodly bonnets of fine linen, and linen breeches of fine twined linen, Ezek. 44. 18.

29 And a girdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, of needlework; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ And they made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, like to the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD. i ch. 28. 36.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten it on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

33 ¶ And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets,

34 And the covering of rams skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers skins, and the vail of the covering,

35 The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy seat,

36 The table, and all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread,

37 The pure candlestick, with the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for light,

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle-door, † Heb. the incense of sweet spices.

39 The brasen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver, and his foot,

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court-gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,



Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

41 The clothes of service to do service in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons garments to minister in the priest's office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work.

43 And Moses did look upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

## CHAP. XL.

1 The tabernacle is commanded to be reared, 9 and anointed. 13 Aaron and his sons to be sanctified. 16 Moses performeth all things accordingly.

34 A cloud covereth the tabernacle.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 On the first day of the first month shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

3 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 26. 35.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
the order  
thereof.

4 And <sup>a</sup> thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order <sup>†</sup> the things that are to be set in order upon it; and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.

5 And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt-offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 30. 18.

7 And <sup>b</sup> thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court-gate.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 30. 26.

9 And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and <sup>c</sup> anoint the tabernacle and all that is therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 29.  
36, 37.

10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt-offering, and all his vessels, and sanctify the altar: and <sup>d</sup> it shall be an altar <sup>†</sup> most holy.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
holiness of  
holinesses.

11 And thou shalt anoint the laver and his foot, and sanctify it.

<sup>e</sup> Lev. 8.  
1---13.

12 <sup>e</sup> And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 28. 41.

13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, <sup>f</sup> and anoint him, and sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats:

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

15 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood, throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

1490.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, in the first month in the second year, on the first day of the month, that the <sup>g</sup> tabernacle was <sup>g</sup> reared up. <sup>g</sup> Num. 7. 1.

18 And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moses.

20 ¶ And he took and put <sup>h</sup> the testimony <sup>h</sup> ch. 25. 16. into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy-seat above upon the ark:

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and <sup>i</sup> set up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as the LORD commanded Moses. <sup>i</sup> ch. 35. 12.

22 ¶ <sup>k</sup> And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle north-ward, without the vail. <sup>k</sup> ch. 26. 35.

23 And he set the bread in order upon it, before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moses.

24 ¶ And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle south-ward.

25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

26 ¶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation, before the vail.

27 <sup>l</sup> And he burnt sweet incense thereon; <sup>l</sup> ch. 30. 7. as the LORD commanded Moses.

28 ¶ And he set up the hanging at the door of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burnt-offering by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering; as the <sup>m</sup> LORD commanded Moses. <sup>m</sup> ch. 30. 9.

30 ¶ And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation, and the altar, and put water there, to wash *withal*.

31 And Moses, and Aaron and his sons, washed their hands and their feet thereat.

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed; <sup>n</sup> as the LORD <sup>n</sup> ch. 30. 19. commanded Moses.

33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

• Lev. 16. 2.  
Num. 9. 15.  
1 Kings 8.  
10.  
2 Chron. 5.  
13. & 7. 2.  
Isai. 6. 4.  
Rev. 15. 8.

• Num.  
10. 11.  
† Heb.  
journeyed.

1 ch. 13. 21.

up the hanging of the court-gate: so Moses finished the work.

34 ¶ Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel † went onward in all their journeys:

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not, till the day that it was taken up.

38 For <sup>1</sup> the cloud of the LORD was upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

## The Third Book of MOSES, called LEVITICUS.

### CHAP. I.

1 The burnt-offerings, 3 of the herd, 10 of the flocks, 14 of the fowls.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

• ch. 22. 18.

• ch. 4. 15.  
& 3. 2, 8.  
13. & 8. 14.  
22. & 16.  
21.  
Exodus 29.  
10, 15.  
• 2 Chr. 35.  
11.  
• ch. 3. 8.

AND the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, <sup>1</sup> If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock:

3 If his offering *be* a burnt-sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

4 And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering: and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

5 And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD: <sup>1</sup> and the priests Aaron's sons shall bring the blood, <sup>2</sup> and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that *is* by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And he shall flay the burnt-offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the priests Aaron's sons shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

9 But his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water: and the priest shall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely*, of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without blemish.

11 And he shall kill it on the side of the altar north-ward before the LORD: and the priests Aaron's sons shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

12 And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priests shall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

13 But he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water: and the priest shall bring it all, and burn it upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt-sacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of <sup>1</sup> turtle-doves, or <sup>2</sup> of young pigeons. • ch. 5. 7.

15 And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and <sup>1</sup> wring off his head, and burn it on the altar: and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar.

¶ Or, *pinch off the head with the nail.*

16 And he shall pluck away his crop with <sup>1</sup> his feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the east part, by the place of the ashes.

¶ Or, *the filth thereof.*

17 And he shall cleave it, with the wings thereof, *but* <sup>1</sup> shall not divide it *afunder*: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the ~~wood~~ that *is* upon the fire: it *is* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

• Gen. 15. 10.

### CHAP. II.

1 The meat-offering of flour with oil and incense, 4 either baken in the oven, 5 or on a plate, 7 or in a frying-pan: 12 and of the first-fruits in the ear. 13 The salt of the meat-offering.

AND when any will offer <sup>1</sup> a meat-offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon.

• ch. 6. 14.  
& 9. 17.  
Num. 15. 4.

2 And he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn <sup>1</sup> the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

• ver. 9. &  
ch. 5. 12.  
& 6. 15.  
& 24. 7.  
Isai. 66. 3.  
Ecclesiastes 45. 16.

3 And <sup>1</sup> the remnant of the meat-offering shall *be* Aaron's and his sons: <sup>2</sup> it *is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

• ch. 7. 6.  
& 10. 12.  
Ecclesiastes 7. 31.  
Exodus 29. 37.  
Num. 18. 9.



Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

Exodus  
29. 2.

Or, on a  
flat plate,  
or, slice.

1 ver. 2.  
2 Exodus.  
29. 18.

See  
Matth.  
16. 12.  
Mark 8. 15.  
Luke 12. 1.  
1 Cor. 5. 8.  
Gal. 5. 9.  
1 Exodus.  
22. 29.  
† Heb.  
ascend.  
1 Mark  
9. 49.  
1 Numb.  
18. 19.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat-offering baken in the oven, *it shall be unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers* <sup>e</sup> anointed with oil.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* <sup>11</sup> in a pan, it shall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil.

6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: *it is* a meat-offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* in the frying-pan, it shall be made *of* fine flour with oil.

8 And thou shalt bring the meat-offering, that is made of these things, unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar,

9 And the priest shall take from the meat-offering <sup>f</sup> a memorial thereof, and shall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an <sup>e</sup> offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And that which is left of the meat-offering, *shall be* Aaron's and his sons: *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat-offering, which he shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with <sup>h</sup> leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 ¶ <sup>i</sup> As for the oblation of the first-fruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD: but they shall not <sup>†</sup> be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour.

13 And every oblation of thy meat-offering <sup>k</sup> shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer <sup>l</sup> the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

14 And if thou offer a meat-offering of thy first-fruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat-offering of thy first-fruits, green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears.

15 And thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: *it is* a meat-offering.

16 And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 The peace-offering of the herd, 6 of the flock, 7 either a lamb, 12 or a goat.

AND if his oblation *be* a <sup>a</sup> sacrifice of peace-offering, if he offer *it* of the herd, whether *it be* a male or female; he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD.

a ch. 7. 11,  
29. & 22.  
18, 21.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

b ch. 1. 4.  
Exod. 29.  
10.

c Exodus.  
29.  
13, 22.  
Or, suet.

Or,  
midriff  
over the  
liver, and  
over the  
kidneys.  
d ch. 6. 12.

2 And <sup>b</sup> he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD; <sup>c</sup> the <sup>11</sup> fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards;

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the <sup>11</sup> caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And Aaron's sons <sup>d</sup> shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt-sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace-offering unto the LORD, *be of* the flock, male or female; he shall offer it without blemish.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the fat thereof *and* the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards:

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: *it is* <sup>e</sup> the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards:

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

16 And the priest shall burn them upon

e See ch.  
21. 6, 8,  
17, 21, 22.  
& 22. 25.  
Ezek. 44. 7.  
Mal. 1. 7.  
12.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.ch. 7.  
23, 25.  
8 Gen. 9. 4.  
ch. 7. 23.  
26. & 17.  
10, 14.  
Deut. 12.  
16.  
1 Sam. 14.  
33.  
Ezek. 44. 7.

the altar : it is the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet savour : <sup>f</sup> all the fat is the LORD's.

17 It shall be a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor <sup>e</sup> blood.

## CHAP. IV.

1 The sin-offering of ignorance, 3 for the priest,  
13 for the congregation, 22 for the ruler,  
27 for any of the people.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, <sup>a</sup> If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD (concerning things which ought not to be done) and shall do against any of them :

3 <sup>b</sup> If the priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people ; then let him bring for his sin which he hath sinned <sup>c</sup> a young bullock without blemish, unto the LORD for a sin-offering.

4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD ; <sup>d</sup> and shall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And the priest that is anointed <sup>e</sup> shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary.

7 And the priest shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation ; and shall pour <sup>f</sup> all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin-offering ; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards :

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away,

10 <sup>g</sup> As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace-offerings : and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

11 <sup>h</sup> And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth <sup>†</sup> without the camp, unto a clean

place, <sup>i</sup> where the ashes are poured out, and <sup>k</sup> burn him on the wood with fire : <sup>†</sup> where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.

13 ¶ And <sup>l</sup> if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, <sup>m</sup> and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD, concerning things which should not be done, and are guilty ;

14 When the sin which they have sinned against it is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD : and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

16 And the priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood to the tabernacle of the congregation.

17 And the priest shall dip his finger in *some* of the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail.

18 And he shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar, which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did <sup>n</sup> with the bullock for a sin-offering, so shall he do with this : and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them. <sup>n ver. 3.</sup>

21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock : it *is* a sin-offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath sinned, and done *somewhat* through ignorance *against* any of the commandments of the LORD his God, concerning things which should not be done, and is guilty ;

23 Or if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge : he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish.

24 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt-offering before the LORD : it *is* a sin-offering.

25 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out his blood at

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.ch. 6. 11.  
k Hebr.  
13. 11.  
† Heb.  
at the pouring out of the ashes.  
l Numb.  
15. 24.  
m ch. 5. 2.  
3. 4.a Numb.  
15. 22.

b ch. 8. 13.

c ch. 9. 2.

d ch. 1. 4.

e ch. 16. 14.  
Numb. 19.  
4.

f ch. 5. 9.

g ch. 3. 3.

h Exod.  
29. 14.  
Numb. 19.  
5.  
† Heb. to  
without the  
camp.



Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

ch. 3. 5.

Numb.

15. 27.

† Heb.

am. soul.

† Heb.

people of

the land.

the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering.  
26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as <sup>o</sup> the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

27 ¶ And <sup>p</sup> if <sup>†</sup> any one of the <sup>†</sup> common people sin through ignorance, while he doeth *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD, concerning things which ought not to be done, and be guilty;  
28 Or if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

29 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay the sin-offering in the place of the burnt-offering.

30 And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

ch. 3. 14.

ch. 3. 3.

Exod.

29. 18.

31 And <sup>q</sup> he shall take away all the fat thereof, <sup>r</sup> as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shall burn *it* upon the altar, for a <sup>s</sup> sweet savour unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a sin-offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.

33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay it for a sin-offering, in the place where they kill the burnt-offering.

34 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

ch. 3. 5.

35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, <sup>t</sup> according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

## CHAP. V.

1 He that sinneth in concealing his knowledge, 2 in touching an unclean thing, 4 or in making an oath: 6 his trespass-offering, of the flock, 7 of fowls, 11 or of flour. 14 The trespass-offering in sacrilege, 17 and in sins of ignorance.

1 Kings  
3. 31.

AND if a soul sin, <sup>u</sup> and hear the voice of swearing, and is a witness, whether

he hath seen or known *of it*; if he do not utter *it*, then he shall bear his iniquity.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.ch. 11.  
24, 28,  
31, 39.

2 Or <sup>b</sup> if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and *if it be* hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and guilty.

3 Or if he touch <sup>c</sup> the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness *it be* that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty.

ch. 12,  
& 13,  
& 15.

4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with his lips <sup>d</sup> to do evil, or <sup>e</sup> to do good, whatsoever *it be* that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty in one of these.

See  
1 Sam.  
25. 22.  
Acts 23.  
12.  
See  
Mark. 6.  
23.

5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that he shall <sup>f</sup> confess that he hath sinned in that *thing*.

Numb.  
5. 7.

6 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

7 And <sup>g</sup> if <sup>†</sup> he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass which he hath committed, two <sup>h</sup> turtle doves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering.

ch. 12. 8.  
& 14. 21.  
† Heb.  
his hand  
cannot  
reach to  
the suffi-  
ciency of a  
lamb.

8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that which is* for the sin-offering first, and <sup>i</sup> wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder.

ch. 1. 14.  
ch. 1. 15.

9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin-offering upon the side of the altar; and <sup>k</sup> the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: *it is a sin-offering*.

ch. 4. 7,  
18, 30, 34.

10 And he shall offer the second for a burnt-offering, according to the <sup>l</sup> manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

Or,  
ordinance.  
ch. 1. 14.

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtle doves, or two young pigeons; then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offering: <sup>m</sup> he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense thereon: *for it is a sin-offering*.

Numb.  
5. 15.

12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it; <sup>n</sup> even a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, <sup>o</sup> according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: *it is a sin-offering*.

ch. 2. 34  
ch. 4. 35.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

ch. 2. 3.

ch. 22. 14.

Exod.  
30. 13.

ch. 22.  
14. & 27.  
13. 15. 27.  
Numb. 5. 7.

ch. 4. 2.

Luke 12.  
48.

13 And the priest shall make an atonement for him, as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and <sup>p</sup> the remnant shall be the priest's, as a meat-offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

15 ¶ If a soul commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring for his trespass unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after <sup>t</sup> the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass-offering.

16 And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and <sup>s</sup> shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if a <sup>t</sup> soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he wist *it* not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.

18 And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist *it* not; and it shall be forgiven him.

19 It is a trespass-offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

### CHAP. VI.

1 The trespass-offering for sins done wittingly. 8 The law of the burnt-offering, 14 and of the meat-offering. 19 The offering at the consecration of a priest. 24 The law of the sin-offering.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 If a soul sin, and commit a trespass against the LORD, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in <sup>†</sup> fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour;

3 Or have found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and <sup>a</sup> sweareth falsely; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein:

4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found,

5 Or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even <sup>b</sup> restore it in the

principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto, and give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, <sup>†</sup> in the day of his trespass-offering.

6 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the <sup>c</sup> flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest.

7 And the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD: and it shall be forgiven him, for any thing of all that he hath done, in trespassing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This is the law of the burnt-offering: (It is the burnt-offering, <sup>‡</sup> because of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it;)

10 ¶ And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt-offering on the altar, and he shall put them <sup>c</sup> beside the altar.

11 And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp, <sup>f</sup> unto a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it; it shall not be put out: and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it, and he shall burn thereon <sup>g</sup> the fat of the peace-offerings.

13 The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar: it shall never go out.

14 ¶ <sup>h</sup> And this is the law of the meat-offering: the sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

15 And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat-offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which is upon the meat-offering, and shall burn *it* upon the altar, for a sweet savour, even the <sup>i</sup> memorial of it unto the LORD.

16 And <sup>k</sup> the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place: <sup>l</sup> in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it.

17 It shall not be baked with leaven. <sup>m</sup> I have given it unto them for their portion of my offerings made by fire; <sup>n</sup> it is most holy, as is the sin-offering, and as the trespass-offering.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it: *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations concerning the

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

Or,  
in the day  
of his being  
found  
guilty.

† Heb. in  
the day of  
his trespass.  
c ch. 5. 15.

Or,  
for the  
burning.

ch. 16. 4.  
Exod. 28.  
40. 41, 43.

ch. 1. 16.

ch. 4. 12.

ch. 3. 3.  
9. 14.

ch. 2. 1.  
Numb. 25.  
4.

ch. 2. 2. 9.

ch. 2. 3.

ch. 10. 12.

Numb.  
18. 9. 10.

ch. 2. 3.  
Exod. 29.  
37.

Or, in  
dealing.

† Heb.  
putting of  
the hand.

Numb.  
5. 6.

ch. 5. 16.



Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

\* ch. 22.  
4, 5, 6.  
Exod. 29.  
37.  
† Exod.  
29. 2.  
‡ Exod.  
16. 36.

offerings of the LORD made by fire: \* Every one that toucheth them shall be holy.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

20 \* This is the offering of Aaron, and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD, in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an <sup>†</sup> ephah of fine flour for a meat-offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

21 In a pan it shall be made with oil; and when it is baken, thou shalt bring it in: and the baken pieces of the meat-offering shalt thou offer for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

22 And the priest of his sons \* that is anointed in his stead shall offer it: *It is a statute for ever unto the LORD, \* it shall be wholly burnt.*

23 For every meat-offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, \* This is the law of the sin-offering: \* In the place where the burnt-offering is killed, shall the sin-offering be killed before the LORD: \* it is most holy.

26 † The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled, in the holy place.

28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden, \* shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brazen pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.

29 All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it is most holy.

30 † And no sin-offering whereof any of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy place, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

## CHAP. VII.

1 The law of the trespass-offering, 11 and of the peace-offerings, 12 whether it be for a thanksgiving, 16 or a vow, or a free-will-offering.

22 The fat, 26 and the blood are forbidden. 28 The priest's portion in the peace-offerings.

**L**ikewise \* this is the law of the trespass-offering: \* it is most holy.

2 † In the place where they kill the burnt-offering, shall they kill the trespass-offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.

\* ch. 4. 7.  
11, 12, 18,  
21. & 16.  
27.  
Hebr. 13.  
11.

\* ch. 5, & 6.  
† ch. 21. 22.  
‡ ch. 7. 3, 5.  
11. & 4. 24.  
29, 33.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

\* ch. 3. 4.  
10. & 4.  
8, 9.  
Exod. 29.  
13.

3 And he shall offer of it, \* all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the caul that is above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar, for an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a trespass-offering.

6 \* Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: \* it is most holy.

7 As the sin-offering is, so is \* the trespass-offering: there is one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement there-with shall have it.

8 And the priest that offereth any man's burnt-offering, even the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered.

9 And <sup>†</sup> all the meat-offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying-pan, and <sup>‡</sup> in the pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it.

10 And every meat-offering mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one as much as another.

11 And <sup>†</sup> this is the law of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers <sup>‡</sup> anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried.

13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer for his offering, leavened bread, with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace-offerings.

14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation, for an heave-offering unto the LORD, and it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings.

15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings for thanksgiving, shall be eaten the same day that it is offered: he shall not leave any of it until the morning.

16 But <sup>†</sup> if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten.

17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day, shall be burnt with fire.

18 And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth

\* Numb.  
18. 9, 10.

† ch. 2. 3.  
‡ ch. 6. 26.

\* ch. 2. 3.  
10.  
Numb. 18.  
9.  
† Of, on the  
flat plate,  
or, slice.

† ch. 3.  
1. & 24.  
18, 21.

\* ch. 2. 4.  
Numb. 6.  
15.

† ch. 19.  
6, 7, 8.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.

19 And the flesh, that toucheth any unclean *thing*, shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.

20 But the soul that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, <sup>m</sup>having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul <sup>a</sup>shall be cut off from his people.

21 Moreover, the soul that shall touch any unclean *thing*, as <sup>o</sup>the uncleanness of man, or *any* <sup>p</sup>unclean beast, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, <sup>q</sup>Ye shall eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.

24 And the fat of the <sup>†</sup>beast that dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it.

25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth it shall be cut off from his people.

26 <sup>r</sup>Moreover, ye shall eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings.

27 Whatsoever soul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD, shall bring his oblation unto the LORD of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings.

30 <sup>s</sup>His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that <sup>t</sup>the breast may be waved for a wave-offering before the LORD.

31 And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons.

32 And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest for an heave-offering, of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings.

33 He among the sons of Aaron that offereth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for *his* part.

34 For <sup>u</sup>the wave-breast and the heave-

shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel, from off the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest, and unto his sons, by a statute for ever, from among the children of Israel.

35 ¶ This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he presented them, to minister unto the LORD in the priest's office;

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, <sup>x</sup>in the day that he anointed them, *by a statute* for ever, throughout their generations.

37 This *is the law* of the burnt-offering, of the meat-offering, and of the sin-offering, and of the trespass-offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace-offerings;

38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons. 14 Their sin-offering. 18 Their burnt-offering. 22 The ram of consecration. 31 The place and time of their consecration.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 <sup>a</sup>Take Aaron and his sons with him, and <sup>b</sup>the garments, and <sup>c</sup>the anointing oil, and a bullock for the sin-offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread;

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him; and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And Moses said unto the congregation, <sup>d</sup>This *is the thing* which the LORD commanded to be done.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, <sup>e</sup>and washed them with water.

7 <sup>f</sup>And he put upon him the <sup>g</sup>coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.

8 And he put the breast-plate upon him: also he <sup>h</sup>put in the breast-plate the Urim and Thummim.

9 <sup>i</sup>And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, *even* upon his forehead, did he put the golden plate, the holy

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

<sup>x</sup> ch. 8.  
<sup>12, 30.</sup>  
Exod. 40.  
<sup>13, 15.</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Exod.  
29. 1.  
<sup>b</sup> Exod.  
28. 2, 4.  
<sup>c</sup> Exod.  
30. 24.

<sup>d</sup> Exod.  
29. 4.

<sup>e</sup> Exod.  
29. 4.  
<sup>f</sup> Exod.  
29. 5.  
<sup>g</sup> Exod.  
28. 4.

<sup>h</sup> Exod.  
28. 30.

<sup>i</sup> Exod.  
29. 6.

<sup>u</sup> Exod.  
29. 28.  
ch. 10. 14.  
Numb. 18.  
18.  
Deut. 18. 3.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
carcase.

<sup>r</sup> Gen. 9. 4.  
ch. 3. 17.  
& 17. 14.

<sup>s</sup> ch. 5. 3.  
4. 9, 14.

<sup>t</sup> Exod. 29.  
24, 27.



Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

<sup>k</sup> Exod. 28.  
37, &c.  
<sup>l</sup> Exod.  
30. 26.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 21.  
10, 12.  
Exod. 29.  
7, & 30. 30.

Pl. 133-2.  
Eccl<sup>us</sup> 45.  
15.

<sup>n</sup> Exod.  
29. 8.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
bound.

<sup>o</sup> Exod.  
29. 10.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 1. 4.

<sup>q</sup> Exod.  
29. 36.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 4. 11.  
Exod. 29.  
14.

<sup>s</sup> Exod.  
29. 15.

<sup>t</sup> Exod.  
29. 18.

<sup>u</sup> Exod.  
29. 19, 31.

crown; as the LORD <sup>k</sup> commanded Moses.  
10 <sup>l</sup> And Moses took the anointing oil,  
and anointed the tabernacle; and all that  
*was* therein, and sanctified them.

11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the  
altar seven times, and anointed the altar,  
and all his vessels, both the laver and his  
foot, to sanctify them.

12 And he <sup>m</sup> poured of the anointing oil  
upon Aaron's head, and anointed him to  
sanctify him.

13 <sup>n</sup> And Moses brought Aaron's sons,  
and put coats upon them, and girded them  
with girdles, and <sup>†</sup> put bonnets upon them;  
as the LORD commanded Moses.

14 <sup>o</sup> And he brought the bullock for the  
sin-offering: and Aaron and his sons <sup>p</sup> laid  
their hands upon the head of the bullock  
for the sin-offering.

15 And he slew *it*, and Moses took the  
blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the  
altar round about with his finger, and <sup>q</sup> pu-  
rified the altar; and poured the blood at  
the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it,  
to make reconciliation upon it.

16 And he took all the fat that *was* upon  
the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver,  
and the two kidneys, and their fat, and  
Moses burned *it* upon the altar.

17 But the bullock and his hide, his flesh  
and his dung, he burnt with fire without  
the camp; as the LORD <sup>r</sup> commanded Moses.

18 <sup>s</sup> And he brought the ram for the  
burnt-offering: and Aaron and his sons laid  
their hands upon the head of the ram.

19 And he killed *it*, and Moses sprinkled  
the blood upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces, and  
Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and  
the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards and the  
legs in water; and Moses burnt the whole  
ram upon the altar: *it was* a burnt-sacrifice  
for a sweet savour, *and* an offering made  
by fire unto the LORD; <sup>t</sup> as the LORD  
commanded Moses.

22 <sup>u</sup> And <sup>v</sup> he brought the other ram, the  
ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons  
laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

23 And he slew *it*, and Moses took of the  
blood of *it*, and put *it* upon the tip of  
Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of  
his right hand, and upon the great toe of  
his right foot.

24 And he brought Aaron's sons, and  
Moses put of the blood upon the tip of  
their right ear, and upon the thumbs of  
their right hands, and upon the great toes  
of their right feet; and Moses sprinkled  
the blood upon the altar round about,

25 And he took the fat and the rump,  
and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards,  
and the caul *above* the liver, and the two  
kidneys and their fat, and the right  
shoulder.

26 <sup>x</sup> And out of the basket of unleavened  
bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took  
one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled  
bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the  
fat, and upon the right shoulder.

27 And he put all <sup>y</sup> upon Aaron's hands,  
and upon his sons hands, and waved *them*  
for a wave-offering before the LORD.

28 And Moses took them from off their  
hands, and burnt *them* on the altar, upon  
the burnt-offering: they *were* consecrations  
for a sweet savour: <sup>z</sup> *it is* an offering made  
by fire unto the LORD.

29 And Moses took the breast, and waved  
*it* for a wave-offering before the LORD;  
for of the ram of consecration *it was*  
Moses' <sup>a</sup> part; as the LORD commanded  
Moses.

30 And <sup>b</sup> Moses took of the anointing oil,  
and of the blood which *was* upon the altar,  
and sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his  
garments, and upon his sons, and upon his  
sons garments with him; and sanctified  
Aaron, *and* his garments, and his sons, and  
his sons garments with him.

31 <sup>c</sup> And Moses said unto Aaron, and to  
his sons, Boil the flesh at the door of the  
tabernacle of the congregation: and there  
<sup>d</sup> eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket  
of consecrations, as I commanded, saying,  
Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

32 And that which remaineth of the flesh  
and of the bread, shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of  
the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven  
days, until the days of your consecration  
be at an end: for <sup>e</sup> seven days shall he con-  
secrate you.

34 As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD  
hath commanded to do, to make an atone-  
ment for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide at the door of  
the tabernacle of the congregation day and  
night, seven days, and keep the charge of  
the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am  
commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all things  
which the LORD commanded by the hand  
of Moses.

CHAP. IX.

1 The first offerings of Aaron for himself and the  
people. 8 The sin-offering, 12 and the burnt-  
offering for himself. 15 The offerings for the  
people. 23 Moses and Aaron bless the people.  
24 Fire cometh from the Lord upon the altar.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

<sup>x</sup> Exod.  
29. 23.

<sup>y</sup> Exod. 29.  
24, &c.

<sup>z</sup> Exod.  
29. 25.

<sup>a</sup> Exod.  
29. 26.

<sup>b</sup> Exod.  
29. 21. &  
30. 30.

<sup>c</sup> Exod.  
29. 31.

<sup>d</sup> Exod.  
29. 30, 35.  
Ezek. 43.  
25.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

<sup>a</sup> Ezek.

43. 27.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 4. 3.

& 8. 14.

<sup>c</sup> Exod. 29.

1.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 8. 18.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 4. 23.

Ezra 6. 17.

<sup>f</sup> ver. 23.

Exod. 29.

43.

<sup>g</sup> Hebr. 3.

3. & 7. 27.

& 9. 7.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 8. 13.

<sup>i</sup> See ch.

4. 7.

<sup>j</sup> ch. 8. 16.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 4. 8.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 4. 11.

& 8. 27.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 8. 19.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 8. 20.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 3. 21.

AND <sup>a</sup> it came to pass on the eighth day, that Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;

2 And he said unto Aaron, <sup>b</sup> Take thee a young calf for a sin-offering, <sup>c</sup> and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, <sup>d</sup> Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin-offering; and a calf, and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt-offering;

4 Also a bullock and a ram, for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and a meat-offering mingled with oil: for <sup>e</sup> to-day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 ¶ And they brought *that* which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, that ye should do: and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and <sup>f</sup> offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thyself and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin-offering, which *was* for himself.

9 <sup>g</sup> And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipt his finger in the blood, and <sup>h</sup> put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar.

10 <sup>i</sup> But the fat and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver of the sin-offering he burnt upon the altar; <sup>j</sup> as the LORD commanded Moses.

11 <sup>k</sup> And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire, without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt-offering; and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, <sup>m</sup> which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 <sup>n</sup> And they presented the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 <sup>o</sup> And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the people's offering, and took the goat which *was* the sin-offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt-offering,

and offered it <sup>p</sup> according to the <sup>q</sup> manner.

17 And he brought <sup>r</sup> the meat-offering, and <sup>t</sup> took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, <sup>v</sup> beside the burnt-sacrifice of the morning.

18 He slew also the bullock and the ram, for <sup>a</sup> a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, (which he sprinkled upon the altar round about,)

19 And the fat of the bullock, and of the ram, the rump, and that which *covereth the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver.

20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar:

21 And the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved <sup>b</sup> for a wave-offering before the LORD, as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron lifted up his hand towards the people; and <sup>c</sup> blessed them; and came down from offering of the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and peace-offerings.

23 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

24 And <sup>d</sup> there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering, and the fat: *which* when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

## CHAP. X.

1 *Nadab and Abihu, for offering of strange fire, are burnt by fire. 6 Aaron and his sons are forbidden to mourn for them. 8 The priests are forbidden wine when they are to go into the tabernacle. 12 The law of eating the holy things. 16 Aaron's excuse for transgressing thereof.*

AND <sup>a</sup> Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, <sup>b</sup> took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

2 And there went out fire from the LORD and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This *is* it that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them <sup>c</sup> that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of <sup>d</sup> Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 1. 3.

10.

¶ Or;

ordinance.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 2. 3, 2.

<sup>r</sup> Heb.

filled his

hand out

of it.

<sup>s</sup> Exod.

29. 38.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 3. 1.

<sup>u</sup> Exod.

29. 24, 28.

ch. 7. 31.

32, 33, 34.

<sup>v</sup> Numb. 6.

23.

Deut. 21. 5.

<sup>w</sup> Gen. 4. 4.

Judg. 6. 21.

1 Kings

18. 38.

<sup>x</sup> Chron.

7. 1.

<sup>y</sup> Mac. 2.

10, 11.

<sup>z</sup> Numb.

3. 3. 4. &

26. 61.

<sup>aa</sup> Chron.

24. 2.

b ch. 16. 12.

<sup>ab</sup> Exod.

19. 22. &

29. 43.

Isai. 52. 11.

<sup>ac</sup> Exod.

6. 18. 22.

Numb. 3.

19. 30.



Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

in their coats out of the camp; as Moses had said.

ch. 13. 45.  
& 21. 1, 10.  
Numb. 6. 6.  
Deut. 33. 9.  
Ezek. 24. 16.

6 And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar his sons, <sup>c</sup>Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; lest you die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

Exod. 28. 41.

7 And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest you die: <sup>f</sup>for the anointing oil of the LORD is upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

Ezek. 44. 27.  
1 Tim. 3. 3.  
Tit. 1. 7.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,

9 <sup>g</sup>Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations:

Jer. 15. 19.  
Ezek. 22. 26. & 44. 23.

10 And that ye may <sup>h</sup>put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean;

11 And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

Exod. 29. 2.  
ch. 8. 2.

12 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar his sons that were left, Take <sup>i</sup>the meat-offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for <sup>k</sup>it is most holy.

ch. 21. 28.

13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it <sup>l</sup>is thy due and thy sons due of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for <sup>l</sup>so I am commanded.

ch. 2. 3.  
& 6. 16.  
Exod. 29. 24.  
ch. 7. 31, 34.

14 And <sup>m</sup>the wave-breast and heave-shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for <sup>n</sup>they be thy due, and thy sons due, which are given out of the sacrifices of peace-offerings of the children of Israel.

ch. 7. 29, 30.

15 <sup>n</sup>The heave-shoulder, and the wave-breast shall they bring, with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave <sup>o</sup>it for a wave-offering before the LORD; and it shall be thine, and thy sons with thee, by a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

ch. 9. 3.

16 ¶ And Moses diligently sought <sup>o</sup>the goat of the sin-offering, and behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron, *which were left alive*, saying,

ch. 6. 26, 29.

17 <sup>p</sup>Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin-offering in the holy place, seeing it <sup>q</sup>is most holy, and God hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.  
ch. 6. 26.

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in within the holy place: ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy place, <sup>r</sup>as I commanded.

ch. 9. 8, 12.

19 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, <sup>s</sup>this day have they offered their sin-offering and their burnt-offering before the LORD; and such things have befallen me: and <sup>t</sup>if I had eaten the sin-offering to-day, should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?

20 And when Moses heard <sup>u</sup>that, he was content.

CHAP. XI.

1 What beasts may, 4 and what may not be eaten.

9 What fishes. 13 What fowls. 29 The creeping things which are unclean.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and to Aaron, saying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, <sup>v</sup>These are the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that <sup>w</sup>are on the earth.

Deut. 14. 4.  
Acts 10. 12, 14.

3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is cloven-footed, <sup>x</sup>and cheweth the cud among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

4 Nevertheless, these shall ye not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: <sup>y</sup>as the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he <sup>z</sup>is unclean unto you.

5 And the coney, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he <sup>z</sup>is unclean unto you.

6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he <sup>z</sup>is unclean unto you.

7 And <sup>b</sup>the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven-footed; yet he cheweth not the cud; <sup>c</sup>he <sup>z</sup>is unclean to you.

2 Mac. 6. 18. & 7. 1.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch: <sup>d</sup>they are unclean to you.

Isai. 65. 4. & 66. 3, 17.

9 ¶ These shall ye eat, of all that <sup>e</sup>are in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers; them shall ye eat.

See Acts 10. 14, 15. & 15. 29. Rom. 14. 14, 17. 1 Cor. 8. 8. Col. 2. 21.

10 And all that have not fins nor scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing, which <sup>f</sup>is in the waters; they <sup>g</sup>shall be an abomination unto you.

11 They shall be even an abomination unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, but you shall have their carcases in abomination.

12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that <sup>h</sup>shall be an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And these are they which ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they are an abomi-

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

nation: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

14 And the vulture, and the kite after his kind;

15 Every raven after his kind;

16 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

18 And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier-eagle,

19 And the stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon all four, shall be an abomination unto you.

21 Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon all four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth;

\* Mattii.

3. 4.  
Mark 1. 6.

22 Even these of them ye may eat; \* the locust after his kind, and the bald-locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind.

23 But all other flying creeping things, which have four feet, shall be an abomination unto you.

24 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean until the even.

\* ch. 14. 8.  
Numb. 19.  
20, 22. &c.  
33. 24.

25 And whosoever beareth ought of the carcase of them, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

26 The carcases of every beast which divideth the hoof, and is not cloven-footed, nor cheweth the cud, are unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean.

27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts, that go on all four, those are unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they are unclean unto you.

\* 16. 66.  
17.

29 ¶ These also shall be unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind,

30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole.

31 These are unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatsoever any of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether it be any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel it be, wherein any work is done, it must be

put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

33 And every earthen vessel, whereinto any of them falleth, whatsoever is in it shall be unclean; and ye shall break it.

h ch. 6. 28.  
& 15. 12.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, that on which such water cometh shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every such vessel shall be unclean.

35 And every thing, whereupon any part of their carcase falleth, shall be unclean; whether it be oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: for they are unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.

36 Nevertheless, a fountain or pit, where-  
in there is plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcase shall be unclean.

† Heb. a  
gathering  
together of  
waters.

37 And if any part of their carcase fall upon any sowing-seed which is to be sown, it shall be clean.

38 But if any water be put upon the seed, and any part of their carcase fall thereon, it shall be unclean unto you.

39 And if any beast of which ye may eat die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be unclean until the even.

40 And he that eateth of the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

1 ch. 17. 15.  
& 22. 8.  
Deut. 14.  
21.  
Ezek. 4. 14.  
& 44. 31.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth shall be an abomination: it shall not be eaten.

42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon all four, or whatsoever hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth; them ye shall not eat; for they are an abomination.

† Heb.  
doth multi-  
ply feet.

43 Ye shall not make yourselves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

\* ch. 20. 25.

† Heb.  
fouls.

44 For I am the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I am holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

1 ch. 19.  
2. & 20. 7.  
1 Theff. 4.  
7.  
1 Pet. 2.  
15, 16.

45 For I am the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy.

46 This is the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 To make a difference between the un-



Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

clean and the clean; and between the beast that may be eaten, and the beast that may not be eaten.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The purification of a woman after child-birth:  
6 her offerings for her purifying.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a woman have conceived seed, and borne a man-child: then she shall be unclean seven days; according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

3 And in the eighth day, the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days: she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a maid-child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.

6 And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter; she shall bring a lamb of the first year for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle-dove for a sin-offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This is the law for her that hath borne a male or a female.

8 And if she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

## CHAP. XIII.

The laws and tokens whereby the priest is to be guided in discerning the leprosy.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,

2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh, a rising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh like the plague of leprosy; then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests.

3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and when the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight be deeper than the skin of his flesh; it is a plague of leprosy: and the

priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot be white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight be not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up him that hath the plague seven days.

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and behold, if the plague in his sight be at a stay, and the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more.

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and behold, if the plague be somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skin; the priest shall pronounce him clean: it is but a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing; he shall be seen of the priest again.

8 And if the priest see, that behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a leprosy.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest:

10 And the priest shall see him: and behold, if the rising be white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and there be quick raw flesh in the rising;

11 It is an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he is unclean.

12 And if a leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of him that hath the plague, from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shall consider: and behold, if the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague: it is all turned white: he is clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: for the raw flesh is unclean: it is a leprosy.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white; he shall come unto the priest:

17 And the priest shall see him: and behold, if the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague: he is clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, even in the

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

ch. 15. 19.

b Luke 2.

22.

c ch. 15. 19.

d Gen. 17.

12.

Luke 1.

59. & 2.

21.

John 7.

22.

† Heb. a  
son of  
his year.

ch. 5. 7.  
Luke 2. 24.

† Heb.  
her hand  
find not sufficiency of.

† Heb.  
the quickening  
of living flesh.

Or,  
swelling.

a Deut.  
17. 8. &  
24. 8.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

skin thereof, was a boil, and is healed,  
19 And in the place of the boil there be a white rising, or a bright spot white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;

20 And if when the priest seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of leprosy broken out of the boil.

21 But if the priest look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and if it *be* not lower than the skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days.

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not, it is a burning boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be *any* flesh, in the skin whereof *there is* † a hot burning, and the quick *flesh* that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;

25 Then the priest shall look upon it: and behold, if the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it *be* in sight deeper than the skin; it is a leprosy broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy.

26 But if the priest look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hair on the bright spot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days.

27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: and if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not in the skin, but it *be* somewhat dark; it is a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it is an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman hath a plague upon the head or the beard;

30 Then the priest shall see the plague: and behold, if it *be* in sight deeper than the skin; and *there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a dry scall, *even* a leprosy upon the head or beard.

31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and behold, it *be* not in sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut

up him that hath the plague of the scall seven days.

32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and behold, if the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in sight deeper than the skin;

33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave: and the priest shall shut up him that hath the scall seven days more.

34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and behold, if the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing;

36 Then the priest shall look on him: and behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he is unclean.

37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he is clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots;

39 Then the priest shall look: and behold, if the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish white; it is a freckled spot that groweth in the skin; he is clean.

40 And the man whose † hair is fallen off his head, he is bald; yet is he clean.

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he is forehead-bald: yet is he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it is a leprosy sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the priest shall look upon it: and behold, if the rising of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh;

44 He is a leprous man, he is unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague is in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague is, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean.

46 All the days wherein the plague shall be in him, he shall be defiled; he is unclean: he shall dwell alone; without the camp shall his habitation be.

47 ¶ The garment also that the plague of

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

† Heb.  
a burning  
of fire.

† Heb.  
head is  
pilled.

† Ezek.  
24. 17. 22.  
Mic. 3. 7.

† Numb.  
5. 2. & 12.  
14.  
2 Kings 7.  
3. & 15. 5.  
2 Chron.  
26. 27.



Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

leprosy is in, whether it be a woollen garment, or a linen garment;

48 Whether it be in the warp, or woof, of linen or of woollen; whether in a skin, or in any<sup>†</sup> thing made of skin:

† Heb.  
work of.

49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any<sup>†</sup> thing of skin; it is a plague of leprosy, and shall be shewed unto the priest.

† Heb.  
vessel, or,  
instrument.

50 And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up it that hath the plague seven days.

51 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, or in any work that is made of skin; the plague is a fretting leprosy; it is unclean:

52 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it is a fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the priest shall look, and behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;

54 Then the priest shall command that they wash the thing wherein the plague is, and he shall shut it up seven days more.

55 And the priest shall look on the plague after that it is washed: and behold, if the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread; it is unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire; it is fret inward, <sup>†</sup> whether it be bare within or without.

† Heb.  
whether it  
be bald in  
the head.  
thereof, or  
in the fore-  
head there-  
of.

56 And if the priest look, and behold, the plague be somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof.

57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it is a spreading plague: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague is with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin it be, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean.

59 This is the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAP. XIV.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

2 The rites and sacrifices in cleansing of the leper.

37 The signs of leprosy in an house. 48 The cleansing of that house.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 This shall be the law of the leper, in the day of his cleansing: He<sup>a</sup> shall be brought unto the priest:

<sup>a</sup> Matth.  
8. 2, 4.  
Mark 1.  
40, 44.  
Luke 5.  
12, 14. &  
17. 14.

3 And the priest shall go forth out of the camp: and the priest shall look, and behold, if the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper;

4 Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed, two<sup>b</sup> birds alive, and clean, and<sup>b</sup> cedar-wood, and<sup>c</sup> scarlet, and<sup>d</sup> hyssop.

<sup>b</sup> Or,  
sparrows.  
<sup>c</sup> Numb.  
19. 6.

5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel, over running water.

<sup>c</sup> Hebr. 9.  
19.  
<sup>d</sup> Pl. 51. 7.

6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar-wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water.

7 And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose<sup>†</sup> into the open field.

† Heb.  
upon the  
face of the  
field.

8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and<sup>f</sup> shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 11. 25.  
<sup>f</sup> Numb.  
12. 15.

9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eye-brows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day he shall take two he-lambs without blemish, and one ewe-lamb<sup>†</sup> of the first year without blemish, and three tenth-deals of fine flour for<sup>‡</sup> a meat-offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil.

† Heb.  
the daugh-  
ter of her  
year.

11 And the priest that maketh him clean, shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

<sup>‡</sup> ch. 2. 1.  
Numb. 15.  
4. 15.

12 And the priest shall take one he-lamb, and<sup>b</sup> offer him for a trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and<sup>i</sup> wave them for a wave-offering before the LORD.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 4. 2.  
<sup>i</sup> Exod.  
29. 24.

13 And he shall slay the lamb<sup>k</sup> in the place where he shall kill the sin-offering and the burnt-offering, in the holy place:

<sup>k</sup> Exod.  
29. 11.  
ch. 3. 8. &  
4. 4. & 4.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

1 ch. 7. 7.

m ch. 2.

3. & 21.

22

Exod.

29. 20.

ch. 8. 23.

for<sup>1</sup> as the sin-offering *is* the priest's, *so is* the trespass-offering: <sup>m</sup> it is most holy.

14 And the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall put *it*<sup>m</sup> upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the priest shall take *some* of the log of oil, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that *is* in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before the LORD.

17 And of the rest of the oil that is in his hand, shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass-offering.

18 And the remnant of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand, he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the priest shall offer <sup>o</sup> the sin-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall kill the burnt-offering.

20 And the priest shall offer the burnt-offering and the meat-offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

p ch. 3. 7.

† Heb.

his hand

reach not.

† Heb.

for a wave-

ing.

21 And<sup>p</sup> if he *be* poor, and <sup>†</sup> cannot get so much; then he shall take one lamb for a trespass-offering <sup>†</sup> to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth-deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering, and a log of oil;

22 And two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering.

23 And he shall bring them on the eighth day, for his cleansing, unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass-offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

26 And the priest shall pour of the oil in- to the palm of his own left hand.

27 And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger *some* of the oil that *is* in his left hand seven times before the LORD.

28 And the priest shall put of the oil that *is* in his hand, upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot; upon the place of the blood of the trespass-offering.

29 And the rest of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand, he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he shall offer the one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get;

31 *Even* such as he is able to get, the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering, with the meat-offering. And the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed, before the LORD.

32 This *is* the law of *him* in whom *is* the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get <sup>†</sup> that which pertaineth to his cleansing. 9 ver. 19.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession;

35 And he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me *there is* as it were a plague in the house:

36 Then the priest shall command that they<sup>||</sup> empty the house, before the priest <sup>||</sup> Or, go into it to see the plague; that all that *is* <sup>||</sup> prepare. in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house.

37 And he shall look on the plague, and behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the house, with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, which in sight *are* lower than the wall;

38 Then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days.

39 And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look: and behold, *if* the plague be spread in the walls of the house;

40 Then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague *is*, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.



Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

41 And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the dust that they scrape off, without the city into an unclean place.

42 And they shall take other stones, and put *them* in the place of those stones; and he shall take other mortar, and shall plaister the house.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plaistered;

44 Then the priest shall come and look, and behold, *if* the plague be spread in the house, it is a fretting leprosy in the house: it is unclean.

45 And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house: and he shall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover, he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up, shall be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes: and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.

† Heb.  
in coming in  
shall come  
in, &c.

48 And if the priest † shall come in, and look *upon it*, and behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plaistered: then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

† ver. 4.

49 And<sup>r</sup> he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar-wood, and hyssop.

50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel, over running water.

51 And he shall take the cedar-wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times.

52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar-wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet.

53 But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

† ch. 13. 30.

54 This is the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and<sup>a</sup> scall,

55 And for the leprosy of a garment, and of an house,

† Heb.  
in the day  
of the un-  
clean, and  
in the day  
of the clean.

56 And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot:

57 To teach<sup>†</sup> when it is unclean, and when it is clean: this is the law of leprosy.

2 The uncleanness of men in their issues. 13 The cleansing of them. 19 The uncleanness of women in their issues. 28 Their cleansing.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and to Aaron, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them,<sup>a</sup> When any man hath a † running issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he is unclean.

<sup>a</sup> Numbr.  
5. 2.  
† Or,  
running of  
the reins.

3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it is his uncleanness.

4 Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the issue is unclean: and every † thing whereon he sitteth shall be unclean.

† Heb.  
vessel.

5 And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes,<sup>b</sup> and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 11. 25.

6 And he that sitteth on *any* thing whereon he sat that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue shall be unclean.

10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any* of those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, (and hath not rinsed his hands in water,) he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

12 And the<sup>c</sup> vessel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 6.  
28. & 15.  
32. 33.

13 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue; then<sup>d</sup> he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 14. 10.

14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him<sup>e</sup> two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them to the priest.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 14. 22.

15 And the priest shall offer them, the

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

Deut. 23.  
10.

ch. 12. 2.

† Heb.  
in her sepa-  
ration.

See  
ch. 20. 18.

Matth.  
9. 20.

one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD, for his issue.

16 And if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.

17 And every garment, and every skin whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman also with whom man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall both bathe themselves in water, and be unclean until the even.

19 And if a woman have an issue, and her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even.

20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean.

21 And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it be on her bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even.

24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days: and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

25 And if a woman have an issue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she shall be unclean.

26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue, shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the

door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin-offering; and the other for a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD, for the issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness: that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that is among them.

32 This is the law of him that hath an issue, and of him whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith;

33 And of her that is sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her which is unclean.

## CHAP. XVI.

How the high priest must enter into the holy place. 11 The sin-offering for himself. 15 The sin-offering for the people. 20 The scape-goat. 29 The yearly feast of the expiations.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died:

2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times into the holy place within the vail, before the mercy-seat, which is upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-seat.

3 Thus shall Aaron come into the holy place with a young bullock for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering.

4 He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with the linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these are holy garments; therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and so put them on.

5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel, two kids of the goats for a sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

6 And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin-offering, which is for himself, and make an atonement for himself, and for his house.

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the scape-goat.

9 And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORD's lot fell, and offer him for a sin-offering.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

ch. 10. 2.

Exod.  
30. 10.  
ch. 23. 27.  
Hebr. 9. 7.  
Exod.  
40. 34.  
1 Kings 8.  
12.

ch. 4. 3.

Exod.  
28. 39, 41.  
& ch. 6 101

Exod.  
30. 20.

Hebr. 7.  
27, 28. &  
9. 7.

† Heb.  
Azazel.

† Heb.  
went up



Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the scape-goat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, and to let him go for a scape-goat into the wilderness.

11 And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin-offering which *is* for himself.

12 And he shall take <sup>h</sup> a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of <sup>i</sup> sweet incense beaten small, and bring *it* within the vail.

13 And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy-seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he die not.

14 And <sup>k</sup> he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and <sup>l</sup> sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy-seat east-ward: and before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

15 ¶ Then shall he kill the goat of the sin-offering that *is* for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat.

16 And he shall <sup>m</sup> make an atonement for the holy place, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation that <sup>n</sup> remaineth among them, in the midst of their uncleanness.

17 <sup>a</sup> And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation, when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy place, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

18 And he shall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children

of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send *him* away by the hand of <sup>†</sup> a fit man into the wilderness.

22 And the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities, unto a land <sup>†</sup> not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.

23 And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall put off the linen garments which he put on when he went into the holy place, and shall leave them there.

24 And he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people.

25 And <sup>o</sup> the fat of the sin-offering shall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the scape-goat shall wash his clothes, <sup>p</sup> and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

27 <sup>q</sup> And the bullock for the sin-offering, and the goat for the sin-offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy place, shall *one* carry forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* shall be a statute for ever unto you: *that* <sup>r</sup> in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, *whether* *it be* one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you.

30 For on that day shall *the* priest make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, *that* ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.

31 It shall be a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls by a statute for ever.

32 <sup>s</sup> And the priest whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall <sup>†</sup> consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments.

33 And he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary; and he shall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar: and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

† Heb.  
a man of  
opportunity.  
† Heb.  
of separa-  
tion.

ch. 4. 18.

ch. 15. 5.

ch. 4.  
12, 21. &  
6, 30.  
Hebr. 13.  
11.

Exodus  
20. 10.  
ch. 23. 27.  
Numb. 29.  
7.

ch. 4. 3.  
5, 16.  
† Heb.  
fill his  
hand.

The blood of slain beasts must be offered.

## LEVITICUS

All eating of blood is forbidden.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

Exodus  
30. 10.  
Hebr. 9. 7.

the children of Israel, for all their sins, <sup>c</sup> once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

### CHAP. XVII.

<sup>i</sup> The blood of all slain beasts must be offered to the Lord, at the door of the tabernacle. <sup>7</sup> They must not offer to devils. <sup>10</sup> All eating of blood is forbidden, <sup>15</sup> and all that dieth alone, or is torn.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

<sup>2</sup> Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them; This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying,

<sup>3</sup> What man soever *there be* of the house of Israel, <sup>a</sup> that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat in the camp; or that killeth it out of the camp,

<sup>4</sup> <sup>b</sup> And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood shall be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people:

<sup>5</sup> To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation unto the priest, and offer them for peace-offerings unto the LORD.

<sup>6</sup> And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a <sup>c</sup> sweet savour unto the LORD.

<sup>7</sup> And they shall no more offer their sacrifices <sup>d</sup> unto devils, after whom they <sup>e</sup> have gone a whoring: this shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

<sup>8</sup> ¶ And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a burnt-offering or sacrifice,

<sup>9</sup> And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

<sup>10</sup> ¶ And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; <sup>11</sup> I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

<sup>11</sup> For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the

altar, to make an atonement for your souls: for <sup>b</sup> it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.

<sup>12</sup> Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.

<sup>13</sup> And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, <sup>†</sup> which <sup>i</sup> hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust.

<sup>14</sup> <sup>k</sup> For it is the life of all flesh, the blood of it is for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh is the blood thereof: who-soever eateth it shall be cut off.

<sup>15</sup> <sup>†</sup> And every soul that eateth <sup>†</sup> that which died of itself, or that which was torn with beasts, (*whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger,) <sup>m</sup> he shall both wash his clothes, <sup>n</sup> and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.

<sup>16</sup> But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh; then he shall bear his iniquity.

### CHAP. XVIII.

<sup>1</sup> Unlawful marriages. <sup>19</sup> Unlawful lusts.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

<sup>2</sup> Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I am the LORD your God.

<sup>3</sup> After the doings of the land of Egypt wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and <sup>a</sup> after the doings of the land of Canaan whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

<sup>4</sup> Ye shall do my judgements, and keep mine ordinances to walk therein: I am the LORD your God.

<sup>5</sup> Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgements: <sup>b</sup> which if a man do, he shall live in them: I am the LORD.

<sup>6</sup> ¶ None of you shall approach to any that is <sup>†</sup> near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I am the LORD.

<sup>7</sup> <sup>c</sup> The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she is thy mother, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

<sup>8</sup> <sup>d</sup> The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy father's nakedness.

<sup>9</sup> <sup>e</sup> The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover,

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

Hebr. 9. 22.

† Heb. that hunteth any hunting. 1 ch. 7. 26.

k Gen. 9. 4. Deut. 12. 23.

† Exodus 22. 31. ch. 22. 8. Ezek. 44. 31.

† Heb. a carcase. m ch. 11. 25. n ch. 15. 5.

a See Deut. 12. 5, 15, 21.

b Deut. 12. 23.

c Exodus 29. 13. ch. 4. 31.

d Deut. 32. 17. 2 Chron. 11. 15. Pl. 106. 37. 1 Cor. 10. 20.

e Rev. 9. 20. f Ezek. 23. 8.

† Gen. 9. 4. ch. 7. 26. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16, 23. & 15. 23. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 7. Jer. 44. 21.

b Ezek. 20. 11, 13. Luke 10. 28. Rom. 10. 5.

c Gal. 3. 12. † Heb. remainder of his flesh. d ch. 20. 11. e ch. 20. 11. Deut. 22. 30. & 27. 20.

f Ezek. 22. 10. Amos 2. 7. 1 Cor. 5. 1. g ch. 20. 17. h Sam. 13. 12. Ezek. 22. 11.



Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

10 The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for their's *is* thine own nakedness.

11 The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, (*she is* thy sister) thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 20. 19. 12<sup>f</sup> Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: *she is* thy father's near kinswoman.

13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for *she is* thy mother's near kinswoman.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 20. 20. 14<sup>e</sup> Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: *she is* thine aunt.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 20. 12. Ezek. 22. 11. 15<sup>b</sup> Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter-in-law: *she is* thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 20. 21. Matth. 14. 4. See Deut. 25. 5. 16<sup>i</sup> Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: *it is* thy brother's nakedness.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 20. 14. 17<sup>k</sup> Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; *for they are* her near kinswomen: *it is* wickedness.

|| Or, one wife to another. 18 Neither shalt thou take || a wife to her sister, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness besides the other in her life-time.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 20. 18. Ezek. 18. 6. & 22. 10. 19<sup>i</sup> Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as *she is* put apart for her uncleanness.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 20. 10. Exod. 20. 14. 20 Moreover, <sup>m</sup> thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 20. 2. 2 Kings 11. 33. 2 Kings 23. 10. Jer. 19. 5. Ezek. 23. 37. 39. 21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed <sup>n</sup> pass through *the fire* to <sup>o</sup> Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: *I am* the LORD.

22<sup>p</sup> Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: *it is* abomination.

23<sup>q</sup> Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: *it is* confusion.

24 Defile not you yourselves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you.

25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 20. 22. 26<sup>r</sup> Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgements, and shall not commit *any* of these abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:

27 (For all these abominations have the

men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled;)

28 That<sup>s</sup> the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that *were* before you.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit *them* shall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, that ye commit not *any one* of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: *I am* the LORD your God.

## CHAP. XIX.

## A repetition of sundry laws.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, <sup>a</sup> Ye shall be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

3<sup>b</sup> Ye shall fear every man his mother and his father, and <sup>c</sup> keep my sabbaths: *I am* the LORD your God.

4<sup>d</sup> Turn ye not unto idols, <sup>e</sup> nor make to yourselves molten gods: *I am* the LORD your God.

5<sup>f</sup> And<sup>f</sup> if ye offer a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, ye shall offer it at your own will.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, *it is* abominable; it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

9<sup>g</sup> And<sup>g</sup> when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: *I am* the LORD your God.

11<sup>h</sup> Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely, neither lie one to another.

12<sup>i</sup> And ye shall not<sup>i</sup> swear by my name falsely, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: *I am* the LORD.

13<sup>k</sup> Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him*<sup>1</sup>: the wages of him

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

Jer. 9. 19.  
Ezek. 36. 13. 17.

Jer. 9. 23.

ch. 11. 44. & 20. 7. 26. 1 Pet. 1. 16. Exod. 20. 13. Exod. 20. 3. & 31. 13. Exod. 20. 4. Exod. 34. 17. Deut. 27. 15. ch. 7. 16.

ch. 23. 22. Deut. 24. 19. Ruth 2. 15. 16. Exod. 20. 15. & 22. 1. 7. 10. ch. 6. 2. Exod. 20. 7. ch. 6. 3. Deut. 5. 11. Matth. 5. 33. Jam. 5. 12. Eccles. 10. 6. Deut. 24. 14. 15. Mal. 3. 5. Tob. 4. 14. Jam. 5. 4.

Before  
CHRIST  
1. 90.

<sup>m</sup> Deut.  
27. 18.  
<sup>n</sup> Exod.  
23. 3.  
Deut. 1. 17.  
& 16. 19. &  
27. 19.  
Prov. 24.  
23.  
Jam. 2. 9.  
<sup>o</sup> Exod.  
23. 1.  
Psalm. 15. 3.  
& 50. 20.  
Prov. 11.  
23. & 20. 19.  
<sup>p</sup> 1 John 2.  
21. & 3. 15.  
<sup>q</sup> Eccl. 11.  
19. 13.  
Matth. 18.  
25.  
Luke 17. 3.  
Gal. 6. 1.  
Ephes. 5.  
11.  
1 Tim. 5. 20.  
<sup>r</sup> Or,  
that thou  
bear not sin  
for him.  
See Rom.  
7. 32.  
1 Cor. 5. 2.  
1 Tim. 5.  
22.  
2 John 1.  
11.  
Prov. 20.  
22.  
Matth. 5.  
43. & 22.  
39.  
Rom. 13. 9.  
Gal. 5. 14.  
Jam. 2. 8.  
<sup>s</sup> Deut. 22.  
9. 10.  
Deut. 22.  
11.  
<sup>t</sup> Or,  
abused by  
any.  
<sup>u</sup> Heb.  
reproached  
by, or, for  
man.  
<sup>v</sup> Or, they.  
<sup>w</sup> Heb.  
there shall  
be a scourg-  
ing.  
<sup>x</sup> ch. 5. 15.  
<sup>y</sup> Heb.  
holiness of  
praises to  
the LORD;  
<sup>z</sup> ch. 17.  
10. & c.  
Deut. 22.  
23.  
<sup>aa</sup> Deut.  
18. 10.  
1 Sam. 15.  
23.  
<sup>ab</sup> ch. 21. 5.  
Jer. 9. 26.  
& 48. 37.

that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not curse the deaf, <sup>m</sup> nor put a stumbling-block before the blind, but shalt fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

15 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgement; thou shalt not <sup>n</sup> respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16 ¶ Thou shalt not go up and down as a tale-bearer among thy people; neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: <sup>q</sup> thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, <sup>r</sup> and not suffer sin upon him.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, <sup>s</sup> but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I *am* the LORD.

19 ¶ Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind: <sup>t</sup> Thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: <sup>u</sup> neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 ¶ And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman that *is* a bond-maid <sup>v</sup> † betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; <sup>w</sup> † she shall be scourged <sup>x</sup> they shall not be put to death, because she was not free.

21 And <sup>y</sup> he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a trespass-offering.

22 And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering before the LORD, for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done shall be forgiven him.

23 ¶ And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food; then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be <sup>z</sup> † holy to praise the LORD *withal*.

25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

26 ¶ Ye shall not eat *any thing* with the blood: <sup>aa</sup> neither shall ye use enchantment, nor observe times.

27 <sup>ab</sup> Ye shall not round the corners of

your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

28 Ye shall not <sup>ac</sup> make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I *am* the LORD.

29 ¶ Do not <sup>ad</sup> † prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.

30 ¶ Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

31 ¶ Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

32 ¶ Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

33 ¶ And <sup>ae</sup> if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not <sup>af</sup> vex him.

34 <sup>ag</sup> But the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born amongst you, and <sup>ah</sup> thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

35 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgement, in mete-yard, in weight, or in measure.

36 <sup>ai</sup> Just balances, just <sup>aj</sup> † weights, a just ephah, and a just hin shall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgements, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

<sup>a</sup> Deut.  
14. 1.  
Jer. 16. 6.  
& 48. 37.  
<sup>b</sup> Deut. 23-  
17.  
<sup>c</sup> Heb.  
profane.  
<sup>d</sup> ch. 26. 2.  
<sup>e</sup> ch. 20.  
6. 27.  
Deut. 18.  
10.  
Isai. 8. 19.  
Acts 16.  
16.  
<sup>f</sup> 1 Tim. 5.  
1.  
<sup>g</sup> Exod.  
22. 21. &  
23. 9.  
<sup>h</sup> Or,  
oppress.  
<sup>i</sup> Exod.  
23. 9.  
<sup>j</sup> Deut.  
10. 19.  
<sup>k</sup> Deut. 25.  
13.  
Prov. 11.  
1. & 16.  
11. & 20.  
10.  
<sup>l</sup> Heb.  
stones.

CHAP. XX.

2 Of him that giveth of his seed to Molech. 4 Of him that favoureth such an one. 6 Of going to wizards. 7 Of sanctification. 9 Of him that curseth his parents. 10 Of adultery. 11, 14, 17, 19 Of incest. 13 Of sodomy. 15 Of bestiality. 18 Of uncleanness. 22 Obedience is required with holiness. 27 Wizards must be put to death.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2<sup>a</sup> Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, <sup>b</sup> Whosoever *he be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth *any* of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death; the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

3 And <sup>c</sup> I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when



Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not;

<sup>d</sup> ch. 17. 10.  
<sup>e</sup> Exod. 20. 5.  
<sup>f</sup> ch. 17. 7.

5 Then <sup>d</sup> I will set my face against that man, and <sup>e</sup> against his family, and will cut him off, and all that <sup>f</sup> go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 19. 31.

6 ¶ And <sup>g</sup> the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 11. 44.  
<sup>i</sup> 19. 2.  
<sup>j</sup> 1 Pet. 1. 16.

7 ¶ <sup>h</sup> Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I am the LORD your God.

8 And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I am the LORD which sanctify you.

<sup>i</sup> Exod. 21. 17.  
<sup>j</sup> Deut. 27. 16.  
<sup>k</sup> Prov. 30. 20.  
<sup>l</sup> Matth. 15. 4.

9 ¶ <sup>i</sup> For every one that curseth his father or his mother, shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood shall be upon him.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 18. 20.  
<sup>l</sup> Deut. 22. 22.  
<sup>m</sup> John 8. 4.  
<sup>n</sup> ch. 18. 8.

10 ¶ And <sup>k</sup> the man that committeth adultery with another man's wife, even he that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

11 ¶ And the man that lieth with his father's wife, hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 18. 15.  
<sup>p</sup> Deut. 27. 23.

12 ¶ And if a man lie with his daughter-in-law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their blood shall be upon them.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 18. 22.

13 ¶ If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 18. 17.  
<sup>s</sup> Deut. 27. 23.

14 ¶ And if a man take a wife and her mother, it is wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 18. 23.  
<sup>u</sup> Deut. 27. 21.

15 ¶ And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.

<sup>v</sup> ch. 18. 9.  
<sup>w</sup> Deut. 27. 22.

17 ¶ And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it is a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.

<sup>x</sup> ch. 18. 19.  
<sup>y</sup> See ch. 15. 24.  
<sup>z</sup> Heb. *madenaked*.

18 ¶ And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath <sup>z</sup> discovered her foun-

tain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

19 ¶ And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.

<sup>aa</sup> ch. 18. 12, 13.

20 ¶ And if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless.

<sup>ab</sup> ch. 18. 14.

21 ¶ And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it is <sup>ac</sup> an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.

<sup>ad</sup> ch. 18. 16.  
<sup>ae</sup> Heb. *a separation*.

22 ¶ Ye shall therefore keep all my <sup>af</sup> statutes, and all my judgements, and do them: that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein <sup>ag</sup> spue you not out.

<sup>ah</sup> ch. 18. 26.

23 ¶ And ye shall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and <sup>ai</sup> therefore I abhorred them.

<sup>aj</sup> ch. 18. 25, 28.  
<sup>ak</sup> ch. 18. 3, 30.

24 But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I am the LORD your God, which have separated you from other people.

<sup>al</sup> ch. 18. 27.  
<sup>am</sup> Deut. 9. 5.

25 ¶ Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that <sup>an</sup> creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

<sup>ao</sup> ch. 11. 2.  
<sup>ap</sup> Deut. 14. 4.

26 And ye shall be holy unto me: <sup>aq</sup> for I the LORD am holy, and have severed you from other people, that ye should be mine.

<sup>ar</sup> Or, *moveth*.  
<sup>as</sup> ver. 7.  
<sup>at</sup> ch. 19. 2.  
<sup>au</sup> 1 Pet. 1. 16.

27 ¶ <sup>av</sup> A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood shall be upon them.

<sup>aw</sup> ch. 19. 31.  
<sup>ax</sup> Exod. 22. 18.  
<sup>ay</sup> Deut. 18. 10, 11.  
<sup>az</sup> 1 Sam. 28. 7, 8.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Of the priests mourning. 6 Of their holiness. 8 Of their estimation. 7, 13 Of their marriages. 17 The priests that have blemishes must not minister in the sanctuary.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, <sup>ba</sup> There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people.

<sup>bb</sup> Ezek. 44. 25.

2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, that is, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband; for her may he be defiled.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

¶ Or,  
being an  
husband a-  
mong his  
people, he  
shall not de-  
file himself  
for his  
wife, &c.  
See Ezek.

24. 16, 17.  
b ch. 19.  
27, 28.  
Deut. 14.

1.  
Ezek. 44.  
20.

c See ch. 3.  
11.  
d Ezek. 44.  
22.

\* Gen. 38.  
24.

f Exod.  
30. 30.  
g Exod. 28.  
2.  
ch. 16. 32.  
h ch. 10. 6.

i ch. 10. 7.  
k Exod. 28.  
36.

l Ezek. 44.  
22.

¶ Or, food.

m ch. 22. 23.

¶ Or,  
too slender.

4 But <sup>¶</sup> he shall not defile himself, being a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

5 <sup>b</sup> They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

6 They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and <sup>c</sup> the bread of their God, they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.

7 <sup>d</sup> They shall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he is holy unto his God.

8 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD which sanctify you *am* holy.

9 <sup>¶</sup> And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

10 And *he that is* the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head <sup>f</sup> the anointing oil was poured, and <sup>g</sup> that is consecrated to put on the garments, <sup>h</sup> shall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes;

11 Neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother;

12 <sup>i</sup> Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for <sup>k</sup> the crown of the anointing oil of his God is upon him: I *am* the LORD.

13 And <sup>l</sup> he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, or an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for I the LORD do sanctify him.

16 <sup>¶</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations, that hath *any* blemish, let him not approach to offer the <sup>¶</sup> bread of his God:

18 For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing <sup>m</sup> superfluous,

19 Or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed,

20 Or crook-backed, or <sup>¶</sup> a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken;

21 No man that hath a blemish, of the seed of Aaron the priest, shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 He shall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the most holy, and of the holy.

23 Only he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctify them.

24 And Moses told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

## CHAP. XXII.

<sup>¶</sup> The priests in their uncleanness must abstain from the holy things. 6 How they shall be cleansed. 10 Who of the priest's house may eat of the holy things. 17 The sacrifices must be without blemish. 26 The age of the sacrifice. 29 The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy name, *in those things* which they hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.

3 Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed, among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I *am* the LORD.

4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath <sup>a</sup> a <sup>†</sup> running issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, <sup>b</sup> until he be clean. And <sup>c</sup> who so toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or <sup>d</sup> a man whose seed goeth from him;

5 Or <sup>e</sup> who so ever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or <sup>f</sup> a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath;

6 The soul which hath touched any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he wash his flesh with water.

7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things; because it *is* his food.

8 <sup>¶</sup> That which dieth of itself, or is torn *with beasts*, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I *am* the LORD.

9 They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 15. 2.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
running of  
the reins.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 14. 2.  
& 15. 13.

<sup>c</sup> Numb.  
19. 11.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 15. 16.  
<sup>e</sup> ch. 11. 24.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 15.  
7. 19.

<sup>g</sup> Exod.  
22. 31.  
ch. 17. 15.  
Ezek. 44.  
31.



Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctify them.

<sup>1</sup> See  
<sup>2</sup> Sam. 21.  
6.

<sup>10</sup> There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest, or an hired servant, shall not eat of the holy thing.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
with the  
purchase of  
his money.

<sup>11</sup> But if the priest buy any soul <sup>†</sup> with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they shall eat of his meat.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
a man a  
stranger.

<sup>12</sup> If the priest's daughter also be married unto <sup>†</sup> a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 10. 14.

<sup>13</sup> But if the priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her father's house, <sup>1</sup> as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's meat; but there shall no stranger eat thereof:

<sup>14</sup> ¶ And if a man eat of the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth part thereof unto it, and shall give it unto the priest, with the holy thing.

<sup>15</sup> And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel which they offer unto the LORD;

¶ Or, <sup>1</sup> <sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup> <sup>4</sup> <sup>5</sup> <sup>6</sup> <sup>7</sup> <sup>8</sup> <sup>9</sup> <sup>10</sup> <sup>11</sup> <sup>12</sup> <sup>13</sup> <sup>14</sup> <sup>15</sup> <sup>16</sup> <sup>17</sup> <sup>18</sup> <sup>19</sup> <sup>20</sup> <sup>21</sup> <sup>22</sup> <sup>23</sup> <sup>24</sup> <sup>25</sup> <sup>26</sup> <sup>27</sup> <sup>28</sup> <sup>29</sup> <sup>30</sup> <sup>31</sup> <sup>32</sup> <sup>33</sup> <sup>34</sup> <sup>35</sup> <sup>36</sup> <sup>37</sup> <sup>38</sup> <sup>39</sup> <sup>40</sup> <sup>41</sup> <sup>42</sup> <sup>43</sup> <sup>44</sup> <sup>45</sup> <sup>46</sup> <sup>47</sup> <sup>48</sup> <sup>49</sup> <sup>50</sup> <sup>51</sup> <sup>52</sup> <sup>53</sup> <sup>54</sup> <sup>55</sup> <sup>56</sup> <sup>57</sup> <sup>58</sup> <sup>59</sup> <sup>60</sup> <sup>61</sup> <sup>62</sup> <sup>63</sup> <sup>64</sup> <sup>65</sup> <sup>66</sup> <sup>67</sup> <sup>68</sup> <sup>69</sup> <sup>70</sup> <sup>71</sup> <sup>72</sup> <sup>73</sup> <sup>74</sup> <sup>75</sup> <sup>76</sup> <sup>77</sup> <sup>78</sup> <sup>79</sup> <sup>80</sup> <sup>81</sup> <sup>82</sup> <sup>83</sup> <sup>84</sup> <sup>85</sup> <sup>86</sup> <sup>87</sup> <sup>88</sup> <sup>89</sup> <sup>90</sup> <sup>91</sup> <sup>92</sup> <sup>93</sup> <sup>94</sup> <sup>95</sup> <sup>96</sup> <sup>97</sup> <sup>98</sup> <sup>99</sup> <sup>100</sup> <sup>101</sup> <sup>102</sup> <sup>103</sup> <sup>104</sup> <sup>105</sup> <sup>106</sup> <sup>107</sup> <sup>108</sup> <sup>109</sup> <sup>110</sup> <sup>111</sup> <sup>112</sup> <sup>113</sup> <sup>114</sup> <sup>115</sup> <sup>116</sup> <sup>117</sup> <sup>118</sup> <sup>119</sup> <sup>120</sup> <sup>121</sup> <sup>122</sup> <sup>123</sup> <sup>124</sup> <sup>125</sup> <sup>126</sup> <sup>127</sup> <sup>128</sup> <sup>129</sup> <sup>130</sup> <sup>131</sup> <sup>132</sup> <sup>133</sup> <sup>134</sup> <sup>135</sup> <sup>136</sup> <sup>137</sup> <sup>138</sup> <sup>139</sup> <sup>140</sup> <sup>141</sup> <sup>142</sup> <sup>143</sup> <sup>144</sup> <sup>145</sup> <sup>146</sup> <sup>147</sup> <sup>148</sup> <sup>149</sup> <sup>150</sup> <sup>151</sup> <sup>152</sup> <sup>153</sup> <sup>154</sup> <sup>155</sup> <sup>156</sup> <sup>157</sup> <sup>158</sup> <sup>159</sup> <sup>160</sup> <sup>161</sup> <sup>162</sup> <sup>163</sup> <sup>164</sup> <sup>165</sup> <sup>166</sup> <sup>167</sup> <sup>168</sup> <sup>169</sup> <sup>170</sup> <sup>171</sup> <sup>172</sup> <sup>173</sup> <sup>174</sup> <sup>175</sup> <sup>176</sup> <sup>177</sup> <sup>178</sup> <sup>179</sup> <sup>180</sup> <sup>181</sup> <sup>182</sup> <sup>183</sup> <sup>184</sup> <sup>185</sup> <sup>186</sup> <sup>187</sup> <sup>188</sup> <sup>189</sup> <sup>190</sup> <sup>191</sup> <sup>192</sup> <sup>193</sup> <sup>194</sup> <sup>195</sup> <sup>196</sup> <sup>197</sup> <sup>198</sup> <sup>199</sup> <sup>200</sup> <sup>201</sup> <sup>202</sup> <sup>203</sup> <sup>204</sup> <sup>205</sup> <sup>206</sup> <sup>207</sup> <sup>208</sup> <sup>209</sup> <sup>210</sup> <sup>211</sup> <sup>212</sup> <sup>213</sup> <sup>214</sup> <sup>215</sup> <sup>216</sup> <sup>217</sup> <sup>218</sup> <sup>219</sup> <sup>220</sup> <sup>221</sup> <sup>222</sup> <sup>223</sup> <sup>224</sup> <sup>225</sup> <sup>226</sup> <sup>227</sup> <sup>228</sup> <sup>229</sup> <sup>230</sup> <sup>231</sup> <sup>232</sup> <sup>233</sup> <sup>234</sup> <sup>235</sup> <sup>236</sup> <sup>237</sup> <sup>238</sup> <sup>239</sup> <sup>240</sup> <sup>241</sup> <sup>242</sup> <sup>243</sup> <sup>244</sup> <sup>245</sup> <sup>246</sup> <sup>247</sup> <sup>248</sup> <sup>249</sup> <sup>250</sup> <sup>251</sup> <sup>252</sup> <sup>253</sup> <sup>254</sup> <sup>255</sup> <sup>256</sup> <sup>257</sup> <sup>258</sup> <sup>259</sup> <sup>260</sup> <sup>261</sup> <sup>262</sup> <sup>263</sup> <sup>264</sup> <sup>265</sup> <sup>266</sup> <sup>267</sup> <sup>268</sup> <sup>269</sup> <sup>270</sup> <sup>271</sup> <sup>272</sup> <sup>273</sup> <sup>274</sup> <sup>275</sup> <sup>276</sup> <sup>277</sup> <sup>278</sup> <sup>279</sup> <sup>280</sup> <sup>281</sup> <sup>282</sup> <sup>283</sup> <sup>284</sup> <sup>285</sup> <sup>286</sup> <sup>287</sup> <sup>288</sup> <sup>289</sup> <sup>290</sup> <sup>291</sup> <sup>292</sup> <sup>293</sup> <sup>294</sup> <sup>295</sup> <sup>296</sup> <sup>297</sup> <sup>298</sup> <sup>299</sup> <sup>300</sup> <sup>301</sup> <sup>302</sup> <sup>303</sup> <sup>304</sup> <sup>305</sup> <sup>306</sup> <sup>307</sup> <sup>308</sup> <sup>309</sup> <sup>310</sup> <sup>311</sup> <sup>312</sup> <sup>313</sup> <sup>314</sup> <sup>315</sup> <sup>316</sup> <sup>317</sup> <sup>318</sup> <sup>319</sup> <sup>320</sup> <sup>321</sup> <sup>322</sup> <sup>323</sup> <sup>324</sup> <sup>325</sup> <sup>326</sup> <sup>327</sup> <sup>328</sup> <sup>329</sup> <sup>330</sup> <sup>331</sup> <sup>332</sup> <sup>333</sup> <sup>334</sup> <sup>335</sup> <sup>336</sup> <sup>337</sup> <sup>338</sup> <sup>339</sup> <sup>340</sup> <sup>341</sup> <sup>342</sup> <sup>343</sup> <sup>344</sup> <sup>345</sup> <sup>346</sup> <sup>347</sup> <sup>348</sup> <sup>349</sup> <sup>350</sup> <sup>351</sup> <sup>352</sup> <sup>353</sup> <sup>354</sup> <sup>355</sup> <sup>356</sup> <sup>357</sup> <sup>358</sup> <sup>359</sup> <sup>360</sup> <sup>361</sup> <sup>362</sup> <sup>363</sup> <sup>364</sup> <sup>365</sup> <sup>366</sup> <sup>367</sup> <sup>368</sup> <sup>369</sup> <sup>370</sup> <sup>371</sup> <sup>372</sup> <sup>373</sup> <sup>374</sup> <sup>375</sup> <sup>376</sup> <sup>377</sup> <sup>378</sup> <sup>379</sup> <sup>380</sup> <sup>381</sup> <sup>382</sup> <sup>383</sup> <sup>384</sup> <sup>385</sup> <sup>386</sup> <sup>387</sup> <sup>388</sup> <sup>389</sup> <sup>390</sup> <sup>391</sup> <sup>392</sup> <sup>393</sup> <sup>394</sup> <sup>395</sup> <sup>396</sup> <sup>397</sup> <sup>398</sup> <sup>399</sup> <sup>400</sup> <sup>401</sup> <sup>402</sup> <sup>403</sup> <sup>404</sup> <sup>405</sup> <sup>406</sup> <sup>407</sup> <sup>408</sup> <sup>409</sup> <sup>410</sup> <sup>411</sup> <sup>412</sup> <sup>413</sup> <sup>414</sup> <sup>415</sup> <sup>416</sup> <sup>417</sup> <sup>418</sup> <sup>419</sup> <sup>420</sup> <sup>421</sup> <sup>422</sup> <sup>423</sup> <sup>424</sup> <sup>425</sup> <sup>426</sup> <sup>427</sup> <sup>428</sup> <sup>429</sup> <sup>430</sup> <sup>431</sup> <sup>432</sup> <sup>433</sup> <sup>434</sup> <sup>435</sup> <sup>436</sup> <sup>437</sup> <sup>438</sup> <sup>439</sup> <sup>440</sup> <sup>441</sup> <sup>442</sup> <sup>443</sup> <sup>444</sup> <sup>445</sup> <sup>446</sup> <sup>447</sup> <sup>448</sup> <sup>449</sup> <sup>450</sup> <sup>451</sup> <sup>452</sup> <sup>453</sup> <sup>454</sup> <sup>455</sup> <sup>456</sup> <sup>457</sup> <sup>458</sup> <sup>459</sup> <sup>460</sup> <sup>461</sup> <sup>462</sup> <sup>463</sup> <sup>464</sup> <sup>465</sup> <sup>466</sup> <sup>467</sup> <sup>468</sup> <sup>469</sup> <sup>470</sup> <sup>471</sup> <sup>472</sup> <sup>473</sup> <sup>474</sup> <sup>475</sup> <sup>476</sup> <sup>477</sup> <sup>478</sup> <sup>479</sup> <sup>480</sup> <sup>481</sup> <sup>482</sup> <sup>483</sup> <sup>484</sup> <sup>485</sup> <sup>486</sup> <sup>487</sup> <sup>488</sup> <sup>489</sup> <sup>490</sup> <sup>491</sup> <sup>492</sup> <sup>493</sup> <sup>494</sup> <sup>495</sup> <sup>496</sup> <sup>497</sup> <sup>498</sup> <sup>499</sup> <sup>500</sup> <sup>501</sup> <sup>502</sup> <sup>503</sup> <sup>504</sup> <sup>505</sup> <sup>506</sup> <sup>507</sup> <sup>508</sup> <sup>509</sup> <sup>510</sup> <sup>511</sup> <sup>512</sup> <sup>513</sup> <sup>514</sup> <sup>515</sup> <sup>516</sup> <sup>517</sup> <sup>518</sup> <sup>519</sup> <sup>520</sup> <sup>521</sup> <sup>522</sup> <sup>523</sup> <sup>524</sup> <sup>525</sup> <sup>526</sup> <sup>527</sup> <sup>528</sup> <sup>529</sup> <sup>530</sup> <sup>531</sup> <sup>532</sup> <sup>533</sup> <sup>534</sup> <sup>535</sup> <sup>536</sup> <sup>537</sup> <sup>538</sup> <sup>539</sup> <sup>540</sup> <sup>541</sup> <sup>542</sup> <sup>543</sup> <sup>544</sup> <sup>545</sup> <sup>546</sup> <sup>547</sup> <sup>548</sup> <sup>549</sup> <sup>550</sup> <sup>551</sup> <sup>552</sup> <sup>553</sup> <sup>554</sup> <sup>555</sup> <sup>556</sup> <sup>557</sup> <sup>558</sup> <sup>559</sup> <sup>560</sup> <sup>561</sup> <sup>562</sup> <sup>563</sup> <sup>564</sup> <sup>565</sup> <sup>566</sup> <sup>567</sup> <sup>568</sup> <sup>569</sup> <sup>570</sup> <sup>571</sup> <sup>572</sup> <sup>573</sup> <sup>574</sup> <sup>575</sup> <sup>576</sup> <sup>577</sup> <sup>578</sup> <sup>579</sup> <sup>580</sup> <sup>581</sup> <sup>582</sup> <sup>583</sup> <sup>584</sup> <sup>585</sup> <sup>586</sup> <sup>587</sup> <sup>588</sup> <sup>589</sup> <sup>590</sup> <sup>591</sup> <sup>592</sup> <sup>593</sup> <sup>594</sup> <sup>595</sup> <sup>596</sup> <sup>597</sup> <sup>598</sup> <sup>599</sup> <sup>600</sup> <sup>601</sup> <sup>602</sup> <sup>603</sup> <sup>604</sup> <sup>605</sup> <sup>606</sup> <sup>607</sup> <sup>608</sup> <sup>609</sup> <sup>610</sup> <sup>611</sup> <sup>612</sup> <sup>613</sup> <sup>614</sup> <sup>615</sup> <sup>616</sup> <sup>617</sup> <sup>618</sup> <sup>619</sup> <sup>620</sup> <sup>621</sup> <sup>622</sup> <sup>623</sup> <sup>624</sup> <sup>625</sup> <sup>626</sup> <sup>627</sup> <sup>628</sup> <sup>629</sup> <sup>630</sup> <sup>631</sup> <sup>632</sup> <sup>633</sup> <sup>634</sup> <sup>635</sup> <sup>636</sup> <sup>637</sup> <sup>638</sup> <sup>639</sup> <sup>640</sup> <sup>641</sup> <sup>642</sup> <sup>643</sup> <sup>644</sup> <sup>645</sup> <sup>646</sup> <sup>647</sup> <sup>648</sup> <sup>649</sup> <sup>650</sup> <sup>651</sup> <sup>652</sup> <sup>653</sup> <sup>654</sup> <sup>655</sup> <sup>656</sup> <sup>657</sup> <sup>658</sup> <sup>659</sup> <sup>660</sup> <sup>661</sup> <sup>662</sup> <sup>663</sup> <sup>664</sup> <sup>665</sup> <sup>666</sup> <sup>667</sup> <sup>668</sup> <sup>669</sup> <sup>670</sup> <sup>671</sup> <sup>672</sup> <sup>673</sup> <sup>674</sup> <sup>675</sup> <sup>676</sup> <sup>677</sup> <sup>678</sup> <sup>679</sup> <sup>680</sup> <sup>681</sup> <sup>682</sup> <sup>683</sup> <sup>684</sup> <sup>685</sup> <sup>686</sup> <sup>687</sup> <sup>688</sup> <sup>689</sup> <sup>690</sup> <sup>691</sup> <sup>692</sup> <sup>693</sup> <sup>694</sup> <sup>695</sup> <sup>696</sup> <sup>697</sup> <sup>698</sup> <sup>699</sup> <sup>700</sup> <sup>701</sup> <sup>702</sup> <sup>703</sup> <sup>704</sup> <sup>705</sup> <sup>706</sup> <sup>707</sup> <sup>708</sup> <sup>709</sup> <sup>710</sup> <sup>711</sup> <sup>712</sup> <sup>713</sup> <sup>714</sup> <sup>715</sup> <sup>716</sup> <sup>717</sup> <sup>718</sup> <sup>719</sup> <sup>720</sup> <sup>721</sup> <sup>722</sup> <sup>723</sup> <sup>724</sup> <sup>725</sup> <sup>726</sup> <sup>727</sup> <sup>728</sup> <sup>729</sup> <sup>730</sup> <sup>731</sup> <sup>732</sup> <sup>733</sup> <sup>734</sup> <sup>735</sup> <sup>736</sup> <sup>737</sup> <sup>738</sup> <sup>739</sup> <sup>740</sup> <sup>741</sup> <sup>742</sup> <sup>743</sup> <sup>744</sup> <sup>745</sup> <sup>746</sup> <sup>747</sup> <sup>748</sup> <sup>749</sup> <sup>750</sup> <sup>751</sup> <sup>752</sup> <sup>753</sup> <sup>754</sup> <sup>755</sup> <sup>756</sup> <sup>757</sup> <sup>758</sup> <sup>759</sup> <sup>760</sup> <sup>761</sup> <sup>762</sup> <sup>763</sup> <sup>764</sup> <sup>765</sup> <sup>766</sup> <sup>767</sup> <sup>768</sup> <sup>769</sup> <sup>770</sup> <sup>771</sup> <sup>772</sup> <sup>773</sup> <sup>774</sup> <sup>775</sup> <sup>776</sup> <sup>777</sup> <sup>778</sup> <sup>779</sup> <sup>780</sup> <sup>781</sup> <sup>782</sup> <sup>783</sup> <sup>784</sup> <sup>785</sup> <sup>786</sup> <sup>787</sup> <sup>788</sup> <sup>789</sup> <sup>790</sup> <sup>791</sup> <sup>792</sup> <sup>793</sup> <sup>794</sup> <sup>795</sup> <sup>796</sup> <sup>797</sup> <sup>798</sup> <sup>799</sup> <sup>800</sup> <sup>801</sup> <sup>802</sup> <sup>803</sup> <sup>804</sup> <sup>805</sup> <sup>806</sup> <sup>807</sup> <sup>808</sup> <sup>809</sup> <sup>810</sup> <sup>811</sup> <sup>812</sup> <sup>813</sup> <sup>814</sup> <sup>815</sup> <sup>816</sup> <sup>817</sup> <sup>818</sup> <sup>819</sup> <sup>820</sup> <sup>821</sup> <sup>822</sup> <sup>823</sup> <sup>824</sup> <sup>825</sup> <sup>826</sup> <sup>827</sup> <sup>828</sup> <sup>829</sup> <sup>830</sup> <sup>831</sup> <sup>832</sup> <sup>833</sup> <sup>834</sup> <sup>835</sup> <sup>836</sup> <sup>837</sup> <sup>838</sup> <sup>839</sup> <sup>840</sup> <sup>841</sup> <sup>842</sup> <sup>843</sup> <sup>844</sup> <sup>845</sup> <sup>846</sup> <sup>847</sup> <sup>848</sup> <sup>849</sup> <sup>850</sup> <sup>851</sup> <sup>852</sup> <sup>853</sup> <sup>854</sup> <sup>855</sup> <sup>856</sup> <sup>857</sup> <sup>858</sup> <sup>859</sup> <sup>860</sup> <sup>861</sup> <sup>862</sup> <sup>863</sup> <sup>864</sup> <sup>865</sup> <sup>866</sup> <sup>867</sup> <sup>868</sup> <sup>869</sup> <sup>870</sup> <sup>871</sup> <sup>872</sup> <sup>873</sup> <sup>874</sup> <sup>875</sup> <sup>876</sup> <sup>877</sup> <sup>878</sup> <sup>879</sup> <sup>880</sup> <sup>881</sup> <sup>882</sup> <sup>883</sup> <sup>884</sup> <sup>885</sup> <sup>886</sup> <sup>887</sup> <sup>888</sup> <sup>889</sup> <sup>890</sup> <sup>891</sup> <sup>892</sup> <sup>893</sup> <sup>894</sup> <sup>895</sup> <sup>896</sup> <sup>897</sup> <sup>898</sup> <sup>899</sup> <sup>900</sup> <sup>901</sup> <sup>902</sup> <sup>903</sup> <sup>904</sup> <sup>905</sup> <sup>906</sup> <sup>907</sup> <sup>908</sup> <sup>909</sup> <sup>910</sup> <sup>911</sup> <sup>912</sup> <sup>913</sup> <sup>914</sup> <sup>915</sup> <sup>916</sup> <sup>917</sup> <sup>918</sup> <sup>919</sup> <sup>920</sup> <sup>921</sup> <sup>922</sup> <sup>923</sup> <sup>924</sup> <sup>925</sup> <sup>926</sup> <sup>927</sup> <sup>928</sup> <sup>929</sup> <sup>930</sup> <sup>931</sup> <sup>932</sup> <sup>933</sup> <sup>934</sup> <sup>935</sup> <sup>936</sup> <sup>937</sup> <sup>938</sup> <sup>939</sup> <sup>940</sup> <sup>941</sup> <sup>942</sup> <sup>943</sup> <sup>944</sup> <sup>945</sup> <sup>946</sup> <sup>947</sup> <sup>948</sup> <sup>949</sup> <sup>950</sup> <sup>951</sup> <sup>952</sup> <sup>953</sup> <sup>954</sup> <sup>955</sup> <sup>956</sup> <sup>957</sup> <sup>958</sup> <sup>959</sup> <sup>960</sup> <sup>961</sup> <sup>962</sup> <sup>963</sup> <sup>964</sup> <sup>965</sup> <sup>966</sup> <sup>967</sup> <sup>968</sup> <sup>969</sup> <sup>970</sup> <sup>971</sup> <sup>972</sup> <sup>973</sup> <sup>974</sup> <sup>975</sup> <sup>976</sup> <sup>977</sup> <sup>978</sup> <sup>979</sup> <sup>980</sup> <sup>981</sup> <sup>982</sup> <sup>983</sup> <sup>984</sup> <sup>985</sup> <sup>986</sup> <sup>987</sup> <sup>988</sup> <sup>989</sup> <sup>990</sup> <sup>991</sup> <sup>992</sup> <sup>993</sup> <sup>994</sup> <sup>995</sup> <sup>996</sup> <sup>997</sup> <sup>998</sup> <sup>999</sup> <sup>1000</sup>

<sup>16</sup> Or <sup>1</sup> suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctify them.

<sup>17</sup> ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

<sup>18</sup> Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, <sup>2</sup> Whatsoever he be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his free-will-offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt-offering;

<sup>1</sup> ch. 7. 3.

<sup>19</sup> <sup>1</sup> Ye shall offer at your own will a male without blemish of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.

¶ Deut.  
15. 21. &  
17. 1.  
Mal. 1. 8.  
<sup>2</sup> ch. 3. 1.

<sup>20</sup> But whatsoever hath a blemish, that shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

<sup>21</sup> And <sup>2</sup> whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD to accomplish his vow, or a free-will-offering in beeves, or <sup>1</sup> sheep, it shall be perfect, to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein.

¶ Or, goats.

¶ ver. 20.

<sup>22</sup> Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

¶ Or, kid.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 21. 18.

<sup>23</sup> Either a bullock, or a <sup>1</sup> lamb that hath any thing <sup>2</sup> superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer for a free-will-offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

<sup>24</sup> Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken,

or cut; neither shall you make any offering thereof in your land.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

<sup>25</sup> Neither from a stranger's hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption is in them, and blemishes be in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

<sup>26</sup> ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

<sup>27</sup> When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth, it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

¶ Exod.  
22. 30. &  
23. 19. &  
34. 26.  
Deut. 14.  
21.

<sup>28</sup> And whether it be cow or <sup>1</sup> ewe, ye shall not kill it <sup>2</sup> and her young both in one day.

¶ Or,  
she goat.  
Deut.  
22. 6.

<sup>29</sup> And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer it at your own will.

<sup>30</sup> On the same day it shall be eaten up; ye shall leave none of it until the morrow: I am the LORD.

¶ ch. 7. 15.

<sup>31</sup> Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I am the LORD.

<sup>32</sup> Neither shall ye profane my holy name; but <sup>1</sup> I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I am the LORD which hallow you,

¶ ch. 10. 3.

<sup>33</sup> That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD.

## CHAP. XXIII

<sup>1</sup> The feasts of the Lord. <sup>3</sup> The sabbath. <sup>4</sup> The pass-over. <sup>9</sup> The sheaf of first-fruits. <sup>15</sup> The feast of Pentecost. <sup>22</sup> Gleanings to be left for the poor. <sup>23</sup> The feast of trumpets. <sup>26</sup> The day of atonement. <sup>33</sup> The feast of tabernacles.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

<sup>2</sup> Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, even these are my feasts.

<sup>3</sup> Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work therein: it is the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

¶ Exod.  
20. 9. &  
23. 12. &  
31. 15. &  
34. 2

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day is an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

9 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a <sup>†</sup> sheaf of the first-fruits of your harvest unto the priest:

11 And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf, an he-lamb without blemish, of the first year, for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

13 And the meat-offering thereof shall be two tenth-deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD for a sweet savour: and the drink-offering thereof shall be of wine, the fourth part of an hin.

14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the self-same day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

15 And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave-offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete:

16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath, shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meat-offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves, of two tenth-deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked with leaven; *they are* the first-fruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish, of the first-year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be for a burnt-offering unto the LORD, with their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, *even* an offering made by fire of sweet savour unto the LORD.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats, for a sin-offering, and two lambs of the first year, for a sacrifice of peace-offerings.

20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the first-fruits, for a wave-offering before the LORD, with the two

lambs: <sup>h</sup> they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest.

21 And ye shall proclaim on the self-same day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work therein. *It shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, <sup>k</sup> neither shalt thou gather any gleanings of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: *I am* the LORD your God.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the <sup>l</sup> seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, <sup>m</sup> a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

25 Ye shall do no servile work therein; but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 Also on the tenth day of this seventh month, *there shall be* a day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it is a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not be afflicted in that same day, <sup>o</sup> he shall be cut off from among his people.

30 And whatsoever soul *it be* that doeth any work in that same day, <sup>p</sup> the same soul will I destroy from among his people.

31 Ye shall do no manner of work. *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 It shall be unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls in the ninth day of the month at even; from even unto even shall ye <sup>†</sup> celebrate your sabbath.

33 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be the feast of tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD.

35 On the first day shall be an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

36 Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you;

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

<sup>h</sup> Numb.  
18. 12.  
Deut. 18.  
4.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 19. 9.

<sup>k</sup> Deut.  
24. 19.

<sup>l</sup> Numb.  
29. 1.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 25. 9.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 16. 30.  
Numb. 29.  
7.

<sup>o</sup> Gen. 17.  
14.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 20. 3.  
5. 6.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
rest.

<sup>q</sup> Exod. 23. 16.  
Numb. 29.  
12.

Deut. 16.  
13.

<sup>r</sup> John 7.  
37.

<sup>e</sup> Exod. 23.  
16. & 34.  
22.  
Numb. 28.  
26.  
Deut. 16.  
9.  
Josh. 3. 13.  
<sup>†</sup> Or,  
handful.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
omer.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 25. 3.  
Deut. 16.  
9.

<sup>e</sup> Exod.  
23. 16. 19.  
& 23. 29.  
& 34. 26.  
Numb. 15.  
17. & 28.  
26.  
Deut. 26.  
1.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 4. 2.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 5. 1.



Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

† Heb.  
day of  
restraint.  
a Chron.  
7. 9.

and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a <sup>†</sup>solemn assembly; and ye shall do no servile work therein.

37 These are the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD; a burnt-offering, and a meat-offering, a sacrifice, and drink-offerings, every thing upon his day:

38 Beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your free-will-offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day shall be a sabbath, and on the eighth day shall be a sabbath.

40 And ye shall take you on the first day the <sup>†</sup>boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven days.

41 And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year. It shall be a statute for ever in your generations: ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month.

42 Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born shall dwell in booths:

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

44 And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

## CHAP. XXIV.

1 The oil for the lamps. 5 The shew-bread.  
10 Shelomith's son blasphemeth. 13 The law of blasphemy: 17 of murder: 18 of damage.  
23 The blasphemer is stoned.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure oil-olive, beaten, for the light, <sup>†</sup>to cause the lamps to burn continually.

3 Without the vail of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning, before the LORD continually. It shall be a statute for ever in your generations.

4 He shall order the lamps upon <sup>b</sup>the pure candlestick before the LORD continually.

5 And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve <sup>c</sup>cakes thereof: two tenth-deals shall be in one cake.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table before the LORD.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon each row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, even an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, being taken from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

9 And <sup>d</sup>it shall be Aaron's and his son's; and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it is most holy unto him, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetual statute.

10 And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father was an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel: and this son of the Israelitish woman, and a man of Israel, strove together in the camp;

11 And the Israelitish woman's son blasphemed the name of the LORD, and cursed: and they brought him unto Moses (and his mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan;)

12 And they <sup>e</sup>put him in ward, <sup>†</sup>that the mind of the LORD might be shewed them.

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed, without the camp; and let all that heard him, <sup>†</sup>lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.

15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God shall bear his sin.

16 And <sup>e</sup>he that blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, and all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name of the LORD, shall be put to death.

17 And he that <sup>†</sup>killeth any man shall surely be put to death.

18 And he that killeth a beast shall make it good; <sup>†</sup>beast for beast.

19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as <sup>i</sup>he hath done, so shall it be done unto him;

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he has caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him again.

21 And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.

22 Ye shall have <sup>i</sup>one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I am the LORD your God.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

<sup>d</sup> Exod.  
29. 33.  
ch. 8. 31.  
<sup>i</sup> Sam. 21.  
6.  
Matth. 12.  
4.

<sup>e</sup> Num.  
15. 34.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
to expound  
unto them  
according  
to the mouth  
of the  
LORD.  
<sup>f</sup> Deut. 19.  
9. & 17. 7.

<sup>i</sup> Kings  
21. 10, 13.

<sup>b</sup> Exod.  
21. 12.  
Numb. 35.  
31.  
Deut. 19.  
21.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
smiteth the  
life of a  
man.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
life for life.  
<sup>i</sup> Exod. 21.  
24.

Deut. 19.  
21.  
Matth. 5.  
38.

<sup>k</sup> Exod.  
21. 33.  
<sup>i</sup> Exod. 12.  
49.

<sup>†</sup> Neh. 8.  
15.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
fruit.

<sup>a</sup> Exod.  
27. 20.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
to cause to  
ascend.

<sup>b</sup> Exod.  
31. 8.

<sup>c</sup> Exod.  
25. 30.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

23 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed, out of the camp, and stone him with stones: and the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 The sabbath of the seventh year. 8 The jubile in the fiftieth year. 14 Of oppression. 18 A blessing of obedience. 23 The redemption of land, 29 of houses. 35 Compassion on the poor. 39 The usage of bond-men. 47 The redemption of servants.

1491.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, in mount Sinai, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land <sup>†</sup> keep <sup>a</sup> a sabbath unto the LORD.

† Heb. rest.

<sup>a</sup> Exod. 23. 10. See ch. 26. 34.

3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof:

4 But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Kings 19. 29.

5 <sup>b</sup> That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest, thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes <sup>†</sup> of thy vine undressed: *for* it is a year of rest unto the land.

† Heb. of thy separation.

6 And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattle, and for the beast that *are* in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years.

† Heb. loud of sound.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 23. 24, 27.

9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet <sup>†</sup> of the jubile to sound, on the tenth day of the seventh month; <sup>c</sup> in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land, unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.

11 A jubile shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather the grapes in it of thy vine undressed.

12 For it is the jubile; it shall be holy

unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

13 In the year of this jubile ye shall return every man unto his possession.

14 And if thou sell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyest *ought* of thy neighbour's hand; ye shall not oppress one another.

15 According to the number of years after the jubile thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, and according unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee:

16 According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: *for according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.

17 Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy God: *for I am* the LORD your God.

18 ¶ Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgements, and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety.

19 And the land shall yield her fruit, and <sup>a</sup> ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety. <sup>d</sup> ch. 26. 5.

20 And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:

21 Then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of old fruit, until the ninth year; until her fruits come in, ye shall eat *of* the old store.

23 ¶ The land shall not be sold <sup>†</sup> for ever: for the land *is* mine; for ye *are* <sup>c</sup> strangers and sojourners with me.

† Or, to be quite cut off.

24 And in all the land of your possession, ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

† Heb. for cutting off.

25 <sup>e</sup> If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away *some* of his possession, and if <sup>e</sup> any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

<sup>e</sup> Psal. 112. 19.

<sup>f</sup> Pet. 2. 11.

<sup>f</sup> Ruth 2. 20. & 4. 6.

<sup>g</sup> See Ruth. 3. 2, 9, 12.

<sup>h</sup> Jer. 32. 7.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and <sup>†</sup> himself be able to redeem it;

<sup>h</sup> See Ruth. 3. 2, 9, 12.

<sup>i</sup> Jer. 32. 7.

27 Then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.

† Heb. his hand hath attained and found sufficiency.

28 But if he be not able to restore *it* to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it, until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling-house in a walled city, then he may redeem it with-



Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

in a whole year after it is sold; *within* a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that is in the walled city shall be established for ever to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile.

31 But the houses of the villages which have no walls round about them, shall be counted as the fields of the country: <sup>†</sup> they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile.

32 Notwithstanding, <sup>h</sup> the cities of the Levites, and the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.

33 And if <sup>||</sup> a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, shall go out in the year of jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites *are* their possession among the children of Israel.

34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it *is* their perpetual possession.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and <sup>†</sup> fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt <sup>†</sup> relieve him: *yea, though he be* a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee.

36 <sup>i</sup> Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but <sup>k</sup> fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

38 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, and to be your God.

39 ¶ And <sup>i</sup> if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not <sup>†</sup> compel him to serve as a bond-servant:

40 But as an hired servant, and as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, and shall serve thee unto the year of jubile.

41 And then shall he depart from thee, both he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.

42 For they *are* my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold <sup>†</sup> as bond-men.

43 <sup>m</sup> Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour; but shalt fear thy God.

44 Both thy bond-men, and thy bond-maids, which thou shalt have, *shall be* of the heathen that are round about you; of

them shall ye buy bond-men and bond-maids.

45 Moreover, of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families, that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.

46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them* for a possession; <sup>†</sup> they shall be your bond-men for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.

47 ¶ And if a sojourner or stranger <sup>†</sup> wax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger or sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family:

48 After that he is sold, he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncle's son may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him, of his family, may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himself.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him, from the year that he was sold to him, unto the year of jubile: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*, according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption, out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shall count with him, and according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 And as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: and *the other* shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

54 And if he be not redeemed <sup>||</sup> in these years, then he shall go out in the year of jubile, both he, and his children with him.

55 For unto me the children of Israel *are* servants; they *are* my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 Of idolatry. 2 Religiousness. 3 A blessing to them that keep the commandments. 14 A curse to those that break them. 40 God promiseth to remember them that repent.

YE shall make you <sup>a</sup> no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a <sup>||</sup> standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* <sup>†</sup> image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

† Heb.  
ye shall  
serve your-  
selves with  
them.

† Heb.  
his hand  
obtain, &c.

† Heb.  
redemption  
belongeth  
unto it.

<sup>h</sup> See  
Numb.  
35. 2.  
Joth. 21.  
27. &c.

¶ Or, one  
of the Le-  
vites re-  
deem them.

† Heb.  
his hand  
saileth.

† Heb.  
strengthen.

<sup>i</sup> Exod.  
22. 25.  
Deut. 23.  
19.

Prov. 28. 3.  
Ezek. 18.  
8. & 22. 12.

<sup>k</sup> Neh. 5. 9.

<sup>i</sup> Exod. 21.  
2.

Deut. 15.  
12.

Jer. 34. 14.

† Heb.  
serve thy-  
self with  
him with  
the service,  
&c.

† Heb.  
with the  
sale of a  
bond-man.

<sup>m</sup> Ephes.  
6. 9.  
Col. 4. 1.

<sup>a</sup> Exod.  
20. 4.  
Deut. 5. 8.  
& 16. 22.  
& 27. 15.  
Psal. 97. 7.

¶ Or,  
pillar.

¶ Or,  
figured  
stone.

† Heb.  
a stone of  
picture.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 19. 30.  
<sup>c</sup> Deut.  
28. 1.

<sup>d</sup> Amos 9.  
13.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 25. 19.

<sup>f</sup> Job 11.  
38.

<sup>g</sup> Job 11.  
29.

<sup>h</sup> Isai. 35. 9.  
Ezek. 34.  
25.

<sup>i</sup> Heb.  
cause to  
cease.

<sup>j</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

<sup>k</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

<sup>l</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

<sup>m</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

<sup>n</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

<sup>o</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

<sup>p</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

<sup>q</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

<sup>r</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

<sup>s</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

<sup>t</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

<sup>u</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

<sup>v</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

<sup>w</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

<sup>x</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

<sup>y</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

<sup>z</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

<sup>aa</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

<sup>ab</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

<sup>ac</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

<sup>ad</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

<sup>ae</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

<sup>af</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

<sup>ag</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

<sup>ah</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

<sup>ai</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

<sup>aj</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

<sup>ak</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

<sup>al</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

<sup>am</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

<sup>an</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

<sup>ao</sup> Deut.  
32. 30.  
Joh. 23.  
30.

2<sup>b</sup> Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

3<sup>c</sup> ¶ If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

4 Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

5 And <sup>d</sup> your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing-time: and <sup>e</sup> ye shall eat your bread to the full, and <sup>f</sup> dwell in your land safely.

6 And I will give peace in the land, and <sup>g</sup> ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will <sup>h</sup> rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

8 And <sup>i</sup> five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

9 For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.

10 And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new.

11<sup>j</sup> And I will set my tabernacle amongst you: and my soul shall not abhor you.

12<sup>k</sup> And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people.

13 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bond-mien; and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

14<sup>l</sup> ¶ But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments;

15 And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgements, so that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:

16 I also will do this unto you, I will even appoint <sup>m</sup> over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague; that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and <sup>n</sup> ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

17 And <sup>o</sup> I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you; and <sup>p</sup> ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you <sup>q</sup> seven times more for your sins.

19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass:

20 And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

21<sup>r</sup> ¶ And if ye walk <sup>s</sup> contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you, according to your sins.

22<sup>t</sup> I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and <sup>u</sup> your *high-ways* shall be desolate.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me;

24<sup>v</sup> Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins.

25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26<sup>w</sup> And when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver <sup>x</sup> you your bread again by weight: and <sup>y</sup> ye shall eat and not be satisfied.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me; but walk contrary unto me;

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

29<sup>z</sup> And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

30 And I will destroy your high places, and <sup>aa</sup> cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.

31 And I will make your cities waste, and <sup>ab</sup> bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and <sup>ac</sup> your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.

33 And <sup>ad</sup> I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

34<sup>ae</sup> Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye *be* in your enemies land; *even* then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth desolate, it shall rest; because it did not rest in your <sup>af</sup> sabbaths when ye dwelt upon it.

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

Or, at all adventures with me, and so ver. 24.

<sup>q</sup> Deut. 32. 24. Ezek. 5. 17.

<sup>r</sup> Judg. 5. 6. 2 Chron. 15. 8.

<sup>s</sup> Isai. 33. 8. Lam. 1. 4.

<sup>t</sup> 2 Sam. 22. 27.

<sup>u</sup> Ps. 18. 26.

<sup>v</sup> Isai. 3. 1.

<sup>w</sup> Ezek. 4. 16. & 5. 16. & 14. 13.

<sup>x</sup> Mic. 6. 14.

<sup>y</sup> Hag. 1. 6.

<sup>z</sup> Deut. 28. 53.

<sup>aa</sup> Ezek. 5. 10. Bar. 2. 3.

<sup>ab</sup> 2 Chron. 34. 7.

<sup>ac</sup> Isai. 27. 9. Ezek. 6. 4. & 13.

<sup>ad</sup> Ps. 74. 7.

<sup>ae</sup> Lam. 1. 10. Ezek. 9. 6. & 21. 7.

<sup>af</sup> Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 62, 64.

<sup>ag</sup> 2 Chron. 36. 21.

<sup>ah</sup> ch. 25. 2.



Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

Prov. 28.

1.

† Heb.

driven.

Isai. 10.

4.

† Deut. 4.

29. & 30. 1.

Neh. 1. 9.

Jer. 3. 25.

& 29. 12, 13.

Ezek. 4.

17. & 6.

9. & 20.

43. & 24.

23. & 33.

10. & 36.

31.

Hos. 5. 15.

Zech. 10. 9.

8 Numb.

5. 7.

1 Kings 8.

33. 35. 47.

† See Jer.

6. 10. & 9.

25. 26.

Rom. 2. 29.

Col. 2. 11.

† Deut. 4.

31.

Rom. 11. 2.

ch. 27. 34.

you, I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and <sup>d</sup> the sound of a <sup>†</sup> shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword: and they shall fall when none pursueth.

37 And <sup>e</sup> they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you <sup>f</sup> shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

40 <sup>g</sup> If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;

41 And *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their <sup>h</sup> uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:

42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity; because, even because they despised my judgements, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, <sup>i</sup> I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.

45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

46 These are the statutes, and judgements, and laws, <sup>k</sup> which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel, in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

## CHAP. XXVII.

2 He that maketh a singular vow must be the Lord's. 3 The estimation of the person. 9 Of a beast given by vow. 14 Of a house. 16 Of

a field, and the redemption thereof. 28 No devoted thing may be redeemed. 32 The tithe may not be changed.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons *shall be* for the LORD, by thy estimation.

3 And thy estimation shall be, of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

4 And if *it be* a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.

5 And if *it be* from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

6 And if *it be* from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation *shall be* three shekels of silver.

7 And if *it be* from sixty years old and above, if *it be* a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

8 But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him: according to his ability that vowed, shall the priest value him.

9 ¶ And if *it be* a beast whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD, all that *any man* giveth of such unto the LORD, shall be holy.

10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

11 And if *it be* any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the priest:

12 And the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: <sup>†</sup> as thou valuest it *who art* the priest, so shall it be.

13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy estimation.

14 ¶ And when a man shall sanctify his house *to be* holy unto the LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

15 And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth *part*

† Heb.  
according  
to thy esti-  
mation, O  
priest, &c.

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

Or, the  
land of  
an homer,  
&c.

of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

16 ¶ And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD *some part* of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: *an homer of barley-seed shall be valued at fifty shekels of silver.*

17 If he sanctify his field from the year of jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand.

18 But if he sanctify his field after the jubile, then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.

19 And if he that sanctified the field will in any wise redeem it, then he shall add the *fifth part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted: the possession thereof shall be the priest's.

22 And if a man sanctify unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which is not of the fields of his possession;

23 Then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, *even* unto the year of the jubile: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, *as a holy thing* unto the LORD.

24 In the year of the jubile, the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the possession of the land *did belong*.

25 And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: *a* twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.

26 ¶ Only the *†* *firstling* of the beasts, which should be the LORD's firstling, no man shall sanctify it; whether *it be* ox, or sheep: *it is* the LORD's.

27 And if *it be* of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem *it* according to thine estimation, and shall add a *fifth part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

28 *c* Notwithstanding, no devoted thing that a man shall devote unto the LORD, of all that he hath, *both* of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing is most holy unto the LORD.

29 *d* None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed; *but* shall surely be put to death.

30 And all the tithe of the land, *when*

ther of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORD's: *it is* holy unto the LORD.

31 And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he shall add thereto the *fifth part* thereof.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatsoever *†* passeth under the rod; the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD.

33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be re-deemed.

34 *e* These *are* the commandments which the LORD commanded Moses, for the children of Israel, in mount Sinai.

## The Fourth Book of MOSES, called NUMBERS.

### CHAP. I.

1 God commandeth Moses to number the people.

5 The princes of the tribes. 17 The number of every tribe. 47 The Levites are exempted for the service of the Lord.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 *a* Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their poll;

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers.

5 ¶ And these *are* the names of the men that shall stand with you: of *the* tribe of Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

8 Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud; of Ma-

Before  
CHRIST  
1491.

See Jer.  
33. 13.  
Ezek. 20.  
37.

sch. 26. 46.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

*a* Exod.  
30. 12. &  
38. 26.

*a* Exod.  
30. 13.  
Num. 3. 47.  
Ezek. 45.  
12.

*†* Heb.  
*first-born*,  
&c.

*b* Exod.  
23. 2, 12.

*c* Josh. 6.  
29.

*d* Num.  
21. 2, 3.  
*e* Gen.  
28. 22.  
Numb. 18.  
22, 24.

*e* Chron.  
31. 5, 6, 12.  
Mal. 3. 8.  
*e* c.



Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.  
11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideon.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammi-shaddai.

13 Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan.

16 These were the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel.

17 And Moses and Aaron took these men, which are expressed by their names.

18 And they assembled all the congregation together on the first day of the second month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their poll.

19 As the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben Israel's eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their poll, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

21 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Reuben, were forty and six thousand, and five hundred.

22 Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

23 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Simeon, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

24 Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Gad, were forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

26 Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

27 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Judah, were threescore

and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

28 Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;  
29 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Issachar, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

30 Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

31 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Zebulun, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

32 Of the children of Joseph, namely, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Ephraim, were forty thousand and five hundred.

34 Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

35 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Manasseh, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

36 Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Benjamin, were thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

38 Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Dan, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Those that were numbered of them,

b ch. 2. 14,  
he is called  
Reuel.

c 1 Chron.  
27. 16.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

even of the tribe of Asher, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 These *are* those that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, *being* twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;

46 Even all they that were numbered, were <sup>d</sup> six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 ¶ But <sup>e</sup> the Levites, after the tribe of their fathers, were not numbered among them.

48 For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying,

49 Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel:

50 But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof, and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: <sup>f</sup> and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.

53 But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony; that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony.

54 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

## CHAP. II.

The order of the tribes in their tents.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

2 Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their fathers house: <sup>†</sup> far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.

3 ¶ And on the east-side toward the rising of the sun, shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch, throughout their armies: and Nahshon the son of Amminadab shall be captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 And those that do pitch next unto him, shall be the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar shall be captain of the children of Issachar.

6 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

7 Then the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon shall be captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbered in the camp of Judah *were* an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies: these shall first set forth.

10 ¶ On the south-side shall be the standard of the camp of Reuben, according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben shall be Elizur the son of Shedeur.

11 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him shall be the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

13 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of Gad shall be Eliasaph the son of Reuel.

15 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbered in the camp of Reuben *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies: and they shall set forth in the second rank.

17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of

† Heb.  
over a  
gainst.

Deut.,  
ch. 1. 14.  
& 7. 42, 47.  
& 10. 20.

<sup>d</sup> Exod.  
38. 26.  
See Exod.  
12. 37.  
ch. 26. 57.  
<sup>e</sup> See ch. 3.  
& 4. & 26.  
57.  
<sup>f</sup> Chron. 6.  
& 21. 6.  
<sup>g</sup> ch. 26. 62.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 3. 10.  
38. & 18.  
22.



Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

the Levites, in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.

18 ¶ On the west-side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim *shall be* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

19 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty thousand, and five hundred.

20 And by him *shall be* the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh *shall be* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

21 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin *shall be* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

23 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim *were* an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies: and they shall go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ The standard of the camp of Dan *shall be* on the north-side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan *shall be* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

27 And those that encamp by him *shall be* the tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher *shall be* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

28 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali *shall be* Ahira the son of Enan.

30 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred: they shall go hindmost with their standards.

32 ¶ These *are* those which were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers; <sup>a</sup> all those that were numbered of the camps throughout their hosts *were* six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

<sup>a</sup> Exodus  
38. 26.  
ch. 1. 46.

33 But <sup>b</sup> the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

34 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

## CHAP. III.

1 The sons of Aaron. 5 The Levites are given to the priests, for the service of the tabernacle, 11 instead of the first-born. 14 The Levites are numbered by their families. 21 The families, number, and charge of the Gershonites, 27 of the Kohathites, 33 of the Merarites. 38 The place and charge of Moses and Aaron. 40 The first-born are freed by the Levites. 44 The over-plus are redeemed.

THESE also *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses, in the day that the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai.

2 And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the <sup>a</sup> first-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

3 These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, <sup>†</sup> whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office.

4 <sup>b</sup> And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office, in the sight of Aaron their father.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.

7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do <sup>c</sup> the service of the tabernacle.

8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

9 And <sup>d</sup> thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priest's office: <sup>e</sup> and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 And I, behold, <sup>f</sup> I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel,

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 1. 47.

1492.

<sup>a</sup> Exod.  
6. 23.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
whose  
hand he  
filled.

1490  
<sup>b</sup> Lev. 10. 1.  
ch. 26. 61.  
<sup>1</sup> Chron.  
24. 2.

<sup>c</sup> See ch. 2.  
50.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 3. 19.

<sup>e</sup> ver. 38.  
ch. 1. 51.  
& 16. 40.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 3. 16.  
& 28. 6.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

Exod.  
13. 2.  
Lev. 27.  
26.  
ch. 8. 16.  
Luke 2.  
23.  
Exod.  
23. 12, 15.

ch. 26. 62.

Heb.  
mouth.

Gen. 46.  
11.  
Exod. 6.  
16.  
ch. 26. 57.  
1 Chro. 6.  
2. & 23. 6.

Exod. 6.  
28.

ch. 4. 24.

Exod.  
25. 9.  
Exod.  
26. 1.  
Exod.  
26. 7, 14.  
Exod.  
26. 36.  
Exod.  
27. 9.  
Exod.  
27. 16.  
Exod.  
35. 18.  
1 Chro.  
26. 23.

instead of all the first-born that openeth the matrix among the children of Israel : therefore the Levites shall be mine ;

13 Because <sup>all</sup> the first-born *are* mine ; <sup>for</sup> on the day that I smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the first-born in Israel, both man and beast : mine they shall be : I *am* the LORD.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 Number the children of Levi, after the house of their fathers, by their families : every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them.

16 And Moses numbered them according to the <sup>†</sup> word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

17 <sup>k</sup> And these were the sons of Levi, by their names ; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon by their families ; Libni, and Shimei.

19 And the sons of Kohath by their families ; <sup>1</sup> Amram, and Izechar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 And the sons of Merari by their families ; Mahli, and Mushi : these *are* the families of the Levites, according to the house of their fathers.

21 Of Gershon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites : these *are* the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *even* those that were numbered of them, *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle west-ward.

24 And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites, *shall be* Eliafaph the son of Lael.

25 And <sup>m</sup> the charge of the sons of Gershon, in the tabernacle of the congregation, *shall be* <sup>n</sup> the tabernacle, and <sup>o</sup> the tent, <sup>p</sup> the covering thereof, and <sup>q</sup> the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And <sup>r</sup> the hangings of the court, and <sup>s</sup> the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and <sup>t</sup> the cords of it, for all the service thereof.

27 ¶ <sup>u</sup> And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izecharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites : these *are* the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the number of all the males, from

a month old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle south-ward.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites, *shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

31 And <sup>v</sup> their charge *shall be* <sup>w</sup> the ark, and <sup>x</sup> the table, and <sup>y</sup> the candlestick, and <sup>z</sup> the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and <sup>a</sup> the hanging, and all the service thereof.

32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, *shall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, and have the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites : these *are* the families of Merari.

34 And those that were numbered of them ; according to the number of all the males from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari, *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail ; these shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle north-ward.

36 And <sup>†</sup> <sup>d</sup> under the custody and charge of the sons of Merari, *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto,

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation east-ward, *shall be* Moses and Aaron, and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary, for the charge of the children of Israel ; and <sup>e</sup> the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

39 <sup>f</sup> All that were numbered of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand.

40 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all the first-born of the males of the children of Israel, from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) instead of all the first-born among the children of Israel ;

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

ch. 4.  
14, 15.  
Exod.  
25. 10.  
Exod.  
25. 23.  
Exod.  
25. 31.  
Exod.  
27. 1. &  
30. 1.  
Exod.  
26. 32.

† Heb.  
the office of  
the charge.  
d ch. 4. 31.

\* ver. 10.

f See ch.  
26. 62.



Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

and the cattle of the Levites, instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the first-born among the children of Israel.

43 And all the first-born males, by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Take the Levites instead of all the first-born among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine: I am the LORD.

46 And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen, of the first-born of the children of Israel, which are more than the Levites;

47 Thou shalt even take five shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them: <sup>2</sup> the shekel is twenty gerahs.

48 And thou shalt give the money, where-with the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons.

49 And Moses took the redemption-mo-ney of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites:

50 Of the first-born of the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

51 And Moses gave the money of them that were redeemed unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

#### CHAP. IV.

1 The age and time of the Levites service. 4 The carriage of the Kohathites, when the priests have taken down the tabernacle. 16 The charge of Eleazar. 17 The office of the priests. 21 The carriage of the Gershonites. 29 The carriage of the Merarites. 34 The number of the Kohathites, 38 of the Gershonites, 42 and of the Merarites.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers;

3 <sup>a</sup> From thirty years old and upward, even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 This shall be the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congre-

2 Exod.  
30. 13.  
Lev. 27. 25.  
ch. 18. 16.  
Ezek. 45.  
12.

<sup>a</sup> See ch.  
8. 24.

gation, about the most holy things.

5 ¶ And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come and his sons, and they shall take down <sup>b</sup> the covering vail, and cover the ark of testimony with it:

6 And shall put thereon the covering of badgers skins, and shall spread over it a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in <sup>c</sup> the staves thereof.

7 And upon the <sup>d</sup> table of shew-bread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to <sup>e</sup> cover withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon.

8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.

9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the <sup>f</sup> candlestick of the light, and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuff-dishes, and all the oil-vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it.

10 And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers skins, and shall put it upon a bar.

11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put to the staves thereof.

12 And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put them on a bar.

13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, even the censers, the flesh-hooks, and the shovels, and the <sup>g</sup> basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers skins, and put to the staves of it.

15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear it: <sup>h</sup> but they shall not touch any holy thing, lest they die. <sup>i</sup> These things are the burden of the sons of Kohath, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, pertaineth <sup>j</sup> the oil for the light, and the <sup>k</sup> sweet incense, and <sup>l</sup> the daily meat-offering, and the <sup>m</sup> anointing oil, and the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein is, in the sanctuary.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

<sup>b</sup> Exod.  
26. 31.

<sup>c</sup> Exod.  
25. 13.

<sup>d</sup> Exod.  
25. 30.

|| Or,  
pour out  
withal.

<sup>e</sup> Exod.  
25. 31.

<sup>f</sup> Exod.  
25. 37, 38.

|| Or,  
bowls.

<sup>g</sup> 2 Sam.  
6. 6.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 3. 31.

<sup>i</sup> Exod.  
25. 6.

<sup>j</sup> Exod.  
30. 34.

<sup>k</sup> Exod.  
29. 40.

<sup>l</sup> Exod.  
30. 23.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

and in the vessels thereof.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites :

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things; Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service, and to his burden.

¶ See Exod.  
19. 21.  
1 Sam. 6.  
39.

20 <sup>a</sup> But they shall not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die.

21 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

22 Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers by their families;

† Heb.  
to war the  
warfare.

23 From thirty years old and upward, until fifty years old, shalt thou number them; all that enter in <sup>†</sup> to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

¶ Or,  
carriage.  
• ch. 3. 25.

24 This *is* the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for <sup>¶</sup> burdens.

25 And <sup>o</sup> they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers skins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve.

† Heb.  
mouth.

27 At the <sup>†</sup> appointment of Aaron and his sons, shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

28 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Gershon, in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *shall be* under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

29 ¶ As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers;

30 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the <sup>†</sup> service to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb.  
warfare.

¶ ch. 3. 36.

31 And <sup>p</sup> this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation; <sup>q</sup> the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and

¶ Exod.  
26. 15.

the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof,

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

34 ¶ And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites, after their families, and after the house of their fathers;

35 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

36 And those that were numbered of them by their families, were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These *were* they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation; which Moses and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

38 And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers;

39 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

40 Even those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the houses of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

41 These *are* they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers;

43 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

44 Even those that were numbered of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These *be* those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered, according to



Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers;

47 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation;

48 Even those that were numbered of them were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD, they were numbered by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. V.

1 The unclean are removed out of the camp. 5 Re-stitution is to be made in trespasses. 11 The trial of jealousy.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every <sup>a</sup> leper, and every one that hath an <sup>b</sup> issue, and whosoever is defiled by the <sup>c</sup> dead.

3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps in the midst whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Speak unto the children of Israel, <sup>d</sup> When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty;

7 <sup>e</sup> Then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass <sup>f</sup> with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give it unto *him* against whom he hath trespassed.

8 But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, *even* to the priest: beside <sup>g</sup> the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

9 And every <sup>h</sup> offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his.

10 And every man's hallowed things shall

be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be <sup>i</sup> his.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him,

13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither she be taken *with the manner*;

14 And the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled; or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley-meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it is an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD.

17 And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put it into the water.

18 And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealousy-offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse.

19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness <sup>¶</sup> *with another* instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

20 But if thou hast gone aside to *another* instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man hath lain with thee beside thine husband:

21 Then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to <sup>†</sup> rot, and thy belly to swell;

22 And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to rot: And the woman shall say, Amen, amen.

23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he shall cause the woman to drink

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

<sup>†</sup> Lev. 10.

<sup>†</sup> 13.

<sup>a</sup> Lev. 13.  
3, 46. &  
ch. 12. 14.  
<sup>b</sup> Lev. 15. 2.  
<sup>c</sup> Lev. 21. 1.  
ch. 9. 6,  
10. & 19.  
11. & 31.  
19.

<sup>d</sup> Lev. 6.  
2, 3.

<sup>e</sup> Lev. 26.  
40.  
Joth. 7. 19.  
<sup>f</sup> Lev. 6. 5.

<sup>g</sup> Lev. 6. 6.  
& 7. 8.

<sup>h</sup> Or,  
heave-of-  
fering.

<sup>i</sup> Exod. 29.  
28.

Lev. 6.  
18, 26. &  
7. 6, 32.  
ch. 18. 8.  
Deut. 18. 3.

<sup>¶</sup> Or,  
being in  
the power  
of thy  
husband.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
under thy  
husband.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
fall.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become bitter.*

25 Then the priest shall take the jealousy-offering out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar.

26 And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn it upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband; that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become bitter*, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman<sup>k</sup> shall be a curse among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This is the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside to another instead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

### CHAP. VI.

1 The law of the Nazarites. 22 The form of blessing the people.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall separate themselves to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate themselves unto the LORD:

3 He shall separate himself from wine, and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes or dried.

4 All the days of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine-tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

5 All the days of the vow of his separation, there shall no razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled in the which he separateth himself unto the LORD, he shall be holy; and shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

6 All the days that he separateth himself unto the LORD, he shall come at no dead body.

7 He shall not make himself unclean for

his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the consecration of his God is upon his head.

8 All the days of his separation he is holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

10 And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

11 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

12 And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year for a trespass-offering: but the days that were before shall be lost, because his separation was defiled.

13 And this is the law of the Nazarite: when the days of his separation are fulfilled, he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

14 And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he-lamb of the first year without blemish, for a burnt-offering, and one ewe-lamb of the first year without blemish, for a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish, for peace-offerings,

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings.

16 And the priest shall bring them before the LORD, and shall offer his sin-offering, and his burnt-offering.

17 And he shall offer the ram for a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

18 And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his separation, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put it in the fire which is under the sacrifice of the peace-offerings.

19 And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer; and shall put them upon the hands of the Nazarite, after the hair of his separation is shaven.

20 And the priest shall wave them for a

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

† Heb.  
separation.

† 1 Chron.  
19. 14.

† Lev. 5.  
7. & 14.  
22. & 15.  
14. 29.

† Lev. 5.6.

† Heb.  
fall.

† Lev. 4.

2. 27. 32.

† Lev. 3.6.

† Lev. 2.4.

† Exod.

29. 2.

† Acts 21.  
24.

† Exod.  
29. 27. 28.

† Deut. 28.  
27.  
† 1. 33. 9. 11.  
Jer. 24. 9.  
& 29. 18.  
22. & 42.  
18.  
Zech. 8. 13.

† Or, make  
themselves  
Nazarites.

† Or, Na-  
zarite/ship.  
† Heb.  
wine of the  
wine.

† Judg. 13.  
5.  
† Sam. 1.  
11.

† Lev. 19.  
28.  
ch. 19. 11.

† Lev. 21.  
1.



Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

wave-offering before the LORD; this is holy for the priest, with the wave-breast, and heave-shoulder: and after that, the Nazarite may drink wine.

21 This is the law of the Nazarite, who hath vowed, and of his offering unto the LORD for his separation, besides that that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them,

24 The LORD bless thee, and keep thee:

25 The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

26 ° The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

27 And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them.

## CHAP. VII.

1 The offering of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle. 10 Their several offerings at the dedication of the altar. 89 God speaketh to Moses from the mercy-seat.

AND it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully <sup>a</sup> set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;

2 That <sup>b</sup> the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers (who were the princes of the tribes, <sup>†</sup> and were over them that were numbered) offered:

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered waggons, and twelve oxen; a waggon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

5 Take it of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.

6 And Moses took the waggons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two waggons and four oxen <sup>c</sup> he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service.

8 <sup>d</sup> And four waggons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according

unto their service, <sup>e</sup> under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave

none: because <sup>f</sup> the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them, <sup>g</sup> was that they should bear upon their shoulders.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for <sup>h</sup> dedicating of the altar, in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the first day, was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah.

13 And his offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after <sup>i</sup> the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them were full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a <sup>k</sup> meat-offering:

14 One spoon of ten shekels of gold, full of incense:

15 <sup>l</sup> One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

16 One kid of the goats for a <sup>m</sup> sin-offering:

17 And for <sup>n</sup> a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

18 ¶ On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer.

19 He offered for his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

20 One spoon of gold of ten shekels, full of incense:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year for a burnt-offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

23 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, did offer.

25 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

26 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 4. 15.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 4. 6.

<sup>h</sup> 8, 10, 12,

<sup>i</sup> 14.

<sup>j</sup> Sam. 6.

<sup>k</sup> 6, 13.

<sup>l</sup> See Deut.

<sup>m</sup> 20. 5.

<sup>n</sup> 1 Kings 8.

<sup>o</sup> 63.

<sup>p</sup> Ezra 6. 16.

<sup>q</sup> Neh. 12.

<sup>r</sup> 27.

<sup>s</sup> Pl. 30.

<sup>t</sup> title.

<sup>u</sup> Exod.

<sup>v</sup> 30. 13.

<sup>w</sup> Lev. 2. 1.

<sup>x</sup> Lev. 1. 2.

<sup>y</sup> Lev. 4.

<sup>z</sup> 23.

<sup>aa</sup> Lev. 3. 1.

<sup>a</sup> Exod.  
40. 18.  
Lev. 8. 10.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 1. 4.  
&c.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
echo flood.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

29 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats; five lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, did offer.

31 His offering was one silver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat offering:

32 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

35 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, did offer.

37 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

38 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

40 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

41 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

42 ¶ On the sixth day Eliafaph the son of Deuel prince of the children of Gad, offered.

43 His offering was one silver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty shekels, a silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

44 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

47 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Eliafaph the son of Deuel.

48 ¶ On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, offered.

49 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

50 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

52 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

53 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

54 ¶ On the eighth day offered Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh.

55 His offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

56 One golden spoon of ten shekels full of incense:

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

58 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

59 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, offered.

61 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, a silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

62 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

64 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

65 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammihaddai, prince of the children of Dan, offered.



Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

67 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy *shekels* after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

68 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year for a burnt-offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

71 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Ather, offered.

73 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy *shekels* after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

77 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, offered.

79 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy *shekels* after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar (in the day when it was anointed) by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:

85 Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl se-

venty: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat-offering: and the kids of the goats for sin-offering, twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace-offerings *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

89 And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation, to speak with <sup>h</sup> him; then he heard <sup>o</sup> the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy-seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 How the lamps are to be lighted. 5 The consecration of the Levites. 23 The age and time of their service.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou <sup>a</sup> lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.

3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the candlestick; as the LORD commanded Moses.

4<sup>b</sup> And this work of the candlestick *was* of beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* <sup>c</sup> beaten work: <sup>d</sup> according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.

7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle <sup>e</sup> water of purifying upon them, and <sup>f</sup> let them shave all their flesh, <sup>g</sup> and let them wash their clothes, and <sup>h</sup> make themselves clean.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with <sup>i</sup> his meat-offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin-offering.

9 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together;

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

¶ That is,  
God.  
o Exod.  
25. 22.

a Exod.  
25. 37. &  
40. 25.

b Exod.  
25. 31.

c Exod.  
25. 18.  
d Exod.  
25. 40.

e ch. 19. 9,  
17. 18.

f Heb.  
let them  
cause a ra-  
zor to pass  
over, &c.

g Lev. 11.  
25.

h Lev. 2. 2.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD; and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites:

† Heb.  
wave.

† Heb.  
wave-of-  
fering.

† Heb.  
they may be  
to execute,  
&c.

11 And Aaron shall † offer the Levites before the LORD, for an † offering of the children of Israel; that † they may execute the service of the LORD.

12 And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.

13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them for an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be <sup>h</sup> mine.

15 And after that shall the Levites go in, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them for an offering.

† ch. 3. 12,  
45.

16 For they are wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; <sup>i</sup> instead of such as open every womb, even instead of the first-born of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.

† Exod.  
13. 2, 12,  
15.  
ch. 3. 13.  
Luke. 2.  
23.

17 <sup>k</sup> For all the first-born of the children of Israel are mine, both man and beast: on the day that I smote every first-born in the land of Egypt, I sanctified them for myself.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the first-born of the children of Israel.

† ch. 3. 9.  
† Heb.  
given.

19 And <sup>l</sup> I have given the Levites as † a gift to Aaron, and to his sons, from among the children of Israel; to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: <sup>m</sup> that there be no plague among the children of Israel when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.

† ch. 16.  
46.  
2 Chron.  
26. 16.

20 And Moses and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

21 And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes: and Aaron offered them as an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

† ch. 4. 4.

22 And after that went the Levites in, to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron, and before his sons: <sup>n</sup> as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 This is it that belongeth unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old, and upward, they shall go in † to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:

† Heb.  
to war the  
warfare of,  
&c.

25 And from the age of fifty years they shall † cease waiting upon the service thereof, and shall serve no more:

† Heb.  
return from  
the war-  
fare of the  
service.

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

## CHAP. IX.

1 The pass-over is commanded again. 6 A second pass-over allowed for them that were unclean or absent. 15 The cloud guideth the removings and encampings of the Israelites.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Let the children of Israel also keep the pass-over at his appointed season.

† Exod. 12.  
1, &c.  
Lev. 23. 5.  
ch. 28. 16.  
Deut. 16.  
2.

3 In the fourteenth day of this month † at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof shall ye keep it.

† Heb.  
between the  
two even-  
ings.

4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the pass-over.

5 And they kept the pass-over on the fourteenth day of the first month at even, in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And there were certain men, who were <sup>b</sup> defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the pass-over on that day: and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day:

† ch. 5. 3. &  
19. 17.

7 And those men said unto him, We are defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or be in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the pass-over unto the LORD.

† 2 Chron.  
30. 2, 13.

11 The fourteenth day of the second month at even they shall keep it, and eat



Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

<sup>d</sup> Exod.  
12. 10.  
<sup>e</sup> Exod.  
12. 46.  
John. 19.  
36.

it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.  
12<sup>d</sup> They shall leave none of it unto the morning, <sup>e</sup> nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the pass-over, they shall keep it.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the pass-over; even the same soul shall be cut off from among his people: because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season, that man shall bear his sin.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the pass-over unto the LORD; according to the ordinance of the pass-over, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: <sup>f</sup> ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

15 ¶ And <sup>g</sup> on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and <sup>h</sup> at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were, the appearance of fire, until the morning.

16 So it was always: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle; then after that, the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: <sup>i</sup> as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in the tents.

19 And when the cloud <sup>†</sup> tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And *so* it was when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And *so* it was when the cloud <sup>†</sup> abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up they journeyed.

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel <sup>k</sup> abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up they journeyed.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in their tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed:

they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

## CHAP. X.

1 The use of the silver trumpets. 11 The Israelites remove from Sinai to Paran. 14 The order of their march. 29 Hobab is intreated by Moses not to leave them. 33 The blessing of Moses at the removing and resting of the ark.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of silver; of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when <sup>a</sup> they shall blow with them, <sup>a</sup> Joel 2. 15. all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one trumpet, then the princes, *which are* heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward.

6 When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south-side, shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow; but ye shall not found an alarm.

8 <sup>b</sup> And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And <sup>c</sup> if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

10 Also <sup>d</sup> in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace-offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ And it came to pass on the twentieth day of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

12 And the children of Israel took <sup>e</sup> their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran.

13 And they first took their journey, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Chron.  
15. 24.  
<sup>2</sup> Chron.  
13. 12.  
<sup>1</sup> Mac. 16.  
8.  
<sup>c</sup> ch. 31. 6.  
Josh. 6. 5.  
<sup>2</sup> Chron.  
13. 14.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 29. 3.  
Lev. 23.  
24.  
<sup>1</sup> Chron.  
15. 24.  
<sup>2</sup> Chron.  
5. 12. & 7.  
6. & 29.  
26.  
Ezra 3.  
10.  
Neh. 12.  
35.  
Ps. 81. 3.

<sup>e</sup> Exod.  
40. 36.  
ch. 2. 9.  
16, 24, 31.

<sup>f</sup> Exod.  
12. 49.

<sup>g</sup> Exod.  
40. 34.  
1490

<sup>h</sup> Exod.  
13. 21. &  
40. 38.

<sup>i</sup> 1 Cor.  
10. 1.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*prolonged.*

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*was.*

<sup>k</sup> Exod.  
40. 36, 37.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.f ch. 2. 3.  
e ch. 1. 7.

14 ¶ In the first place went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his host was <sup>e</sup> Naphon the son of Amminadab.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar was Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun was Eliab the son of Helon.

a ch. 1. 51.

17 And <sup>h</sup> the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward; <sup>i</sup> bearing the tabernacle.

a ch. 4. 24.

31.

e ch. 2. 10.

18 ¶ And <sup>h</sup> the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies; and over his host was Elizur the son of Shedeur.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon was Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad was Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

f ch. 4. 4.  
& 7. 9.

¶ That is,

the Ger-

shonites and

the Merari-

rites:

See ver. 17.

a ch. 2. 18.

21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the <sup>1</sup> sanctuary; and <sup>h</sup> the other did set up the tabernacle against they came.

22 ¶ And <sup>m</sup> the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies; and over his host was Elishama the son of Ammihud.

23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh was Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin was Abidan the son of Gideoni.

a ch. 2. 25.

Josh. 6. 9.

25 ¶ And <sup>a</sup> the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, which was the rereward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host was Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher was Pagiel the son of Ocran.

27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali was Ahira the son of Enan.

† Heb.  
These.

28 † Thus were the journeyings of the children of Israel, according to their armies, when they set forward.

29 ¶ And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Raguel the Midianite, Moses' father-in-law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and <sup>o</sup> we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.

e Judg. 1.

26.

30 And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us instead of eyes.

32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

33 ¶ And they departed from <sup>p</sup> the mount of the LORD three days journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days journey, <sup>q</sup> to search out a resting-place for them.

34 And <sup>r</sup> the cloud of the LORD was upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to pass when the ark set forward, that Moses said, <sup>s</sup> Rise up, LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee.

36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the <sup>t</sup> many thousands of Israel.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

p See Exod. 3. 1.

q Deut. 1.

33.

Jer. 31. 2.

Ezek. 20.

6.

r Exod.

13. 21.

s Ps. 68. 1.

2. &amp; 130.

8.

† Heb. ten

thousand

thousands

## CHAP. XI.

1 The burning at Taberah quenched by Moses' prayer. 4 The people lust for flesh, and loathe manna. 10 Moses complaineth of his charge. 16 God divideth his burden unto seventy elders. 31 Quails are given in wrath at Kibroth-hattaavah.

AND <sup>a</sup> when the people <sup>h</sup> complained, <sup>a</sup> it displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard it; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt <sup>b</sup> among them, and consumed them that were in the uttermost parts of the camp.

2 And the people cried unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto the LORD, the fire <sup>†</sup> was quenched.

3 And he called the name of the place <sup>h</sup> Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 ¶ And the <sup>c</sup> mixt multitude that was among them <sup>†</sup> fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also <sup>†</sup> wept again, and said, <sup>d</sup> Who shall give us flesh to eat?

5 <sup>c</sup> We remember the fish which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

6 But now our soul is dried away; there is nothing at all, besides this manna, before our eyes.

7 And <sup>f</sup> the manna was as coriander-feed; and the <sup>†</sup> colour thereof as the colour of <sup>g</sup> bdellium:

8 And the people went about, and gathered it, and ground it in mills, or beat it in a mortar, and baked it in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil.

a Deut. 9.

22.

b Or, were

as it were

complain-

ers.

† Heb.

it was evil

in the ears

of, &amp;c.

c Ps. 78. 27.

† Heb.

faint.

g That is,

A burning.

c As Exod.

12. 38.

† Heb.

lusted a lust.

† Heb.

returned

and wept.

d Ps. 78.

18. &amp; 106.

14.

e Cor. 10.

6.

f Exod. 16.

3.

g Exod. 16.

14. 31.

† Heb.

eye of it as

the eye of.

h Gen. 2.

22.



Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

10 Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased.

11 And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom (as the nursing-father beareth the sucking child) unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers?

13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh that we may eat.

14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, because it is too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, I will kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.

16 And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou be not thyself alone.

18 And say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow, and ye shall eat flesh (for you have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt) therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.

19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 But even a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD which is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?

21 And Moses said, The people, amongst whom I am, are six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.

22 Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

23 And the LORD said unto Moses, Is the LORD's hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto thee or not.

24 And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and gave it unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass that when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

26 But there remained two of the men in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them (and they were of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle) and they prophesied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophecy in the camp.

28 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, one of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them.

29 And Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? would God that all the LORD's people were prophets, and that the LORD would put his Spirit upon them.

30 And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

31 And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits high, upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people stood up all that day, and all that night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least, gathered ten homers: and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp.

33 And while the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place, Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people that lust.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

See John  
6. 7.  
Hail. 50.  
2. & 59. 21

See  
2 Kings  
2. 15.  
See  
1 Sam. 10.  
5. 10.

See  
1 Sam. 20.  
26.  
Jer. 36. 5.

See Luke  
9. 49.  
John 3. 26.

1 Cor.  
14. 1.

Exod.  
16. 13.  
Pl. 78. 26.  
& 105. 40.  
† Heb. 11  
as it were  
the way of  
a day.

Pf. 78.  
30. 31.

That is,  
The graves  
of lust.

Pf. 78.  
29. & 106.  
15.  
† Heb.  
month of  
days.  
P ch. 21. 5.

Exod.  
12. 37. &  
38. 26.  
ch. 1. 46.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 33. 17.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
they were  
in, &c.

<sup>¶</sup> Or,  
Cushite.

<sup>a</sup> Exod. 2.  
21.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
taken.

<sup>b</sup> Exod.  
15. 20.  
Mic. 6. 4.

<sup>c</sup> Eccles  
45. 4.

<sup>d</sup> Gen. 15.  
1. & 46. 2.  
Job 33. 15.  
Ezek. 1. 1.  
Dan. 8. 2.

<sup>&</sup> 10. 8,  
16, 17.

<sup>e</sup> Gen. 31.  
30, 11.

<sup>4</sup> Kings

3. 5.

<sup>f</sup> Hebr. 3.  
2.

<sup>g</sup> Exod.  
33. 11.

<sup>Deut.</sup> 34.  
10.

<sup>b</sup> Deut.  
24. 9.

<sup>12</sup> Kings

5. 27.

<sup>k</sup> See

Hebr. 12.  
9.

<sup>†</sup> Lev. 13.  
46.

ch. 5. 2.

35 <sup>e</sup> And the people journeyed from Ki-  
broth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth: and <sup>†</sup> a-  
bode at Hazeroth.

### CHAP. XII.

1 God rebuketh the sedition of Miriam and Aaron.  
10 Miriam's leprosy is healed at the prayer of  
Moses. 14 God commandeth her to be shut out  
of the host.

AND Miriam and Aaron spake against  
Moses, because of the <sup>¶</sup> Ethiopian  
woman, whom he had married: for <sup>a</sup> he  
had <sup>†</sup> married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed  
spoken only by Moses? <sup>b</sup> hath he not spo-  
ken also by us? And the LORD heard it.

3 (Now the man Moses was <sup>c</sup> very meek,  
above all the men which were upon the  
face of the earth;)

4 And the LORD spake suddenly unto  
Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miri-  
am, Come out ye three unto the taberna-  
cle of the congregation. And they three  
came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the pil-  
lar of the cloud, and stood in the door of  
the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miri-  
am: and they both came forth.

6 And he said, Hear now my words: If  
there be a prophet among you, I the LORD  
will make myself known unto him <sup>d</sup> in a  
vision and will speak unto him <sup>e</sup> in a dream.

7 My servant Moses is not so, <sup>f</sup> who is  
faithful in all mine house.

8 With him will I speak <sup>g</sup> mouth to  
mouth, even apparently, and not in dark  
speeches; and the similitude of the LORD  
shall he behold: wherefore then were ye  
not afraid to speak against my servant Mo-  
ses?

9 And the anger of the LORD was kind-  
led against them; and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the  
tabernacle; and <sup>b</sup> behold, Miriam became  
leprous, white as snow: and Aaron look-  
ed upon Miriam, and behold, she was le-  
prous.

11 And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas,  
my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin up-  
on us, wherein we have done foolishly,  
and wherein we have sinned.

12 Let her not be as one dead, of whom  
the flesh is half consumed when he com-  
eth out of his mother's womb.

13 And Moses cried unto the LORD, say-  
ing, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, <sup>k</sup> If  
her father had but spit in her face, should  
she not be ashamed seven days? let her be  
shut out from the camp seven days, and  
after that let her be received in again.

15 <sup>m</sup> And Miriam was shut out from the  
camp seven days: and the people journey-  
ed not till Miriam was brought in again.

16 And afterward the people removed  
from <sup>n</sup> Hazeroth, and pitched in the wil-  
derness of Paran.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 The names of the men who were sent to search  
the land: 17 Their instructions: 21 Their  
acts: 26 Their relation.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, say-  
ing,

2 <sup>a</sup> Send thou men, that they may search  
the land of Canaan, which I give unto the  
children of Israel: of every tribe of their  
fathers shall ye send a man, every one a  
ruler among them.

3 And Moses by the commandment of  
the LORD sent them <sup>b</sup> from the wilderness  
of Paran: all those men were heads of the  
children of Israel.

4 And these were their names: Of the tribe  
of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the  
son of Hori.

6 <sup>c</sup> Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son  
of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son  
of Joseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the  
son of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son  
of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the  
son of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joseph, namely, of the  
tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Sufi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son  
of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son  
of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the  
son of Vophsi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son  
of Machi.

16 These are the names of the men which  
Moses sent to spy out the land. And Mo-  
ses called Oshea the son of Nun Jehoshua.

17 ¶ And Moses sent them to spy out  
the land of Canaan, and said unto them,  
Get you up this way south-ward, and go  
up into the mountain:

18 And see the land what it is, and the  
people that dwelleth therein, whether they  
be strong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land is that they dwell  
in, whether it be good or bad; and what  
cities they be that they dwell in, whether in  
tents, or in strong holds;

20 And what the land is, whether it be

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

<sup>m</sup> Deut.  
24. 9.  
<sup>n</sup> ch. 11. 35.  
& 33. 18.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 12. 8.  
Deut. 1. 22.

1490.  
<sup>b</sup> ch. 12. 8.  
Deut. 1. 19.  
& 9. 23.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Chron.  
4. 15.



Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land (now the time was the time of the first-ripe grapes.)

21 ¶ So they went up, and searched the land, from the wilderness of Zin, unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron; where<sup>d</sup> Ahiman, Shephai, and Talmi, the children of Anak were (<sup>e</sup> now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

23<sup>f</sup> And they came unto the brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and they brought of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

24 The place was called the brook Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to<sup>g</sup> Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with<sup>h</sup> milk and honey; <sup>i</sup> and this is the fruit of it.

28 Nevertheless, <sup>k</sup> the people be strong that dwell in the land, and <sup>l</sup> the cities are walled, and very great: and moreover, we saw the children of Anak there.

29<sup>m</sup> The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.

30 And<sup>n</sup> Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the men that went up with him, said, We be not able to go up against the people, for they are stronger than we.

32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched, unto the children of Israel, saying, The land through which we have gone to search it, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and<sup>o</sup> all the people that we saw in it are<sup>p</sup> men of a great stature.

33 And there we saw the giants, <sup>q</sup> the sons of Anak, which come of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

<sup>d</sup> Josh. 17.  
21, 22. &  
15. 13.  
Judg. 1.  
10.

<sup>e</sup> Josh. 21.  
11.  
<sup>f</sup> Deut. 1.  
24.

<sup>g</sup> Or,  
valley.

<sup>h</sup> Or,  
valley.

<sup>i</sup> That is,  
a cluster of  
grapes.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 20. 1.  
16. & 32.  
8. & 33.  
36.  
Deut. 1. 19.  
Josh. 14. 6.

<sup>h</sup> Exod. 3.  
8. & 33. 3.  
<sup>i</sup> Deut. 1.  
25.

<sup>k</sup> Deut. 2.  
10, 21.  
<sup>l</sup> Deut. 1.  
28.

<sup>m</sup> Judg. 6.  
3.

<sup>n</sup> See ch.  
24. 6, 30.

<sup>o</sup> Amos 2.  
9.

<sup>p</sup> Heb.  
men of  
statures.

<sup>q</sup> Deut. 2.  
20. & 9. 2.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 The people murmur at the news. 6 Joshua and Caleb labour to still them. 11 God threateneth them. 13 Moses persuadeth God, and obtaineth pardon. 26 The murmurers are deprived of entering into the land. 36 The men who raised the evil report die by a plague. 40 The people that would invade the land against the will of God are smitten.

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses, and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, or<sup>a</sup> would God we had died in this wilderness.

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and<sup>b</sup> let us return into Egypt.

5 Then<sup>c</sup> Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of them that searched the land, rent their clothes.

7 And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, <sup>d</sup> The land which we passed through to search it, is an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Only rebel not ye against the LORD, <sup>e</sup> neither fear ye the people of the land; for they are bread for us: their<sup>f</sup> defence is departed from them, and the LORD is with us: fear them not.

10 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones: and<sup>g</sup> the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation, before all the children of Israel.

11 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and<sup>h</sup> will make of thee a greater nation, and mightier than they.

13 ¶ And<sup>i</sup> Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear it (for thou

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

<sup>a</sup> See ver.  
28, 29.

<sup>b</sup> See  
Deut. 17.  
16.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 16. 4.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 13. 27.

<sup>e</sup> Deut. 20.

<sup>f</sup> Heb.  
shadow.

<sup>g</sup> Exod.  
24. 16, 17.  
& 40. 34.  
Lev. 9. 23.  
ch. 16. 19.  
42. & 20. 6.

<sup>h</sup> Exod. 32.  
10.

<sup>i</sup> Exod. 32.  
12.  
Deut. 32.  
27.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

Exod. 15.

14.  
Joh. 2. 9.  
& 5. 1.

Exod. 13.

21. & 40.  
38.

broughtest up this people in thy might from among them;)

14 And they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land: <sup>1</sup> for they have heard that thou LORD art among this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face, and *that*<sup>k</sup> thy cloud standeth over them, and *that* thou goest before them, by day-time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 Now if thou shalt kill all this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying,

16 Because the LORD was not able to bring this people into the land which he swore unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.

17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my LORD be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

18 The LORD is long-suffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing the guilty, <sup>a</sup> visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation.

19 Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people, according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt, even <sup>||</sup> until now.

20 And the LORD said, I have pardoned according to thy word:

21 But as truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;

23 <sup>†</sup> Surely they shall not see the land which I swore unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me see it:

24 But my servant <sup>a</sup> Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and <sup>†</sup> hath followed me fully; him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it.

25 (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley:) To-morrow turn you, <sup>a</sup> and get you into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea.

26 And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

27 How long shall I bear with this evil congregation which murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me.

28 Say unto them, <sup>a</sup> As truly as I live, saith the LORD, <sup>a</sup> as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you:

29 Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me.

30 Doubtless, ye shall not come into the land concerning which I <sup>†</sup> swore to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

31 But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised.

32 But as for you, your carcases they shall fall in this wilderness.

33 And your children shall <sup>||</sup> wander in the wilderness <sup>a</sup> forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness.

34 After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, even <sup>a</sup> forty days (each day for a year) shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know <sup>||</sup> my breach of promise.

35 I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

36 And the men which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land;

37 Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, <sup>a</sup> died by the plague before the LORD.

38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of the men that went to search the land, lived still.

39 And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: and the people mourned greatly.

40 And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we <sup>a</sup> be here, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned.

41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do you transgress <sup>a</sup> the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.

42 Go not up, for the LORD is not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites are there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the LORD; therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But they presumed to go up unto the hill-top: nevertheless, the ark of the cove-

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

† Heb.  
lifted up  
my hand.

|| Or,  
seed.  
\* See Deut.  
2. 14.

† ch 13. 25.  
1490.  
\* Pl. 95. 10.  
Ezek. 4. 6.

|| Or,  
altering of  
my purpose.

\* 1 Cor.  
10. 10.  
Hebr. 3. 17.  
Jude 5.  
\* ch. 26. 65.

\* Deut.  
1. 41.

\* ver. 25.

\* Deut. 1.  
43.

Deut. 9.  
28.

Exod.  
34. 6.  
Pl. 103. 8.  
& 145. 8.  
Jonah 4. 2.  
Exod. 20.  
5. & 34. 7.

|| Or,  
hitherto.

Deut. 1.  
35.  
Pl. 95. 11.  
& 106. 26.  
Hebr. 3. 17.

† ch. 32.  
17.

† Heb.  
If they see  
the land.

† Josh. 14.  
6, 8, 9, 14.  
† ch. 32. 12.

Deut. 1.  
40.

† ch. 26. 65.  
& 32. 11.  
Deut. 1. 35.  
Hebr. 3.  
17.  
\* See ver. 2.



Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

Deut.  
1. 44.  
8 ch. 21. 3.  
Judg. 1. 17.

nant of the LORD, and Moses, departed not out of the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and <sup>†</sup>discomfited them, even unto <sup>8</sup>Hormah.

## CHAP. XV.

1 The law of the meat-offering, and the drink-offering. 13, 29 The stranger is under the same law. 17 The law of the first of the dough for an heave-offering. 22 The sacrifice for sins of ignorance. 30 The punishment of presumption. 32 He that violated the sabbath is stoned. 37 The law of fringes.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 <sup>2</sup>Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of your habitations which I give unto you,

3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering or a sacrifice, <sup>b</sup>in <sup>†</sup>performing a vow, or in a free-will-offering, or <sup>c</sup>in your solemn feasts, to make a <sup>d</sup>sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd or of the flock:

4 Then <sup>e</sup>shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD, bring <sup>f</sup>a meat-offering of a tenth-deal of flour mingled <sup>g</sup>with the fourth *part* of an hin of oil.

5 And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink-offering shalt thou prepare, with the burnt-offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare for a meat-offering, two tenth-deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oil.

7 And for a drink-offering thou shalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou preparest a bullock for a burnt-offering, or for a sacrifice in performing a vow, or <sup>h</sup>peace-offerings unto the LORD:

9 Then shall he bring with a bullock a meat-offering of three tenth-deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oil.

10 And thou shalt bring for a drink-offering half an hin of wine, for an offering made by fire <sup>i</sup>of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

11 Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number.

13 All that are born of the country shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or

whosoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD: as ye do, so he shall do.

15 <sup>k</sup>One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, so shall the stranger be before the LORD.

16 One law and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it shall be, that when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave-offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough, for an heave-offering: as ye *do* <sup>l</sup>the heave-offering of the threshing-floor, so shall ye heave it.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD, an heave-offering in your generations.

22 ¶ And <sup>m</sup>if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD commanded *Moses*, and hence-forward among your generations;

24 Then it shall be, if *ought* be committed by ignorance <sup>†</sup>without the knowledge of the congregation; that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, with his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according to the <sup>n</sup>manner, and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering.

25 And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them, for it *is* ignorance; and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin-offering before the LORD, for their ignorance.

26 And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

27 ¶ And <sup>n</sup>if any soul sin through ignorance, then he shall bring a she-goat of the first year for a sin-offering.

28 And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

\* Exod.  
12. 49.  
ch. 9. 14.

† Lev. 2.  
14. & 23.  
10, 16.

† Lev. 4. 2.

† Heb.  
from the  
eyes.

¶ Or,  
ordinance.

† Lev. 4.  
27.

\* Lev. 23.  
10.

\* Lev. 7.  
16. & 22.  
18, 21.  
† Heb.  
separating.

\* Lev. 23.  
8, 12, 36.  
ch. 23. 16,  
27. & 29.  
2, 8, 13.  
Deut. 16.  
10.

\* Exod.  
29. 18.

\* Lev. 2.  
1. & 6. 14.  
† Exod.  
29. 40.  
Lev. 23. 13.

\* Lev. 14.  
10.

\* Lev. 7.  
31.

† Eccl.  
50. 15.

Before  
CHRIST  
1490.

† Heb.  
doth.

• Deut.  
17. 12.  
† Heb.  
with an  
high hand.

• Exod.  
35. 2, 3.

• Lev. 24.  
12.

• Exod  
31. 14.

• Deut. 22.  
12.  
Matth. 23.  
5.

• See  
Deut. 29.  
19.  
Job 31. 7.  
Ezek. 6. 9.  
• Pf. 73. 27.  
Jam. 4. 4.

LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.

29 You shall have one law for him that <sup>†</sup> sinneth through ignorance, *both* for him that is born amongst the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.

30 ¶ But the soul that doeth *ought* <sup>†</sup> presumptuously (*whether he be* born in the land, or a stranger) the same reproacheth the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

31 Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment; that soul shall utterly be cut off: his iniquity *shall be* upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness <sup>†</sup> they found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath-day.

33 And they that found him gathering sticks, brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and to all the congregation.

34 And they put him <sup>†</sup> in ward; because it was not declared what should be done to him.

35 And the LORD said unto Moses, <sup>†</sup> The man shall be surely put to death: all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moses.

37 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

38 Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid <sup>†</sup> them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue.

39 And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them: and that ye <sup>†</sup> seek not after your own heart, and your own eyes, after which ye use <sup>†</sup> to go a whoring:

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

41 I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD your God.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 The rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

23 Moses separateth the people from the rebels tents. 31 The earth swalloweth up Korah, and a fire consumeth others. 36 The censers are reserved to holy use. 41 Fourteen thousand and seven hundred are slain by a plague for mur-

muring against Moses and Aaron. 46 Aaron by incense stayeth the plague.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1471.

• ch. 26. 9.  
& 27. 3.  
Eccl. 45.  
18.  
Jude 11.

NOW <sup>†</sup> Korah the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi; and Dathan, and Abiram, the sons of Eliab; and On the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took men.

2 And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, <sup>†</sup> famous in the congregation, men of renown.

3 And <sup>†</sup> they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, <sup>†</sup> Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation *are* holy every one of them, and the LORD is among them: wherefore then lift you up yourselves above the congregation of the LORD?

4 And when Moses heard it, <sup>†</sup> he fell upon his face:

5 And he spake unto Korah, and unto all his company, saying, Even to-morrow the LORD will shew who *are* his, and *who* is holy; and will cause *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath chosen, will he cause to come near unto him.

6 This do; Take you censers, Korah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to-morrow: and it shall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth choose, he *shall be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye sons of Levi.

8 And Moses said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi:

9 *Seemeth it but* a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself, to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation, to minister unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also?

11 For which cause *both* thou, and all thy company *are* gathered together against the LORD: and what *is* Aaron, that ye murmur against him?

12 ¶ And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab: which said, We will not come up.

13 *Is it* a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thyself altogether a prince over us?

14 Moreover, thou hast not brought us into <sup>†</sup> a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and

• Exod.  
3. 8.  
Lev. 20.  
24.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1471.

† Heb.  
bore out.

† Gen. 4.

4, 5.

† 1 Sam.

12, 3.

Acts 20.

23.

2 Cor. 7.

2.

vineyards: wilt thou † put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.

15 And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, † Respect not thou their offering: † I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

16 And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron to-morrow:

17 And take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also and Aaron each of you his censer.

18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation against them, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and <sup>h</sup> the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

21 <sup>i</sup> Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, <sup>k</sup> the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him.

26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, <sup>l</sup> Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of their's, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children.

28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works: for *I have not done them* of mine own mind.

29 If these men die † the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not sent me.

30 But if the LORD † make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them,

and they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD.

31 ¶ <sup>m</sup> And it came to pass as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that *was* under them:

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and <sup>n</sup> all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.

34 And all Israel that *were* round about them, fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up *also*.

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

36 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for <sup>o</sup> they are hallowed.

38 The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: <sup>p</sup> and they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel.

39 And Eleazar the priest took the brazen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar:

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Israel, <sup>q</sup> that no stranger, which *is* not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD said to him by the hand of Moses.

41 ¶ But on the morrow, all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to pass when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment: and <sup>r</sup> they fell upon their faces.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1471.

† ch. 26.

10. & 27.

3.

Deut. 11. 6.

Pf. 106. 17.

† See

ver. 17.

& ch. 26.

11.

1 Chron. 6.

22, 37.

† See

Lev. 27. 28.

† ch. 26. 10.

† ch. 3. 10.

† Exod.

16, 7, 10.

Lev. 9. 6,

23.

ch. 14. 10.

1 See

Gen. 19.

17, 22.

Jer. 51. 6.

Rev. 18. 4.

† ch. 27. 10.

Job 12, 10.

Eccles. 12.

7.

Isai. 57. 16.

Zech. 12. 1.

Hebr. 12. 9.

† Heb.

as every

man dieth.

† Heb.

create a

creature.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1471.

ch. 8, 29.

46 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: <sup>a</sup> for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

47 And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he stood between the dead and the living, and the plague was stayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moses, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Aaron's rod among all the rods of the tribes only flourisheth.* 10 *It is left for a monument against the rebels.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod, according to the house of *their* fathers, of all their princes, according to the house of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod.

3 And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *shall be* for the head of the house of their fathers.

4 And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation, before the testimony, <sup>a</sup> where I will meet with you.

5 And it shall come to pass, *that* the man's rod <sup>b</sup> whom I shall choose, shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmur against you.

6 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him <sup>†</sup> a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers houses, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

7 And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD, in the tabernacle of witness.

8 And it came to pass that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle of witness; and behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children

of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Bring <sup>c</sup> Aaron's rod again before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the <sup>†</sup> rebels; and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

11 And Moses did *so*: as the LORD commanded him, *so* did he.

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.

13 Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD shall die. Shall we be consumed with dying?

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The charge of the priests and Levites.* 9 *The priests portion.* 21 *The Levites portion.* 25 *The heave-offering to the priests out of the Levites portion.*

AND the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be <sup>a</sup> joined unto thee, and <sup>b</sup> minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister* before the tabernacle of witness.

3 And they shall keep thy charge; and <sup>c</sup> the charge of all the tabernacle: only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they nor you also die.

4 And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: <sup>d</sup> and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye shall keep <sup>e</sup> the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar; <sup>f</sup> that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel.

6 And I, behold, I have <sup>g</sup> taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: <sup>h</sup> to you *they are given as a gift* for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priests office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail, and ye shall serve: I have given your priests office *unto you, as a service of gift*: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron,

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1471.

Hebr. 9.4.

† Heb.  
children of  
rebellion.

<sup>a</sup> See Gen.  
29. 34.  
<sup>b</sup> ch. 3, 6, 7.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 3, 25,  
31, 36.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 3, 10.

<sup>e</sup> Exod. 27.  
21. & 30. 7.  
Lev. 24. 3.  
ch. 8. 2.  
<sup>f</sup> ch. 16. 46.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 3, 12,  
41.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 3, 9.

<sup>a</sup> Exod.  
25. 22.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 16. 5.

† Heb.  
a rod for  
one prince,  
a rod for  
one prince.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1471.

<sup>1</sup> Lev. 6.  
16, 18, 26.  
& 7, 6, 32.  
ch. 5, 9.  
<sup>1</sup> Exod.

29, 29.  
<sup>1</sup> Lev. 2.  
2, 3.

<sup>1</sup> Lev. 4.  
22, 27, &  
6, 25.

<sup>1</sup> Lev. 5.  
1, & 7, 7.  
& 10, 12.

& 14, 13.  
<sup>1</sup> Lev. 6.  
29, & 7, 6.

<sup>1</sup> Exod.  
29, 27.  
Lev. 7, 30.

<sup>1</sup> Lev. 10.  
14.  
Deut. 18.  
3.

<sup>1</sup> Lev. 22, 2.  
<sup>1</sup> Exod.

23, 19.  
Deut. 18, 4.

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
fat.

<sup>1</sup> Exod.  
22, 29.

<sup>1</sup> Exod.  
22, 29, &  
23, 19, &  
24, 26.

Lev. 2, 14.  
ch. 15, 19.  
Deut. 26, 2.

<sup>1</sup> Lev. 27.  
28.

<sup>1</sup> Exod.  
23, 2, &  
22, 29.

Lev. 27.  
26.

ch. 3, 13.  
<sup>1</sup> Exod.

23, 13, &  
24, 20.

<sup>1</sup> Lev. 27.  
2.

<sup>1</sup> Exod.  
30, 13.

Lev. 27, 25.  
ch. 3, 47.

Ezek. 45.  
12.

<sup>1</sup> Exod. 29.  
26, 28.

<sup>1</sup> Exod. 29.  
26, 28.

<sup>1</sup> Exod. 29.  
26, 28.

<sup>1</sup> Exod. 29.  
26, 28.

<sup>1</sup> Exod. 29.  
26, 28.

<sup>1</sup> Exod. 29.  
26, 28.

<sup>1</sup> Exod. 29.  
26, 28.

<sup>1</sup> Exod. 29.  
26, 28.

Behold, <sup>1</sup> I also have given thee the charge of mine heave-offerings, of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them, <sup>2</sup> by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons by an ordinance for ever.

<sup>3</sup> This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of their's, every <sup>4</sup> meat-offering of their's, and every <sup>5</sup> sin-offering of their's, and every <sup>6</sup> trespass-offering of their's, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy for thee and for thy sons.

<sup>7</sup> In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it; <sup>8</sup> every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

<sup>9</sup> And this *is* thine; <sup>10</sup> the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto <sup>11</sup> thee, and to thy sons, and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: <sup>12</sup> every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.

<sup>13</sup> All the <sup>14</sup> best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, <sup>15</sup> the first-fruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

<sup>16</sup> And whatsoever is first ripe in the land, <sup>17</sup> which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house shall eat of it.

<sup>18</sup> Every thing devoted in Israel shall be thine.

<sup>19</sup> Every thing that openeth <sup>20</sup> the matrix in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless, <sup>21</sup> the first-born of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

<sup>22</sup> And those that are to be redeemed, from a month old shalt thou redeem <sup>23</sup> according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, <sup>24</sup> which *is* twenty gerahs.

<sup>25</sup> But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem, they *are* holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

<sup>26</sup> And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the <sup>27</sup> wave-breast, and as the right shoulder *are* thine.

<sup>28</sup> All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: <sup>29</sup> *it is* a covenant of salt for ever before the LORD, unto thee and to thy seed with thee.

<sup>20</sup> ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: <sup>21</sup> *I am* thy part, and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

<sup>22</sup> And behold, <sup>23</sup> I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel, for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

<sup>24</sup> Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, <sup>25</sup> and die.

<sup>26</sup> But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance.

<sup>27</sup> But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* an heave-offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, <sup>28</sup> Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

<sup>29</sup> ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

<sup>30</sup> Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave-offering of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe.

<sup>31</sup> And *this* your heave-offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threshing-floor, and as the fullness of the wine-press.

<sup>32</sup> Thus you also shall offer an heave-offering unto the LORD, of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Israel: and ye shall give thereof the LORD's heave-offering to Aaron the priest.

<sup>33</sup> Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave-offering of the LORD, of all the <sup>34</sup> best thereof, *even* the hallowed part <sup>35</sup> thereof, out of it.

<sup>36</sup> Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites, as the increase of the threshing-floor, and as the increase of the wine-press.

<sup>37</sup> And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it *is* your reward for your service, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

<sup>38</sup> And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1471.

<sup>1</sup> Deut. 10.  
9, & 12, 12.  
& 18, 2.

Josh. 13.  
14, 33.  
Ezek. 44.

28.  
<sup>1</sup> Lev. 27.  
30.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 1, 51.

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
to die.

<sup>1</sup> Deut.  
10, 9, &  
14, 27, 29.  
& 18, 11.

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
fat.

<sup>1</sup> Tim.  
5, 18.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1471.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 The water of separation made of the ashes of a red heifer. 11 The law for the use of it in purification of the unclean.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein is no blemish, \* and upon which never came yoke.

3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her <sup>b</sup> forth without the camp, and one shall slay her before his face.

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and <sup>c</sup> sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times.

5 And one shall burn the heifer in his sight; <sup>d</sup> her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn.

6 And the priest shall take cedar-wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

9 And a man <sup>e</sup> that is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel, for a water of separation: it is a purification for sin.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

11 ¶ He that toucheth the dead body of any <sup>f</sup> man shall be unclean seven days.

12 <sup>g</sup> He shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, <sup>h</sup> defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him.

14 This is the law, when a man dieth in

a tent; all that come into the tent, and all that is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

15 And every <sup>k</sup> open vessel which hath no covering bound upon it is unclean.

16 And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

17 And for an unclean <sup>i</sup> person they shall take of the <sup>j</sup> ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and <sup>l</sup> running water shall be put thereto in a vessel:

18 And a clean person shall take <sup>m</sup> hyssop, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

19 And the clean <sup>n</sup> person shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation: because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD, the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him, he is unclean.

21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes, and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even.

22 And whatsoever the unclean <sup>o</sup> person toucheth shall be unclean: and the soul that toucheth it shall be unclean until even.

## CHAP. XX.

1 The children of Israel come to Zin, where Miriam dieth. 2 They murmur for want of water. 7 Moses, smiting the rock, bringeth forth water at Meribah. 14 Moses at Kadesh desireth passage through Edom, which is denied him. 22 At mount Hor Aaron resigneth his place to Eleazar, and dieth.

THEN <sup>p</sup> came the children of Israel, <sup>q</sup> even the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin, in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses, and against Aaron.

3 And the people <sup>r</sup> chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died <sup>s</sup> when our brethren died before the LORD.

4 And <sup>t</sup> why have ye brought up the

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1471.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 31. 20.

<sup>l</sup> Heb. dust.

<sup>l</sup> Heb. living waters shall be given.

<sup>l</sup> Pf. 51. 7.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Sam. 6. 7.

<sup>b</sup> Hebr. 23. 11.

<sup>c</sup> Hebr. 9. 13.

<sup>d</sup> Exod. 29. 14. Lev. 4. 11, 12.

<sup>e</sup> Lev. 11. 25. & 15. 5.

<sup>f</sup> Hebr. 9. 13.

<sup>g</sup> Lev. 21. 7. ch. 5. 2. & 31. 19. Lam. 4. 14.

<sup>h</sup> Hag. 2. 13. <sup>i</sup> Heb. soul of man.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 31. 19.

<sup>j</sup> Lev. 15. 31.

1453. <sup>q</sup> ch. 33. 36.

<sup>r</sup> Exod. 17. 2.

<sup>s</sup> ch. 11. 1, 33. & 14. 37. & 16. 32, 35, 46.

<sup>t</sup> Exod. 17. 3.



Before  
CHRIST  
1453.

congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or vines, or of pomegranates, neither is there any water to drink.

6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

8 Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes, and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink.

9 And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts also.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel; therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 This is the water of Meribah, because the children of Israel strove with the LORD: and he was sanctified in them.

14 ¶ And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh, unto the king of Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travel that hath befallen us:

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time: and the Egyptians vexed us and our fathers.

16 And when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and behold, we are in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border.

17 Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink of the water of the wells: we will go by the king's high-way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high-way: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will only (without doing any thing else) go through on my feet.

20 And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, journeyed from Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,

24 Aaron shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my word at the water of Meribah.

25 Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor:

26 And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered unto his people, and shall die there.

27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor, in the sight of all the congregation.

28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.

29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days, even all the house of Israel.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Israel with some loss destroy the Canaanites at Hormah. 4 The people murmuring are plagued with fiery serpents. 7 They repenting are healed by a brasen serpent. 10 Sundry journeys of the Israelites. 21 Sihon is overcome, 33 and Og.

AND when a king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Israel came by the way of the spies; then he fought against Israel, and took some of them prisoners.

2 And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites: and they utterly destroyed them and their

Before  
CHRIST  
1453.

1 Deut. 2. 28.

See Deut. 2. 27.

Deut. 2. 4. 5. Judg. 11. 18.

ch. 33. 37.

ch. 21. 4.

Heb. mouth.

ch. 33. 38. Deut. 34. 50.

Exod. 29. 29. 30.

1452. Deut. 10. 6. & 32. 50.

So Deut. 34. 8.

ch. 33. 40. See Judg. 1. 16.

Before  
CHRIST  
1452.

That is,  
utter de-  
struction.

ch. 20.  
22. & 33.  
47.

Or,  
grieved.  
† Heb.  
shortened.

ch. 13. 6.

Wild.

16. 7, 5.

7 Cor. 10.

9.

Deut. 8.

15.

Exod. 8.

8, 28.

1 Kings

23. 6.

Acts 8.

24.

2 Kings

18. 4.

John 3.

14.

ch. 33-43.

ch. 33-44.

Or,  
heaps of  
Abarim.

Deut. 2.

13.

Judg. 11.

18.

Or,  
Vaheb in  
Sephah.

Deut.

2. 18.

† Heb.

leaneth.

Judges

9. 21.

† Heb.

Ascend.

Or,

answer.

cities: and he called the name of the place  
Hormah.

4 ¶ And <sup>b</sup> they journeyed from mount  
Hor, by the way of the Red sea, to com-  
pass the land of Edom: and the soul of the  
people was much <sup>††</sup> discouraged because  
of the way.

5 And the people spake against God, and  
against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought  
us up out of Egypt, to die in the wilderness?  
for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* wa-  
ter, and <sup>c</sup> our soul loatheth this light bread.

6 And <sup>d</sup> the LORD sent <sup>e</sup> fiery serpents a-  
mong the people, and they bit the people;  
and much people of Israel died.

7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Moses,  
and said, We have sinned, for we have  
spoken against the LORD, and against  
thee; <sup>f</sup> pray unto the LORD that he take  
away the serpents from us: and Moses  
prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make  
thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole:  
and it shall come to pass, that every one  
that is bitten, when he looketh upon it,  
shall live.

9 And <sup>g</sup> Moses made a serpent of brass,  
and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass,  
that if a serpent had bitten any man, when  
he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel set for-  
ward, and <sup>h</sup> pitched in Oboth.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and  
pitched at <sup>i</sup> Ije-abarim, in the wilder-  
ness which *is* before Moab, toward the  
sun-rising.

12 ¶ <sup>k</sup> From thence they removed, and  
pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitch-  
ed on the other side of Arnon, which *is* in  
the wilderness that cometh out of the  
coasts of the Amorites: for <sup>l</sup> Arnon *is* the  
border of Moab, between Moab and the  
Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the book of  
the wars of the LORD, <sup>m</sup> What he did in  
the Red sea, and in the brooks of Arnon,

15 And at the stream of the brooks that  
goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, <sup>n</sup> and  
<sup>†</sup> lieth upon the border of Moab.

16 And from thence *they went* <sup>o</sup> to Beer:  
that *is* the well whereof the LORD spake  
unto Moses, Gather the people together,  
and I will give them water.

17 ¶ Then Israel sang this song, <sup>†</sup> Spring  
up, O well, <sup>p</sup> sing ye unto it:

18 The princes digged the well, the no-  
bles of the people digged it, by *the direction*  
of the law-giver, with their slaves. And  
from the wilderness *they went* to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and  
from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley that *is*  
in the <sup>†</sup> country of Moab, to the top of  
<sup>q</sup> Pisgah, which looketh <sup>r</sup> toward <sup>†</sup> Jeshimon.

21 ¶ And <sup>s</sup> Israel sent messengers unto  
Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

22 <sup>t</sup> Let me pass through thy land; we  
will not turn into the fields, or into the vine-  
yards, we will not drink *of* the waters of  
the well: *but* we will go along by the king's  
high-way, until we be past thy borders.

23 <sup>u</sup> And Sihon would not suffer Israel to  
pass through his border: but Sihon gather-  
ed all his people together, and went out a-  
gainst Israel into the wilderness: <sup>v</sup> and he  
came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

24 And <sup>w</sup> Israel smote him with the edge  
of the sword, and possessed his land from  
Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the chil-  
dren of Ammon: for the border of the  
children of Ammon *was* strong.

25 And Israel took all these cities: and  
Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites,  
in Heshbon, and in all the <sup>†</sup> villages thereof.

26 For Heshbon *was* the city of Si-  
hon the king of the Amorites, who had  
fought against the former king of Moab,  
and taken all his land out of his hand, e-  
ven unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs,  
say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of  
Sihon be built and prepared:

28 For there is <sup>x</sup> a fire gone out of Hesh-  
bon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it  
hath consumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords  
of the high places of Arnon.

29 Woe to thee, Moab! thou art undone,  
O people of <sup>y</sup> Chemosh! he hath given his  
sons that escaped, and his daughters, into  
captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

30 We have shot at them; Heshbon is  
perished even <sup>z</sup> unto Dibon, and we have  
laid them waste even unto Nophah, which  
*reacheth* unto Medeba.

31 ¶ Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the  
Amorites.

32 And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and  
they took the villages thereof, and drove  
out the Amorites that *were* there.

33 <sup>aa</sup> And they turned and went up by  
the way of Bashan: and Og the king of  
Bashan went out against them, he, and all  
his people, to the battle <sup>ab</sup> at Edrei.

34 And the LORD said unto Moses; Fear  
him not: for I have delivered him into thy  
hand, and all his people, and his land;  
and <sup>ac</sup> thou shalt do to him as thou didst  
unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which  
dwelt at Heshbon.

Before  
CHRIST  
1452.

† Heb.  
field.

Or,  
the hill.

ch. 23. 28.

Or,  
the wilder-  
ness.

Deut. 2.

26, 27.

Judges 11.

19.

ch. 20. 17.

Deut. 29.

7.

Judges

11. 20.

Deut. 2.

32. & 29.

7.

Josh. 12.

2. & 24. 8.

Neh. 9. 22.

Pf. 135. 10.

11. & 136.

19.

Amos 2. 9.

† Heb.

daughters.

Jer. 48.

43. 46.

Judges

11. 24.

1 Kings

11. 7, 33.

2 Kings

23. 13.

Jer. 48.

18, 22.

Josh. 13.

12.

Pf. 135.

10, 11. &

136. 20.



Before  
CHRIST  
1452.

35 So they smote him and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Balak's first message for Balaam is refused:

15 His second message obtaineth him. 22 An angel would have slain him, if his ass had not saved him. 36 Balak entertaineth him.

ch. 33. 48.

AND <sup>a</sup> the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab, on this side Jordan by Jericho.

2 <sup>a</sup> And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

Exod.  
15. 15.

3 And <sup>b</sup> Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they were many: and Moab was distressed, because of the children of Israel.

ch. 31. 8.  
Josh. 13. 21.

4 And Moab said unto <sup>c</sup> the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all that are round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor was king of the Moabites at that time.

Deut. 23.

5 <sup>d</sup> He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor, to <sup>e</sup> Pethor, which is by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the <sup>f</sup> face of the earth, and they abide over against me.

Josh. 13.  
22. & 14.

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, <sup>g</sup> curse me this people, for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest is blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed.

Neh. 13. 1.  
2.  
Mic. 6. 5.  
2 Pet. 2.  
15.Jude 11.  
Rev. 2. 14.

See ch.

23. 7.

Deut. 23. 4.

† Heb. 49.

ch. 23. 7.

7 And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed, with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again as the LORD shall speak unto me: And the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men are these with thee?

10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, saying,

11 Behold, there is a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: Come now, curse me them; peradventure <sup>†</sup> I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

† Heb.  
I shall pre-  
vail in  
fighting  
against him.

12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them, thou shalt not curse the people: for they are blessed.

13 And Balaam rose up in the morning,

and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

15 <sup>¶</sup> And Balak sent yet again princes, more and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, <sup>†</sup> Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

† Heb.  
Be not thou  
letted from,  
&c.

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: Come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, <sup>g</sup> If Balak would give me his house-full of silver and gold, <sup>h</sup> I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more.

ch. 24. 13.  
1 Kings  
22. 14.  
2 Chron.  
18. 13.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, and go with them; but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.

1 ver. 35.  
ch. 23. 13.  
26.

21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 <sup>¶</sup> And God's anger was kindled, because he went: and the angel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against him: Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants were with him.

23 And <sup>k</sup> the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass to turn her into the way.

See  
2 Kings  
6. 17.  
Dan. 10. 7.  
Acts 22. 9.  
2 Pet. 2.  
16.  
Jude 11.

24 But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall being on this side, and a wall on that side.

25 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.

28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What

Before  
CHRIST  
1452.

have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?

29 And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

30 And the ass said unto Balaam, Am not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever since I was thine, unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay.

31 Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face.

32 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I went out to withstand thee, because thy way is perverse before me.

33 And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.

34 And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore if it displease thee, I will get me back again.

35 And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak: So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him, unto a city of Moab, which is in the border of Arnon, which is in the utmost coast.

37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? Wherefore camest thou not unto me? Am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto Kirjath-huzoth.

40 And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that were with him.

41 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost part of the people.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1, 13, 28 Balak's sacrifice. 7, 18 Balaam's parable.

AND Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen, and seven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on every altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me, I will tell thee. And he went to an high place.

4 And God met Balaam; and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon every altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And the LORD put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.

6 And he returned unto him, and lo, he stood by his burnt-sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, saying, Come, curse me Jacob, and come, defy Israel.

8 How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defy, whom the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth part of Israel? Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his.

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast blessed them altogether.

12 And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

14 And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on every altar.

15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet the LORD yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and put

Before  
CHRIST  
1452.

Or,  
he went so-  
litary.

a ch. 12. 6,  
11, 17.

b Deut. 33.  
23.

c Gen. 15.  
16.

† Heb.  
my soul, or,  
my life.

d Ps. 116.  
15.

Or,  
the hill.

e ch. 22. 35.

1 2 Pet. 2.  
16.

† Heb.  
who hast  
ridden upon  
me.

Or,  
ever since  
thou wast,  
&c.

m See Gen.  
21. 19.

Luke 24.  
16, 31.

Or,  
bowed him-  
self.

† Heb.  
to be an  
adversary.  
unto thee.

† Heb.  
be evil in  
thine eyes.

Or,  
a city of  
streets.



Before  
CHRIST  
1452.

a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:

19<sup>f</sup> God is not a man, that he should lie, neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received commandment to bless; and he hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the LORD his God is with him, and the shout of a king is among them.

22<sup>h</sup> God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn.

23 Surely there is no enchantment against Jacob, neither is there any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob, and of Israel, What hath God wrought!

24 Behold, the people shall rise up<sup>i</sup> as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: <sup>k</sup> he shall not lie down until he eat of the prey; and drink the blood of the slain.

25 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

26 But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, <sup>l</sup> All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?

27 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God, that thou mayest curse me them from thence.

28 And Balaam brought Balak unto the top of Peor, that looketh<sup>m</sup> toward Jeshimon.

29 And Balak said unto Balaam, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks, and seven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram on every altar.

## CHAP. XXIV.

<sup>n</sup> Balaam leaving divinations, prophesieth the happiness of Israel. 10 Balak in anger dismisseth him. 15 He prophesieth of the Star of Jacob, and the destruction of some nations.

AND when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he went not as at<sup>a</sup> other times, <sup>†</sup> to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Sam.  
15. 29.  
Mal. 3. 6.  
Rom. 11.  
29.  
James 1.  
17.  
Tit. 1. 2.

<sup>h</sup> Pl. 89. 15.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 24. 8.  
Deut. 33.  
17.

¶ Or,  
11.

<sup>i</sup> Gen. 49.  
9.

<sup>k</sup> Gen. 49.  
27.

<sup>l</sup> 1 Kings  
22. 14.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 21. 20.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 23.

3. 15.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
to the mett-  
ing of en-  
chantments.

Before  
CHRIST  
1452.

2 And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding in his tents, according to their tribes, and the Spirit of God came upon him.

3<sup>b</sup> And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man <sup>†</sup> whose eyes are open hath said:

4 He hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, <sup>c</sup> falling into a trance, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, and thy tabernacles, O Israel!

6 As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the river's side, as the trees of lign-aloes<sup>d</sup> which the LORD hath planted, and as cedar-trees beside the waters.

7 He shall pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed shall be in many waters, and his king shall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted.

8<sup>e</sup> God brought him forth out of Egypt, he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn: he shall eat up the nations his enemies, and shall break their bones, and pierce them through with his arrows.

9<sup>f</sup> He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? <sup>g</sup> Blessed is he that blesseth thee, and cursed is he that curseth thee.

10 ¶ And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he <sup>h</sup> smote his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast altogether blessed them these three times.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour, but lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying,

13<sup>i</sup> If Balak would give me his house-full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do either good or bad of mine own mind; but what the LORD saith, that will I speak?

14 And now behold, I go unto my people: come therefore, and <sup>k</sup> I will advertise thee what this people shall do to thy people<sup>l</sup> in the latter days.

15 ¶ And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said:

16 He hath said, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the most High, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open:

<sup>b</sup> ch. 23.  
7. 18.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
who had his  
eyes shut,  
but now  
opened.

<sup>c</sup> See  
1 Sam. 29.  
24.

Ezek. 1.  
28.  
Dan. 8. 18.  
& 10. 16.

Rev. 1. 17.  
4 Pl. 104.  
16.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 23.  
22.

<sup>f</sup> Gen. 49.  
9.

<sup>g</sup> Gen. 12.  
3. & 27. 29.

<sup>h</sup> Ezek.  
21. 14. 17.  
& 22. 13.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 22. 18.

<sup>k</sup> Mic. 6. 5.  
Rev. 2. 14.

<sup>l</sup> Gen. 49.  
16.

Before  
CHRIST  
1452.

m Matth.

2. 2.

Rev. 22.

16.

Pl. 110.

2.

Or,

smite

through the

princes of

Moab.

2 Sam. 8.

2.

2 Sam.

3. 14.

Pl. 60. 8.

9. 12.

Or,

the first of

the nations

that war-

red against

Israel.

Exod. 17. 8.

Or,

shall be

vex to de-

struction.

1 Sam. 15.

3.

† Heb.

Kain.

Or,

how long

shall it be

ere Ashur

carry thee

away cap-

tive?

Gen. 10.

4.

Dan. 11.

30.

Gen. 10.

21.

See ch.

31. 8.

ch. 37.

16. & 33.

49.

1 Cor.

10. 6.

Josh. 22.

17.

Pl. 106.

28.

Mos. 9. 10.

Exod.

34. 25.

1 Cor. 10.

10.

Deut. 4. 3.

Josh. 22.

17.

Exod.

18. 21. 25.

Exod. 32.

27.

Pl. 106.

30.

1 Mac. 2.

54.

Exod. 6.

25.

17 I shall see him, but not now: I shall be- hold him, but not nigh: there shall come <sup>m</sup> a Star out of Jacob, and <sup>a</sup> a Scepter shall rise out of Israel, and shall <sup>n</sup> smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.

18 And <sup>o</sup> Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies, and Israel shall do valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said, Amalek *was* <sup>n</sup> the first of the nations, but his latter end <sup>n</sup> shall be that he perish for ever.

21 And he looked on the Kenites; and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock.

22 Nevertheless, <sup>†</sup> the Kenite shall be wasted <sup>n</sup> until Ashur shall carry thee away captive.

23 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!

24 And ships shall come from the coast of <sup>p</sup> Chittim, and shall afflict Ashur, and shall afflict <sup>q</sup> Eber, and he also shall perish for ever.

25 And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 Israel at Shittim commit whoredom and idolatry.

6 Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cozbi. 10 God therefore giveth him an everlasting priesthood.

16 The Midianites are to be vexed.

AND Israel abode in <sup>a</sup> Shittim, and <sup>b</sup> the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

2 And <sup>c</sup> they called the people unto <sup>d</sup> the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

3 And Israel joined himself unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, <sup>e</sup> Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD against the sun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel.

5 And Moses said unto <sup>f</sup> the judges of Israel, <sup>g</sup> Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto Baal-peor.

6 <sup>h</sup> And behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren <sup>a</sup> Midianitish woman, in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who were weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And <sup>b</sup> when Phinehas <sup>i</sup> the son of Elea-

zar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw <sup>i</sup> it, he rose up from amongst the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

8 And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly: So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

9 And <sup>k</sup> those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand.

10 <sup>l</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 <sup>l</sup> Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel (while he was zealous <sup>†</sup> for my sake among them) that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousy.

12 Wherefore say, <sup>m</sup> Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace.

13 And he shall have it, and <sup>n</sup> his seed after him, *even* the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel.

14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri the son of Salu, a prince of a <sup>†</sup> chief house among the Simeonites.

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain, *was* Cozbi the daughter of <sup>o</sup> Zur; he *was* head over a people, and of a chief house in Midian.

16 <sup>l</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 <sup>p</sup> Vex the Midianites, and smite them: <sup>q</sup> ch. 31. 2.

18 For they vex you with their wives, wherewith they have beguiled you, in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague for Peor's sake.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 The sum of all Israel is taken in the plains of Moab. 52 The law of dividing among them the inheritance of the land. 57 The families and number of the Levites. 63 None were left of them which were numbered at Sinai, but Caleb and Joshua.

AND it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

2 <sup>a</sup> Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, <sup>b</sup> from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers house, all that are able to go to war in Israel.

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake

Before  
CHRIST  
1452.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.

1 Cor. 10.

8.



Before  
CHRIST  
1452.

ch. 1. 1.

Gen. 46.

Exod. 6.

14.

1 Chron. 5.

1.

with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying,

4 Take the sum of the people, from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD<sup>c</sup> commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

5 ¶<sup>d</sup> Reuben the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, of *whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

6 Of Hefron, the family of the Hefronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram *which were*<sup>c</sup> famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses, and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men:<sup>c</sup> and they became a sign.

11 Notwithstanding, the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The sons of Simeon after their families: of<sup>e</sup> Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of<sup>h</sup> Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13 Of<sup>i</sup> Zerach, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of<sup>k</sup> Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites.

16 Of<sup>l</sup> Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

17 Of<sup>l</sup> Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli the family of the Arelites.

18 These *are* the families of the children of Gad according to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

19 ¶<sup>m</sup> The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 And<sup>n</sup> the sons of Judah after their families *were*; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerach, the family of the Zarhites:

21 And the sons of Pharez *were*; of Hef-

ron, the family of the Hefronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These *are* the families of Judah according to those that were numbered of them, three score and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 ¶<sup>o</sup> Of the sons of Issachar after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tola-ites: of<sup>p</sup> Pua, the family of the Punites:

24 Of<sup>q</sup> Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These *are* the families of Issachar according to those that were numbered of them, three score and four thousand and three hundred.

26 ¶<sup>r</sup> Of the sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of them, three score thousand and five hundred.

28 ¶<sup>s</sup> The sons of Joseph after their families, *were* Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 Of the sons of Manasseh: of<sup>t</sup> Machir, the family of the Macharites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

30 These *are* the sons of Gilead: of<sup>u</sup> Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

31 And of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites;

32 And of Shemida, the family of the Shemiadites: and of Hephher, the family of the Hephherites.

33 And<sup>v</sup> Zelophehad the son of Hephher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbered of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 ¶ These *are* the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of<sup>w</sup> Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.

38 ¶<sup>x</sup> The sons of Benjamin after their fa-

Before  
CHRIST  
1452.

Gen. 46.

13.

1 Chron.

7. 1.

Or,

Phwrah.

Or,

Job.

Gen. 46.

14.

Gen. 46.

20.

Josh. 17.

1.

Called

Abiezzer,

Josh. 17.

2.

Judg. 6.

11, 24, 34.

ch. 27. 1. &

36. 11.

1 Chr. 7.

20.

Bered.

1 Chron.

7. 6.

ch. 16. 38.

8cc

Pet. 3. 6.

Gen. 46.

10.

Jemuel.

1 Chron.

4. 24.

Jarib.

Gen. 46.

10.

Zobar.

Gen. 46.

16.

Ziphion.

Or,

Enzon,

Gen. 46.

16.

Gen. 46.

16.

Arodi.

Gen. 38.

2, &c. &

46. 12.

1 Chr. 2.

3.

Before  
CHRIST  
1452.1 Gen.  
46. 21.  
Ehi.  
1 Chron.  
8. 1.  
Aharah.  
1 Gen. 46.  
11.  
Muppim  
and Hup-  
pim.  
1 Chr. 8.  
3.  
Addar.

milies: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of Ahiham, the family of the Ahihamites: 39 Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: of Ard, the family of the Ardites: and of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 These are the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbered of them, were forty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 ¶ These are the sons of Dan after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites according to those that were numbered of them, were three score and four thousand and four hundred.

44 ¶ Of the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriutes.

45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher was Sarah.

47 These are the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbered of them; who were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

48 ¶ Of the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 These are the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbered of them were forty and five thousand and four hundred.

51 ¶ These were the numbered of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

54 ¶ To many thou shalt give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given, according to those that were numbered of him.

55 Notwithstanding, the land shall be divided by lot: according to the names

of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few.

57 ¶ And these are they that were numbered of the Levites, after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These are the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites: and Kohath begat Amram.

59 And the name of Amram's wife was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom her mother bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

61 And Nadab and Abihu died when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

62 ¶ And those that were numbered of them, were twenty and three thousand, all males, from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

63 ¶ These are they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan near Jericho.

64 ¶ But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

65 For the LORD had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them; save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance. 6 The law of inheritances. 12 Moses being told of his death, sueth for a successor. 18 Joshua is appointed to succeed him.

THEN came the daughters of Zelophehad, had the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these are the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes, and all the congregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

3 Our father died in the wilderness, and

Before  
CHRIST  
1452.1 Gen. 46.  
11.  
Exod. 6.  
16, 17, 18,  
19.  
1 Chron.  
6. 1, 16.k Exod.  
2. 1, 2, & 6,  
20.1 Lev. 10.  
2.  
ch. 3. 4.  
1 Chron.  
24. 2.  
m See ch. 3.  
39.  
n ch. 1. 49.o ch. 1.  
Deut. 2.  
14. 15.p ch. 14.  
28, 29.  
1 Cor. 10.  
5, 6.a ch. 26.  
33. & 36.  
1, 11.  
Joh. 17. 3.b ch. 14.  
35. & 26.  
64, 65.z ch. 33. 54.  
† Heb.  
multiply his  
inheritance.  
† Heb.  
diminish his  
inheritance.  
h ch. 33. 54.  
Joh. 11.  
23. & 14. 2.



Before  
CHRIST  
1452.

ch. 16. 1.  
2.

† Heb.  
diminished.

Josh. 17.  
4.

he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD<sup>c</sup> in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

4 Why should the name of our father be done away from among his family, because he hath no son? <sup>d</sup> Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father.

5 And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: <sup>e</sup> thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgement, as the LORD commanded Moses.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, <sup>f</sup> Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as <sup>g</sup> Aaron thy brother was gathered.

14 For ye <sup>h</sup> rebelled against my commandment (in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation) to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that is the <sup>i</sup> water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

15 ¶ And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD, <sup>k</sup> the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

17 <sup>l</sup> Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not <sup>m</sup> as sheep which have no shepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man <sup>n</sup> in whom is the spirit, and <sup>o</sup> lay thine hand upon him;

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: and give him a charge in their sight.

20 And <sup>p</sup> thou shalt put *some* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.

21 ¶ And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him, <sup>r</sup> after the judgement of Urim before the LORD: <sup>s</sup> at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation.

23 And he laid his hands upon him, <sup>t</sup> and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Offerings are to be observed. 3 The continual burnt-offering. 9 The offering on the sabbath, 11 on the new moons, 16 at the pass-over, 26 in the day of the first-fruits.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, and <sup>a</sup> my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, for <sup>t</sup> a sweet favour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

3 And thou shalt say unto them, <sup>b</sup> This is the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot <sup>†</sup> day by day, for a continual burnt-offering.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer <sup>†</sup> at even;

5 And <sup>c</sup> a tenth part of an ephah of flour for a <sup>d</sup> meat-offering, mingled with the fourth part of an <sup>e</sup> hin of beaten oil.

6 It is a continual burnt-offering, <sup>f</sup> which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet favour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the drink-offering thereof shall be the fourth part of an hin for the one lamb: <sup>g</sup> in the holy place shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD for a drink-offering.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof thou shalt offer it, a sacrifice made by fire of a sweet favour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the sabbath-day, two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth-

Before  
CHRIST  
1452.

See ch.

11. 17. 28.

1 Sam. 10.

6. 9.

2 Kings 2.

15.

9 See

Josh. 9. 14.

Judg. 1. 1.

& 20. 18.

1 Sam. 23.

9. & 30. 7.

Exod.

28. 30.

Josh. 9.

14.

1 Sam. 2.

10.

Deut. 3.

28.

Lev. 3.

11. & 21.

6. 8.

Mal. 1. 7.

12.

† Heb.

a favour of

my rest.

Exod.

29. 38.

† Heb.

in a day.

† Heb.

between the

two even-

ings.

Exod.

16. 36.

ch. 15. 4.

Lev. 2. 3.

Exod.

29. 40.

See

Amos 5.

25.

Exod.

29. 42.

Before  
CHRIST  
1452.

1 Sam.  
20. 5.

1 Exod.  
22. 18.  
Lev. 23.  
5.  
ch. 9. 3.  
Deut. 16.  
1.

1 Exod.  
22. 16.  
Lev. 23. 7.

1 ver. 31.  
ch. 29. 8.

deals of flour for a meat-offering, mingled with oil, and the drink-offering thereof.

10 *This is the burnt-offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.*

11 ¶ And <sup>h</sup> in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot,

12 And three tenth-deals of flour for a meat-offering mingled with oil, for one bullock, and two tenth-deals of flour for a meat-offering mingled with oil, for one ram,

13 And a several tenth-deal of flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering, unto one lamb, for a burnt-offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink-offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt-offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

15 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering unto the LORD shall be offered, besides the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

16 <sup>i</sup> And in the fourteenth day of the first month *is* the pass-over of the LORD.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the <sup>k</sup> first day *shall be* an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work *therein*.

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire for a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: <sup>l</sup> they shall be unto you without blemish.

20 And their meat-offering *shall be* of flour mingled with oil: three tenth-deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram,

21 A several tenth-deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

22 And one goat for a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt-offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt-offering.

24 After this manner ye shall offer daily throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

25 And on the seventh day ye shall have

an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

26 ¶ Also <sup>m</sup> in the day of the first-fruits, when ye bring a new meat-offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out* ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

27 But ye shall offer the burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year:

28 And their meat-offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals unto one bullock, two tenth-deals unto one ram,

29 A several tenth-deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

30 And one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer *them* besides the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering (<sup>n</sup> they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink-offerings.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The offering at the feast of trumpets, 7 at the day of afflicting their souls, 13 and on the eight days of the feast of tabernacles.*

AND in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: <sup>a</sup> it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

2 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

3 And their meat-offering *shall be* of flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you:

6 Beside <sup>b</sup> the burnt-offering of the month, and his meat-offering, and <sup>c</sup> the daily burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, according unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And <sup>d</sup> ye shall have on the tenth day of this seventh month an holy convocation: and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work *therein*.

8 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD for a sweet savour, one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year, <sup>e</sup> they shall be unto you without blemish:

9 And their meat-offering *shall be* of flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals to a

Before  
CHRIST  
1452.

<sup>m</sup> Exod.  
23. 16. &  
34. 22.  
Lev. 23.  
10.  
Deut. 16.  
10.

<sup>n</sup> ver. 19.

<sup>a</sup> Lev. 23.  
24.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 28. 11.  
<sup>c</sup> ch. 28. 3.

<sup>d</sup> Lev. 16.  
29. & 23.  
27.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 28. 19.



Before  
CHRIST  
1452.

bullock, and two tenth-deals to one ram,  
10 A several tenth-deal for one lamb,  
throughout the seven lambs:

f Lev. 16.  
3, 5.

11 One kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering,  
beside <sup>f</sup> the sin-offering of atonement, and  
the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-  
offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

g Lev. 23.  
33.

12 ¶ And <sup>g</sup> on the fifteenth day of the  
seventh month, ye shall have an holy convo-  
cation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye  
shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days.

h Ezra 3. 4.

13 And <sup>h</sup> ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a  
sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour un-  
to the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two  
rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year,  
they shall be without blemish:

14 And their meat-offering *shall be* of flour  
mingled with oil, three tenth-deals unto  
every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two  
tenth-deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a several tenth-deal to each lamb  
of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-  
offering, beside the continual burnt-offering,  
his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

17 ¶ And on the second day *ye shall offer*  
twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen  
lambs of the first year without spot:

18 And their meat-offering, and their  
drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the  
rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according  
to their number, <sup>i</sup> after the manner:

i ver. 3, 4;  
9, 10. &  
ch. 28. 7,  
24.

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-  
offering, beside the continual burnt-offer-  
ing, and the meat-offering thereof, and  
their dring-offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks,  
two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year  
without blemish:

21 And their meat-offering, and their  
drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the  
rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according  
to their number, <sup>k</sup> after the manner:

k ver. 18.

22 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, be-  
side the continual burnt-offering, and his  
meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks,  
two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first  
year without blemish:

24 Their meat-offering and their drink-  
offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams,  
and for the lambs, *shall be* according to  
their number, after the manner:

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-of-  
fering, beside the continual burnt-offering,  
his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks,  
two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first  
year without spot:

27 And their meat-offering, and their

drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the  
rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according  
to their number, after the manner:

Before  
CHRIST  
1452.

28 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside  
the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-  
offering, and his drink-offering.

29 ¶ And on the sixth day eight bullocks,  
two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first  
year without blemish:

30 And their meat-offering, and their  
drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the  
rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according  
to their number, after the manner:

31 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside  
the continual burnt-offering, his meat-of-  
fering, and his drink-offering.

32 ¶ And on the seventh day seven bul-  
locks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the  
first year without blemish:

33 And their meat-offering, and their  
drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the  
rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* accord-  
ing to their number, after the manner:

34 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside  
the continual burnt-offering, his meat-of-  
fering, and his drink-offering.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye shall have a  
<sup>l</sup> solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile  
work therein.

l Lev. 23.  
36.

36 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a  
sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour  
unto the Lord; one bullock, one ram, seven  
lambs of the first year without blemish:

37 Their meat-offering, and their drink-  
offerings, for the bullock, for the ram, and  
for the lambs, *shall be* according to their  
number, after the manner:

38 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, beside  
the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-  
offering, and his drink-offering.

39 These *things* ye shall <sup>m</sup> do unto the LORD in your set-feasts, besides your <sup>n</sup> vows, <sup>o</sup> Or, offer. <sup>p</sup> Lev. 7.  
and your free-will-offerings, for your  
burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offer-  
ings and for your drink-offerings, and for  
your peace-offerings.

40 And Moses told the children of Israel,  
according to all that the LORD commanded  
Moses.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 Vows are not to be broken. 3 The exceptions of  
a maid's vow, 6 of a wife's, 9 of a widow's,  
or her that is divorced.

AND Moses spake unto the heads of  
the tribes, concerning the children of  
Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the  
LORD hath commanded:

o Deut. 23.

2 <sup>a</sup> If a man vow a vow unto the LORD,  
or swear an oath to bind his soul with a  
bond; he shall not <sup>b</sup> break his word, he

21.

Ecclef. 5.

4.

† Heb.  
profane.

Before  
CHRIST  
1452.

shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

3 If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *herself* by a bond, *being* in her father's house in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she had at all an husband when <sup>†</sup> she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;

7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

8 But if her husband disallow her on the day that he heard *it*; then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and the LORD shall forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void, and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he shall any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them*; then he shall bear her iniquity.

16 These *are* the statutes which the LORD

commanded Moses between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter *being yet* in her youth in her father's house.

Before  
CHRIST  
1452.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 The Midianites are spoiled, and Baalam slain.

13 Moses is wroth with the officers, for saving the women alive. 19 How the soldiers with their captives and spoil, are to be purified.

25 The proportion whereby the prey is to be divided. 48 The voluntary oblation unto the treasury of the Lord.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses saying,

2 <sup>a</sup> Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou <sup>b</sup> be gathered unto thy people. <sup>a</sup> ch. 25. 17. <sup>b</sup> ch. 27. 13.

3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

4 <sup>†</sup> Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.

† Heb. A thousand of a tribe, a thousand of a tribe.

5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of every tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

6 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of every tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and <sup>c</sup> the trumpets to blow, in his hand. <sup>c</sup> ch. 10. 9.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and <sup>d</sup> they slew all the <sup>e</sup> males. <sup>d</sup> Deut. 20. 13. <sup>e</sup> Judg. 21. 11. <sup>f</sup> 1 Sam. 27. 9.

8 And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely*, <sup>g</sup> Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: <sup>h</sup> Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword. <sup>g</sup> 1 Kings 11. 15, 16. <sup>h</sup> See Judg. 6. 1, 2, 33. <sup>i</sup> Josh. 13. 21.

9 And the children of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles with fire.

11 And <sup>h</sup> they took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts. <sup>h</sup> Deut. 20. 14.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil unto Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thou-

† Heb.  
her vows  
were upon  
her.



Before  
CHRIST  
1452.† Heb. *host*  
*of war.*1 See  
Deut. 20.

13.

1 Sam. 15.

1.

1 ch. 25. 2.

1 ch. 24. 14.

2 Pet. 2. 15.

1 ch. 25. 9.

1 Judg. 21.

11.

† Heb. *a*  
*male.*

1 ch. 5. 2.

1 ch. 19.

11, &amp;c.

† Heb.

*instrument,*  
*or, vessel of*  
*skins.*

1 ch. 19. 9.

27.

1 Lev. 11.

25.

† Heb. *of*  
*the capti-*  
*ivity.*

1 Josh. 22.

3.

1 Sam. 30.

24.

1 See ver.

30, 47. &amp;c.

1 ch. 18. 26.

1 Or, goats.

sands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the † battle.

15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved <sup>1</sup> all the women alive?

16 Behold, <sup>k</sup> these caused the children of Israel, through the <sup>1</sup> counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and <sup>m</sup> there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

17 Now therefore <sup>n</sup> kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with <sup>†</sup> him.

18 But all the women-children that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.

19 And <sup>o</sup> do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and <sup>p</sup> whosoever hath touched any slain, purify *both* yourselves and your captives, on the third day, and on the seventh day.

20 And purify all *your* raiment, and all <sup>†</sup> that is made of skins, and all work of goats *hair*, and all things made of wood.

21 ¶ And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battle, This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses;

22 Only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless, it shall be purified <sup>q</sup> with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire, ye shall make go through the water.

24 <sup>r</sup> And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Take the sum of the prey <sup>†</sup> that was taken, *both* of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

27 And <sup>s</sup> divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation.

28 And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war, which went out to battle: <sup>t</sup> one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep.

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the priest, for an heave-offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the <sup>||</sup> flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give

them unto the Levites, <sup>u</sup> which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 And the booty *being* the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,

33 And threescore and twelve thousand beeves,

34 And threescore and one thousand asses,

35 And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the half *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep;

37 And the LORD's tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and six thousand, of which the LORD's tribute *was* threescore and twelve.

39 And the asses *were* thirty thousand and five hundred, of which the LORD's tribute *was* threescore and one.

40 And the persons *were* sixteen thousand, of which the LORD's tribute *was* thirty and two persons.

41 And Moses gave the tribute *which was* the LORD's heave-offering, unto Eleazar the priest, <sup>v</sup> as the LORD commanded Moses.

42 And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the half *that pertained* unto the congregation, was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep,

44 And thirty and six thousand beeves, 45 And thirty thousand asses and five hundred,

46 And sixteen thousand persons;)

47 Even of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses:

49 And they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which *are* under our <sup>†</sup> charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath <sup>†</sup> got-

Before  
CHRIST  
1452.

1 ch. 3. 7.

8, 25, 31.

36.

1 See ch.

18. 8, 19.

† Heb.

*hand.*

† Heb.

*found.*

Before  
CHRIST  
1452.

ten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, ear-rings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD.

51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, *even* all wrought Jewels.

† Heb.  
leave-off  
serving.

52 And all the gold of the † offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.

† Deut. 20:  
24.

53 (For † the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself.)

54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, for a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

### CHAP. XXXII.

1 The Reubenites and Gadites sue for their inheritance on that side Jordan. 6 Moses reproveth them. 16 They offer him conditions to his content. 33 Moses assigneth them the land. 39 They conquer it.

NOW the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of <sup>a</sup> Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that behold, the place was a place for cattle;

2 ch. 27. 32.  
Josh. 13. 25.  
2 Sam. 24.  
5.

2 The children of Gad, and the children of Reuben, came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,

2 ver. 36.  
Beth-nimrah.

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and <sup>b</sup> Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and <sup>c</sup> Shebam, and Nebo, and <sup>d</sup> Beon,

2 ver. 38.  
Shibmah.

4 *Even* the country <sup>e</sup> which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, is a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle.

2 ver. 38.  
Baal-meon.

5 Wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, and bring us not over Jordan.

2 ch. 21. 24.  
34.

6 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here?

† Heb.  
break.

7 And wherefore † discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

2 ch. 13. 3.  
26.

8 Thus did your fathers, <sup>f</sup> when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea <sup>g</sup> to see the land.

2 Deut. 1.  
22.

9 For <sup>b</sup> when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

2 ch. 13. 24.

10 And the LORD's anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying,

Before  
CHRIST  
1452.

11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, <sup>k</sup> from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because <sup>l</sup> they have not † wholly followed me:

1 ch. 14. 21.  
2 ch. 14. 28,  
29.  
Deut. 1. 35.  
1 ch. 14. 24,  
30.

12 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD.

† Heb.  
fulfilled  
after me.

13 And the LORD's anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation that had done evil in the sight of the LORD was consumed.

14 And behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.

15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness, and ye shall destroy all this people.

16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheep-folds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones.

17 But <sup>m</sup> we ourselves will go ready armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities, because of the inhabitants of the land.

m Josh. 4.  
13.

18 ¶ We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance:

n Josh. 22. 4.

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan east-ward.

20 ¶ And <sup>o</sup> Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

o Deut. 3.  
18.  
Josh. 1. 23.

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies before him,

22 And <sup>p</sup> the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Israel; and <sup>q</sup> this land shall be your possession before the LORD.

p Deut. 3.  
20.

23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure your sin will find you out.

q Deut. 3.  
12, 15, 16.  
Josh. 1. 15.  
& 13. 8.

24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben, spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.



Before  
CHRIST  
1452.

\*Josh. 4. 12.

\*Josh. 1. 13.

\*Deut. 3.

12.

\*Josh. 13. 8.

& 22. 4.

\*ch. 21. 24.

33.

\*ch. 33. 45.

46.

\*Deut. 2.

36.

\*ver. 1, 3.

\*Jaazer.

\*ver. 3.

Nimrah.

\*ch. 21. 27.

\*See ver. 3.

\*Josh. 23. 7.

† Heb.

they called

by names

the names

of the cities.

\*Gen. 50.

23.

\*Deut. 3.

12, 13, 15.

\*Deut. 3.

14.

\*Josh. 13. 30.

\*Chron. 2.

21, 22.

\*Judg. 10.

4.

\*Kings 4.

33.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead :

27 But thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battle; as my lord saith.

28 So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel :

29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben, will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession :

30 But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben, answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

32 We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan may be our's.

33 And Moses gave unto them, even to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land with the cities thereof, in the coasts, even the cities of the country round about.

34 And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities : and folds for sheep.

37 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

38 And Nebo, and Baal-meon, (their names being changed) and Shibmah : and gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

39 And the children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which was in it.

40 And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

41 And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Two and forty journeys of the Israelites. 50 The Canaanites are to be destroyed.

Before  
CHRIST  
1452.

THESE are the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt, with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys, by the commandment of the LORD : and these are their journeys, according to their goings out.

3 And they departed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month : on the morrow after the passover, the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

4 (For the Egyptians buried all their first-born, which the LORD had smitten among them : upon their gods also the LORD executed judgements.)

5 And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

6 And they departed from Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which is in the edge of the wilderness.

7 And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which is before Baal-zephon : and they pitched before Migdol.

8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and passed through the midst of the sea, into the wilderness, and went three days journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

9 And they removed from Marah, and came unto Elim : and in Elim were twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees; and they pitched there.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.

11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the wilderness of Sinai.

16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched at Kibroth-hattaavah.

17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and encamped at Hazeroth.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

\*Exod. 12.

37.

1491.

\*Exod. 14.

8.

\*Exod. 12.

29.

\*Exod. 12.

12. & 18.

11.

Isai. 19. 1.

Rev. 12. 8.

\*Exod. 12.

37.

\*Exod. 13.

20.

\*Exod. 14.

2, 9.

\*Exod. 14.

22. & 15.

22, 23.

\*Exod. 15.

27.

\*Exod. 16.

1.

\*Exod. 17.

1. & 19. 1.

1490.

\*Exod.

16. 1. & 19. 1, 2.

\*ch. 11. 34.

That is,

the graves

of lust.

\*ch. 11. 35.

\*ch. 12. 16.

1. Nic. 5. 9.

Dathema.

Before  
CHRIST  
1452.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and <sup>a</sup>encamped at Moseroth.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

32 And they removed from <sup>a</sup>Bene-jaakan, and <sup>a</sup>encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the <sup>a</sup>wilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh.

37 And they removed from <sup>a</sup>Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

38 And <sup>a</sup>Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor, at the commandment of the LORD, and died there in the fortieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first day of the fifth month.

39 And Aaron was an hundred and twenty and three years old, when he died in mount Hor.

40 And <sup>a</sup>king Arad the Canaanite (which dwelt in the south, in the land of Canaan) heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

41 And they departed from mount <sup>a</sup>Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.

44 And <sup>c</sup>they departed from Oboth, and pitched in <sup>d</sup>Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched <sup>e</sup>in Dibon-gad.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon <sup>f</sup>-diblathaim.

47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, <sup>g</sup>and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and <sup>h</sup>pitched in the plains of Moab, by Jordan near Jericho.

49 And they pitched by Jordan from Beth-jesimoth, even unto <sup>i</sup>Abel-shittim, in the plains of Moab.

50 <sup>j</sup>And the LORD spake unto Moses, in the plains of Moab, by Jordan near Jericho, saying,

51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, <sup>k</sup>When ye are passed over Jordan, into the land of Canaan;

52 <sup>l</sup>Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places.

53 And ye shall dispossess the inhabitants of the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.

54 And <sup>m</sup>ye shall divide the land by lot, for an inheritance among your families; and to the more ye shall <sup>n</sup>give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall <sup>n</sup>give the less inheritance: every man's inheritance shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers, ye shall inherit.

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them shall be <sup>o</sup>pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

56 Moreover, it shall come to pass, that I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 The borders of the land. 16 The names of the men which shall divide the land.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan (this is the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, even the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof,)

3 Then <sup>a</sup>your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin, along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of <sup>b</sup>the salt sea east-ward.

4 And your border shall turn from the south <sup>c</sup>to the ascent of Akkrabbim, and pass

Before  
CHRIST  
1452.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 32. 34.  
<sup>f</sup> Ezek. 6.  
<sup>g</sup> ch. 21. 20.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 22. 1.

<sup>||</sup> Or, the plains of Shittim.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 25. 1.  
<sup>j</sup> Josh. 2. 1.

<sup>k</sup> Deut. 7. 2.  
<sup>l</sup> Josh. 11. 12.

<sup>m</sup> Exod. 23. 24, 33. & 34. 13.  
<sup>n</sup> Deut. 7. 2, 5. & 12. 3.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 26. 53.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. multiply his inheritance.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. diminish his inheritance.

<sup>n</sup> Josh. 23. 13.  
<sup>o</sup> Judg. 2. 3.  
<sup>p</sup> See Exod. 23. 33.

<sup>a</sup> Josh. 15. 3.

<sup>b</sup> Gen. 14. 3.

<sup>c</sup> Josh. 15. 3.



Before  
CHRIST  
1452.

ch. 13. 26.

See Josh.

15. 3.

Gen. 15.

18.

Josh. 15.

4. 47.

1 Kings 8.

65.

Isai. 27. 12.

ch. 33. 37.

ch. 13. 21.

1 Kings

4. 25.

1 Kings

23. 33.

Jer. 39. 5.

6.

Heb.

shoulder.

\* Deut. 3.

17.

Josh. 17. 2.

& 19. 35.

ch. 32. 33.

Josh. 14. 2.

3.

Josh. 14.

& 19. 57.

on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south <sup>d</sup> to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to <sup>e</sup> Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon.

5 And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon <sup>f</sup> unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

6 And as for the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border.

7 And this shall be your north border; from the great sea, ye shall point out for you <sup>g</sup> mount Hor.

8 From mount Hor ye shall point out your border <sup>h</sup> unto the entrance of Hamath: and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad.

9 ¶ And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hazar-enan: this shall be your north border.

10 And ye shall point out your east border from Hazar-enan to Shepham.

11 And the coast shall go down from Shepham <sup>i</sup> to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the <sup>j</sup> side of the sea <sup>k</sup> of Chinnereth east-ward.

12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt-sea: this shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This <sup>l</sup> is the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half-tribe:

14 <sup>1</sup> For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance.

15 The two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho, east-ward, toward the sun-rising.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 These *are* the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: <sup>m</sup> Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

18 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men *are* these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

29 These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Eight and forty cities for the Levites with their suburbs, and measure thereof.* 6 *Six of them are to be cities of refuge.* 9 *The laws of murder.* 31 *No satisfaction for murder.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

2 ¶ Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwell in: and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in, and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward, a thousand cubits round about.

5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the east-side two thousand cubits, and on the south-side two thousand cubits, and on the west-side two thousand cubits, and on the north-side two thousand cubits; and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, *there shall be* <sup>b</sup> six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the man-slayer that he may flee thither: and <sup>c</sup> to them ye shall add forty and two cities.

7 So all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites *shall be* forty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs.

Before  
CHRIST  
1452.

1451.

Josh. 14.  
3. 4. & 21.  
2.

b Deut. 4.  
41.

Josh. 20. 2.  
& 21. 3, 21.

† Heb.  
above them  
ye shall  
give.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

\* ch. 26. 54.

† Heb.  
they inherit.

\* Deut. 19.

2.  
Joh. 20. 2.

\* Exod. 21.

13.

† Heb.  
by error.

\* Deut. 19.

6.

Joh. 20. 5.

\* Deut. 4.

41.

Joh. 20. 8.

\* Exod. 21.

12, 14.

Lev. 24. 17.

† Heb.  
with a  
stone of the  
hand.

\* Deut. 19.

31.

\* Exod. 21.

13.

8 And the cities which ye shall give shall be of the possession of the children of Israel: <sup>c</sup> from *them that have many*, ye shall give many; but from *them that have few*, ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites, according to his inheritance which <sup>†</sup> he inheriteth.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, <sup>d</sup> When ye be come over Jordan, into the land of Canaan;

11 Then <sup>e</sup> ye shall appoint you cities, to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither which killeth any person <sup>†</sup> at unawares.

12 <sup>f</sup> And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the man-slayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgement.

13 And of these cities which ye shall give, six cities shall ye have for refuge.

14 <sup>g</sup> Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which shall be cities of refuge.*

15 These six cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person unawares, may flee thither.

16 <sup>h</sup> And if he smite him with an instrument of iron (so that he die) he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

17 And if he smite him <sup>†</sup> with throwing a stone (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

18 Or *if* he smite him with an hand-weapon of wood (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

19 The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

20 But <sup>i</sup> if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die;

21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote him shall surely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

22 But if he thrust him suddenly <sup>k</sup> without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait;

23 Or with any stone wherewith a man may die, seeing him not, and cast it upon him that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither sought his harm:

24 Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer, and the revenger of blood, according to these judgements.

25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, <sup>l</sup> which was anointed with the holy oil.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; <sup>†</sup> he shall not be guilty of blood:

28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge, until the death of the high priest, the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

29 So these *things* shall be for a statute of judgement unto you, throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the <sup>m</sup> mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person, *to cause him to die.*

31 Moreover, ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* <sup>†</sup> guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.

32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye *are*: for blood <sup>n</sup> it defileth the land: and <sup>†</sup> the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

34 Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters, 5 is remedied by marrying in their own tribes, 7 lest the inheritance should be removed from the tribe. 10 The daughters of Zelophehad marry their father's brother's sons.

AND the chief fathers of the families of the <sup>a</sup> children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manassah, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes the chief fathers of the children of Israel;

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

1 Exod. 29.

7.

Lev. 4. 3.

& 21. 10.

† Heb. no  
blood shall  
be to him.

<sup>m</sup> Deut. 17.

6. & 19. 15.

Matth. 18.

16.

2 Cor. 13. 1.

Hebr. 10.

28.

† Heb.

faulty is

die.

<sup>n</sup> Mic. 4. 17.

† Heb.

there can be

no expiation

for the land.

\* ch. 26. 29.



Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

b ch. 26. 55.  
& 27. 1. &c.  
33. 54.  
Joth. 17. 3.  
c ch. 27. 1.  
7.  
Joth. 17.  
3. 4.

† Heb.  
unto whom  
they shall  
be.

† Lev. 25.  
10.

† Heb.  
be wives.  
• Tob.  
1. 9.

† Heb.  
cleave to  
the, &c.  
† 1 Chron.  
23. 22.

† ch. 27. 1.

† Heb.  
to some  
that were  
of the fa-  
milies.

2 And they said, <sup>b</sup> The LORD command-  
ed my lord to give the land for an inher-  
itance by lot to the children of Israel: and <sup>c</sup>  
my lord was commanded by the LORD to  
give the inheritance of Zelophehad our  
brother unto his daughters.

3 And if they be married to any of the  
sons of the *other* tribes of the children of  
Israel; then shall their inheritance be ta-  
ken from the inheritance of our fathers,  
and shall be put to the inheritance of the  
tribe <sup>†</sup> whereunto they are received: so  
shall it be taken from the lot of our in-  
heritance.

4 And when <sup>d</sup> the jubile of the children of  
Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance  
be put unto the inheritance of the tribe  
whereunto they are received: so shall their  
inheritance be taken away from the inhe-  
ritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Moses commanded the children of  
Israel, according to the word of the LORD,  
saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph  
hath said well.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD  
doth command concerning the daughters  
of Zelophehad, saying, Let them <sup>†</sup> marry  
to whom they think best; <sup>e</sup> only to the fa-  
mily of the tribe of their father shall they  
marry:

7 So shall not the inheritance of the chil-  
dren of Israel remove from tribe to tribe:  
for every one of the children of Israel shall  
<sup>†</sup> keep himself to the inheritance of the  
tribe of his fathers.

8 And <sup>f</sup> every daughter that possesseth an  
inheritance in any tribe of the children of  
Israel, shall be wife unto one of the fami-  
ly of the tribe of her father, that the chil-  
dren of Israel may enjoy every man the  
inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither shall the inheritance remove  
from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every  
one of the tribes of the children of Israel  
shall keep himself to his own inheritance.

10 Even as the LORD commanded Mos-  
es, so did the daughters of Zelophehad.

11 <sup>g</sup> For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah,  
and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of  
Zelophehad, were married unto their fa-  
ther's brother's sons.

12 And they were married <sup>†</sup> into the fa-  
milies of the sons of Manasseh the son of  
Joseph, and their inheritance remained in  
the tribe of the family of their father.

13 These *are* the commandments and the  
judgements which the LORD commanded  
by the hand of Moses, unto the children  
of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan  
*near* Jericho.

## The Fifth Book of MOSES, called DEUTERONOMY.

### CHAP. I.

1 *Moses' speech in the end of the fortieth year,  
briefly rehearsing the story, 6 of God's promise,  
13 of giving them officers, 19 of sending the  
spies to search the land, 34 of God's anger  
for their incredulity, 41 and disobedience.*

THESE be the words which Moses  
spake unto all Israel, <sup>a</sup> on this side  
Jordan in the wilderness, in the  
plain over against <sup>†</sup> the Red sea, between  
Paran, and Tophel, and Laban and Ha-  
zeroth, and Dizahab.

2 *(There are eleven days journey from  
Horeb by the way of mount Seir, <sup>b</sup> unto  
Kadesh-barnea.)*

3 And it came to pass <sup>c</sup> in the fortieth  
year, in the eleventh month, on the first  
day of the month, *that* Moses spake unto  
the children of Israel, according unto all  
that the LORD had given him in com-  
mandment unto them;

4 <sup>d</sup> After he had slain Sihon the king of  
the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon,  
and Og the king of Bashan, which dwelt  
at Astaroth <sup>e</sup> in Edrei.

5 On this side Jordan, in the land of Moab,  
began Moses to declare this law, saying,

6 The LORD our God spake unto us <sup>f</sup> in  
Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long <sup>g</sup> e-  
nough in this mount:

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and  
go to the mount of the Amorites, and un-  
to <sup>†</sup> all the places nigh thereunto, in the  
plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in  
the south, and by the sea-side, to the land  
of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, un-  
to the great river the river Euphrates.

8 Behold, I have <sup>†</sup> set the land before  
you: go in and possess the land which the  
LORD sware unto your fathers, <sup>h</sup> Abraham,  
Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them, and  
to their seed after them.

9 <sup>i</sup> And <sup>j</sup> I spake unto you at that time,  
saying, I am not able to bear you myself  
alone:

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied  
you, and behold, <sup>k</sup> you *are* this day as the  
stars of heaven for multitude.

11 (<sup>†</sup> The LORD God of your fathers  
make you a thousand times so many more  
as ye *are*, and bless you <sup>m</sup> as he hath pro-  
mised you.)

12 How can I myself alone bear your  
cumbance, and your burden, and your  
strife?

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

a Joth. 9.  
1, 10. &  
22. 4. 7.  
† Or,  
Zuph.

b Numb.  
13. 26.

c Numb.  
33. 38.  
1451.

d Numb.  
21. 24. 33.

e Numb.  
21. 33.  
Joth. 13.  
12.

f 1490.  
† Exod. 3.  
1.

g See  
Exod. 19. 1.  
Numb. 10:  
11.

† Heb.  
all his  
neighbours.

† Heb.  
given.

h Gen. 22.  
7. & 15.  
18. & 17.  
7. 8. & 26.  
4. & 28.

i 13.  
† Exod.  
18. 18.  
Numb. 11:  
24.

k Gen. 15.  
5.

l 2 Sam.  
24. 3.  
m Gen. 15:  
5. & 22. 17.  
& 26. 4.  
Exod. 28:  
12.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.† Heb.  
Giv.\* Exod.  
18. 21.† Heb.  
Giv.\* John 7.  
24.† Lev. 24.  
22.† Lev. 19.  
35.ch. 16. 19.  
† Sam. 16.7.  
Prov. 24.23.  
James 2.† Heb.  
acknow-  
ledge faces.† 2 Chron.  
29. 6.

1490.

\* Numb.  
23. 26.\* Josh. 2.  
9.

1490.

\* Numb.  
13. 3.\* Numb.  
23. 22, 23.

24.

\* Numb.  
23. 27.\* Numb.  
24. 1.

13 † Take ye wife men and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

14 And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken, is good for us to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wife men, and known, and † made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

16 And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and ° judge righteously between every man and his ° brother, and the stranger *that is* with him.

17 † Ye shall not † respect persons in judgement, *but* you shall hear the small as well as the great; you shall not be afraid of the face of man, for † the judgement is God's; and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me, and I will hear it.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

19 † And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which you saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and ° we came to Kadesh-barnea.

20 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: go up *and* possess it, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; fear not, neither be discouraged.

22 † And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.

23 And the saying pleased me well: and ° I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe.

24 And \* they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Ethcol, and searched it out.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, † *It is* a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.

26 \* Notwithstanding, ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God.

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt,

to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.

28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have † discouraged our heart, saying, ° The people is greater and taller than we, ° the cities are great and walled up to heaven, and moreover, we have seen the sons of the ° Anakims there.

29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 † The LORD your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes:

31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God ° bare thee as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God,

33 † Who went in the way before you ° to search you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, ° and sware, saying,

35 † Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers;

36 \* Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because † he hath † wholly followed the LORD.

37 † Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.

38 But Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither. Encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.

39 \* Moreover, your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children which in that day ° had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.

40 † But as for you, turn ye, and take your journey into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea.

41 Then ye answered and said unto me, † We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, † Go not up, neither fight; for I am not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.† Heb.  
melted.\* Numb.  
13. 29, 32.33.  
b ch. 9. 1.\* Numb.  
13. 28.\* Exod.  
14. 14, 25.

Neh. 4. 28.

\* ch. 32.

11, 12.

Isai. 46. 3.

4. &amp; 63. 9.

Hof. 11. 3.

See on  
Acts 13.

18.

† Exod. 13.  
21.\* Numb.  
30. 33.Ezek. 20.  
6.

b ch. 2. 14.

15.

1491.

\* Numb.  
14. 22, 23.

Pl. 95. 11.

\* Josh. 14.  
9.\* Numb.  
14. 24.† Heb.  
fulfilled to  
go after.\* Numb.  
20. 12. &

27. 14.

ch. 3. 26.

&amp; 4. 21. &amp;

34. 4.

\* Numb.  
14. 31.\* Isai. 7.  
15. 16.Rom. 9.  
11.\* Numb.  
14. 40.\* Numb.  
14. 43.



Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

† Heb.  
you were  
presump-  
tuous and  
went up.  
• Numb.  
14. 45.  
† Pl. 118.  
12.

• Numb.  
13. 25.

43 So I spake unto you, and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and † went presumptuously up into the hill.

44 • And the Amorites which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you † as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 • So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode there.

## CHAP. II.

1 *The story is continued, that they were not to meddle with the Edomites, 9 nor with the Moabites, 17 nor with the Ammonites. 24 But Sihon the Amorite was subdued by them.*

**T**HEN we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea, † as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many days.

2 And the LORD spake unto me, saying, 3 Ye have compassed this mountain † long enough: turn you north-ward.

4 And command thou the people, saying, • Ye *are* to pass through the coast of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore.

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, † no not so much as a foot-breadth; † because I have given mount Seir unto Esau for a possession.

6 Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: • these forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.

8 † And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

9 And the LORD said unto me, † Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land for a possession, because I have given † Ar unto † the children of Lot for a possession.

10 † The Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall as † the Anakims;

11 Which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims, but the Moabites call them Emims.

12 † The Horims also dwelt in Seir before-time, but the children of Esau † succeeded them when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their † stead, as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.

13 Now rise up, *said I*, and get you over † the † brook Zered: and we went over the brook Zered.

14 And the space in which we came † from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, † as the LORD sware unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.

16 † So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD spake unto me, saying, 18 Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day:

19 And *when* thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* possession, because I have given it unto † the children of Lot for a possession.

20 (That also was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time, and the Ammonites call them † Zamzummims,

21 A people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims; but the LORD destroyed them before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:

22 As he did to the children of Esau † which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed † the Horims from before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day:

23 And † the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto † Azzah, † the Caphtorims which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)

24 † Rise ye up, take your journey, and † pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite king of Heshbon, and his land: † begin to possess it, and contend with him in battle.

25 † This day will I begin to put the dread of thee, and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

† Gen. 14.  
6. & 36.  
20.  
† Heb.  
inherited  
them.  
† Or,  
room.

• Numb.  
21. 12.

† Or,  
valley.  
• Numb.  
13. 26.

• ch. 1. 34.  
35.

† Gen. 19.  
38.

† Gen. 14.  
5.  
Zamzums.

† Gen. 32.  
3.

† Gen. 14.  
6. & 36.  
20, 21, 30.

† Josh. 13.  
3.

† Jer. 25.  
20.

† Gen. 19.  
14.  
Amos 9.  
7.

† Numb.  
21. 13. 14.  
Judg. 23.  
21.

† Heb.  
begin,  
possess.  
† Exod.  
15. 14.

• Numb.  
14. 25.  
ch. 1. 40.  
† See  
ver. 7, 14.

• Numb.  
20. 14.

† Heb.  
even to the  
treading of  
the sole of  
the foot.

† Gen. 36.  
3.  
Josh. 24.  
4.

• ch. 8. 2.

† Judg. 11.  
18.

† Or,  
Use no hos-  
tility  
against  
Moab.  
† Numb.

21. 28.  
† Gen. 19.  
36.

† Gen. 14.  
5.

† Numb.  
23. 23, 33.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

ch. 20.

10.

Numb.

21. 21, 22.

Judg. 11.

19.

See ch.

23. 3, 4.

Judg. 11.

27, 18.

Numb.

21. 33.

Josh. 11.

20.

Exod. 4.

21.

Numb.

21. 23.

ch. 7.

2. & 20.

16.

ch. 29. 7.

Lev. 27.

28.

ch. 7. 2, 26.

† Heb.

every city

of men, and

women, and

little ones.

1 ch. 3. 12.

& 4. 48.

Joshua 13.

9.

Gen. 32.

22.

ch. 3. 16.

26 ¶ And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth, unto Sihon king of Heshbon, <sup>a</sup> with words of peace, saying,

27 <sup>b</sup> Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high-way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money that I may eat; and give me water for money that I may drink: only I will pass through on my feet:

29 (<sup>c</sup> As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me,) until I shall pass over Jordan, into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 <sup>d</sup> But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for <sup>e</sup> the LORD thy God <sup>f</sup> hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.

32 <sup>g</sup> Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

33 And <sup>h</sup> the LORD our God delivered him before us, and <sup>i</sup> we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and <sup>k</sup> utterly destroyed <sup>†</sup> the men, and the women, and the little ones of every city, we left none to remain:

35 Only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

36 <sup>l</sup> From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us.

37 Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, *nor* unto any place of the river <sup>m</sup> Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbade us.

### CHAP. III.

1 *The story of the conquest of Og king of Bashan.*

11 *The bigness of his bed.* 12 *The distribution of those lands to the two tribes and half.* 23 *Moses' prayer to enter into the land: 27 he is permitted to see it.*

**T**HEN we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and <sup>a</sup> Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people to battle <sup>b</sup> at Edrei.

2 And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land into thy hand; and thou

shalt do unto him as thou didst unto <sup>c</sup> Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands <sup>d</sup> Og also the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, <sup>e</sup> all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

5 All these cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates, and bars, beside unwalled towns a great many.

6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king <sup>f</sup> of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children of every city.

7 But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, the land that *was* on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon:

9 (*Which* <sup>g</sup> Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion: And the Amorites call it <sup>h</sup> Shenir:)

10 <sup>i</sup> All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and <sup>k</sup> all Bashan, unto Salchah, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan:

11 <sup>l</sup> For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bedstead *was* a bedstead of iron: *is* it not in <sup>m</sup> Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

12 And this land *which* we possessed at that time, <sup>n</sup> from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and <sup>o</sup> the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites.

13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half-tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

14 <sup>p</sup> Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob, <sup>q</sup> unto the coasts of Geshuri, and <sup>r</sup> Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Bashan-havoth-jair, unto this day.

15 <sup>s</sup> And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

16 And unto the Reubenites, <sup>t</sup> and unto the Gadites, I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon, half the valley, and the border, even unto the river Jabbok, <sup>u</sup> *which* is the border of the children of Ammon:

17 The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast *thereof*, from <sup>v</sup> Chinnereth <sup>w</sup> even un-

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

Numb.

21. 24.

Numb.

21. 33.

1 Kings

4. 13.

ch. 2. 24.

ch. 4. 48.

1 Chron.

5. 23.

1 ch. 4. 49.

1 Josh. 12.

5. & 13. 11.

1 Amos 2.

9.

2 Same

12. 26.

Jer. 49. 2.

Ezek. 21.

20.

ch. 2. 36.

Numb.

32. 33.

Josh. 13.

8, &c.

1 Chron.

2. 22.

1 Josh. 13.

23.

2 Sam.

10. 6.

Numb.

32. 21.

Numb.

32. 39.

2 Sam.

24. 5.

Numb.

21. 24.

Josh. 12. 2.

Numb.

34. 11.

2 ch. 4. 49.

Numb. 34.

11.

1 Gen. 14.

3.

Numb.

21. 33, &c.

ch. 29. 7.

ch. 3. 4.



Before  
CHRIST  
1451.Or,  
under the  
springs of  
Pisgah, or,  
the hill.  
Numb.  
32. 20.  
† Heb.  
sens of  
power.to the sea of the plain, <sup>a</sup> even the salt-sea, <sup>||</sup>  
under Ashdodth-pisgah east-ward.18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time,  
saying, The LORD your God hath given you  
this land to possess it: <sup>b</sup> ye shall pass over  
armed before your brethren the children  
of Israel, all *that are* <sup>†</sup> meet for the war.19 But your wives, and your little ones,  
and your cattle (*for* I know that ye have  
much cattle,) shall abide in your cities  
which I have given you;20 Until the LORD have given rest unto  
your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until*  
they also possess the land which the LORD  
your God hath given them beyond Jordan:  
and *then* shall ye <sup>c</sup> return every man unto  
his possession which I have given you.21 ¶ And <sup>d</sup> I commanded Joshua at that  
time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that  
the LORD your God hath done unto these  
two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all  
the kingdoms whither thou passest.22 Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD  
your God he shall fight for you.23 And <sup>e</sup> I besought the LORD at that  
time, saying,24 O Lord God, thou hast begun to shew  
thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty  
hand: for <sup>f</sup> what God *is there* in heaven or  
in earth, that can do according to thy  
works, and according to thy might?25 I pray thee let me go over, and see  
the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that  
goodly mountain, and Lebanon.26 But the LORD <sup>g</sup> was wroth with me  
for your sakes, and would not hear me:  
and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice  
thee, speak no more unto me of this matter.27 <sup>h</sup> Get thee up into the top of <sup>||</sup> Pisgah,  
and lift up thine eyes west-ward, and  
north-ward, and south-ward, and east-  
ward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for  
thou shalt not go over this Jordan.28 But <sup>i</sup> charge Joshua, and encourage him,  
and strengthen him: for he shall go over be-  
fore this people, and he shall cause them to  
inherit the land which thou shalt see.29 So we abode in <sup>k</sup> the valley over a-  
gainst Beth-peor.

## CHAP. IV.

1 An exhortation to obedience. 41 Moses appointeth  
the three cities of refuge on that side Jordan.**N**OW therefore hearken, O Israel, unto  
<sup>a</sup> the statutes, and unto the judge-  
ments which I teach you, for to do *them*,  
that ye may live, and go in and possess the  
land which the LORD God of your fathers  
giveth you.2 <sup>b</sup> Ye shall not add unto the word which  
I command you, neither shall you diminishought from it, that ye may keep the com-  
mandments of the LORD your God which  
I command you.3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD  
did because of <sup>c</sup> Baal-peor: for all the men  
that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God  
hath destroyed them from among you.4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD  
your God, *are* alive every one of you this  
day.5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and  
judgements, even as the LORD my God  
commanded me, that ye should do so in  
the land whither ye go to possess it.6 Keep therefore and do *them*, for this *is*  
<sup>d</sup> your wisdom and your understanding in  
the sight of the nations, which shall hear  
all these statutes, and say, Surely this great  
nation *is* a wise and understanding people.7 For <sup>e</sup> what nation *is there* so great, who  
*hath* <sup>f</sup> God so nigh unto them, as the LORD  
our God *is* in all *things* that we call upon  
him for?8 And what nation *is there* so great, that  
hath statutes and judgements *so* righteous as  
all this law which I set before you this day?9 Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy  
foul diligently, lest thou forget the things  
which thine eyes have seen, and lest they de-  
part from thy heart all the days of thy life:  
but <sup>g</sup> teach them thy sons, and thy sons sons:10 *Specially* <sup>h</sup> the day that thou stoodest  
before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when  
the LORD said unto me, Gather me the peo-  
ple together, and I will make them hear my  
words, that they may learn to fear me all  
the days that they shall live upon the earth,  
and *that* they may teach their children.11 And ye came near and stood under the  
mountain, and the <sup>i</sup> mountain burnt with  
fire unto the <sup>†</sup> midst of heaven, with dark-  
ness, clouds, and thick darkness.12 And the LORD spake unto you out of  
the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of  
the words, but saw no similitude, <sup>k</sup> <sup>†</sup> only  
*ye heard* a voice.13 <sup>l</sup> And he declared unto you his cove-  
nant, which he commanded you to per-  
form, *even* <sup>m</sup> ten commandments, and <sup>n</sup> he  
wrote them upon two tables of stone.14 ¶ And <sup>o</sup> the LORD commanded me at  
that time, to teach you statutes and judge-  
ments, that ye might do them in the land  
whither ye go over to possess it.15 Take ye therefore good heed unto  
yourselves (for ye saw no manner of simili-  
tude on the day *that* the LORD spake unto  
you in Horeb, out of the midst of the fire:)16 Lest ye corrupt *yourselves*, and <sup>p</sup> make  
you a graven image, the similitude of anyBefore  
CHRIST  
1451.Numb.  
25. 4. & 6.  
Joh. 22.  
27.Job 28.  
23.  
Pf. 111. 10.  
Prov. 1. 7.e Sam.  
7. 23.  
† Pf. 46.  
1. & 145.  
18. & 148.  
14.  
Lai. 55. 6.g Gen. 18.  
19.  
ch. 6. 7.  
& 11. 19.  
Pf. 78.  
5. 6.  
h Exod.  
19. 9. 16.  
& 20. 18.  
Hebr. 12.  
18. 19.i Exod. 19.  
18.  
† Heb.  
heart.k Exod.  
20. 22.  
† Heb.  
saw a  
voice.l ch. 9. 9.  
11.  
m Exod.  
34. 28.  
n Exod.  
24. 12.  
o Exod.  
21. 1. &  
ch. 22.  
& ch. 23.p Exod.  
30. 4. &e Joh. 22.  
4.d Numb.  
27. 18.e See 2 Cor.  
32. 8. 9.f Pf. 71.  
19. & 86. 8.  
& 89. 6.g Numb.  
20. 12. &  
27. 14.  
ch. 1. 37. &  
31. 2. & 32.  
51. 52. &  
34. 4.  
Pf. 106.  
32.h Numb.  
27. 12.i Or,  
the hill.  
Numb.  
27. 18. 23.

k ch. 34. 6.

a Lev. 19.  
37. & 20. 8.  
& 22. 31.  
b ch. 12. 32.  
Joh. 1. 7.  
Prov. 30.  
6.  
Ecclef.  
12. 13.  
Rev. 22.  
18. 19.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

figure, the likeness of male or female,  
17 The likeness of any beast that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

1 Rom. 1.  
23.

18 The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that is in the waters beneath the earth:

1 ch. 17. 3.  
Job 31. 26.

19 And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, *even* all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

27.  
Gen. 2. 1.

Or,  
unparted.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as ye are this day.

1 Kings  
8. 51.  
Jer. 11. 4.  
Exod.  
19. 5.  
ch. 9. 29.  
& 32. 9.  
Numb.  
20. 12.  
ch. 1. 37.

21 Furthermore, the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

7 See  
2 Pet. 1.  
15, 14, 15.

22 But I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over and possess that good land.

23 Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, or the likeness of any thing which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

Exod.  
20. 4, 5.

24 For the LORD thy God is a consuming fire, *even* a jealous God.

ch. 9. 3.  
Isai. 33. 14.  
Hebr. 12.  
29.

25 When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt yourselves, and make a graven image, or the likeness of any thing, and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

Exod.  
20. 5.  
Isai. 42. 8.

26 I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto you go over Jordan to possess it: ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

Isai. 1. 2.  
Mic. 6. 2.

27 And the LORD shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.

Lev. 26.  
33.  
ch. 28. 63,  
64.  
Neh. 1. 8.  
ch. 28. 64.  
1 Sam. 26.  
19.  
Jer. 16. 13.

28 And there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

Pf. 135.  
4. 5. &  
135. 15.  
Isai. 44. 9.  
& 46. 7.

29 But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.

Lev. 26.  
39.  
ch. 30. 1.  
2 Chron.  
15. 4.  
Neh. 1. 9.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, *even* in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice:

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

1 Heb.  
have found  
thee.

Gen. 49.  
1.

31 (For the LORD thy God is a merciful God) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.

32 For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and ask from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been any such thing as this great thing is, or hath been heard like it?

1 Match.  
24. 31.

33 Did ever people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

Exod.  
24. 11. &  
33. 20.

34 Or hath God assayed to go and take him a nation from the midst of another nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched-out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

1 ch. 7. 19.  
& 29. 3.

35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he is God; there is none else besides him.

ch. 32. 39.  
Isai. 45. 5.  
18. 22.  
Mark 12.  
29. 32.

36 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire, and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

Exod.  
19. 9, 19.  
& 20. 18,  
22. & 24.  
16.  
Hebr. 12.  
18.

37 And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt:

Exod.  
13. 3, 9, 14.

38 To drive out nations from before thee, greater and mightier than thou art, to bring thee in, to give thee their land for an inheritance, as it is this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that the LORD he is God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: there is none else.

P Josh. 2.  
11.

40 Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 Then Moses severed three cities on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising:

1 Numb.  
35. 6, 14.

42 That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities, he might live:

1 ch. 19. 4.



Before  
CHRIST  
1451.  
Joh. 20.  
8.

43 *Namely*, <sup>a</sup> Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain-country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

45 These *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgements, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt;

ch. 3. 29. 46 On this side Jordan <sup>t</sup> in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel <sup>a</sup> smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:

Numb.  
21. 24.  
ch. 1. 4.

Numb.  
21. 33.  
ch. 3. 33

47 And they possessed his land, and the land <sup>a</sup> of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising;

48 From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which *is* <sup>y</sup> Hermon,

y ch. 3. 9.  
Pl. 133. 3.

49 And all the plain on this side Jordan, east-ward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the <sup>z</sup> springs of Pisgah.

z ch. 3. 17.

## CHAP. V.

1 The covenant in Horeb. 6 The ten commandments. 22 At the people's request Moses receiveth the law from God.

AND Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgements which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and <sup>†</sup> keep and do them.

† Heb.  
keep to do  
them.

2 <sup>a</sup> The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

1491.

3 The LORD <sup>b</sup> made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

Exod.

19. 5.

See

Matth. 13.

17.

Hebr. 8. 9.

Exod.

19. 9. 19.

ch. 34. 10.

4 <sup>c</sup> The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount, out of the midst of the fire,

5 (I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for <sup>d</sup> ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount) saying,

Exod.  
19. 16. &  
20. 18.

6 ¶ <sup>e</sup> I am the LORD thy God which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of <sup>†</sup> bondage.

Exod.

20. 2. &c.

Lev. 26. 1.

ch. 6. 4.

Pf. 81. 10.

7 Thou shalt have none other gods before me.

† Heb.  
servants.

8 Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeness of *any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth.

9 Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto

them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, <sup>f</sup> visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.  
Exod.  
34. 7.

10 <sup>g</sup> And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

Jer. 32.  
18.

11 <sup>h</sup> Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

Lev. 19.  
12.  
Matth. 5.  
33.

12 Keep the sabbath-day to sanctify it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 <sup>i</sup> Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work:

Exod. 23.  
12. & 35. 2.  
Ezek. 20.  
12.

14 But the seventh day *is* the <sup>k</sup> sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy man-servant and thy maid-servant may rest as well as thou.

Gen. 2. 2.  
Exod. 16.  
29. 31.  
Hebr. 4. 4.

15 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence, through a mighty hand, and by a stretched-out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath-day.

16 ¶ <sup>l</sup> Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

Lev. 19. 35.  
ch. 27. 16.  
Ephes. 6.  
2. 3.  
Col. 3. 20.

17 <sup>m</sup> Thou shalt not kill.

Matth.

18 <sup>n</sup> Neither shalt thou commit adultery.

5. 21.

19 <sup>o</sup> Neither shalt thou steal.

Luke 18.

20 Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.

20.

Rom.

13. 9.

21 <sup>p</sup> Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his man-servant, or his maid-servant, his ox, or his ass, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbour's.

Rom. 7.

22 ¶ These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice, and he added no more; and <sup>q</sup> he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.

Exod. 34.

24. 12.

23 <sup>r</sup> And it came to pass when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness (for the mountain did burn with fire) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders;

Exod. 20. 19.

24 And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory, and his

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

\* Exod. 19.

19.

† ch. 4. 33.

Judg. 13.

22.

† Heb.

add to hear.

\* Exod.

20. 19.

Hebr. 12.

19.

\* ch. 18. 17.

\* ch. 32. 29.

Pl. 8. 13.

Isai. 48. 18.

Matth. 23.

37.

\* Josh. 1. 7.

† Heb.

pass over.

greatness, and \* we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire : we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he <sup>†</sup>liveth.

25 Now therefore why should we die ? for this great fire will consume us. If we <sup>†</sup>hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we shall die.

26 For who is there of all flesh that hath heard the voice of the living God, speaking out of the midst of the fire (as we have) and lived ?

27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say ; and <sup>†</sup> speak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee, and we will hear it, and do it.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me ; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee : <sup>†</sup> they have well said all that they have spoken.

29 O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever !

30 Go say to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgements which thou shalt teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give them to possess it.

32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you : <sup>†</sup> you shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

33 Ye shall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong your days in the land which ye shall possess.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The end of the law is obedience : 3 an exhortation thereto.

NOW these are the commandments, the statutes, and the judgements which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do them in the land whither ye <sup>†</sup> go to possess it :

2 That thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee ; thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life, and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do it, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in <sup>†</sup> the land that floweth with milk and honey.

4 Hear, O Israel, The LORD our God is one LORD.

5 And <sup>†</sup> thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

6 And <sup>†</sup> these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart.

7 And <sup>†</sup> thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

8 And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

10 And it shall be when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities <sup>†</sup> which thou buildedst not,

11 And houses full of all good things which thou filledst not, and wells digged which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive-trees which thou plantedst not, <sup>†</sup> when thou shalt have eaten and be full ;

12 Then beware lest thou forget the LORD which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of <sup>†</sup> bondage.

13 Thou shalt <sup>†</sup> fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and <sup>†</sup> shalt swear by his name.

14 Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which are round about you :

15 (For the LORD thy God is a jealous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, <sup>†</sup> as ye tempted him in Massah.

17 Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou shalt do that which is right and good in the sight of the LORD : that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD swore unto thy fathers ;

19 To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

20 And when thy son asketh thee <sup>†</sup> in

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

\* Exod.

3. 8.

† Isai. 42. 8.

Mark 12.

29.

John 17. 3.

1 Cor. 8.

4. 6.

\* ch. 10. 12.

Matth. 22.

37.

Mark 12.

30.

Luke 10.

27.

\* ch. 11. 18.

Pl. 37. 31.

& 40. 8. &

119. 98.

Isai. 51. 7.

\* ch. 4. 9.

& 11. 19.

Pl. 78. 4.

† Heb.

whet, or

sharpen.

\* Exod.

13. 9. 16.

ch. 11. 18.

Prov. 3. 3.

& 6. 21.

& 7. 3.

\* ch. 11. 20.

Isai. 57. 8.

\* Pl. 105.

44.

† ch. 8.

10, &c.

† Heb.

bond-men,

or, ser-

vants.

\* ch. 10. 12,

20. & 13. 4.

Matth. 4.

10.

Luke 4. 8.

† Pl. 63. 11.

Isai. 45. 23.

& 65. 16.

Jer. 4. 2.

& 5. 7. &

12. 16.

\* Matth.

4. 7.

Luke 4.

12.

\* Exod.

17. 2.

Numb.

20. 3. 4.

& 21. 4.

\* Numb.

33. 52.

† Heb.

to-morrow.



Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

time to come, saying, What mean the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgements, which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's bond-men in Egypt, and the LORD brought us out of Egypt<sup>2</sup> with a mighty hand.

22 And the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and <sup>†</sup>fore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes:

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he swore unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as it is at this day.

25 And<sup>9</sup> it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments, before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAP. VII.

1 All communion with the nations is forbidden, 4 for fear of idolatry, 6 for the holiness of the people, 9 for the nature of God in his mercy and justice, 17 for the assuredness of victory which God will give over them.

**W**HEN the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, <sup>b</sup>the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou;

2 And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee: thou shalt smite them, and<sup>o</sup> utterly destroy them, <sup>d</sup>thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them:

3 <sup>c</sup>Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

4 For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall <sup>f</sup>destroy their altars, and break down their <sup>†</sup>images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

6 <sup>s</sup>For thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God: <sup>h</sup>the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.

7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people (for ye were the fewest of all people;)

8 But<sup>i</sup> because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God, <sup>k</sup>the faithful God, <sup>l</sup>which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, and keep his commandments, to a thousand generations;

10 And<sup>m</sup> repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgements, which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 <sup>n</sup>Wherefore it shall come to pass, <sup>†</sup>if ye hearken to these judgements, and keep and do them; that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he swore unto thy fathers.

13 And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he swore unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: <sup>o</sup>there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the <sup>p</sup>evil diseases of Egypt (which thou knowest) upon thee; but will lay them upon all <sup>them</sup>that hate thee.

16 And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee; thine eye shall have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods, for that will be<sup>q</sup> a snare unto thee.

17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations are more than I, how can I dispossess them?

18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them: but shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

19 The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched-out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

1 ch. 20. 13.

k Isai. 49.

7.

1 Cor. 1. 9.

& 10. 13.

2 Cor. 1. 18.

1. Thef. 5.

24.

2 Theff. 3.

3.

2 Tim. 2.

13.

Hebr. 11.

11.

1 John 1.

9.

1 Exod.

20. 6.

m Nah. 1. 2.

n Lev. 26. 3.

ch. 28. 1.

† Heb.

because.

o Exod.

23. 26, &c.

p Exod. 9.

14. & 15.

26.

ch. 28. 27.

60.

q Exod.

23. 33.

ch. 12. 30.

r ch. 4. 34.

& 29. 3.

p Exod.

3. 19. &c.

13. 3.

† Heb.

evil.

9 Rom.

20. 3. 5.

a ch. 31. 3.

b Gen. 15.

29. &c.

c Lev. 27.

21. 23.

Numb. 33.

52.

Josh. 6.

17. & 8.

24. & 10.

28. 40. &

11. 11. 12.

d Exod.

21. 32. &

34. 12.

15. 16.

See ch.

20. 10.

Josh. 2. 14.

& 9. 18.

Judg. 1. 24.

e 1 Kings

11. 2.

f 1. xod. 23.

24. & 34.

11.

ch. 12. 3.

† Heb.

statues, or pillars.

s ch. 14. 2.

& 26. 19.

Pl. 50. 5.

Jer. 2. 3.

h Exod.

19. 5.

Amos 3. 2.

i Pet. 2. 9.

Before  
CHRIST  
1. 51.

Exod.  
23. 28.  
Joh. 24.  
22.

thee out : so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

20<sup>a</sup> Moreover, the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them : for the LORD thy God *is* among you, a mighty God and terrible.

† Heb.  
pluck off.

22 And the LORD thy God will <sup>†</sup> put out those nations before thee by little and little : thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

† Heb.  
before thy  
face.

23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them <sup>†</sup> unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.

† Josh. 12. 1.

24 And <sup>a</sup> he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven : there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.

<sup>a</sup> Exod.  
32. 20.  
ch. 12. 3.  
† Josh. 7.  
3. 21.  
† Mac. 12.  
40.  
† Zeph. 1.  
3.

25 The graven images of their gods <sup>a</sup> shall ye burn with fire : thou <sup>a</sup> shalt not desire the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be <sup>a</sup> snared therein : for it *is* an abomination to the LORD thy God.

† Lev. 27.  
28.  
ch. 13. 17.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thy house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it : *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it, <sup>a</sup> for it *is* a cursed thing.

### CHAP. VIII.

*An exhortation to obedience in regard of God's dealing with them.*

**A**LL the commandments which I command thee this day, shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land, which the LORD swore unto your fathers.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 1. 3.  
& 2. 7.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee <sup>a</sup> these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* <sup>b</sup> to prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no.

<sup>b</sup> Exod.  
16. 4.  
ch. 13. 3.

3 And he humbled thee, and <sup>c</sup> suffered thee to hunger, and <sup>d</sup> fed thee with manna (which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know) that he might make thee know that man doth <sup>e</sup> not live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

<sup>c</sup> Exod.  
16. 2, 3.  
<sup>d</sup> Exod. 16.  
12, 14, 35.  
<sup>e</sup> Ps. 104. 29.  
Matth. 4. 4.  
Luke 4. 4.  
<sup>f</sup> ch. 29. 5.  
Neh. 9. 21.  
<sup>g</sup> 2 Sam. 7.  
14.  
Ps. 89. 32.  
Prov. 3. 12.  
Hebr. 12. 5.  
Rev. 3. 19.

4 <sup>f</sup> Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell these forty years.

5 <sup>g</sup> Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that as a man chasteneth his son, *so* the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, <sup>h</sup> a land of brooks of water, of fountains, and depths that spring out of vallies and hills,

<sup>h</sup> ch. 11.  
10, 11.

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates, a land <sup>†</sup> of oil-olive, and honey,

† Heb.  
of olive-  
tree of oil.

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it, a land <sup>i</sup> whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 33. 25.

10 <sup>k</sup> When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God, for the good land which he hath given thee.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 6.  
11, 12.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgements, and his statutes, which I command thee this day :

12 <sup>l</sup> Lest *when* thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt therein ;

<sup>l</sup> ch. 28. 47.  
& 32. 15.  
Prov. 30. 9.  
Hos. 13. 6.

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied :

14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God (which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage ;

15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, <sup>m</sup> wherein were fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water ; <sup>n</sup> who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint ;

<sup>m</sup> Numb.  
21. 6.  
Hos. 13. 5.

16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with <sup>o</sup> manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end ;)

<sup>n</sup> Numb.  
20. 11.  
Ps. 78. 15.  
& 114. 8.  
<sup>o</sup> Exod.  
16. 15.

17 <sup>p</sup> And thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 9. 4.

18 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God : *for it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he swore unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day, that ye shall surely perish.

20 As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish : because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.



Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

## CHAP. IX.

Moses dissuadeth them from the opinion of their own righteousness, by rehearsing their several rebellions.

**H**EAR, O Israel: Thou art to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fenced up to heaven,

2 A people great and tall, the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard say, Who can stand before the children of Anak?

3 Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God is he which goeth over before thee; as a consuming fire he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.

4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the LORD swore unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

6 Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it, for thy righteousness; for thou art a stiff-necked people.

7 Remember, and forget not how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD.

8 Also in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you, to have destroyed you.

9 When I was gone up into the mount, to receive the tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water:

10 And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them was written according to all the words which the LORD spake with you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly.

11 And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, that the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant.

12 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt, have corrupted themselves: they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

13 Furthermore, the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and behold, it is a stiff-necked people.

14 Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.

15 So I turned, and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant were in my two hands.

16 And I looked, and behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, and had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I fell down before the LORD, as at the first, forty days and forty nights; I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

19 For I was afraid of the anger, and hot displeasure wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you. But the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him. And I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

21 And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, and ground it very small, even until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

22 And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

23 Likewise when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

24 You have been rebellious against the LORD, from the day that I knew you.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

Exod.  
32. 7.

1 ver. 6.  
ch. 10. 16.  
& 31. 27.  
2 Kings 17.  
14.  
1 ch. 29. 20.  
Pl. 9. 5. &  
109. 13.

Exod.  
32. 19.

Exod.  
34. 28.  
Pl. 106. 23.

Exod.  
32. 20.

Numb.  
11. 3, 5.  
Exod.  
17. 7.

Numb.  
12. 4, 34.  
1490.  
Numb.  
13. 1. &  
14. 1.

ch. 31. 27.

ch. 1. 28.

Numb.  
13. 22, 28.  
29.

ch. 4. 24.  
Hebr. 12.  
29.

ch. 8. 17.  
Rom. 11.  
6. 20.  
1 Cor. 4.  
4. 7.  
Gen. 15.  
16.

Tit. 3. 4.

Gen. 12.  
7. & 13. 15.  
& 15. 7. &  
17. 8. & 26.  
4. & 28. 13.

Exod.  
32. 9. & 33.  
3. & 34. 9.

Exod.  
14. 11. &  
16. 2. & 17.  
1.

Numb. 11.  
4. & 20. 2.  
& 25. 2.

Exod.  
32. 4.  
Pl. 106. 19.

1491.  
Exod.  
24. 12, 15.

Exod.  
24. 18. &  
34. 28.

Exod.  
31. 18.

Exod.  
19. 17. &  
20. 1.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

e ver. 18.

d Exod. 32.  
11, &c.

e Gen. 41.

57.  
1 Sam. 14.

25.

f Exod.  
32. 12.Numb.  
14. 16.

f ch. 4. 20.

1491.

e Exod.

34. 1.

b Exod.

25. 5. 10.

&amp; 37. 1.

e Exod.

34. 28.

† Heb.

words.

d Numb.

33. 31.

e Numb.

33. 39.

f Numb.

26. 28. &amp;

33. 38.

g Numb.

33. 32. 33.

34.

25 <sup>c</sup> Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down at the first; because the LORD had said he would destroy you.

26 <sup>d</sup> I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O Lord God, destroy not thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin:

28 Left <sup>e</sup> the land whence thou broughtest us out, say, <sup>f</sup> Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.

29 <sup>g</sup> Yet they are thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy stretched-out arm.

## CHAP. X.

1 God's mercy in restoring the two tables, 6 in continuing the priesthood, 8 in separating the tribe of Levi, 10 in hearkening unto Moses his suit for the people. 12 An exhortation unto obedience.

AT that time the LORD said unto me, <sup>a</sup> Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark of <sup>b</sup> shittim-wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And <sup>c</sup> he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten <sup>†</sup> commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

5 And I turned myself and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made, and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 <sup>d</sup> And <sup>e</sup> the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan, to <sup>f</sup> Mosera: <sup>†</sup> there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead.

7 <sup>g</sup> From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

8 <sup>h</sup> At that time <sup>i</sup> the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, <sup>j</sup> to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and <sup>k</sup> to bless in his name, unto this day.

9 <sup>l</sup> Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: the LORD is his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

10 And <sup>m</sup> I stayed in the mount, according to the <sup>n</sup> first time, forty days and forty nights; and <sup>o</sup> the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, and the LORD would not destroy thee.

11 <sup>p</sup> And the LORD said unto me, Arise, <sup>†</sup> take thy journey before the people, that they may go in, and possess the land which I swear unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 <sup>q</sup> And now Israel, <sup>r</sup> what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and <sup>s</sup> to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul,

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good?

14 Behold, <sup>t</sup> the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, <sup>u</sup> is the LORD's thy God, <sup>v</sup> the earth also, with all that therein is.

15 Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, <sup>w</sup> even you above all people, as <sup>x</sup> it is this day.

16 Circumcise therefore <sup>y</sup> the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiff-necked.

17 For the LORD your God <sup>z</sup> is God of gods, and <sup>aa</sup> Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which <sup>ab</sup> regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward.

18 <sup>ac</sup> He doth execute the judgement of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

19 <sup>ad</sup> Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20 <sup>ae</sup> Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou <sup>af</sup> cleave, <sup>ag</sup> and swear by his name.

21 <sup>ah</sup> He is thy praise, and he <sup>ai</sup> is thy God, that hath done for thee these great and terrible things which thine eyes have seen.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt <sup>aj</sup> with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee <sup>ak</sup> as the stars of heaven for multitude.

## CHAP. XI.

1 An exhortation to obedience, 2 by their own experience of God's great works, 8 by promise of 5.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

h Numb.

3. 6. &amp; 4.

4. &amp; 8. 14.

i ch. 18. 5.

j Lev. 9.

k Lev. 9.

l Numb. 6.

m Numb. 6.

n Numb. 6.

o ch. 18. 1.

p Ezek. 44.

q 23.

r Exod.

34. 28.

s ch. 9. 18, 25.

t Or, former

days.

u 1491.

v Exod.

32. 32. 33.

w &amp; 33. 17.

x ch. 9. 19.

y Exod. 32.

z 34. &amp; 33. 1.

aa Heb. go

in journey.

ab Mic. 6. 8.

ac ch. 6. 5.

ad Matth. 22.

ae 37.

af Exod.

ag 19. 5.

ah Pf. 115. 16.

ai &amp; 148. 4.

aj e Gen. 14.

ak 19.

al Pf. 24. 1.

am t See Lev.

an 26. 41.

ao ch. 30. 6.

ap Jer. 4. 4.

aq Rom. 2.

ar 28. 29.

as Col. 2. 11.

at u Rev. 17.

au 14. &amp; 19.

av 16.

aw z 2 Chron.

ax 19. 7.

ay Job 34. 19.

az Acts 10. 34.

ba Rom. 2. 13.

bb Gal. 2. 6.

bc Eph. 6. 9.

bd Col. 3. 25.

be 1 Pet. 1. 17.

bf v Pf. 68. 5.

bg &amp; 146. 9.

bh z Lev. 19.

bi 33. 34.

bj c ch. 6. 13.

bk Matth. 4.

bl 10.

bm Luke 4. 8.

bn c ch. 13. 4.

bo c Pl. 63. 11.

bp d Exod.

bq 15. 2.

br Pf. 22. 3.

bs Jer. 17. 14.

bt e Gen. 46.

bu 27.

bv Exod. 1. 5.

bw Acts 7. 14.

bx e Gen. 15.



Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

God's great blessings, <sup>17</sup> and by threatenings.

<sup>18</sup> A careful study is required in God's words.

<sup>26</sup> The blessing and curse is set before them.

**T**herefore thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgements, and his commandments alway.

<sup>2</sup> And know you this day: for *I speak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched-out arm,

<sup>3</sup> And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt, unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

<sup>4</sup> And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; <sup>a</sup> how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and *how* the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day;

<sup>5</sup> And what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place;

<sup>6</sup> And <sup>b</sup> what he did unto Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the <sup>c</sup> substance that <sup>d</sup> was in their possession in the midst of all Israel:

<sup>7</sup> But your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD which he did.

<sup>8</sup> Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land whither ye go to possess it;

<sup>9</sup> And that ye may prolong *your* days in the land which the LORD swore unto your fathers to give unto them, and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

<sup>10</sup> ¶ For the land whither thou goest in to possess it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

<sup>11</sup> But the land whither ye go to possess it, *is* a land of hills and vallies, and drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

<sup>12</sup> A land which the LORD thy God <sup>e</sup> careth for: <sup>f</sup> the eyes of the LORD thy God <sup>g</sup> are always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

<sup>13</sup> ¶ And it shall come to pass, if you shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul;

<sup>14</sup> That I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due season, <sup>h</sup> the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in

thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.

<sup>15</sup> And I will <sup>i</sup> send grafs in thy fields, for thy cattle, that thou mayest eat and be full.

<sup>16</sup> Take heed to yourselves, <sup>j</sup> that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and <sup>k</sup> serve other gods, and worship them;

<sup>17</sup> And *then* the LORD's wrath be kindled against you, and he <sup>l</sup> shut up the heaven that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit, and *lest* ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

<sup>18</sup> ¶ Therefore <sup>m</sup> shall ye lay up these my words in your heart, and in your soul, and <sup>n</sup> bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

<sup>19</sup> <sup>k</sup> And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

<sup>20</sup> And thou shalt write them upon the door-posts of thine house, and upon thy gates:

<sup>21</sup> That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD swore unto your fathers to give them, <sup>o</sup> as the days of heaven upon the earth.

<sup>22</sup> ¶ For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

<sup>23</sup> Then will the LORD drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations, and mightier than yourselves.

<sup>24</sup> <sup>m</sup> Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread, shall be your's: <sup>n</sup> from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea, shall your coast be.

<sup>25</sup> There shall no man be able to stand before you: *for* the LORD your God shall lay the fear of you, and the dread of you, upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, <sup>o</sup> as he hath said unto you.

<sup>26</sup> ¶ Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse;

<sup>27</sup> <sup>a</sup> A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you this day:

<sup>28</sup> And <sup>a</sup> curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods which ye have not known.

<sup>29</sup> And it shall come to pass when the

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

† Heb.  
give.  
e ch. 29. 18.  
f ch. 8. 19.

e 1 Kings  
8. 35.

h ch. 6. 6.

i ch. 6. 8.

k ch. 4. 9.  
10. & 6. 7.

l Pf. 72. 5.  
& 89. 29.

m Josh. 1.  
3. & 14. 9.

n Gen. 15.  
18.

Exod. 23.  
37.

Numb.  
34. 3.

o Exod.  
23. 27.

P ch. 30. 15.

q ch. 28. 2.

r ch. 28. 15.

a Exod. 14.  
27.

b Numb.  
16. 31. &  
27. 3.  
Pf. 106. 17.

c Or.  
living sub-  
stance  
which fol-  
lowed them.

d Heb.  
was at  
their feet.

e Heb.  
seeketh.  
f 1 Kings  
9. 3.

g Joel 2. 23.  
Jam. 5. 7.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

ch. 27. 12.  
Joh. 8. 33.

Gen. 12.  
Judg. 7. 1.

ch. 5. 32.

LORD thy God hath brought thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.

30 Are they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champian over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh?

31 For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein.

32 And ye shall observe to do all the statutes and judgements which I set before you this day.

CHAP. XII.

1 Monuments of idolatry are to be destroyed. 5 The place of God's service is to be kept. 16, 23 Blood is forbidden. 17, 20, 26 Holy things must be eaten in the holy place. 19 The Levite is not to be forsaken. 29 Idolatry is not to be enquired after.

THESE are the statutes and judgements which ye shall observe to do in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

2 Ye shall utterly destroy all the places wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree.

3 And ye shall overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire, and you shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

4 Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God.

5 But unto the place which the LORD your God shall choose out of all your tribes, to put his name there, even unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come:

6 And thither ye shall bring your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your free-will-offerings, and the firstlings of your herds, and of your flocks.

7 And there ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and ye shall rejoice in all that you put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

8 Ye shall not do after all the things that we do here this day, every man whatsoever is right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the rest, and to the inheritance which the

LORD your God giveth you.

10 But when ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and when he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety;

11 Then there shall be a place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there, thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD.

12 And ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and the Levite that is within your gates; forasmuch as he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

13 Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou seest:

14 But in the place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithstanding, thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roe-buck, and as of the hart.

16 Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

17 Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firstlings of thy herds, or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy free-will-offerings, or heave-offering of thine hand:

18 But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that is within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

19 Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite as long as thou livest upon thy earth.

20 When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, (because thy soul longeth to eat flesh) thou mayest eat flesh whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there, be too

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

8 ver. 5.  
14. 18. 21.  
26. & ch.  
14. 23. &  
15. 20. & 16.  
2. &c.  
& 17. 8. &  
18. 6. & 23.  
16. & 26. 2.  
& 31. 11.  
Joh. 18. 1.  
1 Kings 8.  
29.  
Pl. 78. 68.  
† Heb.  
the choice of  
your vows.  
h ch. 10. 3.

1 ver. 13.

2 ver. 22.

1 Gen. 9. 4.  
Lev. 7. 26.  
& 17. 10.  
ch. 15. 23.  
& ver. 23.

m ver. 12.  
& ch. 14.  
22.

n ch. 14. 27.  
Ecc. 7. 31.  
† Heb.  
all thy days.

o Gen. 15.  
18. & 28.  
14.  
ch. 11. 24.  
& 19. 8.

Exod. 34.  
23.  
ch. 7. 5.  
Or,  
inherit.

Numb.  
33. 52.  
Judg. 2. 2.  
† Heb.  
break  
down.

ver. 11.  
Joh. 9. 27.  
1 Kings 8.  
29.  
Chron.  
7. 12.

Lev. 17. 3.  
ver. 17.  
ch. 14. 22.  
& 15. 19.  
20.

ch. 14. 26.



Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

7 ver. 15.

9 ver. 16.

† Heb.

be strong.

† Gen. 9.

4.

Lev. 17.

11, 14.

ch. 13. 18.

† Lev. 1.

5, 9, 13.

† Heb.  
inheriteth  
or, possesseth  
them.

ch. 7. 16.

† Heb.

after them.

† Heb.

abominati-

on of the.

† Lev. 18.

21, & 20.

2.

ch. 18. 10.

Jer. 32.

35.

7 ch. 4. 2.

& 13. 18.

Josh. 1. 7.

Prov. 30.

6.

Rev. 22.

18.

far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd, and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

22<sup>p</sup> Even as the roe-buck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat of them alike.

23<sup>q</sup> Only <sup>†</sup> be sure that thou eat not the blood: <sup>r</sup> for the blood is the life; and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou shalt not eat it; that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, <sup>s</sup> when thou shalt do *that which is right* in the sight of the LORD.

26 Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose:

27 And <sup>t</sup> thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest *that which is good and right* in the sight of the LORD thy God.

29 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou <sup>†</sup> succeedest them, and dwellest in their land;

30 Take heed to thyself <sup>u</sup> that thou be not snared <sup>†</sup> by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

31 Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every <sup>†</sup> abomination to the LORD which he hateth, have they done unto their gods: for <sup>v</sup> even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

32 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: <sup>v</sup> thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Enticers to idolatry, <sup>6</sup> how near soever unto thee, <sup>10</sup> are to be stoned to death. 15 Idolatrous cities are not to be spared.

IF there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, <sup>a</sup> and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,

2 And <sup>b</sup> the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying,

Let us go after other gods (which thou hast not known) and let us serve them;

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God <sup>c</sup> proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart, and with all your soul.

4 Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and <sup>d</sup> cleave unto him.

5 And <sup>e</sup> that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; (because he hath <sup>†</sup> spoken to turn you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in:) <sup>f</sup> so shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

6 ¶ If thy brother the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or <sup>h</sup> the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, (which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 Namely, of the gods of the people which <sup>are</sup> round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth,)

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:

9 But <sup>i</sup> thou shalt surely kill him; <sup>k</sup> thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of <sup>†</sup> bondage.

11 And <sup>l</sup> all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.

12 ¶ If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

13 Certain men, <sup>||</sup> the children of Belial, <sup>a</sup> are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods which ye have not known;

14 Then shalt thou enquire and make search, and ask diligently; and behold, *if it be truth, and the thing certain, that such* abomination is wrought among you;

ch. 8. 2.

See Matth.

24. 24.

1 Cor. 11.

19.

2 Thes. 2.

21.

Rev. 13.

14.

4 ch. 10. 20.

ch. 18. 20.

Jer. 14. 15.

Zech. 13.

3.

† Heb.

spoken re-

volt against

the LORD.

f ch. 22.

21, 22, 24.

1 Cor. 5.

13.

8 ch. 17. 2.

h See Gen.

16. 5.

ch. 28. 54.

Prov. 5.

20.

Mic. 7. 5.

1 ch. 17. 7.

k Acts 7.

58.

† Heb.

bond-men.

1 ch. 17. 13.

m Josh. 22.

11, &c.

Judg. 20.

1, 2.

|| Or,

naughty

men:

See Judg.

19. 22.

1 Sam. 2.

12. & 25.

25.

2 Cor. 6.

15.

n 1 John

2. 19.

Jude 19.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

Exod.

22. 20.

Lev. 27.

28.

Joh. 6. 17.

ch. 7. 26.

Or,

devoted.

ch. 12.

55. 34.

Lev. 19.

28. & 21. 5.

Jer. 16. 6.

& 41. 5.

& 47. 5.

1 Thel. 4.

23.

ch. 7. 6.

& 26. 18.

Lev. 11.

2, &c.

Or,

bison.

† Heb.

disson.

Lev. 11.

27.

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that is therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever; it shall not be built again.

17 And there shall cleave nought of the cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do that which is right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

#### CHAP. XIV.

1 God's children are not to disfigure themselves in mourning. 3 What may, and what may not be eaten, 4 of beasts, 9 of fishes, 11 of fowls. 21 That which dieth of itself may not be eaten. 22 Tithes of divine service. 23 Tithes and firstlings of rejoicing before the Lord. 28 The third year's tithe of alms and charity.

YE are the children of the LORD your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

2 For thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that are upon the earth.

3 Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

4 These are the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,

5 The hart, and the roe-buck, and the fallow-deer, and the wild goat, and the pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois.

6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, and cheweth the cud amongst the beasts; that ye shall eat.

7 Nevertheless, these ye shall not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; as the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; therefore they are unclean unto you.

8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it is unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.

9 These ye shall eat of all that are in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat:

10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales, ye may not eat; it is unclean unto you.

11 Of all clean birds ye shall eat.

12 But these are they of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,

14 And every raven after his kind,

15 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier-eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

19 And every creeping thing that flieth is unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.

20 But of all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 Ye shall not eat of any thing that dieth of itself: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that is in thy gates, that he may eat it, or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

22 Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

23 And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herds, and of thy flocks: that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it, or if the place be too far from thee which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

25 Then shalt thou turn it into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose.

26 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou and thine household.

27 And the Levite that is within thy gates, thou shalt not forsake him: for he

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

Lev. 11.

9.

Lev. 17.

19.

See Lev.

11. 21.

Exod.

23. 19. &c

34. 26.

ch. 12. 6.

17.

ch. 12. 5.

ch. 15.

19. 20.

† Heb.

asketh of

thee.

ch. 12.

19.

Numb.

18. 20.

ch. 18. 25.



Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

ch. 26. 12.  
Amos 4. 4.

Pch. 26. 12.  
9 ver. 27.

See Mal.  
3. 10.

hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

28 ¶ At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates.

29 ¶ And the Levite, (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat, and be satisfied; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

## CHAP. XV.

1 The seventh year a year of release for the poor.

7 It must be no let of lending or giving. 12 An Hebrew servant, 16 except he will not depart, must in the seventh year go forth free and well furnished. 19 All firstling males of the cattle are to be sanctified unto the Lord.

At the end of every seven years thou shalt make a release.

2 And this is the manner of the release: Every creditor that lendeth ought unto his neighbour, shall release it, he shall not exact it of his neighbour, or of his brother, because it is called the LORD's release.

3 Of a foreigner thou mayest exact it again: but that which is thine with thy brother, thine hand shall release:

4 Save when there shall be no poor among you: for the LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it:

5 Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy God blest thee, as he promised thee, and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.

7 If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates, in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thy heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother:

8 But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, in that which he wanteth.

9 Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand: and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought, and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee.

10 Thou shalt surely give him, and thine

heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

11 For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor and to thy needy in thy land.

12 And if thy brother an Hebrew man or an Hebrew woman be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee.

13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy wine-press: of that wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed thee, thou shalt give unto him.

15 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to-day.

16 And it shall be if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee, (because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee;)

17 Then thou shalt take an awl, and thrust it through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever: and also unto thy maid-servant thou shalt do likewise.

18 It shall not seem hard unto thee when thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath been worth a double hired servant to thee, in serving thee six years: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

19 All the firstling males that come of thy herd, and of thy flock, thou shalt sanctify unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.

20 Thou shalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year, in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household.

21 And if there be any blemish therein, as if it be lame, or blind, or have any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean person shall eat it alike, as the roe-buck, and as the hart.

23 Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

Matth.  
26. 11.  
John 12. 8.

Exod.  
21. 2.  
Jer. 34. 14.

Exod.  
21. 6.

See Isai.  
16. 14. &  
21. 16.

Exod.  
13. 2. &  
34. 19.  
Lev. 27.  
26.  
Numb. 3.  
13.

ch. 12. 7.  
17. & 14.  
23. & 16.  
11, 14.  
Lev. 22.  
20.  
ch. 17. 1.  
Ecclus 35.  
12.

ch. 12. 15.

ch. 12.  
16, 23.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 The feast of the pass-over, 9 of weeks, 13 of tabernacles. 16 Every male must offer, as he is able, at these three feasts. 18 Of judges and justice. 21 Groves and images are forbidden.

Observe the <sup>a</sup> month of Abib, and keep the pass-over unto the LORD thy God: for <sup>b</sup> in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt <sup>c</sup> by night.

2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the pass-over unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and <sup>d</sup> the herd, in the <sup>e</sup> place which the LORD shall choose to place his name there.

3 Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it, seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction: (for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste) that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt, all the days of thy life.

4 And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coast seven days: <sup>h</sup> neither shall there *any thing* of the flesh which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night until the morning.

5 Thou mayest not <sup>h</sup> sacrifice the pass-over within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee:

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the pass-over <sup>i</sup> at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou shalt roast and eat *it* in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and on the seventh day *shall be* a <sup>†</sup> solemn assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work *therein*.

9 <sup>k</sup> Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest to put the sickle to the corn.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with <sup>l</sup> a tribute of a free-will-offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto the LORD thy God*, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

11 And thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy

God hath chosen to place his name there.

12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

13 <sup>†</sup> Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou shalt gathered in thy <sup>†</sup> corn and thy wine.

14 And <sup>m</sup> thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

15 Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.

16 <sup>n</sup> Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose: in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and <sup>o</sup> they shall not appear before the LORD empty.

17 Every man *shall give* <sup>†</sup> as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

18 <sup>p</sup> Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgement.

19 Thou shalt not wrest judgement, thou shalt not respect persons, <sup>q</sup> neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the <sup>q</sup> words of the righteous.

20 <sup>†</sup> That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 <sup>r</sup> Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

22 Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* <sup>s</sup> image, which the LORD thy God hateth.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 The things sacrificed must be sound. 2 Idolaters must be slain. 8 Hard controversies are to be determined by the priests and judges. 12 The contemner of that determination must die. 14 The election, 16 and duty of a king.

THOU <sup>a</sup> shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock, or <sup>†</sup> sheep, wherein is blemish, or <sup>†</sup> any evil-favouredness: for that is an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

2 <sup>b</sup> If there be found among you with-

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

1 Exod.

23. 16.

Lev. 23.

34.

Numb. 29.

12.

† Heb.

floor, and

thy wine-

press.

m Neh. 8.

9, &amp;c.

n Exod.

23. 14, 17.

&amp; 34. 23.

o Exod.

23. 15. &amp;

34. 20.

Eccl. 35.

4.

† Heb.

according to

the gift of

his hand.

p ch. 1. 16.

1 Chron.

23. 4. &amp;

26. 29.

2 Chron.

19. 8.

q Exod.

23. 8.

Lev. 19. 15.

Prov. 17.

8. 23.

Eccles. 7. 7.

Eccl. 20.

29.

r Or,

matters.

† Heb.

Justice, ju-

stice.

s Exod.

34. 13.

t Lev. 26. 1.

u Or,

statue, or,

pillar.

a Exod.

12. 2, &amp;c.

b Exod.

13. 4.

c Exod.

12. 29, 42.

d Numb.

28. 19.

e ch. 12. 5.

f Exod.

12. 15, 19.

&amp; 34. 18.

g Exod.

34. 25.

h Exod.

12. 10.

i Or,

kill.

j Exod.

12. 6.

† Heb.

restraint.

k Exod.

23. 16. &amp;

34. 22.

Lev. 23.

25.

Numb. 28.

26.

l Or,

sufficiency.



Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

in any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant,

e ch. 4. 19.  
Job 31. 26.  
Jer. 7.  
22, 23.

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it, and enquired diligently, and behold, it be true, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman (which have committed that wicked thing) unto thy gates, even that man or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

e Lev. 24.  
14, 16.  
Josh. 7. 25.  
Numb.  
35. 30.  
ch. 19. 15.  
Matth. 18.  
16.

6 At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; but at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

John 8. 17.  
2 Cor. 13.  
1.  
1 Tim. 5.  
19.  
Hebr. 10.  
28.

7 The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people: so thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

e ch. 13. 9.  
Acts 7. 58.  
ch. 13. 5.  
& 19. 19.  
1 2 Chron.  
19. 10.  
Hag. 2. 11.  
Mal. 2. 7.

8 If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgement, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, being matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall choose;

k See  
Exod. 21.  
13, 20, 22,  
28. & 22. 2.  
Numb. 35.  
11, 16, 19.  
ch. 19. 4, 10.  
1 ch 12. 5.  
& 19. 17.  
Pl. 122. 5.  
m See Jer.  
18. 18.

9 And thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgement.

n ch. 19. 17.

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence which they of that place (which the LORD shall choose) shall shew thee, and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgement which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand nor to the left.

e Numb.  
15. 30.  
Ezra 10. 8.  
Hof. 4. 4.  
† Heb.  
not to  
hearken.  
rch. 18. 5, 7.  
9 ch. 13. 11.

12 And the man that will do presumptuously, and will not hearken unto the priest that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

13 And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like

as all the nations that are about me;

15 Thou shalt in any wise set him king over thee whom the LORD thy God shall choose: one from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which is not thy brother.

16 But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 And it shall be when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of that which is before the priests the Levites.

19 And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment to the right hand or to the left: to the end that he may prolong his days in his kingdom; he, and his children, in the midst of Israel.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The Lord is the priests and Levites inheritance.

3 The priest's due. 8 The Levites portion. 9 The abominations of the nations are to be avoided. 15 Christ the Prophet is to be heard. 20 The presumptuous prophet is to die.

THE priests the Levites, and all the tribe of Levi, shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

n Numb  
18. 20.  
ch. 10. 9.  
b 1 Cor. 9.  
13.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD is their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether it be ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

e Lev. 7.  
30--34.

4 The first-fruit also of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thy oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep shalt thou give him.

d Exod.  
22. 29.  
Numb. 18.  
12, 24.

5 For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever,

e Exod.  
28. 1.  
Numb. 3.  
10.  
f ch. 10. 2.  
& 17. 12.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

See Sam.  
9. 15. &  
10. 24. &  
16. 12.  
1 Chron.  
22. 10.

Jer. 30.  
21.

1 Kings  
4. 26. &  
10. 26, 28.  
Isai. 31.

Ezek. 17.  
15.

Exod.  
13. 17.  
Numb. 14.  
3, 4.

ch. 28. 68.  
Hof. 11. 5.  
See Jer.  
42. 15.

See  
1 Kings  
11. 3, 4.

2 Kings  
11. 12.

ch. 31. 9.  
See  
2 Kings  
22. 8.

Josh. 1. 8.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

ch. 12. 5.

† Heb.  
his sales by  
the fathers.

† Lev. 18.  
21.

† Lev. 19.  
26, 31. &  
20. 27.  
† Mai. 8. 19.  
† Lev. 30.  
27.

† 1 Sam.  
28. 7.

† Or,  
upright,  
or, sincere.  
† Or,  
inherit.

† John 1.  
45.  
Acts 3.  
22. & 7.  
37.

† ch. 9. 10.  
† Exod.  
20. 19.  
Hebr. 12.  
19.

† ch. 5. 28.

† John 1.  
45.  
Acts 3.  
22. & 7.  
37.  
† Mai. 51.  
16.

† John 4.  
25. & 8.  
28. & 12.  
49. 50.

† ch. 13. 5.  
Jer. 14.  
14.  
Zech. 13.  
3.  
† Acts 3.  
23.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind: unto the place which the LORD shall choose; 7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites do, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like portions to eat, besides † that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, † or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,

11 † Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a † necromancer.

12 For all that do these things are an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations, the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou shalt be † perfect with the LORD thy God.

14 For these nations which thou shalt † possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so to do.

15 ¶ The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken.

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb, † in the day of the assembly, saying, † Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God; neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the LORD said unto me, † They have well spoken that which they have spoken.

18 † I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and † will put my words in his mouth, † and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him.

20 But † the prophet which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, † even that prophet shall die.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 † When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, † if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that is the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, but the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 The cities of refuge. 4 The privilege thereof for the man-slayer. 14 The land-mark is not to be removed. 15 Two witnesses at the least. 16 The punishment of a false witness.

WHEN the LORD thy God † hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

2 † Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And † this is the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not † in time past;

5 As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the ax to cut down the tree, and the † head slippeth from the † helve, and † lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of these cities, and live:

6 † Lest the avenger of blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and † slay him; whereas he was not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not † in time past.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God † enlarge thy coast, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

9 If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; † then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, besides these three:

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and so blood be upon thee.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

† Jer. 28.  
9.  
† See ch.  
13. 2.

† Heb.  
inheritest,  
or, possessest.

† Exod.  
23. 13.  
Numb. 35.  
10.  
John. 20.  
2.

† ch. 4. 42.

† Heb.  
from yesterday the third day.

† Heb.  
iron.

† Heb.  
wood.

† Heb.  
findeth.

† Numb.  
35. 12.

† Heb.  
smite him in life.

† Heb.  
from yesterday the third day.

† Gen. 15.  
18.

ch. 12. 20.

† Josh. 20.  
7.



Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

Exod.  
21. 12, &c.  
Numb. 35.  
16, 24.  
ch. 27. 24.  
† Heb.  
in life.

h Numb.  
35. 33, 34.

4 ch. 27. 17.  
Prov. 22.  
28.  
Hof. 5. 10.

k Numb.  
35. 30.  
ch. 17. 6.  
Matth. 18.  
16.  
John 8.  
17.

2 Cor. 13.  
1.  
1 Tim. 5.  
19.  
Hebr. 10.  
28.

|| Or,  
falling  
away.

1 ch. 17. 9.

m Prov.  
19. 5, 9.  
Dan. 6.  
24.

n ch. 13. 5.  
& 17. 7. &  
21. 21. &  
22. 21, 24.  
& 24. 7.

o ch. 21. 21.

p Exod.  
21. 23.  
Lev. 24.  
20.  
Matth. 5.  
38.

11 ¶ But <sup>e</sup> if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him <sup>†</sup> mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:

12 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye shall not pity him, <sup>b</sup> but thou shalt put away the guilt of innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's land-mark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance which thou shalt inherit, in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

15 ¶ One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.

16 ¶ If a false witness rise up against any man to testify against him <sup>||</sup> that which is wrong;

17 Then both the men between whom the controversy is, shall stand before the LORD, <sup>†</sup> before the priests, and the judges, which shall be in those days;

18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and behold, <sup>if</sup> the witness be a false witness, and hath testified falsely against his brother;

19 <sup>m</sup> Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so <sup>n</sup> shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

20 <sup>o</sup> And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

21 And thine eye shall not pity, <sup>p</sup> but <sup>p</sup> life shall go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

CHAP. XX.

1 The priest's exhortation to encourage the people to battle. 5 The officers proclamation who are to be dismissed from the war. 10 How to use the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace. 16 What cities must be devoted. 19 Trees for man's meat must not be destroyed in the siege.

**W**HEN thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest <sup>a</sup> horses, and chariots, and a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God is with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people,

3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, you approach this day unto battle, a-

gainst your enemies: let not your hearts <sup>†</sup> faint, fear not, and do not <sup>†</sup> tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them;

4 For the LORD your God is he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 ¶ And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man is <sup>there</sup> that hath built a new house, and hath not <sup>b</sup> dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man is <sup>he</sup> that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not yet <sup>†</sup> eaten of it? let him <sup>also</sup> go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.

7 <sup>o</sup> And what man is <sup>there</sup> that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in battle, and another man take her.

8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, <sup>d</sup> What man is <sup>there</sup> that is fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart <sup>†</sup> faint as well as his heart.

9 And it shall be when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies <sup>†</sup> to lead the people.

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, <sup>e</sup> then proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be <sup>that</sup> all the people that is found therein, shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, <sup>†</sup> thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword.

14 But the women, and the little ones, and <sup>s</sup> the cattle, and all that is in the city, even all the spoil thereof, shalt thou <sup>†</sup> take unto thyself: and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities which are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations.

16 But <sup>b</sup> of the cities of these people which the LORD thy God doth give thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them, <sup>namely</sup>, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

† Heb.  
be tender.  
† Heb.  
make haste.

b See  
Neh. 12.  
27.  
P. 30.  
title.

† Heb.  
made it  
common:  
See Lev.  
19. 13, 24.  
ch. 18. 30.  
c ch. 14. 50.

d Judges  
7. 3.

† Heb.  
melt.

† Heb.  
to be in the  
head of the  
people.  
e 2 Sam.  
20. 18.

f Numb.  
31. 7.

g Josh. 8.  
2.  
† Heb.  
spoil.

h Numb.  
33. 52.  
ch. 7. 1, 2.

a See  
Ps. 20. 7.  
Isai. 37. 1.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; so should ye sin against the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (¶ for the tree of the field is man's life) † to employ them in the siege.

20 Only the trees which thou knowest that they be not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until † it be subdued.

¶ Or, for, O man, the tree of the field is to be employed in the siege.  
† Heb. to go from before thee.  
† Heb. it come down.

### CHAP. XXI.

1 The expiation of an uncertain murder. 10 The usage of a captive taken to wife. 15 The first-born is not to be disinherited upon private affection. 18 A stubborn son is to be stoned to death. 22 The malefactor must not hang all night on a tree.

**I**F one be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, and it be not known who hath slain him:

2 Then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which are round about him that is slain.

3 And it shall be that the city which is next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer which hath not been wrought with, and which hath not drawn in the yoke;

4 And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's neck there in the valley;

5 And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near, (for <sup>a</sup> them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD;) and <sup>b</sup> by their † word shall every controversy and every stroke be tried.

6 And all the elders of that city that are next unto the slain man, <sup>c</sup> shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley:

7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it.

8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, <sup>d</sup> and lay not innocent blood † unto thy people

<sup>a</sup> ch. 10. 8.  
<sup>b</sup> Chron. 23. 13.  
Eccles. 45. 15.  
<sup>c</sup> ch. 17. 8.  
9.  
† Heb. mouth.  
<sup>e</sup> See Pf. 19. 12.  
Matth. 27. 24.

<sup>d</sup> Jonah 1. 74.  
† Heb. in the midst.

of Israel's charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.

9 So shalt thou put away the guilt of innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,

11 And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife;

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house; and she shall shave her head, and † pare her nails.

13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and <sup>e</sup> bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that, thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, <sup>f</sup> because thou hast humbled her:

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved, <sup>g</sup> and another hated, and they have borne him children, both the beloved and the hated; and if the first-born son be her's that was hated:

16 Then it shall be, <sup>h</sup> when he maketh his sons to inherit that which he hath, that he may not make the son of the beloved, first-born, before the son of the hated, which is indeed the first-born:

17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated for the first-born, <sup>i</sup> by giving him a double portion of all † that he hath: for he is <sup>k</sup> the beginning of his strength, the right of the first-born is his.

18 ¶ If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and that when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place:

20 And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; he is a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones; that he die: <sup>l</sup> so shalt thou put evil away from among you, and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

¶ Or, suffer to grow.  
† Heb. make, or dress.  
<sup>e</sup> See Pf. 45. 10.

<sup>f</sup> Judg. 19. 24.

<sup>g</sup> Gen. 29. 33.

<sup>h</sup> 2 Chron. 11. 19, 22.

<sup>i</sup> See 1 Chron. 5. 1.

† Heb. that is found with him.

<sup>k</sup> Gen. 49. 3.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 13. 5. & 19. 19. 20. & 22. 23, 24.



Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

<sup>m</sup> Josh. 2.  
<sup>29.</sup> & <sup>10.</sup>  
<sup>26.</sup> & <sup>27.</sup>  
<sup>n</sup> Gal. 3. 13.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*the curse of  
God:*  
See Numb.  
<sup>25.</sup> 4.  
<sup>2</sup> Sam. 21.  
6.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 <sup>m</sup> His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for <sup>n</sup> he that is hanged, is <sup>†</sup> accursed of God) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of humanity toward brethren.* 5 *The sex is to be distinguished by apparel.* 6 *The dam is not to be taken with her young ones.* 8 *The house must have battlements.* 9 *Confusion is to be avoided.* 12 *Fringes upon the vesture.* 13 *The punishment of him that slandereth his wife.* 20, 22 *Of adultery,* 25 *of rape,* 28 *and of fornication.* 30 *Incest.*

**T**HOU <sup>a</sup> shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his ass, and so shalt thou do with his raiment; and with all lost things of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thyself.

4 ¶ <sup>b</sup> Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift them up again.

5 ¶ The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so are abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, whether they be young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young.

7 But thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee; that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ <sup>c</sup> Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds: lest the <sup>†</sup> fruit of thy

seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard, be defiled.

10 ¶ <sup>d</sup> Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together.

11 ¶ <sup>e</sup> Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, as of woollen and linen together.

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee <sup>f</sup> fringes upon the four <sup>†</sup> quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest thyself,

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her.

14 And give occasion of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

15 Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth the tokens of the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate.

16 And the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her,

17 And lo, he hath given occasions of speech against her, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these are the tokens of my daughter's virginity: and they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him.

19 And they shall amerce him in an hundred shekels of silver, and give them unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife, he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, and the tokens of virginity be not found for the damsel:

21 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her father's house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

22 ¶ <sup>h</sup> If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, both the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

23 ¶ If a damsel that is a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;

24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, being in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

<sup>d</sup> See  
<sup>2</sup> Cor. 6.  
<sup>14.</sup> 15, 16.  
<sup>e</sup> Lev. 19.  
19.  
<sup>f</sup> Numb.  
15. 38.  
Matth. 23.  
5-  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
wings.

<sup>a</sup> Exod.  
23. 4.

<sup>b</sup> Exod.  
23. 5.

<sup>c</sup> Lev. 19.  
19.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*fulness of  
thy seed.*

<sup>e</sup> ch. 13. 5.

<sup>h</sup> Lev. 20.  
10.  
John 8. 9.

1 ch. 23. 14.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

<sup>k</sup> ver. 21.

22.

|| Or, take  
strong hold  
of her.

his neighbour's wife: <sup>k</sup> so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man <sup>h</sup> force her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her shall die.

26 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing, *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so is this matter:

27 For he found her in the field, and the betrothed damsel cried, and *there was* none to save her.

<sup>1</sup> Exod. 22.  
16.

28 ¶ <sup>1</sup> If a man find a damsel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found;

29 Then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife; because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

<sup>m</sup> Lev. 18.  
8. & 20. 11.

<sup>2</sup> Cor. 5. 1.

<sup>n</sup> See Ruth

3. 9.

Ezek. 16. 8.

30 ¶ <sup>m</sup> A man shall not take his father's wife, nor <sup>n</sup> discover his father's skirt.

### CHAP. XXIII.

<sup>1</sup> Who may or may not enter into the congregation.

9 Uncleaness to be avoided in the host. 15 Of the fugitive servant. 17 Of filthiness. 18 Of abominable sacrifices. 19 Of usury. 21 Of vows. 24 Of trespasses.

**H**E that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

<sup>a</sup> Neh. 13.  
1.

3 <sup>a</sup> An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

<sup>b</sup> See ch. 2.  
29.

4 <sup>b</sup> Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and <sup>c</sup> because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

<sup>c</sup> Numb.  
22. 5. 6.

5 Nevertheless, the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

<sup>d</sup> Ezra 9.  
12.

6 <sup>d</sup> Thou shalt not seek their peace, nor their <sup>†</sup> prosperity, all thy days for ever.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
good.

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite, for he is thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them,

shall enter into the congregation of the LORD, in their third generation.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 ¶ <sup>e</sup> If there be among you any man that is not clean, by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp.

<sup>e</sup> Lev. 15.  
16.

11 But it shall be when evening <sup>†</sup> cometh on, <sup>†</sup> he shall wash *himself* with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp *again*.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
turneth to-  
ward.  
<sup>†</sup> Lev. 15. 5.

12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad.

13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it shall be when thou <sup>†</sup> wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
sitteth down.

14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee: therefore shall thy camp be holy, that he see no <sup>†</sup> unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
nakedness  
of any  
thing.

15 ¶ <sup>g</sup> Thou shalt not deliver unto his master, the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee.

<sup>g</sup> 1 Sam.  
30. 15.

16 He shall dwell with thee, *even* among you, <sup>h</sup> in that place which he shall choose, in one of thy gates where it <sup>†</sup> liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him:

<sup>h</sup> ch. 12. 5.

17 ¶ There shall be no <sup>†</sup> whore <sup>i</sup> of the daughters of Israel, nor a sodomite of the sons of Israel.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. *is*  
good for  
him.

|| Or,  
sodomites.

<sup>1</sup> Lev. 19.

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

29.  
See Prov.  
2. 16.

19 ¶ <sup>k</sup> Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury.

<sup>k</sup> Exod.  
22. 25.

Lev. 25.  
36.

Neh. 5. 2, 7.

Pf. 15. 5.

Lu. 6. 34.

35.  
<sup>1</sup> See Lev.  
19. 34. &  
ch. 15. 3.

20 <sup>l</sup> Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury: but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to, in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

21 ¶ <sup>m</sup> When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

<sup>m</sup> Numb.  
30. 2.

Eccles. 5.  
4.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.



Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips, thou shalt keep and perform; *even* a free-will-offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill, at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel.

Matth.

12. 1.

Mark 2.

23.

Luke 6. 1.

25 When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbour's, <sup>a</sup>then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand: but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.

## CHAP. XXIV.

1 Of divorce. 5 A new married man goeth not to war. 6, 10 Of pledges. 7 Of man-stealers. 8 Of leprosy. 14 The hire is to be given. 16 Of justice. 19 Of charity.

Matth.

5. 31. &

19. 7.

Mark 10.

4.

† Heb.

matter of

nakedness.

† Heb.

cutting off.

**W**HEN <sup>a</sup>a man hath taken a wife and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found <sup>†</sup>some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of <sup>†</sup>divorcement, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house.

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's wife.

3 And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth it in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her *to be* his wife;

Jer. 3. 1.

4 <sup>b</sup>Her former husband which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled: for that is abomination before the LORD, and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

ch. 20. 7.

† Heb. not

any thing

shall pay

upon him.

5 ¶ <sup>c</sup>When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, <sup>†</sup>neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

6 ¶ No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh *a man's* life to pledge.

Exod. 21.

16.

ch. 19. 19.

† Lev. 13.

2. & 14. 2.

7 ¶ <sup>d</sup>If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die, <sup>e</sup>and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

8 ¶ Take heed, in <sup>f</sup>the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, so ye shall observe to do.

9 Remember what the LORD thy God did <sup>g</sup>unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

10 ¶ When thou dost <sup>†</sup>lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend, shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge.

13 <sup>h</sup>In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and <sup>i</sup>blest thee: and <sup>k</sup>it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant that is poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that are in thy land within thy gates.

15 At his day <sup>l</sup>thou shalt give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it, for he is poor, and <sup>†</sup>setteth his heart upon it: <sup>m</sup>lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

16 <sup>n</sup>The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

17 ¶ <sup>o</sup>Thou shalt not pervert the judgement of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless, <sup>p</sup>nor take the widow's raiment to pledge:

18 But <sup>q</sup>thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ <sup>r</sup>When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

20 When thou beatest thine olive-tree, <sup>†</sup>thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt glean it <sup>†</sup>afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

22 And <sup>s</sup>thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 Stripes must not exceed forty. 4 The ox is not to be muzzled. 5 Of raising seed unto a brother. 11 Of the immodest woman. 13 Of unjust

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

1490.

Numb.

12. 10.

† Heb.

lend the

loan of any

thing to,

&c.

Exod.

22. 26.

Job. 31.

20.

ch. 6. 25.

Pf. 106. 31.

& 112. 9.

Dan. 4. 27.

Lev. 19.

13.

Jer. 22. 13.

Tob. 4. 14.

James 5. 4.

† Heb.

lifteth his

soul unto it,

Pf. 25. 1. &

86. 4.

James 5.

4.

2 Kings

14. 6.

2 Chron.

25. 4.

Jer. 31. 29,

30.

Ezek. 18.

20.

Exod. 22.

21. 22.

Prov. 12.

22.

Isai. 1. 23.

Jer. 5. 28.

& 22. 3.

Ezek. 22.

29.

Zech. 7. 10.

Exod.

22. 26.

1 ver. 22.

Lev. 19.

9. & 23.

22.

† Heb.

thou shalt

not bough

it after

thee.

† Heb.

after thee.

1 ver. 18.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

weights. 17 The memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.

**I**F there be a controversy between men, and they come into judgement, that the judges may judge them, then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

3 Forty stripes he may give him, and not exceed: lest if he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

4 Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn.

5 If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her.

6 And it shall be, that the first-born which she beareth, shall succeed in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.

7 And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and if he stand to it, and say, I like not to take her;

9 Then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brother's house.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity her.

13 Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small.

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house divers measures, a great and a small.

15 But thou shalt have a perfect and just

weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For all that do such things, and all that do unrighteously, are an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17 Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt;

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, even all that were feeble behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary; and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget it.

### CHAP. XXVI.

3 The confession of him that offereth the basket of first-fruits. 12 The prayer of him that giveth his third year's tithes. 16 The covenant between God and the people.

**A**ND it shall be when thou art come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein;

2 That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put it in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, to place his name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD swore unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, A Syrian ready to perish was my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation great, mighty, and populous.

6 And the Egyptians evil-entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage.

7 And when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression.

8 And the LORD brought us forth out

Matth.  
10. 17.

2 Cor. 11.  
24.

Prov. 12.  
10.

Cor. 9. 9.  
Tim. 5.

18.  
Heb.

thresheth.

Matth.  
22. 24.

Mark 12.  
19.

Luke 20.  
28.

Or, next

kinsman,

Gen. 38. 8.

Ruth 1.  
12, 13.

Or, next

kinsman's

wife.

Ruth 4.  
7.

Lev. 19.  
35, 36.

Prov. 11. 7.

Ezek. 45.  
20.

Heb. a

stone and a

stone.

Heb. an

ephah and

an ephah.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

Prov. 11.  
1.

Exod. 17.  
8.

1 Sam. 13.  
3.

Exod. 23.  
19. & 34.

26.  
ch. 16. 10.

Hof. 12.  
12.

Gen. 46.  
1.

Exod. 1.  
11.

Exod. 2.  
23.

Exod. 12.  
37.



Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

of Egypt with a mighty hand; and with an out-stretched arm, and with great terrible-ness, and with signs and with wonders.

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 And now behold, I have brought the first-fruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me: and thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God.

11 And thou shalt rejoice in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite; and the stranger that *is* among you.

2 ch. 14. 28.

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase, the third year, *which is* <sup>2</sup> the year of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled;

13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*.

1 Hof. 9. 4.

14 <sup>1</sup> I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *use*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

1 Isai. 63.

25.

Zech. 2. 13.

15 <sup>1</sup> Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgements: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

17 Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgements, and to hearken unto his voice.

2 Exod. 19.

5.

ch. 7. 6. &

14. 2.

18 And <sup>2</sup> the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldst keep all his commandments;

1 ch. 4. 7,

8. & 28. 1.

19 And to make thee <sup>1</sup> high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour, and that thou

mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 The people are commanded to write the law upon stones; 5 and to build an altar of whole stones.

11 The tribes divided on Gerizzim and Ebal.

14 The curses pronounced on mount Ebal.

AND Moses with the elders of Israel, commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

2 And it shall be on the day <sup>a</sup> when you <sup>a</sup> shall pass over Jordan unto the land which <sup>1</sup> the LORD thy God giveth thee; that <sup>b</sup> thou <sup>b</sup> shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister <sup>32</sup> them with plaister:

3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey: as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, that ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, <sup>c</sup> in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister <sup>c</sup> them with plaister.

5 And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: <sup>d</sup> thou shalt not lift up *any* iron <sup>d</sup> tool upon them.

6 Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God.

7 And thou shalt offer peace-offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moses, and the priests the Levites, spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken, O Israel; this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

12 These shall stand <sup>e</sup> upon mount Gerizzim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin.

13 And <sup>f</sup> these shall stand upon mount Ebal <sup>†</sup> to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher,

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

J Josh. 8. 33.

Dan. 9. 11.

Exod. 20.

4. 23. &amp; 34.

17.

Lev. 19. 4.

&amp; 26. 1.

ch. 4. 16.

23. &amp; 5. 8.

See Jer.

21. 5.

1 Cor. 14.

16.

Exod. 20.

12. &amp; 21.

17.

Lev. 19. 3.

1 ch. 19. 14.

Prov. 22.

28.

Lev. 19.

14.

Exod.

22. 21. 22.

ch. 10. 18.

Lev. 18. 8.

ch. 22. 30.

Lev. 18.

23.

Lev. 18.

9.

Lev. 18.

17. &amp; 20.

14.

Exod. 20.

13. &amp; 21.

12. 14.

Lev. 24. 17.

Numb. 35.

31.

ch. 19. 11.

Exod. 23.

11.

ch. 10. 17.

&amp; 16. 19.

Ezek. 22.

12.

Jer. 11. 3.

Gal. 3. 10.

and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

14 ¶ And the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,

15 <sup>b</sup>Curfed be the man that maketh any graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth it in a secret place: and all the people shall answer and say, Amen.16 <sup>k</sup>Curfed be he that setteth light by his father or his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.17 <sup>i</sup>Curfed be he that removeth his neighbour's land-mark: and all the people shall say, Amen.18 <sup>m</sup>Curfed be he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way: and all the people shall say, Amen.19 <sup>n</sup>Curfed be he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow: and all the people shall say, Amen.20 <sup>o</sup>Curfed be he that lieth with his father's wife; because he uncovereth his father's skirt: and all the people shall say, Amen,21 <sup>p</sup>Curfed be he that lieth with any manner of beast: and all the people shall say, Amen.22 <sup>q</sup>Curfed be he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.23 <sup>r</sup>Curfed be he that lieth with his mother-in-law: and all the people shall say, Amen.24 <sup>s</sup>Curfed be he that smiteth his neighbour secretly: and all the people shall say, Amen.25 <sup>t</sup>Curfed be he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person: and all the people shall say, Amen.26 <sup>u</sup>Curfed be he that confirmeth not all the words of this law to do them: and all the people shall say, Amen.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The blessings for obedience. 15 The curses for disobedience.

AND it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe and to do all his commandments which I command thee this day; that the LORD thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth.

2 And all these blessings shall come on thee and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 Blessed shalt thou be in the city, and

blessed shalt thou be in the field.

4 Blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

5 Blessed shall be thy basket and thy store.

6 <sup>d</sup>Blessed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and blessed shalt thou be when thou goest out.

7 The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

8 The LORD shall command the blessing upon thee in thy store-houses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto: and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 <sup>f</sup>The LORD shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

10 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the LORD; and they shall be afraid of thee.

11 And the LORD shall make thee plentiful in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD swear unto thy fathers to give thee.

12 The LORD shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

13 And the LORD shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath: if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day to observe and to do them;

14 And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand or to left, to go after other gods to serve them.

15 ¶ But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

16 Curfed shalt thou be in the city, and curfed shalt thou be in the field.

17 Curfed shall be thy basket and thy store.

18 Curfed shall be the fruit of thy body,

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

Gen. 49.

25.

Pl. 127. 3.

Pl. 121. 8.

Or,

dough, or,

kneading-

trough.

Pl. 121. 8.

ver. 25.

Or, barns.

Exod. 19.

5. 6.

ch. 7. 6.

ch. 30. 9.

&amp;c.

Or, for

good.

Heb.

belly.

ch. 15. 6.

Isai. 9. 14.

15.

Lev. 26.

Lam. 2. 17.

Dan. 9. 11.

Mal. 2. 2.

Bar. 1. 20.



Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

and the fruit of thy land, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

19 Curſed ſhalt thou be when thou comeſt in, and curſed ſhalt thou be when goeſt out.

20 The LORD ſhall ſend upon thee curſing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand unto <sup>†</sup> for to do; until thou be deſtroyed, and until thou periſh quickly; becauſe of the wickedneſs of thy doings whereby thou haſt forſaken me.

21 The LORD ſhall make the peſtilence cleave unto thee, until he have conſumed thee from off the land, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

22 <sup>1</sup> The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with a conſumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the <sup>11</sup> ſword, and with <sup>m</sup> blaſting, and with mildew: and they ſhall purſue thee until thou periſh.

23 And <sup>a</sup> thy heaven that is over thy head ſhall be braſs, and the earth that is under thee ſhall be iron.

24 The LORD ſhall make the rain of thy land powder and duſt: from heaven ſhall it come down upon thee, until thou be deſtroyed.

25 <sup>o</sup> The LORD ſhall cauſe thee to be ſmit-ten before thine enemies: thou ſhalt go out one way againſt them, and flee ſeven ways before them; and <sup>p</sup> ſhalt be <sup>†</sup> removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

26 And <sup>q</sup> thy carcaſe ſhall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beaſts of the earth, and no man ſhall fray *them* away.

27 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with <sup>r</sup> the botch of Egypt, and with <sup>s</sup> the emerods, and with the ſcab, and with the itch, whereof thou canſt not be healed.

28 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with mad- neſs, and blindneſs, and aſtoniſhment of heart:

29 And thou ſhalt <sup>t</sup> grope at noon-day, as the blind gropeth in darkneſs, and thou ſhalt not proſper in thy ways: and thou ſhalt be only oppreſſed, and ſpoiled ever- more, and no man ſhall ſave *thee*.

30 <sup>u</sup> Thou ſhalt betroth a wife, and ano- ther man ſhall lie with her: <sup>x</sup> thou ſhalt build an houſe, and thou ſhalt not dwell therein: <sup>y</sup> thou ſhalt plant a vineyard, and ſhalt not <sup>†</sup> gather the grapes thereof.

31 Thine ox ſhall be ſlain before thine eyes, and thou ſhalt not eat thereof: thine aſs ſhall be violently taken away from before thy face, and <sup>†</sup> ſhall not be reſtored to thee: thy ſheep ſhall be given unto thine enemies, and thou ſhalt have none to reſcue *them*.

32 Thy ſons and thy daughters ſhall be

given unto another people, and thine eyes ſhall look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there ſhall be* no might in thine hand.

33 <sup>z</sup> The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, ſhall a nation which thou knoweſt not eat up; and thou ſhalt be only oppreſ- sed and cruſhed alway:

34 So that thou ſhalt be mad <sup>a</sup> for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

35 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a ſore botch that cannot be healed, from the ſole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD ſhall bring thee, and <sup>b</sup> thy king which thou ſhalt ſet over thee, unto a nation which neither thou, nor thy fa- thers have known; and <sup>c</sup> there ſhalt thou ſerve other gods, wood and ſtone.

37 And thou ſhalt become <sup>d</sup> an aſtoniſh- ment, a proverb, <sup>e</sup> and a by-word, among all nations whither the LORD ſhall lead thee.

38 <sup>f</sup> Thou ſhalt carry much ſeed out into the field, and ſhalt gather *but* little in: for the locuſt ſhall conſume it.

39 Thou ſhalt plant vineyards, and dreſs *them*, but ſhalt neither drink *of* the wine nor gather *the grapes*: for the worms ſhall eat them.

40 Thou ſhalt have olive-trees through- out all thy coaſts, but thou ſhalt not anoint *thyſelf* with the oil: for thine olive ſhall caſt *his fruit*.

41 Thou ſhalt beget ſons and daughters, but <sup>†</sup> thou ſhalt not enjoy them: for they ſhall go into captivity.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land ſhall the locuſt <sup>1</sup> conſume.

43 The ſtranger that is within thee ſhall get up above thee very high; and thou ſhalt come down very low.

44 He ſhall lend to thee, and thou ſhalt not lend to him: <sup>g</sup> he ſhall be the head, and thou ſhalt be the tail.

47 Moreover, all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and ſhall purſue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be deſtroyed; be- cauſe thou hearkeneſt not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his com- mandments and his ſtatutes which he com- manded thee.

46 And they ſhall be upon thee for a ſign and for a wonder, and upon thy ſeed for ever.

47 Becauſe thou ſervedſt not the LORD thy God with joyfulneſs, and with gladneſs of heart, <sup>h</sup> for the abundance of all *things*;

48 Therefore ſhalt thou ſerve thine ene- mies which the LORD ſhall ſend againſt thee, in hunger, and in thirſt, and in

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

<sup>z</sup> Lev. 16.  
<sup>16.</sup>  
Jer. 5. 17.

<sup>a</sup> ver. 67.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Kings  
17. 4. 5. &  
24. 12. &

<sup>25.</sup> 7.  
<sup>2</sup> Chron.

33. 11.  
<sup>c</sup> ch. 4. 28.

Jer. 16. 13.  
<sup>d</sup> 1 Kings

9. 7.  
Jer. 24. 9.

& 25. 9.  
Zech. 8. 13.

<sup>e</sup> Pf. 44. 14.  
<sup>f</sup> Mic. 6.

15.  
Hag. 1. 6.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
they ſhall  
not be thine.

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
poſſeſs

<sup>g</sup> ver. 19.  
Lam. 1. 6.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 32. 15.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

<sup>1</sup> Jer. 28. 14.

<sup>k</sup> Jer. 5. 15.

& 6. 23.

Luke 19.

43.

<sup>1</sup> Jer. 48.

40. & 49.

22.

Lam. 2. 19.

Hol. 8. 1.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

hear.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

strong of

face.

Prov. 7. 13.

Ecclef. 8. 1.

Dan. 8. 23.

<sup>m</sup> Isai. 47. 6.

<sup>n</sup> Lev. 26.

29.

<sup>2</sup> Kings 6.

28, 29.

Jer. 19. 9.

Lam. 2. 20.

& 4. 10.

Bar. 2. 3.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

belly.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 13. 6.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. of

ter-birth.

nakedness, and in want of all *things*: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

49 <sup>k</sup> The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, <sup>1</sup> as swift as the eagle flieth, a nation whose tongue thou shalt not <sup>†</sup> understand;

50 A nation <sup>†</sup> of fierce countenance, <sup>m</sup> which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young:

51 And he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which *also* shall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oil, *or* the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.

52 And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, throughout all thy land which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

53 And <sup>n</sup> thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own <sup>†</sup> body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters (which the LORD thy God hath given thee) in the siege and in the straitness wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee:

54 So that the man that is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward <sup>o</sup> the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil towards the husband of her bosom, and towards her son, and towards her daughter,

57 And towards her <sup>†</sup> young one that cometh out from between her feet, and towards her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all *things* secretly in the siege and straitness wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed,

even great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover, he will bring upon thee all <sup>p</sup> the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee.

61 Also every sickness, and every plague, which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD <sup>†</sup> bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

62 And ye <sup>q</sup> shall be left few in number, whereas ye were <sup>r</sup> as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

63 And it shall come to pass, that as the LORD rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD <sup>s</sup> will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

64 And the LORD <sup>t</sup> shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone.

65 And <sup>u</sup> among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy <sup>v</sup> foot have rest: but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind.

66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life.

67 <sup>w</sup> In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even; and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning; for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and <sup>x</sup> for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

68 And the LORD <sup>y</sup> shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, <sup>z</sup> Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bond-men and bond-women, and no man shall buy you.

## CHAP. XXIX.

2 Moses exhorteth them to obedience, by the memory of the works they had seen. 10 All are presented before the Lord to enter into his covenant. 20 The great wrath on him that flattereth himself in his wickedness. 29 Secret things belong unto God.

THESE are the words of the covenant which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel, in the land of Moab, besides <sup>a</sup> the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 7. 15.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

cause to

ascend.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 4. 27.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 10. 22.

<sup>s</sup> Prov. 1.

26.

Isai. 1. 24.

<sup>t</sup> Lev. 26.

33.

Neh. 1. 8.

Jer. 16. 13.

<sup>u</sup> Amos 9.

<sup>v</sup>

<sup>x</sup> ver. 34.

<sup>y</sup> Jer. 44. 7.

Hol. 8. 13.

& 9. 3.

<sup>z</sup> ch. 17. 16.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 5. 23.



Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

<sup>b</sup> Exod. 19.  
4.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 4. 34.  
& 7. 19.

<sup>d</sup> See Ifai.  
63. 17.  
John 8. 43.  
Ephes. 4.  
18.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Thef. 2.  
11, 12.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 1. 3.  
<sup>f</sup> ch. 3. 4.

<sup>g</sup> Numb.  
21. 24. 33.  
ch. 2. 32.  
& 3. 1.

<sup>h</sup> Numb.  
32. 33.  
ch. 3. 12,  
13.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 4. 6.  
Jofh. 1. 7.  
1 Kings 2.  
3.

<sup>k</sup> See Jofh.  
9. 21, 23.  
27.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
pass.

<sup>1</sup> See Acts  
2. 39.  
<sup>2</sup> Cor. 7. 14.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
dungh gods.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 11. 16.

2 ¶ And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, <sup>b</sup> Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

3 <sup>c</sup> The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs and those great miracles:

4 Yet <sup>d</sup> the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

5 <sup>e</sup> And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: <sup>f</sup> your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have you drunk wine, or strong drink: that ye might know that I am the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, <sup>g</sup> Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them.

8 And we took their land, and <sup>h</sup> gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh.

9 <sup>i</sup> Keep therefore the words of this covenant and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders and your officers, with all the men of Israel,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that <sup>j</sup> is in thy camp, from <sup>k</sup> the hewer of thy wood, unto the drawer of thy water:

12 That thou shouldest <sup>†</sup> enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

13 That he may establish thee to-day for a people unto himself, and <sup>l</sup> that he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath;

15 But with <sup>m</sup> him that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, and also with <sup>m</sup> him that is not here with us this day:

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by;

17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their <sup>†</sup> idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which <sup>n</sup> were among them:)

18 Left there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, <sup>m</sup> whose

heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; <sup>n</sup> lest there should be among you a root that beareth <sup>†</sup> gall and wormwood;

19 And it come to pass when he heareth the words of this curse, that he blest himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk <sup>o</sup> in the <sup>o</sup> imagination of mine heart, <sup>†</sup> to add <sup>†</sup> drunkenness to thirst:

20 ¶ The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses <sup>†</sup> that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD <sup>†</sup> shall blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the LORD <sup>†</sup> shall separate him unto evil, out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant, <sup>†</sup> that <sup>†</sup> are written in this book of the law:

22 So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses <sup>†</sup> which the LORD hath laid upon it;

23 And that the whole land thereof is brimstone, <sup>†</sup> and salt, and burning, <sup>†</sup> that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grafs groweth therein, <sup>†</sup> like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath:

24 Even all nations shall say, <sup>†</sup> Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what <sup>†</sup> meaneth the heat of this great anger?

25 Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and <sup>†</sup> whom he had not <sup>†</sup> given

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses <sup>†</sup> that are written in this book.

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as <sup>†</sup> it is this day.

29 The secret <sup>†</sup> things belong unto the LORD our God: but those <sup>†</sup> things which are revealed belong unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 Great mercies promised unto the repentant.

11 The commandment is manifest. 15 Life and death are set before them.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

<sup>n</sup> Hebr.  
12. 15.

<sup>o</sup> Or, a  
poisonful  
herb.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
ragh.

<sup>o</sup> Numb.  
25. 39.

<sup>†</sup> Or,  
stubborn-  
ness.

<sup>†</sup> Ifai. 30. 1.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. the  
drunken to  
the thirsty.

<sup>†</sup> Ezek. 14.  
7, 8.

<sup>†</sup> ch. 9. 14.  
<sup>†</sup> Matth.  
24. 51.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. is  
written.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
where-with  
the LORD  
hath made  
it sick.

<sup>†</sup> Jer. 17. 6.  
Zeph. 2. 9.

<sup>†</sup> Gen. 19.  
24, 25.

<sup>†</sup> 1 Kings  
9. 8.

<sup>†</sup> Jer. 22. 3.

<sup>†</sup> Or, who  
had not  
given to  
them any  
portion.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. di-  
vided.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.Lev. 26.  
40.  
ch. 28.Pf. 106.  
45. & 126.  
Jer. 32.  
37.  
Pf. 147.  
2.  
ch. 28. 64.  
Neh. 1. 9.ch. 10. 16.  
Jer. 13. 39.  
Ezek. 11.  
19. & 36.  
26.

ch. 28. 11.

Jer 32.  
41.Isai 45.  
19.Rom.  
10. 6, &c.

AND<sup>a</sup> it shall come to pass when<sup>b</sup> all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call *them* to mind among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 And shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul;

3<sup>c</sup> That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and<sup>d</sup> gather thee from all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

4<sup>e</sup> If any of thine be driven out unto the outmost *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee:

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it: and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And<sup>f</sup> the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments, which I command thee this day.

9<sup>g</sup> And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again<sup>h</sup> rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers:

10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God to keep his commandments and his statutes *which are* written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart and with all thy soul.

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, <sup>i</sup>it is not hidden from thee, neither <sup>j</sup>is it far off.

12<sup>k</sup> It is not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

13 Neither <sup>l</sup>is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

15 ¶ See<sup>m</sup> I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil;

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgements, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them;

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, *and that ye shall not prolong your days upon the land*, whither thou passest over Jordan, to go to possess it.

19<sup>n</sup> I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, *that*<sup>o</sup> I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:

20 That thou mayest love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him, (for he <sup>p</sup>is thy life, and the length of thy days) that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 Moses encourageth the people: 7 he encourageth Joshua: 9 he delivereth the law unto the priests, to read it in the seventh year to the people. 14 God giveth a charge to Joshua, 19 and a song to testify against the people. 24 Moses delivereth the book of the law to the Levites to keep: 28 He maketh a protestation to the elders.

AND Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel.

2 And he said unto them, I <sup>q</sup>am an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, <sup>r</sup>Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: *and* Joshua, he shall go over before thee, <sup>s</sup>as the LORD hath said.

4 And the LORD shall do unto them, <sup>t</sup>as he did to Sihon, and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them whom he destroyed.

5 And<sup>u</sup> the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.1 ver. 19.  
ch. 11. 26.ch. 4. 26.  
n ver. 15.

ch. 34. 7.

Numb.  
20. 12. &  
27. 13.  
ch. 3. 27.Numb.  
27. 21.  
ch. 3. 28.Numb.  
21. 24, 33.

ch. 7. 20.



Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

<sup>f</sup> Josh. 1.

<sup>5</sup> Hebr. 13.  
<sup>5</sup>

6 Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee, <sup>f</sup> he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

7 ¶ And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

<sup>2</sup> Exod.  
13. 21, 22.  
& 33. 14.  
<sup>h</sup> Josh. 1. 9.

8 And the LORD, <sup>2</sup> he *it is* that doth go before thee, he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: <sup>h</sup> fear not, neither be dismayed.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 17. 18.

9 ¶ And Moses wrote this law, <sup>i</sup> and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 15. 1.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven years, in the solemnity of the <sup>k</sup> year of release, in the feast of tabernacles,

<sup>l</sup> Josh. 8.  
34, 35.  
Neh. 8. 1,  
2, 5, &c.

11 When all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose; <sup>l</sup> thou shalt read this law before all Israel, in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law:

13 And *that* their children, which have not known *any thing*, may hear and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

<sup>m</sup> Numb.  
27. 19.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that <sup>m</sup> I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

<sup>n</sup> Exod.  
33. 9.

15 And <sup>n</sup> the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*lie down,*  
2 Sam. 7.  
12.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt <sup>†</sup> sleep with thy fathers, and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land whither they go *to be* amongst them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 32. 20.  
Pl. 104.  
29.

17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will <sup>o</sup> hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*find them.*  
P Judg. 6.  
13.

many evils and troubles shall <sup>†</sup> befall them; so that they will say in that day, <sup>2</sup> Are not these evils come upon us, because our God *is* not amongst us?

18 And I will surely hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I swore unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, <sup>2</sup> and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 32. 19.

21 And it shall come to pass when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify <sup>†</sup> against them as a witness: for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination <sup>†</sup> which <sup>†</sup> they go about, even now before I have brought them into the land which I swear.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*before.*

<sup>r</sup> Amos 5.  
25, 26.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*do.*

22 ¶ Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.

23 And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, <sup>2</sup> Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I swear unto them: and I will be with thee.

<sup>s</sup> Josh. 1.  
6.

24 ¶ And it came to pass when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished;

25 That Moses commanded the Levites which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying,

26 Take this book of the law, <sup>2</sup> and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee.

<sup>t</sup> See  
2 Kings  
22. 8.

27 <sup>2</sup> For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death?

<sup>u</sup> ch. 9. 24.  
& 32. 20.

28 Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, <sup>2</sup> and call heaven and earth to record against them.

<sup>v</sup> ch. 32. 1.

29 <sup>2</sup> For I know, that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *yourselves*, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you: and evil will befall you <sup>2</sup> in the latter days, because ye will do evil in the

<sup>w</sup> ch. 32. 5.

<sup>z</sup> Gen. 49.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

fight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Moses' song, which setteth forth God's mercy and vengeance: 46 he exhorteth them to set their hearts upon it. 48 God sendeth him up to mount Nebo to see the land and die.*

**G**IVE <sup>a</sup> ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 <sup>b</sup> My doctrine shall drop as the rain: my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass:

3 Because I will publish the name of the LORD: ascribe ye greatness unto our God.

4 *He is* <sup>c</sup> the Rock, <sup>d</sup> his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgement: <sup>e</sup> a God of truth, and without iniquity, just and right is he.

5 <sup>f</sup> They have corrupted themselves, <sup>g</sup> their spot is not the spot of his children: *they are* a perverse and crooked generation.

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O foolish people and unwise? *is* not he thy father that hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee?

7 <sup>h</sup> Remember the days of old, consider the years of <sup>i</sup> many generations: ask thy father, and he will shew thee, thy elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the most High <sup>j</sup> divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

9 For <sup>k</sup> the LORD's portion *is* his people; Jacob *is* the <sup>l</sup> lot of his inheritance.

10 He found him <sup>m</sup> in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; he <sup>n</sup> led him about, he instructed him, he <sup>o</sup> kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 <sup>p</sup> As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings;

12 So the LORD alone did lead him, and there was no strange god with him.

13 <sup>q</sup> He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields, and he made him to suck <sup>r</sup> honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock;

14 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, <sup>s</sup> with the fat of kid-

neys of wheat, and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.

15 <sup>t</sup> But <sup>u</sup> Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: <sup>v</sup> thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness; then he forsook God *which* made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

16 They provoked him to jealousy with strange gods, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 <sup>w</sup> They sacrificed unto devils, <sup>x</sup> not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

18 Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.

19 <sup>y</sup> And when the LORD saw it, he <sup>z</sup> abhorred them, <sup>a</sup> because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters.

20 And he said, <sup>b</sup> I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end shall be: for they are a very froward generation, <sup>c</sup> children in whom is no faith.

21 They have moved me to jealousy with *that which* is not God; they have provoked me to anger <sup>d</sup> with their vanities: and <sup>e</sup> I will move them to jealousy with *those which* are not a people, I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

22 For <sup>f</sup> a fire is kindled in my anger, and <sup>g</sup> shall burn unto the lowest hell, and <sup>h</sup> shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will <sup>i</sup> heap mischiefs upon them, <sup>j</sup> I will spend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They shall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with <sup>k</sup> burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send <sup>l</sup> the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.

25 <sup>m</sup> The sword without, and terror <sup>n</sup> within, shall <sup>o</sup> destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling also with the man of gray hairs.

26 I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries <sup>p</sup> should behave themselves strangely, and lest they should say, <sup>q</sup> Our hand is high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

28 For they are a nation void of counsel, neither *is there any* understanding in them.

29 <sup>r</sup> O that they were wise, *that they* understood this, <sup>s</sup> that they would consider their latter end!

30 How should <sup>t</sup> one chafe a thousand,

P ch. 33: 5.

26.

Isai. 44. 2.

9 Neh. 9. 25.

Pf. 17. 10.

Jer. 2. 7.

& 5. 7.

Hof. 13. 6.

1 Lev. 17. 7.

Pf. 106. 37.

1 Cor. 10.

20.

Rev. 9. 20.

|| Or, which

were not

God.

1 Judg. 2.

14.

|| Or,

despised.

1 Isai. 1. 2.

11 ch. 31. 17.

1 Isai. 30. 9.

1 Sam.

12. 21.

1 Kings

16. 13. 26.

Pf. 31. 6.

Jer. 8. 19.

& 10. 8.

1 Hof. 1. 10.

Rom. 10.

19.

1 Jer. 15.

14.

Lam. 4. 13.

|| Or, hath

burned.

|| Or, hath

consumed.

1 Isai. 26.

5.

1 Pf. 7.

12. 13.

Ezek. 5.

16.

1 Heb.

burning

coals.

1 Hab. 3. 5.

1 Lev. 26.

22.

1 Lam. 1.

20.

Ezek. 7. 15.

2 Cor. 7. 5.

1 Heb.

from the

chambers.

1 Heb.

behave.

1 Jer. 19. 49.

|| Or, Our

high hand,

and not the

LORD hath

done all

this.

1 Pf. 81. 8.

1 Isai. 47. 7.

Lam. 1. 9.

1 Lev. 26. 8.

1 Josh. 23. 10.

2 Chron.

24. 24.

1 Isai. 30. 17.

1 ch. 4. 26.

& 30. 19.

& 31. 28.

Pf. 50. 4.

Isai. 1. 2.

Jer. 2. 12.

& 6. 19.

1 Isai. 55.

10. 11.

1 Cor. 3.

6. 7. 8.

1 2 Sam.

23. 18.

Pf. 3. 2.

46.

Hab. 1. 12.

1 2 Sam.

22. 31.

1 Job 34.

10.

1 Heb.

He hath

corrupted to

himself.

1 ch. 31. 29.

|| Or,

that they

are not his

children,

that is,

their blot.

1 Heb.

generation

and gene-

ration.

1 Zech. 9. 2.

Acts 17. 26.

1 Exod.

15. 16.

1 Heb.

cord.

1 ch. 8. 15.

Jer. 2. 6.

Hof. 13. 5.

|| Or,

compassed

him about.

1 Pf. 17. 8.

Prov. 7. 2.

Zech. 2. 8.

1 Exod. 19.

4.

ch. 1. 31.

Isai. 31. 5.

& 46. 4. &

61. 9.

Hof. 11. 3.

1 Isai. 58.

14.

Ezek. 36. 2.

1 Job 29. 6.

Pf. 81. 16.

1 Pf. 81. 16.

& 147. 14.



Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

<sup>k</sup> Pl. 44.

<sup>12.</sup>

<sup>Isai. 50. 1.</sup>

<sup>& 52. 3.</sup>

<sup>1 Sam. 4. 8.</sup>

<sup>Jer. 40. 3.</sup>

<sup>|| Or,</sup>

<sup>is worse</sup>

<sup>than the</sup>

<sup>wine of So-</sup>

<sup>dom, &c.</sup>

<sup>m Job 14. 17.</sup>

<sup>Jer. 2. 22.</sup>

<sup>Hof. 13. 12.</sup>

<sup>Rom. 2. 5.</sup>

<sup><sup>1</sup> Pl. 94. 1.</sup>

<sup>Eccle 12. 8. 1.</sup>

<sup>Rom. 12.</sup>

<sup>19.</sup>

<sup>Hebr. 10.</sup>

<sup>30.</sup>

<sup><sup>2</sup> Pet. 2. 3.</sup>

<sup><sup>1</sup> Pl. 135.</sup>

<sup>14.</sup>

<sup><sup>1</sup> Judg. 2.</sup>

<sup>18.</sup>

<sup>Pl. 106. 45.</sup>

<sup>Jer. 31. 20.</sup>

<sup>2 Mac. 7. 6.</sup>

<sup>† Heb.</sup>

<sup>hand.</sup>

<sup><sup>1</sup> 1 Kings</sup>

<sup>14. 10. &</sup>

<sup>21. 21.</sup>

<sup><sup>2</sup> Kings 9.</sup>

<sup>8. & 14. 26.</sup>

<sup><sup>1</sup> Judg. 10.</sup>

<sup>14.</sup>

<sup>Jer. 2. 28.</sup>

<sup>† Heb.</sup>

<sup>an hiding</sup>

<sup>for you.</sup>

<sup><sup>1</sup> Pl. 102.</sup>

<sup>27.</sup>

<sup>Isai. 41. 4.</sup>

<sup>& 48. 12.</sup>

<sup><sup>1</sup> ch. 4. 35.</sup>

<sup>Isai. 45. 5.</sup>

<sup>18. 22.</sup>

<sup><sup>1</sup> 1 Sam.</sup>

<sup>2. 6.</sup>

<sup><sup>2</sup> Kings 5.</sup>

<sup>7.</sup>

<sup>Job 5. 18.</sup>

<sup>Pl. 68. 20.</sup>

<sup>Hof. 6. 1.</sup>

<sup>Tob 13. 2.</sup>

<sup>Wisd. 16.</sup>

<sup>13.</sup>

<sup><sup>1</sup> Gen. 14.</sup>

<sup>22.</sup>

<sup><sup>2</sup> Isai. 27.</sup>

<sup>1. & 34. 5.</sup>

<sup>& 66. 16.</sup>

<sup>Ezek. 21.</sup>

<sup>14. 20.</sup>

<sup><sup>1</sup> Job. 13. 24.</sup>

<sup>Jer. 30. 14.</sup>

<sup>Lam. 2. 5.</sup>

<sup>|| Or,</sup>

<sup>praise his</sup>

<sup>people, ye</sup>

<sup>nations: or,</sup>

<sup>Sing ye.</sup>

<sup><sup>1</sup> Rom.</sup>

<sup>15. 100.</sup>

<sup>|| Or,</sup>

<sup>Joshua.</sup>

<sup><sup>1</sup> ch. 6. 6. &</sup>

<sup>11. 18.</sup>

<sup><sup>1</sup> ch. 30. 19.</sup>

and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock <sup>k</sup> had fold them, and the LORD had shut them up?

31 For their rock *is* not as our Rock, <sup>1</sup> even our enemies themselves *being* judges.

32 For their vine *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their clusters *are* bitter:

33 Their wine *is* the poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps.

34 *Is* not this <sup>m</sup> laid up in store with me, and sealed up among my treasures?

35 To me *belongeth* <sup>n</sup> vengeance, and recompence; their foot shall slide in *due* time: for <sup>o</sup> the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

36 <sup>p</sup> For the LORD shall judge his people, <sup>q</sup> and repent himself for his servants; when he seeth that *their* <sup>t</sup> power is gone, and <sup>r</sup> there *is* none shut up, or left.

37 And he shall say, <sup>s</sup> Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they trusted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, and drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them rise up and help you, and be <sup>t</sup> your protection.

39 See now that <sup>1</sup> I, *even* I *am* he, and <sup>n</sup> there *is* no god with me: <sup>2</sup> I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is* there any that can deliver out of my hand.

40 <sup>r</sup> For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

41 <sup>1</sup> If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgement; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, (and my sword shall devour flesh) and that with the blood of the slain, and of the captives, from the beginning of <sup>a</sup> revenges upon the enemy.

43 <sup>b</sup> Rejoice, O ye nations *with* his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, and to his people.

44 <sup>c</sup> And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he, and <sup>d</sup> Hoihea the son of Nun.

45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel:

46 And he said unto them, <sup>e</sup> Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you: <sup>f</sup> because it *is* your life; and through this

thing ye shall prolong *your* days in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

48 <sup>g</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses that self-same day, saying,

49 <sup>h</sup> Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession.

50 And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as <sup>i</sup> Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

51 Because <sup>j</sup> ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel, at the waters of <sup>k</sup> Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye <sup>l</sup> sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel.

52 <sup>k</sup> Yet thou shalt see the land before thee, but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The majesty of God. 6 The blessings of the twelve tribes. 26 The excellency of Israel.

AND this *is* the blessing wherewith Moses <sup>a</sup> the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

2 And he said, <sup>b</sup> The LORD came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with <sup>c</sup> ten thousands of saints: from his right hand *went* <sup>t</sup> a fiery law for them.

3 Yea, <sup>d</sup> he loved the people; <sup>e</sup> all his saints *are* in thy hand: and they sat down at thy feet; *every one* shall receive of thy words.

4 Moses commanded us a law; <sup>f</sup> *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was <sup>g</sup> king in <sup>h</sup> Jeshurun, when the heads of the people and the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

6 <sup>i</sup> Let Reuben live, and not die; and let *not* his men be few.

7 <sup>j</sup> And this *is* the blessing of Judah: and he said, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for him, and be thou an help *to* him from his enemies.

8 <sup>k</sup> And of Levi he said, <sup>l</sup> Let thy Thummim and thy Urim *be* with thy holy one, <sup>m</sup> whom thou didst prove at Massah, and *with* whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;

9 Who said unto his father, and to his mother, I have not seen him, <sup>n</sup> neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for <sup>o</sup> they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

<sup>e</sup> Numb.

<sup>27. 12.</sup>

<sup><sup>1</sup> Numb.</sup>

<sup>33. 47.</sup>

<sup>ch. 34. 2.</sup>

<sup>e</sup> Numb.

<sup>20. 25. 28.</sup>

<sup>& 33. 38.</sup>

<sup><sup>1</sup> Numb.</sup>

<sup>20. 11. 12.</sup>

<sup>13. & 27.</sup>

<sup>14.</sup>

<sup>|| Or,</sup>

<sup>Arise at</sup>

<sup>Kadesh.</sup>

<sup><sup>1</sup> See Lev.</sup>

<sup>10. 3.</sup>

<sup><sup>1</sup> Numb.</sup>

<sup>34. 4.</sup>

<sup><sup>1</sup> Pl. 96.</sup>

<sup>title.</sup>

<sup>1491.</sup>

<sup><sup>1</sup> Exod.</sup>

<sup>19. 18.</sup>

<sup>Judg. 5. 4.</sup>

<sup>Hab. 3. 3.</sup>

<sup><sup>1</sup> See Pl.</sup>

<sup>68. 17.</sup>

<sup>Dan. 7. 10.</sup>

<sup>Act. 7. 53.</sup>

<sup>Gal. 3. 19.</sup>

<sup>Hebr. 2. 2.</sup>

<sup>Rev. 5. 11.</sup>

<sup>& 9. 16.</sup>

<sup>† Heb.</sup>

<sup>a fire of</sup>

<sup>law.</sup>

<sup><sup>1</sup> Exod.</sup>

<sup>19. 5.</sup>

<sup><sup>1</sup> ch. 7. 6.</sup>

<sup>Pl. 50. 5.</sup>

<sup><sup>1</sup> Pl. 119.</sup>

<sup>111.</sup>

<sup><sup>1</sup> See Gen.</sup>

<sup>36. 31. &</sup>

<sup>Judg. 9. 2.</sup>

<sup>& 17. 6.</sup>

<sup>ch. 32. 15.</sup>

<sup><sup>1</sup> Exod.</sup>

<sup>28. 30.</sup>

<sup><sup>1</sup> Numb.</sup>

<sup>20. 13.</sup>

<sup><sup>1</sup> Exod.</sup>

<sup>32. 28.</sup>

<sup><sup>1</sup> See</sup>

<sup>Jer. 18. 18.</sup>

<sup>Mal. 2. 5.</sup>

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

Or,  
Let them  
teach, &c.

Or,  
let them put  
incense.

† Heb.  
at thy noſe.

Gen. 49.  
25.

† Heb.  
thruſt forth.

† Heb.  
moons.

Gen. 49.  
26.

Hab. 3.6.

Exod. 3.  
2, 4.

Gen. 49.  
26.

† Heb.  
an unicorn.

Pf. 44. 5.

Gen. 48.  
19.

Gen. 49.  
13, 14, 15.

Pf. 4. 5.

See Joſh.  
13. 10. &c.

Chron.  
12. 8. &c.

Numb.  
32. 16, 17.  
&c.

† Heb.  
cield.

Joſh. 4.  
12.

Gen. 49.  
21.

See Joſh.  
19. 32. &c.

10 ¶ They ſhall teach Jacob thy judge-  
ments, and Iſrael thy law: ¶ they ſhall put  
incenſe † before thee, and whole burnt-fa-  
crifice upon thine altar.

11 Bleſs, LORD, his ſubſtance, and ac-  
cept the work of his hands: ſmite through  
the loins of them that riſe againſt him,  
and of them that hate him, that they  
riſe not again,

12 ¶ And of Benjamin he ſaid, The be-  
loved of the LORD ſhall dwell in ſafety by  
him; and the LORD ſhall cover him all  
the day long, and he ſhall dwell between  
his ſhoulders.

13 ¶ And of Joſeph he ſaid, <sup>a</sup> Bleſſed of  
the LORD be his land, for the precious  
things of heaven, for the dew, and for the  
deep that coucheth beneath,

14 And for the precious fruits brought  
forth by the ſun, and for the precious  
things † put forth by the † moon,

15 And for the chief things of <sup>o</sup> the an-  
cient mountains, and for the precious things  
of the laſting hills,

16 And for the precious things of the  
earth, and fulneſs thereof, and for the  
good will of <sup>a</sup> him that dwelt in the buſh:  
let the bleſſing come upon the head of Jo-  
ſeph, and upon the top of the head of him  
that <sup>r</sup> was ſeparated from his brethren.

17 His glory is like the firſtling of his bul-  
lock, and his horns are like the horns of † u-  
nicorns: with them <sup>a</sup> he ſhall puſh the peo-  
ple together, to the ends of the earth: and <sup>t</sup>  
they are the ten thouſands of Ephraim, and  
they are the thouſands of Manaſſeh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he ſaid, <sup>u</sup> Rejoice,  
Zebulun, in thy going out; and Iſſachar  
in thy tents.

19 They ſhall call the people unto the  
mountain, there <sup>s</sup> they ſhall offer ſacrifices  
of righteouſneſs: for they ſhall ſuck of the  
abundance of the ſeas, and of treaſures hid  
in the ſand.

20 ¶ And of Gad he ſaid, Bleſſed be he  
that <sup>r</sup> enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a li-  
on, and teareth the arm with the crown  
of the head.

21 And <sup>h</sup> he provided the firſt part for  
himſelf, becauſe there, in a portion of the  
law-giver, was he † ſeated; and <sup>a</sup> he came  
with the heads of the people, he executed  
the juſtice of the LORD, and his judge-  
ments with Iſrael.

22 ¶ And of Dan he ſaid, Dan is a lion's  
whelp: he ſhall leap from Baſhan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he ſaid, O Naph-  
tali, <sup>b</sup> ſatiſfied with favour, and full with  
the bleſſing of the LORD: <sup>c</sup> poſſeſs thou  
the weſt and the ſouth.

24 ¶ And of Aſher he ſaid, <sup>d</sup> Let Aſher  
be bleſſed with children; let him be ac-  
ceptable to his brethren, and let him <sup>e</sup> dip  
his foot in oil.

25 ¶ Thy ſhoes ſhall be iron and braſs;  
and as thy days, ſo ſhall thy ſtrength be.

26 ¶ There is none like unto the God  
of <sup>f</sup> Jeſhurun, <sup>g</sup> who rideth upon the hea-  
ven in thy help, and in his excellency on  
the ſky.

27 The eternal God is thy refuge, and  
underneath are the everlaſting arms: and  
he ſhall thruſt out the enemy from before  
thee, and ſhall ſay, Destroy them.

28 <sup>h</sup> Iſrael then ſhall dwell in ſafety a-  
lone: the fountain of Jacob ſhall be upon a  
land of corn and wine, alſo his heavens  
ſhall drop down dew.

29 Happy art thou, O Iſrael: who is like  
unto thee, O people ſaved by the LORD,  
the ſhield of thy help, and who is the  
ſword of thy excellency! and <sup>i</sup> thine ene-  
mies ſhall be found liars unto thee, and  
<sup>k</sup> thou ſhalt tread upon their high places.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Moses from mount Nebo vieweth the land: 5  
he dieth there: 6 his burial: 7 his age. 8  
Thirty days mourning for him. 9 Joſhua ſuc-  
ceedeth him. 10 The praiſe of Moſes.

AND Moſes went up from the plains of  
Moab, <sup>a</sup> unto the mountain of Nebo,  
to the top of <sup>b</sup> Piſgah, that is over againſt  
Jericho: and the LORD ſhewed him <sup>b</sup> all  
the land of Gilead, <sup>c</sup> unto Dan,

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of E-  
phraim, and Manaſſeh, and all the land of  
Judah, <sup>d</sup> unto the utmoſt ſea,

3 And the ſouth, and the plain of the  
valley of Jericho, <sup>e</sup> the city of palm-trees  
unto Zoar.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, <sup>f</sup> This  
is the land which I ſware unto Abraham,  
unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob, ſaying, I will  
give it unto thy ſeed: <sup>g</sup> I have cauſed thee  
to ſee it with thine eyes, but thou ſhalt  
not go over thither.

5 ¶ <sup>h</sup> So Moſes the ſervant of the LORD  
died there in the land of Moab, according  
to the word of the LORD.

6 ¶ And he buried him in a valley in the  
land of Moab, over againſt Beth-peor:  
but <sup>i</sup> no man knoweth of his ſepulchre un-  
to this day.

7 ¶ <sup>k</sup> And Moſes was an hundred and  
twenty years old when he died: <sup>l</sup> his eye  
was not dim, nor his <sup>l</sup> natural force <sup>l</sup> a-  
bated.

8 ¶ And the children of Iſrael wept for  
Moſes in the plains of Moab <sup>m</sup> thirty days:

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

Gen. 49.  
20.

See Job  
29. 6.

Or,  
Under thy  
ſhoes ſhall  
be iron.

ch. 32. 15.

Pf. 68.

33.

Hab. 3. 8.

Numb.

23. 9.

Jer. 23. 6.

& 33. 16.

2 Sam.

22. 45.

Pf. 18. 44.

& 66. 3. &c.

81. 15.

Or,

ſhall be ſub-  
dued.

ch. 32. 13.

Numb.

33. 47. &c.

27. 12.

ch. 32. 49.

Or,

the hill.

ch. 3. 27.

Mac. 2.

Gen. 14.

14.

ch. 11. 24.

Judg. 1.

16. & 13. 13.

2 Chron.

28. 15.

Gen. 12.

7. & 13. 13.

& 15. 18.

& 26. 3. &c.

28. 13.

ch. 32. 52.

ch. 32. 50.

See Jude

9.

ch. 31.

2.

See

Joſh. 14.

10. 11.

1451.

† Heb.

moiſſure.

† Heb.

ſted.

See Gen.

50. 3. 10.

Numb.

20. 29.



Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

a Numb.  
27. 18, 23.

so the days of weeping and mourning for Moses were ended.

9 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom ; for <sup>a</sup> Moses had laid his hands upon him : and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.

10 ¶ And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, <sup>o</sup> whom the LORD knew face to face :

11 In all <sup>p</sup> the signs and the wonders which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moses shewed in the fight of all Israel.

## The Book of JOSHUA.

### CHAP. I.

1 The Lord appointeth Joshua to succeed Moses.

3 The borders of the promised land. 5, 9 God promiseth to assist Joshua: 8 he giveth him instructions: 10 Joshua prepareth the people to pass over Jordan. 12 he putteth the two tribes and half in mind of their promise to Moses.

16 They promise him fealty.

1451. **N**OW after the death of Moses, the servant of the LORD, it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' <sup>a</sup> minister, saying,

2 <sup>b</sup> Moses my servant is dead ; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Israel.

3 <sup>c</sup> Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses.

4 <sup>d</sup> From the wilderness and this Lebanon, even unto the great river the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea, toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast.

5 There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life : <sup>e</sup> as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee : <sup>f</sup> I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

6 <sup>g</sup> Be strong and of a good courage : for <sup>h</sup> unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land which I swear unto their fathers to give them.

7 Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, <sup>i</sup> which Moses my servant commanded thee : <sup>j</sup> turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that

thou mayest <sup>k</sup> prosper whithersoever thou goest.

8 <sup>k</sup> This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth ; but <sup>l</sup> thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all *that is* written therein : for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt <sup>m</sup> have good success.

9 <sup>n</sup> Have not I commanded thee ? Be strong and of a good courage ; be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed : for the LORD thy God *is* with thee whithersoever thou goest.

10 ¶ Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

11 Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals ; for <sup>n</sup> within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

13 Remember <sup>o</sup> the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land :

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan ; but ye shall pass before your brethren <sup>†</sup> armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them :

15 Until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them : <sup>p</sup> then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORD's servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sun-rising.

16 ¶ And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us, we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee : only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.

18 Whosoever *he be* that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words, in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death : only be strong and of a good courage.

### CHAP. II.

1 Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two spies sent from Shittim. 8 The covenant between her and them. 23 Their return and relation.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

Or,  
do wisely.  
Deut. 17.  
18, 19.

1 Pt. 1. 2.  
Or,  
do wisely.

Deut.  
31. 7, 8.

ch. 3. 2.

Numb.  
32. 20, 28.  
ch. 22. 4.

† Heb.  
marshalled  
by five : 28  
Exod. 13.  
18.

P ch. 22.  
4, &c.

Exod.  
33. 11.  
Numb. 12.  
6, 8.  
ch. 5. 4.  
P ch. 4. 34.  
& 7. 19.

Deut.  
3. 38.  
Deut.  
34. 5.

Deut.  
11. 24.  
ch. 14. 9.

Exod.  
23. 31.  
Numb. 34.  
5.

Exod. 3.  
12.  
Deut.  
31. 6, 8.  
Hebr. 13. 5.  
Deut. 31.  
23.

Or,  
thou shalt  
cause this  
people to in-  
herit the  
land, &c.  
Deut.  
31. 7.

Deut. 5.  
32. & 28.  
14.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

|| Or,  
nad sent.  
a Numb.  
25. 1.  
b Hebr.  
11. 37.  
James 2.  
25.  
c Matth.  
2. 5.  
† Heb.  
lay.

d See  
2 Sam. 27.  
29.

e Gen. 35. 5.  
Exod. 23.  
27.  
† Heb.  
melt.  
f Exod.  
14. 21.  
ch. 4. 23.

g Numb.  
21. 24. 34.  
h Exod.  
25. 14.  
† Heb.  
rose up.  
i Deut. 4.  
39.

k See  
1 Tim. 5. 3.

† Heb.  
instead of  
you to die.

AND Joshua the son of Nun sent <sup>a</sup> out of Shittim two men, to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho: and they went, and <sup>b</sup> came into an harlot's house, named <sup>c</sup> Rahab, and <sup>†</sup> lodged there.

2 And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold there came men in hither to night of the children of Israel, to search out the country.

3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country.

4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they were:

5 And it came to pass *about the time of* shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went, I wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them.

6 But <sup>d</sup> she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan, unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that <sup>e</sup> your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land <sup>†</sup> faint because of you.

10 For we have heard how the LORD <sup>f</sup> dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites that *were* on the other side Jordan, <sup>g</sup> Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.

11 And as soon as we had heard *these things*, <sup>h</sup> our hearts did melt, neither <sup>†</sup> did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for <sup>i</sup> the LORD your God, he is God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto <sup>k</sup> my father's house; and give me a true token:

13 And *that* ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

14 And the men answered her, Our life <sup>†</sup>

for your's, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be when the LORD hath given us the land, that <sup>†</sup> we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

15 Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house *was* upon the town-wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

16 And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men said unto her, We *will* be blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.

18 Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt <sup>†</sup> bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household home unto thee. <sup>† Heb. gather.</sup>

19 And it shall be, *that* whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood *shall* be upon his head, and we *will* be guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, <sup>m</sup> his blood *shall* be on our head, if *any* hand be upon him. <sup>m Matth. 27. 25.</sup>

20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear.

21 And she said, According unto your words, *so* be it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned. And the pursuers sought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all *things* that befel them;

24 And they said unto Joshua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do <sup>†</sup> faint because of us. <sup>† Heb. melt.</sup>

### CHAP. III.

1 Joshua cometh to Jordan. 2 The officers instruct the people for the passage. 7 The Lord encourageth Joshua. 9 Joshua encourageth the people. 14 The waters of Jordan are divided.

AND Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed <sup>a</sup> from Shittim, <sup>ch. 2. 2;</sup> and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.  
Judges 1.  
24.



Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

b ch. 1.  
10. 11.  
c See  
Numb. 10.  
33.  
d Deut.  
31. 25.

† Heb.  
since yester-  
day, and  
the third  
day.

e Exod. 19.  
10, 14, 15.  
Lev. 20. 7.  
Numb. 11.  
18.  
ch. 7. 13.  
f Sam. 16.  
5.

Joel 2. 16.  
f Numb.  
4. 15.

g ch. 1. 5.

2 And it came to pass<sup>b</sup> after three days, that the officers went through the host;

3 And they commanded the people, saying, <sup>c</sup> When ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, <sup>d</sup> and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.

4 Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed *this way*<sup>†</sup> heretofore.

5 And Joshua said unto the people, <sup>e</sup> Sanctify yourselves: for to-morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

6 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, <sup>f</sup> Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that <sup>g</sup> as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee.

8 And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of <sup>h</sup> the LORD of all the earth, passeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore take ye twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan shall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above: and they<sup>i</sup> shall stand upon an heap.

14 ¶ And it came to pass when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the <sup>k</sup> ark of the covenant before the people;

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the

brim of the water, (for <sup>l</sup> Jordan overfloweth all his banks<sup>m</sup> all the time of harvest)

16 That the waters which came down from above, stood *and* rose up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, *that is* beside <sup>n</sup> Zaretan: and those that came down <sup>o</sup> toward the sea of the plain, *even* <sup>p</sup> the salt-sea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.

17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

CHAP. IV.

1 Twelve men are appointed to take twelve stones for a memorial out of Jordan. 9 Twelve other stones are set up in the midst of Jordan. 10, 19 The people pass over. 14 God magnifieth Joshua. 20 The twelve stones are pitched in Gilgal.

AND it came to pass when all the people were clean passed <sup>a</sup> over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto <sup>b</sup> Joshua, saying,

2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command you them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in <sup>c</sup> the lodging-place where you shall lodge this night.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

5 And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

6 That this may be a sign among you, *that* when your children ask *their fathers*<sup>†</sup> in time to come, saying, What *mean* you by these stones?

7 Then ye shall answer them, That <sup>d</sup> the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

1 Chron.  
12. 15.  
Jer. 12. 5.  
& 49. 19.  
Ecclus 24.  
26.

m ch. 4. 18.  
& 5. 10, 12.  
n 1 Kings  
4. 12. & 7.  
46.  
o Deut. 3.  
17.  
p Numb.  
34. 3.

a Deut.  
27. 2.  
b ch. 3. 12.

c ver. 19.  
20.

† Heb.  
to-morrow.

d ch. 3.  
13, 16.

h ver. 13.  
Mic. 4. 13.  
Zech. 4. 14.  
& 6. 5.

i Ps. 114. 3.

k Acts 7.  
45.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hastened and passed over.

11 And it came to pass when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests in the presence of the people.

12 And <sup>e</sup>the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them:

13 About forty thousand <sup>h</sup>prepared for war, passed over before the LORD unto battle, to the plains of Jericho.

14 ¶ On that day the LORD <sup>f</sup>magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared Moses all the days of his life.

15 And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

16 Command the priests that bear <sup>g</sup>the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to pass when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, were come up out of the midst of Jordan, and the soles of the priests feet were <sup>†</sup>lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, <sup>h</sup>and <sup>†</sup>flowed over all his banks, as they did before.

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth day of the first month, and encamped <sup>i</sup>in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho.

20 ¶ And those twelve stones which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers <sup>†</sup>in time to come, saying, What mean these stones?

22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your

God did to the Red sea, <sup>k</sup>which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over:

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it is mighty: that ye might fear the LORD your God <sup>†</sup>for ever.

CHAP. V.

1 The Canaanites are afraid. 2 Joshua reneweth circumcision. 10 The pass-over is kept at Gilgal.

12 Manna ceaseth. 13 An angel appeareth to Joshua.

AND it came to pass when all the kings of the Amorites, which were on the side of Jordan west-ward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, <sup>a</sup>which were by the sea, <sup>b</sup>heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel until we were passed over, that their heart melted; neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee <sup>h</sup>sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

3 And Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at <sup>h</sup>the hill of the fore-skins.

4 And this <sup>i</sup>is the cause why Joshua did circumcise: All the people that came out of Egypt, that were males, even all the men of war died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out were circumcised; but all the people that were born in the wilderness by the way, as they came forth out of Egypt, them they had not circumcised.

6 For the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the people that were men of war which came out of Egypt were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD sware, that <sup>d</sup>he would not shew them the land which the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

7 And their children, whom he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

8 And it came to pass <sup>†</sup>when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, <sup>e</sup>till they were whole.

9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away <sup>f</sup>the reproach of Egypt from off you: wherefore the name of the place is called <sup>h</sup>Gilgal unto this day.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel encamped

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

<sup>k</sup> Exod.  
14. 21.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
all days.

<sup>a</sup> Numb.  
13. 29.

<sup>b</sup> Exod.  
15. 14.

<sup>h</sup> Or,  
knives of  
flints.

<sup>c</sup> Exod.

4. 25.

<sup>h</sup> Or,  
Gibeah-  
haaraloth.

<sup>e</sup> Numb.  
32. 20, 27,  
28.

<sup>h</sup> Or,  
ready  
armed.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 3. 7.

<sup>g</sup> Exod.  
25. 16, 22.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
plucked up.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 3. 15.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
went.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 5. 9.

<sup>d</sup> Numb.  
14. 25.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

when the  
people had  
made an  
end to be  
circumcised.

<sup>c</sup> See Gen.  
34. 25.

<sup>f</sup> Numb.

14. 33.

See Lev.

18. 3.

ch. 24. 14.

Ezek. 20.

7. & 23.

3. 8.

<sup>i</sup> Mac. 4.

58.

<sup>h</sup> That is,  
rolling.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 4. 19.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
to-morrow.



Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

Exod.  
12. 6.

Exod.  
16. 35.

Exod.  
23. 23.  
Zech. 1.  
8.

Or,  
prince.  
See Exod.  
23. 20.  
Dan. 10.  
23. 21. &  
12. 1.  
Rev. 12.  
7. & 19.  
11. 14.  
Exod.  
2. 5.  
Acts 7. 33.

† Heb.  
did shut up,  
and was  
shut up.

See Judg.  
7. 16, 22.

† Heb.  
under it.

in Gilgal, and kept the pass-over <sup>h</sup> on the fourteenth day of the month at even, in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the pass-over, unleavened cakes, and parched corn in the self same day.

12 ¶ And the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more, but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 ¶ And it came to pass when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lift up his eyes and looked, and behold, there stood <sup>k</sup> a man over against him, with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, *Art thou for us or for our adversaries?*

14 And he said, Nay; but *as* I captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant?

15 And the captain of the LORD's host said unto Joshua, <sup>l</sup> Loose thy shoe from off thy foot, for the place whereon thou standest is holy: and Joshua did so.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Jericho is shut up. 2 God instructeth Joshua how to besiege it. 11 The city is compassed. 17 It must be accursed. 20 The walls fall down. 22 Rahab is saved. 26 The builder of Jericho is cursed.

NOW Jericho <sup>†</sup> was straitly shut up because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in.

2 And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho and the king thereof; *and* the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye shall compass the city, all ye men of war, *and* go round about the city once: thus shalt thou do six days.

4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven <sup>a</sup> trumpets of rams horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

5 And it shall come to pass that when they make a long blast with the ram's horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout: and the wall of the city shall fall down <sup>†</sup> flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him.

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to pass when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams horns passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, <sup>b</sup> and the <sup>†</sup> rere-ward came after the ark, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor <sup>†</sup> make any noise with your voice, neither shall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout, then shall ye shout.

11 So the ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 And Joshua rose early in the morning, <sup>c</sup> and the priests took up the ark of the LORD.

13 And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD, went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but the rere-ward came after the ark of the LORD, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times.

16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city.

17 ¶ And the city shall be <sup>†</sup> accursed, *even* it, and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that *are* with her in the house, because <sup>d</sup> she hid the messengers that we sent.

18 And ye, <sup>e</sup> in any wise keep *yourselves* from the accursed thing, lest ye make *yourselves* accursed when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, <sup>f</sup> and trouble it.

19 But all the silver and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, *are* <sup>†</sup> consecrated unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD.

20 So the people shouted when *the* priests blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

Numb.  
10. 25.

† Heb.  
gathering  
host.

† Heb.  
make your  
voice to be  
heard.

Deut.  
31. 25.

Or,  
devoted;  
Mic. 4. 13.

ch. 2. 4.

Deut. 7.  
26. & 13.  
17.

ch. 7. 25.

† Heb.  
holiness.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

Hebr.  
11. 30.  
† Heb.  
under it.

shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down † flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

21 And they utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.

22 ¶ But Joshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the country, Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, as ye sware unto her.

23 And the young men that were spies, went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had: and they brought out all her † kindred, and left them without the camp of Israel.

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein: only the silver and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD.

25 And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had; and she dwelleth in Israel even unto this day: because she hid the messengers which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Joshua adjured them at that time, saying, <sup>1</sup>Curfed be the man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his first-born, and in his youngest son shall he set up the gates of it.

27 So the LORD was with Joshua; and his fame was noised throughout all the country.

### CHAP. VII.

5 The Israelites are smitten at Ai. 6 Joshua's complaint. 10 God instructeth him what to do. 18 Achan is taken by lot: 20 his confession: 25 he and all he had are destroyed in the valley of Achor.

**B**UT the children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing: for <sup>a</sup> Achan the son of Carmi, the son of <sup>b</sup> Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.

2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Beth-aven, on the east side of Beth-el, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let † about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai, and make not all the peo-

ple to labour thither; for they are but few.

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them from before the gate even unto Shebarim, and smote them <sup>b</sup> in the going down: wherefore <sup>b</sup> the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

6 ¶ And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face, before the ark of the LORD, until the even-tide, he and the elders of Israel, and <sup>c</sup> put dust upon their heads.

7 And Joshua said, Alas, O Lord God, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan!

8 O Lord, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their † backs before their enemies!

9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land, shall hear of it, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and <sup>d</sup> what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore † liest thou thus upon thy face?

11 Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: <sup>e</sup> for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put it even amongst their own stuff.

12 Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, but turned their backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from amongst you.

13 Up, sanctify the people, and say, <sup>f</sup> Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, There is an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be that the tribe which the LORD taketh, shall come according to the families thereof; and the family which the LORD shall take, shall come by households; and the household which the LORD shall take, shall come man by man.

15 And it shall be, that he that is taken with the accursed thing, shall be burnt with

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

Or,  
in Morad.  
<sup>b</sup> ch. 2. 9,  
11.  
Pl. 22. 14.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Sam. 4.  
12.  
2 Sam. 13.  
19.  
Neh. 9. 1.  
Job 2. 12.

† Heb.  
necks.

<sup>d</sup> See  
Exod. 32.  
12.  
Numb. 14.  
13.  
† Heb.  
fallest.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 6. 17.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 3. 5.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 2. 14.  
Hebr. 11.  
31.

† Heb.  
families.

<sup>1</sup> Kings  
26. 34.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 22. 20.  
|| 1 Chro.  
2. 7.  
Achar.  
|| Or,  
Zimri.  
1 Chron.  
2. 6.

† Heb.  
about 2000  
men, or  
about 3000  
men.



Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

Gen. 34.  
Judg. 20. 6.  
Or,  
no. cheduff.

fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought folly in Israel.

16 ¶ So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his household man by man; and Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not from me.

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done.

21 When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a † wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

22 ¶ So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and † laid them out before the LORD.

24 And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Achor.

25 And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

26 And they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day: So the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger: wherefore the name of that place was called, ° The valley of † Achor, unto this day.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 God encourageth Joshua. 3 The stratagem whereby Ai was taken. 29 The king thereof is hanged. 30 Joshua buildeth an altar, 32 writeth the law on stones, 34 propoundeth blessings and cursings.

See  
Sam. 6.  
Jer. 13. 16.  
John 9. 24.  
Numb.  
5. 6.

† Heb.  
longue.

† Heb.  
poured.

ver. 26.  
ch. 6. 18.  
Gal. 5. 12.  
Deut.  
27. 5.

ch. 8. 29.  
Sam. 18.  
17.  
Lam. 3. 53.  
Isai. 65.  
10.  
Hos. 2. 15.  
That is,  
trouble.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.  
Deut. 7.  
21. & 7. 18.

ch. 6. 21.  
Deut. 20.  
14.

Judg. 20.  
29.

† Heb.  
pulled.

Or,  
of Ai.

† Heb.  
their lying  
in wait

AND the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.

2 And thou shalt do to Ai and her king as thou didst unto Jericho and her king: only the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: lay thee an ambush for the city, behind it.

3 ¶ So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the city, even behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that are with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them:

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have † drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.

7 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it shall be when ye have taken the city, that ye shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. See I have commanded you.

9 ¶ Joshua therefore sent them forth: and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west-side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people, to Ai.

11 And all the people, even the people of war that were with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of Ai: now there was a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of the city.

13 And when they had set the people, even all the host that was on the north of the city, and † their liers in wait on the west of the city: Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

14 ¶ And it came to pass when the king of Ai saw it, that they hastened and rose up early, and the men of the city went out a-

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

gainst Israel to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wist not that *there were* liers in ambush against him, behind the city.

15 And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai, were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai, or Beth-el, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the spear that *is* in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that *he had* in his hand, toward the city.

19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon he had stretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and hastened, and set the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no <sup>†</sup> power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.

22 And the other issued out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they <sup>°</sup> let none of them remain, or escape.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

24 And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai, in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And so it was, that all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joshua drew not his hand back wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 Only the cattle and the spoil of that city, Israel took for a prey unto themselves according unto the word of the

LORD, which he <sup>°</sup> commanded Joshua.

28 And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an heap forever, *even* a desolation unto this day.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until even-tide: <sup>h</sup> and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and <sup>i</sup> raise thereon a great heap of stones that *remaineth* unto this day.

30 ¶ Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD God of Israel <sup>k</sup> in mount Ebal,

31 As Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the <sup>i</sup> book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace-offerings.

32 And <sup>m</sup> he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

33 And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark, and on that side, before the priests the Levites, <sup>n</sup> which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them: half of them over against mount Gerizzim, and half of them over against mount Ebal; <sup>o</sup> as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel.

34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings according to all that *is* written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, <sup>p</sup> with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that <sup>†</sup> were conversant among them.

## CHAP. IX.

1 The kings combine against Israel. 3 The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league, 23 for which they are condemned to perpetual bondage.

AND it came to pass, when all the kings which *were* on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard thereof;

2 That they gathered themselves together to fight with Joshua, and with Israel, with one <sup>†</sup> accord.

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

4 They did work wilily, and went and

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

g ver. 2.

h Deut.  
21. 23.  
ch. 10. 26.

i ch. 7. 26.

k Deut.

27. 4.

i Exod. 26.

25.

Deut. 27.

5.

m Deut.

27. 2, 8.

n Deut. 32.

25.

o Deut. 27.

29. & 27.

12.

p Deut. 32.

12.

† Heb.

walked.

† Heb.  
hand.

° Deut. 7. 2.

° Numb.  
32. 22, 26.



Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine-bottles, old, and rent, and bound up,

5 And old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry and mouldy.

6 And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us; and how shall we make a league with you?

8 And they said unto Joshua, We are thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who are ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are come, because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which dwelt at Ashtaroth.

11 Wherefore our elders, and all the inhabitants of our country, spake to us, saying, Take victuals with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We are your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

12 This our bread we took hot for our provision out of our houses, on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

13 And these bottles of wine, which we filled, were new; and behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old, by reason of the very long journey.

14 And the men took of their victuals, and asked not counsel at the mouth of the LORD.

15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation swore unto them.

16 And it came to pass at the end of three days, after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they were their neighbours, and that they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD

God of Israel: and all the congregation murmured against the princes.

19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we swore unto them.

21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live, but let them be hewers of wood, and drawers of water, unto all the congregation, as the princes had promised them.

22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We are very far from you; when ye dwell among us?

23 Now therefore ye are cursed, and there shall none of you be freed from being bond-men, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water, for the house of my God.

24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were fore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.

25 And now behold, we are in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood, and drawers of water, for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

CHAP. X.

5 Five kings war against Gibeon: 6 Joshua rescueth it. 11 God fighteth against them with hail-stones. 12 The sun and moon stand still at the word of Joshua. 18 The five kings are mured in a cave. 23 They are brought forth. 24 scornfully used, 26 and hanged. 28 Seven kings more are conquered. 43 Joshua returneth to Gilgal.

NOW it came to pass, when Adonizedek king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them;

2 That they feared greatly, because Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

See  
2 Sam. 21.  
1, 6.

Deut. 29.  
11.  
8 ver. 15.

Heb.  
not be cut  
off from you.

Deut. 7.  
1, 2.

Deut. 12.  
8.

ch. 6. 15.  
ch. 8. 3.

Heb.  
cities of the  
kingdom.

Exod.  
23. 32.

Numb.  
21. 24, 33.

Heb.  
in your  
hand.

Or,  
they re-  
ceived the  
men by rea-  
son of their  
victuals.  
Numb.  
27. 21.

ch. 18. 25,  
26.  
Ezra 2. 25.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

cities, and because it *was* greater than Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua, and with the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua, to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD <sup>e</sup>discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up <sup>d</sup> to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 And it came to pass as they fled from before Israel, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* more which died with hail-stones, than *they* whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 ¶ Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, <sup>e</sup> Sun, <sup>†</sup> stand thou still upon Gibeon; and, thou Moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. <sup>†</sup> Is not this written in the book of <sup>†</sup> Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

14 And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto

the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.

15 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them.

19 And stay you not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and <sup>†</sup> smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

20 And it came to pass when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter till they were consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them entered into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: <sup>b</sup> none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

22 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to pass when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war, which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees <sup>i</sup> until the evening.

27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they <sup>k</sup> took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, *which remain* unto this very day.

28 ¶ And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.  
8 ver. 43.

† Heb. cut  
off the tail.

<sup>b</sup> Exod. 12.  
7.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 8. 29.

<sup>k</sup> Deut. 23.  
<sup>23</sup> ch. 8. 29.

<sup>e</sup> Sam. 7.  
10, 12.  
Psal. 13. 14.  
Isai. 28. 21.  
<sup>d</sup> ch. 16. 3.  
5.

<sup>e</sup> Isai. 28.  
21.  
Hab. 3. 11.  
Eccl. 46.

4-  
† Heb. be  
silent.

<sup>f</sup> 2 Sam. 1.  
18, 19.

† Or, the  
upright.



Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

1 ch. 6. 21.

sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah, <sup>1</sup> as he did unto the king of Jericho.

29 ¶ Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah; and fought against Libnah.

30 And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain in it, but did unto the king thereof, as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish; and encamped against it, and fought against it.

32 And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer, came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachish, Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him; and they encamped against it, and fought against it.

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein he utterly destroyed that day according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto <sup>m</sup> Hebron; and they fought against it.

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining, (according to all that he had done to Eglon) but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him to <sup>n</sup> Debir; and fought against it.

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed

all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel <sup>o</sup> commanded.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadeshbarnea, even unto Gaza, <sup>p</sup> and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.

42 And all these kings, and their land did Joshua take at one time; because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAP. XI.

5, 8 *Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom.*

10 *Hazar is taken and burnt.* 16 *All the country taken by Joshua.* 21 *The Anakims cut off.*

AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazar had heard *these things*, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king <sup>a</sup> of Shimron, and to the king of Achthaph.

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains, south of Cinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders <sup>b</sup> of Dor, on the west;

3 And to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, <sup>c</sup> and to the Hivite under Hermon, <sup>d</sup> in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that *is* upon the sea-shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

5 And when all these kings were <sup>†</sup> met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Meron, to fight against Israel.

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to-morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt <sup>e</sup> hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly; and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto <sup>¶</sup> great Zidon, and unto <sup>¶</sup> Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh east-ward; and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.

9 And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bad him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazar, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor before-time was the head of all those kingdoms.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

<sup>a</sup> Deut. 20.  
16, 17.  
<sup>p</sup> ch. 11. 16.

145a

<sup>b</sup> ch. 17. 17.  
Judg. 1. 27.  
<sup>i</sup> Kings 4.  
17.

<sup>c</sup> Judg. 3. 3.  
<sup>d</sup> Gen. 31.  
49.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*assembled  
by appointment.*

<sup>e</sup> 2 Sam. 3.  
4.

<sup>¶</sup> Or,  
Zidon-rabbah.  
<sup>e</sup> ch. 13. 6.  
<sup>¶</sup> Or, salt-pits.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*burnings.*

<sup>m</sup> See ch.  
24. 13. &  
25. 13.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 15. 15.

Before  
CHRIST  
1450.

† Heb. any  
breath.

¶ Numb.

33. 52.  
Deut. 7. 2.  
& 20. 16,  
27.

† Heb. on  
their heap.

¶ Exod. 34.  
11.

¶ Deut. 7. 2.  
† Heb.  
he removed  
nothing.

¶ ch. 12. 8.

¶ ch. 10. 41.

¶ ch. 12. 7.  
¶ Or,  
the smooth  
mountain.

¶ TIR  
1445.  
wer. 23.

¶ ch. 9. 3.

¶ Deut. 2.  
30.

¶ Deut. 20.  
26, 17.

¶ Numb.  
13. 22, 23.  
Deut. 1. 28.

¶ ch. 15. 46.

¶ Numb.  
26. 53.

¶ ch. 14. 15.  
& 21. 44. &  
22. 4. &  
23. 1.  
1445.

ver. 18.

11 And they smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them: there was not <sup>†</sup> any left to breathe: and he burnt Hazor with fire.

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, and he utterly destroyed them, <sup>¶</sup> as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.

13 But *as for* the cities that stood still <sup>†</sup> in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; *that* did Joshua burn.

14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves: but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 ¶ <sup>¶</sup> As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so <sup>¶</sup> did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua: <sup>†</sup> he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

16 <sup>¶</sup> So Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south country, <sup>¶</sup> and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same;

17 <sup>¶</sup> Even from <sup>¶</sup> the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad, in the valley of Lebanon, under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.

18 ¶ Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save <sup>¶</sup> the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon: all *other* they took in battle.

20 For <sup>¶</sup> it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battle, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, <sup>¶</sup> as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua and cut off <sup>¶</sup> the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed *them* utterly with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, <sup>¶</sup> and in Ashdod, there remained.

23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses, and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel, <sup>¶</sup> according to their divisions by their tribes. <sup>¶</sup> And the land rested from war.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The two kings whose countries Moses took and disposed of. 7 The one and thirty kings on the other side Jordan which Joshua smote.

NOW these *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan, toward the rising of the sun; from the river Arnon, <sup>¶</sup> unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east:

2 <sup>¶</sup> Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Arcoer, which is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead even unto the river Jabbok, *which* is the border of the children of Ammon;

3 And <sup>¶</sup> from the plain to the sea of Cinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea on the east, <sup>¶</sup> the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and from <sup>¶</sup> the south, under <sup>¶</sup> Athdath-pitgah:

4 And the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which* was of <sup>¶</sup> the remnant of the giants <sup>¶</sup> that dwelt at Ashtaroth, and at Edrei,

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, <sup>¶</sup> and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, <sup>¶</sup> unto the border of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 <sup>¶</sup> Them did Moses the servant of the LORD, and the children of Israel smite: and <sup>¶</sup> Moses the servant of the LORD gave it for a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

7 ¶ And these *are* the kings of the country which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, even unto <sup>¶</sup> the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir; which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel for a possession, according to their divisions;

8 <sup>¶</sup> In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country; the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites:

9 <sup>¶</sup> The king of Jericho, one; <sup>¶</sup> the king of Ai, which is beside Beth-el, one;

10 <sup>¶</sup> The king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;

11 The king of Jarmuth, one; <sup>¶</sup> the king of Lachish, one;

12 The king of Eglon, one; <sup>¶</sup> the king of Gezer, one;

13 <sup>¶</sup> The king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;

14 The king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one;

Before  
CHRIST  
1452.

¶ Deut. 3.  
9.

¶ Numb.  
21. 24.  
Deut. 2.  
36. & 3. 6,  
16.

¶ Deut. 3.  
17.

¶ ch. 13. 20.

¶ Or, Te-  
mar.

¶ Or, the  
spring of  
Pitgah, or,  
the hill.

¶ Deut. 3.  
17. & 4. 49.

¶ Deut. 3.  
13.

¶ ch. 13. 12.

¶ Deut. 1.  
4.

¶ Deut. 3.  
10.

¶ Deut. 3.  
14.

¶ Numb.  
21. 24. 33.

¶ Numb.  
32. 29. 33.

¶ Deut. 3. 12.  
ch. 13. 8.

¶ ch. 11. 17.

¶ ch. 10. 40.  
& 11. 16.

¶ ch. 6. 2.  
1451.

¶ ch. 8. 29.

¶ ch. 10. 23.

¶ ch. 10. 32.

¶ ch. 10. 33.

¶ ch. 10. 38.



Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

1 ch. 20. 29.

2 ch. 10. 28.

3 ch. 8. 17.

4 1 Kings

4. 10.

5 Or,

Sharon.

6 ch. 11. 10.

1450.

7 ch. 11. 1.

8 19. 15.

9 ch. 19. 37.

10 Gen. 14.

11 2.

12 Iai. 9. 1.

15 <sup>a</sup> The king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;  
16 <sup>a</sup> The king of Makkedah, one; <sup>v</sup> the king of Beth-el, one;  
17 The king of Tappuah, one; <sup>a</sup> the king of Hepher, one;  
18 The king of Aphek, one; the king of <sup>||</sup> Lasharon, one;  
19 The king of Madon, one; <sup>a</sup> the king of Hazar, one;  
20 The king <sup>b</sup> of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one;  
21 The king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one;  
22 <sup>c</sup> The king of Kadesh, one; the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one;  
23 The king of Dor in the coast of Dor, one; the king of <sup>d</sup> the nations of Gilgal, one;  
24 The king of Tirzah, one; all the kings thirty and one.

## CHAP. XIII.

2 *The bounds of the land not yet conquered. 7 The inheritance of the nine tribes and half. 14, 33 The Lord and his sacrifices, are the inheritance of Levi. 15 The bounds of the inheritance of Reuben. 22 Balaam is slain. 24 The bounds of the inheritance of Gad, 29 and of the half-tribe of Manasseh.*

**N**OW Joshua <sup>a</sup> was old and stricken in years; and the LORD said unto him, Thou art old and stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land <sup>†</sup> to be possessed.

2 <sup>b</sup> This *is* the land that yet remaineth: <sup>c</sup> all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri,

3 <sup>d</sup> From Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron northward *which* is counted to the Canaanites: <sup>e</sup> five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also <sup>f</sup> the Avites:

4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and <sup>||</sup> Mearah that *is* beside the Sidonians, <sup>g</sup> unto Aphek, to the borders of <sup>h</sup> the Amorites:

5 And the land of <sup>i</sup> the Giblites, and all Lebanon toward the sun-rising, from Baalgad under mount Hermon, unto the entering into Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon unto <sup>k</sup> Misrephoth-maim, and all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore divide this land for an

inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half-tribe of Manasseh,

8 With whom the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, <sup>1</sup> which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan, east-ward, *even* as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them;

9 From Aroer, that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, <sup>m</sup> and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon;

10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon;

11 <sup>n</sup> And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites, and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah;

12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of <sup>o</sup> the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.

13 Nevertheless, the children of Israel expelled <sup>p</sup> not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.

14 <sup>q</sup> Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire, *are* their inheritance, <sup>r</sup> as he said unto them.

15 <sup>¶</sup> And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben *inheritance* according to their families.

16 And their coast was <sup>s</sup> from Aroer that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, <sup>t</sup> and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, <sup>u</sup> and all the plain by Medeba;

17 Heshbon and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and <sup>||</sup> Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

18 <sup>x</sup> And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

19 <sup>y</sup> And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar, in the mount of the valley,

20 And Beth-peor, and <sup>z</sup> <sup>||</sup> Ashdoth-piggah, and Beth-jeshimoth,

21 <sup>a</sup> And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, <sup>b</sup> whom Moses smote <sup>c</sup> with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

22 <sup>d</sup> Balaam also the son of Beor the <sup>||</sup> sooth-sayer did the children of Israel slay with the sword, among them that were slain by them.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben, was Jordan and the border *thereof*.

Before  
CHRIST  
1445.

1 Numb.

32. 33.

Deut. 3. 12.

13.

ch. 22. 4.

14 Numb.

21. 30.

15.

ch. 12. 5.

16.

Deut. 3.

11.

ch. 12. 4.

17.

18.

19.

20.

21.

22.

23.

24.

25.

26.

27.

28.

29.

30.

31.

32.

33.

34.

35.

36.

37.

38.

39.

40.

41.

42.

43.

44.

45.

46.

47.

48.

49.

50.

51.

52.

53.

54.

55.

56.

57.

58.

59.

60.

61.

62.

63.

64.

65.

66.

67.

68.

69.

70.

Before  
CHRIST  
1445.

This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities, and the villages thereof.

24 ¶ And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according to their families :

25 ° And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbah ;

26 And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim ; and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir ;

27 And in the valley, ° Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, ° and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge ° of the sea of Cinnereth, on the other side Jordan east-ward.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 ¶ And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half-tribe of Manasseh : and *this was the possession* of the half-tribe of the children of Manasseh, by their families.

30 And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and ° all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan, threescore cities :

31 And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the ° children of Machir, by their families.

32 These *are the countries* which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan by Jericho east-ward.

33 ° But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not *any* inheritance : the LORD God of Israel *was* their inheritance, ° as he said unto them.

#### CHAP. XIV.

1 The nine tribes and an half are to have their inheritance by lot. 6 Caleb by privilege obtaineth Hebron.

AND these *are the countries* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, ° which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel distributed for inheritance unto them.

2 ° By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half-tribe.

3 For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes, and an half-tribe, on the other

side Jordan : but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

4 For ° the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim : therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell *in*, with their suburbs for their cattle, and for their substance.

5 ° As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal : and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the ° Kenezite said unto him, Thou knowest ° the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God, concerning me and thee, ° in Kadesh-barnea.

7 Forty years old *was* I when Moses the servant of the LORD ° sent me from Kadesh-barnea, to espy out the land ; and I brought him word again, as *it was* in mine heart.

8 Nevertheless, ° my brethren that went up with me, made the heart of the people melt : but I wholly ° followed the LORD my God.

9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, ° Surely the land ° whereon thy feet have troden, shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever ; because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

10 And now behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, ° as he said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while *the children of* Israel † wandered in the wilderness : and now lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old.

11 ° As yet I *am as* strong this day, as I *was* in the day that Moses sent me : as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day, (for thou heardest in that day how ° the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great and fenced) if so be the LORD *will* be with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.

13 And Joshua blessed him, ° and gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance.

14 ° Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, unto this day ; because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.

15 And ° the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba, *which Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. ° And the land had rest from war.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1444.

Gen. 48.  
1 Chron.  
5. 1, 2.

4 Numb.  
35. 2.  
ch. 21. 2.

° Numb.  
32. 12. &  
ch. 15. 17.

° Numb.  
14. 24.

° Numb.  
13. 26.  
° Numb.  
13. 6. &  
14. 6.

1 Numb.  
13. 31, 32.

° Numb.  
14. 24.

1 Deut. 11.  
24.  
ch. 1. 3.

° See  
Numb. 13.  
22.

° Numb.  
14. 30.

1444.

† Heb.  
walked.

° Eccl<sup>us</sup>  
46. 9.  
See Deut.  
34. 7.

° Numb.  
13. 28, 33.

° ch. 10. 37.  
& 15. 13.  
Judg. 1. 20.  
See ch. 21.

11, 12.  
1 Chron. 6.

55, 56.  
° ch. 21. 12.

1 Mac. 2.  
56.

° Gen. 23.  
2.  
ch. 15. 13.

° ch. 11. 23.

° Numb.  
32. 85.

° Numb.  
32. 36.

° Gen. 33.  
17.

1 Kings 7.  
46.  
° Numb.  
34. 13.

° Numb.  
32. 41.  
° Chron. 2.  
23.

° Numb.  
32. 39.

° ch. 18. 7.  
° Numb.  
23. 20.  
Deut. 10. 9.  
& 18. 1, 2.

cir. 1444.

° Numb.  
34. 17.

° Numb.  
26. 55. &  
33. 54. &  
34. 13.



Before  
CHRIST  
1444.

## CHAP. XV.

1 The borders of the lot of Judah. 13 Caleb's portion and conquest. 16 Othniel, for his valour, hath Achsah, Caleb's daughter to wife. 18 She obtaineth a blessing of her father. 21 The cities of Judah. 63 The Jebusites not conquered.

**T**HIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families; <sup>a</sup> even to the border of Edom, the <sup>b</sup> wilderness of Zin south-ward, was the uttermost part of the south coast.

2 And their south border was from the shore of the salt sea, from the <sup>†</sup> bay that looketh south-ward.

3 And it went out to the south side <sup>c</sup> to Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended upon the south side unto Kadesh-barnea; and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa.

4 From thence it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt; and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south coast.

5 And the east border was the salt sea, even unto the end of Jordan: and their border in the north quarter was from the bay of the sea, at the uttermost part of Jordan.

6 And the border went up to Beth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah; and the border went up <sup>d</sup> to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben.

7 And the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and so north-ward looking toward Gilgal, that is before the going up to Adummim, which is on the south side of the river: and the border passed towards the waters of En-shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at <sup>e</sup> En-rogel.

8 And the border went up <sup>f</sup> by the valley of the son of Hinnom, unto the south side of the Jebusite; the same is Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain, that lieth before the valley of Hinnom west-ward, which is at the end <sup>g</sup> of the valley of the giants north-ward.

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoa, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the border was drawn <sup>h</sup> to Baalah, which is Kirjath-jearim.

10 And the border compassed from Baalah west-ward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim (which is Chesalon) on the north side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timnah.

11 And the border went out unto the side

of Ekron north-ward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the west border was <sup>i</sup> to the great sea, and the coast thereof: this is the coast of the children of Judah round about, according to their families.

13 <sup>k</sup> And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, even <sup>l</sup> the city of Arba the father of Anak, which city is Hebron.

14 And Caleb drove thence <sup>m</sup> the three sons of Anak, <sup>n</sup> Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmi, the children of Anak.

15 And <sup>o</sup> he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher.

16 <sup>p</sup> And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

17 And <sup>q</sup> Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to pass, as she came unto him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and <sup>r</sup> she lighted off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou?

19 Who answered, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a south land, give me also springs of water: and he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

20 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 <sup>s</sup> And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah, toward the coast of Edom south-ward, were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan, 24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, and Hezron, which is Hazor,

26 Aman, and Shema, and Moladah, 27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem, 30 And Eltolad, and Chefil, and Hormah,

31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain,

Before  
CHRIST  
1444.

<sup>1</sup> ver. 47.  
Numb. 34-6, 7.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 14. 13.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 14. 15.

<sup>m</sup> Or, Kirjath-arba.

<sup>n</sup> Judg. 1.

10, 20.

<sup>o</sup> Numb.

13. 23.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 10. 38.

Judg. 1. 11.

<sup>q</sup> Judg. 1.

13. & 3. 9.

<sup>r</sup> See Gen.

24. 64.

<sup>s</sup> Sam. 25.

23.

<sup>a</sup> Numb.

34. 3.

<sup>b</sup> Numb.

33. 36.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

tongue.

<sup>c</sup> Numb.

34. 4.

<sup>d</sup> Or.

the going

up to A-

crabbim.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 18. 17.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Sam.

17. 17.

<sup>f</sup> Kings

1. 9.

<sup>g</sup> Jer. 19. 6.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 18. 16.

<sup>i</sup> 1 Chron.

23. 6.

*The several cities of Judah.*

JOSHUA

*The borders of Joseph and Ephraim.*

Before  
CHRIST  
1444.

and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages.

33 ¶ And in the valley, Eshtaol, and Zor-eah, and Ashnah,

34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

Or, or.

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages.

37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad,

2 Kings  
14. 7.

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel,

39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmas, and Kithlish,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Namamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages.

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,

43 And Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mare-shah; nine cities with their villages.

45 Ekron, with her towns, and her villages.

† Heb.  
by the  
place of.

46 From Ekron even unto the sea, all that lay † near Ashdod, with their villages.

47 Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border *thereof*.

48 ¶ And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-fannah, which *is* Debir.

2 ch. 10. 47.  
& 11. 16.

50 And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim, 51 And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages.

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,

Or,  
Janus.

53 And Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,

1 ch. 14. 15.

54 And Humtah, and Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron) and Zior; nine cities with their villages.

55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,

56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,

57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages.

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,

59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages.

60 Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jeirim) and Rabbah; two cities with their villages.

61 ¶ In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,

62 And Nibshan, and the city of Salt,

and En-gedi; six cities with their villages.

Before  
CHRIST  
1444.

63 As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

See  
Judg. 1. 8.  
2 Sam. 5. 6.  
Judg. 1.  
21.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The general borders of the sons of Joseph. 5 The border of the inheritance of Ephraim: 10 The Canaanites not conquered.

AND the lot of the children of Joseph † fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho through-out mount Beth-el,

† Heb.  
went forth.

2 And goeth out from Beth-el to Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,

Judg. 1.  
26.

3 And goeth down west-ward to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.

ch. 18. 13.  
2 Chron.  
8. 5.

4 So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

ch. 17. 14.

5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim, according to their families, was *thus*: even the border of their inheritance on the east side, was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the upper.

2 Chro.  
8. 5.

6 And the border went out toward the sea, to Michmethah on the north side; and the border went about east-ward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah:

7 And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

1 Chro.  
7. 28.

8 The border went out from Tappuah west-ward unto the river Kanah: and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

9 And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.

ch. 17. 9.

10 And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

Judg. 1.  
29.  
See  
1 Kings 9.  
16.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The lot of Manasseh: 7 his coast. 12 The Canaanites not driven out. 14 The children of Joseph obtain another lot.

Gen. 48:  
51. & 46.  
20.  
Gen. 50.

THERE was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; (for he *was* the first-born of Joseph) to wit, for Machir the first-born of Manasseh the father of Gilead:

23.  
Numb. 26.  
29. & 32.  
39. 40.  
1 Chron.  
7. 14.



Before  
CHRIST  
1444

c Numb.  
26. 29.  
d 1 Chron.  
7. 18.  
|| Numb.  
26. 30.  
Jezer.  
e Numb.  
26. 31.  
f Numb.  
26. 32.  
g Numb.  
26. 33. &  
27. 1. &  
26. 2.

because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan.

2 There was also a lot for the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; <sup>d</sup> for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, <sup>e</sup> and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, <sup>f</sup> and for the children of Hephher, and for the children of Shemida: these were the male-children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.

3 ¶ But <sup>g</sup> Zelophehad the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these are the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

4 And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the LORD, he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which were on the other side Jordan;

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ And the coast of Manasseh was from Ather to Michmethah, that lieth before Shechem; and the border went along on the right hand, unto the inhabitants of Entappuah.

8 Now Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim.

9 And the coast descended unto the <sup>h</sup> river Kanah, south-ward of the river. <sup>i</sup> These cities of Ephraim are among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also was on the north side of the river, and the outgoings of it were at the sea.

10 South-ward it was Ephraim's, and north-ward it was Manasseh's, and the sea is his border; and they met together in Ather on the north, and in Issachar on the east.

11 <sup>j</sup> And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Ather, Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, even three countries.

12 Yet <sup>k</sup> the children of Manasseh could not drive out the inhabitants of those cities,

but the Canaanites would dwell in that land;

13 Yet it came to pass when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.

14 <sup>l</sup> ¶ And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me but one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I am a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?

15 And Joshua answered them, If thou be a great people, then get thee up to the wood-country, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites, and of the <sup>m</sup> giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have <sup>n</sup> chariots of iron, both they who are of Beth-shean and her towns, and they who are <sup>o</sup> of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, even to Ephraim, and to Manasseh, saying, Thou art a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot only,

18 But the mountain shall be thine; for it is a wood, and thou shalt cut it down: and the out-goings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, and though they be strong.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh. 9 The remainder of the land is described, and divided into seven parts. 10 Joshua divideth it by lot. 11 The lot and border of Benjamin. 21 Their cities.

AND the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together <sup>a</sup> at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there; and the land was subdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long are you slack to go to possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men, for each tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them; and they shall come again to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their coast on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north.

6 Ye shall therefore describe the land into

Before  
CHRIST  
1444

1 ch. 16. 4.

|| Or, Re-  
phaim.

m Judg. 4. 3.

n ch. 19. 18.  
1 Kings 4.  
12.

|| Or,  
brook of  
reeds.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 16. 9.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Chro.  
7. 29.

<sup>k</sup> Judg. 1.  
27.

a ch. 19. 51.  
& 21. 2.  
& 22. 9.

Before  
CHRIST  
1444.

seven parts, and bring the description hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites have no part among you, for the priesthood of the LORD is their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go, and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went, and passed through the land, and described it by cities, into seven parts, in a book, and came again to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh, before the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah, and the children of Joseph.

12 And their border on the north side was from Jordan, and the border went up to the side of Jericho, on the north side, and went up through the mountains westward; and the goings-out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz (<sup>b</sup> which is Beth-el) south-ward; and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that lieth on the south side<sup>c</sup> of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn thence, and compassed the corner of the sea south-ward, from the hill that lieth before Beth-horon south-ward; and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal, (which is Kirjath-jearim) a city of the children of Judah: this was the west quarter.

15 And the south quarter was from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that lieth before the valley of the son of Hinnom, and which is in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, <sup>d</sup> to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to <sup>e</sup> En-rogel,

17 And was drawn from the north, and

Before  
CHRIST  
1444.

went forth to En-themesh, and went forth towards Geliloth, which is over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben,

<sup>f</sup> ch. 15. 6.

18 And passed along toward the side over against Arabah north-ward, and went down unto Arabah.

|| Or,  
the plain.

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah north-ward: and the out-goings of the border were at the north bay of the salt sea, at the south end of Jordan: this was the south coast.

† Heb.  
tongue.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east side. This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah, 24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba; twelve cities with their villages.

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth, 26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah, 28 And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi, (which is Jerusalem) Gibeath, and Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 The lot of Simeon, 10 of Zebulun, 17 of Issachar, 24 of Asher, 32 of Naphtali, 40 of Dan. 49 The children of Israel give an inheritance to Joshua.

AND the second lot came forth to Simeon, even for the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And <sup>a</sup> they had in their inheritance, Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah, <sup>a</sup> 1 Chron. 4. 28.

3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhem; thirteen cities and their villages.

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Afhan; four cities and their villages;

8 And all the villages that were round



Before  
CHRIST  
1444.

about these cities, to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah, was the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid.

11 <sup>b</sup> And their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabshalath, and reached to the river that is <sup>c</sup> before Jokneam,

12 And turned from Sarid east-ward, toward the sun-rising, unto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

13 And from thence passeth on along on the east to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-<sup>h</sup>methoar to Neah:

14 And the border compasseth it on the north side to Hannathon: and the out-goings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el:

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimon, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 ¶ And the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar, according to their families.

18 And their border was toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Hapharaim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez, 21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and Enhaddah, and Beth-pazzez:

22 And the coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh, and the out-goings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.

23 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar, according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher, according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth to Carmel west-

ward, and to Shihor-libnath,

27 And turneth toward the sun-rising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north side of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, <sup>d</sup> even unto great Zidon: <sup>e</sup> Judg. 2.

29 And then the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city <sup>f</sup> Tyre; and the coast turneth to Hofah: and the out-goings thereof are at the sea from the coast to <sup>g</sup> Achzib: <sup>h</sup> Gen. 38.

30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: <sup>i</sup> Judg. 1.

31 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher, according to their families, these cities with their villages. <sup>j</sup> Mic. 1. 14.

32 ¶ The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali: even for the children of Naphtali, according to their families.

33 And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel unto Lakum: and the out-goings thereof were at Jordan:

34 And then <sup>k</sup> the coast turneth west-ward <sup>l</sup> Deut. 33. 23. to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south side, and reacheth to Asher on the west side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sun-rising:

35 And the fenced cities are Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ And the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families.

41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,

42 And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,

43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,

46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with <sup>m</sup> Or, over a- gainst-

47 And <sup>n</sup> the coast of the children of Dan went out too little for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with <sup>o</sup> Or, Joppa, Acts 9. 36. <sup>p</sup> See Judg. 12.

Before  
CHRIST  
1444.

¶ Or,  
which is  
drawn.

Before  
CHRIST  
1444.

<sup>h</sup> Judg.  
18. 29.

the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, <sup>h</sup> Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

48 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun, among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD, they gave him the city which he asked, <sup>h</sup> Timnath-<sup>h</sup>serah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

51 These are the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot <sup>m</sup> in Shiloh before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: so they made an end of dividing the country.

CHAP. XX.

1 God commandeth, 7 and the children of Israel appoint the six cities of refuge.

1444.

THE LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:

3 That the slayer that killeth any person unawares, and unwittingly, may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities shall stand at the entering of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city; they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place that he may dwell among them.

5 <sup>b</sup> And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand: because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not before-time.

6 And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgement, and <sup>c</sup> until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

7 ¶ And they <sup>†</sup> appointed Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba (which is Hebron) in the mountain of Judah.

8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho east-ward, they assigned <sup>d</sup> Bezer in the

wilderness upon the plain, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth any person at unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Eight and forty cities given by lot out of the other tribes unto the Levites: 43 God gave the land, and rest to the Israelites, according to his promise.

THEN came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

2 And they spake unto them at <sup>a</sup> Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, <sup>b</sup> The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle.

3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, which were of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And the rest of the children of Kohath had by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And the children of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7 The children of Merari by their families had out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are here <sup>†</sup> mentioned by name,

10 Which the children of Aaron, being of the families of the Kohathites, who were of

Before  
CHRIST  
1444.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 18. 1.

<sup>b</sup> Numb. 35. 2.

<sup>c</sup> ver. 8, 19.

<sup>d</sup> See ch. 24. 33.

<sup>e</sup> ver. 20, &c.

<sup>f</sup> ver. 27, &c.

<sup>g</sup> ver. 34, &c.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. called.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 24. 30.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Chron. 7. 24.

<sup>l</sup> 1444.

<sup>m</sup> Numb.

34. 17.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 18. 1.

<sup>a</sup> Exod.

21. 13.

Numb. 35.

6, 11, 14.

Deut. 19.

2. 9.

<sup>b</sup> Numb.

35. 12.

<sup>c</sup> Numb.

25. 12, 25.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

sanctified.

<sup>d</sup> Deut. 4.

43.

1 Chron.

6. 78.



Before  
CHRIST  
1444.

Or, Kir-  
jath-arba,  
Gen. 23. 2.  
ch. 15. 13.

14.  
ch. 14. 14.  
2 Chron. 6.  
56.

1 Chron.  
6. 57.  
ch. 15. 54.

ch. 15. 42.

ch. 15. 48.  
ch. 15. 50.

1 Chron.  
6. 58.  
Hilen,  
ch. 15. 57.

ch. 15. 49.  
1 Chron.  
6. 59.

Ashan,  
ch. 15. 55.

ch. 15. 7.  
10.

1 Chron.  
6. 60.  
Alemeih.

the children of Levi, had: (for their's was the first lot)

11 And they gave them <sup>1</sup>the city of Arba the father of <sup>h</sup>Anak (which city is Hebron) in the hill-country of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

12 But <sup>i</sup>the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh, for his possession.

13 <sup>1</sup>Thus <sup>k</sup>they gave to the children of Aaron the priest, <sup>1</sup>Hebron with her suburbs, <sup>to be</sup>a city of refuge for the slayer;

<sup>m</sup>and Libnah with her suburbs,  
14 And <sup>n</sup>Jattir with her suburbs, <sup>o</sup>and Eshtemoa with her suburbs,

15 And <sup>p</sup>Holon with her suburbs, <sup>q</sup>and Debir with her suburbs,

16 And <sup>r</sup>Ain with her suburbs, <sup>s</sup>and Juttah with her suburbs, and <sup>t</sup>Beth-she-mesh with her suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs,

18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and <sup>u</sup>Almon with her suburbs; four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20 <sup>1</sup>And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites, which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, <sup>to be</sup>a city of refuge for the slayer; and Gezer with her suburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs; four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Gibbethon with her suburbs,

24 Aijalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; four cities.

25 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; two cities.

26 All the cities *were* ten with their suburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 <sup>1</sup>And unto the children of Gershon of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half-tribe of Manasseh, *they gave* Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, <sup>to be</sup>a city of refuge for the slayer; and Beesh-terah with her suburbs; two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs,

Before  
CHRIST  
1444.

29 Jarmuth with her suburbs, En-ganim with her suburbs; four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,

31 Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs; four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, <sup>to be</sup>a city of refuge for the slayer; and Ham-moth-dor with her suburbs; and Kartan with her suburbs; three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gershonites, according to their families *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

34 <sup>1</sup>And unto the families of the children of Merari the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs,

35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs; four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezzer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephath with her suburbs; four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, <sup>to be</sup>a city of refuge for the slayer: and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

39 Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs: four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, *were by* their lot twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel, *were* forty and eight cities with their suburbs.

42 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus *were* all these cities.

43 <sup>1</sup>And the LORD gave unto Israel all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers: and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

44 <sup>2</sup>And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

45 <sup>3</sup>There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel: all came to pass.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 The two tribes and half with a blessing are sent home. 10 They build the altar of testimony in their journey. 11 The Israelites are offended thereat. 21 They give them good satisfaction.

Before  
CHRIST  
1444

THEN Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh,

\* Numb.  
32. 20.  
Deut. 3. 18.

2 And said unto them, Ye have kept <sup>a</sup> all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you.

3 Ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get ye unto your tents, *and* unto the land of your possession, <sup>b</sup> which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan.

\* Numb.  
32. 33.  
Deut. 29. 8.  
ch. 13. 8.

5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, <sup>c</sup> to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.

\* Deut. 10.  
12.

6 So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 ¶ Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given *possession* in Bashan: but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan west-ward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them,

8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: <sup>d</sup> divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

\* Numb.  
31. 27.  
1 Sam. 30.  
24.

9 ¶ And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.

\* Deut. 23.  
12, &c.  
Judg. 20.  
22.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel <sup>e</sup> heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, have built an altar over against

Before  
CHRIST  
1444

the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.

12 And when the children of Israel heard of *it*, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to war against them.

13 And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, <sup>f</sup> Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest,

\* Exod. 6.  
25.

14 And with him ten princes, of each <sup>g</sup> chief house a prince, throughout all the tribes of Israel; and each one *was* an head of the house of *their* fathers, among the thousands of Israel.

\* Numb. 25.  
7.

15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

† Heb.  
house of the  
father.

16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass *is* this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebel this day against the LORD?

17 *Is* the iniquity <sup>h</sup> of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day (although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD)

\* Numb.  
25. 3. 4.  
Deut. 4. 3.

18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *seeing* ye rebel to-day against the LORD, that to-morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel.

19 Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORD's tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar, beside the altar of the LORD our God.

20 <sup>i</sup> Did not Achan the son of Zerah <sup>h</sup> commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and <sup>j</sup> wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

\* ch. 7. 1,  
5.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, answered and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know, if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD (save us not this day)



Before  
CHRIST  
1444

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt-offering, or meat-offering, or if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require it;

† Heb.  
To morrow.

24 And if we have not rather done it for fear of *this* thing, saying, † In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have you to do with the LORD God of Israel?

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you; ye children of Reuben, and children of Gad, ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice:

1 Gen. 31.  
48.  
ch. 24. 27.  
ver. 34.

27 But *that* it may be<sup>i</sup> a witness between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should *so* say to us, or to our generations in time to come, that we may say *again*, Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it is a witness between us and you.

29 God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for meat-offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of the LORD our God that is before his tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel which *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh spake, † it pleased them.

† Heb.  
it was good  
in their  
eyes.

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD is among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: † now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

† Heb.  
then.

32 ¶ And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the

land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

Before  
CHRIST  
1444

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel; and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, called the altar † *Ed*: for it shall be a witness between us, that the LORD is God.

† That is,  
a witness:  
So ch.  
24. 27.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Joshua's exhortation before his death, 3 by former benefits, 5 by promises, 11 and by threatenings.

AND it came to pass, a long time after that the LORD<sup>a</sup> had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old and † stricken in age.

ch. 14. 27.  
a ch. 21. 44.  
& 22. 4.

2 And Joshua called for all Israel, and for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old and stricken in age:

† Heb.  
come into  
days.

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations, because of you; for the<sup>b</sup> LORD your God is he that hath fought for you.

b Exod. 14.  
14.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea † west-ward.

† Heb.  
at the foun-  
tain.

5 And the LORD your God, he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, <sup>c</sup> as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

c Numb.  
33. 53.  
d Deut.  
5. 32. &  
28. 14.

6 Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, <sup>d</sup> that ye turn not aside therefrom, to the right hand or to the left;

e Exod.  
23. 13.  
Pf. 16. 4.

7 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain amongst you; neither <sup>e</sup> make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them:

Jer. 5. 7.  
Zeph. 1. 5.  
See  
Numb. 32.  
38.

8 ¶ But <sup>f</sup> cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

¶ Or,  
For if you  
will  
cleave, &c.  
f Deut. 11.  
22.

9 ¶ For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but *as* for you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

¶ Or,  
Then the  
LORD  
will drive.

10 ¶ One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he *it* is that fighteth for you, <sup>h</sup> as he hath promised you.

g Lev. 26.  
8.  
Deut. 32.  
30.

11 Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye love the LORD your God.

See Judg. 3.  
31. & 15. 15.  
2 Sam. 23.  
8.

12 Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and

h Exod. 14.  
14. & 23. 27.  
† Heb.  
souls.

*Joshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem :*

JOSHUA.

*and renews their covenant with God.*

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1427.

<sup>1</sup> Judges  
<sup>2</sup> 3.  
<sup>k</sup> Exod.  
<sup>23</sup> 33.  
Numb. 33.  
<sup>55</sup> Deut. 7. 16.

shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you :

<sup>13</sup> Know for a certainty, that <sup>1</sup> the LORD your God will no more drive out *any* of these nations from before you ; <sup>k</sup> but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Kings  
<sup>2</sup> 2.  
See Hebr.  
9. 27.  
<sup>m</sup> ch. 21. 45.

<sup>14</sup> And behold, this day <sup>1</sup> I am going the way of all the earth : and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that <sup>m</sup> not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you ; all are come to pass unto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof.

<sup>15</sup> Therefore it shall come to pass, that as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you ; so shall the LORD bring upon you <sup>n</sup> all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

<sup>n</sup> Lev. 26.  
<sup>16</sup> Deut. 28.  
<sup>15</sup> 16, &c.

<sup>16</sup> When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them ; then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

#### CHAP. XXIV.

<sup>1</sup> *Joshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem.* <sup>2</sup> *A brief history of God's benefits from Terah : 14 he reneweth a covenant between them and God. 26 A stone the witness of the covenant. 29 Joshua's age, death, and burial. 32 Joseph's bones are buried. 33 Eleazar dieth.*

**A**ND Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers ; and they presented themselves before God.

<sup>a</sup> Gen. 11.  
<sup>26</sup> 31.  
Judith 5.  
<sup>6</sup> 7.

<sup>b</sup> Gen. 31.  
<sup>53</sup> Gen. 12.

<sup>2</sup> And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, <sup>a</sup> Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, *even* Terah the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor : and <sup>b</sup> they served other gods.

<sup>1</sup> Gen. 21.  
<sup>2</sup> 3.

<sup>c</sup> Gen. 25.  
<sup>24</sup> 26.

<sup>f</sup> Gen. 36.  
<sup>8</sup> Deut. 2. 5.

<sup>g</sup> Gen. 46.  
<sup>1</sup> 6.

<sup>3</sup> And <sup>c</sup> I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and <sup>d</sup> gave him Isaac.

<sup>4</sup> And I gave unto Isaac, <sup>e</sup> Jacob and Esau : and I gave unto <sup>f</sup> Esau mount Seir, to possess it ; <sup>g</sup> but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

<sup>h</sup> Exod.  
<sup>3</sup> 10.

<sup>5</sup> <sup>h</sup> I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I

did amongst them : and afterward I brought you out.

<sup>6</sup> And I <sup>i</sup> brought your fathers out of Egypt : and <sup>k</sup> you came unto the sea ; and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto <sup>1</sup> the Red sea.

<sup>7</sup> And when they cried unto the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them ; and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt : and ye dwelt in the wilderness a long season.

<sup>8</sup> And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan ; <sup>m</sup> and they fought with you : and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land, and I destroyed them from before you.

<sup>9</sup> Then <sup>n</sup> Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab arose and warred against Israel, and <sup>o</sup> sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you :

<sup>10</sup> But I would not hearken unto Balaam ; <sup>p</sup> therefore he blessed you still : so I delivered you out of his hand.

<sup>11</sup> And <sup>q</sup> ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho : and <sup>r</sup> the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, and I delivered them into your hand.

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>s</sup> I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites ; *but* <sup>t</sup> not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

<sup>13</sup> And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and <sup>u</sup> cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them : of the vineyards and olive-yards which ye planted not, do ye eat.

<sup>14</sup> ¶ Now therefore, fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth : and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and <sup>v</sup> in Egypt ; and serve ye the LORD.

<sup>15</sup> And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, <sup>w</sup> choose you this day whom you will serve, whether the gods which your fathers served, that *were* on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell : but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

<sup>16</sup> And the people answered and said, God forbid, that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods ;

<sup>17</sup> For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up, and our fathers, out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage,

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1427.

<sup>1</sup> Exod.  
<sup>12</sup> 37.  
<sup>k</sup> Exod.  
<sup>14</sup> 2.  
<sup>1</sup> Exod.  
<sup>14</sup> 9.

<sup>m</sup> Numb.  
<sup>21</sup> 21, 33.  
Deut. 2. 32.

<sup>n</sup> See  
Judg. 11.  
<sup>25</sup>

<sup>o</sup> Numb.  
<sup>22</sup> 5.  
Deut. 23.  
<sup>4</sup> Deut.  
<sup>23</sup> 5.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 3. 14.  
<sup>&</sup> 4. 13.  
<sup>r</sup> ch. 6. 1.  
<sup>&</sup> 10. 1. &c  
<sup>11</sup> 1.

<sup>s</sup> Exod.  
<sup>23</sup> 28.  
Deut. 7. 20.  
<sup>t</sup> Pf. 44.  
<sup>3</sup> 6.

<sup>u</sup> Deut. 6.  
<sup>10</sup> 11.

<sup>v</sup> Lev. 17. 7.  
Ezek. 20.  
<sup>8</sup> & 23. 3.

<sup>w</sup> See Ruth  
<sup>1</sup> 15.

<sup>1</sup> Kings  
<sup>18</sup> 21.  
Ezek. 20.  
<sup>39</sup> John 6. 67.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1427.

and which did those great signs in our fight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed.

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD; for he *is* our God.

<sup>a</sup> Exod. 23. 21.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD: for he *is* an holy God; he *is* a jealous God; <sup>a</sup> he will not forgive your transgressions, nor your sins.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 23. 15.

20 If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, <sup>a</sup> then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay; but we will serve the LORD.

<sup>b</sup> Pf. 119. 273.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against yourselves, that <sup>b</sup> ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away (*said he*) the strange gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

<sup>c</sup> See Exod. 15. 25.  
<sup>d</sup> ver. 26.

25 So Joshua <sup>c</sup> made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance <sup>d</sup> in Shechem.

<sup>e</sup> See Judg. 9. 6.  
<sup>f</sup> Gen. 35. 4.

26 ¶ And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took <sup>e</sup> a great stone, and set it up there <sup>f</sup> under an oak, that *was* by the sanctuary of the LORD.

<sup>g</sup> See Deut. 32. 1.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for <sup>g</sup> it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

<sup>h</sup> Judg. 2. 6.

28 So <sup>h</sup> Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

<sup>i</sup> Judg. 2. 8.  
cir. 1426.

29 ¶ <sup>i</sup> And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun the servant of the LORD died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 19. 50.  
Judg. 2. 9.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in <sup>k</sup> Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash.

<sup>l</sup> Heb. prolonged their days after Joshua.

<sup>m</sup> Gen. 50. 25.  
Exod. 13. 29.  
<sup>n</sup> Gen. 33. 29.

31 And <sup>l</sup> Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that <sup>l</sup> overlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

32 ¶ And <sup>m</sup> the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a par-

cel of ground which Jacob bought of <sup>n</sup> the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundred <sup>n</sup> pieces of silver: and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1426.  
Or, lambs.

33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in a hill *that pertained* to <sup>o</sup> Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim. <sup>o</sup> Judg. 20. 28.

## The Book of JUDGES.

### CHAP. I.

1 The acts of Judah and Simeon. 6 Adoni-bezek justly requited. 8 Jerusalem taken. 10 Hebron taken. 13 Othniel hath Achsah to wife for taking of Debir. 16 The Kenites dwell in Judah. 17 Hormah, Gaza, Askelon and Ekron taken. 21 The acts of Benjamin. 22 Of the house of Joseph, who take Beth-el. 27 Of Manasseh. 30 Of Zebulun. 31 Of Asher. 33 Of Naphtali. 34 Of Dan.

NOW after the death of Joshua, it came to pass, that the children of Israel <sup>a</sup> asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first to fight against them?

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1425.  
<sup>a</sup> Numb. 27. 21.  
ch. 20. 18.

2 And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up; and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites, and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled, and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having <sup>†</sup> their thumbs and their great toes cut off, <sup>†</sup> gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. the thumbs of their hands and of their feet.

8 (Now <sup>b</sup> the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.)

Or, gleaned.  
<sup>b</sup> See Josh. 15. 63.

9 ¶ <sup>c</sup> And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Cana-

<sup>c</sup> Josh. 10. 36. & 11. 21. & 15. 13.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1425.

Or, low  
country.  
Josh. 15.  
13.

Josh. 15.  
15, &c.

1444.  
Josh. 15.  
16.

Ch. 3. 9.

Gen. 33.  
11.

cir. 1425.

Ch. 4. 11.

27.

Sam. 15.

6.

Chron.

2. 55.

Jer. 35. 2.

Deut.

34. 3.

Numb.

21. 1.

Numb.

21. 3.

Josh. 19. 4.

Josh. 11.

22.

Or, he  
possessed the  
mountain.

Josh. 17.

16, 18.

Numb.

14. 24.

Josh. 14. 9.

23. & 15.

23.

Josh. 18.

28.

Josh. 15.

63.

anites that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the valley.

10 And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron, (now the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-arba) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

11 And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir: (and the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher:)

12 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

13 And Othniel the son of Kenaz Caleb's younger brother took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

14 And it came to pass when she came to him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

16 And the children of the Kenite, Moses' father-in-law, went up out of the city of palm-trees, with the children of Judah, into the wilderness of Judah, which lieth in the south of Arad; and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it: (and the name of the city was called Hormah:)

18 Also Judah took Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.

19 And the LORD was with Judah, and he drave out the inhabitants of the mountain; but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron.

20 And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak.

21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

22 And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el: and the LORD was with them.

23 And the house of Joseph sent to destroy Beth-el: (now the name of the city before was Luz.)

24 And the spies saw a man come forth

out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and we will shew thee mercy.

25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword: but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which is the name thereof unto this day.

27 Neither did Manasseh drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shean and her towns,

nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

28 And it came to pass when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shefesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless, the inhabitants of Beth-shefesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley.

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed, so that they became tributaries.

36 And the coast of the Amorites was from the going up to Akkrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1425.

Josh. 2.  
12, 14.

Josh. 17.  
11, 12, 13.

Josh. 16.  
10.  
1 Kings 9.  
16.

Josh. 19.  
15.

Josh. 19.  
30.

Josh. 19.  
42.

Heb. 1  
was heavy.

Numb.  
34. 4.

Or,  
Maaleh-  
akkrabbim.

## CHAP. II.

1 An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim. 10 The wickedness of the new generation after Joshua.

14 God's anger and pity towards them. 20 The Canaanites are left to prove Israel.

AND an angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I

Or,  
messenger.  
a ver. 5.

Gen. 28.  
19.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1425.

b Gen. 17.

7.

c Deut.

7. 2.

d Deut.

32. 3.

e Josh. 23.

23.

f ch. 3. 6.

g Exod.

23. 33. &

24. 12.

Deut. 7. 16.

h That is,  
weepers.

i Josh. 23.

6. & 24. 28.

cir. 1444.

j Josh. 24.

31.

k Heb.

prolonged

days after

Joshua.

l Josh. 24.

29.

cir. 1426.

m Josh. 24.

30.

n Josh. 19.

50. & 24.

30.

Timnath-  
serah.

cir. 1406.

o ch. 7. 7.

& 10. 6.

p Pl. 44. 12.

Isai. 50. 1.

q Lev. 26.

Deut. 28.

r ch. 3. 9.

29. 15.

made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I swore unto your fathers; and <sup>b</sup> I said, I will never break my covenant with you.

2 And <sup>c</sup> ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; <sup>d</sup> ye shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice: why have ye done this?

3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you: but they shall be <sup>e</sup> as thorns in your sides, and <sup>f</sup> their gods shall be a <sup>g</sup> snare unto you.

4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place <sup>h</sup> Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

6 <sup>i</sup> And when <sup>j</sup> Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.

7 <sup>k</sup> And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that <sup>l</sup> out-lived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Israel.

8 And <sup>m</sup> Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

9 <sup>n</sup> And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in <sup>o</sup> Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill Gaath.

10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

11 <sup>p</sup> And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim:

12 And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forsook the LORD, <sup>q</sup> and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

14 <sup>r</sup> And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and

<sup>s</sup> he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and <sup>t</sup> as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

16 <sup>u</sup> Nevertheless, <sup>v</sup> the LORD raised up

judges, which <sup>w</sup> delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies, all the days of the judge: <sup>x</sup> for it repented the LORD, because of their groanings, by reason of them that oppressed them, and vexed them.

19 And it came to pass, <sup>y</sup> when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and <sup>z</sup> corrupted *themselves* more than their fathers, in following other gods, to serve them, and to bow down unto them: <sup>aa</sup> they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

20 <sup>ab</sup> And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice;

21 <sup>ac</sup> I also will not henceforth drive out <sup>ad</sup> any from before them, of the nations which Joshua left when he died:

22 <sup>ae</sup> That through them I may prove <sup>af</sup> Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD, to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

23 Therefore the LORD <sup>ag</sup> left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

CHAP. III.

1 The nations which were left to prove Israel. 5 By communion with them they commit idolatry. 8 Othniel delivereth them from Cheshan-rishathaim, 15 Ehud from Eglon, 31 Shamgar from the Philistines.

NOW these are the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, (*even* as many of Israel as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof;)

3 *Namely*, <sup>ah</sup> five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon, unto the entering-in of Hamath.

4 <sup>ai</sup> And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1406.

† Heb.

saved.

† See

Gen. 6. 6.

Deut. 32.

36.

† ch. 3. 12.

& 4. 1. & 8.

33.

† Or,

were cor-  
rupt.

† Heb.

they let no-  
thing fall

of their.

† Josh. 24.

13.

† ch. 2. 4.

† Or,

suffered.

† Josh. 13. 3.

† ch. 2. 22.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1406.

he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 ¶ And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:

¶ Exod.  
34. 16.  
Deut. 7. 3.

6 And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

cir. 1406.  
ch. 2. 11.

7 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgot the LORD their God, and served Baalim, and the groves.

ch. 2. 13.  
¶ Exod.  
34. 13.

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chusban-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chusban-rishathaim eight years.

Deut. 16.  
25.  
ch. 6. 25.

9 And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, even Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

¶ Hab. 3. 7.  
cir. 1402.

10 And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and the LORD delivered Chusban-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chusban-rishathaim.

¶ Heb.  
Aramna-  
haraim.

11 And the land had rest forty years: and Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

¶ Heb.  
seivour.

12 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

cir. 1394.  
ch. 1. 13.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon, and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of palm-trees.

¶ See  
Numb. 27.  
18.

14 So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

ch. 6. 34. &  
11. 29. & 13.  
25.

15 But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, a Benjamite, a man left-handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

¶ Sam. 11.  
6.

16 But Ehud made him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he did gird it under his raiment, upon his right thigh.

¶ Heb.  
was.

17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon was a very fat man.

¶ Heb.  
Aram.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

ch. 2. 19.  
cir. 1354.

19 But he himself turned again from the quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood

¶ 1 Sam.  
22. 9.

ch. 5. 14.  
ch. 1. 16.

ch. 5. 14.  
ch. 1. 16.

ch. 5. 14.  
ch. 1. 16.

ch. 5. 14.  
ch. 1. 16.

ch. 5. 14.  
ch. 1. 16.

ch. 5. 14.  
ch. 1. 16.

ch. 5. 14.  
ch. 1. 16.

ch. 5. 14.  
ch. 1. 16.

ch. 5. 14.  
ch. 1. 16.

ch. 5. 14.  
ch. 1. 16.

ch. 5. 14.  
ch. 1. 16.

ch. 5. 14.  
ch. 1. 16.

ch. 5. 14.  
ch. 1. 16.

ch. 5. 14.  
ch. 1. 16.

ch. 5. 14.  
ch. 1. 16.

ch. 5. 14.  
ch. 1. 16.

by him went out from him.

20 And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in a summer-parlour, which he had for himself alone: and Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of his seat.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly.

22 And the haft also went in after the blade: and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and the dirt came out.

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw, that behold, the doors of the parlour were locked, they said, Surely he covereth his feet in his summer-chamber.

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took a key, and opened them: and behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried; and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.

27 And it came to pass when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

29 ¶ And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all lusty, and all men of valour, and there escaped not a man.

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel: and the land had rest fourscore years.

31 ¶ And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox-goad: and he also delivered Israel.

#### CHAP. IV.

4 Deborah and Barak deliver Israel from Jabin and Sisera. 21 Jael killeth Sisera.

AND the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD when Ehud was dead.

2 And the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1336.

† Heb.  
a parlour  
of cooling.  
See  
Amos 3.  
15.

¶ Or,  
it came out  
at the fun-  
dament.

¶ Or,  
doth his  
ejacment.

¶ ch. 5. 14.  
& 6. 34.

† Heb.  
fat.

¶ ch. 5. 6, 8.  
1 Sam. 13.  
19, 22.

It seems to  
concern  
only the  
country  
next to the  
Philistines.

¶ So part  
is called  
Israel.

ch. 4. 1, 3,  
&c. & 10.  
7, 17. & 12.  
4, &c.

1 Sam. 4. 3.

ch. 2. 14.  
Joshi. 19.  
36.

ch. 2. 14.  
Joshi. 19.  
36.

ch. 2. 14.  
Joshi. 19.  
36.

ch. 2. 14.  
Joshi. 19.  
36.

ch. 2. 14.  
Joshi. 19.  
36.

ch. 2. 14.  
Joshi. 19.  
36.

ch. 2. 14.  
Joshi. 19.  
36.

ch. 2. 14.  
Joshi. 19.  
36.

ch. 2. 14.  
Joshi. 19.  
36.

ch. 2. 14.  
Joshi. 19.  
36.



Before CHRIST  
cir. 1316.  
was <sup>a</sup> Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

3 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred <sup>c</sup> chariots of iron; and twenty years <sup>f</sup> he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And Deborah a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, the judged Israel at that time.

5 <sup>g</sup> And she dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgement.

6 And she sent and called <sup>h</sup> Barak the son of Abinoam, out <sup>i</sup> of Kedeth-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, *saying*, Go, and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men, of the children of Naphtali, and of the children of Zebulun?

7 And I will draw unto thee, to the <sup>k</sup> river Kishon, Sisera the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots, and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 ¶ And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali, to Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand men <sup>l</sup> at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber <sup>m</sup> the Kenite, *which was* of the children of <sup>n</sup> Hobab the father-in-law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, <sup>o</sup> which is by Kedesh.

12 And they shewed Sisera, that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera <sup>†</sup> gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles, unto the river of Kishon.

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: <sup>p</sup> is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And <sup>q</sup> the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all his chariots, and all *his* host, with the edge of the sword, before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword; *and* there was not <sup>†</sup> a man left.

17 Howbeit, Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor, and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not: and when he had turned in unto her, into the tent, she covered him with a <sup>||</sup> mantle.

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty: and she opened <sup>†</sup> a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

21 Then Jael Heber's wife took a nail of the tent, and <sup>†</sup> took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: (for he was fast asleep and weary) so he died.

22 And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

23 So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan, before the children of Israel.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel <sup>†</sup> prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

## CHAP. V.

## The song of Deborah and Barak.

THEN sang Deborah, and Barak the son of Abinoam, on that day, saying,  
2 Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel, <sup>a</sup> when the people willingly offered themselves.

3 Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes; I, *even* I will sing unto the LORD, I will sing *praise* to the LORD God of Israel.

4 LORD, <sup>b</sup> when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, <sup>c</sup> the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

5 <sup>d</sup> The mountains <sup>†</sup> melted from before the LORD, *even* <sup>e</sup> that Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel.

Before CHRIST  
cir. 1296.

† Heb.  
unto one.

|| Or,  
rug, or,  
blanket.

† ch. 5.

† Heb.  
put.

† Heb. *going  
went  
and was  
hard.*

cir. 1296.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Chro.  
17. 16.  
<sup>1</sup> Mac. 2.  
42.

<sup>b</sup> Deut.  
33. 2.

<sup>c</sup> Deut. 32.  
2.

<sup>d</sup> Ps. 68. 8.  
Isai. 64. 3.

<sup>e</sup> Hab. 3. 3.

<sup>d</sup> Deut. 4.  
11. &  
Ps. 97. 5.

† Heb.  
flowed.

<sup>c</sup> Exod.  
19. 18.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Sam.  
12. 9.  
Ps. 83. 9.  
It seems  
to concern  
only  
North-  
Israel.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 1. 19.  
<sup>f</sup> ch. 5. 8.  
<sup>g</sup> Gen. 35.  
8.

cir. 1296.  
<sup>h</sup> Hebr. 11.  
33.  
<sup>i</sup> Josh. 19.  
37.

<sup>k</sup> Ps. 83.  
9. 10.  
ch. 5. 21.

<sup>l</sup> See  
1 Kings 3. 20.  
10.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 1. 16.  
<sup>n</sup> Numb.  
10. 29.

<sup>o</sup> ver. 6.

† Heb.  
gathered by  
cry, or,  
proclamation.

<sup>p</sup> 2 Sam.  
5. 24.  
Ps. 68. 7.

<sup>q</sup> Ps. 83.  
9. 10.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1296.

† ch. 3. 31.

† ch. 4. 18.

† Lev. 26.

22.

† Chron.

15. 5.

† Iai. 33. 8.

† Lam. 1. 4.

† & 4. 18.

† Heb.

walkers of

paths.

† Heb.

crooked

ways.

† Iai. 49.

23.

† So

† Sam. 13.

19. 22.

† ch. 4. 3.

† Or,

Meditate.

† ch. 10. 4.

† & 12. 14.

† Heb.

righteous-

nesses of

the LORD.

† ch. 3. 27.

† ch. 3. 13.

† Heb.

draw with

the pen, &c.

† ch. 4. 14.

† Heb.

his feet.

† Or, in

the divi-

sions, &c.

† Heb.

impressions.

† Gen. 49.

14.

† Or, in.

† Josh. 19.

29. 31.

† Or,

port.

† Or,

creeks.

† ch. 4. 10.

† Heb.

exposed to

reproach.

† ch. 4. 16.

† Pl. 44. 12.

† ch. 4. 15.

† Heb.

paths.

6 In the days of <sup>†</sup> Shamgar the son of A-nath, in the days of <sup>†</sup> Jael, <sup>†</sup> the highways were unoccupied, and the <sup>†</sup> travellers walk-ed through <sup>†</sup> by-ways.

7 The inhabitants of the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose <sup>†</sup> a mother in Israel.

8 They chose new gods; then *was* war in the gates: <sup>†</sup> was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart is toward the governors of Israel: that offered themselves willingly among the people: Bless ye the LORD.

10 <sup>†</sup> Speak ye <sup>†</sup> that ride on white asses, ye that sit in judgement, and walk by the way.

11 They that are delivered from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water; there shall they rehearse the <sup>†</sup> righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts toward the inhabitants of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

12 Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, a-wake, utter a song: arise, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 <sup>†</sup> Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them <sup>†</sup> against Amalek; after thee, Benjamin, among thy people: out of Machir came down governors, and out of Zebulun they that <sup>†</sup> handle the pen of the writer.

15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah; even Issachar, and also <sup>†</sup> Barak, he was sent on <sup>†</sup> foot into the valley: <sup>†</sup> for the divisions of Reuben *there were* great <sup>†</sup> thoughts of heart.

16 Why abodest thou <sup>†</sup> among the sheep-folds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? <sup>†</sup> for the divisions of Reuben *there were* great searchings of heart.

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ships? <sup>†</sup> Asher continued on the sea-shore, and abode in his <sup>†</sup> breaches.

18 <sup>†</sup> Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people that <sup>†</sup> jeopardized their lives unto the death, in the high places of the field.

19 The kings came and fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo; <sup>†</sup> they took no gain of money.

20 They fought from heaven, <sup>†</sup> the stars in their <sup>†</sup> courses fought against Sisera.

21 The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon: O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.

22 Then were the horse-hoofs broken, by the means of the <sup>†</sup> pransings, the pransings of their mighty ones.

23 Curse ye Meroz, (said the angel of the LORD;) curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof: <sup>†</sup> because they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD against the mighty.

24 Blessed above women shall <sup>†</sup> Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

25 <sup>†</sup> He asked water, and she gave him milk; she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer: and <sup>†</sup> with the hammer she smote Sisera; she smote off his head, when he had pierced and stricken through his temples.

27 <sup>†</sup> At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell; where he bowed, there he fell down <sup>†</sup> dead.

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattices, Why is his chariot so long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned <sup>†</sup> answer to herself,

30 <sup>†</sup> Have they not sped? have they not divided the prey, <sup>†</sup> to every man a damsel or two? to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needle-work, of divers colours of needle-work on both sides, *meet* for the necks of *them that take* the spoil?

31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but let them that love him be <sup>†</sup> as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The Israelites for their sin are oppressed by Midian. 8 A prophet rebuketh them. 11 An angel sendeth Gideon for their deliverance. 17 Gideon's present is consumed with fire. 24 Gideon destroyeth Baal's altar, and offereth a sacrifice upon the altar Jehovah-shalom. 28 Joash sendeth his son, and calleth him Jerubbaal. 33 Gideon's army. 36 Gideon's signs.

AND the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand <sup>†</sup> of Midian seven years.

2 And the hand of Midian <sup>†</sup> prevailed against Israel: and because of the Midianites, the children of Israel made them <sup>†</sup> the dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

3 And so it was when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, <sup>†</sup> and the children of the east,

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1296.

† Or,

trampings,

or, plung-

ings.

† ch. 21. 9.

† 10.

† Neh. 3. 5.

† ch. 4. 17.

† ch. 4. 19.

† Heb.

she ham-

mered.

† Heb.

Between

† Heb.

destroyed.

† Heb.

her words.

† Exod.

15. 9.

† Heb.

to the head

of a man.

† a Sam.

23. 4.

† Heb.

to the head

of a man.

† Heb.

to the head

of a man.

† Heb.

to the head

of a man.

† Heb.

to the head

of a man.

† Heb.

to the head

of a man.

† Heb.

to the head

of a man.

† Heb.

to the head

of a man.

† Heb.

to the head

of a man.

† Heb.

to the head

of a man.

† Heb.

to the head

of a man.

† Heb.

to the head

of a man.

† Heb.

to the head

of a man.

† Heb.

to the head

of a man.

† Heb.

to the head

of a man.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1256.

Or,  
good.

even they came up against them;

4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither <sup>¶</sup> sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

5 For they came up with their cattle, and their tents, and they came as grasshoppers for multitude; for both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished, because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD.

cir. 1249.

7 ¶ And it came to pass when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD because of the Midianites;

† Heb.  
a man a  
prophet.

8 That the LORD sent <sup>†</sup> a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage,

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land;

2 Kings  
17. 35, 38.  
Jer. 10. 2.

10 And I said unto you, I *am* the LORD your God, <sup>¶</sup> fear not the gods of the Amorites in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

Joah. 17.  
2.

† Heb.  
21. 32,  
called  
Gideon.

† Heb.  
to cause it  
to flee.

11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that pertained unto Joash the <sup>¶</sup> Abi-ezrite: and his son <sup>†</sup> Gideon threshed wheat by the wine-press, <sup>†</sup> to hide it from the Midianites.

12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, the LORD is with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh, my Lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where *be* all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

1 Sam.  
12. 11.  
Hebr. 11.  
32.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, <sup>¶</sup> Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee?

See  
1 Sam. 9.  
21.

† Heb.  
my thousand  
is the  
meanest.  
Exod. 18.  
21, 25.  
Mic. 5. 2.

15 And he said unto him, Oh, my Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, <sup>h</sup> <sup>†</sup> my family is poor in Manassah, and I *am* the least in my father's house.

16 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and <sup>¶</sup> bring forth my <sup>¶</sup> present, and set it before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1249.  
† ch. 13. 15.

Or,  
meat-offering.

† Heb.  
a kid of the  
goats.

19 And Gideon went in, and made ready <sup>†</sup> a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out unto him under the oak, and presented it.

20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh, and the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock, and <sup>k</sup> pour out the broth. And he did so.

See  
1 Kings  
18. 33, 34.

21 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh, and the unleavened cakes: and <sup>¶</sup> there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh, and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

1 Lev. 9.  
24.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord God! <sup>m</sup> for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.

m Gen. 16.  
13. & 32.  
30.

23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace *be* unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die.

Exod. 33.  
20.  
ch. 13. 22.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it <sup>¶</sup> Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it is yet <sup>n</sup> in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

¶ That is,  
the LORD  
send peace:  
See Exod.

25 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, <sup>¶</sup> even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and <sup>o</sup> cut down the grove that is by it:

17. 15.  
Jer. 33.  
16.  
Ezek. 48.  
35.  
n ch. 8. 32.

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this <sup>†</sup> rock, <sup>¶</sup> in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt-sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

Or, and.  
o Exod.  
34. 13.  
Deut. 7.  
5.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and so it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that he could not do it by day, that he did it by night.

† Heb.  
strong place.  
Or,  
in another  
ly manner.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar that *was* built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal,

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1249.

and because he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death, whilst *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

34 But the Spirit of the LORD came upon Gideon, and he blew a trumpet; and Abi-ezer was gathered after him.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh, who also was gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; and if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth beside, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water.

39 And Gideon said unto God, Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: Let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

## CHAP. VII.

7 Gideon's army of two and thirty thousand is brought to three hundred: 13 he is encouraged by the dream and interpretation of the barley cake: 16 his stratagem of trumpets and lamps in pitchers. 25 The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb.

¶ THEN Jerubbaal (who is Gideon) and all the people that were with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north side of them by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that are with thee, are too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, say-

ing, Mine own hand hath saved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, Whosoever is fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand, and there remained ten thousand.

4 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people are yet too many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, that of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lapped of the water with his tongue as a dog lapped, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped, will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the other people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all the rest of Israel, every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host; for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host.

11 And thou shalt hear what they say; and afterwards shall thine hands be strengthened to go down unto the host. Then went he down with Phurah his servant unto the outside of the armed men that were in the host.

12 And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and all the children of the east, lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand by the sea-side for multitude.

13 ¶ And when Gideon was come, behold, there was a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell; and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

CHRIST  
cir. 1249.

b Deut. 20.  
8.  
1 Mac. 13.  
56.

1 Sam.  
21. 21.  
Jerubbaal.

Josh. 17.  
16.

1 Chron.  
28. 18.

2 Chron.  
24. 20.

Heb.  
clothed.

Numb.  
10. 3.

ch. 3. 27.

Heb.  
was called  
after him.

Gen. 28.  
22.

ch. 6. 32.

Or, ranks  
by five.

ch. 6. 5,  
33. & 8. 10.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1249.

14 And his fellow answered, and said, This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: for into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the host.

† Heb. the  
breaking  
thereof.

15 And it was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and † the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and said, Arise; for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian.

† Heb.  
trumpets in  
the hand of  
all of them.

16 And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put † a trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and † lamps within the pitchers.

† Or, fire-  
brands, or,  
screches.

17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shall be that as I do, so shall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that are with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon, and the hundred men that were with him, came unto the outside of the camp, in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that were in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow withal: and they cried, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they stood every man in his place, round about the camp: and all the host ran, and cried, and fled.

† Josh. 6.  
4, 16, 20.  
See 2 Cor.

† 4. 7.  
† Pf. 83, 9.  
Isai. 9, 4.

† 1 Sam.  
14, 20.  
2 Chron.  
20, 23.

† Or, to-  
wards.  
† Heb. lip.

22 And the three hundred <sup>a</sup>blew the trumpets, and <sup>c</sup>the LORD set <sup>f</sup>every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Beth-shittah, <sup>†</sup>in Zererath, and to the <sup>†</sup>border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

23 And the men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and took the waters unto <sup>†</sup>Beth-barah and Jordan.

† John 1.  
28.

† Pf. 83, 11.  
Isai. 10, 26.

25 And they took <sup>†</sup>two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the wine-press of Zeeb, and pur-

sued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side Jordan.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1249.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites. 6 Succoth and Penuel refuse relief to Gideon's army. 12 Zebah and Zalmunna are taken. 16, 17 Succoth and Penuel are destroyed. 21 Gideon revenges his brethren's death on Zebah and Zalmunna: 23 he refuseth government: 27 his ephod the cause of idolatry. 28 Midian subdued, 30, 32 Gideon's children and death. 33 The Israelites idolatry, and ingratitude.

AND <sup>a</sup>the men of Ephraim said unto him, † Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? and they did chide with him † sharply.

† See ch.  
12, 1.  
2 Sam. 19,  
41.

2 And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? Is not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer?

† Heb.  
What thing  
is this thou  
hast done  
unto us?  
† Heb.  
strongly.

3 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their † anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

† Heb.  
spirit.

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, and passed over, he, and the three hundred men that were with him, faint, yet pursuing them.

5 And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they be faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth said, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that <sup>b</sup>we should give bread unto thine army?

† See  
1 Sam. 25,  
11.

7 And Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will † tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness, and with briers.

† Heb.  
thresh.

8 And he went up thence <sup>c</sup>to Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him, as the men of Succoth had answered him.

† Gen. 32,  
30.

9 And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand men, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell <sup>†</sup>an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.

† Or, an  
hundred  
and twenty  
thousand,  
every one  
drawing a  
sword.

11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the east of

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1249.

† Numb.  
33. 35. 42.  
† Pf. 83. 11.  
† Heb.  
terrified.

† Heb.  
writ.

† Heb.  
made to  
know.  
† 1 Kings  
22. 25.

† Heb. ac-  
cording to  
the form,  
&c.

† Or, or-  
naments  
like the  
moon.

† Sam. 8.  
7. & 10. 19.  
& 12. 12.

† Gen. 25.  
23.

† Nobah, and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was secure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and † discomfited all the host.

13 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battle before the sun *was up*,

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he † described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* threescore and seventeen men.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold, Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, *Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men that are weary?*

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness, and briers, and with them he † taught the men of Succoth.

17 And he beat down the tower of † Penueh, and slew the men of the city.

18 ¶ Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were they* whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou art, so *were they*, each one † resembled the children of a king.

19 And he said, They *were* my brethren, *even* the sons of my mother: as the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.

20 And he said unto Jether his first-born, Up, and slay them: but the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he *was* yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is*, so *is* his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the † ornaments that *were* on their camels necks.

22 ¶ Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: † the LORD shall rule over you.

24 ¶ And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that you would give me every man the ear-rings of his prey: (for they had golden ear-rings, † because they *were* Ishmaelites;)

25 And they answered, We will willingly give them. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the ear-rings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requested, was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold; besides ornaments, and † collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and besides the chains that *were* about their camels necks.

27 And Gideon † made an ephod thereof, † ch. 17. 5. and put it in his city, *even* † in Ophrah: † ch. 6. 24. and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

28 Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more: and the country was in quietness forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.

30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sons † of his body begotten: for he had many wives. † Heb. going out of his thigh.

31 And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he † called Abimelech. † Heb. set.

32 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, † in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites. † ch. 6. 24.

33 And it came to pass as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, † and made Baal-berith their god. † ch. 9. 46.

34 And the children of Israel remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side:

35 Neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, *namely*, Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

### CHAP. IX.

1 Abimelech by conspiracy with the Shechemites, and murder of his brethren, is made king. 7 Jotham by a parable rebuketh them, and foretelleth their ruin. 26 Gaal conspireth with the Shechemites against him. 30 Zebul revealeth it. 45 Abimelech overcometh them, and soweth the city with salt: 49 he burneth the hold of the god Berith. 53 At Thebez he is slain by a piece of a millstone. 57 Jotham's curse is fulfilled.

AND Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal † ch. 1209. went to Shechem, unto † his mother's † ch. 8. 31. brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying,

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, † Whether is better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal, *which are* threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? † Heb. What is good? whether, &c.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1249.

† Or, sweet  
jewels.

† ch. 17. 5.

† ch. 6. 24.

† Heb.  
going out of  
his thigh.

† Heb.

set.  
cir. 1209.

† ch. 6. 24.

† ch. 9. 46.

† ch. 1209.

† ch. 8. 31.

† Heb.  
What is  
good?  
whether,  
&c.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1209.

remember also that I *am* your bone and your flesh.

3 And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined <sup>†</sup> to follow Abimelech; for they said, He is our brother.

4 And they gave him three score and ten pieces of silver, out of the house of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired <sup>b</sup> vain and light persons, which followed him.

5 And he went unto his father's house <sup>c</sup> at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, *being* three score and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding, yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, <sup>†</sup> by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of <sup>d</sup> mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, you men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

8 <sup>e</sup> The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive-tree, Reign thou over us.

9 But the olive-tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness <sup>f</sup> wherewith by me they honour God and man, and <sup>†</sup> go to be promoted over the trees?

10 And the trees said to the fig-tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

11 But the fig-tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, <sup>g</sup> which cheareth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

14 Then said all the trees unto the <sup>h</sup> bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your trust in my shadow: and if not, <sup>i</sup> let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands:

17 (For my father fought for you, and <sup>†</sup> adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

18 And ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, three score and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech the son of his maid-servant, king over the men of Shechem, because he *is* your brother.)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal, and with his house this day, *then* rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you:

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away and fled, and went <sup>j</sup> to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel,

23 Then <sup>k</sup> God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech:

24 That the cruelty *done* to the three score and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother which slew them; and upon the men of Shechem which <sup>†</sup> aided him in the killing of his brethren.

25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made <sup>l</sup> merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should serve him? *is* not *he* the son of Jerubbaal, and Zebul his officer? serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him?

29 And would to God this people were under my hand; then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was <sup>m</sup> kindled.

31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech <sup>†</sup> privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed, and his brethren, *be* come to

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1209.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Sam.  
20. 14.

cir. 1206.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Sam.  
16. 14.  
See Kings  
22. 22.  
2 chro. 10.  
15. & 18.  
19. &c.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
strengthened his  
hands to  
kill.

¶ Or, *songs*.  
See Mai. 16.  
9. 10.  
Jer. 25. 30.

¶ Or, *hot*.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
craftily, or,  
to Tormah.

¶ Heb. or  
by the oak of  
the pillar:  
See Joth.  
24. 26.  
Deut. 27.  
12.

<sup>e</sup> See  
2 Kings  
24. 9.

cir. 1209.

<sup>f</sup> Ps. 104.

25.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. go  
up and  
down, for  
other trees.

<sup>g</sup> Ps. 104.  
25.

¶ Or,  
*thistle*.

<sup>i</sup> Ezek. 19.  
24.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
cast his life.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1206.

Shechem; and behold, they fortify the city against thee.

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field.

33 And it shall be, *that* in the morning as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them <sup>†</sup>as thou shalt find occasion.

† Heb. as  
thine hand  
shall find.

34 ¶ And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with him, from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as *if* they *were* men.

† Heb.  
navel.

37 And Gaal spake again, and said, See there come people down by the <sup>†</sup>middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of <sup>¶</sup>Meonenim.

¶ Or, the  
regarders  
of the times.

38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who *is* Abimelech, that we should serve him? *is* not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chafed him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown and wounded *even* unto the entering of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them and smote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all the people that *were* in the fields, and slew them.

† Deut. 29.  
23.  
1 Kings  
22. 25.

45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and <sup>1</sup>beat

down the city, and sowed it with salt.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1206.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entered into an hold of the house <sup>m</sup> of the god Berith.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 8. 33.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen <sup>†</sup>me do, make haste, and do as *I have done*.

† Heb. I  
have done.

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them: so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain woman <sup>n</sup> cast a piece of a millstone upon Abimelech's head, and all <sup>11. 21.</sup> to break his scull.

54 Then <sup>o</sup> he called hastily unto the young man his armour-bearer, and said <sup>o So 1 Sam. 31. 4</sup> unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ Thus God rendered the wickedness of Abimelech which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren.

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

## CHAP. X.

1 Tola judgeth Israel in Shamir. 3 Jair, whose thirty sons had thirty cities. 7 The Philistines and Ammonites oppress Israel. 10 In their misery, God sendeth them to their false gods.

cir. 1206.

15 Upon their repentance he pitieth them.

¶ Or, deliver.

AND after Abimelech, there arose to <sup>†</sup>defend Israel Tola the son of Puah, <sup>†</sup>Heb. save.



The Philistines and Ammonites oppress Israel. CHAP. XI.

Jephthah made captain.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1206.  
cir. 1183.

the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 ¶ And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years.

4 And he had thirty sons that <sup>a</sup> rode on thirty ass-colts, and they had thirty cities, <sup>b</sup> which are called Havoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

6 ¶ And <sup>c</sup> the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim, and <sup>d</sup> Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD, and served not him.

7 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he <sup>e</sup> sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

8 And that year they vexed and <sup>f</sup> oppressed the children of Israel: eighteen years, all the children of Israel that *were* on the other side Jordan, in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.

9 Moreover, the children of Ammon passed over Jordan, to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.

11 And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, Did not I deliver you from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, <sup>g</sup> from the children of Ammon, <sup>h</sup> and from the Philistines?

12 <sup>i</sup> The Zidonians also, <sup>k</sup> and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, did oppress you, and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

13 <sup>l</sup> Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

14 Go, and <sup>m</sup> cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

15 ¶ And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned: do thou unto us whatsoever <sup>n</sup> seemeth good unto thee; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

16 And they put away the <sup>o</sup> strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and <sup>p</sup> his soul <sup>q</sup> was grieved for the misery of Israel.

17 Then the children of Ammon were <sup>r</sup> gathered together, and encamped in Gilead: and the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in <sup>s</sup> Mizpeh.

18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead said one to another, What man *is* he that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall <sup>t</sup> be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead:

CHAP. XI.

1 The covenant between Jephthah and the Gileadites, that he should be their head. 12 The treaty of peace between him and the Ammonites is in vain. 29 Jephthah's vow: 32 his conquest of the Ammonites: 39 he performeth his vow on his daughter.

NOW <sup>a</sup> Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the son of <sup>b</sup> an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

2 And Gilead's wife bare him sons, and his wife's sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou *art* the son of a strange woman.

3 Then Jephthah fled <sup>c</sup> from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered <sup>d</sup> vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

4 ¶ And it came to pass <sup>e</sup> in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come, and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?

8 <sup>f</sup> And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head?

10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD <sup>g</sup> be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1161.

† Heb.  
cried together.

o ch. 11. 11.

p ch. 11. 2.  
11.

a Hebr.  
11. 32.  
called  
Jephthah.  
† Heb.  
a woman  
an harlot

† Heb.  
from the  
face.  
b ch. 9. 4.  
1 Sam. 22.

2.  
† Heb.  
after days.

e Gen. 26.  
27.

d ch. 10. 18.

† Heb.  
be the hear-  
er between  
us.

a ch. 5. 10.  
& 12. 14.

b Deut. 3.

74.

† Or,  
the villages  
of Jair.

Numb. 32.

41.

cir. 1161.

e ch. 2. 13.

& 3. 7. & 4.

1. & 6. 1.

& 13. 1.

d ch. 2. 13.

cir. 1161.

e ch. 2. 14.

1 Sam. 12.

9.

† Heb.

crushed.

f 1 Sam.

12. 10.

g ch. 3. 12.

13.

h ch. 3. 31.

i ch. 5. 19.

k ch. 6. 3.

l Deut. 32.

15.

Jer. 2. 13.

m Deut.

32. 37. 38.

Jer. 2. 28.

† Heb.

is good in

thine eyes.

† Heb.

gods of

strangers.

n Isai. 63.

9.

† Heb.

was short-

ened.

Before  
CHRIST  
1161.

c ch. 10. 17.  
8 & 20. 1.  
1 Sam. 10.  
27.  
cir. 1143.

1 Numb.  
21. 13.

1 Deut. 2.  
9. 29.

b Numb.  
14. 25.  
1 Numb.  
20. 1.  
1 Numb.  
20. 14.  
1 Numb.  
29. 38, 21.

a Numb.  
21. 4.  
Deut. 2.  
1. 8.  
1 Numb.  
21. 11.  
o Numb.  
21. 13. &  
22. 36.

p Deut. 2.  
26.  
1 Numb.  
31. 22.  
1 Numb.  
21. 23.  
Deut. 2. 32.

1 Deut. 2.  
36.

1 Numb.  
21. 29.

1 Numb.  
22. 2.  
Deut. 23. 4.  
John. 24. 9.

Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words <sup>a</sup> before the LORD in Mizpeh.

12 ¶ And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, 'Because Israel took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those lands again peaceably.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, <sup>a</sup> Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and <sup>b</sup> walked through the wilderness, unto the Red sea, and <sup>c</sup> came to Kadesh;

17 Then <sup>d</sup> Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: <sup>e</sup> but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto*. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not *consent*; and Israel abode in Kadesh.

18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and <sup>f</sup> compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and <sup>g</sup> came by the east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, <sup>h</sup> but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.

19 And <sup>i</sup> Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, <sup>j</sup> Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place.

20 <sup>k</sup> But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

22 And they possessed <sup>l</sup> all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess it?

24 Wilt not thou possess that <sup>m</sup> which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.

25 <sup>n</sup> And now art thou any thing better

than Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel; or did he ever fight against them,

26 While Israel dwelt in <sup>o</sup> Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou dost me wrong to war against me: the LORD the Judge be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit, the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 ¶ Then <sup>p</sup> the Spirit of the LORD came upon <sup>q</sup> Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over *unto* the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

31 Then it shall be, that <sup>r</sup> whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORD's, <sup>s</sup> and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

32 ¶ So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them; and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to <sup>t</sup> Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto <sup>u</sup> the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and behold, <sup>v</sup> his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she *was* his only child; <sup>w</sup> † beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

35 And it came to pass when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.

36 And she said unto him, My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1143.

\* Numb.  
21. 25.

cir. 1154.

† ch. 3. 10.  
|| Jephthah seems to have been Judge only of North-east Israel.

† Heb. that which cometh forth, which shall come forth.

|| Or, or I will offer it, &c.  
\* Pl. 66.  
13.

\* Ezek. 27.  
17.  
|| Or, Abel.

b Exod. 15. 20.  
1 Sam. 18. 6.  
Pl. 68. 25.  
Jer 31. 4.

|| Or, he had not of his own either son or daughter.  
† Heb. of himself.



## The Ephraimites slain.

## CHAP. XIII.

## An angel appeareth to Manoah's wife.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1143.  
† Heb. go  
and go  
down.

thing be done for me: Let me alone two months, that I may † go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away for two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass at the end of two months that she returned unto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a † custom in Israel,

40 That the daughters of Israel went † yearly † to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The Ephraimites quarrelling with Jephthah, and discerned by Shibboleth, are slain by the Gileadites. 7 Jephthah dieth. 8 Ibzan, who had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, 11 and Elon, 13 and Abdon, who had forty sons, and thirty nephews, judge Israel.

See ch. 8.  
† Heb.  
were call-  
ed.

AND † the men of Ephraim † gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered me not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites are fugitives of Ephraim, among the Ephraimites, and among the Manassites.

Pf. 78. 9.  
c Josh. 22.  
11.

5 And the Gileadites took the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was so, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped, said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto him, Art thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay;

6 Then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and he said Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce it right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand.

cir. 1137.

7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years:

then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in one of the cities of Gilead.

8 ¶ And after him † Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Israel,

9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, whom he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 ¶ And after him, † Elon a Zebulonite judged Israel: and he judged Israel ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the country of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him, † Abdon the son of Hillel a Pirathonite judged Israel.

14 And he had forty sons, and thirty nephews, that † rode on three score and ten ass-colls: and he judged Israel eight years.

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Israel is in the hand of the Philistines. 2 An angel appeareth to Manoah's wife. 8 The angel appeareth to Manoah. 15 Manoah's sacrifice, where- by the angel is discovered. 24 Samson is born.

AND the children of Israel † did evil again in the sight of the LORD; † and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah, and his wife was barren, and bare not.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou art barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine, nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing:

5 For lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance was like the countenance of an angel of God very terrible: but I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name.

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine, nor strong drink, neither eat any

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1137.  
‡ He seems  
to have  
been only  
a civil  
Judge to  
do Justice  
in North-  
east Israel.

cir. 1130.  
‡ A civil  
Judge in  
North-east  
Israel.

cir. 1120.  
‡ A civil  
Judge also  
in North-  
east Israel.  
† Heb.  
sons sons.  
d ch. 5. 10.  
& 10. 4.  
cir. 1112.  
e ch. 3. 13.  
27. & 5. 14.

† Heb.  
added to  
commit, &c.  
1161.  
a ch. 2. 11.  
& 3. 7. & 4.  
1. & 6. 1.  
& 10. 6.  
‡ This  
seems a  
partial  
Captivity.  
b Josh. 19.  
41.

e Numb.  
6. 2, 3.

d Numb.  
6. 5.  
1 Sam. 2.  
11.

Before  
CHRIST  
1161.

unclean thing: for the child shall be a Nazarite to God, from the womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, O my LORD, let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband was not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the other day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, Art thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I am.

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass. † How shall we order the child, and † how shall we do unto him?

13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman, let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing: all that I commanded her, let her observe.

15 ¶ And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid † for thee.

16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD: for Manoah knew not that he was an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What is thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass, we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Why asketh thou thus after my name, seeing it is † secret?

19 So Manoah took a kid, with a meat-offering, and offered it upon a rock unto the LORD: and the angel did wonderfully; and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on it, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 (But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife.)

Then Manoah knew that he was an angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah said unto his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God.

23 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and a meat-offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these things, nor would as at this time have told us such things as these.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson: and the child grew, and the LORD blessed him.

25 <sup>k</sup> And the Spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in † the camp of Dan, <sup>l</sup> between Zorah and Eshtaol.

# CHAP. XIV.

1 Samson desireth a wife of the Philistines. 5 In his journey he killeth a lion. 8 In a second journey he findeth honey in the carcase. 10 Samson's marriage-feast: 12 his riddle by his wife is made known: 19 he spoileth thirty Philistines: 20 his wife is married to another.

AND Samson went down <sup>a</sup> to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines:

2 And he came up and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, Is there never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for † she pleaseth me well.

4 But his father and his mother <sup>b</sup> knew not that it was of the LORD, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

5 Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and behold, a young lion roared † against him.

6 And <sup>c</sup> the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and he had nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

7 And he went down, and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson well.

8 ¶ And after a time, he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and behold, there was a swarm of bees, and honey in the carcase of the lion.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1161.

<sup>b</sup> Gen. 32.  
<sup>30.</sup>  
<sup>Exod.</sup> 33.  
<sup>20.</sup>  
<sup>Deut.</sup> 5. 26.  
<sup>ch.</sup> 6. 22.

<sup>l</sup> Hebr. 11.  
<sup>32.</sup>  
<sup>k</sup> ch. 3. 10.  
<sup>l</sup> Sam. 11.  
<sup>6.</sup>

<sup>†</sup> Heb. Mahanchedan, as  
<sup>ch.</sup> 18. 12.  
<sup>l</sup> Josh. 15.  
<sup>33.</sup>

cir. 1141.  
<sup>a</sup> Gen. 38.  
<sup>13.</sup>

<sup>†</sup> Heb. she is right in mine eyes.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Kings 12. 15.  
<sup>2</sup> Chron. 10. 15. &  
<sup>22.</sup> 7. &  
<sup>25.</sup> 20.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. in meeting him.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 3. 10.  
<sup>&</sup> 13. 25.  
<sup>l</sup> Sam. 15. 6.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. What shall be the manner of the, &c.

<sup>†</sup> Or, what shall he do?

<sup>†</sup> Heb. what shall be his work?

<sup>a</sup> Gen. 18.  
<sup>5.</sup>  
<sup>ch.</sup> 6. 18.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. before thee.

<sup>a</sup> Gen. 32.  
<sup>29.</sup>  
<sup>†</sup> Or, wonderful.  
<sup>Isai.</sup> 9. 6.  
<sup>a</sup> ch. 6. 19.  
<sup>20.</sup>



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1141.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman, and Samson made there a feast: for so used the young men to do.

11 And it came to pass when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

¶ 1 Kings  
10. 1.  
¶ Gen. 29.  
27.  
¶ Or,  
shirts.

12 ¶ And Samson said unto them, I will now <sup>d</sup> put forth a riddle unto you: if you can certainly declare it me <sup>e</sup> within the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty <sup>¶</sup> sheets, and thirty change of garments.

13 But if ye cannot declare it me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets, and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

¶ ch. 15. 6.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samson's wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, <sup>f</sup> lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us <sup>†</sup> to take that we have? *is it not so?*

† Heb. to  
possess us,  
or, to im-  
poverish  
us.

16 And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told it me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell it thee?

¶ Or, the  
rest of the  
seven days,  
&c.

17 And she wept before him <sup>¶</sup> the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay fore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What *is* sweeter than honey? and what *is* stronger than a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

¶ Or,  
apparel.

19 ¶ And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their <sup>¶</sup> spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle: and his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house.

20 But Samson's wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

## CHAP. XV.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1140.

1 Samson is *devised* his wife: 3 he burneth the Philistines corn with foxes and fire-brands: 6 his wife and her father are burnt by the Philistines. 7 Samson smiteth them hip and thigh: 9 he is bound by the men of Judah, and delivered to the Philistines: 14 he killeth them with a jaw-bone. 18 God maketh the fountain En-hakkore for him in Lehi.

**B**UT it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat-harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in.

2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly <sup>a</sup> hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is not* her younger sister fairer than she? <sup>†</sup> take her, I pray thee, instead of her.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 14. 20.

† Heb. let  
her be thine.

3 ¶ And Samson said concerning them, ¶ Now shall I be more blameless than the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.

¶ Or, Now  
shall I be  
blameless  
from the  
Philistines,  
though, &c.  
¶ Or,  
torches.

4 And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took <sup>¶</sup> fire-brands, and turned tail to tail, and put a fire-brand in the midst between two tails.

5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the standing-corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the flocks, and also the standing-corn, with the vineyards and olives.

6 ¶ Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they answered, Samson the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. <sup>b</sup> And the Philistines came up and burnt her and her father with fire.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 14. 15.

7 ¶ And Samson said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.

8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves <sup>c</sup> in Lehi.

<sup>c</sup> ver. 19.

10 And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they answered, to bind Samson: are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thousand men of Judah <sup>†</sup> went to the top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines are rulers over us? what *is* this that thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.

† Heb.  
went  
down.

12 And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1140.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1120.

thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves.

13 And they spake unto him, saying, No: but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ And when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him: and the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that were upon his arms, became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands † loosed from off his hands.

15 And he found a † new jaw-bone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith.

16 And Samson said, With the jaw-bone of an ass, † heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men.

17 And it came to pass when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place † Ramath-lehi.

18 ¶ And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

19 But God clave an hollow place that was in † the jaw, and there came water therout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof † En-hakkore, which is in Lehi unto this day.

20 ¶ And he judged Israel <sup>d</sup> in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Samson at Gaza escapeth, and carrieth away the gates of the city. 4 Delilah, corrupted by the Philistines, enticeth Samson. 6 Thrice she is deceived. 15 At last she overcometh him. 21 The Philistines take him, and put out his eyes: 22 his strength renewing, he pulleth down the house upon the Philistines, and dieth.

**T**HEN went Samson to Gaza, and saw there † an harlot, and went in unto her.

2 And it was told the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were † quiet all the night, saying, In the morning when it is day, we shall kill him.

3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, † bar and all, and put them

upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that is before Hebron.

4 ¶ And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman † in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah.

5 And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him, to † afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred † pieces of silver.

6 And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven † green withs, that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as † another man.

8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven green withs, which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.

9 (Now there were men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber:) And she said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it † toucheth the fire: so his strength was not known.

10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

11 And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with new ropes † that were never occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. (And there were liers in wait abiding in the chamber:) And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web.

14 And she fastened it with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart is not with me? Thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength lieth.

† Heb. were melted.

† Heb. moist.

† Heb. an heap, two heaps.

† That is, the lifting up of the jaw-bone. or, casting away of the jaw-bone.

† Or, Lehi.

† That is, the well of him that called, or, cried.

† He seems to have judged South-west Israel, during twenty years of their servitude of the Philistines.

† sb. 13. 1.

cir. 1120.

† Heb. a woman an harlot.

† Heb. silent.

† Heb. with the bar.

† Or, by the brook.

† Or, humble.

† Or, new cords.

† Heb. moist.

† Heb. one.

† smelleth.

† Heb. wherewith work hath not been done.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1120.

† Heb.  
shortened.  
\* Numb.  
6. 5.

16 And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, so that his soul was † vexed unto death;

17 That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, \* There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I have been a Nazarene unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any other man.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 And she made him sleep upon her knees, and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head, and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

20 And she said, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake myself. And he wist not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 ¶ But the Philistines took him, and † put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass, and he did grind in the prison-house.

22 Howbeit, the hair of his head began to grow again, ‖ after he was shaven.

23 Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together, for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, † which slew many of us.

25 And it came to pass when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison-house; and he made † them sport: and they set him between the pillars.

26 And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines were there: and there were upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.

28 And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord God, remember me, I pray

thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.

29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars, upon which the house stood, and ‖ on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

30 And Samson said, Let † me die with the Philistines: and he bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein. So the dead which he slew at his death, were more than they which he slew in his life.

31 Then his brethren, and all the house of his father, came down and took him, and brought him up, † and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol, in the burying-place of Manoah his father: and he judged Israel twenty years.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Of the money that Micah first stole, then restored, his mother maketh images, 5 and he, ornaments for them: 7 he hireth a Levite to be his priest.

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was Micah.

2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred shekels of silver, that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears; behold, the silver is with me; I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be thou of the LORD my son.

3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred shekels of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD, from my hand, for my son, to make a graven image, and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee.

4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother; and his mother took two hundred shekels of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image, and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an ephod, and † teraphim, and † consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.

6 In those days there was no king in Israel, † but every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of Beth-lehem-judah, of the family of Judah, who was a Levite, and he sojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah, to sojourn where he could find a place: and he came to

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1120.

Or, he  
leaned on  
them.

† Heb.  
my soul.

ch. 13. 25.

cir. 1120.

cir. 1406.

ach. 8. 27.  
Gen. 31.

19.  
Hof. 3. 4.

† Heb.  
filled the  
hand.

c ch. 18. 1.  
& 21. 25.

Deut. 33.

5.  
d Deut. 12.

8.  
e See Josh.

19. 15.

† Heb.  
bored out.

Or, as  
when he  
was  
shaven.

† Heb.  
and who  
multiplied  
our slain.

† Heb. be-  
fore them.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1406.

† Heb.  
in making  
his way.

† ch. 18. 19.

|| Or,  
a double  
suit, &c.  
† Heb.  
an order of  
garments.

† ch. 18. 30.

mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, <sup>†</sup>as he journeyed.

9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I am a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find a place.

10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, <sup>†</sup>and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and <sup>†</sup>a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.

12 And Micah consecrated the Levite; and the young man <sup>†</sup>became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to my priest.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 The Danites send five men to seek out an inheritance. 3 At the house of Micah they consult with Jonathan, and are encouraged in their way.

7 They search Laish, and bring back news of good hope. 11 Six hundred men are sent to surprize it. 14 In the way they rob Micah of his priest and his consecrate things. 27 They win Laish, and call it Dan. 30 They set up idolatry, wherein Jonathan inherited the priesthood.

cir. 1406.

† ch. 17. 6.  
& 21. 25.

† Josh. 19.  
47.

IN <sup>†</sup>those days there was no king in Israel: and in those days <sup>†</sup>the tribe of the Danites fought them an inheritance to dwell in: for unto that day *all* their inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family, five men from their coasts, <sup>†</sup>men of valour, from <sup>†</sup>Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who, when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, lodged there.

3 When they *were* by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this place? and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest.

5 And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD is your way, wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to <sup>†</sup>Laish, and saw the people that *were* therein, <sup>†</sup>how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure; and *there was* no <sup>†</sup>magistrate in the land, that might put *them* to shame in any thing: and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no business with any man.

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What say ye?

9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and behold, it is very good: and *are ye still?* be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land.

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands: a place where *there is* no want of any thing that is in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites out of Zorah, and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men, <sup>†</sup>appointed with weapons of war.

12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place <sup>†</sup>Mahaneh-dan, unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.

14 ¶ Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, <sup>†</sup>Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and <sup>†</sup>saluted him.

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spy out the land, went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of the gate, with the six hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micah's house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. Then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth,

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1406.

† Josh. 19.

47, called,  
Leshen.

† ver. 27.

28.

† Heb.

possessor,  
or, heir of  
restraint.

† Heb.  
girded.

† ch. 13. 25.

† ch. 17. 35.

† Heb.  
asked him  
of peace.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1406.  
h ch. 17. 10.

and go with us,<sup>h</sup> and be to us a father, and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?

20 And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattle, and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ And when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Micah's house, were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, † that thou comest with such a company?

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest † angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

27 And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto <sup>1</sup> a people *that were* at quiet, and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no business with any man; and it *was* in the valley that *lieth* <sup>k</sup> by Beth-rehob. And they built a city, and dwelt therein.

29 And <sup>1</sup> they called the name of the city <sup>m</sup> Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit, the name of the city *was* Laish at the first.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan, <sup>n</sup> until the day of the captivity of the land.

31 And they set them up Micah's graven image, which he made, <sup>o</sup> all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 A Levite going to Beth-lehem to fetch home his wife, 16 an old man entertaineth him at Gibeah.

22 The Gibeathites abuse his concubine to death: 29 he divideth her into twelve pieces, to send them to the twelve tribes.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1406.

AND it came to pass in those days, <sup>a</sup> when *there was* no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him † a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there † † four whole months.

3 And her husband arose, and went after her to speak † friendly unto her, and to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house; and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.

4 And his father-in-law, the damsel's father, retained him; and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they rose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son-in-law, † Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.

6 And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsel's father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father-in-law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsel's father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried † until after noon, and they did eat both of them.

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he and his concubine, and his servant; his father-in-law, the damsel's father, said unto him, Behold, now the day † draweth towards evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, † the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to-morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go † home.

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came † over <sup>b</sup> against Jebus; (which is Jerusalem) and *there were* with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.

11 And when they were by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee; and let

<sup>a</sup> ch. 17. 6.  
& 18. 1. &  
21. 25.

† Heb.  
a woman a  
concubine.  
or, a wife  
a concubine.

‖ Or,  
a year and  
four months.

† Heb.  
days four  
months.

† Heb.  
to her  
heart.

† Heb.  
strengthen.

† Heb.  
till the day  
declined.

† Heb.  
is weak.

† Heb.  
it is the  
pitching  
time of the  
day.

† Heb.  
to thy tent.

† Heb.  
to over  
against.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 1. 24.

† Heb.  
that thou  
art gather-  
ed together.

† Heb.  
bitter of  
soul.

<sup>1</sup> ver. 7. 10.

<sup>k</sup> Numb.  
23. 21.

<sup>1</sup> Josh. 19.  
47.

<sup>m</sup> Gen. 14.  
74.  
ch. 20. 1.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 13. 1.  
<sup>2</sup> Sam. 4.  
2. 3.  
<sup>o</sup> Josh. 18.  
1.  
ch. 19. 18.  
& 21. 12.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1406.

us turn in unto this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that is not of the children of Israel; we will pass over <sup>c</sup> to Gibeah.

13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

14 And they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside thither, to go in *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for *there was* no man that took them into his house to lodging.

16 ¶ And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which *was* also of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah: but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.

17 And when he had lifted up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

18 And he said unto him, We *are* passing from Beth-lehem-judah, toward the side of mount Ephraim; from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, <sup>d</sup> but I *am now* going to the house of the LORD; and there *is* no man that <sup>†</sup> receiveth me to house.

19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy servants: *there is* no want of any thing.

20 And the old man said, Peace *be* with thee; howsoever, *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; <sup>e</sup> only lodge not in the street.

21 So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: <sup>f</sup> and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 ¶ Now as they were making their hearts merry, behold, <sup>g</sup> the men of the city, certain <sup>h</sup> sons of Belial, beset the house round about, *and* beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.

23 And <sup>i</sup> the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *so* wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, do not this folly.

24 <sup>k</sup> Behold, *here is* my daughter a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, <sup>l</sup> and humble ye them, and do with

them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not, <sup>†</sup> so vile a thing.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house, where her lord *was*, till it was light.

27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, and her hands *were* upon the threshold.

28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going: but none answered. Then the man took her *up* upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and <sup>m</sup> divided her, *together* <sup>n</sup> with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel.

30 And it was so, that all that saw it, said, There was no such deed done nor seen, from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt, unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and speak *your minds*.

## CHAP. XX.

1 The Levite in a general assembly declareth his wrong. 8 The decree of the assembly. 12 The Benjamites being cited, make head against the Israelites. 18 The Israelites in two battles lose forty thousand. 26 They destroy by a stratagem all the Benjamites, except six hundred.

THEN <sup>a</sup> all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together, as one man, from <sup>b</sup> Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD <sup>c</sup> in Mizpeh.

2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell us, how was this wickedness?

4 And <sup>†</sup> the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, <sup>d</sup> I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

5 And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1406.

† Heb.  
the matter  
of this folly.

<sup>m</sup> See  
1 Sam. 11.  
7.

<sup>a</sup> Deut. 13.  
12.  
ch. 21. 5.  
<sup>b</sup> ch. 18. 29.  
<sup>c</sup> 1 Sam. 3.  
20.  
<sup>d</sup> 2 Sam. 3.  
10. & 24. 2.  
<sup>e</sup> 1 Sam. 7.  
5. & 10. 17.

† Heb.  
the man  
the Levite.  
<sup>d</sup> ch. 19. 12.

<sup>c</sup> Josh. 18.  
28.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 18. 31.

† Heb.  
gathereth.

<sup>e</sup> Gen. 19.  
2.

<sup>f</sup> John 13.  
5.

<sup>g</sup> Gen. 19.  
4.  
<sup>h</sup> Hof. 9. 9.  
& 10. 9.

<sup>i</sup> Gen. 19.  
6.

<sup>k</sup> Gen. 19.  
7, 8.  
<sup>l</sup> Deut. 21.  
14.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1406.

† Heb.  
humbled.

e Josh. 7.  
15.

me by night, and thought to have slain me: and my concubine have they † forced, that she is dead.

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they <sup>e</sup> have committed lewdness and folly in Israel.

7 Behold, ye *are* all children of Israel; give here your advice and counsel.

8 ¶ And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any of *us* go to his tent, neither will we any of *us* turn into his house.

9 But now, this *shall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah; *we will go up* by lot against it:

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, † knit together as one man.

12 ¶ And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness *is* this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliver *us* the men, the children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel:

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities, unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities, twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men <sup>b</sup> left-handed; every one could sling stones at an hair-breadth, and not miss.

17 And the men of Israel, besides Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these *were* men of war.

18 ¶ And the children of Israel arose, and went up to the house of God, and <sup>i</sup> asked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children

of Benjamin? And the LORD said, Judah *shall go up* first.

19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin, and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day, twenty and two thousand men.

22 And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day.

23 (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)

24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.

25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again, eighteen thousand men: all these drew the sword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Israel, and all the people went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Israel enquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in those days,

28 <sup>k</sup> And Phinehas the son of Eleazar, <sup>k</sup> the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to-morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 And Israel <sup>i</sup> set liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city; and they began <sup>†</sup> to smite of the people, and kill as at other times, in the high-ways, of which one goeth up to <sup>||</sup> the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1406.

† Heb.  
fellows.

† Josh. 22.  
16.

8 Deut. 13.  
23.  
ch. 19. 22.

8 ch. 3. 15.  
1 Chron.  
22. 2.

3 ch. 1. 1.

<sup>k</sup> Josh. 24.  
33.

<sup>i</sup> So Josh.  
8. 4.

† Heb.  
to smite of  
the people  
round about  
as at; &c.  
|| Or,  
Beth-el.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1406.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1406.

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They are smitten down before us as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city, unto the highways.

33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, even out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was fore: but they knew not that evil was near them.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day, twenty and five thousand and an hundred men: all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait hastened, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait drew themselves along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

38 Now there was an appointed sign between the men of Israel and the liers in wait, that they should make a great flame with smoke to rise up out of the city.

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battle, Benjamin began to smite and kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons: for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as in the first battle.

40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city, with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and behold, the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil was come upon them.

42 Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Israel, unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them: and them which came out of the cities, they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 Thus they enclosed the Benjamites round about, and chased them, and trode them down with ease over against Gibeah toward the sun-rising.

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men: all these were men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five

thousand men; and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin, were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword: all these were men of valour.

47 But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.

48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of every city, as the beast, and all that came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that they came to.

### CHAP. XXI.

1 The people bewail the desolation of Benjamin.

8 By the destruction of Jabesh-gilead, they provide them four hundred wives. 16 They advise them to surprize the virgins that danced at Shiloh.

NOW the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore;

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to-day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who is there among all the tribes of Israel, that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day:

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD, that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 And they said, What one is there of the tribes of Israel, that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? and behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbered, and behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

Or, made a long sound with the trumpets.

Or, time.

Heb. with.

Heb. elevation.

Heb. to smite the wounded.

Heb. the whole consumption.

Heb. touched them.

Or, from Machah, &c.

Heb. unto over against.

Heb. was found.

Heb. were found.

ch. 20. 1.

ch. 21. 13.



*The virgins at Shiloh surprized.*

R U T H.

*Elimelech driven by famine into Moab.*

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1406.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 5. 23.  
<sup>1</sup> Sam. 11. 7.

<sup>c</sup> Numb.  
31. 17.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
knoweth  
the lying  
with man.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
young  
women  
virgins.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
and spake  
and called.  
<sup>||</sup> Or,  
proclaim  
peace.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
from year  
to year.  
<sup>||</sup> Or,  
towards  
the sun-  
rising.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, on.

<sup>a</sup> See  
Exod. 15.  
20.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
gratify us  
in time.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, <sup>b</sup> Go, and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, <sup>c</sup> Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that <sup>†</sup> hath lain by man.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead, four hundred <sup>†</sup> young virgins that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* <sup>†</sup> to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to <sup>||</sup> call peaceably unto them.

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit, we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh <sup>†</sup> yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north side of Beth-el, <sup>||</sup> on the east side <sup>||</sup> of the highway that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go, and lie in wait in the vineyards:

21 And see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out <sup>a</sup> to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, <sup>||</sup> Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this

time, *that* ye should be guilty.

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 <sup>c</sup> In those days *there was* no king in Israel: every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1406.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 17. 6.  
& 18. 1. &c  
19. 1.

The Book of R U T H.

CHAP. I.

1 *Elimelech driven by famine into Moab, dieth there.* 4 *Mahlon and Chilion, having married wives of Moab, die also.* 6 *Naomi returning homeward, 8 dissuadeth her two daughters-in-law from going with her.* 14 *Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth with great constancy accompanieth her.* 19 *They two come to Beth-lehem, where they are gladly received.*

NOW it came to pass in the days when the judges <sup>†</sup> ruled, that there was <sup>a</sup> a famine in the land: and a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he and his wife, and his two sons.

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, <sup>b</sup> Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah: and they came <sup>c</sup> into the country of Moab, and <sup>†</sup> continued there.

3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons, and her husband.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters-in-law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab, how that the LORD had visited his people, in giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her: and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters-in-law, <sup>d</sup> Go, return each to her mother's house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1312.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
judged.  
<sup>a</sup> See  
2 Kings.  
8. 1.

<sup>b</sup> See  
Gen. 35.  
19.  
<sup>c</sup> Judg. 3.  
30.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*were.*

<sup>d</sup> See  
Joth. 24. 15.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1312.

ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.  
9 The LORD grant you that you may find rest, each of you in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them: and they lifted up their voice and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? are there yet any more sons in my womb, <sup>c</sup> that they may be your husbands?

12 Turn again, my daughters, go your way, for I am too old to have an husband. If I should say, I have hope, <sup>||</sup> if I should have an husband also to-night, and should also bear sons:

13 Would ye <sup>†</sup> tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters: for <sup>†</sup> it grieveth me much for your sakes, that <sup>†</sup> the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

14 And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother-in-law; but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister-in-law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: <sup>§</sup> return thou after thy sister-in-law.

16 And Ruth said, <sup>||</sup> Intreat me not to leave thee <sup>or</sup> to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: <sup>h</sup> thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God:

17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: <sup>i</sup> the LORD do so to me, and more also, <sup>if</sup> ought but death part thee and me.

18 When she saw that she <sup>†</sup> was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

19 <sup>¶</sup> So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they said, Is this Naomi?

20 And she said unto them, Call me not <sup>||</sup> Naomi, call me <sup>||</sup> Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why <sup>then</sup> call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess her daughter-in-law with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem <sup>k</sup> in the beginning of barley-harvest.

CHAP. II.

1 Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz. 4 Boaz taking knowledge of her, 8 sheweth her great favour. 18 That which she got, she carrieth to Naomi.

AND Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name was <sup>a</sup> Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after <sup>him</sup>, in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.

3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her <sup>†</sup> hap was to light on a part of the field belonging unto Boaz, who was of the kindred of Elimelech.

4 <sup>¶</sup> And behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, <sup>b</sup> The LORD be with you: and they answered him, The LORD bless thee.

5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel is this?

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It is the Moabitish damsel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:

7 And she said, I pray you, let me glean, and gather after the reapers amongst the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house.

8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens.

9 Let thine eyes be on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men, that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of that which the young men have drawn.

10 Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I am a stranger?

11 And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother-in-law since the death of thine husband: and how thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1312.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 4. 27.

<sup>||</sup> Called Boaz, Matth. 1. 5.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. hap hap-pend.

<sup>b</sup> Pl. 129. 7. 8.

<sup>c</sup> Deut. 25. 5.

<sup>||</sup> Or, if I were with an husband.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. hope.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. I have much bitterness.

<sup>†</sup> Job 19. 21.

<sup>§</sup> See Josh. 24. 15, 19. 2 Kings 2. 2.

Luke 24. 28.

<sup>||</sup> Or, Be not against me. <sup>h</sup> ch. 2. 17.

32.

<sup>i</sup> Sam. 3. 17. &c. 25. 22. 2 Sam. 19. 13.

2 Kings 6. 31.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. strengthen-ed herself.

<sup>||</sup> That is, pleasant. <sup>||</sup> That is, bitter.

<sup>k</sup> Exod. 9. 31, 32. ch. 2. 23.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1312.

c ch. 1. 16.  
Pl. 17. 8.  
& 36. 7.

|| Or,  
I find fa-  
vour.

† Heb.  
to the heart.

God of Israel, 'under whose wings thou art come to trust.

13 Then she said, || Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken † friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

14 And Boaz said unto her, At meal-time come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched corn, and she did eat and was sufficed, and left.

15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and † reproach her not.

† Heb.  
shame her  
not.

16 And let fall also *some* of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave *them* that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And she took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her that she had reserved, after she was sufficed.

19 And her mother-in-law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to-day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother-in-law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to-day *is* Boaz.

d ch. 3. 10.  
2 Sam. 2.  
5.

20 And Naomi said unto her daughter-in-law, *Blessed be* he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, *'* || one of our next kinsmen.

c ch. 4. 6.  
|| Or,  
one that  
hath right  
to redeem:  
See Lev.  
25. 25.

21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.

|| Or,  
fall upon  
thee.

22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter-in-law, *It is good*, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they || meet thee not in any other field.

23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean, unto the end of barley-harvest, and of wheat-harvest; and dwelt with her mother-in-law.

### CHAP. III.

1 By Naomi her instruction, 5 Ruth lieth at Boaz his feet. 8 Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinsman: 14 he sendeth her away with six measures of barley.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1312.

THEN Naomi her mother-in-law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to-night in the threshing-floor.

3 Wash thyself therefore, *'* and anoint *'* thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

a 2 Sam.  
14. 2.

4 And it shall be when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and || uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

|| Or,  
lift up the  
clothes that  
are on his  
feet.

5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me, I will do.

6 ¶ And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother-in-law bad her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶ And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and || turned himself: and behold, a woman lay at his feet.

|| Or,  
took hold on.

9 And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: *'* b spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou *art* || a near kinsman.

b Ezek.  
16. 8.

10 And he said, *'* Blessed *be* thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end, than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followest not young men, whether poor or rich.

|| Or, one  
that hath  
right to re-  
deem.  
c ch. 2. 20.

11 And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the † city of my people doth know, that thou *art* a virtuous woman.

† Heb.  
gate.

12 And now, it is true, that I *am* thy near kinsman: howbeit, there is a kinsman nearer than I.

13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, as the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.

14 ¶ And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

|| Or,  
sheet, or,  
apron.

15 Also he said, Bring the || vail that thou

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1312.

hast upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six measures of barley, and laid it on her: and she went into the city.

16 And when she came to her mother-in-law, she said, Who art thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These six measures of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother-in-law.

18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

## CHAP. IV.

1 Boaz calleth into judgement the next kinsman: 6 he refuseth the redemption according to the manner in Israel. 9 Boaz buyeth the inheritance: 10 he marrieth Ruth: 13 she beareth Obed the grandfather of David. 18 The generation of Pharez.

THEN went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and behold, the kinsman, of whom Boaz spake, came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one, turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down.

2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down.

3 And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi that is come again out of the country of Moab selleth a parcel of land, which was our brother Elimelech's.

† Heb.  
I said I will  
reveal in  
thine ear.

4 And † I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy it before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem it, redeem it: but if thou wilt not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know: for there is none to redeem it besides thee; and I am after thee. And he said, I will redeem it.

Deut. 25.  
5.

5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy it also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, <sup>a</sup> to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

ch. 2. 20.

6 ¶ And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem it for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyself; for I cannot redeem it.

Deut. 25.  
7. 9.

7 ¶ Now this was the manner in former time in Israel, concerning redeeming, and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; a man plucked off his shoe, and

gave it to his neighbour: and this was a testimony in Israel.

8 Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy it for thee: so he drew off his shoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's, and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye are witnesses this day.

11 And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders said, We are witnesses: The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house, like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and do thou worthily in Ephratah, and † be famous in Beth-lehem.

|| Or,  
get thee  
riches, or,  
power.

12 And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, (<sup>e</sup> whom Tamar bear unto Judah) of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.

Gen. 35.  
16, 19.

13 ¶ So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son.

† Heb.  
proclaim  
thy name.

Gen. 38.

29.

1 Chron.

2. 4.

Matth. 1.

14 And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed be the LORD which hath not left thee this day without a kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel.

† Heb.  
caused to  
cease unto  
thee.

15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of thy life, and † a nourisher of † thine old age: for thy daughter-in-law which loveth thee, which is better to thee than seven sons, hath borne him.

|| Or,  
redeemer.

† Heb.

to nourish.

† Heb.

thy gray  
hairs.

16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it.

1 Sam. 1.

8.

17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi, and they called his name Obed: he is the father of Jesse, the father of David.

18 ¶ Now these are the generations of Pharez: <sup>s</sup> Pharez begat Hezron,

1 Chr. 2.

4, &c.

Matth. 1.

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

3.

2 Numb.

1. 7.

1 Matth. 1.

20 And Amminadab begat <sup>h</sup> Nahshon, and Nahshon begat <sup>i</sup> Salmon,

4.

|| Or,  
Salmah.

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.



The First Book of SAMUEL,  
otherwise called,

The First Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Elkanah a Levite, having two wives, worshippeth yearly at Shiloh: 4 he cherisheth Hannah, though barren, and provoked by Peninnah. 9 Hannah in grief, prayeth for a child. 12 Eli first rebuking her, afterwards blesteth her. 19 Hannah having borne Samuel, stayeth at home till he be weaned. 24 She presenteth him, according to her vow, to the LORD.*

**N**OW there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was <sup>a</sup> Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, <sup>b</sup> an Ephrathite:

2 And he had two wives, the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city <sup>c</sup> yearly, to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, were there.

4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions.

5 But unto Hannah he gave <sup>||</sup> a worthy portion: for he loved Hannah, <sup>d</sup> but the LORD had shut up her womb;

6 And her adversary also <sup>†</sup> provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.

7 And as he did so year by year, <sup>||</sup> <sup>†</sup> when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I <sup>†</sup> better to thee than ten sons?

9 ¶ So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drank: (now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD:)

10 And she was <sup>†</sup> in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.

11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid,

but wilt give unto thine handmaid <sup>†</sup> a man-child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and <sup>‡</sup> there shall no razor come upon his head.

12 And it came to pass as she <sup>†</sup> continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart, only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.

14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I *am* a woman <sup>†</sup> of a sorrowful spirit: I have drank neither wine nor strong drink, but have <sup>b</sup> poured out my soul before the LORD.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my <sup>||</sup> complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant thee thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more sad.

19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and the LORD remembered her.

20 Wherefore it came to pass, <sup>†</sup> when the time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name <sup>||</sup> Samuel, saying, Because I have asked him of the LORD.

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up until the child be weaned, and then I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.*

23 And <sup>†</sup> Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; only the LORD establish his word. So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child was young.

Before CHRIST  
cir. 1171.

1 Chro.  
6. 27, 34.  
Ruth. 1.  
2.

Exod.  
23. 14.  
Deut. 16.  
16.

† Heb.  
from year.  
to year.

|| Or, a  
duble por-  
tion.  
Gen. 30.  
2.

† Heb.  
angered  
her.

1 Job 24.  
21.

† Or,  
from the  
time that  
she, &c.

† Heb.  
from her  
going up.

† Ruth 4.  
15.

† Heb.  
bitter of  
soul.

Before CHRIST  
cir. 1171.

† Heb.  
seed of men.  
Numb.  
6. 5.  
Judg. 13.  
5.

† Heb.  
multiplied  
to pray.

† Heb.  
hard of  
spirit.  
Ps 62.  
8. & 142.  
2.

|| Or,  
meditation.

† Heb.  
in revolution  
on of days.  
cir. 1171.  
|| That is,  
asked of  
God.

Numb.  
30. 7.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1171.

25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.

<sup>k</sup> Gen. 42.  
<sup>15.</sup>

26 And she said, Oh, my lord, <sup>k</sup>as thy soul liveth, my lord, I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

<sup>2.</sup> Kings 2.  
<sup>4.</sup> 6.  
cir. 1165.

27 For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

|| Or,  
returned  
him, whom  
I have ob-  
tained by  
petition, to  
the LORD.

28 Therefore also I have <sup>||</sup>lent him to the LORD; as long as he liveth <sup>||</sup>he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

|| Or,  
he whom I  
have ob-  
tained by  
petition  
shall be re-  
turned.

## CHAP. II.

1 *Hannah's song in thankfulness.* 12 *The sin of Eli's sons.* 18 *Samuel's ministry.* 20 *By Eli's blessing, Hannah is more fruitful.* 22 *Eli reproveth his sons.* 27 *A prophecy against Eli's house.*

<sup>a</sup> See  
Luke 1.  
46, &c.

AND Hannah prayed, and said, <sup>a</sup>My heart rejoiceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies: because I rejoice in thy salvation.

<sup>b</sup> Deut.  
3. 24. &  
32. 4.  
Pl. 86. 8.  
& 89. 6, 8.

2 <sup>b</sup>There is none holy as the LORD: for there is none besides thee: neither is there any rock like our God.

<sup>c</sup> Mal. 3.  
13.

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly; <sup>c</sup>let not <sup>†</sup>arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD is a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

Jude 15.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
hard.

4 The bows of the mighty men are broken, and they that stumbled are girt with strength.

<sup>d</sup> Pl. 34.  
10.  
Lukes. 53.

5 <sup>d</sup>They that were full, have hired out themselves for bread; and they that were hungry, ceased: so that the barren hath borne seven; and <sup>e</sup>she that hath many children, is waxed feeble.

<sup>e</sup> Mal. 54.  
1.  
Jer. 15. 9.

6 <sup>f</sup>The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

<sup>f</sup> Deut.  
32. 39.  
Job 5. 18.  
Hol. 6. 1.

7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: <sup>g</sup>he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

<sup>g</sup> Pl. 75. 7.  
7. 8.  
Dan. 4. 17.

8 <sup>h</sup>He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, <sup>i</sup>to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for <sup>k</sup>the pillars of the earth are the LORD's, and he hath set the world upon them.

<sup>h</sup> Pl. 113.  
7. 8.  
Dan. 4. 17.

9 <sup>i</sup>He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness: for by strength shall no man prevail.

<sup>i</sup> Job 36. 7.  
<sup>k</sup> Pl. 24.  
2. & 104.

10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces: <sup>m</sup>out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth; and he shall give strength unto his king, and <sup>n</sup>exalt the horn of his anointed.

<sup>k</sup> Pl. 24.  
2. & 104.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house; <sup>o</sup>and the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

<sup>l</sup> Hebr. 1.  
<sup>l</sup> Pl. 91.  
11.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 7. 10.  
Pl. 18. 13.

<sup>n</sup> Pl. 39.  
24.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 3. 1.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1165.

12 ¶ Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial; <sup>p</sup>they knew not the LORD.

13 And the priest's custom with the people was, that when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand:

<sup>p</sup> Jer. 22.  
16.

14 And he struck it into <sup>q</sup>the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the flesh-hook brought up, the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh, unto all the Israelites that came thither.

<sup>q</sup> See  
1 Eldr. 1.  
12.

15 Also before they burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

16 And if any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat <sup>†</sup>presently, and then take as much as thy soul desireth; then he would answer him, Nay; but thou shalt give it me now: and if not, I will take it by force.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
as on the  
day.

17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ But Samuel ministered before the LORD, being a child, <sup>r</sup>girded with a linen ephod.

<sup>r</sup> Exod. 28.  
4.

19 Moreover, his mother made him a little coat, and brought it to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband, to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 ¶ And Eli blessed Elkanah, and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman, for the <sup>||</sup>loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

|| Or,  
petition  
which she  
asked, &c.

21 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived and bare three sons, and two daughters: and the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with <sup>s</sup>the women that <sup>†</sup>assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

<sup>s</sup> See  
Exod. 38.  
5.

23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for <sup>||</sup>I hear of your evil dealings, by all this people.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
assembled  
by troops.

24 Nay, my sons: for it is no good report that I hear; ye make the LORD's people <sup>||</sup>to transgress.

|| Or, I  
hear evil  
words of  
you.

25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, <sup>t</sup>because the LORD would slay them.

|| Or, to  
cry out.

<sup>t</sup> Josh. 17.  
20.

26 (And the child Samuel grew on, and



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1165.

Prov. 3.

Luke 2.

52.

Acts 2. 47.

Rom. 14.

18.

Exod. 4.

14. 27.

Lev. 2.

3. 10. & 6.

56. & 7. 7. 8.

& 10. 14.

Numb. 5.

9. 10. & 18.

8.

Exod. 29.

9.

Pf. 18.

20.

Mal. 2. 9.

1 Kings

2. 27.

Ezek. 44.

10.

See ch. 4.

11. 18. 20.

& 14. 3. & 22. 18. & c.

Or,

the afflic-

tion of the

tabernacle,

for all the

wealth

which

God would

have given

Israel.

See Zech.

8. 4.

† Heb.

men.

ch. 4. 11.

1 Kings

2. 35.

1 Chron.

29. 22.

Ezek. 44.

15.

1 Kings

2. 27.

† Heb.

join.

Or,

somewhat

about the

priesthood.

was <sup>u</sup> in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.)

27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, <sup>x</sup> Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house?

28 And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and <sup>y</sup> did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice, and at mine offering which I have commanded *in my habitation*; and honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, <sup>z</sup> I said indeed, *that* thy house, and the house of thy father should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me, I will honour, and <sup>a</sup> they that despise me, shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, <sup>b</sup> the days come that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

32 And thou shalt see <sup>||</sup> an enemy *in my habitation*, in all the *wealth* which God shall give Israel: and there shall not be <sup>c</sup> an old man in thine house for ever.

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die <sup>†</sup> in the flower of their age.

34 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas: <sup>d</sup> in one day they shall die both of them.

35 And <sup>e</sup> I will raise me up a faithful priest, *that* shall do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart, and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before mine Anointed for ever.

36 <sup>f</sup> And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in thine house shall come and crouch to him for a piece of silver, and a morsel of bread, and shall say, <sup>†</sup> Put me, I pray thee, into <sup>||</sup> one of the priest's offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

CHAP. III.

<sup>||</sup> How the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel. 11 God telleth Samuel the destruction of Eli's house. 15 Samuel, though loth, telleth Eli the vision. 19 Samuel groweth in credit.

AND <sup>a</sup> the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before Eli: and <sup>b</sup> the word of the LORD was precious in those days; *there was* no open vision.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place, <sup>c</sup> and his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not see;

3 And ere <sup>d</sup> the lamp of God went out <sup>e</sup> in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel *was* laid down *to sleep*:

4 That the LORD called Samuel, and he answered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.

7 <sup>||</sup> Now Samuel <sup>f</sup> did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD; for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and stood and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak; for thy servant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of <sup>g</sup> every one that heareth it shall tingle.

12 In that day I will perform against Eli, <sup>h</sup> all *things* which I have spoken concerning his house: <sup>†</sup> when I begin, I will also make an end.

13 <sup>i</sup> For I have told him, that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his sons made themselves <sup>||</sup> vile, and he <sup>†</sup> restrained them not.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD: and Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1165.

ch. 2. 11.

† Pf. 74. 9.

Amos 8.

11.

cir. 1141.

ch. 2. 22.

& 4. 15.

Exod.

27. 21.

Lev. 24. 3.

ch. 1. 9.

Or,

Thus did

Samuel be-

fore he

knew the

LORD,

and before

the word

of the

LORD

was re-

vealed unto

him.

See Acts

19. 1.

2 Kings

21. 12.

Jer. 19. 3.

ch. 2. 30.

31. 32.

† Heb.

beginning

and ending.

Or,

And I will

tell him,

&c.

ch. 2. 29.

30. 31. &c.

Or,

accursed.

† Heb.

sworned

not upon

them.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1141.

1 Ruth 1.

17.

† Heb.  
so add.

|| Or,  
word.

† Heb.  
all the  
things, or,  
words.

1 ch. 9. 6.

in Judg.

20. 1.

|| Or,  
faithful.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel my son. And he answered, Here am I.

17 And he said, What *is* the thing that the LORD hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide it not from me: <sup>k</sup> God do so to thee, and <sup>†</sup> more also, if thou hide *any* <sup>||</sup> thing from me, of all the things that he said unto thee.

18 And Samuel told him <sup>†</sup> every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It is the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

19 ¶ And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, <sup>1</sup> and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Israel <sup>m</sup> from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel was <sup>||</sup> established to be a prophet of the LORD.

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh, by the word of the LORD.

#### CHAP. IV.

1 The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines at Eben-ezer. 3 They fetch the ark, to the terror of the Philistines. 10 They are smitten again, the ark taken, Hophni and Phinehas are slain.

12 Eli at the news, falling backward, breaketh his neck. 19 Phinehas' wife discouraged in her travail with I-chabod, dieth.

AND the word of Samuel <sup>||</sup> <sup>†</sup> came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside <sup>a</sup> Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek.

2 And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and *when* <sup>†</sup> they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of <sup>†</sup> the army in the field about four thousand men.

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to-day before the Philistines? Let us <sup>†</sup> fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, <sup>b</sup> which dwelleth *between* <sup>c</sup> the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there, with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What *meaneth* the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the

ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing <sup>†</sup> heretofore.

8 Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these *are* the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.

9 Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, <sup>d</sup> as they have been to you: <sup>†</sup> quit yourselves like men, and fight.

10 ¶ And the Philistines fought, and <sup>e</sup> Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand foot-men.

11 And <sup>f</sup> the ark of God was taken; and <sup>g</sup> the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, <sup>†</sup> were slain.

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and <sup>h</sup> came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and <sup>i</sup> with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon <sup>k</sup> a seat by the way-side, watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told *it*, all the city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What *meaneth* the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli *was* ninety and eight years old; and <sup>1</sup> his eyes <sup>†</sup> were dim, that he could not see.

16 And the man said unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to-day out of the army. And he said, What <sup>†</sup> is there done, my son?

17 And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also <sup>a</sup> great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to pass when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. <sup>||</sup> And he had judged Israel forty years.

19 ¶ And his daughter-in-law Phinehas' wife was with child *near* <sup>||</sup> to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father-in-law, and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains <sup>†</sup> came upon her.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1141.

† Heb.  
yesterday,  
or, the  
third day.

<sup>d</sup> Judg. 13.

1.

† Heb.

be men.

<sup>e</sup> Pf. 78.

9.

<sup>f</sup> Pf. 78. 61.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 2. 34.

† Heb.

died.

<sup>h</sup> 2 Sam. 1.

2.

<sup>i</sup> Josh. 7.

6.

<sup>k</sup> 2 Sam. 14.

19. & 15.

32.

Neh. 9. 1.

Job 2. 12.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 1. 9.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 3. 2.

† Heb.

flood.

† Heb.

is the

thing?

cir. 1141.

|| He seems

to have

been a

Judge to

do justice

only, and

that in

South-west

Israel.

|| Or, to

cry out.

† Heb.

were turn-

ed.

† Or,  
came to  
pass.

† Heb.

was.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 7. 12.

† Heb.

the battle

was spread.

† Heb.

the array.

† Heb.

takes unto

us.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Sam.

6. 2.

<sup>c</sup> Pf. 80. 1.

& 99. 1.

<sup>d</sup> Exod.

25. 18, 22.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1141.

† Heb.  
set not her  
heart.

‖ That is,  
where is  
the glory?  
or, there is  
no glory.

ch. 14. 3.

Pl. 26. 8.

& 78. 61.

20 And about the time of her death, the women that stood by her, said unto her, Fear not; for thou hast borne a son. But she answered not, † neither did she regard it.

21 And she named the child ‖ <sup>m</sup> I-chabod, saying, <sup>n</sup> The glory is departed from Israel: (because the ark of God, was taken, and because of her father-in-law and her husband.)

22 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel: for the ark of God is taken.

## CHAP. V.

1 The Philistines having brought the ark into Ashdod, set it in the house of Dagon. 3 Dagon is smitten down and cut in pieces, and they of Ashdod smitten with emerods. 8 So God deal-eth with them of Gath, when it was brought thither: 10 and so with them of Ekron, when it was brought thither.

AND the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it <sup>a</sup> from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod.

2 When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

3 ‖ And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the earth, before the ark of the LORD: and they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD: and the head of Dagon, and both the palms of his hands, were cut off upon the threshold; only ‖ the stump of Dagon was left to him.

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, <sup>b</sup> tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he <sup>c</sup> destroyed them, and smote them with <sup>d</sup> emerods, even Ashdod and the coasts thereof.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about thither.

9 And it was so, that after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great destruc-

tion: and he smote the men of the city both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.

10 Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron: and it came to pass as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to <sup>†</sup> us, to slay us and our people.

11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay <sup>†</sup> us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not, were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

## CHAP. VI.

1 After seven months the Philistines take counsel how to send back the ark. 10 They bring it on a new cart with an offering unto Beth-shemesh. 19 The people are smitten for looking into the ark. 21 They send to them of Kirjath-jearim to fetch it.

AND the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seven months.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place.

3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a trespass-offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you, why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What shall be the trespass-offering which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, <sup>a</sup> according to the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague was on <sup>†</sup> you all, and on your lords.

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that <sup>b</sup> mar the land; and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts <sup>c</sup> as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought <sup>‖</sup> wonderfully among them, <sup>d</sup> did they not let <sup>†</sup> the people go, and they departed?

7 Now therefore make <sup>e</sup> a new cart, and take two milch-kine, <sup>f</sup> on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them:

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1141.

† Heb.  
me, to slay  
me and my.

† Heb.  
me not, and  
my.

cir. 1140.

<sup>a</sup> See ver.  
17.

† Heb.  
them.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 5. 6.

<sup>c</sup> Exod.  
7. 13. & 8.  
15. & 14.  
17.

‖ Or,  
reproach-  
fully.

<sup>d</sup> Exod.  
12. 31.

† Heb.  
them.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Sam. 6.

<sup>f</sup> Numb.  
19. 2.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 4. 1.  
& 7. 12.

‖ Or, the  
fishy part.

<sup>b</sup> See  
Zeph. 1. 9.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 6. 5.  
<sup>d</sup> Pl. 78.  
66.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1140.

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold which ye return him for a trespass-offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go.

9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh, *then* he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that *it is* not his hand that smote us; it was a chance that happened to us.

10 ¶ And the men did so: and took two milch-kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold, and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, and went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.

13 And *they of* Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat-harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where *there was* a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that was with it, wherein the jewels of gold were, and put *them* on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.

16 <sup>s Josh. 13.</sup> And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen *it*, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 And these *are* the golden emerods which the Philistines returned for a trespass-offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one.

18 And the golden mice, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines, belonging to the five lords, both of fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the <sup>¶ Or, great</sup> great stone of Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD: *which stone remaineth* unto this day in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite.

19 ¶ And <sup>h</sup> he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and

ten men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten *many* of the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us?

21 ¶ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, and fetch it up to you.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *They of Kirjath-jearim bring the ark into the house of Abinadab, and sanctify Eleazar his son to keep it.* 2 After twenty years, 3 the Israelites, by Samuel's means, solemnly repent at Mizpeh. 9 While Samuel prayeth and sacrificeth, the Lord discomfitteth the Philistines by thunder at Eben-ezer. 13 The Philistines are subdued. 15 Samuel peaceably and religiously judgeth Israel.

AND the men of <sup>a</sup> Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of <sup>b</sup> Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son, to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to pass while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.

3 ¶ And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* <sup>c</sup> put away the strange gods and <sup>d</sup> Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and <sup>e</sup> serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

4 Then the children of Israel did put away <sup>f</sup> Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.

5 And Samuel said, <sup>g</sup> Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, <sup>h</sup> and drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel: and when the children of Israel heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, <sup>†</sup> Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1140.

<sup>a</sup> Pl. 132.  
<sup>b</sup> 2 Sam. 6. 4.

cir. 1120

<sup>c</sup> Josh. 24. 14, 23.  
<sup>d</sup> Judg. 2. 13.  
<sup>e</sup> Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20.  
<sup>f</sup> Matth. 4. 10.  
<sup>g</sup> Luke 4. 8.  
<sup>h</sup> Judg. 2. 11.

<sup>g</sup> Judg. 20. 1.  
<sup>h</sup> Kings 25. 23.

<sup>h</sup> 2 Sam. 14. 14.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. Be not silent from us from crying.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1120.

1 Pl. 99. 6.  
1 Or,  
answered.

1 See Josh.  
10. 10.  
Judg. 4.  
15. & 5.  
20.  
Ecclus 46.  
17.

1 That is,  
The stone of  
help:  
ch. 4. 1.

1 Heb.  
and he cir-  
cued.

1 ch. 8. 4.

1 Vashni,  
1 Chron.  
6. 28.

1 Deut. 16.  
19.

1095.  
1 Hof. 13.  
10.  
Acts 13.  
21.

1 Heb.  
was evil in  
the eyes of  
Samuel.

9 ¶ And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered it for a burnt-offering wholly unto the LORD: and <sup>1</sup>Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel; and the LORD <sup>11</sup>heard him.

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel: <sup>k</sup> but the LORD thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them, and they were smitten before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until they came under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a stone, and set it between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it <sup>1</sup>Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

13 ¶ So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines, all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron, even unto Gath, and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines: and there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

16 And he went from year to year <sup>†</sup>in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

17 And <sup>1</sup>his return was to Ramah: for there was his house: and there he judged Israel; and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By occasion of the ill government of Samuel's sons, the Israelites ask a king. 6 Samuel praying in grief is comforted by God: 10 he telleth the manner of a king. 19 God willeth Samuel to yield unto the importunity of the people.

AND it came to pass when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his first-born was <sup>11</sup>Joel; and the name of his second, Abiah: they were judges in Beer-sheba.

3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and <sup>a</sup>took bribes, and perverted judgement.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together; and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now <sup>b</sup>make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

6 ¶ But the thing <sup>†</sup>displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge

us: and Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for <sup>c</sup>they have not rejected thee, but <sup>d</sup>they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods; so do they also unto thee.

9 Now therefore <sup>11</sup>hearken unto their voice: <sup>11</sup>howbeit, yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people, that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, <sup>e</sup>This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: <sup>f</sup>He will take your sons, and appoint them for himself, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and some shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and will set them to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters to be confectionaries, and to be cooks, and to be bakers.

14 And <sup>g</sup>he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your olive-yards, even the best of them, and give them to his servants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your feed, and of your vineyards, and give to his <sup>†</sup>officers, and to his servants.

16 And he will take your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put them to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day, because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless, the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay, but we will have a king over us;

20 That we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1095.

1 See  
Exod. 16.  
8.

1 ch. 10.  
19. & 12.  
17. 19.  
Hof. 13.  
10. 11.

1 Or, obey.

1 Or,  
not-with-  
standing  
when thou  
hast solemn-  
ly protested  
against  
them, then  
thou shalt  
shew, &c.

1 See  
Deut. 17.  
16, &c.  
ch. 10. 25.  
1 ch. 14. 52.

1 Kings  
21. 7.

1 Heb.  
eunuchs.

Before  
CHRIST  
1095.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Saul despairing to find his father's asses, 6 by the counsel of his servant, 11 and direction of young maidens, 15 according to God's revelation, 18 cometh to Samuel. 19 Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast. 25 Samuel, after secret communication, bringeth Saul on his way.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 14. 51.  
<sup>1</sup> Chron.  
8. 33.  
|| Or, the  
son of a  
man of Je-  
mini.

|| Or, sub-  
stance.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 10. 23.

NOW there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was <sup>a</sup>Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, <sup>1</sup>a Benjamite, a mighty man of <sup>1</sup>power.

2 And he had a son whose name was Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and there was not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: <sup>b</sup>from his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the people.

3 And the asses of Kish, Saul's father, were lost: and Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and there they were not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

5 And when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that was with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave caring for the asses, and take thought for us.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, there is in this city a man of God, and he is

<sup>c</sup> ch. 3. 19. an honourable man: <sup>c</sup>all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

<sup>d</sup> See Judg.  
13. 17.  
<sup>1</sup> Kings

14. 3.  
<sup>2</sup> Kings 4.  
42. & 8. 8.  
|| Heb. is  
gone out of,  
&c.

|| Heb. is  
with us.

|| Heb.  
there is  
found in my  
hand.

<sup>e</sup> Gen. 25.  
22.

<sup>f</sup> 2 Sam.  
24. 11.

<sup>2</sup> Kings  
37. 13.

Amos 7.  
12.

|| Heb.  
Thy word  
is good.

|| Heb. in  
the ascent of  
the city.

<sup>g</sup> Gen. 24.  
11.

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But behold, if we go, <sup>d</sup>what shall we bring the man? for the bread <sup>†</sup>is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of God: what <sup>†</sup>have we?

8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, <sup>†</sup>I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: that will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

9 (Before-time in Israel, when a man <sup>e</sup>went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for he that is now called a Prophet, was before-time called <sup>f</sup>a Seer.)

10 Then said Saul to his servant, <sup>†</sup>Well said; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God was.

11 || And as they went up <sup>†</sup>the hill to the city, <sup>g</sup>they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?

12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, he is before you: make haste now, for he came to-day to the city; for <sup>h</sup>there is a <sup>1</sup>sacrifice of the people to-day in the high place.

Before  
CHRIST  
1095.  
<sup>h</sup> ch. 16. 2.  
|| Or, feast.

13 As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; and afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about <sup>†</sup>this time ye shall find him.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
to-day.

14 And they went up into the city: and when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

15 || Now the LORD had <sup>†</sup>told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,

<sup>1</sup> ch. 15. 1.  
Acts 13.  
21.

16 To-morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, <sup>k</sup>and thou shalt anoint him to be captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
revealed  
the ear of  
Samuel.  
<sup>k</sup> ch. 10. 1.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of: this same shall <sup>†</sup>reign over my people.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
restrain in

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house is.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I am the seer: go up before me unto the high place; for ye shall eat with me to-day: and to-morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thine heart.

20 And as for thine asses that were lost <sup>†</sup>three days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found. And on whom is all the desire of Israel? is it not on thee, and on all thy father's house?

<sup>†</sup> Heb. so-  
day three  
days.

21 And Saul answered and said, Am not I <sup>1</sup>a Benjamite of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou <sup>†</sup>so to me?

<sup>1</sup> Pf. 68. 27.

22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which were about thirty persons.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. ac-  
cording to  
this word.

23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and that which was upon it, and set it before Saul. And Samuel said, Behold, that which is <sup>1</sup>left; set it before thee, and eat: served.

|| Or, re-



Before  
CHRIST  
1095.

for unto this time hath it been kept for thee, *since* I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, Samuel communed with Saul upon the top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 And as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on) but stand thou still † a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

† Heb.  
to day.

## CHAP. X.

1 Samuel anointeth Saul: 2 he confirmeth him by prediction of three signs. 9 Saul's heart is changed, and he prophesieth: 14 he concealeth the matter of the kingdom from his uncle. 17 Saul is chosen at Mizpeh by lot. 26 The different affections of his subjects.

° ch. 9. 16.

° Pl. 2. 12.

° Acts 13.

21.

° Deut. 32.

9.

° Gen. 35.

19. 20.

° Josh. 18.

28.

† Heb. the  
business.

**T**HEN <sup>a</sup> Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured it upon his head, <sup>b</sup> and kissed him, and said, *Is it not because* <sup>c</sup> the LORD hath anointed thee *to be captain over* <sup>d</sup> his inheritance?

2 When thou art departed from me to-day, then thou shalt find two men by <sup>e</sup> Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin, <sup>f</sup> at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and lo, thy father hath left <sup>†</sup> the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine.

4 And they will <sup>†</sup> salute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands.

5 After that, thou shalt come to the hill of God, <sup>g</sup> where *is* the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down <sup>h</sup> from the high place, with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp before them; <sup>i</sup> and they shall prophesy.

6 And the Spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and <sup>k</sup> thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

† Heb.  
ask thee of  
peace:  
as Judges  
18. 15.

° ch. 13. 3.

° ch. 9. 22.

° Exod. 15.

21.

° 2 Kings 3.

25.

° Numb.

21. 25.

7 And † let it be when these signs are come unto thee, † *that* thou do as occasion shall serve thee; for God *is* with thee.

8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal; and behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt-offerings: *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: <sup>1</sup> seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

9 ¶ And it was *so*, that when he had turned his <sup>†</sup> back to go from Samuel, God <sup>†</sup> gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to pass when all that knew him before-time, saw, that behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said <sup>†</sup> one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the son of Kish? <sup>m</sup> *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

12 And one <sup>†</sup> of the same place answered and said, But who *is* their father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Saul's uncle said unto him, and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, to seek the asses: and when we saw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together <sup>n</sup> unto the LORD <sup>o</sup> to Mizpeh;

18 And said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you.

19 <sup>p</sup> And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations: and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, <sup>q</sup> the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when

Before  
CHRIST  
1095.

† Heb. it  
shall come  
to pass that  
when these  
signs, &c.

† Heb. do  
for thee as  
thine hand  
shall find.

1 ch. 13. 8.

† Heb.  
shoulder.

† Heb.  
turned.

† Heb. a  
man to his  
neighbour.

° ch. 19. 24.

† Heb.  
from thence.

° Judg. 11.

11. & 20. 1.

ch. 11. 25.

° ch. 7. 59.

6.

° ch. 8. 7.

19. & 24.

12.

° Josh. 7.

14. 16.

Before  
CHRIST  
1095.

they fought him he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither: and the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, <sup>s</sup>† God save the king.

25 Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote it in a book, and laid it up before the LORD: and Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 ¶ And Saul also went home to Gibeah; and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

27 \* But the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no presents: but he held his peace.

### CHAP. XI.

1 Nahash offereth them of Jabesh-gilead a reproachful condition. 4 They send messengers, and are delivered by Saul. 12 Saul thereby is confirmed, and his kingdom renewed.

THEN \* Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against <sup>b</sup> Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this condition will I make a covenant with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it for a reproach upon all Israel.

3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, † Give us seven days respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then if there be no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

4 ¶ Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lifted up their voices, and wept.

5 And behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field, and Saul said, What aileth the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

6 † And the Spirit of God came upon Saul, when he heard those tidings; and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent them through-

out all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, † Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out with one consent.

8 And when he numbered them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To-morrow by that time the sun be hot, ye shall have help. And the messengers came and shewed it to the men of Jabesh; and they were glad.

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To-morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

11 And it was so on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies, and they came into the midst of the host in the morning-watch, and slew the Ammonites, until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And the people said unto Samuel, Who is he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to-day the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel.

14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal: and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace-offerings before the LORD: and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

### CHAP. XII.

1 Samuel testifieth his integrity: 6 he reproveth the people of ingratitude: 16 he terrifieth them with thunder in harvest-time: 20 he comforteth them in God's mercy.

AND Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a king over you.

2 And now behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old, and gray-headed; and behold, my sons are with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

3 Behold, here I am, witness against me before the LORD, and before his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have

Before  
CHRIST  
1095.

† Judg. 21.  
8, 10.

† Heb. as  
one man,  
Judg. 20. 1.

2 Sam.  
2. 4, 9.

|| Or, deliverance.

<sup>b</sup> See ch.  
31. 11.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 10. 27.  
<sup>k</sup> See Luke  
19. 27.

<sup>1</sup> 2 Sam.  
19. 22.

1095.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 10.

17.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 8. 1, 5.

<sup>b</sup> Eccl. 46. 29.

<sup>c</sup> Numb. 16. 15.

Acts 20. 33.

<sup>1</sup> Thes. 2. 5.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 9. 2.

<sup>1</sup> Kings 1. 25.

† Heb. Let the king live.

† See Deut. 17. 14, &c.

ch. 8. 11.

ch. 11. 4.

ch. 11. 12.

<sup>1</sup> Kings 4. 21. & 10. 25.

2 Chron. 17. 5.

Pf. 72. 10.

Matth. 2. 21.

¶ Or, he was as though he had been deaf.

<sup>2</sup> ch. 12. 12.

<sup>1</sup> Judg. 12. 7.

† Heb. Forbear us.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 10. 26.

& 15. 34.

<sup>d</sup> Judg. 3. 10. & 6. 34. & 11. 29. & 13. 25. & 14. 6.

<sup>e</sup> Judg. 19. 29.



Before  
CHRIST  
1095.

† Heb.  
ransom.

¶ Or, that  
I should  
hide mine  
eyes at him.

I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received *any* † bribe † to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.

4 And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any man's hand.

5 And he said unto them, The LORD *is* witness against you, and his anointed *is* witness this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they answered, *He is* witness.

¶ Or, made.

6 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, *It is* the LORD that † advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the LORD, of all the † righteous acts of the LORD, which he did † to you and to your fathers.

† Heb.  
righteous-  
nesses, or,  
benefits.

† Heb.  
with.

† Gen. 46.  
5, 6.

† Exod. 8.  
23.

† Exod. 3.  
10. & 4. 16.

† Judg. 4.  
2.

† Judg. 10.  
7.

† Judg. 3.  
12.

† Judg. 10.  
10.

† Judg. 2.  
13.

8 <sup>d</sup> When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers <sup>e</sup> cried unto the LORD, then the LORD <sup>f</sup> sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

9 And when they forgot the LORD their God, <sup>g</sup> he sold them into the hand of Sifera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of <sup>h</sup> the Philistines, and into the hand of the king <sup>i</sup> of Moab, and they fought against them.

10 And they cried unto LORD, and said, <sup>k</sup> We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, <sup>l</sup> and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.

† Judg. 6.  
14, 32.

† Judg. 11.  
1.

† ch. 7. 13.

11 And the LORD sent <sup>m</sup> Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and <sup>n</sup> Jephthah, and <sup>o</sup> Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe.

12 And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, <sup>p</sup> ye said unto me, Nay; but a king shall reign over us; when <sup>q</sup> the LORD your God *was* your king.

† ch. 8. 5.  
19.

† Judg. 8.  
23.

† ch. 8. 7.  
† ch. 10. 19.

13 Now therefore, behold the king <sup>r</sup> whom ye have chosen, *and* whom ye have desired: and behold, the LORD hath set a king over you.

14 If ye will fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the † commandment of the LORD, then shall both ye, and also the king that reigneth over you † continue following the LORD your God:

† Heb.  
mouth.

† Heb. be  
after.

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of

the LORD be against you, as *it was* against your fathers.

Before  
CHRIST  
1075.

16 ¶ Now therefore stand and see this great thing which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 *Is it* not wheat-harvest to-day? <sup>a</sup> I will call unto the LORD, and he shall send thunder and rain: that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness *is* great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king. <sup>b</sup> Prov. 26.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD, and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and <sup>c</sup> all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel. <sup>d</sup> See Ezra. 10. 9.

19 And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins *this* evil, to ask us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not; ye have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart;

21 And turn ye not aside: <sup>e</sup> for then <sup>f</sup> *should ye go* after vain things, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they *are* vain. <sup>g</sup> Jer. 16.

22 For the LORD will not forsake his people, for his great name's sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD, † in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way. <sup>h</sup> Heb. from ceasing.

24 Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider <sup>i</sup> how great *things* he hath done for you.

† Or, what  
a great  
thing, &c.

25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Saul's selected band: 3 he calleth the Hebrews to Gilgal against the Philistines, whose garrison Jonathan had smitten. 5 The Philistines great host. 6 The distress of the Israelites. 8 Saul weary of staying for Samuel, sacrificeth. 11 Samuel reproveth him. 17 The three spoiling bands of the Philistines. 19 The policy of the Philistines, to suffer no smith in Israel.

SAUL † reigned one year; and when he <sup>a</sup> had reigned two years over Israel, <sup>b</sup> Heb. the son of one year in his reigning.

2 Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel; *whereof* two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

3 And Jonathan smote <sup>c</sup> the garrison of <sup>d</sup> ch. 10. 5.

Before  
CHRIST  
1093.Or, the  
hill.† Heb. did  
shrink.

the Philistines that *was* in <sup>1</sup> Geba, and the Philistines heard of it: and Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

4 And all Israel heard say, *that* Saul had smitten a garrison of the Philistines, and *that* Israel also <sup>†</sup> was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea-shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, east-ward from Beth-aven.

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a straight, (for the people were distressed) then the people <sup>b</sup> did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

7 And *some* of the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead: as for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people <sup>†</sup> followed him trembling.

8 ¶ And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had* appointed: but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him.

9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt-offering to me, and peace-offerings. And he offered the burnt-offering.

10 And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might <sup>†</sup> salute him.

11 ¶ And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed, and *that* the Philistines gathered themselves together at Michmash;

12 Therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not <sup>†</sup> made supplication unto the LORD: I forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt-offering.

13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: <sup>a</sup> thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

14 <sup>c</sup> But now thy kingdom shall not continue: <sup>f</sup> the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, because thou hast not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal, unto Gibeah of Benjamin: and Saul numbered the people *that were* <sup>†</sup> present with him, <sup>e</sup> about six hundred men.

16 And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people *that were* present with them, abode in <sup>†</sup> Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines, in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* <sup>b</sup> Ophrah, unto the land of Shual:

18 And another company turned the way *to* Beth-horon: and another company turned *to* the way of the border, that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 ¶ Now <sup>i</sup> there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: (for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make *them* swords or spears:)

20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.

21 Yet they had <sup>†</sup> a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and <sup>†</sup> to sharpen the goads.

22 So it came to pass in the day of battle, that <sup>k</sup> there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people *that were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.

23 <sup>1</sup> And the <sup>1</sup> garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 Jonathan, unwitting to his father, the priest, or the people, goeth and miraculously smiteth the Philistines garrison. 15 A divine terror maketh them beat themselves. 17 Saul, not staying the priest's answer, setteth on them. 21 The captivated Hebrews, and the hidden Israelites, join against them. 24 Saul's unadvised adjuration hindereth the victory: 32 he restraineth the people from eating blood: 35 he buildeth an altar. 36 Jonathan taken by lot, is saved by the people. 47 Saul's strength and family.

NOW <sup>1</sup> it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines garrison, that is on the other side: but he told not his father.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah, under a pomegranate-tree, which is in Migron: and the people that were with him were <sup>a</sup> about six hundred men;

3 And <sup>b</sup> Ahiah the son of Ahitub, <sup>c</sup> I-cha-

Before  
CHRIST  
1093.† Heb.  
found.

e ch. 14. 2.

† Heb.  
Gibeah.b Josh. 18.  
23.i See  
2 Kings  
24. 14.  
Jer. 24. 1.† Heb. a  
file with  
mouths.† Heb. to  
set.k So Judg.  
5. 8.l ch. 14. 4.  
† Or, stand-  
ing camp.

cir. 1087.

† Or, there  
was a day.

a ch. 13. 15.

b ch. 22. 9.

11, 20,  
called  
Ahimelech.

c ch. 4. 21.

b Judg. 6.  
2.† Heb.  
trembled  
after him.  
c ch. 10. 8.† Heb.  
blest him.† Heb. in-  
treated the  
face.

d ch. 15. 11.

e ch. 15. 28.

f Pl. 89. 20.  
Acts 13.  
22.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1087.

bod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORD's priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod: and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

4 ¶ And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over <sup>d</sup> unto the Philistines garrison, *there was* a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

5 The <sup>†</sup> forefront of the one *was* situate north-ward over against Michmash, and the other south-ward over against Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised; it may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there is* no restraint to the LORD, <sup>e</sup> to save by many or by few.

7 And his armour-bearer said unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee, behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto *these* men, and we will discover ourselves unto them.

9 If they say thus unto us, <sup>†</sup> Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.

10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for <sup>f</sup> the LORD hath delivered them into our hand; and <sup>g</sup> this *shall be* a sign unto us.

11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves.

12 And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armour-bearer, Come up after me: for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands, and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer slew after him.

14 And that first slaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made, *was* about twenty men, within as it were <sup>h</sup> an half-acre of land, *which* a yoke of oxen might plow.

15 And there *was* trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people: the garrison, and <sup>i</sup> the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it *was* <sup>†</sup> a very great trembling.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and behold, the mul-

titude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another*.

17 Then said Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer *were* not there.

18 And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God: (for the ark of God *was* at that time with the children of Israel.)

19 ¶ And it came to pass while Saul talked unto the priest, that the <sup>h</sup> noise that *was* in the host of the Philistines went on, and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him, <sup>†</sup> assembled themselves, and they came to the battle: and behold, <sup>k</sup> every man's sword *was* against his fellow, and *there was* a very great discomfiture.

21 Moreover, the Hebrews *that were* with the Philistines before that time, which went up with them into the camp from the country round about, even they *also turned* to be with the Israelites that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise all the men of Israel which <sup>i</sup> had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, <sup>l</sup> when they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle.

23 So the LORD saved Israel that day: and the battle passed over unto Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Israel *were* distressed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies: so none of the people tasted *any* food.

25 <sup>m</sup> And all *they of* the land came to a <sup>n</sup> wood; and there *was* honey upon the ground.

26 And when the people *were* come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipt it in an honey-comb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes *were* enlightened.

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people *were* <sup>h</sup> faint.

29 Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened; because

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1087.

Or,  
tumult.

† Heb.  
were cried  
together.  
k Judg.  
7. 22.  
2 Chron.  
20. 23.

l ch. 23. 6.

m Deut. 9.  
28.

Or,  
weak.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1087.

I tasted a little of this honey:

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to-day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

31 And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* with the blood.

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have <sup>†</sup>transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day.

34 And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay *them* here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox <sup>†</sup>with him that night, and slew *them* there.

35 And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: <sup>†</sup>the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But <sup>o</sup>he answered him not that day.

38 And Saul said, <sup>p</sup>Draw ye near hither all the <sup>†</sup>chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.

39 For *as* the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people that answered him.

40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of Israel, <sup>¶</sup>Give a perfect *lot*. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people <sup>†</sup>escaped.

42 And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, and lo, I must die.

44 And Saul answered, <sup>q</sup>God do so, and <sup>q</sup>Ruth <sup>17</sup>more also: for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: <sup>r</sup>as the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of <sup>s</sup>Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed *them*.

48 And he <sup>¶</sup>gathered an host, and <sup>t</sup>smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

49 Now <sup>u</sup>the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Malchi-shua: and the names of his two daughters *were these*; the name of the first-born Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

50 And the name of Saul's wife *was* Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host *was* <sup>†</sup>Abner the son of Ner, Saul's uncle.

51 And Kish *was* the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner *was* the son of <sup>†</sup>Abiel.

52 And there was fore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, <sup>v</sup>he took him unto him.

## CHAP. XV.

1 Samuel sendeth Saul to destroy Amalek. 6 Saul favoureth the Kenites: 8 he spareth Agag, and the best of the spoil. 10 Samuel denounceth unto Saul, commending and excusing himself, God's rejection of him for his disobedience. 24 Saul's humiliation. 33 Samuel killeth Agag. 34 Samuel and Saul part.

Samuel also said unto Saul, <sup>a</sup>The LORD sent me to anoint thee *to be king* over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Israel,

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1087.

<sup>q</sup> Ruth <sup>17</sup>

<sup>r</sup> 2 Sam.  
<sup>14</sup> 11.  
<sup>1</sup> Kings  
<sup>1</sup> 52.

<sup>s</sup> ch. 11. 12.

<sup>¶</sup> Or,  
<sup>u</sup> wrought  
<sup>t</sup> mightily.

<sup>u</sup> ch. 15. 3.  
<sup>u</sup> ch. 31. 2.  
<sup>1</sup> Chron. 8.  
<sup>33</sup>

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
Abiner.

<sup>†</sup> ch. 9. 1.

<sup>v</sup> ch. 8. 12.

<sup>a</sup> Lev. 7.  
<sup>26</sup> & 19. 26.  
Deut. 12.  
<sup>16</sup>.

<sup>¶</sup> Or,  
dealt trea-  
cherously.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
in his hand.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
that altar  
he began to  
build unto  
the LORD.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 28. 6.

<sup>p</sup> Josh. 7.  
<sup>14</sup>.

ch. 10. 19.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
corners,  
Judg. 20. 2.

<sup>¶</sup> Or,  
show the  
innocent.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
went  
forth.

cir. 1079.  
<sup>a</sup> ch. 9. 16.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1079.

<sup>b</sup> Exod.  
17. 8, 14.  
Numb.  
24. 20.  
Deut. 25.  
17.

<sup>b</sup> how he laid wait for him in the way when he came up from Egypt.

3 Now go, and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and <sup>||</sup> laid wait in the valley.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
fought.  
<sup>c</sup> Numb.  
24. 21.  
Judg. 1. 16.  
<sup>d</sup> Exod.  
18. 10, 19.  
Numb.  
30. 29.

6 <sup>¶</sup> And Saul said unto <sup>c</sup> the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for <sup>d</sup> ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 14. 48.  
<sup>f</sup> Gen. 16.  
7. & 25. 18.

7 <sup>e</sup> And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah, until thou comest to <sup>f</sup> Shur, that is over against Egypt.

<sup>g</sup> See  
<sup>i</sup> Kings  
20. 34, 35.  
<sup>h</sup> See  
ch. 30. 1.

8 And <sup>h</sup> he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and <sup>i</sup> utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and <sup>||</sup> of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
of the second sort.

10 <sup>¶</sup> Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

<sup>i</sup> 2 Sam.  
24. 16.

11 <sup>i</sup> It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following me, <sup>k</sup> and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 13. 13.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to <sup>l</sup> Carmel, and behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

<sup>l</sup> Josh. 15.  
55.

13 And Samuel came to Saul; and Saul said unto him, Blessed be thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel said, What meaneth then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God, and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1079.  
<sup>m</sup> ch. 9. 21.

17 And Samuel said, <sup>m</sup> When thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go, and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until <sup>†</sup> they be consumed.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
they consume.

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said, <sup>n</sup> Hath the LORD as great delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, <sup>o</sup> to obey is better than sacrifice; and to hearken, than the fat of rams.

<sup>n</sup> Ps. 50.  
8, 9.  
Isai. 1. 11.

<sup>o</sup> Eccles.  
5. 1.  
Hos. 6. 6.  
Matth. 5.

23 For rebellion is as the sin of <sup>†</sup> witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry: because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from being king.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
divination.

24 <sup>¶</sup> And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

<sup>p</sup> See  
<sup>q</sup> 2 Sam. 24. 13.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, <sup>r</sup> he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

<sup>r</sup> See  
<sup>s</sup> Kings  
21. 30.

28 And Samuel said unto him, <sup>t</sup> The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, that is better than thou.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 28. 17.  
<sup>u</sup> Kings  
12. 32.

29 And also the <sup>||</sup> Strength of Israel <sup>v</sup> will not lie, nor repent: for he is not a man that he should repent.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
eternity, or,  
victory.  
<sup>v</sup> Numb.

30 Then he said, I have sinned: yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

23. 19.  
Ezek. 24.  
14.  
2 Tim. 2.  
13.  
Tit. 1. 2.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1079.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring you hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him delicately: and Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

33 And Samuel said, \* As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to <sup>g</sup> Gibeah of Saul.

35 And \* Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless, Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samuel sent by God under pretence of a sacrifice, cometh to Beth-lehem: 6 his human judgement is reproved: 13 he anointeth David. 19 Saul sendeth for David to quiet his evil spirit.

AND the LORD said unto Samuel, \* How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear it, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer <sup>†</sup> with thee, and say, <sup>b</sup> I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem. And the elders of the town trembled at his <sup>†</sup> coming, and said, <sup>c</sup> Comest thou peaceably?

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to pass when they were come, that he looked on <sup>d</sup> Eliab, and said, Surely the LORD's anointed is before him.

7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for the LORD seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the <sup>†</sup> outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the <sup>e</sup> heart.

8 Then Jesse called <sup>f</sup> Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made <sup>g</sup> Shammah to pass by: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel: and Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, <sup>h</sup> Send and fetch him: for we will not sit <sup>†</sup> down till he come hither.

12 And he sent, and brought him in. Now he *was* ruddy, and withal <sup>†</sup> of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this is he.

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and <sup>h</sup> anointed him in the midst of his brethren. And <sup>i</sup> the Spirit of the LORD came upon David, from that day forward: so Samuel rose up and went to Ramah.

14 ¶ <sup>k</sup> But the Spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and <sup>l</sup> an evil spirit from the LORD <sup>h</sup> troubled him.

15 And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants *which are* before thee, to seek out a man *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me.

18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in <sup>h</sup> matters, and a <sup>h</sup> comely person, and the LORD is with him.

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, <sup>m</sup> which is with the sheep.

20 And Jesse took an ass *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and stood before him: and he loved him greatly, and he became his armour-bearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me: for he hath found favour in my sight.

23 And it came to pass, when <sup>n</sup> the evil spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1063.

¶ Shimeah,  
2 Sam. 13.  
3. Shimma,  
1 Chro. 2.  
13.

2 Sam.  
7. 8.  
Pf. 78. 70.  
† Heb.  
round.  
† Heb.  
fair of  
eyes.

h Pf. 89. 20.  
† See  
Numb. 27.  
18.  
Judg. 13.  
25. & 14. 6.  
ch. 10. 6.  
10.  
cir. 1065.

k ch. 11. 6.  
† Judg. 9.  
23.  
ch. 18. 10.  
& 19. 9.  
† Or,  
terrified.

† Or,  
speech.

m ch. 17. 15.

n ver. 14.

† Exod.  
17. 11.  
Numb.  
14. 45.

g ch. 11. 4.

x See  
ch. 19. 24.

cir. 1063.  
a ch. 15. 35.

† Heb.  
in thine  
hand.  
b ch. 9. 12.  
& 20. 29.

† Heb.  
meeting.  
c 1 Kings  
2. 13.

d ch. 17. 13.  
called  
Elihu.  
1 Chro.  
27. 18.  
† Heb.  
eyes.  
e 1 Chro.  
28. 9.  
Pf. 7. 9.  
Jer. 11. 20.  
& 17. 10.  
& 20. 12.  
f ch. 17. 13.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1063.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 The armies of the Israelites and Philistines being ready to battle, 4 Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a combat. 12 David sent by his father to visit his brethren, taketh the challenge. 28 Eliab chideth him: 30 he is brought to Saul: 32 he sheweth the reason of his confidence. 38 Without armour, armed by faith, he slayeth the giant. 55 Saul taketh notice of David.

NOW the Philistines gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at <sup>a</sup> Shochoh, which belongeth to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in <sup>||</sup> Ephes-dammim. 2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and <sup>†</sup> set the battle in array against the Philistines.

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and there was a valley between them.

4 <sup>¶</sup> And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span.

5 And he had an helmet of brass upon his head, and he was <sup>†</sup> armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brass.

6 And he had greaves of brass upon his legs, and a <sup>||</sup> target of brass between his shoulders.

7 And the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head weighed six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield, went before him.

8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set your battle in array? am not I a Philistine, and you servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.

10 And the Philistine said, I defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12 <sup>¶</sup> Now David was <sup>b</sup> the son of that <sup>c</sup> Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name was Jesse; and he had <sup>d</sup> eight sons: and the man went among men for an old man in the days of Saul.

13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went, and followed Saul to the battle: and the names of his three sons that went to the battle, were Eliab the first-born; and next

unto him, Abinadab; and the third, Sham-mah.

14 And David was the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.

15 But David went, and returned from Saul, to feed his father's sheep at Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched corn, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren,

18 And carry these ten <sup>†</sup> cheeses unto the <sup>†</sup> captain of their thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, were in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 <sup>¶</sup> And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the <sup>||</sup> trench, as the host was going forth to the <sup>||</sup> fight, and shouted for the battle.

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battle in array, army against army.

22 And David left <sup>†</sup> his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and <sup>†</sup> saluted his brethren.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard them.

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled <sup>†</sup> from him, and were fore afraid.

25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be that the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and <sup>e</sup> will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel.

26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God?

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 <sup>¶</sup> And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1063.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 16. 19.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. cheeses of milk.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. captain of a thousand.

<sup>||</sup> Or, place of the carriage.

<sup>||</sup> Or, battle-array, or, place of fight.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. the vessels from upon him.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. asked his brethren of peace.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. from his face.

<sup>f</sup> Josh. 15. 16.

<sup>a</sup> Josh. 15. 25.

<sup>||</sup> Or, the coast of Dammim, called Paf-dammim, 1 Chro. 11. 13.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. ranged the battle.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. clothed.

<sup>||</sup> Or, gorget.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 16. 1.

<sup>c</sup> Gen. 35. 19.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 16. 10, 11.

See

1 Chro. 2.

23, 24, 25.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir 1063.

in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down, that thou mightest see the battle.

29 And David said, What have I now done? *Is there not a cause?*

† Heb.  
sword.

30 ¶ And he turned from him towards another, and spake after the same † manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

† Heb.  
took him.

31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed *them* before Saul: and he † sent for him.

32 ¶ And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart fail because of him; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine, to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

¶ Or,  
kid.

34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his father's sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a † lamb out of the flock:

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught *him* by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David said moreover, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

† Heb.  
clothed  
David  
with his  
clothes.

38 ¶ And Saul † armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of brass upon his head; also he armed him with a coat of mail.

39 And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go; for he had not proved *it*: and David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these; for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him.

¶ Or,  
valley.  
† Heb.  
vessel.

40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the † brook, and put them in a shepherd's † bag which he had, even in a scrip, and his sling *was* in his hand; and he drew near to the Philistine.

41 And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David; and the man that bare the shield *went* before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about and saw David, he disdained him: for he *was but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philistine said unto David, *Am I a dog*, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.

45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield; but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied.

46 This day will the LORD † deliver thee into mine hand, and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

† Heb.  
thou thee up.

47 And all this assembly shall know that the LORD saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle *is* the LORD's, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to pass when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hastened, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang *it*, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So <sup>b</sup> David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine and slew him; but *there was* no sword in the hand of David.

<sup>b</sup> Eccl<sup>12</sup>  
47. 4.  
1 Mac. 4.  
30.

51 Therefore David ran and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaarim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner the captain of the host, Abner, whose son *is*



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1063.

this youth? And Abner said, *As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.*

56 And the king said, Enquire thou whose son the stripling is.

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him and brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, Whose son art thou, thou young man? And David answered, *I am the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.*

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jonathan loveth David. 5 Saul envieth his praise, 10 seeketh to kill him in his fury, 12 feareth him for his good success, 17 offereth him his daughters for a snare. 22 David persuaded to be the king's son-in-law, giveth two hundred forekins of the Philistines for Michal's dowry. 28 Saul's hatred, and David's glory increaseth.

AND it came to pass when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

4 And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, and behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

6 And it came to pass as they came when David was returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with instruments of musick.

7 And the women answered one another as they played, and said, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands: and what can he have more but the kingdom?

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of

the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and there was a javelin in Saul's hand.

11 And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall with it. And David avoided out of his presence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people.

14 And David behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the LORD was with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul said to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou valiant for me, and fight the LORD's battles: for Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

18 And David said unto Saul, Who am I? and what is my life, or my father's family in Israel, that I should be son-in-law to the king?

19 But it came to pass at the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

20 And Michal Saul's daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him.

21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt this day be my son-in-law in the one of the twain.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his servants, saying, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son-in-law.

23 And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you a light thing to be a king's son-in-law, seeing that I am a poor man, and lightly esteemed?

24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, On this manner spake David.

25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any dowry, but an hundred forekins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. But

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1063.

h ch. 19. 9.

f ver. 16.  
2 Sam. 5. 2.

¶ Or,  
prospered.

† Heb.  
a son of  
valour.

k 2 Sam.  
21. 8.

† Heb.  
was right  
in his eyes.

l See ver.  
26.

† Heb.  
according  
to these  
words.

a Gen. 44.

30.

b ch. 20. 17.

c ch. 17. 15.

¶ Or,  
prospered.

¶ Or,  
Philistines.

d Exod.

15. 20.

† Heb.

three-

stringed

instruments.

e ch. 21. 11.

& 29. 5.

Ecclesi.

47. 6.

† Heb.

was evil in

his eyes.

f ch. 16. 14.

g ch. 19. 24.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1063.

Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son-in-law: and the days were not † expired.

† Heb.  
fulfilled.

27 Wherefore David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and <sup>m</sup> David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son-in-law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

<sup>m</sup> 2 Sam.  
3. 14.

28 ¶ And Saul saw and knew that the LORD was with David, and that Michal Saul's daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became David's enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass after they went forth, that David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much † set by.

† Heb.  
precious.

### CHAP. XIX.

1 Jonathan discloseth his father's purpose to kill David: 4 he persuadeth his father to reconciliation. 8 By reason of David's good success in a new war, Saul's malicious rage breaketh out against him. 12 Michal deceiveth her father with an image in David's bed. 18 David cometh to Samuel in Naioth. 20 Saul's messengers, sent to take David, 22 and Saul himself, prophesy.

AND Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David.

2 But Jonathan Saul's son delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the morning, and abide in a secret place, and hide thyself:

3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David: because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works have been to thee-ward very good.

<sup>a</sup> Judg. 9.  
27. & 12. 3.  
ch. 28. 21.  
Pl. 119. 109.  
<sup>b</sup> ch. 20. 32.

5 For he did put his <sup>a</sup> life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest it, and didst rejoice: <sup>b</sup> wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?

6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of

Jonathan: and Saul sware, As the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1063.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as † in times past.

† Heb.  
yesterday  
third day.  
cir. 1062.

8 And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from † him.

† Heb.  
his face.  
<sup>c</sup> ch. 16. 14.  
& 18. 10.

9 And <sup>e</sup> the evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with his hand.

10 And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.

11 <sup>d</sup> Saul also sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal David's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to-night, to-morrow thou shalt be slain.

<sup>d</sup> Pf. 59.  
title.

12 ¶ So Michal let David down through a window: and he went and fled, and escaped.

13 And Michal took an image, and laid it in the bed, and put a pillow of goats hair for his bolster, and covered it with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He is sick.

15 And Saul sent the messengers again to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, there was an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats hair for his bolster.

17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David is at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And <sup>e</sup> Saul sent messengers to take David: <sup>f</sup> and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also <sup>g</sup> prophesied.

<sup>e</sup> See John  
7. 32, 45.  
&c.  
<sup>f</sup> 1 Cor. 14.  
3, 24, 25.  
ch. 10. 5.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

<sup>g</sup> Numb.  
11. 25.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1062.

22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* said, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

h Isai. 20. 2.  
† Heb.  
jell.  
Numb. 24.  
3.  
† Mic. 1. 8.  
\* ch. 10. 11.

24 <sup>b</sup> And he stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and <sup>†</sup> lay down <sup>i</sup> naked all that day, and all that night. Wherefore *they say*, <sup>k</sup> *Is Saul also among the prophets?*

## CHAP. XX.

1 David consulteth with Jonathan for his safety.

11 Jonathan and David renew their covenant by oath. 18 Jonathan's token to David. 24 Saul missing David, seeketh to kill Jonathan. 35 Jonathan lovingly taketh his leave of David.

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will <sup>†</sup> shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? *it is not so.*

† Heb.  
uncover  
mine ear.

3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and death.

|| Or,  
say what  
is thy mind,  
and I will  
do, &c.

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, <sup>||</sup> Whatsoever thy soul <sup>†</sup> desireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

† Heb.  
speaketh,  
or, think-  
eth.

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to-morrow *is* the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field unto the third day at even.

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked leave of me, that he might run <sup>a</sup> to Beth-lehem, his city: for *there is* a yearly <sup>||</sup> sacrifice there for all the family.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 16. 4.  
|| Or,  
feast.

7 <sup>b</sup> If he say thus, *It is well*; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then be sure* that evil is determined by him.

<sup>b</sup> See  
Deut. 1. 23.  
<sup>a</sup> Sam. 17.  
4.

8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant; for <sup>c</sup> thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why should-

<sup>c</sup> ch. 18. 3.  
& 23. 18.

est thou bring me to thy father?

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly, that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly?

11 <sup>¶</sup> And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have <sup>†</sup> found-  
ed my father, about to-morrow any time, or the third day, and behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and <sup>†</sup> shew it thee;

† Heb.  
searched.

13 <sup>d</sup> The LORD do so and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father *to do* thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

† Heb.  
uncover  
thine ear.  
<sup>d</sup> Ruth 1.  
17.

14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live, shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But *also* <sup>e</sup> thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David, every one from the face of the earth.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Sam 9.  
3. & 21. 7.

16 So Jonathan <sup>†</sup> made a covenant with the house of David, *saying*, <sup>†</sup> Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of David's enemies.

† Heb.  
cut.  
<sup>†</sup> See  
ch. 31. 2.  
2 Sam. 4.  
7. & 21. 8.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, <sup>||</sup> because he loved him: <sup>¶</sup> for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

|| Or,  
by his love  
towards  
him.

18 Then Jonathan said to David, <sup>b</sup> To-morrow *is* the new moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be <sup>†</sup> empty.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 18. 1.  
<sup>b</sup> ver. 5.

19 And *when* thou hast stayed three days, *then* thou shalt go down <sup>||</sup> <sup>†</sup> quickly, and come to <sup>i</sup> the place where thou didst hide thyself, <sup>†</sup> when the business was *in hand*, and shalt remain by the stone <sup>||</sup> Ezel.

† Heb.  
missed.  
|| Or,  
diligently.  
† Heb.  
greatly.

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side *thereof*, as though I shot at a mark.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 19. 2.  
† Heb.  
in the day  
of the bu-  
siness.

21 And behold, I will send a lad, *saying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this side of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and <sup>†</sup> no hurt; *as* the LORD liveth.

|| Or,  
that shew-  
eth the  
way.  
† Heb.  
not any  
thing.

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee; go thy way: for the LORD hath sent thee away.

23 And *as touching* <sup>k</sup> the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

<sup>k</sup> ver. 14.  
15.  
See ver.  
4.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1062.

24 ¶ So David hid himself in the field : and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the wall : and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place was empty.

26 Nevertheless, Saul spake not any thing that day : for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he is not clean ; surely he is not clean.

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, which was the second day of the month, that David's place was empty : and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday nor to-day ?

28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked leave of me, to go to Bethlehem :

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee, for our family hath a sacrifice in the city, and my brother, he hath commanded me to be there : and now if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren : therefore he cometh not unto the king's table.

30 Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, ¶ <sup>†</sup> Thou son of the perverse rebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness ?

31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he <sup>†</sup> shall surely die.

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain ? what hath he done ?

33 And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him : whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month : for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. And as the lad ran, he shot an arrow <sup>†</sup> beyond him.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and

said, Is not the arrow beyond thee ?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing : only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 And Jonathan gave his <sup>†</sup> artillery unto <sup>†</sup> his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry them to the city.

41 ¶ And as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of a place toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times : and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, ¶ forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed : and Jonathan went into the city.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 David at Nob obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread. 7 Doeg was present. 8 David taketh Goliath's sword. 10 David at Gath feigneth himself mad.

THEN came David to Nob, to <sup>a</sup> Ahimelech the priest : and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why art thou alone, and no man with thee ?

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee : and I have appointed my servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand ? give me five loaves of bread in mine hand, or what there is <sup>†</sup> present.

4 And the priest answered David, and said, There is no common bread under mine hand, but there is <sup>b</sup> hallowed bread ; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth, women have been kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and the bread is in a manner common, ¶ yea, though it were sanctified this day <sup>d</sup> in the vessel.

6 So the priest <sup>e</sup> gave him hallowed bread : for there was no bread there, but the shewbread <sup>f</sup> that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1062.

† Heb.  
instru-  
ments.

† Heb.  
that was  
his.

¶ Or, the  
LORD be  
witness of  
that  
which, &c.  
See ver. 23.

<sup>a</sup> Called  
also Abia-  
thar,  
Mark 2.  
26.

† Heb.  
found.

<sup>b</sup> Exod.

25. 30.

Lev. 24. 5.

Matth. 12.

4.

<sup>c</sup> Exod.

19. 15.

Zech. 7. 3.

¶ Or,

especially

when this

day there

is other

sanctified

in the vessel.

<sup>d</sup> Lev. 8.

26.

<sup>e</sup> Mark 2.

25.

Luke 6. 3.

<sup>f</sup> Lev. 24.

8, 9.

¶ Or,  
thou per-  
verse rebel.

† Heb.  
Son of per-  
verse re-  
bellion.

† Heb.  
is the son  
of death.

† Heb.  
to pass  
over him.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1062.

\* Pf. 52,  
title.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name was <sup>a</sup> Doeg an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that belonged to Saul.

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword, nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 17. 2.

50.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 31. 10.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in <sup>b</sup> the valley of Elah, <sup>i</sup> behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it: for *there is no other save that here.* And David said, *There is none like that; give it me.*

¶ Or,  
Ahimelech,  
Pf. 34,  
title.

\* Pf. 56,  
title.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 18. 7.

& 29. 5.

Eccl<sup>us</sup> 47.

6.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to <sup>¶</sup> Achish the king of Gath.

11 And <sup>k</sup> the servants of Achish said unto him, Is not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, <sup>i</sup> Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

<sup>m</sup> Pf. 34,  
title.

¶ Or, made  
marks.

13 And <sup>m</sup> he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and <sup>¶</sup> scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

¶ Or,  
playeth the  
mad-man.

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, you see the man <sup>¶</sup> is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

15 Have I need of mad-men, that ye have brought this fellow to play the mad-man in my presence? shall this fellow come into my house?

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Companies resort unto David at Adullam. 3 At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents unto the king of Moab. 5 Admonished by Gad, he cometh to Hareth. 6 Saul going to pursue him, complaineth of his servants unfaithfulness. 9 Doeg accuseth Ahimelech. 11 Saul commandeth to kill the priests. 17 The footmen refusing, Doeg executeth it. 20 Abiathar escaping, bringeth David the news.

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 57,  
title, &  
143, title.

<sup>b</sup> a Sam.

23. 13.

<sup>c</sup> Judg. 11.

5.

† Heb.  
had a cre-  
ditor.

† Heb.  
bitter of  
soul.

DAVID therefore departed thence, and <sup>a</sup> escaped <sup>b</sup> to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard it, they went down thither to him.

2 <sup>c</sup> And every one that was in distress, and every one that <sup>†</sup> was in debt, and every one that was <sup>†</sup> discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, and be with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the prophet <sup>d</sup> Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold, depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1062.

<sup>d</sup> a Sam<sup>l</sup>  
24. 11.  
<sup>i</sup> Chron.  
21. 9.  
<sup>2</sup> Chron.  
29. 25.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that were with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a <sup>¶</sup> tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him:)

¶ Or,  
grove in a  
high places

7 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites, Will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields, and vineyards, and make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds;

8 That all of you have conspired against me, and *there is none that* <sup>†</sup> sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and *there is none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?*

† Heb.  
uncovereth  
mine ear.

9 ¶ Then answered <sup>e</sup> Doeg the Edomite, (which was set over the servants of Saul) and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of <sup>f</sup> Ahitub.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 21. 7.  
Pf. 52,  
title.

10 <sup>g</sup> And he enquired of the LORD for him, and <sup>h</sup> gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 14. 3.  
<sup>g</sup> Numb.  
27. 21.  
<sup>h</sup> ch. 21.  
6. 9.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that were in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub: and he answered, <sup>†</sup> Here I am, my lord.

† Heb.  
Behold me.

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who is <sup>i</sup> so faithful among all thy servants as David, which is the king's son-in-law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute any thing unto his servant,

*The priests of Nob slain.*

I. S A M U E L

*The treachery of the Keilites.*

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1062.

† Heb.  
little or  
great.

|| Or,  
guard.  
† Heb.  
runner.

§ See.  
ch. 2. 37.

¶ ver. 9, 11.

¶ ch. 23. 6.

¶ Josh. 15.  
44.

¶ ver. 6, 9.

nor to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, † less or more.

16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house.

17 ¶ And the king said unto the † footmen that stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also is with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and † slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.

19 ¶ And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

20 ¶ And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David.

21 And Abiathar shewed David, that Saul had slain the LORD's priests.

22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew it that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned the death of all the persons of thy father's house.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life, seeketh thy life: but with me thou shalt be in safeguard.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David enquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, rescueth Keilah. 7 God shewing him the coming of Saul, and the treachery of the Keilites, he escapeth from Keilah. 14 In Ziph Jonathan cometh and comforteth him. 19 The Ziphites discover him to Saul. 25 At Maon he is rescued from Saul by the invasion of the Philistines: 29 he dwelleth at En-gedi.

THEN they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against <sup>a</sup> Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floors.

2 Therefore David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

4 <sup>b</sup> Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him

and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech <sup>c</sup> fled to David to Keilah, that he came down with an ephod in his hand.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah: and Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and <sup>d</sup> he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah <sup>†</sup> deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver thee up.

13 ¶ Then David and his men <sup>e</sup> which were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go: and it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbore to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of <sup>f</sup> Ziph. And Saul fought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David was in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

16 And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and <sup>g</sup> that also Saul my father knoweth.

18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1062.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 22. 20.

<sup>d</sup> cir. 1061.

<sup>e</sup> Numb.  
27. 21.  
ch. 30. 7.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
shut up.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 22. 2.  
& 25. 13.

<sup>f</sup> Josh. 15.  
55.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 24. 20.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1061.

h See  
ch. 26. 1.  
Pl. 34.  
title.

† Heb.  
on the right  
hand.  
|| Or,  
the wild-  
derness.

† Heb.  
foot shall  
be.

1 Josh. 15.  
55.  
ch. 25. a.

|| Or,  
from the  
rock.

1 Pl. 31. 22.

1 See  
2 Kings  
19. 9.  
† Heb.  
spread  
themselves  
upon, &c.

|| That is,  
the rock of  
divisions.

wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

19 ¶ Then <sup>h</sup> came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* <sup>†</sup> on the south of <sup>||</sup> Jeshimon?

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part *shall be* to deliver him into the king's hand.

21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his <sup>†</sup> haunt is, and who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly.

23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking-places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men were in the wilderness <sup>i</sup> of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek him; and they told David: wherefore he came down <sup>||</sup> into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon: and when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: <sup>k</sup> and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

27 ¶ But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have <sup>†</sup> invaded the land.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place <sup>||</sup> Sela-hammahlekoth.

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at En-gedi.

## CHAP. XXIV.

1 David in a cave at En-gedi, having cut off Saul's skirt, spareth his life: 8 he sheweth thereby his innocency. 16 Saul acknowledging his fault, taketh an oath of David, and departeth.

2 ch. 23. 28.

† Heb.  
after.

AND it came to pass <sup>a</sup> when Saul was returned from <sup>†</sup> following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of En-gedi.

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek

David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

3 And he came to the sheep-cotes by the way, where *was* a cave; and <sup>b</sup> Saul went in to cover his feet: and <sup>c</sup> David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

4 And the men of David said unto him, Behold, the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of <sup>†</sup> Saul's robe privily.

5 And it came to pass afterward, that <sup>d</sup> David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt.

6 And he said unto his men, <sup>e</sup> The LORD forbid, that I should do this thing unto my master, the LORD's anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

7 So David <sup>†</sup> stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul: but Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

9 ¶ And David said to Saul, <sup>f</sup> Wherefore hearest thou men's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the LORD had delivered thee to-day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* bad *me* kill thee: but *mine eye* spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he *is* the LORD's anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not; know thou and see, that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soul to take it.

12 <sup>g</sup> The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? <sup>h</sup> after a dead dog, after <sup>i</sup> a flea.

15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and <sup>†</sup> deliver me out of thine hand.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1061.

b Pl. 141. 6.  
c Pl. 57,  
title, and  
142, title.

† Heb.  
the robe  
which was  
Saul's.

d 2 Sam.  
24. 10.  
e ch. 26. 11.

† Heb.  
cut off.

f Pl. 141. 6.

g ch. 26. 10.

h ch. 17. 43.  
i 2 Sam. 9. 8.  
1 ch. 26. 20.

† Heb.  
judge.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1061.

16 ¶ And it came to pass when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, *Is this thy voice, my son David?* and Saul lifted up his voice and wept.

\* ch. 26. 21.

17 ¶ And he said to David, *Thou art more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.*

† Heb.  
shut up.

18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as *when the LORD had † delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.*

19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good, for that thou hast done unto me this day.

\* ch. 23. 17.

20 And now behold, *I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand.*

21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house.

22 And David sware unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto <sup>m</sup> the hold.

\* ch. 23. 29.

# CHAP. XXV.

1 Samuel dieth. 2 David in Paran sendeth to Nabal: 10 provoked by Nabal's churlishness, he mindeth to destroy him. 14 Abigail understanding thereof, 18 taketh a present, 23 and by her wisdom, 32 pacifieth David. 36 Nabal hearing thereof dieth. 39 David taketh Abigail and Ahinoam to be his wives. 44 Michal is given to Phalti.

cir. 1060.

\* ch. 28. 3.  
Eccles 46.  
13, 20.

AND <sup>a</sup> Samuel died; and all the Israelites were gathered together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down <sup>b</sup> to the wilderness of Paran.

\* Gen. 21.

21.

Pf. 120. 5.

\* ch. 23. 24.

¶ Or,

business.

\* Josh. 15.

55.

2 And *there was a man <sup>c</sup> in Maon, whose possessions were in <sup>d</sup> Carmel; and the man was very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.*

3 Now the name of the man was Nabal; and the name of his wife, Abigail: and she was a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man was churlish and evil in his doings; and he was of the house of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderness, that Nabal did shear his sheep.

5 And David sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young men, *Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and † greet him in my name:*

† Heb.  
ask him in  
my name of  
peace.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1060.

6 And thus shall ye say to him that liveth *in prosperity*. Peace be both to thee, and peace be to thine house, and peace be unto all that thou hast.

7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we † hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

† Heb.  
shamed.

8 Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee: wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: (for we come in a good day) give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto thy servants, and to thy son David.

9 And when David's young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and † ceased.

† Heb.  
rested.

10 ¶ And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, *Who is David?* and *who is the son of Jesse?* there be many servants now a days that break away every man from his master.

11 \* Shall I then take my bread and my water, and my † flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it unto men, whom I know not whence they be?

\* Judg. 8.  
6.

† Heb.  
slaughter.

12 So David's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.

13 And David said unto his men, *Gird you on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the stuff.*

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail Nabal's wife, saying, *Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master; and he † railed on them.*

† Heb.  
slew upon  
them.

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and we were not † hurt, neither missed we any thing as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields.

† Heb.  
shamed.

16 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.

17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do: for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he *is* such a son of Belial, that a man cannot speak to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on asses.

¶ Or,  
lumps.

19 And she said unto her servants, *Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But*



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1060.

she told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was so, as she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and behold, David and his men came down against her; and she met them.

21 (Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good.)

22 So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.)

23 And when Abigail saw David, she hastened, and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground,

24 And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, upon me let this iniquity be: and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Belial, even Nabal: for as his name is, so is he; Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

26 Now therefore, my lord, as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath with-helden thee from coming to shed blood, and from avenging thyself with thine own hand: now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

27 And now this blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord; let it even be given unto the young men that follow my lord.

28 I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord fighteth the battles of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee all thy days.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, as out of the middle of a sling.

30 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel;

31 That this shall be no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that

my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

32 And David said to Abigail, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me:

33 And blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, as the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hastened and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal, by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.

35 So David received of her hand that which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

36 And Abigail came to Nabal; and behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

37 But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became as a stone.

38 And it came to pass about ten days after, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.

39 And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be the LORD that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed herself on her face to the earth, and said, Behold, let thine handmaid be a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And Abigail hastened, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of her's that went after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

43 David also took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they were also both of them his wives.

44 But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, which was of Gallim.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1060.

ver. 21.

2 Sam.  
13. 23.

Ruth 1.  
17.  
ch. 3. 17.  
8 ver. 34.  
1 Kings  
14. 10. &  
21. 21.  
2 Kings 9.  
8.  
Josh. 15.  
18.  
Judg. 1.  
14.

† Heb.  
ears.

† Heb.  
lay it to his  
heart.

† Heb.  
savouring thy-  
self.

\* Gen. 33.  
11.  
|| Or,  
present.

† Heb.  
walk at  
the feet of,  
&c.

1 Jer. 10.  
18.

† Heb.  
in the midst  
of the bow  
of a sling.

† Heb.  
no staggering,  
or,  
stumbling.

† Heb.  
at her feet.

• Josh. 15.  
56.

P ch. 27. 3.  
& 30. 5.

9 2 Sam.

3. 14.

|| Phaltiel,

2 Sam. 3.

15.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1060.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 Saul, by the discovery of the Ziphites, cometh to Hachilah against David. 5 David coming into the trench, stayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his spear and cruse. 13 David reproveth Abner, 18 and exhorteth Saul. 21 Saul acknowledgeth his sin.

2 ch. 23. 19.  
Pl. 54.  
title.

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, "Dóth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah which is before Jeshimon?"

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

b ch. 14. 50.  
2c 17. 55.  
|| Or,  
midst of his  
carriages.

5 ¶ And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host. And Saul lay in the trench, and the people pitched round about him.

c 1 Chro.  
2. 16.

6 Then answered David, and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

† Heb.  
shut up.

8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear, even to the earth at once, and I will not smite him the second time.

a 2 Sam.  
1. 16.

9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORD's anointed, and be guiltless?

10 David said furthermore, As the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall descend into battle, and perish.

c ch. 24. 6.  
22.

11 ¶ The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed: but I pray thee, take thou now the spear that is at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's bolster; and they gat them away, and no man saw it, nor knew it, neither awaked: for they were all asleep;

because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1060.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off; a great space being between them.

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who art thou that criest to the king?

15 And David said to Abner, Art not thou a valiant man? and who is like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept the lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing is not good that thou hast done. As the LORD liveth, ye are <sup>†</sup>worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master the LORD's anointed: and now see where the king's spear is, and the cruse of water that was at his bolster.

† Heb.  
the sons of  
death.

17 And Saul knew David's voice, and said, Is this thy voice, my son David? and David said, It is my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil is in mine hand?

† ch. 24. 9.

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him <sup>†</sup>accept an offering: but if they be the children of men, cursed be they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day from <sup>†</sup>abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go, serve other gods.

† Heb.  
smell.

Deut. 4.

28.  
† Heb.  
cleaving.

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

b ch. 24. 15.

21 ¶ Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David: for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David answered and said, Behold the king's spear; and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to every man his righteousness, and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into my hand to-day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed.

24 And behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed be thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great things, and also shalt still prevail. So



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1060.

David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 Saul hearing David to be in Gath, seeketh no more for him. 5 David beggeth Ziklag of Achish: 8 he invading other countries, persuadeth Achish he fought against Judah.

cir 1058.  
† Heb. be  
consumed.

AND David said in his heart, I shall now † perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

ch. 25. 13.

2 And David arose, <sup>a</sup> and he passed over with the six hundred men that were with him, unto Achish the son of Maach king of Gath.

ch. 25. 43.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, <sup>b</sup> even David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore <sup>c</sup> Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

7 And † the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines, was † a full year and four months.

8 ¶ And David and his men went up and invaded <sup>d</sup> the Geshurites, <sup>e</sup> and the <sup>f</sup> Gezerites, and the Amalekites: for those nations were of old the inhabitants of the land, <sup>f</sup> as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, ¶ Whither have ye made a road to-day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of <sup>g</sup> the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of <sup>h</sup> the Kenites.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring tidings to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so will be his manner, all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philistines.

12 And Achish believed David, saying, He

hath made his people Israel † utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Achish putteth confidence in David. 3 Saul having destroyed the witches, 4 and now in his fear forsaken of God, 7 seeketh to a witch. 9 The witch, encouraged by Saul, raiseth up Samuel. 15 Saul, hearing his ruin, fainteth. 21 The woman with his servants refresh him with meat.

AND <sup>a</sup> it came to pass in those days that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel: and Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men.

2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

3 ¶ Now <sup>b</sup> Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city: and Saul had put away <sup>c</sup> those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

4 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, <sup>d</sup> the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor <sup>e</sup> by Urim, nor by prophets.

7 ¶ Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.

8 And <sup>f</sup> Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me <sup>g</sup> him up whom I shall name unto thee.

9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, As the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1058.

† Heb.  
to sink.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 29. 1.  
cir. 1056.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 25. 7.

<sup>c</sup> Lev. 19.  
31. & 20.  
27.  
Deut. 18.  
10, 11.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 14. 37.  
Lam. 2. 9.  
<sup>e</sup> Exod.  
28. 30.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Chron.  
10. 15.

<sup>c</sup> See  
Josh. 15.  
31. & 19. 5.

† Heb.  
the number  
of days.

† Heb.  
a year of  
days.

See ch.  
29. 3, till  
1056.

<sup>d</sup> Josh. 13. 2.

<sup>e</sup> Josh. 16.  
10.

¶ Or,  
Geshurites.

<sup>f</sup> Gen. 25.  
18.

¶ Or, Did  
you not  
make a  
road, &c.

<sup>g</sup> See  
1 Chron.  
2. 9, 25.

<sup>h</sup> Judg. 1.  
16.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1056.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou art Saul.

13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth.

† Heb.  
What is  
his form?

14 And he said unto her, † What form is he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he is covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it was <sup>2</sup> Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himself.

<sup>2</sup> Eccl<sup>us</sup>  
46. 20.

15 ¶ And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither † by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.

† Heb. by  
the hand of  
† prophets.

16 <sup>b</sup> Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

<sup>b</sup> Eccl<sup>us</sup>  
46. 20.

17 And the LORD hath done <sup>¶</sup> to him, as he spake by † me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, even to David:

¶ Or, for  
himself.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 15. 28.

18 <sup>k</sup> Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

† Heb.  
mine hand.  
<sup>k</sup> ch. 15. 9.

19 <sup>1</sup> Moreover, the LORD will also deliver Israel, with thee, into the hand of the Philistines: and to-morrow shalt thou and thy sons be with me: the LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

<sup>1</sup> Chron.  
10. 13.

20 Then Saul † fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

† Heb.  
made haste,  
and fell  
with the  
fulness of  
his stature.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have <sup>m</sup> put my life into my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me.

<sup>m</sup> Job 13.  
24.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way.

23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat: but his servants, together with the woman, compelled him, and he hearkened unto

their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1056.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house, and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded it, and did bake unleavened bread thereof:

25 And she brought it before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

## CHAP. XXIX.

<sup>1</sup> David marching with the Philistines, <sup>3</sup> is disallowed by their princes. <sup>6</sup> Achish dismisseth him, with commendations of his fidelity.

NOW <sup>a</sup> the Philistines gathered together all their armies <sup>b</sup> to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which is in Jezreel.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 28. 1.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 4. 1.

2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the reeward with Achish.

3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What do these Hebrews here? And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, Is not this David the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me <sup>c</sup> these days or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell unto me, unto this day?

<sup>c</sup> See ch.  
27. 7.

4 And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, <sup>d</sup> Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest <sup>e</sup> in the battle he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? Should it not be with the heads of these men?

<sup>d</sup> 1 Chron.  
12. 19.

<sup>e</sup> As ch.  
14. 21.

5 Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, <sup>f</sup> Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

<sup>f</sup> ch. 18. 7.  
& 21. 11.

6 ¶ Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, as the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host, is good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee, since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless, † the lords favour thee not.

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou † displease not the lords of the Philistines.

† Heb.  
thou art not  
good in the  
eyes of the  
lords.

8 ¶ And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant, so long as I have been † with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

† Heb. do  
not evil in  
the eyes of  
the lords.  
† Heb. be-  
fore thee.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1056.

9 And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding, the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle.

10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning, with thy master's servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

2 Sam. 4.  
4.

11 So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. <sup>2</sup>And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 The Amalekites spoil Ziklag. 7 David asking counsel is encouraged by God to pursue them.

11 By the means of a revived Egyptian, he is brought to the enemies, and recovereth all the spoil. 22 David's law to divide the spoil equally between them that fight, and them that keep the stuff: 26 he sendeth presents to his friends.

AND it came to pass when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the south and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire;

2 And had taken the women captives, that *were* therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and behold, *it was* burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives.

4 Then David, and the people that *were* with him, lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

\* ch. 25, 42,  
43.

5 And David's <sup>4</sup>two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was <sup>†</sup>grieved, every man for his sons, and for his daughters: but David encouraged himself in the LORD his God.

† Heb.  
bitter.

\* ch. 23, 6,  
9.

7 <sup>b</sup>And David said to Abiathar the priest Ahimelech's son, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

8 And David enquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*.

9 So David went, he and the six hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind stayed.

Before  
CHRIST  
1056.

10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint, that they could not go over the brook Besor.

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water.

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins. And <sup>c</sup>when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drank *any* water, three days and three nights.

\* So Judg.  
15. 19.  
ch. 14. 27.

13 And David said unto him, To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he said, I *am* a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days ago I fell sick.

14 We made an invasion *upon* the south <sup>d</sup>of the Cherethites, and upon *the coast* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the south of <sup>e</sup>Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire.

\* 2 Sam. 3.  
18.  
Ezek. 25.  
16.  
Zeph. 2. 5.

15 And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company.

\* Josh. 14.  
13. & 15.  
13.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

17 And David smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of <sup>†</sup>the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men which rode upon camels, and fled.

† Heb.  
their morrow.

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks, and the herds: *which* they drave before those *other* cattle, and said, This *is* David's spoil.

21 ¶ And David came to the two hundred men which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when David came near to the people, he <sup>||</sup>saluted them.

|| Or, asked  
them how  
they did.

22 Then answered all the wicked men, and

David's presents to his friends.

I. SAMUEL. The overthrow and death of Saul and his sons.

Before  
CHRIST  
1056.

† Heb.  
111.

men of Belial, of † those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us, into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but † as his part is that goeth down to the battle, so shall his part be that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike.

25 And it was so from that day † forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel, unto this day.

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, (saying, Behold a † present for you, of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD;)

27 To *them* which were in Beth-el, and to *them* which were in south Ramoth, and to *them* which were in Jattir,

28 And to *them* which were in Aroer, and to *them* which were in Siphmoth, and to *them* which were in Eshtemoa,

29 And to *them* which were in Rachal, and to *them* which were in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which were in the cities of the Kenites,

30 And to *them* which were in Hormah, and to *them* which were in Chor-ashan, and to *them* which were in Athach,

31 And to *them* which were in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Saul having lost his army, and his sons being slain, he and his armour-bearer kill themselves.

7 The Philistines possess the forsaken towns of the Israelites. 8 They triumph over the dead carcases. 11 They of Jabesh-gilead, recovering the bodies by night, burn them at Jabesh, and mournfully bury their bones.

NOW <sup>a</sup> the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down † slain in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul, † and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew <sup>b</sup> Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, Saul's sons.

3 And <sup>c</sup> the battle went sore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers.

4 <sup>d</sup> Then said Saul unto his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and † abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not; <sup>e</sup> for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armour-bearer, and all his men, that same day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Israel that were on the other side of the valley, and they that were on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish it in the house of their idols, and among the people.

10 <sup>f</sup> And they put his armour in the house of <sup>g</sup> Ashtaroth: and <sup>h</sup> they fastened his body to the wall of <sup>i</sup> Beth-shan.

11 ¶ <sup>k</sup> And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard <sup>l</sup> of that which the Philistines had done to Saul;

12 <sup>m</sup> All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and <sup>n</sup> burnt them there.

13 And they took their bones, and <sup>o</sup> buried them under a tree at Jabesh, <sup>p</sup> and fasted seven days.

Before  
CHRIST  
1056.

<sup>d</sup> So Judg.  
9. 54.

† Or, mock me.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Sam.  
2. 14.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 21. 9.

<sup>g</sup> Judg. 2.  
13.

<sup>h</sup> 2 Sam.  
21. 12.

<sup>i</sup> Josh. 17.  
11.

<sup>j</sup> Judg. 1. 27.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 11. 3.

<sup>l</sup> Or, concerning him.

<sup>m</sup> See ch.  
11. 1. - 11.

<sup>n</sup> 2 Sam. 2.  
4. 7.

<sup>o</sup> Jer. 34. 5.

<sup>p</sup> Amos 6.  
10.

<sup>q</sup> 2 Sam. 2.  
4. 5. & 21.

<sup>r</sup> 12, 13, 14.

<sup>s</sup> Gen. 50.  
10.

The Second Book of SAMUEL,  
otherwise called,  
The Second Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 The Amalekite, who brought tidings of the overthrow, and accused himself of Saul's death, is slain. 17 David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a song.

NOW it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from <sup>a</sup> the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag;

Before  
CHRIST  
1056.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Sam. 30.  
27, 28.

<sup>f</sup> See  
Numb. 31.  
27.

Josh. 22. 8.

<sup>g</sup> Mac. 8.  
28.

† Heb. and forward.

† Heb.  
blessing.

<sup>g</sup> Josh. 19.  
8.

<sup>h</sup> Josh. 15.  
48.

<sup>i</sup> Josh. 13.  
16.

<sup>j</sup> Josh. 15.  
50.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 27. 10.

<sup>o</sup> Chron.  
20. 1.

† Or,  
wounded.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 14. 49.

<sup>c</sup> Chron. 8.  
33.

<sup>d</sup> See

<sup>e</sup> 2 Sam. 1. 7.  
& c.

† Heb.  
shooters,

men with bows.

† Heb.  
found him.



Before  
CHRIST  
1056.

b ch. 4. 10.  
c 1 Sam. 4.  
32.

2 It came even to pass on the third day, that behold, <sup>b</sup> a man came out of the camp from Saul <sup>c</sup> with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and so it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.

3 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

† Heb.  
What wast,  
&c.

4 And David said unto him, † How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also.

5 And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead?

d See  
1 Sam. 31.  
3, 4.

6 And the young man that told him, said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, <sup>d</sup> Saul leaned upon his spear: and lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, † Here am I.

† Heb.  
Behold me.

8 And he said unto me, Who art thou? And I answered him, I am an Amalekite.

|| Or, my  
coat of  
mail, or,  
my embroi-  
dered coat  
hindereth  
me, that  
my, &c.

9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for || anguish is come upon me, because my life is yet whole in me.

10 So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

e ch. 3. 31.  
& 13. 31.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and rent them; and likewise all the men that were with him.

12 And they mourned and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.

13 ¶ And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence art thou? And he answered, I am the son of a stranger, an Amalekite.

f 1 Sam.  
24. 6. &  
31. 4.  
Pl. 105. 15.  
g ch. 4. 10.

14 And David said unto him, <sup>f</sup> How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand to destroy the LORD's anointed?

15 And <sup>g</sup> David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, and fall upon him. And he smote him that he died.

h 1 Sam.  
26. 9.

16 And David said unto him, <sup>h</sup> Thy blood be upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORD's anointed.

Before  
CHRIST  
1056.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son:

i 1 Sam.  
31. 3.

18 (i) Also he bad them teach the children of Judah the use of the bow: behold, it is written <sup>k</sup> in the book || of Jasher.)

k Josh. 10.

19 The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: <sup>l</sup> how are the mighty fallen!

l Or, of the upright.

20 <sup>m</sup> Tell it not in Gath, publish it not in the streets of Askelon: lest <sup>n</sup> the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

m 1 Mac. 9.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, let there be no dew, neither let there be rain upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of Saul, as though he had not been anointed with oil.

n Mic. 1.

See Judg.

16. 23.

o See

1 Sam. 18.

6.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, <sup>p</sup> the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

p 1 Sam.

18. 4.

23 Saul and Jonathan were lovely and pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.

|| Or,  
faster.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with other delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! O Jonathan, thou wast slain in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

## CHAP. II.

1 David, by God's direction, with his company goeth up to Hebron, where he is made king of Judah: 5 he commendeth them of Jabesh-gilead for their kindness to Saul. 8 Abner maketh Ish-bosheth king of Israel. 12 A mortal skirmish between twelve of Abner's, and twelve of Joab's men. 18 Asahel is slain. 25 At Abner's motion Joab soundeth a retreat. 32 Asahel's burial.

AND it came to pass after this, that David <sup>a</sup> enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron.

a Judg. 1.

1.

1 Sam. 23.

2, 4, 9. &c.

30. 7, 8.

2 So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreeliteis, and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite.

3 And his men that were with him, did David bring up, every man with his house.

Before  
CHRIST  
1055.

b 1 Mac.  
2. 57.

c 1 Sam.  
31. 13.

d Ruth 2.  
20. & 30.  
20.

† Heb. be  
ye the sons  
of valour.

† Heb. the  
host which  
was Saul's.

¶ Or, Es-  
baal,  
1 Chron.  
8. 33. &  
9. 39.  
1055.

e ch. 5. 5.  
2 Kings 2.  
21.  
† Heb.  
number of  
days.

cir. 1053.  
† Heb.  
them toge-  
ther.  
† Jer. 41.  
22.

¶ That is,  
The field of  
strong men.

2 1 Chron.  
2. 16.

hold : and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 <sup>b</sup> And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, *That* <sup>c</sup> the men of Jabesh-gilead *were* they that buried Saul.

5 ¶ And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, <sup>d</sup> Blessed be ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

6 And now the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you : and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and <sup>†</sup> be ye valiant : for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

8 ¶ But Abner the son of Ner, captain of <sup>†</sup> Saul's host, took <sup>¶</sup> Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim;

9 And made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

10 Ish-bosheth Saul's son *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Israel; and reigned two years : but the house of Judah followed David.

11 (And <sup>e</sup> the <sup>†</sup> time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah, was seven years, and six months.)

12 ¶ And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim, to Gibeon.

13 And Joab the son of Zeruah, and the servants of David went out, and met <sup>†</sup> together by <sup>†</sup> the pool of Gibeon : and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *per- tained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side ; so they fell down together : wherefore that place was called <sup>¶</sup> Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

17 And there was a very fore battle that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel before the servants of David.

18 ¶ And there were <sup>2</sup> three sons of Ze- ruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asa-

hel: and Asahel *was* <sup>b</sup> as light <sup>†</sup> of foot <sup>†</sup> as a wild roe.

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left, <sup>†</sup> from following Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? And he answered, *I am*.

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his <sup>¶</sup> armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me : wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit, he refused to turn aside : wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him <sup>k</sup> under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place : and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died, stood still.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner : and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab said, *As* God liveth, unless <sup>†</sup> thou hadst spoken, surely then <sup>†</sup> in the morning the people had <sup>¶</sup> gone up every one from following his brother.

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner : and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men, and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Asahel, and buried

Before  
CHRIST  
1053.

b 1 Chron.  
12. 8.

† Heb. of  
his feet.

† Heb. as  
one of the  
roes that is  
in the field.

† Pf. 18. 33.

† Heb.  
from after  
Abner.

¶ Or, spoil.

k ch. 3. 27.  
& 4. 6. &  
20. 10.

† ver. 14.  
† Heb.  
from the  
morning.

¶ Or, gone  
away.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1053.

him in the sepulchre of his father, which was in Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

## CHAP. III.

- 1 During the war David still waxeth stronger. 2 Six sons were born to him in Hebron. 6 Abner displeased with Ish-bosheth, 12 revolteth to David. 13 David requireth a condition to bring him his wife Michal. 17 Abner, having communed with the Israelites, is feasted by David, and dismissed. 22 Joab returning from battle, is displeased with the king, and killeth Abner. 28 David curseth Joab, 31 and mourneth for Abner.

NOW there was long war between the house of Saul, and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

a 1 Chron.  
3. 1.

2 ¶ And <sup>a</sup> unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his first-born was Amnon, <sup>b</sup> of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess;

b 1 Sam.  
25. 43.

¶ Or,  
Daniel,  
1 Chron.

3. 1, 2.  
c 1 Sam.  
27. 8.

3 And his second, ¶ Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king <sup>c</sup> of Geshur;

4 And the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital;

5 And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah David's wife: these were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to pass while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

d ch. 21. 10.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name was <sup>d</sup> Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and Ish-bosheth said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine?

e Deut. 23.  
18.

1 Sam. 24.  
15.  
ch. 9. 8. &  
16. 9.

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, Am I <sup>e</sup> a dog's head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to-day with a fault concerning this woman?

f Ruth 1.

37.  
1 Kings  
19. 2.

9 <sup>f</sup> So do God to Abner, and more also, except as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him;

g Judg. 20.

1.  
1 Kings 4.  
25.

10 To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel, and over Judah, <sup>g</sup> from Dan even to Beer-sheba.

11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

1048.

12 ¶ And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose is the land? saying also, Make thy league with me, and

behold, my hand shall be with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1048.

13 ¶ And he said, Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, <sup>†</sup> that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

† Heb.  
saying.

14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver me my wife Michal, which I espoused to me <sup>h</sup> for an hundred fore-skins of the Philistines.

h 1 Sam.  
18. 25, 27.

15 And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from her husband, even from <sup>i</sup> Phaltiel the son of Laish.

i 1 Sam.  
25. 44.  
Phalti.

16 And her husband went with her <sup>†</sup> along weeping behind her to Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

† Heb.  
going and  
weeping.

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David <sup>†</sup> in times past to be king over you.

† Heb.  
both yester-  
day and the  
third day.

18 Now then do it: for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron, all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner, and the men that were with him, a feast.

21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And behold, the servants of David and Joab came from pursuing a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner was not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.

23 When Joab, and all the host that was with him, were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why is it that thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out, and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

Before  
CHRIST  
1048.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah: but David knew it not.

1 Kings

2. 5.

|| Or,

peaceably.

1 ch. 4. 6.

m ch. 2. 23.

† Heb.  
bloods.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab <sup>k</sup> took him aside in the gate to speak with him <sup>l</sup> quietly; and smote him there <sup>l</sup> under the fifth rib, that he died, for the blood of <sup>m</sup> Afahel his brother.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard it, he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before the LORD for ever, from the <sup>†</sup> blood of Abner the son of Ner:

29 Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house; and let there not <sup>†</sup> fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

† Heb.  
be cut off.

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother <sup>n</sup> Afahel at Gibeon in the battle.

n ch. 2. 23.

31 ¶ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, <sup>o</sup> Rend your clothes, and <sup>p</sup> gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himself* followed the <sup>†</sup> bier.

o Joh. 7. 6.

p Gen. 37.

34.

† Heb.  
bed.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lift up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Died Abner as a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before <sup>†</sup> wicked men, *so* fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him.

† Heb.  
children of  
iniquity.

35 And when all the people came to cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread or ought else, till the sun be down.

36 And all the people took notice of it, and it <sup>†</sup> pleased them: as whatsoever the king did, pleased all the people.

† Heb.  
was good in  
their eyes.

37 For all the people, and all Israel understood that day, that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?

† Heb.  
tender.

q ch. 19. 7.

r See ch.

19. 13.

1 Kings 2.

s. 6, 33, 34.

¶ 1. 62. 12.

39 And I *am* this day <sup>†</sup> weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah *be* too hard for me. <sup>t</sup> The LORD shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

## CHAP. IV.

<sup>u</sup> The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner,  
2 Baanah and Rechab slay Ish-bosheth, and bring

his head to Hebron. <sup>9</sup> David causeth them to be slain, and Ish-bosheth's head to be buried.

Before  
CHRIST  
1048.

AND when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

2 And Saul's son had two men *that were* captains of bands: the name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the <sup>†</sup> other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin. (For <sup>a</sup> Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin.

† Heb.  
second.

a Joh. 18.  
25.

3 And the Beerothites fled to <sup>b</sup> Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.)

b Neh. 11.  
33.

4 And <sup>c</sup> Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son *that* was lame of his feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan <sup>d</sup> out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name was <sup>l</sup> Mephibosheth.

c ch. 9. 3.

d 1 Sam.  
29. 1. 11.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

|| Or, Me-  
rib-baal,  
1 Chro. 8.  
34. & 9.  
40.

6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, *as though* they would have fetched wheat: and they smote him <sup>e</sup> under the fifth rib: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

e ch. 2. 23.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bed-chamber, and they smote him and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul thine enemy, which fought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

9 ¶ And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

10 When <sup>f</sup> one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, <sup>†</sup> (thinking to have brought good tidings) I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, <sup>l</sup> who thought that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

f ch. 1. 2,  
4. 15.

† Heb. he  
was in his  
own eyes as  
a bringer,  
&c.

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house, upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

|| Or,  
which was  
the reward  
I gave him  
for his tid-  
ings.

12 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of



Before  
CHRIST  
1048.

¶ ch. 3. 32.

Ish-bosheth, and buried it in the sepulchre of Abner, in Hebron.

## CHAP. V.

1 The tribes come to Hebron to anoint David over Israel. 4 David's age: 6 he taking Zion from the Jebusites, dwelleth in it. 11 Hiram sendeth to David. 13 Eleven sons are born to him in Jerusalem. 17 David directed by God smiteth the Philistines at Baal-perazim, 22 and again, at the mulberry-trees.

¶ 1 Chron. 11. 1.

¶ Gen. 29. 14.

¶ 1 Sam. 18. 13.

¶ 1 Sam. 16. 1, 13.

¶ Ps. 78. 71.

¶ See ch. 7. 7.

¶ 1 Chron. 11. 3.

¶ 2 Kings 11. 17.

¶ Judg. 11. 31.

¶ 1 Sam. 23. 18.

¶ 1 Chron. 26. 31. & 29. 27.

¶ 1 Chron. 3. 4.

¶ Judg. 1. 21.

¶ 1 Chron. 10. 6.

¶ Judg. 1. 8. & 19. 11, 12.

¶ Or, saying David shall not, &c.

¶ ver. 9.

¶ 1 Kings 2. 30. & 8. 1.

¶ 1 Chron. 11. 6.

¶ Or, Because they had said, even the blind and the lame, He shall not come into the house.

¶ ver. 7.

¶ Heb. went going and growing.

¶ cir. 1043.

¶ 1 Kings 5. 2.

¶ 1 Chron. 24. 3.

¶ Heb. Hewers of the stone of the wall.

THEN <sup>a</sup> came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, <sup>b</sup> we are thy bone and thy flesh.

2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, <sup>c</sup> thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, <sup>d</sup> Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

3 <sup>e</sup> So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; <sup>f</sup> and king David made a league with them in Hebron <sup>g</sup> before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

4 ¶ David was thirty years old when he began to reign, <sup>h</sup> and he reigned forty years.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah <sup>i</sup> seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went <sup>k</sup> to Jerusalem unto <sup>l</sup> the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: <sup>m</sup> thinking, David cannot come in hither.

7 Nevertheless, David took the strong hold of Zion: <sup>n</sup> the same is the city of David.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame, and the blind, <sup>o</sup> that are hated of David's soul, <sup>p</sup> he shall be chief and captain. ¶ Wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it, <sup>q</sup> The city of David. And David built round about, from Millo and inward.

10 And David <sup>r</sup> went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts was with him.

11 ¶ And <sup>s</sup> Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and <sup>t</sup> masons: and they built David an house.

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

13 ¶ And <sup>u</sup> David took <sup>v</sup> him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

14 And <sup>w</sup> these be the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; ¶ Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

15 Ibhar also, and ¶ Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

16 And Elishama, and ¶ Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 ¶ But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard of it, <sup>x</sup> and went down to the hold.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in <sup>y</sup> the valley of Rephaim.

19 And David <sup>z</sup> enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

20 And David came to <sup>aa</sup> Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place, ¶ Baal-perazim.

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men <sup>ab</sup> burned them.

22 ¶ And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when <sup>ac</sup> David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up: but fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

24 And let it be, when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then <sup>ad</sup> shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

25 And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba, until thou come to Gazer.

## CHAP. VI.

1 David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart. 6 Uzzah is smitten at Perez-uzzah. 11 God blesteth Obed-edom for the ark. 12 David bringeth the ark into Zion with sacrifices; danceth before it, for which Michal despiseth him: 17 he placeth it in a tabernacle with great joy and feasting. 20 Michal reproving David for his religious joy, is childless to her death.

Before  
CHRIST  
1043.

¶ 1 Chron. 3. 9. & 14. 3.

¶ 1 Chron. 3. 5.

¶ Or, Shimea.

¶ Or, Elishama.

¶ Or, Eliada.

¶ Or, Eliphaleth.

¶ Or, Bee-lada.

¶ 1 Chron. 11. 16. & 14. 8.

¶ 1047.

¶ ch. 23. 14.

¶ Josh. 15. 8.

¶ ch. 2. 1.

¶ 1 Sam. 28.

¶ That is, The plain of breaches.

¶ 1 Chron. 14. 12.

¶ Or, took them away.

¶ ver. 19.

¶ Judg. 4. 14.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1042.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Chron.  
13. 5, 6.

Or, Baal-  
lab, that is,  
Kirjath-  
jearim,  
Joh. 15.  
9, 60.

Or, at  
which the  
name even  
the name of  
the LORD  
of hosts,  
was called  
upon.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Sam. 4.  
4.

Ps. 80. 1.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
made to  
ride.

<sup>c</sup> See  
Numb. 7. 9.  
1 Sam. 6.  
7.

Or, the  
hill.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Sam. 7.  
2.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
with.

<sup>e</sup> 1 Chron.  
13. 9,  
he is call-  
ed, Chidon.

<sup>f</sup> See  
Numb. 4.  
15.

Or,  
fumbled.

<sup>g</sup> 1 Sam. 6.  
19.

Or, rash-  
ness.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
broken.

That is,  
The breach  
of Uzzah.

<sup>h</sup> See Luke  
5. 8, 9.

<sup>i</sup> 1 Chron.  
13. 13.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Chron.  
13. 14.

<sup>l</sup> 1 Chron.  
15. 25.

<sup>m</sup> See  
1 Chron.  
15. 26.

<sup>n</sup> See  
Exod. 15.  
20.

**A** GAIN, David gathered together all the  
chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand.

2 And <sup>a</sup> David arose, and went with all  
the people that were with him, from <sup>b</sup> Baale  
of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark  
of God, <sup>c</sup> whose name is called by the name  
of the LORD of hosts <sup>d</sup> that dwelleth be-  
tween the cherubims.

3 And they <sup>e</sup> set the ark of God <sup>f</sup> upon a  
new cart, and brought it out of the house  
of Abinadab that was in <sup>g</sup> Gibeah: and  
Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab,  
drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of <sup>h</sup> the house  
of Abinadab which was at Gibeah, <sup>i</sup> ac-  
companying the ark of God: and Ahio  
went before the ark.

5 And David, and all the house of Israel,  
played before the LORD on all manner of  
instruments made of fir-wood, even on harps,  
and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on  
cornets, and on cymbals.

6 <sup>j</sup> And when they came to <sup>k</sup> Nachon's  
threshing-floor, Uzzah <sup>l</sup> put forth his hand  
to the ark of God, and took hold of it:  
for the oxen <sup>m</sup> shook it.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled  
against Uzzah; and <sup>n</sup> God smote him there  
for his <sup>o</sup> error; and there he died by the  
ark of God.

8 And David was displeased, because the  
LORD had <sup>p</sup> made a breach upon Uzzah:  
and he called the name of the place, <sup>q</sup> Pe-  
rez-uzzah to this day.

9 And <sup>r</sup> David was afraid of the LORD  
that day, and said, How shall the ark of  
the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark  
of the LORD unto him into the city of  
David: but David carried it aside into the  
house of Obed-edom <sup>s</sup> the Gittite.

11 <sup>t</sup> And the ark of the LORD conti-  
nued in the house of Obed-edom the Git-  
tite three months: and the LORD blessed  
Obed-edom, and all his household.

12 <sup>u</sup> And it was told king David, saying,  
The LORD hath blessed the house of O-  
bed-edom, and all that pertaineth unto  
him, because of the ark of God. <sup>v</sup> So Da-  
vid went and brought up the ark of God  
from the house of Obed-edom, into the  
city of David with gladness.

13 And it was so that when they that  
bare the ark of the LORD had gone six  
paces, he sacrificed <sup>w</sup> oxen and fatlings.

14 And David <sup>x</sup> danced before the LORD  
with all his might; and David was girded  
with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the house of Israel  
brought up the ark of the LORD with

shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And <sup>y</sup> as the ark of the LORD came  
into the city of David, Michal Saul's daugh-  
ter looked through a window, and saw  
king David leaping and dancing before the  
LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

17 <sup>z</sup> And <sup>aa</sup> they brought in the ark of the  
LORD, and set it in <sup>ab</sup> his place, in the midst  
of the tabernacle that David had <sup>ac</sup> pitched  
for it: and David offered burnt-offerings  
and peace-offerings before the LORD.

18 And as soon as David had made an end  
of offering burnt-offerings and peace-offe-  
rings, <sup>ad</sup> he blessed the people in the name of  
the LORD of hosts.

19 <sup>ae</sup> And he dealt among all the people,  
even among the whole multitude of Israel,  
as well to the women as men, to every one a  
cake of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and  
a flagon of wine. So all the people depart-  
ed every one to his house.

20 <sup>af</sup> Then David returned to bless his  
household. And Michal the daughter of  
Saul came out to meet David, and said,  
How glorious was the king of Israel to-  
day, who uncovered himself to-day in the  
eyes of the hand-maids of his servants, as  
one of the vain fellows <sup>ag</sup> shamelessly un-  
covereth himself!

21 And David said unto Michal, *It was*  
before the LORD, <sup>ah</sup> which chose me before  
thy father, and before all his house, to ap-  
point me ruler over the people of the LORD  
over Israel: therefore will I play before the  
LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile than thus,  
and will be base in mine own sight: and  
<sup>ai</sup> of the maid-servants which thou hast spok-  
en of, of them shall I be had in honour.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul  
had no child <sup>aj</sup> until the day of her death.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *Nathan first approving the purpose of David to  
build God an house, 4 after by the word of  
God forbiddeth him: 12 he promiseth him bene-  
fits and blessings in his seed. 18 David's prayer  
and thanksgiving.*

**A** ND it came to pass, <sup>ak</sup> when the king  
sat in his house, and the LORD had  
given him rest round about from all his  
enemies;

2 That the king said unto Nathan the  
prophet, See now, I dwell in <sup>al</sup> an house of  
cedar, <sup>am</sup> but the ark of God dwelleth with-  
in curtains.

3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do  
all that <sup>an</sup> is in thine heart; for the LORD is  
with thee.

4 <sup>ao</sup> And it came to pass that night, that

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1042.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Chron.  
15. 29.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Chron.  
16. 1.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Chron.  
15. 1.

<sup>d</sup> Heb.  
stretched.

<sup>e</sup> 1 Kings  
8. 55.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Chron.  
16. 2.

<sup>g</sup> 1 Chron.  
16. 3.

cir. 1042.

<sup>h</sup> Ps. 30,  
title.

Or,  
openly.

<sup>i</sup> 1 Sam.  
13. 14.

Or, if the  
hand-maids  
of my ser-  
vants.

<sup>j</sup> See  
1 Sam. 15.  
35.

Isai. 22. 14.  
Matth. 1.  
25.

1042.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Chron.  
17. 1.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 5. 17.

<sup>m</sup> See Acts  
7. 46.



Before  
CHRIST  
1042.

† Heb. 10  
my servant  
to David.

4 See  
1 Kings 5.

3 Chron.

22. 8. &c  
28. 3.

1 Kings  
8. 16.

1 Chron.

17. 6  
any of the  
judges.

1 ch. 5. 2.

1 Sam.  
16. 11, 12.

Pl. 78. 70.

† Heb.  
from after.

1 ch. 8. 6,  
14.

1 Pl. 89. 23.

† Heb.  
from thy  
face.

1 Pl. 89.  
22.

1 Exod. 1.  
21.

1 Kings  
3. 20.

2 Deut. 31.  
16.

Acts 13.  
36.

1 Kings  
5. 5. & 6.

12.

1 Chron.  
22. 10. &c

28. 6.

1 Hebr. 1.  
5.

1 Pl. 89. 26,  
27, 30, 31.

32.

1 Pl. 89. 36.

37.  
John 12.

74.

the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

5 Go, and tell † my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, <sup>d</sup>Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house, <sup>e</sup>since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all *the* places wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with <sup>h</sup>any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded <sup>f</sup>to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar?

8 Now therefore, so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, <sup>g</sup>I took thee from the sheep-cote, <sup>†</sup>from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel.

9 And <sup>h</sup>I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, <sup>i</sup>and have cut off all thine enemies <sup>†</sup>out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.

10 (Moreover, I will appoint a place for my people Israel: and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more: <sup>k</sup>neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as before-time.

11 And as since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies.) Also the LORD telleth thee, <sup>l</sup>that he will make thee an house.

12 ¶ And <sup>m</sup>when thy days be fulfilled, and thou <sup>n</sup>shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

13 <sup>o</sup>He shall build an house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

14 <sup>p</sup>I will be his father, and he shall be my son. <sup>q</sup>If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:

15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And <sup>r</sup>thine house, and thy kingdom, shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, Who *am* I,

O LORD God? and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O LORD God; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. <sup>s</sup>And *is* this the <sup>†</sup>manner of man, O LORD God?

20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, LORD God, knowest thy servant.

21 For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know *them*.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for <sup>t</sup>*there is* none like thee, neither *is there* any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And <sup>u</sup>what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things, and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?

24 For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel *to be* a people unto thee for ever: <sup>v</sup>and thou, LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast <sup>†</sup>revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

28 And now, O LORD God, thou *art* that God, and <sup>y</sup>thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant.

29 Therefore now <sup>†</sup>let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O LORD God, hast spoken *it*; and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

CHAP. VIII.

1 David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites: 3 he smiteth Hadadexer, and the Syrians.

9 Toi sendeth foram with presents to bless him.

11 The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God: 14 he putteth garrisons in Edom.

16 David's officers.

Before  
CHRIST  
1042.

1 Sai. 55.  
3.

† Heb.  
law.

1 Dent. 3.  
24. &c 4.

35. &c 32.  
39.

1 Sam. 2.  
2.

Pl. 86. 8.  
&c 89. 6, 8.

1 Sai. 45. 5  
18, 22.

1 Deut. 4.  
7, 32. &c

33. 29.  
Pl. 147.

20.

1 Pl. 43. 14.

† Heb.  
opened the  
car,

Ruth. 4. 4.

1 Sam. 9.  
15.

17.

John 17.  
17.

† Heb. be  
thou peased  
and blest.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1040.

1 Chro.  
18. 1, &c.  
Or,  
the bridle  
of Ammah.  
Numb.  
24. 17.  
e ver. 6,  
& 14.  
Or,  
Hada-  
dezer,  
1 Chron.  
18. 3.  
d Pf. 60,  
title.  
e See  
Gen. 15.  
18.  
Or,  
of his.  
As  
1 Chro.  
18. 4.  
Joth. 11. 6.  
1 Kings  
17. 23, 24.  
25.  
b ver. 2.  
1 ver. 14.  
k See  
1 Kings  
20. 16.  
Or,  
Tibhath.  
Or,  
Chin,  
1 Chro.  
18. 8.  
Toi,  
1 Chro. 18.  
9.  
1 Chro.  
18. 10.  
Hadoram.  
† Heb.  
ask him of  
peace.  
† Heb.  
was a man  
of wars  
with.  
† Heb. in  
his hand  
were.  
m 1 Chro.  
18. 11, &  
26. 26.  
† Heb.  
his smiting.  
n 2 Kings  
14. 7.  
o See  
2 Chro.  
18. 12.  
Pf. 60,  
title.  
Or,  
slaying.  
P Numb.  
24. 18.  
Gen. 27.  
37. 40.  
q ver. 6.

AND <sup>a</sup> after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took <sup>1</sup> Methegammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And <sup>b</sup> he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive. And <sup>c</sup> so the Moabites <sup>c</sup> became David's servants, and brought gifts.

3 <sup>1</sup> David smote also <sup>1</sup> Hadadezer the son of Rehob, king of <sup>d</sup> Zobah, as he went to recover <sup>e</sup> his border at the river Euphrates.

4 And David took <sup>1</sup> from him a thousand <sup>1</sup> chariots, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David <sup>f</sup> houghed all the chariot-horses, but reserved of them <sup>g</sup> for an hundred chariots.

5 <sup>h</sup> And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians <sup>b</sup> became servants to David, and brought gifts. <sup>i</sup> And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took <sup>k</sup> the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 And from <sup>1</sup> Bethah, and from <sup>1</sup> Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

9 <sup>1</sup> When <sup>1</sup> Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer,

10 Then Toi sent <sup>1</sup> Joram his son unto king David to <sup>†</sup> salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: (for Hadadezer <sup>†</sup> had wars with Toi.) And <sup>†</sup> Joram <sup>†</sup> brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass:

11 Which also king David <sup>m</sup> did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicated of all nations which he subdued;

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David gat <sup>him</sup> a name when he returned from <sup>†</sup> smiting of the Syrians in <sup>n</sup> the valley of salt, <sup>o</sup> <sup>1</sup> being eighteen thousand men.

14 <sup>1</sup> And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and <sup>p</sup> all they of Edom became David's servants. <sup>q</sup> And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgement and justice unto all his people.

16 <sup>1</sup> And Joab the son of Zeruiah <sup>was</sup> over the host; and <sup>†</sup> Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud <sup>was</sup> <sup>1</sup> recorder;

17 And <sup>1</sup> Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, <sup>were</sup> the priests; and Seraiah <sup>was</sup> the <sup>1</sup> scribe;

18 <sup>1</sup> And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada <sup>was</sup> over both the <sup>†</sup> Cherethites, and the Pelethites; and David's sons were <sup>1</sup> chief rulers.

## CHAP. IX.

1 David by Ziba sendeth for Mephibosheth. 7 For Jonathan's sake he entertaineth him at his table, and restoreth him all that was Saul's: 9 he maketh Ziba his farmer.

AND David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake?

2 And <sup>there</sup> <sup>was</sup> of the house of Saul, a servant whose name <sup>was</sup> <sup>a</sup> Ziba. And when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, <sup>Art</sup> thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant is <sup>he</sup>.

3 And the king said, <sup>Is</sup> there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew <sup>b</sup> the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, <sup>which</sup> is <sup>c</sup> lame on <sup>his</sup> feet.

4 And the king said unto him, Where is he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he is in the house of <sup>d</sup> Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

5 <sup>1</sup> Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy servant.

7 And David said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness, for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himself, and said, What is thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a dead <sup>e</sup> dog as I am?

9 <sup>1</sup> Then the king called to Ziba Saul's servant, and said unto him, <sup>f</sup> I have given unto thy master's son all that pertained to Saul, and to all his house.

10 Thou therefore, and thy sons and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in <sup>the</sup> fruits, that thy master's son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1040.

1 Chro.  
18. 15.  
ch. 5. 8.  
& 20. 23.  
1 Kings  
4. 3.  
Or, re-  
membran-  
cer, or,  
writer of  
chronicles.  
1 Chro.  
24. 3.  
Or,  
Secretary.  
1 Chro.  
18. 17.  
1 Sam.  
30. 14.  
Or,  
princes.

a ch. 16. 1.  
& 19. 17, 29.

b 1 Sam.  
20. 14.

c ch. 4. 4.

d ch. 17. 27.

e 1 Sam.  
24. 13.

f See  
ch. 19. 29.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1040.

bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.

11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons.

2 Chron.  
8. 34.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was Micha. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants unto Mephibosheth.

6 ver. 3.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and <sup>b</sup> was lame on both his feet.

## CHAP. X.

1 David's messengers sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villainously entreated. 6 The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians at Helam, are overcome by Joab and Abishai. 15 Shobach making a new supply of the Syrians at Helam, is slain by David.

cir. 1037.  
1 Chron.  
19. 1.

AND it came to pass after this, that the <sup>a</sup> king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

2 Then said David, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants, for his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

cir. 1037.

† Heb.  
In thine  
eyes doth  
David?

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, <sup>†</sup> Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?

Isai. 20.  
4. & 47. 2.

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, <sup>b</sup> even to their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ch. 8. 3. 5.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ish-tob twelve thousand men.

7 And when David heard of *it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

cir. 1037.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba,

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1037.

and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah, were by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians:

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put *them* in array against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that were with him, unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

cir. 1036.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that were beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and <sup>¶</sup> Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

¶ Or,  
Shobach,  
1 Chron.  
19. 16.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam: and the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew *the men* of seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand <sup>d</sup> horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

1 Chron.  
19. 18,  
footmen.

19 And when all the kings that were servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

## CHAP. XI.

1 While Joab besieged Rabbah, David committeth adultery with Bath-sheba. 6 Uriah sent for by David to cover the adultery, would not go home neither sober nor drunken: 14 he carrieth to Joab the letter of his death. 18 Joab sendeth the news thereof to David. 26 David taketh Bath-sheba to wife.

cir. 1035.  
† Heb. at  
the return  
of the year,  
1 Kings  
20. 22, 26.  
2 Chron.  
36. 10.

AND it came to pass, <sup>†</sup> after the year was expired, at the time when

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1035.

1 Chron.  
20. 1.

Deut.  
22. 8.

Or,  
Bath-  
sheba,  
1 Chron.  
3. 5.

Or,  
Ammiel.  
ch. 23. 39.  
Psal. 51,  
title.

Or,  
and when  
she had pu-  
rified her-  
self; &c. she  
returned.

Lev. 15.  
19. & 18.  
19.

Heb.  
of the peace  
of, &c.

Heb.  
went out  
after him.

kings go forth to battle, that <sup>a</sup> David sent Joab and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah: but David tarried still at Jerusalem.

2 ¶ And it came to pass in an evening-tide, that David arose from off his bed, <sup>b</sup> and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing herself; and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon.

3 And David sent and enquired after the woman: and *one* said, Is not this <sup>c</sup> Bath-sheba the daughter of <sup>d</sup> Eliam, the wife <sup>e</sup> of Uriah the Hittite?

4 And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and <sup>f</sup> he lay with her, (<sup>g</sup> for she was <sup>h</sup> purified from her uncleanness:) and she returned unto her house.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I *am* with child.

6 ¶ And David sent to Joab, saying, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* <sup>i</sup> how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered.

8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there <sup>j</sup> followed him a mess <sup>k</sup> of meat from the king.

9 But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house, with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down to his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didst thou not go down unto thine house?

11 And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in tents, and <sup>l</sup> my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou livest, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to-day also, and to-morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him, and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

14 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning,

that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the <sup>m</sup> hottest battle, and retire ye <sup>n</sup> from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

16 And it came to pass when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were*.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell *some* of the people of the servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 ¶ Then Joab sent, and told David all the things concerning the war:

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

21 Who smote <sup>o</sup> Abimelech the son of Jerubbeseth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall <sup>p</sup> that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and *some* of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing <sup>q</sup> displease thee: for the sword devoureth <sup>r</sup> one as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it; and encourage thou him.

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, David sent, and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son: but the thing that David had done <sup>s</sup> displeased the LORD.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Nathan's parable of the ewe-lamb, causeth David to be his own judge. 7 David, reproved by Nathan, confesseth his sin, and is pardoned.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1035.

Heb.  
strong.  
Heb.  
from after  
him.

Judg. 9.  
53.

Heb.  
be evil in  
thine eyes.

Heb.  
so and such.

Heb.  
was evil in  
the eyes of.



Before  
CHRIST  
1034.

15 David mourneth and prayeth for the child, while it lived. 24 Solomon is born, and named Jedidiah. 26 David taketh Rabbah, and tortureth the people thereof.

a Pf. 57.  
title.  
b See  
ch. 14.  
5, &c.  
1 Kings  
20. 35.  
41.

AND the LORD sent Nathan unto David. And <sup>a</sup> he came unto him, and <sup>b</sup> said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

2 The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor man had nothing save one little ewe-lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own <sup>†</sup> meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

† Heb.  
snorset.

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock, and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, As the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this thing <sup>¶</sup> shall surely die.

¶ Or,  
is worthy  
to die.  
c Exod.  
22. 1.

6 And he shall restore the lamb <sup>c</sup> fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

d 1 Sam.  
26. 13.

7 ¶ And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I <sup>d</sup> anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul:

8 And I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will <sup>e</sup> take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

e Deut. 28.  
30.  
ch. 16. 22.

12 For thou didst it secretly: <sup>f</sup> but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.

f ch. 16. 22.  
g See  
1 Sam. 15.  
24.  
h Pf. 32. 5.  
& 51. 4.

13 ¶ And David said unto Nathan, <sup>h</sup> I have

finned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, <sup>i</sup> The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die.

Before  
CHRIST  
1034.

14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD <sup>k</sup> to blaspheme, the child also *that is born* unto thee shall surely die.

<sup>i</sup> Eccl<sup>us</sup>  
47. 11.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his house: and the LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.

<sup>k</sup> Isai. 52. 5.  
Ezek. 36.  
20. 23.  
Rom. 2. 24.

16 David therefore besought God for the child; and David <sup>†</sup> fasted, and went in, and <sup>†</sup> lay all night upon the earth.

† Heb.  
fasted a  
fast.  
† ch. 13. 31.

17 And the elders of his house arose, and *went* to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died: and the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then <sup>†</sup> vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?

† Heb.  
do hurt.

19 But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.

20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed *himself*, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own house; and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child *while it was* alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: <sup>m</sup> for I said, Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

<sup>m</sup> See  
Isai. 38. 1.  
Jon. 3. 9.

23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but <sup>n</sup> he shall not return to me.

<sup>n</sup> Job 7.  
8, 9, 10.  
1033.

24 ¶ And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and <sup>o</sup> she bare a son, and <sup>p</sup> he called his name Solomon: and the LORD loved him.

<sup>o</sup> Matth.  
1. 6.  
<sup>p</sup> 1 Chron.  
22. 9.

25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name <sup>¶</sup> Jedidiah, because of the LORD.

¶ That is,  
Beloved of  
the Lord.  
<sup>q</sup> 1 Chron.  
20. 1.  
<sup>r</sup> Deut. 3.  
11.

26 ¶ And <sup>q</sup> Joab fought against <sup>r</sup> Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah,

Before  
CHRIST  
1033.

and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and <sup>†</sup> it be called after my name.

† Heb.  
my name be  
called upon  
it.

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

• 1 Chron.  
20. 2.

30 \* And he took their king's crown from off his head; (the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold with the precious stones:) and it was *set* on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city <sup>†</sup> in great abundance.

† Heb.  
very great.

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Amnon loving Tamar, by Jonadab's counsel, feigning himself sick, ravisheth her: 15 he hateth her, and shamefully turneth her away.

19 Absalom entertaineth her, and concealeth his purpose. 23 At a sheep-shearing, among all the king's sons, he killeth Amnon. 30 David grieving at the news, is comforted by Jonadab. 37 Absalom fleeth to Talmai at Geshur.

cir. 1032.  
• ch. 3. 2, 3.

AND it came to pass after this, \* that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name *was* Tamar, and Amnon the son of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she *was* a virgin: and <sup>†</sup> Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

† Heb. it  
was mar-  
vellous, or,  
hidden in  
the eyes of  
Amnon.

† See  
1 Sam. 16.  
9.

3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name *was* Jonadab, <sup>b</sup> the son of Shimeah, David's brother: and Jonadab *was* a very subtil man.

4 And he said unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the king's son, <sup>†</sup> lean <sup>†</sup> from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister.

† Heb.  
thin.

† Heb.  
morning by  
morning.

5 And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it at her hand.

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight,

that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him meat.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1032.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; (and he was laid down:) and she took <sup>¶</sup> flour, and kneaded it, and made cakes in <sup>¶</sup> his sight, and did bake the cakes.

Or,  
paste.

9 And she took a pan, and poured *them* out before him, but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Have out all men from me: and they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat at thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when she had brought *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister.

12 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not <sup>†</sup> force me: for <sup>c</sup> <sup>†</sup> no such thing ought to be done in Israel; do not thou this folly.

† Heb.  
humble me.  
• Lev. 18. 9.

13 And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.

† Heb.  
it ought not  
so to be  
done.

14 Howbeit, he would not hearken unto her voice: but being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her <sup>†</sup> exceedingly; so that the hatred wherewith he hated her, *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her: and Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone.

† Heb.  
with great  
hatred  
greatly.

16 And she said unto him, *There is* no cause; this evil in sending me away is greater than the other that thou didst unto me: but he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 <sup>d</sup> And *she had* a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the king's daughters that *were* virgins, apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

Pl. 45. 14.

19 ¶ And Tamar put <sup>a</sup> ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and <sup>†</sup> laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

• Josh. 7. 6.  
Job 2. 12.

20 And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath <sup>†</sup> Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister; he *is* thy brother, <sup>†</sup> regard not this thing. So Tamar remained <sup>†</sup> desolate in her brother Absalom's house.

† Heb.  
Aminon.  
† Heb.  
set not thine  
heart.  
† Heb.  
and deso-  
late.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1032.

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth.

22 And Abſalom ſpake unto his brother Amnon, neither good nor bad: for Abſalom hated Amnon, becauſe he had forced his ſiſter Tamar.

1030.

See

Gen. 38.

13.

Sam. 25.

36.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs after two full years, that Abſalom had ſheep-shearers in Baal-hazor, which is beſide Ephraim: and Abſalom invited all the king's ſons.

24 And Abſalom came to the king, and ſaid, Behold now, thy ſervant hath ſheep-shearers; let the king, I beſeech thee, and his ſervants, go with thy ſervant.

25 And the king ſaid to Abſalom, Nay, my ſon, let us not all now go, leſt we be chargeable unto thee. And he preſſed him: howbeit, he would not go, but bleſſed him.

26 Then ſaid Abſalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king ſaid unto him, Why ſhould he go with thee?

27 But Abſalom preſſed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's ſons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Abſalom had commanded his ſervants, ſaying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I ſay unto you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: I have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant.

¶ Or, will you not, ſince I have commanded you?

¶ Heb. ſons of valour.

¶ Heb. rode.

29 And the ſervants of Abſalom did unto Amnon, as Abſalom had commanded. Then all the king's ſons aroſe, and every man gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

30 ¶ And it came to paſs while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, ſaying, Abſalom hath ſlain all the king's ſons, and there is not one of them left.

ch. 1. 11.

ch. 12. 16.

31 Then the king aroſe, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his ſervants ſtood by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jonadab, the ſon of Shimeah, David's brother, answered and ſaid, Let not my lord ſuppoſe that they have ſlain all the young men the king's ſons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the appointment of Abſalom this hath been determined from the day that he forced his ſiſter Tamar.

¶ Heb. mouth.

¶ Or, ſettled.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's ſons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.

34 But Abſalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch liſt up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill-side behind him.

Before  
CHRIST  
1030.

35 And Jonadab ſaid unto the king, Behold, the king's ſons come: † as thy ſervant ſaid, ſo it is.

† Heb. according to the word of thy ſervant.

36 And it came to paſs as ſoon as he had made an end of ſpeaking, that behold, the king's ſons came, and liſt up their voice and wept: and the king alſo and all his ſervants wept † very ſore.

† Heb. with a great weeping greatly. ch. 3. 3.

37 ¶ But Abſalom fled, and went to Talmi the ſon of Ammihud king of Geſhur: and David mourned for his ſon every day.

38 So Abſalom fled, and went to Geſhur, and was there three years.

1030.

39 And the ſoul of king David longed to go forth unto Abſalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, ſeeing he was dead.

¶ Or, Ammihur. ¶ Or, was comforted.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 *Joab, ſuborning a widow of Tekoah, by a parable to incline the king's heart to fetch home Abſalom, bringeth him to Jeruſalem. 25 Abſalom's beauty, hair, and children. 28 After two years, Abſalom by Joab is brought into the king's preſence.*

NOW Joab the ſon of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart was toward Abſalom.

1027.

2 And Joab ſent to Tekoah, and fetched thence a wiſe woman, and ſaid unto her, I pray thee, feign thyſelf to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyſelf with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

¶ Ruth 3. 3.

3 And come to the king, and ſpeak on this manner unto him. So Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah ſpake to the king, ſhe fell on her face to the ground, and did obeiſance, and ſaid, † Help, O king.

† Heb. Save.

5 And the king ſaid unto her, What aileth thee? And ſhe answered, I am indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

¶ See ch. 12. 1.

6 And thy handmaid had two ſons, and they two ſtrove together in the field, and there was † none to part them, but the one ſmote the other, and ſlew him.

† Heb. no deliverer between them.

7 And behold, the whole family is riſen againſt thine handmaid, and they ſaid, Deliver him that ſmote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he ſlew; and we will deſtroy the heir alſo: and ſo they ſhall quench my coal which is left, and ſhall not leave to my husband neither name nor remainder † upon the earth.

† Heb. upon the face of the earth.

8 And the king ſaid unto the woman, Go to thine houſe, and I will give charge concerning thee.

Before  
CHRIST  
1027.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my father's house: and the king and his throne *be* guiltless.

10 And the king said, Whosoever faith ought unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

† Heb.  
that the  
revenger of  
blood do not  
multiply to  
destroy.  
c 1 Sam.  
14. 45.  
Acts 27.  
34.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, † that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, ° As the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing, as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.

14 For we must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again: † neither doth God respect *any* person; yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

‡ Or,  
because  
God hath  
not taken  
away his  
life, he  
hath also  
devised  
means, &c.

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that* would destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.

† Heb.  
for rest.  
d ver. 20.  
ch. 19. 27.  
† Heb.  
to hear.

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be † comfortable: † for as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king † to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, As thy soul liveth, my lord, O king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab he bad me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wise, ° according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

° ver. 17.  
ch. 19. 27.

Before  
CHRIST  
1027.

21 ¶ And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and † thanked the king: and Joab said, To-day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of † his servant.

† Heb.  
blessed.

23 So Joab arose † and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

‡ Or,  
thy.  
c ch. 13. 37.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

25 ¶ † But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head, there was no blemish in him.

† Heb.  
And as  
Absalom  
there was  
not a beau-  
tiful man  
in all Israel  
to praise  
greatly.

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every year's end that he polled *it*: because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the king's weight.

27 And † unto Absalom there were born three sons and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

§ See  
ch. 18. 18.

28 ¶ So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face.

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king, but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See Joab's field is † near mine, and he hath barley there; go, and set it on fire: and Absalom's servants set the field on fire.

† Heb.  
near my  
place.

31 Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto *his* house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king. And the king kissed Absalom.

1025.

## CHAP. XV.

1 Absalom, by fair speeches and courtesies, stealeth the hearts of Israel. 7 Under pretence of a vow,



Before  
CHRIST  
1024.

he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron: 10 he maketh there a great conspiracy. 13 David upon the news fleeth from Jerusalem. 19 Ittai would not leave him. 24 Zadok and Abiathar are sent back with the ark. 30 David and his company go up mount Olivet weeping: 31 he curseth Ahithophel's counsel. 32 Hushai is sent back with instructions.

1 Kings  
1. 5.

AND it came to pass after this, that Absalom <sup>a</sup> prepared him chariots, and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man that had a controversy <sup>†</sup> came to the king for judgement, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city art thou? And he said, Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel.

3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters are good and right, but <sup>¶</sup> there is no man deputed of the king to hear thee.

4 Absalom said moreover, Oh, that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice.

5 And it was so, that when any man came nigh to him to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgement: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

1023.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron.

1 Sam.  
16. 2.

c ch. 13. 37.

8 <sup>b</sup> For thy servant vowed a vow <sup>c</sup> while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.

9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

1 Sam.  
9. 13, &  
16. 3, 5.

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, that were <sup>d</sup> called; and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, even from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices: and the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

13 ¶ And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.

14 And David said unto all his servants

that were with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not else escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and <sup>†</sup> bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

15 And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants are ready to do whatsoever my lord the king shall <sup>†</sup> appoint.

16 And <sup>e</sup> the king went forth, and all his household <sup>†</sup> after him: and the king left ten women, which were concubines, to keep the house.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him; <sup>f</sup> and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

19 ¶ Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou art a stranger, and also an exile.

20 Whereas thou camest but yesterday, should I this day <sup>†</sup> make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth be with thee.

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, As the LORD liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And David said to Ittai, Go, and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that were with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness.

24 ¶ And lo, Zadok also was there, and all the Levites with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God: and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me both it, and his habitation.

26 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee; behold, here am I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.

27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, Art not thou a seer? return into the city in peace, and <sup>h</sup> your two sons with you,

Before  
CHRIST  
1024.

† Heb.  
thruſt.

† Heb.  
chooſe—  
e Pf. 3.  
title.

† Heb.  
at his feet.

f ch. 8. 18.

† Heb.  
make thee  
wander in  
going.

¶ Called,  
John 18. 4. c.  
Cedron.

1 Sam.  
9. 9.  
h See  
ch. 17. 17.

Before  
CHRIST  
1023.Before  
CHRIST  
1023.

Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem: and they tarried there.

30 ¶ And David went up by the ascent of mount Olivet, † and wept as he went up, and † had his head covered, and he went bare-foot: and all the people that was with him † covered every man his head, and they went up, † weeping as they went up.

31 ¶ And one told David, saying, Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, † turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, that when David was come to the top of the mount, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him, † with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me.

34 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, † I will be thy servant, O king; as I have been thy father's servant hitherto, so will I now also be thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel.

35 And hast thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, that what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, † thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 Behold, they have there † with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's son, and Jonathan Abiathar's son; and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Hushai † David's friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Ziba, by presents and false suggestions, obtaineth his master's inheritance. 5 At Bahurim Shimei curseth David. 9 David with patience abstaineth and restraineth others from revenge.

15 Hushai insinuateth himself into Absalom's counsel. 20 Ahithophel's counsel.

AND † when David was a little past the top of the hill, behold, † Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer-fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses be for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer-fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, † that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.

3 And the king said, And where is thy master's son? † And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To-day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine are all that pertained unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, † I humbly beseech thee that I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, † thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei the son of Gera: † he came forth, and cursed still as he came.

6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right hand, and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out, thou † bloody man, and thou man of Belial:

8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and † behold, thou art taken in thy mischief, because thou art a bloody man.

9 ¶ Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this † dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

10 And the king said, † What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because † the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David. Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now may this Benjamite do it? let him alone, and let him curse: for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine † affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his cursing this day.

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and † cast dust.

14 And the king, and all the people that were with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

† Heb.  
going up,  
and weep-  
ing.1 ch. 19. 4.  
Esther 6.  
12.

k Jer. 14.

3, 4.

1 Pf. 126.

6.

m Pf. 39.

title.

Pl. 55. 12.

&amp;c.

n ch. 17.

24, 23.

o ch. 1. 2.

p ch. 16. 19.

q ch. 17. 15.

16.

r ver. 27.

s ch. 16. 16.

t Chron.

27. 33.

c ch. 15. 23.

d ch. 19. 27.

† Heb.  
I do obedi-  
ence.e 1 Kings  
2. 8.f Or,  
he still came  
forth and  
cursed.† Heb.  
man of  
blood.† Heb.  
behold thee  
in thy evil.g 1 Sam.  
24. 14.  
ch. 9. 8.

h ch. 19. 22.

i See  
2 Kings  
18. 25.  
Lam. 3. 38.j Or,  
tears.† Heb.  
eye.† Heb.  
dusted him  
with dust.



Before  
CHRIST  
1023.

15 ¶ And Absalom, and all the people the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

1 ch. 15-37.  
† Heb.  
Let the  
king live.

16 And it came to pass when Hushai the Archite, <sup>1</sup> David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, † God save the king, God save the king.

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?*

18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay, but whom the LORD and this people, and all the men of Israel choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

\* ch. 15-34.

19 And again, <sup>k</sup> whom should I serve? *should I not serve in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence.*

20 ¶ Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do.

21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy father's concubines, which he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father: then shall the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong.

1 ch. 12.  
11, 12.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines, <sup>1</sup> in the sight of all Israel.

† Heb.  
word.  
ch. 15-12.

23 And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the † oracle of God: *so was* all the counsel of Ahithophel, <sup>m</sup> both with David and with Absalom.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 *Ahithophel's counsel is overthrown by Hushai's, according to God's appointment. 15 Secret intelligence is sent unto David. 23 Ahithophel hangeth himself. 25 Amasa is made captain. 27 David at Mahanaim is furnished with provision.*

**M**oreover, Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night.

2 And I will come upon him while he is weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him shall flee; and I will smite the king only.

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest, *is* as if all returned: *so* all the people shall be in peace.

† Heb.  
was right  
in the eyes  
of, &c.

4 And the saying † pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

† Heb.  
what is in  
his mouth.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise † what he saith.

Before  
CHRIST  
1023.

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do *after* his † saying? if not; † Heb. speak thou.

† Heb.  
word.

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath † given, <sup>is</sup> † Heb. not good at this time. <sup>counselled.</sup>

8 For, said Hushai, thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* † chafed in their minds, <sup>† Heb. bitter of soul.</sup> as <sup>a</sup> a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people. <sup>a</sup> Hof. 13. 8.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be † overthrown <sup>† Heb. fallen.</sup> at the first, that whosoever heareth it, will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.

10 And he also *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I counsel, that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, <sup>b</sup> from Dan <sup>b</sup> Judg. 20. even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude; and † that thou go to battle in thine own person. <sup>† Heb. that thy face, or, presence go, &c.</sup>

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him, and of all the men that *are* with him, there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the counsel of Ahithophel: for <sup>c</sup> the LORD had † appointed <sup>c</sup> ch. 15-37. to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom. <sup>† Heb. commanded.</sup>

15 ¶ Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled.

c ch. 15-35.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

17 ¶ Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by <sup>d</sup> En-rogel; (for they might not be seen to come into the city:) and a wench went and <sup>e</sup> ch. 15. 27, 36. <sup>f</sup> Josh. 2. 4, &c.

Before  
CHRIST  
1023.

told them: and they went and told king David.

18 Nevertheless, a lad saw them, and told Abalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house in Bahurim, which had a well in his court; whither they went down.

19 And the woman took and spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

20 And when Abalom's servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where is Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find them, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to pass after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 Then David arose and all the people that were with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim: and Abalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 And Abalom made Amasa captain of the host instead of Joab: which Amasa was a man's son, whose name was Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruah, Joab's mother.

26 So Israel and Abalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 And it came to pass when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

28 Brought beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched corn, and beans, and lentiles, and parched pulse,

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine for David, and for the people that were with him, to eat: for they said, The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty in the wilderness.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 David viewing the armies in their march, giveth them charge of Abalom. 6 The Israelites are sore smitten in the wood of Ephraim. 9 Abalom hanging in an oak, is slain by Joab, and cast into a pit. 18 Abalom's place. 19 Ahimaaz and Cushi bring tidings to David. 33 David mourneth for Abalom.

AND David numbered the people that were with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also.

3 But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now thou art worth ten thousand of us: therefore now it is better that thou succour us out of the city.

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best, I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds, and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even with Abalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Abalom.

6 So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battle was in the wood of Ephraim;

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand men.

8 For the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood devoured more people that day, than the sword devoured.

9 And Abalom met the servants of David. And Abalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that was under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw it, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Abalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And behold, thou sawest him, and why didst thou not smite him there to the

Before  
CHRIST  
1023.

ch. 15. 19.

ch. 21. 17.

† Heb. set their heart on us.

† Heb. as ten thousand of us.

† Heb. be to succour.

† Heb. multiplied to devour.

ch. 16. 5.

See Josh. 2. 4. &c.

See Exod. 1. 19.

† Heb. done.

† Heb. gave charge concerning his house.

Or, Jether an Ishmaelite.

Chro. 2. 16, 17.

† Heb. Abigail.

ch. 9. 5.

ch. 19.

31, 32.

2 Kings 2. 7.

Or, cups.

ch. 26. 2.



Before  
CHRIST  
1023.

ground? and I would have given thee ten shekels of silver, and a girdle.

† Heb.  
weigh upon  
mine hand.

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should † receive a thousand shekels of silver in mine hand, yet I would not put forth mine hand against the king's son: for in our hearing the king charged thee, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, † Beware that none touch the young man Absalom.

† Heb.  
Beware  
whosoever  
ye be of,  
&c.

13 Otherwise, I should have wrought fallhood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against me.

† Heb.  
before thee.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus † with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he was yet alive in the † midst of the oak.

† Heb.  
heart.

15 And ten young men that bare Joab's armour compassed about, and smote Absalom, and slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

† Josh. 7.  
26.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and † laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

† Gen. 14.  
17.  
† See ch.  
14. 27.

18 ¶ Now Absalom in his life-time had taken and reared up for himself a pillar which is in † the king's dale: for he said, † I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name. And it is called unto this day, Absalom's place.

† Heb.  
judged him  
from the  
hand, &c.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath † avenged him of his enemies.

† Heb.  
be a man  
of tidings.

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not † bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead.

21 Then said Joab to Cush, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cush bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

† Heb.  
be what  
may.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But † howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cush. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings † ready?

† Or,  
convenient.

23 But howsoever, said he, let me run. And he said unto him, run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain; and over-ran Cush.

24 And David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lift up his eyes and looked, and behold, a man running alone.

Before  
CHRIST  
1023.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he be alone, there is tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold, another man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

† Heb.  
I see the  
running.

27 And the watchman said, † Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He is a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, † All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed be the LORD thy God, which hath † delivered up the men that lift up their hand against my lord the king.

† Or,  
Peace be  
to thee.

† Heb.  
Peace.

† Heb.  
shut up.

† Heb.  
Is there  
peace?

29 And the king said, † Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, and me thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what it was.

30 And the king said unto him, Turn aside, and stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

31 And behold, Cush came, and Cush said, † Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

† Heb.  
Tidings is  
brought.

32 And the king said unto Cush, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Cush answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do thee hurt, be as that young man is.

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, † O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom: would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son.

† ch. 19. 4.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Joab causeth the king to cease his mourning. 9 The Israelites are earnest to bring the king back. 11 David sendeth to the priests to incite them of Judah. 18 Shimei is pardoned. 24 Mephibosheth excused. 32 Barzillai dismissed, Chimham his son is taken into the king's family. 41 The Israelites expostulate with Judah for bringing home the king without them.

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

2 And the † victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day, how the king was grieved for his son.

† Heb.  
salvation,  
or, deliverance.

3 And the people gat them by stealth

Joab causeth the king to cease his mourning. II. S A M U E L Shimei pardoned. Mephibosheth excused.

Before  
CHRIST  
1023.

a ver. 32.  
b ch. 15. 30.  
c ch. 18. 33.

† Heb.  
By loving,  
&c.

† Heb.  
that princes  
or servants  
are not to  
thee.

† Heb.  
to the heart  
of thy ser-  
vants.

† Heb.  
are ye  
silent?

a ch. 17. 25.  
c Ruth 1.  
17.

† Judges  
20. 1.

that day <sup>a</sup> into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.

4 But the king <sup>b</sup> covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, <sup>c</sup> O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son.

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons, and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines;

6 † In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends: for thou hast declared this day, † that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak † comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befel thee from thy youth until now.

8 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate. And all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom.

10 And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why † speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

11 ¶ And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, *even* to his house.

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

13 † And say ye to Amasa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? <sup>a</sup> God do so to me and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, <sup>b</sup> even as *the heart* of one man; so that they sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou, and *all* thy servants.

15 So the king returned, and came to

Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

16 ¶ And <sup>c</sup> Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah, to meet king David.

17 And *there were* a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and <sup>b</sup> Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him: and they went over Jordan before the king.

18 And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the king's household, and to do † what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king as he was come over Jordan;

19 And said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember <sup>i</sup> that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph, to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORD's anointed?

22 And David said, <sup>k</sup> What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? <sup>i</sup> shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know, that I *am* this day king over Israel?

23 Therefore <sup>m</sup> the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king sware unto him.

24 ¶ And <sup>a</sup> Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed, until the day he came *again* in peace.

25 And it came to pass when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king; because thy servant *is* lame.

27 And <sup>o</sup> he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; <sup>p</sup> but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.

28 For all of my father's house were but

Before  
CHRIST  
1023.

a ch. 16. 5.  
1 Kings 2.  
8.

b ch. 16.  
1. 2.

† Heb.  
the good in  
his eyes.

i ch. 16. 5.

k ch. 16. 10.

i 1 Sam.  
11. 13.

m 1 Kings  
2. 8, 9,  
37. 46.

a ch. 9. 6.

o ch. 16. 2.  
p ch. 14.  
17. 20.



Before  
CHRIST  
1023.

† Heb.  
men of  
death.  
ch. 9. 7,  
10, 13.

† dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

1 Kings  
2. 7.

31 ¶ And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

ch. 17. 27.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, even fourscore years old: and he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he was a very great man.

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

† Heb.  
How many  
days are the  
years of my  
life?

34 And Barzillai said unto the king, † How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?

35 I am this day fourscore years old: and can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing-men and singing-women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, and be buried by the grave of my father, and of my mother. But behold thy servant Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king, and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt † require of me, that will I do for thee.

† Heb.  
choofe.

39 And all the people went over Jordan. And when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

† Heb.  
Chimham.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and † Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

41 ¶ And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and have brought the

king and his household, and all David's men with him, over Jordan?

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1023.

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king is near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's cost? or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more right in David than ye: why then did ye † despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

† Heb.  
set us at  
light.  
See Judg  
8. 1. & 12.  
1.

## CHAP. XX.

1 By occasion of the quarrel, Sheba maketh a party in Israel. 3 David's ten concubines are shut up in perpetual prison. 4 Amasa made captain over Judah, is slain by Joab. 14 Joab pursueth Sheba unto Abel. 16 A wise woman saveth the city by Sheba's head. 23 David's officers.

AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name was Sheba the son of Bichri, a Benjamite; and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel.

cir. 1022.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, and followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

ch. 19. 43.

3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in † ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were † shut up unto the day of their death, † living in widowhood.

1 Kings  
12. 16.  
2 Chron.  
10. 16.

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, † Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

ch. 18:  
16. & 16.  
21, 22.

5 So Amasa went to assemble the men of Judah; but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

† Heb.  
an house of  
ward.

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than did Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and † escape us.

† Heb.  
bound.  
† Heb.  
in widow-  
hood of  
life.

7 And there went out after him Joab's men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

ch. 19. 13:  
† Heb.  
Call.

8 When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab's garment that he had

ch. 11. 21.

† Heb.  
deliver  
himself  
from our  
eyes.  
ch. 8. 18.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1022.

put on, was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle with a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out.

8 Matth.  
20. 49.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art thou in health, my brother?* And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

h 1 Kings  
2. 5.  
† Heb.  
doubled not  
his stroke.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joab's hand: so <sup>h</sup> he smote him therewith <sup>i</sup> in the fifth rib, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and <sup>†</sup> struck him not again; and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

11 And one of Joab's men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that is for David, let him go after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and ¶ it stood in the trench: and all the people that were with Joab, <sup>†</sup> battered the wall, to throw it down.

¶ Or,  
it stood a-  
gainst the  
outmost  
wall.

16 ¶ Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

† Heb.  
married to  
throw  
down.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, *Art thou Joab?* And he answered, *I am he.* Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

¶ Or,  
They plain-  
ly spake in  
the begin-  
ning, say-  
ing, Surely  
they will  
ask of Abel,  
and so make  
an end: See  
Deut. 20.  
11.

18 Then she spake, saying, ¶ They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask counsel at Abel: and so they ended the matter.

19 *I am one of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city, and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD?*

20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter is not so: but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri <sup>†</sup> by name, hath lifted up his hand against

† Heb.  
by his name.

the king, even against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1022.

22 Then the woman went unto all the people <sup>k</sup> in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast it out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they <sup>†</sup> retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

k Eccles.  
9. 14.

† Heb.  
were scat-  
tered.

23 ¶ Now <sup>l</sup> Joab was over all the host of Israel: and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites, and over the Pelethites:

l ch. 8. 16.

24 And Adoram was over the tribute: and <sup>m</sup> Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder:

m ch. 8. 26.  
1 Kings 4.

25 And Sheva was scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar were the priests:

3.  
¶ Or,  
remem-  
brancer.

26 <sup>n</sup> And Ira also the Jairite was ¶ a chief ruler about David.

n ch. 23. 38.  
¶ Or, a  
prince.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 The three years famine for the Gibeonites, cease, by hanging seven of Saul's sons. 10 Rizpah's kindness unto the dead. 12 David burieth the bones of Saul and Jonathan in his father's sepulchre. 15 Four battles against the Philistines, wherein four valiants of David slay four giants.

THEN there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David <sup>†</sup> enquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, *It is for Saul, and for his bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.*

1021.

† Heb.  
sought the  
face, &c.  
See Numb.  
27. 21.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but <sup>a</sup> of the remnant of the Amorites; and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them, in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah.)

a Josh. 9.  
3, 16, 17.

3 Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and where-with shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the LORD?

¶ Or,  
It is not  
silver nor  
gold that  
we have  
to do with  
Saul or his  
house, nei-  
ther per-  
tains it to  
us to kill,  
&c.

4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, ¶ We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house; neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, What ye shall say, that will I do for you.

¶ Or,  
cut us off.

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that <sup>b</sup> devised against us, that we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel,

b 1 Sam.  
10. 26. &  
11. 4.  
c 1 Sam.  
10. 24.

6 Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD <sup>b</sup> in Gibeah of Saul, <sup>c</sup> ¶ whom the

¶ Or,  
chosen of  
the LORD.



Before  
CHRIST  
1021.

1 Sam.  
18. 3. & 20.  
8, 15, 42.  
& 23. 18.

Or,  
Michal's  
sister.  
† Heb.  
bare to  
Adriel.

1019.

ch. 3. 7.

1 Sam.  
31. 10.

ch. 1018.

Or,  
Rapha.  
† Heb.  
the staff,  
or, the  
head.

ch. 18. 3.

LORD did choofe. And the king faid, I will give *them*.

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of <sup>d</sup> the LORD's oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

8 But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she <sup>†</sup> brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholahtite:

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first *days*, in the beginning of barley-harvest.

10 ¶ And <sup>e</sup> Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had done.

12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son, from the men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Bethshan, where the <sup>f</sup> Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa.

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that, God was intreated for the land.

15 ¶ Moreover, the Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David waxed faint.

16 And Ishbi-benob, which *was* of the sons of <sup>g</sup> the giant, the weight of whose <sup>†</sup> spear weighed three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with a new sword, thought to have slain David.

17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, <sup>h</sup> Thou shalt go no more

out with us to battle, that thou quench not the <sup>h</sup> <sup>†</sup> light of Israel.

18 <sup>i</sup> And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with the Philistines at Gob: then <sup>k</sup> Sibbechai the Hushathite slew <sup>l</sup> Saph, which *was* of the sons of <sup>l</sup> the giant.

19 And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan, the son of <sup>m</sup> Jaare-oregim a Beth-lehemite, slew <sup>n</sup> the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear *was* like a weaver's beam.

20 And there was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to <sup>o</sup> the giant.

21 And when he <sup>p</sup> defied Israel, Jonathan the son of <sup>q</sup> Shimea the brother of David slew him.

22 These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

## CHAP. XXII.

*A psalm of thanksgiving for God's powerful deliverance, and manifold blessings.*

AND David spake unto the LORD the words of this song, in the day that the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul:

2 And he said, <sup>a</sup> The LORD *is* my rock and my fortress, and my deliverer;

3 The God of my rock: <sup>b</sup> in him will I trust: *he is* my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the <sup>c</sup> waves of death compassed me, the floods of <sup>†</sup> ungodly men made me afraid.

6 The <sup>d</sup> sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

7 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God; and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled: <sup>e</sup> the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth.

9 There went up a smoke <sup>†</sup> out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 He bowed the heavens also, and came down; and darkness *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

Before  
CHRIST  
1018.

1 Kings  
11. 36.  
Pl. 132.

17.  
† Heb.  
candle, or,  
lamp.

1 Chron.  
20. 4.  
1 Chron.  
11. 29.

Or,  
Sippai.

Or,  
Rapha.

Or,  
Jair.

1 See  
1 Chron.  
20. 5.

Or,  
Rapha.

Or,  
reproached,

1 Sam. 17.  
10, 25, 26.

1 Sam.  
16. 9.

Shammah.

a Deut.  
32. 4.

Pl. 18. 2.  
See

b Hebr. 2.  
13.

Or,  
pangs.

† Heb.  
Behal.

Or,  
corals.

c Job. 26.  
11.

† Heb.  
by.

Before  
CHRIST  
1018.

† Heb.  
hinting of  
waters.

12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him, † dark waters, and thick clouds of the skies.

13 Through the brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundered from heaven, and the most High uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the channels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from above, he took me; he drew me out of † many waters;

18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgements were before me: and as for his statutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was also upright † before him, and have kept myself from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness; according to my cleanness † in his eye-sight.

26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful, and with the upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and † with the froward thou wilt shew thyself unfavoury.

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes are upon the haughty, that thou mayest bring them down.

29 For thou art my † lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness.

30 For by thee I have † run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

31 As for God, † his way is perfect; † the word of the LORD is † tried: he is a buckler to all them that trust in him.

32 For † who is God, save the LORD? and who is a rock, save our God?

33 God is my strength and power: and he † maketh my way perfect.

34 He † maketh my feet like hinds feet:

and setteth me upon my high places.

35 He teacheth my hands † to war: so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath † made me great.

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; so that my † feet did not slip.

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them; and turned not again until I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battle: them that rose up against me, hast thou † subdued under me.

41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but there was none to save; even unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, and did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me to be head of the heathen: a people which I knew not shall serve me.

45 † Strangers shall † submit themselves unto me: as soon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.

46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of their close places.

47 The LORD liveth, and blessed be my rock; and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.

48 It is God that † avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me,

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among † the heathen, and I will sing praises unto thy name.

51 He is the tower of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and † to his seed for evermore.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 David in his last words professeth his faith in God's promises to be beyond sense or experience.

6 The different state of the wicked. 8 A catalogue of David's mighty men.

NOW these be the last words of David. David the son of Jesse said, † and the

Before  
CHRIST  
1018.

† Heb.  
for the  
war.

† Heb.  
multiplied  
me.

† Heb.  
ankles.

† Heb.  
caused to  
bow.

† Heb.  
Sons of the  
stranger.

† Or, yield  
feigned  
obedience.

† Heb.  
lie:  
See Deut.  
33. 29.

† Heb.  
giveth a-  
vengeance  
for me.

† Rom. 15.  
9.

† ch. 7. 12.

† Pf. 89. 27.

† Or,  
great.

† Heb. to  
him.

† Heb. be-  
fore his  
eyes.

† Lev. 26.  
24, 27, 28.

† Or,  
wrestle,  
Pl. 18. 26.

† Or,  
candle.

† Or,  
broken a  
troop.

† Deut. 32.

† Dan. 4. 37.  
Rev. 15. 3.

† Pf. 12. 6.  
& 119. 140.  
Prov. 30.

† Or, re-  
sined.

† 1 Sam. 2.  
2.  
Isai. 45. 5.

† Heb.  
riddeth,  
or, looseth.

† Heb.  
equalleth.



Before  
CHRIST  
1018.

man who was raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,

2 The Spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word was in my tongue.

<sup>b</sup> Deut. 32. 4. ch. 22. 2, 32. 3 The God of Israel said, <sup>b</sup> the Rock of Israel spake to me, <sup>1</sup> He that ruleth over men must be just, ruling in the fear of God:

4 And <sup>c</sup> he shall be as the light of the morning, when the sun riseth, even a morning without clouds; as the tender grass springing out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

5 Although my house be not so with God; yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things, and sure: for this is all my salvation, and all my desire, although he make it not to grow.

6 ¶ But the sons of Belial shall be all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands.

7 But the man that shall touch them, must be <sup>†</sup> fenced with iron, and the staff of a spear: and they shall be utterly burned with fire in the same place.

8 ¶ These be the names of the mighty men whom David had: ¶ The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains; the same was Adino the Eznite: <sup>¶</sup> he lift up his spear against eight hundred, <sup>†</sup> whom he slew at one time.

9 And after him was <sup>c</sup> Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, one of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines that were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel were gone away.

10 He arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

11 And after him was <sup>f</sup> Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite. And the Philistines were gathered together <sup>¶</sup> into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines.

12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

13 And <sup>¶</sup> three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harvest-time, unto <sup>h</sup> the cave of Adullam. And the troop of the Philistines pitched in <sup>i</sup> the valley of Rephaim.

14 And David was then in an hold, and the garrison of the Philistines was then in Beth-lehem.

15 And David longed, and said, Oh, that

one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which is by the gate!

16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: nevertheless, he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: is not this the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

18 And <sup>k</sup> Abishai the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three. And he lift up his spear against three hundred, <sup>†</sup> and slew them, and had the name among three.

19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit, he attained not unto the first three.

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, <sup>†</sup> who had done many acts, <sup>1</sup> he slew two <sup>†</sup> lion-like men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow.

21 And he slew an Egyptian, <sup>†</sup> a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

22 These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was <sup>¶</sup> more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the first three. And David set him over his <sup>†</sup> guard.

24 <sup>m</sup> Asahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elikah the Harodite,

26 Helez the <sup>n</sup> Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeath of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash,

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmayeth the Barhumite,

Before  
CHRIST  
1018.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Chron. 11. 20.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. slain.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. great of acts.

<sup>1</sup> Exod. 15. 15.

<sup>1</sup> Chron. 11. 22.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. lions of God.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. a man of countenance, or, fight:

called: <sup>1</sup> Chron. 11. 23.

a man of great stature.

<sup>¶</sup> Or, honourable among the thirty.

<sup>¶</sup> Or, council.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. at his command.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 2. 18.

<sup>n</sup> 1 Chron. 11. 27.

<sup>¶</sup> Or, vallies.

Before  
CHRIST  
1018.

32 Eliabba the Shaalbonite; of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armour-bearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,

\* ch. 20. 26. 38 Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

## CHAP. XXIV.

1 David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people. 5 The captains, in nine months and twenty days, bring the muster of thirteen hundred thousand fighting men. 10 David having three plagues propounded by Gad, repenteth and chooseth the three days pestilence.

15 After the death of threescore and ten thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem. 18 David by Gad's direction purchaseth Araunah's threshing-floor; where having sacrificed, the plague stayeth.

1017.

|| Satan,  
see  
1 Chron.  
21. 1.

a 1 Chron.

27. 23, 24.

|| Or,  
Compass.

\* Judg. 20.

1.

AND again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them, to say, \* Go, number Israel and Judah.

2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which was with him, I Go now through all the tribes of Israel: <sup>b</sup> from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundred-fold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see it: but why doth my lord the king, delight in this thing?

4 Notwithstanding, the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

5 And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that lieth in the midst of the <sup>||</sup> river of Gad, and toward Jazer.

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the <sup>||</sup> land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon,

7 And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of

the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, even to Beer-sheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

10 And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet <sup>d</sup> Gad, David's <sup>e</sup> seer, saying,

12 Go, and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three things; choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall <sup>f</sup> seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us now fall into the hand of the LORD; for his mercies are <sup>||</sup> great: and <sup>g</sup> let me not fall into the hand of man.

15 So <sup>h</sup> the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel, from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men.

16 And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, <sup>k</sup> the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshing-place of <sup>l</sup> Araunah the Jebusite.

17 And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.

18 And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD, in the threshing floor of <sup>†</sup> Araunah the Jebusite.

Before  
CHRIST  
1017.

\* 1 Sam.  
24. 5.

d 1 Sam.

22. 5.

e 1 Sam. 9.

9.

1 Chron.

29. 29.

f See

1 Chron.

21. 12.

|| Or,  
many.

g See Isai.

47. 6.

Zech. 1.

15.

h 1 Chron.

27. 24.

i Exod. 12.

23.

k Gen. 6.

6.

l Sam. 15.

11.

1 Chron.

21. 20.

Ornan:

See ver. 18.

† Heb.  
Araunah.

|| Or,  
valley.

|| Or,  
neither land  
newly in-  
habited.



Before  
CHRIST  
1017.

19 And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.  
20 And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.

m See  
Gen. 23.  
3.--16.

21 And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? <sup>m</sup> And David said, To buy the threshing-floor of thee to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

n Kings  
19. 21.

22 And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *seemeth* good unto him: <sup>a</sup> behold, *here be* oxen for burnt-sacrifice, and threshing-instruments, and *other* instruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All these *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king. And Araunah said unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.

• See  
1 Chron.  
21. 25.

24 And the king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will surely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD my God, of that which doth cost me nothing. So <sup>o</sup> David bought the threshing-floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings: so the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

The First Book of the KINGS,  
commonly called,

The Third Book of the KINGS.

### CHAP. I.

1 *Abishag cherisheth David in his extreme age.*  
5 *Adonijah, David's darling, usurpeth the kingdom.* 11 *By the counsel of Nathan,* 15 *Bath-sheba moveth the king,* 22 *and Nathan secondeth her.* 28 *David reneweth his oath to Bath-sheba.* 32 *Solomon, by David's appointment, being anointed king by Zadok and Nathan, the people triumph.* 41 *Jonathan bringing the news, Adonijah's guests flee.* 50 *Adonijah fleeing to the horns of the altar, upon his good behaviour is dismissed by Solomon.*

Before  
CHRIST  
1015.

† Heb.  
entered in-  
to days.

**N**OW king David was old, and <sup>†</sup> stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

2 Wherefore his servants said unto him,

† Let there be sought for my lord the king <sup>†</sup> a young virgin: and let her stand before the king, and let her <sup>†</sup> cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat.

3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damsel *was* very fair, and cherished the king, and ministered to him: but the king knew her not.

5 ¶ Then <sup>a</sup> Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will <sup>†</sup> be king: and <sup>b</sup> he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

6 And his father had not displeased him <sup>†</sup> at any time, in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also *was* a very goodly man; <sup>c</sup> and *his mother* bare him after Absalom.

7 And <sup>†</sup> he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and <sup>d</sup> they <sup>†</sup> following Adonijah, helped him.

8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and <sup>e</sup> Shimei, and Rei, and <sup>f</sup> the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fat cattle by the stone of Zohemoth, which *is* by <sup>g</sup> En-rogel, and called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants.

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of <sup>h</sup> Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

13 Go, and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, <sup>i</sup> Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I will also come in after thee, and <sup>†</sup> confirm thy words.

15 ¶ And Bath-sheba went in unto the king, into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king.

16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obei-

Before  
CHRIST  
1015.

† Heb.  
Let them  
seek.

† Heb. *a*  
damself, *a*  
virgin.

† Heb. *he*  
*a cherisher*  
unto him.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Sam. 3.

<sup>4</sup>  
† Heb.  
reign.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Sam.  
15. 1.

† Heb.  
from his  
days.

<sup>c</sup> 2 Sam. 3.

<sup>3</sup> 4.  
1 Chron.

<sup>3</sup> 2.

† Heb.  
*his words*  
*were with*  
*Joab.*

<sup>d</sup> ch. 2. 22.

28.  
† Heb.  
helped af-  
ter Adoni-  
jah.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 4. 18.

<sup>f</sup> 2 Sam.  
23. 8.

¶ Or, *the*  
*well Rogel*,  
2 Sam. 17.  
17.

<sup>h</sup> 2 Sam. 3.  
4.

<sup>i</sup> 1 Chron.  
22. 9.

† Heb. *fill*  
*up.*

Before  
CHRIST  
1015.

† Heb.  
What to  
thee?

fance unto the king. And the king said,  
† What wouldest thou?

17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou  
swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine  
handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy  
son shall reign after me, and he shall sit  
upon my throne:

18 And now behold, Adonijah reigneth;  
and now my lord, O king, thou knowest it  
not.

19 And he hath slain oxen, and fat cattle,  
and sheep in abundance, and hath called all  
the sons of the king, and Abiathar the  
priest, and Joab the captain of the host:  
but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes  
of all Israel are upon thee, that thou  
shouldest tell them who shall sit on the  
throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when  
my lord the king shall sleep with his fa-  
thers, that I and my son Solomon shall be  
counted † offenders.

22 ¶ And lo, while she yet talked with the  
king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Be-  
hold, Nathan the prophet. And when he  
was come in before the king, he bowed  
himself before the king with his face to  
the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king,  
hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after  
me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and  
hath slain oxen, and fat cattle, and sheep  
in abundance, and hath called all the king's  
sons, and the captains of the host, and  
Abiathar the priest; and behold, they eat  
and drink before him, and say, † God save  
king Adonijah.

26 But me, even me thy servant, and  
Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of  
Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon hath he  
not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the  
king, and thou hast not shewed it unto thy  
servant, who should sit on the throne of my  
lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David answered and said,  
Call me Bath-sheba. And she came † into  
the king's presence, and stood before the  
king.

29 And the king sware, and said, As the  
LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul  
out of all distress,

30 Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD  
God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy  
son shall reign after me, and he shall sit up-  
on my throne in my stead; even so will I  
certainly do this day.

† Heb.  
sinners.

2 Sam.  
10. 24.

† Heb. Let  
king Ado-  
nijah live.

† Heb. be-  
fore the  
king.

Before  
CHRIST  
1015.  
† Dan. 2.  
4.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with her face  
to the earth, and did reverence to the king,  
and said, † Let my lord king David live for  
ever.

32 ¶ And king David said, Call me Zadok  
the priest and Nathan the prophet, and Be-  
naiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came  
before the king.

33 The king also said unto them, Take  
with you the servants of your lord, and cause  
Solomon my son to ride upon † mine own  
mule, and bring him down † to Gihon.

34 And let Zadok the priest, and Nathan  
the prophet, anoint him there king over  
Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and  
say, God save king Solomon.

35 Then ye shall come up after him, that  
he may come and sit upon my throne; for  
he shall be king in my stead: and I have  
appointed him to be ruler over Israel, and  
over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada an-  
swered the king, and said, Amen: the  
LORD God of my lord the king say so too.

37 As the LORD hath been with my lord  
the king, even so be he with Solomon, and  
make his throne greater than the throne of  
my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the  
prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada,  
and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites,  
went down, and caused Solomon to ride  
upon king David's mule, and brought him  
to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of  
oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed So-  
lomon. And they blew the trumpet; and  
all the people said, God save king Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after him,  
and the people piped with pipes, and re-  
joiced with great joy, so that the earth rent  
with the sound of them.

41 ¶ And Adonijah, and all the guests  
that were with him, heard it as they had  
made an end of eating. And when Joab  
heard the sound of the trumpet, he said,  
Wherefore is this noise of the city being in  
an uproar?

42 And while he yet spake, behold, Jona-  
than the son of Abiathar the priest came:  
and Adonijah said unto him, Come in; for  
thou art a valiant man, and bringest good  
tidings.

43 And Jonathan answered and said to  
Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath  
made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Za-  
dok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and  
Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Che-  
rethites, and the Pelethites, and they have

† Heb.  
which be-  
longeth to  
me:  
See Esther  
6. 8.  
12 Ch. on.  
30. 30.

2 Sam.  
8. 18.

Exod.  
30. 23, 25  
32.  
1 Sam.  
10. 24.  
Or, flutes.

2 Sam.  
18. 27.



Before  
CHRIST  
1015.

caused him to ride upon the king's mule.  
45 And Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This is the noise that ye have heard.

46 And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover, the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne. <sup>1</sup> And the king bowed himself upon the bed.

48 And also thus said the king, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which hath given one to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing it.

49 And all the guests that were with Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to-day, that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

52 And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

CHAP. II.

1 David having given a charge to Solomon, 3 of religiousness, 5 of Joab, 7 of Barzillai, 8 of Shimei, 10 dieth. 12 Solomon succeedeth. 13 Adonijah, moving Bath-sheba to sue unto Solomon for Abishag, is put to death. 26 Abiathar having his life given him, is deprived of the priesthood. 28 Joab fleeing to the horns of the altar, is there slain. 35 Benaiah is put in Joab's room, and Zadok in Abiathar's. 36 Shimei confined to Jerusalem, by occasion of going thence to Gath, is put to death.

NOW the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying,

2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man;

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes and his commandments, and his judgements, and his testimonies, as it is

written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself:

4 That the LORD may continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth, with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.

5 Moreover, thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, and what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto Abner the son of Ner, and unto Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that was about his loins, and in his shoes that were on his feet.

6 Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoary head go down to the grave in peace.

7 But shew kindness unto the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

8 And behold, thou hast with thee Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a grievous curse, in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I swore to him by the LORD, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword.

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltless: for thou art a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoary head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

10 ¶ So David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.

11 And the days that David reigned over Israel, were forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

12 ¶ Then sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.

14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.

15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and that all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit, the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's: for

Before  
CHRIST  
1015.

<sup>b</sup> Deut. 29. 9.  
<sup>c</sup> Josh. 1. 7.  
<sup>d</sup> 1 Chron. 22. 13.  
<sup>e</sup> Or, do wisely.

<sup>f</sup> Ps. 132. 12.

<sup>g</sup> 2 Sam. 7. 12.

<sup>h</sup> Heb. be cut off from thee from the throne.

<sup>i</sup> 2 Sam. 18. 5, 12.

<sup>j</sup> 14. & 19. 6.

<sup>k</sup> 2 Sam. 3. 27.

<sup>l</sup> 2 Sam. 20. 10.

<sup>m</sup> Heb. put.

<sup>n</sup> 2 Sam. 19. 31.

<sup>o</sup> 2 Sam. 17. 27.

<sup>p</sup> 2 Sam. 16. 5.

<sup>q</sup> Heb. strong.

<sup>r</sup> 2 Sam. 19. 18.

<sup>s</sup> 2 Sam. 19. 23.

<sup>t</sup> 2 Sam. 19. 23.

<sup>1</sup> Gen. 47. 31.

<sup>2</sup> ch. 2. 28.

<sup>3</sup> 1 Sam. 14. 45.  
<sup>4</sup> 2 Sam. 14. 71.  
<sup>5</sup> Acts 27. 34.

<sup>6</sup> Josh. 13. 14.

Before  
CHRIST  
1014.

\* 1 Chron.  
22. 9. &  
28. 5.  
† Heb.  
turn not  
away my  
face.

\* See  
Pl. 45. 9.

\* Ruth 1.  
17.

\* 2 Sam.  
7. 11, 13.

1014.

† Josh. 21.  
28.  
† Heb.  
a man of  
death.

\* Sam. 1.  
23. 6.  
2 Sam. 11.  
11.

\* 1 Sam.  
22. 20.  
2 Sam. 15.  
24.  
b 1 Sam.  
2. 31, 35.

c ch. 1. 50.

it was his from the LORD.

16 And now I ask one petition of thee,  
† deny me not. And she said unto him,  
Say on.

17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto  
Solomon the king; (for he will not say thee  
nay:) that he give me Abishag the Shu-  
nammite to wife.

18 And Bath-sheba said, Well; I will  
speak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ Bath-sheba therefore went unto  
king Solomon, to speak unto him for Ado-  
nijah. And the king rose up to meet her,  
and bowed himself unto her, and sat down  
on his throne, and caused a seat to be set  
for the king's mother; \* and she sat on his  
right hand.

20 Then she said, I desire one small peti-  
tion of thee; I pray thee, say me not nay.  
And the king said unto her, Ask on, my  
mother: for I will not say thee nay.

21 And she said, Let Abishag the Shu-  
nammite be given to Adonijah thy brother  
to wife.

22 And king Solomon answered and said  
unto his mother, And why dost thou ask  
Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah?  
ask for him the kingdom also; for he is  
mine elder brother; even for him, and for  
Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of  
Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon sware by the  
LORD, saying, \* God do so to me, and more  
also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word  
against his own life.

24 Now therefore, as the LORD liveth,  
which hath established me, and set me on  
the throne of David my father, and who  
hath made me an house, as he \* promised,  
Adonijah shall be put to death this day.

25 And king Solomon sent by the hand  
of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell  
upon him that he died.

26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the priest said the  
king, † Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine  
own fields; for thou art † worthy of death:  
but I will not at this time put thee to  
death, \* because thou barest the ark of the  
Lord God before David my father, and  
because \* thou hast been afflicted in all  
wherein my father was afflicted.

27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from  
being priest unto the LORD; that he might  
b fulfil the word of the LORD, which he  
spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab: for  
Joab had turned after Adonijah, though  
he turned not after Absalom. And Joab  
fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and  
c caught hold on the horns of the altar.

Before  
CHRIST  
1014.

d Exod.  
21. 14.

e Deut. 19.  
13. & 21. 8.

f Pl. 7. 16.

g 2 Chron.  
21. 13.

h 2 Sam.  
3. 27.  
i 2 Sam.  
20. 10.

k 2 Sam.  
3. 29.

1014.

l 1 Sam.  
2. 35.  
See  
1 Chron.  
6. 53. &  
24. 3.  
m 2 Sam.  
16. 5.

n 2 Sam.  
15. 23.

1011.

29 And it was told king Solomon that  
Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the  
LORD; and behold, he is by the altar.  
Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Je-  
hoiada, saying, Go fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle  
of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith  
the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay;  
but I will die here. And Benaiah brought  
the king word again, saying, Thus said  
Joab, and thus he answered me.

31 And the king said unto him, d Do as  
he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury  
him; \* that thou mayest take away the in-  
nocent blood which Joab shed, from me,  
and from the house of my father.

32 And the LORD f shall return his blood  
upon his own head, who fell upon two men  
more righteous g and better than he, and  
slew them with the sword, my father Da-  
vid not knowing thereof, to wit, h Abner  
the son of Ner, captain of the host of Is-  
rael, and i Amasa the son of Jether, captain  
of the host of Judah.

33 Their blood shall therefore return up-  
on the head of Joab, and k upon the head  
of his seed for ever: but upon David, and  
upon his seed, and upon his house, and  
upon his throne, shall there be peace for  
ever from the LORD.

34 So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went  
up, and fell upon him, and slew him: and  
he was buried in his own house in the wil-  
derness.

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the son  
of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and  
l Zadok the priest did the king put in the  
room of Abiathar.

36 ¶ And the king sent and called for  
m Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an  
house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and  
go not forth thence any whither.

37 For it shall be, that on the day thou  
goest out, and passest over n the brook Ki-  
dron, thou shalt know for certain, that  
thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be  
upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei said unto the king, The  
saying is good: as my lord the king hath  
said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei  
dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

39 And it came to pass at the end of three  
years, that two of the servants of Shimei  
ran away unto Achish son of Maachah king  
of Gath: and they told Shimei, saying,  
Behold, thy servants be in Gath.

40 And Shimei arose and saddled his ass,  
and went to Gath to Achish to seek his  
servants: and Shimei went and brought his  
servants from Gath.



Before  
CHRIST  
1011.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee swear by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain, *that* on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The word *that* I have heard, *is* good.

43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

2 Sam.  
16. 5.

44 The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest<sup>e</sup> all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head;

45 And king Solomon *shall be* blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the LORD for ever.

2 Chron.  
1. 1.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, which went out and fell upon him, that he died: and the<sup>p</sup> kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

## CHAP. III.

1 Solomon marrieth Pharaoh's daughter. 2 High places being in use, Solomon sacrificeth at Gibeon. 5 Solomon at Gibeon, in the choice which God gave him, preferring wisdom, obtaineth wisdom, riches, and honour. 16 Solomon's judgement between the two harlots, maketh him renowned.

1014.  
2 ch. 7. 8.  
& 9. 24.

AND<sup>a</sup> Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the LORD, and<sup>b</sup> the wall of Jerusalem round about.

2 ch. 9. 15.  
19.

2 Only the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built unto the name of the LORD, until those days.

3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.

2 Chron.  
1. 3.

4 And<sup>c</sup> the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; <sup>d</sup> for that *was* the great high place: a thousand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

1 Chron.  
16. 39.

2 Chron.  
1. 3.

2 ch. 9. 2.

5 ¶ In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.

6 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great<sup>||</sup> mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth and in righteousness, and in

|| Or,  
counly.

uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

Before  
CHRIST  
1014.

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: <sup>f</sup> and I *am but* a little child: I know not *how* <sup>g</sup> to go out or come in.

1 Chron.  
29. 1.

2 Numb.  
27. 17.

8 And thy servant *is* in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.

9<sup>h</sup> Give therefore thy servant an<sup>†</sup> understanding heart, to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

2 Chron.  
7. 10.

† Heb.  
hearing.

10 And the speech pleased the LORD, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself<sup>†</sup> long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies, but hast asked for thyself understanding<sup>†</sup> to discern judgement;

† Heb.  
many days.

12 Behold, I have done according to thy words: <sup>i</sup> lo, I have given thee a wife and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

† Heb.  
to hear.

1 Eccles. 1.  
16.

13 And I have also<sup>k</sup> given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and honour: so that there<sup>||</sup> shall not be any among the kings like unto thee, all thy days.

k Wisd. 7.

11. Matth. 6.

33. Ephes. 3.

26.

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, <sup>l</sup> as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days.

|| Or,  
hath not  
been.

1 ch. 15. 5.

15 And Solomon awoke; and behold, *it was* a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women *that were* harlots, unto the king, and stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house.

18 And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.

19 And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it.

20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and

Before  
CHRIST  
1014.

laid her dead child in my bosom.

21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son. And this said, No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the king, The one saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.

24 And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then spake the woman whose the living child *was*, unto the king, (for <sup>m</sup> her bowels <sup>†</sup> yearned upon her son) and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide it.

27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she *is* the mother thereof.

28 And all Israel heard of the judgement which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God *was* <sup>†</sup> in him, to do judgement.

#### CHAP. IV.

1 Solomon's princes: 7 his twelve officers for provision. 20, 24 The peace and largeness of his kingdom: 22 his daily provision: 26 his stables: 29 his wisdom.

**S**O king Solomon was king over all Israel.

2 And these *were* the princes which he had; Azariah the son of Zadok, <sup>||</sup> the priest;

3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, <sup>||</sup> scribes; <sup>a</sup> Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the <sup>||</sup> recorder.

4 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the host: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests.

5 And Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over the officers: and Zabud the son of Nathan *was* the principal officer, *and* the king's friend.

6 And Ahishar *was* over the household: and <sup>b</sup> Adoniram the son of Abda *was* over the <sup>||</sup> tribute.

7 <sup>||</sup> And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man

his month in a year made provision.

8 And these *are* their names: <sup>||</sup> The son of Hur in mount Ephraim.

9 <sup>||</sup> The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shean, and Elon-beth-hanan.

10 <sup>||</sup> The son of Hefed in Aruboth: to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hopher.

11 <sup>||</sup> The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor; which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

12 Baana the son of Ahilud; to him *pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, even unto the place that *is* beyond Jokneam.

13 <sup>||</sup> The son of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead: to him *pertained* <sup>c</sup> the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which *are* in Gilead: to him *also* *pertained* <sup>d</sup> the region of Argob, which *is* in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and brasen bars.

14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo *had* <sup>||</sup> Mahanaim.

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

16 Baanah the son of Hushai *was* in Asher and in Aloth.

17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar.

18 Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin.

19 Geber the son of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead, *in* the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and *he was* the only officer which *was* in the land.

20 <sup>||</sup> Judah and Israel *were* many, as the sand which *is* by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

21 And <sup>e</sup> Solomon reigned over all kingdoms, from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.

22 <sup>||</sup> And Solomon's <sup>†</sup> provision for one day, *was* thirty <sup>†</sup> measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal,

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roe-bucks, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all the region on this side the river, from Tiphshah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.

25 And Judah and Israel dwelt <sup>†</sup> safely, every man under his vine, and under his

Before  
CHRIST  
1014.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
Ben-hur.  
<sup>||</sup> Or,  
Ben-dekar.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
Ben-hefed.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
Ben-ahinadab.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
Ben-geber.  
<sup>c</sup> Numb.  
32. 41.

<sup>d</sup> Deut. 32.

<sup>||</sup> Or, to Mahanaim.

<sup>m</sup> Hof. 11. 8.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*were hot.*

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*in the midst of him.*

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
*the chief officer.*  
<sup>||</sup> Or,  
*secretaries.*

<sup>a</sup> 2 Sam.  
3. 16. &  
20. 24.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
*rememberancer.*

<sup>b</sup> ch. 5. 14.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
*levy.*

<sup>e</sup> See  
Ps. 72. 8.  
Ecclesiastes 47.  
13.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*bread.*  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*cors.*

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*confidently.*  
<sup>f</sup> Mic. 4. 4.  
Zech. 3.  
10.



Before  
CHRIST  
1014.

† Judg. 20.

1.

† ch. 10. 26.

2 Chron.

1. 14. & 9.

25.

1 See

Deut. 17.

16.

† Or,

mules, or,

swift

beasts.

† Eccl<sup>us</sup>

47. 14. 15.

16.

1 Gen. 25.

6.

† See

Acts 7. 22.

† Pf. 89,

title.

† 1 Chron.

2. 6.

† Pf. 38,

title.

† Eccle<sup>f</sup>.

12. 9.

fig-tree, <sup>s</sup> from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.

26 ¶ And <sup>h</sup> Solomon had forty thousand stalls of <sup>i</sup> horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

27 And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.

28 Barley also and straw for the horses and <sup>h</sup> dromedaries brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

29 ¶ And <sup>k</sup> God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding, exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea shore.

30 And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children <sup>i</sup> of the east-country, and all <sup>m</sup> the wisdom of Egypt.

31 For he was wiser than all men; <sup>n</sup> than Ethan the Ezrahite, <sup>o</sup> and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And <sup>p</sup> he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five.

33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar-tree that is in Lebanon, even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowls, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

## CHAP. V.

1 Hiram sending to congratulate Solomon, is certified of his purpose to build the temple, and desired to furnish him with timber thereto. 7 Hiram blessing God for Solomon, and requesting food for his family, furnisheth him with trees. 13 The number of Solomon's workmen and labourers.

AND <sup>a</sup> Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; (for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father:) <sup>b</sup> for Hiram was ever a lover of Dávid.

2 And <sup>c</sup> Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God, <sup>d</sup> for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me rest on every side, so that there is neither adversary, nor evil occurrent.

5 And behold, I <sup>†</sup> purpose to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God, <sup>e</sup> as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set

upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my name.

6 Now therefore command thou, that they hew me cedar-trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants, according to all that thou shalt <sup>†</sup> appoint: for thou knowest that *there is* not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have <sup>†</sup> considered the things which thou sentest to me for: and I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

9 My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea in floats, unto <sup>f</sup> the place that thou shalt <sup>†</sup> appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive *them*: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, <sup>g</sup> in giving food for my household.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees, and fir-trees, according to all his desire.

11 <sup>h</sup> And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand <sup>†</sup> measures of wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, <sup>i</sup> as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raised a <sup>†</sup> levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, and two months at home: and <sup>k</sup> Adoniram was over the levy.

15 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains;

16 Besides the chief of Solomon's officers which were over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, and hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

18 And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders did hew *them*, and the <sup>h</sup> stone-squarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

Before  
CHRIST  
1014.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

Before  
CHRIST  
1014.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The building of Solomon's temple. 5 The chambers thereof. 11 God's promise unto it. 15 The cieling and adorning of it. 23 The cherubims. 31 The doors. 36 The court. 37 The time of building of it.

2 Chron.  
3. 1, 2.

1012.

2 A 87.  
47.  
† Heb.  
built.  
c See  
Ezek. 41.  
7, &c.

AND <sup>a</sup> it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which is the second month, that <sup>b</sup> he <sup>†</sup> began to build the house of the LORD.

2 And <sup>c</sup> the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits was the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; and ten cubits was the breadth thereof, before the house.

4 And for the house he made <sup>d</sup> windows of narrow lights.

5 ¶ And <sup>e</sup> against the wall of the house he built <sup>†</sup> chambers round about, against the walls of the house round about, both of the temple, <sup>f</sup> and of the oracle: and he made <sup>†</sup> chambers round about.

6 The nethermost chamber was five cubits broad, and the middle was six cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad: for without in the wall of the house he made <sup>†</sup> narrowed rests round about, that the beams should not be fastened in the walls of the house.

7 And <sup>g</sup> the house when it was in building, was built of stone, made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer, nor ax, nor any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

8 The door for the middle chamber was in the right <sup>†</sup> side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle chamber, and out of the middle into the third.

9 <sup>h</sup> So he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house <sup>i</sup> with beams and boards of cedar.

10 And then he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,

12 Concerning this house which thou art in building, <sup>i</sup> if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgements, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee, <sup>k</sup> which I spake unto David thy father.

13 And <sup>l</sup> I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

14 So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, <sup>m</sup> both the floor of the house, and the walls of the cieling: and he covered them on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor, and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built them for it within, even for the oracle, even for the most holy place.

17 And the house, that is, the temple before it, was forty cubits long.

18 And the cedar of the house within was carved with <sup>n</sup> knops, and <sup>†</sup> open flowers: all was cedar; there was no stone seen.

19 And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forepart was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with <sup>†</sup> pure gold; and so covered the altar which was of cedar.

21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition, by the chains of gold before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also the whole altar that was by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

23 ¶ And within the oracle he made two cherubims of <sup>†</sup> olive-tree, each ten cubits high.

24 And five cubits was the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing, unto the uttermost part of the other, were ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub was ten cubits: both the cherubims were of one measure, and one size.

26 The height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and so was it of the other cherub.

27 And he set the cherubims within the inner house: and <sup>o</sup> they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims, and palm-trees, and <sup>†</sup> open flowers, within and without.

Before  
CHRIST  
1005.1 Exod.  
25. 8.Or,  
from the  
floor of the  
house unto  
the walls,  
&c. and so,  
ver. 16.Or,  
gourds.† Heb.  
openings of  
flowers.† Heb.  
shut up.

Or, olive.

† Heb.  
trees of oil.Exod.  
25. 20Or, the  
cherubims  
stretched  
forth their  
wings.† Heb.  
openings of  
flowers.



Before  
CHRIST  
1005.

|| Or,  
five-square.

|| Or,  
leaves of  
the doors.

† Heb.  
openings of  
flowers.

|| Or,  
four-  
square.

• Ezek. 41.  
23.

• ver. 1.

|| Or,  
with all  
the appur-  
tenances  
thereof, and  
with all the  
ordinances  
thereof.

1005.  
† Compare  
ver. 1.

1005.  
till 992.  
• ch. 9. 10.  
• Chron.  
2. 1.

† Heb.  
ribs.

† Heb.  
sight a-  
gainst sight.

|| Or,  
spaces and  
pillars  
were  
square in  
prospect.

30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 ¶ And for the entering of the oracle he made doors of olive-tree: the lintel and side-posts were <sup>||</sup> a fifth part of the wall.

32 The <sup>||</sup> two doors also were of olive-tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims, and palm-trees, and <sup>†</sup> open flowers, and overlaid them with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm-trees.

33 So also made he for the door of the temple, posts of olive-tree <sup>||</sup> a fourth part of the wall.

34 And the two doors were of fir-tree: the <sup>a</sup> two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were folding.

35 And he carved thereon cherubims, and palm-trees, and open flowers: and covered them with gold, fitted upon the carved work.

36 ¶ And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar-beams.

37 ¶ <sup>o</sup> In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the month Zif:

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul (which is the eighth month) was the house finished <sup>||</sup> throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he <sup>•</sup> seven years in building it.

## CHAP. VII.

1 The building of Solomon's house, 2 of the house of Lebanon, 6 of the porch of pillars, 7 of the porch of judgement, 8 of the house for Pharaoh's daughter. 13 Hiram's work of the two pillars, 23 of the molten sea, 27 of the ten bases, 38 of the ten lavers, 40 and all the vessels.

**B**UT Solomon was building his own house <sup>a</sup> thirteen years, and he finished all his house.

2 ¶ He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof was an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar-pillars, with cedar-beams upon the pillars.

3 And it was covered with cedar above upon the <sup>†</sup> beams, that lay on forty-five pillars, fifteen in a row.

4 And there were windows in three rows, and <sup>†</sup> light was against light in three ranks.

5 And all the <sup>||</sup> doors and posts were square, with the windows: and light was against light in three ranks.

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the

breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch was <sup>||</sup> before them: and the other pillars and the thick beam were <sup>||</sup> before them.

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, even the porch of judgement: and it was covered with cedar <sup>†</sup> from one side of the floor to the other.

8 ¶ And his house where he dwelt had another court within the porch, which was of the like work. Solomon made also an house for Pharaoh's daughter, <sup>b</sup> whom he had taken to wife, like unto this porch.

9 All these were of costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and so on the outside toward the great court.

10 And the foundation was of costly stones, even great stones; stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above were costly stones, (after the measures of hewed stones) and cedars.

12 And the great court round about was with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar-beams, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, <sup>c</sup> and for the porch of the house.

13 ¶ And king Solomon sent and fetched <sup>d</sup> Hiram out of Tyre.

14 <sup>e</sup> He was <sup>†</sup> a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and <sup>f</sup> he was filled with wisdom and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

15 For he <sup>†</sup> cast <sup>•</sup> two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.

16 And he made two chapiters of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapter was five cubits, and the height of the other chapter was five cubits:

17 And nets of checker-work, and wreaths of chain-work, for the chapiters which were upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapter, and seven for the other chapter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one net-work, to cover the chapiters that were upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapter.

19 And the chapiters that were upon the top of the pillars, were of lilly-work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars had pomegranates also above, over against

Before  
CHRIST  
1005.

|| Or,  
according  
to them.

|| Or,  
according  
to them.

† Heb.  
from floor  
to floor.

• ch. 3. 1.

• John 10.  
23.

• 2 Chron.  
4. 11, Hu-  
ram: See  
ver. 40.

• 2 Chron.  
2. 14.

† Heb.  
the son of a  
widow-  
woman.

† Exod.  
31. 3.

† Heb.  
fashioned.

• 2 Kings  
25. 17.

• 2 Chron.  
3. 15. & 4.  
12.

Jer. 52. 21.

Before  
CHRIST  
1005.

See

2 Chron.

3. 16. &c

4. 13.

Jer. 52. 23.

2 Chron.

3. 17.

ch. 6. 3.

That is,  
He shall  
establish.

That is,  
in it is  
strength.

Jer. 52.

17.

Heb.

from his  
brim to his  
brim.

2 Chron.

4. 3.

Jer. 52.

29.

See

2 Chron.

4. 3.

See

2 Chron.

4. 3.

See

2 Chron.

4. 3.

See

2 Chron.

4. 3.

See

2 Chron.

4. 3.

See

2 Chron.

4. 3.

See

2 Chron.

4. 3.

See

2 Chron.

4. 3.

See

2 Chron.

4. 3.

See

2 Chron.

4. 3.

See

2 Chron.

4. 3.

See

2 Chron.

4. 3.

See

2 Chron.

4. 3.

See

2 Chron.

4. 3.

See

2 Chron.

4. 3.

See

2 Chron.

4. 3.

See

2 Chron.

4. 3.

See

2 Chron.

4. 3.

See

2 Chron.

4. 3.

the belly which was by the net-work : and the pomegranates were <sup>h</sup> two hundred, in rows round about upon the other chapter.

21 And he set up the pillars in <sup>h</sup> the porch of the temple : and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof <sup>h</sup> Jachin : and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof <sup>h</sup> Boaz.

22 And upon the top of the pillars was lilly-work : so was the work of the pillars finished.

23 And he made <sup>h</sup> a molten sea, ten cubits <sup>†</sup> from the one brim to the other : it was round all about, and his height was five cubits : and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

24 And under the brim of it round about there were knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, <sup>m</sup> compassing the sea round about : the knops were cast in two rows, when it was cast.

25 It stood upon <sup>a</sup> twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east : and the sea was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.

26 And it was an hand-breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lillies : it contained <sup>o</sup> two thousand baths.

27 And he made ten bases of brass ; four cubits was the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases was on this manner : They had borders, and the borders were between the ledges :

29 And on the borders that were between the ledges were lions, oxen and cherubims : and upon the ledges there was a base above : and beneath the lions and oxen were certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every base had four brasen wheels, and plates of brass : and the four corners thereof had undersetters : under the laver were undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapter and above was a cubit : but the mouth thereof was round after the work of the base, a cubit and an half : and also upon the mouth of it were gravings with their borders, four-square, not round.

32 And under the borders were four wheels ; and the axle-trees of the wheels were <sup>†</sup> joined to the base : and the height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit.

33 And the work of the wheels was like

the work of a chariot-wheel : their axle-trees, and their naves, and their fellows, and their spokes, were all molten.

34 And there were four undersetters to the four corners of one base : and the undersetters were of the very base itself.

35 And in the top of the base was there a round compass of half a cubit high : and on the top of the base, the ledges thereof, and the borders thereof, were of the same.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm-trees, according to the <sup>†</sup> proportion of every one, and additions round about.

37 After this manner he made the ten bases : all of them had one casting, one measure, and one fize.

38 Then <sup>p</sup> made he ten lavers of brass : <sup>p</sup> 2 Chron. 4. 6. one laver contained forty baths : and every laver was four cubits : and upon every one of the ten bases, one laver.

39 And he put five bases on the right <sup>†</sup> side of the house, and five on the left side of the house : and he set the sea on the right side of the house east-ward over against the south.

40 And <sup>†</sup> Hiram made the lavers and the shovels, and the basons : so Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of the LORD.

41 The two pillars, and the two bowls of the chapters that were on the top of the two pillars ; and the two <sup>a</sup> net-works, to cover the two bowls of the chapters which were upon the top of the pillars : <sup>a</sup> ver. 17. 18.

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two net-works, even two rows of pomegranates for one net-work, to cover the two bowls of the chapters that were <sup>†</sup> upon the pillars :

43 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases :

44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea :

45 And the pots, and the shovels, and the basons : and all these vessels which Hiram made to king Solomon, for the house of the LORD, were of <sup>†</sup> bright brass.

46 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them <sup>†</sup> in the clay-ground, between Succoth and Zarthan.

47 And Solomon left all the vessels unweighed, <sup>†</sup> because they were exceeding many : neither was the weight of the brass <sup>†</sup> found out.

48 And Solomon made all the vessels that pertained unto the house of the LORD : the altar of gold, and the table

Before  
CHRIST  
1005.

† Heb.  
nakedness.

† Heb.  
shoulder.

† Heb.  
Hiram :  
See ver. 13.

† Heb.  
upon the  
face of the  
pillars.

† Heb.  
made  
bright, or,  
scoured.

† Heb. in  
the thick-  
ness of the  
ground.

† Heb.  
for the ex-  
ceeding  
multitude.

† Heb.  
searched.

† Heb.  
in the base.



Before  
CHRIST  
1005.† Exod.  
25.30.† Heb.  
ast-pans.† Heb.  
holy things  
of David.  
2 Sam.  
8.11.  
8 Chron.  
5.1.2 Chron.  
5.2.† Heb.  
princes.2 Sam. 6.  
17.  
2 Sam. 5.  
7.9. & 6.  
12, 16.

1004.

† Deut. 32.  
25.† ch. 3. 4.  
† Chron. 1.  
3.† Heb.  
heads.† Or, ark:  
as 2 Chro.5.9.  
† Exod.25.21.  
Deut. 10.2.† Deut. 10.  
5.

† Heb. 9.4.

of gold, whereupon <sup>†</sup> the shew-bread was,  
49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five  
on the right *side*, and five on the left, be-  
fore the oracle, with the flowers, and the  
lamps, and the tongs of gold,

50 And the bowls, and the snuffers, and  
the basons, and the spoons, and the <sup>†</sup> cen-  
sers of pure gold; and the hinges of gold,  
*both* for the doors of the inner house, the  
most holy *place*, and for the doors of the  
house, *to wit*, of the temple.

51 So was ended all the work that king  
Solomon made for the house of the LORD:  
and Solomon brought in the <sup>†</sup> things <sup>†</sup>  
which David his father had dedicated; *even*  
the silver, and the gold, and the vessels did  
he put among the treasures of the house of  
the LORD.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 The feast of the dedication of the temple. 12,  
54 Solomon's blessing. 22 Solomon's prayer:  
62 his sacrifice of peace-offerings.

**T**HEN <sup>a</sup> Solomon assembled the elders  
of Israel, and all the heads of the  
tribes, the <sup>†</sup> chief of the fathers of the  
children of Israel, unto king Solomon in  
Jerusalem, <sup>b</sup> that they might bring up the  
ark of the covenant of the LORD, <sup>c</sup> out of  
the city of David, which is Zion.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled  
themselves unto king Solomon, at the feast  
in the month Ethanim, which is the se-  
venth month.

3 And all the elders of Israel came, <sup>d</sup> and  
the priests took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the  
LORD, <sup>e</sup> and the tabernacle of the congrega-  
tion, and all the holy vessels that were  
in the tabernacle, even those did the priests  
and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congrega-  
tion of Israel, that were assembled unto  
him, were with him before the ark, sacri-  
ficing sheep and oxen that could not be  
told nor numbered for multitude.

6 And the priests brought in the ark of  
the covenant of the LORD unto his place,  
into the oracle of the house to the most  
holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the  
cherubims.

7 For the cherubims spread forth *their*  
two wings over the place of the ark, and  
the cherubims covered the ark, and the  
staves thereof above.

8 And they drew out the staves, that the  
<sup>†</sup> ends of the staves were seen out in the  
<sup>†</sup> holy *place* before the oracle, and they  
were not seen without: and there they are  
unto this day.

9 <sup>†</sup> There was nothing in the ark <sup>†</sup> save the

two tables of stone, which Moses put there  
at Horeb, <sup>†</sup> <sup>h</sup> when the LORD made a co-  
venant with the children of Israel, when  
they came out of the land of Egypt.

10 And it came to pass when the priests  
were come out of the holy place, that the  
cloud <sup>i</sup> filled the house of the LORD,

11 So that the priests could not stand to  
minister, because of the cloud: for the  
glory of the LORD had filled the house of  
the LORD.

12 <sup>†</sup> <sup>k</sup> Then spake Solomon, The LORD  
said that he would dwell <sup>†</sup> in the thick  
darkness.

13 <sup>m</sup> I have surely built thee an house to  
dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide  
in for ever.

14 And the king turned his face about,  
and blessed all the congregation of Israel:  
(and all the congregation of Israel stood,)

15 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God  
of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto  
David my father, and hath with his hand  
fulfilled it, saying,

16 <sup>n</sup> Since the day that I brought forth  
my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no  
city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an  
house; that <sup>o</sup> my name might be therein;  
but I chose <sup>p</sup> David to be over my people  
Israel.

17 And <sup>†</sup> it was in the heart of David my  
father, to build an house for the name of  
the LORD God of Israel.

18 <sup>†</sup> And the LORD said unto David my  
father, Whereas it was in thine heart to  
build an house unto my name, thou didst  
well that it was in thine heart:

19 Nevertheless, thou shalt not build the  
house; but thy son that shall come forth  
out of thy loins, he shall build the house  
unto my name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his  
word that he spake, and I am risen up in  
the room of David my father, and sit on  
the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised,  
and have built an house for the name of  
the LORD God of Israel.

21 And I have set there a place for the  
ark, wherein is <sup>†</sup> the covenant of the LORD, <sup>†</sup> <sup>†</sup>  
which he made with our fathers, when he  
brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 <sup>†</sup> And Solomon stood before <sup>†</sup> the altar  
of the LORD, in the presence of all the  
congregation of Israel, and spread forth his  
hands toward heaven:

23 And he said, <sup>†</sup> LORD God of Israel,  
<sup>†</sup> <sup>†</sup> there is no God like thee, in heaven above,  
or on earth beneath, <sup>†</sup> who keepest cove-  
nant and mercy with thy servants, that  
walk before thee with all their heart:

Before  
CHRIST  
1004.† Or,  
where.† Exod.  
34. 27, 28.  
Deut. 4.13.  
ver. 21.

† Exod. 40.

34. 35.  
2 Chron. 5.13, 14. &  
7. 2.† 2 Chron.  
6. 1.

† Lev. 16.

2.  
Pf. 18. 11.& 97. 2.  
† Pf. 132.

14.

2 Sam.

7. 6.

2 Chron.

6. 5.

† ver. 29.

2 Sam.

7. 8.

† 2 Sam.

7. 2.

1 Chron.

17. 1.

† 2 Chron.

6. 8, 9.

† ver. 9.

† 2 Chron.

6. 12.

† 2 Mac.

2. 8.

† Exod.

15. 11.

2 Sam. 7.

22.

† Dan. 9.4.

Before  
CHRIST  
1004.

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, <sup>a</sup>† There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; <sup>†</sup> so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me.

26 And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

27 But <sup>a</sup> will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven; and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded?

28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to-day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou hast said, <sup>b</sup> My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make <sup>||</sup> towards this place.

30 <sup>c</sup> And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray <sup>||</sup> towards this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place: and when thou hearest, forgive.

31 <sup>||</sup> If any man trespass against his neighbour, <sup>†</sup> and <sup>d</sup> an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

33 <sup>||</sup> <sup>e</sup> When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and <sup>f</sup> shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee <sup>||</sup> in this house:

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 <sup>||</sup> <sup>g</sup> When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray towards this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people

Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 <sup>||</sup> <sup>h</sup> If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, or if there be caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their <sup>||</sup> cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness <sup>||</sup> there be;

38 What prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands towards this house:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, *even* thou only knowest the hearts of all the children of men:)

40 <sup>i</sup> That they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 <sup>||</sup> Moreover, concerning a stranger that is not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched-out arm) when he shall come and pray towards this house;

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel; and that they may know that <sup>†</sup> this house which I have builded, is called by thy name.

44 <sup>||</sup> If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD <sup>†</sup> toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house that I have built for thy name:

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their <sup>||</sup> cause.

46 If they sin against thee, (<sup>k</sup> for *there is* no man that sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives, unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

47 Yet if they shall <sup>†</sup> bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee, in the land of them that carried them captives, <sup>m</sup> saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness;

48 And *so* return unto thee with all their

Before  
CHRIST  
1004.

<sup>h</sup> Lev. 26.  
16, 16.  
Deut. 28.  
21, 22, 27,  
38, 42.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, justification.

<sup>i</sup> Ps. 136. 4.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
thy name is  
called upon  
this house.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
the way of  
the city.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
right.

<sup>k</sup> 2 Chron.  
6. 36.  
Prov. 20. 9.  
Eccles. 7.  
20.  
James 3. 2.  
<sup>†</sup> John 1.  
8, 10.

<sup>†</sup> Lev. 26.  
34, 44.  
Deut. 28.  
26, 64.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
bring back  
to their  
heart.

<sup>m</sup> Ps. 106. 6.  
Dan. 9. 5.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 2. 4.

<sup>a</sup> Sam. 7.

12, 16.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

There shall  
not be cut  
off unto  
thee a man  
from my  
sight.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
only if.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Chron.

2. 6.

Isai. 66. 1.

Jer. 23. 24.

Acts 7. 49.

<sup>b</sup> Deut.

12. 11.

<sup>||</sup> Or, in  
this place.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Chron.

20. 9.

<sup>||</sup> Or, in  
this place.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

and he re-

quire an

oath of

him.

Lev. 5. 1.

<sup>d</sup> Exod.

22. 11.

<sup>e</sup> Lev. 26.

27.

Deut. 28.

25.

<sup>f</sup> Lev. 26.

39, 40.

<sup>||</sup> Or,

ward.

<sup>g</sup> Lev. 26.

39.

Deut. 28.

23.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1004.

<sup>n</sup> Dan. 6.  
10.

heart, and with all their ſoul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and <sup>n</sup> pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou haſt choſen, and the houſe which I have built for thy name :

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their ſupplication in heaven thy dwelling-place, and maintain their <sup>l</sup> cauſe,

<sup>l</sup> Or,  
right.

50 And forgive thy people that have ſinned againſt thee, and all their tranſgreſſions wherein they have tranſgreſſed againſt thee, and give them compaſſion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compaſſion on them :

<sup>e</sup> Deut. 4.  
20.  
Jer. 11. 4.

51 For they *be* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughteſt forth out of Egypt, <sup>e</sup> from the miſt of the furnace of iron :

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the ſupplication of thy ſervant, and unto the ſupplication of thy people Iſrael, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

<sup>e</sup> Exod.  
19. 5.  
Deut. 9.  
26, 29. &  
14. 2.

53 For thou didſt ſeparate them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, <sup>p</sup> as thou ſpakeſt by the hand of Moſes thy ſervant, when thou broughteſt our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord God.

54 And it was ſo, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and ſupplication unto the LORD, he aroſe from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees, with his hands ſpread up to heaven.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Sam.  
6. 18.

55 And he ſtood <sup>a</sup> and bleſſed all the congregation of Iſrael, with a loud voice, ſaying,

<sup>e</sup> Deut. 12.  
10.  
Joſh. 21.  
45.

56 Bleſſed *be* the LORD that hath given reſt unto his people Iſrael, according to all that he promiſed : <sup>r</sup> there hath not <sup>†</sup> failed one word of all his good promiſe, which he promiſed by the hand of Moſes his ſervant.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
fallen.  
<sup>e</sup> Joſh. 1. 5.

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers : <sup>a</sup> let him not leave us, nor forſake us :

58 That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his ſtatutes, and his judgements, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let theſe my words wherewith I have made ſupplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cauſe of his ſervant, and the cauſe of his people Iſrael <sup>†</sup> at all times, as the matter ſhall require :

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
the thing of  
a day in his  
day.  
<sup>e</sup> Deut. 7.  
15, 39.

60 That all the people of the earth may know that <sup>e</sup> the LORD is God, and that *there is none elſe,*

Before  
CHRIST  
1004.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his ſtatutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 <sup>¶</sup> And <sup>u</sup> the king, and all Iſrael with him, offered ſacrifice before the LORD. <sup>u</sup> 2 Chron. 7. 4.

63 And Solomon offered a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thouſand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thouſand ſheep. So the king and all the children of Iſrael dedicated the houſe of the LORD.

64 <sup>\*</sup> The ſame day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the houſe of the LORD : for there he offered burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings : becauſe <sup>v</sup> the braſen altar that *was* before the LORD *was* too little to receive the burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings. <sup>v</sup> 2 Chron. 7. 7.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feaſt, and all Iſrael with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, <sup>z</sup> ſeven days and ſeven days, *even* fourteen days. <sup>z</sup> 2 Chron. 7. 8.

66 <sup>a</sup> On the eighth day he ſent the people away : and they <sup>l</sup> bleſſed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart, for all the goodneſs that the LORD had done for David his ſervant, and for Iſrael his people. <sup>u</sup> 2 Chron. 7. 9, 10. <sup>¶</sup> Or, thanked.

## CHAP. IX.

1 God's covenant in a viſion with Solomon. 10 The mutual preſents of Solomon and Hiram. 15 In Solomon's works the Gentiles were his bond-men, the Iſraelites honourable ſervants. 24 Pharaoh's daughter removeth to her houſe. 25 Solomon's yearly ſolemn ſacrifices : 26 his navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.

AND <sup>a</sup> it came to paſs when Solomon had finiſhed the building of the houſe of the LORD, and the king's houſe, and <sup>b</sup> all Solomon's deſire which he was pleaſed to do, <sup>a</sup> 2 Chron. 7. 11. <sup>b</sup> ch. 7. 1. <sup>c</sup> 2 Chron. 8. 6. <sup>d</sup> ch. 3. 5.

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the ſecond time, <sup>e</sup> as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

3 And the LORD ſaid unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy ſupplication that thou haſt made before me : I have hallowed this houſe, which thou haſt built, <sup>d</sup> to put my name there for ever ; <sup>e</sup> and mine eyes and mine heart ſhall be there perpetually. <sup>d</sup> ch. 8. 29. <sup>e</sup> Deut. 11. 12.

4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my ſtatutes and my judgements :

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 992.

<sup>f</sup> 2 Sam.

7. 12, 16.

ch. 2. 4. &

6. 12.

1 Chron.

22. 10.

Pl. 132. 12.

<sup>g</sup> 2 Sam.

7. 14.

Pl. 89.

30. &c.

<sup>h</sup> Jer. 7. 14.

<sup>i</sup> Deut. 28.

37.

Pl. 44. 14.

<sup>k</sup> 2 Chron.

7. 21.

<sup>l</sup> Deut. 29.

24.

Jer. 22. 8.

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, <sup>f</sup> as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

6 <sup>g</sup> But if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments and my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

7 Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house which I have hallowed <sup>h</sup> for my name, will I cast out of my sight; <sup>i</sup> and Israel shall be a proverb, and a by-word among all people:

8 And <sup>k</sup> at this house, which is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, <sup>l</sup> Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?

9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

10 ¶ And <sup>m</sup> it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the king's house,

11 <sup>n</sup> (Now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar-trees, and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his desire) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they <sup>o</sup> pleased him not.

13 And he said, What cities are these which thou hast given me, my brother?

14 And he called them the land of <sup>p</sup> Cabul unto this day.

15 And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.

16 For Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burned it with fire, <sup>q</sup> and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it for a present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and <sup>r</sup> Beth-horon the nether,

18 And <sup>s</sup> Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,

19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for <sup>t</sup> his chariots, and

cities for his horsemen, and <sup>u</sup> that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

20 And all the people that were left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which were not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children <sup>v</sup> that were left after them in the land, <sup>w</sup> whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, <sup>x</sup> upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of bond-service unto this day.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon <sup>y</sup> make no bond-men: but they were men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

23 These were the chief of the officers that were over Solomon's work, <sup>z</sup> five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

24 ¶ But <sup>aa</sup> Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David, unto <sup>ab</sup> her house which Solomon had built for her: <sup>ac</sup> then did he build <sup>ad</sup> Millo.

25 ¶ And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burned incense <sup>ae</sup> upon the altar that was before the LORD. So he finished the house.

26 ¶ And <sup>af</sup> king Solomon made a navy of ships in <sup>ag</sup> Ezion-geber, which is beside Eloth, on the <sup>ah</sup> shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.

27 <sup>ai</sup> And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

28 And they came to Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

## CHAP. X.

1 The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon. 14 Solomon's gold: 16 his targets. 18 The throne of ivory: 21 his vessels: 24 his presents: 26 his chariots and horsemen: 28 his tribute.

AND when the <sup>aj</sup> queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning the name of the LORD, she came <sup>ak</sup> to prove him with hard questions.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon told her all her <sup>al</sup> questions

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 992.

<sup>am</sup> Heb.

<sup>an</sup> the desire of

<sup>ao</sup> Solomon

<sup>ap</sup> which he

<sup>aq</sup> desired.

<sup>ar</sup> Judg. 11

<sup>as</sup> 21, 27, 29.

<sup>at</sup> Joth. 15.

<sup>au</sup> 63. & 17.

<sup>av</sup> 12.

<sup>aw</sup> Judg. 11.

<sup>ax</sup> 28.

<sup>ay</sup> See

<sup>az</sup> Ezra 2. 55.

<sup>ba</sup> Neh. 11. 3.

<sup>bb</sup> Lev. 25.

<sup>bc</sup> 39.

<sup>bd</sup> 2 Chron.

<sup>be</sup> 8. 10.

<sup>bf</sup> ch. 3. 1.

<sup>bg</sup> 2 Chron.

<sup>bh</sup> 8. 11.

<sup>bi</sup> ch. 7. 8.

<sup>bj</sup> 12 Sam.

<sup>bk</sup> 5. 9.

<sup>bl</sup> ch. 11. 27.

<sup>bm</sup> 2 Chron.

<sup>bn</sup> 32. 5.

<sup>bo</sup> Heb.

<sup>bp</sup> upon it.

<sup>bq</sup> 12 Chron.

<sup>br</sup> 8. 17.

<sup>bs</sup> Numb.

<sup>bt</sup> 33. 35.

<sup>bu</sup> Deut. 2. 8.

<sup>bv</sup> Heb.

<sup>bw</sup> lip.

<sup>bx</sup> ch. 10. 11.

992.

<sup>ca</sup> ch. 6. 37.

<sup>cb</sup> 38. & 7. 1.

<sup>cc</sup> 2 Chron.

<sup>cd</sup> 8. 1.

<sup>ce</sup> 2 Chron.

<sup>cf</sup> 8. 2.

<sup>cg</sup> Heb.

<sup>ch</sup> were not

<sup>ci</sup> right in his

<sup>cj</sup> eyes.

<sup>ck</sup> Joth. 19.

<sup>cl</sup> 27.

<sup>cm</sup> That is,

<sup>cn</sup> displeasing,

<sup>co</sup> or, dirty.

<sup>cp</sup> ch. 5. 13.

<sup>cq</sup> ver. 24.

<sup>cr</sup> Joth. 19.

<sup>cs</sup> 36.

<sup>ct</sup> Joth. 17.

<sup>cu</sup> 11.

<sup>cv</sup> cir. 992.

<sup>cw</sup> Joth. 16.

<sup>cx</sup> 10.

<sup>cy</sup> Judg. 1. 29.

<sup>cz</sup> Joth. 16.

<sup>da</sup> 30.

<sup>db</sup> cir. 1014.

<sup>dc</sup> Joth. 21.

<sup>dd</sup> 28.

<sup>de</sup> Joth. 19.

<sup>df</sup> 44.

<sup>dg</sup> 2 Chron. 8.

<sup>dh</sup> 6. &c.

<sup>di</sup> ch. 4. 26.

<sup>al</sup> Heb.

<sup>am</sup> words.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 992.

ons: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built,

† Heb.  
standing.

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the † attendance of his ministers and their apparel, and his † cup-bearers, † and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

† Or,  
butlers.  
c 1 Chron.  
26, 16.

6 And she said to the king, It was a true † report that I heard in mine own land, of thy † acts, and of thy wisdom.

† Heb.  
word:  
† Or,  
sayings.

7 Howbeit, I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and behold, the half was not told me: † thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

† Heb.  
thou hast  
added wis-  
dom and  
gloria: so  
the fame.

8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom.

9 Blessed be the LORD thy God which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgement and justice.

10 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones. There came no more such abundance of spices as these, which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

† ch. 9. 27.  
† 2 Chron.  
2, 8. & 9.  
10, 11,  
algum-  
trees.

11 † And the navy also of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of † almug-trees, and precious stones.

c 2 Chron.  
9. 11.  
† Or,  
rails.

12 † And the king made of the almug-trees, † † pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers. There came no such † almug-trees, nor were seen unto this day.

† Heb.  
a prop.  
† 2 Chron.  
9. 10.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which Solomon gave her † of his royal bounty: so she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

† Heb.  
according to  
the hand of  
king Solo-  
mon.

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

15 Besides *that* he had of the merchantmen, and of the traffick of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the † governors of the country.

† Or,  
captains:

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred shekels of gold went to one target.

† ch. 14. 26.

17 And he made † three hundred shields of beaten gold; three pound of gold went

to one shield: and the king put them in the † house of the forest of Lebanon.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 992.  
† ch. 7-2.  
† 2 Chron.  
9. 17.

18 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round † behind: and *there* were † stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays:

† Heb. on  
the hinder  
part there-  
of.

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not † the like made in any kingdom.

† Heb.  
hands.  
† Heb.  
fo.

21 ¶ And all king Solomon's drinking-vessels *were* of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were* of pure gold; † none *were* of silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

† Or,  
there was  
no silver  
in them.

22 For the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish, with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold and silver, † ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

† Or,  
elephants  
teeth.

23 So † king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth, for riches and for wisdom.

† ch. 3. 12,  
13.

24 ¶ And all the earth † sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

† Heb.  
sought the  
face of.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 ¶ † And Solomon † gathered together chariots, and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

† ch. 4. 26.  
2 Chron.  
1. 14. & 9.  
25.  
† Deut. 17.  
16.

27 And the king † made silver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the sycamore-trees, that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

† Heb.  
gave.

28 ¶ † And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

† Deut. 17.  
16.  
2 Chron.  
1. 16. & 9.  
28.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: † and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring them out † by their means.

† Heb.  
And the go-  
ing forth  
of the hor-  
ses which  
was Solo-  
mon's.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Solomon's wives and concubines. 4 In his old age they draw him to idolatry. 9 God threateneth him. 14 Solomon's adversaries were Hadad, who was entertained in Egypt; 23 Rezon, who reigned in Damascus; 26 and Jeroboam, to whom Ahijah prophesieth. 41 Solomon's acts, reign, and death: 43 Rehoboam succeedeth him.

† Jos. 1. 4.  
2 Kings 1.  
6.

† Heb.  
by their  
hand.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 992.

<sup>a</sup> Neh. 13.  
26.

<sup>b</sup> Deut. 17.

<sup>17</sup> Eccl<sup>us</sup> 47.

<sup>19</sup> Or,

<sup>b</sup> besides.

<sup>c</sup> Exod.

<sup>34</sup> 16.

<sup>d</sup> Deut. 7. 3.

cir. 984.

<sup>d</sup> Deut.

<sup>27</sup> 17.

<sup>e</sup> Judg. 2.

<sup>13</sup>.

<sup>f</sup> 2 Kings

<sup>23</sup> 13.

<sup>||</sup> Called,

<sup>Molech,</sup>

<sup>ver. 7, 33.</sup>

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

<sup>fulfilled not</sup>

<sup>after.</sup>

<sup>g</sup> Numb.

<sup>33</sup> 52.

<sup>h</sup> Numb.

<sup>21</sup> 29.

<sup>Judg.</sup> 11.

<sup>24</sup>.

<sup>i</sup> 2 Kings

<sup>23</sup> 13.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 3. 5.

<sup>8</sup> 9. 2.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 6. 12.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

<sup>is with</sup>

<sup>thee.</sup>

<sup>m</sup> ver. 31.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 12. 15.

<sup>o</sup> 2 Sam.

<sup>3</sup> 14.

<sup>p</sup> Chron.

<sup>18</sup> 12, 13.

<sup>q</sup> Numb.

<sup>24</sup> 19.

<sup>Deut.</sup> 20.

<sup>13</sup>.

**BUT** <sup>a</sup> king Solomon loved <sup>b</sup> many strange women, (<sup>||</sup> together with the daughter of Pharaoh) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites;

<sup>2</sup> Of the nations concerning which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, <sup>c</sup> Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you: *for* surely they will turn away your heart after their gods. Solomon clave unto these in love.

<sup>3</sup> And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

<sup>4</sup> For it came to pass when Solomon was old, <sup>d</sup> that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as *was* the heart of David his father.

<sup>5</sup> For Solomon went after <sup>e</sup> Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after <sup>||</sup> Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

<sup>6</sup> And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and <sup>†</sup> went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father.

<sup>7</sup> <sup>g</sup> Then did Solomon build an high place for <sup>h</sup> Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in <sup>i</sup> the hill that *is* before Jerusalem; and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

<sup>8</sup> And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burned incense, and sacrificed unto their gods.

<sup>9</sup> <sup>||</sup> And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel, <sup>k</sup> which had appeared unto him twice,

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>l</sup> had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

<sup>11</sup> Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this <sup>†</sup> is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes which I have commanded thee, <sup>m</sup> I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

<sup>12</sup> Notwithstanding, in thy days I will not do it, for David thy father's sake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

<sup>13</sup> Howbeit, I will not rend away all the kingdom: *but* will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen.

<sup>14</sup> <sup>||</sup> And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he *was* of the king's seed in Edom.

<sup>15</sup> <sup>n</sup> For it came to pass when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, <sup>o</sup> after he had smitten every male in Edom;

<sup>16</sup> (For six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom)

<sup>17</sup> That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child.

<sup>18</sup> And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

<sup>19</sup> And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

<sup>20</sup> And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh.

<sup>21</sup> <sup>p</sup> And when Hadad heard in Egypt <sup>q</sup> that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, <sup>†</sup> Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.

<sup>22</sup> Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, <sup>†</sup> Nothing: howbeit, let me go in any wise.

<sup>23</sup> <sup>||</sup> And God stirred him up *another* adversary, Rezon, the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah.

<sup>24</sup> And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, <sup>q</sup> when David slew them *of* Zobah: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

<sup>25</sup> And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, besides the mischief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

<sup>26</sup> <sup>||</sup> And <sup>r</sup> Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomon's servant, (whose mother's name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman) even he lifted up *his* hand against the king.

<sup>27</sup> And this *was* the cause that he lifted up *his* hand against the king: <sup>s</sup> Solomon built Millo, and <sup>†</sup> repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

<sup>28</sup> And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man, that he <sup>†</sup> was indurios, he made him a ruler over all the <sup>†</sup> charge of the house of Joseph.

<sup>29</sup> And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 984.

<sup>p</sup> 1 Kings  
<sup>2</sup> 34.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
<sup>Send me</sup>  
<sup>away.</sup>

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
<sup>Not.</sup>

<sup>q</sup> 2 Sam.  
<sup>8</sup> 3. &  
<sup>10</sup> 18.

<sup>r</sup> 2 Chron.  
<sup>13</sup> 6.

<sup>s</sup> ch. 9. 14.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
<sup>closed.</sup>

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
<sup>did work.</sup>  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
<sup>burden.</sup>  
cir. 980.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 980.

Before  
CHRIST  
975.

<sup>b</sup> Matth.  
1. 7,  
called  
Roboam.

<sup>t</sup> See  
1 Sam. 15.  
27. & 24-5.

<sup>a</sup> ver. 11.

<sup>x</sup> ch. 12. 17.

<sup>r</sup> 1 Kings  
15. 4.  
2 Kings  
8. 19.  
Pl. 132.  
17.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
lamp, or,  
candle.

cir. 980.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Chron.  
9. 29.

<sup>¶</sup> Or,  
words, or,  
things.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
days.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Chron.  
9. 30.

in the way: and he had clad himself with a new garment: and they two *were* alone in the field.

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and *rent* it in twelve pieces.

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for <sup>a</sup> thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

32 But he shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel.

33 Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddesses of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and to *keep* my statutes and my judgements, as *did* David his father.

34 Howbeit, I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments, and my statutes:

35 But <sup>x</sup> I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, even ten tribes.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that <sup>r</sup> David my servant may have a <sup>†</sup> light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

41 ¶ And <sup>a</sup> the rest of the <sup>¶</sup> acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

42 And the <sup>†</sup> time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem, over all Israel, *was* <sup>a</sup> forty years.

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and <sup>b</sup> Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XII.

<sup>i</sup> The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him. 6 Rehoboam refusing the old men's counsel, by the advice of the young men, answereth them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolting, kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam to flee. 21 Rehoboam raising an army, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 25 Jeroboam strengtheneth himself by cities, 26 and by the idolatry of the two calves.

AND <sup>a</sup> Rehoboam went to Shechem: <sup>a</sup> 2 Chron. 10. 1. for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

2 And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in <sup>b</sup> Egypt, <sup>b</sup> ch. 11. 45. heard of it, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt)

3 That they sent and called him. And Jeroboam, and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our <sup>c</sup> yoke grievous: <sup>c</sup> ch. 4. 2. now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men that stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and said, How do ye advise, that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, and which stood before him:

9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye, that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us, lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little finger shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 And now whereas my father did lade

Before  
CHRIST  
975.

you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

† Heb.  
hardly.

13 And the king answered the people † roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him;

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father *also* chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

4 ver. 24.  
Judg. 14. 4.  
2 Chron.  
10. 15. &  
22. 7. &  
25. 20.  
\* ch. 11.  
11, 31.  
† 2 Sam.  
20. 1.

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for <sup>a</sup> the cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD <sup>e</sup> spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 ¶ So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, <sup>f</sup> What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents.

8 ch. 11. 35.

17 But <sup>g</sup> as for the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

8 ch. 4. 6.

18 Then king Rehoboam <sup>h</sup> sent Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam <sup>i</sup> made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

† Heb.  
strengthened himself.  
1 2 Kings  
17. 21.  
|| Or,  
felt away.

19 So <sup>j</sup> Israel <sup>k</sup> rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

20 And it came to pass when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah <sup>l</sup> only.

\* ch. 12.  
13, 32.  
† 2 Chron.  
31. 6.

21 ¶ And when <sup>m</sup> Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

\* 2 Chron.  
31. 2.

22 But <sup>n</sup> the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

23 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the

children of Israel: return every man to his house: <sup>o</sup> for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

Before  
CHRIST  
975.  
\* ver. 15.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam <sup>p</sup> built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built <sup>q</sup> Penuel.

\* See  
Judges 9.  
45.  
† Judges  
8. 17.

26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David:

27 If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and <sup>r</sup> made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: <sup>s</sup> behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

1 2 Kings  
17. 16.  
† Exod.  
32. 4, 8.

29 And he set the one in <sup>t</sup> Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan.

\* Hof. 4.  
15.

30 And this thing became a sin: for the people went to *worship* before the one, *even* unto Dan.

31 And he made an house of high places, <sup>u</sup> and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi.

\* Numb.  
3. 10.  
ch. 13. 33.  
2 Kings

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto <sup>v</sup> the feast that *is* in Judah, and he <sup>w</sup> offered upon the altar, (so did he in Beth-el) <sup>x</sup> sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: <sup>y</sup> and he placed in Beth-el the priests of the high places which he had made.

17. 32.  
2 Chron.  
11. 15.  
Ezek. 44.  
7. 8.  
† Lev. 23.  
33.  
Numb. 29.  
12.

33 So he <sup>z</sup> offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el, the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had devised of his own heart; and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel: and he offered upon the altar, <sup>aa</sup> and burned incense.

|| Or,  
went up to  
the altar,  
&c.  
|| Or, to  
sacrifice.  
\* Amos 7.  
23.  
|| Or,  
went up to  
the altar,  
&c.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Jeroboam's hand that offered violence to him that prophesied against his altar at Beth-el, withereth, 6 and at the prayer of the prophet is restored. 7 The prophet, refusing the king's entertainment, departeth from Beth-el. 11 An old prophet seducing him, bringeth him back: 20 he is reprov'd by God, 24 slain by a lion, 26 buried by the old prophet, 31 who confirmeth his prophecy. 33 Jeroboam's obstinacy.

† Heb. to  
burn in-  
cense.

AND behold, there came a man of God out of Judah, By the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: <sup>ab</sup> and Jeroboam stood

\* ch. 12.  
32. 33.  
|| Or,  
to offer.



Before  
CHRIST  
975.

by the altar <sup>1</sup> to burn incense.

<sup>2</sup> And he cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD; Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, <sup>b</sup> Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burned upon thee.

<sup>3</sup> And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This *is* the sign which the LORD hath spoken; Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that *are* upon it shall be poured out.

<sup>4</sup> And it came to pass when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

<sup>5</sup> The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

<sup>6</sup> And the king answered and said unto the man of God, <sup>c</sup> Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought <sup>†</sup> the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as *it was* before.

<sup>7</sup> And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and <sup>d</sup> I will give thee a reward.

<sup>8</sup> And the man of God said unto the king, <sup>e</sup> If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread, nor drink water in this place:

<sup>9</sup> For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.

<sup>10</sup> So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

<sup>11</sup> ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el; and his <sup>†</sup> sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father.

<sup>12</sup> And their father said unto them, What way went he? for his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

<sup>13</sup> And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the as. So they saddled him the as; and he rode thereon,

<sup>14</sup> And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak; and he said unto him, *Art* thou the man of God, that camest from Judah? And he said, I *am*.

<sup>15</sup> Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

<sup>16</sup> And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread, nor drink water with thee in this place.

<sup>17</sup> For <sup>†</sup> it was said to me <sup>f</sup> by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread, nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.

<sup>18</sup> He said unto him, I *am* a prophet also as thou *art*; and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread, and drink water. *But* he lied unto him.

<sup>19</sup> So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

<sup>20</sup> ¶ And it came to pass as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

<sup>21</sup> And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

<sup>22</sup> But camest back, and hast eaten bread, and drank water in the place of the which *the LORD* did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

<sup>23</sup> ¶ And it came to pass after he had eaten bread, and after he had drank, that he saddled for him the as, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

<sup>24</sup> And when he was gone, <sup>g</sup> a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase *was* cast in the way, and the as stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase.

<sup>25</sup> And behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

<sup>26</sup> And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard *thereof*, he said, It *is* the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath <sup>†</sup> torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.

<sup>27</sup> And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the as. And they saddled *him*.

<sup>28</sup> And he went and found his carcase cast

Before  
CHRIST  
975.

† Heb. *a*  
word was.  
f ch. 20. 35.  
g Theff. 4.  
15.

<sup>c</sup> Exod. 8.  
8. & 9. 28.  
& 10. 17.  
Numb. 21.  
<sup>7</sup> Acts 8. 24.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
the face of  
the LORD.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Sam. 9.  
7.

<sup>e</sup> So  
Numb. 22.  
18. & 24.  
13.

† Heb.  
son.

† Heb.  
broken.

Before  
CHRIST  
975.

† Heb.  
broken.

in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor † torn the ass.

29 And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave; and they mourned over him, saying, Alas, my brother!

31 And it came to pass after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God is buried; I lay my bones beside his bones.

32 For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria shall surely come to pass.

33 ¶ After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again of the lowest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he † consecrated him, and he became one of the priests of the high places.

34 And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

#### CHAP. XIV.

1 Abijah being sick, Jeroboam sendeth his wife disguised with presents to the prophet Ahijah at Shiloh. 5 Ahijah forewarned by God, denounceth God's judgement. 17 Abijah dieth, and is buried. 19 Nadab succeedeth Jeroboam. 21 Rehoboam's wicked reign. 25 Shishak spoileth Jerusalem. 29 Abijah succeedeth Rehoboam.

956.

AT that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick.

2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get thee to Shiloh: behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, which told me that I should be king over this people.

3 And take † with thee ten loaves, and cracknels, and a cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child.

4 And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah: but Ahijah could not see; for his eyes † were set by reason of his age.

5 ¶ And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son; for he is sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be when she cometh in, that

she shall feign herself to be another woman.

6 And it was so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself to be another? for I am sent to thee with † heavy tidings.

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel,

8 And rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee; and yet thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in mine eyes,

9 But hast done evil above all that were before thee: † for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and † hast cast me behind thy back:

10 Therefore behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath spoken it.

12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house: and when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die.

13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found some good thing toward the LORD God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam.

14 Moreover, the LORD shall raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

15 For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

16 And he shall give Israel up, because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who made Israel to sin.

17 ¶ And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah: and when she came to the threshold of the door, the child died;

Before  
CHRIST  
956.

† Heb.  
hard.

2 Chron.  
11. 15.

2 Neh. 9.  
26.  
Ezek. 23.  
35.

cir. 956.  
1 ch. 15. 29.

2 ch. 21. 21.  
2 Kings 9.  
8.

h Deut. 32.  
36.

1 ver. 17.

2 2 Chron.  
12. 12. &  
19. 3.

1 ch. 15. 27.

2 Kings  
17. 23.

Exod.  
34. 13.

ch. 12. 30.  
& 15. 30.

34.

ch. 16. 6.  
8. 15. 23.

Cant. 6. 4.

1 ver. 12.

2 Kings  
23. 18.

2 Kings  
23. 16.

19.

See ch.

26. 24.

1 ch. 12.

31.

2 Chron.

11. 15. &

23. 9.

cir. 974.

ch. 12.

31. 32.

† Heb.

returned

and made.

† Heb.

filled his

hand.

ch. 12. 31.



Before  
CHRIST  
956.  
ver. 13.

18 And they buried him: and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet.

19 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned, were two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. lay down.

954.  
2 Chron.  
12. 13.  
975.

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess.

972.  
2 Chron.  
12. 1.

22 And Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

¶ Or, standing images, or, statues.

2 Kings  
27. 10.  
971.  
2 Chron.  
12. 2.

23 For they also built them high places, and images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree.

24 And there were also sodomites in the land: and they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

25 ¶ And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem:

2 Chron. 10. 17.

26 And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made.

† Heb. turners.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brasen shields, and committed them unto the hands of the chief of the guard, which kept the door of the king's house.

28 And it was so when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

2 Chron.  
12. 15.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all their days.

958.

31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

2 Chron.  
12. 16.  
Abijah.

CHAP. XV.

Abijam's wicked reign: 8 Afa succeedeth him.

Before  
CHRIST  
958.

11 Afa's good reign. 16 The war between Baasha and him causeth him to make a league with Ben-hadad. 23 Jehoshaphat succeedeth Afa. 25 Nadab's wicked reign. 27 Baasha, conspiring against him, executeth Ahijah's prophecy. 31 Nadab's acts and death. 33 Baasha's wicked reign.

NOW in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, reigned Abijam over Judah.

2 Chron.  
13. 1.

2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Maachah, the daughter of Abisshalom.

2 Chron.  
11. 20, 22.  
2 Chron.  
13. 2.

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

2 Chron.  
11. 21.  
Abisshalom.

4 Nevertheless, for David's sake did the LORD his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem:

2 Chron.  
21. 7.  
¶ Or, candle,  
ch. 11. 36.

5 Because David did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any thing that he commanded him all the days of his life, save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

2 Sam.  
11. 4, 15.  
& 12. 9.  
2 Chron. 14. 30.

6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7 Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

2 Chron.  
13. 3.

8 And Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and Afa his son reigned in his stead.

955.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, reigned Afa over Judah.

2 Chron.  
14. 1.

10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Maachah, the daughter of Abisshalom.

¶ That is, grand-mother's.

11 And Afa did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, as did David his father.

12 And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his father had made.

cir. 951.  
2 Chron. 14. 24.  
& 22. 46.

13 And also Maachah his mother, even her he removed from being queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Afa destroyed her idol, and burned it by the brook Kidron.

cir. 951.  
2 Chron.  
15. 16.  
† Heb. cut off.

14 But the high places were not removed: nevertheless, Afa's heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.

2 Chron. 15. 17.

15 And he brought in the things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house

† Heb. holy.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 951.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Chron.  
16. 1.  
<sup>c</sup> See ch.  
12. 27.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Chron.  
16. 2.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. g<sup>o</sup>  
ap.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Kings  
15. 29.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Chron.  
16. 6.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
free.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Chron.  
16. 12.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Chron.  
17. 1.  
<sup>a</sup> Matth.  
1. 8, called  
Jofaphat.

954.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
reigned.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 14. 14.

<sup>a</sup> Josh. 19.  
44.  
ch. 16. 15.

of the LORD, silver and gold, and vessels.

16 ¶ And there was war between Afa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

17 And <sup>a</sup> Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, <sup>c</sup> that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Afa king of Judah.

18 Then Afa took all the silver and the gold *that were* left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Afa sent them to <sup>b</sup> Ben-hadad the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, and between my father and thy father: behold I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may <sup>†</sup> depart from me.

20 So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Afa, and sent the captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote <sup>a</sup> Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 ¶ Then king Afa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; none *was* <sup>†</sup> exempted: and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Afa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

23 The rest of all the acts of Afa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless, <sup>c</sup> in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

24 And Afa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: <sup>c</sup> and <sup>a</sup> Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

25 ¶ And Nadab the son of Jeroboam <sup>†</sup> began to reign over Israel in the second year of Afa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.

26 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

27 ¶ <sup>a</sup> And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at <sup>b</sup> Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines, (for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon)

28 Even in the third year of Afa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

29 And it came to pass when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto <sup>c</sup> the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite: <sup>a</sup> ch. 14. 10. 14.

30 <sup>a</sup> Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger. <sup>a</sup> ch. 14. 16.

31 Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

32 And there was war between Afa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

33 ¶ In the third year of Afa king of Judah, began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years. 953.

34 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *Jehu's prophecy against Baasha.* 6 Elah succeedeth him. 8 Zimri conspiring against Elah, succeedeth him. 11 Zimri executeth *Jehu's* prophecy. 15 Omri made king by the soldiers, forceth Zimri desperately to burn himself. 21 The kingdom being divided, Omri prevaieth against Tibni. 23 Omri buildeth Samaria: 25 his wicked reign. 27 Ahab succeedeth him. 29 Ahab's most wicked reign. 34 Joshua's curse upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.

THEN the word of the LORD came to <sup>a</sup> Jehu the son of Hanani, against Baasha, saying,

<sup>b</sup> Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel; and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins;

3 Behold, I will <sup>c</sup> take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house: and will make thy house like <sup>d</sup> the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat. <sup>c</sup> ver. 11. <sup>a</sup> ch. 14. 10. & 15. 29.

4 <sup>e</sup> Him that dieth of Baasha in the city, shall the dogs eat: and him that dieth of his in the fields, shall the fowls of the air eat. <sup>e</sup> ch. 14. 11.

5 Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? <sup>f</sup> 2 Chron. 16. 1.

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was

Before  
CHRIST  
953.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 14. 10.  
14.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 14. 16.

953.

cir. 930.  
<sup>a</sup> 2 Chron.  
19. 2. &  
20. 34.  
<sup>b</sup> ch. 14. 14.

<sup>c</sup> ver. 11.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 14. 10.  
& 15. 29.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 14. 11.

<sup>f</sup> 2 Chron.  
16. 1.

930.



Before  
CHRIST  
930.

buried in Tirzah: and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani, came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because he killed him.

8 ¶ In the twenty and sixth year of Afa king of Judah, began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two years.

9 <sup>h</sup> And his servant Zimri, captain of half his chariots, conspired against him as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza <sup>†</sup> steward of his house in Tirzah.

10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him in the twenty and seventh year of Afa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

11 ¶ And it came to pass when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, *that* he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him <sup>k</sup> not one that pisseth against a wall, <sup>l</sup> neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha <sup>†</sup> by Jehu the prophet;

13 For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger <sup>m</sup> with their vanities.

14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

15 ¶ In the twenty and seventh year of Afa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah: and the people *were* encamped <sup>n</sup> against Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to pass when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burned the king's house over him with fire, and died;

19 For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin

which he did, to make Israel to sin.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and the treason that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri, prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirty and one year of Afa king of Judah, began Omri to reign over Israel twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer, for two talents of silver, and built on the hill; and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, <sup>†</sup> Samaria.

25 ¶ But <sup>p</sup> Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse than all that *were* before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their <sup>q</sup> vanities.

27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri, which he did, and his might that he shewed, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Afa king of Judah, began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria, twenty and two years.

30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD, above all that *were* before him.

31 And it came to pass, <sup>†</sup> as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, <sup>r</sup> that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, <sup>s</sup> and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal, in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 <sup>t</sup> And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger, than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation

Before  
CHRIST  
929.

925:

† Heb.  
Shomerou.  
\* See ch.  
13. 32.  
† Mic. 6.  
16.

† ver. 13.

918.

† Heb.  
was it a  
light thing,  
&c.  
† Deut. 7.  
3.  
\* ch. 21. 25.  
26.  
2 Kings  
17. 16.

† 2 Kings  
13. 6. &  
17. 10. &  
21. 3.

8 ch. 15. 17.

29. See Hof. 1.

4.

930.

1 Kings

9. 31.

† Heb.

which was

over.

929.

1 Sam.

25. 22.

¶ Or, both

his kinsmen

and his

friends.

† Heb. by

the hand of.

1 ver. 1.

Deut.

32. 21.

1 Sam. 12.

21.

1 Cor. 8. 4.

& 10. 19.

929.

ch. 15. 17.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 918.  
Joshi. 6.  
26.

thereof in Abiram his first-born, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest son Segub, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Elijah having prophesied against Ahab, is sent to Cherith, where the ravens feed him: 8 he is sent to the widow of Zarephath: 17 he raiseth the widow's son. 24 The woman believeth him.*

cir. 910.  
† Heb.  
Elijah,  
Luke 1.  
17. & 4. 25.  
he is called  
Elias,  
2 Kings  
3. 14.  
† Eccle 10  
8. 3.  
James 5.  
17.  
c Luke 4.  
25.

AND †Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, <sup>a</sup>As the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, <sup>b</sup>there shall not be dew nor rain <sup>c</sup>these years, but according to my word.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee east-ward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan.

4 And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went, and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening: and he drank of the brook.

7 And it came to pass †after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

9 Arise, get thee to <sup>d</sup>Zarephath, which belongeth to Zidon, and dwell there: behold I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.

10 So he arose and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the city; behold, the widow woman was there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

11 And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, As the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse: and behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in, and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it and die.

13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go, and do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son.

14 For thus saith the LORD God of Is-

rael, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day that the LORD †sendeth rain upon the earth.

15 And she went, and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house did eat <sup>¶</sup>many days.

16 And the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of LORD, which he spake †by Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house fell sick; and his sickness was so fore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?

19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow, with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

21 †And he †stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come †into him again.

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth.

24 ¶ And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of the LORD in thy mouth is truth.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *In the extremity of famine Elijah sent to Ahab, meeteth good Obadiah. 9 Obadiah bringeth Ahab to Elijah. 17 Elijah reproving Ahab, by fire from heaven convinceth Baal's prophets. 41 Elijah by prayer obtaining rain, followeth Ahab to Jezreel.*

AND it came to pass after many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go shew thyself unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab. And there was a fore famine in Samaria.

3 And Ahab called †Obadiah which was

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 910.  
† Heb.  
giveth.

¶ Or, a  
full year.

† Heb. by  
the hand of.

See Luke  
5. 8.

2 Kings  
4. 34. 35.  
† Heb.  
measured.  
† Heb.  
into his in-  
ward  
parts.

cir. 906.

† Heb.  
Obadiah.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 906.

† Heb.  
over his  
house.  
† Heb.  
Jezebel.

† the governor of his house: (now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

4 For it was so, when † Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grafs to save the horses and mules alive, † that we lose not all the beasts.

† Heb.  
that we cut  
not off our-  
selves from  
the beasts.

6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, Art thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he answered him, I am: go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here.

9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?

10 As the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, He is not there; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here.

2 Kings  
2. 16.  
Ezek. 3.  
12, 14.  
Matth. 4.  
1.  
Acts 8. 39.

12 And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that \* the Spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord, what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred men of the LORD's prophets, by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here: and he shall slay me.

15 And Elijah said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to-day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

2 ch. 27. 20.  
Acts 16.  
20.

17 ¶ And it came to pass when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, b Art thou he that troubleth Israel?

18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 906.  
ch. 16. 33.

19 Now therefore send, and gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, c and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel:

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two d opinions? if the LORD be God, follow him: but if Baal, e then follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

¶ Or,  
thoughts.  
d See Joth.  
24. 15.  
e ch. 19. 19,  
14.

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, f I, even I only remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baal's prophets are four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under:

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, † It is well spoken.

25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress it first; for ye are many: and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire under.

† Heb.  
The word  
is good.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal, from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, † hear us. But there was no voice, nor any that answered. And they † leaped upon the altar which was made.

¶ Or,  
answer.  
¶ Or,  
heard.

27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry † aloud: for he is a god; either † he is talking, or he † is pursuing; or he is in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

¶ Or, leap-  
ed up and  
down at  
the altar.  
† Heb.  
with a  
great voice.

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till † the blood gushed out upon them.

¶ Or, he  
meditated.  
† Heb.  
hast a  
pursuit.

29 And it came to pass, when mid-day was past, g and they prophesied until the time of the † offering of the evening sacrifice, that there was neither voice nor any to answer, nor any † that regarded.

† Heb.  
poured out  
blood upon  
them.

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. h And he repaired the altar of the LORD that was broken down.

f 1 Cor. 11.  
4. 5.  
† Heb.  
ascending.  
† Heb.  
attention.  
g ch. 19. 10.

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 906.

of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, <sup>b</sup> Israel shall be thy name.

<sup>1</sup> Gen. 32.  
28.  
<sup>2</sup> Kings  
27-34-

32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and <sup>1</sup> pour *it* on the burnt-sacrifice, and on the wood.

<sup>1</sup> See Judg.  
6.20.

34 And he said, Do *it* the second time. And they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do *it* the third time. And they did *it* the third time.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*went.*

35 And the water <sup>†</sup> ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water.

36 And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near and said, LORD <sup>a</sup> God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day, that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that* I am thy servant, and *that* I have done all these things at thy word.

<sup>\*</sup> Exod.  
3.6.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again.

<sup>1</sup> Lev. 9.  
24.  
Judg. 6.21.  
<sup>2</sup> Chron. 7.  
1.

38 Then <sup>1</sup> the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt-sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the people saw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God.

Or,  
apprehend.  
<sup>m</sup> 2 Kings  
10.25.

40 And Elijah said unto them, <sup>m</sup> Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

<sup>†</sup> Or, a  
sound of a  
noise of  
rain.

41 ¶ And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for *there is* <sup>1</sup> a sound of abundance of rain.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink: and Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

<sup>2</sup> James 5.  
37.18.

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, <sup>†</sup> Prepare *thy* chariot, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*Tie, or,  
bind.*

45 And it came to pass in the mean

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 906.

while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel.

<sup>2</sup> Kings  
4.29.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*till thou  
come to  
Jezreel.*

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he <sup>o</sup> girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab <sup>†</sup> to the entrance of Jezreel.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Elijah threatened by Jezebel, fleeth to Beer-sheba. 4 In the wilderness, being weary of his life, he is comforted by an angel. 9 At Horeb God appeareth unto him, sending him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha. 19 Elisha taking leave of his friends, followeth Elijah.*

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal, how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, <sup>a</sup> So let the gods do *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them, by to-morrow about this time.

<sup>a</sup> Ruth 1.  
17.

3 And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went for his life; and came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his servant there,

4 ¶ But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper-tree: and he <sup>b</sup> requested <sup>†</sup> for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O LORD, take away my life: for I *am* not better than my fathers.

<sup>b</sup> Numb.  
11.15.  
Jonah 4.  
3, 8.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*for his life.*

5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper-tree, behold then, an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his <sup>†</sup> head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*bolster.*

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise *and* eat; because the journey *is* too great for thee.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat <sup>c</sup> forty days and forty nights, unto <sup>d</sup> Horeb the mount of God.

<sup>c</sup> So Deut.  
9.9, 18.  
Mat. 4. 2.  
<sup>d</sup> Exod. 3.  
1.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah?

10 And he said, <sup>e</sup> I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and <sup>f</sup> I, *even* I only am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

<sup>e</sup> Rom. 11.  
3.  
<sup>f</sup> ch. 18.22.  
Rom. 11.3.

11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And behold,



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 900.

Ezek. 1.  
4. & 37-7.

the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; but the LORD was not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; but the LORD was not in the earthquake:

12 And after the earthquake a fire; but the LORD was not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.

So Exod.  
3. 6.  
Isai. 6. 2.  
1 ver. 9.

13 And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave. And behold, there came a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah?

1 ver. 10.

14 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

12 Kings  
8. 12, 13.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael to be king over Syria.

2 Kings  
9. 1-3.  
Ezekiel 48.  
8.

16 And Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel: and Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah, shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room.

Luke 4.  
27,  
called  
Elisha.

17 And it shall come to pass, that him that escapeth the sword of Hazael, shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu, shall Elisha slay.

2 Kings  
8. 12, & 9.  
14, &c.  
& 10. 6, &c.  
& 13. 3.  
See  
Hof. 6. 5.  
Rom. 11.  
4.

18 Yet I have left me seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him.

Or, I  
will leave.  
See Hof.  
13. 2.

19 So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was plowing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.

Matt. 8.  
21, 22.  
Luke 9.  
61, 62.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee. And he said unto him, Go back again: for what have I done to thee?

Heb.  
Go return.

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

2 Sam.  
24. 22.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Ben-hadad not content with Ahab's homage, besiegeth Samaria. 13 By the direction of a prophet, the Syrians are slain. 22 As the prophet forwarned Ahab, the Syrians trusting in the

Before  
CHRIST  
901.

valleys, come against him in Aphek. 28 By the word of the prophet, and God's judgement, the Syrians are smitten again. 31 The Syrians submitting themselves, Ahab sendeth Ben-hadad away with a covenant. 35 The prophet under the parable of a prisoner, making Ahab to judge himself, denounceth God's judgement against him.

AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together: and there were thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy silver and thy gold is mine; thy wives also and thy children, even the goodliest, are mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I am thine, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver and thy gold, and thy wives and thy children;

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to-morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, that whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put it in their hand, and take it away.

Heb.  
desirable.

7 Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not.

Heb.  
I kept not  
back from  
him.

8 And all the elders, and all the people said unto him, Harken not unto him, nor consent.

9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first, I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me.

ch. 19. 2.

Heb.  
are at my  
feet:

So Exod.

11. 8.

Heb.  
word.

Or,  
rents.

11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell him, Let not him that girdeth on his harness, boast himself as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to pass, when Ben-hadad heard this message as he was drinking, he and the kings in the pavilions, that he said unto his servants, Set yourselves in

Or,  
place the  
engines:  
And they  
placed  
engines.

*The Syrians are slain:*

I. KINGS

*They are smitten again.*

Before  
CHRIST  
901.

† Heb.  
approach-  
ed.

|| Or,  
servants.  
† Heb.  
bind, or,  
tie.

b 2 Sam.  
11. 1.

† Heb.  
that was  
fallen.

array. And they set *themselves* in array against the city.

13 ¶ And behold, there † came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, *Even* by the || young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall † order the battle? And he answered, Thou.

15 Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty-two: and after them he numbered all the people, *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad *was* drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled; and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse, with the horsemen.

21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest: <sup>b</sup> for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we: but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms:

25 And number thee an army, like the army † that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, *and* surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.

26 And it came to pass at the return of

the year, that Ben-hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, † to fight against Israel.

27 And the children of Israel were numbered, and || were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them, like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country.

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the vallies; therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, *and* ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over against the other seven days. And *so* it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men *that were* left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, || † into an inner chamber.

31 ¶ And his servants said unto him, Be- hold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel *are* merciful kings: † let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy life.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and put ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently observe whether *any thing would come* from him, and did hastily catch *it*: and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

34 And Ben-hadad said unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father, I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then said Ahab, I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

35 ¶ And a certain man of <sup>c</sup> the sons of the prophets, said unto his neighbour <sup>d</sup> in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, Behold, as soon as thou art departed from

Before  
CHRIST  
900.

† Heb.  
to the war  
with Israel.  
|| Or,  
were vic-  
tualled.

|| Or,  
from cham-  
ber to  
chamber.  
† Heb.  
into a  
chamber  
within a  
chamber.

c 2 Kings  
2. 3. 5. 7.  
15.  
d ch. 13.  
17. 18.



Before  
CHRIST  
900.

\* ch. 13. 24.

† Heb.  
smiting and  
wounding.

† See  
2 Sam. 12.  
7, &c.

† Heb.  
weigh.

† Heb.  
he was not.

† ch. 22.  
31-37.

899.  
2 1 Sam. 8.  
14.

† Heb.  
be good in  
thine eyes.

† Lev. 25.  
23.  
Numb. 36.  
7.  
Ezek. 46.  
28.

me, a lion shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew him.

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, † so that in smiting he wounded him.

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face.

39 And † as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt † pay a talent of silver.

40 And as thy servant was busy here and there, † he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So shall thy judgement be; thou thyself hast decided it.

41 And he hasted, and took the ashes away from his face; and the king of Israel discerned him that he was of the prophets.

42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Because thou hast let go out of thy hand, a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

43 And the king of Israel went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Ahab being denied Naboth's vineyard, is grieved. 5 Jezebel writing letters against Naboth he is condemned of blasphemy. 15 Ahab taketh possession of the vineyard. 17 Elijah denounceth judgements against Ahab and Jezebel. 25 Wicked Ahab repenting, God deferreth the judgement.

AND it came to pass after these things, that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near unto my house: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; or, if it † seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, † that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased, because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

Before  
CHRIST  
899.

† Heb.  
in the top of  
the people.

† Exod.  
22. 28.  
Lev. 24.  
15, 16.  
Acts 6. 11.  
† Lev. 24.  
14.

† Mai. 58.  
4.

† See  
2 Kings 9.  
26.

899.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?

6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee another vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, and eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So she wrote letters in Ahab's name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders, and to the nobles that were in his city, dwelling with Naboth.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth † on high among the people:

10 And set two men, sons of Belial, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst † blaspheme God and the king: and then carry him out, and † stone him that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, even the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, and as it was written in the letters which she had sent unto them.

12 † They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. † Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.

14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to pass when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to pass when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, † which is in Samaria: behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

19 And thou shalt speak unto him, say-

2 1 Kings  
13. 32.  
2 Chron.  
22. 9.

Before  
CHRIST  
899.

Before  
CHRIST  
897.

ch. 22. 38.

† Heb.  
silent from  
taking it.

1 ch. 18. 17.

2 Kings  
17. 17.  
Rom. 7.  
24.

1 ch. 14. 10.

2 Kings 9.

2.

1 Sam.

25. 22.

ch. 14. 10.

ch. 15. 29.

ch. 16. 3.

11.

2 Kings

9. 36.

Or,

ditch.

ch. 14.

21. & 16.

4.

ch. 16.

30. &c.

ch. 16. 31.

Or,

incited.

Gen. 15

26.

ing, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, <sup>b</sup> In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

20 And Ahab said to Elijah, <sup>i</sup> Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found thee: because <sup>k</sup> thou hast sold thyself to work evil in the sight of the LORD.

21 Behold, <sup>l</sup> I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab <sup>m</sup> him that pisseth against the wall, and <sup>n</sup> him that is shut up, and left in Israel,

22 And will make thine house like the house of <sup>o</sup> Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of <sup>p</sup> Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked me to anger, and made Israel to sin.

23 And <sup>q</sup> of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the wall of Jezreel.

24 <sup>r</sup> Him that dieth of Ahab in the city, the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field, shall the fowls of the air eat.

25 ¶ But <sup>s</sup> there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the LORD, <sup>t</sup> whom Jezebel his wife <sup>u</sup> stirred up.

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all things <sup>v</sup> as did the Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

27 And it came to pass when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: but <sup>w</sup> in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahab seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is slain at Ramoth-gilead.

37 The dogs lick up his blood, and Ahaziah succeedeth him. 41 Jehoshaphat's good reign: 45 his acts. 50 Jehoram succeedeth him. 51 Ahaziah's evil reign.

AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel.

2 And it came to pass in the third year, that <sup>x</sup> Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.

3 (And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead is our's, and we be <sup>y</sup> still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?)

4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, <sup>b</sup> I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to-day.

6 Then the king of Israel <sup>c</sup> gathered the prophets together about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king.

7 And <sup>d</sup> Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man (Micaiah the son of Imlah) by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

9 Then the king of Israel called an <sup>e</sup> officer, and said, Hasten hither Micaiah the son of Imlah.

Or,  
eunuch.

10 And the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, sat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a <sup>f</sup> void place, in the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have consumed them.

12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the king's hand.

13 And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah, spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets declare good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak that which is good.

14 And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto me, that will I speak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king. And the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king.

897.

2 Chron,



Before  
CHRIST  
897.

16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee, that thou tell me nothing but *that which is true* in the name of the LORD?

\* Matth. 9.  
36.

17 And he said, I saw all Israel <sup>e</sup> scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd. And the LORD said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace.

18 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee, that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?

\* Job 1. 6.  
& 2. 1.  
Dan. 7.  
20.  
Zech. 1.  
10.  
Matth. 18.  
20.  
Hebr. 1.  
7, 14.  
|| Or,  
deceptive.

19 And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, <sup>f</sup> and all the host of heaven standing by him, on his right hand and on his left:

20 And the LORD said, Who shall <sup>||</sup> persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner.

21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will persuade him.

\* Judg. 9.  
23.  
Job. 12.  
16.  
Ezek. 14.  
9.  
2 Thess. 2.  
11.  
\* Ezek. 14.  
9.

22 And the LORD said unto him, Where-with? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, <sup>g</sup> Thou shalt persuade *him*, and prevail also: go forth, and do so.

23 <sup>h</sup> Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.

\* 2 Chron.  
33. 23.

24 But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, <sup>i</sup> Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

|| Or,  
from cham-  
ber to cham-  
ber.

25 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go <sup>||</sup> into <sup>†</sup> an inner chamber to hide thyself.

† Heb.  
a chamber  
in a cham-  
ber.

26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;

27 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Harken, O people, every one of you.

|| Or,  
when he  
was to dis-  
guise him-  
self, and  
enter into  
the battle.

29 So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, <sup>||</sup> I will disguise myself, and enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes.

Before  
CHRIST  
897.

And the king of Israel <sup>k</sup> disguised himself, and went into the battle.

\* 2 Chron.  
35. 22.

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel.

32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely, it *is* the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat <sup>l</sup> cried out.

\* 2 Chron.  
28. 31.

33 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

34 And a *certain* man drew a bow <sup>†</sup> at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the <sup>†</sup> joints of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am <sup>†</sup> wounded.

† Heb.  
in his sim-  
plicity.

† Heb.  
joints and  
the breast-  
plate.

† Heb.  
made sick.

† Heb.  
ascended.

35 And the battle <sup>†</sup> increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound, into the <sup>†</sup> midst of the chariot.

† Heb.  
bofom.

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the host, about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.

37 <sup>||</sup> So the king died, and <sup>†</sup> was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria.

† Heb.  
came.

38 And *one* washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood; and they washed his armour; according <sup>m</sup> unto the word of the LORD <sup>mc</sup> which he spake.

\* ch. 21. 19.

39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and <sup>n</sup> the ivory house <sup>n</sup> which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

\* Amos. 3.  
15.

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

897.

41 <sup>||</sup> And <sup>o</sup> Jehoshaphat the son of Aza began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

914.  
Began to  
reign a-  
lone,

42 Jehoshaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

ver. 51.  
\* 2 Chron.  
20. 31.

43 And he walked in all the way of Aza his father; he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: <sup>p</sup> nevertheless, the high places were not taken away; *for* the people offered and burned incense yet in the high places.

\* ch. 15. 14.  
2 Kings  
12. 3.

Before  
CHRIST  
914.

2 Chron.  
29. 1.

2 ch. 14. 24.  
& 15. 12.

913.

2 Kings  
3. 9. & 8.  
20.

2 Chron.  
20. 35.

Or,  
had ten  
ships.

ch. 10. 22.

2 Chron.  
20. 37.

2 Chron.  
21. 1.

889.

Now he  
begins to  
reign  
alone.

ver. 40.

898.

44 And <sup>9</sup> Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 And the remnant of the sodomites which remained in the days of his father Aha, he took out of the land.

47 *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

48 Jehoshaphat <sup>11</sup> made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: <sup>2</sup> but they went not; for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber.

49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships: but Jehoshaphat would not.

50 And <sup>7</sup> Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father. And Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

51 Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel.

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

53 For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

The Second Book of the KINGS,  
commonly called,

The Fourth Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 Moab rebelleth. 2 Ahaziah sending to Baalzebub, hath his judgement by Elijah. 5 Elijah twice bringeth fire from heaven upon them whom Ahaziah sent to apprehend him: 13 he pitieth the third captain, and encouraged by an angel, telleth the king of his death. 17 Jehoram succeedeth Ahaziah.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 896.

ch. 3. 5.

**T**HEN Moab rebelled against Israel, <sup>2</sup> after the death of Ahab.

2 And Ahaziah fell down through a lattise in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire

of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, whether I shall recover of this disease.

3 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that ye* go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

4 Now therefore thus saith the LORD, <sup>†</sup> Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

5 And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that thou* sendest to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

7 And he said unto them, <sup>†</sup> What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you these words?

8 And they answered him, *He was* <sup>b</sup> an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It is Elijah the Tishbite.

9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty, with his fifty. And he went up to him: (and behold, he sat on the top of an hill) and he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.

10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then <sup>c</sup> let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

11 Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

13 And he sent again a captain of the third fifty, with his fifty: and the third captain of fifty went up, and came and <sup>†</sup> fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 896.

† Heb.  
The bed  
whither  
thou art  
gone up,  
thou shalt  
not come  
down from  
it.

† Heb.  
What was  
the manner  
of the man?

b See  
Zech. 13.  
4. Matth. 3.  
4.

c Luke 9.  
54.

† Heb.  
bowing



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 896.

Before  
CHRIST  
896.

896.  
d Pf. 72. 14.

of these fifty thy servants, <sup>d</sup> be precious in thy fight.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven; and burned up the two captains of the former fifties, with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy fight.

15 And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him; be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron; (*Is it not because there is no God in Israel to enquire of his word?*) therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

17 ¶ So he died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken. And <sup>||</sup> Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

CHAP. II.

1 *Elijah taking his leave of Elisha, with his mantle divideth Jordan, and granting Elisha his request, is taken up by a fiery chariot into heaven.*

12 *Elisha dividing Jordan with Elijah's mantle, is acknowledged his successor.* 16 *The young prophets, hardly obtaining leave to seek Elijah, could not find him.* 19 *Elisha with salt healeth the unwholesome waters.* 23 *Bears destroy the children that mocked Elisha.*

AND it came to pass when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, <sup>a</sup> Tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Beth-el. And Elisha said unto him, *As the LORD liveth, and <sup>b</sup> as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee.* So they went down to Beth-el.

3 And <sup>c</sup> the sons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to-day? And he said, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace.

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, *As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee.* So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sons of the prophets that *were*

at Jericho, came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to-day? And he answered, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here: for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, *As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee.* And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood <sup>†</sup> to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and <sup>d</sup> they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

9 ¶ And it came to pass when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

10 And he said, <sup>†</sup> Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so.

11 And it came to pass as they still went on, and talked, that behold, *there appeared* <sup>e</sup> a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and <sup>f</sup> Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw it, and he cried; <sup>g</sup> My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the <sup>†</sup> bank of Jordan;

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, <sup>h</sup> they parted hither and thither: <sup>h</sup> and Elisha went over.

15 And when the sons of the prophets which *were* <sup>i</sup> to view at Jericho, saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

16 ¶ And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty <sup>†</sup> strong-men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: <sup>k</sup> lest peradventure the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon <sup>†</sup> some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

† Heb. in fight, or, over against.

d So Exod. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 16. ver. 14.

† Heb. Thou hast done hard in asking.

e ch. 6. 17. f Eccles. 48. 9. g Mac. 2. 58. h ch. 13. 14.

† Heb. lip.

h ver. 8.

i ver. 7.

† Heb. sons of strength.

k See 1 Kings 18. 12. Ezek. 8. 3. Bel and Drag. 36. Acts 8. 39. † Heb. one of the mountains.

896.  
¶ The second year that Jehoram was Prorex, and the eighteenth of Jehoshaphat, ch. 3. 1.

a See Ruth 1. 15.  
b 1 Sam. 1. 26. ver. 4. 6. ch. 4. 30.  
c 1 Kings 20. 35. ver. 5. 7. 15. ch. 4. 1. & 9. 1.

Before  
CHRIST  
896.

17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they fought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of the city is pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water is naught, and the ground † barren.

† Heb.  
causing to  
miscarry.

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought it to him.

1 See  
Exod. 15.  
25.  
ch. 4. 41.  
& 6. 6.  
John 9. 6.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and † cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death, or barren land.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald-head; go up, thou bald-head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

### CHAP. III.

1 *Jehoram's reign. 4 Mesha rebelleth. 6 Jehoram with Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom, being distressed for want of water, by Elisha obtaineth water, and promise of victory. 21 The Moabites deceived by the colour of the water, coming to spoil, are overcome. 26 The king of Moab, by sacrificing the king of Edom's son, raiseth the siege.*

2 ch. 1. 17.

NOW † Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria, in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

896.

2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away the † image of Baal † that his father had made.

† Heb.  
statue.

b 1 Kings  
16. 31, 32.

c 1 Kings  
12. 28, 31,  
32.

3 Nevertheless, he cleaved unto † the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ And Mesha king of Moab was a sheep-master, and rendered unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand † lambs, and

d See  
Isai. 16. 1.

an hundred thousand rams, with the wool.

Before  
CHRIST  
896.

5 But it came to pass when † Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

2 ch. 1. 2.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbered all Israel.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: † I am as thou art, my people as thy people, and my horses as thy horses.

895.

2 Kings  
22. 4.

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetched a compass of seven days journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattle † that followed them.

† Heb.  
at their  
feet.  
See Exod.  
11. 8.

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas, that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

11 But † Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Here is Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

2 Kings  
22. 7.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom † went down to him.

2 ch. 2. 25.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, † What have I to do with thee? † get thee to † the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

1 Ezek. 14.  
3.  
2 So Judg.  
10. 14.  
Ruth 1. 15.  
1 Kings  
18. 19.

14 And Elisha said, † As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

2 Kings  
17. 1.  
ch. 5. 16.

15 But now bring me † a minstrel. And it came to pass when the minstrel played, that † the hand of the LORD came upon him.

2 See  
1 Sam. 19.  
5.  
Ezek. 1.  
3. & 3. 14.  
22. & 8. 1.

16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, † Make this valley full of ditches.

2 ch. 4. 3.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts.

18 And this is but a light thing in the



Before  
CHRIST  
895.

fight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones.

† Heb.  
grieved.

20 And it came to pass in the morning when the meat-offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they gathered all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

† Heb.  
were cried  
together.

† Heb.  
gird him-  
self with a  
girdle.

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side as red as blood:

23 And they said, This is blood: the kings are surely slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.

† Heb.  
destroyed.

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in their country.

¶ Or,  
they smote  
in it even  
smiting.

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: only in Kir-haraseh left they the stones thereof; howbeit, the slingers went about it, and smote it.

† Heb.  
until he left  
the stones  
thereof in  
Kir-hara-  
seh.

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through even unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

¶ Amos 3.  
1.

27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt-offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

¶ ch. 8. 20.

## CHAP. IV.

1 Elisha multiplieth the widow's oil: 8 he giveth a son to the good Shunammite: 18 he raiseth again her dead son: 38 at Gilgal he healeth the deadly pottage: 42 he satisfieth an hundred men with twenty loaves.

NOW there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen.

¶ 1 Kings  
20. 35.

¶ See  
Lev. 25.  
39.  
Matth. 18.  
25.

Before  
CHRIST  
895.

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil.

3 Then he said, Go borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, even empty vessels; borrow not a few.

¶ See ch. 3.  
16.

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee, and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

¶ Or,  
scant not.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her, and upon her sons, who brought the vessels to her; and she poured out.

6 And it came to pass when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, There is not a vessel more. And the oil stayed.

7 Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

¶ Or,  
creditor.

8 ¶ And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a great woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And so it was, that as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

† Heb.  
there was  
a day.

¶ Josh. 19.  
18.

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this is an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.

† Heb.  
laid hold  
on him.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what is to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he said, What then is to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.

16 And he said, About this season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, thou man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid.

¶ Gen. 18.  
10, 14.  
† Heb.  
jet time.  
¶ ver. 28.

Before  
CHRIST  
895.

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and then died.

21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut the door upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to-day? *it is* neither new-moon, nor sabbath. And she said, *It shall be* well.

24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; <sup>†</sup> slack not thy riding for me, except I bid thee.

25 So she went and came unto the man of God <sup>s</sup> to mount Carmel. And it came to pass when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it well with thee? is it well with thy husband? is it well with the child?* And she answered, *It is well.*

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught <sup>†</sup> him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone; for her soul *is* <sup>†</sup> vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? <sup>h</sup> Did I not say, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he said to Gehazi, <sup>i</sup> Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, <sup>k</sup> salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and <sup>l</sup> lay my staff upon the face of the child.

30 And the mother of the child said, *As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee.* And he arose, and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child; but *there was* neither voice, nor <sup>†</sup> hearing: wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child *is* <sup>m</sup> not awaked.

32 And when Elisha was come into the

house, behold, the child was dead, and laid upon his bed.

33 He <sup>n</sup> went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and <sup>o</sup> he stretched himself upon the child; and the flesh of the child waxed warm.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house <sup>†</sup> to and fro; and went up, <sup>p</sup> and stretched himself upon him: and <sup>q</sup> the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to Gilgal, and *there was* a <sup>r</sup> dearth in the land; and the sons of the prophets *were* <sup>s</sup> sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap-full, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat: and it came to pass as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou man of God, *there is* death in the pot: and they could not eat *thereof*.

41 But he said, Then bring meal: and <sup>t</sup> he cast *it* into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat: and there was no <sup>†</sup> harm in the pot.

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baalshalisa, <sup>u</sup> and brought the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn <sup>¶</sup> in the husk thereof. And he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

43 And his servitor said, <sup>x</sup> What, should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, <sup>y</sup> They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof*.

44 So he set *it* before them, and they did eat, <sup>z</sup> and left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

CHAP. V:

1 Naaman, by the report of a captive maid, is sent to Samaria to be cured of his leprosy. 8 E-

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 895.

n ver. 4.  
Matth. 6.6.

o 1 Kings  
17. 21.  
Acts 20.  
10.

† Heb.  
once *hither*,  
and once  
*thither*.

p 1 Kings  
17. 21.  
q ch. 3. 1, 5.

cir. 895;

r ch. 8.

s Acts 22,  
3.

t See  
Exod. 15.  
25.  
ch. 2. 21.

& 5. 10.  
John 9. 6.

† Heb.  
*evil thing*.

u 1 Sam. 9.

¶ Or,  
*in his scrip*,  
or, gar-  
ment.

x John 6. 9.

y John 6.  
11.

z Matth.  
14. 20. &  
15. 37.

John 6. 13.

† Heb.  
*peace*.

† Heb.  
*restrain not*  
*for me to*  
*ride*.

z ch. 2. 25.

† Heb.  
*by his feet*.

† Heb.  
*bitter*.

h ver. 16.

i 1 Kings  
18. 46.  
ch. 9. 1.

k Luke  
10. 4.

l See  
Exod. 7. 19.  
& 14. 16.

ch. 2. 8, 14.  
Acts 19. 12.

† Heb.  
*attention*.

m John 11.  
51.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 894.

*Elisha sending him to Jordan, cureth him: 15 he refusing Naaman's gifts, granteth him some of the earth. 20 Gehazi, abusing his master's name unto Naaman, is smitten with leprosy.*

\* Luke 4.  
27.

† Heb.

before.

† Or,

gracious.

† Heb.

lifted up,

or, accept-

ed in coun-

tenance.

† Or,

victory.

† Heb.

was before.

† Heb.

before.

† Heb.

gather in.

**N**OW <sup>a</sup>Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man <sup>†</sup>with his master, and <sup>†</sup>honourable, because by him the LORD had given <sup>†</sup>deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, *but he was a leper.*

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she <sup>†</sup>waited on Naaman's wife.

3 And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord *were* <sup>†</sup>with the prophet that is in Samaria; for he would <sup>†</sup>recover him of his leprosy.

4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Israel.

5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and <sup>b</sup>took <sup>†</sup>with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, Behold, I have *therewith* sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy.

7 And it came to pass when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, *Am I* <sup>c</sup>God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.

8 ¶ And it was *so*, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses, and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go, and <sup>d</sup>wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again unto thee, and thou shalt be clean.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, <sup>†</sup>¶ I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and <sup>†</sup>strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

12 *Are not* <sup>†</sup>Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them and be

clean? So he turned and went away in a rage.

13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do some* great thing, wouldest thou not have done *it*? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash and be clean?

14 Then went he down and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and <sup>e</sup>his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and <sup>f</sup>he was clean.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.

16 But he said, <sup>g</sup>*As* the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, <sup>h</sup>I will receive none. And he urged him to take *it*; but he refused.

17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering, nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, *that* when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and <sup>i</sup>he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon: when I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him <sup>†</sup>a little way.

20 ¶ But Gehazi the servant of Elisha the man of God said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman: and when Naaman saw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, <sup>†</sup>*Is* all well?

22 And he said, All *is* well: my master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Be content: take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants; and they bare *them* before him.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 894.

\* Job 33.

25.

† Luke 4.

27.

g ch. 3. 14.

h Gen. 14.

23.

See Matth.

10. 8.

Acts 8.

18, 20.

i ch. 7.

2, 17.

† Heb.

a little

piece of

ground,

as Gen.

35. 16.

† Heb.

Is there

peace?

b ch. 8. 8, 9.

† Heb.

in his hand.

\* Deut. 32.

39.

† Sam. 2. 6.

† See

ch. 4. 41.

† Heb.

I said.

† Or,

I said with

myself, He

will surely

come out,

&c.

† Heb.

move up

and down.

† Or,

Amama.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 894.

Or,  
secret place.

† Heb.  
not hither  
or thither.

Exod.  
4. 6.  
Numb. 12.  
10.

cir. 893.  
ch. 4. 38.

† Heb.  
iron.

ch. 2. 21.

Or,  
encamping.

24 And when he came to the tower, he took *them* from their hand, and bestowed *them* in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed.

25 But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, Whence comest thou, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went <sup>†</sup>no whither.

26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *Is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive-yards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants?

27 The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence <sup>†</sup>a leper as white as snow.

CHAP. VI.

1 Elisha giving leave to the young prophets to enlarge their dwellings, causeth iron to swim: 8 he discloseth the king of Syria his counsel.

13 The army which was sent to Dothan to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with blindness. 19 Being brought into Samaria, they are dismissed in peace. 24 The famine in Samaria causeth women to eat their own children. 30 The king sendeth to slay Elisha.

AND<sup>a</sup> the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the <sup>†</sup>ax-head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, master! for it was borrowed.

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And <sup>b</sup>he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither; and the iron did swim.

7 Therefore said he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place *shall be* my <sup>†</sup>camp.

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the

place which the man of God told him, and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 893.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Israel?

12 And one of his servants said, <sup>†</sup>None, my lord, O king: but Elisha the prophet, <sup>†</sup>that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bed-chamber.

† Heb.  
No.

13 ¶ And he said, Go, and spy where he *is*, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in Dothan.

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a <sup>†</sup>great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

† Heb.  
heavy.

15 And when the <sup>†</sup>servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city, both with horses and chariots. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my master! how shall we do?

Or,  
minister.

16 And he answered, Fear not: for <sup>c</sup>they that *be* with us, *are* more than they that *be* with them.

<sup>c</sup> 2 Chron.  
32. 7.  
Pl. 55. 18.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and behold, the mountain *was* full of <sup>d</sup>horses, and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 2. 17.  
Pl. 34. 7.  
Zech. 3.  
8. & 6.  
3---7.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And <sup>e</sup>he smote them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha.

<sup>e</sup> Gen. 19.  
11.

19 ¶ And Elisha said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: <sup>†</sup>follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

† Heb.  
come ye  
after me.

20 And it came to pass when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these *men*, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and behold, *they were* in the midst of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them*? shall I smite *them*?

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them*: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword, and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk,



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 893.

he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

cir. 892.

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was sold for fourscore pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung for five pieces of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king.

¶ Or,  
Let not the  
LORD  
frown thee.

27 And he said, ¶ If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barn-floor, or out of the wine-press?

28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to-day, and we will eat my son to-morrow.

¶ Deut. 28.  
53, 57.  
† Heb.  
other.

29 So <sup>f</sup> we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the <sup>†</sup> next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

30 ¶ And it came to pass when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, he had sackcloth within, upon his flesh.

¶ Ruth 1.  
17.  
¶ Kings  
19. 2.

31 Then he said, <sup>g</sup> God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

32 But Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him; and the king sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, <sup>h</sup> See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: <sup>i</sup> is not the sound of his master's feet behind him?

¶ Luke 13.  
32.

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil <sup>j</sup> is of the LORD; what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

## CHAP. VII.

1 Elisha prophesieth incredible plenty in Samaria.

3 Four lepers venturing on the host of the Syrians, bring tidings of their flight. 12 The king finding by spies the news to be true, spoileth the tents of the Syrians. 17 The lord who would not believe the prophecy of plenty, having the charge of the gate, is trodden to death in the press.

cir. 892.

THEN Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD. Thus saith the LORD, <sup>a</sup> To-morrow about this time shall a measure of fine flour be sold for a shekel, and

<sup>a</sup> ver. 18,  
19.

two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

2 <sup>b</sup> Then <sup>†</sup> a lord on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of God, and said, Behold, <sup>c</sup> if the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see <sup>d</sup> it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men <sup>d</sup> at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

4 If we say we will enter into the city, then the famine <sup>e</sup> is in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, <sup>f</sup> there was no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the host of the Syrians <sup>g</sup> to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, <sup>h</sup> even the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us <sup>i</sup> the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver and gold, and raiment, and went and hid <sup>j</sup> it; and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence <sup>k</sup> also, and went and hid <sup>l</sup> it.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day <sup>m</sup> is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, <sup>n</sup> some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household.

10 So they came and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, <sup>o</sup> there was no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they were.

11 And he called the porters; and they told <sup>p</sup> it to the king's house within.

12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we <sup>q</sup> be hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp, to hide themselves in

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 892.

<sup>b</sup> ver. 17.

† Heb.  
a lord  
which be-  
longed to  
the king  
leaving  
upon his  
hand,  
ch. 5. 18.

<sup>c</sup> Mal. 3.  
10.

<sup>d</sup> Lev. 24.  
46.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Sam. 5.  
24.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Kings  
20. 29.

† Heb.  
we shall  
find punish-  
ment.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 892.

the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.

† Heb.  
it.

13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let *some* take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left <sup>†</sup> in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, *I say*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed) and let us send and see.

14 They took therefore two chariot-horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go, and see.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan: and lo, all the way *was* full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

\* ch. 6. 32.  
ver. 2.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned, to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, <sup>‡</sup> as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

\* ver. 1.

18 And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, <sup>h</sup> Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to-morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now behold, *if* the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Shunammite, having left her country seven years, to avoid the forewarned famine, for Elisha's miracle's sake hath her land restored by the king.* 7 Hazael being sent with a present by Ben-hadad to Elisha at Damascus, after he had heard the prophecy, killeth his master, and succeedeth him. 16 Jehoram's wicked reign in Judah. 20 Edom and Libnah revolt. 23 Ahaziah succeedeth Jehoram. 25 Ahaziah's wicked reign: 28 he visiteth Jehoram wounded at Jezreel.

cir. 891.

\* ch. 4. 35.

**T**HEN spake Elisha unto the woman, (<sup>a</sup> whose son he had restored to life) saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD <sup>b</sup> hath called for a famine; and it shall also come upon the land seven years.

\* Ps. 105.

16.

Hag. 1. 11.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 891.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

cir. 885.

3 And it came to pass at the seven years end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house, and for her land.

\* ch. 5. 27.

4 And the king talked with <sup>c</sup> Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

\* ch. 4. 36.

5 <sup>d</sup> And it came to pass as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house, and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain <sup>||</sup> officer, saying, Restore all that *was* her's, and all the fruits of the field, since the day that she left the land, even until now.

|| Or, a eunuch.

7 ¶ And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick; and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

885.

8 And the king said unto Hazael, <sup>e</sup> Take a present in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, and <sup>f</sup> enquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

\* 1 Sam.

9. 7.

1 Kings

14. 3.

ch. 5. 5.

f ch. 1. 2.

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present <sup>†</sup> with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

† Heb.  
in his hand.

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: Howbeit, the LORD hath shewed me, that <sup>‡</sup> he shall surely die.

\* ver. 15.

11 And he settled his countenance <sup>†</sup> steadfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept.

† Heb.

and set it.

12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know <sup>b</sup> the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and <sup>i</sup> wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child.

h ch. 10. 39.

&amp; 12. 17. &amp;c

13. 3. 7.

Amos 1. 3.

i ch. 15. 16.

Hos. 13. 16.

Amos 1.

13.

\* 1 Sam.

17. 43.

1 Kings

19. 15.

13 And Hazael said, But what, <sup>k</sup> *is* thy servant a dog that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, <sup>l</sup> The LORD hath shewed me that thou *shalt be* king over Syria.



Before  
CHRIST  
885.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me *that thou shouldest surely recover.*

15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipped it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah, <sup>m</sup> Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah <sup>†</sup> began to reign.

17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for <sup>a</sup> the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did evil in the sight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah, for David his servant's sake, <sup>o</sup> as he promised him to give him alway a <sup>†</sup> light, and to his children.

20 ¶ In his days <sup>p</sup> Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, <sup>q</sup> and made a king over themselves.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him: and he rose by night and smote the Edomites which compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents.

22 ¶ Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. <sup>r</sup> Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and <sup>s</sup> Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Athaliah, the <sup>†</sup> daughter of Omri king of Israel.

27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as *did* the house of Ahab: for he *was* the son-in-law of the house of Ahab.

28 ¶ And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And <sup>t</sup> king Joram went back to be

healed in Jezreel, of the wounds <sup>†</sup> which the Syrians had given him at <sup>u</sup> Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. <sup>v</sup> And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was <sup>†</sup> sick.

CHAP. IX.

1 Elisha sendeth a young prophet with instructions to anoint Jehu at Ramoth-gilead. 4 The prophet, having done his message, fleeth. 11 Jehu being made king by the soldiers, killeth Joram in the field of Naboth. 27 Ahaziah is slain at Gur, and buried at Jerusalem. 30 Proud Jezebel is thrown down out of a window, and eaten by dogs.

AND Elisha the prophet called one of <sup>a</sup> the children of the prophets, and said unto him, <sup>b</sup> Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oil in thine hand, <sup>c</sup> and go to Ramoth-gilead:

2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among <sup>d</sup> his brethren, and carry him to an <sup>†</sup> inner chamber;

3 Then <sup>e</sup> take the box of oil, and pour it on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel: then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host *were* sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.

6 And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, <sup>f</sup> Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Israel.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, <sup>g</sup> at the hand of Jezebel.

8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish: and <sup>h</sup> I will cut off from Ahab <sup>i</sup> him that pisseth against the wall, and <sup>k</sup> him that is shut up, and left in Israel.

9 And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of <sup>l</sup> Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of <sup>m</sup> Baasha the son of Ahijah.

10 <sup>n</sup> And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there shall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the serv-

Before  
CHRIST  
881.

† Heb. *where with the Syrians had wounded.*

† Called, Ramoth, ver. 28. <sup>1</sup> ch. 9. 15. <sup>2</sup> Chron. 22. 6, 7. <sup>†</sup> Heb. *wounded.*

884. <sup>a</sup> 1 Kings 20. 35. <sup>b</sup> ch. 4. 29. <sup>c</sup> Jer. 1. 17. <sup>d</sup> ch. 8. 25, 29.

† Heb. *chamber in a chamber.* <sup>e</sup> 1 Kings 19. 16.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Kings 19. 16. <sup>g</sup> 2 Chron. 22. 7.

<sup>h</sup> 1 Kings 21. 15.

<sup>i</sup> 1 Kings 14. 10. & 21. 21.

<sup>j</sup> 1 Sam. 25. 22. <sup>k</sup> Deut. 32. 36.

<sup>l</sup> 1 Kings 14. 10. & 15. 29. & 21. 22.

<sup>m</sup> 1 Kings 16. 3, 11.

<sup>n</sup> 1 Kings 21. 23.

892.

<sup>m</sup> 2 Chron. 21. 4. <sup>†</sup> Heb. *reigned.* Began to reign in consort with his Father.

<sup>n</sup> ver. 26.

<sup>o</sup> 2 Sam. 7. 13. <sup>1</sup> Kings 11. 36. & 15. 4. <sup>2</sup> Chron. 21. 7. <sup>†</sup> Heb. *candle, or, lamp.*

<sup>p</sup> Gen. 27. 40. <sup>q</sup> ch. 3. 27. <sup>2</sup> Chron. 21. 8. <sup>r</sup> 1 Kings 22. 47. <sup>†</sup> And so fulfilled, Gen. 27. 40.

<sup>2</sup> Chron. 21. 10.

<sup>2</sup> Chron. 22. 1.

885. <sup>†</sup> Called Azariah, <sup>2</sup> Chron. 22. 6. and <sup>†</sup> Jehoahaz, <sup>2</sup> Chron. 21. 17. & 25. 23.

<sup>†</sup> Or, grand-daughter: See ver. 18.

<sup>n</sup> 884.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 9. 15.

Before  
CHRIST  
884.

Jer. 29. 26.  
John 10. 20.  
Acts 26. 24.  
1 Cor. 4. 10.

Matth.  
21. 7.

† Heb.  
reigneth.

1 ch. 8. 29.

† Heb.  
Jehoram.  
† Heb.  
smote.

† Heb.  
let no escape  
er go, &c.

1 ch. 8. 29.

|| Or,  
marching.

† Heb.  
in madness.

† Heb.  
bind.

2 Chron.  
22. 7.

† Heb.  
found.

ants of his lord : and one said unto him, *Is all well ?* wherefore came <sup>o</sup> this mad fellow to thee ? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

12 And they said, *It is false ; tell us now.* And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel.

13 Then they hasted, and <sup>p</sup> took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu <sup>†</sup> is king.

14 So Jehu the son of Jehoiaphat, the son of Nimshi, conspired against Joram. (Now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria :

15 But <sup>q</sup> king <sup>†</sup> Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians <sup>†</sup> had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your minds, *then* <sup>†</sup> let none go forth *nor* escape out of the city, to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel ; for Joram lay there. <sup>r</sup> And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, *Is it peace ?*

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it peace ?* And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace ? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it peace ?* And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace ? turn thee behind me.

20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again : and the <sup>||</sup> driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi ; for he driveth <sup>†</sup> furiously.

21 And Joram said, <sup>†</sup> Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And <sup>r</sup> Joram king of Israel, and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and <sup>†</sup> met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And it came to pass when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it peace, Jehu ?* And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her witchcrafts *are so* many ?

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, *There is treachery, O Ahaziah.*

24 And Jehu <sup>†</sup> drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he <sup>†</sup> sunk down in his chariot.

25 Then said Jehu to Bidkar his captain, Take up, and cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite : for remember, how that when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, <sup>r</sup> the LORD laid this burden upon him ;

26 Surely, I have seen yesterday the <sup>†</sup> blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith the LORD ; and I will requite thee in this <sup>||</sup> plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take and cast him into the plat of ground, according to the word of the LORD.

27 <sup>¶</sup> But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden-house : and Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot. *And they did so*, at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam : and he fled to Megiddo, and died there.

28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

30 <sup>¶</sup> And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of *it*, <sup>\*</sup> and she <sup>†</sup> painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, <sup>r</sup> Had Zimri peace, who slew his master ?

32 And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who *is* on my side ? who ? And there looked out to him two or three <sup>||</sup> eunuchs.

33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down : and *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses : and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go, see now this cursed woman, and bury her : for <sup>\*</sup> she *is* a king's daughter.

35 And they went to bury her : but they found no more of her than her skull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he spake <sup>†</sup> by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, <sup>\*</sup> In the

Before  
CHRIST  
884.

† Heb.  
filled his  
hand with  
a bow.

† Heb.  
bowed.

1 Kings  
21. 29.

† Heb.  
bloods.  
|| Or, por-  
tion.

<sup>u</sup> In the  
kingdom  
of Sama-  
ria,  
2 Chron.  
22. 9.

cir. 886.  
Then he  
began to  
reign as  
Viceroy to  
his Father  
in his Sick-  
ness,  
2 Chron.  
21. 18, 19.  
But in Jo-  
ram's 12<sup>th</sup>  
Year he  
began to  
reign a-  
lone, ch. 8.  
26.

cir. 884.  
<sup>\*</sup> Ezck. 23.  
40.

† Heb.  
put her eyes  
in painting.  
<sup>r</sup> 1 Kings  
16. 9--20.

|| Or,  
chamber-  
lains.  
<sup>\*</sup> 1 Kings  
16. 31.

† Heb. by  
the hand of.  
<sup>\*</sup> 1 Kings  
21. 23.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 884.

portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel :

37 And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field, in the portion of Jezreel; so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

CHAP. X.

1 Jehu by his letters causeth seventy of Ahab's children to be beheaded: 8 he excuseth the fact by the prophecy of Elijah. 12 At the shearing-house he slayeth two and forty of Ahaziah's brethren: 15 he taketh Jehonadab into his company: 18 by subtilty he destroyeth all the worshippers of Baal. 29 Jehu followeth Jeroboam's sins. 32 Hazael oppresseth Israel. 34 Jehoahaz succeedeth Jehu.

884.

AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to <sup>†</sup> them that brought up Ahab's children, saying,

<sup>†</sup> Heb. nourishers.

2 Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour;

3 Look even out the best and meetest of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that was over the house, and he that was over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up of the children, sent to Jehu, saying, We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou that which is good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye be <sup>†</sup> mine, and if ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to-morrow this time: (now the king's sons being seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, which brought them up.)

<sup>†</sup> Heb. for me.

7 And it came to pass when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him them to Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate, until the morning.

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye be righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?

Before  
CHRIST  
884.

10 Know now, that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done that which he spake <sup>†</sup> by his servant Elijah.

<sup>†</sup> 1 Kings 21. 19, 21.

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. by the hand of.

12 ¶ And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. And as he was at the <sup>†</sup> shearing-house in the way,

Or, acquaintance.

13 <sup>b</sup> Jehu <sup>†</sup> met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who are ye? And they answered, We are the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down <sup>†</sup> to salute the children of the king, and the children of the queen.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. house of shepherds binding sheep.

14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing-house, even two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 3. 29. <sup>2</sup> Chron. 22. 8.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he <sup>†</sup> lighted on <sup>c</sup> Jehonadab the son of <sup>d</sup> Rechab, coming to meet him: and he <sup>†</sup> saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart is with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, <sup>e</sup> give me thine hand. And he gave him his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. found.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. to the peace of, &c.

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD. So they made him ride in his chariot.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. found.

<sup>c</sup> Jer. 35. 6, &c.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Chron. 2. 55.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. blessed.

<sup>e</sup> Ezra 10. 19.

17 And when he came to Samaria, <sup>f</sup> he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, <sup>g</sup> which he spake to Elijah.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 9. 8. <sup>2</sup> Chron. 22. 8.

<sup>g</sup> 1 Kings 21. 21.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, <sup>h</sup> Ahab served Baal a little; but Jehu shall serve him much.

<sup>h</sup> 1 Kings 16. 32.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice to do to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did it in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

20 And Jehu said, <sup>†</sup> Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed it.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. Sanctify.

21 And Jehu sent through all Israel: and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was <sup>i</sup> full from one end to another.

<sup>i</sup> Or, so full, that they stood mouth to mouth.

22 And he said unto him that was over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all

Before  
CHRIST  
884.

the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices, and burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said, *If any of the men whom I have brought into your hands, escape, he that letteth him go, his life shall be for the life of him.*

25 And it came to pass as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the guard, and to the captains, Go in, and slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with † the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast them out, and went to the city of the house of Baal.

26 And they brought forth the † images out of the house of Baal, and burned them.

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it a draught-house unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 ¶ Howbeit, from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, to wit, the golden calves that were in Beth-el, and that were in Dan.

30 And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing that which is right in mine eyes, and hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in mine heart, † thy children of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel.

31 But Jehu † took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel, with all his heart: for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin.

32 ¶ In those days the LORD began † to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel;

33 From Jordan † east-ward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, (which is by the river Arnon) † even † Gilead and Bashan.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

36 And † the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria, was twenty and eight years..

CHAP. XI.

1 *Jehoaiah being saved by Jehoshabea his aunt, from Athaliah's massacre of the seed royal, is hid six years in the house of God.* 4 *Jehoiada giving order to the captains, in the seventh year anointeth him king.* 13 *Athaliah is slain.* 17 *Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.*

AND when † Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the † seed royal.

2 But † Jehoshabea the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took † Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons which were slain; and they hid him, even him and his nurse in the bed-chamber, from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

3 And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD, six years. And Athaliah did reign over the land.

4 ¶ And † the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the king's son.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This is the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you that enter in † on the sabbath, shall even be keepers of the watch of the king's house;

6 And a third part shall be at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house † that it be not broken down.

7 And two † parts of all you that go forth on the sabbath, even they shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king.

8 And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain. And be ye with the king as he goeth out, and as he cometh in.

9 † And the captains over the hundreds did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.

10 And to the captains over hundreds, did the priests give king David's spears and shields that were in the temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right † corner of the temple,

Before  
CHRIST  
856.

† Heb.  
the days  
were.

884.  
2 Chron.  
22. 10.

† Heb.  
seed of the  
kingdom.

2 Chron.  
23. 11.  
Jehoshabea.

† Or,  
Jehoaiah.

878.  
2 Chron.  
23. 1.

† Heb.  
from break-  
ing up.

† Or,  
companies.

† Heb.  
hands.

2 Chron.  
23. 8.

† Heb.  
shoulder.

† Heb.  
the mouth.

† Heb.  
statues.

† Dan. 2.5.

† 1 Kings  
12. 28.

† See ver.

35.  
ch. 13. 7.  
10. & 14.  
23. & 15. 8.  
12.

† Heb. ob-  
served not.

cir. 860.

† Heb.  
to cut off  
the ends.

† Heb.  
toward the  
rising of the  
sun.

† Or,  
even to Gi-  
lead and  
Bashan.

† Amos 1.  
3.

856.



Before  
CHRIST  
878.

to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

12 And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, † God save the king.

† Heb.  
Let the king  
live.

13 ¶ And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard, *and* of the people, she came to the people into the temple of the LORD.

1 ch. 23. 3.  
2 Chron.  
34. 31.

14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by † a pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes, and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, treason.

15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges; and him that followeth her, kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her; and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the king's house: and there was she slain.

2 Chron.  
23. 16.

17 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be the LORD's people; <sup>h</sup> between the king also and the people.

2 Sam.  
3. 3.

18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces throughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And <sup>i</sup> the priest appointed † officers over the house of the LORD.

1 ch. Chron.  
23. 18.  
† Heb.  
officers.

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's house: and he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the king's house.

2 Chron.  
24. 1.

21 <sup>k</sup> Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reign.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Jehoash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada: 4 he giveth order for the repair of the temple. 17 Hazael is diverted from Jerusalem by a present of the hallowed treasures. 19 Jehoash being slain by his servants, Amaziah succeedeth him.

Before  
CHRIST  
878.

IN<sup>a</sup> the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 Chron.  
24. 1.

2 And Jehoash did *that which was right* in the sight of the LORD all his days, wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

3 But <sup>b</sup> the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed, and burned incense in the high places.

1 Kings  
15. 14. &  
22. 43.  
ch. 14. 4.  
c ch. 22. 4.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, <sup>c</sup> All the money of the † dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* <sup>d</sup> the money of every one that passeth the account, † the money that every man is set at, *and* all the money that † <sup>e</sup> cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

Or,  
holy things.  
† Heb.  
holinesses.

5 Let the priests take it to them, every man of his acquaintance; and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

Exod.  
30. 13.  
† Heb.  
the money of  
the souls of  
his estimation,

6 But it was *so*, that † in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

Lev. 27. 2.  
† Heb.  
ascendeth  
upon the  
heart of a  
man.

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

856.  
e Exod.  
35. 5.  
† Heb. in  
the twenty  
third year  
and third  
year.

8 And the priests consented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side, as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the † door, put therein all the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

† Heb.  
threshold.

10 And it was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the king's † scribe, and the high priest came up, and they † put up in bags, and told the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

† Heb.  
secretary.

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they † laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

† Heb.  
brought it  
forth.

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone, to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that † was laid out for the house to repair it.

Or,  
secretary.  
† Heb.  
bound up.

13 Howbeit, there were not made for the house of the LORD, bowls of silver

† Heb.  
went forth.

Before  
CHRIST  
856.

snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the house of the LORD:

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

† ch. 22. 7.

15 Moreover, † they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

8 Lev. 5.  
15. 18.

16 <sup>8</sup> The trespass-money, and sin-money was not brought into the house of the LORD: <sup>h</sup> it was the priest's.

8 Numb.

17 ¶ Then <sup>1</sup> Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and <sup>k</sup> Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

† ch. 8. 12.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah <sup>1</sup> took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the king's house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria: and he <sup>†</sup> went away from Jerusalem.

† See

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

2 Chron.

20 And <sup>m</sup> his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in <sup>||</sup> the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

24. 23.

21 For <sup>a</sup> Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of <sup>||</sup> Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

1 Kings

15. 18.

ch. 18. 15.

16.

† Heb.  
went up.

ch. 14. 5.

839.

Or,

Beth-millo.

cir. 840.

2 Chron.

24. 26.

Zabad.

Or,

shimrith.

839.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jehoahaz his wicked reign. 3 Jehoahaz oppressed by Hazael, is relieved by prayer. 8 Joash succeedeth him: 10 his wicked reign. 12 Jeroboam succeedeth him. 14 Elisha dying, prophesieth to Joash three victories over the Syrians. 20 The Moabites invading the land, Elisha's bones raise up a dead man. 22 Hazael dying, Joash getteth three victories over Ben-hadad.*

856.

IN <sup>†</sup> the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned seventeen years.

† Heb.

the seven-

tieth year

and third

year.

2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and <sup>†</sup> followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

† Heb.

walked

after.

cir. 849.

3 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of <sup>a</sup> Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all their days.

ch. 8. 12.

4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for he saw

the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

5 <sup>(b)</sup> And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, <sup>†</sup> as before-time.

6 Nevertheless, they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, but <sup>†</sup> walked therein: <sup>c</sup> and there <sup>†</sup> remained the grove also in Samaria.)

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz, but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, <sup>d</sup> and had made them like the dust by threshing.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and <sup>||</sup> Joash his son reigned in his stead\*.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah, began <sup>||</sup> Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned sixteen years.

11 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: but he walked therein.

12 <sup>c</sup> And the rest of the acts of Joash, and <sup>f</sup> all that he did, and <sup>g</sup> his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

13 And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick, of his sickness whereof he died: and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, <sup>h</sup> the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows: and he took unto him bow and arrows.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, <sup>†</sup> Put thine hand upon the bow: and he put his hand upon it: and Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands.

17 And he said, Open the window eastward: and he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORD's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed them.

18 And he said, Take the arrows: and

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 842.

† See ver.

25. & ch.

14. 25. 27.

† Heb.

as yester-

day, and

third day.

† Heb.

he walked.

† Kings

16. 33.

† Heb.

flood.

† Amos 1.

3.

839.

† ver. 10.

Jehoash.

† Alone.

841.

† In con-

fort with

his Father,

ch. 14. 2.

ch. 14. 15.

† See ver.

14. & 25.

† ch. 14. 9.

&c.

825.

cir. 839.

ch. 2. 11.

† Heb.

Make thine

hand to

ride.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 839.

he took them. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground: and he smote thrice, and stayed.

ver. 25.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed it: where-as now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice.

cir. 838.

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to pass as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band of men; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet.

† Heb.  
went  
down.

† Eccl.  
48. 14.

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

1 ch. 14. 27.

23 <sup>1</sup> And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence as yet.

† Heb.  
face.  
cir. 839.

24 So Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb.  
returned  
and took.

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war: <sup>a</sup> three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

cir. 836.

ver. 18,  
29.

CHAP. XIV.

<sup>1</sup> Amaziah his good reign: <sup>5</sup> his justice on the murderers of his father: <sup>7</sup> his victory over Edom. <sup>8</sup> Amaziah provoking Jehoash, is overcome and spoiled. <sup>16</sup> Jeroboam succeedeth Jehoash. <sup>17</sup> Amaziah slain by a conspiracy. <sup>21</sup> Azariah succeedeth him. <sup>23</sup> Jeroboam's wicked reign. <sup>28</sup> Zechariah succeedeth him.

839.

ch. 13.

10.

2 Chron.

25. 1.

IN <sup>a</sup> the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, reigned <sup>b</sup> Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

ch. 12. 3.

4 <sup>c</sup> Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice, and burn incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to pass as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants <sup>d</sup> which had slain the king his father.

ch. 12. 20.

Before  
CHRIST  
839.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, <sup>e</sup> The father shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

Deut. 24.  
16.  
Ezek. 18.  
4. 20.

7 He slew of Edom in <sup>f</sup> the valley of salt, ten thousand, and took <sup>g</sup> Selah by war, <sup>h</sup> and called the name of it Joktheel, unto this day.

cir. 827.  
2 Sam. 8.  
13.  
Ps. 60.  
title.

8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

Or,  
the rock.  
Josh. 15.  
38.  
cir. 826.

9 <sup>h</sup> And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, <sup>i</sup> The thistle that was in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

Joseph.  
Aut. IX.  
2 Chron.  
25. 18.  
See Judg.  
9. 8.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory of this, and tarry <sup>j</sup> at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to thy hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou and Judah with thee?

† Heb.  
at thy  
house.

11 But Amaziah would not hear: therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to Judah.

12 And Judah <sup>k</sup> was put to the worse before Israel; and they fled every man to their tents.

† Heb.  
was smit-  
ten.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from <sup>l</sup> the gate of Ephraim, unto <sup>m</sup> the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

2 Neh. 12.  
39.  
Jer. 31. 38.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

cir. 825.

15 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

ch. 13. 12.

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah,

Before.  
CHRIST  
cir. 825.

2 Chron.  
25. 27.

810.

ch. 15. 13.  
& 2 Chron.  
26. 1, he  
is called  
Uzziah.  
2 ch. 16. 6.

825.

Now he  
begins to  
reign  
alone.

1 Numb.  
23. 21. &  
34. 8.  
2 Deut. 3.  
27.  
3 Jonah 1.  
2.  
Matth. 12.  
39. 40,  
called  
Jonas.  
822.  
1 Deut. 32.  
36.  
2 ch. 13. 5.

2 Sam. 8.  
6.  
2 Chron. 8.  
3.  
7 After an  
interreg-  
num of 11  
years,  
ch. 15. 8.  
784.

are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 Now <sup>a</sup> they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

20 And they brought him on horses: and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took <sup>a</sup> Azariah, (which was sixteen years old) and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built <sup>b</sup> Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah, the son of Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, and reigned forty and one years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 He restored the coast of Israel <sup>a</sup> from the entering of Hamath, unto <sup>a</sup> the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel which he spake by the hand of his servant <sup>b</sup> Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gath-hepher.

26 For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter: for <sup>a</sup> there *was* not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.

27 <sup>a</sup> And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, <sup>a</sup> which belonged to Judah, for Israel, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israel; and <sup>a</sup> Zechariah his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XV.

1 Azariah his good reign: 5 he dying a leper, Jotham succeedeth. 8 Zechariah, the last of Jehu's generation, reigning ill, is slain by Shallum.

13 Shallum reigning a month, is slain by Menahem. 16 Menahem strengtheneth himself by Pul. 21 Pekahiah succeedeth him. 23 Pekahiah is slain by Pekah. 27 Pekah is oppressed by Tiglath-pileser, and slain by Hoshea. 32 Jotham's good reign. 36 Ahaz succeedeth him.

**I**N the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, <sup>a</sup> began <sup>b</sup> Azariah

son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Jecholiah of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

4 <sup>a</sup> Save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed, and burned incense still on the high places.

5 ¶ And the LORD <sup>a</sup> smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and <sup>a</sup> dwelt in a several house: and Jotham the king's son *was* over the house, judging the people of the land.

6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah slept with his fathers; and <sup>a</sup> they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, did Zechariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six months.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and <sup>a</sup> smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

11 And the rest of the acts of Zechariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

12 This *was* <sup>b</sup> the word of the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel, unto the fourth generation. And so it came to pass.

13 ¶ Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of <sup>a</sup> Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned <sup>a</sup> a full month in Samaria.

14 For Menahem the son of Gadi, went up from <sup>a</sup> Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 ¶ Then Menahem smote Tiphshah, and all that *were* therein, and the coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not *to him*, therefore he smote it; and all <sup>a</sup> the

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 810.

This is the 27<sup>th</sup> year of Jeroboam's Partnership in the Kingdom with his Father, who made him comfort at his going to the Syrian Wars. It is the 16<sup>th</sup> year of Jeroboam's Monarchy.

cir. 765.  
<sup>a</sup> ch. 14. 21.  
2 Chron.  
26. 1, 3.  
<sup>b</sup> Called Uzziah,  
ver. 13.  
30, &c.  
<sup>c</sup> ver. 35.  
ch. 12. 3.  
& 14. 4.  
cir. 758.  
<sup>d</sup> 2 Chron.  
26. 19.  
<sup>e</sup> Lev. 13.  
46.  
<sup>f</sup> 2 Chron.  
26. 23.  
cir. 773.  
There having been an interregnum for 11 years,  
cir. 772.  
<sup>g</sup> As prophesied,  
Amos 7. 9.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 10. 32.

<sup>i</sup> 1 Matth.  
1. 8, 9,  
called O-  
ziah, and  
ver. 12.  
Azariah,  
cir. 772.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
a month of  
days.  
<sup>k</sup> 1 Kings  
14. 17.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 8. 12.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 772.

women therein that were with child, he ripped up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah, began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, and reigned ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did *that which was evil* in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

19 And <sup>m</sup> Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him, to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

20 And Menahem <sup>†</sup> exacted the money of Israel, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

21 And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

22 And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned two years.

24 And he did *that which was evil* in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the king's house, with Argob, and Arieih, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, <sup>n</sup> Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned twenty years.

28 And he did *that which was evil* in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel, <sup>o</sup> came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took <sup>p</sup> Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.

30 And Hoshea the son of Elah made a

conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, (and reigned in his stead <sup>q</sup>) in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

31 And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 ¶ In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel, began <sup>r</sup> Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did *that which was right* in the sight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 <sup>t</sup> Howbeit, the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burned incense still in the high places: he built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

37 (In those days the LORD began to send against Judah, <sup>u</sup> Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah.)

38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Ahaz his wicked reign. 5 Ahaz assailed by Rezin and Pekah, hireth Tiglath-pileser against them. 10 Ahaz sending a pattern of an altar from Damascus to Urijah, diverteth the brasen altar to his own devotion: 17 he spoileth the temple. 19 Hezekiah succeedeth him.

IN <sup>a</sup> the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not *that which was right* in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, <sup>b</sup> and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

4 And he sacrificed and burned incense in the high places, and <sup>c</sup> on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 ¶ Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him.

Before  
CHRIST  
739.

<sup>q</sup> After an Anarchy for some Years, ch. 17. 1. Hof. 10. 3. 7. 15.

<sup>r</sup> In the Fourth Year of Ahaz, in the Twentieth Year after Jotham had begun to reign.

<sup>s</sup> 2 Chron. 27. 1.

<sup>t</sup> ver. 4.

<sup>u</sup> cir. 742. At the end of Jotham's reign.

<sup>v</sup> ch. 16. 5. Isai. 7. 1. 742.

<sup>a</sup> cir. 742. <sup>2</sup> 2 Chron. 28. 1.

<sup>b</sup> Lev. 18. 21. <sup>2</sup> 2 Chron. 28. 3.

<sup>c</sup> Deut. 12. 2.

<sup>d</sup> 742. <sup>e</sup> Isai. 7. 1.

<sup>m</sup> 1 Chron. 5. 26. Isai. 9. 1. Hof. 8. 9. 771.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. caused to come forth.

761.

759.

759. <sup>n</sup> Isai. 7. 1.

740. <sup>o</sup> 1 Chron. 5. 26. Isai. 9. 1. <sup>p</sup> 1 Kings 15. 20.

739.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 742.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 14. 22.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

*Elath.*

<sup>f</sup> ch. 15. 29.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

*Tiglath-*

*pileser.*

<sup>1</sup> Chron.

<sup>5. 26. &</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Chron.

<sup>28. 20.</sup>

*Tiglath-*

*pileser.*

<sup>740.</sup>

<sup>†</sup> ch. 12. 18.

See 2 Chr.

<sup>28. 21.</sup>

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

*Damascus.*

<sup>†</sup> Foretold,

*Amos 1. 5.*

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria, <sup>e</sup> recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from <sup>†</sup> Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

7 So Ahaz sent messengers <sup>f</sup> to <sup>†</sup> Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I am thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.

8 And Ahaz <sup>g</sup> took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it for a present to the king of Assyria.

9 And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against <sup>†</sup> Damascus, and <sup>h</sup> took it, and carried the people of it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

10 <sup>†</sup> And king Ahaz went to Damascus, to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that was at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made it, against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and <sup>i</sup> the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burned his burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and sprinkled the blood of <sup>†</sup> his peace-offerings upon the altar.

14 And he brought also <sup>k</sup> the brasen altar which was before the LORD, from the fore-front of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn <sup>†</sup> the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meat-offering, and the king's burnt-sacrifice, and his meat-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me to enquire by.

16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 <sup>†</sup> And king Ahaz cut off <sup>n</sup> the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down <sup>o</sup> the sea from off the brasen oxen that were under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.

18 And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD, for the king of Assyria.

19 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz, which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Hoshea his wicked reign. 3 Being subdued by Shalmaneser, he conspireth against him with So king of Egypt. 5 Samaria for their sins, is captivated. 24 The strange nations, which were transplanted in Samaria, being plagued with lions, make a mixture of religions.

IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, began <sup>a</sup> Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years.

2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

3 <sup>†</sup> Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and <sup>†</sup> gave him <sup>†</sup> presents.

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

5 <sup>†</sup> Then <sup>b</sup> the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

6 <sup>†</sup> In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, <sup>d</sup> and placed them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 For so it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And <sup>c</sup> walked in the statutes of the heathen (whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel) and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly these things that were not right against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, <sup>†</sup> from the tower of the watchmen, to the fenced city.

10 <sup>†</sup> And they set them up <sup>†</sup> images and groves <sup>†</sup> in every high hill, and under every green tree:

11 And there they burned incense in all

Before  
CHRIST  
739.

726.  
<sup>†</sup> 2 Chron.  
28. 27.

730.  
<sup>a</sup> After an  
Interregnum,  
ch. 15. 30.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
rendered,  
<sup>†</sup> Or,  
tribute.

725.

724.  
<sup>b</sup> ch. 18. 9.

721.  
<sup>c</sup> ch. 18. 10.  
Hos. 13. 16,  
foretold.  
<sup>d</sup> 1 Chron.  
5. 26.

<sup>c</sup> Lev. 18.  
3.

<sup>†</sup> ch. 18. 9.  
<sup>†</sup> 1 Kings  
14. 23.  
Isai. 57. 5.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
statues.

<sup>†</sup> Exod.  
24. 13.  
Deut. 16.  
21.

<sup>†</sup> Deut. 12.  
20.

<sup>†</sup> 2 Chron.  
26. 16, 19.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
which  
were  
his.

<sup>k</sup> 2 Chron.  
4. 1.

<sup>†</sup> Exod. 29.  
39, 40, 41.

739.  
<sup>a</sup> 2 Chron.  
28. 24.  
<sup>†</sup> 1 Kings  
7. 27, 28.  
<sup>†</sup> 1 Kings  
7. 23, 25.



Before  
CHRIST  
721.

the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger.

12 For they served idols, <sup>k</sup> whereof the LORD had said unto them, <sup>l</sup> Ye shall not do this thing.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, <sup>†</sup> by all the prophets, *and by all* <sup>m</sup> the seers, saying, <sup>n</sup> Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

14 Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but <sup>o</sup> hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.

15 And they rejected his statutes, <sup>p</sup> and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they followed <sup>q</sup> vanity, and <sup>r</sup> became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and <sup>s</sup> made them molten images, *even* two calves, <sup>t</sup> and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, <sup>u</sup> and served Baal.

17 <sup>x</sup> And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and <sup>y</sup> sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left <sup>z</sup> but the tribe of Judah only.

19 Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For <sup>a</sup> he rent Israel from the house of David; and <sup>b</sup> they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them:

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria, unto this day.

<sup>k</sup> Exod. 20. 3, 4. Deut. 5. 7, 8.

<sup>l</sup> Deut. 4. 19.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. by the hand of all.

<sup>m</sup> 1 Sam. 9. 9.

<sup>n</sup> Jer. 18. 11. & 25. 5.

<sup>o</sup> & 35. 15.

<sup>p</sup> Deut. 31. 27.

<sup>q</sup> Deut. 29. 25.

<sup>r</sup> Deut. 32. 21.

<sup>s</sup> 1 Kings 16. 13.

<sup>t</sup> 1 Cor. 8. 4.

<sup>u</sup> Pl. 115. 8.

<sup>x</sup> Exod. 32. 8.

<sup>y</sup> 1 Kings 12. 28.

<sup>z</sup> 1 Kings 14. 15, 23.

<sup>a</sup> & 15. 13.

<sup>b</sup> & 16. 33.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Kings 16. 31. &

<sup>d</sup> 22. 53.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 11. 18.

<sup>f</sup> Lev. 18. 21.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 16. 3.

<sup>h</sup> Ezek. 23. 37.

<sup>i</sup> 1 Kings 21. 20.

<sup>j</sup> 1 Kings 21. 13, 32.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>l</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>m</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>n</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>o</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>p</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>q</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>r</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>s</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>t</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>u</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>v</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>w</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>x</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>y</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>z</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>e</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>g</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>h</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>i</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>j</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>l</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>m</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>n</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>o</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>p</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>q</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>r</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>s</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>t</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>u</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>v</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>w</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>x</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>y</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>z</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>e</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>g</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>h</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>i</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>j</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>l</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>m</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>n</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>o</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>p</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>q</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>r</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>s</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>t</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>u</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>v</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>w</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>x</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>y</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>z</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>e</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>g</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>h</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>i</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>j</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>l</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>m</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>n</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>o</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>p</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>q</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>r</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>s</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>t</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>u</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>v</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>w</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>x</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>y</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>z</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>e</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>g</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>h</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>i</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>j</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>l</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>m</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>n</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>o</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>p</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>q</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>r</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>s</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>t</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>u</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>v</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>w</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>x</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>y</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>z</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>e</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>g</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>h</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>i</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>j</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>l</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>m</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>n</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>o</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>p</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>q</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>r</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>s</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>t</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>u</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>v</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>w</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>x</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>y</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>z</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>e</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>g</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>h</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>i</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>j</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>l</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>m</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>n</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>o</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>p</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>q</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>r</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>s</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>t</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>u</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>v</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>w</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>x</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>y</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>z</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

<sup>e</sup> 1 Kings 22. 20, 28.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 678.

Exod. 6.  
6.

er, and <sup>m</sup> a stretched-out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you, ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear; and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit, they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Hezekiah his good reign: 4 he destroyeth idolatry, and prospereth. 9 Samaria is carried captive for their sins. 13 Sennacherib invading Judah, is pacified by a tribute. 17 Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib again, revileth Hezekiah, and by blasphemous persuasions soliciteth the people to revolt.*

cir. 726.

NOW it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that <sup>a</sup> Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: his mother's name also was <sup>b</sup> Abi, the daughter of Zechariah.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

4 <sup>c</sup> He removed the high places, and brake the <sup>†</sup> images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the <sup>d</sup> brazen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.

5 He trusted in the LORD God of Israel; <sup>e</sup> so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.

6 For he clave to the LORD, and departed not <sup>†</sup> from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses.

7 And the LORD was with him; and he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not.

8 <sup>f</sup> He smote the Philistines, *even* unto <sup>†</sup> Gaza, and the borders thereof, <sup>g</sup> from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

9 <sup>h</sup> And <sup>i</sup> it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, (which *was* the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel) that Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it.

10 And at the end of three years they took it: *even* in the sixth year of Hezekiah (that *is* <sup>i</sup> the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel) Samaria was taken.

11 <sup>k</sup> And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them <sup>l</sup> in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

12 Because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, and all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

13 <sup>m</sup> Now in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, did <sup>†</sup> Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended; return from me: that which thou puttest on me, I will bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah, three hundred talents of silver, and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all the silver that *was* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave <sup>†</sup> it to the king of Assyria.

17 <sup>n</sup> And the king of Assyria sent Tartan, and Rabsharis, and Rab-shakeh from Lachish, to king Hezekiah with a <sup>†</sup> great host against Jerusalem: and they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, <sup>a</sup> which *is* in the highway of the fuller's field.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the <sup>†</sup> scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

19 And Rab-shakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

20 Thou <sup>†</sup> sayest, (but *they are but* <sup>†</sup> vain words) <sup>†</sup> I have counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

21 <sup>o</sup> Now behold, thou <sup>†</sup> trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, *even* upon Egypt,

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 723.

ch. 17. 3.

cir. 721.

1 ch. 17. 6.

1 ch. 17. 6.

1 Chron. 5. 26.

713.

1 Chron. 32. 1.

Isai. 36. 1, &c.

Ecclesi. 4. 18.

† Heb. Sanherib.

† Heb. them.

cir. 710.

† Heb. heavy.

Isai. 7. 3.

† Or, secretary.

† Or, talker.

† Heb. sword of the lips.

† Or, but counsel and strength are for the war.

† Heb. Ezek. 29. 6, 7.

† Heb. trustest thee.

2 Chron. 28. 27. &c.

29. 1.

He is called Ezekiah, Matt. 1. 9.

2 Chron. 29. 1.

Abijah.

2 Chron. 31. 1.

† Heb. statues.

Numb. 21. 9.

ch. 23. 25.

† Heb. from after him.

cir. 725.

1 Chron. 4. 41.

Isai. 14. 29.

† Heb. Azrah.

ch. 17. 9.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 710.

on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.

22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: is not that he whose high places, and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem; Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give I pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiyah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand it: and talk not with us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that are on the wall.

27 But Rab-shakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? hath he not sent me to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink † their own piss with you?

28 Then Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria:

29 Thus saith the king, † Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

31 Harken not unto Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, † Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me, and then eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his own fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own † cistern:

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil-olive, and honey, that ye may live and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he † persuadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us.

33 † Hath any of the gods of the nations

delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

34 † Where are the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and † Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

35 Who are they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, † that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiyah, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah † with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them. 6 Isaiah comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiah his prayer. 20 Isaiah his prophecy of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. 35 An angel slayeth the Assyrians. 36 Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.

AND † it came to pass when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to † Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and † blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, † whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that are † left.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 † And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the † servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will send † a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him

Before  
CHRIST  
710:

ch. 19. 13.

ch. 17. 24.  
Ava.

Dan. 3.  
15.

Isai. 33. 7.

Isai. 37. 3.

Luke. 3.  
4, called  
Ezaias.

Or,  
provoca-  
tion.

ch. 18. 35.

† Heb.  
found.

ch. 18. 17.

ver. 37.  
Jer. 51. 1.

Or,  
knights.

710.

† Heb.  
the water  
of their  
feet.

2 Chron.  
32. 15.

Or,  
Seek my  
favour.

† Heb.  
Make with  
me a lesi-  
ng.

Or, fit.

Or,  
deceiveth.

ch. 19. 12.  
Isai. 10. 10.

Before  
CHRIST  
710.

to fall by the sword in his own land.

ch. 18. 14.

710.

See

1 Sam. 23.

17.

8 ¶ So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God, in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?

ch. 18. 33.

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed; as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which were in Thelassar?

ch. 18. 34.

13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

1 Sam.

4. 4.

Pf. 80. 1.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Israel, which dwellest between the cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth.

16 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and their lands,

† Heb.

given.

18 And have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the LORD God, even thou only.

20 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, That which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria, I have heard.

21 This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Je-

rusalem hath shaken her head at thee:

22 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? even against the Holy One of Israel.

23 By thy messengers thou hast reproached the LORD, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down the tall cedar-trees thereof, and the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, and into the forest of his Carmel.

24 I have digged and drank strange waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of belieged places.

25 Hast thou not heard long ago, how I have done it, and of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the house-tops, and as corn blasted before it be grown up.

27 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

28 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

29 And this shall be a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.

33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

34 For I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

Before  
CHRIST  
710.

Job 16. 4.

Pf. 22. 7. 8.

Lam. 2. 15.

Isai. 5.

24.

Jer. 51. 5.

† Heb.

By the

hand of.

† Heb.

the tall-

ness, &c.

† Or,

the forest

and his

fruitful

field.

† Or,

senced.

† Or,

Hast thou

not heard

how I have

made it

long ago,

and formed

it of ancient

times?

should I

now bring

it to be laid

waste, and

fenced cities

to be ruin-

ous heaps?

† Heb.

short of

hand.

† Pf. 139. 6.

† Pf. 139.

1, &c.

† Or,

sitting.

† Ezek. 29.

4. & 38. 4.

† 2 Chron.

32. 22, 23.

† Heb.

the escaping

of the house

of Judah

that re-

maineth.

† Heb.

the escap-

ing.

† Isai. 9. 7.

† ch. 20. 6.

† 1 Kings

21. 12, 13.



Before  
CHRIST  
710.

Isai. 37.  
36.  
Eccl<sup>us</sup> 48.  
21.  
1 Mac. 7.  
41.  
2 Mac. 8.  
19.

709.  
2 Chron.  
32. 21.  
y Tobit. 1.  
21.  
2 ver. 7.  
† Heb.  
Ararat.  
2 Ezra 4. 2.

35 ¶ And <sup>u</sup> it came to pass that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians, an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

37 And it came to pass as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that <sup>x</sup> Adrammelech and Sharezer <sup>y</sup> his sons <sup>z</sup> smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of <sup>†</sup> Armenia. And <sup>a</sup> Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Hezekiah having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened. 8 The sun goeth ten degrees backward, for a sign of that promise. 12 Berodach-baladan sending to visit Hezekiah, because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures. 14 Isaiah understanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity. 20. Manasseh succeedeth Hezekiah.

IN <sup>a</sup> those days was Hezekiah sick unto death: and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, <sup>†</sup> Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,

3 I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is good* in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept <sup>†</sup> sore.

4 And it came to pass afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle <sup>||</sup> court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying,

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee; on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD.

6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee, and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and <sup>b</sup> I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

7 And Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid *it* on the boil, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, <sup>c</sup> What shall be the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the LORD the third day?

9 And Isaiah said, This sign shalt thou

have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD: and <sup>d</sup> he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the <sup>†</sup> dial of Ahaz.

12 ¶ <sup>e</sup> At that time <sup>||</sup> Berodach-baladan the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

13 And <sup>f</sup> Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them all the house of his <sup>||</sup> precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his <sup>†</sup> armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

14 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon.

15 And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All *the things that are* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures, that I have not shewed them.

16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, <sup>g</sup> shall be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

18 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; <sup>||</sup> and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. And he said, <sup>||</sup> *Is it not good*, if peace and truth be in my days?

20 <sup>h</sup> And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he <sup>i</sup> made a pool, and a conduit, and <sup>k</sup> brought water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

Before  
CHRIST  
713.

4 See  
Josh. 10.  
12, 14.  
Isai. 38. 8.  
Eccl<sup>us</sup> 48.  
23.

† Heb.  
degrees.

712.  
e Isai. 39.  
1.

|| Or,  
Merodach-baladan.

f 2 Chron.  
32. 27, 31.

|| Or,  
spicery.

|| Or,  
jewels.

† Heb.  
vessels.

g ch. 24. 13.  
& 25. 13.  
Jer. 27. 22.  
& 52. 17.

|| Fulfilled,  
Dan. 1. 3.

|| Or,  
Shall there  
not be peace  
and truth,  
&c.

cir. 710.

h 2 Chron.  
32. 32.

i Neh. 3.  
16.

k 2 Chron.  
32. 30.  
cir. 698.

913.  
2 Chron.  
32. 24.  
Isai. 38. 1.  
† Heb.  
Give  
charge  
concerning  
thine house.

† Heb.  
with a  
great  
weeping.  
|| Or,  
city.

b ch. 19. 34.

c See  
Judg. 6.  
17. 37. 39.  
Isai. 7. 11.  
14.

Before  
CHRIST  
698.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Manasseh his reign : 3 his great idolatry : 10 his wickedness causeth prophecies against Judah. 17 Amon succeedeth him. 19 Amon's wicked reign : 23 he being slain by his servants, and those murderers slain by the people, Josiah is made king.*

2 Chron.  
33:1.

**M**anasseh <sup>a</sup> was twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Hephzi-bah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

ch. 18:4.

3 For he built up again the high places <sup>b</sup> which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, <sup>c</sup> as did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

1 Kings  
16:33.

Jer. 32:  
34.

4 And <sup>d</sup> he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD said, <sup>e</sup> In Jerusalem will I put my name.

2 Sam.  
7:13.

1 Kings 8:  
29. & 9:3.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven, in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

Lev. 18:  
21. & 20:2.

ch. 16:3.

Lev. 19:  
26, 31.

6 <sup>f</sup> And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed <sup>g</sup> times, and used incantments, and dealt with familiar spirits, and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

2 Sam.  
7:13.

1 Kings 8:  
29. & 9:3.

ch. 23:27.

Pl. 13:13.

7 And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made, in the house of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, <sup>h</sup> In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever.

8 Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.

9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 <sup>i</sup> And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying,

ch. 23:26,

27. & 24:

3:4.

Jer. 15:4.

1 Kings  
21:26.

11 <sup>j</sup> Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, <sup>k</sup> and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols:

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I am bringing such evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both <sup>l</sup> his ears shall tingle.

1 Sam. 3:  
11.

Jer. 19:3.

Before  
CHRIST  
698.

See

Isai. 34:21.

Lam. 2:8.

Amos 7:  
7, 8.

† Heb.

he will get

and turn:

and it will

be the juice

thereof.

13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem <sup>m</sup> the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, <sup>n</sup> wiping it, and turning it up-side down.

14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies;

15 Because they have done *that which was* evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

ch. 24:4.

16 <sup>o</sup> Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem <sup>p</sup> from one end to another: beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

† Heb.

from mouth

to mouth.

17 <sup>q</sup> Now <sup>r</sup> the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

2 Chron.  
33:11--19.

18 And <sup>s</sup> Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

2 Chron.  
33:20.

643.

19 <sup>t</sup> Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:

22 And he forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 <sup>u</sup> And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

641.

24 And the people of the land slew all that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

25 <sup>v</sup> Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre, in the garden of Uzza: and <sup>w</sup> Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

† Matth.

1:10,

called

Josias.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Josiah his good reign : 3 he taketh care for the repair of the temple. 8 Hilkiah having found the book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord. 15 Huldah prophesieth the*



Before  
CHRIST  
641.

*destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in  
Josiah's time.*

2 Chron.  
34. 1.

**J**osiah <sup>a</sup>was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of <sup>b</sup>Bofcath.

Jos. 15.  
39.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

cir. 624.

3 ¶ And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

c ch. 12. 4.

d ch. 12. 9.

† Heb.  
threshold.

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver *which is* <sup>e</sup>brought into the house of the LORD, which <sup>d</sup>the keepers of the <sup>†</sup>door have gathered of the people.

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work, which *is* in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house.

e ch. 12. 15.

7 Howbeit, <sup>e</sup>there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

f Deut. 31.

24, &c.

2 Chron.

34. 14.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, <sup>f</sup>I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

† Heb.  
melted.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have <sup>†</sup>gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and <sup>g</sup>Achbor the son of <sup>h</sup>Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying,

g Abdon,  
2 Chron.  
34. 20.  
h Or,  
Micah.

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book *that is*

Before  
CHRIST  
624.

found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all *that which is* written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of <sup>i</sup>Tikvah, the son of <sup>j</sup>Harhas, keeper of the <sup>†</sup>wardrobe. Now she dwelt in Jerusalem <sup>||</sup> in the college; and they communed with her.

h Tikvah,  
2 Chron.  
34. 22.  
i Or,  
Hafrah.  
† Heb.  
garments.  
|| Or,  
in the so-  
cond part.

15 ¶ And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me,

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read.

17 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

18 But to <sup>i</sup>the king of Judah which sent you to enquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *As touching* the words which thou hast heard;

i 2 Chron.  
34. 26.

19 Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard *thee*, saith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave <sup>k</sup>in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

k Isai. 57.  
1. 2.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Josiah causeth the book to be read in a solemn assembly: 3 he reneweth the covenant of the Lord: 4 he destroyeth idolatry: 15 he burneth dead men's bones upon the altar of Beth-el, as was fore-  
prophefied: 21 he keepeth a most solemn pass-over: 24 he putteth away witches, and all abomination. 26 God's final wrath against Judah. 29 Josiah provoking Pharaoh-nechoh, is slain at Megiddo. 31 Jehoahaz succeeding him, is imprisoned by Pharaoh-nechoh, who made Jehoiakim king. 36 Jehoiakim his wicked reign.*

**A**ND <sup>a</sup>the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah, and of Jerusalem.

a 2 Chron.  
34. 29, 30.

Before  
CHRIST  
624.

† Heb.  
from small  
even unto  
great.

ch. 22. 8.

ch. 11. 14.

ch. 21.  
3. 7.

† Heb.  
caused to  
rease.

† Heb.  
chemarim,  
Hof. 10. 5.  
Foretold,  
Zeph. 1. 4.

† Or,  
zavehus  
signs, or,  
constella-  
tions.

ch. 21. 7.

2 Chron.  
34. 4.

1 Kings  
15. 12.

Ezek. 16.  
16.

† Heb.  
houses.

3 See  
Ezek. 44.  
10--14.

1 Sam.  
2. 36.

1 Jer. 7. 31.  
& 19. 6, 11.

2 Josh. 15. 8.  
3 Lev. 18.  
21.

Dent. 18.  
10.

Ezek. 23.  
37, 39.

2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people <sup>†</sup> both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant <sup>b</sup> which was found in the house of the LORD.

3 ¶ And the king <sup>c</sup> stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes, with all *their* heart, and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant, *that were* written in this book: and all the people stood to the covenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD, all the vessels *that were* made for Baal, and for <sup>d</sup> the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el.

5 And he <sup>†</sup> put down <sup>†</sup> the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places, in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem, them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the <sup>†</sup> planets, and to all the host of heaven.

6 And he brought out the <sup>e</sup> grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped *it* small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon <sup>f</sup> the graves of the children of the people.

7 And he brake down the houses <sup>g</sup> of the sodomites that *were* by the house of the LORD, <sup>h</sup> where the women wove <sup>†</sup> hangings for the grove.

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which *were* on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.

9 ¶ Nevertheless, the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, <sup>k</sup> but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled <sup>l</sup> Topheth, which *is* in the valley of the children of Hinnom, <sup>m</sup> that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.

11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the <sup>n</sup> chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs, and burned the chariots of the sun with fire.

12 And the altars that *were* <sup>o</sup> on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which <sup>p</sup> Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and <sup>†</sup> brake *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

13 And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of <sup>q</sup> the mount of corruption, which <sup>r</sup> Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

14 And he <sup>†</sup> brake in pieces the images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

15 ¶ Moreover, the altar that *was* at Beth-el, and the high place <sup>s</sup> which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burned the high place, and stamped *it* small to powder, and burned the grove.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the <sup>t</sup> word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

17 Then he said, What title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* <sup>u</sup> the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

18 And he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones <sup>†</sup> alone, with the bones of <sup>v</sup> the prophet that came out of Samaria.

19 And all the houses also of the high places that *were* <sup>w</sup> in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the* LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

20 And <sup>z</sup> he <sup>†</sup> slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there, upon the altars, and burned men's bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

Before  
CHRIST  
624.

† Or,  
eunuch, or,  
officer.

o See Jer.  
19. 13.  
Zeph. 1. 5.

p ch. 21. 5.

† Or,  
ran from  
thence.

† That is,  
the mount  
of Olives.  
q 1 Kings  
11. 7.

r Exod.  
23. 24.  
Deut. 7. 5,  
25.

s † Heb.  
statues.  
1 Kings  
12. 28.

t 1 Kings  
13. 2.

u 1 Kings  
13. 30.

† Heb.  
to escape.

v 1 Kings  
13. 31.

w See  
2 Chron.  
34. 6.

z 1 Kings  
13. 2.

† Or,  
sacrificed.

a Exod.  
22. 20.  
ch. 11. 13.



Before  
CHRIST  
624.

2 Chron.

35. 1.

1 Eldras 1.

2.

Exod. 12.

3.

Lev. 23. 5.

Numb. 9. 2.

Deut. 16. 2.

2 Chron.

35. 18.

cir. 623.

His 18th

Year end-

ing.

Or,

zeraphim,

Gen. 31.

19.

Lev. 19.

31. & 20.

27.

Deut. 18.

11.

ch. 18. 5.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, <sup>b</sup> Keep the pass-over unto the LORD your God, <sup>c</sup> as it is written in the book of this covenant.

22 Surely <sup>d</sup> there was not holden such a pass-over, from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah;

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, wherein this pass-over was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

24 ¶ Moreover, the workers with familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the <sup>e</sup> images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah, and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of <sup>f</sup> the law, which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

25 <sup>g</sup> And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there any like him.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding, the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, <sup>h</sup> because of all the <sup>i</sup> provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as <sup>j</sup> I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem, which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, <sup>k</sup> My name shall be there.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 ¶ <sup>l</sup> In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at Megiddo, when he <sup>m</sup> had seen him.

30 <sup>n</sup> And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And <sup>o</sup> the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

31 ¶ Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was <sup>p</sup> Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands

at Riblah, in the land of Hamath, <sup>q</sup> that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and <sup>r</sup> put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

34 And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king, in the room of Josiah his father; and <sup>s</sup> turned his name to Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: <sup>t</sup> and he came to Egypt, and died there.

35 And Jehoiakim gave <sup>u</sup> the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

36 ¶ Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Jehoiakim, first subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, then rebelling against him, procureth his own ruin. 6 Jehoiachin succeedeth him. 7 The king of Egypt is vanquished by the king of Babylon. 8 Jehoiachin his evil reign. 10 Jerusalem is taken, and carried captive into Babylon. 17 Zedekiah is made king, and reigneth ill, unto the utter destruction of Judah.

IN <sup>a</sup> his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.

2 <sup>b</sup> And the LORD sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, <sup>c</sup> according to the word of the LORD, which he spake <sup>d</sup> by his servants the prophets.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came this upon Judah, to remove them out of his sight, <sup>e</sup> for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did;

4 <sup>f</sup> And also for the innocent blood that he shed: for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, which the LORD would not pardon.

5 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 ¶ So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

7 And <sup>g</sup> the king of Egypt came not again

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 640.

ch. 25. 6.

Or,

because he

reigned.

† Heb.

set a multi

upon the

land.

2 Chron.

36. 4.

See

ch. 24. 17.

Dan. 1. 7.

Matth.

11, 11,

called

Jakim.

Jer. 22.

12, 12.

Ezek. 19.

3. 4.

ver. 33.

610.

ch. 21.

11, 12.

Jer. 15. 4.

† Heb.

angers.

ch. 17. 18.

20. & 18.

11. & 21.

13.

1 Kings

8. 29. &

9. 3.

ch. 21. 47.

610.

2 Chron.

35. 20.

1 Zech.

12. 11.

ch. 14. 8.

2 Chron.

35. 24.

2 Chron.

36. 1.

Called

Shallum.

1 Chron.

3. 15.

Jer. 22.

11.

ch. 24. 18.

607.

606.

603.

600.

2 Chron.

36. 6.

Jer. 25. 12.

Dan. 1. 1.

Ezek.

19. 8.

Jer. 52. 28.

ch. 20. 17.

& 23. 27.

† Heb.

by the hand

of.

ch. 21.

2, 11. &

23. 26.

ch. 21. 18.

599.

See

2 Chron.

36. 6, 8.

Jer. 22. 18.

19. & 36. 30.

See

Jer. 37. 57.

Before  
CHRIST  
599.

<sup>h</sup> Jer. 46. 2.  
<sup>i</sup> Chron.  
3. 16.  
<sup>j</sup> Jer. 24. 1.  
and Co-  
niah,  
<sup>k</sup> Jer. 22.  
24, 28.  
<sup>l</sup> 2 Chron.  
36. 9.  
<sup>m</sup> Dan. 1. 1.  
<sup>n</sup> Heb.  
came into  
siege.  
<sup>o</sup> Jer. 24.  
3, 2. & 29.  
3, 2.  
<sup>p</sup> Ezek. 17.  
12.

599.  
<sup>q</sup> Or,  
eunuchs.  
<sup>r</sup> Nebu-  
chadnezzar's  
eighth  
Year,  
<sup>s</sup> Jer. 25. 1.  
<sup>t</sup> See  
ch. 25. 27.  
<sup>u</sup> See  
Jer. 52. 28.  
<sup>v</sup> ch. 20. 17.  
<sup>w</sup> Isai. 39. 6.  
<sup>x</sup> See  
Dan. 5. 2, 3.  
<sup>y</sup> Jer. 20. 5.  
<sup>z</sup> Jer. 24. 1.  
<sup>aa</sup> See Jer.  
52. 28.  
<sup>ab</sup> So  
<sup>ac</sup> Sam. 13.  
19, 22.  
<sup>ad</sup> ch. 25. 12.  
<sup>ae</sup> 2 Chron.  
36. 10.  
<sup>af</sup> Esther 2. 6.  
<sup>ag</sup> Jer. 22. 24.  
<sup>ah</sup> &c.  
<sup>ai</sup> Or,  
eunuchs.  
<sup>aj</sup> See  
Jer. 52. 28.

599.  
<sup>ak</sup> Jer. 37. 1.  
<sup>al</sup> 2 Chron.  
3. 15.  
<sup>am</sup> So  
ch. 23. 34.  
<sup>an</sup> 2 Chron.  
36. 4.  
<sup>ao</sup> 2 Chron.  
36. 11.  
<sup>ap</sup> Jer. 37. 1.  
<sup>aq</sup> & 52. 1.  
<sup>ar</sup> ch. 23. 31.  
593.

any more out of his land: for <sup>h</sup> the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 ¶ <sup>i</sup> Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, <sup>j</sup> and he reigned in Jerusalem three months: and his mother's name was Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

9 And he did *that which was evil* in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶ <sup>k</sup> At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city <sup>l</sup> was besieged.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it.

12 And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his <sup>m</sup> officers: <sup>n</sup> and the king of Babylon <sup>o</sup> took him <sup>p</sup> in the eighth year of his reign.

13 <sup>q</sup> And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and <sup>r</sup> cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, <sup>s</sup> as the LORD had said.

14 And <sup>t</sup> he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, <sup>u</sup> even ten thousand captives, and <sup>v</sup> all the craftsmen, and smiths: none remained, save <sup>w</sup> the poorest sort of the people of the land.

15 And <sup>x</sup> he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his <sup>y</sup> officers, and the mighty of the land, *those* carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.

16 And <sup>z</sup> all the men of might, *even* seven thousand, and craftsmen, and smiths a thousand, all *that were* strong and apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 ¶ And <sup>aa</sup> the king of Babylon made Mattaniah <sup>ab</sup> his father's brother king in his stead, and <sup>ac</sup> changed his name to Zedekiah.

18 <sup>ad</sup> Zedekiah was twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was <sup>ae</sup> Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And he did *that which was evil* in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence,

that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jerusalem is besieged; 4 Zedekiah taken, his sons slain, and his eyes put out. 8 Nebuzar-adan defaceth the city, carrieth the remnant, except a few poor labourers, into captivity; 13 spoileth and carrieth away the treasures. 18 The nobles are slain at Riblah. 22 Gedaliah, who was set over them that remained, being slain, the rest flee into Egypt. 27 Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin in his court.

AND it came to pass <sup>a</sup> in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it; and they built forts against it round about.

2 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth day of the <sup>b</sup> fourth month, the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

4 ¶ And <sup>c</sup> the city was broken up, and all the men of *war* fled by night, by the way of the gate, between two walls, which *is* by the king's garden, (now the Chaldees were against the city round about) and <sup>d</sup> the king went the way toward the plain.

5 And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon, <sup>e</sup> to Riblah; and they <sup>f</sup> gave judgement upon him.

7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes; and <sup>g</sup> put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.

8 ¶ And in the fifth month, <sup>h</sup> on the seventh day of the month (which *is* <sup>i</sup> the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzar-adan <sup>j</sup> captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem:

9 <sup>k</sup> And he burned the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great *man's* house burned he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Chaldees that were with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

11 ¶ Now the rest of the people *that were* left in the city, and the <sup>l</sup> fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.

Before  
CHRIST  
593.

<sup>1</sup> Ezek. 17.  
15.  
590.  
<sup>2</sup> Chron.  
36. 17.  
Jer. 34.  
2. & 39. 1.  
& 52. 4.  
Ezek. 24. 1.

588.  
<sup>3</sup> Jer. 39.  
2. & 52. 6.

<sup>4</sup> Jer. 52. 7.

<sup>5</sup> Ezek. 12.  
12.

<sup>6</sup> ch. 23. 33.

<sup>7</sup> Heb.  
spoke  
judgement  
with him.

<sup>8</sup> Heb.  
made blind.

<sup>9</sup> Ezek. 12.  
13.  
<sup>10</sup> See

Jer. 52. 12.

<sup>11</sup> See ch. 24.  
12. & ver.  
27.

<sup>12</sup> Or,  
chief mar-  
shal.

<sup>13</sup> 2 Chron.  
36. 19.

<sup>14</sup> Jer. 39.  
9. & 52.  
15.

<sup>15</sup> Heb.  
fallen  
away.



Before  
CHRIST  
588.

12 But the captain of the guard <sup>1</sup>left of the poor of the land, *to be* vine-dressers, and husbandmen.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 24. 14.  
Jer. 40. 7.  
& 52. 16.  
mch. 20. 17.  
Jer. 27. 19.  
22.

13 And <sup>m</sup>the <sup>a</sup>pillars of bras that *were* in the house of the LORD, and <sup>o</sup>the bases, and <sup>p</sup>the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the bras of them to Babylon.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Kings  
7. 15.  
<sup>o</sup> 1 Kings  
7. 27.  
<sup>p</sup> 1 Kings  
7. 23.  
<sup>q</sup> Exod.  
27. 3.  
<sup>2</sup> Kings 7.  
50.

14 And <sup>a</sup>the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of bras wherewith they ministered, took they away.

15 And the fire-pans, and the bowls, *and* such things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in* silver, the captain of the guard took away.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*the one sea.*

16 The two pillars, <sup>†</sup>one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD; <sup>†</sup>the bras of all these vessels was without weight.

<sup>†</sup> 1 Kings  
7. 47.

17 <sup>a</sup>The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapter upon it *was* bras: and the height of the chapter three cubits; and the wreathen-work, and pomegranates upon the chapter round about, all of bras: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen-work.

<sup>†</sup> 1 Kings  
7. 15.  
Jer. 52. 21.

18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took <sup>†</sup>Seraiah the chief priest, and <sup>†</sup>Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the <sup>†</sup>door.

<sup>†</sup> 1 Chron.  
6. 14.

19 And out of the city he took an <sup>¶</sup>officer, that was set over the men of war, and <sup>†</sup>five men of them that <sup>†</sup>were in the king's presence, which were found in the city, and the <sup>¶</sup>principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and three-score men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city.

<sup>¶</sup> Jer. 21. 1.  
& 29. 25.

20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon, to Riblah.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*threshold.*

21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.

<sup>¶</sup> Or,  
*emuch.*

22 ¶ And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.

<sup>¶</sup> Jer. 52. 25.

23 And when all the <sup>†</sup>captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they, and their men,

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*saw the king's face.*  
Either 1.  
14.

<sup>¶</sup> Or,  
*scribe of the captain of the host.*

<sup>¶</sup> Jer. 40.  
5. 9.

<sup>¶</sup> Jer. 40. 7.

Before  
CHRIST  
588.

24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

25 But <sup>a</sup>it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed <sup>†</sup>royal, came, and ten men with him, and <sup>b</sup>smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.

<sup>588.</sup>  
<sup>a</sup> Jer. 41. 1.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*of the kingdom.*  
<sup>b</sup> Jer. 41. 1.

26 And all the people both small and great, and the captains of the armies, arose, <sup>c</sup>and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

<sup>c</sup> Jer. 41.  
4. 7.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, <sup>c</sup>did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison;

<sup>562. 1</sup>  
<sup>d</sup> Jer. 52.  
31.

28 And he spake <sup>†</sup>kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

<sup>c</sup> See  
Gen. 40.  
13, 19, 20.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*good things with him.*

29 And changed his prison-garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

## The First Book of the CHRONICLES.

### CHAP. I.

1 *Adam's line to Noah.* 5 *The sons of Japheth.*

8 *The sons of Ham.* 17 *The sons of Shem.*

24 *Shem's line to Abraham.* 29 *Ishmael's sons.*

32 *The sons of Keturah.* 34 *The posterity of Abraham by Esau.* 43 *The kings of Edom.*

51 *The dukes of Edom.*

**A**DAM, <sup>a</sup>Sheth, Enosh,

2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,

3 Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech,

4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

5 ¶ <sup>b</sup>The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and

Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and <sup>¶</sup>Riphath, and Togarmah.

7 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and <sup>¶</sup>Dodanim.

8 ¶ <sup>c</sup>The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and

Before  
CHRIST  
4004, &c.

<sup>a</sup> Gen. 4.  
25, 26, &  
5. 3, 9.

<sup>b</sup> Gen. 10.  
2.

<sup>¶</sup> Or,  
*Diphath,*  
as it is in  
some copies.

<sup>¶</sup> Or,  
*Rodanim,*  
according to  
some  
copies.

<sup>c</sup> Gen. 10.  
6.

Before  
CHRIST  
4004, &c.

Gen. 10.  
8.

Deut. 2.

23.

Gen. 10.

15.

Gen. 10.

22. & 11.

10.

Or,

Mafh,

Gen. 10.

23.

That is,

Division.

Gen. 10.

26.

Gen. 11.

10.

Luke 3.

34, &c.

Gen. 11.

15.

Gen. 17.

5.

Gen. 21.

2, 3.

Gen. 16.

11, 15.

Gen. 25.

13-17.

Or,

Hadar,

Gen. 25.

15.

Gen. 25.

1, 2.

Gen. 21.

9, 3.

Gen. 23.

25.

Gen. 36.

9, 10.

Or,

Zepho,

Gen. 36. 11.

the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

10 And Cush<sup>d</sup> begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.

11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Ananim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines) and<sup>c</sup> Caphthorim.

13 And<sup>f</sup> Canaan begat Zidon his first-born, and Heth,

14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,

15 And the Hivite, and the Archite, and the Sinite,

16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

17 ¶ The sons of<sup>e</sup> Shem; Elam, and Ashur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and<sup>h</sup> Meshech.

18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one *was* Peleg; because in his days the earth was divided: and his brother's name *was* Joktan.

20 And<sup>h</sup> Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,

22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these *were* the sons of Joktan.

24 ¶<sup>i</sup> Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,

25<sup>k</sup> Eber, Peleg, Reu,

26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,

27<sup>l</sup> Abram; the same *is* Abraham.

28 The sons of Abraham; <sup>m</sup> Isaac, and<sup>n</sup> Ishmael.

29 ¶ These *are* their generations: The<sup>o</sup> first-born of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema,

31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These *are* the sons of Ishmael.

32 ¶ Now<sup>p</sup> the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan.

33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Ephraim, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of Keturah.

34 And<sup>q</sup> Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac; Esau and Israel.

35 ¶ The sons of<sup>r</sup> Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.

37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

38 And<sup>t</sup> the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar, and Dishan.

39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and Homam: and Timna *was* Lotan's sister.

40 The sons of Shobal; Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.

41 The sons of Anah; Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, and Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.

43 ¶ Now these *are* the<sup>x</sup> kings that reigned in the land of Edom before any king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

44 And when Bela *was* dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

45 And when Jobab *was* dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.

46 And when Husham *was* dead, Hadad the son of Bedad (which smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

47 And when Hadad *was* dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

48 And when Samlah *was* dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river, reigned in his stead.

49 And when Shaul *was* dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor, reigned in his stead.

50 And when Baal-hanan *was* dead, Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pai; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

51 ¶ Hadad died also. And the<sup>z</sup> dukes of Edom were; duke Timna, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth,

52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *are* the dukes of Edom.

## CHAP. II.

1 The sons of Israel. 3 The posterity of Judah by Tamar. 13 The children of Jesse. 18 The posterity of Caleb the son of Hezron. 21 Hezron's posterity by the daughter of Machir. 25 Jerahmeel's posterity. 34 Shechan's posterity. 42 Another branch of Caleb's posterity. 50 The posterity of Caleb the son of Hur.

THESE *are* the sons of<sup>h</sup> Israel; Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,

Before  
CHRIST  
4004, &c.

Gen. 36.  
20.

Or,

Heman,

Gen. 36.

22.

Or,

Avan,

Gen. 36.

23.

Or,

Shepho,

Gen. 36.

23.

Gen. 36.

25.

Or,

Hemdan,

Gen. 36.

26.

cir. 1676.

Or,

Achan,

Gen. 36.

27.

Gen. 36.

31.

Gen. 36.

37.

Or,

Hadar,

Gen. 36.

39.

Or,

Pau,

Gen. 36.

39.

cir. 1496.

Gen. 36.

40.

Or,

Avah.

40.

Or,

Avah.

40.

Or,

Avah.

40.

Or,

Avah.

40.

Or,

Avah.

40.

Or,

Avah.

40.

Or,

Avah.

40.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1496.

<sup>b</sup> Gen. 38.  
<sup>3.</sup> & 46. 12.  
Numb. 26.  
19.

<sup>c</sup> Gen. 38.  
2.

<sup>d</sup> Gen. 38.  
7.

<sup>e</sup> Gen. 38.  
29, 30.  
Matth. 1.

<sup>f</sup> Gen. 46.  
12.  
Ruth 4. 18.

<sup>g</sup> Or,  
Zabdi,  
Josh. 7. 1.

<sup>h</sup> 1 Kings  
4. 31.

<sup>i</sup> Or,  
Darda.

<sup>j</sup> See ch. 4.  
1.

<sup>k</sup> Or,  
Achan.

<sup>l</sup> Josh. 6.  
18. & 7. 1.

<sup>m</sup> Or,  
Aram,  
Matth. 1.

<sup>n</sup> Or,  
Caleb,  
ver. 18, 42.

<sup>o</sup> Ruth 4.  
19, 20.  
Matth. 1.

<sup>p</sup> Numb. 7.  
7. & 2. 3.

<sup>q</sup> Or,  
Salmon,  
Ruth 4. 21.  
Matth. 1.

<sup>r</sup> 1 Sam.  
16. 6.

<sup>s</sup> Or,  
Shammah,  
1 Sam. 16.  
9.

<sup>t</sup> 2 Sam. 2.  
18.

<sup>u</sup> 2 Sam.  
17. 25.

<sup>v</sup> 2 Sam.  
17. 25.  
18. 25.

<sup>w</sup> 18ra an  
Israelite.

<sup>x</sup> ver. 50.  
9 Exod.  
31. 2.

<sup>y</sup> Numb.  
27. 1.

<sup>z</sup> Heb.  
took.

<sup>aa</sup> Numb.  
32. 41.

<sup>ab</sup> Deut. 3. 14.  
Josh. 1. 3; 30.

<sup>ac</sup> Josh. 1. 3; 30.

<sup>ad</sup> Josh. 1. 3; 30.

<sup>ae</sup> Josh. 1. 3; 30.

<sup>af</sup> Josh. 1. 3; 30.

<sup>ag</sup> Josh. 1. 3; 30.

<sup>ah</sup> Josh. 1. 3; 30.

<sup>ai</sup> Josh. 1. 3; 30.

<sup>aj</sup> Josh. 1. 3; 30.

<sup>ak</sup> Josh. 1. 3; 30.

<sup>al</sup> Josh. 1. 3; 30.

2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3 ¶ The sons of <sup>b</sup> Judah; Er and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of <sup>c</sup> Shua the Canaaniteſs. And <sup>d</sup> Er, the first-born of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD; and he slew him.

4 And <sup>e</sup> Tamar his daughter-in-law bare him Pharez, and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.

5 The sons of <sup>f</sup> Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

6 And the sons of Zerah; <sup>g</sup> Zimri, <sup>h</sup> and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and <sup>i</sup> Dara: five of them in all.

7 And the sons of <sup>j</sup> Carmi; <sup>k</sup> Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing <sup>l</sup> accursed.

8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.

9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and <sup>m</sup> Ram, and <sup>n</sup> Chelubai.

10 And Ram <sup>k</sup> begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, <sup>o</sup> prince of the children of Judah;

11 And Nahshon begat <sup>p</sup> Salma, and Salma begat Boaz.

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,

13 ¶ And Jesse begat his first-born Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and <sup>q</sup> Shimma the third,

14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:

16 Whose sisters *were* Zeruah, and Abigail. <sup>r</sup> And the sons of Zeruah; Abishai, and Joab, and Afahel, three.

17 And <sup>s</sup> Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa *was* <sup>t</sup> Jether the Ishmeelite.

18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him <sup>u</sup> Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat <sup>v</sup> Bezaleel.

21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of <sup>w</sup> Machir, the father of Gilead, whom he <sup>x</sup> married when he was threescore years old; and she bare him Segub.

22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

23 <sup>y</sup> And he took Geshur and Aram, with the towns of Jair from them, with Kenath, and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities: all these *belonged to* the sons of Machir, the father of Gilead.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in

Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him <sup>z</sup> Asher the father of Tekoa.

25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel the first-born of Hezron were, Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.

26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah, she *was* the mother of Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram the first-born of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.

28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.

30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.

31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Shephan. And <sup>aa</sup> the children of Shephan; Ahlai.

32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34 ¶ Now Shephan had no sons, but daughters: and Shephan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha.

35 And Shephan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat <sup>ab</sup> Zabad,

37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,

38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,

39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleafah,

40 And Eleafah begat Sifamai, and Sifamai begat Shallum,

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*, Mesha his first-born, which *was* the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.

43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.

45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur.

46 And Ephah Caleb's concubine bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.

47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1471.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 4. 5.

<sup>u</sup> See ver.  
34; 35.

<sup>x</sup> ch. 11. 4f.

1471, &c.

Before  
CHRIST  
1471, &c.

Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 Maachah Caleb's concubine bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibeā: and the daughter of Caleb was Achsa.

50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the first-born of Ephrath; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,

51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Haraph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons; Haroeh, and half of the Manahethites.

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.

54 The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, and Suchathites. These are the

Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of Rechab.

## CHAP. III.

1 The sons of David: 10 his line to Zedekiah.

17 The successors of Jeconiah.

NOW these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; the first-born Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the second Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess:

2 The third, Absalom the son of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith:

3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by Eglah his wife.

4 These six were born unto him in Hebron; and there he reigned seven years and six months; and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.

5 And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bath-shua the daughter of Ammiel:

6 Ibhār also, and Elishama, and Eliphelet,

7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.

9 These were all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and Tamar their sister.

10 ¶ And Solomon's son was Rehoboam, Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,

11 Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,

12 Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son,

13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,

14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.

15 And the sons of Josiah were, the first-born Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the sons of Jehoiakim; Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son.

17 ¶ And the sons of Jeconiah; Affir, Salathiel his son,

18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and She-nazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the sons of Pedaiah were, Zerubabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:

20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hede, five.

21 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shecaniah.

22 And the sons of Shecaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

24 And the sons of Elioenai were, Hodaiah, and Eliahib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

## CHAP. IV.

1, 11 The posterity of Judah by Caleb the son of Hur. 5 Of Ashur the posthumous son of Hezron. 9 Of Jabez, and his prayer. 21 The posterity of Shelah. 24 The posterity and cities of Simeon. 39 Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.

THE sons of Judah; Pharez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

2 And Reaiah the son of Shobal, begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites.

3 And these were of the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ihma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister was Hazeleponi.

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These are the sons of Hur, the first-born of Ephrath, the father of Beth-lehem.

Before  
CHRIST  
1471, &c.

1 Kings  
11. 43. &  
15. 6.

Or,  
Abijam,  
1 Kings  
15. 1.

Or,  
Azariah,  
2 Chron.  
22. 6. or,  
Jehoahaz,  
2 Chron.  
21. 17.

Or,  
Uzziah,  
2 Kings  
15. 30.

Or,  
Jehoahaz,  
2 Kings  
23. 30.

Or,  
Eliakim,  
2 Kings  
23. 34.

Or, Mat-  
taniah,  
2 Kings  
24. 17.

Or, Je-  
hoiachim,  
2 Kings  
24. 6. or,  
Comiah,  
Jer. 22. 24.

2 Kings  
24. 17,  
being his  
Uncle.

Heb.  
Sheabiel.  
Matth.  
1. 12.

Ezra 8. 2.  
Heb.  
Hiskijahu.

1300, &c.  
Gen. 28.  
29. & 46.  
12.

Or,  
Chelubai,  
ch. 2. 9.  
or, Galeb,  
ch. 2. 18.

Or,  
Haroeh,  
ch. 2. 52.

ch. 2. 50.



Before  
CHRIST  
1300, &c.

ch. 2. 24.

5 ¶ And Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hephher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These were the sons of Naarah.

7 And the sons of Helah were, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel, the son of Harum.

9 ¶ And Jabez was more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, † Oh, that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest keep me from evil, that it may not grieve me. And God granted him that which he requested.

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat Mehir, which was the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of Irnahash. These are the men of Rechah.

13 And the sons of Kenaz; † Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; Hathath.

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab the father of the valley of Charashim; for they were craftsmen.

15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, even Kenaz.

16 And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

17 And the sons of Ezra were, Jether, and Mered, and Ephraim, and Jalon: and the bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

18 And his wife Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these are the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

19 And the sons of his wife Hodiah the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the sons of Shimon were, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi were, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

21 ¶ The sons of Shelah the son of Judah were, Er the father of Lecah, and Ladadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea,

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba,

and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And these are ancient things.

23 These were the potters, and those that dwelt amongst plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

24 ¶ The sons of Simeon were, Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, and Shaul:

25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

27 And Shimei had sixteen sons, and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply like to the children of Judah.

28 And they dwelt at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual,

29 And at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad,

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-fusim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim: These were their cities, unto the reign of David.

32 And their villages were, Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities.

33 And all their villages that were round about the same cities, unto Baal. These were their habitations, and their genealogy.

34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah, the son of Amaziah,

35 And Joel, and Jelu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohai, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jeshimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah.

38 These mentioned by their names, were princes in their families: and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, even unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land was wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for they of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And these written by name, came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because there was pasture there for their flocks.

42 And some of them, even of the sons of

Before  
CHRIST  
1300, &c.

Or,  
Jemuel,  
Gen. 46. 10.  
Exod. 6. 15.  
Numb. 26. 12.

Or,  
Jachin,  
Zohar.

† Heb.  
unto.  
Joel. 19. 2.

Or,  
Balah,  
Joel. 19. 3.

Or,  
Eliolad,  
Joel. 19. 4.

Or,  
Hazar-fusah,  
Joel. 19. 5.

Or,  
Ether,  
Joel. 19. 7.

Or,  
Baath-beer,  
Joel. 19. 8.

Or, as  
they divid-  
ed them-  
selves by  
nations a-  
mong them.

† Heb.  
coming.

cir. 715.

2 Kings  
18. 8.

That is,  
Jarrowah.

† Heb. If  
thou wilt,  
&c.

† Heb.  
do me.

Or,  
the city of  
Nahash.

Joel. 15. 17.

Or,  
Hathath,  
and Meonothai,  
who  
begat, &c.  
Neh. 11. 35.

Or,  
inhabit-  
ants of the  
valley.

That is,  
craftsmen.

Or,  
Ukiaz.

Or, the  
Jews.

Or,  
Jehudijah,  
mention-  
ed before.

Gen. 38.  
1, 5. & 46.  
12.

Before  
CHRIST  
1300.

Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ithi.

43 And they smote<sup>i</sup> the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

## CHAP. V.

1 The line of Reuben (who lost his birth-right) unto the captivity. 9 Their habitation and conquest of the Hagarites. 11 The chief men, and habitations of Gad. 18 The number and conquest of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh. 23 The habitations and chief men of that half-tribe. 25 Their captivity for their sin.

NOW the sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel (for<sup>a</sup> he was the first-born; but forasmuch as he<sup>b</sup> defiled his father's bed, <sup>c</sup>his birth-right was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birth-right.

2 For<sup>d</sup> Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the<sup>e</sup> chief<sup>h</sup> ruler; but the birth-right was Joseph's:)

3 The sons, I say, of<sup>f</sup> Reuben the first-born of Israel were, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

4 The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,

5 Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son,

6 Beerah his son, whom<sup>i</sup> Tilgath-pilnezer king of Assyria carried away captive: he was prince of the Reubenites.

7 And his brethren by their families (when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned) were the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, even unto Nebo, and Baal-meon.

9 And east-ward he inhabited unto the entering in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates: because their cattle were multiplied<sup>j</sup> in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war<sup>k</sup> with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents<sup>l</sup> throughout all the east land of Gilead.

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of<sup>m</sup> Bashan unto Salcah:

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.

13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers were, Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven.

14 These are the children of Abihail the

son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz;

15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of<sup>n</sup> Sharon, upon<sup>o</sup> their borders.

17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of<sup>p</sup> Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of<sup>q</sup> Jeroboam king of Israel.

18 ¶ The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, <sup>r</sup>of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, were four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war.

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with<sup>s</sup> Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab.

20 And<sup>t</sup> they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them; because they put their trust in him.

21 And they<sup>u</sup> took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of<sup>v</sup> men an hundred thousand.

22 For there fell down many slain, because the war was of God. And they dwelt in their steads until<sup>w</sup> the captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half-tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan, unto Baal-hermon, and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And these were the heads of the house of their fathers, even Ephraim, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, <sup>x</sup>famous men, and heads of the house of their fathers.

25 ¶ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a<sup>y</sup> whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of<sup>z</sup> Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilnezer king of Assyria, and he carried them away (even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh) and brought them unto<sup>aa</sup> Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The sons of Levi. 4 The line of the priests unto the captivity. 16 The families of Gershon,

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1300,  
&c.

m ch. 27.  
29.  
† Heb.  
their goings  
forth.  
n 2 Kings  
15. 5. 32.  
o 2 Kings  
14. 16. 28.  
† Heb.  
sons of wa-  
lour.

p Gen. 25.  
15.  
ch. 1. 31.  
q See  
ver. 22.

† Heb.  
led captive.

† Heb.  
souls of  
men: as  
Numb. 31.  
35.

r 2 Kings  
15. 29. &  
17. 6.

† Heb.  
men of  
names.

s 2 Kings  
17. 7.

z cir. 771.

t 2 Kings  
15. 19.

aa cir. 740.

u 2 Kings  
17. 6. &  
18. 11.

a 300, &c.

b Gen. 29.

32.

c Gen. 35.

22. & 49. 4.

d Gen. 48.

25. 22.

e Gen. 49.

8. 10.

f Pl. 60. 7.

& 108. 8.

g Mic. 5. 2.

h Matth. 2.

6.

i Or,

Prince.

j Gen. 46.

9.

k Exod. 6.

14.

l Numb. 26.

5.

m Or,

Tilgath-pi-

lezer.

n 2 Kings

15. 29. &

16. 7.

o See ver.

17.

p Or,

Shemaiah,

ver. 4.

q Josh. 13.

15. 16.

r Josh. 22.

9.

s Gen. 25.

12.

t Heb.

upon all the

face of the

east.

u Josh. 13.

21. 24.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1300,  
&c.

\* Gen. 46.

11.  
Exod. 6.

16.  
Numb. 26.

57.  
cb. 23. 6.

† Or,  
Gershon,  
ver. 16.

† See ver.

22.

\* Lev. 10. 1.

2 Sam. 8.

17.

\* 2 Sam.

15. 27.

† See

2 Chron.

26. 17, 18.

† Heb.

in the house.

† 1 Kings

6.

2 Chron. 3.

† See

Ezra 7. 3.

† Or,

Meshaullam,

ch. 9. 17.

† Neh. 12.

11.

† 2 Kings

25. 18.

† Exod. 6.

16.

† Or,

Gershon,

ver. 1.

† ver. 42.

† Or,

Ethan,

ver. 42.

† Or,

Adaiah,

ver. 41.

† Or,

Ethni.

ver. 41.

† Or,

Izhar,

ver. 2, 18.

† Or, Ze-

phaniah,

Azariah,

Joel,

ver. 36.

† See ver.

35. 36.

† Or,

Zuph,

ver. 35.

† Sam. 8.

1.

\* ver. 34.

Toah.

Kohath, and Merari. 49 The office of Aaron, and his line unto Ahimaaz. 54 The cities of the priests and Levites.

THE sons of Levi; \* Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

2 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, <sup>b</sup> Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; <sup>c</sup> Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

4 <sup>†</sup> Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua,

5 And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

8 And <sup>d</sup> Ahitub begat Zadok, and <sup>e</sup> Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah (he *it is* that executed the priest's office, <sup>†</sup> in the temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem:)

11 And <sup>h</sup> Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat <sup>†</sup> Shallum,

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat <sup>i</sup> Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,

15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, <sup>k</sup> when the LORD carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 <sup>†</sup> The sons of Levi; <sup>†</sup> Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

17 And these *be* the names of the sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the sons of Kohath *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. And these *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

20 Of Gershon; Libni his son, Jahath his son, <sup>m</sup> Zimmah his son,

21 <sup>†</sup> Joah his son, <sup>†</sup> Iddo his son, Zerah his son, <sup>†</sup> Jeaterai his son.

22 <sup>†</sup> The sons of Kohath; <sup>†</sup> Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Affir his son,

23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Affir his son,

24 Tahath his son, <sup>†</sup> Uriel his son, Uziah his son, and Shaul his son.

25 And the sons of Elkanah; <sup>n</sup> Amasai, and Ahimoth.

26 *As for* Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; <sup>†</sup> Zophai his son, and <sup>o</sup> Nahath his son,

27 <sup>p</sup> Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.

28 And the sons of Samuel; the first-born <sup>†</sup> Vashni, and Abiah.

29 <sup>†</sup> The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,

30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

31 And these *are they* whom David set over the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the <sup>q</sup> ark had rest.

32 And they ministered before the dwelling-place of the tabernacle of the congregation, with singing, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and then they waited on their office, according to their order.

33 And these *are they* that <sup>†</sup> waited with their children. Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel,

34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of <sup>†</sup> Toah,

35 The son of <sup>†</sup> Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,

36 The son of Elkanah, the son of <sup>†</sup> Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,

37 The son of Tahath, the son of Affir, the son of <sup>r</sup> Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,

38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

39 And his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand, *even* Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,

40 The son of Michael, the son of Baasiah, the son of Malchiah,

41 The son of <sup>s</sup> Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,

42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,

43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershon, the son of Levi.

44 And their brethren the sons of Merari *stood* on the left hand: <sup>†</sup> Ethan the son of <sup>†</sup> Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,

46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,

47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

48 Their brethren also the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

49 <sup>†</sup> But Aaron and his sons offered <sup>†</sup> upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and <sup>†</sup> on the altar of incense, and *were appointed* for all the work of the place most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel, according

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1300,  
&c.

† ver. 34.

Eliel

† Called

also Joel,

ver. 33. &

1 Sam. 8. 2.

cir. 1280,

&c.

9 ch. 16. 1.

† Heb.

stood.

† ver. 26,

Nahath.

† Or,

Zophai.

† ver. 24,

Shaul,

Uzziah,

Uriel.

† Exod. 6.

24.

† See ver.

21.

† Called

Jeduthun,

ch. 9. 16.

& 25. 1, 3,

6.

† Or,

Kushiah,

ch. 15. 17.

1444, &c.

† Lev. 1. 9.

† Exod.

30. 7.

Before  
CHRIST  
1444, &c.

to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

50 And these are the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,

52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54 ¶ Now these are their dwelling-places throughout their castles in their coasts of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for their's was the lot.

55 ¶ And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.

56 ¶ But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

57 And ¶ to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, namely, Hebron, the city of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,

58 And ¶ Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,

59 And ¶ Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs:

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and ¶ Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families were thirteen cities.

61 And unto the sons of Kohath, <sup>b</sup> which were left of the family of that tribe were cities given out of the half-tribe, namely, out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, <sup>c</sup> by lot, ten cities.

62 And to the sons of Gershon throughout their families were given, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the sons of Merari were given by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, <sup>d</sup> twelve cities.

64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites these cities, with their suburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by their names.

66 And ¶ the residue of the families of the sons of Kohath, had cities of their coasts, out of the tribe of Ephraim.

67 ¶ And they gave unto them of the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim, with her suburbs; they gave also Gezer with her suburbs,

68 And ¶ Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs,

69 And Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs:

70 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

71 Unto the sons of Gershon were given out of the family of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs:

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs:

74 And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdón with her suburbs,

75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs:

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjath-aim with her suburbs.

77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari were given out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs:

78 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan were given them out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs,

79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs:

80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

81 And Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

## CHAP. VII.

1 The sons of Issachar, 6 of Benjamin, 13 of Naphtali, 14 of Manasseh, 20, 24 and of Ephraim. 21 The calamity of Ephraim by the men of Gath. 23 Beriah is born. 28 Ephraim's habitations. 30 The sons of Asher.

NOW the sons of Issachar were, <sup>a</sup> Tola, <sup>a</sup> Gen. 46. and <sup>b</sup> Puah, Jashub, and Shimron, four. <sup>13.</sup> Numb. 26. 2 And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Re- <sup>23.</sup> phaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jib- <sup>¶ Phurvaah,</sup> sam, and Shemuel, heads of their father's <sup>Job.</sup> house, to wit, of Tola: they were valiant <sup>b</sup> 2 Sam. men of might in their generations; <sup>24. 1, 2.</sup> whose <sup>ch. 27. 1.</sup>

Before  
CHRIST  
1444, &c.

¶ Josh. 21.

21.

¶ See Josh. 21.

22—35.

where many of these Cities have other Names.

¶ Or, Holon, Josh. 21.

15.

¶ Or, Ain, Josh. 21.

26.

¶ Or, Almon, Josh. 21.

18.

¶ ver. 66.

¶ Josh. 21.

5.

¶ Josh. 21.

27, 34.

¶ Josh. 21.

13.

¶ Josh. 21.

13.

¶ Josh. 21.

27, 34.

¶ Josh. 21.

13.

¶ Josh. 21.

13.

¶ Josh. 21.

13.

¶ Josh. 21.

13.



Before  
CHRIST  
1444, &c.

number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

3 And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, *were* bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand men: for they had many wives and sons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourscore and seven thousand.

c Gen. 46.  
21.  
Numb. 26.  
38.  
ch. 8. 1.  
&c.

6 ¶ The sons of Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.

7 And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies, twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

8 And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the sons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharhiish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred soldiers, fit to go out for war and battle.

12 <sup>d</sup> Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of <sup>h</sup> Ir and Hushim, the sons of <sup>h</sup> Aher.

13 ¶ The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and <sup>e</sup> Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

14 ¶ The sons of Manasseh; Ashriel, whom she bare: (*but* his concubine the Aramites bare Machir the father of Gilead:

15 And Machir took to wife *the* sister of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name *was* Maachah) and the name of the second *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh; and his sons *were* Ulam, and Rakem.

17 And the sons of Ulam; <sup>f</sup> Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and <sup>e</sup> Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the sons of Shemidah were Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And <sup>h</sup> the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son,

21 And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land slew, because they came down to take away their cattle.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, she conceived and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.

24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah.)

25 And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son,

26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,

27 <sup>h</sup> Non his son, Jehoshuah his son.

28 ¶ And their possessions and habitations *were*, Beth-el, and the towns thereof, and east-ward <sup>i</sup> Naaran, and west-ward Gezer with the <sup>†</sup> towns thereof; Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto Gaza and the towns thereof:

29 And by the borders of the children of <sup>k</sup> Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, <sup>l</sup> Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

30 ¶ <sup>m</sup> The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Ihuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.

31 And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and <sup>n</sup> Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister.

33 And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These *are* the children of Japhlet.

34 And the sons of <sup>o</sup> Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the sons of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Sheleph, and Amal.

36 The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.

39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

Before  
CHRIST  
1444, &c.

<sup>e</sup> Numb.  
26. 30.  
Jezer.  
<sup>h</sup> Numb.  
26. 35.

¶ Or,  
Nun,  
Numb. 13.  
8, 16.  
<sup>i</sup> Josh. 16.  
<sup>j</sup> Naarath.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
daughters.

¶ Or,  
Adafa,  
<sup>k</sup> Mac. 7.  
45.  
<sup>l</sup> Josh. 17.  
7.  
<sup>m</sup> Josh. 17.  
11.  
<sup>n</sup> Gen. 46.  
17.  
Numb. 26.  
44.

<sup>n</sup> ver. 34.  
Shamer.

<sup>o</sup> ver. 32.  
Shamer.

<sup>d</sup> Numb.  
26. 39.  
Shupham,  
and Hupham.  
¶ Or, Iri,  
ver. 7.  
¶ Or,  
Ahram,  
Numb. 26.  
38.  
<sup>e</sup> Gen. 46.  
24.  
Shillem.

<sup>f</sup> Sam.  
12. 11.

Before  
CHRIST  
1444, &c.

40 All these were the children of Asher, heads of their father's house, choice and mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war and to battle, was twenty and six thousand men.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The sons and chief men of Benjamin. 33 The stock of Saul and Jonathan.

1400, &c.  
Gen. 46.

NOW Benjamin begat a Bela his first-born, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third,

21.  
Numb. 26.

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

38.  
ch. 7. 6.

3 And the sons of Bela were, Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

Or, Ard,  
Gen. 46.

4 And Abihua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

21.  
Or,

5 And Gera, and Shephuphan, and Huram.

Shupham,  
Numb. 26.

6 And these are the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to

39.  
See ch. 7.

Manahath:

12.  
ch. 2. 52.

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begat children in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara were his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These were his sons, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.

12 The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod with the towns thereof:

c ver. 21.

13 Beriah also and Shema, who were heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:

14 And Ahio, Shafhak, and Jeremoth,

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah;

17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,

18 Ishmerai also, and Jezliab, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal;

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of Shimhi;

22 And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shafhak;

Or,  
Shema,  
ver. 13.

26 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jarefiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.

28 These were heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief men. These dwelt in Jerusalem.

29 And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon; whose wife's name was Maachah:

Before  
CHRIST  
1400, &c.

Called  
Jehiel,  
ch. 9. 35.

ch. 9. 35.

30 And his first-born son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,

Or,  
Zechariah,  
ch. 9. 37.

31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zacher.

Or,  
Shimeam,  
ch. 9. 38.

32 And Mikloth begat Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

Or,  
Shimeam,  
ch. 9. 38.

33 And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal,

14. 51.  
1 Sam.

14. 49.  
1 Sam.

34 And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah.

Or,  
Ish-boseth,  
2 Sam. 2. 8.

35 And the sons of Micah were Piton, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz.

Or,  
Mephibosheth,  
2 Sam. 4. 4.

36 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth,

Or,  
Mephibosheth,  
2 Sam. 4. 4.

and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

2 Sam. 9. 12.

37 And Moza begat Binea: Rapha was his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son:

Or,  
Tahrea,  
ch. 9. 41.

38 And Azel had six sons, whose names are these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these were the sons of Azel.

Or,  
Tahrea,  
ch. 9. 41.

Or,  
Tahrea,  
ch. 9. 41.

39 And the sons of Eshek his brother were Ulam his first-born, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

Or,  
Tahrea,  
ch. 9. 41.

40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons sons an hundred and fifty. All these are of the sons of Benjamin.

Or,  
Tahrea,  
ch. 9. 41.

CHAP. IX.

1 The original of Israel's and Judah's genealogies.

2 The Israelites, 10 the priests, 14 and the Levites, with the Nethinims, which dwell in Jerusalem. 27 The charge of certain Levites.

35 The stock of Saul and Jonathan.

SO all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and behold, they were written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, who were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

1200, &c.  
Ezra 2.

59.

2 Now the first inhabitants that dwelt in their possessions in their cities were, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the Nethinims.

Ezra 2.  
70.  
Neh. 7.

73.  
Ezra 2.

3 And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh:

43. & 8.  
20.

Neh. 11.  
1.



Before  
CHRIST  
1200, &c.

4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the first-born, and his sons.

6 And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah,

8 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibrijah;

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men were chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

e Neh. 11.  
20, &c.

10 ¶ And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

f Neh. 11.  
21,  
Seraiah.

11 And ¶ Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God;

12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maafai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer,

† Heb.  
mighty men  
of valour.

13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; † very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hasabiah, of the sons of Merari;

15 And Bakbakkar, Hereh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph;

16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah, the son of Asa, the son of Elkannah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the porters were Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum was the chief;

18 Who hitherto waited in the king's gate east-ward. They were porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Korathites were over the work of the service, keepers of the † gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers being over the host of the LORD, were keepers of the entry.

† Heb.  
thresholds.

f Numb.  
31. 6.

20 And † Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, and the LORD was with him.

Before  
CHRIST  
1200, &c.

21 And Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah, was porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All these which were chosen to be porters in the gates, were two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages: whom † David and Samuel † the seer † did ordain in their † set office.

g ch. 26. 1,

2.

h 1 Sam. 9.

9.

† Heb.

founded.

† Or,

trust.

23 So they and their children had the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, namely, the house of the tabernacle, by wards.

24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.

25 And their brethren, which were in their villages, were to come † after seven days from time to time with them.

i 2 Kings

31. 5.

26 For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in their † set office, and were over the † chambers and treasuries of the house of God.

† Or,

trust.

† Or,

store-houses.

27 ¶ And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge was upon them, and the opening thereof every morning pertained to them.

28 And certain of them had the charge of the ministering vessels, that they should † bring them in and out by tale.

† Heb.

bring them

in by tale,

and carry

them out by

sale.

† Or,

vessels.

29 Some of them also were appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the † instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.

30 And some of the sons of the priests made † the ointment of the spices.

h Exod.

30. 23.

31 And Mattithiah, one of the Levites (who was the first-born of Shallum the Korahite) had the † set office † over the things that were made † in the pans.

† Or,

trust.

i Lev. 2.

5. & 6. 21.

† Or,

on flat

plates, or,

slices.

32 And other of their brethren of the sons of the Kohathites, † were over the † shewbread to prepare it every sabbath.

33 And these are † the fingers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, who remaining in the chambers, were free: for † they were employed in that work, day and night.

† Heb.

bread of or-

dering.

n ch. 6. 31.

& 25. 1.

† Heb.

upon them.

34 These chief fathers of the Levites were chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's name was † Maachah:

o ch. 8. 29.

36 And his first-born son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren at Je-

Before  
CHRIST  
1200, &c.  
2 ch. 8. 33.

rusalem, over against their brethren.

39 <sup>p</sup> And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

40 And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the sons of Micah were Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, <sup>q</sup> and Ahaz.

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza;

43 And Moza begat Binea, and Rephaiah his son, Eleash his son, Azel his son.

44 And Azel had six sons, whose names are these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. These were the sons of Azel.

## CHAP. X.

2 Saul's overthrow and death. 8 The Philistines triumph over Saul. 11 The kindness of Jabeesh-gilead toward Saul and his sons. 13 Saul's sin: for which the kingdom was translated from him to David.

1056.  
\* 1 Sam.  
31. 1, 2.  
|| Or,  
wounded.

**N**OW <sup>a</sup> the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down || slain in mount Gilboa.

|| Or,  
Ishui,  
1 Sam. 14.

2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and || Abinadab, and Malchi-shua the sons of Saul.

49.  
† Heb.  
shooters  
with bows.

3 And the battle went fore against Saul, and the <sup>†</sup> archers <sup>†</sup> hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

† Heb.  
found him.

4 Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come, and || abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was fore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

|| Or,  
mock me.

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that were in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead; then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 <sup>b</sup> And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.

Before  
CHRIST  
1056.  
b 1 Sam.  
31. 10.

11 ¶ And when all Jabeesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul,

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabeesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabeesh, and fasted seven days.

13 ¶ So Saul died for his transgression which he <sup>†</sup> committed against the LORD, <sup>†</sup> even against the word of the LORD which he kept not, and also for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, <sup>d</sup> to enquire of it;

† Heb.  
trans-  
gessed.  
c 1 Sam.  
13. 13. &  
15. 23.  
d 1 Sam.  
28. 7.

14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of <sup>†</sup> Jesse.

† Heb.  
Jai.

## CHAP. XI.

1 David by a general consent is made king at Hebron: 4 he winneth the castle of Zion from the Jebusites, by Joab's valour. 10 A catalogue of David's mighty men.

**T**HEN <sup>a</sup> all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh.

1048  
a 2 Sam. 5.  
1.

2 And moreover <sup>†</sup> in time past, even when Saul was king, thou wast he that leddest out, and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt <sup>b</sup> feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.

† Heb.  
both yester-  
day and the third  
day.  
|| Or,  
rule.

3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron, before the LORD; and <sup>c</sup> they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD, <sup>†</sup> by <sup>d</sup> Samuel.

b Ps. 78.  
71.

4 ¶ And David and all Israel <sup>e</sup> went to Jerusalem which is Jebus; <sup>f</sup> where the Jebusites were the inhabitants of the land.

c 2 Sam. 5.  
3.  
† Heb.  
by the hand  
of.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless, David took the castle of Zion, which is the city of David.

d 1 Sam.  
16. 1, 12,  
13.  
e 2 Sam. 5.  
6.

6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first, shall be <sup>†</sup> chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.

f Judg. 1.  
21. & 19.  
10.

7 And David dwelt in the castle; therefore they called || it, The city of David.

† Heb.  
head.  
|| That is,  
Zion,  
2 Sam. 5.  
7.

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab <sup>†</sup> repaired the rest of the city.

† Heb.  
repaired.  
† Heb.  
went in go-  
ing and in-  
creasing.  
e 2 Sam.  
23. 8.

9 So David <sup>†</sup> waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts was with him.

|| Or,  
held strong-  
ly with  
him.

10 ¶ These also are the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who || strength-



Before  
CHRIST  
1048.

1 Sam.  
16. 1, 12.

Or, son  
of Hach-  
moni.

1047.

Or,  
Ephes-dam-  
mim,  
1 Sam. 17.  
1.

Or,  
food.

Or,  
salvation.

Or,  
three cap-  
tains over  
the thirty.

1 Sam.

23. 13.

ch. 14. 9.

ened themselves with him in his kingdom, and with all Israel to make him king according to <sup>h</sup> the word of the LORD, concerning Israel.

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jathobeam <sup>h</sup> an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lifted up his spear against three hundred slain *by him* at one time.

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three mighty men.

13 He *was* with David at <sup>h</sup> Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where *was* a parcel of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines.

14 And they <sup>h</sup> set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved *them* by a great <sup>h</sup> deliverance.

15 <sup>h</sup> Now <sup>h</sup> three of the thirty captains <sup>i</sup> went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and the host of the Philistines encamped <sup>k</sup> in the valley of Rephaim.

16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines garrison *was* then at Beth-lehem.

17 And David longed and said, Oh, that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate!

18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink of it, but poured it out to the LORD,

19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men <sup>†</sup> that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy* of their lives they brought it: therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

20 <sup>h</sup> And Abishai the brother of Joab, he *was* chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred; he slew *them*, and had a name among the three.

21 <sup>m</sup> Of the three, he *was* more honourable than the two; for he *was* their captain: howbeit, he attained not unto the *first* three.

22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, <sup>†</sup> who had done many acts; <sup>n</sup> he slew two lion-like men of Moab: also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

23 And he slew an Egyptian, <sup>†</sup> a man of great stature, five cubits high; and in the

Egyptian's hand *was* a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

24 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had a name among the three mighty men.

25 Behold, he *was* honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his guard.

26 <sup>h</sup> Also the valiant men of the armies *were* <sup>o</sup> Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

27 <sup>h</sup> Shammoth the <sup>h</sup> Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

28 Ira the son of Ikkeish the Tekoite, Abi-ezer the Antiothite,

29 <sup>h</sup> Sibbecai the Hushathite, <sup>h</sup> Ilai the Ahohite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, <sup>h</sup> Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

32 <sup>h</sup> Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, <sup>h</sup> Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

34 The sons of <sup>h</sup> Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite,

35 Ahiam the son of <sup>h</sup> Sacar the Hararite, <sup>h</sup> Eliphal the son of <sup>h</sup> Ur,

36 Hopher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 <sup>h</sup> Hezro the Carmelite, <sup>h</sup> Naarai the son of Ezbai,

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar <sup>h</sup> the son of Haggeri,

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berrothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabab the son of Ahlai,

42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

43 Hanan the son of Maachah, and Josphaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Ahterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite,

45 Jediael the <sup>h</sup> son of Shimri, and Joha <sup>h</sup> his brother the Tizite,

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Josphaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jafiel the Mesobaite.

Before  
CHRIST  
1047.

2 Sam.  
23. 24.

Or,  
Shammak.

Or,  
Harodite,  
2 Sam. 23.

25.  
Or,  
Mibunrai.

Or,  
Zalmen.

Or,  
Heleb.

Or,  
Hiddai.

Or,  
Abi-albon.

Or,  
Jafneu.

Or,  
Shavar.

Or,  
Eliphelet.

Or,  
Ahasbai.

Or,  
Hezrai.

Or,  
Paarai the  
Arbite.

Or, the  
Haggerite.

Or,  
Shumrite.

† Heb.  
with their  
lives.

1 Sam.  
23. 18, &c.

4 Sam.  
23. 19, &c.

† Heb.  
great of  
deeds.

2 Sam.  
23. 20.

† Heb.  
a man of  
measure.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1058.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The companies that came to David at Ziklag.

23 The armies that came to him at Hebron.

**N**OW<sup>a</sup> these are they that came to David to<sup>b</sup> Ziklag<sup>†</sup> while he yet kept himself close, because of Saul the son of Kish: and they were among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

2 They were armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and<sup>c</sup> the left, in hurling stones, and shooting arrows out of a bow, even of Saul's brethren of Benjamin.

3 The chief was Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of<sup>¶</sup> Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite.

4 And Ismaiah the Gibeonite; a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Jeshiah, and Azarcel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David, into the hold to the wilderness, men of might; and men<sup>†</sup> of war fit for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces were like the faces of lions, and were<sup>a</sup> as swift as the roes upon the mountains:

9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,

10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

14 These were of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: one of the least was over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.

15 These are they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it had<sup>†</sup> overflown all his<sup>a</sup> banks; and they put to flight all them of the vallies, both toward the east, and toward the west.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin, and Judah, to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out<sup>†</sup> to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall<sup>†</sup> be knit unto you: but if ye be come to betray me to mine enemies; seeing

there is no<sup>¶</sup> wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke it.

18 Then<sup>†</sup> the spirit came upon Amasai, who was chief of the captains, and he said, Thine are we, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace be unto thee, and peace be to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

19 And there fell some of Manasseh to David (when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle; but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines, upon advisement, sent him away, saying, He will fall to his master Saul, to the jeopardy of our heads.)

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jedaiel, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that were of Manasseh.

21 And they helped David against<sup>¶</sup> the band of the rovers: for they were all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.

22 For at that time day by day, there came to David to help him, until it was a great host, like the host of God.

23 ¶ And these are the numbers of the<sup>¶</sup> bands that were ready armed to the war, and came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD.

24 The children of Judah that bare shield and spear, were six thousand and eight hundred, ready armed to the war.

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi, four thousand and six hundred.

27 And Jehoiada was the leader of the Aaronites, and with him were three thousand and seven hundred.

28 And<sup>1</sup> Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's house, twenty and two captains.

29 And of the children of Benjamin the<sup>†</sup> kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto<sup>†</sup> the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.

30 And of the children of Ephraim, twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, famous throughout the house of their fathers.

31 And of the half-tribe of Manasseh, eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Issachar, which were men that had understanding of

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1058.

¶ Or, violence.  
† Heb. the spirit clothed Amasai.  
So Judg. 6. 34.

cir. 1056.  
† 1 Sam. 29. 2.

† 1 Sam. 29. 4.  
† Heb. on our heads.

¶ Or, with a band.  
† 1 Sam. 30. 1.

1048.  
¶ Or, captains, or, men.  
† Heb. heads.

12 Sam. 2. 3. 4. & 5. 1.  
† 1 Sam. 16. 1, 3.

¶ Or, prepared.

12 Sam. 8. 17.

† Heb. brethren.  
† Heb. a multitude of them.  
† 2 Sam. 2. 8. 9.  
† Heb. men of names.

† 1 Sam. 2. 13.



Before  
CHRIST  
1048.

the times, to know what Israel ought to do: the heads of them *were* two hundred; and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, *expert* in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could *keep rank*: *they were* *†* not of double heart.

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear, thirty and seven thousand.

35 And of the Danites expert in war, twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battle, *expert* in war, forty thousand.

37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half-tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand.

38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel, *were* of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover, they that were nigh them, even unto Issachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, and *meat*, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for *there was* joy in Israel.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 David fetcheth the ark with great solemnity from Kirjath-jearim. 9 Uzza being smitten, the ark is left at the house of Obed-edom.

AND David consulted with the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, and with every leader.

2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If it *seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, *†* let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* left in all the land of Israel, and with them *also* to the priests and Levites *which are* *†* in their cities and suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us.

3 And let us *†* bring again the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul.

4 And all the congregation said, that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So *a* David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt, even unto the en-

tering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God *b* from Kirjath-jearim.

6 And David went up, and all Israel, to *c* Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whose name is called on it.

7 And they *†* carried the ark of God *d* in a new cart, *e* out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart.

8 *f* And David and all Israel played before God with all *their* might, and with *†* singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9 *¶* And when they came unto the threshing-floor of *¶* Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark: for the oxen *¶* stumbled.

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, *g* because he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God.

11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza: wherefore that place is called *¶* Perez-uzza to this day.

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God home to me?

13 So David *†* brought not the ark home to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

14 *h* And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And the LORD blessed *i* the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 Hiram's kindness to David. 2 David's felicity in people, wives and children: 8 his two victories over the Philistines.

NOW *a* Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him an house.

2 And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel: for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people Israel.

3 *¶* And David took *†* more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters.

4 Now *b* these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem; Shamua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And Ithar, and Eliphaz, and Elpalet, 6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

Before  
CHRIST  
1045.

*b* 1 Sam. 6. 1, 21. & 7. 1.  
*c* Josh. 15. 9. 60.

*†* Heb. made the ark to ride.

*d* See Numb. 4. 15.

*e* 1 Sam. 7. 1.

*f* 2 Sam. 6. 5.

*†* Heb. songs.

*¶* Called Nachon,

2 Sam. 6. 6.

*g* *†* Heb. shook it.

*h* Numb. 4. 15.

*i* ch. 15. 13.

*¶* That is, The breach of Uzza.

*†* Heb. removed.

*h* 2 Sam. 6. 11.

*i* As ch. 26. 5.

*¶* Or, rangers of battle, or, ranged in battle.

*¶* Or, set the battle in array.

*†* Heb. without a heart, and a heart.

*¶* Or, keeping their rank.

*¶* Or, victual of meat.

*†* Heb. let us break forth and send.

*†* Heb. in the cities of their suburbs.

*†* Heb. bring about.

*a* 1 Sam. 7. 1.

*b* 2 Sam. 6. 1.

*c* 1 Sam. 6. 1.

*d* 1 Sam. 6. 1.

*e* 1 Sam. 6. 1.

*f* 1 Sam. 6. 1.

*g* 1 Sam. 6. 1.

*h* 1 Sam. 6. 1.

*i* 1 Sam. 6. 1.

*j* 1 Sam. 6. 1.

*k* 1 Sam. 6. 1.

*l* 1 Sam. 6. 1.

*m* 1 Sam. 6. 1.

*n* 1 Sam. 6. 1.

*o* 1 Sam. 6. 1.

*p* 1 Sam. 6. 1.

*q* 1 Sam. 6. 1.

*r* 1 Sam. 6. 1.

*s* 1 Sam. 6. 1.

*t* 1 Sam. 6. 1.

*u* 1 Sam. 6. 1.

*v* 1 Sam. 6. 1.

*w* 1 Sam. 6. 1.

*x* 1 Sam. 6. 1.

*y* 1 Sam. 6. 1.

*z* 1 Sam. 6. 1.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1043.

7 And Eliphaz, and Eliphalet.

8 ¶ And when the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David. And David heard of it, and went out against them.

9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place, Baal-perazim.

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burned with fire.

13 And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God; and God said unto him, Go not up after them; turn away from them, and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone forth before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands; and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

## CHAP. XV.

1 David having prepared a place for the ark, ordereth the priests and Levites to bring it from Obed-edom: 25 he performeth the solemnity thereof with great joy. 29 Michal despiseth him.

AND David made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent.

2 Then David said, None ought to carry the ark of God, but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

3 And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites.

5 Of the sons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twenty.

6 Of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty.

7 Of the sons of Gershon; Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty.

8 Of the sons of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred.

9 Of the sons of Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore.

10 Of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

12 And said unto them, Ye are the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctify yourselves both ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel, unto the place that I have prepared for it.

13 For because ye did it not at the first, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.

14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders, with the staves thereon, as Moses commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites, to appoint their brethren to be the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries, and harps, and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

17 So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan the son of Kushiiah;

18 And with them their brethren of the second degree, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.

19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, were appointed to sound with cymbals of brass;

20 And Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries on Alamoth;

21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1042.

Or,  
kinjimen.

Exod. 6.  
22.

Exod. 6.  
18.

2 Sam. 6.

ch. 13. 7.

ch. 13. 10.  
11.

Exod. 25.

14.

Numb. 4.

15. & 7. 9.

ch. 6. 33.

ch. 6. 39.

ch. 6. 44.

ver. 18,  
Jaaziel.

Pf. 46,  
title.

That is,  
A place of  
breaches.

2 Sam. 5.  
22.

2 Sam. 5.  
23.

1042.

ch. 16. 1.

Heb.  
It is not to  
carry the  
ark of God,  
but for the  
Levites.

Numb.

2, 15.

Deut. 31.

9.

cir. 1042.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1042.

|| Or,  
on the  
eighth to  
oversee,  
Psal. 6,  
title.

|| Or,  
was for the  
carriage:  
he instruct-  
ed about the  
carriage.

† Heb.  
lifting up.

|| Numb.  
10. 8.

|| 2 Sam.  
6. 12, 13,  
&c.

|| Or,  
carriage.

|| 2 Sam.  
6. 16.

cir. 1042.

|| 2 Sam.  
6. 17.

Azaziah, with harps || on the Sheminith to excel.

22 And Chenaniah chief of the Levites || was for † song: he instructed about the song, because he was skilful.

23 And Berechiah, and Elkanah were door-keepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer the priests, <sup>m</sup> did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah were door-keepers for the ark.

25 ¶ So <sup>n</sup> David and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the house of Obed-edom with joy.

26 And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks, and seven rams.

27 And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the || song, with the singers: David also had upon him an ephod of linen.

28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, <sup>o</sup> as the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window, saw king David dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 David's festival sacrifice: 4 he ordereth a choir to sing thanksgiving: 7 the psalm of thanksgiving: 37 he appointeth ministers, porters, priests, and musicians, to attend continually on the ark.

SO <sup>a</sup> they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt-sacrifices and peace-offerings before God.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings, and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD.

3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine.

4 ¶ And he appointed certain of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank, and

praise the LORD God of Israel:

5 Afaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel † with psalteries, and with harps; but Afaph made a sound with cymbals:

6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 ¶ Then on that day, David delivered <sup>b</sup> first this psalm to thank the LORD, into the hand of Afaph and his brethren.

8 Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people.

9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk ye of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name; let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;

13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen ones.

14 He is the LORD our God; his judgments are in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant: the word which he commanded to a thousand generations;

16 Even of the <sup>d</sup> covenant which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac;

17 And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant,

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.

19 When ye were but † few, <sup>e</sup> even a few, and strangers in it;

20 And when they went from nation to nation, and from one kingdom to another people;

21 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he <sup>f</sup> reprov'd kings for their sakes,

22 Saying, <sup>g</sup> Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

23 <sup>h</sup> Sing unto the LORD all the earth; shew forth from day to day his salvation.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen; his marvellous works among all nations.

25 For great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised: he also is to be feared above all gods.

26 For all the gods <sup>i</sup> of the people are idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

27 Glory and honour are in his presence; strength and gladness are in his place.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1042.

† Heb.  
with in-  
struments of  
psalteries  
and harps.

<sup>b</sup> See  
2 Sam. 23.  
1.  
<sup>c</sup> Ps. 105. 1.

<sup>d</sup> Gen. 17.  
2. & 26. 3.  
& 28. 13.  
& 35. 11.

† Heb.  
the cord.  
† Heb.  
men of  
number.

<sup>e</sup> Gen. 34.  
30.

<sup>f</sup> Gen. 12.  
17. & 20. 3.  
Exod. 7. 15.  
<sup>g</sup> Ps. 105.  
15.

<sup>h</sup> Ps. 96. 1.

<sup>i</sup> Lev. 19. 4.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1042.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him; worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.

30 Fear before him, all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice: and let men say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.

32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: let the fields rejoice, and all that is therein.

33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because he cometh to judge the earth.

34<sup>k</sup> O give thanks to the LORD; for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

35<sup>l</sup> And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen that we may give thanks to thy holy name, and glory in thy praise.

36 Blessed be the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever. And all<sup>m</sup> the people said, Amen, and praised the LORD.

37<sup>n</sup> So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required:

38 And Obed-edom, with their brethren threescore and eight; Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun, and Hosah to be porters:

39 And Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, <sup>a</sup> before the tabernacle of the LORD, <sup>o</sup> in the high place that was at Gibeon,

40 To offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD, upon the altar of the burnt-offering continually <sup>p</sup> <sup>†</sup> morning and evening, and to do according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Israel;

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, <sup>q</sup> because his mercy endureth for ever;

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals, for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of God. And the sons of Jeduthun were <sup>†</sup> porters.

43<sup>r</sup> And all the people departed every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Nathan first approving the purpose of David, to build God an house, 3 after by the word of God forbiddeth him: 11 he promiseth him blessings and benefits in his seed. 16 David's prayer and thanksgiving.

NOW<sup>a</sup> it came to pass as David sat in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD remaineth under curtains.

2 Then Nathan said unto David, Do all that is in thine heart; for God is with thee.

3<sup>†</sup> And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

4 Go, and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in.

5 For I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Israel, unto this day; but <sup>†</sup> have gone from tent to tent, and from one tabernacle to another.

6 Wheresoever I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the sheep-cote, even <sup>†</sup> from following the sheep, that thou shouldst be ruler over my people Israel:

8 And I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that are in the earth.

9 Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more; (as at the beginning,

10 And since the time that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel:) moreover, I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore, I tell thee, that the LORD will build thee an house.

11<sup>†</sup> And it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired, that thou must go to be with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom.

12 He shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne for ever.

13<sup>b</sup> I will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took it from him that was before thee;

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1042.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Sam.  
7.1, &c.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
have been.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
from after.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Sam.  
7.14.

<sup>k</sup> Ps. 106. 1.  
& 107. 1. &  
<sup>l</sup> 118. 1. &  
<sup>m</sup> 136. 1.  
<sup>n</sup> Ps. 106.  
47, 48.

<sup>o</sup> Deut.  
27. 15.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Chron.  
2. 3.  
<sup>o</sup> 1 Kings  
3. 4.

<sup>p</sup> Exod.  
29. 38.  
Numb.  
28. 3.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
in the  
morning,  
and in the  
evening.

<sup>q</sup> 2 Chron.  
5. 13. &  
7. 3.  
Ezra 3. 11.  
Jer. 33. 11.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
for the gate.  
<sup>a</sup> 2 Sam.  
6. 20.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1012.

c Luke 1.

33.

14 But <sup>c</sup> I will settle him in mine house, and in my kingdom for ever: and his throne shall be established for evermore.

15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

16 ¶ And David the king came, and sat before the LORD, and said, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; for thou hast *also* spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David *speak* more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.

19 O LORD, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all *these* <sup>†</sup> great things.

† Heb.  
greatnesses.

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God.

23 Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

24 Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel: and *let* the house of David thy servant *be* established before thee.

† Heb.  
hast revealed the  
year of thy  
servant.

25 For thou, O my God, <sup>†</sup> hast told thy servant, that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

26 And now, LORD, thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant;

¶ Or,  
it hath pleased  
thee.

27 Now therefore ¶ let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou bledest, O LORD, and *it shall be* blessed for ever.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites: 3 he smiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians.

9 Thou sendest Hadoram with presents to bless David. 11 The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God: 13 he putteth garrisons in Edom. 14 David's officers.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1010.

NOW after this, <sup>a</sup> it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Sam.  
8. 1, &c.

2 And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became David's servants, and brought gifts.

3 ¶ And David smote ¶ Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to establish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

¶ Or,  
Hadarezer, in  
Sam.

4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all the chariot-horses, but reserved of them an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of <sup>†</sup> Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

† Heb.  
Darmesek.

6 Then David put garrisons in Syria-damascus; and the Syrians became David's servants, and brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 Likewise from ¶ Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith <sup>b</sup> Solomon made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

¶ Called  
in the  
book of  
Samuel,  
Beia and  
Berothai.

9 ¶ Now when ¶ Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah;

<sup>b</sup> 1 Kings  
7. 23.  
2 Chron.  
4. 15.

10 He sent ¶ Hadoram his son to king David, ¶ to enquire of his welfare, and <sup>†</sup> to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him; (for Hadarezer <sup>†</sup> had warred with Tou;) and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold, and silver, and brass.

¶ Or,  
Tou,  
2 Sam. 8. 9.  
¶ Or,  
Joram,  
2 Sam. 8.  
10.

11 ¶ Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

¶ Or,  
to salute.

† Heb.  
to bless.

† Heb.  
was the  
man of  
war.

12 Moreover, <sup>†</sup> Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt eighteen thousand.

† Heb.  
Abishai.

13 And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became David's servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgement and justice among all his people.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1040.

Or,  
remem-  
brancer.

Called,  
Abimelech,  
2 Sam. 8.

17. Or,  
Called,  
Seraiah,  
2 Sam. 8.

17,  
and Shisha,  
1 Kings 4.

2 Sam. 8.  
18.

† Heb.  
at the hand  
of the king.

cir. 1037.  
2 Sam.  
10. 2, &c.

15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, recorder.

16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Shavsha *was* scribe;

17 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and the Pelethites; and the sons of David *were* chief<sup>†</sup> about the king.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 David's messengers sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villainously entreated. 6 The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai. 16 Shophach making a new supply of the Syrians, is slain by David.

NOW<sup>a</sup> it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father: so the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun, to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, <sup>†</sup>Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men were served. And he sent to meet them: for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return.

6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves<sup>†</sup> odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of Zobah.

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people; who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.

8 And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men. 9 And the children of Ammon came out,

and put the battle in array before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come, *were* by themselves in the field.

10 Now when Joab saw that<sup>†</sup> the battle was set against him, before and behind, he chose out of all the choice of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians.

11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of<sup>†</sup> Abithai his brother, and they set *themselves* in array against the children of Ammon.

12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do that *which* is good in his sight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him, drew nigh before the Syrians, unto the battle; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

16 And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the river: and Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the battle* in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand men, *which fought* in chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Rabbah is besieged by Joab, spoiled by David, and the people thereof tortured. 4 Three giants are slain in three several overthrows of the Philistines.

AND<sup>a</sup> it came to pass, that<sup>†</sup> after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out to battle, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah: (but David tarried at

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1037.

† Heb.  
the face of  
the battle  
was.

Or,  
young men.

† Heb.  
Abithai.

cir. 1036.

† That is,  
Euphrates.

Or,  
Shobach,  
2 Sam. 10.  
16.

† Heb.  
so stick.

ch. 28. 5.  
9.

cir. 1037.

cir. 1035.  
2 Sam.

† Heb.  
at the re-  
turn of the  
year.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1035.

cir. 1033.

2 Sam.

18. 30.

† Heb.

the weight

of.

2 Sam.

21. 18.

Or,

continual.

† Heb.

flood.

cir. 1018.

Or,

Gob.

ch. 11. 29.

Or, Saph,

2 Sam. 21.

18.

Or,

Rapha.

Called

also Joab-

re-oregim,

2 Sam. 21.

19.

2 Sam.

21. 20.

† Heb.

a man of

measure.

† Heb.

born to the

giant, or,

Rapha.

Or, re-

proached.

Called

Shammah,

1 Sam. 16.

9.

Jerusalem) and Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

2 And David<sup>b</sup> took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it<sup>†</sup> to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with saws and with harrows of iron, and with axes: even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, <sup>c</sup>that there<sup>†</sup> <sup>†</sup>arose war at<sup>†</sup> Gezer with the Philistines, at which time<sup>d</sup> Sibbechai the Hushathite slew<sup>†</sup> Sippai *that was* of the children of<sup>†</sup> the giant, and they were subdued.

5 And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of<sup>†</sup> Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear-staff *was* like a weaver's beam.

6 And yet again<sup>e</sup> there was war at Gath, where was<sup>†</sup> a man of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six on *each* hand, and six on *each* foot: and he also was<sup>†</sup> the son of the giant.

7 But when he<sup>†</sup> defied Israel, Jonathan the son of<sup>†</sup> Shimea, David's brother, slew him.

8 These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people. 5 The number of the people being brought, David repenteth of it. 9 David having three plagues propounded by Gad, chooseth the pestilence. 14 After the death of seventy thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem. 18 David by Gad's direction purchaseth Ornan's threshing-floor: where having built an altar, God giveth a sign of his favour by fire, and stayeth the plague. 28 David sacrificeth there, being restrained from Gibeon by fear of the angel.

AND<sup>a</sup> Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.

2 And David said to Joab, and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; <sup>b</sup>and bring the number of them to me, that I may know it.

3 And Joab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they *be*: but my lord the king, *are* they not all my lord's servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?

4 Nevertheless, the king's word prevailed against Joab: wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they* of Israel were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

6 <sup>c</sup>But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Joab.

7 <sup>†</sup>And God was displeased with this thing; therefore he smote Israel.

8 And David said unto God, <sup>d</sup>I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: <sup>e</sup>but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Gad, David's <sup>f</sup>seer, saying,

10 Go, and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I <sup>†</sup>offer thee *three* things: <sup>†</sup>Choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.

11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, <sup>†</sup>Choose thee

12 <sup>e</sup>Either three years famine; or three months to be destroyed before thy foes; (while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee*;) or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now therefore advise thyself, what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for very<sup>†</sup> great *are* his mercies) but let me not fall into the hand of man.

14 ¶ So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

15 And God sent an<sup>h</sup> angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and <sup>i</sup>he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshing-floor of<sup>†</sup> Ornan the Jebusite.

16 And David lifted up his eyes, and <sup>k</sup>saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem: then David and the elders of Israel, *who were* clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David said unto God, *Let it not be*

Before  
CHRIST  
1017.

† Heb.  
And it was  
evil in the  
eyes of the  
LORD  
concerning  
this thing.

<sup>d</sup> 2 Sam.  
24. 10.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Sam.  
12. 13.

<sup>f</sup> See

1 Sam. 9. 9.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

stretch out

unto thee.

† Heb.

Take to

thee.

<sup>g</sup> 2 Sam.

24. 13.

Or,

many.

<sup>h</sup> 2 Sam.

24. 16.

<sup>i</sup> See

Gen. 6. 6.

Or,

Araunah.

2 Sam. 24.

18.

<sup>k</sup> 2 Chron.

3. 1.

1017.

2 Sam.

24. 1, &c.

ch. 27. 23.

Before  
CHRIST  
1017.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1017.

that commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil in deed; but *as for* these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

18 ¶ Then the <sup>1</sup> angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up and set up an altar unto the LORD, in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD.

20 ¶ And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to David with *his* face to the ground.

22 Then David said to Ornan, † Grant me the place of *this* threshing-floor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

23 And Ornan said unto David, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do *that* which is good in his eyes: lo, I give thee the oxen *also* for burnt-offerings, and the threshing-instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat-offering; I give it all.

24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which is thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt-offerings without cost.

25 So <sup>m</sup> David gave to Ornan for the place, six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and called upon the LORD; and <sup>a</sup> he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

29 (° For the tabernacle of the LORD which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt-offering, *were* at that season in the high place at <sup>p</sup> Gibeon.)

30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God: for he was afraid, because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

1 David foreknowing the place of the temple, prepareth abundance for the building of it: 6 he instructeth Solomon in God's promises, and his duty in building the temple: 17 he chargeth the princes to assist his son.

THEN David said, <sup>a</sup> This is the house of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt-offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together <sup>b</sup> the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates; and for the joinings; and brass in abundance <sup>c</sup> without weight;

4 Also cedar-trees in abundance: for the Zidonians, and they of Tyre, brought much cedar-wood to David.

5 And David said, <sup>d</sup> Solomon my son *is* young and tender, and the house *that is* to be builded for the LORD, *must be* exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, <sup>e</sup> it was in my mind to build an house: <sup>f</sup> unto the name of the LORD my God:

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, <sup>g</sup> Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my fight.

9 <sup>h</sup> Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be <sup>i</sup> Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.

10 <sup>i</sup> He shall build an house for my name; and <sup>k</sup> he shall be my son, and I *will be* his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.

11 Now, my son, <sup>l</sup> the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

12 Only the LORD give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgements

<sup>a</sup> Deut. 12.  
<sup>5.</sup>  
<sup>2</sup> Sam. 24.  
18.  
ch. 27. 18.  
19, 26, 28.  
<sup>2</sup> Chron.  
3. 1.  
<sup>b</sup> 1 Kings  
9. 21.

<sup>c</sup> ver. 14.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 29. 1.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Sam. 7.  
<sup>2.</sup>  
ch. 17. 11.  
<sup>f</sup> Deut.  
12. 5, 17.  
<sup>g</sup> 1 Kings  
5. 3.  
ch. 28. 3.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 28. 5.

<sup>i</sup> That is,  
peaceable.

<sup>1</sup> 2 Sam.  
7. 13.  
<sup>1</sup> Kings 5.  
5.  
ch. 17. 12.  
13.  
<sup>k</sup> Hebr. 14  
5.  
<sup>l</sup> ver. 16.

¶ Or,  
When Or-  
nan turned  
back and  
saw the  
angel, then  
he and his  
four sons  
with him  
hid them-  
selves.

† Heb.  
Give.

<sup>m</sup> 2 Sam.  
24. 24.

<sup>a</sup> Lev. 9.  
24.  
<sup>2</sup> Chron.  
3. 1.

<sup>e</sup> ch 16. 39.

<sup>p</sup> 1 Kings  
3. 4.  
ch. 16. 39.  
<sup>2</sup> Chron.  
3. 3.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1017.

Deut.  
31. 7, 8.  
Josh. 1.  
6, 7, 9.

Or,  
in my po-  
quity.

As ver. 3.

That is,  
masons and  
carpenters.

ver. 11.

which the LORD charged Moses with, concerning Israel: <sup>m</sup> be strong, and of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed.

14 Now behold, <sup>n</sup> in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass, and iron, without<sup>n</sup> weight; (for it is in abundance :) timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto.

15 Moreover, *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers, and <sup>n</sup> workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. Arise *therefore*, and be doing, and <sup>o</sup> the LORD be with thee.

17 <sup>n</sup> David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*,

18 *Is not the LORD your God with you? and hath he not given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.*

19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 David in his old age maketh Solomon king. 2 The number and distribution of the Levites. 7 The families of the Gershonites. 12 The sons of Kohath. 21 The sons of Merari. 24 The office of the Levites.

SO when David was old and full of days, he made<sup>a</sup> Solomon his son king over Israel.

2 <sup>n</sup> And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbered from the age of<sup>b</sup> thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* <sup>n</sup> to set forward the work of the house of the LORD; and six thousand *were* <sup>c</sup> officers and judges:

5 Moreover, four thousand *were* porters; and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments<sup>d</sup> which I made, *said David*, to praise *therewith*.

6 And<sup>e</sup> David divided them into<sup>f</sup> courses among the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 <sup>n</sup> Of the<sup>g</sup> Gershonites *were*, <sup>n</sup> Laadan, and Shimei.

8 The sons of Laadan; the chief *was* Jehiel; and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. *These were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the sons of Shimei *were*, Jahath, <sup>n</sup> Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. *These four were* the sons of Shimei.

11 And Jahath *was* the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah<sup>h</sup> had not many sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* father's house.

12 <sup>n</sup> The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

13 The sons of<sup>i</sup> Amram; Aaron and Moses: and<sup>j</sup> Aaron was separated, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, <sup>k</sup> to burn incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and<sup>l</sup> to bless in his name for ever.

14 Now concerning Moses the man of God, <sup>m</sup> his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 <sup>n</sup> The sons of Moses *were*, Gershom, and Eliezer.

16 Of the sons of Gershom, <sup>o</sup> <sup>n</sup> Shebuel *was* the chief.

17 And the sons of Eliezer *were*, <sup>p</sup> Rehabiah<sup>q</sup> the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah<sup>r</sup> were very many.

18 Of the sons of Izhar; <sup>s</sup> Shelomith the chief.

19 <sup>t</sup> Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jehaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 <sup>u</sup> The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi: the sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and<sup>v</sup> Kish:

22 And Eleazar died, and<sup>w</sup> had no sons, but daughters: and their<sup>x</sup> brethren the sons of Kish<sup>y</sup> took them.

23 <sup>z</sup> The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 <sup>n</sup> *These were* the sons of<sup>aa</sup> Levi after the house of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of<sup>ab</sup> twenty years and upward.

25 For David said, The LORD God of Israel hath given rest unto his people, <sup>ac</sup> that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever;

26 And also unto the Levites: they shall no more carry the tabernacle, nor any ves-

Before  
CHRIST  
1045.

ch. 26.  
21.

Or,  
Libni,  
ch. 6. 17.

Or,  
Zizah,  
ver. 11.

Heb.  
did not  
multiply  
sons.

Exod. 6.  
18.

Exod. 6.  
20.

Exod. 28.  
1.

Hebr. 5. 4.

Deut. 21.  
5.

Numb. 6.  
23.

See  
ch. 26. 23.

24, 25.  
Exod. 2.  
22. & 18.

3, 4.  
ch. 26. 24.

Shubael,  
ch. 24. 20.

ch. 26. 25.

Or,  
the first.

Heb.  
were high-  
ly multipli-  
ed.

Shelo-  
moth,  
ch. 24. 23.

ch. 24. 23.

ch. 24.  
26.

ch. 24. 29.

ch. 24. 28.

Or,  
kinsmen.

See  
Numb. 36.  
6, 8.

ch. 24. 30.

Numb.  
12. 17, 21.

Numb.  
1. 3. & 4.

3. & 8. 24.

Ezra 3. 8.

Or,  
and he  
dwelleth in  
Jerusalem.

1015.

1 Kings  
3. 33-39.  
chap. 28. 5.

1015.

Numb. 4.  
3, 47.

Or,  
to oversee.

Deut. 16.  
28.

See  
a Chron.  
29. 25.

Amos 6. 5.

Exod. 6.  
16.

Numb. 26.  
57.

ch. 6. 1,  
&c.

2 Chron.  
8. 14. &  
29. 25.

Heb.  
divisions.

Before  
CHRIST  
1015.

† Heb.  
numbers.  
† Heb.  
their sta-  
tion was at  
the hand of  
the sons of  
Aaron.

<sup>a</sup> Exod. 25.

30.

<sup>b</sup> Lev. 6.

20.

ch. 9. 29.

&c.

<sup>c</sup> Lev. 2. 4.

<sup>d</sup> Lev. 2. 5.

7.

† Or, flat

plate.

<sup>a</sup> Lev. 19.

15.

<sup>f</sup> Numb.

10. 10.

Pf. 81. 3.

<sup>f</sup> Numb. 3.

6, 9.

fels of it for the service thereof.

27 For by the last words of David, the Levites *were*<sup>†</sup> numbered from twenty years old and above:

28 Because<sup>†</sup> their office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron, for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God;

29 Both for<sup>a</sup> the shew-bread, and for<sup>b</sup> the fine flour for meat-offering, and for<sup>c</sup> the unleavened cakes, and for<sup>d</sup> *that which is baked* in the<sup>†</sup> pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of<sup>e</sup> measure and size;

30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even;

31 And to offer all burnt-sacrifices unto the LORD<sup>f</sup> in the sabbaths, in the new-moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy place, and<sup>g</sup> the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

#### CHAP. XXIV.

1 The divisions of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders. 20 The Kohathites, 27 and the Merarites divided by lot.

NOW these are the divisions of the sons of Aaron. <sup>a</sup>The sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

2 But<sup>b</sup> Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office.

3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors of the house of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abia-

thar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one<sup>†</sup> principal household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to<sup>c</sup> Abijah,

11 The ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliahib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshbeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezkel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 These *were* the orderings of them in their service<sup>d</sup> to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these*: Of the sons of Amram; <sup>e</sup>Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.

21 Concerning<sup>f</sup> Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah.

22 Of the Izharites; <sup>g</sup>Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath.

23 And the sons of<sup>h</sup> Hebron; Jeriah *the first*, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

24 Of the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.

26 <sup>i</sup>The sons of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno.

27 ¶ The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Itri.

28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, <sup>k</sup>who had no sons.

29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel.

30 <sup>l</sup>The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites, after the house of their fathers.

31 These likewise cast lots over against

Before  
CHRIST  
1015.

† Heb.  
house of the  
father.

<sup>c</sup> Neh. 12.

4. 17.

Luke 1. 3.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 9. 23.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 23.

16.

Shebuel.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 23. 17.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 23. 18.

Shelomith.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 23.

19. & 26.

31.

<sup>i</sup> Exod. 6.

19.

ch. 23. 21.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 23. 22.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 23. 23.



Before  
CHRIST  
1015.

their brethren the sons of Aaron, in the presence of David the king, and Zadok and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 The number and offices of the singers: 8 their division by lot, into four and twenty orders.

cir. 1015.

Moreover, David and the captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of <sup>a</sup> Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen, according to their service, was:

ch. 6. 33,  
39: 44-

2 Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and <sup>b</sup> Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied <sup>†</sup> according to the order of the king.

Other-  
wise called  
Jeshare-  
lah,  
ver. 14-

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
by the  
hands of  
the king:  
So ver. 6.

Or,  
Izri,  
ver. 11.

With  
Shimei  
mention-  
ed, ver. 17.

Or,  
Azareel,  
ver. 18.

Or,  
Shubael,  
ver. 20.

Or,  
matters.

3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and <sup>b</sup> Zeri, and Jeshaiiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, <sup>b</sup> six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the LORD.

4 Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, <sup>b</sup> Uzziel, <sup>b</sup> Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Jashbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, and Mahazioth:

5 All these were the sons of Heman the king's seer in the <sup>b</sup> words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

6 All these were under the hands of their father, for song in the house of the LORD with cymbals, psalteries and harps, for the service of the house of God, <sup>b</sup> <sup>†</sup> according to the king's order, to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

ver. 2.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
by the  
hands of  
the king.

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, even all that were cunning, was two hundred fourscore and eight.

8 And they cast lots, ward against ward, as well the small as the great, <sup>c</sup> the teacher as the scholar.

Chrón.  
23: 13.

9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph, the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons were twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

13 The sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

14 The seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeshaiiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

24 The seventeenth to Jashbekashah, *he*, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his sons and his brethren were twelve:

31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his sons and his brethren were twelve.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 The divisions of the porters. 13 The gates assigned by lot. 20 The Levites that had charge of the treasures. 29 Officers and judges.

Concerning the divisions of the porters: Of the Korhites was <sup>b</sup> Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of <sup>b</sup> Asaph.

Or,  
Shelemiah,  
ver. 14-

2 And the sons of Meshelemiah were, Zechariah the first-born, Jediah the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

Or,  
Ebiasaph,  
ch. 6. 37.  
& 9. 19.

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

4 Moreover, the sons of Obed-edom were, Shemaiah the first-born, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God blessed <sup>b</sup> him.

6 Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they were mighty men of valour.

That is,  
Obed-  
edom, as  
ch. 23. 14-

7 The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Re-

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1015.

phael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren were strong men; Elihu and Semachiah.

8 All these of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, were three-score and two of Obed-edom.

9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

\* ch. 16. 38.

10 Also Hophah, of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief; (for though he was not the first-born, yet his father made him the chief;)

11 Hilkiyah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hophah were thirteen.

12 Among these were the divisions of the porters, even among the chief men, having wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.

|| Or, as well for the small as for the great.

13 ¶ And they cast lots as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate.

|| Called, Meshelemiah, ver. 1.

14 And the lot east-ward fell to Shelemiah; then for Zechariah his son (a wise counsellor) they cast lots; and his lot came out north-ward.

† Heb. gatherings.

15 To Obed-edom south-ward; and to his sons, the house of Asuppim.

16 To Shuppim and Hophah, the lot came forth west-ward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causey of the going up; ward against ward.

|| See 1 Kings 10. 5. 2 Chron. 9. 4.

17 East-ward were six Levites, north-ward four a day, south-ward four a day, and toward Asuppim two and two.

18 At Parbar west-ward, four at the causey, and two at Parbar.

19 These are the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.

† ch. 28. 12. Mal. 3. 10.

20 ¶ And of the Levites, Ahijah was over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the dedicated things.

† Heb. holy things.

21 As concerning the sons of Laadan; the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, even of Laadan the Gershonite, were Jehieli.

|| Or, Jehieli, ch. 23. 8. & 29. 8.

22 The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, which were over the treasures of the house of the LORD.

23 Of the Amramites, and the Izharites, the Hebronites, and the Uzzielites:

\* ch. 23. 16.

24 And Shebuel the son of Gershon, the son of Moses, was ruler of the treasures.

\* ch. 23. 18.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren were over all the treasures of the dedicated

things, which David the king and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1015.

27 † Out of the spoils won in battles, did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.

† Heb. Out of the battles and spoils.

28 And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated; and whosoever had dedicated any thing, it was under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

e 1 Sam. 9.

29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons were for the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges.

† ch. 23. 4.

30 And of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred were officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan west-ward, in all the business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

† Heb. over the charge.

31 Among the Hebronites was Jerijah the chief, even among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David, they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour, at Jazer of Gilead.

\* ch. 23. 19.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, were two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and his affairs of the king.

† See Josh. 27. 34, 39.

† Heb. thing. 2 Chron. 19. 11.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 The twelve captains for every several month. 16 The princes of the twelve tribes. 23 The numbering of the people is hindered. 25 David's several officers.

NOW the children of Israel after their number, to wit, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month, throughout all the months of the year, of every course were twenty and four thousand.

2 Over the first course for the first month, was Jathobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

\* 2 Sam. 23. 8. ch. 11. 18.

3 Of the children of Perez, was the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month.

4 And over the course of the second month, was Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course was Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise were twenty and four thousand.

|| Or, Dodo, 2 Sam. 23. 9.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1015.

Or,  
principal  
officer.

2 Sam.  
23. 20, 22.

23.  
ch. 11. 22,  
&c.

2 Sam.  
23. 24.

ch. 11. 26.

ch. 11. 28.

ch. 11. 27.

2 Sam.  
21. 18.

2 Sam.  
23. 28.

2 Sam.  
23. 28.

ch. 11. 31.

Or,  
Heldai,  
ch. 11. 30.

ch. 16. 30.

1 Sam.  
16. 6,  
Eliab.

5 The third captain of the host for the third month was Benaiah the son of Jehoiada a chief priest: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

6 This is that Benaiah who was mighty among the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course was Ammizabad his son.

7 The fourth captain for the fourth month was Afahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth month was Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

9 The sixth captain for the sixth month was Ira the son of Ikkezh the Tekoite: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

10 The seventh captain for the seventh month was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

11 The eighth captain for the eighth month was Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarahites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

12 The ninth captain for the ninth month was Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

13 The tenth captain for the tenth month was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarahites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

14 The eleventh captain for the eleventh month was Benajah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

15 The twelfth captain for the twelfth month was Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

16 Furthermore, over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites was Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah:

17 Of the Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok:

18 Of Judah, Elihu one of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael:

19 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel:

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaias:

21 Of the half-tribe of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner:

22 Of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These were the princes of the tribes of Israel.

23 But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because the Lord had said, he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens.

24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because there fell wrath for it against Israel: neither was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

25 And over the king's treasures was Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the store-houses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, was Jehonathan the son of Uzziah.

26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground, was Ezri the son of Chelub.

27 And over the vineyards was Shimei the Ramathite: over the increase of the vineyards for the wine-cellars was Zabdi the Shipmite.

28 And over the olive-trees and the sycamore trees that were in the low plains, was Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil was Joash.

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon, was Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds that were in the valleys, was Shaphat the son of Adlai.

30 Over the camels also, was Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses, was Jehdeiah the Meronothite.

31 And over the flocks, was Jaziz the Hagerite. All these were the rulers of the substance which was king David's.

32 Also Jonathan David's uncle was a counsellor, a wise man, and a scribe: and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni was with the king's sons.

33 And Ahithophel was the king's counsellor, and Hushai the Archite was the king's companion.

34 And after Ahithophel, was Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the king's army was Joab.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

David in a solemn assembly, having declared God's favour to him, and promise to his son Solomon, exhorteth them to fear God: 9, 20 he encourageth Solomon to build the temple: 11 he giveth him patterns for the form, and gold and silver for the materials.

AND David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that mini-

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1015.

Gen. 15.

cir. 1017.

2 Sam.

24. 15.

ch. 21. 7.

† Heb.

ascended.

† Heb.  
over that  
which was  
of the vine-  
yards.

Or,  
secretary.

Or,  
Hachmoni-  
nite.

2 Sam.

15. 12.

2 Sam.

15. 37. &

16. 16.

ch. 11. 6.

ch. 27. 16.

ch. 27. 1.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1015.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 27. 25.

|| Or,  
cattle.

|| Or,  
and his  
sons.

|| Or,  
eunuchs.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 11. 10.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Sam.

7. 2.

<sup>f</sup> Pl. 99. 5.

<sup>g</sup> 132. 7.

<sup>h</sup> 2 Sam.

7. 5, 13.

<sup>i</sup> Kings 5.

3.

ch. 22. 8.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

bloods.

<sup>h</sup> Gen. 49.

8.

<sup>i</sup> Sam. 16.

13.

ch. 5. 2.

Pl. 60. 7.

<sup>g</sup> 78. 68.

<sup>i</sup> 2 Sam.

16. 1.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Sam.

16. 12.

1 ch. 23. 1.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 22. 9.

<sup>n</sup> 2 Sam.

7. 13, 14.

<sup>o</sup> Chron.

1. 9.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

strong.

stered to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and <sup>c</sup> the stewards over all the substance and <sup>d</sup> possession of the king, <sup>e</sup> and of his sons, with the <sup>f</sup> officers, and with <sup>g</sup> the mighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto Jerusalem.

2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: *As for me*, <sup>e</sup> I had in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for <sup>f</sup> the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

3 But God said unto me, <sup>g</sup> Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou *hast been* a man of war, and *hast shed* <sup>†</sup> blood.

4 Howbeit, the LORD God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father, to be king over Israel for ever; for he hath chosen <sup>h</sup> Judah to be the ruler; and of the house of Judah, <sup>i</sup> the house of my father; and <sup>k</sup> among the sons of my father, he liked me to make *me* king over all Israel:

5 <sup>l</sup> And of all my sons (for the LORD hath given me many sons) <sup>m</sup> he hath chosen Solomon my son, to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.

6 And he said unto me, <sup>n</sup> Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father.

7 Moreover, I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be <sup>†</sup> constant to do my commandments and my judgements, as at this day.

8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 <sup>†</sup> And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind: for <sup>o</sup> the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts. If thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

10 Take heed now; for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong and do *it*.

11 <sup>†</sup> Then David gave to Solomon his son <sup>p</sup> the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and

of the place of, the mercy-seat,

12 And the pattern <sup>†</sup> of all that he had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, <sup>q</sup> of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicated things:

13 Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight, for *things* of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service; *silver also* for all instruments of silver by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service:

15 Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick and *also* for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of shew-bread, for every table; and *likewise* silver for the tables of silver;

17 Also pure gold for the flesh-hooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden basons *he gave* gold by weight for every bason; and *likewise* silver by weight for every bason of silver:

18 And for the altar of incense, refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the <sup>r</sup> cherubims, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

19 All *this*, said David, <sup>s</sup> the LORD made me understand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

20 And David said to Solomon his son, <sup>t</sup> Be strong and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be dismayed; for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee; <sup>u</sup> he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.

21 And behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be with thee* for all the service of the house of God: and *there shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship, <sup>v</sup> every willing skilful man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 David by his example and intreaty, 6 causeth the princes and people to offer willingly. 10 David's thanksgiving and prayer. 20 The people having blessed God, and sacrificed, make Solomon king. 26 David's reign and death.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1015.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
of all that  
was with  
him.  
q ch. 26. 20.

<sup>r</sup> 1 Sam. 4.

4.

<sup>s</sup> Kings 6.

23, &c.

<sup>t</sup> See

Exod. 25.

40.

<sup>u</sup> Deut. 37.

7, 8.

Josh. 1. 6,

7, 9.

ch. 23. 13.

<sup>v</sup> Josh. 1. 5.

<sup>w</sup> Exod. 35.

25, 26. &

36. 1, 2.



Before  
CHRIST  
1015.

1 Kings  
3. 7.  
ch. 22. 5.  
Prov. 4. 3.

Furthermore, David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom God alone hath chosen, *is yet* young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God, the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the brags for *things* of brags, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; <sup>b</sup> onyx-stones, and *stones* to be set, glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble-stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,

4 *Even* three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of <sup>c</sup> Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses *withal*:

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing <sup>†</sup> to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

6 ¶ Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, with <sup>d</sup> the rulers of the king's work, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the service of the house of God, of gold, five thousand talents, and ten thousand drams; and of silver, ten thousand talents; and of brags, eighteen thousand talents; and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found, gave *them* to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of <sup>e</sup> Jehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

11 <sup>f</sup> Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth, *is* thine; thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thine hand *is* power and might; and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should <sup>†</sup> be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, and <sup>†</sup> of thine own have we given thee.

15 For <sup>g</sup> we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: <sup>h</sup> our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none <sup>†</sup> abiding.

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name, *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

17 I know also, my God, that thou <sup>i</sup> triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people which are <sup>||</sup> present here, to offer <sup>||</sup> willingly unto thee.

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and <sup>||</sup> prepare their heart unto thee:

19 And give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace *for* the which I have made provision.

20 ¶ And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD and the king.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the morrow after that day, *even* a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, and a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness. And they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and <sup>k</sup> anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governor, and Zadok *to be* priest.

23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king instead of David his father, and prospered, and all Israel obeyed him.

Before  
CHRIST  
1015.

† Heb.  
retain, or,  
obtain  
strength.

† Heb.  
of thine  
hand,  
Ps. 39. 12.  
Hebr. 11.

13.  
1 Pet. 2. 11.  
h Pl. 90. 9.  
& 102. 11.  
& 144. 4.

† Heb.  
expecta-  
tion.  
1 Sam.  
16. 7.  
ch. 28. 9.

|| Or,  
found.

|| Or,  
stablish.

b See  
Isai. 54.  
11, 12.  
Rev. 21.  
18, &c.

c 1 Kings  
9. 28.

† Heb.  
to fill his  
hand.

d ch. 27. 25.  
&c.

e ch. 26. 21.

f Matth.  
6. 23.  
1 Tim. 1.  
17.  
Rev. 5. 13.

k 1 Kings  
1. 35, 39.

Before  
CHRIST  
1015.

1 Ecclef. 8.

2.

† Heb.

gave the

hand under

Solomon:

See Gen.

24. 2. & 47.

29.

Ezek. 17.

28.

1 Kings

3. 13.

2 Chron. 1.

22.

Ecclef. 2.

9.

2 Sam.

5. 4.

1 Kings 2.

21.

2 Sam. 5.

5.

Or,

history.

† Heb.

words.

† Dan. 2.

21.

24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, <sup>†</sup> submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and <sup>m</sup> bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

26 ¶ Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.

27 <sup>a</sup> And the time that he reigned over Israel *was* forty years; <sup>o</sup> seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the <sup>†</sup> book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,

30 With all his reign and his might, <sup>p</sup> and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

6 And Solomon went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt-offerings upon it.

7 ¶ In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me <sup>i</sup> to reign in his stead.

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: <sup>s</sup> for thou hast made me king over a people, <sup>†</sup> like the dust of the earth in multitude.

10 <sup>b</sup> Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may <sup>i</sup> go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, *that is so* great?

11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wisdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches and wealth, and honour, such as <sup>k</sup> none of the kings have had, that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon, to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.

14 <sup>†</sup> And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

15 <sup>m</sup> And the king <sup>†</sup> made silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycamore-trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

16 <sup>a</sup> And <sup>†</sup> Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

17 And they fetched up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out *horses* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria <sup>†</sup> by their means.

## CHAP. II.

1, 17 Solomon's labourers for the building of the temple: 3 his embassy to Hiram for workmen and provision for stuff. 11 Hiram sendeth him a kind answer.

The Second Book of the  
CHRONICLES.

## CHAP. I.

1 The solemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon. 7 Solomon's choice of wisdom is blessed by God. 13 Solomon's strength and wealth.

AND <sup>a</sup> Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

2 Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.

3 So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that *was* at <sup>b</sup> Gibeon; for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.

4 <sup>c</sup> But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim, to the place which David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

5 Moreover, <sup>d</sup> the brasen altar that <sup>e</sup> Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, <sup>†</sup> he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation fought unto it.

Before  
CHRIST  
1015.

† 1 Chron.  
28. 5.

† 1 Kings  
3. 7, 8.

† Heb.  
much as the  
dust of the  
earth.

† 1 Kings  
3. 9.

† Numb.  
27. 17.

† 1 Chron.  
29. 25.

ch. 9. 22.

Ecclef. 2. 9.

† 1 Kings  
4. 26. & 10.

26. & c.

ch. 9. 25.

† 1 Kings  
10. 27.

ch. 9. 27.

Job 22. 24.

† Heb.

garve.

† 1 Kings

10. 28.

ch. 9. 28.

† Heb.

the going

forth of

the horses

which was

Solomon's.

† Heb.

by their

hand.

Before  
CHRIST  
1015.

† 1 Kings  
2. 46.

† 1 Kings

3. 4.

† Chron.

26. 39. &

21. 29.

† 2 Sam.

6. 2. 17.

† Chron.

25. 1.

1045.

† Exod.

27. 1. 2. &

38. 1. 2.

† Exod.

37. 2.

† Or,

was there.



Before  
CHRIST  
1015.

AND Solomon determined to build an house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

1 Kings  
5: 15.  
ver. 18.

2 And <sup>a</sup> Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

Or,  
Hiram,  
1 Kings  
5: 1.  
1 Chron.  
6: 4: 1.

3 ¶ And Solomon sent to <sup>1</sup> Hiram the king of Tyre, saying, <sup>b</sup> As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.*

† Heb.  
incense of  
spices.  
\* Numb.  
28: 3, 9, 11.

4 Behold, I build an house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, and to burn before him <sup>†</sup> sweet incense, and for the continual shew-bread, and for <sup>c</sup> the burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel.

5 And the house which I build *is* great: for great *is* our God above all gods.

1 Kings  
8: 27.  
ch. 6: 18.  
† Heb.  
hath re-  
tained, or,  
obtained  
strength.

6 <sup>d</sup> But who <sup>†</sup> is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then that I should build him an house, save only to burn sacrifice before him?

7 Send me now therefore a man, cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and in crimson, and in blue, and that can skill <sup>†</sup> to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide.

† Heb.  
to grave  
gravings.

8 Send me also cedar-trees, fir-trees, and <sup>1</sup> algum-trees out of Lebanon: (for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon) and behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants,

Or,  
almuggim,  
1 Kings  
10: 11.

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build *shall be* <sup>†</sup> wonderful great.

† Heb.  
great and  
wonderful.  
\* 1 Kings  
5: 11.

10 <sup>e</sup> And behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

† Gen. 1.  
& 2.  
Pl. 33: 6.  
& 102: 25.  
& 124: 8.  
& 136: 5, 6.  
Acts 4: 24.  
& 14: 15.  
Rev. 10: 6.

11 ¶ Then Hiram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

† Heb.  
knowing  
prudence  
and under-  
standing.

12 Hiram said moreover, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel <sup>f</sup> that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wife son, <sup>†</sup> endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

Before  
CHRIST  
1015.

13 And now I have sent a cunning man, (endued with understanding) of Hiram my father's;

2 Kings  
7: 13, 14.

14 <sup>g</sup> The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson: also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which <sup>h</sup> my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:

† ver. 10.

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, <sup>i</sup> as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in flotes by sea to <sup>†</sup> Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

† Heb.  
according to  
all thy need.  
† Heb.  
Japho.

17 ¶ And Solomon numbered all <sup>†</sup> the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith <sup>k</sup> David his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.

1 As ver. 2.  
1 Kings 5: 13, 15, 16.  
& 9: 20.

18 And he set <sup>1</sup> threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.

† Heb.  
the men the  
strangers.  
1 Chron.  
22: 2.  
1 As it is  
ver. 3.

## CHAP. III.

1 The place and time of building the temple. 3 The measure and ornaments of the house. 10 The cherubims. 14 The vail and pillars.

THEN Solomon began to build the house of the LORD <sup>b</sup> at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, <sup>1</sup> where the LORD appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshing-floor of <sup>c</sup> Ornan the Jebusite.

1012.  
1 Kings  
6: 1, &c.  
b Gen. 22: 2.

2 And he began to build in the second day of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

† Or,  
which was  
seen of Da-  
vid his fa-  
ther.

3 ¶ Now these *are the things* <sup>d</sup> wherein Solomon was <sup>†</sup> instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

1 Chron.  
21: 18, &  
22: 1.

4 And the <sup>e</sup> porch that *was* in the front of the house, the length of it *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

† Or,  
Araunah,  
2 Sam. 24: 18.

5 And the greater house he cieled with fir-tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm-trees and chains.

1 Kings  
6: 2.  
† Heb.  
founded.  
\* 1 Kings  
6: 3.

Before  
CHRIST  
1012.† Heb.  
covered.

6 And he † garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold was gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 And he made the most holy house, the length whereof was according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, amounting to six hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

10 ¶ And in the most holy house he made two cherubims of image-work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 And the wings of the cherubims were twenty cubits long: one wing of the one cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was likewise five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And one wing of the other cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was five cubits also, joining to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces were inward.

14 ¶ And he made the vail of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cherubims thereon.

15 Also he made before the house two pillars of thirty and five cubits high, and the chapter that was on the top of each of them was five cubits.

16 And he made chains, as in the oracle, and put them on the heads of the pillars; and made an hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains.

17 And he reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand, Jachin, and the name of that on the left, Boaz.

## CHAP. IV.

1 The altar of brass. 2 The molten sea upon twelve oxen. 6 The ten lavers, candlesticks, and tables. 9 The courts, and the instruments of brass. 19 The instruments of gold.

Moreover, he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 ¶ Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits, from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

3 And under it was the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen were cast, when it was cast.

4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.

5 And the thickness of it was an handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies; and it received and held three thousand baths.

6 ¶ He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: such things as they offered for the burnt-offering, they washed in them; but the sea was for the priests to wash in.

7 And he made ten candlesticks of gold according to their form, and set them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 ¶ He made also ten tables, and placed them in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made an hundred basins of gold.

9 Furthermore, he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.

10 And he set the sea on the right side of the east-end, over against the south.

11 And Hiram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basins: and Hiram finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God;

12 To wit, the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapters which were on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapters which were on the top of the pillars:

13 And four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapters, which were upon the pillars.

14 He made also basins, and lavers made he upon the basins.

15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it: 16 The pots also, and the shovels, and the flesh-hooks, and all their instruments, did

Before  
CHRIST  
1012.1 Kings  
7. 23.† Heb.  
from his  
brim to his  
brim.1 Kings  
7. 24.Or, like  
a lily-  
flower.1 Kings  
7. 38.† Heb.  
the work  
of burnt-  
offering.1 Kings  
7. 49.Exod.  
25. 31, 40.1 Chron.  
28. 12, 19.1 Kings  
7. 48.Or,  
bowls.1 Kings  
6. 36.1 Kings  
7. 39.See  
1 Kings  
7. 40.Or,  
bowls.† Heb.  
finished to  
make.1 Kings  
7. 41.See  
1 Kings  
7. 20.† Heb.  
upon the  
face.1 Kings  
7. 27.Or,  
caldrons.1 Kings  
6. 23.Or,  
(as some  
think) of  
movable  
work.Or,  
toward the  
house.Matth.  
27. 51.† Heb.  
caused to  
ascend.1 Kings  
7. 15, 21.† Heb.  
long.1 Kings  
7. 20.1 Kings  
7. 21.That is,  
he shall  
establish.That is,  
as it is  
strength.Ezek.  
43. 13, 16.



Before  
CHRIST  
1012.

• 1 Kings

7. 13.

† Heb.

made

bright, or,

scoured.

• 1 Kings

7. 46.

† Heb.

thickness

of the

ground.

• 1 Kings

7. 48.

† Exod.

25. 30.

• Exod.

27. 20, 21.

† Exod.

25. 31, &c.

† Heb.

perfections

of gold.

• Or,

bowls.

Huram his father make to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, of † bright bras.

17 <sup>†</sup> In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the † clay-ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.

18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the bras could not be found out.

19 ¶ And <sup>†</sup> Solomon made all the vessels that were for the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon <sup>†</sup> the shew-bread was set;

20 Moreover, the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn <sup>†</sup> after the manner, before the oracle, of pure gold;

21 And <sup>†</sup> the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs made he of gold, and that † perfect gold;

22 And the snuffers, and the † basons, and the spoons, and the censers, of pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy place, and the doors of the house of the temple, were of gold.

## CHAP. V.

1 The dedicated treasures. 2 The solemn induction of the ark into the oracle. 11 God being praised, giveth a visible sign of his favour.

1005. **T**HUS all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD was finished: <sup>†</sup> and Solomon brought in all the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

2 ¶ <sup>†</sup> Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, <sup>†</sup> out of the city of David, which is Zion.

3 <sup>†</sup> Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king <sup>†</sup> in the feast, which was in the seventh month.

4 And all the elders of Israel came; and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle, these did the priests and the Levites bring up.

6 Also king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the house into the most

holy place, even under the wings of the cherubims.

8 For the cherubims spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof, above.

9 And they drew out the staves of the ark, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without. And † there it is unto this day.

10 There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses <sup>†</sup> put therein at Horeb, † when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy place: (for all the priests that were † present were sanctified, and did not then wait by course.

12 <sup>†</sup> Also the Levites which were the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons, and their brethren; being arrayed in white linen, having cymbals, and psalteries, and harps, stood at the east-end of the altar, <sup>†</sup> and with them an hundred and twenty priests, sounding with trumpets.)

13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals, and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, saying, <sup>†</sup> For he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of the LORD;

14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: <sup>†</sup> for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Solomon having blessed the people, bleisseth God.

12 Solomon's prayer at the consecration of the temple, upon the brasen scaffold.

**T**HEN <sup>†</sup> said Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the <sup>†</sup> thick darkness.

2 But I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel; (and all the congregation of Israel stood:)

4 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled that which he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my

Before  
CHRIST  
1004.

• Or,  
they are  
there, as  
1 Kings 8.

• Deut. 10.  
2, 5.  
ch. 6. 11.

• Or,  
where.

† Heb.  
found.

• 1 Chron.  
25. 3.

• 1 Chron.  
15. 24.

• Ps. 136.  
See  
1 Chron.  
16. 34, 41.

• Exod.  
40. 35.  
ch. 7. 7.

• 1 Kings  
8. 12, &c.  
• Lev. 16.

Before  
CHRIST  
1004.

people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Israel:

<sup>c</sup> ch. 12. 13.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Chron.  
28. 4.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Sam.

7. 2.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Chron.

17. 1. &

28. 2.

6 <sup>c</sup> But I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and <sup>d</sup> have chosen David to be over my people Israel.

7 Now <sup>e</sup> it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

8 But the LORD said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithstanding, thou shalt not build the house, but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 5. 10.

11 And in it have I put the ark; <sup>f</sup> wherein is the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Israel.

12 ¶ And he stood before the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands;

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
the length  
thereof, &c.

13 (For Solomon had made a brasen scaffold, of five cubits <sup>†</sup> long, and five cubits broad; and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court: and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands towards heaven;)

<sup>g</sup> Exod.

15. 11.

Deut. 4.

39. & 7. 9.

14 And said, O LORD God of Israel, <sup>g</sup> there is no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest covenant, and shewest mercy unto thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:

<sup>h</sup> 1 Chron.

22. 9.

15 <sup>h</sup> Thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father, that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father, that which thou hast promised him, saying,

<sup>i</sup> 2 Sam.

7. 12, 16.

1 Kings

2. 4. & 6.

12.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

There shall

not a man

be cut off.

<sup>k</sup> Ps. 132.

10.

<sup>i</sup> There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel; <sup>k</sup> yet so, that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

18 (But will God in very deed dwell with

men on the earth? <sup>l</sup> behold, heaven, and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built!)

19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said, that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer, which thy servant prayeth <sup>l</sup> towards this place.

<sup>l</sup> Or,  
in this  
place.

21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall <sup>†</sup> make towards this place: hear thou from thy dwelling-place, even from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.

22 ¶ If a man sin against his neighbour, <sup>†</sup> and an oath be laid upon him, to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house;

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
and he re-  
quire an  
oath of him.

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants by requiring the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head; and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.

24 ¶ And if thy people Israel <sup>l</sup> be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee <sup>l</sup> in this house;

<sup>l</sup> Or,  
be smitten.

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them, and to their fathers.

<sup>l</sup> Or,  
towards.

26 ¶ When the <sup>m</sup> heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; yet if they pray towards this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin when thou dost afflict them;

<sup>m</sup> 1 Kings  
17. 1.

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28 ¶ If there <sup>n</sup> be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillers; if their enemies besiege them <sup>†</sup> in the cities of their land; whatsoever sore, or whatsoever sickness there be:

<sup>n</sup> ch. 20. 9.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
in the land  
of their  
gates.

29 Then what prayer, or what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall



Before  
CHRIST  
1004.Or,  
toward this  
house.  
1 Chron.  
28. 9.

know his own sore, and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands <sup>||</sup> in this house:  
30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest: (for thou only<sup>o</sup> knowest the hearts of the children of men:)

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways<sup>†</sup> so long as they live<sup>†</sup> in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

32 <sup>¶</sup> Moreover, concerning the stranger, which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched-out arm; if they come and pray in this house;

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, even from thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as doth thy people Israel, and may know that<sup>†</sup> this house which I have built, is called by thy name.

34 <sup>¶</sup> If thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name;

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their <sup>||</sup> cause.

36 <sup>¶</sup> If they sin against thee, (for there is no man which sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before their enemies, and<sup>†</sup> they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

37 Yet, if they<sup>†</sup> bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly;

38 If they return to thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, and toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, even from thy dwelling-place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their <sup>||</sup> cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

40 Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and let thine ears be attent<sup>†</sup> unto the prayer that is made in this place.

41 Now<sup>†</sup> therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting-place, thou, and the ark

of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in goodness.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: <sup>†</sup>remember the mercies of David thy servant.

Before  
CHRIST  
1004.Pf. 132. 7.  
Mat. 55. 3.

## CHAP. VII.

1 God having given testimony to Solomon's prayer by fire from heaven, and glory in the temple, the people worship him. 4 Solomon's solemn sacrifice. 8 Solomon having kept the feast of tabernacles, and the feast of the dedication of the altar, dismisseth the people. 12 God appearing to Solomon, giveth him promises upon condition.

NOW<sup>a</sup> when Solomon had made an end of praying, the<sup>b</sup> fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offering and the sacrifices; and<sup>c</sup> the glory of the LORD filled the house.

2<sup>d</sup> And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORD's house.

3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, <sup>e</sup>saying, For he is good; <sup>f</sup>for his mercy endureth for ever.

4<sup>g</sup> <sup>h</sup>Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

6<sup>i</sup> And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy endureth for ever, when David praised<sup>†</sup> by their ministry: and the priest sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

7 Moreover, Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brasen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the meat-offerings, and the fat.

8<sup>j</sup> <sup>k</sup>Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath, unto<sup>k</sup> the river of Egypt.

9 And in the eighth day they made<sup>†</sup> a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

1 Kings  
8. 54.Lev. 9.  
24.  
Judges 6.  
21.1 Kings  
18. 38.  
1 Chron.  
21. 26.1 Kings  
8. 10, 11.  
ch. 5. 13.  
24.  
d ch. 5. 14.

e ch. 5. 13.

f 1 Chron.  
16. 41.  
ch. 20. 21.g 1 Kings  
8. 62.h 1 Chron.  
15. 16.† Heb.  
by them  
hand.1 Kings  
8. 65.

k Josh. 13.

† Heb.  
a restraint.

Before  
CHRIST  
1004.

1 Kings  
3. 66.

1 Kings  
9. 1, &c.

Deut. 12.  
5.

† Heb.  
upon whom  
my name is  
called.

\* ch. 6. 40.

† Heb.  
to the  
prayer of  
this place.

\* ch. 6. 6.

1 Kings  
9. 4.

\* ch. 6. 16.

† Heb.  
There shall  
not be cut  
off to thee.

\* Lev. 26.

24. 33.

Deut. 28.

25. 36, 37.

\* Deut. 29.

24.

Jer. 22. 8,

9.

10 And <sup>1</sup> on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month, he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

11 Thus <sup>m</sup> Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the king's house: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, <sup>a</sup> and have chosen this place to myself for an house of sacrifice.

13 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people;

14 If my people <sup>†</sup> which are called by my name, shall humble themselves and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

15 Now <sup>o</sup> mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent <sup>†</sup> unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

16 For now have <sup>p</sup> I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

17 ¶ And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgements;

18 Then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, <sup>†</sup> There shall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Israel.

19 <sup>s</sup> But if ye turn away and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them;

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb and a by-word among all nations.

21 And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, <sup>t</sup> Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods,

and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Solomon's buildings. 7 The Gentiles which were left, Solomon maketh tributaries; but the Israelites, rulers. 11 Pharaoh's daughter removeth to her house. 12 Solomon's yearly solemn sacrifices: 14 he appointeth the priests and Levites to their places. 17 The navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.

AND <sup>a</sup> it came to pass (at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house;)

2 That the cities which Hiram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store-cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars;

6 And Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot-cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and <sup>† b</sup> all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

7 ¶ As for all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which *were* not of Israel;

8 But of their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not; them did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work: but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

10 And these *were* the chief of king Solomon's officers, *even* two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

11 ¶ And Solomon <sup>c</sup> brought up the daughter of Pharaoh, out of the city of David, unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places are* <sup>†</sup> holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch;

13 Even after a certain rate every <sup>d</sup> day,

Before  
CHRIST  
1004.

992.

1 Kings  
9. 10, &c.

† Heb.  
all the de-  
sire of Solo-  
mon which  
he desired  
to build.  
1 Kings  
9. 11.

1 Kings  
3. 1. & 7.  
8. & 9. 24.

† Heb.  
holiness.

d Exod.  
29. 38.



Before  
CHRIST  
992.

Exod.  
23. 14.  
Deut. 16.  
16.

1 Chron.

24. 1.

1 Chron.

25. 2.

1 Chron.

9. 17. &c.

26. 1.

† Heb.

So was the  
command-  
ment of  
David the  
man of  
God.

Or,  
Elath,  
Deut. 2. 8.

2 Kings

14. 22.

1 ch. 9. 10,

13.

cir. 962.

1 Kings

10. 1, &c.

Matth. 12.

42.

Luke 11.

31.

Or,  
builders.

offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the solemn feasts, <sup>c</sup> three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the <sup>f</sup> courses of the priests to their service, and <sup>e</sup> the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the <sup>h</sup> porters also by their courses, at every gate: for <sup>†</sup> so had David the man of God commanded.

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished: *so* the house of the LORD was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to <sup>||</sup> Elath, at the sea side in the land of Edom.

18 <sup>i</sup> And Hiram sent him by the hands of his servants, ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

## CHAP. IX.

1 The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon. 13 Solomon's gold: 15 his targets.

17 The throne of ivory: 20 his vessels: 23 his presents: 25 his chariots and horses: 26 his tributes: 29 his reign and death.

AND <sup>a</sup> when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his <sup>||</sup> cup-bearers also, and their apparel, and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

5 And she said to the king, *It was* a true <sup>†</sup> report which I heard in mine own land, of thine <sup>||</sup> acts, and of thy wisdom:

6 Howbeit, I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgement and justice.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the servants also of Hiram, and the servants of Solomon, <sup>b</sup> which brought gold from Ophir, brought alnum-trees, and precious stones.

11 And the king made of the alnum-trees, <sup>||</sup> <sup>†</sup> terraces to the house of the LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which she had brought unto the king: *so* she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold;

14 Besides *that* which chapmen and merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia, and <sup>||</sup> governors of the country, brought gold and silver to Solomon.

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields *made* he of beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

17 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and <sup>†</sup> stays on each side of the sitting-place, and two lions standing by the stays.

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other, upon the six

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 992.

† Heb.  
word.  
Or,  
saying.

ch. 2. 13

Or,  
stays.  
† Heb.  
highways.

Or,  
captains.

† Heb.  
hands.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 992.

steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking-vessels of king Solomon were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold: none were of silver; it was not any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

† Heb.  
shut up.  
|| Or,  
there was  
no silver in  
them.

21 For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Hiram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

|| Or,  
elephants  
teeth.

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

¶ 1 Kings  
4. 26. &  
10. 26.  
ch. 1. 14.

25 ¶ And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he bestowed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

26 ¶ And he reigned over all the kings, from the river even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

¶ 1 Kings  
4. 21.  
¶ Gen. 15.  
18.  
|| That is,  
Euphrates.  
† Heb.  
gave.

27 And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycamore-trees, that are in the low plains, in abundance.

28 ¶ And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

¶ 1 Kings  
10. 18.  
ch. 1. 16.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, are they not written in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer, against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

¶ 1 Kings  
11. 41.  
† Heb.  
words.  
¶ 1 Kings  
11. 29.  
1 ch. 12. 15.  
& 13. 22.

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

975.

## CHAP. X.

1 The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him: 6 Rehoboam refusing the old men's counsel, by the advice of young men, answereth them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolting, kill Hadoram, and make Rehoboam to flee.

AND Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.

2 And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was in Egypt, b

¶ 1 Kings  
12. 1, &c.

b 1 Kings  
11. 40.

whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king, heard it, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

Before  
CHRIST  
975.

3 And they sent and called him: so Jeroboam and all Israel came and spake to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous; now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye me, to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye, that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it somewhat lighter for us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little finger shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 For whereas my father put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

† Heb.  
lauded.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men,

14 And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people: for the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite

¶ 1 Sam.  
2. 25.  
1 Kings  
12. 15, 24.  
¶ 1 Kings  
11. 29.



*Israel revolting, he raiseth an army.*

CHAP. XI. - *Rehoboam's strength, wives and children.*

Before  
CHRIST  
975.

to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 ¶ And when all Israel *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: and now, David, see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died: but king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 ° And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

CHAP. XI.

1 Rehoboam raising an army to subdue Israel, is forbidden by Shemaiah: 5 he strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and provision. 13 The priests and Levites, and such as feared God, forsaken by Jeroboam, strengthen the kingdom of Judah. 18 The wives and children of Rehoboam.

AND ° when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men* which were warriors, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

2 But the word of the LORD came ° to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house; for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah, and in Benjamin, fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of

victual, and of oil and wine.

12 And in every several city *he put* shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

13 ¶ And the priests and the Levites that *were* in all Israel, † resorted to him out of all their coasts.

14 (For the Levites left ° their suburbs, and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for ° Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priest's office unto the LORD:

15 ° And he ordained him priests for the high places, and for † the devils, and for the calves which he had made.)

16 ° And after them out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Israel, came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, and Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse:

19 Which bare him children; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

20 And after her, he took ° Maachah the daughter of Abshalom; which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Abshalom, above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines; and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)

22 And Rehoboam † made Abijah the son of Maachah, the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance. And he desired † many wives.

CHAP. XII.

1 Rehoboam forsaking the Lord, is punished by Shishak: 5 he and the princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah, are delivered from destruction, but not from spoil. 13 The reign and death of Rehoboam.

AND ° it came to pass when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, ° he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.

Before  
CHRIST  
975.

974.

† Heb. presented themselves to him.

° Numb. 35. 2.

† ch. 13. 9.

° 1 Kings 12. 31. & 13. 33. & 14. 9.

Hof. 13. 2.

† Lev. 17. 7.

° See

ch. 15. 9.

& 30. 11.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

18.

Before  
CHRIST  
971.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Kings  
14. 24, 25.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 16. 8.

|| Or,  
a little  
while.

<sup>e</sup> See  
Isai. 26. 13.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Kings  
10. 16.  
ch. 9. 15.

<sup>g</sup> 2 Sam.  
8. 18.

|| Or,  
and yet in  
Judah  
there were  
good  
things:

See Gen.  
18. 24. &  
1 Kings  
14. 13.

<sup>h</sup> 1 Kings  
14. 21.  
ch. 6. 6.

|| Or,  
fixed.

2 And it came to pass, *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, (<sup>c</sup> because they had transgressed against the LORD;)

3 With twelve hundred chariots; and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; <sup>d</sup> the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

4 And he took the fenced cities which pertained to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves; and they said, The LORD *is* righteous.

7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves; *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them <sup>||</sup> some deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

8 Nevertheless, <sup>e</sup> they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.

9 So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had <sup>f</sup> made.

10 Instead of which, king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed *them* <sup>g</sup> to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the king's house.

11 And when the king entered into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber.

12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether: <sup>||</sup> and also in Judah things went well.

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for <sup>h</sup> Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, <sup>i</sup> the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

14 And he did evil, because he <sup>||</sup> pre-

pared not his heart to seek the LORD.

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, *are* they not written in the <sup>†</sup> book of Shemaiah the prophet, <sup>k</sup> and of Iddo the seer, concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and <sup>l</sup> Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abijah succeeding, maketh war against Jeroboam: 4 he declareth the right of his cause: 13 trusting in God, he overcometh Jeroboam. 21 The wives and children of Abijah.*

NOW <sup>a</sup> in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam, began Abijah to reign over Judah.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem: (his mother's name also *was* <sup>b</sup> Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah.) And there *was* war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

3 And Abijah <sup>†</sup> set the battle in array, with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, *being* mighty men of valour.

4 ¶ And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel;

5 Ought ye not to know, that the LORD God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons <sup>c</sup> by a covenant of salt?

6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath <sup>d</sup> rebelled against his lord.

7 And there are gathered unto him vain men, the children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender-hearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD, in the hand of the sons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves which Jeroboam <sup>e</sup> made you for gods.

9 <sup>f</sup> Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and <sup>g</sup> have made you priests after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? <sup>h</sup> so that whosoever cometh <sup>†</sup> to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, *the same* may be a priest of *them that are* no gods.

10 But as for us, the LORD *is* our God,

Before  
CHRIST  
971.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
words.  
<sup>k</sup> ch. 9. 29.

<sup>l</sup> 1 Kings  
14. 31,  
Abijah.

958.  
<sup>a</sup> 1 Kings  
15. 1, &c.

<sup>b</sup> See  
ch. 11. 20.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
bound toge-  
ther.  
957.

<sup>c</sup> Numb.  
18. 19.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Kings  
11. 26.

<sup>e</sup> 1 Kings  
12. 28. &  
14. 9.

Hof. 8. 6.  
<sup>f</sup> ch. 11. 14.  
15.

<sup>h</sup> Exod.  
29. 35.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
to fill his  
hand:  
See Exod.  
29. 1.  
Lev. 8. 2.



Before  
CHRIST  
958.

and we have not forsaken him; and the priests which minister unto the LORD, are the sons of Aaron, and the Levites wait upon their business.

1 ch. 2. 4.

11 And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening, burnt-sacrifices and sweet incense: the <sup>k</sup> shew-bread also set they in order upon the pure table, and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, <sup>l</sup> to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him.

1 Lev. 24. 6.

1 Exod.

27. 21.  
Lev. 24. 3.

12 And behold, God himself is with us for our captain, <sup>m</sup> and his priests with sounding trumpets, to cry alarm against you. O children of Israel, <sup>n</sup> fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.

1 Numb.  
10. 8.

1 Acts 5.  
39.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment was behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle was before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel, five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

957.

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof.

1 Josh. 15.  
9.

1 Kings  
24. 20.

20 ¶ Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD struck him, and he died.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, are written in the story of the prophet <sup>q</sup> Iddo.

¶ Or,  
commentary.

1 ch. 12. 15.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 Asa succeeding, destroyeth idolatry: 6 having peace, he strengtheneth his kingdom with forts

and armies. 9 Calling on God, he overthroweth Zerah, and spoileth the Ethiopians.

Before  
CHRIST  
955.

SO Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and <sup>a</sup> Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.

2 And Asa did that which was good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God:

3 For he took away the altars of the strange gods, and <sup>b</sup> the high places, and <sup>c</sup> brake down the <sup>d</sup> images, and cut down the groves:

4 And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment.

5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah, the high places and the <sup>e</sup> images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because the LORD had given him rest.

7 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about them walls, and towers, gates, and bars, while the land is yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought him, and he hath given us rest on every side: so they built and prospered.

8 And Asa had an army of men that bare targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these were mighty men of valour.

9 ¶ And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian, with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and came unto <sup>f</sup> Marethah.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Marethah.

11 And Asa cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, it is <sup>g</sup> nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou art our God; let not <sup>h</sup> man prevail against thee.

12 So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Asa and the people that were with him pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for they were <sup>i</sup> destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.

14 And they smote all the cities round.

2 Kings  
15. 8, &c.

1 ch. 95. 1.

2 See  
ch. 15. 17.

3 Exod.  
34. 13.

4 Heb.  
statues.

5 1 Kings  
11. 7.

6 Heb.  
sun-images.

941.  
1 ch. 16. 8.

1 Josh. 15.  
44.

8 1 Sam.  
14. 6.

¶ Or,  
mortal  
man.

† Heb.  
broken.

Before  
CHRIST  
941.

Gen. 35.

5.  
ch. 17. 10.

about Gerar; for <sup>b</sup> the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

15 They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

## CHAP. XV.

1 Afa with Judah and many of Israel, moved by the prophecy of Azariah the son of Oded, make a solemn covenant with God: 16 he putteth down Maachah his mother for her idolatry: 18 he bringeth dedicated things into the house of God, and enjoyeth a long peace.

AND the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded.

2 And he went out <sup>†</sup> to meet Afa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Afa, and all Judah and Benjamin; <sup>a</sup> The LORD is with you, while ye be with him; and <sup>b</sup> if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but <sup>c</sup> if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

3 Now <sup>d</sup> for a long season Israel hath been without the true God, <sup>e</sup> and without a teaching priest, and without law.

4 But <sup>f</sup> when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.

5 And <sup>g</sup> in those times there was no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations were upon all the inhabitants of the countries.

6 <sup>h</sup> And nation was <sup>i</sup> destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.

7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

8 And when Afa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the <sup>†</sup> abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD that was before the porch of the LORD.

9 <sup>j</sup> And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: (for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God was with him.)

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Afa.

11 <sup>k</sup> And they offered unto the LORD <sup>†</sup> the same time, of <sup>l</sup> the spoil which they had brought, seven hundred oxen, and seven thousand sheep.

12 And they entered into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers, with all their heart, and with all their soul;

13 <sup>m</sup> That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel, <sup>n</sup> should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

14 And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and <sup>o</sup> sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

16 <sup>p</sup> And also concerning <sup>q</sup> Maachah the mother of Afa the king, he removed her from being queen, because she had made an <sup>r</sup> idol in a grove: and Afa cut down her idol, and stamped it, and burned it at the brook Kidron.

17 But <sup>s</sup> the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless, the heart of Afa was perfect all his days.

18 <sup>t</sup> And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no more war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Afa.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Afa, by the aid of the Syrians, diverteth Baasha from building of Ramah. 7 Being reproved thereof by Hanani, he putteth him in prison.

11 Among his other acts, in his disease he seeketh not to God, but to the physicians: 13 his death and burial.

IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Afa, <sup>a</sup> Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, <sup>b</sup> to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Afa king of Judah.

2 Then Afa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at <sup>†</sup> Damascus, saying,

3 There is a league between me and thee, as there was between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Afa, and sent the captains of <sup>†</sup> his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store-cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard it, that he left off building of

Before  
CHRIST  
941.

Exod.

24. 20.

Deut. 18.

9. 15.

1 Kings  
15. 13.

That is,  
grand-  
mother.

1 Kings  
15. 2. 10.

Heb.  
horror.

ch. 14.  
3. 5.

† Heb.  
before Afa.

Jam. 4. 8.

ver. 4. 15.

Chron.

28. 9.

ch. 33. 12.

13.

Mat. 7. 7.

ch. 24. 20.

Hos. 3. 4.

Lev. 10.

11.

Deut. 4.

29.

Judg. 5.

6.

Matth.

24. 7.

† Heb.

beaten in  
pieces.

† Heb.

abomina-  
tions.

ch. 11. 16.

ch. 14. 15.

† Heb.

in that day.

ch. 14. 13.

940. viz.

From the  
rending of

the ten  
tribes

from Ju-  
dah, over

which Afa  
was now

king.

1 Kings  
15. 17.

ch. 15. 9.

† Heb.  
Darmesek.

† Heb.  
which

were his.



Before  
CHRIST  
940.

Ramah, and let his work ceaſe.

1 Kings  
16. 1.  
ch. 19. 2.

6 Then Aſa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the ſtones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was a building; and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 ¶ And at that time <sup>c</sup> Hanani the ſeer came to Aſa king of Judah, and ſaid unto him, Becauſe thou haſt relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the hoſt of the king of Syria eſcaped out of thine hand.

941.  
ch. 14. 9.  
ch. 12. 3.  
† Heb.  
in abun-  
dant.  
† Job 34.  
21.  
Prov. 5.  
21. & 15. 3.  
Jer. 16. 17.  
& 32. 19.  
Zech. 4.  
10.

8 Were not <sup>d</sup> the Ethiopians and <sup>e</sup> the Lubims <sup>†</sup> a huge hoſt, with very many chariots, and horſemen? yet, becauſe thou diſt rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

9 <sup>f</sup> For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, <sup>‡</sup> to ſhew himſelf ſtrong in the behalf of *them*, whoſe heart *is* perfect towards him. Herein thou haſt done fooliſhly: therefore from henceforth <sup>§</sup> thou ſhalt have wars.

† Or,  
ſtrongly to  
hold with  
them, &c.  
1 Kings  
15. 32.  
† Heb.  
bruſhed.  
1 Kings  
25. 23.

10 Then Aſa was wroth with the ſeer, and put him in a priſon-houſe; for *he was* in a rage with him, becauſe of this *thing*. And Aſa <sup>†</sup> oppreſſed *ſome* of the people the ſame time.

11 ¶ And behold, the acts of Aſa, firſt and laſt, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael.

12 And Aſa, in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diſeaſed in his feet, until his diſeaſe *was* exceeding *great*: yet in his diſeaſe he fought not to the LORD, but to the phyſicians.

914.

13 ¶ And Aſa, ſlept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

† Heb.  
digger.

1 Gen. 50.

2.

ch. 27. 19.

14 And they buried him in his own ſepulchres, which he had <sup>†</sup> made for himſelf in the city of David, and laid him in the bed, which was filled <sup>‡</sup> with ſweet odours and divers kinds of *ſpices* prepared by the apothecaries art: and they made <sup>§</sup> a very great burning for him.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Jehoſhaphat ſucceeding Aſa, reigneth well, and prospereth: 7 he ſendeth Levites with the princes to teach Judah: 10 his enemies being terrified by God, ſome of them bring him preſents and tribute: 12 his greatneſs, captains, and armies.

1 Kings  
25. 24.

AND <sup>a</sup> Jehoſhaphat his ſon reigned in his ſtead, and ſtrengthened himſelf againſt Iſrael.

ch. 15. 8.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and ſet gariſons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Aſa his father had taken.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoſhaphat,

becauſe he walked in the firſt ways <sup>‡</sup> of his father David, and fought not unto Baalim;

4 But fought to the LORD God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Iſrael.

5 Therefore the LORD ſtabliſhed the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah <sup>†</sup> brought to Jehoſhaphat <sup>d</sup> preſents; and he had riches and honour in abundance.

6 And his heart <sup>‡</sup> was lifted up in the ways of the LORD: moreover, <sup>e</sup> he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

7 ¶ Alſo in the third year of his reign, he ſent to his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, <sup>f</sup> to teach in the cities of Judah.

8 And with them *he ſent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Aſahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Eliſhama, and Jehoram, prieſts.

9 <sup>§</sup> And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people,

10 ¶ And <sup>‡</sup> the fear of the LORD <sup>†</sup> fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, ſo that they made no war againſt Jehoſhaphat.

11 Alſo *ſome* of the Philiftines brought Jehoſhaphat preſents, and tribute-ſilver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, ſeven thouſand and ſeven hundred rams, and ſeven thouſand and ſeven hundred he-goats.

12 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah <sup>‡</sup> caſtles, and cities of ſtore.

13 And he had much buſineſs in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jeruſalem.

14 And theſe *are* the numbers of them according to the houſe of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thouſands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour, three hundred thouſand.

15 And <sup>†</sup> next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourſcore thouſand.

16 And next him *was* Amafiah the ſon of Zichri, <sup>‡</sup> who willingly offered himſelf unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thouſand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and ſhield, two hundred thouſand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourſcore thouſand ready prepared for the war.

Before  
CHRIST  
914.

† Or,  
of his fa-  
ther, and of  
David.

1 Sam.  
10. 27.

† Heb.  
gave.

1 Kings  
10. 27.

913.

† That is,  
was encour-  
aged.

1 Kings  
22. 43.

ch. 15. 16.

& 20. 33.

912.

† ch. 15. 3.

ch. 35. 3.

1r Gen. 15.

5.

† Heb.  
was.

† Or,  
palaces.

† Heb.  
at his hand.

1 Judg. 5.

2. 9.

Before  
CHRIST  
912.  
\* ver. 2.

19 These waited on the king, besides <sup>†</sup>those whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jehoshaphat joined in affinity with Ahab, is persuaded to go with him against Ramoth-gilead.*

4 *Ahab seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is slain there.*

897.  
\* 2 Kings  
8. 18.

NOW Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and <sup>2</sup> joined affinity with Ahab.

† 1 Kings  
22. 2.  
† Heb.  
at the end  
of years.

2 <sup>†</sup> And <sup>†</sup> after *certain* years he went down to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and persuaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.

3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, *I am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war.

\* 1 Sam.  
23. 2, 4, 9.  
2 Sam. 2. 1.

4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, <sup>†</sup> Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to-day.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the king's hand.

† Heb.  
yet, or,  
more.

6 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD <sup>†</sup> besides, that we might enquire of him?

7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he never prophesieth good unto me, but always evil: the same *is* Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

¶ Or,  
eunuchs.

8 And the king of Israel called for one of *his* officers, and said, <sup>†</sup> Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla.

† Heb.  
Hasten.

9 And the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat king of Judah, sat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in a <sup>¶</sup> void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

¶ Or,  
floor.

10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah, had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria, until <sup>†</sup> they be consumed.

† Heb.  
thou consume them.

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

Before  
CHRIST  
897.  
† Heb.  
with one  
mouth.

12 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah, spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king <sup>†</sup> with one assent; let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of their's, and speak thou good.

13 And Micaiah said, *As* the LORD liveth, <sup>†</sup> even what my God saith, that will I speak. <sup>d</sup> Numb.  
22. 18, 20,  
35. & 23.  
12, 26. &  
24. 13.  
1 Kings  
22. 14.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me, in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace.

17 (And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not prophesy good unto me, <sup>¶</sup> but evil?) <sup>¶</sup> Or,  
but for  
evil.

18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD; I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand, and *on* his left.

19 And the LORD said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one spake, saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a <sup>†</sup> spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? <sup>\* Job 1. 6,</sup>

21 And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the* LORD said, Thou shalt entice *him*, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do *even* so.

22 Now therefore behold, <sup>†</sup> the LORD <sup>†</sup> Job 12.  
16.  
Isai. 19. 14.  
Ezek. 14. 9. hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee.

23 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah, came near, and <sup>†</sup> smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me, to speak unto thee? <sup>\* Jer. 20. 2.  
Mark 14.  
65.  
Acts 23. 2.</sup>

24 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day, when thou shalt go <sup>¶</sup> into <sup>¶</sup> an inner chamber to hide thyself. <sup>¶</sup> Or,  
from chamber  
to chamber.

25 Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son: <sup>†</sup> Heb.  
a chamber  
in a chamber.

26 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with



Before  
CHRIST  
897.

bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah said, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, all ye people.

28 So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and will go to the battle; but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself; and they went to the battle.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Israel.

31 And it came to pass when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It *is* the king of Israel: therefore they compassed about him to fight; but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him; and God moved them *to depart* from him.

32 For it came to pass, that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again <sup>†</sup> from pursuing him.

33 And a *certain* man drew a bow <sup>†</sup> at a venture, and smote the king of Israel <sup>†</sup> between the joints of the harness: therefore he said to his chariot-man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host; for I am <sup>†</sup> wounded.

34 And the battle increased that day: howbeit, the king of Israel stayed *himself* up in *his* chariot against the Syrians, until the even: and about the time of the sun going down he died.

### CHAP. XIX.

1 Jehoshaphat reproved by Jehu, visiteth his kingdom: 5 his instructions to the judges, 8 to the priests and Levites.

896.

AND Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.

2 And Jehu the son of Hanani <sup>a</sup> the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and <sup>b</sup> love them that hate the LORD? therefore *is* wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

3 Nevertheless, there are <sup>c</sup> good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God.

4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and <sup>†</sup> he went out again through the peo-

ple, from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

5 ¶ And he set judges in the land, throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city,

6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for <sup>d</sup> ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, <sup>e</sup> who *is* with you <sup>†</sup> in the judgement.

7 Wherefore now, let the fear of the LORD be upon you; take heed and do *it*: for <sup>f</sup> *there is* no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor <sup>g</sup> respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

8 ¶ Moreover, in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat <sup>h</sup> set of the Levites, and of the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgement of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem.

9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 <sup>i</sup> And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgements, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the LORD, and *so* wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.

11 And behold, Amariah the chief priest *is* over you <sup>k</sup> in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the king's matters: also the Levites *shall be* officers before you. <sup>†</sup> Deal courageously, and the LORD shall be with the good.

### CHAP. XX.

1 Jehoshaphat in his fear proclaimeth a fast: 5 his prayer. 14 The prophecy of Jahaziel. 20 Jehoshaphat exhorteth the people, and setteth singers to praise the Lord. 22 The great overthrow of the enemies. 26 The people having blessed God at Berachah, return in triumph. 31 Jehoshaphat's reign: 35 his convoy of ships which he made with Ahaziah, according to the prophecy of Eliezer, unhappily perished.

IT came to pass after this also, that the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* besides the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle.

2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria; and behold, they *be* <sup>a</sup> in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* En-gedi.

3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set <sup>†</sup> him-

D d

Before  
CHRIST  
896.

<sup>d</sup> Deut. 1. 17.

<sup>e</sup> Pf. 82. 1. Ecclef. 5. 8.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. in the matter of judgement.

<sup>f</sup> Deut. 32. 4.

<sup>g</sup> Rom. 9. 14.

<sup>h</sup> Deut. 10. 17.

<sup>i</sup> Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34.

<sup>j</sup> Rom. 2. 11.

<sup>k</sup> Gal. 2. 6.

Ephes. 6. 9.

Col. 3. 25.

<sup>†</sup> Pet. 1. 17.

<sup>h</sup> Deut. 16. 18.

<sup>i</sup> Deut. 17. 8.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Chron. 26. 30.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. Take courage and do.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. from after him.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. in his simplicity.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. between the joints and between the breast-plate.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. made sick.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Sam. 9. 9.

<sup>b</sup> Pf. 139. 21.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 17. 4. 6.

See ch. 12. 12.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. he returned and went out.

<sup>a</sup> Gen. 14. 7.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. his face.

Before  
CHRIST  
896.

self to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD before the new court,

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven? and rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and *b* in thine hand *is there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

7 *Art* not thou our God, † who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham † thy friend for ever?

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

9 *If when* evil cometh upon us, as the sword, judgement, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence (for thy name *is* in this house) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

10 And now, behold, the children of Ammon, and Moab, and mount Seir, whom thou † wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but † they turned from them, and destroyed them not;

11 Behold, *I say, how* they reward us, † to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but † our eyes *are* upon thee.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, † came the Spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation;

15 And he said, Harken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, † Be not afraid, nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle *is* not your's, but God's.

16 To-morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the † cliff of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the † brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel.

17 † Ye shall not need to fight in this bat-

tle; set yourselves, stand ye *still*, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to-morrow go out against them: for the LORD *will be* with you.

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head, with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth, into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; † Believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, † and † that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, † Praise the LORD; † for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 ¶ † And when they began † to sing and to praise, † the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah; and † they were smitten.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them*: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped † to destroy another.

24 And when Judah came toward the watch-tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and † none escaped.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels (which they stripped off for themselves) more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil; it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of † Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah, unto this day.

27 Then they returned every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the † forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for the LORD had made them to rejoice over their enemies.

Before  
CHRIST  
896.

b 1 Chron.  
29. 12.  
Matth. 6.  
13.

† Heb.  
thou.

c Isai. 47. 8.  
Jam. 2. 23.

d 1 Kings  
8. 33, 37.  
ch. 6. 28.

e Deut. 2.  
4. 9, 19.

f Numb.  
20. 21.

g Ps. 83. 12.

h Ps. 25. 15.  
& 123. 1, 2.  
& 141. 8.

i Numb.  
11. 25, 26.  
& 24. 2.  
ch. 24. 20.

k Exod.  
14. 13, 14.

† Heb.  
ascend.  
|| Or,  
valley.

l Exod.  
14. 23, 14.

m Isai. 7. 9.

n 1 Chron.  
16. 29.  
† Heb.  
praisers.

o 1 Chron.  
16. 34.  
Ps. 136. 1.  
p 1 Chron.  
16. 41.

† Heb.  
And in the  
time that  
they, &c.

† Heb.  
in singing  
and praise.

q Judg. 7.  
22.  
r Sam. 14.  
20.

|| Or,  
they smote  
one another.  
† Heb.  
for the de-  
struction.

† Heb.  
there was  
not an  
escaping.

|| That is,  
blessing.

† Heb.  
heads.



Before CHRIST 896. 28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries, and harps, and trumpets, unto the house of the LORD.

ch. 17. 10. 29 And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of those countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his God gave him rest round about.

1 Kings 22. 41, &c. 31 ¶ And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: he was thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of Aza his father, and departed not from it, doing that which was right in the sight of the LORD.

See ch. 17. 6. 33 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they are written in the † book of Jehu the son of Hanani, who † is mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

† Heb. words.

1 Kings 16. 1, 7.

† Heb. was made to ascend.

1 Kings 22. 48, 49.

896.

At first Jehoshaphat was unwilling,

1 Kings 22. 49.

1 Kings 22. 48.

ch. 9. 21.

35 ¶ And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly:

36 ¶ And he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-gaber.

37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Maresah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Jehoram, succeeding Jehoshaphat, slayeth his brethren: 5 his wicked reign. 8 Edom and Libnah revolt. 12 The prophecy of Elijah against him in writing: 16 the Philistines and Arabians oppress him: 18 his incurable disease, infamous death, and burial.

896. NOW a Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

1 Kings 22. 50.

Solus.

2 And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these were the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.

ch. 892.

¶ Jehoram made

Partner of the Kingdom with his father,

2 Kings 8. 46.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram; be-

cause he was the first-born.

4 Now when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and divers also of the princes of Israel.

5 ¶ Jehoram was thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

Before CHRIST cir. 892.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he wrought that which was evil in the eyes of the LORD.

b In comfort, 2 Kings 8. 17.

7 Howbeit, the LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a † light to him and to his sons for ever.

† Heb. lamp, or, candle.

8 ¶ In his days the Edomites revolted from under the † dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king.

d 2 Sam. 7. 12.

1 Kings 11. 36.

2 Kings 8. 19.

Pf. 132.

11. Sec.

† Heb. hand.

9 Then Jehoram went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

e 2 Kings 8. 21.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time also did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover, he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah thereto.

12 ¶ And there came a † writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Aza king of Judah,

¶ Which was writ before his death, 2 Kings 1. 2.

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's house, which were better than thyself:

14 Behold, with † a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods:

† Heb. a great stroke.

15 And thou shalt have great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out, by reason of the sickness day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that were near the Ethiopians.

† Heb. carried captives See ch. 22. 3.

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and † carried away all the

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 892.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 24. 7.

887.

Or,  
Ahaziah,  
ch. 22. 1.  
or, Aza-  
riah,  
ch. 22. 6.

885.

His son,  
Ahaziah,  
Prorex,  
2 Kings 9.

99,  
soon after.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 16. 14.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

without de-  
scend.

substance *that was found in the king's house, and his sons also and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save* <sup>h</sup> Jehoahaz the youngest of his sons.

18 ¶ And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.

19 And it came to pass that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like <sup>i</sup> the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed <sup>†</sup> without being desired: howbeit, they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahaziah succeeding, reigneth wickedly. 5 In his confederacy with Joram the son of Ahab, he is slain by Jehu. 10 Athaliah destroying all the seed royal, save Joash, whom Jehoshabeath his aunt hid, usurpeth the kingdom.*

AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made <sup>a</sup> Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ahaziah the son of <sup>j</sup> Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

2 <sup>c</sup> Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: his mother's name also *was* <sup>d</sup> Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD, like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father, to his destruction.

5 ¶ He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel, to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

6 <sup>e</sup> And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, because of the wounds <sup>†</sup> which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And <sup>h</sup> Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

7 And the <sup>†</sup> destruction of Ahaziah <sup>f</sup> was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed <sup>g</sup> to cut off the house of Ahab.

8 And it came to pass that when Jehu

was executing judgement upon the house of Ahab, and <sup>h</sup> found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew them.

9 <sup>i</sup> And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria;) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him, because (said they) he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

10 ¶ <sup>k</sup> But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah.

11 But Jehoshabeath the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons *that were slain*, and put him and his nurse in a bed-chamber. So Jehoshabeath the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jehoiada having set things in order, maketh Joash king. 12 Athaliah is slain. 16 Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.*

AND <sup>a</sup> in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God: and he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the LORD hath <sup>b</sup> said of the sons of David.

4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you <sup>c</sup> entering on the sabbath of the priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the <sup>†</sup> doors;

5 And a third part *shall be* at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and <sup>d</sup> they that mi-

Before  
CHRIST  
884.

<sup>h</sup> 2 Kings  
10. 13.

<sup>i</sup> 2 Kings  
9. 27, at  
Megiddo in  
the king-  
dom of  
Samaria.

884.

<sup>k</sup> 2 Kings  
11. 1.

878.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Kings  
11. 4, &c.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Sam. 7.  
12.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Kings. 4.

4. & 9. 5.

ch. 6. 16.

& 7. 18.

& 21. 7.

<sup>e</sup> 1 Chron.

9. 25.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

thresholds.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Chron.

23. 28, 29.

885.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Kings

2. 24, &c.

See ver. 6.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 21. 17.

<sup>c</sup> See

<sup>a</sup> Kings 8.

26.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 21. 6.

<sup>e</sup> See

<sup>a</sup> Kings 8.

26.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 21. 6.

<sup>e</sup> See

<sup>a</sup> Kings 8.

26.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 21. 6.

<sup>e</sup> See

<sup>a</sup> Kings 8.

26.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 21. 6.

<sup>e</sup> See

<sup>a</sup> Kings 8.

26.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 21. 6.

<sup>e</sup> See

<sup>a</sup> Kings 8.

26.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 21. 6.

<sup>e</sup> See

<sup>a</sup> Kings 8.

26.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 21. 6.

<sup>e</sup> See

<sup>a</sup> Kings 8.

26.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 21. 6.

<sup>e</sup> See

<sup>a</sup> Kings 8.

26.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 21. 6.

<sup>e</sup> See

<sup>a</sup> Kings 8.

26.



Before  
CHRIST  
878.

nister of the Levites ; they shall go in, for they *are* holy : but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand ; and whosoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall be put to death : but be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go out on the sabbath : for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses.

9 Moreover, Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds, spears, and bucklers, and shields, that *had been* king David's, which *were* in the house of God.

10 And he set all the people (every man having his weapon in his hand) from the right † side of the † temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

11 Then they brought out the king's son, and put upon him the crown, and † gave him the testimony, and made him king : and Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, † God save the king.

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD :

13 And she looked, and behold, the king stood at his pillar, at the entering in, and the princes, and the trumpets by the king : and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick ; and <sup>s</sup> such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, † Treason, treason.

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges : and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her ; and when she was come to the entering <sup>b</sup> of the horse-gate, by the king's house, they slew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORD's people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars, and his images in pieces, and <sup>i</sup> slew

Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had <sup>k</sup> distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt-offerings of the LORD, as it is written in the <sup>l</sup> law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, as it was ordained † by David.

19 And he set the <sup>m</sup> porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none *which* was unclean in any thing should enter in.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD : and they came through the high gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoiced : and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada :*

4 *he giveth order for the repair of the temple.*

15 *Jehoiada his death and honourable burial.*

17 *Joash falling to idolatry, slayeth Zechariah the son of Jehoiada.* 23 *Joash is spoiled by the Syrians, and slain by Zabad and Jehoazabad.*

27 *Amaziah succeedeth him.*

JOASH <sup>a</sup> was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem : his mother's name also was Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Joash <sup>b</sup> did *that which* was right in the sight of the LORD, all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives ; and he begat sons and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash was minded † to repair the house of the LORD.

5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter : howbeit, the Levites hastened it not.

6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem, the collection, according to the commandment of <sup>c</sup> Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness ?

7 For <sup>d</sup> the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God ;

Before  
CHRIST  
878.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Chron.  
24. 1.

<sup>l</sup> Numb.  
28. 2.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
by the hands  
of David.

<sup>m</sup> 1 Chron.  
26. 1, &c.

<sup>e</sup> See  
1 Chron.  
24. & 25.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
shoulder.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
house.

<sup>f</sup> Deut. 17.  
18.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
Let the  
king live.

<sup>g</sup> 1 Chron.  
25. 8.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
Conspiracy.

<sup>h</sup> Neh. 3.  
28.

<sup>i</sup> Deut. 23.  
9.

cir. 878.  
<sup>a</sup> 2 Kings  
11. 21. &c.  
12. 1, &c.

<sup>b</sup> See  
Ch. 26. 5.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
to renew.

856.

<sup>c</sup> Exod. 30.  
12, 13, 14.

<sup>d</sup> Ch. 21. 17.

Before  
CHRIST  
856.

and also all the dedicated things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 And at the king's commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

† Heb.  
a voice.

9 And they made † a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's office, by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that *there was* much money; the king's scribe and the high-priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD.

† Heb.  
the healing  
went up  
upon the  
work.

13 So the workmen wrought, and † the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and † to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver: and they offered burnt-offerings in the house of the LORD continually, all the days of Jehoiada.

† Or,  
pestils.

cir. 850.

15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both towards God, and towards his house.

cir. 840.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada, came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king: then the king hearkened unto them.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD, and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

20 And the Spirit of God † came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? <sup>† Heb. clothed, as Judg. 6. 34. e ch. 13. 2.</sup> because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

21 And they conspired against him, and † stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king, in the court of the house of the LORD.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 840.

† Heb.  
clothed,  
as Judg.  
6. 34.  
e ch. 13. 2.

840.

† Matth.

23. 35.

22 Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son: and when he died, he said, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

23 ¶ And it came to pass † at the end of the year, *that* the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of † Damascus.

840.

† Heb.  
in the revo-  
lution of  
the year.  
839.

24 For the army of the Syrians † came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers: so they executed judgement against Joash.

† Heb.  
Darmesek.  
† Lev. 26.  
8.  
Deut. 32.  
30.  
† 1st. 30. 17.

25 And when they were departed from him; (for they left him in great diseases:) his own servants conspired against him, for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

26 And these *are* they that conspired against him; † Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of † Shimrith a Moabitess.

† Or,  
Jozachar,  
2 Kings  
12. 21.  
† Or,  
Shomer.

27 ¶ Now concerning his sons, and the greatness of <sup>h</sup> the burdens *laid* upon him, and the † repairing of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in the † story of the book of the kings: and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

839.  
h 2 Kings  
12. 18.  
† Heb.  
founding.  
† Or,  
commentary.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Amaziah beginneth to reign well: 3 he executeth justice on the traitors: 5 having hired an army of Israelites against the Edomites, at the word of a prophet he loseth the hundred talents, and dismisseth them: 11 he overthroweth the Edomites. 10, 13 The Israelites discontented with their dismissal, spoil as they return home. 14 Amaziah, proud of his victory, serveth the gods of Edom, and despiseth the admonitions of the prophet: 17 he provoketh Joash to his overthrow: 25 his reign: 27 he is slain by conspiracy.



Before  
CHRIST  
839.

2 Kings  
14. 1, &c.

See  
2 Kings  
14. 4.  
ver. 14.

† Heb.  
confirmed  
upon him.

Deut. 24.  
16.  
2 Kings  
14. 6.  
Jer. 31. 30.  
Ezek. 18.  
20.

Numb.  
1. 3.

† Heb.  
band.

† Heb.  
to their  
place.

† Heb.  
in heat of  
anger.  
cir. 827.

**A** Maziah <sup>a</sup> was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, <sup>b</sup> but not with a perfect heart.

3 ¶ Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was <sup>†</sup> established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father.

4 But he slew not their children, but *did as it is written* in the law in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying, <sup>c</sup> The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

5 ¶ Moreover, Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them <sup>d</sup> from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice *men, able* to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield.

6 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel, for an hundred talents of silver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for the LORD *is* not with Israel, *to wit, with* all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be strong for the battle: God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to cast down.

9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the <sup>†</sup> army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.

10 Then Amaziah separated them, *to wit,* the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go <sup>†</sup> home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home <sup>†</sup> in great anger.

11 ¶ And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir, ten thousand.

12 And *other* ten thousand *left* alive, did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they were broken all in pieces.

Before  
CHRIST  
827.

† Heb.  
the sons of  
the band.

See  
ch. 28. 23.

† Heb.  
counsellor.

826.  
2 Kings  
14. 8, 9.

Or,  
furze-bush,  
or, thorn.

† Heb.  
a beast of  
the field.

ch. 22. 7.

† Heb.  
smitten.

See  
ch. 21. 17.  
& 22. 1, 6.

† Heb.  
the gate of  
it that  
looketh.

13 ¶ But <sup>†</sup> the soldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

14 ¶ Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that <sup>e</sup> he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up *to be* his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to pass as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him, Art thou made of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbore, and said, I know that God hath <sup>†</sup> determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

17 ¶ Then <sup>f</sup> Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us see one another in the face.

18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The <sup>g</sup> thistle that *was* in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by <sup>†</sup> a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites, and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldest thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear; for <sup>g</sup> it <sup>h</sup> came of God, that he might deliver them into the hand of *their enemies*, because they sought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joash the king of Israel went up; and they saw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

22 And Judah was <sup>†</sup> put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent.

23 And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah the son of Joash, the son of <sup>h</sup> Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim to <sup>†</sup> the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

Before  
CHRIST  
826.

24 And he took all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away <sup>†</sup>from following the LORD, they <sup>†</sup>made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of <sup>¶</sup>Judah.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 Uzziah succeeding, and reigning well in the days of Zechariah, prospereth: 16 waxing proud, he invadeth the priest's office, and is smitten with leprosy: 22 he dieth, and Jotham succeedeth him.

**T**HEN all the people of Judah took <sup>a</sup> Uzziah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old was Uzziah when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem: his mother's name also was Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

4 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And <sup>b</sup>he fought God in the days of Zechariah, who <sup>c</sup>had understanding <sup>†</sup>in the visions of God: and as long as he fought the LORD, God made him to prosper.

6 And he went forth and <sup>d</sup>warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities <sup>¶</sup>about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

7 And God helped him against <sup>e</sup>the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name <sup>†</sup>spread abroad even to the entering in of Egypt; for he strengthened himself exceedingly.

9 Moreover, Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem, at the <sup>f</sup>corner-gate, and at the valley-gate, and at the turning of the wall, and <sup>¶</sup>fortified them.

10 Also he built towers in the desert, and <sup>¶</sup>digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the low country, and in the

plains: husbandmen also, and vine-dressers in the mountains, and in <sup>¶</sup>Carmel: for he loved <sup>†</sup>husbandry.

11 Moreover, Uzziah had an host of <sup>¶</sup>fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account, by the hand of Jeiel the scribe, and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, one of the king's captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour, were two thousand and six hundred.

13 And under their hand was <sup>†</sup>an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and <sup>†</sup>slings to cast stones.

15 And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name <sup>†</sup>spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped till he was strong.

16 ¶ But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and <sup>g</sup>went into the temple of the LORD, to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

17 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, that were valiant men:

18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, It <sup>h</sup>appertaineth not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the <sup>i</sup>priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed, neither shall it be for thine honour from the LORD God.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and had a censer in his hand, to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy even rose up in his forehead, before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense-altar.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests looked upon him, and behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; yea, himself <sup>k</sup>hasteth also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

21 <sup>l</sup>And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a <sup>m</sup>several house, being a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah,

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 800.

¶ Or,  
fruitful  
fields.  
† Heb.  
ground.

† Heb.  
the power  
of an army.

† Heb.  
stones of  
slings.

† Heb.  
went forth.  
cir. 765.

g So  
2 Kings  
16. 12, 13.

h Numb.  
18. 7.  
i Exod. 30.  
7.

k As Esth.  
6. 12.

l 2 Kings  
15. 5.  
m Lev. 13.  
46.  
Numb. 5. 2.  
† Heb.  
free.

810.

† Heb.  
from after.

† Heb.  
conspired a  
conspiracy.

¶ That is  
the city of  
David,  
as it is  
2 Kings  
14. 20.

810.

a 2 Kings

14. 21.

& 15. 7.

¶ Or,

Azariah.

b See

ch. 24. 2.

c Gen. 41.

15.

Dan. 1. 17.

& 2. 19. &

10. 1.

† Heb.

m the see-

ing of God.

d Isai. 14.

29.

cir. 800.

¶ Or, in

the coun-

try of Ash-

dod.

e ch. 21. 16.

† Heb.

went.

f Neh. 3.

13, 19, 32.

Zech. 14.

10.

¶ Or,

repaired.

¶ Or,

cut out

many

cisterns.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 765.

<sup>a</sup> Isai. 1. 2.  
<sup>e</sup> Isai. 6. 1.

first and last, did <sup>a</sup>Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz write.

23 <sup>o</sup> So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Jotham reigning well, prospereth: 5 he subdueth the Amorites: 7 his reign: 9 Ahaz succeedeth him.*

758.  
<sup>a</sup> 2 Kings  
15. 32, &c.

**J**OTHAM <sup>a</sup> was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: his mother's name also *was* Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit, he entered not into the temple of the LORD. And <sup>b</sup> the people did yet corruptly.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Kings  
15. 35.

3 He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of <sup>||</sup> Ophel he built much.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
the tower,  
ch. 33. 14.

4 Moreover, he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

5 <sup>||</sup> He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year, an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. <sup>†</sup> So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
This.

6 So Jotham became mighty, because he <sup>||</sup> prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
established.

7 <sup>||</sup> Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

cir. 742.

9 <sup>||</sup> And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Ahaz reigning very wickedly, is greatly afflicted by the Syrians. 6 Judah being captivated by the Israelites, is sent home by the counsel of Oded the prophet. 16 Ahaz sending for aid to Assyria, is not helped thereby: 22 in his distress he groweth more idolatrous: 26 he dying, Hezekiah succeedeth him.*

741.  
<sup>a</sup> 2 Kings  
16. 2.

**A**HAZ <sup>a</sup> was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen

years in Jerusalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father:

Before  
CHRIST  
741.

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim.

3 Moreover, he <sup>||</sup> burned incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burned <sup>b</sup> his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
offered sacrifice.  
<sup>b</sup> Lev. 18.  
21.

4 He sacrificed also, and burned incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore <sup>c</sup> the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to <sup>†</sup> Damascus: and he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

<sup>c</sup> Isai. 7. 1.  
cir. 741.

6 <sup>||</sup> For <sup>d</sup> Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, *which were* all <sup>†</sup> valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
Darmesek.

<sup>d</sup> 2 Kings  
15. 27.

7 And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah *that was* <sup>†</sup> next to the king.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
sons of valour.

8 And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand women, sons and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
the second  
to the king.

9 But a prophet of the LORD *was* there, whose name *was* Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, <sup>e</sup> because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage *that* <sup>f</sup> reacheth up unto heaven.

<sup>e</sup> Ps. 69. 26.  
Isai. 10. 5.  
& 47. 6.  
Ezek. 25.  
12, 15. &c.  
26. 2.  
Obad. 10,  
&c.

10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen and bond-women unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God?

Zech. 1.  
15.  
<sup>f</sup> Ezra 9.  
6.

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war,

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 741.

we have offended against the LORD *alread-*  
*dy*, ye intend to add *more* to our sins and to  
our trespass: for our trespass is great, and  
*there is* fierce wrath against Israel.

14 So the armed men left the captives  
and the spoil, before the princes and all  
the congregation.

15 And the men <sup>1</sup> which were expressed  
by name rose up, and took the captives,  
and with the spoil clothed all that were  
naked among them, and arrayed them, and  
shod them, and gave them to eat and to  
drink, and anointed them, and carried all  
the feeble of them upon asses, and brought  
them to Jericho, <sup>2</sup> the city of palm-trees,  
to their brethren: then they returned to  
Samaria.

<sup>b</sup> Deut. 34.  
<sup>3</sup> Judg. 1. 16.

cir. 741.  
<sup>1</sup> 2 Kings  
26. 7.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*a captivity.*  
<sup>k</sup> Ezek.  
26. 27, 57.

16 ¶ At that time did king Ahaz send  
unto the kings of Assyria to help him.

17 For again the Edomites had come and  
smitten Judah, and carried away <sup>†</sup> captives.

18 <sup>k</sup> The Philistines also had invaded the  
cities of the low country, and of the south  
of Judah, and had taken Beth-she mesh, and  
Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shchocho with  
the villages thereof, and Timnah with the  
villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages  
thereof: and they dwelt there.

<sup>1</sup> Exod. 33.  
25.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low, be-  
cause of Ahaz king of Israel; for he <sup>1</sup> made  
Judah naked, and transgressed sore against  
the LORD.

740.  
<sup>m</sup> 2 Kings  
15. 29.

20 And <sup>m</sup> Tilgath-pilnezer king of Assyria  
came unto him, and distressed him, but  
strengthened him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of  
the house of the LORD, and *out* of the house  
of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it*  
unto the king of Assyria: but he helped  
him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of his distress did he  
trespass yet more against the LORD: this  
*is that* king Ahaz.

<sup>n</sup> See  
ch. 25. 14.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*Darmesek.*  
741.

23 For <sup>n</sup> he sacrificed unto the gods of  
<sup>†</sup> Damascus, which smote him: and he  
said, Because the gods of the kings of Sy-  
ria help them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to  
them, that they may help me: but they  
were the ruin of him and of all Israel.

<sup>o</sup> See  
ch. 29. 3, 7.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the ves-  
sels of the house of God, and cut in pieces  
the vessels of the house of God, <sup>o</sup> and shut  
up the doors of the house of the LORD, and  
he made him altars in every corner of Je-  
rusalem.

<sup>¶</sup> Or,  
*to offer.*

25 And in every several city of Judah he  
made high places <sup>¶</sup> to burn incense unto  
other gods, and provoked to anger the  
LORD God of his fathers.

26 ¶ Now the rest of his acts, and of all

his ways, first and last, behold, they *are*  
written in the book of the kings of Judah  
and Israel.

Before  
CHRIST  
741.

27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and  
they buried him in the city, *even* in Jeru-  
salem: but they brought him not into the  
sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and He-  
zekiah his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Hezekiah his good reign: 3 he restoreth religion: 5 he exhorteth the Levites. 12 They sanctify themselves, and cleanse the house of God. 20 Hezekiah offereth solemn sacrifices, wherein the Levites were more forward than the priests.*

Hezekiah <sup>a</sup> began to reign *when he was*  
five and twenty years old, and he  
reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusa-  
lem: and his mother's name *was* Abijah  
the daughter <sup>b</sup> of Zechariah.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Kings  
18. 1.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 26. 5.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the  
sight of the LORD, according to all that  
David his father had done.

3 ¶ He, in the first year of his reign, in  
the first month, <sup>o</sup> opened the doors of the  
house of the LORD, and repaired them.

726.  
<sup>c</sup> See  
ch. 28. 24.  
ver. 7.

4 And he brought in the priests, and the  
Levites, and gathered them together into  
the east-street,

5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Le-  
vites, sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify  
the house of the LORD God of your fa-  
thers, and carry forth the filthiness out of  
the holy place.

6 For our fathers have trespassed, and  
done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the  
LORD our God, and have forsaken him,  
and have turned away their faces from the  
habitation of the LORD, and <sup>†</sup> turned *their*  
backs.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*given the*  
*neck.*  
<sup>d</sup> ch. 28.  
24.

7 <sup>d</sup> Also they have shut up the doors of  
the porch, and put out the lamps, and have  
not burned incense, nor offered burnt-offer-  
ings in the holy place, unto the God of Israel.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was  
upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath de-  
livered them to <sup>†</sup> trouble, to astonishment,  
and to <sup>e</sup> hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*commotion,*  
Deut. 28.  
25.

9 For lo, <sup>f</sup> our fathers have fallen by the  
sword, and our sons, and our daughters,  
and our wives *are* in captivity for this.

<sup>e</sup> 1 Kings  
9. 8.  
<sup>f</sup> ch. 28. 5,  
6, 8.

10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make a co-  
venant with the LORD God of Israel, that  
his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

<sup>¶</sup> Or,  
*be not now*  
*deceived.*

11 My sons, <sup>¶</sup> be not now negligent: for  
the LORD hath <sup>g</sup> chosen you to stand before  
him, to serve him, and that ye should mi-  
nister unto him, and <sup>¶</sup> burn incense.

<sup>g</sup> Numb.  
3. 6. & 8.  
14. & 18.  
2, 6.

12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the  
son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah,

<sup>¶</sup> Or,  
*offer sacri-*  
*fice.*



Before  
CHRIST  
726.

of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari; Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the Gerthionites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:

13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of Afaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, <sup>11</sup> by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD, into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took it, to carry it out abroad into the brook Kidron.

17 Now they began on the first day of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days; and in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt-offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover, all the vessels which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and behold, they are before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, for a <sup>11</sup> sin-offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer them on the altar of the LORD.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and <sup>1</sup> sprinkled it on the altar: likewise when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar.

23 And they brought <sup>†</sup> forth the he-goats for the sin-offering, before the king, and the congregation; and they laid their hands upon them:

24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded that the burnt-offering and the sin-offering should be made for all Israel.

25 <sup>1</sup> And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, <sup>m</sup> according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: <sup>n</sup> for so was the commandment <sup>†</sup> of the LORD <sup>†</sup> by his prophets.

26 And the Levites stood with the instruments <sup>o</sup> of David, and the priests with <sup>p</sup> the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar: and <sup>†</sup> when the burnt-offering began, the song of the LORD began also with the trumpets, and with the <sup>†</sup> instruments ordained by David king of Israel.

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the <sup>†</sup> fingers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: and all this continued until the burnt-offering was finished.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were <sup>†</sup> present with him bowed themselves, and worshipped.

30 Moreover, Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD, with the words of David, and of Afaph the seer: and they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have <sup>11</sup> consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and <sup>1</sup> thank-offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices, and thank-offerings; and as many as were of a free heart, burnt-offerings.

32 And the number of the burnt-offerings, which the congregation brought, was threecore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, and two hundred lambs: all these were for a burnt-offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things were six hundred oxen, and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not slay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore <sup>†</sup> their brethren the Levites <sup>†</sup> did help them till the work was ended, and until the other priests had sanctified themselves: <sup>1</sup> for the Levites were more upright in heart to sanctify themselves, than the priests.

35 And also the burnt-offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and the drink-offerings for every

Before  
CHRIST  
726.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Chron.  
16. 4. &  
25. 6.

<sup>m</sup> 1 Chron.  
23. 5. &

<sup>25</sup> 1.  
ch. 3. 14.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 30.  
12.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
by the hand  
of the  
LORD.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
by the hand  
of.

<sup>o</sup> 1 Chron.  
23. 5.

Amos 6.  
5.

<sup>p</sup> Numb.  
10. 10.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
in the time.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
hands of in-  
struments.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
song.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
found.

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
filled your  
hand.

<sup>1</sup> Lev. 7.  
12.

<sup>†</sup> ch. 35. 11.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
strengthened them.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 30. 3.

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
in the busi-  
ness of the  
LORD.  
ch. 30. 12.

726.

<sup>11</sup> Lev. 4.  
3. 14.

<sup>1</sup> Lev. 8.  
14. 15. 19.  
24.  
Hebr. 9.  
23.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
near.

<sup>1</sup> Lev. 4.  
15. 24.

Before  
CHRIST  
726.

burnt-offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was done suddenly.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Hezekiah proclaimeth a solemn pass-over on the second month for Judah and Israel. 13 The assembly having destroyed the altars of idolatry, keep the feast fourteen days. 27 The priests and Levites bless the people.

AND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the pass-over unto the LORD God of Israel.

2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the pass-over in the second month.

3 For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

4 And the thing pleased the king, and all the congregation.

5 So they established a decree, to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the pass-over unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done it of a long time in such sort as it was written.

6 So the posts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, who therefore gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

8 Now be ye not stiff-necked as your fathers were, but yield yourselves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children shall find compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away

his face from you, if ye return unto him.

10 So the posts passed from city to city, through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless, divers of Asher and Manasseh, and of Zebulun, humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Judah, the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of the LORD.

13 And there assembled at Jerusalem much people, to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation.

14 And they arose and took away the altars that were in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast them into the brook Kidron.

15 Then they killed the pass-over on the fourteenth day of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the house of the LORD.

16 And they stood in their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, which they received of the hand of the Levites.

17 For there were many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the pass-overs, for every one that was not clean, to sanctify them unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, even many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the pass-over, otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one.

19 That prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though he be not cleansed according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

21 And the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised the LORD day by day, singing with loud instruments unto the LORD.

22 And Hezekiah spake comfortably unto all the Levites, that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace-offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

Before  
CHRIST  
726.

So ch. 11.  
16.  
ver. 18.

ch. 29. 29.

† Heb.  
their stand-  
ing.

ch. 29. 34.

ver. 11.

Exod. 12.  
43, &c.

† Heb.  
found.

† Heb.  
instruments  
of strength.  
Heb.  
to the heart  
of all, &c.  
ch. 35. 3.

Numb.  
9. 10, 11.  
Exod.  
12. 6, 18.  
ch. 29. 34.

† Heb.  
was right  
in the eyes  
of the king.

† Heb.  
from the  
hand.

2 Kings  
15. 19, 29.

† Heb.  
harden not  
your necks.  
† Heb.  
give the  
hand:  
See  
1 Chron.  
29. 24.  
Ezra 10.  
19.

Exod. 34.  
6.



Before  
CHRIST  
726.

See  
Kings 8.  
65.  
† Heb.  
lifted up,  
or, offered.  
ch. 35. 7.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep <sup>a</sup> other seven days : and they kept <sup>a</sup> other seven days with gladness.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah <sup>†</sup> did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and seven thousand sheep ; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheep : and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem : for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel, *there was not the like* in Jerusalem.

27 ¶ Then the priests the Levites arose, and <sup>b</sup> blessed the people : and their voice was heard, and their prayer came up to <sup>†</sup> his holy dwelling-place, *even* unto heaven.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The people is forward in destroying idolatry.* 2 *Hezekiah ordereth the courses of the priests and Levites, and provideth for their work and maintenance.* 5 *The people's forwardness in offerings and tithes.* 11 *Hezekiah appointeth officers to dispose of the tithes.* 20 *The sincerity of Hezekiah.*

NOW when all this was finished, all Israel *that were* <sup>†</sup> present, went out to the cities of Judah, and <sup>a</sup> brake the <sup>†</sup> images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, <sup>†</sup> until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned every man to his possession into their own cities.

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests, and Levites, for burnt-offerings, and for peace-offerings, to minister and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 *He appointed also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt-offerings, to wit, for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new-moons, and for the set feasts, as it is written in the <sup>b</sup> law of the LORD.*

4 Moreover, he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem, to give the portion of the priests, and the Levites, that

they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

5 ¶ And as soon as the commandment <sup>†</sup> came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance <sup>c</sup> the first-fruits of corn, wine, and oil, and <sup>¶</sup> honey, and of all the increase of the field ; and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

6 And *concerning* the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the <sup>d</sup> tithe of holy things, *which* <sup>e</sup> were consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* <sup>†</sup> by heaps.

7 In the third month they began to lay, <sup>†</sup> the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh month.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests, and the Levites, concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok answered him, and said, <sup>c</sup> Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty : for the LORD hath blessed his people ; and that which is left, *is* this great store.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare <sup>¶</sup> chambers in the house of the LORD ; and they prepared *them*.

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes, and the dedicated *things* faithfully : over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azariah, and Nahath, and Afahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers <sup>†</sup> under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, *was* over the free-will-offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things.

15 And <sup>†</sup> next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jethua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in <sup>†</sup> the cities of the priests, in <sup>†</sup> their <sup>¶</sup> set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small :

16 Beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entereth into the house of the LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges, according to their courses ;

17 Both to the genealogy of the priests

Before  
CHRIST  
726.

† Heb.  
brake forth.  
Exod.  
22. 29.  
Or,  
dates.

† Lev. 27.  
30.  
Deut. 14.  
28.

† Heb.  
heaps.  
heaps.

Mal. 3. 10.

Or, store  
houses.

† Heb.  
at the  
hands

† Heb.  
at his  
hand.  
Joel. 22.  
9.

Or,  
trib.

¶ Numb.  
6. 23.  
† Heb.  
the habita-  
tion of his  
holiness.

† Heb.  
found.  
2 Kings  
23. 4.  
† Heb.  
statues,  
ch. 30. 14.  
† Heb.  
until to  
make an  
end.

¶ Numb.  
28, & 29.

Before  
CHRIST  
726.

1 Chron.  
23, 24, 27.

† Or,  
trust.

Lev. 25.  
34.  
Numb. 35.  
2.

by the house of their fathers, and the Levites, <sup>2</sup> from twenty years old and upward, in their charges, by their courses;

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their <sup>11</sup> set office they sanctified themselves in holiness.

19 Also of the sons of Aaron the priests, which were in <sup>h</sup> the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought that which was good, and right, and truth, before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments to seek his God, he did it with all his heart, and prospered.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 Sennacherib invading Judah, Hezekiah fortifieth himself, and encourageth his people. 9 Against the blasphemies of Sennacherib by message and letters, Hezekiah and Isaiah pray. 21 An angel destroyeth the host of the Assyrians, to the glory of Hezekiah. 24 Hezekiah praying in his sickness, God giveth him a sign of recovery: 25 he waxing proud, is humbled by God: 27 his wealth and works: 31 his error in the embassy of Babylon: 32 he dying, Manasseh succeedeth him.

713.  
2 Kings  
18, 19, &c.  
Isai. 36, 37,  
&c.

† Heb.  
to break  
them up.  
† Heb.  
his face  
was to  
war.

AFTER <sup>a</sup> these things, and the establishment thereof, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought <sup>†</sup> to win them for himself.

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that <sup>†</sup> he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem;

3 He took counsel with his princes, and his mighty men, to stop the waters of the fountains, which were without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopped all the fountains, and the brook that <sup>†</sup> ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water?

5 Also <sup>b</sup> he strengthened himself, <sup>c</sup> and built up all the wall that was broken, and raised it up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired <sup>d</sup> Millo in the city of David, and made <sup>11</sup> darts and shields in abundance.

6 And he set captains of war over the

people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and <sup>†</sup> spake comfortably to them, saying,

7 Be strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him: for <sup>e</sup> there be more with us, than with him.

8 With him is an <sup>f</sup> arm of flesh; but with us is the LORD our God to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people <sup>†</sup> rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

9 ¶ <sup>g</sup> After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem (but he himself laid siege against Lachish, and all his <sup>†</sup> power with him) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah, that were at Jerusalem, saying,

10 <sup>h</sup> Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide <sup>11</sup> in the siege in Jerusalem?

11 Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give over yourselves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

12 <sup>i</sup> Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places, and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of other lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who was there among all the gods of those nations, that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his servants spake yet more against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

17 <sup>k</sup> He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of other lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

18 <sup>l</sup> Then they cried with a loud voice, in the Jews speech, unto the people of Jeru-

Before  
CHRIST  
713.

† Heb.  
spake to  
their heart.

2 Kings  
6, 16.

† Jer. 17:  
5.

John 4.

† Heb.  
leaned.

710.  
2 Kings  
18, 17.

† Heb.  
dominion.

2 Kings  
18, 19.

† Or,  
in the strong  
hold.

2 Kings  
18, 22.

2 Kings  
19, 9.

2 Kings  
18, 28.

† Heb.  
overflowed.

Isai. 29.

9.

ch. 25, 23.

2 Sam.

5, 9.

2 Kings 9.

24.

† Or,  
swords, or,  
spearheads.



Before  
CHRIST  
710.

Jerusalem that were on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city.

19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, which were the work of the hands of man.

2 Kings  
19. 15.

20 And for this cause Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

cir. 710.

2 Kings  
19. 35, &c.

21 And the LORD sent an angel which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria: so he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels, <sup>†</sup> slew him there with the sword.

† Heb.  
made him  
fall.

22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all other, and guided them on every side.

710.

† Heb.  
precious  
things.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and <sup>†</sup> presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations, from thenceforth.

713.

2 Kings  
20. 1.  
Isai. 38. 1.

Or,  
wrought a  
miracle for  
him.

24 In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he <sup>†</sup> gave him a sign.

25 But Hezekiah rendered not again, according to the benefit done unto him: for his heart was lifted up; therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

Jer. 26.

18, 19.

† Heb.  
the lifting  
up.

26 Notwithstanding, Hezekiah humbled himself for <sup>†</sup> the pride of his heart (both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem) so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

27 And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of <sup>†</sup> pleasant jewels;

† Heb.  
instruments  
of desire.

28 Store-houses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover, he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks, and herds in abundance: for God had given him substance very much.

Isai. 22.  
9, 12.

30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper water-course of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

712.

† Heb.  
interpre-  
ters.

31 Howbeit, in the business of the <sup>†</sup> am-

bassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart.

32 Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his <sup>†</sup> goodness, behold, they are written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, and in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned his stead.

Before  
CHRIST  
712.

2 Kings  
20. 12.  
Isai. 39. 1.

† Heb.  
kindnesses.

Isai. 36.  
& 37, & 38;  
& 39.

2 Kings  
18, & 19,  
& 20.

Or,  
highest.

698.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Manasseh his wicked reign: 3 he setteth up idolatry, and will not be admonished: 11 he is carried into Babylon. 12 Upon his prayer to God he is released, and putteth down idolatry: 18 his acts: 20 he dying, Amon succeedeth him. 21 Amon reigning wickedly, is slain by his servants. 25 The murderers being slain, Josiah succeedeth him.

Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem:

2 Kings  
21. 1, &c.

Deut.  
18. 9.

2 But did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel:

3 For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

† Heb.  
he returned:  
and built.

2 Kings  
18. 4.

ch. 30. 14.  
& 31. 1, &c.  
32. 12.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever.

Deut. 16.  
21.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven, in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

Deut. 17.  
3.

Deut. 12.

6 And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

1 Kings  
8. 29, & 9.

3.  
ch. 6. 6, &c.  
7. 16.

ch. 4. 9.  
Lev. 18.  
21.

Deut. 18.  
10.

7 And he set a carved image (the idol which he had made) in the house of God, of which God had said to David, and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever.

2 Kings  
23. 10.

Ezek. 23.  
37, 39.

1 Kings  
21. 6.

2 Kings  
21. 7.

1 Pf. 132.

14.  
2 Sam.  
7. 10.

8 Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I

Before  
CHRIST  
698.

have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law, and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, and to do worse than the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

677.  
Deut. 28.  
36.  
Job 36. 8.

11 ¶ Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host <sup>†</sup> of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with <sup>¶</sup> fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

† Heb.  
which  
were the  
king's.  
|| Or,  
chains.

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him: and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he was God.

ch. 27. 3.  
|| Or,  
the tower,

14 Now after this, he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish-gate, and compassed <sup>°</sup> about <sup>¶</sup> Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

15 And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast them out of the city.

Lev. 7.  
12.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace-offerings, and <sup>¶</sup> thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

ch. 32. 12.

17 ¶ Nevertheless, the people did sacrifice still in the high places, yet unto the LORD their God only.

2 Sam.  
9. 9.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of <sup>†</sup> the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel.

|| Or,  
Hosai.

19 His prayer also, and how God was intreated of him, and all his sins, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images before he was humbled: behold, they are written among the sayings of <sup>¶</sup> the seers.

20 ¶ So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

Before  
CHRIST  
643.

21 ¶ Amon was two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

2 Kings  
21. 19.  
&c.

22 But he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images, which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon <sup>†</sup> trespassed more and more.

† Heb.  
multiplied  
trespass.

24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

641.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Josiah his good reign: 3 he destroyeth idolatry:

8 he taketh order for the repair of the temple.

14 Hilkiyah having found a book of the law,

Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord.

23 Huldah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem,

but respites thereof in Josiah's time. 29

Josiah causing it to be read in a solemn assembly, reneweth the covenant with God.

2 Kings  
22. 1, &c.

JOSIAH <sup>°</sup> was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined neither to the right hand, nor to the left.

3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began <sup>°</sup> to purge Judah and Jerusalem <sup>°</sup> from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

634.

4 <sup>°</sup> And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the <sup>¶</sup> images that were on high above them, he cut down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images he brake in pieces, and made dust of them, <sup>°</sup> and strowed it upon the <sup>†</sup> graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

Lev. 26.  
30.  
2 Kings  
23. 4.  
|| Or,  
jun-images.  
2 Kings  
23. 20.  
† Heb.  
face of the  
graves.

5 And he burned the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And so did he in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their <sup>¶</sup> mattocks round about.

|| Or,  
mauls.

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images <sup>†</sup> into powder, and cut

† Heb.  
to make  
powder.



Before  
CHRIST  
630.

down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

624.  
f 2 Kings  
22. 3.

8 ¶ Now <sup>f</sup> in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azariah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

g See  
2 Kings  
22. 4. &c.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered <sup>g</sup> the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah, and Benjamin, and they returned to Jerusalem.

10 And they put it in the hand of the workmen, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and mend the house:

h Or,  
to raise.

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they it, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and <sup>h</sup> to floor the houses, which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them were Jahath, and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah, and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set it forward; and other of the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick.

i 1 Chron.  
23. 4. 5.

13 Also they were over the bearers of burdens, and were overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: <sup>i</sup> and of the Levites there were scribes, and officers, and porters.

j 2 Kings  
22. 8. &c.  
† Heb.  
by the hand  
of.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest <sup>j</sup> found the book of the law of the LORD, given <sup>†</sup> by Moses.

15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan.

† Heb.  
to the hand  
of.

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed <sup>†</sup> to thy servants, they do it.

† Heb.  
poured out,  
or, melted.

17 And they have <sup>†</sup> gathered together the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

† Heb.  
in it.

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read <sup>†</sup> it before the king.

19 And it came to pass when the king

had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

Before  
CHRIST  
624.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and <sup>h</sup> Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Afsaiah a servant of the king's, saying,

h Or,  
Achbor,  
2 Kings  
22. 12.

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel, and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all that is written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and they that the king had appointed, went to Huldah the prophets, the wife of Shallum the son of <sup>k</sup> Tikvath, the son of <sup>h</sup> Hasrah, keeper of the <sup>†</sup> wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college:) and they spake to her to that effect.

k 2 Kings  
22. 14.

h Or,  
Harhas.

† Heb.  
garments.

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

h Or,  
in the  
school, or,  
in the se-  
cond part.

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, concerning the words which thou hast heard;

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humblest thyself before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard thee also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

29 ¶ <sup>l</sup> Then the king sent, and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

l 2 Kings  
23. 1.

30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people <sup>†</sup> great and small: and he read in their ears

† Heb.  
from great  
even to  
small.

Before  
CHRIST  
624.

<sup>m</sup> 2 Kings  
11. 14. &  
23. 3.  
ch. 6. 13.

† Heb.  
found.

† Jer. 3.  
10.  
† Heb.  
from after.

cir. 623.  
• 2 Kings  
23. 21, 22.  
† Exod. 13.  
6.

† ch. 30. 22.

† ch. 34. 14.

• 1 Chron.  
23. 26.

† 1 Chron.  
9. 10.

• 1 Chron.  
23. & 24.  
& 25, &  
26.

† ch. 8. 14.

† Heb.  
the house of  
the fathers.

† Heb.  
the sons of  
the people.

† ch. 29. 5.  
15. & 30.  
3. 15.  
Ezra 6. 20.

† Heb.  
offered.  
† ch. 30. 24.

all the words of the book of the covenant *that was found in the house of the LORD.*

31 And the king stood in <sup>m</sup> his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant *which are written in this book.*

32 And he caused all *that were* † present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it.* And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

33 And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that *pertained* to the children of Israel, and made all *that were* present in Israel to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God. <sup>a</sup> And all his days they departed not † from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Josiah keepeth a most solemn pass-over:* 20 *he provoking Pharaoh-necho, is slain at Megiddo.* 25 *Lamentations for Josiah.*

**M**oreover, <sup>a</sup> Josiah kept a pass-over unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the pass-over on the <sup>b</sup> fourteenth day of the first month.

2 And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD,

3 And said unto the Levites <sup>c</sup> that taught all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD,

† Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; <sup>e</sup> *it shall not be a burden upon your shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel,*

4 And prepare *yourselves* by the <sup>f</sup> houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the <sup>g</sup> writing of David king of Israel, and according to the <sup>h</sup> writing of Solomon his son.

5 And stand in the holy *place* according to the divisions of † the families of the fathers of your brethren † the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites.

6 So kill the pass-over, and <sup>i</sup> sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

7 And Josiah † <sup>k</sup> gave to the people of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the pass-over-offerings, for all *that were* present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the king's substance.

8 And his princes † gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah, and Zechariah, and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the pass-over-offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred oxen.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah, and Nathaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Jeiel, and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, † gave unto the Levites for pass-over-offerings, five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's commandment.

11 And they killed the pass-over, and the priests sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites † *slayed them.*

12 And they removed the burnt-offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is written* <sup>m</sup> in the book of Moses: and so *did they* with the oxen.

13 And they <sup>n</sup> roasted the pass-over with fire, according to the ordinance: but the *other holy offerings* sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and † divided *them* speedily among all the people.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt-offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the fingers the sons of Asaph *were* in their † place, according to the <sup>o</sup> commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters <sup>p</sup> waited at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the pass-over, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel *that were* † present, kept the pass-over at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

18 And <sup>q</sup> there was no pass-over like to that kept in Israel, from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a pass-over as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel *that were* present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 623.

† Heb.  
offered.

† Heb.  
offered.

† See ch.  
29. 34.

† Lev. 3.  
3.

† Exod.  
12. 8, 9.

† Heb.  
made them  
run.

† Heb.  
station.

• 1 Chron.  
25. 1, &c.  
† 1 Chron.  
9. 17, 18.  
& 26. 14,  
&c.

† Heb.  
found.

† 2 Kings  
23. 22.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 623.

610.  
2 Kings  
23, 29.  
Jer. 46, 2.  
† Heb.  
house.

† Heb.  
the house of  
my war.

So  
2 Kings  
23, 30.  
† Elders  
1, 28.

† Heb.  
made sick.

Or,  
among the  
sepulchres.  
Zech.  
12, 11.  
See  
Matth. 9.  
23.  
Jer. 22.  
20.

† Heb.  
kindnesses.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah, was this pass-over kept.

20 ¶ After all this, when Josiah had prepared the † temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Charchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come not against thee this day, but against † the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from meddling with God, who is with me, that he destroy thee not.*

22 Nevertheless, Josiah would not turn his face from him, but <sup>a</sup> disguised himself that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho, <sup>r</sup> from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore † wounded.

24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he *had*; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried <sup>¶</sup> in one of the sepulchres of his fathers: and <sup>¶</sup> all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah: and <sup>\*</sup> all the singing-men and the singing-women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, <sup>¶</sup> and made them an ordinance in Israel: and behold, they are written in the lamentations.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his † goodness, according to *that which was written in the law of the LORD*,

27 And his deeds first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jehoahaz succeeding, is deposed by Pharaoh, and carried into Egypt. 5 Jehoiakim reigning ill, is carried bound into Babylon. 9 Jehoiachin succeeding, reigneth ill, and is brought into Babylon. 11 Zedekiah succeeding reigneth ill, and despiseth the prophets, and rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar. 14 Jerusalem, for the sins of the priests and people, is wholly destroyed. 22 The proclamation of Cyrus.

THEN <sup>a</sup> the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem.

2 Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt † put him down

at Jerusalem, <sup>b</sup> and † condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother, king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 ¶ Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God.*

6 <sup>c</sup> Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in † fetters to <sup>d</sup> carry him to Babylon.

7 <sup>e</sup> Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and *that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and* † Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

9 ¶ † Jehoiachin was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was evil in the sight of the LORD.*

10 And † when the year was expired, <sup>f</sup> king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the † goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made <sup>¶</sup> Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

11 ¶ † Zedekiah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

12 And he did *that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God, and humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet, speaking from the mouth of the LORD.*

13 And <sup>¶</sup> he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart, from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

14 ¶ Moreover, all the chief of the priests, and the people transgressed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen; and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

15 <sup>¶</sup> And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them † by his messengers, rising up <sup>¶</sup> betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling-place;

16 But <sup>¶</sup> they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused

Before  
CHRIST  
610.

† Eldr.  
1, 36.  
† Heb.  
multitud.

610.

607  
2 Kings.  
24, 1.

606.  
Or,  
chains;  
foretold,  
Hab. 1, 6.  
See  
2 Kings  
24, 6.  
Jer. 22,  
18, 19, &  
36, 30.

599.  
2 Kings  
24, 13.  
Dan. 1, 1.

Or,  
Jeconiah,  
1 Chron.  
3, 16, or,  
Coniah,  
Jer. 22, 24.

2 Kings  
24, 8.  
† Heb.  
at the re-  
turn of the  
year.

2 Dan. 1,  
1, 2.

599.  
† Heb.  
vessels of  
desire.

Or,  
Mattaniah,  
2 Kings  
24, 17.

Jer. 37,  
1.

593.  
2 Kings  
24, 18.  
Jer. 52, 1,  
&c.

Ezek. 17,  
15, 18.  
Jer. 25,  
3, 4, & 35,  
15.

† Heb.  
by the hand  
of his mes-  
sengers.

That is,  
continually  
and care-  
fully.

Jer. 5,  
12, 23.

# Jerusalem wholly destroyed.

# E Z R A

# The proclamation of Cyrus.

Before  
CHRIST  
593.

† Heb.  
healing.  
590.  
2 Kings  
25. 1, &c.

his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till *there was no* † remedy.

17 <sup>n</sup> Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword, in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man or him that stooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.

18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all *these* he brought to Babylon.

19 And they burned the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burned all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

20 And † them that had escaped from the sword, carried he away to Babylon: <sup>o</sup> where they were servants to him and his sons, until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of <sup>p</sup> Jeremiah, until the land <sup>q</sup> had enjoyed her sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay desolate, <sup>r</sup> she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

22 ¶ <sup>s</sup> Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD *spoken* by the mouth of <sup>t</sup> Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem; which *is* in Judah. Who *is there* among you of all his people? The LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

† Heb.  
the re-  
mainder  
from the  
sword.  
Jer. 27.  
7.  
Jer. 25. 9.  
12. & 26. 6.  
7. & 29. 10.  
Lev. 26.  
34. 35. 43.  
536.  
Lev. 25.  
4. 5.  
Ezra 1. 1.  
Jer. 25.  
12. 13. &  
29. 10.

2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath <sup>c</sup> charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah.

3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God *be* with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem which *is* in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel (he *is* the God) which *is* in Jerusalem.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place <sup>†</sup> help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the free-will-offering for the house of God that *is* in Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests and the Levites, with all *them* whose spirit God had raised to go up, to build the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem.

6 And all they that *were* about them <sup>¶</sup> strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all *that* was willingly offered.

7 ¶ <sup>d</sup> Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD <sup>e</sup> which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem; and had put them in the house of his gods;

8 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto <sup>f</sup> Sheshbazzar the prince of Judah.

9 And this *is* the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second sort four hundred and ten, and other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold and of silver *were* five thousand and four hundred. All *these* did Sheshbazzar bring up with *them* of <sup>†</sup> the captivity, that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 536.

<sup>c</sup> Isai. 44.  
28. & 45.  
1, 13.

† Heb.  
lift him up.

¶ That is,  
helped  
them.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 6. 5.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Kings  
24. 13.  
2 Chron.  
36. 7.

<sup>f</sup> See  
ch. 5. 24.

† Heb.  
the trans-  
portation.

# E Z R A.

# CHAP. I.

1 The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple. 5 The people provide for their return. 7 Cyrus restoreth the vessels of the temple to Sheshbazzar.

**N**OW in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD, <sup>a</sup> by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, <sup>b</sup> that he <sup>†</sup> made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 536.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Chron.  
36. 22.  
Jer. 25. 12.  
& 29. 10.  
<sup>b</sup> ch. 5. 13.  
14.  
† Heb.  
caused a  
voice to  
pass.

# CHAP. II.

1 The number that return of the people, 36 of the priests, 40 of the Levites, 43 of the Nethinims, 55 of Solomon's servants, 62 of the priests which could not shew their pedigree. 64 The whole number of them with their substance. 68 Their oblations.

**N**OW <sup>a</sup> these are the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and

cir. 536.

<sup>a</sup> Neh. 7.  
6, &c.  
<sup>1</sup> Esdr. 5.  
7, &c.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 536.

Or,  
Azariah,  
Neh. 7. 7.

Or,  
Raamiah.

Or,  
Missereth.

Or,  
Nehum.

See  
Neh. 7. 10.

Neh. 7.  
11.

Or,  
Binnui,  
Neh. 7. 15.

Or,  
Hariph,  
Neh. 7. 24.

Or,  
Gibeon,  
Neh. 7. 25.

Or,  
Beth-az-  
maveth,  
Neh. 7. 28.

came again unto Jerusalem and Judah,  
every one unto his city;  
2 Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua,  
Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Morde-  
cai, Bilshan, Mizpar, Bigvai, Rehum,  
Baanah. The number of the men of the  
people of Israel.  
3 The children of Parosh, two thousand  
an hundred seventy and two.  
4 The children of Shephatiah, three hun-  
dred seventy and two.  
5 The children of Arah, <sup>b</sup> seven hundred  
seventy and five.  
6 The children of <sup>c</sup> Pahath-moab, of the  
children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand  
eight hundred and twelve.  
7 The children of Elam, a thousand two  
hundred fifty and four.  
8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred  
forty and five.  
9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred  
and threescore.  
10 The children of Bani, six hundred  
forty and two.  
11 The children of Bebai, six hundred  
twenty and three.  
12 The children of Azgad, a thousand  
two hundred twenty and two.  
13 The children of Adonikam, six hun-  
dred sixty and six.  
14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand  
fifty and six.  
15 The children of Adin, four hundred  
fifty and four.  
16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah,  
ninety and eight.  
17 The children of Bezai, three hundred  
twenty and three.  
18 The children of Jorah, an hundred  
and twelve.  
19 The children of Hashum, two hun-  
dred twenty and three.  
20 The children of Gibbar, ninety and  
five.  
21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hun-  
dred twenty and three.  
22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six.  
23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred  
twenty and eight.  
24 The children of Azmaveth, forty  
and two.  
25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Che-  
phirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and  
forty and three.  
26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six  
hundred twenty and one.  
27 The men of Michmas, an hundred  
twenty and two.  
28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hun-  
dred twenty and three.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 536.

See  
ver. 7.

Or,  
Harid, as  
it is in  
some Co-  
pies.

1 Chron.  
24. 7.

1 Chron.  
24. 14.

1 Chron.  
9. 12.

1 Chron.  
24. 8.

Or,  
Judah,  
ch. 3. 9.  
called also  
Hodevah.  
Neh. 7. 43.

1 Chron.  
9. 2.

Or, Sih.

Or,  
Shamai.

Or,  
Nephis-  
hesun.

Or,  
Bazluth,  
Neh. 7. 54.

1 Kings  
9. 21.

29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.  
30 The children of Magbish, an hundred  
fifty and six.  
31 The children of the other <sup>d</sup> Elam, a  
thousand two hundred fifty and four.  
32 The children of Harim, three hundred  
and twenty.  
33 The children of Lod, Hadid, and  
Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.  
34 The children of Jericho, three hun-  
dred forty and five.  
35 The children of Senaah, three thousand  
and six hundred and thirty.  
36 The priests: the children of <sup>e</sup> Je-  
daiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred  
seventy and three.  
37 The children of Immer, a thousand  
fifty and two.  
38 The children of Pashur, a thousand  
two hundred forty and seven.  
39 The children of <sup>f</sup> Harim, a thousand  
and seventeen.  
40 The Levites: the children of Jeshua,  
and Kadmiel, of the children of Hodaviah,  
seventy and four.  
41 The singers: the children of Asaph,  
an hundred twenty and eight.  
42 The children of the porters: the  
children of Shallum, the children of Ater,  
the children of Talmon, the children of  
Akkub, the children of Hatita, the chil-  
dren of Shobai, in all an hundred thirty  
and nine.  
43 The Nethinims: the children of <sup>g</sup> Ziha,  
the children of Hafupha, the children  
of Tabbaoth,  
44 The children of Keros, the children  
of Siaha, the children of Padon,  
45 The children of Lebanah, the children  
of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,  
46 The children of Hagab, the children  
of Shalmai, the children of Hanan,  
47 The children of Giddel, the children  
of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,  
48 The children of Rezin, the children  
of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,  
49 The children of Uzza, the children of  
Paseah, the children of Befai,  
50 The children of Afnah, the children  
of Mehunim, the children of Nephusim,  
51 The children of Bakbuk, the children  
of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,  
52 The children of Bazluth, the chil-  
dren of Mehida, the children of Harsha,  
53 The children of Barkos, the children  
of Sisera, the children of Thamah,  
54 The children of Nezhiah, the children  
of Hatipha.  
55 The children of <sup>h</sup> Solomon's ser-  
vants: the children of Sotai, the children

## CHAP. III.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 536.

Or,  
Perida,  
Neh. 7. 57.

Or,  
Amos,  
Neh. 7. 59.

Josh. 9.  
21, 27.

Chron.  
9. 2.

1 Kings  
9. 21.

Or,  
Addon,  
Neh. 7. 61.

Or,  
pedigree.

2 Sam.  
17. 27.

Numb.

2. 10.

Heb.

they were

polluted

from the

priesthood.

Or,

governor

See Neh.

1. 9.

Exod.

28. 30.

Numb. 27.

21.

1 Chron.  
26. 20.

ch. 6.  
26. 17.

of Sophereth, the children of <sup>1</sup> Peruda,  
56 The children of Jaalah, the children  
of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the chil-  
dren of Hattil, the children of Pochereth  
of Zebaim, the children of <sup>1</sup> Ami.

58 All the <sup>1</sup> Nethinims, and the children  
of <sup>m</sup> Solomon's servants, were three hundred  
ninety and two.

59 And these were they which went up  
from Tel-melah, Tel-harfa, Cherub, <sup>1</sup> Ad-  
dan, and Immer: but they could not shew  
their fathers house, and their <sup>1</sup> seed, whe-  
ther they were of Israel:

60 The children of Delaiah, the children  
of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hun-  
dred fifty and two.

61 ¶ And of the children of the priests:  
the children of Habaiah, the children of  
Koz, the children of Barzillai: (which  
took a wife of the daughters of <sup>a</sup> Barzillai  
the Gileadite, and was called after their  
name:)

62 These sought their register among  
those that were reckoned by genealogy,  
but they were not found: <sup>o</sup> therefore <sup>†</sup> were  
they, as polluted, put from the priest-  
hood.

63 And the <sup>1</sup> Tirshatha said unto them,  
that they should not eat of the most holy  
things, till there stood up a priest with <sup>p</sup> U-  
rim and Thummim.

64 ¶ The whole congregation together  
was forty and two thousand three hundred  
and threescore,

65 Besides their servants and their maids,  
of whom there were seven thousand three  
hundred thirty and seven: and there were  
among them two hundred singing-men  
and singing-women.

66 Their horses were seven hundred thirty  
and six; their mules, two hundred forty  
and five;

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and  
five; their asses, six thousand seven hundred  
and twenty.

68 ¶ And some of the chief of the fa-  
thers, when they came to the house of the  
LORD which is at Jerusalem, offered freely  
for the house of God to set it up in his  
place:

69 They gave after their ability, unto the  
<sup>q</sup> treasure of the work, threescore and one  
thousand drams of gold, and five thousand  
pound of silver, and one hundred priests  
garments.

70 So the priests and the Levites, and  
some of the people, and the singers, and the  
porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their  
cities, and all Israel in their cities.

1 The altar is set up. 4 Offerings frequented.

7 Workmen prepared. 8 The foundation of  
the temple laid in great joy and mourning.

AND <sup>a</sup> when the seventh month was <sup>a</sup> <sup>1</sup> Esdr.  
come, and the children of Israel were <sup>5</sup> 4.  
in the cities, the people gathered them-  
selves together as one man, to Jerusalem.

2 Then stood up <sup>1</sup> Jeshua the son of Jo-  
zadak, and his brethren the priests, and  
<sup>1</sup> Zerubbabel the son of <sup>b</sup> Shealtiel, and  
his brethren, and builded the altar of the  
God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings there-  
on, as it is <sup>c</sup> written in the law of Moses  
the man of God.

3 And they set the altar upon his bases;  
for fear was upon them, because of the  
people of those countries: and they offered  
burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD,  
even <sup>d</sup> burnt-offerings morning and even-  
ing:

4 ¶ They kept also the feast of taberna-  
cles, <sup>e</sup> as it is written, and <sup>2</sup> offered the daily  
burnt-offerings by number, according to  
the custom, <sup>†</sup> as the duty of every day re-  
quired;

5 And afterward offered the continual  
burnt-offering, both of the new moons,  
and of all the set feasts of the LORD, that  
were consecrated, and of every one that  
willingly offered a free-will-offering unto  
the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh month  
began they to offer burnt-offerings unto  
the LORD: but <sup>†</sup> the foundation of the  
temple of the LORD was not yet laid.

7 They gave money also unto the masons,  
and to the <sup>1</sup> carpenters; and meat, and  
drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and  
to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from  
Lebanon to the sea of <sup>b</sup> Joppa; <sup>1</sup> according  
to the grant that they had of Cyrus king  
of Persia.

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their com-  
ing unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in  
the second month, began Zerubbabel the  
son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jo-  
zadak, and the remnant of their brethren  
the priests and the Levites, and all they  
that were come out of the captivity unto  
Jerusalem; <sup>k</sup> and appointed the Levites,  
from twenty years old and upward, to set  
forward the work of the house of the  
LORD.

9 Then stood Jeshua, with his sons and  
his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the  
sons of <sup>1</sup> Judah <sup>†</sup> together, to set forward  
the workmen in the house of God: the sons  
of Henadad, with their sons and their bre-  
thren the Levites.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 536.

1 Esdr.  
5. 4.

Or,  
Jeshua,  
Hag. 1. 1.  
Zech. 3. 1.

Called  
Zerubbabel,  
Matth. 1.  
12.

Luke 3. 27.

Matth.  
1. 12. &c.

Luke 3.  
27. called  
Salathiel.

Deut. 12.  
5.

Numb.  
28. 3. 4.

Neh. 8.  
17.

Exod. 23.  
16.

Numb.  
29. 12. &c.

Heb.  
the matter  
of the day  
in his day.

Heb.  
the temple  
of the  
LORD

was not  
yet found-  
ed.

Or,  
workmen.

Acts 9.  
36.

Chron.  
2. 16.

ch. 6. 3.

535.

1 Chron.  
23. 24. 27.

ch. 2. 40.

Or,  
Hodanah,

ch. 2. 40.

Heb.  
as one.



Before CHRIST 535.  
 10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, <sup>m</sup> they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after the ordinance of David king of Israel.  
 11 <sup>o</sup> And they sang together by course, in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; <sup>p</sup> because *he is good*, <sup>q</sup> for his mercy *endureth* for ever towards Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.  
 12 <sup>r</sup> But many of the priests and Levites, and chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy:  
 13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy, from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

## CHAP. IV.

1 The adversaries, being not accepted in the building of the temple with the Jews, endeavour to hinder it. 7 Their letter to Artaxerxes. 17 The decree of Artaxerxes. 23 The building is hindered.

**N**OW when <sup>a</sup> the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that <sup>†</sup> the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel;

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you: for we seek your God, as ye *do*; and we do sacrifice unto him, <sup>b</sup> since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, <sup>c</sup> Ye have nothing to do with us, to build an house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as <sup>d</sup> king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

4 Then <sup>e</sup> the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

6 And in the reign of <sup>†</sup> Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote ¶ Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest

of their <sup>†</sup> companions unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

8 Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the <sup>¶</sup> scribe, wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king, in this sort:

9 Then wrote Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their <sup>†</sup> companions; <sup>†</sup> the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, and the Elamites,

10 <sup>s</sup> And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Assnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* on this side the river, <sup>h</sup> and <sup>†</sup> at such a time.

11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king; Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us, are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have <sup>¶</sup> set up the walls thereof, and <sup>†</sup> joined the foundations.

13 Be it known now unto the king, that if this city be builded, and the walls set up again, then will they not <sup>†</sup> pay toll, tribute, and custom, and so thou shalt endamage the <sup>¶</sup> revenue of the kings.

14 Now because <sup>†</sup> we have maintenance from the king's palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour; therefore have we sent and certified the king,

15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have <sup>†</sup> moved sedition <sup>†</sup> within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.

16 We certify the king, that if this city be builded again, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 ¶ Then sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their <sup>†</sup> companions that dwell in Samaria, and unto the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

18 The letter which ye sent unto us, hath been plainly read before me.

19 And <sup>†</sup> I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found, that this city of old time hath <sup>†</sup> made insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

Before  
CHRIST  
522.

† Chald.  
Make a  
decree.

20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all countries beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom was paid unto them.

21 † Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until another commandment shall be given from me.

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem, unto the Jews, and made them to cease † by force and power.

24 Then ceased the work of the house of God, which is at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

CHAP. V.

1 Zerubbabel and Jeshua, incited by Haggai and Zechariah, set forward the building of the temple. 3 Tatnai and Shethar-boznai could not hinder the Jews. 6 Their letter to Darius against the Jews.

1 Efd. 6.

2.

† Hag. 1. 1.

† Zech. 1. 1.

THEN <sup>a</sup> the prophets, <sup>b</sup> Haggai the prophet, and <sup>c</sup> Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that were in Judah and Jerusalem, in the name of the God of Israel, even unto them.

2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God, which is at Jerusalem: and with them were the prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the same time came to them Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?

4 <sup>d</sup> Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men † that make this building?

5 But <sup>e</sup> the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this matter.

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites, which were on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king:

7 They sent a letter unto him, † wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace.

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with † great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

9 Then asked we those elders, and said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?

10 We asked their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that were the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded, <sup>e</sup> and set up.

12 But <sup>b</sup> after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of <sup>i</sup> Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon.

13 But in the first year of <sup>k</sup> Cyrus the king of Babylon, the same king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God.

14 And <sup>l</sup> the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that was in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto <sup>m</sup> one, whose name was Sheshbazzar, whom he had made <sup>n</sup> governor;

15 And said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and laid the foundation of the house of God which is in Jerusalem. And since that time even until now hath it been in building, and yet it is not finished.

17 Now therefore, if it seem good to the king, <sup>a</sup> let there be search made in the king's treasure-house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so that a decree was made of Cyrus the king, to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

CHAP. VI.

1 Darius finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the advancement of the building. 13 By the help of the enemies, and the directions of the prophets, the temple is finished. 16 The feast of the dedication is kept, 19 and the pass-over.

Before  
CHRIST  
519.

† Chald.  
stones of  
rolling.

<sup>e</sup> 1 Kings  
6, 1.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Chron.  
36. 16, 17.

<sup>i</sup> 2 Kings  
24. 2. &  
25. 8.

536.  
<sup>k</sup> ch. 1. 1.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 1. 7,  
8. & 6. 5.

<sup>m</sup> Hag. 1.  
14. & 2.  
2, 21.

<sup>n</sup> Or,  
deputy.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 6. 1, 2.

<sup>d</sup> ver. 10.

† Chald.  
that build  
this build-  
ing?

<sup>e</sup> See  
ch. 7. 6, 28.

519.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 4. 9.

† Chald.  
in the midst  
whereof.



Before  
CHRIST  
519.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 5. 17.  
<sup>1</sup> Eld. 6. 23.

<sup>†</sup> Chald.  
books.

<sup>†</sup> Chald.  
made to de-  
scend.

<sup>¶</sup> Or,  
Echalana,  
or, in a  
casser.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Kings  
6. 36.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 1. 7,  
3. & 5. 14.

<sup>†</sup> Chald.  
8<sup>o</sup>.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 5. 3.

<sup>†</sup> Chald.  
their socie-  
ties.

<sup>†</sup> Chald.  
by me a  
decree is  
made.

<sup>†</sup> Chald.  
made to  
casse.

ch. 7. 23.

Jer. 29. 7.

<sup>†</sup> Chald.  
of rest.

<sup>†</sup> Chald.  
let him be  
destroyed.

<sup>1</sup> Dan. 2. 5.

**T**HEN Darius the king made a decree, <sup>a</sup> and search was made in the house of the <sup>†</sup> rolls, where the treasures were <sup>†</sup> laid up in Babylon.

<sup>2</sup> And there was found at <sup>¶</sup> Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus written :

<sup>3</sup> In the first year of Cyrus the king, *the same* Cyrus the king made a decree concern-  
ing the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubits :

<sup>4</sup> *With* three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the king's house.

<sup>5</sup> And also let <sup>c</sup> the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and <sup>†</sup> brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the house of God.

<sup>6</sup> *Now therefore* Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and <sup>†</sup> your companions the Apharsachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence :

<sup>7</sup> Let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews, and the elders of the Jews, build this house of God in his place.

<sup>8</sup> Moreover, <sup>†</sup> I make a decree, what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews, for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto these men, that they be not <sup>†</sup> hindered.

<sup>9</sup> And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt-offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests which *are* at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail :

<sup>10</sup> <sup>c</sup> That they may offer sacrifices <sup>†</sup> of sweet favours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

<sup>11</sup> Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, <sup>†</sup> let him be hanged thereon; <sup>c</sup> and let his house be made a dunghil for this.

<sup>12</sup> And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there, destroy all kings and people that shall put to their hand, to alter *and* to

destroy this house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree, let it be done with speed.

<sup>13</sup> ¶ Then Tatnai, governor on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

<sup>14</sup> <sup>b</sup> And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo: and they builded, and finished *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the <sup>†</sup> commandment of <sup>b</sup> Cyrus, and <sup>d</sup> Darius, and <sup>k</sup> Artaxerxes king of Persia.

<sup>15</sup> And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

<sup>16</sup> ¶ And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of <sup>†</sup> the children of the captivity, kept <sup>1</sup> the dedication of this house of God with joy,

<sup>17</sup> And <sup>m</sup> offered at the dedication of this house of God, an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

<sup>18</sup> And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which *is* at Jerusalem; <sup>†</sup> <sup>a</sup> as it is written in the book of Moses.

<sup>19</sup> ¶ And the children of the captivity kept the pass-over <sup>o</sup> upon the fourteenth day of the first month.

<sup>20</sup> For the priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the pass-over for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

<sup>21</sup> And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat,

<sup>22</sup> And kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart <sup>p</sup> of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

## CHAP. VII.

<sup>1</sup> Ezra goeth up to Jerusalem. <sup>11</sup> The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to Ezra. <sup>27</sup> Ezra bleisseth God for his favour.

**N**OW <sup>a</sup> after these things, in the reign of <sup>b</sup> Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra

Before  
CHRIST  
519.

<sup>8</sup> ch. 5. 1.

<sup>†</sup> Chald.  
decree.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 1. 1.  
& 5. 13.  
ver. 3.

<sup>5</sup> 15.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 4. 24.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 7. 1.

<sup>†</sup> Chald.  
the sons of  
the trans-  
portation.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Kings

11. 63.

<sup>2</sup> Chron.

7. 5.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 8. 35.

<sup>†</sup> Chald.  
according  
to the writ-  
ing.

<sup>n</sup> Numb.

3. 6. & 8. 9.

<sup>o</sup> Exod.

12. 6.

<sup>p</sup> 2 Kings

23. 29.

<sup>2</sup> Chron.

33. 11.

457.

<sup>1</sup> Eld. 8. 1.

<sup>b</sup> Neh. 2. 1.

Before  
CHRIST  
457.

1 Chron.  
6. 14.

the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah,  
the son of Hilkiah,

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok,  
the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah,  
the son of Meraioth,

4 The son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi,  
the son of Bukki,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas,  
the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron  
the chief priest:

4 ver. 11,  
21.

6 ver. 9.  
ch. 8. 22,  
31.

7 ch. 8. 1.

8 See  
ch. 8.  
15, &c.

9 ch. 2. 43.  
457.

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon; and  
he *was* <sup>a</sup> ready scribe in the law of Moses,  
which the LORD God of Israel had given:  
and the king granted him all his request,  
<sup>c</sup> according to the hand of the LORD his  
God upon him.

7 <sup>f</sup> And there went up *some* of the chil-  
dren of Israel, and of the priests, and <sup>g</sup> the  
Levites, and the singers, and the porters,  
and <sup>h</sup> the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in  
the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth  
month, which *was* in the seventh year of  
the king.

cir. 457:  
† Heb.  
was the  
foundation  
of the going  
up.

9 For upon the first *day* of the first month  
† began he to go up from Babylon, and on  
the first *day* of the fifth month came he to  
Jerusalem, according to the good hand of  
his God upon him.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to  
seek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*,  
and to teach in Israel statutes and judge-  
ments.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter  
that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra  
the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the  
words of the commandments of the LORD,  
and of his statutes to Israel.

1 Ezek. 26.

2 Dan. 2. 37.

¶ Or,

To Ezra

the priest, a

perfect

scribe of the

law of the

God of hea-

ven, peace,

&c.

k ch. 4. 10.

† Chald.

from before

the king.

1 Esther 1.

24.

12 Artaxerxes <sup>i</sup> king of kings, ¶ Unto Ez-  
ra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God  
of heaven, perfect *peace*, <sup>k</sup> and at such a  
time,

13 I make a decree, that all they of the  
people of Israel, and of his priests, and Le-  
vites, in my realm, which are minded of  
their own free-will to go up to Jerusalem,  
go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent <sup>†</sup> of the  
king, and of his <sup>l</sup> seven counsellors, to en-  
quire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, ac-  
cording to the law of thy God which *is* in  
thine hand;

15 And to carry the silver and the gold,  
which the king and his counsellors have  
freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose  
habitation *is* in Jerusalem,

m ch. 8. 25.

16 <sup>m</sup> And all the silver and the gold that thou  
canst find in all the province of Babylon,  
with the free-will-offering of the people,

and of the priests, offering willingly for the  
house of their God which *is* in Jerusalem:

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with  
this money, bullocks, rams, lambs, with  
their meat-offerings, and their drink-offer-  
ings, and offer them upon the altar of the  
house of your God which *is* in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to  
thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the  
rest of the silver and the gold, that do after  
the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given thee, for  
the service of the house of thy God, *those*  
deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever more shall be need-  
ful for the house of thy God, which thou  
shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow *it* out  
of the king's treasure-house.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do  
make a decree to all the treasurers which  
*are* beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra  
the priest, the scribe of the law of the God  
of heaven, shall require of you, it be done  
speedily;

22 Unto an hundred talents of silver, and  
to an hundred <sup>†</sup> measures of wheat, and to  
an hundred baths of wine, and to an hun-  
dred baths of oil, and salt without pre-  
scribing *how much*.

† Chald.  
corr.

23 <sup>†</sup> Whatsoever is commanded by the  
God of heaven, let it be diligently done,  
for the house of the God of heaven: for  
why should there be wrath against the  
realm of the king and his sons?

† Heb.  
Whatsoever  
is of the de-  
cree.

24 Also we certify you, that touching any  
of the priests and Levites, singers, porters,  
Nethinims, or ministers of this house of  
God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll,  
tribute, or custom upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of  
thy God, that *is* in thine hand, set magi-  
strates and judges, which may judge all the  
people that *are* beyond the river, all such  
as know the laws of thy God; and teach  
ye them that know *them* not.

26 And whosoever will not do the law of  
thy God; and the law of the king, let judge-  
ment be executed speedily upon him, whe-  
ther *it be* unto death, or <sup>†</sup> to banishment, or  
to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

† Chald.  
so rooting  
out.

27 ¶ Blessed *be* the LORD God of our fa-  
thers, <sup>a</sup> which hath put *such a thing* as this  
in the king's heart, to beautify the house of  
the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem:

a ch. 6. 22.

28 And <sup>o</sup> hath extended mercy unto me  
before the king, and his counsellors, and be-  
fore all the king's mighty princes. And I was  
strengthened as <sup>p</sup> the hand of the LORD my  
God *was* upon me, and I gathered together  
out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

o ch. 9. 2.

p See  
ch. 5. 5.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 457.

## CHAP. VIII.

**1** The companions of Ezra, who returned from Babylon: **15** he sendeth to Iddo for ministers for the temple: **21** he keepeth a fast: **24** he committeth the treasures to the custody of the priests. **31** From Ahava they come to Jerusalem. **33** The treasure is weighed in the temple. **36** The commission is delivered.

<sup>a</sup> Eedr.  
8. 28.

**T**HESE <sup>a</sup> are now the chief of their fathers, and *this* is the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

**2** Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the sons of David; <sup>b</sup> Hattush.

<sup>b</sup> Chron.  
3. 22.

**3** Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of <sup>c</sup> Pharoah; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males, an hundred and fifty.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 2. 3.

**4** Of the sons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the son of Zerariah, and with him two hundred males.

**5** Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

**6** Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

**7** And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.

**8** And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore males.

**9** Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

**10** And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males.

**11** And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

<sup>d</sup> Or,  
the youngest  
son.

**12** And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan <sup>d</sup> the son of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

**13** And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names *are* these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.

<sup>e</sup> Or,  
Zaccur, as  
some read.

**14** Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and <sup>e</sup> Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

<sup>f</sup> Or,  
pitched.

**15** ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there <sup>f</sup> a-bode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi.

**16** Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 457.

<sup>g</sup> Heb.  
I put words  
in their  
mouth:  
See 2 Sam.  
14. 3. 19.

**17** And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief, at the place Casiphia, and <sup>g</sup> I told them what they should say unto Iddo, and to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.

**18** And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen;

**19** And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty;

**20** <sup>h</sup> Also of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name.

<sup>h</sup> See  
ch. 2. 43.

**21** ¶ Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ahava, that we might <sup>i</sup> afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

<sup>i</sup> Lev. 16.  
29.

**22** For <sup>j</sup> I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen, to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God *is* upon all them for good that seek him, but his power and his wrath *is* against all them that forsake him.

<sup>j</sup> 1 Cor.  
9. 15.

**23** So we fasted and besought our God for this: and he was intreated of us.

**24** ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

**25** And weighed unto them <sup>k</sup> the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, *even* the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his lords, and all Israel *there* present, had offered.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 7. 15,  
16.

**26** I even weighed unto their hand, six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, and of gold an hundred talents;

**27** Also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drams; and two vessels of <sup>l</sup> fine copper, <sup>l</sup> precious as gold.

<sup>l</sup> Heb.  
yellow, or,  
shining  
brass.

**28** And I said unto them, Ye *are* holy unto the LORD; the vessels *are* holy also; and the silver and the gold *are* a free-will-offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

<sup>m</sup> Heb.  
desirable.

**29** Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the priests, and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.

**30** So took the priests and the Levites the weight of the silver and the gold, and the

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 457.

vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 7. 6.  
28.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava, on the twelfth day of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem: and <sup>h</sup> the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

<sup>i</sup> Neh. 2.  
11.

32 And we <sup>i</sup> came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold and the vessels weighed in the house of our God, by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest; and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them *was* Jozabad the son of Jehshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites:

34 By number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

<sup>k</sup> So  
ch. 6. 17.

35 *Also* the children of those that had been carried away which were come out of the captivity, <sup>k</sup> offered burnt-offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats *for* a sin-offering: all *this was* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And they delivered the king's commissions unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors on this side the river: and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

## CHAP. IX.

<sup>i</sup> Ezra mourneth for the affinity of the people with strangers: 5 he prayeth unto God with confession of sins.

457.  
<sup>a</sup> Esdr. 8.  
68.

NOW<sup>a</sup> when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

<sup>b</sup> Job 1.  
20.

3 And when I heard this thing, <sup>b</sup> I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head, and of my beard, and sat down astonished.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 10. 3.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that <sup>c</sup> trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression

of those that had been carried away; and I sat astonished until the evening sacrifice.

Before  
CHRIST  
457.

5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my <sup>h</sup> heaviness; and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

|| Or,  
affliction.

6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for <sup>d</sup> our iniquities are increased over our head, and our <sup>e</sup> trespass is <sup>e</sup> grown up unto the heavens.

<sup>d</sup> Ps. 38. 4.  
|| Or,  
guiltiness.  
<sup>e</sup> 2 Chron.  
28. 9.

7 Since the days of our fathers *have* we been in <sup>a</sup> great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities have we; our kings, and our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, *as it is* this day.

8 And now for <sup>a</sup> little space grace hath been *shewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us <sup>a</sup> nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
moment.

9. <sup>f</sup> For we *were* bondmen, yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but <sup>g</sup> hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and <sup>†</sup> to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

|| Or,  
<sup>a</sup> pin:  
that is,  
a constant  
and sure a-  
bode:  
So Isai. 22.  
23.

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

11 Which thou hast commanded <sup>†</sup> by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it <sup>†</sup> from one end to another with their uncleanness.

<sup>†</sup> Neh. 9.  
36.  
<sup>g</sup> ch. 7. 28.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
to sit up.

12 Now therefore <sup>h</sup> give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, <sup>i</sup> nor seek their peace or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
by the hand  
of thy ser-  
vants.

13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God <sup>k</sup> <sup>†</sup> hast punished us less than our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such* deliverance as this;

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
from mouth  
to mouth:  
as 2 Kings  
21. 16.  
<sup>h</sup> Exod.  
23. 32.  
Deut. 7. 3.  
<sup>i</sup> Deut. 23.  
6.

14 Should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping?

<sup>k</sup> Ps. 103.  
10.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
hast with-  
held be-  
neath our  
iniquities.



Before  
CHRIST  
457.

15 O LORD God of Israel, thou art righteous: for we remain yet escaped, as it is this day: behold, we are before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee, because of this.

## CHAP. X.

I Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the strange marriages. 6 Ezra mourning, assembleth the people. 9 The people, at the exhortation of Ezra, repent and promise amendment. 15 The care to perform it. 18 The names of them which had married strange wives.

2. Eldr. 8.  
91.

NOW when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men, and women, and children: for the people were very fore.

† Heb.  
wept a  
great  
weeping.

2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

† Heb.  
to bring  
forth.

3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God, to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law.

b ch. 9. 4.  
c Deut. 7.  
2, 3.

4 Arise; for this matter belongeth unto thee: we also will be with thee: be of good courage, and do it.

d Neh. 5.  
12.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel to swear, that they should do according to this word: and they sware.

e 1 Eldr.  
9. 1.

6 ¶ Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib: and when he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem, unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;

8 And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

† Heb.  
devoted.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem, within three days. It was the ninth month, and the twentieth day of the month; and all the people sat in the street

of the house of God, trembling because of this matter, and for the great rain.

Before  
CHRIST  
457.

10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and have taken strange wives to increase the trespass of Israel.

† Heb.  
the show-  
ers.

11 Now therefore make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate yourselves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

† Heb.  
have caus-  
ed to dwell,  
or, have  
brought  
back.

12 Then all the congregation answered, and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do.

13 But the people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither is this a work of one day or two: for we are many that have transgressed in this thing.

|| Or,  
we have  
greatly of-  
fended in  
this thing.

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God for this matter be turned from us.

|| Or,  
till this  
matter be  
dispatch-  
ed.

15 ¶ Only Jonathan the son of Asahel, and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah, were employed about this matter: and Meshulam and Shabbethai the Levite, helped them.

† Heb.  
stood.

16 And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, with certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by their names were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives, by the first day of the first month.

18 ¶ And among the sons of the priests, there were found that had taken strange wives: namely, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

456.

19 And they gave their hands, that they would put away their wives; and being guilty, they offered a ram of the flock for their trespass.

2 Kings  
10. 15.

20 And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uziah.

22 And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ithmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elafah.

23 Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah (the same is Kelita) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of

f See  
Sam. 12.  
18.

Before  
CHRIST  
456.

the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover, of Israel: of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the sons also of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, and Athlai.

29 And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And the sons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.

31 And of the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, and Shemariah.

33 Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, and Shimei.

34 Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

40 Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,

41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, and Joseph.

43 Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

44 All these had taken strange wives: and some of them had wives by whom they had children.

|| Or,  
Mabnade-  
bai, ac-  
cording to  
some Co-  
pies.

ed, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.

3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province, are in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also is broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire.

4 ¶ And it came to pass when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven,

5 And said, I beseech thee, O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him, and observe his commandments:

6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned.

7 We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.

8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, If ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:

9 But if ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.

10 Now these are thy servants, and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.

11 O LORD, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's cup-bearer.

## CHAP. II.

1 Artaxerxes understanding the cause of Nehemiah's sadness, sendeth him with letters and commission to Jerusalem. 9 Nehemiah, to the grief of the enemies, cometh to Jerusalem: 12 he vieweth secretly the ruins of the walls: 17 he inciteth the Jews to build in despite of the enemies.

AND it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artax-

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 456.

b ch. 2. 17.  
c 2 Kings  
25. 10.

4 Dan. 9. 4

e Exod.  
20. 6.

f 1 Kings  
8. 29.

g Lev. 26.  
39.  
Deut. 4. 25.  
&c.

h Deut. 30.  
4.

i Dan. 9.  
15.

cir. 445. 1  
Ezra 7. 1.

## The Book of NEHEMIAH.

### CHAP. I.

1 Nehemiah understanding by Hanani the misery of Jerusalem, mourneth, fasteth, and prayeth: 5 his prayer.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 446.

a ch. 10. 1.

THE words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace,

2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and certain men of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escap-



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 445.

exercises the king, *that* wine was before him : and I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *before-time* sad in his presence.

2 Wherefore the king said unto me, Why *is* thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? *this is* nothing *else* but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid,

2 Kings  
1. 31.  
Dan. 2. 4.  
& 5. 10.  
& 6. 6, 21.

3 And said unto the king, <sup>b</sup> Let the king live for ever : why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers sepulchres, *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers sepulchres, that I may build it.

† Heb.  
wife.

6 And the king said unto me, (the <sup>†</sup> queen also sitting by him) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me, and I set him <sup>c</sup> a time.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 5. 14.  
& 13. 6.

7 Moreover, I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;

<sup>d</sup> ch. 3. 7.

8 And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* <sup>d</sup> to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, <sup>e</sup> according to the good hand of my God upon me.

<sup>e</sup> Ezra 5.  
5. & 7. 6,  
9. 28.  
ver. 18.

445.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. (Now the king had sent captains of the army, and horsemen with me.)

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

<sup>f</sup> Ezra 8.  
32.

11 So I <sup>f</sup> came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.

12 ¶ And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither *was there any* beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

<sup>g</sup> 2 Chron.  
26. 9.  
ch. 3. 13.

13 And I went out by night, <sup>g</sup> by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon-well, and to the dung-port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

Before  
CHRIST  
445.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the king's pool: but *there* was no place for the beast *that* was under me to pass.

15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and *so* returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

17 ¶ Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we *are* in, how Jerusalem *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.

18 Then I told them of <sup>h</sup> the hand of my <sup>h</sup> ver. 8. God which was good upon me; as also the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for this good *work*.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, and Gessem the Arabian heard *it*, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What *is* this thing that ye do? <sup>i</sup> will ye rebel against <sup>i</sup> ch. 6. 6. the king?

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: <sup>k</sup> but ye have no portion, nor right, <sup>k</sup> Ezra 4. 3. nor memorial in Jerusalem.

## CHAP. III.

The names and order of them that builded the wall.

THEN <sup>a</sup> Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, <sup>b</sup> and they builded the sheep-gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; <sup>c</sup> even unto the tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of <sup>d</sup> Hananeel.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 11. 10.  
<sup>b</sup> John 5. 2.

2 And <sup>†</sup> next unto him builded <sup>e</sup> the men of Jericho. And next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 11. 39.

3 <sup>†</sup> But the fish-gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, who *also* laid the beams thereof, and <sup>g</sup> set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

<sup>d</sup> Jer. 37.

38.  
Zech. 14.  
10.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz. And next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Mesheza-beel. And next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
at his hand.

<sup>e</sup> Ezra 2.

34.

<sup>f</sup> 2 Chron.

33. 14.

ch. 12. 39.

Zeph. 1.

10.

<sup>g</sup> See

ch. 6. 1. &

7. 1.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to <sup>h</sup> the work of their Lord.

<sup>h</sup> Judg. 5.  
23.

Before  
CHRIST  
445.

ch. 12. 39.

6 Moreover, <sup>1</sup>the old gate repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governor on this side the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths. Next unto him also repaired Hananiah the son of one of the apothecaries, and they <sup>||</sup> fortified Jerusalem unto the broad wall.

|| Or,  
left Jerusalem  
unto the  
broad wall.

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house. And next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah.

11 Malcijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired the <sup>†</sup>other piece, <sup>\*</sup>and the tower of the furnaces.

† Heb.  
second mea-  
sure.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Halohef, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

ch. 12. 38.

13 <sup>1</sup>The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto <sup>m</sup>the dung-gate.

ch. 2. 13.

14 But the dung-gate repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem; he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

ch. 2. 13.

15 But <sup>a</sup>the gate of the fountain repaired Shallum the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of <sup>o</sup>Siloah by the king's garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of David.

ch. 2. 14.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto <sup>the place</sup> over against the sepulchres of David, and to the <sup>p</sup>pool that was made, and unto the house of the mighty.

John 9. 7.

17 And after him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani. Next unto him repaired Hashabiah the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.

2 Kings  
20. 20.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the

son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over against the going up to the armoury at the turning of <sup>the wall</sup>.

20 After him Baruch the son of <sup>||</sup>Zabbai earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning of <sup>the wall</sup> unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz, another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib, even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain:

23 After him repaired Benjamin, and Hashub, over against their house. After him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ananiah, by his house.

24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad another piece, from the house of Azariah, unto the turning of <sup>the wall</sup>, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning of <sup>the wall</sup>, and the tower which lieth out from the king's high house, that was by the <sup>1</sup>court of the prison. After him, Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

26 Moreover, <sup>1</sup>the Nethinims <sup>||</sup>dwelt in <sup>||</sup>Ophel, unto <sup>the place</sup> over against <sup>1</sup>the water-gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 <sup>1</sup>From above the horse-gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.

29 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer, over against his house. After him repaired also Shemaiah, the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east-gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece. After him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah over against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah the goldsmith's son, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the <sup>||</sup>going up of the corner.

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep-gate, repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

Before  
CHRIST  
445.

|| Or,  
Zaccai.

9 Jer. 32.  
2. & 33. 1.

& 37. 21.  
ch. 2. 43.

|| Or,  
which  
dwelt in  
Ophel,  
repaired  
unto.

2 Chron.  
27. 3.

|| Or,  
the tower.

ch. 8. 1,  
3. & 12. 37.

2 Kings  
11. 16.

2 Chron.  
23. 15.

Jer. 31. 40.

|| Or,  
corner-  
chamber.

#### CHAP. IV.

1 While the enemies scoff, Nehemiah prayeth and continueth the work. 7 Understanding the wrath and secrets of the enemy, he setteth a watch: 13 He armeth the labourers, 19 and giveth military precepts.



Before  
CHRIST  
445.  
ch. 2. 10.

**BUT** it came to pass, \* that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

† Heb.  
leave to  
themselves.

2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they † fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish, which are burned?

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall.

† Heb.  
despite.

4 Hear, O our God; for we are † despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

† Ps. 69.  
27, 28. &  
109. 14, 15.  
Jer. 18. 23.

5 And <sup>b</sup>cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked thee to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

† Heb.  
ascended.

7 ¶ But it came to pass *that* when Sanballat and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem † were made up, and that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,

8 And conspired all of them together, to come *and* to fight against Jerusalem, and † to hinder it.

† Heb.  
to make an  
error to it.

9 Nevertheless, we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

12 And it came to pass that when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times, ¶ From all places whence ye shall return unto us, *they will be upon you.*

¶ Or,  
That from  
all places ye  
must return  
to us.

† Heb.  
from the  
lower parts  
of the place,  
&c.

13 ¶ Therefore set I † in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the LORD *which is* great

and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons and your daughters, your wives and your houses.

Before  
CHRIST  
445.

15 And it came to pass when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, \* and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

† Job 5. 18.

16 And it came to pass from that time forth, *that* the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the house of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his sword girded † by his side, and *so* builded. And he that sounded the trumpet *was* by me.

† Heb.  
on his loins.

19 ¶ And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: <sup>d</sup>our God shall fight for us.

† Exod.  
14. 14, 25.  
Deut. 1.  
30.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears, from the rising of the morning, till the stars appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, *¶ saving that* every one put them off for washing.

¶ Or,  
every one  
went with  
his weapon  
for water.  
See Judg.  
5. 11.

## CHAP. V.

1 The Jews complain of their debt, mortgage, and bondage. 6 Nehemiah rebuketh the usurers, and causeth them to make a covenant of restitution: 14 he forbeareth his own allowance, and keepeth hospitality.

**AND** there was a great cry of the people, and of their wives, against their brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters, *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for them*, that we may eat, and live.

3 *Some* also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

Before  
CHRIST  
445.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, and that upon our lands and vineyards.

\* Isai. 58. 7.

5 Yet now <sup>a</sup>our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and lo, we <sup>b</sup>bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought into bondage *already*: neither is it in our power to redeem them; for other men have our lands and vineyards.

<sup>b</sup> Exod. 21. 7.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry, and these words.

† Heb. my heart consulted in me.

7 Then <sup>†</sup>I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, <sup>c</sup>Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

<sup>c</sup> Exod. 22. 25.  
Lev. 25. 36.

8 And I said unto them, We after our ability have <sup>d</sup>redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing to answer.

<sup>d</sup> Lev. 25. 48.

9 Also I said, It is not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk <sup>e</sup>in the fear of our God, because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

<sup>e</sup> Lev. 25. 36.

10 I likewise, and my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money, and corn: I pray you, let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their olive-yards, and their houses, also the hundredth *part* of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, <sup>f</sup>and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

† Ezra 10. 5.  
Jer. 34. 8, 9.

13 Also <sup>g</sup>I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and <sup>†</sup>emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

<sup>g</sup> Matth. 13. 14.  
Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.

14 ¶ Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year, <sup>h</sup>even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor.

† Heb. empty, or, void.

15 But the former governors that *had been* before me, were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine,

<sup>h</sup> ch. 13. 6.

beside forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

Before  
CHRIST  
445.

16 Yea, also I continued in the work of of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants were gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover, *there were* at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, besides those that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

18 Now *that* which was prepared for me daily, *was* one ox, and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days, store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 <sup>i</sup>Think upon me, my God, for good, according to all that I have done for this people.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 13. 22.

## CHAP. VI.

<sup>i</sup> Sanballat practiseth by craft, by rumours, by hired prophecies, to terrify Nehemiah. 15 The work is finished to the terror of the enemies. 17 Secret intelligence passeth between the enemies and the nobles of Judah.

NOW it came to pass <sup>a</sup>when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and <sup>†</sup>Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; (<sup>b</sup> though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates;)

<sup>a</sup> ch. 2. 10.  
19.  
† Or, Gashmu, ver. 6.

2 That Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *some one of* the villages in the plain of Ono: but they thought to do me mischief.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 3. 3.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am* doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it and come down to you?

<sup>c</sup> 1 Chron. 8. 12.

4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand;

6 Wherein *was* written; It is reported among the heathen, and <sup>†</sup>Gashmu saith *it*, <sup>d</sup>that thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

† Or, Gashmu, ver. 1.  
<sup>d</sup> ch. 2. 19.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, There is a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king, according to these



Before  
CHRIST  
445.

words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, O God, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah, the son of Mehetabeel, who was shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who is there that being as I am, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And lo, I perceived that God had not sent him; but that he pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore was he hired that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have matter for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 <sup>ch. 13. 29.</sup> My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat, according to these their works, and on the prophets Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

15 <sup>cir. 445.</sup> So the wall was finished, in the twenty and fifth day of the month Elul, in fifty and two days.

16 And it came to pass that when all our enemies heard thereof, and all the heathen that were about us saw these things, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 Moreover, in those days the nobles of Judah <sup>† Heb. multiplied their letters passing to Tobiah.</sup> sent many letters unto Tobiah, and the letters of Tobiah came unto them.

18 For there were many in Judah sworn unto him, because he was the son-in-law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my words to him. And Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Nehemiah committeth the charge of Jerusalem to Hanani and Hananiah. 5 A register of the genealogy of them which came at the first out of Babylon, 8 of the people, 39 of the priests, 43 of

the Levites, 46 of the Nethinims, 57 of Solomon's servants, 63 and of the priests which could not find their pedigree. 66 The whole number of them with their substance. 70 Their oblations.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 445.

NOW it came to pass when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors; and the porters and the singers, and the Levites, were appointed,

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler <sup>a ch. 2. 8.</sup> of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: (for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many:)

3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened, until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar them: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one to be over against his house.

4 Now the city was <sup>† Heb. broad in places.</sup> large and great: but the people were few therein, and the houses were not builded.

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart, to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

6 <sup>† Heb. broad in places.</sup> These are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city; <sup>cir. 535. b Ezra. 2. 1, &c.</sup>

7 Who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, <sup>¶ Or, Seraiah;</sup> Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number, I say, of the men of the people of Israel was this; <sup>See Ezra 2. 2.</sup>

8 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred and eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

15 The children of Binnui, six hundred forty and eight. <sup>¶ Or, Bani.</sup>

16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 536.

18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.

20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

Or, Jora.  
24 The children of Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

Or, Gibbar.  
25 The children of Gibeon, ninety and five.

26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred fourscore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

Or, Azmaveth.  
28 The men of Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.

Or, Kirjath-arim.  
29 The men of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three.

30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

See ver. 12.  
34 The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.

38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

1 Chron. 24. 7.  
39 The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

1 Chron. 24. 14.  
40 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

See 1 Chron. 9.  
41 The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

12. & 24. 9.  
42 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

1 Chron. 24. 8.  
43 The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, and of the children of Hodevah, seventy and four.

Or, Hodaviah, Ezra 2. 40. or, Judah, Ezra 3. 9.  
44 The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred forty and eight.

45 The porters: the children of Shalum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the chil-

dren of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.

46 The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

47 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,

48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmi,

49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,

50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,

51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,

52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephithesim,

53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

54 The children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah,

56 The children of Nezhiah, the children of Hatipha.

57 The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,

58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Amon.

60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants, were three hundred ninety and two.

61 And these were they which went up also from Tel-melah, Tel-haresha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house, nor their seed, whether they were of Israel.

62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two.

63 And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.

64 These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

65 And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and Thummim.

66 The whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 536.

Or, Siaha.

Or, Shalmi.

Or, Nephusim.

Or, Bazluth.

Or, Peruda.

Or, Ami.

Ezra 2. 59.

Or, Addan.

Or, pedigree.

Or, the governor.



Before  
CHRIST  
536.

67 Beside their men-servants, and their maid-servants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven : and they had two hundred forty and five singing-men and singing-women.

68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six : their mules, two hundred forty and five :

69 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five : six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

† Heb.  
part.  
ch. 8. 9.

70 ¶ And † some of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work : † the Tirshatha gave to the treasure, a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests garments.

71 And *some* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work, twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.

72 And *that* which the rest of the people gave, *was* twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and three-score and seven priests garments.

73 So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities ; and when the seventh month came, the children of Israel *were* in their cities.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The religious manner of reading and hearing the law. 9 They comfort the people. 13 The forwardness of them to hear, and be instructed. 16 They keep the feast of tabernacles.

cir. 445.  
Ezra 3. 1.  
Ezra 9. 58.  
ch. 3. 26.  
Ezra 7. 6.

AND all <sup>a</sup> the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that *was* <sup>b</sup> before the water-gate ; and they spake unto Ezra the <sup>c</sup> scribe, to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

2 And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation, both of men and women, and all <sup>†</sup> that could hear with understanding, <sup>d</sup> upon the first day of the seventh month.

† Heb.  
that under-  
stood in  
hearing.  
Lev. 23.  
24.

3 And he read therein before the street that *was* before the water-gate, <sup>†</sup> from the morning until mid-day, before the men and the women, and those that could understand ; and the ears of all the people *were* attentive unto the book of the law.

† Heb.  
from the  
light.

4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a <sup>†</sup> pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose ; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand ; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbaddana, Zechariah, and Meshullam.

5 And Ezra opened the book in the <sup>†</sup> sight of all the people, (for he was above all the people) and when he opened it, all the people stood up :

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 445.  
† Heb.  
eyes.

6 And Ezra blessed the LORD the great God : and all the people answered, Amen, amen, with lifting up their hands : and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with *their* faces to the ground.

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law : and the people *stood* in their place :

8 So they read in the book, in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused *them* to understand the reading.

9 ¶ And Nehemiah which *is* <sup>¶</sup> the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, <sup>†</sup> and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, <sup>§</sup> This day *is* holy unto the LORD your God ; <sup>h</sup> mourn not, nor weep : for all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

¶ Ezra 2.  
3.  
ch. 10. 1.  
¶ Or,  
the gover-  
nor.  
2 Chron.  
35. 3.  
ver. 8.  
Numb.  
29. 1.  
Deut. 16.  
14. 15.  
1 Esdr. 9.  
19. 22  
Rev. 11.  
10.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, <sup>i</sup> and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared : for *this* day *is* holy unto our LORD : neither be ye sorry ; for the joy of the LORD *is* your strength.

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy, neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even <sup>¶</sup> to understand the words of the law.

¶ Or,  
that they  
might in-  
spect in  
the words  
of the law.  
† Heb.  
by the hand  
of.

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded <sup>†</sup> by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in <sup>h</sup> booths, in the feast of the seventh month :

15 And <sup>i</sup> that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive-branches, and pine-branches, and myrtle-branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

Lev. 23.  
34.  
Deut. 16.  
13.  
1 Lev. 23.  
4.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the

Before  
CHRIST  
445.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Kings  
14. 13.  
ch. 12. 39.

<sup>a</sup> Deut. 31.  
10. &c.

† Heb.  
a restraint.  
<sup>a</sup> Lev. 23.  
36.

house of God, and in the street of the water-gate, <sup>m</sup> and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity, made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun, unto that day, had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness.

18 Also <sup>a</sup> day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day <sup>†</sup> a solemn assembly, <sup>a</sup> according unto the manner.

## CHAP. IX.

1 A solemn fast, and repentance of the people.  
4 The Levites make a religious confession of God's goodness, and their wickedness.

NOW in the twenty and fourth day of <sup>a</sup> this month, the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sack-clothes, <sup>b</sup> and earth upon them.

2 And <sup>c</sup> the seed of Israel separated themselves from all <sup>†</sup> strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they stood up in their place, and <sup>d</sup> read in the book of the law of the LORD their God, *one fourth part of the day; and another fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.*

4 <sup>e</sup> Then stood up upon the <sup>†</sup> stairs of the Levites, Jeshua and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said, Stand up and bless the LORD your God for ever and ever: and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 Thou, *even* thou art LORD alone; <sup>a</sup> thou hast made heaven, <sup>f</sup> the heaven of heavens with <sup>g</sup> all their host, the earth and all things that are therein, the seas and all that is therein, and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

7 Thou art the LORD the God, who didst choose <sup>h</sup> Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of <sup>i</sup> Abraham:

8 And foundest his heart <sup>k</sup> faithful before thee, and madest a <sup>†</sup> covenant with him, to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and

the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give it, *I say*, to his seed, and hast performed thy words; for thou art righteous:

9 <sup>m</sup> And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and <sup>n</sup> heardest their cry by the Red sea:

10 And <sup>o</sup> shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them. So didst thou get thee a name, as it is this day.

11 <sup>p</sup> And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, <sup>q</sup> as a stone into the mighty waters.

12 Moreover, thou <sup>r</sup> leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

13 <sup>s</sup> Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgements, and <sup>†</sup> true laws, good statutes, and commandments:

14 And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant:

15 And <sup>t</sup> gavest them bread from heaven, for their hunger, and <sup>u</sup> broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should <sup>v</sup> go in to possess the land <sup>†</sup> which thou hadst sworn to give them.

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments,

17 And refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed <sup>w</sup> a captain to return to their bondage: but thou art <sup>†</sup> a God ready to pardon, <sup>x</sup> gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not.

18 Yea, <sup>y</sup> when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This is thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations;

19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: the <sup>b</sup> pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light and the way wherein they should go.

20 Thou gavest also thy <sup>c</sup> good spirit to instruct them, and with-heldest not thy <sup>d</sup> man-

Before  
CHRIST  
445.

<sup>m</sup> Exod. 2.  
25. & 3. 7.  
<sup>n</sup> Exod.  
14. 10.  
<sup>o</sup> Exod.  
7. 8, 9, 10,  
12. & 14.  
chapters.

<sup>p</sup> Exod. 14.  
21, 22.

<sup>q</sup> Exod. 15.  
5, 10.

<sup>r</sup> Exod. 13.  
21.

<sup>s</sup> Exod. 19.  
20. & 20. 1.

† Heb.  
laws of  
truth.

<sup>t</sup> Exod. 16.  
14, 15.

<sup>u</sup> Exod. 17.  
6.

Numb. 20.  
9, &c.

<sup>v</sup> Deut. 1. 8.

† Heb.  
which thou  
hadst lift  
up thine  
hand to  
give them.

Numb. 14.  
30.

<sup>w</sup> Numb.  
14. 4.

† Heb.  
a God of  
pardon.

<sup>x</sup> Exod.  
34. 6.

Numb. 14.  
18.

<sup>y</sup> Ps. 86. 5.

<sup>z</sup> Exod. 32.  
4.

<sup>b</sup> Exod.  
13. 21, 22.

Numb. 14.  
14.

<sup>c</sup> Cor. 10.  
1.

<sup>d</sup> Numb.  
11. 27.

Isa. 63. 11.

<sup>e</sup> Exod.  
16. 15.

Josh. 5. 12.

<sup>a</sup> Gen. 1. 1.

Rev. 14. 7.

<sup>f</sup> Deut. 10.  
14.

<sup>g</sup> 2 Kings 8.  
27.

<sup>h</sup> Gen. 2. 3.

<sup>i</sup> Gen. 11.  
31. & 12. 1.

<sup>j</sup> Gen. 17.  
5.

<sup>k</sup> Gen. 25.  
6.

<sup>l</sup> Gen. 12.  
7. & 15.  
18. & 17.  
7, 8.



Before  
CHRIST  
445.

Exod. 17.

6.

Deut. 2.

7.

Deut. 8.

4. & 29. 5.

Numb.

21. 21, &c.

Gen. 22.

17.

Josh. 1.

2, &c.

† Heb.  
according  
to their  
will.

|| Or,  
cisterns.

† Heb.  
tree of  
food.

Deut. 32.

15.

1 Kings

14. 9.

1 Kings

18. 4. &

19. 10.

2 Chron.

24. 30, 21.

Judg. 2.

24. & 3. 8,

&c.

† Heb.  
they return-  
ed to do  
evil.

Lev. 18.

5.

† Heb.

they gave

a with-

drawing

shoulder,

Zech. 7.

11.

na from their mouth, and gavest them <sup>c</sup> wa-  
ter for their thirst.

21 Yea, <sup>f</sup> forty years didst thou sustain  
them in the wilderness, *so that* they lacked  
nothing; their <sup>g</sup> clothes waxed not old, and  
their feet swelled not.

22 Moreover, thou gavest them kingdoms  
and nations, and didst divide them into cor-  
ners: so they possessed the land of <sup>h</sup> Sihon,  
and the land of the king of Heshbon, and  
the land of Og king of Bashan.

23 <sup>i</sup> Their children also multipliedst thou  
as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them  
into the land, concerning which thou hadst  
promised to their fathers, that they should  
go in to possess *it*.

24 So <sup>k</sup> the children went in and pos-  
sessed the land, and thou subduedst before  
them the inhabitants of the land, the Can-  
aanites, and gavest them into their hands,  
with their kings, and the people of the  
land, that they might do with them <sup>†</sup> as  
they would.

25 And they took strong cities, and a fat  
land, and possessed houses full of all goods,  
<sup>||</sup> wells digged, vineyards and olive-yards,  
and <sup>†</sup> fruit-trees in abundance: so they did  
eat and were filled, and <sup>l</sup> became fat, and  
delighted themselves in thy great good-  
ness.

26 Nevertheless, they were disobedient,  
and rebelled against thee, and <sup>m</sup> cast thy  
law behind their backs, and slew thy <sup>n</sup> pro-  
phets which testified against them to turn  
them to thee, and they wrought great pro-  
vocations.

27 <sup>o</sup> Therefore thou deliveredst them in-  
to the hand of their enemies, who vexed  
them: and in the time of their trouble  
when they cried unto thee, thou heardest  
*them* from heaven; and according to thy  
 manifold mercies, thou gavest them savi-  
ours, who saved them out of the hand of  
their enemies.

28 But after they had rest, <sup>†</sup> they did evil  
again before thee: therefore ledest thou  
them in the hand of their enemies, so that  
they had the dominion over them: yet  
when they returned, and cried unto thee,  
thou heardest *them* from heaven; and ma-  
ny times didst thou deliver them, accord-  
ing to thy mercies:

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou  
mightest bring them again unto thy law:  
yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not  
unto thy commandments, but sinned against  
thy judgements, (<sup>p</sup> which if a man do, he  
shall live in them;) and <sup>†</sup> withdrew the  
shoulder, and hardened their neck, and  
would not hear.

30 Yet many years didst thou <sup>†</sup> forbear  
them, and testifiedst <sup>q</sup> against them by thy  
spirit <sup>†</sup> in thy prophets: yet would they  
not give ear: therefore gavest thou them  
into the hand of the people of the lands.

31 Nevertheless, for thy great mercies  
sake, <sup>r</sup> thou didst not utterly consume them,  
nor forsake them; for thou *art* a gracious  
and merciful God.

32 Now therefore our God, the great,  
the <sup>c</sup> mighty, and the terrible God, who  
keepest covenant and mercy; let not all  
the <sup>†</sup> trouble seem little before thee, <sup>†</sup> that  
hath come upon us, on our kings, on our  
princes, and on our priests, and on our  
prophets, and on our fathers, and on all  
thy people, since the time of the kings of  
Assyria unto this day.

33 Howbeit, <sup>u</sup> thou *art* just in all that is  
brought upon us; for thou hast done right,  
but we have done wickedly:

34 Neither have our kings, our princes,  
our priests, nor our fathers kept thy law,  
nor hearkened unto thy commandments  
and thy testimonies wherewith thou didst  
testify against them.

35 For they have not served thee in  
their kingdom, and in thy great goodness  
that thou gavest them, and in the large  
and fat land which thou gavest before  
them, neither turned they from their wick-  
ed works.

36 Behold, <sup>x</sup> we *are* servants this day, and  
for the land that thou gavest unto our fa-  
thers, to eat the fruit thereof, and the good  
thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it.

37 And it yieldeth much increase unto  
the kings whom thou hast set over us be-  
cause of our sins: also they have dominion  
over our bodies, and over our cattle, at  
their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress.

38 And because of all this, we make a  
sure covenant, and write *it*; and our princes,  
Levites, and priests, <sup>†</sup> seal unto *it*.

## CHAP. X.

1 The names of them that sealed the covenant. 29  
The points of the covenant.

NOW <sup>†</sup> those that sealed were <sup>a</sup> Nehe-  
miah <sup>||</sup> the Tirshatha, <sup>b</sup> the son of Ha-  
chaliah, and Zidkijah,

2 <sup>c</sup> Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,

3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,

4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,

5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,

6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,

7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,

8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these were  
the priests.

9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son

Before  
CHRIST  
445.

† Heb.

protract

over them.

2 Kings

17. 13.

2 Chron.

36. 15.

† Heb.

in the hand

of thy pro-

phets.

† See Acts

7. 51.

1 Pet. 1.

11.

† Jer. 4.

27.

† Exod. 34.

6. 7.

† Heb.

weariness.

† Heb.

that hath

found us.

† Dan. 9.

14.

† Ezra 9.

9.

Bar. 3. 8.

† Heb.

are at the

sealing, or,

sealed.

† Heb.

at the seal-

ings.

† ch. 8. 9.

|| Or,

the gover-

nor.

† ch. 1. 1.

† See ch.

12. 1---21.

Before  
CHRIST  
445.

of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel;

10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,

11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,

12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,

13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.

14 The chief of the people; <sup>d</sup> Parosh,

Pahath-moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani,

15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,

16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,

17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,

18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,

19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,

20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,

21 Meshazbeel, Zadok, Jaddua,

22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,

23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,

24 Halloheish, Pileha, Shobek,

25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,

26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,

27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

28 ¶ <sup>e</sup> And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, <sup>f</sup> and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding;

29 They came to their brethren, their nobles, <sup>g</sup> and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given <sup>h</sup> by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgements and his statutes:

30 And that we would not give <sup>i</sup> our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:

31 <sup>j</sup> And if the people of the land bring ware, or any victuals on the sabbath-day, to sell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy-day: and *that* we would leave the <sup>k</sup> seventh year, and the <sup>l</sup> exaction of <sup>†</sup> every debt.

32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel, for the service of the house of our God;

33 For <sup>m</sup> the shew-bread, and for the continual meat-offering, and for the continual burnt-offering, <sup>n</sup> of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin-offerings, to make an atonement for Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God.

34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, <sup>o</sup> for the wood-offering, to bring *it* into the house of our

God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, <sup>p</sup> as *it* is written in the law:

35 And <sup>q</sup> to bring the first-fruits of our ground, and the first-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD:

36 Also the first-born of our sons, and of our cattle, (as *it* is written <sup>r</sup> in the law) and the firstlings of our herds, and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests, that minister in the house of our God:

37 <sup>s</sup> And *that* we should bring the first-fruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and <sup>t</sup> the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes, in all the cities of our tillage.

38 And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, <sup>u</sup> when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure-house.

39 For the children of Israel, and the children of Levi, <sup>v</sup> shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: <sup>w</sup> and we will not forsake the house of our God.

## CHAP. XI.

1 The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man chosen by lot, dwell at Jerusalem. 3 A catalogue of their names. 20 The residue dwell in other cities.

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten, to dwell in Jerusalem <sup>x</sup> the holy city, and nine parts <sup>y</sup> to dwell in other cities.

2 And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

3 ¶ <sup>z</sup> Now these *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and <sup>a</sup> the Nethinims, and <sup>b</sup> the children of Solomon's servants.

4 And <sup>c</sup> at Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uzziash, the son of Ze-

Before  
CHRIST  
445.

<sup>p</sup> Lev. 16.

<sup>q</sup> Exod.

<sup>r</sup> Exod. 23. 19. &

<sup>s</sup> Lev. 19.

<sup>t</sup> Lev. 19.

<sup>u</sup> Exod.

<sup>v</sup> Exod. 13. 2. 12.

<sup>w</sup> Lev. 27.

<sup>x</sup> Numb. 18.

<sup>y</sup> Lev. 27.

<sup>z</sup> Lev. 23.

<sup>a</sup> Numb. 15.

<sup>b</sup> 19. & 13.

<sup>c</sup> 12. & 13.

<sup>d</sup> Deut. 18.

<sup>e</sup> 4. & 26. 2.

<sup>f</sup> Lev. 27.

<sup>g</sup> Numb. 18.

<sup>h</sup> 21. & c.

<sup>i</sup> Numb.

<sup>j</sup> 18. 26.

<sup>k</sup> Deut. 12.

<sup>l</sup> 6. 11.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 13.

<sup>n</sup> 10. 12.

<sup>o</sup> ver. 18.

<sup>p</sup> Matth. 4.

<sup>q</sup> 5. & 27-53.

<sup>r</sup> 1 Chron.

<sup>s</sup> 9. 2.

<sup>t</sup> Ezra 2.

<sup>u</sup> 43.

<sup>v</sup> Ezra 2.

<sup>w</sup> 55.

<sup>x</sup> 1 Chron.

<sup>y</sup> 9. 3. & c.

<sup>d</sup> See  
Ezra 2. 3.  
& c.  
ch. 7. 8.  
& c.

<sup>e</sup> Ezra. 2.  
36-43.  
<sup>f</sup> Ezra 9.  
1.  
ch. 13. 3.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 5. 12.  
13.  
Pl. 119.  
106.  
<sup>h</sup> Heb.  
by the hand  
of.

<sup>i</sup> Exod. 34.  
16.  
Deut. 7. 3.  
<sup>j</sup> Exod. 20.  
10.  
Lev. 23. 3.  
Deut. 5. 12.  
ch. 13. 15.  
& c.  
<sup>k</sup> Exod.  
23. 10. 11.  
Lev. 25. 4.  
<sup>l</sup> Deut. 15.

<sup>m</sup> 2.  
ch. 5. 12.  
<sup>n</sup> Heb.  
every band.

<sup>o</sup> Lev. 24.  
5. & c.  
2 Chron.  
2. 4.  
<sup>p</sup> See  
Numb. 28.  
& 29.

<sup>q</sup> ch 13. 31.



Before  
CHRIST  
445.  
Gen. 38.  
29.

chariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez;

5 And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni.

6 All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem, were four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

7 And these are the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Josed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah.

8 And after him Gibbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the son of Zichri was their overseer: and Judah the son of Senuah was second over the city.

1 Chron.  
9. 20, &c.

10<sup>s</sup> Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin.

11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiyah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, was the ruler of the house of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the house were eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah,

13 And his brethren chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amashai, the son of Azareel, the son of Ahafai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,

14 And their brethren mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer was Zabdiel, the son of one of the great men.

Or,  
the son of  
Haggadolim.

15 Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni.

† Heb.  
were over.  
1 Chron.  
26, 29.

16 And Shabbethai, and Jozabad of the chief of the Levites, † had the oversight of the outward business of the house of God.

17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, was the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city were two hundred fourscore and four.

† Heb.  
at the gates.

19 Moreover, the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept † the gates, were an hundred seventy and two.

20 ¶ And the residue of Israel, of the priests and the Levites, were in all the ci-

ties of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21<sup>i</sup> But the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel: and Ziha and Gispa were over the Nethinims.

22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, the singers were over the business of the house of God.

23 For<sup>k</sup> it was the king's commandment concerning them, that a certain portion should be for the singers due for every day.

24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezebeel, of the children of Zerach the son of Judah, was at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, some of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba, and in the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and in the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and in the villages thereof,

26 And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-pheret,

27 And at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba, and in the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and in their villages, at Lachish, and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and in the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba, unto the valley of Hinnom.

31 The children also of Benjamin from Geba dwelt at Michmash, and Aiija, and Beth-el, and in their villages,

32 And at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen.

36 And of the Levites were divisions in Judah, and in Benjamin.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The priests, 8 and the Levites which came up with Zerubbabel. 10 The succession of high priests.

22 Certain chief Levites. 27 The solemnity of the dedication of the walls. 44 The offices of priests and Levites appointed in the temple.

NOW these are the <sup>a</sup> priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: <sup>b</sup> Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

2 Amariah, <sup>c</sup> Malluch, Hattush,

3 <sup>d</sup> Shechaniah, Rehum, <sup>e</sup> Meremoth,

4 Iddo, <sup>f</sup> Ginnetho, <sup>g</sup> Abijah,

5 <sup>h</sup> Miamin, <sup>i</sup> Maadiah, Bilgah,

Before  
CHRIST  
445.  
See ch.  
3. 26.  
Or, the  
tower.

See Ezra  
6. 8, 9. &c.  
Or, to  
a sure ordi-  
nance.  
Gen. 38.  
30.

Or,  
of Geba.  
Or, to  
Michmash.  
1 Chron.  
4. 14.

cir. 536.  
Ezra 2.  
See  
ch. 10.  
2-8.

Or,  
Shebaniah,  
ver. 14.

Or,  
Melicu,  
ver. 14.

Or,  
Harim,  
ver. 15.

Or,  
Meraoth,  
ver. 15.

Or,  
Ginnethon,  
ver. 16.

Luke 1. 5.

Or,  
Miniamin,  
ver. 17.

Or,  
Moadaiah,  
ver. 17.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 536.

|| Or,  
Sallai,  
ver. 20.

¶ Ezra 3. 1.  
Hag. 1. 1.  
Zech. 3. 1.

|| That is,  
the psalms  
of thank-  
sgiving.

6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,  
7 || Sallu, Amok, Hilkiyah, Jedaiah. These  
were the chief of the priests and of their  
brethren in the days of <sup>d</sup> Jeshua:

8 Moreover, the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui,  
Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and Mattaniah,  
which was over <sup>||</sup> the thanksgiving, he and  
his brethren.

9 Also Bakbukiah, and Unni, their bre-  
thren, were over against them in the  
watches.

10 ¶ And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim  
also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat  
Joiada,

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jona-  
than begat Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim were  
priests, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah,  
Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah;

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah,  
Jehohanan;

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah,  
Joseph;

15 Of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Hel-  
kai;

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon,  
Meshullam;

17 Of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin of  
Moadiah, Piltai;

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah,  
Jehonathan;

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah,  
Uzzi;

20 Of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber;  
21 Of Hilkiyah, Hafhabiah; of Jedaiah,  
Nethaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliashib,  
Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, were re-  
corded chief of the fathers: also the priests,  
to the reign of Darius the Persian.

23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fa-  
thers, were written in the book of the  
chronicles, even until the days of Joha-  
nan the son of Eliashib.

24 And the chief of the Levites: Hafha-  
biah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kad-  
miel, with their brethren over against them,  
to praise and to give thanks, <sup>¶</sup> according to  
the commandment of David the man of  
God, <sup>¶</sup> ward over against ward.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah,  
Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were porters  
keeping the ward, at the <sup>||</sup> thresholds of the  
gates.

26 These were in the days of Joiakim the  
son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the  
days of Nehemiah the governor, and of  
Ezra the priest, the scribe.

27 ¶ And at <sup>h</sup> the dedication of the wall  
of Jerusalem, they sought the Levites out

of all their places, to bring them to Jerusa-  
lem, to keep the dedication with gladness,  
<sup>i</sup> both with thanksgivings, and with sing-  
ing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with  
harps.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered  
themselves together, both out of the plain  
country round about Jerusalem, and from  
the villages of Netophathi;

29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out  
of the fields of Geba, and Azmaveth: for  
the singers had builded them villages round  
about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites puri-  
fied themselves, and purified the people,  
and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Ju-  
dah upon the wall, and appointed two great  
companies of them that gave thanks, whereof  
<sup>k</sup> one went on the right hand upon the wall  
<sup>l</sup> toward the dung-gate:

32 And after them went Hofhaiah, and  
half of the princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah,  
and Jeremiah,

35 And certain of the priests sons <sup>m</sup> with <sup>n</sup> trumpets; namely, Zechariah the son of  
Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of  
Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son  
of Zaccur, the son of Asaph:

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Aza-  
rael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel,  
and Judah, Hanani, with <sup>n</sup> the musical instru-  
ments of David the man of God, and Ezra  
the scribe before them.

37 ¶ And at the fountain-gate, which was  
over against them, they went up by <sup>p</sup> the  
stairs of the city of David, at the going up  
of the wall, above the house of David, even  
unto <sup>q</sup> the water-gate east-ward.

38 And the other company of them that  
gave thanks, went over against them, and I  
after them; and the half of the people up-  
on the wall, from beyond <sup>r</sup> the tower of  
the furnaces, even unto <sup>s</sup> the broad wall;

39 ¶ And from above the gate of Ephraim,  
and above <sup>t</sup> the old gate, and above <sup>u</sup> the  
fish-gate, <sup>v</sup> and the tower of Hananeel, and  
the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep-  
gate: and they stood still in <sup>w</sup> the prison-  
gate.

40 So stood the two companies of them that  
gave thanks in the house of God, and I,  
and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah,  
Miniamin, Michaiah, Elieoenai, Zechariah,  
and Hananiah with trumpets;

42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and  
Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan; and

Before  
CHRIST  
445.

1 Chron.  
25. 6.

k See  
ver. 38.

l ch. 2. 13.  
& 3. 13.

m Numb.  
10. 2.

n 1 Chron.  
23. 5.

o ch. 2. 14.  
& 3. 15.

p ch. 3. 15.

q ch. 3. 26.  
& 8. 1, 16.

r ch. 3. 11.

s ch. 3. 8.

t 2 Kings  
14. 13.

u ch. 8. 16.

v ch. 3. 6.

w ch. 3. 3.

x ch. 3. 1.

y ch. 3. 3.

¶ 1 Chron.  
9. 14. &c.

¶ 1 Chron.  
24. & 25.  
& 26.

¶ Ezra 3.  
15.

|| Or,  
treasuries,  
or, assem-  
blies.

445.

¶ Deut. 20.  
Pr. 30.  
title.



Before  
CHRIST  
4:15.

† Heb.  
made their  
voice to be  
heard.

ch. 13.  
5, 12.

|| That is,  
appointed  
by the law.

† Heb.  
for the joy  
of Judah.

† Heb.  
that stood.

1 Chron.  
25, & 26.

1 Chron.  
25, 1, &c.  
29, 30.

|| That is,  
set apart.  
Numb.  
18, 26.

Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the fingers † sang loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer.

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

44 ¶ And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the first-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions || of the law for the priests and Levites: † for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites † that waited.

45 And both the fingers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, <sup>b</sup> according to the commandment of David, and of Solomon his son.

46 For in the days of David <sup>c</sup> and Asaph, of old *there* were chief of the fingers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.

47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the fingers, and the porters, every day his portion: and they || sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites; <sup>d</sup> and the Levites sanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Upon the reading of the law, separation is made from the mixed multitude. 4 Nehemiah at his return causeth the chambers to be cleansed: 10 he reformeth the offices in the house of God, 15 the violation of the sabbath, 23 and the marriages with strange wives.

ON that day † they read in the book of Moses in the † audience of the people; and therein was found written, <sup>a</sup> that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever;

2 Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but <sup>b</sup> hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: <sup>c</sup> howbeit, our God turned the curse into a blessing.

3 Now it came to pass when they had heard the law, <sup>d</sup> that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliashib the priest, † having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah:

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, <sup>e</sup> where aforetime they laid the meat-offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new

wine, and the oil, († which was commanded to be given to the Levites, and the fingers, and the porters) and the offerings of the priests.

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jerusalem: † for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon, came I unto the king, and † after certain days || obtained I leave of the king:

7 And I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

8 And it grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth all the household-stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers: and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat-offering and the frankincense.

10 ¶ And I perceived that <sup>e</sup> the portions of the Levites had not been given *them*: for the Levites and the fingers that did the work, were fled every one to <sup>h</sup> his field.

11 Then <sup>i</sup> contended I with the rulers, and said, <sup>k</sup> Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their † place.

12 <sup>l</sup> Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn, and the new wine, and the oil, unto the || treasuries.

13 And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and † next to them *was* Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and † their office *was* to distribute unto their brethren.

14 <sup>m</sup> Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my † good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the || offices thereof.

15 ¶ In those days saw I in Judah *some* treading wine-presses on the sabbath; and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner* of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath-day: and I testified *against them* in the day wherein they sold victuals.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

17 <sup>n</sup> Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the sabbath-day?

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and

Before  
CHRIST  
4:15.

† Heb.  
the com-  
mandment  
of the Le-  
vites.

† ch. 5. 14.  
cir. 434.

† Heb.  
at the end  
of days.

|| Or,  
earnestly  
requested.

Mal. 3. 8.

h Numb.  
35. 2.

i ver. 17.

25.

k ch. 10. 39.

† Heb.

standing.

l ch. 12. 44.

|| Or,  
store-  
houses.

† Heb.  
at their  
hand.

† Heb.  
it was upon  
them.

m ver. 22.

31.

n ch. 5. 19.

† Heb.

kindnesses.

|| Or,  
observa-  
tions.

n ver. 11.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 434.

upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.

• Lev. 23.  
32.

19 And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: <sup>2</sup> and some of my servants set I at the gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath-day.

† Jer. 17.  
21, 22.

20 So the merchants, and sellers of all kind of ware, lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

† Heb.  
before the  
wall?

21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye <sup>†</sup> about the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no more on the sabbath.

• ch. 12. 30.

22 And I commanded the Levites, that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath-day. <sup>\*</sup> Remember me, O my God, concerning this also, and spare me according to the <sup>||</sup> greatness of thy mercy.

• ver. 14, 31.

|| Or,  
multitude.

23 <sup>†</sup> In those days also saw I Jews that <sup>†</sup> had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab:

cir. 434.

† Heb.  
had made  
to dwell  
with them.

24 And their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and <sup>†</sup> could not speak in the Jews language but according to the language <sup>†</sup> of each people.

• Ezra 9. 2.

† Heb.  
they dis-  
cerned not  
to speak.

25 And I contended with them, and <sup>||</sup> cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, saying, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves.

† Heb.  
of people  
and people.

|| Or,  
reviled  
them.

26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet <sup>†</sup> among many nations was there no king like him, <sup>†</sup> who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: <sup>\*</sup> nevertheless, even him did outlandish women cause to sin.

• 1 Kings

3. 13.

• Chron.

3. 12.

• 2 Sam.

22, 24.

• 1 Kings

31. 1, &c.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God, in marrying strange wives?

• ch. 12.

30, 22.

28 And one of the sons <sup>†</sup> of Joiada, the son of Eliahb the high priest, was son-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him for me.

• ch. 6. 14.

† Heb.  
for the de-  
filings.

29 <sup>\*</sup> Remember them, O my God, <sup>†</sup> because they have defiled the priesthood, and <sup>\*</sup> the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.

• Mal. 2.

4, 17, 12.

• ch. 10. 30.

• ch. 12.

1, &c.

• ch. 10. 34.

• ver. 14.

22.

30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and <sup>†</sup> appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business;

31 And for <sup>\*</sup> the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first-fruits. <sup>\*</sup> Remember me, O my God, for good.

## The Book of ESTHER.

### CHAP. I.

1 Ahasuerus maketh royal feasts. 10 Vashti sent for, refuseth to come. 13 Ahasuerus, by the counsel of Memucan, maketh the decree of men's sovereignty.

NOW it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus (this is Ahasuerus which reigned <sup>\*</sup> from India even unto Ethiopia, <sup>†</sup> over an hundred and seven and twenty provinces:)

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 521.

• ch. 8. 9.  
• Dan. 6. 1.  
• Esdras 3.  
2.

2 That in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan the palace,

3 In the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes, and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces being before him:

cir. 519.

4 When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom, and the honour of his excellent majesty, many days, even an hundred and fourscore days.

5 And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people that were <sup>†</sup> present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace;

† Heb.  
found.

6 Where were white, green, and <sup>||</sup> blue hangings, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple, to silver rings, and pillars of marble: <sup>\*</sup> the beds were of gold, and silver, upon a pavement <sup>||</sup> of red, and blue, and white, and black marble.

|| Or,  
violet.

• See  
ch. 7. 8.  
Ezek. 23.  
41.

• Ainos 2.  
8. & 6. 4.

7 And they gave them drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another) and <sup>†</sup> royal wine in abundance, <sup>†</sup> according to the state of the king.

|| Or,  
of porphyre,  
and mar-  
ble, and  
alabaster,  
and stone  
of blue col-  
our.

8 And the drinking was according to the law; none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.

† Heb.  
wine of the  
kingdom.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women, in the royal house which belonged to king Ahasuerus.

† Heb.  
according  
to the hand  
of the king.

10 <sup>†</sup> On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, <sup>†</sup> Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven <sup>||</sup> chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

• ch. 7. 9.

|| Or,  
eunuchs.

† Heb.  
good of  
counte-  
nance.

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she was <sup>†</sup> fair to look on.

† Heb.  
which was  
by the hand  
of his  
eunuchs.

12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment <sup>†</sup> by his cham-



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 519.

1 Chron.  
12. 32.

1 Ezra 7.

2 Kings  
25. 19.

† Heb.  
What to do.

berlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

13 ¶ Then the king said to the wise-men, which knew the times, (for so was the king's manner towards all that knew law and judgement;

14 And the next unto him was Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, which saw the king's face, and which sat the first in the kingdom;

15 † What shall we do unto the queen Vashti, according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahafuerus, by the chamberlains?

16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that are in all the provinces of the king Ahafuerus.

17 For this deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahafuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 Likewise shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the king's princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus shall there arise too much contempt and wrath.

19 † If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment † from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, † that it be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahafuerus; and let the king give her royal estate † unto another that is better than she.

20 And when the king's decree which he shall make, shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

21 And the saying † pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

22 For he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and † that it should be published according to the language of every people.

CHAP. II.

1 Out of the choice of virgins a queen is to be chosen. 5 Mordecai the nursing-father of Esther.

8 Esther is preferred by Hegai before the rest.

12 The manner of purification, and going in to the king. 15 Esther, best pleasing the king, is made queen. 21 Mordecai, discovering a treason, is recorded in the chronicles.

Before  
CHRIST  
518.

AFTER these things, when the wrath of king Ahafuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

2 Then said the king's servants, that ministered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king.

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, † unto the custody of † Hegai the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given them:

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king, be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king, and he did so.

5 ¶ Now in Shushan the palace, there was a certain Jew, whose name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite;

6 Who had been carried away from Jerusalem, with the captivity which had been carried away with † Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

7 And he † brought up Hadassah (that is, Esther) † his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid was † fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.

8 ¶ So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the king's house, to the custody of Hegai keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with † such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, which were meet to be given her, out of the king's house; and † he preferred her and her maids unto the best place of the house of the women.

10 Esther had not shewed her people, nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her, that she should not shew it.

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's house, † to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

12 ¶ Now when every maid's turn was

† Heb.  
unto the  
hand.

† Or,  
Hegai,  
ver. 2.

2 Kings  
24. 14, 15.  
2 Chron.  
36. 10.

Jer. 24. 1.  
† Or,  
Jehoiachin,

2 Kings  
24. 6.

† Heb.  
nourished.

† Heb.  
fair of  
form, and  
good of  
countenance.

† Heb.  
her por-  
tions.

† Heb.  
he changed  
her.

† ver. 20.

† Heb.  
to know the  
peace.

cir. 515.

† Heb.  
If it be good  
with the  
king.

† Heb.  
from before  
him.

† Heb.  
that it pass  
not away,  
ch. 8. 8.  
Dan. 6. 8,  
12.

† Heb.  
unto her  
companion.

† Heb.  
was good  
in the eyes  
of the king.

† ch. 8. 9.

† Heb.  
that one  
should pub-  
lish it ac-  
cording to  
the lan-  
guage of  
his people.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 515.

come to go in to king Ahafuerus, after that she had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, to wit, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with other things for the purifying of the women:)

13 Then thus came every maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her, to go with her out of the house of the women, unto the king's house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaafigaz, the king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

cir. 515.  
4 ver. 7.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Esther, <sup>d</sup> the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai, (who had taken her for his daughter,) was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing, but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed: and Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahafuerus, into his house royal, in the tenth month, (which is the month Tebeth,) in the seventh year of his reign.

¶ Or,  
kindness.  
† Heb.  
before him.

cir. 514.

17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and <sup>¶</sup> favour <sup>†</sup> in his sight, more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti.

† Heb.  
rest.

18 Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, even Esther's feast; and he made a <sup>†</sup> release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the king's gate.

5 ver. 10.

20 <sup>e</sup> Esther had not yet shewed her kindred, nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

5 See  
Ezth. 12. 1.

21 ¶ In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, <sup>¶</sup> Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept <sup>†</sup> the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on king Ahafuerus.

¶ Or,  
Bigthana,  
ch. 6. 2.  
† Heb.  
the three-  
fold.

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told it unto Esther the queen; and Esther certified the king thereof, in Mordecai's name.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 514.  
ch. 6. 1.

23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in <sup>e</sup> the book of the chronicles before the king.

### CHAP. III.

1 Haman advanced by the king, and despised by Mordecai, seeketh revenge upon all the Jews: 7 he casteth lots: 8 he obtaineth by calumny, a decree of the king to put the Jews to death.

cir. 510.  
5 See  
Ezth. 16.  
10.

AFTER these things did king Ahafuerus promote <sup>a</sup> Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him.

2 And all the king's servants that were in the king's gate, bowed, and revered Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai <sup>b</sup> bowed not, nor did him reverence.

b ver. 5.  
Ezth. 13. 12.

3 Then the king's servants, which were in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the <sup>c</sup> king's commandment?

c ver. 2.

4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters would stand: for he had told them that he was a Jew.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

6 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahafuerus, even the people of Mordecai.

7 ¶ In the first month (that is, the month Nisan) in the twelfth year of king Ahafuerus, <sup>d</sup> they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from month to month, to the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar.

510.  
d ch. 9. 24.

8 ¶ And Haman said unto king Ahafuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad, and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and <sup>e</sup> their laws are diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it is not <sup>†</sup> for the king's profit to suffer them.

e Ezra 4.  
13.  
Acts 16.  
20.

9 If it please the king, let it be written <sup>†</sup> that they may be destroyed: and I will <sup>†</sup> pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring it into the king's treasures.

† Heb.  
meet, or,  
equal.  
† Heb.  
to destroy  
them.  
† Heb.  
wreigh.



Before  
CHRIST  
510.

Gen. 41.

41.

ch. 8. 2. 8.

Or,

oppressor.

ch. 8. 9.

Or,

secretaries.

ch. 1. 22.

8. 9.

ch. 8.

22. & c.

12 Mac.

15. 36.

ch. 8. 11.

See

ch. 8. 15.

10 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy.

11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

12 Then were the king's scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that were over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's ring.

13 And the letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, (which is the month Adar,) and to take the spoil of them for a prey.

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province, was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.

15 The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city Shushan was perplexed.

## CHAP. IV.

1 The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews: 4 Esther understanding it, sendeth to Mordecai, who sheweth the cause, and adviseth her to undertake the suit: 10 she excusing herself, is threatened by Mordecai: 15 she appointing a fast undertaketh the suit.

cir. 510.

Jos. 7. 6.

Ezek. 27.

30.

WHEN Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry;

2 And came even before the king's gate: for none might enter into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth.

3 And in every province whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4 So Esther's maids, and her chamberlains, came and told it her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent

raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received it not.

5 Then called Esther for Hatach, one of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it was, and why it was.

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the street of the city, which was before the king's gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.

8 Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree, that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him; and to make request before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

10 Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law of his to put him to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden scepter, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days.

12 And they told to Mordecai Esther's words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall there enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth, whether thou art come to the kingdom for such a time as this?

15 Then Esther bade them return Mordecai this answer,

16 Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish.

17 So Mordecai went his way, and did

Before  
CHRIST  
510.

† Heb.  
whom he  
had set be-  
fore her.

† Dan. 2. 9.

† ch. 5. 2.

† 8. 4.

† Heb.  
respiration.

† Heb.

found.

† See

ch. 5. 1.

† See Gen.

43. 14.

† Heb.

passed.

† Heb.  
sackcloth  
and ashes  
were laid  
under  
many.  
Isai. 58. 5.  
Dan. 9. 3.  
† Heb.  
eunuchs.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 510.

according to all that Esther had commanded him.

CHAP. V.

1 *Esther adventuring on the king's favour, obtaineth the grace of the golden scepter, and inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet.* 6 *She being encouraged by the king in her suit, inviteth them to another banquet the next day.* 9 *Haman, proud of his advancement, repineth at the contempt of Mordecai.* 14 *By the counsel of Zeresh, he buildeth for him a gallows.*

\* See  
ch. 4. 16.

\* See  
ch. 6. 4.

NOW it came to pass<sup>a</sup> on the third day, that Esther put on *her royal apparel*, and stood in<sup>b</sup> the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house.

\* See  
Eith. 15. 7.  
\* ch. 8. 4.

2 And it was so when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, *that*<sup>c</sup> she obtained favour in his sight: and<sup>d</sup> the king held out to Esther the golden scepter that was in his hand: so Esther drew near and touched the top of the scepter.

\* So Mark  
6. 23.

3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what *is* thy request? <sup>e</sup>it shall be even given thee, to the half of the kingdom.

4 And Esther answered, If *it seem good* unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

\* ch. 7. 2.  
\* ch. 9. 12.

6 ¶ And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, <sup>f</sup>What *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.

7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request *is*;

\* Heb.  
so do.

8 If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and<sup>†</sup> to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to-morrow as the king hath said.

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day joyful, and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai.

\* Heb.  
caused to  
come.

\* ch. 9. 7,  
&c.

10 Nevertheless, Haman refrained himself: and when he came home, he sent and<sup>†</sup> called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife.

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and<sup>h</sup> the multitude of his chil-

dren, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 510.

12 Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared, but myself; and to-morrow am I invited unto her also with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate.

14 ¶ Then said Zeresh his wife, and all his friends unto him, Let a<sup>†</sup> gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to-morrow speak thou unto the king, that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman, and he caused<sup>i</sup> the gallows to be made.

\* Heb.  
tree.

\* ch. 7. 19.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Ahasuerus reading in the chronicles of the good service done by Mordecai, taketh care for his reward.* 4 *Haman coming to sue that Mordecai might be hanged, unawares giveth counsel that he might do him honour.* 12 *Complaining of his misfortune, his friends tell him of his final destiny.*

ON that night<sup>†</sup> could not the king sleep, and he commanded to bring<sup>a</sup> the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

\* Heb.  
the king's  
sleep fled  
away.  
\* ch. 2. 23.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of<sup>b</sup> Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of the<sup>†</sup> door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

|| Or,  
Bigthan,  
ch. 2. 21.  
\* Heb.  
threshold.

3 And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king said, Who *is* in the court? (Now Haman was come into<sup>b</sup> the outward court of the king's house, to speak unto the king, to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.)

\* See  
ch. 5. 1.

5 And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

\* Heb.  
in whose  
honour the  
king de-  
lighteth.

6 So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man<sup>†</sup> whom the king delighteth to honour? (Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself?)

\* Heb.  
in whose  
honour the  
king de-  
lighteth.

7 And Haman answered the king, For the man<sup>†</sup> whom the king delighteth to honour,

\* Heb.  
Let them  
bring the  
royal appa-  
rel.

8<sup>†</sup> Let the royal apparel be brought



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 510.

† Heb.  
where with  
the king  
closeth  
himself.

c 1 Kings  
1. 33.

† Heb.  
cause him  
to ride.

d Gen. 41.  
43.

† Heb.  
paffer not a  
sunt to  
fall.

e x Chron.  
26. 20.  
f 2 Sam.  
15. 30.  
Jer. 14.  
34.

† which the king useth to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is set upon his head :

9 And let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man withal whom the king delighteth to honour, and † bring him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, and take the apparel, and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the king's gate : † let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.

11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the king's gate : but Haman † halted to his house, mourning, and having his head covered.

13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends every thing that had befallen him. Then said his wife men, and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai be of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.

14 And while they were yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and halted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

CHAP. VII.

1 Esther entertaining the king and Haman, maketh suit for her own life and her people's : 5 she accuseth Haman. 7 The king in his anger understanding of the gallows which Haman had made for Mordecai, causeth him to be hanged thereon.

SO the king and Haman came † to banquet with Esther the queen.

2 And the king said unto Esther, on the second day, a at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, queen Esther ? and it shall be granted thee : and what is thy request ? and it shall be performed even to the half of the kingdom.

3 Then Esther the queen answered, and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request :

4 For we are b sold, I and my people, † to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish : but if we had been sold for bond-men and

bond-women, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage.

5 ¶ Then king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he ? and where is he † that durst presume in his heart to do so ?

6 And Esther said, † The adversary and enemy, is this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid † before the king and the queen.

7 ¶ And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath, went into the palace-garden ; and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen : for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace-garden, into the place of the banquet of wine ; and Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Esther was. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also † before me in the house ? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they d covered Haman's face.

9 And e Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also the † gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Mordecai is advanced. 3 Esther maketh suit to reverse Haman's letters. 7 Ahasuerus granteth to the Jews to defend themselves. 15 Mordecai's honour, and the Jews joy.

ON that day did king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews enemy, unto Esther the queen : and Mordecai came before the king ; for Esther had told a what he was unto her.

2 And the king took off b his ring which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

3 ¶ And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, † and besought him with tears, to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews.

4 Then c the king held out the golden scepter toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king,

5 And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the

G g

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 510.

† Heb.  
whose  
heart hath  
filled him.

† Heb.  
The man  
adversary.

¶ Or,  
at the pre-  
sence of.

e ch 1. 6.

† Heb.  
with me.

d Job 9. 24.

e ch. 1. 10.

† Heb.  
tree.

a ch. 2. 7.

b ch. 3. 10.

† Heb.  
and she  
wept, and  
besought  
him.

c ch. 4. 11.  
& 5. 2.

† Heb.  
to drink.

e ch. 5. 6.

b ch. 3. 9.  
& 4. 7.

† Heb.  
that they  
should de-  
stroy, and  
kill, and  
cause to  
perish.

*The Jews are allowed to defend themselves.* ESTHER *The rulers, through fear, assist the Jews.*

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 510.

† Heb.  
the device.  
|| Or,  
whom wrote.

† Heb.  
be able that  
I may see.

thing *seem* right before the king, and I be-  
pleasing in his eyes; let it be written to re-  
verse<sup>†</sup> the letters devised by Haman the  
son of Hammedatha the Agagite, <sup>||</sup> which  
he wrote to destroy the Jews, which *are* in  
all the king's provinces:

6 For how can I <sup>†</sup> endure to see the evil  
that shall come unto my people? or how  
can I endure to see the destruction of my  
kindred?

7 ¶ Then king Ahasuerus said unto Est-  
her the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew,  
Behold, I have given Esther the house of  
Haman, and him they have hanged upon  
the gallows, because he laid his hand upon  
the Jews.

8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh  
you, in the king's name, and seal *it* with  
the king's ring: for the writing which is  
written in the king's name, and sealed with  
the king's ring, <sup>a</sup> may no man reverse.

9 ¶ Then were the king's scribes called at  
that time in the third month (that *is*, the  
month Sivan) on the three and twentieth  
day thereof; and it was written (according  
to all that Mordecai commanded) unto the  
Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the de-  
puties and rulers of the provinces which *are*  
<sup>†</sup> from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred  
twenty and seven provinces, unto every  
province <sup>§</sup> according to the writing thereof,  
and unto every people after their language,  
and to the Jews according to their writing,  
and according to their language.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus'  
name, and sealed *it* with the king's ring,  
and sent letters by posts on horseback, and  
riders on mules, camels, and young dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews  
which *were* in every city, to gather them-  
selves together, and to stand for their life,  
to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish  
all the power of the people and province,  
that would assault them, *both* little ones,  
and women; and <sup>b</sup> to take the spoil of them  
for a prey;

12 ¶ Upon one day, in all the provinces of  
king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thir-  
teenth day of the twelfth month, which *is*  
the month Adar.

13 The copy of the writing, for a com-  
mandment to be given in every province,  
was <sup>†</sup> published unto all people, and that  
the Jews should be ready against that  
day, to avenge themselves on their ene-  
mies.

14 So the posts that rode upon mules and  
camels went out, being hastened, and  
pressed on by the king's commandment.

And the decree was given at Shushan the  
palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the  
presence of the king, in royal apparel of  
<sup>||</sup> blue and white, and with a great crown  
of gold, and with a garment of fine linen,  
and purple; and <sup>k</sup> the city of Shushan re-  
joiced and was glad:

16 The Jews had light and gladness, and  
joy and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every  
city, whithersoever the king's command-  
ment and his decree came, the Jews had  
joy and gladness, a feast <sup>l</sup> and a good day.  
And many of the people of the land be-  
came Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell  
upon them.

## CHAP. IX.

1 The Jews (the rulers, for fear of Mordecai;  
helping them) slay their enemies, with the ten sons  
of Haman. 12 Ahasuerus, at the request of  
Esther, granteth another day of slaughter, and  
Haman's sons to be hanged. 20 The two days  
of Purim are made festival.

NOW <sup>a</sup> in the twelfth month (that *is*,  
the month Adar,) on the thirteenth  
day of the same, <sup>b</sup> when the king's com-  
mandment and his decree drew near to be  
put in execution, in the day that the ene-  
mies of the Jews hoped to have power over  
them, (though it was turned to the con-  
trary, that the Jews had rule over them  
that hated them;)

2 The Jews gathered themselves toge-  
ther in their cities, throughout all the pro-  
vinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand  
on such as sought their hurt: and no man  
could withstand them; for the fear of them  
fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and  
the lieutenants, and the deputies, and <sup>†</sup> of-  
ficers of the king, helped the Jews; because  
the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the king's  
house, and his fame went out throughout  
all the provinces: for this man Mordecai  
waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies  
with the stroke of the sword, and slaugh-  
ter, and destruction, and did <sup>†</sup> what they  
would unto those that hated them.

6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew  
and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and  
Aspatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Ari-  
dai, and Vajezatha,

10 The ten sons of Haman the son of  
Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 510.

|| Or,  
violet.

k See  
ch. 3. 25.

l 1 Sam.  
25. 8.  
ch. 9. 19, 22.

cir. 509.  
a ch. 8. 12.

b ch. 3. 13.

† Heb.  
those which  
did the bu-  
siness that  
belonged  
to the king.

† Heb.  
according  
to their  
will.

a See  
ch. 1. 19.  
Dan. 6. 8;  
12. 15.  
e ch. 3. 12.

f ch. 1. 1.

g ch. 1. 22.  
& 3. 12.

a See  
ch. 9. 10,  
15. 16.  
i ch. 3. 13,  
&c. & 9. 1.

† Heb.  
revealed.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 509.

c See  
ch. 8. 11.  
† Heb.  
came.

4 ch. 5. 6.  
& 7. 2.

† Heb.  
let men  
hang.

e ver. 10.

509.  
† Heb.  
in it.

† Deut. 16.  
21, 14.  
e ch. 8. 17.  
h Neh. 8.  
20, 12.

† See  
a Mac. 15.  
36.

they; but on the spoil laid they not their hand.

11 On that day, the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace, † was brought before the king.

12 ¶ And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? now <sup>a</sup> what is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what is thy request further? and it shall be done.

13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which are in Shushan, to do to-morrow also according unto this day's decree, and † let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.

14 And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons.

15 For the Jews that were in Shushan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; <sup>e</sup> but on the prey they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Jews that were in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand; but they laid not their hands on the prey.

17 On the thirteenth day of the month Adar, and on the fourteenth day † of the same, rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

18 But the Jews that were at Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth day thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth day of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwall'd towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar, <sup>f</sup> a day of gladness and feasting, <sup>g</sup> and a good day, and of <sup>h</sup> sending portions one to another.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that were in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, both nigh and far,

21 To stablish <sup>i</sup> this among them, that they should keep <sup>j</sup> the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same yearly,

22 As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which

was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of <sup>k</sup> sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them.

24 Because Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and <sup>l</sup> had cast Pur (that is, the lot,) to † consume them, and to destroy them;

25 But † <sup>m</sup> when Esther came before the king, he commanded by letters, that his wicked device which he devised against the Jews should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows:

26 Wherefore they called these days Purim, after the name of <sup>n</sup> Pur. Therefore for all the words of <sup>n</sup> this letter, and of <sup>o</sup> that which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so as it should not † fail, that they would keep these two days, according to their writing, and according to their appointed time every year;

28 And that these days should be remembered, and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of Purim should not † fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them † perish from their feed.

29 Then Esther the queen the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with † all authority, to confirm this second letter of Purim.

30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, with words of peace and truth;

31 To confirm these days of Purim in their times appointed, according as Mordecai the Jew, and Esther the queen, had enjoined them, and as they had decreed † for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry.

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

CHAP. X.

1 Ahasuerus his greatness. 3 Mordecai's advancement.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 509.

k Neh. 8.  
10.

l ch. 3. 7.  
† Heb.  
crujn.

† Heb.  
when she  
came.  
m ver. 13,  
14.  
ch. 7. 5, &c.  
& 8. 3, &c.

† That is,  
lot.  
n ver. 20.

† Heb.  
pass.

† Heb.  
pass.  
† Heb.  
be ended.

† Heb.  
all strength.

† Heb.  
for their  
souls.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 495.

AND the king Ahafuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and upon the isles of the sea.

2 And all the acts of his power, and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king <sup>†</sup> advanced him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

3 For Mordecai the Jew was next unto king Ahafuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

† Heb.  
made him  
great.

## \* The Book of JOB.

### CHAP. I.

1 The holiness, riches, and religious care of Job for his children. 6 Satan appearing before God, by calumniation obtaineth leave to tempt Job. 13 Understanding of the loss of his goods and children, in his mourning he blesteth God.

THERE was a man <sup>a</sup> in the land of Uz, whose name was <sup>b</sup> Job; and that man was <sup>c</sup> perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

2 And there were born unto him seven sons, and three daughters.

3 His <sup>||</sup> substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and a very great <sup>||</sup> household; so that this man was the greatest of all the <sup>†</sup> men of the east.

4 And his sons went and feasted in their houses, every one his day; and sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was so, when the days of their feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, <sup>d</sup> and offered burnt-offerings, according to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and <sup>e</sup> cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job <sup>†</sup> continually.

6 ¶ Now <sup>f</sup> there was a day <sup>g</sup> when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and <sup>†</sup> Satan came also <sup>†</sup> among them.

7 And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From <sup>h</sup> going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

8 And the LORD said unto Satan, <sup>†</sup> Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there* is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil?

9 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his <sup>||</sup> substance is increased in the land.

11 <sup>i</sup> But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, <sup>†</sup> and he will curse thee to thy face.

12 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy <sup>†</sup> power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there was a day, when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them:

15 And the Sabeans fell upon them, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, <sup>||</sup> The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

17 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and <sup>†</sup> fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

18 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

19 And behold, there came a great wind <sup>†</sup> from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

20 Then Job arose, <sup>k</sup> and rent his <sup>||</sup> mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,

21 And said, <sup>i</sup> Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

Heb.  
Hast thou  
set thy  
heart on.

|| Or,  
cattle.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 2. 5.  
& 19. 21.

† Heb.  
if he curse  
thee not to  
thy face.

† Heb.  
hand.

|| Or,  
A great fire.

† Heb.  
rushed.

† Heb.  
from aside,  
&c.

<sup>k</sup> Gen. 37.  
29.  
Ezra 9. 3.

|| Or,  
robe.

<sup>i</sup> Ps. 49. 17.  
Eccles. 5.  
15.

<sup>i</sup> Tim. 6. 7.

¶ Moses is thought to have wrote the Book of Job, whilst among the Madianites, Before Christ cir. 1520.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

<sup>a</sup> Gen. 22.  
20, 21.

<sup>b</sup> Ezek.  
14. 14.

<sup>c</sup> Jam. 5. 11.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 2. 3.

|| Or,  
cattle.

|| Or,  
husbandry.

† Heb.  
sons of the  
east.

<sup>e</sup> Gen. 8.  
20.  
ch. 42. 8.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Kings  
21. 10, 13.

† Heb.  
all the days.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 2. 1.

<sup>h</sup> 1 Kings  
22. 19.

ch. 38. 7.

† Heb.  
the adver-

sary,

1 Chron.  
21. 1.

Rev. 12. 9,  
10.

† Heb.  
in the midst  
of them.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 2. 2.  
Matth. 12.  
41.

<sup>k</sup> Pet. 5. 8.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.  
m ch. 2. 10.

22<sup>m</sup> In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly.

CHAP. II.

|| Or,  
attributed  
jolly to God.

1 Satan appearing again before God, obtaineth further leave to tempt Job: 7 he smiteth him with sore boils: 9 Job reproveth his wife, moving him to curse God: 11 his three friends console with him in silence.

a ch. 1. 6.

**A** Gain<sup>a</sup> there was a day, when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.

b ch. 1. 7.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And <sup>b</sup> Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

c ch. 1. 7, 8.

3 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there* is none like him in the earth, <sup>c</sup> a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, <sup>†</sup> <sup>d</sup> to destroy him without cause.

† Heb.  
so swallow  
him up.

d ch. 9. 17.

4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

e ch. 1. 11.

5 <sup>e</sup> But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

f ch. 1. 12.

|| Or, only.

6 <sup>f</sup> And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand; <sup>||</sup> but save his life.

7 <sup>||</sup> So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils, from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

g 2 Sam.  
13. 19.  
ch. 42. 6.  
Matth. 11.  
21.

8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; <sup>g</sup> and he sat down among the ashes.

9 <sup>||</sup> Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die.

h ch. 1. 22.

10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh: what? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? <sup>h</sup> In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

i ch. 42. 11.

11 <sup>||</sup> Now when Job's three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come <sup>i</sup> to mourn with him, and to comfort him.

12 And when they lifted up their eyes

afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and <sup>k</sup> sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.  
k Neh. 9. 1.  
Lam. 2. 10.  
Ezek. 27.  
30.  
1 Gen. 50.  
10.

13 So they sat down with him upon the ground <sup>l</sup> seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great.

CHAP. III.

1 Job curseth the day and services of his birth.

13 The ease of death: 20 he complaineth of life, because of his anguish.

**A**FTER this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

2 And Job <sup>†</sup> spake, and said,

† Heb.  
answered.  
a ch. 10.  
18, 19.  
Jer. 15. 10.  
& 20. 14.

3 <sup>a</sup> Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was said, There is a man-child conceived.

4 Let that day be darkness; let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.

5 Let darkness and <sup>b</sup> the shadow of death <sup>||</sup> stain it; let a cloud dwell upon it, <sup>||</sup> let the blackness of the day terrify it.

b ch. 16. 16.  
Pl. 23. 4.  
|| Or,  
challenge it.

6 *As for* that night, let darkness seize upon it; <sup>||</sup> let it not be joined unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months.

|| Or,  
let them  
terrify it,  
as those  
who have  
a bitter  
day,  
Amos 8.  
30.

7 Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up <sup>||</sup> their mourning.

|| Or,  
let it not  
rejoice a-  
mong the  
days.

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark; let it look for light but *have* none, neither let it see <sup>†</sup> the dawning of the day;

|| Or, a  
leviathan.

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mother's* womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

† Heb.  
the eye-lids  
of the  
morning,  
ch. 41. 18.  
e ch. 10. 18.

11 <sup>c</sup> Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

12 <sup>d</sup> Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?

d Gen. 30.  
3.  
Isai. 66. 12.

13 For now should I have lain still and been quiet, I should have slept: then had I been at rest;

14 With kings and counsellors of the earth, which <sup>e</sup> built desolate places for themselves;

e ch. 15. 28.

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or <sup>f</sup> as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never saw light.

f Ps. 58. 8.

17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling; and there the <sup>†</sup> weary be at rest.

† Heb.  
wearied in  
strength.

18 *There* the prisoners rest together; <sup>g</sup> they hear not the voice of the oppressor.

g ch. 39. 7.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

19 The small and great are there; and the servant is free from his master.

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter in soul?

† Heb.

wait.

Rev. 9.6.

21 Which †<sup>h</sup> long for death, but it cometh not; and dig for it more than for hid treasures?

22 Which rejoice exceedingly, and are glad when they can find the grave?

23 Why is light given to a man whose way is hid, and whom God hath hedged in?

1 ch. 19. 8.

Lam. 3. 7.

† Heb.

before my meat.

† Heb.

I feared a fear, and it came upon me.

24 For my sighing cometh † before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

25 For † the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of, is come unto me.

26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet; yet trouble came.

### CHAP. IV.

1 Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religion: 7 he teacheth God's judgements to be not for the righteous, but for the wicked: 12 his fearful vision, to humble the excellencies of creatures before God.

**T**HEN Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

† Heb.

a word.

† Heb.

who can

refrain

from

words?

2 If we assay † to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but † who can withhold himself from speaking?

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak hands.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou † hast strengthened † the feeble knees.

Isai. 35.

3.

† Heb.

the bowing

knees,

Hebr. 12.

12.

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 Is not *this* thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?

1 Pf. 7. 14.

Prov. 22.

8.

Hof. 10.

13.

Gal. 6. 7. 8.

† That is,

by his an-

ger:

as Isai. 30.

33.

See Exod.

15. 8.

ch. 1. 19.

& 15. 30.

Isai. 11. 4.

2 Theff. 2.

8.

c Pf. 58.

6.

d Pf. 34.

10.

† Heb.

by stealth.

e ch. 33. 15.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and † by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and † the teeth of the young lions are broken.

11 † The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lions whelps are scattered abroad.

12 Now a thing was † secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

13 In thoughts from the visions of the

night, when deep sleep falleth on men,

14 Fear † came upon me, and trembling, which made † all my bones to shake.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up:

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, † there *was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,

17 † Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his maker?

18 Behold, he † put no trust in his servants; † and his angels he charged with folly:

19 † How much less in them that dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, which are crushed before the moth?

20 † They are † destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding it.

21 † Doth not their excellency, which is in them, go away? † they die, even without wisdom.

### CHAP. V.

1 The harm of inconsideration. 3 The end of the wicked is misery. 6 God is to be regarded in affliction. 17 The happy end of God's correction.

**C**ALL now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the saints wilt thou † turn?

2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and † envy slayeth the silly one.

3 † I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4 † His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither is there any to deliver them.

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and † the robber swalloweth up their substance.

6 Although † affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;

7 Yet man is born unto † trouble, as † the sparks fly upward.

8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:

9 † Which doth great things † and unsearchable; marvellous things † without number.

10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth water upon the † fields:

11 † To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.

12 † He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands † cannot perform their enterprise.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

† Heb.

met me.

† Heb.

the multi-

tude of my

bones.

† Or, I

heard a still

voice.

† ch. 9. 2.

2 ch. 15. 15.

& 25. 5.

2 Pet. 2. 4.

† Or, nor

in his an-

gels, in

whom he

put light.

† ch. 15. 16.

1 a Cor. 5. 1.

† Pf. 90.

5.

† Heb.

beaten in

pieces.

† Pf. 39.

11. & 49.

14.

† ch. 36. 12.

† Or,

look.

† Or,

indignation,

† Pf. 37.

35.

† Pf. 119.

155. & 127.

5.

† ch. 18. 9.

† Or,

iniquity.

† Or,

labour.

† Heb.

the sons of

the burning

coal lift up

to fly,

† ch. 9. 10.

& 37. 5.

Pf. 40. 5.

& 72. 18.

& 145. 3.

Rom. 11.

33.

† Heb. and

there is

no search.

† Heb.

till there

be no num-

ber.

† Heb.

out-places.

† 1 Sam.

2. 7.

Pf. 113. 7.

† Neh. 4.

15.

Pf. 33. 10.

Isai. 8. 10.

† Or,

cannot per-

form any

thing.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

1 Cor. 3.

19.

Deut. 28.

29.

Isai. 59. 10.

Amos 8. 9.

Or,

run into.

Pf. 107.

42.

Prov. 3.

12.

Hebr. 12. 5.

Jan. 1. 12.

Rev. 3. 19.

Deut. 32.

39.

Sam. 2. 6.

Isai. 30. 26.

Hos. 6. 1.

Pl. 91. 3.

Prov. 24.

16.

Pf. 33. 19.

& 37. 19.

Heb.

from the

hand.

Pf. 31. 20.

Or,

when the

tongue

scourgeth.

Isai. 11.

9. & 35. 9.

& 65. 25.

Ezek. 34.

25.

Pf. 91. 12.

Hos. 2. 18.

Or,

that peace

is thy ta-

bernacle.

Or,

err.

Or,

much.

Prov. 10.

27.

Heb.

ascendeth.

Heb.

for thyself.

13 <sup>a</sup> He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

14 <sup>b</sup> They <sup>||</sup> meet with darkness in the day-time, and grope in the noon-day as in the night.

15 But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

16 <sup>i</sup> So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

17 <sup>k</sup> Behold, happy is the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:

18 <sup>l</sup> For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

19 <sup>m</sup> He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

20 <sup>n</sup> In famine he shall redeem thee from death: and in war <sup>†</sup> from the power of the sword.

21 <sup>o</sup> Thou shalt be hid <sup>||</sup> from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: <sup>p</sup> neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

23 <sup>q</sup> For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know <sup>||</sup> that thy tabernacle shall be in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not <sup>||</sup> sin.

25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed shall be <sup>||</sup> great, and thine offspring as the grass of the earth.

26 <sup>r</sup> Thou shalt come to thy grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn <sup>†</sup> cometh in, in his season.

27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it is; hear it, and know thou it <sup>†</sup> for thy good.

CHAP. VI.

1 Job sheweth that his complaints are not causeless: 8 he wisheth for death, wherein he is assured of comfort: 14 he reproveth his friends of unkindness.

BUT Job answered and said,

2 Oh, that my grief were thoroughly weighed, and my calamity <sup>†</sup> laid in the balances together!

3 For now it would be heavier <sup>a</sup> than the sand of the sea: therefore <sup>||</sup> my words are swallowed up.

4 <sup>b</sup> For the arrows of the Almighty are within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: <sup>c</sup> the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me.

5 Doth the wild ass bray <sup>†</sup> when he hath

grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?

6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there any taste in the white of an egg?

7 The things that my soul refused to touch, are as my sorrowful meat.

8 Oh, that I might have my request! and that God would grant me <sup>†</sup> the thing that I long for!

9 Even that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off;

10 Then should I yet have comfort; yea, I would harden myself in sorrow: let him not spare; for I have not concealed the words of <sup>d</sup> the Holy One.

11 What is my strength, that I should hope? and what is mine end, that I should prolong my life?

12 Is my strength the strength of stones? or is my flesh <sup>†</sup> of brass?

13 Is not my help in me? and is wisdom driven quite from me?

14 <sup>†</sup> To him that is afflicted pity should be shewed from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.

15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, and <sup>e</sup> as the stream of brooks they pass away;

16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, and wherein the snow is hid:

17 What time they wax warm, <sup>†</sup> they vanish: <sup>†</sup> when it is hot, they are <sup>†</sup> consumed out of their place.

18 The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, and perish.

19 <sup>f</sup> The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.

20 They were confounded because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.

21 <sup>||</sup> For now <sup>g</sup> ye are <sup>†</sup> nothing; ye see my casting down, and are afraid.

22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or give a reward for me of your substance?

23 Or deliver me from the enemy's hand? or redeem me from the hand of the mighty?

24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, which are as wind?

27 Yea, <sup>†</sup> ye overwhelm the fatherless, and ye dig a pit for your friend.

28 Now therefore be content, look upon me; for it is <sup>†</sup> evident unto you, if I lie.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

† Heb.  
my expecta-  
tion.

† Lev. 19.  
2.  
Isai. 57. 15.

† Heb.  
brazen.

† Heb.  
To him that  
melleth.

† Jer. 15. 18.

† Heb.  
they are  
cut off.

† Heb.  
in the heat  
thereof.

† Heb.  
extinguish-  
ed.

† Gen. 23.  
15.

† Or,  
For now  
ye are like  
to them.

Heb. to it.

† ch. 13. 4.

† Heb.  
not.

† Heb.  
ye cause to  
fall upon.

† Heb.  
before your  
face.

† Heb.  
lifted up.

† Prov. 27.

3.

|| That is,

I want

words to

express my

grief.

† Pf. 38. 2.

† Pf. 88. 15.

16.

† Heb.

at grass.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

ch. 17. 10.  
That is,  
in this mat-  
ter.

† Heb.  
my palate.

Or,  
a warfare.

ch. 14. 13,  
24.

Pf. 39. 4.  
† Heb.  
gapeth  
after.

See ch.  
29. 2.

Deut. 28.  
67.

ch. 17. 12.

† Heb.  
the evening  
be measur-  
ed.

ch. 9. 25.  
& 16. 22. &  
17. 11.

Pf. 90. 6. &  
102. 11. &  
103. 15. &  
144. 4.

Isai. 38. 12.  
& 40. 6.

Jam. 4. 14.  
Pf. 78. 39.  
& 89. 47.

† Heb.  
shall not re-  
turn.

To see,  
that is, to  
enjoy.

ch. 20. 9.

That is,  
I can live  
no longer.

2 Sam.  
12. 23.

ch. 8. 19. &  
20. 9.

Pf. 103. 16.

ch. 9. 27,  
28.

† Heb.  
than my  
bones.

ch. 10. 1.

ch. 10. 20.  
& 14. 6.

Pf. 39. 13.

Pf. 62. 9.

Pf. 8. 4. &  
144. 3.

Hebr. 2. 6.

Pf. 36. 6.

ch. 16. 12.  
Pf. 21. 12.  
Lam. 3. 12.

29<sup>b</sup> Return, I pray you, let it not be ini-  
quity; yea, return again, my righteousness  
is in it.

30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? can-  
not † my taste discern perverse things?

## CHAP. VII.

1 Job excuseth his desire of death: 12 he com-  
plaineth of his own restlessness, and God's  
watchfulness.

IS there not <sup>a</sup> an appointed time to man  
upon earth? are not his days also like the  
days of an hireling?

2 As a servant <sup>†</sup> earnestly desireth the  
shadow, and as an hireling looketh for the  
reward of his work:

3 So am I made to possess <sup>b</sup> months of vanity,  
and wearisome nights are appointed to me.

4 <sup>c</sup> When I lie down, I say, When shall  
I arise, and <sup>†</sup> the night be gone? and I am  
full of tossings to and fro unto the dawn-  
ing of the day.

5 My flesh is clothed with worms, and  
clods of dust; my skin is broken, and be-  
come loathsome.

6 <sup>d</sup> My days are swifter than a weaver's  
shuttle, and are spent without hope.

7 O remember that <sup>e</sup> my life is wind:  
mine eye <sup>†</sup> shall no more <sup>||</sup> see good.

8 <sup>f</sup> The eye of him that hath seen me  
shall see me no more: thine eyes are upon  
me, and <sup>||</sup> I am not.

9 As the cloud is consumed and vanish-  
eth away: so <sup>g</sup> he that goeth down to the  
grave shall come up no more.

10 He shall return no more to his house,  
<sup>h</sup> neither shall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth;  
I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will  
complain in the bitterness of my soul.

12 Am I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest  
a watch over me?

13 <sup>i</sup> When I say, my bed shall comfort  
me, my couch shall ease my complaint;

14 Then thou scarest me with dreams,  
and terrifiest me through visions:

15 So that my soul chooseth strangling,  
and death rather <sup>†</sup> than my life.

16 <sup>k</sup> I loath <sup>||</sup> it, I would not live alway:  
<sup>l</sup> let me alone; for <sup>m</sup> my days are vanity.

17 <sup>n</sup> What is man, that thou shouldest  
magnify him? and that thou shouldest set  
thine heart upon him?

18 And that thou shouldest visit him eve-  
ry morning, and try him every moment?

19 How long wilt thou not depart from  
me, nor let me alone till I swallow down  
my spittle?

20 I have sinned; what shall I do unto  
thee, O thou preserver of men? why <sup>p</sup> hast

thou set me as a mark against thee, so that  
I am a burden to myself?

21 And why dost thou not pardon my  
transgression, and take away mine iniquity?  
for now shall I sleep in the dust; and thou  
shalt seek me in the morning, but I shall  
not be.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Bildad sheweth God's justice in dealing with  
men according to their works: 8 he alledgeth  
antiquity to prove the certain destruction of the  
hypocrite: 20 he applieth God's just dealing  
to Job.

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite,  
and said,

2 How long wilt thou speak these things?  
and how long shall the words of thy mouth  
be like a strong wind?

3 <sup>a</sup> Doth God pervert judgement? or doth  
the Almighty pervert justice?

4 If thy children have sinned against  
him, and he have cast them away <sup>†</sup> for their  
transgression;

5 <sup>b</sup> If thou wouldest seek unto God be-  
times, and make thy supplication to the  
Almighty;

6 If thou wert pure and upright; surely  
now he would awake for thee, and make the  
habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.

7 Though thy beginning was small, yet  
thy latter end should greatly increase.

8 <sup>c</sup> For enquire, I pray thee, of the for-  
mer age, and prepare thyself to the search  
of their fathers:

9 (For <sup>d</sup> we are but of yesterday, and know  
<sup>†</sup> nothing, because our days upon earth are  
a shadow.)

10 Shall not they teach thee, and tell  
thee, and utter words out of their heart?

11 Can the rush grow up without mire?  
can the flag grow without water?

12 <sup>e</sup> Whilst it is yet in his greenness, and  
not cut down, it withereth before any other  
herb.

13 So are the paths of all that forget God,  
and the <sup>f</sup> hypocrite's hope shall perish:

14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose  
trust shall be <sup>†</sup> a spider's web.

15 <sup>g</sup> He shall lean upon his house, but it  
shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it  
shall not endure.

16 He is green before the sun, and his  
branch shooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap,  
and he seeth the place of stones.

18 <sup>h</sup> If he destroy him from his place,  
then it shall deny him, saying, I have not  
seen thee.

19 Behold, this is the joy of his way, and  
out of the earth shall others grow.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

Gen. 18.  
25.

Deut. 32. 4.  
2 Chron.

19. 7.  
ch. 34. 17.

Dan. 9. 14.  
Rom. 3. 5.

† Heb.  
in the hand  
of their  
transgres-  
sion.

ch. 5. 8. &  
11. 13, 23,  
23, &c.

Deut. 44  
32.

ch. 15. 18.

Gen. 47.  
9.

1 Chron.  
29. 15.

ch. 7. 6.  
Pf. 39. 5. &  
144. 4.

† Heb.  
not.

Pf. 129. 6.

Jer. 17. 6.

ch. 11. 20.  
& 18. 14.

Pf. 112. 10.

Prov. 20.  
28.

† Heb.  
a spider's  
house.

Isai. 59. 5.  
6.

ch. 27. 18.

ch. 7. 10.

Pfal. 37.  
36.



*Job acknowledgeth God's justice.*

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

† Heb.  
take the un-  
godly by the  
hand.

† Heb.  
shouting  
for joy.

† Heb.  
shall not be.

20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man, neither will he help the evil-doers:

21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with rejoicing.

22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame; and the dwelling-place of the wicked shall come to nought.

CHAP. IX.

1 Job acknowledgeth God's justice, sheweth there is no contending with him. 22 Man's innocency is not to be condemned by afflictions.

THEN Job answered and said,

2 I know it is so of a truth: but how should a man be just with God?

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.

4 He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened himself against him, and hath prospered?

5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.

6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.

7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not; and sealeth up the stars.

8 Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the waves of the sea.

9 Which maketh Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.

10 Which doeth great things past finding out; yea, and wonders without number.

11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see him not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

12 Behold, he taketh away, † who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

13 If God will not withdraw his anger, the proud helpers do stoop under him.

14 How much less shall I answer him, and choose out my words to reason with him?

15 Whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answer, but I would make supplication to my judge.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me; yet would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.

19 If I speak of strength, lo, he is strong: and if of judgement, who shall set me a time to plead?

20 If I justify myself, mine own mouth

CHAP. X. Innocency not to be condemned by afflictions:

shall condemn me: if I say, I am perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

21 Though I were perfect, yet would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.

22 This is one thing, therefore I said it; He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, and who is he?

25 Now my days are swifter than a post: they flee away, they see no good.

26 They are passed away as the swift ships: as the eagle that hasteth to the prey.

27 If I say I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort myself:

28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.

29 If I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

30 If I wash myself with snow-water, and make my hands never so clean;

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall abhor me.

32 For he is not a man as I am, that I should answer him, and we should come together in judgement.

33 Neither is there any days-man betwixt us, that might lay his hand upon us both.

34 Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrify me:

35 Then would I speak, and not fear him; but it is not so with me.

CHAP. X.

1 Job, taking liberty of complaint, expostulateth with God about his afflictions: 18 he complaineth of life, and craveth a little ease before death.

MY soul is weary of my life; I will leave my complaint upon myself; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 Is it good unto thee, that thou shouldst oppress? that thou shouldst despise the work of thine hands? and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seeest thou as man seeth?

5 Are thy days as the days of man? are thy years as man's days,

6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?

7 Thou knowest that I am not wicked;

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

† Eccles. 9.  
2. 3.

† Jer. 14. 4.

† ch. 7. 6.

† Heb.  
ships of de-  
fire.

† Or,  
or ships of  
Eber.

† Hab. 1. 8.

† ch. 7. 13.

† Jer. 2. 22.

† Or,  
make me to  
be abhor-  
red.

† Eccles. 6.  
10.

† Isai. 45. 9.  
Jer. 49. 19.  
Rom. 9. 20.

† ver. 19.

† Sam. 2.

25.

† Heb.  
one that  
should ar-  
gue.

† Or,  
unpire.

† ch. 13. 20.

& 33. 7.

† Heb.  
but I am  
not so with  
myself.

† Heb.

the labour  
of thine  
hands?

† Heb.

It is upon  
thy know-  
ledge.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

Ps. 119.

73.  
† Heb.

took pains  
about me.

Gen. 2.

7. & 3. 19.

Ps. 139.

14. 15. 16.

† Heb.

hided.

12.

13.

14.

15.

16.

17.

18.

19.

20.

21.

22.

23.

24.

25.

26.

27.

28.

29.

30.

31.

32.

33.

34.

35.

36.

37.

38.

39.

40.

and there is none that can deliver out of thine hand.

8 ° Thine hands<sup>†</sup> have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that<sup>d</sup> thou hast made me as the clay, and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

10 ° Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese?

11 Thou hast clothed me with skin, and flesh, and hast<sup>†</sup> fenced me with bones and sinews.

12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 And these things<sup>†</sup> hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this is with thee.

14 If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou shalt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15 If I be wicked, woe unto me; <sup>†</sup> and if I be righteous, yet will I not lift up my head: I am full of confusion; therefore see thou mine affliction;

16 For it increaseth: <sup>†</sup> thou huntest me as a fierce lion; and again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me.

17 Thou renewest<sup>†</sup> thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war are against me.

18 <sup>†</sup> Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh, that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

19 I should have been as though I had not been, I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

20 <sup>†</sup> Are not my days few? <sup>†</sup> cease then, and<sup>†</sup> let me alone, that I may take comfort a little;

21 Before I go whence I shall not return, <sup>†</sup> even to the land of darkness, <sup>†</sup> and the shadow of death;

22 A land of darkness, as darkness itself, and of the shadow of death, without any order, and where the light is as darkness.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Zophar reproveth Job for justifying himself. 5 God's wisdom is unsearchable. 13 The assured blessing of repentance.

**T**HEN answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should<sup>†</sup> a man full of talk be justified?

3 Should thy<sup>†</sup> lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

4 For<sup>†</sup> thou hast said, My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

5 But, Oh, that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that they are double to that which is! know therefore that<sup>b</sup> God exacteth of thee less than thine iniquity deserveeth.

7 ° Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

8 It is<sup>†</sup> as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than hell; what canst thou know?

9 The measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.

10 <sup>†</sup> If he<sup>†</sup> cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then<sup>†</sup> who can hinder him?

11 For<sup>†</sup> he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider it?

12 For<sup>†</sup> vain man would be wise, though man be born like a wild ass's colt.

13 <sup>†</sup> If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands towards him;

14 If iniquity be in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

15 <sup>†</sup> For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot; yea, thou shalt be steadfast, and shalt not fear:

16 Because thou shalt forget thy misery, and remember it as waters that pass away:

17 And thine age<sup>†</sup> shall be clearer than the noon-day; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

18 And thou shalt be secure because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig about thee, and<sup>†</sup> thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make thee afraid; yea, many shall<sup>†</sup> make suit unto thee.

20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and<sup>†</sup> they shall not escape, and<sup>†</sup> their hope shall be as<sup>†</sup> the giving up of the ghost.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Job maintaineth himself against his friends that reprove him: 7 he acknowledgeth the general doctrine of God's omnipotency.

**A**ND Job answered and said, 2 No doubt but ye are the people, and wisdom shall die with you.

3 But<sup>†</sup> I have<sup>†</sup> understanding as well as you; <sup>†</sup> I am not inferior to you: yea, <sup>†</sup> who knoweth not such things as these?

4 <sup>†</sup> I am as one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright man is laughed to scorn.

5 ° He that is ready to slip with his feet,

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

Eccl. 9. 13.

Eccl. 3.

11.

Rom. 11.

35.

† Heb.

the heights  
of heaven.

† Heb.

who can  
turn him  
away?

ch. 9. 12.

† Heb.

empty.

† Heb.

shall arise  
above the  
noon-day.

† Heb.

shall arise  
above the  
noon-day.

† Heb.

shall arise  
above the  
noon-day.

† Heb.

shall arise  
above the  
noon-day.

† Heb.

shall arise  
above the  
noon-day.

† Heb.

shall arise  
above the  
noon-day.

† Heb.

shall arise  
above the  
noon-day.

† Heb.

shall arise  
above the  
noon-day.

† Heb.

shall arise  
above the  
noon-day.

† Heb.

shall arise  
above the  
noon-day.

† Heb.

shall arise  
above the  
noon-day.

† Heb.

shall arise  
above the  
noon-day.

† Heb.

shall arise  
above the  
noon-day.

† Heb.

a man of  
lips.

† Or,

devices.

ch. 6. 10.

& 10. 7.

ch. 13. 2.

† Heb.

an heart.

† Heb.

I fall not  
lower than  
you.

† Heb.

with whom  
are not such  
as these?

ch. 16. 10.

& 17. 2. 6. & 21. 3. & 30. 1.

Prov. 14. 2.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

ch. 21. 7.  
Pl. 37. 1. 35.  
& 73. 11.  
22. & 92. 7.  
Jer. 12. 1.  
Mal. 3. 15.

is as a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

6<sup>d</sup> The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth abundantly.

7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:

8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee: and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all these, that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

10<sup>e</sup> In whose hand is the<sup>h</sup> soul of every living thing, and the breath of<sup>†</sup> all mankind.

11<sup>f</sup> Doth not the ear try words? and the<sup>†</sup> mouth taste his meat?

12 With the ancient is wisdom; and in length of days, understanding.

13<sup>g</sup> With him is wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.

14 Behold, <sup>h</sup> he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he<sup>i</sup> shutteth<sup>†</sup> up a man, and there can be no opening.

15 Behold, he with-holdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16<sup>k</sup> With him is strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver are his.

17 He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and<sup>l</sup> maketh the judges fools.

18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.

19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

20<sup>m</sup> He removeth away<sup>†</sup> the speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.

21<sup>n</sup> He poureth contempt upon princes, and<sup>o</sup> weakeneth the strength of the mighty.

22<sup>p</sup> He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.

23<sup>q</sup> He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and<sup>†</sup> straiteneth them again.

24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and<sup>r</sup> causeth them to wander in a wilderness where there is no way.

25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to<sup>†</sup> stagger like a drunken man.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Job reproveth his friends of partiality: 14 he professeth his confidence in God, 20 and intreateth to know his own sins, and God's purpose in afflicting him.

L O, mine eye hath seen all this, mine ear hath heard and understood it.

2<sup>a</sup> What ye know, the same do I know also: I am not inferior unto you.

3<sup>b</sup> Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.

4 But ye are forgers of lies, <sup>c</sup>ye are all physicians of no value.

5 O that ye would altogether hold your peace; and<sup>d</sup> it should be your wisdom.

6 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7<sup>e</sup> Will ye speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye<sup>f</sup> mock him?

10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

12 Your remembrances are like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

13<sup>†</sup> Hold your peace, let me alone that I may speak, and let come on me what will.

14 Wherefore<sup>g</sup> do I take my flesh in my teeth, and<sup>h</sup> put my life in mine hand?

15<sup>i</sup> Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: <sup>i</sup> but I will<sup>†</sup> maintain mine own ways before him.

16 He also shall be my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him.

17 Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered my cause; I know that I shall be justified.

19<sup>k</sup> Who is he that will plead with me? for now if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.

20<sup>l</sup> Only do not two things unto me: then will I not hide myself from thee.

21 Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me.

23 How many are mine iniquities and sins? make me to know my transgression and my sin.

24<sup>m</sup> Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and<sup>n</sup> holdest me for thine enemy?

25<sup>o</sup> Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?

26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and<sup>p</sup> makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.

27<sup>q</sup> Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and<sup>†</sup> lookest narrowly unto all my

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

ch. 12. 3.

ch. 23. 3.  
& 31. 35.  
ch. 6. 21.  
& 16. 2.

Prov. 17. 28.

ch. 17. 5.  
& 32. 21. & 36. 4.

ch. 17. 5.  
& 32. 21. & 36. 4.

ch. 17. 5.  
& 32. 21. & 36. 4.

ch. 17. 5.  
& 32. 21. & 36. 4.

ch. 17. 5.  
& 32. 21. & 36. 4.

ch. 17. 5.  
& 32. 21. & 36. 4.

ch. 17. 5.  
& 32. 21. & 36. 4.

ch. 17. 5.  
& 32. 21. & 36. 4.

ch. 17. 5.  
& 32. 21. & 36. 4.

ch. 17. 5.  
& 32. 21. & 36. 4.

ch. 17. 5.  
& 32. 21. & 36. 4.

ch. 17. 5.  
& 32. 21. & 36. 4.

ch. 17. 5.  
& 32. 21. & 36. 4.

ch. 17. 5.  
& 32. 21. & 36. 4.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.  
† Heb.  
roots.

paths; thou settest a print upon the<sup>†</sup> heels of my feet.

28 And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

CHAP. XIV.

† Job intreateth God for favour, by the shortness of life, and certainty of death. 7 Though life once lost be irrecoverable, yet he waiteth for his change. 16 By sin the creature is subject to corruption.

MAN that is born of a woman, is<sup>†</sup> of few days, and<sup>a</sup> full of trouble.

2<sup>b</sup> He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into judgement with thee?

4<sup>†</sup> Who<sup>c</sup> can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one.

5<sup>d</sup> Seeing his days are determined, the number of his months are with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass.

6<sup>e</sup> Turn from him that he may<sup>†</sup> rest, till he shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground;

9 Yet through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

10 But man dieth, and<sup>†</sup> wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where is he?

11 As the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:

12 So man lieth down, and riseth not<sup>b</sup> till the heavens be no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.

13 O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret,

until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me!

14 If a man die, shall he live again? all the days of my appointed time<sup>i</sup> will I wait, till my change come.

15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.

16<sup>†</sup> For now thou numberest my steps, dost thou not watch over my sin?

17<sup>m</sup> My transgression is sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.

18 And surely the mountain falling<sup>†</sup> cometh to nought, and the rock is removed out of his place.

19 The waters wear the stones: thou<sup>†</sup> wastest away the things which grow out of the dust of the earth; and thou destroyest the hope of man.

20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changeest his countenance, and sendest him away.

21 His sons come to honour, and<sup>n</sup> he knoweth it not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth it not of them.

22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

CHAP. XV.

1 Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in justifying himself: he proveth by tradition the unquietness of wicked men.

THEN answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

2 Should a wise man utter<sup>†</sup> vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east-wind?

3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?

4 Yea, <sup>†</sup> thou castest off fear, and restrainest<sup>†</sup> prayer before God.

5 For thy mouth<sup>†</sup> uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.

6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testify against thee.

7 Art thou the first man that was born? or wast thou made before the hills?

8<sup>b</sup> Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself?

9 What knowest thou that we know not? what understandest thou, which is not in us?

10<sup>c</sup> With us are both the gray-headed, and very aged men, much elder than thy father.

11 Are the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?

12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thine eyes wink at,

13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest such words go out of thy mouth?

14<sup>d</sup> What is man, that he should be clean? and he which is born of a woman, that he should be righteous?

15<sup>e</sup> Behold, he putteth no trust in his faints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.

16<sup>f</sup> How much more abominable and filthy is man, which drinketh iniquity like water?

17 I will shew thee, hear me, and that which I have seen, I will declare,

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.  
† Heb.  
overflown-  
est.

Ecclef. 9.  
Isai. 63. 16.

† Heb.  
knowledge  
of wind.

† Heb.  
thou makest  
void.

Or,  
speech.

† Heb.  
teacheth.

Pf. 90. 2.  
Prov. 8. 25.  
Rom. 11. 34.

ch. 32. 6.

1 Kings  
8. 46.

2 Chron. 6.  
36.

ch. 14. 4.  
Pf. 14. 3.  
Prov. 20. 9.

Ecclef. 7.  
20.

1 John 1.  
8. 10.

ch. 4. 18.  
& 25. 5.  
ch. 4. 19.  
Pf. 14. 3.  
& 53. 3.  
ch. 34. 7.  
Prov. 19.  
28.

† Heb.  
short of  
days.

Ecclef. 2.  
24.

ch. 8. 9.  
Pf. 90. 5, 6.  
9. & 102.

11. & 103.  
25. & 144.

Isai. 40. 6.  
James 1.  
10. 11. &  
4. 14.

1 Pet. 1. 24.  
† Heb.  
Who will  
give?

Gen. 5. 3.  
Pf. 51. 5.  
John 3. 6.

Rom. 5. 12.  
Eph. 2. 3.  
ch. 7. 1.

ch. 7. 16,  
29. & 10.  
20.

Pf. 39. 13.  
† Heb.  
cease.

ch. 7. 1.  
ver. 14.

† Heb.  
as weaken-  
ed, or, cut  
off.

Pf. 102.  
26.

Isai. 51. 6.  
& 65. 17.  
& 66. 22.

Acts 3. 21.  
Rom. 8.  
20.

2 Pet. 3. 7.  
10. 11.  
Rev. 20.

11. & 21. 1.  
1 ch. 13. 15.

ver. 7.

1 ch. 10. 6.  
14. & 31. 4.  
& 34. 21.

Pf. 56. 8.  
& 139. 8.  
2. 3.  
Prov. 5. 21.

Jer. 32. 19.  
Deut. 32.  
24.  
Hos. 13. 12.

† Heb.  
sederth.



*The disquietude of the wicked.*

CHAP. XVII.

*Job sheweth his calamity.*

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.  
b ch. 8. 8.

18 Which wise men have told<sup>h</sup> from their fathers, and have not hid it:

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.

20 The wicked man travellet<sup>h</sup> with pain all his days,<sup>1</sup> and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor.

21 † A dreadful sound is in his ears: <sup>k</sup> in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.

22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.

23 He<sup>1</sup> wandereth abroad for bread, saying, Where is it? he knoweth that<sup>m</sup> the day of darkness is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.

25 For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him, even on his neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:

27 <sup>n</sup> Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collops of fat on his flanks.

28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, and in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

30 He shall not depart out of darkness, the flame shall dry up his branches, and<sup>o</sup> by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.

31 Let not him that is deceived, trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompence.

32 It shall be<sup>||</sup> accomplished<sup>p</sup> before his time, and his branch shall not be green.

33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites shall be desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.

35 <sup>q</sup> They conceive mischief, and bring forth<sup>||</sup> vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Job reproveth his friends of unmercifulness: 7 he sheweth the pitifulness of his case: 17 he maintaineth his innocence.

THEN Job answered and said,

2 I have heard many such things: <sup>a</sup> miserable comforters are ye all.

3 Shall † vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest?

4 I also could speak as ye do: if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against you, and<sup>b</sup> shake mine head at you.

5 But I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should assuage your grief.

6 Though I speak, my grief is not asswaged: and though I forbear, † what am I eased?

7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.

8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, which is a witness against me: and my leanness rising up in me beareth witness to my face.

9<sup>c</sup> He teareth me in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; <sup>d</sup> mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me.

10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth, they<sup>e</sup> have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully, they have gathered themselves together against me.

11 God<sup>f</sup> † hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken me by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and<sup>g</sup> set me up for his mark.

13 His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.

15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and<sup>h</sup> defiled my horn in the dust.

16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eye-lids is the shadow of death;

17 Not for any injustice in mine hands: also my prayer is pure:

18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and<sup>i</sup> let my cry have no place.

19 Also now, behold, my witness is in heaven, and my record is † on high.

20 My friends † scorn me: but mine eye poureth out tears unto God.

21<sup>k</sup> O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man pleadeth for his<sup>||</sup> neighbour!

22 When † a few years are come, then I shall go the way whence I shall not return.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Job appealeth from men to God. 6 The unmerciful dealing of men with the afflicted, may astonish, but not discourage the righteous. 11 His hope is not in life, but in death.

MY<sup>||</sup> breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves are ready for me.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.  
b Pf. 22. 7.  
& 109. 25.  
Lam 2. 15.

† Heb.  
what goeth  
from me?

c ch. 10.  
16, 17.

d ch. 13.  
24.

e Lam. 3.  
30.  
Mic. 5. 1.

f ch. 1. 13.  
17.

† Heb.  
hath shut  
me up.

g ch. 7. 20.

h ch. 30. 9.

i ch. 27. 9.  
Pf. 66. 18.  
19.

† Heb. is  
the high  
places.

† Heb.  
are my  
scorners.

k ch. 37. 35.  
Eccles. 6.  
10.

l ch. 45. 9.  
Rom. 9.  
20.

|| Or,  
friend.

† Heb.  
years of  
number.

i Pf. 90.  
12.

† Heb.  
A sound of  
fears.  
k i Thess.  
5. 3.

i Pf. 59.  
15. & 109.  
10.  
m ch. 18.  
12.

n Pf. 17.  
20.

o ch. 4. 9.

|| Or,  
cut off.  
p ch. 22. 16.  
Pf. 55. 23.

q Pf. 7. 24.  
Isai. 59. 4.  
Hof. 10.  
23.  
|| Or,  
iniquity.

|| Or,  
troublesome.  
a ch. 13. 4.  
† Heb.  
words of  
vain.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1320.

† Heb.  
 lodge.  
 Prov. 6.  
 1. & 17.  
 18. & 22.  
 26.

b ch. 30. 9.

|| Or,  
 before  
 them.

c Pl. 6. 7.

|| Or, my  
 thoughts.

† Heb.  
 shall add  
 strength.

d ch. 6. 29.

e ch. 7. 6.  
 & 9. 25.

† Heb.  
 the posses-  
 sions.

† Heb.  
 near.

† Heb.  
 cried, or,  
 called.

f ch. 18. 13.

g ch. 3. 13,  
 28, 19.

h ch. 13. 14.  
 † Heb.  
 his soul.

i ch. 21. 17.  
 Pl. 18. 28.

|| Or,  
 lamp.

2 Are there not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye continue in their provocation?

3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who is he that will strike hands with me?

4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt them.

5 He that speaketh flattery to his friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.

6 He hath made me also a by-word of the people; and a foretime I was as a ta-bret.

7 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all my members are as a shadow.

8 Upright men shall be astonished at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.

9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands shall be stronger and stronger.

10 But as for ye all, do you return, and come now; for I cannot find one wise man among you.

11 My days are past, my purposes are broken off, even the thoughts of my heart.

12 They change the night into day: the light is short, because of darkness.

13 If I wait, the grave is mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

14 I have said to corruption, Thou art my father: to the worm, Thou art my mother, and my sister.

15 And where is now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?

16 They shall go down to the bars of the pit; when our rest together is in the dust.

# CHAP. XVIII.

1 Bildad reproveth Job of presumption and impatience. 5 The calamities of the wicked.

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long will it be, ere ye make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.

3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, and reputed vile in your sight?

4 He teareth himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?

5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.

6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and his candle shall be put out with him.

7 The steps of his strength shall be strait-

ened, and his own counsel shall cast him down.

8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.

9 The gin shall take him by the heel, and the robber shall prevail against him.

10 The snare is laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

11 Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall drive him to his feet.

12 His strength shall be hunger-bitten, and destruction shall be ready at his side.

13 It shall devour the strength of his skin: even the first-born of death shall devour his strength.

14 His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrors.

15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because it is none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.

16 His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.

17 His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.

18 He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

19 He shall neither have son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

20 They that come after him shall be astonished at his day, as they that went before were affrighted.

21 Surely such are the dwellings of the wicked, and this is the place of him that knoweth not God.

# CHAP. XIX.

1 Job complaining of his friends cruelty, sheweth there is misery enough in him to feed their cruelty: 21, 28 he craveth pity: 25 he believeth the resurrection.

THEN Job answered and said, 2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?

3 These ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not ashamed that ye make yourselves strange to me.

4 And be it indeed that I have erred, mine error remaineth with myself.

5 If indeed ye will magnify yourselves against me, and plead against me my reproach:

6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.

7 Behold, I cry out of wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but there is no judgement.

8 He hath fenced up my way that I can-

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1320.

c ch. 21. 10.  
 d ch. 5. 5.

† Heb.  
 hidden.

e ch. 15. 21.  
 Jer. 6. 25.  
 & 20. 3.  
 & 46. 5.  
 & 49. 29.

† Heb.  
 scatter him.

† ch. 15. 23.

† Heb.  
 bare.

g ch. 8. 14.  
 & 11. 20.  
 Pl. 112. 10.  
 Prov. 10. 28.

h ch. 29. 19.  
 Isai. 5. 24.  
 Amos 2.

9.  
 Mal. 4. 1.  
 † Pl. 109.

13.  
 Prov. 2.  
 22. & 10.  
 7.

† Heb.  
 They shall  
 drive him.

k Isai. 14.  
 22.

Jer. 22. 30.  
 || Or,  
 lived with  
 him.

† Heb.  
 laid hold on  
 horror.

† Gen. 31.  
 7.  
 Lev. 26.  
 26.

|| Or,  
 harden  
 yourselves  
 against me.

|| Or,  
 violence.

h ch. 3. 23.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

not pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.

9 He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown from my head.

10 He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.

11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him, as one of his enemies.

12 His troops come together, and raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.

13 He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.

14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight.

16 I called my servant, and he gave me no answer; I intreated him with my mouth.

17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I intreated for the children's sake of mine own body.

18 Yea, young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me.

19 All my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved, are turned against me.

20 My bone cleaveth to my skin, and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.

21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends; for the hand of God hath touched me.

22 Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?

23 Oh, that my words were now written! oh, that they were printed in a book!

24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead, in the rock for ever!

25 For I know that my Redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth.

26 And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God:

27 Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins be consumed within me.

28 But ye should say, Why persecute we him, seeing the root of the matter is found in me?

29 Be ye afraid of the sword: for wrath bringeth the punishments of the sword, that ye may know there is a judgement.

Zophar sheweth the state and portion of the wicked.

THEN answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for this I make haste.

3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.

4 Knowest thou not this of old, since man was placed upon earth,

5 That the triumphing of the wicked is short, and the joy of the hypocrite but for a moment?

6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds;

7 Yet he shall perish for ever, like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where is he?

8 He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

9 The eye also which saw him shall see him no more; neither shall his place any more behold him.

10 His children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands shall restore their goods.

11 His bones are full of the sin of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust.

12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, though he hide it under his tongue;

13 Though he spare it, and forsake it not; but keep it still within his mouth:

14 Yet his meat in his bowels is turned, it is the gall of asps within him.

15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.

16 He shall suck the poison of asps: the viper's tongue shall slay him.

17 He shall not see the rivers, the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.

18 That which he laboured for, shall he restore, and shall not swallow it down: according to his substance shall the restitution be, and he shall not rejoice therein.

19 Because he hath oppressed, and hath forsaken the poor; because he hath violently taken away an house which he builded not;

20 Surely he shall not feel quietness in his belly, he shall not save of that which he desired.

21 There shall none of his meat be left; therefore shall no man look for his goods.

22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: every hand of the wicked shall come upon him.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

† Heb. my haste is in me.

† Pf. 37. 35. 36. † Heb. from near.

† Heb. cloud.

† Pf. 73. 20. & 90. 5. † ch. 7. 8. 10. & 8. 18. † Pf. 37. 36. & 103. 16.

† Or, The poor shall oppress his children.

† ver. 18. † ch. 13. 26. † Pf. 25. 7. & ch. 21. 26.

† Heb. in the midst of his palate.

† Pf. 36. 9.

† Or, streaming brooks.

† ver. 10. † Heb. according to the substance of his exchange.

† Heb. crushed.

† Eccles. 5. 13. 14. † Heb. know.

† Or, There shall be none left for his meat.

† Or, troublesome.

ch. 13. 24. Lam. 2. 5.

ch. 30. 12.

† Pf. 31. 11. & 38. 11. & 69. 8. & 88. 8. 18.

† Heb. my belly. † Or, the wicked. † Pf. 41. 9. & 55. 23. 14. 20. † Heb. the men of my secret.

ch. 30. 30. † Pf. 102. 5. Lam. 4. 8.

† Or, as. † ch. 1. 11. † Pf. 38. 2.

† Heb. Who will give, &c.

† Or, After I shall awake though this body be destroyed, yet out of my flesh shall I see God.

† Pf. 17. 25.

2 Cor. 13. 12.

John 3. 2. † Heb. a stranger.

† Or, my reins with in me are consumed with earnest desire [for that day.]

† Heb. in my bosom.

† ver. 22.

† Or, and what root of matter is found in me?

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

23 When he is about to fill his belly, God shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain it upon him while he is eating.

† Isai. 24.  
38.  
Jer. 48. 43.  
Amos 5.  
19.

24 He shall flee from the iron weapon, and the bow of steel shall strike him through.

† ch. 15. 13.  
† ch. 18. 11.

25 It is drawn and cometh out of the body; yea, the glittering sword cometh out of his gall: a terrors are upon him.

26 All darkness shall be hid in his secret places: a fire not blown shall consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity; and the earth shall rise up against him.

28 The increase of his house shall depart, and his goods shall flow away in the day of his wrath.

† ch. 27. 13.  
& 31. 2.  
† Heb. of his decree from God.

29 This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage appointed unto him by God.

### CHAP. XXI.

1 Job sheweth that even in the judgement of man he hath reason to be grieved. 7 Sometimes the wicked do so prosper, as they despise God. 16 Sometimes their destruction is manifest. 23 The happy and unhappy are alike in death. 27 The judgement of the wicked is in another world.

**B**UT Job answered and said,  
2 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.

† ch. 15. 10.  
& 17. 2.

3 Suffer me that I may speak; and after that I have spoken, a mock on.

4 As for me, is my complaint to man? and if it were so, why should not my spirit be troubled?

† Heb. shortened.  
† Heb. Look unto me.

5 Mark me, and be astonished, b and lay your hand upon your mouth.

6 Even when I remember, I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.

† Judg. 18. 19.  
ch. 29. 9.  
& 40. 4.  
Pl. 39. 9.  
† ch. 12. 6.  
Pl. 17. 10.  
& 73. 3.  
12.  
† Jer. 12. 1.  
Hab. 1. 16.

7 Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

8 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes.

9 Their houses are safe from fear, neither is the rod of God upon them.

† Heb. are peace from fear.

10 Their bull gendereth and faileth not; their cow calveth and casteth not her calf.

11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the organ.

† ch. 35. 11.  
† Or, in mirth.

13 They spend their days in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

14 Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

15 What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have if we pray unto him?

16 Lo, their good is not in their hand: the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

17 How oft is the candle of the wicked put out? and how oft cometh their destruction upon them? God distributeth sorrows in his anger.

18 They are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm carrieth away.

19 God layeth up his iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know it.

20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleasure hath he in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midst?

22 Shall any teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high.

23 One dieth in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.

24 His breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.

26 They shall lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices which ye wrongfully imagine against me.

28 For ye say, Where is the house of the prince? and where are the dwelling-places of the wicked?

29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens?

30 That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction; they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath.

31 Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him what he hath done?

32 Yet shall he be brought to the grave, and shall remain in the tomb.

33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and every man shall draw after him, as there are innumerable before him.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth falsehood?

### CHAP. XXII.

1 Eliphaz sheweth that man's goodness profiteth not God: 5 he accuseth Job of divers sins: 21 he exhorteth him to repentance, with promises of mercy.

**T**HEN Eliphaz the Temanite, answered and said,

2 Can a man be profitable unto God,

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

† Exod. 5.

ch. 34. 9.

† ch. 35. 3.

Mal. 3. 14.

† ch. 22. 18.

† ch. 18. 6.

† Or, lamp.

† Pl. 1. 4.

& 35. 5.

† Isai. 29. 5.

Hos. 13. 3.

† Heb. scaleth away.

† That is, the punishment of his iniquity.

† Exod. 20.

5.

† Pl. 75. 8.

Jer. 25. 14.

Rev. 14.

10. & 19.

15.

† Isai. 40.

13. & 45.

9.

Rom. 11.

34.

† Cor. 2.

16.

† Heb. in his very perfection, or, in the strength of his perfection.

† Or, milk-pails.

† ch. 20. 7.

† Heb. the tent of the tabernacles of the wicked.

† Prov. 16.

4.

† Heb. the day of wrath.

† Heb. graves.

† Heb. watch in the heap.

† Heb. transgression.

† Heb. transgression.

† Heb. transgression.

† Heb. transgression.

† Heb. transgression.

† Heb. transgression.

† Heb. transgression.

† Heb. transgression.

† Heb. transgression.

† Heb. transgression.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

Or,  
if he may be  
profitable,  
doth his  
good success  
depend  
thereon?

b Exod. 22.  
26, 27.  
Deut. 24.  
10, &c.

† Heb.  
stripped the  
clothes of  
the naked.

† Heb.  
the man of  
arm.

† Heb.  
eminent, or,  
accepted for  
counse-  
nance.

c ch. 18, 8,  
9, 10, & 19,  
6.

† Heb.  
the head of  
the stars.

Or,  
What.

d Pf. 10, 11.  
& 59, 7, &  
73, 11, &  
94, 7.

e ch. 15, 32.  
Pf. 55, 23,  
& 102, 24.  
Eccles. 7.  
17.

† Heb.  
a flood was  
poured upon  
their founda-  
tion.

f ch. 21, 14.

Or,  
to them.

g ch. 21, 16.

h Pf. 107.  
42.

Or,  
estate.

Or,  
their excel-  
lency.

That is,  
with God.

i Isai. 27.  
5.

k ch. 8, 5,  
6, & 11, 13.

l Chron.  
1, 15.

Or, on  
the dust.

as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?

3 Is it any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or is it gain to him, that thou makest thy ways perfect?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgement?

5 Is not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite?

6 For thou hast <sup>b</sup> taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and <sup>†</sup> stripped the naked of their clothing.

7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast with-holden bread from the hungry.

8 But as for <sup>†</sup> the mighty man, he had the earth; and the <sup>†</sup> honourable man dwelt in it.

9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.

10 Therefore <sup>c</sup> snares are round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;

11 Or darkness, that thou canst not see; and abundance of waters cover thee.

12 Is not God in the height of heaven? and behold, <sup>†</sup> the height of the stars, how high they are!

13 And thou sayest, <sup>†</sup> How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?

14 Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have troden?

16 Which <sup>e</sup> were cut down out of time, <sup>†</sup> whose foundation was overflown with a flood:

17 <sup>f</sup> Which said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do <sup>||</sup> for them?

18 Yet he filled their houses with good things: but <sup>g</sup> the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

19 <sup>h</sup> The righteous see it, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.

20 Whereas our <sup>||</sup> substance is not cut down, but <sup>||</sup> the remnant of them the fire consumeth.

21 Acquaint now thyself <sup>||</sup> with him, and <sup>i</sup> be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.

22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.

23 <sup>k</sup> If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.

24 Then shalt thou <sup>l</sup> lay up gold <sup>||</sup> as

dust; and the gold of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.

25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy <sup>||</sup> defence, and thou shalt have <sup>†</sup> plenty of silver.

26 For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and <sup>m</sup> shalt lift up thy face unto God.

27 <sup>n</sup> Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.

29 When men are cast down, then thou shalt say, There is lifting up; and <sup>o</sup> he shall save <sup>†</sup> the humble person.

30 <sup>||</sup> He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Job longeth to appear before God, 6 in confidence of his mercy. 8 God who is invisible, ob-serveth our ways. 11 Job's innocence. 13 God's decree is immutable.

THEN Job answered and said,

2 Even to-day is my complaint bitter: <sup>†</sup> my stroke is heavier than my groaning.

3 <sup>a</sup> Oh, that I knew where I might find him! that I might come even to his seat!

4 I would order my cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words which he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.

6 <sup>b</sup> Will he plead against me with his great power? No; but he would put strength in me.

7 There the righteous might dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge.

8 <sup>c</sup> Behold, I go forward, but he is not there; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:

9 On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold him: he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see him:

10 But he knoweth <sup>†</sup> the way that I take: when <sup>d</sup> he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.

11 My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; <sup>†</sup> I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than <sup>||</sup> my necessary food.

13 But he is in one mind, and <sup>e</sup> who can turn him? and what <sup>f</sup> his soul desireth, even that he doeth.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

Or,  
gold.

† Heb.  
silver of  
strength.  
m ch. 11, 15.

n Pf. 50.  
14, 15.

o Prov. 29.  
23.  
Jam. 4, 6.  
1 Pet. 5, 5.

† Heb.  
him that  
hath low  
eyes.

|| Or, The  
innocent  
shall de-  
liver the  
island.

† Heb.  
my hand.  
a ch. 13, 31  
& 16, 21.

b Isai. 27.  
4, 8.

c ch. 9, 11.

† Heb.  
the way  
that is  
with me.

d Pf. 17, 31  
& 66, 10.

† Heb.  
I have hid,  
or, laid up.  
|| Or, my  
appointed  
portion.

e ch. 9, 12, 13, & 12.

f Pf. 115, 31.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

14 For he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me: and many such things are with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.

8 Pf. 22.  
74.

16 For God <sup>2</sup> maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:

17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Wickedness goeth often unpunished. 17 There is a secret judgement for the wicked.

a Acts 1. 7.

b Deut. 19.

14. & 27.

17.

Prov. 22.

28. & 23.

10.

|| Or, feed

them.

c ch. 22. 6.

Deut. 24.

6, 10, 12,

17.

d Prov. 28.

28.

W H Y, seeing <sup>a</sup> times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him not see his days?

2 Some remove the <sup>b</sup> land-marks; they violently take away flocks, and <sup>||</sup> feed *there- of*.

3 They drive away the asses of the fatherless, they <sup>c</sup> take the widow's ox for a pledge.

4 They turn the needy out of the way: <sup>d</sup> the poor of the earth hide themselves together.

5 Behold, *as* wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work, rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and* for their children.

6 They reap *every one* his <sup>†</sup> corn in the field: and <sup>†</sup> they gather the vintage of the wicked.

7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and <sup>e</sup> embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry;

11 Which make oil within their walls, and tread their wine-presses, and suffer thirst.

12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to* them.

13 They are of those that rebel against the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 <sup>f</sup> The murderer rising with the light, killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

15 <sup>g</sup> The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, <sup>h</sup> saying, No eye shall see me: and <sup>†</sup> disguiseth *his* face.

16 In the dark they dig through houses, which they had marked for themselves in the day-time: <sup>i</sup> they know not the light.

† Heb. mingled corn, or, dredge.

† Heb. the wicked gather the vintage.

\* Lam. 4. 5.

† Pf. 10. 8.

8 Prov. 7. 9.

9.

† Pf. 10.

21.

† Heb.

settleth his

face in se-

cret.

† John 3.

20.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

17 For the morning is to them even as the shadow of death: if *one* know *them*, *they are in* the terrors of the shadow of death.

18 He is swift as the waters; their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

19 Drought and heat <sup>†</sup> consume the snow-waters: *so doth* the grave *those which* have sinned.

† Heb. violently take.

20 The womb shall forget him; the worm shall feed sweetly on him; he shall be no more remembered; and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.

21 He evil-entreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and doeth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, <sup>||</sup> and no man is sure of life.

|| Or, he trusteth not his own life.

23 Though it be given him *to be* in safety, whereon he resteth; yet his eyes are upon their ways.

24 They are exalted for a little while, but <sup>†</sup> are gone and brought low; they are <sup>†</sup> taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

† Heb. are not.

† Heb. closed up.

25 And if *it be* not so now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

CHAP. XXV.

Bildad sheweth that man cannot be justified before God.

T H E N answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise?

4 <sup>a</sup> How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?

\* ch. 4. 17, &c. & 15. 14, &c. Pf. 130.

5 Behold, even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his sight:

3. & 143. 2.

6 How much less man, *that is* <sup>b</sup> a worm; and the son of man, *which is* a worm?

b Pf. 22. 6.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Job reproving the uncharitable spirit of Bildad, 5 acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite and unsearchable.

B U T Job answered and said, 2 How hast thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* savest thou the arm *that hath* no strength?

3 How hast thou counselled *him that hath* no wisdom? and *how* hast thou plentifully declared the thing, as it is?

4 To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?

5 Dead things are formed from under



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

Or,  
with the in-  
habitants.

Ps. 139. 8.

11.

Prov. 15.

11.

Hebr. 4.

13.

b ch. 9. 8.

Ps. 104. 2.

&c.

c ch. 38. 8.

Ps. 33. 7.

& 104. 9.

Prov. 8. 29.

Jer. 5. 22.

† Heb.

until the

end of light

with dark-

ness.

d Isai. 51.

15.

Jer. 31. 35.

† Heb.

pride.

c Ps. 33. 6.

the waters, || and the inhabitants thereof.

6 <sup>a</sup> Hell is naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.

7 <sup>b</sup> He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, and hangeth the earth upon nothing.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He holdeth back the face of his throne, and spreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 <sup>c</sup> He hath compassed the waters with bounds; † until the day and night come to an end.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble, and are astonished at his reproof.

12 <sup>d</sup> He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through † the proud.

13 <sup>e</sup> By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent.

14 Lo, these are parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Job protesteth his sincerity. 8 The hypocrite is without hope. 11 The blessings which the wicked have, are turned into curses.

Moreover, Job † continued his parable, and said,

2 As God liveth, <sup>a</sup> who hath taken away my judgement; and the Almighty, who hath † vexed my soul;

3 All the while my breath is in me, and || the Spirit of God is in my nostrils;

4 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I should justify you: till I die, <sup>b</sup> I will not remove mine integrity from me.

6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproach me † so long as I live.

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me, as the unrighteous.

8 <sup>c</sup> For what is the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

9 <sup>d</sup> Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

11 I will teach you || by the hand of God: that which is with the Almighty, will I not conceal.

12 Behold, all ye yourselves have seen it; why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 <sup>e</sup> This is the portion of a wicked man

with God, and the heritage of oppressors, which they shall receive of the Almighty.

14 <sup>f</sup> If his children be multiplied, it is for the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and <sup>g</sup> his widows shall not weep.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare it, but <sup>h</sup> the just shall put it on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and <sup>i</sup> as a booth that the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he is not.

20 <sup>k</sup> Terrors take hold on him as waters, <sup>k</sup> a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

21 The east-wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.

22 For God shall cast upon him, and not spare: † he would fain flee out of his hand.

23 Men shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 There is a knowledge of natural things: 12 but wisdom is an excellent gift of God.

SURELY, there is || a vein for the silver, and <sup>l</sup> a place for gold where they fine it.

2 Iron is taken out of the || earth, and brass is molten out of the stone.

3 He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkness and the shadow of death.

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; even the waters forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 As for the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.

6 The stones of it are the place of sapphires: and it hath || dust of gold.

7 There is a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not seen:

8 The lion's whelps have not troden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the || rock; he overturneth the mountains by || the roots.

10 He cutteth outrivers among the rocks; and his eye seeth every precious thing.

11 He bindeth the floods † from overflowing; and the thing that is hid, bringeth he forth to light.

12 <sup>a</sup> But where shall wisdom be found?

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

Deut. 28.

41.

Hof. 9. 13.

14.

c Ps. 78.

64.

Prov. 28.

8.

Ecclef. 2.

26.

Isai. 1. 8.

Lam. 2. 6.

ch. 18. 11.

† Heb.

in fleeing

he would

flee.

Or,

a mine.

Or,

dust.

Or,

gold ore

Or,

from weep-

ing.

a ver. 20.

Ecclef. 7.

24.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

b ver. 22.  
Rom. 11.  
33, 34.

† Heb.  
Fine gold  
shall not be  
given for  
it.

c Prov. 3.  
13, 14. &  
8. 11, 19.  
& 16. 16.

|| Or,  
vessels of  
fine gold.  
|| Or,  
Ramoth.

a ver. 12.

|| Or,  
heaven.

c ver. 14.

f Pf. 135. 7.

|| Or,  
number it.  
e Deut. 4.  
6.  
Pf. 111. 10.  
Prov. 1. 7.  
& 9. 10.  
Eccles. 12.  
13.

† Heb.  
added to  
take up.

a See  
ch. 7. 3.  
b ch. 18. 6.

|| Or,  
lamp,  
Pf. 18. 28.

c Deut. 32.  
13. & 33.  
24.  
ch. 20. 17.

d Pf. 81.  
16.

† Heb.  
with me.

and where *is* the place of understanding?  
13 Man knoweth not the price thereof;  
neither is it found in the land of the living.

14 <sup>b</sup> The depth saith, It *is* not in me:  
and the sea saith, It *is* not with me.

15 <sup>†</sup> It <sup>c</sup> cannot be gotten for gold, nei-  
ther shall silver be weighed *for* the price  
thereof.

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of  
Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sap-  
phire:

17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal  
it: and the exchange of it *shall not be for*  
|| jewels of fine gold.

18 No mention shall be made of || coral,  
or of pearls: for the price of wisdom *is*  
above rubies.

19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal  
it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

20 <sup>d</sup> Whence then cometh wisdom? and  
where *is* the place of understanding?

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all  
living, and kept close from the fowls of  
the || air.

22 <sup>e</sup> Destruction and death say, We have  
heard the fame thereof with our ears.

23 God understandeth the way thereof,  
and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth,  
and seeth under the whole heaven;

25 <sup>f</sup> To make the weight for the winds;  
and he weigheth the waters by measure.

26 When he made a decree for the rain,  
and a way for the lightning of the thunder:

27 Then did he see it, and || declare it;  
he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.

28 And unto man he said, Behold, <sup>g</sup> the  
fear of the Lord, that *is* wisdom; and to  
depart from evil *is* understanding.

## CHAP. XXIX.

Job bemoaneth himself of his former prosperity  
and honour.

**M**OREOVER, Job <sup>†</sup> continued his parable,  
and said,

2 Oh, that I were <sup>a</sup> as in months past, as  
in the days *when* God preserved me!

3 <sup>b</sup> When his || candle shined upon my  
head, and *when* by his light I walked  
through darkness:

4 As I was in the days of my youth, when  
the secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle:

5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me,  
when my children *were* about me:

6 When <sup>c</sup> I washed my steps with but-  
ter, and <sup>d</sup> the rock poured <sup>†</sup> me out rivers  
of oil:

7 When I went out to the gate through  
the city, *when* I prepared my seat in the  
street:

8 The young men saw me, and hid them-  
selves: and the aged arose, and stood up.

9 The princes refrained talking, and laid  
their hand on their mouth.

10 <sup>†</sup> The nobles held their peace, and  
their tongue cleaved to the roof of their  
mouth.

11 When the ear heard *me*, then it bles-  
sed me; and when the eye saw *me*, it gave  
witness to me:

12 Because <sup>e</sup> I delivered the poor that cri-  
ed, and the fatherless, and *him that had*  
none to help him.

13 The blessing of him that was ready  
to perish, came upon me: and I caused the  
widow's heart to sing for joy.

14 <sup>f</sup> I put on righteousness, and it cloth-  
ed me: my judgement *was* as a robe and  
a diadem.

15 I was eyes to the blind, and feet *was*  
I to the lame.

16 I *was* a father to the poor: and <sup>g</sup>  
the cause *which* I knew not, I searched  
out.

17 And I brake <sup>h</sup> <sup>†</sup> the jaws of the wick-  
ed, and <sup>†</sup> plucked the spoil out of his teeth.

18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest,  
and I shall multiply *my* days as the sand.

19 <sup>i</sup> My root *was* <sup>†</sup> spread out <sup>k</sup> by the  
waters, and the dew lay all night upon my  
branch.

20 My glory *was* <sup>†</sup> fresh in me, and <sup>l</sup> my  
bow *was* <sup>†</sup> renewed in my hand.

21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited,  
and kept silence at my counsel.

22 After my words they spake not again;  
and my speech dropped upon them.

23 And they waited for me, as for the  
rain; and they opened their mouth wide  
as for <sup>m</sup> the latter rain.

24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed  
it not; and the light of my countenance  
they cast not down.

25 I chose out their way, and sat chief,  
and dwelt as a king in the army, as one  
*that* comforteth the mourners.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 Job's honour is turned into extreme contempt;  
15 his prosperity into calamity.

**B**UT now *they that are* <sup>†</sup> younger than  
I, have me in derision, whose fathers  
I would have disdained to have set with  
the dogs of my flock.

2 Yea, whereto *might* the strength of their  
hands *profit* me, in whom old age was pe-  
rished?

3 For want and famine *they were* || solita-  
ry: fleeing into the wilderness <sup>†</sup> in former  
time desolate and waste:

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

† Heb.  
The voice  
of the no-  
bles *was*  
hid.

c Pf. 72.  
12.  
Prov. 21.  
13. & 24.  
11.

f Deut. 24.  
13.  
Pf. 132. 9.  
111. 59.  
17. & 61.  
10.  
Ephes. 6.  
14, &c.

g 1 Theti. 5.  
8.  
h Prov. 29.  
7.

i Prov. 30.  
14.  
† Heb.  
the jaw-  
teeth, or,  
the grind-  
ers.

† Heb.  
cast.

l ch. 18. 16.  
† Heb.  
opened.

k Pf. 1. 3.  
Jer. 17. 8.  
† Heb.  
new.

1 Gen. 49.  
24.

† Heb.  
changed.  
m Zech. 1.  
10. 1.

† Heb.  
of fewer  
days than I.

|| Or,  
dark as the  
night.

† Heb.  
yesternight.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper-roots for their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among men, (they cried after them, as *after* a thief;)

6 To dwell in the cliffs of the valleys, in caves of the earth, and in the rocks.

7 Among the bushes they brayed; under the nettles they were gathered together.

8 They were children of fools, yea, children of base men: they were viler than the earth.

9 And now am I their song, yea, I am their by-word.

10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, and spare not to spit in my face.

11 Because he hath loosed my cord, and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me.

12 Upon my right hand rise the youth; they push away my feet, and they raise up against me the ways of their destruction.

13 They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, they have no helper.

14 They came upon me as a wide breaking-in of waters: in the desolation they rolled themselves upon me.

15 Terrors are turned upon me: they pursue my soul as the wind: and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.

16 And now my soul is poured out upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night-season: and my sinews take no rest.

18 By the great force of my disease, is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.

20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me not.

21 Thou art become cruel to me: with thy strong hand thou opposest thyself against me.

22 Thou liftest me up to the wind: thou causest me to ride upon it, and dissolvest my substance.

23 For I know that thou wilt bring me to death, and to the house appointed for all living.

24 Howbeit, he will not stretch out his hand to the grave, though they cry in his destruction.

25 Did not I weep for him that was in trouble? was not my soul grieved for the poor?

26 When I looked for good, then evil came unto me: and when I waited for light, there came darkness.

27 My bowels boiled, and rested not: the days of affliction prevented me.

28 I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, and I cried in the congregation.

29 I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to owls.

30 My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burned with heat.

31 My harp also is turned to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

CHAP. XXXI.

Job maketh a solemn protestation of his integrity in several duties.

I MADE a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?

2 For what portion of God is there from above? and what inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 Is not destruction to the wicked? and a strange punishment to the workers of iniquity?

4 Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps?

5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hastened to deceit;

6 Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity,

7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after mine eyes,

and if any blot hath cleaved to mine hands;

8 Then let me sow, and let another eat; yea, let my offspring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or if I have laid wait at my neighbour's door;

10 Then let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her.

11 For this is an heinous crime; yea, it is an iniquity to be punished by the judges.

12 For it is a fire that consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.

13 If I did despise the cause of my manservant, or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me;

14 What then shall I do when God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?

15 Did not he that made me in the womb, make him? and did not one fashion us in the womb?

16 If I have withheld the poor from their desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail;

17 Or have eaten my morsel myself alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as with a father, and I have guided her from my mother's womb;)

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

Pf. 38. 6.  
& 42. 9. &  
43. 2.

Pf. 102. 6.  
Mic. 2. 8.

Or,  
ostriches.

Pf. 119:  
83.  
Lam. 4. 8.  
& 5. 10.

Pf. 102. 3

Matth.  
5. 28.

ch. 20. 29.  
& 27. 13.

2 Chron.  
16. 9.

ch. 34. 27.  
Prov. 5. 21.  
& 15. 3.

Jer. 32. 19.

Heb.  
Let him  
weigh me  
in balances  
of justice.

See  
Numb. 15.  
39.

Ezek. 6. 9.  
Matth. 5.  
29.

Lev. 16.  
16.

Deut. 28.  
30, 38, &c.

Gen. 38.  
24.

Lev. 20. 10.  
Deut. 22.

See ver.  
28.

Pf. 44. 22.

ch. 34. 19.  
Prov. 14.  
31. & 23.

Mal. 2. 10.

Or,  
did he not  
fashion us  
in one  
womb?

That is,  
the widow.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

See Deut.

24. 13.

Or,  
the chanel-  
bone.

Itai. 13. 6.

Joel 1. 15.

Mark 10.

24.

Tim. 6.

17.

Ps. 62.

30.

Prov. 13.

28.

† Heb.

found much.

Deut. 4.

19. & 11.

16. & 17. 3.

† Heb.

the light.

† Heb.

bright.

† Heb.

my hand

hath kissed

my mouth.

ver. 11.

Prov. 17.

5.

Matth.

5. 44.

Rom. 12.

14.

† Heb.

my palate.

Rom. 12.

23.

Heb. 13. 2.

1 Pet. 4. 9.

Or,

to the way.

Or,

after the

manner of

men.

Gen. 3.

8. 12.

Hof. 6. 7.

ch. 33. 6.

Or,

behold, my

sign is that

the Almighty

will an-

swer me.

ch. 13. 22.

† Heb.

weep.

† Heb.

the strength

thereof.

† Heb.

caused the

soul of the

owners

thereof to

expire, or,

breathe out.

Gen. 3.

28.

Or,

noisome

weeds.

19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering;

20 If his loins have not blessed me, and if he were not warmed with the fleece of my sheep;

21 If I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate:

22 Then let mine arm fall from my shoulder-blade, and mine arm be broken from the bone.

23 For destruction from God was a terror to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.

24 If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, Thou art my confidence;

25 If I rejoiced because my wealth was great, and because mine hand had gotten much;

26 If I beheld the sun when it shined, or the moon walking in brightness;

27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or my mouth hath kissed my hand:

28 This also were an iniquity to be punished by the judge: for I should have denied the God that is above.

29 If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him:

30 Neither have I suffered my mouth to sin, by wishing a curse to his soul:

31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh, that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.

32 The stranger did not lodge in the street: but I opened my doors to the traveller.

33 If I covered my transgressions as Adam; by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:

34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrify me; that I kept silence, and went not out of the door?

35 Oh, that one would hear me! behold, my desire is that the Almighty would answer me, and that mine adversary had written a book.

36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, and bind it as a crown to me.

37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps; as a prince would I go near unto him.

38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof complain;

39 If I have eaten the fruits thereof without money, or have caused the owners thereof to lose their life:

40 Let thistles grow instead of wheat, and cockle instead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 Elihu is angry with Job and his three friends.

6 Because wisdom cometh not from age, he excuseth the boldness of his youth: 11 he reproveth them for not satisfying of Job: 16 his zeal to speak.

SO these three men ceased to answer Job, because he was righteous in his own eyes.

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified himself rather than God.

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and yet had condemned Job.

4 Now Elihu had waited till Job had spoken, because they were elder than he.

5 When Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I am young, and ye are very old; wherefore I was afraid, and durst not shew you mine opinion.

7 I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.

8 But there is a spirit in man: and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

9 Great men are not always wise: neither do the aged understand judgement.

10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me; I also will shew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your reasons, whilst ye searched out what to say.

12 Yea, I attended unto you: and behold, there was none of you that convinced Job, or that answered his words:

13 Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not directed his words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.

15 They were amazed, they answered no more: they left off speaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still, and answered no more:)

17 I said, I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of matter, the spirit within me constraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly is as wine which hath no vent; it is ready to burst like new bottles.

20 I will speak that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips, and answer.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

† Heb.  
from an-  
swering.

† Gen. 22.  
21.

† Heb.  
his soul.

† Heb.  
expected  
Job in  
words.

† Heb.  
elder for  
days.

† Heb.  
few of  
days.

† Heb.

feared.

† ch. 35. 11.  
& 38. 36.

Prov. 2. 6.

Eccles. 2.

26.

Dan. 1. 17.

& 2. 21.

Jam. 1. 5.

† Heb.  
understand-  
ings.

† Heb.  
words.

Or,  
ordered his  
words.

† Heb.  
they removed  
speeches  
from them-  
selves.

† Heb.  
words.

† Heb.  
the spirit of  
my belly

† Heb.  
is not  
opened.

† Heb.  
that I may  
breathe.



and offereth to reason with him.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

God calleth to repentance.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any man's person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles; in so doing my Maker would soon take me away.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Elihu offereth himself instead of God, with sincerity and meekness, to reason with Job: 8 he excuseth God from giving man an account of his ways, by his greatness. 14 God calleth man to repentance by visions; 19 by afflictions, 23 and by his ministry: 31 he inciteth Job to attention.

Wherefore, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken <sup>†</sup> in my mouth.

3 My words shall be of the uprightness of my heart: and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.

4 The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

5 If thou canst answer me, set thy words in order before me, stand up.

6 Behold, I am <sup>†</sup> according to thy wish in God's stead: I also am <sup>†</sup> formed out of the clay.

7 Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.

8 Surely thou hast spoken <sup>†</sup> in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of thy words, saying,

9 I am clean without transgression, I am innocent; neither is there iniquity in me.

10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, <sup>†</sup> he counteth me for his enemy.

11 He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.

12 Behold, in this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that God is greater than man.

13 Why dost thou strive against him? for <sup>†</sup> he giveth not account of any of his matters.

14 For God speaketh once, yea twice, yet man perceiveth it not.

15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed:

16 Then <sup>†</sup> he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction,

17 That he may withdraw man from his <sup>†</sup> purpose, and hide pride from man.

18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life <sup>†</sup> from perishing by the sword.

19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong pain:

20 So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul <sup>†</sup> dainty meat.

21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen; and his bones that were not seen, stick out.

22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.

23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness:

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and faith, Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found <sup>†</sup> a ransom.

25 His flesh shall be fresher <sup>†</sup> than a child's: he shall return to the days of his youth.

26 He shall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him; and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness.

27 He looketh upon men, and if any say, I have sinned, and perverted that which was right, and it profited me not;

28 He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

29 Lo, all these things worketh God <sup>†</sup> oftentimes with man,

30 To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak; for I desire to justify thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Elihu accuseth Job for charging God with injustice. 10 God omnipotent cannot be unjust. 31 Man must humble himself unto God. 34 Elihu reproveth Job.

Furthermore Elihu answered and said,

2 Hear my words, O ye wise men; and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3 For the ear trieth words, as the <sup>†</sup> mouth tasteth meat.

4 Let us choose to us judgement: let us know among ourselves what is good.

5 For Job hath said, <sup>†</sup> I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgement.

6 Should I lie against my right? <sup>†</sup> my wound is incurable without transgression.

7 What man is like Job, <sup>†</sup> who drinketh up scorning like water?

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity and walketh with wicked men.

9 For <sup>†</sup> he hath said, It profiteth a man

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

† Heb.  
meat of de-  
fire.

† Or, an  
atonement.

† Heb.  
than child-  
hood.

† Or, He  
shall look  
upon men,  
and say, I  
have sin-  
ned, &c.

† Or, He  
hath deli-  
vered my  
soul, &c.  
and my life.

† Heb.  
twice and  
thrice.  
† Pl. 36.

13.

† ch. 6. 30.  
& 12. 18.

† Heb.  
palate.

† ch. 33. 9.

† ch. 27. 20.

† ch. 9. 17.

† Heb.  
mine ar-  
row.

ch. 6. 4. &  
16. 13.

† ch. 15. 16.

† ch. 9. 24,  
23, 30. &  
35. 3.

† Heb.  
in my pa-  
late.

• Gen. 2. 7.

† ch. 9. 34.  
35. & 13.  
20, 21. &  
31. 35.

† Heb.  
according  
to thy  
mouth.

† Heb.  
cut out of  
the clay.

† ch. 9. 34.  
& 13. 21.

† Heb.  
in mine  
ears.

† ch. 9. 17.  
& 10. 7. &  
31. 4. &  
16. 17. &  
23. 10, 11.  
& 27. 5. &  
29. 14. &  
31. 1.

† ch. 13.  
24. & 16.

† ch. 13. 27.  
& 14. 16.

† Heb.  
he answer-  
eth not.

† ch. 40. 5.  
Pl. 62. 11.

† ch. 36. 10.  
35.

† Heb.  
he reveal-  
eth, or, un-  
covereth.

† Heb.  
work.

† Heb.  
from passing  
by the  
word.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.  
† Heb.  
men of  
heart.  
Deut. 31.  
4.  
Chron.  
19. 7.  
ch. 8. 3. &  
36. 23.  
Pl. 92. 15.  
Rom. 9. 14.  
† Pl. 62. 12.  
Prov. 24.  
12.  
Jer. 38. 19.  
Ezek. 33.  
20.  
Matth. 16.  
27.  
Rom. 2. 6.  
2 Cor. 5.  
10.  
1 Pet. 1. 17.  
Rev. 22. 12.  
† Heb.  
all of it.  
† Pl. 104.  
29.  
† Heb.  
upon him.  
† Gen. 3.  
19.  
Eccles. 12.  
7.  
† Gen. 18.  
25.  
† Heb.  
bind.  
Deut.  
10. 17.  
2 Chron.  
19. 7.  
Acts 10. 34.  
Rom. 2. 11.  
Gal. 2. 6.  
Ephes. 6. 9.  
Col. 3. 25.  
1 Pet. 1. 17.  
ch. 31. 15.  
† Heb.  
they shall  
take away  
the mighty.  
2 Chron.  
16. 9.  
ch. 31. 4.  
Pl. 34. 15.  
Prov. 5. 21.  
2. 15. 3.  
Jer. 16. 17.  
32. 19.  
Pl. 139.  
22.  
Amos 9.  
2. 3.  
Hebr. 4.  
23.  
† Heb. 50.  
† Heb.  
without  
searching  
out.  
† Heb.  
crushed.  
† Heb. in  
the place of  
beholders.  
† Heb.  
from after  
him.  
† Pl. 28. 5.  
Isai. 5. 12.

nothing, that he should delight himself with God.  
10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye <sup>†</sup> men of understanding: <sup>†</sup> far be it from God, that he should do wickedness; and from the Almighty, that he should commit iniquity.  
11 <sup>†</sup> For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find according to his ways.  
12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgement.  
13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed <sup>†</sup> the whole world?  
14 <sup>†</sup> If he set his heart <sup>†</sup> upon man, if he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;  
15 <sup>†</sup> All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.  
16 If now thou hast understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.  
17 <sup>†</sup> Shall even he that hateth right <sup>†</sup> govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?  
18 Is it fit to say to a king, Thou art wicked? and to princes, Ye are ungodly?  
19 How much less to him that <sup>†</sup> accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for <sup>†</sup> they all are the work of his hands.  
20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away: and <sup>†</sup> the mighty shall be taken away without hand.  
21 <sup>†</sup> For his eyes are upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.  
22 <sup>†</sup> There is no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.  
23 For he will not lay upon man more than right; that he should <sup>†</sup> enter into judgement with God.  
24 He shall break in pieces mighty men <sup>†</sup> without number, and set others in their stead.  
25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth them in the night, so that they are <sup>†</sup> destroyed.  
26 He striketh them as wicked men <sup>†</sup> in the open sight of others:  
27 Because they turned back <sup>†</sup> from him, and <sup>†</sup> would not consider any of his ways:  
28 So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.  
29 When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth his face, who then can behold him? whether

it be done against a nation, or against a man only:  
30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest the people be ensnared.  
31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have borne chastisement, I will not offend any more.  
32 That which I see not, teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.  
33 <sup>†</sup> Should it be according to thy mind? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose; and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.  
34 Let men <sup>†</sup> of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.  
35 <sup>†</sup> Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words were without wisdom.  
36 <sup>†</sup> My desire is that Job may be tried unto the end, because of his answers for wicked men.  
37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth his hands amongst us, and multiplieth his word against God.  
CHAP. XXXV.  
1 Comparison is not to be made with God, because our good or evil cannot extend unto him. 9 Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.  
ELIHU spake moreover, and said,  
2 Thinkest thou this to be right, that thou saidst, My righteousness is more than God's?  
3 For <sup>†</sup> thou saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee? and, What profit shall I have <sup>†</sup> if I be cleansed from my sin?  
4 <sup>†</sup> I will answer thee, and thy companions with thee.  
5 <sup>†</sup> Look unto the heavens, and see; and behold the clouds which are higher than thou.  
6 If thou sinnest, what dost thou against him? or if thy transgressions be multiplied, what dost thou unto him?  
7 <sup>†</sup> If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?  
8 Thy wickedness may hurt a man as thou art; and thy righteousness may profit the son of man.  
9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions, they make the oppressed to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.  
10 But none saith, Where is God my maker, <sup>†</sup> who giveth songs in the night?  
11 Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven.  
12 <sup>†</sup> There they cry (but none giveth answer) because of the pride of evil men.  
13 <sup>†</sup> Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.  
† Heb.  
Should it be from  
with thee?  
† Heb.  
of heart.  
† ch. 35. 16.  
† Or,  
My father.  
let Job be  
tried.  
1 ch. 21. 15.  
& 34. 9.  
† Or,  
by it more  
than by my  
sin.  
† Heb.  
I will re-  
turn to thee  
words.  
b ch. 22. 12.  
c ch. 22. 29.  
3.  
Pl. 16. 2.  
Prov. 9. 18.  
Rom. 11.  
35.  
d Pl. 42. 8.  
& 77. 6.  
e 149. 5.  
f Prov. 1.  
28.  
g ch. 27. 9.  
Prov. 15.  
29.  
h Isai. 1. 15.  
Jer. 11. 12.



that God is just in his ways.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

God's works are to be magnified.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

sch. 9. 11.

That is,  
God.

That is,  
Job.

ch. 34. 35.

14 <sup>a</sup> Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, yet judgement is before him; therefore trust thou in him.

15 But now because it is not so, <sup>b</sup> he hath visited in his anger, yet <sup>c</sup> he knoweth it not in great extremity:

16 <sup>b</sup> Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain; he multiplieth words without knowledge.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Elihu sheweth how God is just in his ways.

16 How Job's sins hinder God's blessings.

24 God's works are to be magnified.

ELIHU also proceeded, and said,  
2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee <sup>†</sup> that I have yet to speak on God's behalf.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.

4 For truly, my words shall not be false: he that is perfect in knowledge is with thee.

5 Behold, God is mighty, and despiseth not any: <sup>a</sup> he is mighty in strength and <sup>†</sup> wisdom.

6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the <sup>b</sup> poor.

7 <sup>b</sup> He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but <sup>c</sup> with kings are they on the throne; yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.

8 And <sup>d</sup> if they be bound in fetters, and be holden in cords of affliction;

9 Then he sheweth them their work; and their transgressions that they have exceeded.

10 <sup>e</sup> He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

11 If they obey and serve him, they shall spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.

12 But if they obey not, <sup>†</sup> they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.

13 But the hypocrites in heart <sup>b</sup> heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.

14 <sup>b</sup> <sup>†</sup> They die in youth, and their life is among the <sup>b</sup> unclean.

15 He delivereth the <sup>b</sup> poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.

16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait into a broad place, where there is no straitness; and <sup>†</sup> that which should be set on thy table, should be full of fatness.

17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgement of the wicked: <sup>b</sup> judgement and justice take hold on thee.

18 Because there is wrath, beware lest he

take thee away with his stroke: then <sup>k</sup> a great ransom cannot <sup>†</sup> deliver thee.

19 Will he esteem thy riches? no, not gold, nor all the forces of strength.

20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: <sup>†</sup> who teacheth like him?

23 <sup>m</sup> Who hath enjoined him his way?

or <sup>n</sup> who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?

24 Remember that thou magnify his work, which men behold.

25 Every man may see it; man may behold it afar off.

26 Behold, God is great, and we know him not, <sup>o</sup> neither can the number of his years be searched out.

27 For he maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:

28 Which the clouds do drop, and distil upon man abundantly.

29 Also can any understand the spreadings of the clouds, or the noise of his tabernacle?

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth <sup>†</sup> the bottom of the sea.

31 For <sup>p</sup> by them judgeth he the people; he giveth meat in abundance.

32 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it not to shine, by the cloud that cometh betwixt.

33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattle also concerning <sup>†</sup> the vapour.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

1 God is to be feared because of his great works: 15 his wisdom is unsearchable in them.

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

2 <sup>†</sup> Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound that goeth out of his mouth.

3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his <sup>†</sup> lightning unto the <sup>†</sup> ends of the earth.

4 After it <sup>a</sup> a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency, and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice; <sup>b</sup> great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.

6 For <sup>c</sup> he saith to the snow, Be thou on the earth; <sup>†</sup> likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.

7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

sch. 49. 7.

† Heb.  
turn thee  
aside.

† Isai. 40.

13. 14.

Rom. 11.

34.

1 Cor. 2. 16.

ch. 34. 15.

ch. 34. 16.

o Pl. 90. 2. &

102. 24. 27.

Hebr. 1. 12.

† Heb. the

roots.

p ch. 37. 13.

& 38. 23.

† Heb.

that which

goeth up.

† Heb.

Hear in

hearing.

† Heb.

light.

† Heb.

wings of

the earth.

a Pl. 29. 3.

& 68. 33.

b ch. 5. 9.

& 9. 10. &

36. 26.

c Pl. 147.

16. 17.

† Heb. and

to the

shower of

rain, and to

the showers

of rain of

his strength.

† Heb.  
that there  
are yet  
words for  
God.

a ch. 9. 4.

& 12. 13.

16. & 37.

23.

Pl. 99. 4.

† Heb.

heart.

|| Or,

afflicted.

b Pl. 33. 18.

& 34. 15.

c Pl. 113. 8.

d Pl. 107.

10.

e ch. 33. 16.

23.

f ch. 21. 13.

† Heb.

they shall

pay away

by the

sword.

g Rom. 2.

5.

h ch. 15. 32.

& 22. 16.

Pl. 55. 23.

† Heb.

Their soul

dieth.

|| Or,

Jodomites.

|| Or,

afflicted.

† Heb. the

rest of thy

table.

i Pl. 23. 5.

|| Or,

judgement

and justice

should up-

hold thee.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

† Heb.  
Out of the  
chamber.

† Heb.  
scattering  
winds.

d ch. 38. 29,  
30.

Pl. 147.  
17, 18.

† Heb.  
the cloud of  
his light.

Exod.

g. 18, 23.  
† Sam. 12.

18, 19.  
Ezra 10. 9.

ch. 36. 31.  
† Heb.

a rod.

† ch. 38. 26,  
27.

2 Sam.

21. 10.  
1 Kings

38. 45.

b Gen. 1.

6.

† Heb.  
Gold.

1 Tim.

6. 16.

k ch. 36. 5.

a So Exod.

19. 16, 18.

1 Kings

19. 11.

Ezek. 1. 4.

Nah. 1. 3.

d ch. 34. 35.

& 42. 3.

e ch. 40. 7.

† Heb.

make me  
know.

f Pl. 104. 5.

Prov. 8. 29.

& 30. 4.

8 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.

9 † Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the † north.

10 † By the breath of God frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitened.

11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth † his bright cloud.

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

13 † He causeth it to come, whether for † correction, or † for his land, or † for mercy.

14 Harken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.

15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments are warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south-wind?

18 Hast thou with him † spread out the sky, which is strong, and as a molten looking-glass?

19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; for we cannot order our speech by reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

21 And now men see not the bright light which is in the clouds: but the wind passeth and cleanseth them.

22 † Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God is terrible majesty.

23 Touching the Almighty, † we cannot find him out: † he is excellent in power, and in judgement, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any that are wise of heart.

### CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 God challengeth Job to answer. 4 God by his mighty works convinceth Job of ignorance, 31 and of imbecillity.

THEN the LORD answered Job: † out of the whirlwind, and said,

2 † Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?

3 † Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and † answer thou me.

4 † Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, † if thou hast understanding.

5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if

thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

6 Whereupon are the † foundations thereof † fastened? or who laid the corner-stone thereof?

7 When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy.

8 † Or who shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth, as if it had issued out of the womb?

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddling-band for it,

10 And † brake up for it my decreed place, and set bars, and doors,

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall † thy proud waves be stayed.

12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days? and caused the day-spring to know his place,

13 That it might take hold of the † ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?

14 It is turned as clay to the seal; and they stand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and † the high arm shall be broken.

16 Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?

17 Have † the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?

18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knowest it all.

19 Where is the way where light dwelleth? and as for darkness, where is the place thereof,

20 That thou shouldest take it † to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths to the house thereof?

21 Knowest thou it, because thou wast then born? or because the number of thy days is great?

22 Hast thou entered into † the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,

23 † Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?

24 By what way is the light parted, which scattereth the east-wind upon the earth?

25 Who hath divided a water-course for the overflowing of waters? or a way for the lightning of thunder,

26 To cause it to rain on the earth, where no man is; on the wilderness, wherein there is no man?

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

† Heb.  
sockets.

† Heb.  
made to  
sink.

Gen. 1.

2.

Pl. 33. 7.

& 104. 9.

Prov. 8. 29.

† Or,

established

my decree

upon it.

† ch. 26. 10.

† Heb.

the pride of

thy waves.

† Heb.

swings.

Pl. 10. 15.

† Pl. 9. 13.

† Or, at.

Pl. 135. 7.

Exod. 9.

18.

Josh. 10.

11.

Isai. 30. 30.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

Pl. 107. 35.

† Heb. is  
taken.

ch. 9. 9.  
Amos 5. 8.

Or, the  
seven stars.

† Heb.  
Cimah.

† Heb.  
Cefil.

Or, the  
twelve  
signs.

† Heb.  
guide them.

Jer. 31.  
35.

† Heb.  
Behold us.

ch. 32. 8.  
Pl. 51. 6.

Ecclef. 2.  
26.

† Heb.  
who can  
cause to lie  
down.

Or,  
When the  
dust is turn-  
ed into mire.

† Heb. is  
poured.

Pl. 104.  
21.

† Heb. the  
life.

Pl. 147.  
9.

Matth. 6.  
26.

27<sup>1</sup> To satisfy the desolate and waste ground, and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?

28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of the dew?

29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it?

30 The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the face of the deep <sup>†</sup> is frozen.

31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of <sup>m</sup> <sup>†</sup> Pleiades, or loose the bands of <sup>†</sup> Orion?

32 Canst thou bring forth <sup>||</sup> Mazzaroth in his season? or canst thou <sup>†</sup> guide Arcturus with his sons?

33 Knowest thou <sup>m</sup> the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?

34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, <sup>†</sup> Here we are?

36<sup>o</sup> Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?

37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or <sup>†</sup> who can stay the bottles of heaven,

38 <sup>||</sup> When the dust <sup>†</sup> groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?

39<sup>p</sup> Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill <sup>†</sup> the appetite of the young lions,

40 When they couch in *their* dens, and abide in the covert to lie in wait?

41<sup>q</sup> Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Of the wild goats and hinds. 5 Of the wild ass; 9 the unicorn, 13 the peacock, stork, and ostrich, 19 the horse, 26 the hawk, 27 the eagle.

**K**nowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? or canst thou mark when <sup>a</sup> the hinds do calve?

2 Canst thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows.

4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn; they go forth and return not unto them.

5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?

6<sup>b</sup> Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the <sup>†</sup> barren land his dwellings.

7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, <sup>c</sup> neither regardeth he the crying <sup>†</sup> of the driver.

8 The range of the mountains *is* his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.

9 Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide by thy crib?

10 Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

11 Wilt thou trust him because his strength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?

12 Wilt thou believe him that he will bring home thy seed, and gather *it* into thy barn?

13 Gavest thou the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or <sup>||</sup> wings and feathers unto the ostrich?

14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in the dust,

15 And forgetteth<sup>†</sup> that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may break them.

16 She is hardened against her young ones, as though *they were* not her's: her labour is in vain without fear;

17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her understanding.

18 What time she lifteth up herself on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.

19 Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?

20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper? the glory of his nostrils <sup>†</sup> *is* terrible.

21 <sup>||</sup> He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in *his* strength: he goeth on to meet <sup>†</sup> the armed men.

22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword.

23 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the shield.

24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage; neither believeth he that *it* is the sound of the trumpet.

25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.

26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, and stretch her wings toward the south?

27 Doth the eagle mount up <sup>†</sup> at thy command, and <sup>d</sup> make her nest on high?

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock,

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

ch. 24. 5.  
Jer. 2. 24.  
Hof. 8. 9.

† Heb.  
salt places.

ch. 3. 18.

† Heb.  
of the ex-  
actor.

Or, the  
feathers of  
the stork  
and ostrich.

† Heb.  
terrors.

Or, His  
feet dig.

† Heb. the  
armour.

† Heb. by  
thy mouth.

Jer. 49.  
16.

Obad. 4.

*Job humbleth himself to God.*

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.

29 From thence she seeketh the prey, and her eyes behold afar off.

30 Her young ones also suck up blood: and <sup>e</sup> where the slain *are*, there *is* she.

<sup>e</sup> Matth.  
24. 28.  
Luke 17.  
37.

CHAP. XL.

3 *Job humbleth himself to God.* 6 *God stirreth him up to shew his righteousness, power, and wisdom.* 15 *Of the behemoth.*

**M**oreover, the LORD answered Job, and said,

2 Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty, instruct *him*? he that reproveth God, let him answer it.

3 ¶ Then Job answered the LORD, and said,

<sup>a</sup> ch. 42. 6. 4 <sup>a</sup> Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? <sup>b</sup> I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

5 Once have I spoken; but I will not answer: yea, twice; but I will proceed no further.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 38. 7. 6 ¶ Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

<sup>d</sup> ch. 38. 3. 7 <sup>d</sup> Gird up thy loins now like a man: <sup>e</sup> ch. 42. 4. 8 I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

<sup>f</sup> Pl. 51. 4. 8 <sup>f</sup> Wilt thou also disannul my judgement? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous?

9 Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?

<sup>g</sup> Pl. 104. 10 <sup>g</sup> Deck thyself now *with* majesty and excellency, and array thyself with glory and beauty.

11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and abase him.

12 Look on every one *that is* proud, and bring him low: and tread down the wicked in their place.

13 Hide them in the dust together, and bind their faces in secret.

14 Then will I also confess unto thee, that thine own right hand can save thee.

15 ¶ Behold now ¶ behemoth which I made with thee; he eateth grass as an ox.

16 Lo now, his strength *is* in his loins, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.

17 ¶ He moveth his tail like a cedar: the finews of his stones are wraped together.

18 His bones *are* as strong pieces of brass, his bones *are* like bars of iron.

19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he that made him, can make his sword to approach *unto him*.

20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food: where all the beasts of the field play.

¶ Or, the elephant, as some think.

¶ Or, He setteth up.

J O B.

*Of God's great power in the leviathan.*

21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.

22 The shady trees cover him *with* their shadow; the willows of the brook compass him about.

23 Behold, <sup>†</sup> he drinketh up a river, and hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.

24 ¶ He taketh it with his eyes: *his* nose pierceth through snares.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

† Heb. he oppresseth.  
¶ Or, Will any take him in his fight, or, bore his nose with a gin?

CHAP. XLI.

*Of God's great power in the leviathan.*

**C**ANST thou draw out ¶ leviathan with <sup>¶</sup> an hook? or his tongue with a cord <sup>†</sup> which thou lettest down?

2 Canst thou put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?

3 Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft *words* unto thee?

4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?

6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?

7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fish-spears?

8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battle, do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not *one* be cast down even at the sight of him?

10 None *is so* fierce that dare stir him up: who then is able to stand before me?

11 <sup>a</sup> Who hath prevented me that I should repay him? <sup>b</sup> *whatsoever is* under the whole heaven is mine.

12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

13 Who can discover the face of his garment? or who can come *to him* ¶ with his double bridle?

14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.

15 <sup>†</sup> His <sup>†</sup> scales *are* his pride, shut up together *as with* a close seal.

16 One is so near to another, that no air can come between them.

17 They are joined one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundered.

18 By his sneezings a light doth shine, and his eyes *are* like the eye-lids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, and sparks of fire leap out.

20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as *out* of a seething-pot or caldron.

¶ That is, a whale, or, a whirlpool.  
† Heb. which thou drawest.

<sup>a</sup> Rom. 11. 35.  
<sup>b</sup> Exod. 19. 5.  
Deut. 10. 14.  
Pl. 24. 1. &c.  
50. 12.  
1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.  
¶ Or, within.

† Heb. strong pieces of shields.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame  
goeth out of his mouth.

22 In his neck remaineth strength, and  
f sorrow is turned into joy before him.

† Heb.  
f sorrow, iſt  
joiceth.  
† Heb. the  
fallings.

23 † The flakes of his fleſh are joined to-  
gether: they are firm in themſelves; they  
cannot be moved.

24 His heart is as firm as a ſtone; yea, as  
hard as a piece of the nether millſtone.

25 When he raiſeth up himſelf, the  
mighty are afraid: by reaſon of breakings  
they purify themſelves.

26 The ſword of him that layeth at him  
cannot hold: the ſpear, the dart, nor the  
† Or, breast-plate.

27 He eſteemeth iron as ſtraw, and braſs  
as rotten wood;

28 The arrow cannot make him flee: ſling-  
ſtones are turned with him into ſtubble:

29 Darts are counted as ſtubble: he  
laugheth at the ſhaking of a ſpear.

† Heb.  
Sharp  
pieces of  
poſherds.

30 † Sharp ſtones are under him: he  
ſpreadeth ſharp pointed things upon the  
mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot:  
he maketh the ſea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to ſhine after him;  
one would think the deep to be hoary.

† Or, who  
behave  
themſelves  
without  
fear.

33 Upon earth there is not his like,  
who is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth all high things: he is a  
king over all the children of pride.

## CHAP. XLII.

1 Job ſubmitteth himſelf unto God. 7 God pre-  
ferring Job's cauſe, maketh his friends ſubmit  
themſelves, and accepteth him: 10 he magni-  
fieth and bleſſeth Job. 16 Job's age and death.

THEN Job answered the LORD, and ſaid,  
2 I know that thou canſt do every  
thing, and that no thought can be with-  
holden from thee.

† Or, no  
thought of  
thine can be  
hindered.

3 † Who is he that hideth counſel without  
knowledge? therefore have I uttered that  
I underſtood not; † things too wonderful  
for me, which I knew not.

† ch. 38. 2.  
† Pl. 40. 5.  
& 131. 1.  
& 139. 6.

4 Hear, I beſeech thee, and I will ſpeak:  
† I will demand of thee, and declare thou  
unto me.

† ch. 38. 3.  
& 40. 7.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of  
the ear: but now mine eye ſeeth thee.

6 Wherefore I abhor myſelf, and repent  
in duſt and aſhes.

7 † And it was ſo, that after the LORD  
had ſpoken theſe words unto Job, the LORD  
ſaid to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is  
kindled againſt thee, and againſt thy two  
friends: for ye have not ſpoken of me the  
thing that is right, as my ſervant Job hath.

8 Therefore take unto you now ſeven

bullocks, and ſeven rams, and go to my  
ſervant Job, and offer up for yourſelves a  
burnt-offering; and my ſervant Job ſhall  
pray for you: for † him will I accept: leſt I  
deal with you after your folly, in that ye  
have not ſpoken of me the thing which is  
right, like my ſervant Job.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1520.

† Matth. 9.  
24.

† Heb. his  
face or,  
perſon.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad  
the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite  
went, and did according as the LORD com-  
manded them: the LORD alſo accepted

† Job. 10 And the LORD turned the captivity  
of Job, when he prayed for his friends:  
alſo the LORD † gave Job † twice as much  
as he had before.

† Heb. the  
face of Job.

† Pl. 14. 7.  
& 126. 1.

† Heb.  
adited all  
that had  
been to Job

11 Then came there unto him all his bre-  
thren, and all his ſiſters, and all they that  
had been of his acquaintance before, and  
did eat bread with him in his houſe: and  
they bemoaned him, and comforted him  
over all the evil that the LORD had brought  
upon him: every man alſo gave him a  
piece of money, and every one an ear-ring  
of gold.

12 So the LORD bleſſed the latter end  
of Job more than his beginning: for he  
had fourteen thouſand ſheep, and ſix thou-  
ſand camels, and a thouſand yoke of oxen,  
and a thouſand ſhe-aſſes.

13 He had alſo ſeven ſons and three  
daughters.

14 And he called the name of the firſt, Je-  
mima; and the name of the ſecond, Kezia;  
and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women  
found ſo fair as the daughters of Job: and  
their father gave them inheritance among  
their brethren.

16 After this lived Job an hundred and  
forty years, and ſaw his ſons, and his ſons  
ſons, even four generations.

17 So Job died, being old and full of days.

† Luke 20.

42.

Acts 1. 20.

## The Book of PSALMS.

### I. DAY. MORNING PRAYER.

#### PSAL. I.

1 The happineſs of the godly. 4 The unhappineſs  
of the ungodly.

BLESSED is the man that walketh  
not in the counſel of the ungodly,  
nor ſtandeth in the way of ſinners,

† Prov. 4.

14. 15.

† Or, wicked.

† Pl. 26. 4.

Jer. 25. 17.

† Joſh. 1. 8.

Pl. 119. 1.

nor ſitteth in the ſeat of the ſcornful.  
2 But his delight is in the law of the LORD;  
and in his law doth he meditate day and  
night.

3 And he ſhall be like a tree planted  
by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth

97.

† Jer. 17. 8.

Ezek. 47.

his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither, and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

4 The ungodly are not so: but are like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

5 Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgement, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

PSAL. II.

1 The kingdom of Christ. 10 Kings are exhorted to accept it.

WHY do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together against the LORD, and against his anointed, saying,

3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

4 He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the LORD shall have them in derision.

5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure.

6 Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion.

7 I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

8 Ask of me, and I shall give thee heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.

9 Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth.

11 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice with trembling.

12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.

PSAL. III.

The security of God's protection.

A Psalm of David, \* when he fled from Absalom his son.

LORD, how are they increased that trouble me! many are they that rise up against me.

2 Many there be which say of my soul, There is no help for him in God. Selah.

3 But thou, O LORD, art a shield for me; my glory, and the lifter up of mine head.

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.

5 I laid me down and slept; I awaked: for the LORD sustained me.

6 I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set themselves against me round about.

7 Arise, O LORD; save me, O my God: for thou hast smitten all mine enemies upon the cheek-bone; thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 Salvation belongeth unto the LORD: thy blessing is upon thy people. Selah.

PSAL. IV.

1 David prayeth for audience: 2 he reproveth and exhorteth his enemies. 6 Man's happiness is in God's favour.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm of David.

HEAR me when I call, O God of my righteousness: thou hast enlarged me when I was in distress; have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

2 O ye sons of men, how long will ye turn my glory into shame? how long will ye love vanity, and seek after leasing? Selah.

3 But know, that the LORD hath set apart him that is godly for himself: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

4 Stand in awe, and sin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Selah.

5 Offer the sacrifices of righteousness: and put your trust in the LORD.

6 There be many that say, Who will shew us any good? LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more than in the time that their corn and their wine increased.

8 I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for thou, LORD, only makest me dwell in safety.

PSAL. V.

1 David prayeth, and professeth his study in prayer.

4 God favoureth not the wicked. 7 David professing his faith, prayeth unto God to guide him, 10 to destroy his enemies, 11 and to preserve the godly.

To the chief Musician upon Nehiloth, A Psalm of David.

GIVE ear to my words, O LORD, consider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

3 My voice shalt thou hear in the morn-

Lev. 26. 6.  
Ps. 4. 8.  
Prov. 3. 24.  
Ps. 27. 3.  
Job 16. 10.  
Ps. 58. 6.  
Lam. 3. 30.  
Prov. 21. 31.  
Isai. 43. 11.  
Jer. 3. 23.  
Hos. 13. 4.  
Jonah 2. 9.  
Rev. 7. 10.  
& 19. 1.

Or, over-see, Hab. 3. 19.

Or, be gracious unto me.

Ephes. 4. 26.  
Ps. 77. 6.  
Deut. 33. 19.  
Ps. 50. 14.  
& 51. 19.  
2 Sam. 15. 12.  
Numb. 6. 26.  
Ps. 80. 3, 7.  
19. & 119. 135.  
Job 11. 18, 19.  
Ps. 3. 5.  
Lev. 25. 18, 19. & 26. 5.  
Deut. 12. 10.

Ps. 30. 5.  
& 130. 6.

Heb. 1. 11.  
Job 21. 18.  
Ps. 35. 5.  
Isai. 17. 13.  
& 29. 5.  
Hos. 13. 3.  
Wisd. 5. 1.  
Nah. 1. 7.  
104. 7.  
Ps. 46. 6.  
Acts 4. 25.  
Or, tumultuously assemble.  
Heb. 1. 11.  
meditate.  
Ps. 45. 7.  
Jer. 5. 5.  
Luke 19. 14.  
Ps. 37. 13.  
& 59. 8.  
Prov. 1. 26.  
Or, trouble.  
Heb. 1. 11.  
anointed.  
Heb. 1. 11.  
upon Zion, the hill of my holiness.  
2 Sam. 5. 7.  
Or, for a decree.  
Acts 13. 33.  
Hebr. 1. 5.  
& 5. 5.  
Ps. 22. 27.  
& 72. 8.  
& 89. 27.  
Dan. 7. 13.  
34.  
See John 17. 4. 5.  
& 19. 15.  
Ps. 89. 23.  
Rev. 2. 27.  
& 12. 5.  
Hebr. 12. 28.  
Gen. 21. 40.  
2 Sam. 10. 7.  
Ps. 34. 8.  
Prov. 16. 20.  
Isa. 30. 18.  
Jer. 17. 7.  
Rom. 9. 33.  
& 10. 11.  
Pet. 2. 6.  
2 Sam. 15. & 16. 1.  
& 17. & 18. 1023.  
2 Sam. 16. 15.  
2 Sam. 16. 8.  
Or, about.  
Isa. 27. 6.



<sup>1</sup> Hab. 1. 13. ing, O LORD; in the morning will I direct my prayer unto thee, and will look up.

<sup>4</sup> For thou art not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness: neither shall evil dwell with thee.

<sup>5</sup> The foolish shall not stand in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.

<sup>6</sup> Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: the LORD will abhor the bloody and deceitful man.

<sup>7</sup> But as for me, I will come into thy house in the multitude of thy mercy: and in thy fear will I worship toward thy holy temple.

<sup>8</sup> Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousness, because of mine enemies; make thy way straight before my face.

<sup>9</sup> For there is no faithfulness in their mouth, their inward part is very wickedness; their throat is an open sepulchre; they flatter with their tongue.

<sup>10</sup> Destroy thou them, O God; let them fall by their own counsels: cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions; for they have rebelled against thee.

<sup>11</sup> But let all those that put their trust in thee rejoice: let them ever shout for joy; because thou defendest them: let them also that love thy name be joyful in thee.

<sup>12</sup> For thou, LORD, wilt bless the righteous; with favour wilt thou compass him as with a shield.

## I. DAY. EVENING PRAYER.

## PSAL. VI.

<sup>1</sup> David's complaint in his sickness. <sup>8</sup> By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, \* upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

<sup>1</sup> LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

<sup>2</sup> Have mercy upon me, O LORD; for I am weak: O LORD, heal me; for my bones are vexed.

<sup>3</sup> My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?

<sup>4</sup> Return, O LORD, deliver my soul: oh, save me for thy mercies sake.

<sup>5</sup> For in death there is no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks?

<sup>6</sup> I am weary with my groaning; all the night make I my bed to swim: I water my couch with my tears.

<sup>7</sup> Mine eye is consumed because of grief; it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.

<sup>8</sup> Depart from me, all ye workers of

iniquity: for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

<sup>9</sup> The LORD hath heard my supplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.

<sup>10</sup> Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them return and be ashamed suddenly.

## PSAL. VII.

<sup>1</sup> David prayeth against the malice of his enemies, professing his innocence. <sup>10</sup> By faith he seeth his defence, and the destruction of his enemies.

\* Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the LORD, \* concerning the words of Cush the Benjamite.

<sup>1</sup> LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me.

<sup>2</sup> Lest he tear my soul like a lion, rending it in pieces, while there is none to deliver.

<sup>3</sup> O LORD my God, if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands:

<sup>4</sup> If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me: (yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy:)

<sup>5</sup> Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take it; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.

<sup>6</sup> Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thyself, because of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me to the judgement that thou hast commanded.

<sup>7</sup> So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high.

<sup>8</sup> The LORD shall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity that is in me.

<sup>9</sup> Oh, let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

<sup>10</sup> My defence is of God, which saveth the upright in heart.

<sup>11</sup> God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry with the wicked every day.

<sup>12</sup> If he turn not, he will whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

<sup>13</sup> He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.

<sup>14</sup> Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.

<sup>15</sup> He made a pit and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch which he made.

\* Hab. 3. 1.  
\* 2 Sam. 16.  
cir. 1062.

Or,  
business.

\* Isai. 38.  
13.

† Heb.  
not a de-  
liverer.

\* 2 Sam.  
16. 7, 8.

\* 1 Sam.  
24. 7. &  
26. 9.

\* Pf. 94. 2.

\* Pf. 44. 23.

\* Pf. 18. 20.

\* 1 Sam.

16. 7.

1 Chron.

28. 9.

Pf. 139. 1.

Jer. 11. 20

& 17. 10. &

20. 12.

Rev. 2. 23.

† Heb.

My buckler

is upon God.

Or, God

is a right-

eous judge.

\* Deut. 32.

41.

\* Deut. 32.

23. 42.

Pf. 64. 7.

\* Job 15.

35.

Isai. 33. 18.

& 59. 4.

Jam. 1. 15.

† Heb.

He hath

digged a

pit.

\* Job 4. 8.

Pf. 9. 15. &

10. 2. & 35.

8. & 94. 23.

& 147. 10.

Prov. 5. 22.

& 26. 27.

Eccles. 10.

8.

Or,  
upon the  
eighth:  
See

1 Chron.

15. 21.

\* Pf. 12.

title.

\* Pf. 38. 1.

Jer. 10. 24.

& 46. 28.

\* Pf. 30. 9.

& 88. 11.

& 115. 17.

& 118. 17.

Isai. 38. 18.

Or,

every

night.

\* Job 17. 7.

Pf. 31. 9. &

38. 10. & 88.

9.

Lam. 5. 17.

\* Pf. 119.

215.

Marth. 7.

23. & 25. 47.

Luke 13.

27.

m Kings  
2. 12.

16 His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

PSAL. VIII.

God's glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.

To the chief Musician upon Gittith,

A Psalm of David.

**O** LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens.

2 Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength, because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers; the moon and the stars which thou hast ordained;

4 What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all things under his feet:

7 All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field;

8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, and whatsoever passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth!

II. DAY. MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. IX.

David praiseth God for executing of judgement: he inciteth others to praise him: he prayeth that he may have cause to praise him.

To the chief Musician upon Muth-labben, A Psalm of David.

**I** Will praise thee, O LORD, with my whole heart; I will shew forth all thy marvelous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoice in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O thou most High.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

4 For thou hast maintained my right and my cause; thou sattest in the throne judging right.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

6 O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou hast destroyed cities; their memorial is perished with them.

7 But the LORD shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgement.

8 And he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgement to the people in uprightness.

9 The LORD also will be a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee; for thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

11 Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his doings.

12 When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the humble.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; consider my trouble which I suffer of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoice in thy salvation.

15 The heathen are sunk down in the pit that they made: in the net which they hid, is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is known by the judgement which he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands.

Higgaion; Selah.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, and all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy shall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall not perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD; let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: that the nations may know themselves to be but men. Selah.

PSAL. X.

David complaineth to God of the outrage of the wicked: he prayeth for remedy: he professeth his confidence.

**W**HY standest thou afar off, O LORD? why hidest thou thyself in times of trouble?

2 The wicked in his pride doth persecute the poor: let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked boasteth of his heart's desire, and blesteth the covetous, whom the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek after God: God is not in all his thoughts.

Or, The destructions of the enemy are come to a perpetual end: and their cities hast thou destroyed, &c.

Pl. 102. 12. & 98. 9.

Pl. 32. 7. & 37. 39. & 46. 1. & 91. 2.

Heb. an high place.

Gen. 9. 5.

Or, afflicted.

Pl. 7. 15. 16. & 35. 8. & 57. 6. & 94. 23. Prov. 5. 22. & 22. 8. & 26. 27.

Pl. 19. 14. & 92. 3.

Heb. In the pride of the wicked he doth persecute.

Pl. 7. 16. & 93. 16. Prov. 5. 22.

Heb. souls.

Prov. 28. 4.

Rom. 1. 32. Or, the covetous blesteth himself, he abhorreth the LORD.

Pl. 14. 2.

Or, all his thoughts are, There is no God.

Pl. 14. 11.

& 53. 1.

Pl. 81. & 84. title.

Pl. 113. 4. & 148. 13.

See Matth. 11. 25. & 21. 16.

1 Cor. 1. 27.

Heb. founded.

Pl. 44. 16.

Job 7. 17.

Pl. 144. 3. Hebr. 2. 6.

Gen. 1. 26. 28.

1 Cor. 15. 27.

Hebr. 2. 8.

Heb. Flocks and oxen all of them.

Pl. 33. 18.

Heb. thou hast made my judgement.

Heb. in righteousness.

Deut. 9. 24.



David's confidence in God.

PSALMS.

He complaineth of delay in help.

6<sup>a</sup> Prov. 24. 5 His ways are always grievous; <sup>a</sup> thy judgements are far above out of his sight: <sup>a</sup> as for all his enemies, <sup>a</sup> he puffeth at them.

6<sup>b</sup> He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for I shall <sup>a</sup> never be in adversity.

7<sup>a</sup> His mouth is full of cursing and <sup>a</sup> deceit and fraud: under his tongue is mischief<sup>i</sup> and <sup>a</sup> vanity.

8 He sitteth in the lurking-places of the villages: <sup>a</sup> in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: <sup>a</sup> his eyes <sup>a</sup> are privily set against the poor.

9<sup>a</sup> He lieth in wait <sup>a</sup> secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor when he draweth him into his net.

10<sup>a</sup> He croucheth, and humbleth himself, that the poor may fall <sup>a</sup> by his strong ones.

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: <sup>a</sup> he hideth his face; he will never see it.

12 Arise, O LORD; O God lift up thine hand: forget not the <sup>a</sup> humble.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require it.

14 Thou hast seen it; for thou beholdest mischief and spite to requite it with thy hand: the poor <sup>a</sup> committeth himself unto thee; <sup>a</sup> thou art the helper of the fatherless.

15<sup>a</sup> Break thou the arm of the wicked and the evil man: seek out his wickedness till thou find none.

16<sup>a</sup> The LORD is King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt <sup>a</sup> prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

18 To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more <sup>a</sup> oppress.

PSAL. XI.

1 David encourageth himself in God against his enemies. 4 The providence and justice of God.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David. IN the LORD put I my trust: <sup>a</sup> how say I ye to my soul, Flee as a bird to your mountain?

2 For lo, <sup>a</sup> the wicked bend their bow, <sup>a</sup> they make ready their arrow upon the string; that they may <sup>a</sup> privily shoot at the upright in heart.

3<sup>a</sup> If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

4<sup>a</sup> The LORD is in his holy temple, the LORD's throne is in heaven: <sup>a</sup> his eyes behold, his eye-lids try the children of men.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence, his soul hateth.

6<sup>a</sup> Upon the wicked he shall rain <sup>a</sup> snares, fire and brimstone, and <sup>a</sup> an horrible tempest: <sup>a</sup> this shall be the portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness; his countenance doth behold the upright.

II. DAY. EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. XII.

1 David, destitute of human comfort, craveth help of God: 3 he comforteth himself with God's judgements on the wicked, and confidence in God's tried promises.

To the chief Musician <sup>a</sup> upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

HELP<sup>a</sup>, LORD; for <sup>a</sup> the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

2<sup>a</sup> They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: <sup>a</sup> with flattering lips, and with <sup>a</sup> a double heart, do they speak.

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, and the tongue that speaketh <sup>a</sup> proud things:

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail; our lips <sup>a</sup> are our own: who is lord over us?

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the LORD, I will set him in safety from him that <sup>a</sup> puffeth at him.

6 The words of the LORD are pure words: <sup>a</sup> as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve <sup>a</sup> them from this generation for ever.

8 The wicked walk on every side, when <sup>a</sup> the vilest men are exalted.

PSAL. XIII.

1 David complaineth of delay in help: 3 he prayeth for preventing grace: 5 he boasteth of divine mercy.

To the <sup>a</sup> chief Musician, A Psalm of David. HOW long wilt thou forget me, O LORD, for ever? <sup>a</sup> how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, having sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider and hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, <sup>a</sup> lest I sleep the sleep of death;

4<sup>a</sup> Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; and those that trouble me, rejoice when I am moved.

5 But I have trusted in thy mercy, my heart shall rejoice in thy salvation.

6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

## PSAL. XIV.

1 David describeth the corruption of a natural man : 4 he convinceth the wicked by the light of their conscience : 7 he glorieth in the salvation of God.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

**T**HE <sup>a</sup> fool hath said in his heart, *There is no God* ; <sup>b</sup> they are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is none that doeth good.*

2 <sup>c</sup> The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, *and seek God.*

3 They are all gone aside, they are all together become <sup>†</sup> filthy : <sup>d</sup> *there is none that doeth good, no not one.*

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge ? who <sup>e</sup> eat up my people as they eat bread, and <sup>f</sup> call not upon the LORD.

5 There <sup>†</sup> were they in great fear : for God is in the generation of the righteous.

6 Ye have shamed the counsel of the poor ; because the LORD is his refuge.

7 <sup>†</sup> Oh, that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion ! <sup>g</sup> when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and Israel shall be glad.*

## III. DAY. MORNING PRAYER.

## PSAL. XV.

David describeth a citizen of Zion.

A Psalm of David.

**L**ORD, <sup>a</sup> who shall <sup>†</sup> abide in thy tabernacle ? who shall dwell in thy holy hill ?

2 <sup>b</sup> He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

3 <sup>c</sup> *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, <sup>d</sup> nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned ; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD : *he that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not.*

5 <sup>e</sup> *He that* putteth not out his money to usury, <sup>f</sup> nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these things, <sup>g</sup> shall never be moved.

## PSAL. XVI.

1 David in distrust of merit, and hatred of idolatry, fleeth to God for preservation : 5 he sheweth

the hope of his calling, of the resurrection, and life everlasting.

|| \* Michtam of David.

**P**reserve me, O God : <sup>a</sup> for in thee do I put my trust.

2 *O my soul,* thou hast said unto the LORD, *Thou art my Lord* : <sup>b</sup> my goodness extendeth not to thee :

3 But to the saints that are in the earth, and to the excellent, in whom is all my delight.

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied, *that* <sup>||</sup> hasten after another god : their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, <sup>c</sup> nor take up their names into my lips.

5 <sup>d</sup> The LORD is the portion <sup>†</sup> of mine inheritance, and <sup>e</sup> of my cup : thou maintainest my lot.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places ; yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel : <sup>f</sup> my reins also instruct me in the night-seasons.

8 <sup>g</sup> I have set the LORD always before me : because <sup>h</sup> he is at my right hand, <sup>i</sup> I shall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, <sup>k</sup> and my glory rejoiceth : my flesh also shall <sup>†</sup> rest in hope.

10 <sup>†</sup> For thou wilt not leave <sup>m</sup> my soul in hell ; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life : <sup>n</sup> in thy presence is fulness of joy, <sup>o</sup> at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.

## PSAL. XVII.

1 David, in confidence of his integrity, craveth defence of God against his enemies : 10 he sheweth their pride, craft, and eagerness : 13 he prayeth against them in confidence of his hope.

A Prayer of David.

**H**EAR <sup>†</sup> the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer *that goeth* <sup>†</sup> not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence ; let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 Thou hast proved mine heart, <sup>a</sup> thou hast visited me in the night ; <sup>b</sup> thou hast tried me, *and shalt find nothing* ; I am purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips, I have kept me from the paths of the destroyer.

5 <sup>c</sup> Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footsteps <sup>†</sup> slip not.

6 <sup>d</sup> I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God : incline thine ear unto me, *and hear my speech.*

|| Or,  
A golden Psalm of David.  
\* So Ps.  
56, & 57,  
& 58, &  
59, & 60.  
<sup>a</sup> Ps. 25. 20.  
<sup>b</sup> Job 22. 2.  
<sup>c</sup> & 35. 7, 8.  
Ps. 50. 9.  
Rom. 11.  
35.

|| Or,  
give gifts  
to another.  
<sup>c</sup> Joh. 23. 7.  
Hos. 2. 16,  
17.  
<sup>d</sup> Deut. 32.  
9.

Ps. 73. 26.  
& 142. 5.  
Lam. 3. 24.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.

of my part.  
<sup>e</sup> Ps. 11. 6.  
<sup>f</sup> Ps. 117. 3.  
<sup>g</sup> Acts 2.

25.  
<sup>h</sup> Ps. 73. 23.  
& 110. 5. &  
127. 5.

<sup>i</sup> Ps. 15. 5.  
<sup>k</sup> Ps. 30. 12.  
& 57. 8.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.

dwell confidently.  
<sup>†</sup> Ps. 49. 15.  
Acts 2. 31.

& 13. 35.  
<sup>m</sup> Lev. 19.  
28.

Numb. 6. 6.  
<sup>n</sup> Ps. 17. 15.  
& 21. 6.  
Matth. 5. 8.

1 Cor. 13. 12.  
<sup>o</sup> John 3. 2.  
<sup>o</sup> Ps. 36. 8.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
justice.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
without  
lips of deceit.

<sup>a</sup> Ps. 16. 7.  
<sup>b</sup> Job 23.  
18.

Ps. 26. 2.  
& 66. 10.  
Zech. 13. 9.

Mal. 3. 2, 3.  
<sup>†</sup> Pet. 1. 7.

<sup>c</sup> Ps. 119.  
133.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. be  
not moved.

<sup>d</sup> Ps. 116. 2.

<sup>a</sup> Ps. 10. 4.  
& 53. 1.  
<sup>b</sup> Rom. 3.  
10, &c.

<sup>c</sup> Ps. 102.  
19.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
sinking.  
<sup>d</sup> Rom. 3.  
10.

<sup>e</sup> Amos 8.  
4.  
Mic. 3. 3.  
<sup>f</sup> Isai. 64. 7.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
they feared  
a fear.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
Who will  
give, &c.  
See Rom.

11. 26.  
<sup>g</sup> Job 42.  
10.  
Ps. 126. 1.

<sup>a</sup> Ps. 24.  
3, &c.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
sojourn.

<sup>b</sup> Isai. 33.  
15.  
<sup>c</sup> Lev. 19.  
16.

Ps. 34. 13.  
<sup>d</sup> Exod.  
23. 1.

|| Or,  
receiveth,  
or, en-  
dureth.

<sup>e</sup> Exod. 22.  
25.  
Lev. 25. 36.  
Deut. 23.

19.  
Ezek. 18. 8.  
& 22. 12.

<sup>f</sup> Exod. 23.  
8.  
Deut. 16.  
19.  
<sup>g</sup> Ps. 16. 8.



• Pl. 31. 21.  
 || Or, that  
 savest them  
 which trust  
 in thee  
 from those  
 that rise up  
 against thy  
 right hand.  
 † Deut. 32.  
 10.  
 Zech. 2. 8.  
 † Ruth  
 2. 12.  
 Pl. 36. 7. &  
 57. 1. & 63.  
 7. & 91. 1. &  
 Matth. 23.  
 27.  
 † Heb. that  
 waste me.  
 † Heb.  
 my enemies  
 against the  
 soul.  
 † Deut. 32.  
 25.  
 Job 15. 27.  
 Pl. 73. 7. &  
 119. 70.  
 † Pl. 10. 8.  
 9. 10.  
 † Heb. The  
 likeness of  
 him (that  
 is, of every  
 one of them)  
 is as a lion  
 that de-  
 scendeth  
 † Heb.  
 fitting.  
 † Heb.  
 prevent his  
 face.  
 † Isai. 10. 5.  
 || Or, by thy  
 sword.  
 || Or, From  
 men by  
 thine hand.  
 † Luke 16.  
 25.  
 || Or, their  
 children  
 are full.  
 † Pl. 4. 6, 7.  
 & 16. 11. &  
 65. 4.  
 • Pl. 36.  
 title.  
 • 2 Sam.  
 22.  
 † Pl. 144. 1.  
 † Heb.  
 my rock.  
 † Hebr. 2.  
 23.  
 † Pl. 76. 4.  
 † Pl. 116. 3.  
 † Heb.  
 Belial.  
 || Or,  
 cords.  
 • Acts 4.  
 31.

7<sup>c</sup> Shew thy marvellous loving kindness,  
 O thou || that savest by thy right hand them  
 which put their trust in thee, from those  
 that rise up against them.

8<sup>f</sup> Keep me as the apple of the eye: <sup>s</sup>hide  
 me under the shadow of thy wings,

9 From the wicked <sup>†</sup> that oppress me,  
 from <sup>†</sup> my deadly enemies, who compass  
 me about.

10<sup>h</sup> They are inclosed in their own fat :  
 with their mouth they speak proudly.

11 They have now compassed us in our  
 steps: <sup>i</sup> they have set their eyes bowing  
 down to the earth;

12<sup>†</sup> Like as a lion that is greedy of his  
 prey, and as it were a young lion <sup>†</sup> lurking  
 in secret places.

13 Arise, O LORD, <sup>†</sup> disappoint him, cast  
 him down: deliver my soul from the wick-  
 ed, <sup>k</sup> which is thy sword:

14 || From men which are thy hand, O  
 LORD, from men of the world, <sup>l</sup> which have  
 their portion in this life, and whose belly  
 thou fillest with thy hid treasure: || they  
 are full of children, and leave the rest of  
 their substance to their babes.

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in  
 righteousness: <sup>m</sup> I shall be satisfied, when  
 I awake, with thy likeness.

## III. DAY. EVENING PRAYER.

## PSAL. XVIII.

David praiseth God for his manifold and mar-  
 vellous blessings.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, \* the  
 servant of the LORD, who spake unto the  
 LORD the words of \* this song in the day that  
 the LORD delivered him from the hand of all  
 his enemies, and from the hand of Saul:  
 And he said,

I<sup>a</sup> Will love thee, O LORD, my strength.

2 The LORD is my rock, and my fort-  
 ress, and my deliverer; my God, <sup>†</sup> my  
 strength, <sup>b</sup> in whom I will trust; my buck-  
 ler, and the horn of my salvation, and my  
 high tower.

3 I will call upon the LORD, <sup>c</sup> who is  
 worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved  
 from mine enemies.

4<sup>d</sup> The sorrows of death compassed me,  
 and the floods of <sup>†</sup> ungodly men made me  
 afraid.

5 The || sorrows of hell compassed me  
 about: the snares of death prevented me.

6 In my distress I called upon the LORD,  
 and cried unto my God: he heard my  
 voice out of his temple, and my cry came  
 before him, even into his ears.

7<sup>e</sup> Then the earth shook and trembled;  
 the foundations also of the hills moved,

and were shaken, because he was wroth.

8 There went up a smoke <sup>†</sup> out of his <sup>†</sup> Heb.  
 nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devour-  
 ed: coals were kindled by it.

9<sup>f</sup> He bowed the heavens also, and came <sup>†</sup> Pl. 144. 5.  
 down: and darkness was under his feet.

10<sup>g</sup> And he rode upon a cherub, and did <sup>†</sup> Pl. 99. 1.  
 fly: yea, <sup>h</sup> he did fly upon the wings of the <sup>†</sup> Pl. 104. 3.  
 wind.

11 He made darkness his secret place;  
<sup>i</sup> his pavilion round about him were dark <sup>†</sup> Pl. 97. 2.  
 waters and thick clouds of the skies.

12<sup>k</sup> At the brightness that was before <sup>k</sup> Pl. 97. 3.  
 him, his thick clouds passed; hail-stones  
 and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also thundered in the hea-  
 vens, and the Highest gave <sup>l</sup> his voice; <sup>†</sup> Pl. 29. 3.  
 hail-stones and coals of fire.

14<sup>m</sup> Yea, he sent out his arrows, and <sup>m</sup> Jos. 10.  
 scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, <sup>†</sup> Pl. 144. 6.  
 and discomfited them. <sup>†</sup> Isai. 30. 30.

15<sup>n</sup> Then the channels of waters were  
 seen, and the foundations of the world were  
 discovered at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the  
 blast of the breath of thy nostrils. <sup>n</sup> Exod.  
 25. 8.  
 Pl. 106. 9.

16<sup>o</sup> He sent from above, he took me, he <sup>o</sup> Pl. 144. 7.  
 drew me out of <sup>†</sup> many waters. <sup>†</sup> Or,  
 great wa-  
 ters.

17 He delivered me from my strong ene-  
 my, and from them which hated me: for  
 they were too strong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my  
 calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

19<sup>p</sup> He brought me forth also into a large <sup>p</sup> Pl. 31. 8.  
 place; he delivered me, because he delight-  
 ed in me. <sup>†</sup> & 118. 5.

20<sup>q</sup> The LORD rewarded me according  
 to my righteousness; according to the clean-  
 ness of my hands hath he recompensed me. <sup>†</sup> 1 Sam.  
 24. 20.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD,  
 and have not wickedly departed from my  
 God.

22 For all his judgements were before  
 me, and I did not put away his statutes  
 from me.

23 I was also upright <sup>†</sup> before him, and I <sup>†</sup> Heb.  
 kept myself from mine iniquity. <sup>†</sup> with.

24<sup>r</sup> Therefore hath the LORD recom-  
 pensed me according to my righteousness,  
 according to the cleanness of my hands <sup>†</sup> 1 Sam.  
 26. 23.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
 before his  
 eyes.

25<sup>s</sup> With the merciful thou wilt shew  
 thyself merciful; with an upright man  
 thou wilt shew thyself upright: <sup>†</sup> 1 Kings  
 8. 32.  
<sup>†</sup> Lev. 26.  
 23. 24. 27.  
 28.

26 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself  
 pure; and <sup>†</sup> with the froward thou wilt  
 shew thyself froward. <sup>†</sup> Prov. 3. 34.  
 || Or,  
 wrestle.

27 For thou wilt save the afflicted peo-  
 ple; but wilt bring down <sup>†</sup> high looks. <sup>†</sup> Pl. 107. 5.  
 Prov. 6. 17.

28<sup>t</sup> For thou wilt light my <sup>†</sup> candle: the <sup>†</sup> Job 18. 6.  
 LORD my God will enlighten my darkness. <sup>†</sup> Or,  
 lamp.  
 Job 29. 3.

Or, 29 For by thee I have run through a broken troop; and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

Deut. 32. 30 As for God, his way is perfect: the word of the LORD is tried: he is a buckler to all those that trust in him.

Or, 31 For who is God save the LORD? or who is a rock save our God?

32 It is God that girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.

33 He maketh my feet like hinds feet, and setteth me upon my high places.

34 He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and thy gentleness hath made me great.

36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; so that my feet did not slip.

37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my feet.

39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto battle: thou hast subdued under me those that rose up against me.

40 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies; that I might destroy them that hate me.

41 They cried, but there was none to save them: even unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind: I did cast them out as the dirt in the streets.

43 Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people; and thou hast made me the head of the heathen: a people whom I have not known shall serve me.

44 As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: the strangers shall submit themselves unto me.

45 The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.

46 The LORD liveth, and blessed be my rock: and let the God of my salvation be exalted.

47 It is God that avengeth me, and subdueth the people under me.

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

49 Therefore will I give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen: and sing praises unto thy name.

50 Great deliverance giveth he to his

king; and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed for evermore.

2 Sam. 7. 13.

## IV. DAY. MORNING PRAYER.

## PSAL. XIX.

1 The creatures shew God's glory; 7 the word, his grace. 12 David prayeth for grace.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

THE heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handy-work.

2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.

3 There is no speech nor language, where their voice is not heard.

4 Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun;

5 Which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, and rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race.

6 His going forth is from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 The law of the LORD is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple.

8 The statutes of the LORD are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the LORD is pure, enlightening the eyes.

9 The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring for ever: the judgements of the LORD are true and righteous altogether.

10 More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey, and the honey-comb.

11 Moreover, by them is thy servant warned: and in keeping of them there is great reward.

12 Who can understand his errors? cleanse thou me from secret faults.

13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous sins, let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from the great transgression.

14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, my strength and my redeemer.

## PSAL. XX.

1 The church blesteth the king in his exploits: 7 her confidence in God's succour.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

THE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble; the name of the God of Jacob defend thee.

2 Send thee help from the sanctuary,

Gen. 1. 6. Psal. 40. 22. Rom. 1. 19, 20.

Or, without these their voice is heard.

Heb. without their voice heard.

Rom. 10. 18.

Or, Their rule, or, direction.

Eccles. 1. 5.

Ps. 111. 7.

Or, doctrine.

Or, restoring.

Ps. 12. 6.

Heb. truth.

Ps. 119. 72, 127.

Prov. 3. 11, 19.

Ps. 119. 103.

Heb. the dropping of honey-combs.

Ps. 40. 12.

Ps. 90. 8.

Ps. 119. 133.

Rom. 6. 12, 14.

Or, much.

Ps. 51. 15.

Heb. my rock.

Heb. set thee on an high place.

Heb. thy help.



† Heb. support thee.  
and † strengthen thee out of Zion.  
3 Remember all thy offerings, and † accept thy burnt-sacrifice. Selah.

† Heb. turn to ashes: or, make fat.  
4 <sup>a</sup> Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel.

<sup>a</sup> Pl. 21. 2.  
<sup>b</sup> Exod. 17. 15.  
<sup>c</sup> Pl. 60. 4.  
† Heb. from the heaven of his holiness.  
5 We will rejoice in thy salvation, and <sup>b</sup> in the name of our God we will set up our banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

† Heb. by the strength of the salvation of his right hand.  
6 Now know I, that the LORD saveth his anointed: he will hear him † from his holy heaven, † with the saving strength of his right hand.

† Heb. 7 <sup>c</sup> Some trust in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

<sup>c</sup> Pl. 33. 16.  
8 They are brought down and fallen, but we are risen, and stand upright.

† Heb. 9 Save, LORD: let the king hear us when we call.

## PSAL. XXI.

1 *A thanksgiving for victory.* 7 Confidence of further success.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

**T**HE king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD; and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoice!

<sup>a</sup> Pl. 20. 2.  
2 <sup>a</sup> Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and hast not with-holden the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.

<sup>b</sup> Pl. 67. 6.  
<sup>c</sup> 2 Sam. 7. 19.  
<sup>d</sup> Pl. 91. 16.  
4 <sup>b</sup> He asked life of thee, and thou gavest it him, <sup>c</sup> even length of days for ever and ever.

5 His glory is great in thy salvation: honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

† Heb. set him to be blessings.  
6 For thou hast † made him most blessed for ever: <sup>d</sup> thou hast † made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

† Heb. 7 For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most High, he shall not be moved.

† Heb. 8 Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies: thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.

<sup>e</sup> Mal. 4. 1.  
9 <sup>e</sup> Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, <sup>f</sup> and the fire shall devour them.

† Pl. 13. 8.  
10 <sup>f</sup> Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

<sup>g</sup> Job 18. 16, 19.  
<sup>h</sup> Pl. 37. 28.  
<sup>i</sup> & 109. 13.  
<sup>j</sup> Ps. 14. 20.  
11 For they intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, which they are not able to perform.

† Heb. 12 Therefore † shalt thou make them turn their † back, when thou shalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy strings, against the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: so will we sing and praise thy power.

## IV. DAY. EVENING PRAYER.

## PSAL. XXII.

1 *David complaineth in great discouragement: 9 he prayeth in great distress: 23 he praiseth God.*

To the chief Musician upon † Ajeleth Shahar, A Psalm of David:

**M**<sup>a</sup> God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? <sup>b</sup> why art thou so far † from helping me, and from <sup>b</sup> the words of my roaring?

2 O my God, I cry in the day-time, but thou hearest not; and in the night-season, and † am not silent.

3 But thou art holy, O thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: <sup>c</sup> they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I am a worm, and no man; <sup>d</sup> a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7 <sup>e</sup> All they that see me, laugh me to scorn: they † shoot out the lip, <sup>f</sup> they shake the head, saying,

8 <sup>g</sup> † He trusted on the LORD, that he would deliver him: <sup>h</sup> let him deliver him † seeing he delighted in him.

9 <sup>i</sup> But thou art he that took me out of the womb: thou † didst make me hope when I was upon my mother's breasts.

10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: <sup>k</sup> thou art my God from my mother's belly.

11 Be not far from me; for trouble is near; for there is † none to help.

12 <sup>l</sup> Many bulls have compassed me: strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round.

13 <sup>m</sup> They † gaped upon me with their mouths, as a ravening and a roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, <sup>n</sup> and all my bones are † out of joint: <sup>o</sup> my heart is like wax; it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

15 <sup>p</sup> My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and <sup>q</sup> my tongue cleaveth to my jaws: and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: <sup>r</sup> they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: <sup>s</sup> they look and stare upon me.

18 <sup>t</sup> They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD; O my strength, haste thee to help me.

## V. DAY. MORNING PRAYER.

## PSAL. XXIV.

1 God's lordship in the world. 3 The citizens of his spiritual kingdom. 7 An exhortation to receive him.

## A Psalm of David.

THE earth is the LORD's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

3 Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? and who shall stand in his holy place?

4 He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.

5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

6 This is the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face, O Jacob. Selah.

7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.

8 Who is this King of glory? the LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift them up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory? the LORD of hosts, he is the King of glory. Selah.

## PSAL. XXV.

1 David's confidence in prayer: 7 he prayeth for remission of sins, 16 and for help in affliction.

## A Psalm of David.

UNTIL thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

2 O my God, I trust in thee: let me not be ashamed, let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed: let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.

4 Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou art the God of my salvation; on thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, thy tender mercies, and thy loving-kindnesses: for they have been ever of old.

7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me for thy goodness sake, O LORD.

20 Deliver my soul from the sword: my darling from the power of the dog.

21 Save me from the lion's mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

22 I will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted: neither hath he hid his face from him; but when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 My praise shall be of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seek him; your heart shall live for ever.

27 All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

28 For the kingdom is the LORD's: and he is the governor among the nations.

29 All they that be fat upon earth, shall eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust shall bow before him; and none can keep alive his own soul.

30 A seed shall serve him; it shall be accounted to the LORD for a generation.

31 They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done this.

## PSAL. XXIII.

David's confidence in God's grace.

## A Psalm of David.

THE LORD is my shepherd; I shall not want.

2 He maketh me to lie down in green pastures: he leadeth me beside the still waters.

3 He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou art with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.

5 Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou shalt anoint my head with oil; my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD for ever.

Pl. 35. 17.  
† Heb. my only one.  
† Heb. from the hand.  
2 Tim. 4. 17.  
Isai. 34. 7.  
Acts 4. 27.  
2 Hebr. 2. 12.  
Pl. 40. 9.  
John 20. 17.  
Rom. 8. 29.  
Hebr. 5. 7.  
Pl. 35. 18.  
Pl. 116. 14.  
Lev. 7. 31.  
12. 15. 16.  
Pl. 69. 32.  
Isai. 65. 13.  
Pl. 2. 8. & 72. 11. & 86. 9. & 98. 3.  
Isai. 49. 6.  
Pl. 96. 7.  
Obad. 21.  
Zech. 14. 9.  
Pl. 45. 12.  
Isai. 26. 19.  
Phil. 2. 10.  
Pl. 87. 6.  
Pl. 78. 6. & 86. 9. & 102. 18.  
Isai. 60. 3.  
See Rom. 3. 21. 22.  
Isai. 40. 11.  
Jer. 23. 4.  
Ezek. 34. 23.  
John 10. 11.  
1 Pet. 2. 25.  
Rev. 7. 17.  
Phil. 4. 19.  
Ezek. 34. 24.  
† Heb. pastures of tender grass.  
† Heb. waters of quietness.  
2 Pl. 5. 8. & 31. 3.  
Job 3. 5. & 10. 21. 22. & 24. 17.  
Pl. 44. 19.  
Pl. 3. 6. & 118. 6.  
Pl. 104. 15.  
† Heb. made fat.  
† Heb. to length of days.

1017.  
Exod. 9. 29. & 19. 5.  
Deut. 10. 14.  
Job 41. 11.  
Pl. 50. 12.  
1 Cor. 10. 26. 28.  
Job 38. 6.  
Pl. 104. 5. & 136. 6.  
Pet. 3. 5.  
Pl. 15. 1.  
Isai. 33. 15. 16.  
† Heb. The clean of hands.  
Pl. 28. 8.  
Or.  
O God of Jacob.  
Isai. 26. 2.  
Pl. 97. 6.  
Hag. 2. 7.  
1 Cor. 2. 8.  
Pl. 86. 4. & 143. 8.  
Lam. 3. 41.  
Pl. 22. 5.  
31. 1.  
34. 8.  
Isai. 28. 16.  
49. 23.  
Rom. 10. 11.  
Pl. 13. 4.  
Exod. 33. 14.  
Pl. 5. 8. & 27. 11. & 86. 11. & 119. & 143. 8. 10.  
Pl. 103. 17. & 106. 1. & 107. 1.  
Jer. 33. 11.  
† Heb. thy bowels.  
Job 23. 26. & 20. 11.  
Jer. 3. 25.



8 Good and upright is the LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgement: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD are mercy and truth unto such as keep his covenant, and his testimonies.

6 Pf. 31. 3. 11 <sup>g</sup> For thy name's sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity; <sup>h</sup> for it is great.

12 What man is he that feareth the LORD? him shall he teach in the way that he shall choose.

13 His soul <sup>†</sup> shall dwell at ease: and his seed shall inherit the earth.

14 <sup>k</sup> The secret of the LORD is with them that fear him: <sup>||</sup> and he will shew them his covenant.

15 Mine eyes are ever towards the LORD: for he shall <sup>†</sup> pluck my feet out of the net.

16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me: for I am desolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.

18 Look upon mine affliction, and my pain; and forgive all my sins.

19 Consider mine enemies; for they are many, and they hate me with <sup>†</sup> cruel hatred.

20 O keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be ashamed; for I put my trust in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me: for I wait on thee.

22 Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

## PSALM XXVI.

David resorteth unto God, in confidence of his integrity.

A Psalm of David.

6 Pf. 7. 8. **J**UDGE me, O LORD; for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD; therefore I shall not slide.

2 <sup>b</sup> Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.

3 For thy loving kindness is before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.

4 <sup>c</sup> I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.

5 I have hated the congregation of evil doers; <sup>d</sup> and will not sit with the wicked.

6 <sup>e</sup> I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD.

7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

8 LORD, <sup>f</sup> I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place <sup>†</sup> where thine honour dwelleth.

9 <sup>||</sup> Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with <sup>†</sup> bloody men:

10 In whose hands is mischief, and their right hand is <sup>†</sup> full of bribes.

11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

12 <sup>h</sup> My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bless the LORD.

## V. DAY. EVENING PRAYER.

## PSALM XXVII.

1 David sustaineth his faith by the power of God, 4 by his love to the service of God, 9 and by prayer.

A Psalm of David.

**T**HE LORD is <sup>a</sup> my light, and my salvation; whom shall I fear? <sup>b</sup> the LORD is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, even mine enemies and my foes <sup>†</sup> came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

3 <sup>c</sup> Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this will I be confident.

4 <sup>d</sup> One thing have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after; that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold <sup>||</sup> the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

5 For <sup>e</sup> in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me; he shall set me up upon a rock.

6 And now shall <sup>f</sup> mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer, in his tabernacle sacrifices <sup>†</sup> of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, when I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.

8 <sup>||</sup> When thou saidst, <sup>h</sup> Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

9 <sup>i</sup> Hide not thy face far from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

10 <sup>k</sup> When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD <sup>†</sup> will take me up.

11 <sup>l</sup> Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in <sup>†</sup> a plain path, because of <sup>†</sup> mine enemies.

12 <sup>m</sup> Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty.

<sup>||</sup> Or, Take not away.

<sup>g</sup> See 1 Sam. 25-29.

<sup>h</sup> Pf. 28. 3.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. men of blood.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. filled with.

<sup>h</sup> Pf. 40. 2.

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 84. 11.

<sup>b</sup> Psal. 60. 19, 20.

<sup>c</sup> Mic. 7. 8.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. approached against me.

<sup>c</sup> Pf. 3. 6.

<sup>d</sup> Pf. 26. 8.

<sup>||</sup> Or, the delight.

<sup>e</sup> Pf. 90. 17.

<sup>f</sup> Pf. 31. 20. & 83. 3. & 91. 1.

<sup>g</sup> Pf. 3. 3.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. of shouting.

<sup>||</sup> Or, My heart said unto thee, Let my face seek thy face, &c.

<sup>h</sup> Pf. 24. 6. & 105. 4.

<sup>i</sup> Pf. 69. 17.

<sup>k</sup> Psal. 49. 15.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. will gather me.

<sup>l</sup> Pf. 25. 4. & 86. 11. & 119.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. a way of plainness.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. those which observe me.

<sup>m</sup> Pf. 15. 25.

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 56. 13. & 116. 9. & 142. 5. <sup>c</sup> Pf. 31. 24. & 130. 5. <sup>f</sup> Isai. 25. 9. <sup>h</sup> Hab. 2. 3.

13 I had fainted, unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD <sup>a</sup> in the land of the living.

14 <sup>o</sup> Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

## P S A L. XXVIII.

1 David prayeth earnestly against his enemies: 6 he bleisseth God: 9 he prayeth for the people.

A Psalm of David.

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 83. 1. <sup>†</sup> Heb. from me. <sup>b</sup> Pf. 143. 7.

UNTO thee will I cry, O LORD my rock; <sup>a</sup> be not silent <sup>†</sup> to me: <sup>b</sup> lest if thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Kings 6. 22, 23. <sup>†</sup> Pf. 5. 7. <sup>†</sup> Heb. towards the oracle of thy sanctuary.

2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee: <sup>c</sup> when I lift up my hands <sup>d</sup> toward thy holy oracle.

<sup>d</sup> Pf. 138. 2. <sup>e</sup> Pf. 26. 9. <sup>f</sup> Pf. 12. 2. & 55. 21. & 62. 4. <sup>g</sup> Jer. 9. 8. <sup>h</sup> 2 Tim. 4. 14. <sup>i</sup> Rev. 18. 6. <sup>j</sup> Job 34. 27.

3 <sup>e</sup> Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity: <sup>f</sup> which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief is in their hearts.

4 <sup>g</sup> Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands; render to them their desert.

5 Because <sup>h</sup> they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands; he shall destroy them, and not build them up.

6 Blessed be the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.

7 The LORD is my strength and my shield; my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth, and with my song will I praise him.

8 The LORD is <sup>†</sup> their strength, and he is the <sup>†</sup> saving strength of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: <sup>†</sup> feed them also, <sup>i</sup> and lift them up for ever.

## P S A L. XXIX.

1 David exhorteth princes to give glory to God, 3 by reason of his power, 11 and protection of his people.

A Psalm of David.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Chron. 16. 28, 29. <sup>†</sup> Pf. 96. 7. & 9. <sup>†</sup> Heb. ye sons of the mighty. <sup>†</sup> Heb. the honour of his name. <sup>†</sup> Heb. in his glorious sanctuary. <sup>b</sup> 2 Chron. 20. 21. <sup>c</sup> Job 37. 4. 5. <sup>†</sup> Heb. great avengers. <sup>†</sup> Heb. in power. <sup>†</sup> Heb. in majesty.

GIVE unto the LORD, O <sup>†</sup> ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

2 Give unto the LORD <sup>†</sup> the glory due unto his name; worship the LORD <sup>†</sup> in <sup>b</sup> the beauty of holiness.

3 The voice of the LORD is upon the waters: <sup>c</sup> the God of glory thundereth; the LORD is upon <sup>†</sup> many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD is <sup>†</sup> powerful; the voice of the LORD is <sup>†</sup> full of majesty.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars; yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

6 <sup>d</sup> He maketh them also to skip like a calf; Lebanon and <sup>e</sup> Sirion like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD <sup>†</sup> divideth the flames of fire:

8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness; the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh:

9 The voice of the LORD maketh <sup>f</sup> the hinds <sup>†</sup> to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his temple <sup>†</sup> doth every one speak of his glory.

10 The LORD sitteth upon the flood; yea, <sup>g</sup> the LORD sitteth King for ever.

11 <sup>h</sup> The LORD will give strength unto his people; the LORD will bless his people with peace.

## VI. DAY. MORNING PRAYER.

## P S A L. XXX.

1 David praiseth God for his deliverance: 4 he exhorteth others to praise him by example of God's dealing with him.

A Psalm and Song, <sup>a</sup> at the dedication of the house of David.

I Will extol thee, O LORD; for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to rejoice over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me.

3 O LORD, <sup>a</sup> thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive that I should not go down to the pit.

4 <sup>b</sup> Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, and give thanks <sup>†</sup> at the remembrance of his holiness.

5 For <sup>c</sup> <sup>†</sup> his anger endureth but a moment; <sup>d</sup> in his favour is life: weeping may endure <sup>†</sup> for a night, <sup>e</sup> but <sup>†</sup> joy cometh in the morning.

6 And <sup>f</sup> in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou hast <sup>†</sup> made my mountain to stand strong: <sup>g</sup> thou didst hide thy face, and I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD; and unto the LORD I made my supplication.

9 What profit is there in my blood, when I go down to the pit? <sup>h</sup> Shall the dust praise thee? Shall it declare thy truth?

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.

11 <sup>i</sup> Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth and girded me with gladness;

12 To the end that <sup>†</sup> my glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent. O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.



## P S A L. XXXI.

1 David shewing his confidence in God, craveth his help: 7 he rejoiceth in his mercy: 9 he prayeth in his calamity: 19 he praiseth God for his goodness.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

IN<sup>a</sup> thee, O LORD, do I put my trust; let me never be ashamed: <sup>b</sup> deliver me in thy righteousness.

2<sup>c</sup> Bow down thine ear to me; deliver me speedily: be thou <sup>†</sup> my strong rock, for an house of defence to save me.

3<sup>d</sup> For thou art my rock and my fortress; therefore <sup>e</sup> for thy name's sake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net, that they have laid privily for me: for thou art my strength.

5<sup>f</sup> Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me; O LORD God of truth.

6 I have hated them <sup>g</sup> that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the LORD.

7 I will be glad, and rejoice in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities;

8 And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: <sup>h</sup> thou hast set my feet in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble: <sup>i</sup> mine eye is consumed with grief, yea, my soul and my belly.

10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and <sup>k</sup> my bones are consumed.

11<sup>l</sup> I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but <sup>m</sup> especially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: <sup>n</sup> they that did see me without, fled from me.

12<sup>o</sup> I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like <sup>†</sup> a broken vessel.

13<sup>p</sup> For I have heard the slander of many: <sup>q</sup> fear was on every side: while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou art my God.

15 My times are in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

16<sup>r</sup> Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies sake.

17<sup>s</sup> Let me not be ashamed, O LORD; for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, and <sup>t</sup> let them be silent in the grave.

18<sup>u</sup> Let the lying lips be put to silence; which <sup>x</sup> speak <sup>†</sup> grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

19<sup>v</sup> Oh, how great is thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; which thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee, before the sons of men!

20<sup>w</sup> Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man: <sup>z</sup> thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed be the LORD: for <sup>b</sup> he hath shewed me his marvellous kindness, <sup>c</sup> in a strong city.

22 For <sup>d</sup> I said in my haste, <sup>e</sup> I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless, thou heardest the voice of my supplications, when I cried unto thee.

23<sup>f</sup> O love the LORD, all ye his saints: for the LORD preserveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

24<sup>g</sup> Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

## VI. DAY. EVENING PRAYER.

## P S A L. XXXII.

1 Blessedness consisteth in remission of sins. 3 Confession of sins giveth ease to the conscience. 8 God's promises bring joy.

A Psalm of David, Maschil.

Blessed is he whose <sup>a</sup> transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.

2 Blessed is the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and <sup>b</sup> in whose spirit there is no guile.

3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid: <sup>c</sup> I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.

6<sup>d</sup> For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee <sup>†</sup> in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters, they shall not come nigh unto him.

7<sup>e</sup> Thou art my hiding-place; thou shalt preserve me from trouble: thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. Selah.

8 I will instruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: <sup>†</sup> I will guide thee with mine eye.

9<sup>f</sup> Be ye not as the horse, or as the mule, which have no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

10<sup>g</sup> Many sorrows shall be to the wicked: but he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.

God is to be praised for his goodness.

PSALMS.

They are blessed that trust in God.

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 64. 10. <sup>&</sup> 68. 3. 11 <sup>i</sup> Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous: and shout for joy, all ye that are upright in heart.

PSAL. XXXIII.

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 97. 12. <sup>b</sup> Pf. 147. 1. <sup>c</sup> Pf. 92. 3. <sup>d</sup> Pf. 96. <sup>&</sup> 98. 1. <sup>e</sup> 144. 9. <sup>f</sup> Hsai. 42. 19. <sup>g</sup> Rev. 5. 9. <sup>h</sup> Pf. 45. 7. <sup>i</sup> Pf. 119. 64. <sup>j</sup> Or, mercy. <sup>k</sup> Gen. 1. 6. <sup>l</sup> Hebr. 11. 3. <sup>m</sup> Pet. 3. 5. <sup>n</sup> Gen. 2. 1. <sup>o</sup> Job 26. 13. <sup>p</sup> Gen. 1. 9. <sup>q</sup> Job 26. 10. <sup>r</sup> & 38. 8. <sup>s</sup> Gen. 1. 3. <sup>t</sup> Pf. 148. 5. <sup>u</sup> Hsai. 49. 3. <sup>v</sup> Heb. maketh frustrate. <sup>w</sup> Job 23. 13. <sup>x</sup> Prov. 19. 21. <sup>y</sup> Hsai. 46. 10. <sup>z</sup> Heb. generation. <sup>aa</sup> Pf. 65. 4. <sup>ab</sup> & 144. 15. <sup>ac</sup> Chron. 16. 9. <sup>ad</sup> Job 28. 24. <sup>ae</sup> Pf. 11. 4. <sup>af</sup> & 14. 2. <sup>ag</sup> Job 34. 21. <sup>ah</sup> Jer. 32. 19. <sup>ai</sup> Pf. 44. 6. <sup>aj</sup> Pf. 147. 10. <sup>ak</sup> Prov. 21. 31. <sup>al</sup> Job 36. 7. <sup>am</sup> Pf. 34. 15. <sup>an</sup> Pet. 3. 12. <sup>ao</sup> Pf. 147. 11. <sup>ap</sup> Job 5. 20. <sup>aq</sup> Pf. 37. 19. <sup>ar</sup> Pf. 92. 1. <sup>as</sup> & 130. 6. <sup>at</sup> Pf. 115. 9. <sup>au</sup> 10. 12.

<sup>i</sup> God is to be praised for his goodness, <sup>6</sup> for his power, <sup>12</sup> and for his providence. <sup>20</sup> Confidence is to be placed in God.

<sup>R</sup> <sup>e</sup>joice <sup>a</sup> in the LORD, O ye righteous: <sup>for</sup> <sup>b</sup> praise is comely for the upright.

<sup>2</sup> Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with the psaltery, <sup>c</sup> and an instrument of ten strings.

<sup>3</sup> <sup>d</sup> Sing unto him a new song, play skillfully with a loud noise.

<sup>4</sup> For the word of the LORD is right: and all his works are done in truth.

<sup>5</sup> <sup>e</sup> He loveth righteousness and judgement: <sup>f</sup> the earth is full of the <sup>g</sup> goodness of the LORD.

<sup>6</sup> <sup>h</sup> By the word of the LORD were the heavens made: and <sup>i</sup> all the host of them <sup>j</sup> by the breath of his mouth.

<sup>7</sup> <sup>k</sup> He gathereth the waters of the sea together, as an heap: he layeth up the depth in store-houses.

<sup>8</sup> Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.

<sup>9</sup> For <sup>l</sup> he spake, and it was done; he commanded, and it stood fast.

<sup>10</sup> <sup>m</sup> The LORD <sup>n</sup> bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

<sup>11</sup> <sup>o</sup> The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart <sup>p</sup> to all generations.

<sup>12</sup> <sup>q</sup> Blessed is the nation whose God is the LORD; and the people whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance.

<sup>13</sup> <sup>r</sup> The LORD looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all the sons of men.

<sup>14</sup> From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

<sup>15</sup> He fashioneth their hearts alike; <sup>s</sup> he considereth all their works.

<sup>16</sup> <sup>t</sup> There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

<sup>17</sup> <sup>u</sup> An horse is a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver any by his great strength.

<sup>18</sup> Behold, the eye of the LORD is <sup>v</sup> upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy;

<sup>19</sup> To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.

<sup>20</sup> <sup>w</sup> Our soul waiteth for the LORD: <sup>x</sup> he is our help and our shield.

<sup>21</sup> For our heart shall rejoice in him, because we have trusted in his holy name.

<sup>22</sup> Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us according as we hope in thee.

PSAL. XXXIV.

<sup>1</sup> David praiseth God, and exhorteth others thereto by his experience. <sup>8</sup> They are blessed that trust in God: <sup>11</sup> he exhorteth to the fear of God. <sup>15</sup> The privileges of the righteous.

<sup>A</sup> Psalm of David, when he changed his behaviour before <sup>||</sup> Abimelech; who drove him away, and he departed.

<sup>I</sup> Will <sup>a</sup> bless the LORD at all times: his praise shall continually be in my mouth.

<sup>2</sup> My soul shall make her boast in the LORD: <sup>b</sup> the humble shall hear thereof, and be glad.

<sup>3</sup> O magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.

<sup>4</sup> I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

<sup>5</sup> <sup>||</sup> They looked unto him, and were lightened: and their faces were not ashamed.

<sup>6</sup> This poor man cried, and the LORD heard him, and saved him out of all his troubles.

<sup>7</sup> <sup>c</sup> The angel of the LORD <sup>d</sup> encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

<sup>8</sup> O <sup>e</sup> taste and see that the LORD is good: <sup>f</sup> blessed is the man that trusteth in him.

<sup>9</sup> <sup>g</sup> O fear the LORD, ye his saints: for there is no want to them that fear him.

<sup>10</sup> <sup>h</sup> The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good thing.

<sup>11</sup> Come, ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

<sup>12</sup> <sup>i</sup> What man is he that desireth life, and loveth many days, that he may see good?

<sup>13</sup> Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.

<sup>14</sup> <sup>k</sup> Depart from evil, and do good; <sup>l</sup> seek peace, and pursue it.

<sup>15</sup> <sup>m</sup> The eyes of the LORD are upon the righteous, and his ears are open unto their cry.

<sup>16</sup> <sup>n</sup> The face of the LORD is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

<sup>17</sup> The righteous cry, and the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

<sup>18</sup> <sup>o</sup> The LORD is nigh <sup>p</sup> unto them that are of a broken heart; and saveth <sup>q</sup> such as be of a contrite spirit.

<sup>19</sup> <sup>r</sup> Many are the afflictions of the right-

<sup>||</sup> Or, Achish, 1 Sam. 21. 13.

<sup>a</sup> Ephes. 5. 20. <sup>b</sup> Theff. 5. 18. <sup>c</sup> Theff. 1. 3. & 2. 13. <sup>d</sup> Pf. 119. 74. & 142. 7.

<sup>||</sup> Or, They stood unto him.

<sup>e</sup> Dan. 6. 22. <sup>f</sup> See Gen. 32. 1. 2. <sup>g</sup> 2 Kings 6. 17. <sup>h</sup> Zech. 9. 8. <sup>i</sup> 1 Pet. 2. 3. <sup>j</sup> Pf. 2. 12. <sup>k</sup> Pf. 31. 23. <sup>l</sup> Job 4. 10. <sup>m</sup> 1 Pet. 3. 10. <sup>n</sup> Pf. 37. 17. <sup>o</sup> Hsai. 1. 16. <sup>p</sup> Hebr. 12. 14. <sup>q</sup> Job 36. 7. <sup>r</sup> Pf. 33. 18. <sup>s</sup> 1 Pet. 3. 12. <sup>t</sup> Lev. 19. 10. <sup>u</sup> Jer. 44. 17. <sup>v</sup> Amos 9. 4. <sup>w</sup> Pf. 51. 17. <sup>x</sup> Hsai. 57. 15. <sup>y</sup> & 61. 1. & 66. 2. <sup>z</sup> Heb. to the broken of heart. <sup>aa</sup> Heb. contrite of spirit. <sup>ab</sup> Prov. 24. 16. <sup>ac</sup> 2 Tim. 3. 11. 12.



teous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

<sup>a</sup> John 19. 36. <sup>b</sup> ver. 26. <sup>c</sup> Pf. 94. 23. <sup>d</sup> Or, shall be guilty.

20 He keepeth all his bones: <sup>a</sup> not one of them is broken.

21 Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous shall be desolate.

22 The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

# VII. DAY. MORNING PRAYER.

## P S A L. XXXV.

1 David prayeth for his own safety, and his enemies confusion: 11 he complaineth of their wrongful dealing: 22 Thereby he inciteth God against them.

### A Psalm of David.

**P**LEAD <sup>a</sup> my cause, O LORD, with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.

2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help.

3 Draw out also the spear, and stop the way against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I am thy salvation.

4 <sup>b</sup> Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.

5 <sup>c</sup> Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chase them.

6 Let their way be <sup>d</sup> dark and slippery: and let the angel of the LORD persecute them.

7 For without cause have they hid for me their net in a pit, which without cause they have digged for my soul.

8 Let destruction come upon him <sup>e</sup> at unawares; and <sup>f</sup> let his net that he hath hid catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall.

9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD: it shall rejoice in his salvation.

10 <sup>g</sup> All my bones shall say, LORD, who is like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?

11 <sup>h</sup> False witnesses did rise up; <sup>i</sup> they laid to my charge things that I knew not.

12 <sup>j</sup> They rewarded me evil for good, to the <sup>k</sup> spoiling of my soul.

13 But as for me, <sup>l</sup> when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth: I <sup>m</sup> humbled my soul with fasting; <sup>n</sup> and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.

14 I <sup>o</sup> behaved myself <sup>p</sup> as though he had been my friend, or brother: I bowed down

heavily, as one that mourneth for his mother.

15 But in mine <sup>q</sup> adversity they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together: yea, <sup>r</sup> the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew it not; they did tear me, and ceased not:

16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts: <sup>s</sup> they gnashed upon me with their teeth.

17 LORD, <sup>t</sup> how long wilt thou look on: rescue my soul from their destructions, <sup>u</sup> my darling <sup>v</sup> from the lions.

18 <sup>w</sup> I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among <sup>x</sup> much people.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies <sup>y</sup> wrongfully rejoice over me: <sup>z</sup> neither <sup>aa</sup> let them wink with the eye <sup>ab</sup> that hate me without a cause.

20 For they speak not peace; but they devise deceitful matters against them that are quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, and said, <sup>ac</sup> Aha, aha, our eye hath seen it.

22 <sup>ad</sup> This thou hast seen, O LORD: <sup>ae</sup> keep not silence; O LORD, be not far from me.

23 <sup>af</sup> Stir up thyself, and awake to my judgement, <sup>ag</sup> even unto my cause, my God and my Lord.

24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness; and let them not rejoice over me.

25 <sup>ah</sup> Let them not say in their hearts, <sup>ai</sup> Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up.

26 <sup>aj</sup> Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together, that rejoice at mine hurt: let them be <sup>ak</sup> clothed with shame and dishonour, that magnify themselves against me.

27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour <sup>al</sup> my righteous cause: yea, let them <sup>am</sup> say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, <sup>an</sup> which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

28 And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness and of thy praise all the day long.

## P S A L. XXXVI.

1 The grievous estate of the wicked. 5 The excellency of God's mercy. 10 David prayeth for favour to God's children.

To the chief musician, A Psalm of David the servant of the LORD.

**T**HE transgression of the wicked faith within my heart, that <sup>a</sup> there is no fear of God before his eyes.

2 For <sup>b</sup> he flattereth himself in his own

<sup>1</sup> Heb. halting.  
<sup>2</sup> Pf. 38. 17.  
<sup>3</sup> Job 30.  
<sup>4</sup> 8. 12.

<sup>5</sup> Pf. 37. 12.  
<sup>6</sup> Lam. 2. 16.  
<sup>7</sup> Hab. 1.  
<sup>8</sup> 13.

<sup>9</sup> Heb. my only one.  
<sup>10</sup> Pf. 22. 20.  
<sup>11</sup> Pf. 22. 25.  
<sup>12</sup> 31. & 40.

<sup>13</sup> 9. 10. & 11. 1.  
<sup>14</sup> Heb. strong.

<sup>15</sup> Heb. false.

<sup>16</sup> Job 15. 12.  
<sup>17</sup> Prov. 6. 11.  
<sup>18</sup> & 10. 10.

<sup>19</sup> Pf. 69. 4.  
<sup>20</sup> & 109. 3.  
<sup>21</sup> & 119. 167.

<sup>22</sup> Lam. 3. 52.  
<sup>23</sup> John 15. 25.

<sup>24</sup> Pf. 40. 15.  
<sup>25</sup> & 54. 7. & 70. 3.  
<sup>26</sup> Pf. 83. 1.

<sup>27</sup> Pf. 44. 23.

<sup>28</sup> Pf. 70. 3.  
<sup>29</sup> Heb. Ah, ah, our soul.

<sup>30</sup> ver. 4.  
<sup>31</sup> Pf. 40. 14.

<sup>32</sup> Pf. 109. 29. & 132. 18.

<sup>33</sup> Heb. my righteousness.

<sup>34</sup> Prov. 8. 18.  
<sup>35</sup> Pf. 70. 4.  
<sup>36</sup> Pf. 149. 4.

<sup>37</sup> Rom. 3. 13.  
<sup>38</sup> Deut. 29. 19.

<sup>39</sup> Pf. 10. 3.  
<sup>40</sup> & 49. 18.

† Heb. *to find his iniquity to hate.*  
 eyes, † until his iniquity be found to be hateful.  
 3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, and to do good.  
 4 <sup>c</sup> He deviseth † mischief upon his bed: he setteth himself in a way *that is* not good; he abhorreth not evil.  
 5 <sup>d</sup> Thy mercy, O LORD, *is* in the heavens; and thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the clouds.  
 6 Thy righteousness *is* like † the great mountains; <sup>e</sup> thy judgements *are* a great deep: O LORD, † thou preservest man and beast.  
 7 How † excellent *is* thy loving kindness, O God! therefore the children of men <sup>f</sup> put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.  
 8 <sup>g</sup> They shall be † abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou shalt make them drink of <sup>i</sup> the river <sup>k</sup> of thy pleasures.  
 9 <sup>l</sup> For with thee *is* the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.  
 10 O † continue thy loving kindness <sup>m</sup> unto them that know thee; and thy righteousness to the upright in heart.  
 11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.  
 12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, <sup>n</sup> and shall not be able to rise.

VII. DAY. EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. XXXVII.

David persuadeth to patience and confidence in God, by the different estate of the godly and the wicked.

A Psalm of David.

<sup>a</sup> FRET <sup>b</sup> not thyself because of evil doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.  
 2 For they shall soon be cut down like the grass, and wither as the green herb.  
 3 Trust in the LORD, and do good; *so* shalt thou dwell in the land, and † verily thou shalt be fed.  
 4 Delight thyself also in the LORD; and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.  
 5 <sup>c</sup> † Commit thy way unto the LORD; trust also in him; and he shall bring *it* to pass.  
 6 <sup>d</sup> And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgement as the noon-day.  
 7 <sup>e</sup> † Rest in the LORD, <sup>f</sup> and wait patiently for him: fret not thyself because of

him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: <sup>g</sup> fret not thyself in any wise to do evil.

9 <sup>h</sup> For evil doers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the LORD, they shall inherit the earth.

10 For yet a little while, and the wicked shall not be: yea, <sup>i</sup> thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it shall not be.

11 <sup>j</sup> But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

12 The wicked <sup>k</sup> plotteth against the just, <sup>l</sup> and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

13 <sup>m</sup> The LORD shall laugh at him: for he seeth that his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow to cast down the poor and needy, *and* to slay † such as be of upright conversation.

15 <sup>n</sup> Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.

16 <sup>o</sup> A little that a righteous man hath, *is* better than the riches of many wicked.

17 For <sup>p</sup> the arms of the wicked shall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance shall be for ever.

19 They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: and <sup>q</sup> in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the LORD *shall be* as † the fat of lambs: they shall consume; <sup>r</sup> into smoke shall they consume away.

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but <sup>s</sup> the righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth.

22 <sup>t</sup> For *such as be* blessed of him shall inherit the earth; and *they that be* cursed of him shall be cut off.

23 <sup>u</sup> The steps of a good man are <sup>v</sup> ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

24 <sup>w</sup> Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for the LORD upholdeth him with his hand.

25 I have been young, and *now* am old; yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed <sup>x</sup> begging bread.

26 <sup>y</sup> He *is* † ever merciful, and lendeth; and his seed *is* blessed.

27 <sup>z</sup> Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD loveth judgement, and



<sup>a</sup>Ps. 21. 10. forsaiketh not his saints; they are preserved  
Isai. 14. 20. for ever : <sup>a</sup> but the seed of the wicked shall  
be cut off.

<sup>b</sup> Prov. 2. 21. <sup>b</sup> The righteous shall inherit the land,  
and dwell therein for ever.

<sup>30</sup> The mouth of the righteous speaketh  
wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judge-  
ment.

<sup>c</sup> Deut. 6. 31 <sup>c</sup> The law of his God *is* in his heart ;  
none of his <sup>||</sup> steps shall slide.

<sup>32</sup> The wicked watcheth the righteous,  
and seeketh to slay him.

<sup>33</sup> The LORD will not leave him in his  
hand, nor condemn him when he is judg-  
ed.

<sup>34</sup> Wait on the LORD, and keep his way,  
and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land :

<sup>d</sup> when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt  
see it.

<sup>e</sup> Job 5. 3. <sup>35</sup> <sup>e</sup> I have seen the wicked in great  
power, and spreading himself like <sup>||</sup> a green  
bay-tree.

<sup>36</sup> Yet he passed away, and lo, he *was*  
not : yea, I sought him, but he could not  
be found.

<sup>37</sup> Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the  
upright : for the end of *that man* *is*  
peace.

<sup>38</sup> But the transgressors shall be destroy-  
ed together : the end of the wicked shall be  
cut off.

<sup>39</sup> But the salvation of the righteous *is*  
of the LORD : *he is* their strength in the  
time of trouble.

<sup>f</sup> Isai. 31. 5. <sup>40</sup> And <sup>f</sup> the LORD shall help them, and  
deliver them : he shall deliver them from  
the wicked, and save them, because they  
trust in him.

## VIII. DAY. MORNING PRAYER.

## PSAL. XXXVIII.

David moveth God to take compassion of his  
pitiful case.

<sup>\*</sup> Ps. 70. title. A Psalm of David <sup>\*</sup> to bring to remembrance.  
<sup>a</sup> Ps. 6. 1. <sup>O</sup> <sup>a</sup> LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath :  
neither chasten me in thy hot dis-  
pleasure.

<sup>b</sup> Job 6. 4. <sup>2</sup> For <sup>b</sup> thine arrows stick fast in me, and  
thy hand presseth me fore.

<sup>c</sup> Ps. 6. 2. <sup>3</sup> *There is* no soundness in my flesh, be-  
cause of thine anger ; <sup>c</sup> neither *is there any*  
<sup>†</sup> rest in my bones, because of my sin.

<sup>d</sup> Ezra 9. 6. <sup>4</sup> For <sup>d</sup> mine iniquities are gone over  
mine head : as an heavy burden they are  
too heavy for me.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. <sup>5</sup> My wounds stink *and* are corrupt, be-  
cause of my foolishness.

<sup>f</sup> Job 30. 28. <sup>6</sup> I am <sup>†</sup> troubled, <sup>e</sup> I am bowed down  
greatly : <sup>f</sup> I go mourning all the day long.

<sup>g</sup> Ps. 42. 9. <sup>7</sup> For my loins are filled with a loath-

some *disease* : and *there is* no soundness in  
my flesh.

<sup>8</sup> I am feeble and sore broken : <sup>g</sup> I have  
roared by reason of the disquietness of my  
heart.

<sup>9</sup> LORD, all my desire *is* before thee ; and  
my groaning is not hid from thee.

<sup>10</sup> My heart panteth, my strength faileth  
me : as for <sup>h</sup> the light of mine eyes, it also  
<sup>†</sup> is gone from me.

<sup>11</sup> <sup>h</sup> My lovers and my friends <sup>k</sup> stand  
aloof from my <sup>†</sup> fore ; and <sup>||</sup> my kinsmen  
stand afar off.

<sup>12</sup> They also that seek after my life lay  
snares *for me* : and they that seek my hurt  
speak mischievous things, and imagine de-  
ceits all the day long.

<sup>13</sup> But <sup>†</sup> I, as a deaf *man*, heard not ; <sup>m</sup> and  
*I was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his  
mouth.

<sup>14</sup> Thus I was as a man that heareth  
not, and in whose mouth *are* no reproofs.

<sup>15</sup> For <sup>||</sup> in thee, O LORD, do I hope :  
thou wilt <sup>||</sup> hear, O LORD my God.

<sup>16</sup> For I said, *Hear me*, lest *otherwise*  
they should rejoice over me : when my  
foot slippeth, they magnify *themselves* a-  
gainst me.

<sup>17</sup> For *I am* ready <sup>†</sup> to halt, and my sor-  
row *is* continually before me.

<sup>18</sup> For I will declare mine iniquity ; I  
will be sorry for my sin.

<sup>19</sup> But mine enemies <sup>†</sup> *are* lively, *and*  
they *are* strong : and they that hate me  
wrongfully *are* multiplied.

<sup>20</sup> They also <sup>a</sup> that render evil for good  
*are* mine adversaries : <sup>o</sup> because I follow  
*the thing that good is*.

<sup>21</sup> Forsake me not, O LORD : O my  
God, be not far from me.

<sup>22</sup> Make haste <sup>†</sup> to help me, O LORD my  
salvation.

## PSAL. XXXIX.

<sup>1</sup> David's care of his thoughts. <sup>4</sup> The considera-  
tion of the brevity and vanity of life. <sup>7</sup> The  
reverence of God's judgements, <sup>10</sup> and prayer,  
*are his bridles of impatience.*

To the chief Musician, even to <sup>\*</sup> Jeduthun,  
A Psalm of David.

<sup>†</sup> I said, I will take heed to my ways, that  
I sin not with my tongue : I will keep  
<sup>†</sup> my mouth with a bridle, while the wick-  
ed *is* before me.

<sup>2</sup> <sup>a</sup> I was dumb with silence, I held my  
peace, *even* from good ; and my sorrow  
was <sup>†</sup> stirred.

<sup>3</sup> My heart was hot within me, while I  
was musing the fire burned : *then* spake I  
with my tongue ;

<sup>4</sup> LORD, <sup>b</sup> make me to know mine end,

<sup>g</sup> Job 3. 24.  
Isai. 59. 11.

<sup>h</sup> Ps. 6. 7.  
& 38. 9.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. *is*  
*not with*  
*me.*

<sup>†</sup> Ps. 31. 13.  
<sup>k</sup> Luke 10.  
31, 32.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*stroke.*

<sup>||</sup> Or, *my*  
*neighbours.*

<sup>1</sup> See  
<sup>2</sup> Sam. 16.  
10.

<sup>m</sup> Ps. 39. 2.  
9.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
*thee do I*  
*wait for.*

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
*answer.*

<sup>†</sup> Heb. *for*  
*halting,*  
Ps. 35. 15.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. *be-*  
*ing living,*  
*are strong.*

<sup>a</sup> Ps. 35. 12.  
<sup>o</sup> See  
<sup>1</sup> John 3.  
12. &

<sup>1</sup> Pet. 3.  
13.

<sup>\*</sup> 1 Chron.  
16. 41. &  
25. 1.

Ps. 62. &  
77. title.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. *a*  
*bridle, or,*  
*muzzle for*  
*my mouth.*

<sup>a</sup> Ps. 38. 13.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*troubled.*

<sup>b</sup> Ps. 90. 12.  
& 119. 84.

¶ Or, what time I have here. and the measure of my days, what it is; that I may know how frail I am.

¶ Pl. 90. 4. & ver. 11. Behold, thou hast made my days as an hand-breadth; and mine age is as nothing before thee: verily every man at his best state is altogether vanity. Selah.

¶ Heb. 1. 1. Surely every man walketh in a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

¶ Heb. 1. 1. And now, LORD, what wait I for? my hope is in thee.

¶ Pl. 38. 13. Deliver me from all my transgressions: make me not the reproach of the foolish.

¶ Job 9. 34. & 13. 21. I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst it.

¶ Heb. 1. 1. Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the blow of thine hand.

¶ Heb. 1. 1. When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest his beauty to consume away like a moth: surely every man is vanity. Selah.

¶ Heb. 1. 1. Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry; hold not thy peace at my tears: for I am a stranger with thee, and a sojourner, as all my fathers were.

¶ Heb. 1. 1. O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more.

PSAL. XL.

¶ Job 10. 1. The benefit of confidence in God. 6 Obedience is the best sacrifice. 11 The sense of David's evils inflameth his prayer.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

¶ Heb. 1. 1. I waited patiently for the LORD; and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

¶ Pl. 27. 14. He brought me up also out of a horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, and established my goings.

¶ Pl. 33. 3. And he hath put a new song in my mouth, even praise unto our God: many shall see it, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

¶ Pl. 52. 6. Blessed is that man that maketh the LORD his trust: and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.

¶ Pl. 71. 15. Many, O LORD my God, are thy wonderful works which thou hast done, and thy thoughts which are to us-ward: they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: if I would declare and speak of them, they are more than can be numbered.

¶ Pl. 139. 6, 17. Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou opened: burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not required.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book it is written of me:

8 I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law is within my heart.

9 I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have not restrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest.

10 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy loving kindness, and thy truth, from the great congregation.

11 With-hold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: let thy loving kindness and thy truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about: mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up: they are more than the hairs of mine head; therefore my heart faileth me.

13 Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me.

14 Let them be ashamed and confounded together that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be driven backward and put to shame, that wish me evil.

15 Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame, that say unto me, Aha, aha.

16 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation say continually, The LORD be magnified.

17 But I am poor and needy; yet the LORD thinketh upon me: thou art my help and my deliver; make no tarrying, O my God.

VIII. DAY. EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. XLI.

1 God's care of the poor. 4 David complaineth of his enemies treachery: 10 he fleeth to God for succour.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

Blessed is he that considereth the poor: the LORD will deliver him in time of trouble.

2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive; and he shall be blessed upon the earth: and thou wilt not deliver him into the will of his enemies.

3 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt make all his bed in his sickness.

4 I said, LORD, be merciful unto me: heal my soul; for I have sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies speak evil of me, When shall he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see me, he speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to itself; when he goeth abroad, he telleth it.

7 All that hate me whisper together



against me: against me do they devise  
† my hurt.

† Heb.  
evil to me.

† Heb.  
A thing of  
Belial.

c Job 19.  
19.

Pl. 55. 12,  
13, 20.

Jer. 20. 10.

† Heb. the  
man of my  
peace.

4 Obad. 7.  
John 13.  
18.

† Heb.  
magnified.

8 † An evil disease, say they, cleaveth fast  
unto him: and now that he lieth, he shall  
rise up no more.

9 † Yea, † mine own familiar friend, in  
whom I trusted, † which did eat of my  
bread, hath † lifted up his heel against me.

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto  
me, and raise me up, that I may requite  
them.

11 By this I know that thou favourest  
me, because mine enemy doth not triumph  
over me.

12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in  
mine integrity, and settest me before thy  
face for ever.

13 Blessed be the LORD God of Israel,  
from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen,  
and amen.

## P S A L. XLII.

1 David's zeal to serve God in the temple: 5 he  
encourageth his soul to trust in God.

To the chief Musician, † Maschil, for the sons  
of Korah.

AS the hart † panteth after the water-  
brooks, so panteth my soul after thee,  
O God.

2 † My soul thirsteth for God, for † the  
living God: when shall I come and appear  
before God?

3 † My tears have been my meat day and  
night, while † they continually say unto  
me, Where is thy God?

4 When I remember these things, † I pour  
out my soul in me: for I had gone with the  
multitude, † I went with them to the house  
of God, with the voice of joy and praise,  
with a multitude that kept holy-day.

5 † Why art thou † cast down, O my  
soul? and why art thou disquieted in me?  
hope thou in God: for I shall yet † praise  
him † for the help of his countenance.

6 O my God, my soul is cast down with-  
in me: therefore will I remember thee  
from the land of Jordan, and of the Her-  
monites, from † the hill Mizar.

7 † Deep calleth unto deep at the noise  
of thy water-spouts: † all thy waves and  
thy billows are gone over me.

8 Yet the LORD will † command his lov-  
ing kindness in the day-time, and † in the  
night his song shall be with me, and my  
prayer unto the God of my life.

9 I will say unto God my rock, Why hast  
thou forgotten me? † why go I mourning  
because of the oppression of the enemy?

10 As with a † sword in my bones, mine  
enemies reproach me: † while they say  
daily unto me, Where is thy God?

11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul?  
and why art thou disquieted within me?  
hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise  
him who is the health of my countenance,  
and my God.

## P S A L. XLIII.

1 David praying to be restored to the temple, pro-  
miseth to serve God joyfully: 5 he encourageth  
his soul to trust in God.

JUDGE me, O God, and plead my cause  
against an † ungodly nation; O deliver  
me † from the deceitful and unjust man.

2 For thou art the God of my strength:  
why dost thou cast me off? † why go I  
mourning because of the oppression of the  
enemy?

3 † O send out thy light and thy truth:  
let them lead me; let them bring me unto  
thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God,  
unto God † my exceeding joy: yea, upon  
the harp will I praise thee, O God my  
God.

5 † Why art thou cast down, O my soul?  
and why art thou disquieted within me?  
hope in God: for I shall yet praise him, who  
is the health of my countenance, and my  
God.

## IX. DAY. MORNING PRAYER.

## P S A L. XLIV.

1 The church in memory of former favours,  
7 complaineth of her present evils: 17 pro-  
fessing her integrity, 24 she fervently prayeth  
for succour.

To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah,  
Maschil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God,  
our fathers have told us what  
work thou didst in their days, in the times  
of old.

2 How † thou didst drive out the heathen  
with thy hand, and plantedst them; how  
thou didst afflict the people, and cast them  
out.

3 For † they got not the land in possession  
by their own sword, neither did their own  
arm save them: but thy right hand, and  
thine arm, and the light of thy counte-  
nance, † because thou hadst a favour unto  
them.

4 † Thou art my King, O God: command  
deliverances for Jacob.

5 Through thee † will we push down our  
enemies: through thy name will we tread  
them under that rise up against us.

6 For † I will not trust in my bow, neither  
shall my sword save me.

7 But thou hast saved us from our ene-  
mies, and hast put them to shame that  
hated us.

1023.

† Or, un-  
merciful.

† Heb.  
from a man  
of deceit  
and ini-  
quity.

† Pf. 42. 9.

† Pf. 42. 11.  
& 57. 3.

† Heb. the  
gladness of  
my joy.

† Pf. 42. 5.  
11.

1023.

† Or,  
Psalms

giving in-  
struction of  
the soul, &c.  
See

1 Chron. 6.  
33, 37. &  
25. 5.

† Heb.  
brayeth.

† Pf. 63. 1.

& 84. 2.  
† 1 Thess.

1. 9.

† Pf. 80. 5.

& 102. 9.

† ver. 10.

Pf. 79. 10.

& 115. 2.

† Job 30. 16.

† Isai. 30.

29.

† Pf. 43. 5.

† Heb.

bowled  
down.

† Or, give  
thanks.

† Or, his  
presence is  
salvation.

† Or, the  
little hill,

Pf. 133. 3.

† Jer. 4. 20.

Ezek. 7. 26.

† Pf. 88. 7.

Jonah 2. 3.

† Lev. 25.  
21.

Deut. 28. 8.

Pf. 133. 3.

† Job 35. 10.

Pf. 63. 6.

& 149. 5.

† Pf. 38. 6.

& 43. 2.

† Or,

killings.

† ver. 3.

Joel. 2. 17.

Mic. 7. 10.

8 In God we boast all the day long, and praise thy name for ever. Selah.

9 But <sup>a</sup> thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; and goest not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us spoil for themselves.

11 <sup>b</sup> Thou hast given us <sup>†</sup> like sheep appointed for meat; and hast scattered us among the heathen.

12 <sup>†</sup> Thou sellest thy people <sup>†</sup> for nought, and dost not increase *thy wealth* by their price.

13 <sup>k</sup> Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

14 <sup>†</sup> Thou makest us a by-word among the heathen, <sup>m</sup> a shaking of the head among the people.

15 My confusion *is* continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me:

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; <sup>n</sup> by reason of the enemy and avenger.

17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back, neither have our <sup>||</sup> steps declined from thy way;

19 Though thou hast sore broken us in <sup>o</sup> the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or <sup>†</sup> stretched out our hands to a strange god:

21 <sup>†</sup> Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

22 <sup>†</sup> Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

23 <sup>†</sup> Awake, why sleepest thou, O LORD? arise, cast us not off for ever.

24 <sup>†</sup> Wherefore hidest thou thy face? and forgettest our affliction, and our oppression?

25 For <sup>†</sup> our soul is bowed down to the dust: our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

26 Arise <sup>†</sup> for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies sake.

PSAL. XLV.

1 The majesty and grace of Christ's kingdom.  
10 The duty of the church, and the benefits thereof.

To the chief Musician \* upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, || Maschil, A Song of loves.

MY heart <sup>†</sup> is enditing a good matter: <sup>†</sup> I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: <sup>a</sup> grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy <sup>b</sup> sword upon *thy* thigh, <sup>c</sup> O most mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty.

4 <sup>d</sup> And in thy majesty <sup>†</sup> ride prosperously, because of truth, and meekness, and righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the king's enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee.

6 <sup>e</sup> Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the scepter of thy kingdom *is* a right scepter.

7 <sup>f</sup> Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore <sup>||</sup> <sup>g</sup> God, thy God <sup>h</sup> hath anointed thee with the oil <sup>i</sup> of gladness above thy fellows.

8 <sup>k</sup> All thy garments *smell* of myrrh, and aloes, and cassia; out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 <sup>†</sup> Kings daughters *were* among thy honourable women: <sup>m</sup> upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Harken, O daughter, and consider and incline thine ear; <sup>n</sup> forget also thine own people, and thy father's house;

11 So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty: <sup>o</sup> for he *is* thy Lord; and worship thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *shall be* there with a gift; *even* <sup>p</sup> the rich among the people shall intreat <sup>†</sup> thy favour.

13 <sup>†</sup> The king's daughter *is* all glorious within: her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 <sup>†</sup> She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needle-work: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladness and rejoicing *shall* they be brought: they shall enter into the king's palace.

16 Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, <sup>†</sup> whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

PSAL. XLVI.

1 The confidence which the church hath in God.  
8 An exhortation to behold it.

To the chief Musician || for the sons of Korah, \* A Song upon \* Alamoth.



\*Deut. 4. 7.  
Pf. 145. 18.

**G**OD is our refuge and strength, <sup>a</sup> a very present help in trouble.

<sup>2</sup> Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into <sup>†</sup> the midst of the sea;

<sup>3</sup> <sup>b</sup> Though the waters thereof roar, and be troubled, though the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

<sup>4</sup> There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God; the holy place of the tabernacles of the most High.

<sup>5</sup> God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, <sup>†</sup> and that right early.

<sup>6</sup> <sup>c</sup> The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, <sup>d</sup> the earth melted.

<sup>7</sup> <sup>e</sup> The LORD of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is <sup>†</sup> our refuge. Selah.

<sup>8</sup> Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth.

<sup>9</sup> He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; <sup>h</sup> he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; <sup>i</sup> he burneth the chariot in the fire.

<sup>10</sup> Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

<sup>11</sup> <sup>k</sup> The LORD of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.

IX. DAY. EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. XLVII.

*The nations are exhorted cheerfully to entertain the kingdom of Christ.*

|| Or, of. To the chief Musician, A Psalm || for the sons of Korah.

**O** <sup>a</sup> Clap your hands, all ye people; shout unto God with the voice of triumph:

<sup>2</sup> For the LORD most high is terrible; <sup>b</sup> he is a great King over all the earth.

<sup>3</sup> <sup>c</sup> He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

<sup>4</sup> He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

<sup>5</sup> <sup>d</sup> God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

<sup>6</sup> Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises.

<sup>7</sup> <sup>e</sup> For God is the King of all the earth: <sup>f</sup> sing ye praises || with understanding.

<sup>8</sup> God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.

<sup>9</sup> The princes of the people are gathered together, <sup>g</sup> even the people of the God of Abraham: <sup>h</sup> for the shields of the earth belong unto God: he is greatly exalted.

† Heb. the heart of the seas.

<sup>b</sup> Pf. 93. 3.

<sup>4</sup> Jer. 5. 22.

Matth. 7.

25.

† Heb. when the morning appeareth.

See Exod.

14. 24. 27.

2 Chron.

20. 20.

Pf. 30. 5.

& 143. 8.

<sup>c</sup> Pf. 2. 1.

<sup>d</sup> Josh. 2. 9.

24.

<sup>e</sup> ver. 11.

† Heb. an high place for us.

<sup>f</sup> Pf. 66. 5.

<sup>8</sup> Isai. 2. 4.

<sup>h</sup> Pf. 76. 3.

<sup>i</sup> Ezek. 39.

9.

<sup>k</sup> ver. 7.

<sup>a</sup> Isai. 55.

12.

<sup>b</sup> Mal. 1.

14.

<sup>c</sup> Pf. 18. 47.

<sup>d</sup> Pf. 68.

24. 25.

<sup>e</sup> Zech. 14.

9.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Cor. 14.

15. 16.

|| Or,

every one

that hath

understand-

ing.

|| Or, The

voluntary

of the peo-

ple are ga-

thered un-

to the peo-

ple of the

God of A-

braham.

<sup>8</sup> Rom. 4.

11.

<sup>b</sup> Pf. 89. 18.

PSAL. XLVIII.

*The ornaments and privileges of the church.*

A Song and Psalm || for the sons of Korah.

|| Or, of.

**G**REAT is the LORD, and greatly to be praised <sup>a</sup> in the city of our God, in the mountain of his holiness.

<sup>2</sup> Beautiful for situation, <sup>c</sup> the joy of the whole earth is mount Zion, <sup>d</sup> on the sides of the north, <sup>e</sup> the city of the great King.

<sup>3</sup> God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

<sup>4</sup> For lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together.

<sup>5</sup> They saw it, and so they marvelled; they were troubled, and hasted away.

<sup>6</sup> Fear took hold upon them there, <sup>f</sup> and pain, as of a woman in travail.

<sup>7</sup> Thou <sup>g</sup> breakest the ships of Tarshish <sup>h</sup> with an east wind.

<sup>8</sup> As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God: God will establish it for ever.

Selah.

<sup>9</sup> We have thought of thy loving kindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

<sup>10</sup> According to thy name, O God, so is thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

<sup>11</sup> Let mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgments.

<sup>12</sup> Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

<sup>13</sup> <sup>†</sup> Mark ye well her bulwarks, <sup>||</sup> consider her palaces; that ye may tell it to the generation following.

<sup>14</sup> For this God is our God for ever and ever: he will be our guide *even* unto death.

PSAL. XLIX.

<sup>1</sup> An earnest persuasion to build the faith of the resurrection, not on worldly power, but on God.

<sup>16</sup> Worldly prosperity is not to be admired.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm || for the sons of Korah.

|| Or, of.

**H**EAR this, all ye people; give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world:

<sup>2</sup> Both <sup>a</sup> low and high, rich and poor together.

<sup>3</sup> My mouth shall speak of wisdom; and the meditation of my heart shall be of understanding.

<sup>4</sup> <sup>b</sup> I will incline mine ear to a parable: I will open my dark saying upon the harp.

<sup>5</sup> Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, when the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?

<sup>6</sup> They that <sup>c</sup> trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;

<sup>b</sup> Pf. 50. 2.

Jer. 3. 19.

Lam. 2. 15.

Dan. 8. 9.

& 11. 16.

<sup>c</sup> Ezek. 20.

6.

<sup>d</sup> Isai. 14.

13.

<sup>e</sup> Matth. 5.

35.

<sup>f</sup> Hof. 13.

13.

<sup>g</sup> Ezek. 27.

26.

<sup>h</sup> Jer. 18.

17.

<sup>i</sup> ver. 1. 2.

† Heb.

Set your

heart to her

bulwarks.

|| Or,

raise up.

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 62. 9.

35.

<sup>b</sup> Pf. 78. 2.

Matth. 13.

35.

<sup>c</sup> Job 31.

24.

Pf. 52. 7. &

62. 10.

Mark 10.

24.

1 Tim. 6.

17.

*Worldly prosperity is not be admired.*

PSALMS.

*The majesty of God in the church.*

7 None of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him :

8 (For <sup>d</sup> the redemption of their soul is precious, and it ceaseth for ever :) <sup>e</sup> Job 36. 18, 19. <sup>f</sup> Pf. 89. 48. <sup>g</sup> Ecclef. 2. 16. <sup>h</sup> Prov. 11. 4. <sup>i</sup> Heb. to generation and generation. <sup>k</sup> ver. 20. <sup>l</sup> Pf. 82. 7. <sup>m</sup> Heb. delight in their mouth. <sup>n</sup> Dan. 7. 22. <sup>o</sup> Mal. 4. 3. <sup>p</sup> Luke 22. 30. <sup>q</sup> 1 Cor. 6. 2. <sup>r</sup> Rev. 2. 26. <sup>s</sup> & 20. 4. <sup>t</sup> Job 4. 21. <sup>u</sup> Pf. 39. 11. <sup>v</sup> Or, strength. <sup>w</sup> Or, the grave being an habitation to every one of them. <sup>x</sup> Heb. from the hand of the grave. <sup>y</sup> Or, hell. <sup>z</sup> Job 27. 19. <sup>aa</sup> Heb. in his life. <sup>ab</sup> Deut 29. 19. <sup>ac</sup> Luke 12. 19. <sup>ad</sup> Heb. The soul shall go. <sup>ae</sup> ver. 12. <sup>af</sup> Ecclef. 3. 19.

9 That he should still live for ever, and not see corruption.

10 For he seeth that <sup>f</sup> wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, and leave their wealth to others.

11 Their inward thought is, that their houses shall continue for ever, and their dwelling-places <sup>†</sup> to all generations; they call their lands after their own names.

12 Nevertheless, <sup>b</sup> man being in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts that perish.

13 This their way is their folly: yet their posterity <sup>†</sup> approve their sayings. Selah.

14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on them; and <sup>i</sup> the up-right shall have dominion over them in the morning; <sup>k</sup> and their <sup>||</sup> beauty shall consume <sup>||</sup> in the grave, from their dwelling.

15 But God will redeem my soul <sup>†</sup> from the power of <sup>||</sup> the grave: for he shall receive me. Selah.

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased;

17 <sup>†</sup> For when he dieth, he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

18 Though <sup>†</sup> while he lived, <sup>m</sup> he blessed his soul: and men will praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself.

19 <sup>†</sup> He shall go to the generation of his fathers; they shall never see light.

20 <sup>a</sup> Man that is in honour, and understandeth not, <sup>o</sup> is like the beasts that perish.

X. DAY. MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. L.

1 The majesty of God in the church: 5 his order to gather saints. 7 The pleasure of God is not in ceremonies, 14 but in sincerity of obedience.

A Psalm <sup>||</sup> of Asaph.

THE mighty God, even the LORD hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun, unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Zion <sup>a</sup> the perfection of beauty, <sup>b</sup> God hath shined.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: <sup>a</sup> a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

4 <sup>d</sup> He shall call to the heavens from a-

bove, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather <sup>e</sup> my saints together unto me; <sup>f</sup> those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice. <sup>e</sup> Deut. 33. 3. <sup>f</sup> Exod. 24. 7. <sup>g</sup> Pf. 97. 6. <sup>h</sup> Pf. 75. 7.

6 And <sup>g</sup> the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for <sup>h</sup> God is judge himself. Selah.

7 <sup>†</sup> Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testify against thee: <sup>k</sup> I am God, even thy God. <sup>i</sup> Pf. 81. 8. <sup>k</sup> Exod. 20. 2.

8 <sup>†</sup> I will not reprove thee <sup>m</sup> for thy sacrifices, or thy burnt-offerings, to have been continually before me. <sup>i</sup> Isai. 1. 11. <sup>m</sup> Hof. 6. 6.

9 <sup>a</sup> I will take no bullock out of thy house, nor he-goats out of thy folds. <sup>a</sup> Mic. 6. 6. <sup>b</sup> Acts 17. 25.

10 For every beast of the forest is mine, and the cattle upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field are <sup>†</sup> mine.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: <sup>o</sup> for the world is mine, and the fulness thereof. <sup>†</sup> Heb. with me. <sup>o</sup> Exod. 19. 5. <sup>q</sup> Deut. 10. 14.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 <sup>†</sup> Offer unto God thanksgiving; and <sup>q</sup> pay thy vows unto the most High:

15 And <sup>r</sup> call upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me. <sup>†</sup> Heb. with me. <sup>o</sup> Exod. 19. 5. <sup>q</sup> Deut. 10. 14. <sup>r</sup> Job 22. 27. <sup>s</sup> Pf. 76. 17. <sup>t</sup> Ecclef. 5. 4, 5. <sup>u</sup> Job 22. 27. <sup>v</sup> Pf. 91. 15. <sup>w</sup> & 107. 6. <sup>x</sup> 13, 19, 28. <sup>y</sup> Rom. 2. 21, 22. <sup>z</sup> Heb. thy portion was with adulterers. <sup>aa</sup> Heb. Thou sendest. <sup>ab</sup> Pf. 52. 2. <sup>ac</sup> Ecclef. 8. 11, 12. <sup>ad</sup> Isai. 26. 10. <sup>ae</sup> & 57. 11. <sup>af</sup> See Rom. 2. 4. <sup>ag</sup> Pf. 90. 8. <sup>ah</sup> 2 Pf. 27. 6. <sup>ai</sup> Rom. 12. 1. <sup>aj</sup> Heb. that disposeth his way.

16 But unto the wicked God faith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?

17 <sup>†</sup> Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee.

18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and <sup>†</sup> hast been partaker with adulterers.

19 <sup>†</sup> Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and <sup>†</sup> thy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou fittest and speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mother's son.

21 These things hast thou done, <sup>a</sup> and I kept silence: <sup>a</sup> thou thoughtest that I was altogether such an one as thyself: but <sup>†</sup> I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thine eyes.

22 Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver.

23 <sup>a</sup> Whoso offereth praise, glorifieth me: and to him <sup>†</sup> that ordereth his conversation aright, will I shew the salvation of God.

PSAL. LI.

1 David prayeth for remission of sins, whereof he maketh a deep confession: 6 he prayeth for



*sanctification.* 16 God delighteth not in sacrifice, but in sincerity: 18 David prayeth for the church.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David,  
\* when Nathan the prophet came unto him,  
after he had gone in to Bathsheba.

**H**AVE mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving-kindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies <sup>a</sup> blot out my transgressions.

2 <sup>b</sup> Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

3 For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin *is* ever before me.

4 <sup>c</sup> Against thee, thee only have I sinned, and done *this* evil <sup>d</sup> in thy sight: <sup>e</sup> that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, and be clear when thou judgest.

5 <sup>f</sup> Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; <sup>g</sup> and in sin did my mother <sup>h</sup> conceive me.

6 Behold, <sup>i</sup> thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

7 <sup>j</sup> Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be <sup>k</sup> whiter than snow.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladness; *that* the bones *which* thou hast broken may rejoice.

9 Hide thy face from my sins, and <sup>l</sup> blot out all mine iniquities.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew <sup>m</sup> a right spirit within me.

11 Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy holy spirit from me.

12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me *with thy* free spirit.

13 Then will I teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

14 Deliver me from <sup>n</sup> blood-guiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: and my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.

15 O LORD, open thou my lips; and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

16 For <sup>o</sup> thou desirest not sacrifice; <sup>p</sup> else would I give *it*: thou delightest not in burnt-offering.

17 <sup>q</sup> The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jerusalem.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with <sup>r</sup> the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt-offering and whole burnt-offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

## PSAL. LII.

1 David condemning the spitefulness of Doeg, prophesieth his destruction. 6 The righteous shall rejoice at it. 8 David, upon his confidence in God's mercy, giveth thanks.

To the chief Musician, Maschil, A Psalm of David, \* when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

**W**HY boastest thou thyself in mischief, O <sup>s</sup> mighty man? the goodness of God endureth continually.

2 <sup>t</sup> Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs; <sup>u</sup> like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou lovest evil more than good; and lying rather than to speak righteousness. Selah.

4 Thou lovest all devouring words, <sup>v</sup> O thou deceitful tongue.

5 God shall likewise <sup>w</sup> destroy thee for ever; he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of thy dwelling-place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

6 <sup>x</sup> The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him:

7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his strength; but <sup>y</sup> trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his <sup>z</sup> wickedness.

8 But I *am* <sup>a</sup> like a green olive-tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done *it*: and I will wait on thy name; <sup>b</sup> for *it is* good before thy saints.

## X. DAY. EVENING PRAYER.

## PSAL. LIII.

1 David describeth the corruption of a natural man: 4 he convinceth the wicked by the light of their own conscience: 6 he glorieth in the salvation of God.

To the chief Musician upon Mahalath, Maschil, A Psalm of David.

**T**HE <sup>c</sup> fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God. Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: <sup>d</sup> *there is* none that doeth good.

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, that did seek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back: they are altogether become filthy; *there is* none that doeth good, no not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people as they eat bread: they have not called upon God.

5 <sup>e</sup> There <sup>f</sup> were they in great fear, *where* no fear was: for God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth *against* thee:

thou hast put *them* to shame, because God hath despised them.

† Heb. *Who will give salvation, &c.*  
6 † Oh, that the salvation of Israel *were* come out of Zion ! when God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

## PSAL. LIV.

1 David complaining of the Ziphims, prayeth for salvation : 4 upon his confidence in God's help, he promiseth sacrifice.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, A Psalm of David, \* when the Ziphims came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us ?

SAVE me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God ; give ear to the words of my mouth.

\* 1 Sam. 23. 19. & 26. 1.  
3 For \* strangers are risen up against me, and oppressors seek after my soul : they have not set God before them. Selah.

† Heb. *those that observe me.*  
b Pf. 118. 7. 4 Behold, God is mine helper : b the LORD is with them that uphold my soul.

5 He shall reward evil unto † mine enemies : cut them off c in thy truth.

c Pf. 89. 49.  
d Pf. 52. 9. 6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee : I will praise thy name, O LORD ; d for it is good.

e Pf. 59. 10. & 92. 11. 7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble : e and mine eye hath seen his desire upon mine enemies.

## PSAL. LV.

1 David in his prayer complaineth of his fearful case : 9 he prayeth against his enemies, of whose wickedness and treachery he complaineth : 16 he comforteth himself in God's preservation of him, and confusion of his enemies.

1023. To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, A Psalm of David.

GIVE ear to my prayer, O God ; and hide not thyself from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me : I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise ;

\* 2 Sam. 19. 19. 3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked : a for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is sore pained within me : and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

† Heb. *overwhelmed me.*  
5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath † overwhelmed me.

6 And I said, Oh, that I had wings like a dove ! for then would I fly away, and be at rest.

7 Lo, then would I wander far off, and remain in the wilderness. Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm and tempest.

9 Destroy, O LORD, and divide their tongues : for I have seen b violence and strife in the city. b Jer. 6. 7.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof : mischief also and sorrow are in the midst of it.

c Pf. 41. 9. † Heb. *a man according to my rank.*  
11 Wickedness is in the midst thereof : deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

d 2 Sam. 16. 23. Pf. 41. 9. † Heb. *Who sweetened counsel.*  
12 c For it was not an enemy that reproached me ; then I could have borne it : neither was it he that hated me, that did magnify himself against me ; then I would have hid myself from him :

13 But it was thou, † a man, mine equal, d my guide, and mine acquaintance.

14 † We took sweet counsel together, and walked unto the house of God in company. † Or, the grave. e Dan. 6. 10.

15 Let death seize upon them, and let them go down quick into † hell : for wickedness is in their dwellings, and among them. f Deut. 33. 27.

16 As for me, I will call upon God : and the LORD shall save me.

17 c Evening and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud : and he shall hear my voice. † Heb. *he hath profaned.*

18 He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battle that was against me : for there were many with me. e Pf. 28. 3. & 57. 4. & 62. 4. & 64. 3.

19 God shall hear and afflict them, f even he that abideth of old, Selah : † because they have no changes, therefore they fear not God. g Prov. 5. 3. 4. h Pf. 37. 5. Matth. 6. 25.

20 He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him : † he hath broken his covenant. i Luke 12. 22.

21 e The words of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war was in his heart : his words were softer than oil, yet were they drawn swords. j Pet. 5. 7. † Heb. *men of bloods and deceit.*

22 b Cast thy † burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee : † he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved. † Heb. *shall not half their days.*

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction : k † bloody and deceitful men † l shall not live out half their days ; but I will trust in thee. l Prov. 10. 27. Eccles. 7. 17.

## XI. DAY. MORNING PRAYER.

## PSAL. LVI.

1 David praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies : 9 he professeth his confidence in God's word, and promiseth to praise him. † Or, a golden Psalm of David.

To the chief Musician upon Jonath-elemrecho-kim, † Michtam of David, when the \* Philistines took him in Gath. \* 1 Sam. 31. 11.



\* Pf. 57. 1.

**B**E <sup>a</sup>merciful unto me, O God: for man would swallow me up; he fighting daily oppresseth me.

† Heb.  
Mine ob-  
server.

2 <sup>†</sup>Mine enemies would daily swallow me up: for they be many that fight against me, O thou most High.

3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

b ver. 10,  
11.

4 <sup>b</sup>In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust; <sup>c</sup>I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

c Pf. 118. 6.  
Isai. 31. 3.  
Hebr. 13. 6.

5 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts *are* against me for evil.

d Pf. 59. 3.  
& 140. 2.  
c Pf. 71. 10.

6 <sup>d</sup>They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps, <sup>e</sup>when they wait for my soul.

7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in *thine* anger cast down the people, O God.

f Mal. 3. 16.

8 Thou tellest my wanderings: put thou my tears into thy bottle: <sup>f</sup>*are they* not in thy book?

9 When I cry unto thee, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know; for God *is* for me.

g ver. 4.

10 <sup>g</sup>In God will I praise his word: in the LORD will I praise his word.

11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.

h Pf. 116. 8.

13 For <sup>h</sup>thou hast delivered my soul from death: *wilt* not thou deliver my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in <sup>i</sup>the light of the living?

i Job 33. 30.

## PSAL. LVII.

1 David in prayer fleeing unto God, complaineth of his dangerous case: 7 he encourageth himself to praise God.

j Or, De-  
stroy not, a  
golden  
Psalm.

To the chief Musician || Al-taschith, Michtam of David, <sup>\*</sup>when he fled from Saul in the cave.

\* 1 Sam. 22. 1. &amp; 24. 3.

**B**E <sup>a</sup>merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me; for my soul trusteth in thee: <sup>b</sup>yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until these calamities be overpast.

Pf. 142. 3.

2 I will cry unto God most high; unto God <sup>c</sup>that performeth *all things* for me.

a Pf. 56. 1.  
b Pf. 17. 8.  
& 63. 7.  
c Pf. 138. 8.

3 <sup>d</sup>He shall send from heaven, and save me || *from* the reproach of him that would swallow me up. Selah. God <sup>e</sup>shall send forth his mercy and his truth.

d Pf. 144. 5. 7.

4 My soul *is* among lions: and I lie even among them that are set on fire, *even* the sons of men, <sup>f</sup>whose teeth *are* spears and arrows, and <sup>g</sup>their tongue a sharp sword.

e Or, he re-  
proacheth  
him that  
would  
swallow  
me up.

5 <sup>h</sup>Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

f Pf. 40. 11.  
& 43. 3. &  
61. 7.  
g Prov. 30. 14.h Pf. 55. 21.  
& 64. 3.  
i ver. 11.  
Pf. 108. 5.

6 <sup>i</sup>They have prepared a net for my steps; my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen *themselves*. Selah.

i Pf. 7. 15.  
16. & 9. 15.

7 <sup>k</sup>My heart *is* || fixed, O God, my heart *is* fixed: I will sing and give praise.

k Pf. 108. 1, &amp;c.

8 Awake up, <sup>l</sup>my glory; awake, psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake early.

l Or, prepared.

9 <sup>m</sup>I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations.

m Pf. 16. 9.  
& 30. 12.  
& 108. 1, 2.  
n Pf. 108. 3.

10 <sup>n</sup>For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

n Pf. 36. 5.  
& 71. 19.  
& 103. 11.

11 <sup>o</sup>Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

o ver. 5.

## PSAL. LVIII.

1 David reproveth wicked judges, 3 describeth the nature of the wicked, 6 and devoteth them to God's judgements, 10 whereat the righteous shall rejoice.

To the chief Musician || <sup>\*</sup>Al-taschith, Michtam of David.

j Or, De-  
stroy not, a  
golden  
Psalm of  
David.

**D**O ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?

\* Pf. 57. title.

2 Yea, in heart ye work wickedness; <sup>a</sup>ye weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

a Pf. 94. 20.

3 <sup>b</sup>The wicked are estranged from the womb: they go astray <sup>†</sup>as soon as they be born, speaking lies.

b Pf. 51. 5.  
Isai. 48. 8.

4 <sup>c</sup>Their poison *is* <sup>†</sup>like the poison of a serpent: *they are* like <sup>d</sup>the deaf || *add*er *that* stoppeth her ear;

† Heb. from the belly.

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers || charming never so wisely.

c Pf. 140. 3.

6 <sup>e</sup>Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

d Eccles. 10. 11.

7 <sup>f</sup>Let them melt away as waters, *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth his bow *to* shoot his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

† Heb. according to the likeness.

8 As a snail *which* melteth, let *every one* of them pass away: <sup>g</sup>*like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not see the sun.

e Pf. 3. 7.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlwind, <sup>†</sup>both living, and in *his* wrath.

f Or, asp.

10 <sup>h</sup>The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance: <sup>i</sup>he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

g Or, be the charmer never so cunning.

11 <sup>k</sup>So that a man shall say, Verily *there is* <sup>†</sup>a reward for the righteous: verily he *is* a God that judgeth in the earth.

h Pf. 52. 6.  
& 64. 10.

i Pf. 68. 23.

k Pf. 92. 15.

† Heb. fruit of the tree.

## XI. DAY. EVENING PRAYER.

## PSAL. LIX.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies:

6 he complaineth of their cruelty: 8 he trusteth in God: 11 he prayeth against them: 16 he praiseth God.

To the chief Musician, || \* Al-tafchith, Mich-tam of David; \* when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

**D**ELIVER <sup>a</sup> me from mine enemies, O my God: † defend me from them that rise up against me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.

3 For lo, they lie in wait for my soul: <sup>b</sup> the mighty are gathered against me; not for my transgression, nor for my sin, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themselves without my fault: <sup>c</sup> awake † to help me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked transgressors: Selah.

6 <sup>d</sup> They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: <sup>e</sup> swords are in their lips: for <sup>f</sup> who (*say they*) doth hear?

8 But <sup>g</sup> thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.

9 *Because of his strength* will I wait upon thee: <sup>h</sup> for God is † my defence.

10 The God of my mercy shall prevent me: God shall let <sup>i</sup> me see my desire upon † mine enemies.

11 <sup>k</sup> Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O LORD our shield.

12 <sup>l</sup> For the sin of their mouth, and the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying which they speak.

13 <sup>m</sup> Consume them in wrath, consume them, that they may not be: and <sup>n</sup> let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And <sup>o</sup> at evening let them return; and let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

15 Let them <sup>p</sup> wander up and down † for meat, and grudge if they be not satisfied.

16 But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: <sup>q</sup> for God is my defence, and the God of my mercy.

|| Or, Destroy not, a golden Psalm of David.

\* Pl. 37. title.  
\* 1 Sam. 29. 11.  
\* Pl. 18. 48.  
† Heb. set me on high.  
\* Pl. 36. 6.

\* Pl. 44. 23.  
† Heb. do meet me.

\* ver. 14.

\* Pl. 57. 4.  
Prov. 12. 18.  
† Pl. 10. 12.  
13. & 73.  
11. & 94.

7.  
\* 1 Sam. 19. 16.  
Pl. 2. 4.  
\* ver. 17.  
† Heb. my high place.

† Pl. 54. 7.  
& 92. 11.  
† Heb. mine ob-servers.

\* So Gen. 4. 12, 15.  
† Prov. 12. 13. & 18. 7.

\* Pl. 7. 9.  
\* Pl. 83. 18.

\* ver. 6.

\* Job 15. 23.  
Pl. 109. 10.  
† Heb. to eat.

|| Or, if they be not satisfied, then they will stay all night.  
\* ver. 9, 10.

## P S A L. LX.

1 David complaining to God of former judgement, 4 now upon better hope, prayeth for deliverance: 6 comforting himself in God's promises, he craveth that help wherzon he trusteth.

To the chief Musician \* upon Shushaneduth, || Mich-tam of David, to teach; \* when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt, twelve thousand.

**O** God, <sup>a</sup> thou hast cast us off, thou hast † scattered us, thou hast been displeased; O turn thyself to us again.

2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.

3 <sup>b</sup> Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: <sup>c</sup> thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

4 <sup>d</sup> Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

5 <sup>e</sup> That thy beloved may be delivered; save with thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice; I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine <sup>f</sup>; Ephraim also is the strength of mine head; <sup>g</sup> Judah is my law-giver.

8 Moab is my wash-pot; <sup>h</sup> over Edom will I cast out my shoe: Philistia, I triumph thou because of me.

9 Who will bring me into the † strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

10 Wilt not thou, O God, which <sup>i</sup> hadst cast us off? and thou, O God, which didst not go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble: for <sup>k</sup> vain is the † help of man.

12 Through God <sup>l</sup> we shall do valiantly: for he it is that shall tread down our enemies.

## P S A L. LXI.

1 David fleeth to God upon his former experience: 4 he voweth perpetual service unto him, because of his promises.

To the chief Musician upon Neginah, A Psalm of David.

**H**EAR my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock that is higher than I.

3 For thou hast been a shelter for me, and a strong tower from the enemy.

4 <sup>a</sup> I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: <sup>b</sup> I will † trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows:

\* Pl. 80. title.

|| Or, a golden Psalm.

\* 2 Sam. 8. 3, 13. Chron. 18. 3, 12. cir. 1040.

\* Pl. 44. 9. † Heb. broken.

\* Pl. 71. 20.

\* Isai. 51.

17, 22.

Jer. 25. 15.

\* Pl. 20. 5.

\* Pl. 108. 6, &c.

\* See Deut. 33. 17.

\* Gen. 49. 10.

\* Pl. 108. 9.

|| Or, triumph

thou over

me: (by an

irony.)

See Pl. 108.

10.

† Heb.

city of

strength.

\* Pl. 44. 9.

& 108. 11.

\* Pl. 146. 3.

† Heb.

salvation.

\* Numb.

24. 18.

\* Chron.

19. 13.

\* Pl. 27. 4.

\* Pl. 17. 8.

& 57. 1. &c.

91. 4.

|| Or,

make my

refuge.



No trust is to be put in worldly things.

PSALMS.

David's thirst for God.

thou hast given me the heritage of those that fear thy name.

A Psalm of David, \* when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

\* 1 Sam. 22. 5. & 23. 14, 15, 16.

6 \* † Thou wilt prolong the king's life: and his years † as many generations.

O God, thou art my God; early will I seek thee: \* my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry † and thirsty land, † where no water is;

\* Pf. 42. 2. & 84. 2. & 143. 6.

7 He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare † mercy and truth which may preserve him.

2 To see † thy power and thy glory, so as I have seen thee in the sanctuary.

† Heb. weary.

8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

3 \* Because thy loving kindness is better than life: my lips shall praise thee.

† Heb. without waters.

XII. DAY. MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. LXII.

1 David professing his confidence in God, discourageth his enemies. 5 In the same confidence he encourageth the godly. 9 No trust is to be put in worldly things. 11 Power and mercy belong to God.

4 Thus will I bless thee, while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

1 Sam. 4. 21.

To the chief Musician, to \* Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.

5 My soul shall be satisfied as with † marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise thee with joyful lips:

1 Chron. 16. 11. Pf. 78. 61.

6 When † I remember thee upon my bed, and meditate on thee in the night-watches.

† Heb. fatness.

7 Because thou hast been my help, therefore † in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.

d Pf. 42. 8. & 119. 55. & 149. 5.

8 My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

\* Pf. 61. 4.

9 But those that seek my soul to destroy it, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.

† Heb. They shall make him run out like water by the hands of the sword.

10 † They shall fall by the sword: † they shall be a portion for foxes.

† Heb. Ezek. 35. 5.

11 But the king shall rejoice in God; every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

Deut. 6. 13.

PSAL. LXIV.

1 David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies: 7 he promiseth himself to see such an evident destruction of his enemies, that the righteous shall rejoice at it.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

\* Pf. 11. 2. & 57. 4.

HEAR my voice, O God, in my prayer: preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

b Pf. 58. 7.

2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

c See Prov. 1. 17.

3 \* Who whet their tongues like a sword, and bend their bows to shoot their arrows, even bitter words:

† Heb. to hide snares.

4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

† Heb. are consumed by that which they have, thoroughly searched.

5 \* They encourage themselves in an evil matter: they commune † of laying snares privily; † they say, Who shall see them?

† Heb. a search searched.

6 They search out iniquities; † they accomplish † a diligent search: both the inward thought of every one of them, and the heart, is deep.

\* Pf. 10. 11. & 59. 7.

7 \* But God shall shoot at them with an arrow; suddenly † shall they be wounded.

† Heb. their around shall be.

<sup>f</sup> Pf. 31. 11. <sup>&</sup> 52. 6. 8 So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves: <sup>f</sup> all that see them shall flee away.

<sup>f</sup> Pf. 32. 11. 9 <sup>g</sup> And all men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God; for they shall wisely confider of his doing.

<sup>b</sup> Pf. 38. 10. 10 <sup>h</sup> The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

## XII. DAY. EVENING PRAYER.

## P S A L. LXV.

1 David praifeth God for his grace. 4 The blessedness of God's chosen by reason of benefits.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm and Song of David.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. <sup>is silent,</sup> <sup>Pf. 62. 1.</sup> PRAISE <sup>†</sup> waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and unto thee shall the vow be performed.

<sup>a</sup> Ifai. 66. 23. 2 O thou that hearest prayer, <sup>a</sup> unto thee shall all flesh come.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. <sup>Words, or,</sup> <sup>Matters of</sup> <sup>iniquities.</sup> 3 <sup>†</sup> Iniquities prevail against me: <sup>as for</sup> our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.

<sup>b</sup> Pf. 33. 12. <sup>&</sup> 84. 4. 4 <sup>b</sup> Blessed is the man whom thou choosest and causest to approach unto thee, that he may dwell in thy courts: <sup>c</sup> we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, <sup>even</sup> of thy holy temple.

<sup>c</sup> Pf. 36. 8. 5 By terrible things in righteousness, wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation; who art the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off upon the sea:

<sup>d</sup> Pf. 93. 1. <sup>e</sup> Pf. 89. 9. <sup>&</sup> 107. 29. 6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains; <sup>d</sup> being girded with power:

<sup>f</sup> Pf. 76. 10. <sup>Ifai. 17. 12,</sup> <sup>13.</sup> 7 <sup>e</sup> Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, <sup>f</sup> and the tumult of the people.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. <sup>after thou</sup> <sup>hast made</sup> <sup>it to desce</sup> <sup>rain.</sup> 8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the out-goings of the morning and evening <sup>†</sup> to rejoice.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. <sup>thou canst</sup> <sup>rain to de</sup> <sup>scend into</sup> <sup>the fur</sup> <sup>rows there</sup> <sup>of.</sup> 9 Thou visitest the earth, and <sup>†</sup> <sup>g</sup> waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it <sup>h</sup> with the river of God which is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. <sup>thou dissol</sup> <sup>vest it.</sup> 10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: <sup>†</sup> thou settlest the furrows thereof: <sup>†</sup> thou makest it soft with showers, thou bledest the springing thereof.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. <sup>the year of</sup> <sup>thy good</sup> <sup>ness.</sup> 11 Thou crownest <sup>†</sup> the year with thy goodness; and thy paths drop fatness.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. <sup>are girded</sup> <sup>with joy.</sup> 12 They drop upon the pastures of the wilderness: and the little hills <sup>†</sup> rejoice on every side.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. <sup>are girded</sup> <sup>with joy.</sup> 13 The pastures are clothed with flocks; <sup>†</sup> the valleys also are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.

## P S A L. LXVI.

1 David exhorteth to praise God; 5 to observe his great works, 8 to bless him for his gracious benefits: 12 he voweth for himself religious service to God: 16 he declareth God's special goodness to himself.

To the chief Musician, A Song or Psalm.

MAKE a joyful noise unto God, <sup>†</sup> all ye lands: <sup>†</sup> Heb. <sup>all the</sup> <sup>earth.</sup>

2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praise glorious.

3 Say unto God, How terrible art thou in thy works! <sup>a</sup> through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies <sup>†</sup> submit themselves unto thee. <sup>a</sup> Pf. 18. 44. <sup>†</sup> Or, <sup>yield feign</sup> <sup>ed obedi</sup> <sup>ence,</sup> <sup>Pf. 18. 44.</sup> <sup>&</sup> 81. 15.

4 <sup>b</sup> All the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee; they shall sing to thy name. Selah. <sup>†</sup> Heb. <sup>is.</sup>

5 <sup>c</sup> Come, and see the works of God: he is terrible in his doing toward the children of men. <sup>b</sup> Pf. 67. 3. <sup>c</sup> Pf. 46. 8.

6 <sup>d</sup> He turned the sea into dry land: <sup>e</sup> they went through the flood on foot: there did we rejoice in him. <sup>d</sup> Exod. <sup>14. 21.</sup> <sup>e</sup> Josh. 3. <sup>14. 16.</sup>

7 He ruleth by his power for ever; <sup>f</sup> his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah. <sup>f</sup> Pf. 11. 4.

8 O bless our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praise to be heard:

9 Which <sup>†</sup> holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved. <sup>†</sup> Heb. <sup>putteth.</sup>

10 For <sup>g</sup> thou, O God, hast proved us: <sup>g</sup> thou hast tried us, as silver is tried. <sup>g</sup> Pf. 17. 3. <sup>Ifai. 48. 10.</sup> <sup>h</sup> Zech. 13.

11 Thou broughtest us into the net; thou laidst affliction upon our loins.

12 <sup>i</sup> Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads; <sup>k</sup> we went through fire and through water: but thou broughtest us out into a <sup>†</sup> wealthy place. <sup>i</sup> Ifai. 51. <sup>23.</sup> <sup>k</sup> Ifai. 43. <sup>2.</sup>

13 <sup>†</sup> I will go into thy house with burnt-offerings: <sup>m</sup> I will pay thee my vows, <sup>†</sup> Heb. <sup>moist.</sup>

14 Which my lips have <sup>†</sup> uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble. <sup>†</sup> Heb. <sup>opened.</sup>

15 I will offer unto thee burnt-sacrifices of <sup>†</sup> fatlings, with the incense of rams; I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah. <sup>†</sup> Heb. <sup>marrow.</sup>

16 <sup>n</sup> Come and hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul. <sup>n</sup> Pf. 34. 11.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 <sup>o</sup> If I regard iniquity in my heart, the LORD will not hear me: <sup>o</sup> Prov. 28. <sup>9.</sup> <sup>Ifai. 1. 15.</sup>

19 But verily God hath heard me; he hath attended to the voice of my prayer. <sup>John 9. 31.</sup> <sup>James 4. 3.</sup>

20 Blessed be God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.



PSAL. LXVII.

1 A prayer for the enlargement of God's kingdom,  
3 to the joy of the people, 6 and to the increase  
of God's blessings.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth,  
A Psalm or Song.

**G**OD be merciful unto us, and bless us;  
and<sup>a</sup> cause his face to shine<sup>†</sup> upon us.  
Selah.

2 That thy way may be known upon  
earth, thy saving health among all nations.

3<sup>b</sup> Let the people praise thee, O God;  
let all the people praise thee.

4 O let the nations be glad and sing for  
joy: for<sup>c</sup> thou shalt judge the people righteously,  
and<sup>†</sup> govern the nations upon earth. Selah.

5 Let the people praise thee, O God; let  
all the people praise thee.

6<sup>d</sup> Then shall the earth yield her increase;  
and God, even our own God, shall bless us.

7 God shall bless us; and all the ends of  
the earth shall fear him.

XIII. DAY. MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. LXVIII.

1 A prayer at the removing of the ark. 4 An exhortation to praise God for his mercies, 7 for his care of the church, 19 and for his great works.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm or Song  
of David.

**L**ET<sup>a</sup> God arise, let his enemies be scattered:  
let them also that hate him flee<sup>†</sup> before him.

2<sup>b</sup> As smoke is driven away, so drive them  
away: <sup>c</sup> as wax melteth before the fire, so  
let the wicked perish at the presence of God.

3 But<sup>d</sup> let the righteous be glad: let them  
rejoice before God; yea, let them<sup>†</sup> exceedingly  
rejoice.

4<sup>e</sup> Sing unto God, sing praises to his  
name: <sup>f</sup> extol him that rideth upon the  
heavens by his name JAH, and rejoice before him.

5<sup>g</sup> A father of the fatherless, and a judge  
of the widows, is God in his holy habitation.

6<sup>h</sup> God setteth the solitary<sup>†</sup> in families:  
he bringeth out those which are bound  
with chains; but<sup>k</sup> the rebellious dwell in  
a dry land.

7 O God, <sup>†</sup> when thou wentest forth before  
thy people, when thou didst march  
through the wilderness; Selah:

8<sup>m</sup> The earth shook, the heavens also  
dropped at the presence of God: even Sinai  
itself was moved at the presence of God,  
the God of Israel.

9<sup>n</sup> Thou, O God, didst<sup>†</sup> send a plentiful  
rain, whereby thou didst<sup>†</sup> confirm thine  
inheritance, when it was weary.

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein:  
O thou, O God, hast prepared of thy good-  
nesses for the poor.

11 The LORD gave the word: great was  
the<sup>†</sup> company of those that published it.

12<sup>p</sup> Kings of armies<sup>†</sup> did flee apace:  
and she that tarried at home divided the  
spoil.

13<sup>q</sup> Though ye have lien among the pots,  
<sup>r</sup> yet shall ye be as the wings of a dove covered  
with silver, and her feathers with  
yellow gold.

14<sup>s</sup> When the Almighty scattered kings  
in it, it was white as snow in Salmon.

15 The hill of God is as the hill of Ba-  
shan; an high hill as the hill of Bashan.

16<sup>t</sup> Why leap ye, ye high hills? <sup>u</sup> this is  
the hill which God desireth to dwell in;  
yea, the LORD will dwell in it for ever.

17<sup>v</sup> The chariots of God are twenty  
thousand, <sup>†</sup> even thousands of angels: the  
LORD is among them as in Sinai, in the ho-  
ly place.

18<sup>w</sup> Thou hast ascended on high, <sup>x</sup> thou  
hast led captivity captive: thou hast re-  
ceived gifts<sup>†</sup> for men; yea, for the rebel-  
lious also, <sup>y</sup> that the LORD God might  
dwell among them.

19 Blessed be the LORD, who daily loadeth  
us with benefits, even the God of our  
salvation. Selah.

20 He that is our God, is the God of sal-  
vation; and<sup>b</sup> unto God the LORD belong  
the issues from death.

21 But<sup>c</sup> God shall wound the head of  
his enemies; <sup>d</sup> and the hairy scalp of such  
an one as goeth on still in his trespasses.

22 The LORD said, I will bring<sup>e</sup> again  
from Bashan, I will bring my people again<sup>†</sup>  
from the depths of the sea:

23<sup>f</sup> That thy foot may be<sup>†</sup> dipped in the  
blood of thine enemies, <sup>g</sup> and the tongue of  
thy dogs in the same.

24 They have seen thy goings, O God;  
even the goings of my God, my King, in  
the sanctuary.

25<sup>†</sup> The fingers went before, the players  
on instruments followed after; amongst them  
were the damsels playing with timbrels.

26 Bless ye God in the congregations;  
even the Lord, <sup>†</sup> from<sup>k</sup> the fountain of Is-  
rael.

27 There is<sup>†</sup> little Benjamin with their  
ruler, the princes of Judah <sup>†</sup> and their  
council, the princes of Zebulun, and the  
princes of Naphtali.

28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength:

<sup>a</sup> Deut. 11.  
11, 12.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
shake out.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
confirm it.  
<sup>o</sup> Pf. 74. 19.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
army.  
<sup>p</sup> Numb.  
31. 8, 9, 54.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
d. 11. 11, 12, 13.  
<sup>q</sup> Pf. 81. 6.  
<sup>r</sup> Pf. 105.  
37.  
<sup>s</sup> Numb.  
21. 3.

<sup>†</sup> Or,  
for her, she  
was.  
<sup>t</sup> Pf. 114.  
4. 6.  
<sup>u</sup> Pf. 87. 1.  
& 132. 13.  
14.  
<sup>x</sup> Deut. 33.  
2.

<sup>y</sup> Kings 6.  
16, 17.  
Dan. 7. 10.  
Hebr. 12.

22.  
Rev. 9. 16.  
<sup>†</sup> Or,  
even many  
thousands.

<sup>†</sup> Ephes. 4.  
8.  
<sup>z</sup> Judg. 5.  
12.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
in the man.  
<sup>a</sup> Pf. 78. 60.  
<sup>b</sup> Deut. 32.

39.  
Prov. 4. 23.  
Rev. 1. 18.  
& 20. 1.  
<sup>c</sup> Pf. 110. 6.  
Hab. 3. 13.

<sup>d</sup> Pf. 55. 23.  
<sup>e</sup> Numb.  
21. 33.  
<sup>f</sup> Exod.  
14. 22.

<sup>g</sup> Pf. 58.  
10.  
<sup>†</sup> Or,  
red.

<sup>h</sup> 1 Kings  
21. 15.  
<sup>i</sup> 1 Chron.  
13. 8. & 15.  
16.

<sup>†</sup> Pf. 47. 5.  
<sup>†</sup> Or,  
ye that are  
of the foun-  
tain of Is-  
rael.

<sup>k</sup> Deut. 33.  
28.  
Isai. 48. 1.

<sup>†</sup> 1 Sam. 9.  
21.  
<sup>†</sup> Or,  
with their  
company.

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 4. 6.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
with us.

<sup>b</sup> Pf. 66. 4.

<sup>c</sup> Pf. 96. 13.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
lead.

<sup>d</sup> Pf. 85. 12.

<sup>e</sup> Numb.  
10. 35.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
from his  
face.

<sup>b</sup> Isai. 9. 18.  
Hos. 13. 3.  
<sup>c</sup> Pf. 97. 5.  
Mic. 1. 4.  
<sup>d</sup> Pf. 32. 11.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.

rejoice  
with glad-  
ness.

<sup>e</sup> Pf. 66. 4.  
<sup>f</sup> Deut. 33.  
26.  
ver. 33.

<sup>g</sup> Pf. 10.  
14, 18. &  
146. 9.  
<sup>h</sup> 1 Sam. 2.  
5.

<sup>†</sup> Pf. 113. 9.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
in a house.

<sup>i</sup> Pf. 107.  
10. & 146.  
7.

<sup>k</sup> Pf. 107.  
34, 40.  
<sup>†</sup> Judg. 4.  
14.  
<sup>m</sup> Exod.  
19. 16, 18.  
Judg. 5. 4.  
Isai. 64. 1,  
3.

strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.

29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem, shall kings bring presents unto thee.

30 Rebuke <sup>h</sup> the company of spearmen, <sup>a</sup> the multitude of bulls, with the calves of the people, till every one submit himself with pieces of silver: <sup>h</sup> scatter thou the people that delight in war.

31 <sup>o</sup> Princes shall come out of Egypt; <sup>p</sup> Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth; O sing praises unto the LORD; Selah:

33 To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, which were of old; lo, he doth send out his voice, and that a mighty voice.

34 Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency is over Israel, and his strength is in the clouds.

35 O God, thou art terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Israel is he that giveth strength and power unto his people. Blessed be God.

## XIII. DAY. EVENING PRAYER.

## P S A L. LXIX.

1 David complaineth of his affliction: 13 he prayeth for deliverance: 22 he devoteth his enemies to destruction: 30 he praiseth God with thanksgiving.

To the chief Musician \* upon Shoshannim, A Psalm of David.

SAVE me, O God; for the waters are come in unto my soul.

2 I sink in deep mire, where there is no standing: I am come into deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

3 I am weary of my crying: my throat is dried: mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

4 They that hate me without a cause, are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me, being mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored that which I took not away.

5 O God, thou knowest my foolishness; and my sins are not hid from thee.

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord God of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seek thee, be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.

7 Because for thy sake I have borne reproach; shame hath covered my face.

8 I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children.

9 For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; and the reproaches of them

that reproached thee, are fallen upon me.

10 When I wept, and chastened my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.

11 I made sackcloth also my garment; and I became a proverb to them.

12 They that sit in the gate speak against me; and I was the song of the drunkards.

13 But as for me, my prayer is unto thee, O LORD, in an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.

15 Let not the water-flood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.

16 Hear me, O LORD; for thy loving-kindness is good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

17 And hide not thy face from thy servant; for I am in trouble: hear me speedily.

18 Draw nigh unto my soul, and redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.

19 Thou hast known my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries are all before thee.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart; and I am full of heaviness: and I looked for some to take pity, but there was none; and for comforters, but I found none.

21 They gave me also gall for my meat; and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

22 Let their table become a snare before them: and that which should have been for their welfare, let it become a trap.

23 Let their eyes be darkened that they see not; and make their loins continually to shake.

24 Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

25 Let their habitation be desolate; and let none dwell in their tents.

26 For they persecute him whom thou hast smitten; and they talk to the grief of those whom thou hast wounded.

27 Add iniquity to their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousness.

28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I am poor and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

30 I will praise the name of God with a

1 Kings 10. 10, 24, 25.  
2 Chron. 32. 23.  
Pl. 72. 10.  
& 76. 11.  
Isai. 60. 16, 17.  
Or, the beasts of the reeds,  
Jer. 51. 32, 33.  
Pl. 12. 12.  
Or, he scattereth.  
Isai. 19. 19.  
Pl. 72. 9.  
Isai. 45. 14.  
Zeph. 3. 10.  
Pl. 44. 20.  
Pl. 18. 10.  
& 104. 3.  
ver. 4.  
Pl. 29. 39.  
&c.  
Heb. give.  
Or, heavens.  
Pl. 45. 4.

Pl. 45. title.  
ver. 2, 14, 15.  
Jon. 2. 5.  
Pl. 40. 2.  
Heb. the mire of depth.  
Heb. depth of waters.  
Pl. 119. 82, 123.  
John 15. 25.

Heb. guilting.

Pl. 31. 11.  
Isai. 53. 3.  
John 1. 11.  
& 7. 5.  
Pl. 119. 139.  
John 2. 17.  
See Pl. 89. 50.  
51.  
Rom. 15. 3.

Pl. 35. 13, 14.  
1 Kings 9. 7.  
Job 30. 9.  
Pl. 35. 15.  
16.  
Heb. drinkers of strong drink.  
Isai. 49. 8.  
& 55. 6.  
Cor. 6. 2.  
Pl. 144. 7.  
ver. 1, 2, 15.  
Pl. 27. 9.  
& 102. 2.  
Heb. make haste to hear me.  
Pl. 22. 6.  
7.  
Isai. 53. 3.  
Hebr. 12. 2.  
Pl. 142. 4.  
Isai. 63. 5.  
Heb. to lament with me.  
Matth. 27. 34, 48.  
Mark. 15. 23.  
John 19. 29.  
Rom. 11. 9, 10.  
Isai. 6. 9, 10.  
John 12. 39, 40.  
Rom. 11. 10.  
2 Cor. 3. 14.  
1 Thess. 2. 16.  
Acts 1. 20.  
Heb. their patience.  
Heb. let there not be a dweller.  
See 2 Chron. 28. 9.  
Isai. 53. 4.  
Heb. thy wound.  
Or, punishment of iniquity.  
Isai. 26. 10.  
Rom. 9. 31.  
Exod. 32. 32.  
Rev. 13. 8.  
Ezek. 13. 9.  
Luke 10. 20.  
Hebr. 12. 23.



song, and will magnify him with thanksgiving.

<sup>d</sup> Pf. 50. 13, 14, 23. <sup>31</sup> <sup>d</sup> This also shall please the LORD better than an ox or bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

<sup>e</sup> Pf. 34. 2. <sup>32</sup> <sup>e</sup> The humble shall see *this*, and be glad: and <sup>f</sup> your heart shall live that seek God.

<sup>f</sup> Pf. 22. 26. <sup>33</sup> For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not his prisoners.

<sup>g</sup> Pf. 96. 11. <sup>34</sup> <sup>g</sup> Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, <sup>h</sup> and every thing that <sup>†</sup> moveth therein.

<sup>h</sup> Isai. 44. 23. & 49. 13. <sup>35</sup> For God will save Zion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. creepeth. <sup>36</sup> <sup>i</sup> The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

PSAL. LXX.

David soliciteth God to the speedy destruction of the wicked, and preservation of the godly.

<sup>•</sup> Pf. 38. title. To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, <sup>\*</sup> to bring to remembrance.

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 40. 13, &c. & 71. 12. **M**AKE haste, <sup>a</sup> O God, to deliver me; make haste <sup>†</sup> to help me, O LORD.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. to my help. <sup>2</sup> <sup>b</sup> Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

<sup>c</sup> Pf. 40. 15. <sup>3</sup> <sup>c</sup> Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame, that say, Aha, aha.

<sup>4</sup> Let all those that seek thee, rejoice, and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation, say continually, Let God be magnified.

<sup>d</sup> Pf. 40. 17. <sup>5</sup> <sup>d</sup> But I am poor and needy: make haste unto me, O God: thou art my help and my deliverer; O LORD, make no tarrying.

XIV. DAY. MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. LXXI.

<sup>1</sup> David in confidence of faith and experience of God's favour, prayeth both for himself, and against the enemies of his soul: <sup>14</sup> he promiseth constancy: <sup>17</sup> he prayeth for perseverance: <sup>19</sup> he praiseth God, and promiseth to do it cheerfully.

<sup>1023.</sup> <sup>1</sup> <sup>e</sup> IN thee, O LORD, do I put my trust: let me never be put to confusion.

<sup>•</sup> Pf. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 1. <sup>2</sup> <sup>b</sup> Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

<sup>•</sup> Pf. 31. 2, 3. <sup>†</sup> Heb. Be thou to me for a rock of habitation. <sup>3</sup> <sup>c</sup> Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given commandment to save me; for thou art my rock and my fortress.

<sup>•</sup> Pf. 140. 1. <sup>4</sup> <sup>d</sup> Deliver me, O my God, out of the

hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

<sup>5</sup> For thou art my hope, O Lord God: thou art my trust from my youth.

<sup>6</sup> By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels: my praise shall be continually of thee. <sup>•</sup> Pf. 22. 9, 10. <sup>†</sup> Isai. 46. 3.

<sup>7</sup> I am as a wonder unto many; but thou art my strong refuge. <sup>†</sup> Zech. 3. 8.

<sup>8</sup> Let my mouth be filled with thy praise, and with thy honour all the day.

<sup>9</sup> Cast me not off in the time of old age; forsake me not when my strength faileth. <sup>•</sup> ver. 18.

<sup>10</sup> For mine enemies speak against me; and they that lay wait for my soul, take counsel together, <sup>†</sup> Heb. watch, or, observe.

<sup>11</sup> Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him; for there is none to deliver him.

<sup>12</sup> O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haste for my help. <sup>•</sup> Pf. 70. 1.

<sup>13</sup> Let them be confounded and consumed that are adversaries to my soul: let them be covered with reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt. <sup>1</sup> ver. 24. <sup>•</sup> Pf. 35. 4, 26. & 40. 14. & 70. 2.

<sup>14</sup> But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.

<sup>15</sup> My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness, and thy salvation all the day: for <sup>k</sup> I know not the numbers thereof. <sup>•</sup> Pf. 40. 5. & 139. 17. 18.

<sup>16</sup> I will go in the strength of the Lord God: I will make mention of thy righteousness, even of thine only.

<sup>17</sup> O God, thou hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

<sup>18</sup> Now also <sup>†</sup> when I am old and grey-headed, O God, forsake me not: until I have shewed <sup>†</sup> thy strength unto *this* generation, and thy power to every one that is to come. <sup>1</sup> ver. 9. <sup>†</sup> Heb. unto old age and grey hairs.

<sup>19</sup> Thy righteousness also, O God, is very high, who hast done great things: O God, who is like unto thee! <sup>†</sup> Heb. thine arms. <sup>•</sup> Pf. 57. 10. & 89. 6, 8.

<sup>20</sup> Thou which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth. <sup>•</sup> Pf. 60. 3.

<sup>21</sup> Thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side.

<sup>22</sup> I will also praise thee <sup>†</sup> with the psalter, even thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou Holy One of Israel. <sup>†</sup> Heb. with the instrument of psalter.

<sup>23</sup> My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto thee; and my soul which thou hast redeemed.

<sup>24</sup> My tongue also shall talk of thy right-

ver. 13. teoufnefs all the day long: for <sup>p</sup> they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

## PSAL. LXXII.

1 David praying for Solomon, sheweth the goodness and glory of his in type, and in truth of Christ's kingdom: 18 he bleffeth God.

A Psalm <sup>11</sup> \* for Solomon.

¶ Or, of.  
\* Pf. 127, title.  
1015. **G**IVE the king thy judgements, O God, and thy righteousness unto the king's son.

2 <sup>a</sup> He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgement.

3 <sup>b</sup> The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteousness.

4 <sup>c</sup> He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor.

5 They shall fear thee <sup>d</sup> as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

6 <sup>e</sup> He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as showers that water the earth.

7 In his days shall the righteous flourish; and abundance of peace <sup>f</sup> so long as the moon endureth.

8 <sup>g</sup> He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 <sup>h</sup> They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; <sup>i</sup> and his enemies shall lick the dust.

10 <sup>k</sup> The kings of Tarshish, and of the isles, shall bring presents: and the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

11 <sup>l</sup> Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.

12 For he <sup>m</sup> shall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor also, and him that hath no helper.

13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.

14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and <sup>n</sup> precious shall their blood be in his sight.

15 And he shall live, and to him <sup>t</sup> shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually; and daily shall he be praised.

16 There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: <sup>o</sup> and they of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

17 <sup>p</sup> His name <sup>t</sup> shall endure for ever: <sup>t</sup> his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and <sup>q</sup> men shall be blessed in him:

all nations shall call him blessed.

18 <sup>r</sup> Blessed be the LORD God, the God of Israel, <sup>s</sup> who only doth wondrous things.

19 And blessed be his glorious name for ever: <sup>t</sup> and let the whole earth be filled with his glory; Amen, and Amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

## XIV. DAY. EVENING PRAYER.

## PSAL. LXXIII.

1 The prophet prevailing in a temptation, 2 sheweth the occasion thereof, the prosperity of the wicked, 13 the wound given thereby, diffidence; 15 the victory over it, knowledge of God's purpose, in destroying of the wicked, and sustaining the righteous.

A Psalm of \* Asaph.

**T**RULY <sup>1</sup> God is good to Israel, even to such as are <sup>t</sup> of a clean heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone; my steps had well-nigh slipped.

3 <sup>a</sup> For I was envious at the foolish, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

4 For there are no bands in their death: but their strength is <sup>t</sup> firm.

5 <sup>b</sup> They are not <sup>t</sup> in trouble as other men; neither are they plagued <sup>t</sup> like other men.

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain; violence covereth them as a garment.

7 <sup>c</sup> Their eyes stand out with fatness: <sup>t</sup> they have more than heart could wish.

8 They are corrupt, and <sup>d</sup> speak wickedly concerning oppression: they speak loftily.

9 They set their mouth against the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither: <sup>e</sup> and waters of a full cup are wrung out to them.

11 And they say, <sup>f</sup> How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most High?

12 Behold, these are the ungodly, who prosper in the world; they increase in riches.

13 <sup>g</sup> Verily, I have cleansed my heart in vain, and <sup>h</sup> washed my hands in innocency.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and <sup>t</sup> chastened every morning.

15 If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend against the generation of thy children.

16 <sup>i</sup> When I thought to know this, <sup>t</sup> it was too painful for me;

17 Until <sup>k</sup> I went into the sanctuary of God; then understood I their end.

18 Surely <sup>l</sup> thou didst set them in slippery

<sup>1</sup> Chron. 29. 10.  
<sup>2</sup> Pf. 136. 4.  
<sup>3</sup> Zech. 14. 9.

¶ Or, A Psalm for Asaph.  
\* Pf. 50, title.  
¶ Or, Yet.  
<sup>t</sup> Heb. clean of heart.  
<sup>a</sup> Job 21. 7.  
Pf. 37. 1.  
Jer. 12. 1.  
<sup>t</sup> Heb. <sup>1</sup> Job 21. 9.  
<sup>t</sup> Heb. in the trouble of other men.  
<sup>t</sup> Heb. <sup>2</sup> Job 15. 27.  
Pf. 17. 10. & 119. 70.  
<sup>t</sup> Heb. they pass the thoughts of the heart.  
<sup>d</sup> Hof. 7. 16.  
<sup>e</sup> Pf. 75. 8.  
<sup>f</sup> Job 22. 14.  
Pf. 10. 11. & 94. 7.

<sup>g</sup> Job 21. 15. & 34. 9. & 35. 3.  
Mal. 3. 14.  
<sup>h</sup> Pf. 26. 6.  
<sup>t</sup> Heb. my chastisement was.  
<sup>i</sup> Eccles. 3. 17.  
<sup>t</sup> Heb. it was labour in mine eyes.  
<sup>k</sup> Pf. 77. 33.  
<sup>l</sup> Pf. 35. 6.

¶ Isai. 11. 4.  
2. 3. 4.  
\* Pf. 85. 10.  
Isai. 52. 7.  
\* Isai. 11. 4.  
d ver. 7. 17.  
Pf. 89. 36.  
37.  
\* 2 Sam. 23. 4.  
Hof. 6. 3.  
\* Isai. 2. 4.  
Dan. 2. 44.  
Luke 1. 33.  
<sup>t</sup> Heb. till there be no moon.  
\* See Exod. 23. 31.  
1 Kings 4. 21. 24.  
Pf. 2. 8. & 80. 11. & 89. 25.  
Zech. 9. 10.  
\* Pf. 74. 14.  
\* Isai. 49. 23.  
Mic. 7. 17.  
\* 2 Chron. 9. 21.  
Pf. 45. 12. & 68. 29.  
Isai. 49. 7. & 60. 9.  
\* Isai. 49. 22. 23.  
\* Job 29. 12.  
\* Pf. 116. 15.  
<sup>t</sup> Heb. one shall give.  
\* 1 Kings 4. 20.  
\* Pf. 89. 36.  
<sup>t</sup> Heb. shall be.  
<sup>t</sup> Heb. shall be as a son to continue his father's name for ever.  
\* Gen. 12. 3. & 22. 18.  
Jer. 4. 2.



places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

19 How are they brought into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.

<sup>m</sup> Job 20. 8. Pf. 90. 5. 20 <sup>m</sup> As a dream when one awaketh; so, O Lord, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.

21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

<sup>n</sup> Pf. 92. 6. 22 <sup>a</sup> So foolish was I, and <sup>†</sup> ignorant: I was as a beast <sup>†</sup> before thee.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. I knew not. 23 Nevertheless, I am continually with thee: thou hast holden me by my right hand.

<sup>o</sup> Isai. 58. 8. 24 <sup>o</sup> Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me to glory.

25 Whom have I in heaven but thee? and there is none upon earth that I desire besides thee.

<sup>p</sup> Pf. 84. 2. & 119. 81. 26 <sup>p</sup> My flesh and my heart faileth: but God is the <sup>†</sup> strength of my heart, and <sup>†</sup> my portion for ever.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. rock. 27 For lo, they that are far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.

<sup>r</sup> Exod. 34. 15. Numb. 15. 39. James 4. 4. 28 But it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord God, that I may declare all thy works.

## PSAL. LXXIV.

1 The prophet complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary: 10 he moveth God to help, in consideration of his power, 18 of his reproachful enemies, of his children, and of his covenant.

|| Maschil of Asaph.

<sup>||</sup> Or, A Psalm for Asaph to give instruction. O God, why hast thou cast us off for ever? why doth thine anger smoke against <sup>a</sup> the sheep of thy pasture?

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 95. 7. & 100. 3. 2 Remember thy congregation <sup>b</sup> which thou hast purchased of old; the <sup>c</sup> rod of thine inheritance which thou hast redeemed; this mount Zion wherein thou hast dwelt:

<sup>||</sup> Or, tribe. 3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations; even all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.

<sup>d</sup> Lam. 2. 7. 4 <sup>d</sup> Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations; <sup>e</sup> they set up their ensigns for signs.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Kings 6. 18, 29. 5 A man was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees:

<sup>g</sup> 2 Kings 25. 9. 6 But now they break down <sup>f</sup> the carved work thereof at once, with axes and hammers:

<sup>†</sup> Heb. They have sent thy sanctuary into the fire. 7 <sup>†</sup> They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled <sup>h</sup> by casting down the dwelling-place of thy name to the ground.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. break. 8 They said in their hearts, Let us <sup>†</sup> de-

stroy them together: they have burned up all the synagogues of God in the land.

9 We see not our signs: <sup>†</sup> there is no more <sup>†</sup> any prophet, neither is there among us any that knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

11 <sup>k</sup> Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck it out of thy bosom.

12 For <sup>†</sup> God is my King of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

13 <sup>m</sup> Thou didst <sup>†</sup> divide the sea by thy strength: <sup>n</sup> thou brakest the heads of the dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, and gavest him to be meat <sup>o</sup> to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

15 <sup>p</sup> Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: <sup>†</sup> Thou driedst up <sup>†</sup> mighty rivers.

16 The day is thine, the night also is thine: <sup>†</sup> thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: <sup>†</sup> thou hast <sup>†</sup> made summer and winter.

18 Remember this, that the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and that the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.

19 O deliver not the soul <sup>u</sup> of thy turtle-dove unto the multitude of the wicked: <sup>†</sup> forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

20 <sup>v</sup> Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: <sup>†</sup> remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee <sup>†</sup> increaseth continually.

## XV. DAY. MORNING PRAYER.

## PSAL. LXXV.

1 The prophet praiseth God: 2 he promiseth to judge uprightly: 4 he rebuketh the proud by consideration of God's providence: 9 he praiseth God, and promiseth to execute justice.

To the chief Musician, || \* Al-taschith.

A Psalm or Song || of Asaph.

UNTO thee, O God, do we give thanks, unto thee do we give thanks: for that thy name is near, thy wondrous works declare.

<sup>†</sup> 1 Sam. 3. 1. Amos 8. 11. 1 Mac. 4. 46.

<sup>†</sup> Lam. 2. 3.

<sup>†</sup> Pf. 44. 4.

<sup>m</sup> Exod. 14. 21. <sup>†</sup> Heb. break.

<sup>n</sup> Isai. 51. 9, 10. Ezek. 29. 3. & 32. 2.

<sup>o</sup> Or, whales. <sup>†</sup> Pf. 72. 9.

<sup>p</sup> Exod. 17. 5. Numb. 20. 11. Pf. 105. 41.

<sup>q</sup> Isai. 48. 21. <sup>†</sup> Josh. 3. 13, &c.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. rivers of strength. <sup>†</sup> Gen. 1. 14, &c.

<sup>†</sup> Gen. 8. 22. <sup>†</sup> Heb. made them.

<sup>†</sup> ver. 22. Rev. 16. 19.

<sup>†</sup> Cant. 2. 14. <sup>†</sup> Pf. 68. 10.

<sup>†</sup> Gen. 17. 7, 8. Jer. 33. 21. <sup>†</sup> ver. 18. Pf. 89. 51.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. ascendeth.

<sup>||</sup> Or, Destroy not. <sup>†</sup> Pf. 57. title.

<sup>||</sup> Or, for Asaph.

|| Or,  
When I  
shall take  
a set time.

2 || When I shall receive the congregation, I will judge uprightly.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishly; and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn.

5 Lift not up your horn on high: speak not with a stiff neck.

6 For promotion cometh neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the south.

7 But God is the judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

8 For in the hand of the LORD there is a cup, and the wine is red: it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them.

9 But I will declare for ever; I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.

10 All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; but the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

PSAL. LXXVI.

1 A declaration of God's majesty in the church.

11 An exhortation to serve him reverently.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth,

A Psalm or Song of Asaph.

IN Judah is God known: his name is great in Israel.

2 In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling-place in Zion.

3 There brake he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battle. Selah.

4 Thou art more glorious and excellent than the mountains of prey.

5 The stout-hearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.

7 Thou, even thou art to be feared, and who may stand in thy fight when once thou art angry?

8 Thou didst cause judgement to be heard from heaven; the earth feared, and was still.

9 When God arose to judgement to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.

10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.

11 Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God: let all that be round about him

bring presents unto him that ought to be feared. † Heb. to fear.

12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes: he is terrible to the kings of the earth. m Pf. 68. 35.

PSAL. LXXVII.

1 The psalmist sheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence. 10 The victory which he had by consideration of God's great and gracious works.

To the chief Musician, † to Jeduthun, A Psalm of Asaph.

I Cried unto God with my voice, even unto God with my voice; and he gave ear unto me. † Heb. my hand.

2 In the day of my trouble I sought the LORD: my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.

3 I remembered God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

5 I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times. † Heb. 143. 5. 51. 9.

6 I call to remembrance my song in the night: I commune with mine own heart, and my spirit made diligent search. † Heb. 4. 4.

7 Will the LORD cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth his promise fail for evermore? † Heb. to generation and generation.

9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I said, This is my infirmity: but I will remember the years of the right hand of the most High.

11 I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

13 Thy way, O God, is in the sanctuary: who is so great a God as our God! † Heb. 71. 17. Exod. 15. 11.

14 Thou art the God that doest wonders: thou hast declared thy strength among the people.

15 Thou hast with thine arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. † Heb. Exod. 6. 6.

16 The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee: they were afraid; the depths also were troubled. † Heb. Exod. 14. 21. Pf. 114. 3. Hab. 3. 8. &c.

17 The clouds poured out water: the skies sent out a sound: thine arrows also went abroad. † Heb. The clouds were poured forth with water. † Heb. Pf. 97. 4.

18 The voice of thy thunder was in the heaven: the lightnings lightened the world, the earth trembled and shook.

2 Zech. 1. 21.

† Heb. desert.

† Pf. 50. 6. & 58. 11.

† 1 Sam. 2. 7. Dan. 2. 21. & Job 21. 20.

† Pf. 66. 3. Jer. 25. 15. Rev. 14. 10. & 16. 19.

† Prov. 23. 30.

† Pf. 73. 10. & Pf. 101. 8.

† Jer. 48. 25. † Pf. 89. 17. & 148. 14.

† Or, for Asaph.

† Pf. 43. 1. &c.

† Pf. 46. 9. Ezek. 39. 9.

† Ezek. 38. 12, 13. & 39. 4.

† 1st. 46. 12.

† Pf. 13. 3. Jer. 51. 39.

† Exod. 15. 1, 21.

† Ezek. 39. 20.

† Nahum 3. 18.

† Zech. 12. 4.

† Ezek. 38. 20.

† 2 Chron. 20. 29.

† See Exod. 9. 16. & 18. 11.

† Pf. 65. 7.

† Ecclef. 5. 4, 5, 6.

† 2 Chron. 32. 22, 23.

† Pf. 68. 29. & 89. 7.



<sup>h</sup> Hab. 3. 19 <sup>h</sup> Thy way is in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, <sup>i</sup> and thy footsteps are not known. <sup>k</sup> Thou leddest thy people like a flock, by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

## XV. DAY, EVENING PRAYER.

## PSAL. LXXVIII.

<sup>1</sup> An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God. <sup>9</sup> The story of God's wrath against the incredulous and disobedient. <sup>67</sup> The Israelites being rejected, God chose Judah, Zion, and David.

\* || Maschil of Asaph.

**G**IVE ear, O my people, to my law : incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

<sup>2</sup> I will open my mouth in a parable : I will utter dark sayings of old :

<sup>3</sup> Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

<sup>4</sup> We will not hide them from their children, shewing to the generation to come the praises of the LORD, and his strength and his wonderful works : that he hath done.

<sup>5</sup> For <sup>d</sup> he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, <sup>e</sup> that they should make them known to their children :

<sup>6</sup> That the generation to come might know them, even the children which should be born : who should arise, and declare them to their children :

<sup>7</sup> That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments :

<sup>8</sup> And might not be as their fathers, <sup>e</sup> a stubborn and rebellious generation ; a generation <sup>h</sup> that set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

<sup>9</sup> The children of Ephraim being armed and <sup>†</sup> carrying bows, turned back in the day of battle.

<sup>10</sup> They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law ;

<sup>11</sup> And forgot his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them.

<sup>12</sup> Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, <sup>i</sup> in the field of Zoan.

<sup>13</sup> He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through, and <sup>i</sup> he made the waters to stand as an heap.

<sup>14</sup> In the day-time also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire :

<sup>15</sup> He clave the rocks in the wilderness,

and gave them drink as out of the great depths :

<sup>16</sup> He brought <sup>o</sup> streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.

<sup>17</sup> And they sinned yet more against him, by <sup>p</sup> provoking the most High in the wilderness.

<sup>18</sup> And <sup>q</sup> they tempted God in their heart, by asking meat for their lust.

<sup>19</sup> Yea, they spake against God ; they said, Can God <sup>†</sup> furnish a table in the wilderness ?

<sup>20</sup> Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed ; can he give bread also ? can he provide flesh for his people ?

<sup>21</sup> Therefore the LORD heard this, and <sup>r</sup> was wroth : so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel ;

<sup>22</sup> Because they believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation :

<sup>23</sup> Though he had commanded the clouds from above, <sup>s</sup> and opened the doors of heaven,

<sup>24</sup> And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

<sup>25</sup> Man did eat angels food : he sent them meat to the full.

<sup>26</sup> He caused an east wind <sup>†</sup> to blow in the heaven : and by his power he brought in the south wind.

<sup>27</sup> He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and <sup>†</sup> feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea.

<sup>28</sup> And he let it fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.

<sup>29</sup> So they did eat, and were well filled : for he gave them their own desire ;

<sup>30</sup> They were not estranged from their lust : but <sup>t</sup> while their meat was yet in their mouths,

<sup>31</sup> The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and <sup>†</sup> smote down the <sup>||</sup> chosen men of Israel.

<sup>32</sup> For all this <sup>b</sup> they sinned still, and believed not for his wondrous works.

<sup>33</sup> Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble.

<sup>34</sup> When he slew them, then they sought him : and they returned and enquired early after God.

<sup>35</sup> And they remembered that <sup>e</sup> God was their rock, and the high God their redeemer.

<sup>36</sup> Nevertheless, they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.

¶ ver. 8.  
Numb. 14. 18.  
1 Isai. 48. 9.  
1 Kings 21. 29.  
1 Ps. 103. 14. 16.  
Gen. 6. 3.  
John 3. 6.  
Job 7. 7. 16.  
¶ Or, rebel against him.  
¶ Ps. 95. 9. 10.  
Isai. 7. 13.  
Ephes. 4. 30.  
¶ Numb. 14. 22.  
¶ Or, from affliction.  
¶ Ps. 105. 27. &c.  
† Heb. set.  
Exod. 7. 20.  
¶ Ps. 105. 29.  
Exod. 8. 24.  
¶ Ps. 105. 31.  
Exod. 8. 6.  
Exod. 10. 13.  
¶ Ps. 105. 34.  
Exod. 9. 23.  
¶ Ps. 105. 33.  
† Heb. killed.  
¶ Or, great hail-stones.  
Exod. 9. 23.  
¶ Ps. 105. 32.  
† Heb. He shut up.  
¶ Or, lightnings.  
† Heb. He weighed a path.  
¶ Or, their beasts to the murrain.  
Exod. 9. 3. 6.  
Exod. 12. 29.  
¶ Ps. 105. 36.  
¶ Ps. 106. 22.  
¶ Ps. 77. 20.  
Exod. 14. 27. 28. & 15. 10.  
† Heb. covered.  
¶ Ps. 44. 3.  
John 13. 7.  
¶ Ps. 136. 21. 22.

37 For <sup>e</sup> their heart was not right with him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant.  
38 <sup>h</sup> But he *being* full of compassion, forgive *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not: yea, many a time <sup>i</sup> turned he his anger away, <sup>k</sup> and did not stir up all his wrath.  
39 For <sup>l</sup> he remembered <sup>m</sup> that they *were* but flesh; <sup>n</sup> a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.  
40 How oft did they <sup>o</sup> provoke him in the wilderness, and grieve him in the desert!  
41 Yea, <sup>p</sup> they turned back and tempted God, and limited the Holy One of Israel.  
42 They remembered not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them <sup>q</sup> from the enemy.  
43 How <sup>r</sup> he had <sup>†</sup> wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:  
44 <sup>r</sup> And had turned their rivers into blood; and their floods, that they could not drink.  
45 <sup>s</sup> He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and <sup>t</sup> frogs, which destroyed them.  
46 <sup>u</sup> He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar, and their labour unto the locust.  
47 <sup>v</sup> He <sup>†</sup> destroyed their vines with hail, and their sycomore-trees with <sup>¶</sup> frost.  
48 <sup>v</sup> <sup>†</sup> He gave up their cattle also to the hail, and their flocks to <sup>¶</sup> hot thunderbolts.  
49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by sending evil angels *among* them.  
50 <sup>†</sup> He made a way to his anger; he spared not their soul from death, but gave <sup>¶</sup> their life over to the pestilence;  
51 <sup>v</sup> And smote all the first-born in Egypt; the chief of *their* strength in <sup>v</sup> the tabernacles of Ham:  
52 But <sup>b</sup> made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.  
53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea <sup>†</sup> overwhelmed their enemies.  
54 And he brought them to the border of his sanctuary, *even* to this mountain <sup>v</sup> which his right hand had purchased.  
55 He cast out the heathen also before them, and <sup>e</sup> divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.  
56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:  
57 But turned back and dealt unfaithfully

like their fathers: they were turned aside <sup>†</sup> like a deceitful bow.  
58 <sup>s</sup> For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images.  
59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:  
60 <sup>h</sup> So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men;  
61 <sup>i</sup> And delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemies hand.  
62 He gave his people over also unto the sword; and was wroth with his inheritance.  
63 The fire consumed their young men; and <sup>k</sup> their maidens were not <sup>†</sup> given to marriage.  
64 <sup>l</sup> Their priests fell by the sword; and <sup>m</sup> their widows made no lamentation.  
65 Then the Lord <sup>n</sup> awaked as one out of sleep, and <sup>o</sup> like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.  
66 And <sup>p</sup> he smote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach.  
67 Moreover, he refused the tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim:  
68 But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion <sup>q</sup> which he loved.  
69 And he built his sanctuary like high palaces, like the earth which he hath <sup>†</sup> established for ever.  
70 <sup>r</sup> He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheep-folds:  
71 <sup>†</sup> From following <sup>v</sup> the ewes great with young, he brought him <sup>v</sup> to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.  
72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart; and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

XVI. DAY. MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. LXXIX.

1 The psalmist complaineth of the desolation of Jerusalem: 8 he prayeth for deliverance, 13 and promiseth thankfulness.

A Psalm <sup>¶</sup> of Asaph.

¶ Or, for Asaph.

O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance; <sup>a</sup> thy holy temple have they defiled; <sup>b</sup> they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.  
2 <sup>c</sup> The dead bodies of thy servants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.  
3 Their blood have they shed like water

¶ Ps. 74. 7.  
1 Mac. 1. 31. 39.  
¶ Mic. 3. 12.  
¶ Jer. 7. 33.  
1 Mac. 7. 17.



<sup>a</sup> Pl. 141. 7. round about Jerusalem: <sup>d</sup> and *there was*  
<sup>Jer. 14. 16.</sup> none to bury *them*.  
<sup>& 16. 4.</sup>

<sup>4</sup> <sup>c</sup> We are become a reproach to our  
<sup>Pl. 44. 14.</sup> neighbours, a scorn and derision to them  
<sup>& 80. 6.</sup> that are round about us.

<sup>5</sup> <sup>f</sup> How long, LORD? wilt thou be an-  
<sup>Pl. 74. 1.</sup> gry for ever? shall thy jealousy burn like  
<sup>9, 10. & 89.</sup> fire?  
<sup>46.</sup>

<sup>6</sup> <sup>g</sup> Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen  
<sup>Jer. 10. 25.</sup> that have not known thee, and upon the  
kingdoms that have not called upon thy  
name.

<sup>7</sup> For they have devoured Jacob, and laid  
<sup>Isai. 64. 9.</sup> waste his dwelling-place.

<sup>8</sup> <sup>h</sup> O remember not against us <sup>||</sup> former  
<sup>|| Or,</sup> iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedily  
<sup>the iniqui-</sup> prevent us: for we are brought very low.  
<sup>ties of</sup>  
<sup>them that</sup>  
<sup>were before</sup>  
<sup>us.</sup>

<sup>9</sup> Help us, O God of our salvation, for  
<sup>Pl. 44. 10.</sup> the glory of thy name: and deliver us,  
<sup>& 115. 20.</sup> and purge away our sins for thy name's  
<sup>† Heb.</sup> sake.  
<sup>vengeance.</sup>  
<sup>Pl. 102.</sup>

<sup>10</sup> <sup>i</sup> Wherefore should the heathen say,  
<sup>† Heb.</sup> Where *is* their God? let him be known  
<sup>thine arm.</sup> among the heathen in our sight *by* the <sup>†</sup> re-  
<sup>† Heb.</sup> venging of the blood of thy servants *which*  
<sup>revenge the</sup> *is* shed.  
<sup>children of</sup>  
<sup>death.</sup>

<sup>11</sup> Let <sup>k</sup> the sighing of the prisoner come  
<sup>Gen. 4.</sup> before thee; according to the greatness of  
<sup>15.</sup> thy power, <sup>†</sup> preserve thou those that are  
<sup>Isai. 65. 6.</sup> appointed to die;  
<sup>Jer. 32. 18.</sup>

<sup>12</sup> And render unto our neighbours <sup>l</sup> se-  
<sup>Luke 6. 38.</sup> ven-fold into their bosom, <sup>m</sup> their reproach  
<sup>Pl. 74. 22.</sup> wherewith they have reproached thee, O  
<sup>Pl. 95. 7.</sup> LORD.  
<sup>& 100. 3.</sup>

<sup>13</sup> So <sup>n</sup> we thy people and sheep of thy  
<sup>† Heb.</sup> pasture will give thee thanks for ever: we  
<sup>to genera-</sup> will shew forth thy praise <sup>†</sup> to all genera-  
<sup>tion and</sup> tions.  
<sup>generation.</sup>

<sup>\* Pl. 45.</sup>  
<sup>& 69.</sup>  
<sup>title.</sup>

<sup>|| Or, for</sup>  
<sup>Asaph.</sup>

<sup>a Pl. 77. 20.</sup>

<sup>b Exod. 25.</sup>

<sup>20.</sup>

<sup>2 Sam. 4. 4.</sup>

<sup>2 Sam. 6. 20.</sup>

<sup>Pl. 99. 1.</sup>

<sup>c Dent. 33.</sup>

<sup>2.</sup>

<sup>Pl. 50. 2.</sup>

<sup>& 94. 1.</sup>

<sup>d Numb. 2.</sup>

<sup>18. 23.</sup>

<sup>† Heb.</sup>

<sup>come for</sup>

<sup>salvation to</sup>

<sup>us.</sup>

<sup>e ver. 7. 19.</sup>

<sup>Lam. 5. 21.</sup>

<sup>f Pl. 4. 6.</sup>

<sup>† Heb.</sup>

<sup>wilt thou</sup>

<sup>smoke,</sup>

<sup>Pl. 74. 10.</sup>

<sup>2 Pl. 42. 3.</sup>

<sup>& 102. 9.</sup>

PSAL. LXXX.

<sup>1</sup> *The psalmist in his prayer complaineth of the*  
*miseries of the church. 8 God's former favours*  
*are turned into judgements: 14 he prayeth for*  
*deliverance.*

To the chief Musician \* upon Shoshannim-  
Eduth, A Psalm <sup>||</sup> of Asaph.

**G**IVE ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou  
that ledest Joseph <sup>a</sup> like a flock; <sup>b</sup> thou  
that dwellest *between* the cherubims, <sup>c</sup> shine  
forth.

<sup>2</sup> <sup>d</sup> Before Ephraim, and Benjamin, and  
Manasseh, stir up thy strength, and <sup>†</sup> come  
and save us.

<sup>3</sup> <sup>e</sup> Turn us again, O God, <sup>f</sup> and cause thy  
face to shine; and we shall be saved.

<sup>4</sup> O LORD God of hosts, how long <sup>†</sup> wilt  
thou be angry against the prayer of thy  
people?

<sup>5</sup> <sup>g</sup> Thou feedest them with the bread of  
tears; and givest them tears to drink in  
great measure.

<sup>6</sup> <sup>h</sup> Thou makest us a strife unto our  
neighbours: and our enemies laugh among  
themselves.

<sup>7</sup> <sup>i</sup> Turn us again, O God of hosts, and  
cause thy face to shine; and we shall be  
saved.

<sup>8</sup> Thou hast brought <sup>k</sup> a vine out of E-  
gypt: <sup>l</sup> thou hast cast out the heathen, and  
planted it.

<sup>9</sup> Thou preparedst *room* before it, and  
didst cause it to take deep root, and it fill-  
ed the land.

<sup>10</sup> The hills were covered with the sha-  
dow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like*  
<sup>†</sup> the goodly cedars.

<sup>11</sup> She sent out her boughs unto the sea,  
and her branches <sup>m</sup> unto the river;

<sup>12</sup> Why hast thou *then* <sup>n</sup> broken down her  
hedges, so that all they which pass by the  
way do pluck her?

<sup>13</sup> The boar out of the wood doth waste  
it, and the wild beast of the field doth de-  
vour it.

<sup>14</sup> Return, we beseech thee, O God of  
hosts: <sup>o</sup> look down from heaven, and be-  
hold, and visit this vine;

<sup>15</sup> And the vineyard which thy right  
hand hath planted, and the branch *that*  
thou madest strong for thyself.

<sup>16</sup> *It is* burned with fire, *it is* cut down:  
<sup>p</sup> they perish at the rebuke of thy coun-  
tenance.

<sup>17</sup> <sup>q</sup> Let thy hand be upon the man of  
thy right hand, upon the son of man *whom*  
thou madest strong for thyself.

<sup>18</sup> So will not we go back from thee:  
quicken us, and we will call upon thy  
name.

<sup>19</sup> <sup>r</sup> Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts,  
cause thy face to shine; and we shall be  
saved.

PSAL. LXXXI.

<sup>1</sup> *An exhortation to a solemn praising of God.*  
<sup>4</sup> *God challengeth that duty by reason of his be-*  
*nefits. 8 God exhorting to obedience, complaineth*  
*of their disobedience, which proveth their own*  
*hurt.*

To the chief Musician, \* upon Gittith, A Psalm  
<sup>||</sup> of Asaph.

**S**ING aloud unto God our strength:  
make a joyful noise unto the God of  
Jacob.

<sup>2</sup> Take a psalm, and bring hither the tim-  
brel, the pleasant harp with the psaltery.

<sup>3</sup> Blow up the trumpet in the new-moon,  
in the time appointed, on our solemn feast-  
day.

<sup>4</sup> For <sup>s</sup> this *was* a statute for Israel, and <sup>a</sup>  
law of the God of Jacob.

<sup>5</sup> This he ordained in Joseph *for* a testi-

An exhortation to obedience.

PSALMS.

A complaint for the church.

Or, against. **mony**, when he went out || through the land of Egypt: <sup>b</sup> where I heard a language that I understood not.

6 <sup>c</sup> I removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands <sup>†</sup> were delivered from <sup>d</sup> the pots.

7 <sup>e</sup> Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; <sup>f</sup> I answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I <sup>g</sup> proved thee at the waters of <sup>h</sup> Meribah. Selah.

8 <sup>i</sup> Hear, O my people, and I will testify unto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me;

9 There shall no strange god be in thee; neither shalt thou worship any strange god.

10 <sup>j</sup> I am the LORD thy God which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: <sup>k</sup> open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Israel would none of me:

12 <sup>l</sup> So I gave them up || unto their own hearts lust: and they walked in their own counsels.

13 <sup>m</sup> Oh, that my people had hearkened unto me, and Israel had walked in my ways!

14 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.

15 <sup>n</sup> The haters of the LORD should have || <sup>†</sup> submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.

16 He should <sup>o</sup> have fed them also <sup>†</sup> with the finest of the wheat: and with honey <sup>p</sup> out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

XVI. DAY. EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. LXXXII.

1 *The psalmist having exhorted the judges, 5 and reproved their negligence, 8 prayeth God to judge.*

A Psalm || of Asaph.

**G**OD <sup>a</sup> standeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth among the gods.

2 How long will ye judge unjustly, and <sup>b</sup> accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.

3 <sup>†</sup> Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy.

4 <sup>c</sup> Deliver the poor and needy: rid them out of the hand of the wicked.

5 They know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darkness: <sup>d</sup> all the foundations of the earth are <sup>†</sup> out of course.

6 <sup>e</sup> I have said, Ye *are* gods; and all of you *are* children of the most High.

7 But <sup>f</sup> ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

8 <sup>g</sup> Arise, O God, judge the earth: <sup>h</sup> for thou shalt inherit all nations.

PSAL. LXXXIII.

1 *A complaint to God of the enemies conspiracies.*  
9 *A prayer against them that oppress the church.*

A Song or Psalm || of Asaph.

**K**EEP <sup>a</sup> not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.

2 For lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee, have lifted up the head.

3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted <sup>b</sup> against thy hidden ones.

4 They have said, Come, and <sup>c</sup> let us cut them off from *being* a nation; that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have consulted together with one <sup>†</sup> consent: they are confederate against thee.

6 <sup>d</sup> The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites; of Moab, and the Hagarenes;

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre;

8 Assur also is joined with them: <sup>†</sup> they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

9 Do unto them as *unto* the <sup>e</sup> Midianites; as to <sup>f</sup> Sisera, as to Jabin, at the brook of Kison:

10 *Which* perished at En-dor: <sup>g</sup> they became as dung for the earth.

11 Make their nobles like <sup>h</sup> Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as <sup>i</sup> Zebah, and as Zalmunna:

12 Who said, Let us take to ourselves the houses of God in possession.

13 <sup>k</sup> O my God, make them like a wheel; as the stubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth the wood, and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire;

15 So persecute them with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm.

16 Fill their faces with shame; that they may seek thy name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever; yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:

18 <sup>l</sup> That *men* may know, that thou whose name alone is **JEHOVAH**, art the most high over all the earth.

PSAL. LXXXIV.

1 *The prophet longing for the communion of the sanctuary, 4 sheweth how blessed they are that dwell therein: 8 he prayeth to be restored unto it.*

To the chief Musician <sup>a</sup> upon Gittith, A Psalm || for the sons of Korah.

**H**OW amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!

2 <sup>b</sup> My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for

|| Or, for Asaph  
<sup>a</sup> Pf. 28. 1.  
& 35. 23.  
& 109. 1.

<sup>b</sup> Pf. 27. 5.  
& 31. 20.

<sup>c</sup> See Jer. 11. 19.  
& 31. 36.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. heart.

<sup>d</sup> See 2 Chron. 20. 1, 10, 11.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. they have been an arm to the children of Lot.

<sup>e</sup> Judg. 7.

<sup>f</sup> Judg. 4. 15, 24. & 5. 21.

<sup>g</sup> 2 Kings 9. 37. Zeph. 1.

<sup>h</sup> Judg. 7. 25.

<sup>i</sup> Judg. 8. 12, 21.

<sup>j</sup> Isai. 17. 13, 14.

<sup>l</sup> Pf. 59. 13.

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 8, title.

|| Or. of. 1023.

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 42. 29  
& 63. 29  
& 73. 26.  
& 119. 209.

|| Or, against.  
<sup>b</sup> Pf. 114. 1.  
<sup>c</sup> Isai. 9. 4.  
& 10. 27.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. passed a way.

<sup>d</sup> Exod. 17. 14.

<sup>e</sup> Exod. 2. 23. & 14. 10.

<sup>f</sup> Exod. 19. 19.

<sup>g</sup> Exod. 17. 6, 7.

<sup>h</sup> Numb. 20. 23.

<sup>i</sup> Or, stirre.

<sup>j</sup> Pf. 50. 7.

<sup>k</sup> Exod. 20. 2.

<sup>l</sup> Pf. 37. 4.

<sup>m</sup> Eph. 3. 20.

<sup>n</sup> Acts 7. 16.

<sup>o</sup> 2. & 14.

<sup>p</sup> Rom. 1. 24.

|| Or, to the hardness of their hearts, or, imagination.

<sup>q</sup> Deut. 5. 29. & 10. 12, 13. & 31. 29.

<sup>r</sup> Isai. 48. 18.

<sup>s</sup> Pf. 12. 45.

|| Or, yielded obedience.

<sup>t</sup> Pf. 18. 44. & 66. 3.

<sup>u</sup> Heb. lied.

<sup>v</sup> Deut. 32. 13, 14.

<sup>w</sup> Pf. 147. 14.

<sup>x</sup> Heb. with the fat of wheat.

<sup>y</sup> Job 29. 6.

|| Or, for Asaph.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Chron. 19. 6.

<sup>b</sup> Eccles. 5. 8.

<sup>c</sup> Deut. 1. 27.

<sup>d</sup> 2 Chron. 29. 7.

<sup>e</sup> Heb. Judges.

<sup>f</sup> Prov. 24. 11.

<sup>g</sup> Pf. 11. 3.

<sup>h</sup> Heb. moved.

<sup>i</sup> Exod. 22. 9.

<sup>j</sup> John 10. 34.

<sup>k</sup> Pf. 49. 12.

<sup>l</sup> Ezek. 31. 14.

<sup>m</sup> Mic. 7. 2.

<sup>n</sup> Pf. 2. 8.



the courts of the LORD : my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.

3 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God.

4 <sup>b</sup> Blessed are they that dwell in thy house : they will be still praising thee. Selah.

5 Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee ; in whose heart are the ways of them.

6 Who passing through the valley <sup>c</sup> of Baca, make it a well ; the rain also <sup>†</sup> filleth the pools.

7 They go <sup>||</sup> from strength to strength, every one of them in Zion appeareth before God.

8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer : give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

9 Behold, <sup>d</sup> O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

10 For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand : <sup>†</sup> I had rather be a door-keeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

11 For the LORD God is a sun and <sup>e</sup> shield : the LORD will give grace and glory : <sup>f</sup> no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

12 O LORD of hosts, <sup>g</sup> blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

## PSAL LXXXV.

1 The psalmist, out of the experience of former mercies, prayeth for the continuance thereof : 8 he promiseth to wait thereon, out of confidence of God's goodness.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm <sup>\*</sup> <sup>||</sup> for the sons of Korah.

L ORD, thou hast been <sup>||</sup> favourable unto thy land : thou hast brought back the captivity of Jacob.

2 <sup>a</sup> Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.

3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath : <sup>||</sup> thou hast turned *thyself* from the fierceness of thine anger.

4 <sup>b</sup> Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger towards us to cease.

5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever ? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations ?

6 Wilt thou not revive us again : that thy people may rejoice in thee ?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.

8 I will hear what God the LORD will speak : for <sup>c</sup> he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints : but let them not turn again to folly.

9 Surely his salvation is nigh them that

fear him ; <sup>d</sup> that glory may dwell in our land. <sup>e</sup> Zech. 2. 5.

10 Mercy and truth are met together ; <sup>e</sup> righteousness and peace have kissed each other. <sup>f</sup> Pf. 72. 3. <sup>g</sup> Isai. 32. 17.

11 <sup>†</sup> Truth shall spring out of the earth ; and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

12 <sup>g</sup> Yea, the LORD shall give *that which* <sup>h</sup> is good ; and <sup>h</sup> our land shall yield her increase. <sup>i</sup> Pf. 84. 17. <sup>j</sup> Pf. 67. 6.

13 <sup>i</sup> Righteousness shall go before him ; and shall set us in the way of his steps. <sup>k</sup> Pf. 89. 14.

## XVII. DAY. MORNING PRAYER.

## PSAL LXXXVI.

1 David strengtheneth his prayer by the conscience of his religion, 5 by the goodness and power of God : 11 he desireth the continuance of former grace : 14 complaining of the proud, he craveth some token of God's goodness.

A Prayer of David.

B OW down thine ear, O LORD, hear me : for I am poor and needy.

2 Preserve my soul ; for I am <sup>||</sup> holy : O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.

3 Be merciful unto me, O LORD : for I cry unto thee <sup>||</sup> daily.

4 Rejoice the soul of thy servant : <sup>a</sup> for unto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

5 <sup>b</sup> For thou, LORD, art good, and ready to forgive ; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer ; and attend to the voice of my supplications.

7 <sup>c</sup> In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee : for thou wilt answer me.

8 <sup>d</sup> Among the gods *there is none like* unto thee, O LORD ; <sup>e</sup> neither are there any works like unto thy works.

9 <sup>f</sup> All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O LORD ; and shall glorify thy name.

10 For thou art great, and <sup>g</sup> doest wondrous things : <sup>h</sup> thou art God alone.

11 <sup>i</sup> Teach me thy way, O LORD ; I will walk in thy truth : unite my heart to fear thy name.

12 I will praise thee, O LORD my God, with all my heart : and I will glorify thy name for evermore.

13 For great is thy mercy toward me : and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest <sup>||</sup> hell.

14 O God, <sup>k</sup> the proud are risen against me, and the assemblies of <sup>†</sup> violent men have sought after my soul ; and have not set thee before them.

15 <sup>l</sup> But thou, O LORD, art a God full of

*The nature and glory of the church.*

PSALMS.

*Thankfulness for God's mercies.*

compassion, and gracious; long-suffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me; give thy strength unto thy servant, and save <sup>m</sup> the son of thine handmaid.

<sup>m</sup> Pf. 116.  
16.

17 Shew me a token for good; that they which hate me may see it, and be ashamed; because thou, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

PSAL. LXXXVII.

1 *The nature and glory of the church.* 4 *The increase, honour, and comfort of the members thereof.*

|| Or, of.

A Psalm or Song. || for the sons of Korah.

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 43. 1.

**H**IS foundation is <sup>a</sup> in the holy mountains.

<sup>b</sup> Pf. 78.

67, 68.

2 <sup>b</sup> The LORD loveth the gates of Zion, more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

<sup>c</sup> Pf. 89. 10.

4 I will make mention of <sup>c</sup> Rahab, and Babylon, to them that know me: behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia. This man was born there.

5 And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her: and the Highest himself shall establish her.

<sup>d</sup> Pf. 22. 30.

6 <sup>d</sup> The LORD shall count when he writeth up the people, *that this man was born there.* Selah.

7 As well the fingers as the players on instruments *shall be there:* all my springs are in thee.

PSAL. LXXXVIII.

*A prayer containing a grievous complaint.*

|| Or, of.

A Song or Psalm || for the sons of Korah, to the chief Musician upon Mahalath Leannoth,

|| Maschil of <sup>\*</sup> Heman the Ezrahite.

|| Or,

A Psalm of

Heman the

Ezrahite,

giving in-

struction.

<sup>e</sup> 1 Kings

4. 31.

<sup>f</sup> Chron. 2.

6.

**O** LORD God of my salvation, I have cried day and night before thee.

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry;

3 For my soul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.

4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit: <sup>a</sup> I am as a man *that hath no strength.*

<sup>g</sup> Pf. 37. 12.

5 Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou rememberest no more: and they are cut off <sup>h</sup> from thy hand.

|| Or, <sup>a</sup>

by thy hand.

6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and thou hast afflicted me with all thy waves. Selah.

<sup>i</sup> Pf. 42. 7.

<sup>j</sup> Job 19.

23.

<sup>k</sup> Pf. 37. 27.

& 142. 4.

8 <sup>c</sup> Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me; thou hast made me an

abomination unto them: I am shut up, and I cannot come forth.

9 <sup>d</sup> Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction: LORD, I have called daily upon thee, <sup>e</sup> I have stretched out my hands unto thee.

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 38.

10.

<sup>b</sup> Job 11.

13.

<sup>c</sup> Pl. 143. 6.

<sup>d</sup> Pf. 6. 5.

& 30. 9. &

125. 17. &

118. 17.

<sup>e</sup> Mai. 3. 12.

10 <sup>f</sup> Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shall the dead arise and praise thee? Selah.

11 Shall thy loving kindness be declared in the grave? or thy faithfulness in destruction?

12 <sup>g</sup> Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? <sup>h</sup> and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

<sup>f</sup> Job 10.

27.

<sup>g</sup> Pf. 143. 3.

<sup>h</sup> Pf. 31. 12.

13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD; and <sup>i</sup> in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.

<sup>i</sup> Pf. 5. 3.

14 LORD, why castest thou off my soul? why hidest thou thy face from me?

15 I am afflicted and ready to die, from my youth up: *while* <sup>k</sup> I suffer thy terrors, I <sup>k</sup> am distracted.

<sup>j</sup> Job 6. 4.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off.

17 They came round about me <sup>l</sup> daily like water; they compassed me about together.

|| Or,

all the day.

18 <sup>l</sup> Lover and friend hast thou put far from me, and mine acquaintance into darkness.

<sup>k</sup> Pf. 31.

11. & 38.

11.

XVII. DAY. EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. LXXXIX.

1 *The psalmist praiseth God for his covenant,* 5 *for his wonderful power,* 15 *for his care of his church,* 19 *for his favour to the kingdom of David:* 38 *then complaining of contrary events,* 46 *he expostulateth, prayeth, and bleisseth God.*

|| Or,

A Psalm

for Ethan

the Ezra-

hite, to

give in-

struction.

<sup>l</sup> 1 Kings

4. 31.

<sup>m</sup> Chron.

2. 6.

<sup>n</sup> Heb.

10 genera-

tion and

generation

1 So ver. 4.

<sup>o</sup> Pf. 119.

89.

<sup>p</sup> 1 Kings

8. 16.

<sup>q</sup> 2 Sam. 7.

11. &c.

<sup>r</sup> ver. 29,

36.

<sup>s</sup> See

ver. 1.

<sup>t</sup> Pf. 19. 7.

<sup>u</sup> Pf. 40. 5.

& 71. 19. &

86. 8. &

113. 5.

<sup>v</sup> Pf. 76. 13.

**I** Will sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness <sup>†</sup> to all generations.

2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: <sup>a</sup> thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.

3 <sup>b</sup> I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have <sup>c</sup> sworn unto David my servant,

4 <sup>d</sup> Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne <sup>e</sup> to all generations. Selah.

5 And <sup>f</sup> the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints.

6 For <sup>g</sup> who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD! *who* among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD!

7 <sup>h</sup> God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.



8 O LORD God of hosts, who *is* a strong LORD like unto thee! or to thy faithfulness round about thee!

1 Pl. 65. 7. 9 <sup>i</sup>Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

k Exod. 14. 26. Pl. 87. 4. Isai. 30. 7. 10 <sup>k</sup>Thou hast broken <sup>||</sup> Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies <sup>†</sup> with thy strong arm.

|| Or, Egypt. <sup>†</sup> Heb. *with the arm of thy strength.* 11 <sup>i</sup>The heavens *are* thine, the earth also *is* thine: *as for* the world, and the fullness thereof, thou hast founded them.

12 The north and the south thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in thy name.

13 Thou hast <sup>†</sup> a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.

14 <sup>m</sup>Justice and judgement *are* the <sup>||</sup> habitation of thy throne: <sup>n</sup>mercy and truth shall go before thy face.

|| Or, *establishment.* 15 Blessed *is* the people that know the joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.

16 In thy name shall they rejoice all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.

17 For thou *art* the glory of their strength: and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.

18 For <sup>||</sup> the LORD *is* our defence; and the Holy One of Israel *is* our king.

19 Then thou spakest in vision to the Holy One, and saidst, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty; I have exalted *one* chosen out of the people.

20 <sup>i</sup>I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him:

21 <sup>i</sup>With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.

22 <sup>i</sup>The enemy shall not exact upon him; nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

23 <sup>i</sup>And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him;

24 But <sup>u</sup>my faithfulness and my mercy shall be with him: and <sup>x</sup>in my name shall his horn be exalted.

25 <sup>y</sup>I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He shall cry unto me, Thou *art* my father, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

27 Also I will make him <sup>x</sup>my first-born, higher than the kings of the earth.

28 <sup>x</sup>My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him.

29 <sup>b</sup>His seed also will I make *to endure* for ever, <sup>c</sup>and his throne <sup>d</sup>as the days of heaven.

30 <sup>e</sup>If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgements;

31 If they <sup>†</sup>break my statutes, and keep not my commandments;

32 Then <sup>f</sup>will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.

33 <sup>g</sup>Nevertheless, my loving-kindness <sup>†</sup>will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness <sup>†</sup>to fail.

34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing *that is* gone out of my lips.

35 Once have I sworn, <sup>h</sup>by my holiness, <sup>†</sup>That I will not lie unto David.

36 <sup>i</sup>His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne <sup>k</sup>as the sun before me.

37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and *as* a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.

38 But thou hast cast off and abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: <sup>i</sup>thou hast profaned his crown, *by casting it* to the ground.

40 <sup>m</sup>Thou hast broken down all his hedges; thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin.

41 All that pass by the way spoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.

42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries; thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.

43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battle.

44 Thou hast made his <sup>†</sup>glory to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground.

45 The days of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.

46 <sup>n</sup>How long, LORD, wilt thou hide thyself; for ever? <sup>o</sup>shall thy wrath burn like fire?

47 <sup>p</sup>Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?

48 <sup>q</sup>What man *is he that* liveth, and shall not <sup>r</sup>see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.

49 LORD, where *are* thy former loving-kindnesses, *which* thou <sup>s</sup>swarest unto David <sup>t</sup>in thy truth?

50 Remember, LORD, the reproach of thy servants; <sup>u</sup>how I do bear in my bosom *the reproach of* all the mighty people;

51 <sup>x</sup>Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.

52 Blessed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and Amen.

XVIII. DAY. MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. XC.

1 *Moses setting forth God's providence, 3 complaineth of human fragility, 7 divine chastisements, 10 and brevity of life: 12 he prayeth for the knowledge and sensible experience of God's good providence.*

¶ A Prayer \* of Moses the man of God.

**L**ORD, \* thou hast been our dwelling-place † in all generations.

2 <sup>b</sup> Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world: even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God.

3 Thou turnest man to destruction; and sayest, \* Return, ye children of men.

4 <sup>d</sup> For a thousand years in thy sight are but as yesterday † when it is past, and as a watch in the night.

5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood; \* they are as a sleep: in the morning <sup>t</sup> they are like grass which † groweth up.

6 <sup>s</sup> In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 <sup>b</sup> Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our <sup>i</sup> secret sins in the light of thy countenance.

9 For all our days are † passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years † as a tale that is told.

10 <sup>t</sup> The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labour and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, so is thy wrath.

12 <sup>k</sup> So teach us to number our days, that we may † apply our hearts unto wisdom.

13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.

14 <sup>q</sup> Satisfy us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoice, and be glad all our days.

15 Make us glad according to the days wherein thou hast afflicted us, and the years wherein we have seen evil.

16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.

17 <sup>t</sup> And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and establish thou the work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

PSAL. XCI.

1 *The state of the godly: 3 their safety: 9 their habitation: 11 their servants: 14 their friend; with the effects of them all.*

**H**E \* that dwelleth in the secret place of <sup>a</sup> the most High, shall † abide under the shadow of the Almighty. <sup>† Heb. lodge.</sup>

2 <sup>b</sup> I will say of the LORD, He is my refuge, and my fortress: my God; in him will I trust. <sup>† Heb. lodge.</sup>

3 Surely \* he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, and from the noisome pestilence. <sup>† Heb. lodge.</sup>

4 <sup>d</sup> He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth shall be thy shield and buckler. <sup>† Heb. lodge.</sup>

5 \* Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night, nor for the arrow that flieth by day;

6 Nor for the pestilence that walketh in darkness, nor for the destruction that waiteth at noon-day.

7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; but it shall not come nigh thee.

8 Only <sup>t</sup> with thine eyes shalt thou behold, and see the reward of the wicked. <sup>† Heb. lodge.</sup>

9 Because thou hast made the LORD which is my refuge, even the most High, <sup>s</sup> thy habitation;

10 There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

11 <sup>b</sup> For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

12 They shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.

14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.

15 <sup>k</sup> He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him.

16 With † long life will I satisfy him, and shew him my salvation. <sup>† Heb. length of days.</sup>

PSAL. XCII.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praise God, 4 for his great works, 6 for his judgements on the wicked, 10 and for his goodness to the godly.*

¶ A Psalm or Song for the sabbath-day.

**I**T is a \* good thing to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto thy name, O most High: <sup>† Heb. lodge.</sup>

2 To shew forth thy loving-kindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness † every night; <sup>† Heb. lodge.</sup>

3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery; † upon the harp with a solemn sound. <sup>† Heb. lodge.</sup>

4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad

¶ Or, A Prayer, being a Psalm of Moses.

\* Deut. 33.

† Deut. 33.

Ezek. 11.

16.

¶ Heb. in generation and generation.

† Prov. 8.

25.

\* Gen. 3.

19.

Eccles. 12.

7.

¶ Eccles.

18. 10.

2 Pet. 3. 8.

¶ Or, when he hath passed them.

\* Ps. 73. 20.

† Ps. 103.

25.

Isai. 40. 6.

¶ Or, is changed.

¶ Ps. 92. 7.

† Ps. 50. 21.

† Ps. 19. 12.

† Heb. turned away.

¶ Or, as a meditation.

† Heb. As for the days of our years, in them are seventy years.

\* Ps. 39. 4.

† Heb. cause to come

\* Ps. 27. 5.

† Heb. lodge.

† Heb. lodge.

\* Ps. 142. 5.

\* Ps. 124. 7.

\* Ps. 17. 8.

& 57. 1. & 61. 4.

\* Job 5. 19.

&c.

Ps. 121. 6.

Prov. 3. 23.

Isai. 43. 2.

\* Ps. 37. 34.

\* Ps. 90. 1.

\* Ps. 34. 7.

& 71. 3.

Math. 4. 6.

Luke 4. 10.

† Job 5. 23.

Ps. 37. 24.

¶ Or, a p.

\* Ps. 50. 15.

† Heb. length of days.

\* Ps. 147. 1.

† Heb. in the night.

¶ Or, upon the solemn sound with the harp.

† Heb. Higgaiim.



through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

<sup>b</sup> Pf. 40. 5. <sup>5</sup> O LORD, how great are thy works! <sup>and</sup> <sup>c</sup> thy thoughts are very deep.

<sup>c</sup> Isai. 28. <sup>6</sup> A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this.

<sup>29</sup> Rom. 11. <sup>34</sup> <sup>7</sup> When <sup>e</sup> the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish; *it is* that they shall be destroyed for ever:

<sup>c</sup> Job 12. 6. <sup>&</sup> 21. 7. <sup>Jer.</sup> 12. 1. <sup>2</sup> <sup>f</sup> But thou, LORD, art most high for evermore.

<sup>Mal.</sup> 3. 15. <sup>f</sup> Pf. 56. 2. <sup>9</sup> For lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for lo, thine enemies shall perish; all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered:

<sup>2</sup> Pf. 89. <sup>17</sup>, 24. <sup>10</sup> But <sup>g</sup> my horn shalt thou exalt like *the horn of an unicorn*: I shall be anointed with fresh oil.

<sup>h</sup> Pf. 54. 7. <sup>&</sup> 59. 10. <sup>&</sup> 112. 8. <sup>11</sup> Mine eye also shall see *my desire* on mine enemies, *and* mine ears shall hear *my desire* of the wicked that rise up against me.

<sup>i</sup> Isai. 65. <sup>22</sup>. <sup>Hof.</sup> 14. 5. <sup>12</sup> The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

<sup>13</sup> Those that be planted in the house of the LORD, shall flourish in the courts of our God.

<sup>14</sup> They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat and <sup>†</sup> flourishing;

<sup>†</sup> Heb. green. <sup>k</sup> Deut. 32. 4. <sup>1</sup> Rom. 9. 24. <sup>15</sup> To shew that the LORD is upright: <sup>k</sup> he is my rock, and <sup>l</sup> there is no unrighteousness in him.

## XVIII. DAY. EVENING PRAYER.

## PSAL. XCIII.

The majesty, power, and holiness of Christ's kingdom.

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 96. <sup>10</sup>. <sup>&</sup> 97. <sup>1</sup>. <sup>&</sup> 99. <sup>1</sup>. <sup>Isai.</sup> 52. 7. <sup>b</sup> Pf. 104. 1. <sup>c</sup> Pf. 65. 6. <sup>d</sup> Pf. 96. <sup>10</sup>. <sup>e</sup> Pf. 45. 6. <sup>Prov.</sup> 3. 22, &c. <sup>†</sup> Heb. from then. <sup>THE</sup> <sup>a</sup> LORD reigneth, <sup>b</sup> he is clothed with majesty; the LORD is clothed with strength <sup>c</sup> *wherever* he hath girded himself: <sup>d</sup> the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved.

<sup>2</sup> <sup>e</sup> Thy throne is established <sup>†</sup> of old: thou art from everlasting.

<sup>3</sup> The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

<sup>4</sup> The LORD on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, *yea*, than the mighty waves of the sea.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. to length of days. <sup>5</sup> Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O LORD, <sup>†</sup> for ever.

## PSAL. XCIV.

<sup>1</sup> The prophet calling for justice, complaineth of tyranny and impiety: <sup>8</sup> he teacheth God's providence: <sup>12</sup> he sheweth the blessedness of affliction. <sup>16</sup> God is the defender of the afflicted.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. God of revenge. <sup>O</sup> LORD <sup>†</sup> God, <sup>a</sup> to whom vengeance belongeth; O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, <sup>†</sup> shew thyself.

<sup>2</sup> <sup>b</sup> Lift up thyself, thou <sup>c</sup> judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

<sup>3</sup> LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

<sup>4</sup> *How long* shall they <sup>d</sup> utter *and* speak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?

<sup>5</sup> They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.

<sup>6</sup> They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.

<sup>7</sup> Yet they say, The LORD shall not see; neither shall the God of Jacob regard it.

<sup>8</sup> Understand, ye brutish among the people: and ye fools, when will ye be wise?

<sup>9</sup> He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?

<sup>10</sup> He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, shall not he know?

<sup>11</sup> The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they are vanity.

<sup>12</sup> Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O LORD, and teachest him out of thy law;

<sup>13</sup> That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

<sup>14</sup> For the LORD will not cast off his people; neither will he forsake his inheritance.

<sup>15</sup> But judgement shall return unto righteousness: and all the upright in heart shall follow it.

<sup>16</sup> Who will rise up for me against the evil doers? or who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?

<sup>17</sup> Unless the LORD had been my help, my soul had almost dwelt in silence.

<sup>18</sup> When I said, My foot slippeth; thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

<sup>19</sup> In the multitude of my thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my soul.

<sup>20</sup> Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by a law?

<sup>21</sup> They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.

<sup>22</sup> But the LORD is my defence; and my God is the rock of my refuge.

<sup>23</sup> And he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness; *yea*, the LORD our God shall cut them off.

XIX. DAY. MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. XCV.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 3 for his greatness, 6 and for his goodness; 8 and not to tempt him.

**O** Come, let us sing unto the LORD: <sup>a</sup> let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.

2 Let us <sup>†</sup> come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.

3 For <sup>b</sup> the LORD is a great God, and a great King above all gods.

4 <sup>†</sup> In his hand are the deep places of the earth: <sup>||</sup> the strength of the hills is his also.

5 <sup>†</sup> The sea is his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.

6 O come, let us worship, and bow down: let <sup>c</sup> us kneel before the LORD our maker.

7 For he is our God; and <sup>c</sup> we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. <sup>d</sup> To-day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your heart, <sup>e</sup> as in the <sup>†</sup> provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When <sup>f</sup> your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.

10 Forty years long was I grieved with this generation, and said, *It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways:*

11 Unto whom I sware in my wrath, <sup>†</sup> that they should not enter into my rest.

PSAL. XCVI.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 4 for his greatness, 8 for his kingdom, 13 and for his general judgement.

**O** Sing unto the LORD a new song: sing unto the LORD, all the earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name; shew forth his salvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.

4 For <sup>b</sup> the LORD is great, and <sup>c</sup> greatly to be praised: <sup>d</sup> he is to be feared above all gods.

5 For <sup>e</sup> all the gods of the nations are idols: <sup>f</sup> but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honour and majesty are before him; strength and beauty are in his sanctuary.

7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

8 Give unto the LORD the glory <sup>†</sup> due unto his name: bring an offering, and come into his courts.

9 O worship the LORD, <sup>h</sup> <sup>||</sup> in the beauty of holiness: fear before him, all the earth.

10 Say among the heathen, *that* <sup>i</sup> the LORD reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved; <sup>k</sup> he shall judge the people righteously.

11 Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad, <sup>m</sup> let the sea roar, and the fullness thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that is therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice

13 Before the LORD; for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: <sup>n</sup> he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

PSAL. XCVII.

1 The majesty of God's kingdom. 7 The church rejoiceth at God's judgements upon idolaters. 10 An exhortation to godliness and gladness.

**T**HE LORD reigneth; let the earth rejoice: let the <sup>†</sup> multitude of isles be glad thereof.

2 Clouds and darkness are round about him: <sup>c</sup> righteousness and judgement are the habitation of his throne.

3 A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

4 His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth saw, and trembled.

5 The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the LORD of the whole earth.

6 The heavens declare his righteousness, and all the people see his glory.

7 Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: <sup>i</sup> worship him, all ye gods.

8 Zion heard, and was glad; and the daughters of Judah rejoiced, because of thy judgements, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, art high above all the earth: <sup>k</sup> thou art exalted far above all gods.

10 Ye that love the LORD, <sup>†</sup> hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints: he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

11 Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.

12 Rejoice in the LORD, ye righteous; and give thanks <sup>||</sup> at the remembrance of his holiness.

XIX. DAY. EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. XCVIII.

1 The psalmist exhorteth the Jews, 4 the Gentiles, 7 and all creatures to praise God. A Psalm.

**O** Sing unto the LORD a new song, for he hath done marvellous things: <sup>b</sup> his

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 100. 1.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. prevent his face.

<sup>b</sup> Pf. 96. 4. & 97. 9. & 135. 5.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. whose.

<sup>||</sup> Or, the heights of the hills are his.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. whose the sea is.

<sup>c</sup> Pf. 79. 13. & 80. 1. & 100. 3.

<sup>d</sup> Hebr. 3. 7. & 4. 7. <sup>e</sup> Exod. 17. 2. 7.

<sup>f</sup> Numb. 14. 22, &c. & 20. 13.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. contention.

<sup>†</sup> Pf. 78. 18. 40. 56. <sup>†</sup> Cor. 10. 9.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. if they enter into my rest.

<sup>a</sup> Chron. 16. 23. <sup>†</sup> Pf. 33. 3.

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 145. 3. <sup>c</sup> Pf. 18. 3. <sup>d</sup> Pf. 95. 3.

<sup>e</sup> See Jer. 10. 11, 72.

<sup>f</sup> Pf. 115. 15.

<sup>g</sup> Pf. 29. 1, 2.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. of his name.

<sup>h</sup> Pf. 29. 2. & 110. 3. <sup>||</sup> Or, in the glorious sanctuary.

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 93. 1. & 97. 1.

<sup>k</sup> Pf. 98. 9.

<sup>†</sup> Pf. 69. 34.

<sup>m</sup> Pf. 98. 7, &c.

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 67. 4. Rev. 19. 13.

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 96. 10. <sup>†</sup> Heb. many, or, great isles.

<sup>b</sup> Kings 8. 12. <sup>c</sup> Pf. 18. 11.

<sup>c</sup> Pf. 89. 14. <sup>||</sup> Or, establishment.

<sup>d</sup> Dan. 7. 10.

<sup>e</sup> Pf. 77. 18. & 104. 32.

<sup>f</sup> Judg. 5.

<sup>g</sup> Mic. 1. 4. Nah. 1. 5.

<sup>h</sup> Pf. 19. 1. & 50. 6.

<sup>i</sup> Exod. 20. 4. Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 8.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. 12. 6.

<sup>k</sup> Pf. 95. 3. & 96. 4.

<sup>†</sup> Pf. 34. 14. & 101. 3.

<sup>†</sup> Amos 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9.

<sup>m</sup> Pf. 112. 4. <sup>n</sup> Pf. 33. 1.

<sup>o</sup> Pf. 30. 4. <sup>||</sup> Or, to the memorial.

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 33. 3. & 96. 1.

<sup>b</sup> Isai. 42. 10. <sup>†</sup> Isai. 59. 16. & 63. 5.



right hand, and his holy arm, hath gotten him the victory.

<sup>c</sup> Ifai. 52. <sup>10.</sup> <sup>11</sup> Or, revealed. 2<sup>c</sup> The LORD hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he <sup>11</sup> openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

3 He hath remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

4 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoice, and sing praise.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.

6 With trumpets and sound of cornet make a joyful noise before the LORD, the King.

<sup>d</sup> Pf. 96. 11. &c. 7<sup>d</sup> Let the sea roar, and the fullness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap *their* hands: let the hills be joyful together

<sup>e</sup> Pf. 96. 10. <sup>23.</sup> 9 Before the LORD; <sup>e</sup> for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

P S A L. XCIX.

1 *The prophet setting forth the kingdom of God in Zion, 5 exhorteth all, by the example of their forefathers, to worship God at his holy hill.*

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 93. 1. <sup>b</sup> Exod. 25. 22. <sup>11</sup> Or, it is holy. <sup>12</sup> Heb. stagger. **T**HE <sup>a</sup> LORD reigneth; let the people tremble: <sup>b</sup> he sitteth *between* the cherubims; let the earth <sup>†</sup> be moved.

2 The LORD is great in Zion, and he is high above all people.

3 Let them praise thy great and terrible name; *for it is holy.*

<sup>c</sup> Job 36. 5. 4<sup>c</sup> The king's strength also loveth judgement; thou dost establish equity, thou execute judgement and righteousness in Jacob.

<sup>d</sup> ver. 9. <sup>e</sup> 1 Chron. 28. 2. <sup>11</sup> Or, it is holy. <sup>12</sup> Heb. stagger. 5<sup>d</sup> Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at <sup>e</sup> his footstool: *for* <sup>11</sup> he is holy.

6<sup>f</sup> Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his name: they called upon the LORD, and he answered them.

<sup>e</sup> Exod. 31. 9. 7<sup>g</sup> He spake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his testimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them.

<sup>a</sup> Numb. 14. 20. <sup>12</sup> Heb. stagger. <sup>13</sup> See Exod. 32. 2, &c. 8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: <sup>b</sup> thou wast a God that forgavest them, though <sup>i</sup> thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.

9<sup>k</sup> Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill: *for the LORD our God is holy.*

P S A L. C.

1 *An exhortation to praise God cheerfully, 3 for his greatness, 4 and for his power.*

\* A Psalm of <sup>11</sup> praise.

**M**AKE <sup>a</sup> a joyful noise unto the LORD, <sup>†</sup> all ye lands.

2 Serve the LORD with gladness: come before his presence with singing.

3 Know ye that the LORD he is God; <sup>b</sup> *it is he that* hath made us, <sup>11</sup> and not we ourselves; <sup>c</sup> *we are* his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

4<sup>d</sup> Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, *and* into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, *and* bless his name.

5 For the LORD is good; <sup>e</sup> his mercy is everlasting; and his truth *endureth* <sup>†</sup> to all generations.

P S A L. CI.

David maketh a vow and profession of godliness. A Psalm of David.

**I** Will sing of mercy and judgement: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.

2 I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way. O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.

3 I will set no <sup>†</sup> wicked thing before mine eyes: <sup>a</sup> I hate the work of them <sup>b</sup> that turn aside; *it* shall not cleave to me.

4 A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not know a wicked person.

5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: <sup>c</sup> him that hath an high look, and a proud heart, will not I suffer.

6 Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh <sup>11</sup> in a perfect way, he shall serve me.

7 He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house; he that telleth lies <sup>†</sup> shall not tarry in my sight.

8 I will <sup>d</sup> early destroy all the wicked of the land: that I may cut off all wicked doers <sup>e</sup> from the city of the LORD.

XX. DAY. MORNING PRAYER

P S A L. CII.

1 *The prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint: 12 he taketh comfort in the eternity and mercy of God. 18 The mercies of God are to be recorded: 23 he sustaineth his weakness by the unchangeableness of God.*

A prayer <sup>11</sup> of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

**H**EAR my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.

2<sup>a</sup> Hide not thy face from me in the day when I am in trouble; incline thine ear unto me: in the day when I call, answer me speedily.

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 145. title. <sup>11</sup> Or, thanksgiving.

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 95. 7. <sup>†</sup> Heb. all the earth.

<sup>b</sup> Pf. 119. 73. & 139. 13, &c. & 149. 2.

<sup>c</sup> Eph. 2. 10. <sup>11</sup> Or, and his are.

<sup>d</sup> Pf. 95. 7. <sup>e</sup> Ezek. 34. 30, 31.

<sup>d</sup> Pf. 66. 13. <sup>e</sup> Pf. 136. 1, &c.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. to generation and generation.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. thing of Belial.

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 97. 10. <sup>b</sup> Pf. 125. 5.

<sup>c</sup> Pf. 18. 27. <sup>d</sup> Prov. 6. 17.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. shall not be established.

<sup>d</sup> Pf. 75. 10. <sup>e</sup> Jer. 21. 12.

<sup>e</sup> Pf. 48. 2, &c.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. shall not be established.

<sup>d</sup> Pf. 75. 10. <sup>e</sup> Jer. 21. 12.

<sup>e</sup> Pf. 48. 2, &c.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. shall not be established.

<sup>d</sup> Pf. 75. 10. <sup>e</sup> Jer. 21. 12.

<sup>e</sup> Pf. 48. 2, &c.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. shall not be established.

<sup>d</sup> Pf. 75. 10. <sup>e</sup> Jer. 21. 12.

<sup>e</sup> Pf. 48. 2, &c.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. shall not be established.

<sup>d</sup> Pf. 75. 10. <sup>e</sup> Jer. 21. 12.

<sup>e</sup> Pf. 48. 2, &c.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. shall not be established.

<sup>d</sup> Pf. 75. 10. <sup>e</sup> Jer. 21. 12.

<sup>e</sup> Pf. 48. 2, &c.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. shall not be established.

<sup>b</sup> James 4.  
<sup>24.</sup>  
|| Or, (as  
some read)  
*into smoke.*  
<sup>c</sup> Job 30.  
<sup>30.</sup>  
<sup>d</sup> Job 19.  
<sup>20.</sup>  
Lam. 4. 8.  
|| Or,  
*flashes.*  
<sup>e</sup> Job 30.  
<sup>29.</sup>  
<sup>f</sup> Ps. 42. 3.  
& 80. 5.  
<sup>g</sup> Ps. 109.  
23. & 144.  
<sup>4.</sup>  
Eccl. 6.  
<sup>12.</sup>  
<sup>d</sup> Isai. 40.  
<sup>6.</sup>  
James 1.  
<sup>10.</sup>  
<sup>i</sup> Lam 5.  
<sup>19.</sup>  
<sup>k</sup> Ps. 135.  
<sup>13.</sup>  
<sup>l</sup> Ps. 79. 1.  
<sup>m</sup> Ps. 22. 31.  
Isai. 43. 21.  
<sup>n</sup> Ps. 14. 2.  
& 33. 13.  
<sup>o</sup> Ps. 79. 12.  
<sup>p</sup> Heb.  
*the children  
of death.*  
<sup>q</sup> Heb.  
*afflicted.*  
<sup>r</sup> Isai. 38.  
<sup>20.</sup>  
<sup>s</sup> Hebr. x.  
<sup>10.</sup>  
<sup>t</sup> Isai. 57. 6.  
& 65. 17.  
& 66. 22.  
Rom. 8. 20.  
<sup>u</sup> Pet. 3. 7.  
<sup>10.</sup>  
<sup>v</sup> Heb.  
*stand.*

3 <sup>b</sup> For my days are consumed || like  
smoke, and <sup>c</sup> my bones are burned as an  
hearth.  
4 My heart is smitten, and withered like  
grass; so that I forget to eat my bread.  
5 By reason of the voice of my groaning,  
<sup>d</sup> my bones cleave to my || skin.  
6 <sup>e</sup> I am like a pelican of the wilderness:  
I am like an owl of the desert.  
7 I watch, and am as a sparrow alone  
upon the house-top.  
8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day;  
and they that are mad against me, are  
sworn against me.  
9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and  
<sup>f</sup> mingled my drink with weeping;  
10 Because of thine indignation and thy  
wrath: for thou hast lifted me up, and cast  
me down.  
11 <sup>g</sup> My days are like a shadow that de-  
clineth; and <sup>h</sup> I am withered like grass.  
12 But <sup>i</sup> thou, O LORD, shalt endure for  
ever, and <sup>k</sup> thy remembrance unto all ge-  
nerations.  
13 Thou shalt arise, and have mercy up-  
on Zion: for the time to favour her, yea,  
the set time is come.  
14 For thy servants take pleasure in <sup>l</sup> her  
stones, and favour the dust thereof.  
15 So the heathen shall fear the name of  
the LORD, and all the kings of the earth  
thy glory.  
16 When the LORD shall build up Zion,  
he shall appear in his glory.  
17 He will regard the prayer of the desti-  
tute, and not despise their prayer.  
18 This shall be written for the genera-  
tion to come: and <sup>m</sup> the people which shall  
be created, shall praise the LORD.  
19 For <sup>n</sup> he hath looked down from the  
height of his sanctuary; from heaven did  
the LORD behold the earth;  
20 <sup>o</sup> To hear the groaning of the prisoner,  
to loose <sup>p</sup> those that are appointed to death;  
21 To declare the name of the LORD in  
Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem;  
22 When the people are gathered toge-  
ther, and the kingdoms to serve the LORD.  
23 He <sup>q</sup> weakened my strength in the  
way; he shortened my days.  
24 <sup>r</sup> I said, O my God, take me not away  
in the midst of my days: thy years are  
throughout all generations.  
25 <sup>s</sup> Of old hast thou laid the foundation  
of the earth: and the heavens are the work  
of thy hands.  
26 <sup>t</sup> They shall perish, but thou shalt  
endure: yea, all of them shall wax old  
like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou  
change them, and they shall be changed:

27 But thou *art* the same, and thy years  
shall have no end.

28 <sup>u</sup> The children of thy servants shall  
continue, and their seed shall be establish-  
ed before thee. <sup>Ps. 69. 36.</sup>

PSAL. CIII.

*1 An exhortation to praise God for his mercy, 15  
and for the constancy thereof.*

*A Psalm of David.*

BLESS <sup>a</sup> the LORD, O my soul: and all  
that is within me, *bless* his holy name.  
2 Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget  
not all his benefits:

3 <sup>b</sup> Who forgiveth all thine iniquities;  
who healeth all thy diseases: <sup>Ps. 130. 8.</sup>  
Matth. 9.

4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruc-  
tion; <sup>c</sup> who crowneth thee with loving-  
kindness and tender mercies: <sup>2. 6.</sup>  
Mark 2. 5;  
Luke 7. 47.

5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good  
things; so that <sup>d</sup> thy youth is renewed like  
the eagle's. <sup>c</sup> Ps. 5. 12.  
<sup>d</sup> Isai. 40.  
31.  
<sup>e</sup> Ps. 146. 7.

6 <sup>e</sup> The LORD executeth righteousness  
and judgement for all *that are* oppressed. <sup>f</sup> Ps. 147.  
19.

7 <sup>f</sup> He made known his ways unto Moses,  
his acts unto the children of Israel. <sup>g</sup> Exod.  
34. 6, 7.  
Numb. 14.  
18.

8 <sup>g</sup> The LORD is merciful and gracious,  
slow to anger, and <sup>h</sup> plenteous in mercy. <sup>Deut. 5. 10.</sup>  
Neh. 9. 17.

9 <sup>h</sup> He will not always chide; neither will  
he keep *his anger* for ever. <sup>Ps. 86. 15.</sup>  
Jer. 32. 18.

10 <sup>i</sup> He hath not dealt with us after our  
sins; nor rewarded us according to our  
iniquities. <sup>j</sup> Heb.  
*great of  
mercy.*

11 <sup>k</sup> For <sup>l</sup> as the heaven is high above  
the earth, so great is his mercy toward them  
that fear him. <sup>h</sup> Ps. 30. 5.  
Isai. 57. 16.  
Jer. 3. 5.  
Mic. 7. 18.

12 As far as the east is from the west,  
so far hath he removed our transgressions  
from us. <sup>i</sup> Ezra 9.  
13.

13 <sup>l</sup> Like as a father pitieth *his* children,  
so the LORD pitieth them that fear him. <sup>k</sup> Ephes. 3.  
18.

14 For he knoweth our frame: <sup>m</sup> he re-  
membereth that we are dust. <sup>l</sup> Heb.  
*according  
to the height  
of the hea-  
ven.*

15 *As for* man, <sup>n</sup> his days are as grass: <sup>o</sup> as  
a flower of the field, so he flourisheth. <sup>1</sup> Mal. 3.  
17.

16 For the wind passeth over it, and <sup>p</sup> it  
is gone; and <sup>q</sup> the place thereof shall know  
it no more. <sup>n</sup> Ps. 90. 5.  
<sup>o</sup> Job 14. 1.

17 But the mercy of the LORD is from  
everlasting to everlasting upon them that  
fear him, and his righteousness <sup>r</sup> unto child-  
ren's children; <sup>2.</sup>  
James 1.  
10, 11.

18 <sup>r</sup> To such as keep his covenant, and to  
those that remember his commandments  
to do them. <sup>q</sup> Job 7. 10.  
& 20. 9.  
<sup>r</sup> Exod. 20.  
6.

19 The LORD hath prepared his throne  
in the heavens; and his kingdom ruleth  
over all. <sup>s</sup> Deut. 7. 9.

20 <sup>s</sup> Bless the LORD, ye his angels, <sup>t</sup> that  
excel in strength, that do his command-  
ments. <sup>Ps. 148. 2.</sup>  
<sup>t</sup> Heb.  
*mighty in  
strength:*  
See Ps. 78.  
25.



ments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.

<sup>c</sup> Dan. 7. 9. <sup>10.</sup> <sup>Hebr. 1. 14.</sup> 21 Bless ye the LORD, all ye his hosts; <sup>t</sup> ye ministers of his that do his pleasure.

22 Bless the LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion: bless the LORD, O my soul.

XX. DAY. EVENING PRAYER.

P S A L. CIV.

1 *A meditation upon the mighty power, 7 and wonderful providence of God. 31 God's glory is eternal. 33 The prophet voweth perpetually to praise God.*

**B**LESS the LORD, O my soul: O LORD my God, thou art very great; <sup>a</sup> thou art clothed with honour and majesty.

2 <sup>b</sup> Who coverest thyself with light as with a garment: <sup>c</sup> who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain.

3 <sup>d</sup> Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters; <sup>e</sup> who maketh the clouds his chariot; <sup>f</sup> who walketh upon the wings of the wind:

4 <sup>g</sup> Who maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming fire:

5 <sup>h</sup> Who laid the foundations of the earth, that it should not be removed for ever.

6 <sup>i</sup> Thou coveredst it with the deep as with a garment: the waters stood above the mountains.

7 <sup>k</sup> At thy rebuke they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they halted away.

8 <sup>l</sup> They go up by the mountains; they go down by the vallies unto the place which thou hast founded for them.

9 <sup>m</sup> Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over; <sup>n</sup> that they turn not again to cover the earth.

10 <sup>o</sup> He sendeth the springs into the vallies, which <sup>p</sup> run among the hills.

11 They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild asses <sup>q</sup> quench their thirst.

12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, which <sup>r</sup> sing among the branches.

13 <sup>s</sup> He watereth the hills from his chambers: <sup>t</sup> the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.

14 <sup>u</sup> He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth:

15 And <sup>v</sup> wine that maketh glad the heart of man, and <sup>w</sup> oil to make his face to shine, and bread which strengtheneth man's heart.

16 The trees of the LORD are full of sap; the cedars of Lebanon <sup>x</sup> which he hath planted;

17 Where the birds make their nests: as for the stork, the fir-trees are her house.

18 The high hills are a refuge for the wild goats, and the rocks for the conies.

19 <sup>y</sup> He appointeth the moon for seasons: <sup>z</sup> the sun knoweth his going down. <sup>14.</sup>

20 <sup>aa</sup> Thou makest darkneis, and it is night: wherein <sup>ab</sup> all the beasts of the forest do creep forth. <sup>15.</sup>

21 <sup>ac</sup> The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.

22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens. <sup>16.</sup>

23 Man goeth forth to his work and to his labour until the evening.

24 <sup>ad</sup> O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches. <sup>17.</sup>

25 So is this great and wide sea, wherein are things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.

26 There go the ships: there is that leviathan, whom thou hast <sup>ae</sup> made to play therein. <sup>18.</sup>

27 <sup>af</sup> These wait all upon thee: that thou mayest give them their meat in due season. <sup>19.</sup>

28 That thou givest them, they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: <sup>ag</sup> thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust. <sup>20.</sup>

30 <sup>ah</sup> Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth. <sup>21.</sup>

31 The glory of the LORD <sup>ai</sup> shall endure for ever: the LORD shall rejoice in his works. <sup>22.</sup>

32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth: <sup>aj</sup> he toucheth the hills, and they smoke. <sup>23.</sup>

33 <sup>ak</sup> I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will sing praise unto my God, while I have my being. <sup>24.</sup>

34 My meditation of him shall be sweet: I will be glad in the LORD.

35 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more. Bless thou the LORD, O my soul. Praise ye the LORD.

XXI. DAY. MORNING PRAYER.

P S A L. CV.

1 *An exhortation to praise God, and to seek out his works. 7 The story of God's providence over Abraham, 16 over Joseph, 23 over Jacob in Egypt, 26 over Moses delivering the Israelites, 37 over the Israelites brought out of Egypt, sed in the wilderness, and planted in Canaan.*

<sup>a</sup> Ps. 93. 1.  
<sup>b</sup> Dan. 7. 9.  
<sup>c</sup> Isai. 40.  
<sup>22.</sup> & 45.  
<sup>12.</sup>  
<sup>d</sup> Amos 9.  
<sup>3.</sup>  
<sup>e</sup> Isai. 19. 1.  
<sup>f</sup> Ps. 18. 10.  
<sup>8</sup> Hebr. 1.  
<sup>7.</sup>  
<sup>g</sup> Heb.  
*He hath*  
*founded the*  
*earth upon*  
*her bases.*  
<sup>h</sup> Job 26.  
<sup>7.</sup> & 38. 4.  
<sup>i</sup> Ps. 24. 2. &  
<sup>136.</sup> 6.  
<sup>1</sup> Gen. 7.  
<sup>19.</sup>  
<sup>k</sup> Gen. 8. 1.  
<sup>11</sup> Or, *The*  
*mountains*  
*ascend, the*  
*vallies de-*  
*scend.*  
<sup>1</sup> Ps. 33. 7.  
<sup>Jer.</sup> 5. 22.  
<sup>m</sup> Gen. 9.  
<sup>11.</sup> 15.  
<sup>o</sup> Heb.  
*Who send-*  
*eth.*  
<sup>q</sup> Heb.  
*walk.*  
<sup>u</sup> Heb.  
*break.*  
<sup>u</sup> Heb.  
*give a*  
*voice.*  
<sup>n</sup> Ps. 147. 8.  
<sup>o</sup> Ps. 65. 9.  
<sup>p</sup> Gen. 1.  
<sup>29.</sup> 30. &  
<sup>3.</sup> 18. & 9. 3.  
<sup>q</sup> Judg 9.  
<sup>13.</sup>  
<sup>r</sup> Ps. 23. 5.  
<sup>s</sup> Prov. 31. 6.  
<sup>7.</sup>  
<sup>t</sup> Heb.  
*to make his*  
*face shine*  
*with oil,*  
*or, more*  
*than oil.*  
<sup>x</sup> Numb.  
<sup>24.</sup> 6.

<sup>14.</sup>  
<sup>15.</sup>  
<sup>16.</sup>  
<sup>17.</sup>  
<sup>18.</sup>  
<sup>19.</sup>  
<sup>20.</sup>  
<sup>21.</sup>  
<sup>22.</sup>  
<sup>23.</sup>  
<sup>24.</sup>  
<sup>25.</sup>  
<sup>26.</sup>  
<sup>27.</sup>  
<sup>28.</sup>  
<sup>29.</sup>  
<sup>30.</sup>  
<sup>31.</sup>  
<sup>32.</sup>  
<sup>33.</sup>  
<sup>34.</sup>  
<sup>35.</sup>  
<sup>36.</sup>  
<sup>37.</sup>  
<sup>38.</sup>  
<sup>39.</sup>  
<sup>40.</sup>  
<sup>41.</sup>  
<sup>42.</sup>  
<sup>43.</sup>  
<sup>44.</sup>  
<sup>45.</sup>  
<sup>46.</sup>  
<sup>47.</sup>  
<sup>48.</sup>  
<sup>49.</sup>  
<sup>50.</sup>  
<sup>51.</sup>  
<sup>52.</sup>  
<sup>53.</sup>  
<sup>54.</sup>  
<sup>55.</sup>  
<sup>56.</sup>  
<sup>57.</sup>  
<sup>58.</sup>  
<sup>59.</sup>  
<sup>60.</sup>  
<sup>61.</sup>  
<sup>62.</sup>  
<sup>63.</sup>  
<sup>64.</sup>  
<sup>65.</sup>  
<sup>66.</sup>  
<sup>67.</sup>  
<sup>68.</sup>  
<sup>69.</sup>  
<sup>70.</sup>  
<sup>71.</sup>  
<sup>72.</sup>  
<sup>73.</sup>  
<sup>74.</sup>  
<sup>75.</sup>  
<sup>76.</sup>  
<sup>77.</sup>  
<sup>78.</sup>  
<sup>79.</sup>  
<sup>80.</sup>  
<sup>81.</sup>  
<sup>82.</sup>  
<sup>83.</sup>  
<sup>84.</sup>  
<sup>85.</sup>  
<sup>86.</sup>  
<sup>87.</sup>  
<sup>88.</sup>  
<sup>89.</sup>  
<sup>90.</sup>  
<sup>91.</sup>  
<sup>92.</sup>  
<sup>93.</sup>  
<sup>94.</sup>  
<sup>95.</sup>  
<sup>96.</sup>  
<sup>97.</sup>  
<sup>98.</sup>  
<sup>99.</sup>  
<sup>100.</sup>

<sup>a</sup> 1 Chron.  
26. 8.  
Mal. 2. 4.

**O** <sup>a</sup> Give thanks unto the LORD; call up-  
on his name: make known his deeds  
among the people.

2 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him:  
talk ye of all his wondrous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy name; let the heart  
of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

4 Seek the LORD, and his strength: seek  
his face evermore.

5 Remember his marvellous works that  
he hath done; his wonders and the judge-  
ments of his mouth;

6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye  
children of Jacob his chosen.

7 He is the LORD our God: his judge-  
ments are in all the earth.

8 He hath remembered his covenant for  
ever, the word *which* he commanded to a  
thousand generations.

9 <sup>b</sup> Which covenant he made with Abra-  
ham, and his oath unto Isaac;

10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob  
for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting  
covenant:

11 Saying, <sup>c</sup> Unto thee will I give the  
land of Canaan, <sup>†</sup> the lot of your inheri-  
tance.

12 <sup>d</sup> When they were *but* a few men in  
number; yea, very few, and <sup>e</sup> strangers in  
it;

13 When they went from one nation to  
another, from *one* kingdom to another  
people:

14 <sup>f</sup> He suffered no man to do them  
wrong: yea, <sup>g</sup> he reprov'd kings for their  
sakes:

15 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed, and  
do my prophets no harm.

16 Moreover, <sup>h</sup> he called for a famine  
upon the land: he brake the whole <sup>i</sup> staff  
of bread.

17 <sup>k</sup> He sent a man before them, <sup>†</sup> *even*  
Joseph, *who* was sold for a servant:

18 <sup>m</sup> Whose feet they hurt with fetters:  
<sup>†</sup> he was laid in iron.

19 Until the time that his word came:  
the word of the LORD tried him.

20 <sup>n</sup> The king sent and loosed him; *even*  
the ruler of the people, and let him go  
free.

21 <sup>o</sup> He made him lord of his house, and  
ruler of all his <sup>†</sup> substance:

22 To bind his princes at his pleasure;  
and teach his senators wisdom.

23 <sup>p</sup> Israel also came into Egypt; and Ja-  
cob sojourn'd <sup>q</sup> in the land of Ham.

24 And <sup>r</sup> he increased his people great-  
ly; and made them stronger than their  
enemies.

25 <sup>s</sup> He turned their heart to hate his

people, to deal subtilly with his servants.

26 <sup>t</sup> He sent Moses his servant; and Aaron  
whom he had chosen.

27 <sup>u</sup> They shewed <sup>†</sup> his signs among them,  
and wonders in the land of Ham.

28 <sup>v</sup> He sent darkness, and made it dark;  
and <sup>w</sup> they rebelled not against his word.

29 <sup>x</sup> He turned their waters into blood,  
and slew their fish.

30 <sup>y</sup> Their land brought forth frogs  
in abundance, in the chambers of their  
kings.

31 <sup>z</sup> He spake, and there came divers sorts  
of flies, and lice in all their coasts.

32 <sup>†</sup> He gave them hail for rain, and  
flaming fire in their land.

33 <sup>†</sup> He smote their vines also and their  
fig-trees; and brake the trees of their  
coasts.

34 <sup>†</sup> He spake, and the locusts came: and  
caterpillars, and that without number,

35 And did eat up all the herbs in their  
land, and devoured the fruit of their  
ground.

36 <sup>†</sup> He smote also all the first-born in  
their land: <sup>†</sup> the chief of all their strength.

37 <sup>†</sup> He brought them forth also with sil-  
ver and gold: and *there was* not one feeble  
*person* among their tribes.

38 <sup>†</sup> Egypt was glad when they departed:  
for the fear of them fell upon them.

39 <sup>k</sup> He spread a cloud for a covering; and  
fire to give light in the night.

40 <sup>†</sup> The people asked, and he brought  
quails; and <sup>m</sup> satisfied them with the bread  
of heaven.

41 <sup>n</sup> He opened the rock, and the waters  
gushed out; they ran in the dry places *like*  
a river.

42 For he remembered <sup>o</sup> his holy promise,  
and Abraham his servant.

43 And he brought forth his people with  
joy, and his chosen with <sup>†</sup> gladness:

44 <sup>p</sup> And gave them the lands of the  
heathen: and they inherited the labour of  
the people;

45 <sup>†</sup> That they might observe his statutes,  
and keep his laws. <sup>†</sup> Praise ye the LORD.

XXI. DAY. EVENING PRAYER.

P S A L. CVI.

1 The psalmist exhorteth to praise God: 4 he pray-  
eth for pardon of sin: 7 the story of the people's  
rebellion, and God's mercy: 47 he concludeth  
with prayer and praise.

**PRAISE** <sup>†</sup> ye the LORD. <sup>†</sup> O <sup>b</sup> give thanks  
unto the LORD; for he is good: for  
his mercy endureth for ever.

2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the  
LORD? *who* can shew forth all his praise?

<sup>b</sup> Gen. 17.  
2. & 22. 16,  
&c. & 26.  
3. & 28.  
23. & 35.  
12.  
Luk. 1. 73.  
Hebr. 6. 17.  
<sup>c</sup> Gen. 13.  
15. & 15.  
18.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
the cord.  
<sup>d</sup> Gen. 34.  
30.  
Deut. 7. 7.  
& 26. 5.  
<sup>e</sup> Hebr. 12.  
9.  
<sup>f</sup> Gen. 35.  
5.  
<sup>g</sup> Gen. 12.  
17. & 20.  
3. 7.

<sup>h</sup> Gen. 41.  
54.  
<sup>i</sup> Lev. 26.  
26.  
Mal. 3. 1.  
Ezek. 4. 16.  
<sup>k</sup> Gen. 45.  
5. & 50. 20.  
<sup>†</sup> Gen. 37.  
28.  
<sup>m</sup> Gen. 39.  
20. & 40.  
25.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
his soul  
came into  
iron.  
<sup>n</sup> Gen. 41.  
14.  
<sup>o</sup> Gen. 41.  
40.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
portion.  
<sup>p</sup> Gen. 46.  
6.  
Pl. 78. 51.  
<sup>q</sup> Pl. 106.  
22.  
<sup>r</sup> Exod. 1.  
7.  
<sup>s</sup> Exod. 1.  
8. &c.

<sup>t</sup> Exod. 3.  
10. & 4.  
12. 14.  
<sup>u</sup> Exod. 7.  
9.  
Pl. 78. 43.  
&c.  
<sup>v</sup> Heb.  
words of  
his signs.  
<sup>x</sup> Exod. 10.  
22.  
<sup>y</sup> Pl. 99. 7.  
<sup>z</sup> Exod. 7.  
20.  
<sup>†</sup> Exod. 8. 6.  
<sup>b</sup> Exod. 8.  
17. 24.  
<sup>c</sup> Exod. 9.  
23.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
He gave  
their rain  
hail.  
<sup>d</sup> Pl. 78. 47.  
<sup>e</sup> Exod. 10.  
4. 13.  
<sup>f</sup> Exod. 12.  
29.  
Pl. 78. 51.  
<sup>g</sup> Gen. 49.  
3.  
<sup>h</sup> Exod. 12.  
35.  
<sup>i</sup> Exod. 13.  
33.  
<sup>k</sup> Exod. 13.  
21.  
<sup>†</sup> Exod. 16.  
12. &c.  
<sup>m</sup> Pl. 78. 24.  
25.  
<sup>n</sup> Exod.  
17. 6.  
Numb. 20.  
11.  
<sup>†</sup> Pl. 78. 16.  
<sup>†</sup> Cor. 10.  
4.  
<sup>o</sup> Gen. 15.  
14.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
singing.  
<sup>p</sup> Deut. 6  
10. 11.  
Joh. 13. 7.  
&c.  
<sup>q</sup> Deut. 4.  
1. 40. & 6.  
21. 25.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
Hallelujah.



3 Blessed are they that keep judgement,  
and he that doeth righteousness at all times.

<sup>c</sup> Pf. 119.  
<sup>13</sup> 4 Remember me, O LORD, with the fa-  
vour that thou bearest unto thy people: O  
visit me with thy salvation:

5 That I may see the good of thy chosen,  
that I may rejoice in the gladness of thy  
nation, that I may glory with thine in-  
heritance.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Kings  
8.47.  
Dan. 9.5. 6 We have sinned with our fathers:  
we have committed iniquity, we have done  
wickedly.

<sup>e</sup> Exod. 14.  
<sup>21, 12.</sup> 7 Our fathers understood not thy won-  
ders in Egypt, they remembered not the  
multitude of thy mercies; <sup>e</sup> but provoked  
him at the sea, even at the Red sea.

<sup>f</sup> Exod. 9.  
<sup>16.</sup> 8 Nevertheless, he saved them for his  
name's sake, <sup>f</sup> that he might make his  
mighty power to be known.

<sup>g</sup> Exod. 15.  
<sup>24.</sup> 9 He rebuked the Red sea also, and it  
was dried up: so <sup>h</sup> he led them through  
the depths as through the wilderness.

<sup>h</sup> 10 And he saved them from the hand of  
him that hated them, and redeemed them  
from the hand of the enemy.

<sup>i</sup> Exod. 14.  
<sup>27.</sup> 11 And the waters covered their ene-  
mies: there was not one of them left.

<sup>k</sup> Exod. 14.  
<sup>31. & 15.3.</sup> 12 He believed they his words; they  
sang his praise.

<sup>l</sup> Exod. 15.  
<sup>24. & 17.2.</sup> 13 <sup>†</sup> They soon forgot his works; they  
waited not for his counsel:

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
They made  
haste, they  
forgot. 14 <sup>m</sup> But <sup>†</sup> lusted exceedingly in the wil-  
derness, and tempted God in the desert.

<sup>n</sup> Numb.  
<sup>11.4, 33.</sup> 15 And he gave them their request; but  
sent leanness into their soul.

<sup>o</sup> Pf. 78.18.  
<sup>1</sup> Cor. 10.  
6. 16 They envied Moses also in the camp,  
and Aaron the saint of the LORD.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
lusted a lust. 17 The earth opened and swallowed  
up Dathan, and covered the company of  
Abiram.

<sup>p</sup> Numb.  
<sup>16.1, &c.</sup> 18 And a fire was kindled in their com-  
pany; the flame burned up the wicked.

<sup>q</sup> Numb.  
<sup>16.31.</sup> 19 They made a calf in Horeb, and  
worshipped the molten image.

<sup>r</sup> Exod. 32.  
4. 20 Thus <sup>s</sup> they changed their glory into  
the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.

<sup>t</sup> Jer. 2.11.  
Rom. 1.23.  
<sup>†</sup> Pf. 78.51.  
& 105.23. 21 They forgot God their Saviour, which  
had done great things in Egypt;

<sup>u</sup> Exod. 32.  
<sup>10, 12, 32.</sup> 22 Wondrous works in <sup>v</sup> the land of  
Ham, and terrible things by the Red sea.

<sup>w</sup> Deut. 9.  
<sup>19. & 10.10.</sup> 23 Therefore he said that he would  
destroy them, had not Moses his chosen  
<sup>x</sup> stood before him in the breach, to turn  
away his wrath, lest he should destroy  
them.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
a land of  
desire. 24 Yea, they despised <sup>y</sup> <sup>†</sup> the pleasant  
land, they believed not his word:

<sup>z</sup> Numb.  
<sup>14.2.</sup> 25 But murmured in their tents, and  
hearkened not unto the voice of the  
LORD.

26 Therefore he lifted up his hand a-  
gainst them, to overthrow them in the  
wilderness:

27 <sup>†</sup> To overthrow their seed also a-  
mong the nations, and to scatter them in  
the lands.

28 They joined themselves also unto  
Baal-peor, and ate the sacrifices of the  
dead.

29 Thus they provoked him to anger with  
their inventions: and the plague brake in  
upon them.

30 Then stood up Phinehas, and exe-  
cuted judgement: and so the plague was  
stayed.

31 And that was counted unto him for  
righteousness, unto all generations for ever-  
more.

32 They angered him also at the waters  
of strife, so that it went ill with Moses for  
their sakes:

33 Because they provoked his spirit, so  
that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.

34 They did not destroy the nations,  
concerning whom the LORD command-  
ed them:

35 But were mingled among the hea-  
then, and learned their works.

36 And they served their idols: which  
were a snare unto them.

37 Yea, they sacrificed their sons and  
their daughters unto devils,

38 And shed innocent blood, even the  
blood of their sons and of their daughters,  
whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Can-  
aan: and the land was polluted with  
blood.

39 Thus were they defiled with their own  
works, and went a whoring with their  
own inventions.

40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD  
kindled against his people, inasmuch that  
he abhorred his own inheritance.

41 And he gave them into the hand of  
the heathen; and they that hated them  
ruled over them.

42 Their enemies also oppressed them,  
and they were brought into subjection un-  
der their hand.

43 Many times did he deliver them; but  
they provoked him with their counsel; and  
were brought low for their iniquity.

44 Nevertheless, he regarded their afflic-  
tion when he heard their cry.

45 And he remembered for them his  
covenant, and repented according to the  
multitude of his mercies.

46 He made them also to be pitied of  
all those that carried them captives.

47 Save us, O LORD our God, and ga-

<sup>a</sup> Numb.  
14.28.  
Pf. 95.11.  
Ezek. 20.

<sup>b</sup> Heb.  
To make  
them fall.

<sup>c</sup> Pf. 44.11.  
Ezek. 20.  
23.

<sup>d</sup> Numb. 25.  
23. & 31.  
16.  
Deut. 32.

<sup>e</sup> Hof. 9.10.  
Wisd. 14.  
15.  
Rev. 2.14.

<sup>f</sup> Numb.  
25.7.

<sup>g</sup> Numb.  
20.3, 13.  
Deut. 3.26.

<sup>h</sup> Numb.  
20.10.  
Judg. 1.  
21.27.

<sup>i</sup> Deut. 7.  
2.

<sup>j</sup> Judg. 2.  
2. & 3.5, 6.  
Isai. 2.6.

<sup>k</sup> Exod. 23.  
33.  
Deut. 7.16.

<sup>l</sup> 1 Kings.  
16.3.  
Isai. 57.5.  
Ezek. 16.  
20. & 20.  
26.

<sup>m</sup> Cor. 10.  
20.  
Numb.  
35.33.

<sup>n</sup> Lev. 17.  
7.  
Numb. 15.  
39.

<sup>o</sup> Judg. 2.  
18.

<sup>p</sup> Or.  
impoverish-  
ed, or,  
weakened.

<sup>q</sup> Judg. 3.  
9. & 4.3.  
& 6.7. & 10.  
10.

<sup>r</sup> Deut. 30.  
3.

<sup>s</sup> Ezra 9.9.  
Jer. 42.12.

<sup>t</sup> 1 Chron.  
16.35, 36.

ther us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, and to triumph in thy praise.

48 Blessed be the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. † Praise ye the LORD.

## XXII. DAY. MORNING PRAYER.

## PSAL. CVII.

1 The psalmist exhorteth the redeemed, in praising God, to observe his manifold providence, 4 over travellers, 10 over captives, 17 over sick men, 23 over seamen, 33 and in divers varieties of life.

2 <sup>a</sup> GIVE thanks unto the LORD, for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say so, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east and from the west, from the north and † from the south.

4 They wandered in the wilderness in a solitary way; they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.

6 <sup>b</sup> Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, and he delivered them out of their distresses.

7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

8 <sup>c</sup> Oh, that men would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!

9 For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

10 Such as sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death, being <sup>d</sup> bound in affliction and iron;

11 Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned <sup>e</sup> the counsel of the most High:

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour; they fell down, and there was none to help.

13 <sup>f</sup> Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, and he saved them out of their distresses.

14 <sup>g</sup> He brought them out of darkness, and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.

15 <sup>h</sup> Oh, that men would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!

16 For he hath broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.

17 Fools, because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

18 <sup>i</sup> Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat; and they <sup>k</sup> draw near unto the gates of death.

19 <sup>l</sup> Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he saveth them out of their distresses.

20 <sup>m</sup> He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered them from their destructions.

21 <sup>n</sup> Oh, that men would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!

22 And <sup>o</sup> let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with † rejoicing.

23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters;

24 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he commandeth, and † raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths: <sup>p</sup> their soul is melted because of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and † are at their wits end.

28 <sup>q</sup> Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 <sup>r</sup> He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.

31 <sup>s</sup> Oh, that men would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!

32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.

33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the water-springs into dry ground:

34 A fruitful land into † barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

35 <sup>t</sup> He turneth the wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into water-springs.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.

38 <sup>u</sup> He blest them also, so that they are multiplied greatly, and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.

39 Again they are diminished and brought

<sup>i</sup> Job 33.

<sup>20.</sup>

<sup>k</sup> Pf. 9. 13.

<sup>20.</sup>

<sup>l</sup> ver. 6.

<sup>23.</sup>

<sup>m</sup> Pf. 147.

<sup>15.</sup>

<sup>20.</sup>

<sup>n</sup> Matth. 8.

<sup>8.</sup>

<sup>2</sup> ver. 8.

<sup>15.</sup>

<sup>o</sup> Lev. 7. 12.

<sup>15.</sup>

<sup>p</sup> Pf. 50. 14.

<sup>Hebr. 13.</sup>

<sup>15.</sup>

<sup>q</sup> Heb.

<sup>singing</sup>

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

<sup>maketh to</sup>

<sup>stand.</sup>

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

<sup>maketh to</sup>

<sup>stand.</sup>

<sup>p</sup> Pf. 22.

<sup>14.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>

<sup>28.</sup>



low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.

<sup>2</sup> Job 12.  
<sup>21, 24.</sup>  
|| Or,  
void place.  
<sup>7</sup> 1 Sam.  
<sup>2. 8.</sup>  
P<sup>sa</sup> 113-7, 8.  
|| Or,  
after.  
<sup>2</sup> P<sup>sa</sup> 78-52.  
<sup>2</sup> Job 22.  
<sup>19.</sup>  
<sup>h</sup> Job 5-16.  
<sup>11.</sup>  
<sup>c</sup> P<sup>sa</sup> 64-9.  
<sup>Jer. 9-12.</sup>  
<sup>Hol. 14-9.</sup>

40 \* He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the wilderness, where there is no way.

41 \* Yet setteth he the poor on high from affliction, and <sup>2</sup> maketh *him* families like a flock.

42 \* The righteous shall see *it*, and rejoice: and all <sup>b</sup> iniquity shall stop her mouth.

43 \* Whofo is wise, and will observe these things, even they shall understand the loving-kindness of the LORD.

## XXII. DAY. EVENING PRAYER.

## PSAL. CVIII.

1 David encourageth himself to praise God: 5 he prayeth for God's assistance according to his promise: 11 his confidence in God's help.

A Song or Psalm of David.

<sup>a</sup> P<sup>sa</sup> 57-7.

O \* GOD, my heart is fixed, I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.

<sup>b</sup> P<sup>sa</sup> 57-8, &c.

2 \* Awake, psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake early.

3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the clouds.

<sup>||</sup> Or, *skies.*  
<sup>c</sup> P<sup>sa</sup> 57-5, 11.

5 \* Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;

<sup>d</sup> P<sup>sa</sup> 60-5, &c.

6 <sup>d</sup> That thy beloved may be delivered: save *with* thy right hand and answer me.

7 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice: I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead *is* mine, Manasseh *is* mine: Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head:

<sup>e</sup> Gen. 49-10.

\* Judah *is* my law-giver;

9 Moab *is* my wash-pot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe: over Philistia will I triumph.

<sup>f</sup> P<sup>sa</sup> 60-9.

10 <sup>f</sup> Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

11 Wilt not thou, O God, who hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.

<sup>g</sup> P<sup>sa</sup> 60-12.

13 <sup>g</sup> Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

## PSAL. CIX.

1 David complaining of his slanderous enemies, under the person of Judas, devoteth them: 16 he sheweth their sin: 21 complaining of his own

misery, he prayeth for help: 30 he promiseth thankfulness.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

HOLD \* not thy peace, O God of my <sup>a</sup> P<sup>sa</sup> 33-2. praise;

2 For the mouth of the wicked, and the mouth of the deceitful, <sup>†</sup> are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. mouth of deceit.

3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred; and fought against me without a cause.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. have opened themselves.

4 For my love, they are my adversaries: but I *give myself* unto prayer.

<sup>b</sup> P<sup>sa</sup> 69-4. John 15-25.

5 And <sup>c</sup> they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

<sup>c</sup> P<sup>sa</sup> 35-7, 12. & 38-20.

6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let <sup>d</sup> Satan stand at his right hand.

<sup>d</sup> Zech. 3-2.

7 When he shall be judged, let him <sup>†</sup> be condemned: and <sup>e</sup> let his prayer become sin.

<sup>||</sup> Or, an adversary.

8 Let his days be few; and <sup>f</sup> let another take his <sup>||</sup> office.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. go out guilty, or wicked.

9 \* Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.

<sup>e</sup> Prov. 28-9.

10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek *their bread* also out of their desolate places.

<sup>f</sup> Acts 1-20.

11 <sup>h</sup> Let the extortioner catch all that he hath; and let the stranger spoil his labour.

<sup>||</sup> Or, charge.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.

<sup>g</sup> Exod. 22-24.

13 <sup>i</sup> Let his posterity be cut off; and in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

<sup>h</sup> Job 5-5, & 18-9.

14 <sup>k</sup> Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD; and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.

<sup>i</sup> Job 18-19.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may <sup>l</sup> cut off the memory of them from the earth.

<sup>k</sup> Exod. 20-5.

16 Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.

<sup>i</sup> Job 18-17. P<sup>sa</sup> 34-16.

17 <sup>m</sup> As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.

<sup>m</sup> Ezek. 35-6.

18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment; so let it come <sup>†</sup> into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. within him.

19 Let it be unto him as the garment which covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 Let this be the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.

21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy name's sake: because thy mercy is good, deliver thou me.

22 For I am poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

<sup>7</sup>Ps. 102. 71. & 144. 4. 23 I am gone <sup>a</sup>like the shadow, when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.

24 My knees are weak through fasting; and my flesh faileth of fatness.

25 I became also a reproach unto them: <sup>•</sup>Ps. 22. 7. when they looked upon me, <sup>•</sup> they shaked their heads.

26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy:

27 That they may know that this is thy hand: that thou, LORD, hast done it.

28 Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let thy servant rejoice.

29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

<sup>•</sup>Ps. 16. 8. & 73. 23. & 110. 5. & 121. 5. 30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth; yea, I will praise him among the multitude.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. from the judges of his soul. 31 For <sup>p</sup> he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save him <sup>†</sup> from those that condemn his soul.

## XXIII. DAY. MORNING PRAYER.

## PSAL CX.

1 The kingdom, 4 the priesthood, 5 the conquest, 7 and the passion of Christ.

A Psalm of David.

**T**HE <sup>a</sup> LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

3 <sup>b</sup> Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, <sup>c</sup> in the beauties of holiness <sup>||</sup> from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, <sup>d</sup> Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

5 The Lord <sup>e</sup> at thy right hand shall strike through kings <sup>f</sup> in the day of his wrath.

6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill the places with the dead bodies: <sup>g</sup> he shall wound the heads over <sup>||</sup> many countries.

7 <sup>h</sup> He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

## PSAL. CXI.

1 The psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God for his glorious, 5 and gracious works. 10 The fear of God breedeth true wisdom.

**P**RAISE <sup>†</sup> ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with my whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and in the congregation.

2 The works of the LORD are great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work is honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered: <sup>a</sup> the LORD is gracious and full of compassion.

5 He hath given <sup>†</sup> meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands are verity and judgement; <sup>b</sup> all his commandments are sure.

8 <sup>c</sup> They <sup>†</sup> stand fast for ever and ever, and are done in truth and uprightness.

9 He sent redemption unto his people: he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend is his name.

10 <sup>d</sup> The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: <sup>||</sup> a good understanding have all they <sup>†</sup> that do his commandments: his praise endureth for ever.

## PSAL. CXII.

1 Godliness hath the promises of this life, 4 and of the life to come. 10 The prosperity of the godly shall be an eye-sore to the wicked.

**P**RAISE <sup>†</sup> ye the LORD. <sup>a</sup> Blessed is the man that feareth the LORD, that delighteth greatly in his commandments.

2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3 Wealth and riches shall be in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 <sup>b</sup> Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: he is gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

5 <sup>c</sup> A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth; he will guide his affairs with <sup>†</sup> discretion.

6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: <sup>d</sup> the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.

8 His heart is established, <sup>e</sup> he shall not

<sup>†</sup> Heb. Hallelujah.

<sup>a</sup> Ps. 86. 5. & 103. 8. <sup>†</sup> Heb. Praise.

<sup>b</sup> Ps. 19. 7. <sup>c</sup> Isai. 40. 8. Matth. 5. 18.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. are established.

<sup>d</sup> Deut. 4. 6. Job 28. 18. Prov. 1. 7.

<sup>e</sup> & 9. 10. Eccles. 12. 13.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. good success.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. that do them.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. Hallelujah.

<sup>a</sup> Ps. 128. 1.

<sup>b</sup> Job 11. 17. Ps. 97. 11.

<sup>c</sup> Ps. 37. 26. Luke 6. 35.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. judgement.

<sup>d</sup> Prov. 10. 7.

<sup>e</sup> Prov. 1. 33.



† 2 Cor. 9. be afraid, until he see *his desire* upon his  
9. enemies.  
Deut. 24. 9<sup>f</sup> He hath disperfed, he hath given to  
13. the poor; <sup>s</sup> his righteousness endureth for  
b Pf. 75. 10. ever; <sup>h</sup> his horn shall be exalted with  
i See honour.  
Luke 13. 28. 10<sup>i</sup> The wicked shall see *it*, and be griev-  
ed; <sup>k</sup> he shall gnash with his teeth, and  
† Pf. 37. 12. <sup>l</sup> melt away: <sup>m</sup> the desire of the wicked  
† Pf. 58. 7. shall perish.  
m Prov. 10. 28.

PSAL. CXIII.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his excellency,  
6 and for his mercy.

† Heb. PRAISE † ye the LORD. Praise, O ye  
Hallelujah. servants of the LORD, praise the name  
of the LORD.  
a Dan. 2. 2<sup>a</sup> Blessed be the name of the LORD,  
20. from this time forth and for evermore.  
b Ifai. 59. 3<sup>b</sup> From the rising of the sun unto the  
19. going down of the same, the LORD's  
Mal. 2. 11. name *is* to be praised.  
c Pf. 8. 1. 4 The LORD *is* high above all nations,  
d Pf. 89. 6. and <sup>c</sup> his glory above the heavens.  
† Heb. 5<sup>d</sup> Who *is* like unto the LORD our God,  
exalteth who † dwelleth on high!  
himself to 6<sup>e</sup> Who humbleth *himself* to behold *the*  
dwell. things that *are* in heaven, and in the earth!  
c Pf. 138. 6. 7<sup>f</sup> He raiseth up the poor out of the  
Ifai. 57. 15. dust, and lifteth the needy out of the  
† 1 Sam. 2. 8. dunghill;  
8. 8 That he may <sup>s</sup> set *him* with princes  
Pf. 107. 41. even with the princes of his people.  
† Job 36. 7. 9<sup>h</sup> He maketh the barren woman † to  
† 1 Sam. 2. 5. keep house, and to be a joyful mother of  
Pf. 68. 6. children. Praise ye the LORD.  
† Heb. to dwell in  
a house.

XXIII. DAY. EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. CXIV.

An exhortation, by the example of the dumb crea-  
tures, to fear God in his church.

a Exod. 13. 3. WHEN <sup>a</sup> Israel went out of Egypt,  
b Pf. 131. 5. the house of Jacob <sup>b</sup> from a people  
of strange language;  
c Exod. 6. 2<sup>c</sup> Judah was his sanctuary, and Israel his  
7 & 19. 6. dominion.  
Deut. 27. 9. 3<sup>d</sup> The sea saw *it*, and fled; <sup>c</sup> Jordan was  
d Exod. 14. 21. driven back.  
Pf. 77. 16. 4<sup>f</sup> The mountains skipped like rams, and  
c Josh. 3. the little hills like lambs.  
13. 16. 5<sup>s</sup> What ailed thee, O thou sea, that  
† Pf. 29. 6. thou fleddest? thou Jordan, that thou wast  
& 68. 16. driven back?  
e Hab. 3. 8. 6 Ye mountains that ye skipped like  
rams; and ye little hills like lambs?  
7 Tremble thou earth at the presence of  
the Lord, at the presence of the God of  
Jacob.  
b Exod. 17. 6. 8<sup>h</sup> Which turned the rock *into* a stand-  
Numb. 20. ing water, the flint into a fountain of  
11. waters.  
Pf. 107. 35.

PSAL. CXV.

1 Because God is truly glorious, 4 and idols are  
vanity, 9 the psalmist exhorteth to confidence in  
God. 12 God *is* to be praised for his blessings.

NOT <sup>a</sup> unto us, O LORD, not unto us, <sup>a</sup> See Ifai.  
but unto thy name give glory, for thy 48. 11.  
mercy, and for thy truth's sake. Ezek. 36.  
32. 2 Wherefore should the heathen say,  
b Where *is* now their God?  
3<sup>c</sup> But our God *is* in the heavens: he  
hath done whatsoever he pleased.  
4<sup>d</sup> Their idols are silver and gold, the  
work of men's hands.  
5 They have mouths, but they speak not;  
eyes have they, but they see not:  
6 They have ears, but they hear not;  
noses have they, but they smell not:  
7 They have hands, but they handle not;  
feet have they, but they walk not; neither  
speak they through their throat.  
8<sup>e</sup> They that make them, are like unto  
them; *so* *is* every one that trusteth in them.  
9<sup>f</sup> O Israel, trust thou in the LORD: <sup>s</sup> he  
*is* their help and their shield.  
10 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD:  
he *is* their help and their shield.  
11 Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the  
LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.  
12 The LORD hath been mindful of us:  
he will bless *us*: he will bless the house of  
Israel, he will bless the house of Aaron.  
13<sup>h</sup> He will bless them that fear the <sup>b</sup> Pf. 128. 1,  
LORD, both small † and great. 4.  
14 The LORD shall increase you more † Heb.  
and more, you and your children. with.  
15 Ye *are* blessed of the LORD, <sup>i</sup> which <sup>i</sup> Pf. 96. 5.  
made heaven and earth.  
16 The heaven, *even* the heavens *are* the  
LORD's: but the earth hath he given to  
the children of men.  
17<sup>k</sup> The dead praise not the LORD, nei- <sup>k</sup> Pf. 6. 5, &  
ther any that go down into silence. 88. 10, 11,  
12.  
18<sup>l</sup> But we will bless the LORD, from Ifai. 38. 18.  
this time forth and for evermore. Praise <sup>l</sup> Dan. 2.  
the LORD. 20.

XXIV. DAY. MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. CXVI.

1 The psalmist professeth his love and duty to  
God for his deliverance: 12 he studieth to be  
thankful.

I Love the LORD, because he hath heard  
my voice, and my supplications.  
2 Because he hath inclined his ear unto  
me, therefore will I call upon *him* † as long  
as I live. † Heb.  
in my days.  
3<sup>a</sup> The sorrows of death compassed me, <sup>a</sup> Pf. 18. 4, 5  
and the pains of hell † gat hold upon me: 6.  
I found trouble and sorrow. † Heb.  
† Heb. 4 Then called I upon the name of the  
Jeu id me.  
M m

LORD; O LORD, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.

5 Gracious *is* the LORD, and righteous; yea, our God *is* merciful.

6 The LORD preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

<sup>b</sup> Pf. 13. 6. <sup>b</sup> the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

<sup>c</sup> Pf. 56. 13. 8 <sup>c</sup> For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, and my feet from falling.

<sup>d</sup> Pf. 27. 13. 9 I will walk before the LORD <sup>d</sup> in the land of the living.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Cor. 4. 13. 10 <sup>e</sup> I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted.

<sup>f</sup> Pf. 31. 23. 11 <sup>f</sup> I said in my haste, <sup>g</sup> All men are liars.

<sup>g</sup> Rom. 3. 4. 12 What shall I render unto the LORD for all his benefits towards me?

13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.

<sup>h</sup> ver. 18. <sup>h</sup> Pf. 22. 25. 14 <sup>h</sup> I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people.

<sup>i</sup> Pf. 72. 14. 15 <sup>i</sup> Precious in the sight of the LORD *is* the death of his saints.

<sup>k</sup> Pf. 143. 22. <sup>k</sup> Pf. 86. 16. 16 O LORD, truly <sup>k</sup> I *am* thy servant; I *am* thy servant, and <sup>l</sup> the son of thine handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.

<sup>m</sup> Lev. 7. 22. 17 I will offer to thee <sup>m</sup> the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.

<sup>n</sup> ver. 14. 18 <sup>n</sup> I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people,

19 In the courts of the LORD's house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

## PSAL. CXVII.

*An exhortation to praise God for his mercy and truth.*

<sup>a</sup> Rom. 15. 31. <sup>a</sup> Praise the LORD, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.

2 For his merciful kindness is great towards us: and the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praise ye the LORD.

## PSAL. CXVIII.

<sup>x</sup> *An exhortation to praise God for his mercy.*

5 The psalmist by his experience sheweth how good it is to trust in God. 19 Under the type of the psalmist, the coming of Christ in his kingdom is expressed.

<sup>a</sup> 7 Chron. 26. 8. <sup>a</sup> Give thanks unto the LORD; for he *is* good: because his mercy *endureth* for ever.

<sup>b</sup> See Pf. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 236. 1. 2 <sup>b</sup> Let Israel now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 Let them now that fear the LORD say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 <sup>c</sup> I called upon the LORD <sup>†</sup> in distress: the LORD answered me, and <sup>d</sup> set me in a large place. <sup>c</sup> Pf. 120. 1. <sup>†</sup> Heb. out of distress.

6 <sup>e</sup> The LORD *is* <sup>†</sup> on my side: I will not fear. What can man do unto me? <sup>d</sup> Pf. 118. 19. <sup>e</sup> Pf. 27. 1. & 56. 4. 13. <sup>†</sup> Heb. 51. 12. Hebr. 13. 6. <sup>†</sup> Heb. for me.

7 <sup>f</sup> The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see my desire upon them that hate me. <sup>f</sup> Pf. 54. 4. <sup>g</sup> Pf. 40. 4. & 62. 8, 9. Jer. 17. 5, 7. <sup>h</sup> Pf. 146. 3. <sup>†</sup> Heb. cut them off.

8 <sup>h</sup> It is better to trust in the LORD, than to put confidence in man.

9 <sup>i</sup> It is better to trust in the LORD, than to put confidence in princes.

10 All nations compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I <sup>†</sup> destroy them.

11 They compassed me about; yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

12 They compassed me about <sup>i</sup> like bees; they are quenched <sup>k</sup> as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will <sup>†</sup> destroy them. <sup>i</sup> Deut. 1. 44. <sup>k</sup> Ecclef. 7. 11. Nah. 1. 10. <sup>†</sup> Heb. cut down. <sup>l</sup> Exod. 15. 2. <sup>l</sup> Isai. 12. 2.

13 Thou hast thrust fore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

14 <sup>l</sup> The LORD *is* my strength and song, and is become my salvation.

15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

17 <sup>m</sup> I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD. <sup>m</sup> Pf. 6. 5. Hab. 1. 12.

18 The LORD hath chastened me fore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

19 <sup>n</sup> Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go in to them, and I will praise the LORD: <sup>n</sup> Isai. 26. 2. <sup>o</sup> Pf. 24. 7. <sup>p</sup> Isai. 35. 8. Rev. 21. 27. & 22. 14. <sup>q</sup> Matth. 21. 42. Mark 12. 10. Luke 20. 17. Acts 4. 11. Ephes. 2. 20. <sup>r</sup> Pet. 2. 49. <sup>†</sup> Heb. This is from the LORD.

20 <sup>o</sup> This *is* the gate of the LORD, <sup>r</sup> into which the righteous shall enter.

21 I will praise thee: for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.

22 <sup>s</sup> The stone *which* the builders refused *is* become the head *stone* of the corner.

23 <sup>t</sup> This is the LORD's doing; it *is* marvellous in our eyes.

24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.

26 <sup>u</sup> Blessed *be* he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD. <sup>u</sup> Matth. 21. 9. & 23. 39. Mark 11. 9. Luke 19. 38. See Zech. 4. 7. <sup>v</sup> Either, 2. 26.

27 God *is* the LORD, which hath shewed us <sup>u</sup> light: bind the sacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.



28 Thou art my God, and I will praise thee: *thou art my God, I will exalt thee.*  
 29 O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

## XXIV. DAY. EVENING PRAYER.

## PSAL. CXIX.

*This psalm containeth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.*

## Α ALEPH.

|| Or, perfect, or, sincere.  
 • Pf. 128. 1.  
 || Or, perfect, or, sincere.  
 • Pf. 128. 1.

Blessed are the undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.

2 Blessed are they that keep his testimonies, and that seek him with the whole heart.

• 1 John 3. 9. & 5. 18.  
 3 They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.

4 Thou hast commanded us to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!

• Job 22. 26.  
 6 Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.

• ver. 171.  
 † Heb. judgements of thy righteousness.  
 7 I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned † thy righteous judgements.

8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

## Β BETH.

9 Wherewith shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed thereto according to thy word.

10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

• Pf. 37. 37.  
 Luke 2. 19.  
 11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

• ver. 26, 33, 64, 68, 108, 124, 135.  
 12 Blessed art thou, O LORD: † teach me thy statutes.

13 With my lips have I declared all the judgements of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies, as much as in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.

16 I will delight myself in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

## Γ GIMEL.

• Pf. 116. 7.  
 † Heb. Reveal.  
 17 Deal bountifully with thy servant, that I may live and keep thy word.

• Gen. 47. 9.  
 18 Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

• Chron. 29. 15.  
 19 I am a stranger in the earth: hide not thy commandments from me.

• Pf. 39. 12.  
 2 Cor. 5. 6.  
 Hebr. 11. 23.  
 20 My soul breaketh for the longing that it hath unto thy judgements at all times.

• Pf. 42. 1, 2. & 63. 1.  
 • 84. 2.  
 21 Thou hast rebuked the proud that are

curfed, which do err from thy commandments.

22 Remove from me reproach and contempt; for I have kept thy testimonies.

23 Princes also did sit and speak against me: but thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.

24 Thy testimonies also are my delight, and † my counsellors. • ver. 77. 92.

## Δ DALETH.

25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken thou me according to thy word. † Heb. men of counsel. 1 Pf. 44. 25. m ver. 40.

26 I have declared my ways, and thou heardest me: † teach me thy statutes. Pf. 143. 11. n ver. 12.

27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so shall I talk of thy wondrous works. Pf. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 86. 11.

28 My soul † melteth for heaviness: strengthen thou me according unto thy word. • Pf. 107. 26. † Heb. droppeth.

29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciously.

30 I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgements have I laid before me.

31 I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD, put me not to shame.

32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt enlarge my heart. • Pf. 60. 5.

## XXV. DAY. MORNING PRAYER.

## Ε HE.

33 Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes, and I shall keep it unto the end. • ver. 12.

34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law; yea, I shall observe it with my whole heart.

35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments; for therein do I delight.

36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness.

37 Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity; and quicken thou me in thy way. • Pf. 33. 15. † Heb. Make 10 pass.

38 Stablish thy word unto thy servant, who is devoted to thy fear. • Prov. 23. 5.

39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgements are good.

40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousness. • ver. 25, 88, 107, 149, 156, 159.

## Ϝ VAU.

41 Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD, even thy salvation, according to thy word.

42 So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word. || Or, So shall I answer him that reproacheth me in a thing.

43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgements.

44 So shall I keep thy law continually, for ever and ever.

† Heb. at large. 45 And I will walk † at liberty: for I seek thy precepts.

46 <sup>u</sup> I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed.

47 And I will delight myself in thy commandments which I have loved.

48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments which I have loved; and I will meditate in thy statutes.

### ‡ Z A I N.

49 Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope.

50 This *is* my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.

51 The proud have had me greatly in derision: yet have I not declined from thy law.

52 I remembered thy judgements of old, O LORD; and have comforted myself.

53 Horror hath taken hold upon me, because of the wicked that forsake thy law.

54 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.

\* PL 63. 6. 55 <sup>z</sup> I have remembered thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.

56 This I had, because I kept thy precepts.

### ‡ C H E T H.

† Heb. 57 <sup>z</sup> Thou art my portion, O LORD: I have said, that I would keep thy words.

† Heb. 58 I intreated thy † favour with my whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word.

59 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.

60 I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.

† Heb. 61 The † bands of the wicked have robbed me: but I have not forgotten thy law.

62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee, because of thy righteous judgements.

63 I am a companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.

64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: <sup>z</sup> Teach me thy statutes.

### ‡ T E T H.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me good judgement, and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.

\* ver. 71. 67 <sup>a</sup> Before I was afflicted, I went astray: but now have I kept thy word.

68 Thou art good, and doest good; teach me thy statutes.

69 The proud have forged a lie against me: but I will keep thy precepts with my whole heart.

70 <sup>c</sup> Their heart is as fat as grease; but I delight in thy law.

71 <sup>d</sup> It is good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy statutes.

72 <sup>e</sup> The law of thy mouth is better unto me, than thousands of gold and silver.

### XXV. DAY. EVENING PRAYER.

### ‡ J O D.

73 <sup>f</sup> Thy hands have made me, and fashioned me: give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

74 <sup>g</sup> They that fear thee, will be glad when they see me: because I have hoped in thy word.

75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgements are † right, and <sup>h</sup> that thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.

76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be † for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant.

77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for † thy law is my delight.

78 Let the proud be ashamed; <sup>k</sup> for they dealt perversely with me without a cause: but I will meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let those that fear thee turn unto me, and those that have known thy testimonies.

80 Let my heart be found in thy statutes; that I be not ashamed.

### ‡ C A P H.

81 <sup>l</sup> My soul fainteth for thy salvation; but I hope in thy word.

82 <sup>m</sup> Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 For <sup>n</sup> I am become like a bottle in the smoke; yet do I not forget thy statutes.

84 <sup>o</sup> How many are the days of thy servant? when wilt thou execute judgement on them that persecute me?

85 <sup>p</sup> The proud have digged pits for me, which are not after thy law.

86 All thy commandments are † faithful: <sup>q</sup> they persecute me wrongfully; help thou me.

87 They had almost consumed me upon earth: but I forsook not thy precepts.

88 <sup>r</sup> Quicken me after thy loving-kindness; so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

### ‡ L A M E D.

89 <sup>s</sup> For ever, O LORD, thy word is settled in heaven.



† Heb.  
to genera-  
tion and  
generation.

† Heb.  
standeth.

1 ver. 24.

u Matth.  
5. 18. & 24.  
35.

\* Pf. 1. 2.

† Heb.  
it is ever  
with me.

v Pf. 19. 10.  
Prov. 8. 11.

† Heb.  
palate.

\* ver. 128.

a Prov. 6.  
23.

|| Or.  
candle.

b Neh. 10.  
29.

c ver. 88.

d ver. 12.  
26.

e Job 13.  
24.

f Pf. 140. 5.  
& 141. 9.

g Deut. 33.  
4.

h ver. 77.  
92. 174.

† Heb.  
so do.

90 Thy faithfulness is † unto all genera-  
tions : thou hast established the earth, and  
it † abideth.

91 They continue this day according to  
thine ordinances : for all *are* thy servants.

92 Unless † thy law *had been* my delights,  
I should then have perished in mine afflic-  
tion.

93 I will never forget thy precepts : for  
with them thou hast quickened me.

94 I *am* thine, save me : for I have fought  
thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to  
destroy me : *but* I will consider thy testi-  
monies.

96 <sup>u</sup> I have seen an end of all perfection :  
*but* thy commandment is exceeding broad.

### MEM.

97 O how love I thy law ! \* *it is* my me-  
ditation all the day.

98 Thou, through thy commandments,  
hast made me wiser than mine enemies :  
for † they *are* ever with me.

99 I have more understanding than all  
my teachers : for thy testimonies *are* my  
meditation.

100 I understand more than the ancients,  
because I keep thy precepts.

101 I have refrained my feet from every  
evil way, that I might keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy judge-  
ments : for thou hast taught me.

103 <sup>v</sup> How sweet are thy words unto my  
† taste ! *yea, sweeter* than honey to my  
mouth.

104 Through thy precepts I get under-  
standing : therefore \* I hate every false  
way.

### XXVI. DAY. MORNING PRAYER.

### NUN.

105 <sup>a</sup> Thy word *is* a || lamp unto my feet,  
and a light unto my path.

106 <sup>b</sup> I have sworn, and I will perform  
*it*, that I will keep thy righteous judge-  
ments.

107 I am afflicted very much : <sup>c</sup> quicken  
me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

108 Accept, I beseech thee, the free-  
will-offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and  
<sup>d</sup> teach me thy judgements.

109 <sup>e</sup> My soul *is* continually in my hand :  
yet do I not forget thy law.

110 <sup>f</sup> The wicked have laid a snare for  
me : yet I erred not from thy precepts.

111 <sup>g</sup> Thy testimonies have I taken as an  
heritage for ever : for <sup>h</sup> they *are* the re-  
joicing of my heart.

112 I have inclined mine heart † to per-  
form thy statutes alway, *even unto* the end.

### D SAMECH.

113 I hate *vain* thoughts : but thy law do  
I love.

114 <sup>i</sup> Thou *art* my hiding-place, and my <sup>1</sup> Pf. 32. 7.  
shield : I hope in thy word. & 91. 1.

115 <sup>k</sup> Depart from me, ye evil doers : <sup>k</sup> Pf. 6. 8. &  
for I will keep the commandments of my 139. 19.  
God. Matth. 7.  
23.

116 Uphold me according unto thy  
word, that I may live : and let me not be  
ashamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be  
safe : and I will have respect unto thy sta-  
tutes continually.

118 Thou hast trodden down all them that  
err from thy statutes : for their deceit *is*  
falseness.

119 Thou † puttest away all the wicked <sup>†</sup> Heb.  
of the earth <sup>1</sup> like dross : therefore I love *causeth to*  
thy testimonies. *cease.*

120 <sup>m</sup> My flesh trembleth for fear of thee, <sup>1</sup> Ezek. 22.  
and I am afraid of thy judgements. 18.  
<sup>m</sup> Hab. 3.  
16.

### Y AIN.

121 I have done judgement and justice :  
leave me not to mine oppressors.

122 Be surety for thy servant for good :  
let not the proud oppress me.

123 <sup>n</sup> Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and <sup>n</sup> ver. 81,  
for the word of thy righteousness. 82.

124 Deal with thy servant according unto  
thy mercy, and <sup>o</sup> teach me thy statutes. <sup>o</sup> ver. 12.

125 I *am* thy servant ; give me under-  
standing, that I may know thy testimonies.

126 *It is* time for thee, LORD, to work :  
for they have made void thy law.

127 <sup>p</sup> Therefore I love thy command- <sup>p</sup> ver. 73.  
ments above gold ; yea, above fine gold. Pf. 19. 10.  
Prov. 8. 11.

128 Therefore I esteem all *thy* precepts  
*concerning* all things *to be* right ; and I <sup>q</sup> hate  
every false way. <sup>q</sup> ver. 104.

### D PE.

129 Thy testimonies *are* wonderful : there-  
fore doth my soul keep them.

130 The entrance of thy words giveth  
light ; <sup>r</sup> it giveth understanding unto the <sup>r</sup> Pf. 19. 7.  
simple.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted : for <sup>s</sup> Pf. 106. 4.  
I longed for thy commandments. <sup>s</sup> 2 Thes. 1.  
6, 7.

132 <sup>t</sup> Look thou upon me, and be mer- <sup>†</sup> Heb.  
ciful unto me, <sup>t</sup> † as thou usest to do unto *according to*  
those that love thy name. *the custom*  
*towards*

133 <sup>u</sup> Order my steps in thy word : and <sup>u</sup> *hope, &c.*  
let not any iniquity have dominion over me. <sup>u</sup> Pf. 17. 5.

134 Deliver me from the oppression of  
man : so will I keep thy precepts. <sup>x</sup> Pf. 19. 13.  
Rom. 6. 12.

135 <sup>y</sup> Make thy face to shine upon thy  
servant : and <sup>y</sup> teach me thy statutes. <sup>y</sup> Pf. 4. 6.  
<sup>z</sup> ver. 12.  
26.

136 <sup>a</sup> Rivers of waters run down mine  
eyes : because they keep not thy law. <sup>a</sup> Jer. 9. 1.  
& 14. 17.  
See Ezek.  
9. 4.

## TSADDI.

137 Righteous art thou, O LORD, and upright are thy judgements.

138 Thy testimonies *that* thou hast commanded *are* <sup>†</sup> righteous, and very <sup>†</sup> faithful.

139 <sup>b</sup> My zeal hath <sup>†</sup> consumed me: because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

140 <sup>c</sup> Thy word *is* very <sup>†</sup> pure: therefore thy servant loveth it.

141 I *am* small and despised: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteousness *is* an everlasting righteousness, and thy law *is* the truth.

143 Trouble and anguish have <sup>†</sup> taken hold on me: *yet* thy commandments *are* my delights.

144 The righteousness of thy testimonies *is* everlasting: give me understanding, and I shall live.

## XXVI. DAY. EVENING PRAYER.

## K O P H.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart; hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy statutes.

146 I cried unto thee; save me, *||* and I shall keep thy testimonies.

147 <sup>d</sup> I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.

148 <sup>e</sup> Mine eyes prevent the *night*-watches, that I might meditate in thy word.

149 Hear my voice according unto thy loving-kindness: O LORD, <sup>f</sup> quicken me according to thy judgement.

150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy law.

151 Thou *art* near, O LORD; and all thy commandments *are* truth.

152 Concerning thy testimonies I have known of old, that thou hast founded them for ever.

## R E S H.

153 Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.

154 <sup>g</sup> Plead my cause, and deliver me: <sup>h</sup> quicken me according to thy word.

155 <sup>i</sup> Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes.

156 *||* Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: <sup>k</sup> quicken me according to thy judgements.

157 Many *are* my persecutors, and mine enemies; *yet* do I not decline from thy testimonies.

158 I beheld the transgressors, and was grieved; because they kept not thy word.

159 Consider how I love thy precepts: <sup>l</sup> quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving-kindness.

160 <sup>†</sup> Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgements *endureth* for ever.

## SCHIN.

161 Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.

162 I rejoice at thy word, as one that findeth great spoil.

163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.

164 Seven times a day do I praise thee: because of thy righteous judgements.

165 <sup>m</sup> Great peace have they which love thy law: and <sup>†</sup> nothing shall offend them.

166 <sup>n</sup> LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation, and done thy commandments.

167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies; and I love them exceedingly.

168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: for all my ways *are* before thee.

## TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me understanding according to thy word.

170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.

171 <sup>o</sup> My lips shall utter praise, when thou hast taught me thy statutes.

172 My tongue shall speak of thy word: for all thy commandments *are* righteousness.

173 Let thine hand help me: for <sup>p</sup> I have chosen thy precepts.

174 <sup>q</sup> I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD; and <sup>r</sup> thy law *is* my delight.

175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee; and let thy judgements help me.

176 <sup>s</sup> I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek thy servant: for I do not forget thy commandments.

## XXVII. DAY. MORNING PRAYER.

## PSAL. CXX.

1 David prayeth against Doeg, 3 reproveth his tongue, 5 complaineth of his necessary conversation with the wicked.

## A Song of degrees.

*I* N <sup>a</sup> my distress I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.

2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips, and from a deceitful tongue.

3 *||* What shall be given unto thee? or what shall be <sup>†</sup> done unto thee, thou false tongue?

4 *||* Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

5 Woe is me, that I sojourn in Mesech, <sup>b</sup> that I dwell in the tents of Kedar!

<sup>†</sup> Heb. righteous-ness.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. faithful-ness.

<sup>b</sup> Ps. 69. 9. John 2. 17.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. cut me off.

<sup>c</sup> Ps. 12. 6. & 18. 30. Prov. 30. 5.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. tried, or, refined.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. found me.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. The beginning of thy word is true.

<sup>m</sup> Prov. 3. 7.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. they shall have no stumbling-block.

<sup>n</sup> Gen. 49. 18. ver. 174.

*||* Or, that I may keep.

<sup>d</sup> Ps. 5. 3. & 230. 6.

<sup>e</sup> Ps. 63. 2, 6.

<sup>f</sup> ver. 40. 254.

<sup>o</sup> ver. 7.

<sup>p</sup> Josh. 24. 22.

<sup>q</sup> Prov. 1. 29. & ver. 166.

<sup>r</sup> ver. 16. 24, 47, 77, 111.

<sup>s</sup> Isai. 53. 6. Luke 15. 4, &c.

<sup>g</sup> Ps. 35. 7. Mic. 7. 9.

<sup>h</sup> ver. 40. 1 Job 5. 4.

*||* Or, Many.

<sup>k</sup> ver. 149.

cir. 1058. <sup>a</sup> Ps. 118. 5. Jonah 2. 2.

*||* Or, What shall the deceitful tongue give unto thee? or, what shall it profit thee?

<sup>†</sup> Heb. added.

*||* Or, It is as the sharp arrows of the mighty man, with coals of juniper.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Sam. 25. 1. Jer. 49. 29.



6 My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

<sup>¶</sup> Or, a man of peace. 7 I am <sup>¶</sup> for peace: but when I speak, they are for war.

PSAL. CXXI.

The great safety of the godly, who put their trust in God's protection.

A Song of degrees.

**I** Will lift up mine eyes unto the hills from whence cometh my help.

2 <sup>a</sup> My help cometh from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: <sup>b</sup> he that keepeth thee will not slumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel will neither slumber nor sleep.

5 The LORD is thy keeper: the LORD is <sup>c</sup> thy shade <sup>d</sup> upon thy right hand.

6 <sup>e</sup> The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night.

7 The LORD shall preserve thee from all evil: he shall preserve thy soul.

8 The LORD shall <sup>f</sup> preserve thy going out, and thy coming in, from this time forth and even for evermore.

PSAL. CXXII.

1 David professeth his joy for the church, 6 and prayeth for the peace thereof.

A Song of degrees of David.

**I** Was glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of the LORD.

2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.

3 Jerusalem is builded as a city that is <sup>a</sup> compact together:

4 <sup>b</sup> Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto <sup>c</sup> the testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.

5 <sup>d</sup> For there <sup>e</sup> are set thrones of judgment, the thrones of the house of David.

6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls, and prosperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions sakes, I will now say, Peace be within thee.

9 Because of the house of the LORD our God, I will <sup>e</sup> seek thy good.

PSAL. CXXIII.

1 The godly profess their confidence in God, 3 and pray to be delivered from contempt.

A Song of degrees.

**U** NTO <sup>a</sup> thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou <sup>b</sup> that dwellest in the heavens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their masters, and as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress;

so our eyes wait upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, and with the contempt of the proud.

PSAL. CXXIV.

The church blesteth God for a miraculous deliverance.

A Song of degrees of David.

**I** F it had not been the LORD who was on our side, <sup>a</sup> now may Israel say;

2 If it had not been the LORD who was on our side, when men rose up against us:

3 Then they had swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us:

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul:

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.

6 Blessed be the LORD, who hath not given us as a prey to their teeth.

7 Our soul is escaped <sup>b</sup> as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped. <sup>c</sup> Pf. 129.1.

8 <sup>e</sup> Our help is in the name of the LORD, who made heaven and earth. <sup>f</sup> Pf. 121.2.

PSAL. CXXV.

1 The safety of such as trust in God. 4 A prayer for the godly, and against the wicked.

A Song of degrees.

**T** HEY that trust in the LORD shall be as mount Zion, which cannot be removed, but abideth for ever.

2 As the mountains are round about Jerusalem, so the LORD is round about his people, from henceforth even for ever.

3 For <sup>a</sup> the rod of <sup>b</sup> the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous; lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity. <sup>c</sup> Prov. 228.

4 Do good, O LORD, unto those that be good, and to them that are upright in their hearts. <sup>d</sup> Isai. 14.5.

5 As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: but <sup>e</sup> peace shall be upon Israel. <sup>f</sup> Pf. 123.6. Gal. 6.16.

XXVII. DAY. EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. CXXVI.

1 The church celebrating her incredible return out of captivity, 4 prayeth for, and prophesieth the good success thereof.

A Song of degrees.

† Heb.  
returned  
the return-  
ing of Zion.

• Acts 12.

9.

• Job 8.

21.

† Heb.  
hath mag-  
nified to do  
with them.

• See Jer.  
31.9, &c.

|| Or,

singing.

|| Or, seed  
basket.

**W**HEN the LORD † turned again the captivity of Zion, <sup>a</sup> we were like them that dream.

2 Then <sup>b</sup> was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The LORD † hath done great things for them.

3 The LORD hath done great things for us; *whereof* we are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the streams in the south.

5 <sup>c</sup> They that sow in tears shall reap in <sup>d</sup> joy.

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing <sup>e</sup> precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves *with him*.

PSAL. CXXVII.

1 The virtue of God's blessing. 3 Good children are his gift.

A Song of degrees || for Solomon.

**E**XCEPT the LORD build the house, they labour in vain † that build it: except <sup>a</sup> the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain.

2 It is vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: for so he giveth his beloved sleep.

3 Lo, <sup>b</sup> children are an heritage of the LORD: and <sup>c</sup> the fruit of the womb is his reward.

4 As arrows are in the hand of a mighty man; so are children of the youth.

5 Happy is the man that † hath his quiver full of them: <sup>d</sup> they shall not be ashamed, but they || shall speak with the enemies in the gate.

PSAL. CXXVIII.

The sundry blessings which follow them that fear God. A Song of degrees.

**B**lessed <sup>a</sup> is every one that feareth the LORD; that walketh in his ways.

2 <sup>b</sup> For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee.

3 Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive-plants round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed that feareth the LORD.

5 <sup>c</sup> The LORD shall bless thee out of Zion: and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life.

6 Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children, and <sup>d</sup> peace upon Israel.

PSAL. CXXIX.

1 An exhortation to praise God for saving Israel in their great afflictions. 5 The haters of the church are cursed.

• Pf. 112. 1.  
& 115. 13. &  
119. 1.

• Isai. 3. 10.

• Pf. 134. 3.

• Pf. 125. 5.

|| Or, of  
Solomon.  
Pf. 72.  
title.

† Heb.  
that are  
builders of  
it in it.

• Pf. 121. 3.

4. 5.

• Gen. 33.

5. & 48. 4.

Josh. 24.

3. 4.

• Deut. 28.

4.

† Heb.

hath filled

his quiver

with them.

• See Job

5. 4.

Prov. 27.

11.

|| Or, shall

subdue,

as Pf. 18. 47.

or, destroy.

A Song of degrees.

**M**ANY <sup>a</sup> time have they afflicted me from <sup>a</sup> my youth, <sup>b</sup> may Israel now say:

|| Or,  
Much.

• See

Ezek. 23. 3.

Hof. 2. 15.

& 11. 1.

• Pf. 124. 3.

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed against me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.

4 The LORD is righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.

6 Let them be as the grass upon the house-tops, which withereth afore it groweth up:

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth sheaves, his bosom.

8 Neither do they which go by, say, <sup>c</sup> The blessing of the LORD be upon you: we bless you in the name of the LORD.

• Ruth 2. 4.

PSAL. CXXX.

1 The psalmist professeth his hope in prayer, 5 and his patience in hope: 7 he exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

A Song of degrees.

**O**UT <sup>a</sup> of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

• Lam. 3.

55.

Jonah 2. 2.

2 Lord, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

3 <sup>b</sup> If thou, LORD, shouldest mark iniquities: O LORD, who shall stand?

• Pf. 143. 2.

4 But *there is* forgiveness with thee, that <sup>c</sup> thou mayest be feared.

• 1 Kings

8. 40.

Pf. 2. 17.

Jer. 33. 9.

• Pf. 27. 14.

& 33. 20. &

40. 1.

Isai. 8. 17. &

30. 18.

• Pf. 63. 6. &

119. 147.

|| Or,

which

watch unto

the morn-

ing.

• Pf. 86. 5.

15.

• Pf. 103.

3. 4.

5 <sup>d</sup> I wait for the LORD, my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.

6 <sup>e</sup> My soul waiteth for the LORD more than they that watch for the morning: <sup>f</sup> I say, more than they that watch for the morning.

7 Let Israel hope in the LORD: for <sup>f</sup> with the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him is plenteous redemption.

8 And <sup>g</sup> he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

PSAL. CXXXI.

1 David professing his humility, 3 exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

A Song of degrees of David.

**L**ORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: <sup>a</sup> neither do I <sup>†</sup> exalt myself in great matters, or in things too <sup>†</sup> high for me.

• Rom. 12.

16.

† Heb.

awalk.

† Heb.

wonderful.

† Heb.

my soul.

• Matth.

18. 3.

1 Cor. 14.

20.

† Heb.

from now.

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted <sup>†</sup> myself <sup>b</sup> as a child that is weaned of his mother: my soul is even as a weaned child.

3 Let Israel hope in the LORD, <sup>†</sup> from henceforth and for ever.



## XXVIII. DAY. MORNING PRAYER.

## PSAL. CXXXII.

**1** David in his prayer commendeth unto God the religious care he had for the ark: 8 his prayer at the removing of the ark, 11 with a repetition of God's promises.

## A Song of degrees.

**L**ORD, remember David, and all his afflictions:

2 How he swore unto the LORD, and vowed unto the mighty God of Jacob;

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, nor go up into my bed;

4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes, or slumber to mine eye-lids,

5 Until I find out a place for the LORD, an habitation for the mighty God of Jacob.

6 Lo, we heard of it at Ephratah: we found it in the fields of the wood.

7 We will go into his tabernacles; we will worship at his footstool.

8 Arise, O LORD, into thy rest; thou, and the ark of thy strength.

9 Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness; and let thy saints shout for joy.

10 For thy servant David's sake, turn not away the face of thine anointed.

11 The LORD hath sworn in truth unto David; he will not turn from it; Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.

12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony, that I shall teach them; their children shall also sit upon thy throne for evermore.

13 For the LORD hath chosen Zion; he hath desired it for his habitation.

14 This is my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it.

15 I will abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfy her poor with bread.

16 I will also clothe her priests with salvation: and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

17 There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a lamp for mine anointed.

18 His enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

## PSAL. CXXXIII.

## The benefit of the communion of saints.

## A Song of degrees of David.

**B**Ehold, how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity!

2 It is like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, even Aaron's beard; that went down to

the skirts of his garments:

3 As the dew of Hermon, and as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the LORD commanded the blessing, even life for evermore.

## PSAL. CXXXIV.

## An exhortation to bless God.

## A Song of degrees.

**B**Ehold, bless ye the LORD, all ye servants of the LORD, which by night stand in the house of the LORD.

2 Lift up your hands in the sanctuary; and bless the LORD.

3 The LORD that made heaven and earth bless thee out of Zion.

## PSAL. CXXXV.

**1** An exhortation to praise God for his mercy, 5 for his power, 8 and for his judgements. 15 The vanity of idols. 19 An exhortation to bless God.

**P**RAISE ye the LORD. Praise ye the name of the LORD; praise him, O ye servants of the LORD.

2 Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, in the courts of the house of our God,

3 Praise ye the LORD; for the LORD is good: sing praises unto his name; for it is pleasant.

4 For the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself, and Israel for his peculiar treasure.

5 For I know that the LORD is great, and that our LORD is above all gods.

6 Whatsoever the LORD pleased, that did he in heaven and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.

7 He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain; he bringeth the wind out of his treasures.

8 Who smote the first-born of Egypt, both of man and beast.

9 Who sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt; upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.

10 Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings;

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan:

12 And gave their land for an heritage, an heritage unto Israel his people.

13 Thy name, O LORD, endureth for ever; and thy memorial, O LORD, throughout all generations.

14 For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants.

c Deut. 4.  
48.  
d Lev. 25.  
27.  
Deut. 28.8.  
Pl. 42.8.

a Pl. 135.  
2.  
b 1 Chron.  
9. 33.  
|| Or, in  
holiness.  
c Pl. 128.5.  
d Pl. 135.  
21.

a Pl. 134.1.  
b Luke 2.  
37.

c Pl. 147.1.  
d Exod.  
19. 5.  
Deut. 7.6,  
7. & 10. 15.  
e Pl. 95.3.  
& 97. 9.  
f Pl. 115.3.

g Jer. 10.  
13. & 51. 16.  
h Job 28.  
25. 26. & 38.  
24. & c.  
Zech. 10. 1.

i Exod.  
12. 12, 29.  
Pl. 78. 51. &  
136. 10.  
† Heb.

from man  
unto beast.

k Exod. 7.  
& 8. & 9.  
& 10. & 14.  
Pl. 136. 15.

l Numb.  
21. 24. & 25.  
26. 34. & 35.  
Pl. 136.  
17. & c.

m Josh. 12. 7.  
n Pl. 78. 55.  
& 136. 21.  
22.

o Exod. 3.  
15.  
Pl. 102. 12.  
† Heb.

to genera-  
tion and ge-  
neration.  
p Deut. 32.  
36.

cir. 1004.  
a Pl. 65. 1.  
b Gen. 49.  
24.  
c Prov. 6. 4.  
† Heb.  
habitations.  
d 1 Sam.  
17. 12.  
e 1 Sam. 7.  
1.  
f 1 Chron.  
13. 5.  
g Pl. 5. 7. &  
99. 5.  
h Numb.  
10. 35.  
i 2 Chron.  
6. 41, 42.  
j Pl. 78. 61.  
k Job 29.  
14.  
l Ps. 61. 10.  
m Pl. 89. 3, 4.  
33. & c.  
n 110. 4.  
o 2 Sam.  
7. 12.  
p Kings 8.  
25.  
q 2 Chron.  
6. 16.  
r Luke 1. 69.  
s Acts 2. 30.  
† Heb.  
thy belly.  
u Pl. 48. 1, 2.  
v Pl. 68. 16.  
w Pl. 147.  
74.  
x Or,  
surely.  
y 2 Chron.  
6. 41.  
z Pl. 149. 4.  
aa Hosea 11.  
12.  
ab Ezek.  
29. 21.  
ac Luke 1. 69.  
ad See  
1 Kings  
11. 36. &  
15. 4.  
ae 2 Chron.  
21. 7.  
af Or,  
candle.

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 115. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8. 15 <sup>a</sup> The idols of the heathen are silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

16 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not.

17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there any breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: *so* is every one that trusteth in them.

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 115. 9, &c. 19 <sup>a</sup> Bless the LORD, O house of Israel: bless the LORD, O house of Aaron:

20 Bless the LORD, O house of Levi: ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 134. 3. 21 Blessed be the LORD <sup>a</sup> out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

## XXVIII. DAY. EVENING PRAYER.

## PSAL. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1. **O** <sup>a</sup> Give thanks unto the LORD; for he *is* good: <sup>b</sup> for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Chron. 16. 34, 41. 2 O give thanks unto <sup>c</sup> the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

<sup>c</sup> Deut. 10. 17. 3 O give thanks to the LORD of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 72. 18. 4 To him <sup>d</sup> who alone doeth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

<sup>a</sup> Gen. 1. 1. Prov. 3. 19. Jer. 51. 15. 5 <sup>c</sup> To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

<sup>c</sup> Gen. 1. 9. Pf. 24. 2. Jer. 30. 12. 6 <sup>f</sup> To him that stretcheth out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

<sup>a</sup> Gen. 1. 14. 7 <sup>e</sup> To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

<sup>b</sup> Gen. 1. 16. 8 <sup>b</sup> The sun <sup>†</sup> to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

<sup>†</sup> Heb. for the rulings by day. 9 The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

<sup>†</sup> Exod. 12. 29. Pf. 135. 8. 10 <sup>i</sup> To him that smote Egypt in their first-born: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

<sup>†</sup> Exod. 12. 51. & 13. 17. 11 <sup>k</sup> And brought out Israel from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

<sup>†</sup> Exod. 6. 6. 12 <sup>†</sup> With a strong hand, and with a stretched-out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

<sup>m</sup> Exod. 14. 21, 22. Pf. 78. 13. 13 <sup>m</sup> To him which divided the Red sea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

<sup>a</sup> Exod. 14. 28. Pf. 135. 9. <sup>†</sup> Heb. shaken off. 15 <sup>n</sup> But <sup>†</sup> overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

<sup>a</sup> Exod. 15. 22. 16 <sup>o</sup> To him which led his people through the wilderness: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 135. 4. 17 <sup>p</sup> To him which smote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

18 <sup>a</sup> And slew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

19 <sup>c</sup> Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

20 <sup>a</sup> And Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

21 <sup>c</sup> And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

22 Even an heritage unto Israel his servant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

23 Who remembered us in our low estate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 <sup>a</sup> Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

## PSAL. CXXXVII.

1 The constancy of the Jews in captivity. 7 The prophet curseth Edom and Babel.

**B**Y the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea, we wept, when we remembered Zion.

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows, in the midst thereof.

3 For there they that carried us away captive, required of us <sup>†</sup> a song; and they that <sup>†</sup> a wasted us, required of us mirth, saying, Sing us one of the songs of Zion.

4 How shall we sing the LORD's song in a <sup>†</sup> strange land?

5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget *her* cunning.

6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above <sup>†</sup> my chief joy.

7 Remember, O LORD, <sup>b</sup> the children of Edom, in the day of Jerusalem; who said, <sup>†</sup> Rase it, rase it, even to the foundation thereof.

8 O daughter of Babylon, <sup>c</sup> who art to be <sup>†</sup> destroyed: happy shall he be <sup>†</sup> <sup>d</sup> that rewardeth thee, as thou hast served us.

9 Happy shall he be that taketh and <sup>c</sup> dasheth thy little ones against <sup>†</sup> the stones.

## PSAL. CXXXVIII.

1 David praiseth God for the truth of his word: 4 he prophesieth that the kings of the earth shall praise God: 7 he professeth his confidence in God.

A Psalm of David.

**I** Will praise thee with my whole heart: <sup>a</sup> before the gods will I sing praise unto thee.

2 <sup>b</sup> I will worship <sup>c</sup> towards thy holy temple, and praise thy name, for thy loving-



kindness, and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.

3 In the day when I cried, thou answeredst me, and strengthenedst me with strength in my soul.

4 <sup>a</sup> All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD: for great is the glory of the LORD.

6 <sup>a</sup> Though the LORD be high, yet <sup>f</sup> hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.

8 <sup>s</sup> The LORD will perfect that which concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, endureth for ever: <sup>b</sup> forsake not the works of thine own hands.

XXIX. DAY. MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. CXXXIX.

1 David praiseth God for his all-seeing providence, 17 and for his infinite mercies: 19 he despiseth the wicked: 23 he prayeth for sincerity.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

2 LORD, <sup>a</sup> thou hast searched me, and known me.

3 Thou knowest my down-sitting, and mine up-rising, thou understandest my thought afar off.

4 Thou <sup>||</sup> compassest my path and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my ways.

5 For there is not a word in my tongue, but lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.

6 Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

7 <sup>c</sup> Such knowledge is too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot attain unto it.

8 Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?

9 If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there: <sup>f</sup> if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there.

10 If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;

11 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

12 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night shall be light about me.

13 Yea, <sup>s</sup> the darkness <sup>†</sup> hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day:

<sup>†</sup> the darkness and the light are both alike to thee.

13 For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mother's womb.

14 I will praise thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvellous are thy works; and that my soul knoweth <sup>†</sup> right well.

15 <sup>b</sup> My <sup>||</sup> substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.

16 Thine eyes did see my substance yet being imperfect; and in thy book <sup>†</sup> all my members were written; <sup>||</sup> which in continuance were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them.

17 How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the sum of them!

18 If I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I wake, I am still with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: <sup>a</sup> depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

20 For they speak against thee wickedly, and thine enemies take thy name in vain.

21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts.

24 And see if there be any <sup>†</sup> wicked way in me, and <sup>a</sup> lead me in the way everlasting.

PSAL. CXL.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg: 8 he prayeth against them: 12 he comforteth himself by confidence in God.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

DELIVER me, O LORD, from the evil man: <sup>a</sup> preserve me from the <sup>†</sup> violent man;

2 Which imagine mischiefs in their heart; <sup>b</sup> continually are they gathered together for war.

3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent; <sup>c</sup> adders poison is under their lips. Selah.

4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked; <sup>c</sup> preserve me from the violent man: who have purposed to overthrow my goings.

5 The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords; they have spread a net by the way-side; they have set gins for me. Selah.

6 I said unto the LORD, Thou art my

<sup>†</sup> Heb. as is the darkness so is the light.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. greatly.

<sup>b</sup> Job 10. 8, 9. Eccles. 11. 5.

<sup>||</sup> Or, strength, or, body.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. all of them.

<sup>||</sup> Or, what days they should be fashioned.

<sup>b</sup> Pl. 40. 5.

<sup>a</sup> Pl. 119. 115.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Chron. 19. 2. Pl. 119. 158.

<sup>m</sup> Job 31. 6. Pl. 26. 2.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. way of pain, or, grief.

<sup>b</sup> Pl. 5. 8. & 143. 10.

<sup>a</sup> ver. 4.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. man of violence.

<sup>b</sup> Pl. 56. 6.

<sup>c</sup> Pl. 58. 4. Rom. 3. 13.

<sup>c</sup> Pl. 71. 4.

<sup>c</sup> ver. 1.

<sup>c</sup> Pl. 35. 7. & 57. 6.

& 119. 110. & 141. 9.

Jer. 18. 22.

<sup>a</sup> Pl. 102. 15, 22.

<sup>a</sup> Pl. 113. 5, 6. Isai. 57. 15. James 4. 6.

<sup>b</sup> Pet. 5. 5.

<sup>c</sup> Pl. 57. 2. Phil. 1. 6.

<sup>b</sup> See Job 10. 8.

<sup>a</sup> Jer. 12. 3.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Kings 19. 27.

<sup>||</sup> Or, winnowest.

<sup>c</sup> Job 42. 3. Pl. 40. 5.

<sup>a</sup> Jer. 23. 24.

<sup>c</sup> Amos 9. 2, 3, 4.

<sup>f</sup> Prov. 15. 21.

<sup>c</sup> Job 26. 6. & 34. 22.

Dan. 2. 22. Hebr. 4. 13.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. darkeneth not.

\* Pf. 57,  
title.

|| Or,  
A Psalm  
of David,  
giving in-  
struction.

\* 1 Sam. 22.  
1. & 24. 3.  
4. DC

Pl. 102,  
title.

<sup>b</sup> Ps. 143.4.

c Ps. 140. 5.

¶ Or,  
Lock on 41

Look on the  
right hand,  
and see.

° Pf. 31. 11.  
& 88. 8, 18.

† Heb.  
perished  
from me

† Heb. *no man sought*

after my  
soul.

Pl. 46. 1.  
& 91. 2.  
g Pl. 16. 5.

& 73. 26.  
& 119. 57.

Lam. 3. 24.  
 b Pf. 27. 13.  
 ADG

k Ps. 119.

17.

2 Pf. 31. 1.

19

7.  
Job 4. 17.

& 9. 2. &  
15. 14. &

25. 4.  
Eccles. 7.  
20.

Rom. 3. 20.  
Gal. 2. 16.  
2 B6

<sup>c</sup> Pl. 142.3.

10, 11.

e Pf. 88. 9.

f Pf. 63. 1.

|| Or, for

I am be-  
come like,  
&c.





<sup>b</sup> See  
P<sup>f</sup>. 46. 5.  
<sup>i</sup> P<sup>f</sup>. 5. 8.  
<sup>k</sup> P<sup>f</sup>. 25. 1.

8 Cause me to hear thy loving-kindness  
<sup>b</sup> in the morning; for in thee do I trust:  
<sup>i</sup> cause me to know the way wherein I should  
walk; for <sup>k</sup> I lift up my soul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies:  
I <sup>†</sup> flee unto thee to hide me.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*hide me*  
*with thee.*  
10 <sup>i</sup> Teach me to do thy will; for thou  
*art* my God: thy spirit *is* good; lead me  
into <sup>m</sup> the land of uprightness.

11 <sup>n</sup> Quicken me, O LORD, for thy name's  
sake: for thy righteousness sake bring my  
soul out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies,  
and destroy all them that afflict my  
soul: for <sup>o</sup> I am thy servant.

## XXX. DAY. MORNING PRAYER.

## PSAL. CXLIV.

<sup>i</sup> David bleisseth God for his mercy: 5 he prayeth  
that God would powerfully deliver him  
from his enemies: 9 he promiseth to praise  
God: 11 he prayeth for the happy estate of  
the kingdom.

## A Psalm of David.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*my rock,*  
P<sup>f</sup>. 18. 2,  
31.

**B**LESSED be the LORD <sup>†</sup> my strength,  
<sup>a</sup> which teacheth my hands <sup>†</sup> to war,  
and my fingers to fight.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Sam.  
22. 35.  
P<sup>f</sup>. 18. 34.

2 <sup>b</sup> My goodness, and my fortress; my  
high tower, and my deliverer; my shield,  
and *he* in whom I trust; who subdueth my  
people under me.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*to the war,*  
*&c.*  
3 <sup>c</sup> LORD, what *is* man, that thou takest  
knowledge of him! *or* the son of man, that  
thou makest account of him!

<sup>b</sup> 2 Sam.  
22. 2, 3,  
40, 48.

4 <sup>d</sup> Man is like to vanity: <sup>e</sup> his days *are*  
as a shadow that passeth away.

<sup>c</sup> Job 7. 17.  
P<sup>f</sup>. 8. 4.  
Hebr. 2. 6.

5 <sup>f</sup> Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come  
down: <sup>g</sup> touch the mountains, and they  
shall smoke.

<sup>d</sup> Job 4. 19.  
& 14. 2.  
P<sup>f</sup>. 39. 5. &  
62. 9.

6 <sup>h</sup> Cast forth lightning, and scatter them:  
shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.

<sup>c</sup> P<sup>f</sup>. 102.  
11.

7 <sup>i</sup> Send thine <sup>†</sup> hand from above; <sup>k</sup> rid  
me, and deliver me out of great waters,  
from the hand of <sup>l</sup> strange children;

<sup>†</sup> P<sup>f</sup>. 18. 9.  
Isai. 64. 1.

8 Whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their  
right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood.

<sup>h</sup> P<sup>f</sup>. 18.  
13, 14.

9 I will <sup>m</sup> sing a new song unto thee, O  
God: upon a psaltery, and an instrument  
of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*hands.*  
<sup>k</sup> ver. 11.  
P<sup>f</sup>. 69. 2,  
14.

10 <sup>n</sup> *It is he* that giveth <sup>o</sup> salvation unto  
kings: who delivereth David his servant  
from the hurtful sword.

<sup>i</sup> P<sup>f</sup>. 54. 3.  
Mal. 2. 11.

11 <sup>o</sup> Rid me, and deliver me from the  
hand of strange children, whose mouth  
speaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a  
right hand of falsehood:

<sup>m</sup> P<sup>f</sup>. 33. 2,  
3.  
<sup>†</sup> P<sup>f</sup>. 18. 50.

12 That our sons *may be* as plants grown  
up in their youth; that our daughters *may be*  
as corner-stones, <sup>†</sup> polished *after* the  
similitude of a palace:

13 That our garners *may be* full, affording  
<sup>†</sup> all manner of store; that our sheep *may* <sup>†</sup> Heb.  
bring forth thousands, and ten thousands *from kind*  
in our streets: *to kind.*

14 That our oxen *may be* <sup>†</sup> strong to labour; *that there be* no breaking in, nor going  
out; that *there be* no complaining in  
our streets. <sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*able to bear*  
*burdens, or,*  
*laden with*  
*flesh.*

15 <sup>p</sup> Happy *is* that people that is in such  
a case: yea, happy *is* that people, whose  
God *is* the LORD. <sup>p</sup> P<sup>f</sup>. 33. 12.  
& 65. 4. &  
146. 5.

## PSAL. CXLV.

<sup>i</sup> David praifeth God for his fame, 8 for his  
goodness, 11 for his kingdom, 14 for his pro-  
vidence, 17 for his saving mercy.

David's <sup>a</sup> Psalm of praise.

<sup>a</sup> P<sup>f</sup>. 100.  
title.

**I** WILL extol thee, my God, O king;  
I and I will bless thy name for ever and  
ever.

2 Every day will I bless thee; and I will  
praise thy name for ever and ever.

3 <sup>b</sup> Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be <sup>b</sup> P<sup>f</sup>. 96. 4.  
praised; <sup>†</sup> and <sup>c</sup> his greatness *is* unsearch-  
able. <sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*and of his*  
*greatness*  
*there is*  
*no search.*

4 One generation shall praise thy works  
to another, and shall declare thy mighty  
acts. <sup>c</sup> Job 5. 9.  
& 9. 10.

5 I will speak of the glorious honour of  
thy majesty, and of thy wondrous <sup>†</sup> works. <sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*things, or,*  
*words.*

6 And *men* shall speak of the might of  
thy terrible acts: and I will <sup>†</sup> declare thy  
greatness. <sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*declare it.*

7 They shall abundantly utter the memo-  
ry of thy great goodness, and shall sing of  
thy righteousness.

8 <sup>d</sup> The LORD *is* gracious, and full of <sup>d</sup> Exod. 34.  
compassion; slow to anger, and <sup>†</sup> of great <sup>6, 7.</sup>  
mercy. <sup>Num. 14.</sup>  
18.

9 The LORD *is* good to all: and his ten-  
der mercies *are* over all his works. <sup>P<sup>f</sup>. 86. 5.</sup>  
<sup>15. & 103. 8.</sup>

10 All thy works shall praise thee, O  
LORD; and thy saints shall bless thee. <sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*great in*  
*mercy.*

11 They shall speak of the glory of thy  
kingdom, and talk of thy power;

12 To make known to the sons of men,  
his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty  
of his kingdom. <sup>e</sup> P<sup>f</sup>. 148.  
10.

13 <sup>c</sup> Thy kingdom *is* <sup>†</sup> an everlasting king-  
dom, and thy dominion *endureth* through-  
out all generations. <sup>1 Tim. 3.</sup>  
17.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall,  
and <sup>†</sup> raiseth up all *those that be* bowed  
down. <sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*a kingdom*  
*of all ages.*

15 <sup>e</sup> The eyes of all <sup>†</sup> wait upon thee;  
and <sup>h</sup> thou givest them their meat in due  
season. <sup>†</sup> P<sup>f</sup>. 146. 8.  
<sup>5 P<sup>f</sup>. 104.</sup>  
27.

16 Thou openest thine hand, <sup>i</sup> and satisfi-  
est the desire of every living thing. <sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*look unto*  
*thee.*  
<sup>h</sup> P<sup>f</sup>. 136.  
25.

17 The LORD *is* righteous in all his  
works. <sup>i</sup> P<sup>f</sup>. 104.  
21. & 147.  
9.

ways, and <sup>1</sup> holy in all his works.  
<sup>18</sup> <sup>k</sup> The LORD is nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

<sup>19</sup> He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.

<sup>20</sup> The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but the wicked will he destroy.

<sup>21</sup> My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

## PSAL. CXLVI.

<sup>1</sup> The psalmist voweth perpetual praises to God: <sup>3</sup> he exhorteth not to trust in man. <sup>5</sup> God for his power, justice, mercy, and kingdom, is only worthy to be trusted.

**P**RAISE<sup>†</sup> ye the LORD. <sup>a</sup> Praise the LORD, O my soul.

<sup>2</sup> While I live, will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises unto my God, while I have any being.

<sup>3</sup> Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man, in whom there is no help.

<sup>4</sup> His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth: in that very day his thoughts perish.

<sup>5</sup> Happy is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in the LORD his God:

<sup>6</sup> Which made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that therein is: which keepeth truth for ever:

<sup>7</sup> Which executeth judgement for the oppressed, which giveth food to the hungry. <sup>1</sup> The LORD looseth the prisoners:

<sup>8</sup> The LORD openeth the eyes of the blind: <sup>1</sup> the LORD raiseth them that are bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous:

<sup>9</sup> The LORD preserveth the strangers; he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.

<sup>10</sup> The LORD shall reign for ever, even thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

## XXX. DAY. EVENING PRAYER.

## PSAL. CXLVII.

<sup>1</sup> The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his care of the church, <sup>4</sup> his power, <sup>6</sup> and his mercy: <sup>7</sup> to praise him for his providence: <sup>12</sup> to praise him for his blessings upon the kingdom, <sup>15</sup> for his power over the meteors, <sup>19</sup> and for his ordinances in the church.

**P**RAISE ye the LORD: for <sup>a</sup> it is good to sing praises unto our God; <sup>b</sup> for it is pleasant, and <sup>c</sup> praise is comely.

<sup>2</sup> The LORD doth build up Jerusalem: <sup>a</sup> he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.

<sup>3</sup> He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds.

<sup>4</sup> He telleth the number of the stars; he calleth them all by their names.

<sup>5</sup> Great is our LORD, and of great power: <sup>†</sup> his understanding is infinite.

<sup>6</sup> The LORD lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground.

<sup>7</sup> Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving; sing praise upon the harp unto our God:

<sup>8</sup> Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

<sup>9</sup> He giveth to the beast his food, and <sup>k</sup> to the young ravens which cry.

<sup>10</sup> He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

<sup>11</sup> The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

<sup>12</sup> Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem; praise thy God, O Zion.

<sup>13</sup> For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates; he hath blessed thy children within thee.

<sup>14</sup> He maketh peace in thy borders, and <sup>†</sup> filleth thee with the finest of the wheat.

<sup>15</sup> He sendeth forth his commandment upon earth: his word runneth very swiftly.

<sup>16</sup> He giveth snow like wool: he scattereth the hoar-frost like ashes.

<sup>17</sup> He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?

<sup>18</sup> He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his wind to blow, and the waters flow.

<sup>19</sup> He sheweth his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgements unto Israel.

<sup>20</sup> He hath not dealt so with any nation: and as for his judgements, they have not known them. Praise ye the LORD.

## PSAL. CXLVIII.

<sup>1</sup> The psalmist exhorteth the celestial, <sup>7</sup> the terrestrial, <sup>11</sup> and the rational creatures to praise God.

**P**RAISE<sup>†</sup> ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens: praise him in the heights.

<sup>2</sup> Praise ye him, all his angels: praise ye him, all his hosts.

<sup>3</sup> Praise ye him, sun and moon: praise him, all ye stars of light.

<sup>4</sup> Praise him, ye heavens of heavens,

<sup>d</sup> Deut. 30. 3.

<sup>e</sup> Pf. 51. 17. <sup>f</sup> Isai. 57. 15. & 61. 1.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. grief.

<sup>†</sup> See Gen. 15. 5. <sup>f</sup> Isai. 40. 26.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. of his understanding there is no number.

<sup>8</sup> Pf. 146. 8. 9.

<sup>h</sup> Pf. 104. 13. 14.

<sup>1</sup> Job 38. 41.

<sup>†</sup> Pf. 104. 27. 28. & 136. 25. & 145. 15.

<sup>1</sup> Job 38. 41.

<sup>†</sup> Matth. 6. 26.

<sup>†</sup> Pf. 33. 16. 17. 18.

<sup>†</sup> Hof. 1. 7.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. Who maketh thy border peace.

<sup>m</sup> Pf. 132. 15.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. fat of wheat.

<sup>Deut.</sup> 32. 14.

<sup>n</sup> Pf. 81. 16. 107. 20.

<sup>o</sup> ver. 15. See Job 37. 10.

<sup>p</sup> Pf. 76. 1. & 78. 5. & 103. 7.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. his words.

<sup>q</sup> Mal. 4. 4.

<sup>†</sup> See Rom. 3. 1, 2.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. Hallelujah.

<sup>a</sup> Pfal. 103. 20, 21.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Kings 8. 27.



<sup>6</sup> Gen. 1. 7. and <sup>e</sup> ye waters that be above the heavens.  
<sup>5</sup> Let them praise the name of the LORD:  
<sup>6</sup> Gen. 1. 7. for <sup>d</sup> he commanded, and they were created.

<sup>6</sup> Pf. 33. 6, 9. <sup>6</sup> He hath also stablished them for ever  
<sup>6</sup> Pf. 89. and ever: he hath made a decree which  
<sup>37. & 119.</sup> shall not pass.

<sup>90. 97.</sup> <sup>7</sup> Praise the LORD from the earth, ye  
<sup>Jer. 31. 35.</sup> dragons and all deeps:  
<sup>36. & 33.</sup>

<sup>8</sup> Fire and hail; snow and vapour; stormy  
 wind fulfilling his word:

<sup>9</sup> Mountains, and all hills; fruitful trees,  
 and all cedars:

<sup>10</sup> Beasts, and all cattle; creeping things,  
 and <sup>†</sup> flying fowl:

<sup>11</sup> Kings of the earth, and all people;  
 princes, and all judges of the earth:

<sup>12</sup> Both young men and maidens; old  
 men and children:

<sup>13</sup> Let them praise the name of the LORD:  
 for <sup>f</sup> his name alone is <sup>†</sup> excellent; his glory  
 is above the earth and heaven.

<sup>14</sup> <sup>8</sup> He also exalteth the horn of his people,  
<sup>h</sup> the praise of all his saints; even of  
 the children of Israel, <sup>i</sup> a people near unto  
 him. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLIX.

<sup>1</sup> The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his love  
 to the church, <sup>5</sup> and for that power which he  
 hath given to the church.

**P**RAISE <sup>†</sup> ye the LORD. <sup>a</sup> Sing unto the  
 LORD a new song, and his praise in  
 the congregation of saints.

<sup>2</sup> Let Israel rejoice in <sup>b</sup> him that made  
 him: let the children of Zion be joyful in  
 their King.

<sup>3</sup> <sup>c</sup> Let them praise his name <sup>||</sup> in the  
 dance: let them sing praises unto him with  
 the timbrel and harp.

<sup>4</sup> For <sup>d</sup> the LORD taketh pleasure in his  
 people: <sup>e</sup> he will beautify the meek with  
 salvation.

<sup>5</sup> Let the saints be joyful in glory: let  
 them <sup>f</sup> sing aloud upon their beds.

<sup>6</sup> Let the high praises of God be <sup>†</sup> in their  
 mouth, and <sup>g</sup> a two-edged sword in their  
 hand;

<sup>7</sup> To execute vengeance upon the heathen,  
 and punishments upon the people;

<sup>8</sup> To bind their kings with chains; and  
 their nobles with fetters of iron;

<sup>9</sup> <sup>h</sup> To execute upon them the judgement  
 written: <sup>i</sup> this honour have all his saints.  
 Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CL.

<sup>1</sup> An exhortation to praise God, <sup>3</sup> with all kind  
 of instruments.

**P**RAISE <sup>†</sup> ye the LORD. Praise God in <sup>†</sup> Heb.  
 his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament  
 of his power. *Hallelujah.*

<sup>2</sup> <sup>a</sup> Praise him for his mighty acts: praise  
 him according to his excellent greatness. *Pf. 145.*

<sup>3</sup> Praise him with the sound of the <sup>||</sup> trum-  
 pet: <sup>b</sup> praise him with the psaltery and  
 harp. *Or, cornet.*

<sup>4</sup> Praise him with the timbrel and <sup>||</sup> dance;  
 praise him with stringed instruments and  
 organs. *Pf. 81. 2. & 149. 3. Or, pipe.*

<sup>5</sup> Praise him upon the loud cymbals;  
 praise him upon the high sounding cym-  
 bals.

<sup>6</sup> Let every thing that hath breath praise  
 the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

The PROVERBS.

CHAP. I.

<sup>1</sup> The use of the proverbs. <sup>7</sup> An exhortation to  
 fear God, and believe his word: <sup>10</sup> to avoid  
 the enticings of sinners. <sup>20</sup> Wisdom complain-  
 eth of her contempt: <sup>24</sup> she threateneth her  
 contemners.

**T**HE <sup>a</sup> proverbs of Solomon the son of  
 David, king of Israel;

<sup>2</sup> To know wisdom and instruc-  
 tion, to perceive the words of understand-  
 ing;

<sup>3</sup> To receive the instruction of wisdom,  
 justice, and judgement, and <sup>b</sup> equity;

<sup>4</sup> To give subtilty to the simple, to the  
 young man knowledge and <sup>||</sup> discretion.

<sup>5</sup> A wise man will hear, and will increase  
 learning; and a man of understanding shall  
 attain unto wise counsels:

<sup>6</sup> To understand a proverb, and <sup>||</sup> the in-  
 terpretation; the words of the wise, and  
 their dark sayings.

<sup>7</sup> <sup>||</sup> The fear of the LORD is <sup>||</sup> the begin-  
 ning of knowledge: but fools despise wis-  
 dom and instruction.

<sup>8</sup> My son, hear the instruction of thy  
 father, and forsake not the law of thy mo-  
 ther:

<sup>9</sup> For <sup>d</sup> they shall be <sup>†</sup> an ornament of  
 grace unto thy head, and chains about thy  
 neck.

<sup>10</sup> <sup>||</sup> My son, if sinners entice thee, con-  
 sent thou not.

<sup>11</sup> If they say, Come with us, let us <sup>e</sup> lay  
 wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the  
 innocent without cause:

<sup>12</sup> Let us swallow them up alive as the  
 grave; and whole, as those that go down  
 into the pit:

<sup>13</sup> We shall find all precious substance,

Before-  
CHRIST  
written  
cir. 1000.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Kings  
4. 32.  
ch. 10. 1.  
& 25. 1.  
Eccles. 12.  
9.

<sup>b</sup> Heb.  
equities.  
<sup>||</sup> Or,  
advice-  
ment.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, an  
eloquent  
speech.

<sup>d</sup> Job 28.  
28.  
Pf. 111. 107.  
ch. 9. 10.  
Eccles. 12.  
13.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
the princ-  
pal part.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 4. 18.  
& 6. 20.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 3. 22.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
an adding.

<sup>e</sup> Jer. 5. 26.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.

ch. 4. 14.

† Heb.  
in the eyes  
of every  
thing that  
hath a  
soul.

† Heb.  
Wisdom,  
that is,  
excellent  
wisdom.  
h ch. 8. 1.  
& 9. 3.

† Heb.  
Wisdom,  
that is,  
excellent  
wisdom.  
h ch. 8. 1.  
& 9. 3.

† Heb.  
Wisdom,  
that is,  
excellent  
wisdom.  
h ch. 8. 1.  
& 9. 3.

† Heb.  
Wisdom,  
that is,  
excellent  
wisdom.  
h ch. 8. 1.  
& 9. 3.

we shall fill our houses with spoil:

14 Cast in thy lot among us; let us all have one purse:

15 My son, <sup>f</sup>walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path.

16 <sup>s</sup>For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood.

17 Surely in vain the net is spread <sup>†</sup>in the sight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood; they lurk privily for their *own* lives.

19 So are the ways of every one that is greedy of gain; *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

20 ¶ <sup>†</sup>Wisdom crieth without; she uttereth her voice in the streets:

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, *saying*,

22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorners delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn ye at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

24 ¶ <sup>†</sup>Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

25 But ye <sup>k</sup>have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:

26 <sup>†</sup>I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh;

27 When <sup>m</sup>your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you:

28 <sup>n</sup>Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not <sup>o</sup>choose the fear of the LORD.

30 <sup>p</sup>They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.

31 Therefore <sup>†</sup>shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

32 For the <sup>†</sup>turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.

33 But <sup>†</sup>whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and <sup>s</sup>shall be quiet from fear of evil.

## CHAP. II.

1 *Wisdom promisetli godliness to her children, 10 and safety from evil company, 20 and direction in good ways.*

**M**Y son, if thou wilt receive my words, and <sup>a</sup>hide my commandments with thee;

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, *and* apply thine heart to understanding;

3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, *and* <sup>†</sup>liftest up thy voice for understanding;

4 <sup>b</sup>If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her, as for hid treasures;

5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.

6 <sup>c</sup>For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding.

7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: <sup>d</sup>*he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

8 He keepeth the paths of judgement, and preserveth the way of his saints.

9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgement, and equity; *yea*, every good path.

10 ¶ When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;

11 Discretion shall preserve thee, <sup>e</sup>understanding shall keep thee:

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man*, from the man that speaketh froward things;

13 Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness;

14 Who rejoice to do evil, *and* delight in the frowardness of the wicked;

15 <sup>f</sup>Whose ways are crooked, and they <sup>†</sup>froward in their paths.

16 To deliver thee from <sup>g</sup>the strange woman, <sup>h</sup>*even* from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words;

17 <sup>i</sup>Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

18 For <sup>k</sup>her house inclineth unto death, <sup>†</sup>and her paths unto the dead.

19 None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good *men*, and keep the paths of the righteous.

21 <sup>†</sup>For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.

22 <sup>m</sup>But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be <sup>†</sup>rooted out of it.

## CHAP. III.

1 *An exhortation to obedience, 5 to faith, 7 to mortification, 9 to devotion, 11 to patience. 13 The happy gain of wisdom. 19 The power, 21 and the benefits of wisdom. 27 An exhortation to charitableness, 30 peaceableness, 31 and contentedness. 33 The cursed state of the wicked.*

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.

† Heb.  
greatest thy  
voice.

h ch. 3. 14.  
Matth. 13.

44.  
c 1 Kings  
3. 9. 12.  
James 1. 5.

d Pf. 84. 11.  
ch. 30. 5.

e ch. 6. 22.

f Pf. 125. 5.

g ch. 5. 20.

h ch. 5. 3.

& 6. 24. &c.

7. 5.

i See Mal.

2. 14. 15.

k ch. 7. 27.

† Pf. 37. 29.

m Job 18.

37.

Pf. 104. 35.

† Or,

plucked up.

a ch. 4. 21.  
& 7. 1.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.

a Deut. 8.  
1. & 30. 16.

20  
† Heb.  
years of life.

b Pl. 119.  
165.  
c Exod. 13.

9.  
Deut. 6. 8.  
ch. 6. 21.

& 7. 3.  
d Jer. 17. 1.  
e Pl. 117.

10.  
See 1 Sam.  
2. 26.

Luke 2. 52.  
Acts 2. 47.

Rom. 14.  
18.  
|| Or, good  
success.

f 1 Chron.  
28. 9.

g Rom 12.  
16.

h Job 1. 1.  
ch. 16. 6.

† Heb.  
medicine.

† Heb.  
watering,  
or, moisten-  
ing.

1 Job 21.  
24.

k Exod.  
23. 19. &  
34. 26.

Deut. 26.  
2. &c.

Mal. 3. 10.  
&c.

Luke 14.  
13.

l Deut. 28.  
8.

m Job 5.  
17.

Hebr. 12.  
5.

n Rev. 3. 19.  
o Deut. 8. 5.

p ch. 8. 34.  
† Heb.

the man  
that draw-  
eth out un-  
derstand-  
ing.

q Job 28.  
15. &c.

r Pl. 19. 10.  
ch. 2. 4. &  
3. 11. 19.

s ch. 8. 16.  
t See

Gen. 2. 9.  
& 3. 22.  
u Pl. 104.

24. & 136. 5.  
ch. 8. 27.  
Jer. 10. 12.

& 51. 15.  
|| Or,  
prepared.

**M**Y son, forget not my law; <sup>a</sup> but let  
thine heart keep my commandments:  
2 For length of days, and <sup>†</sup> long life, and  
<sup>b</sup> peace shall they add to thee.  
3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee:  
<sup>c</sup> bind them about thy neck; <sup>d</sup> write them  
upon the table of thine heart:  
4 <sup>e</sup> So shalt thou find favour, and <sup>||</sup> good  
understanding in the sight of God and  
man.

5 <sup>¶</sup> Trust in the LORD with all thine  
heart; and lean not unto thine own under-  
standing.

6 <sup>f</sup> In all thy ways acknowledge him, and  
he shall direct thy paths.

7 <sup>¶</sup> Be not wise in thine own eyes: <sup>h</sup> fear  
the LORD, and depart from evil.

8 It shall be <sup>†</sup> health to thy navel, and  
<sup>†</sup> marrow to thy bones.

9 <sup>¶</sup> Honour the LORD with thy sub-  
stance, and with the first-fruits of all thine  
increase:

10 <sup>i</sup> So shall thy barns be filled with plen-  
ty, and thy presses shall burst out with new  
wine.

11 <sup>¶</sup> My son, despise not the chasten-  
ing of the LORD; neither be weary of his  
correction:

12 For whom the LORD loveth, he cor-  
recteth, <sup>n</sup> even as a father the son, in whom  
he delighteth.

13 <sup>¶</sup> Happy is the man that findeth wis-  
dom, and <sup>†</sup> the man that getteth under-  
standing.

14 <sup>p</sup> For the merchandize of it is better  
than the merchandize of silver, and the gain  
thereof than fine gold.

15 She is more precious than rubies: and  
all the things thou canst desire, are not to  
be compared unto her.

16 <sup>q</sup> Length of days is in her right hand;  
and in her left hand riches and honour.

17 Her ways are ways of pleasantness, and  
all her paths are peace.

18 She is <sup>r</sup> a tree of life to them that lay  
hold upon her: and happy is every one that  
retaineth her.

19 <sup>s</sup> The LORD by wisdom hath founded  
the earth; by understanding hath he <sup>||</sup> esta-  
blished the heavens.

20 <sup>t</sup> By his knowledge the depths are  
broken up, and the clouds drop down the  
dew.

21 <sup>¶</sup> My son, let not them depart from  
thine eyes: keep sound wisdom, and dis-  
cretion:

22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and  
<sup>u</sup> grace to thy neck.

23 <sup>x</sup> Then shalt thou walk in thy way  
safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.

24 <sup>y</sup> When thou liest down, thou shalt not  
be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and  
thy sleep shall be sweet.

25 <sup>z</sup> Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither  
of the desolation of the wicked, when it  
cometh.

26 For the LORD shall be thy confi-  
dence, and shall keep thy foot from being  
taken.

27 <sup>¶</sup> With-hold not good from <sup>†</sup> them to  
whom it is due, when it is in the power of  
thine hand to do it.

28 <sup>a</sup> Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and  
come again, and to-morrow I will give;  
when thou hast it by thee.

29 <sup>¶</sup> Devise not evil against thy neighbour,  
seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

30 <sup>¶</sup> Strive not with a man without cause,  
if he have done thee no harm.

31 <sup>¶</sup> Envy thou not <sup>†</sup> the oppressor, and  
choose none of his ways.

32 For the froward is abomination to the  
LORD: <sup>c</sup> but his secret is with the righ-  
teous.

33 <sup>¶</sup> The curse of the LORD is in the  
house of the wicked: but he bleisseth the  
habitation of the just.

34 <sup>e</sup> Surely he scorneth the scornors: but  
he giveth grace unto the lowly.

35 The wise shall inherit glory; but shame  
<sup>†</sup> shall be the promotion of fools.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.

7 Pl. 3. 5.  
& 4. 8.

z Pl. 91. 5.  
& 112. 7.

† Heb.  
the owners  
thereof.

a Lev. 19.  
13.

Deut. 24.  
15.

|| Or,  
Praise no  
evil.

b Pl. 37. 1.  
& 73. 3.

ch. 24. 1.  
† Heb.

a man of  
violence.

c Pl. 25. 14.  
d Lev. 26.

14. &c.  
Pl. 37. 22.

Mal. 2. 2.  
e Jam. 4. 6.

1 Pet. 5. 5.  
† Heb.

exalteth the  
fools.

CHAP. IV.

1 Solomon to persuade obedience, 3 sheweth what  
instruction he had of his parents, 5 to study  
wisdom, 14 and to shun the path of the wick-  
ed: 20 he exhorteth to faith, 23 and sanctifi-  
cation.

**H**EAR, <sup>a</sup> ye children, the instruction <sup>a</sup> ch. 1. 8.  
of a father, and attend to know un-  
derstanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake  
ye not my law.

3 For I was my father's son, <sup>b</sup> tender and  
only beloved in the sight of my mother.

4 <sup>c</sup> He taught me also, and said unto me,  
Let thine heart retain my words: <sup>d</sup> keep  
my commandments and live.

5 Get wisdom, get understanding: for-  
get it not; neither decline from the words  
of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve  
thee: love her, and she shall keep thee.

7 Wisdom is the principal thing: there-  
fore get wisdom; and with all thy getting,  
get understanding.

8 <sup>e</sup> Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: <sup>e</sup> 1 Sam. 2.  
she shall bring thee to honour, when thou  
doest embrace her.

9 She shall give to thine head <sup>f</sup> an orna- <sup>f</sup> ch. 4. 9.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.

Or, she  
shall com-  
pass thee  
with a  
crown of  
glory.

Ps. 18. 36.  
Ps. 91. 11.  
12.

Ps. 1. 1.  
ch. 1. 10.  
15.

Ps. 36. 4.  
Isai. 57. 29.  
Matth. 5.  
14. 45.  
Phil. 2. 15.  
2 Sam.  
23. 4.  
Isai. 59.  
9.  
Jer. 23. 12.

ch. 3. 3.  
21.

ch. 2. 1.

ch. 3. 8.

Heb.  
medicine.

Heb.  
above all  
keeping.

Heb.  
froward-  
ness of

mouth, and  
perverse-  
ness of lips.

Or, all  
thy ways  
shall be or-  
dered a-  
right.

Deut. 5.  
32. & 28.  
34.

Josh. 1. 7.

ment of grace: <sup>a</sup> a crown of glory shall the deliver to thee.

<sup>10</sup> Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings; and the years of thy life shall be many.

<sup>11</sup> I have taught thee in the way of wisdom; I have led thee in right paths.

<sup>12</sup> When thou goest, <sup>b</sup> thy steps shall not be straitened; <sup>c</sup> and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

<sup>13</sup> Take fast hold of instruction; let her not go: keep her; for she <sup>d</sup> is thy life.

<sup>14</sup> <sup>e</sup> Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil men.

<sup>15</sup> Avoid it, pass not by it; turn from it, and pass away.

<sup>16</sup> <sup>f</sup> For they sleep not except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause <sup>g</sup> some to fall.

<sup>17</sup> For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.

<sup>18</sup> <sup>h</sup> But the path of the just <sup>i</sup> is as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

<sup>19</sup> <sup>j</sup> The way of the wicked <sup>k</sup> is as darkness: they know not at what they stumble.

<sup>20</sup> <sup>l</sup> My son, attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings.

<sup>21</sup> <sup>m</sup> Let them not depart from thine eyes: <sup>n</sup> keep them in the midst of thine heart.

<sup>22</sup> For they <sup>o</sup> are life unto those that find them, and <sup>p</sup> health to all their flesh.

<sup>23</sup> <sup>q</sup> Keep thy heart <sup>r</sup> with all diligence: for out of it <sup>s</sup> are the issues of life.

<sup>24</sup> Put away from thee <sup>t</sup> a froward mouth, and perverse lips put far from thee.

<sup>25</sup> Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eye-lids look straight before thee.

<sup>26</sup> Ponder the path of thy feet; and <sup>u</sup> let all thy ways be established.

<sup>27</sup> <sup>v</sup> Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

## CHAP. V.

<sup>1</sup> Solomon exhorteth to the study of wisdom: <sup>3</sup> he sheweth the mischief of whoredom and riot:

<sup>15</sup> he exhorteth to contentedness, liberality, and chastity. <sup>22</sup> The wicked are overtaken with their own sins.

**M**Y son, attend unto my wisdom, and bow thine ear to my understanding:

<sup>2</sup> That thou mayest regard discretion, and that thy lips may keep knowledge.

<sup>3</sup> <sup>a</sup> For the lips of a strange woman drop as a honey-comb, and her <sup>b</sup> mouth is

<sup>c</sup> smother than oil:

<sup>4</sup> But her end is bitter as wormwood, <sup>d</sup> sharp as a two-edged sword.

<sup>5</sup> <sup>e</sup> Her feet go down to death; her steps take hold on hell.

<sup>6</sup> Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of

ch. 2. 16.  
& 6. 24.

Heb.  
palate.

Ps. 55. 21.  
Hebr. 4.  
12.

ch. 7. 27.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.

Or, she  
shall com-  
pass thee  
with a  
crown of  
glory.

Ps. 18. 36.  
Ps. 91. 11.  
12.

Ps. 1. 1.  
ch. 1. 10.  
15.

Ps. 36. 4.  
Isai. 57. 29.  
Matth. 5.  
14. 45.  
Phil. 2. 15.  
2 Sam.  
23. 4.  
Isai. 59.  
9.  
Jer. 23. 12.

ch. 3. 3.  
21.

ch. 2. 1.

ch. 3. 8.

Heb.  
medicine.

Heb.  
above all  
keeping.

Heb.  
froward-  
ness of

mouth, and  
perverse-  
ness of lips.

Or, all  
thy ways  
shall be or-  
dered a-  
right.

Deut. 5.  
32. & 28.  
34.

Josh. 1. 7.

life, her ways are moveable, that thou canst not know them.

<sup>7</sup> Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

<sup>8</sup> Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house:

<sup>9</sup> Lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel:

<sup>10</sup> Lest strangers be filled with <sup>†</sup> thy wealth; and thy labours <sup>†</sup> be in the house of a stranger, <sup>†</sup> Heb. thy strength.

<sup>11</sup> And thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed,

<sup>12</sup> And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof!

<sup>13</sup> And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!

<sup>14</sup> I was almost in all evil, in the midst of the congregation and assembly.

<sup>15</sup> <sup>†</sup> Drink waters out of thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine own well.

<sup>16</sup> Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, and rivers of waters in the streets.

<sup>17</sup> Let them be only thine own, and not strangers with thee.

<sup>18</sup> Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoice with <sup>†</sup> the wife of thy youth.

<sup>19</sup> <sup>†</sup> Let her be as the loving hind, and pleasant roe; let her breasts <sup>†</sup> satisfy thee at all times, and <sup>†</sup> be thou ravished always with her love.

<sup>20</sup> And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with <sup>†</sup> a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?

<sup>21</sup> <sup>h</sup> For the ways of a man <sup>†</sup> are before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.

<sup>22</sup> <sup>†</sup> His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his <sup>†</sup> sins.

<sup>23</sup> <sup>k</sup> He shall die without instruction; and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

## CHAP. VI.

<sup>1</sup> Against suretyship, <sup>6</sup> idleness, <sup>12</sup> and mischiefousness. <sup>16</sup> Seven things hateful to God. <sup>20</sup> The blessings of obedience. <sup>25</sup> The mischiefs of whoredom.

**M**Y son, <sup>a</sup> if thou be surety for thy friend, if thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger,

<sup>2</sup> Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

<sup>3</sup> Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend; go, humble thyself, and make sure thy friend.

ch. 11. 15.  
& 17. 18.  
& 20. 16.  
& 22. 26.  
& 27. 13.

Or, so  
shalt thou  
prevail  
with thy  
friend.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.

4<sup>b</sup> Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eye-lids.

5 Deliver thyself as a roe from the hand of the hunter, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ Go to the ant, thou sluggard; consider her ways, and be wise:

7 Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,

8 Provideth her meat in the summer, and gathereth her food in the harvest.

9<sup>c</sup> How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?

10 Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

11<sup>d</sup> So shall thy poverty come as one that travaileth, and thy want as an armed man.

12 ¶ A naughty person, a wicked man walketh with a froward mouth.

13<sup>e</sup> He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers.

14 Frowardness is in his heart; he deviseth mischief continually; <sup>f</sup> he <sup>†</sup> soweth discord.

15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall he <sup>g</sup> be broken without remedy.

16 ¶ These six things doth the LORD hate: yea, seven are an abomination <sup>†</sup> unto him:

17<sup>h</sup> <sup>†</sup> A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood,

18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, <sup>i</sup> feet that be swift in running to mischief,

19<sup>k</sup> A false witness that speaketh <sup>l</sup> lies, and him that soweth discord among brethren.

20 ¶ <sup>m</sup> My son, keep thy father's commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

21<sup>n</sup> Bind them continually upon thine heart, and tie them about thy neck.

22<sup>o</sup> When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, <sup>p</sup> it shall keep thee; and when thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.

23<sup>q</sup> For the commandment is a <sup>r</sup> lamp; and the law is light; and reproofs of instruction are the way of life:

24<sup>r</sup> To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery <sup>s</sup> of the tongue of a strange woman.

25<sup>t</sup> Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eye-lids.

26 For <sup>u</sup> by means of a whorish woman a man is brought to a piece of bread: and <sup>†</sup> the adulterers will hunt for the precious life.

27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burned?

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burned?

29 So he that goeth into his neighbour's wife; whosoever toucheth her, shall not be innocent.

30 Men do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfy his soul when he is hungry;

31 But if he be found, <sup>v</sup> he shall restore seven-fold; he shall give all the substance of his house:

32 But whoso committeth adultery with a woman <sup>w</sup> lacketh <sup>†</sup> understanding: he that doeth it destroyeth his own soul.

33 A wound and dishonour shall he get; and his reproach shall not be wiped away.

34 For jealousy is the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

35<sup>†</sup> He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

CHAP. VII.

1 Solomon persuadeth to a sincere and kind familiarity with wisdom. 6 In an example of his own experience, he sheweth 10 the cunning of a whore, 22 and the desperate simplicity of a young wanton: 24 he dehortheth from such wickedness.

MY son, keep my words, and <sup>a</sup> lay up my commandments with thee.

2<sup>b</sup> Keep my commandments, and live; and my law as the apple of thine eye.

3<sup>d</sup> Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 Say unto wisdom, Thou art my sister; and call understanding thy kinswoman:

5<sup>e</sup> That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger which flattereth with her words.

6 ¶ For at the window of my house, I looked through my casement,

7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among <sup>†</sup> the youths, a young man void of understanding,

8 Passing through the street near her corner; and he went the way to her house,

9<sup>g</sup> In the twilight, <sup>†</sup> in the evening, in the black and dark night:

10 And behold, there met him a woman with the attire of an harlot, and subtil of heart.

11<sup>h</sup> She is loud and stubborn; <sup>i</sup> her feet abide not in her house:

12 Now is she without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner:)

13 So she caught him, and kissed him, and

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.

<sup>a</sup> Exod. 22.  
3, 4.

<sup>x</sup> ch. 7. 7.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
heart.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
He will not  
accept the  
face of any  
ransom.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 2. 2.

<sup>b</sup> Lev. 18.  
5.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 4. 4.

<sup>d</sup> Deut. 32.  
10.

<sup>e</sup> Deut 6.  
8. & 11. 13.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 3. 3.  
& 6. 21.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 2. 16.  
& 5. 3.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
the sons.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 6. 32.  
& 9. 4. 16.

<sup>i</sup> Job 24. 15.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
in the evening  
of the day.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 9. 13.

<sup>i</sup> 1 Tim. 5.  
13.

<sup>†</sup> Tit. 2. 3.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.

† Heb. she  
strengthened  
her face,  
and said.

† Heb.  
Peace-of-  
ferings are  
upon me.

† Mai. 19. 9.

† Heb.  
in his hand.

† Or,  
the new-  
moon.

† ch. 5. 3.

† Heb.  
suddenly.

† ch. 2. 18.  
& 5. 5. & 9.  
18.

† ch. 2. 20.  
& 9. 3.

† ch. 22.  
20.

† Heb.  
the abomi-  
nation of  
my lips.

† with an impudent face said unto him,  
14 † I have peace-offerings with me; this  
day have I payed my vows.

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee,  
diligently to seek thy face, and I have found  
thee.

16 I have decked my bed with coverings  
of tapestry, with carved works, with <sup>k</sup> fine  
linen of Egypt.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh,  
aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love un-  
til the morning; let us solace ourselves with  
loves.

19 For the good-man *is* not at home, he  
is gone a long journey:

20 He hath taken a bag of money † with  
him, and will come home at † the day ap-  
pointed.

21 With † her much fair speech she caus-  
ed him to yield, with the flattering of her  
lips she forced him.

22 He goeth after her † straightway, as  
an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool  
to the correction of the stocks;

23 Till a dart strike through his liver; as  
a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth  
not that it *is* for his life.

24 ¶ Harken unto me now therefore, O  
ye children, and attend to the words of  
my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her  
ways, go not astray in her paths.

26 For she hath cast down many wound-  
ed: yea, many strong men have been slain  
by her.

27 <sup>m</sup> Her house *is* the way to hell, going  
down to the chambers of death.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 The fame, 6 and evidence of wisdom. 10 The  
excellency, 12 the nature, 15 the power, 18  
the riches, 22 and the eternity of wisdom. 32  
Wisdom is to be desired for the blessedness it  
bringeth.

**D**O TH not <sup>a</sup> wisdom cry? and under-  
standing put forth her voice?

2 She standeth in the top of high places,  
by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of  
the city, at the coming in at the doors.

4 Unto you, O men, I call; and my voice  
*is* to the sons of man.

5 O ye simple, understand wisdom: and  
ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.

6 Hear: for I will speak of <sup>b</sup> excellent  
things; and the opening of my lips *shall* be  
right things.

7 For my mouth shall speak truth; and  
wickedness *is* † an abomination to my lips.

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in right-  
eousness; *there is* nothing † froward or  
perverse in them.

9 They *are* all plain to him that under-  
standeth, and right to them that find know-  
ledge.

10 Receive my instruction, and not silver;  
and knowledge rather than choice gold.

11 <sup>c</sup> For wisdom *is* better than rubies;  
and all the things that may be desired are  
not to be compared to it.

12 I wisdom dwell with † prudence, and  
find out knowledge of witty inventions.

13 The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil:  
pride and arrogancy, and the evil way, and  
the froward mouth, do I hate.

14 Counsel *is* mine, and sound wisdom:  
I *am* understanding; <sup>d</sup> I have strength.

15 <sup>e</sup> By me kings reign, and princes de-  
cree justice.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even*  
all the judges of the earth.

17 I love them that love me; and <sup>f</sup> those  
that seek me early shall find me.

18 <sup>g</sup> Riches and honour *are* with me; yea,  
durable riches and righteousness.

19 <sup>h</sup> My fruit *is* better than gold, yea,  
than fine gold; and my revenue than choice  
silver.

20 I † lead in the way of righteousness, in  
the midst of the paths of judgement:

21 That I may cause those that love me  
to inherit substance; and I will fill their  
treasures.

22 <sup>i</sup> The LORD possessed me in the begin-  
ning of his way, before his works of old.

23 <sup>k</sup> I was set up from everlasting, from  
the beginning, or ever the earth was.

24 When *there were* no depths, I was  
brought forth: when *there were* no foun-  
tains abounding with water.

25 <sup>l</sup> Before the mountains were settled;  
before the hills, was I brought forth:

26 While as yet he had not made the  
earth, nor the † fields, nor † the highest part  
of the dust of the world:

27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was*  
there: when he set † a compass upon the  
face of the depth:

28 When he established the clouds above:  
when he strengthened the fountains of the  
deep:

29 <sup>m</sup> When he gave to the sea his decree,  
that the waters should not pass his com-  
mandment: when <sup>n</sup> he appointed the founda-  
tions of the earth:

30 <sup>o</sup> Then I was by him, as one brought  
up with him: <sup>p</sup> and I was daily his delight,  
rejoicing always before him;

31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.

† Heb.  
weareth.

† Job 28.

† Pl. 19. 10.  
& 119. 127.  
ch. 3. 14.  
15. & 4. 5.  
7. & 16. 16.

† Or,  
subtily.

† Ecclef. 7.

† Dan. 2.

† Rom. 13. 1.

† Jam. 1. 5.

† ch. 3. 16.

† ch. 3. 14.

† Or,  
walk.

† ch. 3. 19.

† Ecclef. 24.

† Pf. 2. 6.

† Job 15. 7.

† Pf. 90. 2.

† Or,  
open places.

† Or,  
the chief

part.

† Or,  
a circle.

† Gen. 1.

† Job 38. 10.

† Pf. 33. 7.

† Jer. 5. 22.

† Job 38. 4.

† John 1.

† Matt. 3.

† Col. 1. 13.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.

† Pf. 119. 1.  
2. & 128. 2.  
Luke 11.  
28.

† ch. 3. 13.  
18.

† Heb.  
bring forth.  
† ch. 12. 2.

† Matth.  
22. 3. & c.  
† Heb.  
her killing.  
b ver. 5.  
ch. 23. 39.  
c ch. 8. 2.  
d ver. 14.  
e ver. 16.  
f ch. 6. 32.  
g ver. 2.  
Cant. 5. 1.  
Isai. 55. 1.

† Matth.  
7. 6.  
b Pf. 141. 5.

† Job 28.  
28.  
Pf. 117. 10.  
ch. 1. 7.  
k ch. 10. 27.

† ch. 16. 26.

† ch. 7. 11.

† ver. 3.

† ver. 4.

† ch. 20. 17.

earth; and my delights were with the sons of men.

32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for *†* blessed are they that keep my ways.

33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not.

34 *†* Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

35 For whoso findeth me, findeth life, and shall *†* obtain favour of the LORD.

36 But he that sinneth against me, wroughteth his own soul: all they that hate me love death.

## CHAP. IX.

1 The discipline, 4 and doctrine of wisdom. 13 The custom, 16 and error of folly.

WISDOM hath builded her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars:

2 *†* She hath killed *†* her beasts; *†* she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.

3 She hath sent forth her maidens: *†* she crieth *†* upon the highest places of the city:

4 *†* Whofo is simple, let him turn in hither: *†* as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

5 *†* Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine which I have mingled.

6 Forfaketh the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.

7 He that reproveth a scorner, getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked man, getteth himself a blot.

8 *†* Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: *†* rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.

9 Give instruction to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just man, and he will increase in learning.

10 *†* The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy is understanding.

11 *†* For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.

12 *†* If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself: but *†* if thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear it.

13 *†* A foolish woman is clamorous: she is simple, and knoweth nothing.

14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat *†* in the high places of the city,

15 To call passengers who go right on their ways:

16 *†* Whofo is simple, let him turn in hither: and as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

17 *†* Stolen waters are sweet, and bread

*†* eaten in secret is pleasant. 18 But he knoweth not that *†* the dead are there; and that her guests are in the depths of hell.

## CHAP. X.

From this chapter to the five and twentieth, are sundry observations of moral virtues, and their contrary vices.

THE proverbs of Solomon. *†* A wise son maketh a glad father; but a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother.

2 *†* Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: *†* but righteousness delivereth from death.

3 *†* The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away *†* the substance of the wicked.

4 *†* He becometh poor that dealeth with a slack hand: but *†* the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

5 He that gathereth in summer is a wise son: but he that sleepeth in harvest is a son that causeth shame.

6 Blessings are upon the head of the just: but *†* violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

7 *†* The memory of the just is blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: *†* but *†* a prating fool *†* shall fall.

9 *†* He that walketh uprightly, walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways shall be known.

10 *†* He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: *†* but a prating fool *†* shall fall.

11 *†* The mouth of a righteous man is a well of life: but *†* violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but *†* love covereth all sins.

13 In the lips of him that hath understanding, wisdom is found: but *†* a rod is for the back of him that is void of *†* understanding.

14 Wise men lay up knowledge: but *†* the mouth of the foolish is near destruction.

15 *†* The rich man's wealth is his strong city: the destruction of the poor is their poverty.

16 The labour of the righteous tendeth to life; the fruit of the wicked to sin.

17 He is in the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof, *†* erreth.

18 He that hideth hatred with lying lips, and he that uttereth a slander, is a fool.

19 *†* In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips is wise.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.

† Heb.  
of secretaries.  
† ch. 2. 13.  
& 7. 27.

† ch. 15. 20.  
& 17. 21.  
25. & 19.  
13. & 29.  
15.

† Pf. 49. 6.  
& c.  
ch. 11. 4.  
c Dan. 4.  
27.

† Pf. 10. 14.  
& 37. 25.

† Or,  
the wicked  
for their  
wickedness.

† ch. 12. 24.  
& 19. 15.  
† ch. 13. 4.  
& 21. 5.

† ch. 12. 4.  
& 17. 2. &  
19. 26.

† ver. 11.  
† Pf. 9. 5. 6.  
& 112. 6.

† ver. 10.

† Heb. a  
fool of lips.

† Or, shall  
be beaten.

† Pf. 23. 4.  
ch. 28. 18.

† ch. 6. 13.  
† ver. 8.

† Or, shall  
be beaten.

† ch. 13. 14.  
& 38. 4.  
† Pf. 107.  
42.

† ver. 6.  
† ch. 17. 9.

† Cor. 13. 4.  
† Pet. 4. 8.

† ch. 26. 3.  
† Heb.  
heart.

† ch. 18. 7.  
& 21. 23.

† ch. 18. 11.

† Or,  
causeth to  
err.

† Eccles. 5.  
3.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.

† Heb.  
of heart.

\* Pl. 37. 22.

† ch. 14. 9.  
& 15. 21.

\* Matth.  
7. 24, 25.  
& 16. 18.

† ch. 9. 11.

† Heb.  
addeth.

† Job 15.  
32. & 23.  
26.

Pl. 55. 23.  
Eccles. 7.  
17.

\* Job 8. 13.  
& 11. 20.  
Pl. 112. 10.

† Pl. 37. 22.  
& 32. 51.

\* Pl. 37. 30.

† Heb.  
froward-  
nesses.

20 The tongue of the just *is as* choice fil-  
ver; the heart of the wicked *is* little worth.

21 The lips of the righteous feed many:  
but fools die for want <sup>†</sup> of wisdom.

22 \* The blessing of the LORD, it mak-  
eth rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.

23 <sup>†</sup> *It is as* sport to a fool to do mischief:  
but a man of understanding hath wisdom.

24 The fear of the wicked, it shall come  
upon him: but the desire of the righteous  
shall be granted.

25 As the whirlwind passeth, so *is* the  
wicked no more: but \* the righteous *is* an  
everlasting foundation.

26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke  
to the eyes, so *is* the sluggard to them that  
send him.

27 \* The fear of the LORD <sup>†</sup> prolongeth  
days: but <sup>b</sup> the years of the wicked shall  
be shortened.

28 The hope of the righteous *shall be*  
gladness: but the <sup>c</sup> expectation of the wick-  
ed shall perish.

29 The way of the LORD *is* strength to  
the upright: but destruction *shall be* to the  
workers of iniquity.

30 <sup>d</sup> The righteous shall never be remov-  
ed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the  
earth.

31 \* The mouth of the just bringeth forth  
wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be  
cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what  
is acceptable: but the mouth of the wick-  
ed *speaketh* <sup>†</sup> frowardness.

## CHAP. XI.

**A** \* False balance *is* abomination to the  
LORD: but <sup>†</sup> a just weight *is* his de-  
light.

2 <sup>b</sup> When pride cometh, then cometh  
shame: but with the lowly *is* wisdom.

3 \* The integrity of the upright shall  
guide them: but the perverseness of trans-  
gressors shall destroy them.

4 <sup>d</sup> Riches profit not in the day of wrath:  
but righteousness delivereth from death.

5 The righteousness of the perfect shall  
<sup>†</sup> direct his way: but the wicked shall fall  
by his own wickedness.

6 The righteousness of the upright shall  
deliver them: but <sup>c</sup> transgressors shall be  
taken in *their own* naughtiness.

7 When a wicked man dieth, *his* expect-  
ation shall perish: and the hope of unjust  
men perisheth.

8 <sup>f</sup> The righteous is delivered out of trou-  
ble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.

9 An <sup>e</sup> hypocrite with *his* mouth destroy-  
eth his neighbour: but through know-

ledge shall the just be delivered.

10 <sup>h</sup> When it goeth well with the righ-  
teous, the city rejoiceth: and when the  
wicked perish, *there is* shouting.

11 <sup>i</sup> By the blessing of the upright the  
city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the  
mouth of the wicked.

12 He that is <sup>†</sup> void of wisdom despiseth  
his neighbour: but a man of understand-  
ing holdeth his peace.

13 \* <sup>k</sup> A tale-bearer revealeth secrets: but  
he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the  
matter.

14 <sup>l</sup> Where no counsel *is*, the people fall:  
but in the multitude of counsellors *there is*  
safety.

15 <sup>m</sup> He that is surety for a stranger,  
<sup>†</sup> shall smart *for it*: and he that hateth  
<sup>†</sup> suretyship, is sure.

16 A gracious woman retaineth honour:  
and strong men retain riches.

17 The merciful man doeth good to his  
own soul: but *he that is* cruel, troubleth  
his own flesh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work;  
but <sup>a</sup> to him that soweth righteousness,  
*shall be* a sure reward.

19 As righteousness *tendeth* to life: so he  
that pursueth evil, *pursueth it* to his own  
death.

20 They that are of a froward heart *are*  
abomination to the LORD: but *such as are*  
upright in *their way* *are* his delight.

21 <sup>o</sup> Though hand join in hand, the wick-  
ed shall not be unpunished: but the seed  
of the righteous shall be delivered.

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a swine's snout,  
*so is* a fair woman which <sup>†</sup> is without dis-  
cretion.

23 The desire of the righteous *is* only  
good: but the expectation of the wicked  
*is* wrath.

24 There is that scattereth, and yet increas-  
eth; and *there is* that withholdeth more  
than is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

25 <sup>p</sup> <sup>†</sup> The liberal soul shall be made fat:  
and he that watereth, shall be watered also  
himself.

26 <sup>q</sup> He that withholdeth corn, the peo-  
ple shall curse him: but blessing *shall be*  
upon the head of him that selleth it.

27 He that diligently seeketh good, pro-  
cureth favour: <sup>r</sup> but he that seeketh mis-  
chief, it shall come unto him.

28 <sup>s</sup> He that trusteth in his riches shall  
fall: but <sup>t</sup> the righteous shall flourish as a  
branch.

29 He that troubleth his own house <sup>u</sup> shall  
inherit the wind: and the fool *shall be* ser-  
vant to the wife of heart.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 28. 12,  
28.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 29. 2.

† Heb.  
despise of  
heart.

\* Lev. 19.

16.  
ch. 20. 19.

† Heb.  
He that  
walketh,  
being a  
tale-bearer.

1 Kings  
12. 1, &c.

ch. 15. 22.  
& 24. 6.

\* ch. 6. 1.

† Heb.  
shall be sore  
broken.

† Heb.  
those that  
strike  
hands.

\* Hof. 10.

Gal. 6. 8.

James 3.

18.

\* ch. 16. 5.

† Heb.  
departeth  
from.

† 2 Cor. 9.

7. 9, 10.

† Or,  
The soul of  
blessing.

\* Amos 8.

5. 6.

† Pl. 15. 33.

16. & 9.

13. 16. & 10.

2. & 57. 6.

\* Job 31.

24.  
Mark 10.

24.  
1 Tim. 6.

17.  
† Pl. 1. 3. &  
92. 12, &c.  
Jer. 17. 8.

\* Eccles. 5.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.  
Dan. 12.  
3.  
† Heb.  
taket.  
1 Pet. 4.  
17, 18.

30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life; and he that winneth souls is wise.  
31 Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the finner.

CHAP. XII.

WHOSO loveth instruction loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof is brutish.

2 A good man obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man shall not be established by wickedness: but the root of the righteous shall not be moved.

4 A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous are right: but the counsels of the wicked are deceit.

6 The words of the wicked are to lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.

7 The wicked are overthrown, and are not: but the house of the righteous shall stand.

8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom: but he that is of a perverse heart shall be despised.

9 He that is despised and hath a servant, is better than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.

10 A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast: but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.

11 He that tilleth his land, shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain persons, is void of understanding.

12 The wicked desireth the net of evil men: but the root of the righteous yieldeth fruit.

13 The wicked is snared by the transgression of his lips: but the just shall come out of trouble.

14 A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth, and the recompence of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.

15 The way of a fool is right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counsel is wise.

16 A fool's wrath is presently known: but a prudent man covereth shame.

17 He that speaketh truth, sheweth forth righteousness; but a false witness deceit.

18 There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise is health.

19 The lip of truth shall be established

for ever: but a lying tongue is but for a moment.

20 Deceit is in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counsellors of peace, is joy.

21 There shall no evil happen to the just: but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.

22 Lying lips are abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly are his delight.

23 A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.

24 The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the slothful shall be under tribute.

25 Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but a good word maketh it glad.

26 The righteous is more excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.

27 The slothful man roasteth not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent man is precious.

28 In the way of righteousness is life; and in the path-way thereof there is no death.

CHAP. XIII.

A Wise son heareth his father's instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke.

2 A man shall eat good by the fruit of his mouth: but the soul of the transgressors shall eat violence.

3 He that keepeth his mouth, keepeth his life: but he that openeth wide his lips, shall have destruction.

4 The soul of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous man hateth lying: but a wicked man is loathsome, and cometh to shame.

6 Righteousness keepeth him that is upright in the way: but wickedness overthroweth the sinner.

7 There is that maketh himself rich, yet hath nothing: there is that maketh himself poor, yet hath great riches.

8 The ransom of a man's life are his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth: but the lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

10 Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well-advised is wisdom.

11 Wealth gotten by vanity shall be diminished: but he that gathereth by labour shall increase.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick:

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.

\* ch. 6. 17.  
& 11. 20.  
Rev. 22. 15.

\* ch. 13. 16.  
& 15. 2.

\* ch. 10. 4.  
|| Or,  
deceitful.

\* ch. 15. 13.  
\* Isai. 50. 4.

|| Or,  
abundant.

\* ch. 13. 14.

\* ch. 21. 29.

\* ch. 10. 4.

\* ch. 11. 3.  
5. 6.

† Heb.  
fin.  
\* ch. 12. 9.

† Job 18. 6.  
& 21. 17.

|| Or,  
candle.

\* ch. 10. 2.  
& 20. 21.

† Heb.  
with the  
hand.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.

ver. 19.

|| Or,  
shall be in  
peace.

1 ch. 10. 11.  
& 14. 27. &  
16. 22.

1 ch. 12. 23.

& 15. 2.

† Heb.

spreadeth.

1 ch. 25. 13.

† Heb. an

ambassador

of faithful-

ness.

1 ch. 15. 5.

31.

ver. 12.

† Heb.

shall be

broken.

o Pf. 32. 10.

1 Job 27.

27.

ch. 28. 8.

Ecclef. 2.

26.

1 ch. 12. 11.

1 ch. 19. 18.

& 22. 15.

& 23. 13. &

29. 15. 17.

o Pf. 34. 10.

& 37. 3.

1 ch. 24. 3.

1 Job 12. 4.

1 ch. 12. 6.

1 Exod. 20.

16. & 23. 7.

ch. 6. 19 &

12. 17.

ver. 25.

1 ch. 8. 9. &

17. 24.

but <sup>h</sup> when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life.

13 Who so despiseth the word shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment <sup>h</sup> shall be rewarded.

14 The law of the wise is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

15 Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressors is hard.

16 Every prudent man dealeth with knowledge: but a fool <sup>†</sup> layeth open his folly.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but <sup>†</sup> a faithful ambassador is health.

18 Poverty and shame shall be to him that refuseth instruction: but <sup>m</sup> he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.

19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but it is abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He that walketh with wise men shall be wise: but a companion of fools <sup>†</sup> shall be destroyed.

21 Evil pursueth sinners: but to the righteous, good shall be repayed.

22 A good man leaveth an inheritance to his children's children: and the <sup>p</sup> wealth of the sinner is laid up for the just.

23 Much food is in the tillage of the poor: but there is that is destroyed for want of judgement.

24 He that spareth his rod, hateth his son: but he that loveth him, chasteneth him betimes.

25 The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

#### CHAP. XIV.

EVERY <sup>a</sup> wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.

2 He that walketh in his uprightness, feareth the LORD: <sup>b</sup> but he that is perverse in his ways, despiseth him.

3 In the mouth of the foolish is a rod of pride: <sup>c</sup> but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.

4 Where no oxen are, the crib is clean: but much increase is by the strength of the ox.

5 A faithful witness will not lie: but a false witness will utter lies.

6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and findeth it not: but <sup>e</sup> knowledge is easy unto him that understandeth.

7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not in him the lips of knowledge.

8 The wisdom of the prudent is to un-

derstand his way: but the folly of fools is deceit.

9 Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous there is favour.

10 The heart knoweth <sup>†</sup> his own bitterness; and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

11 The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.

12 There is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death.

13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; and <sup>h</sup> the end of that mirth is heaviness.

14 The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways: and a good man shall be satisfied from himself.

15 The simple believeth every word: but the prudent man looketh well to his going.

16 A wise man feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth and is confident.

17 He that is soon angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil bow before the good; and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 The poor is hated even of his own neighbours: but <sup>†</sup> the rich hath many friends.

21 He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth: <sup>m</sup> but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy is he.

22 Do they not err that devise evil? but mercy and truth shall be to them that devise good.

23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips tendeth only to penury.

24 The crown of the wise is their riches: but the foolishness of fools is folly.

25 A true witness delivereth souls: but a deceitful witness speaketh lies.

26 In the fear of the LORD is strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge.

27 The fear of the LORD is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

28 In the multitude of people is the king's honour: but in the want of people is the destruction of the prince.

29 He that is slow to wrath is of great understanding: but he that is <sup>†</sup> hasty of spirit exalteth folly.

30 A sound heart is the life of the flesh: but <sup>p</sup> envy is the rottenness of the bones.

31 He that oppresseth the poor, reproacheth <sup>a</sup> his Maker: but he that honoureth him, hath mercy on the poor.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.

1 ch. 10. 23.

† Heb.  
the bitter-  
ness of his  
soul.

1 ch. 16. 25.

1 ch. 5. 4.

Ecclef. 2. 2.

1 ch. 1. 31.

& 12. 14.

1 ch. 22. 3.

1 ch. 19. 7.

† Heb.

many are

the lovers

of the rich.

o Pf. 41. 1.

& 112. 9.

o ver. 5.

o ch. 13. 14.

† Heb.

short of

spirit.

o Pf. 112.

10.

1 ch. 12. 40.

1 ch. 17. 5.

Matth. 25.

40. 45.

o See Job

31. 15. 16.

ch. 22. 2.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but <sup>a</sup> the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but <sup>a</sup> that which is in the midst of fools is made known.

34 Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin is a reproach <sup>†</sup> to any people.

35 The king's favour is towards a wise servant: but his wrath is against him that causeth shame.

## CHAP. XV.

**A** <sup>a</sup> Soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: <sup>b</sup> but the mouth of fools <sup>†</sup> poureth out foolishness.

3 <sup>c</sup> The eyes of the LORD are in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

4 <sup>†</sup> A wholesome tongue is a tree of life: but perverseness therein is a breach in the spirit.

5 <sup>d</sup> A fool despiseth his father's instruction: <sup>e</sup> but he that regardeth reproof is prudent.

6 In the house of the righteous is much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish doth not so.

8 <sup>f</sup> The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright is his delight.

9 The way of the wicked is an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that followeth after righteousness.

10 <sup>||</sup> Correction is grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: and <sup>h</sup> he that hateth reproof shall die.

11 <sup>i</sup> Hell and destruction are before the LORD: how much more then <sup>k</sup> the hearts of the children of men?

12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.

13 <sup>l</sup> A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but <sup>m</sup> by sorrow of the heart, the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.

15 All the days of the afflicted are evil: <sup>n</sup> but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast.

16 <sup>o</sup> Better is little with the fear of the LORD, than great treasure, and trouble therewith.

17 <sup>p</sup> Better is a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox, and hatred therewith.

18 <sup>q</sup> A wrathful man stirreth up strife:

but *he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife.*

19 <sup>r</sup> The way of the slothful man is as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous <sup>†</sup> is <sup>†</sup> made plain.

20 <sup>s</sup> A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

21 <sup>t</sup> Folly is joy to him that is <sup>†</sup> destitute of wisdom: but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.

22 <sup>u</sup> Without counsel, purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellors they are established.

23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and <sup>x</sup> a word spoken <sup>†</sup> in due season, how good is it!

24 <sup>y</sup> The way of life is above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 <sup>z</sup> The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but <sup>a</sup> he will establish the border of the widow.

26 <sup>b</sup> The thoughts of the wicked are an abomination to the LORD: but *the words* of the pure are <sup>†</sup> pleasant words.

27 <sup>c</sup> He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 <sup>d</sup> The LORD is far from the wicked: but <sup>e</sup> he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart: and a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life, abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth <sup>||</sup> instruction, despiseth his own soul: but he that <sup>||</sup> heareth reproof, <sup>†</sup> getteth understanding.

33 <sup>f</sup> The fear of the LORD is the instruction of wisdom; and <sup>g</sup> before honour is humility.

## CHAP. XVI.

**T**HE <sup>h</sup> preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue is from the LORD.

2 <sup>i</sup> All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes; but the LORD weigheth the spirits.

3 <sup>†</sup> Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

4 <sup>j</sup> The LORD hath made all things for himself: <sup>k</sup> yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 <sup>l</sup> Every one that is proud in heart, is an abomination to the LORD: <sup>m</sup> though hand join in hand, he shall not be <sup>†</sup> unpunished.

6 <sup>n</sup> By mercy and truth iniquity is purged: and <sup>o</sup> by the fear of the LORD men depart from evil.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 22. 5.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. is raised up as a causey.

<sup>s</sup> ch. 10. 1.

& 29. 3.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 10. 23.

<sup>u</sup> Heb. void of heart.

<sup>u</sup> ch. 11. 14.

& 20. 18.

<sup>x</sup> ch. 25. 11.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. in his season.

<sup>y</sup> Phil. 3.

20.

Col. 3. 3, 20.

<sup>z</sup> ch. 12. 7.

& 14. 11.

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 68. 5.

6. & 146. 9.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 6. 18.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. words of pleasantness.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 11. 19.

<sup>d</sup> Pf. 34. 16.

<sup>e</sup> Pf. 145.

18, 19.

<sup>||</sup> Or, correction.

<sup>||</sup> Or, obeyeth.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. possesseth an heart.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 1. 7.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 18. 12.

<sup>h</sup> ver. 9.

ch. 19. 21.

& 20. 24.

Jer. 10. 23.

<sup>||</sup> Or, dispossessing.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 21. 22.

<sup>j</sup> Pf. 37. 5.

& 55. 22.

Matth. 6.

25.

Luke 12.

22.

Phil. 4. 6.

<sup>k</sup> Pet. 5. 7.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. Roll

<sup>d</sup> Isai. 43. 7.

<sup>e</sup> Job 21.

30.

Rom. 9. 22.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 6. 17.

& 8. 13.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 11. 21.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. held innocent.

<sup>h</sup> Dan. 4.

27.

Tob. 12. 9.

Luke 11.

41.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 14. 16.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.

7 When a man's ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

\* Pf. 37. 16.  
ch. 15. 16.

8 <sup>k</sup> Better is a little with righteousness, than great revenues without right.

† ver. 11.

9 <sup>1</sup> A man's heart deviseth his way; <sup>a</sup> but the LORD directeth his steps.

\* Pf. 37. 23.

† Heb.  
Divina-  
tion.

10 <sup>†</sup> A divine sentence is in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgement.

\* Lev. 19.

11 <sup>a</sup> A just weight and balance are the LORD's: <sup>†</sup> all the weights of the bag are his work.

36.  
ch. 11. 1.

† Heb. all  
the stones.

12 *It is an abomination to kings to commit wickedness: for <sup>o</sup> the throne is established by righteousness.*

\* ch. 25. 5.

& 29. 14.

13 <sup>p</sup> Righteous lips are the delight of kings; and they love him that speaketh right.

\* ch. 14. 35.

& 22. 11.

14 <sup>q</sup> The wrath of a king is as messengers of death; but a wise man will pacify it.

\* ch. 19. 12.

& 20. 2.

15 In the light of the king's countenance is life; and <sup>r</sup> his favour is <sup>s</sup> as a cloud of the latter rain.

\* ch. 19. 12.

\* Job 29.

16 <sup>t</sup> How much better is *it* to get wisdom, than gold? and to get understanding, rather to be chosen than silver?

23.  
Zech. 10. 4.

\* ch. 2. 13,

19.

17 The highway of the upright is to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way, preserveth his soul.

\* ch. 11. 2.

& 17. 19.

& 18. 12.

18 <sup>u</sup> Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.

† Or,

He that un-  
derstandeth  
a matter.

19 Better *it is to be* of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.

\* Pf. 2. 12.

& 34. 8. &

125. 1.

Isai. 30. 18.

Jer. 17. 7

\* ch. 13. 14.

& 14. 27.

† Heb.

maketh

wise.

\* ch. 14. 12.

\* See

ch. 9. 12.

Eccles. 6. 7.

† Heb.

The soul of

him that

laboureth.

† Heb.

loveth un-  
to him.

† Heb.

A man of

Belial.

\* ch. 6. 14.

19. & 15.

18. & 26.

21. & 29.

22.

† Heb.

sendeth  
forth.

\* ch. 17. 9.

\* ch. 1. 10,

&c.

20 <sup>||</sup> He that handleth a matter wisely, shall find good: and whoso <sup>x</sup> trusteth in the LORD, happy is he.

21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent: and the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.

22 <sup>y</sup> Understanding is a well-spring of life unto him that hath it: but the instruction of fools is folly.

23 The heart of the wise <sup>†</sup> teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleasant words are as an honey-comb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

25 <sup>z</sup> There is a way that seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death.

26 <sup>a</sup> <sup>†</sup> He that laboureth, laboureth for himself; for his mouth <sup>†</sup> craveth it of him.

27 <sup>†</sup> An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips there is as a burning fire.

28 <sup>b</sup> A froward man <sup>†</sup> soweth strife, and <sup>c</sup> a whisperer separateth chief friends.

29 A violent man <sup>d</sup> enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way that is not good:

30 He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.

31 <sup>e</sup> The hoary head is a crown of glory, if it be found in the way of righteousness.

32 <sup>f</sup> He that is slow to anger, is better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his spirit, than he that taketh a city.

33 The lot is cast into the lap; but the whole disposing thereof is of the LORD.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.

\* ch. 20. 29.

\* ch. 19. 11.

## CHAP. XVII.

BETTER is <sup>a</sup> a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, than a house full of sacrifices with strife.

\* ch. 15. 17.

† Or,

good cheer.

2 A wise servant shall have rule over <sup>b</sup> a son that causeth shame, and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

\* ch. 10. 5.

& 19. 26.

\* Pf. 26. 2.

ch. 27. 21.

Jer. 17. 10.

Mal. 3. 3.

\* ch. 14. 31.

\* Job 31.

29.

3 <sup>c</sup> The fining-pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips; and a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

† Heb.

held inno-  
cent.

5 <sup>d</sup> Whoso mocketh the poor, reproacheth his Maker: and <sup>e</sup> he that is glad at calamities shall not be <sup>†</sup> unpunished.

\* Pf. 127. 3.

& 128. 3.

† Heb.

A lip of  
excellency.

6 <sup>f</sup> Children's children are the crown of old men; and the glory of children are their fathers.

† Heb.

a lip of ly-  
ing.

7 <sup>†</sup> Excellent speech becometh not a fool; much less do <sup>†</sup> lying lips a prince.

\* ch. 18. 16.

& 19. 6.

8 <sup>g</sup> A gift is as <sup>†</sup> a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it: whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.

† Heb.

a stone of  
grace.

9 <sup>h</sup> He that covereth a transgression <sup>||</sup> seeketh love; but <sup>i</sup> he that repeateth a matter separateth very friends.

\* ch. 10. 12.

† Or,

procureth.

\* ch. 16. 28.

10 <sup>||</sup> A reproof entereth more into a wise man, than an hundred stripes into a fool.

† Or,

A reproof  
aroweth  
more a  
wise man,  
than to  
strike a fool  
an hundred  
times.

11 An evil man seeketh only rebellion: therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.

12 Let <sup>k</sup> a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.

\* Hof. 13. 8.

\* Rom. 12.

13 Whoso <sup>l</sup> rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.

17.

\* Thef. 5.

14 The beginning of strife is as when one letteth out water: therefore <sup>m</sup> leave off contention, before it be meddled with.

15.

\* Pet. 3. 9.

\* ch. 20. 3.

15 <sup>n</sup> He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both are abomination to the LORD.

\* Exod.

23. 7.

ch. 24. 24.

Isai. 5. 23.

16 Wherefore is there a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom, <sup>o</sup> seeing he hath no heart to it?

\* ch. 21. 25,

26.

17 <sup>p</sup> A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adversity.

\* ch. 18. 24.

\* ch. 6. 1.

& 11. 15.

18 <sup>q</sup> A man void of <sup>†</sup> understanding striketh hands, and becometh surety in the presence of his friend.

† Heb.

heart.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.

ch. 16. 18.

† Heb. the  
froward  
of heart.

ch. 10. 1.  
& 12. 3.  
ver. 25.

† ch. 15. 13.

15. & 12. 25.

† Or, to a

medicine.

† Ps. 22. 15.

ch. 14. 6.

Ecclef. 2.

14. & 8. 1.

ch. 10. 7.

& 15. 20. &

19. 13.

ver. 27.

James

1. 19.

† Or,

a cool

spirit.

Job 13. 5.

† Or,

He that se-

parateth

himself,

seeketh ac-

cording to

his desire,

and inter-

meddleth

in every

business:

See Jude

19.

ch. 10. 11.

& 20. 5.

† Ps. 78. 2.

† Lev. 19.

25.

Dent. 1. 17.

& 18. 19.

ch. 24. 23.

† ch. 10. 14.

& 12. 13. &

13. 3.

Ecclef. 10.

12.

† ch. 12.

18. & 26. 25.

† Or,

whisperer.

† Or, like

as when

men are

wounded.

† Heb.

chambers.

† ch. 28. 24.

† 2 Sam.

22. 51.

† Ps. 18. 2. &

27. 1. & 61.

4. & 91. 2. &

144. 2.

† Heb.

is set aloft.

ch. 10. 15.

19 He loveth transgression that loveth  
strife: *and* he that exalteth his gate seek-  
eth destruction.

20 † He that hath a froward heart findeth  
no good: and he that hath a perverse  
tongue falleth into mischief.

21 † He that begetteth a fool *doeth it* to  
his sorrow: and the father of a fool hath  
no joy.

22 † A merry heart doeth good *like* a  
medicine: *but* a broken spirit drieth the  
bones.

23 A wicked man taketh a gift out of  
the bosom, to pervert the ways of judge-  
ment.

24 † Wisdom *is* before him that hath un-  
derstanding; but the eyes of a fool *are* in  
the ends of the earth.

25 † A foolish son *is* a grief to his father,  
and bitterness to her that bare him.

26 Also to punish the just *is* not good, *nor*  
to strike princes for equity.

27 † He that hath knowledge spareth his  
words: *and* a man of understanding *is* of  
an excellent spirit.

28 † Even a fool, when he holdeth his  
peace, *is* counted wise: *and* he that  
shutteth his lips *is* esteemed a man of un-  
derstanding.

CHAP. XVIII.

**T**Hrough † desire a man having separat-  
ed himself, seeketh *and* intermeddleth  
with all wisdom.

2 A fool hath no delight in understand-  
ing, but that his heart may discover it-  
self.

3 When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh  
also contempt, and with ignominy, re-  
proach.

4 † The words of a man's mouth *are* as  
deep waters, *and* the well-spring of wis-  
dom *as* a flowing brook.

5 † *It is* not good to accept the person of  
the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in  
judgement.

6 A fool's lips enter into contention, and  
his mouth calleth for strokes.

7 † A fool's mouth *is* his destruction, and  
his lips *are* the snare of his soul.

8 † The words of a † tale-bearer *are* † as  
wounds, and they go down into the † in-  
nermost parts of the belly.

9 He also that *is* slothful in his work, *is*  
† brother to him that *is* a great waster.

10 † The name of the LORD *is* a strong  
tower: the righteous runneth into it, and  
† *is* safe.

11 † The rich man's wealth *is* his strong  
city, and as an high wall in his own con-  
ceit.

12 † Before destruction the heart of man  
*is* haughty, and before honour *is* hu-  
mility.

13 He that † answereth a matter before  
he heareth *it*, *it is* folly and shame unto  
him.

14 The spirit of a man will sustain his  
infirmity; but a wounded spirit who can  
bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth  
knowledge; and the ear of the wise seek-  
eth knowledge.

16 † A man's gift maketh room for him,  
and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that is* first in his own cause, *seem-*  
eth just; but his neighbour cometh and  
searcheth him.

18 The lot causeth contentions to cease,  
and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended *is* harder to be won  
than a strong city: and *their* contentions  
*are* like the bars of a castle.

20 † A man's belly shall be satisfied with  
the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the in-  
crease of his lips shall he be filled.

21 † Death and life *are* in the power of  
the tongue: and they that love it shall eat  
the fruit thereof.

22 † *Who* findeth a wife, findeth a  
good thing, and obtaineth favour of the  
LORD.

23 The poor useth intreaties; but the  
rich answereth † roughly.

24 A man *that* hath friends, must shew  
himself friendly: † and there *is* a friend  
*that* sticketh closer than a brother.

CHAP. XIX.

**B**ETTER † *is* the poor that walketh in his  
integrity, than *he that is* perverse in  
his lips, and *is* a fool.

2 Also, *that* the soul *be* without know-  
ledge, *it is* not good; and he that hasteth  
with *his* feet sinneth.

3 The foolishness of man perverteth his  
way: † and his heart fretteth against the  
LORD.

4 † Wealth maketh many friends; but the  
poor *is* separated from his neighbour.

5 † A false witness shall not be † unpun-  
ished, and *he that* speaketh lies shall not  
escape.

6 † Many will intreat the favour of the  
prince: and † every man *is* a friend to † him  
that giveth gifts.

7 † All the brethren of the poor do hate  
him: how much more do his friends go  
far from him? he pursueth *them* with  
words, yet they *are* wanting to him.

8 He that getteth † wisdom loveth his

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.

ch. 17. 2.

& 15. 33. &  
16. 18.

† Heb.

returneth a

word.

ch. 17. 8.

& 21. 14.

ch. 12. 14.

& 13. 2.

See

Matth. 18.

37.

ch. 19. 14.

& 31. 10.

Jam. 2. 3.

ch. 17. 17.

ch. 28. 6.

Ps. 37. 7.

ch. 14. 20.

ver. 9.

Exod. 23.

1.

Dent. 19.

16. 19.

ch. 6. 19. &

27. 28.

† Heb.

held inno-

cent.

ch. 29. 26.

† ch. 17. 8.

& 18. 16. &

21. 14.

† Heb.

a man of

gifts.

ch. 14. 20.

† Heb.

an heart.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.

ver. 5.

1 ch. 30. 22.  
Eccles. 10.  
6, 7.

1 ch. 14. 29.  
|| Or,  
prudence.

1 ch. 16. 32.  
|| ch. 16. 14,  
15. & 20. 2.  
& 28. 15.

1 ch. 10. 1.  
& 15. 20. &  
17. 21. 25.

o ch. 21. 9.  
19. & 27. 15.  
p ch. 18. 22.

q ch. 10. 4.  
& 20. 13. &  
23. 21.

r Luke 10.  
28. & 11. 28.

s ch. 28. 27.  
Matth. 10.  
42. & 25. 40.

2 Cor. 9.  
6, 7.

|| Or, his  
deed.

t ch. 13. 24.  
& 23. 13. &  
29. 17.

|| Or, to  
his destruc-  
tion: or,  
to cause  
him to die.

† Heb.  
add.

u Job 23.  
23.

Pl. 33. 10.

31.

ch. 16. 39.

Isai. 14. 26.

27. & 46.

10.

Hebr. 6. 17.

x ch. 15. 19.

& 26. 13.

15.

y ch. 27. 11.

† Heb.

will be  
cunning.

z ch. 17. 2.

† Heb.  
A witness  
of the same.

\* Job 15.  
26. & 20.  
22. 13. &  
34. 7.

own soul: he that keepeth understanding shall find good.

9<sup>b</sup> A false witness shall not be unpunished, and he that speaketh lies shall perish.

10 Delight is not seemly for a fool; much less<sup>1</sup> for a servant to have rule over princes.

11<sup>k</sup> The discretion of a man deferreth his anger; and it is his glory to pass over a transgression.

12<sup>m</sup> The king's wrath is as the roaring of a lion; but his favour is as dew upon the grass.

13<sup>n</sup> A foolish son is the calamity of his father: and the contentions of a wife are a continual dropping.

14 House and riches are the inheritance of fathers: and a prudent wife is from the LORD.

15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shall suffer hunger.

16<sup>r</sup> He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his own soul; but he that despiseth his ways shall die.

17<sup>s</sup> He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the LORD; and that which he hath given, will he pay him again.

18<sup>t</sup> Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying.

19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver him, yet thou must do it again.

20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

21<sup>u</sup> There are many devices in a man's heart; nevertheless, the counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.

22 The desire of man is his kindness: and a poor man is better than a liar.

23 The fear of the LORD tendeth to life: and he that hath it shall abide satisfied; he shall not be visited with evil.

24<sup>x</sup> A slothful man hideth his hand in his bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

25<sup>y</sup> Smite a scorner, and the simple will beware: and reprove one that hath understanding, and he will understand knowledge.

26 He that wasteth his father, and chafeth away his mother, is a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction that causeth to err from the words of knowledge.

28<sup>z</sup> An ungodly witness scorneth judgement: and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgements are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.

## CHAP. XX.

WINE is a mocker, strong drink is raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

2<sup>b</sup> The fear of a king is as the roaring of a lion: who so provoketh him to anger, sinneth against his own soul.

3<sup>c</sup> It is an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling.

4<sup>d</sup> The sluggard will not plow by reason of the cold; therefore shall he beg in harvest, and have nothing.

5<sup>e</sup> Counsel in the heart of man is like deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it out.

6<sup>f</sup> Most men will proclaim every one his own goodness: but a faithful man who can find?

7 The just man walketh in his integrity: his children are blessed after him.

8<sup>h</sup> A king that sitteth in the throne of judgement, scattereth away all evil with his eyes.

9<sup>i</sup> Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?

10<sup>k</sup> Divers weights, and divers measures, both of them are alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work be pure, and whether it be right.

12<sup>l</sup> The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

13<sup>m</sup> Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, and thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

14 It is naught, it is naught, saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel.

16<sup>o</sup> Take his garment that is surety for a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

17<sup>p</sup> Bread of deceit is sweet to a man; but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.

18<sup>q</sup> Every purpose is established by counsel: and with good advice make war.

19<sup>r</sup> He that goeth about as a tale-bearer revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that flattereth with his lips.

20<sup>s</sup> Who so curseth his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.

21<sup>t</sup> An inheritance may be gotten hastily

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.

ver. 29.

a ch. 23. 29.  
Isai. 28. 7.  
Hos. 4. 11.

b ch. 16. 14.  
& 19. 12.

c ch. 17. 14.

d ch. 10. 4.

e ch. 18. 4.

f ch. 25. 14.

g Ps. 112. 29.

h ver. 26.

i 1 Kings.

8. 46.

2 Chron.

6. 36.

Job 14. 4.

Pl. 51. 5.

Eccles. 7.

20.

1 John 1. 8.

k Deut. 25.

13. &c.

ver. 23.

ch. 11. 1. &

16. 11.

Mic. 6. 10.

11.

† Heb.

A stone and  
a stone.

† Heb.

An ephah  
and an ephah.

1 Exod. 4.

11.

Pl. 94. 9.

m ch. 6. 9.

& 12. 11. &

19. 15.

n ch. 3. 15.

& 8. 11.

o ch. 22. 27.

& 29. 13.

p ch. 9. 17.

† Heb.

Bread of  
lying, or,  
falsehood.

q ch. 15. 22.

& 24. 6.

r Luke 14.

33.

s ch. 11. 13.

|| Or,

enticeth.

t Exod. 21.

17.

Lev. 20. 9.

Matth. 15.

4.

u ch. 24. 20.

|| Or,

candle.

x ch. 28. 20.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.

Deut. 32.

35.

ch. 17. 13.

& 24. 29.

Rom. 12.

17.

1 Thess. 5.

15.

1 Pet. 3. 9.

2 ver. 10.

† Heb.

balances of

deceit.

† Pl. 37. 23.

ch. 16. 9.

Jer. 10. 23.

† Eccles. 5.

4. 5.

† Pl. 101.

5. &c.

ver. 8.

† 1 Cor. 2.

11.

† Or, lamp.

† Pl. 101. 1.

ch. 29. 14.

† ch. 16. 31.

† Heb. is

a purging

medicine a-

gainst evil.

at the beginning; but the end thereof shall not be blessed.

22 <sup>v</sup> Say not thou, I will recompense evil; but wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.

23 <sup>z</sup> Divers weights are an abomination unto the LORD; and <sup>†</sup> a false balance is not good.

24 <sup>a</sup> Man's goings are of the LORD; how can a man then understand his own way?

25 <sup>†</sup> It is a snare to the man who devour-eth that which is holy, <sup>b</sup> and after voweth to make enquiry.

26 <sup>c</sup> A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.

27 <sup>d</sup> The spirit of man is the <sup>||</sup> candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.

28 <sup>e</sup> Mercy and truth preserve the king; and his throne is upholden by mercy.

29 The glory of young men is their strength; and <sup>f</sup> the beauty of old men is the grey head.

30 The bluefulness of a wound <sup>†</sup> cleanseth away evil: so do stripes the inward part of the belly.

## CHAP. XXI.

THE king's heart is in the hand of the LORD, as the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.

2 <sup>a</sup> Every way of a man is right in his own eyes: but the LORD pondereth the hearts.

3 <sup>b</sup> To do justice and judgement is more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.

4 <sup>c</sup> <sup>†</sup> An high look, and a proud heart, and <sup>||</sup> the plowing of the wicked, is sin.

5 <sup>d</sup> The thoughts of the diligent tend only to plenteousness; but of every one that is hasty, only to want.

6 <sup>e</sup> The getting of treasures by a lying tongue, is a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

7 The robbery of the wicked shall <sup>†</sup> destroy them; because they refuse to do judgement.

8 The way of man is froward and strange: but as for the pure, his work is right.

9 <sup>f</sup> It is better to dwell in a corner of the house-top, than with <sup>†</sup> a brawling woman in <sup>†</sup> a wide house.

10 <sup>g</sup> The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour <sup>†</sup> findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 <sup>h</sup> When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous man wisely considereth

the house of the wicked: but God overthroweth the wicked for their wickedness.

13 <sup>i</sup> Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.

14 <sup>k</sup> A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom, strong wrath.

15 It is joy to the just to do judgement: but destruction shall be to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding, shall remain in the congregation of the dead.

17 He that loveth <sup>||</sup> pleasure shall be a poor <sup>||</sup> Or, man: he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.

18 <sup>†</sup> The wicked shall be a ransom for the righteous, and the transgressor for the upright.

19 <sup>m</sup> It is better to dwell <sup>†</sup> in the wilderness, than with a contentious and an angry woman.

20 <sup>n</sup> There is a treasure to be desired, and oil in the dwelling of the wise; but a foolish man spendeth it up.

21 <sup>o</sup> He that followeth after righteousness and mercy, findeth life, righteousness, and honour.

22 <sup>p</sup> A wise man scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

23 <sup>q</sup> Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his soul from troubles.

24 Proud and haughty scorner is his name, who dealeth <sup>†</sup> in proud wrath.

25 <sup>r</sup> The desire of the slothful killeth him; for his hands refuse to labour.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the <sup>s</sup> righteous giveth, and spareth not.

27 <sup>t</sup> The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: how much more, when he bringeth it <sup>†</sup> with a wicked mind?

28 <sup>u</sup> <sup>†</sup> A false witness shall perish: but the man that heareth, speaketh constantly.

29 A wicked man hardeneth his face: but as for the upright, he <sup>||</sup> directeth his way.

30 <sup>v</sup> There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel against the LORD.

31 <sup>w</sup> The horse is prepared against the day of battle: but <sup>z</sup> <sup>||</sup> safety is of the LORD.

## CHAP. XXII.

A <sup>a</sup> Good name is rather to be chosen than great riches, and <sup>||</sup> loving favour rather than silver and gold.

2 <sup>b</sup> The rich and poor meet together: <sup>c</sup> the LORD is the maker of them all.

3 <sup>d</sup> A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.

1. Matth.

18. 30. &c.

† ch. 17. 8.

23. & 18. 16.

† ch. 11. 9.

† Mai. 43. 3.

† ver. 9.

† Heb. in

the land of

the desert.

† Pl. 112. 3.

† Eccles.

9. 14. &c.

† ch. 12. 13.

& 13. 3. &c.

18. 21.

† Heb.

in the

wrath of

pride.

† ch. 13. 4.

† Pl. 112. 9.

† Pl. 50. 9.

ch. 15. 8.

† Isai. 66. 3.

Jer. 6. 20.

Amos 5.

23.

† Heb.

in wicked-

ness?

† ch. 19. 5.

9.

† Heb.

A witness

of lies.

† Or,

considereth.

† Jer. 9. 23.

† Pl. 20. 7.

& 33. 17.

† Pl. 3. 8.

† Or,

victory.

† Eccles. 7.

† Or, fa-

vour is bet-

ter than,

&c.

† ch. 29. 13.

† ch. 14. 31.

† ch. 14.

16. & 27. 12.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.

Pl. 112. 3.

Or,  
The re-  
ward of  
humility,  
&c.

ch. 15. 19.

John  
5. 18.

Or,  
Catechise.

Heb.  
in his way.

James 2.  
6.

Heb.  
to the man  
that lend-  
eth.

Job 4. 8.  
Hof. 10. 13.

Or, and  
with the  
rod of his  
anger he  
shall be  
consumed.

2 Cor. 9.  
6.

Heb.  
Good of eye.

Pl. 101. 5.

Pl. 101. 6.

ch. 16. 13.

Or,  
and hath  
grace in  
his lips.

Or, the  
matters.

ch. 26. 13.

ch. 2. 16.  
& 5. 3. & 7.

5. & 23. 27.

Ecclesi. 7.  
26.

ch. 13. 24.  
& 19. 18. &  
23. 13. 14.  
& 29. 15. 17.

Heb. in  
thy belly.

Or, trust  
thou also.

ch. 8. 6.

1 Pet. 3.  
25.

Or, to  
those that  
send thee.

Zech. 7.  
10.

Job 31.  
21.

Pl. 68. 5.

ch. 23. 11.

hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and are punished.

4 <sup>c</sup> By humility, and the fear of the LORD, are riches, and honour, and life.

5 <sup>f</sup> Thorns and snares are in the way of the froward: he that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.

6 <sup>h</sup> Train up a child <sup>†</sup> in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

7 <sup>b</sup> The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower is servant <sup>†</sup> to the lender.

8 <sup>i</sup> He that soweth iniquity, shall reap vanity: and the rod of his anger shall fail.

9 <sup>k</sup> <sup>†</sup> He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed: for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

10 <sup>l</sup> Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out; yea, strife and reproach shall cease.

11 <sup>m</sup> He that loveth pureness of heart, for the grace of his lips, the king shall be his friend.

12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge, and he overthroweth the words of the transgressor.

13 <sup>n</sup> The slothful man saith, There is a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets.

14 <sup>o</sup> The mouth of strange women is a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the LORD, shall fall therein.

15 Foolishness is bound in the heart of a child; but <sup>q</sup> the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his riches, and he that giveth to the rich shall surely come to want.

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For it is a pleasant thing if thou keep them <sup>†</sup> within thee; they shall withal be fitted in thy lips.

19 That thy trust may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, even to thee.

20 Have not I written to thee excellent things in counsels and knowledge,

21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mightest answer the words of truth to them that send unto thee?

22 Rob not the poor, because he is poor: neither oppress the afflicted in the gate:

23 <sup>u</sup> For the LORD will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

24 Make no friendship with an angry man; and with a furious man thou shalt not go:

25 Left thou learn his ways, and get a snare to thy soul.

26 <sup>x</sup> Be not thou one of them that strike hands, or of them that are sureties for debts.

27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he <sup>y</sup> take away thy bed from under thee?

28 <sup>z</sup> Remove not the ancient land-mark, which thy fathers have set.

29 Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before <sup>†</sup> mean men.

## CHAP. XXIII.

WHEN thou fittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what is before thee:

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou be a man given to appetite.

3 Be not desirous of his dainties: for they are deceitful meat.

4 <sup>a</sup> Labour not to be rich: <sup>b</sup> cease from thine own wisdom.

5 <sup>†</sup> Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themselves wings; they fly away as an eagle towards heaven.

6 <sup>c</sup> Eat thou not the bread of him that hath an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats:

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee, but his heart is not with thee.

8 The morsel which thou hast eaten, shalt thou vomit up, and loose thy sweet words.

9 <sup>d</sup> Speak not in the ears of a fool: for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.

10 <sup>e</sup> Remove not the old land-mark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless:

11 <sup>f</sup> For their redeemer is mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee.

12 Apply thine heart unto instruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

13 <sup>g</sup> With-hold not correction from the child: for if thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.

14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell.

15 My son, <sup>h</sup> if thine heart be wise, my heart shall rejoice, even mine.

16 Yea, my reins shall rejoice, when thy lips speak right things.

17 <sup>i</sup> Let not thine heart envy sinners: but <sup>k</sup> be thou in the fear of the LORD all the day long:

18 <sup>l</sup> For surely there is an end; and thine expectation shall not be cut off.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.

ch. 6. 1. &  
11. 15.

ch. 20. 16.

Deut.  
19. 14. &  
27. 17.

ch. 23. 10.

Or,  
bound.

Heb.  
obscure  
men.

ch. 28. 20.

1 Tim. 6.  
9. 10.

ch. 3. 5.

Heb.  
Wilt thou  
cause thine  
eyes to fly  
upon.

Pl. 141. 4.

ch. 9. 8.

Matth. 7. 6.

Deut. 19.  
14. & 27. 17.  
ch. 22. 28.

Or,  
bound.

Job 31. 21.  
ch. 22. 23.

ch. 73. 24.  
& 19. 28. &  
22. 15. & 29.  
15. 17.

ch. 29. 3.

Or,  
even I will  
rejoice.

Pl. 37. 1. &  
73. 3.

ch. 3. 31. &  
24. 1.

ch. 28. 14.

ch. 24. 14.

Or,  
reward.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.

<sup>m</sup> *Isai. 5.*

<sup>22.</sup> *Luke 21.*

<sup>34.</sup> *Rom. 13.*

<sup>13.</sup> *Ephes. 5.*

<sup>18.</sup> *† Heb.*

*of their*

*flsh.*

<sup>a</sup> *ch. 19. 15.*

<sup>e</sup> *ch. 1. 8. &*

<sup>30. 17.</sup>

<sup>p</sup> *ch. 4. 5. 7.*

<sup>q</sup> *ch. 10. 1.*

<sup>& 15. 20.</sup>

<sup>ver. 15.</sup>

<sup>†</sup> *ch. 22. 14.*

<sup>e</sup> *ch. 7. 12.*

<sup>||</sup> *Or, as a*

*robber.*

<sup>†</sup> *Isai. 5.*

<sup>11, 22.</sup>

<sup>v</sup> *Gen. 49.*

<sup>12.</sup>

<sup>x</sup> *ch. 20. 1.*

<sup>y</sup> *Pf. 75. 8.*

<sup>ch. 9. 2.</sup>

<sup>||</sup> *Or, a*

*cockatrice.*

<sup>†</sup> *Heb.*

*in the heart*

*of the sea.*

<sup>†</sup> *Heb.*

*I knew*

*it not.*

<sup>z</sup> *See*

*Deut. 29.*

<sup>19.</sup>

<sup>†</sup> *Isai. 56. 12.*

<sup>a</sup> *Pf. 37. 1.*

<sup>&c. & 73. 3.</sup>

<sup>ch. 3. 31. &</sup>

<sup>23. 17.</sup>

<sup>ver. 19.</sup>

<sup>b</sup> *Pf. 10. 7.*

<sup>c</sup> *ch. 21. 22.*

<sup>Eccles. 9.</sup>

<sup>16.</sup>

<sup>†</sup> *Heb. is*

*in strength.*

<sup>†</sup> *Heb.*

*strengthen-*

*eth might.*

<sup>d</sup> *ch. 11. 14.*

<sup>& 15. 22. &</sup>

<sup>20. 18.</sup>

<sup>Luke 14.</sup>

<sup>31.</sup>

19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and guide thine heart in the way.

20 <sup>m</sup> Be not amongst wine-bibbers; amongst riotous eaters <sup>†</sup> of flesh:

21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty: and <sup>a</sup> drowsiness shall clothe *a man* with rags.

22 <sup>o</sup> Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.

23 <sup>p</sup> Buy the truth, and sell it not; *also* wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.

24 <sup>q</sup> The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice: and he that begetteth a wife *child* shall have joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoice.

26 My son, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways.

27 <sup>r</sup> For a whore *is* a deep ditch; and a strange woman *is* a narrow pit.

28 <sup>s</sup> She also lieth in wait <sup>||</sup> as *for* a prey, and increaseth the transgressors among men.

29 <sup>t</sup> Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who <sup>u</sup> hath redness of eyes?

30 <sup>x</sup> They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to seek <sup>y</sup> mixed wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth itself aright.

32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like <sup>||</sup> an adder.

33 Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thine heart shall utter perverse things.

34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down <sup>†</sup> in the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.

35 They have stricken me, *shalt thou say*, and I was not sick; they have beaten me, and <sup>†</sup> I felt it not: <sup>z</sup> when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

## CHAP. XXIV.

**B**E not thou <sup>a</sup> envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them:

2 <sup>b</sup> For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief.

3 Through wisdom is an house builded; and by understanding it is established:

4 And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

5 <sup>c</sup> A wise man <sup>†</sup> *is* strong; yea, a man of knowledge <sup>†</sup> increaseth strength.

6 <sup>d</sup> For by wise counsel thou shalt make

thy war: and in multitude of counsellors *there is* safety.

7 <sup>e</sup> Wisdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that deviseth to do evil, shall be called a mischievous person.

9 The thought of foolishness *is* sin: and the scorner *is* an abomination to men.

10 If thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength *is* <sup>†</sup> small.

11 <sup>f</sup> If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *those that are* ready to be slain;

12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not: doth not he that pondereth the heart consider *it*? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth *not* he know *it*? and shall *not* he render to *every man* <sup>g</sup> according to his works?

13 My son, eat thou honey, because *it is* good; and the honey-comb, *which is* sweet <sup>†</sup> to thy taste:

14 <sup>h</sup> So *shall* the knowledge of wisdom *be* unto thy soul: when thou hast found *it*, <sup>i</sup> then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off.

15 Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, against the dwelling of the righteous; spoil not his resting-place:

16 <sup>k</sup> For a just *man* falleth seven times, and riseth up *again*: <sup>†</sup> but the wicked shall fall into mischief.

17 <sup>m</sup> Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth:

18 Lest the LORD see *it*, and <sup>†</sup> it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

19 <sup>n</sup> <sup>||</sup> Fret not thyself because of evil *men*, neither be thou envious at the wicked;

20 For there shall be no reward to the evil *man*; <sup>o</sup> the <sup>||</sup> candle of the wicked shall be put out.

21 My son, fear thou the LORD, and the king: *and* meddle not with <sup>†</sup> them that are given to change:

22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly; and who knoweth the ruin of them both?

23 These *things* also *belong* to the wife. <sup>p</sup> *It is* not good to have respect of persons in judgement.

24 <sup>q</sup> He that faith unto the wicked, Thou art righteous; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him:

25 But to them that rebuke *him* shall be delight, and <sup>†</sup> a good blessing shall come upon them.

26 *Every man* shall kiss *his* lips <sup>†</sup> that giveth a right answer.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.

<sup>c</sup> *Pf. 10. 5.*

<sup>ch. 14. 6.</sup>

<sup>†</sup> *Heb.*

*narrow.*

<sup>†</sup> *Pf. 82. 4.*

<sup>†</sup> *Isai. 58. 6.*

<sup>7.</sup>

<sup>†</sup> *John 3.*

<sup>16.</sup>

<sup>g</sup> *Job 34.*

<sup>11.</sup>

<sup>†</sup> *Pf. 62. 12.*

<sup>†</sup> *Jer. 32. 19.*

<sup>†</sup> *Rom. 2. 6.*

<sup>†</sup> *Rev. 22. 12.*

<sup>†</sup> *Heb.*

*upon thy*

*palate.*

<sup>h</sup> *Pf. 19. 10.*

<sup>†</sup> *& 119. 103.*

<sup>†</sup> *ch. 23. 18.*

<sup>†</sup> *Job 5. 19.*

<sup>†</sup> *Pf. 34. 19.*

<sup>†</sup> *& 37. 24.*

<sup>†</sup> *Amos 5.*

<sup>†</sup> *2. & 8. 14.*

<sup>†</sup> *Job 31.*

<sup>†</sup> *29.*

<sup>†</sup> *Pf. 35. 15.*

<sup>†</sup> *ch. 17. 5.*

<sup>†</sup> *Heb.*

*it be evil in*

*his eyes.*

<sup>†</sup> *Pf. 37. 1.*

<sup>†</sup> *ch. 23. 17.*

<sup>†</sup> *ver. 1.*

<sup>†</sup> *Or,*

*Keep not*

*company*

*with the*

*wicked.*

<sup>o</sup> *Job 18. 5.*

<sup>†</sup> *6. & 21. 17.*

<sup>†</sup> *ch. 13. 9. &*

<sup>†</sup> *20. 20.*

<sup>†</sup> *Or,*

*lamp.*

<sup>†</sup> *Heb.*

*changers.*

<sup>†</sup> *Lev. 19.*

<sup>†</sup> *15.*

<sup>†</sup> *Deut. 1. 17.*

<sup>†</sup> *& 16. 19.*

<sup>†</sup> *ch. 18. 5. &*

<sup>†</sup> *28. 21.*

<sup>†</sup> *John 7. 24.*

<sup>†</sup> *q* *ch. 17. 15.*

<sup>†</sup> *Isai. 5. 23.*

<sup>†</sup> *Heb.*

*a blessing*

*of good.*

<sup>†</sup> *Heb.*

*that an-*

*swereth*

*right*

*words.*

Observations about kings;

PROVERBS.

and avoiding quarrels, &c.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1000.  
Luke 14.  
28.

27 <sup>1</sup> Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyself in the field; and afterwards build thine house.

28 Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause; and deceive *not* with thy lips.

\* ch. 20. 22.  
Matth. 5.  
29.  
Rom. 12.  
17, 19.

29 <sup>1</sup> Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding;

31 And lo, it was all grown over with thorns, and nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone wall thereof was broken down.

† Heb.  
set my  
heart.  
† ch. 6.  
9, &c.

32 Then I saw, and <sup>†</sup> considered it well: I looked upon it, and received instruction.

33 <sup>†</sup> Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

† Heb.  
a man of  
shield.

34 So shall thy poverty come, as one that travelleth; and thy want as <sup>†</sup> an armed man.

CHAP. XXV.

<sup>1</sup> Observations about kings, 8 and about avoiding of quarrels, and sundry causes thereof.

cir. 700.

**T**HESE are also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

\* Deut. 29.  
29.  
Rom. 12.  
33.

2 <sup>a</sup> It is the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings is to search out a matter.

† Heb.  
there is  
no search-  
ing.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings <sup>†</sup> is unsearchable.

4 Take away the dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.

\* ch. 20. 28.

5 <sup>b</sup> Take away the wicked from before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness.

† Heb.  
Set not out  
thy glory.

6 <sup>†</sup> Put not forth thyself in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great men:

\* Luke 14.  
8, 9, 10.

7 <sup>c</sup> For better it is that it be said unto thee, Come up hither; than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.

8 Go not forth hastily to strive, lest thou know not what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

\* Matth. 5.  
25, & 18. 25.  
|| Or,  
discover not  
the secret of  
another.

9 <sup>d</sup> Debate thy cause with thy neighbour himself; and <sup>||</sup> discover not a secret to another:

\* ch. 15. 23.  
† Heb.  
spoken upon  
his wheels.

10 Lest he that heareth it put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away.

11 <sup>e</sup> A word <sup>†</sup> fitly spoken is like apples of gold in pictures of silver.

12 As an ear-ring of gold, and an orna-

ment of fine gold, so is a wise reprovcr upon an obedient ear.

13 <sup>f</sup> As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, so is a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters.

14 <sup>g</sup> Whoso boasteth himself <sup>†</sup> of a false gift, is like <sup>h</sup> clouds and wind without rain.

15 <sup>i</sup> By long forbearing is a prince persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

16 <sup>k</sup> Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

17 <sup>||</sup> Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's house; lest he be <sup>†</sup> weary of thee, and so hate thee.

18 <sup>l</sup> A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour is a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble, is like a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.

20 As he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, and as vinegar upon nitre; so is he that singeth songs to an heavy heart.

21 <sup>m</sup> If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:

22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD shall reward thee.

23 <sup>n</sup> The north wind driveth away rain: so doth an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

24 <sup>o</sup> It is better to dwell in a corner of the house-top, than with a brawling woman and in a wide house.

25 As cold waters to a thirsty soul, so is good news from a far country.

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked, is as a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.

27 <sup>p</sup> It is not good to eat much honey: so for men to search their own glory, is not glory.

28 <sup>q</sup> He that hath no rule over his own spirit, is like a city that is broken down, and without walls.

CHAP. XXVI.

<sup>1</sup> Observations about fools, 13 about sluggards, 17 and about contentious busy-bodies.

**A**S snow in summer, and as rain in harvest, so honour is not seemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandering, as the swallow by flying, so the curse causeless shall not come.

3 <sup>b</sup> A whip for the horse, a bridle for

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 700.  
ch. 13. 17.

\* ch. 20. 6.

† Heb.  
in a gift of  
falschood.

\* Jude 12.

\* Gen. 32.

4, &c.

\* Sam. 25.

24, &c.

ch. 15. 1. &

16. 14.

\* ver. 27.

|| Or,  
Let thy foot  
be seldom in  
thy neigh-  
bour's  
house.

† Heb.

full of thee.

\* Pf. 120. 4.

ch. 12. 18.

\* Exod.

21. +

Matth. 9.

44.

Rom. 12.

20.

\* Job 37.

22.

|| Or,

The north

wind

bringeth

forth rain:

so doth a

backbiting

tongue an

angry coun-

tenance.

\* ch. 19. 13.

& 21. 9, 19.

\* ver. 16.

\* ch. 16. 32.

\* Sam.

12. 17.

\* Pf. 32. 9.

ch. 10. 13.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 700.

† Heb.  
his own  
eyes.

|| Or,  
violence.

† Heb.  
are lifted  
up.

|| Or,  
As he that  
putteth a  
precious  
stone in an  
heap of  
stones.

|| Or,  
A great  
man

grieveth  
all, and he  
hireth the  
fool, he  
hireth also  
transgres-  
sors.

c 2 Pet. 2.  
22.

† Heb.  
iterateth  
his folly.

d ch. 29. 20.

e ch. 22. 13.

f ch. 19. 24.

|| Or, he  
is weary.

|| Or, is  
enraged.

† Heb.  
flames, or,  
sparks.

† Heb.  
Without  
wood.

g ch. 22. 10.

|| Or,  
whisperer.

† Heb.  
is silent.

h ch. 15. 18.  
& 29. 22.

i ch. 18. 8.

† Heb.  
chambers.

|| Or, is  
known.

† Heb.  
maketh his  
voice gra-  
cious.

|| Or,  
Hatred is  
covered in  
secret.

k Pl. 7. 15,  
16. & 9. 15. &  
10. 2. & 57. 6.  
ch. 28. 10.  
Eccles. 10.  
8.

the ass, and a rod for the fool's back.

4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.

5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in † his own conceit.

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool, cutteth off the feet, and drinketh || damage.

7 The legs of the lame † are not equal : so is a parable in the mouth of fools.

8 || As he that bindeth a stone in a sling, so is he that giveth honour to a fool.

9 As a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so is a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 || The great God that formed all things, both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressors.

11 c As a dog returneth to his vomit, so a fool † returneth to his folly.

12 d Seekest thou a man wise in his own conceit ? there is more hope of a fool than of him.

13 e The slothful man saith, There is a lion in the way ; a lion is in the streets.

14 As the door turneth upon his hinges, so doth the slothful upon his bed.

15 f The slothful hideth his hand in his bosom ; || it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

16 The sluggard is wiser in his own conceit, than seven men that can render a reason.

17 He that passeth by, and || meddleth with strife belonging not to him, is like one that taketh a dog by the ears.

18 As a mad man who casteth † fire-brands, arrows, and death ;

19 So is the man that deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport ?

20 † Where no wood is, there the fire goeth out : so g where there is no || tale-bearer, the strife † ceaseth.

21 h As coals are to burning coals, and wood to fire ; so is a contentious man to kindle strife.

22 i The words of a tale-bearer are as wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

23 Burning lips, and a wicked heart, are like a potsherd covered with silver drofs.

24 He that hateth, || dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him ;

25 When he † speaketh fair, believe him not : for there are seven abominations in his heart.

26 || Whose hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed before the whole congregation.

27 k Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall there-

in : and he that rolleth a stone, it will re- turn upon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth those that are afflicted by it ; and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Observations on self-love, 5 on true love, 11 on care to avoid offences, 23 and on the household care.

BOAST a not thyself of † to-morrow ; a Jam. 4. 13, &c. for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth ; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A stone is † heavy, and the sand weigh- ty ; but a fool's wrath is heavier than them both.

4 † Wrath is cruel, and anger is out- rageous ; but who is able to stand before || envy ?

5 Open rebuke is better than secret love.

6 b Faithful are the wounds of a friend ; but the kisses of an enemy are || deceitful.

7 The full soul † loatheth an honey- comb ; but c to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest, so is a man that wandereth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart : so doth the sweetness of a man's friend † by hearty counsel.

10 Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not ; neither go into thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity : for d better is a neighbour that is near, than a brother far off.

11 e My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, f that I may answer him that re- proacheth me.

12 g A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself ; but the simple pass on, and are punished.

13 h Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

14 He that bleffeth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

15 i A continual dropping in a very rainy day, and a contentious woman, are alike.

16 Whosoever hideth her, hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand which bewrayeth itself.

17 Iron sharpeneth iron ; so a man sharp- eneth the countenance of his friend.

18 k Whoso keepeth the fig-tree shall eat the fruit thereof : so he that waiteth

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 700.

† Heb.  
heaviness.

† Heb.  
Wrath is  
cruelty, and  
anger an  
overflow-  
ing.

|| Or,  
jealously.

ch. 6. 34.

b Pl. 141. 5.

|| Or,  
earnest, or,  
frequent.

† Heb.  
treadeth  
under foot.

c Job 6. 7.

† Heb.  
from the  
counsel of  
the soul.

d ch. 17. 17.

& 18. 24.

See

ch. 19. 7.

e ch. 10. 1.

& 23. 24.

f Pl. 127. 5.

g ch. 28. 3.

h See

Exod. 21.

26.

ch. 20. 16.

i ch. 19. 13.

k 1 Cor. 9.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 700.

on his master shall be honoured.

19 As in water face *answereth* to face, so the heart of man to man.

20 <sup>1</sup> Hell and destruction are <sup>†</sup> never full, so <sup>m</sup> the eyes of man are never satisfied.

21 <sup>n</sup> As the fining-pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so *is* a man to his praise.

22 Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, yet will not his foolishness depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, and <sup>†</sup> look well to thy herds:

24 For <sup>†</sup> riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* <sup>†</sup> to every generation?

25 The hay appeareth, and the tender grafs sheweth itself, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of the field.

27 And *thou shalt have* goats milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and for <sup>†</sup> maintenance for thy maidens.

### CHAP. XXVIII.

General observations on impiety, and religious integrity.

**T**HE <sup>a</sup> wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

2 For the transgression of a land, many *are* the princes thereof: but <sup>||</sup> by a man of understanding and knowledge the state thereof shall be prolonged.

3 A poor man that oppresseth the poor *is like* a sweeping rain <sup>†</sup> which leaveth no food.

4 <sup>b</sup> They that forsake the law praise the wicked: but such as keep the law contend with them.

5 Evil men understand not judgement: but <sup>c</sup> they that seek the LORD understand all things.

6 <sup>d</sup> Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightness, than *he that is* perverse in his ways, though he *be* rich.

7 <sup>e</sup> Whofo keepeth the law *is* a wise son: but he that <sup>||</sup> is a companion of riotous men shameth his father.

8 <sup>f</sup> He that by usury and <sup>†</sup> unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

9 <sup>g</sup> He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be abomination.

10 <sup>h</sup> Whofo causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself

into his own pit: but the upright shall have good things in possession.

11 The rich man *is* wise <sup>†</sup> in his own conceit; but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

12 <sup>i</sup> When righteous men do rejoice, there *is* great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man *is* <sup>||</sup> hidden.

13 <sup>k</sup> He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whofo confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.

14 Happy *is* the man <sup>l</sup> that feareth alway: <sup>m</sup> but he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief.

15 *As* a roaring lion, and a ranging bear: so *is* a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth understanding *is* also a great oppressor: but he that hateth covetousness shall prolong his days.

17 <sup>n</sup> A man that doth violence to the blood of any person, shall flee to the pit; let no man stay him.

18 <sup>o</sup> Whofo walketh uprightly shall be saved: but <sup>p</sup> *he that is* perverse in his ways shall fall at once.

19 <sup>q</sup> He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain persons shall have poverty enough.

20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: <sup>r</sup> but he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be <sup>||</sup> innocent.

21 <sup>s</sup> To have respect of persons *is* not good: for, <sup>t</sup> for a piece of bread that man will transgress.

22 <sup>||</sup> He that hasteth to be rich *hath* an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.

23 <sup>u</sup> He that rebuketh a man, afterwards shall find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whofo robbeth his father or his mother, and faith, *It is* no transgression; the same <sup>x</sup> *is* the companion of <sup>†</sup> a destroyer.

25 <sup>y</sup> He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife: but he that putteth his trust in the LORD shall be made fat.

26 He that trusteth in his own heart, *is* a fool: but whofo walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

27 <sup>z</sup> He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.

28 <sup>a</sup> When the wicked rise, <sup>b</sup> men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

### CHAP. XXIX.

1 Observations on publick government, 15 and on

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 700.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
in his eyes.

<sup>1</sup> ver. 28.  
ch. 11. 10.  
& 29. 2.  
Eccles. 10.  
6.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
sought for.  
<sup>k</sup> Pl. 32. 3.

<sup>5</sup> John 1.  
9. 10.  
<sup>l</sup> ch. 23. 17.

<sup>m</sup> Rom. 11.  
20.

<sup>n</sup> Gen. 9. 6.  
Exod. 21.  
14.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 10. 9.  
25.  
<sup>p</sup> ver. 6.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 12. 12.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 13. 12.  
& 20. 21.  
& 23. 4.

ver. 22.  
<sup>1</sup> Tim. 6. 9.

<sup>||</sup> Or, unpunished.  
<sup>s</sup> ch. 18. 5.  
& 24. 23.

<sup>t</sup> Ezek. 13.  
19.

<sup>||</sup> Or, He that hath an evil eye, hasteth to be rich,  
ver. 20.

<sup>u</sup> ch. 27. 6.

<sup>x</sup> ch. 18. 9.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
a man doth  
syring.

<sup>y</sup> ch. 13. 10.

<sup>z</sup> Deut. 15.  
7. &c.  
ch. 19. 17.  
& 22. 9.

<sup>a</sup> ver. 12.  
ch. 29. 2.

<sup>b</sup> Job 24.  
4.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 30. 16.  
Hab. 2. 5.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. nol.  
<sup>m</sup> Eccles. 1.  
8. & 6. 7.  
<sup>n</sup> ch. 17. 3.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
in thy  
heart.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
strength.  
<sup>||</sup> Heb.  
in genera-  
tion and  
generation.

<sup>a</sup> Lev. 26.  
17, 36.  
Pl. 53. 5.

<sup>||</sup> Or, by  
men of un-  
derstanding  
and wis-  
dom shall  
they like-  
wise be pro-  
longed.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
without  
food.

<sup>b</sup> Pl. 10. 3.  
& 49. 18.  
Rom. 1. 32.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Cor. 2.  
15.

<sup>1</sup> John 2.  
20, 27.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 19. 1.  
ver. 18.  
<sup>e</sup> ch. 29. 5.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
feedeth  
gluttons.

<sup>f</sup> Job 27.  
16, 17.  
ch. 13. 22.  
Eccles. 2.  
26.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. by  
increase.

<sup>g</sup> Pl. 66. 18.  
& 109. 7.  
ch. 15. 8.  
<sup>h</sup> ch. 26. 27.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 700.

† Heb.  
A man of  
reproofs.

2 ch. 11. 10.  
& 28. 12.  
28.  
Eccles. 10.

5.  
† Or, in-  
creased.

b ch. 10. 1.  
& 15. 20. &  
27. 11.

c ch. 5. 9.  
10. & 26. 26.

& 28. 7.  
Luke 15.  
13.

† Heb.  
a man of  
oblations.

d Job 29.  
16.

e ch. 11. 11.

† Or,  
set a city on  
fire.

† Heb.  
Men of  
blood.

f Judg. 16.  
17.  
ch. 12. 16.  
& 14. 33.

g ch. 22. 2.  
† Or, the  
usurer.

h ch. 20. 28.  
& 25. 5.

i ver. 17.  
k ch. 10. 1.  
& 17. 21, 25.

l Pl. 37. 36.  
& 58. 10. &  
91. 8.

m ch. 13. 24.  
& 19. 18. &  
22. 15. & 23.  
13. 14.

n Sam. 3. 1.  
Amos 8.  
11. 12.

† Or, is  
made  
naked.

o John 13.  
17.

p Jam. 1. 25.

† Or,  
in his mat-  
ters.

q ch. 26. 12.

private. 22 Of anger, pride, thievery, cov-  
ardice, and corruption.

**H**E † that being often reproved, hard-  
eneth his neck, shall suddenly be de-  
stroyed, and that without remedy.

2<sup>a</sup> When the righteous are † in author-  
ity, the people rejoice: but when the  
wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

3<sup>b</sup> Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his fa-  
ther: † but he that keepeth company with  
harlots spendeth his substance.

4 The king by judgement establisheth  
the land: but † he that receiveth gifts  
overthroweth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour  
spreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the transgression of an evil man *there*  
is a snare: but the righteous doth sing and  
rejoice.

7<sup>d</sup> The righteous considereth the cause  
of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not  
to know it.

8<sup>e</sup> Scornful men † bring a city into a  
snare: but wise men turn away wrath.

9 If a wise man contendeth with a foolish  
man, whether he rage or laugh, *there* is no  
rest.

10 † The blood-thirsty hate the upright:  
but the just seek his soul.

11 A † fool uttereth all his mind: but a  
wise man keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his ser-  
vants are wicked.

13<sup>g</sup> The poor and † the deceitful man  
meet together: the LORD lighteneth both  
their eyes.

14<sup>h</sup> The king that faithfully judgeth the  
poor, his throne shall be established for  
ever.

15<sup>i</sup> The rod and reproof give wisdom:  
but <sup>k</sup> a child left to *himself* bringeth his  
mother to shame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied,  
transgression increaseth: <sup>l</sup> but the righte-  
ous shall see their fall.

17<sup>m</sup> Correct thy son, and he shall give  
thee rest; yea, he shall give delight unto  
thy soul.

18<sup>n</sup> Where *there* is no vision, the peo-  
ple † perish: but † he that keepeth the law,  
happy is he.

19 A servant will not be corrected by  
words: for though he understand he will  
not answer.

20 Seest thou a man *that* is hasty † in his  
words? <sup>p</sup> *there* is more hope of a fool than  
of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his ser-  
vant from a child, shall have him become  
*his* son at the length.

22<sup>a</sup> An angry man stirreth up strife, and  
a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

23<sup>r</sup> A man's pride shall bring him low:  
but honour shall uphold the humble in  
spirit.

24 Whoso is partner with a thief, hateth  
his own soul: he heareth cursing, and be-  
wrayeth it not.

25 The fear of man bringeth a snare: but  
whoso putteth his trust in the LORD † shall  
be safe.

26<sup>s</sup> Many seek † the ruler's favour; but  
every man's judgement cometh from the  
LORD.

27 An unjust man is an abomination to  
the just: and *he that* is upright in the way  
is abomination to the wicked.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 Agur's confession of his faith. 7 The two  
points of his prayer. 10 The meanest are not  
to be wronged. 11 Four wicked generations,  
15 Four things insatiable. 17 Parents are  
not to be despised. 18 Four things hard to be  
known. 21 Four things intolerable. 24 Four  
things exceeding wise. 29 Four things stately.  
32 Wrath is to be prevented.

**T**HE words of Agur the son of Ja-  
keh, even <sup>a</sup> the prophecy: the man  
spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and  
Ucal.

2<sup>b</sup> Surely I *am* more brutish than any  
man, and have not the understanding of a  
man.

3 I neither learned wisdom, nor † have  
the knowledge of the holy.

4<sup>c</sup> Who hath ascended up into heaven,  
or descended? <sup>d</sup> who hath gathered the  
wind in his fists? who hath bound the  
waters in a garment? who hath established  
all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name,  
and what *is* his son's name, if thou canst  
tell?

5<sup>e</sup> Every word of God *is* † pure: <sup>f</sup> he *is*  
a shield unto them that put their trust in  
him.

6<sup>g</sup> Add thou not unto his words, lest  
he reprove thee, and thou be found a  
liar.

7 Two *things* have I required of thee;  
† deny me *them* not before I die:

8 Remove far from me vanity and lies;  
give me neither poverty nor riches;  
<sup>h</sup> feed me with food † convenient for  
me:

9<sup>i</sup> Lest I be full, and † deny *thee*, and  
say, Who *is* the LORD? or lest I be poor,  
and steal, and take the name of my God  
*in vain*.

10 † Accuse not a servant unto his mas-

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 700.

9th. 15. 18.  
& 26. 21.  
† Job 22.

29.  
ch. 15. 33.  
& 18. 12.  
Isai. 66. 1.  
Matth. 23.

12.  
Luke 14.  
11. & 18. 14.

James 4.  
6. 10.

† Pet. 5. 5.  
† Heb.  
shall be set  
on high.

† Sec Pl.  
20. 9.  
ch. 19. 6.

† Heb.  
the face of  
a ruler.

† ch. 31. 1.  
Pl. 73. 22.

† Heb.  
know.

† John 3.  
13.

d Job 38. 4.  
& c.  
Pl. 104. 3.  
& c.

Isai. 40.  
13. & c.

e Pl. 12. 6. &  
18. 30. & 19.  
8. & 179.  
140.

† Heb.  
purified.  
† Pl. 84. 11.  
& 115. 9.  
10. 11.

† Deut. 4.  
2. & 12. 32.  
Rev. 22.  
18. 19.

† Heb.  
with-hold  
not from  
me.

† Matth.  
6. 11.

† Heb.  
of my al-  
lowance.

† Deut. 8.  
12. & 32.  
15.

Hof. 13. 6.  
† Heb.  
belie thee.

† Heb.  
Hurt not  
with thy  
tongue.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 700.

ter, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 *There is a generation that curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.*

12 *There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, and yet is not washed from their filthiness.*

13 *There is a generation, O how lofty are their eyes! and their eye-lids are lifted up.*

14 *There is a generation, whose teeth are as swords, and their jaw-teeth as knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from among men.*

15 The horseleach hath two daughters, crying, Give, give. There are three things that are never satisfied, yea, four things say not, *It is enough*:

16 The grave; and the barren womb; the earth that is not filled with water; and the fire that saith not, *It is enough*.

17 The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

18 There be three things which are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not:

19 The way of an eagle in the air, the way of a serpent upon a rock, the way of a ship in the midst of the sea, and the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such is the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.

21 For three things the earth is disquieted, and for four which it cannot bear:

22 For a servant when he reigneth; and a fool when he is filled with meat;

23 For an odious woman when she is married; and an hand-maid that is heir to her mistress.

24 There be four things which are little upon the earth, but they are exceeding wise:

25 The ants are a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer;

26 The conies are but a feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the rocks;

27 The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them by bands;

28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings palaces.

29 There be three things which go well, yea, four are comely in going:

30 A lion which is strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any;

31 A grey-hound; an he-goat also;

and a king, against whom there is no rising up.

32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or if thou hast thought evil, lay thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Lemuel's lesson of chastity and temperance. 6 The afflicted are to be comforted and defended. 10 The praise and properties of a good wife.*

THE words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught him.

2 What, my son? and what, the son of my womb? and what, the son of my vows?

3 Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways to that which destroyeth kings.

4 It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine; nor for princes strong drink:

5 Lest they drink, and forget the law, and pervert the judgement of any of the afflicted.

6 Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine to those that be of heavy heart.

7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.

8 Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction.

9 Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.

10 Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price is far above rubies.

11 The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.

12 She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.

13 She seeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchant ships; she bringeth her food from afar.

15 She riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her household, and a portion to her maidens.

16 She considereth a field, and buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loins with strength, and strengtheneth her arms.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 700.

Job 21.5.  
& 40.4.  
Mic. 7.16.

1015.  
ch. 30.1.

ch. 5.9.  
Deut. 17.17.

Ecclef. 10.17.

Heb. alter.

Heb. of all the sons of affliction.

Pf. 104.15.

Heb. bitter of soul.

Sec Job 29.15.

Heb. the sons of destruction.

Lev. 19.15.

Deut. 1.16.

ch. 12.4.  
& 18.22. & 19.24.

Heb. saith.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1015.

† Heb.  
She tasteth.

† Heb.  
She spread-  
eth.

|| Or,  
double gar-  
ments.

|| Or,  
have gotten  
riches.

18 † She perceiveth that her merchandise is good: her candle goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaff.

20 † She stretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household are clothed with scarlet.

22 She maketh herself coverings of tapestry; her clothing is silk and purple.

23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and selleth it; and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour are her clothing; and she shall rejoice in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom; and in her tongue is the law of kindness.

27 She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness.

28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband also, and he praiseth her:

29 Many daughters have done virtuously, but thou excellest them all.

30 Favour is deceitful, and beauty is vain: but a woman that feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own works praise her in the gates.

## ECCLESIASTES;

Or, the PREACHER.

### CHAP. I.

1 The Preacher sheweth that all human courses are vain; 4 because the creatures are restless in their courses; 9 they bring forth nothing new, and all old things are forgotten: 12 and because he hath found it so in the studies of wisdom.

THE words <sup>a</sup> of the Preacher, the son of David, king of Jerusalem.

2 <sup>b</sup> Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher, vanity of vanities; <sup>d</sup> all is vanity.

3 <sup>d</sup> What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the sun?

4 One generation passeth away, and another generation cometh: <sup>c</sup> but the earth abideth for ever.

5 The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and <sup>†</sup> hasteth to his place where he arose.

6 The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

7 <sup>†</sup> All the rivers run into the sea; yet the sea is not full: unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they <sup>†</sup> return again.

8 All things are full of labour; man cannot utter it: the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 <sup>e</sup> The thing that hath been, it is that which shall be; and that which is done, is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun.

10 Is there any thing whereof it may be said, See, this is new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 There is no remembrance of former things; neither shall there be any remembrance of things that are to come, with those that shall come after.

12 <sup>¶</sup> <sup>h</sup> I the Preacher was king over Israel <sup>h</sup> ver. 1. in Jerusalem:

13 And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom, concerning all things that are done under heaven: <sup>i</sup> this sore travel hath God given to the sons of man, <sup>||</sup> to be exercised therewith.

14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and behold, all is vanity and vexation of spirit.

15 <sup>k</sup> That which is crooked cannot be made straight: and <sup>†</sup> that which is wanting, cannot be numbered.

16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten <sup>l</sup> more wisdom than all they that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart <sup>†</sup> had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.

17 <sup>m</sup> And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.

18 For <sup>n</sup> in much wisdom is much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge, increaseth sorrow.

### CHAP. II.

1 The vanity of human courses in the works of pleasure. 12 Though the wise be better than the fool, yet both have one event. 18 The vanity of human labour in leaving it they know not to whom. 24 Nothing better than joy in our labour; but that is God's gift.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 977.

<sup>c</sup> Pl. 104. 5.  
& 119. 90.  
† Heb.  
panteth.

<sup>†</sup> Job 38. 10.  
Pl. 104. 8. 9.

† Heb. <sup>†</sup> turn to go.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 3. 15.

<sup>h</sup> ver. 1.

<sup>i</sup> Gen. 3.  
19.  
ch. 3. 10.

|| Or,  
to afflict  
them.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 7. 13.

† Heb.  
defect.

<sup>l</sup> 1 Kings  
3. 12, 13. &  
4. 30. & 10.  
7. 23.  
ch. 2. 9.

† Heb.  
had seen  
much.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 2. 12.

& 7. 23, 25.  
<sup>n</sup> ch. 12. 12.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 977.

<sup>a</sup> ver. 12.

ch. 7. 27. &

12. 8, 9, 10.

<sup>b</sup> Pl. 39. 5, 6.

& 62. 9. &

144. 4.

ch. 12. 8.

<sup>c</sup> Rom. 8.

20.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 2. 22.

& 3. 9.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 977.

I said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and behold, this also is vanity.

Prov. 14.  
13.  
ch. 7. 6.

2 I said of laughter, It is mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?

ch. 1. 17.

† Heb.  
to draw my  
flesh with  
wine.

3 I sought in mine heart † to give myself unto wine (yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom) and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what was that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven, † all the days of their life.

† Heb.  
the number  
of the days  
of their  
life.

4 I made me great works; I builded me houses; I planted me vineyards:

5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all kind of fruits:

6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees:

† Heb.  
sons of my  
house.

7 I got me servants and maidens, and had † servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of great and small cattle, above all that were in Jerusalem before me:

1 Kings  
9. 28. & 10.  
10. 14. 21.  
& c.

8 I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces: I gat me men-fingers and women-fingers, and the delights of the sons of men, as † musical instruments, and that of all sorts.

† Heb.  
musical in-  
strument  
and instru-  
ments.

9 So I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with me.

ch. 1. 16.

10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired, I kept not from them; I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my labour: and this was my portion of all my labour.

ch. 3. 22.  
& 5. 18. &  
9. 9.

11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and behold, all was vanity and vexation of spirit, and there was no profit under the sun.

ch. 1. 3. 14.

ch. 1. 17.  
& 7. 25.

Or,  
in those  
things  
which  
have been  
already  
done.

12 And I turned myself to behold wisdom, and madeness, and folly: for what can the man do, that cometh after the king? I even that which hath been already done.

13 Then I saw † that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness.

† Heb.  
that there  
is an ex-  
cellency in  
wisdom  
more than  
in folly, &c.

14 The wise man's eyes are in his head; but the fool walketh in darkness: and I myself perceived also, that one event happeneth to them all.

Prov. 17.

24.

ch. 8. 1.

Pl. 49. 10.

ch. 9. 2. 3.

† Heb.  
happeneth  
to me, even  
to me.

15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it † happeneth even to me; and why was I then more wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also is vanity.

16 For there is no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; seeing that which now is, in the days to come

shall all be forgotten. And how dieth the wise man? as the fool.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 977.

17 Therefore I hated life; because the work that is wrought under the sun, is grievous unto me: for all is vanity and vexation of spirit.

18 Yea, I hated all my labour which I had † taken under the sun: because I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me.

† Heb.  
laboured.  
Pl. 49. 10.

19 And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise man or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed myself wise under the sun. This is also vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour, which I took under the sun.

21 For there is a man whose labour is in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein, shall he † leave it for his portion. This also is vanity, and a great evil.

† Heb.  
give.

22 For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the sun?

1 ch. 1. 3. &  
3. 9.

23 For all his days are sorrows, and his travel grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.

Job 14. 1.

24 There is nothing better for a man, than that he should eat and drink, and that he should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it was from the hand of God.

ch. 3. 12,  
13, 22. & 5.  
18. & 8. 15.  
Or,  
delight his  
senses.

25 For who can eat, or who else can hasten hereunto more than I?

26 For God giveth to a man that is good † in his sight, wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travel, to gather and to heap up, that he may give to him that is good before God. This also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

† Heb.  
before him.  
Job 27.  
16, 17.  
Prov. 28. 8.

### CHAP. III.

1 By the necessary change of times, vanity is added to human travel. 11 There is an excellency in God's works: 16 but as for man, God shall judge his works there, and here he shall be like a beast.

TO every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven:

ver. 17.  
ch. 8. 6.

2 A time † to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted;

† Heb.  
to bear.

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up;

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance;

5 A time to cast away stones, and a time



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 977.

to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and <sup>b</sup>a time <sup>†</sup>to refrain from embracing;

<sup>b</sup> Joel 2.  
16.

<sup>1</sup> Cor. 7. 5.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
to be far  
from.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
seek.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 1. 3.

6 A time to <sup>||</sup> get, and a time to lose;

a time to keep, and a time to cast away;

7 A time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak;

8 A time to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace.

9 <sup>c</sup> What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth?

<sup>d</sup> ch. 1. 13.

10 <sup>d</sup> I have seen the travel which God hath given to the sons of men, to be exercised in it.

11 He hath made every *thing* beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that <sup>e</sup>no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 8. 17.

<sup>f</sup> ver. 22.

12 <sup>f</sup> I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoice, and to do good in his life.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 2. 24.

13 And also <sup>g</sup> that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, *it is* the gift of God.

14 I know that whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth *it*, that *men* should fear before him.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 1. 9.

15 <sup>h</sup> That which hath been, is now; and that which is to be, hath already been; and God requireth <sup>†</sup>that which is past.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
that which  
is driven  
away.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 5. 8.

16 <sup>||</sup> And moreover, <sup>i</sup> I saw under the sun the place of judgement, *that* wickedness *was* there; and the place of righteousness, *that* iniquity *was* there.

17 I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* <sup>k</sup>a time there, for every purpose, and for every work.

<sup>k</sup> ver. 3.

18 I said in mine heart concerning the estate of the sons of men, <sup>||</sup> that God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.

<sup>||</sup> Or, that  
they might  
clear God,  
and see, &c.

<sup>l</sup> Pf. 49. 12,  
20.  
ch. 2. 16.

19 <sup>l</sup> For that which befalleth the sons of men, befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath; so that a man hath no pre-eminence above a beast: for all *is* vanity.

20 All go unto one place; <sup>m</sup>all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.

<sup>m</sup> Gen. 3.  
19.

21 <sup>n</sup> Who knoweth the spirit <sup>†</sup>of man that <sup>†</sup>goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?

<sup>n</sup> ch. 12. 7.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
of the sons  
of man.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. *is*  
ascending.

<sup>o</sup> ver. 12.  
ch. 2. 24. &  
5. 18. & 11.  
9.

22 <sup>o</sup> Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his own works; for that *is* his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

## CHAP. IV.

1 *Vanity is increased unto men by oppression, 4 by envy, 5 by idleness, 7 by covetousness, 9 by solitariness, 13 by wilfulness.*

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 977.

**S** <sup>a</sup> I returned, and considered all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold, the tears of *such as were* oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the <sup>†</sup>side of their oppressors *there was* power; but they had no comforter.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 5. 8.  
&c.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
hand.

2 <sup>b</sup> Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead, more than the living which are yet alive.

<sup>b</sup> Job 3.  
17, &c.  
ch. 6. 3.

3 <sup>c</sup> Yea, better is *he* than both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

<sup>c</sup> Job 3. 11,  
16, 21.

4 <sup>||</sup> Again, I considered all travel, and <sup>†</sup>every right work, that <sup>†</sup>for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This *is* also vanity, and vexation of spirit.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. *all*  
the right-  
ness of  
work.

5 <sup>d</sup> The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
this is the  
envy of a  
man from  
his neigh-  
bour.

6 <sup>e</sup> Better *is* an handful *with* quietness, than both the hands full *with* travel and vexation of spirit.

<sup>d</sup> Prov. 6.  
10. & 24. 33.  
<sup>e</sup> Prov. 15.  
16, 17. & 16.  
8.

7 <sup>||</sup> Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.

8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour; neither is his eye satisfied with riches; <sup>f</sup>neither *saith he*, For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? This *is* also vanity, yea, it *is* a fore travel.

<sup>f</sup> Pf. 39. 6.

9 <sup>||</sup> Two *are* better than one; because they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone*?

12 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 <sup>||</sup> Better *is* a poor and a wise child, than an old and foolish king, <sup>†</sup>who will no more be admonished.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
who know-  
eth not to be  
admonished.

14 For out of prison he cometh to reign; whereas also *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor.

15 I considered all the living which walk under the sun, with the second child that shall stand up in his stead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they also that come after, shall not rejoice in him. Surely, this *also is* vanity, and vexation of spirit.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 977.

## CHAP. V.

1 Vanities in divine service, 8 in murmuring against oppression, 9 and in riches. 18 Joy in riches is the gift of God.

**K**EEP <sup>a</sup>thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, <sup>b</sup>than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil.

2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter *any* thing before God: for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words <sup>c</sup>be few.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of business, and <sup>d</sup>a fool's voice is known by multitude of words.

4 <sup>e</sup>When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it: for he hath no pleasure in fools; <sup>f</sup>pay that which thou hast vowed.

5 <sup>g</sup>Better is it that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; <sup>h</sup>neither say thou before the angel, that it was an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words, *there are also divers vanities*: but fear thou God.

8 <sup>i</sup>If thou see the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgement and justice in a province, marvel not <sup>j</sup>at the matter: for <sup>k</sup>he that is higher than the highest regardeth, and *there be higher* than they.

9 <sup>l</sup>Moreover, the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself* is served by the field.

10 He that loveth silver, shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance, with increase: *this is also vanity*.

11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good is *there* to the owners thereof, saving the beholding of *them* with their eyes?

12 The sleep of a labouring man is sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 There is a fore evil *which* I have seen under the sun, *namely*, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But those riches perish by evil travel: and he begetteth a son, and *there is nothing* in his hand.

15 <sup>k</sup>As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this also is a fore evil, *that* in all points as he came, so shall he go: and <sup>m</sup>what profit hath he <sup>n</sup>that hath laboured for the wind?

17 All his days also <sup>a</sup>he eateth in darkness, and *he hath* much sorrow, and wrath with his sickness.

18 <sup>o</sup>Behold, *that* which I have seen: <sup>p</sup>*it is good and comely for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun, <sup>q</sup>*all the days of his life, which God giveth him*: <sup>r</sup>*for it is his portion*.

19 <sup>s</sup>Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; *this is the gift of God*.

20 <sup>t</sup>For he shall not much remember the days of his life; because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The vanity of riches without use, 3 of children, 6 and old age without riches. 9 The vanity of fight, and wandering desires. 11 The conclusion of vanities.

**T**HERE is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, <sup>a</sup>so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: *this is vanity*; and it is an evil disease.

3 <sup>b</sup>If a man beget an hundred children, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and <sup>c</sup>also *that* he have no burial; I say, *that* <sup>d</sup>an untimely birth is better than he:

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.

5 Moreover, he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing*: this hath more rest than the other.

6 <sup>e</sup>Yea, though he live a thousand years twice told, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?

7 <sup>f</sup>All the labour of man is for his mouth, and yet the <sup>g</sup>appetite is not filled.

8 For what hath the wise more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

9 <sup>h</sup>Better is the sight of the eyes, <sup>i</sup>than the wandering of the desire: *this is also vanity and vexation of spirit*.

10 That which hath been, is named al-

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 977.

1 ch. 1. 3.  
m Prov. 11.

29.  
n Pf. 127. 3.  
o ch. 2. 24.

& 3. 12, 13.  
22. & 9. 7.

& 11. 9.  
1 Tim. 6.

17.  
† Heb. there is a good which is comely, &c.

† Heb. the number of the days.

p ch. 2. 10.

& 3. 22.

q ch. 2. 24.  
& 3. 13. & 6. 2.

|| Or, Though he give not much, yet he remembereth, &c.

† Heb. at the will, or, purpose.

1 Pf. 58.

11. & 32. 1.

† Job 21. 10.

Pf. 17. 14. & 73. 7.

† Job 21. 10.

Pf. 17. 14. & 73. 7.

† Job 21. 10.

Pf. 17. 14. & 73. 7.

† Job 21. 10.

Pf. 17. 14. & 73. 7.

† Job 21. 10.

Pf. 17. 14. & 73. 7.

† Job 21. 10.

Pf. 17. 14. & 73. 7.

† Job 21. 10.

Pf. 17. 14. & 73. 7.

† Job 21. 10.

Pf. 17. 14. & 73. 7.

† Heb. than the walking of the soul.

† Heb. than the walking of the soul.

† Heb. than the walking of the soul.

<sup>a</sup> See Exod. 3. 5. Isai. 1. 12, &c.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Sam. 15. 22.

<sup>c</sup> Pl. 50. 8. Prov. 15. 8. & 21. 27.

<sup>d</sup> Hof. 6. 6.

|| Or, word.

<sup>e</sup> Prov. 10. 19.

Matth. 6. 7.

<sup>f</sup> Prov. 10. 19.

<sup>g</sup> Numb. 30. 2.

Deut. 23. 21, 22.

Pl. 50. 14. & 76. 11.

<sup>h</sup> Pf. 66. 13, 14.

<sup>i</sup> Prov. 10. 25.

Acts 5. 4.

<sup>j</sup> 1 Cor. 11. 10.

† Heb. at the will, or, purpose.

1 Pf. 58.

11. & 32. 1.

† Heb. at the will, or, purpose.

1 Pf. 58.

11. & 32. 1.

† Heb. at the will, or, purpose.

1 Pf. 58.

11. & 32. 1.

† Heb. at the will, or, purpose.

1 Pf. 58.

11. & 32. 1.

† Heb. at the will, or, purpose.

1 Pf. 58.

11. & 32. 1.

† Heb. at the will, or, purpose.

1 Pf. 58.

11. & 32. 1.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 977.

ready, and it is known that it is man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.

<sup>c</sup> Job 9. 32.

<sup>Isai.</sup> 45. 19.

<sup>Jer.</sup> 49. 19.

<sup>† Heb. the</sup>

<sup>number of</sup>

<sup>the days of</sup>

<sup>the life of</sup>

<sup>his vanity.</sup>

<sup>† Pl.</sup> 102.

<sup>21. & 109.</sup>

<sup>23. & 144.</sup>

<sup>4.</sup>

<sup>Jan.</sup> 4. 14.

<sup>8 ch.</sup> 8. 7.

<sup>a Prov.</sup> 15.

<sup>30. & 22. 1.</sup>

<sup>¶ Or,</sup>  
<sup>Anger.</sup>

<sup>b See</sup>

<sup>Pl.</sup> 141. 5.

<sup>Prov.</sup> 13.

<sup>28. & 15.</sup>

<sup>31. 32.</sup>

<sup>c Pl.</sup> 118.

<sup>12.</sup>

<sup>ch.</sup> 2. 2.

<sup>† Heb.</sup>

<sup>found.</sup>

<sup>8 Exod.</sup> 23.

<sup>Deut.</sup> 16.

<sup>19.</sup>

<sup>c Prov.</sup> 14.

<sup>29.</sup>

<sup>† Prov.</sup> 14.

<sup>27. & 16.</sup>

<sup>32.</sup>

<sup>† Heb.</sup>

<sup>out of wis-</sup>

<sup>dom.</sup>

<sup>¶ Or, as</sup>

<sup>good as an</sup>

<sup>inherit-</sup>

<sup>ance, yea,</sup>

<sup>better too:</sup>

<sup>8 ch.</sup> 11. 7.

<sup>† Heb.</sup>

<sup>shadow.</sup>

<sup>b See</sup>

<sup>Job</sup> 12. 14.

<sup>ch.</sup> 1. 15.

<sup>† Heb.</sup>  
<sup>made.</sup>

## CHAP. VII.

1 Remedies against vanity, are a good name, 2 mortification, 7 patience, 11 wisdom. 23 The difficulty of getting wisdom.

A <sup>a</sup> Good name is better than precious ointment; and the day of death than the day of one's birth.

2 ¶ It is better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that is the end of all men; and the living will lay it to his heart.

3 ¶ Sorrow is better than laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.

4 The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth.

5 <sup>b</sup> It is better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools:

6 <sup>c</sup> For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool: this also is vanity.

7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad, <sup>d</sup> and a gift destroyeth the heart.

8 Better is the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: and <sup>e</sup> the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit.

9 <sup>f</sup> Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

10 Say not thou, What is the cause that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not enquire <sup>†</sup> wisely concerning this.

11 ¶ Wisdom is good with an inheritance: and by it there is profit <sup>g</sup> to them that see the sun.

12 For wisdom is a defence, and money is a defence: but the excellency of knowledge is, that wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

13 Consider the work of God: for <sup>h</sup> who can make that straight which he hath made crooked?

14 In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath <sup>†</sup> set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

15 All things have I seen in the days of my vanity: there is a just man that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked man that longeth his life in his wickedness.

16 <sup>k</sup> Be not righteous over-much; neither make thyself over-wise: why shouldest thou <sup>†</sup> destroy thyself?

17 Be not over-much wicked, neither be thou foolish: <sup>m</sup> why shouldest thou die <sup>†</sup> before thy time?

18 It is good that thou shouldest take hold of this, yea also, from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God shall come forth of them all.

19 <sup>n</sup> Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty men which are in the city.

20 <sup>o</sup> For there is not a just man upon earth that doeth good, and sinneth not.

21 Also <sup>†</sup> take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee:

22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth, that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wisdom: I said, I will be wise; but it was far from me.

24 <sup>p</sup> That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out?

25 <sup>q</sup> I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason of things, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness and madness:

26 <sup>r</sup> And I find more bitter than death the woman whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands as bands: <sup>†</sup> whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be taken by her.

27 Behold, this have I found (saith <sup>s</sup> the preacher) <sup>†</sup> counting one by one, to find out the account:

28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: <sup>t</sup> one man among a thousand have I found; but a woman among all those have I not found.

29 Lo, this only have I found, <sup>u</sup> that God hath made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Kings are greatly to be respected. 6 The divine providence is to be observed. 12 It is better with the godly in adversity, than with the wicked in prosperity. 16 The work of God is unsearchable.

WHO is as the wise man? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? <sup>a</sup> a man's wisdom maketh his face

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 977.

<sup>1 ch.</sup> 8. 14.

<sup>k Prov.</sup> 25.

<sup>16.</sup>

<sup>1 Eccles.</sup> 3.

<sup>21. 22.</sup>

<sup>Rom.</sup> 12.

<sup>3.</sup>

<sup>† Heb.</sup>

<sup>be desolate.</sup>

<sup>m Job</sup> 15.

<sup>32.</sup>

<sup>Pl.</sup> 55. 23.

<sup>Prov.</sup> 10.

<sup>27.</sup>

<sup>† Heb.</sup>

<sup>not in thy</sup>

<sup>time.</sup>

<sup>n Prov.</sup> 21.

<sup>22. & 24.</sup>

<sup>5.</sup>

<sup>ch.</sup> 9. 16.

<sup>18.</sup>

<sup>o 1 Kings</sup>

<sup>8. 46.</sup>

<sup>2 Chron.</sup>

<sup>6. 36.</sup>

<sup>Prov.</sup> 20. 9.

<sup>1 John</sup> 1.

<sup>8.</sup>

<sup>† Heb.</sup>

<sup>give not</sup>

<sup>thine heart.</sup>

<sup>p Job</sup> 28.

<sup>12. 20.</sup>

<sup>† Heb.</sup>

<sup>I and my</sup>

<sup>heart com-</sup>

<sup>passed.</sup>

<sup>q ch.</sup> 1. 17.

<sup>& 2. 12.</sup>

<sup>r Prov.</sup> 5.

<sup>3. 4. & 22.</sup>

<sup>14.</sup>

<sup>† Heb.</sup>

<sup>he that is</sup>

<sup>good before</sup>

<sup>God.</sup>

<sup>s ch.</sup> 1. 1. 2.

<sup>¶ Or,</sup>

<sup>weighing</sup>

<sup>one thing</sup>

<sup>after an-</sup>

<sup>other, to</sup>

<sup>find out the</sup>

<sup>reason.</sup>

<sup>t Job</sup> 33.

<sup>23.</sup>

<sup>u Gen.</sup> 1. 27.

<sup>a Deut.</sup> 28.

<sup>50.</sup>

<sup>Prov.</sup> 4. 8.

<sup>9. & 17. 24.</sup>

<sup>See</sup>

<sup>Acts</sup> 6. 15.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 977.

† Heb. the  
strength.

† 1 Chron.  
29. 24.  
Rom. 13. 5.  
ch. 10. 4.

† Heb.  
shall know.

ch. 3. 1.

c Prov. 24.  
22.  
ch. 6. 12.  
& 9. 12. &  
10. 14.

¶ Or,  
how it shall  
be.

† Pf. 49. 6.

Job 14. 5.

¶ Or,  
casting off  
weapons.

† Pf. 10. 6.  
& 50. 21.  
Isai. 26.  
30.

† Isai. 65.  
20.

† Pf. 37. 12.  
28. 19.  
Prov. 1. 32.  
33.

Isai. 3. 10.  
11.

† Pf. 73. 14.  
ch. 7. 15. &  
9. 1. 2.

ch. 2. 24.  
& 3. 12. 22.  
& 5. 18. &  
9. 7.

to shine, and † the boldness of his face shall be changed.

2 I counsel thee to keep the king's commandment, and that in regard of the oath of God.

3 Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing; for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king is, there is power: and who may say unto him, What dost thou?

5 Whoso keepeth the commandment † shall feel no evil thing: and a wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgement.

6 ¶ Because † to every purpose there is time, and judgement; therefore the misery of man is great upon him.

7 For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him † when it shall be?

8 There is no man that hath power over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither hath he power in the day of death: and there is no † discharge in that war: neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: there is a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: this is also vanity.

11 ¶ Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

12 ¶ Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his days be prolonged, yet surely I know that † it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:

13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong his days which are as a shadow; because he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth, that there be just men unto whom it † happeneth according to the work of the wicked; again, there be wicked men to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said, that this also is vanity.

15 ¶ Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour the days of his life which God giveth him under the sun.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know

wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth: (for also there is that neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes:)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that † a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek it out, yet he shall not find it; yea farther, though a wise man think to know it, yet shall he not be able to find it.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Like things happen to good and bad. 4 There is a necessity of death unto men. 7 Comfort is all their portion in this life. 11 God's providence ruleth over all. 13 Wisdom is better than strength.

FOR all this † I considered in my heart even to declare all this, † that the righteous, and the wise, and their works are in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred, by all that is before them.

2 ¶ All things come alike to all: there is one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner; and he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath.

3 This is an evil among all things that are done under the sun, that there is one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness is in their heart while they live, and after that they go to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joined to all the living, there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they shall die: but † the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for † the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any thing that is under the sun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, † eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

9 † Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: † for that is thy portion in this life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom in

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 977.

Job 5. 9.  
ch. 3. 11.  
Rom. 11.  
33.

Pf. 73. 16.

† Heb.  
I gave, or,  
set to my  
heart.

ch. 8. 14.

Pf. 73. 3.  
12. 13.  
Mal. 3. 15.

Job 14.  
21.  
Isai. 63.  
16.

Job 7. 8,  
9. 10.  
Isai. 26. 14.

ch. 8. 15.

† Heb.  
See, or  
enjoy life.

ch. 2. 10,  
24. & 3. 13.  
& 5. 18.



Before CHRIST  
cir. 977.  
8 Amos 2.  
14, 15.  
Jer. 9. 23.  
1 ch. 8. 7.  
1 Prov. 29.  
6.  
Luke 12.  
20, 39.  
\* See  
2 Sam. 20.  
16. --- 22.  
1 Prov. 27.  
22. & 24. 5.  
ch. 7. 19.  
† Heb.  
flies of  
death.  
† Heb.  
his heart.  
b ch. 8. 3.  
b Prov. 25.  
25.  
† Heb.  
from before.  
† Heb.  
in great  
heights.  
c Prov. 19.  
10. & 30.  
22.  
d Pf. 7. 15.  
Prov. 26.  
27.  
the grave whither thou goest.  
11 ¶ I returned, and saw under the sun,  
that the race is not to the swift; nor the  
battle to the strong, neither yet bread to  
the wise, nor yet riches to men of under-  
standing, nor yet favour to men of skill;  
but time and chance happeneth to them all.  
12 For man also knoweth not his time;  
as the fishes that are taken in an evil net,  
and as the birds that are caught in the snare;  
so are the sons of men snared in an evil  
time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.  
13 ¶ This wisdom have I seen also under  
the sun, and it seemed great unto me:  
14 <sup>k</sup> There was a little city, and few men  
within it; and there came a great king a-  
gainst it, and besieged it, and built great  
bulwarks against it:  
15 Now there was found in it a poor wise  
man, and he by his wisdom delivered the  
city; yet no man remembered that same  
poor man.  
16 ¶ Then said I, Wisdom is better than  
strength: nevertheless, the poor man's wis-  
dom is despised, and his words are not heard.  
17 The words of wise men are heard in  
quiet, more than the cry of him that ruleth  
among fools.  
18 Wisdom is better than weapons of war:  
but one sinner destroyeth much good.

CHAP. X.

1 Observations on wisdom and folly. 16 On  
riot, 18 slothfulness, 19 and money. 20 Men's  
thoughts of kings ought to be reverent.

DEAD flies cause the ointment of the  
apothecary to send forth a stinking  
favour: so doth a little folly him that is in  
reputation for wisdom and honour.

2 A wise man's heart is at his right hand;  
but a fool's heart is at his left.

3 Yea also when he that is a fool walk-  
eth by the way, his wisdom faileth him,  
and he saith to every one that he is a fool.

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against  
thee, leave not thy place; for yielding  
pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evil which I have seen un-  
der the sun, as an error which proceedeth  
from the ruler:

6 Folly is set in great dignity, and the  
rich sit in low place.

7 I have seen servants upon horses, and  
princes walking as servants upon the earth.

8 He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it;  
and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent  
shall bite him.

9 Whoso removeth stones, shall be hurt  
therewith; and he that cleaveth wood,  
shall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not  
whet the edge, then must he put to more  
strength: but wisdom is profitable to direct.

11 Surely, the serpent will bite without  
enchantment, and a babler is no better.

12 The words of a wise man's mouth  
are gracious; but the lips of a fool will  
swallow up himself.

13 The beginning of the words of his  
mouth is foolishness: and the end of his  
talk is mischievous madness.

14 A fool also is full of words: a man  
cannot tell what shall be; and what shall  
be after him, who can tell him?

15 The labour of the foolish wearieth  
every one of them, because he knoweth  
not how to go to the city.

16 Woe to thee, O land, when thy  
king is a child, and thy princes eat in the  
morning!

17 Blessed art thou, O land, when thy  
king is the son of nobles, and thy princes  
eat in due season, for strength, and not for  
drunkenness!

18 By much slothfulness the building de-  
cayeth; and through idleness of the hands  
the house droppeth through.

19 A feast is made for laughter, and  
wine maketh merry: but money an-  
swereth all things.

20 Curse not the king, no not in thy  
thought, and curse not the rich in thy  
bed-chamber: for a bird of the air shall  
carry the voice, and that which hath wings  
shall tell the matter.

CHAP. XI.

1 Directions for charity. 7 Death in life, 9 and  
the day of judgement in the days of youth, are  
to be thought on.

CAST thy bread upon the waters: for  
thou shalt find it after many days.

2 Give a portion to seven, and also to  
eight; for thou knowest not what evil  
shall be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they em-  
pty themselves upon the earth: and if the  
tree fall toward the south, or toward the  
north; in the place where the tree falleth,  
there it shall be.

4 He that observeth the wind shall not  
sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall  
not reap.

5 As thou knowest not what is the way  
of the spirit, nor how the bones do grow  
in the womb of her that is with child: even  
so thou knowest not the works of God who  
maketh all.

6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the  
evening withhold not thine hand: for thou

Before CHRIST  
cir. 977.  
c Pf. 58. 4.  
Jer. 8. 17.  
† Heb.  
the master  
of the  
tongue.  
† Prov. 10.  
32. & 12.  
13.  
† Heb.  
grace.  
c Prov. 10.  
14. & 18. 7.  
† Heb.  
his mouth.  
b Prov. 15.  
2.  
† Heb.  
multiplieth  
words.  
1 ch. 3. 22.  
& 6. 12. &  
8. 7.  
k Isai. 3. 4.  
5. 12. & 5.  
11.  
1 Prov. 31.  
4.  
m Pf. 104.  
15.  
† Heb.  
maketh  
glad the  
life.  
n Exod. 12.  
28.  
Acts 23. 5.  
|| Or, con-  
science,  
figurelike.  
Luke 19.  
40.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 977.

† Heb.  
shall be  
right.  
h ch. 7. 11.

knowest not whether † shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.

7 ¶ Truly the light is sweet, and a pleasant thing it is for the eyes <sup>h</sup> to behold the sun:

8 But if a man live many years, and rejoice in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness; for they shall be many. All that cometh is vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, <sup>1</sup> and walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things <sup>k</sup> God will bring thee into judgement.

10 Therefore remove <sup>l</sup> sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh: <sup>1</sup> for childhood and youth are vanity.

<sup>1</sup> Numb.  
25. 39.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 12. 14.

|| Or, an-  
ger.

<sup>1</sup> Pf. 39. 5.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The Creator is to be remembered in due time. 8 The preacher's care to edify. 13 The fear of God is the chief antidote of vanity.

<sup>a</sup> Prov. 22.  
6.

<sup>b</sup> See  
2 Sam. 19.  
35.

Remember <sup>a</sup> now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, <sup>b</sup> when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them; 2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and <sup>l</sup> the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened,

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low;

5 Also when they shall be afraid of *that which is high*, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almond-tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to his long home, and <sup>c</sup> the mourners go about the streets:

6 Or ever the silver-cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.

7 <sup>d</sup> Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: <sup>e</sup> and the spirit shall return unto God <sup>f</sup> who gave it.

8 ¶ Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher; all is vanity.

9 And <sup>g</sup> moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought

|| Or, the  
grinders  
fail, be-  
cause they  
grind lit-  
tle.

<sup>e</sup> Jer. 9. 17.

<sup>d</sup> Gen. 3.  
19.

<sup>e</sup> Pf. 90. 3.  
<sup>f</sup> ch. 3. 21.  
<sup>f</sup> Numb.

16. 22. &  
27. 16.

Job 34. 14.  
Isai. 57. 16.

Zech. 12. 1.  
<sup>g</sup> ch. 1. 2.

|| Or,  
the more  
wise the  
preacher

wait, &c.

out, and <sup>h</sup> set in order many proverbs.

10 The preacher sought to find out <sup>†</sup> acceptable words: and *that which was written* was upright, *even* words of truth.

11 The words of the wife are as goads, and as nails fastened by the masters of assemblies, which are given from one shepherd.

12 And further by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books *there is* no end, and <sup>i</sup> much <sup>l</sup> study is a weariness of the flesh.

13 ¶ Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: <sup>k</sup> Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man.

14 For <sup>1</sup> God shall bring every work into judgement, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 977.

<sup>h</sup> Kings  
4. 32.

† Heb.  
words of  
delight.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 1. 18.

|| Or,  
reading.

|| Or, The  
end of the  
matter,

even all  
that hath  
been heard  
is.

<sup>k</sup> Deut. 6.  
2. & 10. 12.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 11. 9.  
Rom. 2. 16.

& 14. 10.  
<sup>1</sup> Cor. 4. 5.

2 Cor. 5. 10.

## The SONG of SOLOMON.

### CHAP. I.

1 The church's love unto Christ: 5 she confesseth her deformity, 7 and prayeth to be directed to his flock. 8 Christ directeth her to the shepherds tents: 9 and shewing his love to her, 11 giveth her gracious promises. 12 The church and Christ congratulate one another.

THE song of songs, which is Solomon's.

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: <sup>a</sup> for <sup>†</sup> thy love is better than wine.

3 Because of the favour of thy good ointments, thy name is as ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

4 <sup>b</sup> Draw me, <sup>c</sup> we will run after thee: the king <sup>d</sup> hath brought me into his chambers; we will be glad and rejoice in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: <sup>l</sup> the upright love thee.

5 I am black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, because I am black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mother's, children were angry with me, they made me the keeper of the vineyards, but mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest *thy flock* to rest at noon: for why should I be <sup>l</sup> as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

8 ¶ If thou know not, <sup>e</sup> O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the

Before  
CHRIST  
written  
cir. 1014.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 4. 10.

† Heb.  
thy loves.

<sup>b</sup> Hof. 11.

<sup>4</sup>.  
John 6. 44.  
& 12. 32.

<sup>c</sup> Phil. 3.  
12. 13. 14.

<sup>d</sup> Pf. 45. 14.  
15.

John 14. 2.  
Ephes. 2. 6.

|| Or,  
they love  
thee up-  
rightly.

|| Or, as  
one that is  
veiled.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 5. 9. &  
6. 1.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1014.

† ch. 2. 2.  
10, 13. & 4.  
1, 7. & 5. 2.  
& 6. 4.

John 15.  
14, 15.

2 Chron.

1. 16, 17.

h Ezek. 16.

11, 12, 13.

|| Or,  
cypress:  
ch. 4. 13.  
1 ch. 4. 1. &  
5. 12.  
|| Or, my  
companion.

|| Or,  
galleries.

footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids  
beside the shepherds tents.

9 I have compared thee, <sup>f</sup> O my love,  
to a company of horses in Pharaoh's cha-  
riots.

10 <sup>b</sup> Thy cheeks are comely with rows of  
jewels, thy neck with chains of gold.

11 We will make thee borders of gold  
with studs of silver.

12 ¶ While the king *sitteth* at his ta-  
ble, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell  
thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrh *is* my well-belov-  
ed unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt  
my breasts.

14 My beloved *is* unto me, as a cluster  
of camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

15 <sup>i</sup> Behold, thou *art* fair, || my love; be-  
hold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast* doves eyes.

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved,  
yea, pleasant: also our bed *is* green.

17 The beams of our house *are* cedar,  
and our || rafters of fir.

CHAP. II.

1 The mutual love of Christ and his church. 8 The  
hope, 10 and calling of the church. 14 Christ's  
care of the church. 16 The profession of the  
church, her faith and hope.

**I** AM the rose of Sharon, and the lily of  
the valleys.

2 As the lily among thorns, so *is* my love  
among the daughters.

3 As the apple-tree among the trees of  
the wood, so *is* my beloved among the  
sons. † I sat down under his shadow with  
great delight, \* and his fruit *was* sweet to  
my † taste.

4 He brought me to the † banqueting-  
house, and his banner over me *was* love.

5 Stay me with flagons, † comfort me  
with apples: for I *am* sick of love.

6 <sup>b</sup> His left hand *is* under my head, and  
his right hand doth embrace me.

7 † <sup>c</sup> I charge you, O ye daughters of Je-  
rusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of  
the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake my  
love, till he please.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold,  
he cometh leaping upon the mountains,  
skipping upon the hills.

9 <sup>d</sup> My beloved *is* like a roe, or a young  
hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall,  
he looketh forth at the windows, † shew-  
ing himself through the lattices.

10 My beloved spake, and said unto me,  
e Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come  
away.

11 For lo, the winter is past, the rain is  
over, and gone.

12 The flowers appear on the earth; the  
time of the singing of birds is come, and  
the voice of the turtle is heard in our land.

13 The fig-tree putteth forth her green  
figs, and the vines with the tender grape  
give a good smell. <sup>f</sup> Arise, my love, my fair  
one, and come away. <sup>f</sup> ver. 10.

14 ¶ O my dove that *art* in the clefts of  
the rock, in the secret places of the stairs,  
let me see thy countenance, <sup>g</sup> let me hear  
thy voice: for sweet *is* thy voice, and thy  
countenance *is* comely. <sup>g</sup> ch. 8. 13.

15 Take us <sup>h</sup> the foxes, the little foxes,  
that spoil the vines: for our vines *have*  
tender grapes. <sup>h</sup> Pl. 80. 13.  
Ezek. 13. 4.  
Luke 13. 32.

16 ¶ <sup>i</sup> My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his:  
he feedeth among the lilies. <sup>i</sup> ch. 6. 3. &  
7. 10.

17 <sup>k</sup> Until the day break, and the sha-  
dows flee away; turn, my beloved, and be  
thou <sup>l</sup> like a roe, or a young hart upon the  
mountains || of Bethel. <sup>k</sup> ch. 4. 6.  
<sup>l</sup> ver. 9.  
ch. 8. 14.  
|| Or,  
of division.

CHAP. III.

1 The church's fight and victory in temptation. 6  
The church glorieth in Christ.

**B**Y <sup>a</sup> night on my bed I sought him <sup>a</sup> Isai. 26.  
whom my soul loveth: I sought him, <sup>b</sup>  
but I found him not.

2 I will rise now, and go about the city  
in the streets, and in the broad ways I will  
seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought  
him, but I found him not.

3 <sup>b</sup> The watchmen that go about the city  
found me: *to whom I said*, Saw ye him  
whom my soul loveth? <sup>b</sup> ch. 5. 7.

4 *It was* but a little that I passed from  
them, but I found him whom my soul  
loveth: I held him, and would not let him  
go, until I had brought him into my mo-  
ther's house, and into the chamber of her  
that conceived me.

5 <sup>c</sup> I charge you, O ye daughters of Je-  
rusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of  
the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake  
my love, till he please. <sup>c</sup> ch. 2. 7. &  
8. 4.

6 ¶ <sup>d</sup> Who *is* this that cometh out of the  
wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed  
with myrrh and frankincense, with all  
powders of the merchant? <sup>d</sup> ch. 8. 5.

7 Behold, his bed which *is* Solomon's,  
threescore valiant men *are* about it, of the  
valiant of Israel.

8 They all hold swords, *being* expert in  
war: every man *hath* his sword upon his  
thigh, because of fear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himself || a cha-  
riot of the wood of Lebanon. <sup>||</sup> Or,  
a bed.

10 He made the pillars thereof of silver,  
the bottom thereof of gold, the covering  
of it of purple; the midst thereof being

† Heb. 1  
delighted  
and sat  
down, &c.

2 Rev. 22.  
1, 2.

† Heb.  
palate.

† Heb.  
house of  
wine.

† Heb.  
straw me  
with ap-  
ples.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 8. 3.

† Heb.  
I adjure  
you.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 3. 5. &  
8. 4.

<sup>d</sup> ver. 17.

† Heb.  
flourishing.

<sup>e</sup> ver. 13.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1014.

paved with love, for the daughters of Jerusalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

## CHAP. IV.

1 Christ setteth forth the graces of the church: 8 he sheweth his love to her. 16 The church prayeth to be made fit for his presence.

c ch. 1. 15.  
& 5. 12.

b ch. 6. 5.

|| Or,  
that eat of  
etc.

c ch. 6. 6.

d ch. 6. 7.

e ch. 7. 4.

f Neh. 3.  
19.

g See Prov.  
5. 19.

h ch. 7. 3.

i ch. 2. 17.

† Heb.  
breaths.

i Ephes.  
5. 27.

k Deut. 3.  
9.

|| Or,  
taken away  
my heart.

l ch. 1. 2.

m Prov. 24.  
13, 14.

n Hof. 14.  
6, 7.

† Heb.  
barred.

|| Or,  
cypress,  
ch. 1. 14.

Behold, <sup>a</sup> thou art fair, my love, behold, <sup>b</sup> thou art fair; thou hast doves eyes, within thy locks: thy hair is as a <sup>b</sup> flock of goats, <sup>||</sup> that appear from mount Gilead.

2 <sup>c</sup> Thy teeth are like a flock of sheep that are even shorn, which come up from the washing; whereof every one bear twins, and none is barren among them.

3 Thy lips are like a thread of scarlet, and thy speech is comely: <sup>d</sup> thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

4 <sup>e</sup> Thy neck is like the tower of David builded <sup>f</sup> for an armoury, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.

5 <sup>g</sup> Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

6 <sup>h</sup> Until the day <sup>†</sup> break, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincense.

7 <sup>i</sup> Thou art all fair, my love; there is no spot in thee.

8 <sup>||</sup> Come with me from Lebanon, my spouse, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir <sup>k</sup> and Hermon, from the lions dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

9 Thou hast <sup>||</sup> ravished my heart, my sister, my spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

10 How fair is thy love, my sister, my spouse! <sup>l</sup> how much better is thy love than wine! and the smell of thine ointments than all spices!

11 Thy lips, O my spouse, drop as the honey-comb: <sup>m</sup> honey and milk are under thy tongue; and the smell of thy garments is <sup>n</sup> like the smell of Lebanon.

12 A garden <sup>†</sup> enclosed is my sister, my spouse; a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

13 Thy plants are an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits; <sup>||</sup> camphire, with spikenard,

14 Spikenard and saffron; calamus and

cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices.

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and streams from Lebanon.

16 <sup>||</sup> Awake, O north wind, and come, thou south, blow upon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out. <sup>o</sup> Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

## CHAP. V.

1 Christ awaketh the church with his calling. 2 The church having a taste of Christ's love, is sick of love. 9 A description of Christ by his graces.

I <sup>a</sup> AM come into my garden, my sister, my spouse: I have gathered my myrrh, with my spice; <sup>b</sup> I have eaten my honey-comb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O <sup>c</sup> friends, drink, <sup>||</sup> yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

2 <sup>||</sup> I sleep, but my heart waketh: it is the voice of my beloved <sup>d</sup> that knocketh, saying, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my coat; how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet; how shall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole of the door, and my bowels were moved <sup>||</sup> for him.

5 I rose up to open to my beloved; and my hands dropped with myrrh, and my fingers with <sup>†</sup> sweet-smelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.

6 I opened to my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn himself, and was gone: my soul failed when he spake: <sup>e</sup> I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.

7 <sup>f</sup> The watchmen that went about the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, <sup>†</sup> that ye tell him, that I am sick of love.

9 <sup>||</sup> What is thy beloved more than another beloved, <sup>g</sup> O thou fairest among women? what is thy beloved more than another beloved, that thou dost so charge us?

10 My beloved is white and ruddy, <sup>†</sup> the chiefest among ten thousand.

11 His head is as the most fine gold, his locks are <sup>||</sup> bushy, and black as a raven.

12 <sup>h</sup> His eyes are as the eyes of doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, and <sup>†</sup> fitly set.

13 His cheeks are as a bed of spices, as

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1014.

a ch. 4. 16.

b ch. 4. 11.

c Luke 15.  
7, 10.  
John 3. 29.

|| Or,  
and be  
drunken  
with loves.  
d Rev. 3.  
20.

|| Or,  
(as some  
read) in  
me.

† Heb.  
passing, or,  
running a-  
bout.

e ch. 3. 1.

f ch. 3. 3.

† Heb.  
what.

g ch. 1. 8.

† Heb.  
a standard-  
bearer.

|| Or,  
curled.

h ch. 1. 15.  
& 4. 1.

† Heb.  
fitting in  
fulness, that  
is, fitly pla-  
ced, and  
set as a  
precious  
stone in the  
soil of a  
ring.



*The church's faith in him.*

CHAP. VIII.

*A further description of the church.*

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1014.

|| Or,  
towers of  
perfumes.

|| sweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies, dropping sweet-smelling myrrh.

14 His hands *are* as gold rings set with the beryl: his belly *is* as bright ivory overlaid with sapphires.

15 His legs *are* as pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold: his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

† Heb.  
His palate.

16 † His mouth *is* most sweet: yea, he *is* altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

CHAP. VI.

1 The church professeth her faith in Christ. 4 Christ sheweth the graces of the church, 10 and his love towards her.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 1. 8.

**W**Hither is thy beloved gone, <sup>a</sup> O thou fairest among women? whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with thee.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 2. 16.  
& 7. 10.

3 <sup>b</sup> I *am* my beloved's, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

<sup>c</sup> ver. 10.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, <sup>c</sup> terrible as an army with banners.

|| Or,  
they have  
puffed me  
up.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for || they have overcome me: thy hair *is* <sup>d</sup> as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 4. 1.  
<sup>e</sup> ch. 4. 2.

6 <sup>e</sup> Thy teeth *are* as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 4. 3.

7 <sup>f</sup> As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled *is* but one; she *is* the only one of her mother, she *is* the choice one of her that bare her. The daughters saw her, and blessed her; yea, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

<sup>g</sup> ver. 4.

10 ¶ Who *is* she that looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, <sup>g</sup> and terrible as an army with banners?

<sup>h</sup> ch. 7. 12.

11 I went down into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley, and <sup>h</sup> to see whether the vine flourished, and the pomegranates budded.

† Heb.  
I knew not.

12 † Or ever I was aware, my soul || made me *like* the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

|| Or, set  
me on the  
chariots of  
my willing  
people.

13 Return, return, O Shulamite, return, return, that we may look upon thee. What will ye see in the Shulamite? As it were the company || of two armies.

|| Or, of  
Mahanaim.

CHAP. VII.

1 A further description of the church's graces.

10 The church professeth her faith and desire.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1014.

**H**O prince's daughter! the joints of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navel *is* like a round goblet, which wanteth not † liquor: thy belly *is* like an heap of wheat, set about with lilies.

† Heb.  
mixture.

3 <sup>a</sup> Thy two breasts *are* like two young

<sup>a</sup> ch. 4. 5.

roes that *are* twins.

4 <sup>b</sup> Thy neck *is* as a tower of ivory; thine eyes *like* fish-pools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy nose *is* as the tower of Lebanon, which looketh toward Damascus.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 4. 4.

5 Thine head upon thee *is* like || Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple; the king *is* † held in the galleries.

|| Or,  
crimson.

† Heb.  
bound.

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy stature *is* like to a palm-tree, and thy breasts to clusters of grapes.

8 I said, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples;

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine, for my beloved, that goeth down † sweetly, causing the lips || of those that *are* asleep to speak.

† Heb.  
straightly.

10 ¶ <sup>c</sup> I *am* my beloved's, and <sup>d</sup> his desire *is* towards me.

|| Or, of  
the ancient.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 2. 16.  
& 6. 3.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field; let us lodge in the villages.

<sup>d</sup> Ps. 45. 11.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards; let us <sup>e</sup> see if the vine flourish, whether the tender grape † appear, and the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 6. 11.

† Heb.  
open.

13 The <sup>f</sup> mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates <sup>g</sup> *are* all manner of pleasant fruits, new and old, which I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

<sup>f</sup> Gen. 30. 14.

<sup>g</sup> Matth. 13. 52.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The love of the church to Christ. 6 The vehemency of love. 8 The calling of the Gentiles.

14 The church prayeth for Christ's coming.

**O** That thou wert as my brother that sucked the breasts of my mother! when I should find thee without, I would kiss thee; yea, † I should not be despised.

† Heb.  
they should  
not despise  
me.

2 I would lead thee, and bring thee into my mother's house, who would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of <sup>a</sup> spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

<sup>a</sup> Prov. 9. 2.

3 <sup>b</sup> His left hand should be under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 2. 6.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1014.

4 ° I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, † that ye stir not up, nor awake my love until he please.

° ch. 2. 7. &c.

3. 5.

† Heb.

why should

ye stir up,

or, why,

&c.

° ch. 3. 6.

° Isai. 49.

16.

Jer. 23. 24.

Hag. 2. 23.

† Heb.

hard.

° Prov. 6.

35.

° Ezek.

23. 33.

5 ° Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved? I raised thee up under the apple-tree: there thy mother brought thee forth; there she brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

6 ¶ ° Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love is strong as death; jealousy is † cruel as the grave: the coals thereof are coals of fire, *which* hath a most vehement flame.

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: † if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ ° We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister, in the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she *be* a door, we will enclose her with boards of cedar.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 1014.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes, as one that found † favour.

† Heb.  
peace.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon; he let out the vineyard unto keepers; every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.

12 My vineyard, which is mine, is before me: thou, O Solomon, *must* have a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof, two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: † cause me to hear it.

° ch. 2. 14.

† See Rev.

22. 17, 20.

† Heb.

Flee away.

° ch. 2. 17.

14 ¶ † Make haste, my beloved, and † be thou like to a roe, or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.





# The Book of the Prophet ISAIAH.

## CHAP. I.

2 *Isaiah complaineth of Judah for her rebellion : 5 he lamenteth her judgements : 10 he upbraided her whole service : 16 he exhorteth to repentance, with promises and threatenings. 21 Bewailing their wickedness, he denounceth God's judgements : 25 he promiseth grace, 28 and threateneth destruction to the wicked.*

**T**HE <sup>a</sup> vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 <sup>b</sup> Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth : for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

3 <sup>c</sup> The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib : but Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.

4 Ah, sinful nation, a people <sup>†</sup> laden with iniquity, a seed of evil-doers, children that are corrupters : they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are <sup>†</sup> gone away backward !

5 <sup>¶</sup> <sup>d</sup> Why should ye be stricken any more ? ye will <sup>†</sup> revolt more and more : the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head, *there is* no soundness in it ; but wounds and bruises, and putrifying sores : they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with <sup>¶</sup> ointment.

7 <sup>e</sup> Your country is desolate, your cities are burned with fire : your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and *it is* desolate <sup>†</sup> as overthrown by strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left <sup>f</sup> as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.

9 <sup>g</sup> Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as <sup>h</sup> Sodom, and we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

10 <sup>¶</sup> Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom ; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah :

11 To what purpose *is* the multitude of your <sup>k</sup> sacrifices unto me ? saith the LORD : I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts ; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of <sup>†</sup> he-goats.

12 When ye come <sup>†</sup> to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand to tread my courts ?

13 Bring no more vain oblations ; incense is an abomination unto me ; the new moons and sabbaths, <sup>m</sup> the calling of assemblies I cannot away with ; *it is* <sup>n</sup> iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

14 Your new moons, and your appointed feasts, my soul hateth : they are a trouble unto me ; <sup>n</sup> I am weary to bear *them*.

15 And <sup>o</sup> when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you : <sup>p</sup> yea, when ye <sup>†</sup> make many prayers, I will not hear : your hands are full of <sup>q</sup> <sup>†</sup> blood.

16 <sup>¶</sup> Wash ye, make you clean ; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes ; <sup>r</sup> cease to do evil ;

17 Learn to do well ; seek judgement, <sup>¶</sup> relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

18 Come now, and <sup>s</sup> let us reason together, saith the LORD : though your sins be as scarlet, <sup>t</sup> they shall be as white as snow ; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land :

20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword : for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

21 <sup>¶</sup> <sup>u</sup> How is the faithful city become an harlot ! it was full of judgement ; righteousness lodged in it ; but now murderers.

22 <sup>x</sup> Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water.

23 Thy princes are rebellious, and <sup>y</sup> companions of thieves : <sup>z</sup> every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards : they <sup>a</sup> judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

24 Therefore saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, <sup>b</sup> I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies :

25 <sup>¶</sup> And I will turn my hand upon thee, and <sup>†</sup> <sup>c</sup> purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin :

26 And I will restore thy judges <sup>d</sup> as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning : afterward <sup>e</sup> thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the faithful city.

27 Zion shall be redeemed with judgement, and <sup>¶</sup> her converts with righteousness.

28 <sup>¶</sup> And the <sup>†</sup> destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners *shall be* together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be consumed.

29 For they shall be ashamed of <sup>g</sup> the oaks which ye have desired, <sup>h</sup> and ye shall

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 760.

<sup>a</sup> Numb.  
12. 6.

<sup>b</sup> Deut.  
32. 1.  
Jer. 2. 12.  
& 23. 29.  
Ezek. 36. 4.  
Mic. 1. 2.  
& 6. 1, 2.  
<sup>c</sup> Jer. 8. 7.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
of heaviness.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
alienated,  
or, separated,  
Pl. 58. 3.  
Jer. 2. 30.  
& 5. 3.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
increase  
revolts.

<sup>¶</sup> Or, oil.  
<sup>¶</sup> Or, 28.  
51, 52.  
ch. 5. 5.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. as  
the overthrow  
of strangers.

<sup>f</sup> Job 27.  
18.  
Lam. 2. 6.  
Lam. 3.  
22.  
Rom. 9. 29.

<sup>h</sup> Gen. 19.  
24.  
Deut. 32.  
32.  
Ezek. 16.  
46.

<sup>k</sup> Pl. 50. 8,  
9, & 51. 16.  
Prov. 15. 8.  
& 21. 27.  
ch. 66. 1.  
Jer. 6. 20.  
& 7. 21.  
Amos 5.  
21, 22.  
Mic. 6. 7.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
great he-goats.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
to be seen.  
Exod. 23.  
27. & 34. 23.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 760.

<sup>m</sup> Joel 1.  
14. & 2. 15.

<sup>¶</sup> Or,  
grief.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 43. 24.

<sup>o</sup> Job 27. 9.  
Pl. 34. 2.  
Prov. 1. 28.  
Jer. 14. 12.  
Mic. 3. 4.  
<sup>p</sup> Pl. 66. 18.  
1 Tim. 2. 8.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
multiply  
prayer.  
<sup>q</sup> ch. 59. 3.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
bloods.

<sup>r</sup> Pl. 34. 14.  
& 37. 27.  
Amos 5.  
15.  
Rom. 12. 9.  
1 Pet. 3. 11.

<sup>¶</sup> Or,  
righten.

<sup>s</sup> ch. 43. 26.  
Mic. 6. 2.  
<sup>t</sup> Pl. 51. 7.  
Rev. 7. 14.

<sup>u</sup> Jer. 2. 21.  
<sup>z</sup> Jer. 6.  
28, 30.  
Ezek. 22.  
18, 19.

<sup>y</sup> Prov. 29.  
24.

<sup>z</sup> Ezek.  
22. 13.  
Hos. 4. 18.  
Mic. 3. 11.  
<sup>a</sup> Jer. 5. 28.  
Zech. 7. 10.

<sup>b</sup> Deut.  
28. 63.  
Ezek. 5. 13.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
according  
to pureness.

<sup>c</sup> Jer. 6. 29.  
& 9. 7.  
Mal. 3. 3.

<sup>d</sup> Jer. 33. 7.  
<sup>e</sup> Zech. 8.  
3.

<sup>¶</sup> Or,  
they that  
return of  
her.

<sup>f</sup> Job 31. 3.  
Pl. 16 &  
5. 6. & 73.  
27. & 92. 9.  
& 104. 35.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
breaking.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 57. 5.  
<sup>h</sup> ch. 65. 3.  
& 66. 17.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 760.

be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.

30 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

<sup>i</sup> Ezek. 32.  
21.

<sup>||</sup> Or, and  
his work.

31 <sup>i</sup> And the strong shall be as tow, <sup>||</sup> and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

CHAP. II.

<sup>1</sup> *Isaiah prophesieth the coming of Christ's kingdom.* 6 Wickedness is the cause of God's forsaking: <sup>10</sup> he exhorteth to fear, because of the powerful effects of God's majesty.

**T**HE word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw, concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

<sup>a</sup> Mic. 4.  
1, &c.

<sup>b</sup> Gen. 49.  
1.

<sup>c</sup> Pf. 68. 15;  
16.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
prepared.

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 72. 8.

<sup>e</sup> Jer. 31.  
6. & 50. 5.

<sup>2</sup> Zech. 8.  
21, 23.

2 And <sup>a</sup> it shall come to pass <sup>b</sup> in the last days, <sup>c</sup> that the mountain of the LORD's house shall <sup>||</sup> be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; <sup>d</sup> and all nations shall flow unto it.

3 And many people shall go and say, <sup>e</sup> Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

<sup>f</sup> Pf. 46. 9.

<sup>g</sup> Hos. 2. 18.  
Zech. 9. 10.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
scythess.

4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and <sup>f</sup> they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into <sup>||</sup> pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

6 <sup>||</sup> Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they be replenished <sup>||</sup> from the east, and <sup>h</sup> are sooth-sayers like the Philistines, <sup>i</sup> and they <sup>||</sup> please themselves in the children of strangers.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
more than  
the east.

<sup>g</sup> Numb.  
23. 7.

<sup>h</sup> Deut. 18.  
14.

<sup>i</sup> Pf. 106. 35.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
abound  
with the  
children.

<sup>g</sup> Deut. 17.  
16, 17.

7 <sup>k</sup> Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither <sup>i</sup> is there any end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither <sup>i</sup> is there any end of their chariots:

8 Their land also is full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made:

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore forgive them not.

<sup>1</sup> ver. 19,  
21.

10 <sup>||</sup> Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty.

<sup>1</sup> ver. 17.  
ch. 5. 15.

11 The <sup>m</sup> lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD

alone shall be exalted <sup>n</sup> in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up; and he shall be brought low:

13 And upon all <sup>o</sup> the cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

14 And <sup>p</sup> upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 <sup>q</sup> And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all <sup>r</sup> pleasant pictures.

17 <sup>r</sup> And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted <sup>s</sup> in that day.

18 And <sup>t</sup> the idols he shall utterly abolish.

19 And they shall go into the <sup>t</sup> holes of the rocks, and into the caves of <sup>†</sup> the earth, <sup>u</sup> for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

20 <sup>v</sup> In that day a man shall cast <sup>†</sup> his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, <sup>||</sup> which they made, each one for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

21 <sup>v</sup> To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, <sup>z</sup> for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 <sup>a</sup> Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

CHAP. III.

<sup>1</sup> The great confusion which cometh by sin. 9 The impudence of the people. 12 The oppression and covetousness of the rulers. 16 The judgements which shall be for the pride of the women.

**F**OR behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts <sup>a</sup> doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, <sup>b</sup> the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

2 <sup>c</sup> The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captain of fifty, and <sup>†</sup> the honourable man, and the counsellor, and the cunning artificer, and the <sup>d</sup> eloquent orator.

4 And I will give <sup>d</sup> children to be their princes; and babes shall rule over them.

5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 760.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 4. 1.  
& 11. 10.

<sup>o</sup> 11. & 12. 1.  
4. & 24. 21.

<sup>p</sup> 25. 9. &  
26. 1. &

<sup>q</sup> 27. 1, 2, 12,  
13. & 28. 5.

<sup>r</sup> 29. 18. &  
30. 23. &

<sup>s</sup> 32. 6.  
Jer. 30. 7. 8.

<sup>t</sup> Ezek. 38.  
14, 19. &

<sup>u</sup> 39. 11, 22.  
Hos. 2. 16,

<sup>v</sup> 18. 21.  
Joel 3. 18.

<sup>w</sup> Amos 9.  
11.

<sup>x</sup> Obad. 8.  
Mic. 4. 6.

<sup>y</sup> & 5. 10. &  
7. 11, 12.

<sup>z</sup> Zeph. 3.  
11, 16.

<sup>a</sup> Zech. 9. 16.  
<sup>o</sup> ch. 14. 8.

<sup>b</sup> & 37. 24.  
Ezek. 31. 3

<sup>c</sup> Zech. 41.  
1, 2.

<sup>d</sup> Pch. 30. 25.  
9 1 Kings

<sup>e</sup> 10. 22.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.

<sup>f</sup> pictures of  
desire.

<sup>g</sup> ver. 11.  
<sup>h</sup> ver. 11.

<sup>i</sup> Or,  
the idols

<sup>j</sup> shall utterly  
pass away.

<sup>k</sup> ver. 10.  
Hos. 10. 8.

<sup>l</sup> Luk. 23. 30.  
Rev. 6. 16.

<sup>m</sup> & 9. 6.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.

<sup>n</sup> the dust.  
<sup>o</sup> 2 Th. 1. 9.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 30. 22.  
& 31. 7.

<sup>q</sup> <sup>†</sup> Heb. the  
idols of his

<sup>r</sup> silver, &c.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, which

<sup>s</sup> they made  
for him.

<sup>t</sup> ver. 19.  
<sup>u</sup> ver. 10.

<sup>v</sup> Pf. 146. 3.  
<sup>z</sup> Jer. 37. 21,

<sup>a</sup> & 38. 9.  
<sup>b</sup> Lev. 26.

<sup>c</sup> 26.  
<sup>d</sup> See

<sup>e</sup> 2 Kings  
24. 14.

<sup>f</sup> <sup>†</sup> Heb.  
a man emi-

<sup>g</sup> nent in  
counte-

<sup>h</sup> nance.  
<sup>||</sup> Or,

<sup>i</sup> skillful of  
speech.  
<sup>||</sup> Ecclef.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 760.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, saying, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let this ruin be under thy hand:

† Heb.  
lift up  
the hand,  
Gen. 14.  
22.

7 In that day shall he <sup>†</sup> swear, saying, I will not be an <sup>†</sup> healer; for in my house is neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

† Heb.  
under up.

8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings are against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

\* Gen. 13.  
13. & 18. 21.  
& 19. 5.

9 ¶ The shew of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their fin as <sup>†</sup> Sodom, they hide it not. Woe unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

† Ps. 128. 9.

10 Say ye to the righteous, that *it shall be well with him*: <sup>†</sup> for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

† Heb.  
done to him.  
E ver. 4.

11 Woe unto the wicked! *it shall be ill with him*: for the reward of his hands shall be <sup>†</sup> given him.

b ch. 9. 16.

12 ¶ As for my people, <sup>†</sup> children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, <sup>†</sup> they which lead thee, cause thee to err, and <sup>†</sup> destroy the way of thy paths.

† Or,  
they which  
call thee  
blessed.

13 The LORD standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

† Heb.  
fallow  
up.

14 The LORD will enter into judgement with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have <sup>†</sup> eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor is in your houses.

† Or,  
burnt.

15 What mean ye *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the Lord God of hosts.

† Heb.  
deceiving  
with their  
eyes.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth necks, and <sup>†</sup> wanton eyes, walking, and <sup>†</sup> mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

† Or,  
tripping  
nicely.

17 Therefore the LORD will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will <sup>†</sup> discover their secret parts.

† Heb.  
make naked.

18 In that day the LORD will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments about their feet, and their <sup>†</sup> cauls, and their round tires like the moon,

† ch. 47.

19 The <sup>†</sup> chains, and the bracelets, and the <sup>†</sup> mufflers,

† Or,  
sweet balls.

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the head-bands, and the <sup>†</sup> tablets, and the ear-rings,

† Or,  
spangled  
ornaments.

21 The rings, and nose-jewels,

† Heb.  
houses of  
the soul.

22 The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping-pins,

23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 760.

24 And it shall come to pass, *that* instead of sweet smell, there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle, a rent; and instead of well-set hair, baldness; and instead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; and burning, instead of beauty.

† Heb.  
might.  
† Or,  
emptied.

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy <sup>†</sup> mighty in the war.

† Heb.  
cleansed.  
† Lam. 2.  
10.

26 And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she *being* <sup>†</sup> <sup>†</sup> desolate, <sup>†</sup> shall sit upon the ground.

## CHAP. IV.

In the extremity of evils, Christ's kingdom shall be a sanctuary.

AND <sup>†</sup> in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only <sup>†</sup> let us be called by thy name, <sup>†</sup> to take away <sup>†</sup> our reproach.

\* ch. 2. 11,  
17.

2 In that day shall <sup>†</sup> the branch of the LORD be <sup>†</sup> beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely <sup>†</sup> for them that are escaped of Israel.

† Heb.  
let thy name  
be called  
upon us.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that* he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, even every one *that* is written <sup>†</sup> among the living in Jerusalem:

† Or,  
take thou  
away.

4 When <sup>†</sup> the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof, by the spirit of judgement, and by the spirit of burning.

† Luke 1.  
25.  
† Zech. 3.  
8. & 6. 12.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies a <sup>†</sup> cloud, and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for <sup>†</sup> upon all the glory shall be <sup>†</sup> a defence.

† Heb.  
beauty and  
glory.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the day-time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

† Heb.  
for the  
escaping of  
Israel.

† Or,  
to life.  
† Mal. 3.  
2, 3.

## CHAP. V.

1 Under the parable of a vineyard, God excuseth his severe judgement: 8 his judgements upon covetousness, 11 upon lasciviousness, 13 upon impiety, 20 and upon injustice. 26 The executioners of God's judgements.

\* Ps. 80. 8.  
Cant. 3. 12.  
ch. 27. 2.  
Jer. 2. 21.  
Matth. 21.

NOW will I sing to my well-beloved, a song of my beloved, touching <sup>†</sup> his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in <sup>†</sup> a very fruitful hill:

† Mark 12. 1.  
Luke 20. 9.

2 And he <sup>†</sup> fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the

† Heb.  
the horn of  
the son of  
oil.  
† Or, made  
a wall  
about it.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 760.

† Heb.  
herwed.

† Rom. 3. 4.

† Pf. 80. 12.

† Heb.  
for a tread-  
ing.

† Heb.  
plant of his  
pleasures.  
† Heb.  
a scab.

† Mic. 1. 2.

† Heb. ye.

† ch. 22. 14.

† Or,  
This is in  
mine ears,  
with the  
LORD, &c.

† Heb. If  
not, &c.

† See  
Ezek. 45.  
11.

† Prov. 13.  
29, 30.

† Eccles. 10.  
16.

† ver. 12.

† Or, pur-  
sue them.

† Amos 6.  
6, 6.

† Job 34. 27.

† Pl. 28. 5.

† Hof. 4. 6.

† Heb.  
their glory  
are men of  
jamins.

† ch. 29. 12.  
17.

midst of it, and also † made a wine-press therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, † judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: † I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and break down the wall thereof, and it shall be † trodden down.

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged; but there shall come up briars and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah † his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgement, but behold † oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

8 ¶ Woe unto them that join † house to house, that lay field to field, till there be no place, that † they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

9 ¶ In mine ears said the LORD of hosts, † Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, even great and fair without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one † bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.

11 ¶ Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, till wine † inflame them!

12 And † the harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but † they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 ¶ Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge: and † their honourable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth shall descend into it.

15 And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled:

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted

in judgement, and † God that is holy, shall be sanctified in righteousness.

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

18 Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart-ropes!

19 ¶ That say, Let him make speed, and hasten his work, that we may see it: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it.

20 ¶ Woe unto them † that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

21 Woe unto them that are † wise in their own eyes, and † prudent † in their own sight!

22 ¶ Woe unto them that are mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink!

23 Which † justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him.

24 Therefore † as † the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so † their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and † the hills did tremble, and their carcases were † torn in the midst of the streets. † For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

26 ¶ And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will † hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly.

27 None shall be weary nor stumble amongst them: none shall slumber nor sleep: neither † shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken:

28 Whose arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirl-wind:

29 Their roaring shall be like a lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry it away safe, and none shall deliver it.

30 And in that day they shall roar against

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 760.

† Or, the  
holy God.

† Heb.  
the God the  
holy.

† ch. 66. 5.  
Jer. 17. 15.  
Amos 5.  
18.  
2 Pet. 3.  
3, 4.

† Heb.  
that say  
concerning  
evil, It is  
good, &c.

† Prov. 3. 7.  
Rom. 12.  
16.

† Heb.  
before their  
face.  
† ver. 11.

† Prov. 1. 7.  
15. & 24.  
24.

† Exod.  
15. 7.  
† Heb.

the tongue  
of fire.

† Job 18. 16.  
Amos 2. 9.

† Jer. 4. 24.

† Or, as  
dung.

† ch. 9. 12,  
17, 21, &c.  
10. 4.

† ch. 7. 13.

† Dan. 5. 6.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 760.

7 ch. 8. 22.  
Jer. 4. 23.  
Lam. 3. 2.  
Ez. 32. 7, 8.  
|| Or,  
|| distress.  
|| Or, when  
it is light,  
it shall be  
dark in the  
desertions  
thereof.

cir. 758.  
2 Kings

15. 7.  
|| In. 12. 41.

|| Or,  
the skirts  
thereof.

Ez. 1. 11.

† Heb.

his cried

to this.

Rev. 4. 8.

† Heb.

his glory is

the jewels

of the whole

earth.

† Heb.

threshold.

Exod.

40. 34.

1 K. 8. 10.

Ex. 4. 10.

Judg. 6. 22.

& 13. 22.

Jer. 1. 6.

† Heb.

cut off.

† Heb.

and in his

hand a live

coal.

† Heb.

caused it

to touch.

2 See

Jer. 1. 9.

Dan. 10. 16.

h Gen. 1.

26. & 3. 22.

& 11. 7.

† Heb.

Behold me.

1 ch. 43. 8.

Mat. 13. 14.

Mark 4. 12.

Luke 8. 10.

Joh. 12. 40.

Acts 8. 26.

Rom. 11. 8.

|| Or, with-

out ceasing,

&c.

† Heb. hear

ye in hear-

ing, &c.

† Heb.

in seeing.

11. 119. 70.

ch. 63. 17.

1 Jer. 5. 21.

† Heb. de-

solate with

desolation.

|| Or, when

them, like the roaring of the sea: and if one look unto the land, behold, darkness and sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Isaiah in a vision of the Lord in his glory, 5 being terrified, is confirmed for his message: 9 he sheweth the obstinacy of the people, unto their desolation. 13 A remnant shall be saved.*

IN the year that king Uzziah died, I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

3 And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy is the LORD of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory.

4 And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

5 ¶ Then said I, Woe is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts.

6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar.

7 And he laid it upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

8 Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then said I, Here am I; send me.

9 ¶ And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate,

12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and there be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it shall be a tenth, and it shall return, and shall be eaten; as a teil-tree, and as an oak, whose substance

is in them, when they cast their leaves: so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Ahaz being troubled with fear of Rezin and Pekah, is comforted by Isaiah. 10 Ahaz, having liberty to choose a sign, and refusing it, hath for a sign, Christ promised: 17 his judgement is prophesied to come by Assyria.*

AND it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah king of Judah, that Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel, went up towards Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field;

4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah:

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah, and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, even the son of Tabeal.

7 Thus saith the Lord God, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

8 For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, that it be not a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son.

10 If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

11 Moreover, the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying,

12 Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God, ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

13 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.

14 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David; Is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 758.

cir. 742.  
2 Kings  
16. 5.  
2 Chron.  
28. 5.

† Heb.  
reflects on  
Ephraim

b ch. 10. 21.  
|| That is,  
The rem-  
nant shall  
return:  
See ch. 6.  
13. & 10. 21.

c 2 Kings  
18. 17.  
ch. 36. 2.

|| Or,  
causing  
way.

† Heb.  
let not thy  
heart be  
tender.

|| Or,  
waken.

4 2 Sam. 8.  
6. † Heb.

from a  
people.

c See  
2 Chron.  
20. 20.

|| Or, Do  
ye not be-  
lieve? it  
is because  
ye are not  
stable.

† Heb. And  
the LORD  
added to  
speak.

Annunci-  
ation. B.V.

Mary,  
Epistle,  
ver. 10. to  
ver. 16.

|| Or,  
make thy  
portion  
deep.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 742.

† Matth. 1.

23.

Luke 1. 31.

† ch. 9. 6.

† Or, thou,

O Virgin,

thou shalt call:

See Gen.

4. 1, 25. &c.

16. 11. &c.

29. 32. &c.

30. 6. 8.

† Sam. 4.

21.

† ch. 8. 8.

† See

ch. 8. 4.

† 2 Kings

15. 30. &c.

16. 9.

† 1 Kings

13. 16.

† ch. 5. 26.

† Or,

commenda-

ble trees:

† 2 Kings

18. 7. 8.

† 19. 35.

2 Chron.

28. 20.

See Ezek.

5. 1.

† Heb.

in the midst

of the land.

14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; <sup>†</sup> Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear <sup>†</sup> a son, and <sup>†</sup> shall call his name <sup>†</sup> Immanuel.

15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

16 <sup>†</sup> For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of <sup>†</sup> both her kings.

17 <sup>†</sup> The LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that <sup>†</sup> Ephraim departed from Judah; even the king of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD <sup>†</sup> shall hiss for the fly, that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all <sup>†</sup> bushes:

20 In the same day shall the LORD shave with a <sup>†</sup> razor that is hired, namely, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, that a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep;

22 And it shall come to pass for the abundance of milk that they shall give, that he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left <sup>†</sup> in the land.

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, that every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, it shall even be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bows shall men come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 And on all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 In Maher-shalal-hash-baz, he prophesieth that Syria and Israel shall be subdued by Assyria; 5 Judah likewise for their infidelity. 9 God's judgements shall be irresistible. 11 Comfort shall be to them that fear God; 19 great afflictions to idolaters.

Moreover, the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and <sup>†</sup> write in it with a man's pen, concerning <sup>†</sup> Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, <sup>†</sup> Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

3 And I <sup>†</sup> went unto the prophets; and she conceived and bare a son. Then said the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

4 <sup>†</sup> For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, <sup>†</sup> the riches of Damascus, and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

5 <sup>†</sup> The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

6 Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin, and Remaliah's son;

7 Now therefore, behold, the LORD bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks:

8 And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, <sup>†</sup> he shall reach even to the neck; and <sup>†</sup> the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O <sup>†</sup> Immanuel.

9 <sup>†</sup> Associate yourselves, O ye people, <sup>†</sup> and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

10 <sup>†</sup> Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: <sup>†</sup> for God is with us.

11 <sup>†</sup> For the LORD spake thus to me <sup>†</sup> with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all them to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; <sup>†</sup> neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctify the LORD of hosts himself; and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.

14 And <sup>†</sup> he shall be for a sanctuary; but for <sup>†</sup> a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin, and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And many among them shall <sup>†</sup> stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 742.

† 2 Kings

16. 10.

† Heb.

approached

unto.

† See

ch. 7. 16.

† Or, he

that is be-

fore the king

of Assyria,

shall take

away the

riches, &c.

† 2 Kings

15. 29. &c.

16. 9.

2 Chron.

28. 15.

ch. 17. 3.

† ch. 30. 48.

† Heb. the

fulness of

the breadth

of thy land

shall be the

stretchings

out of his

wings.

† ch. 7. 14.

† Or, yet.

† Job 5. 11.

† ch. 7. 14.

† Heb.

in strength

of hand.

† 1 Pet. 3.

14. 15.

† Ezek. 11.

16.

1 ch. 28. 16.

Luke 2.

34.

Rom. 9. 33.

1 Pet. 2. 8.

† Matth.

21. 44.

Luke 20.

18.

† Hab. 2. 2.

† Heb.

in making

speed to the

spoils, he

hasteneth

the prey,

or, make

speed, &c.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 741.

Hebr. 2.  
13.

Pf. 71.7.

Zech. 3.8.

cir. 741.

P ch. 29.4.

Pf. 106.

28.

Luke 16.

29.

Mic. 3.6.

† Heb.

no morning.

ch. 5.30.

18 <sup>a</sup> Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me, <sup>o</sup> are for signs, and for wonders in Israel; from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 ¶ And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards <sup>p</sup> that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living <sup>a</sup> to the dead?

20 <sup>r</sup> To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because <sup>a</sup> there is <sup>†</sup> no light in them.

21 And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.

22 And <sup>t</sup> they shall look unto the earth; and behold, trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and they shall be driven to darkness.

CHAP. IX.

1 *What joy shall be in the midst of afflictions, by the kingdom and birth of Christ.* 8 *The judgements upon Israel for their pride,* 13 *for their hypocrisy,* 18 *and for their impenitency.*

NEvertheless, the dimness shall not be such as *was* in her vexation, when at the <sup>a</sup> first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and <sup>b</sup> afterward did more grievously afflict her by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan in Galilee <sup>||</sup> of the nations.

2 <sup>c</sup> The people that walked in darkness, have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, and <sup>||</sup> not increased the joy: they joy before thee, according to the joy in harvest, and as *men* rejoice when they divide the spoil.

4 <sup>||</sup> For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of <sup>d</sup> Midian.

5 <sup>||</sup> For every battle of the warrior *is* with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; <sup>e</sup> <sup>||</sup> but *this* shall be with burning and <sup>†</sup> fuel of fire.

6 <sup>f</sup> For unto us a child is born, unto us a <sup>g</sup> son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called <sup>h</sup> Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, <sup>i</sup> The Prince of peace.

7 Of the increase of *his* government and peace <sup>k</sup> there shall be no end, upon the throne of David and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgement and with justice from henceforth

even for ever. The <sup>l</sup> zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

8 ¶ The LORD sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.

9 And all the people shall know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in pride, and in stoutness of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones: the sycomores are cut down, but we will change *them* into cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and <sup>†</sup> join his enemies together;

12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Israel <sup>†</sup> with open mouth: <sup>m</sup> for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

13 ¶ For <sup>n</sup> the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush, in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, he *is* the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.

16 For <sup>o</sup> <sup>||</sup> the leaders of this people cause *them* to err; and <sup>||</sup> they that are led of them, are <sup>†</sup> destroyed.

17 Therefore the LORD shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: for every one *is* an hypocrite, and an evil-doer; and every mouth speaketh <sup>||</sup> folly: <sup>p</sup> for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

18 ¶ For wickedness burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briars and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up *like* the lifting up of smoke.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts *is* <sup>q</sup> the land darkened, and the people shall be as the <sup>†</sup> fuel of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.

20 And he shall <sup>†</sup> snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: <sup>r</sup> they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm:

21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: and they together shall be against Judah: <sup>s</sup> for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

CHAP. X.

1 *The woe of tyrants.* 5 *Affyria, the rod of hypocrites, for his pride shall be broken.* 20 *A rem-*

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 738.

2 Kings

19.31.

ch. 37.32.

† Heb.

mingie.

† Heb.

with whole

mouth.

m ch. 5.25.

& 10.4.

n Jer. 5.3.

o ch. 3.12.

|| Or,

they that

call them

blested.

|| Or,

they that

are called

blested of

them.

† Heb.

swallowed

up.

|| Or,

willary.

p ver. 12.

21.

ch. 5.25.

& 10.4.

q ch. 8.22.

† Heb.

meat.

† Heb.

cut.

r ch. 49.26.

s ver. 12.

17.

ch. 5.25.

& 10.4.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 713.

<sup>a</sup> Pl. 58. 2.  
& 94. 20.

|| Or, to  
the writers  
that write  
grievous-  
ness.

<sup>b</sup> Job 31.  
34.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 5. 25.  
& 9. 12, 17.  
21.

|| Or,  
Wee to the  
Assyrian.  
† Heb.  
Asshur.

<sup>a</sup> Jer. 51.  
20.

|| Or,  
though.  
† Heb.  
to lay them  
a treading.

<sup>a</sup> Gen. 50.  
20.  
Mic. 4. 12.

<sup>f</sup> 2 Kings  
18. 24, 33.  
& 19. 10.  
& c.

<sup>f</sup> Amos  
6. 2.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Chron.  
35. 20.

<sup>1</sup> 2 Kings  
26. 9.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Kings  
19. 31.

† Heb.  
visit upon.  
† Heb.  
of the  
greatness of  
the heart.

|| Or,  
like many  
people.

nant of Israel shall be saved. 24 Israel is com-  
forted with promise of deliverance from Assyria.

**W**OE unto them that <sup>a</sup> decree un-  
righteous decrees, and || that write  
grievousness which they have prescribed!

2 To turn aside the needy from judge-  
ment, and to take away the right from the  
poor of my people, that widows may be  
their prey, and that they may rob the fa-  
therless.

3 And <sup>b</sup> what will ye do in the day of vi-  
sitation, and in the desolation which shall  
come from far? to whom will ye flee  
for help? and where will ye leave your  
glory?

4 Without me they shall bow down un-  
der the prisoners, and they shall fall under  
the slain: <sup>c</sup> for all this his anger is not  
turned away, but his hand is stretched out  
still.

5 || O <sup>†</sup> Assyrian, <sup>a</sup> the rod of mine  
anger, || and the staff in their hand is mine  
indignation.

6 I will send him against an hypocritical  
nation, and against the people of my  
wrath will I give him a charge, to take  
the spoil, and to take the prey, and <sup>†</sup> to  
tread them down like the mire of the  
streets.

7 <sup>e</sup> Howbeit, he meaneth not so, neither  
doth his heart think so; but *it is* in his  
heart to destroy, and cut off nations not a  
few.

8 <sup>f</sup> For he saith, Are not my princes alto-  
gether kings?

9 Is not <sup>g</sup> Calno, <sup>h</sup> as Carchemish? is not  
Hamath, as Arpad? is not Samaria, <sup>i</sup> as  
Damascus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms  
of the idols, and whose graven images  
did excel them of Jerusalem, and of Sa-  
maria;

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Sa-  
maria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and  
her idols?

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, that  
when the Lord hath performed his whole  
work <sup>k</sup> upon mount Zion, and on Jerusa-  
lem, I will <sup>†</sup> punish the fruit <sup>†</sup> of the stout  
heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory  
of his high looks.

13 For he saith, By the strength of my  
hand I have done *it*, and by my wisdom;  
for I am prudent: and I have removed the  
bounds of the people, and have robbed the  
treasures, and I have put down the  
inhabitants || like a valiant man.

14 And my hand hath found as a nest  
the riches of the people: and as one ga-  
thereth eggs that are left, have I gathered

all the earth; and there was none that  
moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or  
peeped.

15 Shall the ax boast itself against him  
that heweth therewith? or shall the saw  
magnify itself against him that shaketh it?  
|| as if the rod should shake *itself* against  
them that lifted it up, or as if the staff  
should lift up *itself*, as if it were no  
wood.

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of  
hosts, send among his fat ones leanness;  
and under his glory he shall kindle a burn-  
ing like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall be for a  
fire, and his Holy One for a flame: and it  
shall burn and devour his thorns and his  
briers in one day;

18 And shall consume the glory of his  
forest, and of his fruitful field, <sup>†</sup> both soul  
and body: and they shall be as when a  
standard-bearer fainteth.

19 And the rest of the trees of his forest  
shall be <sup>†</sup> few, that a child may write  
them.

20 || And it shall come to pass in that  
day, that the remnant of Israel, and such  
as are escaped of the house of Jacob, <sup>1</sup> shall  
no more again stay upon him that smote  
them; but shall stay upon the LORD, the  
Holy One of Israel in truth.

21 <sup>a</sup> The remnant shall return, *even* <sup>a</sup> the  
remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty  
God.

22 <sup>a</sup> For though thy people Israel be as  
the sand of the sea, <sup>e</sup> yet a remnant <sup>†</sup> of  
them shall return: <sup>p</sup> the consumption de-  
creed shall overflow || with righteousness.

23 <sup>a</sup> For the Lord God of hosts shall  
make a consumption, even determined in  
the midst of all the land.

24 || Therefore thus saith the Lord God  
of hosts, O my people that dwellest in  
Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he  
shall smite thee with a rod, || and shall lift  
up his staff against thee, after the manner  
of <sup>†</sup> Egypt.

25 For yet a very little while, <sup>a</sup> and the  
indignation shall cease, and mine anger in  
their destruction.

26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up <sup>a</sup> a  
scourge for him, according to the slaughter  
of <sup>a</sup> Midian at the rock of Oreb: and <sup>a</sup> as  
his rod was upon the sea, so shall he lift it  
up after the manner of Egypt.

27 And it shall come to pass in that day,  
that <sup>†</sup> his burden <sup>†</sup> shall be taken away  
from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from  
off thy neck, and the yoke shall be de-  
stroyed because of the anointing.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 713.

|| Or,  
as if a rod  
should shake  
them that  
lift it up.

|| Or, that  
which is  
not wood;

† Heb.  
from the  
soul, and  
even to the  
flesh.

† Heb.  
number.

<sup>1</sup> See  
2 Kings  
16. 7.  
2 Chron.  
28. 20.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 7. 3.

<sup>a</sup> Rom. 9.  
27.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 6. 13.

† Heb.  
in, or, a-  
mongst.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 28. 22.

|| Or, in.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 28. 22.  
Dan. 9. 27.  
Rom. 9. 28.

|| Or,  
but he shall  
lift up his  
staff for  
thee.

<sup>r</sup> Exod. 14.

<sup>s</sup> Dan. 11.  
36.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Kings  
19. 35.

<sup>a</sup> Judges  
7. 25.

ch. 9. 4.

<sup>a</sup> Exod.  
14. 26, 27.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 14. 25.

† Heb.  
shall re-  
move.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 713.

28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages:

2 Sam.

29 They are gone over the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramah is afraid; Gibeah of Saul is fled.

1 Sam.

11. 4.

† Heb.

Cry shrill

with thy

voice.

1 Sam.

25. 44.

Judges

18. 7.

† Josh. 21.

18.

† Josh. 15.

31.

† 1 Sam.

21. 1. &

22. 19.

Neh. 11.

32.

† Or,

mightily.

30 † Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

31 † Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remain at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the Lord of hosts, shall lop the bough with terror: and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

### CHAP. XI.

1 The peaceable kingdom of the Branch out of the root of Jesse. 10 The victorious restoration of Israel, and vocation of the Gentiles.

2 ch. 53. 2.

Zech. 6.

12.

Rev. 5. 5.

Acts 13.

23.

2 ch. 2. 2.

Jer. 23. 5.

† ch. 61. 1.

† Heb.

scents, or,

smell.

AND there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots:

2 And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge, and of the fear of the Lord;

3 And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

† Pf. 72. 2.

Rev. 19. 11.

† Or,

argue.

† Job 4. 9.

Mal. 4. 6.

2 Theff.

2. 8.

Rev. 1. 16.

& 2. 16. &

19. 15.

4 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity, for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

2 ch. 65. 25.

Ezek. 34.

25.

Hof. 2. 18.

6 The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling together, and a little child shall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice-den.

† Or,

adders.

9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

10 And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time, to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah, from the four corners of the earth.

13 The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

14 But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west; they shall spoil them of the east together: they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

15 And the Lord shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dryshod.

16 And there shall be an highway for the remnant of his people, which shall be left from Assyria; like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

### CHAP. XII.

A joyful thanksgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

AND in that day thou shalt say, O Lord, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

2 Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the Lord JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; he also is become my salvation.

3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

4 And in that day shall ye say, Praise the Lord, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

5 Sing unto the Lord; for he hath done

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 713.

Job 5. 23.

ch. 35. 9.

† Hab. 2. 14.

† ch. 2. 17.

† Rom. 15.

32.

† Rom.

15. 10.

† Heb.

glory.

† Zech. 10.

10.

† James 1.

1.

† Heb.

swings.

† Jer. 3. 18.

Ezek. 37.

16. 22.

Hof. 1. 11.

† Heb.

the children

of the east.

† Dan. 11.

41.

† Heb.

Edom and

Moab shall

be the lay-

ing on of

their hand.

† Heb.

the children

of Ammon

their obedi-

ence.

† Zech. 10.

11.

† Heb.

in shoes.

† ch. 19. 23.

† Exod.

34. 29.

† ch. 2. 17.

† Exod.

35. 2.

† Pl. 118. 14.

† John 4.

20. 14. & 7.

37. 38.

† 1 Chron.

16. 8.

† Pl. 105. 1.

† Or,

proclaims

his name.

Before CHRIST  
cir. 713.  
ch. 54. 1.  
Zeph. 3. 14.  
† Heb.  
inhabitress.  
excellent things: this is known in all the earth.  
6<sup>c</sup> Cry out and shout, thou † inhabitant of Zion: for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

CHAP. XIII.

1 God mustereth the armies of his wrath: 6 he threateneth to destroy Babylon by the Medes. 19 The desolation of Babylon.

cir. 712.  
ch. 21. 1.  
& 47. 1.  
Jer. 50. & 51.  
ch. 18. 3.  
Jer. 51. 25.  
THE<sup>a</sup> burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

2<sup>b</sup> Lift ye up a banner<sup>c</sup> upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, even them that rejoice in my high-ness.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, † like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.

5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, even the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 ¶ Howl ye; <sup>d</sup> for the day of the LORD is at hand; <sup>e</sup> it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

7 Therefore shall all hands<sup>||</sup> be faint, and every man's heart shall melt.

8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall † be amazed † one at another; their faces shall be as † flames.

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath, and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10 For the stars of heaven, and the constellations thereof, shall not give their light: the sun shall be <sup>f</sup> darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

11 And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

13<sup>g</sup> Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: <sup>h</sup> they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

15 Every one that is found shall be thrust through; and every one that is joined unto them, shall fall by the sword.

16 Their children also shall be <sup>i</sup> dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

17<sup>k</sup> Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver; and as for gold, they shall not delight in it.

18 Their bows also shall dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

19 ¶ And Babylon the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees excellency, shall be <sup>†</sup> as when God overthrew<sup>m</sup> Sodom and Gomorrah.

20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

21<sup>n</sup> But † wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of † doleful creatures, and † owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

22 And † the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their † desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces: and her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

CHAP. XIV.

1 God's merciful restoration of Israel: 3 their triumphant insultation over Babel. 24 God's purpose against Assyria. 29 Palestina is threatened.

FOR the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and <sup>a</sup> will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD, for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, † whose captives they were, and they shall rule over their oppressors.

3 ¶ And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,

4 That thou<sup>b</sup> shalt take up this † proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the † golden city ceased!

Before CHRIST  
cir. 712.  
Jer. 50.  
16. & 51. 9.

Ps. 137. 9.  
Nahum 3. 10.

ch. 21. 2.  
Jer. 51. 11, 18.

ch. 14. 4.  
22.  
† Heb.  
as the over-throwing.  
Gen. 19. 24.  
Deut. 29. 23.

Jer. 49. 18.  
& 50. 40.

ch. 34.  
11, 15.  
Rev. 18. 2.  
† Heb.  
Ziim.

† Heb.  
Ochim.  
Or,  
ostriches.

† Heb.  
daughters of the owl.  
† Heb. lim.  
Or,  
palaces.

Zech. 1. 17. & 2. 12.

† Heb.  
that had taken them captives.

ch. 13. 19.  
Hab. 3. 6.  
Or,  
taunting speech.  
Or,  
exaltation of gold.

† Heb.  
wonder.  
† Heb.  
every man at his neighbour.  
† Heb.  
faces of the flames.

ch. 24. 21, 23.  
Ezek. 32. 7.  
Joel 2. 31.  
& 3. 15.  
Matth. 24. 29.  
Mark 13. 24.  
Luke 21. 25.

Hag. 2. 6.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

<sup>c</sup> Pf. 125. 3.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
a stroke  
without re-  
moving.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 55. 12.  
Ezek. 31.  
16.

<sup>e</sup> Ezek. 32.  
21.  
|| Or,  
The grave.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
leaders.  
|| Or,  
great goats.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 34. 4.  
|| Or,  
O day-star.

<sup>f</sup> Matth.  
11. 23.  
<sup>h</sup> Dan. 8.  
10.  
<sup>i</sup> Pf. 48. 2.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 47. 8.

|| Or,  
did not let  
his prisoners  
loose home-  
wards

<sup>l</sup> Job 18. 19.  
Pf. 21. 10.  
& 37. 28.  
& 109. 13.  
<sup>m</sup> Exod.  
20. 5.  
Matth. 23.  
35.

5 The LORD hath broken <sup>e</sup> the staff of the wicked, and the scepter of the rulers.  
6 He who smote the people in wrath with <sup>†</sup> a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.  
7 The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet: they break forth into singing.  
8 <sup>d</sup> Yea, the fir-trees rejoice at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.  
9 <sup>e</sup> Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the <sup>†</sup> chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.  
10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?  
11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, and the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.  
12 <sup>f</sup> How art thou fallen from heaven; <sup>g</sup> O lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!  
13 For thou hast said in thine heart, <sup>g</sup> I will ascend into heaven, <sup>h</sup> I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation <sup>i</sup>, in the sides of the north:  
14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; <sup>k</sup> I will be like the most High.  
15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.  
16 They that see thee, shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?  
17 That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof, that <sup>l</sup> opened not the house of his prisoners?  
18 All the kings of the nations, even all of them lie in glory, every one in his own house.  
19 But thou art cast out of thy grave, like an abominable branch; and as the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase troden under feet.  
20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, and slain thy people: <sup>l</sup> the seed of evil-doers shall never be renowned.  
21 Prepare slaughter for his children <sup>m</sup> for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

<sup>a</sup> Job 18.  
19.  
<sup>c</sup> ch. 34. 12.  
Zeph. 2.  
14.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 10. 27.  
<sup>q</sup> 2 Chron.  
20. 6.  
Job 9. 12.  
& 43. 13.  
Pf. 33. 11.  
Prov. 19.  
21. & 27.  
30.  
ch. 43. 13.  
Dan. 4. 34.  
35.  
<sup>r</sup> 2 Kings  
16. 20.

<sup>s</sup> 726.  
<sup>t</sup> 2 Chron.  
26. 6.  
|| Or,  
adder.  
<sup>u</sup> 2 Kings  
18. 8.  
|| Or, he  
shall not be  
alone.

|| Or,  
assemblies.  
<sup>v</sup> Pf. 87. 7.  
5. & 104.  
16.  
<sup>w</sup> Zeph. 3.  
12.  
Zec. 11. 17.  
|| Or, betake  
themselves  
unto it.

cir. 726.  
<sup>x</sup> Jer. 48.  
Ezek. 25.  
8.  
Amos 2. 1.  
<sup>y</sup> Numb.  
21. 28.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, <sup>a</sup> and son, and nephew, saith the LORD.  
23 <sup>c</sup> I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.  
24 <sup>d</sup> The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand:  
25 That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall <sup>e</sup> his yoke depart from off their shoulders.  
26 This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.  
27 For the LORD of hosts hath <sup>f</sup> purposed, and who shall disannul it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?  
28 <sup>g</sup> In the year that <sup>g</sup> king Ahaz died, was this burden.  
29 Rejoice not thou whole Palestina, <sup>h</sup> because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a <sup>h</sup> cockatrice, <sup>i</sup> and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.  
30 And the first-born of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.  
31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and <sup>l</sup> none shall be alone in his <sup>l</sup> appointed times.  
32 What shall one then answer the messengers of the nation? That <sup>l</sup> the LORD hath founded Zion, and <sup>l</sup> the poor of his people shall <sup>l</sup> trust in it.

CHAP. XV.  
The lamentable state of Moab.

THE <sup>a</sup> burden of Moab. Because in the night <sup>b</sup> Ar of Moab is laid waste, and <sup>b</sup> brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence;  
2 <sup>c</sup> He is gone to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba: <sup>d</sup> on all their heads shall be baldness, and every beard cut off.  
3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: <sup>e</sup> on the tops of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, <sup>f</sup> weeping abundantly.

|| Or,  
cut off.  
<sup>c</sup> ch. 16. 12.  
<sup>d</sup> See Lev.  
21. 5.  
Jer. 47. 5.  
& 48. 1.  
37. 38.  
Ezek. 7.  
18.  
<sup>e</sup> Jer. 48.  
38.  
<sup>f</sup> Heb.  
descending  
into weep-  
ing, or,  
coming  
down with  
weeping.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 726.

ch. 16. 9.

ch. 16. 11.

Jer. 48. 31.

Or, to  
the borders  
thereof,  
even as an  
heifer.

ch. 16. 14.

Jer. 48. 5.

34.

Heb.  
breaking.

Numb.

32. 36.

Heb. de-  
lators.

Or,

valley of  
the Ara-  
bians.

Heb.  
additions.

2 Kings

37. 25.

4 And Heshbon shall cry, <sup>f</sup> and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out; his life shall be grievous unto him.

5 <sup>g</sup> My heart shall cry out for Moab; his fugitives shall flee unto Zoar, an <sup>h</sup> heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Horonaim, they shall raise up a cry of <sup>i</sup> destruction.

6 For the waters <sup>j</sup> of Nimrim shall be <sup>k</sup> desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grafs faileth, there is no green thing.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the <sup>l</sup> brook of the wil-lows.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring <sup>m</sup> more upon Dimon, <sup>n</sup> lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Moab is exhorted to yield obedience to Christ's kingdom. 6 Moab is threatened for her pride.

9 The prophet bewaileth her. 12 The judgement of Moab.

SEND ye the lamb to the ruler of the land <sup>a</sup> from <sup>b</sup> Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

2 For it shall be *that* as a wandering bird <sup>c</sup> cast out of the nest, *so* the daughters of Moab shall be as the fords of <sup>d</sup> Arnon.

3 <sup>e</sup> Take counsel, execute judgement; make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noon-day; hide the outcasts, bewray not him that wandereth.

4 Let mine out-casts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the <sup>f</sup> extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, <sup>g</sup> the oppressors are consumed out of the land.

5 And in mercy <sup>h</sup> shall the throne be <sup>i</sup> established: and he shall sit upon it in truth, in the tabernacle of David, judging, and seeking judgement, and hasting righteousness.

6 <sup>j</sup> We have heard of the <sup>k</sup> pride of Moab; he is very proud: *even* of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: <sup>l</sup> but his lies shall not be so.

7 Therefore shall Moab <sup>m</sup> howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall ye <sup>n</sup> mourn, surely they are stricken.

8 For <sup>o</sup> the fields of Heshbon languish <sup>p</sup>, and the vine of Sibmah: the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandered *through* the wilderness: her branches are <sup>q</sup> stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

9 <sup>r</sup> Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer, <sup>s</sup> the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, <sup>t</sup> O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for <sup>u</sup> the shouting for thy summer-fruits, and for thy harvest, is fallen.

10 And <sup>v</sup> gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in *their* presses; I have made *their* vintage-shouting to cease.

11 Wherefore <sup>w</sup> my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-hareseth.

12 <sup>x</sup> And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on <sup>y</sup> the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray; but he shall not prevail.

13 This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, <sup>z</sup> as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant shall be very small and <sup>aa</sup> feeble.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Syria and Israel are threatened. 6 A remnant shall forsake idolatry. 9 The rest shall be plagued for their impiety. 12 The woe of Israel's enemies.

THE <sup>b</sup> burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from being a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer are forsaken: they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

3 <sup>c</sup> The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 And in that day it shall come to pass, *that* the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.

5 <sup>d</sup> And it shall be as when the harvest-<sup>e</sup> man gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Re-phaim.

6 <sup>f</sup> Yet gleanings shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive-tree, two <sup>g</sup> or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four <sup>h</sup> or five in the outmost fruitful

Before  
CHRIST  
726.

ch. 24. 7.

ver. 9.

Or,

plucked up.

Jer. 48.

32.

ch. 15. 4.

Or,

the alarm

is fallen

upon, &c.

Jer. 48.

33.

ch. 15. 5.

Jer. 48. 36.

ch. 15. 24.

ch. 21. 16.

Or,

not many.

ch. 74. 1.

Jer. 49.

23.

Amos. 9.

Zech. 9. 1.

fulfilled.

740.

2 Kings

16. 9.

ch. 7. 16.

& 8. 4.

Jer. 51.

33.

ch. 74. 1.

ch. 24. 13.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 714.

branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

7 At that day shall a man look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel.

8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect that which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the images.

|| Or, sun-  
images.

9 ¶ In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left, because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.

10 Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength, therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: but the harvest shall be || a heap in the day of grief, and of desperate sorrow.

|| Or,  
removed in  
the day of  
inheritance,  
and there  
shall be  
deadly  
sorrow.

|| Or,  
noise.

|| Or,  
many;  
e Pf. 83, 13.  
Hof. 13, 3.

12 ¶ Woe to the || multitude of many people, which make a noise like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, that make a rushing like the rushing of || mighty waters!

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chafed as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like || a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

|| Or,  
thistle-  
down.

14 And behold, at evening-tide trouble; and before the morning he is not. This is the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

cir. 714.

a ch. 20, 4.  
Ezek. 30, 9.  
Zeph. 2.  
12. & 3, 10.  
b ver. 7.

|| Or, out-  
spread and  
polished.

|| Or, a na-  
tion that  
meteeth out,  
and tread-  
eth down.

† Heb.  
a nation of  
fine, line,  
and tread-  
ing under  
foot.

|| Or,  
whose land  
the rivers  
despise.

|| Or,  
regard my  
set dwell-  
ing.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 God in care of his people will destroy the Ethiopians. 7 An access thereby shall grow unto the church.

WOE <sup>a</sup> to the land shadowing with wings, which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia!

2 That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, saying, Go, ye swift messengers, to <sup>b</sup> a nation || scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; || <sup>†</sup> a nation meted out and trodden down, || whose land the rivers have spoiled.

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For so the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will || consider in my

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 714.

dwelling-place like a clear heat || upon herbs, and like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

|| Or,  
after rain.

5 For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sour grape is ripening in the flower, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, and take away and cut down the branches.

6 They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

7 ¶ In that time <sup>c</sup> shall the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts, of a people || scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

<sup>c</sup> See Pf.  
68, 31. &  
72, 10.  
ch. 16, 1.  
Zeph. 3.  
10.

|| Or, cut-  
spread and  
polished:  
See ver. 2.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 The confusion of Egypt. 11 The foolishness of their princes. 18 The calling of Egypt to the church. 23 The covenant of Egypt, Assyria, and Israel.

THE <sup>a</sup> burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD <sup>b</sup> rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt: and <sup>c</sup> the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

<sup>a</sup> Jer. 46.

13.  
Ezek. 29.  
& 30.

<sup>b</sup> Pf. 18, 10.  
& 104, 1.

<sup>c</sup> Exod. 23.  
12.

Jer. 43, 12.

† Heb.  
mingle.

2 And I will <sup>†</sup> set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, and kingdom against kingdom.

3 And the spirit of Egypt <sup>†</sup> shall fail in the midst thereof; and I will <sup>†</sup> destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

† Heb.  
shall be  
emptied.

† Heb.  
swallow  
up.

4 And the Egyptians will I <sup>||</sup> give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the LORD, the LORD of hosts.

|| Or,  
shut up.

5 <sup>d</sup> And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

<sup>d</sup> Jer. 51.  
36.

6 And they shall turn the rivers far away; and the brooks <sup>e</sup> of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Kings  
19, 24.

7 The paper-reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks shall wither, be driven away, <sup>†</sup> and be no more.

† Heb.  
and shall  
not be.

8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 714.

1 Kings  
10. 28.  
Prov. 7. 16.

Or,  
white  
works.

Heb.  
foundati-  
ons.

Heb. of  
living  
things.

Numb.  
23. 23.

lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

9 Moreover, they that work in <sup>fine</sup> flax, and they that weave <sup>net</sup>-works, shall be confounded.

10 And they shall be broken in the <sup>purposes</sup> thereof, all that make sluices and ponds <sup>for</sup> fish.

11 Surely the princes of <sup>Zoan</sup> are fools, the counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I <sup>am</sup> the son of the wife, the son of ancient kings?

12 Where <sup>are</sup> they? where <sup>are</sup> thy wise men? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived; they have also seduced Egypt, <sup>even</sup> <sup>they</sup> that are the stay of the tribes thereof.

14 The LORD hath mingled <sup>a</sup> perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit.

15 Neither shall there be <sup>any</sup> work for Egypt, which <sup>the</sup> head or tail, branch or rush, may do.

16 In that day shall Egypt <sup>be</sup> like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear, because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

17 And the land of Judah shall be a terror unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself; because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

18 In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt, <sup>I</sup> speak <sup>the</sup> language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of hosts: one shall be called The city <sup>of</sup> destruction.

19 In that day <sup>shall</sup> there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And <sup>it</sup> shall be for a sign, and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour and a great one, and he shall deliver them.

21 And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and <sup>shall</sup> do sacrifice and oblation; yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform it.

22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt; he shall smite and heal it: and they shall return <sup>even</sup> to the LORD, and he shall be in-

treated of them, and shall heal them.

23 In that day <sup>shall</sup> there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria; and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt, and with Assyria, <sup>even</sup> a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed <sup>be</sup> Egypt my people, and Assyria <sup>the</sup> work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the shameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

IN the year that <sup>a</sup> Tartan came <sup>unto</sup> Ashdod (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him) and fought against Ashdod, and took it:

2 At the same time spake the LORD <sup>by</sup> Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose <sup>the</sup> sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot. And he did so, <sup>walking</sup> naked and bare-foot.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and bare-foot three years <sup>for</sup> a sign and wonder upon Egypt, and upon Ethiopia;

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away <sup>the</sup> Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and bare-foot, <sup>even</sup> with <sup>their</sup> buttocks uncovered, to the <sup>shame</sup> of Egypt.

5 And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6 And the inhabitant of this <sup>isle</sup> shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

CHAP. XXI.

1 The prophet bewailing the captivity of his people, seeth in a vision the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Persians. 11 Edom scorning the prophet, is moved to repentance. 13 The set time of Arabia's calamity.

THE burden of the desert of the sea. As <sup>whirlwinds</sup> in the south pass through; <sup>so</sup> cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

2 A <sup>grievous</sup> vision is declared unto me, <sup>the</sup> treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. <sup>Go</sup> up, O Elam: besiege, O Media: all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

3 Therefore <sup>are</sup> my loins filled with pain: pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 714.

ch. 11. 16.

Ps. 100.

ch. 29. 23.  
Ephes. 2. 10.

cir. 714.

2 Kings  
18. 17.

2 Kings  
18. 8.

Heb. by  
the hand of  
Isaiah.

Zech. 13.

4.

1 Sam.

19. 24.

Mic. 1. 8,

11.

Jer. 51.

30.

Nahum 3.

53.

Heb. the  
captivity of  
Egypt.

2 Sam.

10. 4.

Jer. 13. 22,

26.

Heb.  
nakedness.

ch. 30. 3,

7. & 36. 6.

Or,  
country,

Jer. 47. 2.

Zech. 9.

14.

Heb.

hard.

ch. 33. 7.

ch. 13. 27.

Jer. 49. 34.

ch. 15. 5.

& 26. 11.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 714.

|| Or, My  
mind wan-  
dered.

† Heb.  
pnt.

° Dan. 5. 5.

was bowed down at the hearing of it; I was dismayed at the seeing of it.

4 || My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he turned into fear unto me.

5 ° Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, eat, drink, arise, ye princes, and anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

† ver. 9.

7 † And he saw a chariot with a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, and a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed:

|| Or, cried  
as a lion.

° Hab. 2. 1.

|| Or,  
every night.

8 And || he cried, A lion: My lord, I stand continually upon the ° watch-tower in the day-time, and I am set in my ward || whole nights:

9 And behold, here cometh a chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, ° Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and ° all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

° Jer. 51. 8.

Rev. 14. 8.

& 18. 2.

† ch. 46. 1.

Jer. 50. 2.

& 51. 44.

° Jer. 51.

33.

† Heb. son.

† Chron.

1. 30.

Jer. 49. 7. 8.

Ezek. 35.

2.

Obad. 1.

10 ° O my threshing, and the † corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

11 || The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

° Jer. 49.

28.

13 || The burden upon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies ° of Dedanim.

° Chron.

1. 9. 32.

|| Or,  
bring ye.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

|| Or, for  
fear.

† Heb.  
from the  
face.

° ch. 16. 14.

15 For they fled || † from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.

16 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Within a year, ° according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail:

† Heb.  
bow.

17 And the residue of the number of † archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken it.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The prophet lamenteth the invasion of Jewry by the Persians: 8 he reproveth their human wisdom, and worldly joy: 15 he prophesieth Shebna's deprivation, 20 and Eliakim, prefiguring the kingdom of Christ, his substitution.

cir. 712.

THE burden of the valley of vision. What alleth thee now, that thou art

wholly gone up to the house-tops?

2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, ° a joyous city: thy slain men are not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

° ch. 32. 13.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound † by the archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, which have fled from far.

† Heb. of  
the bow.

4 Therefore said I, ° Look away from me, † I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me; because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

° Jer. 4. 19.

& 9. 1.

† Heb. I  
will be bit-  
ter in weep-  
ing.

° ch. 37. 3.

5 ° For it is a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the LORD God of hosts in the valley of vision, of breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 ° And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men and horsemen, and Kir † uncovered the shield.

° Jer. 49.

35.

† Heb.  
made na-  
ked.

7 And it shall come to pass that † thy choicest vallies shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array || at the gate.

† Heb.  
the choice  
of thy val-  
lies.

|| Or,  
towards.

° 1 Kings  
7. 2. & 10.

17.

° 2 Kings

20. 20.

2 Chron.

32. 45. 39.

8 ¶ And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour ° of the house of the forest.

9 † Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortify the wall.

11 Ye made also a ditch between the two walls, for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto ° the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

° See ch.  
37. 26.

12 And in that day did the Lord God of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and ° to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:

° See Ezra

9. 3.

ch. 15. 2.

Mic. 1. 16.

† ch. 56. 12.

Wisd. 2. 6.

1 Cor. 15.

32.

° ch. 5. 9.

13 And behold, joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine; † let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we shall die.

14 ° And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you, till ye die, saith the Lord God of hosts.

|| Or,  
O he.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, even unto Shebna, which is over the house, and say,

|| Or,  
the LORD  
who cover-  
ed thee

16 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here || as he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, and that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?

with an  
excellent co-  
vering, and  
clothed thee  
gorgeously,

shall surely,

&c.

ver. 12.

17 Behold, || the LORD will carry thee

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

away with <sup>†</sup> a mighty captivity, <sup>1</sup> and will surely cover thee.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
the captivi-  
ty, of a  
man.  
<sup>1</sup> Esther 7.  
8.

18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee, like a ball into a <sup>†</sup> large country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory shall be the shame of thy lord's house.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
large of  
spaces.

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

<sup>2</sup> Kings  
18. 18.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant <sup>2</sup> Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

<sup>2</sup> Job 12.  
14.  
Rev. 3. 7.

22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall <sup>2</sup> open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.

<sup>2</sup> Ezra 9.  
3.

23 And I will fasten him as <sup>2</sup> a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his father's house.

¶ Or,  
instruments  
of violence.

24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the off-spring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity: from the vessels of cups, even to all the <sup>¶</sup> vessels of flagons.

25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in the sure place be removed, and be cut down and fall; and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken it.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The miserable overthrow of Tyre. 17 Their unhappy return.

cir. 715.  
<sup>2</sup> Jer. 25.  
22. & 47. 4.  
Ezek. 26.  
& 27. & 28.  
Amos 1. 9.  
Zech. 9. 23.  
<sup>2</sup> ver. 12.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
silent.

THE <sup>2</sup> burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: <sup>2</sup> from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

2 Be <sup>†</sup> still, ye inhabitants of the isle, thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.

3 And by great waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river is her revenue; and she is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon: for the sea hath spoken, even the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, nor bring up virgins.

<sup>2</sup> ch. 19. 18.

5 <sup>2</sup> As at the report concerning Egypt, so shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Pass ye over to Tarshish; howl, ye inhabitants of the isle.

7 Is this your joyous city, whose antiquity

is of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her <sup>†</sup> afar off to sojourn.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 715.

8 Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, <sup>2</sup> the crowning city, whose merchants are princes, whose traffickers are the honourable of the earth?

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
from afar  
off.  
<sup>2</sup> See  
Ezek. 28.  
2, 12.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
to pollute.

9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, <sup>†</sup> to stain the pride of all glory, and to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

10 Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish: there is no more <sup>†</sup> strength.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
girdle.

11 He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given <sup>2</sup> a commandment <sup>¶</sup> against <sup>†</sup> the merchant-city, to destroy the <sup>¶</sup> strong holds thereof.

¶ Or,  
concerning  
a mer-  
chant-man.

12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, <sup>2</sup> pass over to Chittim; there also shalt thou have no rest.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
Canaan.  
¶ Or,  
strengths.  
<sup>2</sup> ver. 11.

13 Behold, the land of the Chaldeans; this people was not till the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof; and he brought it to ruin.

14 <sup>†</sup> Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.

<sup>†</sup> ver. 1.  
Ezek. 27.  
25.

15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years <sup>†</sup> shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
it shall be  
unto Tyre  
as the song  
of an har-  
lot.

16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandise, and her hire, <sup>2</sup> shall be holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for <sup>†</sup> durable clothing.

<sup>2</sup> Zech.  
14. 20, 21.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
old.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 The doleful judgements of God upon the land.

13 A remnant shall joyfully praise him. 16 God in his judgements shall advance his kingdom.

BEhold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and <sup>†</sup> turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

cir. 712.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
perverteth  
the face  
thereof.

2 And it shall be, as with the people,



*The judgements of God for sin.*

CHAP. XXV. *God to be praised for his judgements, &c.*

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

¶ Or,  
prince.

¶ Hof. 4. 9.  
¶ Ezek. 7.  
22, 13.

† Heb.  
the height  
of the peo-  
ple.

¶ Gen. 3.  
17.

¶ ch. 16. 8,  
9.  
Joel 1. 10,  
12.  
¶ Jer. 7. 34.  
& 16. 9. &  
25. 10.  
Ezek. 26.  
23.  
¶ Hos. 2. 11.

¶ Or,  
wallies.

† Heb.  
wing.

† Heb.  
Leanne's  
to me, or,  
My secret  
to me.

¶ See  
1 Kings  
19. 17.  
Jer. 48. 43,  
44.  
Amos 5.  
19.

so with the <sup>a</sup> priest; as with the servant,  
so with his master; as with the maid, so  
with her mistress; <sup>b</sup> as with the buyer, so  
with the seller; as with the lender, so with  
the borrower; as with the taker of usury,  
so with the giver of usury to him.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and  
utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken  
this word.

4 The earth mourneth and fadeth away,  
the world languisheth and fadeth away <sup>†</sup>,  
the haughty people of the earth do lan-  
guish.

5 <sup>c</sup> The earth also is defiled under the in-  
habitants thereof: because they have trans-  
gressed the laws, changed the ordinance,  
broken the everlasting covenant;

6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the  
earth, and they that dwell therein are deso-  
late: therefore the inhabitants of the earth  
are burned, and few men left.

7 <sup>d</sup> The new wine mourneth, the vine  
languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh.

8 The mirth <sup>e</sup> of tabret ceaseth, the noise  
of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the  
harp ceaseth.

9 They shall not drink wine with a song;  
strong drink shall be bitter to them that  
drink it.

10 The city of confusion is broken down:  
every house is shut up, that no man may  
come in.

11 There is a crying for wine in the streets;  
all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land  
is gone.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the  
gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst  
of the land among the people, <sup>f</sup> there shall be  
as the shaking of an olive-tree, and as the  
gleaning-grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall  
sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall  
cry aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the  
¶ fires, even the name of the LORD God of  
Israel in the isles of the sea.

16 ¶ From the <sup>†</sup> uttermost part of the  
earth have we heard songs, even glory to  
the righteous: but I said, <sup>†</sup> My leanness,  
my leanness, woe unto me! the treacher-  
ous dealers have dealt treacherously; yea,  
the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

17 <sup>g</sup> Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are  
upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it shall come to pass, that he who  
fleeth from the noise of the fear, shall fall  
into the pit; and he that cometh up out  
of the midst of the pit, shall be taken in

the snare: for <sup>h</sup> the windows from on high  
are open, and <sup>i</sup> the foundations of the earth  
do shake.

19 <sup>k</sup> The earth is utterly broken down,  
the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is  
moved exceedingly.

20 The earth shall <sup>l</sup> reel to and fro like a  
drunkard, and shall be removed like a cot-  
tage; and the transgression thereof shall be  
heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not  
rise again.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day,  
that the LORD shall <sup>†</sup> punish the host of  
the high ones that are on high, and the  
kings of the earth upon the earth.

22 And they shall be gathered together  
<sup>†</sup> as prisoners are gathered in the <sup>¶</sup> pit, and  
shall be shut up in the prison, and after  
many days shall they be <sup>¶</sup> visited.

23 Then the <sup>m</sup> moon shall be confound-  
ed, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD  
of hosts shall reign in mount Zion and in  
Jerusalem, and <sup>¶</sup> before his ancients glori-  
ously.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The prophet praiseth God for his judgements,  
6 for his saving benefits, 9 and for his victo-  
rious salvation.

**O** LORD, thou art my God; I will exalt  
thee, I will praise thy name; for thou  
hast done wonderful things; thy counsels  
of old are faithfulness and truth.

2 For thou hast made <sup>n</sup> of a city, an heap;  
of a defenced city, a ruin: a palace of stran-  
gers, to be no city; it shall never be built.

3 Therefore shall the strong people glo-  
rify thee, the city of the terrible nations  
shall fear thee.

4 For thou hast been a strength to the  
poor, a strength to the needy in his distress,  
a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the  
heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is  
as a storm against the wall.

5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of  
strangers, as the heat in a dry place; even  
the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the  
branch of the terrible ones shall be brought  
low.

6 ¶ And in this mountain shall <sup>b</sup> the LORD  
of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat  
things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat  
things full of marrow, of wines on the lees  
well refined.

7 And he will <sup>†</sup> destroy in this mountain  
the face of the covering <sup>†</sup> cast over all  
people, and the veil that is spread over all  
nations.

8 He will <sup>c</sup> swallow up death in victory;  
and the Lord God will <sup>d</sup> wipe away tears  
from off all faces; and the rebuke of his

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

¶ Gen. 7.  
11.

¶ Pf. 18. 7.  
¶ Jer. 4. 23.  
¶ ch. 19. 14.

† Heb.  
visit upon.

† Heb.  
with the  
gathering  
of prisoners.

¶ Or,  
dungeon.

¶ Or,  
found  
wanting.

¶ ch. 13. 10.  
Ezek. 32. 7.  
Joel 2. 31.  
& 3. 15.

¶ Or,  
there shall  
be glory be-  
fore his an-  
cients.

cir. 712.

¶ ch. 21. 9.  
& 23. 13.

¶ Prov. 9.  
2.

Matth. 22.  
4.

† Heb.  
swallow  
up.

† Heb.  
covered.

¶ Hof. 13.  
14.

1 Cor. 15.  
54.

Rev. 20.  
14. & 21. 4.

¶ Rev. 7.  
17. & 21. 4.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

Gen. 49.  
18.

people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken it.

9 ¶ And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God, we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is the LORD, we have waited for him; we will be glad, and rejoice in his salvation.

10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shall be trodden down under him, even as straw is trodden down for the dunghill.

11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth his hands to swim: and he shall bring down their pride together with the spoils of their hands.

12 And the fortrefs of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, and bring to the ground, even to the dust.

## CHAP. XXVI.

A song inciting to confidence in God, 5 for his judgements, 12 and for his favour to his people. 20 An exhortation to wait on God.

IN that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah; We have a strong city; salvation will God appoint for walls and bulwarks.

2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the truth may enter in.

3 Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee.

4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JEHOVAH is everlasting strength:

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high; the lofty city he layeth it low: he layeth it low, even to the ground; he bringeth it even to the dust.

6 The foot shall tread it down, even the feet of the poor, and the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the just is uprightness: thou, most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.

8 Yea, in the way of thy judgements, O LORD, have we waited for thee; the desire of our soul is to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgements are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

10 Let favour be shewed to the wicked, yet will he not learn righteousness: in the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.

11 LORD, when thy hand is lifted up, they will not see: but they shall see, and be ashamed for their envy at the people; yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.

12 LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works in us.

13 O LORD our God, other lords besides thee have had dominion over us: but by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

14 They are dead, they shall not live; they are deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation: thou art glorified: thou hast removed it far unto all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, in trouble have they visited thee; they poured out a prayer when thy chastening was upon them.

17 Like as a woman with child that draweth near the time of her delivery is in pain, and crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy fight, O LORD.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 Thy dead men shall live, together with my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

21 For behold, the LORD cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

## CHAP. XXVII.

The care of God over his vineyard: 7 his chastisements differ from judgements. 12 The church of Jews and Gentiles.

IN that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.

2 In that day sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD do keep it: I will water it every moment; lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

Job 34.  
27.

Pf. 28. 5.  
ch. 5. 12.

Or,  
towards  
thy people.

Or,  
for us.

2 Chron.  
12. 8.

† Heb.  
secret

speech.

John 16.  
21.

Ezek. 37.  
1, &c.

Pf. 30. 5.  
ch. 54. 7, 8.

2 Cor. 4.

17.

Mic. 1. 3.

† Heb.  
bloods.

Or,  
crossing like  
a bar.

Pf. 74. 13,  
14.

ch. 51. 9.  
Ezek. 29.

3. & 32. 2.

ch. 5. 1.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

Or,  
march  
against.

ch. 25. 4.  
Job 22.  
21.

† Heb.  
according  
to the  
stroke of  
his eye.

† Job 23. 6.  
Jer. 10. 24.  
& 30. 11. &  
46. 28.  
1 Ch. 10.  
13.

Or,  
when thou  
sendest it  
forth.

Or,  
when he  
removeth  
it.

Or, sun-  
images.

Deut. 32.  
28.  
ch. 1. 3.

ch. 2. 11.  
Rev. 11.  
15.

cir. 725.  
ver. 3.  
ver. 4.

4 Fury is not in me: who would set the briers and thorns against me in battle? I would go through them, I would burn them together.

5 Or let him take hold of my strength, that he may make peace with me, and he shall make peace with me.

6 He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 Hath he smitten him, as he smote those that smote him? or is he slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him?

8 In measure when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east-wind.

9 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this is all the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalk-stones that are beaten in sunder, the groves and images shall not stand up.

10 Yet the defenced city shall be desolate, and the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come and set them on fire: for it is a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour.

12 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The prophet threateth Ephraim for their pride and drunkenness. 5 The residue shall be advanced in the kingdom of Christ: 7 he rebuketh their error, 9 their untowardness to learn, 14 and their security. 16 Christ the sure foundation is promised. 18 Their security shall be tried. 23 They are incited to the consideration of God's discreet providence.

WOE to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is a fading flower, which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that

are overcome with wine!

2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, which as a tempest of hail and a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, shall be trodden under feet:

4 And the glorious beauty which is on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, and as the hasty fruit before the summer; which when he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up.

5 In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty unto the residue of his people,

6 And for a spirit of judgement to him that sitteth in judgement, and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate.

7 But they also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way; the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble in judgement.

8 For all tables are full of vomit and filthiness, so that there is no place clean.

9 Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts:

10 For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little:

11 For with stammering lips, and another tongue, will he speak to this people.

12 To whom he said, This is the rest wherewith ye may cause the weary to rest, and this is the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them, precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little; that they might go and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men that rule this people, which is in Jerusalem.

15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves:

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion a foundation stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-stone,

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 725.

† Heb.  
broken.  
ch. 30. 30.

† Heb.  
with feet.

† Heb.  
swallow-  
eth.

† Prov. 20.  
Hof. 4. 11.  
ch. 56. 10,  
12.

† Heb.  
the hearing:

Or,  
hath been.

† Heb.  
stammerings  
of lips.

1 Cor. 14.

21.  
Or, he  
hath  
spoken.

Amos 2.

Gen. 49.  
Pl. 118.

22.  
Matth. 21.

42.  
Acts 4. 13.  
Rom. 9. 33.  
& 10. 11.

Eph. 2.  
20.  
1 Pet. 2.  
6, 7, 8.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 725.

a sure foundation: he that believeth; shall not make haste.

1 ver. 15.

17 Judgement also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding-place.

18 ¶ And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it.

† Heb.  
a treading  
down to it.

19 From the time that it goeth forth, it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night: and it shall be a vexation, only to understand the report.

¶ Or,  
when he  
shall make  
you to un-  
derstand  
doctrines.

20 For the bed is shorter than that a man can stretch himself on it: and the covering narrower, than that he can wrap himself in it.

21 For the LORD shall rise up as in mount Perazim, he shall be wroth as in the valley of Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.

2 Sam. 5. 20.  
1 Chron. 14. 11.  
1 Josh. 10. 10, 12.  
2 Sam. 5. 25.  
1 Chron. 14. 16.  
1 ch. 10.  
22, 23.  
Dan. 9. 27.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord God of hosts a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my speech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to fow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in the principal wheat, and the appointed barley, and the rie in their place?

¶ Or,  
the wheat  
in the prin-  
cipal place,  
and barley  
in the ap-  
pointed  
place.

26 ¶ For his God doth instruct him to discretion, and doth teach him.

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing-instrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin; but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

¶ Or,  
spelt.

28 Bread-corn is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break it with the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen.

† Heb.  
border?

¶ Or,  
And he  
bindeth it  
in such sort  
as his God  
doth teach  
him.

29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, which is wonderful in counsel and excellent in working.

¶ Pf. 92.

5.  
Jer. 32. 19.

# CHAP. XXIX.

1 God's heavy judgement upon Jerusalem. 7 The unsatiableness of her enemies. 9 The senselessness, 13 and deep hypocrisy of the Jews. 18 A promise of sanctification to the godly.

WOE to Ariel, to Ariel the city where David dwelt! add ye year to year; let them kill sacrifices.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

2 Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel.

¶ Or,  
O Ariel,  
that is, the  
lion of God.

3 And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

¶ Ezek. 43. 15, 16.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, and shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall whisper out of the dust.

¶ Or,  
of the city.  
† Heb.  
cut off the  
heads.

5 Moreover, the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly.

¶ ch. 8. 19.

† Heb.  
peep, or,  
chirp.

6 Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

¶ Job 21. 18.  
ch. 17. 13.  
ch. 30. 14.

7 ¶ And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night-vision.

8 ¶ It shall be even as when an hungry man dreameth, and behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and behold, he is faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.

¶ Pf. 73. 20.

9 ¶ Stay yourselves and wonder; cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

¶ Or,  
take your  
pleasure,  
and riot.

¶ See ch.

28. 7, 8.

¶ Rom. 12. 8.

10 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your rulers, the seers hath he covered.

† Heb.  
hads:

See ch 3. 2.

Jer. 26. 8.

h 1 Sam. 9. 9.

11 And the vision of all is become unto you, as the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I cannot; for it is sealed:

¶ Or,  
letter.

ch. 8. 16.

¶ Dan. 12. 4. 9.

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I am not learned.

Rev. 5. 1. 5. 9.

& 6. 1.

13 ¶ Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men:

¶ Ezek. 33. 31.

Matth. 15. 8.

Mark 7. 6.

¶ Hab. 1. 5.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, I will proceed

† Heb. I  
will add.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

Jer. 49-7.  
Obad. ver.  
8.

1 Cor. 1.  
79.

ch. 30. 1.

P. 94-7.

Eccle 12. 23.

18.

ch. 45. 9.

ch. 32. 15.

ch. 35. 5.

† Heb.  
shall add.

Amos 5.  
10.

ch. 19-25.  
Ephel. 2.  
20.

† Heb.  
shall know  
understand-  
ing.

to do a marvellous work amongst this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: <sup>a</sup> for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.

15 <sup>o</sup> Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and <sup>p</sup> they say, <sup>q</sup> Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potters clay: for shall the <sup>r</sup> work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

17 Is it not yet a very little while, and <sup>s</sup> Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?

18 ¶ And <sup>t</sup> in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

19 The meek also <sup>†</sup> shall increase *their* joy in the LORD, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and <sup>u</sup> lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob; Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he seeth his children, <sup>x</sup> the work of mine hands in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

24 They also that erred in spirit <sup>†</sup> shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The prophet threateneth the people for their confidence in Egypt, 8 and contempt of God's word. 18 God's mercies towards his church. 27 God's wrath, and the people's joy in the destruction of Assyria.*

**W**OE to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, <sup>a</sup> that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, <sup>b</sup> that they may add sin to sin!

2 <sup>c</sup> That walk to go down into Egypt (and <sup>d</sup> have not asked at my mouth) to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh,

and to trust in the shadow of Egypt.

3 <sup>e</sup> Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt *your* confusion.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.

5 <sup>f</sup> They were all ashamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

6 <sup>g</sup> The burden of the beasts of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come* the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* shall not profit them.

7 For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried <sup>h</sup> concerning this, <sup>i</sup> Their strength is to sit still.

8 ¶ Now go, <sup>j</sup> write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for <sup>†</sup> the time to come for ever and ever:

9 That <sup>k</sup> this is a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD:

10 <sup>l</sup> Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophecy not unto us right things, <sup>m</sup> speak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceits:

11 Get ye out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

12 Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in <sup>n</sup> oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:

13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you <sup>o</sup> as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking <sup>p</sup> cometh suddenly at an instant.

14 And <sup>q</sup> he shall break it as the breaking of <sup>†</sup> the potters vessel, that is broken in pieces; he shall not spare: so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it, a shred to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the pit.

15 For thus saith the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel; <sup>r</sup> In returning and rest shall ye be saved, in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength; and ye would not.

16 But ye said, No; for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and, We will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.

17 <sup>s</sup> One thousand shall flee at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee: till ye be left as <sup>t</sup> a beacon upon the top of

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 713.

ch. 20. 5.  
Jer. 37. 5-7.

Jer. 2. 36.

ch. 57. 9.  
Hof. 8. 9. &  
12. 1.

Or, *for*  
*her*.

ver. 15.  
ch. 7. 4.

Hab. 2. 3.

† Heb.  
*the latter*  
*day*.

Deut. 32.  
20.

ch. 1. 4.

Jer. 17. 11.

Amos 2.  
12. & 7. 11.

Mic. 2. 6.  
Mic. 2. 11.

Or,  
*frand*.

Pf. 52. 1.

ch. 29. 5.

Jer. 19.  
11.

† Heb.  
*the bottle of*  
*potters*.

ver. 7.

Lev. 26. 8.  
Deut. 28.  
25. & 32.  
30.

Or, *a*  
*tree bereft*  
*of branches,*  
*or, boughs;*  
*or, a mast*

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 713.

\* Pl. 2. 12.  
& 34. 8.  
Prov. 16.  
20.  
Jer. 17. 7.

\* 1 Kings  
22. 27.  
|| Or,  
oppression.

\* John. 1. 7.

\* ch. 2. 20.  
& 31. 7.  
† Heb.  
the graven  
images of  
thy silver.  
† Heb.  
scatter.

|| Or,  
favoury.  
† Heb.  
leavened.  
\* ch. 2. 14.  
† Heb.  
lifted up.

|| Or,  
and the  
grievous-  
ness of  
flame.

† Heb.  
heaviness.

\* ch. 8. 8.

\* ch. 37. 29.

\* Pl. 42. 4.

a mountain, and as an ensign on an hill.

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD is a God of judgement. <sup>a</sup> Blessed are all they that wait for him.

19 For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee, at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

20 And though the Lord give you <sup>t</sup> the bread of adversity, and the water of <sup>||</sup> affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:

21 And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it, when ye <sup>||</sup> turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 <sup>a</sup> Ye shall defile also the covering of <sup>†</sup> thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt <sup>†</sup> cast them away as a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

23 Then shall he give the rain of thy seed that thou shalt sow the ground withal, and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.

24 The oxen likewise and the young asses that ear the ground, shall eat <sup>||</sup> <sup>†</sup> clean provender which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

25 And there shall be <sup>†</sup> upon every high mountain, and upon every <sup>†</sup> high hill, rivers and streams of waters in the day of the great slaughter when the towers fall.

26 Moreover, the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be seven-fold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, <sup>||</sup> and the burden thereof is <sup>†</sup> heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire.

28 And his breath as an overflowing stream, <sup>a</sup> shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity: and there shall be <sup>a</sup> a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing them to err.

29 Ye shall have a song as in the night <sup>b</sup>, when a holy solemnity is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the

LORD, to the <sup>†</sup> Mighty One of Israel.

30 And the LORD shall cause <sup>†</sup> his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of his anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, with scattering, and tempest, <sup>c</sup> and hail-stones.

31 For <sup>d</sup> through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down <sup>e</sup> which smote with a rod.

32 And <sup>†</sup> in every place where the ground-<sup>†</sup> staff shall pass, which the LORD shall <sup>†</sup> lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battles of shaking will he fight <sup>||</sup> with it.

33 <sup>†</sup> For Tophet is ordained <sup>†</sup> of old; yea, for the king it is prepared; he hath made it deep and large: the pile thereof is fire and much wood; the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

### CHAP. XXXI.

1 The prophet sheweth the cursed folly in trusting to Egypt, and forsaking of God: 6 he exhorteth to conversion: 8 he sheweth the fall of Assyria.

WOE to them <sup>a</sup> that go down to Egypt for help, and <sup>b</sup> stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because they are many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong! but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither seek the LORD.

2 Yet he also is wise, and will bring evil, and will not <sup>†</sup> call back his words; but will arise against the house of the evil-doers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

3 Now the Egyptians are men and not God; and their horses flesh and not spirit. When the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, <sup>c</sup> Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the <sup>||</sup> noise of them: <sup>d</sup> so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

5 <sup>e</sup> As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem; <sup>f</sup> defending also he will deliver it, and passing over he will preserve it.

6 ¶ Turn ye unto him from whom the children of Israel have <sup>e</sup> deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man shall <sup>h</sup> cast away his idols of silver, and <sup>†</sup> his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sin.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 713.

† Heb.  
Rock,  
Deut. 32. 4.

† Heb.  
the glory of  
his voice.

\* ch. 28. 2.

& 32. 19.

\* ch. 37. 36.

\* ch. 10. 33.

† Heb.

every

passing of

the rod

found.

† Heb.

cause to rest

upon him.

|| Or,

against

them.

† Jer. 19. 6.

&c.

† Heb.

from

yesterday.

† Heb.

13.

\* ch. 40. 2.

Ezek. 17.

15.

\* Pl. 20. 7.

† Heb.

remove.

\* Hosea 11.

10.

Amos 3. 8.

|| Or,

multitude.

\* ch. 42. 13.

\* Deut. 32.

11.

Pl. 91. 4.

\* Pl. 37. 40.

\* Hof. 9. 9.

\* ch. 2. 20.

& 30. 22.

† Heb.

idols of his

gold.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 713.

1 See  
2 Kings  
19.35.

11 Or, for  
fear of the  
sword.

11 Or,  
tributary.  
† Heb. for  
melling, or,  
tribute.

11 ch. 37.37.  
† Heb. his  
rock shall  
pass away  
for fear.  
11 Or, his  
strength.

cir. 713.

11 Pf. 45.

1, &c.  
Jeh. 23.5.  
Zech. 9.9.

† Heb.  
heavy.  
11 ch. 35.5,6.

† Heb.  
hasty.

11 Or, ele-  
gantly.

11 Or,  
when he  
speaketh  
against the  
p or in  
judgement.

11 Or, be  
established.

† Heb.  
Days above  
a year.

† Heb.  
the fields of  
desire.

11 ch. 34.13.  
Hos. 9.6.

11 Or,  
burning  
upon, &c.  
11 ch. 22.2.

11 Or,  
cliffs and  
watch-  
towers.

8 ¶ Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, 1 not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man, shall devour him: but he shall flee 11 from the sword, and his young men shall be 11 † discomfited.

9 And 11 † he shall pass over to 11 his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, faith the LORD, whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The blessings of Christ's kingdom. 9 Desolation is foretold. 15 Restoration is promised to succeed.

Behold, 11 a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgement.

2 And a man shall be as an hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a 11 great rock in a weary land.

3 And 11 the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear shall hearken.

4 The heart also of the 11 rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak 11 plainly.

5 The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said to be bountiful.

6 For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry; and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 The instruments also of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even 11 when the needy speaketh right.

8 But the liberal deviseth liberal things; and by liberal things shall he 11 stand.

9 ¶ Rise up, ye women that are at ease; hear my voice, ye careless daughters; give ear unto my speech:

10 † Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

11 Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones: strip ye, and make ye bare, and gird sackcloth upon your loins.

12 They shall lament for the teats, for 11 the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

13 ¶ Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briers; 11 yea, upon all the houses of joy in 11 the joyous city:

14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken; the multitude of the city shall be left; the 11 forts and towers shall be for dens for ever,

a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks;

15 Until 11 the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and 11 the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

16 Then judgement shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever.

18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting-places:

19 ¶ When it shall hail, coming down 11 on the forest; 11 and the city shall be low in a low place.

20 Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth thither the feet of the ox and the ass.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 God's judgements against the enemies of the church. 13 The privileges of the godly.

Woe to thee 11 that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! 11 when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; and when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us; we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoil shall be gathered like the gathering of the caterpillar: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

5 The LORD is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with judgement and righteousness.

6 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, and strength of 11 salvation: the fear of the LORD is his 11 treasure.

7 Behold, their 11 valiant ones shall cry 11 Or, without: the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.

8 ¶ The highways lie waste, the way-faring man ceaseth: he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

9 The earth mourneth and languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed and 11 hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness, and Bashan and Carmel shake off their fruits.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 713.

11 ch. 104.30.

11 ch. 29.17. & 35.2.

11 ch. 30.30.

11 Zech.

11.2.

11 Or, and the city shall be utterly abased.

cir. 713.

11 ch. 21.2. Hab. 2.8.

11 Rev. 13.10.

† Heb. salvation.

11 Or, messengers.

11 Judges 5.6.

11 Or, withered away.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 713.

Pl. 7. 14.

10 Now will I rise, faith the LORD: now will I be exalted; now will I lift up myself.

11 <sup>a</sup> Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath as fire shall devour you.

12 And the people shall be as the burnings of lime: as thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire.

13 <sup>†</sup> Hear ye that are far off, what I have done; and ye that are near, acknowledge my might.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites; who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who amongst us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

15 He that <sup>e</sup> walketh <sup>†</sup> righteously, and speaketh <sup>†</sup> uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of <sup>†</sup> oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of <sup>†</sup> blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;

16 He shall dwell on <sup>†</sup> high: his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks: bread shall be given him, his waters shall be sure.

17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold <sup>†</sup> the land that is very far off.

18 Thine heart shall meditate terror: <sup>†</sup> Where is the scribe? where is the <sup>†</sup> receiver? where is he that counted the towers?

19 <sup>†</sup> Thou shalt not see a fierce people, <sup>a</sup> a people of a deeper speech than thou canst perceive; of a <sup>†</sup> stammering tongue, that thou canst not understand.

20 Look upon Zion the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see <sup>†</sup> Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle that shall not be taken down; not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious LORD will be unto us a place <sup>†</sup> of broad rivers and streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

22 For the LORD is our judge, the LORD is our <sup>†</sup> law-giver, the LORD is our king; he will save us.

23 <sup>†</sup> Thy tacklings are loosed; they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame take the prey.

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

1 The judgements wherewith God revengeth his church. 11 The desolation of her enemies. 16 The certainty of the prophecy.

COME near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: let the earth hear, and <sup>†</sup> all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

2 For the indignation of the LORD is upon all nations, and his fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and <sup>a</sup> their stink shall come up out of their carcasses, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

4 And <sup>b</sup> all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be <sup>c</sup> rolled together as a scroll: <sup>d</sup> and all their host shall fall down as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as <sup>a</sup> <sup>e</sup> falling fig from the fig-tree.

5 For <sup>f</sup> my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it <sup>g</sup> shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse to judgement.

6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, and with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for <sup>h</sup> the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the <sup>†</sup> unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be <sup>†</sup> soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

8 For it is the day of the LORD's <sup>i</sup> vengeance, and the year of recompences for the controversy of Zion.

9 <sup>k</sup> And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day; <sup>†</sup> the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: <sup>m</sup> from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

11 <sup>†</sup> But the <sup>†</sup> cormorant and the bittern shall possess it; the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it; and <sup>o</sup> he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness.

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none shall be there, and all her princes shall be nothing.

13 And <sup>p</sup> thorns shall come up in her places, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof: and <sup>q</sup> it shall be an habitation of

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 713.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
the fulness  
thereof.

<sup>a</sup> Joel 2.  
20.

<sup>b</sup> Pl. 102.  
26.  
Ezek. 32. 7.  
Joel 2. 31.  
& 3. 15.  
Matth. 24.  
29.

<sup>c</sup> Pet. 3. 10.  
<sup>d</sup> Rev. 6. 14.  
<sup>e</sup> ch. 14. 12.  
<sup>f</sup> Rev. 6. 13.  
<sup>g</sup> Jer. 46.  
10.

<sup>h</sup> Jer. 49. 7.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 63. 1.  
Zeph. 1. 7.

<sup>†</sup> Or, rhinoceros.

<sup>†</sup> Or, drunken.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 63. 4.

<sup>k</sup> See Deut.  
29. 23.

<sup>†</sup> Rev. 14.  
11. & 18. 18.  
& 19. 3.  
<sup>m</sup> Mal. 1. 4.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 14. 23.  
Zeph. 2. 14.  
Rev. 18. 2.

<sup>†</sup> Or, pelican.  
<sup>o</sup> 2 Kings  
21 13.  
Lam. 2. 8.

<sup>p</sup> Hof. 9. 6.  
<sup>q</sup> ch. 13.  
21, &c.

<sup>e</sup> Pl. 15. 2.  
& 24. 4.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. in  
righteous-  
nesses.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
upright-  
nesses.

<sup>†</sup> Or,  
deceits.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
bloods.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
heights,  
or, high  
places.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
the land  
of far dis-  
tances.

<sup>†</sup> 1 Cor.

1. 20.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

weigher.

<sup>†</sup> 2 Kings

19. 32.

<sup>†</sup> Deut.

28. 49.

<sup>†</sup> Jer. 5. 15.

<sup>†</sup> Or, ridi-  
culous.

<sup>†</sup> Pl. 46. 5.

& 125. 1, 2.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

broad of

spaces, or,

lands.

<sup>†</sup> James 4.

12.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

statue-  
maker.

<sup>†</sup> Or, They

have for-  
saken thy

tacklings.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 713.

Or,  
ostriches.  
† Heb.  
daughters  
of the owl.  
† Heb.  
Zim.  
† Heb.  
Jim.  
Or,  
night-  
monsters.

dragons, and a court for † owls.

14 † The wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with † the wild beasts of the island, and the satyr shall cry to his fellow; the † screech-owl also shall rest there, and find for herself a place of rest.

15 There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 † Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 The joyful flourishing of Christ's kingdom. 3 The weak are encouraged by the virtues and privileges of the gospel.

cir. 713.  
ch. 55.12.

THE † wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose.

b ch. 32.15.  
c Job 4.34.  
Hebr. 12.  
12.  
† Heb.  
hasty.  
d ch. 29.18.  
& 32.3,4.  
& 42.7.  
Matth. 9.  
27, &c.  
& 11.5. &  
32.22. &  
20.30, &c.  
& 21.14.  
John 9.6,7.  
e Matth.  
11.5.  
Mark 7.  
32, &c.  
† Matth.  
11.5. & 15.  
30. & 21.14.  
John 5.8,9.  
Acts 3.2,  
&c. & 8.7.  
& 14.8, &c.  
f Matth. 9.  
32,33, & 12.  
22, & 15.30.  
h ch. 41.18.  
& 43.19.  
John 7.38.  
39.  
i ch. 34.13.  
j Or, a  
court for  
reeds, &c.  
k ch. 52.1.  
Joel 3.17.  
Rev. 21.27.  
l Or, for  
he shall be  
with them.  
m Lev. 26.6.  
ch. 28.9.

2 † It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: they shall see the glory of the LORD, and the excellency of our God.

3 † Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

4 Say to them that are of a † fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompence; he will come and save you.

5 Then the † eyes of the blind shall be opened, and † the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the † lame man leap as an hart, and the † tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall † waters break out, and streams in the desert.

7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in † the habitation of dragons, where each lay, shall be † grass with reeds and rushes.

8 And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness: † the unclean shall not pass over it; † but it shall be for those: the way-faring men, though fools, shall not err therein.

9 † No lion shall be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be

found there; but the redeemed shall walk there:

10 And the † ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with songs, and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness; and † sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 713.

ch. 51.12.

n ch. 25.8.  
Rev. 7.17.  
& 21.4.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Sennacherib invadeth Judah. 4 Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib, by blasphemous persuasions solliciteth the people to revolt: 22 his words are told to Hezekiah.

NOW † it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, that Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the defended cities of Judah, and took them.

713.  
a 2 Kings.  
18.13,17.  
2 Chron.  
32.1.

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem, unto king Hezekiah, with a great army. And he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fullers field.

710.

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim Hilkiah's son, which was over the house, and Shebna the † scribe, and Joah Asaph's son the recorder.

Or,  
secretary.

4 † And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest?

b 2 Kings  
18.19, &c.

5 I say, sayest thou (but they are but † vain words) † I have counsel and strength for war: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

† Heb:  
a word of  
lips.

6 Lo, thou trustest in the † staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.

† Or, but  
counsel and  
strength are  
for the  
war.  
c Ezek.  
29.6,7.

7 But if thou say to me, We trust in the LORD our God: is it not he, whose high places, and whose altars, Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar?

8 Now therefore give † pledges, I pray † thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

Or,  
hostages.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD against this land to destroy it? the LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

11 † Then said Eliakim and Shebna and

Before  
CHRIST  
710.

Joah unto Rabshakeh, *Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand it: and speak not to us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that are on the wall.*

12 But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he not sent me to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?*

13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us; this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

16 Harken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, <sup>†</sup>Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me: <sup>d</sup>and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern;

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 Beware lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

19 Where are the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who are they amongst all the gods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, that was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

#### CHAP. XXXVII.

1 Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them. 6 Isaiah comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiah's prayer. 21 Isaiah's prophecy of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion.

36 An angel slayeth the Assyrians. 37 Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.

Before  
CHRIST  
710.

AND <sup>a</sup>it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz:

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of <sup>†</sup>blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that is <sup>†</sup>left.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will <sup>†</sup>send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee. And when he heard *it*, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God, in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by destroying them utterly, and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which were in Telassar?

13 Where is the king of <sup>b</sup>Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read

Before  
CHRIST  
710.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Kings 19.1, &c.

† Or, pro-  
vocation.

† Heb.  
found.

† Or, put  
a spirit  
into him.

<sup>b</sup> Jer. 49. 23.



Before  
CHRIST  
710.

it : and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.  
15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying,

16 O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth : thou hast made heaven and earth.

<sup>c</sup> Dan. 9.  
18.

17 <sup>c</sup> Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear ; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see : and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God.

† Heb.  
lands.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the <sup>†</sup> nations, and their countries,

† Heb.  
Given.

19 And have <sup>†</sup> cast their gods into the fire : for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone : therefore they have destroyed them.

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know, that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou only.

21 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria :

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him ; The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn ; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

23 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed ? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high ? *even* against the Holy One of Israel.

24 <sup>†</sup> By thy servants hast thou reproached the LORD, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains to the sides of Lebanon ; and I will cut down <sup>†</sup> the tall cedars thereof, and the choice fir-trees thereof : and I will enter into the height of his border, and <sup>¶</sup> the forest of his Carmel.

25 I have digged, and drunk water ; and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the <sup>¶</sup> besieged places.

26 <sup>¶</sup> Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, and of ancient times that I have formed it ? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* <sup>†</sup> of small power, they were dismayed and confounded : they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the house-tops, and *as* corn blasted before it be grown up.

28 But I know thy <sup>¶</sup> abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears ; therefore <sup>d</sup> will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

30 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat *this* year such as groweth of itself ; and the second year that which springeth of the same : and in the third year sow ye and reap ; and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

31 And <sup>†</sup> the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah, shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward :

32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and <sup>†</sup> they that escape out of mount Zion : the <sup>c</sup> zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with <sup>†</sup> shields, nor cast a bank against it.

34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

35 For I will <sup>c</sup> defend this city to save it for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

36 ¶ Then the <sup>e</sup> angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand : and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it came to pass as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword ; and they escaped into the land of <sup>†</sup> Armenia : and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

Before  
CHRIST  
710.

Or,  
sitting.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 30. 28.  
Ezek. 38. 49

† Heb.  
the escaping  
of the house  
of Judah  
that re-  
maneth.

† Heb. the  
escaping.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Kings  
19. 31.  
ch. 9. 7.

† Heb.  
shield.

<sup>f</sup> 2 Kings  
20. 6.

<sup>g</sup> 2 Kings  
19. 35.

† Heb.  
Ararat.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Hezekiah having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened. 8 The sun goeth ten degrees backward for a sign of that promise: 9 his song of thanksgiving.

I N <sup>a</sup> those days was Hezekiah sick unto death : and Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, <sup>b</sup> <sup>†</sup> Set thine house in order : for thou shalt die, and not live.

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

3 And said, Remember now, O LORD, I

713.  
<sup>a</sup> 2 Kings  
20. 1.

<sup>2</sup> Chron.  
32. 24.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Sam.  
17. 23.

<sup>1</sup> Mac. 9.  
55.

† Heb.  
Give  
charge con-  
cerning thy  
house.

† Heb.  
By the hand  
of thy ser-  
vants.

† Heb.  
the tallness  
of the ce-  
dars there-  
of, and the  
choice of the  
fir-trees  
thereof.

¶ Or, the  
forest and  
his fruitful  
field.

¶ Or,  
fenced and  
closed.

¶ Or,  
Hast thou  
not heard  
how I have  
made it long  
ago, and  
formed it  
of ancient  
times ?  
should I  
now bring  
it to be laid  
waste, and  
defenced  
cities to be  
ruinous  
heaps ? as  
2 Kings  
19. 25.

† Heb.  
short of  
hand.

Before  
CHRIST  
713.

† Heb.  
with great  
weeping.

beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept † fore.

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying,

5 Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and I will defend this city.

7 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken;

8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees which is gone down in the † sun-dial of Ahaz ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness;

10 I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.

11 I said, I shall not see the LORD, *even* the LORD, *in* the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

12 <sup>d</sup> Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherd's tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off † with pining sickness: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

13 I reckoned till morning, *that* as a lion so will he break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane or a swallow, so did I chatter: *in* I did mourn as a dove; mine eyes fail *with* looking upward: O LORD, I am oppressed; † undertake for me.

15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done *it*: I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.

16 O Lord, by these *things* men live; and in all these *things* is the life of my spirit: so wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

17 Behold, † for peace I had great bitterness: but † thou hast in love to my soul *delivered* it from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

18 For † the grave cannot praise thee, death cannot celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

19 The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I do this day: the father to the children shall make known thy truth.

20 The LORD *was* ready to save me: therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments, all the days of our life, in the house of the LORD.

21 For † Isaiah had said, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaister upon the boil, and he shall recover.

22 Hezekiah also had said, What *is* the sign that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Merodach-baladan sending to visit Hezekiah because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures.

3 Isaiah understanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.

A T <sup>a</sup> that time Merodach-baladan the son of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.

2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his † precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his † armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

3 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon.

4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that *is* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

5 Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hosts:

6 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

7 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and † they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

CHAP. XL.

1 The promulgation of the gospel. 3 The preaching of John Baptist. 9 The preaching of the apostles. 12 The prophet, by the omnipotence of God, 18 and by his incomparableness, 26 comforteth the people.

Before  
CHRIST  
713.

2 Kings  
20. 7.

cir. 712.  
2 Kings  
20. 12, &c.

† Or,  
spicery.

† Or,  
jewels.

† Heb.  
vessels, or,  
instruments.

712.

† Heb.  
degrees by,  
or, with  
the sun.

† Ps. 27. 13.  
& 116. 9.

† Job 7. 6.

† Or,  
from the  
throne.

† ch. 59. 12.

† Or,  
ease me.

† Or,  
on my peace  
came great  
bitterness.

† Heb.  
thou hast  
loved my  
soul from  
the pit.

† Ps. 6. 5. &  
30. 9. & 88.  
25. & 115.  
27.

† Fulfilled,  
Dan. 1. 2,  
3. 7.



Before  
CHRIST  
712.

S. John  
Baptist's  
Day, E-  
pistle, ver.  
1. to ver.  
12.

† Heb.  
to the heart.

|| Or,  
appointed  
time.

See Job  
42. 10.  
ch. 61. 7.

† Matth.

3. 3.  
Mark 1. 3.  
Luke 3. 4.

John 1. 23.  
Mal. 3. 1.

† Pl. 68. 4.  
ch. 45. 2.

|| Or,  
a straight  
place.

|| Or, a  
plain place.

† Job 14. 2.  
Pl. 90. 5. &  
102. 11. &  
103. 15.

James 1. 10.  
† Pet. 1. 24.

† John 12.  
34.

† Pet. 1. 25.

|| Or,  
O thou that

tellest good  
tidings to  
Zion.

|| Or,  
O thou that

tellest good  
tidings to  
Jerusalem.

|| Or,  
against the  
strong.

ch. 62. 11.

|| Or,  
recompence  
for his  
work.

† ch. 49. 10.  
Ezek. 34.

23.  
John 10. 11.

|| Or, that  
give suck.

† Prov. 30.  
4.

† Heb.  
a tierce.

† Job 21.  
22. & 36.

22, 23.  
Wild. 9. 13.  
Rom. 11.

34.  
† Cor. 2. 16.

† Heb.  
man of his  
counsel.

† Heb.  
made him  
understand.

† Heb.  
understand-  
ings.

Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith  
your God.

2 Speak ye <sup>†</sup> comfortably to Jerusalem,  
and cry unto her, that her <sup>||</sup> warfare is ac-  
complished, that her iniquity is pardoned:  
<sup>a</sup> for she hath received of the LORD's hand  
double for all her sins.

3 <sup>¶</sup> <sup>b</sup> The voice of him that crieth in the  
wilderness, <sup>c</sup> Prepare ye the way of the  
LORD, <sup>d</sup> make straight in the desert a high-  
way for our God.

4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every  
mountain and hill shall be made low: <sup>e</sup> and  
the crooked shall be made <sup>||</sup> straight, and  
the rough places <sup>||</sup> plain:

5 And the glory of the LORD shall be re-  
vealed, and all flesh shall see <sup>it</sup> together:  
for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken <sup>it</sup>.

6 The voice said, Cry. And he said,  
What shall I cry? <sup>f</sup> All flesh <sup>is</sup> grass, and  
all the goodness thereof <sup>is</sup> as the flower  
of the field:

7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth;  
because the spirit of the LORD bloweth  
upon it: surely the people <sup>is</sup> grass.

8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth:  
but the <sup>g</sup> word of our God shall stand for  
ever.

9 <sup>¶</sup> <sup>||</sup> O Zion, that bringest good tidings,  
get thee up into the high mountain; <sup>||</sup> O  
Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift  
up thy voice with strength: lift <sup>it</sup> up, be  
not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah,  
Behold your God!

10 Behold, the Lord God will come <sup>||</sup> with  
strong <sup>hand</sup>, and his arm shall rule for him:  
behold, <sup>h</sup> his reward <sup>is</sup> with him, and <sup>||</sup> his  
work before him.

11 He shall <sup>i</sup> feed his flock like a shep-  
herd: he shall gather the lambs with his  
arm, and carry <sup>them</sup> in his bosom, and shall  
gently lead those <sup>||</sup> that are with young.

12 <sup>¶</sup> <sup>k</sup> Who hath measured the waters in  
the hollow of his hand? and meted out  
heaven with the span, and comprehended  
the dust of the earth in <sup>†</sup> a measure, and  
weighed the mountains in scales, and the  
hills in a balance?

13 <sup>†</sup> Who hath directed the Spirit of the  
LORD, or <sup>being</sup> <sup>†</sup> his counsellor hath taught  
him?

14 With whom took he counsel, and <sup>who</sup>  
<sup>†</sup> instructed him, and taught him in the  
path of judgement, and taught him know-  
ledge, and shewed to him the way of <sup>†</sup> un-  
derstanding?

15 Behold, the nations <sup>are</sup> as a drop of a  
bucket, and are counted as the small dust  
of the balance: behold, he taketh up the  
isles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon <sup>is</sup> not sufficient to burn,  
nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt-  
offering.

17 All nations before him <sup>are</sup> as <sup>m</sup> nothing;  
and they are counted to him less than no-  
thing, and vanity.

18 <sup>¶</sup> To whom then will ye <sup>n</sup> liken God?  
or what likeness will ye compare unto him?

19 <sup>°</sup> The workman melteth a graven image,  
and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with  
gold, and casteth silver chains.

20 He that <sup>†</sup> <sup>is</sup> so impoverished that he  
hath no oblation, chooseth a tree <sup>that</sup> will  
not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning  
workman <sup>†</sup> to prepare a graven image <sup>that</sup>  
shall not be moved.

21 Have ye not known? have ye not  
heard? hath it not been told you from the  
beginning? have ye not understood from  
the foundations of the earth?

22 <sup>||</sup> <sup>It</sup> <sup>is</sup> he that sitteth upon the circle of <sup>||</sup>  
the earth, and the inhabitants thereof <sup>are</sup>  
as grasshoppers; that <sup>†</sup> stretcheth out the  
heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them  
out as a tent to dwell in:

23 That bringeth the <sup>†</sup> princes to nothing;  
he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

24 Yea, they shall not be planted; yea,  
they shall not be sown; yea, their stock  
shall not take root in the earth: and he  
shall also blow upon them, and they shall  
wither, and the whirlwind shall take them  
away as stubble.

25 <sup>°</sup> To whom then will ye liken me, or  
shall I be equal? saith the Holy One.

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold  
who hath created these <sup>things</sup>, that bring-  
eth out their host by number: <sup>†</sup> he calleth <sup>†</sup>  
them all by names, by the greatness of his  
might, for that <sup>he</sup> <sup>is</sup> strong in power; not  
one faileth.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speak-  
est, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD,  
and my judgement is passed over from my  
God?

28 <sup>¶</sup> Hast thou not known? hast thou not  
heard, <sup>that</sup> the everlasting God, the LORD,  
the Creator of the ends of the earth fainteth  
not, neither is weary? <sup>†</sup> <sup>there</sup> <sup>is</sup> no searching <sup>†</sup>  
of his understanding.

29 He giveth power to the faint; and  
to <sup>them</sup> <sup>that</sup> have no might he increaseth  
strength.

30 Even the youths shall faint and be wea-  
ry, and the young men shall utterly fall:

31 But they that wait upon the LORD  
<sup>†</sup> shall <sup>†</sup> renew <sup>their</sup> strength; they shall  
mount up with wings as eagles; they shall  
run and not be weary; and they shall walk  
and not faint.

Before  
CHRIST  
712.

<sup>m</sup> Dan. 4.  
35.

<sup>n</sup> ver. 25.  
ch. 46. 5.

Acts 17.  
29.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 41. 6.  
& 44. 12.

Jer. 10. 3.  
† Heb.

<sup>p</sup> is poor of  
oblation.

<sup>†</sup> ch. 41. 7.

|| Or,  
Him that  
sitteth, &c.

<sup>q</sup> Job 9. 8.

Pl. 104. 2.

ch. 44. 24.  
Jer. 10. 12.

<sup>r</sup> Job 12.  
21.

Pl. 107. 40.

<sup>†</sup> ver. 15.

Pl. 147. 4.

Pl. 147. 5.

<sup>†</sup> Pl. 103. 5.

† Heb.  
change.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

## CHAP. XLI.

1 God expostulateth with his people about his mercies to the church, 10 about his promises, 21 and about the vanity of idols.

**K**EEP silence before me, O islands; and let the people renew their strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us come near together to judgement.

2 Who raised up <sup>†</sup> the righteous man <sup>a</sup> from the east, called him to his foot, <sup>a</sup> gave the nations before him, and made him rule over kings? he gave them as the dust to his sword, and as driven stubble to his bow.

3 He pursued them, and passed <sup>†</sup> safely; even by the way that he had not gone with his feet.

4 Who hath wrought and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD the first, and with the last, I am he.

5 The isles saw it, and feared; the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

6 <sup>a</sup> They helped every one his neighbour; and every one said to his brother, <sup>†</sup> Be of good courage.

7 <sup>a</sup> So the carpenter encouraged the goldsmith, and he that smootheneth with the hammer <sup>†</sup> him that smote the anvil, <sup>†</sup> saying, It is ready for the fodering: and he fastened it with nails <sup>†</sup> that it should not be moved.

8 But thou, Israel, art my servant, Jacob whom I have <sup>a</sup> chosen, the seed of Abraham my <sup>b</sup> friend.

9 Thou whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou art my servant; I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 <sup>†</sup> Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

11 Behold, all they that were incensed against thee, shall be <sup>a</sup> ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and <sup>†</sup> they that strive with thee shall perish.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, even <sup>†</sup> them that contended with thee: <sup>†</sup> they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not, I will help thee.

14 <sup>†</sup> Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye <sup>†</sup> men of Israel: I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

15 Behold, <sup>a</sup> I will make thee a new sharp

threshing-instrument having <sup>†</sup> teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat them small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

16 Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, and shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.

17 When the poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them.

18 I will open <sup>a</sup> rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the vallies: I will make the <sup>a</sup> wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the oil-tree; I will set in the desert the fir-tree, and the pine, and the box-tree together:

20 <sup>a</sup> That they may see, and know, and <sup>a</sup> consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 <sup>†</sup> Produce your cause, saith the LORD; <sup>†</sup> bring forth your strong reasons, saith the King of Jacob.

22 <sup>a</sup> Let them bring them forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things what they be, that we may <sup>†</sup> consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23 <sup>a</sup> Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods: yea, <sup>a</sup> do good or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold it together.

24 Behold, <sup>a</sup> ye are <sup>a</sup> of nothing, and your work <sup>a</sup> of nought: an abomination is he that chooseth you.

25 I have raised up one from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name: and he shall come upon princes as upon mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and before-time, that we may say, He is righteous? yea, there is none that sheweth, yea, there is none that declareth, yea, there is none that heareth your words.

27 The first shall say to Zion, Behold, behold them; and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 <sup>a</sup> For I beheld, and there was no man, even amongst them, and there was no counsellor, that when I asked of them, could <sup>†</sup> answer a word.

29 Behold, they are all vanity; their works

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
mouths.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 33. 6,  
7, & 43. 19.  
& 44. 3.  
<sup>a</sup> Pl. 107.  
35.

<sup>a</sup> Job 12. 9.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
Cause to  
come near.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 45.  
21.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
Set our  
heart upon  
them,

<sup>a</sup> ch. 42. 9.  
& 44. 7, 8.  
& 45 3.  
John 13.  
19.

<sup>a</sup> Jer. 10. 5.  
<sup>a</sup> ch. 44. 9.  
1 Cor. 8. 4.

<sup>†</sup> Or,  
worse than  
nothing.

<sup>†</sup> Or,  
worse than  
of a viper.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 63. 5.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
return.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
righteous-  
ness.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 46. 12.  
<sup>b</sup> See Gen.  
14. 14, &c.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
in peace.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 43.  
10. & 44.  
6. & 48. 12.  
Rev. 1. 17.  
& 22. 13.  
<sup>a</sup> ch. 40.  
29. & 44.  
12.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
Be strong.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 40.  
29.

<sup>†</sup> Or,  
founder.

<sup>†</sup> Or,  
the suiting.

<sup>†</sup> Or,  
saying of  
the foder, it  
is good.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 40. 20.  
<sup>a</sup> Deut. 7.  
6. & 10. 15.  
& 14. 2.  
Pl. 135. 4.  
ch. 43. 1.  
& 44. 1.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Chron.  
eo. 7.

James 2.  
eo. 3.

1 ver. 14.

<sup>a</sup> Exod.  
23. 22.

ch. 45. 24.  
& 60. 12.

Zech. 12.  
7.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
the men of  
thy strife.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
the men of  
thy conten-  
tion.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
the men of  
thy war.

1 ver. 10.

<sup>†</sup> Or,  
few men.

<sup>a</sup> Mic. 4.  
23.

2 Cor. 10.  
4. 5.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

are nothing: their molten images are wind and confusion.

## CHAP. XLII.

1 The office of Christ, graced with meekness and constancy. 5 God's promise unto him. 10 An exhortation to praise God for his gospel: 17 he reproveth the people of incredulity.

cir. 712.

a ch. 43.

10. & 49. 3.

6. & 52. 13.

& 53. 3. 14.

Matth. 12.

18.

Phil. 1. 7.

b Matth. 3.

17. & 17. 5.

Ephef. 1. 6.

c ch. 12. a.

John 3. 34.

|| Or, dim-

ly burning.

† Heb.

quench it.

† Heb.

broken.

a Gen. 49.

10.

c ch. 44.

24.

Zech. 12. 1.

f Pf. 136. 6.

g ch. 49. 8.

h ch. 49. 6.

Luke 2. 32.

Acts 13.

47.

i ch. 35. 5.

& 61. 7.

Luke 4. 18.

Hebr. 2. 14.

15.

k ch. 9. 2.

l ch. 13. 11.

m Pf. 33. 3.

& 40. 3.

& 98. 1.

† Heb.

the fulness

thereof.

BEhold <sup>a</sup> my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul <sup>b</sup> delighteth; <sup>c</sup> I have put my spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgement to the Gentiles.

2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

3 A bruised reed shall he not break, and the <sup>||</sup> smoking flax shall he not <sup>†</sup> quench: he shall bring forth judgement unto truth.

4 He shall not fail, nor be <sup>†</sup> discouraged till he have set judgement in the earth: <sup>d</sup> and the isles shall wait for his law.

5 <sup>¶</sup> Thus saith God the LORD, <sup>e</sup> he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; <sup>f</sup> he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:

6 I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, <sup>g</sup> and give thee for a covenant of the people, for <sup>h</sup> a light of the Gentiles;

7 To open the blind eyes, to <sup>i</sup> bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in <sup>k</sup> darkness out of the prison-house.

8 I am the LORD: that is my name: and my <sup>j</sup> glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

10 <sup>m</sup> Sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise from the end of the earth; ye that go down to the sea, and <sup>†</sup> all that is therein; the isles and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up their voice, the villages that Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing; let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.

13 The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry; <sup>n</sup> yea, roar; he shall <sup>||</sup> prevail against his enemies.

14 I have long time holden my peace; I have been still, and refrained myself: now will I cry like a travailing woman; I will destroy and <sup>†</sup> devour at once.

15 I will make waste mountains and hills,

and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blind by a way that they knew not; I will lead them in paths that they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things <sup>†</sup> straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

17 <sup>¶</sup> They shall be <sup>o</sup> turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye are our gods.

18 Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see.

19 <sup>p</sup> Who is blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger that I sent? who is blind as he that is perfect, and blind as the LORD's servant?

20 Seeing many things, <sup>q</sup> but thou observest not; opening the ears, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness sake; he will magnify the law, and make <sup>||</sup> it honourable.

22 But this is a people robbed and spoiled; <sup>||</sup> they are all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison-houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for <sup>†</sup> a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

23 Who among you will give ear to this? who will hearken, and hear <sup>†</sup> for the time to come?

24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD, he, against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.

## CHAP. XLIII.

1 The Lord comforteth the church with his promises: 8 he appealeth to the people for witness of his omnipotency: 14 he foretelleth them the destruction of Babylon, 18 and his wonderful deliverance of his people: 22 he reproveth the people as inexcusable.

BUT now, thus saith the LORD, <sup>a</sup> that created thee, O Jacob, <sup>b</sup> and he that formed thee, O Israel; Fear not: <sup>c</sup> for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine.

2 <sup>d</sup> When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and when through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

† Heb.

into

straight-

ness.

o Pf. 97. 7.

ch. 1. 29. &

44. 11. &

45. 16.

p ch. 43. 8.

Ezek. 12.

2.

See John 9.

39. 41.

q Rom. 2.

22.

|| Or, him.

|| Or,

in snaring

all the

young men

of them.

† Heb.

a treading.

† Heb.

for the af-

ter-time?

22. 11

23. 11

24. 11

25. 11

26. 11

27. 11

28. 11

29. 11

30. 11

31. 11

32. 11

33. 11

34. 11

35. 11

36. 11

37. 11

38. 11

39. 11

40. 11

41. 11

42. 11

43. 11

44. 11

45. 11

46. 11

47. 11

48. 11

49. 11

50. 11

51. 11

52. 11

53. 11

54. 11

55. 11

56. 11

57. 11

58. 11

59. 11

60. 11

*The church comforted.*

ISAIAH

*Babylon's destruction foretold.*

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

\* Prov. 11.  
8. & 21. 18.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: \* I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life.

|| Or,  
person.

5 Fear not; for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west:

† ch. 44. 1.  
2.  
Jer. 30. 10.  
& 46. 27.

6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

\* Ps. 100. 3.  
ch. 29. 23.  
John 3. 3.

7 *Even* every one that is called by my name: for \* I have created him for my glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him.

2 Cor. 5.  
17.  
Ephes. 2.  
20.

8 ¶ Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

† ch. 6. 9.  
& 42. 19.  
Ezek. 12. 2.  
† ch. 41.  
21, 22.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear and say, *It is truth.*

† ch. 44. 8.  
† ch. 43. 1.

10 \* Ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I *am* he: \* before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

\* ch. 41. 4.  
& 44. 6.  
|| Or,  
nothing  
formed of  
God.

11 I, *even* I *am* the LORD; and beside me *there is* no saviour.

\* ch. 45.  
21.  
Hos. 13. 4.

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when *there was* no strange god among you: \* therefore ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I *am* God.

† John 8.  
58.

13 Yea, before the day *was*, I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall let it?

† Heb.  
burn it  
back?  
† Job 9. 12.  
ch. 14. 27.  
† Heb.  
bapt.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD your redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their nobles, and the Chaldeans, whose cry is in the ships.

\* Exod. 14.  
16.  
ch. 31. 10.  
† Josh. 3.  
13.

15 I *am* the LORD, your Holy One, the creator of Israel, your King.

\* Exod. 14.  
16.  
ch. 31. 10.  
† Josh. 3.  
13.

16 Thus saith the LORD, which \* maketh a way in the sea, and a \* path in the mighty waters;

\* Exod. 14.  
16.  
ch. 31. 10.  
† Josh. 3.  
13.

17 Which \* bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

\* Jer. 16.  
14. & 23. 7.  
2. 2 Cor. 5.  
17.  
Rev. 21. 5.

18 ¶ Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a \* new thing; now

it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? \* I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

20 The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the owls: because \* I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

\* Exod. 17.  
6.  
Numb. 20.  
11.  
Ps. 78. 16.  
ch. 35. 6.  
|| Or,  
springs.

21 \* This people have I formed for myself; they shall shew forth my praise.

† Heb.  
daughters  
of the owl.  
2 ch. 48.  
21.  
2 Pf. 102.  
18.  
Luke 1. 74.  
75.  
b Amos 5.  
25.

22 ¶ But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

23 Thou hast not brought me the small cattle of thy burnt-offerings; neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

† Heb.  
lamb, or,  
kids.  
† Heb.  
made me  
drunk, or,  
abundantly  
moistened.

24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.

\* ch. 1. 14.  
Mal. 2. 17.  
d ch. 44. 22.  
& 48. 9.  
Jer. 50. 20.  
Ezek. 36.  
22, &c.

25 I, *even* I, *am* he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, \* and will not remember thy sins.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

\* ch. 1. 18.  
Jer. 31. 34.  
† Heb.  
interpreters.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy teachers have transgressed against me.

† ch. 47. 6.  
|| Or, holy  
princes.

28 Therefore I have profaned the princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 God comforteth the church with his promises.  
7 The vanity of idols, 9 and folly of idol-makers: 21 he exhorteth to praise God for his redemption and omnipotency.

YET now hear, \* O Jacob my servant; and Israel whom I have chosen:

cir. 712.  
a ch. 41. 8.  
& 43. 1.

2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, which will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and thou, \* Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

Jer. 30. 10.  
& 46. 27.  
b ch. 43. 1.  
7.  
c Deut. 32.  
15.

3 For I will \* pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

d ch. 35. 7.  
Joel 2. 28.  
John 7. 38.  
Acts 2. 18.

4 And they shall spring up as among the grass, as willows by the water-courses.

5 One shall say, I *am* the LORD's; and another shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob; and another shall subscribe with his hand unto the LORD, and surname *himself* by the name of Israel.

\* ch. 43. 1.  
† ch. 41. 4.  
& 48. 12.  
Rev. 1. 8.  
17. & 22. 13.

6 Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel, \* and his redeemer the LORD of hosts; I *am*



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

the first, and I *am* the last; and besides me there is no God.

ch. 45. 21.

7 And <sup>s</sup> who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come? let them shew unto them.

ch. 41. 22.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: <sup>b</sup> have not I told thee from that time, and have declared it? <sup>i</sup> ye are even my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? yea, <sup>k</sup> there is no <sup>†</sup> God; I know not any.

ch. 43.

10, 12.

Deut. 4.

35, 39. &

32. 39.

Sam. 2.

2.

ch. 45. 5.

† Heb.

rock,

Deut. 32.

4.

ch. 41.

24, 29.

† Heb.

desirable.

m Pf. 115.

4, &c.

Hab. 2.

18.

q Pf. 97. 7.

ch. i. 29. &

42. 17. &

45. 16.

ch. 40. 19.

& 41. 6.

Jer. 10. 3.

Wild. 13.

11.

† Or, with

an ax.

9 ¶ They that make a graven image are all of them vanity; and their <sup>†</sup> delectable things shall not profit; and they are their own witnesses; <sup>m</sup> they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image <sup>n</sup> that is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be <sup>o</sup> ashamed: and the workmen, they are of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; yet they shall fear, and they shall be ashamed together.

12 ¶ The smith <sup>¶</sup> with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth; he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out his rule; he marketh it out with a line; he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he <sup>¶</sup> strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish it.

¶ Or, taketh count-  
rage.

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof, and warm himself; yea, he kindleth it, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth it; he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire; with part thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is satisfied; yea, he warmeth himself, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire:

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, even his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth it, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me; for thou art my god.

ch. 45. 20.

† Heb.

doubted.

18 ¶ They have not known, nor understood: for he hath <sup>†</sup> shut their eyes, that

they cannot see; and their hearts, that they cannot understand.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

19 And none <sup>†</sup> considereth in his heart, neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof; I have roasted flesh and eaten it: and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to <sup>†</sup> the stock of a tree?

† Heb.  
setteth to  
his heart.

ch. 46. 8.

† Heb.  
that which  
comes of a  
tree?

20 He feedeth on ashes: <sup>a</sup> a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand?

† Heb.  
that which  
comes of a  
tree?

† Hof. 4.

12.

21 ¶ Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou art my servant: I have formed thee; thou art my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me.

22 ¶ I have blotted out as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and as a cloud, thy sins; return unto me; for I have redeemed thee.

ch. 43. 25.

23 ¶ Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done it: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

† Pf. 69. 34.  
& 96. 11,  
12.

ch. 42. 10.

& 49. 13.

Jer. 51. 48.

Rev. 18.

20.

24 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, and <sup>a</sup> he that formed thee from the womb; I am the LORD that maketh all things; that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself:

† ch. 43. 7.

† Job 9. 8.

Pf. 104. 2.

ch. 40. 22.

& 42. 5. &

45. 12. & 51. 13.

ch. 47. 13.

† Jer. 50.

36.

25 That <sup>a</sup> frustrateth the tokens <sup>a</sup> of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wife men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish:

26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the <sup>†</sup> decayed places thereof:

† Heb.  
wasties.

† See Jer.

50. 38. &

51. 32, 36.

27 ¶ That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

28 That saith of Cyrus, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

† 2 Chron.

36. 22, 23.

Ezra 3. 10

&c.

ch. 45. 13:

## CHAP. XLV.

1 God calleth Cyrus for his church's sake: <sup>5</sup> by his omnipotence he challengeth obedience: <sup>20</sup> he convinceth the idols of vanity, by his saving power.

THUS saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I <sup>¶</sup> have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two-leaved gates, and the gates shall not be shut.

cir. 712.

¶ Or,

strengthened.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 40. 4.

2 I will go before thee, <sup>a</sup> and make the crooked places straight : I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in funder the bars of iron :

<sup>b</sup> ch. 41. 23.

<sup>c</sup> Exod. 23. 12, 17.

3 And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, <sup>b</sup> that thou mayest know, that I the LORD, <sup>c</sup> which <sup>c</sup> call *thee* by thy name, *am* the God of Israel.

4 For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name : I have furnished thee, though thou hast not known me.

<sup>d</sup> Deut. 4.

35, 39. & 32. 39.

<sup>e</sup> ver. 14.

38, 21.

5 ¶ I <sup>d</sup> am the LORD, and <sup>e</sup> there is none else, *there is* no God besides me : I girded thee, though thou hast not known me :

6 That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that *there is* none besides me. I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

<sup>f</sup> Amos 3.

6.

7 I form the light, and create darkness : I make peace, and <sup>f</sup> create evil : I the LORD do all these things.

<sup>g</sup> Pl. 85. 11.

8 <sup>g</sup> Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness : let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together : I the LORD have created it.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 64. 8.

9 <sup>h</sup> Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker ! Let the potsherd strive with the potsherds of the earth. <sup>i</sup> Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou ? or thy work, He hath no hands ?

<sup>j</sup> ch. 29. 16.

Jer. 18. 6.

Rom. 9. 20.

10 Woe unto him that saith unto his father, What begettest thou ? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth ?

11 Thus saith the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.

<sup>k</sup> Jer. 27. 5.

12 <sup>k</sup> I have made the earth, and created man upon it : I, *even* my hands have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.

13 I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will <sup>l</sup> direct all his ways : he shall <sup>l</sup> build my city, and he shall let go my captives, <sup>m</sup> not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

¶ Or, make straight.

<sup>n</sup> 2 Chron.

36. 22, 23.

Ezra 1. 1.

&c.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 44. 28.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 52. 3.

<sup>q</sup> Pl. 68. 31.

14 Thus saith the LORD, <sup>n</sup> The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia, and of the Sabceans, men of stature shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine : they shall come after thee ; <sup>o</sup> in chains they shall come over : and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*, <sup>p</sup> Surely God is in thee ; and <sup>q</sup> there is none else, *there is* no God.

<sup>r</sup> 1 Cor.

74. 25.

<sup>s</sup> ver. 5.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 57. 17.

15 Verily thou art a God <sup>r</sup> that hidest

thyself, O God of Israel the Saviour.

16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded all of them : they shall go to confusion together *that are* makers of idols.

17 <sup>u</sup> But Israel shall be saved in the LORD with an everlasting salvation : ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus saith the LORD <sup>u</sup> that created the heavens ; God himself that formed the earth and made it ; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited : <sup>v</sup> I *am* the LORD ; and *there is* none else.

19 I have not spoken in <sup>v</sup> secret, in a dark place of the earth : I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain : I the LORD speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.

20 ¶ Assemble yourselves and come ; draw near together, ye *that are* escaped of the nations : <sup>w</sup> they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot save.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near ; yea, let them take counsel together : <sup>x</sup> who hath declared this from ancient time ? *who* hath told it from that time ? *have* not I the LORD ? <sup>y</sup> and *there is* no God else beside me ; a just God and a Saviour ; *there is* none beside me.

22 Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth : for I *am* God, and *there is* none else.

23 I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me every <sup>z</sup> knee shall bow, <sup>a</sup> every tongue shall swear.

24 ¶ Surely, shall *one* say, In the LORD have I <sup>†</sup> righteousness and strength : *even* to him shall *men* come ; and <sup>b</sup> all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

25 In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

## CHAP. XLVI.

1 The idols of Babylon could not save themselves. 3 God saveth his people to the end. 5 Idols are not comparable to God for power, 12 or present salvation.

BEL <sup>a</sup> boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle : your carriages *were* heavy laden ; *they are* a burden to the weary beast.

2 They stoop, they bow down together ; they could not deliver the burden, but <sup>†</sup> themselves are gone into captivity.

3 ¶ Harken unto me, O house of Jacob,

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 44. 11.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 26. 4.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 42. 5.

<sup>d</sup> ver. 5.

<sup>e</sup> Deut.

39. 11.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 48. 16.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 44. 17.

18. 19.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 41. 22.

& 43. 9. &

44. 7. & 46.

10. & 48.

14.

<sup>i</sup> ver. 5, 14.

18.

<sup>j</sup> ch. 46. 9. &

48. 3. &c.

<sup>k</sup> Rom. 14.

11.

<sup>l</sup> Phil. 2. 10.

<sup>m</sup> Gen. 31.

53.

<sup>n</sup> Deut. 6.

13.

<sup>o</sup> Pl. 63. 11.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 65. 16.

¶ Or,

<sup>q</sup> Surely he

<sup>r</sup> shall say of

<sup>s</sup> me,

<sup>t</sup> In the

<sup>u</sup> LORD

<sup>v</sup> is all righte-

<sup>w</sup> ousness

<sup>x</sup> and

<sup>y</sup> strength.

<sup>z</sup> † Heb.

<sup>a</sup> righteous-

<sup>b</sup> ness.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 41. 11.

<sup>d</sup> † Heb.

<sup>e</sup> their soul.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

<sup>b</sup> Pl. 22. 9.

10.

<sup>c</sup> Exod.

19. 4.

Deut. 1. 31.

& 32. 11.

Pl. 7. 6.

18.

ch. 63. 9.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 40. 18.

25.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 40. 19.

& 41. 6. &

44. 12. 19.

Jer. 10. 3.

<sup>f</sup> Jer. 10. 5.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 45. 20.

<sup>i</sup> Pl. 45. 11.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 45. 5.

& 48. 12.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 45. 21.

<sup>m</sup> Pl. 33.

21.

Prov. 19.

21. & 21.

30.

Hebr. 6.

17.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 41. 2.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

the man of

my counsel.

and all the remnant of the house of Israel, <sup>b</sup> which are borne by me from the belly, which are carried from the womb:

4 And even to your old age I am he; and even to hoary hairs <sup>c</sup> will I carry you: I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver you.

5 <sup>d</sup> To whom will ye liken me, and make me equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 <sup>e</sup> They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, and hire a goldsmith; and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.

7 <sup>f</sup> They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, <sup>g</sup> one shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew yourselves men: <sup>h</sup> bring it again to mind, O ye transgressors.

9 Remember the former things of old: <sup>i</sup> for I am God, and <sup>k</sup> there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me,

10 <sup>l</sup> Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, <sup>m</sup> My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

11 Calling a ravenous bird <sup>n</sup> from the east, <sup>†</sup> the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it.

12 <sup>†</sup> Hearken unto me, ye stout-hearted, that are far from righteousness:

13 I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry: and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

## CHAP. XLVII.

1 God's judgement upon Babylon and Chaldea, 6 for their unmercifulness, 7 pride, 10 and over-boldness, 11 shall be irresistible.

COME <sup>a</sup> down and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: there is no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 <sup>b</sup> Take the millstones, and grind meal: uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

3 <sup>c</sup> Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet thee as a man.

4 As for our redeemer, the LORD of hosts is his name, the Holy One of Israel.

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: <sup>d</sup> for thou shalt no more be called The lady of kingdoms.

6 <sup>e</sup> I was wroth with my people, <sup>f</sup> I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy; <sup>g</sup> upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

7 <sup>†</sup> And thou saidst, I shall be <sup>h</sup> a lady for ever: so that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, <sup>i</sup> neither didst remember the latter end of it.

8 Therefore hear now this, thou that art given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, <sup>k</sup> I am, and none else besides me; I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children;

9 But these two <sup>l</sup> things shall come to thee in a moment in one day, the loss of children and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection, <sup>m</sup> for the multitude of thy forceries, and for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

10 <sup>†</sup> For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath <sup>n</sup> perverted thee; <sup>o</sup> and thou hast said in thine heart, I am, and none else besides me.

11 Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know <sup>†</sup> from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to <sup>†</sup> put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, which thou shalt not know.

12 Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy forceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now <sup>o</sup> the <sup>†</sup> astrologers, the star-gazers, <sup>†</sup> the monthly prognosticators stand up, and save thee from these things that shall come upon thee.

14 Behold, they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver <sup>†</sup> themselves from the power of the flame: there shall not be a coal to warm at, nor fire to sit before it.

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, even <sup>p</sup> thy merchants from thy youth: they shall wander every one to his quarter; none shall save thee.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

1 God, to convince the people of their foreknown obstinacy, revealeth his prophecies: 9 he saveth them for his own sake: 12 he exhorteth them to obedience, because of his power and providence:

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

<sup>d</sup> ver. 7.

ch. 13. 19.

Dan. 2. 37.

<sup>e</sup> See

2 Sam. 24.

14.

2 Chron.

28. 9.

Zech. 1.

15.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 43. 28.

<sup>g</sup> Deut. :

28. 50.

<sup>h</sup> ver. 5.

Rev. 18. 7.

<sup>i</sup> Deut.

32. 29.

<sup>k</sup> ver. 10.

Zeph. 2.

15.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 51. 19.

<sup>m</sup> Nahum

3. 4.

<sup>n</sup> Or,

caused thee

to turn a-

way.

<sup>o</sup> ver. 8.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

the morning

thereof.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

expiate.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 44. 25.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

viewers of

the hea-

vens.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

that give

knowledge

concerning

the months.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

their souls.

<sup>p</sup> Rev. 18

11.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

16 he lamenteth their backwardness: 20 he powerfully delivereth his out of Babylon.

**H**EAR ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and <sup>a</sup> are come forth out of the waters of Judah, <sup>b</sup> which swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, <sup>c</sup> but not in truth nor in righteousness.

2 For they call themselves <sup>d</sup> of the holy city, and <sup>e</sup> stay themselves upon the God of Israel; The LORD of hosts is his name.

3 I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them; I did them suddenly, and they came to pass.

4 Because I knew that thou art <sup>f</sup> obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

5 I have even from the beginning declared it to thee; before it came to pass, I shewed it thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare it? I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning; even before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called <sup>g</sup> a Transgressor from the womb.

9 I <sup>h</sup> For my name's sake <sup>i</sup> will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

11 For mine own sake, even for mine own sake, will I do it: for <sup>k</sup> how should my name be polluted? and <sup>l</sup> I will not give my glory unto another.

12 Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel, my called; <sup>m</sup> I am he; I am the <sup>n</sup> first, I also am the last.

13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and <sup>o</sup> my right hand hath spanned the heavens: when <sup>p</sup> I call unto them, they stand up together.

14 All ye assemble yourselves, and hear; which among them hath declared these things? <sup>q</sup> The LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm shall be on the Chaldeans.

15 I, even I, have spoken; yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there am I: and now <sup>r</sup> the Lord God and his Spirit hath sent me.

17 Thus saith the LORD thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I am the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldest go.

18 O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea;

19 Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off, nor destroyed from before me.

20 Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it even to the end of the earth; say ye, The LORD hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

21 And they thirsted not when he led them through the deserts: he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

22 There is no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 Christ being sent to the Jews, complaineth of them: 5 he is sent to the Gentiles with gracious promises. 13 God's love is perpetual to his church. 18 The ample restoration of the church. 24 The powerful deliverance out of captivity.

**L**isten, O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye people, from far; <sup>a</sup> The LORD hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made <sup>b</sup> my mouth like a sharp sword, in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me; and made me <sup>c</sup> a polished shaft, in his quiver hath he hid me, 3 And said unto me, <sup>d</sup> Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

4 Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain; yet surely my judgement is with the LORD, and <sup>e</sup> my work with my God.

5 And now, saith the LORD, that formed me from the womb to be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

ch. 45. 19.

Zech. 21  
9. 11.

Deut. 32.  
29.  
Ps. 23.

ch. 52. 11.  
Jer. 50. 8.  
& 51. 6, 45.  
Zech. 2. 6.  
Rev. 18. 4.

Exod.  
19. 4, 5, 6.

See  
ch. 41. 17,  
18.

Exod.  
17. 6.

Numb. 20.  
11.

ch. 57. 21.

Ps. 58. 3.

ch. 43. 25.

Ps. 78. 38.

Or,  
for silver.

See

Deut. 32.

26, 27.

ch. 42. 8.

Deut.

32. 39.

ch. 41. 4.

& 44. 6.

Rev. 1. 17.

& 22. 13.

Or, the

palm of my

right hand

hath spread

out.

ch. 40. 26.

ch. 41. 22.

& 43. 9. &

44. 7. & 45.

21.

ch. 45. 1.

Jer. 1. 5.

Matth. 1.

20, 21.

Luke 1. 31.

ch. 31. 4.

& 51. 16.

Hebr. 4. 12.

Rev. 1. 16.

Ps. 45. 5.

ch. 42. 1.

Zech. 3. 8.

Ezek. 3.

19.

Or, my

reward.

Or,

That Israel

may be gathered

to him, and I

may, &c.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

|| Or,  
Art thou  
lighter than  
that thou  
shouldest,  
&c.

|| Or,  
desolations.

† ch. 42. 6.  
& 60. 3.  
Luke 2. 32.  
Acts 13.  
47. & 26.  
28.

† ch. 53. 3.

|| Or, to  
him that is  
despised in  
soul.

† Pl. 79. 10.

11.

ven. 23.

† See

Pl. 69. 13.

2 Cor. 6. 2.

† ch. 42. 6.

|| Or,

raise up.

† ch. 42. 7.

Zech. 9.

12.

† Rev. 7.

16.

† Pl. 121. 6.

the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

6 And he said, || It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the || preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a || light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

7 Thus saith the LORD the Redeemer of Israel, and his Holy One, || to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers; || kings shall see and arise; princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, and the Holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

8 Thus saith the LORD, || In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, || and give thee for a covenant of the people, to || establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

9 That thou mayest say || to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that are in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pasture shall be in all high places.

10 They shall not || hunger, nor thirst; || neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come from far: and lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

13 || ° Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, || that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, || I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers, and they that made thee waste, shall go forth of thee.

18 || ° Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, and come to thee. As I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on thee as a bride doeth.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction || shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20 ° The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place is too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where had they been?

22 || Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in their || arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

23 ° And kings shall be thy || nursing fathers, and their || queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with their face toward the earth, and || lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD: for || they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

24 || ° Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or || the lawful captive delivered?

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the || captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

26 And I will || feed them that oppress thee, with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own || blood, as with || sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

CHAP. L.

1 Christ sheweth, that the dereliction of the Jews is not to be imputed to him, by his ability to save, 5 by his obedience in that work, 7 and by his confidence in God's assistance. 10 An exhortation to trust in God, and not in ourselves.

THUS saith the LORD, Where is || the || bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my || creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore, when I came, was there no man? when I called, was there none to answer? || Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

† See  
ch. 44. 1. 2.  
Zech. 1. 4.  
& 10. 10.  
† ch. 60. 4.

† ch. 60. 4.

† ch. 60. 4.  
& 66. 20.

† Heb.

bojom.

† Heb.

bojom.

† Heb.

bojom.

† Heb.

bojom.

† Heb.

bojom.

† Heb.

bojom.

† Heb.

bojom.

† Heb.

bojom.

† Heb.

bojom.

† Heb.

bojom.

† Heb.

bojom.

† Heb.

bojom.

† Heb.

bojom.

† Heb.

bojom.

† Heb.

bojom.

† Heb.

bojom.

† Heb.

bojom.

† Heb.

bojom.

† Heb.

bojom.

† Heb.

bojom.

† Heb.

bojom.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

<sup>d</sup> Nah. 1.4.

<sup>e</sup> Exod.

14. 21.

<sup>f</sup> Josh. 3.

16.

<sup>g</sup> Exod.

7. 18.

<sup>h</sup> Exod.

10. 21.

<sup>i</sup> Rev. 6.

12.

<sup>k</sup> Exod. 4.

11.

<sup>l</sup> Matth.

11. 28.

Tuesday

before

Easter.

Epistle,

ver. 5. to

the end.

<sup>m</sup> John 14.

31.

<sup>n</sup> Phil. 2. 8.

<sup>o</sup> Hebr. 10.

5. &c.

<sup>p</sup> Matth.

26. 6. 7.

<sup>q</sup> & 27. 26.

<sup>r</sup> Lam. 3.

30.

<sup>s</sup> Ezek. 3.

8. 9.

<sup>t</sup> Rom. 8.

32. 33. 34.

<sup>u</sup> Heb.

the master

of my

cause.

<sup>v</sup> ch. 51. 6.

<sup>w</sup> ch. 51. 8.

<sup>x</sup> Pf. 23. 4.

<sup>y</sup> John 9.

39.

deliver? behold, <sup>d</sup> at my rebuke I <sup>e</sup> dry up the sea, I make the <sup>f</sup> rivers a wilderness: <sup>g</sup> their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst.

3 <sup>h</sup> I clothe the heavens with blackness, <sup>i</sup> and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 <sup>k</sup> The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to *him that is* <sup>l</sup> weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

5 <sup>m</sup> The Lord God hath opened mine ear, and I was not <sup>n</sup> rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 <sup>o</sup> I gave my back to the smiters, and <sup>p</sup> my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

7 <sup>q</sup> For the Lord God will help me; therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have <sup>r</sup> I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 <sup>s</sup> He is near that justifieth me; who will contend with me? let us stand together: who is <sup>t</sup> mine adversary? let him come near to me.

9 Behold, the Lord God will help me; who is he *that* shall condemn me? <sup>u</sup> lo, they all shall wax old as a garment; <sup>v</sup> the moth shall eat them up.

10 <sup>w</sup> Who is among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that <sup>x</sup> walketh in darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass *yourselves* about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye have kindled. <sup>y</sup> This shall ye have of mine hand; ye shall lie down in sorrow.

## CHAP. LI.

1 An exhortation, after the pattern of Abraham, to trust in Christ, 3 by reason of his comfortable promises, 4 of his righteous salvation, 7 and man's mortality. 9 Christ by his sanctified arm defendeth his from the fear of man: 17 he bewaileth the afflictions of Jerusalem, 21 and promiseth deliverance.

<sup>a</sup> Rom. 9.

30. 31. 32.

**H**earken to me, <sup>a</sup> ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye are digged.

<sup>b</sup> Rom. 4. 1.

2 <sup>b</sup> Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

3 For the LORD shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places, and he

will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 <sup>c</sup> Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgement to rest for a light of the people.

5 My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people: the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for <sup>d</sup> the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, <sup>e</sup> and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

7 <sup>f</sup> Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people <sup>g</sup> in whose heart is my law; <sup>h</sup> fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

8 For <sup>i</sup> the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

9 <sup>j</sup> Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. <sup>k</sup> Art thou not it that hath cut <sup>l</sup> Rahab, and wounded the <sup>m</sup> dragon?

10 <sup>n</sup> Art thou not it which hath <sup>o</sup> dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

11 Therefore <sup>p</sup> the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy; and sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

12 I, even I, am he that comforteth you: who art thou, even thou, that thou shouldst be afraid <sup>q</sup> of a man that shall die, and of the son of man which shall be made <sup>r</sup> as grass?

13 And forgettest the LORD thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth? and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he <sup>s</sup> were ready to destroy? and where is the fury of the oppressor?

14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, <sup>t</sup> and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

15 But I am the LORD thy God, that divided the sea, whose waves roared: The

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

<sup>c</sup> Gen. 13.

10.

<sup>d</sup> Pf. 102.

26.

Matth. 24.

35.

<sup>a</sup> Pet. 3. 10.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 50. 9.

<sup>f</sup> Pf. 37. 31.

<sup>g</sup> Matth.

10. 28.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 50. 9.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 52. 7.

<sup>k</sup> Job 26.

12.

<sup>l</sup> Pf. 87. 4.

<sup>m</sup> Pf. 74. 13.

14.

ch. 27. 1.

Ezek. 29. 3.

<sup>n</sup> Exod. 14.

21.

ch. 43. 16.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 35. 10.

<sup>p</sup> Pf. 118. 6.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 40. 6.

<sup>r</sup> Pet. 1. 24.

<sup>s</sup> Job 9. 8.

Pf. 104. 2.

ch. 40. 22.

& 42. 5. &c.

44. 24.

<sup>t</sup> Or,

made him-

self ready.

<sup>u</sup> Zech. 9.

11.

<sup>v</sup> Job 26.

12.

Jer. 31. 35.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

LORD of hosts is his name.

<sup>a</sup> Deut. 18.  
13.  
ch. 49. 23.  
<sup>z</sup> ch. 65.  
17. & 66.  
23.

<sup>y</sup> ch. 52. 1.  
<sup>e</sup> Job 21.  
20.  
Jer. 25. 15.  
16.

<sup>a</sup> See  
Deut. 28.  
28. 34.  
Pl. 60. 3.  
& 75. 8.  
Zech. 12.  
2.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 47. 9.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
happened.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
breaking.  
<sup>c</sup> Amos 7.  
2.

<sup>d</sup> Lam. 2.  
17, 12.

<sup>e</sup> See  
ver. 17.

<sup>f</sup> Jer. 25.  
26, 29.  
Zech. 12.  
2.  
<sup>e</sup> Pl. 66.  
11, 12.

16 And <sup>a</sup> I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, <sup>a</sup> that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou art my people.

17 ¶ Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which <sup>a</sup> hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; <sup>a</sup> thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out.

18 There is none to guide her among all the sons whom she hath brought forth; neither is there any that taketh her by the hand of all the sons that she hath brought up.

19 <sup>b</sup> These two things <sup>†</sup> are come unto thee; who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and <sup>†</sup> destruction, and the famine, and the sword: <sup>c</sup> by whom shall I comfort thee?

20 <sup>d</sup> Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, <sup>e</sup> but not with wine.

22 Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God, that pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, even the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again.

23 But <sup>f</sup> I will put it in the hand of them that afflict thee; <sup>a</sup> which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street to them that went over.

CHAP. LII.

1 Christ persuadeth the church to believe his free redemption, 7 to receive the ministers thereof, 9 to joy in the power thereof, 11 and to free themselves from bondage. 13 Christ's kingdom shall be exalted.

A Wake, <sup>a</sup> awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for <sup>b</sup> henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised, <sup>c</sup> and the unclean.

2 Shake thyself from the dust; arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith the LORD, <sup>d</sup> Ye have sold yourselves for nought; and ye shall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus saith the Lord God, My people went down aforetime into <sup>e</sup> Egypt to

sojourn there; and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them, make them to howl, saith the LORD; and my name continually every day is <sup>f</sup> blasphemed.

6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore they shall know in that day, that I am he that doth speak: behold, it is I.

7 ¶ How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, <sup>h</sup> Thy God reigneth!

8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and <sup>i</sup> all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

11 ¶ Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean thing; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.

12 For <sup>j</sup> ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: <sup>m</sup> for the LORD will go before you; <sup>n</sup> and the God of Israel will <sup>†</sup> be your rereward.

13 ¶ Behold, <sup>o</sup> my servant shall <sup>†</sup> deal prudently, he shall be exalted, and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were astonished at thee; (his <sup>p</sup> visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men:)

15 <sup>q</sup> So shall he sprinkle many nations; <sup>r</sup> the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for <sup>s</sup> that <sup>a</sup> which had not been told them shall they see; and <sup>s</sup> that which they had not heard shall they consider.

CHAP. LIII.

1 The prophet complaining of incredulity, excuseth the scandal of the cross, 4 by the benefit of his passion, 10 and the good success thereof.

WHO <sup>a</sup> hath believed our <sup>††</sup> report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For <sup>b</sup> he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: <sup>c</sup> he hath no form nor comeliness: and when we shall see him, there is

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

<sup>f</sup> Ezek. 36.  
20, 23.  
Rom. 2.  
24.

<sup>g</sup> Nah. 1.  
15.  
Rom. 10.  
15.

<sup>h</sup> Pl. 93. 1.  
& 96. 10.  
& 97. 1.

<sup>i</sup> Pl. 98. 2.  
3.

<sup>k</sup> Luke 3. 6.  
ch. 48.  
20.  
Jer. 50. 8.  
& 51. 6, 45.  
2 Cor. 6.  
17.

<sup>l</sup> Rev. 13. 4.  
<sup>†</sup> See  
Exod. 12.  
33. 39.

<sup>m</sup> Mic. 2.  
13.  
<sup>n</sup> Numb.  
10. 25.  
ch. 58. 8.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
gather you  
up.  
<sup>o</sup> ch. 42. 1.  
<sup>††</sup> Or,  
prosper.

ch. 53. 10.  
Jer. 23. 5.  
<sup>p</sup> Pl. 22. 6,  
7.

ch. 53. 2, 3.  
<sup>q</sup> Ezek. 36.  
25.

Acts 2. 33.  
<sup>r</sup> ch. 49.  
23.

<sup>s</sup> ch. 55. 5.  
Rom. 15.  
21.

<sup>a</sup> John 12.  
38.  
Rom. 10.  
16.

<sup>†</sup> Or,  
doctrine.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
hearing.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 11. 1.  
<sup>c</sup> ch. 52. 14.  
Mark 9.  
12.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

Pl. 22. 6.  
ch. 49. 7.  
Or, he  
hid as it  
were his  
face from  
us.

† Heb. as  
an hiding of  
faces from  
him, or,  
from us.

† Matth. 3.  
17.  
Or, tor-  
mented.

† Rom. 4.  
25.  
2 Cor. 15. 3.

† 1 Pet. 2.  
24.  
† Heb.  
bruise.

† Heb.  
hath made  
the iniqui-  
ties of us  
all to meet  
on him.

† Matt. 26.  
63. & 27.  
12, 14.

Mark 14.  
61. & 15. 5.

† Acts 8. 32.  
Or, He  
was taken  
away, by di-  
stress and  
judgement:

† bit, &c.  
† Dan. 9. 26.

† Heb. was  
the stroke  
upon him.

† Matth.  
27. 57. 58.  
60.

† Heb.  
deaths.

† 1 Pet. 2.  
22.

† John 3. 5.  
Or,  
when his  
soul shall  
make an of-  
fering.

† 2 Cor. 5.  
21.

† 1 Cor. 2. 24.  
† Rom. 5.  
18, 19.

† John 2. 1.  
† ch. 42. 1.  
† 49. 3.

† ver. 5.  
† Phil. 2. 9.

† Col. 2. 15.  
† Mark 15.  
28.

† Lu. 22. 37.  
† Lu. 23. 34.

† Rom. 8. 34.  
† Hebr. 7. 25.  
† 9. 24.

† John 2. 1.  
† Zeph. 3.  
34.

† Gal. 4. 27.

no beauty that we should desire him.

3<sup>d</sup> He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and <sup>†</sup> we hid as it were *our* faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

4<sup>th</sup> Surely <sup>e</sup> he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5<sup>th</sup> But he *was* <sup>†</sup> wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him; and with his <sup>†</sup> stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD <sup>†</sup> hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet <sup>h</sup> he opened not his mouth: <sup>i</sup> he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

8 <sup>†</sup> He was taken from prison and from judgement: and who shall declare his generation? for <sup>k</sup> he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people <sup>†</sup> was he stricken.

9<sup>th</sup> And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his <sup>†</sup> death; because he had done no violence, neither *was* any <sup>m</sup> deceit in his mouth.

10<sup>th</sup> Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him; he hath put *him* to grief: <sup>†</sup> when thou shalt make his soul <sup>n</sup> an offering for sin, he shall see *his* seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travel of his soul, and shall be satisfied: <sup>o</sup> by his knowledge shall <sup>p</sup> my righteous servant justify many; <sup>†</sup> for he shall bear their iniquities.

12<sup>th</sup> Therefore will I divide him a *portion* with the great, <sup>q</sup> and he shall divide the spoil with the strong: because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was <sup>r</sup> numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and <sup>u</sup> made intercession for the transgressors.

## CHAP. LIV.

1 The prophet for the comfort of the Gentiles, prophesieth the amplitude of their church, 4 their safety, 6 their certain deliverance out of affliction, 11 their fair edification, 15 and their sure preservation.

SING<sup>a</sup>, O barren, thou that didst not <sup>b</sup> bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child:

for <sup>b</sup> more *are* the children of the desolate, than the children of the married wife, *saith* the LORD.

2<sup>c</sup> Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes;

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; <sup>d</sup> and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5<sup>e</sup> For thy Maker *is* thine husband; the <sup>f</sup> LORD of hosts *is* his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel, The God of the whole earth shall he be called.

6 For the LORD <sup>g</sup> hath called thee as a woman forsaken, and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, *saith* thy God.

7<sup>h</sup> For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee, for a moment; <sup>i</sup> but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, *saith* the LORD thy Redeemer.

9 For this *is as* the waters of <sup>k</sup> Noah unto me: for *as* I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For <sup>l</sup> the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; <sup>m</sup> but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, *saith* the LORD, that hath mercy on thee.

11<sup>n</sup> Oh, thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with <sup>o</sup> fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy children *shall be* <sup>o</sup> taught of the LORD; and great *shall be* the peace of thy children.

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear: and from terror; for it shall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee, shall fall for thy sake.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

1 Sam. 2.  
5.  
ch. 49.  
19, 20.

ch. 55. 5.

Jer. 3. 14.  
Luke 1.  
32.

ch. 61. 4.

Pl. 30. 5.  
ch. 26. 20.  
2 Cor. 4.  
17.

ch. 55. 3.

Gen. 8.  
27. & 9. 11.  
ch. 55. 17.  
See Jer. 39.  
35. 36.

Pl. 46. 2.  
Matth. 5.  
18.  
Pl. 89.  
3+.

1 Chro.  
29. 2.  
Rev. 21.  
18, &c.

ch. 11. 9.  
Jer. 31. 34.  
John 6. 45.  
1 Cor. 2. 10.  
1 Thess. 4.  
9.  
1 John 2.  
20.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 ¶ No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgement, thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness is of me, saith the LORD.

CHAP. LV.

1 The prophet, with the promises of Christ, calleth to faith, 6 and to repentance. 8 The happy state of them that believe.

<sup>a</sup> John 4.  
<sup>14</sup> & 7. 37.  
Rev. 21. 6.  
& 22. 17.  
<sup>b</sup> Matth.  
13. 44; 46.  
Rev. 3. 18.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
weigh.

**H**O, <sup>a</sup> every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money, <sup>b</sup> come ye, buy and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money, and without price.

2 Wherefore do ye <sup>†</sup> spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; <sup>c</sup> and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the <sup>d</sup> sure mercies of David.

4 Behold, I have given him for a witness to the people, <sup>e</sup> a leader and commander to the people.

5 <sup>f</sup> Behold, thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not, and nations that knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ <sup>g</sup> Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and <sup>†</sup> the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for <sup>†</sup> he will abundantly pardon.

8 ¶ <sup>h</sup> For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, saith the LORD.

9 <sup>i</sup> For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

10 For <sup>k</sup> as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater;

11 <sup>l</sup> So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.

12 <sup>m</sup> For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall <sup>n</sup> break forth before you into singing, and <sup>o</sup> all the trees of the field shall clap their hands.

13 <sup>p</sup> Instead of <sup>q</sup> the thorn shall come up the fir-tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle-tree: and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlasting sign that shall not be cut off.

CHAP. LVI.

1 The prophet exhorteth to sanctification: 3 he promiseteth it shall be accepted without respect of persons: 9 he inveigheth against blind watchmen.

**T**HUS saith the LORD, Keep ye <sup>r</sup> judgement, and do justice: <sup>s</sup> for my salvation is near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

2 Blessed is the man that doeth this, and the son of man that layeth hold on it; <sup>t</sup> that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let <sup>u</sup> the son of the stranger, that hath joined himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I am a dry tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose the things that please me, and take hold of my covenant;

5 Even unto them will I give in mine house, and within my walls, a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant;

7 Even them will I <sup>v</sup> bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar; for <sup>w</sup> mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

8 The LORD God, which gathereth the out-casts of Israel, saith, <sup>x</sup> Yet will I gather others to him, <sup>†</sup> besides those that are gathered unto him.

9 ¶ All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, yea, all ye beasts in the forest.

10 His watchmen are blind: they are all ignorant, <sup>y</sup> they are all dumb dogs, they

<sup>m</sup> ch. 65.  
13.  
<sup>n</sup> Pf. 96. 12.  
& 98. 8.  
ch. 14. 3.  
& 35. 1.  
<sup>o</sup> 1 Chron.  
16. 33.  
<sup>p</sup> ch. 42.  
19.  
<sup>q</sup> Mic. 7. 4.

¶ Or,  
equity.  
<sup>a</sup> Matth. 3.  
2. & 4. 17.  
Rom. 13.  
11, 12.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 58. 13.

<sup>c</sup> See  
Deut. 23.  
1, 2, 3.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 2. 2.

<sup>e</sup> Matth.  
21. 13.  
Mark 11.  
27.  
Luke 19.  
46.

<sup>f</sup> John 10.  
16.  
Eph. 2. 24.

<sup>g</sup> Heb.  
to his gathered.  
<sup>h</sup> Phil. 3. 2.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 712.

Or,  
dreaming,  
or, talking  
in their  
sleep.

† Heb.

strong of  
appetite.

† Heb.

know not to  
be satisfied.

h Ezek. 34.

2. 3.

† Pl. 10. 6.

Prov. 23.

35.

Ch. 22. 13.

cir. 698.

† Heb.

men of

kindness,

or, godli-

ness.

a Pl. 12. 1.

Mic. 7. 2.

1 Kings

13. 13.

See

2 Kings

22. 20.

Wild. 4.

20. &c.

Or, from

that which

is in

60. 10.

Or,

among the

oaks.

2 Kings

16. 4. & 17.

20.

4 Lev. 18.

21. & 20. 2.

2 Kings

16. 3. & 23.

30.

Ezek. 16.

20. & 20.

26.

† Ezek. 16.

26. 25.

Or,

hewed it

for thyself

larger than

thine's.

† Ezek. 16.

26. 28. &

23. 2. 20.

Or, thou

providest

room.

Or, thou

respe. thyself

the king.

ch. 30. 6.

Ezek. 16.

33. & 23.

26.

Or,

living.

ch. 51. 12.

13.

cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, lov-  
ing to slumber.

11 Yea, they are <sup>†</sup>greedy dogs which <sup>†</sup>can  
never have enough, and they are shepherds  
that cannot understand: they all look to  
their own way, every one for his gain, from  
his quarter.

12 Come ye, say they, I will fetch wine,  
and we will fill ourselves with strong drink;  
and to-morrow shall be as this day, and  
much more abundant.

## CHAP. LVII.

1 The blessed death of the righteous. 3 God re-  
proveth the Jews for their whorish idolatry:  
13 he giveth evangelical promises to the pe-  
nitent.

THE righteous perisheth, and no man  
layeth it to heart: and <sup>†</sup>merciful  
men are taken away, <sup>†</sup>none considering  
that the righteous is taken away <sup>†</sup>from the  
evil to come.

2 He shall enter into peace: they shall  
rest in their beds, each one walking in his  
uprightness.

3 But draw near hither, ye sons of the  
forcerefs, the seed of the adulterer, and the  
whore.

4 Against whom do ye sport yourselves?  
against whom make ye a wide mouth, and  
draw out the tongue? are ye not children  
of transgression, a seed of falshood?

5 Enflaming yourselves with idols under  
every green tree, slaying the children  
in the valleys under the cliffs of the rocks?

6 Among the smooth stones of the stream  
is thy portion; they, they are thy lot: even  
to them hast thou poured a drink-offering,  
thou hast offered a meat-offering. Should  
I receive comfort in these?

7 Upon a lofty and high mountain hast  
thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou  
up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast  
thou set up thy remembrance: for thou  
hast discovered thyself to another than me,  
and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy  
bed, and made thee a covenant with them;  
thou lovedst their bed where thou sawest  
it.

9 And thou wentest to the king with  
ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes,  
and didst send thy messengers far off, and  
didst debase thyself even unto hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of  
thy way; yet saidst thou not, There is no  
hope: thou hast found the life of thine  
hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

11 And of whom hast thou been afraid  
or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not

remembered me, nor laid it to thy heart?  
I have not I held my peace even of old, and  
thou fearest me not?

12 I will declare thy righteousness, and  
thy works; for they shall not profit thee.

13 When thou criest, let thy compan-  
ies deliver thee: but the wind shall carry  
them all away; vanity shall take them:  
but he that putteth his trust in me, shall  
possess the land, and shall inherit my holy  
mountain;

14 And shall say, Cast ye up, cast ye up,  
prepare the way, take up the stumbling-  
block out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One  
that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is  
Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place,  
with him also that is of a contrite and  
humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the  
humble, and to revive the heart of the con-  
trite ones.

16 For I will not contend for ever, nei-  
ther will I be always wroth: for the spirit  
should fail before me, and the souls which  
I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his covetousness,  
was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me,  
and was wroth, and he went on forward-  
ly in the way of his heart.

18 I have seen his ways, and will heal  
him: I will lead him also, and restore com-  
forts unto him, and to his mourners.

19 I create the fruit of the lips; Peace,  
peace to him that is far off, and to him that  
is near, saith the LORD; and I will heal  
him.

20 But the wicked are like the troubled  
sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast  
up mire and dirt.

21 There is no peace, saith my God, to  
the wicked.

## CHAP. LVIII.

1 The prophet being sent to reprove hypocrisy,  
3 expresth a counterfeit fast and a true: 8 he  
declareth what promises are due unto godliness,  
13 and to the keeping of the sabbath.

CRY aloud, spare not, lift up thy  
voice like a trumpet, and shew my  
people their transgression, and the house of  
Jacob their sins.

2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to  
know my ways, as a nation that did right-  
eousness, and forsook not the ordinance of  
their God: they ask of me the ordinances  
of justice; they take delight in approach-  
ing to God.

3 Wherefore have we fasted, say they,  
and thou seest not? wherefore have we af-  
flicted our soul, and thou takest no know-  
ledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 698.

† Pl. 50. 21.

ch. 40. 3.  
& 62. 10.

Job 6. 10.

† Pl. 68. 4.

Zech. 2. 13.

† Pl. 34. 18.

& 51. 17.

& 138. 6.

ch. 66. 2.

† Pl. 147. 3.

ch. 61. 1.

† Pl. 85. 5.

& 103. 9.

Mic. 7. 18.

q Numb.

16. 22.

Job 34. 14.

Hebr. 12. 9.

† ch. 45. 15.

† Heb.

turning

away.

† Eph. 2.

17.

† Prov. 4.

16.

† ch. 48. 22.

† Lev. 16.

20. 31. &

23. 27.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 698.

|| Or,  
things  
where-  
with ye  
grieve  
others.

† Heb.  
grisi.

b 1 Kings  
21. 9, 12, 13.

|| Or,  
ye fast not  
as this day.

c Zech. 7.  
5.

d Lev. 16.  
29.

|| Or,  
to afflict his  
soul for a  
day.

e Esth. 4. 3.  
Job 2. 8.

Dan. 9. 3.

† Heb.  
the bundles  
of the yoke.

f Jer. 34. 9.

† Heb.  
broken.

E Ezek. 18.  
7, 16.

Matth.  
25. 35.

|| Or,  
afflicted.

h Neh. 5. 5.

i Job 11.  
17.

k Exod. 14.  
19.

ch. 52. 12.

† Heb.  
shall gather  
thee up.

† Heb.  
droughts.

† Heb.  
he, or, de-  
ceiv.

l ch. 61. 4.

find pleasure, and exact all your <sup>||</sup> labours.

4 <sup>b</sup> Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: <sup>||</sup> ye shall not fast as ye do this day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

5 Is it <sup>c</sup> such a fast that I have chosen?

d <sup>||</sup> a day for a man to afflict his soul? *is it* to bow down his head as a bulrush, and <sup>e</sup> to spread sackcloth and ashes under *him*? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

6 *Is* not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo <sup>†</sup> the heavy burdens, and <sup>f</sup> to let the <sup>†</sup> oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 *Is it* not <sup>g</sup> to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are <sup>||</sup> cast out, to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from <sup>h</sup> thine own flesh?

8 ¶ *Then* shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; <sup>k</sup> the glory of the LORD <sup>†</sup> shall be thy rereward.

9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I *am*. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity;

10 And *if* thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness *be* as the noon-day:

11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in <sup>†</sup> drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters <sup>†</sup> fail not.

12 And *they that shall be* of thee, <sup>l</sup> shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in.

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a Delight; the holy of the LORD, Honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own words*:

14 Then shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD; and I will cause thee to <sup>m</sup> ride up on the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

## CHAP. LIX.

1 *The damnable nature of sin.* 3 *The sins of the Jews.* 9 *Calamity is for sin.* 16 *Salvation is only of God.* 20 *The covenant of the Redeemer.*

**B**Ehold, the LORD's hand is not <sup>a</sup> shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:

2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins <sup>||</sup> have hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.

3 For <sup>b</sup> your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

4 None calleth for justice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; <sup>c</sup> they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

5 They hatch <sup>||</sup> cockatrice-eggs, and weave the spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and <sup>||</sup> *that which is* crushed breaketh out into a viper.

6 <sup>d</sup> Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

7 <sup>e</sup> Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity; wasting and <sup>†</sup> destruction *are* in their paths.

8 The way of peace they know not; and *there is* no <sup>||</sup> judgement in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein, shall not know peace.

9 ¶ Therefore is judgement far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold, obscurity; for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.

10 <sup>f</sup> We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noon-day as in the night; *we are* in desolate places as dead men.

11 We roar all like bears, and <sup>g</sup> mourn sore like doves: we look for judgement, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us: for our transgressions *are* with us; and *as* for our iniquities, we know them:

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.

14 And judgement is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 698.

<sup>a</sup> Numb.  
11. 23.  
ch. 50. 2.

|| Or,  
have made  
him hide.  
b ch. 1. 15.

c Job 15.  
35.  
Pl. 7. 14.

|| Or,  
adders.

|| Or,  
that which  
is sprinkled,  
is as if  
there brake  
out a viper.

d Job 8. 14.  
15.

e Prov. 1.  
16.  
Rom. 3. 15.  
† Heb.  
taking.

|| Or,  
right.

f Deut. 28.  
29.  
Job 5. 14.  
Amos 8. 9.

g Sch. 38. 14.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 698.

Or,  
as accounted  
mad.

Heb.  
it was evil  
in his eyes.

Ezek. 22.  
30.

Mark 6.  
6.

Pf. 98. 1.  
ch. 63. 5.

Wisd. 5.  
18, 19.

Ephes. 6.  
14, 17.

Thess. 5.  
8.

ch. 63. 6.  
Heb.

recompen-  
ses.

Pf. 113. 3.  
Mal. 1. 11.

Rev. 12.  
5.

Or,  
put him to  
flight.

Rom. 13.  
26.

Hebr. 8.  
10.

15 Yea, truth faileth; and he *that* de-  
parteth from evil *||* maketh himself a prey:  
and the LORD saw it, and *†* it displeased  
him that *there* was no judgement.

16 *¶* And he saw that *there* was no man,  
and *†* wondered that *there* was no interces-  
sor: *¶* therefore his arm brought salvation  
unto him; and his righteousness, it sustain-  
ed him.

17 *¶* For he put on righteousness as a breast-  
plate, and an helmet of salvation upon his  
head; and he put on the garments of ven-  
geance *for* clothing, and was clad with  
zeal as a cloke.

18 *¶* According to *their* *†* deeds, accord-  
ingly he will repay fury to his adversaries,  
recompense to his enemies; to the islands  
he will repay recompense.

19 *¶* So shall they fear the name of the  
LORD from the west, and his glory from  
the rising of the sun. When the enemy  
shall come in *°* like a flood, the Spirit of  
the LORD shall *||* lift up a standard against  
him.

20 *¶* And *¶* the Redeemer shall come to  
Zion, and unto them that turn from trans-  
gression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

21 *¶* As for me, this *is* my covenant with  
them, saith the LORD; My Spirit that *is* up-  
on thee, and my words which I have put  
in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy  
mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed,  
nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed,  
saith the LORD, from henceforth and for  
ever.

## CHAP. LX.

*¶* The glory of the church in the abundant access  
of the Gentiles, 15 and the great blessings after  
a short affliction.

ARISE, *¶* shine; for thy light is come,  
and *¶* the glory of the LORD is risen  
upon thee.

2 For behold, the darkness shall cover the  
earth, and gross darkness the people: but  
the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his  
glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And the *°* Gentiles shall come to thy  
light, and kings to the brightness of thy  
rising.

4 *¶* Lift up thine eyes round about, and  
see: all they gather themselves together,  
*°* they come to thee: thy sons shall come  
from far, and thy daughters shall be nur-  
sed at thy side.

5 Then thou shalt see, and flow together;  
and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged;  
because *¶* the *||* abundance of the sea shall  
be converted unto thee, the *||* forces of the  
Gentiles shall come unto thee;

6 The multitude of camels shall cover

thee, the dromedaries of Midian and E-  
phah; all they from Sheba shall come: they  
shall bring *°* gold and incense; and they  
shall shew forth the praises of the LORD.

7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gather-  
ed together unto thee, the rams of Nebai-  
oth shall minister unto thee: they shall  
come up with acceptance on mine altar,  
and I will glorify the house of my glory.

8 Who *are* these *that* fly as a cloud, and  
as the doves to their windows?

9 *¶* Surely the isles shall wait for me, and  
the ships of Tarshish first, *¶* to bring thy  
sons from far, *¶* their silver and their gold  
with them, *¶* unto the name of the LORD  
thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel,  
because he hath glorified thee.

10 And *¶* the sons of strangers shall build  
up thy walls, *¶* and their kings shall minis-  
ter unto thee: for in my wrath I smote  
thee, but in my favour have I had mercy  
on thee.

11 Therefore thy gates *°* shall be open  
continually; they shall not be shut day nor  
night; that *men* may bring unto thee the  
*||* forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings  
may be brought.

12 *¶* For the nation and kingdom that  
will not serve thee shall perish; yea, *those*  
nations shall be utterly wasted.

13 *¶* The glory of Lebanon shall come  
unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and  
the box together, to beautify the place of  
my sanctuary; and I will make *¶* the place  
of my feet glorious.

14 The sons also of them that afflicted  
thee; shall come bending unto thee; and  
all they that despised thee shall *°* bow them-  
selves down at the soles of thy feet; and  
they shall call thee, The city of the LORD,  
The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and  
hated, so that no man went through thee,  
I will make thee an eternal excellency, a  
joy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the  
Gentiles, *¶* and shalt suck the breast of  
kings: and thou shalt know that *¶* I the  
LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer,  
the Mighty One of Jacob.

17 For brass I will bring gold, and for  
iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass,  
and for stones iron: I will also make thy  
officers peace, and thine exactors righte-  
ousness.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy  
land, wasting nor destruction within thy  
borders; but thou shalt call *¶* thy walls Sal-  
vation, and thy gates Praise.

19 *¶* The sun shall be no more thy light

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 698.

ch. 61. 6.  
Matth. 2.  
11.

Pf. 72. 10.  
Gal. 4. 26.

Pf. 68. 30.  
Zech. 14.  
14.

Jer. 3. 17.

Zech. 6.  
15.

ch. 49. 23.

Rev. 21.  
25.

Or,  
wealth,  
ver. 5.

Zech. 14.  
17, 19.

Matth. 21.  
44.

ch. 35. 2.  
& 41. 19.

See 1 Chr.  
28. 2.  
Pl. 132. 7.

ch. 49. 23.  
Rev. 3. 9.

ch. 49. 27.  
& 61. 6. &  
66. 11, 12.

ch. 43. 3.

ch. 26. 1.  
Rev. 21.  
23. & 22.

Ephes. 5.  
14.

Or,  
be enlight-  
ened, for  
thy light  
cometh.

Mal. 4. 2.

ch. 49. 6.  
23.

Rev. 21.  
24.

ch. 49. 18.

ch. 49. 20.  
21. & 66.  
32.

Rom. 11.  
25.

Or,  
noise of the  
sea shall be  
turned to-  
ward thee.

Or,  
wealth,  
ver. 11.

ch. 61. 6.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 698.

<sup>2</sup> Zech. 2.

<sup>5</sup> Amos 8.

<sup>9</sup>

<sup>b</sup> ch. 52. 1.

<sup>c</sup> Pl. 37. 11.

<sup>22</sup> Matth. 5.

<sup>3</sup>

<sup>d</sup> ch. 61. 3.

<sup>Matth. 15.</sup>

<sup>13.</sup>

<sup>e</sup> ch. 29. 23.

<sup>& 45. 11.</sup>

by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.

<sup>20</sup> Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

<sup>21</sup> Thy people also shall be all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

<sup>22</sup> A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

## CHAP. LXI.

<sup>1</sup> The office of Christ. <sup>4</sup> The forwardness, <sup>7</sup> and blessings of the faithful.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 11. 2.

<sup>Luke 4. 18.</sup>

<sup>b</sup> Pl. 147. 3.

<sup>ch. 57. 15.</sup>

<sup>c</sup> ch. 42. 7.

**T**HE Spirit of the LORD God is upon me; because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound;

<sup>2</sup>

<sup>4</sup> Matth. 5.

<sup>4</sup>

<sup>c</sup> Pl. 30. 11.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 60. 21.

<sup>8</sup> ch. 58. 12.

<sup>4</sup>

<sup>8</sup> ch. 58. 12.

<sup>4</sup>

<sup>8</sup> ch. 58. 12.

<sup>4</sup>

<sup>8</sup> ch. 58. 12.

<sup>4</sup>

<sup>8</sup> ch. 58. 12.

<sup>4</sup>

<sup>8</sup> ch. 58. 12.

<sup>4</sup>

<sup>8</sup> ch. 58. 12.

<sup>4</sup>

<sup>8</sup> ch. 58. 12.

<sup>4</sup>

<sup>8</sup> ch. 58. 12.

<sup>4</sup>

<sup>8</sup> ch. 58. 12.

<sup>4</sup>

<sup>8</sup> ch. 58. 12.

<sup>4</sup>

<sup>8</sup> ch. 58. 12.

<sup>4</sup>

<sup>8</sup> ch. 58. 12.

<sup>4</sup>

<sup>8</sup> ch. 58. 12.

<sup>4</sup>

<sup>8</sup> ch. 58. 12.

<sup>4</sup>

<sup>8</sup> ch. 58. 12.

<sup>4</sup>

people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed which the LORD hath blessed.

<sup>10</sup> I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God: for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation; he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels.

<sup>11</sup> For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the LORD God will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

## CHAP. LXII.

<sup>1</sup> The fervent desire of the prophet to confirm the church in God's promises. <sup>5</sup> The office of the ministers (unto which they are incited) in preaching the gospel, <sup>10</sup> and preparing the people thereto.

**F**OR Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp that burneth.

<sup>2</sup> And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

<sup>3</sup> Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

<sup>4</sup> Thou shalt no more be termed, <sup>d</sup> Fulfilled; neither shall thy land any more be termed, Desolate: but thou shalt be called <sup>h</sup> Hephzi-bah, and thy land, <sup>h</sup> Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

<sup>5</sup> For as a young man marryeth a virgin, so shall thy sons marry thee: and as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee.

<sup>6</sup> I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, which shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence;

<sup>7</sup> And give him no rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

<sup>8</sup> The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, Surely, I will no more give thy corn to be meat for thine enemies; and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

<sup>9</sup> But they that have gathered it, shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together, shall drink it in the courts of my holiness.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 698.

<sup>a</sup> Pl. 132.

<sup>9. 16.</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Rev. 21.

<sup>2.</sup>

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

<sup>decketh as</sup>

<sup>a</sup> priest.

<sup>a</sup> See

<sup>ver. 4. 12.</sup>

<sup>ch. 65. 15.</sup>

<sup>b</sup> Zech. 9.

<sup>16.</sup>

<sup>c</sup> Hof. 1.

<sup>10.</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Pet. 2. 10.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 54. 6.

<sup>7.</sup>

<sup>†</sup> That is,

<sup>My delight</sup>

<sup>is in her.</sup>

<sup>†</sup> That is,

<sup>Married.</sup>

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

<sup>with the</sup>

<sup>joy of the</sup>

<sup>bride-</sup>

<sup>groom.</sup>

<sup>e</sup> ch. 65. 19.

<sup>f</sup> Ezek. 3.

<sup>27. & 33. 7.</sup>

<sup>†</sup> Or,

<sup>ye that are</sup>

<sup>the LORD's</sup>

<sup>remem-</sup>

<sup>brancers.</sup>

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

<sup>silence.</sup>

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

<sup>if I give,</sup>

<sup>&c.</sup>

<sup>8</sup> Deut. 28.

<sup>31. &c.</sup>

<sup>Jer. 5. 17.</sup>

<sup>h</sup> See

<sup>Deut. 12.</sup>

<sup>12. & 14.</sup>

<sup>26. & 16.</sup>

<sup>11. 14.</sup>

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 698.

1 ch. 40. 3.  
57. 14.

1 Zech. 9.

2 Matth. 21.

3 John 12.

4 John 15.

5 1 ch. 40. 10.

6 Rev. 22. 12.

7 Or, re-  
compense.

10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates ;  
1 prepare ye the way of the people ; cast up,  
cast up the highway ; gather out the stones ;  
lift up a standard for the people.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed  
unto the end of the world, <sup>k</sup> Say ye to the  
daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation  
cometh ; behold, his <sup>l</sup> reward is with him,  
and his <sup>ll</sup> work before him.

12 And they shall call them, The holy  
people, The redeemed of the LORD : and  
thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city  
not forsaken.

CHAP. LXIII.

1 Christ sheweth who he is, 2 what his victory over  
his enemies, 7 and what his mercy toward his  
church. 10 In his just wrath he remembereth  
his free mercy. 15 The church in their prayer,  
17 and complaint, profess their faith.

WHO is this that cometh from Edom,  
with dyed garments from Bozrah ?  
this that is <sup>†</sup> glorious in his apparel, trav-  
elling in the greatness of his strength ? I  
that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

2 Wherefore <sup>a</sup> art thou red in thine appar-  
el, and thy garments like him that tread-  
eth in the wine-fat ?

3 I have <sup>b</sup> troden the wine-press alone ;  
and of the people *there was* none with me :  
for I will tread them in mine anger, and  
trample them in my fury ; and their blood  
shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and  
I will stain all my raiment.

4 For the <sup>c</sup> day of vengeance is in mine  
heart, and the year of my redeemed is  
come.

5 <sup>d</sup> And I looked, and <sup>e</sup> there was none  
to help ; and I wondered that *there was*  
none to uphold : therefore mine own <sup>f</sup> arm  
brought salvation unto me ; and my fury,  
it upheld me.

6 And I will tread down the people in  
mine anger, and <sup>g</sup> make them drunk in my  
fury, and I will bring down their strength  
to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the loving-kindnesses  
of the LORD, and the praises of the LORD,  
according to all that the LORD hath be-  
stowed on us, and the great goodness to-  
wards the house of Israel, which he hath  
bestowed on them, according to his mer-  
cies, and according to the multitude of his  
loving-kindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely they *are* my people,  
children that will not lie : so he was their  
Saviour.

9 <sup>h</sup> In all their affliction he was afflic-  
ted, <sup>i</sup> and the angel of his presence saved  
them : <sup>k</sup> in his love and in his pity he re-

deemed them ; and <sup>l</sup> he bare them, and  
carried them all the days of old.

10 But they <sup>m</sup> rebelled, and <sup>n</sup> vexed his  
Holy Spirit : <sup>o</sup> therefore he was turned to  
be their enemy, and he fought against  
them.

11 Then he remembered the days of old,  
Moses, and his people, saying, Where is he  
that <sup>p</sup> brought them up out of the sea, with  
the <sup>q</sup> shepherd of his flock ? <sup>r</sup> where is he  
that put his Holy Spirit within him ?

12 That led them by the right hand of  
Moses, with his glorious arm, <sup>s</sup> dividing  
the water before them, to make himself an  
everlasting name ?

13 That led them through the deep, as  
an horse in the wilderness, that they should  
not stumble ?

14 As a beast goeth down into the val-  
ley, the Spirit of the LORD caused him to  
rest : so didst thou lead thy people, to make  
thyself a glorious name.

15 ¶ Look down from heaven, and be-  
hold from the habitation of thy holiness  
and of thy glory : where is thy zeal and  
thy strength, <sup>t</sup> the sounding <sup>u</sup> of thy bowels,  
and of thy mercies towards me ? are they  
restrained ?

16 Doubtless, thou *art* our father, though  
Abraham <sup>v</sup> be ignorant of us, and Israel  
acknowledge us not : thou, O LORD, *art*  
our father, <sup>w</sup> our redeemer ; thy name is  
from everlasting.

17 O LORD, why hast thou made us  
to err from thy ways ? and hardened our  
heart from thy fear ? <sup>x</sup> Return, for thy ser-  
vants sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holiness have pos-  
sessed it but a little while : <sup>y</sup> our adversaries  
have troden down thy sanctuary.

19 We are *thine* : thou never barest rule  
over them ; <sup>z</sup> they were not called by thy  
name.

CHAP. LXIV.

1 The church prayeth for the illustration of God's  
power : 5 celebrating God's mercy, it maketh  
confession of their natural corruptions : 9 it com-  
plaineth of their affliction.

OH, that thou wouldest rend the hea-  
vens, that thou wouldest come down,  
that <sup>a</sup> the mountains might flow down at  
thy presence !

2 As when <sup>†</sup> the melting fire burneth,  
the fire causeth the waters to boil, to make  
thy name known to thine adversaries, that  
the nations may tremble at thy presence !

3 When <sup>b</sup> thou didst terrible things which  
we looked not for, thou camest down, the  
mountains flowed down at thy presence.

4 For since the beginning of the world

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 698.

1 Exod. 19.

4 Deut. 1. 31.

ch. 46. 3. 4.

m Exod.

15. 24.

Numb. 14.

11 Pl. 78. 56.

& 95. 9.

n Pl. 78. 40.

Eph. 4. 30.

o Exod. 23.

21.

p Exod. 14.

30.

Jer. 2. 6.

q Or,

shepherds,

as Pl. 77.

20.

r Neh. 9.

20.

Dan. 4. 8.

Hag. 2. 5.

s Exod. 14.

21.

Joh. 3. 16.

t Deut. 26.

15.

u Pl. 80. 14.

v Or, the

multitude.

w Jer. 31.

20.

x Hof. 11. 8.

y ch. 64. 8.

z Job 14.

21.

Eccle. 9. 5.

aa Or, our

redeemer

from ever-

lasting is

thy name.

bb Numb.

10. 36.

cc Pl. 74. 7.

dd Or, thy

name was

not called

upon them.

ee Mic. 1. 4.

ff Heb.

the fire of

melting.

gg Exod.

34. 10.

hh Judg. 5.

4. 5.

ii Pl. 68. 8.

jj Hab. 3. 3.

Monday

before

Easter.

Epistle,

ver. 1. to

the end.

† Heb.

deducted.

a Rev. 19.

23.

b Lam. 1.

15.

Rev. 21.

19, 20. &

29. 15.

c ch. 34. 8.

& 61. 2.

d ch. 41. 28.

& 59. 16.

e John 16.

32.

f Pl. 98. 1.

ch. 39. 16.

g Rev. 16.

6.

h Judg. 10.

26.

i Zech. 2. 8.

Acts 9. 4.

j Exod. 23.

20, 21. &

k Mal. 3. 1.

l Chron.

21. 15.

m Acts 12. 17.

n Deut. 7.

7. 8.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 698.

<sup>c</sup> Pf. 31. 19.  
<sup>1</sup> Cor. 2. 9.  
|| Or,  
*seen a God*  
*besides thee,*  
*which do-*  
*eth so for*  
*him, &c.*  
<sup>d</sup> ch. 26. 8.

<sup>c</sup> Pf. 90. 5,  
6.

<sup>f</sup> Hosea 7.  
7.

† Heb.  
melted.

† Heb.  
by the  
hand: as  
Job 8. 4.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 63. 16.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 29. 16.

& 45. 9.

Jer. 18. 6.

Rom. 9.

20, 21.

<sup>i</sup> Pf. 79. 8.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 42. 14.

<sup>a</sup> Rom. 9.  
24, 25, 26.  
& 10. 20.  
Ephes. 2.  
12, 13.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 1. 29.

& 66. 17.

† Heb.

upon bricks.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 66. 17.

|| Or,

pieces.

<sup>d</sup> Jude 19.

<sup>c</sup> men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye <sup>||</sup> seen, O God, besides thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

<sup>5</sup> Thou meetest him that rejoiceth, and worketh righteousness; <sup>d</sup> *those that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth; for we have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

<sup>6</sup> But we are all as an unclean *thing*, and all our righteousnesses *are* as filthy rags; and we all do <sup>c</sup> fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>f</sup> *there is* none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast <sup>†</sup> consumed us, <sup>†</sup> because of our iniquities.

<sup>8</sup> <sup>e</sup> But now, O LORD, thou *art* our father; we *are* the clay, <sup>h</sup> and thou our potter; and we all *are* the work of thy hand.

<sup>9</sup> <sup>||</sup> Be not <sup>i</sup> wroth very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we *are* all thy people.

<sup>10</sup> Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.

<sup>11</sup> Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burned up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid waste.

<sup>12</sup> <sup>k</sup> Wilt thou refrain thyself for these things, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

# CHAP. LXV.

<sup>1</sup> The calling of the Gentiles. <sup>2</sup> The Jews, for their incredulity, idolatry, and hypocrisy, are rejected. <sup>8</sup> A remnant shall be saved. <sup>12</sup> Judgements on the wicked, and blessings on the godly. <sup>17</sup> The blessed state of the new Jerusalem.

<sup>1</sup> <sup>a</sup> Am sought of *them that* asked not for me; I am found of *them that* sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* was not called by my name.

<sup>2</sup> I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that* was not good, after their own thoughts;

<sup>3</sup> A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; <sup>b</sup> that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense <sup>†</sup> upon altars of brick;

<sup>4</sup> <sup>c</sup> Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments, which eat swine's flesh; and <sup>||</sup> broth of abominable *things is* in their vessels:

<sup>5</sup> <sup>d</sup> Which say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me; for I am holier than thou.

These *are* a smoke in my <sup>||</sup> nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

<sup>6</sup> Behold, <sup>e</sup> *it is* written before me: I will not keep silence, <sup>f</sup> but will recompense, even recompense into their bosom,

<sup>7</sup> Your iniquities, and <sup>g</sup> the iniquities of your fathers together, saith the LORD, which have burned incense upon the mountains; <sup>h</sup> and blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom.

<sup>8</sup> <sup>||</sup> Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and *one* saith, Destroy it not; for <sup>i</sup> a blessing *is* in it: so will I do for my servants sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

<sup>9</sup> And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: <sup>k</sup> and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servant shall dwell there.

<sup>10</sup> And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and <sup>l</sup> the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in; for my people that have sought me.

<sup>11</sup> <sup>||</sup> But ye *are* they that forsake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that <sup>||</sup> troop, and that furnish the drink-offering unto that <sup>||</sup> number.

<sup>12</sup> Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: <sup>m</sup> because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear; but did evil before mine eyes, and did choose *that* wherein I delighted not.

<sup>13</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed:

<sup>14</sup> Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for <sup>†</sup> vexation of spirit.

<sup>15</sup> And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord God shall slay thee, and <sup>n</sup> call his servants by another name:

<sup>16</sup> <sup>c</sup> That he who blesteth himself in the earth, shall bless himself in the God of truth; and <sup>p</sup> he that sweareth in the earth, shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

<sup>17</sup> <sup>||</sup> For behold, I create <sup>q</sup> new heavens, and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor <sup>†</sup> come into mind.

<sup>18</sup> But be ye glad, and rejoice for ever *in that* which I create: for behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 698.

|| Or,  
anger.

<sup>c</sup> Deut. 32.

34.

Mal. 3. 16.

<sup>f</sup> Pf. 79. 12.

<sup>g</sup> Exod. 20.

5.

<sup>h</sup> Ezek. 20.

27, 28.

<sup>i</sup> Joel 2. 14.

<sup>k</sup> Matth.  
24. 22.

<sup>l</sup> Hof. 2.

15.

|| Or,

Gad.

|| Or,

Meni.

<sup>m</sup> Prov. 2.

24, 28.

ch. 66. 4.

Jer. 7. 13.

† Heb.  
breaking.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 62. 20.

<sup>c</sup> Pf. 72. 17.

Jer. 48. 2.

<sup>p</sup> Deut. 63.

13.

Pf. 63. 11.

ch. 19. 18.

& 45. 23.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 51. 16.

Zeph. 1. 5.

& 66. 22.

<sup>2</sup> Pet. 3. 13.

Rev. 21. 1.

† Heb.  
come upon  
the heart.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 698.

ch. 62. 5.  
ch. 35. 10.  
& 51. 11.  
Rev. 7. 17.  
& 21. 4.

Ecclef. 8.  
12.

See Lev.  
26. 16.  
Deut. 28.  
30.  
Amos 9.  
14.

Pf. 92. 12.  
Heb.  
shall make  
them conti-  
nue long,  
or, shall  
wear out.

Deut. 28.  
41.  
Hof. 1. 12.  
Pf. 32. 5.  
Dan. 9. 21.

ch. 11. 6.  
7. 9.  
Gen. 3.  
14.

19 And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people: and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old; but the sinner being an hundred years old shall be accursed.

21 And they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree are the days of my people, and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble; for they are the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.

24 And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; and whiles they are yet speaking, I will hear.

25 The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

# CHAP. LXVI.

The glorious God will be served in humble sincerity: 5 he comforteth the humble with the marvellous generation, 10 and with the gracious benefits of the church. 15 God's severe judgments against the wicked. 19 The Gentiles shall have an holy church, 24 and see the damnation of the wicked.

THUS saith the LORD, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest?

2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the LORD: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

3 He that killeth an ox, is as if he slew a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, as if he cut off a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, as if he offered swine's blood; he that burneth incense, as if he blessed an idol. Yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

4 I also will choose their delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evil

before mine eyes, and chose that in which I delighted not.

5 Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, and cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendereth recompense to his enemies.

7 Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man-child.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day, or shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut the womb? saith thy God.

10 Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye suck, ye shall be borne upon her fides, and be dandled upon her knees.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

14 And when ye see this, your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of the LORD shall be known towards his servants, and his indignation towards his enemies.

15 For behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire, and by his sword, will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

17 They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens, behind one tree in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

18 For I know their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 698.

ver. 2.

ch. 5. 19.

Or,  
beget.

Or,  
brightest.  
ch. 48. 12.  
& 69. 5.

ch. 60. 16.  
ch. 49. 22.  
& 60. 4.

See  
Ezek. 37.  
1, &c.

ch. 9. 5.

ch. 65. 39.

Or,  
one after  
another.

1 Kings  
8. 27.  
Chron.  
6. 18.  
Matth. 5.  
34. 35.  
Acts 7. 48.  
49. & 17.  
24.  
ch. 57. 15.  
& 61. 1.  
Pf. 34. 18.  
& 51. 17.  
Ezra 9. 4.  
& 10. 3.  
Prov. 28.  
34.  
ver. 5.  
ch. 1. 11.  
Or, kid.  
Deut. 23.  
18.  
Heb.  
maketh a  
memorial  
of.  
Lev. 2. 1.  
Or,  
devices.  
Prov. 1.  
24.  
ch. 65. 12.  
Jer. 7. 13.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 698.

9 Luke 2.  
34.

Mal. 1. 11.

Rom. 15.  
16.

Or,  
coaches.

Exod. 19.  
5.  
ch. 61. 6.

1 Pet. 2. 9.  
Rev. 1. 6.

ch. 65. 17.  
2 Pet. 3. 13.  
Rev. 21. 1.

Zech. 14.  
16.

Heb.  
from new-  
moon to his  
new-moon,  
and from  
sabbath to  
his sabbath.

Pl. 65. 1.

Mark 9.  
44, 46, 48.

come, and see my glory.  
19 <sup>a</sup> And I will set a sign among them,  
and I will send those that escape of them,  
unto the nations, to Tarshish, <sup>h</sup> Pul, and  
Lud, that draw the bow, to Tubal, and  
Javan, to the isles afar off, that have not  
heard my fame, neither have seen my glo-  
ry; <sup>r</sup> and they shall declare my glory among  
the Gentiles.

20 And they shall bring all your brethren  
<sup>s</sup> for an offering unto the LORD, out of all  
nations, upon horses, and in chariots, and  
in <sup>u</sup> litters, and upon mules, and upon swift  
beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem,  
saith the LORD, as the children of Israel  
bring an offering in a clean vessel, into the  
house of the LORD.

21 And I will also take of them for  
priests, and for Levites, saith the LORD.

22 For as <sup>u</sup> the new heavens, and the new  
earth, which I will make, shall remain be-  
fore me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed  
and your name remain.

23 And <sup>s</sup> it shall come to pass, that <sup>t</sup> from  
one new-moon to another, and from one  
sabbath to another, <sup>v</sup> shall all flesh come to  
worship before me, saith the LORD.

24 And they shall go forth, and look up-  
on the carcases of the men that have trans-  
gressed against me: for their <sup>z</sup> worm shall  
not die, neither shall their fire be quenched;  
and they shall be an abhorring unto  
all flesh.

## The Book of the Prophet JEREMIAH.

### CHAP. I.

1 The time, 3 and the calling of Jeremiah: 11 his  
prophetic visions of an almond-rod, and a  
seething-pot: 15 his heavy message against Ju-  
dah: 17 God encourageth him with his promise  
of assistance.

**T**HE words of Jeremiah the son of  
Hilkiah, of the priests that were <sup>a</sup> in  
Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom the word of the LORD came  
in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king  
of Judah, <sup>b</sup> in the thirteenth year of his  
reign.

3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim  
the son of Josiah king of Judah, <sup>c</sup> unto the  
end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the  
son of Josiah king of Judah, <sup>d</sup> unto the car-  
rying away of Jerusalem captive <sup>e</sup> in the  
fifth month.

4 Then the word of the LORD came un-  
to me, saying,

5 Before I <sup>f</sup> formed thee in the belly, <sup>g</sup> I  
knew thee; and before thou camest forth  
out of the womb, I <sup>h</sup> sanctified thee, and  
I <sup>i</sup> ordained thee a prophet unto the nati-  
ons.

6 Then said I, Ah, <sup>j</sup> Lord God, behold,  
I cannot speak: for I <sup>k</sup> am a child.

7 <sup>l</sup> But the LORD said unto me, Say not,  
I <sup>m</sup> am a child: for thou shalt go to all that  
I shall send thee, and whatsoever I com-  
mand thee thou shalt speak.

8 <sup>n</sup> Be not afraid of their faces: for <sup>o</sup> I <sup>p</sup> am  
with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand,  
and <sup>q</sup> touched my mouth. And the LORD  
said unto me, Behold, I have <sup>r</sup> put my  
words in thy mouth.

10 <sup>s</sup> See, I have this day set thee over the  
nations, and over the kingdoms, to <sup>t</sup> root  
out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and  
to throw down; to build and to plant.

11 <sup>u</sup> Moreover, the word of the LORD  
came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what see-  
st thou? and I said, I see a rod of an almond-  
tree.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou  
hast well seen: for I will hasten my word  
to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto  
me the second time, saying, What see-  
st thou? and I said, I see <sup>v</sup> a seething-pot, and  
the face thereof <sup>w</sup> is towards the north.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of  
the <sup>x</sup> north an evil <sup>y</sup> shall break forth upon  
all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For lo, I will <sup>z</sup> call all the families  
of the kingdoms of the north, saith the  
LORD; and they shall come, and they shall  
set every one his throne at the entering of  
the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the  
walls thereof round about, and against all  
the cities of Judah.

16 And I will utter my judgements a-  
gainst them touching all their wickedness,  
who have forsaken me, and have burned  
incense unto other gods, and worshipped  
the works of their own hands.

17 <sup>l</sup> Thou therefore <sup>t</sup> gird up thy loins,  
and arise, and speak unto them all that I  
command thee: <sup>u</sup> be not dismayed at their  
faces, lest I <sup>v</sup> confound thee before them.

18 For behold, I have made thee this day  
<sup>x</sup> a fenced city, and an iron pillar, and  
brass walls against the whole land, against  
the kings of Judah, against the princes  
thereof, against the priests thereof, and a-  
gainst the people of the land.

19 And they shall fight against thee, but  
they shall not prevail against thee; for I <sup>am</sup>  
with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

S f

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 629.

Isai. 49.  
1, 5.  
Ezek. 49.  
7.

Exod. 33.  
12, 17.

Luke 2.  
15, 41.

Gal. 1. 15.  
16.

Heb.  
gave.

Exod. 4.  
10, & 6. 12,  
30.

Isai. 6. 5.  
Ezek. 3.  
9.

Exod. 3.  
12.

Deut. 31.  
6, 8.

Josh. 1. 5.  
Hebr. 13. 6.

Isai. 6. 7.

ch. 5. 14.  
1 Kings  
19. 17.

ch. 18. 7.  
2 Cor. 10.

5.

Ezek. 11.  
3, 7, & 24. 3.

Heb.  
from the  
face of the  
north.

ch. 4. 6. &  
6. 1.

Heb.  
shall be  
opened.

ch. 5. 15.  
& 6. 22. &  
10. 22.

1 Kings  
18. 46.

2 Kings  
4. 29. & 9.  
1.

Exod. 3.  
12.

Ezek. 2. 6.

Or,  
break to  
pieces.

Isai. 50. 7.  
ch. 6. 27. &  
15. 20.

Before  
CHRIST  
629.

CHAP. II.

1 God, having shewed his former kindness, expostulateth with the Jews on their causeless revolt, 9 beyond any example. 14 They are the causes of their own calamities. 20 The sins of Judah: 31 her confidence is rejected.

Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

2 Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, thus saith the LORD; I remember thee, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown.

3 Israel was holiness unto the LORD, and the first-fruits of his increase: all that devour him, shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel:

5 Thus saith the LORD, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

6 Neither said they, Where is the LORD that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the wilderness; through a land of deserts, and of pits; through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death; through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?

7 And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

8 The priests said not, Where is the LORD? and they that handle the law, knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after things that do not profit.

9 Wherefore, I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and with your children's children will I plead.

10 For pass over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

11 Hath a nation changed their gods, which are yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory for that which doth not profit.

12 Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the fountain

of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

14 Is Israel a servant? is he a home-born slave? why is he spoiled?

15 The young lions roared upon him, and yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burned without inhabitant.

16 Also the children of Noph and Tahapanes have broken the crown of thy head.

17 Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?

18 And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see, that it is an evil thing and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear is not in thee, saith the Lord God of hosts.

20 For of old time I have broken thy yoke, and burst thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not transgress; when upon every high hill, and under every green tree, thou wanderest, playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

22 For though thou wash thee with nitre, and take thee much sope, yet thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord God.

23 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: thou art a swift dromedary traversing her ways;

24 A wild ass used to the wilderness, that snuffeth up the wind at her pleasure; in her occasion who can turn her away? all they that seek her, will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her.

25 With-hold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, There is no hope: No: for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,

27 Saying to a stock, Thou art my father; and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth: for they have turned their back unto me, and not their face: but in the

Before  
CHRIST  
629.

† Heb. become a spoil?

† Heb. gave out their voice.

ch. 43. 7, 8, 9.

Or, feed on thy crown.

Deut. 33. 12.

Isai. 8. 8.

ch. 4. 18.

Isai. 3. 9.

Hos. 5. 5.

Or, serve.

Isai. 57. 5, 7.

ch. 3. 6.

Exod. 15. 17.

Pl. 44. 2. & 80. 8.

Isai. 5. 1, &c.

Matth. 21. 33.

Mark 12. 1.

Luke 20. 9.

Deut. 32. 32.

Joh. 9. 30.

Deut. 32. 34.

Job 14. 17.

Hos. 11. 12.

Or, O swift dromedary.

Job 39. 5. &c.

ch. 14. 6.

Or, O wild ass, &c.

† Heb. taught.

† Heb. the desire of her heart.

Or, for thy sake.

Ezek. 16. 8, 22. & 23. 3, 8, 19.

Exod. 19. 5, 6.

Jam. 1. 18.

Rev. 14. 4.

ch. 12. 14.

See ch. 30. 7.

Isai. 5. 4.

Mic. 6. 3.

Jonah 2. 8.

Isai. 63. 9, 11, 13.

Hos. 13. 4.

Deut. 8. 1, & 32. 10.

Pf. 78. 58. & 106. 38.

Mal. 2. 6.

Rom. 2. 20.

ch. 23. 13.

Exod. 20. 5.

Lev. 20. 5.

Or, ever 10.

Mic. 4. 5.

ch. 16. 20.

Pf. 106. 20.

Rom. 1. 23.

Isai. 1. 2.

ch. 6. 19.

Pf. 36. 9.

ch. 17. 13.

& 18. 14.



Before  
CHRIST  
629.

c Isai. 26.  
16.

r Deut. 32.  
37.

Judg. 10.  
14.

Isai. 45.  
20.

† Heb.  
evil.

h ch. 11. 13.

† Isai. 1. 5.  
& 9. 13.

ch. 5. 3.

† Matth.  
23. 29, &c.

1 ver. 5.

† Heb.  
We have  
dominion.

† Heb.  
digging.

m ch. 31. 42.

h Isai. 30. 3.

2 Chron.  
28. 16, 20,  
21.

P 2 Sam.  
13. 19.

time of their trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

28 But <sup>f</sup> where are thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise if they <sup>g</sup> can save thee in the time of thy <sup>†</sup> trouble: for <sup>h</sup> according to the number of thy cities, are thy gods, O Judah.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

30 In vain have I <sup>i</sup> smitten your children; they received no correction: your own sword hath <sup>k</sup> devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

31 ¶ O generation, see ye the word of the LORD: <sup>l</sup> Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, <sup>†</sup> We are lords; we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by <sup>†</sup> secret search, but upon all these.

35 Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me. Behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned.

36 <sup>m</sup> Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? <sup>n</sup> thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, <sup>o</sup> as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and <sup>p</sup> thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

## CHAP. III.

1 God's great mercy in Judah's vile whoredom. 6 Judah is worse than Israel. 12 The promises of the gospel to the penitent. 20 Israel reprov'd, and called by God, maketh a solemn confession of their sins.

THEY <sup>†</sup> say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, <sup>a</sup> shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; <sup>b</sup> yet return again to me, saith the LORD.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and see where thou hast not been lain with. <sup>c</sup> In the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted the land with thy whore-

doms, and with thy wickedness.

3 Therefore the <sup>d</sup> showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst a <sup>e</sup> whore's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou art <sup>f</sup> the guide of my youth?

5 <sup>g</sup> Will he reserve his anger for ever? will he keep it to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldest.

6 ¶ The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, <sup>h</sup> Hast thou seen that which backsliding Israel hath done? she is <sup>i</sup> gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 And I said after she had done all these things, Turn thou unto me: but she returned not: and her treacherous <sup>k</sup> sister Judah saw it.

8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery, I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

9 And it came to pass through the <sup>l</sup> lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.

10 And yet for all this, her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me <sup>l</sup> with her whole heart, but <sup>†</sup> feignedly, saith the LORD.

11 And the LORD said unto me, <sup>m</sup> The backsliding Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go, and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the LORD; and I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I am <sup>n</sup> merciful, saith the LORD, and I will not keep anger for ever.

13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

14 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD; <sup>o</sup> for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion:

15 And I will give you <sup>p</sup> pastors according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

16 And it shall come to pass when ye be multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, saith the LORD, they shall say

Before  
CHRIST  
629.

d Deut. 28.  
24.

ch. 9. 12.

e ch. 6. 15.  
& 8. 12.

Ezek. 3. 7.  
Zeph. 3. 5.

f Prov. 2.  
17.

g Ps. 103. 9.  
Isai. 57. 16.

ver. 12.

h Jer. 6. 12.

i ver. 11.

l ch. 2. 20.

k Ezek. 16.  
46. & 23.  
2, 4.

l Or,  
same.

1 2 Chron.  
34. 33.

Hof. 7. 14.

† Heb. in  
falsehood.

m Ezek. 16.  
51. & 23.  
11.

n Ps. 86. 15,  
& 103. 8, 9.  
ver. 5.

o ch. 31. 32.

p ch. 23. 4.

Ezek. 34.  
23.

Ephef. 4.  
41.

Israel reprov'd, confess their sins.

J E R E M I A H

Judah exhorted to repent.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 612.

† Heb.  
come upon  
the heart.

|| Or,  
it be mag-  
nified.

¶ Isai. 60. 9.  
\* ch. 11. 8.

|| Or,  
stubborn-  
ness.

• See Isai.  
31. 13.  
Ezek. 37.  
16. 22.

Hof. 1. 11.  
|| Or, to

|| Or,  
caused your  
fathers to  
possess.

† Ps. 106.  
24.  
Ezek. 20. 6.  
Dan. 8. 9.

& 11. 16,  
41. 45.  
† Heb.  
land of  
desire.

† Heb.  
an heritage  
of glory, or,  
beauty

† Heb.  
from after  
me.

† Heb.  
friend.

¶ ch. 5. 11.  
\* Hof. 14. 1.

† Ps. 121. 1.  
2.

2 Ps. 3. 8.

¶ ch. 11. 13.

¶ ch. 11. 13.

¶ ch. 11. 13.

¶ ch. 11. 13.

¶ ch. 11. 13.

¶ ch. 11. 13.

¶ ch. 11. 13.

¶ ch. 11. 13.

¶ ch. 11. 13.

¶ ch. 11. 13.

no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither shall it † come to mind; neither shall they remember it; neither shall they visit it; neither shall † that be done any more.

17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the Throne of the LORD; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, ¶ to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they † walk any more after the † imagination of their evil heart.

18 In those days † the house of Judah shall walk † with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north, to the land that I have † given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee † a † pleasant land, † a goodly heritage of the hoofs of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father; and shalt not turn away † from me.

20 ¶ Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her † husband, so † have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

21 A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping and supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, and they have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 † Return, ye backsliding children, and I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto thee; for thou art the LORD our God.

23 † Truly in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills, and from the multitude of mountains: † truly in the LORD our God is the salvation of Israel.

24 † For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

CHAP. IV.

1 God calleth Israel by his promise: 3 he exhorteth Judah to repentance by fearful judgements.

19 A grievous lamentation for the miseries of Judah.

IF thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, † return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.

2 † And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, † in truth, in judgement, and in righte-

ousness; † and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they † glory.

3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, † Break up your fallow-ground, and † sow not among thorns.

4 † Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem, and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the defended cities.

6 Set up the standard towards Zion: † retire, stay not: for I will bring evil from the † north, and a great † destruction.

7 † The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place † to make thy land desolate; and thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

8 For this † gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, that the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah, Lord God, † surely thou hast greatly deceived this people, and Jerusalem, † saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

11 At that time shall it be said to this people, and to Jerusalem, † A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse,

12 Even † a full wind from those places shall come unto me: now also will I † give sentence against them.

13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and † his chariots shall be as a whirlwind: † his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us; for we are spoiled!

14 O Jerusalem, † wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved: how long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

15 For a voice declareth † from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Make ye mention to the nations; behold, publish against Jerusalem, that watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah.

17 As keepers of a field are they against

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 612.

† Ps. 72. 17.

¶ 2 Cor. 10. 17.

¶ Hof. 10. 12.

¶ Matth. 13. 7. 22.

¶ Deut. 10. 16. & 30. 6.

¶ Col. 2. 11.

¶ ch. 8. 14.

|| Or,  
strong, then..

¶ ch. 1. 13. 24. 15. & 6. 22.

† Heb.  
breaking.

¶ Dan. 7. 4.

¶ ch. 2. 15.

¶ ch. 6. 26.

¶ Ezek. 14. 9.

¶ ch. 5. 12. & 14. 13.

¶ Hof. 13. 15.

|| Or,  
a fuller  
wind than  
these.

† Heb.  
utter judge-  
ments.

¶ Isai. 5. 28.

¶ Hab. 1. 8.

¶ Isai. 1. 16.

¶ ch. 8. 16.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 612.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 612.

<sup>2</sup> Pl. 107.

<sup>17</sup> Isai. 50. 1.  
ch. 2. 17, 19.

<sup>7</sup> Isai. 15.

<sup>5</sup> & 16. 11.

<sup>22</sup> & 21. 3. &

<sup>22</sup> ch. 9. 1, 10.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

<sup>2</sup> Pl. 42. 7.

Ezek. 7. 26.

her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD.

18 <sup>\*</sup> Thy way and thy doings have procured these *things* unto thee; this is thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

19 <sup>†</sup> My bowels, my bowels: I am pained at <sup>†</sup> my very heart; my heart maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 <sup>\*</sup> Destruction upon destruction is cried; for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, and my curtains in a moment.

21 How long shall I see the standard, and hear the sound of the trumpet?

22 For my people is foolish, they have not known me; they are sottish children, and they have none understanding: <sup>\*</sup> they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 <sup>b</sup> I beheld the earth, and lo, it was without form, and void; and the heavens, and they had no light.

24 <sup>c</sup> I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and lo, the fruitful place was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, and by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; <sup>d</sup> yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this shall the earth mourn, and <sup>e</sup> the heavens above be black: because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city shall flee, for the noise of the horsemen and bow-men; they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city shall be forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And when thou art spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clovest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, <sup>f</sup> though thou rentest thy <sup>†</sup> face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thyself fair; thy lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, and the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child; the voice of the daughter of Zion, that bewaileth herself, that spreadeth her hands, saying, Woe is me now; for my soul is wearied because of murderers!

1 The judgements of God upon the Jews for their perverseness, 7 for their adultery, 10 for their impiety, 19 for their contempt of God, 25 and for their great corruption in the civil state, 30 and ecclesiastical.

RUN ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, <sup>a</sup> if ye can find a man, <sup>b</sup> if there be any that executeth judgement, that seeketh the truth, and I will pardon it.

2 And though they say, <sup>c</sup> The LORD liveth; surely they swear falsely.

3 O LORD, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast <sup>d</sup> stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but <sup>e</sup> they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock: they have refused to return.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these are poor; they are foolish: for <sup>f</sup> they know not the way of the LORD, nor the judgement of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for <sup>g</sup> they have known the way of the LORD, and the judgement of their God: but these have altogether <sup>h</sup> broken the yoke, and burst the bonds.

6 Wherefore <sup>i</sup> a lion out of the forest shall slay them, <sup>k</sup> a wolf of the evenings shall spoil them, <sup>l</sup> a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, and their backslidings <sup>†</sup> are increased.

7 <sup>†</sup> How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and <sup>m</sup> sworn by them that are no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots houses.

8 <sup>n</sup> They were as fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbour's wife.

9 <sup>o</sup> Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 <sup>†</sup> Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; <sup>q</sup> but make not a full end: take away her battlements; for they are not the LORD'S.

11 For <sup>r</sup> the house of Israel, and the house of Judah, have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

12 <sup>s</sup> They have belied the LORD, and said, It is not he; neither shall evil come upon us; neither shall we see sword nor famine:

<sup>\*</sup> Rom. 16.

<sup>19</sup>.

<sup>b</sup> Isai. 24.

<sup>19</sup>.

<sup>c</sup> Isai. 5. 25.

Ezek. 38.

20.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 5. 10.

18. & 30.

11. & 46. 28.

<sup>e</sup> Isai. 5. 30.

& 50. 3.

<sup>f</sup> Ezek. 23.

40.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

eyes.

<sup>a</sup> Ezek. 22.

<sup>30</sup>.

<sup>b</sup> Gen. 18.

23, &c.

Pl. 12. 1.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 4. 2.

<sup>d</sup> Isai. 1. 5.

& 9. 13.

ch. 2. 30.

<sup>e</sup> Zeph. 3.

2.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 8. 7.

<sup>g</sup> Mic. 3. 1.

<sup>h</sup> Pl. 2. 3.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 4. 7.

<sup>k</sup> Pl. 104.

20.

Hab. 1. 8.

<sup>l</sup> Or,

deserts.

<sup>m</sup> Hos. 13. 7.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

are strong.

<sup>n</sup> Josh. 23.

Zeph. 1. 5.

<sup>o</sup> Ezek. 22.

11.

<sup>p</sup> ver. 29.

ch. 9. 9.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 39. 8.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 4. 27.

<sup>s</sup> ch. 3. 20.

<sup>t</sup> 2 Chron.

36. 16.

ch. 4. 10.

<sup>u</sup> Isai. 28.

15.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 612.

13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word is not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

15 Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

16 Their quiver is as an open sepulchre, they are all mighty men.

17 And they shall eat up thine harvest, and thy bread, which thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds; they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees: they shall impoverish thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

18 Nevertheless, in those days, saith the LORD, I will not make a full end with you.

19 And it shall come to pass when ye shall say, Wherefore doeth the LORD our God all these things unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land, so shall ye serve strangers in a land that is not your's.

20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,

21 Hear now this, O foolish people, and without understanding; which have eyes and see not; which have ears and hear not:

22 Fear ye not me? saith the LORD: Will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand for the bound of the sea, by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it; and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God that giveth rain, both the former and the latter, in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

25 Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withholden good things from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked men: they lay wait as he that setteth snares; they set a trap, they catch men.

27 As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28 They are waxen fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land;

31 The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

## CHAP. VI.

1. The enemies sent against Judah, 4 encourage themselves: 6 God setteth them on work because of their sins. 9 The prophet lamenteth the judgements of God because of their sins: 18 he proclaimeth God's wrath: 26 he calleth the people to mourn for the judgement on their sins.

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a sign of fire in Beth-haccerem: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion to a comely and delicate woman.

3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; they shall pitch their tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place.

4 Prepare ye war against her; arise and let us go up at noon. Woe unto us, for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out!

5 Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

6 For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and cast a mount against Jerusalem: this is the city to be visited; she is wholly oppression in the midst of her.

7 As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually is grief and wounds.

8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul depart from thee: lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

9 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall thoroughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a graper gatherer into the baskets.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 612.

Or, coup.  
Deut. 32.

Isai. 1.

Zech. 7.

Job 12.6.

Pl. 73.22.

ch. 12.1.

1 ver. 9.

Or, Astonishment and filthiness.

ch. 14.14.

& 23.25, 26.

Ezek. 13.6.

Or, take into their hands.

cir. 612.

ch. 1.14.

Or, dwelling at home.

Or, pour out the engine of shot.

Isai. 57.

20.

Pl. 55.9.

10, 11.

ch. 20.8.

Ezek. 7.

11, 23.

Ezek. 23.

18.

† Heb. be looked, or, disjoined.

Or, they pry as sawyers lie in wait.

Prov. 1.

11, 17, 18.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 612.  
ch. 7. 26.

10 To whom shall I speak and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their <sup>e</sup> ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD; I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.

f Deut. 28.  
30.  
ch. 8. 10.

12 And <sup>i</sup> their houses shall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one *is* given to <sup>g</sup> covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsely.

g Isai. 56.  
11.  
ch. 8. 10.  
& 14. 18.  
& 23. 11.  
Mic. 3. 5.  
11.

14 They have <sup>h</sup> healed also the <sup>†</sup> hurt of *the daughter* of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace.

h ch. 8. 11.  
Ezek. 13.  
10.

15 Were they <sup>i</sup> ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I visit them, they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

† Heb.  
bruise, or,  
breach.  
i ch. 3. 3.  
& 8. 12.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways and see, and ask for the <sup>k</sup> old paths, where *is* the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find <sup>l</sup> rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk *therein*.

k Isai. 3.  
20.  
ch. 18. 15.  
Mal. 4. 4.  
Luke 16.  
29.

17 Also I set <sup>m</sup> watchmen over you, saying, Harken to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken.

l Matth. 11. 29.  
m Isai. 21.  
11.  
Ezek. 3.  
17.  
Hab. 2. 1.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is* among them.

n Isai. 1. 2.  
o Prov. 1.  
31.

19 <sup>a</sup> Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* <sup>o</sup> the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

p Pl. 40. 6.  
& 50. 7.  
8. 9.  
Isai. 7. 11.  
& 66. 3.  
Amos 5.  
21.

20 <sup>p</sup> To what purpose cometh there to me incense <sup>q</sup> from Sheba? and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt-offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

q Mic. 6. 6.  
&c.  
r Isai. 60.  
6.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumbling-blocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them; the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

r ch. 1. 15.  
& 5. 15.  
& 10. 22.  
& 50. 41.  
42. 43.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the <sup>r</sup> north country, and

a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 612.

23 They shall lay hold on bow and spear: they *are* cruel, and have no mercy: their voice roareth like the sea, and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: <sup>s</sup> anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

s ch. 4. 31.  
& 49. 24.  
& 50. 43.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy and fear *is* on every side.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, gird *thee* with <sup>t</sup> sackcloth, <sup>u</sup> and wallow thyself in ashes: <sup>v</sup> make thee mourning, *as for* an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

t ch. 4. 8.  
& 25. 34.  
u Mic. 1.  
10.

27 I have set thee *for* a tower, and <sup>y</sup> a fortress among my people, that thou mayest know and try their way.

v Zech. 13. 10.  
y ch. 1. 18.  
& 15. 20.

28 They *are* all grievous revolvers, <sup>z</sup> walking with slanders: *they are* <sup>a</sup> brags and iron; they are all corrupters.

z ch. 9. 4.  
a Ezek. 22. 18.

29 The bellows are burned, the lead is consumed of the fire; the founder melteth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 <sup>b</sup> Reprobate silver shall *men* call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

b Isai. 1. 22.  
c Or, re-  
fuse silver.

CHAP. VII.

<sup>i</sup> Jeremiah is sent to call for true repentance, to prevent the Jews captivity: 8 he rejecteth their vain confidence, 12 by the example of Shiloh:

17 he threateneth them for their idolatry: 21 he rejecteth the sacrifices of the disobedient: 29 he exhorteth to mourn for their abominations in Tophet, 32 and the judgements for the same.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from

cir. 600.

the LORD, saying,

2 Stand in the gate of the LORD's house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all *ye of* Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.

3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, <sup>a</sup> Amend your ways, and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

a ch. 18. 17.  
& 26. 13.

4 <sup>b</sup> Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the Lord, The temple of the Lord, *are* these.

b Mic. 3.  
11.

5 For if ye thoroughly amend your ways, and your doings; if ye thoroughly execute judgement between a man and his neighbour;

6 If ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 600.

\* ver. 4.

\* 2 Kings  
18. 21.  
Zeph. 1. 5.

† Heb.  
whereupon  
my name is  
called.

\* Isai. 56. 7.

\* Matth.  
21. 13.  
Mark 11.  
17.

Luke 19.  
46.

\* Josh. 18. 1.  
Judges 18.  
31.

\* 1 Sam. 4.  
10. 11.  
Pf. 78. 60.  
ch. 26. 6.  
1 ver. 25.  
ch. 11. 7.

\* Prov. 1.  
24.  
Isai. 65. 12.  
& 66. 4.

\* 1 Sam.  
4. 10. 11.  
Pf. 78. 60.  
& 132. 6.  
ch. 26. 6.

\* Pf. 78.  
67. 68.  
\* Exod.  
32. 10.  
ch. 11. 14.  
& 14. 11.  
\* ch. 15. 1.

\* ch. 44.  
27. 19.

† Or,  
frame, or,  
workman-  
ship of hea-  
ven.

\* Isai. 1. 11.  
ch. 6. 20.  
Amos 5.  
21.  
See Hof. 8.  
13.

walk after other gods, to your hurt:

7 Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.

9 Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

10 And come and stand before me in this house, † which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?

11 Is <sup>e</sup> this house, which is called by my name, become a <sup>f</sup> den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen <sup>it</sup>, saith the LORD.

12 But go ye now unto <sup>g</sup> my place which was in Shiloh, where I set my name at the first, and see <sup>h</sup> what I did to it, for the wickedness of my people Israel.

13 And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, <sup>i</sup> rising up early, and speaking, but ye heard not; and I <sup>k</sup> called you, but ye answered not;

14 Therefore will I do unto <sup>this</sup> house which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you, and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh.

15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, <sup>m</sup> even the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore <sup>n</sup> pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me: <sup>o</sup> for I will not hear thee.

17 ¶ Seekest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

18 <sup>p</sup> The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead <sup>their</sup> dough, to make cakes to the <sup>q</sup> queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

19 Do they provoke me to anger? saith the LORD: <sup>do they</sup> not <sup>provoke</sup> themselves to the confusion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, mine anger, and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; <sup>r</sup> Put your burnt-offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.

22 <sup>r</sup> For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, † concerning burnt-offerings or sacrifices:

23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, <sup>s</sup> Obey my voice, and <sup>t</sup> I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 <sup>u</sup> But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels <sup>and</sup> in the <sup>v</sup> imagination of their evil heart, and <sup>w</sup> went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have even <sup>x</sup> sent unto you all my servants the prophets, <sup>y</sup> daily rising up early, and sending <sup>them</sup>:

26 <sup>z</sup> Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear; but <sup>b</sup> hardened their neck: they did worse than their fathers.

27 Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them; but they will not answer thee.

28 But thou shalt say unto them, This is a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth <sup>||</sup> correction: <sup>||</sup> truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ <sup>c</sup> Cut off thine hair, O Jerusalem, and cast <sup>it</sup> away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the LORD: <sup>d</sup> they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to pollute it.

31 And they have built the <sup>e</sup> high places of Tophet, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, <sup>f</sup> to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded <sup>them</sup> not, neither <sup>†</sup> came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore behold, the days <sup>g</sup> come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the <sup>h</sup> carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall fray <sup>them</sup> away.

34 Then will I cause to <sup>h</sup> cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be desolate.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 600.

\* Hof. 6. 6.

† Heb.  
concerning  
the matter  
of.

\* Exod.  
15. 26.  
Deut. 6. 3.

\* Exod. 19.

\* Lev. 26. 12.

\* Pf. 81. 11.  
ch. 11. 8.

† Or,  
stubborn-  
ness.

† Heb.  
wore.

\* ch. 2. 27.  
& 32. 33.

\* 2 Chron.  
36. 15.

\* ch. 25. 4.

\* ch. 11. 8.

\* Neh. 9.  
17. 29.

\* ch. 16. 12.  
& 17. 23. &  
19. 15. &  
25. 3.

\* Job 1. 20.

\* Isai. 5. 2.  
ch. 16. 6.

\* Mic. 1. 16.

\* 2 Kings  
21. 4.

\* 2 Chron.  
33. 4.

\* Ezek. 7.  
20. & 8. 5. 6.

\* Dan. 9. 27.

\* 2 Kings  
23. 10.

\* ch. 19. 5.

† Heb.  
came it up-  
on my  
heart.

\* ch. 19. 6.

\* Deut. 28.  
26.

\* Pf. 79. 2.  
ch. 12. 9. &  
16. 4. & 34.  
20.

\* Isai. 24.  
7. 8.

\* ch. 16. 9. &  
25. 10. &  
33. 11.

\* Ezek. 26.  
13.

\* Hof. 2. 17.  
Rev. 18.  
23.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 600.

CHAP. VIII.

*1 The calamity of the Jews both dead and alive : 4 he upbraideth their foolish and shameless impenitency : 13 he sheweth their grievous judgement, 18 and bewaileth their desperate estate.*

**A**T that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem out of their graves :

2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped : they shall not be gathered, nor be buried ; they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And death shall be chosen rather than life, by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Moreover, thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD ; Shall they fall, and not arise ? shall he turn away, and not return ?

5 Why then is this people of Jerusalem sidden back, by a perpetual backsliding ? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

6 I hearkened and heard, *but* they spake not aright : no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done ? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.

7 Yea, <sup>a</sup> the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times ; and the turtle, and the crane, and the swallow, observe the time of their coming ; but <sup>b</sup> my people know not the judgement of the LORD.

8 How do ye say, We are wise, and the law of the LORD is with us ? Lo, certainly <sup>c</sup> in vain made he it ; the pen of the scribes is in vain.

9 ¶ The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken : lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD ; and <sup>d</sup> what wisdom is in them ?

10 Therefore <sup>e</sup> will I give their wives unto others, and their fields to them that shall inherit them : for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsely.

11 For they have <sup>f</sup> healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, <sup>g</sup> Peace, peace ; when there is no peace.

12 Were they <sup>h</sup> ashamed when they had

committed abomination ? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush : therefore shall they fall among them that fall : in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

13 ¶ I will surely consume them, saith the LORD : there shall be no grapes <sup>i</sup> on the vine, nor figs on the <sup>k</sup> fig-tree, and the leaf shall fade ; and the things that I have given them, shall pass away from them.

14 Why do we sit still ? <sup>l</sup> assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the defended cities, and let us be silent there : for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us <sup>m</sup> water of <sup>n</sup> gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.

15 We <sup>o</sup> looked for peace, but no good came ; and for a time of health, and behold, trouble.

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from <sup>p</sup> Dan : the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones ; for they are come, and have devoured the land, and <sup>q</sup> all that is in it ; the city, and those that dwell therein.

17 For behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices, among you, which will not be <sup>r</sup> charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ When I would comfort myself against sorrow, my heart is faint <sup>s</sup> in me.

19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, <sup>t</sup> because of them that dwell in a far country : Is not the LORD in Zion ? is not her king in her ? Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, and with strange vanities ?

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt ; I am black ; astonishment hath taken hold on me.

22 Is there no <sup>u</sup> balm in Gilead ? is there no physician there ? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people <sup>v</sup> recovered ?

CHAP. IX.

*1 Jeremiah lamenteth for the Jews manifold sins, 9 and for their judgement. 12 Disobedience is the cause of their bitter calamity : 17 he exhorteth to mourn for their destruction, 23 and to trust not in themselves, but in God : 25 he threateneth both Jews and Gentiles.*

**O**H <sup>w</sup>, that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people !

2 Oh, that I had in the wilderness a lodging-place of wayfaring men ; that I

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 600.

Or, in gathering I will consume.

Isai. 5. 1, &c.

Matth. 21. 19.

Luke 13. 6, &c.

ch. 4. 5.

ch. 9. 15. & 23. 15.

Or, poison.

ch. 14. 19.

ch. 4. 15.

Heb. the fulness thereof.

Ps. 58. 4, 5.

Eccles. 10. 11.

Heb. upon.

Heb. because of the country.

of them that are far off.

Gen. 37. 25.

ch. 46. 11. & 51. 8.

Heb. gone up.

ch. 46. 11. & 51. 8.

Heb. gone up.

ch. 46. 11. & 51. 8.

Heb. gone up.

ch. 46. 11. & 51. 8.

Heb. gone up.

ch. 46. 11. & 51. 8.

Heb. gone up.

ch. 46. 11. & 51. 8.

Heb. gone up.

ch. 46. 11. & 51. 8.

Heb. gone up.

ch. 46. 11. & 51. 8.

Heb. gone up.

ch. 46. 11. & 51. 8.

Heb. gone up.

Isai. 1. 3.

ch. 5. 4. 5.

Or, the false pen of the scribes worketh for falsehood.

Isai. 10. 1.

ch. 6. 15.

Or, Have they been ashamed, &c.

Heb. the wisdom of what thing.

Deut. 28. 30.

ch. 6. 12.

Amos 5. 11.

Zeph. 1. 13.

Isai. 56. 11.

ch. 6. 13.

ch. 6. 14.

Ezek. 13. 10.

ch. 3. 3.

& 6. 15.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 600.

might leave my people, and go from them: for <sup>b</sup> they *be* all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men!

<sup>b</sup> ch. 5. 7, 8.  
<sup>c</sup> Pl. 64. 3.  
Isai. 59. 4;  
23. 15.

3 And <sup>c</sup> they bend their tongues *like* their bow for lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the LORD.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 12. 6.  
Mic. 7. 5, 6.  
|| Or,  
friend.  
<sup>e</sup> ch. 6. 28.

4 <sup>d</sup> Take ye heed every one of his <sup>||</sup> neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will <sup>e</sup> walk with slanders.

|| Or,  
mock.

5 And they will <sup>||</sup> deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, and weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation *is* in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; <sup>f</sup> for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their tongue *is* as an arrow shot out; it speaketh <sup>g</sup> deceit: *one* speaketh <sup>h</sup> peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but <sup>i</sup> in heart he layeth <sup>||</sup> his wait.

9 <sup>||</sup> Shall I not visit them for these things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and <sup>k</sup> for the <sup>||</sup> habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are <sup>||</sup> burned up, so that none can pass through *them*; neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattle; <sup>†</sup> both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled; they are gone.

11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps, and <sup>†</sup> a den of dragons; and I will make the cities of Judah <sup>†</sup> desolate, without an inhabitant.

12 <sup>m</sup> Who *is* the wise man, that may understand this? and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth, and is burned up like a wilderness, that none passeth through?

13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have walked after the <sup>||</sup> imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, <sup>n</sup> which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, <sup>o</sup> with worm-

wood, and give them water of gall to drink.

16 I will <sup>p</sup> scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 <sup>||</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and <sup>q</sup> call for the mourning-women, that they may come; and send for cunning *women*, that they may come:

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eye-lids gush out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because <sup>r</sup> our dwellings have cast us out.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come up into our windows, and is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, and the young men from the streets.

22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcases of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvest-man, and none shall gather *them*.

23 <sup>||</sup> Thus saith the LORD, <sup>s</sup> Let not the wife *man* glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty *man* glory in his might, let not the rich *man* glory in his riches:

24 But <sup>t</sup> let him that glorieth, glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD which exercise loving kindness, judgement, and righteousness in the earth: for in these *things* I delight, saith the LORD.

25 <sup>||</sup> Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will <sup>†</sup> punish all *them* which are circumcised with the uncircumcised;

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, <sup>u</sup> and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* <sup>†</sup> in the <sup>x</sup> utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all *these* nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are <sup>y</sup> uncircumcised in the heart.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 600.

<sup>p</sup> Lev. 26.  
<sup>33</sup> Deut. 28.  
64.

<sup>q</sup> 2 Chron.  
<sup>35</sup> 25.  
Job 3. 8.  
Ecclef. 12.

<sup>r</sup> Amos 5.  
16.

<sup>s</sup> Lev. 18.  
28. & 20.  
22.

<sup>t</sup> Ecclef. 9.  
11.

<sup>u</sup> 1 Cor. 1.  
31.  
2 Cor. 10.  
17.

<sup>v</sup> Heb.  
visit upon.  
<sup>u</sup> Judith  
14. 10.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
cut off into  
corners, or,  
having the  
corners of  
their hair  
polled.

<sup>x</sup> ch. 25. 23.  
& 49. 32.

<sup>y</sup> Lev. 26.  
41.  
Rom. 2.  
28, 29.

## CHAP. X.

1 The unequal comparison of God and idols. 17 The prophet exhorteth to flee from the calamity to come: 19 he lamenteth the spoil of the tabernacle by foolish pastors: 23 he maketh an humble supplication.

H E A R ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel:

cir. 600.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 600.

<sup>a</sup> Lev. 18.  
3. & 20. 23.  
† Heb.

statutes, or,  
ordinances  
are vanity.

<sup>b</sup> Isai. 40.  
19. & 44.  
9, 11, &c.

<sup>c</sup> Pf. 115. 5.  
& 135. 16.

<sup>d</sup> Isai. 46.  
1, 7.  
<sup>e</sup> Isai. 41.  
23.

<sup>f</sup> Exod. 15.  
11.  
Pf. 36. 8, 10.

<sup>g</sup> Rev. 15. 4.  
|| Or,  
it liketh  
thee.

† Heb.  
in one, or,  
at once.

<sup>h</sup> Pf. 115. 8.  
Isai. 41. 29.  
Hab. 2. 18.

Zech. 10. 2.  
Rom. 1. 21,  
22.

<sup>i</sup> Dan. 10. 5.  
† Heb.  
God of  
truth.

† Heb.  
king of  
eternity.

<sup>k</sup> Pf. 10. 16.  
† In the  
Chaldean  
language.

<sup>l</sup> See Pf. 96.  
5.

<sup>m</sup> Gen. 1.  
1, 6.  
Pf. 136. 5.

<sup>n</sup> Job 9. 8.  
Pf. 104. 2.  
Isai. 40. 22.

|| Or,  
noise.

|| Or,  
for rain.

<sup>o</sup> Pf. 135. 7.  
|| Or,  
is more  
brutish  
than to  
know.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 51.  
37, 18.

<sup>q</sup> Isai. 42.  
17. & 44.  
11. & 45. 16.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 51. 19.

2 Thus saith the LORD, <sup>a</sup> Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them.

3 For the <sup>†</sup> customs of the people are vain: for <sup>b</sup> one cutteth a tree out of the forest (the work of the hands of the workman) with the ax.

4 They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.

5 They are upright as the palm-tree, <sup>c</sup> but speak not: they must needs be <sup>d</sup> borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them: for <sup>e</sup> they cannot do evil, neither also <sup>f</sup> is it in them to do good.

6 Forasmuch as <sup>g</sup> there is none <sup>h</sup> like unto thee, O LORD; thou art great, and thy name is great in might.

7 <sup>i</sup> Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for <sup>j</sup> to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, <sup>k</sup> there is none like unto thee.

8 But they are <sup>†</sup> altogether <sup>h</sup> brutish and foolish: the stock is a doctrine of vanities.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and <sup>i</sup> gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple <sup>j</sup> is their clothing: they are all the work of cunning men.

10 But the LORD <sup>k</sup> is the <sup>†</sup> true God, he <sup>l</sup> is the living God, and an <sup>†</sup> everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

11 <sup>†</sup> Thus shall ye say unto them, <sup>l</sup> The gods that have not made the heavens, and the earth, <sup>m</sup> even they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

12 He <sup>n</sup> hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and <sup>o</sup> hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

13 When he uttereth his voice <sup>p</sup> there is a multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings <sup>q</sup> with rain, <sup>r</sup> and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

14 Every man <sup>s</sup> is <sup>p</sup> brutish in his knowledge: <sup>t</sup> every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falsehood, and <sup>u</sup> there is no breath in them.

15 They are vanity, and the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

16 <sup>v</sup> The portion of Jacob <sup>w</sup> is not like them: for he <sup>x</sup> is the former of all things,

and <sup>y</sup> Israel <sup>z</sup> is the rod of his inheritance. The LORD of hosts <sup>aa</sup> is his name.

17 <sup>†</sup> Gather up thy wares out of the land, O <sup>†</sup> inhabitant of the fortrefs.

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will <sup>ab</sup> sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them, that they may find <sup>ac</sup> it so.

19 <sup>†</sup> Woe is me for my hurt; my wound is grievous! but I said, <sup>ad</sup> Truly this <sup>ae</sup> is a grief, and I must bear it.

20 My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they are not: <sup>af</sup> there is none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.

21 For the pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the <sup>ag</sup> north country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, and a <sup>ah</sup> den of dragons.

23 <sup>†</sup> O LORD, I know that the <sup>ai</sup> way of man <sup>aj</sup> is not in himself: <sup>ak</sup> it is not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

24 O LORD, <sup>al</sup> correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou <sup>am</sup> bring me to nothing.

25 <sup>an</sup> Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Jeremiah proclaimeth God's covenant, 8 rebuketh the Jews disobeying thereof, 11 prophesieth evils to come upon them, 18 and upon the men of Anathoth, for conspiring to kill him.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem;

3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; <sup>ar</sup> Curfed <sup>as</sup> be the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your <sup>at</sup> fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, <sup>au</sup> from the iron furnace, saying, <sup>av</sup> Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God:

5 That I may perform the <sup>aw</sup> oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as <sup>ax</sup> it is

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 600.

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 74. 2.  
† See ch. 6.

<sup>b</sup> Ezek. 12.

† Heb.  
inhabitants.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Sam.  
25. 29.

<sup>d</sup> Pf. 77. 10.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 1. 15.  
& 4. 6. &  
5. 15. & 6.  
22.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 9. 11.  
<sup>g</sup> Prov. 16.  
1. & 20. 24.

<sup>h</sup> Pf. 6. 1.  
& 38. 1.  
ch. 30. 11.

† Heb.  
diminish  
me.

<sup>i</sup> Pf. 79. 6.

cir. 608.

<sup>j</sup> Deut. 27.  
26.  
Gal. 3. 10.

<sup>k</sup> Deut. 4.  
20.  
1 Kings 8.  
51.

<sup>l</sup> Lev. 26.  
3, 12.

<sup>m</sup> Deut. 7.  
12.

## Great evils threatened.

## J E R E M I A H

## Complaint of the wicked's prosperity.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 608.

this day. Then answered I, and said, † So be it, O LORD.

† Heb.  
Amen,  
Deut. 27.  
15. --- 26.

6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers, in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, even unto this day, <sup>c</sup> rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 7.  
13, 25.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 7. 26.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 3. 17.  
& 7. 24. &  
9. 14.

|| Or,  
stubborn-  
ness.

8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but <sup>s</sup> walked every one in the <sup>||</sup> imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do; but they did *them* not.

<sup>h</sup> Ezek. 12.

<sup>25.</sup>  
Hof. 6. 9.

9 And the LORD said unto me, <sup>h</sup> A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant, which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able <sup>†</sup> to escape; and <sup>†</sup> though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

† Heb.  
to go forth  
of.

<sup>1</sup> Pl. 18. 41.

Prov. 1. 28.

Isai. 1. 15.

ch. 14. 12.

Ezek. 8. 18.

Mic. 3. 4.

Zech. 7. 13.

<sup>k</sup> Deut. 32.

37. 38.

† Heb.

evil.

<sup>†</sup> ch. 2. 28.

† Heb.

shame,

ch. 3. 24.

Hof. 9. 10.

<sup>m</sup> Exod. 32.

10.

ch. 7. 16.

& 14. 11.

<sup>1</sup> John 5.

26.

† Heb.

evil.

<sup>n</sup> Isai. 3.

13, &c.

† Heb.

What is to

my beloved

in my house?

|| Or,

when thy

evil is.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 2. 21.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and <sup>k</sup> cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense: but they shall not save them at all in the time of their <sup>†</sup> trouble.

13 For according to the number of thy <sup>†</sup> cities were thy gods, O Judah; and according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem, have ye set up altars to *that* <sup>†</sup> shameful thing, even altars to burn incense unto Baal.

14 Therefore <sup>m</sup> pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their <sup>†</sup> trouble.

15 <sup>n</sup> ¶ What hath my beloved to do in mine house, seeing she hath wrought lewdness with many? and the holy flesh is passed from thee: <sup>||</sup> when thou doest evil, then thou rejoicest.

16 The LORD called thy name, A green olive-tree, fair, and of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hosts, <sup>o</sup> that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel, and of the house of Judah, which they have done a-

gainst themselves to provoke me to anger, in offering incense unto Baal.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge of it, and I know it: then thou shewedit me their doings.

19 But I was like a lamb or an ox that is brought to the slaughter; and I knew not that <sup>p</sup> they had devised devices against me, saying, Let us destroy <sup>†</sup> the tree with the fruit thereof, <sup>q</sup> and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 18. 18.

† Heb.  
the stalk  
with his  
bread.

<sup>q</sup> Pl. 27. 13.

& 83. 4.

& 116. 9.

& 142. 5.

<sup>r</sup> 1 Sam.

16. 7.

<sup>1</sup> Chron.

28. 9.

Pl. 7. 9.

ch. 17. 10.

& 20. 12.

Rev. 2. 23.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 12. 5.

6.

<sup>t</sup> Isai. 30.

10.

Amos 2.

12. & 7. 13.

Mic. 2. 6.

† Heb.

visit upon.

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that <sup>r</sup> triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, <sup>s</sup> that seek thy life, saying, Prophecy not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will <sup>†</sup> punish them: the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine:

23 And there shall be no remnant of them: for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, even the year of their visitation.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Jeremiah complaining of the wicked's prosperity, by faith seeth their ruin. 5 God admonisheth him of his brethren's treachery against him, 7 and lamenteth his heritage: 14 he promiseth to the penitent return from captivity.

R ighteous <sup>a</sup> art thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: yet <sup>||</sup> let me talk with thee of thy judgements: <sup>b</sup> Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

<sup>a</sup> Pl. 51. 4.

|| Or,

let me rea-

son the case

with thee.

<sup>b</sup> Job 12.

6. & 21. 7.

Pl. 37. 13.

35. & 73.

3. &c.

ch. 5. 28.

Hab. 1. 4.

Mal. 3. 15.

† Heb.

they go on.

<sup>c</sup> Isai. 29.

13.

<sup>d</sup> Pl. 17. 3.

& 139. 1.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 11.

20.

† Heb.

with thee.

<sup>f</sup> Pl. 107.

34.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 4. 25.

& 7. 20. &

9. 10.

Hof. 4. 3.

<sup>h</sup> Josh. 3.

15.

<sup>i</sup> Chron.

12. 15.

ch. 49. 19.

& 50. 44.

2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: <sup>†</sup> they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: <sup>c</sup> thou art near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But thou, O LORD, <sup>d</sup> knowest me: thou hast seen me, and <sup>e</sup> tried mine heart <sup>†</sup> towards thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, <sup>f</sup> for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? <sup>g</sup> the beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our last end.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in the land of peace wherein thou trustedst, they wearied thee, then how wilt thou do in <sup>h</sup> the swelling of Jordan?



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 608.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 9. 4.  
& 11. 39,  
21.

|| Or,  
they cried  
after thee  
fully.

\* Prov. 26.  
25.

† Heb.  
good things.

† Heb.  
the love.

|| Or,  
yelloweth.

† Heb.  
groweth out  
his voice.

|| Or,  
having ta-  
lons.

|| Or,  
cause them  
to come.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 7. 33.

† Heb.  
portion of  
desire.

6 For even <sup>1</sup>thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; yea, <sup>2</sup>they have called a multitude after thee: <sup>3</sup>believe them not, though they speak <sup>4</sup>fair words unto thee.

7 <sup>1</sup>I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage; I have given <sup>2</sup>the dearly beloved of my soul into the hands of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest, it <sup>1</sup>crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me as a <sup>1</sup>speckled bird; the birds round about *are* against her: come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, <sup>2</sup>come to devour.

10 Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have troden my portion under foot, they have made my <sup>1</sup>pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They have made it desolate; *and being* desolate, it mourneth unto me: the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth it to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

13 <sup>1</sup>They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, *but* shall not profit: and <sup>2</sup>they shall be ashamed of your revenues, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 <sup>1</sup>Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will <sup>2</sup>pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

15 And it shall come to pass after that I have plucked them out, I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, The LORD liveth; (as they taught my people to swear by Baal;) then shall they be built in the midst of my people.

17 But if they will not <sup>1</sup>obey, I will utterly pluck up, and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *In the type of a linen girdle, hidden at Euphrates, God prefigureth the destruction of his people.*

12 *Under the parable of the bottles filled with wine, he foretelleth their drunkenness in misery: 15 he exhorteth to prevent their future*

judgements: 22 *he sheweth that their abominations are the cause thereof.*

THUS saith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle, according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loins.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which *is* upon thy loins, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went, and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it: and behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.

10 This evil people, which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the <sup>1</sup>imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods, to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel, and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

12 <sup>1</sup>Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word; Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know, that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, <sup>2</sup>with drunkenness.

14 And I will dash them <sup>1</sup>one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, <sup>2</sup>but destroy them.

15 <sup>1</sup>Hear ye, and give ear, be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

16 <sup>2</sup>Give glory to the LORD your God,

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 602.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 9. 4.  
& 11. 39,  
21.

|| Or,  
they cried  
after thee  
fully.

\* Prov. 26.  
25.

† Heb.  
good things.

† Heb.  
the love.

|| Or,  
yelloweth.

† Heb.  
groweth out  
his voice.

|| Or,  
having ta-  
lons.

|| Or,  
cause them  
to come.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 7. 33.

† Heb.  
portion of  
desire.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 9. 4.  
& 11. 39,  
21.

|| Or,  
they cried  
after thee  
fully.

\* Prov. 26.  
25.

† Heb.  
good things.

† Heb.  
the love.

|| Or,  
yelloweth.

† Heb.  
groweth out  
his voice.

|| Or,  
having ta-  
lons.

|| Or,  
cause them  
to come.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 7. 33.

† Heb.  
portion of  
desire.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 9. 4.  
& 11. 39,  
21.

|| Or,  
they cried  
after thee  
fully.

\* Prov. 26.  
25.

† Heb.  
good things.

† Heb.  
the love.

|| Or,  
yelloweth.

† Heb.  
groweth out  
his voice.

|| Or,  
having ta-  
lons.

|| Or,  
cause them  
to come.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 7. 33.

† Heb.  
portion of  
desire.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 9. 4.  
& 11. 39,  
21.

|| Or,  
they cried  
after thee  
fully.

\* Prov. 26.  
25.

† Heb.  
good things.

† Heb.  
the love.

<sup>m</sup> Lev. 26.  
26.

Deut. 28.  
38.

Mic. 6. 15.  
Hag. 1. 6.

|| Or,  
ye.

<sup>a</sup> Deut. 30.  
3.

ch. 32. 37.

<sup>•</sup> Isai. 60.  
12.

|| Or,  
stubborn-  
ness.

<sup>a</sup> Isai. 57.  
17, 21. &  
61. 6.

ch. 25. 27.  
& 51. 7.

† Heb.  
a man a-  
gainst his  
brother.

† Heb.  
from de-  
stroying  
them.

<sup>b</sup> Josh. 7.  
19.

*The Jews exhorted to repent.*

Jeremiah

*A grievous dearth.*

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 602.

<sup>c</sup> Isai. 8. 22.

<sup>d</sup> Isai. 59.

<sup>9</sup>.

<sup>c</sup> Pl. 44. 19.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 9. 1.

Lam. 1. 2.

16. & 2. 18.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall

weep in secret places for *your* pride; and

<sup>f</sup> mine eyes shall weep sore, and run down

with tears, because the LORD's flock is

carried away captive.

18 Say unto the king, and to the queen,

Humble yourselves, sit down: for your

<sup>||</sup> principalities shall come down, *even* the

crown of your glory.

19 The cities of the south shall be shut

up, and none shall open *them*: Judah shall

be carried away captive all of it, it shall be

wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them

that come from the north: where *is* the flock

*that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt thou say when he shall

<sup>†</sup> punish thee? (for thou hast taught them to

be captains, and as chief over thee) shall not

<sup>8</sup> sorrows take thee as a woman in travail?

22 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart,

<sup>h</sup> Wherefore come these things upon me?

For the greatness of thine iniquity are <sup>i</sup>thy

skirts discovered, and thy heels <sup>||</sup>made bare.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or

the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do

good, that are <sup>†</sup>accustomed to do evil.

24 Therefore will I scatter them as the

stubble that passeth away by the wind of

the wilderness.

25 This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy

measures from me, saith the LORD; be-

cause thou hast forgotten me, and trusted

in falsehood.

26 Therefore <sup>k</sup> will I discover thy skirts

upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

27 <sup>†</sup> I have seen thine adulteries, and thy

neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom,

and thine abominations <sup>m</sup>on the hills in

the fields. Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem!

wilt thou not be made clean? <sup>†</sup>when shall

it once be?

CHAP. XIV.

1 The grievous famine, <sup>7</sup> causeth Jeremiah to

pray. 10 The Lord will not be intreated for the

people. 13 Lying prophets are no excuse for them.

17 Jeremiah is moved to complain for them.

THE word of the LORD that came to

Jeremiah concerning <sup>†</sup>the dearth.

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof

languish; they are black unto the ground,

and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have sent their little

ones to the waters: they came to the pits,

and found no water; they returned with

their vessels empty: they were ashamed and

confounded, <sup>a</sup>and covered their heads.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 601.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Sam.

15. 30.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there

was no rain in the earth, the plowmen

were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hind also calved in the field,

and forsook *it*, because there was no grass.

6 And <sup>b</sup> the wild asses did stand in the

high places, they snuffed up the wind like

dragons; their eyes did fail because *there*

was no grass.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities testi-

fy against us, do thou *it* for thy name's sake:

for our backslidings are many; we have sin-

ned against thee.

8 O the hope of Israel, the saviour there-

of in time of trouble, why shouldest thou

be as a stranger in the land, and as a way-

faring man, *that* turneth aside to tarry for

a night?

9 Why shouldest thou be as a man astonish-

ed, as a mighty man *that* cannot save? yet

thou, O LORD, art in the midst of us, and

<sup>†</sup> we are called by thy name; leave us not.

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD unto this peo-

ple, <sup>c</sup> Thus have they loved to wander,

they have not refrained their feet, there-

fore the LORD doth not accept them; <sup>d</sup> he

will now remember their iniquity, and vi-

sit their sins.

11 Then said the LORD unto me, <sup>e</sup> Pray

not for this people for *their* good.

12 <sup>f</sup> When they fast, I will not hear their

cry; and <sup>g</sup> when they offer burnt-offering

and an oblation, I will not accept them:

but <sup>h</sup> I will consume them by the sword,

and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 ¶ Then said I, Ah, Lord God, behold,

the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not

see the sword, neither shall ye have famine;

but I will give you <sup>†</sup>assured peace in this

place.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, The

prophets prophecy lies in my name: <sup>k</sup> I

sent them not, neither have I commanded

them, neither spake unto them: they pro-

phesy unto you a false vision, and divina-

tion, and a thing of nought, and the de-

ceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD con-

cerning the prophets that prophecy in my

name, and I sent them not, yet they say,

Sword and famine shall not be in this land;

By sword and famine shall those prophets

be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophe-

sy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusa-

lem, because of the famine, and the sword;

and they shall have none to bury them,

their wives, nor their sons, nor their daugh-

ters.

† Heb.

thy name is

called upon

us.

<sup>c</sup> See

ch. 2. 23,

24, 25.

<sup>d</sup> Hof. 8.

13, & 9. 9.

<sup>e</sup> Exod. 32.

10.

ch. 7. 16.

& 11. 14.

<sup>f</sup> Prov. 1.

28.

Isai. 1. 15,

& 58. 3.

ch. 17. 11.

Ezek. 8.

18.

Mic. 3. 4.

Zech. 7. 7.

13.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 6. 10.

& 7. 21,

22.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 9. 16.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 4. 10.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

peace of

truth.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 23.

21. & 27.

15. & 29.

8, 9.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

arise upon.

<sup>8</sup> ch. 6. 24.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 5. 19.

& 16. 10.

<sup>i</sup> Isai. 47.

2, 3.

Neh. 3. 5.

<sup>||</sup> Or,

shall be vio-

lently taken

away.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

taught.

<sup>k</sup> Lam. 1.

8.

Ezek. 16.

37. & 23.

29.

Hof. 2. 10.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 5. 8.

<sup>m</sup> Isai. 65.

7.

ch. 2. 20.

Ezek. 6.

13.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

after when

30?

cir. 601.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

the words

of the

dearths,

or, re-

straints.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 601.

1 ch. 9. 1.  
& 13. 17.  
Lam. 1. 16.  
& 2. 18.

|| Or,  
make mer-  
chandise a-  
gainst a  
land, and  
men, ac-  
knowledge  
it not,  
ch. 5. 13.  
m ch. 8. 15.

n Pl. 106.  
6.  
Dan. 9. 8.  
• Zech. 10.  
1. 2.  
p Deut. 32.  
21.  
q Pl. 135. 7.  
& 147. 8.  
Isai. 30. 23.  
ch. 5. 24.  
& 10. 13.

cir. 601.

a Ezek. 14.  
24. &c.

b Exod. 32.  
11. 12.

Pl. 99. 6.

c 1 Sam. 7.  
9.

d ch. 43. 11.  
Ezek. 5. 2.

12.  
Zech. 11.  
9.

e Lev. 26.  
16. &c.

f Heb.  
families.

g ch. 7. 33.

h Heb.  
I will give  
them for a  
removing.

i Deut. 28.  
25.

j ch. 24. 9.  
Ezek. 23.  
46.

k 2 Kings  
21. 11. &  
23. 26. &  
24. 3.

l Isai. 51.  
29.

ters : for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them ; <sup>1</sup> let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease : for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold, the slain with the sword ; and if I enter into the city, then behold, them that are sick with famine ; yea, both the prophet and the priest <sup>||</sup> go about into a land that they know not.

19 Hast thou utterly rejected Judah ? hath thy soul loathed Zion ? why hast thou smitten us, and *there is* no healing for us ? <sup>m</sup> we looked for peace, and *there is* no good ; and for the time of healing, and behold, trouble.

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, and the iniquity of our fathers : for <sup>n</sup> we have sinned against thee.

21 Do not abhor us, for thy name's sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory : remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 ° Are there *any* among <sup>p</sup> the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain ? or can the heavens give showers ? <sup>q</sup> *art* not thou he, O LORD our God ? therefore we will wait upon thee : for thou hast made all these *things*.

## CHAP. XV.

1 The utter rejection and manifold judgements of the Jews. 10 Jeremiah complaining of their spite, receiveth a promise for himself, 12 and a threatening for them : 15 he prayeth, 19 and receiveth a gracious promise.

THEN said the LORD unto me, <sup>a</sup> Though <sup>b</sup> Moses and <sup>c</sup> Samuel stood before me, yet my mind could not be toward this people : cast *them* out of my sight, and let them go forth.

2 And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth ? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD ; <sup>d</sup> such as *are* for death, to death ; and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword ; and such as *are* for the famine, to the famine ; and such as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

3 And I will <sup>e</sup> appoint over them four <sup>f</sup> kinds, saith the LORD : the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear ; and <sup>g</sup> the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.

4 And <sup>h</sup> I will cause them to be <sup>i</sup> removed into all kingdoms of the earth ; because of <sup>j</sup> Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jerusalem.

5 For <sup>k</sup> who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem ? or who shall bemoan thee ? or

who shall go aside <sup>†</sup> to ask how thou doest ?

6 Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward : therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee ; <sup>k</sup> I am weary with repenting.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land : I will bereave *them* of <sup>||</sup> children, I will destroy my people, *since* they return not from their ways.

8 Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas : I have brought upon them <sup>||</sup> against the mother of the young men a spoiler at noon-day : I have caused *him* to fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon the city.

9 <sup>1</sup> She that hath borne seven languisheth : she hath given up the ghost, <sup>m</sup> her sun is gone down while *it was* yet day : she hath been ashamed and confounded : and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ <sup>n</sup> Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of strife, and a man of contention to the whole earth ! I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury, yet every one of them doth curse me.

11 The LORD said, Verily it shall be well, with thy remnant, verily, <sup>||</sup> I will cause the enemy to entreat thee *well* in the time of evil, and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall iron break the northern iron, and the steel ?

13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the <sup>o</sup> spoil without price, and *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.

14 And I will make *thee* to pass with-thine enemies, into a land *which* thou knowest not : for a <sup>p</sup> fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* shall burn upon you.

15 ¶ O LORD, thou knowest : remember me, and visit me, and revenge me of my persecutors ; take me not away in thy long-suffering : know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did <sup>q</sup> eat them ; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart : for <sup>†</sup> I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.

17 <sup>r</sup> I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced ; I sat alone because of thy hand : for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my <sup>s</sup> pain perpetual ? and my wound incurable, *which* refuseth to be healed ? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, and <sup>t</sup> as waters that <sup>†</sup> fail ?

19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, <sup>u</sup> If thou return, then will I bring thee again, and thou shalt stand before me : and if thou

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 601.

† Heb.  
to ask of  
thy peace.  
k Hof. 13.  
14.

|| Or,  
whatsoever  
ver is dear.

|| Or,  
against the  
mother-  
city a  
young man  
spoiling,  
&c.

or, against  
the mother  
and the  
young men.

1. 2 Sam. 2.  
5.

m Amos 8.  
9.

n Job 3. 1.  
&c.  
ch. 20. 14.

|| Or,  
I will in-  
treat the  
enemy for  
thee.

o Pl. 44. 12.  
ch. 37. 3.

p Deut. 32.  
22.

q Ezek. 3.  
1. 3.

r Rev. 10. 9.

† Heb.  
thy name  
is called  
upon me.

s Pl. 1. 7.  
& 26. 4. 5.

t ch. 30. 15.

u Job 6. 15.  
&c.

† Heb.  
be not sure.

v Zech. 3.  
7.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 601.

\* Ezek. 22.  
26. & 44.  
23.  
y ch. 1. 18.  
& 6. 27.  
z ch. 20. 11,  
12.

\* take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brasen wall: and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I am with thee to save thee, and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

# CHAP. XVI.

1 The prophet under the types of abstaining from marriage, from houses of mourning and feasting, foretelleth the utter ruin of the Jews, because they were worse than their fathers. 10 Their return from captivity shall be stranger than their deliverance out of Egypt. 16 God will doubly recompense their idolatry.

cir. 601.

THE word of the LORD came also unto me, saying,

2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land;

a ch. 15. 2.  
b ch. 25.  
33.

4 They shall die of grievous deaths: they shall not be lamented; neither shall they be buried; but they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth: and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

c Pf. 79. 2.  
ch. 7. 33.  
& 34. 20.  
d Ezek. 24.  
17, 22.  
|| Or,  
mourning-  
jeast.

5 For thus saith the LORD, Enter not into the house of mourning, neither go to lament, nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, even loving kindness and mercies.

e Lev. 19.  
28.  
Deut. 14. 1.  
f Isai. 22.  
12.

6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall men lament for them, nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them.

|| Or,  
break bread  
for them, as  
Ezek. 24.  
17.  
See Deut.  
26. 14.  
Job 42. 11.

7 Neither shall men tear themselves for them in mourning to comfort them for the dead; neither shall men give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

g Isai. 24.  
7, 8.  
ch. 7. 34.  
& 25. 10.  
Ezek. 26.  
13.  
Hof. 2. 11.  
Rev. 18.  
23.

8 Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink.

9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice

of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 601.

10 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what is our iniquity? or what is our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God?

h ch. 5. 19.  
& 13. 22.

11 Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law;

12 And ye have done worse than your fathers; (for behold, ye walk every one after the imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me:)

i ch. 7. 26.

13 ¶ Therefore will I cast you out of this land, into a land that ye know not, neither ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods day and night; where I will not shew you favour.

|| Or,  
stubborn-  
ness.

k Deut. 4.  
27. & 28.  
64. 65.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

l Isai. 43.  
18.  
ch. 23. 7, 8.

15 But, the LORD liveth that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

16 ¶ Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

m Amos 4.  
2.  
Hab. 1. 15.

17 For mine eyes are upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

n Job 34.  
21.  
Prov. 5. 21.  
& 15. 3.  
ch. 32. 19.

18 And first I will recompense their iniquity, and their sin double; because they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable and abominable things.

o Ezek. 43.  
7, 9.

19 O LORD, my strength and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and things wherein there is no profit.

p ch. 17. 17.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himself, and they are no gods?

q ch. 2. 11.

21 Therefore behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my might; and they shall know that my name is The LORD.

r ch. 33. 2.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 601.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 The captivity of Judah for her sin. 5 Trust in man is cursed, 7 in God is blessed. 9 The deceitful heart cannot deceive God. 12 The salvation of God. 15 The prophet complaineth of the mockers of his prophecy: 19 he is sent to renew the covenant in hallowing the sabbath.

**T**HE sin of Judah is written with a <sup>a</sup>pen of iron, and with the <sup>t</sup>point of a diamond: it is <sup>b</sup>graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars;

2 Whilst their children remember their altars and their <sup>c</sup>groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

3 O my mountain in the field, <sup>d</sup>I will give thy substance, and all thy treasures to the spoil, and thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

4 And thou, even <sup>t</sup>thyself, shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for <sup>e</sup>ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, which shall burn for ever.

5 Thus saith the LORD; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh <sup>f</sup>flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For he shall be <sup>g</sup>like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, <sup>h</sup>in a salt land and not inhabited.

7 Blessed is the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is:

8 For he shall be <sup>k</sup>as a tree planted by the waters, and <sup>that</sup> spreadeth out her roots by the river; and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of <sup>l</sup>drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

9 The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it?

10 I the LORD <sup>i</sup>search the heart, I try the reins, <sup>m</sup>even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

11 As the partridge <sup>n</sup>sitteth on eggs, and hatcheth them not; so he that getteth riches, and not by right, <sup>n</sup>shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool.

12 A glorious high throne from the beginning, is the place of our sanctuary.

13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, <sup>o</sup>all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, and they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the

LORD, the <sup>p</sup>fountain of living waters.

14 Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for <sup>q</sup>thou art my praise.

15 Behold, they say unto me, <sup>r</sup>Where is the word of the LORD? let it come now.

16 As for me, <sup>s</sup>I have not hastened from being a pastor <sup>t</sup>to follow thee: neither have I desired the woeful day; thou knowest: that which came out of my lips, was <sup>right</sup> before thee.

17 Be not a terror unto me: <sup>t</sup>thou art my hope in the day of evil.

18 Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and <sup>t</sup>destroy them with double destruction.

19 Thus said the LORD unto me; Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem;

20 And say unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates:

21 Thus saith the LORD; <sup>v</sup>Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the sabbath-day, nor bring <sup>it</sup> in by the gates of Jerusalem;

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath-day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the sabbath-day, as I <sup>z</sup>commanded your fathers.

23 But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, nor receive instruction.

24 And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath-day, but hallow the sabbath-day, to do no work therein;

25 Then shall there enter into the gates of this city, kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, they, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem: and this city shall remain for ever.

26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from <sup>c</sup>the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise, unto the house of the LORD.

27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 601.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 2. 17.

<sup>q</sup> Deut. 10. 21.

<sup>r</sup> Isai. 5. 19.

Amos 5. 18.

<sup>s</sup> Pet. 3. 4.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 1. 4. &c.

<sup>u</sup> Heb. after thee.

<sup>v</sup> ch. 16. 19.

<sup>w</sup> Pf. 35. 4. & 40. 14.

<sup>x</sup> Heb. break them with a double breach.

<sup>y</sup> ch. 11. 20.

<sup>z</sup> Numb. 15. 32. Neh. 13. 19.

<sup>a</sup> Exod. 20. 8. & 23. 12. & 31. 13.

<sup>b</sup> Ezek. 20. 12.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 11. 10.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 22. 4.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 33. 44.

*The type of the potter.*

Jeremiah prayeth against his conspirators.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 601.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 49. 27.  
Amos 1.  
4. 7, 10, 12.  
<sup>e</sup> 2. 2, 5.

hallow the sabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath-day; then <sup>d</sup> will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

CHAP. XVIII.

<sup>1</sup> Under the type of a potter, is shewed God's absolute power in disposing of nations. <sup>11</sup> Judgements threatened to Judah for her strange revolt.  
<sup>18</sup> Jeremiah prayeth against his conspirators.

cir. 605.

**T**HE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

<sup>2</sup> Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.

<sup>3</sup> Then I went down to the potter's house, and behold, he wrought a work on the wheels.

<sup>4</sup> And the vessel <sup>||</sup> that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter: so he <sup>†</sup> made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it.

<sup>5</sup> Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

<sup>6</sup> O house of Israel, <sup>a</sup> cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, <sup>b</sup> as the clay is in the potter's hand, so are ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

<sup>7</sup> At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to <sup>c</sup> pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy it;

<sup>8</sup> <sup>d</sup> If that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, <sup>e</sup> I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

<sup>9</sup> And at what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom to build and to plant it;

<sup>10</sup> If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them.

<sup>11</sup> ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: <sup>f</sup> return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

<sup>12</sup> And they said, <sup>g</sup> There is no hope: but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

<sup>13</sup> Therefore thus saith the LORD; <sup>h</sup> Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things: the virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.

<sup>14</sup> Will a man leave <sup>||</sup> the snow of Lebanon which cometh from the rock of the field? or shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place, be forsaken?

<sup>15</sup> Because my people hath forgotten <sup>i</sup> me, they have burned incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways from the <sup>k</sup> ancient paths, to walk in paths, in a way not cast up;

<sup>16</sup> To make their land <sup>l</sup> desolate, and a perpetual hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

<sup>17</sup> <sup>m</sup> I will scatter them <sup>n</sup> as with an east wind before the enemy; I will shew them the back and not the face in the day of their calamity.

<sup>18</sup> ¶ Then said they, <sup>o</sup> Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; <sup>p</sup> for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him <sup>||</sup> with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

<sup>19</sup> Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

<sup>20</sup> Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, and to turn away thy wrath from them.

<sup>21</sup> Therefore <sup>q</sup> deliver up their children to the famine, and <sup>†</sup> pour out their blood by the force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and be widows; and let their men be put to death, let their young men be slain by the sword in battle.

<sup>22</sup> Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them: for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

<sup>23</sup> Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me <sup>†</sup> to slay me: <sup>r</sup> forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal thus with them in the time of thine anger.

CHAP. XIX.

Under the type of breaking a potter's vessel, is foreshewed the desolation of the Jews for their sins.

**T**HUS saith the LORD, Go and get a potter's earthen bottle, and take of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests;

<sup>2</sup> And go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is by the entry of <sup>†</sup> the

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 605.

<sup>||</sup> Or, my fields for a rock, or for the snow of Lebanon? shall the running waters be forsaken for the strange cold waters?

<sup>i</sup> ch. 2. 13, 32, & 3. 21. & 13. 25. & 17. 13. <sup>k</sup> ch. 6. 16. <sup>l</sup> ch. 19. 8. & 49. 13. & 50. 13. <sup>m</sup> ch. 13. 24. <sup>n</sup> Pf. 48. 7. <sup>o</sup> ch. 11. 19. <sup>p</sup> Lev. 10. 11. <sup>q</sup> Mal. 2. 7. <sup>r</sup> John 7. 48, 49.

<sup>||</sup> Or, for the tongue.

<sup>q</sup> Pf. 109. 20. <sup>†</sup> Heb. pour them out.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. for death. <sup>r</sup> Pf. 35. 4.

cir. 605.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. the sun-gate.

<sup>||</sup> Or, frames, or, seats.

<sup>||</sup> Or, that he made was marred as clay in the hand of the potter.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. returned and made.

<sup>a</sup> Isai. 45. 9.

<sup>b</sup> Isai. 64. 8.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 1. 10.

<sup>d</sup> Ezek. 18. 21. & 33. 27.

<sup>e</sup> Jonah 3. 10.

<sup>f</sup> 2 Kings 17. 13. <sup>g</sup> ch. 7. 3. & 25. 5. & 26. 23 & 35. 15. <sup>h</sup> ch. 2. 25.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 2. 10. <sup>b</sup> Cor. 5. 1.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 605.

east-gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee,

3 And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall <sup>a</sup> tingle.

4 Because they <sup>b</sup> have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they, nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents;

5 They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire for burnt-offerings unto Baal, <sup>c</sup> which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind:

6 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of slaughter.

7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their <sup>d</sup> carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

8 And I will make this city <sup>e</sup> desolate, and an hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss, because of all the plagues thereof.

9 And I will cause them to eat the <sup>f</sup> flesh of their sons, and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; <sup>g</sup> Even so will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot <sup>h</sup> be made whole again: and they shall <sup>i</sup> bury them in Tophet, till there be no place to bury.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Tophet.

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose <sup>j</sup> roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and <sup>k</sup> have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet,

whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of the LORD's house, and said to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon this city, and upon all her towns, all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because <sup>l</sup> they have hardened their necks, <sup>m</sup> that they might not hear my words.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Pashur smiting Jeremiah, receiveth a new name, and a fearful doom. 7 Jeremiah complaineth of contempt, 10 of treachery, 14 and of his birth.

NOW Pashur the son of <sup>n</sup> Immer the priest, who *was* also chief governor in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but <sup>o</sup> Magor-missabib.

4 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold *it*: and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover, I <sup>p</sup> will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

6 And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house, shall go into captivity: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was <sup>q</sup> deceived: thou art stronger than I, <sup>r</sup> and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

8 For since I spake, I cried out, <sup>s</sup> I cried violence and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision daily.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But *his word* was in mine heart as a <sup>t</sup> burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 605.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 605.

That is  
fear round  
about,  
ch. 6. 25. 80  
46. 5.

2 Kings  
20. 17.

Or,  
enticed.

ch. 6. 7.

Job 32.  
18, 19.  
Ps. 39. 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 605. weary with forbearing, and <sup>e</sup> I could not stay.

<sup>e</sup> Job 32. 18. <sup>f</sup> Pf. 31. 13. <sup>†</sup> Heb. every man of my peace. <sup>g</sup> Job 19. 29. <sup>h</sup> Pf. 47. 9. & 55. 13, 14. <sup>i</sup> ch. 15. 20. & 17. 18. <sup>j</sup> ch. 23. 40. 10 ¶ <sup>f</sup> For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side. Report, say they, and we will report it. <sup>†</sup> <sup>g</sup> All my familiars watched for my halting, saying, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

11 But the LORD is with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not <sup>h</sup> prevail: they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper: their <sup>i</sup> everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

<sup>j</sup> ch. 11. 20. & 17. 10. 12 But, O LORD of hosts, that <sup>k</sup> triest the righteous, and seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evil-doers.

<sup>l</sup> Job 3. 3. & 15. 10. 14 ¶ <sup>l</sup> Cursed be the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

15 Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man-child is born unto thee; making him very glad.

<sup>m</sup> Gen. 19. 35. 16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD <sup>n</sup> overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noon-tide;

17 Because he slew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb always great with me.

<sup>n</sup> Job 3. 20. 18 <sup>n</sup> Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

CHAP. XXI.

1 Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to enquire the event of Nebuchadrezzar's war. 3 Jeremiah foretelleth a hard siege and miserable captivity: 8 he counselleth the people to fall to the Chaldeans, 11 and upbraideth the king's house.

cir. 589. THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying,

2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us; if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah;

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel;

Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Chaldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

5 And I myself will fight against you with an <sup>a</sup> out-stretched hand, and with a strong <sup>a</sup> arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath. <sup>a</sup> Exod. 6. 6.

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterwards, saith the LORD, <sup>b</sup> I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city, from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life: and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

9 He that <sup>c</sup> abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and <sup>d</sup> his life shall be unto him for a prey. <sup>c</sup> ch. 38. 3. <sup>d</sup> ch. 39. 18. & 45. 5.

10 For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

11 ¶ And touching the house of the king of Judah, say, Hear ye the word of the LORD; <sup>e</sup> cir. 609.

12 O house of David, thus saith the LORD; <sup>e</sup> <sup>†</sup> Execute judgement in the morning, and deliver him that is spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings. <sup>e</sup> ch. 22. 3. <sup>†</sup> Heb. Judge.

13 Behold, I am against thee, O <sup>†</sup> inhabitant of the valley, and rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which say, Who shall come down against us? or, Who shall enter into our habitations? <sup>†</sup> Heb. inhabitant.

14 But I will <sup>†</sup> punish you according to the <sup>†</sup> fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it. <sup>†</sup> Heb. visit upon. <sup>†</sup> Prov. 31.

CHAP. XXII.

1 He exhorteth to repentance with promises and threats. 10 The judgement of Shallum, 13 of Jehoiaikim, 20 and of Coniah.



Before  
CHRIST  
609.

**T**HUS saith the LORD; Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word,

2 And say, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates:

\* ch. 21. 12.

3 Thus saith the LORD; <sup>a</sup> Execute ye judgement and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

\* ch. 17. 25.

4 For if ye do this thing indeed, <sup>b</sup> then shall there enter in by the gates of this house, kings sitting <sup>†</sup> upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

† Heb.  
for David  
upon his  
throne.

5 But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by myself, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

6 For thus saith the LORD unto the king's house of Judah; Thou art Gilead unto me, and the head of Lebanon: yet surely I will make thee a wilderness, and cities which are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons: and they shall cut down <sup>c</sup> thy choice cedars, and cast them into the fire.

\* ch. 21. 14.

8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, <sup>d</sup> Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

\* Deut. 32.  
24.  
Kings  
9. 8.

9 Then they shall answer; Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him: but weep sore for him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

\* 1 Chron.  
3. 15.

11 For thus saith the LORD, <sup>e</sup> touching Shallum, the son of Josiah, king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his father, <sup>f</sup> which went forth out of this place; He shall not return thither any more:

\* 2 Kings  
23. 34.

12 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

\* 2 Kings  
23. 35.  
ver. 18.

13 ¶ Woe unto <sup>h</sup> him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; <sup>i</sup> that useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not for his work;

\* Lev. 19.  
13.  
Deut. 24.  
14. 15.  
Mic. 3. 10.  
Hab. 2. 9.

14 That saith, I will build me a wide house, and <sup>†</sup> large chambers, and cutteth him out <sup>||</sup> windows; and <sup>j</sup> it is cieled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

† Heb.  
through-  
aired.  
|| Or, my  
windows.Before  
CHRIST  
609.

15 Shalt thou reign, because thou closest <sup>k</sup> thyself in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgement and justice, and then <sup>l</sup> it was well with him?

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then <sup>m</sup> it was well with him: was not this to know me? saith the LORD.

17 But thine eyes and thine heart are not but for thy covetousness; and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for <sup>n</sup> violence, to do it.

|| Or,  
incurion.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah; They shall not lament for him, saying, Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, saying, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory!

19 <sup>i</sup> He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

Fulfilled  
599.  
\* 2 Chron.  
36. 6.  
ch. 36. 30.  
599.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

21 I spake unto thee in thy <sup>†</sup> prosperity; but thou saidst, I will not hear. <sup>k</sup> This hath been thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.

† Heb.  
prosperities.  
\* ch. 7.  
23. &c.

22 The wind shall eat up all <sup>l</sup> thy pastors, and thy lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded, for all thy wickedness.

\* ch. 23. 1.

23 O <sup>†</sup> inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail!

† Heb. in-  
habitants.

24 As I live, saith the LORD, <sup>m</sup> though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah <sup>n</sup> were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence;

\* See  
2 Kings  
24. 6, 8.  
\* Cant.  
8. 6.  
Hag. 2. 23.

25 And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand of <sup>o</sup> them whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 <sup>o</sup> And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die.

\* 2 Kings  
24. 15.

27 But to the land whereunto they <sup>†</sup> desire to return, thither shall they not return.

† Heb.  
lift up their  
mind.

28 Is this man Coniah a despised broken idol? <sup>p</sup> is he <sup>q</sup> a vessel wherein is no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?

\* ch. 48. 38.  
Hol. 8. 8.

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD:

30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childless, a man that shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall

Before  
CHRIST  
599.

prosper, sitting upon the throne of David,  
and ruling any more in Judah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 He prophesieth a restoration of the scattered flock.  
5 Christ shall rule and save them. 9 Against false  
prophets, 33 and mockers of the true prophets.

WOE <sup>a</sup> be unto the pastors that destroy  
and scatter the sheep of my pasture,  
saith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of  
Israel against the pastors that feed my peo-  
ple; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven  
them away, and have not visited them: <sup>b</sup> behold, I will visit upon you the evil of  
your doings, saith the LORD.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my  
flock, out of all countries whither I have  
driven them, and will bring them again to  
their folds; and they shall be fruitful and  
increase.

4 And I will set up <sup>c</sup> shepherds over them  
which shall feed them: and they shall fear  
no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall  
they be lacking, saith the LORD.

5 ¶ Behold, <sup>d</sup> the days come, saith the  
LORD, that I will raise unto David a righ-  
teous Branch, and a King shall reign and  
prosper, <sup>e</sup> and shall execute judgement and  
justice in the earth.

6 ¶ In his days Judah shall be saved, and  
Israel shall dwell safely: and <sup>f</sup> this is his  
name whereby he shall be called, <sup>g</sup> THE  
LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

7 Therefore behold, <sup>h</sup> the days come, saith  
the LORD, that they shall no more say, The  
LORD liveth, which brought up the children  
of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

8 But, The LORD liveth, which brought  
up, and which led the seed of the house of  
Israel out of the north-country, <sup>i</sup> and from  
all countries whither I had driven them;  
and they shall dwell in their own land.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken, be-  
cause of the prophets; all my bones shake:  
I am like a drunken man, and like <sup>j</sup> a man  
whom wine hath overcome, because of  
the LORD, and because of the words of  
his holiness.

10 For <sup>k</sup> the land is full of adulterers: for  
because of <sup>l</sup> swearing the land mourneth:  
the pleasant places of the wilderness are  
dried up, and their <sup>m</sup> course is evil, and their  
force is not right.

11 For <sup>n</sup> both prophet and priest are pro-  
fane; yea, <sup>o</sup> in my house have I found their  
wickedness, saith the LORD.

12 ¶ Wherefore their way shall be unto  
them as slippery ways in the darkness; they  
shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I

will bring evil upon them, even the year  
of their visitation, saith the LORD.

13 And I have seen <sup>p</sup> folly in the pro-  
phets of Samaria; <sup>q</sup> they prophesied in  
Baal, and caused my people Israel to err.

14 I have seen also in the prophets of Je-  
rusalem <sup>r</sup> an horrible thing: <sup>s</sup> they commit  
adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen  
also the hands of evil doers, that none doth  
return from his wickedness: they are all of  
them unto me as <sup>t</sup> Sodom, and the inhabi-  
tants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts  
concerning the prophets; Behold, I will  
feed them with <sup>u</sup> wormwood, and make  
them drink the water of gall: for from the  
prophets of Jerusalem is <sup>v</sup> profaneness gone  
forth into all the land.

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearn-  
en not unto the words of the prophets that  
prophecy unto you: they make you vain:  
they speak a vision of their own heart, and  
not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They say still unto them that despise  
me, The LORD hath said, <sup>w</sup> Ye shall have  
peace; and they say unto every one that  
walketh after the <sup>x</sup> imagination of his own  
heart, No evil shall come upon you.

18 For <sup>y</sup> who hath stood in the <sup>z</sup> counsel  
of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard  
his word? who hath marked his word, and  
heard it?

19 Behold, a <sup>aa</sup> whirlwind of the LORD  
is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirl-  
wind; it shall fall grievously upon the head  
of the wicked.

20 The <sup>ab</sup> anger of the LORD shall not re-  
turn, until he have executed, and till he have  
performed the thoughts of his heart: <sup>ac</sup> in  
the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

21 <sup>ad</sup> I have not sent these prophets, yet  
they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet  
they prophesied.

22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and  
had caused my people to hear my words,  
then they should have turned them from  
their evil way, and from the evil of their  
doings.

23 Am I a God at hand, saith the LORD,  
and not a God afar off?

24 Can any <sup>ae</sup> hide himself in secret places  
that I shall not see him? saith the LORD.

25 Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the  
LORD.

26 I have heard what the prophets said,  
that prophecy lies in my name, saying, I  
have dreamed, I have dreamed.

27 How long shall <sup>af</sup> this be in the heart of the  
prophets that prophecy lies? yea, they are  
prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

Before  
CHRIST  
599.

¶ Or,  
an absurd  
thing.

† Heb.  
unfavoury.

¶ ch. 2. 8.  
¶ Or,  
filthiness.

¶ ch. 29. 23.  
¶ Deut. 32.  
32.  
Isai. 1. 9,  
10.

¶ ch. 8. 14.  
& 9. 15.

¶ Or,  
hypocrisy.

¶ ch. 14. 14.

¶ ch. 6. 14.  
& 8. 17.  
Ezek. 13.  
10.

Zech. 10. 2.  
¶ Or, sub-  
bornness.

¶ Job 15. 8.  
¶ Or,  
secret.

¶ ch. 25. 32.  
& 30. 23.

¶ ch. 30. 24.

¶ Gen. 49.  
1.

¶ ch. 14. 14.  
& 17. 15. &  
29. 9.

¶ Ps. 139.  
7, &c.  
Amos 9. 2,  
3.

¶ 1 Kings  
8. 27.  
Ps. 139. 7.

599.  
¶ ch. 10. 21.  
& 22. 22.  
Ezek. 34.  
2.

¶ Exod.  
32. 34.

¶ ch. 3. 15.  
Ezek. 34.  
11, &c.  
25 Sunday  
after Tri-  
nity.

¶ Isai. 4. 2.  
& 11. 1. &  
40. 10. 11.  
ch. 17. 14.

¶ Dan. 9. 24.  
Zech. 3. 8.  
& 6. 12.

John 1. 45.  
¶ Isai. 32.  
1, 18.

¶ Deut. 33.  
28.  
Zech. 14.  
11.

¶ ch. 33. 16.  
1 Cor. 1.  
30.

† Heb.  
Jehowah-  
sidkenu.

¶ ch. 16.  
24, 15.  
¶ Isai. 43.  
5, 6.

¶ ch. 5. 7, 8.  
& 9. 2.  
¶ Or,  
curfing.

¶ ch. 9. 10.  
& 12. 4.  
¶ Or,  
violence.

¶ ch. 6. 13.  
& 8. 10.  
Zeph. 3. 4.

¶ ch. 11.  
15.  
Ezek. 8.  
11. & 23.

39.  
¶ Ps. 35. 6.  
Prov. 4.  
19.

ch. 13. 16.



Before  
CHRIST  
599.

<sup>c</sup> Judg. 3.  
7. & 8. 33.

34.  
† Heb.  
with whom  
is.

<sup>f</sup> Deut. 18.  
20.  
ch. 14. 14.  
25.

|| Or,  
that smooth  
their  
tongues.

<sup>g</sup> Zeph. 3.  
4.

† Heb.  
visit upon.

27 Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, <sup>e</sup> as their fathers have forgotten my name, for Baal.

28 The prophet <sup>†</sup> that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully: What is the chaff to the wheat? saith the LORD.

29 Is not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore behold, <sup>f</sup> I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.

31 Behold, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, <sup>||</sup> that use their tongues, and say, He saith.

32 Behold, I am against them that prophesy false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by <sup>g</sup> their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest shall ask thee, saying, What is the burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.

34 And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people that shall say, The burden of the LORD, I will even <sup>†</sup> punish that man and his house.

35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every man's word shall be his burden; for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

38 But sith ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD; Because ye say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD;

39 Therefore behold, I, even I will utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, and cast you out of my presence:

40 And I will bring <sup>h</sup> an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 20.  
21.

## CHAP. XXIV.

1 Under the type of good and bad figs, <sup>4</sup> he sheweth the restoration of them that were in captivity, 8 and the desolation of Zedekiah and the rest.

THE LORD shewed me, and behold, two baskets of figs were set before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar <sup>a</sup> king of Babylon had carried away captive <sup>b</sup> Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

2 One basket had very good figs, even like the figs that are first ripe: and the other basket had very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, <sup>†</sup> they were so bad.

3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? and I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge <sup>†</sup> them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for their good.

6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and <sup>c</sup> I will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up.

7 And I will give them <sup>d</sup> an heart to know me, that I am the LORD: and they shall be <sup>e</sup> my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

8 ¶ And as the evil <sup>f</sup> figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil; surely thus saith the LORD; So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and <sup>g</sup> them that dwell in the land of Egypt:

9 And I will deliver them <sup>†</sup> to <sup>h</sup> be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for their hurt, <sup>i</sup> to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt <sup>k</sup> and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them.

10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them, and to their fathers.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 Jeremiah reproving the Jews disobedience to the prophets, 8 foretelleth the seventy years capti-

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 598.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Kings  
24. 12, &c.  
<sup>b</sup> Chron.  
36. 10.  
<sup>c</sup> See  
ch. 22. 24.  
&c.

† Heb.  
for badness.

† Heb.  
the captivi-  
ty.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 33. 7.  
& 43. 10.

<sup>d</sup> Deut. 30.  
6.  
ch. 32. 39.  
Ezek. 11.  
19. & 36.  
26, 27.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 30.  
22. & 31.  
33. & 32.  
38.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 29. 17.

<sup>g</sup> See  
ch. 43. &  
44.

† Heb.  
for remo-  
ving, or,  
exaction.

<sup>h</sup> Deut. 28.  
25, 37.  
1 Kings 9.  
7.

<sup>i</sup> Chron. 7.  
20.  
ch. 15. 4.

<sup>k</sup> Ps. 44. 14.  
& ch. 29. 22.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 606.

607.  
Ending.  
606.

Beginning.

a ch. 36. 1.

b ch. 1. 2.  
From 629  
till 606.

c ch. 11. 7.  
8, 10. & 13.  
10, 11. &  
16. 12. &  
17. 23. &  
18. 12. &  
19. 15. &  
22. 21.

d ch. 7. 13.  
25. & 29.  
19.

e 2 Kings  
17. 13.  
ch. 18. 11.  
& 35. 15.  
Jonah 3. 8.

f ch. 1. 15.  
g ch. 27. 6.  
& 43. 10.  
See Ifai.  
44. 28. &  
45. 1.  
ch. 40. 2.  
h ch. 18. 16.  
† Heb. I  
will cause  
to perish  
from them.

i Ifai. 24. 7.  
ch. 7. 34.  
& 16. 9.  
Ezek. 26.  
13.  
Hof. 2. 11.  
Rev. 18.  
21.

k 2 Chron.  
36. 21, 22.  
Ezra 1. 1.  
ch. 29. 10.  
Dan. 9. 2.

l Beginning  
cir. 606.  
m Kings  
24. 1.

n Ending  
cir. 536.  
Ezra 1. 1.  
† Heb.  
visit upon.

vity, 12 and after that, the destruction of Babylon. 15 Under the type of a cup of wine, he foresheweth the destruction of all nations.

34 The howling of the shepherds.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, <sup>a</sup> in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that was the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon;

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,

3 <sup>b</sup> From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day; (that is the three and twentieth year:) the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; <sup>c</sup> but ye have not hearkened.

4 And the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, <sup>d</sup> rising early and sending them; but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

5 They said, <sup>e</sup> Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers, for ever and ever:

6 And go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands, and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith the LORD; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands, to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; Because ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will send and take <sup>f</sup> all the families of the north, saith the LORD; and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon <sup>g</sup> my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and <sup>h</sup> make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.

10 Moreover, <sup>i</sup> I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

12 And it shall come to pass <sup>k</sup> when <sup>l</sup> seventy years are accomplished, that I will <sup>m</sup> punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity,

and the land of the Chaldeans; <sup>n</sup> and will make it perpetual desolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

14 <sup>o</sup> For many nations <sup>p</sup> and great kings shall <sup>q</sup> serve themselves of them also: <sup>r</sup> and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

15 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me; Take the <sup>s</sup> wine-cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

16 And <sup>t</sup> they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORD's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me:

18 To wit, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse; as it is this day:

19 <sup>u</sup> Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people,

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, <sup>v</sup> and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and <sup>w</sup> the remnant of Ashdod,

21 <sup>x</sup> Edom, and <sup>y</sup> Moab, and the children of <sup>z</sup> Ammon,

22 And all the kings of <sup>a</sup> Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the <sup>b</sup> isles which are beyond the <sup>c</sup> sea,

23 <sup>d</sup> Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all that are in the utmost corners,

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the <sup>e</sup> mingled people that dwell in the desert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of <sup>f</sup> Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

26 <sup>g</sup> And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth: <sup>h</sup> and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel; <sup>i</sup> Drink ye and <sup>j</sup> be drunken, and spue, and fall and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 606.

i Ifai. 13.  
19. & 14.  
23. & 21.

1. & 47. 1.  
ch. 50. 3.  
13. 23. 39.  
40. 45. &  
51. 25.

m ch. 50. 9.  
& 51. 27.  
n ch. 50. 41.  
& 51. 27.

o ch. 27. 7.  
p ch. 50. 29.  
& 51. 6. 24.  
606.

q Job 21. 30.  
Pl. 75. 8.  
Ifai. 51. 17.  
Ezek. 23.

34.  
Nah. 3. 13.

r ch. 46. 25.

s ch. 47. 1.  
5. 7.

t See Ifai.  
20. 1.

u ch. 49. 7.  
&c.

v ch. 48. 5.

w ch. 49. 1.

x ch. 47. 4.

y Or,  
region by  
the sea side.

z ch. 49. 23.

a ch. 49. 8.

28.

† Heb. cut  
off into

corners, or,  
having the  
corners of  
the hair

polled;

ch. 9. 26.  
& 49. 32.

d See  
ver. 20.

e ch. 49. 31.  
& 50. 37.

f Ezek. 30. 5.

g ch. 49. 34.

h ch. 50. 9.

i ch. 51. 47.

j Hab. 9.  
16.

k Ifai. 51.  
21. & 63. 5.



Before CHRIST 606. of hosts; Ye shall certainly drink.  
 29 For lo, I begin to bring evil on the  
 k city <sup>†</sup> which is called by my name, and  
 k Prov. 11. should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall  
 31. not be unpunished: for I will call for a  
 ch. 49. 12. sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth,  
 Ezek. 9. 6. saith the LORD of hosts.  
 Obad. 16. Luke 23. 31.

30 Therefore prophesy thou against them  
 1 Pet. 4. all these words, and say unto them, The  
 17. LORD shall <sup>m</sup> roar from on high, and utter  
 † Heb. his voice from his holy habitation; he shall  
 upon which my name is called. mightily roar upon his habitation; he shall  
 1 Dan. 9. give <sup>a</sup> a shout, as they that tread the grapes,  
 18. against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noise shall come *even* to the ends  
 m Isai. 42. of the earth; for the LORD hath a contro-  
 21. versy with the nations; he will plead with  
 Joel 3. 16. all flesh; he will give them that are wicked  
 Amos 1. 2. to the sword, saith the LORD.  
 n Isai. 16. 9. ch. 48. 33.

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold,  
 evil shall go forth from nation to nation,  
 o ch. 23. and <sup>a</sup> a great whirlwind shall be raised up  
 19. & 30. from the coasts of the earth.  
 23.

33 And the slain of the LORD shall be at  
 that day from *one* end of the earth even un-  
 to the *other* end of the earth: they shall  
 p Pl. 79. 3. not be <sup>p</sup> lamented, neither gathered, nor bur-  
 ch. 16. 4. ied; they shall be dung upon the ground.  
 Rev. 11. 9.

34 ¶ Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and  
 q ch. 4. 8. wallow yourselves *in the ashes*, ye principal  
 & 6. 26. of the flock: for <sup>†</sup> the days of your slaugh-  
 † Heb. ter, and of your dispersions, are accom-  
 your days for slaughter. plished; and ye shall fall like <sup>†</sup> a pleasant  
 † Heb. vessel.

35 And <sup>†</sup> the shepherds shall have no  
 † Heb. way to flee, nor the principal of the flock  
 flight shall perish from the shep- to escape.  
 herd, and escaping from, &c.

36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds,  
 and an howling of the principal of the  
 flock *shall be heard*: for the LORD hath  
 spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut  
 down, because of the fierce anger of the  
 LORD.

38 <sup>†</sup> He hath forsaken his covert, as the  
 lion: for their land is <sup>†</sup> desolate, because  
 † Heb. a of the fierceness of the oppressor, and be-  
 desolation. cause of his fierce anger.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 Jeremiah, by promises and threatenings, exhort-  
 eth to repentance: 8 he is therefore apprehend-  
 ed; 10 and arraigned: 12 his apology: 16 he  
 is quit in judgement, by the example of Mi-  
 cah, 20 and of Urijah. 24 and by the care of  
 Ahikam.

610. Ending. 609. Beginning. IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoia-  
 kim the son of Josiah king of Judah,  
 came this word from the LORD, saying,  
 2 Thus saith the LORD; Stand in the

court of the LORD's house, and speak unto  
 all the cities of Judah, which come to wor-  
 ship in the LORD's house, all the words  
 that I command thee to speak unto them;  
<sup>a</sup> diminish not a word:

3 If so be they will hearken, and turn  
 every man from his evil way, that I may  
<sup>b</sup> repent me of the evil which I purpose to  
 do unto them, because of the evil of their  
 doings.

4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus  
 saith the LORD; If ye will not hearken to  
 me to walk in my law, which I have set  
 before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my serv-  
 ants the prophets, <sup>c</sup> whom I sent unto you, <sup>c</sup> ch. 7. 13,  
 both rising up early, and sending *them*, but <sup>c</sup> 25. & 11. 7-  
 ye have not hearkened; & 25. 3.

6 Then will I make this house like <sup>d</sup> Shi-  
 loh, and will make this city a curse to all  
 the nations of the earth. <sup>d</sup> 1 Sam. 4. 12.  
 Pl. 78. 60. ch. 7. 12, 14.

7 So the priests, and the prophets, and all  
 the people heard Jeremiah speaking these  
 words in the house of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah  
 had made an end of speaking all that the  
 LORD had commanded *him* to speak unto  
 all the people, that the priests, and the pro-  
 phets, and all the people took him, saying,  
 Thou shalt surely die.

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name  
 of the LORD, saying, This house shall be  
 like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate  
 without an inhabitant? and all the people  
 were gathered against Jeremiah in the house  
 of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the princes of Judah heard  
 these things, then they came up from the  
 king's house unto the house of the LORD,  
 and sat down <sup>¶</sup> in the entry of the new gate  
 of the LORD's house. <sup>¶</sup> Or, at the door.

11 Then spake the priests and the pro-  
 phets unto the princes, and to all the peo-  
 ple, saying, <sup>†</sup> This man *is* worthy to die; <sup>†</sup> Heb. The judge-  
 for he hath prophesied against this city, as <sup>†</sup> ment of death is for  
 ye have heard with your ears. *this man.*

12 ¶ Then spake Jeremiah unto all the  
 princes, and to all the people, saying, The  
 LORD sent me to prophesy against this  
 house, and against this city, all the words  
 that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now <sup>e</sup> amend your ways and <sup>e</sup> ch. 7. 3-  
 your doings, and obey the voice of the <sup>e</sup> ver. 19.  
 LORD your God; and the LORD will <sup>f</sup> re-  
 pent him of the evil that he hath pronounc-  
 ed against you.

14 As for me, behold, I *am* in your hand: <sup>†</sup> Heb. as it is  
 do with me. <sup>†</sup> as seemeth good and meet un- <sup>†</sup> good and  
 to you. <sup>†</sup> right in  
 your eyes.

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye

Before  
CHRIST  
609.

put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you, to speak all these words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests, and to the prophets; This man is not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

8 Mic. 1. 1.  
cir. 710.

18 8 Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; <sup>b</sup> Zion shall be plowed like a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house, as the high places of the forest.

9 Mic. 2.  
32.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah, and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and besought <sup>†</sup> the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus might we procure great evil against our souls.

† Heb.  
the face of  
the LORD.

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city, and against this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah.

21 And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death: but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt;

22 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

cir. 609.

23 And they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the <sup>†</sup> common people.

† Heb.  
sons of the  
people.

24 Nevertheless, <sup>i</sup> the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people, to put him to death.

2 Kings  
23. 12, 14.  
ch. 39. 14.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 Under the type of bonds and yokes, he prophesieth the subduing of the neighbour kings unto Nebuchadnezzar: 8 he exhorteth them to yield, and not to believe the false prophets: 12 the like he doeth to Zedekiah: 19 he foretelleth that the remnant of the vessels shall be carried to Babylon, and there continue until the day of visitation.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 598.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah <sup>a</sup> king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

<sup>a</sup> ver. 3, 12,  
19, 20.  
ch. 28. 1.

2 Thus <sup>||</sup> saith the LORD to me; Make thee bonds and yokes, <sup>b</sup> and put them upon thy neck,

<sup>||</sup> Or, hath  
the LORD  
said.

3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

<sup>b</sup> ch. 28.  
10, 12.

4 And command them <sup>||</sup> to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters;

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
concerning  
their mas-  
ters, say-  
ing.

5 <sup>c</sup> I have made the earth, the man and the beast that *are* upon the ground, by my great power, and by my out-stretched arm, and <sup>d</sup> have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.

<sup>c</sup> Isai. 45.  
12.

6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon <sup>e</sup> my servant; and <sup>f</sup> the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

<sup>d</sup> Dan. 4.  
17, 25; 32.

7 <sup>g</sup> And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, <sup>h</sup> until the very time of his land come: <sup>i</sup> and *then* many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 25. 9.  
& 43. 10.  
Ezek. 29.  
18, 20.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 28.  
14.  
Dan. 2. 38.  
<sup>g</sup> 2 Chron.  
36. 20.  
<sup>h</sup> ch. 25.  
12.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your <sup>†</sup> dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your forcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon:

<sup>i</sup> ch. 25. 14.

10 For they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.

† Heb.  
dreams.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, saith the LORD; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I spake also to <sup>k</sup> Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 28. 1.  
598.



Before  
CHRIST  
598.

13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesy <sup>a</sup> a lie unto you.

15 For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they prophesy <sup>†</sup> a lie in my name; that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you.

16 Also I spake to the priests, and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Harken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, <sup>m</sup> the vessels of the LORD's house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you.

17 Harken not unto them; serve the king of Babylon, and live: wherefore should this city be laid waste?

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels *which are* left in the house of the LORD, and *in* the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts <sup>n</sup> concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this city,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away <sup>c</sup> captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem;

21 Yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remain in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and of Jerusalem;

22 They shall be <sup>p</sup> carried to Babylon, and there shall they be until the day that I <sup>q</sup> visit them, saith the LORD; then <sup>r</sup> will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Hananiah prophesieth falsely the return of the vessels, and of Jeconiah. 5 Jeremiah wishing it to be true, sheweth that the event will declare who are true prophets. 10 Hananiah breaketh Jeremiah's yoke. 12 Jeremiah telleth of an iron yoke, 15 and foretelleth Hananiah's death.

AND <sup>a</sup> it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zede-

kiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, and in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the son of Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests, and of all the people, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, saying, <sup>b</sup> I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3 <sup>c</sup> Within <sup>†</sup> two full years will I bring again unto this place all the vessels of the LORD's house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon.

4 And I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the <sup>†</sup> captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, saith the LORD: for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah said, <sup>d</sup> A-men: the LORD do so: the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORD's house, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

7 Nevertheless, hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people;

8 The prophets that have been before me, and before thee of old, prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.

9 <sup>e</sup> The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, *then* shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the <sup>f</sup> yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it.

11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon <sup>g</sup> from the neck of all nations within the space of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the prophet, (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah;) saying,

13 Go, and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast broken the yokes of wood; but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 596.

1 ch. 14, 14.  
& 23, 21.  
& 29, 8.  
† Heb.  
in a lie, or,  
lyingly.

m ch. 28, 3.

n ch. 52.  
17, 20, 21.

o 2 Kings  
24, 14, 15.  
ch. 24, 1.

p 2 Kings  
25, 13.  
2 Chron.  
36, 18.  
q 2 Chron.  
36, 21.  
ch. 29, 10.  
r Ezra 1, 7.  
& 7, 19.

b ch. 27, 13.

c ch. 27, 16.  
† Heb.  
two years  
of days.

† Heb.  
captivity.

d 1 Kings  
1, 36.

e Deut. 18.  
22.

f ch. 27, 26.

g ch. 27, 7.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 596.

\* Deut. 28.  
48.  
ch. 27. 4, 7.  
† ch. 27. 6.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; <sup>b</sup> I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: and <sup>i</sup> I have given him the beasts of the field also.

15 ¶ Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; The LORD hath not sent thee; but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year shalt thou die, because thou hast taught <sup>k</sup> <sup>†</sup> rebellion against the LORD.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

CHAP. XXIX.

¶ Jeremiah sendeth a letter to the captives in Babylon, to be quiet there, 8 and not to believe the dreams of their prophets, 10 and that they shall return with grace after seventy years: 15 he foretelleth the destruction of the rest for their disobedience: 20 he sheweth the fearful end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets. 24 Shemaiah writeth a letter against Jeremiah. 30 Jeremiah readeth his doom.

cir. 599.

NOW these are the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon;

2 After that <sup>a</sup> Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the <sup>†</sup> eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths were departed from Jerusalem;

3 By the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiyah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon;

5 <sup>b</sup> Build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them;

6 Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

7 And seek the peace of the city, whither

I have caused you to be carried away captives, <sup>c</sup> and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Let not your prophets and your diviners, that be in the midst of you, <sup>d</sup> deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

9 For they prophesy <sup>†</sup> falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, that after <sup>e</sup> seventy years be accomplished at Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good word towards you, in causing you to return to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think towards you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an <sup>†</sup> expected end.

12 Then shall ye <sup>f</sup> call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

13 And <sup>g</sup> ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

14 And <sup>h</sup> I will be found of you, saith the LORD: and I will turn away your captivity, and <sup>i</sup> I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places, whither I have driven you, saith the LORD; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon;

16 Know that thus saith the LORD, of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, and of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will send upon them the <sup>k</sup> sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like <sup>†</sup> vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and <sup>m</sup> will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, <sup>†</sup> to be <sup>n</sup> a curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach among all the nations whither I have driven them:

19 Because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, which <sup>o</sup> I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early, and sending them; but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 599.

<sup>c</sup> Ezra 6.  
10.  
<sup>†</sup> Mac. 12.  
11.  
<sup>i</sup> Tim. 2.  
2.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 14. 14.  
<sup>†</sup> 23. 21.  
<sup>†</sup> 27. 15.  
Eph. 5. 6.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
<sup>†</sup> a lie.  
cir. 606.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Chron.  
36. 21, 22.  
Ezra 1. 1.  
ch. 25. 12.  
<sup>†</sup> 27. 22.  
Dan. 9. 2.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
end and ex-  
pectation.

<sup>†</sup> Dan. 9. 3.  
<sup>†</sup> &c.

<sup>g</sup> Lev. 26.  
39. 40.  
Deut. 30. 1.

<sup>h</sup> Deut. 4.

<sup>i</sup> 7.

<sup>†</sup> Ps. 32. 6. &  
46. 1.

<sup>†</sup> Isai. 55. 6.  
<sup>†</sup> ch. 23. 3.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Kings  
24. 12, &c.  
<sup>†</sup> Or,  
chamber-  
lains.

<sup>b</sup> ver. 28.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 24. 10.

<sup>†</sup> ch. 24. 8.

<sup>m</sup> Deut. 28.  
25.

<sup>n</sup> 2 Chron.  
29. 8.

<sup>†</sup> ch. 15. 4. &  
24. 9. & 34.

<sup>†</sup> 17.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
for a curse.

<sup>†</sup> ch. 42. 18.

<sup>†</sup> ch. 25. 4.  
<sup>†</sup> & 32. 33.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 606

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesy a lie unto you in my name; Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall slay them before your eyes.

See Gen.  
48.20.

22 And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah which are in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire;

Dan. 3.6.

23 Because they have committed villainy in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; even I know, and am a witness saith the LORD.

ch. 23. 14.

24 Thus shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, saying,

598.

Or,  
dreamer.

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

2 Kings  
25.18.

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man that is mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put him in prison, and in the stocks:

2 Kings  
9.11.  
Acts 26.24.  
ch. 20.2.

27 Now therefore why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he sent unto us in Babylon, saying, This captivity is long: build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

ver. 5.

29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD, concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite; Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie:

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people; neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD; because he hath taught rebellion against the LORD.

ch. 28.16.  
revolt.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 God sheweth Jeremiah the return of the Jews.

4 After their trouble they shall have deliverance.

10 he comforteth Jacob. 18 Their return shall be gracious. 23 Wrath shall fall on the wicked.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 606.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.

3 For lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD: and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

4 And these are the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel, and concerning Judah.

5 For thus saith the LORD; We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace.

Or,  
there is  
fear and  
not peace.  
Heb.  
a male.  
ch. 4. 31.  
& 6. 24.

6 Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

7 Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it.

Joel 2. 11.  
Amos 5.  
18.  
Zeph. 1.  
14, &c.

8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him.

9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.

Ezek. 34.  
23, & 37.  
24.  
Hos. 3.5.

10 Therefore fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest and quiet, and none shall make him afraid.

Isai. 41.  
13, & 43. 5.  
& 44. 2.  
ch. 46. 28.

11 For I am with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

Amos 9.  
8.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruise is incurable, and thy wound is grievous.

Ps. 6. 1.  
Isai. 27. 3.  
ch. 70. 24.  
& 46. 28.

13 There is none to plead thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines.

ch. 15. 18.  
Heb.  
for binding  
up, or,  
pressing.

14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee: they seek thee not; for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity: because thy sins were increased.

ch. 8. 22.  
Lam. 1. 2.  
Job 13.  
24. & 16.  
9. & 19. 11.  
Job 30.  
21.

15 Why criest thou for thine affliction?

ch. 5. 6.  
ch. 15. 18.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 606.

thy sorrow is incurable, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

\* Exod. 23.  
22.  
† Iſai. 33. 1.  
& 41. 11.  
ch. 10. 25.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them shall go into captivity; and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD; *because* they called thee an Outcast, saying, This is Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places; and the city shall be builded upon her own heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

† Or,  
little hill.

† Iſai. 35.  
30. & 51.  
31.

19 And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.

20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them.

\* Gen. 49.  
10.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their governor shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who is this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD.

\* ch. 24. 7.  
& 31. 1, 33.  
& 32. 38.

22 And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

\* ch. 23. 19.  
20. & 25.  
32.

23 Behold, the whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a continuing whirlwind; it shall fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

† Heb.  
cutting.

† Or,  
remain.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have done it, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it.

\* Gen. 49.  
8.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The restoration of Israel. 10 The publication thereof. 15 Rachel mourning is comforted. 18 Ephraim repenting, is brought home again. 22 Christ is promised: 27 his care over the church: 31 his new covenant. 35 The stability, 38 and amplitude of the church.

\* ch. 30. 24.

AT the same time saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

\* Numb.  
10. 33.  
Deut. 1. 33.  
Pl. 95. 11.

2 Thus saith the LORD, The people which were left of the sword, found grace in the wilderness; even Israel, when I went to cause him to rest.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 606.

3 The LORD hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with loving-kindness have I drawn thee.

† Heb.  
from afar.  
† Or,  
have I ex-  
tended lov-  
ing-kind-  
ness unto  
thee.

4 Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: thou shalt again be adorned with thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

\* ch. 33. 7.  
† Exod. 15.  
20.  
Judg. 11.  
34.  
† Or,  
timbrels.

5 Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria: the planters shall plant, and shall eat them as common things.

\* Iſai. 65.  
21.

6 For there shall be a day, that the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

† Heb. 1  
prophane  
them.  
† Iſai. 2. 3.  
Mic. 4. 2.

7 For thus saith the LORD; Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD, save thy people the remnant of Israel.

\* ch. 3. 12.

8 Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child, and her that travaileth with child, together: a great company shall return thither.

\* Pl. 126. 5.  
6.  
ch. 50. 4.

9 They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters, in a straight way wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my first-born.

† Iſai. 35. 8.  
& 43. 19.  
† Exod. 4.  
22.

10 Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations; and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock.

\* Iſai. 49.  
24. 25.

11 For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of him that was stronger than he.

12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

\* Iſai. 58.  
11.

13 Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow.

14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bit-

\* Matth. 23.  
17, 18.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 606.

ter weeping; Rachel weeping for her children, refused to be comforted for her children, because they were not.

16 Thus saith the LORD; Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD; and they shall come again from the land of the enemy.

17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that thy children shall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus; Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: ° turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art the LORD my God.

19 Surely ° after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

20 Is Ephraim my dear son? is he a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: ° therefore my bowels † are troubled for him; ° I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

21 Set thee up way-marks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the highway, even the way which thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou ° go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity; The LORD blest thee, O habitation of justice, and mountain of holiness.

24 And there shall dwell in Judah itself, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they that go forth with flocks.

25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.

26 Upon this I awaked and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that ° I will sow the house of Israel, and the house of Judah, with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

28 And it shall come to pass, that like as I have watched over them, ° to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I

watch over them, to build, and to plant, saith the LORD.

29\* In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge.

30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 ¶ Behold, the ° days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt (which my covenant they brake, ¶ although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD:)

33\* But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, ° I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; ° and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for ° they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for ° I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, ° which giveth the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth ° the sea when the waves thereof roar; The LORD of hosts is his name:

36 ° If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

37 Thus saith the LORD; If ° heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel, for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

38 ¶ Behold, ° the days come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD ° from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

39 ° And the measuring-line shall yet go forth over against it, upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, ° unto the corner of the horse-gate towards the east, shall be holy unto the LORD; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 606.

\* Ezek. 18.  
2, 3, 13.

° ch. 32. 40.  
& 33. 14.  
Hebr. 8. 8.  
& 10. 16.

¶ Or,  
should I  
have continued an  
husband  
unto them?

° ch. 32. 38,  
40.

° Pf. 40. 8.  
Ezek. 11.  
19, 20. &

36. 26, 27.  
2 Cor. 13. 3.

° ch. 24. 7.  
& 30. 22.

° Isai. 54.  
13.

John 6. 45.  
1 Cor. 2. 10.

1 John 2.  
20.

° ch. 33. 8.  
Mic. 7. 18.

Acts 10.  
41.

Rom. 11.  
27.

° Gen. 1.  
16.

Pf. 72. 5.  
17. & 89.

2, 36. &  
119. 89.

† Isai. 51.  
15.

° Pf. 148. 6.  
Isai. 54. 9.

ch. 31. 20.  
° ch. 33. 22.

1 Zech. 14.  
10.

\* Neh. 3. 1.

1 Zech. 2.  
3.

° 2 Chro.  
25. 15.

Neh. 3. 28.

° Lam. 5.  
21.

° Deut. 30.  
2.

° Deut. 32.  
36.

Isai. 63. 15.  
Hof. 11. 8.

† Heb.  
found.

° Hof. 14. 4.

\* ch. 2. 18,  
23, 36.

† Hof. 2. 23.  
Zech. 10. 9.

° ch. 1. 10.  
& 18. 7.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 590.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jeremiah being imprisoned by Zedekiah for his prophecy, 6 buyeth Hanameel's field. 13 Baruch must preserve the evidences, as tokens of the people's return. 16 Jeremiah in his prayer complaineth to God. 26 God confirmeth the captivity for their sins, 36 and promiseth a gracious return.*

2 Kings  
25.1,2.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, <sup>a</sup> in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

2 For then the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up <sup>b</sup> in the court of the prison which *was* in the king of Judah's house.

<sup>b</sup> Neh. 3.  
25.  
ch. 33.1. &  
37.21. & 38.  
6. & 39.14.  
<sup>c</sup> ch. 34.2.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD, <sup>c</sup> Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it;

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely <sup>d</sup> be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes;

<sup>d</sup> ch. 34.3.  
35.9.

5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper.

6 ¶ And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for the <sup>e</sup> right of redemption *is* thine to buy it.

<sup>e</sup> Lev. 25.  
24.25.32.  
Ruth 4.4.

8 So Hanameel mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the prison, according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine, buy it for thyself. Then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncle's son, that *was* in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, *even* <sup>¶</sup> seventeen shekels of silver.

10 And I <sup>†</sup> subscribed the evidence, and sealed it, and took witnesses, and weighed him the money in the balances.

11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, both that *which was* sealed according to the law and custom, and that *which was* open:

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle's son, and in the presence of the

<sup>f</sup> witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 590.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

<sup>f</sup> See  
Isai. 8.2.

14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both *which is* sealed, and this evidence *which is* open; and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Houses, and fields, and vineyards, shall be possessed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying,

17 Ah, Lord God, behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched-out arm, and <sup>g</sup> there is nothing <sup>¶</sup> too hard for thee:

<sup>g</sup> Gen. 18.

18 Thou shewest <sup>h</sup> loving-kindness unto thousands, and recompenest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the Great, the Mighty God, the LORD of hosts *is* his name,

14.  
ver. 27.  
Luke 1.37.  
¶ Or, hid from thee.

19 Great in counsel, and mighty in <sup>†</sup> work, (for thine <sup>i</sup> eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the sons of men, <sup>k</sup> to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:)

<sup>h</sup> Exod. 20.  
6. & 34.7.  
Deut. 5.9a  
10.

20 Which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Israel, and amongst *other* men; and hast made thee a name, as at this day;

<sup>†</sup> Heb. doing.  
<sup>i</sup> Job 34.  
21.

21 And hast brought forth thy people Israel <sup>l</sup> out of the land of Egypt, with signs and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with great terror;

Ps. 33.13.  
Prov. 5.22.  
ch. 16.17.  
<sup>k</sup> ch. 17.10.

22 And hast given them this land, which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey;

<sup>l</sup> Exod. 6.  
6.  
<sup>2</sup> Sam. 7.  
23.  
<sup>1</sup> Chron. 17.21.

23 And they came in and possessed it; but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them:

24 Behold the <sup>¶</sup> mounts, they are come unto the city to take it; and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and behold, thou seest it.

¶ Or, engines of shot.

25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord God, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses; <sup>¶</sup> for the city is given into

¶ Or, though.

¶ Or, seven shekels and ten pieces of silver.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. wrote in the book.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 590.

the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

27 Behold, I am the LORD, the God of all flesh: Is there any thing too hard for me?

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it:

29 And the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come and set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

30 For the children of Israel, and the children of Judah, have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

31 For this city hath been to me, as a provocation of mine anger and of my fury, from the day that they built it, even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face:

32 Because of all the evil of the children of Israel, and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

33 And they have turned unto me the back, and not the face: though I taught them rising up early, and teaching them, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.

34 But they set their abominations in the house, which is called by my name, to defile it.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire unto Molech; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination to cause Judah to sin.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence;

37 Behold, I will gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely:

38 And they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

39 And I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

40 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

41 Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly, with my whole heart, and with my whole soul.

42 For thus saith the LORD; Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

43 And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, It is desolate without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal them, and take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 God promiseth to the captivity a gracious return, 9 a joyful state, 12 a settled government, 15 Christ, the Branch of righteousness, 17 a continuance of kingdom and priesthood, 20 and a stability of a blessed seed.

Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time, (while he was yet shut up in the court of the prison) saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it; the LORD is his name:

3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.

4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword;

5 They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but it is to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure,

U u

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 590.

ch. 24. 7.  
& 30. 22.  
& 31. 33.  
Ezek. 11.

19.  
† Heb.  
all days.

ch. 31. 31.  
† Heb.  
from after  
them.

Deut. 30.  
Zeph. 3. 17.

ch. 24. 6.  
Amos 9.  
15.

† Heb.  
in truth,  
or, sta-  
bility.

ch. 17. 26.

ch. 33. 7.  
11. 26.

cir. 590.

ch. 32. 2.  
3.

Isai. 37.  
26.

ch. 32. 21.

Or,  
hidden.

Numb.  
16. 22.  
ver. 17.

ch. 21. 10.  
ch. 19. 13.

† Heb.  
for my  
anger.

† Heb.  
neck.  
ch. 2. 17.  
& 7. 24.

ch. 7. 30,  
31. & 23.  
11.  
Ezek. 8. 5,  
6.

ch. 7. 31.  
& 19. 5.  
Lev. 18.  
21.  
1 Kings 11.  
33.

Deut. 30.  
3.  
ch. 23. 3. &  
29. 14. &  
31. 10.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 590.

and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

<sup>4</sup> ch. 32. 44.

7 And <sup>d</sup> I will cause the captivity of Judah, and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them <sup>e</sup> as at the first.

<sup>e</sup> Isai. 1. 26.  
ch. 24. 6. &  
31. 4. & 42.  
10.

8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will <sup>f</sup> pardon all their iniquities whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 31. 34.  
Mic. 7. 18.

9 ¶ And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness, and for all the prosperity, that I procure unto it.

10 Thus saith the LORD; Again there shall be heard in this place, (which ye say shall be desolate without man and without beast, even in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate without man and without inhabitant, and without beast;)

<sup>g</sup> ch. 7. 34.  
& 16. 9. &  
25. 10.  
Rev. 18. 23.

11 The <sup>h</sup> voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, <sup>h</sup> Praise the LORD of hosts: for the LORD is good; for his mercy endureth for ever; and of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD. For <sup>i</sup> I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

<sup>h</sup> 1 Chron.  
16. 8. 34.  
2 Chron.  
7. 3.  
Ps. 136. 1.  
Isai. 12. 4.  
<sup>i</sup> ver. 7.

12 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Again in this place which is desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof shall be an habitation of shepherds causing their flocks to lie down.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 17. 26.  
& 32. 44.

13 <sup>k</sup> In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah shall the flocks <sup>l</sup> pass again under the hands of him that telleth them, saith the LORD.

<sup>l</sup> Lev. 27.  
32.

14 <sup>m</sup> Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel, and to the house of Judah.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 23. 5.  
& 31. 31.  
<sup>n</sup> Isai. 4. 2.  
& 11. 1.  
ch. 23. 5.  
<sup>o</sup> ch. 23. 6.

15 ¶ In those days, and at that time, will I cause the <sup>n</sup> Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgement and righteousness in the land.

<sup>o</sup> Heb.  
Jehovah-  
shakinu.  
<sup>p</sup> Heb.  
There shall  
not be cut  
off from  
David.

16 <sup>o</sup> In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this is the name wherewith she shall be called, <sup>p</sup> The LORD our righteousness.

<sup>p</sup> 2 Sam. 7.  
16.  
<sup>q</sup> Kings 2.

17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD; <sup>q</sup> David shall never <sup>r</sup> want a man to sit upon the

<sup>q</sup> Pf. 89. 29.  
36.

throne of the house of Israel;

18 Neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle meat-offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 590.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD; <sup>a</sup> If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season;

<sup>a</sup> Pf. 89. 37.  
Isai. 54. 9.  
ch. 31. 36.  
ver. 25.

21 Then may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.

22 As <sup>r</sup> the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

<sup>r</sup> Gen. 13.  
16. & 15. 5.  
& 22. 17.  
ch. 31. 37.

23 Moreover, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus have they despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 <sup>s</sup> Thus saith the LORD; If my covenant <sup>t</sup> be not with day and night, and if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;

<sup>s</sup> ver. 20.

26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, so that I will not take any of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for <sup>u</sup> I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

<sup>u</sup> ver. 7. 11.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Jeremiah prophesieth the captivity of Zedekiah and the city. 8 The princes and the people having dismissed their bond-servants, contrary to the covenant of God, reassume them. 12 Jeremiah, for their disobedience, giveth them and Zedekiah into the hands of their enemies.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, <sup>a</sup> when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth <sup>b</sup> of his dominion, and all the people fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof, saying,

cir. 591.

2 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel; Go, and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, <sup>b</sup> Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and <sup>c</sup> he shall burn it with fire:

<sup>a</sup> 2 Kings  
25. 1. &c.  
ch. 39. 1. &  
52. 4.

<sup>b</sup> Heb.  
the domi-  
mon of his  
hand.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 32. 3.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 32. 29.

3 And thou shalt not escape out of his



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 591.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 32. 4.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
his mouth  
shall speak  
to thy  
mouth.

<sup>e</sup> See

2 Chron.

16. 14. &

21. 19.

<sup>f</sup> Dan. 2.

46.

<sup>e</sup> See

ch. 22. 18.

hand, but shalt surely be <sup>d</sup> taken, and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and <sup>†</sup> he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword:

5 But thou shalt die in peace: and with <sup>e</sup> the burnings of thy fathers the former kings which were before thee, <sup>f</sup> so shall they burn odours for thee; and <sup>e</sup> they will lament thee, saying, Ah, lord! for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem,

7 When the king of Babylon's army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defended cities remained of the cities of Judah.

cir. 591.

8 ¶ This is the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which were at Jerusalem, to proclaim <sup>h</sup> liberty unto them;

<sup>h</sup> Exod.

21. 2.

<sup>i</sup> Neh. 5.

11.

9 <sup>i</sup> That every man should let his man-servant, and every man his maid-servant, being an Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go free; that none should serve himself of them, to wit, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his man-servant, and every one his maid-servant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let them go.

cir. 590.

11 But afterwards they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return; and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

12 Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bond-men, saying,

<sup>k</sup> Exod.

21. 2. &

23. 10.

Deut. 15.

12.

<sup>j</sup> Or,

hath sold

himself.

14 At the end of <sup>k</sup> seven years, let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which <sup>l</sup> hath been sold unto thee; and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

19. day.

15 And ye were <sup>†</sup> now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming li-

berty every man to his neighbour; and ye had made a covenant before me in the house <sup>†</sup> which is called by my name:

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 590.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
whereupon  
my name is  
called.

16 But ye turned and polluted my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you <sup>†</sup> to be <sup>l</sup> removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
for a re-  
moving.

<sup>l</sup> Deut. 28.

64.

ch. 29. 18.

<sup>m</sup> See Gen.

15. 10, 17.

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when <sup>m</sup> they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof,

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land which passed between the parts of the calf,

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life: and their <sup>n</sup> dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 7. 33.

& 16. 4.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah, and his princes, will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, <sup>o</sup> which are gone up from you.

<sup>o</sup> See  
ch. 37. 5, 11.

22 ¶ Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 37. 8,

10.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 By the obedience of the Rechabites, 12 Jeremiah condemneth the disobedience of the Jews. 18 God bleisseth the Rechabites for their obedience.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying,

cir. 607.

2 <sup>a</sup> Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Kings

10. 15.

<sup>i</sup> Chron.

2. 55.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites;

† Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 607.

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaiah a man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the † door:

† Heb.  
threshold.  
or, vessel.

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.

2 Kings  
30. 15.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for <sup>b</sup>Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, neither ye, nor your sons for ever:

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have any: but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; <sup>c</sup>that ye may live many days in the land where ye be strangers.

Exod. 20.  
13.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed;

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians. So we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Go, and tell the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD.

14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their fathers commandment: <sup>d</sup>notwithstanding, I have spoken unto you <sup>e</sup>rising early, and speaking; but ye hearkened not unto me.

2 Chron.  
36. 15.  
ch. 7. 13.  
25.

15 I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early, and sending them, saying, <sup>f</sup>Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you, and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

ch. 18. 11.  
25. 5.

16 Because the sons of Jonadab the son

of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me:

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 607.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

† Heb.  
There shall  
not a man  
be cut off  
from Jona-  
dab the son  
of Rechab.  
to stand,  
&c.

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; <sup>†</sup>Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

# CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jeremiah causeth Baruch to write his prophecy, 5 and publickly to read it. 11 The princes having intelligence thereof by Michaiah, send Jehudi to fetch the roll, and read it. 19 They will Baruch and Jeremiah to hide themselves. 20 The king Jehoiakim being certified thereof, heareth part of it, and burneth the roll. 27 Jeremiah denounceth his judgement. 32 Baruch writeth a new copy.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Take thee a <sup>a</sup>roll of a book, and <sup>b</sup>write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of <sup>c</sup>Josiah, even unto this day.

a Mai. 8. 11.  
b ch. 30. 26  
c ch. 25. 31

3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 Then Jeremiah <sup>d</sup>called Baruch the son of Neriah: and <sup>e</sup>Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

d ch. 32.  
12.  
e See  
ch. 45. 1.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I am shut up; I cannot go into the house of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD, in the ears of the people <sup>f</sup>in the LORD's house upon the

f Lev. 16.  
29.  
ch. 7. 10.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 607.

fasting-day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah, that come out of their cities.

† Heb.  
their sup-  
plication  
shall full.

7 It may be † they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way: for great is the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORD's house.

cir. 606.

9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book, the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the † entry of the new gate of the LORD's house in the ears of all the people.

† Or,  
door.  
sch. 26.10.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and lo, all the princes sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read it in their ears.

16 Now it came to pass when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words.

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 606.

19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye be.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.

22 Now the king sat in <sup>h</sup> the winter-house, in the ninth month: and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

<sup>h</sup> See  
Amos 3.  
15.

23 And it came to pass, *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the pen-knife, and cast it into the fire that was on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor <sup>i</sup> rent <sup>1</sup> 2 Kings their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of their servants that heard all these words.

22. 11.

25 Nevertheless, Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah had made intercession to the king, that he would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the son <sup>l</sup> of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe, and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

† Or, of  
the king.

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah (after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah) saying,

cir. 605.

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned.

29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?

30 Therefore thus saith the LORD, of Jehoiakim king of Judah, He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David: and his dead body shall be <sup>k</sup> cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 22. 19.

31 And I will <sup>†</sup> punish him and his seed, and his servants, for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them; but they hearkened not.

† Heb.  
visit upon.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 605.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe the son of Neriah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many † like words.

† Heb.  
as they,

## CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The Egyptians having raised the siege of the Chaldeans, king Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to pray for the people. 6 Jeremiah prophesieth the Chaldeans certain return and victory: 11 he is taken for a fugitive, beaten, and put in prison: 16 he assureth Zedekiah of the captivity. 18 Intreating for his liberty, he obtaineth some favour.

cir. 599.

2 Kings

24-17-

2 Chron.

36. 10.

ch. 22. 24.

2 Chron.

36. 12, 14-

AND king<sup>a</sup> Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

2<sup>b</sup> But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake † by the prophet Jeremiah.

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and<sup>c</sup> Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.

5 Then<sup>d</sup> Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: <sup>e</sup> and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem, heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, † that sent you unto me to enquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.

8<sup>f</sup> And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

9 Thus saith the LORD; Deceive not † yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.

10 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained but † wounded men among them, yet should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

11 ¶<sup>h</sup> And it came to pass, that when the army of the Chaldeans was † broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army,

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, † to separate himself thence in the midst of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward <sup>was</sup> there, whose name <sup>was</sup> Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans.

14 Then said Jeremiah, *It is* † false; I fall not away to the Chaldeans: but he hearkened not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, <sup>i</sup> and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made that the prison.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entered into the dungeon, and into the † cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days;

17 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there any word from the LORD? And Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?

19 Where <sup>are now</sup> your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king: † let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah<sup>k</sup> into the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers street, until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Jeremiah by a false suggestion is put into the dungeon of Malchiah. 7 Ebed-melech, by suit, getteth him some enlargement. 14 Upon secret conference he counselleth the king by yielding to save his life. 24 By the king's instructions, he concealeth the conference from the princes.

THEN Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah, <sup>a</sup> heard the words that

Before  
CHRIST  
590.

† Or, to  
slip away  
from thence  
in the midst  
of the peo-  
ple.

† Heb.  
falsity,  
or, a lie.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 38. 26.

† Or,  
cells.

589.

† Heb. let  
my suppli-  
cation fall.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 32. 2.

589.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 21. 8.

† Heb. by  
the hand of  
the prophet.  
<sup>c</sup> ch. 29. 25.  
& 52. 24-  
590.

<sup>d</sup> See  
2 Kings  
24. 7-  
<sup>e</sup> ver. 21.  
ch. 34. 21.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 21. 2.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 34. 22.

† Heb.  
souls.

† Heb.  
thrust  
through.

<sup>h</sup> ver. 5.

† Heb.  
made to  
ascend.



<sup>Before CHRIST 589.</sup> Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, laying,

<sup>b ch. 21. 9.</sup> 2 Thus saith the LORD, <sup>b</sup> He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans, shall live; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.

3 Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the <sup>†</sup> welfare of this people, but the hurt.

5 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he* that can do any thing against you.

<sup>c ch. 37. 21.</sup> 6 <sup>c</sup> Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the son of Hammelech, that *was* in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.

<sup>d ch. 39. 16.</sup> 7 <sup>d</sup> Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon; (the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin:)

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying,

9 My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and <sup>†</sup> he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is: for *there is* no more bread in the city.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men <sup>†</sup> with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts, and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now *these* old cast clouts, and rotten rags, under thine arm-holes, under the cords. And Jeremiah did so.

<sup>e ver. 6.</sup> 13 <sup>e</sup> So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and

Jeremiah remained <sup>f</sup> in the court of the prison. <sup>Before CHRIST 589.</sup>

14 <sup>f</sup> Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the <sup>h</sup> third entry that *is* in the house of the LORD: and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me.

15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, <sup>g</sup> that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life. <sup>g I sai. 57. 16.</sup>

17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD the God of hosts, the God of Israel; If thou wilt assuredly go forth <sup>h</sup> unto the king of Babylon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thine house. <sup>h ch. 39. 3.</sup>

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver *thee*. Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.

21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath shewed me:

22 And behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's house shall be brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and those *women* shall say, <sup>†</sup> Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, and they are turned away back. <sup>† Heb. Men of thy peace.</sup>

23 So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans: and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and <sup>†</sup> thou shalt cause this city to be burned with fire. <sup>† Heb. thou shalt burn, &c.</sup>

24 <sup>†</sup> Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it

Jerusalem taken, and Zedekiah blinded: JEREMIAH The city is sacked, and people captivated.

Before  
CHRIST  
589.

1 ch. 37. 20.

2 ch. 37. 15.

not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee: 26 Then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return <sup>k</sup> to Jonathan's house, to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him: and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So <sup>†</sup> they left off speaking with him; for the matter was not perceived.

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison, until the day that Jerusalem was taken: and he was *there* when Jerusalem was taken.

### CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Jerusalem is taken. 4 Zedekiah is made blind, and sent to Babylon. 8 The city ruined. 9 The people captivated. 11 Nebuchadrezzar's charge for the good usage of Jeremiah. 15 God's promise to Ebed-melech.

590.  
2 Kings  
25. 1.  
ch. 52. 4.

**I**N the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.

2 And in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth day of the month, the city was broken up.

1 ch. 38. 17.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate, even Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarfchim, Rab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

1 ch. 52. 7.

4 And it came to pass, that when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls: and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Chaldeans army pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he <sup>†</sup> gave judgement upon him.

† Heb.  
spoke with  
him judge-  
ments.

6 Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover, he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him <sup>†</sup> with chains to carry him to Babylon.

† Heb.  
with raw  
brazen  
chains, or,  
fettlers.

8 And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses of the people with

fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.

9 Then Nebuzar-adan the <sup>†</sup> captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields <sup>†</sup> at the same time.

11 Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah <sup>†</sup> to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, saying,

12 Take him, and <sup>†</sup> look well to him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylon's princes;

14 Even they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him <sup>†</sup> unto Gedaliah <sup>†</sup> the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

15 Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

16 Go, and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they shall be accomplished in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD: and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid.

18 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but <sup>†</sup> thy life shall be for a prey unto thee: because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

### CHAP. XL.

1 Jeremiah being set free by Nebuzar-adan, goeth to Gedaliah. 7 The dispersed Jews repair unto him. 13 Johanan revealing Ishmael's conspiracy, is not believed.

**T**HE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, <sup>a</sup> after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him, being bound in <sup>†</sup> chains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, which were carried away captive unto Babylon.

Before  
CHRIST  
588.

† Or, chief  
marshal.

† Heb.  
chief of the  
execution-  
ers, or,  
slaughter-  
men:

And so  
ver. 10,  
11, &c.

† Heb. in  
that day.

† Heb. by  
the hand of.

† Heb.  
set things  
eyes upon  
him.

1 ch. 38. 28.

1 ch. 40. 5.

1 ch. 26. 14.

1 ch. 38. 7,  
12.

1 ch. 21. 9.  
& 45. 5.

588.  
1 ch. 39. 9.

† Or,  
manacles.



Before  
CHRIST  
588.  
b ch. 50. 7.

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and <sup>b</sup> said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought it, and done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which <sup>||</sup> were upon thine hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come; and <sup>†</sup> I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land is before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he said*, Go back also to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, <sup>c</sup> whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go where-soever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

6 <sup>d</sup> Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and dwelt with him among the people *that were* left in the land.

7 <sup>e</sup> ¶ Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan, and Jonathan, the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, sware unto them, and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, <sup>†</sup> to serve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer-fruits, and oil, and put *them* in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

11 Likewise when all the Jews that *were*

in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan;

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer-fruits, very much.

13 ¶ Moreover, Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah <sup>†</sup> to slay thee? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.

15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know *it*: wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews *which are* gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant of Judah perish?

16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing: for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *Ishmael treacherously killing Gedaliah and others, purposeth with the residue to flee unto the Ammonites. 11 Johanan recovereth the captives, and mindeth to flee into Egypt.*

NOW it came to pass in the seventh month, <sup>a</sup> that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama of the seed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and <sup>b</sup> smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land.

3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men, having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having

Before  
CHRIST  
588.

|| Or, are upon thine hand.  
† Heb. I will set mine eye upon thee.

<sup>c</sup> 2 Kings 25. 22, &c.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 39. 14.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Kings 25. 23.

† Heb. to strike thee in soul?

<sup>a</sup> 2 Kings 25. 25. ch. 40. 6, 8.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Kings 25. 25.

† Heb. to stand before.

*The captives recovered.*

JEREMIAH

*Johanan's request to Jeremiah.*

Before  
CHRIST  
588.

cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to the house of the LORD.

† Heb.  
in going  
and weep-  
ing.

6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, † weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.

° So  
1 Mac. 7.  
19.

7 And it was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, and ° cast them into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that were with him.

8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbore, and slew them not among their brethren.

|| Or,  
near Ge-  
daliah.

† Heb. by  
the hand,  
or, by the  
side of Ge-  
daliah.

° 1 Kings  
15. 22.  
2 Chron.  
16. 6.  
° ch. 43. 6.

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men, whom he had slain, || † because of Gedaliah, was it ° which Afa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* slain.

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people, that were in Mizpah, ° even the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,

† 2 Sam. 2.  
13.

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by ° the great waters that are in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to pass, that when all the people which were with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah, cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after that

he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, even mighty men of war, and he women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon.

Before  
CHRIST  
588.

17 And they departed, and dwelt in the habitation of ° Chimham, which is by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

8 2 Sam.  
19. 37, 38.

18 Because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Johanan desireth Jeremiah to enquire of God, promising obedience to his will. 7 Jeremiah assureth him of safety in Judea, 13 and destruction in Egypt: 19 he reproveth their hypocrisy, in requiring of the Lord that which they meant not to follow.*

THEN all the captains of the forces, ° and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near,

° ch. 40. 8.

2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, || Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, even for all this remnant; (for we are left but a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us:)

|| Or, Let  
our suppli-  
cation fall  
before thee.

3 That the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard you; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, that whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare it unto you; I will ° keep nothing back from you.

° 1 Sam. 3.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

18.  
Acts 20.  
20.

6 Whether it be good, or whether it be evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; ° that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

° ch. 7. 23.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him;



Before  
CHRIST  
588.

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And <sup>a</sup>I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

13 ¶ But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell:

15 (And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel;

If ye <sup>e</sup>wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there,)

16 Then it shall come to pass, *that* the sword which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine whereof ye were afraid <sup>†</sup> shall follow close after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die.

17 <sup>†</sup> So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt, to sojourn there; they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and <sup>†</sup> none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

18 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; As mine anger and my fury hath been <sup>e</sup>poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and <sup>b</sup>ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah; Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly, that I have <sup>†</sup>admonished you this day.

20 For <sup>¶</sup> ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it.

21 And *now* I have this day declared it to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any thing for the which he hath sent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly, that

ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire <sup>¶</sup> to go, and to sojourn.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Johanan discrediting Jeremiah's prophecy, carrieth Jeremiah and others into Egypt.* 8 *Jeremiah prophesieth by a type the conquest of Egypt by the Babylonians.*

AND it came to pass, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people, all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, *even* all these words,

2 <sup>\*</sup>Then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there:

3 But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;

6 *Even* men, and women, and children, <sup>b</sup> and the king's daughters, <sup>c</sup> and every person that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: thus came they, *even* to <sup>d</sup>Tahpanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

9 Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kiln, which *is* at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah;

10 And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon <sup>e</sup>my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them.

11 <sup>†</sup> And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt, and deliver <sup>g</sup>such as are for death, to death; and such as are for

Before  
CHRIST  
588.

¶ Or, to go to sojourn.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 42. 2.

<sup>d</sup> Pl. 106. 45, 46.

<sup>e</sup> Deut. 17. 16.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. shall cleave after you.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. So shall all the men be.

<sup>†</sup> See ch. 44. 14, 28.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 7. 20.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 29. 18, 22. Zech. 8. 13.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. testified against you. ¶ Or, ye have used deceit against your souls.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 41. 10. <sup>c</sup> ch. 39. 9.

<sup>d</sup> Isai. 30. 40. called Hanes. 588. ending.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 25. 9. & 27. 6. See Ezek. 29. 18.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 44. 13. <sup>h</sup> ch. 15. 2. Zech. 11. 9.

Before  
CHRIST  
588.

captivity, to captivity; and such as are for the sword, to the sword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

† Heb.  
statues, or,  
standing  
images.  
|| Or,  
the house of  
the sun.

13 He shall break also the † images of ʾBeth-shemesh, that is in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

## CHAP. XLIV.

1 Jeremiah expresseth the desolation of Judah for their idolatry: 11 he prophesieth their destruction, who commit idolatry in Egypt. 15 The obstinacy of the Jews. 20 Jeremiah threateneth them for the same, 29 and for a sign, prophesieth the destruction of Egypt.

587.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying,

a ch. 43. 7.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold, this day they are a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein;

3 Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, and to serve other gods, whom they knew not, neither they, ye, nor your fathers.

b 2 Chron.  
26. 15.

4 Howbeit, I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending them, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.

c ch. 42. 18.

6 Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are wasted and desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; Wherefore commit ye this great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling, † out of Judah, to leave you none to remain;

† Heb.  
out of the  
midst of  
Judah.

8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourselves off, and that ye might be a curse

and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 Have ye forgotten the † wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

10 They are not † humbled even unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you, and before your fathers.

† Heb.  
contrite.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

d Lev. 17.  
10.  
ch. 21. 10.  
Amos 9. 4.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed, and fall in the land of Egypt: they shall even be consumed by the sword, and by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword, and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

e ch. 42. 15,  
16, 17, 22.

13 For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:

f ch. 43. 12.

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt, to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they † have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return but such as shall escape.

† Heb.  
lift up their  
soul.

b ver. 28.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burned incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee.

17 But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the † queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for then had we plenty of † victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.

i Numb.  
30. 12.  
See  
ver. 25.

|| Or,  
frame of  
heaven.  
k ch. 7. 18.

† Heb.  
bread.

18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the



Before  
CHRIST  
587.

1 ch. 7. 18.

Or,  
husbands.

sword, and by the famine.

19 And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her, without our men?

20 Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had given him that answer, saying,

21 The incense that ye burned in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it not into his mind?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, and because of the abominations which ye have committed: therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse without an inhabitant, as at this day:

23 Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that are in the land of Egypt:

m ver. 15.  
&c.

25 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying; Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt; Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the LORD, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, saying, The Lord God liveth.

p ch. 1. 10.  
& 31. 28.  
Ezek. 7. 6.

27 Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good: and all the men of Judah, that are in the land of Egypt, shall be consumed by the sword, and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

p ver. 14.

28 Yet a small number that escape the sword, shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, mine or their's.

† Heb.  
from me or  
them.  
589.

29 And this shall be a sign unto you,

saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil:

Before  
CHRIST  
589.

30 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life; as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemy, and that fought his life.

p Ezek. 29.

## CHAP. XLV.

1 Baruch being dismayed, 4 Jeremiah instructeth and comforteth him.

THE word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

cir. 607.  
ch. 36. 2.

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto thee, O Baruch;

3 Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow; I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.

4 Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus; Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek them not: for behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

ch. 25. 26.

ch. 21. 9.  
& 38. 2. &  
39. 18.

## CHAP. XLVI.

1 Jeremiah prophesieth the overthrow of Pharaoh's army at Euphrates, 13 and the conquest of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar: 27 he comforteth Jacob in their chastisement.

THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet, against the Gentiles;

cir. 607.

2 Against Egypt, against the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah:

p 2 Chron.  
35. 20.  
Fulfilled  
presently.

3 Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle.

4 Harness the horses; and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets; furbish the spears, and put on the brigandines.

† Heb.  
broken in  
pieces.

5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed, and turned away back? and their mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace,

† Heb.  
fled a  
flight.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 607.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 607.

and look not back: for fear was round about, saith the LORD.

6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

7 Who is this that cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers!

8 Egypt riseth up like a flood, and his waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, and will cover the earth; I will destroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth; † the Ethiopians, and † the Libyans that handle the shield; and the Lydians <sup>b</sup> that handle and bend the bow.

10 For this is the day of the Lord God of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries; and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate, and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord God of hosts <sup>c</sup> hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.

11 <sup>d</sup> Go up into Gilead, and take balm, <sup>e</sup> O virgin daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines; for † thou shalt not be cured.

12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, and they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come and <sup>f</sup> smite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph, and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee; for the sword shall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant men swept away? they stood not, because the LORD did drive them.

16 He † made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another: and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noise; he hath passed the time appointed.

18 As I live, saith the King, whose name is the LORD of hosts, Surely as Tabor is among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, so shall he come.

19 Oh, thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, † furnish thyself to go into captivity: for

Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt is like a very fair heifer, but destruction cometh: it cometh out of the north.

21 Also her hired men are in the midst of her, like † fatted bullocks; for they also are turned back, and are fled away together: they did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them, and the time of their visitation.

22 The voice thereof shall go like a serpent; for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They shall cut down her forest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched; because they are more than the grasshoppers, and are innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded; she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel saith; Behold, I will punish the <sup>†</sup> multitude of <sup>g</sup> No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, <sup>h</sup> with their gods, and their kings; even Pharaoh, and all them that trust in him:

26 <sup>i</sup> And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and <sup>k</sup> afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

27 ¶ <sup>l</sup> But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make him afraid.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD: for I am with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whether I have driven thee: but I will not make <sup>m</sup> a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure; yet will I <sup>n</sup> not leave thee wholly unpunished.

CHAP. XLVII.

The destruction of the Philistines.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet <sup>a</sup> against the Philistines, <sup>b</sup> before that Pharaoh smote † Gaza.

2 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, <sup>c</sup> waters rise up <sup>d</sup> out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and <sup>e</sup> all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

† Heb.  
bullocks of  
the stall.

|| Or,  
nourisher.  
† Heb.  
Amos.

<sup>g</sup> Ezek. 30.

<sup>h</sup> Nah. 3. 8.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 43.

<sup>j</sup> 13.

<sup>k</sup> Ezek. 30.

<sup>l</sup> 13.

<sup>m</sup> Ezek. 32.

<sup>n</sup> 11.

<sup>o</sup> Ezek. 29.

<sup>p</sup> 11, 13.

<sup>q</sup> Isai. 41.

<sup>r</sup> 13, & 43.

<sup>s</sup> 5, & 44. 2.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 30. 10.

<sup>u</sup> ch. 10.

<sup>v</sup> 24, & 30.

<sup>w</sup> 11.

|| Or, not

utterly cut

thee off.

cir. 600.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 25.

<sup>b</sup> 20.

<sup>c</sup> Ezek. 25.

<sup>d</sup> 15.

<sup>e</sup> Zeph. 2. 4.

<sup>f</sup> 5.

<sup>g</sup> Amos 1.

<sup>h</sup> 6; 7.

† Heb.

Azzah.

<sup>i</sup> Isai. 8. 7.

<sup>j</sup> ch. 1. 14.

† Heb.

the fulness

thereof.

† Heb.  
Lush.

† Heb.  
Put.

<sup>b</sup> Isai. 66.

<sup>c</sup> 19.

<sup>d</sup> Zeph. 1.

<sup>e</sup> See

Ezek. 39.

<sup>f</sup> 17.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 8. 22.

<sup>h</sup> & 51. 8.

Ezek. 30.

<sup>i</sup> 21.

<sup>j</sup> Isai. 47.

<sup>k</sup> 1.

† Heb.

no cure

shall be

unto thee.

<sup>l</sup> Isai. 19.

<sup>m</sup> 1.

Ezek. 29.

<sup>n</sup> & 30. & 32.

Fulfilled

cir. 571.

† Heb.

multiplied

the galler.

† Heb.

make thee

instruments

of captivity.

<sup>o</sup> 7.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 600.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 25. 22.

<sup>r</sup> Ezek. 25.

<sup>r</sup> 16.

<sup>r</sup> Amos 1. 8.

<sup>r</sup> & 9. 7.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

<sup>r</sup> the isle.

<sup>r</sup> Amos 1.

<sup>r</sup> 7.

<sup>r</sup> Mic. 1. 16.

<sup>r</sup> Zeph. 2. 4.

<sup>r</sup> Zech. 9. 5.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 25. 20.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 16. 6.

<sup>r</sup> & 48. 37.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

<sup>r</sup> gather thy-

<sup>r</sup> self.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

<sup>r</sup> How canst

<sup>r</sup> thou?

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong *horses*, at the rushing of his chariots, *and* at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to *their* children for feebleness of hands:

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, *and* to cut off from <sup>c</sup>Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, <sup>r</sup>the remnant of <sup>†</sup>the country of Caphtor.

5 <sup>r</sup>Baldness is come upon Gaza, <sup>r</sup>Ashkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou <sup>r</sup>cut thyself?

6 O thou sword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? <sup>†</sup>put up thyself into thy scabbard, rest, and be still.

7 <sup>†</sup>How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath given it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea shore? there hath he appointed it.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *The judgement of Moab, 7 for their pride, 11 for their security, 14 for their carnal confidence, 26 and for their contempt of God, and his people. 47 The restoration of Moab.*

**A** GAINST <sup>a</sup>Moab thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Woe unto Nebo; for it is spoiled! Kiriathaim is confounded and taken! <sup>r</sup>Misgab is confounded and dismayed!

2 *There shall be* no more praise of Moab. In Heshbon they have devised evil against it; come, and let us cut it off from *being* a nation. Also thou shalt <sup>r</sup>be cut down, O Madmen; the sword shall <sup>†</sup>pursue thee.

3 A voice of crying *shall be* from Horonaim, spoiling and great destruction.

4 Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.

5 For in the going up of Luhith, <sup>†b</sup> continual weeping shall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim, the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.

6 Flee, save your lives, and be like <sup>r</sup>the <sup>c</sup>heath in the wilderness.

7 <sup>r</sup>For because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken: and <sup>a</sup>Chemosh shall go forth into captivity *with* his <sup>c</sup>priests and his princes together.

8 And the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as the LORD hath spoken.

9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 <sup>r</sup>Cursed *be* he that doeth the work of the LORD <sup>r</sup>deceitfully, and cursed *be* he

that keepeth back his sword from blood.

11 <sup>r</sup>Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he <sup>r</sup>hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste <sup>†</sup>remained in him, and his scent is not changed.

12 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will send unto him wanderers, that shall cause him to wander, and shall empty his vessels, and break their bottles.

13 And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of <sup>b</sup>Beth-el their confidence.

14 <sup>r</sup>How say ye, <sup>r</sup>We are mighty and strong men for the war?

15 Moab is spoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities, and <sup>†</sup>his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, saith the King, whose name is The LORD of hosts.

16 The calamity of Moab is near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.

17 All ye that are about him bemoan him; and all ye that know his name, say, How is the strong staff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!

18 <sup>r</sup>Thou daughter that dost inhabit Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and sit in thirst; for the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, *and* he shall destroy thy strong holds.

19 O <sup>†</sup>inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way, and espy; ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, *and* say, What is done?

20 Moab is confounded; for it is broken down: <sup>r</sup>howl and cry; tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled,

21 And judgement is come upon the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Bethgamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah; and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 <sup>m</sup>The horn of Moab is cut off, and <sup>m</sup>his arm is broken, saith the LORD.

26 <sup>r</sup>Make ye him drunken: for he magnified *himself* against the LORD: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

27 For <sup>c</sup>was not Israel a derision unto thee? was he found among thieves? for since thou spakest of him, thou <sup>r</sup>skippedst for joy.

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities, and <sup>r</sup>dwell in the rock, and be like

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 600.

<sup>r</sup> Zeph. 1.

<sup>r</sup> 12.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

<sup>r</sup> foot.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Kings

<sup>r</sup> 12. 29.

<sup>r</sup> 16.

<sup>r</sup> 6.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

<sup>r</sup> the choice

<sup>r</sup> of.

<sup>r</sup> 47.

<sup>r</sup> 1.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

<sup>r</sup> inhabi-

<sup>r</sup> treji.

<sup>r</sup> 16. 73

<sup>m</sup> Pf. 73.

<sup>r</sup> 10.

<sup>r</sup> 600.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 25.

<sup>r</sup> 27.

<sup>c</sup> Zeph. 2.

<sup>r</sup> 8.

<sup>r</sup> Or,

<sup>r</sup> movedst,

<sup>r</sup> thyself.

<sup>r</sup> Pf. 55. 6.

<sup>r</sup> 7.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 600.

the dove that maketh her nest in the sides of the hole's mouth.

<sup>a</sup> Isai. 16.  
6, &c.

29 We have heard the <sup>a</sup>pride of Moab (he is exceeding proud:) his loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 50. 36.

30 I know his wrath, saith the LORD; but *it shall not be so*; <sup>c</sup>his lies shall not so effect it.

<sup>d</sup> Or,  
those on  
whom he  
layeth.

31 Therefore <sup>a</sup>will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab; *mine heart shall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.*

(Heb. his  
bars) do  
not right.

<sup>e</sup> Isai. 15.

32 <sup>a</sup>O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee, with the weeping of Jazer: thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach *even* to the sea of Jazer: the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer-fruits, and upon thy vintage.

<sup>f</sup> Isai. 16.

8, 9.

<sup>g</sup> Isai. 16.

10.

Joel 1. 12.

33 And <sup>a</sup>joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine to fail from the wine-presses: none shall tread with shouting; *their shouting shall be no shouting.*

<sup>h</sup> Isai. 15.

4, 5, 6.

<sup>i</sup> Isai. 15.

5, 6.

<sup>j</sup> Heb.

desolations.

34 <sup>a</sup>From the cry of Heibon, *even* unto Elealeh, and *even* unto Jahaz, have they uttered their voice, <sup>j</sup>from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, as an heifer of three years old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be <sup>k</sup>desolate.

<sup>l</sup> Isai. 15.

2, & 16. 12.

35 Moreover, I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, <sup>m</sup>him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.

<sup>n</sup> Isai. 15.

5, & 16. 13.

36 Therefore <sup>a</sup>mine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: because <sup>b</sup>the riches that he hath gotten are perished.

<sup>o</sup> Isai. 15.

7.

<sup>p</sup> Isai. 15.

2, 3.

ch. 47. 5.

<sup>q</sup> Heb.

diminished.

37 For <sup>a</sup>every head *shall be bald*, and every beard <sup>r</sup>clipped: upon all the hands *shall be cuttings*, and upon the loins sackcloth.

<sup>s</sup> ch. 22.

28.

38 *There shall be lamentation generally* upon all the house-tops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like <sup>a</sup>a vessel, wherein *is* no pleasure, saith the LORD.

<sup>t</sup> Heb.

neck.

39 They shall howl, *saying*, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the <sup>t</sup>back with shame! so shall Moab be a derision, and a dismaying to all them about him.

<sup>u</sup> Deut. 28.

49.

ch. 49. 22.

Dan. 7. 4.

Hof. 8. 1.

Hab. 1. 8.

<sup>v</sup> Or,

The cities.

<sup>w</sup> ch. 49.

22.

40 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, <sup>a</sup>he shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab.

41 <sup>a</sup>Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprized, and <sup>b</sup>the mighty men's hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab shall be destroyed from *being* a people, because he hath magnified *himself* against the LORD.

43 <sup>a</sup>Fear, and the pit, and the snare *shall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

44 He that fleeth from the fear, shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit, shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

45 They that fled, stood under the shadow of Heshbon, because of the force: but <sup>a</sup>a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and <sup>b</sup>shall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the <sup>c</sup>tumultuous ones.

46 <sup>a</sup>Woe be unto thee, O Moab! the people of Chemosh perisheth! for thy sons are taken <sup>d</sup>captives, and thy daughters captives.

47 <sup>a</sup>Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab <sup>e</sup>in the latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgement of Moab.

## CHAP. XLIX.

1 The judgement of the Ammonites: 6 their restoration. 7 The judgement of Edom, 23 of Damascus, 28 of Kedar, 30 of Hazor, 34 and of Elam. 39 The restoration of Elam.

Concerning <sup>a</sup>the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD; Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth <sup>b</sup>their king inherit <sup>c</sup>Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in <sup>c</sup>Rabbah of the Ammonites; and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

3 Howl, O Heshbon; for Ai is spoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, <sup>d</sup>gird ye with sackcloth; lament and run to and fro by the hedges; for <sup>e</sup>their king shall go into captivity, and his <sup>f</sup>priests and his princes together.

4 Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, <sup>g</sup>thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, <sup>h</sup>saying, Who shall come unto me?

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord God of hosts, from all those that be about thee; and ye shall be driven out every man right forth; and none shall gather up him that wandereth.

6 And <sup>a</sup>afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

7 <sup>a</sup>Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts; <sup>b</sup>Is wisdom no more in

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 600.

<sup>i</sup> Isai. 24.  
17, 18.

<sup>k</sup> Numb.

21. 23.

<sup>l</sup> Numb.

24. 17.

<sup>m</sup> Heb.

children of

noise.

<sup>n</sup> Numb.

21. 29.

<sup>o</sup> Heb.

in

captivity.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 49. 6.

39.

cir. 600.

<sup>q</sup> Or,

again.

<sup>r</sup> Ezek. 21.

23. & 25.

2.

Amos 1.

13.

Zeph. 2. 3,

9.

<sup>s</sup> Or,

Melcom.

<sup>t</sup> Amos 1.

13.

<sup>u</sup> Amos 1.

14.

<sup>v</sup> Isai. 32.

11.

ch. 4. 8.

& 6. 26.

<sup>w</sup> Or,

Melcom.

<sup>x</sup> ch. 48. 7.

Amos 1.

15.

<sup>y</sup> Or,

thy valley

floweth a-

way.

<sup>z</sup> ch. 21. 13.

<sup>aa</sup> So ver.

39. & ch.

48. 47.

<sup>ab</sup> Ezek. 25.

12.

Amos 1.

11.

<sup>ac</sup> Obad.

ver. 8.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 600.

k ver. 30.

|| Or,  
they are  
turned  
back.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 25. 23.

m Obad.

ver. 5.

† Heb.

their suf-

ficiency.

Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

8 <sup>k</sup> Flee ye, || turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of <sup>1</sup> Dedan; for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time that I will visit him.

9 If <sup>m</sup> grape-gatherers come to thee, would they not leave *some* gleaning-grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy <sup>†</sup> till they have enough.

10 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren and his neighbours, and he is not.

11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive; and let thy widows trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, <sup>n</sup> they whose judgement *was* not to drink of the cup, have assuredly drunken, and *art* thou he *that* shalt altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink of it.

13 For I have sworn by myself, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

14 I have heard a <sup>o</sup> rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, *saying*, Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle.

15 For lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, *and* despised among men.

16 Thy terriblest hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: <sup>p</sup> though thou shouldest make thy <sup>q</sup> nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: <sup>r</sup> every one that goeth by it, shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

18 <sup>s</sup> As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

19 <sup>t</sup> Behold, he shall come up like a lion from <sup>u</sup> the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her: and who is a chosen *man* that I may appoint over her? for <sup>v</sup> who is like me? and <sup>w</sup> who will <sup>y</sup> appoint me the time? and who is that shepherd that will stand before me?

20 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom, and his purposes that he hath purposed a-

gainst the inhabitants of Teman: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall: at the cry, the noise thereof was heard in the <sup>†</sup> Red sea.

22 Behold, <sup>z</sup> he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 <sup>¶</sup> <sup>a</sup> Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings; they are <sup>†</sup> faint-hearted; *there is* sorrow <sup>||</sup> on the sea; it cannot be quiet.

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth herself to flee, and fear hath seized on her: <sup>b</sup> anguish and sorrows have taken her as a woman in travail.

25 How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy!

26 <sup>c</sup> Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a <sup>d</sup> fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 <sup>¶</sup> <sup>e</sup> Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD; Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away: they shall take to themselves their curtains and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall cry unto them, Fear is on every side.

30 <sup>¶</sup> <sup>f</sup> Flee, <sup>†</sup> get ye far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

31 Arise, get ye up unto the <sup>||</sup> wealthy nation that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone.

32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will scatter into all winds <sup>g</sup> them *that are* <sup>†</sup> in the utmost corners; and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

33 And Hazor <sup>h</sup> shall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a desolation for ever: there shall no man abide there, nor *any* son of man dwell in it.

34 <sup>¶</sup> The word of the LORD that came

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 600.

† Heb.

Woody sea.

<sup>z</sup> ch. 4. 13.

& 43. 40.

41.

cir. 600.

<sup>a</sup> Isai. 17.

<sup>1</sup> & 37. 13.

Amos 1. 3.

Zech. 9. 1.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

melted.

|| Or,

as on the

sea.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 4. 37.

& 6. 24. &

30. 6.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 50. 30.

<sup>d</sup> Amos 1.

<sup>4</sup>

cir. 600.

<sup>e</sup> Isai. 21.

13.

<sup>f</sup> ver. 8.

† Heb.

just greatly.

|| Or,

that is at

ease.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 9. 26.

& 25. 23.

† Heb.

cut off into

corners, or,

that have

the corners

of their

hair pulled.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 9. 11.

& 10. 22.

Mal. 7. 3.

598.

Before  
CHRIST  
598.

ch. 25. 25.

to Jeremiah the prophet against <sup>i</sup>Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them towards all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither the out-casts of Elam shall not come,

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, saith the LORD; and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them:

38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

ch. 48. 47.  
ver. 6.

39 ¶ But it shall come to pass in the latter days, *that* <sup>k</sup>I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

## CHAP. L.

1, 9, 21, 35 *The judgement of Babylon.* 4, 17, 33 *The redemption of Israel.*

597.  
i Isai. 13.  
2. & 21. 7.  
& 47. 1.† Heb.  
by the hand  
of Jeremi-  
ah.† Heb.  
lift up.  
b Isai. 46.  
1.

ch. 51. 44.

c ch. 51. 48.

**T**HE word that the LORD spake <sup>a</sup> against Babylon, and against the land of the Chaldeans, <sup>†</sup> by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and <sup>†</sup>set up a standard; publish, and conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, <sup>b</sup>Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

3 <sup>c</sup>For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, <sup>d</sup>going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.

d Ezra 3.  
12, 13.  
Pl. 126. 5.  
6.ch. 31. 9.  
Zech. 12.  
10.e ch. 31.  
31, &c.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us join ourselves to the LORD, in <sup>e</sup>a perpetual covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

† Heb.  
place to lie  
down in.f ch. 40. 2.  
1.  
Zech. 11. 5.

g See

ch. 2. 3.

Dan. 9. 16.

6 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their <sup>†</sup>resting-place.

7 All that found them have devoured them: and <sup>f</sup>their adversaries said, <sup>g</sup>We

offend not; because they have sinned against the LORD, <sup>h</sup>the habitation of justice; even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

8 <sup>i</sup>Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks.

9 ¶ <sup>k</sup>For lo, I will raise, and cause to come up against Babylon, an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty <sup>||</sup>expert man; none shall return in vain.

10 And Chaldea shall be a spoil: <sup>l</sup>all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown <sup>†</sup>fat, <sup>m</sup>as the heifer at grass, and <sup>n</sup>bellow as bulls;

12 Your mother shall be sore confounded; she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD, it shall not be inhabited, <sup>n</sup>but it shall be wholly desolate: <sup>o</sup>every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.

14 <sup>p</sup>Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

15 Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for <sup>q</sup>it is the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; <sup>r</sup>as she hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the fower from Babylon, and him that handleth the <sup>||</sup>sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword, <sup>s</sup>they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

17 ¶ Israel is a scattered sheep; the lions have driven *him* away: first, the king of Assyria hath devoured him; and last, this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be

Before  
CHRIST  
595.h Pl. 90. 1.  
& 91. 1.

i Isai. 48.

20.

ch. 51. 6.

45.

Rev. 18. 4.

k ch. 25. 14.

|| Or,

destroyer.

l Rev. 17.

16.

† Heb.

big, or, cor-

pulent.

m Hof. 10.

11.

|| Or,

neigh as

steeds.

n ch. 25.

12.

o ch. 49.

17.

p ch. 51. 20.

q ch. 51. 6.

11.

r Pl. 137.

8.

ver. 29.

Rev. 18. 6.

|| Or,

scythe.

s Isai. 13.

14.

ch. 51. 9.



Before  
CHRIST  
595.

fought for, and *there shall be none*; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

|| Or,  
of the re-  
bels.

|| Or,  
visitation.

† See

2 Sam. 16.

21.

2 Kings

18. 25.

2 Chron.

36. 23.

Isai. 10. 6.

& 44. 28.

& 48. 14.

ch. 34. 22.

u ch. 51.

20.

x ch. 51.

31, 39, 57.

21 ¶ Go up against the land of Merathaim, *even* against it, and against the inhabitants of Pekod: waste, and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

22 A sound of battle *is* in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations!

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord God of hosts, in the land of the Chaldeans.

† Heb.  
from the  
end.

|| Or,  
tread her.

26 Come against her † from the utmost border, open her store-houses: † cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

y ch. 51.  
10, 11.

28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, † to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

z ver. 15.  
ch. 51. 56.  
Rev. 18. 6.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: † recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the Holy One of Israel.

a ch. 49.  
26. & 51.  
4.

30 † Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

† Heb.  
pride.

31 Behold, I am against thee, O thou † most proud, saith the Lord God of hosts: for thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee.

† Heb.  
pride.

32 And † the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The children of Israel and the children of Judah were oppressed together: and all that took them captives held them fast; they refused to let them go.

Before  
CHRIST  
595.

8. Rev. 18.

34 † Their Redeemer *is* strong; the LORD of hosts *is* his name: he shall thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A sword *is* upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise men.

36 A sword *is* upon the † liars; and they shall dote: a sword *is* upon her mighty men; and they shall be dismayed.

† Isai. 44.  
25.  
ch. 48. 30.

|| Or,  
chief slays.

† Heb.  
bars.

d ch. 25.  
20, 24.

† Nali. 3.  
23.

37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all † the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her; and † they shall become as women: a sword *is* upon her treasures; and they shall be robbed.

38 † A drought *is* upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are mad upon their idols.

† Isai. 44.  
27.  
ch. 51. 32.

36.  
Rev. 16. 12.

39 † Therefore the wild beasts of the desert, with the wild beasts of the islands, shall dwell there, and the owls shall dwell therein: † and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

† Isai. 13.  
21, 22. &  
34. 14.

ch. 51. 37.  
Rev. 18. 2.

† Isai. 13.  
20.

ch. 25. 12.

40 † As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD; so shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

† Gen. 19.  
25.

Isai. 13. 19.  
ch. 49. 18.

41 † Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

k ch. 6. 22.  
& 25. 14.  
& 51. 27.

Rev. 17.  
16.

42 They shall hold the bow and the lance: they *are* cruel, and will not shew mercy; † their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, every one put in array like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

† Isai. 5. 30.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: † anguish took hold of him, and pangs as of a woman in travail.

m ch. 49. 24.

44 Behold, he shall come up † like a lion from the swelling of Jordan unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who *is* a chosen man that I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and † who will appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

n ch. 49.  
19, &c.

o Job 41.  
10.

ch. 49. 19.

|| Or,  
convent me  
to plead.

45 Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out:

Before  
CHRIST  
595.

Rev. 18.  
2

surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.

46 \* At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAP. LI.

1 The severe judgement of God against Babylon, in revenge of Israel. 59 Jeremiah delivereth the book of this prophecy to Seraiah, to be cast into Euphrates, in token of the perpetual sinking of Babylon.

THUS saith the LORD; Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the <sup>†</sup>midst of them that rise up against me, <sup>a</sup>a destroying wind;

2 And will send unto Babylon, <sup>b</sup>fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: <sup>c</sup>for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

3 Against *him* that bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against *him* that lifteth himself up in his brigandine: and spare ye not her young men; destroy ye utterly all her host.

4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, <sup>d</sup>and *they that are* thrust through in her streets.

5 For Israel *hath* not been forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel.

6 Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for <sup>e</sup>this *is* the time of the LORD's vengeance; <sup>f</sup>he will render unto her a recompence.

7 <sup>h</sup>Babylon *hath* been a golden cup in the LORD's hand, that made all the earth drunken: <sup>i</sup>the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.

8 Babylon is suddenly <sup>k</sup>fallen and destroyed: howl for her; <sup>l</sup>take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and <sup>m</sup>let us go every one into his own country: <sup>n</sup>for her judgement reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us <sup>o</sup>declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

11 <sup>p</sup>Make <sup>†</sup>bright the arrows; gather the shields: <sup>q</sup>the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* against Babylon, to destroy it; because it *is* <sup>r</sup>the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

12 <sup>s</sup>Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up

the watchmen, prepare the <sup>†</sup>ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

13 <sup>t</sup>O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end *is* come, and the measure of thy covetousness.

14 <sup>u</sup>The LORD of hosts hath sworn <sup>†</sup>by himself, saying, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillers; and they shall <sup>v</sup>lift up a shout against thee.

15 <sup>w</sup>He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and <sup>x</sup>hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

16 When he uttereth *his* voice, *there is* a multitude of waters in the heavens; and <sup>y</sup>he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

17 <sup>z</sup>Every man <sup>†</sup>is brutish by *his* knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image: <sup>aa</sup>for his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 *They are* vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

19 <sup>ab</sup>The portion of Jacob *is* not like them; for he *is* the former of all things: and *Israel is* the rod of his inheritance. The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

20 <sup>ac</sup>Thou *art* my battle-ax and weapons of war: for <sup>ad</sup>with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider;

22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid;

23 I will also break in pieces with thee, the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, all their evil that they have done in Zion, in your sight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* against thee, <sup>ae</sup>O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, <sup>af</sup>and will make thee a burned mountain.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations;

Before  
CHRIST  
595.

† Heb.  
diers in  
wait.

Rev. 17.  
1.

Amos 6.  
3.

† Heb.  
by his soul.

† Heb.  
utter.

Gen. 1.  
1, 6.

ch. 10. 12.  
&c.

Job 9. 8.  
Pl. 104. 2.

Isai. 40. 22.  
Or,  
noise.

Pf. 135.  
7.

ch. 10.  
14.

Or,  
is more  
brutish  
than to  
know.

ch. 50. 2.  
c ch. 10.  
16.

Isai. 10.  
5, 15.  
ch. 50. 23.

Or,  
in thee, or,  
by thee.

Isai. 13. 2.  
Zech. 4. 7.

Rev. 8. 3.

† Heb.  
heart.

2 Kings  
19. 7.

ch. 4. 11.  
ch. 15. 7.

ch. 50. 14.

ch. 49.  
26. & 50.  
37.

ch. 50. 8.  
Rev. 18. 4.

ch. 50. 15.  
23.

ch. 25. 14.

Rev. 17.  
4.

Rev. 14.  
8.

Isai. 21.  
9.

Rev. 14. 8.  
& 18. 2.

ch. 46. 11.

Isai. 13.  
14.

ch. 50. 16.  
Rev. 18.  
5.

ch. 50.  
28.

ch. 46. 4.

† Heb.  
pure.

Isai. 13.  
17.

ver. 28.  
chap. 50.  
28.

Nah. 2.  
1. & 3. 14.



Before  
CHRIST  
595.

8 but thou shalt be † desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

8 ch. 50.  
40.  
† Heb.  
everlasting  
desolations.  
8 ch. 25. 14.  
1 ch. 50. 41.

27 Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, <sup>h</sup> prepare the nations against her, call together against her <sup>i</sup> the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz; appoint a captain against her, cause the hories to come up as the rough caterpillers.

28 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

8 ch. 50. 39.  
40.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, <sup>k</sup> to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

1 Isai. 19.  
16.  
ch. 50. 37.  
m ch. 50.  
24.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborne to fight, they have remained in *their* holds: their might hath failed; <sup>l</sup> they became as women: they have burned her dwelling-places; her bars are broken.

31 <sup>m</sup> One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end,

n ch. 50.  
38.

32 And that <sup>n</sup> the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

o Isai. 27.  
10.  
Mic. 4. 13.  
Amos 1. 3.  
P Hab. 3.  
12.

33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; The daughter of Babylon is <sup>o</sup> like a threshing-floor, <sup>p</sup> *it is time to thresh her*: yet a little while, <sup>q</sup> and the time of her harvest shall come.

|| Or,  
in the time  
that he  
thresheth  
her.

q Isai. 17.  
5, &c.  
Hos. 6. 11.  
Joel 3. 13.  
Rev. 14.  
18.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

† Heb.  
My violence.

|| Or, remainder.

† Heb.  
inhabitants.

r ch. 50. 38.

s Isai. 13.  
22.

ch. 50. 39.

Rev. 18. 2.

|| Or,  
shake themselves.

t ver. 57.

35 <sup>†</sup> The violence done to me and to my flesh *be* upon Babylon, shall the <sup>†</sup> inhabitant of Zion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.

36 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; <sup>r</sup> and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

37 <sup>r</sup> And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling-place for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing without an inhabitant.

38 They shall roar together like lions: they shall <sup>||</sup> yell as lions whelps.

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and <sup>t</sup> I will make them drunken, that they may not rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he-goats.

Before  
CHRIST  
595.

u ch. 25.  
26.

41 <sup>u</sup> How is Sheshach taken! and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!

42 The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 <sup>x</sup> Her cities are a desolation, a dry land and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* son of man pass thereby.

x ch. 50.  
39, 40.

44 <sup>y</sup> And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.

y Isai. 46.  
1.  
ch. 50. 21.

45 <sup>z</sup> My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

z ver. 6.  
ch. 50. 8.  
Rev. 18. 4.

46 And <sup>||</sup> lest your heart faint, and ye fear <sup>a</sup> for the rumour that shall be heard in the land; a rumour shall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *shall come* a rumour; and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

|| Or,  
let not.  
a 2 Kings  
19. 7.

47 Therefore behold, the days come that <sup>b</sup> I will <sup>†</sup> do judgement upon the graven images of Babylon: and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

b ch. 50. 2.  
† Heb.  
cush upon.

48 Then <sup>c</sup> the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, shall sing for Babylon: <sup>d</sup> for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.

c Isai. 44.  
23. & 49.  
13.  
Rev. 18.  
20.

49 <sup>||</sup> As Babylon *hath caused* the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all <sup>||</sup> the earth.

d ch. 50. 3.  
|| Or, Both  
Babylon is  
so fall, O ye  
slain of Is-  
rael, and  
with Ba-  
bylon, &c.

50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

|| Or, the  
country.

51 We are confounded, because we have heard reproach: shame hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORD's house.

52 Wherefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, <sup>e</sup> that I will do judgement upon her graven images, and through all her land the wounded shall groan.

e ver. 47.

53 <sup>f</sup> Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, *yet* from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

f Obad. 4.

54 A sound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans.

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice, when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered.

Before  
CHRIST  
595.

56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, even upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken: for the LORD God of recompences shall surely requite.

2 ver. 39.

57 <sup>2</sup> And I will make drunk her princes, and her wife *men*, her captains and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name is The LORD of hosts.

|| Or,  
The walls  
of broad  
Babylon.|| Or,  
made naked.<sup>h</sup> Hab. 2.  
13.

595.

|| Or,  
on the be-  
half of.|| Or,  
prince of  
Memcha,  
or, chief  
chamber-  
lain.

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; || The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly || broken, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; and <sup>h</sup> the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

59 || The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went || with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign. And *this* Seraiah *was* a || quiet prince.

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, *even* all these words *that are* written against Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words;

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be <sup>†</sup> desolate for ever.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
desolations.<sup>1</sup> See Rev.  
18. 21.

63 And it shall be when thou hast made an end of reading this book, <sup>1</sup> that thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates:

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

## CHAP. LII.

1 Zedekiah rebelleth. 4 Jerusalem is besieged and taken. 8 Zedekiah's sons killed, and his own eyes put out. 12 Nebuzar-adan burneth and spoileth the city: 24 he carrieth away the captives.

31 Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin.

**Z**edekiah *was* <sup>a</sup> one and twenty years old when he <sup>†</sup> began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

599.  
<sup>a</sup> 2 Kings  
24. 18.<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
reigned.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till

he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

Before  
CHRIST  
599.

4 || And it came to pass in the <sup>b</sup> ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

590.  
<sup>b</sup> 2 Kings  
25. 1.  
ch. 39. 1.  
Zech. 8.  
19.

5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

588.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans *were* by the city round about;) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 || But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.

9 <sup>c</sup> Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgement upon him.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 32. 4.

10 <sup>d</sup> And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

<sup>d</sup> Ezek. 12.  
13.

11 Then he <sup>†</sup> put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in || chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in <sup>†</sup> prison till the day of his death.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
blinded.|| Or,  
setters.<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
house of the  
wards.

12 || <sup>e</sup> Now in the fifth month, in the tenth *day* of the month (<sup>f</sup> which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon) <sup>g</sup> came Nebuzar-adan <sup>h</sup> captain of the guard, *which* <sup>†</sup> served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem,

<sup>e</sup> Zech. 7.  
5. & 8. 19.<sup>f</sup> See  
ver. 29.<sup>g</sup> ch. 39. 9.|| Or,  
chief mar-  
shal.

13 And burned the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great *men* burned he with fire:

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
chief of the  
execution-  
ers, or,  
slaughter-  
men.

14 And all the army of the Chaldeans that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.

And so  
ver. 14,  
&c.

15 <sup>h</sup> Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
flood before.  
<sup>h</sup> ch. 39. 8.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, left *certain* of the poor of the land



Before  
CHRIST  
588.

1 ch. 27. 19.

1 See

1 Kings

7. 15, 23.

27. 50.

1 Exod. 27.

3.

2 Kings

25. 14.

|| Or,

instruments

to remove

the ashes.

|| Or,

basons.

|| Or,

censers.

1 Kings

7. 47.

† Heb.

their bras.

1 Kings

7. 15.

2 Kings

25. 17.

2 Chron.

3. 15.

† Heb.

thread.

1 See

1 Kings

7. 20.

2 Kings

25. 18.

1 ch. 27. 1.

8. 29. 25.

† Heb.

threshold.

† Heb.

saw the

face of the

king.

|| Or,

scribe of the

captain of

the host.

2 Kings

24. 2.

1 See

2 Kings

24. 12.

600.

1 See

2 Kings

24. 4.

1 See

ver. 12.

ch. 39. 9.

for vine-dressers, and for husbandmen.

17 <sup>i</sup> Also the <sup>k</sup> pillars of bras that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that was in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the bras of them to Babylon.

18 <sup>i</sup> The caldrons also, and the <sup>||</sup> shovels, and the snuffers, and the <sup>||</sup> bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of bras wherewith they ministered, took they away.

19 And the basons, and the <sup>||</sup> fire-pans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; that which was of gold in gold, and that which was of silver in silver, took the captain of the guard away.

20 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brasen bulls that were under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: <sup>m</sup> † the bras of all these vessels was without weight.

21 And concerning the <sup>a</sup> pillars, the height of one pillar was eighteen cubits; and a † fillet of twelve cubits did compass it; and the thickness thereof was four fingers: it was hollow.

22 And a chapter of bras was upon it; and the height of one chapter was five cubits, with net-work and pomegranates upon the chapters round about, all of bras. The second pillar also and the pomegranates were like unto these.

23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side; and <sup>o</sup> all the pomegranates upon the net-work, were an hundred round about.

24 <sup>||</sup> And <sup>p</sup> the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, <sup>q</sup> and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † door.

25 He took also out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war; and seven men of them that † were near the king's person which were found in the city; and the <sup>||</sup> principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land that were found in the midst of the city.

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah, in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

28 <sup>r</sup> This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the <sup>s</sup> seventh year, <sup>t</sup> three thousand Jews and three and twenty:

29 <sup>u</sup> In the eighteenth year of Nebuchad-

rezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two † persons:

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons were four thousand and six hundred.

31 <sup>||</sup> <sup>\*</sup> And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the first year of his reign, <sup>v</sup> lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison,

32 And spake † kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon,

33 And changed his prison-garments: <sup>\*</sup> and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

34 And for his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, † every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

Before  
CHRIST  
590.

† Heb.

souls.

585.

562.

<sup>\*</sup> 2 Kings

25. 27, 28.

<sup>v</sup> Gen. 40.

13, 20.

† Heb.

good things

with him.

<sup>\*</sup> 2 Sam. 9.

13.

† Heb.

the matter

of the day

in his day.

## The LAMENTATIONS of JEREMIAH.

### CHAP. I.

1 *The miserable estate of Jerusalem by reason of her sin: 12 she complaineth of her grief, 18 and confesseth God's judgement to be righteous.*

**H**OW doth the city sit solitary that was full of people! <sup>a</sup> how is she become as a widow! she that was great among the nations, and princess among the provinces, how is she become tributary!

2 She <sup>b</sup> weepeth sore in the <sup>c</sup> night, and her tears are on her cheeks: <sup>d</sup> among all her lovers <sup>e</sup> she hath none to comfort her: all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies:

3 Judah is gone into captivity, because of affliction, and † because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits.

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she is in bitterness.

5 Her adversaries <sup>f</sup> are the chief, her ene-

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 588.

1 Isai. 47.

7. 8.

<sup>b</sup> Jer. 13.

27.

<sup>c</sup> Job 7. 3.

Pf. 6. 6.

<sup>d</sup> Jer. 4.

30. & 30.

14.

ver. 19.

<sup>e</sup> ver. 9.

16, 17, 21.

† Heb.

for the

greatness of

servitude.

<sup>f</sup> Deut. 28.

1, 47.

Jerusalem bemoans her afflictions, LAMENTATIONS and confess their judgement just.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 588.  
Jer. 52.  
28.

mies prosper: for the LORD hath afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions: her <sup>8</sup> children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

Or,  
desirable.

7 Jerusalem remembered in the days of her affliction, and of her miseries, all her <sup>1</sup> pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her: the adversaries saw her, and did mock at her sabbaths.

Heb.  
is become a  
removing,  
or, wan-  
dering.

8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore she <sup>†</sup> is removed: all that honoured her, despise her, because <sup>h</sup> they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

Jer. 13.  
26.  
Ezek. 16.  
17. & 23.  
29.  
Hos. 2. 10.  
Deut. 32.  
29.

9 Her filthiness *is* in her skirts; she <sup>i</sup> remembereth not her last end; therefore she came down wonderfully: <sup>k</sup> she had no comforter: O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himself*.

Jer. 2.  
17, 21.  
Or,  
desirable.  
Deut. 23.  
3.  
Neh. 13. 1.  
Jer. 52.  
6.

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her <sup>1</sup> pleasant things: for she hath <sup>seen</sup> that the heathen entered into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command *that* <sup>1</sup> they should not enter into thy congregation.

Or,  
to make the  
soul to  
come again.  
Or, It  
is nothing.  
Heb.  
pass by the  
way.  
Dan. 9.  
32.

11 All her people sigh, <sup>m</sup> they seek bread; they have given their pleasant things for meat <sup>1</sup> to relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider; for I am become vile.

12 <sup>¶</sup> *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that <sup>†</sup> pass by? behold, and see, <sup>a</sup> if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me*, in the day of his fierce anger.

13 From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against them: he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate, and faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, and come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the LORD hath delivered me into *their* hands, from whom I am not able to rise up.

Isai. 63.

Or,  
the wine-  
press of the  
virgin, &c.  
Jer. 23.  
17. & 14.  
17.  
ch. 2. 18.  
Heb.  
bring back.

15 The LORD hath troden under foot all my mighty men in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me, to crush my young men: <sup>o</sup> the LORD hath troden <sup>1</sup> the virgin, the daughter of Judah, as in a wine-press.

16 For these *things* I weep; <sup>p</sup> mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, be-

cause the comforter that should <sup>†</sup> relieve my soul, is far from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 588.

17 <sup>a</sup> Zion spreadeth forth her hands, and *there is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adversaries *should be* round about him: Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among them.

Jer. 4. 31.

18 <sup>¶</sup> The LORD is <sup>r</sup> righteous; for I have <sup>†</sup> rebelled against his <sup>†</sup> commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

Dan. 9.  
7.  
1 Sam.  
12. 14, 15.  
Heb.  
mouth.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* <sup>t</sup> they deceived me: my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

ver. 2.  
Jer. 30. 14.

20 Behold, O LORD; for I *am* in distress: my <sup>u</sup> bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled: <sup>\*</sup> abroad the sword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

Isai. 16.  
11.  
Jer. 48. 36.  
ch. 2. 11.  
Hos. 11. 8.

21 They have heard that I sigh: *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou hast done *it*: thou wilt bring <sup>v</sup> the day *that* thou hast <sup>1</sup> called, and they shall be like unto me.

Deut. 32.  
25.  
Ezek. 7.  
15.

22 Let all their wickedness come before thee; and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs *are* many, and <sup>\*</sup> my heart *is* faint.

Isai. 13.  
&c.  
Jer. 46. &c.  
Or,  
proclaimed.  
ch. 5. 17.

CHAP. II.

1 Jeremiah lamenteth the misery of Jerusalem: 20 he complaineth thereof to God.

HOW hath the LORD covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, <sup>\*</sup> and cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembered not <sup>b</sup> his footstool in the day of his anger!

Matth.  
11. 23.  
Chron.  
28. 2.  
Pl. 99. 5. &c.  
132. 7.

2 The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, <sup>c</sup> and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah; he hath <sup>†</sup> brought *them* down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom, and the princes thereof.

vel. 17.  
21.  
ch. 3. 43.

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of Israel: <sup>d</sup> he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, <sup>e</sup> and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire *which* devoureth round about.

Heb.  
made to  
touch.

Pl. 74. 17.  
Pl. 89. 46.

4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew <sup>†</sup> all *that were* pleasant to the eye, in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

Heb.  
all the do-  
sirable of  
the eye.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 588.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 588.

1 Pf. 80. 12.  
& 89. 40.  
Isai. 5. 5.  
|| Or,  
hedge.  
8 Isai. 1. 8.  
h ch. 1. 4.  
Zeph. 3.  
18.

† Heb.  
shut up.

1 Pf. 74. 4.

1 2 Kings  
21. 13.  
Isai. 34.  
11.  
† Heb.  
swallowing  
up.

1 2 Kings  
24. 15. &  
25. 7.  
ch. 4. 20.  
m Pf. 74. 9.  
Ezek. 7. 26.

n Isai. 3.  
26.  
ch. 3. 28.  
o Job 2. 12.

p ch. 3. 48.  
&c.  
q ch. 1. 20.  
r ver. 19.  
ch. 4. 4.  
|| Or,  
faint.

o Jer. 2. 8.  
& 5. 31. &  
14. 14. &  
23. 16. &  
27. 14. &  
29. 8. 9.  
Ezek. 13.  
2.  
1 2 Kings  
2. 8.  
Nah. 3. 19.  
Ezek. 12.  
18.  
† Heb.  
by the way.  
Ezek. 25.  
6.  
2 2 Kings  
19. 21.  
15. 44. 14.

5 The LORD was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently <sup>t</sup> taken away his <sup>||</sup> tabernacle, <sup>s</sup> as if it were of a garden: he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: <sup>h</sup> the LORD hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

7 The LORD hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary, he hath <sup>†</sup> given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; <sup>i</sup> they have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast.

8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: <sup>k</sup> he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from <sup>†</sup> destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.

9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars: <sup>l</sup> her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles: the law *is* no more; her <sup>m</sup> prophets also find no vision from the LORD.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion <sup>n</sup> sit upon the ground, *and* keep silence: they have <sup>o</sup> cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 <sup>p</sup> Mine eyes do fail with tears, <sup>q</sup> my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth for the destruction of the daughter of my people; because <sup>r</sup> the children and the sucklings <sup>||</sup> swoon in the streets of the city.

12 They say to their mothers, Where *is* corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers bosom.

13 What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great like the sea: who can heal thee?

14 Thy <sup>s</sup> prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.

15 <sup>t</sup> All that pass <sup>†</sup> by <sup>u</sup> clap their hands at thee; they hiss <sup>x</sup> and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, *saying*, Is this

the city that *men* call <sup>y</sup> The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

16 <sup>z</sup> All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, We have swallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen *it*.

17 The LORD hath done *that* which he had <sup>a</sup> devised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: <sup>b</sup> he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused *thine* enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

18 Their heart cried unto the Lord, O wall of the daughter of Zion, <sup>c</sup> let tears run down like a river day and night: give thyself no rest; let not the apple of thine eye cease.

19 Arise, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches <sup>d</sup> pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands towards him, for the life of thy young children, <sup>e</sup> that faint for hunger in the top of every street.

20 <sup>¶</sup> Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this. <sup>f</sup> Shall the women eat their fruit, *and* children <sup>||</sup> of a span long? <sup>g</sup> shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the LORD?

21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword: <sup>h</sup> thou hast slain *them* in the day of thine anger; thou hast killed *and* not pitied.

22 Thou hast called as in a solemn day my terrors round about, so that in the day of the LORD's anger none escaped nor remained: those that I have swaddled and brought up, hath mine enemy consumed.

### CHAP. III.

1 The faithful bewail their calamities. 22 By the mercies of God they nourish their hope. 37 They acknowledge God's justice. 55 They pray for deliverance, 64 and vengeance on their enemies.

I am the man *that* hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me, and brought *me* into darkness, but not *into* light.

3 Surely against me *is* he turned; he turneth his hand *against* me all the day.

4 My flesh and my skin hath he made old; he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded against me, and compassed *me* with gall and travel.

6 <sup>a</sup> He hath set me in dark places, as *they* *that* be dead of old.

7 <sup>b</sup> He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out; he hath made my chain heavy.

1 Pf. 48. 2.  
& 50. 2.  
z ch. 3. 46.

a Lev. 26.  
16, &c.  
Deut. 28.  
15, &c.  
b ver. 2.

c Jer. 14.  
17.  
ch. 1. 16.

d Pf. 62. 8.

e ver. 11.  
f Lev. 26.  
29.  
Deut. 28.

g Jer. 19. 9.  
ch. 4. 10.  
Ezek. 5. 10.

h ch. 4. 13.  
16.  
b ch. 3. 43.

a Pf. 88. 5.  
6.

b Job 3. 23.  
& 19. 8.

The faithful bewail their calamities: LAMENTATIONS

They acknowledge God's justice.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 588.

8 Also when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath inclosed my ways with hewn stone, he hath made my paths crooked.

<sup>c</sup> Job 10. 10 <sup>e</sup> He was unto me as a bear lying in wait, and as a lion in secret places.

<sup>16.</sup> <sup>11</sup> He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.

<sup>11</sup> He hath bent his bow, and <sup>d</sup> set me as a mark for the arrow.

<sup>13</sup> He hath caused the <sup>†</sup> arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

<sup>14</sup> I was a <sup>c</sup> derision to all my people; and <sup>†</sup> their song all the day.

<sup>15</sup> He hath filled me with <sup>†</sup> bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

<sup>16</sup> He hath also broken my teeth with gravel-stones, he hath <sup>||</sup> covered me with ashes.

<sup>17</sup> And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace: I forgot <sup>†</sup> prosperity.

<sup>18</sup> And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD:

<sup>19</sup> Remembering mine affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall.

<sup>20</sup> My soul hath *them* still in remembrance, and is <sup>†</sup> humbled in me.

<sup>21</sup> This I <sup>†</sup> recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.

<sup>22</sup> <sup>||</sup> <sup>h</sup> It is of the LORD's mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.

<sup>23</sup> They are new every morning: great is thy faithfulness.

<sup>24</sup> The LORD is my <sup>i</sup> portion, faith my soul; therefore will I hope in him.

<sup>25</sup> The LORD is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul that seeketh him.

<sup>26</sup> It is good that a man should both hope <sup>k</sup> and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.

<sup>27</sup> It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

<sup>28</sup> He sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because he hath borne <sup>†</sup> upon him.

<sup>29</sup> He putteth his mouth in the dust; if so be there may be hope.

<sup>30</sup> <sup>m</sup> He giveth *his* cheek to him that smiteth him: he is filled full with reproach.

<sup>31</sup> For the LORD will not cast off for ever.

<sup>32</sup> But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

<sup>33</sup> For <sup>n</sup> he doth not afflict <sup>†</sup> willingly; nor grieve the children of men.

<sup>34</sup> To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth,

35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of <sup>||</sup> the most High,

36 To subvert a man in his cause, the LORD <sup>||</sup> approveth not.

37 <sup>||</sup> Who is he <sup>o</sup> that faith, and it cometh to pass, when the LORD commandeth it not?

38 Out of the mouth of the most High proceedeth not <sup>p</sup> evil and good?

39 <sup>||</sup> Wherefore doth a living man <sup>||</sup> complain, <sup>a</sup> a man for the punishment of his sins?

40 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

41 <sup>||</sup> Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.

42 We have transgressed and have rebelled: thou hast not pardoned.

43 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: <sup>a</sup> thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.

44 Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, that *our* prayer should not pass through.

45 Thou hast made us *as* the <sup>||</sup> off-scouring and refuse in the midst of the people:

46 <sup>a</sup> All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.

47 <sup>||</sup> Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.

48 <sup>a</sup> Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 <sup>a</sup> Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission;

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

51 Mine eye affecteth <sup>†</sup> mine heart, <sup>||</sup> because of all the daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chased me fore like a bird, <sup>b</sup> without cause.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and <sup>c</sup> cast a stone upon me.

54 <sup>d</sup> Waters flowed over mine head; *then* <sup>e</sup> I said, I am cut off.

55 <sup>||</sup> <sup>f</sup> I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 Thou hast heard my voice: hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou drewest near in the day that I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.

58 O LORD, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul: thou hast redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong: judge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance, and all their imaginations against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, and all their imaginations against me;

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 588.

<sup>||</sup> Or, a superior.

<sup>||</sup> Or, saith not.

<sup>o</sup> Pl. 33.9.

<sup>a</sup> Job 2.10.

<sup>||</sup> Mai. 4.5.7.

<sup>||</sup> Amos 3.6.

<sup>||</sup> Prov. 19.3.

<sup>||</sup> Or, murmur.

<sup>||</sup> Mic. 7.9.

<sup>||</sup> Pl. 86.4.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Cor. 4.13.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 2.16.

<sup>||</sup> Mai. 24.17.

<sup>||</sup> Jer. 48.43.

<sup>||</sup> 2 Jer. 4.19.

<sup>||</sup> & 9.1. & 14.17.

<sup>||</sup> ch. 2.11.

<sup>||</sup> Pl. 77.2.

<sup>||</sup> Heb. my soul.

<sup>||</sup> Or, more than all.

<sup>b</sup> Pl. 35.7.

<sup>||</sup> 19. & 69.4.

<sup>||</sup> & 109.3. & 119.161.

<sup>c</sup> Dan. 6.17.

<sup>d</sup> Pl. 69.2.

<sup>||</sup> & 124.4.5.

<sup>e</sup> Pl. 31.22.

<sup>||</sup> Mai. 38.10.

<sup>||</sup> 11.1.

<sup>||</sup> Pl. 130.1.

<sup>c</sup> Job 10.16.

<sup>||</sup> Mai. 38.13.

<sup>||</sup> Hos. 5.14.

<sup>||</sup> & 13.7.8.

<sup>d</sup> Job 7.20.

<sup>||</sup> & 16.12.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. Jons.

<sup>e</sup> Jer. 20.7.

<sup>||</sup> Job 30.9.

<sup>||</sup> Pl. 69.12.

<sup>||</sup> ver. 63.

<sup>||</sup> Jer. 9.15.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. bitterness.

<sup>||</sup> Or, rolled me in the ashes.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. 800.1.

<sup>||</sup> Or, Remember.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. bowed.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. make to return to my heart.

<sup>h</sup> Mal. 3.6.

<sup>i</sup> Pl. 16.5. & 73.26. & 119.57.

<sup>||</sup> Jer. 10.16.

<sup>k</sup> Pl. 37.7.

<sup>||</sup> Jer. 15.17.

<sup>||</sup> ch. 2.10.

<sup>||</sup> Mai. 50.6.

<sup>||</sup> Matth. 5.39.

<sup>n</sup> Ezek. 33.21.

<sup>||</sup> Heb. from his heart.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 588.

62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.

8 ver. 14.

63 Behold their sitting down, and their rising up; <sup>8</sup> I am their musick.

h Pl. 28. 4.

64 ¶ <sup>h</sup> Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

¶ Or,  
obstinacy  
of heart.

65 Give them ¶ sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

1 Pl. 8. 3.

66 Persecute and destroy them in anger, from under the <sup>1</sup> heavens of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 Zion bewaileth her pitiful estate: 13 she confesseth her sins. 21 Edom is threatened. 22 Zion is comforted.

\* ch. 2. 19.

**H**OW is the gold become dim! how is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out <sup>a</sup> in the top of every street.

h Isai. 30.  
14.  
Jer. 19. 11.

2 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed <sup>b</sup> as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

¶ Or, sea-calves.

3 Even the ¶ sea-monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, <sup>c</sup> like the ostriches in the wilderness.

\* Job 39. 14.  
16.

\* Pl. 22. 15.

4 <sup>d</sup> The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: <sup>e</sup> the young children ask bread, and no man breaketh *it* unto them.

\* See  
ch. 2. 11,  
12.

5 They that did feed delicately, are desolate in the streets: *they that were* brought up in scarlet, <sup>f</sup> embrace dunghills.

\* Job 24. 8.

¶ Or,  
iniquity.

6 For the ¶ punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, *that was* <sup>g</sup> overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

\* Gen. 19.  
25.

7 Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing *was* of sapphire:

† Heb.  
darker  
than black-  
ness.

8 Their visage is <sup>†</sup> blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick.

† Heb.  
flow out.

9 *They that be slain* with the sword are better than *they that be slain* with hunger: for these <sup>†</sup> pine away, stricken through for want of the fruits of the field.

h ch. 2. 20.

10 <sup>h</sup> The hands of the pitiful women have foddén their own children: they were their <sup>i</sup> meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

1 Deut. 28.  
57.

2 Kings 6.  
29.

\* Deut. 32.  
22.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury: he hath poured out his fierce anger, and <sup>k</sup> hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it

hath devoured the foundations thereof.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 588.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed, that the adversary and the enemy should have entered into the gates of Jerusalem.

13 ¶ <sup>1</sup> For the sins of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her;

1 Jer. 5. 31.  
8c 23. 22.

14 They have wandered *as blind men* in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, ¶ so that men could not touch their garments.

¶ Or, in  
that they  
could not  
but touch.  
¶ Or, ye  
polluted.

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye; ¶ *it is* unclean; depart, depart, touch not; when they fled away and wandered: they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn *there*.

16 The ¶ anger of the LORD hath divided them; he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

¶ Or,  
Jace.

17 As for us, <sup>m</sup> our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not save *us*.

\* 2 Kings  
24. 7.  
Isai. 30. 6, 7.  
Jer. 37. 7.  
Ezek. 29.  
16.

18 <sup>n</sup> They hunt our steps that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come.

\* 2 Kings  
25. 4, 5.

19 Our persecutors are <sup>o</sup> swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

\* Deut. 28.  
49.

20 The <sup>p</sup> breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD, <sup>q</sup> was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

\* Gen. 2. 7.  
ch. 2. 9.  
9 Jer. 52. 9.  
Ezek. 12.  
13. & 19.

21 ¶ Rejoice, and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz; <sup>r</sup> the cup also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.

\* Jer. 25.  
15, 16, 21.  
\* Isai. 40. 2.

22 ¶ <sup>s</sup> The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity: <sup>t</sup> he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will ¶ discover thy sins.

\* Jer. 25.  
15, 16, 21.  
\* Isai. 40. 2.

¶ Or,  
Thine in-  
iquity.

\* Pl. 137. 7.  
¶ Or, carry  
thee cap-  
tive for  
thy sins.

CHAP. V.

A pitiful complaint of Zion, in prayer unto God.

**R**emember, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider, and behold our reproach.

2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers *are* as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money; our wood <sup>†</sup> is sold unto us.

5 <sup>†</sup> Our necks *are* under persecution: we labour, and have no rest.

† Heb.  
cometh for  
price.

† Heb.  
On our  
necks *are*  
we perse-  
cuted.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 583.

<sup>a</sup> Gen. 24.  
11.  
<sup>b</sup> Jer. 31.  
29.  
Ezek. 18. 2.

<sup>c</sup> Job 30.  
30.  
Pl. 119. 83.  
<sup>d</sup> Or,  
errors, or,  
storms.

<sup>e</sup> Isai. 47. 6.

<sup>f</sup> Heb.  
The crown  
of our head  
is fallen.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 1. 22.

<sup>h</sup> Pl. 6. 7.

<sup>i</sup> Pl. 9. 7. &

10. 16. & 29.

10. & 20. 2. &

102. 12. 27.

& 145. 13.

Hab. 1. 12.

<sup>j</sup> Heb.

for length

of days?

<sup>k</sup> Pl. 80. 3.

7. 19.

Jer. 31. 18.

<sup>l</sup> Or,

For wilt

thou utterly

reject us?

6 <sup>a</sup> We have given the hand to the Egyptians, and to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

7 <sup>b</sup> Our fathers have sinned, and are not, and we have borne their iniquities.

8 Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver us out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril* of our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 Our <sup>c</sup> skin was black like an oven, because of the <sup>d</sup> terrible famine.

11 They ravished the women in Zion, and the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: <sup>e</sup> the faces of elders were not honoured.

13 They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned into mourning.

16 <sup>f</sup> The crown is fallen from our head: woe unto us that we have sinned!

17 For this <sup>g</sup> our heart is faint; <sup>h</sup> for these things our eyes are dim.

18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, <sup>i</sup> remainest for ever; thy throne from generation to generation.

20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, and forsake us <sup>j</sup> so long time?

21 <sup>k</sup> Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned: renew our days as of old.

22 <sup>l</sup> But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

Chebar; and <sup>d</sup> the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

4 <sup>m</sup> And I looked, and behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire <sup>n</sup> infolding itself, and a brightness *was* about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

5 <sup>o</sup> Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of four living creatures. And <sup>p</sup> this *was* their appearance; they had the likeness of a man.

6 <sup>q</sup> And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

7 And their feet *were* <sup>r</sup> straight feet; and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled <sup>s</sup> like the colour of burnished brass.

8 And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 <sup>t</sup> Their wings *were* joined one to another; they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward.

10 As for <sup>u</sup> the likeness of their faces, they four <sup>v</sup> had the face of a man, <sup>w</sup> and the face of a lion, on the right side: <sup>x</sup> and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; <sup>y</sup> they four also had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* <sup>z</sup> stretched upward; two wings of every one *were* joined one to another, and <sup>aa</sup> two covered their bodies.

12 And <sup>ab</sup> they went every one straight forward: <sup>ac</sup> whither the spirit was to go, they went; and <sup>ad</sup> they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, <sup>ae</sup> and like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran, and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 <sup>af</sup> Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 <sup>ag</sup> The appearance of the wheels, and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides: <sup>ah</sup> and they returned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful; and their <sup>ai</sup> rings

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 595.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Kings  
18. 46.  
ch. 3. 14, 12.  
<sup>f</sup> Heb.  
catching  
itself.

<sup>o</sup> Rev. 4.  
6, &c.  
<sup>p</sup> ch. 10.  
8, &c.

<sup>q</sup> ver. 10.  
ch. 10. 14,  
21.

<sup>r</sup> Heb.  
<sup>s</sup> a straight  
foot.

<sup>t</sup> Rev. 1.  
15.

<sup>u</sup> ver. 11,  
12.

<sup>v</sup> See  
Rev. 4. 7.  
<sup>w</sup> Numb.  
2. 10.

<sup>x</sup> Numb.  
2. 3.

<sup>y</sup> Numb. 2.  
18.

<sup>z</sup> Numb.  
2. 25.

<sup>aa</sup> Or,  
aroused  
above.

<sup>ab</sup> Isai. 6. 2.

<sup>ac</sup> ver. 9.

<sup>ad</sup> ver. 20.  
<sup>ae</sup> ver. 17.

<sup>af</sup> Rev. 4. 5.

## The Book of the Prophet

### EZEKIEL.

#### CHAP. I.

1 *The time of Ezekiel's prophecy at Chebar: 4 his vision of four cherubims, 15 of the four wheels, 26 and of the glory of GOD.*

**N**OW it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, in the fifth day of the month (as I *was* among the <sup>a</sup> captives <sup>b</sup> by the river of Chebar) that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

2 In the fifth day of the month, (which *was* the fifth year of <sup>c</sup> king Jehoiachin's captivity,)

3 The word of the LORD came expressly unto <sup>d</sup> Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans, by the river

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 595.

<sup>f</sup> Heb.  
captivity.

<sup>g</sup> ver. 3.

ch. 3. 15.

23. & 10.

15, 20, 22.

& 43. 3.

<sup>h</sup> So Matt.

3. 16.

Acts 7. 56.

& 10. 11.

Rev. 19. 11.

<sup>i</sup> 2 Kings

24. 12.

<sup>j</sup> Heb.

Ezekiel.

<sup>ag</sup> ch. 10. 9,  
10.

<sup>ah</sup> ver. 12.

<sup>ai</sup> Or,  
brakes.



Before  
CHRIST  
595.

were full of eyes round about them four.

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.

1 ver. 12.

20<sup>y</sup> Whithersoever the spirit *was* to go, they went, thither *was* their spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit <sup>l</sup> of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

|| Or,  
of life.

2 ver. 19,

20.

ch. 10. 17.

21<sup>z</sup> When those went, *these* went; and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit <sup>l</sup> of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

|| Or,  
of life.

22 And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature, *was* as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.

a ch. 10. 5.

b ch. 43. 2.

24<sup>a</sup> And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, <sup>b</sup> like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament that *was* over their heads, when they stood, and had let down their wings.

c ch. 10. 1.

26<sup>c</sup> And above the firmament that *was* over their heads, *was* the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire-stone: and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

d ch. 2. 2.

27<sup>d</sup> And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward: and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it *had* brightness round about.

e Rev. 4. 3.

28<sup>e</sup> As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about.

f ch. 3. 23.

& 8. 4.

f ch. 3. 23.

Dan. 8. 17.

Rev. 17.

<sup>f</sup> This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw it, <sup>g</sup> I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

## CHAP. II.

1 Ezekiel's commission: 6 his instruction. 9 The roll of his heavy prophecy.

AND he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

2 And<sup>a</sup> the spirit entered into me, when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.

Before  
CHRIST  
595.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious<sup>†</sup> nation that hath rebelled against me: <sup>b</sup> they and their fathers have transgressed against me, *even* unto this very day.

a ch. 3. 24.

† Heb.  
nations.

b Jer. 3. 25.

4<sup>c</sup> For they are<sup>†</sup> impudent children and stiff-hearted. I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God.

c ch. 3. 7.

† Heb.  
hard of  
face.

5<sup>d</sup> And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they are a rebellious house,) yet<sup>e</sup> shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

d ch. 3. 17.

26, 27.

e ch. 33. 33.

6<sup>f</sup> And thou, son of man, <sup>g</sup> be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words; though <sup>h</sup> <sup>i</sup> briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: <sup>h</sup> be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, <sup>i</sup> though they *be* a rebellious house.

f Jer. 1. 8,

17.

Luke 12. 4.

|| Or,  
rebels.

g Jer. 6. 23.

Mic. 7. 4.

h ch. 3. 9.

i Pet. 3. 14.

7 And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they are<sup>†</sup> most rebellious.

f Jer. 1. 8,

17.

ch. 3. 9.

† Heb.

rebellion.

8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house. Open thy mouth; and <sup>k</sup> eat that I give thee.

k Rev. 10.

9.

9<sup>l</sup> And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* sent unto me; and lo, <sup>l</sup> a roll of a book *was* therein;

l ch. 3. 1.

10 And he spread it before me: and it *was* written within and without: and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

## CHAP. III.

1 Ezekiel eateth the roll. 4 God encourageth him.

15 God sheweth him the rule of prophecy. 22 God shutteth and openeth the prophet's mouth.

MOREOVER, he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; <sup>a</sup> eat this roll, <sup>a</sup> and go speak unto the house of Israel.

a ch. 2. 8, 9.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I <sup>b</sup> eat it; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

b Rev. 10.

9.

See Jer.

15. 16.

† Heb.

deep of lip,

and heavy

of tongue;

and lo

ver. 6.

4<sup>†</sup> And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.

5 For thou *art* not sent to a people <sup>†</sup> of a strange speech, and of an hard language, *but* to the house of Israel;

† Heb.

deep of lip,

and heavy

of language.

6 Not to many people <sup>†</sup> of a strange

Before  
CHRIST  
595.

Or,  
if I had  
sent thee,  
etc. would  
I, or not  
have  
hearkened  
unto thee?

• John 15.  
20.

• ch. 2. 4.

† Heb.  
stiff of fore-  
head, and  
hard of  
heart.

• Isai. 50. 7.  
Jer. 1. 18.  
& 15. 20.  
Mic. 3. 8.

† Jer. 1. 8.  
17.  
ch. 2. 6.

• ch. 2. 5, 7.

• ch. 8. 3.  
See Kings  
18. 12.  
2 Kings 2.  
16.  
Acts 8. 39.

† Heb.  
kissed.

† Heb.  
bitter.

† Heb.  
hot anger.

• 2 Kings  
3. 15.  
ch. 8. 1.  
• Job 2. 13.

• ch. 33.

7, &c.

• Isai. 52.  
8. & 56, 10.  
& 62. 6.  
Jer. 6. 17.

• Isai. 49.

4. 5.

• ch. 18. 24.  
& 33. 12, 13.

speech, and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. <sup>1</sup> Surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.

7 But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; <sup>2</sup> for they will not hearken unto me: <sup>3</sup> for all the house of Israel are <sup>4</sup> impudent and hard-hearted.

8 Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.

9 <sup>5</sup> As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: <sup>6</sup> fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.

10 Moreover, he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee, receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, <sup>8</sup> Thus saith the Lord God; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then <sup>9</sup> the spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, saying, Blessed be the glory of the LORD from his place.

13 I heard also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that <sup>†</sup> touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing.

14 So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went <sup>†</sup> in bitterness, in the <sup>†</sup> heat of my spirit; but <sup>†</sup> the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and <sup>†</sup> I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.

16 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 <sup>1</sup> Son of man, I have made thee <sup>2</sup> a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; <sup>3</sup> but thou hast delivered thy soul.

20 Again, When a <sup>4</sup> righteous man doth

turn from his <sup>†</sup> righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling-block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

21 Nevertheless, if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul.

22 ¶ And the hand of the LORD was <sup>5</sup> there upon me; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth <sup>6</sup> into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

23 Then I arose, and went forth into the plain: and behold, <sup>7</sup> the glory of the LORD stood there, as the glory which I <sup>8</sup> saw by the river of Chebar: and I fell on my face.

24 Then <sup>9</sup> the spirit entered into me, and <sup>†</sup> he set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thine house.

25 But thou, O son of man, behold, <sup>10</sup> they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them;

26 And <sup>11</sup> I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them <sup>†</sup> a reprover: <sup>12</sup> for they are a rebellious house.

27 <sup>13</sup> But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbear, let him forbear: <sup>14</sup> for they are a rebellious house.

#### CHAP. IV.

1 Under the type of a siege, is shewed the time from the defection of Jeroboam to the captivity.

9 By the provision of the siege is shewed the hardness of the famine.

THOU also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pour-tray upon it the city, even Jerusalem:

2 And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it; set the camp also against it, and set <sup>1</sup> battering rams against it round about,

3 Moreover, take thou unto thee <sup>2</sup> an iron pan, and set it for a wall of iron between thee and the city: and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This shall be a sign to the house of Israel.

4 Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon

Before  
CHRIST  
595.

† Heb.  
righteous-  
nesses.

5 ver. 14.  
ch. 1. 3.

6 ch. 8. 4.

7 ch. 1. 28.

8 ch. 1. 1.

9 ch. 2. 2.

10 ch. 4. 8.

11 ch. 24. 27.  
Luke 1.

20, 22.

† Heb.  
a man re-  
proving.

13 ch. 2. 5,  
6, 7.

14 ch. 24. 27,  
& 33. 22.

15 ver. 9,  
26.

† Or,  
chief lead-  
ers.

† Or,  
a flat plate,  
or, sice.



Before  
CHRIST  
595.

it: according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it, thou shalt bear their iniquity.

cir. 975.  
Beginning  
from  
1 Kings  
12. 23.  
cir. 585.  
Ending.  
a Numb.  
14-34.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee <sup>†</sup>each day for a year.

† Heb.  
a day for a  
year, a day  
for a year.

7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm shall be uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it.

b ch. 3. 25.  
† Heb.  
from thy  
side to thy  
side.

8 <sup>b</sup> And behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee <sup>†</sup>from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.

|| Or,  
spelt.

9 ¶ Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and <sup>||</sup>fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof, according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side; three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.

10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat, shall be by weight twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.

12 And thou shalt eat it as barley-cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their sight.

• Hof. 9. 3.

13 And the LORD said, Even thus shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

• Acts 10.  
14.

14 Then said I, <sup>d</sup>Ah, Lord God, behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now, have I not eaten of <sup>e</sup>that which dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces; neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.

• Exod.  
22. 31.  
Lev. 11. 40.  
& 17. 15.  
Deut. 14. 3.

15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.

• Lev. 26.  
26.  
Pl. 105. 16.  
Isai. 3. 1.  
ch. 5. 16. &  
24. 13.

16 Moreover, he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the <sup>f</sup>staff of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment:

• Lev. 26.  
39.

17 That they may want bread and water, and be astonished one with another, and consume away for their iniquity.

Before  
CHRIST  
594.

1 Under the type of hair, 5 is shewed the judgement of Jerusalem for their rebellion, 12 by famine, sword, and dispersion.

AND thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barber's razor, and cause it to pass upon thine head, and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the hair.

a Lev. 21. 5.  
Isai. 7. 20.

2 <sup>b</sup> Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of <sup>c</sup>the city, when <sup>d</sup>the days of the siege are fulfilled: and thou shalt take a third part, and smite about it with a knife; and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind; and I will draw out a sword after them.

b ver. 12.  
c ch. 4. 1.  
d ch. 4. 3, 9.

3 Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy <sup>†</sup>skirts.

† Heb.  
skirts.

4 Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; for thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; This is Jerusalem: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries that are round about her.

6 And she hath changed my judgements into wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countries that are round about her: for they have refused my judgements, and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because ye multiplied more than the nations that are round about you, and have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgements, <sup>e</sup>neither have done according to the judgements of the nations that are round about you;

• Jer. 2. 10.  
11.

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I, even I, am against thee, and will execute judgements in the midst of thee, in the sight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like; because of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore the fathers <sup>f</sup>shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgements in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.

• Lev. 26.  
29.  
Deut. 28.  
53.  
2 Kings 6.  
29.  
Jer. 19. 9.  
Lam. 2. 20.  
& 4. 10.  
Bar. 2. 3.

11 Wherefore, as I live, saith the Lord God; Surely, because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish thee; <sup>g</sup>neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.

g ch. 7. 4, 9.  
& 8. 13.

12 ¶ A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they

h See  
ver. 2. &  
Jer. 5. 2.

Before  
CHRIST  
594.  
1 ch. 6. 8.  
2 Lev. 26.  
33.

be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.

13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the LORD have spoken it in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

14 Moreover, I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.

15 So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction, and an astonishment unto the nations that are round about thee, when I shall execute judgements in thee in anger, and in fury, and in furious rebukes. I the LORD have spoken it.

16 When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for their destruction, and which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your staff of bread:

17 So will I send upon you famine, and evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee: I the LORD have spoken it.

### CHAP. VI.

*1 The judgement of Israel for their idolatry. 8 A remnant shall be saved. 11 The faithful are exhorted to lament their calamities.*

594. AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face towards the mountains of Israel, and prophecy against them,

3 And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord God; Thus saith the Lord God to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the vallies; Behold, I, even I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.

4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain men before your idols.

5 And I will lay the dead carcases of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwelling-places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your

images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

8 Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have some that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.

9 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations, whither they shall be carried captives, because I am broken with their whorish heart which hath departed from me; and with their eyes which go a whoring after their idols: and they shall loathe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I am the LORD, and that I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 Thus saith the Lord God; Smite with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas! for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel: for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then shall ye know that I am the LORD, when their slain men shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

14 So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate: yea, more desolate than the wilderness towards Diblath, in all their habitations: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

### CHAP. VII.

*1 The final desolation of Israel. 16 The mournful repentance of them that escape. 20 The enemies defile the sanctuary because of the Israelites abominations. 23 Under the type of a chain is shewed their miserable captivity.*

Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also thou son of man, thus saith the Lord God unto the land of Israel; An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now is the end come upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will

Before  
CHRIST  
594.  
c ver. 13.  
ch. 7. 4, 9.  
& 11. 10, 12.  
d ch. 5. 2,  
12.

e Pf. 78. 40.  
Isai. 7. 13.  
& 63. 10.  
f Num. 25. 39.  
ch. 20. 7.  
24.  
g Lev. 26. 39.  
ch. 36. 31.

h ch. 21. 17.

i ver. 7.  
k Isai. 57. 5.  
Hos. 4. 13.

l Or, desolate from the wilderness.

a ver. 3, 6.  
Amos 8. 2.  
Matth. 24. 6, 13, 14.

b ver. 8, 9.

Or, sun-images, and to ver. 6.  
b Lev. 26. 30.  
† Heb. give.



Before  
CHRIST  
594.

† Heb.  
give.  
c ch. 5. 11.  
& 8. 18. & 9.  
10.

d ch. 6. 7. &  
12. 20.

† Heb.  
awaketh  
against  
thee.

c ver. 10.  
f ver. 12.

† Or,  
echo.

† Heb.  
upon thee.  
e ver. 4.

† Or,  
mult.  
† Or,  
their tu-  
multuous  
persons.

† Jer. 16.  
5, 6.  
ch. 24. 16,  
22.

† Heb.  
though  
their life  
were yet  
among the  
living.

† Or,  
whose life  
is in his  
iniquity.

† Heb. his  
iniquity.  
k Deut.  
32. 25.  
Lam. 1. 20.

† Isai. 13. 7.  
Jer. 6. 24.

† Heb. go  
into water.

m Isai. 3.  
24. & 15.  
2, 3.  
Jer. 48. 37.  
Amos 8.  
10.

judge thee according to thy ways, and will  
† recompense upon thee all thine abomina-  
tions.

4 And mine eye shall not spare thee,  
neither will I have pity: but I will recom-  
pense thy ways upon thee, and thine abo-  
minations shall be in the midst of thee:  
d and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord God; An evil, an  
only evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come: it  
† watcheth for thee; behold, it is come.

7 The morning is come upon thee, O  
thou that dwellest in the land: the time  
is come, the day of trouble is near, and not  
the † sounding again of the mountains.

8 Now will I shortly pour out my fury  
upon thee, and accomplish mine anger up-  
on thee: and I will judge thee according  
to thy ways, and will recompense thee for  
all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither  
will I have pity: I will recompense † thee  
according to thy ways and thine abomina-  
tions that are in the midst of thee; e and  
ye shall know that I am the LORD that  
smiteth.

10 Behold the day, behold it is come: the  
morning is gone forth; the rod hath blof-  
somed, pride hath budded.

b Jer. 6. 7. 11 Violence is risen up into a rod of wick-  
edness: none of them shall remain, nor of  
their † multitude, nor of any of † their's:  
i neither shall there be wailing for them.

12 The time is come, the day draweth  
near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the  
seller mourn: for wrath is upon all the  
multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return to that  
which is sold, † although they were yet  
alive: for the vision is touching the whole  
multitude thereof, which shall not return:  
neither shall any strengthen himself † in  
† the iniquity of his life.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even  
to make all ready; but none goeth to the  
battle: for my wrath is upon all the mul-  
titude thereof.

15 k The sword is without, and the pesti-  
lence, and the famine within: he that is in  
the field shall die with the sword; and he  
that is in the city, famine and pestilence  
shall devour him.

16 But they that escape of them, shall  
escape, and shall be on the mountains like  
doves of the vallies, all of them mourning,  
every one for his iniquity.

17 All † hands shall be feeble, and all  
knees shall † be weak as water.

18 They shall also m gird themselves with

sackcloth, and horror shall cover them;  
and shame shall be upon all faces, and bald-  
ness upon all their heads.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets,  
and their gold shall be † removed: their  
n silver and their gold shall not be able to  
deliver them in the day of the wrath of the  
LORD: they shall not satisfy their souls,  
neither fill their bowels: † because it is the  
stumbling-block of their iniquity.

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament,  
he set it in majesty: o but they made the  
images of their abominations, and of their  
detestable things therein: therefore have I  
† set it far from them.

21 And I will give it into the hands of  
the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked  
of the earth for a spoil; and they shall pol-  
lute it.

22 My face will I turn also from them,  
and they shall pollute my secret place: for  
the † robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.

23 ¶ Make a chain: for the land is full  
of bloody crimes, and the city is full of  
violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of  
the heathen, and they shall possess their  
houses: I will also make the pomp of the  
strong to cease; and † their holy places shall  
be defiled.

25 † Destruction cometh; and they shall  
seek peace, and there shall be none.

26 Mischief shall come upon mischief,  
and rumour shall be upon rumour; a then  
shall they seek a vision of the prophet; but  
the law shall perish from the priest, and  
counsel from the ancients.

27 The king shall mourn, and the prince  
shall be clothed with desolation, and the  
hands of the people of the land shall be  
troubled: I will do unto them after their  
way, and † according to their deserts will  
I judge them; and they shall know that I  
am the LORD.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Ezekiel in a vision of God at Jerusalem, 5 is  
shewed the image of jealousy, 7 the chambers of  
imagery, 13 the mourners for Tammuz, 15 the  
worshippers towards the sun. 18 God's wrath  
for their idolatry.

AND it came to pass in the sixth year,  
in the sixth month, in the fifth day of  
the month, as I sat in mine house, and the  
elders of Judah sat before me; that a the  
hand of the Lord God fell there upon me.

2 b Then I beheld, and lo, a likeness as  
the appearance of fire: from the appearance  
of his loins even downward, fire; and from  
his loins even upward, as the appearance  
of brightness, c as the colour of amber.

Before  
CHRIST  
594.

† Heb.  
for a sepa-  
ration, or,  
uncleanness.

a Prov. 11.

4. Zeph. 1.

18. Eccl. 5. 8.

† Or,  
because  
their in-  
iquity is  
their stum-  
bling-block.

o Jer. 7. 30.

† Or,  
made it un-  
to them an  
unclean  
thing.

† Or,  
burglars.

† Or, they  
shall inherit  
their holy  
places.

† Heb.

Cutting off.

p Jer. 4. 20.

q Pl. 74. 9.

Lam. 2. 9.

† Heb.  
with their  
judgements.

594.

a ch. 1. 3. &  
3. 22.

b ch. 1. 26,  
27.

c ch. 1. 4.

Before  
CHRIST  
594.

<sup>d</sup> Dan. 5. 5.

3 And he <sup>d</sup> put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head; and the spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate, that looketh toward the north; where *was* the seat of the image of jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy.

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to the vision that I <sup>e</sup> saw in the plain.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 1. 3.  
& 3. 22, 23.

5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way towards the north: so I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold, north-ward at the gate of the altar, this image of jealousy in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw; and behold, every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censor in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, <sup>f</sup> The LORD seeth us not; the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 9. 9.

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD's house, which *was* towards the north; and behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 ¶ Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations than these.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD's house, and behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, <sup>g</sup> were about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped <sup>h</sup> the sun toward the east.

17 Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? <sup>i</sup> Is it a light thing to the house of Judah, that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger: and lo, they put the branch to their nose.

18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine <sup>i</sup> eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they <sup>k</sup> cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.

## CHAP. IX.

1 A vision whereby is shewed the preservation of some, 5 and the destruction of the rest. 8 God cannot be intreated for them.

HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city, to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

cir. 594.

2 And behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, <sup>†</sup> which lieth toward the north, and every man <sup>†</sup> a slaughter-weapon in his hand; <sup>a</sup> and one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a writer's inkhorn <sup>†</sup> by his side: and they went in and stood beside the brasen altar.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. which is turned.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. a weapon of his breaking in pieces.

<sup>a</sup> Lev. 16. 4. ch. 10. 2, 6, 7.

3 And <sup>b</sup> the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writer's inkhorn by his side;

<sup>†</sup> Heb. upon his loins.

<sup>b</sup> See ch. 3. 23, & 8. 4. & 10. 4, 18 & 11. 22, 23.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and <sup>†</sup> set <sup>c</sup> a mark upon the foreheads of the men <sup>d</sup> that sigh, and that cry for all the abominations *that be* done in the midst thereof.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. mark a mark.

<sup>c</sup> Exod. 12. 7.

<sup>d</sup> Rev. 7. 3. & 9. 4. & 13. 16, 17. & 20. 4.

5 ¶ And to the others he said in <sup>†</sup> mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: <sup>e</sup> let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity.

<sup>d</sup> 2 Pet. 2. 3.

6 <sup>f</sup> Slay <sup>†</sup> utterly old and young, both maids and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and <sup>g</sup> begin at my sanctuary. <sup>h</sup> Then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. mine ears.

<sup>e</sup> ver. 10.

<sup>f</sup> 2 Chron. 36. 17.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. to destruction.

<sup>g</sup> Jer. 25.

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go

<sup>h</sup> ch. 8. 12, 13, 16.



Before CHRIST 594- ye forth. And they went forth and slew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to pass while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, <sup>1</sup> Ah, Lord God! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel, in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is <sup>†</sup> full of blood, and the city full of <sup>||</sup> perverseness: for they say, <sup>‡</sup> The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.

10 And as for me also, mine <sup>1</sup> eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, but <sup>1</sup> I will recompense their way upon their head.

11 And behold, the man clothed with linen, which <sup>had</sup> the inkhorn by his side, <sup>†</sup> reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

## CHAP. X.

1 The vision of the coals of fire, to be scattered over the city. 8 The vision of the cherubims.

**T**HEN I looked, and behold, in the <sup>1</sup> firmament that <sup>was</sup> above the head of the cherubims, there appeared over them, as it were a sapphire-stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

2 <sup>†</sup> And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, <sup>even</sup> under the cherub, and fill <sup>†</sup> thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter <sup>them</sup> over the city. And he went in in my sight.

3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner-court.

4 <sup>†</sup> Then the glory of the LORD <sup>†</sup> went up from the cherub, and <sup>stood</sup> over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD's glory.

5 And the <sup>†</sup> sound of the cherubims wings was heard <sup>even</sup> to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to pass, <sup>that</sup> when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

7 And <sup>one</sup> cherub <sup>†</sup> stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims, unto the fire that <sup>was</sup> between the cherubims, and took <sup>thereof</sup>, and put <sup>it</sup> into the hands of <sup>him</sup> <sup>that was</sup> clothed with linen: who took <sup>it</sup>, and went out.

8 ¶ And there appeared in the cheru-

bims, the form of a man's hand under their wings.

9 <sup>†</sup> And when I looked, behold, the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels <sup>was</sup> as the colour of a <sup>†</sup> beryl-stone.

10 And <sup>as for</sup> their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

11 <sup>†</sup> When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked, they followed it; they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole <sup>†</sup> body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and <sup>†</sup> the wheels <sup>were</sup> full of eyes round about, <sup>even</sup> the wheels that they four had.

13 As for the wheels, <sup>||</sup> it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14 <sup>†</sup> And every one had four faces: the first face <sup>was</sup> the face of a cherub, and the second face <sup>was</sup> the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up: this <sup>is</sup> <sup>†</sup> the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

16 <sup>†</sup> And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lifted up their wings, to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 <sup>†</sup> When they stood, <sup>these</sup> stood; and when they were lifted up, <sup>these</sup> lifted up themselves <sup>also</sup>: for the spirit <sup>||</sup> of the living creature <sup>was</sup> in them.

18 Then <sup>†</sup> the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

19 And <sup>†</sup> the cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also <sup>were</sup> besides them, and <sup>every one</sup> stood at the door of the east-gate of the LORD's house; and the glory of the God of Israel <sup>was</sup> over them above.

20 <sup>†</sup> This <sup>is</sup> the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel, by the river of Chebar; and I knew that they <sup>were</sup> the cherubims.

21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man <sup>was</sup> under their wings.

22 And the likeness of their faces <sup>was</sup> the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

Before  
CHRIST  
594.

## CHAP. XI.

1 The presumption of the princes: 4 their sin and judgement. 13 Ezekiel complaining, God sheweth him his purpose in saving a remnant, 21 and punishing the wicked. 22 The glory of God leaveth the city. 24 Ezekiel is returned to the captivity.

Moreover, the spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the east-gate of the LORD's house, which looketh east-ward: and behold, <sup>a</sup>at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these are the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:

3 Which say, <sup>b</sup>It is not <sup>b</sup>near; let us build houses: <sup>c</sup>this city is the caldron, and we be the flesh.

4 ¶ Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.

5 And <sup>d</sup>the Spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak; Thus saith the LORD; Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.

6 Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; <sup>e</sup>Your slain, whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they are the flesh, and this city is the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord God.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgements among you.

10 Ye shall fall by the sword: I will judge you in the border of Israel; <sup>f</sup>and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

11 This city shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; but I will judge you in the border of Israel:

12 And <sup>g</sup>ye shall know that I am the LORD: <sup>h</sup>for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgements, but have done after the manners of the heathen that are round about you.

13 ¶ And it came to pass when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died: then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, <sup>i</sup>Ah, Lord God! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, even thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly, are they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get ye far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession:

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord God; Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, <sup>j</sup>yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord God; I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And <sup>k</sup>I will give them one heart, and I will put <sup>l</sup>a new spirit within you; and I will take <sup>m</sup>the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:

20 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: <sup>n</sup>and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But <sup>o</sup>as for them whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things, and their abominations, <sup>p</sup>I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord God.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels besides them; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.

23 And the glory of the LORD <sup>q</sup>went up from the midst of the city, and stood <sup>r</sup>upon the mountain, <sup>s</sup>which is on the east side of the city.

24 ¶ Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought me in vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me.

25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity, all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The type of Ezekiel's removing, 8 sheweth the captivity of Zedekiah. 17 Ezekiel's trembling sheweth the Jews desolation. 21 The Jews presumptuous proverb is reproved. 26 The speediness of the vision.

THE word of the LORD also came unto me, saying,

Before  
CHRIST  
594.1 Pf. 90. 1.  
& 91. 9.  
Hail. 8. 14.k Jer. 32.  
39.  
ch. 36. 26,  
27.  
1 Pf. 51. 10.  
m Zech. 7.  
13.  
n ch. 37. 26,  
27.

o ch. 9. 10.

p ch. 8. 4.

q See  
Zech. 14. 4.  
r ch. 43. 2.



Before  
CHRIST  
594.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 2. 3, 6,  
7, 8. & 23, 26,  
27.

<sup>b</sup> Isai. 6. 9.

& 42. 20.

Jer. 5. 21.

Matt. 13.

23, 23.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 2. 5.

|| Or,

instruments.

2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of <sup>a</sup> a rebellious house, which <sup>b</sup> have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: <sup>c</sup> for they are a rebellious house.

3 Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee. || stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they be a rebellious house.

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, <sup>†</sup> as they that go forth into captivity.

5 <sup>†</sup> Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

6 In their sight shalt thou bear *it* upon thy shoulders, and carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee for a sign unto the house of Israel.

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I <sup>†</sup> digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought *it* forth in the twilight, and I bare *it* upon my shoulder in their sight.

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What dost thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; This burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that are among them.

11 Say, I *am* your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: <sup>†</sup> they shall remove and go into captivity.

12 And <sup>d</sup> the prince that *is* among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with his eyes.

13 My <sup>e</sup> net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and <sup>f</sup> I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

14 And <sup>g</sup> I will scatter toward every wind all that are about him to help him, and all his bands; and <sup>h</sup> I will draw out the sword after them.

15 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. as the goings forth of captivity.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. Dig for thee.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. digged for me.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. by removing go into captivity.

<sup>d</sup> Jer. 39. 4.

<sup>e</sup> Jer. 51. 20, 11.  
ch. 17. 20.

<sup>f</sup> 2 Kings 25. 7.

<sup>g</sup> 2 Kings 25. 4, 5.  
ch. 5. 10.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 5. 2, 32.

Before  
CHRIST  
594.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. men of number.

16 But I will leave <sup>†</sup> a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, <sup>†</sup> eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness;

19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and of the land of Israel; They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from <sup>†</sup> all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

20 And the cities that are inhabited, shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb that ye have in the land of Israel, saying,

<sup>k</sup> The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the effect of every vision.

24 For <sup>†</sup> there shall be no more any vain vision, nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

27 <sup>m</sup> Son of man, behold, *they* of the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth *is* for many days to come, and he prophesieth of the times that are far off.

28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

<sup>†</sup> ch. 4. 16.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. thefulness thereof.

<sup>k</sup> ver. 27.  
ch. 11. 3.  
Amos 6. 3.  
<sup>a</sup> Pet. 3. 4.

<sup>†</sup> ch. 13. 23.

<sup>m</sup> ver. 22.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Pet. 3. 4

CHAP. XIII.

1 The reproof of lying prophets, 10 and their untempered mortar. 17 Of prophetesses and their pillows.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

Before  
CHRIST  
594.

2 ver. 17.

† Heb.  
them that  
are pro-  
phets out  
of their  
own hearts.b Jer. 14. 14.  
& 23. 16.† Heb.  
walk after.|| Or,  
and things  
which they  
have not  
seen.c Cant. 2.  
15.d Pl. 106.  
23. 30.  
ch. 22. 30.|| Or,  
breaches.† Heb.  
hedged the  
hedge.e ver. 23.  
ch. 12. 24.|| Or,  
secret, or,  
council.f Ezra 2.  
59.g Pl. 69. 28.  
8 ch. 11.

16, 12.

h Jer. 6. 14.  
& 8. 11.|| Or,  
a slight  
wall.

i ch. 22. 28.

k Eccle. 11.  
49. 9.

2 Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto <sup>a</sup> † them that prophesy out of their own <sup>b</sup> hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

3 Thus saith the Lord God; Woe unto the foolish prophets, that † follow their own spirit, † and have seen nothing!

4 O Israel, thy prophets are <sup>c</sup> like the foxes in the deserts.

5 Ye <sup>d</sup> have not gone up into the † gaps, neither † made up the hedge for the house of Israel, to stand in the battle, in the day of the LORD.

6 <sup>e</sup> They have seen vanity, and lying divination, saying, The LORD saith; and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made <sup>f</sup> others to hope that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith <sup>g</sup> it; albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore behold, I <sup>h</sup> am against you, saith the Lord God.

9 And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the <sup>i</sup> assembly of my people, <sup>j</sup> neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel; <sup>k</sup> and ye shall know that I <sup>l</sup> am the Lord God.

10 Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, <sup>m</sup> Peace, and <sup>n</sup> there was no peace; and one built up <sup>o</sup> a wall, and lo, others <sup>p</sup> daubed it with untempered mortar:

11 Say unto them which daub <sup>q</sup> it with untempered mortar, that it shall fall: <sup>r</sup> there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend <sup>s</sup> it.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where <sup>t</sup> is the daubing wherewith ye have daubed <sup>u</sup> it?

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; I will even rend <sup>v</sup> it with a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in my fury to consume <sup>w</sup> it.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered mortar, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: <sup>x</sup> and ye shall know that I <sup>y</sup> am the LORD.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered mortar, and will say unto you, The wall <sup>z</sup> is no more, neither they that daubed it;

16 <sup>aa</sup> To wit, the prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and <sup>ab</sup> there is no peace, saith the Lord God.

17 <sup>ac</sup> Likewise, thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, <sup>ad</sup> which prophesy out of their own heart, and prophesy thou against them, <sup>ae</sup> ver. 2.

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord God; Woe to the <sup>af</sup> women that sew pillows to all <sup>ag</sup> arm-holes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls! Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive <sup>ah</sup> that come unto you?

19 And will ye pollute me among my people, <sup>ai</sup> for handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear <sup>aj</sup> your lies? <sup>ak</sup> Or, Prov. 28. 21. Mic. 3. 5.

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I <sup>al</sup> am against your pillows, where-with ye there hunt the souls, <sup>am</sup> to make <sup>an</sup> them fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, <sup>ao</sup> even the souls that ye hunt to make <sup>ap</sup> them fly. <sup>aq</sup> Or, into gardens.

21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; <sup>ar</sup> and ye shall know that I <sup>as</sup> am the LORD. <sup>at</sup> ver. 9. P Jer. 23. 14.

22 Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and <sup>au</sup> strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, <sup>av</sup> † by promising him life: <sup>aw</sup> Or, that I should save his life. † Heb. by quickening him.

23 Therefore <sup>ax</sup> ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand: <sup>ay</sup> and ye shall know that I <sup>az</sup> am the LORD. <sup>ba</sup> ver. 9. ch. 14. 8. & 15. 7.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 God answereth idolaters according to their own heart. 6 They are exhorted to repent, for fear of judgements, by means of seduced prophets.

12 God's irrevocable sentence of famine, 15 of noisome beasts, 17 of the sword, 19 and of pestilence. 22 A remnant shall be reserved, for example of others.

THEN <sup>ab</sup> came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me. <sup>ac</sup> cir. 594. a ch. 20. 1.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 594.

2 Kings  
3. 13.

3 Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumbling-block of their iniquity before their face: <sup>b</sup> should I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I the Lord will answer him that cometh, according to the multitude of his idols,

5 That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; Repent, and turn <sup>¶</sup> yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the Lord will answer him by myself:

8 And <sup>c</sup> I will set my face against that man, and will make him a <sup>d</sup> sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; <sup>e</sup> and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the Lord have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

10 And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh unto him;

11 That the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; <sup>¶</sup> but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord God.

12 ¶ The word of the Lord came again to me, saying,

13 Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the <sup>h</sup> staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it:

14 <sup>i</sup> Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord God.

c Lev. 17.  
10.  
ch. 15. 7.  
d Deut. 28.  
37.  
ch. 5. 15.  
e ch. 6. 7.

f 1 Kings  
22. 23.  
Job 12. 16.  
Jer. 4. 10.  
2 Thess. 2.  
11.

g ch. 37.  
27.

h Lev. 26.  
26.  
Isai. 3. 1.  
ch. 4. 16.  
& 5. 16.  
i Jer. 15. 1.  
See Jer. 7.  
16. & 11.  
14. & 14. 21.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 594.

¶ Or,  
bereave.  
† Heb.  
in the midst  
of it.

15 ¶ If I cause noisome beasts to pass through the land, and they <sup>¶</sup> spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts:

16 Though these three men were <sup>†</sup> in it, as I live, saith the Lord God, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

17 ¶ Or if I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it:

18 Though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord God, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.

19 ¶ Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, as I live, saith the Lord God, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall but deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

21 For thus saith the Lord God; ¶ How much more when I send my four sore judgements upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

22 ¶ Yet behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, both sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way, and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, even concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they shall comfort you when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause, all that I have done in it, saith the Lord God.

CHAP. XV.

3 By the unfitness of the vine-branch for any work, 6 is shewed the rejection of Jerusalem.

AND the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, cir. 594.

2 Son of man, What is the vine-tree more than any tree, or than a branch which is among the trees of the forest?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will men take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

4 Behold, <sup>a</sup> it is cast into the fire for fuel; <sup>a</sup> the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned. <sup>†</sup> Is it meet for any work?

5 Behold, when it was whole, it was <sup>†</sup> meet for no work: how much less shall

a John 15.  
6.  
† Heb.  
Will it prosper?  
† Heb.  
made fit.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 594.

it be meet yet for any work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; As the vine-tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

7 And I will set my face against them; they shall go out from one fire, and another fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I set my face against them.

8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have committed a trespass, saith the Lord God.

b Lev. 17.  
10.  
ch. 14. 8.  
e ch. 6. 7.  
& 7. 4. &  
20. 38, 42,  
44.

† Heb.  
trespassed a  
trespass.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Under the similitude of a wretched infant, is shewed the natural state of Jerusalem. 6 God's extraordinary love towards her: 15 her monstrous whoredom: 35 her grievous judgement: 44 her sin, matching her mother, and exceeding her sisters Sodom and Samaria, calleth for judgements. 60 Mercy is promised her in the end.

594.

**A**GAIN the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord God unto Jerusalem; Thy birth, and thy nativity, is of the land of Canaan; thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

4 And as for thy nativity, in the day thou wast born, thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to supple thee; thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all.

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the loathing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

6 And when I passed by thee, and saw thee polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live; yea, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live.

7 I have caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to excellent ornaments: thy breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou wast naked and bare.

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I swore unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord God, and thou becamest mine.

† Heb.  
cutting out,  
or, habita-  
tion.

a ch. 21. 30.  
b ver. 45.  
c Hof. 2. 3.

† Or,  
when I  
looked up-  
on thee.

† Or,  
proden un-  
der feet.

e Exod. 2.  
7.

† Heb.  
made thee  
a million.

† Heb.  
ornament of  
ornaments.

e Ruth 3.  
9.

9 Then washed I thee with water; yea, I thoroughly washed away thy blood from thee, and anointed thee with oil.

10 I clothed thee also with brodered work, and shod thee with badgers skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.

11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck.

12 And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and ear-rings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and brodered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.

14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it was perfect, through my comeliness which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord God.

15 But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.

16 And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: the like things shall not come, neither shall it be so.

17 Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thyself images of men, and didst commit whoredom with them,

18 And tookest thy brodered garments, and coveredst them: and thou hast set mine oil and mine incense before them.

19 My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, wherewith I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for a sweet favour: and thus it was, saith the Lord God.

20 Moreover, thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured. Is this of thy whoredoms a small matter,

21 That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through the fire for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, and wast polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to pass after all thy wick-

Before  
CHRIST  
594.

† Heb.  
bloods.

† Gen. 24.  
22, 47.

† Heb.  
nose:  
See  
Isai. 3. 23.

8 Isai. 1.  
21. & 57. 8.  
Jer. 2. 20.  
& 3. 2, 6,  
20.  
ch. 25. 3  
12.  
b 2 Kings  
23. 7.  
ch. 7. 20.  
Hof. 2. 8.

† Heb.  
of a male.

† Heb.  
a favour of  
rest.

1 2 Kings  
16. 3.  
Pf. 106. 37.  
Isai. 57. 5.  
ch. 20. 26.  
& 37. 23.

† Heb.  
to devour.

† Hof. 11.



Before  
CHRIST  
594.

edness, (woe, woe unto thee, saith the Lord GOD!)

1 ver. 31.

|| Or,  
brothel-  
house.

|| Isai. 57.  
5: 7.  
Jer. 2. 20.

24 That <sup>1</sup>thou hast also built unto thee an <sup>1</sup>eminent place, and <sup>2</sup>hast made thee an high place in every street.

25 Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

|| ch. 8. 10.  
14. & 23.  
19. 20.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, <sup>2</sup>a great of flesh; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

|| 2 Chron.  
28. 18.  
ver. 57.

|| Or,  
cities.

|| 2 Kings  
26. 7. 10.  
2 Chron.  
28. 23.  
Jer. 2. 18.  
26.  
ch. 23. 12.  
&c.

27 Behold therefore, I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary food, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, <sup>o</sup> the daughters of the Philistines, which are ashamed of thy lewd way.

28 <sup>p</sup>Thou hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord GOD, seeing thou doest all these things, the work of an imperious whorish woman?

|| Or, in  
thy daugh-  
ters is  
thine, &c.  
|| ver. 24.  
32.

31 <sup>1</sup>In that <sup>2</sup>thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street; and hast not been as a harlot (in that thou scornest hire;)

32 But as a wife that committeth adultery, which taketh strangers instead of her husband.

|| Isai. 30.  
6.  
Hof. 8. 9.  
|| Heb.  
scribest.

33 They give gifts to all whores: but <sup>2</sup>thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and <sup>1</sup>hirest them that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.

34 And the contrary is in thee from other women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee; therefore thou art contrary.

35 Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD:

|| Jer. 13.  
22. 26.  
Lam. 1. 8.  
ch. 23. 22.  
29.  
Hof. 2. 10.  
& 8. 10.

36 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thy filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them;

37 Behold therefore, <sup>o</sup>I will gather all thy

lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all *them* that thou hast loved, with all *them* that thou hast hated; I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

38 And I will judge thee, <sup>†</sup>as <sup>†</sup>women that break wedlock, and shed blood, are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousy.

39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down <sup>2</sup>thine eminent place, and shall break down thy high places: they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take <sup>†</sup>thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

40 They shall also bring up a company against thee, <sup>2</sup>and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.

41 And they shall <sup>2</sup>burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgements upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

42 So will I make my fury towards thee to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these things; behold therefore, <sup>2</sup>I also will recompense thy way upon *thine* head, saith the Lord GOD: and thou shalt not commit this lewdness, above all thine abominations.

44 Behold, every one that useth proverbs, shall use *this* proverb against thee, saying, As is the mother, so is her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy mother's daughter, that loatheth her husband and her children; and thou *art* the sister of thy sisters, which loathed their husbands, and their children: <sup>2</sup>your mother was an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder sister is Samaria, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and <sup>b</sup>thy younger sister that dwelleth at thy right hand, is Sodom and her daughters.

47 Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but <sup>1</sup>as if that were a very little thing, thou wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

48 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, <sup>o</sup>Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.

Before  
CHRIST  
594.

† Heb.  
with judge-  
ments of.

Lev. 20.  
10.

Deut. 22.  
22.

|| ver. 24.  
31.

† Heb.  
instruments  
of thine or-  
nament.

|| John 8.  
5: 7.

|| 2 Kings  
25. 9.

Jer. 39. 8.  
& 52. 13.

|| ch. 9. 10.  
& 11. 21.

& 22. 31.

|| ver. 31.

b Deut. 32.  
32.

Isai. 1. 10.

† Heb.  
lesser than  
thou.

|| Or, that  
was loath-  
ed as a  
small  
thing.

c Matth.  
10. 15. &  
11. 24.

Before  
CHRIST  
594

d Gen. 13.  
10.

e Gen. 18.  
20.

f Gen. 19.  
24.

g Jer. 3. 11.  
Marth. 12.  
41. 42.

h See  
Isai. 1. 9. &  
ver. 60.  
i Jer. 20.  
26.

† Heb.  
for a re-  
port, or,  
hearing.

† Heb.  
prides, or,  
excellencies.

k 2 Kings  
16. 5.

l Chron.  
28. 18.  
Isai. 7. 1.  
& 14. 28.

† Heb.  
Aram.

|| Or,  
spoil.

l ch. 23. 49.

† Heb.  
borne them.  
m ch. 17.  
13. 16.

n ch. 20. 43.

o Isai. 54.  
1. & 60. 4.  
Gal. 4. 24.  
&c.

p Jer. 31.  
31. &c.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, Pride, <sup>d</sup> fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 And they were haughty, and <sup>e</sup> committed abomination before me: therefore I took them away as I saw good.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and <sup>g</sup> hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.

52 Thou also which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

53 <sup>h</sup> When I shall bring again their captivity, <sup>i</sup> the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them:

54 That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

56 For thy sister Sodom was not <sup>†</sup> mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy <sup>†</sup> pride:

57 Before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of thy <sup>k</sup> reproach of the daughters of <sup>†</sup> Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philistines which <sup>l</sup> despise thee round about.

58 <sup>l</sup> Thou hast <sup>†</sup> borne thy lewdness, and thine abominations, saith the LORD.

59 For thus saith the Lord God; I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, <sup>m</sup> which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant.

60 <sup>n</sup> Nevertheless, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.

61 Then <sup>o</sup> thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for <sup>o</sup> daughters; <sup>p</sup> but not by thy covenant.

62 And I will establish my covenant with

thee; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD:

63 That thou mayest remember and be confounded, <sup>q</sup> and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord God.

Before  
CHRIST  
594

q Rom. 3.  
19.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Under the parable of two eagles and a vine, <sup>11</sup> is shewed God's judgement upon Jerusalem for revolting from Babylon to Egypt. 22 God promiseth to plant the cedar of the gospel.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel;

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord God; A great eagle with great wings, long-winged, full of feathers, which had <sup>†</sup> divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and <sup>a</sup> took the highest branch of the cedar:

4 He cropped off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he set it in a city of merchants.

5 He took also of the seed of the land, and <sup>†</sup> planted it in a fruitful field; he placed it by great waters, and set it as a willow-tree.

6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

7 There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and behold, this vine did bend her roots towards him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

8 It was planted in a good <sup>†</sup> soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord God; Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power, or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper? <sup>b</sup> shall it not utterly wither, when the east-wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 <sup>c</sup> Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 <sup>c</sup> Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things mean? tell

b ch. 19.  
12.  
Hof. 13.  
15.

c ch. 2. 5.



Before  
CHRIST  
594

them, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

d 2 Chron.  
36. 13.  
† Heb.  
brought  
him to an  
oath.

13 And hath taken of the king's seed, and made a covenant with him, and hath taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:

† Heb.  
to keep his  
covenant,  
to stand to  
it.

14 That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift itself up, but that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

e 2 Kings  
24. 20.  
† Isai. 31.  
1, 3.  
e Deut. 17.  
26.

15 But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses, and much people: Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such things? or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

h Jer. 32.  
5. & 34. 3.  
ch. 12. 13.

16 As I live, saith the Lord God; surely in the place where the king dwelleth that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, even with him, in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

i Jer. 52. 4.  
ch. 4. 2.

17 Neither shall Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company make for him in the war by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons:

18 Seeing he despised the oath, by breaking the covenant, (when lo, he had given his hand) and hath done all these things, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

k ch. 12.  
13. & 32.  
3.

20 And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

l ch. 12. 14.

21 And all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered towards all winds: and ye shall know that I the Lord have spoken it.

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant it upon an high mountain and eminent.

m Isai. 2.  
2, 3.  
ch. 20. 40.  
Mic. 4. 1.

23 In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the Lord have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree,

have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the Lord have spoken and have done it.

Before  
CHRIST  
594

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 God reproveth the unjust parable of four grapes: 5 he sheweth how he dealeth with the just father, 10 with a wicked son of a just father, 14 with a just son of a wicked father, 19 with a wicked man repenting, 24 with a just man revolting: 25 he defendeth his justice, 31 and exhorteth to repentance.

THE word of the Lord came unto me again, saying,

2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?

a Jer. 31.  
29.  
Lam. 5. 7.

3 As I live, saith the Lord God, ye shall not have occasion any more to use this proverb in Israel.

4 Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

5 ¶ But if a man be just, and do that which is lawful and right,

† Heb.  
judgement  
and justice.  
b ch. 22. 9.

6 And hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to a menstruous woman,

c Lev. 18.  
20. & 20.  
10.

7 And hath not oppressed any, but hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment;

d Lev. 18.  
19. & 20.  
18.  
e Exod. 22.  
21.  
Lev. 19.  
15. & 25.  
14.

8 He that hath not given forth upon usury, neither hath taken any increase, that hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgement between man and man,

f Exod. 22.  
26.  
Deut. 14.  
12.  
g Deut. 15.  
7.

9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgements to deal truly; he is just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord God.

h Isai. 58. 7.  
Matth. 25.  
35.

10 ¶ If he beget a son that is a robber, a shedder of blood, and that doeth the like to any one of these things,

i Exod. 22.  
25.  
Lev. 25.  
36, 37.  
Deut. 23.  
19.  
Psal. 15. 5.

11 And that doeth not any of those duties, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife,

† Or,  
breaker up  
of an  
house.

12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

† Or,  
that doeth  
to his bro-  
ther besides  
any of these.

13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely die; his blood shall be upon him.

j Lev. 20.  
9.  
ch. 3. 18.  
Acts 18. 6.  
† Heb.  
bloods.

Before  
CHRIST  
594.

14 ¶ Now lo, if he beget a son that seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doeth not such like,

15 That hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife,

4 Heb.  
hath not  
pledged the  
pledge, or,  
taken to  
pledge.

16 Neither hath oppressed any, † hath not with-holden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, but hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 That hath taken off his hand from the poor, that hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgements, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.

18 As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did that which is not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.

5 Exod.  
20. 5.  
Deut. 5. 9.

19 ¶ Yet say ye, Why? † doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? When the son hath done that which is lawful and right, and hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.

1 Deut. 24.  
16.  
2 Kings  
24. 6.  
3 Chron.  
25. 4.  
Jer. 31. 29,  
30.

20 The soul that sinneth, it shall die. † The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

3 ch. 33.  
22.

21 But † if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

22 All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done, he shall live.

3 ver. 32.  
ch. 33. 17.  
1 Tim. 2.  
4.  
2 Pet. 3. 9.  
4 ch. 3. 20.  
2 33. 12,  
33.

23 ¶ Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord God: and not that he should return from his ways and live?

24 ¶ But † when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness and committeth iniquity, and doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

3 ver. 29.  
ch. 33. 17,  
20.

25 ¶ Yet ye say, † The way of the LORD is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel; Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

26 When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth

iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done shall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive:

28 Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

29 ¶ Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the LORD is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 ¶ Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord God: † Repent, and turn † yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.

31 ¶ Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed, and make you a new heart, and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

32 For † I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord God: wherefore turn † yourselves, and live ye.

Before  
CHRIST  
594.

1 ver. 25;

1 ch. 33. 24

1 Matth. 3.

2.

1 Or,

others.

1 Jer. 32.

39.

ch. 11. 19.

& 36. 26.

1 Lam. 3.

33.

ch. 33. 17.

2 Pet. 3. 9.

1 Or,

others.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 A lamentation for the princes of Israel, under the parable of lions whelps taken in a pit; 10 and for Jerusalem, under the parable of a wasted vine.

Moreover, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

594.

2 And say, What is thy mother? a lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.

3 And she brought up one of her whelps: † it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey; it devoured men.

1 ver. 6.

4 The nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of † Egypt.

2 Kings

5 Now when she saw that she had waited, and her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, and made him a young lion.

23. 33; 34.

Jer. 22. 11,

12.

6 † And he went up and down among the lions, † he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, and devoured men.

1 Jer. 22.

13—17.

1 ver. 3.

7 And he knew † their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof by the noise of his roaring.

1 Or,

their win-

dows.

8 † Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

2 Kings

24. 2.

1 2 Chron.

36. 6.

Jer. 22. 18.

9 † And they put him in ward † in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon: † they brought him into holds, that his voice

1 Or,

in hooks.



Before  
CHRIST  
594.Before  
CHRIST  
593

should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

ch. 17. 6.  
Or, in  
thy quiet-  
ness, or,  
in thy  
likeness.

10 ¶ Thy mother is <sup>6</sup> like a vine <sup>11</sup> in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.

11 And she had strong rods for the scepters of them that bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

ch. 17. 10.  
Hos. 13. 15.

12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the east-wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them.

13 And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

Judges  
9. 15.  
ch. 17. 8.

14 <sup>1</sup> And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, which hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod to be a scepter to rule: <sup>2</sup> this is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

Lam. 4.  
20.

## CHAP. XX.

1 God refuseth to be consulted by the elders of Israel: 5 he sheweth the story of their rebellions in Egypt, 10 in the wilderness, 27 and in the land: 33 he promiseth to gather them by the gospel. 45 Under the name of a forest he sheweth the destruction of Jerusalem.

cir. 593.

AND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth month, the tenth day of the month, that <sup>a</sup> certain of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

ch. 8. 1.  
2: 14. 1.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Are ye come to enquire of me? as I live, saith the Lord God, <sup>b</sup> I will not be enquired of by you.

ver. 31.  
ch. 14. 3.  
Or,  
plead for  
them.

4 Wilt thou <sup>c</sup> judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them*? cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

ch. 22. 2.  
& 23. 36.  
Exod. 6.  
7.

5 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; In the day when <sup>d</sup> I chose Israel, and <sup>e</sup> lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself <sup>f</sup> known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I am the LORD your God,

Or,  
fware:  
and so  
ver. 6, &c.  
Exod. 3.  
2. & 4. 31.

6 In the day that I lifted up mine hand unto them, to bring them forth of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey,

Pf. 43. 2.  
ver. 15.  
Dan. 8. 9.  
& 11. 16.

<sup>f</sup> which is the glory of all lands:

7 Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes,

and defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 <sup>8</sup> But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they were, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

See  
Exod. 32.  
12.  
Numb. 24.  
16.  
Deut. 9.  
28.  
ver. 14, 22.

10 Wherefore I <sup>h</sup> caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

Exod.  
13. 18.

11 And I gave them my statutes, and <sup>†</sup> shewed them my judgements, <sup>†</sup> which if a man do he shall even live in them.

Heb.  
made them  
to know.  
Lev. 18. 5.  
ver. 13, 21.  
Rom. 10. 5.  
Gal. 3. 12.

12 Moreover also, I gave them my <sup>k</sup> sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I am the LORD that sanctify them.

Exod.  
20. 8. & 31.  
13. &c. &  
35. 2.  
Deut. 5. 12.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgements, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly <sup>l</sup> polluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the <sup>m</sup> wilderness to consume them.

Exod. 16.  
27.  
Numb.  
14. 29. &  
26. 65.  
ver. 9, 22.

14 <sup>n</sup> But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also <sup>o</sup> I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, <sup>p</sup> which is the glory of all lands;

Numb.  
14. 28.  
Pf. 106. 26.  
ver. 6.

16 <sup>q</sup> Because they despised my judgements, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.

ver. 13.  
24.

17 Nevertheless, mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.

18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgements, nor defile yourselves with their idols.

19 I am the LORD your God; walk in my statutes, and keep my judgements, and do them:

20 <sup>r</sup> And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that

ver. 12.

Before  
CHRIST  
593.

ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

21 Notwithstanding, the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgements to do them, <sup>a</sup> which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

22 <sup>a</sup> Nevertheless, I withdrew mine hand, and <sup>a</sup> wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that <sup>a</sup> I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countries;

24 <sup>a</sup> Because they had not executed my judgements, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers idols.

25 Wherefore <sup>a</sup> I gave them also statutes *what were* not good, and judgements whereby they should not live;

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass <sup>a</sup> through the fire all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I *am* the LORD.

27 Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Yet in this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have <sup>†</sup> committed a trespass against me.

28 For when I had brought them into the land, for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then <sup>b</sup> they saw every high hill, and all the thick-trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their <sup>c</sup> sweet savour, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

29 Then <sup>¶</sup> I said unto them, What *is* the high place wherunto ye go? and the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

30 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols even unto this day: and <sup>d</sup> shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Israel? *As* I live, saith the Lord God, I will not be enquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your mind shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.

33 <sup>a</sup> *As* I live, saith the Lord God, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you:

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord God.

37 And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into <sup>¶</sup> the bond of the covenant:

38 And <sup>a</sup> I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and <sup>f</sup> they shall not enter into the land of Israel: <sup>e</sup> and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

39 <sup>b</sup> As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord God; Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *also*, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

40 For <sup>i</sup> in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord God, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the <sup>¶</sup> first-fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

41 I will accept you with your <sup>†</sup> sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

42 <sup>k</sup> And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And <sup>l</sup> there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and <sup>m</sup> ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 <sup>n</sup> And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my name's sake, not according to your

Before  
CHRIST  
593.

<sup>a</sup> ver. 11,  
21.

<sup>a</sup> Pl. 78, 38.  
<sup>a</sup> ver. 9, 14.

<sup>a</sup> Lev. 26.  
31.  
Jer. 15, 4.

<sup>a</sup> ver. 13,  
26.

<sup>a</sup> See Pl.  
31, 12.  
ver. 39.  
Rom. 1, 24.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Kings  
17, 17, &  
21, 6.  
2 Chron.  
28, 3, &  
33, 6.  
ch. 16, 20,  
25.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
trespassed  
a trespass.

<sup>b</sup> Isai. 57.  
5, &c.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 26, 19.

<sup>¶</sup> Or, I  
told them  
what the  
high place  
was, or,  
Bamah.

<sup>a</sup> ver. 3.

<sup>¶</sup> Or, a  
delivering.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 34, 17,  
20.  
Matth. 25.  
32, 33.  
<sup>f</sup> Jer. 44.  
14.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 6, 7, &  
15, 7, & 23.  
49.  
<sup>b</sup> Amos 4.  
4.

<sup>i</sup> Isai. 2, 2,  
3.  
ch. 17, 23.  
Mic. 4, 1.

<sup>¶</sup> Or,  
chief.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
savour of  
rest.

<sup>k</sup> ver. 38,  
44.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 16, 6, r.

<sup>m</sup> Lev. 26.  
39.  
ch. 6, 9.  
Hol. 5, 15.

<sup>n</sup> ver. 38.  
ch. 24, 24.



Before  
CHRIST  
593.

wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

45 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

ch. 21. 2. 46 ° Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop *thy word* toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south-field;

47 And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour <sup>P</sup> every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burned therein.

48 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

49 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Ezekiel prophesieth against Jerusalem with a sign of fighting. 8 The sharp and bright sword, 18 against Jerusalem, 25 against the kingdom, 28 and against the Ammonites.

593.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 ° Son of man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and <sup>b</sup> drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and prophesy against the land of Israel,

3 And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I am against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath; and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south to the north:

5 That all flesh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it shall not return any more.

6 Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of *thy* loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.

7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings; because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees <sup>†</sup> shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh; and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord GOD.

8 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Son of man prophesy, and say, Thus

saith the LORD; Say, ° A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also furbished:

10 It is sharpened to make a fore slaughter; it is furbished that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? ¶ it condemneth the rod of my son, as every tree.

11 And he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled: the sword is sharpened, and it is furbished, to give it into the hand of the slayer.

12 Cry and howl, son of man: for it shall be upon my people, it shall be upon all the princes of Israel: ¶ terrors by reason of the sword, shall be upon my people: <sup>d</sup> smite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

13 ¶ Because *it is* a trial, and what if *the sword* condemn even the rod? it shall be no more, saith the Lord GOD.

14 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and ° smite *thine* <sup>†</sup> hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain: it is the sword of the great men that are slain, which entereth into their privy chambers.

15 I have set the <sup>¶</sup> point of the sword against all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruins be multiplied: ah, *it is* made bright, *it is* <sup>¶</sup> wrapped up for the slaughter.

16 Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, <sup>†</sup> or on the left, whither-soever *thy* face is set.

17 I will also <sup>†</sup> smite mine hands together, and I will cause my fury to rest: I the LORD have said it.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

19 Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land: and choose thou a place, choose *it* at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to <sup>°</sup> Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defenced.

21 For the king of Babylon stood at the <sup>†</sup> parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he made *his* <sup>¶</sup> arrows bright, he consulted with <sup>†</sup> images, he looked in the liver.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem to appoint <sup>¶</sup> <sup>†</sup> captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint *battering* rams against the gates, to cast a mount, and to build a fort.

23 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, <sup>¶</sup> to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remem-

Before  
CHRIST  
593.

Deut. 32.  
41.  
ver. 15, 28.

Or,  
it is the rod  
of my son,  
it despoileth  
every tree.

Or,  
they are  
thrust down  
to the  
sword with  
my people.

Jer. 31.  
19.

Or,  
When the  
trial hath  
been,

what then?  
shall they  
not also  
belong to  
the despi-  
sing rod?

Numb.  
24. 10.  
ver. 17.  
ch. 6. 11.

Heb.  
hand to  
hand.

Or,  
glittering,  
or, fear.

Or,  
sharpened.

Heb.  
set thyself,  
take the left  
hand.

ver. 14.

Jer. 49.  
2.

Heb.  
mother of  
the way.

Or,  
knives.

Heb.  
teraphim.

Or,  
battering  
rams,  
ch. 4. 2.

Heb.  
rams.

Or,  
for the  
oaths made  
unto them.

† Heb.  
shall go into  
water.

Before  
CHRIST  
593.

brance the iniquity, that they may be taken.  
24 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because, *I say*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.

h ver. 29.  
ch. 35-5.

25 ¶ And thou, profane wicked prince of Israel, <sup>h</sup> whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end,

26 Thus saith the Lord God; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this shall not be the same: exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high.

† Heb.  
Perverted,  
perverted,  
perverted  
will I make  
it.

27 † I will overturn, overturn, overturn it: <sup>h</sup> and it shall be no more, until he come whose right it is; and I will give it him.

† Gen. 49.  
10.  
Luke 1.  
32, 33.  
John 1. 49.  
k Jer. 49. 1.  
ch. 25. 23.  
Zeph. 2. 9.  
l ch. 22. 28.

28 ¶ And, thou son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord God <sup>k</sup> concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach; even say thou, The sword, the sword is drawn: for the slaughter it is furnished, to consume because of the glittering:

m ver. 25.

29 Whiles they <sup>l</sup> see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of them that are slain, of the wicked <sup>m</sup> whose day is come, when their iniquity shall have an end.

¶ Or,  
Cause it to  
return.  
n Jer. 47.  
6. 7.  
o ch. 16. 3.

30 ¶ Shall I cause it to return into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, <sup>o</sup> in the land of thy nativity.

¶ Or,  
burning.

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of <sup>¶</sup> brutish men, and skilful to destroy.

32 Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; thou shalt be no more remembered: for I the LORD have spoken it.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 A catalogue of sins in Jerusalem. 17 God will burn them as dross in his furnace. 23 The general corruption of prophets, priests, princes, and people.

593.  
a ch. 20. 4.  
b 23. 36.  
¶ Or,  
plead for.  
c ch. 24. 6.  
d Nah. 3. 1.  
† Heb.  
city of  
bloods.  
† Heb.  
make her  
known.  
e 2 Kings  
21. 16.

Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Now, thou son of man, <sup>a</sup> wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge <sup>b</sup> the <sup>†</sup> bloody city? yea, thou shalt <sup>†</sup> shew her all her abominations.

3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord God; The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against herself to defile herself.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast <sup>c</sup> shed, and hast defiled thy-

self in thine idols which thou hast made: and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come even unto thy years: <sup>d</sup> therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.

5 Those that be near, and those that be far from thee, shall mock thee, which art <sup>†</sup> infamous, and much vexed.

6 Behold, the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their <sup>†</sup> power to shed blood.

7 In thee have they set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they dealt by <sup>¶</sup> oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.

8 Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths.

9 In thee are <sup>†</sup> men that carry tales to shed blood: <sup>f</sup> and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness.

10 In thee have they <sup>g</sup> discovered their fathers nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was <sup>h</sup> set apart for pollution.

11 And <sup>¶</sup> one hath committed abomination with his neighbour's <sup>i</sup> wife; and <sup>¶</sup> another <sup>k</sup> hath <sup>¶</sup> lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law; and another in thee hath humbled his <sup>l</sup> sister, his father's daughter.

12 In thee <sup>m</sup> have they taken gifts to shed blood; <sup>n</sup> thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord God.

13 Behold, therefore I have <sup>o</sup> smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong in the days that I shall deal with thee? <sup>p</sup> I the LORD have spoken it, and will do it.

15 And <sup>q</sup> I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and <sup>r</sup> will consume thy filthiness out of thee.

16 And thou <sup>¶</sup> shalt take thine inheritance in thyself in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, <sup>s</sup> the house of Israel is to me become dross: all they are brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are even the <sup>†</sup> dross of silver.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because ye are all become dross, behold therefore, I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

20 <sup>†</sup> As they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin into the midst of

Before  
CHRIST  
593.

d Deut. 28.  
37.  
ch. 5. 14.  
Dan. 9. 16.

† Heb.  
polluted of  
name, much  
in vexation.  
† Heb.  
arm.  
¶ Or,  
deceit.  
† Heb.  
men of slan-  
ders.

o Exod.  
23. 1.  
Lev. 19.  
16.

f ch. 18. 6.  
11.

g Lev. 18.  
8. & 20. 11.

h Lev. 18.  
19. & 20.  
18.

¶ Or,  
every one.

i Lev. 18.  
20. & 20.  
10.

Deut. 22.  
22.

Jer. 5. 8.

¶ Or,  
every one.

k Lev. 18.  
15. & 20.  
12.

¶ Or,  
by lewd-  
ness.

l Lev. 18.  
9. & 20. 17.

m Exod.  
23. 8.

Deut. 16.  
19. & 27.  
25.

n Exod.  
22. 25.

Lev. 25.  
36.

Deut. 23.  
19.

o ch. 21. 17.

p ch. 17. 24.

q Deut. 4.  
27. & 28.  
25. 64.

ch. 12. 14.  
15.

r ch. 23. 27.  
48.

¶ Or,  
shalt be pro-  
faned.

s Iai. 1.  
22.

Jer. 6. 28;  
&c.

† Heb.  
drosses.

† Heb.  
according to  
the ga-  
thering.



Before  
CHRIST  
593.

the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it; so will I gather you in mine anger, and in my fury, and I will leave you there, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou art the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 <sup>†</sup> There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they <sup>u</sup> have devoured souls; <sup>x</sup> they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

26 Her priests have <sup>†</sup> violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no <sup>v</sup> difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

27 Her <sup>z</sup> princes in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.

28 And <sup>a</sup> her prophets have daubed them with untempered mortar, <sup>b</sup> seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord God, when the LORD hath not spoken.

29 The people of the land have used <sup>||</sup> oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger <sup>†</sup> wrongfully.

30 <sup>c</sup> And I sought for a man among them, that should <sup>d</sup> make up the hedge, and <sup>e</sup> stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: <sup>f</sup> their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord God.

### CHAP. XXIII.

1 The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah. 22 Aholibah is to be plagued by her lovers. 36 The prophet reproveth the adulteries of them both, 45 and sheweth their judgements.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, there were <sup>a</sup> two women

the daughters of one mother:

3 And <sup>b</sup> they committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them were Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and <sup>c</sup> they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters: thus were their names; Samaria is Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on <sup>d</sup> the Assyrians her neighbours,

6 Which were clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

7 Thus she <sup>†</sup> committed her whoredoms with them, with all them that were <sup>†</sup> the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted: with all their idols she defiled herself.

8 Neither left she her whoredoms brought from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the <sup>e</sup> Assyrians, upon whom she doted.

10 These <sup>f</sup> discovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became <sup>†</sup> famous among women; for they had executed judgement upon her.

11 And <sup>g</sup> when her sister Aholibah saw this, <sup>h</sup> <sup>†</sup> she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms <sup>†</sup> more than her sister in her whoredoms.

12 She doted upon the <sup>i</sup> Assyrians her neighbours, captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, that they took both one way,

14 And that she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men portrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans portrayed with vermillion,

15 Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:

16 <sup>k</sup> And <sup>†</sup> as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea.

17 And the <sup>†</sup> Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom; and she was pollu-

Before  
CHRIST  
593.

<sup>b</sup> Lev. 17.  
<sup>7</sup> Josh. 24.  
<sup>14</sup> ch. 20. 8.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 16. 8.  
20.

<sup>d</sup> 2 Kings  
15. 19.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
bestowed  
her whoredoms upon them.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
the choice  
of the children of Ashtar.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Kings  
17. 34. 5.  
23.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 16. 37.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. a name.

<sup>g</sup> Jer. 3. 8.  
<sup>h</sup> Jer. 3. 17.  
ch. 16. 47.  
51.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. she corrupted her inordinate love more than, &c.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
more than the whoredoms of her sister.

<sup>i</sup> 2 Kings  
16. 7. 10.  
ch. 16. 28.

<sup>k</sup> 2 Kings  
24. 1.  
ch. 16. 29.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. at the sight of her eyes.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
children of Babel.

Before  
CHRIST  
593.

ted with them, and <sup>†</sup> her mind was <sup>†</sup> alienated from them.

<sup>†</sup> ver. 22,  
28.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
loos'd, or,  
disjointed.

<sup>†</sup> Jer. 6. 8.

18 So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then <sup>†</sup> my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.

19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

<sup>†</sup> ch. 16. 26. <sup>†</sup> whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians, for the paps of thy youth.

<sup>†</sup> ch. 16. 37. 22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD; ° Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side;

<sup>†</sup> Jer. 30. 21. 23 The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, <sup>†</sup> Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, and all the Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, waggons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people, which shall set against thee buckler, and shield, and helmet round about: and I will set judgement before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgements.

25 And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose, and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

<sup>†</sup> ch. 16. 39. 26 ¶ They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy <sup>†</sup> fair jewels.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. instruments of thy decking.

<sup>†</sup> ch. 22. 15.

27 Thus <sup>†</sup> will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom brought from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

<sup>†</sup> ch. 16. 37. <sup>†</sup> ver. 17. 28 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand of them <sup>†</sup> whom thou hatest, into the hand of them <sup>†</sup> from whom thy mind is alienated.

<sup>†</sup> ch. 16. 39. 29 And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and <sup>†</sup> shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

30 I will do these things unto thee, be-

cause thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, and because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her <sup>†</sup> cup into thine hand. <sup>†</sup> Jer. 25. 15, &c.

32 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt <sup>†</sup> even drink it and suck it out, and thou shalt break the shreds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD. <sup>†</sup> Pf. 75. 8. Isai. 51. 17.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou <sup>†</sup> hast forgotten me, and <sup>†</sup> cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms. <sup>†</sup> Jer. 2. 32. & 3. 21. & 13. 25. ch. 22. 12.

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me; Son of man, wilt thou <sup>†</sup> judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations; <sup>†</sup> 1 Kings 14. 9. Neh. 9. 26. ch. 20. 4. & 22. 2.

37 That they have committed adultery, and <sup>†</sup> blood is in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons <sup>†</sup> whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through the fire to devour them. <sup>†</sup> Or, plead for. ch. 16. 38. d ch. 16. 20, 21, 36, 45, & 20. 26, 31.

38 Moreover, this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and <sup>†</sup> have profaned my sabbaths. <sup>†</sup> ch. 22. 9.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and lo, <sup>†</sup> thus have they done in the midst of mine house. <sup>†</sup> 2 Kings 21. 4.

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men <sup>†</sup> to come from far, unto whom a messenger was sent; and lo, they came: for whom thou didst wash thyself, <sup>†</sup> paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments, <sup>†</sup> Heb. coming. Jer. 4. 30.

41 And satteest upon a <sup>†</sup> stately <sup>†</sup> bed, and a table prepared before it, <sup>†</sup> whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oil. <sup>†</sup> Heb. honourable. Esther 1. 6.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease was with her: and with the men <sup>†</sup> of the common sort were brought <sup>†</sup> Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads. <sup>†</sup> Amos 2. 8. & 6. 4. 1 Prov. 7. 17. <sup>†</sup> Heb. of the multitude of men.

43 Then said I unto her that was old in adulteries, Will they now commit <sup>†</sup> whoredoms with her, and she with them? <sup>†</sup> Or, drunkards. <sup>†</sup> Heb. her whoredoms.

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot:

Before  
CHRIST  
593.



Before  
CHRIST  
593.

so went they in unto Aholah and unto Ahobiah the lewd women.

2 ch. 16. 38.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they shall judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands.

1 ch. 16. 40.

46 For thus saith the Lord GOD; I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them † to be removed and spoiled.

† Heb. for a removing and spoil.

¶ Or, single them out.

47 And the company shall stone them with stones, and † dispatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

m ch. 22. 15.

48 Thus m will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

m ch. 20. 38, 42, 44. &c. 25. 5.

49 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: n and ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Under the parable of a boiling pot, 6 is shewed the irrecoverable destruction of Jerusalem. 15 By the sign of Ezekiel, not mourning for the death of his wife, 19 is shewed the calamity of the Jews to be beyond all sorrow.

590.

AGAIN in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, Write thee the name of the day, even of this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem a this same day.

n Jer. 52. 4.

3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; b Set on a pot, set it on, and also pour water into it.

b See Jer. 1. 13. ch. 11. 3.

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, even every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill it with the choice bones.

¶ Or, heap.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and † burn also the bones under it, and make it boil well, and let them seeth the bones of it therein.

c ch. 22. 3.

6 ¶ Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; c Woe to the bloody city! to the pot whose scum is therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece; let no lot fall upon it.

d Lev. 17. 13. Deut. 12. 24.

7 For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the top of a rock; d she poured it not upon the ground to cover it with dust:

8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance, I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

Before  
CHRIST  
590.

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; e Woe to the bloody city! I will even make the pile for fire great.

e Nah. 3. 7. Hab. 2. 13.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burned.

11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the bras of it may be hot, and may burn, and that the filthiness of it may be molten in it, that the scum of it may be consumed.

12 She hath wearied herself with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum shall be in the fire.

13 In thy filthiness is lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, f till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

f 1 Sam. 15. 29.

14 g I the LORD have spoken it: it shall come to pass, and I will do it; I will not go back, h neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

h ch. 5. 11.

15 ¶ Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears † run down.

† Heb. go.

17 † Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, i bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on the shoes upon thy feet, and cover not thy † lips, and eat not the bread of men.

† Heb. Be silent.

i See Lev. 10. 6. & 21. 10.

2 Sam. 15. 30.

Jer. 16. 5.

Mic. 3. 7.

18 So I spake unto the people in the morning: and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

† Heb. upper lip.

And so ver. 23.

19 ¶ And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these things are to us, that thou doest so?

20 Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and † that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.

† Heb. the pity of your soul.

22 And ye shall do as I have done: k ye shall not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of men.

k Jer. 16. 6, 7. ver. 17.

23 And your tire shall be upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: l ye shall not mourn nor weep; but m ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one towards another.

l Job 27. 15.

Pl. 78. 64.

m Lev. 26. 39.

ch. 33. 10.

24 Thus n Ezekiel is unto you a sign: n ch. 12. 6.

Before  
CHRIST  
590.

Jer. 17.

15.

ch. 6. 7. &

25. 5.

† Heb. the

lifting up

of their

soul.

ch. 33. 21.

22.

ch. 3. 26.

27. & 33.

22.

according to all that he hath done shall ye do: \* and when this cometh, \* ye shall know that I am the Lord God.

25 Also, thou son of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and † that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters;

26 That \* he that escapeth in that day, shall come unto thee, to cause thee to hear it with thine ears?

27 \* In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: and thou shalt be a sign unto them; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 God's vengeance for their insolence against the Jews, upon the Ammonites, 8 upon Moab and Seir, 12 upon Edom, 15 and upon the Philistines.

590.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face \* against the Ammonites, and prophesy against them;

3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord God; Thus saith the Lord God; \* Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;

4 Behold therefore, I will deliver thee to the † men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

5 And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching-place for flocks: \* and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

6 For thus saith the Lord God; Because thou \* hast clapped thine † hands, and stamped with the † feet, and rejoiced in † heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel;

7 Behold therefore, I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for † a spoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; \* Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah is like unto all the heathen;

9 Therefore behold, I will open the † side of Moab from the cities, from his cities which are on his frontiers, the glory of the

country Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,

10 Unto the men of the east † with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites \* may not be remembered among the nations.

11 And I will execute judgements upon Moab; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; \* Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah † by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them;

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; and † they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

14 And † I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger, and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord God.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; † Because \* the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy it † for the old hatred;

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, † I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, \* and destroy the remnant of the † sea-coasts.

17 And I will execute great † vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 Tyrus for insulting against Jerusalem is threatened. 7 The power of Nebuchadrezzar against her. 15 The mourning and astonishment of the sea, at her fall.

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, \* because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, † Aha, she is broken that was the gates of the people: she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, now she is laid waste:

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And they shall destroy the walls of

Before  
CHRIST  
590.

Or,

against the

children of

Ammon.

ch. 21. 32.

Pl. 137. 7.

Jer. 49. 7.

3.

ch. 35. 2.

Amos 1.

11.

Obad. 11.

1 Eldr. 4.

45.

590.

† Heb. by

revenge

revenge-

ment.

Or, they

shall fall by

the sword

unto Dedan.

See

Isai. 11. 14.

Jer. 49. 2.

1 Mac. 5.

3.

2 Mac. 10.

16. 17.

1 Jer. 25.

20. & 47.

1, &c.

590.

Amos 1. 6.

2 Chron.

28. 18.

Or, with

perpetual

haired.

1 Zeph. 2.

4, &c.

1 Jer. 47.

4.

Or,

haven of

the sea.

† Heb.

venge-

ances.

Jer. 49.

1, &c.

ch. 21. 28.

Amos 1.

23.

Zeph. 2. 9.

ch. 26. 2.

† Heb.

children.

ch. 24. 24.

& 26. 6. &c.

35. 9.

Job 27.

23.

Lam. 2. 15.

Zeph. 2.

25.

† Heb.

hand.

† Heb.

foot.

† Heb.

soul.

Or, meat.

Isai. 15.

& 16.

Jer. 43. 1.

&c.

Amos 2. 1.

† Heb.

shoulder of

Moab.

588.

Isai. 23.

Jer. 25. 23.

& 47. 4.

Amos 1. 9.

Zech. 9. 2.

ch. 25. 3.



Before  
CHRIST  
588.

Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord God: and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which are in the field shall be slain by the sword; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and with companies, and much people.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field: and he shall make a fort against thee, and shall cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses, their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets: he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garrisons shall go down to the ground.

12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise; and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses: and they shall lay thy stones, and thy timber, and thy dust, in the midst of the water.

13 And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be a place to spread nets upon; thou shalt be built no more: for I the LORD have spoken it, saith the Lord God.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God to Tyrus; Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

16 Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with trembling; they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at every moment, and be astonished at thee.

17 And they shall take up a lamentation

for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed that wast inhabited of sea-faring men, the renowned city which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terror to be on all that haunt it!

18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that are in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord God; When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;

20 When I shall bring thee down, with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I shall set glory in the land of the living:

21 I will make thee a terror, and thou shalt be no more: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord God.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 The rich supply of Tyrus: 26 the great and irrecoverable fall thereof.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Now, thou son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And say unto Tyrus, O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, which art a merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord God; O Tyrus, thou hast said, I am of perfect beauty.

4 Thy borders are in the midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

5 They have made all thy ship-boards of fir-trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make masts for thee.

6 Of the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars: the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches of ivory, brought out of the isles of Chittim.

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was that which covered thee.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wise men, O Tyrus, that were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of Gebal, and the wise men thereof, were in thee thy calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.

10 They of Persia, and of Lud, and of Phut, were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness.

Before  
CHRIST  
588.

† Heb.  
of the seas.

† ch. 27. 35.  
& 28. 19.  
† Heb.  
terrors.

† ch. 18. 22.

† ch. 28. 14.

† Heb.  
perfect of  
beauty.

† Heb.  
heart.

† Heb.  
built.

† Heb.  
built.

† Or,  
they have  
made thy  
hatches of  
ivory well  
traden.

† Heb. the  
daughter.

† Or, pur-  
ple and  
scarlet.

† Heb.  
strength-  
ers.

† Heb.  
strength-  
ers.

† Or,  
sappers of  
chinks.

† Heb.  
strength-  
ers.

Before  
CHRIST  
588.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army were upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers: they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 Tarshish was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all kind of riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.

13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they were thy merchants: they traded the persons of men, and vessels of brass, in thy market.

14 They of the house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses, and horsemen, and mules.

15 The men of Dedan were thy merchants; many isles were the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee for a present, horns of ivory and ebony.

16 Syria was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and brodered work, and fine linen, and coral, and agate.

17 Judah, and the land of Israel, they were thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and balm.

18 Damascus was thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches; in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

19 Dan also and Javan going to and fro, occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, cassia, and calamus were in thy market.

20 Dedan was thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots.

21 Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these were they thy merchants.

22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they were thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.

23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Asshur, and Chilmad, were thy merchants.

24 These were thy merchants in all sorts of things, in blue clothes, and brodered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar among thy merchandise.

25 The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market; and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

26 Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the east-wind hath broken

thee in the midst of the seas.

27 Thy riches and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war that are in thee, and in all thy company, which is in the midst of thee, shall fall into the midst of the seas, in the day of thy ruin.

28 The suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, and all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes.

31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart, and bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, saying, What city is like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time when thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in their countenance.

36 The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee; thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt be any more.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 God's judgement upon the prince of Tyrus, for his sacrilegious pride. 11 A lamentation of his great glory corrupted by sin. 20 The judgement of Zidon. 24 The restoration of Israel.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a god, I sit in the seat of God, in the midst of the seas; yet thou art a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:

3 Behold, thou art wiser than Daniel; there is no secret that they can hide from thee.

Before  
CHRIST  
588.

† Heb.  
heart.  
k Rev. 18.  
9, &c.

|| Or, even  
with all.

† Heb.  
heart.  
|| Or,  
waves.

1 Job 2. 12.

m Esther 4.

1, 3.

Jer. 6. 26.

ch. 26. 19.

ch. 26. 23.

† Heb.

terrors.

† Heb.

thalt not be.

for ever.

|| Or,  
merchan-  
dise.

† Heb.  
thy works.

† Heb.  
chryso-  
prase.

1 Kings  
5. 9, 11.  
Ezra 3. 7.  
Acts 12.

20.  
d Judg. 11.  
33.

|| Or,  
rofin.

|| Or,  
Meuzal.

† Heb.  
clothes of  
freedom.

1 Mai. 60.

7.

† Heb.  
they were  
the mer-  
chants of  
thy hand.

† Gen. 11.

31.

2 Kings

19. 12.

|| Or,

excellent

things.

† Heb.

foldings.

1 Pf. 48. 7.

1 Mai. 23. 14.

1 Pf. 48. 7.



Before  
CHRIST  
588.

4 With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:

† Heb. By the greatness of thy wisdom.

4 Pl. 62. 10.

5 † By thy great wisdom and by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;

ch. 30. 11.  
& 31. 12.  
& 32. 12.

7 Behold therefore, I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of them that are slain in the midst of the seas.

9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I am God? but thou shalt be a man, and no God, in the hand of him that slayeth thee.

|| Or, woundeth.

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised, by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord God.

11 Moreover, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

ch. 31. 8.  
9.

|| Or, ruby.

|| Or, chrysolite.

|| Or, chrysolite.

|| Or, chrysolite.

|| Or, chrysolite.

|| Or, chrysolite.

|| Or, chrysolite.

|| Or, chrysolite.

|| Or, chrysolite.

|| Or, chrysolite.

|| Or, chrysolite.

|| Or, chrysolite.

|| Or, chrysolite.

|| Or, chrysolite.

|| Or, chrysolite.

|| Or, chrysolite.

|| Or, chrysolite.

13 Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee, in the day that thou wast created.

14 Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth: and I have set thee so; thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God; and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings,

that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth, in the sight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people, shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more.

20 Again the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, set thy face against Zidon, and prophesy against it,

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against thee, O Zidon; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall have executed judgements in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

23 For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets; and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her, by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

24 And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor any grieving thorn of all that are round about them that despised them; and they shall know that I am the Lord God.

25 Thus saith the Lord God; When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land that I have given to my servant Jacob.

26 And they shall dwell safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgements upon all those that despise them round about them; and they shall know that I am the Lord their God.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 The judgement of Pharaoh, for his treachery to Israel. 8 The desolation of Egypt. 13 The restoration thereof after forty years. 17 Egypt the reward of Nebuchadrezzar. 21 Israel shall be restored.

IN the tenth year, in the tenth month, in the twelfth day of the month, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all Egypt:

3 Speak and say, Thus saith the Lord

Before  
CHRIST  
588.

ch. 26. 11.  
& 27. 36.  
† Heb.  
terrors.

Isai. 23.  
4. 12.  
Jer. 25. 22.  
& 27. 3.

Numb.  
33. 55.  
Joth. 23.  
13.

|| Or,  
with confidence.  
Jer. 31. 5.

|| Or,  
spoil.

Before  
CHRIST  
589.

<sup>b</sup> Jer. 44.  
30.  
<sup>c</sup> Ps. 74. 13,  
21.  
Isai. 27. 1.  
& 51. 9.  
ch. 32. 2.  
<sup>d</sup> Isai. 37.  
29.  
ch. 38. 4.

<sup>f</sup> Heb.  
face of the  
field.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Kings  
18. 21.  
Isai. 36. 6.  
<sup>f</sup> Jer. 37. 5.  
21.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
wastes of  
waste.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
Sevench.  
<sup>b</sup> ch. 32. 13.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 30. 7.

<sup>k</sup> Isai. 19.  
23.  
Jer. 46. 26.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
birth.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
low.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 17. 6,  
24.

GOD; <sup>b</sup> Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great <sup>c</sup> dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for myself.

4 But <sup>d</sup> I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the <sup>†</sup> open fields; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field, and to the fowls of the heaven.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I *am* the LORD, because they have been a <sup>e</sup> staff of reed to the house of Israel.

7 <sup>f</sup> When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break and rend all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.

8 <sup>||</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD: because he hath said, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.

10 Behold therefore, I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt <sup>†</sup> utterly waste and desolate, <sup>g</sup> from the tower of <sup>†</sup> Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

11 <sup>h</sup> No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

12 <sup>i</sup> And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waste, shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

13 Yet thus saith the Lord GOD; At the <sup>k</sup> end of forty years, will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered:

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their <sup>||</sup> habitation; and they shall be there a <sup>†</sup> base kingdom.

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that

they shall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

17 <sup>||</sup> And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army <sup>m</sup> to serve a great <sup>n</sup> service against Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it:

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall take her multitude, and <sup>†</sup> take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army.

20 I have given him the land of Egypt <sup>||</sup> for his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.

21 <sup>||</sup> In that day <sup>a</sup> will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 The desolation of Egypt, and her helpers. 20 The arm of Babylon shall be strengthened to break the arm of Egypt.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Howl ye, Woe worth the day!

3 For the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great <sup>||</sup> pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

5 Ethiopia, and <sup>†</sup> Libya, and Lydia, and <sup>†</sup> all the mingled people, and Chub, and the <sup>†</sup> men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6 Thus saith the LORD; They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: <sup>b</sup> from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

7 <sup>c</sup> And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her

Before  
CHRIST  
589.

57<sup>m</sup>.

<sup>m</sup> Jer. 27. 6.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
spoil her  
spoil, and  
prey her  
prey.

<sup>||</sup> Or, for  
his hire.

<sup>a</sup> Ps. 132.  
17.

57<sup>z</sup>.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
fear.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
Phut.  
<sup>a</sup> Jer. 25.  
20, 24.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
children.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 29. 10.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 29. 12.



Before  
CHRIST  
572.

cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that* are wasted.

† Heb.  
broken.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be † destroyed.

† Isai. 18.  
2, 2.

9 In that day <sup>d</sup> shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord God; I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease, by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

ch. 28. 7.

11 He and his people with him, \* the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

† Isai. 19. 5.

† Heb.  
drought.

† Heb.  
the fulness  
thereof.

12 And <sup>f</sup> I will make the rivers † dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waste, and † all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken it.

† Jer. 43.

12. & 46. 25.

Zech. 13. 2.

† Zech.

10. 11.

13 Thus saith the Lord God; I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph; <sup>h</sup> and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

|| Or,  
Tanis.

† Nah. 3. 8,

9, 10.

|| Or,  
Pelusium.

14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in || Zoan, <sup>i</sup> and will execute judgements in No.

15 And I will pour my fury upon || Sin, the strength of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of No.

16 And I will set fire in Egypt: Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph shall have distresses daily.

|| Or,  
Heliopolis.

|| Or,  
Pabastum.

† Jer. 2. 16.

|| Or, re-  
strained.

17 The young men of || Aven and of || Pi-beseth, shall fall by the sword: and these cities shall go into captivity.

18 <sup>k</sup> At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be || darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

19 Thus will I execute judgements in Egypt: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

588.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first month, in the seventh day of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

† Jer. 46.  
11.

21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and lo, <sup>l</sup> it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

Before  
CHRIST  
588.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and *that which was* broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded man.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 A relation unto Pharaoh, 3 of the glory of Assyria, 10 and the fall thereof for pride.

18 The like destruction of Egypt.

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third month, in the first day of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude; <sup>a</sup> Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

3 ¶ Behold, the Assyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon <sup>†</sup> with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature; and his top was among the thick boughs.

4 <sup>c</sup> The waters || made him great, the deep || set him up on high, with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her || little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, || when he shot forth.

6 All the <sup>d</sup> fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in the <sup>e</sup> garden of God <sup>e</sup> could not hide him: the fir-trees were not like his boughs, and the chefnut-trees were

|| Or,  
when it  
sent them  
forth.

† Dan. 4.  
12.

† Dan. 4.  
10.

† Heb.  
fair of  
branches.

† Jer. 51. 36.

|| Or,  
nourished.

|| Or,  
brought  
h. m. up.

|| Or,  
conduits.

Before  
CHRIST  
588.

not like his branches; not any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied him.

10 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because thou hast lifted up thyself in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen: † he shall surely deal with him; I have driven him out for his wickedness.

† Heb. in doing he shall do unto him.

5 ch. 28. 7.

12 And strangers, † the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land; and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

13 Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees † stand up in their height, all that drink water: for † they are all delivered unto death, to the nether parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

† Or, stand upon themselves for their height.

5 Pl. 82. 7.

15 Thus saith the Lord God; In the day when he went down to the grave, I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lebanon † to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

† Heb. to be black.

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and † all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, † shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

5 Isai. 14. 8.

5 ch. 32. 31.

17 They also went down into hell with him, unto them that be slain with the sword; and they that were his arm, that dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

\* ver. 2.

18 ¶ † To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: † thou shalt lie in the

midst of the uncircumcised, with them that be slain by the sword: this is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord God.

Before  
CHRIST  
588.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 A lamentation for the fearful fall of Egypt.

11 The sword of Babylon shall destroy it. 17 It shall be brought down to hell among all the uncircumcised nations.

AND it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first day of the month, that the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

587.

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, † Thou art like a young lion of the nations, † and thou art as a † whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.

\* ch. 19. 2.

\* ch. 29. 3.

† Or, dragon.

3 Thus saith the Lord God; I will therefore † spread out my net over thee, with a company of many people; and they shall bring thee up in my net.

\* ch. 12. 13. & 17. 20.

4 Then † will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

\* ch. 29. 5.

5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

6 I will also water with thy blood † the land wherein thou swimmest, even to the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of thee.

† Or, the land of thy swimming.

7 And when I shall † put thee out, † I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

† Or, extinguish.

\* Isai. 13. 10.

Joel 2. 31.

& 3. 15.

Amos 8. 9, 10.

Matth. 24. 29.

8 All the † bright lights of heaven will I make † dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord God.

† Heb. light of the light in heaven.

9 I will also † vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known.

† Heb. them dark.

† Heb. provoke to anger, or, grief.

\* ch. 26. 16.

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them; and † they shall tremble at every moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

11 ¶ † For thus saith the Lord God; The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.

\* Jer. 46. 26.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, † the terrible of the nations all of them: and they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

\* ch. 28. 7.

1 ch. 28. 10. & 32. 19. 21, 24, &c.



Before  
CHRIST  
587.  
i ch. 29. 11.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from besides the great waters; neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord God.

† Heb.  
desolate  
from the  
fulness  
thereof.

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country shall be † destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I am the Lord.

16 This is the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, even for Egypt, and for all her multitude, saith the Lord God.

587. 17 ¶ It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth day of the month, that the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, even her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

\* ch. 31.  
18.  
1 ver. 21,  
24, &c.

19 <sup>k</sup> Whom dost thou pass in beauty? <sup>l</sup> go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

¶ Or, the  
sword is  
laid.

20 They shall fall in the midst of *them that are slain by the sword*: † she is delivered to the sword: draw her and all her multitudes.

m Isai. 1.  
31. & 14. 9.  
ver. 27.

21 <sup>m</sup> The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hell, with them that help him: they are <sup>n</sup> gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

n ver. 19,  
25, &c.

a ver. 24,  
26, 29, 30.

22 <sup>o</sup> Asshur is there and all her company: his graves are about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword.

¶ Or,  
dismaying.

23 Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused † terror in the land of the living.

24 There is Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude: her graves are round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of *them that be slain*.

Before  
CHRIST  
587.

26 There is Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves are round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living.

p ver. 27.

27 <sup>p</sup> And they shall not lie with the mighty *that are fallen of the uncircumcised*, which are gone down to hell † with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

† Heb.  
with wea-  
pons of their  
war.

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are slain with the sword*.

29 There is Edom, her kings, and all her princes, which with their might are † laid by *them that were slain by the sword*: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

† Heb.  
given, or,  
put.

30 <sup>q</sup> There be the princes of the north all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain; with their terror they are ashamed of their might; and they lie uncircumcised with *them that be slain by the sword*, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

q ch. 33. 6.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, even Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord God.

32 For I have caused my terror in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised, with *them that are slain with the sword*, even Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord God.

CHAP. XXXIII.

r According to the duty of a watchman, in warning the people, 7 Ezekiel is admonished of his duty. 10 God sheweth the justice of his ways towards the penitent, and towards revolvers: 17 he maintaineth his justice. 21 Upon the news of the taking of Jerusalem, he prophesieth the desolation of the land. 30 God's judgement upon the mockers of the prophets.

AGAIN the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

587.

2 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, † When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman:

† Heb.  
A land  
when I  
bring a  
sword upon  
her.

3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

4 Then † whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his

† Heb.  
he that  
hearing  
warneth.

Before  
CHRIST  
587.

blood shall be upon his own head.

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warning, shall deliver his soul.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned: if the sword come and take any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

7<sup>a</sup> So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked man, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 ¶ Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel; Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins be upon us, and we <sup>b</sup>pine away in them, how should we then live?

11 Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for <sup>d</sup>why will ye die, O house of Israel?

12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The <sup>e</sup>righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for his *righteousness* in the day that he sinneth.

13 When I shall say to the righteous, that he shall surely live; if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousness shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it.

14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do <sup>f</sup>that which is lawful and right;

15 If the wicked <sup>g</sup>restore the pledge, <sup>h</sup>give again that he had robbed, walk in the statutes of life, without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.

16 None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

17 <sup>i</sup>Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.

20 Yet ye say, <sup>k</sup>The way of the Lord is not equal. O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.

21 ¶ And it came to pass in the twelfth year <sup>l</sup>of our captivity, in the tenth month, in the fifth day of the month, <sup>m</sup>that one that had escaped out of Jerusalem, came unto me, saying, <sup>n</sup>The city is smitten.

22 Now <sup>o</sup>the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more <sup>p</sup>dumb.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, <sup>q</sup>they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel, speak; saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many; the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; <sup>r</sup>Ye eat with the blood, and <sup>s</sup>lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood; and shall ye possess the land?

26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's wife; and shall ye possess the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; As I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field <sup>t</sup>will I give to the beasts: <sup>u</sup>to be devoured, and they that be in the forts and <sup>v</sup>in the caves shall die of the pestilence.

28 <sup>w</sup>For I will lay the land <sup>x</sup>most desolate, and the <sup>y</sup>pomp of her strength shall cease: and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

29 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking <sup>z</sup>against thee by the walls, and in the doors of the houses;

Before  
CHRIST  
587.

1 ver. 20.  
ch. 18. 25,  
29.

k ver. 17.  
ch. 18. 25,  
29.

l ch. 1. 2.  
m ch. 24. 26.

n 2 Kings  
25.

o ch. 1. 3.

p ch. 24.  
27.

q ch. 34. 2.

r Gen. 9. 4.  
Lev. 3. 17.  
& 7. 26. &  
17. 10. &  
19. 26.  
Deut. 12.  
16.  
s ch. 18. 6.

t ch. 39. 4.  
† Heb.  
to devour  
him.

u Judg. 6.  
2.  
† Sam. 13.  
6.

x Jer. 44.  
2, 6, 22.

† Heb.  
desolation  
and desola-  
tion.

y ch. 7. 24.  
& 24. 21.

z 30. 6, 7.  
|| Or,  
of thee.

a ch. 3. 17,  
&c.

b ch. 24.  
23.

c 2 Sam.  
24. 14.  
ch. 18. 23,  
32.  
2 Pet. 3. 9.  
d ch. 18.  
31.

e ch. 3. 20.  
& 18. 24.

† Heb.  
judgement  
and justice.

f ch. 18. 7.  
g Exod. 22.  
1, 4.  
Lev. 6. 2.

h Numb. 5.  
6, 7.

i Lev. 18.  
5.  
ch. 20. 17,  
23, 27.



Before  
CHRIST  
587.2 ch. 14. 1.  
& 20. 1, &c.† Heb.  
according to  
the coming  
of the peo-  
ple.¶ Or,  
my people  
sit before  
thee.a ch. 8. 1.  
b Pl. 78.36, 37.  
Isai. 29. 13.† Heb.  
they make  
loves, or,

1st.

† Heb.  
a song of  
loves.c i Sam. 3.  
20.

d ch. 2. 5.

and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

31 And <sup>a</sup> they come unto thee <sup>†</sup> as the people cometh, and <sup>¶</sup> they <sup>a</sup> sit before thee as my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: <sup>b</sup> for with their mouth <sup>†</sup> they shew much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousness.

32 And lo, thou art unto them as <sup>†</sup> a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33 <sup>c</sup> And when this cometh to pass (lo, it will come) then <sup>d</sup> shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

1 A reproof of the shepherds. 7 God's judgement against them: 11 his providence for his flock. 20 The kingdom of Christ.

587. AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 <sup>a</sup> Son of man, prophesy against the <sup>b</sup> shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds; <sup>c</sup> Woe be to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, <sup>d</sup> ye kill them that are fed: but ye feed not the flock.

4 <sup>e</sup> The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed *that which was sick*, neither have ye bound up *that which was broken*, neither have ye brought again *that which was driven away*, neither have ye sought *that which was lost*; but with <sup>f</sup> force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 <sup>g</sup> And they were scattered, <sup>¶</sup> because there is no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek after them.

7 ¶ Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

8 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock;

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, *even I*, will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

12 <sup>†</sup> As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep *that are scattered*; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places, where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

13 And <sup>h</sup> I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD.

16 <sup>i</sup> I will seek *that which was lost*, and bring again *that which was driven away*, and will bind up *that which was broken*, and will strengthen *that which was sick*: but I will destroy <sup>k</sup> the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgement.

17 And as for you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord GOD; <sup>l</sup> Behold, I judge between <sup>†</sup> cattle and cattle, between the rams and the <sup>†</sup> he-goats.

18 *Seemeth it* a small thing unto you, to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must scul the residue with your feet?

19 And as for my flock, they eat that which ye have troden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them; Behold, I, *even I*, will judge between the fat cattle, and between the lean cattle.

21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad;

Before  
CHRIST  
587.Before  
CHRIST  
587.† Heb.  
According  
to the seek-  
ing.h ch. 28.  
25.1 See  
ver. 4.  
Mic. 4. 6.k Isai. 10.  
16.  
Amos 4. 1.l ch. 20.  
37, 38.  
Zech. 10.3.  
Matth. 23.  
32.† Heb.  
small cattle  
of lambs  
and kids.† Heb.  
great he-  
goats.a ch. 33. 24.  
b Jer. 23. 2.c Zech. 11.  
16.d ch. 33.  
26.

e ver. 16.

f i Pet. 5.  
3.g ch. 33.  
21, 28.¶ Or,  
without a  
shepherd,  
and so  
ver. 8.

Before CHRIST 587.  
22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattle and cattle.

Isai. 40. 23 And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, <sup>even</sup> my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

Hebr. 13. 24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them; I the LORD have spoken it.

25 And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and I will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill, a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season; there shall be showers of blessing.

27 And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I am the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid.

29 And I will raise up for them a plant of renown, and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God am with them, and that they, even the house of Israel, are my people, saith the Lord God.

31 And ye my flock, the flock of my pasture are men, and I am your God, saith the Lord God.

CHAP. XXXV.

The judgement of mount Seir for their hatred of Israel.

Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and a prophecy against it,

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, O mount Seir, I am against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee most desolate.

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

5 Because thou hast had a perpetual hatred, and hast shed the blood of the children of Israel by the force of the sword,

in the time of their calamity, in the time that their iniquity had an end:

6 Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord God, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out, and him that returneth.

8 And I will fill his mountains with his slain men: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations, and these two countries, shall be mine, and we will possess it, whereas the LORD was there:

11 Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord God, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known amongst them, when I have judged thee.

12 And thou shalt know that I am the LORD, and that I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us to consume.

13 Thus with your mouth ye have boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard them.

14 Thus saith the Lord God; When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, even all of it: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The land of Israel is comforted, both by the destruction of the heathen, who spitefully used it, 8 and by the blessings of God promised unto it. 16 Israel was rejected for their sin, 21 and shall be restored without their desert. 25 The blessings of Christ's kingdom.

ALSO thou, son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD:

2 Thus saith the Lord God; Because the enemy hath said against you, Aha, even the ancient high places are our's in possession:

3 Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord God; Because they have made you desolate, and swallowed you up on eve-

Before CHRIST 587.

ch. 27. 25, 29. Dan. 9. 24. Pf. 109. 17.

† Heb. desolation and desolation.

Jer. 49. 18. Mal. 1. 3. 4.

ch. 6. 7. & 7. 4, 9. & 36. 11. Pf. 83. 4. 12.

Or, though the LORD was there.

† Heb. to devour.

† Heb. magnified. 1 Sam. 2. 3.

Obad. 15.

587. ch. 6. 2.

ch. 25. 3. & 26. 2. Deut. 32. 23.

† Heb. Because for because.



Before  
CHRIST  
587.

Or,  
ye are made  
to come upon  
the lip of  
the tongue.

Or,  
bottoms, or,  
dales.

ch. 38.  
19.

ch. 35. 9.  
& 37. 6, 13.

Or,  
cause to fall.

ch. 34.  
29.

ry side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and are an infamy of the people :

4 Therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord God ; Thus saith the Lord God to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen that are round about ;

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord God ; Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their possession, with the joy of all their heart, with despiteful minds, to cast it out for a prey.

6 Prophecy therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord God ; Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury, because ye have borne the shame of the heathen.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord God ; I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that are about you, they shall bear their shame.

8 But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel ; for they are at hand to come.

9 For behold, I am for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown :

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, even all of it : and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded :

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beast ; and they shall increase and bring fruit : and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better unto you than at your beginnings : and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, even my people Israel ; and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them of men.

13 Thus saith the Lord God ; Because they say unto you, Thou land devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations ;

14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord God.

15 Neither will I cause men to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the

people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord God.

16 Moreover, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way, and by their doings : their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols wherewith they had polluted it :

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries : according to their way, and according to their doings, I judged them.

20 And when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, they profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These are the people of the Lord, and are gone forth out of his land.

21 But I had pity for mine holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God ; I do not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctify my great name which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them ; and the heathen shall know that I am the Lord, saith the Lord God, when I shall be sanctified in you, before their eyes.

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

25 Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean : from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you : and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

27 And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgements, and do them.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers ; and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

29 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses : and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye

Before  
CHRIST  
587.

Ezai. 52.  
Rom 2. 24.

Or,

your.  
ch. 34.

13.

Ezai. 52.

15.

Jer. 32.

39.  
ch. 11. 19.

ch. 11. 19.

ch. 37.

27.

See  
Pl. 105. 16.  
ch. 34. 29.

*The resurrection of dry bones.*

*EZEKIEL Israel and Judah's incorporation signified.*

Before  
CHRIST  
587.

¶ ch. 16.  
61, 63.  
¶ Lev. 26.  
39.  
Eh. 6. 9. &c  
20. 41.  
¶ Deut. 9.  
5.

shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

31 Then <sup>¶</sup> shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings, that were not good, and <sup>¶</sup> shall loathe yourselves in your own sight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

32 Not for your sakes do I *this*, saith the Lord God, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

33 Thus saith the Lord God; In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will also cause you to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

¶ Isai. 51. 7.  
ch. 28. 13.

35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden; and the waste, and desolate, and ruined cities are become fenced, and are inhabited.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the Lord build the ruined places, and plant that that was desolate: I <sup>¶</sup> the Lord have spoken it, and I will do it.

¶ ch. 17. 24.  
& 22. 14.  
& 37. 14.

37 Thus saith the Lord God; I will yet for this be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do it for them; I will increase them with men like a flock.

† Heb.  
flock of holy things.

38 As the <sup>†</sup> holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I am the Lord.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 By the resurrection of dry bones, 11 the dead hope of Israel is revived. 15 By the uniting of two sticks, 18 is shewed the incorporation of Israel into Judah. 21 The promises of Christ's kingdom.

cir. 587.  
¶ ch. 1. 3.

THE <sup>¶</sup> hand of the Lord was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the Lord, and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones,

2 And caused me to pass by them round about: and behold, there were very many in the open <sup>¶</sup> valley; and lo, they were very dry.

¶ Or,  
champion.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? and I answered, O Lord God, thou knowest.

4 Again he said unto me, Prophecy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the Lord.

5 Thus saith the Lord God unto these bones; Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live.

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with

skin, and put breath in you; and ye shall live; <sup>¶</sup> and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 587.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.

¶ ch. 6. 7.  
& 35. 11.  
Joel 2. 27.  
& 4. 17.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but there was no breath in them.

9 Then said he unto me, Prophecy unto the <sup>¶</sup> wind, prophecy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord God; Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.

¶ Or,  
breath.  
¶ Ps. 104.  
30.

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts.

¶ Ps. 141.  
7.

12 Therefore prophecy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel.

¶ Isai. 26.  
19.

13 And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the Lord have spoken it, and performed it, saith the Lord.

15 ¶ The word of the Lord came again unto me, saying,

16 Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions. Then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions;

¶ See  
Numb. 17.  
2.  
2 Chron.  
18. 12, 13.  
16.

17 And join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thine hand.

18 And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou *meane*st by these?

19 Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, even with the stick of Ju-

¶ Zech. 10.  
6.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 587.

dah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

20 And the sticks whereon thou writest, shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land:

22 And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwelling-places, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And David my servant shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, even they and their children, and their children's children for ever: and my servant David shall be their prince for ever.

26 Moreover, I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

27 My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

28 And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 The army, 8 and malice of Gog: 14 God's judgement against him.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

4 And I will turn thee back, and put

hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts of armour, even a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords:

5 Persia, Ethiopia, and Libya with them; all of them with shield and helmet:

6 Gomer, and all his bands; the house of Togarmah of the north-quarters, and all his bands; and many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land that is brought back from the sword, and is gathered out of many people against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; It shall also come to pass, that at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt think an evil thought.

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

12 To take a spoil, and take a prey; to turn thine hand upon the desolate places that are now inhabited, and upon the people that are gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the midst of the land.

13 Sheba and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD; In that day, when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know it?

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north-parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army.

16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 587.

ch. 23.  
12.

Or,  
Phut.

Gen. 49.  
ver. 16.

ver. 11.

Or,  
conceive a  
mischievous  
purpose.

Jer. 49.  
31.

Or,  
confidently.

Heb.  
To spoil the  
spoil, and to  
prey the  
prey.

ver. 8.

Heb.  
navel.

Isai. 4. 1.

ch. 39. 20.

ver. 8.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 587.

† Heb.  
by the  
hands.

heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord God; *Art* thou he of whom I have spoken in old time † by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days *many* years, that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time, when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord God, that my fury shall come up in my face.

m ch. 36. 5.  
6.

† Ps. 39. 46.

o Rev. 16.  
18.

† Hof. 4. 3.

19 For <sup>m</sup> in my jealousy, <sup>n</sup> and in the fire of my wrath, have I spoken, <sup>o</sup> Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel;

20 So that <sup>p</sup> the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, <sup>q</sup> and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the <sup>r</sup> steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

q Jer. 4. 24.

† Or,  
tower, or,  
stairs.

21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord God: every man's sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and <sup>r</sup> I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and great hail-stones, fire and brimstone.

† Ps. 11. 6.

o ch. 36.

23 & 37.

28.

23 Thus will I <sup>s</sup> magnify myself, and sanctify myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 God's judgement upon Gog. 8 Israel's victory.

11 Gog's burial in Hamon-gog. 17 The feast of the fowls. 23 Israel having been plagued for their sins, shall be gathered again with eternal favour.

o ch. 38. 2.

Therefore, <sup>t</sup> thou son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:

† Or,

strike thee

with six

plagues;

or, draw

thee back

with an

hook of six

teeth, as

ch. 38. 4.

o ch. 38.

25.

† Heb.

the sides of

the north.

o ch. 33. 27.

2 And I will turn thee back, and <sup>u</sup> leave but the sixth part of thee, <sup>v</sup> and will cause thee to come up from <sup>w</sup> the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with thee: <sup>x</sup> I will give thee un-

to the ravenous birds of every <sup>y</sup> sort, and to the beasts of the field <sup>z</sup> to be devoured.

5 Thou shalt fall upon <sup>a</sup> the open field: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord God.

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell <sup>b</sup> carelessly in the isles: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So will I make my holy Name known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not let *them* pollute my holy Name any more: and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the Holy One in Israel.

8 ¶ <sup>c</sup> Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord God; this *is* the day whereof I have spoken.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 587.

† Heb.  
wing.

† Heb. to  
devour.

† Heb. the  
face of the  
field.

† Or, con-  
fidently.

† Rev. 16.  
17.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the <sup>d</sup> hand-staves and the spears, and they shall <sup>e</sup> burn them with fire seven years:

† Or,  
javelins.

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forests; for they shall burn the weapons with fire: and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord God.

† Or,  
make a fire  
of them.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the <sup>f</sup> noses of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog, and all his multitude: and they shall call *it*, The valley of <sup>g</sup> Hamon-gog.

† Or,  
mouths.

† That is,  
The multi-  
tude of  
Gog.

12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them*; and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord God.

14 And they shall sever out <sup>h</sup> men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.

† Heb.  
men of con-  
tinuance.

15 And the passengers that pass through the land, when *any* seeth a man's bone, then shall he <sup>i</sup> set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

† Heb.  
build.

† That is,  
the multi-  
tude.

o Rev. 19.  
17.

16 And also the name of the city shall be <sup>j</sup> Hamonah: thus shall they cleanse the land.

† Heb.  
to the fowl  
of every  
wing.

† Isai. 18.  
6. & 34. 6.

Jer. 12. 9.

Zeph. 1. 7.

17 ¶ <sup>k</sup> And, thou son of man, Thus saith the Lord God; Speak <sup>l</sup> unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field; <sup>m</sup> As-



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 587.

|| Or,  
slaughter.

semble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my <sup>1</sup> sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

† Heb.  
great goats.

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of <sup>†</sup> goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

† Pf. 76. 6.  
ch. 38. 4.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 <sup>2</sup> Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord God.

21 And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgement that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleanness, and according to their transgressions, have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy Name;

26 After that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made them afraid.

† ch. 36.  
23.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies lands, and <sup>h</sup> am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

† Heb. by  
my saying  
of them, &c.

28 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, <sup>†</sup> which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

† Joel 2. 28.  
Acts 2. 17.

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have <sup>1</sup> poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord God.

CHAP. XL.

1 The time, manner, and end of the vision. 6 The description of the east gate, 20 of the north

gate, 24 of the south gate, 32 of the east gate, 35 and of the north gate. 39 Eight tables. 44 The chambers. 48 The porch of the house.

Before  
CHRIST  
574.

IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth day of the month, in the fourteenth year after that <sup>a</sup> the city was smitten, in the self-same day <sup>b</sup> the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

† ch. 33. 27.  
† ch. 1. 3.

2 In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, <sup>1</sup> by which *was* as the frame of a city on the south.

|| Or, upon  
which.

3 And he brought me thither, and behold, *there was* a man whose appearance *was* like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, <sup>c</sup> and a measuring-reed; and he stood in the gate.

† Rev. 11.  
3. & 27. 15.

4 And the man said unto me, <sup>d</sup> Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee, *art* thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.

† ch. 44. 5.

5 And behold, a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring-reed of six cubits long, by the cubit, and an hand-breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed; and the height one reed.

6 <sup>†</sup> Then came he unto the gate <sup>†</sup> which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad; and the other threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad.

† Heb.  
whose face  
was the  
way to-  
ward the  
east.

7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad; and between the little chambers *were* five cubits; and the threshold of the gate, by the porch of the gate within, *was* one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the posts thereof two cubits; and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate east-ward, *were* three on this side, and three on that side; they three *were* of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate ten cubits; and the length of the gate thirteen cubits.

12 The <sup>†</sup> space also before the little chambers *was* one cubit on this side, and the space *was* one cubit on that side: and the little

† Heb.  
limit, or,  
bound.

Before  
CHRIST  
574.

chambers were six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of one little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth was five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts, of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance, unto the face of the porch of the inner gate, were fifty cubits.

† Heb.  
closed.

16 And there were † narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the † arches: and windows were round about † inward: and upon each post were palm-trees.

‖ Or, galleries, or, porches.

‖ Or, within.

• Rev. 11.  
2.

• ch. 45.5.

17 • Then brought he me into the outward court, and lo, there were chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: † thirty chambers were upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates, was the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate, unto the forefront of the inner court † without, an hundred cubits east-ward and north-ward.

‖ Or, from without.

20 † And the gate of the outward court † that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

† Heb.  
whose face  
was.

21 And the little chambers thereof were three on this side, and three on that side; and the posts thereof, and the † arches thereof, were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

‖ Or, galleries, or, porches.

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm-trees, were after the measure of the gate that looketh towards the east; and they went up unto it by seven steps; and the arches thereof were before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court was over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east; and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 † After that he brought me toward the south, and behold, a gate toward the south: and he measured the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures.

25 And there were windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And there were seven steps to go up

to it, and the arches thereof were before them: and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.

27 And there was a gate in the inner court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to these measures;

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and there were windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about: it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about were † five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits † broad.

• See  
ver. 21, &  
25, & 33,  
& 36.

31 And the arches thereof were toward the utter court; and palm-trees were upon the posts thereof: and the going up to it had eight steps.

† Heb.  
breadth.

32 † And he brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, were according to these measures: and there were windows therein, and in the arches thereof round about: it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof were toward the outward court; and palm-trees were upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it had eight steps.

35 † And he brought me to the north gate, and measured it according to these measures;

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof were toward the utter court; and palm-trees were upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it had eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof, were by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt-offering.

39 † And in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to lay thereon the burnt-offering, and † the sin-offering, and † the trespass-offering.

• Lev. 4.  
2, 3.

• Lev. 5.6.  
& 6. 6. &  
7. 1.

40 And at the side without, † as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, were two tables; and on the other side, which

‖ Or,  
at the step.

Before  
CHRIST  
574.



Before  
CHRIST  
574

was at the porch of the gate, were two tables.

41 Four tables were on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew their sacrifices.

42 And the four tables were of hewn stone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice.

|| Or,  
end-irons,  
or, the two  
hearth-  
stones.

43 And within were || hooks, an hand broad, fastened round about: and upon the tables was the flesh of the offering.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate were the chambers of the fingers in the inner court, which was at the side of the north gate; and their prospect was toward the south: one at the side of the east gate, having the prospect toward the north.

\* Numb. 3.  
27, 28, 32,  
38.

|| Or,  
ward, or,  
ordinance:  
And so  
ver. 46.

1 ch. 44.  
15.

2 1 Kings  
2. 35.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber, whose prospect is toward the south, is for the priests the keepers of the || charge of the house.

46 And the chamber whose prospect is toward the north, is for the priests the keepers of the charge of the altar. These are the sons of <sup>m</sup> Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, four-square; and the altar that was before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured each post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; and he brought me by the steps whereby they went up to it: and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

## CHAP. XLI.

The measures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

Afterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the tabernacle.

|| Or,  
entrance.

2 And the breadth of the || door was ten cubits; and the sides of the door were five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits.

Before  
CHRIST  
574

3 Then went he inward, and measured the posts of the door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the breadth of the door, seven cubits.

4 So <sup>a</sup> he measured the length thereof <sup>a</sup> 1 Kings 6. 10. twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits before the temple: and he said unto me, This is the most holy place.

5 After he measured the wall of the house six cubits; and the breadth of every side-chamber four cubits, round about the house on every side.

6 And the side-chambers were three, <sup>†</sup> one over another, and || thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which was of the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might <sup>†</sup> have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

† Heb.  
side-cham-  
ber over  
side-cham-  
ber.

|| Or,  
three and  
thirty  
times, or,  
foot.

† Heb.  
be holden.

† Heb.  
it was made  
broader  
and went  
round.

2 1 Kings  
6. 8.

7 And <sup>†</sup> there was an enlarging and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers: for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the lowest chamber, to the highest by the midst.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side-chambers were <sup>c</sup> a full reed of six great cubits.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 40. 5.

9 The thickness of the wall which was for the side-chamber without, was five cubits: and that which was left, was the place of the side-chambers that were within.

10 And between the chambers was the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side-chambers were toward the place that was left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south: and the breadth of the place that was left, was five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that was before the separate place, at the end toward the west, was seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building was five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long; and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long.

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which was behind it, and the || galleries thereof on the one side, and on the other side, an hundred cubits with the inner temple, and the porches of the court.

|| Or,  
several  
walks, or,  
walks with  
pillars.

16 The door-posts, and the narrow win-

Before  
CHRIST  
574.

† Heb.  
cieling of  
wood.

|| Or,  
and the  
ground unto  
the win-  
dows.

† Heb.  
measures.

ch. 1. 20.

† Heb.  
89.

Mal. 2.  
7, 22.

dows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door, † cieled with wood round about, || and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows were covered;

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house and without, and by all the wall round about within and without by † measure.

18 And it was made with cherubims and palm-trees, so that a palm-tree was between a cherub and a cherub; and every cherub had two faces;

19 So that the face of a man was toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on the other side: it was made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door were cherubims and palm-trees made, and on the wall of the temple.

21 The † posts of the temple were squared, and the face of the sanctuary; the appearance of the one as the appearance of the other.

22 The altar of wood was three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, were of wood: and he said unto me, This is the table that is before the LORD.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves apiece, two turning leaves; two leaves for the one door, and two leaves for the other door.

25 And there were made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm-trees, like as were made upon the walls; and there were thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And there were narrow windows and palm-trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and upon the side-chambers of the house, and thick planks.

## CHAP. XLII.

1 The chambers for the priests. 13 The use thereof.

19 The measures of the outward court.

THEN he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into the chamber that was over against the separate place, and which was before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits was the north door, and the breadth was fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty cubits which were for the inner court, and over against

the pavement which was for the outer court, was gallery against gallery in three stories.

4 And before the chambers was a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers were shorter: for the galleries || were higher than these, || than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building.

6 For they were in three stories, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore the building was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that was without over against the chambers, towards the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof was fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that were in the utter court was fifty cubits: and lo, before the temple were an hundred cubits.

9 And || from under these chambers was || the entry on the east side, || as one goeth into them from the utter court.

10 The chambers were in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

11 And the way before them was like the appearance of the chambers which were toward the north, as long as they, and as broad as they: and all their goings out were both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that were toward the south, was a door in the head of the way, even the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north chambers and the south chambers, which are before the separate place, they be holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; for the place is holy.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they are holy; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to those things which are for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect is to-

Before  
CHRIST  
574.

|| Or, did  
eat of these.

|| Or, and  
the building  
consisted  
of the lower  
and the  
middlemost.

|| Or,  
from the  
place,

|| Or,  
he that  
brought me.  
|| Or, as  
he came.

<sup>a</sup> Lev. 6.  
16, 26.

<sup>b</sup> Lev. 2. 3.  
10. & 6. 17,  
25, 29. &  
7. 1.



Before  
CHRIST

574.

† Heb.  
quind.

ward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east † side with the measuring-reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

17 He measured the north side five hundred reeds with the measuring-reed round about.

18 He measured the south side five hundred reeds with the measuring-reed.

19 ¶ He turned about to the west side, and measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

ch. 45. 2.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, ° five hundred reeds long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The returning of the glory of God into the temple.

7 The sin of Israel hindered God's presence. 10 The prophet exhorteth them to repentance, and observation of the law of the house. 13 The measures, 18 and the ordinances of the altar.

**A**fterward he brought me to the gate, even the gate that looketh toward the east:

ch. 11. 23.

2 ° And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and his voice was like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory.

ch. 1. 24.

Rev. 1. 15.

& 14. 2. &

19. 16.

e ch. 1. 4.

& 8. 4.

¶ Or,

when I

came to

prophecy

that the

city should

be destroyed:

See ch.

9. 2. 5.

¶ So Jer.

1. 10.

e 1 Kings

8. 10. 11.

ch. 44. 4.

3 And it was ° according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw, ¶ when I came ° to destroy the city: and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face.

4 And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east.

5 So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and behold, ° the glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 And I heard him speaking unto me out of the house; and the man stood by me.

1 Chron.  
28. 2.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and ° the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever: and my holy name shall the house of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by ° the carcases of their kings in their high places.

Lev. 26.

30.

Jer. 16. 18.

¶ See

2 Kings

16. 14. &

21. 7.

ch. 8. 3. &

23. 39. &

44. 7.

¶ Or, for

there was

but a wall

between

me and

them.

8 ¶ In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their posts by my posts, ¶ and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

9 Now let them put away their whore-

dom, and the carcases of their kings far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

Before  
CHRIST

574.

10 ¶ Thou son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities: and let them measure the ¶ pattern.

¶ Or, sum,  
or, number.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write it in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This is the law of the house; Upon the top of the mountain, the whole limit thereof round about shall be most holy: behold, this is the law of the house.

13 ¶ And these are the measures of the altar after the cubits; ¶ The cubit is a cubit and an hand-breadth; even the † bottom shall be a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the † edge thereof round about, shall be a span: and this shall be the higher place of the altar.

1 ch. 40. 3.

& 41. 8.

† Heb.

basom.

† Heb.

lip.

14 And from the bottom upon the ground, even to the lower settle, shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle even to the greater settle shall be four cubits, and the breadth one cubit.

15 So † the altar shall be four cubits; and from † the altar and upward shall be four horns.

† Heb.

Harel,

that is,

the moun-

tain of

God.

† Heb.

Ariel,

that is,

the lion of

God.

Isai. 29. 1.

16 And the altar shall be twelve cubits long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

17 And the settle shall be fourteen cubits long, and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof; and the border about it shall be half a cubit; and the bottom thereof shall be a cubit about; and his stairs shall look toward the east.

¶ See

Exod. 20.

26.

18 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord God; These are the ordinances of the altar, in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 ¶ And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok, which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord God, ¶ a young bullock for a sin-offering.

ch. 44. 15.

¶ Exod.

29. 36.

Lev. 8.

14. 14.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put it on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

Before  
CHRIST  
574.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin-offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house, without the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin-offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, <sup>a</sup> and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up <sup>b</sup> for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

25 <sup>c</sup> Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat for a sin-offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

26 Seven days shall they purge the altar and purify it; and they shall <sup>d</sup> consecrate themselves.

27 <sup>e</sup> And when these days are expired, it shall be, *that* upon the eighth day, and so forward, the priests shall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your <sup>f</sup> peace-offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord God.

## CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The east gate assigned only to the prince.* 4 *The priests reprov'd for polluting of the sanctuary.* 9 *Idolaters incapable of the priest's office.* 15 *The sons of Zadok are accepted thereto.* 17 *Ordinances for the priests.*

THEN he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary, which looketh toward the east; and it was shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me; This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD the God of Israel hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 *It is for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD;* <sup>a</sup> he shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house: and I looked, and <sup>b</sup> behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD: and I fell upon my face.

5 And the LORD said unto me, <sup>c</sup> Son of man, <sup>d</sup> mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of

the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

6 <sup>d</sup> And thou shalt say to the rebellious, *even to the house of Israel,* Thus saith the Lord God; O ye house of Israel, <sup>e</sup> let it suffice you of all your abominations,

7 <sup>f</sup> In that ye have brought into my sanctuary <sup>g</sup> strangers <sup>h</sup> uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant, because of all your abominations.

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my <sup>i</sup> charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; No stranger uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that *is* among the children of Israel.

10 <sup>h</sup> And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols; they shall even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: they shall slay the burnt-offering, and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them.

12 Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and <sup>i</sup> caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lifted up mine hand against them, saith the Lord God, and they shall bear their iniquity.

13 <sup>j</sup> And they shall not come near unto me to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy place: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 ¶ <sup>k</sup> But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary, when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord God.

16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to <sup>l</sup> my table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* when

Before  
CHRIST  
574.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 2. 5.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 45. 9.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 43. 8.

<sup>g</sup> Heb.

<sup>h</sup> children of a stranger.

<sup>i</sup> Lev. 26.

41.

Or,

award, or,

ordinance:

And so

ver. 14, &

16.

<sup>h</sup> See

2 Kings

23. 8, &c.

2 Chron.

29. 4, 5.

ch. 48. 12.

<sup>i</sup> Heb.

were for a

stumbling-

block of im-

quity unto,

&c.

<sup>j</sup> 2 Kings

23. 9.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 40. 46.

& 43. 19.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 41. 23.



Before  
CHRIST  
574.

Exod.  
28. 39, 40.  
43. & 39.  
28.  
Exod.  
28. 40, 42.

Or,  
in sweat-  
ing-places.  
† Heb.  
in, or, with  
sweat.  
• ch. 42. 14.

ch. 46. 20.  
See Exod.  
29. 37. &  
30. 29.  
Lev. 21.  
5.

Lev. 10. 9.

Lev. 21.  
7. 13.  
† Heb.  
thrust forth.  
† Heb.  
from a  
priest.

Lev. 10.  
10. 11.  
ch. 22. 26.  
Mal. 2. 7.  
Deut. 17.  
8.  
Chron.  
29. 10.

Lev. 19.  
28. & 21.  
1. 11.

Numb.  
6. 10. &  
19. 11.

Numb.  
18. 20.  
Deut. 10.  
9. & 18. 1.  
2.  
Josh. 13.  
14. 33.

Or,  
devoted.  
Or,  
chief.

Exod.  
13. 2. & 22.  
29. 30.  
Numb. 3.  
13. & 18.  
12.

Numb.  
15. 20.  
Neh. 10. 37.

they enter in at the gates of the inner court, <sup>m</sup> they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

18 <sup>n</sup> They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins: they shall not gird themselves <sup>†</sup> with any thing that causeth sweat.

19 And when they go forth into the utter court, *even* into the utter court to the people, <sup>o</sup> they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments; and they shall <sup>p</sup> not sanctify the people with their garments.

20 <sup>q</sup> Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only poll their heads.

21 <sup>r</sup> Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shall they take for their wives <sup>a</sup> a widow, or her that is <sup>†</sup> put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow <sup>†</sup> that had a priest before.

23 And <sup>t</sup> they shall teach my people the difference between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

24 And <sup>u</sup> in controversy they shall stand in judgement; and they shall judge it according to my judgements: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all my assemblies; and they shall hallow my sabbaths.

25 And they shall come at no <sup>v</sup> dead person to defile themselves: but for father or for mother, or for son or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

26 And <sup>w</sup> after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin-offering, saith the Lord God.

28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance: I <sup>x</sup> am their inheritance. And ye shall give them no possession in Israel: I am their possession.

29 They shall eat the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; and every <sup>y</sup> dedicated thing in Israel shall be their's.

30 And the <sup>z</sup> first of all the first-fruits of all things, and every oblation of all of every sort of your oblations shall be the priest's: ye <sup>b</sup> shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause

the blessing to rest in thine house.

31 The priest shall not eat of any thing that is <sup>c</sup> dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

CHAP. XLV.

1 The portion of land for the sanctuary, 6 for the city, 7 and for the prince. 9 Ordinances for the prince.

Moreover, <sup>†</sup> when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall <sup>a</sup> offer an oblation unto the LORD, <sup>†</sup> an holy portion of the land: the length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand reeds, and the breadth shall be ten thousand. This shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about.

2 Of this there shall be for the sanctuary <sup>b</sup> five hundred in length, with five hundred in breadth, square round about; and fifty cubits round about, for the <sup>†</sup> suburbs thereof.

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary, and the most holy place.

4 The holy portion of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD: and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.

5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth, shall also the Levites, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for <sup>c</sup> twenty chambers.

6 <sup>†</sup> And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the oblation of the holy portion: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

7 <sup>†</sup> And a portion shall be for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy portion, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy portion, and before the possession of the city, from the west side west-ward, and from the east side east-ward: and the length shall be over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel: and <sup>d</sup> my princes shall no more oppress my people; and the rest of the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 <sup>†</sup> Thus saith the Lord God; <sup>e</sup> Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgement and justice, take away your <sup>†</sup> exactions from my people, saith the Lord God.

Before  
CHRIST  
574.

Exod.  
22. 31.  
Lev. 22. 8.

† Heb.  
when ye  
cause the  
land to fall.  
• ch. 43. 8.  
† Heb.  
holiness.

• ch. 42. 20.

Or,  
void places.

See  
ch. 40. 17.

• ch. 46. 18.

• ch. 44. 6.

† Heb.  
expulsions.

Before  
CHRIST  
574.

<sup>7</sup> Lev. 19.  
35, 36.

<sup>2</sup> Exod.  
30. 13.  
Lev. 27.  
25.  
Numb. 3.  
47.

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
kid.

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
thank-of-  
ferings.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
shall be for.

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
with.

<sup>11</sup> Or,  
thank-of-  
ferings.

<sup>16</sup> Lev. 16.  
16.

<sup>1</sup> Exod. 12.  
18.  
Lev. 23. 5.  
Numb. 9.  
3. & 28.  
36.  
Deut. 16.  
3.

10 Ye shall have just <sup>2</sup> balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

12 And the <sup>6</sup> shekel shall be twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels shall be your maneh.

13 This is the oblation that ye shall offer: the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley.

14 Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, ye shall offer the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, which is an homer of ten baths; for ten baths are an homer:

15 And one <sup>11</sup> lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel; for a meat-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for <sup>11</sup> peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord God.

16 All the people of the land <sup>†</sup> shall give this oblation <sup>11</sup> for the prince in Israel.

17 And it shall be the prince's part to give burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and drink-offerings, in the feasts, and in the new-moons; and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin-offering, and the meat-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the <sup>11</sup> peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

18 Thus saith the Lord God; In the first month, in the first day of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and <sup>b</sup> cleanse the sanctuary.

19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, and put it upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh day of the month, for every one that erreth, and for him that is simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

21 <sup>1</sup> In the first month, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the pass-over, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself, and for all the people of the land, a bullock for a sin-offering.

23 And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt-offering to the LORD, seven bullocks, and seven rams without blemish, daily the seven days; and a kid of the goats daily for a sin-offering.

24 And he shall prepare a meat-offering

of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah.

25 In the seventh month, in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like in the <sup>k</sup> feast of the seven days, according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meat-offering, and according to the oil.

## CHAP. XLVI.

1 Ordinances for the prince in his worship, 9 and for the people. 16 An order for the prince's inheritance. 19 The courts for boiling and baking.

THUS saith the Lord God; The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east, shall be shut the six working-days; but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new-moon it shall be opened.

2 <sup>a</sup> And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate, before the LORD, in the sabbaths, and in the new-moons.

4 And the burnt-offering that the prince shall offer unto the LORD in the sabbath-day, shall be six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

5 And the meat-offering shall be an ephah for a ram; and the meat-offering for the lambs <sup>†</sup> as he shall be able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

6 And in the day of the new-moon it shall be a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram; and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of that gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 <sup>9</sup> But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD, in the solemn feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worship, shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate, shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

Before  
CHRIST  
574.

<sup>k</sup> Lev. 23.  
33.  
Numb. 29.  
12.  
Deut. 16.  
13.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 44. 34.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
the gift of  
his hand.



Before  
CHRIST  
574

10 And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.

11 And in the feasts, and in the solemnities, the meat-offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt-offering, or peace-offerings voluntarily unto the LORD, one shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, as he did on the sabbath-day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth, one shall shut the gate.

13 <sup>b</sup>Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt-offering unto the LORD, of a lamb <sup>†</sup>of the first year, without blemish: thou shalt prepare it <sup>†</sup>every morning.

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat-offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat-offering continually, by a perpetual ordinance, unto the LORD.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat-offering, and the oil, every morning, for a continual burnt-offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons; it shall be their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty; after, it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons for them.

18 Moreover, <sup>c</sup>the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession; but he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 ¶ After, he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and behold, there *was* a place on the two sides west-ward.

20 Then said he unto me, This *is* the place where the priests shall boil the trespass-offering, and the sin-offering, where they shall bake the meat-offering; that they bear *them* not out into the utter court, <sup>a</sup>to sanctify the people.

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and behold, <sup>†</sup>in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

<sup>b</sup> Exod.  
29. 38.  
Numb. 28.  
3.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
a son of his  
year.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
morning by  
morning.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 45. 8.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 44. 19.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
a court in a  
corner of a  
court, and  
a court in  
a corner of  
a court.

Before  
CHRIST  
574

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts <sup>¶</sup>joined of forty cubits long, and thirty broad: these four <sup>†</sup>corners *were* of one measure.

23 And *there was* a row of building round about in them, round about them four; and *it was* made with boiling-places under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

¶ Or,  
made with  
chimneys.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
cornered.

## CHAP. XLVII.

1 The vision of the holy waters. 6 The virtue of them. 13 The borders of the land. 22 The division of it by lot.

Afterward he brought me again unto the door of the house; and behold, <sup>a</sup>waters issued out from under the threshold of the house east-ward: for the fore-front of the house *stood* toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south side of the altar.

<sup>a</sup> Joel 3.  
18.  
Zech. 13.  
1. & 14. 8.  
Rev. 22. 1.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate north-ward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh east-ward; and behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand, went forth east-ward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters: the <sup>†</sup>waters *were* to the ancles.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
waters of  
the ancles.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees: again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loins.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand; and *it was* a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, <sup>†</sup>waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
waters of  
swimming.

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this*? then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the <sup>†</sup>bank of the river *were* very many <sup>b</sup>trees on the one side and on the other.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
lip.

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the <sup>¶</sup>desert, and go into the sea: *which being* brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

<sup>b</sup> Rev. 22.  
2.

¶ Or,  
plain:  
See Deut.  
3. 17. & 4.  
49.  
Josh. 3. 16.

9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whither-soever the <sup>†</sup>rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
two rivers

Before  
CHRIST  
574.

thither: for they shall be healed; and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

10 And it shall come to pass, *that* the fishers shall stand upon it, from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they shall be a place to spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.

11 But the miry places thereof, and the marshes thereof, shall not be healed; they shall be given to salt.

12 And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; This shall be the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph shall have two portions.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: concerning the which I have lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

15 And this shall be the border of the land toward the north side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad;

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibram, which is between the border of Damascus, and the border of Hamath; Hazar-hatticon, which is by the coast of Hauran.

17 And the border from the sea, shall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north north-ward, and the border of Hamath: and this is the north side.

18 And the east side ye shall measure from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel by Jordan, from the border unto the east sea: and this is the east side.

19 And the south side south-ward from Tamar, even to the waters of strife in Kadesh, the river to the great sea: and this is the south side south-ward.

20 The west side also shall be the great sea, from the border, till a man come over against Hamath: this is the west side.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you, according to the tribes of Israel.

22 And it shall come to pass, that ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: and they shall be unto you as

born in the country among the children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to pass, that in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give him his inheritance, saith the Lord God.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

1, 23 The portions of the twelve tribes, 8 of the sanctuary, 15 of the city and suburbs, 21 and of the prince. 30 The dimensions and gates of the city.

NOW these are the names of the tribes, from the north end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath; Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus north-ward, to the coast of Hamath; (for these are his sides east and west;) a portion for Dan.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, a portion for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, a portion for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand reeds in breadth, and in length as one of the other parts, from the east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the Lord, shall be of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, even for the priests, shall be this holy oblation; toward the north, five and twenty thousand in length, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of the Lord shall be in the midst thereof.

11 ¶ It shall be for the priests that are sanctified, of the sons of Zadok; which have kept my charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went

Before  
CHRIST  
574.

ch. 47.  
15, &c.

† Heb.  
one por-  
tion.

ch. 45.1.

ch. 44.15.

¶ Or, The  
sanctified  
portion  
shall be  
for the  
priests.

¶ Or,  
ward, or,  
ordinance.

c Numb.  
34. 6.  
ch. 48.28.

¶ Or,  
and that  
which  
shall not  
be healed.  
† Heb.  
shall come  
up.

d Job 8.  
16.  
Psa. 1. 3.  
Jer. 17. 8.

¶ Or,  
principal.

¶ Or,  
for bruises  
and sores.

c Rev. 22.

2.

1 Gen. 48.

5.

1 Chron.

5. 1.

ch. 48.

4. 5.

¶ Or,

swore.

8 Gen. 12.

7. & 13. 15.

& 15. 7. &

17. 8. & 26.

3. & 28. 13.

¶ Or,  
the middle  
village.

b ch. 48. 1.

h

† Heb.

from be-  
tween.

¶ Or,

Meribah.

¶ Or,

valley.

¶ Or,

toward

Teman.



Before  
CHRIST  
574.  
ch. 44. 10.

astray, <sup>a</sup> as the Levites went astray.  
12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered, shall be unto them a thing most holy, by the border of the Levites.

13 And over against the border of the priests, the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

Exod.  
22. 29.

14 <sup>e</sup> And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first-fruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thousand *that are* left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane place for the city, for dwelling and for suburbs: and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these *shall be* the measures thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy *portion shall be* ten thousand east-ward, and ten thousand west-ward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy *portion*, and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.

19 And they that serve the city, shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand, by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation four-square, with the possession of the city.

21 ¶ And the residue *shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city over against the five and twenty thousand, of the oblation toward the east border, and west-ward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the prince; and it shall be the holy oblation: and the sanctuary of the house *shall be* in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover, from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, *being in the midst of that* which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the

east side unto the west side, Benjamin *shall have* <sup>†</sup> a portion.

24 And by the border of Benjamin; from the east side unto the west side, Simeon *shall have* a portion.

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar a portion.

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun a portion.

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad a portion.

28 And by the border of Gad, at the south side south-ward, the border shall be even from Tamar unto the waters of <sup>†</sup> strife in Kadesh, and to the river <sup>†</sup> toward the great sea.

29 *This is* the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord God.

30 ¶ And these *are* the goings out of the city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

31 <sup>e</sup> And the gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel, three gates north-ward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east-side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west-side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand measures: <sup>h</sup> and the name of the city from that day *shall be*, <sup>†</sup> The LORD is there.

Before  
CHRIST  
574.

† Heb.  
one por-  
tion.

† Heb.  
Meribah-  
kadesh.  
ch. 47. 19.

Rev. 21.  
12, &c.

Jer. 33.  
16.

† Heb.  
Jehovah-  
shammah:  
See Exod.  
17. 15.  
Judges 6.  
24.

## The Book of DANIEL.

### CHAP. I.

1 *Jehoiakim's captivity.* 3 *Ashpenaz* taketh Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: 8 *they refusing the king's portion, do prosper with pulse and water:* 17 *their excellency in wisdom.*

**I**N the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, <sup>a</sup> came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of

Before  
CHRIST  
cir 607.

2 Kings  
24. 1.  
2 Chron.  
36. 6.  
cir. 606.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 606.

<sup>b</sup> Gen. 10.  
10.  
<sup>c</sup> 2 Chron.  
36. 7.

\* Feretold  
2 Kings  
20. 17, 18.  
<sup>d</sup> See  
Lev. 24.  
19, 20.

<sup>e</sup> Acts 7.  
22.

<sup>f</sup> Heb.  
the wine of  
his drink.

<sup>f</sup> ver. 19.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 4. 8.  
& 5. 12.

<sup>h</sup> Deut. 32.  
38.  
Hof. 9. 3.

<sup>i</sup> See  
Gen. 39.  
21.  
Psa. 106. 46.  
Prov. 16. 7.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
fadder.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
term, or,  
continu-  
ance.

<sup>||</sup> Or, the  
steward.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

that we  
may eat,  
&c.

Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God: which he carried <sup>b</sup> into the land of Shinar to the house of his god; <sup>c</sup> and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god.

3 ¶ And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring <sup>\*</sup> certain of the children of Israel, and of the king's seed, and of the princes;

4 Children <sup>d</sup> in whom was no blemish, but well-favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as <sup>had</sup> ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and <sup>e</sup> whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

5 And the king appointed them a daily provision of the king's meat, and of <sup>†</sup> the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might <sup>f</sup> stand before the king.

6 Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: <sup>g</sup> for he gave unto Daniel the name of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

8 ¶ But Daniel purposed in his heart, that he would not defile himself <sup>h</sup> with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs, that he might not defile himself.

9 Now <sup>i</sup> God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces <sup>†</sup> worse liking than the children which <sup>are</sup> of your <sup>||</sup> sort? then shall ye make <sup>me</sup> endanger my head to the king.

11 Then said Daniel to <sup>||</sup> Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us <sup>†</sup> pulse <sup>†</sup> to eat, and water to drink.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

14 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days, their countenances appeared fairer, and fatter in flesh

than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse.

17 ¶ As for these four children, God gave them <sup>k</sup> knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and <sup>||</sup> Daniel had <sup>l</sup> understanding in all visions and dreams.

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore <sup>m</sup> stood they before the king.

20 <sup>n</sup> And in all matters of <sup>†</sup> wisdom and understanding that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and astrologers that <sup>were</sup> in all his realm.

21 <sup>o</sup> And Daniel continued <sup>even</sup> unto the first year of king Cyrus.

## CHAP. II.

1 Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dream, requireth it of the Chaldeans, by promises and threatenings. 10 They acknowledging their inability, are judged to die. 14 Daniel obtaining some respite, findeth the dream: 19 he blesteth God: 24 he staying the decree, is brought to the king. 31 The dream. 36 The interpretation. 46 Daniel's advancement.

AND in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, <sup>a</sup> wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

2 ¶ Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the forcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriack, <sup>b</sup> O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be <sup>c</sup> cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill.

6 But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and <sup>||</sup> rewards, and great honour:

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 606.

<sup>k</sup> Acts 7.

22.

<sup>||</sup> Or,

he made

Daniel un-

derstand.

<sup>l</sup> Numb.

12. 6.

<sup>2</sup> Chron.

26. 5.

ch. 10. 1.

<sup>m</sup> Gen. 47.

46.

<sup>n</sup> 1 Kings

10. 1.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

vision of

understand-

ing.

603.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 6. 28.

& 10. 1.

He lived

to see that

glorious

time of

the return

of his peo-

ple from

the Baby-

lonian

captivity,

tho' he

did not die

then.

So till is

used,

Pl. 110. 1.

& 112. 8.

603.

<sup>a</sup> Gen. 41.

8.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Kings

1. 31.

ch. 3. 9. & 5.

10. & 6. 21.

<sup>c</sup> Ezra 6.

11.

<sup>2</sup> Kings

30. 27.

ch. 3. 29.

<sup>†</sup> Chald.

made

pieces.

<sup>||</sup> Or,

see,

ch. 5. 17.

ver. 48.



Before  
CHRIST  
603.

therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

7 They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would <sup>†</sup>gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

† Chald.  
buy.

Esther 4.  
11.

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, <sup>d</sup>there is but one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

10 ¶ The Chaldeans answered before the king and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter: therefore *there is no king, lord, nor ruler, that asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.*

e ver. 28.  
ch. 5. 11.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, <sup>e</sup>except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise-men of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wise-men should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

† Chald.  
returned.  
|| Or,  
chief mar-  
shal.

14 ¶ Then Daniel <sup>†</sup>answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the <sup>||</sup>† captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise-men of Babylon:

† Chald.  
chief of the  
execution-  
ers, or,  
slaughter-  
men,  
Gen. 37.  
36.

15 He answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, Why *is* the decree *so* hasty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

† Matth.  
18. 19.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Michael, and Azariah his companions:

† Chald.  
from before  
God.

18 <sup>†</sup>That they would desire mercies <sup>†</sup>of the God of heaven concerning this secret; <sup>||</sup>that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise-men of Babylon.

|| Or,  
that they  
should not  
destroy Da-  
niel, &c.

19 Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel <sup>§</sup>in a night-vision: then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

¶ Numb.  
12. 6.

20 Daniel answered and said, <sup>h</sup>Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his:

h Pf. 113. 2.  
& 115. 18.

21 And he changeth <sup>i</sup>the times and the seasons: <sup>k</sup>he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise,

i Esther 1.  
13.

Chron.  
29. 30.

ch. 7. 25.  
& 11. 6.

k Job 12.  
28.

and knowledge to them that know understanding:

Before  
CHRIST  
603.

22 <sup>†</sup>He revealeth the deep and secret things: <sup>m</sup>he knoweth what *is* in the darknesses, and <sup>n</sup>the light dwelleth with him.

† Job 12.  
22.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might; and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast *now* made known unto us the king's matter.

¶ Pf. 139.  
11, 12.  
n ch. 5. 11,  
14.  
Jam. 1. 17.

24 Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise-men of Babylon: he went, and said thus unto him; Destroy not the wise-men of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, <sup>†</sup>I have found a man of the <sup>†</sup>captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

† Chald.  
That I  
have  
found.

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

† Chald.  
children of  
the capti-  
vity of  
Judah.

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded, cannot the wise-men, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king;

28 <sup>o</sup>But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and <sup>†</sup>maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar <sup>p</sup>what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

o ver. 18.  
Amos 4.  
13.

29 (As for thee, O king, thy thoughts <sup>†</sup>came into *thy mind*, upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: <sup>q</sup>and he that revealeth secrets maketh known unto thee what shall come to pass.

† Chald.  
hath made  
known.

p Gen. 49.  
1.

† Chald.  
came up.

q ver. 22a  
& 28.

30 <sup>r</sup>But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me, for *any* wisdom that I have more than any living, <sup>||</sup>but for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, <sup>s</sup>and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

r So Gen.  
41. 16.

Acts 3. 12.

|| Or,  
but for the  
intent that  
the inter-  
pretation  
may be  
made  
known to  
the king.

31 ¶ Thou, O king, <sup>†</sup>sawest, and behold, a great image. This great image, whose brightness *was* excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof *was* terrible.

s ver. 47.

32 <sup>t</sup>This image's head *was* of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his <sup>||</sup>thighs of brass,

† Chald.  
was  
fecing.

t ch. 3. 7.

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

|| Or,  
sides.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut

Before  
CHRIST  
603.

|| Or,  
which was  
not in  
hands:

as ver. 45.  
u ch. 8. 25.  
Zech. 4. 6.  
2 Cor. 5. 1.  
Hebr. 9.

24.

\* Pf. 1. 4.

Hof. 13. 3.

y Isai. 2. 2.

3.

2 Ezra 7.

12.

Isai. 47. 5.

Jer. 27. 6. 7.

Ezek. 26. 7.

Hof. 8. 10.

\* ch. 4. 21.

22.

b 1 Mac.

1. 3.

|| Or,  
brittle.

† Chald.  
this with  
this.

† Chald.  
their days.

c ver. 28.

d ch. 4. 3.

34. & 6. 26.

& 7. 14. 27.

Mic. 4. 7.

Luke 1.

33.

† Chald.  
kingdom  
thereof.

e Pf. 2. 9.

Isai. 60.

12.

1 Cor. 15.

24.

f ver. 35.

Isai. 28. 16.

|| Or,

which was

not in hand.

† Chald.

after this.

g See

Acts 10.

25. & 14. 13.

& 28. 6.

out <sup>u</sup> without hands, which smote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became <sup>x</sup> like the chaff of the summer-threshing-floors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image <sup>y</sup> became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 <sup>z</sup> Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38 <sup>a</sup> And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, <sup>b</sup> which shall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces, and subdueth all *things*: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces, and bruise.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay, *so* the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly <sup>l</sup> broken.

43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave <sup>†</sup> one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in <sup>†</sup> the days of these kings <sup>c</sup> shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, <sup>d</sup> which shall never be destroyed: and the <sup>†</sup> kingdom shall not be left to other people, <sup>e</sup> *but* it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

45 <sup>f</sup> Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain <sup>||</sup> without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass <sup>†</sup> hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

46 ¶ Then the king Nebuchadnezzar

fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation, <sup>h</sup> and sweet odours unto him.

47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth *it is*, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, <sup>i</sup> and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, <sup>k</sup> and gave him many great gifts, <sup>k</sup> and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and <sup>l</sup> chief of the governors over all the wise-men of Babylon.

49 Then Daniel requested of the king, <sup>m</sup> and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel *sat* in the gate of the king.

### CHAP. III.

1 Nebuchadnezzar dedicateth a golden image in Dura. 8 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego are accused for not worshipping the image. 13 They being threatened, make a good confession. 19 God delivereth them out of the furnace. 26 Nebuchadnezzar seeing the miracle, blesteth God.

**N**ebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height *was* three-score cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

3 Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

4 Then an herald cried <sup>†</sup> aloud, To you <sup>†</sup> it is commanded, <sup>a</sup> O people, nations, and languages,

5 *That* at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, <sup>||</sup> <sup>†</sup> dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up:

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, shall the same hour <sup>b</sup> be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of

Before  
CHRIST  
603.

<sup>h</sup> Ezra 6.  
10.

<sup>i</sup> ver. 28.

<sup>k</sup> ver. 6.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 4. 9.  
& 5. 11.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 3. 12.

cir. 580.

† Chald.  
with  
might.

† Chald.  
they com-  
mand.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 4. 1.

|| Or,

singing.

† Chald.

symphony.

<sup>b</sup> Jer. 29.

22.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 580.

musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages fell down *and* worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and accused the Jews.

9 They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, 'O king, live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psalter, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, shall fall down and worship the golden image :

11 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 ¶ There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; these men, O king, † have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, *Is it* † true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psalter, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, *well*: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; † and who *is* that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, † we are not careful to answer thee in this matter.

17 If it be *so*, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

18 ¶ But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

19 Then was Nebuchadnezzar † full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heated.

20 And he commanded the † most mighty men that *were* in his army, to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, and to cast *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

21 Then these men were bound in their † coats, their hose, and their † hats, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

22 Therefore because the king's † commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the † flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.

23 And these three men Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

24 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste, *and* spake, and said unto his † counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and † they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like † the Son of God.

26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the † mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* spake and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire.

27 And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 Then Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

29 † Therefore † I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak † any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be † cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill: † because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort.

30 Then the king † promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 580.

† Chald.  
mighty of  
strength.

† Or,  
mantles.

† Or,  
turbans.

† Chald.  
word.

† Or,  
spark.

† Or,  
governors.

† Chald.  
there is no  
hurt in  
them.

† Job 1. 6.  
ver. 28.

† Chald.  
door.

† ch. 6. 28.

† Chald.  
a decree is  
made by me.

† Chald.  
error.

† ch. 2. 5.

† Chald.  
made  
pieces.

† ch. 6. 27.

† Chald.  
made to  
prosper.

ch. 2. 4. &  
5. 10. & 6.  
6. 21.

ch. 2. 49.

† Chald.  
have set no  
regard up-  
on thee.

† Or,  
of purpose,  
as Exod.  
21. 13.

Exod. 5.  
2. Kings  
18. 35.

† Matth.  
30. 19.

2 Mac. 7.  
2.

† Chald.  
filled.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 570.

## CHAP. IV.

1 Nebuchadnezzar confesseth God's kingdom, 4 maketh relation of his dream, which the magicians could not interpret. 8 Daniel heareth the dream: 19 he interpreteth it. 28 The story of the event.

\* ch. 3. 4.  
& 6. 25.

**N**ebuchadnezzar the king, <sup>a</sup> unto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

† Chald.  
It was  
seemly be-  
fore me.

2 <sup>†</sup> I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders <sup>b</sup> that the high God hath wrought toward me.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 3. 26.

3 <sup>c</sup> How great are his signs! and how mighty are his wonders! his kingdom is <sup>d</sup> an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 6. 27.

<sup>d</sup> ver. 34.

ch. 2. 44.

& 6. 26.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:

<sup>e</sup> ch. 2. 28.

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, <sup>e</sup> and the thoughts upon my bed, and the visions of my head troubled me.

<sup>f</sup> 9.

6 Therefore made I a decree, to bring in all the wise-men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 2. 2.

7 <sup>f</sup> Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 1. 7.

8 ¶ But at the last Daniel came in before me, (<sup>g</sup> whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my God, <sup>h</sup> and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods:) and before him I told the dream, saying,

<sup>h</sup> Isai. 63.

<sup>i</sup> 11.

ch. 2. 11. &

5. 11. 14.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 2. 48.

& 5. 11.

9 O Belteshazzar, <sup>i</sup> master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

† Chald.

It was

seeing.

<sup>k</sup> Ezek.

31. 3.

10 Thus were the visions of mine head in my bed; <sup>†</sup> I saw, and behold, <sup>k</sup> a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof was great.

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth.

<sup>n</sup> Ezek.

31. 6.

<sup>m</sup> ver. 17,

23.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 8. 13.

Jude 14.

† Chald.

with

might.

12 The leaves thereof were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all: <sup>l</sup> the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and behold, <sup>m</sup> a watcher, and <sup>n</sup> an holy one came down from heaven;

14 He cried <sup>†</sup> aloud, and said thus, Hew

down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 570.

15 Nevertheless, leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grass of the earth.

16 Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven <sup>o</sup> times pass over him.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 11. 1. & 12. 7.

17 This matter is by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know, <sup>p</sup> that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 5. 21.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen. Now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise-men of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able; for the spirit of the holy gods is in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel (whose name was Belteshazzar) was astonished for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, <sup>q</sup> the dream be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

<sup>q</sup> See Jeri. 29. 7.

20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whose leaves were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 It is thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: <sup>r</sup> for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 2. 37.

23 <sup>s</sup> And whereas the king saw a watcher, and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, <sup>t</sup> and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him;

<sup>s</sup> ver. 17.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 5. 21.

24 This is the interpretation, O king, and



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 570.

ch. 5.  
21, &c.  
Pf. 106.  
20.

Jer. 27. 5.

Matth.  
21. 25.  
Luke 15.  
18, 21.

Pf. 41.  
1, &c.  
Or,  
an healing  
of thine  
error.

Or,  
upon.

ch. 5. 5.

cir. 569.  
ver. 25.

cir. 563.

ch. 12. 7.  
Pf. 10. 16.  
ch. 2. 44. &  
7. 14.  
Mic. 4. 7.  
Luke 1. 33.  
Isai. 40.  
15. 17.

this is the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king :

25 That they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grafs as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree-roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

28 All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

30 The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

31 While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee.

32 And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grafs as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grafs as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles feathers, and his nails like birds claws.

34 And at the end of the days, I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation.

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth:

and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?

36 At the same time my reason returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords fought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise, and extol, and honour the King of heaven, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgement: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

CHAP. V.

1 Belshazzar's impious feast. 5 A hand-writing, unknown to the magicians, troubleth the king.

10 At the commendation of the queen, Daniel is brought: 17 he reproving the king of pride and idolatry, 25 readeth and interpreteth the writing.

30 The monarchy is translated to the Medes.

Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines, might drink therein.

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God, which was at Jerusalem; and the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines, drank in them.

4 They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5 In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

7 The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and the king spake and said to the wise-men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

8 Then came in all the king's wife-men: but they could not read the writing, nor

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 563.

Job 9.  
12.  
Isai. 45. 9.

ch. 5. 20.

cir. 538.

ch. 1. 2.  
Or,  
grand father: As  
Jer. 27. 7.  
2 Sam. 9.

7.  
2 Chron.  
15. 16.  
ver. 11.  
13.

† Chald.  
brought  
forth.

Rev. 9.  
20.

ch. 4. 31.

† Chald.  
brightnesses.

† Chald.  
changed it.

Or,  
girdler,  
Isai. 5. 27.

† Chald.  
bindings,  
or, knots.

ch. 2. 2.  
† Chald.  
with  
might.

Or,  
purple.

ch. 6. 3.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 538.

† Chald.  
bright-  
nesses.

† ch. 2. 4.  
& 3. 9.

† ch. 2. 48.  
& 3. 9. 13.

|| Or,  
grand-fa-  
ther.

|| Or,  
grand-  
father.  
h ch. 4. 9.

h ch. 6. 3.

|| Or,  
of an inter-  
preter, &c.

|| Or, of a  
dissolver.

† Chald.  
knows.

h ch. 1. 7.

|| Or,  
grand-fa-  
ther.

† Chald.  
interpret.

3 ver. 7.

|| Or,  
see, as  
ch. 2. 6.

m ch. 4. 17.  
22.

make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his † countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonished.

10 ¶ Now the queen, by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet-house: and the queen spake and said, † O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed:

11 ¶ There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy || father, light, and understanding, and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy || father, the king, I say, thy father, made <sup>h</sup> master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, and soothsayers;

12 ¶ Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, || interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and || dissolving of † doubts, were found in the same Daniel, <sup>h</sup> whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king; and the king spake and said unto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, which art of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my || father brought out of Jewry?

14 I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and that light, and understanding, and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wise-men, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing:

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst † make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, <sup>1</sup> and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy || rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

18 O thou king, <sup>m</sup> the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour.

19 And for the majesty that he gave him,

<sup>a</sup> all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would, he slew; and whom he would, he kept alive; and whom he would, he set up; and whom he would, he put down.

20 ¶ But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened || in pride, he was † deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:

21 And he was <sup>p</sup> driven from the sons of men; and || his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven; <sup>a</sup> till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and that he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this;

23 But hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God, in whose hand thy breath is, <sup>r</sup> and whose are <sup>r</sup> all thy ways, hast thou not glorified: <sup>23</sup>

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this is the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEHEL UPHARSIN.

26 This is the interpretation of the thing; MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it.

27 TEHEL; <sup>a</sup> Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting. <sup>a</sup> Pl. 62. 10;

28 PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the <sup>r</sup> Medes and <sup>u</sup> Persians. <sup>1</sup> Foretold, Isai. 21. 2.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, <sup>a</sup> that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom. <sup>u</sup> ver. 7.

30 ¶ In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain. <sup>u</sup> ch. 9. 1.

31 ¶ And Darius the Median took the kingdom, <sup>†</sup> being || about threescore and two years old. <sup>u</sup> ch. 6. 28.

#### CHAP. VI.

1 Daniel is made chief of the presidents: 4 they conspiring against him, obtain an idolatrous decree. 10 Daniel accused of the breach thereof, is cast into the lions den. 18 Daniel is saved, 24 his adversaries devoured, 25 and God magnified by a decree.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 538.

h ch. 3. 4.

o ch. 4. 30;

37.

|| Or,  
to deal  
proudly.

† Chald.  
made to  
come down.

p ch. 4.

32, &c.

|| Or,  
he made  
his heart  
equal, &c.

q ch. 4. 17

† Jer. 10.

23.

a Pl. 62. 10;

1 Foretold,  
Isai. 21. 2.

ver. 31.

ch. 9. 1.

u ch. 6. 28.

u ver. 7.

cir. 538.

u ch. 9. 1.

† Chald.

he as the

son of, &c.

|| Or,

now.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 538.

<sup>a</sup> Esther  
2. 1.

IT pleased Darius to set <sup>a</sup> over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom;

2 And over these, three presidents; of whom Daniel *was* first: that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 5. 12.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, <sup>b</sup> because an excellent spirit *was* in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

cir. 537.

4 ¶ Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find *it* against him concerning the law of his God.

¶ Or,  
came in-  
multuously.

<sup>c</sup> Neh. 2. 3.  
ver. 21.  
ch. 2. 4.

6 Then these presidents and princes assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, <sup>c</sup> King Darius, live for ever.

7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

¶ Or,  
interdict.

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the <sup>d</sup> law of the Medes and Persians, which <sup>e</sup> altereth not.

<sup>d</sup> Esther 1.  
29. & 8. 8.  
<sup>e</sup> Chald.  
passeth not.

9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber <sup>f</sup> toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees <sup>f</sup> three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Kings  
8. 44, 48.  
<sup>g</sup> Pl. 55. 17.  
Acts 2. 2.  
& 3. 1. &  
20. 9.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying, and making supplication before his God.

12 Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's decree; Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask a *petition* of any God or man, within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 1. 6.  
<sup>h</sup> ch. 3. 12.

13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel, <sup>h</sup> which *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah, <sup>h</sup> re-

gardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 537.

14 Then the king, when he heard *these* words, <sup>i</sup> was sore displeased with himself, and set *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

<sup>i</sup> So Mark  
6. 26.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians *is*, That no decree nor statute which the king establisheth, may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast *him* into the den of lions: *now* the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou serveest continually, he will deliver thee.

17 <sup>k</sup> And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; <sup>l</sup> and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

<sup>k</sup> Lam. 3.  
53.  
<sup>l</sup> So  
Matth. 27.  
66.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were <sup>m</sup> instruments of musick brought before him: and his sleep went from him.

¶ Or,  
table.

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel: *and* the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, <sup>n</sup> is thy God whom thou serveest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

<sup>n</sup> ch. 3. 13.

21 Then said Daniel unto the king, <sup>o</sup> O king, live for ever.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 2. 4.

22 <sup>p</sup> My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions mouths that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 3. 28.  
<sup>q</sup> Hebr. 11.  
33.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, <sup>r</sup> because he believed in his God.

<sup>r</sup> Hebr. 11.  
33.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast *them* into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had <sup>s</sup> the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

<sup>s</sup> See  
Deut. 24.  
16.  
<sup>t</sup> 1 Kings  
14. 6.

25 ¶ Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 4. 14.

26 I make a decree, That in every do-

<sup>u</sup> ch. 3. 29.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 537.

ch. 4. 34.

ch. 2. 44.

& 4. 3. 34.

& 7. 4. 27.

Luk. 1. 33.

ch. 4. 3.

† Heb.

hand.

ch. 1. 21.

minion of my kingdom, men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: "for he is the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion *shall be even* unto the end.

27 He delivereth and rescueth, "and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the † power of the lions.

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of " Cyrus the Persian.

### CHAP. VII.

1 Daniel's vision of four beasts, 9 of God's kingdom. 15 The interpretation thereof.

cir. 555.

† Chald.

serv.

Or,

words.

IN the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel † had a dream, and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the † matters.

2 Daniel spake, and said, I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

3 And four great beasts "came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

4 The first *was* "like a lion, and had eagle's wings: and I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, "and it was lifted up from the earth; and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

5 "And behold, another beast, a second like to a bear, and "it raised up itself on one side, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

6 After this I beheld, and lo, another like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I saw in the night-visions, and behold, "a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it *was* diverse from all the beasts that *were* before it; "and it had ten horns.

8 I considered the horns, and behold, "there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes "of man, "and a mouth speaking great things.

9 "I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, "whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was* like the fiery flame, "and his wheels *as* burning fire.

10 "A fiery stream issued, and came forth from before him: "thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgement was set, and the "books were opened.

11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: "I beheld *even* till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet † their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

13 I saw in the night visions, and behold, "one like the Son of man, came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 "And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, "that all people, nations, and languages should serve him: his dominion is "an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

15 "I Daniel "was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* † body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this: so he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things:

17 These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth.

18 But "the faints of the † most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse † from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were* of iron, and his nails of brass; *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet;

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look *was* more stout than his fellows.

21 I beheld, "and the same horn made war with the faints, and prevailed against them;

22 Until the Antient of days came, "and judgement was given to the faints of the most High; and the time came that the faints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 555.

Pl. 50. 3.

& 97. 3.

Isai. 30.

33.

1 Kings

22. 19.

Pl. 68. 17.

Rev. 5. 11.

Rev. 20.

4. 12.

Rev. 19.

20.

† Chald. &

prolonging

in life *was*

given them.

Ezek. 1.

26.

Rev. 1. 7.

13. & 14. 14.

Pl. 2. 6, 7.

8. & 110.

1. 2.

ch. 3. 4.

Pl. 145.

23.

ch. 2. 44.

Mic. 4. 7.

Luke 1. 33.

John 12.

34.

Hebr. 12.

28.

ver. 28.

† Chald.

sheath.

Isai. 60.

13.

ver. 22.

† Chald.

high ones,

that is,

things, or,

places.

† Chald.

from all

those.

ch. 8. 12.

24. & 11.

31.

Rev. 11. 7.

& 13. 7. &

17. 14.

2 ver. 18.

1 Cor. 6. 2.

Rev. 1. 6.

& 5. 10 &

20. 4.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 555.

ver. 7. 8.  
Rev. 17.  
12.

Isai. 37.

23.  
ch. 8. 24.  
25. & 11.  
28, 30, 31.

36.

Mac. 1.

46.

Rev. 13. 5.

ch. 8. 21.

ch. 12. 7.

Rev. 12.

14.

ver. 10.

23.

Luke 1.

33.

John 12.

34.

Isai. 60.

12.

Or,

rulers.

ver. 15.

ch. 8. 27.

& 10. 8, 16.

devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24<sup>a</sup> And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25<sup>b</sup> And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the faints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand, until a time and times, and the dividing of time.

26<sup>c</sup> But the judgement shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume, and to destroy it unto the end.

27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the faints of the most High; whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

28 Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Daniel's vision of the ram, and he-goat. 13 The two thousand three hundred days of sacrifice. 15 Gabriel comforteth Daniel, and interpreteth the vision.

cir. 553.

IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar, a vision appeared unto me, even unto me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first.

ch. 7. 1.

2 And I saw in a vision, (and it came to pass when I saw, that I was at Shushan in the palace, which is in the province of Elam;) and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there stood before the river, a ram which had two horns: and the two horns were high; but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last.

† Heb.  
the second.

4 I saw the ram pushing west-ward, and north-ward, and south-ward; so that no beast might stand before him, neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and became great.

ch. 5. 19.  
& 11. 3.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he-goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes.

† Or, none  
touched  
him in the  
earth.

† Heb.  
a horn of  
fight.

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the

river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he-goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and for it came up four notable ones, toward the four winds of heaven.

9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land.

10 And it waxed great, even to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host, and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

11 Yea, he magnified himself even to the prince of the host, and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

12 And an host was given him against the daily sacrifice<sup>a</sup> by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practised, and prospered.

13 Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto me that certain saint which spake, How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.

15 And it came to pass, when I, even I Daniel had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a man's voice between the banks of Ulai, which called, and said, Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision.

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end shall be the vision.

18 Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright.

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 553.

ch. 11. 4.

ch. 7. 8.

& 11. 21.

ch. 11. 25.

Pf. 48. 2.

Ezek. 20.

6, 15.

ch. 11. 16.

41, 45.

ch. 11. 28.

Or,

against the

host.

Rev. 12.

4.

Jer. 48.

26, 42.

ch. 11. 36.

ver. 25.

Or,

against.

Josh. 5.

14.

ch. 11. 31.

& 12. 11.

Mac. 1.

44--64.

Or, from

him.

Exod.

27. 38.

Numb. 28.

3.

Or, the

host was

given over

for the

transgres-

sion against

the daily

sacrifice.

Mac. 1.

11, &c.

Mac. 4.

13--17.

Pf. 119.

43, 142.

ch. 4. 13.

Or, the

number of

secrets, or

the won-

derful num-

berer.

† Heb.

Palmoni.

Or, mak-

ing desolate.

† Heb.

evening

morning.

† Heb.

justified.

ch. 12. 6.

7.

ch. 9. 21.

Luke 1. 19.

26.

Ezek. 1.

28.

Rev. 1. 17.

ch. 10. 9.

10.

Luke 9. 32.

Ezek. 2.

2.

† Heb.

made me

stand upon

my stand-

ing.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 533.

x ch. 9. 27.  
& 11. 35.  
36. & 12. 7.

y ch. 11. 3.

z ch. 11. 4.

a 1 Mac. 1.

11, &c. &c.

2. 15.

† Heb.

are accom-

plished.

b Deut. 28.

50.

c Rev. 17.

23. 17.

d ch. 11. 36.

† Heb.

prose of

the holy

ones.

e 2 Mac. 9.

7. 8. 11.

f ch. 12. 21.

1 Mac. 1.

30, &c.

|| Or,

prosperity.

g Lam. 4. 6.

ch. 2. 34. 45.

1 Mac. 6. 8.

h Mac. 9. 9.

i Ezek. 12.

27.

ch. 10. 14.

& 12. 4. 9.

Rev. 22.

10.

j ch. 7. 28.

& 10. 8. 16.

indignation : \* for at the time appointed the end *shall be*.

20 The ram which thou sawest having two horns, *are* the kings of Media and Persia.

21 And the rough goat *is* the king of Grecia : and the great horn that *is* between his eyes, *is* the first king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, \* when the transgressors † are come to the full, a king <sup>b</sup> of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

24 And his power shall be mighty, <sup>c</sup> but not by his own power : and he shall destroy wonderfully, <sup>d</sup> and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty, and the † holy people.

25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand ; <sup>e</sup> and he shall magnify *himself* in his heart, <sup>f</sup> and by <sup>g</sup> peace shall destroy many : he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes ; but he shall be <sup>h</sup> broken without hand.

26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told, *is* true : <sup>i</sup> wherefore shut thou up the vision ; for it *shall be* for many days.

27 <sup>j</sup> And I Daniel fainted, and was sick *certain* days ; afterward I rose up, and did the king's business ; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood *it*.

### CHAP. IX.

1 Daniel considering the time of the captivity, 3 maketh confession of sins, 16 and prayeth for the restoration of Jerusalem. 20 Gabriel informeth him of the seventy weeks.

IN the first year <sup>a</sup> of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, <sup>b</sup> which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans ;

2 In the first year of his reign, I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to <sup>b</sup> Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

3 <sup>c</sup> And I set my face unto the Lord God, - to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes :

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O <sup>d</sup> Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant, and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments ;

5 \* We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts, and from thy judgements.

6 Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, righteousness <sup>||</sup> *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day ; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.

8 O Lord, <sup>†</sup> to us *belongeth* confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

9 <sup>§</sup> To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him ;

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws which he set before us, by his servants the prophets.

11 Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice ; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the <sup>h</sup> law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

12 And he hath confirmed his words which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil : <sup>i</sup> for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

13 As <sup>k</sup> *it is* written in the law of Moses, All this evil *is* come upon us : yet <sup>†</sup> made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities and understand thy truth.

14 Therefore hath the LORD <sup>l</sup> watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us : for <sup>m</sup> the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth : for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now, O Lord our God, <sup>n</sup> that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast <sup>†</sup> gotten thee <sup>o</sup> renown as at this day ; <sup>p</sup> we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

16 <sup>q</sup> O Lord, <sup>r</sup> according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, <sup>s</sup> thy holy mountain : because for our sins, <sup>t</sup> and for the iniquities of our fathers, <sup>u</sup> Jerusalem and thy people *are* be-

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 538.

o 1 Kings  
8. 47. 48.  
Pl. 120. 6.  
Isai. 64. 5.  
6. 7.  
Baruch 1.  
17.

|| Or,

thou hast,

&c.

† Baruch 1.

15.

§ Neh. 9.

17.

Pl. 130. 4.

h Lev. 26.

14. &c.

Deut. 27.

15. &c. &c.

28. 15. &c.

& 29. 20.

&c. & 30.

17. 18. &c.

31. 17. &c.

& 32. 19.

&c.

Lam. 2. 17.

† Lam. 1.

12. & 13.

Ezek. 5. 9.

Amos 3. 2.

k Lev. 26.

14. &c.

Deut. 28.

15.

Lam. 2. 17.

† Heb.

intreated

we not the

face of thee,

&c.

1 Jer. 31.

28. & 44.

27.

m Neh. 9.

33.

n Exod. 6.

1. 6. & 32.

11.

1 Kings 8.

51.

Neh. 1. 10.

† Heb.

made thee

a name.

o Exod. 14.

18.

Neh. 9. 10.

Jer. 32. 20.

p ver. 5.

q 1 Sam.

12. 7.

Pl. 31. 1.

& 71. 2.

Mic. 6. 4.

5.

r Zech. 8.

3.

s Exod. 20.

5.

t Lam. 2.

15. 16.

u Pl. 44.

14. & 79. 4.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 538.

\* Num. 6.

25.

Pl. 67. 1. &

80. 3. 7. 19.

Y Lam. 5. 17.

Y Joh. 16. 24.

Y Is. 37. 17.

Y Exod. 3. 7.

Y Jer. 25. 29.

† Heb.

whereupon  
thy name is  
called.

† Heb. cause

to fall.

† Pl. 79. 9.

10.

† Pl. 32. 5.

Is. 65. 24.

† ch. 8. 16.

† Heb. with.

weariness

or, flight.

† ch. 8. 18.

† Is. 10. 16.

† 1 Kings

18. 36.

† Heb. to

make thee

skilful of un-

derstanding.

† Heb.

word.

† ch. 10. 12.

† ch. 10. 11.

19.

† Heb.

a man of

desires.

† They be-

gin from

the 20th of

Axtaxer-

xes.

† Or,

to refrain.

† Or,

to seal up,

Lam. 4. 22.

† Is. 53. 10.

† Is. 53. 11.

Jer. 23. 5. 6.

Hebr. 9. 12.

Rev. 14. 6.

† Heb.

prophet.

† Luk. 1. 35.

Hebr. 9. 11.

† Matth.

24. 15.

† Ezr. 4. 24.

† 6. 1. 15.

Neh. 2. 3.

3. 5. 6. 8.

† Or, to

build again

Jerusalem:

as 2 Sam.

15. 25.

Pl. 71. 20.

† Is. 55. 4.

† Heb. shall

come a reproach to all that are about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake.

18 O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city, which is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

19 O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city, and thy people, are called by thy name.

20 And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin, and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the Lord my God, for the holy mountain of my God;

21 Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

22 And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.

25 Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince, shall be seven weeks; and threescore and two weeks the street shall be built again, and the wall even in troublous times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come, shall destroy the city, and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined:

27 And he shall confirm the covenant

with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations, he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

CHAP. X.

1 Daniel having humbled himself, seeth a vision: 10 being troubled with fear, he is comforted by the angel.

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia, a thing was revealed unto Daniel, (whose name was called Belteshazzar;) and the thing was true, but the time appointed was long: and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three full weeks.

3 I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which is Hiddekel;

5 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz:

6 His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground:

10 And behold, an hand touched me, which set me upon my knees, and upon the palms of my hands.

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 538.

† Or,

and upon

the battle-

ments shall

be the idols

of the de-

solator.

† Matth.

24. 15.

† Mark 13.

14.

† Luke 21.

20.

† See

Isai. 10. 22.

23. & 28.

22.

ch. 11. 36.

† Luke 21.

24.

† Rom. 11.

26.

† Or,

upon the

desolator.

† Heb.

great.

† ch. 1. 17.

† Heb.

weeks of

days.

† Heb.

bread of

desires.

† Matth.

6. 17.

† Gen. 2.

14.

† ch. 12. 6.

7.

† Heb.

one man.

† Rev. 1.

13. 14. 15.

† Jer. 10. 9.

† Ezek. 1.

14.

† Rev. 1. 14.

† Ezek. 1.

24.

† 2 Kings

6. 17.

† Acts 9. 7.

† ch. 8. 27.

† Or,

vaigour.

† ch. 7. 28.

† ch. 8. 18.

† ch. 9. 21.

† Rev. 1. 17.

† Heb.

moved.

† ch. 9. 23.

† Heb.

a man of

desires.

† Heb.

stand upon

thy stand-

ing.

† Rev. 1.

17.

† Neh. 4. 8. 16. 17. 18. † Heb. in strait of times, Neh. 6. 35. † Isai. 53. 8. Mark. 9. 12. † Or, and shall have nothing. † Or, and [the Jews] they shall be no more his people, ch. 11. 17. or, and the prince's [Messiah's, ver. 25.] future people. † Matth. 22. 7. † Matth. 24. 6. 14. † Isai. 8. 7. 8. ch. 11. 22. Nab. 1. 8. † Or, it shall be cut off by desolations. † Or, a.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 534.

ch. 9. 3.

4.

ver. 20.

ver. 21.

ch. 12. 1.

Jude 9.

Rev. 12. 7.

Or,  
the first.

Gen. 49.

1.

ch. 2. 28.

ch. 8. 26.

Hab. 2. 3.

ver. 9.

ver. 8.

Or, this  
servant of  
my lord.

ver. 11.

ver. 13.

Heb.  
strengthen-  
eth himself.

ver. 13.

Jude 9.

Rev. 12. 7.

set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but lo, Michael one of the chief princes came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision is for many days.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And behold, one like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

17 For how can the servant of this my lord, talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,

19 And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not; peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

## CHAP. XI.

1 The overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia. 5 Leagues and conflicts between the kings of the south and of the north. 30 The invasion and tyranny of the Romans.

ALSO I, in the first year of Darius the Mede, even I stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth: Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than they all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

3 And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others besides those.

5 And the king of the south shall be strong, and one of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion shall be a great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in these times.

7 But out of a branch of her roots shall one stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods with their princes, and with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue more years than the king of the north.

9 So the king of the south shall come into his kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

10 But his sons shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and one shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return, and be stirred up, even to his fortress.

11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, even with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

12 And when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down many ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened by it.

13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come (after certain years) with a great army, and with much riches.

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.

15 So the king of the north shall come,

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 534.

ch. 8. 7.

8.

ch. 8. 22.

Heb.  
shall asso-  
ciate them-  
selves.

Heb.  
rights.

Or,  
whom she  
brought  
forth.

Or, in  
his place,  
or, office.

Heb.  
wishes of  
their desire.

Or,  
shall war.

Isai. 8. 8.  
ch. 9. 26.

Or, then  
shall he be  
stirred up  
again.

ver. 7.

Heb. at  
the end of  
times even  
years.

Heb.  
the children  
of robbers.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 534.

† Heb. the  
city of mu-  
nitions.

† Heb. the  
people of his  
choices.

h ch. 8. 4.

† Or,

goodly land,  
ch. 8. 9.

† Heb. the  
land of or-  
nament.

† Or,

much up-  
rightness:

or, equal  
conditions.

† Heb.  
to corrupt.

† ch. 9. 25.

† Heb.  
for him.

† Heb. his  
reproach.

† Or, in  
his place.

† Heb. one  
that causeth  
an exalter  
to pass over.

† Heb.  
angers.

† Or, in  
his place.

† ch. 7. 8. &  
8. 9. 25.

† ver. 10.

† ch. 8. 10.

25.

Fulfilled  
cir. 171.

† Or, into  
the peace-  
able and  
fat, &c.

† 1 Mac. 3.

28, &c.

† Heb.  
think his  
thoughts.

Fulfilled  
cir. 170.

and cast up a mount, and take † the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither † his chosen people, neither shall there be any strength to withstand.

16 But he that cometh against him <sup>b</sup> shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the † glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and † upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women † corrupting her: but she shall not stand on his side, neither be for him.

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince † for his own behalf shall cause † the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

19 Then he shall turn his face towards the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

20 Then shall stand up † in his estate † a raiser of taxes in the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed; neither in † anger, nor in battle.

21 And † in his estate <sup>b</sup> shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

22 † And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflowed from before him, and shall be broken; <sup>m</sup> yea, also the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league made with him, he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 He shall enter † peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers fathers; <sup>n</sup> he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: *yea*, and he shall † forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat, shall destroy him, and his army

shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

27 And both these kings † hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for <sup>o</sup> yet the end shall be at the time appointed.

28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and <sup>p</sup> his heart shall be against the holy covenant: and he shall do exploits, and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south; <sup>q</sup> but it shall not be as the former, <sup>r</sup> or as the latter.

30 † For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation † against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, <sup>u</sup> and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

31 And arms shall stand on his part, <sup>x</sup> and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, <sup>y</sup> and they shall place the abomination that <sup>z</sup> maketh desolate.

32 † And such as do wickedly against the covenant, shall he † corrupt by flatteries: <sup>a</sup> but the people that do know their God, shall be strong, and do exploits.

33 <sup>b</sup> And they that understand among the people, shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil many days.

34 Now when they shall fall, <sup>c</sup> they shall be holpen with a little help: <sup>d</sup> but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

35 And *some* of them of understanding shall fall <sup>e</sup> to try <sup>f</sup> them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, <sup>g</sup> even to the time of the end: <sup>h</sup> because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

36 And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, <sup>i</sup> and shall speak marvellous things † against the God of gods, and shall prosper <sup>k</sup> till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined, shall be done.

37 Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, <sup>l</sup> nor the desire of women, <sup>m</sup> nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all.

38 † But † in his estate shall he honour the God of † forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not, shall he honour with gold and silver, and with precious stones, and † pleasant things.

39 Thus shall he do in the † most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory; and he

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 534.

† Heb.  
their  
hearts.

† ver. 29.

35. 40.

† ver. 22.

1 Mac. 1.

44. &c.

† ver. 23.

† ver. 25.

† Numb.

24. 24.

† ver. 28.

Fulfilled  
cir. 169.

† 1 Mac. 1.

43.

2 Mac. 5.

11. 14. 24.

Fulfilled  
cir. 168.

† ch. 8. 17.

& 12. 11.

1 Mac. 1.

39. 41.

† 1 Mac. 1.

54.

† Or, as-  
sumeth.

† 1 Mac. 1.

52.

† Or, cause  
to dissemble.

† 1 Mac. 1.

62.

2 Mac. 5.

27. & 6. 19.

& 7. 1. &c.

† Mal. 2. 7.

† 1 Mac. 3. 2.

2 Mac. 8. 1.

† 2 Mac.

12. 40. &

13. 21.

† ch. 12. 10.

† Or,

by them.

† ch. 8. 17.

19.

† ver. 29.

† ch. 7. 8.

25. & 8. 25.

Rev. 13. 5.

6.

† ch. 8. 17.

24.

† ch. 9. 27.

1 Tim. 4. 3.

† Isa. 14. 13.

2 Thess. 2. 4.

† Or, But  
in his stead.

† Heb. as  
for the Al-  
mighty God  
in his seat  
he shall ho-  
nour, yea,  
he shall ho-  
nour a god,  
whom, &c.

† Or,

munitions.

† Heb.

Mauaczim,

or, God's  
protectors.

† Heb.

things de-  
sired.

† Heb.

fortresses of  
munitions.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 534.

† Heb.  
a price.  
n ver. 35.  
o Ezek. 38.

15.  
Rev. 9.16.  
P ver. 10,  
22.

|| Or,  
goodly land,  
ver. 16.

† Heb.  
land of  
delight,  
or, orna-  
ment.

q Isai. 11,  
24.

† Heb.  
send forth.  
p Pf. 48. 2.  
ver. 16, 41.

|| Or,  
goodly.

† Heb.  
mountain of  
delight of  
holiness.

q 1 Mac. 6.  
8---16.

a ch. 10. 13,  
21.  
b Jer. 30. 7.  
Matth. 24.

21.  
Rev. 16. 18.  
c Rev. 13. 8.  
d Exod.

32. 32.  
Pf. 56. 8.  
Ezek. 13. 9.  
Luk. 10. 20.

Phil. 4. 3.  
Rev. 3. 5.  
& 13. 8.

c Matth.  
25. 46.  
John 5. 28,  
29.

Acts 24. 15.  
f 1Sa. 66. 24.  
Rom. 9. 21.

g ch. 11. 33.  
35.  
|| Or,  
teachers.

h Prov. 4.  
18.  
Wisd. 3. 7.  
Matth. 13.

43.  
i Jam. 5.  
20.  
k 1 Cor.

13. 41.  
l ch. 8. 26.  
ver. 9.  
m Rev. 10.  
4. & 22.  
10.

† Heb.  
lip.  
n ch. 10. 4.  
o ch. 10. 5.  
|| Or,  
from above.

shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for † gain.

40<sup>n</sup> And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, ° and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, † and shall overflow and pass over.

41 He shall enter also into the † glorious land, and many countries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, † even Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

42 He shall † stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans, and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east, and out of the north, shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in † the † glorious holy mountain; † yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Michael shall deliver Israel from their troubles.

5 Daniel is informed of the times.

AND at that time shall † Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: † and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation, even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, † every one that shall be found written in † the book.

2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, † some to everlasting life, and some to shame † and everlasting contempt.

3 And † they that be † wise shall † shine as the brightness of the firmament; † and they that turn many to righteousness, † as the stars for ever and ever.

4 † But thou, O Daniel, † shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the † bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank † of the river.

6 And one said to the man clothed in

the river, † How long shall it be to the end of these wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he † held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him † that liveth for ever, † that it shall be for a time, times, and † an half; † and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.

8 And I heard, but I understood not: † then said I, O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things?

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up, and sealed † till the time of the end.

10 † Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; † but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but † the wise shall understand.

11 And from the time † that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and † the abomination that † maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But go thou thy way till the end be: † for thou shalt rest, † and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 534.

p ch. 8. 13.  
q Rev. 10. 5, 6.

r ch. 4. 34.  
s ch. 7. 25.  
& 11. 13.

Rev. 12. 14.  
|| Or, part.  
† Rev. 10.

7.

u ver. 4.

x ch. 11. 35.  
Zech. 13.

9.  
y Hof. 14.

9.  
z ch. 11.

33. 35.  
a ch. 8. 12.  
& 11. 31.

† Heb.  
10 set up the  
abomina-  
tion, &c.

|| Or,  
astonisheth.  
|| Or, and  
thou, &c.

q Isai. 57.

2.

c Pf. 1. 5.

## HOSEA.

### CHAP. I.

1 Hosea, to shew God's judgement for spiritual whoredom, taketh Gomer, † and hath by her Jezreel, 6 Lo-ruhamah, 8 and Lo-ammi. 10 The restoration of Judah and Israel.

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hosea, the son of Beer, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea: and the LORD said to Hosea, † Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for † the land hath committed great whoredom, departing from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; which conceived and bare him a son.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little while, † and I will † avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 785.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 785.

2 Kings  
15. 29.

|| That is,  
Not having  
obtained  
mercy.

† Heb.  
I will not  
add any  
more to.

|| Or,  
that I  
should also  
gather par-  
don them.

2 Zech. 4.  
6. & 9. 10.

|| That is,  
Not my peo-  
ple.

1 Gen. 32.  
12.

2 Rom. 9.  
25. 26.

1 Pet. 2.  
10.

|| Or,  
instead of  
that.

1 ch. 2. 23.  
11. 11.

1 Jer. 3. 28.  
Ezek. 34.  
23. & 37.  
26. 28.

house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.

5 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

6 ¶ And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And God said unto him, Call her name Lo-ruhamah: for † I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; † but I will utterly take them away.

7 But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and \* will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.

8 ¶ Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived and bare a son.

9 Then said God, Call his name † Lo-ammi: for ye are not my people, and I will not be your God.

10 ¶ Yet † the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; \* and it shall come to pass, that † in the place where it was said unto them, † Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God.

11 † Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel.

CHAP. II.

1 The idolatry of the people: 6 God's judgements against them: 14 his promises of reconciliation with them.

|| That is,  
My people.

|| That is,  
having ob-  
tained mer-  
cy.

1 Isai. 50. 1.

2 Ezek.  
16. 25.

2 Ezek. 16.  
40.

1 Isai. 7. 21.  
2. ver. 8.

Jer. 44. 17.  
† Heb.  
drinks.

1 Job 3.  
23. & 29.  
8.

Lam. 3. 7.

9.

† Heb.  
wall a  
wall.

SAY ye unto your brethren, † Ammi; and to your sisters, † Ruhamah.

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for † she is not my wife, neither am I her husband: let her therefore put away her † whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

3 Left I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was \* born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they be the children of whoredoms.

5 † For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, \* that give me my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my † drink.

6 ¶ Therefore behold, † I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and † make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find them: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband; for then was it better with me than now.

8 For she did not know that I gave her corn, and † wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, † which they prepared for Baal,

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will † recover my wool and my flax given to cover her nakedness.

10 And now \* will I discover her † lewd-ness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast-days, her new-moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

12 And I will † destroy her vines and her fig-trees, † whereof she hath said, These are my rewards that my lovers have given me: and † I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

13 And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burned incense to them, and she decked herself with her earrings, and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgot me, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak † † comfortably unto her.

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and † the valley of Achor for a door of hope: and she shall sing there, as in † the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, that thou shalt call me † Ihi; and shalt call me no more † Baali.

17 For † I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a † cove-  
nant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and with the creeping things of the ground: and † I will break the bow, and the sword, and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgement, and in loving-kindness, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and † thou shalt know the LORD.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 785.

† Heb.  
new wine.

|| Or,  
wherewith  
they made  
Baal.

|| Or,  
take away.

2 Ezek. 16.  
37. & 23.  
29.

† Heb.  
folly, or,  
willainy.

† Heb.  
make defo-  
late.

1 ver. 5.

1 Pf. 80. 12.  
13.

Isai. 5. 5.

|| Or,  
friendly.

† Heb.  
to her  
heart.

1 Josh. 7.  
26.

Isai. 65.  
10.

1 Jer. 2. 7.  
Ezek. 16.  
22. 60.

|| That is,  
My hus-  
band.

|| That is,  
My lord.

2 Exod.  
23. 13.

Josh. 23. 7.  
Pf. 16. 4.

Zech. 13. 2.

2 Job 5. 23.  
Isai. 11. 6.

Ezek. 34.  
25.

2 Pf. 46. 9.  
Isai. 2. 4.

Ezek. 39.  
9.

Zech. 9.  
10.

2 Jer. 31.  
33. 34.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 785.

Zecl. 8.

ch. 1. 4.

Jer. 31.

Zecl. 10.

ch. 1. 6.

ch. 1. 10.

Zecl. 13.

Rom. 9. 26.

1 Pet. 2. 10.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day;  
I will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear  
the heavens, and they shall hear the earth;  
22 And the earth shall hear the corn, and  
the wine, and the oil; and they shall hear  
Jezreel.

23 And I will sow her unto me in the  
earth; and I will have mercy upon her  
that had not obtained mercy; and I will  
say to them which were not my people,  
Thou art my people; and they shall say,  
Thou art my God.

CHAP. III.

1 By the expiation of an adulteress, 4 is shewed  
the desolation of Israel before their restoration.

THEN said the LORD unto me, Go  
yet, love a woman, beloved of her  
friend, yet an adulteress, according to  
the love of the LORD toward the children  
of Israel who look to other gods, and love  
flagons of wine.

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen  
pieces of silver, and for an homer of barley,  
and an half-homer of barley:

3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt abide  
for me many days; thou shalt not play the  
harlot, and thou shalt not be for another  
man: so will I also be for thee.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide  
many days without a king, and without  
a prince, and without a sacrifice, and with-  
out an image, and without an ephod,  
and without teraphim:

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel  
return, and seek the LORD their God, and  
David their king; and shall fear the LORD,  
and his goodness in the latter days.

CHAP. IV.

1 God's judgements against the sins of the people,  
6 and of the priests, 12 and against their idola-  
try. 15 Judah is exhorted to take warning by  
Israel's calamity.

HEAR the word of the LORD, ye chil-  
dren of Israel: for the LORD hath a  
controversy with the inhabitants of the  
land, because there is no truth, nor mercy,  
nor knowledge of God in the land.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and  
stealing, and committing adultery, they  
break out, and blood toucheth blood.

3 Therefore shall the land mourn, and  
every one that dwelleth therein shall lan-  
guish, with the beasts of the field, and  
with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes  
of the sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove an-  
other: for thy people are as they that strive  
with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and

the prophet also shall fall with thee in the  
night, and I will destroy thy mother.

6 My people are destroyed for lack  
of knowledge: because thou hast rejected  
knowledge, I will also reject thee, that  
thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou  
hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will  
also forget thy children.

7 As they were increased, so they sinned  
against me: therefore will I change their  
glory into shame.

8 They eat up the sin of my people, and  
they set their heart on their iniquity.

9 And there shall be like people, like  
priest: and I will punish them for their  
ways, and reward them their doings.

10 For they shall eat, and not have  
enough: they shall commit whoredom,  
and shall not increase: because they have  
left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredom, and wine, and new wine  
take away the heart.

12 My people ask counsel at their  
stocks, and their staff declareth unto them:  
for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused  
them to err, and they have gone a whoring  
from under their God.

13 They sacrifice upon the tops of the  
mountains, and burn incense upon the  
hills under oaks, and poplars, and elms,  
because the shadow thereof is good:  
therefore your daughters shall commit  
whoredom, and your spouses shall commit  
adultery.

14 I will not punish your daughters when  
they commit whoredom, nor your spouses  
when they commit adultery: for themselves  
are separated with whores, and they sacri-  
fice with harlots: therefore the people that  
doth not understand, shall fall.

15 Though thou, Israel, play the har-  
lot, yet let not Judah offend; and come  
not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to  
Beth-aven, nor swear, the LORD liveth.

16 For Israel slideth back, as a back-slid-  
ing heifer: now the LORD will feed them  
as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim is joined to idols: let him  
alone.

18 Their drink is four: they have com-  
mitted whoredom continually: her rulers  
with shame do love, Give ye.

19 The wind hath bound her up in her  
wings, and they shall be ashamed be-  
cause of their sacrifices.

CHAP. V.

1 God's judgements against the priests, the people,  
and the princes of Israel, for their manifold  
sins, 15 until they repent.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 780.

Heb.

cut off.

Isai. 5.

13.

Heb.

cut off.

Phil. 3.

19.

Heb.

lift up their

soul to their

iniquity.

Isai. 24.

24.

Heb.

visit upon.

Heb.

cause to

return.

Lev. 26.

26.

Mic. 6. 14.

Hag. 1. 6.

Isai. 44.

20.

ch. 5. 4.

Isai. 1. 29.

& 57. 5. 7.

Ezek. 6.

13. & 20.

28.

Amos 7.

17.

Rom. 1. 18.

Or,

Shall I not,

&c.

Or, be

punished.

ch. 9. 15.

& 12. 11.

Amos 4.

4. & 5. 5.

1 Kings

12. 29.

ch. 10. 5.

Amos 8.

14.

Zeph. 1. 5.

Heb.

is gone.

Mic. 7.

31.

Heb.

fields.

Pl. 47. 9.

Jer. 2.

26.

ch. 10. 3.

Heb.

a standing,

or, statue.

Judg. 17.

5.

Jer. 30. 9.

Ezek. 34.

23. & 37.

22. 24.

Isai. 2. 2.

Mic. 4. 1.

cir. 780.

Isai. 1.

28. & 3.

23.

Jer. 25. 31.

ch. 12. 2.

Mic. 6. 2.

Heb.

bloods.

Jer. 4.

28. & 12.

2.

Zeph. 1.

3.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 780.

**H**EAR ye this, O priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgement is toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And the revolvers are profound to make slaughter, though I have been a rebuker of them all.

3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredom, and Israel is defiled.

4 They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredoms is in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

5 And the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity; Judah also shall fall with them.

6 They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the LORD; but they shall not find him, he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now shall a month devour them with their portions.

8 Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, and the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud at Beth-aven, after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound: therefore I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim is oppressed, and broken in judgement, because he willingly walked after the commandment.

12 Therefore will I be unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah as rottenness.

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah saw his wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For I will be unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, even I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue him.

15 I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

## CHAP. VI.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A complaint of their untowardness and iniquity.

**C**OME, and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will

heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

2 After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

3 Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth.

4 O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your goodness is as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I hewed them by the prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth: and thy judgements are as the light that goeth forth.

6 For I desired mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God, more than burnt-offerings.

7 But they like men have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

8 Gilead is a city of them that work iniquity, and is polluted with blood.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, so the company of priests murder in the way by consent: for they commit lewdness.

10 I have seen an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there is the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also, O Judah, he hath set an harvest for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

## CHAP. VII.

1 A reproof of manifold sins. 11 God's wrath against the people for their hypocrisy.

**W**HEN I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the wickedness of Samaria: for they commit falsehood; and the thief cometh in, and the troop of robbers spoileth without.

2 And they consider not in their hearts, that I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset them about; they are before my face.

3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies.

4 They are all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, who ceaseth from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

5 In the day of our king, the princes have made him sick with bottles of wine; he stretched out his hand with scorners.

6 For they have made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 780.

1 Cor.

15. 4.

Pl. 72. 6.

Job 29.

23.

ch. 11. 8.

Or,

mercy, or,

kindness.

ch. 13. 3.

Or,

that thy

judgements

might be,

Ec.

1 Sam.

15. 22.

Eccles. 5. 1.

Matth. 9.

13. & 12. 7.

Pl. 50. 8.

Prov. 21.

3.

Hai. 1. 11.

Or, like

Adam,

Job 31. 33.

1 ch. 9. 11.

ch. 12. 11.

Or,

cumming for

blood.

Jer. 11. 9.

Ezek. 22.

25.

Heb.

with one

shoulder,

or, to

Shechem.

Or,

enormity.

Jer. 51.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

33.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 780.

Fulfilled  
cir. 773.

b ch. 8. 4.

c Isai. 64. 7.

d Pl. 106.

35.

† Heb.  
sprinkled.

e ch. 5. 5.

f ch. 11. 11.

g See

2 Kings

35. 19. &

37. 4.

ch. 5. 13. &

9. 3. & 14. 1.

† Heb.  
spoil.

b Job 35.

c 10.

Pl. 78. 16.

Jer. 3. 10.

Zech. 7. 5.

|| Or,

chastened.

d ch. 11. 7.

e Pl. 78. 57.

f Pl. 73. 9.

† cir. 760.

a ch. 5. 8.

† Heb.

the roof

of thy

mouth

b Deut. 28.

49.

Jer. 4. 13.

Isai. 1. 8.

c ch. 6. 7.

d 2 Kings

15. 13. 17.

Shallum,

Menahem,

Pekahiah,

e ch. 2. 8.

baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; <sup>b</sup> all their kings are fallen: <sup>c</sup> there is none among them that call-eth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he <sup>d</sup> hath mixed himself among the people; Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth it not: yea, gray hairs are <sup>†</sup> here and there upon him, yet he knoweth it not.

10 And the <sup>e</sup> pride of Israel testifieth to his face: and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

11 ¶ <sup>f</sup> Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart: <sup>g</sup> they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven; I will chastise them as their congregation hath heard.

13 Woe unto them! for they have fled from me: <sup>†</sup> destruction unto them! because they have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

14 <sup>h</sup> And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, and they rebel against me.

15 Though I <sup>||</sup> have bound, and strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

16 <sup>i</sup> They return, but not to the most High: <sup>k</sup> they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the <sup>l</sup> rage of their tongue: this shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

### CHAP. VIII.

1, 12 Destruction is threatened for their impiety, and idolatry.

**S**ET <sup>a</sup> the trumpet to <sup>†</sup> thy mouth. He shall come <sup>b</sup> as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because <sup>c</sup> they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

2 Israel shall cry unto me, My God, we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off the thing that is good: the enemy shall pursue him.

4 <sup>d</sup> They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew it not: <sup>e</sup> of their silver and their gold have they made them idols; that they may be cut off.

5 ¶ Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast thee off; mine anger is kindled against them: how

long will it be ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Israel was it also; the workman made it; therefore it is not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For <sup>f</sup> they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.

8 Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles, <sup>g</sup> as a vessel wherein is no pleasure.

9 For they are gone up to Assyria, a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim <sup>h</sup> hath hired <sup>†</sup> lovers.

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now <sup>i</sup> will I gather them, and they shall <sup>||</sup> sorrow a little for the burden of <sup>k</sup> the king of princes.

11 Because Ephraim hath made <sup>l</sup> many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him the great things of my law, but they were counted as a strange thing.

13 <sup>m</sup> ¶ They sacrifice flesh for the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat it; <sup>n</sup> but the LORD accepteth them not; <sup>o</sup> now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: <sup>p</sup> they shall return to Egypt.

14 For Israel hath forgotten <sup>q</sup> his Maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

### CHAP. IX.

The distress and captivity of Israel for their sins and idolatry.

**R**EJOICE not, O Israel, for joy, as other people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a <sup>r</sup> reward <sup>||</sup> upon every corn-floor.

2 <sup>s</sup> The floor and the <sup>||</sup> wine-press shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

3 They shall not dwell in the LORD's land; <sup>t</sup> but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and <sup>u</sup> they shall eat unclean things in Assyria.

4 <sup>v</sup> They shall not offer wine-offerings to the LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: <sup>w</sup> their sacrifices shall be unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

6 For lo, they are gone, because of <sup>†</sup> destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: <sup>††</sup> the pleasant

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 760.

f ch. 10. 12.

13.

|| Or,

standing-

corn.

g Jer. 23.

28. & 48.

38.

cir. 771.

h Isai. 30.

6.

Ezek. 16.

33. 34.

† Heb.

loves.

i ch. 10. 10.

|| Or, begin.

k Isai. 10. 8.

Dan. 2. 37.

l ch. 12. 11.

m Jer. 7. 21.

Zech. 7. 6.

|| Or, In

the sacri-

fices of

mine offer-

ings, they

eat.

n ch. 9. 4.

o ch. 9. 9.

p ch. 9. 3.

& 11. 5.

q Isai. 29.

23.

Ephes. 2.

10.

r Jer. 44.

17.

|| Or,

in, &c.

b ch. 2. 9.

|| Or,

wine-fat.

c ch. 8. 13.

& 11. 5.

Not into

Egypt it-

self, but

into an-

other bon-

dage as

bad as

that.

d Ezek. 4.

13.

Dan. 1. 8.

e ch. 8. 13.

f Deut. 26.

14.

† Heb.

spoil.

|| Or,

their silver

shall be de-

fired, the

nettle, &c.

† Heb.

the desire.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 760.

Isai. 32.  
13. & 34.  
13.  
ch. 10. 8.  
† Heb.  
man of the  
spirit.

h Mic. 2.  
11.  
Zeph. 3. 4.  
† Ezek. 3.  
27.

|| Or,  
against.  
k Isai. 31.  
6.

ch. 10. 9.  
† Judg. 19.  
18.

m ch. 8. 13.  
n Isai. 28.  
4.  
Mic. 7. 1.  
o Numb.  
25. 3.

Pl. 106. 28.  
p ch. 4. 14.  
q Jer. 11.  
13.

r Job 27.  
14.

s See  
Ezek. 26.  
& 27. &  
28.

† Luke  
23. 29.

† Heb.  
that casteth  
the fruit.

u ch. 4. 15.  
& 12. 11.

x Isai. 1.  
23.

† Heb.  
the desires.

cir. 740.

a Nah. 2. 2.

|| Or,  
a vine  
emptying  
the fruit  
which it  
giveth.

b ch. 8. 11.  
& 12. 11.

† Heb.  
statues, or,  
standing  
images.

|| Or, He  
hath divid-  
ed their  
heart.

† Heb.  
behead.

c ch. 3. 4.  
& 11. 5.

Mic. 4. 9.  
ver. 7.

places for their silver, & nettles shall possess them: thorns shall be in their tabernacles.

7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come; Israel shall know it: the prophet is a fool, the <sup>t</sup> h spiritual man is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

8 The <sup>i</sup> watchman of Ephraim was with my God: but the prophet is a snare of a fowler in all his ways, and hatred <sup>||</sup> in the house of his God.

9 <sup>k</sup> They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of <sup>i</sup> Gibeah: <sup>m</sup> therefore he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as <sup>n</sup> the first-ripe in the fig-tree at her first time: but they went to <sup>o</sup> Baal-peor, and <sup>p</sup> separated themselves unto that shame; and their abominations were according as they loved.

11 As for Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird; from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 <sup>r</sup> Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, that there shall not be a man left: yea, woe also to them when I depart from them!

13 Ephraim, <sup>s</sup> as I saw Tyrus, is planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them <sup>t</sup> a <sup>†</sup> miscarrying womb, and dry breasts.

15 All their wickedness <sup>u</sup> is in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: <sup>x</sup> all their princes are revolvers.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay even <sup>†</sup> the beloved fruit of their womb.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

## CHAP. X.

Israel is reprov'd and threatened for their impiety and idolatry.

ISRAEL is <sup>a</sup> an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit, <sup>b</sup> he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land, they have made goodly <sup>†</sup> images.

2 <sup>||</sup> Their heart is divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall <sup>†</sup> break down their altars, he shall spoil their images.

3 <sup>c</sup> For now they shall say, We have

no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsely in making a covenant: thus judgement springeth up <sup>d</sup> as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear, because of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and <sup>||</sup> the priests thereof that rejoiced on it, <sup>e</sup> for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried into Assyria for a present to <sup>f</sup> king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed <sup>g</sup> of his own counsel.

7 <sup>h</sup> As for Samaria, her king is cut off as the foam upon <sup>†</sup> the water.

8 The high places also of Aven, <sup>i</sup> the sin of Israel shall be destroyed: <sup>k</sup> the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; <sup>†</sup> and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 <sup>m</sup> O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood: the battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 It is in my desire that I should chastise them: and <sup>n</sup> the people shall be gathered against them, <sup>||</sup> when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.

11 <sup>o</sup> And Ephraim is as an heifer that is taught, and loveth to tread out the corn; but I passed over upon <sup>†</sup> her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride; Judah shall plow, and Jacob shall break his clods.

12 <sup>p</sup> Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; <sup>q</sup> break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

13 <sup>r</sup> Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 <sup>s</sup> Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled <sup>t</sup> Beth-arbel in the day of battle: <sup>u</sup> the mother was dashed in pieces upon her children.

15 So shall Beth-el do unto you, because of <sup>†</sup> your great wickedness: in a morning shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

## CHAP. XI.

1 The ingratitude of Israel unto God for his benefits: 5 their judgement. 8 God's mercy toward them.

WHEN Israel was a child, then I loved him, and <sup>a</sup> called <sup>b</sup> my son out of Egypt.

2 As they called them, so they went from

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 740.

<sup>d</sup> See  
Deut. 29.  
18.

Amos 6.  
12.  
Acts 8. 23.  
Hebr. 12.  
15.

|| Or,  
Chemarim,  
Zeph. 1. 4.  
<sup>e</sup> 1 Sam.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 21. 22.  
<sup>g</sup> ch. 5. 13.  
<sup>h</sup> ch. 11. 6.

<sup>h</sup> ver. 3.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
the face of  
the water.

<sup>i</sup> Deut. 9.  
21.  
<sup>k</sup> ch. 9. 6.

<sup>l</sup> Isai. 2. 19.  
Luke 23.  
<sup>m</sup> Rev. 6. 16.  
& 9. 6.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 9. 9.

<sup>o</sup> Jer. 16.  
16.  
ch. 8. 10.

|| Or,  
when I shall  
bind them  
for their  
two trans-  
gressions,  
or, in their  
two habi-  
tations.

<sup>p</sup> Jer. 50. 11.  
Mic. 4. 13.

<sup>q</sup> Heb.  
the beauty  
of her neck.

<sup>r</sup> Prov. 18.  
11.

<sup>s</sup> Jer. 4. 3.  
<sup>t</sup> Job 4. 8.  
Prov. 22. 8.

Gal. 6. 7. 8.

<sup>u</sup> ch. 13. 16.

<sup>v</sup> 2 Kings  
18. 34. &  
19. 13.

<sup>w</sup> ch. 13. 16.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
the evil of  
your evil.

cir. 740.

<sup>a</sup> Matth.  
2. 15.

<sup>b</sup> Exod.  
4. 22. 23.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 740.

them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burned incense to graven images.

3 I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms; but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love; and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

5 He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour them, because of their own counsels.

7 And my people are bent to backsliding from me: though they called them to the most High, none at all would exalt him.

8 How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? how shall I set thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: for I am God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not enter into the city.

10 They shall walk after the LORD: he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful with the saints.

CHAP. XII.

1 A reproof of Ephraim, Judah, and Jacob. 3 By former favours he exhorteth to repentance. 7 Ephraim's sins provoke God.

Ephraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east-wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation; and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and oil is carried into Egypt.

2 The LORD hath also a controversy with Judah, and will punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him.

3 He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he had power with God:

4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made supplication

unto him: he found him in Beth-el, and there he spake with us.

5 Even the LORD God of hosts; the LORD is his memorial.

6 Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgement, and wait on thy God continually.

7 He is a merchant, the balances of deceit are in his hand: he loveth to oppress.

8 And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: in all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me, that were sin.

9 And I that am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn feasts.

10 I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets.

11 Is there iniquity in Gilead? surely they are vanity: they sacrifice bullocks in Gilgal; yea, their altars are as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jacob fled into the country of Syria, and Israel served for a wife, and for a wife he kept sheep.

13 And by a prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved.

14 Ephraim provoked him to anger most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his blood upon him, and his reproach shall his Lord return unto him.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Ephraim's glory, by reason of idolatry, vanisheth.

5 God's anger for their unkindness. 9 A promise of God's mercy. 15 A judgement for rebellion.

WHEN Ephraim spake, trembling, he exalteth himself in Israel; but when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, and idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen. They say of them, Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves.

3 Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet I am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no god but me: for there is no saviour beside me.

5 I did know thee in the wilderness, in the land of great drought.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 725.

Gen. 28. 12, 19. & 35. 9, 10, 15. Exod. 3. 15.

ch. 14. 1.

Mic. 6. 8.

Or, Canaan.

See Ezek.

16. 3.

Or, deceive.

Zech. 11. 5.

Rev. 3. 17.

Or, all my labours suffice me not: he shall have punishment of iniquity in reward is sin.

† Heb. which.

ch. 13. 4.

Lev. 23. 42, 43.

Zech. 14. 16.

† Heb. by the hand.

ch. 5. 1.

& 6. 8.

ch. 4. 15.

& 9. 15.

Amos 4. 4.

& 5. 5.

ch. 8. 11.

& 10. 1.

Gen. 28. 5.

Gen. 29. 20, 28.

Ex. 12. 50.

51. & 13. 30.

Ps. 77. 20.

Isa. 63. 11.

† Heb. with bitterness.

† Heb. blood.

See Ezek.

24. 7, 8.

Dan. 11. 18.

cir. 725.

† Heb. they add to sin.

ch. 2. 8.

& 8. 4.

Or, the sacrifices of men.

1 Kings 19. 18.

ch. 6. 4.

Dan. 2. 35.

Isa. 43. 11.

ch. 12. 9.

Isa. 43. 11.

& 45. 21.

Deut. 8. 15. & 32. 10.

† Heb. draughts.

† Heb. lift up.

See ch. 8. 13. & 9. 3. cir. 725.

They became tributaries to Salmianaf.

Or.

ch. 10. 6.

ch. 7. 16.

† Heb. together.

they exalt-ed not.

Jer. 9. 7.

ch. 6. 4.

Gen. 14. 8. & 19. 24.

Deut. 29. 23.

Amos 4. 11.

Isa. 63. 25.

Jer. 31. 20.

Numb. 23. 19.

Isa. 55. 8.

Mal. 3. 6.

Isa. 31. 4.

Joel 3. 16.

Amos 1. 2.

Isa. 60. 8.

ch. 7. 11.

Or, with the most holy.

Or, with the most holy.

Or, with the most holy.

Or, with the most holy.

Or, with the most holy.

Or, with the most holy.

Or, with the most holy.

Or, with the most holy.

Or, with the most holy.

Or, with the most holy.

Or, with the most holy.

Or, with the most holy.

Or, with the most holy.

Or, with the most holy.

Or, with the most holy.

Or, with the most holy.

Or, with the most holy.

Or, with the most holy.

Or, with the most holy.

Or, with the most holy.

Or, with the most holy.

Or, with the most holy.

Or, with the most holy.

Or, with the most holy.

Or, with the most holy.

Or, with the most holy.

Or, with the most holy.

Or, with the most holy.



Before CHRIST  
cir. 725.  
Deut. 32.  
5.  
ch. 8. 14.  
Lam. 3.  
10.  
ch. 5. 14.  
Jer. 5. 6.  
2 Sam.  
17. 8.  
Prov. 17.  
12.  
Heb.  
the beast of  
the field.  
Prov. 6.  
32.  
Mal. 1. 9.  
Heb.  
in thy help.  
Rather,  
Where is  
thy king?  
King Ho-  
sea being  
then in  
prison.  
2 Kings  
17. 4.  
ch. 10. 3.  
1 Sam.  
8. 5. &c.  
& 15. 22.  
23. & 16. 1.  
ch. 10. 3.  
Job 14.  
17.  
Isai. 13. 8.  
Jer. 30. 6.  
Heb.  
a time.  
Isai. 25. 8.  
Heb.  
the hand.  
1 Cor.  
15. 54. 55.  
Jer. 15. 6.  
See Gen.  
41. 52. &  
48. 19.  
Jer. 4. 11.  
Ezek. 17.  
10. & 19.  
12.  
Heb.  
vessels of  
desire.  
Fulfilled.  
cir. 721.  
2 Kings  
17. 6.  
2 Kings  
8. 12.  
ch. 10. 14.  
15.  
Nah. 3. 10.

6<sup>h</sup> According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted; therefore have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore <sup>k</sup> I will be unto them as a lion: as <sup>a</sup> a leopard by the way will I observe them.

8 I will meet them <sup>m</sup> as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will rent the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: <sup>†</sup> the wild beast shall tear them.

9 <sup>n</sup> O Israel, thou hast destroyed thyself; but in me <sup>†</sup> is thine help.

10 I will be thy king: <sup>o</sup> where is any other that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?

11 I gave thee a <sup>p</sup> king in mine anger, and took him away in my wrath.

12 The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up; his sin is hid.

13 The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him: he is an unwise son; for he should not stay <sup>†</sup> long in the place of the breaking forth of children.

14 I will ransom them from <sup>†</sup> the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: <sup>o</sup> O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: <sup>u</sup> repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

15 Though <sup>\*</sup> he be fruitful among his brethren, <sup>v</sup> an east wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountains shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all <sup>†</sup> pleasant vessels.

16 Samaria shall become desolate; for she hath rebelled against her God: <sup>z</sup> they shall fall by the sword: their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

CHAP. XIV.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A promise of God's blessing.

O Israel, <sup>a</sup> return unto the LORD thy God; <sup>b</sup> for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD: say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and <sup>||</sup> receive us graciously: so will we render the <sup>c</sup> calves of our lips.

3 <sup>d</sup> Asshur shall not save us; <sup>e</sup> we will not ride upon horses: neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, Ye are our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

4 I will heal their backsliding, I will

love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall <sup>||</sup> grow as the lily, and <sup>†</sup> cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

6 His branches <sup>†</sup> shall spread, and <sup>†</sup> his beauty shall be as the olive-tree, and his smell as Lebanon.

7 They that dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive as the corn, and <sup>||</sup> grow as the vine; the <sup>||</sup> scent thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim shall say, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard him, and observed him: I am like a green fir-tree; from me is thy fruit found.

9 <sup>g</sup> Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for <sup>h</sup> the ways of the LORD are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.

Before CHRIST  
cir. 725.

Or,  
blossom.  
† Heb.  
strike.  
† Heb.  
shall go.  
† Pl. 52. 8.  
Cant. 4. 11.  
Eccl. 50.  
10.  
Or,  
blossom.  
Or,  
memorial.  
† Pl. 107.  
43.  
Jer. 9. 12.  
Dan. 12.  
10.  
Eccl. 39.  
Prov. 10.  
29.  
Luke 2. 34.  
2 Cor. 2.  
16.

JOEL.

CHAP. I.

1 Joel declaring sundry judgements of God, exhorteth to observe them, 8 and to mourn: 14 he prescribeth a fast for complaint.

THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear all ye inhabitants of the land. Hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 Tell ye your children of it, and let your children tell their children, and their children another generation.

4 <sup>b</sup> That which the palmer-worm hath left, hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left, hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left, hath the caterpillar eaten.

5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine; for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For <sup>c</sup> a nation is come up upon my land, strong and without number, <sup>d</sup> whose teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek-teeth of a great lion.

7 He hath laid my vine waste, and <sup>†</sup> barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away; the branches thereof are made white.

8 Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

9 The meat-offering and the drink-offering is cut off from the house of the LORD;

Before CHRIST  
cir. 800.

Pl. 78. 4.  
ch. 2. 25.  
† Heb.  
The residue of the palmer-worm.

So Prov. 30. 25, 26, 27.  
Rev. 9. 8.

† Heb.  
laid my fig-tree for a barking.

ver. 13.  
th. 2. 14.

*Joel prescribeth a fast :*

JOEL

*He exhorteth to repentance,*

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 800.

Or,  
ashamed.

the priests, the LORD's ministers, mourn.  
10 The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is <sup>1</sup> dried up, the oil languisheth.

11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vine-dressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth; the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree also, and the apple-tree, *even* all the trees of the field are withered: because <sup>2</sup> joy is withered away from the sons of men.

13 Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for <sup>3</sup> the meat-offering and the drink-offering is with-holden from the house of your God.

14 <sup>4</sup> Sanctify ye a fast, call <sup>5</sup> a solemn assembly, gather the elders, *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of the LORD your God, *and* cry unto the LORD,

15 <sup>6</sup> Alas for the day! for <sup>7</sup> the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*, <sup>8</sup> joy and gladness from the house of our God?

17 The <sup>9</sup> seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

18 How do the beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; *yea*, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for <sup>10</sup> the fire hath devoured the <sup>11</sup> pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burned all the trees of the field.

20 The beasts of the field <sup>12</sup> cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

CHAP. II.

1 *He sheweth unto Zion the terribleness of God's judgement: 12 he exhorteth to repentance, 15 prescribeth a fast, 18 and promiseth a blessing thereon: 21 he comforteth Zion with present, 28 and future blessings.*

**B**Low ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for <sup>13</sup> the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is nigh at hand*;

2 <sup>14</sup> A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains:

<sup>15</sup> a great people and a strong: <sup>16</sup> there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, *even* to the years <sup>17</sup> of many generations.

3 <sup>18</sup> A fire devoureth before them; and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* as <sup>19</sup> the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; *yea*, and nothing shall escape them.

4 <sup>20</sup> The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they run.

5 <sup>21</sup> Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained: <sup>22</sup> all faces shall gather <sup>23</sup> blackness.

7 They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks.

8 Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall upon the <sup>24</sup> sword, they shall not be wounded.

9 They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: <sup>25</sup> the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:

11 <sup>26</sup> And the LORD shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp *is* very great: for *he is* strong that executeth his word: for the <sup>27</sup> day of the LORD *is* great and very terrible; and who can abide it?

12 <sup>28</sup> Therefore also now, saith the LORD, <sup>29</sup> Turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning:

13 And <sup>30</sup> rend your heart and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for *he is* gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

14 <sup>31</sup> Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave <sup>32</sup> a blessing behind him; *even* <sup>33</sup> a meat-offering, and a drink-offering unto the LORD your God?

15 <sup>34</sup> Blow the trumpet in Zion, <sup>35</sup> sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly:

16 Gather the people, <sup>36</sup> sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders: gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: <sup>37</sup> let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 800.

ver. 11,

25.  
ch. 1. 6.

d Exod.

10. 14.

† Heb. of generation and generation.

e ch. 1. 19.

f Gen. 2.

8. & 13.

10.

g Rev. 9. 7.

h Rev. 9. 9.

i Nah. 2.

10.

† Heb. pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.

pol.



and promiseth a blessing thereon.

# CHAP. III.

The enemies of God's people threatened.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 800.

<sup>a</sup> Ezek. 8.  
16.  
Matth. 23.  
35.  
|| Or, use a  
by-word  
against  
them.  
<sup>a</sup> Pl. 42. 10.  
& 79. 10.  
& 115. 2.  
Mic. 7. 10.

<sup>b</sup> See  
Exod. 10.  
19.  
<sup>c</sup> Jer. 1. 14.  
<sup>d</sup> Ezek. 47.  
18.  
<sup>e</sup> Deut. 11.  
24.  
† Heb.  
he hath  
magnified  
to do.

<sup>f</sup> Zech. 8.  
12.

|| Or, a  
teacher of  
righteous-  
ness.

† Heb.  
according  
to righte-  
ousness.

<sup>e</sup> Lev. 26.  
4.  
Deut. 11.  
34.

<sup>b</sup> Jam. 5.  
7.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 1. 4.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 3. 17.

<sup>1</sup> Isai. 44.

3.

Ezek. 39.

29.

Acts 2. 17.

<sup>m</sup> Zech. 12.

10.

John 7. 39.

<sup>n</sup> Matth.

24. 29.

Mark. 13.

24.

Luke 21.

25.

<sup>o</sup> ver. 10.

ch. 3. 1, 15.

Matth. 24.

29.

Mark. 13.

24.

Luke 21.

25.

LORD, weep <sup>a</sup> between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should <sup>||</sup> rule over them: <sup>a</sup> wherefore should they say among the people, Where *is* their God?

18 ¶ Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen:

20 But <sup>b</sup> I will remove far off from you <sup>c</sup> the northern army, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face <sup>d</sup> toward the east sea, and his hinder part <sup>e</sup> towards the utmost sea; and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because <sup>†</sup> he hath done great things.

21 ¶ Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for <sup>f</sup> the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yield their strength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you <sup>||</sup> the former rain <sup>†</sup> moderately, and he <sup>g</sup> will cause to come down for you <sup>h</sup> the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first month.

24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oil.

25 And I will restore to you the years <sup>i</sup> that the locust hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpillar, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wonderously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

27 <sup>k</sup> And ye shall know that I *am* in the midst of Israel, and *that* I *am* the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

28 ¶ <sup>1</sup> And it shall come to pass afterward, *that* I <sup>m</sup> will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days, will I pour out my spirit.

30 And <sup>n</sup> I will shew wonders in the heavens, and in the earth, blood and fire and pillars of smoke.

31 <sup>o</sup> The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

32 And it shall come to pass, *that* <sup>p</sup> whoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for <sup>q</sup> in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

# CHAP. III.

1 God's judgements against the enemies of his people. 9 God will be known in his judgement: 18 his blessing upon the church.

FOR behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

2 I will also gather all nations, <sup>a</sup> and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people, and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have cast lots for my people; and have given a boy for a harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly and speedily will I return your recompence upon your own head;

5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly <sup>†</sup> pleasant things:

6 The children also of Judah, and the children of Jerusalem, have ye sold unto <sup>†</sup> the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border:

7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head:

8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans to a people far off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

9 ¶ <sup>b</sup> Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles: <sup>†</sup> prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up.

10 <sup>c</sup> Beat your plow-shares into swords, and your <sup>||</sup> pruning-hooks into spears: <sup>d</sup> let the weak say, I *am* strong.

11 Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither <sup>||</sup> cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, <sup>e</sup> and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 800.

<sup>p</sup> Rom.  
10. 13.  
<sup>q</sup> Obad. 17.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Chron.  
20. 26.  
Zech. 14. 4.  
ver. 12.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
desirable.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
the sons of  
the Gre-  
cians.

<sup>b</sup> See Isai.  
8. 9, 10.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
sanctify.

<sup>c</sup> Isai. 2. 4.  
Mic. 4. 3.  
<sup>†</sup> Or,  
scythes.

<sup>d</sup> Zech.  
12. 8.  
<sup>||</sup> Or,  
the LORD  
shall bring  
down.

<sup>e</sup> ver. 2.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 800.

† Matth.  
13. 39.  
Rev. 14.  
15. 19.  
† Or,  
conclusion,  
or, thresh-  
ing.  
2 ch. 2. 10,  
31.  
† Jer. 25.  
30.  
ch. 2. 11.  
Amos 1. 2.  
† Hag. 2. 6.  
† Heb.  
place of re-  
pair, or,  
harbour.  
† ch. 2. 27.  
† Dan. 11.  
45.  
Obad. 16.  
† Heb.  
holiness.  
† Isai. 35. 8.  
Zech. 14.  
21.  
Rev. 21. 27.  
† Amos 9.  
73.  
† Heb. 90.  
† Ezek. 47.  
1.  
Zech. 14. 8.  
Rev. 22. 1.  
† Num.  
25. 1.  
† Isai. 19. 1.  
† Obad. 10.  
† Or,  
abide.  
† ver. 17.  
Rev. 21. 3.  
† Or,  
even I the  
LORD that  
dwelleth in  
Zion.

13 <sup>f</sup> Put ye in the sickle; for the harvest is ripe: come, get ye down; for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision.

15 The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

16 The LORD also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

17 So shall ye know that I am the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence against the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah shall dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will cleanse their blood that I have not cleansed: for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

thereof; because they have threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron:

4 But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

5 I will break also the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the scepter from the house of Eden: and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith the LORD.

6 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof: because they carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver them up to Edom:

7 But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the scepter from Ashkelon, and I will turn mine hand against Ekron; and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the LORD God.

9 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Tyrus, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof: because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembered not the brotherly covenant:

10 But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof: because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off all pity, and his anger died ear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever:

12 But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof: because they have ripped up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border:

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof; with shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind:

15 And their king shall go into captivity, he, and his princes together, saith the LORD.

Before  
CHRIST  
787.

2 Kings  
10. 33. &  
13. 7.  
† Jer. 17. 27.  
& 49. 27.  
ver. 7. 10,  
12.  
ch. 2. 2, 5.  
† Or,  
Bikath-  
aven.  
† Or,  
Beth-edon.  
† Fulfilled,  
2 Kings  
16. 9.  
† ch. 9. 7.  
† 2 Chron.  
28. 18.  
† Isai. 14. 29.  
† Jer. 47. 4, 5.  
† Ezek. 25.  
15.  
Zeph. 2. 4.  
† Or,  
carried  
them away  
with an  
entire cap-  
tivity,  
2 Chron.  
21. 16, 17.  
Joel 3. 6.  
† Jer. 47. 1.  
† Zeph.  
2. 4.  
Zech. 9. 6.  
† Isai. 23. 1.  
† Jer. 47. 4.  
† Ezek. 26. &  
27. & 28.  
Joel 3. 4, 5.  
† Heb.  
the cove-  
nant of bre-  
thren,  
2 Sam. 5.  
11.  
2 Kings 5.  
1. & 9. 13.  
† Isai. 21.  
11. & 34. 5.  
† Jer. 49. 7.  
† Ezek. 25.  
12.  
Joel 3. 19.  
Obad. 1.  
Mal. 1. 4.  
† Gen. 27.  
40.  
Deut. 23. 7.  
† Heb.  
corrupted  
his compas-  
sions.  
† Obad. 9.  
10.  
† Jer. 49.  
1, 2.  
† Ezek. 25.  
2.  
Zeph. 2. 9.  
† Or,  
divided the  
mountains.  
† Deut. 3.  
11.  
2 Sam. 12.  
26.  
† Jer. 49. 3.

## A M O S.

### CHAP. I.

2 Amos sheweth God's judgements upon Syria, 6 upon the Philistines, 9 upon Tyrus, 11 upon Edom, 13 upon Ammon.

Before  
CHRIST  
787.

† ch. 7. 14.  
† Hof. 1. 1.  
† Zech. 14.  
5. Jer. 25. 30.  
Joel 3. 16.  
† Isai. 8. 4.  
& 17. 1.  
† Jer. 49. 23.  
Zech. 9. 1.  
† Or,  
yea, for  
four.  
† Or,  
convert it,  
or, let it be  
quiet: and  
so ver. 6,  
&c.

THE words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel, in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.

2 And he said, The LORD will roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

3 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Damascus, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment



Before  
CHRIST  
787.

## CHAP. II.

1 God's wrath against Moab, 4 Judah, 6 and Israel. 9 God complaineth of their unthankfulness.

THUS saith the LORD; For three transgressions of <sup>a</sup> Moab, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because he <sup>b</sup> burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime.

2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kiriath: and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet:

3 And I will cut off <sup>c</sup> the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, <sup>d</sup> and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked.

5 But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because <sup>e</sup> they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes;

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the same <sup>f</sup> maid, to profane my holy name.

8 And they lay themselves down upon clothes <sup>g</sup> laid to pledge, by every altar, and they drink the wine of <sup>h</sup> the condemned in the house of their god.

9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the <sup>i</sup> Amorite before them, <sup>j</sup> whose height was like the height of the cedars, and he was strong as the oaks; yet I <sup>k</sup> destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

10 Also <sup>l</sup> I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for <sup>m</sup> Nazarites. Is it not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, <sup>n</sup> saying, Prophecy not.

13 <sup>o</sup> Behold, <sup>p</sup> I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed that is full of sheaves.

14 <sup>q</sup> Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen

his force, neither shall the mighty deliver <sup>r</sup> himself:

15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and he that is swift of foot shall not deliver himself; neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.

16 And he that is <sup>s</sup> courageous among the mighty, shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

## CHAP. III.

1 The necessity of God's judgement against Israel: 9 the publication of it, with the causes thereof.

HEAR this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 <sup>t</sup> You only have I known of all the families of the earth: <sup>u</sup> therefore I will <sup>v</sup> punish you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two walk together except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the forest when he hath no prey? will a young lion <sup>w</sup> cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth where no gin is for him? shall <sup>x</sup> one take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people <sup>y</sup> not be afraid? <sup>z</sup> shall there be evil in a city, <sup>aa</sup> and the LORD hath not done it?

7 Surely, the Lord God will do nothing, but <sup>ab</sup> he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

8 <sup>ac</sup> The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord God hath spoken, <sup>ad</sup> who can but prophesy?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the <sup>ae</sup> oppressed in the midst thereof.

10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD, who store up violence and <sup>af</sup> robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; An adversary <sup>ag</sup> there shall be even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD; As the shepherd <sup>ah</sup> taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and <sup>ai</sup> in Damascus in a couch.

Before  
CHRIST  
787.

† Heb.  
his soul,  
or, life.

† Heb.  
strong of  
his heart.

<sup>a</sup> Deut. 7.  
6. & 10.  
15.

<sup>b</sup> See  
Dan. 9. 12.  
Matth. 11.

<sup>c</sup> Luke 12.  
47.

<sup>d</sup> Rom. 2. 9.  
1 Pet. 4. 17.

† Heb.  
visit upon.

† Heb.  
give forth  
his voice.

|| Or,  
not run  
together.

<sup>e</sup> Isai. 45. 7.

|| Or, and  
shall not  
the LORD  
do some-  
what?

<sup>f</sup> Gen. 6.  
13. & 18.  
17.

<sup>g</sup> Pl. 25. 14.  
John 15.  
15.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 1. 2.  
<sup>i</sup> AGs 4.  
20. & 5.  
20. & 23.

|| Or, op-  
pressions.

|| Or,  
spoil.

† Heb.  
delivereth.

|| Or,  
on the  
bed's feet.

*Israel reproveth for oppression.*

A M O S

*An exhortation to repentance.*

Before  
CHRIST  
787.

13 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord God, the God of hosts,

Or,  
punish  
Israel for.

14 That in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Beth-el: and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

Judg. 3.  
20.  
Jer. 36. 22.  
1 Kings  
22. 39.

15 And I will smite the winter-house with the summer-house; and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He reproveth Israel for oppression, 4 for idolatry, 6 and for their incorrigibleness.*

Pf. 22. 12.  
Ezek. 39.  
18.

HEAR this word, ye king of Basban, that are in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

Pf. 89. 35.

2 The Lord God hath sworn by his holiness, that lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks.

Jer. 16.  
16.  
Hab. 1. 15.  
Ezek. 12.  
5. 12.

3 And ye shall go out at the breaches, every cow at that which is before her; and ye shall cast them into the palace, saith the LORD.

Or,  
ye shall cast  
away the  
things of  
the palace.  
Hof. 4.  
15. & 12.  
11.

4 Come to Beth-el, and transgress; at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, and your tithes after three years:

ch. 5. 5.  
Deut. 14.  
28.

5 And offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim and publish the free-offerings: for this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord God.

Heb.  
three years  
of days.

6 And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

Lev. 7.  
13. & 23.  
17.

7 And also I have with-holden the rain from you, when there were yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not, withered.

Heb.  
offer by  
burning.

8 So two or three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

Heb.  
so ye love.

9 I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: when your gardens and your vineyards, and your fig-trees and your olive-trees increased, the palmer-worm devoured them: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

Deut. 28.  
22.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence after the manner of Egypt: your young

Hag. 2. 17.  
Or,  
the multi-  
tude of  
your gar-  
dens, &c.  
did the pal-  
mer-worm,  
&c.

Joel 1. 4.  
& 2. 25.  
Or, in  
the way.

men have I slain with the sword, and have taken away your horses; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

11 I have overthrown some of you, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a fire-brand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: and because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

13 For lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and declareth unto man what is his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, the LORD, The God of hosts is his name.

CHAP. V.

1 *A lamentation for Israel. 4 An exhortation to repentance. 21 God rejecteth their hypocritical service.*

HEAR ye this word which I take up against you, even a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land, there is none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord God; The city that went out by a thousand, shall leave an hundred; and that which went forth by an hundred, shall leave ten to the house of Israel.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live:

5 But seek not Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beth-el shall come to nought.

6 Seek the LORD, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour it, and there be none to quench it in Beth-el.

7 Ye who turn judgement to worm-wood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,

8 Seek him that maketh the seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD is his name:

9 That strengtheneth the spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

10 They hate him that rebuketh in the

Before  
CHRIST  
787.

Heb.  
with the  
captivity of  
your horses.

Gen. 19.  
24. 25.  
Isai. 13. 19.

Jer. 49. 18.  
Zeek. 3. 2.  
Jude 23.

See  
Ezek. 13.  
5. & 22. 30.  
Luke 14.

31. 32.  
Or,  
spirit.

Dan. 2.  
28.

Deut. 32.  
13. & 33. 29.  
Mic. 1. 3.

ch. 5. 8.  
& 9. 6.

ch. 4. 4.

ch. 8. 14.

Hof. 4.  
15. & 10. 8.

ch. 6. 12.

Job 9. 9.  
& 38. 31.

ch. 9. 6.

ch. 4. 13.

Heb.  
spoil.

Isai. 29.  
21.



Before  
CHRIST  
787.

gate, and they abhor him that ſpeaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading is upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat; <sup>i</sup> ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted <sup>†</sup> pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions, and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take <sup>||</sup> a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate *from their right*.

13 Therefore <sup>k</sup> the prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it is an evil time.

14 Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD the God of hosts shall be with you, as ye have spoken.

15 <sup>i</sup> Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgement in the gate: <sup>m</sup> it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore the LORD the God of hosts, the Lord saith thus; Wailing *shall be* in all streets; and they shall say in all the highways, Alas! alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning; and <sup>n</sup> such as are skilful of lamentation, to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: for <sup>o</sup> I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

18 <sup>p</sup> Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD! to what end is it for you? the day of the LORD is darkness, and not light.

19 <sup>q</sup> As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD be darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

21 <sup>r</sup> I hate, I despise your feast-days, and <sup>s</sup> I will not <sup>||</sup> smell in your solemn assemblies.

22 Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept *them*: neither will I regard the <sup>||</sup> peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs: for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

24 But let judgement <sup>†</sup> run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

25 <sup>t</sup> Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?

26 But ye have borne <sup>||</sup> the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to yourselves.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name is The God of hosts.

CHAP. VI.

1 The wantonneſs of Israel, 7 shall be plagued with desolation, 12 and their incorrigibleneſs.

WOE <sup>a</sup> to them that <sup>||</sup> are at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, which are named <sup>b</sup> <sup>||</sup> chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came! <sup>2</sup> Pass ye unto <sup>d</sup> Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hamath the great: then go down to <sup>e</sup> Gath of the Philistines: *be they better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?*

3 Ye that <sup>f</sup> put far away the <sup>g</sup> evil day, and cause <sup>h</sup> the <sup>||</sup> seat of violence to come near;

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and <sup>||</sup> stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

5 <sup>i</sup> That <sup>||</sup> chant to the sound of the viol, and invent to themselves instruments of musick, <sup>k</sup> like David;

6 That drink <sup>||</sup> wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: <sup>l</sup> but they are not grieved for the <sup>†</sup> affliction of Joseph.

7 <sup>||</sup> Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves, shall be removed.

8 <sup>m</sup> The Lord God hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city, with <sup>†</sup> all that is therein.

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.

10 And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that is by the sides of the house, *Is there yet any with thee?* and he shall say, No. Then shall he say, <sup>n</sup> Hold thy tongue: <sup>o</sup> for <sup>||</sup> we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

11 For behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will smite the great house with <sup>||</sup> breaches, and the little house with clefts.

12 <sup>||</sup> Shall horses run upon the rock? will one plow there with oxen? for <sup>p</sup> ye have turned judgement into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock.

13 Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

Before  
CHRIST  
787.

<sup>a</sup> Luke 6.

<sup>24</sup>.

<sup>||</sup> Or,

*are secure.*

<sup>b</sup> Exod.

<sup>19</sup>.

<sup>||</sup> Or,

*first-fruits.*

<sup>c</sup> Nah. 3. 8.

<sup>d</sup> Isai. 10. 9.

<sup>||</sup> Taken

<sup>||</sup> cir. 794.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Chron.

<sup>26</sup>.

<sup>f</sup> Ezek. 12.

<sup>27</sup>.

<sup>||</sup> ch. 5. 18.

<sup>||</sup> Pf. 94. 20.

<sup>||</sup> Or,

*habitation.*

<sup>||</sup> Or,

*abound*

*with su-*

*perfluities.*

<sup>||</sup> Isai. 5. 12.

<sup>||</sup> Or,

*quaver.*

<sup>k</sup> 1 Chron.

<sup>23</sup>.

<sup>||</sup> Or,

*in bowls*

*of wine.*

<sup>||</sup> Gen. 37.

<sup>25</sup>.

<sup>||</sup> Heb.

*breach.*

<sup>||</sup> Jer. 51.

<sup>14</sup>.

<sup>||</sup> Heb. 6.

<sup>13</sup>.

<sup>||</sup> Heb.

*the subtilty*

*thereof.*

<sup>||</sup> ch. 5. 13.

<sup>||</sup> ch. 8. 3.

<sup>||</sup> Or,

*they will*

*not, or,*

*have not.*

<sup>||</sup> Or,

*droppings.*

<sup>||</sup> Hosea

<sup>10</sup>.

<sup>||</sup> ch. 5. 7.

<sup>i</sup> Deut. 28.

<sup>38</sup>, <sup>39</sup>.

<sup>||</sup> Zeph. 1.

<sup>13</sup>.

<sup>||</sup> Hag. 1. 6.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

*vineyards*

*of desire.*

<sup>||</sup> Or,

*a ransom.*

<sup>k</sup> ch. 6. 10.

<sup>i</sup> Pf. 34. 14.

<sup>||</sup> & 97. 10.

<sup>||</sup> Rom. 12. 9.

<sup>m</sup> Exod.

<sup>32</sup>, <sup>30</sup>.

<sup>||</sup> Kings

<sup>19</sup>.

<sup>||</sup> Joel 2. 14.

<sup>n</sup> Jer. 9. 17.

<sup>o</sup> Exod. 12.

<sup>12</sup>.

<sup>p</sup> Isai. 5. 19.

<sup>||</sup> Jer. 17. 15.

<sup>||</sup> & 30. 7.

<sup>||</sup> Joel 2. 2.

<sup>||</sup> Zeph. 1. 15.

<sup>||</sup> 2 Pet. 3. 4.

<sup>q</sup> Jer. 48.

<sup>44</sup>.

<sup>r</sup> Isai. 1. 11.

<sup>||</sup> Jer. 6. 20.

<sup>||</sup> Lev. 26.

<sup>31</sup>.

<sup>||</sup> Or,

*smell your*

*holy-days.*

<sup>||</sup> Or,

*thank-*

*offerings.*

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

*roll.*

<sup>||</sup> Acts 7.

<sup>42</sup>.

<sup>||</sup> See Isai.

<sup>43</sup>.

<sup>||</sup> Or,

*Succoth*

*your king.*

<sup>||</sup> 1 Kings

<sup>11</sup>.

<sup>||</sup> 33.

Before  
CHRIST  
787.

Or,  
valley.

14 But behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts; and they shall afflict you from the entering in of Hamath, unto the river of the wilderness.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 The judgements of the grasshoppers, 4 and of the fire, are diverted by the prayer of Amos. 7 By the wall of a plumb-line is signified the rejection of Israel. 10 Amaziah complaineth of Amos. 14 Amos sheweth his calling, 16 and Amaziah's judgement.*

THUS hath the Lord God shewed unto me; and behold, he formed grasshoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and lo, it was the latter growth after the king's mowings.

2 And it came to pass, that when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord God, forgive, I beseech thee: <sup>a</sup> by whom shall Jacob arise? for he is small.

3 <sup>b</sup> The LORD repented for this: It shall not be, saith the LORD.

4 <sup>c</sup> Thus hath the Lord God shewed unto me: and behold, the Lord God called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, O Lord God, cease, I beseech thee: <sup>c</sup> by whom shall Jacob arise? for he is small.

6 The LORD repented for this. This also shall not be, saith the Lord God.

7 <sup>d</sup> Thus he shewed me: and behold, the Lord stood upon a wall made by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand.

8 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seeest thou? And I said, A plumb-line. Then said the Lord, Behold, <sup>d</sup> I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel: <sup>e</sup> I will not again pass by them any more.

9 <sup>f</sup> And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and <sup>g</sup> I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

10 <sup>h</sup> Then Amaziah <sup>h</sup> the priest of Beth-el sent to <sup>i</sup> Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there:

13 But <sup>k</sup> prophesy not again any more at Beth-el: <sup>l</sup> for it is the king's chapel, and it is the king's court.

14 <sup>m</sup> Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I was no prophet, neither was I <sup>n</sup> a prophet's son; <sup>n</sup> but I was an herdsman, and a gatherer of <sup>o</sup> sycomore-fruit:

15 And the LORD took me <sup>†</sup> as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel.

16 <sup>q</sup> Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: thou sayest, Prophecy not against Israel, and <sup>o</sup> drop not thy word against the house of Isaac.

17 <sup>p</sup> Therefore thus saith the LORD; <sup>q</sup> Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 By a basket of summer-fruit, is shewed the propinquity of Israel's end. 4 Oppression is re-proved. 11 A famine of the word threatened.*

THUS hath the Lord God shewed unto me: and behold, a basket of summer-fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seeest thou? And I said, A basket of summer-fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, <sup>a</sup> The end is come upon my people of Israel; <sup>b</sup> I will not again pass by them any more.

3 And the songs of the temple <sup>†</sup> shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord God: *there shall be many dead bodies in every place; they shall cast them forth <sup>†</sup> with silence.*

4 <sup>q</sup> Hear this, O ye that <sup>d</sup> swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

5 Saying, When will the <sup>o</sup> new-moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and <sup>e</sup> the sabbath, that we may <sup>†</sup> set forth wheat, <sup>f</sup> making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and <sup>†</sup> falsifying the balances by deceit?

6 That we may buy the poor for <sup>g</sup> silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; yea, and sell the refuse of the wheat?

7 The LORD hath sworn by <sup>h</sup> the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, <sup>i</sup> as by the flood of Egypt.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord God, <sup>k</sup> that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:

Before  
CHRIST  
787.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 2. 12.  
<sup>l</sup> 1 Kings  
12. 32.

Or,  
sanctuary.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
house of the  
kingdom.

<sup>m</sup> 1 Kings  
20. 35.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 1. 1.  
Zech. 13. 5.

Or,  
wild figs.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
from be-  
hind.

<sup>o</sup> Ezek.  
21. 2.

<sup>p</sup> See  
Jer. 28. 12.  
& 29. 21,  
25.

<sup>q</sup> Hof. 4. 13.

<sup>a</sup> Isai. 57.  
19.

<sup>b</sup> Or,  
who of  
(or, for)  
Jacob shall  
stand?

<sup>c</sup> Jonah 3.  
10.

<sup>c</sup> ver. 2.

<sup>d</sup> See  
2 Kings  
21. 13.  
Isai. 34.  
11.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 8. 2.

<sup>f</sup> Beer-  
sheba,  
Gen. 46. 1.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 5. 5.  
& 8. 14.

<sup>h</sup> Fulfilled,  
2 Kings  
15. 10.

<sup>i</sup> 1 Kings  
12. 32.

<sup>j</sup> 2 Kings  
14. 23.

<sup>a</sup> Ezek. 7.  
2.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 7. 8.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
shall howl.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 6. 9,  
10.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
be silent.

<sup>d</sup> Prov. 30.  
14.

Or,  
month.

<sup>e</sup> Neh. 13.  
15. 16.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
open.

<sup>f</sup> Mic. 6.  
10.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
perverting  
the balances  
of deceit.

Hof. 12. 7.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 2. 6.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 6. 8.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 9. 3.

791.

<sup>k</sup> Job 5. 14.  
Isai. 13. 10.

& 59. 9, 10.  
Jer. 15. 9.



Before CHRIST 787.  
 1 Tobit 2. 6.  
 2. 3.  
 Jer. 48. 37.  
 Ezek. 7. 18.  
 Jer. 6. 26.  
 Zech. 12. 10.  
 1 Sam. 3. 7.  
 Pf. 74. 9.  
 Hof. 4. 15.  
 Deut. 9. 21.  
 Heb. away :  
 See Acls 9. 2. & 18. 25. & 19. 9, 23.  
 ch. 5. 5.  
 10 <sup>1</sup> And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; <sup>m</sup> and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; <sup>n</sup> and I will make it as the mourning of an only son, and the end thereof as a bitter day.  
 11 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord God, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but <sup>o</sup> of hearing the words of the LORD.  
 12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find it.  
 13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.  
 14 They that <sup>p</sup> swear by <sup>q</sup> the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy god, O Dan, liveth; and the <sup>r</sup> manner <sup>s</sup> of Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

### CHAP. IX.

1 The certainty of the desolation. 11 The restoring of the tabernacle of David.

I saw the Lord standing upon the altar : and he said, Smite the <sup>t</sup> lintel of the door, that the posts may shake : and <sup>u</sup> cut them in the head all of them : and I will slay the last of them with the sword : <sup>v</sup> he that fleeth of them, shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.  
 2 <sup>b</sup> Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them ; <sup>c</sup> though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down :  
 3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence ; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them :  
 4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, <sup>d</sup> thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them : and <sup>e</sup> I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.  
 5 And the Lord God of hosts <sup>f</sup> is he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein shall mourn : and it shall rise up wholly like a flood ; and shall be drowned, <sup>g</sup> as <sup>h</sup> by the flood of Egypt.  
 6 It is he that buildeth his <sup>i</sup> <sup>j</sup> stories in the heaven, and hath founded his <sup>k</sup> troop in the earth ; he that <sup>l</sup> calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth : <sup>m</sup> The LORD <sup>n</sup> is his name.  
 7 Are ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel ? saith

Before CHRIST 787.  
 k Jer. 47. 4.  
 1 Deut. 2. 23.  
 Jer. 47. 4.  
 m ch. 1. 5.  
 n Jer. 30. 11. & 31. 35. 36.  
 Obad. 16, 17.  
 + Heb. cause to move.  
 + Heb. stone.  
 o ch. 6. 3.  
 p Acls 15. 16, 17.  
 + Heb. hedge, or, wall.  
 the LORD. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt ? and the <sup>k</sup> Philistines from <sup>l</sup> Caphtor, and the Syrians from <sup>m</sup> Kir ?  
 8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord God <sup>are</sup> upon the sinful kingdom, and <sup>n</sup> I will destroy it from off the face of the earth ; saying, that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.  
 9 For lo, I will command, and I will <sup>†</sup> sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least <sup>†</sup> grain fall upon the earth.  
 10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, <sup>o</sup> which say, The evil shall not overtake, nor prevent us.  
 11 ¶ In that day will I raise up the <sup>p</sup> tabernacle of David that is fallen, and <sup>†</sup> close up the breaches thereof ; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old :  
 12 <sup>q</sup> That they may possess the remnant of <sup>r</sup> Edom, and of all the heathen, <sup>†</sup> which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doeth this.  
 13 Behold, <sup>s</sup> the days come, saith the LORD, that the plow-man shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that <sup>†</sup> soweth seed ; and the mountains shall drop <sup>†</sup> <sup>t</sup> sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.  
 14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and <sup>u</sup> they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit <sup>v</sup> them ; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof ; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.  
 15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

## O B A D I A H.

### CHAP. I.

1 The destruction of Edom, 3 for their pride, 10 and for their wrong unto Jacob. 17 The salvation and victory of Jacob.

THE vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord God <sup>a</sup> concerning Edom ; <sup>b</sup> We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle.  
 2 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen : thou art greatly despised.  
 3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee : thou that dwellest in the clefts <sup>c</sup> of

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 587.

<sup>d</sup> Job 20. 6.  
Jer. 49. 16.  
& 51. 53.  
Amos 9. 3.

<sup>c</sup> Jer. 49.  
9.

<sup>f</sup> Deut. 24.  
27.  
Isai. 17. 6.  
& 24. 13.  
|| Or,  
gleanings.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
the men of  
thy peace.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
the men of  
thy bread.  
|| Or,  
of it.

<sup>e</sup> Isai. 29.  
24.  
Jer. 49. 7.

<sup>b</sup> Gen. 27.  
41.  
Pl. 137. 7.  
Ezek. 25.  
12. & 35.  
5.  
Amos 1.  
21.  
<sup>1</sup> Ezek. 35.  
9.  
Mal. 1. 4.  
|| Or,  
carried a-  
way his  
substance.

|| Or,  
do not be-  
hold, &c.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
magnified  
thy mouth.

|| Or,  
forces.

|| Or, shut  
up.

<sup>1</sup> Ezek. 35.  
25.  
cir. 585.  
<sup>1</sup> Jer. 25.  
29. & 49.  
12.  
Joel 3. 17.

the rock, whose habitation is high; that faith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

4 <sup>d</sup> Though thou exalt *thyself* as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

5 If <sup>c</sup> thieves came to thee, if robbers by night (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grape-gatherers came to thee, <sup>f</sup> would they not leave *|| some* grapes?

6 How are *the things* of Esau searched out! how are his hidden things sought up!

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: <sup>†</sup> the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, and prevailed against thee; <sup>†</sup> they that eat thy bread, have laid a wound under thee: *there is none understanding || in him.*

8 <sup>e</sup> Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wise *men* out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

10 <sup>g</sup> For *thy* <sup>h</sup> violence against thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover thee, and <sup>i</sup> thou shalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers <sup>||</sup> carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou wast as one of them.

12 But <sup>||</sup> thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother, in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldest thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have <sup>†</sup> spoken proudly in the day of distress.

13 Thou shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid *hands* on their <sup>||</sup> substance in the day of their calamity.

14 Neither shouldest thou have stood in the cross-way, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shouldest thou have <sup>||</sup> delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.

15 For the day of the LORD is near upon all the heathen: <sup>k</sup> as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee: thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

16 <sup>1</sup> For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, so shall all the heathen drink

continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall <sup>||</sup> swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

17 <sup>||</sup> But upon mount Zion <sup>m</sup> shall be <sup>||</sup> deliverance, and <sup>||</sup> there shall be holiness; and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

18 And the house of Jacob <sup>n</sup> shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken it.

19 And *they* of the south <sup>o</sup> shall possess the mount of Esau; and *they* of the plain, the Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin shall possess Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel shall possess that of the Canaanites, *even* <sup>p</sup> unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem, <sup>||</sup> which is in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south.

21 And <sup>q</sup> saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and the <sup>r</sup> kingdom shall be the LORD's.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 585.

|| Or,  
sit up.  
<sup>m</sup> Amos 9.  
8.

|| Or,  
they that  
escape.

|| Or,  
it shall be  
holy.  
<sup>n</sup> Zech. 12.  
6.

<sup>o</sup> Amos 9.  
12.

<sup>p</sup> 1 Kings  
17. 9. 10.

|| Or,  
shall pos-  
sess that  
which is in  
Sepharad.

<sup>q</sup> 1 Tim.  
4. 16.  
James 5.  
20.

<sup>r</sup> Luke 1.  
33.

## JONAH.

## CHAP. I.

1 *Jonah sent to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarshish: 4 he is bewrayed by a tempest, 11 thrown into the sea, 17 and swallowed by a fish.*

NOW the word of the LORD came unto <sup>a</sup> || Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

2 Arise, go to Nineveh that <sup>b</sup> great city, and cry against it; for <sup>c</sup> their wickedness is come up before me.

3 But Jonah <sup>d</sup> rose up to flee unto Tarshish, from the presence of the LORD, and went down to <sup>e</sup> Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it to go with them unto Tarshish, <sup>f</sup> from the presence of the LORD.

4 <sup>||</sup> But the LORD <sup>†</sup> sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship <sup>†</sup> was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and <sup>g</sup> cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it of them. But Jonah was gone down <sup>h</sup> into the sides of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep.

6 So the ship-master came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, <sup>i</sup> if so be that

cir. 862.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Kings  
14. 25.

|| Called,  
Matth. 12.  
39.  
Jonas.

<sup>b</sup> Gen. 10.  
11, 12.

ch. 3. 5.  
<sup>c</sup> Gen. 18.  
20.

Ezra 9. 6.  
Rev. 18. 5.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 4. 2.  
<sup>e</sup> Josh. 29.  
46.

<sup>f</sup> Chron.  
2. 16.

Acts 9. 36.  
<sup>g</sup> Gen. 4.  
16.

<sup>h</sup> Heb.  
cast forth.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
thought to  
be broken.

<sup>i</sup> So Acts  
27. 18, 19.

<sup>h</sup> 1 Sam.  
24. 3.

Joel 2. 14.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 862.

God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *is* upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil *is* upon us: what *is* thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?

9 And he said unto them, I *am* an Hebrew; and I fear the LORD the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry land.

† Heb.  
with great  
fear.

10 Then were the men † exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? (for the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD; because he had told them.)

† Heb.  
may be  
silent from  
us.

11 ¶ Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea † may be calm unto us? (for the sea † wrought, and was tempestuous.)

|| Or,  
grew more  
and more  
tempestuous.

12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest *is* upon you.

† Heb.  
went.

13 Nevertheless, the men † rowed hard to bring *it* to the land; but they could not: for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

† Heb.  
dugged.

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

† Heb.  
flood.

15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea: and the sea † ceased from her raging.

† Heb.  
sacrificed a  
sacrifice  
unto the  
LORD,  
and vowed  
vows.

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and † offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

† Matth.  
12, 40. &  
16 4.  
Luke 11.  
30.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah; and \* Jonah was in the † belly of the fish three days and three nights.

† Heb.  
howels.

## CHAP. II.

1 The prayer of Jonah: 10 he is delivered from the fish.

THEN Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fish's belly,

\* Pf. 120. 1.

2 And said, I \* cried || by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of || hell cried I, and thou heardest my voice.

|| Or,  
out of mine  
affliction.

3 For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the † midst of the seas; and the floods

|| Or,  
the grave.  
† Heb.  
heart.

compassed me about: † all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 862.

4 † Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.

5 The † waters compassed me about *even* to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head.

† Pf. 42. 7.  
† Pf. 31. 22.  
† Pf. 69. 1.  
Lam. 3. 54.

6 I went down to the † bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life † from || corruption, O LORD my God.

† Heb.  
cuttings off.

7 When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the LORD: and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

† Pf. 16. 10.  
|| Or,  
the pit.

8 They that observe † lying vanities forsake their own mercy.

† Pf. 31. 6.

9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of † thanksgiving; I will pay *that* that I have vowed: † salvation *is* of the LORD.

† Pf. 50.  
14; 23. 8.  
116. 17.  
Hof. 14. 2.  
Hebr. 13.  
15.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

† Pf. 3. 2.

## CHAP. III.

1 Jonah sent again, preacheth to the Ninevites.

5 Upon their repentance, 10 God repenteth.

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying,

2 Arise, go unto Nineveh that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD: (now Nineveh was an † exceeding great city of three days journey.)

† Heb.  
of God:  
So Gen.  
30. 8.

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and † he cried, and said, Yet forty days and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

Pf. 36. 7-  
& 80. 11.

5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh † believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

† See  
Deut. 18.  
22.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with sackcloth, † and sat in ashes.

† Matth.  
12. 41.  
Luke 11.  
32.

7 And he caused *it* to be proclaimed, and † published through Nineveh, (by the decree of the king and his † nobles,) saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water.

† Job 2. 8.

8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from † the violence that *is* in their hands.

† Heb.  
said.

† Heb.  
great men.

† Mai. 59. 6.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 862.

Joel 2. 14.  
Jer. 18. 8.  
Amos 7. 3.  
6.

9 <sup>c</sup> Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

10 ¶ <sup>f</sup> And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil that he had said that he would do unto them, and he did *it* not.

## CHAP. IV.

¶ *Jonah repining at God's mercy, & is reprov'd by the type of a gourd.*

**B**UT it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I <sup>a</sup> fled before unto Tarsish: for I knew that thou art a <sup>b</sup> gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.

3 <sup>c</sup> Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for <sup>d</sup> it is better for me to die than to live.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD, ¶ Doest thou well to be angry?

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared a <sup>†</sup> gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah <sup>†</sup> was exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to pass when the sun did arise, that God prepared a <sup>¶</sup> vehement east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, <sup>c</sup> It is better for me to die than to live.

9 And God said to Jonah, ¶ Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, ¶ I do well to be angry *even* unto death.

10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast <sup>¶</sup> had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which <sup>†</sup> came up in a night, and perished in a night:

11 And should not I spare Nineveh that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons, <sup>f</sup> that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and also much cattle?

## MICAH.

## CHAP. I.

1 Micah sheweth the wrath of God against Jacob for idolatry: 10 he exhorteth to mourning.

**T**HE word of the LORD that came to <sup>a</sup> Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, <sup>b</sup> which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

2 <sup>†</sup> Hear, all ye people; <sup>c</sup> hearken, O earth, and <sup>†</sup> all that therein is: and let the Lord God be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple.

3 For behold, <sup>d</sup> the LORD cometh forth out of his <sup>e</sup> place, and will come down, and tread upon the <sup>f</sup> high places of the earth.

4 And <sup>g</sup> the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft; as wax before the fire, and as the waters that are poured down <sup>†</sup> a steep place.

5 For the transgression of Jacob is all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What is the transgression of Jacob? is it not Samaria? and what are the high places of Judah? are they not Jerusalem?

6 Therefore <sup>†</sup> will make Samaria <sup>h</sup> as an heap of the field, and as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burned with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered *it* of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore <sup>†</sup> I will wail and howl, <sup>k</sup> I will go stripped and naked: <sup>†</sup> I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the <sup>†</sup> owls.

9 For <sup>†</sup> her wound is incurable; for it is come unto Judah; he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jerusalem.

10 ¶ Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of <sup>¶</sup> Aphrah, <sup>a</sup> roll thyself in the dust.

11 Pass ye away, <sup>¶</sup> thou <sup>†</sup> inhabitant of Saphir, having thy <sup>o</sup> shame naked: the inhabitant of <sup>†</sup> Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of <sup>¶</sup> Beth-ezel; he shall receive of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth <sup>¶</sup> waited carefully for good; but <sup>p</sup> evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish, bind the chariot to the swift beast: she is the beginning of the sin to the daughter of

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 750.

Jer. 26.

Amos 1.

Heb.

Hear ye

people all of

them.

Deut. 32.

Isai. 1. 2.

Heb.

the fulness

thereof.

Isai. 26.

Ps. 115. 3.

Deut. 34.

Is. 33.

Amos 4.

Ps. 97. 5.

Isai. 64. 1.

Amos 9. 5.

Hab. 3. 6.

Isai. 20.

Jer. 4. 19.

Isai. 20.

Job 30. 29.

Ps. 102. 6.

Heb.

daughters

of the owl.

Or, she

is grievously

sick

of her

wounds.

2 Sam.

That is,

dust.

Jer. 6. 26.

Or, thou

that dwellest

fairly.

Heb.

inhabitant.

Isai. 20.

4. & 47. 2.

Jer. 13. 22.

Or, the

country of

flocks.

Or, a

place near.

Or, was

grieved.

Amos 3.

6.

ch. 1. 3.

Exod. 34.

Ps. 86. 5.

Joel 2. 13.

1 Kings

19. 4.

ver. 8.

Or,

Art thou

greatly

angry?

Or,

psalmist.

Heb.

Kikajon.

Heb.

rejoiced

with great

joy.

Or,

silent.

ver. 3.

Or, Art

thou greatly

angry?

Or, I am

greatly an-

gry.

Or,

spared.

Heb.

was the son

of the night.

Deut. 1.

59.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 750.

Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

Or, for.  
That is,  
a lie.

14 Therefore shalt thou give presents || to Moreheth-gath: the houses of || Achzib shall be a lie to the kings of Israel.

Or, the  
glory of  
Israel shall  
come, &c.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Marehah: || he shall come unto Adullam the glory of Israel.

Job 1. 20.  
Isai. 22. 12.  
Jer. 7. 29.  
& 47. 5. &c.  
48. 37.

16 Make thee <sup>a</sup> bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children; enlarge thy baldness as the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee.

## CHAP. II.

1 Against oppression. 4 A lamentation. 7 A reproof of injustice and idolatry. 12 A promise of restoring Jacob.

cir. 730.  
Hof. 7. 6.  
Pl. 36. 4.  
Isai. 5. 8.  
Or,  
deceit.

**W**OE to them <sup>a</sup> that devise iniquity, and <sup>b</sup> work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet <sup>c</sup> fields, and take them by violence; and houses, and take them away: so they || oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks, neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time is evil.

† Heb.  
with a la-  
mentation  
of lamenta-  
tions.

4 ¶ In that day shall one take up a parable against you, and lament <sup>†</sup> with a doleful lamentation, and say, We be utterly spoiled: <sup>d</sup> he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed it from me! <sup>e</sup> turning away he hath divided our fields.

ch. 1. 15.  
Or, in-  
stead of re-  
storing.

5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall <sup>f</sup> cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

Deut. 32.  
8, 9.  
Or, Pro-  
phesy not as  
they pro-  
phesy.

6 ¶ <sup>†</sup> Prophecy ye not, say they to them that prophecy: they shall not prophecy to them, that they shall not take shame.

† Heb.  
Drop, &c.  
Ezek. 21.  
2.

7 ¶ O thou that art named the house of Jacob, is the spirit of the LORD || straitened? are these his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh <sup>†</sup> uprightly?

Isai. 30.  
10.  
Amos 7.  
16.

8 Even <sup>†</sup> of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe <sup>†</sup> with the garment from them that pass by securely as men averse from war.

Or,  
shortened.

9 The || women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses; from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

† Heb.  
upright.  
† Heb.  
yesterday.  
† Heb.  
over a-  
gainst a  
garment.

10 Arise ye, and depart; for this is not your rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy you even with a sore destruction.

Or,  
wives.

11 If a man || walking in the spirit and falsehood, do lie, saying, I will prophecy unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people.

Or,  
walk with  
the wind,  
and lie  
falsely.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 710.

12 ¶ I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee: I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of the multitude of men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it: and their king shall pass before them, <sup>e</sup> and the LORD on the head of them.

Isai. 50.  
12.

## CHAP. III.

1 The cruelty of the princes. 5 The falsehood of the prophets. 8 The security of them both.

**A**ND I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel; <sup>a</sup> Is it not for you to know judgement?

710.

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones;

3 Who also <sup>b</sup> eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them; and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and <sup>c</sup> as flesh within the caldron.

Pl. 14. 4.  
Ezek. 11.  
7.  
Pl. 18. 4.  
Prov. 1. 28.  
Ezek. 8.  
18.

4 Then <sup>d</sup> shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

Zech. 7. 13.  
Isai. 56.  
10, 11.  
Ezek. 22-  
25.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD <sup>e</sup> concerning the prophets that make my people err, that <sup>f</sup> bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and <sup>g</sup> he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him:

ch. 2. 11.  
Matth. 7.  
15.  
Ezek. 13.  
18, 19.

6 <sup>h</sup> Therefore night shall be unto you, <sup>†</sup> that ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, <sup>†</sup> that ye shall not divine; and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

Isai. 8.  
20, 22.  
Ezek. 13.  
23.  
Zech. 13. 4.  
† Heb.  
from a vi-  
sion.

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their <sup>†</sup> lips; for there is no answer of God.

† Heb.  
from divin-  
ing.  
† Heb.  
upper lip.  
Isai. 58.  
1.

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the spirit of the LORD, and of judgement and of might, <sup>i</sup> to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

Jer. 22.  
13.  
Ezek. 22.  
27.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgement, and pervert all equity.

Zeph. 3. 3.  
† Heb.  
bloods.  
Isai. 1.  
23.

10 <sup>k</sup> They build up Zion with <sup>†</sup> blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

Hof. 4. 18.  
ch. 7. 3.

11 <sup>m</sup> The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: <sup>n</sup> yet will they lean upon the LORD, <sup>†</sup> and

Isai. 48. 2.  
Jer. 7. 4.  
Rom. 2.  
17.  
† Heb.  
saying.

Before  
CHRIST  
710.

say, Is not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

Jer. 26.  
28.  
ch. 1. 6.  
Pf. 79. 1.

12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house, as the high places of the forest.

CHAP. IV.

1 The glory, 3 peace, 8 kingdom, 11 and victory of the church.

Isai. 2.  
2. &c.  
Ezek. 17.  
22, 23.

BUT in the last days it shall come to pass, that the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it.

2 And many nations shall come and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

Isai. 2. 4.  
Joel 3. 10.  
Or,  
joythes.

3 And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

1 Kings  
4. 25.  
Zech. 3. 10.

4 But they shall sit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree; and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken it.

Jer. 2. 11.  
Zech. 10.  
22.

5 For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

Ezek. 34.  
16.

6 In that day, saith the LORD, I will assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

Zeph. 3.  
19.

7 And I will make her that halted, a remnant, and her that was cast far off, a strong nation: and the LORD shall reign over them in mount Zion, from henceforth even for ever.

Dan. 7.  
24.  
Luke 1. 33.

8 And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion; the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

Jer. 8. 19.

9 Now why dost thou cry out aloud? is there no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to Babylon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the LORD

shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

Before  
CHRIST  
710.

11 Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the LORD of the whole earth.

Isai. 4. 1.  
15, 16.  
Jer. 51. 33.

Zech. 4.  
14. & 6. 5.

CHAP. V.

1 The birth of Christ: 4 his kingdom: 8 his conquest.

NOW gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

2 But thou, Beth-lehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.

Matth.  
2. 6.  
John 7. 42.  
1 Sam.  
23. 23.

Prov. 8.  
22, 23.

3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time that she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

Heb. the  
days of e-  
ternity.

4 And he shall stand and feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God; and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

Or, rule.

5 And this man shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principal men.

Ephes. 2.  
14.

6 And they shall waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver us from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

Heb. princes of  
men.

Heb. eat up.

Or, with her  
own naked  
swords.

7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people, as a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

Pf. 110. 3.

8 And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people, as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep: who, if he go through, both tread-

Or, goats.



Before  
CHRIST  
710.

eth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

9 Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

f Zech. 9.  
10.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no more sooth-sayers:

|| Or,  
statues.

13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy cities.

|| Or,  
enemies.

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

CHAP. VI.

1 God's controversy for unkindness, 6 for ignorance, 10 for injustice, 16 and for idolatry.

|| Or,  
with.

HEAR ye now what the LORD saith, Arise, contend thou before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

|| Iſai. 1. 2.  
b Pf. 50. 1.

2 Hear ye, O mountains, the LORD's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

4. c Hof. 11.

3 O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me.

2. d Iſai. 1.

4 For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

2. e Exod. 12.

5 O my people, remember now what Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from Shittim unto Gilgal; that ye may know the righteousness of the LORD.

4. f Jer. 2. 5.

6 Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, and bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves of a year old?

31. g Amos 2.

7 Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my first-born for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?

10. h Exod. 12.

8 He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy,

10. i Pf. 50. 1.

22. j Numb.

23. k Deut. 23.

4. l Joth. 24. 9.

10. m Rev. 2. 14.

25. n Joth. 5. 10.

1. o Heb.

4. p Pf. 50. 9.

8. q Iſai. 1. 11.

1. r Heb.

1. s Deut. 30.

12. t Hof. 12. 6.

1. u Iſai. 1.

67. v

and to walk humbly with thy God?

9 The LORD's voice crieth unto the city, and the man of wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

10 Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure that is abominable?

11 Shall I count them pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue is deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore also will I make thee sick in smiting thee, in making thee desolate because of thy sins.

14 Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thy casting down shall be in the midst of thee; and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver; and that which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.

15 Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap: thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

16 For the statutes of Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels; that I should make thee a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 The church complaining of her small number, 3 and the general corruption, 5 putteth her confidence not in man, but in God. 8 She triumpheth over her enemies. 14 God comforteth her by promises, 16 by confusion of the enemies, 18 and by his mercies.

WOE is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer-fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage: there is no cluster to eat: my soul desired the first-ripe fruit.

2 The good man is perished out of the earth: and there is none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother with a net.

3 That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge asketh for a reward; and the great man he uttereth his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.

4 The best of them is as a brier: the most upright is sharper than a thorn-hedge: the day of thy watchmen and thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.

5 Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of

Before  
CHRIST  
710.

† Heb. humble thyself to walk.

|| Or, thy name shall see that which is.

|| Or, is there yet unto every man an house of the wicked, &c.

† Heb. measure of leanness.

Amos 8. 5. Prov. 11. 1. & 20.

10. 23. || Or, Shall I be pure with, &c.

o Hof. 12. 7.

Jer. 9. 8.

1. Lev. 26. 26.

Hof. 4. 10.

Deut. 28. 38, 39.

Amos 5. 11.

Zeph. 1. 13.

Hag. 1. 6.

|| Or, he doth much keep the, &c.

1. Kings 16. 25, 26.

1. Kings 16. 30, &c.

|| Or, astonishment.

1. Iſai. 28.

Hof. 9. 10.

b Pf. 135. 1.

Iſai. 57. 1.

|| Or, godly, or, merciful.

c Hof. 4. 18.

d Iſai. 1. 23.

ch. 3. 11.

† Heb. the mischief of his soul.

e Ezek. 2. 6.

See

Iſai. 55. 13.

Jer. 9. 4.

Before  
CHRIST  
710.  
Ezek. 23.  
7.  
Matth. 10.  
21, 35, 36.  
Luke 12.  
53, & 21.  
16.

thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.  
6 For <sup>a</sup>the son dishonoureth the father,  
the daughter riseth up against her mother,  
the daughter-in-law against her mother-  
in-law; a man's enemies *are* the men of  
his own house.

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD;  
I will wait for the God of my salvation:  
my God will hear me.

<sup>b</sup> Lam. 4.  
21.  
8 Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy:  
when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit  
in darkness, the LORD *shall be* a light unto  
me.

<sup>c</sup> Lam. 3.  
39.  
9 I will bear the indignation of the  
LORD, because I have sinned against him,  
until he plead my cause, and execute judgement  
for me: he will bring me forth to the light,  
and I shall behold his righteousness.

<sup>d</sup> Or, And thou wilt see her that is mine enemy, and cover her with shame.  
10 Then *she that is* mine enemy shall see  
it, and shame shall cover her which said  
unto me, <sup>e</sup>Where is the LORD thy God?  
mine eyes shall behold her: now <sup>f</sup>shall  
she be trodden down as the mire of the  
streets.

<sup>g</sup> Psal. 43.  
3, 10. &  
79. 10. &  
115. 2.  
Joel 2. 27.  
11 In the day that thy <sup>h</sup>walls are to be  
built, in that day shall the decree be far  
removed.

<sup>i</sup> Heb. she shall be for a treading down.  
12 In that day also <sup>j</sup>he shall come even  
to thee from Assyria, <sup>k</sup>and from the fortified  
cities, and from the fortress even to the  
river, and from sea to sea, and from  
mountain to mountain.

<sup>l</sup> Amos 9.  
11, &c.  
13 Notwithstanding, the land shall be  
desolate, because of them that dwell therein,  
<sup>m</sup>for the fruit of their doings.

<sup>n</sup> Or, even to.  
14 Feed thy people with thy rod, the  
flock of thine heritage, which dwell solita-  
rily in the wood, in the midst of Carmel:  
let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in  
the days of old.

<sup>o</sup> Or, Rule.  
15 According to the days of thy coming  
out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto  
him marvellous things.

<sup>p</sup> Job 21. 5.  
16 The nations shall see and be con-  
founded at all their might: <sup>q</sup>they shall lay  
their hand upon *their* mouth, their ears  
shall be deaf.

<sup>r</sup> Ps. 72. 9.  
Isai. 47. 23.  
9 Pl. 18. 45.  
17 They shall lick the <sup>s</sup>dust like a ser-  
pent, <sup>t</sup>they shall move out of their holes  
like <sup>u</sup>worms of the earth: they shall be a-  
fraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear  
because of thee.

<sup>v</sup> Exod. 34.  
6, 7.  
18 Who is a God like unto thee, that <sup>w</sup>par-  
doneth iniquity, and passeth by the trans-  
gression of the remnant of his heritage?  
<sup>x</sup>he retaineth not his anger for ever, be-  
cause he delighteth in mercy.

<sup>y</sup> Jer. 3. 5.  
19 He will turn again, he will have com-  
passion upon us; he will subdue our iniqui-

ties; and thou wilt cast all their sins into  
the depths of the sea.

20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob,  
and the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast  
sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

Before  
CHRIST  
710.  
Luke 1.  
73.

## NAHUM.

### CHAP. I.

The majesty of God in goodness to his people, and  
severity against his enemies.

THE burden <sup>a</sup>of Nineveh. The  
book of the vision of Nahum the  
Elkoshite.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 713.

2 God is <sup>b</sup>jealous, and <sup>c</sup>the LORD re-  
vengeth; the LORD revengeth, and <sup>d</sup>is  
furious; the LORD will take vengeance on  
his adversaries, and he reserveth *wrath* for  
his enemies.

<sup>e</sup> Zeph. 2.  
13.  
Or, The LORD is a jealous God, and a revenger, &c.

3 The LORD is <sup>f</sup>slow to anger, and great  
in power, and will not at all acquit *the*  
*wicked*: <sup>g</sup>the LORD *hath* his way in the  
whirlwind, and in the storm, and the  
clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

<sup>h</sup> Exod. 20.  
5.  
Pl. 94. 1.  
Heb. that hath fury.  
Exod. 34.  
6, 7.

4 He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it  
dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan  
languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower  
of Lebanon languisheth.

<sup>i</sup> Pl. 18. 7.  
&c.  
Hab. 3. 5.  
11, 12.  
Isai. 50.  
2.

5 The mountains quake at him, and the  
hills melt, and the earth is burned at his  
presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell  
therein.

<sup>j</sup> Pl. 97. 5.

6 Who can stand before his indignation?  
and who can <sup>k</sup>abide in the fierceness of his  
anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and  
the rocks are thrown down by him.

<sup>l</sup> Heb. stand up.

7 The LORD is good, a <sup>m</sup>strong hold in  
the day of trouble; and <sup>n</sup>he knoweth them  
that trust in him.

<sup>o</sup> Or, strength.  
<sup>p</sup> Pl. 1. 6.

8 But with an over-running flood he will  
make an utter end of the place thereof,  
and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

<sup>q</sup> Dan. 9.  
26. & 11.  
10, 22, 40.

9 What do ye imagine against the LORD?  
he will make an utter end: affliction shall  
not rise up the second time.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 3. 11.  
<sup>s</sup> Heb. a counsellor of Belial.

10 For while *they be* folden together as  
thorns, <sup>t</sup>and while they are drunken as  
drunkards, they shall be devoured as stub-  
ble fully dry.

<sup>u</sup> Or, If they would have been at peace, so should they have been many, and so should they have been shorn, and he should have passed away.

11 There is *one* come out of thee, that  
imagineth evil against the LORD: <sup>v</sup>a wicked  
counsellor.

<sup>w</sup> Heb. shorn.

12 Thus saith the LORD; <sup>x</sup>Though *they*  
*be* quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall  
they be <sup>y</sup>cut down, when he shall pass  
through. Though I have afflicted thee, I  
will afflict thee no more.

<sup>z</sup> Heb. shorn.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 713.

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image; I will make thy grave; for thou art vile.

15 Behold upon the <sup>1</sup> mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace: O Judah, <sup>†</sup> keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for <sup>†</sup> the wicked shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly cut off.

CHAP. II.

The fearful and victorious armies of God against Nineveh.

**H**E <sup>||</sup> that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: <sup>2</sup> keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loins strong, fortify *thy* power mightily.

<sup>2</sup> <sup>b</sup> For the LORD hath turned away <sup>||</sup> the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for <sup>c</sup> the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine-branches.

<sup>3</sup> The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men *are* <sup>||</sup> in scarlet: the chariots *shall* be with <sup>||</sup> flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees shall be terribly shaken.

<sup>4</sup> The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall jostle one against another in the broad ways: <sup>†</sup> they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

<sup>5</sup> He shall recount his <sup>||</sup> worthies: they shall stumble in their walk; they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the <sup>†</sup> defence shall be prepared.

<sup>6</sup> The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be <sup>||</sup> dissolved.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>||</sup> Huzzab shall be <sup>||</sup> led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabering upon their breasts.

<sup>8</sup> But Nineveh *is* <sup>||</sup> of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry*; but none shall <sup>||</sup> look back.

<sup>9</sup> Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: <sup>||</sup> for *there is* none end of the store, and glory out of all the <sup>†</sup> pleasant furniture.

<sup>10</sup> She is empty, and void, and waste: and the <sup>d</sup> heart melteth, and <sup>e</sup> the knees smite together, and much pain *is* in all loins, and <sup>f</sup> the faces of them all gather blackness.

<sup>11</sup> Where *is* the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions? where the lion, *even* the old lion walked,

and the lion's whelp, and none made *them* afraid?

<sup>12</sup> The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

<sup>13</sup> Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

CHAP. III.

The miserable ruin of Nineveh.

**W**OE to the <sup>†</sup> bloody city! *it is* all full of lies and robbery; the prey departeth not.

<sup>2</sup> The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

<sup>3</sup> The horseman lifteth up both <sup>†</sup> the bright sword, and the glittering spear: and *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases; and *there is* none end of *their* corpses; they stumble upon their corpses:

<sup>4</sup> Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favoured harlot, <sup>b</sup> the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

<sup>5</sup> Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts; and <sup>c</sup> I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, <sup>d</sup> and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.

<sup>6</sup> And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazing-stock.

<sup>7</sup> And it shall come to pass, *that* all they that look upon thee, shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste: who will bemoan her? Whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

<sup>8</sup> <sup>e</sup> Art thou better than <sup>||</sup> <sup>†</sup> populous <sup>f</sup> No, that was situate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whose rampart *was* the sea, and her wall *was* from the sea?

<sup>9</sup> Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her strength, and *it was* infinite; Put and Lubim *were* <sup>†</sup> thy helpers.

<sup>10</sup> Yet *was* she carried away, she went into captivity: <sup>g</sup> her young children also *were* dashed in pieces <sup>h</sup> at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men *were* bound in chains.

<sup>11</sup> Thou also shalt be <sup>i</sup> drunken: thou

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 713.

<sup>1</sup> Isai. 52. 7.  
Rom. 10.  
15.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
feast.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
Belial.

<sup>||</sup> Or, The  
disperfer,  
or, ham-  
mer.  
<sup>a</sup> Jer. 51.  
11, 12.  
<sup>b</sup> Isai. 10.  
12.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, the  
pride of  
Jacob as  
the pride of  
Israel.  
<sup>c</sup> Pl. 80.  
12.  
Hof. 10. 1.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, dyed  
scarlet.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, fiery  
torches.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
their show.  
<sup>||</sup> Or,  
gallants.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
covering,  
or, coverer.  
<sup>||</sup> Or,  
molten.  
<sup>||</sup> Or,  
that which  
was esta-  
blished, or,  
there was a  
standmade.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, dis-  
covered.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, from  
the days  
that she  
hath been.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, cause  
them to  
turn.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, and  
their in-  
finite store,  
&c.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
vessels of  
desire.

<sup>d</sup> Isai. 13.  
7, 8.  
<sup>e</sup> Dan. 5, 6.  
<sup>f</sup> Joel 2. 6.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
city of  
bloody.  
<sup>a</sup> Ezek. 24.  
6, 9.  
Hab. 2. 12.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. the  
flame of the  
sword, and  
the light-  
ning of the  
spear.  
<sup>b</sup> Isai. 47.  
9, 12.  
Rev. 18. 2,  
3.  
<sup>c</sup> Isai. 47.  
2, 3.  
Jer. 13. 22,  
26.  
Ezek. 16.  
37.  
<sup>d</sup> Hab. 2.  
16.

<sup>g</sup> Amos 6.  
2.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, now  
rising.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. No  
Amon.  
<sup>f</sup> Jer. 46.  
25, 26.  
Ezek. 30.  
14---16.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. in  
thy help.  
<sup>g</sup> Pl. 137.  
9.  
Isai. 13.  
16.  
Hof. 13.  
16.  
<sup>h</sup> Lam. 2.  
19.  
<sup>i</sup> Jer. 25.  
17.  
ch. 1. 12.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 713.

\* Rev. 6.  
33.

1 Jer. 50.  
37. & 51.  
30.

\* ch. 2. 1.

|| Or,  
spreadeth  
himself.

\* Rev. 9. 7.

\* Exod. 15.  
26.

Pl. 76. 6.

|| Or, va-  
liant ones.

† Heb.  
wrinkling.  
P Lam. 2.  
25.

shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy.

12 All thy strong holds *shall be like* <sup>k</sup> fig-trees with the first-ripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, <sup>l</sup>thy people in the midst of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies: the fire shall devour thy bars.

14 Draw thee waters for the siege, <sup>m</sup>fortify thy strong holds: go into clay, and tread the mortar, make strong the brick-kiln.

15 There shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off, it shall eat thee up like the canker-worm: make thyself many as the canker-worm, make thyself many as the locusts.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the canker-worm <sup>n</sup>spoileth, and fleeth away.

17 <sup>n</sup>Thy crowned *are* as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when the sun riseth, they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are*.

18 <sup>o</sup>Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy <sup>nobles</sup> shall dwell *in the dust*: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*.

19 *There is* no <sup>†</sup>healing of thy bruise; thy wound is grievous: <sup>p</sup>all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

## HABAKKUK.

### CHAP. I.

1 *Unto Habakkuk complaining of the iniquity of the land, 5 is shewed the fearful vengeance by the Chaldeans: 12 he complaineth that vengeance should be executed by them who are far worse.*

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 626.

**T**HE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

2 O LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out unto thee of violence, and thou wilt not save!

3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause *me* to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence *are* before me: and there are *that* raise up strife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is slacked, and judgement doth never go forth: for the <sup>wick-</sup>ed doth compass about the righteous; therefore <sup>||</sup>wrong judgement proceedeth.

\* Job 21. 7.

Jer. 12. 1.

|| Or,  
wrestled.

5 <sup>†</sup>Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for I will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe, though it be told *you*.

6 For lo, <sup>||</sup>I raise up the Chaldeans, *that* bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the <sup>†</sup>breadth of the land, to possess the dwelling-places *that are* not their's.

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: <sup>||</sup>their judgement and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

8 Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more <sup>†</sup>fierce than the <sup>e</sup>evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far; <sup>d</sup>they shall fly as the eagle *that* hasteth to eat.

9 They shall come all for violence: <sup>||</sup>† their faces shall sup up *as* the east-wind, and they shall gather the captivity *as* the sand.

10 And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes *shall be* a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold; for they shall heap dust, and take it.

11 Then shall *his* mind change, and he shall pass over, and offend, <sup>e</sup>imputing this his power unto his god.

12 *Art* thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine Holy One? <sup>†</sup>we shall not die: O LORD, <sup>e</sup>thou hast ordained them for judgement; and, O <sup>†</sup>mighty God, thou hast <sup>†</sup>established them for correction.

13 <sup>h</sup>*Thou art* of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on <sup>||</sup>iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous than he?

14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the <sup>||</sup>creeping things *that have* no ruler over them?

15 They <sup>†</sup>take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their <sup>||</sup>drag: therefore they <sup>||</sup>rejoice and are glad.

16 Therefore <sup>k</sup>they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag; because by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat <sup>||</sup>†plenteous.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

### CHAP. II.

1 *Unto Habakkuk, waiting for an answer, is shewed that he must wait by faith. 5 The judgement upon the Chaldeans for unsatiableness, 9 for covetousness, 12 for cruelty, 15 for drunkenness, 18 and for idolatry.*

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 626.

\* Isai. 29.

14.

Acts 13.

41.

† Fulfilled,

\* Chron.

36. 6.

† Heb.

breadths.

|| Or, from

them shall

proceed the

judgement

of these, and

the captivity

of these.

† Heb.

sharp.

\* Jer. 5. 6.

Zeph. 3. 3.

\* Jer. 4. 13.

|| Or,

the supping

up of their

faces, &c.

or, their

faces shall

look toward

the east.

† Heb. the

opposition of

their faces

toward the

east.

\* Dan. 5. 4.

\* Lam. 5.

19.

\* 2 Kings

19. 25.

Isai. 10. 5.

6, 7.

† Heb.

rock.

Deut. 32. 4.

† Heb.

founded.

\* Pl. 5. 5.

|| Or,

grievance.

|| Or,

moving.

\* Amos 4.

2.

|| Or,

fine-net.

\* Isai. 10.

13.

|| Or,

dainty.

† Heb.

fat.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 626.

<sup>a</sup> Isai. 21.  
8, 11.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
fenced  
place.

<sup>||</sup> Or, in  
me.

<sup>||</sup> Or, when  
I am ar-  
gued with.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
upon my re-  
proof, or,  
arguing.

<sup>b</sup> Isai. 8. 1.  
& 30. 8.

<sup>c</sup> Dan. 10.  
14.

<sup>d</sup> Hebr. 10.  
37.

<sup>e</sup> John 3.  
36.

Rom. 1. 17.  
Gal. 3. 11.

Hebr. 10.  
38.

<sup>||</sup> Or, How  
much more.

<sup>f</sup> Prov. 27.  
20. & 30.  
16.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
Ho, he.

<sup>g</sup> Isai. 33. 1.

<sup>a</sup> ver. 17.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
bloody.

<sup>†</sup> Jer. 23.  
13.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
gaineth an  
evil gain.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
palm of the  
hand.

<sup>||</sup> Or, piece,  
or, fasten-  
ing.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
witness a-  
gainst it.

<sup>k</sup> Jer. 23.  
23.

Ezek. 24.  
9.

Nah. 3. 1.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
bloody.

<sup>i</sup> Jer. 51.  
58.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
in vain.

<sup>||</sup> Or, by  
knowing  
the glory  
of the  
LORD.

<sup>m</sup> Isai. 11.  
9.

I WILL <sup>a</sup> stand upon my watch, and set  
me upon the <sup>†</sup> tower, and will watch  
to see what he will say <sup>||</sup> unto me, and  
what I shall answer <sup>||</sup> <sup>†</sup> when I am re-  
proved.

<sup>2</sup> And the LORD answered me, and said,  
<sup>b</sup> Write the vision, and make it plain up-  
on tables, that he may run that readeth  
it.

<sup>3</sup> For <sup>c</sup> the vision is yet for an appointed  
time, but at the end it shall speak, and not  
lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because  
it will <sup>d</sup> surely come, it will not tarry.

<sup>4</sup> Behold, his soul which is lifted up, is  
not upright in him: but the <sup>e</sup> just shall  
live by his faith.

<sup>5</sup> <sup>||</sup> Yea also, because he transgresseth by  
wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth  
at home, who enlargeth his desire <sup>f</sup> as hell,  
and *is* as death, and cannot be satisfied, but  
gathereth unto him all nations, and heap-  
eth unto him all people:

<sup>6</sup> Shall not all these take up a parable a-  
gainst him, and a taunting proverb against  
him, and say, <sup>||</sup> Woe to him that increaseth  
*that which is* not his! how long? and to  
him that ladeth himself with thick clay!

<sup>7</sup> Shall they not rise up suddenly that  
shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex  
thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto  
them?

<sup>8</sup> <sup>g</sup> Because thou hast spoiled many na-  
tions, all the remnant of the people shall  
spoil thee; <sup>h</sup> because of men's <sup>†</sup> blood, and  
for the violence of the land, of the city,  
and of all that dwell therein.

<sup>9</sup> <sup>||</sup> Woe to him that <sup>i</sup> coveteth an evil  
covetousness to his house, that he may set  
his nest on high, that he may be delivered  
from the <sup>†</sup> power of evil!

<sup>10</sup> Thou hast consulted shame to thy  
house, by cutting off many people, and hast  
sinned *against* thy soul.

<sup>11</sup> For the stone shall cry out of the wall,  
and the <sup>||</sup> beam out of the timber shall <sup>||</sup> an-  
swer it.

<sup>12</sup> <sup>||</sup> Woe to him that buildeth a town  
with <sup>k</sup> <sup>†</sup> blood, and stablisheth a city by  
iniquity!

<sup>13</sup> Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hosts,  
<sup>†</sup> that the people shall labour in the very  
fire, and the people shall weary themselves  
<sup>||</sup> for very vanity?

<sup>14</sup> For the earth shall be filled <sup>||</sup> with the  
<sup>m</sup> knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as  
the waters cover the sea.

<sup>15</sup> <sup>||</sup> Woe unto him that giveth his neigh-  
bour drink! that putteth thy bottle to *him*,  
and makest *him* drunken also, that thou  
mayest look on their nakedness!

<sup>16</sup> Thou art filled <sup>||</sup> with shame for glo-  
ry: <sup>a</sup> drink thou also, and let thy foreskin  
be uncovered: the cup of the LORD's right  
hand shall be turned unto thee, and shame-  
ful spewing *shall be* on thy glory.

<sup>17</sup> For the violence of Lebanon shall co-  
ver thee: and the spoil of beasts, *which*  
made them afraid, <sup>a</sup> because of men's blood,  
and for the violence of the land, of the city,  
and of all that dwell therein.

<sup>18</sup> <sup>||</sup> What profiteth the graven image,  
that the maker thereof hath graven it; the  
molten image, and a <sup>p</sup> teacher of lies, that  
<sup>†</sup> the maker of his work trusteth therein,  
to make *him* dumb idols?

<sup>19</sup> Woe unto him that faith to the wood,  
Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall  
teach! Behold, it *is* laid over with gold and  
silver, and *there is* no breath at all in the  
midst of it.

<sup>20</sup> But <sup>q</sup> the LORD *is* in his holy temple:  
<sup>†</sup> let all the earth keep silence before him.

## CHAP. III.

<sup>1</sup> Habakkuk in his prayer, trembleth at God's  
majesty. <sup>17</sup> The confidence of his faith.

A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet  
<sup>a</sup> <sup>||</sup> upon Shigionoth.

<sup>2</sup> O LORD, I have heard <sup>†</sup> thy speech,  
and was afraid: O LORD, <sup>||</sup> revive thy  
work in the midst of the years, in the midst  
of the years make known; in wrath re-  
member mercy.

<sup>3</sup> God came from <sup>||</sup> Teman, <sup>b</sup> and the  
Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His  
glory covered the heavens, and the earth  
was full of his praise.

<sup>4</sup> And *his* brightness was as the light; he  
had <sup>||</sup> horns coming out of his hand: and  
there *was* the hiding of his power.

<sup>5</sup> <sup>c</sup> Before him went the pestilence, and  
<sup>||</sup> burning coals went forth at his feet.

<sup>6</sup> He stood and measured the earth: he  
beheld, and drove asunder the nations; and  
the everlasting mountains were scattered,  
the perpetual hills did bow: his ways *are*  
everlasting.

<sup>7</sup> I saw the tents of <sup>||</sup> Cushan <sup>||</sup> in afflic-  
tion: and the curtains in the land of Mi-  
dian did tremble.

<sup>8</sup> Was the LORD displeased against the  
rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers?  
*was* thy wrath against the sea, <sup>d</sup> that thou  
didst ride upon thine horses, and <sup>||</sup> thy cha-  
riots of salvation?

<sup>9</sup> Thy bow was made quite naked, ac-  
cording to the oaths of the tribes: *even thy*  
word. Selah. <sup>||</sup> Thou didst cleave the earth  
with rivers.

<sup>10</sup> <sup>e</sup> The mountains saw thee, and they

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 626.

<sup>||</sup> Or, more  
with shame  
than with  
glory.

<sup>a</sup> Jer. 25.  
26. & 51.  
57.

<sup>o</sup> ver. 8.

<sup>p</sup> Jer. 10.  
8, 14.  
Zech. 10.  
2.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
the fashion-  
er of his  
fashion.

<sup>q</sup> Pl. 11. 4.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
be silent all  
the earth  
before him.

<sup>r</sup> Zeph. 1.  
7.  
Zech. 2. 13.

<sup>a</sup> Pl. 7.  
title.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
according to  
variable  
songs, or,  
tunes, called  
in Hebrew,  
Shigionoth.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
thy report,  
or, thy  
hearing.

<sup>||</sup> Or, pre-  
serve alive.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
the south.

<sup>b</sup> Deut. 33.

<sup>2.</sup>  
Judg. 5. 4.  
Pl. 68. 7.

<sup>||</sup> Or, bright  
beams out of  
his side.

<sup>c</sup> Nah. 1. 3.

<sup>||</sup> Or, burn-  
ing diseases,

Deut. 32.  
24.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
Ethiopia.

<sup>||</sup> Or, under  
affliction,

or, vanity.

<sup>d</sup> Deut. 33.  
27.

<sup>||</sup> Or, thy  
chariots  
were sal-  
vation.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
Thou didst

cleave the  
rivers of  
the earth.

<sup>e</sup> Pl. 77.  
18. & 114.

<sup>4.</sup>  
Mic. 1. 4.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 626.

† Josh. 10.  
12.

† Or, thine  
arrows  
walked in  
the light,  
&c.

† Josh. 10.

† Jer. 51.  
33.

† Ps. 68. 21.

† Heb.  
making  
naked.

† Heb.  
were tem-  
pestuous.

† Heb.

† Or, mud.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

trembled: the overflowing of the water  
passed by: the deep uttered his voice, and  
lifted up his hands on high.

11 The sun and moon stood still in their  
habitation: at the light of thine arrows  
they went, and at the shining of thy glit-  
tering spear.

12 Thou didst march through the land  
in indignation, thou didst thresh the hea-  
then in anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation  
of thy people, even for salvation with thine  
anointed; thou woundedst the head out  
of the house of the wicked, by discovering  
the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didst strike through with his  
staves the head of his villages: they came  
out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their re-  
joicing was as to devour the poor secretly.

15 Thou didst walk through the sea with  
thine horses, through the heap of great  
waters.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled;  
my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness  
entered into my bones, and I trembled in  
myself, that I might rest in the day of  
trouble: when he cometh up unto the  
people, he will invade them with his  
troops.

17 Although the fig-tree shall not blof-  
som, neither shall fruit be in the vines; the  
labour of the olive shall fail, and the  
fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall  
be cut off from the fold, and there shall be  
no herd in the stalls:

18 Yet I will rejoice in the LORD, I will  
joy in the God of my salvation.

19 The LORD God is my strength, and  
he will make my feet like hinds feet, and  
he will make me to walk upon mine high  
places. To the chief singer on my stringed  
instruments.

## ZEPHANIAH.

## CHAP. I.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 630.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

God's severe judgement against Judah for divers sins.

THE word of the LORD which came  
unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi,  
the son of Gedaliah, the son of A-  
mariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days  
of Josiah, the son of Amon king of Judah.

2 I will utterly consume all things from  
off the land, saith the LORD.

3 I will consume man and beast; I will  
consume the fowls of the heaven, and the  
fishes of the sea; and the stumbling-

blocks with the wicked; and I will cut off  
man from off the land, saith the LORD.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon  
Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Je-  
rusalem; and I will cut off the remnant  
of Baal from this place, and the name of the  
Chemarims with the priests;

5 And them that worship the host of  
heaven upon the house-tops; and them  
that worship, and that swear by the  
LORD, and that swear by Malcham;

6 And them that are turned back from  
the LORD; and those that have not sought  
the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 Hold thy peace at the presence of the  
Lord God: for the day of the LORD is at  
hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sa-  
crifice, he hath bid his guests.

8 And it shall come to pass in the day  
of the LORD's sacrifice, that I will punish  
the princes, and the king's children,  
and all such as are clothed with strange  
apparel.

9 In the same day also will I punish all  
those that leap on the threshold, which  
fill their masters houses with violence and  
deceit.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day,  
saith the LORD, that there shall be the noise  
of a cry from the fish-gate, and an howl-  
ing from the second, and a great crashing  
from the hills.

11 Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for  
all the merchant-people are cut down; all  
they that bear silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to pass at that time,  
that I will search Jerusalem with candles,  
and punish the men that are settled on  
their lees; that say in their heart, The  
LORD will not do good, neither will he  
do evil.

13 Therefore their goods shall become a  
booty, and their houses a desolation: they  
shall also build houses, but not inhabit  
them; and they shall plant vineyards, but  
not drink the wine thereof.

14 The great day of the LORD is near, it  
is near, and hasteth greatly, even the voice  
of the day of the LORD: the mighty man  
shall cry there bitterly.

15 That day is a day of wrath, a day  
of trouble and distress, a day of waste-  
ness and desolation, a day of darkness,  
and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick  
darkness,

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm a-  
gainst the fenced cities, and against the  
high towers.

17 And I will bring distress upon men,  
that they shall walk like blind men, be-

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 630.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.

† Heb.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 630.

9 Prov. 11.

4. Ezek. 7. 19.

ch. 3. 8.

cause they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

18 Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy rid- dance of all them that dwell in the land.

CHAP. II.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 The judgement of the Philistines, 8 of Moab and Ammon, 12 of Ethiopia and Assyria.

Or, not  
desirous.

Gather yourselves together, yea, gather together, O nation not desired;

2 Before the decree bring forth, before the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORD's anger come upon you.

3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgement; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be, ye shall be hid in the day of the LORD's anger.

Joel 2. 14.

Amos 5.

15.

Jonah 3. 9.

Jer. 47.

4. 5.

Ezek. 25.

15.

Amos 1. 6.

Zech. 9. 5.

Joel 13.

3.

4 For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon-day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.

5 Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea coasts, the nation of the Cherethites! the word of the LORD is against you; O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

6 And the sea coast shall be dwellings and cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah; they shall feed thereupon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivity.

Or,  
when, &c.

Jer. 48.

27.

Jer. 49. 7.

8 I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified themselves against their border.

9 Therefore as I live, saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, even the breeding of nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

Isai. 15.

Jer. 48.

Ezek. 25. 8.

Amos 2. 1.

Amos 1.

13.

Gen. 19.

25.

Deut. 29.

23.

Isai. 16. 6.

Jer. 48. 29.

10 This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached, and magni-

fied themselves against the people of the LORD of hosts.

11 The LORD will be terrible unto them: for he will furnish all the gods of the earth; and men shall worship him, every one from his place, even all the isles of the heathen.

12 Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be slain by my sword.

Isai. 18. 1.  
& 20. 4.  
Ezek. 30.  
9.

13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria; and will make Nineveh a desolation, and dry like a wilderness.

Isai. 16.  
5. 12.  
Ezek. 31. 3.  
Nah. 1. 1.  
& 2. 10.  
& 3. 15.

14 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the upper lintels of it; their voice shall sing in the windows; desolation shall be in the thresholds: for he shall uncover the cedar-work.

Isai. 16.  
5. 12.  
Ezek. 31. 3.  
Nah. 1. 1.  
& 2. 10.  
& 3. 15.

Or,  
pelican.  
Isai. 34.  
11, 14.

Or,  
knops, or,  
chapters.

15 This is the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I am, and there is none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her, shall hiss, and wag his hand.

Or,  
when he  
hath unco-  
vered.

Isai. 47. 8.  
Job 27.  
23.

Lam. 2. 15.

CHAP. III.

1 A sharp reproof of Jerusalem for divers sins. 8 An exhortation to wait for the restoration of Israel, 14 and to rejoice for their salvation by God.

WOE to her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city!

Or,  
glutinous.

2 She obeyed not the voice; she received not correction: she trusted not in the LORD; she drew not near to her God.

Heb.  
crawl.  
Or, in-  
struction.

3 Her princes within her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves, they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

Ezek. 22.  
27.  
Mic. 3. 9.  
10, 11.

4 Her prophets are light and treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law.

Hab. 1. 8.

Jer. 23.  
11, 32.  
Hos. 9. 7.

Ezek. 22.  
26.

5 The just LORD is in the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity: every morning doth he bring his judgement to light, he faileth not; but the unjust knoweth no shame.

Deut. 32.  
4.  
Jer. 15.  
17.

Heb.  
morning by  
morning.

6 I have cut off the nations: their towers are desolate; I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

Jer. 3. 3.  
& 6. 15.  
& 8. 12.

Or,  
corners.

7 I said, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive instruction; so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, and corrupted all their doings.

8 Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 630.

LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination *is* to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my <sup>b</sup> jealousy.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 1. 18.  
<sup>i</sup> Isai. 19. 18.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*lip.*

9 For then will I turn to the people, <sup>i</sup> a pure <sup>†</sup> language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one <sup>†</sup> consent.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*shoulder.*

10 <sup>k</sup> From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia, my suppliants, *even* the daughter of my dispersed shall bring mine offering.

<sup>k</sup> Ps. 68. 31.  
<sup>i</sup> Isai. 18. 1.  
<sup>7.</sup>  
Acts 8. 27.

11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty <sup>†</sup> because of my holy mountain.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*in my holy.*

12 I will also leave in the midst of thee <sup>b</sup> an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.

<sup>i</sup> Isai. 14. 32.  
Zech. 11. 11.

13 The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, <sup>m</sup> nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid.

<sup>m</sup> Rev. 14. 5.

14 ¶ Sing, O <sup>n</sup> daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

<sup>n</sup> Isai. 12. 6.  
& 54. 1.  
Zech. 9. 9.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgements, he hath cast out thine enemy: the King of Israel, *even* the LORD <sup>o</sup> *is* in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

<sup>o</sup> ver. 5.  
27.

16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: *and* to Zion, <sup>p</sup> Let not thine hands be <sup>¶</sup> slack.

<sup>p</sup> Hebr. 32. 22.

17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee *is* mighty; he will save, <sup>q</sup> he will rejoice over thee with joy; <sup>†</sup> he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

<sup>q</sup> Jer. 32. 43.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*he will be silent.*

18 I will gather them that <sup>r</sup> are sorrowful for the solemn assembly, *who* are of thee, to whom <sup>†</sup> the reproach of it *was* a burden.

<sup>r</sup> Lam. 2. 6.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee: and I will save her that <sup>s</sup> halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and <sup>†</sup> I will get them praise and fame in every land, <sup>†</sup> where they have been put to shame.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*the burden upon it was reproach.*

20 At that time will I bring you *again*, *even* in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

<sup>s</sup> Ezek. 34. 16.  
Mic. 4. 6, 7.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*I will set them for a praise.*  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*of their shame.*

## HAGGAI.

## CHAP. I.

1 Haggai reproveth the people for neglecting the building of the house: 7 he inciteth them to the building: 12 he promiseth God's assistance to them, being forward.

IN <sup>a</sup> the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD <sup>†</sup> by Haggai the prophet unto <sup>b</sup> Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel <sup>¶</sup> governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, saying,

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 520.

<sup>a</sup> Ezra 4. 24. & 5. 1.  
Zech. 1. 1.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*by the hand of Haggai.*

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORD's house should be built.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Chron. 3. 17, 19.  
<sup>¶</sup> Or,  
*captain.*

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 <sup>c</sup> *Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house *lie* waste?

<sup>c</sup> 2 Sam. 7. 2.  
Ps. 132. 33. &c.

5 Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; <sup>†</sup> Consider your ways.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*Set your heart on your ways.*

6 Ye have <sup>d</sup> sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and <sup>e</sup> he that earneth wages, earneth wages to put it into a bag <sup>†</sup> with holes.

<sup>d</sup> Deut. 28. 38.  
Hos. 4. 10.  
Mic. 6. 14.

7 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Consider your ways.

<sup>e</sup> Zech. 8. 10.

8 Go up to the mountains, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
*pierced through.*

9 Ye looked for much, and lo, *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, <sup>f</sup> *it* did <sup>¶</sup> blow upon it: Why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house that *is* waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 2. 17.  
<sup>¶</sup> Or,  
*blow it away.*

10 Therefore <sup>g</sup> the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed from her fruit.

<sup>g</sup> Lev. 26. 19.  
Deut. 28. 23.

11 And I <sup>h</sup> called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and <sup>i</sup> upon all the labour of the hands.

<sup>h</sup> 2 Kings 8. 1.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent

<sup>i</sup> ch. 2. 17.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 520.

him, and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then spake Haggai the LORD's messenger in the LORD's message unto the people, saying, I am with you, saith the LORD.

k ch. 2. 27.

14 And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel<sup>k</sup> governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts, their God:

15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

## CHAP. II.

1 He encourageth the people to the work, by promise of greater glory to the second temple, than was in the first. 10 In the type of holy things and unclean, he sheweth their sins hindered the work. 20 God's promise to Zerubbabel.

† Heb. by  
the hand of.

IN the seventh month, in the one and twentieth day of the month, came the word of the LORD<sup>†</sup> by the prophet Haggai, saying,

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

a Ezra 3.  
12.

3<sup>a</sup> Who is left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? <sup>b</sup> is it not in your eyes in comparison of it, as nothing?

b Zech. 4.  
10.

4 Yet now<sup>c</sup> be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech the high priest; and be strong all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: for I am with you, saith the LORD of hosts:

c Zech. 8.  
9.

5 According to the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so<sup>d</sup> my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

d Mai. 63.  
11.

6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; <sup>e</sup> Yet once, it is a little while, and <sup>f</sup> I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land;

e ver. 21.  
Hebr. 12.  
26.

7 And I will shake all nations, <sup>g</sup> and the desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

f Joel 3.  
3. 16.

8 The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

g Gen. 49.  
29.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Da-

rius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 520.

11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; <sup>h</sup> Ask now the priests concerning the law, saying,

h Lev. 10.

12 If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, No.

i Lev. 10.  
11.  
Dent. 33.  
20.  
Mal. 2. 7.

13 Then said Haggai, If one that is <sup>i</sup> unclean by a dead body, touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean.

i Numbe  
19. 11.

14 Then answered Haggai, and said, <sup>k</sup> So is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith the LORD; and so is every work of their hands; and that which they offer there is unclean.

k Titus 1.  
15.

15 And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD:

16 Since those days were, <sup>l</sup> when one came to an heap of twenty measures, there were but ten: when one came to the press-fat, for to draw out fifty vessels out of the press, there were but twenty.

l ch. 1. 6.  
Zech. 8. 10.

17 ¶ <sup>m</sup> I smote you <sup>n</sup> with blasting, and with mildew, and with hail, <sup>o</sup> in all the labours of your hands; yet ye turned not to me, saith the LORD.

m Deut. 28.  
22.

18 Consider now from this day, and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, even from the day that the foundation of the LORD's temple was laid, consider it.

n Kings  
3. 37.  
ch. 1. 9.

19 ¶ Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree, hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless

o Zech. 8.  
12.

you.

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth day of the month, saying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel<sup>q</sup> governor of Judah, saying, <sup>r</sup> I will shake the heavens and the earth;

q ch. 1. 14.

22 And <sup>s</sup> I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and <sup>t</sup> I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

r ver. 6, 7.  
Hebr. 12.  
26.

23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, <sup>u</sup> and will make thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

s Matthe.  
24. 7.

t Mic. 5.  
10.

u Zech. 4. 6.  
& 9. 10.

v Cant. 2.  
6.

w Eccl. 49.  
21.

## ZECHARIAH.

## CHAP. I.

**1** Zechariah exhorteth to repentance. **7** The vision of the horses. **12** At the prayer of the angel, comfortable promises are made to Jerusalem. **18** The vision of the four horns, and the four carpenters.

**I**N the eighth month, <sup>a</sup> in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD <sup>b</sup> unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying, **2** The LORD hath been <sup>c</sup> fore displeased with your fathers!

**3** Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Turn <sup>c</sup> ye unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.

**4** Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; <sup>d</sup> Turn ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

**5** Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

**6** But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not <sup>e</sup> take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, <sup>e</sup> Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

**7** <sup>f</sup> Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

**8** I saw by night, and behold, <sup>f</sup> a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle-trees that were in the bottom; and behind him were there <sup>g</sup> red horses, <sup>h</sup> speckled, and white.

**9** Then said I, O my lord, what are these? And the angel that talked with me, said unto me, I will shew thee what these be.

**10** And the man that stood among the myrtle-trees answered and said, These are they whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

**11** And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle-trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

**12** <sup>i</sup> Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, <sup>h</sup> O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusa-

lem, and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation <sup>j</sup> these threescore and ten years?

**13** And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me, with good words, and comfortable words.

**14** So the angel that communed with me, said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; I am <sup>k</sup> jealous for Jerusalem; and for Zion with a great jealousy.

**15** And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for <sup>l</sup> I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

**16** Therefore thus saith the LORD; I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

**17** Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; My cities through <sup>†</sup> prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and <sup>m</sup> shall yet choose Jerusalem.

**18** <sup>n</sup> Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, four horns.

**19** And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What be these? And he answered me, <sup>n</sup> These are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

**20** And the LORD shewed me four carpenters.

**21** Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lifted up their horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

## CHAP. II.

**1** God, in the care of Jerusalem, sendeth to measure it. **6** The redemption of Zion. **10** The promise of God's presence.

**I** Lifted up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold, <sup>a</sup> a man with a measuring-line in his hand.

**2** Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, <sup>b</sup> To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof.

**3** And behold, the angel that talked with me, went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

**4** And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited as towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein.

**5** For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 520.

<sup>a</sup> Ezra 4.  
24.  
Hag. 1.1.  
<sup>b</sup> Ezra 5.8.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
with dis-  
pleasure.  
<sup>c</sup> Jer. 25.5.  
& 35.15.  
Mic. 7.19.  
Mal. 3.7.

<sup>d</sup> Isai. 31.  
6.  
Jer. 3.12.  
& 18.11.  
Ezek. 18.  
30.  
Hos. 14.2.

<sup>†</sup> Or,  
overtake.  
<sup>e</sup> Lam. 1.  
28.

cir. 519.

<sup>f</sup> Josh. 5.  
23.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 6.  
1-7.  
<sup>h</sup> Or, bay.

<sup>h</sup> Rev. 6.  
10.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 519.

<sup>i</sup> Dan. 9. 2.  
ch. 7. 5.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 8. 2.

<sup>l</sup> Isai. 49.  
6.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
good.

<sup>m</sup> Isai. 14.  
1.  
ch. 2. 12.

<sup>n</sup> Ezra 4.  
1, 4, 7, &  
5. 3.

519.  
<sup>a</sup> Ezek.  
40. 3.

<sup>b</sup> Rev. 11.  
1.



Before  
CHRIST  
519.

Mat. 65.

19.

Rev. 21.

23.

Isai. 48.

20. & 52.

11.

Jer. 1. 14.

& 50. 8. &

51. 6. 45.

Rev. 18.

4.

Deut. 32.

10.

Pl. 17. 8.

2 Thess. 1.

6.

8 ch. 4. 9.

Isai. 12. 6.

& 54. 1.

Zeph. 3. 14.

1 Lev. 26.

12.

Ezek. 37.

27.

John 1. 14.

2 Cor. 6.

16.

Isai. 49.

22.

1 ch. 3. 10.

Exod.

12. 49.

1 ver. 9.

ch. 1. 17.

Zeph. 1.

7.

Isai. 57.

11.

† Heb.

the habita-

tion of his

holiness.

Deut. 26.

35.

Hag. 1. 1.

Pl. 109. 6.

Rev. 12. 10.

† That is,

an adver-

sary.

† Heb.

to be his

adversary.

† Jude 9.

† Rom. 8.

33.

Amos 4.

11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

† Rev. 19. 8.

† ch. 6. 11.

† Or, ordi-

nance.

a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, come forth, and flee<sup>d</sup> from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.

7 Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

9 For behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

10 Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

11 And many nations shall be joined to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again.

13 Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of his holy habitation.

## CHAP. III.

1 Under the type of Joshua, the restoration of the church, 8 and Christ the Branch are promised.

AND he shewed me Joshua the high priest, standing before the angel of the LORD, and Satan standing at his right hand to resist him.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem, rebuke thee: is not this a brand plucked out of the fire?

3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered, and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head: so they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments: and the angel of the LORD stood by.

6 And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, then thou shalt also

judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee places to walk among these that stand by.

8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they are men wondered at: for behold, I will bring forth my servant the BRANCH.

9 For behold, the stone that I have laid before Joshua; upon one stone shall be seven eyes; behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine, and under the fig-tree.

## CHAP. IV.

1 By the golden candlestick is foreshewed the good success of Zerubbabel's foundation: 11 by the two olive-trees, the two anointed ones.

AND the angel that talked with me, came again and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep.

2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold, a candlestick all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which are upon the top thereof:

3 And two olive-trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What are these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me, answered, and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain: and he shall bring forth the head-stone thereof with shoutings, crying, Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and

Before  
CHRIST  
519.

† Heb.

walks.

Pl. 1. 7.

Isai. 8. 18.

† Heb.

men of

wonder.

Isai. 42. 1.

& 52. 13.

Ezek. 34.

23.

Isai. 42.

& 11. 1.

Jer. 23. 5.

& 33. 15.

ch. 6. 12.

Luke 1. 78.

1 Pl. 118.

22.

Isai. 28. 16.

ch. 4. 10.

Rev. 5. 6.

ch. 1. 11.

Isai. 36.

16.

Mic. 4. 4.

ch. 2. 3.

Exod. 25.

31.

† Heb.

with her

bowl.

Rev. 4. 5.

Or, seven

several

pipes to the

lamps, &c.

ver. 11.

Rev. 11. 4.

Hos. 1. 7.

Or,

army.

Jer. 51.

25.

Matth. 21.

21.

Ezra 3.

11, 13.

Ezra 3.

10.

Ezra 6.

15.

ch. 2. 9.

11. & 6. 19.

Isai. 48.

16.

ch. 2. 8.

Hag. 2. 3.

Or, since

the seven

eyes of the

LORD

shall re-

joice.

Before  
CHRIST  
519.

and shall see the <sup>†</sup> plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seven; <sup>a</sup> they are the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. stone of tin.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Chron.

16. 9.

Prov. 15. 3.

ch. 3. 9.

o ver. 3.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. by the hand.

|| Or,

empty out of

themselves

oil into the

gold.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

the gold.

• Rev.

11. 4.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.

four of oil.

<sup>a</sup> See Josh. 1.

21, 13.

ch. 6. 5.

11 ¶ Then answered I, and said unto him, What are these <sup>a</sup> two olive-trees, upon the right side of the candlestick, and upon the left side thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What be these two olive-branches which <sup>†</sup> through the two golden pipes <sup>†</sup> empty <sup>†</sup> the golden oil out of themselves?

13 And he answered me, and said, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, <sup>†</sup> These are the two <sup>†</sup> anointed ones, <sup>a</sup> that stand by the LORD of the whole earth.

### CHAP. V.

1 By the flying roll, is shewed the curse of thieves, and swearers: 5 by a woman pressed in an ephah, the final damnation of Babylon.

**T**HEN I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a flying roll.

2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for <sup>||</sup> every one that stealeth, shall be cut off as on this side, according to it; and every one that sweareth, shall be cut off as on that side, according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of <sup>a</sup> him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and <sup>b</sup> shall consume it, with the timber thereof, and the stones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me, went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What is it? And he said, This is an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This is their resemblance through all the earth.

7 And behold, there was lifted up a <sup>||</sup> talent of lead: and this is a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

8 And he said, This is wickedness. And he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came out two women,

|| Or,

every one

of this peo-

ple that

stealeth,

holdeth

himself

guiltless, as

it doth.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 8. 17.

<sup>b</sup> See Lev.

24. 45.

|| Or,

weighty

piece.

and the wind was in their wings; (for they had wings like the wings of a stork:) and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

11 And he said unto me, To <sup>c</sup> build it an house in the land of Shinar: and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

### CHAP. VI.

1 The vision of the four chariots. 9 By the crowns of Joshua, are shewed the temple and kingdom of Christ the Branch.

**A**ND I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of brass.

2 In the first chariot were <sup>a</sup> red horses; and in the second chariot black horses;

3 And in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot grised and <sup>||</sup> bay <sup>||</sup> Or, strong.

4 Then I answered, <sup>b</sup> and said unto the angel that talked with me, What are these, my lord?

5 And the angel answered, and said unto me, These are the four <sup>||</sup> spirits of the heavens, which go forth from <sup>c</sup> standing before the LORD of all the earth.

6 The black horses which are therein, go forth into the north country; and the white go forth after them; and the grised go forth toward the south country.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go, that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get ye hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north country have quieted my spirit in the north country.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 Take of them of the captivity, even of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

11 Then take silver and gold, and make <sup>d</sup> crowns, and set them upon the head of Joshua, the son of Josedech the high priest;

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold, <sup>e</sup> the man whose name is The Branch; and he shall <sup>||</sup> grow up out

Before  
CHRIST  
519.

<sup>c</sup> Jer. 29. 5.  
28.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 1. 8.  
Rev. 6. 4.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 5. 10.

|| Or,  
winds.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Kings

22. 19.

ch. 4. 14.

Luke 1. 19.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 3. 5.

<sup>e</sup> See

Luke 1. 78.

John 1. 45.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 3. 8.

|| Or,

branch up

from under

him.



Before  
CHRIST  
519.

ch. 4. 9.

Ps. 110. 4.  
Hebr. 3. 1.

of his place, <sup>a</sup> and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and <sup>b</sup> he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And <sup>i</sup> they that are far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and <sup>k</sup> ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

## CHAP. VII.

1 The captives enquire of fasting. 4 Zechariah reproveth their fasting. 8 Sin the cause of their captivity.

518.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, *that* the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth day of the ninth month, *even* in Chisleu;

2 When they had sent unto the house of God, Sherezer, and Regem-melech, and their men <sup>†</sup> to pray before the LORD,

3 And to speak unto the priests which were in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, <sup>a</sup> Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye <sup>b</sup> fasted and mourned in the fifth <sup>c</sup> and seventh month, <sup>d</sup> even those seventy years, did ye at all fast <sup>e</sup> unto me, *even* to me?

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, <sup>f</sup> did not ye eat *for yourselves*, and drink *for yourselves*?

7 ¶ Should ye not hear the words which the LORD hath cried <sup>†</sup> by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited, and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her; when men inhabited the south and the plain?

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, <sup>††</sup> Execute true judgement, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother:

10 And <sup>g</sup> oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; <sup>h</sup> and let none of you imagine evil against

his brother in your heart.

11 But they refused to hearken, and <sup>i†</sup> pulled away the shoulder, and <sup>†</sup> stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12 Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant-stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit <sup>†</sup> by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, *that* as he cried, and they would not hear; so <sup>k</sup> they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts:

14 But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid <sup>†</sup> the <sup>†</sup> pleasant land desolate.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 The restoration of Jerusalem. 9 They are encouraged to the building by God's favour to them. 16 Good works are required of them. 18 Joy and enlargement are promised.

A GAIN the word of the LORD of hosts came to me, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; <sup>a</sup> I was jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

3 Thus saith the LORD; I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem <sup>b</sup> shall be called A city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts, The holy mountain.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; <sup>c</sup> There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand <sup>†</sup> for very age.

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If it be <sup>†</sup> marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, <sup>d</sup> should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will save my people from the east country, and from <sup>†</sup> the west country;

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and they shall be my people, <sup>e</sup> and I will be their God in truth and in righteousness.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; <sup>f</sup> Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of <sup>g</sup> the prophets, which were in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

Before  
CHRIST  
518.

1 Neh. 9.

29. Hof. 4. 16.

† Heb. they gave a backsliding shoulder.

† Heb. made heavy.

† Heb. by the hand of.

† Prov. 1.

24.---28.

Isai. 1. 15.

Jer. 12. 11.

& 14. 12.

Mic. 3. 4.

1 Dan. 8. 9.

† Heb. land of desire.

518.

ch. 1. 14.

Isai. 1.

21. 26.

See

1 Sam. 2.

31.

Eam. 3. 20.

&c. & 5.

11.---14.

† Heb. for multitude of days.

Or, hard, or, difficult.

† Gen. 18.

14.

Luke 1. 37.

& 18. 27.

Rom. 4.

21.

† Heb. the country of the going down of the sun.

See Pl. 50.

1. & 113. 3.

Mal. 3. 11.

Jer. 4. 2.

Hag. 2. 4.

Ezra 5.

1, 2.

Isai. 60. 10.

ch. 2. 9. & 4. 9.

† Heb. to intreat the face of the LORD.

Jer. 52. 12. ch. 8. 19.

Isai. 58. 5. ch. 8. 19.

ch. 1. 12.

See Rom. 14. 6.

Or, be not ye they that, &c.

Or, Are not these the words.

† Heb. by the hand of, &c.

Isai. 58. 6. Mic. 6. 8.

ch. 8. 16.

Matth. 23. 23.

† Heb. Judge judgement of truth.

Exod. 23. 21. 22.

Deut. 24. 17.

Isai. 1. 23.

Jer. 5. 28.

ch. 8. 17.

Before  
CHRIST  
518.

Or,  
the hire of  
man be-  
came no-  
thing, &c.

Hag. 1.6,  
10. & 2.16.

Hof. 2.  
21, 22.  
Joel 2. 22.  
Hag. 2. 19.

† Heb.  
of peace.

\* Ruth 4.  
11, 12.  
Zeph. 3.  
20.

1 ch. 7. 9.  
Ephes. 4.  
25.  
† Heb.  
judge truth,  
and the  
judgement  
of peace.

m ch. 7. 10.  
n ch. 5. 3, 4.

o Jer. 52.  
6, 7.

p Jer. 52.  
12, 13.  
ch. 7. 3, 5.

q 2 Kings  
25. 25.  
Jer. 47. 1, 2.

r Jer. 52. 4.

† Or,  
solemn, or,  
set times.

s ver. 16.

t Isai. 2. 3.  
Mic. 4. 1, 2.

† Or,  
continually.

† Heb.  
going.

† Heb.  
to entreat  
the face of  
the LORD.

u 1 Cor.  
14. 25.

10 For before these days <sup>||</sup> there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast; neither was there any peace to him that went out, or came in, because of the affliction: for I set all men, every one against his neighbour.

11 But now I will not be unto the residue of this people, as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 <sup>i</sup> For the seed shall be <sup>†</sup> prosperous: the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew: and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these things.

13 And it shall come to pass, that as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and <sup>k</sup> ye shall be a blessing: fear not, but let your hands be strong.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I repented not;

15 So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah: fear ye not.

16 <sup>||</sup> These are the things that ye shall do; <sup>i</sup> Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour; <sup>†</sup> execute the judgement of truth and peace in your gates;

17 <sup>m</sup> And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour; and <sup>n</sup> love no false oath: for all these are things that I hate, saith the LORD.

18 <sup>||</sup> And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; <sup>o</sup> The fast of the fourth month, <sup>p</sup> and the fast of the fifth, <sup>q</sup> and the fast of the seventh, <sup>r</sup> and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful <sup>||</sup> feasts; <sup>s</sup> therefore love the truth and peace.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; *It shall yet come to pass*, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities:

21 And the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, <sup>t</sup> Let us go <sup>||</sup> <sup>†</sup> speedily <sup>†</sup> to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.

22 Yea, many people, and strong nations, shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; In those days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard <sup>u</sup> that God is with you.

## CHAP. IX.

1 God defendeth his church. 9 Zion is exhorted to rejoice for the coming of Christ, and his peaceable kingdom. 12 God's promises of victory and defence.

THE burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and <sup>a</sup> Damascus shall be the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel, shall be toward the LORD.

2 And Hamath also shall border thereby; Tyrus and <sup>b</sup> Zidon, though it be very <sup>c</sup> wise.

3 And Tyrus did build herself a strong hold, and <sup>d</sup> heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

4 Behold, <sup>e</sup> the Lord will cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea; and she shall be devoured with fire.

5 <sup>f</sup> Ashkelon shall see it, and fear; Gaza also shall see it, and be very sorrowful, and Ekron; for her expectation shall be ashamed; and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell <sup>g</sup> in Ashdod: and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

7 And I will take away his <sup>†</sup> blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he, shall be for our God, and he shall be as a governor in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

8 And <sup>h</sup> I will encamp about mine house, because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth: and no oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

9 <sup>i</sup> Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and <sup>||</sup> having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the sole of an ass.

10 And I <sup>k</sup> will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle-bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion shall be <sup>l</sup> from sea even to sea, and from the river even to the ends of the earth.

11 As for thee also, <sup>||</sup> by the blood of thy covenant, I have sent forth thy <sup>m</sup> prisoners out of the pit wherein is no water.

12 <sup>||</sup> Turn ye to the strong hold, <sup>n</sup> ye prisoners of hope: even to-day do I declare, that <sup>o</sup> I will render double unto thee:

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 587.

<sup>a</sup> Amos  
1. 3.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Kings  
17. 9.  
<sup>c</sup> Obad. 20.  
<sup>d</sup> Ezek. 28.  
3, &c.

<sup>e</sup> Job 27.  
16.  
<sup>f</sup> Isai. 23.  
1. & 28. 3.

<sup>g</sup> Jer. 47.  
1, 5.  
<sup>h</sup> Zeph. 3. 4.

<sup>i</sup> Amos 1.  
8.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
bloody.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 2. 5.

<sup>i</sup> Isai. 62.  
13.  
ch. 2. 10.  
Matth. 21.

<sup>j</sup> John 12.  
15.

<sup>k</sup> Or,  
serving  
himself.

<sup>l</sup> Hos. 1.  
7. & 2. 18.  
Mic. 5. 10.  
Hag. 2. 22.  
<sup>m</sup> Pl. 72. 8.

<sup>n</sup> Or,  
whose co-  
venant is  
by blood,  
Exod. 24.  
8.

Hebr. 13.  
20.

<sup>o</sup> Isai. 57.  
14. & 61. 7.

<sup>p</sup> Isai. 49. 9.  
<sup>q</sup> Isai. 61. 7.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 587.

sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man:

Isai. 21. 1.

14 And the LORD shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south.

Or, subdue the stones of the sling.

Or, shall fill both the bowls, &c.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them; and they shall devour, and subdue with sling-stones, and they shall drink, and make a noise as through wine; and they shall be filled like bowls, and as the corners of the altar.

Isai. 62.

3.

Isai. 11.

12.

16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people: for they shall be as the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensign upon his land.

Or, grow, or, speak.

17 For how great is his goodness, and how great is his beauty! corn shall make the young men chearful, and new wine the maids.

CHAP. X.

1 God is to be sought unto, and not idols. 5 As he visited his flock for sin, so he will save and restore them.

Jer. 14.

22.

Deut. 11.

14.

Job 29.

23.

Or,

lightnings,

Jer. 10. 13.

Jer. 10. 8.

Hab. 2. 18.

Heb.

seraphims,

Judg. 17. 5.

Job 13. 4.

Or,

answered that, &c.

Ezek.

34. 17.

Heb.

visited upon.

Cant.

1. 9.

Ps. 18. 42.

ASK ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain; so the LORD shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

2 For the idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they were troubled, because there was no shepherd.

3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battle.

4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battle-bow, out of him every oppressor together.

5 And they shall be as mighty men, which tread down their enemies in the mire of the streets in the battle: and they shall fight, because the LORD is with them, and the riders on horses shall be confounded.

Or, they shall make the riders on horses ashamed.

6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them: for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I am the LORD their God, and will hear them.

7 And they of Ephraim shall be like a

Before  
CHRIST  
587.

mighty man, and their heart shall rejoice, as through wine: yea, their children shall see it, and be glad; their heart shall rejoice in the LORD.

8 I will hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased.

Hos. 2. 3.

9 And I will sow them among the people: and they shall remember me in far countries; and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

Isai. 11. 11.

10 I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and place shall not be found for them.

ch. 11. 1, 2.

Isai. 49. 20.

Isai. 11. 25, 16.

11 And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the scepter of Egypt shall depart away.

Ezek. 30. 13.

12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD; and they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

Mic. 4. 5.

CHAP. XI.

1 The destruction of Jerusalem. 3 The elect being cared for, the rest are rejected. 10 The slaves of Beauty and Bands broken by the rejection of Christ. 15 The type and curse of a foolish shepherd.

OPEN thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

ch. 10. 10.

2 Howl, fir-tree; for the cedar is fallen; because the mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; for the forest of the vintage is come down.

Or, gallants.

Isai. 34. 19.

3 There is a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

Or, the defenced forest.

4 Thus saith the LORD my God; Feed the flock of the slaughter;

5 Whose possessors slay them, and hold themselves not guilty: and they that sell them, say, Blessed be the LORD; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

Jer. 2. 3. & 50. 7.

Deut. 29. 19.

Hos. 12. 8.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver them.

Heb. make to be found.

7 And I will feed the flock of slaughter, even you, O poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bands; and I fed the flock.

Or, verily the poor.

Or, Binders.

Before  
CHRIST  
587.

8 Three shepherds also I cut off <sup>e</sup> in one month; and my soul <sup>†</sup> loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

<sup>e</sup> Hof. 5. 7.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. *was straitened for them.*

9 Then said I, I will not feed you: <sup>†</sup> that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat, every one the flesh <sup>†</sup> of another.

<sup>†</sup> Jer. 15.  
2. & 43. 11.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. *of his fellow, or, neighbour.*

10 ¶ And I took my staff, *even* Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

¶ Or, *the poor of the flock, &c. certainly knew.*

11 And it was broken in that day: and <sup>¶</sup> so <sup>e</sup> the poor of the flock that waited upon me, knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

<sup>e</sup> Zeph. 3. 12.

12 And I said unto them, <sup>†</sup> If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear: <sup>†</sup> so they <sup>h</sup> weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of silver.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. *If it be good in your eyes.*

13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the <sup>i</sup> potter: a goodly price that I was prized at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

<sup>h</sup> Matth. 26. 15.  
<sup>i</sup> Matth. 27. 9, 10.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staff, *even* Bands, that I might break the brother-hood between Judah and Israel.

¶ Or, *Binders.*

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, <sup>h</sup> Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.

<sup>h</sup> Ezek. 34. 2, 3, 4.

16 For lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, *which* shall not visit *those that be* <sup>¶</sup> cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal *that that is* broken, nor <sup>¶</sup> feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

¶ Or, *hidden.*  
¶ Or, *bear.*

17 <sup>i</sup> Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword *shall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

<sup>i</sup> Jer. 23. 1.  
Ezek. 34. 2.  
John 10. 12.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *Jerusalem a cup of trembling to herself,* 3 *and a burdensome stone to her adversaries.* 6 *The victorious restoring of Judah.* 9 *The repentance of Jerusalem.*

<sup>a</sup> Isai. 42. 5.  
<sup>b</sup> Numb. 16. 22.  
Eccles. 12. 7.  
<sup>c</sup> Isai. 51. 27, 22, 23.  
¶ Or, *slumber, or, poison.*

**T**HE burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, <sup>a</sup> which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and <sup>b</sup> formeth the spirit of man within him.

¶ Or, *and also against Judah shall he be, which shall be in siege against Jerusalem.*

2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem <sup>c</sup> a cup of <sup>¶</sup> trembling unto all the people round about, <sup>¶</sup> when they shall be in the siege, both against Judah, *and* against Jerusalem.

<sup>d</sup> ver. 4, 6, 8, 9, 11. & ch. 13. 1.  
<sup>e</sup> Matth. 21. 44.

3 <sup>d</sup> And in that day will I make Jerusalem <sup>e</sup> a burdensome stone for all people:

all that burden themselves with it, shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

Before  
CHRIST  
587.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, <sup>†</sup> I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

<sup>†</sup> Pl. 76. 6.  
Ezek. 38. 4.

5 And the governors of Judah shall say in their heart, <sup>¶</sup> The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shall be* my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

¶ Or, *There is strength to me and to the inhabitants, &c.*  
<sup>h</sup> Obad. 18.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governors of Judah <sup>e</sup> like an hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again, in her own place, *even* in Jerusalem.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David, and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not magnify *themselves* against Judah.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and <sup>h</sup> he that is <sup>¶</sup> feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

<sup>h</sup> Joel 3. 10.  
¶ Or, *abject.*  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. *fallen.*

9 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

10 <sup>i</sup> And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall <sup>h</sup> look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, <sup>i</sup> as one mourneth for *his* only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* first-born.

<sup>i</sup> Jer. 50. 4.  
Joel 2. 28.  
<sup>h</sup> John 19. 34, 37.  
Rev. 1. 7.  
<sup>i</sup> Jer. 6. 26.  
Amos 8. 10.

11 In that day shall there be a great <sup>m</sup> mourning in Jerusalem, <sup>n</sup> as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

<sup>m</sup> Acts 2. 37.  
<sup>n</sup> 2 Kings 23. 29.  
2 Chron. 35. 24.  
<sup>o</sup> Matth. 24. 30.  
Rev. 1. 7.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. *families, families.*

12 <sup>o</sup> And the land shall mourn, <sup>†</sup> every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart;

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family <sup>¶</sup> of Shimei apart, and their wives apart;

¶ Or, *of Simeon,* as LXX.

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 587.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The fountain of purgation for Jerusalem, 2 from idolatry, and false prophecy. 7 The death of Christ, and the trial of a third part.

**I**N <sup>a</sup> that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin, and for <sup>†</sup> uncleanness.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
separation  
for un-  
cleanness.

<sup>b</sup> Exod.  
23. 13.  
Pl. 16. 4.  
Ezek. 30.  
13.  
Hof. 2. 17.

2 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will <sup>b</sup> cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets, and the unclean spirit, to pass out of the land.

<sup>c</sup> Deut. 13.  
2.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that* when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him, shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD; and his father and his mother, that begat him, shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

<sup>d</sup> Mic. 3.  
6, 7.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* <sup>d</sup> the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear <sup>e</sup> <sup>†</sup> a rough garment <sup>†</sup> to deceive:

<sup>e</sup> 2 Kings  
1. 8.  
Isai. 20. 2.  
Matth. 3. 4.

5 <sup>f</sup> But he shall say, I am no prophet, I am an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
a garment  
of hair.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
to lie.  
<sup>f</sup> Amos 7.  
14.

6 And one shall say unto him, What are these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, *Those* with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.

<sup>g</sup> John 10.  
30. & 14.  
10. 11.  
Phil. 2. 6.  
<sup>h</sup> Matth.  
26. 31.  
Mark 14.  
27.

7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man <sup>h</sup> *that is* my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: <sup>h</sup> smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

<sup>i</sup> Rom. 11.  
5.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off, *and* die; <sup>i</sup> but the third shall be left therein.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Pet. 1.  
6, 7.  
<sup>l</sup> Pl. 50. 15.  
& 91. 15.  
<sup>m</sup> Pl. 144.  
15.  
Hof. 2. 23.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will <sup>k</sup> refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: <sup>l</sup> they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: <sup>m</sup> I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, The LORD is my God.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The destroyers of Jerusalem destroyed. 4 The coming of Christ, and the graces of his kingdom. 12 The plague of Jerusalem's enemies. 16 The remnant shall turn to the Lord, 20 and their spoils shall be holy.

<sup>n</sup> Acts 2.  
20.

**B**Ehold, <sup>a</sup> the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 587.

2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and <sup>b</sup> the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

<sup>b</sup> Isai. 13.  
16.

3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

4 ¶ And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east, and toward the west, <sup>d</sup> and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

<sup>c</sup> See  
Ezek. 11.  
23.

<sup>d</sup> Joel 3.  
12, 14.

5 And ye shall flee to the valley of <sup>||</sup> the mountains; <sup>||</sup> for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee like as ye fled from before the <sup>e</sup> earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: <sup>f</sup> and the LORD my God shall come, and all the saints with thee.

<sup>||</sup> Or, my  
mountains.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
when he  
shall touch  
the valley  
of the moun-  
tains to the  
place he se-  
parated.

<sup>e</sup> Amos 1.  
1.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the light shall not be <sup>†</sup> clear, nor <sup>†</sup> dark:

<sup>f</sup> Matth.  
24. 30, 31.  
Jude 14.

7 But <sup>||</sup> it shall be <sup>g</sup> one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, *that* at <sup>h</sup> evening-time it shall be light.

<sup>||</sup> i. e. it  
shall not  
be clear  
in some  
places,  
and dark  
in other  
places of  
the world.

8 And it shall be in that day, *that* living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the <sup>||</sup> former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
precious.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
thickness.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
the day  
shall be one.

<sup>g</sup> Rev. 22. 5.

<sup>h</sup> Isai. 30.  
26. & 60. 19.

Rev. 21. 23.

<sup>i</sup> Ezek. 47.  
1.

Joel 3. 18.

Rev. 22. 1.

9 And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.

10 All the land shall be <sup>||</sup> turned <sup>k</sup> as a plain from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and <sup>||</sup> inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner-gate, <sup>l</sup> and from the tower of Hanneel unto the king's wine-presses.

11 And men shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; <sup>m</sup> but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
eastern,

Joel 2. 20.

<sup>||</sup> Or, com-  
passed.

<sup>k</sup> Isai 40. 4.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
shall abide.

<sup>l</sup> Neh. 3. 1.

Jer. 31. 38.

<sup>m</sup> Jer. 23. 6.

12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people, that have fought against Jerusalem: Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

13 (And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* <sup>n</sup> a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them; and they shall lay hold

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 587.

o Ezek.  
38. 21.  
|| Or,  
thou also,  
O Judah,  
shalt.  
|| Or,  
against.  
p Ezek. 39.  
10, 17, &c.

q Isai. 66.  
23.  
r Lev. 23.  
34, 43.  
Hos. 12. 9.  
John 7. 2.  
s Isai. 60.  
12.

† Heb.  
upon whom  
there is  
not.  
t Deut. 11.  
10.  
|| Or, sin.

u Isai. 23.  
18.  
|| Or,  
brides.

x Isai. 35. 8.  
Joel 3. 17.  
Rev. 21. 27.  
& 22. 15.

every one on the hand of his neighbour, and ° his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

14 And || Judah also shall fight || at Jerusalem; ° and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel in great abundance.)

15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* every one *that is* left, of all the nations which came against Jerusalem, shall even ° go up from year to year to worship the King the LORD of hosts, and to keep ° the feast of tabernacles.

17 ° And it shall be, *that* whoso will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem, to worship the King the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, † ° that have no *rain*; there shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

19 This shall be the || punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

20 ¶ In that day ° shall there be upon the || bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD's house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice, shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the ° Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

## MALACHI.

### CHAP. I.

1 Malachi complaineth of Israel's unkindness, 6 of their irreligion, 12 and profaneness.

**T**HE burden of the word of the LORD to Israel † by Malachi.

2 I have loved you, saith the LORD: yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? *was* not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the LORD: yet I loved Jacob,

3 And ° I hated Esau, and laid his moun-

tains and his heritage waste, for the dragons of the wilderness.

4 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD will be magnified || † from the border of Israel.

6 ¶ A son honoureth *his* father, and a servant his master: ° if then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honour? and if I *be* a master, where *is* my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name: and ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

7 || Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* contemptible.

8 And ° if ye offer the blind † for sacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governor, will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

9 And now, I pray you, beseech † God that he will be gracious unto us: ° this hath been † by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.

10 Who *is there* even among you that would shut the doors *for nought*? neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an ° offering at your hand.

11 For ° from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, my name *shall be* great among the Gentiles; ° and in every place ° incense *shall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: ° for my name *shall be* great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 ¶ But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* polluted; and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat *is* contemptible.

13 Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness *is it*! || and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye brought *that which was torn*, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hands? saith the LORD.

14 But cursed *be* ° the deceiver, || which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the LORD a corrupt thing: °

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 397.

|| Or,  
upon.  
† Heb.  
from upon.  
c Luke 6.  
46.

|| Or,  
Bring unto,  
&c.

d Lev. 22.  
22.  
Deut. 15.  
21.  
ver. 14.  
† Heb.  
to sacrifice.

† Heb.  
the face of  
God.  
e Hos. 13. 9.  
† Heb.  
from your  
hand.

f Isai. 1. 11.  
Jer. 6. 20.  
Amos 5.  
21.

g Ps. 113. 3.  
Isai 59. 19.

h John 4.  
21.  
i Tim. 2. 8.  
j Rev. 8. 3.  
k Isai. 66.  
19, 20.

|| Or,  
whereas  
you might  
have  
blown it  
away.

l ver. 8.  
|| Or,  
in whose  
flock *is*.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 397.

† Heb. by  
the hand of  
Malachi.  
a Rom. 9.  
13.  
b Jer. 45.  
18.  
Ezek. 35.  
29.  
Obad. 10,  
&c.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 397.

for <sup>m</sup> I am a great King, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name is dreadful among the heathen.

<sup>m</sup> Pl. 47.2.

CHAP. II.

1 He sharply reproveth the priests for neglecting their covenant; 11 and the people for idolatry, 14 for adultery, 17 and for infidelity.

AND now, O ye priests, this commandment is for you.

<sup>a</sup> Lev. 26.  
14, &c.  
Deut. 28.  
15, &c.

2 <sup>a</sup> If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart.

|| Or,  
reprove.  
† Heb.  
scatter.

3 Behold, I will || corrupt your seed, and || spread dung upon your faces, even the dung of your solemn feasts; and || one shall take you away with it.

|| Or,  
it shall take  
you away  
to it.

4 And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

<sup>b</sup> Numb.  
25. 12.  
<sup>c</sup> Deut. 33.  
8, 9.  
<sup>d</sup> Deut. 33.  
30.

5 <sup>b</sup> My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him, <sup>c</sup> for the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

<sup>e</sup> Deut. 17.  
9, 10, &c.  
24. 8.  
Lev. 10. 11.  
Ezra 7. 10.  
Jer. 18. 18.  
Hag. 2. 11.  
21.

6 <sup>d</sup> The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

<sup>f</sup> Gal. 4. 14.

7 <sup>e</sup> For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: <sup>f</sup> for he is the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

<sup>g</sup> 1 Sam. 2.  
27.  
Jer. 18. 15.  
|| Or,  
fall in the  
law.

8 But ye are departed out of the way; ye <sup>g</sup> have caused many to || stumble at the law; <sup>h</sup> ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

<sup>b</sup> Neh. 13.  
29.  
<sup>i</sup> 1 Sam. 2.  
30.

9 Therefore <sup>i</sup> have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but <sup>†</sup> have been partial in the law.

|| Or,  
lifted up  
the face  
against.  
† Heb.  
accepted  
faces.

10 <sup>k</sup> Have we not all one father? <sup>†</sup> hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

<sup>k</sup> 1 Cor. 8. 6.  
Eph. 4. 6.  
<sup>l</sup> Job 31. 15.  
|| Or,  
ought to  
love.

11 || Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he || loved, <sup>m</sup> and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

<sup>m</sup> Ezra 9.  
7. & 10. 2.  
Nehem.  
13. 23.  
|| Or, him  
that wak-  
eth, and  
him that  
answereth.  
<sup>n</sup> Neh. 13.  
29.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this: || the master and the scholar out of the tabernacles of Jacob, <sup>n</sup> and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

13 And this have ye done again, cover-

ing the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, inasmuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth it with good will at your hand.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 397.

14 || Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and <sup>o</sup> the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: <sup>p</sup> yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

<sup>o</sup> Prov. 5.  
18.  
<sup>p</sup> Prov. 2.  
17.

15 And <sup>q</sup> did not he make one? yet had he the || residue of the spirit. And wherefore one? that he might seek <sup>†</sup> a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal || treacherously against the wife of his youth.

<sup>q</sup> Matth.  
19. 5.

16 For <sup>r</sup> the LORD the God of Israel saith, || that he hateth <sup>†</sup> putting away: for <sup>one</sup> covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

|| Or,  
excellency.  
† Heb.  
a seed of  
God.

17 || <sup>s</sup> Ye have wearied the LORD with your words: yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied him? When ye say, Every one that doeth evil, is good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where is the God of judgement?

|| Or, un-  
faithfully.  
<sup>r</sup> Deut. 24.  
1.  
Matth. 5.  
32. & 19. 8.  
|| Or, if  
he hate  
her, put  
her away.  
<sup>s</sup> Isai. 43.  
24.  
ch. 3. 13,  
14, 15.

CHAP. III.

1 Of the messenger, majesty, and grace of Christ. 7 Of the rebellion, 8 sacrilege, 13 and infidelity of the people. 16 The promise of blessing to them that fear God.

BEhold, <sup>a</sup> I will send my messenger, and he shall <sup>b</sup> prepare the way before me: and the LORD whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple: <sup>c</sup> even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

Purifica-  
tion B. V.  
Mary, E-  
pistle, ver.  
1. to ver. 6.

2 But who may abide <sup>d</sup> the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for <sup>e</sup> he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers sope.

<sup>a</sup> Matth.  
11. 10.  
Mark 1. 2.  
Luke 1. 76.  
& 7. 27.  
<sup>b</sup> Isai. 40. 3.  
<sup>c</sup> Isai. 65. 9.  
<sup>d</sup> ch. 4. 1.

3 And <sup>f</sup> he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

<sup>e</sup> See  
Isai. 4. 4.  
Matth. 3.  
10, 11, 12.  
<sup>f</sup> Isai. 1. 25.

4 Then <sup>g</sup> shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in <sup>†</sup> former years.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 1. 13.

5 And I will come near to you to judgement; and I will be a swift witness against the forcerers, and against the adulterers, <sup>h</sup> and against false swearers, and against those that || oppress the hireling in his distress.

|| Or, an-  
cient.

<sup>h</sup> James 3.  
4, 12.  
|| Or,  
dejaunt.

*The people's infidelity.*

MALACHI.

*God's judgements and blessings.*

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 397.

wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right*, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

1 Numb.

21. 19.

Rom. 11.

29.

Jam. 1. 17.

21.

1 Lam. 3.

1 Zech. 1. 3.

6 For I *am* the LORD, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

7 ¶ Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them*. Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. But ye say, Wherein shall we return?

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

11 Neh. 13.

10, 12.

9 Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

11 Prov. 3.

9, 10.

11 Chro.

26. 20.

Neh. 13.

12.

11 Gen. 7.

11.

2 Kings 7.

2.

11 Heb.

empty out.

11 Chro.

31. 10.

11 Heb.

corrupt.

10 ¶ Bring ye all the tithes into ° the store-house, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the ° windows of heaven, and ° pour you out a blessing, that *there shall not be room enough to receive it*.

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not ° destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightful land, saith the LORD of hosts.

11 ch. 2. 17.

11 Job 21.

11 15.

13 ¶ Your words have been ° stout against me, saith the LORD: yet ye say, What have we spoken *so much* against thee?

14 Ye have said, It is vain to serve God: and what profit *is it*, that we have kept ° his ordinance, and that we have walked ° mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

11 Heb.

his obser-

vation.

11 Heb.

in black.

11 ch. 2. 17.

11 Heb.

are built.

11 Ps. 95. 9.

11 Pl. 66. 16.

15 And now ° we call the proud happy: yea, they that work wickedness ° are set up; yea, *they that* ° tempt God are even delivered.

16 ¶ Then they ° that feared the LORD,

spake often one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard *it*, and ° a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 397.

11 Ps. 56. 8.

17 And ° they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my ° jewels; and ° I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

11 Exod.

19. 5.

11 Ps. 135. 4.

11 Tit. 2. 14.

11 Or,

special

treasure.

11 Isai. 62. 3.

11 Ps. 103.

11 13.

18 Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked; between him that serveth God, and him that serveth him not.

CHAP. IV.

1 God's judgement on the wicked, 2 and his blessing on the good: 4 he exhorteth to the study of the law, 5 and telleth of Elijah's coming and office.

FOR behold, ° the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be ° stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall ° leave them neither root nor branch.

11 ch. 3. 2.

11 Pet. 3. 7.

11 Obad. 18.

11 Amos

2. 9.

2 ¶ But unto you that fear my name, shall the ° Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves of the stall.

11 Luke 1.

78.

11 Eph. 5. 14.

11 Pet. 1. 19.

11 Rev. 2. 28.

3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet, in the day that I shall do *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the ° law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him ° in Horeb for all Israel, *with* ° the statutes and judgements.

11 Exod. 20.

11 3, &c.

11 Deut. 4.

10.

11 Ps. 147.

11 19.

5 ¶ Behold, I will send you ° Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:

11 Matth.

21. 14. &

11 17. 12.

11 Mark 9.

11 11.

11 Luke 1. 17.

11 Eccle. 11.

11 48. 10.

6 And ° he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.



# A P O C R Y P H A.

## I. E S D R A S.

### CHAP. I.

1 *Josias his charge to the priests and Levites.*  
 7 *A great pass-over is kept: 32 his death is much lamented: 34 his successors. 53 The temple, city, and people are destroyed. 56 The rest are carried unto Babylon.*

Before  
 CHRIST  
 cir. 623.  
 2 Kings  
 23. 21.  
 2 Chron.  
 35. 11

**A**ND Josias held the <sup>a</sup>feast of the pass-over in Jerusalem unto his Lord, and offered the pass-over the fourteenth day of the first month;

2 Having set the priests according to their daily courses, being arrayed in long garments, in the temple of the Lord.

3 And he spake unto the Levites, the holy ministers of Israel, that they should hallow themselves unto the Lord, to set the holy ark of the Lord in the house that king Solomon the son of David had built:

4 *And said,* Ye shall no more bear the ark upon your shoulders: now therefore serve the Lord your God, and minister unto his people Israel, and prepare you after your families and kindreds,

5 According as David the king of Israel prescribed, and according to the magnificence of Solomon his son: and standing in the temple according to the several dignity of the families of you the Levites, who minister in the presence of your brethren the children of Israel,

6 Offer the pass-over in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the pass-over according to the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto Moses.

7 And unto the people that was found there, Josias gave thirty thousand lambs, and kids, and three thousand calves: these things were given of the king's allowance, according as he promised to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites.

8 And Helkias, Zacharias, and <sup>1</sup>Syelus, the governors of the temple, gave to the priests for the pass-over, two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves.

9 And Jeconias, and Samaias, and Nathanael his brother, and Assabias, and Ochiel, and Joram, captains over thousands, gave to the Levites for the pass-over, five

thousand sheep, and <sup>1</sup>seven hundred calves.

10 And when these things were done, the priests and Levites, having the unleavened bread, stood in very comely order according to the kindreds,

11 And according to the several dignities of the fathers before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses: <sup>b</sup>and thus did they in the morning.

12 And they <sup>c</sup>roasted the pass-over with fire, as appertaineth: as for the sacrifices, they sod them in brass-pots, and pans, <sup>d</sup>with a good favour,

13 And set them before all the people: and afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron.

14 For the priests offered the fat until night: and the Levites prepared for themselves, and the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron.

15 The holy singers also, the sons of Asaph, were in their order, according to the appointment <sup>d</sup>of David, to wit, Asaph, Zacharias, and Jeduthun, who was <sup>e</sup>of the king's retinue.

16 Moreover, the porters were at every gate; it was not lawful for any to go from his ordinary service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

17 Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the pass-over,

18 And offer sacrifices upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josias.

19 So the children of Israel which were present, held the pass-over at that time, and the feast of sweet bread, seven days.

20 And such a pass-over was not kept in Israel since the time of the prophet Samuel.

21 Yea, all the kings of Israel held not such a pass-over as Josias, and the priests and the Levites, and the Jews, held with all Israel that were found dwelling at Jerusalem.

22 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josias was this pass-over kept.

Before  
 CHRIST  
 cir. 623.

<sup>1</sup> Or, five hundred calves.  
 2 Chron.  
 35. 9.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Chron.  
 35. 12.  
 and so of the bullocks.  
<sup>c</sup> Exod.  
 11. 8.

<sup>d</sup> Or, with good speed, or, willingly.  
 2 Chron.  
 35. 13.

<sup>d</sup> 2 Chron.  
 35. 15. of David and Asaph.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Chron.  
 35. 15. the king's fear.

<sup>1</sup> Or, Jehiel,  
 2 Chron.  
 35. 8.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 623.

23 And the works of Josias were upright before his Lord, with an heart full of godliness.

|| Or, were  
ungodly.

|| Or,  
sensibly.

2 Chron.  
35: 20.  
cir. 610.

24 As for the things that came to pass in his time, they were written in former times, concerning those that sinned, and <sup>||</sup> did wickedly against the Lord above all people and kingdoms, and how they grieved him <sup>||</sup> exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose up against Israel.

25 <sup>||</sup> Now after all these acts of Josias, it came to pass that Pharaoh the king of Egypt came to raise war at Carchamis upon Euphrates: and Josias went out against him.

26 But the king of Egypt sent to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, O king of Judea?

27 I am not sent out from the Lord God against thee: for my war is upon Euphrates, and now the Lord is with me, yea, the Lord is with me hastening me forward: depart from me, and be not against the Lord.

28 Howbeit, Josias did not turn back his chariot from him, but undertook to fight with him, not regarding the words of the prophet Jeremy, spoken by the mouth of the Lord:

29 But joined battle with him in the plain of Megiddo, and the princes came against king Josias.

30 Then said the king unto his servants, Carry me away out of the battle; for I am very weak: and immediately his servants took him away out of the battle.

31 Then gat he up upon his second chariot; and being brought back to Jerusalem, died, and was buried in his father's sepulchre.

32 And in all Jewry they mourned for Josias, yea, Jeremy the prophet lamented for Josias, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him unto this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Israel.

33 These things are written in the book of the stories of the kings of Judah, and every one of the acts that Josias did, and his glory, and his understanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the book of the kings of Israel and Judea.

34 <sup>||</sup> And the people took Joachaz the son of Josias, and made him king instead of Josias his father, when he was twenty and three years old.

35 And he reigned in Judea and in Jerusalem three months: and then the king of Egypt deposed him from reigning in Jerusalem.

36 And he set a tax upon the land of an hundred talents of silver, and one talent of gold.

37 The king of Egypt also made king Joacim his brother king of Judea and Jerusalem.

38 And he bound Joacim and the nobles: but Zaraces his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt.

39 Five and twenty years old was <sup>h</sup> Joacim when he was made king in the land of Judea and Jerusalem; and he did evil before the Lord,

40 Wherefore against him Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of brass, and carried him unto Babylon.

41 Nabuchodonosor also took of the holy vessels of the Lord, and carried them away, and set them in his own temple at Babylon.

42 But those things that are recorded of him, and of his uncleanness and impiety, are written in the chronicles of the kings.

43 And Joacim his son reigned in his stead: he was made king being eighteen years old;

44 And reigned but three months and ten days in Jerusalem; and did evil before the Lord.

45 So after a year Nabuchodonosor sent and caused him to be brought into Babylon, with the holy vessels of the Lord;

46 And made Zedechias king of Judea and Jerusalem, when he was one and twenty years old; and he reigned eleven years:

47 And <sup>i</sup> he did evil also in the sight of <sup>i</sup> the Lord, and cared not for the words <sup>&c.</sup> that were spoken unto him by the prophet Jeremy from the mouth of the Lord.

48 And after that king Nabuchodonosor had made him to swear by the name of the Lord, he forswore himself, and rebelled; and hardening his neck, and his heart, he transgressed the laws of the Lord God of Israel.

49 The governors also of the people and of the priests did many things against the laws, and passed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the temple of the Lord, which was sanctified in Jerusalem.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 610.

2 Chron.  
36: 4, 5,  
Jehoiakim,  
or, Elia-  
kim.  
cir. 606.

cir. 599.

599.

593.

cir. 610.  
2 Kings  
23: 30.  
2 Chron.  
36: 1.



Before  
CHRIST  
593.

50 Nevertheless, the God of their fathers sent by his messenger to call them back, because he spared them and his tabernacle also.

51 But they had his messengers in derision; and look, when the Lord spake unto them, they made a sport of his prophets:

52 So far forth, that he being wroth with his people for their great ungodliness, commanded the kings of the Chaldees to come up against them;

53 Who slew their young men with the sword, yea, even within the compass of their holy temple, and spared neither young man nor maid, old man nor child, among them; for he delivered all into their hands.

54 And they took all the holy vessels of the Lord, both great and small, with the vessels of the ark of God, and the king's treasures, and carried them away into Babylon.

cir. 588. 55 As for the house of the Lord, they burnt it, brake down the walls of Jerusalem, and set fire upon her towers:

56 And as for her glorious things, they never ceased till they had consumed and brought them all to nought: and the people that were not slain with the sword, he carried unto Babylon:

57 Who became servants to him and his children, till the Persians reigned, to fulfil the <sup>k</sup> word of the Lord spoken by the mouth of Jeremy:

<sup>k</sup> Jer. 25.  
21. & 29.  
10.

58 Until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths, the whole time of her desolation shall she rest, until the full term of seventy years.

|| Or, keep  
sabbath.

## CHAP. II.

1 Cyrus is moved by God to build the temple, 5 and giveth leave to the Jews to return and contribute to it: 11 he delivereth again the vessels which had been taken thence. 25 Artaxerxes forbiddeth the Jews to build any more.

cir. 536.  
2 Chron.  
36. 22.  
Ezra 1. 1,  
&c.

IN the <sup>a</sup> first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, that the word of the Lord might be accomplished that he had promised by the mouth of Jeremy;

2 The Lord raised up the spirit of Cyrus the king of the Persians, and he made proclamation through all his kingdom, and also by writing,

3 Saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of the Persians; The Lord of Israel, the most high Lord, hath made me king of the whole world,

4 And commanded me to build him an house at Jerusalem in Jewry.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 536.

5 If therefore there be any of you that are of his people, let the Lord, even his Lord be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem that is in Judea, and build the house of the Lord of Israel: for || he is the Lord || Or, this, that dwelleth in Jerusalem.

6 Whosoever then dwell in the places about, let them help him (those, I say, that are his neighbours) with gold and with silver,

7 With gifts, with horses, and with cattle, and other things, which have been set forth by vow, for the temple of the Lord at Jerusalem.

8 ¶ Then the chief of the families of Judea, and of the tribes of Benjamin, stood up: the priests also and the Levites, and all they whose mind the Lord had moved to go up, and to build an house for the Lord at Jerusalem,

9 And they that dwelt round about them, and helped them in all things with silver and gold, with <sup>†</sup> horses and cattle, and with very many free gifts of a great number, whose minds were stirred up thereto.

† Heb.  
substance,  
Ezra 1. 6.

10 King Cyrus also brought forth the holy vessels which Nabuchodonosor had carried away from Jerusalem, and had set up in his temple of idols.

11 Now when Cyrus king of the Persians had brought them forth, he delivered them to Mithridates his treasurer:

12 And by him they were delivered to <sup>†</sup> Sanabassar the governor of Judea.

13 And this was the number of them, A thousand golden cups, and a thousand of silver, <sup>†</sup> censers of silver twenty-nine, vials of gold thirty, and of silver <sup>b</sup> two thousand four hundred and ten, and a thousand other vessels.

† Gr.  
Shashbazar: the  
first part of  
the word is  
corruptly  
joined to the  
word going  
before,  
Ezra 1. 8.

14 So all the vessels of gold and of silver, which were carried away, were <sup>c</sup> five thousand four hundred threescore and nine.

† Heb.  
knives,  
Ezra 1. 9.

15 These were brought back by Sanabassar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jerusalem.

<sup>b</sup> Ezra 1.  
10, but four  
hundred  
and ten.  
cir. 522.

16 <sup>d</sup> But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Persians, Belemus, and Mithridates, and Tabellius, and <sup>†</sup> Rathumus, Beeltethumus, and <sup>†</sup> Semellius the secretary, with others that were in commission with them dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote unto him against them that dwelt in Judea and Jerusalem, these letters following;

<sup>c</sup> Ezra 1.  
11, but five  
thousand  
four hun-  
dred.

<sup>d</sup> Ezra 4. 7.

† Bahumus,  
and the  
name which  
followeth,  
is but an  
epithet to  
the former,  
Ezra 4. 9.

17 To king Artaxerxes our lord, thy servants Rathumus the story-writer, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest of their

† Shimshai,  
Ezra 4. 8.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 522.

council, and the judges that are in Celosyria and Phenice.

18 Be it now known to the lord the king, that the Jews that are come up from you to us, being come into Jerusalem (that rebellious and wicked city) do build the market-places, and repair the walls of it, and do lay the foundation of the temple.

19 Now if this city, and the walls thereof, be made up again, they will not only refuse to give tribute, but also rebel against kings.

20 And forasmuch as the things pertaining to the temple are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect such a matter,

21 But to speak unto our lord the king, to the intent, that if it be thy pleasure, it may be sought out in the books of thy fathers :

22 And thou shalt find in the chronicles what is written concerning these things, and shalt understand that that city was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities :

23 And that the Jews were rebellious, and raised always wars therein ; for the which cause even this city was made desolate.

24 Wherefore now we do declare unto thee (O lord the king) that if this city be built again, and the walls thereof set up anew, thou shalt from henceforth have no passage into Celosyria and Phenice.

25 Then the king wrote back again to Rathumus the story-writer, to Beeltethmus, to Semellius the scribe, and to the rest that were in commission, and dwellers in Samaria, and Syria, and Phenice, after this manner ;

26 I have read the epistle which ye have sent unto me : therefore I commanded to make diligent search, and it hath been found, that that city was from the beginning, practising against kings.

27 And the men therein were given to rebellion and war ; and that mighty kings and fierce were in Jerusalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Celosyria and Phenice.

28 Now therefore I have commanded to hinder those men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it :

29 And that those wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyance of kings.

30 Then king Artaxerxes his letters being read, Rathumus, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest that were in commission with

them, removing in haste towards Jerusalem with a troop of horsemen, and a multitude of people in battle array, began to hinder the builders ; and the building of the temple in Jerusalem ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius king of the Persians.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 522.  
Or, a  
great number of soldiers.  
cir. 520.

## CHAPTER. III.

4 Three strive to excel each other in wise speeches.

9 They refer themselves to the judgement of the king. 18 The first declareth the strength of wine.

NOW when Darius reigned, he made a great feast unto all his subjects, and unto all his household, and unto all the princes of Media and Persia,

2 And to all the governors and captains, and lieutenants that were under him, from India unto Ethiopia, of an hundred twenty and seven provinces.

3 And when they had eaten and drunken, and being satisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bed-chamber, and slept, and soon after awaked.

4 ¶ Then three young men that were of the guard, that kept the king's body, spake one to another ;

5 Let every one of us speak a sentence : he that shall overcome, and whose sentence shall seem wiser than the others, unto him shall the king Darius give great gifts, and great things in token of victory :

6 As, to be clothed in purple, to drink in gold, and to sleep upon gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, and an head-tire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck :

7 And he shall sit next to Darius, because of his wisdom, and shall be called Darius his cousin.

8 And then every one wrote his sentence, sealed it, and laid it under king Darius his pillow.

9 And said, that when the king is risen, some will give him the writings ; and of whose side the king and the three princes of Persia shall judge, that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall the victory be given, as was appointed.

10 The first wrote, Wine is the strongest.

11 The second wrote, The king is the strongest.

12 The third wrote, Women are strongest : But above all things, truth beareth away the victory.

13 ¶ Now when the king was risen up, they took their writings, and delivered them unto him, and so he read them,



14 And sending forth, he called all the princes of Persia and Media, and the governors, and the captains, and the lieutenants, and the chief officers,

¶ Or, council.  
15 And sat him down in the royal seat of judgement; and the writings were read before them:

16 And he said, Call the young men, and they shall declare their own sentences. So they were called, and came in.

17 And he said unto them, Declare unto us your mind concerning the writings. Then began the first, who had spoken of the strength of wine;

18 And he said thus, O ye men, how exceeding strong is wine! it causeth all men to err that drink it:

19 It maketh the mind of the king, and of the fatherless child, to be all one: of the bond-man and of the freeman, of the poor man and of the rich:

20 It turneth also every thought into jollity and mirth, so that a man remembereth neither sorrow nor debt:

21 And it maketh every heart rich, so that a man remembereth neither king nor governor; and it maketh to speak all things by talents:

22 And when they are in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw out swords:

23 But when they are from the wine, they remember not what they have done.

24 O ye men, is not wine the strongest, that enforceth to do thus? And when he had so spoken, he held his peace.

#### CHAP. IV.

1 The second declareth the power of a king. 13 The third the force of women, 33 and of truth.

41 The third is judged to be wisest, 47 and obtaineth letters of the king to build Jerusalem: 58 he praiseth God, and sheweth his brethren what he had done.

**T**HEN the second that had spoken of the strength of the king, began to say,

¶ Or, have the command.  
2 O ye men, do not men excel in strength, that bear rule over sea and land, and all things in them?

3 But yet the king is more mighty: for he is lord of all these things, and hath dominion over them; and whatsoever he commandeth them, they do,

4 If he bid them make war the one against the other, they do it: if he send them out against the enemies, they go, and break down mountains, walls, and towers.

5 They slay and are slain, and transgress not the king's commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the king, as well the spoil, as all things else.

6 Likewise for those that are no soldiers, and have not to do with wars, but use husbandry, when they have reaped again that which they had sown, they bring it to the king, and compel one another to pay tribute unto the king.

7 And yet he is but one man: if he command to kill, they kill; if he command to spare, they spare:

8 If he command to smite, they smite; if he command to make desolate, they make desolate; if he command to build, they build:

9 If he command to cut down, they cut down; if he command to plant, they plant.

10 So all his people and his armies obey him: furthermore he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh, and taketh his rest:

11 And these keep [watch] round about him, neither may any one depart, and do his own business, neither disobey they him in any thing. ¶ Or, can.

12 O ye men, how should not the king be mightiest, when in such sort he is obeyed? And he held his tongue.

13 ¶ Then the third, who had spoken of women, and of the truth (this was Zorobabel) began to speak.

14 O ye men, it is not the great king, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine that † excelleth; who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordship over them? are they not women? † Heb. is of force.

15 Women have borne the king and all the people, that bear rule by sea and land.

16 Even of them came they: and they nourished them up that planted the vineyards from whence the wine cometh.

17 These also make garments for men, these bring glory unto men; and without women cannot men be.

18 Yea, and if men have gathered together gold and silver, or any other goodly thing, do they not love a woman which is comely in favour and beauty?

19 And letting all those things go, do they not gape, and even with open mouth fix their eyes fast on her; and have not all men more desire unto her than unto silver or gold, or any goodly thing whatsoever?

20 A man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own country, and cleaveth unto his wife.

21 He sticks not to spend his life with his wife, and remembereth neither father nor mother, nor country.

22 By this also you must know, that women have dominion over you: do ye not labour and toil, and give and bring all to the woman?

23 Yea, a man taketh his sword, and goeth his way to rob, and to steal, to sail upon the sea, and upon rivers;

24 And looketh upon a lion, and goeth in the darkness; and when he hath stolen, spoiled, and robbed, he bringeth it to his love.

25 Wherefore a man loveth his wife better than father or mother.

¶ Or,  
grown des-  
perate.

26 Yea, many there be that have run out of their wits for women, and become servants for their sakes.

27 Many also have perished, have erred, and finned for women.

28 And now do ye not believe me? is not the king great in his power? do not all regions fear to touch him?

29 Yet did I see him and Apame the king's concubine, the daughter of the admirable Bartacus, sitting at the right hand of the king,

¶ Joseph.  
Antiq.  
lib. 11.  
cap. 4.  
Rabfices  
Thymasus.

30 And taking the crown from the king's head, and setting it upon her own head; she also struck the king with her left hand.

¶ Or,  
boreal.

31 And yet for all this, the king gaped and gazed upon her with open mouth: if she laughed upon him, he laughed also: but if she took any displeasure at him, the king was fain to flatter, that she might be reconciled to him again.

¶ Or, be  
friends  
with him.

32 O ye men, how can it be but women should be strong, seeing they do thus?

33 Then the king and the princes looked one upon another: so he began to speak of the truth.

34 O ye men, are not women strong? great is the earth, high is the heaven, swift is the sun in his course, for he compasseth the heavens round about, and fetcheth his course again to his own place in one day.

35 Is he not great that maketh these things? therefore great is the truth, and stronger than all things.

¶ Or,  
praiseth  
the truth,  
Athana-  
sius.

36 All the earth calleth upon the truth, and the heaven blesteth it: all works shake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous thing.

37 Wine is wicked, the king is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and such are all their wicked works; and there is no truth in them; in their unrighteousness also they shall perish.

38 As for the truth it endureth, and is always strong; it liveth and conquereth for evermore.

39 With her there is no accepting of persons, or rewards; but she doeth the things that are just, and refraineth from all unjust and wicked things; and all men do well like of her works.

40 Neither in her judgement is any unrighteousness; and she is the strength, kingdom, power, and majesty of all ages. Blessed be the God of truth.

41 And with that he held his peace: and all the people then shouted, and said, Great is truth, and mighty above all things.

42 Then said the king unto him, Ask what thou wilt more than is appointed in the writing, and we will give it thee, because thou art found wisest; and thou shalt sit next me, and shalt be called my cousin.

43 Then said he unto the king, Remember thy vow which thou hast vowed, to build Jerusalem in the day when thou camest to thy kingdom,

44 And to send away all the vessels that were taken away out of Jerusalem, which Cyrus set apart, when he vowed to destroy Babylon, and to send them again thither.

45 Thou also hast vowed to build up the temple, which the Edomites burned when Judea was made desolate by the Chaldees. \* Pl. 137 7.  
Ezek. 25.  
12.

46 And now, O lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I desire of thee, and this is the princely liberality proceeding from thyself; I desire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof with thine own mouth thou hast vowed to the King of heaven.

47 Then Darius the king stood up, and kissed him, and wrote letters for him unto all the treasurers, and lieutenants, and captains, and governors, that they should safely convey on their way, both him, and all those that go up with him to build Jerusalem.

48 He wrote letters also unto the lieutenants that were in Celosyria, and Phenice, and unto them in Libanus, that they should bring cedar-wood from Libanus unto Jerusalem, and that they should build the city with him.

49 Moreover, he wrote for all the Jews that went out of his realm up into Jewry, concerning their freedom, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor treasurer, should forcibly enter into their doors;

¶ Or,  
forward.



50 And that all the country which they hold, should be free without tribute; and that the Edomites should give over the villages of the Jews which then they held:

51 Yea, that there should be yearly given twenty talents to the building of the temple, until the time that it were built;

52 And other ten talents yearly, to maintain the burnt-offerings upon the altar every day (as they had a commandment to offer seventeen:)

53 And that all they that went from Babylon to build the city, should have free liberty as well they as their posterity, and all the priests that went away.

54 He wrote also concerning the charges, and the priests vestments wherein they minister;

55 And likewise for the charges of the Levites, to be given them, until the day that the house were finished and Jerusalem builded up.

56 And he commanded to give to all that kept the city, <sup>||</sup> pensions and wages.

57 He sent away also all the vessels from Babylon that Cyrus had set apart, and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, the same charged he also to be done, and sent unto Jerusalem.

58 Now when this young man was gone forth, he lifted up his face to heaven, toward Jerusalem, and praised the King of heaven,

59 And said, From thee cometh victory, from thee cometh wisdom, and thine is the glory, and I am thy servant.

60 Blessed art thou who hast given me wisdom: for to thee I give thanks, O Lord of our fathers.

61 And so he took the letters, and went out, and came unto Babylon, and told it all his brethren.

62 And they praised the God of their fathers; because he had given them freedom and liberty,

63 To go up, and to build Jerusalem, and the temple which is called by his name: and they feasted with instruments of musick and gladness seven days.

## CHAP. V.

4 The names and number of the Jews that returned home. 50 The altar is set up in his place. 57 The foundation of the temple is laid. 73 The work is hindered for a time.

**A**FTER this were the principal men of the families chosen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives, and sons, and daughters, with their men-servants

and maid-servants, and their cattle.

2 And Darius sent with them a thousand horsemen, till they had brought them back to Jerusalem safely, and with musical [instruments] tabrets and flutes.

3 And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them.

4 And these are the names of the men which went up, according to their families, amongst their tribes, after their several heads.

5 The priests the sons of Phinees, the son of Aaron: Jesus the son of Josedec, the son of Saraia, and <sup>||</sup> Joacim the son of Zorobabel, the son of Salathiel of the house of David out of the kindred of Phares, of the tribe of Judah;

6 <sup>a</sup> Who spake wise sentences before Darius the king of Persia, in the second year of his reign, in the month Nisan, which is the first month.

7 And these are they of Jewry that came up from the captivity, where they dwelt as strangers, whom Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon.

8 And they returned unto Jerusalem, and to the other parts of Jewry, every man to his own city, who came with Zorobabel, with Jesus, Nehemias, and <sup>b</sup> Zacharias, and Reesaias, Enenius, Mardocheus, Beel-sarus, <sup>c</sup> Aspharafus, <sup>d</sup> Reelius, Roimus, and Baana, their guides.

9 The number of them of the nation, and their governors, sons of <sup>e</sup> Phoros, two thousand an hundred seventy and two: the sons of <sup>f</sup> Saphat, <sup>g</sup> four hundred seventy and two:

10 The sons of Ares, seven hundred fifty and six:

11 The sons of Phaath-Moab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve:

12 The sons of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four: the sons of <sup>h</sup> Zathui, nine hundred forty and five: the sons of <sup>i</sup> Corbe, seven hundred and five: the sons of Bani, six hundred forty and eight:

13 The sons of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three: the sons of <sup>k</sup> Sadas, three thousand two hundred twenty and two:

14 The sons of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and seven: the sons of <sup>l</sup> Bagoi, two thousand sixty and six: the sons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four:

15 The sons of <sup>m</sup> Aterezias, ninety and two: the sons of Ceilan and Azetas, threescore and seven: the sons of Azuran, four hundred thirty and two:

16 The sons of Ananias, an hundred and

<sup>||</sup> Joachim and Zorobabel: This place is corrupt: for Joachim was the son of Josedech, Neh. 12. 10. and not Zorobabel who was of the tribe of Judah. a Zorobabel. cir. 536.

<sup>b</sup> Saraiah. <sup>c</sup> Or, Mispar. <sup>d</sup> Or, Keelaiah. <sup>e</sup> Phors, Ezra 2. 3. Neh. 7. 8. where for brevity look for the true numbers of the particulars following: for here they vary much, and the names much more. <sup>f</sup> Shephatiah. <sup>g</sup> Or, three hundred seventy-two. <sup>h</sup> Zattu. <sup>i</sup> Zacchai. <sup>k</sup> Asgad. <sup>l</sup> Bigui.

<sup>m</sup> Aterhezekiah.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 536.

<sup>m</sup> Berzai.

<sup>o</sup> Bethle-  
hem.

<sup>p</sup> Azma-  
beth.

<sup>q</sup> Kiriath-  
jarim.

<sup>r</sup> Rama.

<sup>s</sup> Gaba.

<sup>t</sup> Michmas.

<sup>u</sup> Bethel.

<sup>v</sup> Magbis.

<sup>w</sup> Lodhadid.

<sup>x</sup> Sennaah.

<sup>y</sup> Jedaiiah.

<sup>z</sup> Immar.

<sup>a</sup> Pasfur.

<sup>b</sup> Harim.

<sup>c</sup> Or, two

hundred

and seven-

teen,

according

to some

copies.

<sup>d</sup> Thus it

is read,

Ezra 2.40.

<sup>e</sup> the sons of

Jehua,

and Cad-

miel, of

the sons of

Hodaviah.

<sup>f</sup> Shallum.

<sup>g</sup> Ater.

<sup>h</sup> Akub.

<sup>i</sup> Hatita.

<sup>j</sup> Shobai.

<sup>k</sup> Zich.

<sup>l</sup> Hafutha.

<sup>m</sup> Keros.

<sup>n</sup> Siah.

<sup>o</sup> Padon.

<sup>p</sup> Agaba.

<sup>q</sup> Akub.

<sup>r</sup> Hagab.

<sup>s</sup> Shamlai.

<sup>t</sup> Giddel.

<sup>u</sup> Gahar.

<sup>v</sup> Reaiiah.

<sup>w</sup> Rezin.

<sup>x</sup> Necodah.

<sup>y</sup> Gazam.

<sup>z</sup> Huxxa.

<sup>a</sup> Pasah.

<sup>b</sup> Bejai.

<sup>c</sup> Alnab.

<sup>d</sup> Meunim.

<sup>e</sup> Naphusin.

<sup>f</sup> Bakbuk.

<sup>g</sup> Hacupa.

one: the sons of Arom, thirty-two: and the sons of <sup>n</sup> Bassa, three hundred twenty and three: the sons of Azephurith, an hundred and two:

17 The sons of Meterus, three thousand and five: the sons of <sup>o</sup> Bethlomon, an hundred twenty and three:

18 They of Netophah, fifty and five: they of Anathoth, an hundred fifty and eight: the sons of <sup>p</sup> Bethsamos, forty and two:

19 They of <sup>q</sup> Kiriathiarius, twenty and five: they of Caphira and Beroth, seven hundred forty and three: they of Pira, seven hundred:

20 They of Chadias and Ammidioi, four hundred twenty and two: they of <sup>r</sup> Ciramah and <sup>s</sup> Gabdes, six hundred twenty and one:

21 They of <sup>t</sup> Macalon, an hundred twenty and two: they of <sup>u</sup> Betolius, fifty and two: the sons of <sup>v</sup> Nephis, an hundred fifty and six:

22 The sons of <sup>w</sup> Calamolalus and Onus, seven hundred twenty and five: the sons of Jerechus, two hundred forty and five:

23 The sons of <sup>x</sup> Annaas, three thousand three hundred and thirty.

24 The priests: the sons of <sup>y</sup> Jeddu, the son of Jesus, among the sons of Sanasib, nine hundred seventy and two: the sons of <sup>z</sup> Meruth, a thousand fifty and two:

25 The sons of <sup>a</sup> Phassaron, a thousand forty and seven: the sons of <sup>b</sup> Carme, <sup>c</sup> a thousand and seventeen.

26 The Levites: the sons of <sup>d</sup> Jessue, and Cadmiel, and Banuas, and Sudias, seventy and four.

27 The holy fingers: the sons of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The porters: the sons of <sup>e</sup> Salum, the sons of <sup>f</sup> Jatal, the sons of Talmon, the sons of <sup>g</sup> Dacobi, the sons of <sup>h</sup> Teta, the sons of <sup>i</sup> Sami, in all an hundred thirty and nine.

29 The servants of the temple: the sons of <sup>j</sup> Esau, the sons of <sup>k</sup> Asipha, the sons of Tabaoth, the sons of <sup>l</sup> Ceras, the sons of <sup>m</sup> Sud, the sons of <sup>n</sup> Phaleas, the sons of Labana, the sons of <sup>o</sup> Graba,

30 The sons of <sup>p</sup> Acua, the sons of Uta, the sons of <sup>q</sup> Cetab, the sons of Agaba, the sons of <sup>r</sup> Subai, the sons of Anan, the sons of <sup>s</sup> Cathua, the sons of <sup>t</sup> Geddur,

31 The sons of <sup>u</sup> Airus, the sons of <sup>v</sup> Daifan, the sons of <sup>w</sup> Noeba, the sons of Chafeba, the sons of <sup>x</sup> Gazera, the sons of <sup>y</sup> Azia, the sons of <sup>z</sup> Phinees, the sons of Azara, the sons of <sup>a</sup> Bastai, the sons of <sup>b</sup> Asana, the sons of <sup>c</sup> Meani, the sons of <sup>d</sup> Naphisi, the sons of <sup>e</sup> Acub, the sons of <sup>f</sup> Acipha, the

sons of <sup>m</sup> Affur, the sons of Pharacim, the sons of <sup>n</sup> Bafaloth,

32 The sons of <sup>o</sup> Meeda, the sons of Coutha, the sons of <sup>p</sup> Charea, the sons of <sup>q</sup> Charcus, the sons of <sup>r</sup> Aiserer, the sons of <sup>s</sup> Thomoi, the sons of <sup>t</sup> Nasith, the sons of Atipha.

33 The sons of the servants of Solomon: the sons of <sup>u</sup> Azaphion, the sons of <sup>v</sup> Pharrira, the sons of <sup>w</sup> Jeeli, the sons of <sup>x</sup> Lozon, the sons of <sup>y</sup> Ildael, the sons of <sup>z</sup> Sapheth.

34 The sons of <sup>a</sup> Hagia, the sons of <sup>b</sup> Phareareth, the sons of Sabi, the sons of Sarothie, the sons of Masias, the sons of Gar, the sons of Addus, the sons of Suba, the sons of Apherra, the sons of Barodis, the sons of Sabat, the sons of Allom.

35 All the ministers of the temple, and the sons of the servants of Solomon, were three hundred seventy and two.

36 These came up from Thermeleth, and Thelerfas, Charaathalar leading them, and Aalar.

37 Neither could they shew their families, nor their stock, how they were of Israel: the sons of <sup>c</sup> Ladan, the son of <sup>d</sup> Ban, the sons of <sup>e</sup> Necodan, six hundred fifty and two.

38 And of the priests that usurped the office of the priesthood, and were not found, the sons of <sup>f</sup> Obdia: the sons of <sup>g</sup> Accoz, the sons of <sup>h</sup> Addus, who married <sup>i</sup> Augia one of the daughters of Berzelus, <sup>j</sup> and was named after his name.

39 And when the description of the kindred of these men was sought in the register, and was not found, they were removed from executing the office of the priesthood:

40 For unto them said <sup>k</sup> Nehemias and Atharias, that they should not be partakers of the holy things, till there arose up an high priest clothed with <sup>l</sup> doctrine and truth.

41 So of Israel from them of twelve years old and upward, they were all in number forty thousand, besides men-servants, and women-servants, two thousand three hundred and sixty.

42 Their <sup>m</sup> men-servants and handmaids were seven thousand three hundred forty and seven: the singing-men and singing-women, two hundred forty and five.

43 <sup>n</sup> Four hundred thirty and five camels, seven thousand thirty and six horses, two hundred forty and five mules, five thousand five hundred twenty and five <sup>o</sup> beasts used to the yoke.

44 And certain of the chief of their fa-

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 536.

<sup>m</sup> Harhur.

<sup>n</sup> Bazluth.

<sup>o</sup> Michda.

<sup>p</sup> Harsha.

<sup>q</sup> Barcos.

<sup>r</sup> Sijera.

<sup>s</sup> Thamai.

<sup>t</sup> Neziak.

<sup>u</sup> Sophereth.

<sup>v</sup> Peruda.

<sup>w</sup> Jaalah.

<sup>x</sup> Darcon.

<sup>y</sup> Gid.tel.

<sup>z</sup> Shephatiah.

<sup>a</sup> Hatti.

<sup>b</sup> Phocoreth.

<sup>c</sup> Hazzebaim.

<sup>d</sup> Ezra 2.57.

<sup>e</sup> Delajah.

<sup>f</sup> Tobiah.

<sup>g</sup> Necodah.

<sup>h</sup> Hobajah.

<sup>i</sup> Cor.

<sup>j</sup> Barzelai.

<sup>k</sup> Nehemias, who also is Atharias:

two of one:

Ezra 2.63.

Neh. 8.9.

& 10.1.

<sup>l</sup> Heb.

<sup>m</sup> Urim and Thummim.

<sup>n</sup> See

Neh. 7.67.

<sup>o</sup> Ezra

2.67.

<sup>p</sup> asses.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 535.

milies, when they came to the temple of God that is in Jerusalem, vowed to set up the house again in his own place, according to their ability,

45 And to give into the holy treasury of the works, a thousand pounds of gold, five thousand of silver, and an hundred priestly vestments.

46 And so dwelt the priests, and the Levites, and the people in Jerusalem, and in the country: the singers also and the porters, and all Israel in their villages.

535.

47 But when the seventh month was at hand, and when the children of Israel were every man in his own place, they came all together with one consent into the open place of the first gate which is towards the east.

Or,  
before the  
east-gate.

48 Then stood up Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren the priests, and Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the altar of the God of Israel,

49 To offer burnt-sacrifices upon it, according as it is expressly commanded in the book of Moses the man of God.

50 And there were gathered unto them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the altar upon his own place, because all the nations of the land were at enmity with them, and oppressed them; and they offered sacrifices according to the time, and burnt-offerings to the Lord both morning and evening.

51 Also they held the feast of tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and offered sacrifices daily, as was meet:

Or,  
daily  
sacrifice.

52 And after that, the continual oblations, and the sacrifice of the sabbaths, and of the new moons, and of all holy feasts.

† Gr.  
hallowed.

53 And all they that had † made any vow to God, began to offer sacrifices to God from the first day of the seventh month, although the temple of the Lord was not yet built.

54 And they gave unto the masons and carpenters, money, meat and drink, with cheerfulness.

55 Unto them of Sidon also and Tyre, they gave carrs, that they should bring cedar-trees from Libanus, which should be brought by floats to the haven of Joppe, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus king of the Persians.

56 And in the second year and second month, after his coming to the temple of God at Jerusalem, began Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and their brethren, and the priests,

and the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jerusalem out of the captivity:

Before  
CHRIST  
cir 535.

57 And they laid the foundation of the house of God in the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come to Jewry and Jerusalem.

58 And they appointed the Levites from twenty years old, over the works of the Lord. Then stood up Jesus and his sons, and brethren, and Cadmiel his brother, and the sons of Madiabun, with the sons of Joda the son of Eliadun, with their sons and brethren, all Levites, with one accord set forward of the business, labouring to advance the works in the house of God. So the workmen built the temple of the Lord.

a See  
Ezra 3. 9.

59 And the priests stood arrayed in their vestments with musical instruments, and trumpets; and the Levites the sons of Asaph had cymbals,

Or,  
overseers,  
or, encour-  
agers of  
them that  
wrought in  
the house of  
the Lord.

60 Singing songs of thanksgiving, and praising the Lord, according as David the king of Israel had ordained.

Or, after  
the manner  
of David  
king of  
Israel.

61 And they sung with loud voices songs to the praise of the Lord: because his mercy and glory is for ever in all Israel.

62 And all the people sounded trumpets, and shouted with a loud voice, singing songs of thanksgiving unto the Lord, for the rearing up of the house of the Lord.

63 Also of the priests and Levites, and of the chief of their families, the ancients who had seen the former house, came to the building of this with weeping and great crying.

o Ezra 3.  
12, 13.

64 But many with trumpets and joy shouted with loud voice,

65 Inasmuch that the trumpets might not be heard for the weeping of the people: yet the multitude sounded marvelously, so that it was heard afar off.

Or,  
discerned.

66 Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noise of trumpets should mean.

67 And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the temple unto the Lord God of Israel.

68 So they went to Zorobabel and Jesus, and to the chief of the families, and said unto them, We will build together with you.

69 For we likewise, as you, do obey your Lord, and do sacrifice unto him from the days of Azbarez the king of the Assyrians, who brought us hither.

Or, Esar-  
haddon,  
Ezra 4. 2.  
cir. 534.

70 Then Zorobabel and Jesus, and the chief of the families of Israel, said unto

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 534.

them, It is not for us and you to build together an house unto the Lord our God.

71 We ourselves alone will build unto the Lord of Israel, according as Cyrus the king of the Persians hath commanded us.

72 But the heathen of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judea, and holding them strait, hindered their building:

73 And by their secret plots, and popular persuasions and commotions, they hindered the finishing of the building, all the time that king Cyrus lived: so they were hindered from building for the space of two years, || until the reign of Darius.

|| Or, until  
the second  
year of Da-  
rius,  
Ezra 4.  
3, 6, 7.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The prophets stir up the people to build the temple. 8 Darius is solicited to hinder it. 27 But he doth further it by all means, 32 and threat- eneth those that shall hinder it.

cir. 520.

**N**OW in the second year of the reign of Darius, Aggeus, and Zacharias the son of || Addo, the prophets, prophesied unto the Jews, in Jewry and Jerusalem, in the name of the Lord God of Israel || which was upon them.

|| Or,  
Addo.

|| Or,  
which was  
called on  
them.

2 Then stood up Zorobabel the son of Sathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and began to build the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, and helping them.

• Ezra 5:3.

|| Or,  
Tatnai.

|| Or,  
Shethar-  
boznai.

3 At the same time came unto them, || Sifinnes the governor of Syria and Phenice, with || Sathrabuzanes, and his companions, and said unto them,

4 By whose appointment do ye build this house and this roof, and perform all the other things? and who are the workmen that perform these things?

5 Nevertheless, the elders of the Jews obtained favour: because the Lord had visited the captivity.

6 And they were not hindered from building, until such time as signification was given unto Darius, concerning them, and an answer received.

cir. 519.

7 The copy of the letters which Sifinnes governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and sent unto Darius; To king Darius, greeting:

8 Let all things be known unto our lord the king: that being come into the country of Judea, and entered into the city of Jerusalem, we found in the city of Jerusalem the ancients of the Jews that were of the captivity,

9 Building an house unto the Lord, great and new, of hewn and costly stones, and

the timber already laid upon the walls.

10 And those works are done with great speed, and the work goeth on prosperously in their hands, and with all glory and diligence is it made.

11 Then asked we these elders, saying, By whose commandment build ye this house, and lay the foundations of these works?

12 Therefore to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chief doers, and we required of them the names in writing of their principal men.

13 So they gave us this answer, We are the servants of the Lord, which made heaven and earth.

14 And as for this house, it was builded many years ago by a king of Israel great and strong, and was finished.

15 But when our fathers provoked God unto wrath, and sinned against the Lord of Israel which is in heaven, he gave them over into the power of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, of the Chaldees:

16 Who pulled down the house and burned it, and carried away the people captives unto Babylon.

17 But in the first year that king Cyrus reigned over the country of Babylon, Cyrus the king wrote to build up this house.

18 And the holy vessels of gold and of silver, that Nabuchodonosor had carried away out of the house at Jerusalem, and had set them in his own temple, those Cyrus the king brought forth again out of the temple at Babylon, and they were delivered to || Zorobabel and to Sanabassar the ruler,

19 With commandment that he should carry away the same vessels, and put them in the temple at Jerusalem; and that the temple of the Lord should be built in his place.

20 Then the same Sanabassar being come hither, laid the foundations of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem; and from that time to this, being still a building, it is not yet fully ended.

21 Now therefore, if it seem good unto the king, let search be made among the || records of king Cyrus:

22 And if it be found, that the building of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem hath been done with the consent of king Cyrus, and if our lord the king be so minded, let him signify unto us thereof.

23 Then commanded king Darius to seek among the records at Babylon: and so at Ecbatana the palace, which is in the coun-

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 519.

|| Or,  
Zorobabel,  
which is  
also Sana-  
bassar the  
ruler, so as  
Zorobabel  
seemeth to  
be added  
to the  
text,  
Ezra 1. 3.

|| Or, rolls.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 519.

|| Or,  
place.

try of Media, there was found a <sup>||</sup> roll wherein these things were recorded.

24 In the first year of the reign of Cyrus, king Cyrus commanded that the house of the Lord at Jerusalem should be built again, where they do sacrifice with continual fire.

25 Whose height shall be sixty cubits, and the breadth sixty cubits, with three rows of hewn stones, and one row of new wood of that country; and the expences thereof to be given out of the house of king Cyrus :

26 And that the holy vessels of the house of the Lord, both of gold and silver, that Nabuchodonosor took out of the house at Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, should be restored to the house at Jerusalem, and be set in the place where they were before.

27 And also he commanded that Sisinnus the governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and those which were appointed rulers in Syria, and Phenice, should be careful not to meddle with the place, but suffer Zorobabel the servant of the Lord, and governor of Judea, and the elders of the Jews, to build the house of the Lord in that place.

28 I have commanded also to have it built up whole again; and that they look diligently to help those that be of the captivity of the Jews, till the house of the Lord be finished.

29 And out of the tribute of Celosyria, and Phenice, a portion carefully to be given these men, for the sacrifices of the Lord, *that is*, to Zorobabel the governor, for bullocks, and rams, and lambs :

30 And also corn, salt, wine, and oil, and that continually every year without further question, according as the priests that be in Jerusalem shall signify to be daily spent :

|| Or,  
drink-offerings.

31 That <sup>||</sup> offerings may be made to the most high God, for the king, and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives.

32 And he commanded that whosoever should transgress, yea, or make light of any thing afore spoken or written, out of his own house should a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods seized for the king.

33 The Lord therefore, whose name is there called upon, utterly destroy every king and nation, that stretcheth out his hand to hinder or endamage that house of the Lord in Jerusalem.

34 I Darius the king have ordained, that

according unto these things it be done with diligence.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *Sisinnus and others help forward the building : 5 the temple is finished, and dedicated. 10 The pass-over is kept.*

THEN <sup>a</sup> Sisinnus the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, following the commandments of king Darius,

2 Did very carefully oversee the holy works, assisting the ancients of the Jews, and governors of the temple.

3 And so the holy works prospered, when Aggeus and Zacharias, the prophets, prophesied.

4 And they finished these things, by the commandment of the Lord God of Israel, and with <sup>||</sup> the consent of Cyrus, Darius, <sup>||</sup> Or,  
the decrees.

5 And thus was the holy house finished in <sup>†</sup> the three and twentieth day of the month Adar, in the sixth year of Darius king of the Persians. <sup>†</sup> Heb.  
the third day,  
Ezra 6.15.

6 And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and others that were of the captivity, that were added unto them, did according to the things written in the book of Moses.

7 And to the dedication of the temple of the Lord they offered an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs ;

8 And twelve goats, for the sin of all Israel, according to the number of the <sup>||</sup> chief <sup>||</sup> Or,  
tribes.

9 The priests also and the Levites stood arrayed in their vestments, according to their <sup>†</sup> kindreds, in the services of the Lord God of Israel, according to the book of Moses : and the porters at every gate. <sup>†</sup> Heb.  
divisions,  
Ezra 6.18.

10 And the children of Israel, <sup>||</sup> that <sup>||</sup> Or, with  
those that,  
&c.

were of the captivity, held the pass-over the fourteenth day of the first month, after that the priests and the Levites were sanctified.

11 They that were of the captivity, were not all sanctified together : but the Levites were all sanctified together.

12 And so they offered the pass-over for all of them of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

13 And the children of Israel that came out of the captivity did eat, even all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought the Lord.

14 And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days, making merry before the Lord :

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 519.

Before  
CHRIST  
515.  
Or,  
m. n. d.

15 For that he had turned the counsel of the king of Assyria towards them to strengthen their hands in the works of the Lord God of Israel.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *Esdra* bringeth the king's commission to build: 8 the copy of it: 28 he declareth the names and number of those that came with him, 61 and his journey: 71 he lamenteth the sins of his people, 96 and sweareth the priests to put away their strange wives.

Or, 457.  
m. n. d.

AND after these things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Persians reigned, came Esdras the son of Saraïas, the son of Ezerias, the son of Helchiah, the son of Salum,

b Ozias.  
c Meraioth.  
d Uzzi:  
Some copies want these three names.  
† Heb.  
was first,  
Ezra 7. 1.

2 The son of Sadduc, the son of Achitob, the son of Amarias, the son of Ezias, the son of Meremoth, the son of Zaraïas, the son of Savias, the son of Boccas, the son of Abisum, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron † the chief priest.

3 This Esdras went up from Babylon, as a scribe, being very ready in the law of Moses, that was given by the God of Israel.

4 And the king did him honour: for he found grace in his sight in all his requests.

5 There went up with him also certain of the children of Israel, of the priests, of the Levites, of the holy singers, porters, and ministers of the temple, unto Jerusalem,

Or,  
Nechinims.

† See  
Ezra 7.  
7: 8, 9.

6 In the seventh year of the reign of Artaxerxes, in the fifth month (this was the king's seventh year) for they went from Babylon in the first day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem, according to the prosperous journey which the Lord gave them.

Or,  
jucisfi.

7 For Esdras had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the law and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Israel the ordinances and judgements.

Or,  
decree.

8 ¶ Now the copy of the commission which was written from Artaxerxes the king, and came to Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, is this that followeth;

9 King Artaxerxes unto Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, sendeth greeting:

10 Having determined to deal graciously, I have given order, that such of the nation of the Jews, and of the priests and Levites, being within our realm, as are willing and desirous, should go with thee unto Jerusalem.

Before  
CHRIST  
457.

11 As many therefore as have a mind thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath seemed good both to me, and my seven friends the counsellors;

12 That they may look unto the affairs of Judea and Jerusalem, agreeably to that which is in the law of the Lord;

13 And carry the gifts unto the Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and silver that in the country of Babylon can be found, Or, got, to the Lord in Jerusalem,

14 With that also which is given of the people, for the temple of the Lord their God at Jerusalem: and that silver and gold may be collected for bullocks, rams, and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining;

15 To the end that they may offer sacrifices unto the Lord, upon the altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jerusalem.

16 And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will do with the silver and gold, that do, according to the will of thy God.

Or, with  
the rest of,  
Ezra 7. 12.

17 And the holy vessels of the Lord which are given thee for the use of the temple of thy God which is in Jerusalem, thou shalt set before thy God in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever thing else thou shalt remember for the use of the temple of thy God, thou shalt give it out of the king's treasury.

19 And I king Artaxerxes have also commanded the keepers of the treasures in Syria and Phenice, that whatsoever Esdras the priest and the reader of the law of the most high God shall send for, they should give it him with speed,

20 To the sum of an hundred talents of silver, likewise also of wheat even to an hundred cors, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance.

Or,  
measures,  
or, salt.  
Ezra 7. 13.

21 Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently unto the most high God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the king and his sons.

22 I command you also, that ye require no tax, nor any other imposition, of any of the priests or Levites, or holy singers, or porters, or ministers of the temple, or of any that have doings in this temple, and that no man have authority to impose any thing upon them.

23 And thou, Esdras, according to the wisdom of God, ordain judges and justices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice † all those that know the law of thy God; and those that know it not, thou shalt teach.

† Heb.  
of those  
that know,  
Ezra 7. 15.

24 And whosoever shall transgress the law of thy God, and of the king, shall be

† Heb.  
Ezra 7.  
26.



Before  
CHRIST  
457.

punished diligently, whether it be by death, or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by imprisonment.

25 ¶ Then said Esdras the scribe, Blessed be the only Lord God of my fathers, who hath put these things into the heart of the king, to glorify his house that is in Jerusalem :

26 And hath honoured me in the sight of the king and his counsellors, and all his friends, and nobles.

27 Therefore was I encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Israel to go up with me.

28 ¶ And these are the chief according to their families and several dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of king Artaxerxes :

29 Of the sons of Phinees, Gerson : of the sons of Ithamar, ¶ Gamael : of the sons of David, ¶ Lettus ¶ the son of Sechenias :

30 Of the sons of Pharez, Zacharias ; and with him were counted an hundred and fifty men :

31 Of the sons of Pahath-Moab, Eliaonias, the son of ¶ Zariaas, and with him two hundred men :

32 ¶ Of the sons of Zathoe, Sechenias the son of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men : of the sons of Adin, Obeth the son of Jonathan, and with him ¶ two hundred and fifty men :

33 Of the sons of Elam, Josias son of ¶ Gotholias, and with him seventy men :

34 Of the sons of Saphatias, ¶ Zariaas son of Michael, and with him ¶ threescore and ten men :

35 Of the sons of Joab, ¶ Abadias son of ¶ Jezelus, and with him two hundred and ¶ twelve men :

36 Of the sons of Banid, Assalimoth son of Josaphias, and with him an hundred and threescore men :

37 Of the sons of Babi, Zacharias son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men :

38 Of the sons of ¶ Astath, Johannes son of ¶ Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men :

39 Of the sons of Adonikam the last, and these are the names of them, Eliphalet, Juel, and ¶ Samaias, and with them ¶ seventy men :

40 Of the sons of ¶ Bago, Uthi the son of Istalcurus, and with him seventy men.

41 And these I gathered together ¶ to the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three days ; and then ¶ I surveyed them.

42 But when I had found there none of the priests and Levites,

43 Then sent I unto Eleazar, and ¶ Idue, and ¶ Masman,

44 And Alnathan, and Mamaias, and ¶ Joribas, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias, and Mosollamon, principal men and learned.

45 And I bade them that they should go unto ¶ Saddeus the captain, ¶ who was in the place of ¶ the treasury :

46 And commanded them that they should speak unto Daddeus, and to ¶ his brethren, and to the treasurers in that place, to send us such men as might execute the priests office in the house of the Lord.

47 And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought unto us skilful men of the sons of ¶ Moli the son of Levi, the son of Israel, ¶ Asebebia and his sons, and his brethren, who were eighteen.

48 ¶ And Asebia, and Annuus, and Osaia his brother of the sons of Channuneus, and their sons were twenty men.

49 And of the servants of the temple whom David had ordained, and the principal men, for the service of the Levites, (to wit) the servants of the temple, two hundred and twenty, the catalogue of whose names were shewed.

50 And there I ¶ vowed a fast unto the young men before our Lord, to desire of him a prosperous journey both for us and them that were with us, for our children, and for the ¶ cattle :

51 For I was ashamed to ask the king footmen and horsemen, and conduct for safeguard against our adversaries.

52 For we had said unto the king, that the power of the Lord our God should be with them that seek him, to support them in all ways.

53 And again we besought our Lord, as touching these things, and found him favourable unto us.

54 Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, ¶ Efebrias, and Assanias, and ten men of their brethren with them.

55 And I weighed them the gold, and the silver, and the holy vessels of the house of our Lord, which the king and his council, and the princes, and all Israel, had given.

56 And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold,

57 And twenty golden vessels, and ¶ twelve vessels of brass, even of fine brass, glittering like gold.

58 And I said unto them, Both ye are

Before  
CHRIST  
457.

Or, Ariel.

Or, Shemaiah.

Or, Jarih.

These men's names,

with their genera-

tions are rightly distinguished.

Ezra 8.

16.

Or, Iddo.

Or, of.

Or, Caspasia.

Or, the Nethinims

at the place of Caspasia.

Or, Machi.

Or, She-

rebiah, Ezra 8. 18.

Or, also

Hafhabiah,

and with him Jeshai-

ah of the

sons of Me-

rari with

his bre-

thren, Ezra 8. 19.

Or, pro-

claimed.

Heb.

substance.

Or, Calan.

Or, Shemaiah.

Or, sixty

men.

Heb.

Bigwai.

Or, to the

river called

Atava,

Ezra 8. 15.

Or, he

numbered

the people

and the

priests : but

found none

of the sons

of Levi.

Or, Daniel.

Or, Chattus.

Ezra 8. 3.

of the sons

of Shecha-

niah, of the

sons of Pa-

ros.

Zera-

chaiah.

Or, of the

sons of She-

chaniah the

son of Ja-

haziel.

Heb.

fifty men.

Or,

Alhaliah.

Or, Ze-

badias.

Or, four-

score men.

Or,

Obadias.

Or,

Jehiel.

Or,

eighteen

men.

Or, of

the sons of

Shelomith

the son of

Josphiah.

Or,

Azagad.

Or, Calan.

Or,

Shemaiah.

Or, sixty

men.

Heb.

Bigwai.

Or, to the

river called

Atava,

Ezra 8. 15.

Or, he

numbered

the people

and the

priests : but

found none

of the sons

of Levi.

Or, Calan.

Or, Shemaiah.

Or, sixty

men.

Heb.

Bigwai.

Or, to the

river called

Atava,

Ezra 8. 15.

Or, he

numbered

the people

and the

priests : but

found none

of the sons

of Levi.

Or, Calan.

Or, Shemaiah.

Or, sixty

men.

Heb.

Bigwai.

Or, to the

river called

Atava,

Ezra 8. 15.

Or, he

numbered

the people

and the

priests : but

found none

of the sons

of Levi.

Or, Calan.

Or, Shemaiah.

Or, sixty

men.

Heb.

Bigwai.

Or, to the

river called

Atava,

Ezra 8. 15.

Or, he

numbered

the people

and the

priests : but

found none

of the sons

of Levi.

Or, Calan.

Or, Shemaiah.

Or, sixty

men.

Heb.

Bigwai.

Or, to the

river called

Atava,

Ezra 8. 15.

Or, he

numbered

the people

and the

priests : but

found none

of the sons

of Levi.

Or, Calan.

Or, Shemaiah.

Or, sixty

men.

Heb.

Bigwai.

Or, to the

river called

Atava,

Ezra 8. 15.

Or, he

numbered

the people

and the

priests : but

found none

of the sons

of Levi.

Or, Calan.

Or, Shemaiah.

Or, sixty

men.

Heb.

Bigwai.

Or, to the

river called

Atava,

Ezra 8. 15.

Or, he

numbered

the people

and the

priests : but

found none

of the sons

of Levi.

Or, Calan.

Or, Shemaiah.

Or, sixty

men.

Heb.

Bigwai.

Or, to the

river called

Atava,

Ezra 8. 15.

Or, he

numbered

the people

and the

priests : but

found none

of the sons

of Levi.

Or, Calan.

Or, Shemaiah.

Or, sixty

men.

Heb.

Bigwai.

Or, to the

river called

Atava,

Before  
CHRIST  
457.

holy unto the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the gold and the silver is a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers.

59 Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver them to the chief of the priests and Levites, and to the principal men of the families of Israel in Jerusalem, into the chambers of the house of our God.

60 So the priests and the Levites who had received the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, brought them unto Jerusalem, into the temple of the Lord.

61 And from the river Theras we departed the twelfth day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem by the mighty hand of our Lord, which was with us: and from the beginning of our journey, the Lord delivered us from every enemy, and so we came to Jerusalem.

|| Or,  
dangers in  
the way.

cir. 457.

62 And when we had been there three days, the gold and silver that was weighed, was delivered into the house of our Lord on the fourth day unto Marmoth the priest the son of Iri.

|| Or, unto  
Merimoth  
the son of  
Uriah the  
priest.

63 And with him was Eleazar the son of Phinees, and with them was Josabad the son of Jesu, and Moeth the son of Sabban, Levites: all was delivered them by number and weight.

|| Or,  
Noadiah  
the son of  
Binnui.

64 And all the weight of them was written up the same hour.

65 Moreover, they that were come out of the captivity offered sacrifice unto the Lord God of Israel, even twelve bullocks for all Israel, fourscore and sixteen rams,

† Heb.  
Seventy-  
seven  
lambs,  
twelve he-  
goats for a  
sin-offering,  
Ezra 8. 35.

66 † Threescore and twelve lambs, goats for a peace-offering, twelve; all of them a sacrifice to the Lord.

67 And they delivered the king's commandments unto the king's stewards, and to the governors of Celosyria and Phenice; and they honoured the people, and the temple of God.

68 Now when these things were done, the rulers came unto me, and said,

69 The nation of Israel, the princes, the priests, and Levites, have not put away from them the strange people of the land, nor the pollutions of the Gentiles, to wit, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Pherefites, Jebusites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites.

•Ezra 9. 2.

70 For both they and their sons have married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land; and from the beginning of this matter, the rulers and the great men have been partakers of this iniquity.

71 And as soon as I had heard these things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment,

and pulled off the hair from off my head and beard, and sat me down sad, and very heavy.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 457.

72 So all they that were then moved at the word of the Lord God of Israel, assembled unto me, whilst I mourned for the iniquity: but I sat still full of heaviness, until the evening sacrifice.

73 Then rising up from the fast with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands unto the Lord,

74 I said, O Lord, I am confounded, and ashamed before thy face;

75 For our sins are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven.

76 For ever since the time of our fathers we have been and are in great sin, even unto this day.

|| Or, have  
abounded.

77 And for our sins and our fathers, we with our brethren, and our kings, and our priests, were given up unto the kings of the earth, to the sword, and to captivity, and for a prey with shame unto this day.

78 And now in some measure hath mercy been shewed unto us from thee, O Lord, that there should be left us a root, and a name, in the place of thy sanctuary;

79 And to discover unto us a light in the house of the Lord our God, and to give us food in the time of our servitude.

† Heb.  
life,  
Ezra 9. 8.

80 Yea, when we were in bondage, we were not forsaken of our Lord; but he made us gracious before the kings of Persia, so that they gave us food;

81 Yea, and honoured the temple of our Lord, and raised up the desolate Sion, that they have given us a sure abiding in Jewry and Jerusalem.

82 And now, O Lord, what shall we say, having these things? for we have transgressed thy commandments which thou gavest by the hand of thy servants the prophets, saying,

83 That the land which ye enter into to possess as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleanness.

84 Therefore now shall ye not join your daughters unto their sons, neither shall ye take their daughters unto your sons.

85 Moreover, ye shall never seek to have peace with them, that ye may be strong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 457.

86 And all that is befallen, is done unto us for our wicked works, and great sins: for thou, O Lord, didst make our sins light,

87 And didst give unto us such a root: but we have turned back again to transgress thy law, and to mingle ourselves with the uncleanness of the nations of the land.

|| Or, Be  
not angry,  
&c.

88 || Mightest not thou be angry with us to destroy us, till thou hadst left us neither root, seed, nor name?

89 O Lord of Israel, thou art true: for we are left a root this day.

90 Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for we cannot stand any longer by reason of these things before thee.

91 And as Esdras in his prayer made his confession, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the temple, there gathered unto him from Jerusalem a very great multitude of men and women, and children: for there was great weeping among the multitude.

92 Then Jechonias the son of Jeelus, one of the sons of Israel, called out, and said, O Esdras, we have sinned against the Lord God, we have married strange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Israel || aloft.

|| Or,  
exalted,  
Deut. 28.  
13.  
Baruch 2.  
5.

93 Let us make an oath to the Lord, that we will put away all our wives, which we have taken of the heathen, with their children,

94 Like as thou hast decreed, and as many as do obey the law of the Lord.

95 Arise, and put in execution: for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee: do valiantly.

† Heb.  
and all Is-  
rael,  
Ezra 10. 5.

96 So Esdras arose, and took an oath of the chief of the priests and Levites † of all Israel, to do after these things; and so they swore.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Esdras assembleth all the people. 10 They promise to put away the strange wives. 20 The names and number of them that did so. 40 The law of Moses is read and declared before all the people. 49 They weep, and are put in mind of the feast-day.

**T**HEN Esdras rising from the court of the temple, went to the chamber of Joanan the son of Eliasib,

2 And remained there, and did eat no meat nor drink water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude.

3 And there was a proclamation in all Jewry and Jerusalem, to all them that were of the captivity, that they should be gathered together at Jerusalem:

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 457.

4 And that whosoever met not there within two or three days, according as the elders that bare rule appointed, their cattle should be seized to the use of the temple, and himself || cast out from them that were of the captivity.

|| Utterly  
destroyed,  
Joth. 10. 8.

5 And in three days were all they of the tribe of Juda and Benjamin gathered together at Jerusalem the twentieth day of the ninth month.

6 And all the multitude sat trembling in the broad court of the temple, because of the present foul weather.

7 So Esdras arose up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed the law in marrying strange wives, thereby to increase the sins of Israel.

8 And now by confession give glory unto the Lord God of our fathers,

9 And do his will, and separate yourselves from the heathen of the land, and from the strange women.

10 Then cried the whole multitude, and said with a loud voice, Like as thou hast spoken, so will we do.

11 But soasmuch as the people are many, and it is foul weather, so that we cannot stand without, and this is not a work of a day or two, seeing our sin in these things is spread far:

12 Therefore let the rulers of the multitude || stay, and let all them of our habitations that have strange wives, come at the time appointed,

|| Or,  
stand.

13 And with them the rulers and judges of every place, till we turn away the wrath of the Lord from us for this matter.

14 Then Jonathan the son of Azael, and Ezechias the son of Theocanus, accordingly took this matter upon them: and Mossollam, and Levis, and Sabbatheus, helped them.

15 And they that were of the captivity, did according to all these things.

16 And Esdras the priest chose unto him the principal men of their families, all by name: and in the first day of the tenth month, they sat together to examine the matter.

17 So their cause that held strange wives was brought to an end, in the first day of the first month. cir. 456.

18 And of the priests that were come together, and had strange wives, there were found:

19 Of the sons of Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren; <sup>a</sup> Matthelas, and Eleazar, and <sup>b</sup> Joribus, and <sup>c</sup> Joadanus.

<sup>a</sup> Or,  
Maasias.  
<sup>b</sup> Or,  
Jarib.  
<sup>c</sup> Or,  
Gelaliah.

20 And they gave their hands to put away their wives, and to offer † rams, to

† Heb.  
a ram.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 456.

<sup>d</sup> Or, pu-  
rification.

<sup>e</sup> Harim.

<sup>f</sup> Maafiah.

<sup>g</sup> Jehiel.

<sup>h</sup> Uzziab.

<sup>i</sup> Pashur.

<sup>k</sup> Jofabab.

<sup>l</sup> Elafah.

<sup>m</sup> Kelaiah.

<sup>n</sup> Kelitah.

<sup>o</sup> Petha-  
hich.

<sup>p</sup> Eliafhib.

<sup>q</sup> Telem.

<sup>r</sup> Parofh.

<sup>s</sup> Ramiah.

<sup>t</sup> Jofiah.

<sup>u</sup> Miamin.

<sup>x</sup> Mal-  
chiah.

<sup>y</sup> Jehiel.

<sup>z</sup> Abdi.

<sup>a</sup> Zatu.

<sup>b</sup> Elioenai.

<sup>c</sup> Eliafhib.

<sup>d</sup> Matta-  
niah.

<sup>e</sup> Zabab.

<sup>f</sup> Aziza.

<sup>g</sup> Zabbai.

<sup>h</sup> Athlai.

<sup>i</sup> Bani.

<sup>j</sup> Mefhul-  
lam.

<sup>k</sup> Malluch.

<sup>l</sup> Adaiah.

<sup>m</sup> Sheal.

<sup>n</sup> Of the  
names in  
ver. 31, 32,

34, 35.

See Ezra

10, 30, 31,

34, &c.

<sup>o</sup> Mattenai.

<sup>p</sup> Matti-  
thi.

<sup>q</sup> Zebab.

<sup>r</sup> Or,

villagers.

<sup>s</sup> Neh. 8. 1,

cir. 445.

make reconcilement for their errors.

21 And of the sons of Emmer; Ananias, and Zabdeus, and <sup>e</sup> Eanes, and <sup>f</sup> Sameius, and <sup>g</sup> Hiereel, and <sup>h</sup> Azarias.

22 And of the sons of <sup>i</sup> Phaisur; Elionas, Massias, Ismael, and Nathanael, and <sup>k</sup> Ocidelus, and <sup>l</sup> Talfas.

23 And of the Levites; Jozabad, and Semis, and <sup>m</sup> Colius, who was called <sup>n</sup> Calitas, and <sup>o</sup> Patheus, and Judas, and Jonas.

24 Of the holy fingers; <sup>p</sup> Eleazurus, Bacchurus.

25 Of the porters; Sallumus, and <sup>r</sup> Tolbanes.

26 Of them of Israel, of the sons of <sup>s</sup> Phoros; <sup>t</sup> Hiermas, and <sup>u</sup> Eddias, and Melchias, and <sup>v</sup> Maelus, and Eleazar, and <sup>x</sup> Afibias, and Baanias,

27 Of the sons of Ela; Matthanias, Zacharias, and <sup>y</sup> Hierielus, and Hieremoth, and <sup>z</sup> Aedias.

28 And of the sons of <sup>a</sup> Zamoth; <sup>b</sup> Eliadas, <sup>c</sup> Elifimus, <sup>d</sup> Othonias, Jarimoth, and <sup>e</sup> Sabatus, and <sup>f</sup> Sardeus.

29 Of the sons of Bebai; Johannes, and Ananias, and <sup>g</sup> Jofabad, and <sup>h</sup> Amatheis.

30 Of the sons of <sup>i</sup> Mani; <sup>k</sup> Olamus, <sup>l</sup> Mamuchus, <sup>m</sup> Jedeus, Jafubus, <sup>n</sup> Jafael, and Hieremoth.

31 <sup>†</sup> And of the sons of Addi; Naathus, and Moofias, Lacunus, and Naidus, and Mathanias, and Sesthel, Belnuus, and Manasseas.

32 And of the sons of Annas; Elionas, and Afeas, and Melchias, and Sabbeus, and Simon Chofameus.

33 And of the sons of Afom; <sup>o</sup> Altaneus, and <sup>p</sup> Matthias, and <sup>q</sup> Bannaia, Eliphalat, and Manasses, and Semei.

34 And of the sons of Maani; Jeremias, Momdis, Omaerus, Juel, Mabdal, and Pelias, and Anos, Carabafion, and Euasibus, and Mamnitanaimus, Eliasif, Bannus, Eliali, Samis, Selemias, Nathanas; and of the sons of Ozora; Sefis, Efril, Azaelus, Samatus, Zambis, Jofiphus.

35 And of the sons of Ethma; Mazitias, Zabadaias, Edes, Juel, Banaias.

36 All these had taken strange wives; and they put them away with their children.

37 And the priests and Levites, and they that were of Israel, dwelt in Jerusalem, and in the country, in the first day of the seventh month: so the children of Israel were in their <sup>||</sup> habitations.

38 <sup>†</sup> And the whole multitude came together with one accord, into the broad place of the holy porch toward the east:

39 And they spake unto Esdras the priest and reader, that he would bring the law of

Moses that was given of the Lord God of Israel.

40 So Esdras the chief priest brought the law unto the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the priests, to hear the law in the first day of the seventh month.

41 And he read in the broad court before the holy porch from morning unto mid-day, before both men and women; and all the multitude gave heed unto the law.

42 And Esdras the priest and reader of the law, stood up upon a pulpit of wood which was made *for that purpose*.

43 And there stood up by him Mattathias, Sammus, Ananias, Azarias, Urias, <sup>r</sup> Ezecias, <sup>s</sup> Balasamus, upon the right hand.

44 And upon his left hand stood <sup>t</sup> Phaldaius, Misael, Melchias, <sup>u</sup> Lothafubus, and <sup>v</sup> Nabarias.

45 Then took Esdras the book of the law before the multitude: for he sat <sup>†</sup> honourably in the first place in the sight of them all.

46 And when he had opened the law, they stood all straight up. So Esdras blessed the Lord God most High, the God of hosts Almighty.

47 And all the people answered, Amen; and lifting up their hands they fell to the ground, and worshipped the Lord.

48 Also Jesus, Anus, Sarabias, Adinus, Jacubus, Sabatteas, <sup>z</sup> Auteas, Maianeas, and Calitas, Azarias, and Joazabdu, and Ananias, Biatas, the Levites, taught the law of the Lord, making them withal to understand it.

49 <sup>||</sup> Then spake Attharates unto Esdras the chief priest and reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, saying,

50 This day is holy unto the Lord; (for they all wept when they heard the law:)

51 <sup>†</sup> Go then and eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send part to <sup>||</sup> them that have nothing.

52 For this day is holy unto the Lord, and be not sorrowful; for the Lord will bring you to honour.

53 So the Levites published all things to the people, saying, This day is holy to the Lord; be not sorrowful.

54 Then went they their way, every one to eat and drink, and make merry, and to give part to them that had nothing, and to make great cheer.

55 Because they understood the words wherein they were instructed, and for the which they had been assembled.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 445.

<sup>r</sup> Or,  
Hukiah.

<sup>s</sup> Or,  
Maafah.

<sup>t</sup> Or,  
Pedaias.

<sup>u</sup> Or,  
Hafsum.

<sup>v</sup> See  
Neh. 8. 4.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
above them  
all.

<sup>z</sup> Or,  
Hodijah.

<sup>||</sup> Then Nehemiah and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that instructed the people, said unto all the people,  
Neh. 8. 9.

<sup>†</sup> Neh. 8. 10.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
the poor.



## II. ESDRAS.

## CHAP. I.

<sup>1</sup> Esdras is commanded to reprove the people. <sup>24</sup> God threateneth to cast them off, <sup>35</sup> and to give their houses to a people of more grace than they.

**T**HE second book of the prophet <sup>a</sup> Esdras, the son of Saraias, the son of Azarias, the son of Helchias, the son of <sup>||</sup> Sadamias, the son of Sadoc, the son of Achitob,

<sup>2</sup> The son of Achias, the son of Phinees, the son of Heli, the son of Amarias, the son of Aziei, the son of Marimoth, the son of Arna, the son of Ozias, the son of Borith, the son of Abisei, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar,

<sup>3</sup> The son of Aaron, of the tribe of Levi: which was captive in the land of the Medes, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of the Persians.

<sup>4</sup> And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

<sup>5</sup> Go thy way, and <sup>b</sup> shew my people their sinful deeds, and their children their wickedness which they have done against me; that they may tell their children's children.

<sup>6</sup> Because the sins of their fathers are increased in them: for they have forgotten me, and have offered unto strange gods.

<sup>7</sup> Am not I even he that brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage? but they have provoked me unto wrath, and despised my counsels.

<sup>8</sup> Pull thou off then the hair of thy head, and cast all evil upon them, for they have not been obedient unto my law, but it is a rebellious people.

<sup>9</sup> How long shall I forbear them unto whom I have done so much good?

<sup>10</sup> Many kings have I destroyed for their sakes; <sup>c</sup> Pharaoh with his servants, and all his power have I smitten down.

<sup>11</sup> <sup>d</sup> All the nations have I destroyed before them, and in the east I have scattered the people of two provinces, even of Tyrus and Sidon, and have slain all their enemies.

<sup>12</sup> Speak thou therefore unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord,

<sup>13</sup> <sup>e</sup> I led you through the sea, and in the beginning gave you a large and safe <sup>||</sup> passage; <sup>f</sup> I gave you Moses for a leader, and Aaron for a priest.

<sup>14</sup> <sup>g</sup> I gave you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders have I done among you, yet have ye forgotten me, saith the Lord.

<sup>15</sup> Thus saith the Almighty Lord, The <sup>h</sup> quails were as a token for you, I gave you tents for your safeguard: nevertheless, ye murmured there,

<sup>16</sup> And triumphed not in my name for the destruction of your enemies, but ever to this day do ye yet murmur.

<sup>17</sup> Where are the benefits that I have done for you? when ye were hungry and thirsty in the wilderness, <sup>i</sup> did ye not cry unto me,

<sup>18</sup> Saying, Why hast thou brought us into this wilderness to kill us? it had been better for us to have served the Egyptians, than to die in this wilderness.

<sup>19</sup> Then had I pity upon your mournings, and gave you manna to eat; <sup>k</sup> so ye did eat angels bread.

<sup>20</sup> <sup>l</sup> When ye were thirsty, did I not cleave the rock, and waters flowed out <sup>||</sup> to your fill? for the heat I covered you with the leaves of the trees.

<sup>21</sup> I divided among you a fruitful land, I cast out the Canaanites, the Pherezites, and the Philistines before you: <sup>m</sup> what shall I yet do more for you? saith the Lord.

<sup>22</sup> Thus saith the Almighty Lord, When ye were in the wilderness, <sup>n</sup> in the river of the Amorites, being athirst, and blaspheming my name,

<sup>23</sup> I gave you not fire for your blasphemies, but cast a tree in the water, and made the river sweet.

<sup>24</sup> What shall I do unto thee, O Jacob? thou, <sup>o</sup> Juda, wouldest not obey me: I will turn me to other nations, and unto those will I give my name, that they may keep my statutes.

<sup>25</sup> Seeing ye have forsaken me, I will forsake you also; when ye desire me to be gracious unto you, I shall have no mercy upon you.

<sup>26</sup> <sup>p</sup> Whensoever ye shall call upon me, I will not hear you: for ye have defiled your hands with blood, and your feet are swift to commit man-slaughter.

<sup>27</sup> Ye have not as it were forsaken me, but your own selves, saith the Lord.

<sup>28</sup> Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Have I not prayed you as a father his sons, as a mother her daughters, and a nurse her young babes;

<sup>29</sup> That ye would be my people, <sup>||</sup> and I should be your God; that ye would be my children, and I should be your father?

<sup>30</sup> <sup>q</sup> I gathered you together, as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings: but now, what shall I do unto you? I will cast you out from my face.

<sup>31</sup> <sup>r</sup> When ye offer unto me, I will turn

<sup>h</sup> Exod. 16.  
<sup>i</sup> Pl. 105. 40.

<sup>l</sup> Numb.  
24. 3.

<sup>k</sup> Wild. 16.  
20.

<sup>l</sup> Numb.  
20. 11.  
Wild. 17.  
4.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
abundantly.

<sup>m</sup> Isai. 54.

<sup>n</sup> Or,  
at the bitter waters;  
or, waters  
of Marah.  
Exod. 15.  
23.

<sup>o</sup> Exod. 32.  
8.

<sup>p</sup> Isai. 1. 15.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
as I am  
your God.

<sup>q</sup> Matth.  
23. 37.

<sup>r</sup> Isai. 1.  
13.

<sup>a</sup> Ezra 7. 1.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
Shallum.

<sup>b</sup> Isai. 58. 1.

<sup>c</sup> Exod. 14.  
28.

<sup>d</sup> Numb.  
21. 24.  
Josh. 8. &  
10. & 12.

<sup>e</sup> Exod. 14.  
29.  
<sup>||</sup> Or,  
street.

<sup>f</sup> Exod. 3.  
10. & 4.  
14.

<sup>g</sup> Exod. 13.  
21.

my face from you: for your solemn feasts, your new-moons, and your circumcisions, have I forsaken.

32 I sent unto you my servants the prophets, whom ye have taken and slain, and torn their bodies in pieces, whose blood I will require of your hands, saith the Lord.

33 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, <sup>Matth. 23-38.</sup> Your house is desolate, I will cast you out as the <sup>Luke 13. 35.</sup> wind doth stubble.

34 And your children shall not be fruitful; for they have despised my commandment, and done the thing that is evil before me.

35 Your houses will I give to a people that shall come; which not having heard of me; yet shall believe me; to whom I have shewed no signs, yet they shall do that I have commanded them.

36 They have seen no prophets, yet they shall call their sins to remembrance, and acknowledge them.

37 I take to witness the grace of the people to come, whose little ones rejoice in gladness: and <sup>John 20. 29.</sup> though they have not seen me with bodily eyes, yet in spirit they believe the thing that I say.

38 And now, brother, behold what glory; and see the people that cometh from the east:

39 Unto whom I will give for leaders, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, Oseas, Amos, and Micheas, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas,

40 Nahum, and Abacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zachary, and Malachy, which is called also an <sup>Mal. 3. 1.</sup> angel of the Lord.

## CHAP. II.

1 God complaineth of his people: 10 yet Esdras is willed to comfort them. 34 Because they refused, the Gentiles are called. 43 Esdras seeth the Son of God, and those that are crowned by him.

**T**HUS saith the Lord, I brought this people out of bondage, and I gave them my commandments by my servants the prophets; whom they would not hear, but despised my counsels.

2 The mother that bare them, saith unto them, Go your way, ye children; for I am a widow, and forsaken.

3 I brought you up with gladness; but with sorrow and heaviness have I lost you: for ye have sinned before the Lord your God, and done that thing that is evil before him.

4 But what shall I now do unto you? I am a widow, and forsaken: go your way, O my children, and ask mercy of the Lord.

5 As for me, O father, I call upon thee for a witness over the mother of these children, which would not keep my covenant.

6 That thou bring them to confusion, and their mother to a spoil, that there may be no offspring of them.

7 Let them be scattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth: for they have despised my <sup>Or, sacrament, or, oath.</sup> covenant.

8 Woe be unto thee, Assur, thou that hidest the unrighteous in thee! O thou wicked people, remember <sup>Gen. 19. 24.</sup> what I did unto Sodom and Gomorrha;

9 Whose land lieth in clods of pitch, and heaps of ashes: even so also will I do unto them that hear me not, saith the Almighty Lord.

10 Thus saith the Lord unto Esdras, Tell my people that I will give them the kingdom of Jerusalem, which I would have given unto Israel.

11 Their glory also will I take unto me, and give these <sup>b Luke 16. 9.</sup> the everlasting tabernacles, which I had prepared for them.

12 They shall have <sup>c Rev. 2. 7, & 22. 2, 14.</sup> the tree of life for an ointment of sweet savour; they shall neither labour, nor be weary.

13 Go, and ye shall receive: pray for few days unto you, that they may be shortened:

<sup>d Matth. 25. 34.</sup> the kingdom is already prepared for you: <sup>e Mark 13. 37.</sup> watch.

14 Take heaven and earth to witness; for I have broken the evil in pieces, and created the good: for I live, saith the Lord.

15 Mother, embrace thy children, and bring them up with gladness, make their feet as fast as a pillar: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord.

16 And those that be dead will I raise up again from their places, and bring them out of the graves: for I have known <sup>Or, bring them up with gladness, as a dove make their feet fast: for, &c.</sup> my name in Israel. <sup>Or, thy name, O Israel.</sup>

17 Fear not, thou mother of the children: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord.

18 For thy help will I send my servants Esay and Jeremy, after whose counsel I have sanctified and prepared for thee twelve trees laden with divers fruits,

19 And as many fountains flowing with milk and honey, and seven mighty mountains, whereupon there grow roses and lilies, whereby I will fill thy children with joy.

20 Do right to the widow, judge for the fatherless, give to the poor, defend the orphan, clothe the naked,

21 Heal the broken and the weak, laugh not a lame man to scorn, defend the maim-



ed, and let the blind man come into the sight of my clearness.

22 Keep the old and young within thy walls.

<sup>†</sup> Tobit 1. 23 <sup>†</sup> Wheresoever thou findest the dead, <sup>†</sup> take them and bury them, and I will give thee the first place in my resurrection.

<sup>†</sup> signing  
bury them.

24 Abide still, O my people, and take thy rest, for thy quietness shall come.

25 Nourish thy children, O thou good nurse; stablish their feet.

<sup>2</sup> John 17.  
22.

26 <sup>2</sup> As for the servants whom I have given thee, there shall not one of them perish; for I will require them from among thy number.

27 Be not weary: for when the day of trouble and heaviness cometh, others shall weep and be sorrowful, but thou shalt be merry, and have abundance.

28 The heathen shall envy thee, but they shall be able to do nothing against thee, saith the Lord.

29 My hands shall cover thee, so that thy children shall not see hell.

30 Be joyful, O thou mother, with thy children; for I will deliver thee, saith the Lord.

31 Remember thy children that sleep, for I shall bring them out of the sides of the earth, and shew mercy unto them: for I am merciful, saith the Lord Almighty.

<sup>†</sup> Or,  
preach.

32 Embrace thy children until I come, and <sup>†</sup> shew mercy unto them: for my wells run over, and my grace shall not fail.

33 I Esdras received a charge of the Lord upon the mount Oreb, that I should go unto Israel; but when I came unto them they set me at nought, and despised the commandment of the Lord.

<sup>2</sup> Matth.  
22. 29.

34 And therefore I say unto you, O ye heathen, that hear and understand, Look for your Shepherd, he shall give you <sup>h</sup>everlasting rest; for he is nigh at hand, that shall come in the end of the world.

35 Be ready to the reward of the kingdom, for the everlasting light shall shine upon you for evermore.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Cor. 7.  
31.

36 Flee <sup>†</sup> the shadow of this world, receive the joyfulness of your glory: I testify my Saviour openly.

37 O receive the gift that is given you, and be glad, giving thanks unto him that hath called you to the heavenly kingdom.

<sup>2</sup> Rev. 7. 3.  
4.

<sup>†</sup> Or, for.  
1 Matth.

22. 1, &c.  
Rev. 19. 9.

<sup>2</sup> Rev. 3. 4.  
& 7. 14.

<sup>†</sup> Lat.  
conclude.

38 Arise up and stand, behold <sup>k</sup> the number of those that be sealed <sup>†</sup> in <sup>†</sup> the feast of the Lord;

39 Which are departed from the shadow of the world, and <sup>m</sup> have received glorious garments of the Lord.

40 Take thy number, O Sion, and <sup>†</sup> shut

up those of thine that are clothed in white, which have fulfilled the law of the Lord.

41 <sup>2</sup> The number of thy children, whom <sup>2</sup> Rev. 6. 21. thou longedst for, is fulfilled: beseech the power of the Lord, that thy people, which have been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.

42 <sup>2</sup> I Esdras saw upon the mount Sion <sup>2</sup> Rev. 7. 9. great people, whom I could not number, and they all praised the Lord with songs.

43 And in the midst of them there was a young man of a high stature, taller than all the rest, and upon every one of their heads he sat crowns, and was more exalted; which I marvelled at greatly.

44 So <sup>2</sup> I asked the angel, and said, <sup>†</sup> Sir, <sup>2</sup> Rev. 7. 14. what are these?

45 He answered and said unto me, These be they that have put off the mortal clothing, and put on the immortal, and have confessed the name of God: now are they crowned, and receive palms.

<sup>†</sup> Or,  
Lord.

46 Then said I unto the angel, What young person is it that crowneth them, and giveth them palms in their hands?

47 So he answered and said unto me, <sup>2</sup> It <sup>2</sup> Rev. 2. 19. is the Son of God, whom they have confessed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that stood so stily for the name of the Lord.

48 Then the angel said unto me, Go thy way, and tell my people what manner of things, and how great wonders of the Lord thy God, thou hast seen.

### CHAP. III.

<sup>1</sup> Esdras is troubled, 13 and acknowledgeth the sins of the people: 28 yet complaineth that the heathen were lords over them, being more wicked than they.

**I**N the thirtieth year after the ruin of the city, I was in Babylon, and lay troubled upon my bed, and my thoughts came up over my heart:

2 For I saw the desolation of Sion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon.

3 And my spirit was sore moved, so that I began to speak words full of fear to the most High, and said,

4 O Lord, who bearest rule, thou spakest at the beginning, when thou didst plant the earth, (and that thyself alone) and commandedst the people,

5 <sup>2</sup> And gavest a body unto Adam with- <sup>2</sup> Gen. 2. 7. out soul, which was the workmanship of thine hands, and didst breathe into him the breath of life, and he was made living before thee.

6 And thou leddest him into paradise,

which thy right hand had planted, before ever the earth came forward.

7 And unto him thou gavest commandment to love thy way: which he transgressed, and immediately thou appointedst death in him, and in his generations, of whom came nations, tribes, people, and kindreds out of number.

<sup>5</sup> Gen. 6. 12. 8 And every people walked after their own will, and did wonderful things before thee, and despised thy commandments.

<sup>6</sup> Gen. 7. 10. 9 And again in process of time thou broughtest the flood upon those that dwelt in the world, and destroyedst them.

10 And it came to pass in every of them, that as death was to Adam, so was the flood to these.

<sup>4</sup> 1 Pet. 3. 20. 11 Nevertheless, one of them thou leftest, namely, <sup>d</sup>Noah with his household, of whom came all righteous men.

12 And it happened, that when they that dwelt upon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, and were a great people, they began again to be more ungodly than the first.

<sup>6</sup> Gen. 12. 1. <sup>1</sup> Gen. 17. 5. 13 Now when they lived so wickedly before thee, <sup>e</sup>thou didst choose thee a man from among them, whose name was <sup>f</sup>Abraham.

14 Him thou lovedst, and unto him only thou shewedst thy will:

15 And madest an everlasting covenant with him, promising him that thou wouldst never forsake his seed.

<sup>8</sup> Gen. 22. 2, 3. <sup>b</sup> Gen. 25. 25, 26. 16 And unto him thou gavest Isaac, and <sup>b</sup>unto Isaac also thou gavest Jacob and Esau. As for Jacob, thou <sup>i</sup>didst choose him to thee, and put by Esau: and so Jacob became a great multitude.

<sup>1</sup> Mal. 1. 2, 3. <sup>3</sup> Rom. 9. 23. 17 And it came to pass, that when thou leddest his seed out of Egypt, <sup>k</sup>thou broughtest them up to the mount Sina.

<sup>k</sup> Exod. 19. 1. <sup>1</sup> Deut. 4. 10. 18 And bowing the heavens, thou didst set fast the earth, movedst the whole world, and madest the depths to tremble, and troubledst the men of that age.

19 And thy glory went through four gates, of fire, and of earthquake, and of wind, and of cold; that thou mightest give the law unto the seed of Jacob, <sup>||</sup> and diligence unto the generation of Israel.

<sup>||</sup> Or, and to all the generation of Israel, that they should keep it with diligence.

20 And yet tookest thou not away from them a wicked heart, that thy law might bring forth fruit in them.

21 For the first Adam bearing a wicked heart, transgressed, and was overcome; and so be all they that are born of him.

<sup>1</sup> Rom. 7. 3, &c. 22 Thus <sup>l</sup>infirmity was made permanent; and the law (also) in the heart of the people with the malignity of the root; so that the

good departed away, and the evil abode still.

23 So the times passed away, and the years were brought to an end: <sup>m</sup>then didst thou raise thee up a servant, called David: <sup>m</sup> 1 Sam. 16. 13.

24 <sup>n</sup>When thou commandedst to build a city unto thy name, and to offer incense and oblations unto thee therein. <sup>n</sup> 2 Sam. 5. 2. & 7. 5. 13.

25 When this was done many years, then they that inhabited the city forsook thee,

26 And in all things did even as Adam: and all his generations had done: for they also had a wicked heart:

27 And so thou gavest thy city over into the hands of thine enemies.

28 Are their deeds then any better that inhabit Babylon, that they should therefore have the dominion over Sion?

29 For when I came thither, and had seen impieties without number, then my soul saw many evil-doers in this thirtieth year, so that my heart failed me.

30 For I have seen how thou sufferest them sinning, and hast spared wicked doers: and hast destroyed thy people, and hast preserved thine enemies, and hast not signified it.

31 <sup>||</sup> I do not remember how this way may be left: Are they then of Babylon better than they of Sion? <sup>||</sup> Or, 2 Cor. 13. 12.

32 Or is there any other people that knoweth thee besides Israel? or what generation hath so believed thy covenants as Jacob?

33 And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruit: for I have gone here and there through the heathen, and I see that they <sup>||</sup> flow in wealth, and think not upon thy commandments. <sup>||</sup> Or, abound.

34 Weigh thou therefore our wickedness now in the balance, and their's also that dwell in the world; and so shall thy name no where be found but in Israel.

35 Or when was it that they which dwell upon the earth have not sinned in thy sight? or what people hath so kept thy commandments?

36 Thou shalt find that Israel by name hath kept thy precepts; but not the heathen.

#### CHAP. IV.

<sup>1</sup> The angel declareth the ignorance of Esdras in God's judgements, 13 and adviseth him not to meddle with things above his reach. 23 Nevertheless, Esdras asketh divers questions, and receiveth answers to them.

AND the angel that was sent unto me, whose name was Uriel, gave me an answer,

2 And said, Thy heart hath gone too far



in this world, and thinkest thou to comprehend the way of the most High?

3 Then said I, Yea, my lord: and he answered me, and said, I am sent to shew thee three ways, and to set forth three similitudes before thee:

4 Whereof if thou canst declare me one, I will shew thee also the way that thou desirest to see, and I shall shew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh.

5 And I said, Tell on, my lord. Then said he unto me, Go thy way, weigh me the weight of the fire, or measure me the blast of the wind, or call me again the day that is past.

6 Then answered I, and said, What man is able to do that, that thou shouldest ask such things of me?

7 And he said unto me, If I should ask thee how great dwellings are in the midst of the sea, or how many springs are in the beginning of the deep, or how many springs are above the firmament, or which are the out-goings of paradise:

8 Peradventure thou wouldest say unto me, I never went down into the deep, nor as yet into hell, neither did I ever climb up into heaven.

9 Nevertheless, now have I asked thee but only of the fire, and wind, and of the day where-through thou hast passed, and of things from which thou canst not be separated, and yet canst thou give me no answer of them.

10 He said moreover unto me, Thine own things, and such as are grown up with thee, canst thou not know;

11 How should thy vessel then be able to comprehend the way of the Highest, and the world being now outwardly corrupted, to understand the corruption that is evident in my sight?

12 Then said I unto him, It were better that we were not at all, than that we should live still in wickedness, and to suffer, and not to know wherefore.

13 He answered me, and said, I went into a forest into a plain, and the trees took counsel,

14 And said, Come, let us go and make war against the sea, that it may depart away before us, and that we may make us more woods.

15 The floods of the sea also in like manner took counsel, and said, Come, let us go up and subdue the woods of the plain, that there also we may make us another country.

16 The thought of the wood was in vain, for the fire came and consumed it.

17 The thought of the floods of the sea came likewise to nought, for the sand stood up and stopped them.

18 If thou wert judge now betwixt these two, whom wouldest thou begin to justify? or whom wouldest thou condemn?

19 I answered and said, Verily it is a foolish thought that they have both devised, for the ground is given unto the wood, and the sea also hath his place to bear his floods.

|| Or, the land.

|| Or, waves.

20 Then answered he me, and said, Thou hast given a right judgement, but why judgest thou not thyself also?

21 For like as the ground is given unto the wood, and the sea to his floods: even so they that dwell upon the earth may understand nothing, but that which is upon the earth: and he that dwelleth above the heavens, may only understand the things that are above the height of the heavens.

|| Or, the land.

Isai. 55.

8, 9.

John 3. 31.

1 Cor. 2.

14.

22 Then answered I, and said, I beseech thee, O Lord, let me have understanding:

23 For it was not my mind to be curious of the high things, but of such as pass by us daily, namely, wherefore Israel is given up as a reproach to the heathen, and for what cause the people whom thou hast loved, is given over unto ungodly nations, and why the law of our forefathers is brought to nought, and the written covenants come to none effect,

|| Or, no where.

24 And we pass away out of the world as grasshoppers, and our life is astonishment and fear, and we are not worthy to obtain mercy;

25 What will he then do unto his name, whereby we are called? of these things have I asked.

26 Then answered he me, and said, The more thou searchest, the more thou shalt marvel; for the world hasteth fast to pass away,

27 And cannot comprehend the things that are promised to the righteous in time to come: for this world is full of unrighteousness and infirmities.

1 John 5: 19.

28 But as concerning the things whereof thou askest me, I will tell thee; for the evil is sown, but the destruction thereof is not yet come.

29 If therefore that which is sown be not turned upside down, and if the place where the evil is sown pass not away, then cannot it come that is sown with good.

30 For the grain of evil seed hath been sown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much ungodliness hath

it brought up unto this time? and how much shall it yet bring forth until the

|| Or, floor.

|| time of threshing come?

31 Ponder now by thyself, how great fruit of wickedness the grain of evil seed hath brought forth.

32 And when the ears shall be cut down, which are without number, how great a floor shall they fill?

33 Then I answered and said, How, and when shall these things come to pass? wherefore are our years few and evil?

34 And he answered me, saying, Do not thou hasten above the most Highest: for thy haste is in vain to be above him, for thou hast much exceeded.

35 Did not the souls also of the righteous ask question of these things in their chambers, saying, How long shall I hope on this fashion? when cometh the fruit of the floor of our reward?

|| Or, Jerusalem.

36 And unto these things || Uriel the archangel gave them answer, and said, Even when the number of seeds is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in the balance.

37 By measure hath he measured the times, and by number hath he numbered the times; and he doth not move nor stir them, until the said measure be fulfilled.

38 Then answered I, and said, O Lord that bearest rule, even we all are full of impiety.

39 And for our sakes peradventure it is that the floors of the righteous are not filled, because of the sins of them that dwell upon the earth.

40 So he answered me, and said, Go thy way to a woman with child, and ask of her when she hath fulfilled her nine months, if her womb may keep the birth any longer within her.

41 Then said I, No, Lord, that can she not. And he said unto me, In the grave, the chambers of souls are like the womb of a woman:

42 For like as a woman that travaileth, maketh haste to escape the necessity of the travail: even so do these places haste to deliver those things that are committed unto them.

43 From the beginning look what thou desirest to see, it shall be shewed thee.

44 Then answered I, and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, and if it be possible, and if I be meet therefore,

45 Shew me then whether there be more to come than is past, or more past than is to come.

46 What is past I know, but what is for to come I know not.

47 And he said unto me, Stand up upon the right side, and I shall expound the similitude unto thee.

48 So I stood and saw, and behold, an hot burning oven passed by before me: and it happened that when the flame was gone by, I looked, and behold, the smoke remained still.

49 After this there passed by before me a watery cloud, and sent down much rain with a storm; and when the stormy rain was past, the drops remained still.

50 Then said he unto me, Consider with thyself; as the rain is more than the drops, and as the fire is greater than the smoke: but the drops and the smoke remain behind: so the || quantity which is past did more exceed.

|| Or, measure.

51 Then I prayed, and said, May I live, thinkest thou, until that time? or || what shall happen in those days?

|| Or, who shall be? Manuscript.

52 He answered me, and said, As for the tokens whereof thou askest me, I may tell thee of them in part: but as touching thy life, I am not sent to shew thee; for I do not know it.

## CHAP. V.

1 The signs of the times to come. 23 He asketh why God, choosing but one people, did cast them off: 30 he is taught that God's judgements are unsearchable, 46 and that God doeth not all at once.

NEvertheless, as concerning the tokens, behold, the days shall come, that they which dwell upon earth || shall be taken in a great number, and the way of truth shall be hidden, and the land shall be barren of faith.

|| Or, shall be found with great wealth.

2 But || iniquity shall be increased above that which now thou seest, or that thou hast heard long ago. \* Matth. 24. 12.

3 And the land || that thou seest now to have root, shalt thou see wasted suddenly. || Or, that thou treadest upon and seest.

4 But if the most High grant thee to live, thou shalt see after the third trumpet, that the sun shall suddenly shine again in the night, and the moon thrice in the day.

5 And blood shall drop out of the wood, and the stone shall give his voice, and the people shall be troubled.

6 And even he shall rule whom they look not for that dwell upon the earth, and the fowls shall take their flight away together.

7 And the Sodomitish sea shall cast out fish, and make a noise in the night, which



many have not known : but they shall all hear the voice thereof.

¶ Or,  
asked.

8 There shall be a confusion also in many places, and the fire shall be oft ¶ sent out again, and the wild beasts shall change their places, and menstruous women shall bring forth monsters.

9 And salt waters shall be found in the sweet, and all friends shall destroy one another; then shall wit hide itself, and understanding withdraw itself into his secret chamber,

10 And shall be sought of many, and yet not be found: then shall unrighteousness and incontinency be multiplied upon earth.

11 One land also shall ask another, and say, Is righteousness that maketh a man righteous gone through thee? And it shall say, No.

¶ Or, be  
directed.

12 At the same time shall men hope, but nothing obtain: they shall labour, but their ways shall not ¶ prosper.

13 To shew thee such tokens I have leave; and if thou wilt pray again, and weep as now, and fast seven days, thou shalt hear yet greater things.

14 Then I awaked, and an extreme fearfulness went through all my body, and my mind was troubled, so that it fainted.

15 So the angel that was come to talk with me, held me, comforted me, and set me up upon my feet.

16 And in the second night it came to pass, that Salathiel the captain of the people came unto me, saying, Where hast thou been, and why is thy countenance so heavy?

17 Knowest thou not that Israel is committed unto thee, in the land of their captivity?

18 Up then, and eat bread, and forsake us not, as the shepherd that leaveth his flock in the hands of cruel wolves.

19 Then said I unto him, Go thy ways from me, and come not nigh me: and he heard what I said, and went from me.

20 And so I fasted seven days, mourning and weeping, like as Uriel the angel commanded me.

21 And after seven days, so it was that the thoughts of my heart were very grievous unto me again,

22 And my soul recovered the spirit of understanding, and I began to talk with the most High again,

23 And said, O Lord, thou bearest rule, of every wood of the earth, and of all the trees thereof, thou hast chosen thee one only vine :

24 And of all lands of the whole world thou hast chosen thee one pit: and of all the flowers thereof, one lily :

25 And of all the depths of the sea, thou hast filled thee one river: and of all builded cities thou hast hallowed Sion unto thyself:

26 And of all the fowls that are created, thou hast named thee one dove: and of all the cattle that are made, thou hast provided thee one sheep:

27 And among all the multitude of peoples, thou hast gotten thee one people: and unto this people whom thou lovedst, thou gavest a law that is approved of all.

28 And now, O Lord, why hast thou given this one people over unto many? and ¶ upon the one root hast thou prepared ¶ Or, over. others, and why hast thou scattered thy only one people among many?

29 And they which did gainsay thy promises, and believed not thy covenants, have trodden them down.

30 If thou didst so much hate thy people, yet shouldest thou punish them with thine own hands.

31 Now when I had spoken these words, the angel that came to me the night afore, was sent unto me,

32 And said unto me, Hear me, and I will instruct thee; hearken to the thing that I say, and I shall tell thee more.

33 And I said, Speak on, my Lord: then said he unto me, Thou art sore troubled in mind for Israel's sake: ¶ lovest ¶ ch. 2. 47. thou that people better than he that made them?

34 And I said No, Lord, but of very grief have I spoken: for my reins pain me every hour, while I labour to comprehend the way of the most High, and to seek out part of his judgement.

35 And he said unto me, Thou canst not: and I said, Wherefore, Lord? whereunto was I born then? or why was not my mother's womb then my grave, that I might not have seen the travail of Jacob, and the wearisome toil of the stock of Israel?

36 And he said unto me, Number me the things that are not yet come, gather me together the drops that are scattered abroad, make me the flowers green again that are withered,

37 Open me the places that are closed, and bring me forth the winds that in them are shut up, shew me the image of a voice: and then I will declare to thee the thing that thou labourest to know.

38 And I said, O Lord, that bearest rule, ¶ Dan. 2. who may know these things, but he ¶ that 21.

hath his dwelling with men?

39 As for me I am unwise: how may I then speak of these things whereof thou askest me?

40 Then said he unto me, Like as thou canst do none of these things that I have spoken of, even so canst thou not find out my judgement, or in the end the love that I have promised unto my people.

41 And I said, Behold, O Lord, yet art thou nigh unto them that be reserved till the end: and what shall they do, that have been before me, or we that be now, or they that shall come after us?

42 And he said unto me, I will liken my judgement unto a ring: like as there is no slackness of the last, even so there is no swiftness of the first.

43 So I answered and said, Couldst thou not make those that have been made, and be now, and that are for to come, at once; that thou mightest shew thy judgement the sooner?

44 Then answered he me, and said, The creature may not haste above the maker; neither may the world hold them at once that shall be created therein.

45 And I said, As thou hast said unto thy servant, that thou which givest life to all, hast given life at once to the creature that thou hast created, and the creature bare it: even so it might now also bare them that now be present at once.

46 And he said unto me, Ask the womb of a woman, and say unto her, If thou bringest forth children, why dost thou it not together, but one after another? pray her therefore to bring forth ten children at once.

47 And I said, She cannot: but must do it by distance of time.

48 Then said he unto me, Even so have I given the womb of the earth to those that be sown in it, in their times.

49 For like as a young child may not bring forth the things that belong to the aged, even so have I disposed the world which I created.

50 And I asked, and said, Seeing thou hast now given me the way, I will proceed to speak before thee: for our mother, of whom thou hast told me that she is young, draweth now nigh unto age.

51 He answered me, and said, Ask a woman that beareth children, and she shall tell thee.

52 Say unto her, Wherefore are not they whom thou hast now brought forth, like those that were before, but less of stature?

53 And she shall answer thee, They that be born in the strength of youth, are of one fashion, and they that are born in the time of age (when the womb faileth) are otherwise.

54 Consider thou therefore also, how that ye are less of stature than those that were before you.

55 And so are they that come after you, less than ye, as the creatures which now begin to be old, and have passed over the strength of youth.

56 Then said I, Lord, I beseech thee, if I have found favour in thy sight, shew thy servant by whom thou visitest thy creature.

#### CHAP. VI.

1 *God's purpose is eternal.* 8 *The next world shall follow this immediately.* 13 *What shall fall out at the last.* 31 *He is promised more knowledge,* 38 *and reckoneth up the works of the creation,* 57 *and complaineth that they have no part in the world for whom it was made.*

AND he said unto me, In the beginning, when the earth was made, before the borders of the world stood, or ever the winds blew,

|| Or, circle of the earth.

2 Before it thundered and lightened, or ever the foundations of paradise were laid,

3 Before the fair flowers were seen, or ever the moveable powers were established, before the innumerable multitude of angels were gathered together,

4 Or ever the heights of the air were lifted up, before the measures of the firmament were named, or ever the chimneys in Sion were hot,

5 And ere the present years were sought out, and or ever the inventions of them that now sin, were turned, before they were sealed that have gathered faith for a treasure:

6 Then did I consider these things, and they all were made through me alone, and through none other: by me also they shall be ended, and by none other.

7 Then answered I, and said, What shall be the parting asunder of the times? or when shall be the end of the first, and the beginning of it that followeth?

8 And he said unto me, From Abraham unto Isaac, when Jacob and Esau were born of him, \* Jacob's hand held first the heel of Esau.

\* Gen. 25. 26.

9 For Esau is the end of the world, and Jacob is the beginning of it that followeth.

|| Or, from the beginning.

10 The hand of man is betwixt the heel and the hand: other question Esdras, ask thou not.



11 ¶ I answered then, and said, O Lord, that bearest rule, if I have found favour in thy sight,

12 I beseech thee, shew thy servant the end of thy tokens, whereof thou shewedst me part the last night.

13 So he answered, and said unto me, Stand up upon thy feet, and hear a mighty sounding voice.

¶ Or, earthquake. 14 And it shall be as it were a great motion; but the place where thou standest shall not be moved.

15 And therefore when it speaketh, be not afraid: for the word is of the end, and the foundation of the earth is understood.

16 And why? because the speech of these things trembleth, and is moved: for it knoweth that the end of these things must be changed.

17 And it happened that when I had heard it, I stood up upon my feet, and hearkened, and behold, there was a voice that spake, and the sound of it was like the sound of many waters.

18 And it said, Behold, the days come, that I will begin to draw nigh, and to visit them that dwell upon the earth,

19 And will begin to make inquisition of them, what they be that have hurt unjustly with their unrighteousness, and when the affliction of Sion shall be fulfilled;

¶ Or, seal. ed. 20 And when the world that shall begin to vanish away, shall be finished, then will I shew these tokens: the books shall be opened before the firmament, and they shall see all together:

21 And the children of a year old shall speak with their voices, the women with child shall bring forth untimely children, of three or four months old, and they shall live and be raised up.

22 And suddenly shall the sown places appear unsown, the full store-houses shall suddenly be found empty:

¶ 1 Cor. 25-52. 23 And <sup>b</sup> the trumpet shall give a sound, which when every man heareth, they shall be suddenly afraid.

24 At that time shall friends fight one against another like enemies, and the earth shall stand in fear with those that dwell therein, the springs of the fountains shall stand still, and in three hours they shall not run.

25 Whosoever remaineth from all these that I have told thee, shall escape, and see my salvation, and the end of your world.

26 And the men that are received shall see it, who have not tasted death from their

birth: and the heart of the inhabitants shall be changed, and turned into another meaning.

27 For evil shall be put out, and deceit shall be quenched.

28 As for faith it shall flourish, corruption shall be overcome, and the truth which hath been so long without fruit, shall be declared.

29 And when he talked with me, behold, I looked by little and little upon him before whom I stood.

30 And these words said he unto me; I am come to shew thee the time of the night to come.

31 If thou wilt pray yet more, and fast seven days again, I shall tell thee greater things <sup>¶</sup> by day, than I have heard.

¶ See ch. 13. ver. 52.

32 For thy voice is heard before the most High: for the Mighty hath seen thy righteous dealing, he hath seen also thy chastity, which thou hast had ever since thy youth.

33 And therefore hath he sent me to shew thee all these things, and to say unto thee, Be of good comfort, and fear not.

34 And hasten not with the times that are past, to think vain things, that thou mayest not hasten from the latter times.

35 And it came to pass after this, that I wept again, and fasted seven days in like manner, that I might fulfil the three weeks which he told me.

36 And in the eighth night was my heart vexed within me again, and I began to speak before the most High.

37 For my spirit was greatly set on fire, and my soul was in distress.

38 And I said, O Lord, thou spakest from the beginning of the creation, even the first day, and saidst thus; <sup>c</sup> Let heaven and earth be made; and thy word was a perfect work. c Gen. 1, 26.

39 And then was the spirit, and darkneses, and silence were on every side; the sound of man's voice was not yet formed.

40 Then commandedst thou a fair light to come forth of thy treasures, that thy work might appear.

41 Upon the second day thou madeest the spirit of the firmament, and commandedst it to part asunder, and to make a division betwixt the waters, that the one part might go up, and the other remain beneath.

42 Upon the third day thou didst command that the waters should be gathered in the seventh part of the earth: six parts hast thou dried up, and kept them, to the intent that of these some being planted of God,

and tilled, might serve thee.

43 For as soon as thy word went forth, the work was made.

44 For immediately there was great and innumerable fruit, and many and divers pleasures for the taste, and flowers of unchangeable colour, and odours of wonderful smell: and this was done the third day.

<sup>d</sup> Gen. 1. 24. 45 <sup>a</sup> Upon the fourth day thou commandedst that the sun should shine, and the moon give her light, and the stars should be in order:

<sup>e</sup> Gen. 1. 25. 46 And gavest them a charge to do <sup>e</sup> service unto man, that was to be made.

<sup>d</sup> Deut. 4. 19. <sup>f</sup> Gen. 1. 20. 47 Upon the fifth day, thou saidst unto the seventh part <sup>f</sup> where the waters were gathered, that it should bring forth living creatures, fowls and fishes: and so it came to pass.

48 For the dumb water, and without life, brought forth living things at the commandment of God, that all people might praise thy wondrous works.

<sup>g</sup> Behemoth. 49 Then didst thou ordain two living creatures, the one thou calledst <sup>g</sup> Enoch, and the other Leviathan;

50 And didst separate the one from the other: for the seventh part (namely where the water was gathered together) might not hold them both.

51 Unto Enoch unto gavest one part which was dried up the third day, that he should dwell in the same part, wherein are a thousand hills:

52 But unto Leviathan thou gavest the seventh part, namely the moist; and hast kept him to be devoured of whom thou wilt, and when.

53 Upon the sixth day thou gavest commandment unto the earth that before thee it should bring forth beasts, cattle, and creeping things:

54 And after these, Adam also whom thou madest lord of all thy creatures: of him come we all, and the people also whom thou hast chosen.

55 All this have I spoken before thee, O Lord, because thou madest the world for our sakes.

56 As for the other people which also come of Adam, thou hast said that they are nothing, but be like unto spittle: and hast likened the abundance of them unto a drop that falleth from a vessel.

57 And now, O Lord, behold, these heathen, which have ever been reputed as nothing, have begun to be lords over us, and to devour us.

58 But we thy people (whom thou hast called thy first-born, thy only-begotten,

and thy fervent lover) are given into their hands.

59 If the world now be made for our sakes, why do we not possess an inheritance with the world? how long shall this endure?

### CHAP. VII.

4 *The way is narrow.* 12 *When it was made narrow.* 28 *All shall die, and rise again.* 33 *Christ shall sit in judgement.* 46 *God hath not made paradise in vain:* 62 *he is merciful.*

AND when I had made an end of speaking these words, there was sent unto me the angel which had been sent unto me the nights afore:

2 And he said unto me, Up, Esdras, and hear the words that I am come to tell thee.

3 And I said, Speak on, my God. Then said he unto me, The sea is set in a wide place, that it might be deep and great.

4 But put the case the entrance were narrow, and like a river,

5 Who then could go into the sea to look upon it, and to rule it? if he went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad?

6 There is also another thing; A city is builded, and set upon a broad field, and is full of all good things:

7 The entrance thereof is narrow, and is set in a <sup>h</sup> dangerous place to fall, like as if <sup>h</sup> Or, steep place. there were a fire on the right hand, and on the left a deep water:

8 And one only path between them both, even between the fire and the water, <sup>i</sup> so small that there could but one man go there at once.

9 If this city now were given unto a man for an inheritance, if he never shall pass the danger set before it, how shall he receive this inheritance?

10 And I said, It is so, Lord. Then said he unto me, Even so also is Israel's portion.

11 Because for their sakes I made the world: and when Adam transgressed my statutes, then was decreed that now is done.

12 Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, full of sorrow and travel: they are but few and evil, full of perils, and very painful.

13 For the entrances of the <sup>j</sup> elder world <sup>j</sup> Or, greater. were wide and sure, and brought immortal fruit.

14 If then they that live, labour not to enter these strait and vain things, they can never receive those that are laid up for them.



15 Now therefore why disquietest thou thyself, seeing thou art but a corruptible man? and why art thou moved, whereas thou art but mortal?

16 Why hast thou not considered in thy mind this thing that is to come, rather than that which is present?

17 Then answered I, and said, O Lord that bearest rule, thou hast ordained in thy <sup>a</sup>law, that the righteous should inherit these things, but that the ungodly should perish.

18 Nevertheless, the righteous shall suffer strait things, and hope for wide: for they that have done wickedly have suffered the strait things, and yet shall not see the wide.

19 And he said unto me, There is no judge above God, and none that hath understanding above the Highest.

20 For there be many that perish in this life, because they despise the law of God that is set before them.

21 For God hath given strait commandment to such as came, what they should do to live, even as they came, and what they should observe to avoid punishment.

22 Nevertheless, they were not obedient unto him; but spake against him, and imagined vain things,

23 And deceived themselves by their wicked deeds, and said of the most High, that he is not, and knew not his ways:

24 But his law have they despised, and denied his covenant; in his statutes have they not been faithful, and have not performed his works.

25 And therefore, Esdras, for the empty are empty things, and for the full are the full things.

26 Behold, the time shall come, that these tokens which I have told thee shall come to pass, and the bride shall appear, and she coming forth shall be seen, that now is withdrawn from the earth.

27 And whosoever is delivered from the foresaid evils, shall see my wonders.

28 For my son Jesus shall be revealed with those that be with him, and they that remain shall rejoice within four hundred years.

29 After these years shall my son Christ die, and all men that have life.

30 And the world shall be turned into old silence seven days, like as in the <sup>||</sup> former judgements: so that no man shall remain.

31 And after seven days, the world that yet awaketh not, shall be raised up, and that shall die that is corrupt.

32 And the earth shall restore those that are asleep in her, and so shall the dust those that dwell in silence, and the secret places shall deliver those souls that were committed unto them.

33 And the most High shall appear upon the seat of judgement, and misery shall pass away, and the long-suffering shall have an end:

34 But judgement only shall remain, truth shall stand, and faith shall wax strong:

35 And the work shall follow, and the reward shall be shewed, and the good deeds shall be of force, and wicked deeds shall bear no rule.

36 Then said I, <sup>b</sup>Abraham prayed first for the Sodomites, and <sup>c</sup>Moses for the fathers that sinned in the wilderness:

37 And Jesus after him for Israel in the time of <sup>||</sup> Achan:

38 And Samuel, and <sup>d</sup>David for the destruction: and <sup>e</sup>Solomon for them that should come to the sanctuary:

39 And <sup>f</sup>Helias for those that received rain, and for the dead, that he might live:

40 And <sup>g</sup>Ezechias for the people in the time of Sennacherib: and many for many.

41 Even so now, seeing corruption is grown up, and wickedness increased, and the righteous have prayed for the ungodly: wherefore shall it not be so now also?

42 He answered me and said, This present life is not the end where much glory doth abide; therefore have they prayed for the weak.

43 But the day of doom shall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is past,

44 Intemperance is at an end, infidelity is cut off, righteousness is grown, and truth is sprung up.

45 Then shall no man be able to save him that is destroyed, nor to oppress him that hath gotten the victory.

46 I answered then and said, This is my first and last saying, that it had been better not to have given the earth unto Adam: or else when it was given him, to have restrained him from sinning.

47 For what profit is it for men now in this present time to live in heaviness, and after death to look for punishment?

48 O thou Adam, what hast thou done? for though it was <sup>h</sup>thou that sinned, thou art not fallen alone, but we all that come of thee.

<sup>b</sup> Gen. 18.

<sup>c</sup> Exod.

<sup>d</sup> 24. 17.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Chron.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Kings

<sup>g</sup> 6. 14.

<sup>h</sup> 17. 21. &

<sup>i</sup> 18. 42, 45.

<sup>j</sup> 2 Kings

<sup>k</sup> 19. 15.

<sup>l</sup> Or,

<sup>m</sup> Achor.

<sup>n</sup> 2 Sam.

<sup>o</sup> 24. 17.

<sup>p</sup> 2 Chron.

<sup>q</sup> 6. 14.

<sup>r</sup> 1 Kings

<sup>s</sup> 17. 21. &

<sup>t</sup> 18. 42, 45.

<sup>u</sup> 2 Kings

<sup>v</sup> 19. 15.

<sup>||</sup> Or, first  
beginning.

49 For what profit is it unto us, if there be promised us an immortal time, whereas we have done the works that bring death?

50 And that there is promised us an everlasting hope, whereas ourselves being most wicked are made vain?

51 And that there are laid up for us dwellings of health and safety, whereas we have lived wickedly?

52 And that the glory of the most High is kept to defend them which have led <sup>|| Or, a</sup> a weary life, whereas we have walked in the most wicked ways of all? <sup>chaste life.</sup>

53 And that there should be shewed a paradise, whose fruit endureth for ever, wherein is <sup>|| Or, sal-</sup> security and medicine, since we shall not enter into it? <sup>ness.</sup>

54 (For we have walked in unpleasant places)

55 And that the faces of them which have used abstinence, shall shine above the stars, whereas our faces shall be blacker than darkness?

56 For while we lived, and committed iniquity, we considered not that we should begin to suffer for it after death.

57 Then answered he me, and said, This is the <sup>|| Or, in-</sup> condition of the battle, which man that is born upon the earth shall fight? <sup>cent.</sup>

58 That if he be overcome, he shall suffer as thou hast said: but if he get the victory, he shall receive the thing that I say.

59 For this is the life whereof Moses spake unto the people while he lived, saying, <sup>Deut. 30.</sup> Choose thee life, that thou mayest live. <sup>29.</sup>

60 Nevertheless, they believed not him, nor yet the prophets after him, no nor me which have spoken unto them,

61 That there should not be such heaviness in their destruction, as shall be joy over them that are persuaded to salvation.

62 I answered then, and said, I know, Lord, that the most High is called merciful, in that he hath mercy upon them which are not yet come into the world,

63 And upon those also that turn to his law;

<sup>Rom. 2.</sup> 64 And that <sup>4.</sup> he is patient, and long suffereth those that have sinned, as his creatures;

65 And that he is bountiful, for he is ready to give where it needeth;

66 And that he is of great mercy, for he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are present, and that are past, and also to them which are to come.

67 For if he shall not multiply his mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein.

68 And he pardoneth; for if he did not so of his goodness, that they which have committed iniquities, might be eased of them; the ten thousandth part of men should not remain living.

69 And being judge, if he should not forgive them that are <sup>|| Or, created.</sup> cured with his word, and put out the multitude of <sup>|| Or, con-</sup> contentions, <sup>temptis.</sup>

70 There should be very few left peradventure in an innumerable multitude.

### CHAP. VIII.

<sup>1</sup> Many created, but few saved. 6 He asketh why God destroyeth his own work, 26 and prayeth God to look upon the people which only serve him. 41 God answereth, that all seed cometh not to good, 52 and that glory is prepared for him and such like.

AND he answered me, saying, The most High hath made this world for many, but the world to come for few.

2 I will tell thee a similitude, Esdras; As when thou askest the earth, it shall say unto thee, that it giveth much mould whereof earthen vessels are made, but little dust that gold cometh of: even so is the course of this present world.

3 <sup>a</sup> There be many created, but few shall be saved. <sup>a Matth. 20. 16.</sup>

4 So answered I, and said, Swallow then down, O my soul, understanding, and devour wisdom.

5 For thou hast agreed to give ear, and art willing to prophesy: for thou hast no longer space than only to live.

6 O Lord, if thou sufferest not thy servant that we may pray before thee, and <sup>|| Or, to give us.</sup> thou give us seed unto our heart, and culture to our understanding, that there may come fruit of it; how shall each man live that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man?

7 For thou art alone, and we all one workmanship of thine hands, like as thou hast said.

8 For <sup>|| Or, how is the body fashioned.</sup> when the body is fashioned now in the mother's womb, and thou givest it members, thy creature is preserved in fire and water, and nine months doth thy workmanship endure thy creature which is created in her.

9 But that which keepeth, and is kept, shall both be preserved: and when the time cometh, the womb preserved, delivereth up the things that grew in it.

10 For thou hast commanded out of the parts of the body, that is to say, out of the



breasts, milk to be given, which is the fruit of the breasts,

11 That the thing which is fashioned, may be nourished for a time; till thou disposest it to thy mercy.

12 Thou broughtest it up with thy righteousness, and nurturedst it in thy law, and reformedst it with thy judgement.

13 And thou shalt mortify it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy work.

<sup>b</sup> Job 10. 8.  
Pl. 139.  
24, &c.

14 If therefore thou shalt destroy him which with so great <sup>b</sup> labour was fashioned, it is an easy thing to be ordained by thy commandment, that the thing which was made might be preserved.

15 Now therefore, Lord, I will speak (touching man in general, thou knowest best) but touching thy people, for whose sake I am sorry;

16 And for thine inheritance, for whose cause I mourn; and for Israel, for whom I am heavy; and for Jacob, for whose sake I am troubled:

17 Therefore will I begin to pray before thee, for myself and for them: for I see the falls of us that dwell in the land.

18 But I have heard the swiftness of the judge which is to come.

19 Therefore hear my voice, and understand my words, and I shall speak before thee: this is the beginning of the words of Esdras, before he was taken up: and I said,

20 O Lord, thou that dwellest in everlastingness, which beholdest from above things in the heaven and in the air,

21 Whose throne is inestimable, whose glory may not be comprehended, before whom the hosts of angels stand with trembling;

<sup>c</sup> Pl. 104. 4.  
Hebr. 1. 7.

22 (Whose service is conversant in wind and fire) whose word is true, and sayings constant, whose commandment is strong, and ordinance fearful,

23 Whose look drieth up the depths, and indignation maketh the mountains to melt away, which the truth witnesseth:

24 O hear the prayer of thy servant, and give ear to the petition of thy creature.

25 For while I live, I will speak, and so long as I have understanding, I will answer.

26 O look not upon the sins of thy people: but on them which serve thee in truth.

27 Regard not the wicked inventions of the heathen; but the desire of those that keep thy testimonies in afflictions.

28 Think not upon those that have walked feignedly before thee: but remember

them, which according to thy will have known thy fear.

29 Let it not be thy will to destroy them, which have lived like beasts; but to look upon them that have clearly taught thy law.

30 Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worse than beasts: but love them that alway put their trust in thy righteousness and glory.

31 For we and our fathers <sup>||</sup> do languish <sup>||</sup> Or, <sup>are sick.</sup> of such diseases: but because of us sinners, thou shalt be called merciful.

32 For if thou <sup>||</sup> hast a desire to have <sup>||</sup> Or, <sup>be</sup> mercy upon us, thou shalt be called merciful, to us namely, that have no works of righteousness.

33 For the just which have many good works laid up with thee, shall out of their own deeds receive reward.

34 For what is man, that thou shouldest take displeasure at him? or what is a corruptible generation, that thou shouldest be so bitter toward it?

35 <sup>a</sup> For in truth there is no man among <sup>4</sup> 1 Kings <sup>8. 46.</sup> them that be born, but he hath dealt wickedly; and among the faithful there is none <sup>2</sup> Chron. <sup>6. 36.</sup> which hath not done amiss.

36 For in this, O Lord, thy righteousness and thy goodness shall be declared, if thou be merciful unto them which have not the <sup>||</sup> confidence of good works.

37 Then answered he me, and said, Some <sup>||</sup> Or, <sup>substance.</sup> things hast thou spoken aright, and according unto thy words it shall be.

38 For indeed I will not think on the disposition of them which have sinned before death, before judgement, before destruction;

39 But <sup>c</sup> I will rejoice over the disposition <sup>c</sup> Gen. 4. 45 of the righteous, and I will remember also their pilgrimage, and the salvation, and the reward, that they shall have.

40 Like as I have spoken now, so shall it come to pass.

41 For as the husbandman soweth much seed upon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet the thing that is sown good in his season cometh not up, neither doth all that is planted take root: even so is it of them that are sown in the world; they shall not all be saved.

42 I answered then, and said, If I have found grace, let me speak.

43 Like as the husbandman's seed perisheth, if it come not up, and receive not thy rain in due season, or if there come too much rain, and corrupt it:

44 Even so perisheth man also which is formed with thy hands, and is called thine

own image, because thou art like unto him, for whose sake thou hast made all things, and likened him unto the husbandman's seed.

45 Be not wroth with us, but spare thy people, and have mercy upon thine own inheritance: for thou art merciful unto thy creature.

46 Then answered he me, and said, Things present, are for the present, and things to come, for such as be to come.

ch. 5. 33.

47 For <sup>f</sup> thou comest far short, that thou shouldest be able to love my creature more than I: but I have oft-times drawn nigh unto thee, and unto it, but never to the unrighteous.

48 In this also thou art marvellous before the most High:

49 In that thou hast humbled thyself as it becometh thee, and hast not judged thyself worthy to be much glorified among the righteous.

50 For many great miseries shall be done to them, that in the latter time shall dwell in the world, because they have walked in great pride.

51 But understand thou for thyself, and seek out the glory for such as be like thee.

52 For unto you is paradise opened, the tree of life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plenteousness is made ready, a city is builded, and rest is allowed, yea, perfect goodness and wisdom.

¶ Or, the grave.

53 The root of evil is sealed up from you, weakness and the moth is hid from you, and corruption is fled into <sup>¶</sup> hell to be forgotten:

54 Sorrows are passed, and in the end is shewed the treasure of immortality.

55 And therefore ask thou no more questions concerning the multitude of them that perish.

56 For when they had taken liberty, they despised the most High, thought scorn of his law, and forsook his ways.

57 Moreover, they have troden down his righteous,

¶ Ps. 14. 1.  
& 53. 1.

58 And <sup>¶</sup> said in their heart, that there is no God; yea, and that knowing they must die.

59 For as the things aforesaid shall receive you, so thirst and pain are prepared for them: for it was not his will that men should come to nought:

60 But they which be created, have defiled the name of him that made them, and were unthankful unto him which prepared life for them.

61 And therefore is my judgement now at hand.

62 These things have I not shewed unto all men, but unto thee, and a few like thee. Then answered I, and said,

63 Behold, O Lord, now hast thou shewed me the multitude of the wonders which thou wilt begin to do in the last times: but at what time, thou hast not shewed me.

### CHAP. IX.

7 *Who shall be saved, and who not. 19 All the world is now corrupted; 22 yet God doth save a few: 33 he complaineth that those perish which keep God's law: 38 and seeth a woman lamenting in a field.*

**H**E answered me then, and said, Measure thou the time diligently in itself: and when thou seest part of the signs past, which I have told thee before,

2 Then shalt thou understand, that it is the very same time, wherein the Highest will begin to visit the world which he made.

3 Therefore when there shall be seen <sup>a</sup> earthquakes and uproars of the people in the world: <sup>a Matth. 24. 7.</sup>

4 Then shalt thou well understand, that the most High spake of those things from the days that were before thee, even from the beginning.

5 For like as all that is made in the world hath a beginning and an end, and the end is manifest:

6 Even so the times also of the Highest have plain beginnings in wonders and powerful works, and endings in effects and signs.

7 And every one that shall be saved, and shall be able to escape by his works, and by faith, whereby ye have believed,

8 Shall be preserved from the said perils, and shall see my salvation, in my land, and within my borders: for I have sanctified them for me from the beginning.

9 Then <sup>¶</sup> shall they be in pitiful case <sup>¶ Or, they shall marvel.</sup> which now have abused my ways: and they that have cast them away despitefully, shall dwell in torments.

10 For such as in their life have received benefits, and have not known me;

11 And they that have loathed my law, while they had yet liberty, and when as yet place of repentance was open unto them, understood not, but despised it;

12 The same must know it after death by pain.

13 And therefore be thou not curious, how the ungodly shall be punished, and when: but enquire how the righteous shall be saved, whose the world is, and for whom the world is created.



14 Then answered I, and said,

15 I have said before, and now do speak, and will speak it also hereafter; that there be many more of them which perish, than of them which shall be saved:

16 Like as a wave is greater than a drop.

17 And he answered me, saying, Like as the field is, so is also the seed; as the flowers be, such are the colours also; such as the workman is, such also is the work; and as the husbandman is himself, so is his husbandry also: for it was the time of the world.

¶ And now because the time of the world was come, when I was preparing the world, &c.

¶ but when the world was made, both now and then the manners of every one created were corrupted by a never-failing harvest, and a law unsearchable.

¶ Or,

¶ Or,

grain.

18 ¶ And now when I prepared the world which was not yet made, even for them to dwell in that now live, no man spake against me.

19 For then every one obeyed, ¶ but now the manners of them which are created in this world that is made, are corrupted by a perpetual seed, and by a law which is unsearchable, rid themselves.

20 So I considered the world, and behold there was peril, because of the devices that were come into it.

21 And I saw and spared it greatly, and have kept me a ¶ grape of the cluster, and a plant of a great people.

22 Let the multitude perish then, which was born in vain, and let my ¶ grape be kept, and my plant: for with great labour have I made it perfect.

23 Nevertheless, if thou wilt cease yet seven days more (but thou shalt not fast in them,

24 But go into a field of flowers, where no house is builded, and eat only the flowers of the field; taste no flesh, drink no wine, but eat flowers only;)

25 And pray unto the Highest continually, then will I come and talk with thee.

26 So I went my way into the field which is called Ardath, like as he commanded me; and there I sat amongst the flowers, and did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the same satisfied me.

27 After seven days I sat upon the grass, and my heart was vexed within me, like as before:

28 And I opened my mouth, and began to talk before the most High, and said,

29 O Lord, thou that shewest thyself unto us, thou wast <sup>b</sup> shewed unto our fathers in the wilderness, in a place where no man treadeth, in a barren place when they came out of Egypt.

30 And thou spakest, saying, Hear me, O Israel; and mark my words, thou seed of Jacob.

<sup>b</sup> Exod.

19. 9. &c

24. 3.

Deut. 4.

12.

¶ Or,

cometh.

31 For behold, I sow my law in you, and it shall bring fruit in you, and ye shall be honoured in it for ever.

32 But our fathers, which received the law, kept it not, and observed not thy ordinances: and though the fruit of thy law did not perish, neither could it, for it was thine;

33 Yet they that received it perished, because they kept not the thing that was sown in them.

34 And lo, it is a custom, when the ground hath received seed, or the sea a ship, or any vessel meat or drink, that, that being perished wherein it was sown, or cast into,

35 That thing also which was sown, or cast therein, or received, doth perish, and remaineth not with us: but with us it hath not happened so.

36 For we that have received the law perish by sin, and our heart also which received it.

37 Notwithstanding, the law perisheth not, but remaineth in his force.

38 And when I spake these things in my heart, I looked back with mine eyes, and upon the right side I saw <sup>c</sup> a woman, and behold, she mourned and wept with a loud voice, and was much grieved in heart, and her clothes were rent, and she had ashes upon her head.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 10. 44.

39 Then let I my thoughts go that I was in, and turned me unto her,

40 And said unto her, Wherefore weepst thou? why art thou so grieved in thy mind?

41 And she said unto me, Sir, let me alone, that I may bewail myself, and add unto my sorrow, for I am sore vexed in my mind, and brought very low.

42 And I said unto her, What aileth thee? tell me.

43 She said unto me, I thy servant have been barren, and had no child, though I had an husband thirty years.

44 And those thirty years I did nothing else day and night, and every hour, but make my prayer to the Highest.

45 After thirty years God heard me thine handmaid, looked upon my misery, considered my trouble, and gave me a son: and I was very glad of him, so was my husband also, and all my neighbours; and we gave great honour unto the Almighty.

46 And I nourished him with great travel.

47 So when he grew up, and came to the time that he should have a wife, I made a feast.

## CHAP. X.

6 He comforteth the woman in the field: 27 she vanisheth away, and a city appeareth in her place. 40 The angel declareth these visions in the field.

AND it so came to pass, that when my son was entered into his wedding-chamber, he fell down and died.

|| Or, countrymen, Lat. civi-  
tates.  
2 Then we all overthrew the lights, and all my || neighbours rose up to comfort me: so I took my rest unto the second day at night.

3 And it came to pass when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I might be quiet: then rose I up by night and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou seest.

4 And I do now purpose not to return into the city, but here to stay, and neither to eat nor drink, but continually to mourn, and to fast until I die.

|| Or, *meditations*.  
5 Then left I the || meditations wherein I was, and spake to her in anger, saying,

6 Thou foolish woman above all other, seest thou not our mourning, and what happeneth unto us?

7 How that Sion our mother is full of all heaviness, and much humbled, mourning very sore?

8 And now seeing we all mourn and are sad, for we are all in heaviness; art thou grieved for one son?

9 For ask the earth, and she shall tell thee, that it is she which ought to mourn for the fall of so many that grow upon her.

10 For out of her came all at the first, and out of her shall all others come, and behold, they walk almost all into destruction, and a multitude of them is utterly || rooted out.

|| Or, *wounded*.  
11 Who then should make more mourning, than she that hath lost so great a multitude, and not thou, which art sorry but for one?

12 But if thou sayest unto me, My lamentation is not like the earth's, because I have lost the fruit of my womb, which I brought forth with pains, and bare with sorrows;

|| But the earth after the manner of the earth, nowhereinto the present multitude is gone again as it came out.  
13 || But the earth *not so*: for the multitude present in it, according to the course of the earth, is gone, as it came:

14 Then say I unto thee, Like as thou hast brought forth with labour: even so the earth also hath given her fruit, namely man, ever since the beginning, unto him that made her.

15 Now therefore keep thy sorrow to thyself, and bear with a good courage

that which hath befallen thee.

16 For if thou shalt acknowledge the determination of God to be just, thou shalt both receive thy son in time, and shalt be commended amongst women.

17 Go thy way then into the city, to thine husband.

18 And she said unto me, That will I not do: I will not go into the city, but here will I die.

19 So I proceeded to speak further unto her, and said,

20 Do not so, but be counselled by me: for how many are the adversities of Sion? be comforted, in regard of the sorrow of Jerusalem.

21 For thou seest that our sanctuary is laid waste, our altar broken down, our temple destroyed:

22 Our psaltery is laid on the ground, our song is put to silence, our rejoicing is at an end, the light of our candlestick is put out, the ark of our covenant is spoiled, our holy things are defiled, and the name that is called upon us, is almost profaned: our children are put to shame, our priests are burnt, our Levites are gone into captivity, our virgins are defiled, and our wives ravished; our righteous men carried away, our little ones destroyed, our young men are brought in bondage, and our strong men are become weak:

23 And, which is the greatest of all, the seal of Sion hath now lost her honour: for she is delivered into the hands of them that hate us.

24 And therefore shake off thy great heaviness, and put away the multitude of sorrows, that the Mighty may be merciful unto thee again, and the Highest shall give thee rest, and ease from thy labour.

25 And it came to pass while I was talking with her, behold, her face upon a sudden shined exceedingly, and her countenance glistered, so that I was afraid of her, and mused what it might be.

26 And behold, suddenly she made a great cry very fearful: so that the earth shook at the noise of the woman.

27 And I looked, and behold, the woman appeared unto me no more, but there was a city builded, and a large place shewed itself from the foundations: then was I afraid, and cried with a loud voice, and said,

28 Where is <sup>a</sup> Uriel the angel, who came <sup>a</sup> ch. 4. 1. unto me at the first? for he hath caused me to fall || into many trances, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke.

|| Or, into the multitude in a trance.



29 And as I was speaking these words, behold, he came unto me, and looked upon me.

30 And lo, I lay as one that had been dead, and mine understanding was taken from me: and he took me by the right hand and comforted me, and set me upon my feet, and said unto me,

31 What aileth thee? and why art thou so disquieted? and why is thine understanding troubled, and the thoughts of thine heart?

<sup>b</sup> ch. 5. 20.

32 And I said, Because thou hast forsaken me, and yet I did according to thy <sup>b</sup> words, and I went into the field, and lo, I have seen, and yet see, that I am not able to express.

33 And he said unto me, Stand up manfully, and I will advise thee.

34 Then said I, Speak on, my lord, in me; only forsake me not, lest I die frustrate of my hope.

35 For I have seen that I knew not, and hear that I do not know.

36 Or is my sense deceived, or my soul in a dream?

|| Or, trance.

37 Now therefore, I beseech thee, that thou wilt shew thy servant of this || vision.

38 He answered me then, and said, Hear me, and I shall inform thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the Highest will reveal many secret things unto thee.

|| Or, purpose.

39 He hath seen that thy || way is right: for that thou sorrowest continually for thy people, and makest great lamentation for Sion.

40 This therefore is the meaning of the vision which thou lately sawest:

41 Thou sawest a woman mourning, and thou beganst to comfort her:

42 But now seest thou the likeness of the woman no more, but there appeared unto thee a city builded.

|| Or, interpretation.

43 And whereas she told thee of the death of her son, this is the || solution:

44 This woman whom thou sawest, is Sion: and whereas she said unto thee (even she whom thou seest as a city builded,)

45 Whereas, I say, she said unto thee, that she hath been thirty years barren: those are the thirty years wherein there was no offering made in her.

46 But after thirty years, Solomon builded the city, and offered offerings: and then bare the barren a son.

47 And whereas she told thee that she nourished him with labour: that was the dwelling in Jerusalem.

48 But whereas she said unto thee, That my son coming into his marriage-chamber,

happened to have a fall and died: this was the destruction that came to Jerusalem.

49 And behold, thou sawest her likeness, and because she mourned for her son, thou beganst to comfort her: and of these things which have chanced, these are to be opened unto thee.

50 For now the most High seeth that thou art grieved unfeignedly, and sufferest from thy whole heart for her, so hath he shewed thee the brightness of her glory, and the comeliness of her beauty:

51 And therefore I bade thee remain in the field where no house was builded:

52 For I knew that the Highest would shew this unto thee.

53 Therefore I commanded thee to go into the field, where no foundation of any building was.

54 For in the place wherein the Highest beginneth to shew his city, there can no man's building be able to stand.

55 And therefore fear not, let not thine heart be affrighted, but go thy way in, and see the beauty and greatness of the building, as much as thine eyes be able to see.

56 And then shalt thou hear as much as thine ears may comprehend.

57 For thou art blessed above many other, and || art called with the Highest, and so are but few.

|| Or, are called to be with, &c.

58 But to-morrow at night thou shalt remain here,

59 And so shall the Highest shew thee visions of the || high things, which the most High will do unto them that dwell upon earth in the last days. So I slept that night and another, like as he commanded me.

|| Or, last things.

## CHAP. XI.

1 He seeth in his dream an eagle coming out of the sea, 37 and a lion out of a wood talking to the eagle.

**T**HEN saw I a dream, and behold, there came up from the sea an eagle, which had twelve feathered wings, and three heads.

2 And I saw, and behold, she spread her wings over all the earth, and all the winds of the air blew on her, and were gathered together.

3 And I beheld, and out of her feathers there grew other contrary feathers; and they became little feathers and small.

4 But her heads were at rest: the head in the midst was greater than the other, yet rested † it with the residue.

† Lat. she

5 Moreover I beheld, and lo, the eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned upon earth, and over them that dwell therein.

6 And I saw that all things under heaven were subject unto her, and no man spake against her, no not one creature upon earth.

7 And I beheld, and lo, the eagle rose upon her talons, and spake to her feathers, saying,

8 Watch not all at once: sleep every one in his own place, and watch by course.

9 But let the heads be preserved for the last.

10 And I beheld, and lo, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the midst of her body.

11 And I numbered her contrary feathers, and behold, there were eight of them.

12 And I looked, and behold, on the right side there arose one feather, and reigned over all the earth;

13 And so it was, that when it reigned, the end of it came, and the place thereof appeared no more: so the next following stood up, and reigned, and had a great time;

14 And it happened, that when it reigned, the end of it came also, like as the first, so that it appeared no more.

15 Then came there a voice unto it, and said,

16 Hear thou that hast borne rule over the earth so long: this I say unto thee, before thou beginnest to appear no more,

17 There shall none after thee attain unto thy time, neither unto the half thereof.

18 Then arose the third, and reigned as the other before, and appeared no more also.

19 So went it with all the residue one after another, as that every one reigned, and then appeared no more.

20 Then I beheld, and lo, in process of time, the feathers that followed stood up upon the right side, that they might rule also, and some of them ruled; but within a while they appeared no more:

21 For some of them were set up, but ruled not.

22 After this I looked, and behold, the twelve feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers:

23 And there was no more upon the eagle's body, but three heads that rested, and six little wings.

24 Then saw I also, that two little feathers divided themselves from the six, and remained under the head that was upon the right side: for the four continued in their place.

25 And I beheld, and lo, the feathers that were under the wing, thought to set up

themselves, and to have the rule.

26 And I beheld, and lo, there was one set up, but shortly it appeared no more.

27 And the second was sooner away than the first.

28 And I beheld, and lo, the two that remained thought also in themselves to reign:

29 And when they so thought, behold, there awaked one of the heads that were at rest, namely, it that was in the midst, for that was greater than the two other heads.

30 And then I saw that the two other heads were joined with it.

31 And behold, the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eat up the two feathers under the wing that would have reigned.

32 But this head put the whole earth in fear, and bare rule in it over all those that dwelt upon the earth, with much oppression; and it had the governance of the world, more than all the wings that had been.

33 And after this, I beheld, and lo, the head that was in the midst, suddenly appeared no more, like as the wings.

34 But there remained the two heads, which also in like sort ruled upon the earth, and over those that dwelt therein.

35 And I beheld, and lo, the head upon the right side devoured it that was upon the left side.

36 Then I heard a voice which said unto me, Look before thee, and consider the thing that thou seest.

37 And I beheld, and lo, as it were a roaring lion chased out of the wood: and I saw that he sent out a man's voice unto the eagle, and said,

38 Hear thou, I will talk with thee, and the Highest shall say unto thee,

39 Art not thou it that remainest of the four beasts, whom I made to reign in my world, that the end of their times might come through them?

40 And the fourth came, and overcame all the beasts that were past, and had power over the world with great fearfulness, and over the whole compass of the earth, with much wicked oppression; and so long time dwelt he upon the earth with deceit.

41 For the earth hast thou not judged with truth.

42 For thou hast afflicted the meek, thou hast hurt the peaceable, thou hast loved liars, and destroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruit, and hast cast



down the walls of such as did thee no harm.

43 Therefore is thy wrongful dealing come up unto the Highest, and thy pride unto the Mighty.

44 The Highest also hath looked upon the proud times, and behold, they are ended, and his abominations are fulfilled.

45 And therefore appear no more, thou eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor thy wicked feathers, nor thy malicious heads, nor thy hurtful claws, nor all thy vain body:

46 That all the earth may be refreshed, and may return, being delivered from thy violence, and that she may hope for the judgement and mercy of him that made her.

### CHAP. XII.

*1 The eagle which he saw is destroyed. 10 The vision is interpreted: 37 he is bid to write his visions, 39 and to fast, that he may see more: 46 he doth comfort those that were grieved for his absence.*

**A**ND it came to pass whiles the lion spake these words unto the eagle, I saw,

2 And behold, the head that remained, and the four wings, appeared no more, and the two went unto it, and set themselves up to reign, and their kingdom was small, and full of uproar.

3 And I saw, and behold, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the eagle was burnt, so that the earth was in great fear: then awaked I out of the trouble and trance of my mind, and from great fear, and said unto my spirit,

4 Lo, this hast thou done unto me, in that thou searchest out the ways of the Highest.

5 Lo, yet am I weary in my mind, and very weak in my spirit; and little strength is there in me, for the great fear wherewith I was affrighted this night.

6 Therefore will I now beseech the Highest, that he will comfort me unto the end.

7 And I said, Lord that bearest rule, if I have found grace before thy sight, and if I am justified with thee, before many others, and if my prayer indeed be come up before thy face;

8 Comfort me then, and shew me thy servant the interpretation, and plain difference of this fearful vision, that thou mayest perfectly comfort my soul.

9 For thou hast judged me worthy to shew me the last times.

10 And he said unto me, This is the

interpretation of the vision:

11 The eagle whom thou sawest come up from the sea, is the kingdom which was seen in the vision of thy brother <sup>a Dan. 7. 7.</sup> Daniel.

12 But it was not expounded unto him, therefore now I declare it unto thee.

13 Behold, the days will come, that there shall rise up a kingdom upon earth, and it shall be feared above all the kingdoms that were before it.

14 In the same shall twelve kings reign, one after another:

15 Whereof the second shall begin to reign, and shall have more time than any of the twelve.

16 And this do the twelve wings signify which thou sawest.

17 As for the voice which thou heardest speak, and that thou sawest not to go out from the heads, but from the midst of the body thereof, this is the interpretation:

18 That after the time of that kingdom, there shall arise great strivings, and it shall stand in peril of falling: nevertheless, it shall not then fall, but shall be restored again to his beginning.

19 And whereas thou sawest the eight small under-feathers sticking to her wings, this is the interpretation:

20 That in him there shall arise eight kings, whose times shall be but small, and their years swift.

21 And two of them shall perish: the middle time approaching, four shall be kept until their end begin to approach: but two shall be kept unto the end.

22 And whereas thou sawest three heads resting, this is the interpretation:

23 In his last days shall the most High raise up three kingdoms, and renew many things therein, and they shall have the dominion of the earth,

24 And of those that dwell therein, with much oppression, above all those that were before them: therefore are they called the heads of the eagle.

25 For these are they that shall accomplish his wickedness, and that shall finish his last end.

26 And whereas thou sawest that the great head appeared no more, it signifieth that one of them shall die upon his bed, and yet with pain.

27 For the two that remain, shall be slain with the sword.

28 For the sword of the one shall devour the other: but at the last shall he fall through the sword himself.

29 And whereas thou sawest two feathers

under the wings passing over the head that is on the right side;

30 It signifieth that these are they whom the Higheft hath kept unto their end: this is the small kingdom, and full of trouble, as thou sawest.

31 And the lion whom thou sawest rising up out of the wood, and roaring, and speaking to the eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteousness, with all the words which thou hast heard;

† Lat.  
wind, or,  
spirit.

32 This is the † anointed which the Higheft hath kept for them, and for their wickedness unto the end: he shall reprove them, and shall upbraid them with their cruelty.

33 For he shall set them before him alive in judgement, and shall rebuke them and correct them.

34 For the rest of my people shall he deliver with mercy, those that have been preserved upon my borders, and he shall make them joyful until the coming of the day of judgement, whereof I have spoken unto thee from the beginning.

35 This is the dream that thou sawest, and these are the interpretations.

36 Thou only hast been meet to know this secret of the Higheft.

37 Therefore write all these things that thou hast seen in a book, and hide them:

38 And teach them to the wise of the people, whose hearts thou knowest may comprehend and keep these secrets.

39 But wait thou here thyself yet seven days more, that it may be shewed thee whatsoever it pleaseth the Higheft to declare unto thee. And with that he went his way.

40 And it came to pass, when all the people saw that the seven days were past, and I not come again into the city, they gathered them all together, from the least unto the greatest, and came unto me, and said,

41 What have we offended thee? and what evil have we done against thee, that thou forsakest us, and sittest here in this place?

1 Or,  
people.

42 For of all the † prophets thou only art left us, as a cluster of the vintage, and as a candle in a dark place, and as a haven or ship preserved from the tempest.

43 Are not the evils which are come to us sufficient?

44 If thou shalt forsake us, how much better had it been for us, if we also had been burned in the midst of Sion?

45 For we are not better than they that died there. And they wept with a loud

voice. Then answered I them, and said,

46 Be of good comfort, O Israel; and be not heavy, thou house of Jacob:

47 For the Higheft hath you in remembrance, and the Mighty hath not forgotten you in temptation.

48 As for me, I have not forsaken you, neither am I departed from you: but am come into this place, to pray for the desolation of Sion, and that I might seek mercy for the low estate of your sanctuary.

49 And now go your way home every man, and after these days will I come unto you.

50 So the people went their way into the city, like as I commanded them:

51 But I remained still in the field seven days, as the angel commanded me; and did eat only in those days of the flowers of the field, and had my meat of the herbs.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 He seeth in his dream a man coming out of the sea. 25 The declaration of his dream: 54 he is praised, and promised to see more.

AND it came to pass after seven days, I dreamed a dream by night:

2 And lo, there arose † a wind from the sea, that it moved all the waves thereof.

† a certain  
man as the  
wind, Ju-  
nius.

3 And I beheld, and lo, that man waxed strong with the † thousands of heaven:

† clouds.

and when he turned his countenance to look, all the things trembled that were seen under him.

4 And whensoever the voice went out of his mouth, all they burned that heard his voice, like as the earth faileth when it feelth the fire.

5 And after this I beheld, and lo, there was gathered together a multitude of men, out of number, from the four winds of the heaven, to subdue the man that came out of the sea.

6 But I beheld, and lo, he had graved himself a great mountain, and flew up upon it.

7 But I would have seen the region or place whereout the hill was graven, and I could not.

8 And after this I beheld, and lo, all they which were gathered together to subdue him, were sore afraid, and yet durst fight.

9 And lo, as he saw the violence of the multitude that came, he neither lifted up his hand, nor held sword, nor any instrument of war.

10 But only I saw that he sent out of his mouth, as it had been a blast of fire, and out of his lips a flaming breath, and out of his tongue he cast out sparks and tempests.



11 And they were all mixed together; the blast of fire, the flaming breath, and the great tempest; and fell with violence upon the multitude which was prepared to fight, and burned them up every one, so that upon a sudden, of an innumerable multitude nothing was to be perceived, but only dust and smell of smoke: when I saw this I was afraid.

12 Afterward I saw the same man come down from the mountain, and call unto him another peaceable multitude.

13 And there came much people unto him, whereof some were glad, some were sorry, some of them were bound, and other some brought <sup>¶</sup> of them that were offered: then was I sick through great fear, and I awaked, and said,

14 Thou hast shewed thy servant these wonders from the beginning, and hast counted me worthy that thou shouldest receive my prayer:

15 Shew me now yet the interpretation of this dream.

16 For as I conceive in mine understanding, woe unto them that shall be left in those days; and much more woe unto them that are not left behind!

17 For they that were not left were in heaviness.

18 Now understand I the things that are laid up in the latter days, which shall happen unto them, and to those that are left behind.

19 Therefore are they come into great perils, and many necessities, like as these dreams declare.

20 Yet is it easier for him that is in danger to come into <sup>¶</sup> these things, than to pass away as a cloud out of the world, and not to see the things that happen in the last days. And he answered unto me, and said,

21 The interpretation of the vision shall I shew thee, and I will open unto thee the thing that thou hast required.

22 Whereas thou hast spoken of them that are left behind, this is the interpretation:

23 He that shall endure the peril in that time, hath kept himself: they that be fallen into danger are such as have works, and faith towards the Almighty.

24 Know this therefore, that they which be left behind, are more blessed than they that be dead.

25 This is the meaning of the vision; Whereas thou sawest a man coming up from the midst of the sea:

26 The same is he whom God the Highest hath kept a great season, which by his

own self shall deliver his creature: and he shall order them that are left behind.

27 And whereas thou sawest, that out of his mouth there came as a blast of wind, and fire, and storm;

28 And that he held neither sword, nor any instrument of war, but that the rushing in of him destroyed the whole multitude that came to subdue him; this is the interpretation:

29 Behold, the days come, when the most High will begin to deliver them that are upon the earth.

30 And he shall come to the astonishment of them that dwell on the earth.

31 And one shall undertake to fight against another, one city against another, one place against another, <sup>a</sup> one people against another, and one realm against another. <sup>a Matth. 24. 7.</sup>

32 And the time shall be when these things shall come to pass, and the signs shall happen which I shewed thee before, and then shall my Son be declared, whom thou sawest as a man ascending.

33 And when all the people hear his voice, every man shall in their own land leave the battle they have one against another.

34 And an innumerable multitude shall be gathered together, as thou sawest them willing to come, and to overcome him by fighting.

35 But he shall stand upon the top of the mount Sion.

36 And Sion shall come, and shall be shewed to all men, being prepared and builded like as thou sawest the hill graven without hands.

37 And this my Son shall rebuke the wicked inventions of those nations, which for their wicked life are fallen into the tempest;

38 And shall lay before them their evil thoughts, and the torments wherewith they shall begin to be tormented, which are like unto a flame: and he shall destroy them without labour, by the law which is like unto fire.

39 And whereas thou sawest that he gathered another peaceable multitude unto him;

40 Those are the ten tribes which were carried away prisoners out of their own land, in the time of Osea the king, whom <sup>b</sup> Salmanasar the king of Assyria led away captive, and he carried them over the waters, and so came they into another land. <sup>b 2 Kings 17. 3.</sup>

41 But they took this counsel among themselves, that they would leave the

¶ Junius  
of the  
things that  
were  
offered.

¶ Or,  
this day.

multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further country, where never mankind dwelt,

42 That they might there keep their statutes, which they never kept in their own land.

43 And they entered into Euphrates by the narrow passages of the river.

<sup>c</sup> Exod.  
14. 21.  
Josh. 3.  
15, 16.

44 For the most High then shewed signs for them, and held still the flood, till they were passed over.

45 For through that country there was a great way to go; namely, of a year and a half: and the same region is called <sup>||</sup> Ar-fareth.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
Ararath.

46 Then dwelt they there until the latter time; and now when they shall begin to come,

47 The Highest shall stay the springs of the stream again, that they may go through: therefore sawest thou the multitude with peace.

48 But those that be left behind of thy people, are they that are found within my borders.

49 Now when he destroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, he shall defend his people that remain.

50 And then shall he shew them great wonders.

51 Then said I, O Lord that bearest rule, shew me this: Wherefore have I seen the man coming up from the midst of the sea?

52 And he said unto me, Like as thou canst neither seek out nor know the things that are in the deep of the sea: even so can no man upon the earth see my Son, or those that be with him, but in the day-time.

53 This is the interpretation of the dream which thou sawest, and whereby thou only art here lightened.

54 For thou hast forsaken thine own way, and applied thy diligence unto my law, and sought it.

55 Thy life hast thou ordered in wisdom, and hast called understanding thy mother.

56 And therefore have I shewed thee the treasures of the Highest: after other three days I will speak other things unto thee, and declare unto thee mighty and wondrous things.

57 Then went I forth into the field, giving praise and thanks greatly unto the most High, because of his wonders which he did in time,

58 And because he governeth the same, and such things as fall in their seasons: and there I sat three days.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 A voice out of the bush calleth Esdras, 10 and telleth him that the world waxeth old: 22 he desireth, because the law was burnt, to write all again, 24 and is bid to get swift writers: 39 he and they are filled with understanding. 45 But he is charged not to publish all that is written.

AND it came to pass upon the third day, I sat under an oak, and behold, there came a voice out of a bush over-against me, and said, Esdras, Esdras.

2 And I said, Here am I, Lord; and I stood up upon my feet.

3 Then said he unto me, <sup>a</sup> In the bush I did manifestly reveal myself unto Moses, <sup>a</sup> Exod. 3. 2, 8. and talked with him, when my people served in Egypt.

4 And I sent him, and led my people out of Egypt, and brought him up to the mount of Sinai, where I held him by me a long season,

5 And told him many wondrous things, and shewed him the secrets of the times, and the end: and commanded him, saying,

6 These words shalt thou declare, and these shalt thou hide.

7 And now I say unto thee,

8 That thou lay up in thy heart the signs that I have shewed, and the dreams that thou hast seen, and the interpretations which thou hast heard:

9 For thou shalt be taken away from all, and from henceforth thou shalt remain with my <sup>||</sup> Son, and with such as be like thee, until the times be ended. <sup>||</sup> Or, counsel.

10 For the world hath lost his youth, and the times begin to wax old.

11 For the world is divided into twelve parts, and the ten parts of it are gone already, and half of a tenth part:

12 And there remaineth that which is after the half of the tenth part.

13 Now therefore set thine house in order, and reprove thy people, comfort such of them as be in trouble, and now renounce corruption.

14 Let go from thee mortal thoughts, cast away the burdens of man, put off now the weak nature,

15 And set aside the thoughts that are most heavy unto thee, and haste thee to flee from these times.

16 For <sup>b</sup> yet greater evils than those which thou hast seen happen, shall be done hereafter. <sup>b</sup> Matth. 24. 7.

17 For look how much the world shall be weaker through age, so much the more shall evils increase upon them that dwell therein.



18 For the truth is fled far away, and leasing is hard at hand : for now hasteth the vision to come which thou hast seen.

19 Then answered I before thee, and said,

20 Behold, Lord, I will go as thou hast commanded me, and reprove the people which are present : but they that shall be born afterward, who shall admonish them? thus the world is set in darkness, and they that dwell therein are without light.

21 For thy law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the works that shall begin.

22 But if I have found grace before thee, send the Holy Ghost into me, and I shall write all that hath been done in the world since the beginning, which were written in thy law, that men may find thy path, and that they which will live in the latter days, may live.

23 And he answered me, saying, Go thy way, gather the people together, and say unto them, that they seek thee not for forty days.

24 But look thou prepare thee many || Or, box-  
tables to  
write on:  
See ver. 44.

25 And come hither, and I shall light a candle of understanding in thine heart, which shall not be put out, till the things be performed which thou shalt begin to write.

26 And when thou hast done, some things shalt thou publish, and some things shalt thou shew secretly to the wise: to-morrow this hour shalt thou begin to write.

27 Then went I forth as he commanded, and gathered all the people together, and said,

28 Hear these words, O Israel.

<sup>c Gen. 47.</sup> 29 <sup>4.</sup> Our fathers at the beginning were strangers in Egypt, from whence they were delivered:

<sup>4 Acts 7.</sup> 30 <sup>53.</sup> And received the law of life which they kept not, which ye also have transgressed after them.

31 Then was the land, even the land of Sion, parted among you by lot: but your fathers, and ye yourselves, have done unrighteousness, and have not kept the ways which the Highest commanded you.

32 And forasmuch as he is a righteous judge, he took from you in time the thing that he had given you.

33 And now are ye here, and your brethren amongst you.

34 Therefore if so be that ye will subdue your own understanding, and reform

your hearts, ye shall be kept alive, and after death ye shall obtain mercy.

35 For after death shall the judgement come, when we shall live again: and then shall the names of the righteous be manifest, and the works of the ungodly shall be declared.

36 Let no man therefore come unto me now, nor seek after me these forty days.

37 So I took the five men as he commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there.

38 And the next day, behold, a voice called me, saying, Esdras, <sup>°</sup>open thy mouth, and drink that I give thee to drink. <sup>°Ezek. 3.2.</sup>

39 Then opened I my mouth, and behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire.

40 And I took it and drank: and when I had drunk of it, my heart uttered understanding, and wisdom grew in my breast, for my spirit strengthened my memory.

41 And my mouth was opened, and shut no more.

42 The Highest gave understanding unto the five men, and they wrote the wonderful visions of the night that were told, which they knew not: and they sat forty days, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread.

43 As for me, I spake in the day, and I held not my tongue by night.

44 In forty days they wrote || two hun- || Or,  
dred and four books. <sup>nine hun-  
dred and  
four.</sup>

45 And it came to pass when the forty days were fulfilled, that the Highest spake, saying, The first that thou hast written, publish openly, that the worthy and unworthy may read it;

46 But keep the seventy last, that thou mayest deliver them only to such as be wise among the people:

47 For in them is the spring of understanding, the fountain of wisdom; and || the <sup>|| Or,  
the light of  
knowledge.</sup> stream of knowledge.

48 And I did so.

## CHAP. XV.

1 This prophecy is certain. 5 God will take vengeance upon the wicked, 12 upon Egypt. 28 A horrible vision. 43 Babylon and Asia are threatened.

**B**Ehold, speak thou in the ears of my people the words of prophecy, which I will put in thy mouth, saith the Lord:

2 And cause them to be written in paper: for they are faithful and true.

3 Fear not the imaginations against thee, let not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that speak against thee.

<sup>a</sup> John 3.  
36.

4 For <sup>a</sup>all the unfaithful shall die in their unfaithfulness.

5 Behold, saith the Lord, I will bring plagues upon the world; the sword, famine, death and destruction.

6 For wickedness hath exceedingly polluted the whole earth, and their hurtful works are fulfilled.

7 Therefore saith the Lord,

8 I will hold my tongue no more as touching their wickedness, which they profanely commit, neither will I suffer them in those things, in which they wickedly exercise themselves: behold, the <sup>b</sup>innocent and righteous blood crieth unto me, and the souls of the just complain continually.

9 And therefore, saith the Lord, I will surely avenge them, and receive unto me all the innocent blood from among them.

10 Behold, my people is led as a flock to the slaughter: I will not suffer them now to dwell in the land of Egypt:

11 But I will bring them with a mighty hand, and a stretched-out arm, and smite Egypt with plagues as before, and will destroy all the land thereof.

12 Egypt shall mourn, and the foundation of it shall be smitten with the plague and punishment that God shall bring upon it.

13 They that till the ground shall mourn: for their seed shall fail, through the blasting, and hail, and with a fearful constellation.

14 Woe to the world, and them that dwell therein!

15 For the sword and their destruction draweth nigh, and one people shall stand up to fight against another, and swords in their hands.

16 For there shall be sedition among men, and invading one another; they shall not regard their kings nor princes, and the course of their actions shall stand in their power.

17 A man shall desire to go into a city, and shall not be able.

18 For because of their pride the cities shall be troubled, the houses shall be destroyed, and men shall be afraid.

19 A man shall have no pity upon his neighbour, but shall destroy their houses with the sword, and spoil their goods because of the lack of bread, and for great tribulation.

20 Behold, saith God, I will call together all the kings of the earth to reverence me, which are from the rising of the sun, from the south, from the east, and Liba-

nus: to turn themselves one against another, and repay the things that they have done to them.

21 Like as they do yet this day unto my chosen, so will I do also, and recompense in their bosom. Thus saith the Lord God,

22 My right hand shall not spare the sinners, and my sword shall not cease over them that shed innocent blood upon the earth.

23 The fire is gone forth from his wrath, and hath consumed the foundations of the earth, and the sinners, like the straw that is kindled.

24 Woe to them that sin and keep not my commandments! saith the Lord:

25 I will not spare them: go your way, ye children, from the power, dehle not my sanctuary.

26 For the Lord knoweth all them that sin against him, and therefore delivereth he them unto death and destruction.

27 For now are the plagues come upon the whole earth, and ye shall remain in them: for God shall not deliver you, because ye have sinned against him.

28 Behold, an horrible vision, and the appearance thereof from the east:

29 Where the nations of the dragons of Arabia shall come out with many chariots, and the multitude of them shall be carried as the wind upon earth, that all they which hear them may fear and tremble.

30 Also the Carmanians raging in wrath shall go forth as the wild boars of the wood, and with great power shall they come, and join battle with them, and shall waste a portion of the land of the Assyrians.

31 And then shall the dragons have the upper hand, remembering their nature; and if they shall turn themselves, conspiring together in great power to persecute them,

32 Then these shall be troubled, and keep silence through their power, and shall flee.

33 And from the land of the Assyrians shall the enemy besiege them, and consume some of them, and in their host shall be fear and dread, and strife <sup>||</sup> among their <sup>||</sup> Or, <sup>||</sup> against.

34 Behold clouds from the east, and from the north, unto the south, and they are very horrible to look upon, full of wrath and storm.

35 They shall smite one upon another, and <sup>c</sup>they shall smite down a great multitude of stars upon the earth, even their own star; and <sup>d</sup>blood shall be from the sword unto the belly, <sup>e</sup>Matth. 24. 29. <sup>f</sup>Rev. 14. 20.



|| Or,  
pastern, or,  
litter.

36 And dung of men unto the camels  
|| hough.

37 And there shall be great fearfulness  
and trembling upon earth: and they that  
see the wrath shall be afraid, and trem-  
bling shall come upon them.

38 And then shall there come great storms  
from the south, and from the north, and  
another part from the west.

39 And strong winds shall arise from the  
east, and shall open it, and the cloud which  
he raised up in wrath, and the star, stirred  
to cause fear toward the east and west-  
wind, shall be destroyed.

40 The great and mighty clouds shall be  
lifted up full of wrath, and the star, that  
they may make all the earth afraid, and  
them that dwell therein; and they shall  
pour out over every high and eminent place,  
an horrible star.

41 Fire, and hail, and flying swords, and  
many waters, that all fields may be full, and  
all rivers with the abundance of great  
waters.

42 And they shall break down the cities  
and walls, mountains and hills, trees of the  
wood, and grass of the meadows, and their  
corn.

43 And they shall go stedfastly unto Baby-  
lon, and || make her afraid.

44 They shall come to her, and besiege  
her, the star and all wrath shall they pour  
out upon her: then shall the dust and  
smoke go up unto the heaven, and all they  
that be about her shall bewail her.

45 And they that remain under her shall  
do service unto them that have put her in  
fear.

46 And thou, Asia, that art || partaker of  
the hope of Babylon, and art the glory of  
her person:

47 Woe be unto thee, thou wretch, be-  
cause thou hast made thyself like unto her;  
and hast decked thy daughters in whore-  
dom, that they might please and glory in  
thy lovers, which have alway desired to  
commit whoredom with thee!

48 Thou hast followed her that is hated  
in all her works and inventions: therefore  
saith God,

49 ° I will send plagues upon thee; wi-  
dowhood, poverty, famine, sword, and  
pestilence, to waste thy houses with de-  
struction and death.

50 And the glory of thy power shall be  
dried up as a flower, when the heat shall  
arise that is sent over thee.

51 Thou shalt be weakened as a poor  
woman with stripes, and as one chastised  
with wounds, so that the mighty and

lovers shall not be able to receive thee.

52 Would I with jealousy have so pro-  
ceeded against thee, saith the Lord,

53 If thou hadst not always slain my  
chosen, exalting the stroke of thine hands,  
and saying over their † dead, when thou  
wast drunken,

† Lat.  
death.

54 Set forth the beauty of thy counte-  
nance?

55 The reward of thy whoredom shall  
be in thy bosom, therefore shalt thou re-  
ceive recompence.

56 Like as thou hast done unto my  
chosen, saith the Lord, even so shall God  
do unto thee, and shall deliver thee into  
mischief.

57 Thy children shall die of hunger, and  
thou shalt fall through the sword: thy ci-  
ties shall be broken down, and all thine  
shall perish with the sword in the field.

58 They that be in the mountains shall  
die of hunger, and eat their own flesh, and  
drink their own blood, for very hunger of  
bread, and thirst of water.

59 Thou as unhappy shalt come through  
the sea, and receive plagues again.

60 And in the passage they shall rush on  
the idle city, and shall destroy some portion  
of thy land, and consume part of thy  
glory, and shall return to Babylon that  
was destroyed.

61 And thou shalt be cast down by them,  
as stubble, and they shall be unto thee as  
fire:

62 And shall consume thee and thy cities,  
thy land and thy mountains; all thy woods  
and thy fruitful trees shall they burn up  
with fire.

63 Thy children shall they carry away  
captive, and look, what thou hast, they  
shall spoil it, and || mar the beauty of thy  
face.

|| Or,  
blemish.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *Babylon and other places are threatened with  
plagues that cannot be avoided, 23 and with  
desolation. 40 The servants of the Lord must  
look for troubles: 51 and not hide their sins,  
74 but leave them and they shall be delivered.*

**W**OE be unto thee, Babylon and Asia!  
woe be unto thee, Egypt and Syria!

2 Gird up yourselves with clothes of sack  
and hair, bewail your children and be sorry;  
for your destruction is at hand.

3 A sword is sent upon you, and who  
may turn it back?

4 A fire is sent among you, and who may  
quench it?

5 Plagues are sent unto you, and what is  
he that may drive them away?

6 May any man drive away an hungry

|| Or,  
destroy.

|| Or, like  
unto Baby-  
lon.

• Rev. 18.  
7, 8.

lion in the wood? or may any one quench the fire in stubble, when it hath begun to burn?

7 May one turn again the arrow that is shot of a strong archer?

8 The mighty Lord sendeth the plagues, and who is he that can drive them away?

9 A fire shall go forth from his wrath, and who is he that may quench it?

10 He shall cast lightnings, and who shall not fear? he shall thunder, and who shall not be afraid?

11 The Lord shall threaten, and who shall not be utterly beaten to powder at his presence?

12 The earth quaketh, and the foundations thereof, the sea riseth up with waves from the deep, and the waves of it are troubled, and the fishes thereof also before the Lord, and before the glory of his power.

13 For strong is his right hand that bendeth the bow, his arrows that he shooteth are sharp, and shall not miss when they begin to be shot into the ends of the world.

14 Behold, the plagues are sent, and shall not return again, until they come upon the earth.

15 The fire is kindled, and shall not be put out, till it consume the foundation of the earth.

16 Like as an arrow which is shot of a mighty archer, returneth not backward: even so the plagues that shall be sent upon earth shall not return again.

17 Woe is me, woe is me, who will deliver me in those days!

18 The beginning of sorrows, and great mournings; the beginning of famine, and great death; the beginning of wars, and the powers shall stand in fear; the beginning of evils! what shall I do when these evils shall come?

19 Behold, famine and plague, tribulation and anguish, are sent as scourges for amendment.

20 But for all these things they shall not turn from their wickedness, nor be alway mindful of thy scourges.

21 Behold, victuals shall be so good, cheap upon earth, that they shall think themselves to be in good case, and even then shall evils grow upon earth, sword, famine, and great confusion.

22 For many of them that dwell upon earth, shall perish of famine; and the other that escape the hunger, shall the sword destroy.

23 And the dead shall be cast out as dung, and there shall be no man to com-

fort them: for the earth shall be wasted, and the cities shall be cast down.

24 There shall be no man left to till the earth, and to sow it.

25 The trees shall give fruit, and who shall gather them?

26 The grapes shall ripen, and who shall tread them? for all places shall be desolate of men:

27 So that one man shall desire to see another, and to hear his voice.

28 For of a city there shall be ten left, and two of the field, which shall hide themselves in the thick groves, and in the clefts of the rocks.

29 As in an orchard of olives, upon every tree there are left three or four olives;

30 Or as when a vineyard is gathered, there are left some clusters of them that diligently seek through the vineyard:

31 Even so in those days there shall be three or four left by them that search their houses with the sword.

32 And the earth shall be laid waste, and the fields thereof shall wax old, and her ways and all her paths shall grow full of thorns, because no man shall travel there through.

33 The virgins shall mourn, having no bridegrooms; the women shall mourn, having no husbands; their daughters shall mourn, having no helpers.

34 In the wars shall their bridegrooms be destroyed, and their husbands shall perish of famine.

35 Hear now these things, and understand them, ye servants of the Lord.

36 Behold the word of the Lord, receive it: believe not the gods of whom the Lord spake.

37 Behold, the plagues draw nigh, and are not slack.

38 As when a woman with child, in the ninth month bringeth forth her son, within two or three hours of her birth great pains compass her womb, which pains, when the child cometh forth, they slack not a moment:

39 Even so shall not the plagues be slack to come upon the earth, and the world shall mourn, and sorrow shall come upon it on every side.

40 O my people, hear my word: make you ready to the battle, and in those evils be even as pilgrims upon the earth.

41 He that selleth, let him be as he that fleeth away: and he that buyeth, as one that will lose:

42 He that occupieth merchandise, as he that had no profit by it: and he that

11 Or,  
plagues.

\* See  
1 Cor. 7.  
29, 30, 31.



buildeth, as he that shall not dwell therein:

43 He that soweth, as if he should not reap: so also he that planteth the vineyard, as he that shall not gather the grapes:

44 They that marry, as they that shall get no children; and they that marry not, as the widowers:

45 And therefore they that labour, labour in vain.

46 For strangers shall reap their fruits, and spoil their goods, overthrow their houses, and take their children captives, for <sup>Or, for.</sup> in captivity and famine shall they get children.

47 And they that occupy their merchandise with robbery, the more they deck their cities, their houses, their possessions, and their own persons:

48 The more will I be angry with them for their sin, saith the Lord.

49 Like as a whore envieth a right honest and virtuous woman:

50 So shall righteousness hate iniquity, when she decketh herself, and shall accuse her to her face, when he cometh that shall defend him that diligently searcheth out every sin upon earth.

51 And therefore be ye not like thereunto, nor to the works thereof.

52 For yet a little, and iniquity shall be taken away out of the earth, and righteousness shall reign among you.

53 Let not the sinner say that he hath not sinned: for God shall burn coals of fire upon his head, which saith before the Lord God and his glory, I have not sinned.

<sup>b Luke 16. 25.</sup> 54 Behold, the Lord knoweth all the works of men, <sup>b</sup> their imaginations, their thoughts, and their hearts:

<sup>c Gen. 1. 2.</sup> 55 Which spake but the word, Let the earth be made, <sup>c</sup> and it was made: Let the heaven be made, and it was created.

<sup>d Ps. 147. 4.</sup> 56 In his word were the stars made, and he knoweth the <sup>d</sup> number of them.

57 He searcheth the deep, and the treasures thereof; he hath measured the sea, and what it containeth.

58 He hath shut the sea in the midst of the waters, and with his word hath he hanged the earth upon the waters.

59 He spreadeth out the heavens like a vault, upon the waters hath he founded it.

60 In the desert hath he made springs of water, and pools upon the tops of the mountains, that the floods might pour down from the high rocks, to water the earth.

61 He made man, and put his heart in the midst of the body, and gave him breath, life, and understanding.

62 Yea, and the Spirit of Almighty God,

which made all things, and searcheth out all hidden things in the secrets of the earth,

63 Surely he knoweth your inventions, and what ye think in your hearts, even them that sin, and would hide their sin.

64 Therefore hath the Lord exactly searched out all your works, and he will put you all to shame.

65 And when your sins are brought forth, ye shall be ashamed before men, and your own sins shall be your accusers in that day.

66 What will ye do? or how will ye hide your sins before God and his angels?

67 Behold, God himself is the judge, fear him: leave off from your sins, and forget your iniquities, to meddle no more with them for ever; so shall God lead you forth, and deliver you from all trouble.

68 For behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled over you, and they shall take away certain of you, and feed you, <sup>Or, being, unable to resist.</sup> being idle with things offered unto idols.

69 And they that consent unto them shall be had in derision, and in reproach, and troden under foot.

70 For there shall be in every place, and in the next cities, a great insurrection upon those that fear the Lord.

71 They shall be like mad men, sparing none, but still spoiling and destroying those that fear the Lord.

72 For they shall waste and take away their goods, and cast them out of their houses.

73 Then shall they be known who are my chosen, and they shall be tried as the gold in the fire.

74 Hear, O ye my beloved, saith the Lord: behold, the days of trouble are at hand, but I will deliver you from the same.

75 Be ye not afraid, neither doubt, for God is your guide,

76 And the guide of them who keep my commandments, and precepts, saith the Lord God: let not your sins weigh you down, and let not your iniquities lift up themselves.

77 Woe be unto them that are bound with their sins, and covered with their iniquities! like as a field is covered over with bushes, and the path thereof covered with thorns, that no man may travel through:

78 It is <sup>Or, shut out.</sup> left undressed, and is cast into the fire to be consumed therewith.

## T O B I T.

## CHAP. I.

1 *Tobit his stock and devotion in his youth: 9 his marriage, 10 and captivity: 13 his preferment, 16 alms, and charity in burying the dead, 19 for which he is accused, and fleeth, 22 and after returneth to Nineve.*

|| Or,  
acti.

**T**HE book of the || words of Tobit, son of Tobiel, the son of Ananiel, the son of Aduel, the son of Gabael, of the seed of Asael, of the tribe of Nephthali,

|| Or,  
Shalmanser.

2 Kings  
37. 3.

|| Or,  
Keles of  
Nephthali  
in Galilee,  
Judges 4.  
6.

2 Who in the time of || Enemessar king of the Assyrians, was led captive out of || Thisbe, which is at the right hand of that city, which is called || properly Nephthali in Galilee above Afer.

3 I Tobit have walked all the days of my life in the way of truth and justice, and I did many alms-deeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Nineve, into the land of the Assyrians.

4 And when I was in mine own country, in the land of Israel, being but young, all the tribe of Nephthali my father fell from the house of Jerusalem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice *there*, where the temple of the habitation of the most High was consecrated and built for all ages.

5 Now all the tribes which together revolted, and the house of my father Nephthali, sacrificed || unto the <sup>b</sup> heifer Baal.

|| Or,  
to the power  
of Baal,  
or, the god  
Baal.

1 Kings  
12. 30.  
Exod.  
22. 29.  
Deut. 12.  
6.

6 But I alone went often to Jerusalem at the feasts, as it was ordained unto all the people of Israel by an everlasting decree, <sup>c</sup> having the first-fruits, and tenths of increase, with that which was first shorn; and them gave I at the altar, to the priests the children of Aaron.

|| Or,  
Levi.

7 The first tenth part of all increase I gave to the sons of || Aaron, who ministered at Jerusalem: another tenth part I sold away, and went, and spent it every year at Jerusalem:

8 And the third I gave unto them to whom it was meet, as Debora my father's mother had commanded me, because I was left an orphan by my father.

9 Furthermore, when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of mine <sup>d</sup> own kindred, and of her I begat Tobias.

Numb.  
36. 7.

10 And when we were carried away captives to Nineve, all my brethren, and those that were of my kindred, did eat of the <sup>e</sup> bread of the Gentiles.

Gen. 43.  
32.  
|| Gr.  
my soul.

11 But I kept <sup>f</sup> myself from eating;

12 Because I remembered God with all my heart.

13 And the most High gave me grace and favour before Enemessar, so that I was his <sup>†</sup> purveyor.

† Gr.  
buyer.

14 And I went into Media, and left in trust with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias || at Rages a city of Media, ten talents of silver.

|| Or,  
in the land,  
or, country  
of Media.

15 Now when Enemessar was dead, Sennacherib his son reigned in his stead; <sup>†</sup> whose estate was troubled, that I could not go into Media.

† Gr.  
the ways of  
whom  
were un-  
settled.

16 And in the time of Enemessar, I gave many alms to my brethren, and gave my bread to the hungry,

17 And my clothes to the naked: and if I saw any of my nation dead, or cast || about the walls of Nineve, <sup>†</sup> I buried him.

|| Or,  
behind the  
walls.

18 And if the king Sennacherib had slain any, when he was come, and <sup>†</sup> fled from Judea, I buried them privily (for in his wrath he killed many;) but the bodies were not found, when they were sought for of the king.

2 Esdr. 2.  
23.  
2 Kings  
19. 35, 36.  
Isai. 37.  
36, 37.  
Eccl. 48.  
18, 21.  
1 Mac. 7.  
47.  
2 Mac. 3.  
19.

19 And when one of the Ninevites went and complained of me to the king, that I buried them, and hid myself; understanding that I was sought for to be put to death, I withdrew myself for fear.

20 Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, besides my wife Anna, and my son Tobias.

21 And there passed not five and fifty days before two of his sons <sup>h</sup> killed him, and they fled into the mountains of Ararath, and || Sarchedonus his son reigned in his stead; who appointed over his father's accounts, and over all his affairs, Achiacharus my brother Anael's son.

2 Kings  
19. 37.  
2 Chron.  
32. 21.  
|| Or,  
Esar-had-  
don.

22 And Achiacharus intreating for me, I returned to Nineve: now Achiacharus was cup-bearer, and keeper of the signet, and steward, and overseer of the accounts: and || Sarchedonus appointed him next unto him: and he was my brother's son.

|| Or,  
Esar-had-  
don.

## CHAP. II.

1 *Tobit leaveth his meat to bury the dead, 10 and becometh blind: 11 his wife taketh in work to get her living: 14 her husband and she fall out about a kid.*

**N**OW when I was come home again, and my wife Anna was restored unto me, with my son Tobias, in the feast of Pentecost, which is the holy feast of the seven weeks, there was a good dinner prepared me, in the which I sat down to eat.



2 And when I saw abundance of meat, I said to my son, Go, and bring what poor man soever thou shalt find out of our brethren, who is mindful of the Lord; and lo, I tarry for thee.

3 But he came again, and said, Father, one of our nation is strangled, and is cast out in the market-place.

4 Then before I had tasted of any meat, I started up, and took him up into a room, until the going down of the sun.

5 Then I returned, and washed myself,  
and ate my meat in heaviness,

<sup>a</sup> Amos 8.  
8, 10.  
<sup>b</sup> 1 Mac. 1.  
39.

7 Therefore I wept: and after the going down of the sun, I went and made a grave, and buried him.

8 But my neighbours mocked me, and  
said, This man is not yet afraid to be put  
to death for this matter: <sup>c</sup> who fled away;  
<sup>c</sup> ch. 1. 19. and yet lo, he burieth the dead again.

9 The same night also I returned from the burial, and slept by the wall of my court-yard, being polluted, and my face was uncovered :

|| Or, *swallows*. 10 And I knew not that there were sparrows in the wall, and mine eyes being open, the sparrows muted warm dung into mine eyes, and || a whiteness came in mine eyes, and I went to the physicians, but they helped me not: moreover, Achicharus did nourish me until I went into Elymais.

¶ Or, was I And my wife Anna ¶ did take women's  
hired to works to do.

12 And when she had sent **||** them home  
to the owners, they paid her wages, and  
and gave her also besides a kid.

13 And when it was in my house, and began to cry, I said unto her, From whence is this kid? is it not stolen? render it to the owners, <sup>d</sup> for it is not lawful to eat any thing that is stolen.

14<sup>e</sup> But she replied upon me, It was given for a gift more than the wages: howbeit, I did not believe her, but bade her render it to the owners: and I was abashed at her. But she replied upon me, Where are thine alms, and thy righteous deeds? || behold, thou and all thy works are known.

### CHAP. III.

*I Tobit grieved with his wife's taunts, prayeth.*

11 Sara reproached by her father's maids, prayeth also. 17 An angel is sent to help them both.

THEN I being grieved did weep, and  
in my sorrow prayed, saying,

2 O Lord, thou art just, and all thy works and all thy ways are mercy and truth, and thou judgest truly and justly for ever.

3 Remember me, and look on me, punish me not for my sins and ignorances, and *the sins of* my fathers, who have sinned before thee:

4 For they obeyed not thy commandments; wherefore thou hast delivered us <sup>a</sup> for a spoil, and unto captivity, and unto death, and for a proverb of reproach to all the nations among whom we are dispersed.

5 And now thy judgements are many and true: deal with me according to my sins, and my fathers: because we have not kept thy commandments, neither have walked in truth before thee.

6 Now therefore deal with me as seemeth best unto thee, and command my spirit to be taken from me, that I may be dissolved, and become earth: for it is profitable for me to die rather than to live, because I have heard false reproaches, and have much sorrow: command therefore that I may now be delivered out of this distress, and go into the everlasting place: turn not thy face away from me.

7 It came to pass the same day, that in Ecbatane a city of Media, Sara the daughter of Raguel was also reproached by her father's maids ;

8 Because that she had been married to seven husbands, whom Asmodeus the evil spirit had killed, before they had lain with her. Dost thou not know, said they, that thou hast strangled thine husbands? thou hast had already seven husbands, neither wast thou named after any of them.

9 Wherefore dost thou beat us for them? if they be dead, go thy ways after them, let us never see of thee either son or daughter.

10 When she heard these things, she was very sorrowful, so that she thought to have strangled herself; and she said, I am the only daughter of my father, and if I do this, it shall be a reproach unto him, and I shall bring his old age with sorrow unto the grave.

11 Then he prayed toward the window, and said, Blessed art thou, O Lord my God, and thine holy and glorious name is blessed and honourable for ever: let all thy works praise thee for ever.

12 And now, O Lord, I set mine eyes and  
my face toward thee.

13 And say, Take me out of the earth

that I may hear no more the reproach.

14 Thou knowest, Lord, that I am pure from all sin with man,

15 And that I never polluted my name, nor the name of my father, in the land of my captivity: I am the only daughter of my father, neither hath he any child to be his heir, neither any near <sup>||</sup> kinsman, nor any son of his alive, to whom I may keep myself for a wife: my seven husbands are already dead, and why should I live? but if it please not thee that I should die, command some regard to be had of me, and pity taken of me, that I hear no more reproach.

16 So the prayers of them both were heard before the majesty of the great God.

17 And Raphael was sent to heal them both, that is, to scale away the whiteness of Tobit's eyes, and to give Sara the daughter of Raguel, for a wife to Tobias the son of Tobit; and to bind Asmodeus the evil spirit, because she belonged to Tobias by right of inheritance. The self-same time came Tobit home, and entered into his house, and Sara the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper chamber.

#### CHAP. IV.

3 *Tobit giveth instructions to his son Tobias, 20 and telleth him of money left with Gabael in Media.*

<sup>a</sup> ch. 1. 14. **I**N that day Tobit remembered <sup>a</sup> the money which he had committed to Gabael in Rages of Media,

2 And said with himself, I have wished for death; wherefore do I not call for my son Tobias, that I may signify to him *of the money* before I die?

3 And when he had called him, he said, My son, when I am dead, bury me, and despise not thy mother, <sup>b</sup> but honour her all the days of thy life, and do that which shall please her, and grieve her not.

4 Remember, my son, that she saw many dangers for thee, *when thou wast* in her womb; and when she is dead, bury her by me in one grave.

5 My son, be mindful of the Lord our God all thy days, and let not thy will be set to sin, or to transgress his commandments: do uprightly all thy life long, and follow not the ways of unrighteousness.

6 For if thou deal truly, thy doings shall prosperously succeed to thee, and to all them that live justly.

7 <sup>c</sup> Give alms of thy substance: and when thou givest alms, let not thine eye be envious, neither turn thy face from any poor, and the face of God shall not be turned away from thee.

8 If thou hast abundance, <sup>d</sup> give alms <sup>e</sup> *accordingly*: if thou have but a little, <sup>f</sup> be not afraid to give according to that little.

9 For thou layest up a good treasure for thyself against the day of necessity.

10 <sup>g</sup> Because that alms do deliver from death, and suffereth not to come into darkness.

11 For alms is a good gift unto all that give it, in the sight of the most High.

12 Beware of all <sup>h</sup> whoredom, my son, <sup>i</sup> and chiefly take a wife of the seed of thy fathers, and take not a strange woman to wife, which is not of thy fathers tribe: for we are the children of the prophets, Noe, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: remember, my son, that our fathers from the beginning, even that they all married wives of their own kindred, and were blessed in their children, and their seed shall inherit the land.

13 Now therefore, my son, love thy brethren, and despise not in thy heart thy brethren, the sons and daughters of thy people, in *not* taking a wife of them: for in pride is destruction and much trouble, and in lewdness is decay, and great want: for lewdness is the mother of famine.

14 Let not the <sup>j</sup> wages of any man, which hath wrought for thee, tarry with thee, but give him it out of hand: for if thou serve God, he will also repay thee: be circumspect, my son, in all things thou doest, and be wise in all thy conversation.

15 <sup>k</sup> Do that to no man which thou hatest: drink not wine to make thee drunken: neither let drunkenness go with thee in thy journey.

16 <sup>l</sup> Give of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked; and according to thine abundance <sup>m</sup> give alms; and let not thine eye be envious when thou givest alms.

17 Pour out thy bread on the burial of the just, but give nothing to the wicked.

18 Ask counsel of all that are wise, and despise not any counsel that is profitable.

19 Bless the Lord thy God alway, and desire of him that thy ways may be directed, and that all thy paths and counsels may prosper: for every nation hath not counsel, but the Lord himself giveth all good things, and he humbleth whom he will, as he will; now therefore, my son, remember my commandments, neither let them be put out of thy mind.

20 And now I signify this to thee, that I committed ten talents to Gabael the son of Gabrias at Rages in Media.



21 And fear not, my son, that we are made poor: for thou hast much wealth, if thou fear God, and depart from all sin, and do that which is pleasing in his sight.

## CHAP. V.

4 *Young Tobias seeketh a guide into Media. 6 The angel will go with him, 12 and saith he is his kinsman. 16 Tobias and the angel depart together: 17 but his mother is grieved for her son's departing.*

**T**OBIAS then answered and said, Father, I will do all things which thou hast commanded me:

2 But how can I receive the money, seeing I know him not?

3 Then he gave him the hand-writing, and said unto him, Seek thee a man which may go with thee whiles I yet live, and I will give him wages: and go and receive the money.

4 Therefore when he went to seek a man, he found Raphael that was an angel.

5 But he knew not; and he said unto him, Canst thou go with me to Rages? and knowest thou those places well?

6 To whom the angel said, I will go with thee, and I know the way well: for I have lodged with our brother Gabael.

7 Then Tobias said unto him, Tarry for me till I tell my father.

8 Then he said unto him, Go, and tarry not: so he went in and said to his father, Behold, I have found one which will go with me, Then he said, Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a trusty man to go with thee.

9 So he called him, and he came in, and they saluted one another.

10 Then Tobit said unto him, Brother, shew me of what tribe and family thou art.

11 To whom he said, Dost thou seek for a tribe or family, or an hired man to go with thy son? Then Tobit said unto him, I would know, brother, thy kindred and name.

12 Then he said, I am Azarias, the son of Ananias the great, and of thy brethren.

13 Then Tobit said, Thou art welcome, brother, be not now angry with me, because I have enquired to know thy tribe, and thy family, for thou art my brother, of an honest and good stock: for I know Ananias, and Jonathas, sons of that great Samaias: as we went together to Jerusalem to worship, and offered the first-born, and the tenths of the fruits, and they were not seduced with the error of our brethren: my

brother, thou art of a good stock.

14 But tell me, what wages shall I give thee? *wilt thou a drachm a day, and things necessary, as to mine own son?*

15 Yea, moreover, if ye return safe, I will add something to thy wages.

16 So they were well pleased. Then said he to Tobias, Prepare thyself for the journey, and God send you a good journey. And when his son had prepared all things for the journey, his father said, Go thou with this man, and God which dwelleth in heaven, prosper your journey, and the angel of God keep you company. So they went forth both, and the young man's dog with them.

17 But Anna his mother wept, and said to Tobit, Why hast thou sent away our son? is he not the staff of our hand, in going in and out before us?

18 *Be not greedy to add money to money: but let it be as refuse in respect of our child.*

19 *For that which the Lord hath given us to live with, doth suffice us.*

20 Then said Tobit to her, Take no care, my sister; he shall return in safety, and thine eyes shall see him.

21 For the good angel will keep him company, and his journey shall be prosperous, and he shall return safe.

22 Then she made an end of weeping.

## CHAP. VI.

4 *The angel biddeth Tobias to take the liver, heart, and gall out of a fish, 10 and to marry Sara the daughter of Raguel: 16 and teacheth how to drive the wicked spirit away.*

**A**ND as they went on their journey, they came in the evening to the river Tigris, and they lodged there.

2 And when the young man went down to wash himself, a fish leaped out of the river, and would have devoured him.

3 Then the angel said unto him, Take the fish: and the young man laid hold of the fish, and drew it to land.

4 To whom the angel said, Open the fish, and take the heart, and the liver, and the gall, and put them up safely.

5 So the young man did as the angel commanded him; and when they had roasted the fish, they did eat it: then they both went on their way, till they drew near to Ecbatane.

6 Then the young man said to the angel, Brother Azarias, to what use is the heart, and the liver, and the gall of the fish?

7 And he said unto him, Touching the

*Let not money be added, but be the off-scouring of our son.*

*Or, So long as God hath granted us to live, this is sufficient.*

*Or, cast it upon the land.*

heart and the liver, if a devil, or an evil spirit trouble any, we must make a smoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party shall be no more vexed.

8 As for the gall, *it is good* to anoint a man that hath whiteness in his eyes, and he shall be healed.

9 And when they were come near to Rages,

10 The angel said to the young man, Brother, to-day we shall lodge with Raguel, who is thy cousin; he also hath one only daughter, named Sara; I will speak for her, that she may be given thee for a wife.

¶ Or, inheritance.  
¶ Numb.  
27. 8. &  
36. 8.

11 For to thee doth the <sup>a</sup> right of her appertain, seeing thou only art of her kindred.

12 And the maid is fair and wise: now therefore hear me, and I will speak to her father; and when we return from Rages, we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another, according to the law of Moses, but he shall be guilty of death, because the right of inheritance doth rather appertain to thee, than to any other.

13 Then the young man answered the angel, I have heard, brother Azarias, that this maid hath been given to seven men, who all died in the marriage-chamber.

14 And now I am the only son of my father, and I am afraid, lest if I go in unto her, I die, as the other before: for a wicked spirit loveth her, which hurteth no body, but those which come unto her; wherefore I also fear lest I die, and bring my father's and my mother's life (because of me) to the grave with sorrow: for they have no other son to bury them.

15 Then the angel said unto him, Dost thou not remember the precepts which thy father gave thee, that thou shouldest marry a wife of thine own kindred? wherefore hear me, O my brother, for she shall be given thee to wife; and make thou no reckoning of the evil spirit; for this same night shall she be given thee in marriage.

16 And when thou shalt come into the marriage-chamber, thou shalt take the <sup>¶</sup>ashes of perfume, and shalt lay upon them some of the heart and liver of the fish, and shalt make a smoke with it:

¶ Or, emburs.

17 And the devil shall smell it, and flee away, and never come again any more: but when thou shalt come to her, rise up both of you, and pray to God which is merciful, who will have pity on you, and save you: fear not, for she is appointed un-

to thee from the beginning; and thou shalt preserve her, and she shall go with thee: moreover, I suppose that she shall bear thee children. Now when Tobias had heard these things, he loved her, and his heart was <sup>¶</sup>effectually joined to her.

¶ Or, vehemently.

### CHAP. VII.

11 Raguel telleth Tobias what had happened to his daughter: 12 and giveth her in marriage unto him: 17 she is conveyed to her chamber, and weepeth: 18 her mother comforteth her.

AND when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the house of Raguel, and Sara met them: and after they had saluted one another, she brought them into the house.

2 Then said Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobit my cousin!

3 And Raguel asked them, From whence are ye, brethren? To whom they said, We are of the sons of Nephthalim, which are captives in Nineve.

4 Then he said to them, Do ye know Tobit our kinsman? And they said, We know him. Then said he, Is he in good health?

5 And they said, He is both alive, and in good health: and Tobias said, He is my father.

6 Then Raguel leaped up, and kissed him, and wept,

7 And blessed him, and said unto him, Thou art the son of an honest and good man: but when he had heard that Tobit was blind, he was sorrowful, and wept.

8 And likewise Edna his wife, and Sara his daughter, wept. Moreover, they entertained them cheerfully; and after that they had killed <sup>¶</sup>a ram of the flock, they set store of meat on the table. Then said Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, speak of those things of which thou didst talk in the way, and let this business be dispatched.

¶ a sucking  
ram, or,  
lamb, Ju-  
nius.

9 So he communicated the matter with Raguel: and Raguel said to Tobias, Eat and drink, and make merry:

10 For it is meet that thou shouldest marry my daughter: nevertheless I will declare unto thee the truth.

11 I have given my daughter in marriage to seven men, who died that night they came in unto her: nevertheless, for the present be merry. But Tobias said, I will eat nothing here, till we agree and swear one to another.

12 Raguel said, Then take her from henceforth according to the <sup>¶</sup>manner, for thou art her cousin, and she is thine, and the

¶ Or, law.



merciful God give you good success in all things.

13 Then he called his daughter Sara, and she came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife to Tobias, saying, Behold, take her after the law of Moses, and lead her away to thy father: and he blessed them;

14 And called Edna his wife, and took paper, and did write an instrument of covenants, and sealed it.

15 Then they began to eat.

16 After Raguel called his wife Edna, and said unto her, Sister, prepare another chamber, and bring her in thither.

17 Which when she had done as he had bidden her, she brought her thither: and she wept, and she <sup>||</sup> received the tears of her daughter, and said unto her,

18 Be of good comfort, my daughter; the Lord of heaven and earth give thee joy for this thy sorrow: be of good comfort, my daughter.

#### CHAP. VIII.

3 Tobias driveth the wicked spirit away, as he was taught: 4 he and his wife rise up to pray.

10 Raguel thought he was dead: 15 but finding him alive, praiseth God, 19 and maketh a wedding-feast.

**A**ND when they had supped, they brought Tobias in unto her.

2 And as he went he remembered the words of Raphael, and took the <sup>||</sup> ashes of the perfumes, and put the heart and the liver of the fish thereupon, and made a smoke therewith.

3 The which smell when the evil spirit had smelled, he fled into the utmost parts of Egypt, and the angel bound him.

4 And after that they were both shut in together, Tobias rose out of the bed, and said, Sister, arise, and let us pray, that God would have pity on us.

5 Then began Tobias to say, Blessed art thou, O God of our fathers, and blessed is thy holy and glorious name for ever; let the heavens bless thee, and all thy creatures.

6 <sup>a</sup> Thou madest Adam, and gavest him Eve his wife for an helper and stay: of them came mankind: Thou hast said, It is not good that man should be alone; let us make unto him an aid like unto himself.

7 And now, O Lord, I take not this my sister for lust, but uprightly: therefore mercifully ordain, that we may become aged together.

8 And she said with him, Amen.

9 So they slept both that night. And Raguel arose, and went and made a grave, saying, *I fear* lest he also be dead.

11 But when Raguel was come into his house,

12 He said unto his wife Edna, Send one of the maids, and let her see whether he be alive: if *he be* not, that we may bury him, and no man know it.

13 So the maid opened the door, and went in, and found them both asleep,

14 And came forth, and told them that he was alive.

15 Then Raguel praised God, and said, O God, thou art worthy to be praised with all pure and holy praise; therefore let thy saints praise thee with all thy creatures; and let all thine angels and thine elect praise thee for ever.

16 Thou art to be praised, for thou hast made me joyful; and that is not come to me which I suspected; but thou hast dealt with us according to thy great mercy.

17 Thou art to be praised, because thou hast had mercy of two that were the only-begotten children of their fathers: grant them mercy, O Lord, and finish their life in health, with joy and mercy.

18 Then Raguel bade his servants to fill the grave.

19 And he kept the wedding-feast fourteen days.

20 For before the days of the marriage were finished, Raguel had said unto him by an oath, that he should not depart till the fourteen days of the marriage were expired,

21 And then he should take the half of his goods, and go in safety to his father; and should have the rest when I and my wife be dead.

#### CHAP. IX.

1 Tobias sendeth the angel unto Gabael for the money. 6 The angel bringeth it and Gabael to the wedding.

**T**HEN Tobias called Raphael, and said unto him,

2 Brother Azarias, take with thee a servant, and two camels, and go to Rages of Media, to Gabael, and bring me the money, and bring him to the wedding.

3 For Raguel hath sworn that I shall not depart.

4 But my father counteth the days, and if I tarry long, he will be very sorry.

5 So Raphael went out, and lodged with Gabael, and gave him the hand-writing; who brought forth bags which were sealed up, and gave them to him.

6 And early in the morning they went

\* D

<sup>a</sup> Numb.  
36 6.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
licked.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
embroiders.

<sup>a</sup> Gen. 2.7,  
18, 22.

¶ Or,  
Gabaël  
blessed To-  
bias and  
his wife,  
Junius.

forth both together, and came to the wedding, and ¶ Tobias blessed his wife.

## CHAP. X.

1 *Tobit and his wife long for their son. 7 She will not be comforted by her husband. 10 Raguel sendeth Tobias and his wife away with half their goods, 12 and bleisseth them.*

**N**OW Tobit his father counted every day: and when the days of the journey were expired, and they came not,

2 Then Tobit said, Are they detained? or is Gabaël dead, and there is no man to give him the money?

3 Therefore he was very sorry.

4 Then his wife said unto him, My son is dead, seeing he stayeth long; and she began to bewail him, and said,

5 *Now I care for nothing, my son, since I have let thee go, the light of mine eyes.*

6 To whom Tobit said, Hold thy peace, take no care, for he is safe.

7 But she said, Hold thy peace, and deceive me not; my son is dead: and she went out every day into the way which they went, and did eat no meat on the day-time, and ceased not whole nights to bewail her son Tobias, until the fourteen days of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had sworn that he should spend there. Then Tobias said to Raguel, Let me go, for my father and my mother look no more to see me.

8 But his father-in-law said unto him, Tarry with me, and I will send to thy father, and they shall declare unto him how things go with thee.

9 But Tobias said, No; but let me go to my father.

10 Then Raguel arose, and gave him Sara his wife, and half his goods, servants, and cattle, and money:

11 And he blessed them, and sent them away, saying, The God of heaven give you a prosperous journey, my children.

12 And he said to his daughter, Honour thy father and thy mother-in-law, which are now thy parents, that I may hear good report of thee: and he kissed her. Edna also said to Tobias, The Lord of heaven restore thee, my dear brother, and grant that I may see thy children of my daughter Sara before I die, that I may rejoice before the Lord: behold, I commit my daughter unto thee ¶ of special trust; wherefore do not intreat her evil.

## CHAP. XI.

5 *Tobias' mother spieth her son coming: 10 his father meeteth him at the door, and recovereth*

*his sight: 14 he praiseth God, 17 and welcometh his daughter-in-law.*

**A**FTER these things Tobias went his way, praising God that he had given him a prosperous journey, and blessed Raguel, and Edna his wife, and went on his way till they drew near unto Nineve.

2 Then Raphael said to Tobias, Thou knowest brother, how thou didst leave thy father:

3 Let us haste before thy wife, and prepare the house:

4 And take in thine hand the gall of the fish. So they went their way, and the dog, went after them.

5 Now Anna sat looking about towards the way for her son.

6 And when she espied him coming, she said to his father, Behold, thy son cometh, and the man that went with him.

7 Then said Raphael, I know, Tobias, that thy father will open his eyes.

8 Therefore anoint thou his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith, he shall rub, and the whiteness shall fall away, and he shall see thee.

9 Then Anna ran forth, and fell upon the neck of her son, and said unto him, Seeing I have seen thee, my son, from henceforth I am content to die; and they wept both.

10 Tobit also went forth toward the door, and stumbled: but his son ran unto him,

11 And took hold of his father; and he strake of the gall on his father's eyes, saying, Be of good hope, my father.

12 And when his eyes began to smart, he rubbed them;

13 And the whiteness pilled away from the corners of his eyes: and when he saw his son, he fell upon his neck.

14 And he wept, and said, Blessed art thou, O God, and blessed is thy name for ever; and blessed are all thine holy angels:

15 For thou hast scourged and hast taken pity on me: for behold, I see my son Tobias. And his son went in rejoicing, and told his father the great things that had happened to him in Media.

16 Then Tobit went out to meet his daughter-in-law, at the gate of Nineve, rejoicing and praising God: and they which saw him go, marvelled, because he had received his sight.

17 But Tobit gave thanks before them, because God had mercy on him. And when he came near to Sara his daughter-in-law, he blessed her, saying, Thou art welcome, daughter: God be blessed, which

¶ Or,  
to be safely  
kept.



hath brought thee unto us, and *blessed be* thy father and thy mother. And there was joy amongst all his brethren which were at Nineve.

18 And Achiacharus, <sup>¶</sup> and Nasbas his brother's son, came.

19 And Tobias' wedding was kept seven days with great joy.

## CHAP. XII.

5 *Tobit offereth half to the angel for his pains.*

6 *But he calleth them both aside, and exhorteth them, 15 and telleth them that he was an angel, 21 and was seen no more.*

**T**HEN Tobit called his son Tobias, and said unto him, My son, see that the man have his wages which went with thee, and thou must give him more.

2 And Tobias said unto him, O father, it is no harm to me to give him half of those things which I have brought:

3 For he hath brought me again to thee in safety, and made whole my wife, and brought me the money, and likewise healed thee.

4 Then the old man said, It is due unto him.

5 So he called the angel, and he said unto him, Take half of all that ye have brought, and go away in safety.

6 Then he took them both apart, and said unto them, Bless God, praise him, and magnify him, and praise him for the things which he hath done unto you in the sight of all that live. It is good to praise God, and exalt his name, and <sup>¶</sup> honourably to shew forth the works of God; therefore be not slack to praise him.

7 It is good to keep close the secrets of a king, but it is honourable to reveal the works of God: do that which is good, and no evil shall touch you.

8 Prayer is good with fasting, and alms, and righteousness: a little with righteousness is better than much with unrighteousness: it is better to give alms than to lay up gold:

9 For alms doth deliver from death, and shall purge away all sin. Those that exercise alms and righteousness, shall be filled with life:

10 But they that sin, are enemies to their own life.

11 Surely, I will keep close nothing from you. For I said, It was good to keep close the secrets of a king, but that it was honourable to reveal the works of God.

12 Now therefore when thou didst pray, and Sara thy daughter-in-law, I did bring

the remembrance of your prayers before the Holy One; and when thou didst bury the dead, I was with thee likewise.

13 And when thou didst not delay to rise up, and leave thy dinner, <sup>†</sup> to go and cover the dead, thy good deed was not hid from me: but I was with thee. <sup>† Gr. to go and bury.</sup>

14 And now God hath sent me to heal thee, and Sara thy daughter-in-law.

15 I am Raphael, one of the seven holy angels, which present the prayers of the saints, and which go in and out before the glory of the Holy One.

16 Then they were both troubled, and fell upon their faces: for they feared.

17 But he said unto them, Fear not, for it shall go well with you; praise God therefore.

18 For not of any favour of mine, but by the will of our God I came; wherefore praise him for ever.

19 <sup>¶</sup> All these days I did appear unto you; <sup>¶ Gen. 18. 8. & 19. 5. Judg. 13. 16.</sup> but I did neither eat nor drink, but ye did see a vision.

20 Now therefore give God thanks: for I go up to him that sent me; but write all things which are done in a book.

21 And when they arose, they saw him no more.

22 Then they confessed the great and wonderful works of God, and how the angel of the Lord had appeared unto them.

## CHAP. XIII.

*The thanksgiving unto God, which Tobit wrote.*

**T**HEN Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoicing, and said, Blessed be God that liveth for ever, and blessed be his kingdom.

2 <sup>¶</sup> For he doth scourge, and hath mercy: he leadeth down to hell, and bringeth up again: neither is there any that can avoid his hand. <sup>¶ Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Wisd. 16. 13.</sup>

3 Confess him before the Gentiles, ye children of Israel: for he hath scattered us among them.

4 There declare his greatness, and extol him before all the living: for he is our Lord, and he is the God our Father for ever.

5 And he will scourge us for our iniquities, and will have mercy again, and will gather us out of all nations, among whom he hath scattered us.

6 If you turn to him with your whole heart, and with your whole mind, and deal uprightly before him, then will he turn unto you, and will not hide his face from you. Therefore see what he will do with you, and confess him with your

¶ Junius, who is also called Nasbas.

¶ Or, with honour.

whole mouth, and praise the Lord of might, and extol the everlasting King. In the land of my captivity do I praise him, and declare his might and majesty to a sinful nation: O ye sinners, turn and do justice before him: who can tell if he will accept you, and have mercy on you?

7 I will extol my God, and my soul shall praise the King of heaven, and shall rejoice in his greatness.

8 Let all men speak, and let all praise him for his righteousness.

9 O Jerusalem, the holy city, he will scourge thee for thy children's works, and will have mercy again on the sons of the righteous.

10 Give praise to the Lord, for he is good: and praise the everlasting King, that his tabernacle may be builded in thee again with joy, and let him make joyful there in thee those that are captives, and love in thee for ever those that are miserable.

11 Many nations shall come from far to the name of the Lord God, with gifts in their hands, even gifts to the King of heaven; all generations shall praise thee with great joy.

12 Cursed are all they which hate thee, and blessed shall all be which love thee for ever.

13 Rejoice and be glad for the children of the just: for they shall be gathered together, and shall bless the Lord of the just.

14 O blessed are they which love thee, for they shall rejoice in thy peace: blessed are they which have been sorrowful for all thy scourges; for they shall rejoice for thee, when they have seen all thy glory, and shall be glad for ever.

15 Let my soul bless God the great King.

16 For Jerusalem shall be built up with sapphires, and emeralds, and precious stone: thy walls and towers, and battlements, with pure gold.

17 And the streets of Jerusalem shall be paved with beryl, and carbuncle, and stones of Ophir.

18 And all her streets shall say, Alleluia; and they shall praise him, saying, Blessed be God which hath extolled it for ever.

#### CHAP. XIV.

3 Tobit giveth instructions to his son, 8 specially to leave Nineve: 11 he and his wife die, and are buried. 12 Tobias removeth to Ecbatane, 14 and there died, after he had heard of the destruction of Nineve.

SO Tobit made an end of praising God.

2 And he was eight and fifty years old when he lost his sight, which was restored to him after eight years: and he gave alms, and he increased in the fear of the Lord God, and praised him.

3 And when he was very aged, he called his son, and the six sons of his son, and said to him, My son, take thy children; for behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life.

4 Go into Media, my son, for I surely believe those things which Jonas the prophet spake of Nineve; that it shall be overthrown, and that for a time peace shall rather be in Media; and that our brethren shall lie scattered in the earth from that good land; and Jerusalem shall be desolate, and the house of God in it shall be burned, and shall be desolate for a time;

5 And that again God will have mercy on them, and bring them again into the land, where they shall build a temple, but not like to the first, until the time of that age be fulfilled; and afterward they shall return from all places of their captivity, and build up Jerusalem gloriously, and the house of God shall be built in it for ever, with a glorious building, as the prophets have spoken thereof.

6 And all nations shall turn, and fear the Lord God truly, and shall bury their idols.

7 So shall all nations praise the Lord, and his people shall confess God, and the Lord shall exalt his people; and all those which love the Lord God in truth and justice shall rejoice, shewing mercy to our brethren.

8 And now, my son, depart out of Nineve, because that those things which the prophet Jonas spake shall surely come to pass.

9 But keep thou the law and the commandments, and shew thyself merciful and just, that it may go well with thee.

10 And bury me decently, and thy mother with me; but tarry no longer at Nineve. Remember, my son, how Aman handled Achiacharus that brought him up, how out of light he brought him into darkness, and how he rewarded him again: yet Achiacharus was saved, but the other had his reward: for he went down into darkness. Manasses gave alms and escaped the snares of death which they had set for him: but Aman fell into the snare, and perished.

11 Wherefore now, my son, consider

Or, he will lay a scourge upon the works of thy children.

Or, to make.

Or, prosperity.

Or, did more and more fear.

Ezra 3. 8. & 6. 14.

for ever, is not in the Roman Copy.

Or, preserved.

Junius readeth. Nitzba.

Rom. which had set.



what alms doeth, and how righteousness doth deliver. When he said these things, he gave up the ghost in the bed, being an hundred and eight and fifty years old; and

¶ Or, they. ¶ he buried him honourably.

12 And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried her with his father: but Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatane to Raguel his father-in-law,

¶ Or, possessed.

13 Where he became old with honour, and he buried his father and mother-in-law honourably, and he inherited their substance, and his father Tobit's.

14 And he died at Ecbatane in Media, being an hundred and seven and twenty years old.

15 But before he died, he heard of the destruction of Nineve, which was taken by Nabuchodonosor and Assuerus: and before his death he rejoiced over Nineve.

## JUDITH.

### CHAP. I.

2 *Arphaxad fortifieth Ecbatane.* 5 *Nabuchodonosor maketh war against him,* 7 *and craveth aid:* 12 *he threateneth those that would not aid him,* 15 *and killeth Arphaxad,* 16 *and returneth to Nineve.*

**I**N the twelfth year of the reign of Nabuchodonosor, who reigned in Nineve the great city (in the days of Arphaxad, which reigned over the Medes in Ecbatane,

2 And built in Ecbatane walls round about, of stones hewn three cubits broad and six cubits long, and made the height of the wall seventy cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits:

3 And set the towers thereof upon the gates of it, an hundred cubits high, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threescore cubits.

4 And he made the gates thereof, even gates that were raised to the height of seventy cubits, and the breadth of them was forty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty armies, and for the setting in array of his footmen.)

5 Even in those days king Nabuchodonosor made war with king Arphaxad in the great plain, which is the plain in the borders of Ragau.

6 And there came unto him all they that dwelt in the hill-country, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tigris, and Hy-

daspe, and the plain of Aribch the king of the Elymeans, and very many nations of the sons of Chelod, assembled themselves to the battle.

7 Then Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, sent unto all that dwelt in Persia, and to all that dwelt westward, and to those that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damascus, and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt upon the sea-coast,

8 And to those amongst the nations that were of Carmel, and Galaad, and the higher Galilee, and the great plain of Eldrelom,

9 And to all that were in Samaria and the cities thereof, and beyond Jordan unto Jerusalem, and Betane, and Chellus; and Kades, and the river of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Rameffe, and all the land of Gesem,

10 Until you come beyond Tanis, and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, until you come to the borders of Ethiopia.

11 But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandment of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, neither went they with him to the battle: for they were not afraid of him: yea, he was before them as one man, and they sent away his ambassadors from them without effect, and with disgrace.

12 Therefore Nabuchodonosor was very angry with all this country, and swore by his throne and kingdom, that he would surely be avenged upon all those coasts of Cilicia, and Damascus, and Syria, and that he would slay with the sword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Judea, and all that were in Egypt, till you come to the borders of the two seas.

13 Then he marched in battle-array with his power against king Arphaxad in the seventeenth year, and he prevailed in his battle: for he overthrew all the power of Arphaxad, and all his horsemen, and all his chariots,

14 And became lord of his cities, and came unto Ecbatane, and took the towers, and spoiled the streets thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into shame.

15 He took also Arphaxad in the mountains of Ragau, and smote him through with his darts, and destroyed him utterly that day.

16 So he returned afterward to Nineve, both he and all his company of sundry nations, being a very great multitude of men of war, and there he took his ease, and

banqueted, both he and his army, an hundred and twenty days,

## CHAP. II.

4 *Holofernes is appointed general, 11 and charged to spare none that will not yield: 15 his army and provision: 23 the places which he won and wasted as he went.*

AND in the eighteenth year, the two and twentieth day of the first month, there was talk in the house of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, that he should, as he said, 'avenge himself on all the earth.

2 So he called unto him all his officers, and all his nobles, and communicated with them his secret counsel, and \* concluded the afflicting of the whole earth out of his own mouth.

\* 1 Sam.  
20. 7. &  
25. 17.

3 Then they decreed to destroy all flesh that did not obey the commandment of his mouth.

4 And when he had ended his counsel, Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians called Holofernes the chief captain of his army, which was † next unto him, and said unto him,

† Gr.  
second man.

5 Thus saith the great king, the lord of the whole earth, Behold, thou shalt go forth from my presence, and take with thee men that trust in their own strength, of footmen an hundred and twenty thousand; and the number of horses with their riders, twelve thousand.

6 And thou shalt go against all the west country, because they disobeyed my commandment.

7 And thou shalt declare unto them, that they prepare for me † earth and water: for I will go forth in my wrath against them, and will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of mine army, and I will give them for a spoil unto them:

[After the manner of the kings of Persia, to whom earth and water was wont to be given, to acknowledge that they were lords of land and sea, Herodotus.

8 So that their slain shall fill their valleys and brooks, and the river shall be filled with their dead till it overflow.

9 And I will lead them captives to the utmost parts of all the earth.

10 Thou therefore shalt go forth, and take beforehand for me all their coats: and if they will yield themselves unto thee, thou shalt reserve them for me till the day of their punishment.

11 But concerning them that rebel, let not thine eyes spare them; but put them to the slaughter, and spoil them wheresoever thou goest.

12 For as I live, and by the power of my kingdom, whatsoever I have spoken,

that will I do by mine hand.

13 And take thou heed that thou transgress none of the commandments of thy lord, but accomplish them fully, as I have commanded thee, and defer not to do them.

14 Then Holofernes went forth from the presence of his lord, and called all the governors and captains, and the officers of the army of Assur,

15 And he mustered the chosen men for the battle, as his lord had commanded him, unto an hundred and twenty thousand, and twelve thousand archers on horseback.

16 And he ranged them as a great army is ordered for the war.

17 And he took camels and asses for their carriages, a very great number; and sheep, and oxen, and goats, without number, for their provision:

18 And plenty of victual for every man of the army, and very much gold and silver out of the king's house.

19 Then he went forth and all his power to go before king Nabuchodonosor in the voyage, and to cover all the face of the earth westward with their chariots, and horsemen, and their chosen footmen.

20 A great multitude also of sundry countries came with them like locusts, and like the sand of the earth: for the multitude was without number.

21 And they went forth of Nineve three days journey toward the plain of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth near the mountain which is at the left hand of the upper Cilicia.

22 Then he took all his army, his footmen, and horsemen, and chariots, and went from thence into the hill-country;

23 And destroyed Phud and Lud, and spoiled all the children of Rassés, and the children of Ismael, which were toward the wilderness at the south of the land of the Chellians.

24 Then he went over Euphrates, and went through Mesopotamia, and destroyed all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, till you come to the sea.

25 And he took the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that resisted him, and came to the borders of Japheth, which were toward the south, over against Arabia.

26 He compassed also all the children of Madian, and burned up their tabernacles, and spoiled their sheep-cotes.

27 Then he went down into the plain of Damascus, in the time of wheat-harvest,



and burnt up all their fields, and destroyed their flocks and herds, also he spoiled their cities, and utterly wasted their countries, and smote all their young men with the edge of the sword.

28 Therefore the fear and dread of him fell upon all the inhabitants of the sea-coasts, which were in Sidon and Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur, and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Jemnaan; and they that dwelt in Azotus, and Ascalon, feared him greatly.

## CHAP. III.

1 They of the sea-coasts intreat for peace. 7 Holofernes is received there: 8 yet he destroyeth their gods, that they might worship only Nabuchodonosor: 9 he cometh near to Judea.

SO they sent ambassadors unto him, to treat of peace, saying,

2 Behold, we the servants of Nabuchodonosor the great king lie before thee; use us as shall be good in thy sight.

3 Behold, our houses, and all our places, and all our fields of wheat, and flocks, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents, lie before thy face; use them as it pleaseth thee.

4 Behold, even our cities, and the inhabitants thereof, are thy servants; come and deal with them as seemeth good unto thee.

5 So the men came to Holofernes, and declared unto him after this manner.

6 Then came he down toward the sea coast, both he and his army, and set garrisons in the high cities, and took out of them chosen men for aid.

7 So they and all the country round about received them with garlands, with dances, and with timbrels.

8 Yet he did cast down their frontiers, and cut down their groves: for he had decreed to destroy all the gods of the land, that all nations should worship Nabuchodonosor only, and that all tongues and tribes should call upon him as god.

9 Also he came over against Efdraelon near unto Judea, over against the † great strait of Judea.

10 And he pitched between Geba and Scythopolis, and there he tarried a whole month, that he might gather together all the carriages of his army.

## CHAP. IV.

1 The Jews are afraid of Holofernes, 5 and fortify the hills. 6 They of Bethulia take charge of the passages. 9 All Israel fall to fasting and prayer.

NOW the children of Israel that dwelt in Judea, heard all that Holofernes

the chief captain of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had spoiled all their temples, and brought them to nought.

2 Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Jerusalem, and for the temple of the Lord their God:

3 For they were newly returned from the captivity, and all the people || of Judea were lately gathered together: and the vessels and the altar, and the house, were sanctified after the profanation. || Or, out of Judea.

4 Therefore they sent into all the coasts of Samaria, and the villages, and to Bethoron, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba, and Esora, and to the valley of Salem:

5 And possessed themselves beforehand of all the tops of the high mountains, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid up victuals for the provision of war: for their fields were of late reaped.

6 Also Joacim the high priest, which was in those days in Jerusalem, wrote to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and Betomestham which is over against Efdraelon toward the || open country, near to Dothaim, || Or, Efdraelon.

7 Charging them to keep the passages of the hill-country: for by them there was an entrance into Judea, and it was easy to stop them that would come up, because the passage was strait || for two men at the most. || Or, two against all.

8 And the children of Israel did as Joacim the high priest had commanded them, with the || ancients of all the people of Israel, which dwelt at Jerusalem. || Or, governors.

9 Then every man of Israel cried to God with great fervency, and with great vehemency did they humble their souls:

10 Both they and their wives, and their children, and their cattle, and every stranger and hireling, and their servants bought with money, put sackcloth upon their loins.

11 Thus every man and woman, and the little children, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, fell before the temple, and cast ashes upon their heads, and spread out their sackcloth before the face of the Lord: also they put sackcloth about the altar,

12 And cried to the God of Israel all with one consent earnestly, that he would not give their children for a prey, and their wives for a spoil, and the cities of their inheritance to destruction, and the sanctuary to profanation and reproach, and for the nations to rejoice at.

13 So God heard their prayers, and look-

|| Or, Efdraelon.

|| Or, Dotea, Dothan, Junius. Gen. 37. 17.

† Gr. great saw.

ed upon their afflictions: for the people fasted many days in all Judea and Jerusalem, before the sanctuary of the Lord Almighty.

14 And Joacim the high priest, and all the priests that stood before the Lord, and they which ministered unto the Lord, had their loins girt with sackcloth, and offered the daily burnt-offerings, with the vows and free-gifts of the people,

15 And had ashes on their mitres, and cried unto the Lord with all their power, that he would look upon all the house of Israel graciously.

### CHAP. V.

5 Achior telleth Holofernes what the Jews are, 8 and what their God had done for them: 21 and adviseth not to meddle with them. 22 All that heard him were offended at him.

THEN was it declared to Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Assur, that the children of Israel had prepared for war, and had shut up the passages of the hill-country, and had fortified <sup>†</sup> all the tops of the high hills, had laid impediments in the champion countries.

2 Wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captains of Ammon, and all the governors of the sea-coast,

3 And he said unto them, Tell me now, ye sons of Chanaan, who this people is that dwelleth in the hill-country, and what are the cities that they inhabit, and what is the multitude of their army, and wherein is their power and strength, and what king is set over them, or captain of their army.

4 And why have they determined not to come and meet me, more than all the inhabitants of the west?

5 <sup>a</sup> Then said Achior the captain of all the sons of Ammon, Let my lord now hear a word from the mouth of thy servant, and I will declare unto thee the truth, concerning this people which dwelleth near thee, and inhabiteth the hill-countries: and there shall no lie come out of the mouth of thy servant.

6 This people are descended of the Chaldeans:

7 <sup>b</sup> And they sojourned heretofore in Mesopotamia, because they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Chaldaea.

8 For they <sup>||</sup> left the way of their ancestors, and worshipped the God of heaven, the God whom they knew: so they cast them out from the face of their gods, and

they fled into Mesopotamia, and sojourned there many days.

9 Then <sup>c</sup> their God commanded them <sup>c Gen. 12. 1.</sup> to depart from the place where they sojourned, and to go into the land of Chanaan: where they dwelt, and were increased with gold and silver, and with very much cattle.

10 But when a famine covered all the land of Chanaan, they went down into Egypt, and sojourned there; while they were nourished, and became there a great multitude, so that one could not number their nation.

11 Therefore the king of Egypt rose up against them, and dealt subtilly with them, and brought them low, with labouring in <sup>d</sup> brick, and made them slaves. <sup>d Exod. 1. 8.</sup>

12 Then they cried unto their God, and he smote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues: so the <sup>e</sup> Egyptians cast them out of their sight. <sup>e Exod. 12. 31, 32.</sup>

13 And <sup>f</sup> God dried the Red sea before them, <sup>f Exod. 14. 21.</sup>

14 And <sup>g</sup> brought them <sup>†</sup> to mount Sina, and Cades-Barne, and cast forth all that dwelt in the wilderness. <sup>g Exod. 19. 1.</sup>

15 So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they destroyed by their strength all them of Esébon, and passing over Jordan they possessed all the hill-country. <sup>† Gr. into the way of the wilderness of Sina.</sup>

16 <sup>h</sup> And they cast forth before them, the Chanaanite, the Pherezite, the Jebusite, and the Sychemite, and all the Gergefites, and they dwelt in that country many days. <sup>h Josh. 12. 8.</sup>

17 And whilst they sinned not before their God, they prospered, because the God that hateth iniquity was with them.

18 But <sup>i</sup> when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were destroyed in many battles very sore, <sup>k</sup> and were led captives into a land that was not their's, and the temple of their God was cast to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies. <sup>i Judg. 2. 11. & 3. 8. k 2 Kings 25. 1, 11.</sup>

19 But <sup>l</sup> now are they returned to their God, and are come up from the places where they were scattered, and have possessed Jerusalem, where their sanctuary is, and <sup>||</sup> are seated in the hill-country; for it was desolate. <sup>l Ezra 1. 1, 3.</sup>

20 Now therefore, my lord and governor, if there be any error in this people, and they sin against their God, let us consider that this shall be their ruin, and let us go up, and we shall overcome them. <sup>|| Or, have their dwelling.</sup>

21 But if there be no iniquity in their nation, let my lord now pass by, lest their Lord defend them, and their God be for

<sup>†</sup> Gr.  
all the top.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 6. 5.  
<sup>b</sup> 11. 9.

<sup>c</sup> Gen. 12.  
31.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
went out of.



them, and we become a reproach before all the world.

22 And when Achior had finished these sayings, all the people standing round about the tent, murmured, and the chief men of Holofernes, and all that dwelt by the sea-side, and in Moab, spake that he should kill him.

23 For, *say they*, we will not be afraid of the face of the children of Israel: for lo, it is a people that have no strength, nor power † for a strong battle.

24 Now therefore, lord Holofernes, we will go up, and they shall be a prey, to be devoured of all thine army.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *Holofernes despiseth God: 7 he threateneth Achior, and sendeth him away. 14 The Bethulians receive and hear him: 18 they fall to prayer, and comfort Achior.*

AND when the tumult of men that were about the counsel was ceased, Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Assur, said unto Achior and all the Moabites, before all the company of other nations,

2 And who art thou, Achior, and the hirelings of Ephraim, that thou hast prophesied amongst us as to-day, and hast said, that we should not make war with the people of Israel, because their God will defend them? and who is God but Nabuchodonosor?

3 He will send his power, and will destroy them from the face of the earth, and their God shall not deliver them: but we his servants will destroy them as one man; for they are not able to sustain the power of our horses.

4 For with them we will tread them under foot, and their mountains shall be drunken with their blood, and their fields shall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footsteps shall not be able to stand before us, for they shall utterly perish, saith king Nabuchodonosor, lord of all the earth; for he said, None of my words shall be in vain.

5 And thou, Achior, an hireling of Ammon, which hast spoken these words in the day of thine iniquity, shalt see my face no more from this day, until I take vengeance of this nation that came out of Egypt.

6 And then shall the sword of mine army, and the multitude of them that serve me, pass through thy sides, and thou shalt fall among their slain, when I return.

7 Now therefore my servants shall bring

thee back into the hill-country, and shall set thee in one of the cities of the passages:

8 And thou shalt not perish, till thou be destroyed with them.

9 And if thou persuade thyself in thy mind, that they shall not be taken, let not thy countenance fall: I have spoken it, and none of my words shall be in vain.

10 Then Holofernes commanded his servants that waited in his tent, to take Achior, and bring him to Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands of the children of Israel.

11 So his servants took him, and brought him out of the camp into the plain, and they went from the midst of the plain into the hill-country, and came unto the fountains that were under Bethulia.

12 And when the men of the city saw them, they took up their weapons, and went out of the city to the top of the hill: and every man that used a sling, kept them from coming up, by casting of stones against them.

13 Nevertheless, having gotten privily under the hill, they bound Achior, and cast him down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and returned to their lord.

14 But the Israelites descended from their city, and came unto him, and loosed him, and brought him into Bethulia, and presented him to the governors of the city:

15 Which were in those days, Ozias the son of Micha, of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the son of Gothoniell, and Charimis the son of Melchiel.

16 And they called together all the ancients of the city, and all their youth ran together, and their women, to the assembly, and they set Achior in the midst of all their people. Then Ozias asked him of that which was done.

17 And he answered and declared unto them the words of the counsel of Holofernes, and all the words that he had spoken in the midst of the princes of Assur, and whatsoever Holofernes had spoken proudly against the house of Israel.

18 Then the people fell down and worshipped God, and cried unto God, saying,

19 O Lord God of heaven, behold their pride, and pity the low estate of our nation, and look upon the face of those that are sanctified unto thee this day.

20 Then they comforted Achior, and praised him greatly.

21 And Ozias took him out of the assembly unto his house, and made a feast to the elders; and they called on the God of Israel all that night for help.

† Gr.  
against a  
mighty ar-  
my.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Holofernes besiegeth Bethulia, 7 and stoppeth the water from them. 22 They faint, and murmur against the governors, 30 who promise to yield within five days.

THE next day Holofernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they should remove their camp against Bethulia, to take aforehand the ascents of the hill-country, and to make war against the children of Israel.

2 Then their strong men removed their camps in that day, and the army of the men of war was an hundred and seventy thousand footmen, and twelve thousand horsemen, besides the baggage, and other men that were afoot amongst them, a very great multitude.

3 And they camped in the valley near unto Bethulia, by the fountain, and they spread themselves in breadth ¶ over Dothaim, even to Belmaim, and in length from Bethulia unto † Cyamon, which is over against Esdraelom.

4 Now the children of Israel, when they saw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and said every one to his neighbour, Now will these men lick up the face of the earth; for neither the high mountains, nor the vallies, nor the hills, are able to bear their weight.

5 Then every man took up his weapons of war, and when they had kindled fires upon their towers, they remained and watched all that night.

6 But in the second day, Holofernes brought forth all his horsemen, in the sight of the children of Israel which were in Bethulia,

7 And viewed the passages up to the city, and came to the fountains of their waters, and took them, and set garrisons of men of war over them, and he himself removed towards his people.

8 Then came unto him all the chief of the children of Esau, and all the governors of the people of Moab, and the captains of the sea coast, and said,

9 Let our lord now hear a word, that there be not an overthrow in thine army.

10 For this people of the children of Israel do not trust in their spears, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, because it is not easy to come up to the tops of their mountains.

11 Now therefore, my lord, fight not against them in battle-array, and there shall not so much as one man of thy people perish.

12 Remain in thy camp, and keep all the men of thine army, and let thy servants get into their hands the fountain of water, which issueth forth of the foot of the mountain:

13 (For all the inhabitants of Bethulia have their water thence;) so shall thirst kill them, and they shall give up their city, and we and our people shall go up to the tops of the mountains that are near, and will camp upon them, to watch that none go out of the city.

14 So they and their wives and their children shall be consumed with famine, and before the sword come against them, they shall be overthrown in the streets where they dwell.

15 Thus shalt thou render them an evil reward: because they rebelled, and met not thy person peaceably.

16 And these words pleased Holofernes, and all his servants, and he appointed to do as they had spoken.

17 So the camp of the children of Ammon departed, and with them five thousand of the Assyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and took the waters, and the fountains of the waters of the children of Israel.

18 Then the children of Esau went up with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill-country over against Dothaim: and they sent some of them toward the south, and toward the east, over against Ekrebel, which is near unto Chusi, that is upon the brook Mochmur; and the rest of the army of the Assyrians camped in the plain, and covered the face of the whole land; and their tents and carriages were pitched to a very great multitude.

19 Then the children of Israel cried unto the Lord their God, because their heart failed; for all their enemies had compassed them round about, and there was no way to escape out from among them.

20 Thus all the company of Assur remained about them, both their footmen, chariots, and horsemen, four and thirty days, so that all their vessels of water failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia.

21 And the ¶ cisterns were emptied, and ¶ Or, pits. they had not water to drink their fill for one day; for they gave them drink by measure.

22 Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and young men fainted for thirst, and fell down in the streets of the city, and by the passages of the gates, and there was no longer any strength in them.

¶ from  
Dothaim,  
Juniús.  
† Gr.  
bean-field.



23 Then all the people assembled to Ozias, and to the chief of the city, both young men and women and children, and cried with a loud voice, and said before all the elders,

<sup>a</sup> Exod. 5.  
21.

24 God be <sup>a</sup>judge between us and you: for ye have done us great injury, in that ye have not required peace of the children of Assur.

25 For now we have no helper: but God hath sold us into their hands, that we should be thrown down before them with thirst, and great destruction.

26 Now therefore call them unto you, and deliver the whole city for a spoil to the people of Holofernes, and to all his army.

27 For it is better for us to be made a spoil unto them, than to die for thirst: for we will be his servants, that our souls may live, and not see the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wives, nor our children to die.

28 We take to witness against you, the heaven and the earth, and our God, and Lord of our fathers, which punisheth us according to our sins, and the sins of our fathers, <sup>||</sup> that he do not according as we have said this day.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
lest he do,  
meaning  
Holofer-  
nes.

29 Then there was great weeping with one consent in the midst of the assembly; and they cried unto the Lord God with a loud voice.

30 Then said Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let us yet endure five days, in the which space the Lord our God may turn his mercy towards us; for he will not forsake us utterly.

31 And if these days pass, and there come no help unto us, I will do according to your word.

32 And he dispersed the people every one to their own charge; and they went unto the walls and towers of their city, and sent the women and children into their houses: and they were very low brought in the city.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 The state and behaviour of Judith a widow:

12 she blameth the governors for their promise to yield, 17 and adviseth them to trust in God. 21 They excuse their promise: 32 she promiseth to do something for them.

**N**OW at that time Judith heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari, the son of Ox, the son of Joseph, the son of Oziel, the son of Elcia, the son of Ananias, the son of Gedeon, the son of Raphaim, the son of Acitho, the son of Eliu, the son of Eliab, the son of Nathanael, the

son of <sup>||</sup> Samael, the son of Salafadai, the son of Israel. <sup>||</sup> Or, Samaiel.

2 And Manasses was her husband, of her tribe and kindred, who died in the barley-harvest.

3 For as he stood overseeing them that bound sheaves in the field, the heat came upon his head, and he fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia, and they buried him with his fathers in the field between Dothaim and Balamo.

4 So Judith was a widow in her house three years and four months.

5 And she made her a tent upon the top of her house, and put on sackcloth upon her loins, and ware her widow's apparel.

6 And she fasted all the days of her widowhood, save the eves of the sabbaths, and the sabbaths, and the eves of the new-moons, and the new-moons, and the feasts, and solemn days of the house of Israel.

7 She was also of a goodly countenance, and very beautiful to behold: and her husband Manasses had left her gold, and silver, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and cattle, and lands; <sup>||</sup> and she remained upon them. <sup>||</sup> Or, and she kept them.

8 And there was none that gave her an ill word; for she feared God greatly.

9 Now when she heard the evil words of the people against the governor, that they fainted for lack of water (for Judith had heard all <sup>a</sup> the words that Ozias had spoken unto them, and that he had sworn to deliver the city unto the Assyrians, after five days;)

<sup>a</sup> ch. 7. 30.  
31.

10 Then she sent her waiting-woman that had the government of all things that she had, to call Ozias, and Chabris, and Charimis, the ancients of the city.

11 And they came unto her, and she said unto them, Hear me now, O ye governors of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your words that ye have spoken before the people this day are not right, touching this oath which ye made, and pronounced between God and you, and have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, unless within these days the Lord turn to help you.

12 And now, who are ye that have tempted God this day, and stand instead of God amongst the children of men?

13 And now try the Lord Almighty, but ye shall never know any thing.

14 For ye cannot find the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceive the things that he thinketh: then how can ye search out God, that hath made all these things, and know his mind, or comprehend

his purpose? Nay, my brethren, provoke not the Lord our God to anger.

15 For if he will not help us within these five days, he hath power to defend us when he will, even every day, or to destroy us before our enemies.

16 Do not bind the counsels of the Lord our God: for <sup>b</sup> God is not as man, that he may be threatened; neither is he as the son of man, that he should be wavering.

17 Therefore let us wait for salvation of him, and call upon him to help us, and he will hear our voice, if it please him.

18 For there arose none in our age, neither is there any now in these days, neither tribe, nor family, nor people, nor city among us, which worship gods made with hands, <sup>c</sup> as hath been aforetime.

19 For the which cause our fathers were given to the sword, and for a spoil, and had a great fall before our enemies.

20 But we know none other god, therefore we trust that he will not despise us, nor any of our nation.

21 For if we be taken so, all Judea shall lie waste, and our sanctuary shall be spoiled; and he will require the profanation thereof at our mouth.

22 And the slaughter of our brethren, and the captivity of the country, and the desolation of our inheritance, will he turn upon our heads among the Gentiles, where-soever we shall be in bondage; and we shall be an offence and a reproach to all them that possess us.

23 For our servitude shall not be directed to favour: but the Lord our God shall turn it to dishonour.

24 Now therefore, O brethren, let us shew an example to our brethren, because their hearts depend upon us, and the sanctuary, and the house, and the altar, rest upon us.

25 Moreover, let us give thanks to the Lord our God, which trieth us even as he did our fathers.

26 Remember what things he did to <sup>d</sup> Abraham, and how he tried Isaac, and what happened to <sup>e</sup> Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, when he kept the sheep of Laban his mother's brother.

27 For he hath not tried us in the fire, as he did them, for the examination of their hearts, neither hath he taken vengeance on us: but the Lord doth scourge them that come near unto him, to admonish them.

28 Then said Ozias to her, All that thou hast spoken, hast thou spoken with a good

heart, and there is none that may gainsay thy words.

29 For this is not the first day wherein thy wisdom is manifested; but from the beginning of thy days, all the people have known thy understanding, because the disposition of thine heart is good.

30 But the people were very thirsty, and compelled us to do unto them as we have spoken, and to bring an oath upon ourselves, which we will not break.

31 Therefore now pray thou for us, because thou art a godly woman, and the Lord will send us rain to fill our cisterns, and we shall faint no more.

32 Then said Judith unto them, Hear me, and I will do a thing which shall go throughout all generations, to the children of our nation.

33 Ye shall stand this night in the gate, and I will go forth with my waiting-woman: and within the days that ye have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, the Lord will visit Israel by mind hand.

34 But enquire not ye of mine act: for I will not declare it unto you, till the things be finished that I do.

35 Then said Ozias and the princes unto her, Go in peace, and the Lord God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.

36 So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

#### CHAP. IX.

1 *Judith humbleth herself, 2 and prayeth God to prosper her purpose against the enemies of his sanctuary.*

THEN Judith fell upon her face, and put ashes upon her head, and uncovered the sackcloth wherewith she was clothed; and about the time that the incense of that evening was offered in Jerusalem, in the house of the Lord, Judith cried with a loud voice, and said,

2 O Lord God of my father <sup>a</sup> Simeon, <sup>a</sup> Gen. 34. to whom thou gavest a sword to take vengeance of the strangers, who loosened the girdle of a maid to defile her, and discovered the thigh to her shame, and polluted her virginity to her reproach (for thou saidst, It shall not be so, and yet they did so;)

3 Wherefore thou gavest their rulers to be slain, so that they dyed their bed in blood, being deceived, and smote the servants with their lords, and the lords upon their thrones;

4 And hast given their wives for a prey,

1 Or,  
engage.  
b Numb.  
23. 19.

1 Or,  
town.  
c Judg. 2.  
11. & 4. 1.  
& 6. 1.

1 Or,  
Jear.

d Gen. 22.  
3.  
e Gen. 28.  
7.

29. 25.



and their daughters to be captives, and all their spoils to be divided amongst thy dear children; which were moved with thy zeal, and abhorred the pollution of their blood, and called upon thee for aid: O God, O my God, hear me also a widow.

5 For thou hast wrought not only those things, but also the things which fell out before, and which ensued after; thou hast thought upon the things which are now, and which are to come.

6 Yea, what things thou didst determine were ready at hand, and said, Lo, we are here: for all thy ways are prepared, and thy judgements are in thy foreknowledge.

7 For behold, the Assyrians are multiplied in their power; they are exalted with horse and man; they glory in the strength of their footmen; they trust in shield and spear, and bow and sling; and know not that thou art the Lord that breakest the battles: the Lord is thy name.

8 Throw down their strength in thy power, and bring down their force in thy wrath: for they have purposed to defile thy sanctuary, and to pollute the tabernacle where thy glorious name resteth, and to cast down with sword the horn of thy altar.

9 Behold their pride, and send thy wrath upon their heads: give into mine hand, which am a widow, the power that I have conceived.

10 <sup>b</sup> Smite by the deceit of my lips the servant with the prince, and the prince with the servant: break down their stateliness by the hand of a woman.

11 <sup>c</sup> For thy power standeth not in multitude, nor thy might in strong men: for thou art a God of the afflicted, an helper of the oppressed, an upholder of the weak, a protector of the forlorn, a saviour of them that are without hope.

12 I pray thee, I pray thee, O God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Israel, Lord of the heavens and earth, Creator of the waters, King of every creature, hear thou my prayer:

13 And make my speech and deceit to be their wound and stripe, who have purposed cruel things against thy covenant, and thy hallowed house, and against the top of Sion, and against the house of the possession of thy children.

14 And make every nation and tribe to acknowledge, that thou art the God of all power and might, and that there is none other that protecteth the people of Israel but thou.

## CHAP. X.

3 *Judith doth set forth herself: 10 she and her maid go forth into the camp: 17 the watch take and conduct her to Holofernes.*

NOW after that she had ceased to cry unto the God of Israel, and had made an end of all these words,

2 She rose where she had fallen down, and called her maid, and went down into the house, in the which she abode in the sabbath-days, and in her feast-days,

3 And pulled off the sackcloth which she had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and washed her body all over with water, and anointed herself with precious ointment, and braided the hair of her head, and put on a <sup>†</sup> tire upon it, and put on her garments of gladness, wherewith she was clad during the life of Manasses her husband.

4 And she took sandals upon her feet, and put about her her bracelets, and her chains, and her rings, and her ear-rings, and all her ornaments, and decked herself bravely, to allure the eyes of all men that should see her.

5 Then she gave her maid a bottle of wine, and a cruse of oil, and filled a bag with parched corn, and lumps of figs, and with fine bread; so she <sup>||</sup> folded all these things together, and laid them upon her.

6 Thus they went forth to the gate of the city of Bethulia, and found standing there Ozias, and the ancients of the city, Chabris and Charmis.

7 And when they saw her, that her countenance was altered, and her apparel was changed, they wondered at her beauty very greatly, and said unto her,

8 The God, the God of our fathers, give thee favour, and accomplish thine enterprises to the glory of the children of Israel, and to the exaltation of Jerusalem: then they worshipped God.

9 And she said unto them, Command the gates of the city to be opened unto me, that I may go forth to accomplish the things whereof ye have spoken with me: so they commanded the young men to open unto her, as she had spoken.

10 And when they had done so, Judith went out, she and her maid with her; and the men of the city looked after her, until she was gone down the mountain, and till she had passed the valley, and could see her no more.

11 Thus they went straight forth in the valley: and the first watch of the Assyrians met her;

<sup>†</sup> Gr.  
mitre.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
wrapped,  
or, packed.

<sup>b</sup> Judg. 4.  
21. & 5. 26.

<sup>c</sup> Judg. 7.  
2.  
Chron.  
14. 11. &  
16. 8. &  
20. 6.

12 And took her, and asked her, Of what people art thou? and whence comest thou? and whither goest thou? And she said, I am a woman of the Hebrews, and am fled from them: for they shall be given you to be consumed:

13 And I am coming before Holofernes the chief captain of your army, to declare words of truth; and I will shew him a way, whereby he shall go, and win all the hill-country, without losing the body or life of any one of his men.

14 Now when the men heard her words, and beheld her countenance, they wondered greatly at her beauty, and said unto her,

15 Thou hast saved thy life, in that thou hast hastened to come down to the presence of our lord: now therefore come to his tent, and some of us shall conduct thee, until they have delivered thee to his hands.

16 And when thou standest before him, be not afraid in thine heart, but shew unto him according to thy word, and he will entreat thee well.

17 Then they chose out of them an hundred men, to accompany her, and her maid, and they brought her to the tent of Holofernes.

¶ Or,  
and they  
prepared a  
chariot for  
her.

18 Then was there a concourse throughout all the camp: for her coming was noised among the tents, and they came about her, as she stood without the tent of Holofernes, till they told him of her.

19 And they wondered at her beauty, and admired the children of Israel because of her, and every one said to his neighbour, Who would despise this people, that have among them such women? surely it is not good that one man of them be left, who being let go, might deceive the whole earth.

20 And they that lay near Holofernes went out, and all his servants, and they brought her into the tent.

21 Now Holofernes rested upon his bed under a canopy which was woven with purple, and gold, and emeralds, and precious stones.

22 So they shewed him of her, and he came out before his tent, with silver lamps going before him.

23 And when Judith was come before him and his servants, they all marvelled at the beauty of her countenance; and she fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him: and his servants took her up.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Holofernes asketh Judith the cause of her coming: 6 she telleth him how and when he may prevail: 20 he is much pleased with her wisdom and beauty.

**T**HEN said Holofernes unto her, Woman, be of good comfort, fear not in thine heart: for I never hurt any that was willing to serve Nabuchodonosor, the king of all the earth.

2 Now therefore, if thy people that dwelleth in the mountains had not set light by me, I would not have lifted up my spear against them: but they have done these things to themselves.

3 But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come unto us: for thou art come for safeguard; be of good comfort, thou shalt live this night, and hereafter:

4 For none shall hurt thee, but intreat thee well, as they do the servants of king Nabuchodonosor my lord.

5 Then Judith said unto him, Receive the words of thy servant, and suffer thine handmaid to speak in thy presence; and I will declare no lie to my lord this night.

6 And if thou wilt follow the words of thine handmaid, God will bring the thing perfectly to pass by thee; and my lord shall not fail of his purposes.

7 As Nabuchodonosor king of all the earth liveth, and as his power liveth, who hath sent thee for the upholding of every living thing: for not only men shall serve him by thee, but also the beasts of the field, and the cattle, and the fowls of the air, shall live by thy power, under Nabuchodonosor, and all his house.

8 For we have heard of thy wisdom, and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that thou only art excellent in all the kingdom, and mighty in knowledge, and wonderful in feats of war.

¶ Or,  
in favour.

9 Now as concerning the matter which Achior did speak in thy council, we have heard his words; for the men of Bethulia saved him, and he declared unto them all that he had spoken unto thee.

¶ Or,  
gave him.

10 Therefore, O lord and governor, reject not his word; but lay it up in thine heart, for it is true: for our nation shall not be punished, neither can the sword prevail against them, except they sin against their God.

11 And now, that my lord be not defeated, and frustrate of his purpose, even death is now fallen upon them, and their sin hath overtaken them, wherewith they will provoke their God to anger, whenso-



ever they shall do that which is not fit to be done :

12 For their victuals fail them, and all their water is scant, and they have determined to lay hands upon their cattle, and purposed to consume all those things that God hath forbidden them to eat by his laws :

13 And are resolved to spend the first-fruits of the corn, and the tenths of wine and oil, which they had sanctified and reserved for the priests that serve in Jerusalem, before the face of our God, the which things it is not lawful for any of the people so much as to touch with their hands.

14 For they have sent some to Jerusalem, because they also that dwell there have done the like, to bring them a licence from the senate.

15 Now when they shall bring them word, they will forthwith do it, and they shall be given thee to be destroyed the same day.

16 Wherefore I thine handmaid knowing all this, am fled from their presence, and God hath sent me to work things with thee, whereat all the earth shall be astonished, and whosoever shall hear it.

17 For thy servant is religious, and serveth the God of heaven day and night : now therefore, my lord, I will remain with thee, and thy servant will go out by night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, and he will tell me when they have committed their sins :

18 And I will come and shew it unto thee : then thou shalt go forth with all thine army, and there shall be none of them that shall resist thee.

19 And I will lead thee through the midst of Judea, until thou come before Jerusalem ; and I will set thy throne in the midst thereof, and thou shalt drive them as sheep that have no shepherd, and a dog shall not so much as open his mouth at thee : for these things were told me according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared unto me, and I am sent to tell thee.

20 Then her words pleased Holofernes, and all his servants, and they marvelled at her wisdom, and said,

21 There is not such a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beauty of face, and wisdom of words.

22 Likewise Holofernes said unto her, God hath done well to send thee before the people, that strength might be in our hands, and destruction upon them that lightly regard my lord.

23 And now thou art both beautiful in thy countenance, and witty in thy words : surely if thou do as thou hast spoken, thy God shall be my God, and thou shalt dwell in the house of king Nabuchodonosor, and shalt be renowned through the whole earth.

## CHAP. XII.

2 Judith will not eat of Holofernes' meat : 7 she tarrieth three days in the camp, and every night went forth to pray. 13 Bagoas moveth her to be merry with Holofernes, 20 who for joy of her company drank much.

**T**HEN he commanded to bring her in, where his plate was set, and bade that they should prepare for her of his own meats, and that she should drink of his own wine.

2 And Judith said, I will not eat thereof, lest there be an offence : but provision shall be made for me of the things that I have brought. \* Gen. 43: 32. Dan. 1. 8. Tobit. 11.

3 Then Holofernes said unto her, If thy provision should fail, how should we give thee the like ? for there be none with us of thy nation.

4 Then said Judith unto him, As thy soul liveth, my lord, thine handmaid shall not spend those things that I have, before the Lord work by mine hand, the things that he hath determined.

5 Then the servants of Holofernes brought her into the tent, and she slept till midnight, and she arose when it was towards the morning-watch,

6 And sent to Holofernes, saying, Let my lord now command, that thine handmaid may go forth unto prayer.

7 Then Holofernes commanded his guard, that they should not stay her : thus she abode in the camp three days, and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and washed herself in a fountain of water by the camp.

8 And when she came out, she besought the Lord God of Israel to direct her way to the raising up of the children of her people.

9 So she came in clean, and remained in the tent, until she did eat her meat at evening.

10 And in the fourth day Holofernes made a feast to his own servants only, and called none of the officers to the banquet.

11 Then said he to Bagoas the eunuch, who had charge over all that he had, Go now, and persuade this Hebrew woman which is with thee, that she come unto us, and eat and drink with us,

Or,  
bark.  
Or,  
these things  
have I  
spoken.

12 For lo, it will be a shame for our person, if we shall let such a woman go, not having had her company: for if we draw her not unto us, she will laugh us to scorn.

13 Then went Bagoas from the presence of Holofernes, and came to her, and he said, Let not this fair damsel fear to come to my lord, and to be honoured in his presence, and drink wine, and be merry with us, and be made this day as one of the daughters of the Assyrians, which serve in the house of Nabuchodonosor.

14 Then said Judith unto him, Who am I now, that I should gainsay my lord? surely whatsoever pleaseth him, I will do speedily, and it shall be my joy unto the day of my death.

15 So she arose, and decked herself with her apparel, and all her woman's attire, and her maid went and laid soft skins on the ground for her, over against Holofernes, which she had received of Bagoas for her daily use, that she might sit, and eat upon them.

16 Now when Judith came in, and sat down, Holofernes his heart was ravished with her, and his mind was moved, and he desired greatly her company; for he waited a time to deceive her, from the day that he had seen her.

17 Then said Holofernes unto her, Drink now, and be merry with us.

18 So Judith said, I will drink now, my lord, because my life is magnified in me this day more than all the days since I was born.

19 Then she took and ate and drank before him what her maid had prepared.

20 And Holofernes took great delight in her, and drank much more wine than he had drunk at any time in one day, since he was born.

### CHAP. XIII.

2 Judith is left alone with Holofernes in his tent:

4 she prayeth God to give her strength: 7 she cut off his head while he slept, 10 and returned with it to Bethulia: 17 they saw it, and commend her.

**N**OW when the evening was come, his servants made haste to depart, and Bagoas shut his tent without, and dismissed the waiters from the presence of his lord, and they went to their beds: for they were all weary, because the feast had been long.

2 And Judith was left alone in the tent, and Holofernes lying along upon his bed: for he was filled with wine.

3 Now Judith had commanded her maid

to stand without her bed-chamber, and to wait for her coming forth, as she did daily: for she said she would go forth to her prayers, and she spake to Bagoas according to the same purpose.

4 So all went forth, and none was left in the bed-chamber, neither little nor great. Then Judith standing by his bed, said in her heart, O Lord God of all power, look at this present upon the works of mine hands for the exaltation of Jerusalem.

5 For now is the time to help thine inheritance, and to execute mine enterprizes, to the destruction of the enemies which are risen against us.

6 Then she came to the pillar of the bed which was at Holofernes' head, and took down his saucion from thence,

7 And approached to his bed, and took hold of the hair of his head, and said, Strengthen me, O Lord God of Israel, this day.

8 And she smote twice upon his neck with all her might, and she took away his head from him,

9 And tumbled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the canopy from the pillars; and anon after she went forth, and gave Holofernes his head to her maid:

10 And she put it in her bag of meat: so they twain went together according to their custom, unto prayer: and when they passed the camp, they compassed the valley, and went up the mountain of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.

11 Then said Judith afar off to the watchmen at the gate, Open, open now the gate: God, even our God, is with us, to shew his power yet in Jerusalem, and his forces against the enemy, as he hath even done this day.

12 Now when the men of her city heard her voice, they made haste to go down to the gate of their city, and they called the elders of the city.

13 And then they ran all together both small and great, for it was strange unto them that she was come: so they opened the gate and received them, and made a fire for a light, and stood round about them.

14 Then she said to them with a loud voice, Praise, praise God, praise God (I say) for he hath not taken away his mercy from the house of Israel, but hath destroyed our enemies by mine hands this night.

15 So she took the head out of the bag, and shewed it, and said unto them, Behold



the head of Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Assur, and behold the canopy wherein he did lie in his drunkenness; and the Lord hath smitten him by the hand of a woman.

16 As the Lord liveth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceived him to his destruction, and yet hath he not committed sin with me, to defile and shame me.

17 Then all the people were wonderfully astonished, and bowed themselves, and worshipped God, and said with one accord, Blessed be thou, O our God, which hast this day brought to nought the enemies of thy people.

18 Then said Ozias unto her, O daughter, blessed art thou of the most high God, above all the women upon the earth; and blessed be the Lord God, which hath created the heavens and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chief of our enemies.

19 For this thy confidence shall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for ever.

20 And God turn these things to thee for a perpetual praise, to visit thee in good things, because thou hast not spared thy life for the affliction of our nation, but hast revenged our ruin, walking a straight way before our God. And all the people said, So be it, so be it.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 Achior heareth Judith tell what she had done, and is circumcised. 11 The head of Holofernes is hanged up. 15 Holofernes is found dead, and much lamented by the Assyrians.

**T**HEN said Judith unto them, Hear me now, my brethren, and take this head, and hang it upon the highest place of your walls.

2 And so soon as the morning shall appear, and the sun shall come forth upon the earth, take ye every one his weapons, and go forth every valiant man out of the city, and set ye a captain over them, as though ye would go down into the field toward the watch of the Assyrians, but go not down.

3 Then they shall take their armour, and shall go into their camp, and raise up the captains of the army of Assur, and they shall run to the tent of Holofernes, but shall not find him: then fear shall fall upon them, and they shall flee before your face.

4 So ye, and all that inhabit the coast of Israel, shall pursue them, and over-

throw them as they go.

5 But before ye do these things, call me Achior the Ammonite, that he may see and know him that despised the house of Israel, and that sent him to us as it were to his death.

6 Then they called Achior out of the house of Ozias; and when he was come and saw the head of Holofernes in a man's hand in the assembly of the people, he fell down on his face, and his spirit failed.

7 But when they had recovered him, he fell at Judith's feet, and revered her, and said, Blessed art thou in all the tabernacle of Juda, and in all nations, which hearing thy name, shall be astonished.

8 Now therefore tell me all the things that thou hast done in these days. Then Judith declared unto him in the midst of the people, all that she had done from the day that she went forth, until that hour she spake unto them.

9 And when she had left off speaking, the people shouted with a loud voice, and made a joyful noise in their city.

10 And when Achior had seen all that the God of Israel had done, he believed in God greatly, and circumcised the flesh of his foreskin, and was joined unto the house of Israel unto this day.

11 And as soon as the morning arose, they hanged the head of Holofernes upon the wall, and every man took his weapons, and they went forth by bands unto the straits of the mountain.

12 But when the Assyrians saw them, they sent to their leaders, which came to their captains, and tribunes, and to every one of the rulers.

13 So they came to Holofernes' tent, and said to him that had the charge of all his things, Waken now our lord: for the slaves have been bold to come down against us to battle, that they may be utterly destroyed.

14 Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the door of the tent, for he thought that he had slept with Judith.

15 But because none answered, he opened it, and went into the bed-chamber, and found him cast upon the floor dead, and his head was taken from him.

16 Therefore he cried with a loud voice, with weeping, and sighing, and a mighty cry, and rent his garments.

17 After he went into the tent where Judith lodged: and when he found her not, he leaped out to the people, and cried,

18 These slaves have dealt treacherously;

one woman of the Hebrews hath brought shame upon the house of king Nabuchodonosor: for behold, Holofernes *lieth* upon the ground without a head.

19 When the captains of the Assyrians army heard these words, they rent their coats, and their minds were wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry, and a very great noise throughout the camp.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *The Assyrians are chased and slain.* 8 *The high priest cometh to see Judith.* 11 *The stuff of Holofernes is given to Judith.* 13 *The women crown her with a garland.*

AND when they that were in the tents heard, they were astonished at the thing that was done.

2 And fear and trembling fell upon them, so that there was no man that durst abide in the sight of his neighbour, but rushing out all together, they fled into every way of the plain, and of the hill-country.

3 They also that had camped in the mountains round about Bethulia, fled away. Then the children of Israel, every one that was a warrior among them, rushed out upon them.

4 Then sent Ozias to Betomasthem, and to Bebai, and Chobai, and Cola, and to all the coasts of Israel, such as should tell the things that were done, and that all should rush forth upon their enemies to destroy them.

5 Now when the children of Israel heard it, they all fell upon them, with one consent, and slew them unto Chobai: likewise also they that came from Jerusalem and from all the hill-country (for men had told them what things were done in the camp of their enemies) and they that were in Galaad, and in Galilee, <sup>1</sup>chased them with a great slaughter, until they were past Damascus, and the borders thereof.

6 And the residue that dwelt at Bethulia, fell upon the camp of Assur, and spoiled them, and were greatly enriched.

7 And the children of Israel that returned from the slaughter had that which remained; and the villages, and the cities, that were in the mountains and in the plain, gat many spoils: for the multitude was very great.

8 Then Joacim the high priest, and the ancients of the children of Israel that dwelt in Jerusalem, came to behold the good things that God had shewed to Israel, and to see Judith, and to salute her.

9 And when they came unto her, they blessed her with one accord, and said un-

to her, Thou art the exaltation of Jerusalem, thou art the great glory of Israel, thou art the great rejoicing of our nation:

10 Thou hast done all these things by thine hand: thou hast done much good to Israel, and God is pleased therewith: blessed be thou of the Almighty Lord for evermore: and all the people said, So be it.

11 And the people spoiled the camp the space of thirty days: and they gave unto Judith, Holofernes his tent, and all his plate, and beds, and vessels, and all his stuff: and she took it, and laid it on her mule; and made ready her carts, and laid them thereon.

12 Then all the women of Israel ran together to see her, and blessed her, and made a dance among them for her: and she took branches in her hand, and gave also to the women that were with her.

13 And they put a garland of olive upon her, and her maid that was with her, and she went before all the people in the dance, leading all the women: and all the men of Israel followed in their armour with garlands, and with songs in their mouths.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *The song of Judith.* 19 *She dedicateth the stuff of Holofernes.* 23 *She died at Bethulia, a widow of great honour.* 24 *All Israel did lament her death.*

THEN Judith began to sing this thanksgiving in all Israel, and all the people sang after her <sup>1</sup>this song of praise.

2 And Judith said, Begin unto my God with timbrels, sing unto my Lord with cymbals: tune unto him a <sup>1</sup>new psalm: exalt him, and call upon his name.

3 For God breaketh the battles: for amongst the camps in the midst of the people he hath delivered me out of the hands of them that persecuted me.

4 Assur came out of the mountains from the north, he came with ten thousands of his army, the <sup>a</sup>multitude whereof stopped the torrents, and their horsemen have covered the hills.

5 He bragged that he would burn up my borders, and kill my young men with the sword, and dash the sucking children against the ground, and make mine infants as a prey, and my virgins as a spoil.

6 But the Almighty Lord hath disappointed them by the hand of a woman.

7 For the mighty one did not fall by the young men, neither did the sons of the Titans smite him, nor high giants set upon him: but Judith the daughter of Me-

|| Or, this praising.

|| Or, psalm and praise.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 2. 19.

1 Or, overcame.



rari weakened him with the beauty of her countenance.

8 For she put off the garment of her widowhood, for the exaltation of those that were oppressed in Israel, and anointed her face with ointment, and bound her hair in a <sup>†</sup> tire, and took a linen garment to deceive him.

† Gr.  
mitre.

9 Her sandals ravished his eyes, her beauty took his mind prisoner, and the fauchion passed through his neck.

|| Or,  
confounded.

10 The Persians quaked at her boldness, and the Medes were <sup>||</sup> daunted at her hardness.

|| the Assy-  
rians.

11 Then my afflicted shouted for joy, and my weak ones cried aloud; but <sup>||</sup> they were astonished: these lifted up their voices, but they were overthrown.

12 The sons of the damsels have pierced them through, and wounded them as fugitives children: they perished by the battle of the Lord.

|| Or,  
a song of  
praise.

13 I will sing unto the Lord <sup>||</sup> a new song: O Lord, thou art great and glorious, wonderful in strength, and invincible.

14 Let all creatures serve thee: for thou spakest, and they were made, thou didst send forth thy spirit, and it created them, and there is none that can resist thy voice.

15 For the mountains shall be moved from their foundations with the waters, the rocks shall melt as wax at thy presence: yet thou art merciful to them that fear thee.

16 For all sacrifice is too little for a sweet favour unto thee, and all the fat is not sufficient for thy burnt-offering: but he that feareth the Lord is great at all times.

17 Woe to the nations that rise up against my kindred! the Lord Almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of judgement, in putting fire and worms in their flesh; and they shall feel them, and weep for ever.

18 Now as soon as they entered into Jerusalem, they worshipped the Lord; and as soon as the people were purified, they offered their burnt-offerings, and their free-offerings, and their gifts.

19 Judith also dedicated all the stuff of Holofernes, which the people had given her, and gave the canopy which she had taken out of his bed-chamber, for a gift unto the Lord.

20 So the people continued feasting in Jerusalem before the sanctuary, for the space of three months, and Judith remained with them.

21 After this time every one returned to his own inheritance, and Judith went to

Bethulia, and remained in her own possession, and was in her time honourable in all the country.

22 And many desired her, but none knew her all the days of her life, after that Manasses her husband was dead, and was gathered to his people.

23 But she increased more and more in honour, and waxed old in her husband's house, being an hundred and five years old, and made her maid free; so she died in Bethulia: and they buried her in the <sup>||</sup> cave of her husband Manasses.

|| Or,  
sepulchre.

24 And the house of Israel lamented her <sup>b</sup> seven days: and before she died, she did distribute her goods to all them that were nearest of kindred to Manasses her husband, and to them that were the nearest of her kindred.

<sup>b</sup> Gen. 50.  
10.

25 And there was none that made the children of Israel any more afraid in the days of Judith, nor a long time after her death.

The rest of the Chapters of the Book of ESTHER, which are found neither in the Hebrew, nor in the Chaldee.

*Part of the Tenth Chapter after the Greek.*

*Mardocheus remembereth and expoundeth his dream of the river and the two dragons.*

**T**HEN Mardocheus said, God hath done these things.

5 For I remember <sup>a</sup> a dream which I saw concerning these matters, and nothing thereof hath failed.

<sup>a</sup> See  
ch. 11. 29  
&c.

6 A little fountain became a river, and there was light, and the sun, and much water: this river is Esther, whom the king married, and made queen:

7 And the two dragons are I and Aman.

8 And the nations were those that were assembled to destroy the name of the Jews:

9 And my nation is this Israel, which cried to God, and were saved: for the Lord hath saved his people, and the Lord hath delivered us from all those evils, and God hath wrought signs and great wonders, which have not been done among the Gentiles.

10 Therefore hath he made two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles.

11 And these two lots came at the hour and time, and day of judgement, before God amongst all nations.

12 So God remembered his people, and justified his inheritance.

13 Therefore those days shall be unto them in the month Adar, the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the same month, with an assembly, and joy, and with gladness before God, according to the generations for ever among his people.

## CHAP. XI.

2 *The stock and quality of Mardocheus: 6 he dreameth of two dragons coming forth to fight, 10 and of a little fountain which became a great water.*

**I**N the fourth year of the reign of Ptolemy and Cleopatra, Dositheus, who said he was a priest and Levite, and Ptolemy his son, brought this epistle of Phurim, which they said was the same, and that Lyfimachus the son of Ptolemy, that was in Jerusalem, had interpreted it.

2 In the second year of the reign of Artaxerxes the great, in the first day of the month Nisan, Mardocheus the son of Jairus, the son of Semei, the son of Cisi of the tribe of Benjamin had a dream;

3 Who was a Jew, and dwelt in the city of Susa, a great man, being a servitor in the king's court.

4 He was also one of the captives which Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon carried from Jerusalem, with Jechonias king of Judea, and this was his dream:

5 Behold, a noise of a tumult, with thunder and earthquakes, and uproar in the land:

6 And behold, two great dragons came forth ready to fight, and their cry was great.

7 And at their cry all nations were prepared to battle, that they might fight against the righteous people.

8 And ~~in~~ a day of darkness and obscurity: tribulation and anguish, affliction and great uproar upon the earth.

9 And the whole righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own evils, and were ready to perish.

10 Then they cried unto God, and upon their cry, as it were from a little fountain, was made a great flood, even much water.

11 The light and the sun rose up, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the glorious.

12 Now when Mardocheus, who had seen this dream, and what God had de-

termined to do, was awake; he bare this dream in mind, and until night by all means was desirous to know it.

## CHAP. XII.

2 *The conspiracy of the two eunuchs is discovered by Mardocheus, 5 for which he is entertained by the king, and rewarded.*

**A**ND Mardocheus took his rest in the court with Gabatha and Tharra, the two eunuchs of the king, and keepers of the palace.

2 And he heard their devices, and searched out their purposes, and learned that they were about to lay hands upon Artaxerxes the king, and so he certified the king of them.

3 Then the king examined the two eunuchs, and after that they had confessed it, they were strangled.

4 And the king made a record of these things, and Mardocheus also wrote thereof.

5 So the king commanded Mardocheus to serve in the court, and for this he rewarded him.

6 Howbeit, Aman the son of Amadathus the Agagite, who was in great honour with the king, sought to molest Mardocheus and his people, because of the two eunuchs of the king.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *The copy of the king's letters to destroy the Jews: 8 the prayer of Mardocheus for them.*

**T**HE copy of the letters was this: The great king Artaxerxes writeth these things to the princes and governors that are under him from India unto Ethiopia, in an hundred and seven and twenty provinces.

2 After that I became lord over many nations, and had dominion over the whole world, not lifted up with presumption of my authority, but carrying myself alway with equity and mildness, I purposed to settle my subjects continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdom peace-  
able, and open for passage to the utmost  
coasts, to renew peace, which is desired of all men.

3 Now when I asked my counsellors how this might be brought to pass, Aman, that excelled in wisdom among us, and was approved for his constant good will, and stedfast fidelity, and had the honour of the second place in the kingdom,

4 Declared unto us, that in all nations throughout the world there was scattered a certain malicious people, that had laws

\* Esther 2.  
21. & 6. 2.

Joseph.  
Antiq.  
lib. 11.  
cap. 6.

Or,  
mild.



contrary to all nations, and continually despised the commandments of kings, so as the uniting of our kingdoms, honourably intended by us, cannot go forward.

¶ Or,  
be settled.

5 Seeing then we understand that this people alone is continually in opposition unto all men, differing in the strange manner of their laws, and evil-affected to our state, working all the mischief they can, that our kingdom may not be firmly established :

6 Therefore have we commanded that all they that are signified in writing unto you by Aman (who is ordained over the affairs, and is next unto us) shall all, with their wives and children, be utterly destroyed by the sword of their enemies, without all mercy and pity, the fourteenth day of the twelfth month Adar of this present year :

¶ Or,  
second  
from us.

7 That they, who of old, and now also are malicious, may in one day with violence go into the grave, and so ever hereafter cause our affairs to be well settled, and without trouble.

8 Then Mardocheus thought upon all the works of the Lord, and made his prayer unto him,

9 Saying, O Lord, Lord, the King Almighty: for the whole world is in thy power, and if thou hast appointed to save Israel, there is no man that can gainsay thee:

10 For thou hast made heaven and earth, and all the wondrous things under the heaven.

11 Thou art Lord of all things, and there is no man that can resist thee, which art the Lord.

12 Thou knowest all things, and thou knowest, Lord, that it was neither in contempt nor pride, nor for any desire of glory, that I did not bow down to proud Aman.

13 For I could have been content with good will for the salvation of Israel, to kiss the soles of his feet.

14 But I did this, that I might not prefer the glory of man above the glory of God: neither will I worship any but thee, O God, neither will I do it in pride.

15 And now, O Lord God, and King, spare thy people: for their eyes are upon us to bring us to nought; yea, they desire to destroy the inheritance that hath been thine from the beginning.

16 Despise not the portion which thou hast delivered out of Egypt for thine own self.

17 Hear my prayer, and be merciful unto thine inheritance: turn our sorrow into

joy, that we may live, O Lord, and praise thy name: and destroy not the mouths of them that praise thee, O Lord.

¶ Or, shut,  
or, stop not.

18 All Israel in like manner cried most earnestly unto the Lord, because their death was before their eyes.

† Gr.  
mightily.

## CHAP. XIV.

*The prayer of queen Esther for herself and her people.*

QUEEN Esther also being in fear of death, resorted unto the Lord:

2 And laid away her glorious apparel, and put on the garments of anguish and mourning: and instead of precious ointments, she covered her head with ashes and dung, and she humbled her body greatly, and all the places of her joy she filled with her torn hair.

3 And she prayed unto the Lord God of Israel, saying, O my Lord, thou only art our King: help me, desolate woman, which have no helper but thee:

4 <sup>a</sup> For my danger is in mine hand.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Sam.

5 From my youth up I have heard in the tribe of my family, that thou, O Lord, tookest Israel from among all people, and our fathers from all their predecessors, for a perpetual inheritance, and thou hast performed whatsoever thou didst promise them.

<sup>28</sup> 21.  
Job 13. 14.  
Ps. 119. 109.

6 And now we have sinned before thee: therefore hast thou given us into the hands of our enemies,

7 Because we worshipped their gods: O Lord, thou art righteous.

8 Nevertheless, it satisfieth them not, that we are in bitter captivity: but they have stricken hands with their idols,

9 That they will abolish the thing that thou with thy mouth hast ordained, and destroy thine inheritance, and stop the mouth of them that praise thee, and quench the glory of thy house, and of thine altar,

10 And open the mouths of the heathen to set forth the praises of the idols, and to magnify a fleshly king for ever.

† Or,  
vain  
things

11 O Lord, give not thy scepter unto them that be nothing, and let them not laugh at our fall; but turn their device upon themselves, and make him an example that hath begun this against us.

† Gr.  
be not,

12 Remember, O Lord, make thyself known in time of our affliction, and give me boldness, O King of the nations, and Lord of all power.

¶ Or, gods.

13 Give me eloquent speech in my mouth before the lion: turn his heart to hate him that fighteth against us, that there may be

an end of him, and of all that are like-minded to him :

14 But deliver us with thine hand, and help me that am desolate, and which have no other helper but thee.

15 Thou knowest all things, O Lord ; thou knowest that I hate the glory of the unrighteous, and abhor the bed of the uncircumcised, and of † all the heathen.

16 Thou knowest my necessity : for I abhor the sign of my † high estate, which is upon mine head, in the days wherein I shew myself, and that I abhor it as a menstruous rag, and that I wear it not when I am † private by myself,

17 And that thine handmaid hath not eaten at Aman's table, and that I have not greatly esteemed the king's feast, nor drunk the wine of the drink-offerings.

18 Neither had thine handmaid any joy, since the day † that I was brought hither to this present, but in thee, O Lord God of Abraham.

19 O thou mighty God above all, hear the voice of the forlorn, and deliver us out of the hands of the mischievous, and deliver me out of my fear.

## CHAP. XV.

6 Esther cometh into the king's presence : 7 he looketh angrily, and she fainteth. 8 The king doth take her up and comfort her.

AND upon the third day, when she had ended her prayer, she laid away her mourning garments, and put on her glorious apparel.

2 And being gloriously adorned, after she had called upon God, who is the beholder and Saviour of all things, she took two maids with her.

3 And upon the one she leaned, as carrying herself † daintily.

4 And the other followed, bearing up her train.

5 And she was † ruddy through the perfection of her beauty, and her countenance was cheerful and † very amiable : but her heart was in anguish for fear.

6 Then having passed through all the doors, she stood before the king, who sat upon his royal throne, and was clothed with all his robes of majesty, all glittering with gold and precious stones ; and he was very dreadful.

7 Then lifting up his countenance that shone with majesty, he looked very fiercely upon her : and the queen fell down, and was pale, and fainted, and bowed herself upon the head of the maid that went † before her.

8 Then God changed the spirit of the king into mildness, who † in a fear leaped from his throne, and took her in his arms, till she came to herself again, and comforted her with loving words, and said unto her,

9 Esther, what is the matter ? I am thy brother, be of good cheer.

10 Thou shalt not die, though our commandment be † general : come near.

11 And so he held up his golden scepter, and laid it upon her neck,

12 And embraced her, and said, Speak unto me.

13 Then she said unto him, I saw thee, my lord, as an angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy majesty.

14 For wonderful art thou, lord, and thy countenance is full of grace.

15 And as she was speaking, † she fell down for faintness.

16 Then the king was troubled, and all his servants comforted her.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 The letter of Artaxerxes, 10 wherein he taxeth Aman, 17 and revoketh the decree procured by Aman to destroy the Jews, 22 and commandeth the day of their deliverance to be kept holy.

THE great king Artaxerxes unto the princes and governors of an hundred and seven and twenty provinces from India unto Ethiopia, and unto all † our faithful subjects, greeting.

2 Many, the more often they are honoured with the great bounty of † their gracious princes, the more proud they are waxen ;

3 And endeavour to hurt not our subjects only, but not being able to bear abundance, do take in hand to practise also against those that do them good :

4 And take not only thankfulness away from among men, but also lifted up with the glorious words of † lewd persons † that were never good, they think to escape the justice of God, that seeth all things, and hateth evil.

5 Oftentimes also fair speech † of those that are put in trust to manage their friends affairs, hath caused many that are in authority to be partakers of innocent blood, and hath enwrapped them in remediless calamities ;

6 Beguiling with the falsehood and deceit of their lewd disposition, the innocency and goodness of princes.

7 Now ye may see this, as we have declared, not so much by ancient histories, as ye may, if ye search what hath been wickedly

† Gr. in an agony.

† Gr. every stranger. † Gr. pride.

† Gr. quiet, or, private.

† Gr. of my change.

|| Or, as well things as mine.

|| Or, she fell in a swoon.

Joseph. Antiq. lib. 11. cap. 6.

|| Or, well-affected to our state.

† Gr. their benefactors.

|| Or, delicately.

|| Or, rose-coloured.

|| Or, as amiable, or, smiling.

|| Or, needy.

|| Or, that never tasted prosperity.

|| Or, of our friends, put in trust to manage the affairs.

|| Or, with her, or, by her.



done of late through the pestilent behaviour of them that are unworthily placed in authority.

8 And we must take care for the time to come, that our kingdom may be quiet and peaceable for all men;

9 Both by changing our purposes, and always judging things that are evident, with more equal proceeding.

10 For Aman a Macedonian, the son of Amadatha, being indeed a stranger from the Persian blood, and far distant from our goodness, and as a stranger received of us,

11 Had so far forth obtained the favour that we shew toward every nation, as that he was called our father, and was continually honoured of all men, as the next person unto the king.

12 But he not bearing his great dignity, went about to deprive us of our kingdom and life:

13 Having by manifold and cunning deceits fought of us the destruction as well of Mardocheus, who saved our life, and continually procured our good, as also of blameless Esther, partaker of our kingdom, with their whole nation.

14 For by these means he thought, finding us destitute of friends, to have translated the kingdom of the Persians to the Macedonians.

15 But we find that the Jews, whom this wicked wretch hath delivered to utter destruction, are no evil-doers, but live by most just laws:

16 And that they be children of the most high and most mighty living God, who hath <sup>1</sup>ordered the kingdom both unto us and to our progenitors in the most excellent manner.

17 Wherefore ye shall do well not to put in execution the letters sent unto you by Aman the son of Amadatha.

18 For he that was the worker of these things, is hanged at the gates of Susa with all his family: God who ruleth all things, speedily rendering vengeance to him according to his deserts.

19 Therefore ye shall publish the copy of this letter in all places, that the Jews may freely live after their own laws.

20 And ye shall aid them, that even the same day, being the thirteenth day of the twelfth month Adar, they may be avenged on them, who in the time of their affliction shall set upon them.

21 For Almighty God hath turned to joy unto them the day, wherein the chosen people should have perished.

22 Ye shall therefore among your solemn feasts keep it an high day with all feasting:

23 That both now and hereafter there may be safety to us, and the well-affected Persians; but to those which do conspire against us, a memorial of destruction.

24 Therefore every city and country whatsoever, which shall not do according to these things, shall be destroyed without mercy, with fire and sword, and shall be made not only unpassable for men, but also most hateful to wild beasts and fowls for ever.

## The WISDOM of SOLOMON.

### CHAP. I.

2 To whom God sheweth himself, 4 and wisdom herself. 6 An evil speaker cannot lie hid. 12 We procure our own destruction: 13 for God created not death.

**L**OVE<sup>a</sup> righteousness, ye that be judges of the earth: think of the Lord with a good (heart,) and in simplicity of heart seek him.

2 For he will be found of them that tempt him not: and sheweth himself unto such as do not<sup>b</sup> distrust him.

3 For froward thoughts separate from God: and his power, when it is tried, <sup>1</sup>reproveth the unwise.

4 For into a malicious soul wisdom shall not enter: nor dwell in the body that is subject unto sin.

5<sup>c</sup> For the holy spirit of discipline will flee deceit, and remove from thoughts that are without understanding, and <sup>1</sup>will not abide when unrighteousness cometh in.

6 For wisdom is a<sup>d</sup> loving spirit: and will not acquit a blasphemer of his <sup>1</sup>words: for God is witness of his reins, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue.

7 For the Spirit of the Lord filleth the world: and that which <sup>1</sup>containeth all things, hath knowledge of the voice.

8 Therefore he that speaketh unrighteous things, cannot be hid: neither shall vengeance, when it punisheth, pass by him.

9 For inquisition shall be made into the counsels of the ungodly: and the sound of his words shall come unto the Lord for the <sup>1</sup>manifestation of his wicked deeds.

10 For the ear of jealousy heareth all things: and the noise of murmurings is not hid.

11 Therefore beware of murmuring, which is unprofitable, and refrain your tongue from backbiting: for there is no word so secret, that shall go for nought: and the mouth that believeth, slayeth the soul.

Or, slandereth.

Deut. 4.  
23, 24.

Ezek. 18.  
32. & 33.  
11.

12 Seek not death in the error of your life: and pull not upon yourselves destruction, with the works of your hands.

13 For God made not death: neither hath he pleasure in the destruction of the living.

14 For he created all things, that they might have their being: and the generations of the world were healthful: and there is no poison of destruction in them: nor the kingdom of death upon the earth.

15 For righteousness is immortal.

16 But ungodly men with their works and words called it to them: for when they thought to have it their friend, they consumed to nought, and made a covenant with it, because they are worthy to take part with it.

## CHAP. II.

1 The wicked think this life short, 5 and of no other after this. 6 Therefore they will take their pleasure in this, 10 and conspire against the just. 21 What that is which doth blind them.

FOR the ungodly said, reasoning with themselves, but not aright, a Our life is short and tedious, b and in the death of a man there is no remedy: neither was there any man known to have returned from the grave.

Joh 7. 1.  
Matth.  
22. 23.  
1 Cor. 15.  
32.

2 For we are born at all adventure: and we shall be hereafter as though we had never been: for the breath in our nostrils is as smoke, and a little spark in the moving of our heart:

3 which being extinguished, our body shall be turned into ashes, and our spirit shall vanish as the soft air,

Or, moist.

4 And our name shall be forgotten in time, and no man shall have our works in remembrance, and our life shall pass away as the trace of a cloud, and shall be dispersed as a mist that is driven away with the beams of the sun, and overcome with the heat thereof.

Or, oppressed.

Chron.  
29. 15.

5 c For our time is a very shadow that passeth away: and after our end there is no returning: for it is fast sealed, so that no man cometh again.

Or, he.

6 Come on therefore, let us enjoy the good things d that are present: and let us speedily use the creatures like as in youth.

Isai. 22.  
13. & 36.  
12.

7 Let us fill ourselves with costly wine and ointments: and let no flower of the spring pass by us.

1 Cor. 15.  
32.  
Or, earnestly

8 Let us crown ourselves with rose-buds before they be withered.

9 Let none of us go without his part of our voluptuousness: let us leave tokens of our joyfulness in every place: for this is our portion, and our lot is this.

10 Let us oppress the poor righteous man, let us not spare the widow, nor reverence the ancient gray hairs of the aged.

11 Let our strength be the law of justice: for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth.

12 Therefore let us lie in wait for the righteous: because he is not for our turn, and he is clean contrary to our doings: he upbraideth us with our offending the law, and objecteth to our infamy the transgressings of our education.

13 He professeth to have the knowledge of God: and he calleth himself the child of the Lord.

Matth.  
27. 43.  
John 19.  
7.

14 He was made to reprove our thoughts.

15 e He is grievous unto us even to behold: for his life is not like other men's, his ways are of another fashion.

John 7.  
7.  
Ephes. 5.  
13.

16 We are esteemed of him as counterfeits: he abstaineth from our ways as from filthiness: h he pronounceth the end of the just to be blessed, and maketh his boast that God is his father.

Isai. 53.  
3.  
Or, false coin.  
Numb.  
23. 10.

17 Let us see if his words be true: and let us prove what shall happen in the end of him.

18 For if the just man be the i son of God, he will help him, and deliver him from the hand of his enemies.

Psal. 22.  
8, 9.  
Matth. 27.  
43.

19 Let us k examine him with despitefulness and torture, that we may know his meekness, and prove his patience.

Jer. 11.  
19.

20 Let us condemn him with a shameful death: for by his own saying he shall be respected.

21 Such things they did imagine, and were deceived: for their own wickedness hath blinded them.

22 As for the mysteries of God, they knew them not: neither hoped they for the wages of righteousness: nor discerned a reward for blameless souls.

Gr, preferred, or, esteemed the reward.

23 For God created man to be immortal, and made him to be an l image of his own eternity.

Gen 1.  
26. 27. &  
5. 1.  
Eccl 17.  
3.

24 m Nevertheless, through envy of the devil came death into the world: and they that do hold of his side do find it.

Gen. 3.  
13.

## CHAP. III.

1 The godly are happy in their death, 5 and in their troubles: 10 the wicked are not, nor their children: 13 but they that are pure, are happy,



though they have no children: 16 for the adulterer and his seed shall perish.

<sup>a</sup> Deut. 33. **B**UT <sup>a</sup> the souls of the righteous are in the hand of God, and there shall no torment touch them.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 5. 4. <sup>2</sup> <sup>b</sup> In the sight of the unwise they seemed to die: and their departure is taken for misery.

<sup>3</sup> And their going from us to be utter destruction: but they are in peace.

<sup>c</sup> Rom. 8. <sup>4</sup> For though they be punished in the sight of men: yet is their <sup>c</sup> hope full of immortality.

<sup>24.</sup> <sup>2</sup> Cor. 5. 1. <sup>1</sup> Pet. 1. <sup>23.</sup> <sup>||</sup> Or, <sup>b</sup> benefited. <sup>e</sup> Exod. 16. <sup>4.</sup> <sup>6</sup> As gold in the furnace hath he tried them, and received them as a burnt-offering.

<sup>Deut. 8. 2.</sup> <sup>||</sup> Or, <sup>meet.</sup> <sup>e</sup> Zech. 13. <sup>2.</sup> <sup>Mal. 3. 3.</sup> <sup>1</sup> Matth. <sup>13. 43.</sup> <sup>2</sup> Matth. <sup>19. 28.</sup> <sup>1</sup> Cor. 6. 2. <sup>||</sup> Or, <sup>and such as be faithful shall remain with him in love.</sup>

<sup>7</sup> And in the time of their visitation, <sup>f</sup> they shall shine, and run to and fro like sparks among the stubble.

<sup>8</sup> They <sup>g</sup> shall judge the nations, and have dominion over the people, and their Lord shall reign for ever.

<sup>9</sup> They that put their trust in him shall understand the truth: <sup>||</sup> and such as be faithful in love, shall abide with him: for grace and mercy is to his saints, and he hath care for his elect.

<sup>10</sup> But the <sup>h</sup> ungodly shall be punished according to their own imaginations, which have neglected the righteous, and forsaken the Lord.

<sup>11</sup> For who so despiseth wisdom and nurture, he is miserable, and their hope is vain, their labours unfruitful, and their works unprofitable.

<sup>12</sup> Their wives are <sup>||</sup> foolish, and their children wicked.

<sup>13</sup> Their offspring is cursed: wherefore blessed is the barren that is undefiled, which hath not known the sinful bed: she <sup>i</sup> shall have fruit in the visitation of souls.

<sup>14</sup> And <sup>||</sup> blessed is the <sup>k</sup> eunuch, which with his hands hath wrought no iniquity, nor imagined wicked things against God: for unto him shall be given <sup>†</sup> the special gift of faith, and an inheritance <sup>||</sup> in the temple of the Lord more acceptable to his mind.

<sup>15</sup> For glorious is the fruit of good labours: and the root of wisdom shall never fall away.

<sup>16</sup> As for the children of adulterers, they shall not <sup>||</sup> come to their perfection, and the seed of an unrighteous bed shall be rooted out.

<sup>17</sup> For though they live long, yet shall they be nothing regarded: and their last age shall be without honour.

<sup>18</sup> Or, if they die quickly, they have no hope, neither comfort in the day of <sup>||</sup> trial. <sup>||</sup> Or,

<sup>19</sup> For horrible is the end of the unrighteous generation. <sup>hearing.</sup>

## CHAP. IV.

<sup>1</sup> The chaste man shall be crowned. <sup>3</sup> Bastard slips shall not thrive: <sup>6</sup> they shall witness against their parents. <sup>7</sup> The just die young, and are happy. <sup>19</sup> The miserable end of the wicked.

**B**ETTER it is to have no children, and to have virtue: for the memorial thereof is immortal: because it is <sup>||</sup> known with God, and with men. <sup>||</sup> Or, <sup>approved.</sup>

<sup>2</sup> When it is present, men take example at it; and when it is gone, they desire it: <sup>a</sup> it weareth a crown, and triumpheth for ever, having gotten the victory, striving for undefiled rewards. <sup>a</sup> James 1. <sup>12.</sup> <sup>1</sup> Pet. 5. 4. <sup>Rev. 2. 10.</sup>

<sup>3</sup> But the multiplying brood of the ungodly shall not thrive, nor take deep rooting from bastard slips, nor lay any fast foundation.

<sup>4</sup> For though they flourish in branches for a time; <sup>b</sup> yet standing not fast, they shall be shaken with the wind, and through the force of winds they shall be rooted out. <sup>b</sup> Matth. <sup>7. 19.</sup>

<sup>5</sup> The <sup>c</sup> imperfect branches shall be broken off, their fruit unprofitable, not ripe to eat, yea, meet for nothing. <sup>c</sup> ch. 3. 26.

<sup>6</sup> For children begotten of unlawful <sup>†</sup> beds, are witnesses of wickedness against their parents in their trial. <sup>†</sup> Gr. <sup>sleeps.</sup>

<sup>7</sup> But though the righteous be prevented with death; yet shall he be in rest.

<sup>8</sup> For honourable age is not that which standeth in length of time, nor that is measured by number of years.

<sup>9</sup> But wisdom is the gray hair unto men, and an unspotted life is old age.

<sup>10</sup> <sup>d</sup> He pleased God, and was beloved of him: so that living amongst sinners he was translated. <sup>d</sup> Gen. 5. <sup>24.</sup> <sup>Hebr. 11.</sup> <sup>5.</sup> <sup>See Isai. 57. 2.</sup>

<sup>11</sup> Yea, speedily was he taken away, lest that wickedness should alter his understanding, or deceit beguile his soul.

<sup>12</sup> For the bewitching of naughtiness doth obscure things that are honest: and the wandering of concupiscence doth <sup>†</sup> undermine the simple mind. <sup>†</sup> Gr. <sup>pervert.</sup>

<sup>13</sup> He, being made <sup>||</sup> perfect in a short time, fulfilled a long time.

<sup>14</sup> For his soul pleased the Lord: therefore hastened he to take him away from among the wicked. <sup>||</sup> Or, <sup>sanctified, or, consumed.</sup>

<sup>15</sup> This the people saw, and understood it not, neither laid they up this in their

minds, That his grace and mercy is with his saints, and that he hath respect unto his chosen.

16 Thus the righteous that is dead, shall condemn the ungodly which are living; and youth that is soon perfected, the many years and old age of the unrighteous.

17 For they shall see the end of the wise, and shall not understand what God in his counsel hath decreed of him, and to what end the Lord hath set him in safety.

18 They shall see him, and despise him: but God shall laugh them to scorn, and they shall hereafter be a vile carcase, and a reproach among the dead for evermore.

19 For he shall rend them, and cast them down headlong, that they shall be speechless: and he shall shake them from the foundation: and they shall be utterly laid waste, and be in sorrow: and their memorial shall perish.

20 And ¶ when they cast up the accounts of their sins, they shall come with fear: and their own iniquities shall convince them to their face.

¶ Or,  
to the cast-  
ing up of  
the account.

#### CHAP. V.

1 The wicked shall wonder at the godly, 4 and confess their error, 5 and the vanity of their lives. 15 God will reward the just, 17 and war against the wicked.

**T**HEN shall the righteous man stand in great boldness before the face of such as have afflicted him, and made no account of his labours.

2 When they see it, they shall be troubled with terrible fear, and shall be amazed at the strangeness of his salvation, so far beyond all that they looked for.

3 And they repenting, and groaning for anguish of spirit, shall say within themselves, This was he whom we had sometimes in derision, and a ¶ proverb of reproach.

¶ Or,  
parable.  
a ch. 3. 2.

4 ¶ We fools accounted his life madness; and his end to be without honour.

5 How is he numbered among the children of God, and his lot is among the saints!

6 Therefore have we erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteousness hath not shined unto us, and the sun of righteousness rose not upon us.

7 We ¶ wearied ourselves in the way of wickedness and destruction: yea, we have gone through deserts, where there lay no way: but as for the way of the Lord, we have not known it.

¶ Or,  
filled our-  
selves, or,  
wearied.

8 What hath pride profited us? or what good hath riches with our vaunting brought us?

9 All those things are <sup>b</sup> passed away like a shadow, and as a post that hasteth by?

b 1 Chron.  
29. 15.  
ch. 2. 5.  
c Prov. 30.  
19.

10 And <sup>c</sup> as a ship that passeth over the waves of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot be found, neither the path-way of the keel in the waves;

11 <sup>d</sup> Or as when a bird ¶ hath flown through the air, there is no token of her way to be found, but the light air being beaten with the stroke of her wings, and parted with the violent noise and motion of them is passed through, and therein afterwards no sign where she went is to be found;

d Prov. 30.  
19.  
¶ Or,  
fifth.

12 Or like as when an arrow is shot at a mark, it parteth the air, which immediately cometh together again, so that a man cannot know where it went through:

13 Even so we in like manner, as soon as we were born, began to draw to our end, and had no sign of virtue to shew; but were consumed in our own wickedness.

14 ¶ For the hope of the ungodly is like <sup>†</sup> dust that is blown away with the wind; like a thin froth that is driven away with the storm; like as the ¶ smoke which is <sup>†</sup> dispersed here and there with a tempest, and passeth away as the remembrance of a guest that tarrieth but a day.

e Job 8. 14.  
† Gr.  
thistle-  
down.

15 But the righteous live for evermore; <sup>¶</sup> their reward also is with the Lord, and the care of them is with the most High.

¶ Or,  
chaff.  
f Psal. 10.  
4. & 103.  
16.  
Prov. 10.  
25. & 11.  
7.  
Jam. 1.  
10, 11.

16 Therefore shall they receive a glorious <sup>¶</sup> kingdom, and <sup>b</sup> a beautiful crown from the Lord's hand: for with his right hand shall he cover them, and with his arm shall he protect them.

g Gen. 15.  
1.  
Rev. 22.  
12.

17 <sup>¶</sup> He shall take to him his jealousy for complete armour, and make his creature his weapon for the revenge of his enemies.

¶ Or,  
palace:  
unless the  
word be  
taken im-  
properly,  
as 2 Mac.

18 He shall put on righteousness as a breast-plate, and true judgement instead of an helmet.

2. 17.  
h ch. 4. 2.  
2 Tim. 4.  
8.

19 He shall take <sup>¶</sup> holiness for an invincible shield.

Rev. 4. 4.  
& 9. 7.

20 His severe wrath shall he sharpen for a sword, and the world shall fight with him against the unwise.

i Isai. 59.  
16, 17.

21 Then shall the right-aiming thunderbolts go abroad, and from the clouds, as from a well-drawn bow, shall they fly to the mark.

¶ Or,  
equity.

22 And hail-stones full of wrath shall be cast <sup>as</sup> out of a stone-bow, and the water of the sea shall rage against them, and the floods shall cruelly drown them.

23 Yea, a mighty wind shall stand up a-



against them, and like a storm shall blow them away: thus iniquity shall lay waste the whole earth, and ill dealing shall overthrow the thrones of the mighty.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Kings must give ear. 3 They have their power from God, 5 who will not spare them. 12 Wisdom is soon found. 21 Princes must seek for it: 24 for a wise prince is the stay of his people.

**H**EAR therefore, O ye kings, and understand; learn, ye that be judges of the ends of the earth.

2 Give ear, ye that rule the people, and glory in the multitude of nations.

<sup>a</sup>Rom. 13. 3 For <sup>a</sup> power is given you of the Lord, and sovereignty from the Higheft, who shall try your works, and search out your counfels.

4 Because being ministers of his kingdom, ye have not judged aright, nor kept the law, nor walked after the counsel of God.

5 Horribly and speedily shall he come upon you: for a sharp judgement shall be to them that be in high places.

<sup>b</sup>Luke 12. 6 For <sup>b</sup> mercy will soon pardon the meanest: but mighty men shall be mightily tormented.

7 For he which is Lord over all, shall fear no <sup>c</sup> man's person, neither shall he stand in awe of any man's greatness: for he hath made the small and great, and careth for all alike.

8 But a fore trial shall come upon the mighty.

9 Unto you therefore, O kings, do I speak, that ye may learn wisdom, and not fall away.

10 For they that keep holiness holily, shall be <sup>d</sup> judged holy: and they that have learned such things, shall find <sup>e</sup> what to answer.

11 Wherefore set your affection upon my words; desire them, and ye shall be instructed.

12 Wisdom is glorious, and never fadeth away: yea, <sup>f</sup> she is easily seen of them that love her, and found of such as seek her.

13 She preventeth them that desire her, in making herself first known unto them.

14 Whoso seeketh her early shall have no great travel: for he shall find her sitting at his doors.

15 To think therefore upon her, is perfection of wisdom: and whoso watcheth for her, shall quickly be without care.

16 For she goeth about seeking such as are worthy of her, sheweth herself favour-

rably unto them in the ways, and meeteth them in every thought.

17 For the very true beginning of her is the desire of <sup>g</sup> discipline, and the care of <sup>h</sup> Or, nurture.

18 And love is the keeping of her laws; and the giving heed unto her laws, is the assurance of incorruption;

19 And incorruption maketh us near unto God:

20 Therefore the desire of wisdom bringeth to a kingdom.

21 If your delight be then in thrones and scepters, O ye kings of the people, honour wisdom, that ye may reign for evermore.

22 As for wisdom, what she is, and how she came up, I will tell you, and will not hide mysteries from you: but will seek her out from the beginning of her nativity, and bring the knowledge of her into light, and will not pass over the truth.

23 Neither will I go with consuming envy, for such a man shall have no fellowship with wisdom.

24 But the multitude of the wise is the welfare of the world: and a wise king is the upholding of the people.

25 Receive therefore instruction through my words, and it shall do you good.

## CHAP. VII.

1 All men have their beginning and end alike: 8 he preferred wisdom before all things else.

15 God gave him all the knowledge which he had. 22 The praise of wisdom.

**I** Myself also am a mortal man, like to all, and the offspring of him that was first made of the earth,

2 And in my mother's womb was fashioned to be flesh in the time of ten months, <sup>a</sup> being compacted in blood, of the seed of man, and the pleasure that came with <sup>b</sup> sleep.

3 And when I was born, I drew in the common air, and fell upon the earth, which is of like nature, and the first voice which I uttered, was crying, as all others do.

4 I was nursed in swaddling-cloths, and that with cares.

5 For there is no king that had any other beginning of birth.

6 <sup>c</sup> For all men have one entrance into life, and the like going out.

7 Wherefore <sup>d</sup> I prayed, and understanding was given me: I called upon God, and the spirit of wisdom came to me.

8 I <sup>e</sup> preferred her before scepters and thrones, and esteemed riches nothing in comparison of her.

9 Neither compared I unto her any <sup>f</sup> pre-

<sup>a</sup> Job 10.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Tim. 6.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Kings 3. 7, &c.

<sup>d</sup> Job 28.

<sup>e</sup> 13, &c.

<sup>f</sup> Prov. 8.

<sup>g</sup> 10, 11.

<sup>h</sup> Gr. stone of inestimable price.

<sup>a</sup>Rom. 13.  
3, 2.

<sup>b</sup>Luke 12.  
47, 48.

<sup>c</sup>Deut. 10.

17.  
2 Chron.

19. 7.  
Job 34. 19.

Eccles. 35.  
12, 16.

Acts 10.

34.  
Rom. 2.

11.  
Gal. 2. 6.

Ephes. 6.  
9.

Colos. 3.  
25.

1 Pet. 1.  
17.

Or,  
justified.

Or, a  
defence.

<sup>a</sup>Deut. 30.  
11, &c.

John 7. 17.

cious stone, because all gold in respect of her is as a little sand, and silver shall be counted as clay before her.

10 I loved her above health and beauty, and chose to have her instead of light: for the light that cometh from her, never goeth out.

† 1 Kings  
3. 13.  
Matth. 6.  
33-

11 All good things together came to me with her, and innumerable riches in her hands.

12 And I rejoiced in *them* all, because wisdom goeth before them: and I knew not that she was the mother of them.

† Gr.  
without  
guile.  
† Gr.  
without  
envy.

13 I learned <sup>†</sup> diligently, and do communicate *her* <sup>†</sup> liberally: I do not hide her riches.

|| Or, enter  
friendship  
with God.

14 For she is a treasure unto men that never faileth: which they that use <sup>||</sup> become the friends of God, being commended for the gifts that come from learning.

|| Or, God  
grant.

15 God hath granted me to speak as I would, and to conceive as is meet for the things that <sup>||</sup> are given me: because it is he that leadeth unto wisdom, and directeth the wise.

|| Or, are  
to be spoken  
of.

16 For in his hand are both we and our words: all wisdom also and knowledge of workmanship.

17 For he hath given me certain knowledge of the things that are, namely, to know how the world was made, and the operation of the elements:

18 The beginning, ending, and midst of the times: the alterations of the turning of *the sun*, and the change of seasons:

19 The circuits of years, and the positions of stars:

20 The natures of living creatures, and the furies of wild beasts: the violence of winds, and the reasonings of men: the diversities of plants, and the virtues of roots:

21 And all such things as are either secret or manifest, them I know.

† Gr.  
only begot-  
ten.

22 For wisdom, which is the worker of all things, taught me: for in her is an understanding spirit, holy, <sup>†</sup> one only, manifold, subtil, lively, clear, undefiled, plain, not subject to hurt, loving the thing that is good, quick, which cannot be letted, ready to do good,

23 Kind to man, stedfast, sure, free from care, having all power, overseeing all things, and going through all understanding, pure, and most subtil spirits.

24 For wisdom is more moving than any motion: she passeth and goeth through all things by reason of her pureness.

|| Or,  
vapour.  
|| Or,  
Aream.

25 For she is the <sup>||</sup> breath of the power of God, and a pure <sup>||</sup> influence flowing from

the glory of the Almighty: therefore can no defiled thing fall into her.

26 For she is the <sup>8</sup> brightness of the e- <sup>8</sup> Hebr. 1:  
verlasting light, the unspotted mirror of <sup>3</sup>  
the power of God, and <sup>h</sup> the image of his <sup>h</sup> 2 Cor.  
goodness.

Col. 1. 15.

27 And being but one, she can do all things: and remaining in herself, she <sup>||</sup> mak- <sup>||</sup> Or,  
eth all things new: and in all ages entering <sup>createth</sup>  
into holy souls, she maketh them friends of God, and prophets.

28 For God loveth none, but him that dwelleth with wisdom.

29 For she is more beautiful than the sun, and above all the order of stars: being compared with the light, she is found before it.

30 For after this cometh night: but vice shall not prevail against wisdom.

### CHAP. VIII.

2 *He is in love with wisdom:* 4 *for he that hath it, hath every good thing.* 21 *It cannot be had but from God.*

**W**isdom reacheth from one end to another mightily: and <sup>||</sup> sweetly doth she <sup>||</sup> Or,  
order all things. <sup>profitably</sup>

2 I loved her, and sought *her* out from my youth, I desired <sup>||</sup> to make her my spouse, <sup>||</sup> Or, to  
and I was a lover of her beauty. <sup>marry her  
to myself.</sup>

3 In that she is conversant with God, she magnifieth her nobility: yea, the Lord of all things himself loved her.

4 For she is <sup>||</sup> privy to the mysteries of the <sup>||</sup> Or,  
knowledge of God, and a <sup>||</sup> lover of his <sup>teacher</sup>  
works. <sup>||</sup> Or,  
<sup>chooser.</sup>

5 If riches be a possession to be desired in this life; <sup>a</sup> what is richer than wisdom <sup>b</sup> that worketh all things?

6 And if <sup>c</sup> prudence work; who of all that are is a more cunning workman than she?

<sup>a</sup> ch. 7.  
<sup>8, 9.</sup>  
<sup>b</sup> ch. 7.

7 And if a man love righteousness, her labours are virtues: for she teacheth temperance and prudence, justice and fortitude: which are such things as men can have nothing more profitable in their life.

<sup>22.</sup>  
<sup>c</sup> Exod. 31.  
<sup>3, 6.</sup>

8 If a man desire much experience, she knoweth things of old, and conjectureth *aright* what is to come: she knoweth the subtilties of speeches, and can expound dark sentences: she foreseeth signs and wonders, and the events of seasons and times.

9 Therefore I proposed to take her to me to live with me, knowing that she <sup>†</sup> would <sup>†</sup> Gr. will.  
be a counsellor of good things, and a comfort in cares and grief.

10 For her sake I shall have estimation among the multitude, and honour with elders, though I be young.



<sup>d</sup> 1 Kings  
3. 28.

11 <sup>a</sup> I shall be found of a quick conceit in judgement, and shall be admired in the sight of great men.

<sup>e</sup> Job 29.  
8, 9, 10.

12 When I hold my tongue they shall bide my leisure, and when I speak they shall give good ear unto me: if I talk much, they shall lay their hands upon their mouth.

<sup>f</sup> ver. 17.

13 Moreover, <sup>f</sup> by the means of her I shall obtain immortality, and leave behind me an everlasting memorial to them that come after me.

<sup>g</sup> Or,  
govern.

14 I shall <sup>g</sup> set the people in order, and the nations shall be subject unto me.

<sup>h</sup> Or,  
appear.

15 Horrible tyrants shall be afraid when they do but hear of me; I shall <sup>h</sup> be found good among the multitude, and valiant in war.

<sup>i</sup> Or,  
being en-  
tered into  
mine house.

16 <sup>i</sup> After I am come into mine house, I will repose myself with her: for her conversation hath no bitterness, and to live with her, hath no sorrow, but mirth and joy.

<sup>j</sup> Prov. 7.

17 Now when I considered these things in myself, and <sup>j</sup> pondered them in my heart, how that to be allied unto wisdom, <sup>k</sup> is immortality,

<sup>l</sup> ver. 13.

18 And great pleasure it is to have her friendship, and in the works of her hands are infinite riches, and in the exercise of conference with her, prudence; and in talking with her, a <sup>l</sup> good report: I went about seeking how to <sup>l</sup> take her to me.

<sup>m</sup> Or, same.

<sup>n</sup> Or,  
marry her.

19 For I was a witty child, and had a good spirit.

20 Yea, rather being good, I came into a body undefiled.

21 Nevertheless, when I perceived that I could not otherwise obtain her, except God gave her me (and that was a point of wisdom also to know whose gift she was;) I <sup>o</sup> prayed unto the Lord, and besought him, and with my whole heart I said,

<sup>p</sup> Or,  
went.

## CHAP. IX.

1 A prayer unto God for his wisdom, 6 without which the best man is nothing worth, 13 neither can he tell how to please God.

<sup>q</sup> Gen. 1.  
Ps. 33-9.  
John 1. 3.

**O** God of my fathers, and Lord of mercy, <sup>q</sup> who hast made all things with thy word,

<sup>r</sup> Gen. 1.  
28.

2 And ordained man through thy wisdom, that he should <sup>r</sup> have dominion over the creatures which thou hast made,

3 And order the world according to equity and righteousness, and execute judgement with an upright heart:

<sup>s</sup> 1 Kings  
3. 9.

4 Give <sup>s</sup> me wisdom that sitteth by thy throne, and reject me not from among thy children:

5 For I <sup>t</sup> thy servant and son of thine handmaid, am a feeble person, and of a short time, and too young for the understanding of judgement and laws.

6 For though a man be never so perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wisdom be not with him, he shall be nothing regarded.

7 Thou hast chosen me to be a <sup>t</sup> king of thy people, and a judge of thy sons and daughters.

8 Thou hast commanded me to build a temple upon thy holy mount, and an altar in the city wherein thou dwellest, <sup>u</sup> a resemblance of the holy tabernacle <sup>u</sup> which thou hast prepared from the beginning.

9 And <sup>v</sup> wisdom was with thee: which knoweth thy works, and was present when thou madest the world, and knew what was acceptable in thy sight, and right in thy commandments.

10 O send her out of thy holy heavens, and from the throne of thy glory, that being present she may labour with me, that I may know what is pleasing unto thee.

11 For she knoweth and understandeth all things, and she shall lead me soberly in my doings, and preserve me <sup>w</sup> in her power.

12 So shall my works be acceptable, and then shall I judge thy people righteously, and be worthy to sit in my father's seat.

13 For <sup>x</sup> what man is he that can know the counsel of God? or who can think what the will of the Lord is?

14 For the thoughts of mortal men are <sup>y</sup> miserable, and our devices are but uncertain.

15 For the corruptible body presseth down the soul, and <sup>z</sup> the earthy tabernacle weigheth down the mind that museth upon many things.

16 And hardly do we guess aright at things that are upon earth, and with labour do we find the things that are <sup>aa</sup> before us: but the things that are in heaven, who hath searched out?

17 And thy counsel who hath known, except thou give wisdom, and send thy Holy Spirit from above?

18 For so the ways of them which lived on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleasing unto thee, and were saved through wisdom.

## CHAP. X.

1 What wisdom did for Adam, 4 Noe, 5 Abraham, 6 Lot, and against the five cities, 10 for Jacob, 13 Joseph, 16 Moses, 17 and the Israelites.

<sup>aa</sup> Ps. 86. 16.  
& 116. 16.

<sup>bb</sup> 1 Chron.  
28. 5.  
2 Chron.  
1. 9.

<sup>cc</sup> Hebr. 8. 5.  
<sup>dd</sup> Matth.  
25. 34.  
Hebr. 11.  
10.

<sup>ee</sup> Prov. 2.  
22.  
John 7. 7.  
2, 31. 10.

<sup>ff</sup> Or, by  
her power,  
or, glory.

<sup>gg</sup> 1 Isai. 40.  
13.  
Rom. 11.

<sup>hh</sup> 34.  
1 Cor. 2.  
16.

<sup>ii</sup> Or,  
fearful.

<sup>jj</sup> 2 Cor. 5.  
1, 4.

<sup>kk</sup> Gr.  
at hand.

**S**HE preserved the first-formed father of the world, that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall,

<sup>a</sup> Gen. 1. <sup>m</sup> 3. 2 And <sup>a</sup> gave him power to rule all things.

<sup>b</sup> Gen. 4. 8. 3 <sup>b</sup> But when the unrighteous went away from her in his anger, he perished also in the fury wherewith he murdered his brother.

<sup>c</sup> Gen. 7. 21. 4 For whose cause the <sup>c</sup> earth being drowned with the flood, wisdom again preserved it, and directed the course of the righteous in a piece of wood of small value.

<sup>d</sup> Gen. 11. 9. 5 Moreover, <sup>d</sup> the nations in their wicked conspiracy being confounded, she found out the righteous, and preserved him blameless unto God, and <sup>c</sup> kept him strong <sup>||</sup> against his tender compassion toward his son.

<sup>f</sup> Gen. 19. 26. <sup>g</sup> 2 Pet. 2. 7. <sup>†</sup> Gr. Pentapolis. 6 <sup>f</sup> When the ungodly perished, she delivered <sup>g</sup> the righteous man, who fled from the fire which fell down upon <sup>†</sup> the five cities.

7 Of whose wickedness even to this day, the waste land that smoketh is a testimony, and plants bearing fruit that never come to ripeness: and <sup>h</sup> a standing pillar of salt is a monument of an unbelieving soul.

8 For regarding not wisdom, they gat not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good; but also left behind them to the world a memorial of their foolishness: so that in the things wherein they offended, they could not so much as be hid.

9 But wisdom delivered from pain those that attended upon her.

<sup>i</sup> Gen. 28. 5. 12. 10 When <sup>i</sup> the righteous fled from his brother's wrath, she guided him in right paths, shewed him the kingdom of God, and gave him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his travels, and multiplied *the fruit of his labours*.

<sup>k</sup> Gen. 31. 11 <sup>k</sup> In the covetousness of such as oppressed him, she stood by him, and made him rich.

<sup>l</sup> Gen. 32. 24. 12 She defended him from his enemies, and kept him safe from those that lay in wait, and <sup>l</sup> in a sore conflict she gave him the victory; that he might know that godliness is stronger than all.

<sup>m</sup> Gen. 37. 28. & 39. 7. Acts 7. 10. <sup>n</sup> Gen. 41. 14. 13 <sup>m</sup> When the righteous was sold, she forsook him not, but delivered him from sin: <sup>n</sup> she went down with him into the pit,

<sup>||</sup> Or, the power of them that ruled over him. 14 And left him not in bonds, till she brought him the scepter of the kingdom, and <sup>||</sup> power against those that oppressed

him: as for them that had accused him, she shewed them to be liars, and gave him perpetual glory.

15 <sup>o</sup> She delivered the <sup>||</sup> righteous people and blameless seed from the nation that oppressed them. <sup>o</sup> Exod. 1. 12. & 12. 42. <sup>||</sup> Or, holy.

16 <sup>p</sup> She entered into the soul of <sup>a</sup> the servant of the Lord, and <sup>c</sup> withstood dreadful kings in wonders and signs, <sup>p</sup> Exod. 3. 10. <sup>q</sup> Josh. 1. 7. Pf. 105. 26. Hebr. 3. 5. <sup>r</sup> Exod. 5. 1.

17 Rendered to the righteous a reward of their labours, guided them in a marvellous way, and was unto them for a cover by day, and a <sup>||</sup> light of stars in the night-season: <sup>||</sup> Or, flame.

18 <sup>s</sup> Brought them through the Red sea, <sup>s</sup> Exod. 14. 21, 22. and led them through much water. Pf. 78. 13.

19 But she drowned their enemies, and cast them up out of the bottom of the deep.

20 Therefore the righteous spoiled the ungodly, and <sup>c</sup> praised thy holy name, O <sup>c</sup> Exod. 15. 1. Lord, and magnified with one accord thine hand that fought for them.

21 For wisdom opened the mouth of the dumb, and made the tongues of them that cannot speak, eloquent.

## CHAP. XI.

5 *The Egyptians were punished, and the Israelites reserved in the same thing.* 15 *They were plagued by the same things wherein they sinned.* 20 *God could have destroyed them otherwise,* 23 *but he is merciful to all.*

**S**HE prospered their works in the hand of the holy prophet.

2 <sup>a</sup> They went through the wilderness <sup>a</sup> Exod. 16. 1. that was not inhabited, and pitched tents in places where there lay no way.

3 <sup>b</sup> They stood against their enemies, and <sup>b</sup> Exod. 17. 10, 11. were avenged of their adversaries.

4 When they were thirsty, they called upon thee, and <sup>c</sup> water was given them out of the flinty rock, and their thirst was quenched out of the hard stone. <sup>c</sup> Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11.

5 For by what things their enemies were punished, by the same they in their need were benefited.

6 For instead of a fountain of a perpetual running river <sup>d</sup> troubled with foul blood, <sup>d</sup> Exod. 7. 17.

7 For a manifest reproof of <sup>e</sup> that commandment whereby the infants were slain, thou gavest unto them abundance of water by a means which they hoped not for: <sup>e</sup> Exod. 1. 22. ch. 18. 5.

8 Declaring by that thirst then, <sup>f</sup> how <sup>f</sup> Exod. 7. 20. thou hadst punished their adversaries.

9 For when they were tried, albeit but in mercy chastised, they knew how the ungodly were judged in wrath, and tormented,



thirsting in another manner than the just.

10 For these thou didst admonish and try as a father: but the other as a severe king thou didst condemn and punish.

11 Whether they were absent or present, they were vexed alike.

12 For a double grief came upon them, and a groaning for the remembrance of things past.

13 For when they heard by their own punishments the other to be benefited, they had some feeling of the Lord.

|| Or, perceived.

14 For whom they rejected with scorn when he was long before thrown out at the casting forth of the infants, him in the end, when they saw what came to pass, they admired.

15 But for the foolish devices of their wickedness, wherewith being deceived they worshipped serpents void of reason, and vile beasts, thou didst send a multitude of unreasonable beasts upon them for vengeance;

sch. 12. 23. 16 That they might know that <sup>a</sup> wherewithal a man sinneth, by the same also shall he be punished.

17 For thy Almighty hand that made the world of matter without form, wanted not means to send among them a multitude of bears, or fierce lions,

18 Or unknown wild beasts full of rage newly created, breathing out either a fiery vapour, or filthy scents of scattered smoke, or shooting horrible sparkles out of their eyes:

19 Whereof not only the harm might dispatch them at once, but also the terrible sight utterly destroy them.

20 Yea, and without these might they have fallen down with one blast, being persecuted of vengeance, and scattered abroad through the breath of thy power: but thou hast ordered all things in measure, and number and weight.

21 For thou canst shew thy great strength at all times when thou wilt; and who may withstand the power of thine arm?

|| Or, little weight.

22 For the whole world before thee is as a little grain of the balance, yea, as a drop of the morning dew that falleth down upon the earth.

23 But thou hast mercy upon all; for thou canst do all things, and winkest at the sins of men: because they should amend.

24 For thou lovest all the things that are, and abhorrest nothing which thou hast made: for never wouldest thou have made any thing, if thou hadst hated it:

25 And how could any thing have endured, if it had not been thy will? or been

preserved, if not called by thee?

26 But <sup>b</sup> thou sparest all: for they are <sup>b</sup> ch. 12. 16. thine, O Lord, thou lover of souls.

## CHAP. XII.

2 God did not destroy those of Canaan all at once.

12 If he had done so, who could controul him?

19 But by sparing them he taught us. 27 They were punished with their gods.

FOR thine incorruptible Spirit is in all things.

2 Therefore chastenest thou them by little and little that offend, and warnest them by putting them in remembrance wherein they have offended, that leaving their wickedness, they may believe on thee, O Lord.

3 For it was thy will to destroy by the hands of our fathers, both those <sup>||</sup> old inhabitants of thy holy land, <sup>||</sup> Or, ancient.

4 Whom thou hatedst for doing most odious works of <sup>||</sup> witchcrafts, and wicked <sup>||</sup> Or, forceries.

5 And also <sup>a</sup> those merciless murderers of <sup>a</sup> ch. 14. 23. children, and devourers of man's flesh, and the feasts of blood;

6 With their priests out of the midst of their idolatrous crew, and the parents that killed with their own hands, souls destitute of help:

7 That the land which thou esteemedst above all other, might receive a worthy <sup>||</sup> colony of God's children. <sup>||</sup> Or, new inhabitants.

8 Nevertheless, even those thou sparedst as men, and didst send <sup>b</sup> wasps, forerunners of thine host, to destroy them by little and little. <sup>b</sup> Exod. 23. 28. Deut. 7. 20. Josh. 24. 12.

9 Not that thou wast unable to bring the ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battle, or to destroy them at once with cruel beasts, or with one rough word:

10 But executing thy judgements upon them by little and little, thou gavest them place of repentance, not being ignorant that they were a naughty generation, and that their malice was bred in them, and that their cogitation would never be changed.

11 For it was a <sup>c</sup> cursed seed from the <sup>c</sup> Gen. 9. beginning; neither didst thou for fear of <sup>25.</sup> any man give them pardon for those things wherein they sinned.

12 For who shall say, <sup>d</sup> What hast thou done? or who shall withstand thy judgement? or who shall accuse thee for the nations that perish, whom thou hast made? <sup>d</sup> Rom. 9. 20.

or who shall come to stand <sup>||</sup> against thee <sup>||</sup> Or, in thy presence. <sup>||</sup> to be revenged for the unrighteous men? <sup>||</sup> Or, a revenger.

13 For neither is there any God but <sup>e</sup> 1 Pet. 5. thou that <sup>e</sup> careth for all, to whom thou 7-

mightest shew that thy judgement is not unright.

14 Neither shall king or tyrant be able to set his face against thee, for any whom thou hast punished.

15 Forso much then as thou art righteous thyself, thou orderest all things righteously: <sup>Job 10. 1.</sup> thinking it not agreeable with thy power to condemn him that hath not deserved to be punished.

16 For thy power is the beginning of righteousness, and <sup>ch. 11. 25.</sup> because thou art the Lord of all, it maketh thee to be gracious unto all.

17 For when men will not believe that thou art of a <sup>Or, perfect.</sup> full power, thou shewest thy strength, and among them that know it, thou makest their boldness manifest.

18 But thou, mastering thy power, judgest with equity, and orderest us with great favour: for thou mayest use power when thou wilt.

19 But by such works hast thou taught thy people, that the just man should be merciful, and hast made thy children to be of a good hope, that thou givest repentance for sins.

<sup>1 Rom. 9. 22.</sup> 20 For if <sup>h</sup> thou didst punish the enemies of thy children, and the condemned to death with such deliberation, giving them time and place, whereby they might be delivered from their malice:

21 With how great circumspection didst thou judge thine own sons, unto whose fathers thou hast sworn and made covenants of good promises?

22 Therefore, whereas thou dost chasten us, thou scourgest our enemies a thousand times more, to the intent that when we judge, we should carefully think of thy goodness, and when we ourselves are judged, we should look for mercy.

<sup>ch. 11. 16. & 16. 1.</sup> 23 Wherefore, whereas men have lived dissolutely and unrighteously, <sup>Or, abominable idols.</sup> thou hast tormented them with their own abominations.

<sup>ch. 11. 15. Rom. 1. 23.</sup> 24 <sup>h</sup> For they went astray very far in the ways of error, and held them for gods which even amongst the beasts of their enemies were despised, being deceived as children of no understanding.

25 Therefore unto them, as to children without the use of reason, thou didst send a judgement to mock them.

26 But they that would not be reformed by that correction wherein he dallied with them, shall feel a judgement worthy of God.

27 For look for what things they grudged when they were punished (that is) for

them whom they thought to be gods; [now] being punished in them, when they saw it, they acknowledged him to be the true God, whom before they denied to know, and therefore came extreme damnation upon them.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 They were not excused that worshipped any of God's works. 10 But most wretched are they that worship the works of men's hands.

<sup>a Rom. 1. 19.</sup> Surely vain are all men by nature, who are ignorant of God, and <sup>a</sup> could not, out of the good things that are seen, know him that is: neither by considering the works, did they acknowledge the work-master;

2 <sup>b</sup> But deemed either fire, or wind, or the swift air, or the circle of the stars, or the violent water, or the lights of heaven, to be the gods which govern the world. <sup>b Deut. 4. 19. & 17. 3.</sup>

3 With whose beauty, if they being delighted, took them to be gods; let them know how much better the Lord of them is: for the first author of beauty hath created them.

4 But if they were astonished at their power and virtue, let them understand by them, how much mightier he is that made them.

5 For by the greatness and beauty of the creatures, proportionably the maker of them is seen.

6 But yet for this they are the less to be blamed: for they, peradventure, err seeking God, and desirous to find him.

7 For being <sup>c</sup> conversant in his works, they <sup>c</sup> search him diligently, and believe their sight: because the things are beautiful that are seen. <sup>c Rom. 1. 21. Or, seek.</sup>

8 Howbeit, neither are they to be pardoned.

9 For if they were able to know so much, that they could aim at the world; how did they not sooner find out the Lord thereof?

10 But miserable are they, and in <sup>d</sup> dead things is their hope, who called them gods which are the works of men's hands, gold and silver to shew art in, and resemblances of beasts, or a stone good for nothing, the work of an ancient hand. <sup>d ver. 18. ch. 15. 17.</sup>

11 <sup>e</sup> Now a <sup>e</sup> carpenter that felleth timber, after he hath sawn down a tree meet for the purpose, and taken off all the bark skilfully round about, and hath wrought it handsomely, and made a vessel thereof fit for the service of man's life; <sup>e Isai. 44. 13. Jer. 10. 3. Or, timberwright.</sup>

12 And after spending the <sup>Or, chips.</sup> refuse of his work to dress his meat, hath filled himself;



13 And taking the very refuse among those which served to no use, (being a crooked piece of wood and full of knots) hath carved it diligently, when he had nothing else to do, and formed it by the skill of his understanding, and fashioned it to the image of a man;

14 Or made it like some vile beast, laying it over with vermilion, and with paint, colouring it red, and covering every spot therein;

<sup>†</sup> *Iſai. 46. 7.* 15 And <sup>†</sup> when he had made a convenient room for it, set it in a wall, and made it fast with iron:

16 For he provided for it that it might not fall, knowing that it was unable to help itself; (for it is an image, and hath need of help.)

17 Then maketh he prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not ashamed to speak to that which hath no life.

<sup>8 ver. 10.</sup> 18 For health, he calleth upon that which is weak: for life, prayeth to that <sup>†</sup> which is dead: for aid, humbly beseecheth <sup>†</sup> that which hath least means to help: and for a good journey, he asketh of that which cannot set a foot forward:

19 And for gaining and getting, and for good success of his hands, asketh ability to do, of him that is most unable to do any thing.

#### CHAP. XIV.

1 *Though men do not pray to their ships, 5 yet are they saved rather by them than by their idols.*

8 *Idols are accursed, and so are the makers of them. 14 The beginning of idolatry, 23 and the effects thereof. 30 God will punish them that swear falsely by their idols.*

**A** GAIN, one preparing himself to sail, and about to pass through the raging waves, calleth upon a piece of wood, more rotten than the <sup>||</sup> vessel that carrieth him.

<sup>||</sup> Or, ship.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, vessel, or, ship.

2 For verily desire of gain devised <sup>||</sup> that, and the workman built it by his skill.

<sup>Exod. 14. 22.</sup>

3 But thy providence, O Father, governeth it: for thou <sup>a</sup> hast made a way in the sea, and a safe path in the waves:

4 Shewing that thou canst save from all danger: yea, though a man went to sea without art.

5 Nevertheless, thou wouldest not that the works of thy wisdom should be idle, and therefore do men commit their lives to a small piece of wood, and passing the rough sea in a weak vessel, are saved.

<sup>Gen. 6. 4. & 7. 10.</sup>

6 <sup>b</sup> For in the old time also, when the proud giants perished, the hope of the

world governed by thy hand, escaped in a weak vessel, and left to all ages a seed of generation.

7 For blessed is the wood whereby righteousness cometh.

8 But <sup>c</sup> that which is made with hands is <sup>c</sup> *Ps. 115. 8.* <sup>c</sup> *Bar. 6. 4.* cursed, as well it, as he that made it: he, because he made it; and it, because being corruptible, it was called god.

9 <sup>d</sup> For the ungodly and his ungodliness <sup>d</sup> *Ps. 5. 5.* are both alike hateful unto God.

10 For that which is made shall be punished together with him that made it.

11 Therefore <sup>e</sup> even <sup>||</sup> upon the idols of <sup>e</sup> *See Iſai. 46. 7.* the Gentiles shall there be a visitation: because in the creature of God they are become an abomination, and <sup>f</sup> <sup>†</sup> stumbling-blocks to the souls of men, and a <sup>||</sup> snare to the feet of the unwise. <sup>||</sup> *Jer. 10. 8.* <sup>||</sup> *Hab. 2. 18.* <sup>†</sup> *Gr. scandals.* <sup>||</sup> *Or, traps* <sup>8 ver. 27.</sup>

12 For <sup>e</sup> the devising of idols was the beginning of *spiritual* fornication, and the invention of them the corruption of life.

13 For neither were they from the beginning, neither shall they be for ever.

14 For by the vain glory of men they entered into the world, and therefore shall they come shortly to an end.

15 For a father afflicted with untimely mourning, when he hath made an image of his child soon taken away, now honoured him as a god, which was then a dead man, and delivered to those that were under him, ceremonies and sacrifices.

16 Thus <sup>†</sup> in process of time an ungodly custom, grown strong, was kept as a law, and graven images were worshipped by the commandments of <sup>||</sup> kings.

<sup>†</sup> *Gr. in time.*

17 Whom men could not honour <sup>||</sup> in presence, because they dwelt far off, they took the counterfeit of his visage from far, and made an express image of a king whom they honoured, to the end, that by this their forwardness, they might flatter him that was absent, as if he were present.

<sup>||</sup> *Or, in sight.*

18 Also the singular diligence of the artificer did help to set forward the ignorant to more superstition.

19 For he, peradventure, willing to please one in authority, forced all his skill to make the resemblance <sup>†</sup> of the best fashion.

<sup>†</sup> *Gr. to the better.*

20 And so the multitude, allured by the grace of the work, took him now for a god, which a little before was but honoured as a man.

21 And this was an occasion to deceive the world: for men serving either calamity or tyranny, did ascribe unto stones and stocks, the incommunicable <sup>||</sup> name.

<sup>||</sup> *Or, God.*

22 Moreover, this was not enough for them, that they erred in the knowledge of God; but whereas they lived in the great war of ignorance, those so great plagues called they peace.

<sup>a</sup> Deut. 18. 23 For whilst they <sup>b</sup> slew their children in sacrifices, or used secret ceremonies, or made revellings of strange rites;

<sup>20.</sup> Jer. 7. 9. & 19. 4. <sup>ch. 12. 5, 6.</sup> 24 They kept neither lives nor marriages any longer undefiled: but either one slew another traiterously, or grieved him by adultery.

<sup>||</sup> Or, *con-*  
<sup>justly.</sup> 25 So that there reigned in all men, <sup>||</sup> without exception, blood, manslaughter, theft, and dissimulation, corruption, unfaithfulness, tumults, perjury,

26 Disquieting of good men, forgetfulness of good turns, defiling of souls, changing of <sup>||</sup> kind, disorder in marriages, adultery, and shameless uncleanness.

<sup>||</sup> Or, *se.* 27 For the worshipping of idols <sup>†</sup> not to be named, is the beginning, the cause and the end of all evil.

<sup>†</sup> Gr. *nameless.* 28 For either they are mad when they be merry, or prophesy lies, or live unjustly, or else lightly forswear themselves.

29 For inasmuch as their trust is in idols which have no life; though they swear falsely, yet they look not to be hurt.

<sup>||</sup> Or, *devoted.* 30 Howbeit, for both causes shall they be justly punished: both because they thought not well of God, <sup>||</sup> giving heed unto idols, and also unjustly swore in deceit, despising holiness.

31 For it is not the power of them by whom they swear: but it is the just vengeance of sinners, that punisheth always the offence of the ungodly.

### CHAP. XV.

<sup>1</sup> We do acknowledge the true God. 6 The folly of idol-makers, 14 and of the enemies of God's people: 15 because, besides the idols of the Gentiles, 18 they worshipped vile beasts.

**B**UT thou, O God, art gracious and true: long-suffering, and in mercy ordering all things.

2 For if we sin, we are thine, knowing thy power: but we will not sin, knowing that we are counted thine.

3 For to know thee is perfect righteousness: yea, to know thy power is the root of immortality.

4 For neither did the mischievous invention of men deceive us, nor an image spotted with divers colours, the painter's fruitless labour;

<sup>||</sup> Or, *turneth a reproach to the foolish.* 5 The sight whereof <sup>||</sup> enticeth fools to lust after it, and so they desire the form of a dead image that hath no breath.

6 ¶ Both they that make them, they that desire them, and they that worship them, are lovers of evil things, and are worthy to have such things to trust upon.

7 For the <sup>a</sup>potter tempering soft earth, <sup>a</sup> Rom. 9. 21. fashioneth every vessel with much labour for our service: yea, of the same clay he maketh both the vessels that serve for clean uses, and likewise also all such as serve to the contrary: but what is the use of either sort, the potter himself is the judge.

8 And employing his labours lewdly, he maketh a vain god of the same clay, even he which a little before was made of earth himself, and within a little while after returneth to the same, out of the which he was taken, when his <sup>b</sup>life which was lent <sup>b</sup> Luke 12. 20. him shall be demanded.

9 Notwithstanding, his care is, not that he shall <sup>||</sup> have much labour, nor that his <sup>||</sup> Or, *be*  
life is short: but striveth to excel goldsmiths, and silver-smiths, and endeavoureth <sup>sick, or, die.</sup> to do like the workers in brass, and counteth it his glory to make counterfeit things.

10 His heart is ashes, his hope is more vile than earth, and his life of less value than clay:

11 Forasmuch as he knew not his Maker, and him that inspired into him an active soul, and <sup>c</sup>breathed in a living spirit. <sup>c</sup> Gen. 2. 7.

12 But they counted our life a pastime, and our <sup>†</sup> time here a market for gain: for, <sup>†</sup> Gr. *life.* say they, we must be getting every way, though it be by evil means.

13 ¶ For this man, that of earthly matter maketh brittle vessels, and graven images, knoweth himself to offend above all others. <sup>||</sup> Or, *so.*

14 ¶ And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in subjection, are most foolish, and are more miserable than very babes.

15 For they counted all the idols of the heathen to be gods: <sup>d</sup> which neither have <sup>d</sup> Ps. 115. 5. & 135. 16. the use of eyes to see, nor noses to draw <sup>||</sup> Or, *air.* breath, nor ears to hear, nor fingers of hands to handle; and as for their feet, they are slow to go.

16 For man made them, and he that borrowed his own spirit fashioned them: but no man can make a god like unto himself.

17 For being mortal, he worketh <sup>e</sup> a dead thing with wicked hands: for he himself <sup>e</sup> ch. 13. 10. 18. is better than the things which he worshippeth: whereas he lived *once*, but they never.

18 Yea, they worshipped those beasts also that are most hateful: for being com-



pared together, some are worse than others.

19 Neither are they beautiful, so much as to be desired in respect of beasts: but they went without the praise of God, and his blessing.

## CHAP. XVI.

2 God gave strange meat to his people, to stir up their appetite, and vile beasts to their enemies, to take it from them: 5 he stung them with his serpents, 12 but soon healed them by his word only. 17 The creatures altered their nature to pleasure God's people, and to offend their enemies.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 12. 23. **T**herefore <sup>a</sup> by the like were they punished worthily, and by the multitude of beasts <sup>b</sup> tormented.

<sup>b</sup> Numb. 21. 6. <sup>c</sup> ch. 11. 15, 16. 2 ¶ Instead of which punishment, dealing graciously with thine own people, thou preparedst for them meat of a strange taste, even <sup>c</sup> quails to stir up their appetite:

3 To the end, that they desiring food might, for the ugly sight of the beasts sent among them, loath even that which they must needs desire; but these, suffering penury for a short space, might be made partakers of a strange taste.

4 For it was requisite, that upon them exercising tyranny, should come penury, which they could not avoid: but to these it should only be shewed how their enemies were tormented.

5 For when the horrible fierceness of beasts came upon <sup>¶</sup> these, and they perished with the <sup>d</sup> stings of crooked serpents, thy wrath endured not for ever:

<sup>¶</sup> Or, thy people. <sup>d</sup> Numb. 21. 6. 1 Cor. 10. 9. 6 But they were troubled for a small season, that they might be admonished, having <sup>e</sup> a sign of salvation, to put them in remembrance of the commandment of thy law.

7 For he that turned himself towards it, was not saved by the thing that he saw: but by thee that art the Saviour of all.

8 And in this thou madest thine enemies confess, that it is thou who deliverest from all evil:

<sup>f</sup> Exod. 8. 24. & 10. 4. Rev. 9. 3, &c. 9 For <sup>f</sup> them the bitings of grasshoppers and flies killed, neither was there found any remedy for their life: for they were worthy to be punished by such.

10 But thy sons not the very teeth of venomous dragons overcame: for thy mercy was *ever* by them, and healed them.

<sup>†</sup> Gr. stung. 11 For they were <sup>†</sup> pricked, that they should remember thy words, and were quickly saved, that not falling into deep

forgetfulness, they might be <sup>¶</sup> continually <sup>¶</sup> Or, mindful of thy goodness.

12 For it was neither herb, nor mollifying plaister that restored them to health: but thy word, O Lord, which healeth all things.

13 For thou hast power of life and death: thou <sup>¶</sup> ledest to the gates of hell, and bringest up again.

14 A man indeed killeth through his malice: and the spirit, when it is gone forth, returneth not; neither the soul received up, cometh again.

15 But it is not possible to escape thine hand.

16 <sup>h</sup> For the ungodly <sup>i</sup> that denied to know thee, were scourged by the strength of thine arm: with strange rains, hails, and showers were they persecuted, that they could not avoid, and through fire were they consumed.

17 For, which is most to be wondered at, <sup>k</sup> the fire had more force in the water that quencheth all things: for the world <sup>l</sup> fighteth for the righteous.

18 For sometime the flame was mitigated, that it might not burn up the beasts that were sent against the ungodly: but themselves might see and perceive, that they were persecuted with the judgement of God.

19 And at another time it burneth even in the midst of water, above the power of fire, that it might destroy the fruits of an unjust land.

20 <sup>m</sup> Instead whereof thou feddest thine own people with angels food, and didst send them from heaven bread prepared without their labour, able to content every man's delight, and agreeing to every taste.

21 For thy <sup>n</sup> sustenance declared thy sweetness unto thy children, and serving to the appetite of the eater, <sup>¶</sup> tempered itself to every man's liking.

22 <sup>o</sup> But snow and ice endured the fire, and melted not, that they might know that fire burning in the hail, and sparkling in the rain, did destroy the fruits of the enemies.

23 But this again did even forget his own strength, that the righteous might be nourished.

24 For <sup>p</sup> the creature that serveth thee, who art the Maker, increaseth his strength against the unrighteous for their punishment, and abateth his strength for the benefit of such as put their trust in thee.

25 Therefore even then was it altered into all <sup>¶</sup> fashions, and was obedient to thy grace that nourisheth all things, according

<sup>¶</sup> Or, never drawn from.

<sup>¶</sup> Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Pf. 105. Tobit 13. 2.

<sup>h</sup> Exod. 9. 23. 1 Exod. 5. 2.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 19. 20. 1 Judg. 5. 20. See ver. 24.

<sup>m</sup> Exod. 16. 14. Numb. 11. 7. Pf. 78. 25. John 6. 31.

<sup>n</sup> Judg. 6. 4. <sup>¶</sup> Or, manna.

<sup>¶</sup> Or, was tempered. <sup>o</sup> ch. 19. 25.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 19. 6.

<sup>¶</sup> Or, things.

¶ Or, of  
them that  
prayed.  
Deut. 8.  
3.  
Matth. 4.  
4.

to the desire ¶ of them that had need :

26 That thy children, O Lord, whom thou lovest, might know that ¶ it is not the growing of fruits that nourisheth man : but that it is thy word which preserveth them that put their trust in thee.

¶ Exod. 16. 27 For that which was not destroyed of the fire, ¶ being warmed with a little sun-beam, soon melted away :

¶ Ps. 88. 13. 28 That it might be known that ¶ we must prevent the sun to give thee thanks, and at the day-spring pray unto thee.

29 For the hope of the unthankful shall melt away as the winter's hoar-frost, and shall run away as unprofitable water.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Why the Egyptians were punished with darkness. 4 The terrors of that darkness. 11 The terrors of an ill conscience.

¶ Or,  
souls that  
will not be  
reformed.

FOR great are thy judgements, and cannot be expressed : therefore ¶ unnurtured souls have erred.

¶ Exod. 10. 22.

¶ Or,  
under their  
roofs.

¶ Or,  
fugitives.

¶ Or, in.

2 For when unrighteous men thought to oppress the holy nation ; ¶ they being shut up ¶ in their houses, the prisoners of darkness, and fettered with the bonds of a long night, lay [there] ¶ exiled from the eternal providence.

3 For while they supposed to lie hid in their secret sins, they were scattered ¶ under a dark veil of forgetfulness, being horribly astonished, and troubled with [strange] ¶ apparitions.

¶ Or,  
lights.

4 For neither might the corner that held them, keep them from fear : but noises [as of waters] falling down, sounded about them, and sad visions appeared unto them with heavy countenances.

5 No power of the fire might give them light : neither could the bright flames of the stars endure to lighten that horrible night.

6 Only there appeared unto them a fire kindled of itself, very dreadful : for being much terrified, they thought the things which they saw, to be worse than the sight they saw not.

¶ Exod. 7. 12. & 8. 7. 19.

7 ¶ As for the illusions of art magick, they were put down, and their vaunting in wisdom was reproved with disgrace.

8 For they that promised to drive away terrors, and troubles from a sick soul, were sick themselves of fear, worthy to be laughed at.

9 For though no terrible thing did fear them : yet being scared with beasts that passed by, and hissing of serpents,

10 They died for fear, ¶ denying that

they saw the air, which could of no side be avoided.

11 For wickedness condemned by her own witness, is very timorous, and being pressed with conscience, always forecasteth grievous things.

12 For fear is nothing else, but a betraying of the succours which reason offereth.

13 And the expectation from within being less, counteth the ignorance more than the cause which bringeth the torment.

14 But they sleeping the same sleep that night, ¶ which was indeed intolerable, and which came upon them out of the bottoms of inevitable hell,

¶ Or,  
wherein  
they could  
do nothing.

15 Were partly vexed with monstrous apparitions, and partly fainted, their heart failing them : for a sudden fear, and not looked for, came upon them.

16 So then, whosoever there fell down, was straitly kept, shut up in a prison without iron bars.

17 For whether he were husbandman, or shepherd, or a labourer in the ¶ field, he was overtaken, and endured that necessity, which could not be avoided : for they were all bound with one chain of darkness.

¶ Or,  
desert.

18 Whether it were a whistling wind, or a melodious noise of birds among the spreading branches, or a pleasing fall of water running violently,

19 Or a ¶ terrible sound of stones cast down, or a running that could not be seen of skipping beasts, or a roaring voice of most savage wild beasts, or a rebounding echo from the hollow mountains : these things made them to swoon for fear.

¶ Or,  
hideous.

20 For the whole world shined with clear light, and none were hindered in their labour :

21 Over them only was spread an heavy night, an image of ¶ that darkness which should afterward receive them : but yet were they unto themselves more grievous than the darkness.

¶ Matth. 8. 12. & 22. 13. & 25. 30. 2 Pet. 2. 17. Jude 13.

## CHAP. XVIII.

4 Why Egypt was punished with darkness, 5 and with the death of their children. 18 They themselves saw the cause thereof. 20 God also plagued his own people. 21 By what means that plague was stayed.

NEvertheless, thy saints had a very great light, whose voice they hearing, and not seeing their shape, because they also had not suffered the same things, they counted them happy.

¶ Exod. 10. 23.

2 But for that they did not hurt them now, of whom they had been wronged

¶ Or,  
refusing to  
look upon.



before, they thanked them, and besought them pardon, for that they had been enemies.

<sup>b</sup> Exod. 13. 21. & 24. 24. Pl. 78. 14. & 105. 39. 3 <sup>b</sup> Instead whereof thou gavest them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the unknown journey, and an harmless fun to entertain them honourably.

4 For they were worthy to be deprived of light, and imprisoned in darkness, who had kept thy sons shut up, by whom the <sup>||</sup> uncorrupt light of the law was to be given unto the world.

<sup>c</sup> Exod. 1. 16. <sup>d</sup> Exod. 2. 3. <sup>e</sup> Exod. 12. 29. <sup>f</sup> Exod. 14. 24. &c. <sup>g</sup> Exod. 11. 4. 5 <sup>c</sup> And when they had determined to slay the babes of the saints, <sup>d</sup> one child being cast forth, and saved, to reprove them, <sup>e</sup> thou tookest away the multitude of their children, and <sup>f</sup> destroyedst them altogether in a mighty water.

6 <sup>g</sup> Of that night were our fathers certified afore, that assuredly knowing unto what oaths they had given credence, they might afterwards be of good cheer:

7 So of thy people was accepted both the salvation of the righteous, and destruction of the enemies.

8 For wherewith thou didst punish our adversaries, by the same thou didst glorify us whom thou hadst called.

<sup>h</sup> Exod. 12. 9 <sup>h</sup> For the righteous children of good men did sacrifice secretly, and with one consent made <sup>||</sup> a holy law, that the saints should be like partakers of the same good and evil, the fathers now singing out the songs of praise.

<sup>||</sup> Or, a covenant of God, or league? See Pl. 50. 5.

10 But on the other side there sounded an ill-according cry of the enemies, and a lamentable noise was carried abroad for children that were bewailed.

<sup>i</sup> Exod. 11. 5. & 12. 29. 11 <sup>i</sup> The master and the servant were punished after one manner; and like as the king, so suffered the common person.

12 So they all together had innumerable dead with one kind of death; neither were the living sufficient to bury them: for in one moment the noblest offspring of them was destroyed.

13 For whereas they would not believe any thing, by reason of the enchantments; upon the destruction of the first-born, they acknowledged this people to be the sons of God.

14 For while all things were in quiet silence, and that night was in the midst of her swift course,

15 Thine Almighty word leaped down from heaven, out of thy royal throne, as a fierce man of war into the midst of a land of destruction,

16 And brought thine unfeigned commandment as a sharp sword, and standing

up filled all things with death; and it touched the heaven, but it stood upon the earth.

17 Then suddenly <sup>||</sup> visions of horrible dreams troubled them fore, and terrors came upon them unlooked for. <sup>||</sup> Or, imaginations.

18 And one thrown here, and another there half-dead, shewed the cause of his death.

19 For the dreams that troubled them did foreshew this, lest they should perish, and not know why they were afflicted.

20 Yea, the tasting of death touched the righteous also, and there was a destruction of the <sup>k</sup> multitude in the wilderness: but the wrath endured not long. <sup>k</sup> Numb. 26. 46. &c.

21 For then the blameless man made haste, and stood forth to defend them; and bringing the shield of his proper ministry, even prayer, and the propitiation of incense, set himself against the wrath, and so brought the calamity to an end, declaring that he was thy servant.

22 So he overcame the destroyer, not with strength of body, nor force of arms, but with a word subdued he him that punished, alledging the oaths and covenants made with the fathers.

23 For when the dead were now fallen down by heaps one upon another, standing between, he stayed the wrath, and <sup>||</sup> parted the way to the living. <sup>||</sup> Or, cut off.

24 <sup>l</sup> For in the long garment was the whole world, and in the four rows of the stones was the glory of the fathers graven, and thy Majesty upon the diadem of his head. <sup>l</sup> Exod. 28. 6, 9, 16.

25 Unto these the destroyer gave place, and was afraid of them: for it was enough that they only tasted of the wrath.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Why God shewed no mercy to the Egyptians, 5 and how wonderfully he dealt with his people.

14 The Egyptians were worse than the Sodomites. 18 The wonderful agreement of the creatures to serve God's people.

AS for the ungodly, wrath came upon them without mercy unto the end: for he knew before what they would do;

2 How that having given them leave to depart, and sent them hastily away, they would repent and pursue them.

3 For whilst they were yet mourning, and making lamentation at the graves of the dead, they added another foolish device, and pursued them as fugitives, whom they had <sup>||</sup> intreated to be gone.

4 For the destiny, whereof they were worthy, drew them unto this end, and made them forget the things that had already

<sup>||</sup> Or, cast out by intreaty.

happened, that they might fulfil the punishment which was wanting to their torments:

5 And that thy people might pass a wonderful way: but they might find a strange death.

<sup>a</sup> See  
ch. 16. 24.  
25.

6 For <sup>a</sup> the whole creature in his proper kind was fashioned again anew, serving the peculiar commandments that were given unto them, that thy children might be kept without hurt:

7 *As namely*, a cloud shadowing the camp; and where water stood before, dry land appeared; and out of the Red sea, a way without impediment; and out of the violent stream, a green field:

8 Wherethrough all the people went that were defended with thy hand, seeing thy marvellous strange wonders.

9 For they went at large like horses, and leaped like lambs, praising thee, O Lord, who hadst delivered them.

10 For they were yet mindful of the things that were done while they sojourned in the strange land, how the ground brought forth <sup>||</sup> flies instead of cattle, and how the river cast up a multitude of frogs instead of fishes.

<sup>||</sup> Or, lice.

<sup>b</sup> Exod.  
16. 13.  
Numb. 11.  
31.

11 But <sup>b</sup> afterwards they saw a new generation of fowls, when being led with their appetite, they asked delicate meats.

12 For quails came up unto them from the sea, for their <sup>||</sup> contentment.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
comfort.

13 And punishments came upon the sinners not without former signs by the force of thunders: for they suffered justly, according to their own wickedness, inasmuch as they used a more hard and hateful behaviour towards strangers.

14 For the *Sodomites* did not receive those whom they knew not when they came: but these brought friends into bondage, that had well deserved of them.

15 And not only so, but peradventure, some respect shall be had of those, because they used strangers not friendly.

16 But these very grievously afflicted them whom they had received with feasting, and were already made partakers of the same laws with them.

<sup>c</sup> Gen. 19.  
21.

17 Therefore even with blindness were these stricken, as <sup>c</sup> those were at the doors of the righteous man: when being compassed about with horrible great darkness, every one sought the passage of his own doors.

<sup>†</sup> Gr.  
by them-  
selves.

18 For the elements were changed <sup>†</sup> in themselves by a kind of harmony, like as in a psaltery notes change the name of the tune, and yet are always sounds, which

may well be perceived by the sight of the things that have been done.

19 For earthly things were turned into watery, and the things that before swam in the water, now went upon the ground.

20 <sup>d</sup> The fire had power in the water, <sup>d</sup> ch. 16. 17. forgetting his own virtue: and the water forgot his own quenching nature.

21 On the other side, the flames wasted not the flesh of the corruptible living things, though they walked therein, <sup>e</sup> neither melted they the icy kind of heavenly meat, that was of nature apt to melt. <sup>e</sup> ch. 16. 22.

22 For in all things, O Lord, thou didst magnify thy people, and glorify them, neither didst thou lightly regard them: but didst assist them in every time and place.

## The Wisdom of Jesus the Son of Sirach, or ECCLESIASTICUS.

### *A Prologue made by an uncertain Author.*

**T**HIS Jesus was the son of Sirach, and grand-child to Jesus of the same name with him: this man therefore lived in the latter times, after the people had been led away captive, and called home again, and almost after all the prophets. Now his grandfather Jesus (as he himself witnesseth) was a man of great diligence and wisdom among the Hebrews, who did not only gather the grave and short sentences of wise-men that had been before him, but himself also uttered some of his own, full of much understanding and wisdom. When as therefore the first Jesus died, leaving this book almost <sup>||</sup> perfected, Sirach his son receiving it after him, left it to his own son Jesus, who having gotten it into his hands, compiled it all orderly into one volume, and called it Wisdom, intituling it both by his own name, his father's name, and his grand-father's; alluring the hearer, by the very name of Wisdom, to have a greater love to the study of this book. It containeth therefore wise sayings, dark sentences and parables, and certain particular antient godly stories of men that pleased God; also his prayer and song; moreover, what benefits God had vouchsafed his people, and what plagues he had heaped upon their enemies. This Jesus did imitate Solomon, and was no less famous for wisdom and learning, both being indeed a man of great learning, and so reputed also.

Some refer this Prologue to Athanasius, because it is found in his Synopsi.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
collected.



*The Prologue of the Wisdom of Jesus the Son of Sirach.*

**W**HEREAS many and great things have been delivered unto us by the law and the prophets, and by others that have followed their steps, for the which things Israel ought to be commended for learning and wisdom; and whereof not only the readers must needs become skilful themselves, but also they that desire to learn, be able to profit them which are without, both by speaking and writing: my grandfather Jesus, when he had much given himself to the reading of the law, and the prophets, and other books of our fathers, and had gotten therein good judgement, was drawn on also himself to write something pertaining to learning and wisdom; to the intent, that those which are desirous to learn, and are addicted to these things, might profit much more in living according to the law. Wherefore let me intreat you to read it with favour and attention, and to pardon us, wherein we may seem to come short of some words which we have laboured to interpret. For the same things uttered in Hebrew, and translated into another tongue, have not the same force in them: and not only these things, but the law itself, and the prophets, and the rest of the books, have no small difference, when they are spoken in their own language. For in the eight and thirtieth year coming into Egypt, when Euergetes was king, and continuing there some time, I found a book of no small learning: therefore I thought it most necessary for me to bestow some diligence and travail to interpret it; using great watchfulness and skill in that space, to bring the book to an end, and set it forth for them also, which in a strange country are willing to learn, being prepared before in manners to live after the law.

CHAP. I.

1 All wisdom is from God: 10 he giveth it to them that love him. 12 The fear of God is full of many blessings. 28 To fear God without hypocrisy.

**A**LL wisdom cometh from the Lord, and is with him for ever.

2 Who can number the sand of the sea, and the drops of rain, and the days of eternity?

3 Who can find out the height of heaven, and the breadth of the earth, and the deep, and wisdom?

4 Wisdom hath been created before all things, and the understanding of prudence from everlasting.

5 The word of God most high, is the fountain of wisdom; and her ways are everlasting commandments.

6 To whom hath the root of wisdom been revealed? or who hath known her wife counsels?

7 [Unto whom hath the knowledge of wisdom been made manifest? and who hath understood her great experience?]

8 There is one wife and greatly to be feared; the Lord sitting upon his throne.

9 He created her, and saw her, and numbered her, and poured her out upon all his works.

10 She is with all flesh according to his gift, and he hath given her to them that love him.

11 The fear of the Lord is honour, and glory, and gladness, and a crown of rejoicing.

12 The fear of the Lord maketh a merry heart, and giveth joy and gladness, and a long life.

13 Whoso feareth the Lord, it shall go well with him at the last, and he shall find favour in the day of his death.

14 To fear the Lord, is the beginning of wisdom: and it was created with the faithful in the womb.

15 She hath built an everlasting foundation with men, and she shall continue with their seed.

16 To fear the Lord, is fulness of wisdom, and filleth men with her fruits.

17 She filleth all their house with things desirable, and the garners with her increase.

18 The fear of the Lord is a crown of wisdom, making peace and perfect health to flourish: both which are the gifts of God: and it enlargeth their rejoicing that love him.

19 Wisdom raineth down skill and knowledge of understanding, and exalteth them to honour that hold her fast.

20 The root of wisdom is to fear the Lord, and the branches thereof are long life.

21 The fear of the Lord driveth away sins: and where it is present, it turneth away wrath.

22 A furious man cannot be justified; for the sway of his fury shall be his destruction.

23 A patient man will bear for a time, and afterward joy shall spring up unto him.

|| Or, of another nation.

† Gr. prophetias.  
|| Or, excellency.  
cir. 133.

|| Or, help of learning.

Before CHRIST  
cir. 200.

2 Kings  
3: 9.

Before CHRIST  
cir. 200.

b Isai. 40.  
13. Wisd. 9.  
13.  
Rom. 11.  
34.  
1 Cor. 2.  
16.

|| Or, shall be blessed.

6 Ps. 111. 10.  
Prov. 1. 7.  
Eccl. 9. 10.

4 2 Chron.  
20. 21.

|| Or, escape punishment.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

24 He will hide his words for a time, and the lips of many shall declare his wisdom.

25 The parables of knowledge are in the treasures of wisdom: but godliness is an abomination to a sinner.

26 If thou desire wisdom, keep the commandments, and the Lord shall give her unto thee.

27 For the fear of the Lord is wisdom and instruction: and faith and meekness are his delight.

¶ Or, Be  
not disobe-  
dient to.

28 ¶ Distrust not the fear of the Lord when thou art poor: and come not unto him with a double heart.

29 Be not an hypocrite in the sight of men, and take good heed what thou speakest.

30 Exalt not thyself, lest thou fall, and bring dishonour upon thy soul, and so God discover thy secrets, and cast thee down in the midst of the congregation, because thou camest not in truth to the fear of the Lord, but thy heart is full of deceit.

## CHAP. II.

¶ God's servants must look for trouble, 7 and be patient, and trust in him. 12 For woe to them that do not so. 15 But they that fear the Lord, will do so.

¶ Matth.

4 1.

2 1im. 3.

12.

1 Pet. 4. 12.

¶ Or,

4. 12. 10.

**M**Y son, if <sup>a</sup> thou come to serve the Lord, prepare thy soul for temptation.

2 Set thy heart aright, and constantly endure, and <sup>b</sup> make not haste in time of trouble.

3 Cleave unto him, and depart not away, that thou mayest be increased at thy last end.

4 Whatsoever is brought upon thee, take cheerfully, and be patient when thou art changed to a low estate.

¶ Wisd. 3. 5.

Prov. 17. 3.

5 <sup>b</sup> For gold is tried in the fire, and acceptable men in the furnace of adversity.

6 Believe in him, and he will help thee; order thy way aright, and trust in him.

7 Ye that fear the Lord, wait for his mercy, and go not aside, lest ye fall.

8 Ye that fear the Lord, believe him, and your reward shall not fail.

9 Ye that fear the Lord, hope for good, and for everlasting joy and mercy.

¶ Eccl. 37. 25.

10 Look at the generations of old, and see; <sup>c</sup> did ever any trust in the Lord, and was confounded? or did any abide in his fear, and was forsaken? or whom did he ever despise, that called upon him?

11 For the Lord is full of compassion and mercy, long-suffering, and very piti-

ful, and forgiveth sins, and saveth in time of affliction.

12 ¶ Woe be to fearful hearts, and faint hands, and the sinner that goeth two ways!

13 Woe unto him that is faint-hearted! for he believeth not, therefore shall he not be defended.

14 Woe unto you that have lost patience! and what will ye do when the Lord shall visit you?

15 They that fear the Lord, will not disobey his word; and <sup>d</sup> they that love him, will keep his ways. <sup>d John 14. 23.</sup>

16 They that fear the Lord, will seek that which is well-pleasing unto him; and they that love him, shall be filled with the law.

17 They that fear the Lord, will prepare their hearts, and humble their souls in his sight.

18 Saying, We will <sup>e</sup> fall into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men: for as his majesty is, so is his mercy. <sup>e 2 Sam. 24. 14.</sup>

## CHAP. III.

2 Children must honour and help both their parents. 21 We may not desire to know all things. 26 The incorrigible must needs perish. 30 Alms are rewarded.

**H**E A R me your father, O children, and do thereafter, that ye may be safe.

2 For the Lord hath given <sup>a</sup> the father honour over the children, and hath confirmed the <sup>b</sup> authority of the mother over the sons. <sup>a Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. Matth. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10. Ephes. 6. 2. ¶ Or, judgement.</sup>

3 Whoso honoureth his father, maketh an atonement for his sins.

4 And he that honoureth his mother, is as one that layeth up treasure.

5 Whoso honoureth his father, shall have joy of <sup>c</sup> his own children, and when he maketh his prayer, he shall be heard.

6 He that honoureth his father, shall have a long life; and he that is obedient unto the Lord, shall be a comfort to his mother.

7 He that feareth the Lord, will honour his father, and will do service unto his parents, as to his masters.

8 <sup>b</sup> Honour thy father and mother, both in word and deed, that a blessing may come upon thee from them. <sup>b ver. 21.</sup>

9 For <sup>c</sup> the blessing of the father establisheth the houses of children, but the curse of the mother rooteth out foundations. <sup>c Gen. 27. 27. Deut. 33. 29.</sup>

10 Glory not in the dishonour of thy father, for thy father's dishonour is no glory unto thee.

11 For the glory of a man is from the



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

honour of his father; and a mother in dishonour, is a reproach unto the children.  
12 My son, help thy father in his age, and grieve him not as long as he liveth.

13 And if his understanding fail, have patience with him, and despise him not when thou art <sup>in</sup> in thy full strength.

14 For the relieving of thy father shall not be forgotten: and instead of sins it shall be added to build thee up.

15 In the day of thine affliction it shall be remembered; thy sins also shall melt away, as the ice in the fair warm weather.

16 He that forsaketh his father, is as a blasphemer; and he that angereth his mother, is cursed of God.

17 My son, go on with thy business in meekness, so shalt thou be beloved of him that is approved.

18 <sup>d</sup> The greater thou art, the more humble thyself, and thou shalt find favour before the Lord.

19 Many are in high place, and of renown: but <sup>e</sup> mysteries are revealed unto the meek.

20 For the power of the Lord is great, and he is honoured of the lowly.

21 <sup>f</sup> Seek not out the things that are too hard for thee, neither search the things that are above thy strength.

22 But what is commanded thee, think thereupon with reverence; for it is not needful for thee, *to see with thine eyes* the things that are in secret.

23 Be not curious in unnecessary matters: for more things are shewed unto thee, than men understand.

24 For many are deceived by their own vain opinion, and an evil suspicion hath overthrown their judgement.

25 Without eyes thou shalt want light: profess not the knowledge therefore that thou hast not.

26 A stubborn heart shall fare evil at the last: and he that loveth danger shall perish therein.

27 An obstinate heart shall be laden with sorrows, and the wicked man shall heap sin upon sin.

28 <sup>g</sup> In the punishment of the proud there is no remedy: for the plant of wickedness hath taken root in him.

29 The heart of the prudent will understand a parable, and an attentive ear is the desire of a wise man.

30 <sup>h</sup> Water will quench a flaming fire, and alms maketh an atonement for sins.

31 And he that requiteth good turns, is mindful of that which may come hereafter: and when he falleth, he shall find a stay.

\* Phil. 2.  
3.

\* Psal. 25.  
9, 14.

\* Prov. 25.  
27.  
Rom. 12.  
3.

\* Or, the proud man is not healed by his punishment.

\* Psal. 41.  
1, &c.  
Dan. 4.  
27.  
Matth. 5.  
2.

## CHAP. IV.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

1 *We may not despise the poor or fatherless, 11 but seek for wisdom, 20 and not be ashamed of some things, nor gainsay the truth, 30 nor be as lions in our houses.*

**M**Y son, defraud not the poor of his living, and make not the needy eyes to wait long.

2 Make not an hungry soul sorrowful; neither provoke a man in his distress.

3 Add not more trouble to an heart that is vexed; and defer not to give to him that is in need.

4 Reject not the supplication of the afflicted; neither turn away thy face from a poor man.

5 <sup>a</sup> Turn not away thine eye from <sup>b</sup> the needy, and give him none occasion to curse thee: <sup>c</sup> Tob. 4.  
<sup>d</sup> Or, him that asketh.

6 For if he curse thee in the bitterness of his soul, his prayer shall be heard of him that made him.

7 Get thyself the love of the congregation, and bow thy head to a great man.

8 Let it not grieve thee to bow down thine ear to the poor, and give him a friendly answer with meekness.

9 Deliver him that suffereth wrong, from the hand of the oppressor; and be not faint-hearted when thou sittest in judgement.

10 <sup>e</sup> Be as a father unto the fatherless, and instead of an husband unto their mother: so shalt thou be as the Son of the most High, and he shall love thee more than thy mother doth. <sup>f</sup> Job 37.  
<sup>g</sup> 18.  
<sup>h</sup> Mai. 1. 17.  
<sup>i</sup> Jam. 1. 27.

11 <sup>j</sup> Wisdom exalteth her children, and layeth hold of them that seek her.

12 He that loveth her, loveth life; and they that seek to her early, shall be filled with joy.

13 He that holdeth her fast shall inherit glory; and whosoever she entereth, the Lord will bless.

14 They that serve her, shall minister <sup>k</sup> to the Holy One: and them that love her, the Lord doth love. <sup>l</sup> Or, in the sanctuary.

15 Whoso giveth ear unto her, shall judge the nations: and he that attendeth unto her, shall dwell securely.

16 If a man commit himself unto her, he shall inherit her; and his generation shall hold her in possession.

17 For at the first she will walk with him by crooked ways, and bring fear and dread upon him, and torment him with her discipline, until she may trust his soul, and try him by her laws.

18 Then will she return the straight way unto him, and comfort him, and shew him her secrets.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

19 But if he go wrong, she will forsake him, and give him over to his own ruin.

20 ¶ Observe the opportunity, and beware of evil; and be not ashamed, when it concerneth thy soul.

21 For there is a shame that bringeth sin; and there is a shame which is glory and grace.

22 Accept no person against thy soul, and let not the reverence of any man cause thee to fall.

† Gr. in  
time of  
savouring.

23 And refrain not to speak, † when there is occasion to do good, and hide not thy wisdom in her beauty.

24 For by speech wisdom shall be known; and learning by the word of the tongue.

25 In no wise speak against the truth; but be abashed of the error of thine ignorance.

26 Be not ashamed to confess thy sins; and force not the course of the river.

¶ Or, and  
strive not  
against the  
stream.

27 Make not thyself an underling to a foolish man; neither accept the person of the mighty.

28 Strive for the truth unto death, and the Lord shall fight for thee.

29 Be not hasty in thy tongue; and in thy deeds slack and remiss.

30 Be not as a lion in thy house; nor frantick among thy servants.

• Acts 20.  
35.

¶ Or, give.

31 • Let not thine hand be stretched out to receive, and shut when thou shouldest repay.

#### CHAP. V.

1 We must not presume on our wealth and strength, 6 nor on the mercy of God, to sin. 9 We must not be double-tongued, 12 nor answer without knowledge.

• Luke 12.  
15.

SET not thy heart upon thy goods; and say not, • I have enough for my life.

2 Follow not thine own mind, and thy strength to walk in the ways of thy heart:

3 And say not, Who shall controul me for my works? for the Lord will surely revenge thy pride.

4 Say not, I have sinned, and what harm hath happened unto me? for the Lord is long-suffering, he will in no wise let thee go.

• ch. 21. 7.

5 Concerning propitiation, <sup>b</sup> be not without fear to add sin unto sin:

• ch. 16. 17.

6 And say not, His mercy is great; he will be pacified for the multitude of my sins: • for mercy and wrath come from him, and his indignation resteth upon sinners.

7 Make no tarrying to turn to the Lord, and put not off from day to day: for suddenly shall the wrath of the Lord come forth, and in thy security thou shalt be destroyed, and perish in the day of vengeance.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

8 <sup>d</sup> Set not thine heart upon goods unjustly gotten, for they shall not profit thee in the day of calamity.

<sup>4</sup> Prov. 10.  
2. & 11. 4.  
Ezek. 7. 19.

9 Winnow not with every wind, and go not into every way: for so doth the sinner that hath a double tongue.

10 Be stedfast in thy understanding, and let thy word be the same.

11 • Be swift to hear; and let thy life be sincere, and with patience give answer.

• James 1.  
19.

12 If thou hast understanding, answer thy neighbour; if not, lay thy hand upon thy mouth.

13 <sup>f</sup> Honour and shame is in talk: and the tongue of man is his fall.

<sup>f</sup> Matth.  
12. 37.

14 • Be not called a whisperer, and lie not in wait with thy tongue: for a foul shame is upon the thief, and an evil condemnation upon the double tongue.

• Rom. 1.  
29.

15 Be not ignorant of any thing, in a great matter, or a small.

#### CHAP. VI.

2 Do not extol thine own conceit, 7 but make choice of a friend. 18 Seek wisdom betimes: 20 it is grievous to some, 28 yet the fruits thereof are pleasant. 35 Be ready to hear wise men.

INSTEAD of a friend become not an enemy; for [thereby] thou shalt inherit an ill name, shame and reproach: even so shall a sinner that hath a double tongue.

2 Extol not thyself in the counsel of thine own heart; that thy soul be not torn in pieces as a bull [straying alone.]

3 Thou shalt eat up thy leaves, and lose thy fruit, and leave thyself as a dry tree.

4 A wicked soul shall destroy him that hath it, and shall make him to be laughed to scorn of his enemies.

5 <sup>†</sup> • Sweet language will multiply friends: <sup>†</sup> Gr. A sweet throat. and a fair-speaking tongue will increase kind greetings.

• ch. 20. 13.

6 Be in peace with many: nevertheless, have but one counsellor of a thousand.

7 ¶ If thou wouldest get a friend, <sup>¶</sup> Or, get him in the time of trouble. prove him first, and be not hasty to credit him.

8 For some man is a friend for his own occasion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble.

9 And there is a friend, who being turned to enmity and strife, will discover thy reproach.

10 <sup>b</sup> Again some friend is a companion at

<sup>b</sup> ch. 37. 5.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

the table, and will not continue in the day of thy affliction.

11 But in thy prosperity he will be as thyself, and will be bold over thy servants.

12 If thou be brought low, he will be against thee, and will hide himself from thy face.

13 Separate thyself from thine enemies, and take heed of thy friends.

14 A faithful friend is a strong defence: and he that hath found such an one, hath found a treasure.

15 Nothing doth countervail a faithful friend, and his excellency is invaluable.

16 A faithful friend is the medicine of life; and they that fear the Lord shall find him.

17 Whoso feareth the Lord shall direct his friendship aright: for as he is, so shall his neighbour be also.

18 ¶ My son gather instruction from thy youth up: so shalt thou find wisdom till thine old age.

19 Come unto her as one that ploweth and soweth, and wait for her good fruits: for thou shalt not toil much in labouring about her, but thou shalt eat of her fruits right soon.

20 She is very unpleasant to the unlearned: he that is without ¶ understanding will not remain with her.

21 She will lie upon him as a ¶ mighty stone of trial; and he will cast her from him ere it be long.

22 For wisdom is according to her name, and she is not manifest unto many.

23 Give ear, my son, receive my advice, and refuse not my counsel,

24 And put thy feet into her fetters, and thy neck into her ¶ chain.

25 Bow ¶ down thy shoulder, and bear her, and be not grieved with her bonds.

26 Come unto her with thy whole heart, and keep her ways with all thy power.

27 Search and seek, and she shall be made known unto thee: and when thou hast got hold of her, let her not go.

28 For at the last thou shalt find her rest, and that shall be turned to thy joy.

29 Then shall her fetters be a strong defence for thee, and her chains a robe of glory:

30 For there is a golden ornament upon her, and her bands are ¶ purple lace.

31 Thou shalt put her on as a robe of honour: and shalt put her about thee as a crown of joy.

32 My son, if thou wilt, thou shalt be taught: and if thou wilt apply thy mind, thou shalt be prudent.

33 If thou love to hear, thou shalt receive understanding: and if thou bow thine ear, thou shalt be wise.

34 Stand in the multitude of the ¶ elders, and cleave unto him that is wise.

35 Be willing to hear every godly discourse, and let not the parables of understanding escape thee.

36 And if thou see a man of understanding, get thee betimes unto him, and let thy foot wear the steps of his door.

37 Let thy mind be upon the ordinances of the Lord, and ¶ meditate continually in his commandments: he shall establish thine heart, and give thee wisdom at thine own desire.

## CHAP. VII.

1 We are dehorted from sin, 4 from ambition, 8 presumption, 10 and fainting in prayer: 12 from lying and backbiting. 18 How to esteem a friend: 19 a good wife: 20 a servant: 22 our cattle: 23 our children and parents: 31 the Lord and his priests: 32 the poor, and those that mourn.

**D**O no evil, so shall no harm come unto thee.

2 Depart from the unjust, and iniquity shall turn away from thee.

3 My son, ¶ sow not upon the furrows of unrighteousness, and thou shalt not reap them seven-fold.

4 ¶ Seek not of the Lord pre-eminence, neither of the king the seat of honour.

5 ¶ Justify not thyself before the Lord, and boast not of thy wisdom before the king.

6 Seek not to be judge, being not able to take away iniquity, lest at any time thou fear the person of the mighty, and lay a stumbling-block in the way of thy uprightness.

7 Offend not against the multitude of a city, and then thou shalt not cast thyself down among the people.

8 ¶ Bind not one sin upon another, for in one thou shalt not be unpunished.

9 Say not, God will look upon the multitude of my oblations, and when I offer to the most high God, he will accept it.

10 ¶ Be not faint-hearted when thou makest thy prayer, and neglect not to give alms.

11 Laugh no man to scorn in the bitterness of his soul: for ¶ there is one which humbleth and exalteth.

12 † Devise not a lie against thy brother: neither do the like to thy friend.

13 Use not to make any manner of lie: for the custom thereof is not good.

14 Use not many words in a multitude of

¶ Or,  
heart.

¶ Zech.  
12. 3.

¶ Or,  
collar.  
¶ Matth.  
11. 29.

¶ Or,  
a ribband  
of blue silk,  
Numb.  
15. 38.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

¶ ch. 8. 9.

¶ Pl. 1. 2.

¶ Job 4. 8.  
Prov. 22. 8.

¶ Job 9. 20.  
Ps. 143. 2.  
Eccles. 7.  
16.  
Luke 18.  
11.

¶ 1 Sam. 2.  
7.

† Gr.  
Plow not.

Before CHRIST  
cir. 200.  
15 elders, <sup>a</sup> and make not <sup>1</sup> much babbling when thou prayest.

<sup>d</sup> Matth. 6. 5, 7.  
15 Hate not laborious work, neither husbandry, which the most High hath <sup>†</sup> ordained.

<sup>¶</sup> Or, vain repetition.  
16 Number not thyself among the multitude of sinners, but remember that wrath will not tarry long.

<sup>†</sup> Gr. created.  
17 Humble thy soul greatly: for the vengeance of the ungodly is fire and worms.

18 Change not a friend for any good by no means: neither a faithful brother for the gold of Ophir.

19 Forego not a wise and good woman: for her grace is above gold.

<sup>c</sup> Lev. 19. 13.  
20 <sup>e</sup> Whereas thy servant worketh truly, intreat him not evil, nor the hireling that bestoweth himself wholly for thee.

<sup>d</sup> Deut. 25. 4.  
21 Let thy soul love a good servant, and defraud him not of liberty.

<sup>¶</sup> Prov. 27. 23, &c.  
22 <sup>f</sup> Hast thou cattle? have an eye to them: and if they be for thy profit, keep them with thee.

23 Hast thou children? instruct them, and bow down their neck from their youth.

24 Hast thou daughters? have a care of their body, and shew not thyself cheerful toward them.

25 Marry thy daughter, and so shalt thou have performed a weighty matter: but give her to a man of understanding.

26 Hast thou a wife after thy mind? forsake her not: but give not thyself over to a <sup>1</sup> light woman.

<sup>¶</sup> Or, hateful.  
27 <sup>g</sup> Honour thy father with thy whole heart, and forget not the sorrows of thy mother.

<sup>h</sup> Tob. 4. 3.  
28 Remember that thou wast begot of them, and how canst thou recompense them the things that they have done for thee?

29 Fear the Lord with all thy soul, and reverence his priests.

30 Love him that made thee with all thy strength, and forsake not his ministers.

<sup>i</sup> Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 16. & 7. 7, 9, 34.  
31 Fear the Lord, and honour the priest: and give him his portion, <sup>h</sup> as it is commanded thee; the first-fruits, and the trespass-offering, and the gift of the shoulders, and the sacrifice of sanctification, and the first-fruits of the holy things.

<sup>j</sup> Deut. 15. 10.  
32 <sup>i</sup> And stretch thine hand unto the poor, that <sup>1</sup> thy blessing may be perfected.

<sup>¶</sup> Or, liberality.  
33 A gift hath grace in the sight of every man living, and for the dead detain it not.

<sup>k</sup> Rom. 12. 15.  
34 <sup>k</sup> Fail not to be with them that weep,

and mourn with them that mourn.

35 <sup>l</sup> Be not slow to visit the sick: for that shall make thee to be beloved.

36 Whatsoever thou takest in hand, remember the end, and thou shalt never do amiss.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *Whom we may not strive with, 8 nor despise, 10 nor provoke, 15 nor have to do with.*

**STRIVE** not with a mighty man, lest thou fall into his hands.

2 <sup>a</sup> Be not at variance with a rich man, <sup>a</sup> Matth. 5. 25. lest he overweigh thee: for gold <sup>b</sup> hath destroyed many, and perverted the hearts of <sup>b</sup> ch. 31. 6. kings.

3 Strive not with a man that is <sup>¶</sup> full of tongue, and heap not wood upon his fire. <sup>¶</sup> Or, of an evil tongue.

4 Jest not with a rude man, lest thy ancestors be disgraced.

5 <sup>c</sup> Reproach not a man that turneth from sin, but remember that we are all worthy of punishment. <sup>c</sup> 2 Cor. 1. 6.

6 <sup>d</sup> Dishonour not a man in his old age: <sup>d</sup> Lev. 19. 32. for even some of us wax old.

7 Rejoice not over thy greatest enemy being dead, but remember that we die all.

8 <sup>¶</sup> Despise not the discourse of the wise, but acquaint thyself with their proverbs; for of them thou shalt learn instruction, and how to serve great men with ease.

9 <sup>e</sup> Miss not the discourse of the elders: <sup>e</sup> ch. 6. 34. for they also learned of their fathers, and of them thou shalt learn understanding, and to give answer as need requireth.

10 <sup>¶</sup> Kindle not the coals of a sinner, lest thou be burnt with the flame of his fire.

11 Rise not up [in anger] at the presence of an injurious person, lest he lie in wait <sup>¶</sup> to entrap thee in thy words.

12 Lend not unto him that is mightier than thyself; for if thou lendest him, count it but lost. <sup>¶</sup> Or, for thy mouth.

13 Be not surety above thy power: for if thou be surety, take care to pay it.

14 Go not to law with a judge, for they will judge for him according to his <sup>¶</sup> honour. <sup>¶</sup> Or, opinion.

15 <sup>¶</sup> Travel not by the way with a bold fellow, lest he become grievous unto thee: for he will do according to his own will, and thou shalt perish with him through his folly. <sup>¶</sup> Gen. 4. 8.

16 <sup>¶</sup> Strive not with an angry man, and go not with him into a solitary place: for blood is as nothing in his sight, and where there is no help, he will overthrow thee. <sup>¶</sup> Prov. 22. 24.

17 Consult not with a fool, for he cannot keep counsel.

18 Do no secret thing before a stranger,



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

for thou knowest not what he will bring forth.

19 Open not thine heart to every man, lest he requite thee with a shrewd turn.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *We are advised how to use our wives: 3 what women to avoid: 10 and not to change an old friend: 13 not to be familiar with men in authority: 14 but to know our neighbours: 15 and to converse with wise men.*

**B**E not jealous over the wife of thy bosom, and teach her not an evil lesson against thyself.

2 Give not thy soul unto a woman to set her foot upon thy substance.

<sup>a</sup> Prov. 7.  
5, &c.

3 <sup>a</sup> Meet not with an harlot, lest thou fall into her snares.

<sup>b</sup> Or,  
playeth  
upon instru-  
ments.

4 Use not much the company of a woman that <sup>b</sup> is a finger, lest thou be taken with her attempts.

5 Gaze not on a maid, that thou fall not by those things that are precious in her.

6 Give not thy soul unto harlots, that thou lose not thine inheritance.

7 Look not round about thee in the streets of the city, neither wander thou in the solitary places thereof.

<sup>b</sup> Gen. 34.

8 <sup>b</sup> Turn away thine eye from a beautiful woman, and look not upon another's beauty; for many have been deceived by the beauty of a woman, for herewith love is kindled as a fire.

<sup>c</sup> Sam. 11.  
2.  
Judith 10.  
19.  
Matth. 5.  
28.

9 Sit not at all with another man's wife, nor sit down with her in thine arms, and spend not thy money with her at the wine; lest thine heart incline unto her, and so through thy desire thou fall into destruction.

10 Forsake not an old friend, for the new is not comparable to him: a new friend is as new wine; when it is old, thou shalt drink it with pleasure.

<sup>c</sup> Ps. 37. 1.

11 <sup>c</sup> Envy not the glory of a sinner: for thou knowest not what shall be his end.

12 Delight not in the thing that the ungodly have pleasure in; but remember they shall not go unpunished unto their grave.

13 Keep thee far from the man that hath power to kill, so shalt thou not doubt the fear of death: and if thou come unto him, make no fault, lest he take away thy life presently: remember that thou goest in the midst of snares, and that thou walkest upon the battlements of the city.

14 As near as thou canst, guess at thy neighbour, and consult with the wife.

15 Let thy talk be with the wise, and all

thy communication in the law of the most High.

16 And let just men eat and drink with thee; and let thy glorying be in the fear of the Lord.

17 For the hand of the artificer, the work shall be commended: and the wise ruler of the people, for his speech.

18 A man of an ill tongue is dangerous in his city; and he that is rash in his talk shall be hated.

## CHAP. X.

1 *The commodities of a wise ruler. 4 God setteth him up. 6 The inconveniencies of pride, injustice, and covetousness. 14 What God hath done to the proud. 19 Who shall be honoured, 29 and who not.*

**A** Wise judge will instruct his people, and the government of a prudent man is well ordered.

2 <sup>a</sup> As the judge of the people is himself, so are his officers; and what manner of man the ruler of the city is, such are all they that dwell therein. <sup>a</sup> Prov. 29. 12.

3 An unwise king destroyeth his people; but through the prudence of them which are in authority, the city shall be inhabited.

4 The power of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and in due time he will set over it one that is profitable.

5 In the hand of God is the prosperity of man: and upon the <sup>b</sup> person of the scribe <sup>b</sup> shall he lay his honour. <sup>b</sup> Or, face.

6 <sup>b</sup> Bear not hatred to thy neighbour for every wrong, and do nothing at all by injurious practices. <sup>b</sup> Lev. 19. 17.

7 Pride is hateful before God and man: and by both doth one commit iniquity.

8 Because of unrighteous dealings, injuries, and riches got by deceit, the kingdom is translated from one people to another.

9 Why is earth and ashes proud? There is not a more wicked thing than a covetous man: for such an one setteth his own soul to sale, because while he liveth, he casteth away his bowels.

10 The physician cutteth off a long disease; and he that is to-day a king, to-morrow shall die.

11 For when a man is dead, he shall inherit creeping things, beasts and worms. <sup>c</sup> Isai. 14. 11.

12 The beginning of pride is, when one departeth from God, and his heart is turned away from his Maker.

13 For pride is the beginning of sin, and he that hath it shall pour out abomination: and therefore the Lord brought

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Sam. 2.  
8.  
Luke 1. 52.

upon them strange calamities; and overthrew them utterly.

14<sup>d</sup> The Lord hath cast down the thrones of proud princes, and set up the meek in their stead.

15 The Lord hath plucked up the roots of the proud nations, and planted the lowly in their place.

16 The Lord overthrew countries of the heathen, and destroyed them to the foundations of the earth.

17 He took some of them away, and destroyed them, and hath made their memorial to cease from the earth.

18 Pride was not made for men, nor furious anger for them that are born of a woman.

19 They that fear the Lord are a sure seed, and they that love him, an honourable plant: they that regard not the law, are a dishonourable seed; they that transgress the commandments, are a <sup>||</sup>deceivable seed.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
unstable generation.

20 Among brethren, he that is chief is honourable; so are they that fear the Lord in his eyes.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
principlity.

21 The fear of the Lord goeth before <sup>||</sup> the obtaining of authority: but roughness and pride is the losing thereof.

22 Whether he be rich, noble, or poor, their glory is the fear of the Lord.

23 It is not meet to despise the poor man that hath understanding; neither is it convenient to magnify a sinful man.

24 Great men, and judges, and potentates, shall be honoured; yet is there none of them greater than he that feareth the Lord.

<sup>o</sup> Prov. 17.  
2.

25<sup>e</sup> Unto the servant that is wise shall they that are free do service: and he that hath knowledge, <sup>f</sup> will not grudge when he is reformed.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Sam.  
22. 13.

26 Be not overwise in doing thy business; and boast not thyself in the time of thy distress.

<sup>2</sup> Prov. 12.  
9.

27<sup>8</sup> Better is he that laboureth and aboundeth in all things, than he that boasteth himself, and wanteth bread.

28 My son, glorify thy soul in meekness, and give it honour according to the dignity thereof.

29 Who will justify him that sinneth against his own soul? and who will honour him that dishonoureth his own life?

30 The poor man is honoured for his skill, and the rich man is honoured for his riches.

31 He that is honoured in poverty, how much more in riches? and he that is dishonourable in riches, how much more in poverty?

## CHAP. XI.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

4 *We may not vaunt, nor set forth ourselves, 8 nor answer rashly, 10 nor meddle with many matters. 14 Wealth and all things else are from God. 24 Brag not of thy wealth, 29 nor bring every man into thy house.*

**W**isdom lifeth up the head <sup>||</sup> of him that is of low degree, and <sup>a</sup> maketh him to sit among great men.

<sup>||</sup> Or, of the lowly.  
<sup>a</sup> Gen. 41.  
40.  
Dan. 6.

2 Commend not a man for his beauty; neither abhor a man for his outward appearance.

3 The bee is little among such as fly; but her fruit is the chief of sweet things.

4<sup>b</sup> Boast not of thy clothing and raiment, and exalt not thy self in the day of honour: for the works of the Lord are wonderful, and his works among men are hidden.

<sup>b</sup> Acts 12.  
21.

5 Many <sup>†</sup> kings have sat down upon the ground; and one that was never thought of, hath worn the crown.

<sup>†</sup> Gr.  
tyrants.

6<sup>c</sup> Many mighty men have been greatly disgraced; and the honourable delivered into other men's hands.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Sam.  
15. 28.  
Esther 7.  
10.

7<sup>d</sup> Blame not before thou hast examined the truth: understand first, and then rebuke.

<sup>d</sup> Deut. 13.  
14. & 17.  
6, 7.

8<sup>e</sup> Answer not before thou hast heard the cause; neither interrupt men in the midst of their talk.

<sup>e</sup> Prov. 18.  
13.

9 Strive not in a matter that concerneth thee not; and sit not <sup>||</sup> in judgement with sinners.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
in the judgement of sinners.

10 My son, meddle not with many matters: for if thou meddle much, thou shalt not be innocent; and if thou follow after, thou shalt not obtain, neither shalt thou <sup>||</sup> escape by fleeing.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
escape hurt.

11<sup>f</sup> There is one that laboureth and taketh pains, and maketh haste, and is so much the more behind.

<sup>f</sup> Prov. 10.  
3.  
Matth 19.  
22.

12 Again, there is another that is slow, and hath need of help, wanting ability, and full of poverty; <sup>8</sup> yet the eye of the Lord looked upon him for good, and set him up from his low estate,

<sup>1</sup> Tim. 6.  
9.  
<sup>8</sup> Job 42.  
10.

13 And lifted up his head from misery, so that many that saw it marvelled at him.

14<sup>g</sup> Prosperity and adversity, life and death, poverty and riches, come of the Lord.

<sup>g</sup> Job 1. 21.  
Ezek. 28.  
4, &c.

15 Wisdom, knowledge, and understanding of the law, are of the Lord: love, and the way of good works, are from him.

16 Error and darkness had their beginning together with sinners: and evil shall wax old with them that glory therein.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

17 The gift of the Lord remaineth with the godly, and his favour bringeth prosperity for ever.

18 There is that waxeth rich by his wares and pinching, and this is the portion of his reward:

1 Luke 12.  
19.

19 Whereas he saith, I have found rest, and now will eat continually of my goods, and yet he knoweth not what time shall come upon him, and that he must leave those things to others, and die.

1 Matth.  
10 22.

20 Be stedfast in thy covenant, and be conversant therein, and wax old in thy work.

21 Marvel not at the works of sinners, but trust in the Lord, and abide in thy labour: for it is an easy thing in the sight of the Lord, on the sudden to make a poor man rich.

1 Or, for  
a reward.

22 The blessing of the Lord is in the reward of the godly, and suddenly he maketh his blessing to flourish.

1 Mal. 3.  
14.

23 Say not, What profit is there of my service? and what good things shall I have hereafter?

24 Again, say not, I have enough, and possess many things, and what evil can come to me hereafter?

25 In the day of prosperity there is a forgetfulness of affliction: and in the day of affliction there is no more remembrance of prosperity.

26 For it is an easy thing unto the Lord in the day of death, to reward a man according to his ways.

27 The affliction of an hour maketh a man forget pleasure: and in his end his deeds shall be discovered.

28 Judge none blessed before his death: for a man shall be known in his children.

29 Bring not every man into thine house: for the deceitful man hath many trains.

30 Like as a partridge taken [and kept] in a cage, so is the heart of the proud; and like as a spy, watcheth he for thy fall:

31 For he lieth in wait, and turneth good into evil, and in things worthy praise will lay blame upon thee.

32 Of a spark of fire a heap of coals is kindled: and a sinful man layeth wait for blood.

33 Take heed of a mischievous man (for he worketh wickedness) lest he bring upon thee a perpetual blot.

34 Receive a stranger into thine house, and he will disturb thee, and turn thee out of thine own.

## CHAP. XII.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

2 Be not liberal to the ungodly. 10 Trust not thine enemy, nor the wicked.

WHEN thou wilt do good, know to whom thou doest it: so shalt thou be thanked for thy benefits.

2 Do good to the godly man, and thou shalt find a recompense; and if not from him, yet from the most High.

3 There can no good come to him that is always occupied in evil: nor to him that giveth no alms.

4 Give to the godly man, and help not a sinner.

5 Do well unto him that is lowly, but give not to the ungodly: hold back thy bread, and give it not unto him, lest he overmaster thee thereby. For [else] thou shalt receive twice as much evil for all the good thou shalt have done unto him.

6 For the most High hateth sinners, and will repay vengeance unto the ungodly, and keepeth them against the mighty day of their punishment.

7 Give unto the good, and help not the sinner.

8 A friend cannot be known in prosperity, and an enemy cannot be hidden in adversity.

9 In the prosperity of a man enemies will be grieved: but in his adversity even a friend will depart.

10 Never trust thine enemy: for like as iron rusteth, so is his wickedness.

1 Or,  
braße.

11 Though he humble himself, and go crouching, yet take good heed and beware of him, and thou shalt be unto him, as if thou hadst wiped a looking-glass, and thou shalt know that his rust hath not been altogether wiped away.

12 Set him not by thee, lest when he hath overthrown thee, he stand up in thy place; neither let him sit at thy right hand, lest he seek to take thy seat, and thou at the last remember my words, and be pricked therewith.

13 Who will pity a charmer that is bitten with a serpent, or any such as cometh nigh wild beasts?

14 So one that goeth to a sinner, and is defiled with him in his sins, who will pity?

1 Or,  
mingled.

15 For a while he will abide with thee, but if thou begin to fall, he will not tarry.

16 An enemy speaketh sweetly with his lips, but in his heart he imagineth how to throw thee into a pit: he will weep with his eyes, but if he find opportunity, he will not be satisfied with blood.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

|| Or,  
supplant.

17 If adversity come upon thee, thou shalt find him there first, and though he pretend to help thee, yet shall he <sup>||</sup> undermine thee.

18 He will shake his head, and clap his hands, and whisper much, and change his countenance.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *Keep not company with the proud, or a mightier than thyself.* 15 *Like will to like.*

21 *The difference between the rich and the poor.*

25 *A man's heart will change his countenance.*

<sup>a</sup> Deut. 7.  
2.

**H**E that toucheth pitch shall be defiled therewith, and <sup>a</sup> he that hath fellowship with a proud man, shall be like unto him.

2 Burden not thyself above thy power while thou livest, and have no fellowship with one that is mightier and richer than thyself. For how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together? <sup>†</sup> for if the one be smitten against the other, it shall be broken.

† Gr.  
this shall  
smite a-  
gainst it,  
and be  
broken.

3 The rich man hath done wrong, and yet he threateneth withal: the poor is wronged, and he must intreat also.

4 If thou be for his profit, he will use thee: but if thou have nothing, he will forsake thee.

5 If thou have any thing, he will live with thee: yea, he will make thee bare, and will not be sorry for it.

6 If he have need of thee, he will deceive thee, and smile upon thee, and put thee in hope; he will speak thee fair, and say, What wantest thou?

7 And he will shame thee by his meats, until he have drawn thee dry twice or thrice, and at the last he will laugh thee to scorn: afterward when he seeth thee, he will forsake thee, and shake his head at thee.

8 Beware that thou be not deceived, and brought down <sup>||</sup> in thy jollity.

9 If thou be invited of a mighty man, withdraw thyself, and so much the more will he invite thee.

10 Press thou not upon him, lest thou be put back; stand not far off, lest thou be forgotten.

11 Affect not to be made equal unto him in talk, <sup>||</sup> and believe not his many words: for with much communication will he tempt thee, and smiling upon thee will get out thy secrets:

12 But cruelly he will lay up thy words, and will not spare to do thee hurt, and to put thee in prison.

13 Observe and take good heed, for thou

|| Or,  
by thy sim-  
plicity.

|| Or,  
Forbear  
not.

|| Or, but.

walkest in peril of thy overthrowing: when thou hearest these things, awake in thy sleep.

14 Love the Lord all thy life, and call upon him for thy salvation.

15 <sup>¶</sup> Every beast loveth his like, and every man loveth his neighbour.

16 All flesh comforteth according to kind, and a man will cleave to his like.

17 <sup>b</sup> What fellowship hath the wolf with the lamb? so the sinner with the godly. <sup>b 2 Cor. 6. 14.</sup>

18 What agreement is there between the hyena and a dog? and what peace between the rich and the poor?

19 As the wild ass is the lion's prey in the wilderness: so <sup>c</sup> the rich eat up the poor. <sup>c Jam. 2. 6.</sup>

20 As the proud hate humility: so doth the rich abhor the poor.

21 A rich man beginning to fall, is held up of his friends: but a poor man being down, is thrust also away by his friends.

22 When a rich man is fallen, he hath many helpers: he speaketh things not to be spoken, and yet men justify him: the poor man slipt, and yet they rebuked him too; he spake wisely, and could have no place.

23 When a rich man speaketh, <sup>d</sup> every man holdeth his tongue, and look what he saith, they extol it to the clouds: but if the poor man speak, they say, What fellow is this? and if he stumble, they will help to overthrow him. <sup>d Job 29. 9.</sup>

24 Riches are good unto him that hath no sin, and poverty is evil in the mouth of the ungodly.

25 The heart of a man changeth his countenance, whether it be for good or evil: and a merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance.

26 A cheerful countenance is a token of a heart that is in prosperity, and the finding out of parables is a wearisome labour of the mind.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 *A good conscience maketh men happy.* 5 *The niggard doeth good to none.* 13 *But do thou good.* 20 *Men are happy that draw near to wisdom.*

**B**lessed <sup>a</sup> is the man that hath not slipt with his mouth, and is not pricked with the <sup>||</sup> multitude of sins. <sup>a ch. 19. 16. & 25. 3.</sup>

2 Blessed is he whose conscience hath not condemned him, and who is not fallen from his hope in the Lord. <sup>James 3. 2.</sup>

3 Riches are not comely for a niggard: and what should an envious man do with money? <sup>|| Or, sorrow.</sup>

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

b ch. 11. 19.

4 He that gathereth by defrauding his own soul, <sup>b</sup> gathereth for others that shall spend his goods riotously.

5 He that is evil to himself, to whom will he be good? he shall not take pleasure in his goods.

6 There is none worse than he that envieth himself, and this is a recompense of his wickedness.

7 And if he doeth good, he doeth it unwillingly, and at the last he will declare his wickedness.

8 The envious man hath a wicked eye, he turneth away his face, and despiseth men.

a Prov. 27.  
20.

9 A <sup>c</sup> covetous man's eye is not satisfied with his portion, and the iniquity of the wicked drieth up his soul.

10 A wicked eye envieth [his] bread, and he is a niggard at his table.

11 My son, according to thy ability do good to thyself, and give the Lord his due offering.

12 Remember that death will not be long in coming, and that the covenant of the grave is not shewed unto thee.

a Tob. 4. 7.  
Luke 14.

13 <sup>d</sup> Do good unto thy friend before thou die, and according to thy ability stretch out thy hand, and give to him.

13.  
e Eccles. 5.  
12, &c. &c.  
6. 1, &c.

14 <sup>e</sup> Defraud not thyself of <sup>||</sup> the good day, and let not the part of a good desire overpass thee.

|| Or,  
the feast-day.

15 <sup>f</sup> Shalt thou not leave thy travels unto another? and thy labours to be divided by lot?

f ver. 4.  
g Ps. 102.  
26.

16 Give, and take, and sanctify thy soul, for there is no seeking of dainties in the grave.

Isai. 40. 6.  
Hebr. 1.

17 <sup>g</sup> All flesh waxeth old as a garment: for the covenant from the beginning is, Thou shalt die the death.

James 1.  
10.

18 As of the green leaves on a thick tree, some fall, and some grow; so is the generation of flesh and blood, <sup>h</sup> one cometh to an end, and another is born.

1 Pet. 1.  
24.

19 Every work rotteth and consumeth away, and the worker thereof shall go withal.

h Eccles. 1.  
3.

20 <sup>i</sup> Blessed is the man that doth meditate good things in wisdom, and that reasoneth of holy things by his understanding.

i Psal. 1. 2.

21 He that considereth her ways in his heart, shall also have understanding in her secrets.

22 Go after her as one that traceth, and lie in wait in her ways.

23 He that prieth in at her windows, shall also hearken at her doors.

24 He that doth lodge near her house, shall also fasten a <sup>||</sup> pin in her walls.

|| Or,  
stake.

25 He shall pitch his tent nigh unto her, and shall lodge in a lodging where good things are.

26 He shall set his children under her shelter, and shall lodge under her branches.

27 <sup>k</sup> By her he shall be covered from heat, and in her glory shall he dwell.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

k Wisd. 10.  
17.

## CHAP. XV.

2 *Wisdom embraceth those that fear God.* 7 *The wicked shall not get her.* 11 *We may not charge God with our faults:* 14 *for he made, and left us to ourselves.*

**H**E that feareth the Lord will do good, and he that hath the knowledge of the law, shall obtain her.

2 And as a mother shall she meet him, and receive him as a wife married of a virgin.

3 With the bread of understanding shall she feed him, and give him the water of wisdom to drink.

4 He shall be stayed upon her, and shall not be moved, and shall rely upon her, and shall not be confounded.

5 She shall exalt him above his neighbours, and in the midst of the congregation shall she open his mouth.

6 He shall find joy, and a crown of gladness, and she shall cause him to inherit an everlasting name.

7 But foolish men shall not attain unto her, and sinners shall not see her.

8 For she is far from pride, and men that are liars cannot remember her.

9 <sup>a</sup> *Praise is not seemly in the mouth of a sinner, for <sup>||</sup> it was not sent him of the Lord.*

a Ps. 33. 1.  
Prov. 26.  
7.

10 For <sup>||</sup> praise shall be uttered in wisdom, and the Lord will prosper it.

|| Or, *A parable.*

11 Say not thou, It is through the Lord that I fell away: for thou oughtest not to do the things that he hateth.

|| Or,  
he was not sent of, &c.

12 Say not thou, He hath caused me to err: for he hath no need of the sinful man.

|| Or, rather, *a parable.*

13 The Lord hateth all abomination; and they that fear God love it not.

14 He himself <sup>b</sup> made man from the beginning, and left him in the hand of his counsel:

b Gen. 1.  
26.

15 If thou wilt, to <sup>c</sup> keep the commandments, and to perform acceptable faithful-  
ness.

c Matth. 19. 17.

16 <sup>e</sup> He hath set fire and water before thee: stretch forth thy hand unto whether thou wilt.

d Deut. 30.  
19.

17 <sup>e</sup> Before man is life and death, and whether him liketh, shall be given him.

e Jer. 21. 3.

18 For the wisdom of the Lord is great,

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

Pl. 33.  
18. & 34.  
25.  
Hebr. 4.  
12.

and he is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things:

19 And his eyes are upon them that fear him, and he knoweth every work of man.

20 He hath commanded no man to do wickedly, neither hath he given any man licence to sin.

## CHAP. XVI.

It is better to have none, than many lewd children. 6 The wicked are not spared for their number. 12 Both the wrath and the mercy of the Lord are great. 17 The wicked cannot be hid. 20 God's works are unsearchable.

**D**ESIRE not a multitude of unprofitable children, neither delight in ungodly sons.

2 Though they multiply, rejoice not in them, except the fear of the Lord be with them.

3 Trust not thou in their life, neither respect their multitude: for one that is just is better than a thousand; and better it is to die without children, than to have them that are ungodly.

4 For by one that hath understanding, shall the city be replenished: but the kindred of the wicked shall speedily become desolate.

5 Many such things have I seen with mine eyes, and mine ear hath heard greater things than these.

6 In the congregation of the ungodly shall a fire be kindled; and in a rebellious nation wrath is set on fire.

7 He was not pacified towards the old giants, who fell away in the strength of their foolishness.

8 Neither spared he the place where Lot sojourned, but abhorred them for their pride.

9 He pitied not the people of perdition, who were taken away in their sins:

10 Nor the six hundred thousand footmen, who were gathered together in the hardness of their hearts.

11 And if there be one stiff-necked among the people, it is marvel if he escape unpunished: for mercy and wrath are with him; he is mighty to forgive, and to pour out displeasure.

12 As his mercy is great, so is his correction also: he judgeth a man according to his works.

13 The sinner shall not escape with his spoils; and the patience of the godly shall not be frustrate.

14 Make way for every work of mercy: for every man shall find according to his works.

15 The Lord hardened Pharaoh, that he should not know him; that his powerful works might be known to the world.

16 His mercy is manifest to every creature, and he hath separated his light from the darkness, with an adamant.

17 Say not thou, I will hide myself from the Lord: shall any remember me from above? I shall not be remembered among so many people: for what is my soul among such an infinite number of creatures?

18 Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, the deep, and the earth, and all that therein is, shall be moved when he shall visit.

19 The mountains also, and foundations of the earth shall be shaken with trembling, when the Lord looketh upon them.

20 No heart can think upon these things worthily: and who is able to conceive his ways?

21 It is a tempest which no man can see: for the most part of his works are hid.

22 Who can declare the works of his justice? or who can endure them? for his covenant is afar off, and the trial of all things is in the end.

23 He that wanteth understanding, will think upon vain things: and a foolish man erring, imagineth follies.

24 My son, hearken unto me, and learn knowledge, and mark my words with thy heart.

25 I will shew forth doctrine in weight, and declare his knowledge exactly.

26 The works of the Lord are done in judgement from the beginning: and from the time he made them, he disposed the parts thereof.

27 He garnished his works for ever, and in his hand are the chief of them unto all generations: they neither labour, nor are weary, nor cease from their works.

28 None of them hindereth another, and they shall never disobey his word.

29 After this the Lord looked upon the earth, and filled it with his blessings.

30 With all manner of living things hath he covered the face thereof, and they shall return into it again.

## CHAP. XVII.

How God created and furnished men: 14 Avoid all sin: 19 for God seeth all things. 25 Turn to him while thou livest.

**T**HE Lord created man of the earth, and turned him into it again.

2 He gave them few days, and a short

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

Gen. 1.

Or, strong partition.

1 Kings

8. 27.

Chron. 6.

18.

2 Pet. 3.

7. 10.

Or, tribe.

ch. 27. 9.

Or, hath been.

Gen. 6. 4.

Wild. 14.

6.

Gen. 19.

24.

Ezek. 16.

99. 50.

Numb.

14. 35. &

76. 20. &

21. 6. &

26. 64.

ch. 5. 6.

Pl. 62.

12.

Or, beginnings.

Gen. 1.

27. & 3.

19. & 5. 2.

Wild. 2. 23.

& 7. 1. 6.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

time, and power also over the things therein.  
3 He endued them with strength by themselves, and <sup>b</sup>made them according to his image,

4 And put the fear <sup>||</sup> of man upon all flesh, and gave him dominion over beasts and fowls.

5 [They received the use of the five operations of the Lord, and in the sixth place he imparted them understanding, and in the seventh, speech, an interpreter of the cogitations thereof.]

6 Counsel, and a tongue, and eyes, ears, and a heart, gave he them to understand.

7 Withal, he filled them with the knowledge of understanding, and shewed them good and evil.

8 He set his eye upon their hearts, that he might shew them the greatness of his works.

9 He gave them to glory in his marvellous acts for ever, that they might declare his works with understanding.

10 And the elect shall praise his holy name.

11 Besides this, he gave them knowledge, and the law of life for an heritage.

12 He made an everlasting covenant with them, and shewed them his judgements.

13 Their eyes saw the majesty of his glory, and their ears heard his glorious voice.

14 And he said unto them, Beware of all unrighteousness; and he <sup>c</sup>gave every man commandment concerning his neighbour.

15 Their ways are ever before him, and shall not be hid from his eyes.

16 Every man from his youth is given to evil; neither could they make to themselves fleshly hearts for stoney.

17 For <sup>d</sup>in the division of the nations of the whole earth, he set a <sup>c</sup>ruler over every people; but <sup>f</sup>Israel is the Lord's portion:

18 Whom being his first-born, he nourisheth with discipline, and giving him the light of his love, doth not forsake him.

19 Therefore all their works are as the sun before him, and his eyes are continually upon their ways.

20 None of their unrighteous deeds are hid from him, but all their sins are before the Lord.

21 But the Lord being gracious, and knowing his workmanship, neither left nor forsook them, but spared them.

22 The <sup>e</sup>alma of a man is as a signet with

him, and he will keep the good deeds of man, as the apple of the eye, and give repentance to his sons and daughters.

23 <sup>h</sup>Afterwards he will rise up and reward them, and render their recompense upon their heads.

24 <sup>i</sup>But unto them that repent, he granted them return, and comforted those that failed in patience.

25 <sup>k</sup>Return unto the Lord, and forsake thy sins, make thy prayer before his face, and <sup>||</sup>offend less.

26 Turn again to the most High, and turn away from iniquity: for he will lead thee out of darkness into the <sup>||</sup>light of health, and hate thou abomination vehemently.

27 <sup>l</sup>Who shall praise the most High in the grave, instead of them which live and give thanks?

28 Thanksgiving perisheth from the dead, as from one that is not: the living and found in heart shall praise the Lord.

29 How great is the loving-kindness of the Lord our God, and his compassion unto such as turn unto him in holiness!

30 For all things cannot be in men, because the son of man is not immortal.

31 <sup>m</sup>What is brighter than the sun? yet the light thereof faileth: and flesh and blood will imagine evil.

32 He vieweth the power of the height of heaven, and all men are but earth and ashes.

## CHAP. XVIII.

4 God's works are to be wondered at. 9 Man's life is short. 11 God is merciful. 15 Do not blemish thy good deeds with ill words. 22 Desfer not to be justified. 30 Follow not thy lusts.

**H**E that liveth for ever, <sup>a</sup>created all things in general.

2 The Lord only is righteous, and there is none other but he,

3 Who governeth the world with the palm of his hand, and all things obey his will: for he is the King of all, by his power <sup>b</sup>dividing holy things among them from profane.

4 To whom hath he given power to declare his works? <sup>c</sup>and who shall find out his noble acts?

5 Who shall number the strength of his majesty? and who shall also tell out his mercies?

6 As for the wondrous works of the Lord, there may nothing be taken from them, neither may any thing be put unto them, neither can the ground of them be found out:

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

<sup>a</sup> Matth.  
25. 34. 35.

<sup>i</sup> Acts 3.  
19.

<sup>k</sup> Jer. 3.  
12.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
lessen thy  
effence.

<sup>||</sup> Or, illumination.

<sup>l</sup> Ps. 6. 5. &  
115. 17.  
Isai. 38.  
18, 19.  
Baruch 2.  
17.

<sup>m</sup> Job 25.  
5. 6.

<sup>c</sup> Exod.  
20. & 21.  
& 22. & 23.

<sup>d</sup> Deut. 32.  
8. 9.  
<sup>e</sup> Rom. 13.  
1.  
<sup>f</sup> Deut. 4.  
20. & 10.  
25.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 29.  
12, 13.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

7 When a man hath done, then he be-  
ginneth; and when he leaveth off, then  
he shall be doubtful.

8 What is man, and whereto serveth he?  
what is his good, and what is his evil?

° Pl. 90.  
10.

9<sup>a</sup> The number of a man's days at the  
most are an hundred years.

° 2 Pct. 3.  
8.

10 As a drop of water unto the sea, and  
a gravel-stone in comparision of the sand,  
so are a thousand years to the days of eter-  
nity.

11 Therefore is God patient with them,  
and poureth forth his mercy upon them.

12 He saw and perceived their end to be  
evil; therefore he multiplied his compas-  
sion.

13 The mercy of man is toward his neigh-  
bour; but the mercy of the Lord is upon  
all flesh: he reproveth, and nutureth, and  
teacheth, and bringeth again as a shepherd  
his flock.

14 He hath mercy on them that receive  
discipline, and that diligently seek after his  
judgements.

° ch. 41. 22.

15<sup>f</sup> My son, blemish not thy good deeds,  
neither use uncomfortable words when  
thou givest any thing.

16 Shall not the dew assuage the heat?  
so is a word better than a gift.

17 Lo, is not a word better than a gift?  
but both are with a gracious man.

18 A fool will upbraid churlishly, and a  
gift of the envious consumeth the eyes.

19 Learn before thou speak, and use phy-  
sick or ever thou be sick.

° 1 Cor. 11.  
28, 31.

20 Before judgement<sup>s</sup> examine thyself,  
and in the day of visitation thou shalt find  
mercy.

21 Humble thyself before thou be sick,  
and in the time of sins shew repentance.

° Deut. 23.  
27.  
Eccles. 5. 4.

22<sup>b</sup> Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy  
vow in due time, and defer not until death  
to be justified.

23 Before thou prayest, prepare thyself;  
and be not as one that tempteth the Lord.

° ch. 7. 17,  
36.

24<sup>i</sup> Think upon the wrath that shall be  
at the end, and the time of vengeance  
when he shall turn away his face.

25 When thou hast enough, remember  
the time of hunger: and when thou art  
rich, think upon poverty and need.

26 From the morning until the evening  
the time is changed, and all things are  
soon done before the Lord.

° Prov. 28.  
14.

27<sup>k</sup> A wise man will fear in every thing,  
and in the day of sinning he will beware of  
offence: but a fool will not observe time.

28 Every man of understanding knoweth  
wisdom, and will give praise unto him that  
found her.

29 They that were of understanding in  
sayings, became also wise themselves, and  
poured forth exquisite parables.

30<sup>l</sup> Go not after thy lusts, but refrain  
thyself from thine appetites.

31 If thou givest thy soul the desires that  
please her, she will make thee a laughing-  
stock to thine enemies that malign thee.

32 Take not pleasure in much good cheer,  
neither be tied to the expense thereof.

33 Be not made a beggar by banqueting  
upon borrowing, when thou hast nothing  
in thy purse: for thou shalt lie in wait for  
thine own life, and be talked on.

## CHAP. XIX.

2 Wine and women seduce wise men. 7 Say not  
all thou hearest. 17 Reprove thy friend without  
anger. 22 There is no wisdom in wickedness.

A Labouring man that is given to drunk-  
enness shall not be rich: and he that  
contemneth small things, shall fall by little  
and little.

2<sup>a</sup> Wine and<sup>b</sup> women will make men of<sup>a</sup> Gen. 19.  
understanding to fall away: and he that<sup>32.</sup>  
cleaveth to harlots will become impudent.<sup>b 1 Kings</sup>

3 Moths and worms shall have him to he-  
ritage, and a bold man shall be taken away.

4<sup>c</sup> He that is hasty to give credit is light-<sup>c Josh. 22.</sup>  
minded; and he that sinneth shall offend a-<sup>11.</sup>  
gainst his own soul.

5 Whoso taketh pleasure in wickedness  
shall be condemned: but he that resisteth  
pleasures, crowneth his life.

6 He that can rule his tongue shall live  
without strife; and he that hateth babbling  
shall have less evil.

7<sup>d</sup> Rehearse not unto another that which<sup>d ch. 41.</sup>  
is told unto thee, and thou shalt fare never<sup>23.</sup>  
the worse.

8 Whether it be || to a friend or foe, talk  
not of other men's lives, and if thou canst  
without offence, reveal them not. || Or,  
of friend or  
foe.

9 For he heard and observed thee, and  
when time cometh he will || hate thee. || Or,  
shew his  
hatred.

10 If thou hast heard a word, let it die  
with thee, and be bold, it will not burst  
thee.

11 A fool travaileth with a word, as a  
woman in labour of a child.

12 As an arrow that flicketh in a man's  
thigh, so is a word within a fool's || belly. || Or,  
heart.

13<sup>e</sup> Admonish a friend, it may be he  
hath not done it: and if he have done it,  
that he do it no more. ° Lev. 19.  
17.  
Matth. 18.

14 || Admonish thy friend, it may be he  
hath not said it: and if he have, that he  
speak it not again. ° Or,  
Reprove.

15 Admonish a friend: for many times it  
is a slander, and believe not every tale.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

¶ Or,  
willingly.  
ch. 14. 1.  
Jam. 3. 2.

¶ Or,  
Reprove.  
Prov. 1.  
7.  
ch. 40. 26.

¶ Or,  
of receive-  
ing him.

¶ Rev. 2.  
7. & 22.  
2, 14.

¶ Matth.  
21. 29.

¶ Or,  
judgeth.

¶ Or,  
in black.

¶ ch. 27.  
20.

16 There is one that slippeth in his speech, but not ¶ from his heart; and who is he that hath not offended with his <sup>f</sup> tongue?

17 ¶ Admonish thy neighbour before thou threaten him, and not being angry, give place to the law of the most High.

18 ¶ The fear of the Lord is the first step ¶ to be accepted [of him] and wisdom obtaineth his love.

19 The knowledge of the commandments of the Lord, is the doctrine of life: and they that do things that please him, shall <sup>h</sup> receive the fruit of the tree of immortality.

20 The fear of the Lord is all wisdom, and in all wisdom is the performance of the law, and the knowledge of his omnipotency.

21 ¶ If a servant say to his master, I will not do as it pleaseth thee, though afterward he do it, he angereth him that nourisheth him.

22 The knowledge of wickedness is not wisdom, neither at any time the counsel of sinners, prudence.

23 There is a wickedness, and the same an abomination, and there is a fool wanting in wisdom.

24 He that hath small understanding, and feareth God, is better than one that hath much wisdom, and transgresseth the law of the most High.

25 There is an exquisite subtilty, and the same is unjust, and there is one that turneth aside to make judgement appear: and there is a wise man that ¶ justifieth in judgement.

26 There is a wicked man that hangeth down his head ¶ sadly; but inwardly he is full of deceit,

27 Casting down his countenance, and making as if he heard not: where he is not known, he will do thee a mischief before thou be aware.

28 And if for want of power he be hindered from sinning, yet when he findeth opportunity, he will do evil.

29 A man may be known by his look, and one that hath understanding by his countenance, when thou meetest him.

30 A man's attire, and <sup>k</sup> excessive laughter, and gait, shew what he is.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Of silence and speaking. 10 Of gifts and gain.  
18 Of slipping by the tongue. 24 Of lying. 27 Of divers advertisements.

¶ Or,  
seasonable.

THERE is a reproof that is not ¶ comely: again some man holdeth his tongue, and he is wise.

2 It is much better to reprove, than to be angry secretly: and he that confesseth his fault, shall be preserved from hurt.

3 How good is it when thou art reprov'd, to shew repentance! for so shalt thou escape wilful sin.

4 As is the lust of <sup>a</sup> an eunuch to deflower <sup>a</sup> ch. 30.  
a virgin; so is he that executeth judgement <sup>20.</sup>  
with violence.

5 There is one that keepeth silence, and is found wise: and another by much babbling becometh hateful.

6 Some man holdeth his tongue, because he hath not to answer: and some keepeth silence, <sup>b</sup> knowing his time. <sup>b</sup> Eccles. 7.

7 A wise man will hold his <sup>c</sup> tongue, till he see opportunity: but a babbler and a fool will regard no time. <sup>c</sup> ch. 32. 4.

8 He that useth many words shall be abhorred; and he that taketh to himself authority therein, shall be hated.

9 There is a sinner that hath good success in evil things; and there is a gain that turneth to loss.

10 There is a gift that shall not profit thee; and there is a gift whose recompense is double.

11 There is an abasement because of glory; and there is that lifteth up his head from a low estate.

12 There is that buyeth much for a little, and repayeth it seven-fold.

13 <sup>d</sup> A wise man by his words maketh <sup>d</sup> ch. 6. 5.  
himself beloved: but the ¶ graces of fools <sup>¶ Or,</sup>  
shall be ¶ poured out. <sup>pleasant,</sup>  
<sup>conceits.</sup>

14 The gift of a fool shall do thee no good when thou hast it; neither yet of the envious for his necessity: <sup>¶ Or, lost,</sup>  
† for he looketh <sup>or, spilt.</sup>  
to receive many things for one. <sup>† Gr.</sup>

15 He giveth little, and <sup>e</sup> upbraideth <sup>for his eyes</sup>  
much, he openeth his mouth like a crier; <sup>are many,</sup>  
to-day he lendeth, and to-morrow will he <sup>for one to</sup>  
ask it again: such an one is to be hated of <sup>receive.</sup>  
God and man. <sup>e</sup> ch. 42.  
<sup>22.</sup>

16 The fool saith, I have no friends, I have no thank for all my good deeds, and they that eat my bread speak evil of me.

17 How oft, and of how many shall he be laughed to scorn! for he knoweth not aright what it is to have; and it is all one unto him, as if he had it not.

18 ¶ To slip upon a pavement is better than to slip with the tongue: so the fall of the wicked shall come speedily.

19 ¶ An unseasonable tale will always be <sup>¶ Or,</sup>  
in the mouth of the unwise. <sup>An unplea-</sup>  
<sup>sant fellow.</sup>

20 A wise sentence shall be rejected when it cometh out of a fool's mouth: for he will not speak it in due season.

21 There is that is hindered from sinning

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

through want : and when he taketh rest, he <sup>†</sup> shall not be troubled.

† Gr.  
shall not be  
pricked.  
ch. 42. 1.

22 <sup>†</sup> There is that destroyeth his own soul through bashfulness, and by accepting of persons overthroweth himself.

23 There is that for bashfulness promi-  
seth to his friend, and maketh him his  
enemy for nothing.

ech. 25. 2.

24 <sup>†</sup> A lie is a foul blot in a man, yet it  
is continually in the mouth of the un-  
taught.

25 A thief is better than a man that is  
accustomed to lie : but they both shall  
have destruction to heritage.

† Or,  
ignominy.

26 The disposition of a liar is <sup>||</sup> disho-  
nourable, and his shame is ever with  
him.

27 A wise man shall promote himself to  
honour with his words : and he that hath  
understanding will please great men.

Prov. 12.  
11. & 28.  
19.

28 <sup>†</sup> He that tilleth his land shall increase  
his heap : and he that pleaseth great men  
shall get pardon for iniquity.

29 <sup>†</sup> Presents and gifts blind the eyes of  
the wise, and <sup>||</sup> stop up his mouth that he  
cannot reprove.

Exod.  
23. 8.  
Deut. 16.  
19.

30 Wisdom that is hid, and treasure that  
is hoarded up, what profit is in them both?

† Or,  
as a muz-  
zle in the  
mouth.  
ch. 41.  
25.

31 <sup>†</sup> Better is he that hideth his folly,  
than a man that hideth his wisdom.

32 Necessary patience in seeking the  
Lord, is better than he that leadeth his life  
without a guide.

## CHAP. XXI.

2 *Flee from sin as from a serpent : 4 his op-  
pression will undo the rich. 9 The end of the un-  
just shall be naught. 12 The differences between  
the fool and the wise.*

**M**Y son, hast thou sinned ? do so no  
more, but <sup>†</sup> ask pardon for thy for-  
mer sins.

Psalm 41.  
4. sal. 41.  
Luke 15.  
21.

2 Flee from sin as from the face of a ser-  
pent : for if thou comest too near it, it will  
bite thee : the teeth thereof are as the  
teeth of a lion, slaying the souls of  
men.

3 All iniquity is as a two-edged sword,  
the wounds whereof cannot be healed.

4 To terrify and do wrong, will waste  
riches : thus the house of proud men shall  
be made desolate.

Exod. 3.  
9. & 22.  
23.

5 <sup>†</sup> A prayer out of a poor man's mouth  
reacheth to the ears of God, and his  
judgement cometh speedily,

6 He that hateth to be reprov'd, is in the  
way of sinners : but he that feareth the  
Lord, will <sup>†</sup> repent from his heart.

† Gr.  
be convert-  
ed.

7 An eloquent man is known far and  
near ; but a man of understanding know-

eth when he slippeth.

8 He that buildeth his house with other  
men's money, is like one that gathereth  
himself stones for the tomb of his bu-  
rial.

9 <sup>†</sup> The congregation of the wicked is <sup>†</sup> ch. 16. 6.  
like tow wrapped together : and the end  
of them is a flame of fire to destroy  
them.

10 The way of sinners is made plain with  
stones, but at the end thereof is the pit of  
hell.

11 <sup>†</sup> He that keepeth the law of the <sup>†</sup> John 7.  
Lord getteth the understanding thereof : <sup>†</sup> 17.  
and the perfection of the fear of the Lord  
is wisdom.

12 <sup>†</sup> He that is not <sup>||</sup> wise will not be <sup>||</sup> Or,  
taught : <sup>†</sup> but there is a wisdom which <sup>†</sup> witty.  
multiplieth bitterness. <sup>†</sup> Eccles.  
1. 18.

13 The <sup>||</sup> knowledge of a wise man shall <sup>||</sup> Or,  
abound like a flood : and his counsel is like <sup>†</sup> subtilty.

14 <sup>†</sup> The inner parts of a fool are like a <sup>†</sup> ch. 33. 5.  
broken vessel, and he will hold no know-  
ledge as long as he liveth.

15 If a skilful man hear a wise word, he  
will commend it, and <sup>†</sup> add unto it : but as <sup>†</sup> Prov. 9.  
soon as one of no understanding heareth it, <sup>†</sup> 9.  
it displeaseth him, and he casteth it behind  
his back.

16 The talking of a fool is like a burden  
in the way : but grace shall be found in the  
lips of the wise.

17 They enquire at the mouth of the wise  
man in the congregation, and they shall  
ponder his words in their heart.

18 As is a house that is destroyed, so is  
wisdom to a fool : and the knowledge of  
the unwise is as talk <sup>||</sup> without sense.

19 Doctrine unto fools is as fetters on  
the feet, and like manacles on the right  
hand. <sup>||</sup> Or,  
not to be  
enquired  
after.

20 <sup>†</sup> A fool lifteth up his voice with laugh- <sup>†</sup> ch. 19.  
ter ; but a wise man doth scarce smile a <sup>†</sup> 30.  
little.

21 Learning is unto a wise man as an or-  
nament of gold, and like a bracelet upon  
his right arm.

22 A foolish man's foot is soon in his  
[neighbour's] house : but a man of experi-  
ence is ashamed of him.

23 A fool will peep in at the door into  
the house : but he that is well-nurtured  
will stand without.

24 It is the rudeness of a man to hearken  
at the door : but a wise man will be griev-  
ed with the disgrace.

25 The lips of talkers will be telling such  
things as pertain not unto them : but the  
words of such as have understanding,



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

are weighed in the balance.

26 The heart of fools is in their mouth : but the mouth of the wise is in their heart :

27 When the ungodly curseth Satan, he curseth his own soul.

1 ch. 28. 13.

28 A whisperer defileth his own soul, and is hated wheresoever he dwelleth.

### CHAP. XXII.

1 Of the slothful man, 3 and of a foolish daughter.

11 Weep rather for fools, than for the dead.

13 Meddle not with them. 16 The wise man's heart will not shrink. 20 What will lose a friend.

**A** Slothful man is compared to a filthy stone, and every one will hiss him out to his disgrace.

2 A slothful man is compared to the filth of a dunghil : every man that takes it up, will shake his hand.

3 An evil-nurtured son is the dishonour of his father that begat him : and a [foolish] daughter is born to his loss.

• Prov.

23. 22.

Or,

shall be the  
heir of her  
husband.

4 A wise daughter shall bring an inheritance to her husband : but she that liveth dishonestly, is her father's heaviness.

5 She that is bold, dishonoureth both her father and her husband, but they both shall despise her.

6 A tale out of season [is as] musick in mourning : but stripes and correction of wisdom are never out of time.

7 Whoso teacheth a fool, is as one that gluethe a potsherd together, and as he that waketh one from a sound sleep.

8 He that telleth a tale to a fool, speaketh to one in a slumber : when he hath told his tale, he will say, What is the matter ?

Or, as  
art.

9 If children live honestly, and have wherewithal, they shall cover the baseness of their parents.

10 But children being haughty through disdain and want of nurture, do stain the nobility of their kindred.

ch. 38. 16.

11 Weep for the dead, for he hath lost the light : and weep for the fool, for he wanteth understanding : make little weeping for the dead, for he is at rest : but the life of the fool is worse than death.

Gen. 50.  
10.

12 Seven days do men mourn for him that is dead ; but for a fool and an ungodly man, all the days of his life.

ch. 12. 13.

Or,

when he  
shakes off  
his filth.

13 Talk not much with a fool, and go not to him that hath no understanding : beware of him lest thou have trouble, and thou shalt never be defiled with his fooleries : depart from him, and thou shalt

find rest, and never be disquieted with madness.

14 What is heavier than lead ? and what is the name thereof, but a fool ?

15 Sand, and salt, and a mass of iron, is easier to bear, than a man without understanding.

16 As timber girt and bound together in a building cannot be loosed with shaking : so the heart that is stablished by advised counsel, shall fear at no time.

17 A heart settled upon a thought of understanding, is as a fair plaistering on the wall of a gallery.

Or, of a  
polished  
wall.

18 Pales set on an high place will never stand against the wind : so a fearful heart in the imagination of a fool, cannot stand against any fear.

19 He that pricketh the eye, will make tears to fall : and he that pricketh the heart, maketh it to shew her knowledge.

20 Whoso casteth a stone at the birds, frayeth them away : and he that upbraided his friend, breaketh friendship.

21 Though thou drewest a sword at thy friend, yet despair not : for there may be a returning [to favour.]

22 If thou hast opened thy mouth against thy friend, fear not : for there may be a reconciliation ; except for upbraiding, or pride, or disclosing of secrets, or a treacherous wound : for for these things every friend will depart.

ch. 27. 17.

23 Be faithful to thy neighbour in his poverty, that thou mayest rejoice in his prosperity : abide steadfast unto him in the time of his trouble, that thou mayest be heir with him in his heritage : for a mean estate is not always to be contemned ; nor the rich that is foolish, to be had in admiration.

24 As the vapour and smoke of a furnace goeth before the fire ; so reviling before blood.

25 I will not be ashamed to defend a friend ; neither will I hide myself from him.

26 And if any evil happen unto me by him, every one that heareth it will beware of him.

27 Who shall set a watch before my mouth, and a seal of wisdom upon my lips, that I fall not suddenly by them, and that my tongue destroy me not ?

Ps. 141. 35

### CHAP. XXIII.

1 A prayer for grace to flee sin. 9 We may not use swearing : 14 but remember our parents.

16 Of three sorts of sin. 23 The adulterous wife sinneth many ways.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

**O** Lord, Father and Governor of all my whole life, leave me not to their counsels, and let me not fall by them.

<sup>2</sup> Who will set scourges over my thoughts, and the discipline of wisdom over mine heart? that they spare me not for mine ignorances, and it pass not by my sins:

<sup>3</sup> Left mine ignorances increase, and my sins abound to my destruction, and I fall before mine adversaries, and mine enemy rejoice over me, whose hope is far from thy mercy.

<sup>4</sup> O Lord, Father and God of my life, give me not a proud look, but turn away from thy servants always <sup>||</sup> a haughty mind.

<sup>5</sup> Turn away from me vain hopes, and concupiscence, and thou shalt hold him up that is desirous always to serve thee.

<sup>6</sup> Let not the greediness of the belly, nor lust of the flesh, take hold of me; and give not over me thy servant into an impudent mind.

<sup>7</sup> Hear, O ye children, the discipline of the mouth: he that keepeth it, shall never be taken in his lips.

<sup>8</sup> The sinner shall be left in his foolishness: both the evil speaker and the proud shall fall thereby.

<sup>9</sup> <sup>a</sup> Accustom not thy mouth to swearing: neither use thyself to the naming of the Holy One.

<sup>10</sup> For as a servant that is continually beaten, shall not be without a blue mark: so he that sweareth and nameth God continually, shall not be faultless.

<sup>11</sup> A man that useth much swearing shall be filled with iniquity, and the plague shall never depart from his house: if he shall offend, his sin shall be upon him: and if he acknowledge not his sin, he maketh a double offence; and if he swear in vain, he shall not be <sup>†</sup> innocent, but his house shall be full of calamities.

<sup>12</sup> <sup>b</sup> There is a word that is clothed about with death: God grant that it be not found in the heritage of Jacob, for all such things shall be far from the godly, and they shall not wallow in their sins.

<sup>13</sup> Use not thy mouth to intemperate swearing, for therein is the word of sin.

<sup>14</sup> Remember thy father and thy mother, when thou sittest among great men. Be not forgetful before them, and so thou by thy custom become a fool, and wish that thou hadst not been born, and curse the day of thy nativity.

<sup>15</sup> <sup>c</sup> The man that is accustomed to opprobrious words, will never be reformed all the days of his life.

<sup>16</sup> Two sorts of men multiply sin, and the third will bring wrath: a hot mind is as a burning fire, it will never be quenched till it be consumed: a fornicator in the body of his flesh, will never cease till he hath kindled a fire.

<sup>17</sup> <sup>d</sup> All bread is sweet to a whoremonger, he will not leave off till he die. <sup>e</sup> Prov. 9. 17.

<sup>18</sup> A man that breaketh wedlock, saying thus in his heart, <sup>f</sup> Who seeth me? I am compassed about with darkness, the walls cover me, and no body seeth me; what need I to fear? the most High will not remember my sins: <sup>g</sup> Job 24. 15. <sup>h</sup> Mat. 29. 15.

<sup>19</sup> Such a man only feareth the eyes of men, and knoweth not that the eyes of the Lord are ten thousand times brighter than the sun, beholding all the ways of men, and considering the most secret parts.

<sup>20</sup> He knew all things ere ever they were created; so also after they were perfected, he looked upon them all.

<sup>21</sup> <sup>i</sup> This man shall be punished in the streets of the city, and where he suspecteth not he shall be taken. <sup>j</sup> Lev. 20. 10. <sup>k</sup> Deut. 22. 22.

<sup>22</sup> Thus shall it go also with the wife that leaveth her husband, and bringeth in an heir by <sup>||</sup> another.

<sup>23</sup> For first she hath disobeyed the <sup>||</sup> law of the most High; and secondly, she hath trespassed against her own husband; and thirdly, she hath played the whore in adultery, and brought children by another man.

<sup>24</sup> She shall be brought out into the congregation, and <sup>||</sup> inquisition shall be made of her children. <sup>||</sup> Or, visitation.

<sup>25</sup> Her <sup>b</sup> children shall not take root, and her branches shall bring forth no fruit. <sup>h</sup> Wild. 4. 3.

<sup>26</sup> She shall leave her memory to be cursed, and her reproach shall not be blotted out.

<sup>27</sup> And they that remain shall know that there is nothing better than the fear of the Lord, and that there is nothing sweeter than to take heed unto the commandments of the Lord.

<sup>28</sup> It is great glory to follow the Lord, and to be received of him is long life.

#### CHAP. XXIV.

<sup>2</sup> Wisdom doth praise herself, sheweth her beginning, <sup>4</sup> her dwelling, <sup>13</sup> her glory, <sup>17</sup> her fruit, <sup>26</sup> her increase and perfection.

**W**isdom shall praise herself, and shall glory in the midst of her people. <sup>The praise of Wisdom.</sup>

<sup>2</sup> In the congregation of the most High shall she open her mouth, and triumph before his power.

<sup>3</sup> I came out of the mouth of the most

<sup>||</sup> Or, a  
haughty like.

<sup>a</sup> Exod. 20. 7.  
<sup>b</sup> ch. 27. 14.  
Matth. 5. 33. 34.

<sup>†</sup> Gr.  
justified.

<sup>c</sup> Lev. 24. 15, 16.

<sup>d</sup> Or, Sinner.  
26. 7.



Before  
CHRIST  
sir. 200.

|| Or, a  
mist.  
Job 22.  
24.  
Pf. 104. 3.

High, and covered the earth as <sup>a</sup> a cloud.

4 <sup>a</sup> I dwelt in high places, and <sup>b</sup> my throne is in a cloudy pillar.

5 I alone compassed the circuit of heaven, and walked in the bottom of the deep.

6 In the waves of the sea, and in all the earth, and in every people, and nation, I got a possession.

7 With all these I sought rest: and in whose inheritance shall I abide?

8 So the Creator of all things gave me a commandment, and he that made me caused my tabernacle to rest, and said, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob, and thine inheritance in Israel.

9 He <sup>c</sup> created me from the beginning before the world, and I shall never fail.

10 In the <sup>d</sup> holy tabernacle I served before him: and so was I established in Sion.

11 <sup>e</sup> Likewise in the <sup>f</sup> beloved city he gave me rest, and in Jerusalem was my power.

12 And I took root in an honourable people, even in the portion of the Lord's inheritance.

13 I was exalted like a cedar in Libanus, and as a cypress-tree upon the mountains of Hermon.

14 I was exalted like a palm-tree in <sup>g</sup> Engaddi, and as a rose-plant in Jericho; as a fair olive-tree in a pleasant field, and grew up as a plane-tree <sup>h</sup> by the water.

15 I gave a sweet smell like cinnamon and aspalathus, and I yielded a pleasant odour like the best myrrh, as galbanum, and onyx, and sweet storax, and as the fume of frankincense in the <sup>i</sup> tabernacle.

16 As the turpentine-tree I stretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace.

17 <sup>j</sup> As the vine brought I forth pleasant flavour, and my flowers are the fruit of honour and riches.

18 I am the mother of fair love, and fear, and knowledge, and holy hope: I therefore being eternal, am given to all my children which are <sup>k</sup> named of him.

19 Come unto me, all ye that be desirous of me, and fill yourselves with my fruits.

20 For my memorial is <sup>l</sup> sweeter than honey, and mine inheritance than the honey-comb.

21 They that eat me shall yet be hungry, and they that drink me shall yet be thirsty.

22 He that obeyeth me shall never be confounded, and they that work by me shall not do amiss.

23 All these things are the book of the covenant of the most high God, even the

law which Moses commanded for an heritage unto the congregations of Jacob.

24 Faint not to be strong in the Lord; that he may confirm you, cleave unto him: for the Lord Almighty is God alone, and besides him there is no other Saviour.

25 He filleth all things with his wisdom, as <sup>m</sup> Phison, and as Tigris in the time of the new fruits.

26 He maketh the understanding to abound like Euphrates, and as <sup>n</sup> Jordan in the time of the harvest.

27 He maketh the doctrine of knowledge appear as the light, and as Geon in the time of vintage.

28 The first man knew her not perfectly: no more shall the last find her out.

29 For her thoughts are more than the sea, and her counsels profounder than the great deep.

30 I also came out as a <sup>o</sup> brook from a river, and as a conduit into a garden.

31 I said, I will water my best garden, and will water abundantly my garden-bed: and lo, my brook became a river, and my river became a sea.

32 I will yet make doctrine to shine as the morning, and will send forth her light afar off.

33 I will yet pour out doctrine as prophecy, and leave it to all ages for ever.

34 <sup>p</sup> Behold that I have not laboured for myself only, but for all them that seek wisdom.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 *What things are beautiful, and what hateful.*

6 *What is the crown of age.* 7 *What things make men happy.* 13 *Nothing worse than a wicked woman.*

I N three things I <sup>q</sup> was beautified, and I stood up beautiful both before God and men: the <sup>r</sup> unity of brethren, the love of neighbours, a man and a wife that agree together.

2 Three sorts of men my soul hateth, and I am greatly offended at their life: a poor man that is proud, a rich man that is a liar, and an old adulterer that doateth.

3 If thou hast gathered nothing in thy youth, how canst thou find any thing in thine age?

4 O how comely a thing is judgement for grey hairs; and for ancient men to know counsel!

5 O how comely is the wisdom of old men, and understanding and counsel to men of honour!

6 Much experience is the crown of old men, and the fear of God is their glory.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

Exod. 20.  
1. & 24. 3.  
Deut. 4. 1.  
& 29. 1.

Gen. 2.  
11.

Josh. 3. 15.

|| Or,  
drain, or,  
ditch.

ch. 33. 176

|| Or,  
gloried.

Gen. 13.  
8.  
Pf. 133. 1.  
Rom. 1. 12  
10.

Prov. 8.  
22.

Exod.  
31. 3.

Pf. 132. 8.

|| Or,  
holy.

|| Or,  
Cades.

|| Or, in  
the water.

Exod.  
30. 36.

John 15.  
1.

|| Or,  
chosen.

Pf. 19. 10;  
31.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

7 There be nine things which I have judged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth I will utter with my tongue: A man that hath joy of his children, and he that liveth to see the fall of his enemy:

<sup>b</sup> ch. 14. 1.  
& 19. 16.  
Jam. 3. 2.

8 Well is him that dwelleth with a wife of understanding, and that hath not <sup>b</sup> slipped with his tongue, and that hath not served a man more unworthy than himself:

|| Or,  
a friend.

9 Well is him that hath found <sup>||</sup> prudence, and he that speaketh in the ears of them that will hear:

10 O how great is he that findeth wisdom! yet is there none above him that feareth the Lord.

11 But the love of the Lord passeth all things for illumination: he that holdeth it, <sup>||</sup> whereto shall he be likened?

|| Or,  
to whom.

12 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of his love: and faith is the beginning of cleaving unto him.

13 <sup>||</sup> [Give me] any plague, but the plague of the heart: and any wickedness, but the wickedness of a woman:

14 And any affliction, but the affliction from them that hate me: and any revenge, but the revenge of enemies.

15 There is no head above the head of a serpent; and there is no wrath above the wrath of an enemy.

<sup>c</sup> Prov.  
21. 19. &  
25. 24.

16 <sup>c</sup> I had rather dwell with a lion and a dragon, than to keep house with a wicked woman.

17 The wickedness of a woman changeth her face, and darkeneth her countenance <sup>||</sup> like sackcloth.

|| Or,  
like a bear.

18 Her husband shall sit among his neighbours; and when he heareth it, shall sigh bitterly.

19 All wickedness is but little to the wickedness of a woman: let the portion of a sinner fall upon her.

|| Or,  
fading.

20 As the climbing of a sandy way is to the feet of the aged, so is a wife <sup>||</sup> full of words to a quiet man.

<sup>42</sup> Sam.  
31. 2.  
<sup>48</sup> ch. 42. 12.

21 <sup>4</sup> Stumble not at the beauty of a woman, and desire her not for pleasure.

22 A woman, if she maintain her husband, is full of anger, impudence, and much reproach.

23 A wicked woman abateth the courage, maketh an heavy countenance, and a wounded heart: a woman that will not comfort her husband in distress, maketh weak hands and feeble knees.

<sup>c</sup> Gen. 3. 6.  
<sup>5</sup> Tim. 2.  
34.

24 Of <sup>c</sup> the woman came the beginning of sin, and through her we all die.

25 Give the water no passage: neither a wicked woman liberty to gad abroad.

26 If she go not as thou wouldest have

her, cut her off from thy flesh, and give her a bill of divorce, and let her go.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 <sup>||</sup> A good wife, 4 and a good conscience, rejoice men. 6 A wicked wife is a fearful thing. 13 Of good and bad wives. 28 Of three things that are grievous. 29 Merchants and hucksters are not without sin.

**B**lessed is the man that hath <sup>a</sup> a virtuous wife, for the number of his days shall be double. <sup>a</sup> Prov. 31. 10, &c.

2 A virtuous woman rejoiceth her husband, and he shall fulfil the years of his life in peace.

3 <sup>b</sup> A good wife is a good portion, which shall be given in the portion of them that fear the Lord. <sup>b</sup> Prov. 18. 22.

4 Whether a man be rich or poor, if he have a good heart toward the Lord, he shall at all times rejoice with a cheerful countenance.

5 There be three things that mine heart feareth; and for the fourth I was fore afraid: <sup>†</sup> the slander of a city, the gathering together of an unruly multitude, and a false accusation: all these are worse than death. <sup>†</sup> Gr. <sup>an</sup> evil reports.

6 But a grief of heart and sorrow, is a woman that is jealous over another woman, and a scourge of the tongue which communicateth with all.

7 An evil wife is <sup>||</sup> a yoke shaken to and fro: he that hath hold of her, is as though he held a scorpion. <sup>||</sup> Or, <sup>a</sup> yoke of oxen.

8 A drunken woman and a gadder abroad, causeth great anger, and she will not cover her own shame.

9 The whoredom of a woman may be known in her haughty looks, and eye-lids.

10 <sup>c</sup> If thy daughter be shameless, keep her in straitly, lest she abuse herself through over-much liberty. <sup>c</sup> ch. 42. 17.

11 Watch over an impudent eye: and marvel not if she trespass against thee.

12 She will open her mouth as a thirsty traveller, when he hath found a fountain: and drink of every water near her: by every <sup>||</sup> hedge will she sit down, and open her quiver against every arrow. <sup>||</sup> Or, <sup>||</sup> flake.

13 The grace of a wife delighteth her husband, and her discretion will fatten his bones.

14 A silent and loving woman is a gift of the Lord; and there is nothing so much worth as a mind well instructed.

15 A shamefaced and faithful woman is a double grace, and her continent mind cannot be valued. <sup>†</sup> Gr. <sup>in</sup> the highest places of the Lord.

16 As the sun when it riseth <sup>†</sup> in the



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

Or,  
ornament.

Or,  
in constant  
age.

Or,  
comely.

Or,  
wrest.

high heaven; so is the beauty of a good wife in the ordering of her house.

17 As the clear light is upon the holy candlestick; so is the beauty of the face in ripe age.

18 As the golden pillars are upon the sockets of silver; so are the fair feet with a constant heart.

19 My son, keep the flower of thine age found; and give not thy strength to strangers.

20 When thou hast gotten a fruitful possession through all the field, sow it with thine own seed, trusting in the goodness of thy stock.

21 So thy race which thou leavest shall be magnified, having the confidence of their good descent.

22 An harlot shall be accounted as a spitfire; but a married woman is a tower against death to her husband.

23 A wicked woman is given as a portion to a wicked man: but a godly woman is given to him that feareth the Lord.

24 A dishonest woman contemneth shame: but an honest woman will reverence her husband.

25 A shameless woman shall be counted as a dog; but she that is shamefaced will fear the Lord.

26 A woman that honoureth her husband, shall be judged wise of all; but she that dishonoureth him in her pride, shall be counted ungodly of all.

27 A loud-crying woman and a scold shall be sought out to drive away the enemies.

28 There be two things that grieve my heart; and the third maketh me angry: a man of war that suffereth poverty; and <sup>a</sup>men of understanding that are not set by; and <sup>e</sup>one that returneth from righteousness to sin; the Lord prepareth such an one for the sword.

29 A merchant shall hardly keep himself from doing wrong; and an huckster shall not be freed from sin.

## CHAP. XXVII.

2 Of sins in selling and buying. 7 Our speech will tell what is in us. 16 A friend is lost by discovering his secrets. 25 He that diggeth a pit, shall fall into it.

MANY have sinned for a small matter; and he that seeketh for abundance will turn his eyes away.

2 As a nail sticketh fast between the joinings of the stones; so doth sin stick close between buying and selling.

3 Unless a man hold himself diligently

in the fear of the Lord, his house shall soon be overthrown.

4 As when one sifteth with a sieve, the refuse remaineth; so the filth of man in his talk.

5 The furnace proveth the potter's vessels; so the trial of man is in his reasoning.

6 The fruit declareth if the tree have been dressed; so is the utterance of a conceit in the heart of man.

7 Praise no man before thou hearest him speak; for this is the trial of men.

8 If thou followest righteousness, thou shalt obtain her, and put her on, as a glorious long robe.

9 The birds will resort unto their like; so will truth return unto them that practise in her.

10 As the lion lieth in wait for the prey; so sin for them that work iniquity.

11 The discourse of a godly man is always with wisdom; but a fool changeth as the moon.

12 If thou be among the indiscreet, observe the time; but be continually among men of understanding.

13 The discourse of fools is irksome, and their sport is in the wantonness of sin.

14 The talk of him that sweareth much, maketh the hair stand upright; and their brawls make one stop his ears.

15 The strife of the proud is blood-shedding, and their revilings are grievous to the ear.

16 Whoso discovereth secrets loseth his credit; and shall never find friend to his mind.

17 Love thy friend, and be faithful unto him: but if thou bewrayest his secrets, follow no more after him.

18 For as a man hath destroyed his enemy; so hast thou lost the love of thy neighbour.

19 As one that letteth a bird go out of his hand, so hast thou let thy neighbour go, and shalt not get him again.

20 Follow after him no more, for he is too far off, he is as a roe escaped out of the snare.

21 As for a wound, it may be bound up; and after reviling there may be reconciliation: but he that bewrayeth secrets, is without hope.

22 He that winketh with the eyes, worketh evil: and he that knoweth him, will depart from him.

23 When thou art present, he will speak sweetly, and will admire thy words: but at the last he will writhe his

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

Or,  
thought.  
Prov. 27.  
21.

Matth.  
7. 17.

Ch. 23. 9

Ch. 22. 22

Prov. 10.  
10.

Or,  
alter his  
speech.

Eccles. 9.

5.

Ezek. 18.

24.

Ch. 27. 2.

Prov. 28.  
21.

Or, a  
thing in-  
different.

Prov. 23.

4.

Tim. 6. 9.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

mouth, and slander thy sayings.

24 I have hated many things, but nothing like him, for the Lord will hate him.

25 Whoso casteth a stone on high, casteth it on his own head; and a deceitful stroke shall make wounds.

26<sup>h</sup> Whoso diggeth a pit, shall fall therein: and he that setteth a trap, shall be taken therein.

27 He that worketh mischief, it shall fall upon him, and he shall not know whence it cometh.

28 Mockery and reproach are from the proud: but<sup>k</sup> vengeance as a lion shall lie in wait for them.

29 They that rejoice at the fall of the righteous shall be taken in the snare; and anguish shall consume them before they die.

30 Malice and wrath, even these are abominations, and the sinful man shall have them both.

### CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Against revenge, 8 quarrelling, 10 anger, 13 and backbiting.*

**H**E<sup>a</sup> that revengeth shall find vengeance from the Lord, and he will surely keep his sins [in remembrance.]

2<sup>b</sup> Forgive thy neighbour the hurt that he hath done unto thee, so shall thy sins also be forgiven when thou prayest.

3<sup>c</sup> One man beareth hatred against another, and doth he seek pardon from the Lord?

4 He sheweth no mercy to a man, which is like himself: and doth he ask forgiveness of his own sins?

5 If he that is but flesh nourish hatred, who will intreat for pardon of his sins?

6 Remember thy end, and let enmity cease; [remember] corruption and death, and abide in the commandments.

7 Remember the commandments, and bear no malice to thy neighbour: [remember] the covenant of the Highest, and wink at ignorance.

8<sup>d</sup> Abstain from strife, and thou shalt diminish thy sins: for a furious man will kindle strife.

9 A sinful man disquieteth friends, and maketh debate among them that be at peace.

10<sup>e</sup> As the matter of the fire is, so it burneth: and as a man's strength is, so is his wrath; and according to his riches his anger riseth; and the stronger they are which contend, the more they will be inflamed.

11 An hasty contention kindleth a fire: and an hasty fighting sheddeth blood.

12 If thou blow the spark, it shall burn; if thou spit upon it, it shall be quenched: and both these come out of thy mouth.

13<sup>f</sup> Curse the whisperer, and double-tongued: for such have destroyed many that were at peace.

14 A backbiting tongue hath disquieted many, and driven them from nation to nation; strong cities hath it pulled down, and overthrown the houses of great men.

15 A<sup>g</sup> backbiting tongue hath cast out<sup>h</sup> Or, virtuous women, and deprived them of their labours.

16 Whoso hearkeneth unto it shall never find rest, and never dwell quietly.

17 The stroke of the whip maketh marks in the flesh: but the stroke of the tongue breaketh the bones.

18 Many have fallen by the edge of the sword: but not so many as have fallen by the tongue.

19 Well is he that is defended from it, and hath not passed through the venom thereof; who hath not drawn the yoke thereof, nor hath been bound in her bands.

20 For the yoke thereof is a yoke of iron, and the bands thereof are bands of brass.

21 The death thereof is an evil death, the grave were better than it.

22 It shall not have rule over them that fear God, neither shall they be burnt with the flame thereof.

23 Such as forsake the Lord, shall fall into it, and it shall burn in them, and not be quenched; it shall be sent upon them as a lion, and devour them as a leopard.

24 Look that thou hedge thy possession about with thorns, and bind up thy silver and gold:

25 And weigh thy words in a balance, and make a door and bar for thy mouth.

26 Beware thou slide not by it, lest thou fall before him that lieth in wait.

### CHAP. XXIX.

1 *We must shew mercy, and lend: 4 but the borrower must not defraud the lender. 9 Give alms.*

14 *A good man will not undo his surety. 18 To be surety, and undertake for others, is dangerous.*

22 *It is better to live at home, than to sojourn.*

**H**E that is merciful will lend unto his neighbour, and he that strengtheneth his hand keepeth the commandments.

2<sup>a</sup> Lend to thy neighbour in time of his need, and pay thou thy neighbour again in due season.

3 Keep thy word, and deal faithfully with him, and thou shalt always find the thing

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

ch. 21. 28.

Or,

third.

Ps. 7. 15.  
Prov. 26.  
27.  
Eccle. 10.  
8.

Ps. 9. 15.  
& 35. 8.

Deut. 33.  
35.  
Rom. 12.  
29.

Deut. 33.  
35.  
Rom. 12.  
29.  
Matth.  
6. 14.  
Mark 11.  
25.  
Luke 6. 37.  
e See  
Matth. 18.  
23, &c.

ch. 8. 1.

Prov. 26.  
21.

Deut.  
15. 8.  
Matth. 5.  
42.  
Luke 6. 35.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

that is necessary for thee.

4 Many when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them.

5 Till he hath received, he will kiss a man's hand; and for his neighbour's money he will speak submissively: but when he should repay, he will prolong the time, and return words of grief, and complain of the time.

|| Or, if he  
be able.

6 || If he prevail, he shall hardly receive the half, and he will count as if he had found it: if not, he hath deprived him of his money, and he hath gotten him an enemy without cause: he payeth him with cursings and railings; and for honour, he will pay him disgrace.

7 Many therefore have refused to lend for other men's ill dealing, fearing to be defrauded.

8 Yet have thou patience with a man in poor estate, and delay not to shew him mercy.

9 Help the poor for <sup>b</sup> the commandments sake, and turn him not away because of his poverty.

10 Lose thy money for thy brother and thy friend, and <sup>c</sup> let it not rust under a stone to be lost.

11 <sup>d</sup> Lay up thy treasure according to the commandments of the most High, and <sup>e</sup> it shall bring thee more profit than gold.

12 <sup>f</sup> Shut up alms in thy store-houses: and it shall deliver thee from all affliction.

13 It shall fight for thee against thine enemies, better than a mighty shield and strong spear.

14 An honest man is surety for his neighbour: but he that is impudent will <sup>g</sup> forsake him.

15 Forget not the friendship of thy surety, for he hath given his life for thee.

16 A sinner will overthrow the good estate of his surety:

17 And he that is of an unthankful mind, will leave him in [danger] that delivered him.

18 Suretiship hath undone many of good estate, and shaken them as a wave of the sea: mighty men hath it driven from their houses, so that they wandered among strange nations.

19 A wicked man transgressing the commandments of the Lord, shall fall into suretiship: and he that undertaketh and followeth other men's business for gain, shall fall into suits.

20 Help thy neighbour according to thy power, and beware that thou thyself fall not into the same.

21 The <sup>h</sup> chief thing for life is water and bread, and clothing, and an house to cover shame.

22 Better is the life of a poor man in a mean cottage, than delicate fare in another man's house.

23 Be it little or much, <sup>i</sup> hold thee contented, that thou hear not the reproach of thy house.

24 For it is a miserable life to go from house to house: for where thou art a stranger, thou darest not open thy mouth.

25 Thou shalt entertain, and feast, and have no thanks: moreover, thou shalt hear bitter words:

26 Come, thou stranger, and furnish a table, and feed me of that thou hast ready;

27 Give place, thou stranger, to an honourable man, my brother cometh to be lodged, and I have need of mine house.

28 These things are grievous to a man of understanding: the upbraiding of house-room, and reproaching of the lender.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 It is good to correct our children, <sup>j</sup> and not to coker them. 14 Health is better than wealth.

22 Health and life are shortened by grief.

**H**E <sup>k</sup> that loveth his son, causeth him oft to feel the rod, that he may have joy of him in the end.

2 He that chastiseth his son, shall have <sup>l</sup> joy in him, and shall rejoice of him among his <sup>m</sup> acquaintance.

3 He that <sup>n</sup> teacheth his son, grieveth the enemy: and before his friends he shall rejoice of him.

4 Though his father die, yet he is as though he were not dead: for he hath left one behind him that is like himself.

5 While he lived, he <sup>o</sup> saw and rejoiced in him: and when he died, he was not sorrowful.

6 He left behind him an avenger against his enemies, and one that shall requite kindness to his friends.

7 He that maketh too much of his son, shall bind up his wounds, and his bowels will be troubled at every cry.

8 An horse not broken becometh headstrong: and a child left to himself will be wilful.

9 Cocker thy child, and he shall make thee <sup>p</sup> afraid: play with him, and he will bring thee to heaviness.

10 Laugh not with him, lest thou have sorrow with him, and lest thou gnash thy teeth in the end.

11 <sup>q</sup> Give him no liberty in his youth, and <sup>r</sup> wink not at his follies.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

<sup>s</sup> ch. 39. 26.

<sup>t</sup> Tim. 6.

<sup>u</sup> 6.

Of chil-  
dren.

<sup>v</sup> Prov. 13.  
24. & 23.

13.

|| Or, good  
by him.

|| Or,  
kinsfolk.

<sup>w</sup> Deut. 6.  
7.

<sup>x</sup> Pf. 128. 3.  
6.

|| Or,  
astonished.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

12 Bow down his neck while he is young, and beat him on the sides while he is a child, lest he wax stubborn, and be disobedient unto thee, and so bring sorrow to thine heart.

13 Chastise thy son, and hold him to labour, lest his lewd behaviour be an offence unto thee.

Of health. 14 Better is the poor, being sound and strong of constitution, than a rich man that is afflicted in his body.

15 Health and good estate of body are above all gold, and a strong body above infinite wealth.

16 There is no riches above a sound body, and no joy above the joy of the heart.

17 Death is better than a bitter life, or continual sickness.

18 Delicates poured upon a mouth shut up, are as messes of meat set upon a grave.

e Bel and Dragon 7. 19 What good doeth the offering unto an idol? for neither can it eat nor smell: so is he that is || persecuted of the Lord.

|| Or, afflicted. 20 He seeth with his eyes, and groaneth as an eunuch that embraceth a virgin, and sigheth.

2 Prov. 12. 21 Give not over thy mind to heaviness, and afflict not thyself in thine own counsel.

|| Or, exultation. 22 The gladness of the heart is the life of man, and the || joyfulness of a man prolongeth his days.

23 Love thine own soul, and comfort thy heart, remove sorrow far from thee: for sorrow hath killed many, and there is no profit therein.

24 Envy and wrath shorten the life, and carefulness bringeth age before the time.

|| Or, A noble. 25 A cheerful and good heart will have a care of his meat and diet.

### CHAP. XXXI.

1 Of the desire of riches. 12 Of moderation and excess in eating, or drinking wine.

e 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10. W Atching for a riches consumeth the flesh, and the care thereof driveth away sleep.

2 Watching care will not let a man slumber, as a sore disease breaketh sleep.

3 The rich hath great labour in gathering riches together, and when he resteth he is filled with his delicacies.

4 The poor laboureth in his poor estate, and when he leaveth off he is still needy.

5 He that loveth gold shall not be justified, and he that followeth corruption, shall have enough thereof.

e ch. 8. 2. 6 Gold hath been the ruin of many, and their destruction was present.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

7 It is a stumbling-block unto them that sacrifice unto it, and every fool shall be taken therewith.

8 Blessed is the rich that is found without blemish, and hath not gone after gold.

9 Who is he? and we will call him blessed: for wonderful things hath he done among his people.

10 Who hath been tried thereby, and found perfect? then let him glory. Who might offend, and hath not offended? or done evil, and hath not done it?

11 His goods shall be established, and the congregation shall declare his alms.

12 If thou sit at a bountiful table, d † be not greedy upon it, and say not, There is much meat on it.

13 Remember that e a wicked eye is an evil thing: and what is created more wicked than an eye? therefore it weepeth || upon every occasion.

14 Stretch not thine hand whithersoever it looketh, and thrust it not with him into the dish.

15 Judge of thy neighbour by thyself: and be discreet in every point.

16 Eat, as it becometh a man, those things which are set before thee; and devour not, lest thou be hated.

17 Leave off first for manners sake; f and be not unsatiable, lest thou offend.

18 When thou sittest among many, reach not thine hand out first of all.

19 A very little is sufficient for a man well-nurtured, || and he fetcheth not his wind short upon his bed.

20 Sound sleep cometh of moderate eating, he riseth early, and his wits are with him: but the pain of watching and choler, and pangs of the belly, are with an unsatiable man.

21 And if thou hast been forced to eat, arise, go forth, vomit, and thou shalt have rest.

22 My son, hear me, and despise me not, and at the last thou shalt find as I told thee: in all thy works be quick, so shall there no sickness come unto thee.

23 Who so is liberal of his meat, men shall speak well of him, and the report of his good house-keeping will be believed.

24 But against him that is a niggard of his meat, the whole city shall murmur, and the testimonies of his niggardness shall not be doubted of.

25 Shew not thy b valiantness in wine, h for wine hath destroyed many.

26 The furnace proveth the edge by dipping: so doth wine the hearts of the proud by drunkenness.

e Luke 6. 24.

d Ps. 141.

4. Prov. 23.

1. 2. 3.

† Gr.

open not thy

throat upon

it.

e Matth.

6. 23. &c.

20. 15.

|| Or, before

every thing

that is

presented.

f ch. 37. 29.

|| Or, and

lieth not

passing and

blowing.

e Prov. 22.

9.

h Isai. 5.

22.

i Judith 13.

2. 8.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

15.  
Prov. 31.  
6, 7.

27 <sup>\*</sup>Wine is as good as life to a man if it be drunk moderately : what is life then to a man that is without wine? for it was made to make men glad.

28 Wine measurably drunk, and in season, bringeth gladness of the heart, and cheerfulness of the mind.

29 But wine drunken with excess, maketh bitterness of the mind, with brawling and quarrelling.

30 Drunkenness increaseth the rage of a fool till he offend: it diminisheth strength, and maketh wounds.

31 Rebuke not thy neighbour at the wine, and despise him not in his mirth : give him no despiteful words, and press not upon him, with urging him [to drink.]

## CHAP. XXXII.

**I** Of his duty that is chief or master in a feast.

14 Of the fear of God. 18 Of counsel. 20 Of a ragged, and a smooth way. 23 Trust not to any but to thyself, and to God.

**I**F thou be made the master [of a feast] lift not thyself up, but be among them as one of the rest, take diligent care for them, and so sit down.

2 And when thou hast done all thy office, take thy place, that thou mayest be merry with them, and receive a crown for thy well-ordering of the feast.

3 Speak thou that art the elder, for it becometh thee, but with sound judgement ; and hinder not musick.

<sup>\*</sup>Eccles. 3.  
2.  
ch. 20. 7.

4 <sup>\*</sup>Pour not out words where there is a musician, and shew not forth wisdom out of time.

5 A consort of musick in a banquet of wine, is as a signet of carbuncle set in gold.

6 As a signet of an emerald set in a work of gold, so is the melody of musick with pleasant wine.

7 Speak, young man, if there be need of thee : and yet scarcely when thou art twice asked.

8 Let thy speech be short, comprehending much in few words ; be as one that knoweth, and yet holdeth his tongue.

<sup>\*</sup>Job 32. 6.

9 <sup>b</sup>If thou be among great men, make not thyself equal with them ; and when ancient men are in place, use not many words.

10 Before the thunder goeth lightning, and before a shamefaced man shall go favour.

11 Rise up betimes, and be not the last, but get thee home without delay.

12 There take thy pastime, and do what thou wilt : but sin not by proud speech.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

13 And for these things bless him that made thee, and hath replenished thee with his good things.

14 Whoso feareth the Lord will receive his discipline, and they that seek him early shall find favour.

15 He that seeketh the law shall be filled therewith : but the hypocrite will be offended thereat.

16 They that fear the Lord shall find judgement, and shall kindle justice as a light.

17 A sinful man will not be reprov'd, but findeth an excuse according to his will.

18 A man of counsel will be considerate, but a strange and proud man is not daunted with fear, even when of himself he hath done without counsel.

19 Do nothing without advice, and when thou hast once done, repent not.

20 Go not in a way wherein thou mayest fall, and stumble not among the stones.

21 Be not confident in a plain way.

22 And beware of thine own children.

23 In every good work trust thy own soul, for this is the keeping of the commandments.

24 He that believeth in the Lord taketh heed to the commandment, and he that trusteth in him, <sup>b</sup>shall fare never the worse.

<sup>b</sup> Or, shall not be hurt.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

**I** The safety of him that feareth the Lord. 2 The wise and the foolish. 7 Times and seasons are of God. 10 Men are in his hands as clay in the hands of the potter. 18 Chiefly regard thyself. 24 Of servants.

**T**HERE shall no evil happen unto him that feareth the Lord, but in temptation even again he will deliver him.

2 A wise man hateth not the law ; but he that is an hypocrite therein, is as a ship in a storm.

3 A man of understanding trusteth in the law, and the law is faithful unto him, <sup>b</sup>as an oracle.

<sup>b</sup> Or, as the asking of Urim.

4 Prepare what to say, and so thou shalt be heard : and bind up instruction, and then make answer.

5 The <sup>†</sup>heart of the <sup>\*</sup>foolish is like a cart-wheel : and his thoughts are like a rolling axle-tree.

<sup>†</sup> Gen. bowels.  
<sup>\*</sup> ch. 21. 14.

6 A stallion horse is as a mocking friend, he neigheth under every one that sitteth upon him.

7 Why doth one day excel another, when as all the light of every day in the year is of the sun?

8 By the knowledge of the Lord they

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

were distinguished, and he altered seasons and feasts.

9 Some of them hath he made high days, and hallowed *them*, and some of them hath he made ordinary days.

10 And all men are from the ground, and Adam was created of earth.

11 In much knowledge the Lord hath divided them, and made their ways diverse.

12 Some of them hath he blessed, and exalted, and some of them hath he sanctified, and set near himself: but some of them hath he cursed and brought low, and turned out of their places.

13 As the clay is in the potter's hand, to fashion it at his pleasure: so man is in the hand of him that made him, to render to them as liketh him best.

14 Good is set against evil, and life against death: so is the godly against the sinner, and the sinner against the godly.

15 So look upon all the works of the most High, and there are two and two, one against another.

16 I awaked up last of all, as one that gathereth after the grape-gatherers; by the blessing of the Lord I profited, and filled my wine-press like a gatherer of grapes.

17 Consider that I laboured not for myself only, but for all them that seek learning.

18 Hear me, O ye great men of the people, and hearken with your ears, ye rulers of the congregation.

19 Give not thy son and wife, thy brother and friend, power over thee while thou livest, and give not thy goods to another: lest it repent thee, and thou intreat for the same again.

20 As long as thou livest and hast breath in thee, give not thyself over to any.

21 For better it is that thy children should seek to thee, than that thou shouldst stand to their courtesy.

22 In all thy works keep to thyself the pre-eminence, leave not a stain in thine honour.

23 At the time when thou shalt end thy days, and finish thy life, distribute thine inheritance.

24 Fodder, a wand, and burdens, are for the ass; and bread, correction, and work, for a servant.

25 If thou set thy servant to labour, thou shalt find rest: but if thou let him go idle, he shall seek liberty.

26 A yoke and a collar do bow the neck: so are tortures and torments for an evil servant.

27 Send him to labour that he be not

idle; for idleness teacheth much evil.

28 Set him to work as is fit for him: if he be not obedient, put on more heavy fetters.

29 But be not excessive toward any, and without discretion do nothing.

30 If thou have a servant, let him be unto thee as thyself, because thou hast bought him with a price.

31 If thou have a servant, intreat him as a brother: for thou hast need of him as of thine own soul: if thou intreat him evil, and he run from thee, which way wilt thou go to seek him?

#### CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Of dreams. 13 The praise and blessing of them that fear the Lord. 18 The offering of the ancient, and prayer of the poor innocent.

THE hopes of a man void of understanding, are vain and false: and dreams lift up fools.

2 Whoso regardeth dreams, is like him that catcheth at a shadow, and followeth after the wind.

3 The vision of dreams is the resemblance of one thing to another, even as the likeness of a face to a face.

4 Of an unclean thing, what can be cleansed? and from that thing which is false, what truth can come?

5 Divinations, and soothsayings, and dreams are vain, and the heart fancieth as a woman's heart in travail.

6 If they be not sent from the most High in thy visitation, set not thy heart upon them.

7 For dreams have deceived many, and they have failed that put their trust in them.

8 The law shall be found perfect without lies: and wisdom is perfection to a faithful mouth.

9 A man that hath travelled knoweth many things; and he that hath much experience will declare wisdom.

10 He that hath no experience knoweth little: but he that hath travelled is full of prudence.

11 When I travelled, I saw many things, and I understand more than I can express.

12 I was oft-times in danger of death: yet I was delivered because of these things.

13 The spirit of those that fear the Lord shall live, for their hope is in him that saveth them.

14 Whoso feareth the Lord, shall not fear nor be afraid, for he is his hope.

15 Blessed is the soul of him that feareth the Lord: to whom doth he look? and who is his strength?

|| Or, ordained for the number of days.

b Gen. 1. 27. & 2. 7.

|| Or, standings.

c Hail. 45. 9. & 64. 8. Jer. 18. 6. Wisd. 15. 7. 8. Rom. 9. 20, 21.

d ch. 42. 24.

|| Or, gleaneth.

e ch. 24. 34.

|| Or, sell not.

|| Or, look to their hands.

Of servants.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

† Gr. in blood.

Of dreams.

|| Or, hath his mind upon.

a Prov. 27. 19.

b Job 14. 4.

|| Or, regard them not.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

<sup>c</sup> Pl. 33.  
18.  
<sup>d</sup> Pl. 61.  
2, 3, 4, &  
91. 1, 2.

<sup>e</sup> Prov. 21.  
27.

<sup>f</sup> Or, the  
mockeries.

<sup>g</sup> Prov. 15.  
8.

<sup>h</sup> Lev. 19.  
13.  
Deut. 24.  
14, 15.  
ch. 7. 20.

<sup>i</sup> Numb.  
19. 11, 12.

<sup>j</sup> 2 Pet. 2.  
20, &c.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Sam.  
15. 22.  
Jer. 7. 3.  
5, 6, 7.

<sup>l</sup> Dan 4.  
27.

<sup>m</sup> Exod. 23.  
15.  
Deut. 16.  
16.

16 For <sup>e</sup> the eyes of the Lord are upon them that love him, <sup>d</sup> he is their mighty protection and strong stay, a defence from heat, and a cover from the sun at noon, a preservation from stumbling, and an help from falling.

17 He raiseth up the soul, and lighteneth the eyes: he giveth health, life, and blessing.

18 <sup>e</sup> He that sacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is ridiculous; and <sup>f</sup> the gifts of unjust men are not accepted.

19 <sup>f</sup> The most High is not pleased with the offerings of the wicked; neither is he pacified for sin, by the multitude of sacrifices.

20 Whoso bringeth an offering of the goods of the poor, doeth as one that killeth the son before his father's eyes.

21 The bread of the needy is their life: he that defraudeth him thereof is a man of blood.

22 He that taketh away his neighbour's living, slayeth him; and he that <sup>g</sup> defraudeth the labourer of his hire, is a bloodshedder.

23 When one buildeth, and another pulleth down, what profit have they then but labour?

24 When one prayeth, and another curseth, whose voice will the Lord hear?

25 <sup>h</sup> He that washeth himself after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it again, what availeth his washing?

26 <sup>i</sup> So is it with a man that fasteth for his sins, and goeth again, and doeth the same: who will hear his prayer? or what doth his humbling profit him?

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Sacrifices pleasing God.* 14 *The prayer of the fatherless, of the widow, and of the humble in spirit.* 20 *Acceptable mercy.*

**H**E <sup>a</sup> that keepeth the law, bringeth offerings enough: he that taketh heed to the commandment, offereth a peace-offering.

2 He that requiteth a good turn offereth fine flour; and he that giveth alms sacrificeth praise.

3 <sup>b</sup> To depart from wickedness is a thing pleasing to the Lord; and to forsake unrighteousness is a propitiation.

4 <sup>c</sup> Thou shalt not appear empty before the Lord.

5 For all these things [are to be done] because of the commandment.

6 The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat, and the sweet savour

thereof <sup>d</sup> is before the most High.

7 The sacrifice of a just man is acceptable, and the memorial thereof shall never be forgotten.

8 Give the Lord his honour with a good eye, and diminish not the first-fruits of thine hands.

9 <sup>d</sup> In all thy gifts shew a cheerful countenance, and <sup>e</sup> dedicate thy tithes with gladness.

10 <sup>e</sup> Give unto the most High according as he hath enriched thee; and as thou hast gotten, give with a cheerful eye.

11 For the Lord recompenseth, and will give thee seven times as much.

12 <sup>f</sup> Do not think to corrupt with gifts, <sup>f</sup> for such he will not receive: and trust not to unrighteous sacrifices, for the Lord is judge, and with him is <sup>g</sup> no respect of persons.

13 He will not accept any person against a poor man, but will hear the prayer of the oppressed.

14 He will not despise the supplication of the fatherless: nor the widow, when she poureth out her complaint.

15 Do not the tears run down the widow's cheeks? and is not her cry against him that causeth them to fall?

16 He that serveth the Lord shall be accepted with favour, and his prayer shall reach unto the clouds.

17 The prayer of the humble pierceth the clouds: and till it come nigh, he will not be comforted: and will not depart till the most High shall behold to judge righteously, and execute judgement.

18 For the Lord will not be slack, neither will the Mighty be patient towards them, till he have smitten in funder the loins of the unmerciful, and repayed vengeance to the heathen; till he have taken away the multitude of the <sup>h</sup> proud, and broken the scepter of the unrighteous;

19 Till he have rendered to every man according to his deeds, and to the works of men according to their devices; till he have judged the cause of his people, and made them to rejoice in his mercy.

20 Mercy is <sup>i</sup> seasonable in the time of affliction, as clouds of rain in the time of drought.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *A prayer for the church against the enemies thereof.* 18 *A good heart, and a froward.*

21 *Of a good wife.*

**H**AVE mercy upon us, O Lord God of all: and behold us:

\* H

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

<sup>d</sup> 2 Cor. 9.  
7.  
<sup>e</sup> Or, set  
apart.

<sup>f</sup> Tobit 4.  
8.

<sup>g</sup> Or,  
Diminish  
nothing of  
thy offer-  
ings.

<sup>h</sup> Lev. 23.  
21, 22.  
Deut. 15.  
21.

<sup>i</sup> Deut. 10.  
17.  
2 Chron.

19. 7.  
Job 34. 19.  
Wild. 6. 7.  
Acts 10.

34.  
Rom. 2.  
11.  
Gal. 2. 6.  
Ephes. 6.

9.  
Colos. 3.  
25.  
1 Pet. 1.

17.

<sup>j</sup> Or,  
cruel op-  
pressors.

<sup>k</sup> Gr. fair.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

<sup>a</sup> Jer. 10.  
<sup>25.</sup>

|| Or, upon.

2 And send thy fear upon all the nations that seek not after thee.

3 <sup>a</sup> Lift up thy hand || against the strange nations, and let them see thy power.

4 As thou wast sanctified in us before them : so be thou magnified among them before us.

5 And let them know thee, as we have known thee, that there is no God but only thou, O God.

6 Shew new signs, and make other strange wonders : glorify thy hand, and thy right arm, that they may set forth thy wondrous works.

7 Raise up indignation, and pour out wrath : take away the adversary, and destroy the enemy.

† Gr. oath. 8 Make the time short, remember the covenant, and let them declare thy wonderful works.

9 Let him that escapeth be consumed by the rage of the fire, and let them perish that oppress the people.

10 Smite in sunder the heads of the rulers of the heathen, that say, There is none other but we.

11 Gather all the tribes of Jacob together, and inherit thou them, as from the beginning.

12 O Lord, have mercy upon the people that is called by thy name, and upon Israel, whom thou hast named thy first-born.

<sup>b</sup> Exod. 4.  
22.

<sup>c</sup> 2 Chron.  
6. 41.  
Ps. 132. 14.

|| Or, that  
it may  
magnify  
thine ora-  
cles.

|| Or, pro-  
phesies.

13 O be merciful unto Jerusalem, thy holy city, <sup>c</sup> the place of thy rest.

14 Fill Sion || with thine unspeakable oracles, and thy people with thy glory.

15 Give testimony unto those that thou hast possessed from the beginning, and raise up || prophets that have been in thy name.

16 Reward them that wait for thee, and let thy prophets be found faithful.

|| Or, sup-  
pliants.

<sup>d</sup> Numb. 6.  
23.

17 O Lord, hear the prayer of thy || servants, according to the <sup>a</sup> blessing of Aaron over thy people, that all they which dwell upon the earth, may know that thou art the Lord, the eternal God.

18 ¶ The belly devoureth all meats, yet is one meat better than another.

<sup>e</sup> Job 34.  
3.

19 <sup>e</sup> As the palate tasteth divers kinds of venison : so doth an heart of understanding false speeches.

20 A froward heart causeth heaviness : but a man of experience will recompense him.

21 A woman will receive every man, yet is one daughter better than another.

22 The beauty of a woman cheereth the countenance, and a man loveth nothing better.

23 If there be kindness, meekness, and comfort in her tongue, then is not her husband like || other men.

24 He that getteth a wife beginneth || a possession, <sup>f</sup> a help like unto himself, and a pillar of rest.

25 Where no hedge is, there the possession is spoiled : and he that hath no wife will wander up and down mourning.

26 Who will trust a thief well-appointed, that skippeth from city to city ? so [who will believe] a man that hath no house, and lodgeth wheresoever the night taketh him ?

### CHAP. XXXVII.

1 How to know friends and counsellors. 12 The discretion and wisdom of a godly man blesteth him. 27 Learn to refrain thine appetite.

EVERY friend saith, I am his friend also : but there is a friend which is only a friend in name.

2 Is it not a grief unto death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemy ?

3 O wicked imagination, whence camest thou in to cover the earth with deceit ?

4 <sup>a</sup> There is a companion which rejoiceth in the prosperity of a friend : but in the time of trouble will be against him.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 6. 10.

5 There is a companion which helpeth his friend for the belly, and taketh up the buckler || against the enemy.

|| Or, in  
presence of  
the enemy.

6 Forget not thy friend in thy mind, and be not unmindful of him in thy riches.

7 Every counsellor extolleth counsel ; but there is some that counselleth for himself.

8 Beware of a counsellor, and know before || what need he hath, (for he will counsel for himself) lest he cast the lot upon thee :

|| Or, what  
use there is  
of him.

9 And say unto thee, Thy way is good : and afterward he stand on the other side, to see what shall befall thee.

10 Consult not with one that suspecteth thee : and hide thy counsel from such as envy thee.

11 Neither consult with a woman touching her of whom she is jealous ; neither with a coward, in matters of war ; nor with a merchant, concerning exchange ; nor with a buyer, of selling ; nor with an envious man, of thankfulness ; nor with an unmerciful man, touching kindness ; nor with the slothful, for any work ; nor with an hireling for a year, of finishing work ; nor with an idle servant, of much business : hearken not unto these in any matter of counsel.

12 But be continually with a godly man,



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

whom thou knowest to keep the commandments of the Lord, whose mind is according to thy mind, and will sorrow with thee, if thou shalt miscarry.

13 And let the counsel of thine own heart stand: for there is no man more faithful unto thee than it.

14 For a man's mind is sometime wont to tell him more than seven watchmen, that sit above in an high tower.

15 And above all this pray to the most High, that he will direct thy way in truth.

16 Let reason go before every enterprise, and counsel before every action.

17 The countenance is a sign of changing of the heart.

18 Four manner of things appear: good and evil, life and death: but the tongue ruleth over them continually.

19 There is one that is wise and teacheth many, and yet is unprofitable to himself.

20 There is one that sheweth wisdom in words, and is hated: he shall be destitute of all food.

|| Or,  
wisdom.

21 For grace is not given him from the Lord: because he is deprived of all wisdom.

22 Another is wise to himself; and the fruits of understanding are commendable in his mouth.

23 A wife man instructeth his people, and the fruits of his understanding fail not.

24 A wise man shall be filled with blessing, and all they that see him shall count him happy.

25 The days of the life of man may be numbered: but the days of Israel are innumerable.

|| Or,  
credit.

26 A wise man shall inherit glory among his people, and his name shall be perpetual.

27 ¶ My son, prove thy soul in thy life, and see what is evil for it, and give not that unto it.

28 For all things are not profitable for all men, neither hath every soul pleasure in every thing.

b ch. 31. 17.

29<sup>b</sup> Be not unsatiable in any dainty thing, nor too greedy upon meats:

|| Or,  
variety of  
meats.

30 For excess of meats bringeth sickness, and surfeiting will turn into choler.

31 By surfeiting have many perished, but he that taketh heed prolongeth his life.

### CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Honour due to the physician, and why. 16 How to weep and mourn for the dead. 24 The wisdom of the learned man, and of the labourer and artificer: with the use of them both.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

<sup>a</sup> ver. 12.

HONOUR a physician with the honour due unto him, for the uses which you may have of him: for the Lord hath created him.

2 For of the most High cometh healing, and he shall receive honour of the king.

|| Or, a  
gift.

3 The skill of the physician shall lift up his head: and in the sight of great men he shall be in admiration.

4 The Lord hath created medicines out of the earth; and he that is wise will not abhor them.

5<sup>b</sup> Was not the water made sweet with wood, that the virtue thereof might be known?

<sup>b</sup> Exod.  
15. 25.

6 And he hath given men skill, that he might be honoured in his marvellous works.

7 With such doth he heal [men,] and taketh away their pains.

8 Of such doth the apothecary make a confection; and of his works there is no end, and from him is peace over all the earth.

9 My son, in thy sickness, be not negligent: but pray unto the Lord, and he will make thee whole.

<sup>c</sup> Isai. 38.  
2.

10 Leave off from sin, and order thine hands aright, and cleanse thy heart from all wickedness.

11 Give a sweet savour, and a memorial of fine flour: and make a fat-offering, as not being.

|| Or, as a  
dead man.

12 Then give place to the physician, for the Lord hath created him: let him not go from thee, for thou hast need of him.

<sup>d</sup> ver. 1.

13 There is a time when in their hands there is good success:

14 For they shall also pray unto the Lord, that he would prosper that which they give for ease and remedy to prolong life.

|| Or,  
curing.

15 He that sinneth before his Maker, let him fall into the hand of the physician.

16 ¶ My son, let tears fall down over the dead, and begin to lament, as if thou hadst suffered great harm thyself: and then cover his body according to the custom, and neglect not his burial.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 22. 12.  
<sup>f</sup> Theff. 4.  
13.

17 Weep bitterly, and make great moan, and use lamentation as he is worthy, and that a day or two, lest thou be evil spoken of: and then comfort thyself for thy heaviness.

18 For of heaviness cometh death, and the heaviness of the heart breaketh strength.

<sup>g</sup> Prov. 15.  
13. & 17.  
22.

19 In affliction also sorrow remaineth: and the life of the poor is the curse of the heart.

20 Take no heaviness to heart: drive it

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

away, and remember the last end.

21 Forget it not, for there is no turning again: thou shalt not do him good, but hurt thyself.

|| Or, the  
sentence  
upon him.

22 Remember || my judgement: for thine also shall be so; yesterday for me, and to-day for thee.

|| 2 Sam.  
12. 20.

23 ¶ When the dead is at rest, let his remembrance rest, and be comforted for him, when his spirit is departed from him.

24 ¶ The wisdom of a learned man cometh by opportunity of leisure: and he that hath little business shall become wise.

25 How can he get wisdom that holdeth the plough, and that glorieth in the goad; that driveth oxen, and is occupied in their labours, and whose talk is † of bullocks?

† Gr. of  
the breed of  
bullocks?

26 He giveth his mind to make furrows: and is diligent to give the kine fodder.

27 So every carpenter and work-master, that laboureth night and day: and they that cut and grave seals, and are diligent to make great variety, and give themselves to counterfeited imagery, and watch to finish a work.

28 The smith also sitting by the anvil, and considering the iron work, the vapour of the fire wasteth his flesh, and he fighteth with the heat of the furnace: the noise of the hammer and the anvil is ever in his ears, and his eyes look still upon the pattern of the thing that he maketh; he setteth his mind to finish his work, and watcheth to polish it perfectly.

Jer. 18.  
3.

29 So doth the potter sitting at his work, and turning the wheel about with his feet, who is always carefully set at his work: and maketh all his work by number.

|| Or, tem-  
pereth it  
with his  
feet.

30 He fashioneth the clay with his arm, and boweth down his strength before his feet; he applieth himself to lead it over; and he is diligent to make clean the furnace.

31 All these trust to their hands: and every one is wise in his work.

32 Without these cannot a city be inhabited: and they shall not dwell where they will, nor go up and down.

33 They shall not be sought for in public counsel, nor sit high in the congregation: they shall not sit on the judges seat, nor understand the sentence of judgement: they cannot declare justice and judgement, and they shall not be found where parables are spoken.

34 But they will maintain the state of the world, and [all] their desire is in the work of their craft.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

1 A description of him that is truly wise. 12 An exhortation to praise God for his works; which are good to the good, and evil to them that are evil.

**B**UT he that giveth his mind to the law of the most High, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, will seek out the wisdom of all the ancient, and be occupied in prophecies.

2 He will keep the sayings of the renowned men: and where subtil parables are, he will be there also.

3 He will seek out the secrets of grave sentences, and be conversant in dark parables.

4 He shall serve among great men, and appear before princes: he will travel through strange countries, for he hath tried the good and the evil among men.

5 He will give his heart to resort early to the Lord that made him, and will pray before the most High, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make supplication for his sins.

6 When the great Lord will, he shall be filled with the spirit of understanding: he shall pour out wise sentences, and give thanks unto the Lord in his prayer.

7 He shall direct his counsel and knowledge, and in his secrets shall he meditate.

8 He shall shew forth that which he hath learned, and shall glory in the law of the covenant of the Lord.

9 Many shall commend his understanding, and so long as the world endureth, it shall not be blotted out, his memorial shall not depart away, and his name shall live from generation to generation.

10 Nations shall shew forth his wisdom, and the congregation shall declare his praise.

\* ch. 44. 15.

11 If he die, he shall leave a greater name than a thousand: and if he live, he shall increase it.

|| Or, gain  
unto it.

12 ¶ Yet have I more to say, which I have thought upon, for I am filled as the moon at the full.

13 Harken unto me, ye holy children, and bud forth as a rose growing by the brook of the field:

|| Or,  
rivers of  
water.

14 And give ye a sweet savour as frankincense, and flourish as a lily, send forth a smell, and sing a song of praise, bless the Lord in all his works.

15 Magnify his name, and shew forth his praise with the songs of your lips, and with harps, and in praising him ye shall say after this manner:



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

<sup>b</sup> Gen. 1.

31.

ver. 33.

Mark 7.

37.

<sup>c</sup> Pf. 33. 6.

7. & 147.

15. 18.

<sup>d</sup> Pf. 135.

6.

16 <sup>b</sup> All the works of the Lord are exceeding good, and whatsoever he commandeth shall be *accomplished* in due season.

17 And none may say, What is this? wherefore is that? for at time convenient they shall all be sought out: <sup>c</sup> at his commandment the waters stood as an heap, and at the words of his mouth the receptacles of waters.

18 <sup>d</sup> At his commandment is done whatsoever pleaseth him, and none can hinder when he will save.

19 The works of all flesh are before him, and nothing can be hid from his eyes.

20 He seeth from everlasting to everlasting; and there is nothing wonderful before him.

21 A man need not to say, What is this? wherefore is that? for he hath made all things for their uses.

22 His blessing covered the dry land as a river, and watered it as a flood.

23 As he hath turned the waters into saltness: so shall the heathen inherit his wrath.

<sup>e</sup> Hof. 14. 24 <sup>e</sup> As his ways are plain unto the holy, so are they stumbling-blocks unto the wicked.

25 For the good are good things created from the beginning: so evil things for sinners.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 29. 21. 26 <sup>f</sup> The principal things for the whole use of man's life are water, fire, iron, and salt, flour of wheat, honey, milk, and <sup>g</sup> the blood of the grape, and oil, and clothing.

<sup>h</sup> Gen. 49. 27 <sup>h</sup> All these things are for good to the godly: so to the sinners they are turned into evil.

<sup>i</sup> Tim. 4. 28 There be spirits that are created for vengeance, which in their fury lay on sore strokes; in the time of destruction they pour out their force, and appease the wrath of him that made them.

<sup>j</sup> ch. 40. 9. 29 <sup>j</sup> Fire and hail, and famine and death, all these were created for vengeance;

<sup>k</sup> Deut. 32. 30 <sup>k</sup> Teeth of wild beasts, and scorpions, <sup>l</sup> serpents, and the sword, punishing the wicked to destruction.

<sup>m</sup> Wisd. 16. 31 They shall rejoice in his commandment, and they shall be ready upon earth when need is; and when their time is come they shall not transgress his word.

<sup>n</sup> Gen. 7. 32 Therefore from the beginning I was resolved, and thought upon these things, and have left them in writing.

<sup>o</sup> Gen. 7. 33 <sup>o</sup> All the works of the Lord are good: and he will give every needful thing in due season.

34 So that a man cannot say, This is

worse than that: for in time they shall all be well approved.

35 And therefore praise ye the Lord with the whole heart and mouth, and bless the name of the Lord.

## CHAP. XL.

1 Many miseries in a man's life. 12 The reward of unrighteousness, and the fruit of true dealing. 17 A virtuous wife, and an honest friend rejoice the heart, but the fear of the Lord is above all. 28 A beggar's life is hateful.

**G**REAT <sup>a</sup> travail is created for every <sup>a</sup> Eccles. 1. 5. man, and an heavy yoke is upon the sons of Adam, from the day that they go out of their mother's womb, till the day that they return to the mother of all things.

2 Their imagination of things to come, and the day of death [trouble] their thoughts, and [cause] fear of heart;

3 From him that sitteth on a throne of glory, unto him that is humbled in earth and ashes;

4 From him that weareth purple and a crown, <sup>b</sup> unto him that is clothed with a linen frock. <sup>b</sup> Or, to the porter.

5 Wrath and envy, trouble and unquietness, fear of death, and anger and strife, and in the time of rest upon his bed his night-sleep do change his knowledge.

6 A little or nothing is his rest, and afterward he is in his sleep, as in a day of keeping watch, troubled in the vision of his heart, as if he were escaped out of a battle:

7 When all is safe, he awaketh, and marvelleth that the fear was nothing.

8 [Such things happen] unto all flesh, both man and beast, and that is seven-fold more upon sinners.

9 <sup>b</sup> Death, and blood-shed, strife, and sword, calamities, famine, tribulation, and the scourge; <sup>b</sup> ch. 39. 29, 30.

10 These things are created for the wicked, and for their sakes came the <sup>c</sup> flood.

11 <sup>d</sup> All things that are of the earth shall turn to the earth again: and that which is of the <sup>e</sup> waters doth return into the sea. <sup>c</sup> Gen. 7: 11. <sup>d</sup> Gen. 3: 19. <sup>e</sup> ch. 41. 18.

12 <sup>f</sup> All <sup>f</sup> bribery and injustice shall be blotted out: but true dealing shall endure for ever. <sup>f</sup> Eccles. 1: 7. <sup>g</sup> Gr. bribes.

13 The goods of the unjust shall be dried up like a river, and shall vanish with a noise like a great thunder in rain.

14 While he openeth his hand he shall rejoice: so shall transgressors come to nought.

15 The children of the ungodly shall not

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

<sup>2</sup> Job 8. 11.  
& 18. 16.  
<sup>3</sup> Gen. 41.

3.

|| Or, a  
garden  
that is  
blessed:

as ver. 27.

<sup>1</sup> Phil. 4.

11.

1 Tim. 6.

6.

bring forth many branches: but are as unclean roots upon a hard rock.

16<sup>f</sup> The weed growing upon every water, and <sup>2</sup> bank of a river, shall be pulled up before all grafs.

17 Bountifulness is as <sup>1</sup> a most fruitful garden, and mercifulness endureth for ever.

18 To labour, and <sup>h</sup> to be content with that a man hath, is a sweet life: but he that findeth a treasure, is above them both.

19 Children, and the building of a city, continue a man's name: but a blameless wife is counted above them both.

20 Wine and musick rejoyce the heart: but the love of wisdom is above them both.

21 The pipe and the psaltery make sweet melody: but a pleasant tongue is above them both.

22 Thine eye desireth favour and beauty: but more than both, corn while it is green.

23 A friend and companion never meet amiss: but above both is a wife with her husband.

24 Brethren and help are against time of trouble: but alms shall deliver more than them both.

25 Gold and silver make the foot stand sure: but counsel is esteemed above them both.

26 Riches and strength lift up the heart: but the fear of the Lord is above them both: there is no want in the fear of the Lord, and it needeth not to seek help.

27 The fear of the Lord is <sup>1</sup> || a fruitful garden, and <sup>2</sup> covereth him above all glory.

28 My son, lead not a beggar's life, for better it is to die than to beg.

29 The life of him that dependeth on another man's table, is not to be counted for a life: for he polluteth himself with other men's meat, but a wise man well nurtured will beware thereof.

30 Begging is sweet in the mouth of the shameless: but in his belly there shall burn a fire.

#### CHAP. XLI.

1 The remembrance of death. 3 Death is not to be feared. 5 The ungodly shall be accursed. 11 Of an evil and a good name. 14 Wisdom is to be uttered. 16 Of what things we should be ashamed.

**O** Death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that liveth at rest in his possessions, unto the man that hath nothing to vex him, and that hath prof-

perity in all things: yea, unto him that is yet able to receive meat!

2 O death, acceptable is thy sentence unto the needy, and unto him whose strength faileth, that is now in the last age, and <sup>1</sup> is vexed with all things, and to him that despaieth, and hath lost patience!

3 Fear not the sentence of death, remember them that have been before thee, that come after; for this is the sentence of the Lord over all flesh.

4 And why art thou against the pleasure of the most High? there is no inquisition in the grave, whether thou have lived ten, or an hundred, or a thousand years.

5 The children of sinners are abominable children, and they that are conversant in the dwelling of the ungodly.

6 The inheritance of sinners children shall perish, and their posterity shall have a perpetual reproach.

7 The children will complain of an ungodly father, because they shall be reproached for his sake.

8 Woe be unto you, ungodly men, which have forsaken the law of the most high God! for if ye increase, it shall be to your destruction.

9 And if ye be born, ye shall be born to a curse: and if ye die, a curse shall be your portion.

10 <sup>a</sup> All that are of the earth shall turn to earth again: so the ungodly shall go from a curse to destruction. <sup>a</sup> ch. 40. 19.

11 The mourning of men is about their bodies: but an ill name of sinners shall be blotted out.

12 Have regard to thy name: for <sup>b</sup> that shall continue with thee above a thousand <sup>1</sup> great treasures of gold. <sup>b</sup> Prov. 22.

13 A good life hath but few days: but a good name endureth for ever.

14 My children, keep discipline in peace: for <sup>c</sup> wisdom that is hid, and a treasure that is not seen, what profit is in them both? <sup>c</sup> ch. 26. 30.

15 <sup>d</sup> A man that hideth his foolishness, is better than a man that hideth his wisdom.

16 Therefore be shamefaced according to my word: for it is not good to retain all shamefacedness; neither is it altogether approved in every thing. <sup>d</sup> ch. 20. 31.

17 Be ashamed of whoredom before father and mother, and of a lie before a prince and a mighty man:

18 Of an offence before a judge and ruler, of iniquity before a congregation and people, of unjust dealing before thy partner and friend:

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

|| Or, to  
whom  
every thing  
is trouble-  
some.

<sup>1</sup> ver. 17.

|| Or, a  
garden  
that is  
blessed.

<sup>2</sup> Isai. 4. 5.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

19 And of theft in regard of the place where thou sojournest, and in regard of the truth of God and his covenant; and to lean with thine elbow upon the meat, and of scorning to give and take:

20 And of silence before them that salute thee, and to look upon an harlot:

e Matth.  
5. 28.

21 And to turn away thy face from thy kinsman, or to take away a portion or a gift, or <sup>e</sup> to gaze upon another man's wife:

f ch. 20. 15.

22 Or to be over-busy with his maid, and come not near her bed; or of upbraiding speeches before friends: and <sup>f</sup> after thou hast given, upbraid not:

g ch. 19. 7.

23 Or of <sup>g</sup> iterating and speaking again that which thou hast heard, and of revealing of secrets.

24 So shalt thou be truly shamed, and find favour before all men.

## CHAP. XLII.

1 *Whereof we should not be ashamed.* 9 *Be careful of thy daughter.* 12 *Beware of a woman.*

15 *The works and greatness of God.*

a Lev. 19.

OF these things be not thou ashamed, and <sup>a</sup> accept no person to sin thereby:

15.

2 Of the law of the most High, and his covenant, and of judgement to justify the ungodly:

Prov. 24.

23.

ch. 20. 22.

|| Or, Of

thy part-

ners

speech.

|| Or,

companions.

|| Or, of the

giving.

|| Or,

without

profit.

3 || Of reckoning with thy partners and || travellers, or || of the gift of the heritage of friends:

4 Of exactness of balance and weights, or of getting much or little:

5 And of merchants || indifferent selling, of much correction of children, and to make the side of an evil servant to bleed.

6 Sure keeping is good where an evil wife is, and shut up where many hands are.

7 Deliver all things in number and weight, and put all in writing that thou || givest out, or receivest in.

|| Or,  
dealest for.

8 Be not ashamed to || inform the unwise and foolish, and the extreme aged || that contendeth with those that are young: thus shalt thou be truly learned, and approved of all men living.

|| Or,

rebuke.

|| Or,

that is ac-

cused of for-

mation.

9 The father waketh for the daughter when no man knoweth, and the care for her taketh away sleep: when she is young, lest she pass away the flower of her age; and being married, lest she should be hated:

10 In her virginity, lest she should be defiled, and gotten with child in her father's house; and having an husband, lest she should misbehave herself; and when she is married, lest she should be barren.

11 <sup>b</sup> Keep a sure watch over a shameless daughter, lest she make thee a laughing-stock to thine enemies, and a by-word in the city, and a reproach among the people, and make thee ashamed before the multitude.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

b ch. 26. 19.

12 Behold not every body's <sup>c</sup> beauty, and <sup>c</sup> sit not in the midst of women.

c ch. 25. 21.

13 For from garments cometh a moth, and <sup>d</sup> from women wickedness.

d Gen. 3. 6.

14 Better is the || churlishness of a man, than a courteous woman, a woman, *I say*, which bringeth shame and reproach.

|| Or,  
wickedness.

15 || I will now remember the works of the Lord, and declare the things that I have seen: In the words of the Lord are his works.

16 The sun that giveth light, looketh upon all things, and the work thereof *is* full of the glory of the Lord.

17 <sup>e</sup> The Lord hath not given power to the saints to declare all his marvellous works, which the Almighty Lord firmly settled, that whatsoever is, might be established for his glory.

e ch. 43. 27.

18 He seeketh out the deep, and the heart, and considereth their crafty devices: for || the Lord knoweth all that may be known, and he beholdeth the signs of the world.

|| Or, the  
Highest.

19 He declareth the things that are past, and for to come, and revealeth the steps of hidden things.

20 <sup>f</sup> No thought escapeth him, neither any word is hidden from him.

f Job 42. 3.  
Isai. 29. 15.

21 He hath garnished the excellent works of his wisdom, and he is from everlasting to everlasting: unto him may nothing be added, neither can he be diminished, and he hath no need of any counsellor.

22 Oh, how desirable are all his works! and that a man may see even to a spark.

23 All these things live and remain for ever, for all uses, and they are all obedient.

24 <sup>g</sup> All things are double one against another: and he hath made nothing imperfect.

g ch. 33. 15.

25 One thing establisheth the good of another: and who shall be filled with beholding his glory?

## CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The works of God in heaven, and in earth, and in the sea, are exceeding glorious and wonderful.* 29 *Yet God himself in his power and wisdom is above all.*

THE pride of the height, the clear firmament, the beauty of heaven, with his glorious shew;

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

|| Or,  
wiffel.

2 The sun when it appeareth, declaring at his rising a marvellous || instrument, the work of the most High.

3 At noon it parcheth the country, and who can abide the burning heat thereof?

4 A man blowing a furnace is in works of heat, but the sun burneth the mountains three times more; breathing out fiery vapours, and sending forth bright beams, it dimmeth the eyes.

5 Great is the Lord that made it, and at his commandment || it runneth hastily.

6 <sup>a</sup> He made the moon also to serve in her season, for a declaration of times, and a sign of the world.

7 <sup>b</sup> From the moon is the sign of feasts, a light that decreaseth in her perfection.

8 The month is called after her name, increasing wonderfully in her changing, being an instrument of the armies above, shining in the firmament of heaven;

9 The beauty of heaven, the glory of the stars, an ornament giving light in the highest places of the Lord.

10 At the commandment of the Holy One, they will stand in their order, and never faint in their watches.

11 <sup>c</sup> Look upon the rainbow, and praise him that made it, very beautiful it is in the brightness thereof.

12 It compasseth the heaven about with a glorious circle, and the <sup>d</sup> hands of the most High have bended it.

13 By his commandment he maketh the snow to fall apace, and sendeth swiftly the lightnings of his judgement.

14 Through this <sup>e</sup> the treasures are opened: and clouds fly forth as fowls.

15 By his great power he maketh the clouds firm, and the hail-stones are broken small.

16 At his sight the mountains are shaken, and at his will the south wind bloweth.

17 The noise of the thunder maketh the earth || to tremble: so doth the northern storm and the whirlwind: as birds flying he scattereth the snow, and the falling down thereof is as the lighting of grasshoppers:

18 The eye marvelleth at the beauty of the whiteness thereof, and the heart is astonished at the raining of it.

19 The hoar-frost also as salt he poureth on the earth, and being congealed, || it lieth on the top of sharp stakes.

20 When the cold north wind bloweth, and the water is congealed into ice, it abideth upon every gathering together of water, and clotheth the water as with a breast-plate.

21 It devoureth the mountains, and burneth the wilderness, and consumeth the grass as fire.

22 A present remedy of all is a mist coming speedily: a dew coming || after heat refresheth.

23 By his counsel he appeaseth the deep, and planteth islands therein.

24 <sup>f</sup> They that sail on the sea, tell of the danger thereof; and when we hear it with our ears, we marvel thereat.

25 <sup>g</sup> For therein be strange and wondrous works, variety of all kinds of beasts, and whales created.

26 By him the end of them hath prosperous success, and by his word all things consist.

27 We may speak much, and <sup>h</sup> yet come short: wherefore in sum, he is all.

28 How shall we be able to magnify him? for he is great above all his works.

29 <sup>i</sup> The Lord is terrible and very great, and marvellous is his power.

30 When ye glorify the Lord, exalt him as much as ye can; for even yet will he far exceed: and when ye exalt him, put forth all your strength, and be not weary; for ye can never go far enough.

31 <sup>k</sup> Who hath seen him, that he might tell us? and who can magnify him as he is?

32 There are yet hid greater things than these be, for we have seen but a few of his works:

33 For the Lord hath made all things, and to the godly hath he given wisdom.

## CHAP. XLIV.

1 The praise of certain holy men: 16 of Enoch, 17 Noah, 19 Abraham, 22 Isaac, 23 and Jacob.

LET us now praise famous men, and our fathers that begat us.

2 The Lord hath wrought great glory by them, through his great power from the beginning.

3 Such as did bear rule in their kingdoms, men renowned for their power, giving counsel by their understanding, and declaring prophecies:

4 Leaders of the people by their counsels, and by their knowledge of learning meet for the people, wise and eloquent in their instructions.

5 Such as found out musical tunes, and recited || verses in writing.

6 Rich men furnished with ability, living peaceably in their habitations.

7 All these were honoured in their generations, and were the glory of their times.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

|| Or,  
upon the  
heat.

<sup>f</sup> Pf. 107.  
23.

<sup>g</sup> Pf. 104.  
25, 26.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 42. 17.

<sup>i</sup> Pf. 96. 4.

<sup>k</sup> Pf. 106. 2.  
John 1. 18.  
& 5. 37. &c.  
6. 46.

The praise  
of the fa-  
thers.

|| Or,  
ditties

|| Or,  
he stayed  
his course.

<sup>a</sup> Gen. 1.  
26.

<sup>b</sup> Exod.  
24. 2.

<sup>c</sup> Gen. 9.  
13.

<sup>d</sup> Isai. 40.  
22, &c.

<sup>e</sup> Deut.  
28. 12.  
Job 38. 22.  
Pf. 135. 7.  
Jer. 10. 13.  
& 51. 16.

|| Or,  
so groan as  
a woman  
in her  
travail.

|| Or,  
it is as the  
point of  
sharp  
stakes.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

8 There be of them that have left a name behind them, that their praises might be reported.

\* Gen. 7.  
32.

9 And some there be, which have no memorial, \* who are perished as though they had never been, and are become as though they had never been born, and their children after them.

10 But these were merciful men, whose righteousness hath not been forgotten.

11 With their seed shall continually remain a good inheritance, and their children are within the covenant.

|| Or,  
after them.

12 Their seed stands fast, and their children || for their sakes.

13 Their seed shall remain for ever, and their glory shall not be blotted out.

14 Their bodies are buried in peace, but their name liveth for evermore.

\* ch. 39. 10.

15 <sup>b</sup> The people will tell of their wisdom, and the congregation will shew forth their praise.

\* Gen. 5.  
24.  
ch. 49. 14.  
Hebr. 11. 5.  
\* Gen. 6. 9.  
& 7. 1.  
Hebr. 11. 7.

16 <sup>c</sup> Enoch pleased the Lord, and was translated, being an example of repentance to all generations.

17 <sup>d</sup> Noah was found perfect and righteous in the time of wrath, he was taken in exchange [for the world;] therefore was he left as a remnant unto the earth, when the flood came.

\* Gen. 9.  
11.

18 An <sup>e</sup> everlasting covenant was made with him, that all flesh should perish no more by the flood.

\* Gen. 12.  
2, 3, & 15.  
5, & 17. 4.

19 Abraham was a <sup>f</sup> great father of many people: in glory was there none like unto him;

20 Who kept the law of the most High, and was in covenant with him: he established the covenant in <sup>g</sup> his flesh, and when he was proved, he was found faithful.

\* Gen. 21.  
4.

21 Therefore he assured him by an <sup>h</sup> oath, that he would bless the nations in his seed, and that he would multiply him as the dust of the earth, and exalt his seed as the stars, and cause them to inherit from sea to sea, and from the river unto the utmost part of the land.

\* Gen. 22.  
16, 17, 18.  
Gal. 3. 8.

22 <sup>i</sup> With Isaac did he establish likewise [for Abraham his father's sake] the blessing of all men, and the covenant,

\* Gen. 26.  
3.

23 And made it rest upon the head of <sup>k</sup> Jacob. He acknowledged him in his blessing, and gave him an heritage, and divided his portions; among the twelve tribes did he part them.

\* Gen. 27.  
28, & 28.  
14.

## CHAP. XLV.

1 The praise of Moses, 6 of Aaron, 23 and of Phinees.

AND he brought out of him a merciful man, which found favour in the sight of all flesh, even <sup>a</sup> Moses, beloved of God and men, whose memorial is blessed.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.  
\* Exod. 31.  
3.

2 He made him like to the glorious saints, and magnified him, so that his enemies stood in fear of him.

3 By his words he caused the wonders to cease, and he made him <sup>b</sup> glorious in the sight of kings, and gave him a commandment for his people, and shewed him part of his glory.

\* Exod.  
7, 8, 9, 10,  
chapters.

4 <sup>c</sup> He sanctified him in his faithfulness, and meekness, and chose him out of all men.

\* Numb.  
13. 3.

5 He made him to hear his voice, and brought him into the dark cloud, and <sup>d</sup> gave him commandments before his face, even the law of life, and knowledge, that he might teach Jacob his covenants, and Israel his judgements.

\* Exod.  
19. 7.

6 He <sup>e</sup> exalted Aaron an holy man like unto him, even his brother, of the tribe of Levi.

\* Exod. 4.  
14.

7 An everlasting covenant he made with him, and gave him the priesthood among the people, <sup>f</sup> he beautified him with comely ornaments, and clothed him with a robe of glory.

† Gr.  
he blessed.

8 He put upon him perfect glory: and strengthened him with <sup>g</sup> rich garments, with breeches, with a long robe, and the ephod.

† Gr.  
vessels, or,  
instruments.

9 And he compassed him with pomegranates, and with many golden bells round about, that as he went, there might be a <sup>h</sup> sound, and a noise made that might be heard in the temple, for a memorial to the children of his people;

\* Exod.  
28. 35.

10 With an holy garment, with gold, and blue silk, and purple, the work of the embroiderer, with a breast-plate of judgement, and with Urim and Thummim;

11 With twisted scarlet, the work of the cunning workman, with precious stones graven like seals, and set in gold, the work of the jeweller, with a writing engraved for a memorial, after the number of the tribes of Israel.

12 He set a crown of gold upon the mitter, wherein was engraved Holiness, an ornament of honour, a costly work, the desires of the eyes, goodly and beautiful.

13 Before him there were none such, neither did ever any stranger put them on, but only his children, and his children's children perpetually.

14 <sup>i</sup> Their sacrifices shall be wholly consumed every day twice continually.

\* Numb.  
28. 3, 4.

15 <sup>h</sup> Moses consecrated him, and anointed

\* Lev. 8.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

<sup>1</sup> Numb.  
6. 23, 24.

<sup>\*</sup> Deut.  
17. 10. &  
21. 5.  
Mal. 2. 7.

<sup>1</sup> Numb.  
16. 1.

<sup>m</sup> Numb.  
27. 8.

<sup>n</sup> Numb.  
18. 20.  
Deut. 11.  
22. & 18.  
3. 2.

<sup>o</sup> Numb.  
25. 11, 12,  
13.  
<sup>1</sup> Mac. 2.  
54.

him with holy oil: this was appointed unto him by an everlasting covenant, and to his seed so long as the heavens should remain, that they should minister unto him, and execute the office of the priesthood, and <sup>1</sup> bless the people in his name.

<sup>16</sup> He chose him out of all men living to offer sacrifices to the Lord, incense and a sweet savour, for a memorial, to make reconciliation for his people.

<sup>17</sup> <sup>\*</sup> He gave unto him his commandments, and authority in the statutes of judgements, that he should teach Jacob the testimonies, and inform Israel in his laws.

<sup>18</sup> <sup>1</sup> Strangers conspired together against him, and maligned him in the wilderness, even the men that were of Dathan's and Abiron's side, and the congregation of Core, with fury and wrath.

<sup>19</sup> This the Lord saw, and it displeased him, and in his wrathful indignation were they consumed: he did wonders upon them to consume them with the fiery flame.

<sup>20</sup> <sup>m</sup> But he made Aaron more honourable, and gave him an heritage, and divided unto him the first-fruits of the increase, especially he prepared bread in abundance:

<sup>21</sup> For they eat of the sacrifices of the Lord, which he gave unto him and his seed.

<sup>22</sup> <sup>n</sup> Howbeit, in the land of the people he had no inheritance, neither had he any portion among the people: for the Lord himself is his portion and inheritance.

<sup>23</sup> <sup>o</sup> The third in glory is Phinees the son of Eleazar, because he had zeal in the fear of the Lord, and stood up with good courage of heart, when the people were turned back, and made reconciliation for Israel.

<sup>24</sup> Therefore was there a covenant of peace made with him, that he should be the chief of the sanctuary and of his people, and that he and his posterity should have the dignity of the priesthood for ever.

<sup>25</sup> According to the covenant made with David son of Jesse, of the tribe of Juda, that the inheritance of the king should be to his posterity alone: so the inheritance of Aaron should also be unto his seed.

<sup>26</sup> God give you wisdom in your heart to judge his people in righteousness, that their good things be not abolished, and that their glory may endure for ever.

#### CHAP. XLVI.

<sup>1</sup> The praise of Joshua, <sup>9</sup> of Caleb, <sup>13</sup> of Samuel.

**J**ESUS <sup>a</sup> the son of Nave was valiant in the wars, and was the successor of Moses in prophecies, who according to

his name was made great for the saving of the elect of God, and taking vengeance of the enemies that rose up against them, that he might set Israel in their inheritance.

<sup>2</sup> How great glory gat he, when he did lift up his hands, and stretched out his sword against the cities!

<sup>3</sup> Who before him so stood to it? for the Lord himself brought his enemies unto him.

<sup>4</sup> <sup>b</sup> Did not the sun go back by his means? and was not one day as long as two?

<sup>5</sup> He called upon the most high Lord, when the enemies pressed upon him on every side, and the great Lord heard him.

<sup>6</sup> And with hail-stones of mighty power he made the battle to fall violently upon the nations, and in the descent [of Beth-horon] he destroyed them that resisted, that the nations might know all their strength, because he fought in the sight of the Lord, and he followed the Mighty One.

<sup>7</sup> <sup>c</sup> In the time of Moses also he did a work of mercy, he and Caleb the son of Jephunne, in that they withstood the congregation, and with-held the people from sin, and appeased the wicked murmuring.

<sup>8</sup> <sup>d</sup> And of six hundred thousand people on foot, they two were preserved to bring them into the heritage, even unto the land that floweth with milk and honey.

<sup>9</sup> <sup>e</sup> The Lord gave strength also unto Caleb, which remained with him unto his old age: so that he entered upon the high places of the land, and his seed obtained it for an heritage.

<sup>10</sup> That all the children of Israel might see that it is good to follow the Lord.

<sup>11</sup> And concerning the judges, every one by name, whose heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the Lord, let their memory be blessed.

<sup>12</sup> Let their bones <sup>f</sup> flourish out of their place, and let the name of them that were honoured, be continued upon their children.

<sup>13</sup> <sup>g</sup> Samuel the prophet of the Lord, beloved of his Lord, established a kingdom, and anointed princes over his people.

<sup>14</sup> By the law of the Lord he judged the congregation, and the Lord had respect unto Jacob.

<sup>15</sup> By his faithfulness he was found a true prophet, and by his word he was known to be faithful in vision.

<sup>16</sup> He called upon the mighty Lord, when his enemies pressed upon him on every side, when he offered the <sup>h</sup> sucking lamb.

<sup>b</sup> Josh. 10.  
12, 13, 14.

<sup>c</sup> Numb.  
14. 6.  
<sup>1</sup> Mac. 2.  
55, 56.

<sup>d</sup> Numb.  
26. 65.  
Deut. 1.  
35, 36.

<sup>e</sup> Numb.  
14. 58.  
Josh. 14. 11.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 49. 10.

<sup>g</sup> 1 Sam.  
10. 1 & 16.  
13.

<sup>h</sup> 1 Sam.  
7. 10.

<sup>a</sup> Numb.  
27. 18.  
Deut. 34. 9.  
Josh. 1. 2.  
ch. 11. 7.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

17 And the Lord thundered from heaven and with a great noise made his voice to be heard.

18 And he destroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the princes of the Philistines.

1 Sam.  
12. 3.

19 And before his long sleep he made protestations in the sight of the Lord and his anointed, I have not taken any man's goods, so much as a shoe: and no man did accuse him.

1 Sam.  
28. 18, 19.

20 And after his death <sup>k</sup> he prophesied, and shewed the king his end, and lifted up his voice from the earth in prophecy, to blot out the wickedness of the people.

## CHAP. XLVII.

1 The praise of Nathan, 2 of David, 12 of Solomon, his glory, and infirmities, 23 of his end and punishment.

2 Sam.  
12. 1.  
1 Chron.  
17.

AND after him rose up <sup>a</sup> Nathan to prophesy in the time of David.

2 As is the fat taken away from the peace-offering, so was David chosen out of the children of Israel.

Or, He  
smote lions.

3 <sup>||</sup> He played with <sup>b</sup> lions as with kids, and with bears as with lambs.

1 Sam.  
17. 34.

4 <sup>c</sup> Slew he not a giant when he was yet but young? and did he not take away reproach from the people, when he lifted up his hand with the stone in the sling, and beat down the boasting of Goliath?

1 Sam.  
17. 49, 50.

51.

5 For he called upon the most high Lord; and he gave him strength in his right hand to slay that mighty warrior, and set up the horn of his people.

1 Sam.  
18. 7.

6 So the people honoured him with <sup>d</sup> ten thousands, and praised him in the blessings of the Lord, in that he gave him a crown of glory.

2 Sam.  
5. 7. & 8.

1, &c.

Or,

contemned.

7 For <sup>e</sup> he destroyed the enemies on every side, and <sup>||</sup> brought to nought the Philistines his adversaries, and brake their horn in sunder unto this day.

8 In all his works he praised the Holy One most high, with words of glory, with his whole heart he sung songs, and loved him that made him.

1 Chron.  
16. 4.

9 <sup>f</sup> He set fingers also before the altar, that by their voices they might make sweet melody, and daily sing praises in their songs.

Or,

perfectly.

10 He beautified their feasts, and set in order the solemn times <sup>||</sup> until the end, that they might praise his holy name, and that the temple might sound from morning.

2 Sam.  
12. 13.

11 <sup>g</sup> The Lord took away his sins, and exalted his horn for ever: he gave him a covenant of kings, and a throne <sup>||</sup> of glory in Israel.

Or, of a

kingdom.

12 After him rose up a wise son, and for his sake he dwelt at large.

13 <sup>h</sup> Solomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was honoured; for God made all quiet round about him, that he might build an house in his name, and prepare his sanctuary for ever.

14 <sup>i</sup> How wise wast thou in thy youth, and as a flood filled with understanding!

1 Kings  
4. 29, 30.

15 Thy soul covered the whole earth, and thou filledst it with dark parables.

16 Thy name went far unto the islands; and for thy peace thou wast beloved.

17 <sup>k</sup> The countries marvelled at thee for thy songs, and proverbs, and parables, and interpretations.

1 Kings  
4. 31, 32.

18 By the name of the Lord God, which is called the Lord God of Israel, thou didst gather gold as tin, and didst multiply silver as lead.

1 Kings  
10. 27.

19 <sup>m</sup> Thou didst bow thy loins unto women, and <sup>||</sup> by thy body thou wast brought into subjection.

1 Kings  
11. 1.

Or, in.

20 Thou didst stain thy honour, and pollute thy seed: so that thou broughtest wrath upon thy children, and wast grieved for thy folly.

21 <sup>n</sup> So the kingdom was divided, and out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdom.

1 Kings  
12. 15, 16.

17.

22 <sup>o</sup> But the Lord will never leave off his mercy, neither shall any of his works perish, neither will he abolish the posterity of his elect, and the seed of him that loveth him he will not take away: wherefore he gave a remnant unto Jacob, and out of him a root unto David.

1 Kings  
7. 15.

23 Thus rested Solomon with his fathers, and of his seed he left behind him Roboam, even the foolishness of the people, and one that had no understanding, who <sup>p</sup> turned away the people through his counsel. There was also Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who <sup>q</sup> caused Israel to sin, and shewed Ephraim the way of sin:

1 Kings  
12. 10, 11.

13, 14.

1 Kings  
12. 28, 30.

24 And their sins were multiplied exceedingly, that <sup>r</sup> they were driven out of the land.

1 Kings  
17. 18.

25 For they sought out all wickedness, till the vengeance came upon them.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

1 The praise of Elias, 12 of Eliseus, 17 and of Ezekias.

THEN stood up <sup>a</sup> Elias the prophet as fire, and his word burned like a lamp.

1 Kings  
17. 1.

2 <sup>b</sup> He brought a sore famine upon them, and by his zeal he diminished their number.

James  
5. 17.

Or,

made hea-

ven to hold

up.

3 By the word of the Lord he <sup>||</sup> shut up

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

the heaven, <sup>c</sup> and also three times brought down fire.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Kings  
18. 38.

4 O Elias, how wast thou honoured in thy wondrous deeds! and who may glory like unto thee!

<sup>2</sup> Kings 1.  
10, 12.

5 <sup>a</sup> Who didst raise up a dead man from death, and his soul from the <sup>l</sup> place of the dead by the word of the most High:

<sup>d</sup> 1 Kings  
17. 21, 22.

6 <sup>c</sup> Who broughtest kings to destruction, and honourable men from their <sup>l</sup> bed:

<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>e</sup> 2 Kings  
7. 16.

7 Who heardest the rebuke of the Lord in Sinai, <sup>e</sup> and in Horeb the judgement of vengeance:

<sup>l</sup> Or, feat.  
<sup>f</sup> 1 Kings  
19. 8, 9.

8 <sup>e</sup> Who anointedst kings to take revenge, and prophets to succeed after <sup>l</sup> him:

<sup>g</sup> 1 Kings  
19. 15, 16.

9 <sup>h</sup> Who wast taken up in a whirlwind of fire, and in a chariot of fiery horses:

<sup>l</sup> Or, thee.  
<sup>h</sup> 2 Kings  
2. 11.

10 Who wast <sup>l</sup> ordained <sup>i</sup> for reproofs in their times, to pacify the wrath of the Lord's judgement, before it brake forth into fury, and to turn the heart of the father unto the son, and to <sup>l</sup> restore the tribes of Jacob.

<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>i</sup> written of.  
<sup>j</sup> Mal. 4. 5.

11 Blessed are they that saw thee, and <sup>l</sup> slept in love, for we shall surely live.

<sup>k</sup> Luke 1.  
17.

12 <sup>k</sup> Elias it was who was covered with a whirlwind: and Eliseus was filled with his spirit: whilst he lived <sup>i</sup> he was not moved *with the presence* of any prince,

<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>m</sup> 2 Kings  
23. 22.

neither could any bring him into subjection.

<sup>k</sup> 2 Kings  
2. 11, 15.

13 <sup>l</sup> No word could overcome him; <sup>m</sup> and after his death his body prophesied.

<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>n</sup> 2 Kings  
23. 22.

14 He did wonders in his life, and at his death were his works marvellous.

<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>n</sup> 2 Kings  
23. 22.

15 For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their sins, <sup>n</sup> till they were spoiled and carried out of their land, and were scattered through all the earth: yet there remained a small people, and a ruler in the house of David:

<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>n</sup> 2 Kings  
23. 22.

16 Of whom some did that which was pleasing to God, and some multiplied sins.

<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>n</sup> 2 Kings  
23. 22.

17 <sup>o</sup> Ezekias fortified his city, and <sup>p</sup> brought in water into the midst thereof: he digged the hard rock with iron, and made wells for waters.

<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>n</sup> 2 Kings  
23. 22.

18 In his time <sup>q</sup> Sennacherib came up, and sent Rablases, and lifted up his hand against Sion, and boasted proudly.

<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>n</sup> 2 Kings  
23. 22.

19 Then trembled their hearts and hands, and they were in pain as women in travail.

<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>n</sup> 2 Kings  
23. 22.

20 But they called upon the Lord which is merciful, and stretched out their hands towards him: and immediately the Holy One heard them out of heaven, and delivered them by the <sup>l</sup> ministry of Esay.

<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>n</sup> 2 Kings  
23. 22.

21 <sup>r</sup> He smote the host of the Assyrians, and his angel destroyed them.

<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>n</sup> 2 Kings  
23. 22.

<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>n</sup> 2 Kings  
23. 22.

<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>n</sup> 2 Kings  
23. 22.

<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>n</sup> 2 Kings  
23. 22.

<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>n</sup> 2 Kings  
23. 22.

<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>n</sup> 2 Kings  
23. 22.

<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>n</sup> 2 Kings  
23. 22.

22 For Ezekias had done the thing that pleased the Lord, and was strong in the ways of David his father, as Esay the prophet, who was great and faithful in his vision, had commanded him.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

23 <sup>a</sup> In his time the sun went backward, and he lengthened the king's life.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Kings  
20. 10, 11.  
Isai. 38. 8.

24 He saw by an excellent spirit what should come to pass at the last, and he comforted them that mourned at Sion.

25 He shewed what should come to pass for ever, and secret things or ever they came.

## CHAP. XLIX.

1 *The praise of Josias, 4 of David, and Ezekias, 6 of Jeremy, 8 of Ezekiel, 11 Zorobabel, 12 Jesus the son of Josedec: 13 of Neemias, Enoch, Seth, Sem, and Adam.*

THE remembrance of <sup>a</sup> Josias is like the composition of the perfume that is made by the art of the apothecary: it is sweet as honey in all mouths, and as musick at a banquet of wine.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Kings  
22. 1.  
2 Chron.  
34. 2.

2 He <sup>l</sup> behaved himself uprightly in the conversion of the people, and took away the abominations of iniquity.

<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>n</sup> 2 Kings  
23. 4.

3 <sup>b</sup> He directed his heart unto the Lord, and in the time of the ungodly he established the worship of God.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Kings  
23. 4.  
2 Chron.  
34. 1.

4 All, except David and Ezekias and Josias, were defective: for they forsook the law of the most High, *even* the kings of Juda failed.

5 Therefore he gave their <sup>l</sup> power unto others, and their glory unto a strange nation.

<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>l</sup> Or,  
<sup>n</sup> 2 Kings  
23. 4.

6 <sup>c</sup> They burnt the chosen city of the sanctuary, and made the streets desolate, <sup>l</sup> according to the prophecy of Jeremias.

<sup>c</sup> 2 Kings  
25. 9.  
2 Chron.  
36. 19.

7 For they <sup>d</sup> entreated him evil, who nevertheless was a prophet <sup>e</sup> sanctified in his mother's womb, that he might root out, and afflict, and destroy; and that he might build up also and plant.

<sup>d</sup> Or,  
<sup>e</sup> by the hand  
of Jeremias.  
<sup>f</sup> Jer. 38.  
6.

8 <sup>f</sup> It was Ezekiel who saw the glorious vision which was shewed him upon the chariot of the cherubims.

<sup>f</sup> Jer. 1. 5.  
10.  
<sup>g</sup> Ezek. 1.  
3. 15.

9 For he <sup>g</sup> made mention of the enemies under the figure of the rain, and <sup>l</sup> directed them that went right.

<sup>g</sup> Ezek. 13.  
11. & 38.  
9. 16, 22.

10 And of the twelve prophets let the memorial be blessed, and <sup>h</sup> let their bones flourish again out of their place: for they comforted Jacob, and delivered them by assured hope.

<sup>h</sup> Or, did  
good.  
<sup>i</sup> ch. 46.  
12.

11 How shall we magnify <sup>i</sup> Zorobabel? even he was as a signet on the right hand.

<sup>i</sup> Ezra 3. 2.  
Hag. 2. 23.  
<sup>k</sup> Ezra 3.  
2.

12 So was <sup>k</sup> Jesus the son of Josedec: who in their time builded the house, and set

<sup>k</sup> Hag. 1. 12.  
& 2. 2.  
Zech. 3. 1



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

1 Neh. 7. 1.

m Gen. 5.

24.

ch. 44. 16.

Hebr. 11.

5.

n Gen. 41.

44. & 45.

6. & 45.

8. & 50.

25.

o Gen. 5.

3. 32. &

11. 10.

up an holy temple to the Lord, which was prepared for everlasting glory.

13 And among the elect was Neemias, whose renown is great, <sup>1</sup> who raised up for us the walls that were fallen, and set up the gates and the bars, and raised up our ruins again.

14 But upon the earth was no man created like <sup>m</sup> Enoch; for he was taken from the earth.

15 Neither was there a man born like unto <sup>n</sup> Joseph, a governor of his brethren, a stay of the people, whose bones were regarded of the Lord.

16 <sup>o</sup> Sem and Seth were in great honour among men, and so was Adam above every living thing in the creation.

## CHAP. L.

1 Of Simon the son of Onias. 22 How the people were taught to praise God, and pray. 27 The conclusion.

**S**IMON the high priest, the son of Onias, who in his life repaired the house again, and in his days fortified the temple.

2 And by him was built from the foundation the double height, the high fortress of the wall about the temple.

3 In his days the <sup>a</sup> cistern to receive water, being in compass as the sea, was covered with plates of brass.

4 He took care of the temple that it should not fall, and fortified the city against besieging.

5 How was he honoured in the midst of the people, in his coming out of <sup>†</sup> the sanctuary!

6 He was as the morning star in the midst of a cloud, and as the moon at the full:

7 As the sun shining upon the temple of the most High, and as the rainbow giving light in the bright clouds:

8 And as the flower of roses in the spring of the year, as lilies by the rivers of waters, and as the branches of the frankincense-tree in the time of summer:

9 As fire and incense in the censer, and as a vessel of beaten gold set with all manner of precious stones:

10 And as a fair olive-tree budding forth fruit, and as a cypress-tree which groweth up to the clouds.

11 When he put on the robe of honour, and was clothed with the perfection of glory, when he went up to the holy altar, he made the garment of holiness honourable.

12 When he took the portions out of the priests hands, he himself stood by the hearth of the altar, compassed with his brethren round about, as a young cedar in Libanus,

and as palm-trees compassed they him round about.

13 So were all the sons of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their hands, before all the congregation of Israel.

14 And finishing the service at the altar, that he might adorn the offering of the most high Almighty,

15 He stretched out his hand to the cup, and poured of the blood of the grape, he poured out at the foot of the altar a sweet-smelling savour unto the most high King of all.

16 Then shouted the sons of Aaron, and sounded the <sup>||</sup> silver trumpets, and made a great noise to be heard, for a remembrance before the most High.

17 Then all the people together hastened, and fell down to the earth upon their faces to worship their Lord God Almighty the most High.

18 The fingers also sang praises with their voices, with great variety of sounds was there made sweet melody.

19 And the people besought the Lord the most High by prayer before him that is merciful, till the solemnity of the Lord was ended, and they had finished his service.

20 Then he went down, and lifted up his hands over the whole congregation of the children of Israel, to give the blessing of the Lord with his lips, and to rejoice in his name.

21 And they bowed themselves down to worship the second time, that they might receive a blessing from the most High.

22 Now therefore bless ye the God of all, which only doeth wondrous things every where, which exalteth our days from the womb, and dealeth with us according to his mercy.

23 He grant us joyfulness of heart; and that peace may be in our days in Israel for ever.

24 That he would confirm his mercy with us, and deliver us at his time.

25 There be two manner of nations which my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation:

26 They that sit upon the mountain of Samaria, and they that dwell amongst the Philistines, and that foolish people that dwell in Sichem.

27 Jesus the son of Sirach of Jerusalem hath written in this book, the instruction of understanding and knowledge, who out of his heart poured forth wisdom.

28 Blessed is he that shall be exercised in

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

|| Or,  
trumpets  
beaten  
forth with  
the ham-  
mer.

1 Kings  
7. 23.

† Gr.  
the house of  
the veil.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

these things, and he that layeth them up in his heart, shall become wise.

29 For if he do them, he shall be strong to all things: for the light of the Lord leadeth him, who giveth wisdom to the godly. Blessed be the Lord for ever. Amen, Amen.

## CHAP. LI.

A Prayer of Jesus the son of Sirach.

I Will thank thee, O Lord and King, and praise thee, O God, my Saviour, I do give praise unto thy name:

2 For thou art my defender and helper, and hast preserved my body from destruction, and from the snare of the slanderous tongue, and from the lips that forge lies, and hast been mine helper against mine adversaries:

3 And hast delivered me according to the multitude of thy mercies, and greatness of thy name, from † the teeth of them that were ready to devour me, and out of the hands of such as sought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had;

4 From the choking of fire on every side, and from the midst of the fire which I kindled not;

5 From the depth of the belly of hell, from an unclean tongue, and from lying words:

6 By an accusation to the king from an unrighteous tongue, my soul drew near even unto death, my life was near to the hell beneath.

7 They compassed me on every side, and there was no man to help me: I looked for the succour of men, but there was none.

8 Then thought I upon thy mercy, O Lord, and upon thy acts of old, how thou deliverest such as wait for thee, and savest them out of the hands of the enemies.

9 Then lifted I up my supplication from the earth, and prayed for deliverance from death.

10 I called upon the Lord, the Father of my Lord, that he would not leave me in the days of my trouble, and in the time of the proud when there was no help.

11 I will praise thy name continually, and will sing praise with thanksgiving; † and so my prayer was heard:

12 For thou savedst me from destruction, and deliveredst me from the evil time: therefore will I give thanks, and praise thee, and bless thy name, O Lord.

13 When I was yet young, or ever I went abroad, I desired wisdom openly in my prayer.

14 I prayed for her before the temple, and will seek her out even to the end.

15 Even from the flower, till the grape was ripe, hath my heart delighted in her: my foot went the right way, from my youth up sought I after her.

16 I bowed down mine ear a little, and received her, and gat much learning.

17 I profited therein, therefore will I ascribe the glory unto him that giveth me wisdom.

18 For I purposed to do after her, and earnestly I followed that which is good; so shall I not be confounded.

19 My soul hath wrestled with her, and in my doings I was exact: I stretched forth my hands to the heaven above, and bewailed my ignorances of her.

20 † I directed my soul unto her, and I found her in pureness: I have had my heart joined with her from the beginning, therefore shall I not be forsaken.

21 My † heart was troubled in seeking her: therefore have I gotten a good possession.

22 The Lord hath given me a tongue for my reward, and I will praise him therewith.

23 Draw near unto me, ye unlearned, and dwell in the house of learning.

24 Wherefore are ye slow, and what say ye of these things, seeing your souls are very thirsty?

25 I opened my mouth, and said, \* Buy her for yourselves without money.

26 Put your neck under the yoke, and let your soul receive instruction: † she is hard at hand to find.

27 † Behold with your eyes, how that I have had but little labour, and have gotten unto me much rest.

28 Get learning with a great sum of money, and get much gold by her.

29 Let your soul rejoice in his mercy, and be not ashamed of his praise.

30 Work your work betimes, and in his time he will give you your reward.

## BARUCH.

## CHAP. I.

1 Baruch wrote a book in Babylon. 5 The Jews there wept at the reading of it. 7 They send money and the book, to the brethren of Jerusalem.

AND these are the words of the book, which Baruch the son of Nerias, the son of Maasias, the son of Sedecias, the son of Asadaias, the son of

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 200.

† Gr.  
the gnashing  
of the  
teeth.

† because  
my prayer.

† Or, went  
astray.

† Or,  
I got under-  
standing.

† Or,  
bowels.

\* Isai. 55.  
1.

† Deut. 30.  
14.

† ch. 6. 19.



Checias, wrote in Babylon,

2 In the fifth year, and in the seventh day of the month, what time as the Chaldeans took Jerusalem, and burnt it with fire.

|| Or,  
Joachim.

3 And Baruch did read the words of this book, in the hearing of Jechonias the son of || Joachim king of Juda, and in the ears of all the people that came to hear the book,

4 And in the hearing of the nobles, and of the king's sons, and in the hearing of the elders, and of all the people, from the lowest unto the highest, even of all them that dwelt at Babylon, by the river Sud.

|| Or, and  
vowed  
vows.

5 Whereupon they wept, fasted, || and prayed before the Lord.

6 They made also a collection of money, according to every man's power :

|| Or,  
Joachim.

7 And they sent it to Jerusalem unto || Joachim the high priest the son of Chelcias, son of Salom; and to the priests, and to all the people which were found with him at Jerusalem,

2 Kings  
24- 13.  
2 Chron.  
36. 10.

8 At the same time, when he received the vessels of the house of the Lord, that were carried out of the temple, to return them into the land of Juda the tenth day of the month Sivan, namely, silver vessels, which Sedecias the son of Josias king of Juda had made,

|| Or,  
prisoners.

9 After that Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had carried away Jechonias, and the princes, and the || captives, and the mighty men, and the people of the land from Jerusalem, and brought them unto Babylon :

† Gr.  
corruptly  
for mincha,  
that is, a  
meat-offering.

10 And they said, Behold, we have sent you money to buy you burnt-offerings, and fin-offerings, and incense, and prepare ye † manna, and offer upon the altar of the Lord our God;

11 And pray for the life of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and for the life of Balthasar his son, that their days may be upon earth as the days of heaven :

† Ezek 31.  
6.  
Dan. 4. 12,  
21.

12 And the Lord will give us strength, and lighten our eyes, and we shall live under the shadow of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and under the shadow of Balthasar his son, and we shall serve them many days, and find favour in their sight.

13 Pray for us also unto the Lord our God, for we have sinned against the Lord our God; and unto this day the fury of the Lord and his wrath is not turned from us.

14 And ye shall read this book which we have sent unto you, to make confession in

the house of the Lord, upon the feasts and solemn days.

15 And ye shall say, 'To the Lord our God *belongeth* righteousness, but unto us the confusion of faces, as *it is come to pass* this day, unto them of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

† Dan. 9. 7.  
ch. 2. 6.  
See Neh.  
9. 32, &c.

16 And to our kings, and to our princes, and to our priests, and to our prophets, and to our fathers.

17 For we have <sup>d</sup>sinned before the Lord, <sup>d</sup>Dan. 9.

18 And disobeyed him, and have not <sup>5</sup>hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in the commandments that he gave us openly :

19 Since the day that the Lord brought our forefathers out of the land of Egypt, unto this present day, we have been disobedient unto the Lord our God, and we have been negligent in not hearing his voice.

20 'Wherefore the evils cleaved unto us, <sup>d</sup>De t. 28. and the curse which the Lord appointed <sup>15</sup>by Moses his servant, at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land that floweth with milk and honey, like as *it is to see* this day.

21 Nevertheless we have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, according unto all the words of the prophets, whom he sent unto us :

22 But every man followed the imagination of his own wicked heart, to serve strange gods, and to do evil in the sight of the Lord our God.

## CHAP. II.

*The prayer and confession which the Jews at Babylon made, and sent in that book unto the brethren in Jerusalem.*

Therefore the Lord hath made good his word, which he pronounced against us, and against our judges that judged Israel, and against our kings, and against our princes, and against the men of Israel and Juda,

2 To bring upon us great plagues, such as never happened under the whole heaven, as it came to pass in Jerusalem, according to the things that were written in the law of Moses,

3 That a man should <sup>a</sup>eat the flesh of his own son, and the flesh of his own daughter:

† Deut. 28.  
53.  
Lam. 2.  
20. & 4. 10.

4 Moreover, he hath delivered them to be in subjection to <sup>b</sup>all the kingdoms that are round about us, to be as <sup>c</sup>a reproach and <sup>d</sup>desolation among all the people round about, where the Lord hath scattered them.

† 2 Kings  
24. 2.  
† Isai. 43.  
28.  
† Jer. 25.  
88.

† Gr.  
were be-  
neath and  
not above.

° ch. 1. 15.

† Dan. 9.  
13, &c.

8 Dan. 9.  
15.

h Neh. 9.  
10.

† Jer. 42. 2.

† Gr.  
thy name is  
called upon  
Israel.

† Dan. 9.

19.

† Deut. 26.

25.

Isai. 63. 15.

† Pl. 6. 5.

&c. 115. 17.

Isai. 38. 18.

19.

Eccles. 17.

27, 28.

† Gr.

spirit, or,

life.

† Dan. 9.

18.

° Jer. 27.

21.

5 Thus we † were cast down and not ex-  
alted, because we have sinned against the  
Lord our God, and have not been obedi-  
ent unto his voice.

6 ° To the Lord our God *appertaineth*  
righteousness: but unto us and to our fa-  
thers open shame, as *appeareth* this day.

7 For all these plagues are come upon us,  
which the Lord hath pronounced against  
us.

8 † Yet have we not prayed before the  
Lord, that we might turn every one from  
the imaginations of his wicked heart.

9 Wherefore the Lord watched over us  
for evil, and the Lord hath brought it  
upon us: for the Lord is righteous in all  
his works, which he hath commanded  
us.

10 Yet we have not hearkened unto his  
voice, to walk in the commandments of  
the Lord, that he hath set before us.

11 8 And now, O Lord God of Israel,  
that hast brought thy people out of the land  
of Egypt with a mighty hand, and high  
arm, and with signs, and with wonders,  
and with great power, and † hast gotten  
thyself a name, as *appeareth* this day:

12 O Lord our God, we have sinned, we  
have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighte-  
ously in all thine ordinances.

13 Let thy wrath turn from us: for † we  
are but a few left among the heathen,  
where thou hast scattered us.

14 Hear our prayers, O Lord, and our pe-  
titions, and deliver us for thine own sake,  
and give us favour in the sight of them  
which have led us away:

15 That all the earth may know that thou  
art the Lord our God, because † † Israel  
and his posterity is called by thy name.

16 O Lord, † look down from thine holy  
house, and consider us: bow down thine  
ear, O Lord, to hear us.

17 Open thine eyes and behold, for the  
dead that are in the graves, whose † souls  
are taken from their bodies, will give un-  
to the Lord neither praise nor righteous-  
ness:

18 But the soul that is greatly vexed, which  
goeth stooping and feeble, and the eyes that  
fail, and the hungry soul will give thee  
praise and righteousness, O Lord.

19 ° Therefore we do not make our hum-  
ble supplication before thee, O Lord our  
God, for the righteousness of our fathers,  
and of our kings.

20 For thou hast sent out thy wrath and  
indignation upon us, as thou hast spoken  
by thy servants the prophets, saying,

21 ° Thus saith the Lord, Bow down

your shoulders to serve the king of Baby-  
lon: so shall ye remain in the land that I  
gave unto your fathers.

22 But if ye will not hear the voice of the  
Lord to serve the king of Babylon,

23 † I will cause to cease out of the cities  
of Juda, and from without Jerusalem, the  
voice of mirth, and the voice of joy, the  
voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of  
the bride: and the whole land shall be de-  
solate of inhabitants.

24 But we would not hearken unto thy  
voice, to serve the king of Babylon: there-  
fore hast thou made good † the words that  
thou spakest by thy servants the prophets,  
namely, that the bones of our kings, and  
the bones of our fathers, should be taken  
out of their places.

25 And lo, they are cast out to the heat  
of the day, and to the frost of the night,  
and they died in great miseries by famine,  
by sword, and by pestilence.

26 And the house which is called by thy  
name (hast thou laid waste) as *it is to be seen*  
this day, for the wickedness of the house  
of Israel, and the house of Juda.

27 O Lord our God, thou hast dealt with  
us after all thy goodness, and according to  
all that great mercy of thine,

28 As thou spakest by thy servant Moses,  
in the day when thou didst command him  
to write thy law before the children of Is-  
rael, saying,

29 † If ye will not hear my voice, surely  
† this very great multitude shall be turned  
into a small *number* among the nations  
where I will scatter them.

30 For I knew that they would not hear  
me, because it is a stiff-necked people: but  
† in the land of their captivities they shall  
remember themselves,

31 And shall know that I am the Lord  
their God: for † I will give them an heart,  
and ears to hear:

32 And they shall praise me in the land  
of their captivity, and think upon my  
name,

33 And return from their stiff † neck,  
and from their wicked deeds: for they shall  
remember the way of their fathers, which  
sinned before the Lord.

34 And I will bring them again into the  
land which I promised with an oath unto  
their fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob,  
and they shall be lords of it: and I will  
increase them, and they shall not be dimi-  
nished.

35 And † I will make an everlasting co-  
venant with them to be their God, and they  
shall be my people: and I will no more



drive my people of Israel out of the land that I have given them.

## CHAP. III.

3 *The rest of their prayer and confession contained in that book which Baruch wrote, and sent to Jerusalem. 30 Wisdom was shewed first to Jacob, and was seen upon the earth.*

**O** Lord Almighty, God of Israel, the soul in anguish, the troubled spirit crieth unto thee.

2 Hear, O Lord, and have mercy: for thou art merciful; and have pity upon us, because we have sinned before thee.

3 For thou endurest for ever, and we perish utterly.

4 O Lord Almighty, thou God of Israel, hear now the prayers of the dead Israelites, and of their children, which have sinned before thee, and not hearkened unto the voice of thee their God: for the which cause these plagues cleave unto us.

5 Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but think upon thy power, and thy name now at this time.

6 For thou art the Lord our God, and thee, O Lord, will we praise.

7 And for this cause thou hast put thy fear in our hearts, to the intent that we should call upon thy name, and praise thee in our captivity: for <sup>a</sup> we have called to mind all the iniquity of our forefathers that sinned before thee.

8 Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity, where thou hast scattered us, for a reproach and a curse, and to be subject to payments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers, which departed from the Lord our God.

9 Hear Israel, the commandments of life: give ear to understand wisdom.

10 How happeneth it, Israel, that thou art in thine enemies land, that thou art waxen old in a strange country, that thou art defiled with the dead,

<sup>Pf. 23. 1.</sup> 11 That thou art <sup>b</sup> counted with them that go down into the grave?

12 Thou hast forsaken the fountain of wisdom.

13 For if thou hadst walked in the way of God, thou shouldest have dwelled in peace for ever.

14 Learn where is wisdom, where is strength, where is understanding; that thou mayest know also where is length of days, and life, where is the light of the eyes, and peace.

<sup>c</sup> Job 28. 15 <sup>c</sup> Who hath found out her place? or who hath come into her treasures?

16 Where are the princes of the heathen

become, and such as ruled the beasts upon the earth,

17 They that had their pastime with the fowls of the air, and they that hoarded up silver and gold wherein men trust, and made no end of their getting?

18 For they that wrought in silver, and were so careful, and whose works are unsearchable,

19 They are vanished and gone down to the grave, and others are come up in their steads.

20 Young men have seen light, and dwelt upon the earth: but the way of knowledge have they not known,

21 Nor understood the paths thereof, nor laid hold of it: their children were far off from that way.

22 It hath not been heard of in Chanaan, <sup>d</sup> neither hath it been seen in Theman. <sup>e</sup> Jer. 49.

23 The Agarenes that seek wisdom upon earth, the merchants of Meran, and of Theman, the <sup>f</sup> authors of fables, and searchers out of understanding: none of these have known the way of wisdom, or remember her paths. <sup>g</sup> Or, expounders.

24 O Israel, how great is the house of God, and how large is the place of his possession!

25 Great, and hath none end; high, and unmeasurable.

26 There were the giants famous from the beginning, that were of so great stature, and so expert in war.

27 Those did not the Lord choose, neither gave he the way of knowledge unto them:

28 But they were destroyed, because they had no wisdom, and perished through their own foolishness.

29 <sup>a</sup> Who hath gone up into heaven and taken her, and brought her down from the clouds? <sup>e</sup> Deut. 30. 12, 13. Rom. 10. 6, 7.

30 Who hath gone over the sea, and found her, and will bring her for pure gold?

31 No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of her path.

32 But he that knoweth all things, knoweth her, and hath found her out with his understanding: he that prepared the earth for evermore, hath filled it with four-footed beasts.

33 He that sendeth forth light, and it goeth; calleth it again, and it obeyeth him with fear.

34 The stars shined in their watches, and rejoiced: when <sup>f</sup> he calleth them, they say, <sup>h</sup> Here we be; and so with cheerfulness they shewed light unto him that made them. <sup>i</sup> Pf. 147. 4.

35 This is our God, and there shall none other be accounted of in comparison of him.

36 He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath given it unto Jacob his servant, and to Israel his beloved.

37 <sup>8</sup> Afterward did he shew himself upon earth, and conversed with men.

<sup>8</sup> Prov. 8.

<sup>31</sup>

John 1. 14.

#### CHAP. IV.

<sup>1</sup> The book of commandments is that wisdom which was commanded in the former chapter. <sup>25</sup> The Jews are moved to patience, and to hope for their deliverance.

**T**HIS is the book of the commandments of God, and the law that endureth for ever: all they that keep it shall come to life; but such as leave it shall die.

<sup>2</sup> Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it: walk <sup>†</sup> in the presence of the light thereof, that thou mayest be illuminated.

<sup>†</sup> Gr. to the shining before the light thereof.

<sup>3</sup> Give not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable unto thee, to a strange nation.

<sup>4</sup> O Israel, happy are we: for things that are pleasing to God are made known unto us.

<sup>5</sup> Be of good cheer, my people, the memorial of Israel.

<sup>2</sup> Isai. 50.

<sup>3.</sup> & 52. 3.

<sup>6</sup> <sup>a</sup> Ye were sold to the nations, not for [your] destruction: but because ye moved God to wrath, ye were delivered unto the enemies.

<sup>7</sup> For ye provoked him that made you, by <sup>b</sup> sacrificing unto devils, and not to God.

<sup>5</sup> 1 Cor.

10. 20.

<sup>8</sup> Ye have forgotten the everlasting God, that brought you up, and ye have grieved Jerusalem that nursed you.

<sup>9</sup> For when she saw the wrath of God coming upon you, she said, Hearken, O ye that dwell about Sion: God hath brought upon me great mourning;

<sup>10</sup> For I saw the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting brought upon them.

<sup>11</sup> With joy did I nourish them; but sent them away with weeping and mourning.

<sup>12</sup> Let no man rejoice over me a widow, and forsaken of many, who for the sins of my children am left desolate: because they departed from the law of God.

<sup>13</sup> They knew not his statutes, nor walked in the ways of his commandments, nor trod in the paths of discipline in his righteousness.

<sup>||</sup> Or, of his discipline in righteousness.

<sup>14</sup> Let them that dwell about Sion come, and remember ye the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting hath brought upon them.

<sup>15</sup> For he hath brought a nation upon them from far, a shameless nation, and of a strange language, who neither revered old man, nor pitied child.

<sup>c</sup> Deut. 28. 49. 50.

<sup>16</sup> These have carried away the dear beloved children of the widow, and left her that was alone, desolate without daughters.

<sup>17</sup> But what can I help you?

<sup>18</sup> For he that brought these plagues upon you, will deliver you from the hands of your enemies.

<sup>19</sup> Go your way, O my children, go your way: for I am left desolate.

<sup>20</sup> I have put off the clothing of peace, <sup>||</sup> Or, prosperity.

and put upon me the sackcloth of my prayer: I will cry unto the Everlasting <sup>||</sup> Or, in the time of mine affliction.

<sup>21</sup> Be of good cheer, O my children, cry unto the Lord, and he shall deliver you from the power and hand of the enemies. <sup>d</sup> Ps. 116. 2. & 137. 7.

<sup>22</sup> For my hope is in the Everlasting, that he will save you, and joy is come unto me from the Holy One, because of the mercy which shall soon come unto you from the Everlasting our Saviour.

<sup>23</sup> For I sent you out with mourning and weeping: but God will give you to me again, with joy and gladness for ever.

<sup>24</sup> Like as now the neighbours of Sion have seen your captivity; so shall they see shortly your salvation from our God, which shall come upon you with great glory, and brightness of the Everlasting.

<sup>25</sup> My children, suffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God: for thine enemy hath persecuted thee; but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, and shalt tread upon his neck.

<sup>26</sup> My delicate ones have gone rough ways, and were taken away as a flock caught of the enemies. <sup>||</sup> Or, My daughters.

<sup>27</sup> Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry unto God: for ye shall be remembered of him that brought these things upon you.

<sup>28</sup> For as it was your mind to go astray from God: so being returned, seek him ten times more.

<sup>29</sup> For he that hath brought these plagues upon you, shall bring you everlasting joy again with your salvation.

<sup>30</sup> Take a good heart, O Jerusalem: for he that gave thee that name, will comfort thee.

<sup>31</sup> Miserable are they that afflicted thee, and rejoiced at thy fall.

<sup>32</sup> Miserable are the cities which thy children served: miserable is she that received thy sons.



33 For as she rejoiced at thy ruin, and was glad of thy fall: so shall she be grieved for her own desolation.

34 For I will take away the rejoicing of her great multitude, and her pride shall be turned into mourning.

35 For fire shall come upon her from the Everlasting, long to endure, and she shall be inhabited of devils for a great time.

ch. 5. 5.

36 O Jerusalem, look about thee towards the east, and behold the joy that cometh unto thee from God.

37 Lo, thy sons come whom thou sentest away, they come gathered together from the east to the west, by the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the glory of God.

### CHAP. V.

1 Jerusalem is moved to rejoice, 5 and to behold their return out of captivity with glory.

**P**UT off, O Jerusalem, the garment of thy mourning and affliction, and put on the comeliness of the glory that cometh from God for ever.

2 Cast about thee a double garment of the righteousness which cometh from God; and set a diadem on thine head, of the glory of the Everlasting.

3 For God will shew thy brightness unto every country under heaven.

4 For thy name shall be called of God for ever, The peace of righteousness, and The glory of God's worship.

ch. 4. 36.

5 Arise, O Jerusalem, and stand on high, and look about toward the east, and behold thy children gathered from the west unto the east by the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the remembrance of God.

6 For they departed from thee on foot, and were led away of their enemies: but God bringeth them unto thee exalted with glory, as children of the kingdom.

Isai. 40.

4.

7 For God hath appointed that every high hill, and banks of long continuance, should be cast down, and vallies filled up, to make even the ground, that Israel may go safely in the glory of God.

8 Moreover, even the woods, and every sweet-smelling tree, shall overshadow Israel by the commandment of God.

9 For God shall lead Israel with joy, in the light of his glory, with the mercy and righteousness that cometh from him.

### The Epistle of JEREMY.

### CHAP. VI.

2 The cause of their captivity is their sin. 3 The place whereto they were carried is Babylon: the vanity of whose idols and idolatry is set forth at large in this chapter.

A copy of an epistle which Jeremy sent unto them which were to be led captives into Babylon by the king of the Babylonians, to certify them as it was commanded him of God.

**B**ECAUSE of the sins which ye have committed before God, ye shall be led away captives into Babylon, by Nabuchodonosor king of the Babylonians.

3 So when ye be come unto Babylon, ye shall remain there many years, and for a long season, namely, seven generations: and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence.

4 Now shall ye see in Babylon gods of silver and of gold, and of wood, borne upon shoulders, which cause the nations to fear.

Pl. 115.

Isai. 44. 8, 9, 10. & 46.

Wild. 13. 10.

5 Beware therefore that ye in no wise be like to strangers, neither be ye afraid of them, when ye see the multitude before them, and behind them, worshipping them.

6 But say ye in your hearts, O Lord, we must worship thee.

7 For mine angel is with you, and I myself caring for your souls.

8 As for their tongue, it is polished by the workman, and they themselves are gilded and laid over with gold, yet are they but false, and cannot speak.

Pl. 135. 16.

9 And taking gold as it were for a virgin that loves to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their gods.

10 Sometimes also the priests convey from their gods gold and silver, and bestow it upon themselves.

11 Yea, they will give thereof to the common harlots, and deck them as men with garments, [being] gods of silver, and gods of gold, and wood.

Or, which prostitute themselves openly.

12 Yet cannot these gods save themselves from rust and moths, though they be covered with purple raiment.

13 They wipe their faces because of the dust of the temple, when there is much upon them.

14 And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him, holdeth a scepter, as though he were a judge of the country.

15 He hath also in his right hand a dagger, and an ax: but cannot deliver himself from war and thieves.

16 Whereby they are known not to be gods: therefore fear them not.

17 For like as a vessel that a man useth, is nothing worth when it is broken; even so it is with their gods: when they be set up in the temple, their eyes be full of dust, through the feet of them that come in.

¶ Or,  
courts.

18 And as the doors are made sure on every side, upon him that offendeth the king, as being committed to suffer death: even so the priests make fast their temples, with doors, with locks and bars, lest their gods be spoiled with robbers.

19 They light them candles, yea, more than for themselves, whereof they cannot see one.

† Gr.  
licked.

20 They are as one of the beams of the temple, yet they say their hearts are † gnawed upon by things creeping out of the earth, and when they eat them and their clothes, they feel it not.

21 Their faces are blacked through the smoke that comes out of the temple.

22 Upon their bodies and heads sit bats, swallows, and birds, and the cats also.

23 By this ye may know that they are no gods: therefore fear them not.

24 Notwithstanding, the gold that is about them to make them beautiful, except they wipe off the rust, they will not shine: for neither when they were molten did they feel it.

¶ Or,  
any price.

25 The things wherein there is no breath, are bought for † a most high price.

• Isai. 46. 7.

26 They are borne upon shoulders, having no feet, whereby they declare unto men that they be nothing worth.

27 They also that serve them are ashamed: for if they fall to the ground at any time, they cannot rise up again of themselves: neither if one set them upright, can they move of themselves: neither if they be bowed down, can they make themselves straight: but they set † gifts before them as unto dead men.

¶ Or,  
offerings.

28 As for the things that are sacrificed unto them, their priests sell and † abuse: in like manner their wives lay up part thereof in salt, but unto the poor and impotent they give nothing of it.

¶ Or,  
spend.

• Lev. 12.

4.

29 Menstruous women, and women in childbed, eat their sacrifices: by these things ye may know that they are no gods: fear them not.

30 For how can they be called gods? because women set meat before the gods of silver, gold, and wood.

31 And the priests sit in their temples, having their clothes rent, and their heads and beards shaven, and nothing upon their heads.

32 They roar and cry before their gods, as men do at the feast when one is dead.

33 The priests also take off their garments, and clothe their wives and children.

34 Whether it be evil that one doeth un-

to them, or good, they are not able to recompense it: they can neither set up a king, nor put him down.

35 In like manner, they can neither give riches nor money: though a man make a vow unto them, and keep it not, they will not require it.

36 They can save no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty.

37 They cannot restore a blind man to his sight, nor help any man in his distress.

38 They can shew no mercy to the widow, nor do good to the fatherless.

39 Their gods of wood, and which are overlaid with gold and silver, are like the stones that be hewn out of the mountain: they that worship them shall be confounded.

40 How should a man then think and say that they are gods, when even the Chaldeans themselves dishonour them?

41 Who if they shall see one dumb that cannot speak, they † bring him, and intreat Bel that he may speak, as though he were able to understand.

¶ Or, bid  
him call  
upon Bel.

42 Yet they cannot understand this themselves, and leave them: for they have no † knowledge.

¶ Or,  
sense.

43 The women also with cords about them, sitting in the ways, burn bran for perfume: but if any of them drawn by some that passeth by, lie with him; she reproacheth her fellow that she was not thought as worthy as herself, nor her cord broken.

44 Whatsoever is done among them is false: how may it then be thought or said that they are gods?

45 They are made of carpenters and goldsmiths: they can be nothing else than the workmen will have them to be.

46 And they themselves that made them, can never continue long; how should then the things that are made of them be gods?

47 For they left lies and reproaches to them that come after.

48 For when there cometh any war or plague upon them, the priests consult with themselves where they may be hidden with them.

49 How then cannot men perceive that they be no gods, which can neither save themselves from war, nor from plague?

50 For seeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with silver and gold, it shall be known hereafter that they are false:

• Ps. 115.

4.

Wisd. 13.

10.

51 And it shall manifestly appear to all nations and kings, that they are no gods, but the works of men's hands, and that



there is no work of God in them.

52 Who then may not know that they are no gods?

53 For neither can they set up a king in the land, nor give rain unto men.

54 Neither can they judge their own cause, nor redress a wrong, being unable: for they are as crows between heaven and earth.

55 Whereupon when fire falleth upon the house of gods of wood, or laid over with gold or silver, their priests will flee away, and escape; but they themselves shall be burned asunder like beams.

56 Moreover they cannot withstand any king or enemies: how can it then be thought or said that they be gods?

57 Neither are those gods of wood, and laid over with silver or gold, able to escape either from thieves or robbers.

58 Whose gold, and silver, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are strong do take, and go away withal: neither are they able to help themselves.

59 Therefore it is better to be a king that sheweth his power, or else a profitable vessel in an house, which the owner shall have use of, than such false gods; or to be a door in an house, to keep such things safe as be therein, than such false gods; or a pillar of wood in a palace, than such false gods.

60 For sun, moon, and stars, being bright, and sent to do their offices, are obedient.

61 In like manner the lightning when it breaketh forth is easy to be seen, and <sup>|| Or, the same wind.</sup> after the same manner the wind bloweth in every country.

62 And when God commandeth the clouds to go over the whole world, they do as they are bidden.

63 And the fire sent from above to consume hills and woods, doeth as it is commanded: but these are like unto them neither in shew nor power.

64 Wherefore it is neither to be supposed nor said, that they are gods, seeing they are able neither to judge causes, nor to do good unto men.

65 Knowing therefore that they are no gods, fear them not:

66 For they can neither curse nor bless kings.

67 Neither can they shew signs in the heavens among the heathen, nor shine as the sun, nor give light as the moon.

68 The beasts are better than they: for they can get under a covert, and help themselves.

69 It is then by no means manifest unto us that they are gods: therefore fear them not.

70 For as a scare-crow in a garden of cucumbers keepeth nothing: so are their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold.

71 And likewise their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold, are like to a white thorn in an orchard that every bird sitteth upon; as also to a dead body that is cast into the dark.

72 And ye shall know them to be no gods, by the <sup>|| Or, purple and brightness.</sup> bright purple that rotteth upon them: and they themselves afterward shall be eaten, and shall be a reproach in the country.

73 Better therefore is the just man that hath none idols: for he shall be far from reproach.

---

The Song of the THREE HOLY CHILDREN, which followeth in the third chapter of DANIEL after this place, — *fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.* That which followeth is not in the Hebrew, to wit, *And they walked* — unto these words, *Then Nebuchadnezzar* — verse 24.

2 *Azarias his prayer and confession in the flame, 24 wherewith the Chaldeans about the oven were consumed, but the three children within it were not hurt. 28 The song of the three children in the oven.*

AND they walked in the midst of the fire praising God, and blessing the Lord.

2 Then Azarias stood up, and prayed on this manner; and opening his mouth in the midst of the fire, said,

3 Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: thy name is worthy to be praised, and glorified for evermore:

4 For thou art righteous in all the things that thou hast done to us: yea, true are all thy works, thy ways are right, and <sup>Ps. 135. 10.</sup> all thy judgements truth.

5 In all the things which thou hast brought upon us, and upon the holy city of our fathers, *even Jerusalem*, thou hast executed true judgement: for according to truth and judgement didst thou bring all these things upon us, because of our sins:

6 For we have sinned and committed iniquity, departing from thee.

7 In all things have we trespassed, and not obeyed thy commandments, nor kept them, neither done as thou hast commanded us, that it might go well with us.

8 Wherefore all that thou hast brought upon us, and every thing that thou hast done to us, thou hast done in true judgement.

9 And thou didst deliver us into the hands of lawless enemies, most hateful forsakers of God, and to an unjust king, and the most wicked in all the world.

10 And now we cannot open our mouths, we are become a shame and reproach to thy servants, and to them that worship thee.

11 Yet deliver us not up wholly, for thy name's sake, neither disannul thou thy covenant :

12 And cause not thy mercy to depart from us, for thy beloved Abraham's sake, for thy servant Isaac's sake, and for thy holy Israel's sake ;

13 To whom thou hast spoken and promised, That thou wouldest multiply their seed as the stars of heaven, and as the sand that lieth upon the sea-shore.

14 For we, O Lord, are become less than any nation, and be kept under this day in all the world because of our sins.

15 Neither is there at this time prince, or prophet, or leader, or burnt-offering, or sacrifice, or oblation, or incense, or place to sacrifice before thee, and to find mercy.

16 <sup>b</sup> Nevertheless, in a contrite heart and an humble spirit let us be accepted.

17 Like as in the burnt-offerings of rams and bullocks, and like as in ten thousands of fat lambs : <sup>c</sup> so let our sacrifice be in thy sight this day, and grant that we may wholly go after thee : for <sup>d</sup> they shall not be confounded that put their trust in thee.

18 And now we follow thee with all our heart, we fear thee, and seek thy face.

19 Put us not to shame : but deal with us after thy loving-kindness, and according to the multitude of thy mercies.

20 Deliver us also according to thy marvellous works, and give glory to thy name, O Lord : and let all them that do thy servants hurt be ashamed ;

21 And let them be confounded <sup>e</sup> in all their power and might, and let their strength be broken ;

22 And let them know that thou art Lord, the only God, and glorious over the whole world.

23 ¶ And the king's servants that put them in, ceased not to make the oven hot with <sup>f</sup> rosin, pitch, tow, and small wood ;

24 So that the flame streamed forth above the furnace, forty and nine cubits.

25 And it passed through, and burned those Chaldeans it found about the furnace.

26 But the angel of the Lord came down into the oven, together with Azarias and his fellows, and smote the flame of the fire out of the oven :

27 And made the midst of the furnace, as it had been a <sup>g</sup> moist whistling wind, so that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them.

28 ¶ Then the three, as out of one mouth, praised, glorified, and blessed God in the furnace, saying,

29 Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers : and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.

30 And blessed is thy glorious and holy name : and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.

31 Blessed art thou in the temple of thine holy glory : and to be praised and glorified above all for ever.

32 Blessed art thou that beholdest the depths, and sittest upon the cherubims : and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.

33 Blessed art thou on the glorious throne of thy kingdom : and to be praised and glorified above all for ever.

34 Blessed art thou in the firmament of heaven : and above all to be praised and glorified for ever.

35 O all ye works of the Lord, bless ye the Lord : praise and <sup>h</sup> exalt him above all for ever.

36 <sup>i</sup> O ye heavens, bless ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever.

37 O ye angels of the Lord, bless ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever.

38 O all ye waters that be above the heaven, bless ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever.

39 O all ye powers of the Lord, bless ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever.

40 O ye sun and moon, bless ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever.

41 O ye stars of heaven, bless ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever.

42 O every shower and dew, bless ye the

¶ Or, naphtha, which is a certain kind of fat and chalky clay, Plin. lib. 2. cap. 105.

¶ Or, cool.

¶ Or, highly exalt : and so in the rest.

<sup>e</sup> Plin. lib. 4. 4.

<sup>b</sup> Baruch 2. 18.

<sup>c</sup> Plin. lib. 17.

<sup>d</sup> Plin. lib. 2. 3.

<sup>e</sup> Or, by thy power and might.



Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever.

43 O all ye winds, bleſs ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever.

44 O ye fire and heat, bleſs ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever.

45 O ye winter and ſummer, bleſs ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever.

46 O ye dews and ſtorms of ſnow, bleſs ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever.

47 O ye nights and days, bleſs ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever.

48 O ye light and darkneſs, bleſs ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever.

49 O ye ice and cold, bleſs ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever.

50 O ye froſt and ſnow, bleſs ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever.

51 O ye lightnings and clouds, bleſs ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever.

52 O let the earth bleſs the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever.

53 O ye mountains and little hills, bleſs ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever.

54 O all ye things that grow on the earth, bleſs ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever.

55 O ye fountains, bleſs ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever.

56 O ye ſeas and rivers, bleſs ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever.

57 O ye whales, and all that move in the waters, bleſs ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever.

58 O all ye fowls of the † air, bleſs ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever.

59 O all ye beaſts and cattle, bleſs ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever.

60 O ye children of men, bleſs ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever.

61 O Iſrael, bleſs ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever.

62 O ye prieſts of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever.

63 O ye ſervants of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever.

64 O ye ſpirits and ſouls of the righteous, bleſs ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever.

65 O ye † holy and humble men of heart, bleſs ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever. <sup>† Or, ſaints.</sup>

66 O Ananias, Azarias, and Miſael, bleſs ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever : for he hath delivered us from † hell, and ſaved us from the hand of death, and delivered us out of the miſt of the furnace, and burning flame : even out of the miſt of the fire hath he delivered us. <sup>† Or, grave.</sup>

67 O give thanks unto the Lord, becauſe he is gracious : for his mercy endureth for ever.

68 O all ye that worship the Lord, bleſs the God of gods, praise him, and give him thanks : for his mercy endureth for ever.

The Hiſtory of SUSANNA, ſet apart from the Beginning of *Daniel*, becauſe it is not in the Hebrew, as neither the Narration of † *Bel and the Dragon*.

† Gr.  
Bel's dra-  
gon.

16 Two judges hide themſelves in the garden of *Suſanna* to have their pleaſure of her ; 28 which when they could not obtain, they accuſe, and cauſe her to be condemned for adultery : 46 but *Daniel* examineth the matter again, and findeth the two judges falſe.

**T**HERE dwelt a man in Babylon, called Joacim :

2 And he took a wife, whoſe name was *Suſanna*, the daughter of *Chelcias*, a very fair woman, and one that feared the Lord.

3 Her parents alſo were righteous, and taught their daughter according to the law of *Mofes*.

4 Now Joacim was a great rich man, and had a fair garden joining unto his houſe, and to him reſorted the Jews : becauſe he was more honourable than all others.

5 The ſame year were appointed two of the ancients of the people to be judges, ſuch as the Lord ſpoke of, that wickedneſs came from Babylon from ancient judges, who ſeemed to govern the people.

6 Theſe kept much at Joacim's houſe : and all that had any ſuits in law, came unto them.

7 Now when the people departed away

at noon, Susanna went into her husband's garden to walk.

8 And the two elders saw her going in every day, and walking: so that their lust was inflamed toward her.

9 And they perverted their own mind, and turned away their eyes, that they might not look unto heaven, nor remember just judgements.

10 And albeit they both were wounded with her love: yet durst not one shew another his grief.

11 For they were ashamed to declare their lust, that they desired to have to do with her.

12 Yet they watched diligently from day to day to see her.

13 And the one said to the other, Let us now go home: for it is dinner-time.

14 So when they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning back again they came to the same place; and after they had asked one another the cause, they acknowledged their lust: then appointed they a time both together, when they might find her alone.

15 And it fell out as they watched a fit time, she went in <sup>†</sup> as before, with two maids only, and she was desirous to wash herself in the garden: for it was hot.

16 And there was no body there save the two elders, that had hid themselves, and watched her.

17 Then she said to her maids, Bring me oil and washing-balls, and shut the garden-doors, that I may wash me.

18 And they did as she bade them, and shut the garden-doors, and went out themselves at <sup>||</sup> privy doors to fetch the things that she had commanded them: but they saw not the elders, because they were hid.

19 Now when the maids were gone forth, the two elders rose up, and ran unto her, saying,

20 Behold, the garden-doors are shut, that no man can see us, and we are in love with thee, therefore consent unto us, and lie with us.

21 If thou wilt not, we will bear witness against thee, that a young man was with thee: and therefore thou didst send away thy maids from thee.

22 Then Susanna sighed, and said, I am straitened on every side: for if I do this thing, it is death unto me: and if I do it not, I cannot escape your hands.

23 It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not to do it, than to sin in the sight of the Lord.

24 With that Susanna cried with a loud

voice: and the two elders cried out against her.

25 Then ran the one and opened the garden-door.

26 So when the servants of the house heard the cry in the garden, they rushed in at a privy door, to see what was done unto her.

27 But when the elders had declared their matter, the servants were greatly ashamed: for there was never such a report made of Susanna.

28 And it came to pass the next day, when the people were assembled to her husband Joacim, the two elders came also full of mischievous imagination against Susanna to put her to death,

29 And said before the people, Send for Susanna the daughter of Chelcias, Joacim's wife: and so they sent.

30 So she came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kindred.

31 Now Susanna was a very delicate woman, and beauteous to behold.

32 And these wicked men commanded to uncover her *face* (for she was covered) that they might be filled with her beauty.

33 Therefore her friends, and all that saw her, wept.

34 Then the two elders stood up in the midst of the people, and laid their hands upon her head.

35 And she weeping, looked up towards heaven: for her heart trusted in the Lord.

36 And the elders said, As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in with two maids, and shut the garden-doors, and sent the maids away.

37 Then a young man who there was hid, came unto her, and lay with her.

38 Then we that stood in a corner of the garden, seeing this wickedness, ran unto them.

39 And when we saw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was stronger than we, and opened the door, and leaped out.

40 But having taken this woman, we asked who the young man was, but she would not tell us: these things do we testify.

41 Then the assembly believed them, as those that were the elders and judges of the people: so they condemned her to death.

42 Then Susanna cried out with a loud voice, and said, O everlasting God, that knowest the secrets, and knowest all things before they be:

† Gr.  
as yesterday  
and the day  
before.

|| Or,  
side-doors.



43 Thou knowest that they have borne false witness against me, and behold, I must die; whereas I never did such things as these men have maliciously invented against me.

44 And the Lord heard her voice.

45 Therefore when she was led to be put to death, the Lord raised up the holy spirit of a young youth, whose name was Daniel.

46 Who cried with a loud voice, I am clear from the blood of this woman.

47 Then all the people turned them towards him, and said, What mean these words that thou hast spoken?

48 So he standing in the midst of them, said, Are ye such fools, ye sons of Israel, that without examination or knowledge of the truth, ye have condemned a daughter of Israel?

49 Return again to the place of judgement: for they have borne false witness against her.

50 Wherefore all the people turned again in haste, and the elders said unto him, Come, sit down among us, and shew it us, seeing God hath given thee the honour of an elder.

51 Then said Daniel unto them, Put these two aside one far from another, and I will examine them.

52 So when they were put asunder one from another, he called one of them, and said unto him, O thou that art waxen old in wickedness, now thy sins which thou hast committed aforetime, are come to light.

53 For thou hast pronounced false judgement, and hast condemned the innocent, and hast let the guilty go free, albeit the Lord saith, \* The innocent and righteous shalt thou not slay.

54 Now then if thou hast seen her, tell me, Under what tree sawest thou them companying together? Who answered, Under a † mastick-tree.

55 And Daniel said, Very well; thou hast lied against thine own head; for even now the angel of God hath received the sentence of God to cut thee in two.

56 So he put him aside, and commanded to bring the other, and said unto him, O thou seed of Chanaan, and not of Juda, beauty hath deceived thee, and lust hath perverted thine heart.

57 Thus have ye dealt with the daughters of Israel, and they for fear companied with you: but the daughter of Juda would not abide your wickedness.

58 Now therefore tell me, Under what

tree didst thou take them companying together? Who answered, Under an † holm-tree.

† Or,  
kind of oak.

59 Then said Daniel unto him, Well, thou hast also lied against thine own head: for the angel of God waiteth with the sword to cut thee in two, that he may destroy you.

60 With that all the assembly cried out with a loud voice, and praised God who saveth them that trust in him.

61 And they arose against the two elders (for Daniel had convicted them of false witness by their own mouth:)

62 And according to the law of Moses, † they did unto them in such sort as they maliciously intended to do to their neighbour: and they put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was saved the same day.

† Deut. 19.  
19.  
Prov. 19. 5.

63 Therefore Chelcias and his wife praised God for their daughter Susanna, with Joacim her husband, and all the kindred, because there was no dishonesty found in her.

64 From that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the sight of the people.

The History of the Destruction of † BEL † Gr.  
and the DRAGON, cut off from the Bel's dra-  
end of DANIEL. gon.

19 The fraud of Bel's priests is discovered by Daniel, 27 and the dragon slain, which was worshipped. 33 Daniel is preserved in the lions den. 42 The king doth acknowledge the God of Daniel, and casteth his enemies into the same den.

AND king Astyages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus of Persia received his kingdom.

2 And Daniel † conversed with the king, and was honoured above all his friends.

† Or,  
lived with  
the king.

3 Now the Babylonians had an idol called Bel, and there were spent upon him every day twelve great measure of fine flour, and forty sheep, and six vessels of wine.

4 And the king worshipped it and went daily to adore it: but Daniel worshipped his own God. And the king said unto him, Why dost not thou worship Bel?

5 Who answered and said, Because I may not worship idols made with hands, but the living God, who hath created the heaven and the earth, and hath sovereignty over all flesh.

\* Exod.  
23. 7.

† Gr.  
lentisk-tree.

6 Then said the king unto him, Thinkest thou not that Bel is a living god? seest thou not how much he eateth and drinketh every day?

<sup>a</sup> Eccles.  
30. 19.

7 Then Daniel smiled, and said, O king, be not deceived: for this is but clay within, and brass without, and did never eat or drink any thing.

8 So the king was wroth, and called for his priests, and said unto them, If ye tell me not who this is that devoureth these expenses, ye shall die.

9 But if ye can certify me that Bel devoureth them, then Daniel shall die: for he hath spoken blasphemy against Bel. And Daniel said unto the king, Let it be according to thy word.

10 (Now the priests of Bel were threescore and ten, beside their wives and children:) and the king went with Daniel into the temple of Bel.

11 So Bel's priests said, Lo, we go out: but thou, O king, set on the meat, and make ready the wine, and shut the door fast, and seal it with thine own signet;

12 And to-morrow when thou comest in, if thou findest not that Bel hath eaten up all, we will suffer death; or else Daniel that speaketh falsely against us.

13 And they little regarded it: for under the table they had made a privy entrance, whereby they entered in continually, and consumed those things.

14 So when they were gone forth, the king set meats before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his servants to bring ashes, and those they strewed throughout all the temple, in the presence of the king alone: then went they out, and shut the door, and sealed it with the king's signet, and so departed.

15 Now in the night came the priests with their wives and children (as they were wont to do,) and did eat and drink up all.

16 In the morning betime the king arose, and Daniel with him.

17 And the king said, Daniel, are the seals whole? And he said, Yea, O king, they be whole.

18 And as soon as he had opened the door, the king looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all.

19 Then laughed Daniel, and held the king that he should not go in, and said, Behold now the pavement, and mark well whose footsteps are these.

20 And the king said, I see the foot-

steps of men, women, and children. And then the king was angry,

21 And took the priests with their wives and children, who shewed him the privy doors where they came in, and consumed such things as were upon the table.

22 Therefore the king slew them, and delivered Bel into Daniel's power, who destroyed him and his temple.

23 ¶ And in that same place there was a great dragon, which they of Babylon worshipped. <sup>¶ Some add this title, Of the dragon.</sup>

24 And the king said unto Daniel, Wilt thou also say that this is of brass? lo, he liveth, he eateth and drinketh, thou canst not say that he is no living god: therefore worship him.

25 Then said Daniel unto the king, I will worship the Lord my God: for he is the living God.

26 But give me leave, O king, and I shall slay this dragon without sword or staff. The king said, I give thee leave.

27 Then Daniel took pitch, and fat, and hair, and did seethe them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragon's mouth, and so the dragon burst in sunder: and Daniel said, ¶ Lo, these are the gods you worship.

<sup>¶ Or, Behold what you worship.</sup>

28 When they of Babylon heard that, they took great indignation, and conspired against the king, saying, The king is become a Jew, and he hath destroyed Bel, he hath slain the dragon, and put the priests to death.

29 So they came to the king, and said, Deliver us Daniel, or else we will destroy thee and thine house.

30 Now when the king saw that they pressed him sore; being constrained, he delivered Daniel unto them:

<sup>b</sup> Dan. 6.

31 Who cast him into the lions den: where he was six days.

32 And in the den there were seven lions, and they had given them every day two carcasses, and two sheep: which then were not given to them, to the intent they might devour Daniel. <sup>¶ Or, two slaves.</sup>

33 Now there was in Jewry a prophet called Habbacuc, who had made pottage, and had broken bread in a bowl: and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers. <sup>¶ Or, sol.</sup>

34 But the angel of the Lord said unto Habbacuc, Go, carry the dinner that thou hast into Babylon unto Daniel, who is in the lions den.

35 And Habbacuc said, Lord, I never saw Babylon; neither do I know where the den is.



<sup>c</sup> Ezek. 5. 3. 36 Then the angel of the Lord took him by the crown, and <sup>c</sup> bare him by the hair of his head, and through the vehemency of his spirit, set him in Babylon over the den.

<sup>4</sup> 1 Kings 27. 4. 37 And Habbacuc cried, saying, O Daniel, Daniel, <sup>d</sup> take the dinner which God hath sent thee.

38 And Daniel said, Thou hast remembered me, O God: neither hast thou forsaken them that seek thee and love thee.

39 So Daniel arose and did eat: and the angel of the Lord set Habbacuc in his own place again immediately.

40 Upon the seventh day the king went to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and behold, Daniel was sitting.

41 Then cried the king with a loud voice, saying, Great art thou, O Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other besides thee.

<sup>Jer. 37. 37.</sup> 42 <sup>a</sup> And he drew him out, and cast those that were the cause of his destruction into the den: and they were devoured in a moment before his face.

## THE

Prayer of MANASSES King of Judah, when he was holden captive in Babylon.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 676.

**O** LORD, Almighty God of our fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous seed; who hast made heaven and earth, with all the ornament thereof; who hast bound the sea by the word of thy commandment; who hast shut up the deep, and sealed it by thy terrible and glorious name; whom all men fear, and tremble before thy power; for the majesty of thy glory cannot be borne, and thine angry threatening towards sinners is importable: but thy merciful promise is unmeasurable, and unsearchable; for thou art the most high Lord, of great compassion, long-suffering, very merciful, and repentest of the evils of men. Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodness, hast promised repentance and forgiveness to them that have sinned against thee: and of thine infinite mercies hast appointed repentance unto sinners, that they may be saved. Thou therefore, O Lord, that art the God of the just, hast not appointed repentance to the just, as to Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, which have not sinned against thee; but thou hast appointed repentance unto me that am a sinner: for I have sinned above the number of the sands of the sea. My

transgressions, O Lord, are multiplied: my transgressions are multiplied, and I am not worthy to behold and see the height of heaven, for the multitude of mine iniquities. I am bowed down with many iron bands, that I cannot lift up mine head, neither have any release: for I have provoked thy wrath, and done evil before thee; I did not thy will, neither kept I thy commandments: I have set up abominations, and have multiplied offences. Now therefore, I bow the knee of mine heart, beseeching thee of grace: I have sinned, O Lord, I have sinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: wherefore I humbly beseech thee, forgive me, O Lord, forgive me, and destroy me not with mine iniquities. Be not angry with me for ever, by reserving evil for me; neither condemn me into the lower parts of the earth. For thou art the God, *even* the God of them that repent; and in me thou wilt shew all thy goodness: for thou wilt save me that am unworthy, according to thy great mercy. Therefore I will praise thee for ever all the days of my life: for all the powers of the heavens do praise thee, and thine is the glory for ever and ever. Amen.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 676.

|| Or,  
neither take  
my breath.

## THE

First Book of the MACCABEES.

## CHAP. I.

14 *Antiochus gave leave to set up the fashions of the Gentiles in Jerusalem, 22 and spoiled it, and the temple in it, 57 and set up therein the abomination of desolation, 63 and slew those that did circumcise their children.*

**A**ND it happened, after that Alexander son of Philip the Macedonian, who came out of the land of Chetitim, had smitten Darius king of the Persians and Medes, that he reigned in his stead, the first over Greece,

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 323.

|| Or,  
Chetitim.

2 And made many wars, and won many strong holds, and slew the kings of the earth,

3 And went through to the ends of the earth, and took spoils of many nations, inasmuch that the earth was quiet before him; whereupon he was exalted, and his heart was lifted up.

|| Or, his  
heart was  
exalted and  
lifted up.

4 And he gathered a mighty strong host, and ruled over countries, and nations, and kings, who became tributaries unto him.

|| Or, kingdoms which  
became, &c.

5 And after these things he fell sick, and perceived that he should die.

+ Or,  
that he  
died.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 323.

6 Wherefore he called his servants, such as were honourable, and had been brought up with him from his youth, and parted his kingdom among them, while he was yet alive.

7 So Alexander reigned twelve years, and then died.

8 And his servants bare rule every one in his place.

9 And after his death, they all put crowns upon themselves; so did their sons after them many years: and evils were multiplied in the earth.

10 And there came out of them a wicked root, Antiochus surnamed Epiphanes, son of Antiochus the king, who had been an hostage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundred and thirty and seventh year of the kingdom of the Greeks.

11 In those days went there out of Israel, wicked men, who persuaded many, saying, Let us go, and make a covenant with the heathen that are round about us: for since we departed from them, † we have had much sorrow.

12 So this device pleased them well.

13 Then certain of the people were so forward herein, that they went to the king, who gave them licence to do after the ordinances of the heathen:

14 Whereupon <sup>a</sup> they <sup>||</sup> built a place of exercise at Jerusalem, according to the customs of the heathen:

15 And <sup>b</sup> made themselves uncircumcised, and forsook the holy covenant, and joined themselves to the heathen, and <sup>c</sup> were sold to do mischief.

16 Now when the kingdom was established before Antiochus, he thought to reign over Egypt, that he might have the dominion of two realms.

17 Wherefore he entered into Egypt <sup>d</sup> with a great multitude, with chariots, and elephants, and horsemen, and a great navy,

18 And made war against Ptolemee king of Egypt: but Ptolemee was afraid of him, and fled; and many were wounded to death.

19 Thus they got the strong cities in the land of Egypt, and he took the spoils thereof.

20 And after that Antiochus had smitten Egypt, he returned again in the hundred forty and third year, and <sup>e</sup> went up against Israel and Jerusalem with a great multitude,

21 And <sup>f</sup> entered proudly into the sanctuary, and took away the golden altar, and the candlestick of light, and all the vessels thereof,

22 And the table of the shew-bread, and the pouring vessels, and the vials, and the censers of gold, and the veil, and the crowns, and the golden ornaments that were before the temple, all which he pulled off.

23 He took also the silver and the gold, and the † precious vessels: also he took the hidden treasures which he found.

24 And when he had taken all away, he went into his own land, having made a great massacre, and spoken very proudly.

25 Therefore there was great mourning in Israel, in every place where they were;

26 So that the princes and elders mourned, the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beauty of women was changed.

27 Every bridegroom took up lamentation, and she that sat in the marriage-chamber, was in heaviness.

28 The land also was moved for the inhabitants thereof, and all the house of Jacob was covered with confusion.

29 And after two years fully expired, <sup>g</sup> the king sent his chief collector of tribute unto the cities of Juda, who came unto Jerusalem with a great multitude,

30 And spake peaceable words unto them, but *all was* deceit: for when they had given him credence, he fell suddenly upon the city, and smote it very sore, and destroyed much people of Israel.

31 And when he had taken the spoils of the city, he set it on fire, and pulled down the houses and walls thereof on every side.

32 But the women and children took they captive, and possessed the cattle.

33 Then built they the city of David with a great and strong wall, and with mighty towers, and made it a strong hold for them.

34 And they put therein a sinful nation, wicked men, and fortified *themselves* therein.

35 They stored it also with armour and victuals, and when they had gathered together the spoils of Jerusalem, they laid them up there, and so they became a fore snare:

36 For it was a place to lie in wait against the sanctuary, and an evil adversary to Israel.

37 Thus they shed innocent blood on every side of the sanctuary, and defiled it:

38 Inasmuch that the inhabitants of Jerusalem fled because of them: whereupon *the city* was made an habitation of strangers, and became strange to those that were born in her; and her own children left her.

39 Her sanctuary was laid waste like a

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 170.

|| Or, he  
filled all  
things.

† Gr.  
desirable.

163.

<sup>g</sup> 2 Mac.  
5. 24.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Mac.  
4. 12.  
|| Or, set  
up an open  
school at  
Jerusalem.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Cor. 7.  
18.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Kings  
21. 25.

170.

<sup>d</sup> Dan. 11.  
25.

<sup>e</sup> Dan. 8.  
12.

<sup>f</sup> Dan. 11.  
31.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 168.

1 2 Mac.  
6. 6.

wilderness, <sup>b</sup> her feasts were turned into mourning, her sabbaths into reproach, her honour into contempt.

40 As had been her glory, so was her dishonour increased, and her excellency was turned into mourning.

41 Moreover, king Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdom, that all should be one people,

42 And every one should leave his laws: so all the heathen agreed, according to the commandment of the king.

43 Yea, many also of the Israelites consented to his religion, and sacrificed unto idols, and profaned the sabbath.

Or, the  
laws and  
rites of the  
strangers of  
the land.

44 For the king had sent letters by messengers unto Jerusalem, and the cities of Juda, that they should follow <sup>||</sup> the strange laws of the land,

45 And forbid burnt-offerings, and sacrifice, and drink-offerings in the temple; and that they should profane the sabbaths, and festival days:

46 And pollute the sanctuary and holy people:

47 Set up altars, and groves, and chapels of idols, and sacrifice swine's flesh, and unclean beasts:

48 That they should also leave their children uncircumcised, and make their souls abominable with all manner of uncleanness, and profanation:

49 To the end they might forget the law, and change all the ordinances.

1 2 Mac. 6.  
9.

50 And <sup>i</sup> whosoever would not do according to the commandment of the king, *he said*, he should die.

1 2 Mac.  
5. 22.

51 In the self-same manner wrote he to his whole kingdom, and <sup>k</sup> appointed overseers over all the people, commanding the cities of Juda to sacrifice, city by city.

52 Then many of the people were gathered unto them, to wit, every one that forsook the law, and so they committed evils in the land:

Or, And  
they made  
Israel hide  
themselves  
in holes in  
every place  
of succour.  
cir. 168.

53 <sup>||</sup> And <sup>i</sup> drove the Israelites into secret places, even wheresoever they could flee for succour.

1 2 Mac.  
6. 11.  
Hebr. 11.  
38.  
See ch. 2.  
31, 36, 41.  
Dan. 11.  
31.

54 Now the fifteenth day of the month Casleu, in the hundred forty and fifth year, they set up <sup>m</sup> the abomination of desolation upon the altar, and builded idol-altars throughout the cities of Juda on every side;

55 And burnt incense at the doors of their houses, and in the streets.

56 And when they had rent in pieces the books of the law which they found, they burnt them with fire.

57 And wheresoever was found with any

the book of the testament, or if any consented to the law, <sup>†</sup> the king's commandment was that they should put him to death.

58 Thus did they by their authority, unto the Israelites every month, to as many as were found in the cities.

59 Now the five and twentieth day of the month they did sacrifice upon the idol-altar, which was upon the altar of God.

60 At which time according to the commandment <sup>n</sup> they put to death certain women, <sup>†</sup> that had caused their children to be circumcised.

61 And they hanged the infants about their necks, and rifled their houses, and slew them that had circumcised them.

62 Howbeit, many in Israel were fully resolved and confirmed in themselves, not to eat any unclean thing.

63 Wherefore they chose rather to die, that they might not be defiled with meats, and that they might not profane the holy covenant: so then they died.

64 And there was very great wrath upon Israel.

## CHAP. II.

6 *Mattathias lamenteth the case of Jerusalem:*  
24 *he slayeth a Jew that did sacrifice to idols in his presence, and the king's messenger also:*  
34 *he and his are assailed on the sabbath, and make no resistance:* 50 *he dieth, and instructeth his sons:* 66 *and maketh their brother Judas Maccabeus general.*

IN those days <sup>||</sup> arose Mattathias *the son* 168.  
of John, *the son* of Simeon, a priest of the sons of <sup>a</sup> Joarib, from Jerusalem, and dwelt in Modin.

2 And he had five sons, Joannan <sup>||</sup> called <sup>||</sup> Caddis:

3 Simon called Thaffi:

4 Judas, who was called Maccabeus:

5 Eleazar, called <sup>||</sup> Avaran, and Jonathan, whose surname was Apphus.

6 And when he saw the blasphemies that were committed in Juda and Jerusalem,

7 He said, Woe is me! wherefore was I born to see this misery of my people, and of the holy city, and to dwell there when it was delivered into the hand of the enemy, and the sanctuary into the hand of strangers?

8 Her temple is become as a man without glory.

9 <sup>b</sup> Her glorious vessels are carried away into captivity, her infants are slain in the streets, her young men with the sword of the enemy.

10 What nation hath not had a part in

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 168.

† Gr. the  
king's com-  
mandment  
put him to  
death.

cir. 168.

1 2 Mac.  
6. 10.

† Gr. that  
had cir-  
cumcised  
their chil-  
dren.

cir. 167.

Or,  
Mattathias  
the son of  
John, &c.  
arose from  
Jerusalem,  
or, out of  
Jerusalem.

1 Chron.  
24. 7.

Or, who  
was called:  
and so af-  
terward in  
the rest.

Gaddis.

Or,  
Avaron, or  
Abaron:  
See ch. 6.

43.

ch. 1. 23.

24.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir 168.

her kingdom, and gotten of her spoils?

11 All her ornaments are taken away; of a free-woman she is become a bond-slave.

¶ Or, holy  
singing.

12 And behold, our sanctuary, even our beauty and our glory is laid waste, and the Gentiles have profaned it.

13 To what end therefore shall we live any longer?

14 Then Mattathias and his sons rent their clothes, and put on sackcloth, and mourned very sore.

15 In the mean while the king's officers, such as compelled the people to revolt, came into the city Modin, to make them sacrifice.

16 And when many of Israel came unto them, Mattathias also and his sons came together.

17 Then answered the king's officers, and said to Mattathias on this wise, Thou art a ruler, and an honourable and great man in this city, and strengthened with sons and brethren:

18 Now therefore come thou first, and fulfil the king's commandment, like as all the heathen have done, yea, and the men of Juda also, and such as remain at Jerusalem: so shalt thou and thy house be in the number of the king's friends, and thou and thy children shall be honoured with silver and gold, and many rewards.

19 Then Mattathias answered and spake with a loud voice, Though all the nations that are under the king's dominion obey him, and fall away every one from the religion of their fathers, and give consent to his commandments:

20 Yet will I and my sons and my brethren walk in the covenant of our fathers.

21 God forbid that we should forsake the law and the ordinances.

22 We will not hearken to the king's words, to go from our religion, either on the right hand, or the left.

23 Now when he had left speaking these words, there came one of the Jews in the sight of all, to sacrifice on the altar which was at Modin, according to the king's commandment.

24 Which thing when Mattathias saw, he was inflamed with zeal, and his reins trembled, neither could he forbear to shew his anger according to judgement: wherefore he ran, and slew him upon the altar.

25 Also the king's commissioner, who compelled men to sacrifice, he killed at that time, and the altar he pulled down.

26 Thus dealt he zealously for the law of

God, like as Phinees did unto Zambri the son of Salom.

27 And Mattathias cried throughout the city with a loud voice, saying, Whosoever is zealous of the law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him follow me.

28 So he and his sons fled into the mountains; and left all that ever they had in the city.

29 Then many that fought after justice and judgement, went down into the wilderness, to dwell there:

30 Both they, and their children, and their wives, and their cattle, because afflictions increased fore upon them.

31 Now when it was told the king's servants, and the host that was at Jerusalem, in the city of David, that certain men, who had broken the king's commandment, were gone down into the secret places in the wilderness,

32 They pursued after them a great number, and having overtaken them, they camped against them, and made war against them on the sabbath-day.

33 And they said unto them, Let that which ye have done hitherto, suffice; come forth, and do according to the commandment of the king, and ye shall live.

34 But they said, We will not come forth, neither will we do the king's commandment to profane the sabbath-day.

35 So then they gave them the battle with all speed.

36 Howbeit, they answered them not, neither cast they a stone at them, nor stopped the places where they lay hid;

37 But said, Let us die all in our innocency: heaven and earth shall testify for us, that ye put us to death wrongfully.

38 So they rose up against them in battle on the sabbath, and they slew them with their wives and children, and their cattle, to the number of a thousand people.

39 Now when Mattathias and his friends understood hereof, they mourned for them right sore.

40 And one of them said to another, If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not for our lives and laws against the heathen, they will now quickly root us out of the earth.

41 At that time therefore they decreed, saying, Whosoever shall come to make battle with us on the sabbath-day, we will fight against him; neither will we die all as our brethren that were murdered in the secret places.

42 Then came there unto him a company of Assideans, who were mighty men

Before  
CHRIST  
cir 168.

¶ Numb.  
25. 7.

† Gr. sit,  
or, abide.

† Gr.  
evils were  
multiplied  
upon them.

4 ch. i. 33.

¶ ch. i. 45.

¶ Or, the  
Jews.

† Gr.  
simplicity.

† Gr. souls  
of men.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 168.

of Israel, even all such as were voluntarily devoted unto the law.

43 Also all they that fled for persecution, joined themselves unto them, and were a stay unto them.

44 So they joined their forces, and smote sinful men in their anger, and wicked men in their wrath: but the rest fled to the heathen for succour.

45 Then Mattathias and his friends went round about, and pulled down the altars.

46 And what children soever they found within the coast of Israel uncircumcised, those they circumcised valiantly.

¶ Or, by  
force.

47 They pursued also after the proud men, and the work prospered in their hand.

48 So they recovered the law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of kings, neither † suffered they the sinner to triumph.

† Gr. gave  
they the  
law to the  
sinner.  
cir. 166.

49 Now when the time drew near that Mattathias should die, he said unto his sons, Now hath pride and rebuke gotten strength, and the time of destruction, and the wrath of indignation:

50 Now therefore, my sons, be ye zealous for the law, and give your lives for the covenant of your fathers.

† Gr. ge-  
nerations.

51 Call to remembrance what acts our fathers did in their † time, so shall ye receive great honour, and an everlasting name.

† Gen. 22.  
9, 10.  
Rom. 4. 3.

52 † Was not Abraham found faithful in temptation, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness?

† Gen. 41.  
40.

53 † Joseph, in the time of his distress, kept the commandment, and was made lord of Egypt.

† Numb.  
25. 13.  
Ecclus 45.  
23, 24.

54 † Phinees our father, in being zealous and fervent, obtained the covenant of an everlasting priesthood.

† Josh. 1. 2.

55 † Jesus, for fulfilling the word, was made a judge in Israel.

† Numb.  
24. 6, 7.  
Josh. 14.  
13.

56 † Caleb, for bearing witness before the congregation, received the heritage of the land.

1. 2 Sam. 2.  
4.

57 † David, for being merciful, possessed the throne of an everlasting kingdom.

2 Kings  
2. 21.

58 † Elias, for being zealous and fervent for the law, was taken up into heaven.

† Dan. 3.  
16, 17, 18,  
26.

59 † Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, by believing were saved out of the flame.

† Dan. 6.  
22.

60 † Daniel for his innocency was delivered from the mouth of lions.

61 And thus consider ye throughout all ages, that none that put their trust in him, shall be overcome.

62 Fear not then the words of a sinful man: for his glory shall be dung and worms.

63 To-day he shall be lifted up, and to-

morrow he shall not be found, because he is † returned into his dust, and his thought is come to nothing.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 166.

64 Wherefore, ye my sons, be valiant, and shew yourselves men in the behalf of the law, for by it shall ye obtain glory.

† Gen. 3.  
19.  
Pl. 146. 4.

65 And behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counsel, give ear unto him alway: he shall be a father unto you.

66 As for Judas Maccabeus, he hath been mighty and strong, even from his youth up: let him be your captain, and † fight the battle of the people.

¶ Or, fight  
ye the battle  
of the  
people.

67 Take also unto you all those that observe the law, and avenge ye the wrong of your people.

68 Recompense fully the heathen, and take heed to the commandments of the law.

69 So he blessed them, and was gathered to his fathers.

70 And he died in the hundred forty and sixth year, and his sons buried him in the sepulchres of his fathers, at Modin, and all Israel made great lamentation for him.

166.

### CHAP. III.

1 The valour and fame of Judas Maccabeus: 10 he overthroweth the forces of Samaria and Syria. 27 Antiochus sendeth a great power against him: 44 he and his fall to fasting and prayer, 58 and are encouraged.

**T**HEN his son Judas, called Maccabeus, rose up in his stead.

2 And all his brethren helped him, and so did all they that held with his father, and they fought with cheerfulness the battle of Israel.

3 So he gat his people great honour, and put on a breast-plate as a giant, and girt his warlike harness about him, and he made battles, protecting the host with his sword.

4 In his acts he was like a lion, and like a lion's whelp roaring for his prey.

5 For he pursued the wicked, and fought them out, and burnt up those that vexed his people.

6 Wherefore the wicked shrunk for fear of him, and all the workers of iniquity were troubled, because salvation prospered in his hand.

7 He grieved also many kings, and made Jacob glad with his acts, and his memorial is blessed for ever.

8 Moreover, he went through the cities of Juda, destroying the ungodly out of them, and turning away wrath from Israel:

9 So that he was renowned unto the utmost part of the earth, and he † received unto him such as were ready to perish.

† Gr. ga-  
thered to-  
gether.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 166.

10 Then Apollonius gathered the Gentiles together, and a great host out of Samaria, to fight against Israel.

11 Which thing when Judas perceived, he went forth to meet him, and so he smote him, and slew him: many also fell down slain, but the rest fled.

12 Wherefore Judas took their spoils, and Apollonius' sword also, and therewith he fought all his life long.

13 Now when Seron, a prince of the army of Syria, heard say that Judas had gathered unto him a multitude and company of the faithful to go out with him to war;

14 He said, I will get me a name and honour in the kingdom; for I will go fight with Judas, and them that are with him, who despise the king's commandment.

15 So he made him ready to go up, and there went with him a mighty host of the ungodly to help him, and to be avenged of the children of Israel.

16 And when he came near to the going up of Bethoron, Judas went forth to meet him with a small company.

17 Who when they saw the host coming to meet them, said unto Judas, How shall we be able, being so few, to fight against so great a multitude *and* so strong, seeing we are ready to faint with fasting all this day?

18 Unto whom Judas answered, \* It is no hard matter for many to be shut up in the hands of a few; and with *the God of* heaven it is all one to deliver with a great multitude, or a small company:

19 For the victory of battle standeth not in the multitude of an host, but strength cometh from heaven.

20 They come *||* against us *†* in much pride and iniquity to destroy us, and our wives and children, and to spoil us:

21 But we fight for our lives and our laws.

22 Wherefore the Lord himself will overthrow them before our face: and as for you, be ye not afraid of them.

23 Now as soon as he had left off speaking, he leapt suddenly upon them, and so Seron and his host was overthrown before him.

24 And they pursued them *†* from the going down of Bethoron, unto the plain, where were slain about eight hundred men of them; and the residue fled into the land of the Philistines.

25 Then began the fear of Judas and his brethren, and an exceeding great dread to fall upon the nations round about them:

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 166.

26 Inasmuch as his fame came unto the king, and all nations talked of the battles of Judas.

27 Now when king Antiochus heard these things, he was full of indignation: wherefore he sent and gathered together all the forces of his realm, *even* a very strong army.

28 He opened also his treasure, and gave his soldiers pay for a year, commanding them to be ready *†* whensoever he should need them.

29 Nevertheless, when he saw that the money of his treasures failed, and *†* that the tributes in the country were small, because of the dissention and plague which he had brought upon the land, *||* in taking away the laws which had been of old time;

30 He feared *†* that he should not be able to bear the charges any longer, nor to have such gifts to give so liberally, as he did before: for he had abounded above the kings that were before him.

31 Wherefore being greatly perplexed in his mind, he determined to go into Persia, there to take the tributes of the countries, and to gather much money.

32 So he left Lyfias, a nobleman, and one of the blood royal, to oversee the affairs of the king, from the river Euphrates, unto the borders of Egypt:

33 And to bring up his son Antiochus, until he came again.

34 Moreover, he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and the elephants, and gave him charge of all things that he would have done, as also concerning them that dwelt in Juda and Jerusalem:

35 *To wit*, that he should send an army against them, to destroy and root out the strength of Israel, and the remnant of Jerusalem, and to take away their memorial from that place;

36 And that he should place strangers in all their quarters, and divide their land by lot.

37 So the king took the half of the forces that remained, and departed from Antioch *†* his royal city, the hundred forty and seventh year; and having passed the river Euphrates, he went through the high countries.

38 Then Lyfias chose Ptolemee the son of Dorymenes, and Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the king's friends:

39 And with them he sent forty thousand foot-men, and seven thousand horsemen, to go into the land of Juda, and to destroy it, as the king commanded.

40 So they went forth with all their power,

*†* Gr. at every need.

*†* Gr. that the collectors of tribute in the country were few.

*||* Or, for the taking away of the laws.

*†* Gr. that he should not have.

\* 1 Sam.  
14. 6.  
2 Chron.  
14. 11.

*||* Or, unto us.  
*†* Gr. in multitude of pride, or, envy and iniquity.

*†* Gr. in the going down.

*†* Gr. a city of his kingdom.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 166.

and came and pitched by Emmaus, in the plain country.

¶ Or,  
Jettlers.

41 And the merchants of the country hearing the fame of them, took silver and gold, very much, with ¶ servants, and came into the camp to buy the children of Israel for slaves: a power also of Syria, and of the land ¶ of the Philistines, joined themselves unto them.

¶ Or, of  
strangers.

42 Now when Judas and his brethren saw that miseries were multiplied, and that the forces did encamp themselves in their borders, (for they knew how the king had given commandment to destroy the people, and utterly abolish them;)

43 They said one to another, Let us restore the decayed estate of our people, and let us fight for our people, and the sanctuary.

44 Then was the congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battle, and that they might pray, and ask mercy and compassion.

¶ ch. 1. 38,  
39.

45 Now Jerusalem lay void <sup>b</sup> as a wilderness, there was none of her children that went in or out: the sanctuary also was troden down, and aliens kept the strong hold: the heathen had their habitation in that place, and joy was taken from Jacob, and the pipe with the harp ceased.

¶ Or,  
Mizpa.  
c Judg. 20.  
1.  
3 Sam. 7. 5.

46 Wherefore the Israelites assembled themselves together, and came to ¶ Maspha, over against Jerusalem; for <sup>c</sup> in Maspha was the place where they prayed aforetime in Israel.

47 Then they fasted that day, and put on sackcloth, and cast ashes upon their heads, and rent their clothes:

¶ Or, for  
the which  
the heathen  
had made  
diligent  
search, that  
they might  
paint there-  
in the like-  
ness of their  
idols.

48 And laid open the book of the law, wherein the heathen had sought to paint the likeness of their images.

49 They brought also the priests garments, and the first-fruits, and the tithes: and the <sup>d</sup> Nazarites they stirred up, who had accomplished their days.

¶ Numb.  
6. 2.

50 Then cried they with a loud voice toward heaven, saying, What shall we do with these, and whither shall we carry them away?

51 For thy sanctuary is troden down and profaned, and thy priests are in heaviness, and brought low.

52 And lo, the heathen are assembled together against us to destroy us: what things they imagine against us, thou knowest.

53 How shall we be able to stand against them, except thou, O God, be our help?

54 Then sounded they with trumpets, and cried with a loud voice.

55 And after this, Judas ordained captains over the people, <sup>even</sup> captains over thousands, and over hundreds, and over fifties, and over tens.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 166.

56 But as for such as <sup>e</sup> were building houses, or had betrothed wives, or were planting vineyards, or <sup>f</sup> were fearful, those he commanded that they should return, every man to his own house, according to the law.

57 So the camp removed, and pitched upon the south side of Emmaus.

58 And Judas said, Arm yourselves, and be valiant men, and see that ye be in readiness against the morning, that ye may fight with these nations that are assembled together against us, to destroy us and our sanctuary:

59 For it is better for us to die in battle, than to behold the calamities of our people, and our sanctuary.

60 Nevertheless, as the will of God is in heaven, so let him do.

## CHAP. IV.

6 Judas defeateth the plot, 14 and forces of Gorgias, 23 and spoileth their tents, 34 and overthroweth Lyfias: 45 he pulleth down the altar which the heathen had profaned, and setteth up a new one: 60 and maketh a wall about Sion.

**T**HEN took Gorgias five thousand foot-men, and a thousand of the best horsemen, and removed out of the camp by night;

2 To the end he might rush in upon the camp of the Jews, and smite them suddenly. And the men of the fortress were his guides.

3 Now when Judas heard thereof, he himself removed, and the valiant men with him, that he might smite the king's army which was at Emmaus,

4 While as yet the forces were dispersed from the camp.

5 In the mean season came Gorgias by night into the camp of Judas: and when he found no man there, he sought them in the mountains: for said he, These fellows flee from us.

6 But as soon as it was day, Judas shewed himself in the plain with three thousand men, who nevertheless had neither ¶ ar- <sup>¶ Or,</sup> mour, nor swords to their minds. <sup>targets.</sup>

7 And they saw the camp of the heathen, that it was strong and well harneſſed, and compassed round about with horsemen; and these were expert of war.

8 Then said Judas to the men that were with him, Fear ye not their multitude,

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 166.

neither be ye afraid of their assault.

9 Remember how our fathers were delivered in the Red sea, when Pharaoh pursued them with an army.

10 Now therefore let us cry unto heaven, if peradventure the Lord will have mercy upon us, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this host before our face this day:

11 That so all the heathen may know that there is one who delivereth and saveth Israel.

12 Then the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them.

13 Wherefore they went out of the camp to battle; but they that were with Judas sounded their trumpets.

14 So they joined battle, and the heathen being discomfited fled into the plain.

15 Howbeit, all the hindmost of them were slain with the sword: for they pursued them unto † Gazera, and unto the plains of Idumea, and Azotus, and Jamnia, so that there were slain of them upon a three thousand men.

16 This done, Judas returned again with his host from pursuing them:

17 And said to the people, Be not greedy of the spoils, inasmuch as there is a battle before us,

18 And Gorgias and his host are here by us in the mountain: but stand ye now against our enemies, and overcome them, and after this ye may boldly take the spoils.

19 As Judas was yet speaking these words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountain.

20 Who when they perceived that the Jews had put their host to flight, and were burning the tents; (for the smoke that was seen declared what was done:)

21 When therefore they perceived these things, they were fore afraid, and seeing also the host of Judas in the plain ready to fight,

22 They fled every one into the land of strangers.

23 Then Judas returned to spoil the tents, where they got much gold, and silver, and blue silk, and purple of the sea, and great riches.

24 After this they went home, and sung a song of thanksgiving, and praised the Lord in heaven: <sup>a</sup> because <sup>||</sup> it is good, because his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 Thus Israel had a great deliverance that day.

26 Now all the strangers that had escap-

ed, came and told Lyfias what had happened.

27 Who, when he heard thereof, was confounded and discouraged, because neither such things as he would were done unto Israel, nor such things as the king commanded him were come to pass.

28 The next year therefore following, Lyfias gathered together threescore thousand choice men *of foot*, and five thousand horsemen, that he might subdue them.

29 So they came into Idumea, and pitched their tents at Bethsura, and Judas met them with ten thousand men.

30 And when he saw that mighty army, he prayed and said, Blessed art thou, O Saviour of Israel, <sup>b</sup> who didst quell the violence of the mighty man by the hand of thy servant David, and gavest the host of <sup>||</sup> strangers into the hands of <sup>c</sup> Jonathan the son of Saul, and his armour-bearer;

31 Shut up this army in the hand of thy people Israel, and let them be confounded in their power and horsemen:

32 Make them to be of no courage, and cause the boldness of their strength to <sup>†</sup> fall away, and let them quake at their destruction:

33 Cast them down with the sword of them that love thee, and let all those that know thy name, praise thee with thanksgiving.

34 So they joined battle; and there were slain of the host of Lyfias about five thousand men, even before them were they slain.

35 Now when Lyfias saw his army put to flight, and the manliness of Judas' soldiers, and how they were ready either to live or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered together a company of strangers, and having made his army greater than it was, he purposed to come again into Judea.

36 Then said Judas and his brethren, Behold, our enemies are discomfited: let us go up to cleanse, and <sup>||</sup> dedicate the sanctuary.

37 Upon this all the host assembled themselves together, and went up into mount Zion.

38 And when they saw the sanctuary desolate, and the altar profaned, and the gates burned up, and shrubs growing in the courts as in a forest, or in one of the mountains, yea, and the priests chambers pulled down;

39 They rent their clothes, and made

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 166.

cir. 165;

<sup>b</sup> 1 Sam.  
17.50, 51.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
*Philistines.*  
<sup>c</sup> 1 Sam.  
14. 13, 14.

<sup>†</sup> Gr. *melts.*

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
*repair.*

† Gr.  
*Assave-*  
*moth.*

<sup>a</sup> Ps. 136.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, *he.*



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 165.

great lamentation, and cast ashes upon their heads,

40 And fell down flat to the ground upon their faces, and blew an alarm with the trumpets, and cried towards heaven.

41 Then Judas appointed certain men to fight against <sup>e</sup> those that were in the fortrefs, until he had cleansed the sanctuary.

42 So he chose priests of blameless conversation, such as had pleasure in the law :

43 Who cleansed the sanctuary, and bare out the defiled stones into an unclean place.

44 And when as they consulted what to do with the altar of burnt-offerings, which was profaned :

45 They thought it best to pull it down, lest it should be a reproach to them, because the heathen had defiled it ; wherefore they pulled it down,

46 And laid up the stones in the mountain of the temple in a convenient place, <sup>e</sup> until there should come a prophet, to shew what should be done with them.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 9. 27.  
& 14. 41.

<sup>f</sup> Exod.  
20. 25.  
Deut. 27. 5.  
Josh. 8. 31.

47 Then they took whole stones <sup>f</sup> according to the law, and built a new altar, according to the former :

48 And made up the sanctuary, and the things that were within the temple, and hallowed the courts.

49 They made also new holy vessels, and into the temple they brought the candlestick, and the altar of burnt-offerings, and of incense, and the table.

50 And upon the altar they burned incense, and the lamps that were upon the candlestick they lighted, that they might give light in the temple.

51 Furthermore, they set the loaves upon the table, and <sup>||</sup> spread out the veils, and finished all the works which they had begun to make.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
spread  
abroad the  
hangings,  
or, hanged  
up the  
veils.

52 Now on the five and twentieth day of the nine month (which is called the month Casleu,) in the hundred forty and eighth year, they rose up betimes in the morning,

53 And offered sacrifice according to the law, upon the new altar of burnt-offerings, which they had made.

54 Look, at what time and what day the heathen had profaned it, even in that was it dedicated with songs, and citherns, and harps, and cymbals.

55 Then all the people fell upon their faces, worshipping and praising the God of heaven, who had given them good success.

56 And so they kept the dedication of the altar eight days, and offered burnt-offerings with gladness, and sacrificed the sacrifice of <sup>||</sup> deliverance and praise.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 165.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
peace-offerings.

57 They deckt also the fore-front of the temple with crowns of gold, and with shields ; and the gates, and the chambers they <sup>||</sup> renewed, and <sup>||</sup> hanged doors upon them.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
dedicated.

58 Thus was there very great gladness among the people, for that the reproach of the heathen was put away.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
made doors  
for them.

59 Moreover, Judas and his brethren, with the whole congregation of Israel, ordained that the days of the dedication of the altar should be kept in their season from year to year, by the space of eight days, from the five and twentieth day of the month Casleu, with mirth and gladness.

60 At that time also they builded up the mount Sion with high walls, and strong towers round about, lest the Gentiles should come and tread it down, <sup>e</sup> as they had done before.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 1. 31.

61 And they set there a garrison to keep it : and fortified Bethsura to preserve it, that the people might have a defence against Idumea.

## CHAP. V.

3 Judas smiteth the children of Esau, Bean, and Ammon. 17 Simon is sent into Galilee. 25 The exploits of Judas in Galaad : 51 he destroyeth Ephron for denying him to pass through it. 56 Divers, that in Judas' absence would fight with their enemies, are slain.

NOW when the nations round about heard that the altar was built, and the sanctuary renewed as before, it displeased them very much.

cir. 164.

2 Wherefore they thought to destroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and thereupon they began to slay and destroy the people.

3 Then Judas fought against the children of Esau in Idumea, at <sup>||</sup> Arabattine, because they besieged Israel : and he gave them a great overthrow, and abated their courage, and took their spoils.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
Arabat-  
thane, or,  
Arabat-  
tan, or,  
Arabat-  
tine.

4 Also he remembered the <sup>||</sup> injury of the children of <sup>||</sup> Bean, who had been a snare and an offence unto the people, in that they lay in wait for them in the ways.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
malice.

5 He shut them up therefore in the towers, and encamped against them, and destroyed them utterly, and burned the towers of that place with fire, and all that were therein.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
Hekan.  
Gen. 36.  
26.  
Numb. 33.  
31, 32.

6 Afterward he passed over to the chil-

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 164.

dren of Ammon, where he found a mighty power, and much people, with Timotheus their captain.

7 So he fought many battles with them, till at length they were discomfited before him; and he smote them.

8 And when he had taken Jazar, with the towns belonging thereto, he returned into Judea.

9 Then the heathen that were at Galaad assembled themselves together against the Israelites that were in their quarters, to destroy them, but they fled to the fortress of Dathema;

10 And sent letters unto Judas and his brethren, The heathen that are round about us are assembled together against us to destroy us.

11 And they are preparing to come and take the fortress whereunto we are fled, Timotheus being captain of their host.

12 Come now therefore and deliver us from their hands, for many of us are slain:

|| Or,  
Tubin.

13 Yea, all our brethren that were in the places of || Tobie, are put to death: their wives and their children also they have carried away captives, and borne away their stuff, and they have destroyed there about a thousand men.

14 While these letters were yet reading, behold, there came other messengers from Galilee with their clothes rent, who reported on this wise,

15 And said, They of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles, are assembled together against us to consume us.

16 Now when Judas and the people heard these words, there assembled a great congregation together, to consult what they should do for their brethren that were in trouble, and assaulted of them.

17 Then said Judas unto Simon his brother, Choose thee out men, and go and deliver thy brethren that are in Galilee, for I and Jonathan my brother will go into the country of Galaad.

18 So he left Joseph the son of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the people, with the remnant of the host in Judea to keep it.

19 Unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Take ye the charge of this people, and see that ye make not war against the heathen, until the time that we come again.

20 Now unto Simon were given three thousand men to go into Galilee, and unto

Judas eight thousand men for the country of Galaad.

21 Then went Simon into Galilee, where he fought many battles with the heathen, so that the heathen were discomfited by him.

22 And he pursued them unto the gate of Ptolemais; and there were slain of the heathen about three thousand men, whose spoils he took.

23 And || those that were in Galilee, and in Arbattis, with their wives and their children, and all that they had, took he away with him, and brought them into Judea with great joy.

|| Or, captive Jews.

24 Judas Maccabeus also and his brother Jonathan, went over Jordan, and travelled three days journey in the wilderness,

25 Where they met with the Nabathites, who came unto them in peaceable manner, and told them every thing that had happened to their brethren in the land of Galaad:

26 And how that many of them were shut up in || Bosora and Bosor, and Alema, || Casphor, Maked, and Carnaim (all these cities are strong and great:)

|| Or, Bosorra.

|| Or, Chasor, or, Casphor, as ver. 26.

27 And that they were shut up in the rest of the cities of the country of Galaad, and that against to-morrow || they had appointed to bring their host against the forts, and to take them, and to destroy them all in one day.

|| Or, the heathen.

28 Hereupon Judas and his host turned suddenly by the way of the wilderness unto || Bosora; and when he had won the city, he slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and took all their spoils, and burned the city with fire.

|| Or, Bosor.

29 From whence he removed by night, and went till he came to the fortress.

30 And betimes in the morning they † looked up, and behold, there was an innumerable people bearing ladders, and other engines of war, to take the fortress: for || they assaulted them.

† Or, lift up their eyes.

31 When Judas therefore saw that the battle was begun, and that the cry of the city went up to heaven, with trumpets, and a great sound,

|| Or, the heathen assaulted the Jews.

32 He said unto his host, Fight this day for your brethren.

33 So he went forth behind them in three companies, who sounded their trumpets, and cried with prayer.

34 Then the host of Timotheus, knowing that it was Maccabeus, fled from him: wherefore he smote them with a great slaughter; so that there were killed of them that day about eight thousand men.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 164.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 164.

35 This done, Judas turned aside to Maspha; and after he had assaulted it, he took it, and slew all the males therein, and received the spoils thereof, and burnt it with fire.

<sup>b</sup> See  
ver. 26.

36 From thence went he and took <sup>b</sup> Casphon, Maged, Bosor, and the other cities of the country of Galaad.

37 After these things gathered Timotheus another host, and encamped against Raphon beyond the brook.

38 So Judas sent *men* to espy the host, who brought him word, saying, All the heathen that be round about us, are assembled unto them, even a very great host.

39 He hath also hired the Arabians to help them, and they have pitched their tents beyond the brook, ready to come and fight against thee: upon this Judas went to meet them.

40 Then Timotheus said unto the captains of his host, When Judas and his host come near the brook, if he pass over first unto us, we shall not be able to withstand him: for he will mightily prevail against us.

41 But if he be afraid, and camp beyond the river, we shall go over unto him, and prevail against him.

42 Now when Judas came near the brook, he caused the scribes of the people to remain by the brook: unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Suffer no man to remain in the camp, but let all come to the battle.

43 So he went first over unto them, and all the people after him: then all the heathen being discomfited before him, cast away their weapons, and fled unto the temple that was at Carnaim.

<sup>d</sup> Judas  
and his  
company.

44 But <sup>d</sup> they took the city, and burned the temple, with all that were therein. Thus was Carnaim subdued, neither could they stand any longer before Judas.

45 Then Judas gathered together all the Israelites that were in the country of Galaad, from the least unto the greatest, even their wives and their children, and their stuff, a very great host, to the end they might come into the land of Judea.

46 Now when they came unto Ephron (this was a great city in the way as they should go, very well fortified) they could not turn from it, either on the right hand or the left, but must needs pass through the midst of it.

47 Then they of the city shut them out, and stopped up the gates with stones.

48 Whereupon Judas sent unto them in peaceable manner, saying, Let us pass through your land to go into our own

country, and none shall do you any hurt; we will only pass through on foot: howbeit they would not open unto him.

49 Wherefore Judas commanded a proclamation to be made throughout the host, that every man should pitch his tent in the place where he was.

50 So the soldiers pitched, and assaulted the city all that day and all that night, till at the length the city was delivered into his hands:

51 Who then slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and rased the city, and took the spoils thereof, and passed through the city over them that were slain.

52 After this went they over Jordan, into the great plain before Bethsan.

53 And Judas gathered together those that came behind, and exhorted the people all the way through, till they came into the land of Judea.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
went hind-  
most,  
Numb. 20.

54 So they went up to mount Sion with joy and gladness, where they offered burnt-offerings, because not one of them were slain until they had returned in peace.

<sup>||</sup> Or,  
comforted,  
or, encour-  
aged.

55 Now what time as Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Galaad, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemais,

<sup>||</sup> peace-  
offerings,  
Joseph.  
Antiq.  
12. 12.

56 Joseph the son of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the garrisons, heard of the valiant acts and warlike deeds which they had done.

57 Wherefore they said, Let us also get us a name, and go fight against the heathen that are round about us.

58 So when they had given charge unto the garrison that was with them, they went towards Jamnia.

59 Then came Gorgias and his men out of the city <sup>†</sup> to fight against them.

<sup>†</sup> Gr.  
to meet  
them in  
battle.

60 And so it was that Joseph and Azarias were put to flight, and pursued unto the borders of Judea: and there were slain that day of the people of Israel, about two thousand men.

61 Thus was there a great overthrow among the children of Israel, because they were not obedient unto Judas and his brethren, but thought to do some valiant act.

62 Moreover, these men came not of the seed of those, by whose hand deliverance was given unto Israel.

63 Howbeit, the man Judas and his brethren were greatly renowned in the sight of all Israel, and of all the heathen where-soever their name was heard of:

64 Inasmuch as the people assembled unto them with joyful acclamations.

65 Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought against the children of

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 164.

† Gr.  
daughters.

† Gr.  
strangers.

Esau in the land toward the south, where he smote Hebron, and the <sup>†</sup> towns thereof, and pulled down the fortrefs of it, and burned the towers thereof round about.

66 From thence he removed to go into the land of <sup>†</sup> the Philistines, and passed through Samaria.

67 At that time certain priests, desirous to shew their valour, were slain in battle, for that they went out to fight unadvisedly.

68 So Judas turned to Azotus in the land of the Philistines, and when he had pulled down their altars, and burned their carved images with fire, and spoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Judea.

## CHAP. VI.

8 Antiochus dieth, 12 and confesseth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Jerusalem. 20 Judas besiegeth those in the tower at Jerusalem.

28 They procure Antiochus the younger to come into Judea: 51 he besiegeth Sion, 60 and maketh peace with Israel: 62 yet overthroweth the wall of Sion.

**A**BOUT that time king Antiochus travelling through the high countries, heard say that Elymais in the country of Persia, was a city greatly renowned for riches, silver and gold;

2 And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were <sup>¶</sup> coverings of gold, and breast-plates, and <sup>¶</sup> shields, which Alexander son of Philip the Macedonian king, who reigned first among the Grecians, had left there.

3 Wherefore he came and sought to take the city, and to spoil it; but he was not able, because they of the city having had warning thereof,

4 Rose up against him in battle: so he fled, and departed thence with great heaviness, and returned to Babylon.

5 Moreover, there came one who brought him tidings into Persia, that the armies which went against the land of Judea, were put to flight:

6 And that Lyfias who went forth first with a great power, was driven away of the Jews; and that they were made strong by the armour, and power, and store of spoils, which they had gotten of the armies, whom they had destroyed:

7 Also that they had pulled down <sup>a</sup> the abomination which he had set up upon the altar in Jerusalem, and that they had compassed about the sanctuary with high walls as before, and his city Bethsura.

8 Now when the king heard these words, he was astonished, and sore moved: whereupon he laid him down upon his bed, and

fell sick for grief, because it had not befallen him as he looked for.

9 And there he continued many days: for his grief was ever more and more, and he made account that he should die.

10 Wherefore he called for all his friends, and said unto them, The sleep is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care.

11 And I thought with myself, Into what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood of misery is it wherein now I am! for I was bountiful, and beloved in my power:

12 But now I remember the evils that I did at Jerusalem, and that <sup>b</sup> I took all the vessels of gold and silver that were therein, and <sup>c</sup> sent to destroy the inhabitants of Judea without a cause.

13 I perceive therefore that for this cause these troubles are come upon me, and behold, I perish through great grief in a strange land.

14 Then called he for Philip one of his friends, whom he made ruler over all his realm,

15 And gave him the crown, and his robe, and his signet, to the end <sup>¶</sup> he should bring up his son Antiochus, and nourish him up for the kingdom.

16 So king Antiochus died there in the hundred forty and ninth year.

17 Now when Lyfias knew that the king was dead, he set up Antiochus his son (whom he had brought up being young) to reign in his stead, and his name he called Eupator.

18 About this time they that were in the tower, shut up the Israelites round about the sanctuary, and sought always their hurt and the strengthening of the heathen.

19 Wherefore Judas purposing to destroy them, called all the people together, to besiege them.

20 So they came together, and besieged them in the hundred and fiftieth year, and he made mounts for shot against them, and other engines.

21 Howbeit, certain of them that were besieged got forth, unto whom some ungodly men of Israel joined themselves.

22 And they went unto the king, and said, How long will it be ere thou execute judgement, and avenge our brethren?

23 We have been willing to serve thy father, and to do as he would have us, and to obey his commandments;

24 For which cause they of our nation besiege the tower, and are alienated from us: moreover, <sup>d</sup> as many of us as they could light on, they slew, and spoiled our inheritance.

¶ Or, he should take his son Antiochus to him.

164.  
Nisan.

cir. 163.

163.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 5. 22,  
45. 51.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 163.

25 Neither have they stretched out their hand against us only, but also against all their borders.

ch. 4. 61.

26 And behold, this day are they besieging the tower at Jerusalem, to take it: the sanctuary also, and Bethsura have they fortified.

27 Wherefore if thou dost not prevent them quickly, they will do greater things than these, neither shalt thou be able to rule them.

28 Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captains of his army, and those that had charge of the horse.

29 There came also unto him from other kingdoms, and from isles of the sea, bands of hired soldiers.

30 So that the number of his army was an hundred thousand footmen, and twenty thousand horsemen, and two and thirty elephants exercised in battle.

31 These went through Idumea, and pitched against Bethsura, which they assaulted many days, making engines of war; but they of Bethsura came out, and burned them with fire, and fought valiantly.

32 Upon this Judas removed from the tower, and pitched in Bathzacharias, over against the king's camp.

33 Then the king rising very early marched fiercely with his host toward Bathzacharias, where his armies made them ready to battle, and sounded the trumpets.

34 And to the end they might provoke the elephants to fight, they shewed them the blood of grapes and mulberries.

35 Moreover, they divided the beasts among the armies, and for every elephant they appointed a thousand men armed with coats of mail, and with helmets of brass on their heads; and besides this, for every beast were ordained five hundred horsemen of the best.

36 These were ready at every occasion: wheresoever the beast was, and whithersoever the beast went, they went also, neither departed they from him.

37 And upon the beasts there were strong towers of wood, which covered every one of them, and were girt fast unto them with devices: there were also upon every one two and thirty strong men that fought upon them, besides the Indian that ruled him.

Or,  
stirring  
them up,  
and being  
compassed  
with the  
ranks, or,  
defended  
with the  
vallies.

38 As for the remnant of the horsemen, they set them on this side, and that side, at the two parts of the host, giving them signs what to do, and being harnessed all over amidst the ranks.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 163.

39 Now when the sun shone upon the shields of gold, and brass, the mountains glistered therewith, and shined like lamps of fire.

40 So part of the king's army being spread upon the high mountains, and part on the vallies below, they marched on safely, and in order.

41 Wherefore all that heard the noise of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the rattling of the harness, were moved: for the army was very great and mighty.

42 Then Judas and his host drew near, and entered into battle, and there were slain of the king's army six hundred men.

43 ¶ Eleazar also surnamed Savaran, perceiving that one of the beasts armed with royal harness, was higher than all the rest, and supposing that the king was upon him,

ch. 2. 5.

44 Put himself in jeopardy, to the end he might deliver his people, and get him a perpetual name:

45 Wherefore he ran upon him courageously through the midst of the battle, slaying on the right hand, and on the left, so that they were divided from him on both sides.

Or, so  
that he cut  
them in  
pieces.

46 Which done, he crept under the elephant, and thrust him under, and slew him: whereupon the elephant fell down upon him, and there he died.

47 Howbeit, the rest of the Jews seeing the strength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them.

48 ¶ Then the king's army went up to Jerusalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents against Judea, and against mount Sion.

Or, in  
Judea.

49 But with them that were in Bethsura he made peace: for they came out of the city, because they had no victuals there, to endure the siege, it being a year of rest to the land.

Add out  
of Josphus,  
and  
they yielded  
themselves.

50 So the king took Bethsura, and set a garrison there to keep it.

51 As for the sanctuary, he besieged it many days: and set there artillery with engines, and instruments to cast fire and stones, and pieces to cast darts and slings.

Or, made  
there  
mounts for  
shot.

52 Whereupon they also made engines against their engines, and held them battle a long season.

Or, the  
Jews.

53 Yet at the last their vessels being without victuals, (for that it was the seventh year, and they in Judea, that were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the residue of the store;)

54 There were but a few left in the sanc-

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 163.

tuary, because the famine did so prevail against them, that they were fain to disperse themselves, every man to his own place.

55 At that time Lyfias heard say, that Philip (whom Antiochus the king whiles he lived had appointed to bring up his son Antiochus, that he might be king,)

56 Was returned out of Persia, and Media, and the king's host also that went with him, and that he sought to take unto him the ruling of the affairs.

57 Wherefore he went in all haste, and said to the king, and the captains of the host, and the company, We decay daily, and our victuals are but small, and the place we lay siege unto is strong, and the affairs of the kingdom lie upon us.

† Gr. give  
hands.

58 Now therefore let us † be friends with these men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation;

59 And covenant with them, that they shall live after their laws, as they did before: for they are therefore displeased, and have done all these things because we abolished their laws.

60 So the king and the princes were content: wherefore he sent unto them to make peace, and they accepted thereof.

61 Also the king and the princes made an oath unto them: whereupon they went out of the strong hold.

62 Then the king entered into mount Sion; but when he saw the strength of the place, he brake his oath that he had made, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about.

63 Afterward departed he in all haste, and returned unto Antiochia, where he found Philip to be master of the city: So he fought against him, and took the city by force.

### CHAP. VII.

1 *Antiochus is slain, and Demetrius reigneth in his stead. 5 Alcimus would be high priest, and complaineth of Judas to the king: 16 he slayeth threescore Assideans. 43 Nicanor is slain, and the king's forces are defeated by Judas. 49 The day of this victory is kept holy every year.*

cir. 162.

a 2 Mac.

14. 1.

|| Tripolis,  
Jof. Ant.  
lib. 12.  
cap. 16.

† Gr. house  
of the king-  
dom of his  
father.

IN the hundred and one and fiftieth year <sup>a</sup> Demetrius the son of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came up with a few men unto <sup>||</sup> a city of the sea-coast, and reigned there.

2 And as he entered into the † palace of his ancestors, so it was that his forces had taken Antiochus, and Lyfias to bring them unto him.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 162.

3 Wherefore when he knew it, he said, Let me not see their faces.

4 So his host slew them. Now when Demetrius was set upon the throne of his kingdom.

5 There came unto him all the wicked and ungodly men of Israel, having Alcimus (who was desirous to be high priest) for their captain.

6 And they accused the people to the king, saying, Judas and his brethren, have slain all thy friends, and driven us out of our own land.

7 Now therefore send some man whom thou trustest, and let him go and see what havock he hath made amongst us, and in the king's land, and let him punish them with all them that aid them.

8 Then the king chose Bacchides, a friend of the king, who ruled beyond the flood, and was a great man in the kingdom, and faithful to the king.

9 And him he sent with that wicked Alcimus, whom he made high priest, and commanded that he should take vengeance of the children of Israel.

10 So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they sent messengers to Judas and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully.

11 But they gave no heed to their words; for they saw that they were come with a great power.

12 Then did there assemble unto Alcimus and Bacchides, a company of <sup>||</sup> scribes, to require justice.

|| Or,  
officers, go-  
vernors,  
chief men,  
or, men in  
authority.

13 Now the Assideans were the first among the children of Israel, that sought peace of them.

14 For said they, One that is a priest of the seed of Aaron is come with this army, and he will do us no wrong.

15 So he spake unto them peaceably, and sware unto them, saying, We will procure the harm neither of you nor your friends.

16 Whereupon they believed him: howbeit, he took of them threescore men, and slew them in one day, according to the words which he wrote,

17 <sup>b</sup> The flesh of thy saints have they cast <sup>b</sup> Ps. 79. 2. out, and their blood have they shed round <sup>c</sup> about Jerusalem, and there was none to bury them.

18 Wherefore the fear and dread of them fell upon all the people, who said, There is neither truth nor † righteousness in them; for they have broken the covenant and oath that they made.

† Gr.  
judgement.

19 After this removed Bacchides from





Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 161.

e 2 Mac.  
15. 36.  
f ch. 9. 57.  
g 24. 4.

49 Moreover, \* they ordained to keep yearly this day, being the thirteenth of Adar.

50 Thus f the land of Juda was in rest a little while.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Judas is informed of the power and policy of the Romans, 20 and maketh a league with them. 24 The articles of that league.

**N**OW Judas had heard of the fame of the Romans, that they were mighty and valiant men, and such as would lovingly accept all that joined themselves unto them, and make a league of amity with all that came unto them;

2 And that they were men of great valour. It was told him also of their wars and noble acts which they had done amongst the || Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them under tribute,

3 And what they had done in the country of Spain, for the winning of the mines of the silver and gold which is there;

4 And that by their policy and patience they had conquered || all the place (though it were very far from them) and the kings also that came against them from the uttermost part of the earth, till they had discomfited them, and given them a great overthrow, so that the rest did give them tribute every year :

5 Besides this, how they had discomfited in battle Philip, and Perseus king of the || Citims, with others that lifted up themselves against them, and had overcome them :

6 How also Antiochus the great king of Asia, that came against them in battle, having an hundred and twenty elephants, with horsemen and chariots, and a very great army, was discomfited by them ;

7 And how they took him alive, and covenanted that he, and such as reigned after him, should pay a great tribute, and give hostages, and that which was agreed upon ;

8 And the country of India, and Media, and Lydia, and of the goodliest countries, which they took of him, and gave to king Eumenes :

9 Moreover, how the Grecians had determined to come and destroy them ;

10 And that they, having knowledge thereof, sent against them a certain captain, and fighting with them, slew many of them, and carried away captives their wives and their children, and spoiled them, and took possession of their lands, and

pulled down their strong holds, and brought them to be their servants unto this day.

11 It was told him besides, how they destroyed and brought under their dominion all other kingdoms and isles that at any time resisted them ;

12 But with their friends, and such as relied upon them, they kept amity : and that they had conquered kingdoms both far and nigh, insomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them :

13 Also, that whom they would help to a kingdom, those reign ; and whom again they would, they displace : finally, that they were greatly exalted :

14 Yet for all this, none of them wore a crown, or was clothed in purple to be magnified thereby :

15 Moreover, how they had made for themselves a senate-house, wherein three hundred and twenty men sat in council daily, consulting alway for the people, to the end they might be well ordered :

16 And that they committed their government to one man every year, who ruled over all their country, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither envy nor emulation amongst them.

17 In consideration of these things, Judas chose Eupolemus the son of John, the son of Accos, and Jason the son of Eleazar, and sent them to Rome to make a league of amity, and confederacy with them,

18 And to intreat them that they would take the yoke from them ; for they saw that the kingdom of the Grecians did oppress Israel with servitude.

19 They went therefore to Rome (which was a very great journey) and came into the senate, where they spake and said,

20 Judas Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Jews, have sent us unto you, to make a confederacy and peace with you, and that we might be registered your confederates and friends.

21 So that matter pleased the Romans well.

22 And this is the copy of the epistle which the senate wrote back again, in tables of brass, and sent to Jerusalem, that there they might have by them a memorial of peace and confederacy :

23 Good success be to the Romans, and to the people of the Jews, by sea and by land for ever : the sword also and enemy be far from them.

24 If there come first any war upon the Romans, or any of their confederates, throughout all their dominion,

25 The people of the Jews shall help

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 161.

|| Or,  
Frenchmen.

|| Or,  
every place.

|| Or, Macedonians.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 161.

them, as the time shall be appointed, with all their heart.

26 Neither shall they give any thing unto them that make war upon them, or aid them with victuals, weapons, money, or ships, as it hath seemed good unto the Romans; but they shall keep their covenant without taking any thing therefore.

27 In the same manner also, if war come first upon the nation of the Jews, the Romans shall help them with all their heart, according as the time shall be appointed them.

28 Neither shall victuals be given to them that take part against them, or weapons, or money, or ships, as it hath seemed good to the Romans; but they shall keep their covenants, and that without deceit.

29 According to these articles did the Romans make a covenant with the people of the Jews.

30 Howbeit, if hereafter the one party or the other shall think meet to add or diminish any thing, they may do it at their pleasures, and whatsoever they shall add or take away, shall be ratified.

31 And as touching the evils that Demetrius doeth to the Jews, we have written unto him, saying, Wherefore hast thou made thy yoke heavy upon our friends and confederates the Jews?

32 If therefore they complain any more against thee, we will do them justice, and fight with thee by sea and by land.

### CHAP. IX.

1 *Alcimus and Bacchides come again with new forces into Judea. 7 The army of Judas flee from him, 17 and he is slain. 30 Jonathan is in his place, 40 and revengeth his brother John's quarrel. 55 Alcimus is plagued, and dieth. 70 Bacchides maketh peace with Jonathan.*

**F**urthermore, when Demetrius heard that Nicanor and his host were slain in battle, † he sent Bacchides and Alcimus into the land of Judea the second time, and with them ‖ the chief strength of his host:

2 Who went forth by the way that leadeth to ‖ Galgala, and pitched their tents before Maseloth, which is in Arbela, and after they had won it, they slew much people.

3 Also the first month of the hundred fifty and second year, they encamped before Jerusalem.

4 From whence they removed and went to ‖ Berea, with twenty thousand foot-men, and two thousand horsemen.

5 Now Judas had pitched his tents at E-

leasa, and three thousand chosen men with him:

6 Who seeing the multitude of the other army to be so great, were fore afraid, whereupon many conveyed themselves out of the host, insomuch as there abode of them no more but eight hundred men.

7 When Judas therefore saw that his host slipt away, and that the battle pressed upon him, he was fore troubled in mind, and much distressed, for that he had no time to gather them together.

8 Nevertheless, unto them that remained, he said, Let us arise and go up against our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them.

9 But they dehorted him, saying, We shall never be able: † let us now rather save our lives, and hereafter we will return with our brethren, and fight against them: for we are but few.

10 Then Judas said, God forbid that I should do this thing, and flee away from them: if our time be come, let us die manfully for our brethren, and † let us not stain our honour.

11 With that the host of Bacchides removed out of their tents, and stood over against † them, their horsemen being divided into two troops, and their slingers and archers going before the host, and they that marched in the fore-ward were all mighty men.

12 As for Bacchides, he was in the right wing, so the host drew near on the two parts, and sounded their trumpets.

13 They also of Judas' side, even they sounded their trumpets also, so that the earth shook at the noise of the armies, and the battle continued from morning till night.

14 Now when Judas perceived that Bacchides and the strength of his army were on the right side, he took with him all the hardy men,

15 Who discomfited the right wing, and pursued them unto the mount Azotus.

16 But when they of the left wing saw that they of the right wing were discomfited, they followed upon Judas and those that were with him, hard at the heels from behind:

17 Whereupon there was a sore battle, insomuch as many were slain on both parts.

18 Judas also was killed, and the remnant fled.

19 Then Jonathan and Simon took Judas their brother, and buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers in Modin.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 161.

‖ We felt  
low here  
the Roman  
Copy.

† Gr. let  
us not leave  
any just  
cause be-  
hind us,  
why our  
glory  
should be  
spoken a-  
gainst.  
‖ Or,  
the Jews.

† Gr. he  
added, or,  
proceeded  
to send.

‖ Or,  
the right  
wing.

‖ Or, †  
Galilee.

‖ Or,  
Berecho,  
Joseph.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 161.

ch. 13.  
16.

20 Moreover, they bewailed him, and <sup>a</sup>all Israel made great lamentation for him, and mourned many days, saying,

21 How is the valiant man fallen, that delivered Israel!

22 As for the other things concerning Judas and his wars, and the noble acts which he did, and his greatness, they are not written: for they were very many.

23 ¶ Now after the death of Judas, the wicked began to put forth their heads in all the coasts of Israel, and there rose up all such as wrought iniquity.

24 In those days also was there a very great famine, by reason whereof the country revolted, and went with <sup>||</sup> them.

25 Then Bacchides chose the wicked men, and made them lords of the country.

26 And they made enquiry and search for Judas' friends, and brought them unto Bacchides, who took vengeance of them, and <sup>†</sup>used them despitefully.

27 So was there a great affliction in Israel, the like whereof was not since the time <sup>b</sup> that a prophet was not seen amongst them.

28 For this cause all Judas' friends came together, and said unto Jonathan,

29 Since thy brother Judas died, we have no man like him to go forth against our enemies, and Bacchides, and against them of our nation that are adversaries to us.

30 Now therefore we have chosen thee this day to be our prince, and captain in his stead, that thou mayest fight our battles.

31 Upon this Jonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and rose up instead of his brother Judas.

32 But when Bacchides gat knowledge thereof, he sought for to slay him.

33 Then Jonathan and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiving that, fled into the wilderness of Thecoe, and pitched their tents by the water of the pool Asphar.

34 ¶ Which when Bacchides understood, he came near to Jordan with all his host upon the sabbath-day.

35 Now Jonathan had sent his brother <sup>||</sup> John a captain of the people, to pray his friends the Nabathites, <sup>†</sup> that they might leave with them their carriage, which was much.

36 But the children of <sup>†</sup> Jambri came out of Medaba, and took John and all that he had, and went their way with it.

37 After this came word to Jonathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Jambri made a great marriage, and were

bringing the bride from <sup>||</sup> Nadabatha with a great train, as being the daughter of one of the great princes of Chanaan.

38 Therefore they remembered John their brother, and went up and hid themselves under the covert of the mountain:

39 Where they lifted up their eyes, and looked, and behold, there was much ado, and great carriage: and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and brethren to meet them with <sup>||</sup> drums and <sup>||</sup> instruments of musick, and many weapons.

40 Then Jonathan, and they that were with him, rose up against them from the place where they lay in ambush, and made a slaughter of them in such sort, as many fell down dead, and the remnant fled into the mountain, and they took all their spoils.

41 Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noise of their melody into lamentation.

42 So when they had avenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned again to the marsh of Jordan.

43 Now when Bacchides heard hereof, he came on the sabbath-day unto the banks of Jordan with a great power.

44 Then Jonathan said to his company, Let us go up now and fight for our lives, for it standeth not with us to-day, as in time past:

45 For behold, the battle is before us and behind us, and the water of Jordan on this side and that side, the marsh likewise and wood, neither is there place for us to turn aside.

46 Wherefore cry ye now unto heaven, that ye may be delivered from the hand of your enemies.

47 With that they joined battle, and Jonathan stretched forth his hand to smite Bacchides, but he turned back from him.

48 Then Jonathan, and they that were with him, leapt into Jordan, and swam over unto the farther bank: howbeit, the other passed not over Jordan unto them.

49 So there were slain of Bacchides' side that day about <sup>†</sup> a thousand men.

50 Afterward returned Bacchides to Jerusalem, and <sup>||</sup> repaired the strong cities in Judea; the fort in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Beth-horon, and Bethel, and Thamnatha, Pharathoni, and <sup>||</sup> Taphon, *these did he strengthen* with high walls, with gates, and with bars.

51 And in them he set a garrison, that they might work malice upon Israel.

52 He fortified also <sup>†</sup> the city Bethsura, and Gazara, and the tower, and put forces

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 161.

Or,  
Medaba.

Or,  
timbrels.

Or,  
musicians.

¶ Bacchides  
and his  
company.

† Gr.  
mocked  
them.

ch. 4. 46.

¶ Or,  
Which  
when Bac-  
chides un-  
derstood, on  
the sab-  
bath-day he  
came near.  
¶ Joseph.  
Antiq. lib.  
13. cap. 1.

† Gr.  
that he  
might leave  
with them  
their car-  
riage, or,  
stuff.

† Gr.  
Jambri.

† two  
thousand  
men,  
Joseph.  
Antiq. lib.  
13. cap. 1.  
¶ Or,  
built.  
¶ Joseph.  
Teco.

¶ Gr. the  
city in  
Bethsura.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 161.

in them, and provision of victuals.

cir. 160.

53 Besides, he took the chief men's sons in the country for hostages, and put them into the tower at Jerusalem to be kept.

54 Moreover, in the hundred fifty and third year, in the second month, Alcimus commanded that the wall of the inner court of the sanctuary should be pulled down; he pulled down also the works of the prophets.

55 And as he began to pull down, even at that time was Alcimus plagued, and his enterprizes hindered: for his mouth was stopped, and he was taken with a palsy, so that he could no more speak any thing, nor give order concerning his house.

56 So Alcimus died at that time with great torment.

ch. 7. 50.

57 Now when Bacchides saw that Alcimus was dead, he returned to the king, whereupon the land of Judea was in rest two years.

cir. 158.

58 Then all the ungodly men held a council, saying, Behold, Jonathan and his company are at ease, and dwell without care: now therefore we will bring Bacchides hither, who shall take them all in one night.

59 So they went and consulted with him.

60 Then removed he, and came with a great host, and sent letters privily to his adherents in Judea, that they should take Jonathan and those that were with him: howbeit they could not; because their counsel was known unto them.

61 Wherefore they took of the men of the country that were authors of that mischief, about fifty persons, and slew them.

62 Afterward Jonathan and Simon, and they that were with him, got them away to Bethbasi, which is in the wilderness, and they repaired the decays thereof, and made it strong.

63 Which thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all his host, and sent word to them that were of Judea.

|| Or,  
to such of  
the country  
as were his  
friends to  
take his  
part.

64 Then went he and laid siege against Bethbasi; and they fought against it a long season, and made engines of war.

65 But Jonathan left his brother Simon in the city, and went forth himself into the country, and with a certain number went he forth.

|| Or,  
Odomarra.

66 And he smote Odonarkes and his brethren, and the children of Phasiron in their tent.

67 And when he began to smite them, and came up with his forces, Simon and his company went out of the city, and

burned up the engines of war,

68 And fought against Bacchides, who was discomfited by them, and they afflicted him sore: for his counsel and travel was in vain.

69 Wherefore he was very wroth at the wicked men that gave him counsel to come into the country, insomuch as he slew many of them, and purposed to return into his own country.

70 Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, he sent ambassadors unto him, to the end he should make peace with him, and deliver them the prisoners.

71 Which thing he accepted, and did according to his demands, and sware unto him, that he would never do him harm all the days of his life.

72 When therefore he had restored unto him the prisoners that he had taken afore time out of the land of Judea, he returned and went his way into his own land, neither came he any more into their borders.

73 Thus the sword ceased from Israel: but Jonathan dwelt at Machmas, and began to govern the people, and he destroyed the ungodly men out of Israel.

† Gr.  
added he to  
come any  
more.

† Gr.  
judge.

## CHAP. X.

Demetrius maketh large offers to have peace with Jonathan: 25 his letters to the Jews.

47 Jonathan maketh peace with Alexander: 50 Who killeth Demetrius, 58 and marrieth the daughter of Ptolemeus. 62 Jonathan is sent for by him, and much honoured, 75 and prevaieth against the forces of Demetrius the younger, 84 and burneth the temple of Dagon.

IN the hundred and sixtieth year, Alexander the son of Antiochus, surnamed Epiphanes, went up and took Ptolemais: for the people had received him, by means whereof he reigned there.

cir. 153.

|| Joseph.  
the son of  
Antiochus  
Epiphanes

2 Now when king Demetrius heard thereof, he gathered together an exceeding great host, and went forth against him to fight.

3 Moreover, Demetrius sent letters unto Jonathan with loving words, so as he magnified him.

4 For said he, Let us first make peace with him, before he join with Alexander against us:

5 Else he will remember all the evils that we have done against him, and against his brethren, and his people.

6 Wherefore he gave him authority to gather together an host, and to provide weapons that he might aid him in battle:

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 153.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 153.

he commanded also that the hostages that were in the tower should be delivered him.

7 Then came Jonathan to Jerusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the tower.

8 Who were sore afraid when they heard that the king had given him authority to gather together an host.

9 Whereupon, they of the tower delivered their hostages unto Jonathan, and he delivered them unto their parents.

10 This done, Jonathan settled himself in Jerusalem, and began to build and repair the city.

11 And he commanded the workmen to build the walls, and the mount Sion round about with square stones for fortification; and they did so.

12 Then the strangers that were in the fortresses which Bacchides had built, fled away:

13 Inasmuch as every man left his place, and went into his own country.

14 Only at Bethsura, certain of those that had forsaken the law and the commandments, remained still: for it was their place of refuge.

15 Now when king Alexander had heard what promises Demetrius had sent unto Jonathan: when also it was told him of the battles and noble acts which he and his brethren had done, and of the pains that they had endured,

16 He said, Shall we find such another man? now therefore we will make him our friend and confederate.

17 Upon this he wrote a letter, and sent it unto him, according to these words, saying,

18 King Alexander to his brother Jonathan, sendeth greeting:

19 We have heard of thee, that thou art a man of great power, and meet to be our friend.

20 Wherefore now this day we ordain thee to be the high priest of thy nation, and to be called the king's friend (and therewithal he sent him a purple robe and a crown of gold:) and *require thee* to take our part, and keep friendship with us.

153. 21 So in the seventh month of the hundred and sixtieth year, at the feast of the tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and provided much armour.

22 Whereof when Demetrius heard, he was very sorry, and said,

23 What have we done, that Alexander hath prevented us, in making amity with

the Jews to strengthen himself?

24 I also will write unto them words of encouragement, and *promise them* dignities and gifts, that I may have their aid.

25 He sent unto them therefore, to this effect: King Demetrius unto the people of the Jews, sendeth greeting:

26 Whereas ye have kept covenants with us, and continued in our friendship, not joining yourselves with our enemies, we have heard hereof, and are glad.

27 Wherefore now continue ye still to be faithful unto us, and we will well recompense you for all things ye do in our behalf,

28 And will grant you many immunities, and give you rewards.

29 And now do I free you, and for your sake I release all the Jews from tributes, and from the customs of salt, and from crown-taxes,

30 And from that which appertaineth unto me to receive for the third part of the seed, and the half of the fruit of the trees, I release it from this day forth, so that they shall not be taken of the land of Judea, nor of the three governments which are added thereunto out of the country of Samaria, and Galilee, from this day forth for evermore.

31 Let Jerusalem also be holy and free, with the borders thereof, both from tenths and tributes.

32 And as for the tower, which is at Jerusalem, I yield up my authority over it, and give it to the high priest, that he may set in it such men as he shall choose to keep it.

33 Moreover, I freely set at liberty every one of the Jews that were carried captives out of the land of Judea, into any part of my kingdom, and I will that all my officers remit their tributes, even of their cattle.

34 Furthermore, I will that all the feasts and sabbaths, and new-moons, and solemn days, and the three days before the feast, and the three days after the feast, shall be all days of immunity and freedom for all the Jews in my realm.

35 Also no man shall have authority to meddle *with them*, or to molest any of them in any matter.

36 I will further, that there be enrolled amongst the king's forces about thirty thousand men of the Jews, unto whom pay shall be given as belongeth to all the king's forces.

37 And of them *some* shall be placed in the king's strong holds, of whom also *some*



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 153.

† Gr.  
avalk.

|| Or,  
of the holy  
things.

shall be set over the affairs of the kingdom, which are of trust: and I will that their overseers and governors be of themselves, and that they † live after their own laws, even as the king hath commanded in the land of Judea.

38 And concerning the three governments that are added to Judea, from the country of Samaria, let them be joined with Judea, that they may be reckoned to be under one, nor bound to obey other authority than the high priest's.

39 As for Ptolemais, and the land pertaining thereto, I give it as a free gift to the sanctuary at Jerusalem, for the necessary expenses || of the sanctuary.

40 Moreover, I give every year fifteen thousand shekels of silver out of the king's accounts from the places appertaining.

41 And all the overplus which the officers payed not in, as in former time, from henceforth shall be given towards the works of the temple.

42 And besides this, the five thousand shekels of silver, which they took from the uses of the temple, out of the accounts year by year, even those things shall be released, because they appertain to the priests that minister.

43 And whosoever they be that flee unto the temple at Jerusalem, or be within the liberties thereof, being indebted unto the king, or for any other matter, let them be at liberty, and all that they have in my realm.

44 For the building also, and repairing of the works of the sanctuary, expenses shall be given of the king's accounts.

45 Yea, and for the building of the walls of Jerusalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expenses shall be given out of the king's accounts, as also for the building of the walls in Judea.

46 Now when Jonathan and the people heard these words, they gave no credit unto them, nor received them, because they remembered the great evil that he had done in Israel; for he had afflicted them very fore.

47 But with Alexander they were well pleased, because he was the first that intreated of true peace with them, and they were confederate with him always.

cir. 150.

48 Then gathered king Alexander great forces, and camped over against Demetrius.

49 And after the two kings had joined battle, Demetrius' host fled: but Alexander followed after him, and prevailed against them.

50 And he continued the battle very fore until the sun went down: and that day was Demetrius slain.

51 Afterward Alexander sent ambassadors to Ptolemee king of Egypt, with a message to this effect:

52 Forasmuch as I am come again to my realm, and am set in the throne of my progenitors, and have gotten the dominion, and overthrown Demetrius, and recovered our country,

53 (For after I had joined battle with him, both he and his host was discomfited by us, so that we sit in the throne of his kingdom:)

54 Now therefore let us make a league of amity together, and give me now thy daughter to wife: and I will be thy son-in-law, and will give both thee and her gifts, according to thy dignity.

55 Then Ptolemee the king gave answer, saying, Happy be the day wherein thou didst return into the land of thy fathers, and sattest in the throne of their kingdom.

56 And now will I do to thee, as thou hast written: meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that we may see one another; for I will marry my daughter to thee according to thy desire.

57 So Ptolemee went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and they came unto Ptolemais in the hundred threescore and second year:

58 Where king Alexander meeting him, gave unto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great glory, as the manner of kings is.

59 Now king Alexander had written unto Jonathan, that he should come and meet him.

60 Who thereupon went honourably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gave them and their friends silver and gold, and many presents, and found favour in their sight.

61 At that time certain pestilent fellows of Israel, men of a wicked life, assembled themselves against him, to accuse him: but the king would not hear them.

62 Yea more than that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and clothe him in purple: and they did so.

63 Also he made him sit by himself, and said unto his princes, Go with him into the midst of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complain against him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cause.

64 Now when his accusers saw that he

Before  
CHRIST  
cir 150.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 150.

was honoured according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away.

65 So the king honoured him, and wrote him amongst his chief friends, and made him a duke, and partaker of his dominion.

|| Or,  
governor of  
a province.

66 Afterward Jonathan returned to Jerusalem with peace and gladness.

cir. 148.

67 Furthermore, in the hundred three-score and fifth year, came Demetrius son of Demetrius, out of Crete into the land of his fathers:

68 Whereof when king Alexander heard tell, he was right sorry, and returned into Antioch.

69 Then Demetrius made Apollonius the governor of Celosyria his general, who gathered together a great host, and camped in Jamnia, and sent unto Jonathan the high priest, saying,

70 Thou alone livest up thyself against us, and I am laughed to scorn for thy sake, and reproached, and why dost thou vaunt thy power against us in the mountains?

71 Now therefore if thou trustest in thine own strength, come down to us into the plain field, and there let us try the matter together: for with me is the power of the cities.

72 Ask and learn who I am, and the rest that take our part, and they shall tell thee that thy foot is not able to stand before our face; for thy fathers have been twice put to flight in their own land.

73 Wherefore now thou shalt not be able to abide the horsemen, and so great a power in the plain, where is neither stone nor flint, nor place to flee unto.

74 So when Jonathan heard these words of Apollonius, he was moved in his mind, and choosing ten thousand men, he went out of Jerusalem, where Simon his brother met him for to help him.

75 And he pitched his tents against Joppe: but they of Joppe shut him out of the city, because Apollonius had a garrison there.

76 Then Jonathan laid siege unto it: whereupon they of the city let him in for fear: and so Jonathan won Joppe.

77 Whereof when Apollonius heard, he took three thousand horsemen, with a great host of footmen, and went to Azotus as one that journeyed, and therewithal drew him forth into the plain, because he had a great number of horsemen, in whom he put his trust.

78 Then Jonathan followed after him to Azotus, where the armies joined battle.

79 Now Apollonius had left a thousand horsemen in ambush.

80 And Jonathan knew that there was an ambushment behind him; for they had compassed in his host, and cast darts at the people, from morning till evening.

81 But the people stood still, as Jonathan had commanded them: and so the enemies horses were tired.

82 Then brought Simon forth his host, and set them against the footmen (for the horsemen were spent;) who were discomfited by him, and fled.

83 The horsemen also, being scattered in the field, fled to Azotus, and went into Beth-dagon, their idol's temple, for safety.

84 But Jonathan set fire on Azotus, and the cities round about it, and took their spoils; and the temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burned with fire.

85 Thus there were burned and slain with the sword, well-nigh eight thousand men.

86 And from thence Jonathan removed his host, and camped against Ascalon, where the men of the city came forth, and met him with great pomp.

87 After this returned Jonathan and his host unto Jerusalem, having many spoils.

88 Now when king Alexander heard these things, he honoured Jonathan yet more,

89 And sent him a buckle of gold, as the use is to be given to such as are of the king's blood: he gave him also Accaron, with the borders thereof, in possession.

## CHAP. XI.

12 Ptolemy taketh away his daughter from Alexander, and entereth upon his kingdom. 17 Alexander is slain, and Ptolemy dieth within three days. 20 Jonathan besiegeth the tower at Jerusalem. 26 The Jews and he are much honoured by Demetrius, 48 who is rescued by the Jews from his own subjects in Antioch. 57 Antiochus the younger honoureth Jonathan: 61 his exploits in divers places.

AND the king of Egypt gathered together a great host, like the sand that lieth upon the sea shore, and many ships, and went about through deceit to get Alexander's kingdom, and join it to his own.

2 Whereupon he took his journey into Syria, in peaceable manner, so as they of the cities opened unto him, and met him: for king Alexander had commanded them so to do, because he was his father-in-law.

3 Now as Ptolemee entered into the cities, he set in every of one them a garrison of soldiers to keep it.

4 And when he came near to Azotus, they shewed him the temple of Dagon that

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 148.

|| Joseph.  
Antiq.  
lib. 13.  
cap. 8.

cir. 146.

|| Or,  
as though  
he would  
pass  
through it.  
|| Or,  
led his  
company.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 146.

was burnt, and Azotus and the suburbs thereof that were destroyed, and the bodies that were cast abroad, and them that he had burnt in the battle; for they had made heaps of them by the way where he should pass.

5 Also they told the king whatsoever Jonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the king held his peace.

6 Then Jonathan met the king with great pomp at Joppe, where they saluted one another, and lodged.

7 Afterward Jonathan, when he had gone with the king to the river called Eleutherus, returned again to Jerusalem.

8 King Ptolemee therefore having gotten the dominion of the cities by the sea, unto Seleucia upon the sea-coast, imagined wicked counsels against Alexander.

9 Whereupon he sent ambassadors unto king Demetrius, saying, Come, let us make a league betwixt us, and I will give thee my daughter whom Alexander hath, and thou shalt reign in thy father's kingdom:

10 For I repent that I gave my daughter unto him, for he sought to slay me.

11 Thus did he slander him, because he was desirous of his kingdom.

12 Wherefore he took his daughter from him, and gave her to Demetrius, and forsook Alexander, so that their hatred was openly known.

13 Then Ptolemee entered into Antioch, where he set two crowns upon his head, the crown of Asia, and of Egypt.

14 In the mean season was king Alexander in Cilicia, because those that dwelt in those parts had revolted from him.

15 But when Alexander heard of this, he came to war against him: whereupon king Ptolemee brought forth his host, and met him with a mighty power, and put him to flight.

16 So Alexander fled into Arabia, there to be defended; but king Ptolemee was exalted:

17 For Zabdiel the Arabian took off Alexander's head, and sent it unto Ptolemee.

18 King Ptolemee also died the third day after, and they that were in the strong holds were slain one of another.

19 By this means Demetrius reigned in the hundred threescore and seventh year.

20 ¶ At the same time Jonathan gathered together them that were in Judea, to take the tower that was in Jerusalem: and he made many engines of war against it.

21 Then certain ungodly persons, who hated their own people, went unto the king, and told him that Jonathan besieged the tower.

22 Whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediately removing, he came to Ptolemais, and wrote unto Jonathan, that he should not lay siege to the tower, but come and speak with him at Ptolemais in great haste.

23 Nevertheless, Jonathan, when he heard this, commanded to besiege it still: and he chose certain of the elders of Israel, and the priests, and put himself in peril;

24 And took silver and gold, and raiment, and divers presents besides, and went to Ptolemais, unto the king, where he found favour in his sight.

25 And though certain ungodly men of the people had made complaints against him,

26 Yet the king entreated him as his predecessors had done before, and promoted him in the sight of all his friends,

27 And confirmed him in the high priesthood, and in all the honours that he had before, and gave him pre-eminence among his chief friends.

28 Then Jonathan desired the king, that he would make Judea free from tribute, as also the three governments, with the country of Samaria; and he promised him three hundred talents.

29 So the king consented, and wrote letters unto Jonathan of all these things, after this manner:

30 King Demetrius unto his brother Jonathan, and unto the nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting:

31 We send you here a copy of the letter which we did write unto our cousin Lathenes concerning you, that ye might see it.

32 King Demetrius unto his father Lathenes, sendeth greeting:

33 We are determined to do good to the people of the Jews, who are our friends, and keep covenants with us, because of their good will towards us.

34 ¶ Wherefore we have ratified unto them the borders of Judea, with the three governments of Apherema, and Lydda, and Ramathem, that are added unto Judea, from the country of Samaria, and all things appertaining unto them, for all such as do sacrifice in Jerusalem, instead of the payments which the king received of them yearly aforetime out of the fruits of the earth, and of trees.

35 And as for other things that belong unto us, of the tithes and customs pertaining unto us, as also the salt-pits, and the crown-taxes, which are due unto us, we discharge them of them all for their relief.

\* L

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 145.

a ch. 10.  
61, &c.

b ch. 10.  
20. &c.  
38.  
ver. 57.

¶ Joseph.  
Antiq.  
lib. 13.  
cap. 8.

c ch. 10.  
42.

d ch. 10.  
29.

† Gr.  
Sept.

cir. 145.

† Gr.  
and those  
that were  
in the holds  
were slain  
of those that  
were in the  
holds.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 145.

36 And nothing hereof shall be revoked from this time forth for ever.

37 Now therefore see that thou make a copy of these things; and let it be delivered unto Jonathan; and set upon the holy mount in a conspicuous place.

38 After this, when king Demetrius saw that the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made against him, he sent away all his forces, every one to his own place, except certain bands of strangers, whom he had gathered from the isles of the heathen: wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him.

39 Moreover, there was one Tryphon, that had been of Alexander's part afore, who seeing that all the host murmured against Demetrius, went to Simalcue the Arabian, that brought up Antiochus the young son of Alexander,

40 And lay fore upon him, to deliver him *this young Antiochus*, that he might reign in his father's stead: he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of war were at enmity with him, and there he remained a long season.

41 In the mean time Jonathan sent unto king Demetrius, that he would cast those of the tower out of Jerusalem, and those also in the fortresses: for they fought against Israel.

42 So Demetrius sent unto Jonathan, saying, I will not only do this for thee and thy people, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunity serve.

43 Now therefore thou shalt do well if thou send me men to help me; for all my forces are gone from me.

44 Upon this Jonathan sent him three thousand strong men unto Antioch: and when they came to the king, the king was very glad of their coming.

45 Howbeit, they that were of the city gathered themselves together into the midst of the city, to the number of an hundred and twenty thousand men, and would have slain the king.

46 Wherefore the king fled into the court, but they of the city kept the passages of the city, and began to fight.

47 Then the king called to the Jews for help, who came unto him all at once, and dispersing themselves through the city, slew that day in the city to the number of an hundred thousand.

48 Also they set fire on the city, and gat many spoils that day, and delivered the king.

49 So when they of the city saw that the Jews had got the city as they would, their

courage was abated: wherefore they made supplication to the king, and cried, saying, 50 ¶ Grant us peace, and let the Jews cease from assaulting us and the city.

51 With that they cast away their weapons, and made peace, and the Jews were honoured in the sight of the king, and in the sight of all that were in his realm, and they returned to Jerusalem, having great spoils.

52 So king Demetrius sat on the throne of his kingdom, and the land was quiet before him.

53 Nevertheless he dissembled in all that ever he spake, and estranged himself from Jonathan, neither rewarded he him according to the benefits which he had received of him, but troubled him very fore.

54 After this returned Tryphon, and with him the young child Antiochus, who reigned and was crowned.

55 Then there gathered unto him all the men of war, whom Demetrius had put away, and they fought against Demetrius, who turned his back and fled.

56 Moreover, Tryphon took the † elephants, and won Antioch.

† Gr.  
beasts.

57 At that time young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, saying, I confirm thee in the high priesthood, and appoint thee ruler over the four governments, and to be one of the king's friends.

58 Upon this he sent him golden vessels † to be served in, and gave him leave to drink in gold, and to be clothed in purple, and to wear a golden buckle.

† Gr.  
and service.

59 His brother Simon also he made captain from the place called The ladder of Tyrus, unto the borders of Egypt.

60 Then Jonathan ¶ went forth and passed through the cities beyond the water, and all the forces of Syria gathered themselves unto him for to help him: and when he came to Ascalon, they of the city met him honourably.

¶ Or, went beyond the river, and passed through the cities, or, went and passed beyond the river, and through the cities, Gr.]

61 From whence he went to Gaza, but they of Gaza shut him out; wherefore he laid siege unto it, and burned ¶ the suburbs thereof with fire, and spoiled them.

¶ Or, the places thereabout.  
† Gr. he gave them the right hand.

62 Afterward, when they of Gaza made supplication unto Jonathan, † he made peace with them, and took the sons of their chief men for hostages, and sent them to Jerusalem, and passed through the country unto Damascus.

63 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes were come to Cades, which is in Galilee, with a great power, purposing ¶ to remove him out of the country,

¶ Or, to remove him from the affairs of the kingdom.

64 He went to meet them, and left Si-

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 145.

¶ Or, Be friends with us.

cir. 144.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 144.

mon his brother in the country.

65 Then Simon encamped against Bethfura, and fought against it a long season, and shut it up:

66 But they desired to have peace with him, which he granted them, and then put them out from thence, and took the city, and set a garrison in it.

67 As for Jonathan and his host, they pitched at the water of Genesar, from whence betimes in the morning they gat them to the plain of Nasor.

68 And behold, the host of strangers met them in the plain, who having laid men in ambush for him in the mountains, came themselves over against him.

69 So when they that lay in ambush rose out of their places, and joined battle, all that were of Jonathan's side fled;

70 Inasmuch as there was not one of them left, except Mattathias the son of Absalom, and Judas the son of Calphi, the captains of the host.

71 Then Jonathan rent his clothes, and cast earth upon his head, and prayed.

72 Afterwards turning again to battle, he put them to flight, and so they ran away.

73 Now when his own men that were fled saw this, they turned again unto him, and with him pursued them to Cades, even unto their own tents, and there they camped.

74 So there were slain of the heathen that day, about three thousand men: but Jonathan returned to Jerusalem.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Jonathan reneweth his league with the Romans, and Lacedemonians. 28 The forces of Demetrius, thinking to surprize Jonathan, flee away for fear. 35 Jonathan fortifieth the castles in Judea, 48 and is shut up by the fraud of Tryphon in Ptolemais.

**N**OW when Jonathan saw that the time served him, he chose certain men, and sent them to Rome, for to confirm and renew the friendship that they had with them.

2 He sent letters also to the Lacedemonians, and to other places, for the same purpose.

3 So they went unto Rome, and entered into the senate, and said, Jonathan the high priest, and the people of the Jews, sent us unto you, to the end ye should renew the friendship which ye had with them, and league, as in former time.

4 Upon this the Romans gave them letters unto the governors of every place, that they should bring them into the land of Judea peaceably.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 144.

5 And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote unto the Lacedemonians:

6 Jonathan the high priest, and the elders of the nation, and the priests, and the other people of the Jews, unto the Lacedemonians their brethren, send greeting:

7 There were letters sent in times past unto Onias the high priest from Darius, who reigned then among you, to signify that ye are our brethren, as the copy here underwritten doth specify.

8 At which time Onias entreated the ambassador that was sent honourably, and received the letters, wherein declaration was made of the league and friendship.

9 Therefore we also, albeit we need none of these things, for that we have the holy books of scripture in our hands to comfort us,

10 Have nevertheless attempted to send unto you, for the renewing of brotherhood and friendship, lest we should become strangers unto you altogether: for there is a long time passed since ye sent unto us.

11 We therefore at all times without ceasing, both in our feasts, and other convenient days, do remember you in the sacrifices which we offer, and in our prayers, as reason is, and as it becometh us to think upon our brethren:

12 And we are right glad of your honour.

13 As for ourselves, we have had great troubles and wars on every side, forsomuch as the kings that are round about us, have fought against us.

14 Howbeit, we would not be troublesome unto you, nor to others of our confederates and friends in these wars:

15 For we have help from heaven that succoureth us, so as we are delivered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought under foot.

16 For this cause we chose Numenius the son of Antiochus, and Antipater the son of Jason, and sent them unto the Romans, to renew the amity that we had with them, and the former league.

17 We commanded them also to go unto you, and to salute you, and to deliver you our letters concerning the renewing of our brotherhood.

18 Wherefore now ye shall do well to give us an answer thereto.

19 And this is the copy of the letters which Oniases sent.

20 Areus king of the Lacedemonians, to Onias the high priest, greeting:

21 It is found in writing, that the Lacedemonians and Jews are brethren, and that they are of the stock of Abraham:

|| Arcus:  
See Joseph  
Antiq. lib.  
13. cap. 8.

|| Or,  
kindred,  
Joseph.  
Antiq.

|| Read out  
of Joseph.  
which A-  
reus sent to  
Onias.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 144.  
† Gr.  
peace.

22 Now therefore since this is come to our knowledge, ye shall do well to write unto us of your <sup>†</sup>prosperity.

23 We do write back again to you, that your cattle and goods are our's, and our's are your's. We do command therefore *our ambassadors* to make report unto you on this wise.

24 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes were come to fight against him with a greater host than afore,

25 He removed from Jerusalem, and met them in the land of Amathis: for he gave them no respite <sup>||</sup> to enter his country.

26 He sent spies also unto their tents, who came again, and told him that they were appointed to come upon them in the night-season.

27 Wherefore so soon as the sun was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in arms, that all the night long they might be ready to fight: also he sent forth centinels round about the host.

28 But when the adversaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battle, they feared and trembled in their hearts, and <sup>||</sup> they kindled fires in their camp.

29 Howbeit, Jonathan and his company knew it not till the morning: for they saw the lights burning.

30 Then Jonathan pursued after them, but overtook them not: for they were gone over the river Eleutherus.

31 Wherefore Jonathan turned to the Arabians, who were called <sup>†</sup>Zabadeans, and smote them, and took their spoils.

32 And removing thence, he came to Damascus, and so passed through all the country.

33 Simon also went forth, and passed through the country unto Ascalon, and the holds there adjoining, from whence he turned aside to Joppe, and won it.

34 For he had heard that they would deliver the hold unto them that took Demetrius' part; wherefore he set a garrison there to keep it.

35 ¶ After this came Jonathan home again, and calling the elders of the people together, he consulted with them about building strong holds in Judea,

36 And making the walls of Jerusalem higher, and raising a great mount between the tower and the city, for to separate it from the city, that so it might be alone, that men might neither sell nor buy in it.

37 Upon this they came together, to build up the city, <sup>||</sup> forasmuch as *part of* the wall toward the brook on the east side was fal-

len down, and they repaired that which was called Caphenatha.

38 Simon also set up Adida, in Sephela, and made it strong with gates and bars.

39 Now Tryphon went about to get the kingdom of Asia, and to kill Antiochus the king, that he might set the crown upon his own head.

40 Howbeit, he was afraid that Jonathan would not suffer him, and that he would fight against him; wherefore he sought a way how to take Jonathan, that he might kill him. So he removed, and came to Bethsan.

41 Then Jonathan went out to meet him with forty thousand men chosen for the battle, and came to Bethsan.

42 Now when Tryphon saw that Jonathan came with so great a force, he durst not stretch his hand against him;

43 But received him honourably, and commended him unto all his friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his men of war to be as obedient unto him, as to himself.

44 Unto Jonathan also he said, Why hast thou put all this people to so great trouble, seeing there is no war betwixt us?

45 Therefore send them now home again, and choose a few men to wait on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais, for I will give it thee, and the rest of the strong holds and forces, and all that have any charge: as for me, I will return and depart: for this is the cause of my coming.

46 So Jonathan believing him, did as he bade him, and sent away his host, who went into the land of Judea.

47 And with himself he retained but three thousand men, of whom he <sup>†</sup> sent two thousand into Galilee, and one thousand went with him.

48 ¶ Now as soon as Jonathan entered into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates, and took him, and all them that came with him they slew with the sword.

49 Then sent Tryphon an host of footmen and horsemen into Galilee, and into the great plain, to destroy all Jonathan's company.

50 But when they knew that Jonathan, and they that were with him, were taken and slain, they encouraged one another, and went close together prepared to fight.

51 They therefore that followed upon them perceiving that they were ready to fight for their lives, turned back again.

52 Whereupon they all came into the land of Judea peaceably, and there they bewailed Jonathan, and them that were with

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 144.

|| Or,  
to set foot in  
his country:  
or, to in-  
vade his  
country.

|| Joseph.  
Antiq. lib.  
23. cap. 9.  
they went  
away.

+ Joseph.  
Gr. Nabatheans, or,  
Zabatheans.

|| Or,  
According-  
ing to the  
Roman  
reading,  
and he  
came near  
to the wall  
of the brook  
toward  
the east.

† Gr. left  
two thou-  
sand in  
Galilee.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 144.

him, and they were sore afraid, wherefore all Israel made great lamentation.

53 Then all the heathen that were round about them sought to destroy them: for, said they, They have no captain, nor any to help them: now therefore let us make war upon them, and take away their memorial from amongst men.

## CHAP. XIII.

8 *Simon is made captain in his brother Jonathan's room.* 19 *Tryphon getteth two of Jonathan's sons into their hands, and slayeth his father.* 27 *The tomb of Jonathan.* 36 *Simon is favoured by Demetrius,* 40 *and winneth Gaza, and the tower at Jerusalem.*

**N**OW when Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a great host, to invade the land of Judea, and destroy it,

2 And saw that the people was in great trembling and fear, he went up to Jerusalem, and gathered the people together,

3 And gave them exhortation, saying, Ye yourselves know what great things I and my brethren, and my father's house have done for the laws and the sanctuary, the battles also and troubles which we have seen,

4 By reason whereof all my brethren are slain for Israel's sake, and I am left alone.

5 Now therefore be it far from me, that I should spare mine own life in any time of trouble: for I am no better than my brethren.

6 Doubtless, I will avenge my nation and the sanctuary, and our wives and our children: for all the heathen are gathered to destroy us of very malice.

7 Now as soon as the people heard these words, their spirit revived.

8 ¶ And they answered with a loud voice, saying, Thou shalt be our leader instead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother.

9 Fight thou our battles, and whatsoever thou commandest us, that will we do.

10 So then he gathered together all the men of war, and made haste <sup>a</sup> to finish the walls of Jerusalem, and he fortified it round about.

11 Also he sent Jonathan the son of Absalom, and with him a great power to Joppe: who casting out them that were therein, remained there in it.

12 So Tryphon removed from Ptolemais, with a great power to invade the land of Judea, and Jonathan was with him in ward.

13 But Simon pitched his tents at Adida, over-against the plain.

14 Now when Tryphon knew that Simon was risen up instead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to join battle with

him, he sent messengers unto him, saying, 15 Whereas we have Jonathan thy brother in hold, it is for money that he is owing unto the king's treasure, <sup>b</sup> concerning the business that was committed unto him.

16 Wherefore now send an hundred talents of silver, and two of his sons for hostages, that when he is at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will let him go.

17 Hereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they spake deceitfully unto him, yet sent he the money and the children, lest peradventure he should procure to himself great hatred of the people:

18 Who might have said, Because I sent him not the money and the children, therefore is Jonathan dead.

19 So he sent them the children and the hundred talents: howbeit, Tryphon dissembled, neither would he let Jonathan go.

20 And after this came Tryphon, to invade the land, and destroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth unto Adora: but Simon and his host marched against him in every place wheresoever he went.

21 Now they that were in the tower, sent messengers unto Tryphon, to the end that he should hasten his coming unto them by the wilderness, and send them victuals.

22 Wherefore Tryphon made ready all his horsemen to come that night: but there fell a very great snow, by reason whereof he came not. So he departed, and came into the country of Galaad.

23 And when he came near to Bascama, he slew Jonathan, who was buried there.

24 Afterward Tryphon returned, and went into his own land.

25 Then sent Simon, and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in Modin the city of his fathers.

26 And <sup>b</sup> all Israel made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many days.

27 ¶ Simon also built a monument upon the sepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with hewn stone behind and before.

28 Moreover, he set up seven pyramids one against another, for his father and his mother, and his four brethren.

29 And in these he made cunning devices, about the which he set great pillars, and upon the pillars he made all their armour for a perpetual memory, and by the armour ships carved, that they might be seen of all that sail on the sea.

30 This is the sepulchre which he made at Modin, and it standeth yet unto this day.

31 Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the young king Antiochus, and slew him.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 144.

¶ Or, for the affairs, or, offices that he had or, the necessary use which he had.

cir. 143.

b ch. 9. 29.

<sup>a</sup> See ch. 12. 36.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 143.

32 And he reigned in his stead, and crowned himself king of Asia, and brought a great calamity upon the land.

33 Then Simon built up the strong holds in Judea, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walls, and gates, and bars, and laid up victuals <sup>†</sup> therein.

† Gr. in  
the strong  
holds.

34 Moreover, Simon chose men, and sent to king Demetrius, to the end he should give the land an immunity, because <sup>†</sup> all that Tryphon did was to spoil.

† Gr. all  
Tryphon's  
doings  
were rob-  
beries.

35 Unto whom king Demetrius answered, and wrote after this manner:

36 King Demetrius unto Simon the high priest, and friend of kings, as also unto the elders and nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting:

37 The golden crown, and the scarlet robe, which ye sent unto us, we have received: and we are ready to make a steadfast peace with you, yea, and to write unto our officers, to confirm the immunities which we have granted.

38 And whatsoever covenants we have made with you, shall stand; and the strong holds which ye have builded, shall be your own.

39 As for any oversight, or fault committed unto this day, we forgive it, and the crown-tax also which ye owe us: and if there were any other tribute paid in Jerusalem, it shall no more be paid.

40 And look who are meet among you to be in our court, let them be enrolled, and let there be peace betwixt us.

41 Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Israel, in the hundred and seventieth year.

\* ch. 14. 27.

42 Then the people of Israel began <sup>\*</sup> to write in their instruments and contracts, In the first year of Simon the high priest, the governor and leader of the Jews.

43 In those days Simon camped against Gaza, and besieged it round about; he made also an engine of war, and set it by the city, and battered a certain tower, and took it.

44 And they that were in the engine, leaped into the city; whereupon there was a great uproar in the city:

45 Inasmuch as the people of the city rent their clothes, and climbed upon the walls with their wives and children, and cried with a loud voice, beseeching Simon <sup>†</sup> to grant them peace.

† Gr. to  
give them  
his right  
hand.

46 And they said, Deal not with us according to our wickedness, but according to thy mercy.

47 So Simon was appeased towards them, and fought no more against them, but put

them out of the city, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were: and so entered into it with songs and thanksgiving.

48 Yea, he put all uncleanness out of it, and placed such men there, as would keep the law, and made it stronger than it was before, and built therein a dwelling-place for himself.

49 They also of the tower in Jerusalem were kept so strait, that they could neither come forth, nor go into the country, nor buy, nor sell: wherefore they were in great distress for want of victuals, and a great number of them perished through famine.

cir. 142.

50 Then cried they to Simon, beseeching him <sup>||</sup> to be at one with them; which thing he granted them, and when he had put them out from thence, he cleansed the tower from pollutions:

|| Or, to  
make peace  
with them.

51 And entered into it the three and twentieth day of the second month, in the hundred seventy and one year, with thanksgiving and branches of palm-trees, and with harps, and cymbals, and with viols, and hymns, and songs: because there was destroyed a great enemy out of Israel.

52 He ordained also that that day should be kept every year with gladness. Moreover, the hill of the temple that was by the tower he made stronger than it was, and there he dwelt himself with his company.

53 And when Simon saw that John his son was a valiant man, he made him captain of all the hosts, and <sup>a</sup> he dwelt in Gazara.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 16. 1.

#### CHAP. XIV.

3 Demetrius is taken by the king of Persia. 4 The good deeds of Simon to his country. 18 The Lacedemonians and Romans renew their league with him. 26 A memorial of his acts is set up in Sion.

**N**OW in the hundred threescore and twelfth year, king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media, to get him help to fight against Tryphon.

cir. 141.

2 But when Arsaces, the king of Persia and Media, heard that Demetrius was entered within his borders, he sent one of his princes to take him alive:

3 Who went and smote the host of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to Arsaces, by whom he was put in ward.

4 ¶ As for the land of Judea, <sup>a</sup> that was quiet all the days of Simon; for he sought the good of his nation in such wise, as that evermore his authority and honour pleased them well.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 7. 30.

5 And as he was honourable in all his acts, so in this, that he took Joppe for an



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 141.

haven, and made an entrance to the isles of the sea,

6 And enlarged the bounds of his nation, and recovered the country,

7 And gathered together a great number of captives, and had the dominion of Gazara, and Bethsura, and the tower, out of the which he took all uncleanness, neither was there any that resisted him.

8 Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gave her increase, and the trees of the field their fruit.

Or, the  
wealth of  
the land.

9 The ancient men sat all in the streets, communing together of good things, and the young men put on glorious and warlike apparel.

10 He provided victuals for the cities, and set in them all manner of munition, so that his honourable name was renowned unto the end of the world.

11 He made peace in the land, and Israel rejoiced with great joy:

1 Kings  
4. 25.  
Mic. 4. 4.  
Zech. 3. 10.

12 For every man sat under his vine, and his fig-tree, and there was none to fray them:

13 Neither was there any left in the land to fight against them: yea, the kings themselves were overthrown in those days.

14 Moreover, he strengthened all those of his people that were brought low: the law he searched out; and every contemner of the law, and wicked person, he took away.

15 He beautified the sanctuary, and multiplied the vessels of the temple.

16 Now when it was heard at Rome, and as far as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very sorry.

17 But as soon as they heard that his brother Simon was made high priest in his stead, and ruled the country, and the cities therein:

18 They wrote unto him in tables of brass, to renew the friendship and league which they had made with Judas and Jonathan his brethren:

19 Which writings were read before the congregation at Jerusalem.

\* See ch.  
12. 6.

20 And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians sent; The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the city, unto Simon the high priest, and the elders and priests, and residue of the people of the Jews, our brethren, send greeting:

21 The ambassadors that were sent unto our people, certified us of your glory and honour, wherefore we are glad of their coming:

Or, pub-  
lick records.

22 And did register the things that they spake in the council of the people, in this

manner, Numenius son of Antiochus, and Antipater son of Jason, the Jews ambassadors, came unto us to renew the friendship they had with us.

23 And it pleased the people to entertain the men honourably, and to put the copy of their ambassage in publick records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might have a memorial thereof: furthermore, we have written a copy thereof unto Simon the high priest.

24 After this, Simon sent Numenius to Rome, with a great shield of gold of a thousand pound weight, to confirm the league with them.

25 Whereof when the people heard, they said, What thanks shall we give to Simon and his sons?

26 For he and his brethren and the house of his father have established Israel, and chased away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their liberty.

27 So then they wrote it in the tables of brass, which they set upon pillars in mount Sion: and this is the copy of the writing; The eighteenth day of the month Elul, in the hundred threescore and twelfth year, being the third year of Simon the high priest,

28 At Saramel in the great congregation of the priests and people, and rulers of the nation, and elders of the country, were these things notified unto us.

Or, Jerusalem, peradventure by corruption and transposition of letters; or, as some think, the common hall where they met to consult of matters of estate.

29 Forasmuch as oftentimes there have been wars in the country, wherein for the maintenance of their sanctuary, and the law, Simon the son of Mattathias, of the posterity of Jarib, together with his brethren, put themselves in jeopardy, and resisting the enemies of their nation, did their nation great honour:

30 (For after that Jonathan having gathered his nation together, and been their high priest, was added to his people;

31 Their enemies purposed to invade their country, that they might destroy it, and lay hands on the sanctuary:

32 At which time Simon rose up, and fought for his nation, and spent much of his own substance, and armed the valiant men of his nation, and gave them wages,

Or, the men of war.

33 And fortified the cities of Judea, together with Bethsura that lieth upon the borders of Judea, where the armour of the enemies had been before; but he set a garrison of Jews there.

Or, weapons.

34 Moreover, he fortified Joppe which lieth upon the sea, and Gazara that bordereth upon Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before: but he placed Jews

Or, Gaza.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 141.

there, and furnished them with all things convenient for the reparation thereof.)

35 The people therefore seeing the acts of Simon, and unto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their governor, and chief priest, because he had done all these things, and for the justice and faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he fought by all means to exalt his people.

36 For in his time things prospered in his hands, so that the heathen were taken out of their country, and they also that were in the city of David in Jerusalem, who had made themselves a tower, out of which they issued and polluted all about the sanctuary, and did much hurt in the holy places:

37 But he placed Jews therein, and fortified it for the safety of the country, and the city, and raised up the walls of Jerusalem.

38 King Demetrius also confirmed him in the high priesthood, according to those things,

39 And made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour.

40 For he had heard say, that the Romans had called the Jews their friends, and confederates, and brethren; and that they had entertained the ambassadors of Simon honourably;

41 Also that the Jews and priests were well pleased that Simon should be their governor and high priest for ever, until there should arise a faithful prophet;

42 Moreover, that he should be their captain, and should take charge of the sanctuary, to set them over their works, and over the country, and over the armour, and over the fortresses, that (*I say*) he should take charge of the sanctuary;

43 Besides this, that he should be obeyed of every man, and that all the writings in the country should be made in his name, and that he should be clothed in purple, and wear gold:

44 Also that it should be lawful for none of the people or priests to break any of these things, or to gainsay his words, or to gather an assembly in the country without him, or to be clothed in purple, or wear a buckle of gold;

45 And whosoever should do otherwise, or break any of these things, he should be punished.

46 Thus it liked all the people to deal with Simon, and to do as hath been said.

47 Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleased to be high priest, and captain, and governor of the Jews and

priests, and to defend them all.

48 So they commanded that this writing should be put in tables of brass, and that they should be set up within the compass of the sanctuary in a conspicuous place;

49 Also that the copies thereof should be laid up in the treasury, to the end that Simon and his sons might have them.

## CHAP. XV.

4 *Antiochus desireth leave to pass through Judea, and granteth great honours to Simon and the Jews.* 16 *The Romans write to divers kings and nations to favour the Jews.* 27 *Antiochus quarrelleth with Simon,* 38 *and sendeth some to annoy Judea.*

Moreover, Antiochus son of Demetrius the king, sent letters from the isles of the sea, unto Simon the priest, and prince of the Jews, and to all the people; 2 The contents whereof were these: King Antiochus to Simon the high priest, and prince of his nation, and to the people of the Jews, greeting:

3 Forasmuch as certain pestilent men have usurped the kingdom of our fathers, and my purpose is to challenge it again, that I may restore it to the old estate, and to that end have gathered a multitude of foreign soldiers together, and prepared ships of war;

4 My meaning also being to go through the country, that I may be avenged of them that have destroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdom desolate:

5 Now therefore I confirm unto thee all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and whatsoever gifts besides they granted.

6 I give thee leave also to coin money for thy country, with thine own stamp.

7 And as concerning Jerusalem, and the sanctuary, let them be free; and all the armour that thou hast made, and fortresses that thou hast built, and keepest in thine hands, let them remain unto thee.

8 And if any thing be, or shall be owing to the king, let it be forgiven thee from this time forth for evermore.

9 Furthermore, when we have obtained our kingdom, we will honour thee, and thy nation, and thy temple, with great honour, so that your honour shall be known throughout the world.

10 In the hundred threescore and fourteenth year went Antiochus into the land of his fathers: at which time all the forces came together unto him, so that few were left with Tryphon.

11 Wherefore being pursued by king An-

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 141.

cir. 140.

cir. 139.

Or, unto religion.

ch. 8. 40.  
8. 12. 3.

ch. 10. 20.  
8. 12. 3.  
58.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 139.

Antiochus, he fled unto Dora, which lieth by the sea-side:

12 For he saw that troubles came upon him all at once, and that his forces had forsaken him.

13 Then camped Antiochus against Dora, having with him an hundred and twenty thousand men of war, and eight thousand horsemen.

14 And when he had compassed the city round about, and joined ships close to the town, on the sea-side; he vexed the city by land and by sea, neither suffered he any to go out or in.

15 In the mean season came Numenius and his company from Rome, having letters to the kings and countries: wherein were written these things;

16 Lucius, consul of the Romans, unto king Ptolemee, greeting:

17 The Jews ambassadors, our friends and confederates, came unto us to renew the old friendship and league, being sent from Simon the high priest, and from the people of the Jews:

18 And they brought a shield of gold, of a thousand pound.

19 We thought it good therefore to write unto the kings and countries, that they should do them no harm, nor fight against them, their cities or countries, nor yet aid their enemies against them.

20 It seemed also good to us to receive the shield of them.

21 If therefore there be any pestilent fellows, that have fled from their country unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high priest, that he may punish them according to their own law.

22 The same things wrote he likewise unto Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to Ariarathes, and Arsaces,

23 And to all the countries, and to Sam-fames, and the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, and Myndus, and Sicyon, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnassus, and Rhodus, and Phaselis, and Cos, and Side, and Aradus, and Gortyna, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene.

24 And the copy hereof they wrote to Simon the high priest.

25 So Antiochus the king camped against Dora the second day, † assaulting it continually, and making engines, by which means he shut up Tryphon, that he could neither go out nor in.

26 At that time Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to aid him: silver also and gold, and much armour.

27 Nevertheless, he would not receive them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became strange unto him.

28 Furthermore he sent unto him Athenobius, one of his friends, to commune with him, and say, You withhold Joppe and Gazara, with the tower that is in Jerusalem, which are cities of my realm.

29 The borders thereof ye have wasted, and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdom.

30 Now therefore deliver the cities which ye have taken, and the tributes of the places whereof ye have gotten dominion without the borders of Judea:

31 Or else, give me for them five hundred talents of silver; and for the harm that you have done, and the tributes of the cities, other five hundred talents: if not, we will come and fight against you.

32 So Athenobius the king's friend came to Jerusalem: and when he saw the glory of Simon, and the cupboard of gold and silver plate, and his great attendance, he was astonished, and told him the king's message.

33 Then answered Simon, and said unto him, We have neither taken other men's land, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in possession a certain time.

34 Wherefore we having opportunity, hold the inheritance of our fathers.

35 And whereas thou demandest Joppe and Gazara, albeit they did great harm unto the people in our country, yet will we give an hundred talents for them. Hereunto Athenobius answered him not a word;

36 But returned in a rage to the king, and made report unto him of these speeches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that he had seen: whereupon the king was exceeding wroth.

37 In the mean time fled Tryphon by ship unto Orthosias.

38 Then the king made Cendebeus captain of the sea-coast, and gave him an host of footmen and horsemen.

39 And commanded him to remove his host toward Judea: also he commanded him to build up Cedron, and to fortify the gates, and to war against the people; but as for the king himself, he pursued Tryphon.

40 So Cendebeus came to Jamnia, and began to provoke the people, and to invade

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 152.

|| Or,  
except the  
borders,  
&c.

|| Or,  
subdue you  
in fight.

|| Or,  
Ariathes.

|| Or,  
Sampsaces.  
Lat.  
Lampsacus.

|| Or,  
Basilis.

† Gr.  
bringing  
his forces  
to it.

|| Or,  
Gedon.

Before T  
CHRIS  
cir. 139.

Judea, and to take the people prisoners, and slay them.

41 And when he had built up Cedron, he set horsemen there, and an host of footmen, to the end that issuing out they might make outroads upon the ways of Judea, as the king had commanded him.

## CHAP. XVI.

3 Judas and John prevail against the forces sent by Antiochus. 11 The captain of Jericho inviteth Simon and two of his sons into his castle, and there treacherously murdereth them. 19 John is sought for, 22 and escapeth, and killeth those that sought for him.

ch. 13. 53.

THEN came up John<sup>a</sup> from Gazara, and told Simon his father, what Cendebeus had done.

2 Wherefore Simon called his two eldest sons, Judas and John, and said unto them,

ch. 14. 26.

I and my brethren, and my father's house, have ever from our youth unto this day fought against the enemies of Israel; and

ch. 3. 6. &  
14. 35.

things have prospered so well in our hands, that we have delivered Israel oftentimes.

3 ¶ But now I am old, and ye, by God's mercy, are of a sufficient age: be ye instead of me and my brother, and go and fight for our nation, and the help from heaven be with you.

4 So he chose out of the country twenty thousand men of war with horsemen, who went out against Cendebeus, and rested that night at Modin.

5 And when as they rose in the morning, and went into the plain, behold, a mighty great host, both of footmen and horsemen, came against them: howbeit, there was a water-brook betwixt them.

6 So he and his people pitched over against them: and when he saw that the people were afraid to go over the water-brook he went first over himself, and then the men seeing him, passed through after him.

7 That done, he divided his men, and set the horsemen in the midst of the footmen: for the enemy's horsemen were very many.

8 Then sounded they with the holy trumpets: whereupon Cendebeus and his host were put to flight, so that many of them were slain, and the remnant gat them to the strong hold.

9 At that time was Judas John's brother wounded; but John still followed after them, until he came to Cedron, which Cendebeus had built.

10 ¶ So they fled even unto the towers in the fields of Azotus, wherefore he burned

10 Or,  
Which  
when he  
had set on  
fire, they  
fled unto  
the towers  
in the fields  
of Azotus;  
and there  
were slain,  
&c.

it with fire: so that there were slain of them about two thousand men. Afterward he returned into the land of Judea in peace.

11 ¶ Moreover, in the plain of Jericho was Ptolemeus the son of Abubus made captain, and he had abundance of silver and gold.

12 For he was the high priest's son-in-law.

13 Wherefore his heart being lifted up, he thought to get the country to himself, and thereupon consulted deceitfully against Simon and his sons to destroy them.

cir. 135.

14 Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in the country, and taking care for the good ordering of them, at which time he came down himself to Jericho with his sons, Mattathias and Judas, in the hundred threescore and seventh year, in the eleventh month called Sabat:

15 Where the son of Abubus receiving them deceitfully into a little hold called Docus, which he had built, made them a great banquet: howbeit, he had hid men there.

16 So when Simon and his sons had drunk largely, Ptolemee and his men rose up, and took their weapons, and came upon Simon into the banqueting-place, and slew him, and his two sons, and certain of his servants.

17 In which doing he committed a great treachery, and recompensed evil for good.

18 Then Ptolemee wrote these things, and sent to the king, that he should send him an host to aid him, and he would deliver him the country and cities.

19 He sent others also to Gazara to kill John: and unto the<sup>†</sup> tribunes he sent letters to come unto him, that he might give them silver, and gold, and rewards.

† Gr.  
captains of  
thousands.

20 And others he sent to take Jerusalem, and the mountain of the temple.

21 Now one had run afore to Gazara, and told John that his father and brethren were slain, and (quoth he) Ptolemee hath sent to slay thee also.

22 Hereof when he heard, he was sore astonished: so he laid hands on them that were come to destroy him, and slew them; for he knew that they sought to make him away.

23 As concerning the rest of the acts of John, and his wars and worthy deeds which he did, and the building of the walls which he made, and his doings,

24 Behold, these are written in the chronicles of his priesthood, from the time he was made high priest after his father.



## THE

## Second Book of the MACCABEES.

## CHAP. I.

1 *A letter of the Jews from Jerusalem to them of Egypt, to thank God for the death of Antiochus.*

19 *Of the fire that was hidden in the pit.* 24 *The prayer of Neemias.*

cir. 144.

**T**HE brethren the Jews that be at Jerusalem, and in the land of Judea, with unto the brethren the Jews that are throughout Egypt, health and peace :

2 God be gracious unto you, and remember his covenant that he made with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, his faithful servants ;

3 And give you all an heart to serve him, and to do his will with a good courage, and a willing mind ;

4 And open your hearts in his law and commandments, and send you peace,

5 And hear your prayers, and be at one with you, and never forsake you in time of trouble.

6 And now we be here praying for you.

cir. 144.

7 What time as Demetrius reigned, in the hundred threescore and ninth year, we the Jews wrote unto you in the extremity of trouble that came upon us in those years, from the time that <sup>a</sup> Jason and his company revolted from the holy land and kingdom,

2 ch. 4. 7.

8 And burned the porch, and shed innocent blood : then we prayed unto the Lord, and were heard ; we offered also sacrifices, and fine flour, and lighted the lamps, and set forth the loaves.

b Lev. 23.

34.

9 And now see that ye keep the feast of <sup>b</sup> tabernacles in the month Casleu.

10 In the hundred fourscore and eighth year, the people that were at Jerusalem, and in Judea, and the council, and Judas, sent greeting and health unto Aristobulus, king Ptolemeus' master, who was of the stock of the anointed priests, and to the Jews that were in Egypt :

11 Inasmuch as God hath delivered us from great perils, we thank him highly, as having been in battle against a king.

12 For he cast them out that fought within the holy city.

13 For when the leader was come into Persia, and the army with him that seemed invincible, they were slain in the temple of Nanea, by the deceit of Nanea's priests.

14 For Antiochus, as though he would

marry her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receive money in name of a dowry.

15 Which when the priests of Nanea had set forth, and he was entered with a small company into the compass of the temple, they shut the temple as soon as Antiochus was come in :

16 And opening a privy door of the roof, they threw stones like thunder-bolts, and struck down the captain, hewed them in pieces, smote off their heads, and cast them to those that were without.

17 Blessed be our God in all things, who hath delivered up the ungodly.

18 Therefore whereas we are now purposed <sup>c</sup> to keep the purification of the temple upon the five and twentieth day of *the month* <sup>d</sup> Casleu, we thought it necessary to certify you thereof, that ye also might keep it, as *the feast of the tabernacles*, and of the fire, *which was given us* when Neemias offered sacrifice, after that he had builded the temple, and the altar.

c 1 Mac. 4.

59. ch. 2. 16.

d Lev. 23. Numb. 29.

19 For when our fathers were led into Persia, the priests that were then devout, took the fire of the altar privily, and hid it in an hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept it sure, so that the place was unknown to all men.

20 Now after many years, when it pleased God, Neemias being sent from the king of Persia, did send of the posterity of those priests that had hid it, to the fire : but when they told us they found no fire, but thick water ;

21 Then commanded he them to draw it up, and to bring it ; and when the sacrifices were laid on, Neemias commanded the priests to sprinkle the wood and the things laid thereupon with the water.

22 When this was done, and the time came that the sun shone, which afore was hid in the cloud, there was a great fire kindled, so that every man marvelled.

23 And the priests made a prayer whilst the sacrifice was consuming (*I say*) both the priests, and all *the rest*, Jonathan beginning, and the rest answering thereunto, as Neemias did.

24 And the prayer was after this manner ; O Lord, Lord God, Creator of all things, who art fearful, and strong, and righteous, and merciful, and the only and gracious King,

25 The only giver of all things, the only just, almighty and everlasting, thou that deliverest Israel from all trouble, and didst choose the fathers, and sanctify them :

26 Receive the sacrifice for thy whole

people Israel, and preserve thine own portion, and sanctify it.

27 Gather those together that are scattered from us, deliver them that serve among the heathen, look upon them that are despised and abhorred, and let the heathen know that thou art our God.

28 Punish them that oppress us, and with pride do us wrong.

29 Plant thy people again in thy holy place, <sup>a</sup>as Moses hath spoken.

30 And the priests sung psalms of thanksgiving.

31 Now when the sacrifice was consumed, Neemias commanded the water that was left, to be poured on the great stones.

32 When this was done, there was kindled a flame: but it was consumed by the light that shined from the altar.

33 So when this matter was known, it was told the king of Persia, that in the place where the priests that were led away, had hid the fire, there appeared water, and that <sup>†</sup>Neemias had purified the sacrifices therewith.

<sup>†</sup> Or,  
Neemias his  
company.

34 Then the king inclosing the place, made it holy, after he had tried the matter.

35 And the king took many gifts, and bestowed thereof on those whom he would gratify.

36 And Neemias called this thing Naphthar, which is as much as to say, a cleansing: but many men call it Nephi.

## CHAP. II.

<sup>1</sup> What Jeremy the prophet did: <sup>5</sup> how he hid the tabernacle, the ark, and the altar. <sup>13</sup> What Neemias and Judas wrote. <sup>20</sup> What Jason wrote in five books: <sup>25</sup> and how those were abridged by the author of this book.

**I**T is also found in the records, that Jeremy the prophet commanded them that were carried away, to take of the fire, <sup>a</sup>as it hath been signified:

<sup>a</sup> ch. i. 19.

2 And how that the prophet having given them the law, charged them not to forget the commandments of the Lord, and that they should not err in their minds, <sup>b</sup>when they see images of silver and gold, with their ornaments.

<sup>b</sup> Baruch  
6. 4.

3 And with other such speeches exhorted he them, that the law should not depart from their hearts.

4 It was also contained in the same writing, that the prophet being warned of God, commanded the tabernacle and the ark to go with him, as he went forth into <sup>c</sup>the mountain, where Moses climbed up, and saw the heritage of God.

<sup>c</sup> Deut. 32.  
49.

5 And when Jeremy came thither, he

found an hollow cave, wherein he laid the tabernacle, and the ark, and the altar of incense, and so stopped the door.

6 And some of those that followed him, came to mark the way, but they could not find it.

7 Which when Jeremy perceived, he blamed them, saying, As for that place, it shall be unknown until the time that God gather his people again together, and receive them unto mercy.

8 Then shall the Lord shew them these things, and the glory of the Lord shall appear, and the cloud also, <sup>d</sup>as it was shewed under Moses, and <sup>e</sup>as when Solomon desired that the place might be honourably sanctified.

<sup>d</sup> Exod.

34. 5.

<sup>e</sup> 1 Kings

8. 10.

9 It was also declared that he being wise, offered the sacrifice of dedication, and of the finishing of the temple.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Kings

8. 62, &c.

10 And <sup>g</sup>as when Moses prayed unto the Lord, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the sacrifices: even <sup>h</sup>so prayed Solomon also, and the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offerings.

<sup>g</sup> Lev. 9.

23, 24.

<sup>h</sup> 2 Chro.

7. 1.

11 And <sup>i</sup>Moses said, Because the sin-offering was not to be eaten, it was consumed.

<sup>i</sup> Lev. 10.

16, &c.

12 So Solomon kept those eight days.

13 The same things also were reported in the writings and commentaries of Neemias; and how he founding a library, gathered together the acts of the kings and the prophets, and of David, and the epistles of the kings concerning the holy gifts.

14 In like manner also Judas gathered together all those things that <sup>†</sup>were lost, by reason of the war we had, and they remain with us.

<sup>†</sup> Or,  
fell out  
during the  
war.

15 Wherefore if ye have need thereof, send some to fetch them unto you.

16 Whereas we then <sup>k</sup>are about to celebrate the purification, we have written unto you, and ye shall do well, if ye keep the same days.

<sup>k</sup> ch. i. 18.

17 <sup>†</sup>We hope also that the God, that delivered all his people, and gave them all an heritage, and the kingdom, and the priesthood, and the sanctuary,

<sup>†</sup> Gr.  
Now God  
it is that  
saved all  
his people,  
and rendered  
the heri-  
tage, and  
the king-  
dom, and  
the priest-  
hood, and  
the sanctu-  
ary, as he  
promised in  
the law:

18 <sup>†</sup>As he promised in the law, will shortly have mercy upon us, and gather us together out of every land under heaven, into the holy place: for he hath delivered us out of great troubles, and hath purified the place.

for we hope  
in God that  
he will  
shortly, &c.  
<sup>†</sup> ch. i. 29.

19 Now as concerning Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great temple, and the dedication of the altar,

20 And the wars against Antiochus Epiphanes, and Eupator his son,



m ch. 3. 24.  
& 5. 2. & 10.  
29. & 11. 8.  
& 15. 12.

21 And <sup>m</sup> the manifest signs that came from heaven, unto those that behaved themselves manfully to their honour for Judaism: so that being but a few, they overcame the whole country, and chased barbarous multitudes,

22 And recovered again the temple renowned all the world over, and freed the city, and upheld the laws which were going down, the Lord being gracious unto them with all favour:

23 *All these things (I say)* being declared by Jason of Cyrene in five books, we will assay to abridge in one volume.

24 For considering the infinite number, and the difficulty which they find that desire to look into the narrations of the story, for the variety of the matter,

25 We have been careful that they that will read, might have delight, and that they that are desirous to commit to memory, might have ease, and that all into whose hands it comes, might have profit.

26 Therefore to us that have taken upon us this painful labour of abridging, it was not easy, but a matter of sweat and watching;

27 Even as it is no ease unto him that prepareth a banquet, and seeketh the benefit of others: yet <sup>||</sup> for the pleasuring of many, we will undertake gladly this great pains;

28 Leaving to the author the exact handling of every particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgement.

29 For as the master-builder of a new house must care for the whole building; but he that undertaketh to set it out, and paint it, must seek out fit things for the adorning thereof: even so I think it is with us.

30 To stand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the first author of the story.

31 But to use brevity, and avoid much labouring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgement.

32 Here then will we begin the story: only adding thus much to that which hath been said, that it is a foolish thing to make a long prologue, and to be short in the story itself.

## CHAP. III.

1 *Of the honour done to the temple by the kings of the Gentiles.* 4 *Simon uttereth what treasures are in the temple.* 7 *Heliodorus is sent to take them away: 24 he is stricken of God, and healed at the prayer of Onias.*

NOW when the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and the laws were kept very well, because of the godliness of Onias the high priest, and his hatred of wickedness,

2 It came to pass that even the kings themselves did honour the place, and magnify the temple with their best gifts;

3 Inasmuch that Seleucus king of Asia, of his own revenues, bare all the costs belonging to the service of the sacrifices.

4 But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, who was made governor of the temple, fell out with the high priest about disorder in the city.

5 And when he could not overcome Onias, he gat him to Apollonius *the son* of Thraseas, who then was governor of Celosyria and Phenice,

6 And told him that the treasury in Jerusalem was full of infinite sums of money, so that the multitude of their riches which did not pertain to the account of the sacrifices was innumerable, and that it was possible to bring all into the king's hand.

7 Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had shewed him of the money whereof he was told, the king chose out Heliodorus his treasurer, and sent him with a commandment to bring him the foresaid money.

8 So forthwith Heliodorus took his journey, under a colour of visiting the cities of Celosyria and Phenice, but indeed to fulfil the king's purpose.

9 And when he was come to Jerusalem, and had been courteously received of the high priest of the city, he told him what intelligence was given of the money, and declared wherefore he came, and asked if these things were so indeed.

10 Then the high priest told him that there was such money laid up for the relief of widows and fatherless children:

11 And that some of it belonged to Hircanus *son* of Tobias, a man of great dignity, and not as that wicked Simon had misinformed: the sum whereof in all was four hundred talents of silver, and two hundred of gold:

12 And that it was altogether impossible that such wrongs should be done unto them, that had committed it to the holiness of the place, and to the majesty and inviolable sanctity of the temple, honoured over all the world.

13 But Heliodorus, because of the king's commandment given him, said, That in any wise it must be brought into the king's treasury.

|| Or,  
to deserve  
as well of  
many.

cir. 187.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 187.

14 So at the day which he appointed, he entered in to order this matter: wherefore there was no small agony throughout the whole city.

\* Exod.  
22. 7, &c.

15 But the priests, prostrating themselves before the altar in their priests vestments, called unto heaven upon him that made a law concerning things given to be kept, that they should safely be preserved for such as had committed them to be kept.

16 Then whoſo had looked the high priest in the face, it would have wounded his heart: for his countenance, and the changing of his colour, declared the inward agony of his mind.

17 For the man was ſo compaſſed with fear, and horror of the body, that it was manifeſt to them that looked upon him, what ſorrow he had now in his heart.

¶ Or, to  
make gene-  
ral ſuppli-  
cation.

18 Others ran flocking out of their houſes to the general ſupplication, becauſe the place was like to come into contempt.

19 And the women, girt with ſackcloth under their breſts, abounded in the ſtreets, and the virgins that were kept in, ran, ſome to the gates, and ſome to the walls, and others looked out of the windows.

20 And all holding their hands towards heaven, made ſupplication.

† Gr. ex-  
pellaſion.

21 Then it would have pitied a man to ſee the falling down of the multitude of all ſorts, and the † fear of the high prieſt, being in ſuch an agony.

22 They then called upon the Almighty Lord, to keep the things committed of truſt ſafe and ſure, for thoſe that had committed them.

23 Nevertheless, Heliodorus executed that which was decreed.

¶ Or,  
Lord of our  
fathers.

24 Now as he was there preſent himſelf with his guard about the treaſury, the Lord of ſpirits, and the Prince of all power, cauſed a great apparition, ſo that all that preſumed to come in with him, were aſtoniſhed at the power of God, and fainted, and were ſore afraid.

25 For there appeared unto them an horſe with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely, and ſmote at Heliodorus with his forefeet, and it ſeemed that he that ſat upon the horſe had compleat harneſs of gold.

26 Moreover, two other young men appeared before him, notable in ſtrength, excellent in beauty, and comely in apparel, who ſtood by him on either ſide, and ſcourged him continually, and gave him many ſore ſtripes.

27 And Heliodorus fell ſuddenly unto the

ground, and was compaſſed with great darkneſs: but they that were with him, took him up, and put him into a litter.

28 Thus him, that lately came with a great train, and with all his guard into the ſaid treaſury, they carried out, being unable to help himſelf with his weapons: and manifeſtly they acknowledged the power of God:

29 For he by the hand of God was caſt down, and lay ſpeechleſs without all hope of life.

30 But they praiſed the Lord that had miraculoſly honoured his own place: for the temple, which a little afore was full of fear and trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with joy and gladneſs.

31 Then ſtraightways certain of Heliodorus' friends, prayed Onias that he would call upon the moſt High, to grant him his life, who lay ready to give up the ghhoſt.

32 So the high prieſt ſuſpecting leſt the king ſhould miſconceive, that ſome treachery had been done to Heliodorus by the Jews, offered a ſacrifice for the health of the man.

33 Now as the high prieſt was making an atonement, the ſame young men, in the ſame clothing, appeared and ſtood beſide Heliodorus, ſaying, Give Onias the high prieſt great thanks, inſomuch as for his ſake the Lord hath granted thee life:

34 And ſeeing that thou haſt been ſcourged from heaven, declare unto all men the mighty power of God: and when they had ſpoken theſe words, they appeared no more.

35 So Heliodorus, after he had offered ſacrifice unto the Lord, and made great vows unto him that had ſaved his life, and ſaluted Onias, returned with his hoſt to the king.

36 Then teſtified he to all men, the works of the great God, which he had ſeen with his eyes.

37 And when the king aſked Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be yet ſent once again to Jeruſalem, he ſaid,

38 If thou haſt any enemy or traitor, ſend him thither, and thou ſhalt receive him well ſcourged, if he eſcape with his life: for in that place, no doubt, there is an eſpecial power of God.

39 For he that dwelleth in heaven, hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it, and he beateth and deſtroyeth them that come to hurt it.

40 And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treaſury, fell out on this ſort.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 187.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 187.

## CHAP. IV.

1 Simon slandereth Onias. 7 Jason, by corrupting the king, obtaineth the office of the high priest. 24 Menelaus getteth the same from Jason by the like corruption. 34 Andronicus traiterously murdereth Onias. 36 The king being informed thereof, causeth Andronicus to be put to death. 39 The wickedness of Lysimachus, by the institution of Menelaus.

**T**HIS Simon now (of whom we spake afore) having been a bewrayer of the money, and of his country, slandered Onias, as if he had terrified Heliodorus, and been the worker of these evils.

2 Thus was he bold to call him a traitor, that had deserved well of the city, and tendered his own nation, and was so zealous of the laws.

3 But when their hatred went so far, that by one of Simon's faction murders were committed,

4 Onias seeing the danger of this contention, and that Apollonius, as being the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, did rage, and increase Simon's malice,

5 He went to the king, not to be an accuser of his countrymen, but seeking the good of all, both publick and private:

6 For he saw that it was impossible, that the state should continue quiet, and Simon leave his folly, unless the king did look thereunto.

cir. 175.

7 But after the death of Seleucus, when Antiochus, called Epiphanes, took the kingdom, Jason the brother of Onias laboured under-hand to be high priest,

8 Promising unto the king, by intercession, three hundred and threescore talents of silver, and of another revenue, eighty talents:

9 Besides this, he promised to assign an hundred and fifty more, if he might have licence to set him up a place for exercise, and for the training up of youth in the fashions of the heathen, and to write them of Jerusalem by the name of Antiochians.

10 Which when the king had granted, and he had gotten into his hand the rule, he forthwith brought his own nation to the Greekish fashion.

11 And the royal privileges granted of special favour to the Jews, by the means of John the father of Eupolemus, who went ambassador to Rome for amity, and aid, he took away; and putting down the governments which were according to the law, he brought up new customs against the law:

12 For he built gladly a place of exercise under the tower itself, and brought the

chief young men under his subjection, and made them wear a hat.

13 Now such was the height of Greek fashions, and increase of heathenish manners, through the exceeding profaneness of Jason that ungodly wretch, and not high priest:

14 That the priests had no courage to serve any more at the altar, but despising the temple, and neglecting the sacrifices, hastened to be partakers of the unlawful allowance in the place of exercise, after the game of Discus called them forth;

15 Not setting by the honours of their fathers, but liking the glory of the Grecians best of all.

16 By reason whereof fore calamity came upon them: for they had them to be their enemies and avengers, whose custom they followed so earnestly, and unto whom they desired to be like in all things.

17 For it is not a light thing to do wickedly against the laws of God: but the time following shall declare these things.

18 Now when the game that was used every fifth year, was kept at Tyrus, the king being present,

cir. 174.

19 This ungracious Jason sent special messengers from Jerusalem, who were Antiochians, to carry three hundred drachms of silver to the sacrifice of Hercules, which even the bearers thereof thought fit not to bestow upon the sacrifice, because it was not convenient, but to be reserved for other charges.

† Gr, who were religious ambassadors.

20 This money then, in regard of the sender, was appointed to Hercules' sacrifice; but because of the bearers thereof, it was employed to the making of gallies.

21 Now when Apollonius the son of Menestheus was sent into Egypt, for the coronation of king Ptolemy Philometor, Antiochus understanding him not to be well affected to his affairs, provided for his own safety: whereupon he came to Joppe, and from thence to Jerusalem:

cir. 173.

|| Or, enthronizing.

22 Where he was honourably received of Jason, and of the city, and was brought in with torch-light, and with great shoutings: and so afterward went with his host unto Phenice.

23 Three years afterward Jason sent Menelaus the aforesaid Simon's brother, to bear the money unto the king, and to put him in mind of certain necessary matters.

cir. 172.

24 But he being brought to the presence of the king, when he had magnified him for the glorious appearance of his power, got the priesthood to himself, offering more than Jason by three hundred talents of silver.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 172.

25 So he came with the king's mandate, bringing nothing worthy the high priesthood, but having the fury of a cruel tyrant, and the rage of a savage beast.

26 Then Jason, who had undermined his own brother, being undermined by another, was compelled to flee into the country of the Ammonites.

cir. 171.

27 So Menelaus got the principality: but as for the money that he had promised unto the king, he took no good order for it, albeit Sostratus the ruler of the castle required it:

28 For unto him appertained the gathering of the customs. Wherefore they were both called before the king.

29 Now Menelaus left his brother Lyfimachus in his stead in the priesthood; and Sostratus left Crates, who was governor of the Cyprians.

30 While those things were in doing, they of Tarsus and Mallos made insurrection, because they were given to the king's concubine called Antiochis.

31 Then came the king in all haste to appease matters, leaving Andronicus, a man in authority, for his deputy.

32 Now Menelaus supposing that he had gotten a convenient time, stole certain vessels of gold out of the temple, and gave some of them to Andronicus, and some he sold into Tyrus, and the cities round about.

33 Which when Onias knew of a surety, he reproved him, and withdrew himself into a sanctuary at Daphne, that lieth by Antiochia.

34 Wherefore Menelaus taking Andronicus apart, prayed him to get Onias into his hands; who being persuaded thereunto, and coming to Onias in deceit, gave him his right hand with oaths; and though he were suspected by him, yet persuaded he him to come forth of the sanctuary: whom forthwith he shut up without regard of justice.

35 For the which cause not only the Jews, but many also of other nations took great indignation, and were much grieved for the unjust murder of the man.

36 And when the king was come again from the places about Cilicia, the Jews that were in the city, and certain of the Greeks that abhorred the fact also, complained because Onias was slain without cause.

37 Therefore Antiochus was heartily sorry, and moved to pity, and wept, because of the sober and modest behaviour of him that was dead.

cir. 171.

38 And being kindled with anger, forthwith he took away Andronicus his purple,

and rent off his clothes, and leading him through the whole city unto that very place where he had committed impiety against Onias, there slew he the cursed murderer. Thus the Lord rewarded him his punishment, as he had deserved.

39 Now when many sacrileges had been committed in the city by Lyfimachus, with the consent of Menelaus, and the bruit thereof was spread abroad, the multitude gathered themselves together against Lyfimachus, many vessels of gold being already carried away.

cir. 170.

40 Whereupon the common people rising, and being filled with rage, Lyfimachus armed about three thousand men, and began first to offer violence; one *Auranus* being the leader, a man far gone in years, and no less in folly.

Or, Tyrannus.

41 They then seeing the attempt of Lyfimachus, some of them caught stones, some clubs, others taking handfuls of dust, that was next in hand, cast them all together upon Lyfimachus, and those that set upon them.

42 Thus many of them they wounded, and some they struck to the ground, and all of them they forced to flee: but as for the church-robber himself, him they killed besides the treasury.

43 Of these matters therefore there was an accusation laid against Menelaus.

44 Now when the king came to Tyrus, three men that were sent from the senate, pleaded the cause before him:

45 But Menelaus being now convicted, promised Ptolemee the son of Dorymenes, to give him much money, if he would pacify the king towards him.

Mac. 3. 38.

46 Whereupon Ptolemee taking the king aside into a certain gallery, as it were to take the air, brought him to be of another mind:

47 Inasmuch that he discharged Menelaus from the accusations, who, notwithstanding was cause of all the mischief: and those poor men, who if they had told their cause, yea, before the Scythians, should have been judged innocent, them he condemned to death.

48 Thus they that followed the matter for the city, and for the people, and for the holy vessels, did soon suffer unjust punishment.

49 Wherefore even they of Tyrus, moved with hatred of that wicked deed, caused them to be honourably buried.

50 And so through the covetousness of them that were of power, Menelaus remained still in authority, increasing in malice, and being a great traitor to the citizens.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 171.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 170.

## CHAP. V.

2 Of the signs and tokens seen in Jerusalem. 6 Of the end and wickedness of Jason. 11 The pursuit of Antiochus against the Jews. 15 The spoiling of the temple. 27 Maccabeus fleeth into the wilderness.

ABOUT the same time Antiochus prepared his second voyage into Egypt:

2 And then it happened, that through all the city, for the space almost of forty days, there were seen horsemen running in the air, in cloth of gold, and armed with lances, like a band of soldiers,

3 And troops of horsemen in array, encountering and running one against another, with shaking of shields, and multitude of pikes, and drawing of swords, and casting of darts, and glittering of golden ornaments, and harness of all sorts.

4 Wherefore every man prayed that that apparition might turn to good.

5 Now when there was gone forth a false rumour, as though Antiochus had been dead, Jason took at the least a thousand men, and suddenly made an assault upon the city; and they that were upon the walls, being put back, and the city at length taken, Menelaus fled into the castle:

6 But Jason slew his own citizens without mercy (not considering that to get the day of them of his own nation, would be a most unhappy day for him: but thinking they had been his enemies, and not his countrymen, whom he conquered.)

7 Howbeit, for all this he obtained not the principality, but at the last received shame for the reward of his treason, and fled again into the country of the Ammonites.

8 In the end therefore he had an unhappy return, being accused before Aretas the king of the Arabians, fleeing from city to city, pursued of all men, hated as a forsaker of the laws, and being had in abomination, as an open enemy of his country and countrymen, he was cast out into Egypt.

9 Thus he that had driven many out of their country, perished in a strange land, retiring to the Lacedemonians, and thinking there to find succour by reason of his kindred.

10 And he that had cast out many unburied, had none to mourn for him, nor any solemn funerals at all, nor sepulchre with his fathers.

11 Now when this that was done came to the king's ear, he thought that Judea had revolted: whereupon removing out of Egypt in a furious mind, he took the city by force of arms,

12 And commanded his men of war not to spare such as they met, and to slay such as went up upon the houses.

13 Thus there was killing of young and old, making away of men, women, and children, slaying of virgins and infants.

14 And there were destroyed within the space of three whole days, fourscore thousand, whereof forty thousand were slain in the conflict; and no fewer sold than slain.

15 Yet was he not content with this, but presumed to go into the most holy temple of all the world; Menelaus, that traitor to the laws, and to his own country, being his guide:

16 And taking the holy vessels with polluted hands, and with profane hands pulling down the things that were dedicated by other kings to the augmentation, and glory, and honour of the place, he gave them away.

17 And so haughty was Antiochus in mind, that he considered not that the Lord was angry for a while for the sins of them that dwelt in the city, and therefore his eye was not upon the place.

18 For had they not been formerly wrapped in many sins, this man, as soon as he had come, had forthwith been scourged, and put back from his presumption; as Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the king sent to view the treasure.

19 Nevertheless, God did not choose the people for the place's sake, but the place for the people's sake.

20 And therefore the place itself, that was partaker with them of the adversity that happened to the nation, did afterward communicate in the benefits sent from the Lord: and as it was forsaken in the wrath of the Almighty, so again the great Lord being reconciled, it was set up with all glory.

21 So when Antiochus had carried out of the temple a thousand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all haste unto Antiochia, weening in his pride to make the land navigable, and the sea passable by foot: such was the haughtiness of his mind.

22 And he left governors to vex the nation: at Jerusalem, Philip, for his country a Phrygian, and for manners more barbarous than he that set him there:

23 And at Garizim, Andronicus; and besides, Menelaus, who worse than all the rest, bare an heavy hand over the citizens, having a malicious mind against his countrymen the Jews.

24 He sent also that detestable ring-leader

\* M

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 170.

|| Or,  
flaves.

|| Or,  
executioner.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Mac.  
1. 20, &c.

ch. 3 25.  
<sup>b</sup> 26.  
<sup>c</sup> 1 Mac.  
1. 29.  
cir. 168.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 163.

der Apollonius, with an army of two and twenty thousand, commanding him to slay all those that were in their best age, and to sell the women, and the younger sort:

25 Who coming to Jerusalem, and pretending peace, did forbear till the holy day of the sabbath, when taking the Jews keeping holy day, he commanded his men to arm themselves.

26 And so he slew all them that were gone to the celebrating of the sabbath, and running through the city with weapons, slew great multitudes.

+ Gr.  
who was  
the tenth.  
• 1 Mac.  
1. 53.  
Hebr. 12.  
38.

27 But Judas Maccabeus, † with nine others, or thereabout, ° withdrew himself into the wilderness, and lived in the mountains after the manner of beasts, with his company, who fed on herbs continually, lest they should be partakers of the pollution.

### CHAP. VI.

1 The Jews are compelled to leave the law of God.

4 The temple is defiled. 8 Cruelty upon the people and the women. 12 An exhortation to bear affliction, by the example of the valiant courage of Eleazarus, cruelly tortured.

‡ Antioch:  
the Latin  
interpre-  
ters.

**N**OT long after this the king sent an old man of † Athens, to compel the Jews to depart from the laws of their fathers, and not to live after the laws of God:

2 And to pollute also the temple in Jerusalem, and to call it the temple of Jupiter Olympius; and that in Garizim, of Jupiter the Defender of strangers, † as they did desire that dwelt in the place.

‡ Out of  
Joseph. lib.  
12. cap. 7.  
or, as they  
were.

3 The coming in of this mischief was fore and grievous to the people:

4 For the temple was filled with riot and revelling, by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to do with women within the circuit of the holy places, and besides that, brought in things that were not lawful.

• 1 Mac.  
1. 47.

5 ° The altar also was filled with profane things which the law forbiddeth.

6 Neither was it lawful for a man to keep sabbath-days, or ancient feasts, or to profess himself at all to be a Jew.

7 And in the day of the king's birth every month they were brought by bitter constraint to eat of the sacrifices; and when the feast of Bacchus was kept, the Jews were compelled to go in procession to Bacchus, carrying ivy.

† Gr.  
Grecians.

8 Moreover, there went out a decree to the neighbour cities of the † heathen, by the suggestion of Ptolemee against the Jews, that they should observe the same fashions, and be partakers of their sacrifices:

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 168.

9 And who so would not conform themselves to the manners of the Gentiles, should be put to death. Then might a man have seen the present misery.

10 For <sup>b</sup> there were two women brought, <sup>b</sup> 1 Mac. 1. 60. who had circumcised their children, whom when they had openly led round about the city, the babes hanging at their breasts, they cast them down headlong from the wall.

11 And others that had run together into caves near by, to keep the sabbath-day secretly, being discovered to Philip, were all burnt together, because they made a conscience to help themselves, for the honour of the most sacred day.

12 Now I beseech those that read this book, that they be not discouraged for these calamities, but that they judge those punishments not to be for destruction, but for a chastening of our nation.

13 For it is a token of his great goodness, when wicked doers are not suffered any long time, but forthwith punished.

14 For not as with other nations, whom the Lord patiently forbeareth to punish, till they be come to the fulness of their sins, so dealeth he with us,

15 Lest that being come to the height of sin, afterwards he should take vengeance of us.

16 And therefore he never withdraweth his mercy from us. And though he punish with adversity, yet doth he never forsake his people.

17 But let this that we have spoken be <sup>cir. 167.</sup> for a warning unto us. And now will we come to the declaring of the matter in few words.

18 Eleazar one of the principal scribes, an aged man, and of a well-favoured countenance, was constrained to open his mouth, and to eat swine's flesh.

19 But he choosing rather to die gloriously, than to live stained with such an abomination, spit it forth, and came of his own accord to ° the torment,

° Hebr. 12.  
35.

20 As it behoved them to come, that are resolute to stand out against such things as are not lawful for love of life to be tasted.

21 But they that had the charge of that wicked feast, for the old acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aside, besought him to bring flesh of his own provision, such as was lawful for him to use, and make as if he did eat of the flesh taken from the sacrifice commanded by the king;

22 That in so doing he might be deliver-



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 167.

ed from death, and for the old friendship with them, find favour.

23 But he began to consider discreetly, and as became his age, and the excellency of his ancient years, and the honour of his gray head, whereunto he was come, and his most honest education from a child, or rather the holy law made and given by God: therefore he answered accordingly, and willed them straightways to send him to the grave.

24 For it becometh not our age (*said he*) in any wise to dissemble, whereby many young persons might think that Eleazar being fourscore years old and ten, were now gone to a strange religion,

25 And so they through mine hypocrisy, and desire to live a little time, and a moment longer, should be deceived by me, and I get a stain to mine old age, and make it abominable.

26 For though for the present time I should be delivered from the punishment of men: yet should I not escape the hand of the Almighty, neither alive, nor dead.

27 Wherefore now manfully changing this life, I will shew myself such an one as mine age requireth,

28 And leave a notable example to such as be young, to die willingly and courageously for the honourable and holy laws: and when he had said these words, immediately he went to the torment.

29 They that led him, changing the good will they bare him a little before, into hatred, because the foresaid speeches proceeded, as they thought, from <sup>||</sup> a desperate mind.

|| Or,  
madness,  
or, pride.

30 But when he was ready to die with stripes, he groaned, and said, It is manifest unto the Lord, that hath the holy knowledge, that whereas I might have been delivered from death, I *now* endure sore pains in body, by being beaten: but in soul am well content to suffer these things, because I fear him.

31 And thus this man died, leaving his death for an example of a noble courage, and a memorial of virtue, not only unto young men, but unto all his nation.

### CHAP. VII.

*The constancy and cruel death of seven brethren and their mother in one day, because they would not eat swine's flesh at the king's commandment.*

**I**T came to pass also that seven brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled by the king against the law to taste swine's flesh, and were tormented with scourges and whips.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 167.

2 But one of them that spake first, said thus, What wouldest thou ask or learn of us? we are ready to die, rather than to transgress the laws of our fathers.

3 Then the king, being in a rage, commanded pans and caldrons to be made hot,

4 Which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that spake first, and to cut off the utmost parts of his body, the rest of his brethren and his mother looking on.

5 Now when he was thus maimed in all his members, he commanded him being yet alive to be brought to the fire, and to be fried in the pan: and as the vapour of the pan was for a good space dispersed, they exhorted one another with the mother, to die manfully, saying thus,

6 The Lord God looketh upon us, and in truth hath comfort in us, as <sup>a</sup> Moses in <sup>a</sup> Deut. 32. his song, which witnessed to their faces, <sup>36.</sup> declared, saying, And he shall be comforted in his servants.

7 So when the first was dead after this manner, they brought the second to make him a mocking-stock: and when they had pulled off the skin of his head with the hair, they asked him, Wilt thou eat before thou be punished throughout every member of thy body?

8 But he answered in his own language, and said, No. Wherefore he also received the next torment in order, as the former did.

9 And when he was at the last gasp, he said, Thou like a fury takest us out of this present life, but the King of the world shall raise us up, who have died for his laws, unto everlasting life.

10 After him was the third made a mocking-stock: and when he was required, he put out his tongue, and that right soon, holding forth his hands manfully,

11 And said courageously, These I had from heaven; and for his laws I despise them, and from him I hope to receive them again.

12 Inasmuch that the king, and they that were with him, marvelled at the young man's courage, for that he nothing regarded the pains.

13 Now when this man was dead also, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like manner.

14 So when he was ready to die, he said thus, It is good, being put to death by men, to look for hope from God, to be raised up again by him: as for thee, thou shalt have no resurrection to life.

15 Afterward they brought the fifth also, and mangled him.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 167.

16 Then looked he unto the king, and said, Thou hast power over men, thou art corruptible, thou doest what thou wilt; yet think not that our nation is forsaken of God;

17 But abide a while, and behold his great power, how he will torment thee, and thy seed.

18 After him also they brought the sixth, who being ready to die, said, Be not deceived without cause: for we suffer these things for ourselves, having sinned against our God: therefore marvellous things are done unto us;

19 But think not thou that takest in hand to strive against God, that thou shalt escape unpunished.

20 But the mother was marvellous above all, and worthy of honourable memory: for when she saw her seven sons slain within the space of one day, she bare it with a good courage, because of the hope that she had in the Lord.

21 Yea, she exhorted every one of them in her own language, filled with courageous spirits; and stirring up her womanish thoughts with a manly stomach, she said unto them,

22 I cannot tell how ye came into my womb; for I neither gave you breath nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of every one of you;

23 But doubtless, the Creator of the world, who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, will also of his own mercy give you breath and life again, as ye now regard not your own selves for his laws sake.

24 Now Antiochus thinking himself despised, and suspecting it to be a reproachful speech, whilst the youngest was yet alive, did not only exhort him by words, but also assured him with oaths, that he would make him both a rich and a happy man, if he would turn from the laws of his fathers; and that also he would take him for his friend, and trust him with affairs.

25 But when the young man would in no case hearken unto him, the king called his mother, and exhorted her, that she would counsel the young man to save his life.

26 And when he had exhorted her with many words, she promised him that she would counsel her son.

27 But she bowing herself towards him, laughing the cruel tyrant to scorn, spake in her country language on this manner, O my son, have pity upon me that bare thee nine months in my womb, and gave

thee suck three years, and nourished thee, and brought thee up unto this age, and endured the troubles of education.

28 I beseech thee, my son, look upon the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, and consider that <sup>b</sup> God made them of things that were not; and so was mankind made likewise.

29 Fear not this tormentor, but being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death, that I may receive thee again in mercy with thy brethren.

30 Whiles she was yet speaking these words, the young man said, Whom wait ye for? I will not obey the king's commandment: but I will obey the commandment of the law that was given unto our fathers by Moses.

31 And thou that hast been the author of all mischief against the Hebrews, shalt not escape the hands of God.

32 For we suffer because of our sins.

33 And though the living Lord be angry with us a little while for our chastening and correction, yet shall he be at one again with his servants.

34 But thou, O godless man, and of all other most wicked, be not lifted up without a cause, nor puffed up with uncertain hopes, lifting up thy hand against the servants of God:

35 For thou hast not yet escaped the judgement of Almighty God, who seeth all things.

36 For our brethren who now have suffered a short pain, are dead under God's covenant of everlasting life: but thou, through the judgement of God, shalt receive just punishment for thy pride.

37 But I, as my brethren, offer up my body and life for the laws of our fathers, beseeching God that he would speedily be merciful unto our nation, and that <sup>c</sup> thou by torments and plagues mayest confess, that he alone is God;

38 And that in me, and my brethren, the wrath of the Almighty, which is justly brought upon all our nation, may cease.

39 Then the king being in a rage, handled him worse than all the rest, and took it grievously that he was mocked.

40 So this man died undefiled, and put his whole trust in the Lord.

41 Last of all after the sons, the mother died.

42 Let this be enough now to have spoken concerning the idolatrous feasts, and the extreme tortures.

#### CHAP. VIII.

1 Judas gathereth an host. 9 Nicanor is sent against him: who presumeth to make much

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 167.

<sup>b</sup> Rom. 4.  
<sup>17.</sup>

<sup>c</sup> 1 Mac.  
6. 13.  
ch. 9. 12.  
&c.



money of his prisoners. 16 Judas encourageth his men, and putteth Nicanor to flight; 28 and divideth the spoils. 30 Other enemies are also defeated, 35 and Nicanor fleeth with grief to Antioch.

**T**HEN Judas Maccabeus, and they that were with him, went privily into the towns, and called their kinsfolks together, and took unto them all such as continued in the Jews religion, and assembled about six thousand men.

2 And they called upon the Lord, that he would look upon the people that was troden down of all, and also pity the temple profaned of ungodly men,

3 And that he would have compassion upon the city, sore defaced and ready to be made even with the ground, and hear the blood that cried unto him,

4 And remember the wicked slaughter of harmless infants, and the blasphemies committed against his name; and that he would shew his hatred against the wicked.

5 Now when Maccabeus had his company about him, he could not be withstood by the heathen: for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy.

6 Therefore he came at unawares, and burnt up towns and cities, and got into his hands the most commodious places, and overcame and put to flight no small number of his enemies.

7 But specially took he advantage of the night, for such privy attempts, insomuch that the bruit of his manliness was spread every where.

8 So when Philip saw that this man increased by little and little, and that things prospered with him still more and more, he wrote unto Ptolemeus the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, to yield more aid to the king's affairs.

9 Then forthwith choosing Nicanor the son of Patroclus, one of his special friends, he sent him with no fewer than twenty thousand of all nations under him, to root out the whole generation of the Jews; and with him he joined also Gorgias a captain, who in matters of war had great experience.

10 So Nicanor undertook to make so much money of the captive Jews, as should defray the tribute of two thousand talents, which the king was to pay to the Romans.

11 Wherefore immediately he sent to the cities upon the sea-coast, proclaiming a sale of the captive Jews, and promising that they should have fourscore and ten bodies for one talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to follow upon him from the Almighty God.

12 Now when word was brought unto Judas of Nicanor's coming, and he had imparted unto those that were with him, that the army was at hand,

13 They that were fearful, and distrust-<sup>b 1 Mac.</sup> ed the justice of God, fled, and conveyed themselves away.<sup>3. 56.</sup>

14 Others sold all that they had left, and withal besought the Lord to deliver them, being sold by the wicked Nicanor before they met together:

15 And if not for their own sakes, yet for the covenants he had made with their fathers, and for his holy and glorious name's sake, by which they were called.

16 So Maccabeus called his men together, unto the number of six thousand, and exhorted them not to be stricken with<sup>c 1 Mac.</sup> terror of the enemy, nor to fear the great<sup>4. 8.</sup> multitude of the heathen, who came wrongfully against them, but to fight manfully,

17 And to set before their eyes the injury that they had unjustly done to the holy place, and the cruel handling of the city, whereof they made a mockery, and also the taking away of the government of their forefathers:

18 For they (*said he*) trust in their weapons, and boldness; but our confidence is in the Almighty God, who at a beck can cast down both them that come against us, and also all the world.

19 Moreover, he recounted unto them what helps their forefathers had found, and<sup>d 1 Mac.</sup> how they were delivered, when under<sup>7. 41.</sup> Sennacherib an hundred fourscore and five<sup>ch. 15. 22.</sup> thousand perished.

20 And he told them of the battle that they had in Babylon with the Galatians, how they came but eight thousand in all to the business, with four thousand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thousand destroyed an hundred and twenty thousand, because of the help that they had from heaven, and so received a great booty.

21 Thus when he had made them bold with these words, and ready to die for the laws, and the country, he divided his army into four parts:

22 And joined with himself his own brethren, leaders of each band, *to wit*, Simon, and Joseph, and Jonathan, giving each one fifteen hundred men.

23 Also he appointed Eleazar to read the holy book: and when he had given them this watch-word, The help of God; himself leading the first band, he joined battle with Nicanor.

24 And by the help of the Almighty, they

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 166.

e ver. 10,  
11, 34.

flew above nine thousand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the most part of Nicanor's host, and so put all to flight;

25 And took <sup>e</sup> their money that came to buy them, and pursued them far: but lacking time, they returned.

26 For it was the day before the sabbath, and therefore they would no longer pursue them.

|| That is  
the enemies  
armour.

27 So when they had gathered || their armour together, and spoiled their enemies, they occupied themselves about the sabbath, yielding exceeding praise and thanks to the Lord, who had preserved them unto that day, which was the beginning of mercy distilling upon them.

|| Or,  
lamed with  
tortures.

28 And after the sabbath, when they had given part of the spoils to the || maimed, and the widows, and orphans, the residue they divided among themselves and their servants.

29 When this was done, and they had made a common supplication, they besought the merciful Lord to be reconciled with his servants for ever.

|| Or,  
lamed.

30 Moreover, of those that were with Timotheus and Bacchides, who fought against them, they slew above twenty thousand, and very easily got high and strong holds, and divided amongst themselves many spoils more, and made the || maimed, orphans, widows, yea, and the aged also, equal in spoils with themselves.

31 And when they had gathered their armour together, they laid them up all carefully in convenient places, and the remnant of the spoils they brought to Jerusalem.

32 They slew also Philarches, that wicked person, who was with Timotheus, and had annoyed the Jews many ways.

33 Furthermore, at such time as they kept the feast for the victory in their country, they burnt Callisthenes that had set fire upon the holy gates, who was fled into a little house, and so he received a reward meet for his wickedness.

34 As for that most ungracious Nicanor, who had brought a thousand merchants to buy the Jews,

35 He was through the help of the Lord brought down by them of whom he made least account, and putting off his glorious apparel, and discharging his company, he came like a fugitive servant through the mid-land unto Antioch, having very great dishonour for that his host was destroyed.

36 Thus he that took upon him to make good to the Romans their tribute, by means

of the captives in Jerusalem, told abroad, that the Jews had God to fight for them, and therefore they could not be hurt, because they followed the laws that he gave them.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *Antiochus is chased from Persopolis: 5 he is stricken with a sore disease, 14 and promisseth to become a Jew: 28 he dieth miserably.*

ABOUT that time came Antiochus, || with dishonour <sup>a</sup> out of the country of Persia.

cir. 164.

|| Or, dis-  
orderly.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Mac. 6.  
1, &c.

2 For he had entered the city called Persopolis, and went about to rob the temple, and to hold the city, whereupon the multitude running to defend themselves with their weapons, put them to flight; and so it happened, that Antiochus being put to flight of the inhabitants, returned with shame.

3 Now when he came to Ecbatane, news was brought him what had happened unto Nicanor and Timotheus.

4 Then swelling with anger, he thought to avenge upon the Jews the disgrace done unto him by those that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his chariot-man to drive without ceasing, and to dispatch the journey, the judgement of God now following him. For he had spoken proudly in this sort, That he would come to Jerusalem, and make it a common burying-place of the Jews.

5 But the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, smote him with an incurable and invisible plague: for as soon as he had spoken these words, <sup>b</sup> a pain of the bowels that was remediless, came upon him, and sore torments of the inner parts;

<sup>b</sup> 1 Mac. 6.  
8, 9, 13.

6 And that most justly: for he had tormented other men's bowels with many and strange torments.

7 Howbeit, he nothing at all ceased from his bragging, but still was filled with pride, breathing out fire in his rage against the Jews, and commanding to haste the journey: but it came to pass that he fell down from his chariot, carried violently; so that having a sore fall, all the members of his body were much pained.

8 And thus he that a little afore thought he might command the waves of the sea, (so proud was he beyond the condition of man) and weigh the high mountains in a balance, was now cast on the ground, and carried in an horse-litter, shewing forth unto all the manifest power of God.

9 So that <sup>c</sup> the worms rose up out of the body of this wicked man, and whiles he lived in sorrow and pain, his flesh fell

<sup>c</sup> Acts 11:  
23.



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 164.

away, and the filthiness of his smell was noisome to all his army.

10 And the man that thought a little afore he could reach to the stars of heaven, no man could endure to carry for his intolerable stink.

11 Here therefore being plagued, he began to leave off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge of himself by the scourge of God, his pain increasing every moment.

12 And when he himself could not abide his own smell, he said these words, It is meet to be subject unto God, and that a man that is mortal should not proudly think of himself, as if he were God.

13 This wicked person vowed also unto the Lord, (who now no more would have mercy upon him) saying thus,

14 That the holy city (to the which he was going in haste to lay it even with the ground, and to make it a common burying-place) he would set at liberty.

15 And as touching the Jews, whom he had judged not worthy to be so much as buried, but to be cast out with their children to be devoured of the fowls and wild beasts, he would make them all equals to the citizens of Athens.

16 And the holy temple which before he had spoiled, he would garnish with goodly gifts, and restore all the holy vessels with many more, and out of his own revenue defray the charges belonging to the sacrifices:

17 Yea, and that also he would become a Jew himself, and go through all the world that was inhabited, and declare the power of God.

18 But for all this his pains would not cease: for the just judgement of God was come upon him: therefore despairing of his health, he wrote unto the Jews the letters under-written, containing the form of a supplication, after this manner:

19 Antiochus king and governor, to the good Jews his citizens, witheth much joy, health, and prosperity:

20 If ye and your children fare well, and your affairs be to your contentment, I give very great thanks to God, having my hope in heaven.

21 As for me, I was weak, or else I would have remembered kindly your honour, and good will. Returning out of Persia, and being taken with a grievous disease, I thought it necessary to care for the common safety of all:

22 Not distrusting mine health, but having great hope to escape this sickness.

23 But considering that even my father, at what time he led an army into the high countries, appointed a successor,

24 To the end, that if any thing fell out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land knowing to whom the state was left, might not be troubled:

25 Again, considering how that the princes that are borderers and neighbours unto my kingdom, wait for opportunities, and expect what shall be the event, I have appointed my son Antiochus king, whom I often committed and commended unto many of you, when I went up into the high provinces; to whom I have written as followeth:

26 Therefore I pray and request you to remember the benefits that I have done unto you generally, and in special, and that every man will be still faithful to me and my son.

27 For I am persuaded that he understanding my mind, will favourably and graciously yield to your desires.

28 Thus the murderer and blasphemer having suffered most grievously, as he entreated other men, so died he a miserable death in a strange country in the mountains.

29 And Philip that was brought up with him, carried away his body, who also fearing the son of Antiochus, went into Egypt to Ptolemeus Philometor.

## CHAP. X.

1 Judas recovereth the city, and purifieth the temple. 14 Gorgias vexeth the Jews. 16 Judas winneth their holds. 29 Timotheus and his men are discomfited. 35 Gazara is taken, and Timotheus slain.

NOW Maccabeus and his company, the Lord guiding them, recovered the temple, and the city:

2 But the altars which the heathen had built in the open street, and also the chapels, they pulled down.

3 And having cleansed the temple, they made another altar, and striking stones, they took fire out of them, and offered a sacrifice after two years, and set forth incense, and lights, and shew-bread.

4 When that was done, they fell flat down, and besought the Lord that they might come no more into such troubles; but if they sinned any more against him, that he himself would chasten them with mercy, and that they might not be delivered unto the blasphemous and barbarous nations.

5 Now upon the same day that the

\* M 4

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 164.

|| Or, common affairs.

|| Or, following.

|| Or, Antioch.

d So Ezra  
6. 9.  
1 Mac. 10.  
39, 40.

165.

\* 1 Mac.  
4. 47.

b 1 Mac. 4. 52.

Before  
CHRIST  
165.

strangers profaned the temple, on the very same day it was cleansed again, even the five and twentieth day of the same month, which is Casleu.

6 And they kept eight days with gladness, as in the feast of the tabernacles, remembering that not long afore they had held the feast of the tabernacles, when as they wandered in the mountains and dens like beasts.

7 Therefore they bare branches, and fair boughs, and palms also, and sang psalms unto him that had given them good success in cleansing his place.

1 Mac. 4.  
59.

8 They ordained also by a common statute and decree, That every year those days should be kept of the whole nation of the Jews.

cir. 164.  
beginning.

9 And this was the end of Antiochus called Epiphanes.

10 Now will we declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, who was the son of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the wars.

11 So when he was come to the crown, he set one Lyfias over the affairs of his realm, and appointed him chief governor of Celosyria and Phenice.

12 For Ptolemeus that was called Macron, choosing rather to do justice unto the Jews, for the wrong that had been done unto them, endeavoured to continue peace with them.

13 Whereupon being accused of the king's friends before Eupator, and called traitor at every word, because he had left Cyprus, that Philometor had committed unto him, and departed to Antiochus Epiphanes, and seeing that he was in no honourable place, he was so discouraged, that he poisoned himself and died.

Or, and not bearing his authority as becometh a nobleman.

Or, strong places.

14 But when Gorgias was governor of the holds, he hired foldiers, and nourished war continually with the Jews:

15 And therewithal the Idumeans having gotten into their hands the most commodious holds, kept the Jews occupied, and receiving those that were banished from Jerusalem, they went about to nourish war.

16 Then they that were with Maccabeus made supplication, and besought God that he would be their helper; and so they ran with violence upon the strong holds of the Idumeans;

17 And assaulting them strongly, they won the holds, and kept off all that fought upon the wall, and slew all that fell into their hands, and killed no fewer than twenty thousand.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 164.

18 And because certain (who were no less than nine thousand) were fled together into two very strong castles, having all manner of things convenient to sustain the siege,

19 Maccabeus left Simon and Joseph, and Zaccheus also, and them that were with him, who were enough to besiege them, and departed himself unto those places which more needed his help.

20 Now they that were with Simon, being led with covetousness, were persuaded for money (through certain of those that were in the castle) and took seventy thousand drachms, and let some of them escape.

Or, Simon.

21 But when it was told Maccabeus what was done, he called the governors of the people together, and accused those men that they had sold their brethren for money, and set their enemies free to fight against them.

22 So he slew those that were found traitors, and immediately took the two castles.

23 And having good success with his weapons in all things he took in hand, he slew in the two holds more than twenty thousand.

24 Now Timotheus, whom the Jews had overcome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of foreign forces, and horses out of Asia not a few, came as though he would take Jewry by force of arms.

1 Mac. 5. 6, 7.

25 But when he drew near, they that were with Maccabeus, turned themselves to pray unto God, and sprinkled earth upon their heads, and girded their loins with sackcloth,

Or, Maccabeus, and they that were with him.

26 And fell down at the foot of the altar, and besought him to be merciful to them, and to be an enemy to their enemies, and an adversary to their adversaries, as the law declareth.

Exod. 23. 22.  
Deut. 28.

27 So after the prayer, they took their weapons, and went on further from the city: and when they drew near to their enemies, they kept by themselves.

28 Now the sun being newly risen, they joined both together; the one part having together with their virtue, their refuge also unto the Lord, for a pledge of their success and victory: the other side making their rage leader of their battle.

Or, warrant, or, surely.

29 But when the battle waxed strong, there appeared unto the enemies from heaven, five comely men upon horses, with bridles of gold, and two of them led the Jews,

See ch. 2. 21.

30 And took Maccabeus betwixt them, and covered him on every side with their weapons, and kept him safe, but shot arrows



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 164.

and lightnings against the enemies: so that being confounded with blindness, and full of trouble, they were killed.

31 And there were slain of *footmen* twenty thousand and five hundred, and six hundred horsemen.

32 As for Timotheus himself, he fled into a very strong hold, called Gazara, where Chereas was governor.

33 But they that were with Maccabeus, laid siege against the fortress courageously four days.

34 And they that were within, trusting to the strength of the place, blasphemed exceedingly, and uttered wicked words.

35 Nevertheless, upon the fifth day early twenty young men of Maccabeus' company, inflamed with anger because of the blasphemies, assaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage killed all that they met withal.

36 Others likewise ascending after them, whiles they were busied with them that were within, burnt the towers, and kindling fires, burnt the blasphemers alive; and others broke open the gates, and having received in the rest of the army, took the city,

37 And killed Timotheus, that was hid in a certain pit, and Chereas his brother, with Apolophanes.

38 When this was done, they praised the Lord with psalms and thanksgiving, who had done so great things for Israel, and given them the victory.

## CHAP. XI.

2 *Lyfias thinking to get Jerusalem, 8 is put to flight. 16 The letters of Lyfias to the Jews: 22 of the king unto Lyfias, 27 and to the Jews: 34 of the Romans to the Jews.*

† Gr. tutor. NOT long after this, Lyfias the king's † protector and cousin, who also managed the affairs, took sore displeasure for the things that were done.

2 And when he had gathered about fourscore thousand with all the horsemen, he came against the Jews, thinking to make the city an habitation of the † Gentiles,

3 And to make a gain of the temple, as of the other chapels of the heathen, and to set the high priesthood to sale every year:

4 Not at all considering the power of God, but puffed up with his ten thousands of footmen, and his thousands of horsemen, and his fourscore elephants.

5 So he came to Judea, and drew near to Bethsura, which was a strong town, but

distant from Jerusalem about five furlongs, and he laid sore siege unto it.

6 Now when † they that were with Maccabeus heard that he besieged the holds, they and all the people with lamentation and tears besought the Lord that he would send a good angel to deliver Israel.

7 Then Maccabeus himself first of all took weapons, exhorting the other that they would jeopard themselves together with him to help their brethren: so they went forth together with a willing mind.

8 And as they were at Jerusalem, † there appeared before them on horseback, one in white clothing, shaking his armour of gold.

9 Then they praised the merciful God all together, and took heart, insomuch that they were ready not only to fight with men, but with most cruel beasts, and to pierce through walls of iron.

10 Thus they marched forward in their armour, having an helper from heaven: for the Lord was merciful unto them.

11 And giving a charge upon their enemies, like lions, they slew eleven thousand *footmen*, and sixteen hundred horsemen, and put all the other to flight.

12 Many of them also being wounded, escaped naked; and Lyfias himself fled away shamefully, and so escaped.

13 Who, as he was a man of understanding, casting with himself what loss he had had, and considering that the Hebrews could not be overcome, because the Almighty God helped them, he sent unto them,

14 And persuaded them to agree to all reasonable conditions, and promised that he would persuade the king, that he must needs be a friend unto them.

15 Then Maccabeus consented to all that Lyfias desired, being careful of the common good; and whatsoever Maccabeus wrote unto Lyfias concerning the Jews, the king granted it.

16 For there were letters written unto the Jews from Lyfias to this effect: Lyfias unto the people of the Jews *sendeth greeting*:

17 John and Absalon, who were sent from you, delivered me the petition subscribed, and made request for the performance of the contents thereof.

18 Therefore what things soever were meet to be reported to the king, I have declared them, and he hath granted as much as might be.

19 If then ye will keep yourselves loyal to the state, hereafter also will I endeavour

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 164.

† Maccabeus and his company.

† ch. 2. 27.  
† 10. 29.

cir. 163.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 163.

to be a means of your good.

20 But of the particulars, I have given order, both to these, and the other that came from me, to commune with you.

21 Fare ye well. The hundred and eight and fortieth year, the four and twentieth day of the month *¶* Dioscorinthius.

*¶* Or,  
Dioscorus.

22 Now the king's letter contained these words: King Antiochus unto his brother Lyfias *sendeth* greeting:

23 Since our father is translated unto the gods, our will is, that they that are in our realm live quietly, that every one may attend upon his own affairs.

24 We understand also that the Jews would not consent to our father, for to be brought unto the custom of the Gentiles, but had rather keep their own manner of living: for the which cause they require of us, that we should suffer them to live after their own laws.

25 Wherefore our mind is, that this nation shall be in rest, and we have determined to restore them their temple, that they may live according to the customs of their forefathers.

*¶* Or, give  
them assur-  
ance.

26 Thou shalt do well therefore to send unto them, and *¶* grant them peace, that when they are certified of our mind, they may be of good comfort, and ever go cheerfully about their own affairs.

27 And the letter of the king unto the nation of the Jews was after this manner: King Antiochus *sendeth* greeting unto the council, and the rest of the Jews:

28 If ye fare well, we have our desire; we are also in good health.

29 Menelaus declared unto us, that your desire was to return home, and to follow your own business:

30 Wherefore they that will depart shall have safe conduct, till the thirtieth day of Xanthicus, with security.

31 And the Jews shall use their own kind of meats, and laws, as before; and none of them any manner of ways shall be molested for things ignorantly done.

32 I have sent also Menelaus, that he may comfort you.

33 Fare ye well. In the hundred forty and eighth year, and in the fifteenth day of the month *¶* Xanthicus.

*¶* Or, April.

34 The Romans also sent unto them a letter containing these words: Quintus Memmius, and Titus Manlius *¶* ambassadors of the Romans, *send* greeting unto the people of the Jews:

*¶* Or, con-  
suls.

35 Whatsoever Lyfias the king's cousin hath granted, therewith we also are well pleased.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 163.

36 But touching such things as he judged to be referred to the king, after ye have advised thereof, send one forthwith, that we may declare as it is convenient for you: for we are now going to Antioch.

37 Therefore send some with speed, that we may know what is your mind.

38 Farewell. This hundred and eight and fortieth year, the fifteenth day of the month Xanthicus.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The king's lieutenants vex the Jews. 3 They of Joppe drown two hundred Jews. 6 Judas is avenged upon them: 11 he maketh peace with the Arabians, 16 and taketh Caspis. 22 Timotheus' armies overthrown.

**W**HEN these covenants were made, Lyfias went unto the king, and the Jews were about their husbandry.

2 But of the governors of several places, *¶* Timotheus, and Apollonius the son of *¶* Genneus, also Hieronymus, and Demophon, and besides them Nicanor the governor of Cyprus, would not suffer them to be quiet, and live in peace.

3 The men of Joppe also did such an ungodly deed: they prayed the Jews that dwelt among them, to go with their wives and children into the boats which they had prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt.

4 Who accepted of it according to the common decree of the city, as being desirous to live in peace, and suspecting nothing: but when they were gone forth into the deep, they drowned no less than two hundred of them.

5 When Judas heard of this cruelty done unto his countrymen, he commanded those that were with him *to make them ready*.

6 And calling upon God the righteous Judge, he came against those murderers of his brethren, and burnt the haven by night, and set the boats on fire, and those that fled thither he slew.

7 And when the town was shut up, he went backward, *¶* as if he would return to root out all them of the city of Joppe.

*¶* Or, with  
a purpose  
to return.

8 But when he heard that the Jamnites were minded to do in like manner unto the Jews that dwelt among them,

9 He came upon the Jamnites also by night, and set fire on the haven, and the navy, so that the light of the fire was seen at Jerusalem, two hundred and forty furlongs off.

10 Now when they were gone from thence nine furlongs, in their journey toward Timotheus, no fewer than five thousand



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 164.

men on foot, and five hundred horsemen of the Arabians set upon him.

11 Whereupon there was a very fore battle; but Judas' side by the help of God got the victory; so that the Nomades of Arabia being overcome, besought Judas for peace, promising both to give him cattle, and to pleasure him otherwise.

12 Then Judas thinking indeed that they would be profitable in many things, granted them peace: whereupon they shook hands, and so they departed to their tents.

13 He went also about to make a bridge to a certain strong city, which was fenced about with walls, and inhabited by people of divers countries; and the name of it was Caspis.

14 But they that were within it, put such trust in the strength of the walls, and provision of victuals, that they behaved themselves rudely towards them that were with Judas, railing and blaspheming, and uttering such words as were not to be spoken.

15 Wherefore Judas, with his company, calling upon the great Lord of the world, (<sup>b</sup> who without any rams or engines of war, did cast down Jericho in the time of Joshua) gave a fierce assault against the walls,

16 And took the city by the will of God, and made unspeakable slaughters, inso-much that a lake two furlongs broad, near adjoining thereunto, being filled full, was seen running with blood.

17 Then departed they from thence seven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to Characa unto the Jews that are called Tubieni.

18 But as for Timotheus, they found him not in the places: for before he had dispatched any thing, he departed from thence, having left a very strong garrison in a certain hold.

19 Howbeit, Dositheus and Sosipater, who were of Maccabeus' captains, went forth, and slew those that Timotheus had left in the fortress, above ten thousand men.

20 And Maccabeus ranged his army by bands, and set them over the bands, and went against Timotheus, who had about him an hundred and twenty thousand men of foot, and two thousand and five hundred horsemen.

21 Now when Timotheus had knowledge of Judas' coming, he sent the women and children, and the other baggage, unto a fortress called Carnion: (for the town was hard to besiege, and uneasy to come unto, by reason of the straitness of all the places.)

¶ Or,  
went from  
place to  
place with  
their fami-  
lies and  
cattle.

¶ Josh. 6.  
20.

¶ Dositheus  
and Sopi-  
pater.

¶ 1 Mac.  
5: 43.  
Carnaim.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 164.

22 But when Judas his first band came in sight, the enemies (being smitten with fear and terror, through the appearing of him that seeth all things) fled again, one running this way, another that way, so as that they were often hurt of their own men, and wounded with the points of their own swords.

23 Judas also was very earnest in pursuing them, killing those wicked wretches, of whom he slew about thirty thousand men.

24 Moreover, Timotheus himself fell into the hands of Dositheus and Sosipater, whom he besought with much craft to let him go with his life, because he had many of the Jews parents, and the brethren of some of them, who, if they had put him to death, should not be regarded.

25 So when he had assured them with many words, that he would restore them without hurt, according to the agreement, they let him go for the saving of their brethren.

26 Then Maccabeus marched forth to Carnion, and to the temple of Atargatis, and there he slew five and twenty thousand persons.

¶ That is,  
Venus.

27 And after he had put to flight and destroyed them, Judas removed the host towards Ephron, a strong city, wherein Lysias abode, and a great multitude of divers nations, and the strong young men kept the walls, and defended them mightily: wherein also was great provision of engines and darts.

28 But when Judas and his company had called upon Almighty God (who with his power breaketh the strength of his enemies) they won the city, and slew twenty and five thousand of them that were within.

29 From thence they departed to Scythopolis, which lieth six hundred furlongs from Jerusalem.

30 But when the Jews that dwelt there had testified that the Scythopolitans dealt lovingly with them, and entreated them kindly in the time of their adversity;

31 They gave them thanks, desiring them to be friendly still unto them: and so they came to Jerusalem, the feast of the weeks approaching.

32 And after the feast called Pentecost, they went forth against Gorgias the governor of Idumea,

33 Who came out with three thousand men of foot, and four hundred horsemen.

34 And it happened that in their fighting together, a few of the Jews were slain.

¶ Or,  
Jamnia  
1 Mac. 5:  
58.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 164.

|| Or,  
put by his  
arm: or,  
wounded  
him in the  
shoulder:  
or, struck  
him in the  
shoulder.

|| Or,  
Ejilvin.

|| Or, at  
such time,  
15c.

4 Deut. 7.  
25; 26.

35 At which time Dositheus, one of Bacenor's company, who was on horseback, and a strong man, was still upon Gorgias, and taking hold of his coat, drew him by force; and when he would have taken that cursed man alive, a horseman of Thracia coming upon him, smote off his shoulder, so that Gorgias fled unto Marisa.

36 Now when they that were with Gorgias had fought long, and were weary, Judas called upon the Lord, that he would shew himself to be their helper, and leader of the battle.

37 And with that he began in his own language, and sung psalms with a loud voice, and rushing unawares upon Gorgias' men, he put them to flight.

38 So Judas gathered his host, and came into the city Odollam. And when the seventh day came, they purified themselves, (as the custom was) and kept the sabbath in the same place.

39 And upon the day following, as the use had been, Judas and his company came to take up the bodies of them that were slain, and to bury them with their kinsmen in their fathers graves.

40 Now under the coats of every one that was slain, they found things consecrated to the idols of the Jamnites, which is forbidden the Jews by the law. Then every man saw that this was the cause wherefore they were slain.

41 All men therefore praising the Lord the righteous Judge, who had opened the things that were hid,

42 Betook themselves unto prayer, and besought him, that the sin committed might wholly be put out of remembrance. Besides, that noble Judas exhorted the people to keep themselves from sin, forso much as they saw before their eyes the things that came to pass, for the sins of those that were slain.

43 And when he had made a gathering throughout the company, to the sum of two thousand drachms of silver, he sent it to Jerusalem to offer a sin-offering, doing therein very well, and honestly, in that he was mindful of the resurrection;

44 (For if he had not hoped that they that were slain should have risen again, it had been superfluous and vain to pray for the dead;)

45 And also in that he perceived that there was great favour laid up for those that died godly. (It was an holy and good thought.) Whereupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be delivered from sin.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Eupator invadeth Judea. 15 Judas by night slayeth many. 18 Eupator's purpose is defeated: 23 he maketh peace with Judas.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 162.

IN the hundred forty and ninth year it was told Judas, that Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Judea,

2 And with him <sup>a</sup> Lyfias his protector, <sup>a</sup> ch. 17, 1. and ruler of his affairs, having either of them a Grecian power of footmen, an hundred and ten thousand, and horsemen five thousand and three hundred, and elephants two and twenty, and three hundred chariots armed with hooks.

3 Menelaus also joined himself with them, and with great dissimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the safeguard of the country, but because he thought to have been made governor.

4 But the King of kings moved Antiochus' mind against this wicked wretch, and Lyfias informed the king that this man was the cause of all mischief, so that the king commanded to bring him unto Berea, and to put him to death, as the manner is in that place.

5 Now there was in that place a tower of fifty cubits high, full of ashes, and it had a round instrument which on every side hanged down into the ashes.

6 And whosoever was condemned of sacrilege, or had committed any other grievous crime, there did all men thrust him unto death.

7 Such a death it happened that wicked man to die, not having so much as burial in the earth, and that most justly.

8 For inso much as he had committed many sins about the altar, whose fire and ashes were holy, he received his death in ashes.

9 Now the king came with a barbarous and haughty mind, to do far worse to the Jews than had been done in his father's time.

10 Which things when Judas perceived, he commanded the multitude to call upon the Lord night and day, that if ever at any other time, he would now also help them, being at the point to be put from their law, from their country, and from the holy temple:

11 And that he would not suffer the people, that had even now been but a little refreshed, to be in subjection to the blasphemous nations.

|| Or, had  
had a little  
respite.

12 So when they had all done this together, and besought the merciful Lord with weeping and fasting, and lying flat upon the ground three days long, Judas having



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 163.

exhorted them, commanded they should be in a readiness.

13 And Judas, being apart with the elders, determined, before the king's host should enter into Judea, and get the city, to go forth and try the matter *in fight* by the help of the Lord.

|| Or,  
Lord.

14 So when he had committed *all* to the Creator of the world, and exhorted his soldiers to fight manfully, even unto death, for the laws, the temple, the city, the country, and the commonwealth, he camped by Modin.

15 And having given the watch-word to them that were about him, Victory is of God; with the most valiant and choice young men, he went in into the king's tent by night, and slew in the camp about four thousand men, and the chiefest of the elephants, with all that were upon him.

16 And at last they filled the camp with fear and tumult, and departed with good success.

17 This was done in the break of the day, because the protection of the Lord did help him.

18 Now when the king had taken a taste of the manliness of the Jews, he went about to take the holds by policy,

19 And marched towards Bethsura, which was a strong hold of the Jews: but he was put to flight, failed, and lost of his men:

20 For Judas had conveyed unto them that were in it, such things as were necessary.

21 But Rhodocus, who was in the Jews' host, disclosed the secrets to the enemies; therefore he was sought out, and when they had gotten him, they put him in prison.

22 The king treated with them in Bethsura the second time, gave his hand, took their's, departed, fought with Judas, was overcome;

|| Or,  
rebuilt.

23 Heard that Philip, who was left over the affairs in Antioch, || was desperately bent, confounded, intreated the Jews, submitted himself, and sware to all equal conditions, agreed with them, and offered sacrifice, honoured the temple, and dealt kindly with the place,

24 And accepted well of Maccabeus, made him principal governor from Ptolemais unto the Gerrhenians;

25 Came to Ptolemais: the people there were grieved for the covenants; for they stormed, because they would make their covenants void.

26 Lyfias went up to the judgement-seat, said as much as could be in defence of the

cause, persuaded, pacified, made them well affected, returned to Antioch. Thus it went touching the king's coming and departing.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 163.

## CHAP. XIV.

6 *Alcimus accuseth Judas. 18 Nicanor maketh peace with Judas: 39 he seeketh to take Razis, 46 who, to escape his hands, killeth himself.*

AFTER three years was Judas informed, that Demetrius the son of Seleucus, having entered by the haven of Tripolis with a great power and navy,

cir. 162.

2 Had taken the country, and killed Antiochus, and Lyfias his protector.

3 Now one Alcimus, who had been high priest, and had defiled himself wilfully in the times of their mingling *with the Gentiles*, seeing that by no means he could save himself, nor have any more access to the holy altar,

4 Came to king Demetrius in the hundred and one and fiftieth year, presenting unto him a crown of gold, and a palm, and also of the boughs which were || used solemnly in the temple: and so that day he held his peace.

|| Or,  
thought to  
be of the  
temple.

5 Howbeit, having gotten opportunity to further his foolish enterprize, and being called into counsel by Demetrius, and asked how the Jews stood affected, and what they intended, he answered thereunto,

6 Those of the Jews that be called Affideans (whose captain is Judas Maccabeus) nourish war, and are seditious, and will not let the realm be in peace.

7 Therefore I, being deprived of mine ancestors honour (I mean the high priesthood) am now come hither:

8 First, verily for the unfeigned care I have of things pertaining to the king; and secondly, even for that I intend the good of mine own countrymen: for all our nation is in no small misery, through the unadvised dealing of them aforesaid.

9 Wherefore, O king, seeing thou knowest all these things, be careful for the country, and our nation which is pressed on every side, according to the clemency that thou readily shewest unto all.

10 For as long as Judas liveth, it is not possible that the state should be quiet.

11 This was no sooner spoken of him, but others of the king's friends, being maliciously set against Judas, did more incense Demetrius.

12 And forthwith calling Nicanor, who had been master of the elephants, and making him governor over Judea, he sent him forth,

13 Commanding him to slay Judas, and

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 162.

to scatter them that were with him, and to make Alcimus high priest of the great temple.

14 Then the heathen that had fled out of Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harm and calamities of the Jews to be their welfare.

Or,  
were joined  
to them.

15 Now when the Jews heard of Nicanor's coming, and that the heathen were up against them, they cast earth upon their heads, and made supplication to him that had established his people for ever, and who always helpeth his portion with manifestation of his presence.

16 So at the commandment of the captain, they removed straightways from thence, and came near unto them, at the town of Desſau.

17 Now Simon, Judas' brother, had joined battle with Nicanor, but was somewhat discomfited through the sudden silence of his enemies.

18 Nevertheless, Nicanor hearing of the manliness of them that were with Judas, and the courageousness that they had to fight for their country, durst not try the matter by the sword.

19 Wherefore he sent Posidonius, and Theodotus, and Mattathias, to make peace.

20 So when they had taken long advisement thereupon, and the captain had made the multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one mind, they consented to the covenants,

21 And appointed a day to meet in together by themselves: and when the day came, and stools were set for either of them,

22 Judas placed armed men ready in convenient places, lest some treachery should be suddenly practised by the enemies: so they made a peaceable conference.

23 Now Nicanor abode in Jerusalem, and did no hurt, but sent away the people that came flocking unto him.

24 And he would not willingly have Judas out of his sight: for he loved the man from his heart.

25 He prayed him also to take a wife, and to beget children: so he married, was quiet, and took part of this life.

Or,  
lived together  
with him.

26 But Alcimus perceiving the love that was betwixt them, and considering the covenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and told him that Nicanor was not well affected towards the state; for that he had ordained Judas, a traitor to his realm, to be the king's successor.

27 Then the king being in a rage, and

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 162.

provoked with the accusations of the most wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, signifying that he was much displeased with the covenants, and commanding him that he should send Maccabeus prisoner in all haste unto Antioch.

28 When this came to Nicanor's hearing, he was much confounded in himself, and took it grievously that he should make void the articles which were agreed upon, the man being in no fault.

29 But because there was no dealing against the king, he watched his time to accomplish this thing by policy.

30 Notwithstanding, when Maccabeus saw that Nicanor began to be churlish unto him, and that he entreated him more roughly than he was wont, perceiving that such four behaviour came not of good, he gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himself from Nicanor.

cir. 161.

31 But the other knowing that he was notably prevented by Judas' policy, came into the great and holy temple, and commanded the priests that were offering their usual sacrifices, to deliver him the man.

1 Mac. 7.  
33, &c.

32 And when they swore that they could not tell where the man was whom he sought,

33 He stretched out his right hand toward the temple, and made an oath in this manner; If ye will not deliver me Judas as a prisoner, I will lay this temple of God even with the ground, and I will break down the altar, and erect a notable temple unto Bacchus.

† Gr.  
bound.

34 After these words he departed. Then the priests lifted up their hands towards heaven, and besought him that was ever a defender of their nation, saying in this manner;

35 Thou, O Lord of all things, who hast need of nothing, wast pleased that the temple of thine habitation should be among us:

36 Therefore now, O holy Lord of all holiness, keep this house ever undefiled, which lately was cleansed, and stop every unrighteous mouth.

37 Now was there accused unto Nicanor, one Razis, one of the elders of Jerusalem, a lover of his countrymen, and a man of very good report, who for his kindness was called a father of the Jews.

38 For in the former times, when they mingled not themselves with the Gentiles, he had been accused of Judaism, and did boldly jeopard his body and life with all vehemency for the religion of the Jews.

39 So Nicanor willing to declare the hate



Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 161.

that he bare unto the Jews, sent above five hundred men of war to take him.

40 For he thought, by taking him, to do the Jews much hurt.

41 Now when the multitude would have taken the tower, and violently broken into the outer door, and bade that fire should be brought to burn it, he being ready to be taken on every side, fell upon his sword;

42 Choosing rather to die manfully, than to come into the hands of the wicked, to be abused otherwise than becomed his noble birth:

43 But missing his stroke through haste, the multitude also rushing within the doors, he ran boldly up to the wall, and cast himself down manfully amongst the thickest of them.

44 But they quickly giving back, and a space being made, he fell down into the midst of the void place.

45 Nevertheless, while there was yet breath within him, being inflamed with anger, he rose up; and though his blood gushed out like spouts of water, and his wounds were grievous, yet he ran through the midst of the throng; and standing upon a steep rock,

46 When as his blood was now quite gone, he plucked out his bowels, and taking them in both his hands, he cast them upon the throng, and calling upon the Lord of life and spirit to restore him those again, he thus died.

### CHAP. XV.

5 *Nicanor's blasphemy.* 8 *Judas encourageth his men by his dream.* 28 *Nicanor is slain.*

**B**UT Nicanor hearing that Judas and his company were in the strong places about Samaria, resolved without any danger to set upon them on the sabbath-day.

2 Nevertheless, the Jews that were compelled to go with him, said, O destroy not so cruelly and barbarously, but give honour to that day, which he that seeth all things, hath honoured with holiness above *other days.*

3 Then the most ungracious wretch demanded, if there were a Mighty one in heaven, that had commanded the sabbath-day to be kept.

4 And when they said, There is in heaven a living Lord, and mighty, who commanded the seventh day to be kept:

5 Then said the other, And I also am mighty upon earth, and I command to take arms, and to do the king's business: yet he obtained not to have his wicked will done.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 161.

6 So Nicanor, in exceeding pride and haughtiness, determined to set up a public monument of his victory over Judas and them that were with him.

7 But Maccabeus had ever sure confidence that the Lord would help him:

8 Wherefore he exhorted his people, not to fear the coming of the heathen against them, but to remember the help which in former times they had received from heaven, and now to expect the victory and aid which should come unto them from the Almighty.

9 And so comforting them out of the law and the prophets, and withal putting them in mind of the battles that they won afore, he made them more cheerful.

10 And when he had stirred up their minds, he gave them their charge, shewing them therewithal the falsehood of the heathen, and the breach of oaths.

11 Thus he armed every one of them, not so much with defence of shields and spears, as with comfortable and good words: and besides that, he told them a dream worthy to be believed, as if it had been so indeed, which did not a little rejoice them;

12 And this was his vision, That Onias, who had been high priest, a virtuous and a good man, reverend in conversation, gentle in condition, well spoken also, and exercised from a child in all points of virtue, holding up his hands, prayed for the whole body of the Jews.

13 This done, in like manner there appeared a man with gray hairs, and exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderful and excellent majesty.

14 Then Onias answered, saying, This is a lover of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy city, *to wit,* Jeremias the prophet of God.

15 Whereupon Jeremias holding forth his right hand, gave to Judas a sword of gold, and in giving it, spake thus,

16 Take this holy sword, a gift from God, with the which thou shalt wound the adversaries.

17 Thus being well comforted by the words of Judas, which were very good, and able to stir them up to valour, and to encourage the hearts of the young men, they determined not to pitch camp, but courageously to set upon them, and manfully to try the matter by conflict, because the city, and the sanctuary, and the temple, were in danger.

18 For the care that they took for their wives and their children, their brethren, and kinsfolks, was in least account with them:

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 161.

but the greatest and principal fear was for the holy temple.

19 Also they that were in the city took not the least care, being troubled for the conflict abroad:

20 And now when as all looked what should be the trial, and the enemies were already come near, and the army was set in array, and the beasts conveniently placed, and the horsemen set in wings,

21 Maccabeus seeing the coming of the multitude, and the divers preparations of armour, and the fierceness of the beasts, stretched out his hands towards heaven, and called upon the Lord that worketh wonders, knowing that victory cometh not by arms, but even as it seemeth good to him, he giveth it to such as are worthy.

22 Therefore in his prayer he said after this manner, O Lord, <sup>a</sup> thou didst send thine angel in the time of Ezekias king of Judea, and didst slay in the host of Sennacherib, an hundred fourscore and five thousand.

23 Wherefore now also, O Lord of heaven, send a good angel before us, for a fear and dread unto them;

24 And through the might of thine arm, let those be stricken with terror, that come against thy holy people to blaspheme. And he ended thus.

25 Then Nicanor, and they that were with him, came forward with trumpets and songs.

26 But Judas and his company encountered the enemies with invocation and prayer.

27 So that fighting with their hands, and praying unto God with their hearts, they slew no less than thirty and five thousand men: for through the appearance of God they were greatly cheered.

28 Now when the battle was done, returning again with joy, they knew that

<sup>b</sup> Nicanor lay dead in his harness.

29 Then they made a great shout, and a

noise, praising the Almighty in their own language.

30 And <sup>c</sup> Judas, who was ever the chief defender of the citizens, both in body and mind, and who continued his love towards his countrymen all his life, commanded to strike off Nicanor's head, and his hand, with his shoulder, and bring them to Jerusalem.

31 So when he was there, and had called them of his nation together, and set the priests before the altar, he sent for them that were of the tower;

32 And shewed them vile Nicanor's head, and the hand of that blasphemer, <sup>e</sup> which with proud brags he had stretched out against the holy temple of the Almighty. <sup>ch. 14. 33.</sup>

33 And when he had cut out the tongue of that ungodly Nicanor, he commanded that they should give it by pieces unto the fowls, and hang up the reward of his madness before the temple.

34 So every man praised toward the heaven the glorious Lord, saying, Blessed be he that hath kept his own place undefiled.

35 He hanged also Nicanor's head upon the tower, an evident and manifest sign unto all of the help of the Lord.

36 And <sup>d</sup> they ordained all with a common decree, in no case to let that day pass without solemnity, but to celebrate the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which in the Syrian tongue is called Adar, the day before <sup>e</sup> Mardocheus' day. <sup>d. 1 Mac. 7. 49.</sup>

37 Thus went it with Nicanor: and from that time forth the Hebrews had the city in their power. And here will I make an end.

38 And if *I have done* well, and as is fitting the story, it is that which I desired: but if slenderly and meanly, it is that which I could attain unto.

39 For as it is hurtful to drink wine or water alone; and as wine mingled with water is pleasant, and delighteth the taste: even so, speech finely framed delighteth the ears of them that read the story. And here shall be an end.

Before  
CHRIST  
cir. 161.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 8. 19.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Mac. 7. 43.

<sup>e</sup> Esther 9. 17, 21.



THE NEW  
TESTAMENT  
OF OUR  
LORD and SAVIOUR  
*JESUS CHRIST,*

Newly Translated out of the  
ORIGINAL GREEK,  
AND

With the former TRANSLATIONS diligently  
compared and revised,

*By His Majesty's special Command.*

---

Appointed to be read in CHURCHES.

---

CAMBRIDGE,

Printed by JOSEPH BENTHAM Printer to the UNIVERSITY,  
by whom they are sold in Cambridge, and by BENJ. DOD Bookfeller in  
Ave-Mary Lane, London. 1762.

---

CUM PRIVILEGIO.

J E 3 1 1 2 3

1875

1876

1877

1878

1879

1880



# The Gospel according to S. MATTHEW.

## CHAP. I.

*1 The genealogy of Christ from Abraham to Joseph: 18 he was conceived by the Holy Ghost, and born of the Virgin Mary, when she was espoused to Joseph. 19 The angel satisfieth the misdeeming thoughts of Joseph, and interpreteth the names of Christ.*

<sup>a</sup> Luke 3. 23. **T**HE book of the <sup>a</sup> generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

<sup>b</sup> Gen. 21. 2. 3. <sup>c</sup> Gen. 25. 26. <sup>d</sup> Gen. 29. 35. <sup>e</sup> Gen. 38. 27. <sup>f</sup> Ruth 4. 18. <sup>g</sup> Chron. 2. 5, 9, &c. <sup>h</sup> 1 Sam. 16. 1. &c. <sup>i</sup> 17. 12. <sup>j</sup> 2 Sam. 12. 24. <sup>k</sup> 1 Chron. 3. 10, &c. <sup>l</sup> 2 Kings 20. 21. <sup>m</sup> 1 Chron. 3. 13. <sup>n</sup> Some read, *Josias begat Jakim, and Jakim begat Jechonias.* <sup>o</sup> 1 Chron. 3. 16, 17.

<sup>2</sup> <sup>b</sup> Abraham begat Isaac; and <sup>c</sup> Isaac begat Jacob; and <sup>d</sup> Jacob begat Judas and his brethren;

<sup>3</sup> And <sup>e</sup> Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar; and <sup>f</sup> Phares begat Esrom; and Esrom begat Aram;

<sup>4</sup> And Aram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Naasson; and Naasson begat Salmon;

<sup>5</sup> And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab; and Booz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse;

<sup>6</sup> And <sup>g</sup> Jesse begat David the king; and <sup>h</sup> David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias;

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>i</sup> Solomon begat Roboam; and Roboam begat Abia; and Abia begat Afa;

<sup>8</sup> And Afa begat Josaphat; and Josaphat begat Joram; and Joram begat Ozias;

<sup>9</sup> And Ozias begat Joatham; and Joatham begat Achaz; and Achaz begat Ezekias;

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>k</sup> Ezekias begat Manasses; and Manasses begat Amon; and Amon begat Josias;

<sup>11</sup> And <sup>l</sup> Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon:

<sup>12</sup> And after they were brought to Babylon, <sup>1</sup> Jechonias begat Salathiel; and Salathiel begat Zorobabel;

<sup>13</sup> And Zorobabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor;

<sup>14</sup> And Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud;

<sup>15</sup> And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob;

<sup>16</sup> And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

<sup>17</sup> So all the generations from Abraham to David, *are* fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon, *are* fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto

Christ, *are* fourteen generations.

<sup>18</sup> ¶ Now the <sup>m</sup> birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child <sup>n</sup> of the Holy Ghost.

<sup>19</sup> Then Joseph her husband being a just man, and not willing <sup>o</sup> to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.

<sup>20</sup> But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: <sup>p</sup> for that which is <sup>†</sup> conceived in her, is of the Holy Ghost.

<sup>21</sup> ¶ And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for <sup>q</sup> he shall save his people from their sins.

<sup>22</sup> (Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

<sup>23</sup> ¶ Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and <sup>r</sup> they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted, is, God with us.)

<sup>24</sup> Then Joseph being raised from sleep, did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

<sup>25</sup> And knew her not till she had brought forth <sup>s</sup> her first-born son: and he called his name JESUS.

## CHAP. II.

*1 The wise-men out of the east are directed to Christ by a star: 11 they worship him, and offer their presents. 14 Joseph fleeth into Egypt, with Jesus and his mother. 16 Herod slayeth the children: 20 himself dieth. 23 Christ is brought back again into Galilee, to Nazareth.*

**N**OW when <sup>a</sup> Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise-men <sup>b</sup> from the east to Jerusalem,

<sup>2</sup> Saying, <sup>c</sup> Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen <sup>d</sup> his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

<sup>3</sup> When Herod the king had heard *these things*, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

<sup>4</sup> And when he had gathered all <sup>e</sup> the chief priests and <sup>f</sup> scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

<sup>5</sup> And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet,

The Fifth Year before the Common Account called Anno Dom. Sunday after Christmas-day, Gospel, ver. 18. to the end.

<sup>m</sup> Luke 1. 27.

<sup>n</sup> Luke 1. 35.

<sup>o</sup> Deut. 24. 1.

<sup>p</sup> Luke 1. 35.

<sup>†</sup> Gr. begotten.

<sup>q</sup> Luke 1. 31.

<sup>r</sup> Acts 4. 12.

<sup>s</sup> Isai. 7. 14.

<sup>t</sup> Or, his name shall be called.

<sup>u</sup> Exod. 13. 2.

<sup>v</sup> Luke 2. 6, 7.

<sup>w</sup> Gen. 10. 30. & 25. 6.

<sup>x</sup> Kings 4. 30.

<sup>y</sup> Luke 2. 11.

<sup>z</sup> Numb. 24. 17.

<sup>aa</sup> 2 Chron. 26. 14.

<sup>ab</sup> 2 Chron. 34. 13.

<sup>ac</sup> 1 Mac. 5. 42. & 7. 12.

The  
Fourth  
Year be-  
fore the  
Common  
Account  
called An-  
no Domini.

8 Mic. 5.2.  
John 7.42.

h Rev. 2.

27.

|| Or,  
Jerd.

6 And thou Bethlehem in the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor<sup>h</sup> that shall rule my people Israel.

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise-men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go, and search diligently for the young child; and when ye have found him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed; and lo, the star which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

11 And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

12 And being warned of God<sup>k</sup> in a dream, that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child, and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt have I called my son.

16 Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise-men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise-men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by<sup>m</sup> Jeremy the prophet, saying,

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

19 But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young child's life.

21 And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside<sup>n</sup> into the parts of Galilee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled<sup>o</sup> which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

### CHAP. III.

1 John preacheth: his office, life, and baptism: 7 he reprehendeth the Pharisees, 13 and baptizeth Christ in Jordan.

IN those days came<sup>a</sup> John the Baptist, preaching<sup>b</sup> in the wilderness of Judea, 2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Elias, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 And<sup>c</sup> the same John<sup>f</sup> had his raiment of camels hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was<sup>g</sup> locusts and wild honey.

5 Then went out to him Jerusalem and all Judea; and all the region round about Jordan,

6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.

7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits<sup>h</sup> meet for repentance:

9 And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

10 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance; but he that cometh after me, is mightier than I, whose shoes I am

The Third  
Year be-  
fore the  
Account  
called  
Anno  
Domini.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 3. 13.

<sup>o</sup> Judg. 13.

<sup>5</sup>

<sup>p</sup> 1 Sam. 1.

11.

A. D. 26.

<sup>a</sup> Mark 1.

<sup>4</sup> Luke 3. 2.

<sup>b</sup> Josh. 14.

10.

<sup>c</sup> Dan. 2.

44.

<sup>d</sup> Isa. 40. 3.

Mark 1. 3.

Luke 3. 4.

John 1. 23.

<sup>e</sup> Mark 1.

6.

<sup>f</sup> 2 Kings

1. 8.

Zech. 13. 4.

<sup>g</sup> Lev. 11.

22.

<sup>h</sup> Mark 1.

5.

<sup>i</sup> Acts 19.

4. 18.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 12. 34.

& 23. 33.

Luke 3. 7.

<sup>l</sup> Rom. 5. 9.

<sup>m</sup> Theff. 1.

10.

|| Or,

answerable

to amend-

ment of

life.

<sup>n</sup> John 8.

33. 39.

<sup>o</sup> Acts 13.

26.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 7. 19.

John 1. 6.

<sup>q</sup> Mark 1.

8.

Luke 3. 16.

John 1. 15.

26.

<sup>r</sup> Acts 1. 5.

& 11. 16.

& 19. 4.

<sup>1</sup> Pf. 72. 10.  
Isai. 60. 6.

|| Or,  
offered.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 1. 20.

Innocent's  
Day,  
Gospel,  
ver. 13. to  
ver. 19.

<sup>1</sup> Hof. 11. 3.

<sup>m</sup> Jer. 31.  
15.



Anno DOMINI 26.  
1<sup>o</sup> Mai. 4. 4.  
 Mal. 3. 2.  
 Mal. 3. 3.  
 A.D. 27.  
1<sup>o</sup> Mark. 1. 9.  
 Luke 3. 21.  
 ch. 2. 22.  
1<sup>o</sup> Mai. 1. 2.  
 & 4. 1.  
 Luke 3. 22.  
 John 1. 32. 13.  
 John 12. 28.  
 1<sup>o</sup> Pf. 2. 7.  
 Mai. 4. 1.  
 ch. 12. 18.  
 & 17. 5.  
 Luke 9. 35.  
 Ioph. 1. 16.  
 Col. 1. 13.  
 2 Pet. 1. 17.  
 not worthy to bear: <sup>1</sup> he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and *with* fire:  
 12 <sup>1</sup> Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.  
 13 <sup>1</sup> Then cometh Jesus <sup>2</sup> from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.  
 14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?  
 15 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Suffer *it to be so* now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.  
 16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw <sup>1</sup> the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him:  
 17 <sup>1</sup> And lo, a voice from heaven, saying, <sup>2</sup> This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

CHAP. IV.

<sup>1</sup> Christ fasteth, and is tempted. <sup>11</sup> The angels minister unto him: <sup>13</sup> he dwelleth in Capernaum, <sup>17</sup> beginneth to preach, <sup>18</sup> calleth Peter and Andrew, <sup>21</sup> James and John, <sup>23</sup> and healeth all the diseases.

**T**HEN was <sup>1</sup> Jesus led up of the spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.

2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an-hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

4 But he answered and said, It is written, <sup>1</sup> Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

5 Then the devil taketh him up <sup>2</sup> into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,

6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written,

<sup>1</sup> He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at <sup>1</sup> any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, <sup>1</sup> Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10-Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee

hence, Satan: for it is written, <sup>1</sup> Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and behold, <sup>2</sup> angels came and ministered unto him.

12 <sup>1</sup> Now when Jesus had heard that John was <sup>1</sup> cast into prison, he departed into Galilee;

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

15 <sup>1</sup> The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, *by* the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles:

16 The people which sat in darkness, saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death, light is sprung up.

17 <sup>1</sup> From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, <sup>1</sup> Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

18 <sup>1</sup> And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon <sup>2</sup> called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.

20 And they straightway left *their* nets, and followed him.

21 <sup>1</sup> And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them.

22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

23 <sup>1</sup> And Jesus went about all Galilee, <sup>2</sup> teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness, and all manner of disease, among the people.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them.

25 <sup>1</sup> And there followed him great multitudes of people, from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Jerusalem, and from Judea, and from beyond Jordan.

CHAP. V.

<sup>1</sup> Christ beginneth his sermon on the mount: <sup>3</sup> declaring who are blessed, <sup>13</sup> who are the salt of

Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

All Saints  
Day,  
Gospel,  
ver. 1. to  
ver. 13.  
a Mark 3.  
13, 20.  
b Luke 6.  
20.  
See Prov.  
16. 19. &  
29. 23.  
Isai. 57. 15.  
c Isai. 61. 3.  
Luke 6.  
21.  
d Ps. 37. 11.  
e See Rom.  
4. 13.  
f Isai. 55.  
1. & 65. 13.  
g ch. 6. 14.  
Mark 11.  
25.  
2 Tim. 1.  
26.  
James 2.  
33.  
h Ps. 15. 2.  
& 24. 4.  
Hebr. 12.  
14.  
i 1 Cor.  
13. 12.  
j John 3. 2.  
k 2 Tim.  
2. 12.  
l Peter. 3.  
14.  
m Luke 6.  
27.  
n 1 Peter  
4. 14.  
o Gr.  
tying.  
p James  
3. 2.  
q Acts 7.  
52.  
r Mark 9.  
50.  
s Luke 14.  
34.  
t Prov. 4.  
18.  
u Mark 4.  
21.  
v Luke 8. 16.  
& 11. 33.  
w The  
word in  
the origi-  
nal signi-  
fies a mea-  
sure con-  
taining  
about a  
pint less  
than a  
peck.  
x 1 Peter  
2. 12.  
y 1 Cor.  
14. 25.  
z Luke  
16. 17.  
aa James 2.  
10.

the earth, 14 the light of the world, the city on an hill: 15 the candle: 17 that he came to fulfil the law. 21 What it is to kill, 27 to commit adultery, 33 to swear: 38 exhorteth to suffer wrong, 44 to love even our enemies, 48 and to labour after perfectness.

AND seeing the multitudes, <sup>a</sup> he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him:

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

3 <sup>b</sup> Blessed are the poor in spirit: for their's is the kingdom of heaven.

4 <sup>c</sup> Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

5 <sup>d</sup> Blessed are the meek: for <sup>e</sup> they shall inherit the earth.

6 Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: <sup>f</sup> for they shall be filled.

7 Blessed are the merciful: <sup>g</sup> for they shall obtain mercy.

8 <sup>h</sup> Blessed are the pure in heart: for <sup>i</sup> they shall see God.

9 Blessed are the peace-makers: for they shall be called the children of God.

10 <sup>k</sup> Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness sake: for their's is the kingdom of heaven.

11 <sup>l</sup> Blessed are ye when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of <sup>m</sup> evil against you <sup>n</sup> falsely, for my sake.

12 <sup>a</sup> Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great <sup>r</sup> is your reward in heaven: for <sup>s</sup> so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13 <sup>t</sup> Ye are the salt of the earth: <sup>u</sup> but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be troden under foot of men.

14 <sup>v</sup> Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid.

15 Neither do men <sup>w</sup> light a candle, and put it under <sup>x</sup> a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

16 Let your light so shine before men, <sup>y</sup> that they may see your good works, and <sup>z</sup> glorify your Father which is in heaven.

17 <sup>aa</sup> Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

18 For verily I say unto you, <sup>ab</sup> Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

19 <sup>ac</sup> Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall

teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do, and teach <sup>ad</sup> them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed <sup>ae</sup> the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 <sup>af</sup> Ye have heard, that it was said <sup>ag</sup> by them of old time, <sup>ah</sup> Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill, shall be in danger of the judgement:

22 But I say unto you, That <sup>ai</sup> whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the judgement: and whosoever shall say to his brother, <sup>aj</sup> Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell-fire.

23 Therefore <sup>ak</sup> if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee;

24 <sup>al</sup> Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

25 <sup>am</sup> Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

26 Verily, I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

27 <sup>an</sup> Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, <sup>ao</sup> Thou shalt not commit adultery:

28 But I say unto you, That whosoever <sup>ap</sup> looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

29 <sup>aq</sup> And if thy right eye <sup>ar</sup> offend thee, <sup>as</sup> pluck it out, and cast <sup>at</sup> it from thee: for <sup>au</sup> it is profitable for thee, that one of thy members should perish, and not <sup>av</sup> that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast <sup>aw</sup> it from thee: for it is profitable for thee, that one of thy members should perish, and not <sup>ax</sup> that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

31 It hath been said, <sup>ay</sup> Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement:

32 But I say unto you, That <sup>az</sup> whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery.

33 <sup>ba</sup> Again, ye have heard that <sup>bb</sup> it hath been said by them of old time, <sup>bc</sup> Thou shalt

Anno  
DOMINI  
31.  
1 Rom. 9.  
31. & 10. 3.  
6 Sunday  
after  
Trinity,  
Gospel,  
ver. 20.  
to ver. 27.  
|| Or,  
to them.  
2 Exod.  
20. 13.  
Deut. 5.  
17.  
3 1 John  
3. 15.  
b James  
2. 20.  
c ch. 8. 4.  
& 23. 19.  
d See Job  
42. 8.  
ch. 18. 19.  
1 Tim. 2.  
8.  
e Peter 3.  
7.  
f Luke  
12. 58.  
g See Ps.  
32. 6.  
Isai. 55. 6.  
h Exod.  
20. 14.  
Deut. 5.  
18.  
i Job 31. 1.  
j ch. 18. 8.  
Mark 9.  
43. 47.  
k Or, do  
cause thee  
to offend.  
l See  
ch. 19. 12.  
Rom. 8.  
13.  
m Cor. 9.  
27.  
n Col. 3. 5.  
o Deut.  
24. 1.  
p See ch. 19.  
3. &c.  
q Mark 10.  
2. &c.  
r ch. 19. 9.  
Luke 16.  
18.  
s Cor. 7.  
10. 11.  
t ch. 23. 16.  
u Exod.  
20. 7.  
Lev. 19. 12.  
Deut. 5. 11.



Anno  
DOMINI  
31.  
Deut.  
23. 23.  
ch. 23. 16.  
18. 22.  
James 5.  
12.  
Isai. 66. 1.  
Pl. 48. 2.

not forswear thyself, but <sup>2</sup> shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths :

34 But I say unto you, <sup>1</sup> Swear not at all ; neither by heaven ; for it is <sup>2</sup> God's throne :

35 Nor by the earth ; for it is his footstool : neither by Jerusalem ; for it is <sup>3</sup> the city of the great King.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black :

37 <sup>1</sup> But let your communication be, Yea, yea ; Nay, nay : for whatsoever *is* more than these cometh of evil. <sup>2</sup>

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, <sup>3</sup> An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth :

39 But I say unto you, <sup>4</sup> That ye resist not evil : <sup>5</sup> but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have *thy* cloke also.

41 And whosoever <sup>6</sup> shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

42 Give to him that asketh thee, and <sup>7</sup> from him that would borrow of thee, turn not thou away.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, <sup>8</sup> Thou shalt love thy neighbour, <sup>9</sup> and hate thine enemy :

44 But I say unto you, <sup>10</sup> Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray <sup>11</sup> for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you ;

45 That ye may be the children of your Father which *is* in heaven : for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

46 <sup>12</sup> For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye ? do not even the publicans the same ?

47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more *than others* ? do not even the publicans so ?

48 Be ye therefore perfect, even <sup>13</sup> as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

## CHAP. VI.

<sup>1</sup> Christ continueth his sermon on the mount, speaking of alms, 5 prayer, 14 forgiving our brethren, 16 fasting, 19 where our treasure is to be laid up, 24 of serving God and mammon : 25 exhorteth not to be careful for worldly things ; 33 but to seek God's kingdom.

**T**AKE heed that ye do not your <sup>14</sup> alms before men, to be seen of them : otherwise ye have no reward <sup>15</sup> of your Father which is in heaven.

¶ Or,  
righteous-  
ness,  
Deut. 24.  
13.  
Pl. 12. 9.  
Dan. 4. 27.  
2 Cor. 9. 9.  
10  
¶ Or, with.

<sup>2</sup> Therefore <sup>1</sup> when thou doest *thine* alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, in the synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.

3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth :

4 That thine alms may be in secret : and thy Father which seeth in secret, himself <sup>5</sup> shall reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites *are* : for they love to pray standing in the synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily, I say unto you, They have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, <sup>6</sup> enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret ; and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

7 But when ye pray, use not vain <sup>7</sup> repetitions, as the heathen do : <sup>8</sup> for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them : for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye : <sup>9</sup> Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.

10 Thy Kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, *as it is* in heaven.

11 Give us this day our <sup>10</sup> daily bread.

12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil. <sup>11</sup> For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

14 <sup>12</sup> For, if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you :

15 But <sup>13</sup> if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 ¶ Moreover, when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance : for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily, I say unto you, They have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, <sup>14</sup> anoint thine head, and wash thy face ;

18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret : and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

19 ¶ <sup>15</sup> Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth cor-

Anno  
DOMINI  
31.  
¶ Rom. 8.  
8.  
¶ Or,  
cause not a  
trumpet to  
be sounded.

<sup>b</sup> Luke 14.  
14.

<sup>c</sup> 2 Kings  
4. 33.

<sup>d</sup> Eccles  
7. 14.  
<sup>e</sup> 1 Kings  
18. 26, 29.

<sup>f</sup> Luke 11.  
2.

<sup>g</sup> See Job  
23. 12.  
Prov. 30. 8.

<sup>h</sup> 2 Chron.  
29. 11.

<sup>i</sup> Eccles  
28. 1, &c.  
Mark. 11.  
25.  
Ephes. 4.  
32.  
Col. 3. 13.  
<sup>k</sup> ch. 18. 35.  
James 2.  
13.

<sup>l</sup> Ashtued-  
nesday,  
Gospel,  
ver. 16. to  
ver. 22.

<sup>m</sup> Ruth 3.  
Dan. 10. 3.

<sup>n</sup> Prov. 23.  
4.  
Hebr. 13. 5.  
James 5.  
1, &c.

Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

11. Luke 12.  
33. 1 Tim. 6.  
19. 1 Pet. 1. 4.  
1 Luke 11.  
34.

15 Sunday  
after Tri-  
nity, Go-  
spel, ver.  
24. to the  
end.

1 Luke 16.  
33.  
1 Gal. 1. 10.  
1 Tim. 6.  
37.  
Jam 4. 4.  
1 John 2.  
25.  
1 Pf. 55.  
22.  
Luke 12.  
22.  
Phil. 4. 6.  
1 Pet. 5. 7.  
1 Job 38.  
41.  
Pf. 147. 9.  
Luke 12.  
24.

1 See  
1 Kings 3.  
23.  
Pf. 37. 25.  
Luke 12.  
31.

rupt, and where thieves break through and steal :

20 <sup>a</sup> But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal :

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22 <sup>a</sup> The light of the body is the eye : if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness !

24 <sup>a</sup> No man can serve two masters : for either he will hate the one, and love the other ; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. <sup>a</sup> Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

25 Therefore I say unto you, <sup>a</sup> Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink ; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment ?

26 <sup>a</sup> Behold the fowls of the air : for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns ; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they ?

27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature ?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment ? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow ; they toil not, neither do they spin ;  
29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to-day is, and to-morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith ?

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat ? or, What shall we drink ? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed ?

32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek :) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But <sup>a</sup> seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow : for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

## CHAP. VII.

<sup>a</sup> Christ ending his sermon on the mount, reproveth rash judgement, 6 forbiddeth to cast holy

things to dogs, 7 exhorteth to prayer, 13 to enter in at the strait gate, 15 to beware of false prophets, 21 not to be hearers only, but doers of the word : 24 like houses built on a rock, 26 and not on the sand.

JUDGE <sup>a</sup> not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgement ye judge, ye shall be judged : <sup>b</sup> and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 <sup>c</sup> And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye ?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye ; and behold, a beam is in thine own eye ?

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye ; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

6 <sup>a</sup> Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

7 <sup>a</sup> Ask, and it shall be given you ; seek, and ye shall find ; knock, and it shall be opened unto you :

8 For <sup>a</sup> every one that asketh receiveth ; and he that seeketh findeth ; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

9 <sup>a</sup> Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone ?

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent ?

11 If ye then <sup>b</sup> being evil know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him ?

12 Therefore all things <sup>a</sup> whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them : for <sup>b</sup> this is the law and the prophets.

13 <sup>a</sup> Enter ye in at the strait gate : for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat :

14 <sup>a</sup> Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 <sup>a</sup> Beware of false prophets, <sup>a</sup> which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are <sup>a</sup> ravening wolves.

16 <sup>a</sup> Ye shall know them by their fruits. <sup>a</sup> Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles ?

17 Even so <sup>a</sup> every good tree bringeth forth good fruit ; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil

Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

<sup>a</sup> Luke 6.  
37.  
Rom. 2. 1.  
1 Cor. 4.  
3. 5.  
James 4.  
11. 12.  
<sup>b</sup> Mark 4.  
24.  
Luke 6. 38.  
<sup>c</sup> Luke 6.  
41.  
<sup>d</sup> Prov. 9.  
8. & 23. 9.  
<sup>e</sup> ch. 21.  
22.  
Mark 11.  
24.  
Luke 11.  
9.  
John 14.  
13. & 15.  
7. & 16.  
23. 24.  
Jam. 1. 5. 6.  
1 John 3.  
22. & 5. 14.  
<sup>f</sup> Prov. 8.  
17.  
Jer. 29. 12.  
<sup>g</sup> Luke 11.  
12.  
<sup>h</sup> Gen. 6.  
5. & 8. 21.  
<sup>i</sup> Tob. 4.  
15.  
Luke 6. 31.  
<sup>k</sup> Lev. 19.  
18.  
ch. 22. 40.  
Rom. 13.  
8. 9. 10.  
Gal. 5. 14.  
1 Tim. 1. 5.  
1 Luke 13.  
24.  
|| Or,  
How.  
<sup>m</sup> Deut. 13.  
3.  
Jer. 23. 16.  
ch. 24. 4.  
Rom. 16.  
17.  
Ephes. 5. 6.  
Col. 2. 8.  
1 John 4.  
1.  
8 Sunday  
after Tri-  
nity, Go-  
spel, ver.  
15. to ver.  
22.  
<sup>n</sup> Mic. 3. 5.  
2 Tim. 3. 5.  
<sup>o</sup> Acts 20.  
29.  
<sup>p</sup> ch. 12.  
33.  
<sup>q</sup> Luke 6.  
43.  
<sup>r</sup> Jer. 11.  
19.  
ch. 12. 33.



Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

ch. 3. 10.  
John 15. 2.  
6.

fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 ¶ Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

24 ¶ Therefore, whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these saying of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to pass when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine:

29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

### CHAP. VIII.

2 Christ cleanseth the leper, 5 healeth the centurion's servant, 14 Peter's mother-in-law, 16 and many other diseased, 18 sheweth how he is to be followed: 23 stilleth the tempest on the sea, 28 driveth the devils out of two men possessed, 31 and suffereth them to go into the swine.

**W**HEN he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 And behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And Jesus put forth his hand and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that

Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

5 ¶ And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.

10 When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven.

12 But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the self-same hour.

14 ¶ And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose and ministered unto them.

16 ¶ When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with his word, and healed all that were sick:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, Himself took our infirmities, and bare our sicknesses.

18 ¶ Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.

21 And another of his disciples said unto

Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

Lev. 14.  
3, 4, 10.  
Luke 5. 14.  
Luke 7. 2.

Luke 15.  
19, 21.  
Pf. 107.  
20.

Mal. 1. 1.  
Luke 13.  
29.

ch. 21. 43.  
1 ch. 13.  
42, 50. &  
22. 13. &  
24. 51. &  
25. 30.  
Luke 13-  
28.

Mark 1.  
29.  
Luke 4. 38.  
1 Cor. 9-  
5.

Mark 2.  
32.  
Luke 4. 40.

Isai. 53.  
4.  
1 Pet. 2.  
24.

Luke 9.  
57.

Hof. 8. 2.  
ch. 25. 11.  
Luke 6. 46.  
& 13. 25.  
Acts 19.

13.  
Rom. 2.  
13.  
James 1.  
22.

Numb.  
24. 4.  
John 11.  
51.  
1 Cor. 13.  
2.

ch. 25.  
12.  
Luke 13.  
25, 27.  
2 Tim. 2.  
19.

Pf. 6. 8.  
ch. 25. 41.  
Luke 6.  
47.

Mark 1.  
22. & 6. 2.  
Luke 4. 32.  
John 7.  
46.

Sunday,  
Epiphany,  
Gospel,  
ver. 1. to  
ver. 14.

Mark 1.  
40.  
Luke 5. 12.

ch. 9. 30.  
Mark 5.  
43.

Anno  
DOMINI

31.

P i Kings

19. 20.

4 Sunday,

Epiphany,

Gospel,

ver. 23. to

the end.

9 Mark 4.

37.

Luke 8. 23.

P i Kings

19. 20.

4 Sunday,

Epiphany,

Gospel,

ver. 23. to

the end.

9 Mark 4.

37.

Luke 8. 23.

P i Kings

19. 20.

4 Sunday,

Epiphany,

Gospel,

ver. 23. to

the end.

9 Mark 4.

37.

Luke 8. 23.

P i Kings

19. 20.

4 Sunday,

Epiphany,

Gospel,

ver. 23. to

the end.

9 Mark 4.

37.

Luke 8. 23.

P i Kings

19. 20.

4 Sunday,

Epiphany,

Gospel,

ver. 23. to

the end.

9 Mark 4.

37.

Luke 8. 23.

P i Kings

19. 20.

4 Sunday,

Epiphany,

Gospel,

ver. 23. to

the end.

9 Mark 4.

37.

Luke 8. 23.

P i Kings

19. 20.

4 Sunday,

Epiphany,

Gospel,

him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entered into a ship, his disciples followed him.

24 ¶ And behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, inasmuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!

28 ¶ And when he was come to the other side, into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs; exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

29 And behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine, feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing; and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus: and when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

## CHAP. IX.

2 Christ curing one sick of the palsy, 9 calleth Matthew from the receipt of custom, 10 eateth with publicans and sinners, 14 defendeth his disciples for not fasting, 20 cureth the bloody issue, 23 raiseth from death Jairus' daughter, 27 giveth sight to two blind men, 32 healeth a dumb man possessed of a devil, 36 and hath compassion on the multitude.

AND he entered into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.

2 ¶ And behold, they brought to him a

man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith, said unto the sick of the palsy; Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee.

3 And behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus, knowing their thoughts, said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is easier? to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsy,) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitude saw it, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

9 ¶ And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

10 ¶ And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your Master with publicans and sinners?

12 But when Jesus heard that, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

16 No man putteth a piece of new cloth upon an old garment; for that which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

18 ¶ While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler and worshipped him, saying, My daughter

Anno  
DOMINI

31.

ch. 8. 10.

S. Mat-

thew's

Day,

Gospel,

ver. 9. to

ver. 14.

d Mark 2.

14.

Luke 5. 27.

e Mark 21

15.

Luke 5. 29.

f Gal. 2. 15.

g Hos. 6. 6.

Mic. 6. 6,

7, 8.

ch. 12. 7.

h 1 Tim. 3.

15.

i Mark 2.

18.

Luke 5. 33.

k John 3.

29.

l Or,

raw, or,

unwrought

cloth.

24 Sunday

after

Trinity,

Gospel,

ver. 18. to

ver. 27.

1 Mark 5.

22.

Luke 8. 41.



Anno DOMINI 31. is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and so did his disciples.

20 ¶ (m And behold, a woman which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind him, and touched the hem of his garment:

21 For she said within herself, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter be of good comfort; n thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.)

23 ° And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw p the minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 He said unto them, q Give place: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

26 And || the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, Thou son of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus faith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith, be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened; and Jesus straightly charged them, saying, r See that no man know it.

31 s But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that country.

32 ¶ t As they went out, behold, they brought unto him a dumb man possessed with a devil.

33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

34 But the Pharisees said, u He casteth out devils through the prince of the devils.

35 \* And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, v teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness, and every disease among the people.

36 ¶ w But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they || fainted, and were scattered abroad, x as sheep having no shepherd.

37 Then faith he unto his disciples, b The

harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few;

38 ° Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

CHAP. X.

1 Christ sendeth out his twelve apostles, enabling them with power to do miracles, 5 giveth them their charge, teacheth them, 16 comforteth them against persecutions, 40 and promiseth a blessing to those that receive them.

AND a when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power || against unclean spirits to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness, and all manner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, b who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother;

3 Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James the son of Alphaeus, and Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddeus;

4 c Simon the Canaanite, and Judas d Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, e Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of f the Samaritans enter ye not:

6 s But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

7 h And as ye go, preach, saying, i The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: k freely ye have received, freely give.

9 l || Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor m brags in your purses;

10 Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet n staves. (¶ For the workman is worthy of his meat.)

11 ° And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into an house, salute it.

13 p And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: q but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 r And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house, or city, s shake off the dust of your feet.

15 Verily I say unto you, t It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha, in the day of judgement, than for that city.

16 ¶ u Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: x be ye therefore wise

Anno DOMINI 31.

2 Thes. 3. 1.

Mark 3. 14. & 6. 7. Luke 6. 13. & 9. 1. || Or, over.

b John 1. 42.

c Luke 6. 15.

d Acts 1. 13. John 13. 26.

e ch. 4. 15. f See

2 Kings 17. 24. John 4. 9.

g ch. 15. 24.

h Acts 13. 46.

i Luke 9. 2. j ch. 3. 2.

k & 4. 17. Luke 10. 9.

l Acts 8. 18, 20.

m 1 Sam. 9. 7.

n Mark 6. 8. Luke 9. 3.

o & 10. 4. & 22. 35.

p || Or, Get. m See

Mark 6. 8.

q Gr. a staff.

r Luke 10. 7.

s 1 Cor. 9. 7. 1 Tim. 5. 18.

t Luke 10. 8.

u Luke 10. 5. 9 Pf. 35. 13.

v Mark 6. 11.

w Luke 9. 5. & 10. 11.

x Neh. 5. 13.

y Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.

z ch. 11. 22, 24.

a Luke 10. 3. x Rom. 16. 19.

Anno DOMINI 31.  
 1. Cor. 12. 20.  
 Or, simple.  
 2. ch. 24. 9.  
 Mark 13. 9.  
 Lu. 21. 12.  
 Acts 5. 40.  
 Acts 12. 1.  
 & 24. 10.  
 & 25. 23.  
 Mark 13. 21.  
 Lu. 12. 11.  
 & 21. 14.  
 Exod. 4. 12.  
 2. Tim. 4. 17.  
 Mic. 7. 6.  
 Lu. 21. 16.  
 Luke 21.  
 17.  
 ch. 24. 13.  
 Mark 13. 13.  
 ch. 2. 13.  
 & 4. 12. & 12. 15.  
 Acts 8. 1.  
 & 9. 25. & 14. 6.  
 Or, end, or, finish.  
 ch. 16. 28.  
 Lu. 6. 40.  
 John 13. 16. & 15. 20.  
 ch. 12. 24.  
 Mark 3. 22.  
 Lu. 11. 15.  
 John 8. 48.  
 Gr.  
 Beelzebub.  
 Mark 4. 22.  
 Luke 8. 37. & 12. 2.  
 Lu. 12. 4.  
 It is in value half-penny farthing in the original, as being the tenth part of the Roman penny: See on ch. 18. 28.  
 1. Sam. 24. 45.  
 2. Sam. 14. 21.  
 Luke 21. 18.  
 Acts 27. 34.  
 Luke 12. 8.  
 Rom. 10. 9. 10.  
 Rev. 3. 5.  
 Mark 8. 2.  
 Luk. 9. 26.  
 2. Tim. 2. 12.  
 Luke 12. 49. 51.

as serpents, and <sup>y</sup> harmless as doves.  
 17 But beware of men: for <sup>z</sup> they will deliver you up to the councils, and <sup>a</sup> they will scourge you in their synagogues.  
 18 And <sup>b</sup> ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.  
 19 <sup>c</sup> But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for <sup>d</sup> it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.  
 20 <sup>e</sup> For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.  
 21 <sup>f</sup> And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents; and cause them to be put to death.  
 22 And <sup>g</sup> ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: <sup>h</sup> but he that endureth to the end, shall be saved.  
 23 But <sup>i</sup> when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not <sup>j</sup> have gone over the cities of Israel, <sup>k</sup> till the Son of man be come.  
 24 <sup>l</sup> The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord.  
 25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If <sup>m</sup> they have called the master of the house <sup>n</sup> Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household?  
 26 Fear them not therefore: <sup>a</sup> for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.  
 27 What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the house-tops.  
 28 <sup>o</sup> And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.  
 29 Are not two sparrows sold for a <sup>p</sup> farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.  
 30 <sup>q</sup> But the very hairs of your head are all numbered.  
 31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.  
 32 <sup>r</sup> Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, <sup>s</sup> him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.  
 33 <sup>t</sup> But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.  
 34 <sup>u</sup> Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.  
 35 For I am come to set a man at vari-

ance <sup>v</sup> against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.  
 36 And <sup>x</sup> a man's foes shall be they of his own household.  
 37 <sup>y</sup> He that loveth father or mother more than me, is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me, is not worthy of me.  
 38 <sup>z</sup> And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.  
 39 <sup>a</sup> He that findeth his life, shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake, shall find it.  
 40 <sup>b</sup> He that receiveth you receiveth me, and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.  
 41 <sup>c</sup> He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet, shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man, in the name of a righteous man, shall receive a righteous man's reward.  
 42 <sup>d</sup> And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones, a cup of cold water only, in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, He shall in no wise lose his reward.

CHAP. XI.

2 John sendeth his disciples to Christ. 7 Christ's testimony concerning John. 18 The opinion of the people, both concerning John and Christ. 20 Christ upbraideth the unthankfulness, and repentance of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum: 25 and praising his Father's wisdom in revealing the gospel to the simple, 28 he calleth to him all such as feel the burden of their sins.

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 <sup>a</sup> Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?

4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:

5 <sup>b</sup> The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and <sup>c</sup> the poor have the gospel preached to them.

6 And blessed is he whosoever shall not <sup>d</sup> be offended in me.

7 <sup>e</sup> And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? <sup>f</sup> A reed shaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they

Anno DOMINI 31.  
 Mic. 7. 6.  
 Pf. 41. 9.  
 & 55. 13.  
 Mic. 7. 6.  
 John 13. 18.  
 Luke 14. 26.  
 ch. 16. 24.  
 Mark 8. 34.  
 Luke 9. 23. & 14. 27.  
 Luke 17. 33.  
 John 12. 25.  
 ch. 18. 5.  
 Luke 10. 16.  
 Joh. 13. 20.  
 Gal. 4. 14.  
 1. Kings 17. 10. & 18. 4.  
 2. Kings 4. 8.  
 ch. 8. 5.  
 & 25. 40.  
 Mark 9. 41.  
 Hebr. 6. 19.

3 Sunday, Advent, Gospel, ver. 2. to ver. 11.  
 Luke 7. 18.  
 Isai. 29. 18. & 35. 5. 6.  
 Pf. 22. 26.  
 Isai. 61. 1.  
 Luke 4. 18.  
 Jam. 2. 5.  
 1. Cor. 1. 23.  
 Gal. 5. 11.  
 Luke 7. 24.  
 Ephes. 4. 14.



Anno DOMINI 31. that wear soft clothing are in kings houses. 9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet.

8 Luké 7. 26. 10 For this is he of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily, I say unto you, among them that are born of women, there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding, he that is least in the kingdom of heaven, is greater than he.

12 And from the days of John the Baptist, until now, the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

13 For all the prophets, and the law, prophesied until John.

14 And if ye will receive it, this is Elias, which was for to come.

15 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

16 But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil:

19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold, a man gluttonous, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and sinners. But wisdom is justified of her children.

20 Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not:

21 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgement than for you.

23 And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom, in the day of judgement, than for thee.

25 At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these

things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.

26 Even so, Father: for so it seemed good in thy sight.

27 All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.

28 Come unto me, all ye that labour, and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

30 For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

CHAP. XII.

1 Christ reproveth the blindness of the Pharisees concerning the breach of the sabbath, 3. by scriptures, 10 by reason, 13 and by a miracle: 22 he healeth the man possessed that was blind and dumb. 31 Blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall never be forgiven. 36 Account shall be made of idle words: 38 he rebuketh the unfaithful who seek after a sign, 49 and sheweth who is his brother, sister, and mother.

AT that time Jesus went on the sabbath-day through the corn; and his disciples were an-hungred, and began to break the ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath-day.

3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read what David did when he was an-hungred, and they that were with him,

4 How he entered into the house of God, and did eat the shew-bread, which it was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests?

5 Or have ye not read in the law, how that on the sabbath-days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?

6 But I say unto you, That in this place is one greater than the temple.

7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath-day.

9 And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue:

10 And behold, there was a man which had his hand withered. And they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath-days? that they might accuse him.

Anno DOMINI 31.

ch. 16. 17.

ch. 28. 18.

John 3. 35.

& 13. 3. & 17. 2.

John 7. 18. & 6. 46.

& 10. 15.

John 13. 15.

Phil. 2. 5.

Pet. 2. 27.

John 2. 6.

Zec. 9. 9.

Phil. 2. 7. 8.

Jer. 6. 16.

Joh. 5. 3.

Deut. 23.

Mark 2.

23.

Luke 6. 1.

1 Sam.

21. 6.

Exod.

25. 30.

Lev. 24. 5.

Exod.

29. 32. 33.

Lev. 8. 31.

& 24. 9.

Numb.

28. 9.

John 7. 22.

2 Chron.

6. 18.

Hof. 6. 6.

ch. 9. 13.

Mark. 3.

1.

Luke 6. 6.

Luke 13.

14. & 14. 3.

John 9. 36.

Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

\* See  
Exod. 23.  
4:5.  
Deut. 22:4.

11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and <sup>k</sup> if it fall into a pit on the sabbath-day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out?

12 How much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath-days.

13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand: and he stretched it forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other.

14 ¶ Then <sup>l</sup> the Pharisees went out, and <sup>m</sup> held a council against him, how they might destroy him.

15 But when Jesus knew it, <sup>n</sup> he withdrew himself from thence: <sup>o</sup> and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all,

16 And <sup>p</sup> charged them that they should not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

18 ¶ Behold, my servant, whom I have chosen; my beloved, <sup>q</sup> in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgement to the Gentiles.

19 He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgement unto victory.

21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.

22 ¶ Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind and dumb: and he healed him, inasmuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David?

24 ¶ But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself, is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself, shall not stand:

26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?

27 And if I by <sup>†</sup> Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast them out? therefore they shall be your judges.

28 But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.

29 ¶ Or else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods,

except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

30 He that is not with me, is against me; and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth abroad.

31 Wherefore I say unto you, <sup>u</sup> All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: <sup>v</sup> but the blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men.

32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, <sup>y</sup> it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and <sup>z</sup> his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by his fruit.

34 O <sup>a</sup> generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? <sup>b</sup> for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart, bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure, bringeth forth evil things.

36 But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgement.

37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

38 ¶ Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees, answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee.

39 But he answered and said unto them, An evil and <sup>d</sup> adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas:

40 ¶ For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly: so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 ¶ The men of Nineveh shall rise up in the judgement with this generation, and <sup>e</sup> shall condemn it: <sup>f</sup> because they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, a greater than Jonas is here.

42 ¶ The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgement with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, a greater than Solomon is here.

43 ¶ When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, <sup>h</sup> he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

\* See  
Exod. 23.  
4:5.  
Deut. 22:4.

u Mark 3.  
28.  
Luke 12.  
10.  
Hebr. 6. 4.  
& 10. 26,  
29.

v John 5.  
16.  
x Acts 7.  
51.

y 1 Tim.  
1. 13.

z ch. 7. 17.  
Luke 6.  
43, 44.

a ch. 3. 7.  
& 23. 33.  
b Luke 6.  
45.

c ch. 16. 7.  
Mark 8. 11.  
Luke 11.  
16, 29.

d Cor. 1.  
22.  
e Isai. 57.  
3.

f Luke 11.  
32.

g See Jer.  
3. 11.  
Ezek. 16.  
51.

h Rom. 2. 27.  
i Jonah 3.  
5.

j 1 Kings  
10. 1.  
2 Chron.  
9. 1.  
Luke 11.  
31.

k Luke 11.  
24.  
l Job 1. 7.  
1 Pet. 5. 8.

l Mark 3.  
6.  
Luke 6. 11.  
John 5. 18.

m John 5. 18.  
& 11. 53.

n Or,  
took counsel.

o See  
ch. 10. 23.  
Mark 3. 7.

p ch. 19. 2.  
q ch. 9. 30.

r Isai. 42.  
1.

s ch. 3. 17.  
& 17. 5.

t See ch.  
9. 32.

u Mark 3.  
11.  
Luke 11.  
14.

v ch. 9. 34.  
Mark 3. 22.  
Luke 11.  
15.

w Gr.  
Beelzebub:  
and so ver.  
24.

x Isai. 49.  
24.  
Luke 11.  
22.



Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there:

<sup>m</sup> and the last state of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, <sup>n</sup> behold, <sup>his</sup> mother and <sup>o</sup> his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.

47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he stretched forth his hand towards his disciples, and said, Behold, my mother, and my brethren.

50 For <sup>p</sup> whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

## CHAP. XIII.

3 The parable of the sower and the seed: 18 The exposition of it. 24 The parable of the tares, 31 of the mustard-seed, 33 of the leaven, 44 of the hidden treasure, 45 of the pearl, 47 of the draw-net cast into the sea: 53 and how Christ is contemned of his own countrymen.

THE same day went Jesus out of the house, <sup>a</sup> and sat by the sea-side.

2 <sup>b</sup> And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that <sup>c</sup> he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, <sup>d</sup> Behold, a sower went forth to sow;

4 And when he sowed, some seeds fell by the way-side, and the fowls came and devoured them up:

5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth:

6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them:

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundred-fold, some sixty-fold, some thirty-fold.

9 <sup>e</sup> Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto

him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?

11 He answered and said unto them, Because <sup>f</sup> it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 <sup>g</sup> For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away, even that he hath.

13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing, see not; and hearing, they hear not, neither do they understand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, <sup>h</sup> By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive:

15 For this people's heart is waxed gross, and <sup>i</sup> their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with <sup>their</sup> eyes, and hear with <sup>their</sup> ears, and should understand with <sup>their</sup> heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

16 But <sup>k</sup> blessed are your eyes; for they see: and your ears; for they hear.

17 For verily I say unto you, <sup>l</sup> That many prophets and righteous men have desired to see <sup>those things</sup> which ye see; and have not seen <sup>them</sup>; and to hear <sup>those things</sup> which ye hear, and have not heard <sup>them</sup>.

18 ¶ <sup>m</sup> Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word <sup>n</sup> of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way-side.

20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon <sup>o</sup> with joy receiveth it;

21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by <sup>p</sup> he is offended.

22 <sup>q</sup> He also that received seed <sup>r</sup> among the thorns, is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

23 But he that received seed into the good ground, is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it; which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth some an hundred-fold, some sixty, some thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field.

Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 16. 17.  
Mark 4.  
11.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 2.  
10.  
<sup>h</sup> John 2.  
27.  
<sup>i</sup> ch. 25. 29.  
Mark 4.  
25.

<sup>j</sup> Luke 8.  
13. & 19.  
26.

<sup>k</sup> Isai. 6. 9.  
Ezek. 12. 2.  
Mark. 4.  
12.

<sup>l</sup> Luke 8. 10.  
John 12.  
40.  
Acts 28.  
26.

<sup>m</sup> Rom. 11.  
8.  
<sup>n</sup> Hebr. 5.  
11.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 16. 17.  
Luke 10.  
23, 24.  
John 20.  
29.

<sup>p</sup> 1 Pet. 1.  
10.

<sup>q</sup> Mark 4.  
14.  
Luke 8.  
11.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 4. 23.

<sup>s</sup> Isai. 58. 2.  
John 5. 35.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 11. 6.

<sup>u</sup> ch. 19. 23.  
Mark 10.  
23.  
Luke 18.  
24.

<sup>v</sup> Tim. 6. 9.

<sup>w</sup> Jer. 4. 3.

<sup>x</sup> Sunday,  
Epiphany,  
Gospel,  
ver. 24. to  
ver. 31.

<sup>m</sup> Hebr. 6.  
4. & 10. 26.  
<sup>n</sup> Pet. 2.  
20.

<sup>o</sup> Mark 3.  
31.  
Luke 8.  
19, 20.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 13. 55.  
Mark 6. 3.  
John 2.  
32. & 7. 3.

<sup>q</sup> Acts 1. 14.  
1 Cor. 9. 5.  
Gal. 1. 19.

<sup>r</sup> See John  
15. 14.  
Gal. 5. 6.  
& 6. 15.  
Col. 3. 11.

<sup>a</sup> Mark 4.  
1.  
<sup>b</sup> Luke 8.  
4.

<sup>c</sup> Luke 5.  
3.  
<sup>d</sup> Luke 9.  
5.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 11. 15.

Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but <sup>a</sup> gather the wheat into my barn.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, <sup>t</sup> The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took and sowed in his field:

32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 ¶ <sup>u</sup> Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in three <sup>†</sup> measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

34 <sup>x</sup> All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them:

35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, <sup>v</sup> I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed, is the Son of man;

38 The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are <sup>z</sup> the children of the wicked one;

39 The enemy that sowed them, is the devil; <sup>a</sup> the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 3. 12.

<sup>t</sup> Mark 4.  
30.  
Luke 13.  
19.

<sup>u</sup> Luke 13.  
20.

<sup>†</sup> The word in the Greek is a measure containing about a peck and a half, wanting a little more than a pint.

<sup>x</sup> Mark 4.  
33, 34.  
<sup>v</sup> Pl. 78. 2.

<sup>z</sup> Gen. 3.  
15.  
John 8. 44.  
Acts 13.  
10.  
John 3. 8.  
<sup>a</sup> Joel 3.  
23.  
Rev. 14. 15.

Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all <sup>||</sup> things that offend, and them which do iniquity;

42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: <sup>b</sup> there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

43 <sup>c</sup> Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun, in the kingdom of their Father.

<sup>d</sup> Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and <sup>e</sup> selleth all that he hath, and <sup>f</sup> buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant-man, seeking goodly pearls:

46 Who when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net that was cast into the sea, and <sup>g</sup> gathered of every kind:

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and <sup>h</sup> sever the wicked from among the just,

50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: <sup>i</sup> there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

51 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe *which is* instructed unto the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man *that is* an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure <sup>k</sup> things new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.

54 <sup>l</sup> And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and *these* mighty works?

55 <sup>m</sup> Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and <sup>n</sup> his brethren, <sup>o</sup> James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? whence then hath this man all these things?

57 And they <sup>p</sup> were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, <sup>q</sup> A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

<sup>||</sup> Or, scandals.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 8. 12.

<sup>c</sup> Dan. 12.

<sup>d</sup> Wild 3. 7.

<sup>e</sup> Phil. 3.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Cor. 13.

<sup>g</sup> ver. 9.

<sup>h</sup> Phil. 3.

<sup>i</sup> 7. 8.

<sup>j</sup> 1st 55. 1.

<sup>k</sup> Rev. 3. 18.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 22. 10.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 25. 32.

<sup>i</sup> ver. 42.

<sup>k</sup> Cant. 7.

<sup>l</sup> 13.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 2. 23.

Mark 6. 1.

Luke 4.

16, 23.

<sup>m</sup> Mark 6.

<sup>n</sup> 3.

John 6. 42.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 12. 46.

<sup>p</sup> Mark 15.

<sup>q</sup> 40.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 11. 6.

<sup>q</sup> Mark 6.

<sup>r</sup> 4.

Luke 4. 24.

John 4. 44.



Anno  
DOMINI  
31.Mark 6.  
5, 6.

58 And he did not many mighty works there, because of their unbelief.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 Herod's opinion of Christ. 3 Wherefore John Baptist was beheaded. 13 Jesus departeth into a desert place: 15 where he feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes: 22 he walketh on the sea to his disciples: 34 and landing at Genesaret, healeth the sick by the touch of the hem of his garment.

A. D. 32.  
begin-  
ning.  
a Mark 6.  
14.  
Luke 9. 7.  
|| Or, are  
brought by  
him.A. D. 30.  
b Luke 3.  
19, 20.c Lev. 18.  
16. & 20.  
21.d ch. 21. 26.  
Luke 20.  
6.f Gr. in  
the midst.

AT that time, a Herod the Tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus,

2 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works || do shew forth themselves in him.

3 ¶ b For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife.

4 For John said unto him, c It is not lawful for thee to have her.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, d because they counted him as a prophet.

6 But when Herod's birth-day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced † before them, and pleased Herod.

7 Whereupon he promised with an oath, to give her whatsoever she would ask.

8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptist's head in a charger.

9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless, for the oath's sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded it to be given her.

10 And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought it to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.

A. D. 32.  
e ch. 12. 15.  
Mark 6.  
32.  
Luke 9.  
30.

13 ¶ e When Jesus heard of it, he departed thence by ship into a desert place, apart: and when the people had heard thereof, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

f ch. 9. 36.

14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and f was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

g Mark 6.  
35.  
Luke 9. 12.  
John 6. 5.

15 g And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Jesus said unto them, They need

not depart; give ye them to eat.

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, h he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude. h ch. 15. 36.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, besides women and children.

22 ¶ And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

23 i And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: k and when the evening was come, he was there alone. i Mark 6. 46.  
k John 6: 16.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night, Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cried out for fear.

27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus.

30 But when he saw the wind || boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me. || Or, strong.

31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship came, and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

34 ¶ l And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Genesaret. l Mark 6. 53.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased;

36 And besought him, that they might

Anno DOMINI 32. only touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

## CHAP. XV.

1 Christ reproveth the scribes and Pharisees for transgressing God's commandments through their own traditions; 11 teacheth how that which goeth into the mouth doth not defile a man: 21 he healeth the daughter of the woman of Canaan, 30 and other great multitudes: 32 and with seven loaves, and a few little fishes, feedeth four thousand men, besides women and children.

THEN came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying,

2 Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

4 For God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother: and, He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, *It is a gift by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me,*

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free.* Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesy of you, saying,

8 This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips; but their heart is far from me.

9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

10 And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear, and understand:

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man; but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended after they heard this saying?

13 But he answered and said, Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

14 Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

15 Then answered Peter and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

16 And Jesus said, Are ye also yet without understanding?

17 Do not ye yet understand, that what-

soever entereth in at the mouth, goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth, come forth from the heart, and they defile the man:

19 For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies.

20 These are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.

21 Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us.

24 But he answered and said, I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

25 Then came she, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.

26 But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it to the dogs.

27 And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters table.

28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

29 And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee; and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.

30 And great multitudes came unto him, having with them those that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet; and he healed them:

31 Insomuch that the multitude wondered when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

32 Then Jesus called his disciples unto him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jesus saith unto them, How ma-

Anno DOMINI 32.

James 3. 6.

Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Prov. 6. 14.

Jer. 17. 9.

2 Sunday, Lent, Gospel, ver. 21. 10. ver. 29. Mark 7. 24.

ch. 10. 5. 6. Acts 13. 46.

Rom. 15. 8.

Mark 7. 31.

ch. 4. 18.

Isai. 35. 5. 6. ch. 11. 5. Luke 7. 22.

Mark 8. 1.



Anno DOMINI 32. ny loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And <sup>b</sup> he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and <sup>c</sup> gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat, were four thousand men, beside women and children.

39 <sup>d</sup> And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 The Pharisees require a sign. 6 Jesus warneth his disciples of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees. 13 The people's opinion of Christ, 16 and Peter's confession of him. 21 Jesus foresheweth his death, 23 reproveth Peter for dissuading him from it: 24 and admonisheth those that will follow him, to bear the cross.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 12. 38. THE <sup>a</sup> Pharisees also and the Sadducees came, and tempting, desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven.

2 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will be fair weather: for the sky is red.*

3 And in the morning, *It will be foul weather to-day: for the sky is red and lowring.* O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky; but can ye not discern the signs of the times?

4 <sup>b</sup> A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

5 ¶ And <sup>c</sup> when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 Then Jesus said unto them, <sup>d</sup> Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is because we have taken no bread.*

8 Which when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no bread?

9 <sup>e</sup> Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

10 <sup>f</sup> Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

11 How is it that ye do not understand,

that I spake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees?

12 Then understood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

13 ¶ When Jesus came into the coasts of Cesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, <sup>e</sup> Whom do men say that I, the Son of man, am?

14 And they said, <sup>b</sup> Some say that thou art John the Baptist; some, Elias; and others, Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter answered and said, <sup>i</sup> Thou art the Christ the Son of the living God.

17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-jona: <sup>k</sup> for flesh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but <sup>l</sup> my Father which is in heaven.

18 And I say also unto thee, That <sup>m</sup> thou art Peter, and <sup>n</sup> upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

19 <sup>o</sup> And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

20 <sup>p</sup> Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus <sup>q</sup> to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, <sup>r</sup> Be it far from thee, LORD: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, <sup>s</sup> Satan: thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

24 ¶ <sup>t</sup> Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any *man* will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

25 For <sup>u</sup> whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake, shall find it.

26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or <sup>v</sup> what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

27 For <sup>w</sup> the Son of man shall come in the

Anno DOMINI 32.

S. Peter's Day, Gospel, ver. 13. to ver. 20. <sup>g</sup> Mark 8. 27. Luke 9. 18. <sup>h</sup> ch. 14. 2. Luke 9. 7. 8, 9.

<sup>i</sup> John 6. 69. & 11. 27. Acts 8. 37. & 9. 20. <sup>j</sup> John 4. 15. & 5. 5. <sup>k</sup> Ephes. 3. 8. <sup>l</sup> 1 Cor. 2. 10. <sup>m</sup> John 1. 42. <sup>n</sup> Ephes. 2. 20. Rev. 21. 14. <sup>o</sup> ch. 18. 18. John 20. 23. <sup>p</sup> ch. 17. 9. Mark 8. 30. Luke 9. 21. <sup>q</sup> ch. 20. 17. Mark 9. 31. & 10. 33. Luke 18. 31. & 24. 7. <sup>r</sup> Gr. Pity thyself. <sup>s</sup> See 2 Sam. 19. 22. <sup>t</sup> ch. 10. 38. Mark 8. 34. Luke 9. 23. & 14. 27. Acts 14. 22. <sup>u</sup> Thess. 3. 3. <sup>v</sup> Tim. 3. 12. <sup>w</sup> Luke 17. 33. John 12. 25. <sup>x</sup> Pf. 49. 7. <sup>y</sup> ch. 26. 64. Mark 8. 38.

Anno  
DOMINI  
32.

7 Zech.  
14. 5.  
ch. 25. 31.  
Jude 24.  
2 Job 34. 11.  
Pf. 62. 12.  
Rom. 2. 6.  
Rev. 2. 23.

Mark 9. 3.  
Luke 9. 27.

Mark 9.  
2.  
Luke 9.  
28.

2 Pet. 1.  
27.

ch. 3. 17.  
Mark 1.  
11.  
Luke 3.  
21.

15. 42. 1.  
Dent.  
18. 19.

Acts 3. 23.  
2 Pet. 1.  
18.

Dan. 8.  
18. & 9.  
21. & 10.  
10. 18.

ch. 16. 20.

Mal. 4. 5.  
ch. 11. 14.  
Mark 9.  
11.

Luke 1.  
16. 17.  
Acts 3. 21.

ch. 11. 34.  
Mark 9.  
12.

ch. 17. 14.

Mark 9.  
24.  
Luke 9.  
37.

glory of his Father, <sup>7</sup> with his angels; <sup>2</sup> and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

28 Verily I say unto you, <sup>a</sup> There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The transfiguration of Christ: 14 he healeth the lunatick, 22 foretelleth his own passion, 24 and payeth tribute.

AND <sup>a</sup> after six days, Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

2 And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

5 <sup>b</sup> While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold, a voice out of the cloud, which said, <sup>c</sup> This is my beloved Son, <sup>d</sup> in whom I am well pleased; <sup>e</sup> hear ye him.

6 <sup>f</sup> And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

7 And Jesus came and <sup>g</sup> touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, <sup>h</sup> Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

10 And his disciples asked him, saying,

11 Why then say the scribes, that Elias must first come?

12 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and <sup>k</sup> restore all things.

13 <sup>l</sup> But I say unto you, That Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed: likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

14 <sup>m</sup> Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

15 <sup>n</sup> And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a certain man kneeling down to him, and saying,

16 Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oft-times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, <sup>o</sup> If ye have faith as a grain of mustardseed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place, and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.

21 Howbeit, this kind goeth not out, but by prayer and fasting.

22 <sup>p</sup> And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again: and they were exceeding sorry.

24 <sup>q</sup> And <sup>r</sup> when they were come to Capernaum, they that received <sup>s</sup> tribute-money, came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find <sup>t</sup> a piece of money: that take, and give unto them, for me and thee.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Christ warneth his disciples to be humble and harmless, 7. to avoid offences, and not to despise the little ones: 15 teacheth how we are to deal with our brethkren, when they offend us, 21 and how oft to forgive them; 23 which he setteth forth by a parable of the king, that took account of his servants, 32 and punished him who shewed no mercy to his fellow.

AT <sup>a</sup> the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

Anno  
DOMINI  
32.

ch. 21. 27.  
Mark 11.  
23.  
Luke 17. 6.  
1 Cor. 12.  
9. & 13. 2.

ch. 16. 27.  
& 20. 17.  
Mark 8.  
31. & 9. 30.  
& 10. 33.  
Luke 9.  
28. 44. &  
18. 31.

Mark 9.  
33.

Called in the original, drachmas, being in value fifteen pence: See Exod. 30. 13. & 38. 26.

Or, a stater. It is half an ounce of silver, in value 2 s. 6 d. after 5 s. the ounce.

S. Michael's Day, Gospel, ver. 1. to ver. 11.  
Mark 9.  
33.  
Luke 9. 46.  
& 22. 24.



Anno DOMINI 32.  
 3 And said, Verily I say unto you, <sup>b</sup> Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

4 <sup>c</sup> Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And <sup>d</sup> whoso shall receive one such little child in my name, receiveth me.

6 <sup>e</sup> But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ Woe unto the world because of offences! for <sup>f</sup> it must needs be that offences come; but <sup>g</sup> woe to that man by whom the offence cometh!

8 <sup>h</sup> Wherefore, if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes, to be cast into hell-fire.

10 Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven <sup>i</sup> their angels do always <sup>k</sup> behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

11 <sup>l</sup> For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

12 <sup>m</sup> How think ye? if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth more of that *sheep*, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

15 ¶ Moreover, <sup>n</sup> if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, <sup>o</sup> thou hast gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not hear *thee*, *then* take with thee one or two more, that in <sup>p</sup> the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an <sup>q</sup> heathen man and a publican.

18 Verily I say unto you, <sup>r</sup> Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

19 <sup>s</sup> Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth, as touching any thing that they shall ask, <sup>t</sup> it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? <sup>u</sup> till seven times?

22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: <sup>v</sup> but, Until seventy times seven.

23 Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him which owed him ten thousand <sup>w</sup> talents.

25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him <sup>x</sup> to be sold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The servant therefore fell down, and <sup>y</sup> worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow-servants, which owed him an hundred <sup>z</sup> pence: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

29 And his fellow-servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow-servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me:

33 Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow-servant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 <sup>a</sup> So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts

Anno DOMINI 32.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 16. 19.  
<sup>c</sup> John 20. 23.  
<sup>d</sup> 1 Cor. 5. 4.  
<sup>e</sup> ch. 5. 24.  
<sup>f</sup> 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.

22 Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, ver. 21. to the end.  
<sup>g</sup> Luke 17. 4.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 6. 14.  
 Mark 11. 25.  
 Col. 3. 13.

¶ A talent is 750 ounces of silver, which after five shillings the ounce, is 187<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> 10<sup>s</sup>.  
<sup>i</sup> Neh. 5. 8.

¶ Or, be- sought him.

¶ The Roman penny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce, is seven pence hal penny.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 6. 14.  
 Mark 11. 26.  
 James 2. 13.

Anno  
DOMINI  
32.

forgive not every one his brother their trespasses

## CHAP. XIX.

2 Christ healeth the sick; 3 answereth the Pharisees concerning divorce: 10 sheweth when marriage is necessary: 13 receiveth little children: 16 instructeth the young man how to attain eternal life, 20 and how to be perfect: 23 telleth his disciples how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God: 27 and promiseth reward to those that forsake any thing to follow him.

A.D. 33.

Mark 10.

1.

ch. 22. 13.

AND it came to pass, <sup>a</sup>that when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judea, beyond Jordan;

2 <sup>b</sup>And great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there.

3 <sup>c</sup>The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, <sup>c</sup>that he which made them at the beginning, made them male and female?

5 And said, <sup>d</sup>For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and <sup>e</sup>they twain shall be one flesh.

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

7 They say unto him, <sup>f</sup>Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorce, and to put her away?

8 He saith unto them, Moses, because of the hardness of your hearts, suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

9 <sup>g</sup>And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except <sup>h</sup>it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery.

10 His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with <sup>i</sup>his wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he said unto them, <sup>j</sup>All men cannot receive this saying, save <sup>k</sup>they to whom it is given.

12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from <sup>l</sup>their mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and <sup>m</sup>there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive <sup>n</sup>it, let him receive <sup>n</sup>it.

13 <sup>o</sup>Then were there brought unto

him little children, that he should put his hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.

14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come unto me: for <sup>p</sup>of such is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid his hands on them, and departed thence.

16 <sup>q</sup>And behold, one came and said unto him, <sup>r</sup>Good Master, what good thing shall I do that I may have eternal life?

17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? <sup>s</sup>there is none good but one, <sup>t</sup>that is God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, <sup>u</sup>Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness,

19 <sup>v</sup>Honour thy father and <sup>w</sup>thy mother: and, <sup>x</sup>Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, <sup>y</sup>go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come and follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.

23 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, That <sup>z</sup>a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his disciples heard <sup>aa</sup>it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

26 But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, With men this is impossible; but <sup>ab</sup>with God all things are possible.

27 <sup>ac</sup>Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Behold, <sup>ad</sup>we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore?

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, <sup>ae</sup>ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundred-fold, and shall inherit eternal life.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

ch. 18. 3.

Mark

10. 17.

Luke 18.

18.

Luke 10.

25.

Exod.

20. 13.

Deut. 5. 17.

Mark 10. 4.

Lev. 19.

18.

ch. 22. 39.

Rom. 13. 9.

Gal. 5. 14.

James 2. 8.

ch. 6. 20.

Luke 12.

33. & 16. 9.

1 Tim. 6.

18, 19.

Mark

10. 24.

1 Tim. 6.

9, 10.

Jer. 32. 17.

Zech. 8. 6.

Luke 1. 37.

& 18. 27.

S. Paul's

day, Gof-

pel, ver. 27.

to the end.

Mark

10. 28.

Luke 18.

28.

ch. 4. 20.

Luke 5. 11.

ch. 20. 21.

Luke 22.

28, 29, 30.

1 Cor. 6.

2, 3.

Rev. 2. 26.

Gen. 1.

27. & 5. 2.

Mal. 2. 15.

Gen. 2.

24.

Mark 10.

8.

Ephef. 5.

31.

1 Cor. 6.

16. & 7. 2.

Deut. 24.

1.

ch. 5. 31.

ch. 5. 32.

Mark 10.

11.

Luke 16.

38.

1 Cor. 7.

10, 11.

1 Cor. 7.

27, 29, 17.

1 Cor. 7.

32, 34. &

9. 5. 15.

Mark

10. 13.

Luke 18.

25.



Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

7 ch. 20. 16.  
Mark 10.  
31.  
Luke 13.  
30.

Septuagesima  
Sunday, Gos-  
pel, ver. 1.  
to ver. 17.

¶ The Ro-  
man penny  
is the eighth  
part of an  
ounce,  
which af-  
ter five  
shillings the  
ounce, is  
seven pence  
halfpenny.

30<sup>a</sup> But many *that are* first, shall be last ;  
and the last *shall be* first.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Christ, by the similitude of the labourers in the vineyard, sheweth that God is debtor unto no man ; 17 foretelleth his passion ; 20 by answering the mother of Zebedee's children, teacheth his disciples to be lowly ; 30 and giveth two blind men their sight.

**F**OR the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the marketplace,

4 And said unto them ; Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and said unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle ?

7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard ; and whatsoever is right, *that* shall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

9 And when they came that *were* hired about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more ; and they likewise received every man a penny.

11 And when they had received *it*, they murmured against the good-man of the house,

12 Saying, These last *have* wrought *but* one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong : didst not thou agree with me for a penny ?

14 Take *that* thine is, and go thy way : I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

15 <sup>a</sup> Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own ? <sup>b</sup> is thine eye evil because I am good ?

16 <sup>c</sup> So the last shall be first, and the first last : <sup>d</sup> for many be called, but few chosen.

17 <sup>e</sup> And Jesus going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,

18 <sup>f</sup> Behold, we go up to Jerusalem ; and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death,

19 <sup>g</sup> And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock and to scourge and to crucify him : and the third day he shall rise again.

20 <sup>h</sup> Then came to him the mother of Zebedee's children, with her sons, worshipping him, and desiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou ? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons <sup>k</sup> may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left in thy kingdom.

22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with <sup>m</sup> the baptism that I am baptized with ? They say unto him, We are able.

23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with : but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to <sup>n</sup> give, but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my Father.

24 <sup>o</sup> And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, <sup>p</sup> Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great, exercise authority upon them.

26 But <sup>q</sup> it shall not be so among you ; but <sup>r</sup> whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister ;

27 <sup>s</sup> And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant :

28 <sup>t</sup> Even as the <sup>u</sup> Son of man came not to be ministered unto, <sup>v</sup> but to minister, and <sup>w</sup> to give his life a ransom <sup>x</sup> for many.

29 <sup>y</sup> And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

30 <sup>z</sup> And behold, two blind men sitting by the way-side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* Son of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace : but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* Son of David.

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I should do unto you ?

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

¶ Mark  
10. 32.  
Luke 18.  
31.  
John 12. 12.  
1 ch. 16. 21.  
8 ch. 27. 2.  
Luke 23. 1.  
John 18.  
28, &c.

Acts 3. 13.  
S. James'  
day, Gos-  
pel, ver. 20.  
to ver. 29.

h Mark  
10. 35.  
i ch. 4. 27.  
k ch. 19. 28.

l ch. 26. 39.  
42.  
John 18.  
11.

m Luke 12.  
50.

n ch. 25. 34.

o Mark  
10. 41.  
Luke 22.  
24, 25.

p Luke 22.  
25.

q 1 Pet. 5. 9.  
r ch. 23. 11.  
Mark 9. 35.  
& 10. 43.  
s ch. 18. 4.

t John 13. 4.  
u Phil. 2. 7.  
v Luke 22.  
27.

w John 13.  
14.

x 1 Tim.  
2. 6.

y Tit. 2. 14.  
z 1 Pet. 1. 19.  
ch. 26. 28.  
Rom. 5. 15.

19.  
a Mark 10.  
46.  
Luke 18.  
35.

a Rom. 9.  
21.

b Deut.  
15. 9.  
Prov. 23. 6.  
ch. 6. 23.

c ch. 19. 30.  
d ch. 22. 14.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jesus had compassion on them, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ rideth into Jerusalem upon an ass, 12 driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple, 17 curseth the fig-tree, 23 putteth to silence the priests and elders, 28 and rebuketh them by the similitude of the two sons, 33 and the husbandmen who slew such as were sent unto them.

AND <sup>a</sup> when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto <sup>b</sup> the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose them, and bring them unto me.

3 And if any man say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

5 <sup>c</sup> Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy king cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

6 <sup>d</sup> And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

7 And brought the ass, and the colt, and <sup>e</sup> put on them their clothes, and they set him thereon.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; <sup>f</sup> others cut down branches from the trees, and strewed them in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, <sup>g</sup> Hosanna to the son of David: <sup>h</sup> Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest.

10 <sup>i</sup> And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet <sup>k</sup> of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 <sup>l</sup> And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

13 And he said unto them, It is written,

14 My house shall be called the house of prayer; <sup>m</sup> but ye have made it a den of thieves.

14 And the blind and the lame came to

him in the temple; and he healed them.

15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the son of David; they were sore displeased,

16 And said unto him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, <sup>n</sup> Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

17 <sup>o</sup> And he left them, and went out of the city into <sup>p</sup> Bethany; and he lodged there.

18 <sup>q</sup> Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungered.

19 <sup>r</sup> And when he saw <sup>t</sup> a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig-tree withered away.

20 And when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig-tree withered away!

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, <sup>s</sup> If ye have faith and <sup>t</sup> doubt not, ye shall not only do this which is done to the fig-tree, <sup>u</sup> but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.

22 And <sup>x</sup> all things whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

23 <sup>y</sup> And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and <sup>z</sup> said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority.

24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the people; <sup>a</sup> for all hold John as a prophet.

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 <sup>b</sup> But what think ye? A certain man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to-day in my vineyard.

29 He answered and said, I will not; but afterward he repented, and went.

2 Sunday,  
Advent,  
Gospel,  
ver. 1. to  
ver. 14.  
3. Mark 11.  
7. Luke 19.  
29.  
b Zech.  
14. 4.

c Isai. 62.  
21.  
Zech. 9. 9.  
John 12.  
15.

d Mark 11.  
4.

e 2 Kings  
9. 13.

f See  
1 Mac. 13.  
51, &c.  
2 Mac. 10.

g John 12.  
13.

h Pf. 118.  
25.

i Pf. 118.  
26.

j ch. 23. 39.  
1 Mark 11.  
15.

k Luke 19.  
45.

l John 2.  
23, 25.

m ch. 2. 23.  
1 Mark 11.  
11.

n Luke 19.  
45.

o John 2. 15.

p Isai. 56. 7.

q Jer. 7. 11.

r Mark 11.  
17.  
Luke 19.  
46.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

o Pf. 8. 2.

p John 11.  
18.

q Mark  
11. 12.

r Mark 11.  
13.

t Gr.  
one fig-tree.

s ch. 17. 20.  
Luke 17. 6.

t James 1. 6.  
u 1 Cor. 13.  
2.

x ch. 7. 7.  
Mark 11.  
24.

y Luke 11. 9.  
1 John 3.  
22. & 5. 14.

z Mark 11.  
27.

a Luke 20. 1.

b Exod. 2.  
14.

c Acts 4. 7.  
& 7. 27.

d ch. 14. 5.  
Mark 6.  
20.

e Eccl. 10.  
19. 21.



Anno 30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I go, fir; and went not.

DOMINI 33.   
 Luke 7. 29, 30.   
 31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

32 For <sup>d</sup> John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: <sup>e</sup> but the publicans and the harlots believed him. And ye, when ye had seen it, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 ¶ Hear another parable: There was a certain householder <sup>f</sup> which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine-press in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and <sup>g</sup> went into a far country:

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, <sup>h</sup> that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants, more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all, he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, <sup>i</sup> This is the heir; <sup>k</sup> come let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

39 And they caught him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him.

40 When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

41 <sup>l</sup> They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

42 Jesus saith unto them, <sup>m</sup> Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore say I unto you, <sup>n</sup> The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And whosoever <sup>o</sup> shall fall on this stone, shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, <sup>p</sup> it will grind him to powder.

45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they

perceived that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because <sup>q</sup> they took him for a prophet.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 The parable of the marriage of the king's son.   
 9 The vocation of the Gentiles. 12 The punishment of him that wanted the wedding-garment.   
 15 Tribute ought to be paid to Cesar. 23 Christ confuteth the Sadducees about the resurrection,   
 34 answereth the lawyer which is the first and great commandment, 41 and poseth the Pharisees about the Messias.

AND Jesus answered, <sup>a</sup> and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son;

3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: <sup>b</sup> my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his servants, and entreated them spitefully, and slew them.

7 But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth <sup>c</sup> his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the high-ways, and <sup>d</sup> gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man <sup>e</sup> which had not on a wedding-garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither, not having a wedding-garment? And he was speechless.

13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him <sup>f</sup> into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 ¶ For many are called, but few are chosen.

15 ¶ <sup>h</sup> Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle him in his talk.

Anno 33.   
 Luke 7. 16.   
 John 7. 40.

20 Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, ver. 1. to ver. 15.   
 Luke 14. 16.   
 Rev. 19. 7, 9.

Prov. 9. 2.

Dan. 9. 26.

ch. 13. 38, 47.

2 Cor. 5. 3.   
 Ephes. 4. 24.   
 Col. 3. 10.

Rev. 3. 4.   
 & 16. 15.   
 & 19. 8.

ch. 8. 12.

ch. 20. 16.

23 Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, ver. 15. to ver. 23.

Mark 12. 13.   
 Luke 20. 20.

Ps. 80. 9.   
 Cant. 8. 11.   
 Isai. 5. 1.   
 Jer. 2. 21.   
 Mark 12. 1.

Luke 20. 9.   
 ch. 25. 14.   
 15.

Cant. 8. 11, 12.

Ps. 2. 8.   
 Hebr. 1. 2.   
 ch. 26. 3.   
 & 27. 1.   
 John 11. 53.

See Luke 20. 16.

Ps. 118. 22.   
 Acts 4. 11.

ch. 8. 12.   
 Isai. 8. 14, 15.   
 Zech. 12. 3.

Luke 20. 18.   
 Rom. 9. 33.   
 1 Pet. 2. 7.

Isai. 60. 12.   
 Dan. 2. 34.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

16 And they sent out unto him their disciples, with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cesar, or not?

18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute-money. And they brought unto him a penny.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription?

21 They say unto him, Cesar's. Then saith he unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar, the things which are Cesar's; and unto God, the things that are God's.

22 When they had heard these words, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ The same day came to him the Sadducees, which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, Master, Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

25 Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased; and having no issue, left his wife unto his brother:

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

32 I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard this, they were astonished at his doctrine.

34 ¶ But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them which was a lawyer, asked him a question, tempting him, and saying,

36 Master, which is the great commandment in the law?

37 Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.

38 This is the first and great commandment.

39 And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

41 ¶ While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,

42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, The son of David.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying,

44 The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his son?

46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man, from that day forth, ask him any more questions.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Christ admonisheth the people to follow the good doctrine, not the evil examples of the scribes and Pharisees; 5 his disciples must beware of their ambition; 13 he denounceth eight woes against their hypocrisy and blindness: 34 and prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem.

THEN spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,

2 Saying, The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat:

3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, that observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not.

4 For they bind heavy burdens, and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.

5 But all their works they do, for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

6 And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues;

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, even Christ; and all ye are brethren.

9 And call no man your father upon the earth: for one is your Father which is in heaven.

10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, even Christ.

11 But he that is greatest among you, shall be your servant.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

Deut. 6.  
5. & 10. 12.  
& 30. 6.  
Luke 10.  
27.

Lev. 19.  
18.  
Mark 12.  
31.

Rom. 13. 9.  
Gal. 5. 14.  
James 2. 8.  
ch. 7. 12.

Mark 12.  
35.  
Luke 20.  
41.

Ecclesiastes  
51. 10.  
Ps. 110. 1.  
Acts 2. 34.  
1 Cor. 15.  
25.

Hebr. 1. 13.  
& 10. 12, 13.

Mark 12.  
38.  
Luke 20.  
45.

Rom. 2.  
19.  
Luke 11.  
46.

Acts 15.  
10.  
Gal. 6. 13.  
ch. 6. 1, 2,  
5, 16.

Numb.  
15. 38.  
Deut. 6. 8.  
& 22. 12.

Prov. 3. 3.  
Mark 12.  
38, 39.  
Luke 11.  
43. & 20. 46.

3 John 9.  
Jam. 3. 1.  
See 2 Cor.  
1. 24.

Pet. 5. 3.  
Mal. 1. 6.

ch. 20. 26.  
27.

¶ In value  
seven  
pence  
half-penny:  
ch. 20. 2.

¶ Or,  
inscription.  
ch. 17. 25.  
Rom. 13. 7.

Mark 12.  
18.  
Luke 20.  
27.  
Acts 23.  
8.  
Deut. 25.  
5.

Tob. 3. 8.

Gr.  
Jesus.

John 3.  
2.

Exod.  
3. 6, 16.  
Mark 12.  
26.

Luke 20.  
37.  
Acts 7. 32.  
Hebr. 11.  
16.

13 Sunday  
after  
Trinity,  
Gospel,  
ver. 34. to  
the end.

ch. 7. 28.  
Mark 12.  
28.



Anno DOMINI 33.  
<sup>k</sup> Prov. 29. 23.  
<sup>23.</sup> Luke 14. 11. & 18.  
<sup>14.</sup> Jam. 4. 6.  
<sup>1</sup> Pet. 5. 5.  
<sup>1</sup> Luke 11. 52.  
<sup>m</sup> Mark 12. 40.  
<sup>47.</sup> Luke 20. 2 Tim. 3. 6.  
<sup>6.</sup> Tit. 1. 11.

12 <sup>k</sup> And whosoever shall exalt himself, shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself, shall be exalted.

13 ¶ But <sup>1</sup> woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in *your selves*, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.

14 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! <sup>m</sup> for ye devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

15 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him two-fold more the child of hell than yourselves.

16 Woe unto you, <sup>n</sup> ye blind guides, which say, <sup>o</sup> Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor!

17 Ye fools, and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, <sup>p</sup> or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?

18 And whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is <sup>q</sup> guilty.

19 Ye fools, and blind: for whether is greater, the gift, or <sup>r</sup> the altar that sanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by <sup>r</sup> him that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by <sup>s</sup> the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! <sup>t</sup> for ye pay tithe of mint, and <sup>†</sup> anise, and cummin, and <sup>u</sup> have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgement, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

24 Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.

25 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! <sup>v</sup> for ye make clean the outside of the cup, and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess.

26 *Thou* blind Pharisee, cleanse first that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

27 <sup>v</sup> Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead *men's* bones, and of all uncleanness.

28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righ-

Anno DOMINI 33.  
<sup>2</sup> Luke 11. 47.

teous unto men; but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

29 <sup>z</sup> Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,

30 And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that <sup>a</sup> ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 <sup>b</sup> Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

33 *Ye* serpents, *ye* <sup>c</sup> generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

34 ¶ <sup>d</sup> Wherefore behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise-men, and scribes: and <sup>e</sup> some of them ye shall kill and crucify; and <sup>f</sup> some of them ye shall scourge in your synagogues, and persecute *them* from city to city:

35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, <sup>g</sup> from the blood of righteous Abel, unto <sup>h</sup> the blood of Zacharias, son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

36 Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

37 <sup>i</sup> O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, *thou* that killest the prophets, <sup>k</sup> and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would <sup>l</sup> I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth *her* chickens <sup>m</sup> under *her* wings, and ye would not!

38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, <sup>n</sup> Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple: 3 what and how great calamities shall be before it. 29 The signs of his coming to judgement. 36 And because that day and hour is unknown, 42 we ought to watch like good servants, expecting every moment our Master's coming.*

AND <sup>a</sup> Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to *him*, for to shew him the buildings of the temple.

2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, <sup>b</sup> There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 ¶ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, <sup>c</sup> the disciples came unto him privately, saying, <sup>d</sup> Tell us, when shall these things

Anno DOMINI 33.  
<sup>a</sup> Acts 7. 51, 52.  
<sup>1</sup> Thess. 2. 15.  
<sup>b</sup> Gen. 15. 16.  
<sup>1</sup> Thess. 2. 16.  
<sup>c</sup> ch. 3. 7.  
<sup>&</sup> 12. 34.  
<sup>S. Stephen's</sup> day, Gospel, ver. 34. to the end.  
<sup>d</sup> Luke 11. 49.  
<sup>e</sup> Acts 5. 40. & 22. 19.  
<sup>f</sup> ch. 10. 17.  
<sup>2</sup> Cor. 11. 24. 25.  
<sup>g</sup> Gen. 4. 8.  
<sup>h</sup> 2 Chron. 24. 20, 21.  
<sup>i</sup> Luke 13. 34.  
<sup>k</sup> 2 Chron. 24. 21.  
<sup>l</sup> 2 Esdr. 1. 30.  
<sup>m</sup> Pf. 17. 8. & 91. 4.  
<sup>n</sup> Pf. 118. 26.  
<sup>ch. 21.</sup>

Anno DOMINI 33.  
 Ephes. 5.  
 Col. 2. 8.  
 18.  
 2 Thess. 2.  
 3.  
 1 John 4.  
 1.  
 Jer. 14.  
 14. & 23.  
 25.  
 John 5. 43.  
 2 ver. 11.  
 2 Chron. 15. 6.  
 Hag. 2. 22.  
 Zech. 14. 23.  
 1 ch. 10. 17.  
 Mark 13. 9.  
 Luke 21. 12.  
 John 15. 20. & 16. 2.  
 Rev. 2. 16.  
 2 Pet. 2. 1.  
 1 ver. 5.  
 ch. 10. 22.  
 Mark 13. 13.  
 Hebr. 3. 6.  
 14.  
 ch. 4. 23.  
 & 9. 35.  
 Rom. 10. 18.  
 Col. 1. 6.  
 Mark 13. 14.  
 Luke 21. 20.  
 Dan. 9. 27. & 12. 11.  
 Dan. 9. 23. 25.  
 Dan. 9. 26. & 12. 11.  
 Isai. 65. 8. 9.  
 Zech. 14. 2.  
 Mark 13. 21.  
 Luke 17. 23. & 21. 8.  
 Deut. 13. 1.  
 2 Thess. 2. 9. 10. 11.  
 Rev. 13. 13.  
 6 Sunday, Epiphany, Gospel, ver. 23.  
 to ver. 32.

be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?  
 4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.  
 5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.  
 6 And ye shall hear of wars, and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.  
 7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes in divers places.  
 8 All these are the beginning of sorrows.  
 9 Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.  
 10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.  
 11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.  
 12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.  
 13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.  
 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world, for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.  
 15 When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (who so readeth, let him understand:)  
 16 Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains.  
 17 Let him which is on the house-top, not come down to take any thing out of his house:  
 18 Neither let him which is in the field, return back to take his clothes.  
 19 And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!  
 20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath-day.  
 21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.  
 22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.  
 23 Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not.  
 24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great

signs and wonders; inasmuch that (if it were possible) they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore, if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not.

27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

28 For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

29 Immediately after the tribulation of those days, shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.

30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory.

31 And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

36 But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.

37 But as the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

38 For as in the days that were before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark,

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

40 Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

43 But know this, that if the good-man

Anno DOMINI 33.  
 John 6. 37. & 10. 28. 29.  
 Rom. 8. 28.  
 29. 30.  
 2 Tim. 2. 19.  
 Luke 17. 24.  
 Job 39. 30.  
 Luke 17. 37.  
 Dan. 7. 11. 12.  
 Isai. 13. 10.  
 Ezek. 32. 7.  
 Joel 2. 10.  
 31. & 3. 15.  
 Mark 13. 24.  
 Luke 21. 25.  
 Acts 2. 20.  
 Rev. 6. 12.  
 Dan. 7. 13.  
 Zech. 12. 12.  
 Rev. 1. 7.  
 ch. 13. 4. 1.  
 Cor. 15. 52.  
 Thess. 4. 16.  
 Or, with a trumpet, and a great voice.  
 Luke 21. 29.  
 James 5. 9.  
 Or, he.  
 Jer. 31. 35. 36.  
 ch. 23. 36.  
 Ps. 102. 26.  
 Isai. 51. 6.  
 ch. 5. 18.  
 Mark 13. 31.  
 Hebr. 1. 11.  
 Mark 13. 32.  
 Zech. 14. 7.  
 Gen. 6. 3. 4. 5. & 7. 5.  
 Luke 17. 26.  
 1 Pet. 3. 20.  
 Luke 17. 34. & c.  
 ch. 25. 13.  
 Mark 13. 33. & c.  
 Luke 21. 36.  
 Luke 12. 39.  
 Thess. 5. 2.  
 2 Pet. 3. 10.  
 Rev. 3. 3.  
 & 16. 15.



Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not, the Son of man cometh.

1 Luke 12.  
42.

45 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

1 Rev. 16.  
15.

46 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord, when he cometh, shall find so doing.

1 ch. 25. 21,  
23.

47 Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming;

49 And shall begin to smite his fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken;

50 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of;

1 Or, cut  
him off.

51 And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

1 ch. 8. 12.  
& 25. 30.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 The parable of the ten virgins, 14 and of the talents. 31 Also the description of the last judgment.

1 Ephes. 5.  
30.  
Rev. 19. 7.  
& 21. 2, 9.

**T**HEN shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

2 And five of them were wise, and five were foolish.

3 They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them:

4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

1 Thess.  
5. 6.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.

1 Or,  
going out.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out.

9 But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.

1 Luke 13.  
25.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready, went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.

1 ch. 7. 21,  
22, 23.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.

12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.

13 Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour, wherein the Son of man cometh.

14 For the kingdom of heaven is as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods.

15 And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents, went and traded with the same, and made them other five talents.

17 And likewise he that had received two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one, went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money.

19 After a long time, the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents, came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained besides them five talents more.

21 His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

22 He also that had received two talents, came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents besides them.

23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent, came and said, Lord, I knew thee: that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast that is thine.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed:

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.

Anno  
DOMINI

33.

1 ch. 24.

42.

Mark. 13.

33.

Luke 21.

36.

1 Cor. 16.

13.

1 Thess. 5.

6.

1 Pet. 5. 8.

Rev. 16.

15.

1 Luke 19.

12.

1 ch. 21. 33.

1 A talent

1s 187/100.

ch. 18. 24.

1 ch. 24.

47.

Luke 22.

29, 30.

1 Hebr. 12.

2.

1 ver. 24.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.ch. 13. 12.  
Mark 4.25.  
Luke 8. 18.  
& 19. 26.m ch. 8. 12.  
& 24. 31.

n Zech. 14.

5.  
ch. 16. 27.

1 Thess. 4.

16.

2 Thess. 1.

7.  
Jude 14.

Rev. 1. 7.

o Rom. 14.

10.

2 Cor. 5.

10.

p Ezek. 20.

38. &amp; 34.

17. 20.

ch. 13. 49.

q ch. 20.

21.

Mark 10.

40.

r Isai. 58.

7.

Ezek. 18.

7.

Jam. 1. 27.

s Hebr. 13.

2.

t Jam. 2.

15. 16.

u Tim. 1.

16.

v Prov. 19.

17.

ch. 10. 42.

Hebr. 6.

10.

w Ps. 6. 8.

ch. 7. 23.

Luke 13.

27.

x ch. 13. 40.

29<sup>1</sup> For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.

30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶ When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:

32 And ° before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats:

33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom ° prepared for you from the foundation of the world;

35 ° For I was an-hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in:

36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: ° I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an-hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee?

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the King shall answer, and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, ° Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.

41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels;

42 For I was an-hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink;

43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an-hungred, or a-thirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, ° Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me.

46 And ° these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 The rulers conspire against Christ. 7 The woman anointeth his head. 14 Judas selleth him. 17 Christ eateth the pass-over: 26 instituteth his holy supper: 36 prayeth in the garden: 47 and being betrayed with a kiss, 57 is carried to Caiaphas, 69 and denied of Peter.

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples,

2 ¶ Ye know that after two days is the feast of the pass-over, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

3 ¶ Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill him.

5 But they said, Not on the feast-day, lest there be an uproar among the people.

6 ¶ Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabastrer-box of very precious ointment, and poured it on his head, as he sat at meat.

8 ¶ But when his disciples saw it, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose is this waste?

9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jesus understood it, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

11 ¶ For ye have the poor always with you; but ° me ye have not always.

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did it for my burial.

13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, there shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

14 ¶ Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,

15 And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶ Now the first day of the feast of unleavened bread, the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the pass-over?

18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the pass-over at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus had ap-

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.



Anno DOMINI 33. pointed them; and they made ready the pass-over.

20 <sup>m</sup> Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

23 And he answered and said, <sup>n</sup> He that dippeth *his* hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.

24 The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been good for that man, if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered, and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

26 ¶ <sup>o</sup> And as they were eating, <sup>p</sup> Jesus took bread, and <sup>||</sup> blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, <sup>q</sup> Drink ye all of it;

28 For this is my blood <sup>r</sup> of the new testament which is shed <sup>s</sup> for many for the remission of sins.

29 But <sup>t</sup> I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, <sup>u</sup> until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.

30 <sup>x</sup> And when they had sung an <sup>||</sup> hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

31 Then saith Jesus unto them, <sup>v</sup> All ye shall <sup>w</sup> be offended because of me this night: for it is written, <sup>a</sup> I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

32 But after I am risen again, <sup>b</sup> I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all *men* shall be offended because of thee, <sup>c</sup> yet will I never be offended.

34 Jesus said unto him, <sup>e</sup> Verily I say unto thee, That this night before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

36 ¶ <sup>d</sup> Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And he took with him, Peter, and <sup>f</sup> the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful, and <sup>g</sup> very heavy.

38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is

exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.

39 <sup>h</sup> And he went a little farther, and fell on his face, and <sup>h</sup> prayed, saying, <sup>i</sup> O my Father, if it be possible, <sup>k</sup> let this cup pass from me: nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou wilt.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 <sup>l</sup> Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

47 ¶ <sup>m</sup> And while he yet spake, lo, Judas one of the twelve came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves from the chief priests and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him, gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he: hold him fast.

49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, master; <sup>n</sup> and kissed him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

51 And behold, <sup>o</sup> one of them, which were with Jesus, stretched out *his* hand, and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high priest's, and smote off his ear.

52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: <sup>p</sup> for all they that take the sword, shall perish with the sword.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels?

54 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, <sup>q</sup> that thus it must be?

55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

Anno DOMINI 33.

<sup>h</sup> John 18. 1, 2.

<sup>h</sup> Mark 14. 36. Luke 22. 42.

Hebr. 5. 7. <sup>i</sup> John 12. 27.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 20. 22. <sup>l</sup> Mark 13. 33. Ephes. 6. 18.

<sup>m</sup> Mark 14. 43. Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3.

<sup>n</sup> 2 Sam. 20. 9.

<sup>o</sup> John 18. 10.

<sup>p</sup> Gen. 9. 6. Rev. 13. 10.

<sup>q</sup> Isai. 53. 7, &c.

Luke 24. 25, 44, 46.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

Lam. 4.

20.

John 18.

35.

Mark 14.

53.

Luke 22.

54.

John 18.

12, 13, 24.

56 But all this was done, that the <sup>scrip-</sup>tures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then <sup>a</sup>all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

57 <sup>a</sup>And they that had laid hold on Jesus, led *him* away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

58 But Peter followed him afar off, unto the high priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the servants to see the end.

59 Now the chief priests and elders, and all the council, sought false witnesses against Jesus to put him to death;

60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,

61 And said, This *fellow* said, <sup>a</sup>I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 <sup>a</sup>And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what is *it* which these witnesses against thee?

63 But <sup>a</sup>Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, <sup>a</sup>I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us, whether thou be the Christ the Son of God.

64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless, I say unto you, <sup>a</sup>Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man <sup>b</sup>sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 <sup>a</sup>Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They answered and said, <sup>a</sup>He is guilty of death.

67 <sup>a</sup>Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him; and <sup>a</sup>others smote *him* with <sup>b</sup>the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, <sup>a</sup>Prophecy unto us, thou Christ; Who is he that smote thee?

69 <sup>b</sup>Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before *them* all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* saw him, and said unto them that were there, This *fellow* was also with Jesus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art *one* of them; for thy <sup>a</sup>speech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curse and to swear,

saying, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, which said unto him, <sup>a</sup>Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 Christ is delivered bound to Pilate. 5 Judas hangeth himself. 19 Pilate admonished of his wife, 24 washeth his hands, 26 and looseth Barabbas. 29 Christ is crowned with thorns, 34 crucified, 40 reviled, 50 dieth, and is buried: 66 his sepulchre is sealed and watched.

WHEN the morning was come, <sup>a</sup>all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death.

2 And when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

3 <sup>a</sup>Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

4 Saying, I have sinned, in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is *that* to us? see thou *to that*.

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, <sup>a</sup>and departed, and went and hanged himself.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potters field, to bury strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, <sup>a</sup>The field of blood unto this day.

9 (Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, <sup>a</sup>And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, <sup>b</sup>whom they of the children of Israel did value;

10 And gave them for the potters field, as the Lord appointed me.)

11 And Jesus stood before the governor: and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, <sup>a</sup>Thou sayest.

12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, <sup>a</sup>he answered nothing.

13 Then said Pilate unto him, <sup>b</sup>Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?

14 And he answered him to never a word, insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

Mark 14.

30.

John 13.

38.

6 Sunday,  
Lent,  
Gospel,  
ver. 1. to  
ver. 55.

Mark 15.

1.

Luke 22.

66. & 23. 1.

John 18.

28.

ch. 26. 16.

Acts 1.  
18.

Acts 1.  
19.

Zech. 11.  
12, 13.

Or,  
whom they  
bought of  
the children  
of Israel.

John 18.

37.

1 Tim. 6.

13.

ch. 26. 63.

ch. 26. 62.

ch. 27. 40.

John 2. 19.

Mark 14.

60.

Isai. 53.

7.

ch. 27. 12.

14.

Lev. 5. 1.

Sam. 14.

24, 26.

Dan. 7.

23.

ch. 16. 27.

24. 30.

Rom. 14.

10.

Thess. 4.

26.

Rev. 1. 7.

Pf. 110. 1.

2 Kings

28. 37.

Lev. 24.

76.

John 19. 7.

Isai. 50.

6.

ch. 27. 30.

John 19.

3.

Or,

rods.

Mark 14.

65.

Luke 22.

64.

Mark 14.

66.

Luke 22.

55.

John 18.

26, 25.

Luke 22.

59.



Anno DOMINI 33. 15 Now at *that* feast the governor was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.

1 Mark 15. 16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ?

18 (For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.)

19 ¶ When he was set down on the judgment-seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream, because of him.

20 <sup>k</sup> But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

21 The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.

22 Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus, which is called Christ? They all say unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governor said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but *that* rather a tumult was made, he <sup>l</sup> took water, and washed *his* hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye *to it*.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, <sup>m</sup> His blood *be* on us, and on our children.

26 Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when <sup>n</sup> he had scourged Jesus, he delivered *him* to be crucified.

27 <sup>o</sup> Then the foldiers of the governor took Jesus into the <sup>¶</sup> common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band of *soldiers*.

28 And they stripped him, and <sup>p</sup> put on him a scarlet robe.

29 And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, king of the Jews!

30 And <sup>q</sup> they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify *him*.

32 ¶ And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his cross.

33 And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull,

34 ¶ They gave him vinegar to drink, mingled with gall: and when he had tasted *thereof*, he would not drink.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, <sup>r</sup> They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

36 And sitting down, they watched him there:

37 And <sup>s</sup> set up over his head, his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 Then were there two thieves crucified with him: one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And <sup>t</sup> they that passed by, reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And saying, <sup>u</sup> Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days, save thyself. <sup>v</sup> If thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross.

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking *him*, with the scribes and elders, said,

42 He saved others; himself he cannot save. If he be the King of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him.

43 <sup>w</sup> He trusted in God; let him deliver him now if he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God.

44 <sup>x</sup> The thieves also which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour <sup>y</sup> Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, <sup>z</sup> My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard *that*, said, This man calleth for Elias.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, <sup>a</sup> and filled *it* with vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.

50 <sup>b</sup> Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

51 And behold, <sup>c</sup> the veil of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;

52 And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept, arose,

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

Mark 15.  
Luke 23.  
47.

Luke 8.  
23.

Mark 15.  
40.

Easter Eve,  
Gospel,  
ver. 57. to  
the end.  
Mark 15.  
42.  
Luke 23.  
50.  
John 19.  
38.

Isai. 53.  
9.

ch. 16.  
21. & 17.  
23. & 20.  
19.  
Mark 8.  
31. & 10.  
34.  
Luke 9. 22.  
& 18. 33.  
& 24. 6.

Mark 16.  
7.  
Luke 24. 1.  
John 20. 1.  
ch. 27.  
56.  
Or,  
had been.

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 <sup>m</sup> Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

55 And many women were there (beholding afar off,) <sup>a</sup> which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him :

56 <sup>o</sup> Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

57 <sup>p</sup> When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple :

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And <sup>q</sup> laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock : and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 <sup>r</sup> Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, <sup>r</sup> After three days I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead : so the last error shall be worse than the first.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch : go your way, make it as sure as ye can.

66 So they went and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

### CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Christ's resurrection is declared by an angel to the women : <sup>g</sup> he himself appeareth unto them.

11 The chief priests give the soldiers money to say that he was stolen out of his sepulchre. 16 Christ appeareth to his disciples, 19 and sendeth them to baptize and teach all nations.

IN the <sup>a</sup> end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn towards the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene, <sup>b</sup> and the other Mary, to see the sepulchre.

2 And behold, there <sup>c</sup> was a great earth-

quake : for <sup>e</sup> the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow.

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead <sup>men</sup>.

5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye : for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here : for he is risen, <sup>d</sup> as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples, that he is risen from the dead ; and behold, <sup>e</sup> he goeth before you into Galilee : there shall ye see him : lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre, with fear and great joy ; and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 <sup>f</sup> And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, <sup>f</sup> Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid : go tell <sup>g</sup> my brethren, that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 <sup>g</sup> Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.

14 And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and secure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught : and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 <sup>h</sup> Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain <sup>h</sup> where Jesus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him : but some doubted.

18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, <sup>i</sup> All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

19 <sup>j</sup> Go ye therefore, and <sup>j</sup> teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost ;

20 <sup>m</sup> Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you : and lo, I am with you alway even unto the end of the world. Amen.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

See  
Luke 24.  
John 20.  
14.

ch. 12.  
40. & 16.  
21. & 17.  
23. & 20.  
19.

ch. 26.  
32.  
Mark 16.  
7.

Mark 16.  
9.  
John 20.  
14.

John 20.  
17.

ch. 26.  
32.  
ch. 11. 27.  
Luke 10.  
22.  
John 3. 35.  
& 5. 22. &  
17. 2.  
Ephes. 1.  
21.

Hebr. 1. 2.  
& 2. 8.

Mark 16.  
15.  
Acts 14.  
21.

Or, make  
disciples,  
or, Christi-  
ans of all  
nations.  
Acts 2.  
42.



# The Gospel according to S. M A R K.

## CHAP. I.

2 The office of John the Baptist. 9 Jesus is baptized, 12 tempted: 14 he preacheth: 16 calleth Peter, Andrew, James and John: 23 healeth one that had a devil, 29 Peter's mother-in-law, 32 many diseased persons: 41 and cleanseth the leper.

Anno  
DOMINI  
26.  
ending.

Mal. 3. 1.  
Matth. 11.  
10.  
Luke 7. 27.  
Isai. 40.

Matth. 3.  
3.  
Luke 3. 4.  
John 1. 15,  
23.

Matth. 3.  
1.  
Luke 3. 3.  
John 3. 23.

Or,  
unto.

Matth. 3.  
5.  
Matth. 3.

Lev. 11.  
22.  
Matth. 3.

12.  
Acts 1.  
5. & 11. 16.  
& 19. 4.

Isai. 44. 3.  
Joel 2. 28.  
Acts 2. 4.  
& 11. 15.  
A. D. 27.

Matth.  
3. 13.  
Luke 3. 21.  
Or,

cloven, or,  
rent.  
Ps. 2. 7.  
Isai. 42. 1.  
Matth. 3.

17.  
ch. 9. 7.  
Matth. 4.

1.  
Luke 4. 1.  
Matth. 4.

11.  
Matth. 4.  
12.  
A. D. 30.  
ending.

Matth. 4.  
23.  
Gal. 4. 4.  
Ephes. 1.  
10.

Matth. 3.  
2.

THE beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ the Son of God;

2 As it is written in the prophets, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance, for the remission of sins.

5 And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.

6 And John was clothed with camels hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins; and he did eat locusts and wild honey:

7 And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

8 I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost.

9 And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.

10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him.

11 And there came a voice from heaven, saying, Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

12 And immediately the spirit driveth him into the wilderness.

13 And he was there in the wilderness forty days tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto him.

14 Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,

15 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.

16 Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: (for they were fishers.)

17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.

18 And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little farther thence, he saw James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

21 And they went into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath-day he entered into the synagogue, and taught.

22 And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.

23 And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out,

24 Saying, Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God.

25 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

29 And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.

32 And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he healed many that were sick of

Anno  
DOMINI  
30.

Matth. 4.  
18.  
Luke 5. 4.

Matth.  
19. 27.  
Luke 5.

Matth. 4.  
21.

A. D. 31.  
Matth. 4.  
13.  
Luke 4. 31.  
Matth. 7. 28.

Luke 4.

Matth. 8.

ver. 34.

ch. 9. 20.

Matth. 8.

29.

ver. 34.

ch. 9. 20.

Matth. 8.

14.

Luke 4. 38.

Matth. 8.

14.

Luke 4. 38.

Matth. 8.

14.

Luke 4. 40.

Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

7 Luke 4.

41.

Acts 16.

17, 18.

11 Or,

to say that

they know

him.

8 Luke 4.

42.

9 Luke 4.

43.

10 Isai. 61. 1.

11 Matth.

8. 2.

Luke 5. 12.

divers diseases, and cast out many devils; and suffered not the devils to speak, because they knew him.

35 And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All men seek for thee.

38 And he said unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.

40\* And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

41 And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth his hand, and touched him, and said unto him, I will; Be thou clean.

42 And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away;

44 And said unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

45<sup>m</sup> But he went out, and began to publish it much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

## CHAP. II.

3 Christ healeth one sick of the palsy, 14 calleth Matthew from the receipt of custom, 15 eateth with publicans and sinners, 18 excuseth his disciples for not fasting, 23 and for plucking the ears of corn on the sabbath-day.

AND again<sup>a</sup> he entered into Capernaum after some days; and it was noised that he was in the house.

2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive them, no not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsy, which was borne of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for the press, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken it up, they let down the bed where-in the sick of the palsy lay,

Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? who can forgive sins but God only?

8 And immediately, when Jesus perceived in his spirit, that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

9<sup>c</sup> Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsy,)

11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13<sup>d</sup> And he went forth again by the seaside; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

14<sup>e</sup> And as he passed by, he saw Levi the son of Alphaeus sitting at the receipt of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

15<sup>f</sup> And it came to pass, that as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?

17 When Jesus heard it, he said unto them, They that are whole have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

18<sup>g</sup> And the disciples of John and of the Pharisees used to fast: and they come, and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?

19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days:

21 No man also seweth a piece of new

<sup>b</sup> Job 14. 4.  
<sup>c</sup> Isai. 43. 25.

<sup>e</sup> Matth. 9.  
<sup>f</sup>

<sup>d</sup> Matth. 9. 9.

<sup>e</sup> Matth 9.  
<sup>g</sup> Luke 5.

27.  
11 Or,

at the place where the custom was received.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Tim. 1. 15.

<sup>g</sup> Matth. 9.  
<sup>h</sup> Luke 5. 33.

11 Or, raw, or, unwrought.



Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up, taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles: else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

<sup>1</sup> Matth. 23 <sup>1</sup> And it came to pass, that he went through the corn-fields on the sabbath-day; and his disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.

<sup>2</sup> And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath-day that which is not lawful?

<sup>3</sup> And he said unto them, Have ye never read <sup>k</sup> what David did, when he had need, and was an-hungred, he, and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shew-bread, <sup>1</sup> which is not lawful to eat, but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:

28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

CHAP. III.

<sup>1</sup> Christ healeth the withered hand, <sup>10</sup> and many other infirmities: <sup>11</sup> rebuketh the unclean spirits: <sup>13</sup> chooseth his twelve apostles: <sup>22</sup> convinceth the blasphemy of casting out devils by Beelzebub: <sup>31</sup> and sheweth who are his brother, sister, and mother.

<sup>a</sup> Matth. 12. 9. Luke 6. 6. **A**ND <sup>a</sup> he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath-day; that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, <sup>†</sup>Stand forth.

<sup>†</sup> Gr. Arise, stand forth in the midst. 4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath-days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? but they held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

<sup>b</sup> Matth. 22. 16. 6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with <sup>b</sup> the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his

Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea,

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him, because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

10 For he had healed many; infomuch that they pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

Or, rushed.

11 And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God.

12 And <sup>c</sup> he straitly charged them, that they should not make him known.

ch. 1. 25.

13 <sup>d</sup> And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.

<sup>d</sup> Matth. 10. 1. Luke 6. 12. & 9. 1.

14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach;

15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils.

16 And Simon <sup>e</sup> he surnamed Peter,

<sup>e</sup> John 1. 42.

17 And James *the son* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James, (and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of Thunder:)

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James *the son* of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went <sup>||</sup> into an house.

Or, home.

20 And the multitude cometh together again, <sup>f</sup> so that they could not so much as eat bread.

ch. 6. 31.

21 And when his <sup>||</sup> friends heard of it, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He is beside himself.

Or, kinsmen.

22 <sup>¶</sup> And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem, said, <sup>g</sup> He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.

<sup>g</sup> Matth. 9. 34. Luke 11. 15.

23 <sup>h</sup> And he called them unto him, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?

<sup>h</sup> Matth. 9. 34. Luke 11. 15.

24 And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.

<sup>h</sup> Matth. 12. 25.

25 And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand.

26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first

Anno  
DOMINI31.  
Matth.  
12. 31.  
Luke 12.  
10.  
John 5.  
16.

bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house.

28 <sup>i</sup> Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:

29 But he that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation:

30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

k Matth.  
22. 46.  
Luke 8. 19.31 ¶ <sup>k</sup> There came then his brethren and his mother, and standing without, sent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren.

35 For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

## CHAP. IV.

1 The parable of the sower, 14 and the meaning thereof. 21 We must communicate the light of our knowledge to others. 26 The parable of the seed growing secretly, 30 and of the mustard-seed. 35 Christ stilleth the tempest on the sea.

a Matth.  
13. 1.  
Luke 8. 4.AND <sup>a</sup> he began again to teach by the sea-side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea, on the land.

b ch. 12. 38.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, <sup>b</sup> and said unto them in his doctrine, 3 Harken; Behold, there went out a sower to sow:

4 And it came to pass as he sowed, some fell by the way-side, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth.

6 But when the sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choaked it, and it yielded no fruit.

c John 15.  
5. Col. 1. 6.8 And other fell on good ground, <sup>c</sup> and did yield fruit that sprang up and increased, and brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.

9 And he said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 <sup>d</sup> And when he was alone, they that were about him, with the twelve, asked of him the parable.11 And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto <sup>e</sup> them that are without, all *these* things are done in parables:12 <sup>f</sup> That seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and *their* sins should be forgiven them.

13 And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

14 ¶ <sup>g</sup> The sower soweth the word.

15 And these are they by the way-side, where the word is sown; but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.

16 And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground; who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness;

17 And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth for the word's sake, immediately they are offended.

18 And these are they which are sown among thorns; such as hear the word,

19 And the cares of this world, <sup>h</sup> and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

20 And these are they which are sown on good ground; such as hear the word, and receive it, and bring forth fruit, some thirty-fold, some sixty, and some an hundred.

21 ¶ <sup>i</sup> And he said unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick?22 <sup>k</sup> For there is nothing hid which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.23 <sup>l</sup> If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.24 And he said unto them, Take heed what ye hear: <sup>m</sup> with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: and unto you that hear shall more be given.25 <sup>n</sup> For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath.

26 ¶ And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground,

27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

Anno  
DOMINI  
31.d Matth.  
13. 10.e 1 Cor. 5.  
12.f Col. 4. 5.  
1 Thess. 4.g 1 Tim. 3. 7.  
Eph. 6. 9.Matth. 13.  
14.John 12.  
40.Acts 28.  
26.

Rom. 11. 8.

h Matth.  
13. 19.

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

aa

ab



Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

Or,  
ripe.

Matth.  
13 31.  
Luke 13.  
22.

Matth.  
13. 34.  
John 16.  
22.

Matth. 8.  
18, 23.  
Luke 8.  
22.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

29 But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

30 ¶ And he said, ° Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it?

31 *It is like a grain of mustard-seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth.*

32 But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.

33 <sup>p</sup> And with many such parables spake he the word unto them as they were able to hear *it*.

34 But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

35 ¶ And the same day, when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side.

36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship. And there were also with him other little ships.

37 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?

39 And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still: and the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.

40 And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

## CHAP. V.

1 Christ delivering the possessed of the legion of devils, 13 they enter into the swine: 25 he healeth the woman of the bloody issue, 35 and raiseth from death Jairus's daughter.

AND <sup>a</sup> they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes.

2 And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs, a man with an unclean spirit,

3 Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no not with chains:

Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.

5 And always night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

6 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 (For he said unto him, Come out of the man, *thou* unclean spirit.)

9 And he asked him, What *is* thy name? And he answered, saying, My name is Legion: for we are many.

10 And he besought him much, that he would not send them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains, a great herd of swine feeding.

12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand;) and were choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw *it*, told them how it befel to him that was possessed with the devil and also concerning the swine.

17 And <sup>b</sup> they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

18 And when he was come into the ship, <sup>c</sup> he that had been possessed with the devil, prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit, Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis, how great things Jesus had done for him: and all *men* did marvel.

21 <sup>d</sup> And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much

Anno  
DOMINI  
31.Matth.  
9. 18.  
Luke 8.  
41.

people gathered unto him: and he was  
nigh unto the sea.

22 And behold, there cometh one of the  
rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name;  
and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,

23 And besought him greatly, saying,  
My little daughter lieth at the point of  
death: *I pray thee*, come and lay thy hands  
on her, that she may be healed; and she  
shall live.

24 And Jesus went with him; and much  
people followed him, and thronged him.

Lev. 15.  
25.

25 And a certain woman <sup>f</sup> which had an  
issue of blood twelve years,

26 And had suffered many things of ma-  
ny physicians, and had spent all that she  
had, and was nothing bettered, but rather  
grew worse,

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in  
the press behind, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his  
clothes, I shall be whole.

29 And straightway the fountain of her  
blood was dried up; and she felt in her bo-  
dy that she was healed of that plague.

Luke 6.  
19.

30 And Jesus immediately knowing in  
himself, that <sup>e</sup> virtue had gone out of him,  
turned him about in the press, and said,  
Who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou  
seest the multitude thronging thee, and say-  
est thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her  
that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling,  
knowing what was done in her, came and  
fell down before him, and told him all the  
truth.

ch. 10. 52.

34 And he said unto her, Daughter, <sup>h</sup> thy  
faith hath made thee whole; go in peace,  
and be whole of thy plague.

Luke 8.  
49.

35 <sup>i</sup> While he yet spake, there came from  
the ruler of the synagogue's house, certain  
which said, Thy daughter is dead: why  
troublest thou the Master any further?

36 As soon as Jesus heard the word that  
was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the  
synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him,  
save Peter, and James, and John the bro-  
ther of James.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ru-  
ler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult,  
and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he saith  
unto them, Why make ye this ado, and  
weep? the damsel is not dead, but <sup>k</sup> sleepeth.

John 11.  
33.

40 And they laughed him to scorn: but  
when he had put them all out, he taketh  
the father and the mother of the damsel,

and them that were with him, and enter-  
eth in where the damsel was lying.

Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

41 And he took the damsel by the hand,  
and said unto her, Talitha cumi; which  
is, being interpreted, Damsel (I say unto  
thee) arise.

42 And straightway the damsel arose, and  
walked; for she was of the age of twelve  
years. And they were astonished with a  
great astonishment.

1 Matth.  
8. 4. & 9.  
30. & 13.  
16. & 17.  
9.  
Luke 5.  
14.

43 And <sup>l</sup> he charged them straitly, that  
no man should know it; and commanded  
that something should be given her to eat.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Christ is contemned of his countrymen: 7 he giv-  
eth the twelve power over unclean spirits. 14  
Divers opinions of Christ. 27 John Baptist is  
beheaded, 29 and buried. 30 The apostles re-  
turn from preaching. 34 The miracle of five  
loaves and two fishes. 48 Christ walketh on the  
sea: 53 and healeth all that touch him.

AND <sup>a</sup> he went out from thence, and  
came into his own country; and his  
disciples follow him.

a Matthi.  
13. 54.  
Luke 4.  
16.

2 And when the sabbath-day was come,  
he began to teach in the synagogue: and  
many hearing him were astonished, saying,

<sup>b</sup> From whence hath this man these things?  
and what wisdom is this which is given  
unto him, that even such mighty works  
are wrought by his hands?

b John 6.  
42.

3 Is not this the carpenter the son of  
Mary, <sup>c</sup> the brother of James and Joses,  
and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his  
sisters here with us? And they <sup>d</sup> were of-  
fended at him.

c See  
Matth. 12.  
46.  
Gal. 1. 19.  
d Matth.  
11. 6.  
e John 4.  
44.

4 But Jesus said unto them, <sup>e</sup> A prophet  
is not without honour but in his own coun-  
try, and among his own kin, and in his  
own house.

f See Gen.  
19. 22. &  
32. 25.  
Matth. 13.  
58.  
ch. 9. 23.  
8. 14. 59.  
16.

5 <sup>f</sup> And he could there do no mighty  
work, save that he laid his hands upon a  
few sick folk, and healed them.

g Matth.  
9. 35.  
Luke 13.  
22.

6 And <sup>g</sup> he marvelled because of their un-  
belief. <sup>h</sup> And he went round about the vil-  
lages, teaching.

i Matth.  
10. 1.  
ch. 3. 14.  
Luke 9. 1.

7 <sup>i</sup> And he calleth unto him the twelve,  
and began to send them forth by two and  
two; and gave them power over unclean  
spirits;

j The  
word sig-  
nifieth a  
piece of  
brafs mo-  
ney, in  
value some-  
what less  
than a far-  
thing.

8 And commanded them that they should  
take nothing for their journey, save a staff  
only; no scrip, no bread, no <sup>l</sup> money in  
their purse:

Matth. 10.  
9. but here  
it is taken  
in general  
for money.  
k Acts 12.  
8.

9 But <sup>k</sup> be shod with sandals; and not put  
on two coats.

10 And he said unto them, In what place  
soever ye enter into an house, there abide till  
ye depart from that place.



Anno DOMINI 31.  
1 Matth. 10. 14.  
Luke 10. 30.  
2 Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.  
† Gr. or.

11 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, <sup>m</sup> shake off the dust under your feet, for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrhah in the day of judgement than for that city.

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many devils, <sup>a</sup> and anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed them.

14 <sup>o</sup> And king Herod heard of him; (for his name was spread abroad:) and he said, That John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

15 <sup>p</sup> Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

16 <sup>q</sup> But when Herod heard thereof, he said, It is John whom I beheaded: he is risen from the dead.

17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife: for he had married her.

18 For John had said unto Herod, <sup>r</sup> It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.

19 Therefore Herodias had <sup>||</sup> a quarrel against him, and would have killed him; but she could not.

20 For Herod <sup>s</sup> feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and <sup>||</sup> observed him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 <sup>t</sup> And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birth-day made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee;

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod, and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee.

23 And he sware unto her, <sup>u</sup> Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? and she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger, the head of John the Baptist.

26 And the king was exceeding sorry; yet for his oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediately the king sent <sup>v</sup> an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard of it, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

30 <sup>w</sup> And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 <sup>x</sup> And he said unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while: for <sup>y</sup> there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

32 <sup>z</sup> And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and out-went them, and came together unto him.

34 <sup>b</sup> And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and <sup>c</sup> he began to teach them many things.

35 <sup>d</sup> And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time is far passed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred <sup>e</sup> pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down in ranks by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave them to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves,

Anno DOMINI 32.

|| Or, one of his guard.

x Luke 9. 10.

y Matth. 14. 13. z ch. 3. 20.

a Matth. 14. 13.

b Matth. 9. 36. & 14. 14.

c Luke 9. 11.

d Matth. 14. 15. Luke 9. 12.

|| The Roman penny is seven pence halfpenny; as Matth. 18. 28.

a James 5. 14.

o Matth. 14. 1. Luke 9. 7.

p Matth. 16. 14.

q Matth. 14. 2. Luke 3. 19.

A. D. 30.

r Lev. 18. 16. & 20. 21.

|| Or, an inward grudge.

s Matth. 14. 5. & 21. 26.

|| Or, kept him, or, saved him.

A. D. 32.

t Matth. 14. 6.

u Esther 5. 3. 6.

Anno  
DOMINI  
32.

Matth.  
14. 22.  
John 6. 17.  
Or,  
over a-  
gainst Beth-  
saida.  
Matth.  
14. 23.

See  
Luke 24.  
28.

Matth.  
14. 34.

ch. 5. 27,  
28.  
Acts 19.  
12.  
Or, it.

Matth.

15. 1.  
Or,  
common.  
Or,  
diligently:  
in the ori-  
ginal, with  
the fist:  
Theophy-  
last, up to  
the elbow.

were about five thousand men.

45 And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

47 And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing: for the wind was contrary unto them; and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.

49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out.

50 (For they all saw him, and were troubled.) And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure and wondered.

52 For they considered not the miracle of the loaves: for their heart was hardened.

53 And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Genesareth, and drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch, if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched him were made whole.

## CHAP. VII.

1 The Pharisees find fault with the disciples, for eating with unwashen hands. 8 They break the commandment of God by the tradition of men.

14 Meat defileth not the man. 24 He healeth the Syrophenician woman's daughter of an unclean spirit, 31 and one that was deaf, and stammered in his speech.

THEN came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes which came from Jerusalem.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with defiled (that is to say, with unwashen) hands, they found fault.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash their hands oft, eat not,

holding the tradition of the elders.

4 And when they come from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, as the washing of cups and pots; and of brazen vessels and tables.

5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me.

7 Howbeit, in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

10 For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother; and, Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death:

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, It is Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; he shall be free.

12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother;

13 Making the word of God of none effect, through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

14 And when he had called all the people unto him, he said unto them, Harken unto me every one of you, and understand:

15 There is nothing from without a man, that entering into him, can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

17 And when he was entered into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, it cannot defile him;

19 Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

Anno  
DOMINI  
32.

Sextarius  
is about a  
pint and  
an half.  
Or,  
bells.

Matth.  
15. 2.

Isai. 29.  
13.  
Matth. 15.  
8.

Or,  
frustrate.

Exod.  
20. 12.

Deut. 5. 16.  
Exod.  
21. 17.

Lev. 20. 9.  
Prov. 20.  
20.

Matth.  
15. 5. & 23.  
18.

Matth.  
15. 10.

Matth.  
11. 15.

Matth.  
15. 15.



Anno DOMINI 32.  
 21<sup>k</sup> For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

22 Thefts, <sup>†</sup> covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:

23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

24 ¶ <sup>1</sup> And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into an house, and would have no man know *it*: but he could not be hid.

25 For a certain woman whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:

26 (The woman was a <sup>¶</sup> Greek, a Syrophenician by nation;) and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.

27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast *it* unto the dogs.

28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs.

29 And he said unto her, For this saying, go thy way; the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 ¶ <sup>m</sup> And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

32 And <sup>n</sup> they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and <sup>o</sup> he spit, and touched his tongue;

34 And <sup>p</sup> looking up to heaven, <sup>q</sup> he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

35 And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

36 And <sup>r</sup> he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published *it*;

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

## CHAP. VIII.

<sup>1</sup> Christ feedeth the people miraculously: 10 re-  
 sujeth to give a sign to the Pharisees: 14 ad-

monisheth his disciples to beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod: 22 giveth a blind man his sight: 27 acknowledgeth that he is the Christ, who should suffer and rise again: 34 and exhorteth to patience in persecution for the profession of the gospel.

IN those days <sup>a</sup> the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them,

2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.

4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfy these men with bread here in the wilderness?

5 <sup>b</sup> And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.

6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before *them*; and they did set *them* before the people.

7 And they had a few small fishes: and <sup>c</sup> he blessed, and commanded to set them also before *them*.

8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand: and he sent them away.

10 ¶ And <sup>d</sup> straightway he entered into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

11 <sup>e</sup> And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him.

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given to this generation.

13 And he left them, and entering into the ship again, departed to the other side.

14 ¶ <sup>f</sup> Now *the disciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.

15 <sup>g</sup> And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod.

16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* <sup>h</sup> because we have no bread.

17 And when Jesus knew *it*, he saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? <sup>i</sup> perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened?

Anno DOMINI 32.

7 Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, ver. 1. to ver. 10. <sup>a</sup> Matth. 15. 32.

<sup>b</sup> Matth. 15. 34.

<sup>c</sup> Matth. 14. 19.

<sup>d</sup> Matth. 15. 39.

<sup>e</sup> Matth. 12. 38. & 16. 1. John 6. 30.

<sup>f</sup> Matth. 16. 5.

<sup>g</sup> Matth. 16. 6. Luke 12. 1.

<sup>h</sup> Matth. 16. 7.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 6. 52.

Or, Gentile.

12 Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, ver. 31. to the end. <sup>m</sup> Matth. 15. 27. <sup>n</sup> Matth. 9. 32.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 8. 23. John 9. 6. <sup>p</sup> John 11. 41. & 17. 1. <sup>q</sup> John 11. 33. 38.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 5. 43.

Anno 18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having  
DOMINI ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remem-  
ber?

<sup>32.</sup>  
k Matth. 19<sup>k</sup> When I brake the five loaves among  
14. 20. five thousand, how many baskets full of  
ch. 6. 43. fragments took ye up? They say unto him,  
John 6. 13. Twelve.

1 Matth. 20 And <sup>1</sup> when the seven among four  
15. 37. thousand, how many baskets full of frag-  
ver. 8. ments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

21 And he said unto them, How is it that  
ye do not understand?

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida; and  
they bring a blind man unto him, and be-  
sought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blind man by the  
hand, and led him out of the town; and  
when <sup>m</sup> he had spit on his eyes, and put  
his hands upon him, he asked him if he  
saw ought.

24 And he looked up, and said, I see men  
as trees, walking.

25 After that, he put *his* hands again  
upon his eyes, and made him look up:  
and he was restored, and saw every man  
clearly.

26 And he sent him away to his house,  
saying, Neither go into the town, <sup>a</sup> nor tell  
*it* to any in the town.

27 ¶ <sup>o</sup> And Jesus went out, and his dis-  
ciples, into the towns of Cesarea Philippi:  
and by the way he asked his disciples,  
saying unto them, Whom do men say that  
I am?

28 And they answered, <sup>p</sup> John the Bap-  
tist: but some *say*, Elias; and others, One  
of the prophets.

29 And he saith unto them, But whom  
say ye that I am? And Peter answereth  
and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ.

30 And he charged them that they should  
tell no man of him.

31 And <sup>q</sup> he began to teach them, that  
the Son of man must suffer many things,  
and be rejected of the elders, and of the  
chief priests and scribes, and be killed,  
and after three days rise again.

32 And he spake that saying openly.  
And Peter took him, and began to rebuke  
him.

33 But when he had turned about, and  
looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter,  
saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for  
thou savourest not the things that be of  
God, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people  
unto him, with his disciples also, he said  
unto them, <sup>r</sup> Whosoever will come after  
me, let him deny himself, and take up his  
cross, and follow me.

35 For <sup>s</sup> whosoever will save his life, shall  
lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life  
for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall  
save it.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he  
shall gain the whole world, and lose his  
own soul?

37 Or what shall a man give in exchange  
for his soul?

38 <sup>t</sup> Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed  
of me, and of my words, in this adul-  
terous and sinful generation; of him also  
shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he  
cometh in the glory of his Father, with  
the holy angels.

## CHAP. IX.

2 *Jesus is transfigured: 11 he instructeth his disci-  
ples concerning the coming of Elias: 14 casteth  
forth a dumb and deaf spirit: 30 foretelleth his  
death and resurrection: 33 exhorteth his disci-  
ples to humility: 38 bidding them not to pro-  
hibit such as be not against them, nor to give  
offence to any of the faithful.*

AND he said unto them, <sup>a</sup> Verily I say  
unto you, that there be some of them  
that stand here which shall not taste of  
death, till they have seen the kingdom of  
God come with power.

2 ¶ <sup>b</sup> And after six days, Jesus taketh with  
him, Peter, and James, and John, and lead-  
eth them up into an high mountain apart  
by themselves: and he was transfigured  
before them.

3 And his raiment became shining, ex-  
ceeding <sup>c</sup> white as snow; so as no fuller on  
earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias  
with Moses: and they were talking with  
Jesus.

5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus,  
Master, it is good for us to be here: and  
let us make three tabernacles; one for thee;  
and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to say; for they  
were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that oversha-  
dowed them: and a voice came out of the  
cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son:  
hear him.

8 And suddenly, when they had looked  
round about, they saw no man any more,  
save Jesus only with themselves.

9 And as they came down from the  
mountain, he charged them that they  
should tell no *man* what things they had  
seen, till the Son of man were risen from  
the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with them-  
selves, questioning one with another what  
the rising from the dead should mean.



Anno DOMINI 32. 11 And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes<sup>a</sup> that Elias must first come?

12 And he answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and<sup>e</sup> how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and<sup>f</sup> be set at nought.

13 But I say unto you, That<sup>g</sup> Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

14 ¶<sup>h</sup> And when he came to his disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him, saluted him.

16 And he asked the scribes, What question ye<sup>i</sup> with them?

17 And<sup>j</sup> one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit;

18 And wheresoever he taketh him, he<sup>k</sup> teareth him: and he foamerh, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples, that they should cast him out; and they could not.

19 He answered him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and<sup>l</sup> when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed, foaming.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child.

22 And oft-times it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jesus said unto him, If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth.

24 And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, Come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And the spirit cried, and rent him fore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he arose.

28 And when he was come into the

house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.

30 ¶ And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man should know it.

31 ¶ For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him; and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.

32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

33 ¶ And he came to Capernaum: and being in the house, he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way?

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who should be the greatest.

35 And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all.

36 And<sup>m</sup> he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me: and<sup>n</sup> whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

38 ¶ And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us: and we forbid him, because he followeth not us.

39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me.

40 For<sup>o</sup> he that is not against us, is on our part.

41 ¶ For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, He shall not lose his reward.

42 ¶ And whosoever shall offend one of these little ones that believe in me, it is better for him, that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

43 ¶ And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands, to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

44 ¶ Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it

Anno DOMINI 32.

32.

Matth. 17. 22.

Luke 9. 44.

Matth. 18. 1.

Luke 9. 46.

Matth. 20. 26, 27.

ch. 10. 43.

ch 10. 16.

Matth. 10. 40.

Luke 9. 49.

Cor. 12. 3.

Matth. 12. 30.

Matth. 10. 42.

Matth. 18. 6.

Luke 17. 1.

Matth. 5. 29. & 18. 8.

Or, cause thee to offend: and so ver. 45.

Isai. 66. 24.

Judith 16. 17.

Or, among yourselves?

Matth. 17. 14.

Luke 9. 38.

Or, dasheth him.

ch. 1. 26.

Luke 17. 6.

Anno  
DOMINI  
32.

off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet, to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

¶ Or,  
cause thee  
to offend.

47 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell-fire:

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

¶ Lev. 2. 13.

¶ Matth.

5. 13.

Luke 14.

34.

¶ Rom. 12.

18.

Hebr. 12.

14.

49 For every one shall be salted with fire, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

50 Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his saltiness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace one with another.

## CHAP. X.

2 Christ disputeth with the Pharisees touching divorcement: 13 blesseth the children that are brought unto him: 17 resolveth a rich man how he may inherit life everlasting: 23 telleth his disciples of the danger of riches: 28 promiset rewards to them that forsake any thing for the gospel: 32 foretelleth his death and resurrection: 35 biddeth the two ambitious suitors to think rather of suffering with him: 46 and restoreth to Bartimeus his sight.

A. D. 33.

¶ Matth.

19. 1.

John 10.

40. & 11. 7.

AND he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judea by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 ¶ And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.

3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

¶ Deut. 24.

¶ Matth. 5.

31.

4 And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart, he wrote you this precept.

¶ Gen. 1.

27.

¶ Gen. 2.

24.

1 Cor. 6.

16.

Ephef. 5.

31.

6 But from the beginning of the creation, God made them male and female.

7 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same matter.

¶ Matth. 5.

32. & 19. 9.

Luke 16.

18.

1 Cor. 7. 10.

11 And he saith unto them, Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her

husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

13 ¶ And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them: and his disciples rebuked those that brought them.

14 But when Jesus saw it he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.

16 And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

17 ¶ And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good, but one, that is God.

19 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Jesus, beholding him, loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, take up the cross, and follow me.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God!

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus looking upon them, saith, With men it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

¶ Matth.

19. 13.

Luke 18.

15.

¶ 1 Cor.

14. 20.

¶ Pet. 2. 2.

¶ Matth.

18. 3.

¶ Matth.

19. 16.

Luke 18.

18.

¶ Exod. 20.

Rom. 13. 9.

¶ Matth.

6. 19.

Luke 12.

33. & 16. 9.

¶ Job 31.

24.

Pf. 62. 10.

1 Tim. 6.

17.

¶ Jer. 32. 17.

Luke 1. 37.



Anno 28 ° Then Peter began to say unto him,  
DOMINI Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

33. 29 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I  
e Matth. say unto you, There is no man that hath  
19. 27. left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father,  
Luke 18. or mother, or wife, or children, or lands,  
28. for my sake, and the gospel's,

30 ° But he shall receive an hundred-fold  
p 1 Chron. now in this time, houses, and brethren,  
25. 9. and sisters, and mothers, and children, and  
Luke 18. lands, with persecutions; and in the world  
30. to come eternal life.

31 ° But many *that are first*, shall be last;  
e Matth. and the last, first.

32 ° And they were in the way going  
19. 30. & up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before  
20. 16. them: and they were amazed; and as they  
Luke 13. followed, they were afraid. ° And he took  
30. again the twelve, and began to tell them  
e Matth. what things should happen unto him,  
20. 17. Luke 18. 31.  
e ch. 8. 31.

33 *Saying*, Behold, we go up to Jerusa-  
lem; and the Son of man shall be deliver-  
ed unto the chief priests, and unto the  
scribes; and they shall condemn him to  
death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles:

34 And they shall mock him, and shall  
scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and  
shall kill him: and the third day he shall  
rise again.

35 ° And James and John the sons of  
e Matth. Zebedee come unto him, saying, Master,  
20. 20. we would that thou shouldest do for us  
whatsoever we shall desire.

36 And he said unto them, What would  
ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us  
that we may sit, one on thy right hand,  
and the other on thy left hand in thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know  
not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup  
that I drink of? and be baptized with the  
baptism that I am baptized with?

39 And they said unto him, We can. And  
Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink  
of the cup that I drink of; and with the  
baptism that I am baptized withal, shall ye  
be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand and on my  
left hand, is not mine to give; but *it shall*  
*be given* to them for whom it is prepared.

41 ° And when the ten heard *it*, they be-  
gan to be much displeased with James and  
John.

42 But Jesus called them to him, and  
e Luke 22. said unto them, ° Ye know that they  
25. which ¶ are accounted to rule over the  
¶ Or, Gentiles, exercise lordship over them; and  
think good. their great ones exercise authority upon  
e Matth. them.  
20. 26, 28.  
ch. 9. 35.

43 ° But so shall it not be among you:

but whosoever will be great among you,  
shall be your minister:

44 And whosoever of you will be the  
chiefest, shall be servant of all.

45 For even ° the Son of man came not  
to be ministered unto, but to minister, and  
a to give his life a ransom for many.

46 ¶ And they came to Jericho: and as  
he went out of Jericho with his disciples,  
and a great number of people, blind Barti-  
meus, the son of Timeus, sat by the high-  
way-side, begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus  
of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say,  
Jesus, *thou* son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should  
hold his peace: but he cried the more a  
great deal, *Thou* son of David, have mercy  
on me.

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded  
him to be called: and they call the blind  
man, saying unto him, Be of good com-  
fort, rise; he calleth thee.

50 And he casting away his garment, rose,  
and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered and said unto him,  
What wilt thou that I should do unto  
thee? The blind man said unto him, Lord,  
that I might receive my sight.

52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; °  
thy faith hath ¶ made thee whole. And  
immediately he received his sight, and fol-  
lowed Jesus in the way.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Christ rideth with triumph into Jerusalem:  
12 curseth the fruitless fig-tree: 15 purgeth  
the temple: 20 exhorteth his disciples to sted-  
fastness of faith, and to forgive their enemies:  
27 and defendeth the lawfulness of his actions,  
by the witness of John, who was a man sent  
from God.

AND ° when they came nigh to Jerusa-  
lem, unto Bethphage, and Bethany,  
at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth  
two of his disciples,

2 And saith unto them, Go your way  
into the village over against you: and as  
soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find  
a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose  
him, and bring him.

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do  
ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of  
him; and straightway he will send him  
hither.

4 And they went their way, and found  
the colt tied by the door without, in a  
place where two ways met; and they loose  
him.

5 And certain of them that stood there,

Anno  
DOMINI

33.

John 13.

Phil. 2. 7.

1. Tim.

2. 6.

Tit. 2. 14.

b Matth.

20. 29.

Luke 18.

35.

e Matth. 9.

22.

ch. 5. 34.

¶ Or,

saved thee.

e Matth.

21. 1.

Luke 19.

29.

John 12.

14.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

saith unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him.

<sup>b</sup> Matth.  
21. 8.

8 <sup>b</sup> And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strowed *them* in the way.

<sup>c</sup> Ps. 118.  
26.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, <sup>c</sup> Hosanna; Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord:

10 Blessed be the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest.

<sup>d</sup> Matth.  
21. 12.

11 <sup>d</sup> And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the even-tide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

<sup>e</sup> Matth.  
21. 18.

12 <sup>e</sup> And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry:

<sup>f</sup> Matth.  
21. 19.

13 <sup>f</sup> And seeing a fig-tree afar off, having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet.

14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard it.

<sup>g</sup> Matth.  
21. 12.

Luke 19.

45.

John 2.

14.

15 <sup>g</sup> And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves;

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the temple.

<sup>h</sup> Isai. 56.  
7.

|| Or,

an house of

prayer for

all nations?

<sup>i</sup> Jer. 7. 11.

<sup>k</sup> Luke 19.

47.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, <sup>h</sup> My house shall be called <sup>i</sup> of all nations the house of prayer? but <sup>j</sup> ye have made it a den of thieves.

18 And <sup>k</sup> the scribes and chief priests heard it, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

<sup>l</sup> Matth.  
21. 19.

20 <sup>l</sup> And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig-tree dried up from the roots.

|| Or,

Have the

faith of

God.

<sup>m</sup> Matth.

27. 20. &

27. 21.

Luke 17. 6.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance, saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig-tree which thou cursedst is withered away.

22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, <sup>m</sup> Have faith in God.

23 For <sup>n</sup> verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou

removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

24 Therefore I say unto you, <sup>n</sup> What things soever ye desire when ye pray, believe that ye receive *them*, and ye shall have *them*.

<sup>o</sup> Matth.  
7. 7.

Luke 11. 9.

John 14.

13. & 15. 7.

& 16. 24.

James 1. 6.

<sup>o</sup> Matth.

6. 14.

Col. 3. 13.

25 And when ye stand, praying, <sup>o</sup> forgive if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

26 But <sup>p</sup> if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

<sup>p</sup> Matth.  
18. 35.

27 <sup>q</sup> And they come again to Jerusalem: <sup>q</sup> and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders,

<sup>q</sup> Matth.  
21. 23.

Luke 20. 1.

28 And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one <sup>r</sup> question, and <sup>r</sup> answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

|| Or,  
thing.

30 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we shall say, Of men; they feared the people: for <sup>r</sup> all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

<sup>r</sup> Matth.  
14. 5.  
ch. 6. 20.

33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

## CHAP. XII.

1 In a parable of the vineyard let out to unthankful husbandmen, Christ foretelleth the reprobation of the Jews, and the calling of the Gentiles: 13 he avoideth the snare of the Pharisees and Herodians about paying tribute to Cesar: 18 convinceth the error of the Sadducees, who denied the resurrection: 28 resolveth the scribe, who questioned of the first commandment: 35 refuteth the opinion that the scribes held of Christ: 38 bidding the people to beware of their ambition and hypocrisy: 41 and commendeth the poor widow for her two mites, above all.

AND <sup>a</sup> he began to speak unto them by <sup>a</sup> parables. A certain man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged a place for the wine-fat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.

<sup>a</sup> Matth.  
21. 33.

Luke 20. 9.

2 And at the season he sent to the husband-



Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

men a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught *him*, and beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

4 And again, he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded *him* in the head; and sent *him* away shamefully handled.

5 And again, he sent another; and him they killed, and many others; beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son, his well-beloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

7 But those husbandmen said amongst themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be our's.

8 And they took him, and killed *him*, and cast *him* out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

<sup>b</sup> Ps. 118. 22. 10 And have ye not read this scripture; <sup>b</sup> The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner:

11 This was the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people: for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

<sup>c</sup> Matth. 22. 15. Luke 20. 24. 13 ¶ <sup>c</sup> And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in *his* words.

14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cesar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a <sup>¶</sup> penny, that I may see *it*.

<sup>¶</sup> Valuing of our money seven pence half-penny, as Matth. 18. 28. 16 And they brought *it*: and he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Cesar's.

17 And Jesus answering said unto them, Render to Cesar the things that are Cesar's, and to God the things that are God's. And they marvelled at him.

<sup>d</sup> Matth. 22. 23. Luke 20. 27. 18 ¶ <sup>d</sup> Then come unto him the Sadducees, <sup>e</sup> which say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying,

<sup>e</sup> Acts 23. 8. <sup>f</sup> Deut. 25. 5. 19 Master, <sup>f</sup> Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his

brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. Anno DOMINI 33.

20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.

21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise.

22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

24 And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, <sup>g</sup> I am the God of Abraham, <sup>h</sup> and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? <sup>g</sup> Exod. 3. 6.

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.

28 ¶ <sup>h</sup> And one of the scribes came, and <sup>i</sup> having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all? <sup>i</sup> Matth. 22. 35.

29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments *is*, <sup>j</sup> Hear, O Israel; The Lord our God is one Lord: <sup>j</sup> Deut. 6. 4. Luke 10. 27.

30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.

31 And the second *is* like, *namely* this, <sup>k</sup> Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: there is none other commandment greater than these. <sup>k</sup> Lev. 19. 18. Matth. 22. 39.

32 And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God; and there is none other but he: <sup>l</sup> Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. James 2. 8.

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love *his* neighbour as himself, <sup>m</sup> is more than all whole burnt-offerings and sacrifices. <sup>m</sup> Hof. 6. 6.

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him *any* question. <sup>n</sup> Matth. 22. 41. Luke 20. 41.

35 ¶ <sup>n</sup> And Jesus answered and said, while

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

• Pl. 110. 1.

• ch. 4. 2.

• Matth.  
23. 1, &c.  
Luke 20.  
46.

• Luke 11.  
43.

• Matth.  
23. 14.

• Luke 21.  
7.

• A piece  
of brass  
money:  
See Matth.  
20. 29.

• 2 Kings  
12. 9.

• It is the  
seventh  
part of  
one piece  
of that  
brass mo-  
ney.

• 2 Cor. 8.  
12.

• Deut.  
24. 6.

• John 3.  
17.

he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the son of David?

36 For David himself said by the Holy Ghost, <sup>a</sup> The LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he *then* his son? And the common people heard him gladly.

38 ¶ And <sup>o</sup> he said unto them in his doctrine, <sup>p</sup> Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and <sup>q</sup> love salutations in the market-places,

39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:

40 <sup>r</sup> Which devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.

41 ¶ And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast <sup>s</sup> money <sup>t</sup> into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two <sup>u</sup> mites, which make a farthing.

43 And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That <sup>v</sup> this poor widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury:

44 For all *they* did cast in of their abundance; but she of her want did cast in all that she had, <sup>w</sup> even all her living.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple: 9 the persecutions for the gospel: 10 that the gospel must be preached to all nations: 14 that great calamities shall happen to the Jews: 24 and the manner of his coming to judgement. 32 The hour whereof being known to none, every man is to watch and pray, that we be not found unprovided, when he cometh to each one particularly by death.

AND <sup>a</sup> as he went out of the temple, <sup>b</sup> one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones, and what buildings *are here!*

2 And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? <sup>b</sup> there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, over against the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately,

4 <sup>c</sup> Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

5 And Jesus answering them, began to say, <sup>d</sup> Take heed lest any man deceive you:

6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of wars, and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for *such things* must needs be; but the end *shall not be yet*.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in *divers* places, and there shall be famines, and troubles: <sup>e</sup> these *are* the beginnings of <sup>f</sup> sorrows.

9 ¶ But <sup>g</sup> take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

10 And <sup>h</sup> the gospel must first be published among all nations.

11 <sup>i</sup> But when they shall lead *you*, and deliver you up; take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost.

12 Now <sup>j</sup> the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son: and children shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 <sup>k</sup> And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake: but <sup>l</sup> he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 ¶ <sup>m</sup> But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, <sup>n</sup> spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth, understand,) then <sup>o</sup> let them that be in Judea, flee to the mountains:

15 And let him that is on the house-top, not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house:

16 And let him that is in the field, not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created, unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

21 <sup>p</sup> And then, if any man shall say to you, Lo, here is Christ; or lo, *he is there*; believe *him* not:

22 For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the elect.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

• Matth.  
24. 8.

• The word in the original importeth the pains of a woman in travail.

• Matth.  
10. 17, 18.

• Matth.  
24. 14.

• Matth.  
10. 19.

• Luke 12.  
11. & 21.  
14.

• Mic. 7. 6.

• Matth.  
24. 9.

• Matth.  
10. 22.

• Matth.  
24. 15.

• Dan. 9.  
27.

• Luke 21.  
21.

• Matth.  
24. 23.

• Luke 17.  
23. & 21. 8.



Anno DOMINI 33.  
 23 But <sup>a</sup> take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.  
 24 ¶ But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light,  
 25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that *are* in heaven shall be shaken.  
 26 ¶ And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.  
 27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.  
 28 ¶ Now learn a parable of the fig-tree; When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:  
 29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.  
 30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.  
 31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.  
 32 ¶ But of that day and *that* hour knoweth no man, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.  
 33 ¶ Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.  
 34 For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.  
 35 Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning:  
 36 Lest coming suddenly, he find you sleeping.  
 37 And what I say unto you, I say unto all, Watch.

CHAP. XIV.

1 A conspiracy against Christ: 3 precious ointment is poured on his head by a woman. 10 Judas selleth his Master for money. 12 Christ himself foretelleth how he shall be betrayed of one of his disciples: 22 after the pass-over prepared, and eaten, instituteth his supper: 26 declareth aforehand the flight of all his disciples, and Peter's denial. 43 Judas betrayeth him with a kiss: 46 he is apprehended in the garden, 55 falsely accused, and impiously condemned of the Jews council, 65 shamefully abused by them, 66 and thrice denied of Peter.

AFTER <sup>a</sup> two days was the feast of the pass-over, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests, and the scribes, sought

how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

2 But they said, Not on the feast-day, lest there be an uproar of the people.

3 ¶ And being in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman, having an alabaſter-box of ointment of <sup>b</sup> spikenard, very precious; and she brake the box, and poured it on his head.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred <sup>c</sup> pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For <sup>c</sup> ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that she hath done, shall be spoken of, for a memorial of her.

10 ¶ And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

12 ¶ And the first day of unleavened bread, when they <sup>d</sup> killed the pass-over, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare, that thou mayest eat the pass-over?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the good-man of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the pass-over with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the pass-over.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

Anno DOMINI 33.  
 b Matth. 26. 6.  
 John 12. 1, 3.  
 c Or, pure nard, or, liquid nard.

See Matth. 28.

c Deut. 15. 11.

d Matth. 26. 14.  
 Luke 22. 4.

e Matth. 26. 17.  
 Luke 22. 7.  
 Or, sacrificed.

a Matth. 24. 42. &c.  
 25. 13.  
 b Theſſ. 5. 6.

Monday before Easter, Gospel, ver. 1. to the end.  
 a Matth. 26. 2.  
 Luke 22. 1.  
 John 11. 55. & 13. 1.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

Matth.  
26. 20.

18 And as they sat, and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me shall betray me.

19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, Is it I? and another said, Is it I?

20 And he answered and said unto them, It is one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.

21 The Son of man indeed goeth as it is written of him: but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for that man, if he had never been born.

Matth.  
26. 26.  
Luke 22.  
29.  
1 Cor. 11.  
23.

22 ¶ And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake it, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

Matth.  
26. 30.  
Or,  
psalm.

26 ¶ And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

Matth.  
26. 31.  
Zech.  
13. 7.

27 And Jesus said unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

1 ch. 16. 7.

28 But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

Matth.  
26. 33.  
Luke 22.  
33.  
John 13.  
37.

29 But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet will not I.

30 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this day, even in this night before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

Matth.  
26. 36.  
Luke 22.  
39.  
John 18. 1.

32 And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be fore amazed, and to be very heavy;

John 12.  
27.

34 And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

Rom. 8.  
25.  
Gal. 4. 6.  
Hebr. 5.  
7.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed, that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him.

36 And he said, Abba, Father, all things are possible unto thee; take away

this cup from me: nevertheless, not what I will, but what thou wilt.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.  
John 6.  
38.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. The spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weak.

Gal. 5. 17.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again; (for their eyes were heavy:) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, the hour is come; behold the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

John 13.

42 Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

Matth.  
26. 46.  
John 18.  
1, 2.

43 ¶ And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders.

Matth.  
26. 47.  
Luke 22.  
47.  
John 8. 3.

44 And he that betrayed him, had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead him away safely.

45 And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master; and kissed him.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out as against a thief, with swords and with staves, to take me?

Luke 22.  
52.

49 I was daily with you in the temple, teaching, and ye took me not: but the scriptures must be fulfilled.

Pf. 22. 6.  
Isai. 53.  
7, &c.

50 And they all forsook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him:

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

53 ¶ And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests, and the elders, and the scribes.

Matth.  
26. 57.  
Luke 22.  
54.  
John 18.  
13.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

55 And the chief priests, and all the

Matth.  
26. 53.



Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

council, sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found none.

56 For many bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.

57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,

ch 15. 29.  
John 2.  
19.

58 We heard him say, <sup>c</sup> I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witnesses agree together.

60 And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witnesses against thee?

Isai. 53. 7.

61 But <sup>d</sup> he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

Matth.  
24. 30. &  
26. 64.  
Luke 22.  
69.

62 And Jesus said, I am: <sup>e</sup> and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?

64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophecy: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

Matth.  
26. 69.  
Luke 22.  
55.  
John 18.  
16.

66 ¶ <sup>f</sup> And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest:

67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

Matth.  
26. 71.  
Luke 22.  
58.  
John 18.  
25.

69 <sup>g</sup> And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is one of them.

Acts 2. 7.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art one of them: <sup>h</sup> for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth thereto.

Matth.  
26. 75.

71 But he began to curse and to swear, saying, I know not this man of whom ye speak.

Matth.  
26. 75.

72 <sup>i</sup> And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And when he thought thereon, he wept.

Or,  
he wept abundantly,  
or, he began to weep.

## CHAP. XV.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

1 Jesus brought bound and accused before Pilate.

15 Upon the clamour of the common people, the murderer Barabbas is loosed, and Jesus delivered up to be crucified: 17 he is crowned with thorns, 19 spit on, and mocked: 21 fainteth in bearing his cross: 27 hangeth between two thieves: 29 suffereth the triumphing reproaches of the Jews: 39 but confessed by the centurion to be the Son of God: 43 and is honourably buried by Joseph.

AND <sup>a</sup> straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes, and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried him away, and delivered him to Pilate.

Tuesday  
before  
Easter,  
Gospel,  
ver. 1. to  
ver. 40.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, Thou sayest it.

a Pf. 2. 2.  
Matth. 27.  
1.  
Luke 22.  
65. & 23. 1.  
John 18.  
28.

3 And the chief priests accused him of many things: but he answered nothing.

4 <sup>b</sup> And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee.

b Matth.  
27. 13.

5 <sup>c</sup> But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.

c Isai. 53. 7.

6 Now <sup>d</sup> at that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.

d Matth.  
27. 15.  
Luke 23.  
17.

7 And there was one named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

John 18.  
39.

8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to desire him to do as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

10 (For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy.)

11 But <sup>e</sup> the chief priests moved the people to desire, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.

e Acts 3.  
14.

12 And Pilate answered, and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do unto him whom ye call the King of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucify him.

14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him.

15 ¶ <sup>f</sup> And so Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged him, to be crucified.

f Matth.  
27. 26.  
John 19. 1.

16 And the soldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium; and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple,

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his head,

18 And began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews!

19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing their knees, worshipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify him.

21 And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.

22 And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull.

23 And they gave him to drink, wine mingled with myrrh: but he received it not.

24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.

25 And it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

26 And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And with him they crucify two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, And he was numbered with the transgressors.

29 And they that passed by, railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days,

30 Save thyself, and come down from the cross.

31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking, said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others; himself he cannot save.

32 Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him, reviled him.

33 And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land, until the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard it, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And one ran and filled a sponge full

of vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.

38 And the veil of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom.

39 And when the centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.

40 There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less, and of Joses, and Salome;

41 Who also, when he was in Galilee, followed him, and ministered unto him; and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

42 And now when the even was come; (because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath;)

43 Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable counsellor, which also waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Joses, beheld where he was laid.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 An angel declareth the resurrection of Christ to three women. 9 Christ himself appeareth to Mary Magdalene: 12 to two going into the country: 14 then to the apostles, 15 whom he sendeth forth to preach the gospel: 19 and ascendeth into heaven.

AND when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.

2 And very early in the morning, the first day of the week, they came unto the sepulchre, at the rising of the sun.

3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

x Pf. 69. 21.

y Matth.

27. 50.

John 19.

30.

z Matth.

27. 51.

Luke 23.

45.

a Matth.

27. 54.

Luke 23.

47.

b Matth.

27. 55.

c Luke 8.

2. 3.

d Matth.

27. 57.

Luke 23.

50.

John 19.

38.

e Luke 1.

25. 38.

8 Matth.

27. 32.

Luke 23.

26.

a Luke 23.

33.

John 19.

37.

1 Matth.

27. 34.

not.

24

k

Pf. 22. 18.

John 19.

23.

1 See

Matth. 27.

45.

Luke 23.

44.

John 19.

14.

m Matth.

27. 37.

John 19.

19.

n Matth.

27. 38.

o Isai. 53.

12.

Luke 22.

37.

p Pf. 22. 7.

q ch. 14. 58.

John 2. 19.

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

43

44

45

46

47

48

49

50

51

52

53

54

55

56

57

58

59

60



Anno 4 (And when they looked, they saw that  
DOMINI the stone was rolled away:) for it was very  
33. great.

John 20. 5 And entering into the sepulchre, they  
11. saw a young man sitting on the right side,  
clothed in a long white garment; and they  
were affrighted.

6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: Ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his disciples, and Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, as he said unto you.

Matth. 26. 32.  
ch. 14. 28.  
See  
Matth. 28. 8.  
Luke 24. 9.  
John 20. 14.  
Luke 8. 2.  
Luke 24. 11.  
Luke 24. 13.  
Luke 24. 36.  
John 20. 19.  
Cor. 15. 5.  
Ascension Day, Gospel, ver. 14. to the end.  
Or, together.  
Matth. 28. 19.  
Col. 1. 23.  
John 3. 18, 36.  
Rom. 10. 9.  
John 12. 48.  
Luke 10. 17.  
Acts 5. 16.  
& 8. 7. &  
16. 18. &  
19. 12.  
Acts 2. 4. & 10. 46.  
& 19. 6.  
Cor. 12. 10, 28.  
Luke 10. 19.  
Acts 28. 5.  
Acts 9. 17. & 28. 8.  
Acts 1. 2, 3.  
Luke 24. 51.  
Pl. 110. 1.  
Acts 14. 3.  
Hebr. 2. 4.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled, and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any man; for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now when Jesus was risen early, the first day of the week, he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom he had cast seven devils.

10 And she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

12 ¶ After that, he appeared in another form unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

13 And they went and told it unto the residue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ Afterward he appeared unto the eleven, as they sat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief, and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.

15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.

16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.

17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues;

18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

19 So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

## The Gospel according to S. L U K E.

### CHAP. I.

1 The preface of Luke to his whole gospel. 5 The conception of John the Baptist, 26 and of Christ. 39 The prophecy of Elisabeth, and of Mary concerning Christ. 57 The nativity and circumcision of John. 67 The prophecy of Zachary both of Christ, 76 and of John.

FORasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things, which are most surely believed among us,

2 Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eye-witnesses, and ministers of the word;

3 It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus,

4 That thou mightest know the certainty of those things wherein thou hast been instructed.

THERE was in the days of Herod the king of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the course of Abia: and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord, blameless.

7 And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were now well stricken in years.

8 And it came to pass, that while he executed the priest's office before God, in the order of his course,

9 According to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.

10 And the whole multitude of the people were praying without, at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord standing on the right side of the altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias saw him, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.

14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his birth.

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine

Hebr. 2. 32.  
John 1. 1.  
Mark 1. 1.  
John 15. 27.

Acts 15. 19, 25, 28.  
Cor. 7. 40.

Acts 11. 4.  
Acts 1. 1.  
John 20. 31.

Matth. 2. 1.  
Before the Common Account called Anno Domini the sixth Year.

Chron. 24. 10.  
Neh. 12. 4, 17.

Exod. 30. 7.  
Lev. 16. 17.  
Rev. 8. 3, 4.

Exod. 30. 1.

ver. 60, 63.

ver. 58.  
Numb. 6. 3.

Before the  
Account  
called  
Anno  
Domini  
the sixth  
Year.

Jer. 1. 5.  
Gal. 1. 15.

Mal. 4.  
5. 6.

Mal. 4. 5.  
Matth. 11.

14.  
Eccles. 48.

10.  
Or, by.

Gen. 17.  
17.

Dan. 8.  
16. & 9. 21.

Ezek. 3.  
26. & 24.

27.

See  
2 Kings  
11. 5.

Chron.  
9. 25.

Gen. 30.  
25.

Isai. 4. 1.

Annun-  
ciation  
Blessed  
Virgin  
Mary,  
Gospel,  
ver. 26. to  
ver. 39.

Matth. 1.  
18.

Dan. 9.  
23. & 10.

19.

Or,  
graciously  
accepted,  
or, much  
graced:  
See

ver. 30.

Isai. 7.  
14.

Matth. 1.  
21.

ch. 2. 21.

nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb.

16 And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.

17 And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

18 And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.

19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

20 And behold, thou shalt be dumb and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he beckened unto them, and remained speechless.

23 And it came to pass, that as soon as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproach among men.

26 And in the sixth month, the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women.

29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

31 And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David.

33 And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God.

36 And behold thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren.

37 For with God nothing shall be impossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord, be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill-country with haste, into a city of Juda;

40 And entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth.

41 And it came to pass, that when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost:

42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

44 For lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45 And blessed is she that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

46 And Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord,

47 And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour:

48 For he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things; and holy is his name.

50 And his mercy is on them that fear him, from generation to generation.

51 He hath shewed strength with his arm: he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

52 He hath put down the mighty from their seats, and exalted them of low degree.

Before the  
Account  
called  
Anno  
Domini  
the sixth  
Year.

Mark 5.  
7.

Isai. 9. 6.  
& 16. 5.

Pf. 132.  
11.

Rev. 3. 7.

Dan. 2.  
44. & 7.

14. 27.  
Obad. 21.

Mic. 4. 7.  
John 12.

Hebr. 1. 8.  
Pf. 72.

7.

Gen. 18.  
14.

Jer. 32. 17.  
Zech. 8. 6.

Matth. 19.  
26.

ch. 18. 27.

Josh. 21.  
10, 11.

Or,  
which be-  
lieved that  
there.

Pf. 138.  
6.

Mal. 3.  
12.

ch. 11. 27.

Exod.  
20. 6.

Pf. 103. 17.

Isai. 51.  
9. & 52. 10.

Pf. 33. 10.

Pet. 5. 5.

Sam. 2.  
6, &c.

Job 5. 12.

Pf. 113. 8.



Before the Account called Anno Domini the sixth Year. 53 <sup>r</sup> He hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich he hath sent empty away.

54 He hath holpen his servant Israel, <sup>e</sup> in remembrance of *his* mercy.

55 <sup>e</sup> As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.

57 Now Elisabeth's full time came, that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son.

58 And her neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her; and <sup>u</sup> they rejoiced with her.

59 And it came to pass, that <sup>\*</sup> on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother answered and said, <sup>v</sup> Not so; but he shall be called John.

61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he asked for a writing-table, and wrote, saying, <sup>z</sup> His name is John. And they marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *loosed*, and he spake, and praised God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these <sup>||</sup> sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill-country of Judea.

66 And all they that heard *them*, <sup>a</sup> laid *them* up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be! And the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,

68 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for <sup>b</sup> he hath visited and redeemed his people,

69 <sup>c</sup> And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us, in the house of his servant David;

70 <sup>d</sup> As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began:

71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us;

72 To perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant:

73 <sup>e</sup> The oath which he sware to our father Abraham,

74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies, might <sup>f</sup> serve him without fear,

75 <sup>g</sup> In holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.

76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for <sup>h</sup> thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways;

77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people, <sup>i</sup> <sup>||</sup> by the remission of their sins,

78 Through the <sup>||</sup> tender mercy of our God; whereby the <sup>||</sup> day-spring from on high hath visited us,

79 <sup>k</sup> To give light to them that sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And <sup>l</sup> the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and <sup>m</sup> was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

## CHAP. II.

1 *Augustus taxeth all the Roman empire.* 6 *The nativity of Christ.* 8 *An angel relateth it to the shepherds:* 13 *many sing praises to God for it.*

21 *Christ is circumcised.* 22 *Mary purified.* 28 *Simeon and Anna prophecy of Christ:* 40 *who increaseth in wisdom,* 46 *questioneth in the temple with the doctors,* 51 *and is obedient to his parents.*

AND it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cesar Augustus, that all the world should be <sup>||</sup> taxed.

2 (<sup>a</sup> And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto <sup>b</sup> the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; (<sup>c</sup> because he was of the house and lineage of David:)

5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.

6 And so it was, that while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And <sup>d</sup> she brought forth her first-born son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping <sup>||</sup> watch over their flock by night.

9 And lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were fore afraid.

10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the sixth Year.

2 Theff.

2. 13.

2 Tim 1. 9.

Tit. 2. 12.

2 Pet. 1. 4.

<sup>h</sup> Mal. 3.

1. & 4. 5.

ver. 17.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 3. 3.

<sup>||</sup> Or, for.

<sup>||</sup> Or,

bowels of

the mercy.

<sup>||</sup> Or, sun-

rising, or,

branch,

Numb. 24.

17.

Isai. 11. 1.

Zech. 3. 8.

& 6. 12.

Mal. 4. 2.

<sup>h</sup> Isai. 9. 2.

Acts 26.

18.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 2. 40.

<sup>m</sup> Matt. 3. 1.

1

Before the

Account

called

Anno

Domini

the fifth

Year.

<sup>||</sup> Or, in-

rolled.

<sup>a</sup> Acts 5.

37.

<sup>b</sup> John 7.

42.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Sam.

16. 4.

<sup>d</sup> Matth.

1. 25.

...

<sup>||</sup> Or, the

night-

watchmen.

<sup>e</sup> Gen. 12.

3. & 17. 4.

& 22. 16.

Hebr. 6.

13. 17.

<sup>f</sup> Hebr. 9.

14.

Before the  
Account  
called  
Anno  
Domini  
the fifth  
Year.

• Ifai. 9. 6.  
• ch. 1. 43.

• ch. 19.  
38.

• Ifai. 57.

19.  
Ephes.

2. 17.

Circum-

cision of

Christ,

Gospel,

ver. 15.

to ver. 22.

† Gr. the

men the

shepherds.

1 Gen. 37.

11.

ch. 1. 66.

Before the  
Account  
called  
Anno  
Domini  
the fourth  
Year.

• Gen. 17.

12.

Lev. 12. 3.

Purification

B. V.

Mary,

Gospel,

ver. 22. to

ver. 41.

1 Matth.

7. 21.

ch. 1. 31.

• Lev. 12.

• 3. 4. 6.

• Exod. 13.

• 8. & 22. 29.

Numb. 3.

13. & 18.

15.

• Lev. 12.

2. 6. 8.

• Ifai. 40.

1.

ver. 38.

11 For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, <sup>f</sup> which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this *shall be* a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth <sup>b</sup> peace, good will towards men.

15 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, <sup>†</sup> the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen *it*, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard *it*, wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered *them* in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called <sup>1</sup> JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 And when <sup>m</sup> the days of her purification, according to the law of Moses, were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord;

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, <sup>n</sup> every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord;)

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to <sup>o</sup> that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons.

25 And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon; and the same man *was* just and devout, <sup>p</sup> waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost *was* upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ.

27 And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,

29 Lord, <sup>q</sup> now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word:

30 For mine eyes <sup>r</sup> have seen thy salvation,

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people;

32 A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *child* is set for the <sup>t</sup> fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for <sup>u</sup> a sign which shall be spoken against;

35 (Yea, <sup>v</sup> a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also,) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 And there was one Anna prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity;

37 And she *was* a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers <sup>y</sup> night and day.

38 And she coming in that instant, gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that <sup>z</sup> looked for redemption in <sup>||</sup> Jerusalem.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God *was* upon him.

41 Now his parents went to Jerusalem <sup>b</sup> every year at the feast of the pass-over.

42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem, after the custom of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not *of it*.

44 But they supposing him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought him among *their* kinsfolk and among *their* acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

Before the  
Account  
called  
Anno  
Domini  
the fourth  
Year.

1 Gen. 46.

30.

Phil. 1. 23.

• Ifai. 52.

10.

ch. 3. 6.

• Ifai. 42.

6. & 49. 6.

Acts 13.

47. & 28.

28.

• Ifai. 8.

14.

Hof. 14. 9.

Matth. 21.

44.

Rom. 9.

32. 33.

1 Cor. 1.

23. 24.

2 Cor. 2.

16.

1 Pet. 2.

7. 8.

• Acts 28.

22.

• Pf. 42.

10.

John 19.

25.

7 Acts 26.

7.

1 Tim. 5.

5.

2 Mark 13.

43.

ver. 25.

ch. 24. 27.

• Or,

Israel.

• ver. 52.

ch. 1. 80.

1 Sunday,

Epiphany,

Gospel,

ver. 41. to

the end.

• Deut. 16.

1. 16.

A. D. 8.



Anno  
DOMINI  
8.

<sup>c</sup> Matth.  
7. 28.  
Mark 1.  
22.  
ch. 4. 22.  
32.  
John 7. 15.  
46.  
<sup>d</sup> John 2.  
16.  
<sup>e</sup> ch. 9. 45.  
& 18. 34.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Sam.  
2. 26.  
ver. 40.  
<sup>g</sup> Or, age.

47 And <sup>e</sup> all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee forrowing.

49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be <sup>d</sup> about my Father's business?

50 And <sup>e</sup> they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

52 And Jesus <sup>f</sup> increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and men.

## CHAP. III.

1 *The preaching and baptism of John: 15 his testimony of Christ. 20 Herod imprisoneth John. 21 Christ baptized, receiveth testimony from heaven. 23 The age and genealogy of Christ from Joseph upwards.*

A.D. 26.

**N**OW in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea, and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lyfanius the tetrarch of Abilene,

<sup>a</sup> John 11.  
49. 51. &  
18. 13.  
Acts 4. 6.  
<sup>b</sup> Matth.  
3. 1.  
Mark 1. 4.

2 <sup>a</sup> Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness.

3 <sup>b</sup> And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance, for the remission of sins;

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, <sup>c</sup> The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

<sup>e</sup> Isai. 40.  
3.  
Matth. 3.  
3.  
John 1. 23.

5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth;

6 And <sup>d</sup> all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

<sup>d</sup> Isai. 52.  
10.

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, <sup>e</sup> O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

<sup>e</sup> Matth.  
3. 7.

8 Bring forth therefore fruits <sup>g</sup> worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, That God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

<sup>g</sup> Or,  
meet for.

9 And now also the ax is laid unto the

root of the trees: <sup>f</sup> every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, <sup>f</sup> What shall we do then?

11 He answereth and saith unto them, <sup>h</sup> He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.

12 Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?

13 And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you.

14 And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, <sup>h</sup> Do violence to no man, neither accuse <sup>i</sup> any falsely; and be content with your <sup>h</sup> wages.

15 And as the people were <sup>h</sup> in expectation, and all men <sup>h</sup> mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ, or not;

16 John answered, saying unto them all, <sup>i</sup> I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire:

17 Whose fan <sup>i</sup> is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in <sup>i</sup> his exhortation preached he unto the people.

19 <sup>k</sup> But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philip's wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 Now when all the people were baptized, <sup>i</sup> it came to pass that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened,

22 And the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased.

23 And Jesus himself began to be <sup>m</sup> about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) <sup>n</sup> the son of Joseph, which was <sup>n</sup> the son of Heli,

24 Which was <sup>n</sup> the son of Matthat, which was <sup>n</sup> the son of Levi, which was <sup>n</sup> the son of Melchi, which was <sup>n</sup> the son of Janna, which was <sup>n</sup> the son of Joseph,

25 Which was <sup>n</sup> the son of Mattathias, which was <sup>n</sup> the son of Amos, which was

Anno  
DOMINI  
26.

<sup>f</sup> Matth. 7.  
19.  
<sup>g</sup> Acts 2.  
37.  
<sup>h</sup> Jam. 2.  
15. 16.  
<sup>i</sup> John 3.  
17. & 4. 20.

<sup>h</sup> Or,  
Put no man  
in fear.

<sup>h</sup> Or,  
allowance.

<sup>h</sup> Or,  
in suspense.

<sup>h</sup> Or,  
reasoned,  
or, debated.

<sup>i</sup> Matth. 3.  
11.

A.D. 30.

<sup>k</sup> Matth.  
14. 3.  
Mark 6.  
17.

A.D. 27.

<sup>i</sup> Matth. 3.  
13.  
John 1. 32.

<sup>m</sup> See  
Numb. 4.  
3. 35. 39.  
43. 47.  
<sup>n</sup> Matth.  
23. 55.  
John 6. 42.

Anno  
DOMINI  
27.

the son of Naum, which was the son of  
Elli, which was the son of Nagge,  
26 Which was the son of Maath, which  
was the son of Mattathias, which was the  
son of Semei, which was the son of Joseph,  
which was the son of Juda,

27 Which was the son of Joanna, which  
was the son of Rhesa, which was the son of  
Zorobabel, which was the son of Salathiel,  
which was the son of Neri,

28 Which was the son of Melchi, which  
was the son of Addi, which was the son of  
Cosam, which was the son of Elmodam,  
which was the son of Er,

29 Which was the son of Jose, which was  
the son of Eliezer, which was the son of  
Jorim, which was the son of Matthat, which  
was the son of Levi,

30 Which was the son of Simeon, which  
was the son of Juda, which was the son of  
Joseph, which was the son of Jonan, which  
was the son of Eliakim,

31 Which was the son of Melea, which  
was the son of Menan, which was the son  
of Mattatha, which was the son of Na-  
than, which was the son of David,

32 Which was the son of Jesse, which  
was the son of Obed, which was the son of  
Booz, which was the son of Salmon, which  
was the son of Naasson,

33 Which was the son of Aminadab, which  
was the son of Aram, which was the son of  
Esrom, which was the son of Phares, which  
was the son of Juda,

34 Which was the son of Jacob, which  
was the son of Isaac, which was the son of  
Abraham, which was the son of Thara,  
which was the son of Nachor,

35 Which was the son of Saruch, which  
was the son of Ragau, which was the son  
of Phalec, which was the son of Heber,  
which was the son of Sala,

36 Which was the son of Cainan, which  
was the son of Arphaxad, which was the  
son of Sem, which was the son of Noe,  
which was the son of Lamech,

37 Which was the son of Mathusala, which  
was the son of Enoch, which was the son  
of Jared, which was the son of Maleleel,  
which was the son of Cainan,

38 Which was the son of Enos, which  
was the son of Seth, which was the son of  
Adam, which was the son of God.

## CHAP. IV.

1 The temptation and fasting of Christ: 13 he  
overcometh the devil: 14 beginneth to preach.  
16 The people of Nazareth admire his gracious  
words: 33 he cureth one possessed of a devil,  
38 Peter's mother-in-law, 40 and drives other

sick persons. 41 The devils acknowledge Christ,  
and are reproved for it: 43 he preacheth  
through the cities.

AND Jesus being full of the Holy  
Ghost returned from Jordan, and was  
led by the Spirit into the wilderness,

2 Being forty days tempted of the devil.  
And in those days he did eat nothing:  
and when they were ended, he afterwards  
hungered.

3 And the devil said unto him, If thou  
be the Son of God, command this stone  
that it be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, It is  
written, That man shall not live by bread  
alone, but by every word of God.

5 And the devil taking him up into an  
high mountain, shewed unto him all the  
kingdoms of the world in a moment of  
time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this  
power will I give thee, and the glory of  
them: for that is delivered unto me; and  
to whomsoever I will, I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt worship me, all  
shall be thine.

8 And Jesus answered and said unto him,  
Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is writ-  
ten, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God,  
and him only shalt thou serve.

9 And he brought him to Jerusalem, and  
set him on a pinnacle of the temple, and  
said unto him, If thou be the Son of God,  
cast thyself down from hence:

10 For it is written, He shall give his  
angels charge over thee, to keep thee:

11 And in their hands they shall bear thee  
up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot a-  
gainst a stone.

12 And Jesus answering said unto him,  
It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord  
thy God.

13 And when the devil had ended all the  
temptation, he departed from him for a  
season.

14 And Jesus returned in the power of  
the Spirit into Galilee: and there went out  
a fame of him through all the region round  
about.

15 And he taught in their synagogues, be-  
ing glorified of all.

16 And he came to Nazareth, where  
he had been brought up: and, as his custom  
was, he went into the synagogue on the  
sabbath-day, and stood up for to read.

17 And there was delivered unto him the  
book of the prophet Esaias. And when he  
had opened the book, he found the place  
where it was written,

18 The Spirit of the Lord is upon me,

Anno  
DOMINI  
27.Matth. 4.  
1.  
Mark 1.  
12.Exod.  
34. 28  
1 Kings  
19. 8.Deut. 8.  
3.Rev. 13.  
2, 7.Or,  
fall down  
before me.Deut. 6.  
13. & 10.  
20.Matth. 4.  
5.

Ps. 91. 11.

Deut. 6.  
16.John 14.  
30.

A.D. 30.

Matth. 4.  
12.

John 4. 43.

Acts 10.  
37.

A.D. 31.

Matth. 2.  
23. & 13.

54.

Acts 17.  
2.

Isai. 61.



Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised:

19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book, and he gave it again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witness, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said,

23 Is not this Joseph's son?

23 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in thy country.

24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, No prophet is accepted in his own country.

25 But I tell you of a truth, many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land;

26 But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta a city of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.

27 And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,

29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill (whereon their city was built) that they might cast him down headlong.

30 But he passing through the midst of them, went his way,

31 And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath-days.

32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: for his word was with power.

33 And in the synagogue there was a man which had a spirit of an unclean devil; and he cried out with a loud voice,

34 Saying, Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art; the Holy One of God.

35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midst; he

came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word is this! for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

38 And he arose out of the synagogue, and entered into Simon's house. And Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her.

39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately she arose and ministered unto them.

40 Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases, brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

41 And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the Son of God. And he rebuking them, suffered them not to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.

42 And when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

43 And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.

44 And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 Christ teacheth the people out of Peter's ship; 4 in a miraculous taking of fishes, sheweth how he will make him and his partners fishers of men; 12 cleanseth the leper; 16 prayeth in the wilderness; 18 healeth one sick of the palsy; 27 calleth Matthew the publican; 29 eateth with sinners, as being the physician of souls; 34 foretelleth the fastings and afflictions of the apostles after his ascension: 36 and likeneth faint-hearted and weak disciples to worn garments and old bottles.

AND it came to pass that, as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Genesareth,

2 And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing their nets.

3 And he entered into one of the ships, which was Simon's, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught the people out of the ship.

4 Now when he had left speaking, he

Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

Matth. 8.  
14.  
Mark 1.  
29.

Matth. 8.  
16.  
Mark 1.  
32.

Mark 1.  
34. & 3. 11.

Mark 1.  
25. 34.

Or, to say that they knew him to be Christ.

Mark 1.  
35.

Mark 1.  
39.

Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, ver. 1. to ver. 12.  
Matth. 4.  
18.  
Mark 1.  
16.

Anno DOMINI 31.  
 1 John 21. 6. said unto Simon, <sup>b</sup> Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless, at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes: and their net brake.

7 And they beckened unto *their* partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

8 When Simon Peter saw *it*, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, <sup>c</sup> Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:

10 And so *was* also James and John the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; <sup>d</sup> from henceforth thou shalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ships to land, <sup>e</sup> they forsook all, and followed him.

12 ¶ And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold, a man full of leprosy: who seeing Jesus, fell on *his* face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt thou canst make me clean.

13 And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will: Be thou clean. And immediately the leprosy departed from him.

14 <sup>f</sup> And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, <sup>g</sup> according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

17 And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was *present* to heal them.

18 ¶ And behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsy: and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.

19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in, because of the multitude, they went upon the housetop, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch, into the midst before Jesus.

20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.

21 <sup>h</sup> And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? <sup>i</sup> Who can forgive sins but God alone?

22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering, said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive sins, He said unto the sick of the palsy, I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go unto thine house.

25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to-day.

27 ¶ <sup>m</sup> And after these things he went forth, and saw a publican named Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he said unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.

29 <sup>n</sup> And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of publicans, and of others that sat down with them.

30 But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners?

31 And Jesus answering, said unto them, They that are whole need not a physician; but they that are sick.

32 <sup>o</sup> I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

33 ¶ And they said unto him, <sup>p</sup> Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise *the disciples* of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink?

34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

36 ¶ <sup>q</sup> And he spake also a parable unto them; No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old; if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new, agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old

Anno DOMINI 31.  
 Math. 9. 3.  
 Pf. 32. 5.  
 Isai. 43. 25.

2 Sam. 6.  
 9.  
 Kings  
 17. 18.

Math. 4.  
 19.

Math. 20. 38.  
 ch. 13. 28.  
 Math. 8. 2.  
 Mark 1. 40.

Math. 8. 4.

Lev. 24. 4, 10, 21, 23.

Math. 9. 2.  
 Mark 2. 3.

Math. 9. 9.  
 Mark 2. 13, 14.

Math. 9. 10.

Math. 9. 13.  
 Tim. 1. 15.  
 Math. 9. 14.  
 Mark 2. 12.

Math. 9. 16, 17.  
 Mark 2. 21, 22.



Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.

38 But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved.

39 No man also having drunk old wine, straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ reproveth the Pharisees blindness about the observation of the sabbath, by scripture, reason, and miracle: 13. chooseth twelve apostles: 17. healeth the diseased: 20. preacheth to his disciples before the people of blessings and curses; 27. how we must love our enemies: 46. and join the obedience of good works to the hearing of the word, lest in the evil day of temptation we fall like an house built upon the face of the earth without any foundation.

a Matth.  
12. 1.  
Mark 2.  
23.

AND <sup>a</sup> it came to pass on the second sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn-fields; and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing them in their hands.

2 And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the sabbath-days?

b 1 Sam.  
21. 6.

3 And Jesus answering them, said, Have ye not read so much as this, <sup>b</sup> what David did, when himself was an-hungred, and they which were with him;

4 How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the shew-bread, and gave also to them that were with him; <sup>c</sup> which is not lawful to eat but for the priests alone?

c Lévi. 24. 9.

5 And he said unto them, That the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

d Matth.  
12. 9.  
Mark 3. 1.

6 <sup>d</sup> And it came to pass also on another sabbath, that he entered into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered:

7 And the scribes and Pharisees watched him whether he would heal on the sabbath-day; that they might find an accusation against him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose, and stood forth.

9 Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one thing; Is it lawful on the sabbath-days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy it?

10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madness;

Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he called unto him his disciples: <sup>e</sup> and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named apostles;

e Matth.  
10. 1.

14 Simon (<sup>f</sup> whom he also named Peter,) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

f John 1.  
42.

15 Matthew and Thomas, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas <sup>g</sup> the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitor.

g Jude 1.

17 ¶ And he came down with them, and stood in the plain; and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jerusalem, and from the sea-coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases;

18 And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude <sup>h</sup> sought to touch him: for <sup>i</sup> there went virtue out of him, and healed them all.

h Matth.  
14. 36.  
i 1 Pet. 3. 30.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, <sup>k</sup> Blessed be ye poor: for your's is the kingdom of God.

ch. 8. 46.  
k Matth.  
5. 3.

21 <sup>l</sup> Blessed are ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. <sup>m</sup> Blessed are ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh.

l Isai. 55. 7.  
& 65. 13.  
m Isai. 61. 3.

22 <sup>n</sup> Blessed are ye when men shall hate you, and when they <sup>o</sup> shall separate you from their company, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake.

n Matth. 5.  
11.  
o Pet. 2.  
19. & 3. 14.  
John 16.  
2.

23 <sup>p</sup> Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: for behold, your reward is great in heaven: for <sup>q</sup> in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

p Acts 5.  
41.

24 <sup>r</sup> But woe unto you <sup>s</sup> that are rich! for ye have received your consolation.

r Amos 6.  
1.

25 <sup>t</sup> Woe unto you that are full! for ye shall hunger. Woe unto you that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep.

t Eccl. 31.  
8.  
Jam. 5. 1.  
ch. 12. 21.

26 <sup>u</sup> Woe unto you when all men shall speak well of you! for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

u Matth. 6.  
2, 5, 16.  
Isai. 65.  
83.

27 ¶ <sup>v</sup> But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you,

v Matth. 5.  
44.  
Rom. 12.  
20.

28 Bless them that curse you, and <sup>w</sup> pray for them which despitefully use you.

w ch. 23. 34.  
Acts 7. 60.

29 <sup>x</sup> And unto him that smiteth thee on the one cheek, offer also the other; <sup>y</sup> and him that taketh away thy cloke, forbid not to take thy coat also.

x Matth. 5.  
39.

30 <sup>z</sup> Give to every man that asketh of

y 1 Cor. 6.  
7.  
z Matth. 5.  
42.

Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

c Tob. 4.

15.  
Matth. 7.

22.  
d Matth. 5.

46.

c Matth. 5.

42.

f ver. 27.

g Matth.

5. 45.

4 Sunday

alter

Trinity,

Gospel,

ver. 30. to

ver. 43.

b Matth.

7. 1.

i Prov. 19.

17.

k Ps. 79. 12.

l Matth. 7.

2.

Mark 4.

24.

m Matth.

25. 14.

n Matth.

10. 24.

John 13.

16. & 15.

20.

o Or,

shall be

perfected

as his

master.

p Matth. 7.

3.

q See

Prov. 18.

37.

r Matth.

7. 16, 17.

s Matth.

12. 33.

t Gr.

a grape.

u Matth.

12. 35.

thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods, ask *them* not again.

31 <sup>c</sup> And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

32 <sup>d</sup> For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34 <sup>e</sup> And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

35 But <sup>f</sup> love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and <sup>g</sup> ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful, and *to* the evil.

36 Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

37 <sup>h</sup> Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:

38 <sup>i</sup> Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your <sup>k</sup> bosom. For <sup>l</sup> with the same measure that ye mete withal, it shall be measured to you again.

39 And he spake a parable unto them, <sup>m</sup> Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?

40 <sup>n</sup> The disciple is not above his master: but every one <sup>o</sup> that is perfect shall be as his master.

41 <sup>p</sup> And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, <sup>q</sup> cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

43 <sup>r</sup> For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For <sup>s</sup> every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble-bush gather they <sup>t</sup> grapes.

45 <sup>u</sup> A good man out of the good treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which

is evil: for <sup>v</sup> of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 <sup>w</sup> And why call ye me Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say?

47 <sup>x</sup> Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like:

48 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth, against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell, and the ruin of that house was great.

## CHAP. VII.

<sup>1</sup> Christ findeth a greater faith in the centurion, a Gentile, than in any of the Jews; <sup>10</sup> healeth his servant being absent; <sup>11</sup> raiseth from death the widow's son at Nain; <sup>19</sup> answereth John's messengers with the declaration of his miracles; <sup>24</sup> testifieth to the people what opinion he held of John; <sup>30</sup> inveigleth against the Jews, who with neither the manners of John nor of Jesus could be won; <sup>36</sup> and sheweth by occasion of Mary Magdalene, how he is a friend to sinners, not to maintain them in sins, but to forgive them their sins, upon their faith and repentance.

**N**OW when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, <sup>a</sup> he entered into Capernaum:

2 And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.

4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying, That he was worthy for whom he should do this:

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.

6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thyself: for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof;

7 Wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.

8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say unto <sup>t</sup> one, Go, and he goeth; and to <sup>u</sup> this man.

Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

t Matth.

12. 34.

u Mal. 1. 6.

Matth. 7.

21.

ch. 13. 25.

x Matth. 7.

24.

a Matth. 8.

b

t Gr.  
this man.



Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.

16 Sunday,  
after  
Trinity,  
Gospel,  
ver. 11. to  
ver. 18.

9 When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

11 ¶ And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.

14 And he came and touched the bier: and they that bare him stood still. And he said, Young man, I say unto thee, <sup>b</sup> Arise.

15 And he that was dead, sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, <sup>c</sup> That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, <sup>d</sup> That God hath visited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

18 ¶ And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things.

19 And John calling unto him two of his disciples, sent *them* unto Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

21 And in that same hour he cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many that were blind he gave sight.

22 ¶ Then Jesus answering, said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; <sup>e</sup> how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached.

23 And blessed is *he* whosoever shall not be offended in me.

24 ¶ And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye

out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet.

27 This is *he* of whom it is written, <sup>k</sup> Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women, there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God, is greater than he.

29 And all the people that heard *him*, and the publicans, justified God, <sup>l</sup> being baptized with the baptism of John.

30 But the Pharisees and lawyers <sup>m</sup> rejected the counsel of God <sup>n</sup> against themselves, being not baptized of him.

31 And the Lord said, <sup>n</sup> Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

32 They are like unto children sitting in the market-place, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For <sup>o</sup> John the Baptist came neither eating bread, nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a devil.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and sinners.

35 But wisdom is justified of all her children.

36 ¶ And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat.

37 And behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster-box of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him, saw *it*, he spake within himself, saying, <sup>q</sup> This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who, and what manner of woman *this* is that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

40 And Jesus answering, said unto him,

Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

<sup>k</sup> Mal. 3. 1.

<sup>l</sup> Matth. 3. 5.

<sup>m</sup> Or, frustrated.  
<sup>n</sup> Acts 20. 27.

<sup>o</sup> Or, within themselves.  
<sup>p</sup> Matth. 11. 16.

<sup>q</sup> Matth. 3. 4.  
Mark 1. 6.

<sup>r</sup> Matth. 26. 6.  
Mark 14. 3.  
John 11. 2.

<sup>s</sup> ch. 15. 2.

Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

¶ See  
Matth. 18.  
28.

¶ Ps. 23. 5.

¶ 1 Tim.  
1. 14.

¶ Matth.  
9. 3.  
Mark 2. 7.  
¶ Matth.  
9. 22.  
Mark 5.  
34. & 10.  
52.  
ch. 8. 48.  
& 18. 42.

Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

41 There was a certain creditor, which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred pence, and the other fifty.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that he to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped them with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kifs: but this woman, since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kifs my feet.

46 My head with oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.

48 And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.

49 And they that sat at meat with him, began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also?

50 And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Women minister unto Christ of their substance.

4 Christ, after he had preached from place to place, attended with his apostles, propoundeth the parable of the sower, 16 and of the candle; 21 declareth who are his mother, and brethren; 22 rebuketh the winds; 26 casteth the legion of devils out of the man, into the herd of swine; 37 is rejected of the Gadarenes; 43 healeth the woman of her bloody issue; 49 and raiseth from death Jairus's daughter.

AND it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve were with him;

2 And certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, out of whom went seven devils,

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministered unto him of their substance.

4 And when much people were ga-

thered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:

5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way-side; and it was troden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And some fell upon a rock; and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundred-fold. And when he had said these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

11 Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God.

12 Those by the way-side, are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

13 They on the rock are they, which, when they hear; receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches, and pleasures of this life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.

16 ¶ No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth it under a bed; but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.

17 For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither any thing hid, that shall not be known, and come abroad.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken, even that which he seemeth to have.

19 ¶ Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the press.

20 And it was told him by certain, which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

21 And he answered and said unto them,

Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

¶ Matth.  
13. 10.  
Mark 4.  
10.

¶ Isai. 6. 9.  
Mark 4.  
12.

¶ Matth.  
13. 18.

¶ Matth.  
5. 15.  
Mark 4.  
21.  
ch. 11. 33.

¶ Matth.  
10. 26.  
ch. 12. 2.

¶ Matth.  
13. 12. &  
25. 29.  
ch. 19. 26.

¶ Or,  
thinketh  
that he  
hath.

¶ Matth.  
12. 46.  
Mark 3.  
31.

¶ Matth.  
27. 55. 56.  
¶ Mark  
16. 9.

Sexagesima  
Sunday,  
Gospel,  
ver. 4. to  
ver. 16.

¶ Matth.  
23. 2.  
Mark 4. 1.



Anno  
DOMINI  
31.  
Matth.  
8. 23.  
Mark 4.  
35.

My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.

22 ¶<sup>1</sup> Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they launched forth.

23 But as they sailed, he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake; and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. Then he arose and rebuked the wind, and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.

25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? and they being afraid, wondered, saying one to another, What manner of man is this! for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

26 ¶<sup>m</sup> And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city, a certain man which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* house, but in the tombs.

28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of God most high? I beseech thee torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains, and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.)

30 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: because many devils were entered into him.

31 And they besought him that he would not command them to go out <sup>n</sup> into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed them saw what was done, they fled, and went and told it in the city and in the country.

35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the man out of whom the devils were depart-

ed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw *it*, told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils, was healed.

37 ¶<sup>o</sup> Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about, <sup>p</sup> besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again.

38 Now <sup>a</sup> the man out of whom the devils were departed, besought him that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying,

39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city, how great things Jesus had done unto him.

40 And it came to pass, that when Jesus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

41 ¶<sup>r</sup> And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought him that he would come into his house:

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. But as he went, the people thronged him.

43 ¶<sup>s</sup> And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanch'd.

45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denied; Peter, and they that were with him, said, Master, the multitude throng thee, and press *thee*, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jesus said, Somebody hath touched me: for I perceive that <sup>t</sup> virtue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people, for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.

48 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace.

49 ¶<sup>u</sup> While he yet spake, there cometh <sup>v</sup> one from the ruler of the synagogue's <sup>house</sup>, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master.

50 But when Jesus heard *it*, he answered him, saying, Fear not: believe only,

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.  
Matth.  
8. 34.  
Acts 16.  
39.

Mark 5.  
18.

Matth.  
9. 18.  
Mark 5.  
22.

Matth. 9.  
20.

Mark 5.  
30.  
ch. 6. 19.

Mark 5.  
35.

Anno DOMINI 31. and she shall be made whole.  
 51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

\* John 11. 11, 13. 52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not; she is not dead, \* but sleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise.

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

\* Matth. 8. 4. & 9. 30. Mark 5. 43. 56 And her parents were astonished: but he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Christ sendeth his apostles to work miracles, and to preach. 7 Herod desireth to see Christ. 17 Christ feedeth five thousand: 18 enquireth what opinion the world had of him: 22 foretelleth his passion: 23 propoſeth to all the pattern of his patience. 28 The transfiguration. 37 He healeth the lunatick: 43 again forewarneth his disciples of his passion: 46 commendeth humility: 51 biddeth them to shew mildness towards all, without desire of revenge. 57 Divers would follow him, but upon conditions.

\* Matth. 10. 1. Mark 3. 13. & 6. 7. THEN \* he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.

\* Matth. 10. 7. Mark 6. 12. 2 And <sup>b</sup> he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

3 And he said unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

\* Matth. 10. 14. Acts 13. 51. 5 \* And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, <sup>d</sup> shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

6 And they departed and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

A. D. 32. \* Matth. 14. 1. Mark 6. 14. 7 ¶ \* Now Herod the Tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead;

8 And of some, that Elias had appeared; and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this of whom I hear such

things? And he desired to see him.

10 ¶ \* And the apostles, when they were returned, told him all that they had done.

<sup>b</sup> And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place, belonging to the city called Bethsaida.

11 And the people, when they knew it, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

12 <sup>i</sup> And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them, twelve baskets.

18 ¶ <sup>b</sup> And it came to pass as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: And he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

19 They answering, said, <sup>i</sup> John the Baptist; but some say, Elias; and others say, that one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? \* Peter answering, said, The Christ of God.

21 ¶ And he straitly charged them, and commanded them to tell no man that thing;

22 Saying, ° The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

23 ¶ <sup>p</sup> And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.

24 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

25 ¶ For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?

26 ¶ For whosoever shall be ashamed of



Anno  
DOMINI  
32.

Matth.  
16. 28.  
Mark 9. 1.

Matth.  
17. 1.  
Mark 9. 2.  
Or,  
things.

Dan. 8.  
18. & 10. 9.

Matth.  
3. 17.  
Acts 3.  
22.  
Matth.  
17. 9.

Matth.  
17. 14.  
Mark 9.  
14. 17.

me, and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and in his Father's, and of the holy angels.

27 <sup>a</sup> But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here which shall not taste of death till they see the kingdom of God.

28 ¶ And it came to pass about an eight days after these sayings, he took Peter, and John, and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment was white and glistering.

30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias:

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter, and they that were with him, were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, <sup>x</sup> This is my beloved Son: <sup>y</sup> hear him.

36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone. <sup>z</sup> And they kept it close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

37 ¶ And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him:

38 And behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son: for he is mine only child.

39 And lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out; and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering, said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare him. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

Matth.  
17. 22.

Mark 9.  
32.  
ch. 2. 50.  
& 18. 34.

Matth.  
18. 1.  
Mark 9.  
34.

Mark 9.  
38.  
See Numb.  
11. 28.

Matth.  
12. 30.  
ch. 11. 23.  
5 November,  
Gospel,  
ver. 51. to  
ver. 57.  
8 Mark  
16. 19.  
Acts 1. 2.

John 4.  
4. 9.

2 Kings  
1. 10, 12.

John 3.  
17. & 22.  
47.

Matth.  
8. 19.

Matth.  
8. 21.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God. But while they wondered every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

44 <sup>b</sup> Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

45 <sup>c</sup> But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

46 ¶ Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jesus perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him,

48 And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in my name, receiveth me; and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

49 ¶ And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbade him, because he followeth not with us.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid him not: for <sup>f</sup> he that is not against us, is for us.

51 ¶ And it came to pass, when <sup>g</sup> the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,

52 And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans to make ready for him.

53 And <sup>h</sup> they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as <sup>i</sup> Elias did?

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

56 For <sup>k</sup> the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them. And they went to another village.

57 ¶ And it came to pass that as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.

59 <sup>m</sup> And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

Anno  
DOMINI  
32.

1 Kings  
19. 20.

60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee; but let me first go bid them farewell which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

### CHAP. X.

1 Christ sendeth out at once seventy disciples to work miracles, and to preach: 17 admonisheth them to be humble, and wherein to rejoice: 21 thanketh his Father for his grace: 23 magnifieth the happy estate of his church: 25 teacheth the lawyer how to attain eternal life, and to take every one for his neighbour that needeth his mercy: 41 reprehendeth Martha, and commendeth Mary her sister.

AFTER these things, the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city, and place, whither he himself would come.

2 Therefore said he unto them, The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

3 Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

4 Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and salute no man by the way.

5 And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house.

6 And if the Son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

7 And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you:

9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 Even the very dust of your city which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

13 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgement, than for you.

15 And thou, Capernaum, which are exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell.

16 He that heareth you, heareth me; and he that despiseth you, despiseth me; and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me.

17 And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.

19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding, in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.

21 In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal him.

23 And he turned him unto his disciples, and said privately, Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see:

24 For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

25 And behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?

27 And he answering, said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyself.

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.

Anno  
DOMINI  
32.  
Matth.  
11. 21.

Matth.  
10. 40.  
John 13.  
20.  
1 Thess.  
4. 8.

Rev. 9. 1.

Mark 16.  
18.  
Acts 28. 5.

Exod. 32.  
32.  
Pl. 69. 28.  
Isai. 4. 3.  
Dan 12. 1.  
Phil. 4. 3.  
Hebr. 12.

Rev. 13. 8.  
& 20. 12.  
& 21. 27.

Matth.  
11. 25.  
Matth.  
28. 18.

John 3. 35.  
& 17. 2.  
Sunday  
after Tri-  
nity,

Gospel,  
ver. 23.  
to ver. 38.

Many  
ancient  
copies add  
these  
words,  
And turn-  
ing to his  
disciples,  
he said,

John 1.  
18. & 6.  
44. 46.  
Matth.  
13. 16.

Pet. 1.  
10.  
Matth.  
19. 16. &  
22. 35.  
Deut. 6. 5.  
Lev. 19.

18.  
Lev. 18. 5.  
Ezek. 20.  
11, 13, 21.

S. Luke's  
Day, Gos-  
pel, ver.  
1. ending  
ver. 7. ar.  
Go not.

Matth.  
10. 1.

Matth.  
9. 37.

John 4. 35.

1 Thess.  
3. 1.

Matth.  
10. 16.

Matth.  
10. 9, 10.

Mark 6. 8.

2 Kings  
4. 29.

Matth.  
10. 11.

1 Cor.  
10. 27.

1 Cor. 9.  
4. &c.

1 Tim. 5.  
38.

Matth. 3.  
2. & 4. 17.

Matth.  
10. 14.  
ch. 9. 5.  
Acts 13.  
51. & 18. 6.



Anno  
DOMINI  
32.

29 But he, willing to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jesus answering, said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way; and when he saw him, <sup>d</sup> he passed by on the other side.

32 And Likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked on him, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion on him,

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow, when he departed, he took out two <sup>||</sup> pence, and gave them to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 ¶ Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named <sup>c</sup> Martha, received him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called Mary, <sup>f</sup> which also <sup>e</sup> sat at Jesus' feet, and heard his word.

40 But Martha was cumbered about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 And Jesus answered, and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful, and troubled about many things:

42 But <sup>h</sup> one thing is needful: and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Christ teacheth to pray, and that instantly: 11 assuring that God so will give us good things:

14 he casting out a dumb devil, rebuketh the blasphemous Pharisees: 28 and sheweth who are blessed: 29 preacheth to the people: 37 and reprehendeth the outward shew of holiness in the Pharisees, scribes, and lawyers.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

AND it came to pass that as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, <sup>a</sup> Our Father which art in heaven, <sup>a</sup> Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.

3 Give us <sup>||</sup> day by day our daily bread. <sup>||</sup> Or,

4 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil.

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

6 For a friend of mine <sup>||</sup> in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him? <sup>||</sup> Or, out of his way.

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.

8 I say unto you, <sup>b</sup> Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity, he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

9 <sup>c</sup> And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

10 For every one that asketh, receiveth; and he that seeketh, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

11 <sup>d</sup> If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if he ask a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he <sup>†</sup> offer him a scorpion? <sup>†</sup> Gr. give.

13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

14 ¶ <sup>e</sup> And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered.

15 But some of them said, <sup>f</sup> He casteth out devils through <sup>†</sup> Beelzebub, the chief of the devils.

16 And others tempting him, <sup>g</sup> sought of him a sign from heaven.

17 <sup>h</sup> But <sup>i</sup> he knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself, is brought to desolation; and a house divided against a house, falleth.

18 If Satan also be divided against him-

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

self, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges.

20 But if I <sup>with the finger of God</sup> cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

21 <sup>When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:</sup>

22 But <sup>when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.</sup>

23 <sup>He that is not with me, is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth.</sup>

24 <sup>When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.</sup>

25 And when he cometh, he findeth it swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and <sup>the last state of that man is worse than the first.</sup>

27 <sup>And it came to pass as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed is the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.</sup>

28 But he said, Yea, <sup>rather blessed are they that hear the word of God and keep it.</sup>

29 <sup>And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet.</sup>

30 For as <sup>Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.</sup>

31 <sup>The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgement with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth, to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, a greater than Solomon is here.</sup>

32 The men of Nineve shall rise up in the judgement with this generation, and shall condemn it: for <sup>they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, a greater than Jonas is here.</sup>

33 <sup>No man, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it in a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a candlestick, that</sup>

they which come in may see the light.

34 <sup>The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light; but when <sup>thine eye is evil, thy body also is full of darkness.</sup></sup>

35 Take heed therefore, that the light which is in thee be not darkness.

36 If thy whole body therefore <sup>be full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when <sup>the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.</sup></sup>

37 <sup>And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat.</sup>

38 And <sup>when the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.</sup>

39 <sup>And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but <sup>your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness.</sup></sup>

40 <sup>Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without, make that which is within also?</sup>

41 <sup>But rather give alms of such things as ye have; and behold, all things are clean unto you.</sup>

42 <sup>But woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye tithe mint, and rue, and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgement and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.</sup>

43 <sup>Woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets.</sup>

44 <sup>Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over them, are not aware of them.</sup>

45 <sup>Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying, thou reproachest us also.</sup>

46 <sup>And he said, Woe unto you also, ye lawyers! for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.</sup>

47 <sup>Woe unto you! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.</sup>

48 Truly ye bear witness, that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, <sup>I will send them prophets and apostles, and some of them they shall slay and persecute:</sup>

50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.  
Matth.  
6. 22.

Gr.  
a candle by  
it's bright  
shining.

Matth.  
23. 25.  
Tit. 1.  
5.

Isai. 58. 7.  
Dan. 4. 27.  
ch. 12. 33.

Or,  
as you are  
able.

Matth.  
23. 23.

Matth.  
23. 6.  
Mark 12.  
38, 39.

Matth.  
23. 27.  
Pl. 5. 9.

Matth.  
23. 4.

Matth.  
23. 29.

Matth.  
23. 34.

Exod.  
8. 19.

Matth.  
12. 29.

Isai. 53.  
12.  
Col. 2. 15.

Matth.  
12. 30.

Matth.  
12. 43.

John 5.  
14.  
Hebr. 6.  
4. & 10.  
26.  
2 Pet. 2.  
20.

Matth. 7.  
21.  
ch. 8. 21.

Matth.  
22. 38.

Jonah 1.  
27. & 2. 10.

1 Kings  
20. 1.

Jonah 3.  
5.

Matth.  
5. 15  
Mark 4.  
21.  
ch. 8. 16.  
See  
Matth. 5.  
35.



Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

1 Gen. 4. 8.  
2 Chron.  
24. 20, 21.

2 Matth.  
23. 13.

|| Or,  
forbad.

world, may be required of this generation;  
51 <sup>1</sup> From the blood of Abel unto <sup>m</sup> the  
blood of Zacharias, which perished be-  
tween the altar and the temple: verily I  
say unto you, It shall be required of this  
generation.

52 <sup>a</sup> Woe unto you, lawyers! for ye have  
taken away the key of knowledge: ye en-  
tered not in yourselves, and them that  
were entering in, ye <sup>||</sup> hindered.

53 And as he said these things unto them,  
the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge  
him vehemently, and to provoke him to  
speak of many things;

54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to  
catch something out of his mouth, that  
they might accuse him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Christ preacheth to his disciples to avoid hypo-  
crisy, and fearfulness in publishing his doctrine:  
13 warneth the people to beware of covetousness,  
by the parable of the rich man who set up great-  
er barns. 22 We must not be over-careful of  
earthly things; 31 but seek the kingdom of God,  
33 give alms, 36 be ready at a knock to open to  
our Lord whensoever he cometh. 41 Christ's  
ministers are to see to their charge, 49 and look  
for persecution. 54 The people must take this  
time of grace, 58 because it is a fearful thing  
to die without reconciliation.

2 Matth.  
16. 6.  
Mark 8.  
15.

2 Matth.  
16. 12.

3 Matth.  
10. 26.  
Mark 4.  
22.  
ch. 8. 17.

IN <sup>a</sup> the mean time, when there were ga-  
thered together an innumerable multi-  
tude of people, insomuch that they trode  
one upon another, he began to say unto his  
disciples first of all, <sup>b</sup> Beware ye of the  
leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.

2 <sup>c</sup> For there is nothing covered, that  
shall not be revealed; neither hid, that  
shall not be known.

3 Therefore, whatsoever ye have spoken  
in darkness, shall be heard in the light;  
and that which ye have spoken in the ear  
in closets, shall be proclaimed upon the  
house-tops.

4 Matth.  
10. 28.

5 John 15.  
14, 15.

4 <sup>d</sup> And I say unto you, <sup>e</sup> my friends, Be  
not afraid of them that kill the body, and  
after that, have no more that they can do.

5 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall  
fear: Fear him which, after he hath kill-  
ed, hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say  
unto you, Fear him.

|| See  
Matth. 10.  
29.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two <sup>||</sup> far-  
things, and not one of them is forgotten  
before God?

6 Matth.  
10. 32.  
Mark 8.  
38.  
2 Tim. 2.  
12.

7 But even the very hairs of your head  
are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye  
are of more value than many sparrows.

8 <sup>f</sup> Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall  
confess me before men, him shall the Son

of man also confess before the angels of  
God:

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

9 But he that denieth me before men,  
shall be denied before the angels of God.

10 And <sup>g</sup> whosoever shall speak a word  
against the Son of man, it shall be for-  
given him: but unto him that blasphem-  
eth against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be  
forgiven.

8 Matth.  
12. 31, 32.  
Mark 3.  
28.  
1 John 5.  
16.

11 <sup>h</sup> And when they bring you unto the  
synagogues, and unto magistrates, and pow-  
ers, take ye no thought how or what thing  
ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

2 Matth.  
10. 19.  
Mark 13.  
11.  
ch. 21. 14.

12 For the Holy Ghost shall teach you in  
the same hour what ye ought to say.

13 <sup>i</sup> And one of the company said unto  
him, Master, speak to my brother, that he  
divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he said unto him, <sup>j</sup> Man, who  
made me a judge, or a divider over you?

1 John 18.  
36.

15 And he said unto them, <sup>k</sup> Take heed,  
and beware of covetousness: for a man's  
life consisteth not in the abundance of the  
things which he possesseth.

2 Tim.  
6. 7, 8.

16 And he spake a parable unto them,  
saying, The ground of a certain rich man  
brought forth plentifully:

17 And he thought within himself, say-  
ing, What shall I do, because I have no  
room where to bestow my fruits?

18 And he said, This will I do: I will  
pull down my barns, and build greater;  
and there will I bestow all my fruits and  
my goods.

19 And I will say to my soul, <sup>l</sup> Soul, thou  
hast much goods laid up for many years;  
take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.

1 Eccle.  
11. 9.  
Eccle. 13.  
19.

20 But God said unto him, <sup>m</sup> Thou fool,  
this night <sup>n</sup> thy soul shall be required of  
thee: <sup>n</sup> then whose shall those things be  
which thou hast provided?

1 Cor. 15.  
32.  
James 5. 5.

21 So is he that layeth up treasure for  
himself, and is not rich towards God.

|| Or,  
do they re-  
quire thy  
soul.

22 <sup>o</sup> And he said unto his disciples,  
Therefore, I say unto you, <sup>p</sup> Take no  
thought for your life, what ye shall eat;  
neither for the body, what ye shall put on.

2 Job 20.  
22. & 27. 8.  
Pf. 52. 7.  
Pf. 39. 6.  
Jer. 17. 11.

23 The life is more than meat, and the  
body is more than raiment.

2 Matth.  
6. 20.  
ver. 33.  
1 Tim. 6.  
18, 19.

24 Consider the ravens: for they neither  
sow, nor reap; which neither have store-  
house, nor barn; and <sup>q</sup> God feedeth them:  
How much more are ye better than the  
fowls?

James 2. 5.  
2 Matth.  
6. 25.

25 And which of you with taking  
thought can add to his stature one cubit?

1 Job 38.  
41.  
Pf. 147. 9.

26 If ye then be not able to do that  
thing which is least, why take ye thought  
for the rest?

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

27 Consider the lilies how they grow : They toil not, they spin not ; and yet I say unto you, That Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

28 If then God so clothe the grafs, which is to-day in the field, and to-morrow is cast into the oven ; how much more will he clothe you, O ye of little faith ?

|| Or,  
live not in  
careful  
suspense.

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind.

30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after : and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things :

Matth.  
6. 33.

31 ¶ But rather seek ye the kingdom of God ; and all these things shall be added unto you.

Matth.  
11. 25, 26.

32 Fear not, little flock ; for <sup>a</sup> it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

Matth.

19. 21.  
Acts 2. 45.  
& 4. 34.

33 <sup>a</sup> Sell that ye have, and give alms : <sup>a</sup> provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

Matth.

6. 20.  
ch. 16. 9.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

1 Tim. 6.

19.

Ephes. 6.

14.

1 Pet. 1.

13.

Matth.

25. 1.

35 <sup>a</sup> Let your loins be girded about, and <sup>a</sup> your lights burning ;

36 And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding ; that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching : verily, I say unto you, That he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find them so ; blessed are those servants.

Matth.

24. 43.

1 Thess. 5.

2.

2 Pet. 3.

10.

Rev. 3. 3.

& 16. 15.

Matth.

24. 44. &

25. 13.

Mark 13.

31.

ch. 21. 24.

1 Thess. 5.

6.

Matth.

24. 45. &

25. 21.

1 Cor. 4. 2.

39 <sup>a</sup> And this know, that if the good-man of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.

40 <sup>a</sup> Be ye therefore ready also : for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all ?

42 And the Lord said, <sup>b</sup> Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his lord shall make ruler over his household, to give them their portion of meat in due season ?

43 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord

when he cometh, shall find so doing.

44 Of a truth I say unto you, That he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming ; and shall begin to beat the men-servants, and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken ;

46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

47 And <sup>c</sup> that servant which knew his lord's will, and prepared not *himself*, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes.

48 <sup>d</sup> But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required : and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 ¶ I am come to send fire on the earth, and what will I, if it be already kindled ?

50 But <sup>e</sup> I have a baptism to be baptized with, and how am I straitened till it be accomplished !

51 <sup>f</sup> Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth ? I tell you, Nay ; <sup>g</sup> but rather division :

52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father ; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother ; the mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law, and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.

54 ¶ And he said also to the people, <sup>h</sup> When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower ; and so it is.

55 And when ye see the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat ; and it cometh to pass.

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky, and of the earth ; but how is it, that ye do not discern this time ?

57 Yea, and why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right ?

58 ¶ When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, <sup>k</sup> as thou art in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him ; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

|| Or, cut  
him off,  
Matth. 24.  
51.

<sup>c</sup> Numb.  
15. 30.  
Jam. 4. 17.

<sup>d</sup> Lev. 5.  
17.  
<sup>i</sup> Tim. 1.  
13.

<sup>e</sup> Matth.  
20. 22.  
|| Or,  
pained.

<sup>f</sup> Matth.  
10. 34.

<sup>g</sup> Mic. 7. 6.  
John 7. 43.  
& 9. 16. &  
10. 19.

<sup>h</sup> Matth.  
16. 2.

<sup>i</sup> Prov. 25.  
8.

Matth. 5.  
25.

<sup>k</sup> See  
Pl. 32. 6.  
Isai. 55. 6.



Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

See  
Mark 12.  
42.

59 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last mite.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Christ preacheth repentance upon the punishment of the Galileans, and others. 6 The fruitless fig-tree may not stand. 11 He healeth the crooked woman: 18 sheweth the powerful working of the word in the hearts of his chosen, by the parable of the grain of mustard-seed, and of leaven: 24 exhorteth to enter in at the strait gate: 31 and reproveth Herod and Jerusalem.

THERE were present at that season some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

5 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

Isai. 5. 2.  
Matth. 21.  
19.

6 He spake also this parable: A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground?

8 And he answering, said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it:

9 And if it bear fruit, well: and if not, then after that thou shalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

11 And behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up herself.

12 And when Jesus saw her, he called her to him, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

Mark 16.  
18.  
Acts 9. 17.

13 And he laid his hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

Exod. 20.  
9.  
Matth.  
12. 10.  
Mark 3. 2.  
ch. 6. 7. &  
14. 3.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath-day, and said unto the people, There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath-day.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

ch. 14. 5.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or his ass from the stall, and lead him away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath-day?

17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?

Matth.  
13. 31.  
Mark 4.  
30.

19 It is like a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

See  
Matth. 13.  
33.

22 And he went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying towards Jerusalem.

Matth. 9.  
35.  
Mark 6. 6.

23 Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,

1. 2. Esdr. 8.

24 Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

Matth. 7.  
13.  
See  
John 7. 34.  
& 8. 21.

25 When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence ye are:

Matth. 9.  
31.  
Pf. 32. 6.  
Isai. 55. 6.

26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

Matth.  
25. 10.  
ch. 6. 46.

27 But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity.

Matth. 7.  
23. & 25.  
12.

28 There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you yourselves thrust out.

Matth. 7.  
23. & 25.  
41.  
ver. 25.

29 And they shall come from the east, and from the west, and from the north, and from the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

Pf. 6. 8.  
Matth. 12.  
41.

30 And behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

Matth. 8.  
12. & 13. 42.  
& 24. 51.

31 The same day there came certain of

Matth. 8.  
11.

Matth.  
19. 30. &  
20. 16.  
Mark 10.  
31.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

the Pharifees, ſaying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.  
32 And he ſaid unto them, Go ye and tell that fox, Behold, I caſt out devils, and I do cures to-day and to-morrow, and the third day \* I ſhall be perfected.

\* Hebr. 1.  
10.

33 Nevertheless, I muſt walk to-day and to-morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet periſh out of Jeruſalem.

\* Matth.  
23. 37.

34 O Jeruſalem, Jeruſalem, which killeſt the prophets, and ſtoneſt them that are ſent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen doth gather her brood under her wings, and ye would not!

\* Pf. 118.  
26.

35 Behold, your houſe is left unto you deſolate: And verily I ſay unto you, Ye ſhall not ſee me, until the time come when ye ſhall ſay, \* Bleſſed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

# CHAP. XIV.

2 *Chriſt healeth the dropſy on the ſabbath: 7 teacheth humility: 12 to feaſt the poor: 16 under the parable of the great ſupper, ſheweth how worldly-minded men, who contemn the word of God, ſhall be ſhut out of heaven. 25 Thoſe who will be his diſciples, to bear their croſs, muſt make their accounts aforehand, leſt with ſhame they revolt from him afterward, 34 and become altogether unprofitable, like ſalt that hath loſt his flavour.*

17 Sunday  
after  
Trinity,  
Goſpel,  
ver. 1. to  
ver. 12.

AND it came to paſs, as he went into the houſe of one of the chief Phariſees to eat bread on the ſabbath-day, that they watched him.

2 And behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropſy.

\* Matth.  
12. 10.

3 And Jeſus anſwering, ſpake unto the lawyers and Phariſees, ſaying, \* Is it lawful to heal on the ſabbath-day?

\* Exod. 23.  
5.  
Deut. 23.  
4.  
ch. 13. 15.

4 And they held their peace. And he took him, and healed him, and let him go;  
5 And answered them, ſaying, \* Which of you ſhall have an aſs or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not ſtraightway pull him out on the ſabbath-day?

6 And they could not anſwer him again to theſe things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to thoſe which were bidden, when he marked how they choſe out the chief rooms; ſaying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, ſit not down in the higheſt room; leſt a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee and him, come and ſay to thee, Give this man place; and

thou begin with ſhame to take the loweſt room.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

10 \* But when thou art bidden, go and ſit down in the loweſt room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may ſay unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then ſhalt thou have worſhip in the preſence of them that ſit at meat with thee.

\* Prov. 25.  
6, 7.

11 \* For whoſoever exalteth himſelf ſhall be abaſed; and he that humbleth himſelf ſhall be exalted.

4 Job 23.  
29.  
Prov. 29.  
23.  
Matth. 23.  
12.  
ch. 13. 14.  
Jam. 4. 6.  
1 Pet. 5. 5.

12 ¶ Then ſaid he alſo to him that bade him, When thou makeſt a dinner or a ſupper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kiſmen, nor thy rich neighbours; leſt they alſo bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.

13 But when thou makeſt a feaſt, call \* the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

\* Neh. 8.  
10, 12.  
Tob. 4. 7.

14 And thou ſhalt be bleſſed; for they cannot recompenſe thee: for thou ſhalt be recompenſed at the reſurrection of the juſt.

15 ¶ And when one of them that ſat at meat with him, heard theſe things, he ſaid unto him, \* Bleſſed is he that ſhall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

\* Rev. 19.  
9.

16 \* Then ſaid he unto him, A certain man made a great ſupper, and bade many:

a Sunday  
after  
Trinity,  
Goſpel,  
ver. 16. to  
ver. 25.

17 And \* ſent his ſervant at ſupper-time, to ſay to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready.

\* Matth.  
22. 2.  
b Prov. 9.  
2, 5.

18 And they all with one conſent began to make excuſe. The firſt ſaid unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I muſt needs go and ſee it: I pray thee have me excuſed.

19 And another ſaid, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excuſed.

20 And another ſaid, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that ſervant came, and ſhewed his lord theſe things. Then the maſter of the houſe being angry, ſaid to his ſervant, Go out quickly into the ſtreets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

22 And the ſervant ſaid, Lord, it is done as thou haſt commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the lord ſaid unto the ſervant, Go out into the highways, and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my houſe may be filled.

24 For I ſay unto you, That none of thoſe men which were bidden, ſhall taſte of my ſupper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and ſaid unto them,



Anno  
DOMINI  
33.  
1 Deut. 13.  
6. & 33 9.  
Matth. 10.  
37.  
1 Rom. 9.  
13.  
1 Rev. 12.  
11.  
m Matth.  
16. 24.  
Mark 8.  
34.  
ch. 9. 23.  
n Prov. 24.  
27.

26 If any man come to me, <sup>k</sup> and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, <sup>l</sup> yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.

27 And <sup>m</sup> whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

28 For <sup>n</sup> which of you intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have *sufficient* to finish it?

29 Left haply after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32 Or else while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you, that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

34 ¶ Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his flavour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghil; but men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

CHAP. XV.

1 The parable of the lost sheep: 8 of the piece of silver: 11 of the prodigal son.

**T**HEN drew near unto him all the publicans and sinners for to hear him.

2 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, <sup>b</sup> and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

4 What man of you having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?

5 And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep <sup>d</sup> which was lost.

7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, <sup>e</sup> more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten <sup>h</sup> pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not

light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find it?

9 And when she hath found it, she calleth her friends and her neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise I say unto you, There is joy in the presence of the angels of God, over one sinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he said, A certain man had two sons:

12 And the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And he divided unto them <sup>i</sup> his living.

13 And not many days after, the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine:

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!

18 I will arise, and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

20 And he arose, and came to his father. But <sup>s</sup> when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, <sup>h</sup> and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called <sup>4</sup> thy son.

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet.

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat, and be merry:

24 For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing.

26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

Mark 12.

Acts 2.  
Ephes. 2.  
13, 17.

Ps. 51.

3 Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, ver. 1. to ver. 11.  
a Matth. 9. 10.  
b Gal. 2. 12.  
c Matth. 18. 12.  
d 1 Pet. 2. 10, 25.  
e ch. 5. 32.  
¶ Drachma here translated a piece of silver, is the eighth part of an ounce, which cometh to seven pence halfpenny, and is equal to the Roman penny, Matth. 18. 28.

ANNO  
DOMINI

33.

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and found.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he answering, said to his father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment; and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 The parable of the unjust steward. 14 Christ reproveth the hypocrisy of the covetous Pharisees.

19 The rich glutton, and Lazarus the beggar.

AND he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship: for thou mayest be no longer steward.

3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig, to beg I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to do, that when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

5 So he called every one of his lord's debtors unto him, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?

6 And he said, An hundred measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, An hundred measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.

8 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light.

9 And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends of the mammon of unrighteousness; that, when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

10 He that is faithful in that which is

least, is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least, is unjust also in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches?

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own?

13 No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

14 And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.

15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed amongst men, is abomination in the sight of God.

16 The law and the prophets were until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it.

17 And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail.

18 Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from her husband, committeth adultery.

19 There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day:

20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,

21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover, the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried.

23 And in hell he lifted up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 And he cried, and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy life-time receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you, can-

ANNO  
DOMINI

33.

Or,  
riches.Matth. 6.  
24.Matth.  
23. 14.Pf. 7. 9.  
Sam. 16. 7.Matth.  
11. 12, 13.Pf. 102.  
26, 27.Isai. 40. 8.  
& 51. 6.Matth. 5.  
18.1 Pet. 1.  
25.Matth. 5.  
32. & 19. 9.Mark 10.  
11.1 Cor. 7.  
10, 11.1 Sunday  
after  
Trinity,  
Gospel,  
ver. 19. to  
the end.Zech. 14.  
12.Isai. 66.  
24.Mark 9.  
44, &c.Job 21.  
13.3 Sunday  
after  
Trinity,  
Gospel,  
ver. 1. to  
ver. 10.The  
word Ba-  
tus in the  
original,  
containeth  
nine gal-  
lons three  
quarts:  
See Ezek.  
45. 10, 11,  
34.The  
word here  
interpret-  
ed a mea-  
sure, in the  
original  
containeth  
about  
fourteen  
bushels  
and a pot-  
tle.John 12.  
36.Ephes. 5.  
3.Theff. 5.  
5.Dan. 4.  
27.Matth. 6.  
19. & 19.  
21.ch. 11. 41.  
Tim. 6.  
37, 18, 19.Or,  
riches.  
ch. 19. 17.



Anno not; neither can they pass to us, that would  
DOMINI come from thence.

33. 27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham saith unto him, ° They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Christ teacheth to avoid occasions of offence. 3

One to forgive another. 6 The power of faith.

7 How we are bound to God, and not he to us.

11 He healeth ten lepers. 22 Of the kingdom of God, and the coming of the Son of man.

THEN said he unto the disciples, a It is impossible but that offences will come: but woe unto him through whom they come!

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.

3 Take heed to yourselves: b If thy brother trespass against thee, c rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.

4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 And the Apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.

6 And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye might say unto this sycamine-tree, Be thou plucked up by the roots, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

7 But which of you having a servant plowing, or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go, and sit down to meat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, ° and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are command-

ed you, say, We are ° unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off:

13 And they lifted up their voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw them, he said unto them, Go shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that as they went, they were cleansed.

15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God.

16 And fell down on his face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.

17 And Jesus answering, said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where are the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God; save this strange.

19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not with observation:

21 Neither shall they say, Lo here; or lo there: for behold, the kingdom of God is within you.

22 And he said unto the disciples, The days will come when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see it.

23 And they shall say to you, See here; or, see there: go not after them, nor follow them.

24 For as the lightning that lighteneth out of the one part under heaven, shineth unto the other part under heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in his day.

25 But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

26 And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark; and the flood came, and destroyed them all.

28 Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;

29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all.

Anno DOMINI 33.

Matth. 25. 30. Rom. 3. 12. Pfilemop 11. 14 Sunday after Trinity, Gospel. ver. 11. to. ver. 20.

Lev. 13. 2. & 14. 2. Matth. 8. 4.

Matth. 9. 22. Mark 5. 34. & 10. 52. ch. 7. 50. & 8. 48. & 13. 42. Or, with outward show.

Or, among you. See Matth. 9. 15. John 17. 12.

Matth. 24. 23. Mark 13. 21. ch. 21. 8. Matth. 24. 27.

Mark 2. 31. & 9. 31. & 19. 33. ch. 9. 28. 2 C. 1. 7. Matth. 24. 37.

Gen. 19.

Anno DOMINI 33.  
 1. Theff.  
 2. 7.  
 3. Matth.  
 24. 17.  
 4. Gen. 19.  
 26.  
 5. Matth.  
 70. 39. &  
 26. 25.  
 Mark 8.  
 35.  
 ch. 9. 24.  
 John 12.  
 25.  
 1. Matth.  
 24. 40. 41.  
 2. Theff. 4.  
 27.  
 3. This  
 36th verse  
 is wanting  
 in most of  
 the Greek  
 copies.  
 4. Job 39.  
 30.  
 Matth. 24.  
 28.

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed:  
 31 In that day, he which shall be upon the house-top, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.  
 32 Remember Lot's wife.  
 33 Whosoever shall seek to save his life, shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life, shall preserve it.  
 34 I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.  
 35 Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.  
 36 Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.  
 37 And they answered and said unto him, Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body is, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

## CHAP. XVIII.

3 Of the importunate widow. 9 Of the Pharisee and the publican. 15 Children brought to Christ. 18 A ruler that would follow Christ, but is hindered by his riches. 28 The reward of them that leave all for his sake: 31 he foreseeth his death. 35 and restoreth a blind man to his sight.

AND he spake a parable unto them, to this end, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint;

2 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man:

3 And there was a widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming, she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.

7 And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

8 I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

9 And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others:

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.

Anno DOMINI 33.  
 1. Pf. 135.  
 2.  
 3. Ifai. 7.  
 15. & 58. 2.  
 Rev. 3. 17.

11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.

12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.

13 And the publican standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

14 I tell you, This man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

15 And they brought unto him also infants, that he should touch them: but when his disciples saw it, they rebuked them.

16 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, shall in no wise enter therein.

18 And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none is good, save one, that is God.

20 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very rich.

24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard it, said, Who then can be saved?

27 And he said, The things which are impossible with men, are possible with God.

28 Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, there is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or

4. ch. 21.  
 36.  
 Rom. 12.  
 12.  
 Ephes. 6.  
 28.  
 Col. 4. 2.  
 1. Theff. 5.  
 17.  
 1. Gr. in a  
 certain city.

1. Rev. 6.  
 10.

1. Hebr. 10.  
 37.  
 2. Pet. 3. 8.  
 9.  
 1. Sunday  
 after  
 Trinity,  
 Gospel,  
 ver. 9. to  
 ver. 15.  
 1. Or, as  
 being right-  
 eous.

1. Job 22.  
 29.  
 Matth. 23.  
 12.  
 ch. 14. 11.  
 Jam. 4. 6.  
 1. Pet. 5.  
 5. 6.  
 1. Matth.  
 19. 13.  
 Mark 10.  
 13.  
 1. Cor. 14.  
 20.  
 1. Pet. 2. 2.  
 1. Mark 10.  
 15.  
 1. Matthee  
 19. 16.  
 Mark 10.  
 17.

1. Exod. 26.  
 12. 13.  
 Rom. 13.  
 9.  
 1. Ephes. 6.  
 2.  
 Col. 3. 20.

1. Matth.  
 6. 19. 20.  
 & 19. 27.  
 1. Tim. 6.  
 19.

1. Prov. 14.  
 28.

1. Jer. 32.  
 17.  
 Zech. 8. 6.  
 Matth. 19.  
 26.  
 ch. 1. 37.  
 1. Matth.  
 19. 27.

1. Deut. 33.  
 9.



Anno  
DOMINI  
33.  
Job 42.  
10.  
Quinquagesima  
Sunday,  
Gospel,  
ver. 31. to  
the end.  
Matth.  
16. 21. &  
17. 22. &  
20. 17.  
Mark 10.  
32.  
Pſ. 22.  
Matth.  
27. 2.  
ch. 23. 1.  
John 18.  
28.  
Acts 3. 13.  
Matth.  
20. 29.  
Mark 10.  
46.

children for the kingdom of God's sake,  
30 \* Who shall not receive manifold more  
in this present time, and in the world to  
come life everlasting.

31 ¶ Then he took unto him the twelve,  
and said unto them, Behold, we go up to  
Jerusalem, and all things <sup>a</sup> that are written  
by the prophets concerning the Son of man  
shall be accomplished.

32 For <sup>a</sup> he shall be delivered unto the  
Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spite-  
fully entreated, and spitted on:

33 And they shall scourge *him*, and put  
him to death: and the third day he shall  
rise again.

34 And they understood none of these  
things: and this saying was hid from them,  
neither knew they the things which were  
spoken.

35 ¶ And it came to pass, that as he was  
come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind  
man sat by the way-side begging:

36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he  
asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jesus of Na-  
zareth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, *thou* son  
of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before, rebuk-  
ed him, that he should hold his peace: but  
he cried so much the more, *Thou* son of  
David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jesus stood and commanded him  
to be brought unto him: and when he was  
come near, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do  
unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may  
receive my sight.

42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy  
sight: <sup>a</sup> thy faith hath saved thee.

43 And immediately he received his sight,  
and followed him, glorifying God: and all  
the people, when they saw *it*, gave praise  
unto God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Of Zaccheus a publican. 11 The ten pieces of  
money. 28 Christ rideth into Jerusalem with  
triumph: 41 weepeth over it: 45 driveth the  
buyers and sellers out of the temple: 47 teach-  
ing daily in it. The rulers would have destroyed  
him, but for fear of the people.

AND Jesus entered and passed through  
Jericho.

2 And behold, *there was* a man named  
Zaccheus, which was the chief among the  
publicans, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was;  
and could not for the press, because he was  
little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up in-

to a sycamore-tree to see him; for he was  
to pass that way.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he  
looked up and saw him, and said unto him,  
Zaccheus make haste, and come down;  
for to-day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came down,  
and received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw *it*, they all mur-  
mured, saying, That he was gone to be  
guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zaccheus stood, and said unto the  
Lord; Behold, Lord, the half of my goods  
I give to the poor; and if I have taken an-  
y thing from any man by <sup>b</sup> false accusa-  
tion, I restore *him* four-fold.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is  
salvation come to this house, forsomuch as  
<sup>c</sup> he also is <sup>d</sup> a son of Abraham.

10 <sup>e</sup> For the Son of man is come to seek  
and to save that which was lost.

11 And as they heard these things, he add-  
ed, and spake a parable, because he was  
nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought  
that the kingdom of God should immedi-  
ately appear.

12 ¶ He said therefore, A certain noble-  
man went into a far country to receive for  
himself a kingdom, and to return.

13 And he called his ten servants, and de-  
livered them ten <sup>¶</sup> pounds, and said unto  
them, Occupy till I come.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a  
message after him, saying, We will not have  
this *man* to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was  
returned, having received the kingdom,  
then he commanded these servants to be  
called unto him, to whom he had given  
the <sup>†</sup> money, that he might know how  
much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord,  
thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou  
good servant: because thou hast been <sup>e</sup> faith-  
ful in a very little, have thou authority over  
ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord,  
thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou  
also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, be-  
hold, *here is* thy pound, which I have kept  
laid up in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an  
austere man: thou takest up that thou lay-  
edst not down, and reapest that thou didst  
not sow.

22 And he saith unto him, <sup>b</sup> Out of thine  
own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.  
Matth. 9.  
11.  
Exod. 23. 1.  
ch. 3. 14.  
Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16.  
Gal. 3. 7.  
ch. 13. 16.  
Matth. 18. 11.  
See Matth. 10. 6. & 15. 24.  
Matth. 25. 14.  
Mina here trans-  
lated a  
pound, is  
twelve  
ounces  
and an  
half: which ac-  
cording  
to five  
shillings  
the ounce  
is three  
pounds  
two shil-  
lings six  
pence.  
Gr.  
silver,  
and so  
ver. 23.  
ch. 16. 10.  
2 Sam. 1.  
16.  
Matth. 10.  
37.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow :

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give it to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)

26 For I say unto you, <sup>1</sup>That unto every one which hath, shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, <sup>2</sup>he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

29 <sup>1</sup>And it came to pass when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called the mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against you; in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring him hither.

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose him? thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent, went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice, for all the mighty works that they had seen;

38 Saying, <sup>m</sup>Blessed be the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: <sup>n</sup>Peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude, said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you, that if these should hold their peace, <sup>o</sup>the stones would immediately cry out.

<sup>1</sup> Matth.  
13. 12. &  
25. 29.  
Mark 4.  
25.  
ch. 8. 18.

<sup>k</sup> Mark 10.  
32.

<sup>1</sup> Matth.  
21. 1.  
Mark 11.  
1.

<sup>n</sup> Pf. 118.  
26.  
<sup>n</sup> ch. 2. 14.  
Ephes. 2.  
14.

<sup>o</sup> Hab. 2.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44 And <sup>p</sup>shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and <sup>q</sup>they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another: <sup>r</sup>because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

45 ¶ And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought;

46 Saying unto them, <sup>s</sup>It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but <sup>t</sup>ye have made it a den of thieves.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But <sup>u</sup>the chief priests, and the scribes, and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people <sup>v</sup>were very attentive to hear him.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Christ avoucheth his authority, by a question of John's baptism. 9 The parable of the vineyard. 19 Of giving tribute to Cesar: 27 he convinceth the Sadducees that denied the resurrection. 41 How Christ is the son of David: 45 he warneth his disciples to beware of the scribes.

AND <sup>a</sup>it came to pass, that on one of <sup>a</sup>those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon him, with the elders.

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, <sup>b</sup>By what authority doest thou these things? <sup>b</sup>or who is he that gave thee this authority? <sup>b</sup>Afts 4. 7. & 7. 27.

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing; and answer me:

4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: for they be persuaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence it was.

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 Then began he to speak to the people

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

<sup>10</sup> Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, ver. 14. ending ver. 47. at. But the. <sup>p</sup> Kings 9. 7. 8. Mic. 3. 12.

<sup>q</sup> Matth. 24. 2. Mark 13. 2.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 21. 6. Dan. 9. 24.

<sup>s</sup> Pet. 2. 12.

<sup>t</sup> Matth. 21. 12. Mark 11. 15.

<sup>u</sup> Mai. 56. 7.

<sup>v</sup> Jer. 7. 11. Mark 11. 18.

<sup>w</sup> John 7. 19. & 8. 37.

<sup>x</sup> Or, hanged on him.



Anno  
DOMINI  
33.  
c Matth.  
21. 33.  
Mark 12.  
1.

this parable; <sup>c</sup> A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.  
10 And at the season, he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

11 And again he sent another servant: and they beat him also, and entreated *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty.

12 And again he sent a third: and they wounded him also, and cast *him* out.

13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence *him* when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be our's.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they said, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, <sup>d</sup> The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone, shall be broken; but <sup>e</sup> on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

19 ¶ And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 <sup>f</sup> And they watched *him*, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.

21 And they asked him, saying, <sup>g</sup> Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person of any, but teachest the way of God <sup>h</sup> truly:

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cesar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?

24 Shew me a <sup>i</sup> penny. Whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cesar's.

25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar the things which be Cesar's, and unto God the things which be God's.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

27 ¶ <sup>h</sup> Then came to him certain of the Sadducees (<sup>i</sup> which deny that there is any resurrection,) and they asked him,

28 Saying, Master, <sup>k</sup> Moses wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also: and they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage:

36 Neither can they die any more: for <sup>l</sup> they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, <sup>m</sup> being the children of the resurrection.

37 Now that the dead are raised, <sup>n</sup> even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for <sup>o</sup> all live unto him.

39 ¶ Then certain of the scribes answering, said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And after that, they durst not ask him any question at all.

41 And he said unto them, <sup>p</sup> How say they that Christ is David's son?

42 And David himself saith in the book of Psalms, <sup>q</sup> The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?

45 ¶ Then in the audience of all the people, he said unto his disciples,

46 <sup>r</sup> Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and <sup>s</sup> love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts;

47 <sup>t</sup> Which devour widows houses, and

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.  
h Matth.  
22. 23.  
Mark 12.  
18.  
i Acts 23.  
6, 8.  
k Deut. 25.  
5.

l John 3.  
2.  
m Rom. 8.  
23.  
n Exod. 3.  
6.

o Rom. 6.  
10.

p Matth.  
22. 42.  
Mark 12.  
35.  
q Ps. 110.  
1.

r Mark 12.  
38.

s Matth.  
23. 5.  
t ch. 11. 45.

u Matth.  
23. 14.

Anno DOMINI 33.  
for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ commendeth the poor widow: 5 he foretelleth the destruction of the temple, and of the city Jerusalem: 25 the signs also which shall be before the last day: 34 he exhorteth them to be watchful.

Mark 12. 41.  
AND he looked up, and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.

2 And he saw also a certain poor widow, casting in thither two mites.

3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, That this poor widow hath cast in more than they all:

4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.

5 ¶ And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones, and gifts, he said,

6 As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign will there be when these things shall come to pass?

8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

9 But when ye shall hear of wars, and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end is not by and by.

10 ¶ Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights, and great signs shall there be from heaven.

12 But before all these they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake.

13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony.

14 ¶ Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer:

15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gain say, nor resist.

16 And ye shall be betrayed both by

parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and some of you shall they cause to be put to death.

17 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake.

18 But there shall not an hair of your head perish.

19 In your patience possess ye your souls.

20 And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Judea, flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it, depart out; and let not them that are in the countries, enter thereinto.

22 For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

25 ¶ And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;

26 Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig-tree, and all the trees;

30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves, that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.

33 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

34 ¶ And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

35 For as a snare shall it come on all

Anno DOMINI 33.

Acts 7. 59. & 12. 2.

Matth. 10. 22.

Matth. 10. 30.

Matth. 24. 15.

Mark 13. 14.

Dan. 9. 26, 27.

Zech. 11. 7.

2 Sunday, Advent, Gospel, ver. 25, to ver. 34.

Dan. 9. 27. & 12. 7.

Rom. 11. 25.

Matth. 24. 29.

Mark 13. 24.

Pet. 3. 10, 12.

Matth. 24. 29.

Rev. 14. 7. & 14. 14.

Rom. 8. 19, 23.

Matth. 24. 32.

Mark 13. 28.

Matth. 24. 35.

Rom. 23. 13.

1 Thess. 5. 6.

1 Pet. 4. 7.

1 Thess. 5. 2.

Pet. 3. 10.

Rev. 3. 3.

& 16. 15.



Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

Matth.

24. 42.

Mark 13.

33.

ch. 18. 1.

Pf. 1. 5.

Ephef. 6.

13.

John 8.

1. 2.

ch. 22. 39.

them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 <sup>f</sup> Watch ye therefore and <sup>e</sup> pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and <sup>b</sup> to stand before the Son of man.

37 <sup>i</sup> And in the day-time he was teaching in the temple; and <sup>k</sup> at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called the mount of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The Jews conspire against Christ: 3 Satan prepareth Judas to betray him. 7 The apostles sent to prepare the pass-over. 19 Christ instituteth his holy supper: 21 covertly foretelleth of the traitor: 24 dehortheth the rest of his apostles from ambition; 32 assureth Peter his faith should not fail, 34 and yet he should deny him thrice: 39 he prayeth in the mount, and sweateth blood: 47 is betrayed with a kiss: 50 he healeth Malchus's ear: 54 he is thrice denied of Peter, 63 shamefully abused, 66 and confesseth himself to be the Son of God.*

**N**OW <sup>a</sup> the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the Pass-over.

2 And <sup>b</sup> the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

3 <sup>c</sup> Then entered Satan into Judas furnished Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them <sup>d</sup> in the absence of the multitude.

7 <sup>e</sup> Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the pass-over must be killed.

8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go, and prepare us the pass-over, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the good-man of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guest-chamber where I shall eat the pass-over with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper

room furnished: there make ready.

13 And they went and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the pass-over.

14 <sup>f</sup> And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.

15 And he said unto them, <sup>g</sup> With desire I have desired to eat this pass-over with you before I suffer:

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, <sup>h</sup> until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves:

18 For <sup>i</sup> I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

19 <sup>j</sup> And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: <sup>k</sup> this do in remembrance of me.

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

21 <sup>l</sup> But behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me is with me on the table.

22 And truly the Son of man goeth, <sup>m</sup> as it was determined: but woe unto that man by whom he is betrayed!

23 And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 <sup>n</sup> And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.

25 <sup>o</sup> And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them, are called benefactors.

26 <sup>p</sup> But ye shall not be so: <sup>q</sup> but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.

27 <sup>r</sup> For whether is greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? is not he that sitteth at meat? but <sup>s</sup> I am among you as he that serveth.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in <sup>t</sup> my temptations.

29 And <sup>u</sup> I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me;

30 That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, <sup>v</sup> and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

31 <sup>w</sup> And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, <sup>x</sup> Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat:

32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

Matth.

26. 20.

Mark 14.

17.

Or, I

have hear-

sily desired.

ch. 14.

15.

Rev. 19. 9.

Matth.

26. 29.

Mark 14.

25.

Matth.

26. 26.

Mark 14.

22.

1 Cor. 11.

24.

Pf. 41. 9.

Matth. 26.

21. 23.

Mark 14.

18.

John 13.

21. 26.

Acts 2.

27. & 4.

28.

St. Bartho-

lomew's

Day,

Gospel,

ver. 24. to

ver. 31.

Matth.

20. 25.

Mark 10.

42.

1 Pet. 5.

3.

ch. 9. 48.

ch. 12.

37.

Matth.

20. 28.

John 13.

13. 14.

Phil. 2. 7.

Hebr. 4.

15.

Matth.

24. 47.

ch. 12. 32.

Matth. 8.

11.

ch. 14. 15.

Rev. 19. 9.

Pf. 49. 14.

Matth. 19.

28.

Rev. 3. 21.

1 Pet. 5.

8.

We, the day  
before  
Easter,  
Gospel,  
ver. 1. to  
the end.

Matth.

26. 2.

Mark 14. 1.

Pf. 2. 2.

John 11.

47.

Acts 4. 27.

Matth.

26. 14.

John 13.

2. 27.

Or;

without tu-

mult.

Matth.

26. 17.

Mark 14.

12.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

7 Pf. 51. 13.  
John 21.  
15, 16, 17.  
2 Matth.  
26. 34.  
Mark 14.  
30.  
John 13.  
38.  
2 Matth.  
20. 9.  
ch. 9. 3. &  
20. 4.

faith fail not: and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee both into prison, and to death.

34 And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

35 And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36 Then said he unto them, But now he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise his scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.

37 For I say unto you, That this that is written, must yet be accomplished in me,

And he was reckoned among the transgressors: for the things concerning me have an end.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here are two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

39 And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him.

40 And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless, not my will, but thine be done.

43 And there appeared unto him an angel from heaven, strengthening him.

44 And being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

47 And while he yet spake, behold, a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus, to kiss him.

48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?

49 When they which were about him, saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 And one of them smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 Then Jesus said unto the chief priests and captains of the temple, and the elders which were come to him, Be ye come out as against a thief, with swords and staves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

54 Then took they him, and led him, and brought him into the high priest's house. And Peter followed afar off.

55 And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him, as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one hour after, another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this fellow also was with him: for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately while he yet spake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 And the men that held Jesus, mocked him, and smote him.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophecy, who is it that smote thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

66 And as soon as it was day, the elders of the people, and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their council,

67 Saying, Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe:

68 And if I also ask you, ye will not answer me, nor let me go.

69 Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

2 Matth.  
26. 55.  
Mark 14.  
48.

John 12.  
27.

2 Matth.  
26. 57.

2 Matth.  
26. 69.  
Mark 14.  
66.

2 Matth.  
26. 34, 75.

2 Matth.  
26. 67.

2 Matth.  
27. 1.  
Acts 22.  
5.

2 Matth.  
26. 64.  
Mark 14.  
62.  
Hebr. 1. 3.  
& 8. 1.

1 Mai. 53.  
12.  
Mark 15.  
28.

2 Matth.  
26. 36.  
Mark 14.  
32.  
John 18. 1.

ch. 21. 37.

2 Matth.  
26. 41.  
Mark 14.  
38.

ver. 46.

2 Matth.  
26. 39.

† Gr.  
willing to  
remove.

2 John 6.  
38.

2 Matth.  
4. 11.

1 John 13.  
27.

Hebr. 5. 7.

2 ver. 40.

1 Matth.  
26. 47.  
Mark 14.  
43.  
John 18. 3.

2 Matth.  
26. 57.  
Mark 14.  
47.  
John 18.  
10.



Anno DOMINI 33.  
 71 And they said, What need we any further witnesses? for we ourselves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Jesus is accused before Pilate, and sent to Herod: 8 Herod mocketh him. 12 Herod and Pilate are made friends. 18 Barabbas is desired of the people, and is loosed by Pilate, and Jesus is given to be crucified: 27 he telleth the women that lament him the destruction of Jerusalem: 34 prayeth for his enemies. 39 Two evil-doers are crucified with him: 46 his death: 50 his burial.

AND the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this fellow<sup>b</sup> perverting the nation, and<sup>c</sup> forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying, <sup>d</sup>that he himself is Christ a King.

3 <sup>e</sup> And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answered him and said, Thou sayest it.

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and to the people, I find no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto<sup>f</sup> Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself was also at Jerusalem at that time.

8 <sup>g</sup> And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for <sup>h</sup> he was desirous to see him of a long season, because <sup>i</sup> he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing.

10 And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused him.

11 And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked him, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

12 <sup>j</sup> And the same day<sup>k</sup> Pilate and Herod were made friends together: for before they were at enmity themselves.

13 <sup>l</sup> And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth

the people: and behold, I having examined him before you, have found no fault in this man, touching those things whereof ye accuse him:

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him; and lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him:

16 <sup>m</sup> I will therefore chastise him, and release him.

17 <sup>n</sup> (For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.)

18 And <sup>o</sup> they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this man, and release unto us Barabbas:

19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison.)

20 Pilate therefore, willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.

21 But they cried, saying, Crucify him, crucify him.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let him go.

23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified. And the voices of them, and of the chief priests, prevailed.

24 And <sup>p</sup> Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they required.

25 And he released unto them him, that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.

26 <sup>q</sup> And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear it after Jesus.

27 <sup>r</sup> And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jesus turning unto them, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children.

29 For behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

30 <sup>s</sup> Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

31 <sup>t</sup> For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

32 <sup>u</sup> And there were also two other malefactors led with him to be put to death.

33 And <sup>v</sup> when they were come to the place which is called Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors; one on

Anno DOMINI 33.

1 Matth. 27. 26. John 19. 1. 2 Matth. 27. 15. Mark 15. 6. John. 18. 39. 3 Acts 3. 14.

4 Matth. 27. 26. Mark 15. 15. John 19. 16. 5 Or, assented. 6 Matth. 27. 32. Mark 15. 21.

7 Isai. 2. 19. Hos. 10. 8. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.

8 Jer. 25. 29. 1 Pet. 4. 17.

9 Isai. 53. 12. Matth. 27. 38.

10 Matth. 27. 33. Mark 15. 22.

11 John 19. 17, 18.

12 Or, the place of a skull.

Anno  
DOMINI

33.

u Acts 7.

6e.

1 Cor. 4.

12.

u Acts 3.

37.

7 Matth.

27-35.

Mark 15.

24.

John 19.

23.

2 Pf. 22. 17.

Zech. 12.

10.

a Matth.

27-39.

b Matth.

27-37.

Mark 15.

26.

John 19.

19.

the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 ¶ Then said Jesus, Father, <sup>u</sup> forgive them; for <sup>z</sup> they know not what they do. And <sup>y</sup> they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

35 And <sup>z</sup> the people stood beholding. And the <sup>a</sup> rulers also with them derided him, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ the chosen of God.

36 And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar,

37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thyself.

38 <sup>b</sup> And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 ¶ And one of the malefactors which were hanged, railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thyself and us.

40 But the other answering, rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.

42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.

43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To-day shalt thou be with me in paradise.

44 <sup>c</sup> And it was about the sixth hour, and there was darkness over all the <sup>||</sup> earth until the ninth hour.

45 And the sun was darkened, and <sup>d</sup> the veil of the temple was rent in the midst.

46 ¶ And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, <sup>e</sup> Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: <sup>f</sup> and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

47 <sup>g</sup> Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off beholding these things.

50 ¶ <sup>h</sup> And behold, there was a man named Joseph, a counsellor; and he was a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them;) he was of Arimathea, a city of the Jews: (<sup>i</sup> who also himself waited for the kingdom of God.)

52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was <sup>k</sup> the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also <sup>l</sup> which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath-day, <sup>m</sup> according to the commandment.

## CHAP. XXIV.

1 Christ's resurrection is declared by two angels to the women that come to the sepulchre: 9 these report it to others, 13 Christ himself appeareth to the two disciples that went to Emmaus. 36 Afterward he appeareth to the apostles, and reprovereth their unbelief: 47 giveth them a charge: 49 promiseth the Holy Ghost: 51 and so ascendeth into heaven.

NOW <sup>a</sup> upon the first day of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments:

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down <sup>their</sup> faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye <sup>||</sup> the living among the dead?

6 He is not here, but is risen: <sup>b</sup> remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

7 Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And <sup>c</sup> they remembered his words,

9 <sup>d</sup> And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and <sup>e</sup> Joanna, and Mary the mother of James, and other women that were with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

11 <sup>f</sup> And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

12 <sup>g</sup> Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre; and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.

Anno  
DOMINI

33.

<sup>k</sup> Matth.

27. 62.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 8. 2.

<sup>m</sup> Exod.

20. 10.

<sup>a</sup> Matth.

28. 1.

Mark 16.

<sup>||</sup>

John 20. 2.

<sup>||</sup> Or, him

that liv-

eth?

<sup>b</sup> Matth.

26. 21. &c

17. 23.

Mark 9.

31.

ch. 9. 22.

<sup>c</sup> John 2.

22.

<sup>d</sup> Matth.

28. 8.

Mark 16.

10.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 8. 3.

<sup>f</sup> Mark 16.

11.

<sup>g</sup> John 20.

3. 6.

<sup>c</sup> Matth.

27. 45.

Mark 15.

33.

<sup>||</sup> Or, land.

<sup>d</sup> Matth.

27. 51.

Mark 15.

38.

<sup>e</sup> Pf. 31. 5.

<sup>f</sup> Matth.

27. 50.

Mark 15.

37.

John 19.

30.

<sup>g</sup> Matth.

27. 54.

Mark 15.

39.

<sup>h</sup> Matth.

27. 57.

Mark 15.

42.

John 19.

38.

<sup>i</sup> Mark 15.

43.

ch. 2. 25.

38.



Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

Easter  
Monday,  
Gospel,  
ver. 13. to  
ver. 36.

Mark 16.  
12.

Matth.  
18. 20.  
ver. 36.

John 20.  
14. & 21.

4.

John 19.  
25.

Matth.  
21. 11.  
ch. 7. 16.  
John 4.  
19. & 6.

Acts 7.  
22.

ch. 2. 38.  
Acts 1. 6.

Matth.  
28. 8.  
Mark 16.  
10.

John 20.  
18.  
ver. 46.  
Acts 17. 3.  
1 Pet. 1.  
11.

Gen. 3.  
15. & 22.  
18. & 26.  
4. & 49.  
10.

Deut. 18.  
15.  
Ps. 132.  
11.

Isai. 7. 14.  
& 9. 6. &  
40. 10.

Jer. 23. 5.  
& 33. 14.  
Ezek. 34.  
23. & 37.  
25.

Dan. 9. 24.  
Mic. 7. 20.  
See on

John 1. 45.  
See Gen.  
32. 26. &  
42. 7.

Mark 6.  
48.  
Gen. 19.  
3.

Acts 16.  
15.

13 ¶ And behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem about three-score furlongs.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to pass, that while they communed together, and reasoned, <sup>1</sup> Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.

16 But <sup>k</sup> their eyes were holden, that they should not know him.

17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And one of them, <sup>1</sup> whose name was Cleopas, answering, said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, <sup>m</sup> which was a prophet <sup>n</sup> mighty in deed and word before God, and all the people:

20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we trusted <sup>o</sup> that it had been he which should have redeemed Israel: and besides all this, to-day is the third day since these things were done.

22 Yea, and <sup>p</sup> certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre;

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said, that he was alive.

24 And certain of them which were with us, went to the sepulchre, and found <sup>it</sup> even so as the women had said: but him they saw not.

25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken!

26 <sup>q</sup> Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

27 And beginning at <sup>r</sup> Moses, and <sup>s</sup> all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and <sup>t</sup> he made as though he would have gone further.

29 But <sup>u</sup> they constrained him, saying, Abide with us: for it is towards evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat

with them, he took bread, and blessed <sup>it</sup>, and brake, and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he <sup>v</sup> vanished out of their sight.

32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and <sup>x</sup> hath appeared to Simon.

35 And they told what things <sup>were done</sup> in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 ¶ And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace <sup>be</sup> unto you.

37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen <sup>a</sup> a spirit.

38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: <sup>a</sup> handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them <sup>his</sup> hands and <sup>his</sup> feet.

41 And while they yet believed not <sup>b</sup> for joy, and wondered, he said unto them, <sup>c</sup> Have ye here any meat?

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honey-comb.

43 And he took <sup>it</sup>, and did eat before them.

44 And he said unto them, <sup>d</sup> These <sup>are</sup> the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moses, and <sup>in</sup> the prophets, and <sup>in</sup> the psalms, concerning me.

45 Then <sup>e</sup> opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,

46 And said unto them, <sup>f</sup> Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that repentance and <sup>g</sup> remission of sins should be preached in his name, among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

48 And <sup>h</sup> ye are witnesses of these things.

49 ¶ And behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

Or,  
ceased to be  
seen of  
them.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Cor. 15.

<sup>5</sup>

Easter  
Tuesday,  
Gospel,  
ver. 36. to  
ver. 49.

Mark 16.  
14.  
John 20.  
19.

Mark 6.  
49.

John 20.  
20, 27.

Gen. 45.  
26.

John 21.  
5.

Matth.  
16. 21. &  
17. 22. &  
20. 18.  
ch. 9. 22.  
& 18. 31.  
ver. 6.

Acts 16.  
14.

Ps. 22.  
Isai. 53.

Acts 17. 3.  
Acts 13.  
38.

John 2.  
12.

John 15.  
27.

Acts 1. 8.  
John 14.  
16, 26. &  
15. 26. &  
16. 7.

Acts 1. 4.  
& 2. 1, & 6.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.  
\* Acts 1.  
12.  
1 Mark 16.  
19.  
Acts 1. 9.  
Matth.  
28. 9. 17.  
Acts 2.  
46. & 5.  
42.

50 ¶ And he led them out <sup>k</sup> as far as to Bethany, and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them.  
51 ¶ And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.  
52 <sup>m</sup> And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy:  
53 And were continually <sup>n</sup> in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

## The Gospel according to S. JOHN.

### CHAP. I.

1 The divinity, humanity, and office of Jesus Christ.  
15 The testimony of John. 39 The calling of Andrew, Peter, &c.

**I**N the beginning <sup>a</sup> was the Word, and the Word was <sup>b</sup> with God, <sup>c</sup> and the Word was God.

2 <sup>d</sup> The same was in the beginning with God.

3 <sup>e</sup> All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 <sup>f</sup> In him was life; and <sup>g</sup> the life was the light of men.

5 And <sup>h</sup> the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.

6 ¶ There was a man sent from God, whose name was John.

7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all *men* through him might believe.

8 He was not that Light, but *was sent* to bear witness of that Light.

9 <sup>k</sup> That was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

10 He was in the world, and <sup>l</sup> the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

12 But <sup>m</sup> as many as received him, to them gave he <sup>n</sup> power to become the sons of God, *even* to them that believe on his name:

13 <sup>n</sup> Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 <sup>o</sup> And the Word <sup>p</sup> was made <sup>q</sup> flesh, and dwelt among us, (and <sup>r</sup> we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only-begotten of the Father,) <sup>s</sup> full of grace and truth.

15 ¶ John bare witness of him, and

cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, <sup>u</sup> He that cometh after me, is preferred before me: <sup>v</sup> for he was before me.

16 And of his <sup>v</sup> fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.

17 For <sup>w</sup> the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

18 <sup>x</sup> No man hath seen God at any time; the only-begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared *him*.

19 ¶ And this is <sup>y</sup> the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem, to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And <sup>z</sup> he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ.

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou <sup>a</sup> that prophet? And he answered, No.

22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself?

23 <sup>b</sup> He said, I *am* the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as <sup>c</sup> said the prophet Esaias.

24 And they which were sent, were of the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

26 John answered them, saying, <sup>d</sup> I baptize with water: but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not;

27 <sup>e</sup> He it is, who coming after me, is preferred before me, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

28 These things were done <sup>f</sup> in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold <sup>g</sup> the Lamb of God, which <sup>h</sup> taketh away the sin of the world.

30 <sup>i</sup> This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man, which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, <sup>j</sup> therefore am I come baptizing with water.

32 <sup>k</sup> And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending and remaining on him, <sup>l</sup> the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost.

34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

Anno  
DOMINI  
29.  
ver. 27.  
30.  
ch. 3. 31.  
ch. 8. 58.  
y ch. 3. 34.  
Col. 1. 19.  
& 2. 9. 10.  
Exod. 20.  
1. &c.  
A.D. 30.  
Matth.  
11. 27.  
Luke 10.  
22.  
1 Tim. 6.  
16.  
1 John 4.  
12.  
4 Sunday  
in Advent,  
Gospel,  
ver. 19. to  
ver. 29.  
ch. 5. 33.  
c ch. 3. 28.  
Acts 13.  
25.  
4 Deut. 18.  
15. 18.  
¶ Or, a  
prophet.  
Matth. 3.  
3.  
ch. 3. 28.  
Isai 40. 3.

Matth. 3.  
11.  
h ver. 15.  
30.  
Acts 19. 4.  
Judg. 7.  
24.  
k Isai. 53.  
7.  
Acts 8. 32.  
1 Pet. 1.  
19.  
¶ Or,  
beareth.  
1 ver. 15.  
27.  
m Matth.  
3. 6.  
n Matth.  
3. 16.  
Mark 1.  
10.  
Luke 3. 22.  
o Matth. 3.  
17.  
Acts 1. 5.

Nativity  
of Christ,  
Gospel,  
ver. 1. to  
ver. 15.  
Prov. 8.  
22. 24.  
Col. 1. 17.  
John 1. 1.  
Rev. 19. 13.  
Prov. 8.  
30.  
ch. 17. 5.  
John 1. 2.  
Phil. 2.  
5. 8.  
Gen 1. 1.  
A.D. 26.  
Col. 1. 16.  
Hebr. 1. 2.  
Rev. 4. 11.  
ch. 5. 26.  
John 5. 11.  
ch. 8. 12.  
& 9. 5. &  
12. 46.  
ch. 3. 19.  
Mal. 3. 1.  
Matth. 3. 1.  
ver. 33.  
k ver. 4.  
Hebr. 1.  
2. & 11. 3.  
Isai. 56. 5.  
Rom. 8. 15.  
Gal. 3. 26.  
2 Pet. 1. 4.  
John 3. 1.  
¶ Or, the  
right, or,  
privilege.  
ch. 3. 5.  
Jam. 1. 18.  
1 Pet. 1. 23.  
A.D. 29.  
Matth. 1.  
16.  
Luke 1.  
31. & 2. 7.  
1 Tim. 3.  
16.  
Rom. 1. 3.  
Gal. 4. 4.  
Hebr. 2.  
24.  
Matth.  
17. 2.  
2 Pet. 1. 17.  
Col. 1. 19.  
& 2. 3. 9.  
ch. 5. 33.



Anno  
DOMINI  
30.

ver. 29.

Or,  
abideſt.

That  
was two  
hours be-  
fore night.  
Matth.  
4. 18.

Or, the  
anointed.

Matth.  
16. 18.

Or,  
Peter.

ch. 12. 21.

ch. 21. 2.

Gen. 3.  
15. & 49.  
10.  
Deut. 18.  
28.

See on  
Luke 24.  
27.

Iſai. 4. 2.  
& 7. 14. & 29.  
6. & 53. 2.  
Mic. 5. 3.  
Zech. 6.

12. & 9. 9.  
See more  
on Luke  
24. 27.

Matth.  
2. 23.  
Luke 2. 4.

ch. 7. 41.  
42.

Pſ. 32. 1.  
& 73. 1.  
Rom. 2.  
28. 29.

Gen. 28.

Matth. 4.  
11.

Luke 2. 9.  
13. & 22.  
43. & 24. 4.  
Acts 1. 10.

35 ¶ Again the next day after, John stood, and two of his disciples;

36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, <sup>p</sup> Behold the Lamb of God.

37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi (which is to say, being interpreted, Master) where <sup>ll</sup> dwellest thou?

39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was <sup>ll</sup> about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two which heard John speak, and followed him, was <sup>a</sup> Andrew, Simon Peter's brother.

41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messiah, which is, being interpreted, <sup>ll</sup> the Christ.

42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the son of Jona: <sup>a</sup> thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, <sup>ll</sup> a stone.

43 ¶ The day following Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now <sup>a</sup> Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth <sup>c</sup> Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him of whom <sup>u</sup> Moses in the law, and the <sup>x</sup> prophets did write, Jesus <sup>v</sup> of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.

46 And Nathanael said unto him, <sup>a</sup> Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, <sup>a</sup> in whom is no guile.

48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of Israel.

50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig-tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.

51 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, <sup>b</sup> Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

## CHAP. II.

Anno  
DOMINI  
30.

1 Christ turneth water into wine, 12 departeth into Capernaum, and to Jerusalem, 14 where he purgeth the temple of buyers and sellers: 19 he foretelleth his death and resurrection. 23 Many believed because of his miracles, but he would not trust himself with them.

AND the third day there was a marriage in <sup>a</sup> Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there.

2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.

4 Jesus saith unto her, <sup>b</sup> Woman, what have I to do with thee? <sup>c</sup> mine hour is not yet come.

5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it.

6 And there were set there six water-pots of stone, <sup>d</sup> after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.

7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the water-pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare it.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was: (but the servants which drew the water knew;) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom,

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: but thou hast kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, <sup>a</sup> and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

12 ¶ After this, he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and <sup>c</sup> his brethren, and his disciples: and they continued there not many days.

13 ¶ And the Jews pass-over was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem,

14 <sup>a</sup> And found in the temple those that sold oxen, and sheep, and doves, and the changers of money, sitting:

15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers money, and overthrew the tables;

16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my

2 Sunday,  
Epiphany,  
Gospel,  
ver. 1. to  
ver. 12.  
3 See Joſe.  
19. 28.

ch. 19. 26.  
ch. 7. 6.

Mark 7.

ch. 1. 14.

Matth.  
12. 46.

Matth.  
21. 12.

Mark 11.  
15.

Luke 19.  
45.

Anno  
DOMINI  
30.

Pl. 69. 9.

Matth.  
12. 38.  
ch. 6. 30.Matth.  
26. 61. &  
27. 40.  
Mark 14.  
58. & 15.  
29.Hebr. 3.  
2.Luke 24.  
8.Sam.  
16. 7.  
Chron.  
28. 9.  
ch. 6. 64.  
Acts 1. 24.  
Rev. 2. 23.Trinity  
Sunday,  
Gospel,  
ver. 1. to  
ver. 16.ch. 7. 50.  
& 19. 39.  
ch. 9. 16.  
33.  
Acts 10.  
33.Tit. 3. 5.  
Or,  
from above.

Father's house an house of merchandise.  
17 And his disciples remembered that it was written, <sup>h</sup> The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.

18 ¶ Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, <sup>i</sup> What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?

19 Jesus answered and said unto them, <sup>k</sup> Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.

20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

21 But he spake <sup>l</sup> of the temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was risen from the dead, <sup>m</sup> his disciples remembered that he had said this unto them; and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Jerusalem at the pass-over, in the feast-day, many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did.

24 But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all <sup>n</sup> men,

25 And needed not that any should testify of man: for <sup>n</sup> he knew what was in man.

## CHAP. III.

1 Christ teacheth Nicodemus the necessity of regeneration: 14 of faith in his death. 16 The great love of God towards the world. 18 Condemnation for unbelief. 23 The baptism, witness, and doctrine of John concerning Christ.

**T**HERE was a man of the Pharisees named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

2 <sup>a</sup> The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for <sup>b</sup> no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except <sup>c</sup> God be with him.

3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, <sup>d</sup> Except a man be born <sup>e</sup> again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?

5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the flesh, is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit, is spirit.

7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born <sup>f</sup> again.

8 <sup>g</sup> The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, <sup>h</sup> How can these things be?

10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?

11 <sup>i</sup> Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and <sup>j</sup> ye receive not our witness.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe if I tell you of heavenly things?

13 And <sup>k</sup> no man hath ascended up to heaven, <sup>k</sup> but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in heaven.

14 ¶ And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so <sup>m</sup> must the Son of man be lifted up:

15 That whosoever believeth in him, should not perish, but <sup>n</sup> have eternal life.

16 ¶ For God so loved the world, that he gave his only-begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

17 For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

18 ¶ He that believeth on him, is not condemned: but he that believeth not, is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only-begotten Son of God.

19 And this is the condemnation, <sup>r</sup> that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

20 For <sup>s</sup> every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be <sup>t</sup> reproved.

21 But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judea; and there he tarried with them, <sup>u</sup> and baptized.

23 ¶ And John also was baptizing in Enon, near to Salim; because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.

24 For <sup>v</sup> John was not yet cast into prison.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between *some* of John's disciples and the Jews, about purifying.

Anno  
DOMINI  
30.

Ecclef.

11. 5.  
1 Cor. 2.  
11.ch. 6. 52.  
60.ch. 7. 16.  
& 8. 28. &  
12. 49. & 14.  
24.  
ver. 32.

Prov. 30.

4.  
ch. 6. 62.  
Ephes. 4. 9.  
ch. 16. 28.Numb.  
21. 9.  
ch. 8. 28.  
& 12. 32.ver. 36.  
ch. 6. 47.  
Monday in  
Whitun-  
week,  
Gospel,  
ver. 16. to  
ver. 22.1 John  
4. 9.Luke 9.  
56.ch. 5. 45.  
& 8. 15.  
& 12. 47.ch. 5. 24.  
& 6. 40, 47.  
& 20. 31.ch. 1. 4.  
10, 11.Job 24.  
13, 17.Ephes. 5.  
13.Or,  
discovered.

ch. 4. 2.

Matth.  
14. 3.



Anno DOMINI 30. 26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, \* to whom thou bearest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.

1 Cor. 4. 27 John answered and said, \* A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

Or, 28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, \* I am not the Christ, but \* that I am sent before him.

29 He that hath the bride, is the bridegroom: but \* the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly, because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He must increase, but I must decrease.

31 He that cometh from above \* is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: \* he that cometh from heaven, is above all.

32 And \* what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.

33 He that hath received his testimony, \* hath set to his seal that God is true.

34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit \* by measure unto him.

35 \* The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

36 \* He that believeth on the Son, hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son, shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

CHAP. IV.

1 Christ talketh with a woman of Samaria, and revealeth himself unto her: 27 his disciples marvel: 31 he declareth to them his zeal to God's glory. 39 Many Samaritans believe on him: 43 he departeth into Galilee, and healeth the ruler's son that lay sick at Capernaum.

WHEN therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and \* baptized more disciples than John,

2 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples,)

3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground \* that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

6 Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore being wearied with his journey,

sat thus on the well. (And it was about the sixth hour.)

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 (For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.)

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for \* the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee \* living water.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle?

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:

14 But \* whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him, \* shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

15 \* The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 For thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, \* I perceive that thou art a prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped \* in this mountain; and ye say, that in \* Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh \* when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father.

22 Ye worship \* ye know not what: we know what we worship: for \* a salvation is of the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in \* spirit \* and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24 \* God is a Spirit: and they that wor-

Anno DOMINI 30.

\* 2 Kings 17. 24. Luke 9. 52. 53. Acts 10. 28.

\* Jer. 2. 13.

\* ch. 6. 35. 58.

\* ch. 7. 38.

\* See ch. 6. 34.

\* Luke 7. 16. & 24. 19.

\* ch. 6. 14.

\* Judg. 9. 7.

\* Deut. 12. 5. 11.

\* 1 Kings 9. 3.

\* 2 Chron. 7. 12.

\* Mal. 1. 11.

\* Tim. 2. 8.

\* 2 Kings 17. 29.

\* Isai. 2. 3.

\* Rom. 9. 4. 5.

\* Phil. 3. 3.

\* ch. 1. 17.

\* 1 Cor. 3. 17.

\* Gen. 33. 39. & 48. 21. Josh. 24. 32.

Anno  
DOMINI  
30.

ship him, must worship *him* in spirit and in truth.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.

26 Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee, am *he*.

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her water-pot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

29 Come, see a man which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat?

34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest.

36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth, and he that reapeth, may rejoice together.

37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him, for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

41 And many more believed, because of his own word;

42 And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for we have heard him ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

43 ¶ Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee.

44 For <sup>\*</sup> Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Jesus unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.

49 The nobleman saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told *him*, saying, Thy son liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend: and they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that *it was* at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth; and himself believed, and his whole house.

54 This is again the second miracle that Jesus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

## CHAP. V.

1 Jesus on the sabbath-day cureth him that was diseased eight and thirty years: 10 the Jews therefore cavil, and persecute him for it: 17 he answereth for himself, and reproveth them, shewing by the testimony of his Father, 32 of John, 36 of his works, 39 and of the scriptures, who he is.

AFTER <sup>\*</sup> this there was a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. A.D. 31.  
<sup>\*</sup> Lev. 23. 2.  
Deut. 16. 1.

2 Now there is at Jerusalem <sup>b</sup> by the sheep-market a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue, Bethesda, having five porches. <sup>b</sup> Neh. 3. 1.  
Or, gate.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling

Anno  
DOMINI  
30.

<sup>\*</sup> Matth.  
13. 57.  
Mark 6. 4.  
Luke 4. 24.

21 Sunday  
after  
Trinity,  
Gospel,  
ver. 46. to  
the end.

<sup>\*</sup> ch. 2. 1,  
11.

Or,  
courier,  
or, ruler.

<sup>\*</sup> 1 Cor. 13.  
22.

<sup>\*</sup> Matth.  
9. 37.  
Luke 10. 2.

<sup>\*</sup> ch. 17. 8.



Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

of the water stepped in, was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

8 Jesus saith unto him, <sup>e</sup> Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and <sup>d</sup> on the same day was the sabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath-day: <sup>e</sup> it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

13 And he that was healed wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, <sup>¶</sup> a multitude being in *that* place.

14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: <sup>f</sup> sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath-day.

17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, <sup>g</sup> My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews <sup>h</sup> sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also, that God was his Father, <sup>i</sup> making himself equal with God.

19 Then answered Jesus, and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, <sup>k</sup> The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.

20 For <sup>l</sup> the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.

21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth *them*; even so the Son quickeneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no man; but

<sup>m</sup> hath committed all judgement unto the Son:

23 That all *men* should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. <sup>n</sup> He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, <sup>o</sup> He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; <sup>p</sup> but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when <sup>q</sup> the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself, so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself;

27 And <sup>r</sup> hath given him authority to execute judgement also, <sup>s</sup> because he is the Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,

29 And shall come forth; <sup>t</sup> they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

30 <sup>u</sup> I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgement is just; because <sup>v</sup> I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

31 <sup>w</sup> If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true.

32 ¶ <sup>x</sup> There is another that beareth witness of me, and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true.

33 Ye sent unto John, <sup>y</sup> and he bare witness unto the truth.

34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

35 He was a burning and <sup>z</sup> a shining light: and <sup>a</sup> ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light.

36 ¶ But <sup>b</sup> I have greater witness than *that* of John: for <sup>c</sup> the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.

37 And the Father himself which hath sent me, <sup>d</sup> hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, <sup>e</sup> nor seen his shape.

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.

39 ¶ <sup>f</sup> Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and

Anno  
DOMINI  
31.

<sup>m</sup> Matth. 11. 27. & 28. 18. ver. 27. ch. 3. 35. & 17. 2. <sup>n</sup> John 8. 23. <sup>o</sup> ch. 3. 18. & 6. 40. 47. & 8. 51. <sup>p</sup> John 3. 14. <sup>q</sup> Ephes. 2. 1, 5. & 5. 14.

<sup>r</sup> ver. 22. Acts 10. 42. & 17. 31. <sup>s</sup> Dan. 7. 13, 14.

<sup>t</sup> Dan. 12. 2. Matth. 25. 32, 33, 46. <sup>u</sup> Thess. 4. 16.

<sup>v</sup> ver. 19.

<sup>w</sup> ch. 6. 38.

<sup>x</sup> ch. 8. 14.

<sup>y</sup> Matth. 3. 17. & 17. 5.

<sup>z</sup> ch. 1. 25. 19, 27.

<sup>a</sup> Pet. 1. 19.

<sup>b</sup> See Matth. 13. 20.

<sup>c</sup> John 5. 9.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 10. 25.

<sup>e</sup> Matth. 3. 17. & 17. 5. ch. 8. 18.

<sup>f</sup> Deut. 4. 12.

<sup>g</sup> Tim. 2. 17.

<sup>h</sup> John 4. 12.

<sup>i</sup> Isai. 8. 20. & 34. 16.

<sup>j</sup> Luke 16. 29. Acts 17. 18.

<sup>e</sup> Matth. 9. 6. Mark 2. 21. Luke 5. 14. & ch. 9. 14.

<sup>f</sup> Exod. 20. 10. Neh. 13. 19. Jer. 17. 21, &c. Matth. 12. 2. Mark 2. 24. Luke 6. 2.

<sup>g</sup> Or, from the multitude that was. <sup>h</sup> Matth. 12. 45. ch. 8. 11.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 14. 10.

<sup>j</sup> ch. 7. 19.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 10. 33. Philip. 2. 6.

<sup>l</sup> ver. 30. ch. 8. 38. & 9. 4. & 12. 49. & 14. 10.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 3. 35.

Anno DOMINI 31. <sup>i</sup> they are they which testify of me.  
 40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.  
<sup>i</sup> Deut. 18. 41 <sup>k</sup> I receive not honour from men.  
 15, 18. 42 But I know you, that ye have not the  
 Luke 24. love of God in you.  
 27. 43 I am come in my Father's name, and  
 ch. 7. 45. ye receive me not: if another shall come  
 i Thess. in his own name, him ye will receive.  
 2. 6. 44 <sup>l</sup> How can ye believe, which receive  
 i ch. 12. 43. honour one of another, and seek not <sup>m</sup> the  
 m Rom. 2. honour that cometh from God only?  
 29. 45 Do not think that I will accuse you  
 n Rom. 2. to the Father: <sup>n</sup> there is one that accuseth  
 12. you, even Moses, in whom ye trust.  
 o Gen. 3. 46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would  
 15. & 12. 3. have believed me: <sup>o</sup> for he wrote of me.  
 & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 49. 10. 47 But if ye believe not his writings, how  
 Deut. 18. shall ye believe my words?  
 15. 18. Acts 26. 23.

CHAP. VI.

<sup>i</sup> Christ feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes. <sup>15</sup> Thereupon the people would have made him king. <sup>16</sup> But withdrawing himself, he walketh on the sea to his disciples: <sup>26</sup> reproveth the people flocking after him, and all the fleshly hearers of his word: <sup>32</sup> declareth himself to be the bread of life to believers. <sup>66</sup> Many disciples depart from him. <sup>68</sup> Peter confesseth him. <sup>70</sup> Judas is a devil.

**A**FTER <sup>a</sup> these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is the sea of Tiberias.

<sup>2</sup> And a great multitude followed him because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

<sup>3</sup> And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.

<sup>4</sup> <sup>b</sup> And the pass-over, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

<sup>5</sup> ¶ <sup>c</sup> When Jesus then lifted up his eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread that these may eat?

<sup>6</sup> (And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do.)

<sup>7</sup> Philip answered him, <sup>d</sup> Two hundred penny-worth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

<sup>8</sup> One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith unto him,

<sup>9</sup> There is a lad here which hath five barley-loaves, and two small fishes: <sup>e</sup> but what are they among so many?

<sup>10</sup> And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. (Now there was much grass in the place.) So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.

<sup>11</sup> And Jesus took the loaves; and when

he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes, as much as they would.

<sup>12</sup> When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

<sup>13</sup> Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley-loaves, which remained over and above, unto them that had eaten.

<sup>14</sup> Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth <sup>f</sup> that prophet that should come into the world.

<sup>15</sup> ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

<sup>16</sup> <sup>g</sup> And when even was now come, his disciples went down unto the sea,

<sup>17</sup> And entered into a ship, and went over the sea towards Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.

<sup>18</sup> And the sea arose, by reason of a great wind that blew.

<sup>19</sup> So when they had rowed about five and twenty, or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.

<sup>20</sup> But he saith unto them, It is I; be not afraid.

<sup>21</sup> Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

<sup>22</sup> ¶ The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea, saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entered, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples were gone away alone;

<sup>23</sup> (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks:)

<sup>24</sup> When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.

<sup>25</sup> And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

<sup>26</sup> Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

<sup>27</sup> ¶ Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for <sup>h</sup> that meat which en-

Anno DOMINI 32.

Deut 18, 15, 18. ch. 4. 21. & 7. 40.

Matth. 14. 23. Mark 6. 47.

Or, Work not. h ver. 54. ch. 4. 14.

A.D. 32.  
 4 Sunday in Lent, Gospel, ver. 1. to ver. 15.  
 a Matth. 14. 15. Mark 6. 35.  
 b Luke 9. 12. c Lev. 23. 5. 7. Deut. 16. 1. 2. Sunday after Trinity, Gospel, ver. 5. to ver. 15.  
 e Matth. 14. 14. Mark 6. 35.  
 d See Numb. 11. 21, 22.

e 2 Kings 4. 43.



Anno  
DOMINI  
32.

1 Matth. 3.  
17. & 17. 5.  
Mark 1.  
11. & 9. 7.  
Luke 3. 22.  
& 9. 35.  
ch. 1. 33.  
& 5. 37. &  
8. 18.  
2 Pet. 1. 17.  
1 John 3.  
23.  
1 Matth.  
12. 38. &  
16. 1.  
Mark 8.  
11.  
1 Cor. 1.  
22.  
m Exod.  
16. 15.  
Numb. 11.  
7.  
Wisd. 16.  
20.  
1 Cor. 10.  
3.  
2 Pl. 78. 24.  
25.  
o See  
ch. 4. 15.  
p ch. 4. 14.  
& 7. 37.

dureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: <sup>1</sup> for him hath God the Father sealed.

28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we may work the works of God?

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, <sup>k</sup> This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

30 They said therefore unto him, <sup>l</sup> What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work?

31 <sup>m</sup> Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, <sup>n</sup> He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

34 <sup>o</sup> Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: <sup>p</sup> he that cometh to me, shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me, shall never thirst.

36 But I said unto you, That ye also have seen me, and believe not.

37 All that the Father giveth me, shall come to me; and <sup>q</sup> him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out.

38 For I came down from heaven, <sup>r</sup> not to do mine own will, <sup>s</sup> but the will of him that sent me.

39 And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, <sup>t</sup> that of all which he hath given me, I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, <sup>u</sup> that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they said, <sup>x</sup> Is not this Jesus the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur not among yourselves.

44 <sup>y</sup> No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me, draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

45 <sup>z</sup> It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

q Matth.  
24. 24.  
ch. 10. 28,  
29.  
2 Tim. 2.  
19.  
1 John 2.  
19.  
r Matth.  
26. 39.  
ch. 5. 30.  
s ch. 4. 34.  
t ch. 10. 18.  
& 17. 12.  
& 18. 9.  
u ver. 27,  
54.  
ch. 3. 16. &  
4. 14.

x Matth.  
13. 55.  
Mark 6. 3.  
Luke 4. 22.

y Cant. 1.  
4.  
ver. 65.

z Isai. 54.  
13.  
Jer. 31. 34.  
Hebr. 8. 10.  
& 10. 16.

46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, <sup>a</sup> save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.

47 Verily, verily, I say unto you, <sup>b</sup> He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 <sup>c</sup> Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 <sup>d</sup> This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

51 I am the living bread, <sup>e</sup> which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and <sup>f</sup> the bread that I will give, is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore <sup>g</sup> strove amongst themselves, saying, <sup>h</sup> How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat?

53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except <sup>i</sup> ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

54 <sup>k</sup> Who so eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.

55 For my flesh is meat indeed; and my blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so, he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.

58 <sup>l</sup> This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread, shall live for ever.

59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard *this*, said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it?

61 When Jesus knew in himself, that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?

62 <sup>m</sup> What and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before?

63 <sup>n</sup> It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.

64 But there are some of you that believe not. For <sup>o</sup> Jesus knew from the beginning, who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.

65 And he said, Therefore <sup>p</sup> said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that *time* many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.

Anno  
DOMINI  
32.

a Matth.  
11. 27.  
Luke 10.  
22.  
b ch. 1. 18.  
& 7. 29. &  
8. 19.  
c ch. 3. 16,  
18, 36.  
d ver. 31.  
e ver. 51,  
58.  
f ch. 3. 13.  
g Hebr. 10.  
5. 10.

h ch. 7. 43.  
& 9. 16. &  
10. 19.  
i ch. 3. 9.

l Matth.  
26. 26, 28.

k ver. 27.  
ch. 4. 14.

l ver. 50.  
51.

m ch. 3. 13.  
Acts 1. 9.  
Ephef. 4. 8.  
n 2 Cor. 3.  
6.

o ch. 2. 24,  
25. & 13.  
11.

p ver. 44.

Anno  
DOMINI  
32.

67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away ?

68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go ? thou hast the words of eternal life.

69 And we believe, and are sure that thou art that Christ the Son of the living God.

70 Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil ?

71 He spake of Judas Iscariot the son of Simon : for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAP. VII.

1 Jesus reproveth the ambition and boldness of his kinsmen : 10 goeth up from Galilee to the feast of tabernacles : 14 teacheth in the temple. 40 Divers opinions of him among the people. 45 The Pharisees are angry that their officers took him not, and chide with Nicodemus for taking his part.

AFTER these things Jesus walked in Galilee : for he would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to kill him.

2 Now the Jews feast of tabernacles was at hand.

3 His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.

4 For there is no man that doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things shew thyself to the world.

5 (For neither did his brethren believe in him.)

6 Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come : but your time is always ready.

7 The world cannot hate you ; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

8 Go ye up unto this feast : I go not up yet unto this feast ; for my time is not yet full come.

9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode still in Galilee.

10 But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he ?

12 And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him : for some said, He is a good man : others said, Nay ; but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit, no man spake openly of

him, for fear of the Jews.

14 Now about the midst of the feast, Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.

15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned ?

16 Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.

18 He that speaketh of himself, seeketh his own glory : but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.

19 Did not Moses give you the law, and yet none of you keepeth the law ? Why go ye about to kill me ?

20 The people answered and said, Thou hast a devil : who goeth about to kill thee ?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

22 Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision, (not because it is of Moses, but of the fathers,) and ye on the sabbath-day circumsise a man.

23 If a man on the sabbath-day receive circumcision, that the law of Moses should not be broken ; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath-day ?

24 Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgement.

25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he whom they seek to kill ?

26 But lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ ?

27 Howbeit, we know this man whence he is : but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am : and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not.

29 But I know him : for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

30 Then they sought to take him : but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.

31 And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than these which this man hath done ?

32 The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him ; and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a

Anno  
DOMINI  
32.

ch. 9. 22.  
& 12. 42.  
& 19. 38.

Or,  
learning.

ch. 3. 11.  
& 8. 28.

& 12. 49. &  
14. 10. 24.

Eccl. 11.  
ch. 8. 43.

ch. 5. 41.

Exod. 24. 3.

Acts 7. 35.  
&c.

ch. 5. 16.  
& 10. 39. & 11. 53.

ch. 8. 48.  
& 10. 52. & 10. 20.

Lev. 12. 3.  
Gen. 17. 10.

Or,  
without  
breaking  
the law of  
Moses.

ch. 5. 8. 9.  
Deut. 1. 16.

Prov. 24. 23.

Matth. 13. 55.  
Mark 6. 3.  
Luke 4. 22.

See -

ch. 8. 14.  
ch. 5. 43.  
& 8. 42.

ch. 5. 32.  
& 8. 26.

ch. 1. 18.  
& 8. 55.

Matth. 11. 27.  
ch. 10. 15.

Mark 11. 18.

Luke 19. 47 & 20. 19.

ver. 19.

ch. 8. 37.  
ver. 44.  
ch. 8. 20.

ch. 8. 30.

ch. 16. 16.



Anno DOMINI 32. little while am I with you; and *then* I go unto him that sent me.

32. 34 <sup>k</sup> Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto <sup>l</sup> the dispersed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

36 What manner of saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

37 <sup>m</sup> In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, <sup>n</sup> If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

38 <sup>o</sup> He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, <sup>p</sup> out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

39 (<sup>q</sup> But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him, should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet <sup>r</sup> glorified.)

40 <sup>r</sup> Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is <sup>s</sup> the Prophet.

41 Others said, <sup>t</sup> This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come <sup>u</sup> out of Galilee?

42 <sup>x</sup> Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, <sup>y</sup> where David was?

43 So <sup>z</sup> there was a division among the people because of him.

44 And <sup>a</sup> some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 <sup>b</sup> Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, <sup>c</sup> Never man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 <sup>d</sup> Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (<sup>e</sup> he that came <sup>f</sup> to Jesus by night, being one of them,)

51 <sup>g</sup> Doth our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doeth?

52 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for <sup>h</sup> out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ delivereth the woman taken in adultery:

12 he preacheth himself the light of the world, and justifieth his doctrine; 33 answereth the Jews that boasted of Abraham, 59 and conveyeth himself from their cruelty.

JESUS went unto the mount of Olives.

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst,

4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 <sup>a</sup> Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not.

7 So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, <sup>b</sup> He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard *it*, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, <sup>c</sup> Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.

12 <sup>d</sup> Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, <sup>e</sup> I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, <sup>f</sup> Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true.

14 Jesus answered and said unto them, <sup>g</sup> Though I bear record of myself, *yet* my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but <sup>h</sup> ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

15 Ye judge after the flesh; <sup>i</sup> I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgement is true: for <sup>j</sup> I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

17 <sup>k</sup> It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true.

18 I am one that bear witness of myself,

Anno DOMINI 32.

<sup>a</sup> Lev. 24. 10. Deut. 22. 22.

<sup>b</sup> Deut. 17. 7.

<sup>c</sup> Luke 12. 14.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 1. 9. 9. & 9. 5. & 12. 35. 36. 46.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 5. 31.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 5. 31.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 7. 28. & 9. 29.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 3. 17. & 12. 47. & 18. 36.

<sup>i</sup> ver. 29.

<sup>j</sup> Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15.

Matth. 18. 16.

2 Cor. 13. 1.

Hebr. 10. 23.

Anno  
DOMINI  
32.

and the Father that sent me, beareth witness of me.

1 ch. 5. 37.  
2 ch. 16. 3.  
3 ch. 14. 9.

19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, <sup>m</sup> Ye neither know me, nor my Father: <sup>n</sup> if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.

• Mark 12.  
41.  
2 ch. 7. 30.  
3 ch. 7. 8.

20 These words spake Jesus in <sup>o</sup> the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and <sup>p</sup> no man laid hands on him; for <sup>q</sup> his hour was not yet come.

2 ch. 7. 34.  
& 13. 33.

21 Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and <sup>r</sup> ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

1 ch. 3. 31.

22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

1 ver. 21.

23 And he said unto them, <sup>s</sup> Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world.

24 I said therefore unto you, That ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye shall die in your sins.

25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even *the same* that I said unto you from the beginning.

1 ch. 7. 28.  
2 ch. 3. 32.  
& 15. 15.

26 I have many things to say, and to judge of you: but <sup>u</sup> he that sent me is true; and <sup>x</sup> I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.

27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

1 ch. 3. 14.  
& 12. 32.  
2 Rom. 2.

28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have <sup>y</sup> lifted up the Son of man, <sup>z</sup> then shall ye know that I am *he*, and <sup>a</sup> that I do nothing of myself; but <sup>b</sup> as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.

1 ch. 5. 19.  
30.  
2 ch. 3. 11.  
3 ch. 14. 10.  
4 ver. 16.  
5 ch. 7. 31.

29 And <sup>c</sup> he that sent me, is with me: <sup>d</sup> the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him.

30 As he spake these words, <sup>e</sup> many believed on him.

1 Rom. 6.  
18.

31 Then said Jesus to those Jews, which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, <sup>f</sup> then are ye my disciples indeed;

1 Matth.  
3. 8.  
ver. 39.

32 And ye shall know the truth, and <sup>g</sup> the truth shall make you free.

33 ¶ They answered him, <sup>h</sup> We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?

1 Rom. 6.  
16. 20.  
2 Pet. 2.  
19.

34 Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, <sup>i</sup> Whosoever committeth sin, is the servant of sin.

1 Gal. 4. 30.  
1 Rom. 8.  
2 Gal. 5. 2.

35 And <sup>j</sup> the servant abideth not in the house for ever: *but* the Son abideth ever.

36 <sup>k</sup> If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

Anno  
DOMINI  
32.

37 I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.

1 ch. 5. 19.  
30. & 14.  
10. 24.

38 I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

39 They answered and said unto him, <sup>m</sup> Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, <sup>n</sup> If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

1 Matth.  
3. 9.  
ver. 33.  
2 Rom. 2.  
28. & 9. 7.

40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; <sup>o</sup> we have one Father, *even* God.

1 Isai. 63.  
16. & 64. 8.  
Mal. 1. 6.  
2 1 John 5.  
1.

42 Jesus said unto them, <sup>p</sup> If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth, and came from God; <sup>q</sup> neither came I of myself, but he sent me.

1 ch. 5. 43.  
& 7. 28, 29.  
3 ch. 7. 17.

43 Why do ye not understand my speech? *even* because ye cannot hear my word.

44 <sup>r</sup> Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and <sup>s</sup> abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

1 Matth.  
13. 38.  
2 John 3. 8.  
3 Jude 6.

45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.

46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?

5 Sunday  
in Lent,  
Gospel,  
ver. 46. to  
ver. 59.

47 <sup>u</sup> He that is of God, heareth God's words: ye therefore hear *them* not, because ye are not of God.

at, going  
through,  
&c.  
1 1 John  
4. 6.

48 Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and <sup>x</sup> hast a devil?

2 ch. 7. 20.  
& 10. 20.

49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.

50 And <sup>y</sup> I seek not mine own glory: <sup>z</sup> there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

1 ch. 5. 44.

51 Verily, verily, I say unto you, <sup>a</sup> If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

2 ch. 5. 24.  
& 12. 26.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. <sup>b</sup> Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.

1 Hebr. 12.  
13.

53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself?

54 Jesus answered, <sup>c</sup> If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God:

1 ch. 5. 32.



Anno  
DOMINI  
32.

ch. 7. 28,  
29.  
d Luke 10.  
24.

Isai. 43.  
13.  
ch. 10. 31,  
39. & 11. 3.  
e Luke 4.  
30.

55 Yet <sup>e</sup> ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say I know him not, I should be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

56 Your father Abraham <sup>d</sup> rejoiced to see my day: and he saw *it*, and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, <sup>e</sup> I am.

59 Then <sup>f</sup> took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, <sup>g</sup> going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The man that was born blind restored to sight :*

3 *he is brought to the Pharisees: 18 they are offended at it, 34 and excommunicate him: 35 but he is received of Jesus, and confesseth him.*

39 *Who they are whom Christ enlighteneth.*

**A**ND as Jesus passed by, he saw a man which was blind from *his* birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: <sup>a</sup> but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 <sup>b</sup> I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, <sup>c</sup> I am the light of the world.

6 When he had thus spoken, <sup>d</sup> he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he <sup>e</sup> anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

7 And said unto him, Go, wash <sup>e</sup> in the pool of Siloam, (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him, that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others said, He is like him: *but* he said, I am *he*.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus, made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the sabbath-day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath-day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner, do such miracles? And <sup>e</sup> there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, <sup>b</sup> He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them, and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask him: he shall speak for himself.

22 These words spake his parents, because <sup>i</sup> they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already that, if any man did confess that he was Christ, he <sup>k</sup> should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner, *or no*, I know not: one thing I know, that whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear *it* again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses' disciples.

29 We know that God spake unto Moses: *as for this fellow*, <sup>i</sup> we know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, Why, herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and yet he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that <sup>m</sup> God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

M m m 3

Anno  
DOMINI  
32.

ver. 33.  
ch. 3. 20  
ch. 7. 12,  
43. & 10.  
19.

ch. 4. 19-  
& 6. 14.

ch. 7. 11.  
& 12. 42.  
& 19. 38.  
Acts 5. 13.  
ch. 16. 2.

ch. 8. 14.

Job 27. 9.  
& 35. 12.  
Pl. 18. 41.  
Prov. 1. 28.  
& 28. 9.  
Isai. 1. 75.  
Jer. 11. 11.  
& 14. 12.  
Ezek. 8. 18.  
Mic. 3. 4.  
Zech. 7. 13.

Anno  
DOMINI  
32.

n ver. 16.

¶ Or,  
excommu-  
nicated  
him.

o ch. 5. 22,  
27.  
See  
ch. 3/17.  
& 12. 47.  
¶ Matth.  
23. 13.

q ch. 15.  
22, 24.

Tuesday in  
Whitsun-  
week,  
Gospel,  
ver. 1. to  
ver. 11.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

33 <sup>n</sup> If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 ¶ They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they <sup>¶</sup> cast him out.

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God?

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.

39 ¶ And Jesus said, <sup>o</sup> For judgement I am come into this world, <sup>p</sup> that they which see not, might see; and that they which see, might be made blind.

40 And *some* of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?

41 Jesus said unto them, <sup>q</sup> If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

## CHAP. X.

1 *Christ is the door, and the good shepherd: 19 divers opinions of him: 25 he proveth by his works, that he is Christ the Son of God: 39 escapeth the Jews, 40 and went again beyond Jordan, where many believed on him.*

**V**erily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entereth in by the door, is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 All that ever came before me, are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 <sup>a</sup> I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.

11 <sup>b</sup> I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and <sup>c</sup> leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the good shepherd, and <sup>d</sup> know my sheep, and am known of mine.

15 <sup>e</sup> As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep.

16 And <sup>f</sup> other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; <sup>g</sup> and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

17 Therefore doth my Father love me, <sup>h</sup> because I lay down my life, that I might take it again.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I <sup>i</sup> have power to take it again.

<sup>k</sup> This commandment have I received of my Father.

19 ¶ There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

20 And many of them said, <sup>m</sup> He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil. <sup>n</sup> Can a devil <sup>o</sup> open the eyes of the blind?

22 ¶ And it was at Jerusalem the <sup>p</sup> feast of the dedication, and it was winter.

23 And Jesus walked in the temple <sup>q</sup> in Solomon's porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou <sup>¶</sup> make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.

25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: <sup>r</sup> the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witness of me.

26 But <sup>s</sup> ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.

27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:

28 And I give unto them eternal life; and <sup>t</sup> they shall never perish, neither shall any pluck them out of my hand.

29 <sup>u</sup> My Father which gave them me, is

Anno  
DOMINI  
32.

a ch. 14. 6.  
Ephes. 2.  
18.

2 Sunday  
after  
Easter,  
Gospel,  
ver. 11. to  
ver. 17.  
b Isai. 40.  
11.  
Ezek. 34.  
23. & 37.  
24.  
Hebr. 13.  
20.  
1 Pet. 5. 4.  
c Zech. 11.  
16, 17.  
d 2 Tim.  
2. 19.  
e Matth.  
11. 27.  
f Isai. 35.  
8.  
g Ezek. 37.  
22.  
h Ephes. 2.  
14.  
i 1 Pet. 2.  
25.  
j Isai. 53.  
7, 8, 12.  
Hebr. 2. 9.  
k ch. 2. 19.  
l ch. 15.  
13.  
m Acts 2. 24.  
n ch. 7. 43.  
o 9. 16.  
p ch. 7. 20.  
q & 8. 48, 52.

2 Sunday  
after  
Easter,  
Gospel,  
ver. 11. to  
ver. 17.  
b Isai. 40.  
11.  
Ezek. 34.  
23. & 37.  
24.  
Hebr. 13.  
20.  
1 Pet. 5. 4.  
c Zech. 11.  
16, 17.  
d 2 Tim.  
2. 19.  
e Matth.  
11. 27.  
f Isai. 35.  
8.  
g Ezek. 37.  
22.  
h Ephes. 2.  
14.  
i 1 Pet. 2.  
25.  
j Isai. 53.  
7, 8, 12.  
Hebr. 2. 9.  
k ch. 2. 19.  
l ch. 15.  
13.  
m Acts 2. 24.  
n ch. 7. 43.  
o 9. 16.  
p ch. 7. 20.  
q & 8. 48, 52.

2 Sunday  
after  
Easter,  
Gospel,  
ver. 11. to  
ver. 17.  
b Isai. 40.  
11.  
Ezek. 34.  
23. & 37.  
24.  
Hebr. 13.  
20.  
1 Pet. 5. 4.  
c Zech. 11.  
16, 17.  
d 2 Tim.  
2. 19.  
e Matth.  
11. 27.  
f Isai. 35.  
8.  
g Ezek. 37.  
22.  
h Ephes. 2.  
14.  
i 1 Pet. 2.  
25.  
j Isai. 53.  
7, 8, 12.  
Hebr. 2. 9.  
k ch. 2. 19.  
l ch. 15.  
13.  
m Acts 2. 24.  
n ch. 7. 43.  
o 9. 16.  
p ch. 7. 20.  
q & 8. 48, 52.

2 Sunday  
after  
Easter,  
Gospel,  
ver. 11. to  
ver. 17.  
b Isai. 40.  
11.  
Ezek. 34.  
23. & 37.  
24.  
Hebr. 13.  
20.  
1 Pet. 5. 4.  
c Zech. 11.  
16, 17.  
d 2 Tim.  
2. 19.  
e Matth.  
11. 27.  
f Isai. 35.  
8.  
g Ezek. 37.  
22.  
h Ephes. 2.  
14.  
i 1 Pet. 2.  
25.  
j Isai. 53.  
7, 8, 12.  
Hebr. 2. 9.  
k ch. 2. 19.  
l ch. 15.  
13.  
m Acts 2. 24.  
n ch. 7. 43.  
o 9. 16.  
p ch. 7. 20.  
q & 8. 48, 52.

2 Sunday  
after  
Easter,  
Gospel,  
ver. 11. to  
ver. 17.  
b Isai. 40.  
11.  
Ezek. 34.  
23. & 37.  
24.  
Hebr. 13.  
20.  
1 Pet. 5. 4.  
c Zech. 11.  
16, 17.  
d 2 Tim.  
2. 19.  
e Matth.  
11. 27.  
f Isai. 35.  
8.  
g Ezek. 37.  
22.  
h Ephes. 2.  
14.  
i 1 Pet. 2.  
25.  
j Isai. 53.  
7, 8, 12.  
Hebr. 2. 9.  
k ch. 2. 19.  
l ch. 15.  
13.  
m Acts 2. 24.  
n ch. 7. 43.  
o 9. 16.  
p ch. 7. 20.  
q & 8. 48, 52.

2 Sunday  
after  
Easter,  
Gospel,  
ver. 11. to  
ver. 17.  
b Isai. 40.  
11.  
Ezek. 34.  
23. & 37.  
24.  
Hebr. 13.  
20.  
1 Pet. 5. 4.  
c Zech. 11.  
16, 17.  
d 2 Tim.  
2. 19.  
e Matth.  
11. 27.  
f Isai. 35.  
8.  
g Ezek. 37.  
22.  
h Ephes. 2.  
14.  
i 1 Pet. 2.  
25.  
j Isai. 53.  
7, 8, 12.  
Hebr. 2. 9.  
k ch. 2. 19.  
l ch. 15.  
13.  
m Acts 2. 24.  
n ch. 7. 43.  
o 9. 16.  
p ch. 7. 20.  
q & 8. 48, 52.

2 Sunday  
after  
Easter,  
Gospel,  
ver. 11. to  
ver. 17.  
b Isai. 40.  
11.  
Ezek. 34.  
23. & 37.  
24.  
Hebr. 13.  
20.  
1 Pet. 5. 4.  
c Zech. 11.  
16, 17.  
d 2 Tim.  
2. 19.  
e Matth.  
11. 27.  
f Isai. 35.  
8.  
g Ezek. 37.  
22.  
h Ephes. 2.  
14.  
i 1 Pet. 2.  
25.  
j Isai. 53.  
7, 8, 12.  
Hebr. 2. 9.  
k ch. 2. 19.  
l ch. 15.  
13.  
m Acts 2. 24.  
n ch. 7. 43.  
o 9. 16.  
p ch. 7. 20.  
q & 8. 48, 52.

2 Sunday  
after  
Easter,  
Gospel,  
ver. 11. to  
ver. 17.  
b Isai. 40.  
11.  
Ezek. 34.  
23. & 37.  
24.  
Hebr. 13.  
20.  
1 Pet. 5. 4.  
c Zech. 11.  
16, 17.  
d 2 Tim.  
2. 19.  
e Matth.  
11. 27.  
f Isai. 35.  
8.  
g Ezek. 37.  
22.  
h Ephes. 2.  
14.  
i 1 Pet. 2.  
25.  
j Isai. 53.  
7, 8, 12.  
Hebr. 2. 9.  
k ch. 2. 19.  
l ch. 15.  
13.  
m Acts 2. 24.  
n ch. 7. 43.  
o 9. 16.  
p ch. 7. 20.  
q & 8. 48, 52.

2 Sunday  
after  
Easter,  
Gospel,  
ver. 11. to  
ver. 17.  
b Isai. 40.  
11.  
Ezek. 34.  
23. & 37.  
24.  
Hebr. 13.  
20.  
1 Pet. 5. 4.  
c Zech. 11.  
16, 17.  
d 2 Tim.  
2. 19.  
e Matth.  
11. 27.  
f Isai. 35.  
8.  
g Ezek. 37.  
22.  
h Ephes. 2.  
14.  
i 1 Pet. 2.  
25.  
j Isai. 53.  
7, 8, 12.  
Hebr. 2. 9.  
k ch. 2. 19.  
l ch. 15.  
13.  
m Acts 2. 24.  
n ch. 7. 43.  
o 9. 16.  
p ch. 7. 20.  
q & 8. 48, 52.

2 Sunday  
after  
Easter,  
Gospel,  
ver. 11. to  
ver. 17.  
b Isai. 40.  
11.  
Ezek. 34.  
23. & 37.  
24.  
Hebr. 13.  
20.  
1 Pet. 5. 4.  
c Zech. 11.  
16, 17.  
d 2 Tim.  
2. 19.  
e Matth.  
11. 27.  
f Isai. 35.  
8.  
g Ezek. 37.  
22.  
h Ephes. 2.  
14.  
i 1 Pet. 2.  
25.  
j Isai. 53.  
7, 8, 12.  
Hebr. 2. 9.  
k ch. 2. 19.  
l ch. 15.  
13.  
m Acts 2. 24.  
n ch. 7. 43.  
o 9. 16.  
p ch. 7. 20.  
q & 8. 48, 52.



Anno DOMINI 33.  
\* ch. 17. 11, 22. 7 ch. 8. 59.  
 greater than all; and none is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand:  
 30 <sup>a</sup> I and my Father are one.  
 31 Then <sup>v</sup> the Jews took up stones again to stone him.  
 32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?  
 33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, <sup>2</sup> makest thyself God.  
\* ch. 5. 18. \* Pf. 82. 6.  
 34 Jesus answered them, <sup>a</sup> Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods?  
\* Rom. 13. 1.  
 35 If he called them gods, <sup>b</sup> unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken;  
\* ch. 6. 27.  
 36 Say ye of him, <sup>c</sup> whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; <sup>d</sup> because I said, I am <sup>e</sup> the Son of God?  
\* ch. 5. 17. 18. \* Luke 1. 35. \* ch. 15. 24.  
 37 If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.  
\* ch. 5. 36. & 14. 10. \* ch. 14. 11. & 17. 27.  
 38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, <sup>e</sup> believe the works: that ye may know and believe <sup>h</sup> that the Father *is* in me, and I in him.  
\* ch. 7. 30. 44. & 8. 59.  
 39 <sup>i</sup> Therefore they sought again to take him: but he escaped out of their hand,  
 40 And went away again beyond Jordan, into the place <sup>k</sup> where John at first baptized; and there he abode.  
\* ch. 1. 28.  
 41 And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no miracle: <sup>l</sup> but all things that John spake of this man, were true.  
\* ch. 3. 30.  
 42 And many believed on him there.

CHAP. XI.

<sup>1</sup> Christ raiseth Lazarus four days buried. 45 Many Jews believe; 47 The chief priests and Pharisees gather a council against Christ. 49 Caiaphas prophesieth. 54 Jesus hideth himself. 55 At the pass-over they enquire after him, and lay wait for him.

**N**OW a certain man was sick, named Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of <sup>a</sup> Mary and her sister Martha.  
\* Luke 10. 38, 39. \* Matth. 26. 7. Mark 14. 3. ch. 12. 3.  
 2 <sup>b</sup> It was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.)  
 3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick.  
\* ch. 9. 3. Vers. 40.  
 4 When Jesus heard *that*, he said, This sickness is not unto death, <sup>c</sup> but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.  
 5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.

Anno DOMINI 33.  
 6 When he had heard therefore that he was sick, <sup>d</sup> he abode two days still in the same place where he was.  
 7 Then after that, saith he to his disciples, Let us go into Judea again.  
\* ch. 10. 40.  
 8 His disciples say unto him, Master, <sup>e</sup> the Jews of late sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again?  
\* ch. 10. 31.  
 9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? <sup>f</sup> If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.  
\* ch. 9. 4.  
 10 But <sup>g</sup> if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him.  
\* ch. 14. 35.  
 11 These things said he: and after that, he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus <sup>h</sup> sleepeth; but I go that I may awake him out of sleep.  
\* Matth. 9. 14.  
 12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well.  
 13 Howbeit, Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.  
 14 Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.  
 15 And I am glad for your sakes, that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless, let us go unto him.  
 16 Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow-disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.  
 17 Then when Jesus came, he found that he had *lain* in the grave four days already.  
 18 (Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, <sup>i</sup> about fifteen furlongs off:)  
|| That is, about two miles.  
 19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.  
 20 Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary sat *still* in the house.  
 21 Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.  
 22 But I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give it thee.  
 23 Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again.  
 24 Martha saith unto him, <sup>j</sup> I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection, at the last day.  
\* Luke 14. 14. ch. 5. 29.  
 25 Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the <sup>k</sup> life: <sup>l</sup> he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:  
\* ch. 6. 35. \* ch. 3. 36. \* John 5. 10, &c.  
 26 And whosoever liveth and believeth in me, shall never die. Believest thou this?  
\* Matth. 16. 16. ch. 4. 42. & 6. 69.  
 27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord, <sup>m</sup> I

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

believe that thou art the Christ the Son of God, which should come into the world.

28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee.

29 As soon as she heard that, she arose quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary that she rose up hastily, and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave, to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and <sup>†</sup> was troubled,

34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They say unto him, Lord, come, and see.

35 <sup>n</sup> Jesus wept.

36 Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him!

37 And some of them said, Could not this man, <sup>o</sup> which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?

38 Jesus therefore again groaning in himself, cometh to the grave. (It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.)

39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been dead four days.

40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest <sup>p</sup> see the glory of God?

41 Then they took away the stone from the place where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up <sup>his</sup> eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me.

42 And I knew that thou hearest me always: but <sup>q</sup> because of the people which stand by, I said <sup>it</sup>, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.

43 And when he had thus spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.

44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave-clothes: and <sup>r</sup> his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, <sup>s</sup> and had seen the things which

Jesus did, believed on him.

46 But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.

47 <sup>t</sup> Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, "What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him: and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them, named <sup>\*</sup> Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

50 <sup>v</sup> Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation;

52 And <sup>z</sup> not for that nation only, <sup>a</sup> but that also he should gather together in one, the children of God that were scattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth they took counsel together for to put him to death.

54 Jesus <sup>b</sup> therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called <sup>c</sup> Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

55 <sup>d</sup> And the Jews pass-over was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the pass-over, to purify themselves.

56 <sup>e</sup> Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?

57 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment that, if any man knew where he were, he should shew <sup>it</sup>, that they might take him.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Jesus excuseth Mary anointing his feet. 9 The people flock to see Lazarus: 10 The chief priests consult to kill him. 12 Christ rideth into Jerusalem. 23 Greeks desire to see Jesus: 23 he foretelleth his death. 37 The Jews are generally blinded: 42 yet many chief rulers believe, but do not confess him: 44 therefore Jesus calleth earnestly for confession of faith.

**T**HEN Jesus, six days before the pass-over, came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.

2 <sup>a</sup> There they made him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

1 Pt. 2. 2.  
Matth. 26.  
3.  
Mark 14.  
1.  
" ch. 12.  
19.  
Acts 4. 16.

\* Luke 31.  
ch. 18. 14.  
Acts 4. 6.  
" ch. 13.  
14.

z Isai. 49.  
6.  
1 John 2.  
2.  
a Ephes. 2.  
14, 25, 16.

b ch. 4. 19.  
3. & 7. 1.

c See  
2 Chron. 2.  
13. 19.

d ch. 7. 12.

† Gr. he troubled himself.

n Luke 19. 41.

o ch. 9. 6.

p ver. 4.

q ch. 22. 30.

r ch. 20. 7.

s ch. 2. 23.

a Matth. 26. 6.  
Mark 14.  
3.



Anno  
DOMINI  
33.  
Lukel. 10.  
38, 39.  
ch. 12. 2.

3 Then took <sup>b</sup>Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, which should betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone: against the day of my burying hath she kept this.

8 For <sup>d</sup>the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead.

10 ¶ But the chief priests consulted, that they might put Lazarus also to death;

11 Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

12 ¶ On the next day, much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,

13 Took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, <sup>s</sup>Hosanna: Blessed is the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.

14 And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written,

15 <sup>h</sup>Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.

16 These things understood not his disciples at the first: <sup>i</sup>but when Jesus was glorified, <sup>k</sup>then remembered they that these things were written of him, and that they had done these things unto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, <sup>l</sup>Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there <sup>m</sup>were certain Greeks among them, <sup>n</sup>that came up to worship at the feast:

21 The same came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and de-

fired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again, Andrew and Philip tell Jesus.

23 ¶ And Jesus answered them, saying, <sup>p</sup>The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, <sup>q</sup>Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground, and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 <sup>r</sup>He that loveth his life, shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world, shall keep it unto life eternal.

26 If any man serve me, let him follow me; and <sup>s</sup>where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will my Father honour.

27 <sup>t</sup>Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: <sup>u</sup>but for this cause came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorify thy name. <sup>x</sup>Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again.

29 The people therefore that stood by, and heard it, said that it thundered: others said, An angel spake to him.

30 Jesus answered and said, <sup>v</sup>This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.

31 Now is the judgement of this world: now shall <sup>w</sup>the prince of this world be cast out.

32 And I, <sup>x</sup>if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw <sup>b</sup>all men unto me.

33 (<sup>y</sup>This he said, signifying what death he should die.)

34 The people answered him, <sup>d</sup>We have heard out of the law, that Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lifted up? who is this Son of man?

35 Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while <sup>z</sup>is the light with you. <sup>f</sup>Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for <sup>g</sup>he that walketh in darkness, knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be <sup>h</sup>the children of light. These things spake Jesus, and departed, and <sup>i</sup>did hide himself from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him:

38 That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, <sup>k</sup>Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.  
P ch. 13.  
32. & 17. 1.

1 Cor. 15. 36.

Matth. 10. 39. & 16. 25. Mark 8.

35. Luke 9. 24. & 17. 33. & ch. 14. 30. & 17. 24.

Matth. 26. 38. 39. Luke 12. 50. ch. 13. 21.

Luke 22. 53. Matth. 3. 17.

ch. 11. 43. Matth. 12. 29.

Luke 10. 18. ch. 14. 30. & 16. 11.

Ephef. 6. 12. ch. 3. 14. & 8. 23.

Rom. 9. 18. Hebr. 2. 9. ch. 18. 32.

Ps. 89. 36. 37. & 110. 4. Isai. 9. 7. & 53. 8. Ezek. 37. 25.

Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14. 27. Mic. 4. 7. ch. 8. 12. & 9. 5. ver. 46.

Jer. 13. 16. Ephef. 5. 8. ch. 11. 10.

Luke 16. 8. Ephef. 5. 8. 1 Theff. 5. 5.

John 2. 9. 10. 11. ch. 8. 59. & 11. 54. Isai. 53. 1. Rom. 10. 16.

ch. 13. 29.

Matth. 26. 11.

ch. 11. 44.

Matth. 21. 8. Mark 11. 8. Luke 19. 35. 36. & c. Pl. 118. 25. 26.

Zech. 9. 9.

ch. 7. 39. ch. 14. 26.

ch. 12. 47.

Acts 17. 4. Acts 2. 27.

ch. 1. 44.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

Isai. 6. 9.  
Matth. 13.  
14.

Isai. 6. 1.

ch. 7. 13.  
& 9. 22.

ch. 5. 44.

Mark 9.  
37.  
1 Pet. 1. 21.

ch. 14. 9.

ver. 36.  
ch. 3. 19.  
& 8. 12.  
9. 5. 39.

ch. 5. 45.  
& 8. 15. 26.  
ch. 4. 17.

Luke 10.  
16.

Mark 16.  
16.

ch. 8. 38.  
& 14. 10.

Deut. 18.  
18.

Matth.  
26. 2.  
ch. 17. 1.

Luke 22.  
3.  
ver. 27.

Matth.  
11. 27. &  
28. 18.  
ch. 3. 35.  
& 17. 20.

39 Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias said again,  
40 <sup>1</sup>He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with *their* eyes, nor understand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.

41 <sup>m</sup>These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

42 <sup>¶</sup>Nevertheless, among the chief rulers also, many believed on him; but <sup>n</sup>because of the Pharisees they did not confess *him*, lest they should be put out of the synagogue :

43 <sup>°</sup>For they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.

44 <sup>¶</sup>Jesus cried, and said, <sup>p</sup>He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me.

45 And <sup>q</sup>he that seeth me, seeth him that sent me.

46 <sup>r</sup>I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness.

47 And if any man hear my words, and believe not, <sup>s</sup>I judge him not: for <sup>t</sup>I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.

48 <sup>u</sup>He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: <sup>x</sup>the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.

49 For <sup>y</sup>I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, <sup>z</sup>what I should say, and what I should speak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

## CHAP. XIII.

<sup>1</sup> Jesus washeth the disciples feet : <sup>14</sup> exhorteth them to humility and charity : <sup>18</sup> he foretelleth and discovereth to John by a token, that Judas should betray him : <sup>31</sup> commandeth them to love one another : <sup>36</sup> and forewarneth Peter of his denial.

**N**OW <sup>a</sup>before the feast of the pass-over, when Jesus knew that <sup>b</sup>his hour was come, that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.

2 And supper being ended (<sup>c</sup>the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray him ;)

3 Jesus knowing <sup>d</sup>that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God,

4 He riseth from supper, and laid aside

his garments ; and took a towel and girded himself.

5 After that, he poureth water into a basin, and began to wash the disciples feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter : and <sup>†</sup>Peter said unto him, Lord, <sup>e</sup>dost thou wash my feet ?

7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter.

8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, <sup>f</sup>If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.

9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also *my* hands and *my* head.

10 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed, needeth not save to wash *his* feet, but is clean every whit : and <sup>g</sup>ye are clean, but not all.

11 For <sup>h</sup>he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you ?

13 <sup>i</sup>Ye call me Master, and Lord : and ye say well; for *so* I am.

14 <sup>k</sup>If I then *your* Lord and Master, have washed your feet; <sup>l</sup>ye also ought to wash one another's feet.

15 For <sup>m</sup>I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.

16 <sup>n</sup>Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent, greater than he that sent him.

17 <sup>°</sup>If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

18 <sup>¶</sup>I speak not of you all : I know whom I have chosen : but that the scripture may be fulfilled, <sup>p</sup>He that eateth bread with me, hath lifted up his heel against me.

19 <sup>¶</sup>Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am *he*.

20 <sup>r</sup>Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send, receiveth me; and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

21 <sup>s</sup>When Jesus had thus said, <sup>t</sup>he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, That <sup>u</sup>one of you shall betray me.

22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.

23 Now <sup>x</sup>there was leaning on Jesus' bosom, one of his disciples whom Jesus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckened to

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

† Gr. *he*.  
° See  
Matth. 1.  
14.

† ch. 3. 5.  
1 Cor. 6.  
11.  
Ephes. 5.  
26.  
Tit. 3. 5.  
Hebr. 10.  
22.

° ch. 15. 3.

h ch. 6. 64.  
1 Matth.  
23. 8. 10.  
1 Cor. 8.  
6. & 12. 3.  
Phil. 2. 11.  
1 Luke 22.  
27.

1 Gal. 6. 1.

m Matth.  
11. 29.

1 Pet. 2.  
21.

1 John 2.  
6.

n Matth.  
10. 24.  
Luke 6.

40.  
ch. 15. 20.

° Jam. 1.  
25.

p Ps. 47. 9.  
Matth. 26.  
23.

q ch. 14.  
29. & 16.  
4.

¶ Or,  
From  
henceforth.

r Matth.  
10. 40.  
Luke 10.  
16.

s Matth.  
26. 21.  
Mark 14.  
18.

t Luke 22.  
21.

u ch. 12. 27.

v Acts 1.  
17.

1 John 2.  
19.

x ch. 19.  
26. & 20.  
2. & 21. 7.  
20, 24.



Anno DOMINI 33. him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.

25 He then lying on Jesus' breast, saith unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jesus answered, He it is to whom I shall give a <sup>||</sup> sop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot, *the son of Simon*.

27 And after the sop, Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

29 For some of them thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy *those things* that we have need of against the feast; or, that he should give something to the poor.

30 He then having received the sop, went immediately out: and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32 If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorify him in himself, and shall straightway glorify him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come, so now I say unto you.

34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but thou shalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will lay down my life for thy sake.

38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 Christ comforteth his disciples with the hope of heaven: 6 professeth himself the way, the truth, and the life; and one with the Father: 13 assureth their prayers in his name to be effectual: 15 requesteth love and obedience: 16 promiseth the Holy Ghost the Comforter: 27 and leaveth his peace with them.

LET not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.

2 In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told

you. I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.

4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way?

6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father but by me.

7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me, hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Shew us the Father?

10 Believest thou not, that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you, I speak not of myself: but the Father, that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.

11 Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works sake.

12 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do, shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.

13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.

15 ¶ If ye love me, keep my commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;

17 Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

18 I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more: but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also.

20 At that day ye shall know, that I am in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me:

Anno DOMINI 33.

ch. 13. 33, 36.

ver. 18. 28.

Acts 1. 11.

ch. 12. 26. & 17. 24.

Hebr. 9. 8.

ch. 1. 17.

ch. 1. 4. & 11. 25.

ch. 10. 9.

ch. 12. 45.

Col. 1. 13.

ver. 20. ch. 10. 38. & 17. 21.

ch. 5. 19. & 8. 38. & 12. 49.

Matth. 21. 21.

Mark 16. 17.

Matth. 7. 21. 22.

Mark 11. 24.

ch. 15. 7. 16. & 16. 23.

John 3. 22. & 5. 14.

Whitsunday, Gospel, ver. 15.

ending in ver. 31.

at, Arise. P ver. 21.

ch. 15. 10. 14.

John 5. 3.

ch. 15. 26. & 16. 7.

Rom. 8. 25, 26.

ch. 15. 26. & 16. 23.

John 4. 6.

Matth. 28. 20.

Or, orphans.

ver. 3. 28.

ch. 16. 16.

ver. 10. ch. 10. 38. & 17. 21.

23, 26.

ver. 15. 1 John 2. 5. & 5. 3.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

<sup>2</sup> Luke  
6. 16.

<sup>a</sup> ver. 15.

<sup>b</sup> 1 John 2.  
24.  
Rev. 3. 20.

<sup>c</sup> ver. 10.  
ch. 5. 19.  
38.

<sup>d</sup> ver. 16.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 12. 16.  
& 16. 23.  
1 John 2.  
20. 27.

<sup>f</sup> Phil. 4. 7.  
Col. 3. 15.

<sup>g</sup> ver. 3.  
18.

<sup>h</sup> See  
ch. 5. 18.  
Phil. 2. 6.  
<sup>i</sup> ch. 13. 19.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 12. 31.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 10. 18.

S. Mark's  
Day,  
Gospel.  
<sup>m</sup> ver. 1. to  
ver. 12.  
<sup>n</sup> Matth.  
15. 13.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 13. 10.  
& 17. 17.  
Ephes. 5.  
26.  
<sup>p</sup> 1 Pet. 1.  
22.  
<sup>q</sup> Col. 1. 23.

and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

<sup>22</sup> <sup>2</sup> Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world?

<sup>23</sup> Jesus answered and said unto him, <sup>a</sup> If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, <sup>b</sup> and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

<sup>24</sup> He that loveth me not, keepeth not my sayings: and <sup>c</sup> the word which ye hear, is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.

<sup>25</sup> These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you.

<sup>26</sup> But <sup>d</sup> the Comforter, *which is* the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, <sup>e</sup> he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

<sup>27</sup> Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

<sup>28</sup> Ye have heard how <sup>f</sup> I said unto you, I go away, and come again unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father: for <sup>h</sup> my Father is greater than I.

<sup>29</sup> And <sup>i</sup> now I have told you before it come to pass, that when it is come to pass, ye might believe.

<sup>30</sup> Hereafter I will not talk much with you: <sup>k</sup> for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

<sup>31</sup> But that the world may know that I love the Father; and <sup>l</sup> as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

## CHAP. XV.

<sup>1</sup> The consolation and mutual love between Christ and his members, under the parable of the vine.

<sup>18</sup> A comfort in the hatred and persecution of the world. <sup>26</sup> The office of the Holy Ghost, and of the apostles.

**I** AM the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

<sup>2</sup> Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

<sup>3</sup> Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

<sup>4</sup> Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

<sup>5</sup> I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much <sup>d</sup> fruit: for <sup>||</sup> without me ye can do nothing.

<sup>6</sup> If a man abide not in me, <sup>e</sup> he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

<sup>7</sup> If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, <sup>f</sup> ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

<sup>8</sup> Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.

<sup>9</sup> As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

<sup>10</sup> If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.

<sup>11</sup> These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and <sup>i</sup> that your joy might be full.

<sup>12</sup> This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

<sup>13</sup> Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

<sup>14</sup> Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

<sup>15</sup> Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; <sup>n</sup> for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you.

<sup>16</sup> Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and <sup>p</sup> ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit should remain: that <sup>q</sup> whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

<sup>17</sup> These things I command you, that ye love one another.

<sup>18</sup> If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before it hated you.

<sup>19</sup> If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but <sup>r</sup> because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

<sup>20</sup> Remember the word that I said unto you, <sup>s</sup> The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; <sup>t</sup> if they have kept my saying, they will keep your's also.

<sup>21</sup> But <sup>u</sup> all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me.

<sup>22</sup> If I had not come, and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: <sup>v</sup> but now they have no <sup>||</sup> cloke for their sin.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

<sup>d</sup> Hos. 14. 8.  
Phil. 1. 11.

<sup>e</sup> Or,  
*severed from me.*

<sup>f</sup> Matth. 3.  
10. & 7. 19.

<sup>g</sup> ver. 16.  
ch. 14. 13.

<sup>h</sup> Matth.  
5. 16.  
Phil. 1. 11.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 14. 15.  
21. 23.

<sup>j</sup> ch. 16. 24.  
1 John 1. 4.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 13. 34.  
1 Thess. 4.

<sup>l</sup> Pet. 4. 8.  
1 John 3.

<sup>m</sup> 11. & 4. 23.  
1 Rom. 5.

<sup>n</sup> 7. 8.  
Ephes. 5. 2.

<sup>o</sup> 1 Joh. 3. 16.  
S. Barnabas' Day,  
Gospel.

<sup>p</sup> ver. 12. to  
ver. 17.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 14.  
15. 23.

<sup>r</sup> See Matth.  
12. 50.

<sup>s</sup> See Gen.  
18. 17.

<sup>t</sup> Acts 20.  
27.

<sup>u</sup> 1 John  
4. 10, 19.

<sup>v</sup> Matth.  
28. 19.

<sup>w</sup> Mark 16.  
15.

<sup>x</sup> Col. 1. 6.

<sup>y</sup> ver. 7.  
ch. 14. 13.

<sup>z</sup> 1 John 3.  
13.

<sup>aa</sup> S. Simon  
and S.  
Jude,  
Gospel.

<sup>ab</sup> ver. 17. to  
the end.

<sup>ac</sup> 1 John 4.  
5.

<sup>ad</sup> ch. 17. 14.

<sup>ae</sup> Matth.  
10. 24.

<sup>af</sup> Luke 6. 40.  
ch. 13. 16.

<sup>ag</sup> Ezek. 3. 7.

<sup>ah</sup> Matth.  
10. 22. &  
24. 9.

<sup>ai</sup> ch. 16. 3.

<sup>aj</sup> ch. 9. 41.

<sup>ak</sup> Rom. 1.  
20.

<sup>al</sup> Jam. 4. 17.  
<sup>am</sup> Or,  
*excuse.*



Anno  
DOMINI

23 <sup>b</sup> He that hateth me, hateth my Father also.

33.

<sup>b</sup> 1 John

2. 23.

<sup>c</sup> Pl. 35. 19.

& 69. 4.

<sup>d</sup> Luke 24.

49.

ch. 14. 17.

26. & 16. 7.

Acts 2. 33.

Sunday

after

Ascension,

Gospel,

ver. 26.

ending in

ver. 4. of

ch. 16. at,

And these.

<sup>e</sup> Acts 1.

8. 21. 22.

& 5. 32.

<sup>f</sup> Luke 1. 2.

<sup>g</sup> John 1. 1.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now they have both seen, and hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, <sup>c</sup> They hated me without a cause.

26 <sup>d</sup> But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me:

27 And <sup>e</sup> ye also shall bear witness, because <sup>f</sup> ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Christ comforteth his disciples against tribulation by the promise of the Holy Ghost, and by his resurrection and ascension; 23 assureth their prayers made in his name to be acceptable to his Father. 33 Peace in Christ, and in the world affliction.

**T**HESE things have I spoken unto you, that ye <sup>a</sup> should not be offended.

2 <sup>b</sup> They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service.

3 And <sup>c</sup> these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.

4 But <sup>d</sup> these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And <sup>e</sup> these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 But now I go my way to him that sent me; and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless, I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, <sup>f</sup> the Comforter will not come unto you; but <sup>g</sup> if I depart, I will send him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will <sup>h</sup> reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgement:

9 <sup>h</sup> Of sin, because they believe not on me;

10 <sup>i</sup> Of righteousness, <sup>k</sup> because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;

11 <sup>l</sup> Of judgement, because <sup>m</sup> the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to say unto you, <sup>n</sup> but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit, when he, <sup>o</sup> the Spirit of

truth, is come, <sup>p</sup> he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, *that* shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

15 <sup>q</sup> All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

16 <sup>r</sup> A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father.

17 Then said *some* of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while and ye shall see me?

20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21 <sup>s</sup> A woman when she is in travail, hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and <sup>t</sup> your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing: <sup>u</sup> Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give *it* you.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: <sup>v</sup> ask, and ye shall receive, <sup>w</sup> that your joy may be full.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in <sup>x</sup> parables: but the time cometh when I shall <sup>y</sup> no more speak unto you in <sup>z</sup> parables, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

26 <sup>aa</sup> At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

27 For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and <sup>ab</sup> have believed that I came out from God.

28 <sup>ac</sup> I came forth from the Father, and

Anno  
DOMINI

33.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 14. 26.

<sup>q</sup> John 2.

20, 27.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 17. 10.

<sup>s</sup> Sunday

after

Easter,

Gospel,

ver. 16. to

ver. 23.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 7. 33.

& 13. 33.

& 14. 19.

<sup>u</sup> Mat. 26.

17.

<sup>v</sup> ch. 14. 1.

& 20. 20.

<sup>w</sup> Sunday

after

Easter,

Gospel,

ver. 23. to

the end.

<sup>x</sup> Matth.

7. 7.

Mark 6.

23.

<sup>y</sup> ch. 14. 13.

& 15. 16.

<sup>z</sup> ch. 15. 11.

<sup>aa</sup> Or,

parables.

<sup>ab</sup> Or,

parables.

<sup>ac</sup> ver. 23.

<sup>ad</sup> ch. 13. 13.

& 17. 8.

<sup>ae</sup> ch. 13. 3.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no proverb.

30 Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

32 Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.

# CHAP. XVII.

1 Christ prayeth to his Father to glorify him: 6 to preserve his apostles, 11 in unity, 17 and truth: 20 to glorify them, and all other believers with him in heaven.

THESE words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee.

2 As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him.

3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent.

4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self, with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.

9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are.

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee, and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth.

18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth.

20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word;

21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one:

23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

24 Father, I will that they also whom thou hast given me be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee: but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me.

26 And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare it: that the love wherewith thou hast loved me, may be in them, and I in them.



Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Judas betrayeth Jesus.* 6 *The officers fall to the ground.* 10 *Peter smiteth off Malchus' ear.* 12 *Jesus is taken and led unto Annas and Caiaphas.* 15 *Peter's denial.* 19 *Jesus examined before Caiaphas:* 28 *his arraignment before Pilate:* 36 *his kingdom.* 40 *The Jews ask Barabbas to be let loose.*

**W**HEN Jesus had spoken these words, <sup>a</sup> he went forth with his disciples over <sup>b</sup> the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his disciples.

2 And Judas also, which betrayed him, knew the place: <sup>c</sup> for Jesus oft-times resorted thither with his disciples.

3 <sup>d</sup> Judas then, having received a band of men, and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns, and torches, and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am *he*. And Judas also which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 As soon then as he had said unto them, I am *he*, they went backward, and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth.

8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am *he*. If therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:

9 That the saying might be fulfilled which he spake, <sup>e</sup> Of them which thou gavest me, have I lost none.

10 <sup>f</sup> Then Simon Peter, having a sword, drew it, and smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus.

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: <sup>g</sup> the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 Then the band, and the captain, and officers of the Jews, took Jesus, and bound him,

13 And <sup>h</sup> led him away to <sup>i</sup> Annas first (for he was father-in-law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year) <sup>j</sup>.

14 <sup>k</sup> Now Caiaphas was he which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 <sup>l</sup> And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple. That disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.

16 <sup>m</sup> But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also one of this man's disciples? He saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals; (for it was cold:) and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 <sup>n</sup> The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jesus answered him, <sup>o</sup> I spake openly <sup>n</sup> ch. 7. 26. to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by, <sup>p</sup> struck Jesus <sup>o</sup> Jer. 20. 21. with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so? <sup>p</sup> Acts 23. 2. Or, with a rod.

23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

24 <sup>q</sup> Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest. <sup>q</sup> Matth. 26. 57.

25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself. <sup>r</sup> They said therefore unto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples? He denied it, and said, I am not. <sup>r</sup> Matth. 26. 69, 71. Mark 14. 69.

26 One of the servants of the high priest (being his kinsman whose ear Peter cut off) saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him? <sup>s</sup> Luke 22. 58.

27 Peter then denied again: and <sup>t</sup> immediately the cock crew. <sup>t</sup> ch. 13. 38.

28 <sup>u</sup> Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto <sup>u</sup> the hall of judgement: and it was early; <sup>v</sup> and they themselves went not into the judgement-hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the pass-over. <sup>v</sup> Matth. 27. 2. Mark 15. 1. Luke 23. 12.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring ye against this man? <sup>w</sup> Or, Pilate's house, Matth. 27. 27.

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee. <sup>x</sup> Acts 10. 28. & 11. 3.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

32 <sup>y</sup> That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die. <sup>y</sup> Matth. 26. 10. ch. 12. 32.

<sup>a</sup> Matth. 26. 36.  
<sup>b</sup> Mark 14. 32.  
<sup>c</sup> Luke 22. 39.  
<sup>d</sup> 2 Sam. 15. 23.  
<sup>e</sup> Luke 22. 39.  
<sup>f</sup> Matth. 26. 47.  
<sup>g</sup> Mark 14. 43.  
<sup>h</sup> Luke 22. 47.  
<sup>i</sup> Acts 1. 16.

<sup>j</sup> ch. 17. 12.

<sup>k</sup> Matth. 26. 51.  
<sup>l</sup> Mark 14. 47.  
<sup>m</sup> Luke 22. 49.  
<sup>n</sup> 50.

<sup>o</sup> Matth. 20. 22. & 26. 39, 42.  
<sup>p</sup> See Matth. 26. 57.  
<sup>q</sup> Luke 3. 2.

<sup>r</sup> And Annas sent Christ bound unto Caiaphas the high priest, ver. 24.

<sup>s</sup> ch. 11. 50.  
<sup>t</sup> Matth. 26. 48.  
<sup>u</sup> Mark 14. 54.  
<sup>v</sup> Luke 22. 54.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.  
<sup>m</sup> Matth. 26. 69.

<sup>o</sup> Jer. 20. 21.  
<sup>p</sup> Acts 23. 2.  
<sup>q</sup> Or, with a rod.

<sup>r</sup> Matth. 26. 57.

<sup>s</sup> Matth. 26. 69, 71.  
<sup>t</sup> Mark 14. 69.

<sup>u</sup> Luke 22. 58.

<sup>v</sup> ch. 13. 38.

<sup>w</sup> Matth. 27. 2.  
<sup>x</sup> Mark 15. 1.  
<sup>y</sup> Luke 23. 12.

<sup>z</sup> Or, Pilate's house, Matth. 27. 27.

<sup>aa</sup> Acts 10. 28. & 11. 3.

<sup>ab</sup> Matth. 26. 10.  
<sup>ac</sup> ch. 12. 32.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.  
x Matth.  
27. 11.

33 \* Then Pilate entered into the judgement-hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the King of the Jews?

34 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation, and the chief priests, have delivered thee unto me: What hast thou done?

36 <sup>7</sup> Jesus answered, \* My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a King then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that <sup>a</sup>is of the truth, heareth my voice.

38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them; <sup>b</sup>I find in him no fault at all.

39 <sup>c</sup> But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the pass-over: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

40 <sup>d</sup> Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. <sup>e</sup> Now Barabbas was a robber.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 *Christ is scourged, crowned with thorns, and beaten. 4 Pilate is desirous to release him, but being overcome with the outrage of the Jews, he delivered him to be crucified. 23 They cast lots for his garments: 26 he commendeth his mother to John: 28 he dieth: 31 his side is pierced: 38 he is buried by Joseph and Nicodemus.*

**T**HEN <sup>a</sup> Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged him.

2 And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail, King of the Jews! and they smote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, <sup>b</sup> that ye may know that I find no fault in him.

5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And Pilate saith unto them, Behold the man!

6 When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify him:

for I find no fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, \* We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because <sup>d</sup> he made himself the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the judgement-hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee?

11 Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, \* If thou let this man go, thou art not Cæsar's friend. <sup>f</sup> Whosoever maketh himself a king, speaketh against Cæsar.

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgement-seat, in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And <sup>g</sup> it was the preparation of the pass-over, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King!

15 But they cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, <sup>h</sup> We have no king, but Cæsar.

16 <sup>i</sup> Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus, and led him away.

17 <sup>k</sup> And he bearing his cross, went forth into a place called *the place* of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha:

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

19 ¶ <sup>l</sup> And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, *an*. Greek, and Latin.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written, I have written.

23 ¶ <sup>m</sup> Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.  
c Lev. 24.  
16.  
d Matth.  
26. 65.  
ch. 5. 18.  
& 10. 33.

e Luke 23.  
2.  
f Acts 17.  
7.

g Matth.  
27. 62.

h Gen. 49.  
10.

i Matth.  
27. 26, 37.  
Mark 15.  
15.

l Luke 23.  
24.

k Matth.  
27. 31, 33.  
Mark 15.  
16.

l Matth.  
27. 37.  
Mark 15.  
26.  
Luke 23.  
38.

m Matth.  
27. 35.  
Mark 15.  
24.

l Luke 23.  
34.

7 1 Tim.  
6. 13.  
2 Luke 12.  
24.  
ch. 6. 15.  
& 8. 15.

a 1 John 3.  
19.  
b Matth.  
27. 24.  
Luke 23.  
4.  
ch. 19. 4.  
c Matth.  
27. 15.  
Mark 15.  
6.  
Luke 23.  
17.  
d Acts 3.  
14.  
e Luke 23.  
19.

Good Fri-  
day.  
Gospel,  
ver. 1. to  
ver. 38.  
f Matth.  
27. 26.  
Mark 15.  
25.

g ch. 18. 38.



Anno  
DOMINI  
33.  
Or,  
wrought.  
Pf. 22.  
18.

his coat : now the coat was without seam,  
woven from the top throughout.

24 They said therefore among themselves,  
Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose  
it shall be : that the scripture might be ful-  
filled, which saith, <sup>a</sup> They parted my rai-  
ment among them, and for my vesture  
they did cast lots. These things therefore  
the soldiers did.

• Matth.  
27. 55.  
Mark 15.  
40.  
Luke 23.  
49.  
Or,  
Clopas.  
Pf. Luke 24.  
18.  
q ch. 13.  
23. & 21.  
24.  
r ch. 2. 4.  
s ch. 1. 11.  
t Pf. 69. 21.

25 ¶ Now there stood by the cross of  
Jesus his mother, and his mother's sister,  
Mary the wife of <sup>p</sup> Cleophas, and Mary  
Magdalene.

26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother,  
and <sup>a</sup> the disciple standing by whom he  
loved, he saith unto his mother, <sup>r</sup> Woman,  
behold thy son.

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold  
thy mother. And from that hour that dis-  
ciple took her <sup>s</sup> unto his own home.

28 ¶ After this, Jesus knowing that all  
things were now accomplished, <sup>t</sup> that the  
scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of vine-  
gar : and <sup>u</sup> they filled a sponge with vinegar,  
and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his  
mouth.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the  
vinegar, he said, <sup>v</sup> It is finished : and he  
bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

31 The Jews therefore, because it was  
the preparation, that the bodies should not  
remain upon the cross on the sabbath-day,  
(for that sabbath-day was an high day,) be-  
sought Pilate that their legs might be brok-  
en, and <sup>w</sup> that they might be taken away.

32 Then came the soldiers, and brake the  
legs of the first, and of the other which  
was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw  
that he was dead already, they brake not  
his legs.

34 But one of the soldiers with a spear  
pierced his side, and forthwith <sup>y</sup> came  
thereout blood and water.

35 And he that saw <sup>z</sup> it, bare record, and  
his record is true : and he knoweth that he  
saith true, that ye might believe.

36 For these things were done, <sup>z</sup> that the  
scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him  
shall not be broken.

37 And again another scripture saith, <sup>a</sup> They  
shall look on him whom they pierced.

38 ¶ And after this, Joseph of Arima-  
thea, (being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly  
<sup>c</sup> for fear of the Jews,) besought Pilate that  
he might take away the body of Jesus : and  
Pilate gave him leave. He came therefore  
and took the body of Jesus.

39 And there came also <sup>d</sup> Nicodemus

(which at the first came to Jesus by night,)  
and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes,  
about an hundred pound weight.

40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and  
<sup>e</sup> wound it in linen clothes, with the spices,  
as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was cruci-  
fied, there was a garden ; and in the gar-  
den a new sepulchre, wherein was never  
man yet laid.

42 There laid they Jesus therefore, be-  
cause of the Jews preparation-day, for the  
sepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAP. XX.

1 Mary cometh to the sepulchre : 3 so do Peter  
and John, ignorant of the resurrection : 11 Je-  
sus appeareth to Mary Magdalene, 19 and to  
his disciples. 24 The incredulity and confession  
of Thomas. 30 The scripture is sufficient to sal-  
vation.

THE <sup>a</sup> first day of the week cometh  
Mary Magdalene early, when it was  
yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the  
stone taken away from the sepulchre.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon  
Peter, and to the <sup>b</sup> other disciple whom Je-  
sus loved, and saith unto them, They have  
taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre,  
and we know not where they have laid him.

3 <sup>c</sup> Peter therefore went forth, and that  
other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together : and the  
other disciple did outrun Peter, and came  
first to the sepulchre.

5 And he stooping down, and looking in, saw  
<sup>d</sup> the linen clothes lying ; yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following  
him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth  
the linen clothes lie ;

7 And <sup>e</sup> the napkin that was about his  
head, not lying with the linen clothes, but  
wrapped together in a place by itself.

8 Then went in also that other disciple  
which came first to the sepulchre, and he  
saw, and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not the <sup>f</sup> scrip-  
ture, that he must rise again from the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again  
unto their own home.

11 ¶ But Mary stood without at the se-  
pulchre, weeping : and as she wept, she <sup>g</sup>  
stooped down, and looked into the sepulchre,

12 And seeth two angels in white, sitting,  
the one at the head, and the other at the  
feet, where the body of Jesus had lain.

13 And they say unto her, Woman, why  
weepest thou ? She saith unto them, Be-  
cause they have taken away my Lord, and  
I know not where they have laid him.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.  
Acts 5. 6.

Easter Day,  
Gospel,  
ver. 1. to  
ver. 11.

a Matth.  
28. 1.  
Mark 16.  
7.  
Luke 24.  
11.

b ch. 13.  
23. & 21.  
7. 20. 24.  
c Luke 24.  
12.

d ch. 19. 40.

e ch. 11. 44.

f Pf. 16. 10.  
Acts 2. 25.  
31. & 13.  
35.

g Mark 16.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

<sup>h</sup> Matth.  
28. 9.  
Mark 16.  
9.  
<sup>l</sup> Luke 24.  
16, 37.  
ch. 21. 4.

14 <sup>h</sup> And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw Jesus standing, and <sup>i</sup> knew not that it was Jesus.

15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? she supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rabboni; which is to say, Master.

17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to <sup>k</sup> my brethren, and say unto them, <sup>i</sup> I ascend unto my Father, and your Father, and to <sup>m</sup> my God, and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples, that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her.

19 ¶ <sup>n</sup> Then the same day at evening, being the first *day* of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them *his* hands and his side. <sup>o</sup> Then were the disciples glad when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Jesus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: <sup>p</sup> as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you.

22 And when he had said this, he breathed on *them*, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost:

23 <sup>q</sup> Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever *sins* ye retain, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, <sup>r</sup> called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace *be* unto you.

27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and <sup>s</sup> reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing.

28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God.

29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: <sup>t</sup> blessed *are* they that have not seen, and yet have believed.

30 ¶ <sup>u</sup> And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book:

31 <sup>v</sup> But these are written that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ the Son of God, and that believing ye might have life through his name.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 *Christ appearing again to his disciples, was known of them by the great draught of fishes:*

12 *he dineth with them; 15 earnestly commandeth Peter to feed his lambs and sheep; 18 foretelleth him of his death; 22 rebuketh his curiosity touching John. 25 The conclusion.*

AFTER these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise shewed he *himself*.

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and <sup>a</sup> Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and <sup>b</sup> the *sons* of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples <sup>c</sup> knew not that it was Jesus.

5 Then <sup>d</sup> Jesus saith unto them, ¶ Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No.

6 And he said unto them, <sup>e</sup> Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore <sup>f</sup> that disciple whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* fisher's coat unto him, (for he was naked,) and did cast himself into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a little ship; (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits,) dragging the net with fishes.

9 As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

<sup>1</sup> Pet. 1.  
8.  
<sup>u</sup> ch. 21. 25.

<sup>v</sup> Luke 1.

<sup>k</sup> Pf. 22. 22.  
Matth. 28.  
10.  
Hebr. 2.  
11.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 16. 28.  
<sup>m</sup> Ephes.  
1. 17.

<sup>n</sup> Sunday  
after  
Easter,  
Gospel,  
ver. 19. to  
ver. 24.  
<sup>o</sup> Mark 16.  
24.

Luke 24.  
36.  
<sup>p</sup> Cor. 15.  
5.  
<sup>q</sup> ch. 16. 22.

<sup>r</sup> Matth.  
28. 18.  
ch. 17. 18.  
Hebr. 3. 1.  
<sup>s</sup> Tim. 2.  
2.

<sup>t</sup> Matth.  
16. 19. &  
18. 18.

S. Thomas'  
Day,  
Gospel,  
ver. 24.  
to the end.  
<sup>u</sup> ch. 11. 16.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 1. 45.  
<sup>b</sup> Matth.  
4. 21.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 20. 14.

<sup>d</sup> Luke 24.

<sup>e</sup> Or,  
Sirs.  
<sup>f</sup> Luke 5.  
4, 6, 7.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 13. 23.  
& 20. 2.

<sup>h</sup> John 1.  
2.



Anno DOMINI and fifty and three : And for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

33. 12 Jesus saith unto them, <sup>s</sup> Come and dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now <sup>b</sup> the third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon son of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon son of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon son of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved, because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, <sup>i</sup> thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

18 <sup>k</sup> Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdest thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldest not.

19 This spake he, signifying <sup>l</sup> by what death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

20 Then Peter turning about, seeth the disciple <sup>m</sup> whom Jesus loved, following; (which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?)

21 Peter seeing him, saith to Jesus, Lord, and what *shall* this man *do*?

22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? Follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

24 This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true.

25 <sup>o</sup> And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, <sup>p</sup> I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.

## The ACTS of the Apostles.

### CHAP. I.

Christ preparing his apostles to the beholding of his ascension, gathereth them together into the mount Olivet, commandeth them to expect in Jerusalem the sending down of the Holy Ghost, promiseth after few days to send it: by virtue whereof they should be witnesses unto him, even to the utmost parts of the earth. 9 After his ascension they are warned by two angels to depart, and to set their minds upon his second coming: 12 they accordingly return, and giving themselves to prayer, choose Matthias apostle in the place of Judas.

**T**HE former treatise have I made, O <sup>a</sup> Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

2 <sup>b</sup> Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he, through the Holy Ghost, <sup>c</sup> had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen:

3 <sup>d</sup> To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion, by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

4 <sup>e</sup> And <sup>||</sup> being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, <sup>f</sup> which, *saith he*, ye have heard of me.

5 <sup>g</sup> For John truly baptized with water; <sup>h</sup> but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost, not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, <sup>i</sup> Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?

7 And he said unto them, <sup>k</sup> It is not for you to know <sup>l</sup> the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

8 <sup>m</sup> But ye shall receive <sup>||</sup> power <sup>n</sup> after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and <sup>o</sup> ye shall be witnesses unto me, both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

9 <sup>p</sup> And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, <sup>q</sup> he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.

10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven, as he went up, behold, two men stood by them <sup>r</sup> in white apparel;

11 Which also said, <sup>s</sup> Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into

Anno DOMINI 33.

Ascension Day, Epistle, ver. 1. to ver. 12.

<sup>a</sup> Luke 1. 3.

<sup>b</sup> Mark 16. 19.

<sup>c</sup> Luke 9. 51.

<sup>d</sup> Tim. 3. 16.

<sup>e</sup> Matth. 28. 19.

<sup>f</sup> Mark 16. 15.

<sup>g</sup> John 20. 21.

<sup>h</sup> Mark 16. 14.

<sup>i</sup> John 20. 19. & 21. 1.

<sup>j</sup> Cor. 15. 5.

<sup>k</sup> Luke 24. 43. 49.

<sup>l</sup> Or, eating together with them.

<sup>m</sup> Luke 24. 49.

<sup>n</sup> John 14. 16, 26, 27. & 15. 26. & 16. 7.

<sup>o</sup> Matth. 3. 11.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 11. 16.

<sup>q</sup> & 19. 4.

<sup>r</sup> Joel 3. 18.

<sup>s</sup> ch. 2. 4. & 11. 15.

<sup>t</sup> Matth. 24. 3.

<sup>u</sup> Matth. 24. 36.

<sup>v</sup> Mark 13. 32.

<sup>w</sup> 1 Thess. 5. 1.

<sup>x</sup> ch. 2. 1, 4.

<sup>y</sup> Or, the power of the Holy Ghost coming upon you.

<sup>z</sup> Luke 24. 49.

<sup>aa</sup> Luke 24. 48.

<sup>ab</sup> John 15. 27.

<sup>ac</sup> ver. 22.

<sup>ad</sup> ch. 2. 32.

<sup>ae</sup> Luke 24. 51.

<sup>af</sup> ver. 2.

<sup>ag</sup> Matth. 28. 3.

<sup>ah</sup> ch. 10. 3.

<sup>ai</sup> 30.

<sup>aj</sup> ch. 2. 7.

<sup>ak</sup> & 13. 31.

Anno DOMINI 33. heaven, <sup>t</sup> shall so come in like manner, as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem, <sup>u</sup> from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath-day's journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up <sup>x</sup> into an upper room, where abode both <sup>y</sup> Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and <sup>z</sup> Simon Zelotes, and <sup>a</sup> Judas the brother of James.

14 <sup>b</sup> These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with <sup>c</sup> his brethren.

15 ¶ And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number <sup>d</sup> of the names together were about an hundred and twenty,)

16 Men and brethren, this scripture must needs have been fulfilled, <sup>e</sup> which the Holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, <sup>f</sup> which was guide to them that took Jesus.

17 For <sup>g</sup> he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of this <sup>h</sup> ministry.

18 <sup>i</sup> Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood.

20 For it is written in the book of Psalms, <sup>k</sup> Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and, <sup>l</sup> His <sup>m</sup> bishoprick let another take.

21 Wherefore of these men which have companied with us, all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,

22 <sup>n</sup> Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that <sup>o</sup> he was taken up from us, must one be ordained <sup>p</sup> to be <sup>q</sup> a witness with us of his resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called <sup>r</sup> Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, <sup>s</sup> which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,

25 That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place,

26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

1 The apostles, filled with the Holy Ghost, and speaking divers languages, are admired by some, and derided by others: 14 whom Peter disproving, and shewing that the apostles spake by the power of the Holy Ghost, that Jesus was risen from the dead, ascended into heaven, had poured down the same Holy Ghost, and was the Messias, a man known to them to be approved of God by his miracles, wonders, and signs, and not crucified without his determinate counsel, and foreknowledge: 37 he baptizeth a great number that were converted; 41 who afterwards devoutly and charitably converse together: the apostles working many miracles, and God daily increasing his church.

AND when <sup>a</sup> the day of Pentecost was fully come, <sup>b</sup> they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and <sup>c</sup> it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues, like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.

4 And <sup>d</sup> they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began <sup>e</sup> to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

6 Now <sup>f</sup> when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were <sup>g</sup> confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

7 And they were all amazed, and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak, <sup>h</sup> Galileans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes,

11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking, said, These men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter standing up with the eleven lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all ye that dwell at

Whitsun-day, Epistle, ver. 1. to ver. 12.

<sup>a</sup> Lev. 23, 15. <sup>b</sup> Deut. 16, 9.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 1. 14. <sup>d</sup> ch. 4. 31.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 1. 5. <sup>f</sup> Mark 16, 17.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 10. 46. <sup>h</sup> 1 Cor. 12, 10, 28, 30. & 13. 1. & 14. 2, &c.

<sup>i</sup> Gr. when this voice was made.

<sup>j</sup> Or, troubled in mind.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 1. 11

<sup>l</sup> 1 Sam.

16. 7.

<sup>m</sup> Chron.

28. 9. &

29. 17.

Jer. 11.

20. & 17.

20.

ch. 15. 8.

Rev. 2. 23.

<sup>n</sup> Mark 1.

2.

<sup>o</sup> ver. 9.

<sup>p</sup> John 15,

27.

ver. 8.

ch. 4. 33.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 15. 22.



Anno DOMINI Jerufalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

33. 15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, <sup>1</sup> seeing it is but the third hour of the day.

16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel,

17 <sup>1</sup> And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, <sup>1</sup> I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and <sup>1</sup> your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

18 And on my servants, and on my handmaidens, I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy:

19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:

20 <sup>1</sup> The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come:

21 And it shall come to pass, *that* <sup>m</sup> whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord, shall be saved.

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you <sup>a</sup> by miracles, and wonders, and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know:

23 Him, <sup>o</sup> being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, <sup>a</sup> ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:

24 <sup>a</sup> Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

25 For David speaketh concerning him, <sup>1</sup> I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved:

26 Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad: moreover also, my flesh shall rest in hope:

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men *and* brethren, <sup>||</sup> let me freely speak unto you <sup>a</sup> of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day.

30 Therefore being a prophet, <sup>a</sup> and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up

Christ, to sit on his throne;

31 He, seeing this before, spake of the resurrection of Christ, <sup>a</sup> that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

32 <sup>a</sup> This Jesus hath God raised up, <sup>1</sup> whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore <sup>a</sup> being by the right hand of God exalted, and <sup>a</sup> having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he <sup>b</sup> hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

34 For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, <sup>c</sup> The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

35 Until I make thy foes thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God <sup>d</sup> hath made that same Jesus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

37 <sup>¶</sup> Now when they heard *this*, <sup>e</sup> they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter, and to the rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren, what shall we do?

38 Then Peter said unto them, <sup>f</sup> Repent, and be baptized every one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

39 For the promise is unto you, and <sup>g</sup> to your children, and <sup>h</sup> to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation.

41 <sup>¶</sup> Then they that gladly received his word, were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.

42 <sup>i</sup> And they continued stedfastly in the apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and <sup>k</sup> many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.

44 And all that believed were together, and <sup>l</sup> had all things common;

45 And sold their possessions and goods, and <sup>m</sup> parted them to all *men*, as every man had need.

46 <sup>n</sup> And they continuing daily with one accord <sup>o</sup> in the temple, and <sup>p</sup> breaking bread <sup>||</sup> from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,

47 Praising God, and <sup>q</sup> having favour with all the people. And <sup>r</sup> the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

Anno DOMINI 33. Pf. 16. 10.

\* ver. 24.

1 ch. 1. 8.

2 ch. 5. 31.

Phil. 2. 9.

3 John 14.

26. & 15.

26.

ch. 1. 4.

b ch. 10.

45.

c Pf. 110. 1.

Matth. 22.

44.

1 Cor. 15.

25.

Ephef. 1.

20.

Hebr. 1.

13.

d ch. 5. 31.

e Zech. 12.

10.

Luke 3. 10.

ch. 9. 6. &

16. 30.

f ch. 3. 19.

g Joel 2.

28.

h Ephef. 2.

13.

i ver. 46.

ch. 1. 14.

k Mark 16.

17.

ch. 5. 12.

1 ch. 4. 32.

34.

Isai. 58.

7.

a ch. 1. 14.

o Luke 24.

53.

ch. 5. 42.

p ch. 20. 7.

|| Or,

at home.

q Luke 2.

52.

ch. 4. 33.

Rom. 14.

18.

r ch. 5. 14.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

## CHAP. III.

1 Peter preaching to the people that came to see a lame man restored to his feet, 12 professeth the cure not to have been wrought by his or John's own power, or holiness, but by God, and his Son Jesus, and through faith in his name: 13 withal reprehending them for crucifying Jesus. 17 Which because they did it through ignorance, and that thereby were fulfilled God's determinate counsel, and the scriptures, 19 he exhorteth them by repentance and faith to seek remission of their sins, and salvation in the same Jesus.

NOW Peter and John went up together <sup>a</sup> into the temple, at the hour of prayer, <sup>b</sup> being the ninth hour.

2 And <sup>c</sup> a certain man lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, <sup>d</sup> to ask alms of them that entered into the temple;

3 Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked an alms.

4 And Peter fastening his eyes upon him, with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: <sup>e</sup> In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lifted him up: and immediately his feet and ancle-bones received strength.

8 And he leaping up, stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking, and praising God:

10 And they knew that it was he which <sup>f</sup> sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed, held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch <sup>g</sup> that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering.

12 ¶ And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

13 <sup>h</sup> The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers <sup>i</sup> hath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and <sup>k</sup> denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let him go.

14 But ye denied <sup>l</sup> the Holy One, <sup>m</sup> and

the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you;

15 And killed the <sup>n</sup> Prince of life, <sup>o</sup> whom God hath raised from the dead; <sup>p</sup> whereof we are witnesses:

16 And his name through faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him, hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

17 And now, brethren, I wot that <sup>q</sup> through ignorance ye did it, as <sup>r</sup> did also your rulers.

18 But <sup>s</sup> those things which God before had shewed <sup>t</sup> by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 ¶ Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord;

20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

21 Whom the heaven must receive, until the times of <sup>u</sup> restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets, <sup>v</sup> since the world began.

22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, <sup>w</sup> A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.

23 And it shall come to pass, <sup>x</sup> that every soul which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel, and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, <sup>y</sup> And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

26 ¶ Unto you first, God having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you <sup>z</sup> in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

## CHAP. IV.

1 The rulers of the Jews offended with Peter's sermon, 4 (though thousands of the people were converted that heard the word) imprison him and John. 5 After, upon examination, Peter boldly avouching the lame man to be healed by the name of Jesus, and that by the same Jesus only we must be eternally saved, 13 they command him and John to preach no more in that name, adding also threatening. 23 Whereupon the church fleeth to prayer: 31 and God, by moving

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.Or,  
author,  
Hebr. 2. 10.  
a ch. 2. 24.  
b ch. 2. 32.p Luke 23.  
34.  
ch. 13. 27.  
1 Cor. 2. 8.  
1 Tim. 1.  
13.  
q Luke 24.  
44.r Isai. 50. 6.  
& 53. 5. & c.  
s ch. 2. 38.t Matth.  
17. 11.u Luke 1.  
70.v Deut. 18. 1.  
15, 18, 19.  
ch. 7. 37.y Gen. 12.  
3. & 18. 18.  
& 22. 18. & c.  
26. 4.z ch. 13. 46.  
a ver. 22.

a ch. 2. 46.

b Pl. 55. 17.

c ch. 14. 8.

d John 9. 8.

e ch. 4. 10.

f Like  
John 9. 8.g John 10.  
23.  
ch. 5. 12.

h ch. 5. 30.

i John 17.  
2.k Matth.  
27. 20.  
Mark 15.  
11.l Luke 23.  
18.m John 18.  
40. & 19.

n 15.

o Rev. 3. 7.

p ch. 7. 52.  
& 22. 14.



Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

the place where they were assembled, testified that he heard their prayer, confirming the church with the gift of the Holy Ghost, and with mutual love and charity.

Or,  
ruler,  
Luke 22. 4.  
ch. 5. 24.

AND as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them, being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now even-tide.

4 Howbeit, many of them which heard the word, believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes,

¶ Luke 3.  
2.  
John 11.  
49.

6 And <sup>a</sup> Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

¶ Exod. 2.  
14.  
Matth. 21.  
23.  
ch. 7. 27.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, <sup>b</sup> By what power, or by what name have ye done this?

8 Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

¶ ch. 2. 24.

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, <sup>c</sup> whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

¶ Pf. 118.  
22.  
Isai. 28. 16.  
Matth. 21.  
42.

11 <sup>d</sup> This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

¶ Matth.  
7. 21.  
ch. 10. 43.  
1 Tim. 2.  
5, 6.

12 <sup>e</sup> Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men whereby we must be saved.

13 ¶ Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves,

¶ John 11.  
47.

16 Saying, <sup>f</sup> What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them <sup>is</sup> manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny it.

17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

18 <sup>g</sup> And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all, nor teach in the name of Jesus.

¶ Again,  
ch. 5. 40.

19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, <sup>h</sup> Whether it be right in the sight of God, to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

¶ ch. 5. 29.

20 For we cannot but speak the things which <sup>i</sup> we have seen and heard.

¶ ch. 22. 15.  
1 John 1.  
3.

21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, <sup>k</sup> because of the people: for all men glorified God for <sup>l</sup> that which was done.

¶ Matth.  
21. 26.  
Luke 20.  
6, 19. &  
22. 2.

22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

¶ ch. 5. 26.  
1 ch. 3. 7, 8.

23 ¶ And being let go, <sup>m</sup> they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.

¶ ch. 12.  
12.

24 And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou *art* God which hast made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is:

25 Who by the mouth of thy servant David, hast said, <sup>n</sup> Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

¶ Pf. 2. 1.

26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ.

27 For <sup>o</sup> of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel were gathered together,

¶ Matth.  
26. 3.  
Luke 23.  
1, 8.

28 <sup>p</sup> For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.

¶ ch. 2. 23.

29 And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, <sup>q</sup> that with all boldness they may speak thy word,

¶ Ephes. 6.  
19.

30 By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, <sup>r</sup> the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.

¶ ch. 2. 24.  
& 16. 26.

32 And the multitude of them that believed, <sup>s</sup> were of one heart, and of one soul: <sup>t</sup> neither said any of them, that ought of the things which he possessed, was his own; but they had all things common.

¶ 1 Peter  
3. 8.  
1 ch. 2. 44.

33 And with great power gave the

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

apostles <sup>u</sup> witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and <sup>x</sup> great grace was upon them all.

<sup>u</sup> ch. 1. 22. 34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses, sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,

<sup>x</sup> ch. 2. 47. <sup>y</sup> ver. 37. 35 <sup>y</sup> And laid *them* down at the apostles feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Levite, and of the country of Cyprus,

<sup>z</sup> ch. 5. 2. 37 Having land, sold *it*, and brought the money, <sup>z</sup> and laid *it* at the apostles feet.

### CHAP. V.

1 After that Ananias and Sapphira his wife for their hypocrisy at Peter's rebuke had fallen down dead, 12 and that the rest of the apostles had wrought many miracles, 14 to the increase of the faith: 17 the apostles are again imprisoned, 19 but delivered by an angel, bidding them to preach openly to all: 21 when, after their teaching accordingly in the temple, 29 and before the council, 33 they are in danger to be killed; through the advice of Gamaliel, a great counsellor among the Jews, they be kept alive, 40 and are but beaten: for which they glorify God, and cease no day from preaching.

**B**UT a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,

<sup>a</sup> ch. 4. 37. 2 And kept back *part* of the price, (his wife also being privy to it,) and brought a certain part, and laid *it* <sup>a</sup> at the apostles feet.

<sup>||</sup> Or, <sup>to deceive</sup>. 3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart <sup>||</sup> to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land?

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And Ananias hearing these words, fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.

<sup>b</sup> John 19. 40. 6 And the young men arose, <sup>b</sup> wound him up, and carried *him* out, and buried *him*.

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together, to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of

them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out.

10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her husband.

11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 <sup>¶</sup> And <sup>e</sup> by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in <sup>d</sup> Solomon's porch.

13 And <sup>e</sup> of the rest durst no man join himself to them: <sup>f</sup> but the people magnified them.

14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.)

15 Inasmuch that they brought forth the sick <sup>||</sup> into the streets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, <sup>g</sup> that at the least, the shadow of Peter passing by, might overshadow some of them.

16 There came also a multitude out of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing <sup>h</sup> sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

17 <sup>¶</sup> Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him; (which is the sect of the Sadducees;) and were filled with <sup>||</sup> indignation,

18 And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

19 But <sup>i</sup> the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison-doors, and brought them forth, and said,

20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people, <sup>k</sup> all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard *that*, they entered into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned and told,

23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high priest, and <sup>l</sup> the captain of the temple, and the chief priests, heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, say-

S. Bartholomew's Day, Epistle, ver. 12. to ver. 17. <sup>c</sup> ch. 2. 43. <sup>d</sup> ch. 3. 11. <sup>e</sup> John 9. 22. & 12. 42. & 19. 38. <sup>f</sup> ch. 4. 22.

<sup>||</sup> Or, in every street. <sup>g</sup> Matth. 9. 21. & 14. 36. <sup>h</sup> Mark 16. 17, 18.

<sup>||</sup> Or, envy.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 12. 7. & 16. 26.

<sup>k</sup> John 6. 68.

<sup>l</sup> Luke 22. 4. <sup>ch.</sup> 4. 1.



Anno DOMINI 33. ing, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison, are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: (<sup>m</sup> for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned.)

27 And when they had brought them, they set *them* before the council: and the high priest asked them,

28 Saying, <sup>a</sup> Did not we straitly command you, that ye should not teach in this name? and behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us.

29 ¶ Then Peter and the *other* apostles answered and said, <sup>a</sup> We ought to obey God rather than men.

30 <sup>p</sup> The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and <sup>a</sup> hanged on a tree.

31 <sup>r</sup> Him hath God exalted with his right hand *to be* <sup>a</sup> a Prince and a Saviour, <sup>c</sup> for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

32 And <sup>a</sup> we are his witnesses of these things; and *so* <sup>a</sup> is also the Holy Ghost, <sup>a</sup> whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 ¶ When they heard *that*, they were cut *to the heart*, and took counsel to slay them.

34 Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named <sup>a</sup> Gamaliel, a doctor of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space;

35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves, what ye intend to do as touching these men.

36 For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody, to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as <sup>a</sup> obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.

37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee, in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: <sup>a</sup> for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to nought:

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even <sup>b</sup> to fight against God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had <sup>c</sup> called the apostles, and beaten

them, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the council, <sup>d</sup> rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.

42 And daily <sup>e</sup> in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *The apostles desirous to have the poor regarded for their bodily sustenance, as also careful themselves to dispense the word of God, the food of the soul, 3 appoint the office of deaconship to seven chosen men: 5 of whom, Stephen, a man full of faith, and of the Holy Ghost, is one: 12 who is taken of those whom he confounded in disputing, 13 and after falsely accused of blasphemy against the law and the temple.*

AND in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the <sup>a</sup> Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected <sup>b</sup> in the daily ministrations.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, <sup>c</sup> It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.

3 Wherefore, brethren, <sup>d</sup> look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.

4 But we <sup>e</sup> will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word.

5 ¶ And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, <sup>f</sup> a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and <sup>g</sup> Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and <sup>h</sup> Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch:

6 Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, <sup>i</sup> they laid *their* hands on them.

7 And <sup>k</sup> the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company <sup>l</sup> of the priests were obedient to the faith.

8 And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 ¶ Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called *the synagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Asia, disputing with Stephen.

10 And <sup>m</sup> they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.

11 Then they suborned men, which said,

The Third Year before the Account called Anno Domini. Or, believed.

Prov. 21. 30. Itai. 8. 10. Matth. 15. 23.

ch. 9. 5. & 23. 9.

ch. 4. 38.

Anno DOMINI 33.

Matth. 5. 12. Hebr. 10. 34.

James 1. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 13. 16. ch. 2. 46.

ch. 9. 29. & 11. 20.

ch. 4. 35.

Exod. 18. 17.

Deut. 1. 23.

ch. 1. 21. & 16. 2.

Tim. 3. 7.

ch. 2. 42.

ch. 11. 24.

ch. 8. 5. 26. & 21. 8.

Rev. 2. 6.

15.

ch. 8. 17. & 13. 3.

Tim. 4. 14. & 5. 22.

Tim. 1. 6.

ch. 12. 24. & 19. 20.

Col. 1. 6. John 12. 42.

Luke 21. 15. See

Exod. 4. 12.

Itai. 54. 17.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God.

12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and caught him, and brought him to the council,

13 And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law:

ch. 25. 8.

Or,  
rites.

14 For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us.

15 And all that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Stephen permitted to answer to the accusation of blasphemy, 2 sheweth that Abraham worshipped God rightly, and how God chose the fathers, 20 before Moses was born, and before the tabernacle and temple were built: 37 that Moses himself witnessed of Christ: 44 and that all outward ceremonies were ordained according to the heavenly pattern to last but for a time: 51 reprehending their rebellion, and murdering of Christ, the Just One, whom the prophets foretold should come into the world: 54 whereupon they stoned him to death; who commendeth his soul to Jesus, and humbly prayeth for them.

THEN said the high priest, Are these things so?

ch. 22. 7.

2 And he said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

Gen. 12.  
2, 5, 6.

3 And said unto him, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.

Gen. 11.  
31.

4 Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land wherein ye now dwell.

Gen. 12.  
7. & 13. 15.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no not so much as to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when as yet he had no child,

Gen. 15.  
13, 16.

6 And God spake on this wise, That his seed should sojourn in a strange land; and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat them evil four hundred years.

Exod. 12.  
40.  
Gal. 3. 17.

7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage, will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place.

Exod. 3.  
12.  
Gen. 17.  
9, 10, 11.

8 And he gave him the covenant of cir-

cumcision: and to Abraham begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat the twelve patriarchs.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

Gen. 21.

2, 3, 4.

Gen. 25.

26.

Gen. 29.

31, &amp;c.

Gen. 35. 23.

Gen. 37.

4, 28.

Pl. 105. 17.

Gen. 41.

37.

Gen. 41.

54.

Gen. 42.

1.

Gen. 45.

4, 16.

9 And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: but God was with him,

10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt, and all his house.

11 Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance.

12 But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

13 And at the second time Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Joseph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

14 Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.

Gen. 46.

27.

Deut. 10.

22.

Gen. 46.

15 So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he and our fathers,

16 And were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor the father of Sychem.

Gen. 49.

33.

Exod. 13.

19.

Josh. 24.

32.

Gen. 23.

16. &amp; 33.

19.

Exod. 1.

7, 8, 9.

Pl. 105. 24.

Exod. 1.

22.

17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.

19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

20 In which time Moses was born, and was exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three months:

Exod. 2.

2.

Hebr. 11.

23.

21 And when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

Or,

Jair to God.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.

Luke 24.

19.

23 And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

24 And seeing one of them suffer wrong, he defended him, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

Exod. 2.

11, 12.

25 For he supposed his brethren would have understood, how that God by his hand would deliver them: but they understood not.

Or,

Now.

26 And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are

Exod. 2.

13.



to worship the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, "O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me

60 And he kneeled down, and cried with

ch. 9.40  
& 20. 36.

Anno  
DOMINI  
33.

\* Matth.  
5. 44.  
Luke 23.  
34.

a loud voice, <sup>a</sup> Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

## CHAP. VIII.

<sup>1</sup> By occasion of the persecution in Jerusalem, the church being planted in Samaria <sup>5</sup> by Philip the deacon, who preached, did miracles, and baptized many, among the rest Simon the sorcerer, a great seducer of the people; <sup>14</sup> Peter and John come to confirm, and enlarge the church: where by prayer and imposition of hands, giving the Holy Ghost, <sup>18</sup> when Simon would have bought the like power of them, <sup>20</sup> Peter sharply reproving his hypocrisy, and covetousness, and exhorting him to repentance, together with John preaching the word of the Lord, return to Jerusalem. <sup>26</sup> But the angel sendeth Philip to teach, and baptize the Ethiopian eunuch.

A.D. 34.  
a ch. 7. 58.  
& 22. 20.

b ch. 11.  
39.

**A**ND <sup>a</sup> Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and <sup>b</sup> they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles.

c Gen. 23.  
2. & 50. 10.  
2 Sam. 3.  
31.

d ch. 22. 4.  
& 26. 10.  
21.  
1 Cor. 15.  
9.

Gal. 1. 13.  
1 Tim. 1.  
13.

\* Matth.  
10. 23.  
ch. 11. 19.  
f ch. 6. 5.

<sup>2</sup> And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial*, and <sup>e</sup> made great lamentation over him.

<sup>3</sup> As for Saul, <sup>d</sup> he made havock of the church, entering into every house, and halting men and women, committed *them* to prison.

<sup>4</sup> Therefore <sup>e</sup> they that were scattered abroad, went every where preaching the word.

<sup>5</sup> Then <sup>f</sup> Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them.

<sup>6</sup> And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing, and seeing the miracles which he did.

g Mark 16.  
17.

<sup>7</sup> For <sup>g</sup> unclean spirits crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed *with them*: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed.

<sup>8</sup> And there was great joy in that city.

<sup>9</sup> But there was a certain man called Simon, which before-time, in the same city <sup>h</sup> used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one.

h ch. 13. 6.

<sup>10</sup> To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God.

<sup>11</sup> And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.

i ch. 1. 3.

<sup>12</sup> But when they believed Philip, preaching the things <sup>i</sup> concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women.

<sup>13</sup> Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the <sup>†</sup> miracles and signs which were done.

<sup>14</sup> Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem, heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John:

<sup>15</sup> Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, <sup>k</sup> that they might receive the Holy Ghost.

<sup>16</sup> (For <sup>l</sup> as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only <sup>m</sup> they were baptized in <sup>n</sup> the name of the Lord Jesus.)

<sup>17</sup> Then <sup>o</sup> laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost.

<sup>18</sup> And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles hands, the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money,

<sup>19</sup> Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost.

<sup>20</sup> But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because <sup>p</sup> thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money.

<sup>21</sup> Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God.

<sup>22</sup> Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, <sup>q</sup> if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

<sup>23</sup> For I perceive that thou art in <sup>r</sup> the gall of bitterness, and *in* the bond of iniquity.

<sup>24</sup> Then answered Simon, and said, <sup>s</sup> Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.

<sup>25</sup> And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.

<sup>26</sup> And the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south, unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert.

<sup>27</sup> And he arose and went: and behold, <sup>t</sup> a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and <sup>u</sup> had come to Jerusalem for to worship,

<sup>28</sup> Was returning, and sitting in his chariot, read Esaias the prophet.

<sup>29</sup> Then the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and join thyself to this chariot.

<sup>30</sup> And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?

Anno  
DOMINI  
34.

† Gr. signs  
and great  
miracles.

Tuesday  
in Whit-  
sun-week,  
Epistle,  
ver. 14. to  
ver. 18.

k ch. 2. 38.

l ch. 19. 2.

m Matth.

n ch. 2. 38.

o ch. 10.

p ch. 4. 19.

q ch. 6. 6.

r ch. 19. 6.

s Hebr. 6. 2.

p Matth.

ro. 8.

See

2 Kings 5.

16.

q Dan. 4.

27.

2 Tim. 2.

25.

r Hebr. 12.

15.

s Numb.

21. 7.

1 Kings

13. 6.

t Zeph. 3.

10.

u John 12.

20.



Anno DOMINI 34. 31 And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? and he desired Philip that he would come up, and sit with him.

32 The place of the scripture which he read, was this, \* He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth:

33 In his humiliation his judgement was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus.

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, *here is* water; <sup>y</sup> what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, <sup>z</sup> I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, <sup>a</sup> the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through, he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cefarea.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Saul going towards Damascus, 4 is stricken down to the earth, 10 is called to the apostleship, 18 and is baptized by Ananias: 20 he preacheth Christ boldly: 23 the Jews lay wait to kill him; 29 so do the Grecians: but he escapeth both. 31 The church having rest, Peter healeth Eneas of the palsy, 36 and restoreth Tabitha to life.

AND <sup>a</sup> Saul yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,

2 And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any <sup>†</sup> of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

3 And <sup>b</sup> as he journeyed he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven.

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a

voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, <sup>c</sup> why persecutest thou me?

5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest. <sup>d</sup> *It is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.*

6 And he trembling and astonished, said, Lord, <sup>e</sup> what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 And <sup>f</sup> the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damascus.

9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, <sup>g</sup> named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.

11 And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas, for *one* called Saul <sup>h</sup> of Tarsus: for behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, <sup>i</sup> how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem.

14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests, to bind all <sup>k</sup> that call on thy name.

15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for <sup>l</sup> he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before <sup>m</sup> the Gentiles, and <sup>n</sup> kings, and the children of Israel:

16 For <sup>o</sup> I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake.

17 And <sup>p</sup> Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and <sup>q</sup> putting his hands on him, said, Brother Saul, the Lord (*even* Jesus that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest,) hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and <sup>r</sup> be filled with the Holy Ghost.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.

Anno DOMINI 35. 20 And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, <sup>a</sup> that he is the Son of God.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 8. 37. 21 But all that heard *him* were amazed, and said, Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.

A. D. 37. 23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to kill him.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Cor. 11. 32. 24 <sup>a</sup> But their laying wait was known of Saul. And they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the disciples took him by night, and <sup>u</sup> let *him* down by the wall in a basket.

<sup>15.</sup> <sup>1</sup> Sam. 19. 12. 26 And <sup>a</sup> when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

<sup>17.</sup> <sup>v</sup> ch. 4. 36. 27 But <sup>v</sup> Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.

<sup>2</sup> Gal. 1. 18. 28 And <sup>a</sup> he was with them coming in, and going out at Jerusalem.

29 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the <sup>a</sup> Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

30 Which when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 Then had the churches rest throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.

A. D. 48. <sup>b</sup> ch. 8. 14. 32 ¶ And it came to pass, as Peter passed throughout all *quarters*, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Eneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsy.

34 And Peter said unto him, Eneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

<sup>c</sup> Chron. 5. 16. 35 And all that dwelt at Lydda, and <sup>c</sup> Saron, saw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called <sup>¶</sup> Dorcas: this woman was full <sup>a</sup> of good works, and alm-deeds which she did.

37 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid *her* in <sup>a</sup> an upper chamber.

38 And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring *him* that he would not <sup>¶</sup> delay to come to them.

39 Then Peter arose, and went with them. When he was come, they brought him in to the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made while she was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and <sup>f</sup> kneeled down and prayed; and turning <sup>f</sup> *him* to the body, said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up.

41 And he gave her his hand, and lifted her up; and when he had called the saints and widows, he presented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one <sup>¶</sup> Simon a <sup>¶</sup> tanner.

## CHAP. X.

1 *Cornelius a devout man, 5 being commanded by an angel, sendeth for Peter: 11 who by a vision, 15, 20 is taught not to despise the Gentiles. 34 As he preacheth Christ to Cornelius and his company, 44 the Holy Ghost falleth on them, 48 and they are baptized.*

THERE was a certain man in Cesarea, called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian band,

2 <sup>a</sup> A devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God always:

3 He saw in a vision evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for one Simon, whose surname is Peter.

6 He lodged with one <sup>b</sup> Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea-side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

7 And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household-servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually;

Anno DOMINI 38. <sup>c</sup> ch. 1. 13.

<sup>¶</sup> Or, be griev'd.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 7. 60.

<sup>¶</sup> ch. 10. 6.

A. D. 41.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 22. 12.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 9. 43.



Anno  
DOMINI  
41.  
ch. 11. 5.  
&c.

8 And when he had declared all *these* things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 ¶ On the morrow as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, <sup>c</sup> Peter went up upon the house-top to pray, about the sixth hour :

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten : but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

ch. 7. 56.  
Rev. 19. 11.

11 And <sup>d</sup> saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet, knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth :

12 Wherein were all manner of four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter ; kill, and eat.

Lev. 11.  
Deut. 14.  
Ezek. 4. 14.

14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord ; <sup>e</sup> for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

Matth.  
15. 11.  
Rom. 14.  
17. 20.  
1 Tim. 4.  
Titus 1. 15.

15 And the voice *spake* unto him again the second time, <sup>f</sup> What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

16 This was done thrice : and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius, had made enquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Simon which was surnamed Peter, lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.

ch. 15. 7.

20 <sup>g</sup> Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing : for I have sent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius ; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek : what *is* the cause wherefore ye are come ?

ch. 22. 12.

22 And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and <sup>h</sup> of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged *them*. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entered into Cesarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Corne-

lius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped *him*.

26 But Peter took him up, Saying, <sup>i</sup> Stand up ; I myself also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said unto them, Ye know, how <sup>k</sup> that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company with, or come unto one of another nation ; but <sup>l</sup> God hath shewed me, that I should not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I *unto you* without gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for : I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me ?

30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour ; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and behold, <sup>m</sup> a man stood before me <sup>n</sup> in bright clothing,

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter ; he is lodged in the house of *one* Simon, a tanner, by the sea-side : who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee ; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and said, <sup>o</sup> Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons :

35 But in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

36 The word which *God* sent unto the children of Israel, <sup>p</sup> preaching peace by Jesus Christ : (<sup>q</sup> he is Lord of all :)

37 That word, *I say*, ye know, which was published throughout all Judea, and <sup>r</sup> began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached ;

38 How <sup>s</sup> God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost, and with power : who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil ; <sup>t</sup> for God was with him.

39 And <sup>u</sup> we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem ; whom they slew and hanged on a tree :

40 Him <sup>v</sup> God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly ;

41 <sup>w</sup> Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, *even* to us

Anno  
DOMINI  
41.  
ch. 14. 14.  
Rev. 19.  
10. & 22. 9.

John 4.  
9. & 18.  
28.  
ch. 11. 3.  
1 ch. 15. 8.  
Ephes. 3. 6.

ch. 1. 10.  
Matth.  
28. 3.  
Mark 16.  
5.  
Luke 24. 4.

Easter  
Monday,  
Epistle,  
ver. 34. to  
ver. 44.  
Whitsun  
Monday,  
Epistle,  
ver. 34. to  
the end.

Deut. 10.  
17.  
Job 34. 19.  
Rom. 2. 11.  
Gal. 2. 6.  
Eph. 6. 9.  
Col. 3. 25.  
1 Pet. 1. 17.  
Isai. 57.  
19.  
Ephes. 2.  
14. 16. 17.  
Col. 1. 20.  
1 Rom. 10.  
12.  
Luke 4.

Luke 4.  
18.  
ch. 2. 22.  
John 3. 2.  
ch. 2. 32.  
ch. 2. 24.  
John 14.  
17. 22.  
ch. 13. 31.

Anno  
DOMINI

41.

Luke 24.

43.

John 21.

13.

Matth.

23. 19.

ch. 1. 8.

b John 5.

22. 27.

ch. 17. 31.

c Rom. 14.

9. 10.

2 Tim. 4.

1.

1 Pet. 4. 5.

d Jer. 31.

34.

Nlic. 7. 18.

ch. 26. 22.

e ch. 15. 9.

f ch. 4. 31.

&amp; 8. 15. 16.

g ch. 15. 8.

h 1 Cor. 1.

17.

i ch. 8. 16.

<sup>a</sup> who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And <sup>a</sup> he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify, <sup>b</sup> that it is he which was ordained of God to be the Judge <sup>c</sup> of quick and dead.

43 <sup>d</sup> To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name, <sup>e</sup> whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, <sup>f</sup> the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which believed, were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost <sup>g</sup> as well as we?

48 <sup>h</sup> And he commanded them to be baptized <sup>i</sup> in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Peter being accused for going in to the Gentiles, <sup>5</sup> maketh his defence, <sup>18</sup> which is accepted. <sup>19</sup> The gospel being spread into Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, Barnabas is sent to confirm them. <sup>26</sup> The disciples there are first called Christians: <sup>27</sup> they send relief to the brethren in Judea in time of famine.

AND the apostles and brethren that were in Judea, heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, <sup>a</sup> they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, <sup>b</sup> Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, <sup>c</sup> and didst eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed the matter from the beginning, and expounded it <sup>d</sup> by order unto them, saying,

5 <sup>e</sup> I was in the city of Joppa, praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me.

6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter; slay and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from

heaven, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cesarea unto me.

12 And <sup>f</sup> the spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover, these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into to the man's house:

13 And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter;

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.

15 And as I began to speak the Holy Ghost fell on them, <sup>g</sup> as on us at the beginning.

16 Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, <sup>h</sup> John indeed baptized with water; but <sup>i</sup> ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost.

17 <sup>k</sup> Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as he did unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>l</sup> what was I that I could withstand God?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen, travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

21 And <sup>n</sup> the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth <sup>o</sup> Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.

23 Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and <sup>p</sup> exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and <sup>q</sup> full of the Holy Ghost, and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to <sup>r</sup> Tarsus, for to seek Saul:

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people.

Anno  
DOMINI

41.

f ch. 10. 19.  
& 15. 7.

g ch. 2. 4.

h John 1.  
26.  
ch. 1. 5. &  
19. 4.i Isai. 44.  
3.  
Joel 2. 28.  
& 3. 18.  
k ch. 15. 8.

l ch. 10. 47.

m ch. 3. 1.

n ch. 2. 47.

A.D. 42.  
S. Barnabas' Day,  
Epistle,  
ver. 22. to  
the end.o ch. 9. 27.  
p ch. 13. 43.  
& 14. 22.

q ch. 6. 5.

A.D. 43.  
r ch. 9. 30.|| Or, in  
the church.



Anno DOMINI 43. And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

8. James's Day, Epistle, ver. 27. ending in ch. 12. ver. 3. at, Then were. 27 ¶ And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.

28 And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the spirit, that there should be great dearth throughout all the world : which came to pass in the days of Claudius Cesar.

29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea :

30 ¶ Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

## CHAP. XII.

1 King Herod persecuteth the Christians, killeth James, and imprisoneth Peter, whom an angel delivereth upon the prayers of the church. 20 In his pride, taking to himself the honour due to God, he is stricken by an angel, and dieth miserably. 24 After his death the word of God prospereth.

8. Peter's Day, Epistle, ver. 1. to ver. 12. ¶ Or, began. a Matth. 4. 21. b Exod. 23. 15. c John 21. 18. NOW about that time, Herod the king stretched forth his hands to vex certain of the church.

2 And he killed James a the brother of John with the sword.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further, to take Peter also. (Then were b the days of unleavened bread.)

4 And c when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him ; intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison ; but prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains ; and the keepers before the door kept the prison.

7 And behold, d the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison : and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from his hands.

8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals : and so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out and followed him, and e wist not that it was true which was done by the angel ; but thought he saw a vision.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city ; f which opened

to them of his own accord : and they went out, and passed on through one street ; and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that g the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had considered the thing, h he came to the house of Mary the mother of i John, whose surname was Mark ; where many were gathered together, praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came j to hearken, named Rhoda.

14 And when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking : and when they had opened the door, and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he k beckening unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that they should be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Cesarea, and there abode.

20 ¶ And Herod l was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon : but they came with one accord to him, and having made Blastus m the king's chamberlain their friend, desired peace ; because n their country was nourished by the king's country.

21 And upon a set day, Herod arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory : and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

24 ¶ But o the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled their

Anno  
DOMINI  
44.

|| ministry, and <sup>n</sup> took with them John, whose surname was Mark.

|| Or,  
charge,  
ch. 11. 29,  
30.  
<sup>n</sup> ch. 13. 5,  
23.

## CHAP. XIII.

I Paul and Barnabas are chosen to go to the Gentiles. 7 Of Sergius Paulus, and Elymas the forcerer. 14 Paul preacheth at Antioch, that Jesus is Christ. 42 The Gentiles believe; 45 but the Jews gainsay, and blaspheme: 46 whereupon they turn to the Gentiles. 48 As many as were ordained to life, believed.

A. D. 45.  
<sup>a</sup> ch. 14. 26.

NOW there were <sup>a</sup> in the church that was at Antioch, certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and <sup>b</sup> Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, <sup>||</sup> which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

<sup>b</sup> Rom. 16. 21.  
|| Or,  
Herod's  
sister-bro-  
ther.

2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, <sup>c</sup> Separate me Barnabas and Saul, for the work <sup>d</sup> whereunto I have called them.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 9. 15.  
& 22. 21.  
Rom. 1. 1.  
Gal. 2. 9.  
<sup>d</sup> Matth. 9. 38.  
Rom. 10. 25.  
Hebr. 5. 4.  
<sup>e</sup> ch. 6. 6.  
<sup>f</sup> ch. 4. 36.

3 And <sup>e</sup> when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.

4 || So they being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they failed to <sup>f</sup> Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also <sup>g</sup> John to their minister.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 12. 25.  
& 13. 37.

6 And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain forcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-jesus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.

<sup>b</sup> Exod. 7. 13.  
<sup>a</sup> Tim. 3. 8.

8 But <sup>b</sup> Elymas the forcerer, (for so is his name by interpretation,) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul, (who also is called Paul,) filled with the Holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

<sup>1</sup> Matth. 23. 38.  
John 8. 44.  
<sup>2</sup> John 3. 8.

10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, <sup>1</sup> thou child of the devil, <sup>2</sup> thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now, when Paul and his company

loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and <sup>k</sup> John departing from them, returned to Jerusalem.

Anno  
DOMINI  
45.

14 || But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and <sup>l</sup> went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day, and sat down.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 15. 38.  
<sup>l</sup> ch. 16. 13.  
& 17. 2.  
& 18. 4.  
<sup>m</sup> Luke 4. 16.  
ver. 27.  
<sup>n</sup> Hebr. 13. 22.  
<sup>o</sup> ch. 12. 17.  
<sup>p</sup> ver. 42.  
43.  
<sup>q</sup> Exod. 1. 1.

15 And <sup>m</sup> after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Ye men and brethren, if ye have <sup>n</sup> any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then Paul stood up, and <sup>o</sup> beckening with his hand, said, Men of Israel, and <sup>p</sup> ye that fear God, give audience.

<sup>r</sup> Exod. 6. 6. & 13. 14.  
16.  
<sup>s</sup> Exod. 16. 35.  
Pl. 95. 10.  
† Gr.  
εἰσπορευ-  
σάμενοι,  
perhaps  
for  
εἰσπορευ-  
σάμενοι,  
bore, or,  
fed them as  
a nurse  
beareth,  
or, feedeth  
her child,  
Deut. 1. 31.  
<sup>2</sup> Mac. 7. 27.  
according  
to the  
LXX. and  
so Chry-  
sostom.  
<sup>1</sup> Deut. 7. 1.  
<sup>u</sup> Josh. 14. 1, 2.

17 The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people <sup>q</sup> when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, <sup>r</sup> and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

18 And <sup>s</sup> about the time of forty years <sup>t</sup> suffered he their manners in the wilderness.

19 And when <sup>u</sup> he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, <sup>v</sup> he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that <sup>x</sup> he gave unto them judges, about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

21 <sup>y</sup> And afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years.

22 And when he had removed him, <sup>z</sup> he raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, <sup>a</sup> I have found David the son of Jesse, <sup>b</sup> a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will.

<sup>3</sup> Pl. 95. 10.  
† Gr.  
εἰσπορευ-  
σάμενοι,  
perhaps  
for  
εἰσπορευ-  
σάμενοι,  
bore, or,  
fed them as  
a nurse  
beareth,  
or, feedeth  
her child,  
Deut. 1. 31.  
<sup>2</sup> Mac. 7. 27.  
according  
to the  
LXX. and  
so Chry-  
sostom.  
<sup>1</sup> Deut. 7. 1.  
<sup>u</sup> Josh. 14. 1, 2.

23 <sup>c</sup> Of this man's seed hath God, according <sup>d</sup> to his promise, raised unto Israel a Saviour Jesus:

<sup>1, 2.</sup>  
<sup>x</sup> Judg. 3. 9.  
<sup>y</sup> 1 Sam. 8. 5. & 10. 1.  
<sup>z</sup> 1 Sam. 16. 13.  
<sup>a</sup> Pl. 89. 20.  
<sup>b</sup> 1 Sam. 13. 14.  
<sup>c</sup> Isai. 11. 1.  
<sup>d</sup> 2 Sam. 7. 12.

24 <sup>e</sup> When John had first preached, before his coming, the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.

<sup>7. 12.</sup>  
<sup>e</sup> Matth. 3. 1.  
<sup>f</sup> Matth. 3. 11.  
Luke 3. 16.  
John 1. 20, 27.

25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, <sup>g</sup> Whom think ye that I am? I am not he. But behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of his feet I am not worthy to loose.

<sup>g</sup> Easter  
Tuesday.  
Epistle,  
ver. 26. to  
ver. 42.  
<sup>h</sup> Matth. 10. 6.  
ver. 46.  
ch. 3. 26.  
<sup>i</sup> ch. 3. 17.

26 Men and brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, <sup>j</sup> to you is the word of this salvation sent.

<sup>1</sup> Cor. 2. 8.  
<sup>1</sup> ch. 15. 21.  
<sup>k</sup> Matth. 27. 22.  
Mark 15. 13.  
Luke 23. 21, 22.

27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, <sup>h</sup> because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets <sup>i</sup> which are read every sabbath-day, they have fulfilled them in condemning him.

28 <sup>k</sup> And though they found no cause of

<sup>27. 22.</sup>  
Mark 15. 13.  
Luke 23. 21, 22.  
John 9. 6.



Anno  
DOMINI  
45.

1 ch. 3. 13.  
2 Matth.  
27. 59.  
Mark 15.  
46.  
Luke 23.  
51.  
John 19.  
38.  
2 Matth.  
28. 6.  
ch. 2. 24.  
3 Matth.  
28. 16.  
ch. 7. 3.  
1 Cor. 15.  
5. 6.  
2 ch. 1. 17.  
4 ch. 2. 32.  
5 Pf. 2. 7.  
Hebr. 1. 5.

death in him, yet desired they <sup>1</sup> Pilate that he should be slain.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, <sup>m</sup> they took him down from the tree, and laid him in a sepulchre.

30 <sup>n</sup> But God raised him from the dead:

31 And <sup>o</sup> he was seen many days of them which came up with him <sup>p</sup> from Galilee to Jerusalem, <sup>q</sup> who are his witnesses unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise, which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, <sup>r</sup> Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, <sup>s</sup> I will give you the sure <sup>t</sup> mercies of David.

35 Wherefore he saith also in another psalm, <sup>u</sup> Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption:

36 For David, <sup>v</sup> after he had served his own generation by the will of God, <sup>w</sup> fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:

37 But he, whom God raised again, saw no corruption.

38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that <sup>x</sup> through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins:

39 And <sup>y</sup> by him, all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you which is spoken of in <sup>z</sup> the prophets,

41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.

42 And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles belought that these words might be preached to them <sup>†</sup> the next sabbath.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews, and religious proselytes, followed Paul and Barnabas: who speaking to them, <sup>a</sup> persuaded them to continue in the grace of God.

44 ¶ And the next sabbath-day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews saw the multi-  
tudes, they were filled with envy, and

<sup>b</sup> spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, <sup>c</sup> It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but <sup>d</sup> seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, <sup>e</sup> we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*, <sup>f</sup> I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life, believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.

50 But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and <sup>g</sup> raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

51 <sup>h</sup> But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium.

52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 Paul and Barnabas are persecuted from Iconium.

8 At Lystra Paul healeth a cripple; whereupon they are reputed as gods. 19 Paul is stoned.

21 They pass through divers churches, confirming the disciples in faith and patience: 26 returning to Antioch, they report what God had done with them.

AND it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews, and also of the Greeks, believed.

2 But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil-affected against the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, <sup>a</sup> which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the <sup>b</sup> apostles.

5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews, with their rulers, <sup>c</sup> to use them despitefully, and to stone them,

6 They were ware of it, and <sup>d</sup> fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

Anno  
DOMINI  
45.

b ch. 18. 6.  
1 Pet. 4. 4.  
c Matth.  
10. 6.  
ch. 3. 26.  
Rom. 1. 16.  
d Exod.  
32. 10.  
Isai. 55. 5.  
Matth. 21.  
43.  
Rom. 10.  
19.  
e ch. 18. 6.  
& 28. 28.  
f Isai. 49. 6.  
Luke 2. 32.

g 2 Tim.  
3. 11.

h Matth.  
10. 14.  
ch. 18. 6.

a Mark 16.  
20.  
Hebr. 2. 4.

A.D. 46.

b ch. 13. 3.

c 2 Tim.  
3. 11.

d Matth.  
10. 23.

Anno  
DOMINI  
46.

ch. 3. 2.

Matth.  
9. 10.

1 Mai. 35. 6.

h ch. 28. 6.

1 Dan. 2. 46.

Matth.  
26. 65.

1 ch. 10. 26.

m James 5.  
27.

n 1 Thess.  
3. 9.

o Gen. 1. 1.  
Pl. 33. 6. &  
146. 6.

Rev. 14. 7.

p Pl. 81. 12.  
ch. 17. 30.

1 Pet. 4. 3.

q ch. 17. 27.  
Rom. 1. 20.

r 2 Cor.  
11. 25.

2 Tim.  
3. 11.

s Matth.  
28. 19.

t Gr.  
had made  
many disci-  
ples.

u ch. 11. 23.  
& 13. 43.

v Luke 22.  
28. 29.

W Rom. 8. 17.

x Tim. 2.  
11. 12. & 3.  
12.

y Tit. 3. 5.

7 And there they preached the gospel.  
8 ¶ And there sat a certain man at Ly-  
stra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple  
from his mother's womb, who never had  
walked:

9 The same heard Paul speak: who sted-  
fastly beholding him, and perceiving that  
he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, Stand upright  
on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Paul  
had done, they lifted up their voices, say-  
ing in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods  
are come down to us in the likeness of  
men.

12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter;  
and Paul, Mercurius, because he was the  
chief speaker.

13 Then the priest of Jupiter, which was  
before their city, brought oxen and gar-  
lands unto the gates, and would have  
done sacrifice with the people.

14 Which when the apostles, Barnabas and  
Paul, heard of, they rent their clothes,  
and ran in among the people, crying out,  
15 And saying, Sirs, why do ye these  
things? We also are men of like passions  
with you, and preach unto you, that ye  
should turn from these vanities unto the  
living God, which made heaven and  
earth, and the sea, and all things that  
are therein:

16 Who in times past suffered all nati-  
ons to walk in their own ways.

17 Nevertheless, he left not himself  
without witness, in that he did good, and  
gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful sea-  
sons, filling our hearts with food and glad-  
ness.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrain-  
ed they the people, that they had not done  
sacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither certain Jews  
from Antioch, and Iconium, who persuaded  
the people, and having stoned Paul,  
drew him out of the city, supposing he had  
been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round  
about him, he rose up, and came into the  
city: and the next day he departed with  
Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the gos-  
pel to that city, and had taught many,  
they returned again to Lystra, and to Ico-  
nium and to Antioch,

22 Confirming the souls of the disciples,  
and exhorting them to continue in the  
faith, and that we must through much  
tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had ordained them

elders in every church, and had prayed,  
with fasting, they commended them to the  
Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had passed throughout  
Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word  
in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, from  
whence they had been recommended to  
the grace of God, for the work which  
they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come and had  
gathered the church together, they re-  
hearsed all that God had done with them,  
and how he had opened the door of faith  
unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with  
the disciples.

## CHAP. XV.

1 Great dissension ariseth touching circumcision.

6 The apostles consult about it: 22 and send their  
determination by letters to the churches. 36 Paul  
and Barnabas, thinking to visit the brethren to-  
gether, fall at strife, and depart asunder.

AND certain men which came down  
from Judea, taught the brethren, and  
said, Except ye be circumcised after the  
manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had  
no small dissension and disputation with  
them, they determined that Paul and Bar-  
nabas, and certain other of them, should  
go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and  
elders about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by  
the church, they passed through Phenice  
and Samaria, declaring the conversion of  
the Gentiles: and they caused great joy  
unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jerusalem,  
they were received of the church, and of  
the apostles and elders, and they declared  
all things that God had done with them.

5 But there rose up certain of the sect of  
the Pharisees which believed, saying, That  
it was needful to circumcise them, and to  
command them to keep the law of Moses.

6 ¶ And the apostles and elders came to-  
gether for to consider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much disput-  
ing, Peter rose up and said unto them,  
Men and brethren, ye know how that a  
good while ago, God made choice among  
us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should  
hear the word of the gospel, and believe.

8 And God, which knoweth the hearts,  
bare them witness, giving them the Holy  
Ghost, even as he did unto us:

9 And put no difference between us and  
them, purifying their hearts by faith.

Anno  
DOMINI  
46.

ch. 13.  
1. 3.

ch. 15. 4.  
12.

1 Cor.  
16. 9.

2 Cor. 2.  
12.

A. D. 51.

John 7.  
22.

Gal. 5. 2.  
Phil. 3. 2.

Col. 2. 8,  
11, 16.

A. D. 52.

Gen. 17.  
10.

Lev. 12. 3.

Gal. 2. 7.

Rom. 15.  
24.

1 Cor. 16.  
6, 11.

ch. 14. 27.

ver. 32.  
ch. 14. 27.

Or, rose  
up, said  
they, cer-  
tain.

ch. 10. 20.  
& 11. 12.

1 Chron.  
28. 9.

ch. 1. 24.

1 ch. 10. 44.

ch. 10. 43.

1 Cor. 1. 2.  
1 Pet. 1. 22.



Anno 10 Now therefore why tempt ye God,  
DOMINI 1 to put a yoke upon the neck of the disci-  
52. ples, which neither our fathers nor we were  
1 Matth. able to bear?

23. 4. 11 But <sup>m</sup> we believe, that through the  
Gal. 5. 1. grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be  
m Ephes. saved even as they.  
e. 8.

Tit. 3. 4. 12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept silence,  
and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul,  
declaring what miracles and wonders God  
sch. 14. 27. had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

o ch. 12. 17. 13 ¶ And after they had held their peace,  
James answered, saying, Men and bre-  
thren, hearken unto me:

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the  
first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of  
them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the  
prophets; as it is written,

p Amos 9. 16 ¶ After this I will return, and will  
17, 12. build again the tabernacle of David, which  
is fallen down; and I will build again the  
ruins thereof, and I will set it up:

17 That the residue of men might seek  
after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon  
whom my name is called, saith the Lord,  
who doeth all these things.

18 Known unto God are all his works  
from the beginning of the world.

q See 19 Wherefore <sup>q</sup> my sentence is, that we  
ver. 28. trouble not them, which from among the  
Gentiles are turned to God:

r Exod. 20. 3. 20 But that we write unto them, that  
2 Cor. 8. 1. they abstain <sup>r</sup> from pollutions of idols, and  
& 10. 20. <sup>s</sup> from fornication, and <sup>t</sup> from things stran-  
gled, and from blood.

s 1 Theff. 4. 3. 21 For Moses of old time hath in every  
city them that preach him, <sup>u</sup> being read in  
the synagogues every sabbath-day.

t Gen. 9. 4. 22 Then pleased it the apostles and elders,  
Lev. 3. 17. with the whole church, to send chosen  
men of their own company to Antioch,  
u ch. 13. with Paul and Barnabas; *namely*, Judas  
15, 27. surnamed <sup>x</sup> Barsabas, and Silas, chief men  
among the brethren:

x ch. 1. 23. 23 And they wrote letters by them after  
this manner; The apostles, and elders, and  
brethren, send greeting unto the brethren  
which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and  
Syria, and Cilicia:

24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that cer-  
tain which went out from us, have troubled  
you with words, subverting your souls,  
saying, *Ye must be circumcised*, and keep  
the law; to whom we gave no such com-  
mandment:

25 It seemed good unto us, being assembled  
with one accord, to send chosen men unto  
you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul;  
26 <sup>y</sup> Men that have hazarded their lives

for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

27 We have sent therefore Judas and Si-  
las, who shall also tell *you* the same things  
by <sup>†</sup> mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost,  
and to us, to lay upon you no greater bur-  
den than these necessary things;

29 <sup>z</sup> That ye abstain from meats offered  
to idols, and <sup>a</sup> from blood, and from things  
strangled, and from fornication: from  
which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do  
well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were dismissed, they  
came to Antioch: and when they had ga-  
thered the multitude together, they deli-  
vered the epistle:

31 Which when they had read, they re-  
joiced for the <sup>¶</sup> consolation.

32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets  
also themselves, exhorted the brethren with  
many words, and confirmed *them*.

33 And after they had tarried *there* a  
space, they were let <sup>b</sup> go in peace from the  
brethren unto the apostles.

34 Notwithstanding, it pleased Silas to a-  
bide there still.

35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in  
Antioch, teaching and preaching the word  
of the Lord, with many others also.

36 ¶ And some days after, Paul said unto  
Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our  
brethren, in every city where we have  
preached the word of the Lord, *and see*  
how they do.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with  
them <sup>c</sup> John, whose surname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take  
him with them, <sup>d</sup> who departed from  
them from Pamphylia, and went not with  
them to the work.

39 And the contention was so sharp be-  
tween them, that they departed asunder  
one from the other: and so Barnabas took  
Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus;

40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed,  
<sup>e</sup> being recommended by the brethren unto  
the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria and Cili-  
cia, <sup>f</sup> confirming the churches.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Paul having circumcised Timothy, 7 and being  
called by the Spirit from one country to another,  
14 converteth Lydia, 16 casteth out a spirit of  
divination. 19 For which cause he and Silas  
are whipped and imprisoned. 26 The prison-  
doors are opened. 31 The jailor is converted,  
37 and they are delivered.

THEN came he to <sup>a</sup> Derbe and Lystra: <sup>a</sup> ch. 14. 6.  
and behold, a certain disciple was

Anno DOMINI 53. there, <sup>b</sup> named Timotheus, <sup>c</sup> the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and believed; but his father *was* a Greek:

<sup>b</sup> Rom. 16. 2 Which <sup>d</sup> was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.  
<sup>21.</sup> Phil. 1. 19. 3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and <sup>e</sup> took and circumcised him, because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

<sup>2.</sup> 2 Tim. 1. 4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, <sup>f</sup> that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.

<sup>29.</sup> 5 And <sup>g</sup> so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

<sup>29.</sup> 6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,

<sup>29.</sup> 7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

<sup>29.</sup> 8 And they passing by Mysia <sup>h</sup> came down to Troas.

<sup>29.</sup> 9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night; There stood a <sup>i</sup> man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

<sup>29.</sup> 10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go <sup>k</sup> into Macedonia, assuredly gathering, that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

<sup>29.</sup> 11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next *day* to Neapolis;

<sup>29.</sup> 12 And from thence to Philippi, which is <sup>l</sup> the chief city of that part of Macedonia, and a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

<sup>29.</sup> 13 And on the <sup>m</sup> sabbath, we went out of the city by a river-side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted *thither*.

<sup>29.</sup> 14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard *us*: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

<sup>29.</sup> 15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought *us*, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide *there*: And <sup>n</sup> she constrained us.

<sup>29.</sup> 16 ¶ And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel, <sup>o</sup> possessed with a spirit <sup>p</sup> of divination, met us, which brought her masters <sup>q</sup> much gain by sooth-saying:

17 The same followed Paul, and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

18 And this did she many days. But Paul <sup>r</sup> being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. <sup>s</sup> And he came out the same hour.

19 ¶ And <sup>t</sup> when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, <sup>u</sup> they caught Paul and Silas, and drew *them* into the <sup>v</sup> market-place unto the rulers,

20 And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews, <sup>w</sup> do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach customs which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their clothes, <sup>x</sup> and commanded to beat *them*.

23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast *them* into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely.

24 Who having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 ¶ And suddenly there was a great earthquake, <sup>y</sup> so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately <sup>z</sup> all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison-doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas;

30 And brought them out, and said, <sup>aa</sup> Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

31 And they said, <sup>ab</sup> Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed *their* stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his house, <sup>ac</sup> he set meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his house.

Anno DOMINI 53.

See Mark 7. 25. 34. 1 Mark 16. 17.

1 Cor. 6. 5. 2 Cor. 6. 11. 25. 1 Thess. 2. 2.

1 Cor. 6. 11. 25. 1 Thess. 2. 2.

1 Cor. 6. 11. 25. 1 Thess. 2. 2.

1 Cor. 6. 11. 25. 1 Thess. 2. 2.

1 Cor. 6. 11. 25. 1 Thess. 2. 2.

1 Cor. 6. 11. 25. 1 Thess. 2. 2.

1 Cor. 6. 11. 25. 1 Thess. 2. 2.

1 Cor. 6. 11. 25. 1 Thess. 2. 2.

1 Cor. 6. 11. 25. 1 Thess. 2. 2.

1 Cor. 6. 11. 25. 1 Thess. 2. 2.

1 Cor. 6. 11. 25. 1 Thess. 2. 2.

1 Cor. 6. 11. 25. 1 Thess. 2. 2.

1 Cor. 6. 11. 25. 1 Thess. 2. 2.

1 Cor. 6. 11. 25. 1 Thess. 2. 2.



Anno DOMINI 53. 35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the serjeants, saying, Let those men go. 36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romans, and have cast us into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out.

38 And the serjeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought them out, and desired them to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the prison, and entered into the house of Lydia: and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Paul preacheth at Thessalonica: 4 where some believe, and others persecute him: 10 he is sent to Berea, and preacheth there: 13 being persecuted at Thessalonica, 15 he cometh to Athens, and disputeth and preacheth the living God to them unknown, 34 whereby many are converted unto Christ.

NOW when they had passed through Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews:

2 And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath-days reasoned with them out of the scriptures,

3 Opening and alledging, that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead; and that this Jesus, whom I preach unto you, is Christ.

4 And some of them believed, and comforted with Paul and Silas; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason, and certain brethren, unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down, are come hither also;

7 Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cesar, saying, That there is another king, one Jesus.

8 And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the other, they let them go.

10 And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming thither, went into the synagogue of the Jews.

11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

12 Therefore many of them believed; also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul, to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.

15 And they that conducted Paul, brought him unto Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus, for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry.

17 Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountered him. And some said, What will this babler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter-forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians and strangers which were there, spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some new thing.)

22 Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars-hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

24 <sup>1</sup> God that made the world, and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, <sup>m</sup> dwelleth not in temples made with hands;

25 Neither is worshipped with men's hands, <sup>n</sup> as though he needed any thing, seeing <sup>o</sup> he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things;

26 And hath made of one blood all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and <sup>p</sup> the bounds of their habitation;

27 <sup>1</sup> That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, <sup>r</sup> though he be not far from every one of us :

28 For <sup>s</sup> in him we live, and move, and have our being; <sup>t</sup> as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, <sup>u</sup> we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone graven by art and man's device.

30 And <sup>v</sup> the times of this ignorance God winked at; but <sup>w</sup> now commandeth all men every where to repent :

31 Because he hath appointed a day in the which <sup>x</sup> he will judge the world in righteousness, by <sup>y</sup> that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath <sup>z</sup> given assurance unto all men, in that <sup>a</sup> he hath raised him from the dead.

32 <sup>1</sup> And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked : and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit, certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which *was* Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

### CHAP. XVIII.

3 Paul laboureth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth to the Gentiles : 9 the Lord encourageth him in a vision : 12 he is accused before Gallio the deputy, but is dismissed : 18 afterwards passing from city to city, he strengthened the disciples. 24 Apollos being more perfectly instructed by Aquila and Priscilla, 21 preacheth Christ with great efficacy.

AFTER these things, Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;

2 And found a certain Jew named <sup>a</sup> Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla; (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome;) and came unto them.

3 And because he was of the same craft,

he abode with them, <sup>b</sup> and wrought: (for by their occupation they were tent-makers.)

4 And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews, and the Greeks.

5 And <sup>c</sup> when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in spirit, and testified to the Jews, that Jesus <sup>d</sup> was Christ.

6 And <sup>e</sup> when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, <sup>f</sup> he shook his raiment, and said unto them, <sup>g</sup> Your blood be upon your own heads; <sup>h</sup> I am clean: <sup>i</sup> from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

7 <sup>1</sup> And he departed thence, and entered into a certain man's house, named Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue.

8 <sup>1</sup> And Crispus the chief ruler of the synagogue believed on the Lord with all his house: and many of the Corinthians hearing, believed, and were baptized.

9 Then <sup>k</sup> spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee, to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

11 And he <sup>l</sup> continued *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

12 <sup>1</sup> And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgement-seat,

13 Saying, This fellow persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, <sup>1</sup> If it were a matter of wrong, or wicked lewdness, O ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you:

15 But if it be a question of words and names, and of your law, look ye to it; for I will be no judge of such matters.

16 And he drave them from the judgement-seat.

17 Then all the Greeks took <sup>m</sup> Sosthenes, <sup>n</sup> the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgement-seat. And Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 <sup>1</sup> And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having <sup>o</sup> shorn his head in <sup>p</sup> Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

ANNO

DOMINI

54.

1 ch. 14. 15.

2 ch. 7. 48.

3 Pl. 50. 8.

4 Gen. 2. 7.

5 Deut. 32. 8.

6 Rom. 1. 29.

7 ch. 14. 17.

8 Col. 3. 17.

9 Hebr. 1. 3.

10 Tit. 1. 12.

11 Isai. 40. 18.

12 ch. 14. 16.

13 Rom. 3. 25.

14 Luke 24. 47.

15 ch. 10. 42.

16 Rom. 2. 16.

17 Or,

offered

faith.

18 ch. 2. 24.

ANNO

DOMINI

54.

1 ch. 20. 34.

2 Cor. 4. 12.

3 Thef. 2. 9.

4 Thef. 3. 8.

5 ch. 17. 24.

6 Or, is

the Christ.

7 ch. 13. 45.

8 Pet. 4. 4.

9 Neh. 5. 13.

10 Matt. 10. 14.

11 ch. 13. 51.

12 2 Sam. 1. 16.

13 Ezek. 18. 13.

14 Ezek. 3. 18.

15 ch. 20. 26.

16 ch. 13. 46.

17 2 Cor. 1. 14.

18 ch. 23. 13.

19 Gr. sat

there.

20 A. D. 55.

ending.

21 ch. 25. 17.

22 Rom. 16. 19.



Anno DOMINI 55. 20 When they desired him to tarry longer time with them, he consented not:

21 But bade them farewell, saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus.

22 And when he had landed at Cesarea, and gone up and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time there, he departed, and went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

24 ¶ And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.

25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John.

26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace:

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, and that publickly, shewing by the scriptures, that Jesus was Christ.

## CHAP. XIX.

6 The Holy Ghost is given by Paul's hands: 9 the Jews blaspheme his doctrine, which is confirmed by miracles. 13 The Jewish exorcists, 16 are beaten by the devil. 19 Conjuring books are burnt. 24 Demetrius for love of gain, raiseth an uproar against Paul, 35 which is appeased by the town-clerk.

AND it came to pass that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts, came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples,

2 He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost.

3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism.

4 Then said Paul, John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, That they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.

5 When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

6 And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God.

9 But when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.

10 And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia, heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul:

12 So that from his body were brought unto the sick, handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.

13 ¶ Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits, the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were seven sons of one Sceva a Jew, and chief of the priests, which did so.

15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was, leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and confessed, and shewed their deeds.

19 Many also of them which used curious arts, brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver.

20 So mightily grew the word of God, and prevailed.

21 ¶ After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia, and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome.

22 So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministered unto him, Timo-

Anno DOMINI 56.

ch. 8. 16.  
ch. 6. 6.  
8. 17.  
ch. 2. 4.  
8. 10. 46.

ch. 3. 3.

A.D. 57.

1. Tim. 1.

15.

See

ch. 9. 2. &

24. 14.

ver. 23.

1 See

ch. 20. 31.

Mark 16.

20.

ch. 14. 3.

ch. 5. 15.

See

2 Kings 4.

29.

A.D. 58.

Matth.

12. 27.

See

Mark 9.

38.

38.

38.

38.

38.

38.

38.

38.

38.

38.

38.

38.

38.

38.

38.

38.

38.

38.

38.

38.

38.

38.

38.

38.

38.

38.

38.

38.

38.

38.

38.

38.

Anno  
DOMINI

59.

Rom. 16.

23.

2 Tim. 4.

20.

2 Cor. 1.

8.

See

ch. 9. 2.

b ch. 16.

26. 19.

c Pl. 115.

4.

Jer. 10. 3.

d 1 Cor. 1.

14.

e ch. 20. 4.

&amp; 27. 2.

Col. 4. 10.

f ch. 12. 27.

† Gr. the  
temple-  
keeper.

theus and <sup>7</sup> Erastus; but he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

23 And <sup>2</sup> the same time there arose no small stir about <sup>2</sup> that way.

24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a silver-smith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought <sup>b</sup> no small gain unto the craftsmen;

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth:

26 Moreover, ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying, that <sup>c</sup> they be no gods which are made with hands:

27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard *these sayings*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught <sup>d</sup> Gaius and <sup>e</sup> Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring *him* that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused, and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander <sup>f</sup> beckened with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And when the town-clerk had appeased the people, he said, *Ye* men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is <sup>†</sup> a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddesses.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, <sup>||</sup> the law is open, and there are deputies: let them implead one another.

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a <sup>||</sup> lawful assembly.

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this day's uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.

41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Paul goeth to Macedonia: <sup>7</sup> he celebrateth the Lord's supper, and preacheth. 9 Eutychus having fallen down dead, <sup>10</sup> is raised to life. 17 At Miletus he calleth the elders together, telleth them what shall befall to himself, 28 committeth God's flock to them, 29 warneth them of false teachers, 32 commendeth them to God, 36 prayeth with them, and goeth his way.

AND after the uproar was ceased, Paul called unto him the disciples, and embraced *them*, and <sup>a</sup> departed for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And *there* abode three months: and when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia, Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, <sup>b</sup> Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus; and of Asia, <sup>c</sup> Tychicus and <sup>d</sup> Trophimus.

5 These going before, tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we sailed away from Philippi, after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them <sup>e</sup> to Troas in five days; where we abode seven days.

7 And upon <sup>f</sup> the first day of the week, when the disciples came together <sup>g</sup> to break bread, Paul preached unto them, (ready to depart on the morrow;) and continued his speech until midnight.

8 And there were many lights <sup>h</sup> in the upper chamber where they were gathered together.

9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul was long

Anno  
DOMINI

59.

|| Or,  
the court-  
days are  
kept.|| Or,  
ordinary.a 1 Tim. 1.  
3.

A.D. 62.

b ch. 19.  
29. & 27. 2.

Col. 4. 10.

c Ephes. 6.

21.

Col. 4. 7.

2 Tim. 4.

12.

Tit. 3. 12.

d ch. 21. 29.

2 Tim. 4.

20.

e ch. 16. 8.

f 1 Cor. 16.

1.

Rev. 1. 10.

g ch. 2. 42.

46.

1 Cor. 10.

16. &amp; 11.

20. &amp;c.

h ch. 1. 23.



Anno DOMINI 60. preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and <sup>i</sup> fell on him, and embracing *him*, said, <sup>k</sup> Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next day over against Chios; and the next day we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next day we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for <sup>h</sup> he hasted, if it were possible for him, <sup>m</sup> to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, <sup>a</sup> from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations which beset me, by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 And how <sup>o</sup> I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have shewed you, and have taught you publicly, and from house to house,

21 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, <sup>p</sup> repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

22 And now behold, <sup>q</sup> I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall beset me there:

23 Save that <sup>r</sup> the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying, that bonds and afflictions <sup>s</sup> abide me.

24 But <sup>t</sup> none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, <sup>u</sup> so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, <sup>v</sup> which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God.

25 And now behold, <sup>w</sup> I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the

kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I *am* <sup>z</sup> pure from the blood of all men.

27 For <sup>a</sup> I have not shunned to declare unto you all <sup>b</sup> the counsel of God.

28 ¶ Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost <sup>d</sup> hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, <sup>e</sup> which he hath purchased <sup>f</sup> with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing <sup>g</sup> shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

30 Also <sup>h</sup> of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember, that <sup>i</sup> by the space of three years, I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and <sup>k</sup> to the word of his grace, which is able <sup>l</sup> to build you up, and to give you <sup>m</sup> an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

33 <sup>n</sup> I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel.

34 Yea, ye yourselves know, <sup>o</sup> that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

35 I have shewed you all things, <sup>p</sup> how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak; and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he <sup>q</sup> kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept sore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him,

38 Sorrowing most of all for the words <sup>r</sup> which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Paul will not by any means be dissuaded from going to Jerusalem. 9 Philip's daughters, prophetesses. 17 Paul cometh to Jerusalem; 27 where he is apprehended, and in great danger, 31 but by the chief captain is rescued, and permitted to speak to the people.

AND it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the day following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara:

2 And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now, when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into

Anno DOMINI 60.

ch. 18. 6. 2 Cor. 7. 2.

ver. 10. Luke 7.

30. John 15.

15. Ephes. 1.

11. 1 Tim. 4.

16. 1 Pet. 5. 2.

4 1 Cor. 12. 28.

7. Col. 2. 14.

1 Pet. 1. 19.

Rev. 5. 9.

f See Hebr. 9. 14.

8 Matth. 7 15.

2 Pet. 2. 1.

h 1 Tim. 1. 20.

1 ch. 19. 10.

k Hebr. 13. 9.

1 ch. 9. 37.

m ch. 26.

18. Ephes. 1.

18. n 1 Sam. 12. 3.

1 Cor. 9.

12. 2 Cor. 7. 2.

& 12. 17.

o ch. 18. 3.

1 Cor. 4.

12. 1 Thess. 2.

9. 2 Thess. 3.

8. p 1 Cor. 9.

12. 2 Cor. 11.

9. & 12. 13.

1 Thess. 4.

11.

q ch. 7. 60.

& 27. 5.

r ver. 25.

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.

ch. 20. 13.

4 And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: <sup>a</sup> who said to Paul, through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem.

ch. 20. 36.

5 And when we had accomplished those days, we departed, and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and <sup>b</sup> we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed.

John 1.  
13.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned <sup>c</sup> home again.

7 And when we had finished *our* course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

Ephes. 4.

8 And the next *day* we that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto Cesarea: and we entered into the house of Philip <sup>d</sup> the evangelist, (<sup>e</sup> which was *one* of the seven;) and abode with him.

Tim. 4.

ch. 6. 5.

8. 26.

ch. 2. 17.

9 And the same man had four daughters, virgins, <sup>f</sup> which did prophesy.

ch. 11. 28.

10 And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet, named <sup>g</sup> Agabus.

ver. 33.

ch. 20. 23.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the Holy Ghost, <sup>h</sup> So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

ch. 20. 24.

13 Then Paul answered, <sup>i</sup> What mean ye to weep, and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.

Matth.

6. 10.

Luke 11.

2. & 22. 42.

14 And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, <sup>k</sup> The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

16 There went with us also *certain* of the disciples of Cesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

ch. 15. 13.

Gal. 1. 19.

18 And the *day* following Paul went in with us unto <sup>l</sup> James; and all the elders were present.

19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had

wrought among the Gentiles <sup>m</sup> by his ministry.

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

ch. 1. 17.

20 And when they heard *it*, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all <sup>n</sup> zealous of the law:

Rom. 10.

Gal. 1. 14.

21 And they are informed of thee that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying, that they ought not to circumcise *their* children, neither to walk after the customs.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: we have four men which have a vow on them;

24 Them take, and purify thyself with them, and be at charges with them, that they may <sup>o</sup> shave *their* heads: and all may know that those things whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing, but *that* thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.

Numb. 6.

ch. 18. 18.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, <sup>p</sup> we have written *and* concluded, that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from *things* offered to idols, and from blood, and from *things* strangled, and from fornication.

ch. 15.

20, 29.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them, <sup>q</sup> entered into the temple, <sup>r</sup> to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

ch. 24. 18.

Numb. 6.

13.

27 And when the seven days were almost ended, <sup>s</sup> the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and <sup>t</sup> laid hands on him,

ch. 24.

18.

ch. 26. 21.

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help: This is the man that teacheth all *men* every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and further, <sup>u</sup> hath brought Greeks also into the temple; and hath polluted this holy place.

ch. 24.

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city, <sup>v</sup> Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.)

ch. 20. 4.

30 And <sup>w</sup> all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut.

ch. 26. 21.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar.

32 Who immediately took soldiers, and centurions, and ran down unto them: and



Anno DOMINI 60. when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they left beating of Paul

33 Then the chief captain came near and took him, and <sup>2</sup>commanded him to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude : and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.

35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was that he was borne of the foldiers, for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, <sup>a</sup> Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee ? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek ?

38 <sup>b</sup> Art not thou that Egyptian which before these days madest an uproar and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers ?

39 But Paul said, <sup>c</sup> I am a man which am a Jew of Tarsus, a city of Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city : and, I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul stood on the stairs, and <sup>d</sup>beckened with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Paul declareth at large how he was converted to the faith, 17 and called to his apostleship. 22 At the very mentioning of the Gentiles, the people exclaim on him : 24 he would have been scourged ; 25 but claiming the privilege of a Roman, he escapeth.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 7. 2. MEN, <sup>a</sup> brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence which I make now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence : and he saith,)

3 <sup>b</sup> I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus a city of Cilicia, yet brought up in this city <sup>c</sup> at the feet of <sup>d</sup> Gamaliel, and taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and <sup>e</sup> was zealous towards God, <sup>f</sup> as ye all are this day.

4 <sup>g</sup> And I persecuted <sup>h</sup> this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.

5 As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and <sup>i</sup> all the estate of the elders : from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring

them which were there, bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

6 And <sup>k</sup> it came to pass, that as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me ?

8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord ? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest.

9 And <sup>l</sup> they that were with me, saw indeed the light, and were afraid ; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord ? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus ; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

12 And <sup>m</sup> one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, <sup>n</sup> having a good report of all the <sup>o</sup> Jews which dwelt there,

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he said, The God of our fathers <sup>p</sup> hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will, and <sup>q</sup> see <sup>r</sup> that Just One, and shouldest hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou shalt be his witness unto all men, of <sup>s</sup> what thou hast seen and heard.

16 And now why tarriest thou ? arise, and be baptized, <sup>t</sup> and wash away thy sins, <sup>u</sup> calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And <sup>v</sup> it came to pass, that when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance ;

18 And saw him saying unto me, <sup>w</sup> Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem : for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.

19 And I said, Lord, <sup>x</sup> they know that I imprisoned, and <sup>y</sup> beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee :

20 <sup>z</sup> And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and <sup>aa</sup> consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

21 And he said unto me, Depart : <sup>ab</sup> for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and <sup>ac</sup> then lifted up their voices, and said, <sup>ad</sup> Away with such a fellow from the earth : for it is not fit that <sup>ae</sup> he should live.

Anno DOMINI 60.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 9. 3. & 26. 12.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 9. 7. Dan. 10. 7.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 9. 17. <sup>n</sup> ch. 10. 22. <sup>o</sup> 1 Tim. 3. 7.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 26. 16. <sup>q</sup> 1 Cor. 9. 1. & 15. 8. <sup>r</sup> ch. 3. 14. <sup>s</sup> 7. 52.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 4. 20. & 26. 16. <sup>u</sup> ch. 2. 38. Hebr. 10. 22.

<sup>v</sup> ch. 9. 14. <sup>w</sup> ch. 9. 28.

<sup>x</sup> Matth. 10. 14. <sup>y</sup> ver. 4. <sup>z</sup> Matth. 10. 17.

<sup>aa</sup> ch. 7. 58. & 8. 1. <sup>ab</sup> Luke 11. 43. <sup>ac</sup> ch. 8. 1. <sup>ad</sup> Rom. 1. 32.

<sup>ae</sup> ch. 9. 15. & 13. 2. Gal. 1. 15. & 2. 8. Ephes. 3. 8.

<sup>af</sup> 1 Tim. 2. 7. <sup>ag</sup> 2 Tim. 1. 11. <sup>ah</sup> ch. 21. 36. <sup>ai</sup> ch. 25. 24.

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off *their* clothes, and threw dust into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging; that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, *Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?*

26 When the centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest: for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea.

28 And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was *free-born*.

29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have *examined* him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

### CHAP. XXIII.

*As Paul pleadeth his cause, 2 Ananias commandeth them to smite him: 7 dissension among his accusers: 11 God encourageth him. 14 The Jews laying wait for Paul, 20 is declared unto the chief captain: 27 he sendeth him to Felix the governor.*

AND Paul earnestly beholding the council, said, Men, *and* brethren, *I* have lived in all good conscience before God, until this day.

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him, *to smite him on the mouth*.

3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, *thou* whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and *commandest* me to be smitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that stood by said, Revilest thou God's high priest?

5 Then said Paul, *I* wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: For it is written, *Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people*.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Phari-

sees, he cried out in the council, Men *and* brethren, *I* am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: *of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question*.

7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 *For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit; but the Pharisees confess both*.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the scribes *that were* of the Pharisees part arose, and strove, saying, *We find no evil in this man: but if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, let us not fight against God*.

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.

11 And *the night following*, the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.

12 And when it was day, *certain* of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves *under a curse*, saying, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

13 And they were more than forty which had made this conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul.

15 Now therefore, ye, with the council, signify to the chief captain, that he bring him down unto you to-morrow, as though ye would enquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the castle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aside privately, and asked *him*, What is that thou hast to tell me?

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

ch. 24.  
15, 22, &c  
26, 5.  
Phil. 3. 5.  
ch. 24.  
21. & 26. 8.

Matth.  
22. 23.  
Mark 12.  
18.  
Luke 20.  
27.

ch. 25.  
25. & 26.  
31.  
ch. 22. 7.  
17, 18.  
ch. 5. 39.

ch. 18. 9.

ver. 21.  
30.

Or,  
with an  
oath of  
execration.

ch. 16.  
37.

Or,  
tortured  
him.

ch. 14.  
16.  
2 Tim 1.  
3.  
Hebr. 13.  
18.  
1 Kings  
22. 24.  
Jer. 20. 2.  
John 18.  
22.  
Ley. 19.  
35.  
Deut. 25.  
1, 2.

ch. 24.  
37.  
Exod. 22.  
28.



ANNO  
DOMINI  
60.  
VER. 12.

20 And he said, ° The Jews have agreed to desire thee, that thou wouldest bring down Paul to-morrow into the council, as though they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves with an oath that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged *him*, See thou tell no man, that thou hast shewed these things to me.

23 And he called unto him two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Cefarea, and horsemen three-score and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night;

24 And provide *them* beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring *him* safe unto Felix the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lyfias, unto the most excellent governor Felix, *sendeth* greeting.

ch. 21.  
23.

27 ¶ This man was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a Roman.

28 And when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council:

29 Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me, *how* that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also, to say before thee what *they had* against him. Farewel.

31 Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle.

33 Who when they came to Cefarea, and delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Paul also before him.

34 And when the governor had read *the letter*, he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that he was of Cilicia;

35 I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herod's judgement-hall.

## CHAP. XXIV.

ANNO  
DOMINI  
60.

1 Paul being accused by Tertullus the orator, 10 answereth for his life and doctrine: 24 he preacheth Christ to the governor and his wife. 26 The governor hopeth for a bribe, but in vain. 27 At last going out of his office, he leaveth Paul in prison.

AND after <sup>a</sup> five days, <sup>b</sup> Ananias the high priest descended with the elders, and with a certain orator named Tertullus, who informed the governor against Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse *him*, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept *it* always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.

4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee, that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ring-leader of the sect of the Nazarenes:

6 ° Who also hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.

7 But the chief captain Lyfias came upon us, and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands,

8 Commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by examining of whom, thyself mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.

9 And the Jews also assented, saying, that these things were so.

10 Then Paul, after that the governor had beckened unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for myself:

11 Because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship.

12 <sup>a</sup> And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither <sup>b</sup> raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

14 But this I confess unto thee, that after <sup>c</sup> the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers; believing all things which are written in <sup>d</sup> the law and in the prophets:

15 And have hope towards God, which they themselves also allow, <sup>e</sup> that there shall

ch. 21. 27.  
ch. 23. 20.

ch. 21. 28.

A.D. 53.  
Felix made  
procurator over  
Judea.

ch. 25. 8.  
& 28. 17.

° See.  
Amos 8.  
14.  
ch. 9. 2.

2 Tim. 1. 3.

ch. 26.  
22. & 28.  
23.

h Dan. 12.  
2.  
John 5. 28.  
29.

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.Anno  
DOMINI  
62.

be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.

16 And herein do I exercise myself to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

17 Now after many years, I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

18 Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult.

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me.

20 Or else let these same here say, if they have found any evil-doing in me, while I stood before the council,

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, Touching the resurrection of the dead, I am called in question by you this day.

22 And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of that way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let him have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister, or come unto him.

24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgement to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him.

27 But after two years, Porcius Festus came into Felix' room: and Felix, willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

## CHAP. XXV.

2 The Jews accuse Paul before Festus: 8 he answereth for himself, 11 and appealeth unto Cesar. 14 Afterwards Festus openeth his matter to king Agrippa, 23 and he is brought forth. 25 Festus cleareth him to have done nothing worthy of death.

NOW when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cesarea to Jerusalem.

2 Then the high priest, and the chief of the Jews, informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired favour against him, that

he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly thither.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with me, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them more than ten days, he went down unto Cesarea; and the next day sitting on the judgement-seat, commanded Paul to be brought.

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem, stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove;

8 While he answered for himself, Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cesar, have I offended any thing at all.

9 But Festus, willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cesar's judgement-seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest:

11 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Cesar.

12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cesar? unto Cesar shalt thou go.

13 And after certain days, king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cesarea to salute Festus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

15 About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed me, desiring to have judgement against him.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused, have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore, when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I

Or,  
as some  
copies  
read,  
no more  
than eight  
or ten days.

ch. 6. 13.  
& 24. 12.  
& 28. 17.

ch. 24. 27.

ch. 18. 14.

ch. 26. 32.

ch. 24. 27.

ch. 23.  
6. & 28.  
20.

ch. 27. 3.  
& 28. 16.

A.D. 62.  
ch. 25. 9,  
14.



Anno  
DOMINI  
62.

sat on the judgement-seat, and I commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed :

19 But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

Or,  
I was  
doubtful  
how to en-  
quire here-  
of.

20 And because I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked him whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.

Or,  
judgement.

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cesar.

See  
ch. 9. 15.

22 Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man myself. To-morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus' commandment Paul was brought forth.

ch. 23. 22.

ch. 23. 9.  
& 26. 31.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signify the crimes laid against him.

## CHAP. XXVI.

2 Paul in the presence of Agrippa, declareth his life from his childhood, 12 and how miraculously he was converted, and called to his apostleship.

24 Festus chargeth him to be mad, whereunto he answereth modestly. 28 Agrippa is almost persuaded to be a Christian. 31 The whole company pronounce him innocent.

THEN Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself :

2 I think myself happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for myself this day

before thee, touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews :

Anno  
DOMINI  
62.

3 Especially, because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews. Wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews,

5 Which knew me from the beginning (if they would testify) that after the most straitest sect of our religion, I lived a Pharisee.

ch. 23. 6.  
& 24. 15.  
21.  
Phil. 3. 5.

6 And now I stand, and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our fathers :

Gen. 3.  
15. & 21.  
18. & 26.  
4. & 49. 10.  
Deut. 18.  
15.  
Sam. 7.

7 Unto which promise our twelve tribes instantly serving God day and night, hope to come. For which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

Pf. 132. 17.  
Isai. 4. 2.  
& 7. 14.  
& 9. 6. &  
40. 10.  
Jer. 23. 5.  
& 33. 14.  
Ezek. 34.  
23. & 37.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead ?

9 I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.

24.  
Dan. 9. 24.  
Micah 7.  
20.

10 Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against them.

James 1.  
1.  
Gr.  
night and  
day.

11 And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto strange cities.

Luke 2.  
37.  
1 Tim. 5.  
5.  
1 Thess.  
3. 10.

12 Whereupon, as I went to Damascus, with authority and commission from the chief priests;

ch. 8. 3.  
1 ch. 9. 14.

13 At mid-day, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me, and them which journeyed with me.

21.  
ch. 22. 19.  
ch. 9. 2.  
& 22. 6.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? It is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee ;

17 Delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee,

Anno  
DOMINI  
62.

<sup>1</sup> Isai. 35. 5.  
& 42. 7.  
Luke 1. 79.  
Ephes. 1.  
18.

<sup>2</sup> 2 Cor.

6. 14.

Col. 1. 13.

<sup>1</sup> Pet. 2. 25.

<sup>1</sup> Ephes. 1.

11.

Col. 1. 12.

<sup>2</sup> ch. 20.

32.

<sup>2</sup> ch. 9. 19.

22. & 13.

& 14. & 22.

17. 21.

<sup>2</sup> Matth.

3. 8.

<sup>2</sup> ch. 21. 30.

<sup>2</sup> ch. 28. 23.

Rom. 3. 21.

<sup>1</sup> John 5.

46.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Cor.

15. 20.

Col. 1. 18.

Rev. 1. 5.

<sup>1</sup> Luke 2.

32.

<sup>2</sup> 2 King<sup>s</sup>

9. 11.

<sup>1</sup> Cor. 4. 10.

18 <sup>1</sup>To open their eyes, and <sup>2</sup>to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and <sup>1</sup>inheritance among them which are <sup>2</sup>sanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:

20 But <sup>2</sup>shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do <sup>2</sup>works meet for repentance.

21 For these causes <sup>2</sup>the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill me.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those <sup>2</sup>which the prophets and Moses did say should come:

23 That Christ should suffer, and <sup>2</sup>that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and <sup>2</sup>should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, <sup>2</sup>thou art beside thyself; much learning doth makethee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.

26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely. For I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.

28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian.

29 And Paul said, <sup>2</sup>I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them.

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, <sup>2</sup>This man doeth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, <sup>2</sup>if he had not appealed unto Cesar.

## CHAP. XXVII.

<sup>1</sup> Paul shipping toward Rome, <sup>10</sup>foretelleth of the danger of the voyage, <sup>11</sup>but is not believed: <sup>14</sup>they are tossed to and fro with tempest, <sup>41</sup>and suffer shipwreck; <sup>22</sup>, <sup>34</sup>, <sup>44</sup> yet all come safe to land.

Anno  
DOMINI  
62.

<sup>2</sup> ch. 25. 12.

<sup>2</sup> ch. 19. 29.

<sup>2</sup> ch. 24. 23.  
& 28. 16.

AND when <sup>2</sup>it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners, unto one named Julius, a centurion of Augustus' band.

2 And entering into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia, one <sup>2</sup>Aristarchus a Macedonian of Thessalonica being with us.

3 And the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius <sup>2</sup>courteously entreated Paul, and gave him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Mira, a city of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing unto Italy; and he put us therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under <sup>2</sup>Crete, over against Salmone:

8 And hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called, The fair havens; nigh whereunto was the city of Lasea.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, <sup>2</sup>because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished them,

10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with <sup>2</sup>hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.

11 Nevertheless, the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul.

12 And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, and there winter; which is an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the south-west, and north-west.

13 And when the south-wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, loosing thence, they sailed close by Crete.

14 But not long after, there <sup>2</sup>arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon.

15 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let her drive.

16 And running under a certain island which is called Claudia, we had much work to come by the boat:

|| Or,  
Candy.

<sup>2</sup> The Fast was on the Tenth day of the Seventh month, Lev. 23. 27, 29.  
|| Or,  
injury.

|| Or,  
beat.



- Anno DOMINI 62. 17 Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven.
- 18 And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next day they lightened the ship;
- Jonah 7. 5. 19 And the third day<sup>e</sup> we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship.
- 20 And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on us, all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.
- 21 But after long abstinence, Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and have gained this harm and loss.
- 22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of *any man's* life among you, but of the ship.
- 23 For there stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve,
- 24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Cæsar: and lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.
- 25 Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me.
- f ch. 28. 1. 26 Howbeit, <sup>f</sup> we must be cast upon a certain island.
- 27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria, about midnight the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country;
- 28 And sounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.
- 29 Then fearing lest they should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.
- 30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast anchors out of the fore-ship,
- 31 Paul said to the centurion, and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.
- 32 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.
- 33 And while the day was coming on, Paul besought them all to take meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried and continued fasting, having taken nothing.
- 34 Wherefore I pray you to take *some* meat: for this is for your health: for<sup>e</sup>
- <sup>e</sup> there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.
- 35 And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and <sup>h</sup> gave thanks to God in presence of them all; and when he had broken it, he began to eat.
- 36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took *some* meat.
- 37 And we were in all in the ship, two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.
- 38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.
- 39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.
- 40 And when they had <sup>h</sup> taken up the anchors, they committed *themselves* unto the sea, and loosed the rudder-bands, and hoised up the main-sail to the wind, and made toward shore.
- 41 And falling into a place where two seas met, <sup>i</sup> they ran the ship aground; and the fore-part stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.
- 42 And the soldiers counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape.
- 43 But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from *their* purpose, and commanded that they which could swim, should cast *themselves* first into the sea, and get to land:
- 44 And the rest some on boards, and some on *broken pieces* of the ship. And so it came to pass, that they escaped all safe to land.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Paul after his shipwreck is kindly entertained of the barbarians: 5 the viper on his hand hurteth him not: 8 he healeth many diseases in the island: 11 they depart towards Rome: 17 he declareth to the Jews the cause of his coming: 24 after his preaching some were persuaded, and some believed not: 30 yet he preacheth there two years.

AND when they were escaped, then they knew that <sup>a</sup> the island was called <sup>a</sup> ch. 27. 26. Melita.

2 And the barbarous people shewed us no little kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, because of the present rain, and because of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand.

Anno  
DOMINI  
62.

4 And when the barbarians saw the venomous beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt, this man is a murderer, whom though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live.

<sup>b</sup> Mark  
16. 18.  
Luke 19.  
29.

5 And he shook off the beast into the fire, and <sup>b</sup> felt no harm.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 14. 11.

6 Howbeit, they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and <sup>c</sup> said that he was a god.

7 In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius; who received us, and lodged us three days courteously.

<sup>d</sup> Jam. 5.  
24, 25.

8 And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever, and of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in, and <sup>d</sup> prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others also which had diseases in the island, came, and were healed:

<sup>e</sup> Matth.  
25. 6.  
<sup>f</sup> Tim. 5.  
17.

10 Who also honoured us with many <sup>e</sup> honours; and when we departed, they laded <sup>f</sup> us with such things as were necessary.

A. D. 63.

11 And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuse, we tarried <sup>g</sup> there three days.

13 And from thence we fetched a compass, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the south-wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii-forum, and the Three taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 24. 23.  
<sup>i</sup> 27. 3.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but <sup>h</sup> Paul was suffered to dwell by himself, with a soldier that kept him.

17 And it came to pass, that after three days, Paul called the chief of the Jews together: and when they were come together, he said unto them, Men and brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet <sup>i</sup> was I delivered prisoner from

Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans.

Anno  
DOMINI  
63.

18 Who <sup>j</sup> when they had examined me, would have let <sup>k</sup> me go, because there was no cause of death in me.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 22. 24.  
& 14. 10. &  
25. 8. & 26.  
31.

19 But when the Jews spake against it, <sup>j</sup> I was constrained to appeal unto Cesar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 25. 11.

20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see <sup>k</sup> you, and to speak with <sup>k</sup> you: because that <sup>k</sup> for the hope of Israel I am bound with <sup>l</sup> this chain.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 16.  
6, 7.  
<sup>l</sup> ch. 26. 29.  
Ephes. 2.  
20 & 6. 20.  
2 Tim. 2.  
16.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that <sup>m</sup> every where it is spoken against.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 24.  
5, 14.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, <sup>n</sup> both out of the law of Moses, and <sup>n</sup> out of the prophets, from morning till evening.

<sup>n</sup> See on  
ch. 26. 6,  
22.

24 And <sup>o</sup> some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 17. 4.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers,

26 Saying, <sup>p</sup> Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive.

<sup>p</sup> Isai. 6. 9.  
Matth. 13.  
14.  
Mark 4.  
12.

27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with <sup>q</sup> their eyes, and hear with <sup>q</sup> their ears, and understand with <sup>q</sup> their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

Luke 8. 10.  
John 12.  
40.  
Rom. 11. 8.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent <sup>r</sup> unto the Gentiles, and <sup>r</sup> that they will hear it.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 13. 46.  
& 18. 6.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him,

A. D. 65.

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>s</sup> with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

<sup>s</sup> ch. 4. 31.



The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle  
to the ROMANS.

## CHAP. I.

**1** Paul commendeth his calling to the Romans, 9  
and his desire to come to them. 16 What his  
gospel is, and the righteousness which it sheweth.  
18 God is angry with all manner of sin. 21  
What were the sins of the Gentiles.

**P**AUL a servant of Jesus Christ called  
to be an apostle, <sup>a</sup> separated unto the  
gospel of God,

2 (<sup>b</sup> Which he had promised afore <sup>c</sup> by his  
prophets in the holy scriptures,)

3 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our  
Lord, <sup>d</sup> which was <sup>e</sup> made of the seed of  
David according to the flesh,

4 And <sup>f</sup> declared to be the Son of God  
with power; according <sup>g</sup> to the spirit of  
holiness, by the resurrection from the  
dead :

5 By whom <sup>h</sup> we have received grace and  
apostleship <sup>h</sup> for <sup>i</sup> obedience to the faith a-  
mong all nations for his name :

6 Among whom are ye also the called of  
Jesus Christ.

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of  
God, <sup>k</sup> called to be saints: <sup>l</sup> Grace to you,  
and peace from God our Father, and the  
Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First, <sup>m</sup> I thank my God through Jesus  
Christ for you all, that <sup>n</sup> your faith is  
spoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For <sup>o</sup> God is my witness, <sup>p</sup> whom I  
serve <sup>h</sup> with my spirit in the gospel of his  
Son, that <sup>q</sup> without ceasing I make mention  
of you always in my prayers,

10 <sup>r</sup> Making request (if by any means now  
at length I might have a prosperous jour-  
ney <sup>s</sup> by the will of God,) to come unto you.

11 For I long to see you, that <sup>t</sup> I may im-  
part unto you some spiritual gift, to the  
end ye may be established ;

12 That is, that I may be comforted to-  
gether <sup>u</sup> with you, by <sup>v</sup> the mutual faith  
both of you and me.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant,  
brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to  
come unto you, (but <sup>x</sup> was let hitherto,) that I might have some fruit <sup>h</sup> among you  
also, even as among other Gentiles.

14 <sup>y</sup> I am debtor both to the Greeks, and  
to the Barbarians, both to the wise, and to  
the unwise.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready  
to preach the gospel to you that are at  
Rome also.

16 For <sup>z</sup> I am not ashamed of the gospel  
of Christ: for <sup>a</sup> it is the power of God

unto salvation, to every one that believeth ;  
<sup>b</sup> to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

17 For <sup>c</sup> therein is the righteousness of  
God revealed from faith to faith : as <sup>d</sup> is  
written, <sup>d</sup> The just shall live by faith.

18 <sup>e</sup> For the wrath of God is revealed  
from heaven against all ungodliness, and  
unrighteousness of men, who hold the  
truth in unrighteousness ;

19 Because <sup>f</sup> that which may be known  
of God, is manifest <sup>h</sup> in them; for <sup>g</sup> God  
hath shewed <sup>h</sup> it unto them.

20 For <sup>h</sup> the invisible things of him from  
the creation of the world are clearly seen,  
being understood by the things that are  
made, <sup>i</sup> even his eternal power and God-  
head ; <sup>h</sup> so that they are without excuse :

21 Because that when they knew God,  
they glorified him not as God, neither were  
thankful, but <sup>i</sup> became vain in their ima-  
ginations, and their foolish heart was  
darkened.

22 Professing themselves to be wise they  
became fools :

23 And changed the glory of the incor-  
ruptible <sup>k</sup> God into an image made like to  
corruptible man, and to birds, and four-  
footed beasts, and creeping things.

24 <sup>l</sup> Wherefore God also gave them up  
to uncleanness, through the lusts of their  
own hearts, <sup>m</sup> to dishonour their own bod-  
ies <sup>n</sup> between themselves :

25 Who changed the truth of God <sup>o</sup> into  
a lie, and worshipped and served the crea-  
ture <sup>h</sup> more than the Creator, who is blessed  
for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause God gave them up un-  
to <sup>p</sup> vile affections. For even their women  
did change the natural use into that which  
is against nature :

27 And likewise also the men leaving the  
natural use of the woman, burned in their  
lust one toward another ; men with men  
working that which is unseemly, and re-  
ceiving in themselves that recompence of  
their error which was meet.

28 <sup>q</sup> And even as they did not like <sup>h</sup> to  
retain God in <sup>i</sup> their knowledge, God gave  
them over to <sup>h</sup> a reprobate mind, to do  
those things which are not convenient ;

29 Being filled with all unrighteousness,  
fornication, wickedness, covetousness, ma-  
liciousness ; full of envy, murder, debate,  
deceit, malignity ; whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful,  
proud, boasters, inventors of evil things,  
disobedient to parents,

31 Without understanding, covenant-  
breakers, <sup>h</sup> without natural affection, im-  
placable, unmerciful :

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

<sup>b</sup> Acts 3.  
26. & 13.  
46.

ch. 2. 9.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 3. 21.

<sup>d</sup> Hab. 2. 4.

Gal. 3. 11.

Col. 3. 6.

Hebr. 10.

38.

<sup>e</sup> Ephes. 5.

6.

<sup>f</sup> Acts 14.

17.

<sup>h</sup> Or,

to them.

<sup>i</sup> John 1. 9.

<sup>k</sup> Ps. 19. 1.

Acts 14.

17. & 17.

27.

<sup>l</sup> Or, that

they may be.

<sup>m</sup> Ephes. 4.

17, 18.

<sup>n</sup> Ps. 106.

20.

Jer. 2. 11.

Ezek. 8. 10.

<sup>o</sup> Ps. 87. 12.

Wild. 12.

23.

Acts 7. 42.

2 Theff. 2.

11, 12.

<sup>p</sup> 1 Theff.

4. 4.

<sup>q</sup> Lev. 18.

22.

<sup>r</sup> Amos 2.

4.

<sup>s</sup> Or,

rather.

<sup>t</sup> Lev. 18.

22, 23.

Ephes. 5.

12.

<sup>u</sup> Wild. 14.

22, 23, & c.

<sup>v</sup> Or, to

acknow-  
ledge.

<sup>w</sup> Or, a

mind void

of judge-  
ment.

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.|| Or, con-  
sent with  
them.

• Hol. 7. 3.

32 Who knowing the judgement of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death; not only do the same, but <sup>||</sup> have pleasure in them that do them.

## CHAP. II.

1 *They that sin, though they condemn it in others, cannot excuse themselves, 6 and much less escape the judgement of God, 9 whether they be Jews or Gentiles. 14 The Gentiles cannot escape, 17 nor yet the Jews, 25 whom their circumcision shall not profit, if they keep not the law.*

• ch. 1. 10.

• 1 Sam.  
32. 5.  
Matth. 7.  
2.

**T**herefore thou art <sup>a</sup> inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: <sup>b</sup> for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest, doest the same things.

2 But we are sure that the judgement of God is according to truth, against them which commit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgement of God?

• ch. 9. 23.

Ephef. 1.

7.

2 Pet. 3.

15.

• Ifai. 30.

18.

2 Pet. 3.

9.

• Jam. 5. 3.

• Job 34.

11.

Pf. 62. 12.

Jer. 17.

10. &amp; 32.

19.

Matth. 16.

27.

ch. 14. 12.

Rev. 22.

12.

12 Theff.

1. 8.

• Amos 3.

2.

Luke 12.

47. 48.

1 Pet. 4.

17.

† Gr.

Greck.

1 Pet. 1.

7.

† Gr.

Greck.

Deut. 30.

17.

2 Chron.

19. 7.

Job 34. 19.

Acts 10.

34.

Gal. 2. 6.

Ephef. 6. 9.

Col. 3. 25.

1 Pet. 1.

17.

• Matth.

7. 21.

James 1.

13 (For <sup>a</sup> not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.)

14 For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these having not the law, are a law unto themselves:

15 Which shew the work of the law

written in their hearts, <sup>||</sup> their conscience also bearing witness, and *their* thoughts <sup>||</sup> the mean while accusing or else excusing one another;)

16 ° In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men <sup>p</sup> by Jesus Christ, <sup>q</sup> according to my gospel.

17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and <sup>r</sup> retest in the law, <sup>s</sup> and makest thy boast of God,

18 And knowest *his* will, and <sup>t</sup> approv-est the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law;

19 And art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them *which* are in darkness,

20 An instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, <sup>u</sup> which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.

21 \* Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?

22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege?

23 Thou that <sup>v</sup> makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law, dishonour-est thou God?

24 For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles, through you, as it is <sup>w</sup> written.

25 For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.

26 Therefore, if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?

28 For <sup>x</sup> he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:

29 But he *is* a Jew, <sup>y</sup> which is one inwardly; and <sup>z</sup> circumcision *is that* of the heart, <sup>d</sup> in the spirit, and not in the letter; <sup>e</sup> whose praise *is* not of men, but of God.

## CHAP. III.

1 *The Jews prerogative: 3 which they have not lost. 9 Howbeit, the law convinceth them also of sin. 20 Therefore no flesh is justified by the law, 28 but all, without difference, by faith only: 31 and yet the law is not abolished.*

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.|| Or, the  
conscience  
witnessing  
with them.|| Or,  
between  
themselves.

• Matth.

25. 31.

1 Cor. 4.

5.

2 John 5.

22.

Acts 17.

31.

9 ch. 16 25.

2 Tim. 2.

8.

7 Mic. 3.

11.

ch. 9. 4.

• John 8.

41.

|| Or, triest

the things

that differ.

• Phil. 1.

10.

• ch. 6. 17.

2 Tim. 1.

13. &amp; 3. 5.

• Pf. 50.

16, &amp;c.

• ver. 17.

• 2 Sam.

12. 14.

Ifai. 52. 5.

Ezek. 36.

20, 23.

• John 8.

39.

ch. 9. 6, 7.

Gal. 6. 15.

Rev. 2. 9.

• 1 Pet. 3. 4.

• Col. 2. 11.

Phil. 3. 3.

• ch. 7. 6.

2 Cor. 3. 6.

• 1 Cor. 4. 5.

2 Cor. 10.

18.

1 Thes. 2.

4.



Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

**W**HAT advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* of circumcision?

<sup>a</sup> Much every way: chiefly, because that <sup>a</sup> unto them were committed the oracles of God.

<sup>3</sup> For what if <sup>b</sup> some did not believe? <sup>c</sup> shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

<sup>4</sup> God forbid: yea, let <sup>d</sup> God be true, but <sup>e</sup> every man a liar; as it is written, <sup>f</sup> That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.

<sup>5</sup> But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? *Is* God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man,)

<sup>6</sup> God forbid: for then <sup>g</sup> how shall God judge the world?

<sup>7</sup> For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?

<sup>8</sup> And not *rather* (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say,) Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.

<sup>9</sup> What then? are we better *than they*? No, in no wise: for we have before <sup>†</sup> proved both Jews and Gentiles, that <sup>h</sup> they are all under sin;

<sup>10</sup> As it is written, <sup>i</sup> There is none righteous, no, not one:

<sup>11</sup> There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

<sup>12</sup> They are all gone out of the way, they are altogether become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one.

<sup>13</sup> <sup>k</sup> Their throat *is* an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; <sup>l</sup> the poison of asps *is* under their lips:

<sup>14</sup> <sup>m</sup> Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness.

<sup>15</sup> <sup>n</sup> Their feet *are* swift to shed blood.

<sup>16</sup> Destruction and misery *are* in their ways:

<sup>17</sup> And the way of peace have they not known:

<sup>18</sup> <sup>o</sup> There is no fear of God before their eyes.

<sup>19</sup> Now we know that what things soever <sup>p</sup> the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that <sup>q</sup> every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become <sup>r</sup> guilty before God.

<sup>20</sup> Therefore <sup>s</sup> by the deeds of the law, there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for <sup>t</sup> by the law *is* the knowledge of sin.

<sup>21</sup> But now <sup>u</sup> the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being wit-

nessed by the law <sup>v</sup> and the prophets;

<sup>22</sup> Even the righteousness of God *which is* by faith of Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all them that believe: for <sup>w</sup> there is no difference:

<sup>23</sup> For <sup>x</sup> all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;

<sup>24</sup> Being justified freely <sup>y</sup> by his grace, <sup>z</sup> through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus:

<sup>25</sup> Whom God hath <sup>||</sup> set forth <sup>b</sup> to be a propitiation, through faith <sup>c</sup> in his blood, to declare his righteousness <sup>d</sup> for the <sup>||</sup> remission of <sup>e</sup> sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;

<sup>26</sup> To declare, *I say*, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

<sup>27</sup> <sup>f</sup> Where *is* boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

<sup>28</sup> Therefore we conclude, <sup>g</sup> that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.

<sup>29</sup> *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

<sup>30</sup> Seeing <sup>h</sup> *it is* one God which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

<sup>31</sup> Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

## CHAP. IV.

<sup>1</sup> *Abraham's faith was imputed to him for righteousness, 10 before he was circumcised. 13 By faith only he and his seed received the promise. 16 Abraham is the father of all that believe. 24 Our faith also shall be imputed to us for righteousness.*

**W**HAT shall we then say, that <sup>a</sup> Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

<sup>2</sup> For if Abraham were <sup>b</sup> justified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory, but not before God.

<sup>3</sup> For what saith the scripture? <sup>c</sup> Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.

<sup>4</sup> Now <sup>d</sup> to him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

<sup>5</sup> But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

<sup>6</sup> Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,

<sup>7</sup> *Saying*, <sup>e</sup> Blessed *are* they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

<sup>8</sup> Blessed *is* the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.<sup>u</sup> ch. 1. 2.<sup>x</sup> ch. 10. 12.

Gal. 3. 28.

Col. 3. 11.

<sup>y</sup> ch. 11. 32.

Gal. 3. 22.

<sup>z</sup> ch. 4. 16.

Ephes. 2. 8.

<sup>a</sup> Ephes. 1.<sup>b</sup> Or, fore-

ordained.

<sup>c</sup> 1 John 2.<sup>d</sup> Col. 1.

20.

<sup>d</sup> Acts 13.

38, 39.

<sup>||</sup> Or, pas-

sing over.

<sup>e</sup> Acts 17.

30.

Hebr. 9.

15.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Cor. 1.

29, 31.

Ephes. 2.

9.

<sup>g</sup> Acts 13.

38.

ch. 8. 3.

Gal. 2. 16.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 10. 18.<sup>a</sup> Ps. 147.

19; 20.

ch. 9. 4.

<sup>b</sup> Hebr. 4.

2.

<sup>c</sup> Numb.

23. 19.

ch. 9. 6.

2 Tim. 2.

13.

<sup>d</sup> John 3.

31.

<sup>e</sup> Ps. 62. 9.

&amp; 116. 11.

<sup>f</sup> Ps. 51. 4.

1.

<sup>g</sup> Gen. 18.

25.

<sup>†</sup> Gr.

charged.

<sup>h</sup> Gal. 3.

22.

<sup>i</sup> Ps. 14. 1.

2, 3. &amp; 53.

1.

<sup>k</sup> Ps. 5. 9.<sup>l</sup> Ps. 140. 3.<sup>m</sup> Ps. 10. 7.<sup>n</sup> Prov. 1.

16.

Isai. 59.

7, 8.

<sup>o</sup> Ps. 36. 1.<sup>p</sup> John 20.

34.

<sup>q</sup> Ezek. 16.

63.

<sup>r</sup> Or, sub-

jected to the

judgement

of God.

<sup>s</sup> Gal. 2.

16.

<sup>t</sup> Ephes. 2. 8.<sup>u</sup> ch. 7. 7.<sup>v</sup> ch. 1. 17.

Phil. 3. 9.

<sup>a</sup> Isai. 51.<sup>b</sup> ch. 3. 20.<sup>c</sup> Gen. 15.

6.

Gal. 3. 6.

Jam. 2. 23.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 11. 6.<sup>e</sup> Ps. 32. 1.

2.

Circum-

cision of

Christ.

Epistle,

ver. 8. to

ver. 15.

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

9 Cometh this blessedness then upon the circumcision only, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

<sup>f</sup> Gen. 17.  
10.

11 And <sup>f</sup> he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised: that <sup>s</sup> he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also;

<sup>g</sup> Luke 19.  
9.  
ver. 12,  
16.  
Gal. 3. 7.

12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised.

<sup>h</sup> Gen. 17.  
8.

13 For the promise that he should be the heir of the world, was not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.

<sup>i</sup> Gal. 3.  
18.

14 For <sup>i</sup> if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect:

<sup>k</sup> ch. 3. 20.  
& 5. 13, 20.  
& 7. 8, 10.  
<sup>l</sup> Cor. 15.  
56.

15 Because <sup>k</sup> the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, there is no transgression.

<sup>m</sup> Cor. 7.  
9.  
Gal. 3. 19.  
<sup>n</sup> John 3.  
4.

16 Therefore it is of faith, that it might be <sup>l</sup> by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed, not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, <sup>m</sup> who is the father of us all;

<sup>o</sup> Isai. 51.  
2.

17 (As it is written, <sup>n</sup> I have made thee a father of many nations,) <sup>o</sup> before him whom he believed, even God, who quickeneth the dead, and <sup>o</sup> calleth those things which be not as though they were.

<sup>p</sup> Or, like unto him.  
<sup>q</sup> ch. 8. 11.

18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was spoken, <sup>p</sup> So shall thy seed be.

<sup>r</sup> Gen. 15.  
5.

19 And being not weak in faith, <sup>q</sup> he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb.

<sup>s</sup> Hebr. 11.  
11, 12.

20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God;

<sup>t</sup> Ps. 115. 3.  
Hebr. 11.  
19.

21 And being fully persuaded, that what he had promised, <sup>r</sup> he was able also to perform.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

<sup>u</sup> ch. 15. 4.  
<sup>v</sup> Cor. 10.  
6, 11.

23 Now <sup>s</sup> it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him;

<sup>w</sup> Acts 2.  
24, & 13.  
30.

24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe <sup>t</sup> on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead,

25 <sup>u</sup> Who was delivered for our offences, and <sup>x</sup> was raised again for our justification.

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

CHAP. V.

1 Being justified by faith, we have peace with God, 2 and joy in our hope; 8 that since we were reconciled by his blood, when we were enemies, 10 we shall much more be saved being reconciled. 12 As sin and death came by Adam, 17 so much more righteousness and life by Jesus Christ. 20 Where sin abounded, grace did superabound.

<sup>y</sup> Gal. 1. 4.  
<sup>z</sup> 1 Cor.  
15. 17.

Therefore <sup>a</sup> being justified by faith, we have <sup>b</sup> peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ:

<sup>a</sup> Isai. 32.  
17.  
John 16.  
33.

2 <sup>c</sup> By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and <sup>d</sup> rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

<sup>b</sup> Ephes. 2.  
14.  
<sup>c</sup> Ephes. 2.  
18. & 3.  
12.

3 And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also; <sup>e</sup> knowing that tribulation worketh patience;

<sup>d</sup> Hebr. 3.  
6.  
<sup>e</sup> Jam. 1. 3.  
<sup>f</sup> Jam. 1. 3.

4 <sup>f</sup> And patience, experience; and experience, hope:

<sup>e</sup> Jam. 1. 3.  
<sup>f</sup> Jam. 1. 3.

5 <sup>g</sup> And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.

<sup>g</sup> Phil. 1.  
20.

6 For when we were yet without strength, <sup>h</sup> in due time Christ died for the ungodly.

<sup>h</sup> Or, according to the time.

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But <sup>i</sup> God commendeth his love towards us, in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

<sup>i</sup> John 15.  
13.  
<sup>j</sup> Pet. 3.  
18.

9 Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved <sup>i</sup> from wrath through him.

<sup>j</sup> John 3.  
16. & 4. 9.  
<sup>k</sup> 1 Thess.  
1. 10.

10 For <sup>k</sup> if when we were enemies, <sup>i</sup> we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more being reconciled, we shall be saved <sup>m</sup> by his life.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 8. 32.  
<sup>l</sup> 2 Cor. 5.  
19.  
Ephes. 2.  
16.

11 And not only so, but we also joy in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.

<sup>m</sup> Col. 1. 20,  
21.  
<sup>n</sup> John 5.  
26. & 14.  
19.

12 Wherefore, as <sup>n</sup> by one man sin entered into the world, and <sup>o</sup> death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, <sup>h</sup> for that all have sinned.

<sup>o</sup> Gen. 3.  
6.  
<sup>p</sup> 1 Cor. 15.  
21.

13 For until the law, sin was in the world: but <sup>p</sup> sin is not imputed when there is no law.

<sup>q</sup> Gen. 2.  
17.  
ch. 6. 23.  
<sup>r</sup> 1 Cor. 15.  
21.

14 Nevertheless, death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, <sup>q</sup> who is the figure of him that was to come.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 4. 15.  
<sup>s</sup> 1 John 3.  
4.  
<sup>t</sup> 1 Cor. 15.  
21, 22, 45.

15 But not as the offence so also is the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is by one



Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

Matth.  
20. 28. &  
26. 28.

Or, by  
one offence.

Or, by  
one offence.

Or, by  
one righteous-  
ness.

John 12.  
35.

Hebr. 2. 9.

John 15.  
25.

ch. 4. 15.  
& 7. 8.

Gal. 3. 19.  
23.

Luke 7.

47.

1 Tim. 1.

14.

man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded <sup>a</sup> unto many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that sinned, *so is* the gift: for the judgement *was* by one to condemnation, but the free gift *is* of many offences unto justification.

17 For if <sup>||</sup> by one man's offence, death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteousness, shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.

18 Therefore, as <sup>||</sup> by the offence of one judgement came upon all men to condemnation; even so <sup>||</sup> by the righteousness of one, *the free gift came* <sup>a</sup> upon all men unto justification of life.

19 For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover, <sup>a</sup> the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much <sup>a</sup> more abound:

21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life, by Jesus Christ our Lord.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *We may not live in sin, 2 for we are dead unto it, 3 as appeareth by our baptism. 12 Let not sin reign any more, 18 because we have yielded ourselves to the service of righteousness, 23 and for that death is the wages of sin.*

**W**HAT shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?

2 God forbid: How shall we, that are <sup>a</sup> dead to sin, live any longer therein?

3 Know ye not, that <sup>b</sup> so many of us as <sup>||</sup> were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death?

4 Therefore we are <sup>c</sup> buried with him by baptism into death: that <sup>d</sup> like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, <sup>e</sup> even so we also should walk in newness of life.

5 For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also *in the likeness* of his resurrection:

6 Knowing this, that <sup>f</sup> our old man is crucified with *him*, that <sup>g</sup> the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.

7 For <sup>h</sup> he that is dead is <sup>†</sup> freed from sin.

8 Now <sup>i</sup> if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him:

9 Knowing that <sup>k</sup> Christ being raised from the dead, dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, <sup>l</sup> he died unto sin

once: but in that he liveth, <sup>m</sup> he liveth unto God.

11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but <sup>n</sup> alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

12 <sup>o</sup> Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

13 Neither yield ye your <sup>p</sup> members *as* <sup>†</sup> instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but <sup>q</sup> yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members *as* instruments of righteousness unto God.

14 For <sup>r</sup> sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? shall we sin, <sup>s</sup> because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that <sup>t</sup> to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin; but ye have obeyed from the heart <sup>u</sup> that form of doctrine <sup>†</sup> which was delivered you.

18 Being then <sup>x</sup> made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.

19 I speak after the manner of men, because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity, unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness, unto holiness.

20 For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free <sup>†</sup> from righteousness.

21 <sup>y</sup> What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things *is* death.

22 But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

23 For <sup>z</sup> the wages of sin *is* death; but the gift of God *is* eternal life, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *No law hath power over a man longer than he liveth. 4 But we are dead to the law. 7 Yet is not the law sin, 12 but holy, just, good, 16 as I acknowledge who am grieved because I cannot keep it.*

**K**NOW ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man, as long as he liveth?

2 For <sup>a</sup> the woman which hath an husband,

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

Luke 20.  
38.

Gal. 2.  
19.

Pf. 119.  
133.

ch. 7. 5.  
Col. 3. 5.

James 4. 1.  
† Gr.

arms, or  
weapons.

ch. 12. 1.  
1 Pet. 4. 2.

ch. 7. 4.  
6. & 8. 2.

Gal. 5. 18.

1 Cor. 9.  
21.

Matth.  
6. 24.

John 8. 34.  
2 Pet. 2.

19.

2 Tim. 1.  
13.

† Gr.  
whereto ye

were deli-  
vered.

7 Sunday  
after Trini-  
ty, Epi-  
stle, ver.

19. to the  
end.

John 8.  
32.

1 Cor. 7.  
22.

Gal. 5. 1.  
† Gr.

to righte-  
ousness

ch. 7. 5.

Gen. 2.  
17.

ch. 5. 12.  
James 1.

15.

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

is bound by the law to *her* husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of *her* husband.

3 So then <sup>b</sup> if while *her* husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

e ch. 8. 2.  
Gal. 2. 19.  
& 5. 18.d Gal. 5.  
22.† Gr.  
passions.  
e ch. 6. 13.  
f ch. 6. 21.  
Gal. 5. 19.|| Or, being  
dead to  
that,  
ch. 6. 2.e ch. 2. 29.  
2 Cor. 3. 6.  
h ch. 3. 20.|| Or, con-  
cupiscence.  
i Exod. 20.17.  
Deut. 5.  
21.  
Acts 20.  
33.k ch. 4. 15.  
& 5. 20.  
1 Cor. 15.56.  
m Lev. 18.5.  
Ezek. 20.  
11, 13, 21.2 Cor. 3. 7.  
n 1 Tim. 1.

8.

o 1 Kings  
21. 20, 25.  
1 Mac. 1.15.  
† Gr.  
know.p Gal. 5.  
17.q Gen. 6. 5.  
& 8. 21.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become <sup>c</sup> dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, *even* to him who is raised from the dead, that we should <sup>d</sup> bring forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the <sup>†</sup> motions of sins which were by the law, <sup>e</sup> did work in our members <sup>f</sup> to bring forth fruit unto death:

6 But now we are delivered from the law, <sup>||</sup> that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve <sup>g</sup> in newness of spirit, and not *in* the oldness of the letter.

7 What shall we say then? *Is* the law sin? God forbid. Nay, <sup>h</sup> I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known <sup>i</sup> lust, except the law had said, <sup>j</sup> Thou shalt not covet.

8 But <sup>k</sup> sin taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For <sup>l</sup> without the law sin *was* dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment <sup>m</sup> which *was* ordained to life, I found *to be* unto death.

11 For sin taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.

12 Wherefore <sup>n</sup> the law *is* holy; and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good, made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, <sup>o</sup> sold under sin.

15 For that which I do, I <sup>†</sup> allow not: for <sup>p</sup> what I would, that do I not; but what I hate that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that *it is* good.

17 Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know, that <sup>q</sup> in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but *how* to perform that which is good, I find not.

19 For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a law, that when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God, after <sup>r</sup> the inward man:

23 But <sup>s</sup> I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin, which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from <sup>||</sup> the body of this death?

25 I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then, with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *They that are in Christ, and live according to the Spirit, are free from condemnation.* 5, 13 *What harm cometh of the flesh,* 6, 14 *and what good of the Spirit,* 17 *and what of being God's children:* 19 *whose glorious deliverance all things long for.* 29 *It was before hand decreed from God.* 38 *What can sever us from his love?*

**T**HERE is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who <sup>a</sup> walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For <sup>b</sup> the law of <sup>c</sup> the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus, hath made me free from the law of sin and death.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and <sup>||</sup> for sin condemned sin in the flesh:

4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

5 For <sup>d</sup> they that are after the flesh, do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit, <sup>e</sup> the things of the Spirit.

6 For <sup>†</sup> to be carnally minded, *is* death; but <sup>†</sup> to be spiritually minded, *is* life and peace:

7 Because <sup>†</sup> the carnal mind *is* enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, <sup>g</sup> neither indeed can be.

8 So then they that are in the flesh, cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that <sup>h</sup> the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not <sup>i</sup> the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ *be* in you, the body *is* dead, because of sin; but the Spirit *is* life, because of righteousness.

11 But if the Spirit of <sup>k</sup> him that raised

r 2 Cor. 4.

16.  
Ephes. 3.16.  
Col. 3. 9.10.  
e Gal. 5.17.  
|| Or, this  
body of  
death.

a Gal. 5.

16, 25.

b John 8.

36.  
ch. 6. 18.22.  
Gal. 2. 19.

&amp; 5. 1.

c 1 Cor. 15.

45.  
2 Cor. 3. 6.|| Or, by a  
sacrifice for  
sin.

d 1 Cor. 2.

14.

e Gal. 5.

25.

f ch. 6. 21.

Gal. 5. 8.

† Gr. the  
minding of  
the flesh.

So ver. 7.

† Gr. the  
minding of  
the Spirit.† Gr. the  
minding of  
the flesh.

g 1 Cor. 2.

14.

h 1 Cor. 3.

16.

i John 3.

34.

Gal. 4. 6.

Phil. 1. 19.

1 Pet. 1. 11.

k Acts 2.

24.



Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

Jch. 6. 4. 5.  
1 Cor. 6. 14.  
2 Cor. 4. 14.  
Ephes. 2. 5.  
8 Sunday  
after Tri-  
nity,  
Epistle,  
ver. 12.  
10 ver. 18.  
|| Or,  
because of  
his Spirit.  
m Gal. 6. 8.  
n Ephes. 4.  
22.  
o Gal. 5. 18.  
p 1 Cor. 2.  
12.  
q 2 Tim. 1.

7. Isai. 56. 5.  
Gal. 4. 5. 6.  
Mark 14.  
36.  
12 Cor. 1.  
22. & 5. 5.  
Ephes. 1.  
13. & 4. 30.  
4 Sunday  
after Tri-  
nity, Epis-  
tle, ver.  
18. to ver.  
24.  
u Acts 26.  
38.  
x Acts 14.  
22.  
2 Tim. 2.  
11. 12.  
Phil. 1. 28.  
y 2 Cor. 4.  
17.  
1 Pet. 1. 6.  
7. & 4. 13.  
z 2 Pet. 3.  
23.  
1 John 3. 2.  
|| Or, every  
creature.  
b Jer. 12. 11.  
c Ephes. 1.  
14.  
d 2 Cor. 5.  
2. 4.  
e Luke 20.  
36.  
f Luke 21.

28.  
Eph. 4. 30.  
g 2 Cor. 5. 7.  
Hebr. 11. 1.  
h Matth.  
20. 22.  
Jam. 4. 3.  
i Zech. 12.  
10.  
k 1 Chron  
28. 9.  
Pl. 7. 9.  
Jer. 11. 20.  
& 17. 12.  
AAs. 1. 24.  
Rev. 2. 23.  
|| Or, that.

1 John 3.  
14.

up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, <sup>1</sup> he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies, <sup>||</sup> by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For <sup>m</sup> if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit <sup>n</sup> do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For <sup>o</sup> as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For <sup>p</sup> ye have not received the spirit of bondage again <sup>q</sup> to fear; but ye have received the <sup>r</sup> Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, <sup>s</sup> Abba, Father.

16 <sup>t</sup> The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:

17 And if children, then heirs; <sup>u</sup> heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; <sup>v</sup> if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon, that <sup>w</sup> the sufferings of this present time, *are not worthy to be compared* with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For <sup>x</sup> the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the <sup>y</sup> manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope:

21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that <sup>z</sup> the whole creation <sup>b</sup> groaneth, and travaileth in pain together until now:

23 And not only *they*, but ourselves also, which have <sup>c</sup> the first-fruits of the Spirit, <sup>d</sup> even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting <sup>e</sup> for the adoption, *to wit*, the <sup>f</sup> redemption of our body.

24 For we are saved by hope: But <sup>g</sup> hope that is seen, is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for <sup>h</sup> we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but <sup>i</sup> the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And <sup>k</sup> he that searcheth the hearts, knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, <sup>||</sup> because he maketh intercession for the saints, <sup>l</sup> according to *the will* of God.

28 And we know that all things work together for good, to them that love God,

to them <sup>m</sup> who are the called according to *his* purpose.

29 For whom <sup>n</sup> he did foreknow, <sup>o</sup> he also did predestinate <sup>p</sup> to be conformed to the image of his Son, <sup>q</sup> that he might be the first-born among many brethren.

30 Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also <sup>r</sup> glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? <sup>s</sup> If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us?

32 <sup>t</sup> He that spared not his own Son, but <sup>u</sup> delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? <sup>v</sup> *it is* God that justifieth:

34 <sup>w</sup> Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that died, yea, rather that is risen again, <sup>x</sup> who is even at the right hand of God, <sup>y</sup> who also maketh intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? *shall* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 As it is written, <sup>z</sup> For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.

37 <sup>a</sup> Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors, through him that loved us.

38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor <sup>b</sup> principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Paul is sorry for the Jews. 7 All the seed of Abraham were not the children of the promise.

18 God hath mercy upon whom he will. 21 The potter may do with his clay what he list. 25 The calling of the Gentiles, and rejecting of the Jews were foretold. 32 The cause why so few Jews embraced the righteousness of faith.

I <sup>a</sup> Say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost,

2 <sup>b</sup> That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

3 For <sup>c</sup> I could wish that myself were <sup>d</sup> accursed from Christ, for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh:

4 <sup>e</sup> Who are Israelites; <sup>f</sup> to whom *pertaineth*

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

m ch. 9. 11.  
n Tim. 1. 9.  
o See Exod.  
33. 12. 17.  
p Pl. 1. 6.  
q Jer. 1. 5.  
Matth. 7.  
23.  
r ch. 11. 2.  
s Tim. 2.  
19.  
t 1 Pet. 1. 2.  
u Ephes. 1.  
5. 11.  
v John 17.  
22.  
w Cor. 3. 18.  
x Phil. 3. 21.  
y John 3. 2.  
z Col. 1.  
15. 18.  
a Hebr. 1. 6.  
b Rev. 1. 5.  
c Eph. 2. 6.  
d Num.  
14. 9.  
e ch. 5. 7.  
f 10.  
g ch. 4. 25.  
h Isai. 50.  
i 8. 9.  
j Rev. 12.  
k 10. 11.  
l Job 34.  
m Mark 16.  
n 19.  
o Col. 3. 1.  
p Hebr. 1. 3.  
q & 8. 1. &  
r 12. 2.  
s Hebr. 7.  
t 25. & 9. 24.  
u Pl. 4. 22.  
v 2 Cor. 4. 11.  
w 1 Cor. 15.  
x 57.  
y Cor. 2. 14.  
z 1 John 4.  
a 4. & 5. 4. 5.  
b Rev. 12. 17.  
c Ephes. 2.  
d 21. & 6. 12.  
e Col. 1. 16.  
f 2. 15.  
g 1 Pet. 5.  
h 22.

1 Pet. 1. 2.  
Ephes. 1.  
5. 11.  
John 17.  
22.  
Cor. 3. 18.  
Phil. 3. 21.  
John 3. 2.  
Col. 1.  
15. 18.  
Hebr. 1. 6.  
Rev. 1. 5.  
Eph. 2. 6.  
Num.  
14. 9.  
ch. 5. 7.  
10.  
ch. 4. 25.  
Isai. 50.  
8. 9.  
Rev. 12.  
10. 11.  
Job 34.  
Mark 16.  
19.  
Col. 3. 1.  
Hebr. 1. 3.  
& 8. 1. &  
12. 2.  
Hebr. 7.  
25. & 9. 24.  
Pl. 4. 22.  
2 Cor. 4. 11.  
1 Cor. 15.  
57.  
Cor. 2. 14.  
1 John 4.  
4. & 5. 4. 5.  
Rev. 12. 17.  
Ephes. 2.  
21. & 6. 12.  
Col. 1. 16.  
2. 15.  
1 Pet. 5.  
22.

ch. 9. 11.  
Tim. 1. 9.  
See Exod.  
33. 12. 17.  
Pl. 1. 6.  
Jer. 1. 5.  
Matth. 7.  
23.  
ch. 11. 2.  
Tim. 2.  
19.  
1 Pet. 1. 2.  
Ephes. 1.  
5. 11.  
John 17.  
22.  
Cor. 3. 18.  
Phil. 3. 21.  
John 3. 2.  
Col. 1.  
15. 18.  
Hebr. 1. 6.  
Rev. 1. 5.  
Eph. 2. 6.  
Num.  
14. 9.  
ch. 5. 7.  
10.  
ch. 4. 25.  
Isai. 50.  
8. 9.  
Rev. 12.  
10. 11.  
Job 34.  
Mark 16.  
19.  
Col. 3. 1.  
Hebr. 1. 3.  
& 8. 1. &  
12. 2.  
Hebr. 7.  
25. & 9. 24.  
Pl. 4. 22.  
2 Cor. 4. 11.  
1 Cor. 15.  
57.  
Cor. 2. 14.  
1 John 4.  
4. & 5. 4. 5.  
Rev. 12. 17.  
Ephes. 2.  
21. & 6. 12.  
Col. 1. 16.  
2. 15.  
1 Pet. 5.  
22.

ch. 9. 11.  
Tim. 1. 9.  
See Exod.  
33. 12. 17.  
Pl. 1. 6.  
Jer. 1. 5.  
Matth. 7.  
23.  
ch. 11. 2.  
Tim. 2.  
19.  
1 Pet. 1. 2.  
Ephes. 1.  
5. 11.  
John 17.  
22.  
Cor. 3. 18.  
Phil. 3. 21.  
John 3. 2.  
Col. 1.  
15. 18.  
Hebr. 1. 6.  
Rev. 1. 5.  
Eph. 2. 6.  
Num.  
14. 9.  
ch. 5. 7.  
10.  
ch. 4. 25.  
Isai. 50.  
8. 9.  
Rev. 12.  
10. 11.  
Job 34.  
Mark 16.  
19.  
Col. 3. 1.  
Hebr. 1. 3.  
& 8. 1. &  
12. 2.  
Hebr. 7.  
25. & 9. 24.  
Pl. 4. 22.  
2 Cor. 4. 11.  
1 Cor. 15.  
57.  
Cor. 2. 14.  
1 John 4.  
4. & 5. 4. 5.  
Rev. 12. 17.  
Ephes. 2.  
21. & 6. 12.  
Col. 1. 16.  
2. 15.  
1 Pet. 5.  
22.

ch. 9. 11.  
Tim. 1. 9.  
See Exod.  
33. 12. 17.  
Pl. 1. 6.  
Jer. 1. 5.  
Matth. 7.  
23.  
ch. 11. 2.  
Tim. 2.  
19.  
1 Pet. 1. 2.  
Ephes. 1.  
5. 11.  
John 17.  
22.  
Cor. 3. 18.  
Phil. 3. 21.  
John 3. 2.  
Col. 1.  
15. 18.  
Hebr. 1. 6.  
Rev. 1. 5.  
Eph. 2. 6.  
Num.  
14. 9.  
ch. 5. 7.  
10.  
ch. 4. 25.  
Isai. 50.  
8. 9.  
Rev. 12.  
10. 11.  
Job 34.  
Mark 16.  
19.  
Col. 3. 1.  
Hebr. 1. 3.  
& 8. 1. &  
12. 2.  
Hebr. 7.  
25. & 9. 24.  
Pl. 4. 22.  
2 Cor. 4. 11.  
1 Cor. 15.  
57.  
Cor. 2. 14.  
1 John 4.  
4. & 5. 4. 5.  
Rev. 12. 17.  
Ephes. 2.  
21. & 6. 12.  
Col. 1. 16.  
2. 15.  
1 Pet. 5.  
22.

ch. 9. 11.  
Tim. 1. 9.  
See Exod.  
33. 12. 17.  
Pl. 1. 6.  
Jer. 1. 5.  
Matth. 7.  
23.  
ch. 11. 2.  
Tim. 2.  
19.  
1 Pet. 1. 2.  
Ephes. 1.  
5. 11.  
John 17.  
22.  
Cor. 3. 18.  
Phil. 3. 21.  
John 3. 2.  
Col. 1.  
15. 18.  
Hebr. 1. 6.  
Rev. 1. 5.  
Eph. 2. 6.  
Num.  
14. 9.  
ch. 5. 7.  
10.  
ch. 4. 25.  
Isai. 50.  
8. 9.  
Rev. 12.  
10. 11.  
Job 34.  
Mark 16.  
19.  
Col. 3. 1.  
Hebr. 1. 3.  
& 8. 1. &  
12. 2.  
Hebr. 7.  
25. & 9. 24.  
Pl. 4. 22.  
2 Cor. 4. 11.  
1 Cor. 15.  
57.  
Cor. 2. 14.  
1 John 4.  
4. & 5. 4. 5.  
Rev. 12. 17.  
Ephes. 2.  
21. & 6. 12.  
Col. 1. 16.  
2. 15.  
1 Pet. 5.  
22.

ch. 9. 11.  
Tim. 1. 9.  
See Exod.  
33. 12. 17.  
Pl. 1. 6.  
Jer. 1. 5.  
Matth. 7.  
23.  
ch. 11. 2.  
Tim. 2.  
19.  
1 Pet. 1. 2.  
Ephes. 1.  
5. 11.  
John 17.  
22.  
Cor. 3. 18.  
Phil. 3. 21.  
John 3. 2.  
Col. 1.  
15. 18.  
Hebr. 1. 6.  
Rev. 1. 5.  
Eph. 2. 6.  
Num.  
14. 9.  
ch. 5. 7.  
10.  
ch. 4. 25.  
Isai. 50.  
8. 9.  
Rev. 12.  
10. 11.  
Job 34.  
Mark 16.  
19.  
Col. 3. 1.  
Hebr. 1. 3.  
& 8. 1. &  
12. 2.  
Hebr. 7.  
25. & 9. 24.  
Pl. 4. 22.  
2 Cor. 4. 11.  
1 Cor. 15.  
57.  
Cor. 2. 14.  
1 John 4.  
4. & 5. 4. 5.  
Rev. 12. 17.  
Ephes. 2.  
21. & 6. 12.  
Col. 1. 16.  
2. 15.  
1 Pet. 5.  
22.

ch. 9. 11.  
Tim. 1. 9.  
See Exod.  
33. 12. 17.  
Pl. 1. 6.  
Jer. 1. 5.  
Matth. 7.  
23.  
ch. 11. 2.  
Tim. 2.  
19.  
1 Pet. 1. 2.  
Ephes. 1.  
5. 11.  
John 17.  
22.  
Cor. 3. 18.  
Phil. 3. 21.  
John 3. 2.  
Col. 1.  
15. 18.  
Hebr. 1. 6.  
Rev. 1. 5.  
Eph. 2. 6.  
Num.  
14. 9.  
ch. 5. 7.  
10.  
ch. 4. 25.  
Isai. 50.  
8. 9.  
Rev. 12.  
10. 11.  
Job 34.  
Mark 16.  
19.  
Col. 3. 1.  
Hebr. 1. 3.  
& 8. 1. &  
12. 2.  
Hebr. 7.  
25. & 9. 24.  
Pl. 4. 22.  
2 Cor. 4. 11.  
1 Cor. 15.  
57.  
Cor. 2. 14.  
1 John 4.  
4. & 5. 4. 5.  
Rev. 12. 17.  
Ephes. 2.  
21. & 6. 12.  
Col. 1. 16.  
2. 15.  
1 Pet. 5.  
22.

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

1 Sam. 4.

21.

Or, *testa-*

*ments.*

Pl. 147.

19.

ch. 3. 2.

Ephes. 2.

22.

Luke 3.

23.

ch. 1. 3.

Jer. 23. 6.

John 1. 1.

Acts 20. 28.

Hebr. 1. 8.

1 ch. 3. 3.

mch. 2. 28.

29. & 4. 12.

16.

Gal. 6. 16.

Gal. 4.

23.

Gen. 21.

22.

Hebr. 11.

18.

Gal. 4.

28.

Gen. 18.

10.

Gen. 25.

21.

ch. 4. 17.

Gen. 25.

23.

Or,

*greater.*

Or,

*less.*

Mal. 1.

2. 3.

Deut. 32.

4.

Chron.

19. 7.

Job 34. 10.

Pl. 92. 15.

Exod.

33. 19.

See

Gal. 3. 8.

22.

Exod. 9.

16.

Or,

*answers.*

again, Or,

*disjunct.*

*with God?*

the adoption, and <sup>f</sup> the glory, and the <sup>l</sup> co-  
venants, and <sup>s</sup> the giving of the law, and  
the service of God, and <sup>b</sup> the promises;

5 Whose are the fathers, and <sup>i</sup> of whom  
as concerning the flesh, Christ came, <sup>k</sup> who  
is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 <sup>i</sup> Not as though the word of God hath  
taken none effect. For <sup>m</sup> they are not all  
Israel, which are of Israel:

7 <sup>n</sup> Neither because they are the seed of  
Abraham, are they all children: but, In  
<sup>o</sup> Isaac shall thy seed be called.

8 That is, They which are the children  
of the flesh, these are not the children of  
God: but <sup>p</sup> the children of the promise are  
counted for the seed.

9 For this <sup>is</sup> the word of promise, <sup>q</sup> At  
this time will I come, and Sarah shall have  
a son.

10 And not only <sup>this</sup>; but when <sup>r</sup> Rebecca  
also had conceived by one, <sup>even</sup> by our fa-  
ther Isaac;

11 (For <sup>the</sup> children being not yet born,  
neither having done any good or evil, that  
the purpose of God, according to election  
might stand, not of works, but of <sup>s</sup> him  
that calleth;)

12 It was said unto her, The <sup>t</sup> elder shall  
serve the <sup>u</sup> younger.

13 As it is written, <sup>v</sup> Jacob have I loved,  
but Esau have I hated.

14 What shall we say then? <sup>x</sup> Is there  
unrighteousness with God? God forbid.

15 For he saith to Moses, <sup>y</sup> I will have  
mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I  
will have compassion on whom I will have  
compassion.

16 So then <sup>it</sup> is not of him that willeth,  
nor of him that runneth, but of God that  
sheweth mercy.

17 For <sup>z</sup> the scripture saith unto Pharaoh,  
<sup>a</sup> Even for this same purpose have I raised  
thee up, that I might shew my power in  
thee, and that my name might be declared  
throughout all the earth.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he  
will have mercy, and whom he will, he  
hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why  
doth he yet find fault? For who hath re-  
sisted his will?

20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that  
<sup>b</sup> repliest against God? <sup>b</sup> shall the thing  
formed say unto him that formed <sup>it</sup>, Why  
hast thou made me thus?

21 Hath not the <sup>c</sup> potter power over the  
clay of the same lump to make <sup>d</sup> one vessel  
unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

22 What if God, willing to shew his  
wrath, and to make his power known,

endured with much long-suffering <sup>e</sup> the  
vessels of wrath <sup>f</sup> fitted to destruction:

23 And that he might make known <sup>g</sup> the  
riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy,  
which he had afore prepared unto glory?

24 Even us whom he hath called, not of  
the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles.

25 As he saith also in Osee, <sup>h</sup> I will call  
them My people, which were not my peo-  
ple; and her, Beloved, which was not be-  
loved.

26 <sup>i</sup> And it shall come to pass, <sup>that</sup> in the  
place where it was said unto them, Ye are  
not my people; there shall they be called,  
The children of the living God.

27 Esaias also crieth concerning Israel,  
<sup>k</sup> Though the number of the children of  
Israel be as the sand of the sea, <sup>l</sup> a remnant  
shall be saved.

28 For he will finish <sup>l</sup> the work, and cut  
<sup>it</sup> short in righteousness: because a short  
work will the Lord make upon the earth.

29 And as Esaias said before, <sup>m</sup> Except  
the Lord of sabaoth had left us a seed,  
<sup>n</sup> we had been as Sodoma, and been made  
like unto Gomorrha.

30 What shall we say then? That the  
Gentiles which followed not after righte-  
ousness, have attained to righteousness,  
<sup>o</sup> even the righteousness which is of faith.

31 But Israel, <sup>p</sup> which followed after the  
law of righteousness, <sup>q</sup> hath not attained to  
the law of righteousness.

32 Wherefore? Because <sup>they</sup> sought it,  
not by faith, but as it were by the works  
of the law. For <sup>r</sup> they stumbled at that  
stumbling-stone;

33 As it is written, <sup>s</sup> Behold, I lay in Sion  
a stumbling-stone, and rock of offence: and  
<sup>t</sup> whosoever believeth on him shall not be  
<sup>u</sup> ashamed.

## CHAP. X.

5 The scripture sheweth the difference betwixt the  
righteousness of the law, and this of faith:

11 and that all, both Jew and Gentile, that  
believe, shall not be confounded; 18 and that  
the Gentiles shall receive the word, and believe.

19 Israel was not ignorant of these things.

Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer  
to God for Israel is, that they might  
be saved.

2 For I bear them record <sup>a</sup> that they  
have a zeal of God, but not according to  
knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of <sup>b</sup> God's righte-  
ousness, and going about to establish their  
own <sup>c</sup> righteousness, have not submitted  
themselves unto the righteousness of God.

4 For <sup>d</sup> Christ is the end of the law for  
righteousness to every one that believeth.

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

1 Thess.

5. 9.

Or,

*made up.*

1 Pet. 2.

8.

Jude 4.

ch. 2. 4.

Col. 1. 27.

Hof. 2.

23.

1 Pet. 2.

10.

Hof. 1.

10.

Isai. 10.

29. 23.

ch. 11. 5.

Or, *the*

*account.*

Isai. 1. 9.

Lam. 3. 22.

Isai. 13.

19.

Jer. 50. 40.

ch. 1. 17.

ch. 10. 2.

& 11. 7.

Gal. 5. 4.

Luke 2.

34.

1 Cor. 1.

23.

Isai. 8. 14.

& 28. 16.

Matth. 21.

42.

1 Pet. 2. 6.

7. 8.

ch. 10. 11.

Or, *con-*

*founded.*

Acts 21.

20. & 22. 3.

Gal. 1. 14.

& 4. 17.

See ch. 9.

31.

ch. 1. 17.

Phil. 3. 9.

Gal. 3.

24.



Anno DOMINI 60. 5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, <sup>c</sup> That the man which doeth those things shall live by them.

6 But the righteousness which is of faith, speaketh on this wise, <sup>f</sup> Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down from above:)

7 Or, Who shall descend into the deep? (that is to bring up Christ again from the dead.)

8 But what faith it? <sup>e</sup> The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach;

9 That <sup>b</sup> if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart, that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

11 For the scripture saith, <sup>i</sup> Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

12 For <sup>k</sup> there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for <sup>l</sup> the same Lord over all <sup>m</sup> is rich unto all that call upon him.

13 <sup>n</sup> For whosoever shall call <sup>a</sup> upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear <sup>p</sup> without a preacher?

15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, <sup>q</sup> How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But <sup>r</sup> they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, <sup>s</sup> Lord, who hath believed <sup>t</sup> our <sup>u</sup> report?

17 So then, faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing *by* the word of God.

18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, <sup>v</sup> their sound went into all the earth, <sup>w</sup> and their words unto the ends of the world.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First, Moses saith, <sup>x</sup> I will provoke you to jealousy by *them that are* no people, and by a foolish nation I will anger you.

20 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, <sup>y</sup> I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

21 But to Israel he saith, <sup>z</sup> All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

## CHAP. XI.

1 God hath not cast off all Israel. 7 Some were elected, though the rest were hardened. 16 There is hope of their conversion. 18 The Gentiles may not insult upon them: 26 For there is a promise of their salvation. 33 God's judgements are unsearchable.

I Say then, <sup>a</sup> Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For <sup>b</sup> I also am an Israelite of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which <sup>c</sup> he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith <sup>d</sup> of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

3 <sup>e</sup> Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

4 But what faith the answer of God unto him? <sup>f</sup> I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to *the image of Baal*.

5 <sup>g</sup> Even so then at this present time <sup>h</sup> also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And <sup>i</sup> if by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

7 What then? <sup>j</sup> Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were <sup>k</sup> blinded;

8 According as it is written, <sup>l</sup> God hath given them the spirit of <sup>m</sup> slumber, <sup>n</sup> eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear, unto this day.

9 And David saith, <sup>o</sup> Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling-block, and a recompence unto them.

10 <sup>p</sup> Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but *rather* <sup>q</sup> through their fall salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy.

12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the <sup>r</sup> diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness?

13 For I speak to you, Gentiles, inasmuch as <sup>s</sup> I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office:

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation *them which are* my flesh, and <sup>t</sup> might save some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world, what *shall* the receiving of *them be*, but life from the dead?

16 For if the first-fruit *be* holy, the lump

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches.

17 And if <sup>a</sup> some of the branches be broken off, and thou being a wild olive-tree, wert grafted in <sup>||</sup> amongst them, and with them partake of the root and fatness of the olive-tree;

18 <sup>a</sup> Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in.

20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not high-minded, but <sup>a</sup> fear:

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodness, and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but towards thee, goodness; <sup>a</sup> if thou continue in <sup>his</sup> goodness: otherwise <sup>a</sup> thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able <sup>a</sup> to graft them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive-tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive-tree; how much more shall these which be the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive-tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, (lest ye should be wise in your own conceits;) that <sup>||</sup> blindness in part is happened to Israel <sup>a</sup> until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

<sup>||</sup> Or, hardness.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, <sup>a</sup> There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob.

27 For this <sup>a</sup> is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

28 As concerning the gospel, <sup>a</sup> they are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, <sup>a</sup> they are beloved for the fathers sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God are <sup>a</sup> without repentance.

<sup>a</sup> Numb. 23. 19.

30 For as ye in times past have not <sup>||</sup> believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief;

<sup>||</sup> Or, obeyed.

31 Even so have these also now not <sup>||</sup> believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.

<sup>||</sup> Or, obeyed.

32 For <sup>b</sup> God hath <sup>||</sup> concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 3. 9. Gal. 3. 22. <sup>||</sup> Or, shut them all up together.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! <sup>a</sup> how un-

searchable are his judgements, and <sup>a</sup> his ways past finding out!

34 <sup>a</sup> For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or <sup>a</sup> who hath been his counsellor?

35 Or <sup>a</sup> who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

36 For <sup>b</sup> of him, and through him, and to him are all things: to <sup>a</sup> whom be glory for ever. Amen.

CHAP. XII.

1 <sup>a</sup> God's mercies must move us to please God. 3 No man must think too well of himself, 6 but attend every one on that calling wherein he is placed. 9 Love, and many other duties, are required of us. 19 Revenge is specially forbidden.

I <sup>a</sup> Beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, <sup>b</sup> that ye <sup>c</sup> present your bodies <sup>d</sup> a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, <sup>a</sup> which is your reasonable service.

2 And <sup>a</sup> be not conformed to this world: but <sup>a</sup> be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may <sup>a</sup> prove what <sup>a</sup> is that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God.

3 For I say, <sup>b</sup> through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, <sup>a</sup> not to think of <sup>a</sup> himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think <sup>a</sup> soberly, according as God hath dealt <sup>a</sup> to every man the measure of faith.

4 For <sup>a</sup> as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:

5 So <sup>a</sup> we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

6 <sup>a</sup> Having then gifts differing <sup>a</sup> according to the grace that is given to us, whether <sup>a</sup> prophecy, <sup>a</sup> let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith;

7 Or ministry, <sup>a</sup> let us wait on our ministering: or <sup>a</sup> he that teacheth, on teaching;

8 Or <sup>a</sup> he that exhorteth, on exhortation: <sup>a</sup> he that <sup>||</sup> giveth, <sup>a</sup> let him do it <sup>||</sup> with simplicity; <sup>a</sup> he that ruleth, with diligence; <sup>a</sup> he that sheweth mercy, <sup>a</sup> with cheerfulness.

9 <sup>a</sup> Let love be without dissimulation. <sup>a</sup> Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.

10 <sup>a</sup> Be kindly affectioned one to another <sup>||</sup> with brotherly love; <sup>a</sup> in honour preferring one another;

11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord;

12 <sup>a</sup> Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribu-

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

<sup>a</sup> Job 11. 7.

<sup>a</sup> Isa. 40. 13.

<sup>a</sup> Jer. 23. 18.

<sup>a</sup> Wild. 9. 13.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Cor. 2. 16.

<sup>a</sup> Job 36. 22.

<sup>a</sup> Job 35. 7.

<sup>a</sup> & 47. 11.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Cor. 8. 6.

<sup>a</sup> Col. 1. 16.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Gr. him.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Sunday.

<sup>a</sup> Epiphany.

<sup>a</sup> Epistle.

<sup>a</sup> ver. 1. to ver. 6.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Cor. 10.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Pet. 2. 5.

<sup>a</sup> Pl. 50. 13.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 6. 13, 16.

<sup>a</sup> Hebr. 10.

<sup>a</sup> 20.

<sup>a</sup> John 2. 15.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Pet. 1. 14.

<sup>a</sup> Ephes. 1.

<sup>a</sup> 18. & 4. 23.

<sup>a</sup> Col. 1. 21.

<sup>a</sup> 22. & 3. 10.

<sup>a</sup> Ephes. 5.

<sup>a</sup> 10. 17.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Thess. 4.

<sup>a</sup> 3.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 1. 5.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Cor. 3. 10.

<sup>a</sup> Prov. 25.

<sup>a</sup> 27.

<sup>a</sup> Eccles. 7.

<sup>a</sup> 16.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Gr. to sobriety.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Cor. 12.

<sup>a</sup> 7. 11.

<sup>a</sup> Ephes. 4. 7.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Cor. 12.

<sup>a</sup> 12.

<sup>a</sup> Ephes. 4.

<sup>a</sup> 16.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Sunday.

<sup>a</sup> Epiphany.

<sup>a</sup> Epistle.

<sup>a</sup> ver. 6. to ver. 16.

<sup>a</sup> Benot. &c.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Cor.

<sup>a</sup> 10. 17.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Cor. 12.

<sup>a</sup> 4.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Pet. 4.

<sup>a</sup> 10. 11.

<sup>a</sup> 0 ver. 3.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Cor. 12.

<sup>a</sup> 10. 28. &

<sup>a</sup> 13. 2. &

<sup>a</sup> 14. 1. 29. 31.

<sup>a</sup> Ephes. 4.

<sup>a</sup> 11.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Tim. 5.

<sup>a</sup> 17.

<sup>a</sup> Acts 15.

<sup>a</sup> 32.

<sup>a</sup> Math. 6.

<sup>a</sup> 1. 2. 3.

<sup>a</sup> || Or, imparteth.

<sup>a</sup> || Or, libe-

<sup>a</sup> rally, 2 Cor. 8. 2.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Tim. 5. 17.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Cor. 9. 7.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Tim. 1. 5.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Pet. 1. 22.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Pet. 36. 4. & 97. 10.

<sup>a</sup> Amos 5. 15.

<sup>a</sup> 3 Sunday, Epiphany, Epistle, ver. 16. to the end.

<sup>a</sup> Hebr. 13. 1.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Pet. 2. 17.

<sup>a</sup> || Or, in the love of the brethren.

<sup>a</sup> Phil. 2. 3.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Pet. 5. 5.

<sup>a</sup> Phil. 4. 4.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Thess. 5. 16, 17.



Anno DOMINI 60.  
 c Lu. 18. 1.  
 d 1 Cor. 16.  
 1.  
 e Hebr. 13.  
 2.  
 f Pet. 4. 9.  
 g Matth. 5.  
 44.  
 h ch. 15. 5.  
 i Pet. 3. 8.  
 j Pl. 131.  
 3. 2.  
 k Jer. 45. 5.  
 l Or, be contented with mean things.  
 1 Prov. 3. 7.  
 m Isai. 5. 21.  
 n ch. 11. 25.  
 o Prov. 20.  
 22.  
 p Matth. 5.  
 39.  
 q Theff. 5.  
 15.  
 r Pet. 3. 9.  
 s 1 Cor. 8.  
 21.  
 t Hebr. 12.  
 14.  
 u Lev. 19.  
 18.  
 v Eccles. 28.  
 3. &c.  
 w Deut. 32.  
 35.  
 x Hebr. 10.  
 30.  
 y Prov. 25.  
 21.

lation; continuing instant in prayer;  
 13<sup>d</sup> Distributing to the necessity of saints;  
 e given to hospitality.  
 14<sup>f</sup> Bless them which persecute you:  
 blefs, and curse not.  
 15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice,  
 and weep with them that weep.  
 16<sup>g</sup> Be of the same mind one towards  
 another. <sup>h</sup> Mind not high things, but  
 || condescend to men of low estate. <sup>i</sup> Be  
 not wise in your own conceits.  
 17<sup>k</sup> Recompense to no man evil for evil.  
 l Provide things honest in the fight of all  
 men.  
 18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in  
 you, <sup>m</sup> live peaceably with all men.  
 19 Dearly beloved, <sup>n</sup> avenge not your-  
 selves, but rather give place unto wrath:  
 for it is written, <sup>o</sup> Vengeance is mine; I  
 will repay, saith the Lord.  
 20<sup>p</sup> Therefore if thine enemy hunger,  
 feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for  
 in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on  
 his head.  
 21 Be not overcome of evil, but over-  
 come evil with good.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Subjection and many other duties we owe to the  
 magistrates. 8 Love is the fulfilling of the  
 law. 11 Gluttony and drunkenness, and the  
 works of darkness, are out of season in the time  
 of the gospel.

LET every soul <sup>a</sup> be subject unto the  
 higher powers. For <sup>b</sup> there is no power  
 but of God: the powers that be are || or-  
 dained of God.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth <sup>c</sup> the  
 power, resisteth the ordinance of God:  
 and they that resist shall receive to them-  
 selves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terror to good  
 works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not  
 be afraid of the power? do that which is  
 good, and <sup>d</sup> thou shalt have praise of the  
 same:

4 For he is the minister of God to thee  
 for good. But if thou do that which is  
 evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the  
 sword in vain: for he is the minister of  
 God, a revenger to execute wrath upon  
 him that doeth evil.

5 Wherefore <sup>e</sup> ye must needs be subject,  
 not only for wrath, <sup>f</sup> but also for conscience  
 sake.

6 For, for this cause pay ye tribute also:  
 for they are God's ministers, attending  
 continually upon this very thing.

7<sup>g</sup> Render therefore to all their dues:  
 tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to

whom custom; fear to whom fear; ho-  
 nour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love  
 one another: for <sup>h</sup> he that loveth another  
 hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this, <sup>i</sup> Thou shalt not commit adul-  
 tery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not  
 steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness,  
 Thou shalt not covet; and if *there be* any  
 other commandment, it is briefly compre-  
 hended in this saying, namely, <sup>k</sup> Thou  
 shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour:  
 therefore <sup>l</sup> love is the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that  
 now *it is* high time <sup>m</sup> to awake out of sleep:  
 for now *is* our salvation nearer than when  
 we believed.

12 The night is far spent, the day is at  
 hand: <sup>n</sup> let us therefore cast off the works  
 of darkness, and <sup>o</sup> let us put on the armour  
 of light.

13<sup>p</sup> Let us walk || honestly, as in the day;  
<sup>q</sup> not in rioting and drunkenness, <sup>r</sup> not in  
 chambering and wantonness, <sup>s</sup> not in strife  
 and envying.

14 But <sup>t</sup> put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ,  
 and <sup>u</sup> make not provision for the flesh, to  
 fulfil the lusts thereof.

CHAP. XIV.

3 Men may not condemn nor condemn one the other  
 for things indifferent; 13 but take heed that  
 they give no offence in them; 15 for that the  
 apostle proveth unlawful by many reasons.

HIM that <sup>a</sup> is weak in the faith receive  
 ye, *but* || not to doubtful disputations.

2 For one believeth that he may eat all  
 things: another, who is weak, eateth herbs.

3<sup>b</sup> Let not him that eateth despise him  
 that eateth not; and let not him which  
 eateth not judge him that eateth: for God  
 hath received him.

4<sup>c</sup> Who art thou that judgest another  
 man's servant? to his own master he stand-  
 eth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden  
 up: for God is able to make him stand.

5<sup>d</sup> One man esteemeth one day above  
 another: another esteemeth every day alike.  
 Let every man be || fully persuaded in his  
 own mind.

6 He that <sup>e</sup> || regardeth the day, regardeth  
 it unto the Lord; and he that regardeth  
 not the day, to the Lord he doth not re-  
 gard it. He that eateth, eateth to the  
 Lord, for <sup>f</sup> he giveth God thanks; and he  
 that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not,  
 and giveth God thanks.

7 For <sup>g</sup> none of us liveth to himself, and  
 no man dieth to himself.

Anno DOMINI 60.  
 h Gal. 5. 14.  
 i 1 Tim. 1.  
 5.  
 j Jam. 2. 8.  
 k Exod. 20.  
 13, &c.  
 l Deut. 5.  
 17, &c.  
 m 1 Sunday.  
 Advent.  
 Epistle.  
 ver. 8. to  
 the end.  
 n Lev. 19.  
 18.  
 o Matth. 22.  
 39.  
 p Gal. 5. 14.  
 q Jam. 2. 8.  
 r Matth.  
 22. 40.  
 s ver. 8.  
 t m 1 Cor.  
 15. 34.  
 u Ephes. 5.  
 14.  
 v 1 Theff. 5.  
 5. 6.  
 w Ephes. 5.  
 11.  
 x Col. 3. 8.  
 y Ephes. 6.  
 13.  
 z 1 Theff. 5.  
 8.  
 a Phil. 4. 8.  
 b 1 Theff. 4.  
 12.  
 c || Or,  
 decently.  
 d Luke 21.  
 34.  
 e 1 Pet. 4. 3.  
 f 1 Cor. 6.  
 9.  
 g Jam. 3.  
 14.  
 h Gal. 3. 27.  
 i Gal. 5.  
 16.  
 j 1 Pet. 2.  
 11.  
 k 1 Cor. 8.  
 9. & 9. 22.  
 l || Or, not  
 to judge his  
 doubtful  
 thoughts.  
 m Col. 2.  
 16.  
 n Jam. 4.  
 12.  
 o Gal. 4.  
 10.  
 p Col. 2. 16.  
 q || Or, fully  
 assured.  
 r Gal. 4. 10.  
 s || Or,  
 observeth.  
 t 1 Cor. 10.  
 31.  
 u 1 Tim. 4.  
 3.  
 v 1 Cor. 6.  
 19. 20.  
 w Gal. 2. 20.  
 x 1 Theff. 5.  
 10.  
 y 1 Pet. 4. 2.

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Cor. 5. 15. 9 For <sup>h</sup> to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

<sup>i</sup> 2 Cor. 5. 10. Jude 14, 15. <sup>k</sup> Isai. 45. 23. Phil. 2. 10. 10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for <sup>i</sup> we shall all stand before the judgement-seat of Christ.

<sup>k</sup> Isai. 45. 23. Phil. 2. 10. 11 For it is written, <sup>k</sup> As I live saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

<sup>l</sup> Matth. 12. 36. Gal. 6. 5. 12 So then <sup>i</sup> every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

<sup>m</sup> 1 Cor. 10. 32. 13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that <sup>m</sup> no man put a stumbling-block, or an occasion to fall in *his* brother's way.

<sup>n</sup> Acts 10. 15. 1 Cor. 10. 25. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15. 14 I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, <sup>n</sup> that *there* is nothing <sup>†</sup> unclean of itself: but <sup>o</sup> to him that esteemeth any thing to be <sup>†</sup> unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

<sup>†</sup> Tit. 1. 15. 15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, now walkest thou not <sup>†</sup> charitably. <sup>‡</sup> Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

<sup>§</sup> 1 Cor. 8. 7, 10. 16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of:

<sup>†</sup> Tit. 1. 15. 17 <sup>†</sup> For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteousness and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost:

<sup>‡</sup> 1 Cor. 8. 13. 18 For he that in these things serveth Christ, <sup>‡</sup> is acceptable to God, and approved of men.

<sup>§</sup> 2 Cor. 8. 21. 19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things where-with <sup>§</sup> one may edify another.

<sup>¶</sup> Matth. 23. 17. Acts 10. 15. ver. 14. Tit. 1. 15. 20 For meat destroy not the work of God. <sup>¶</sup> All things indeed *are* pure; but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offence.

<sup>¶</sup> Tit. 1. 15. 21 *It* is good neither to eat <sup>¶</sup> flesh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

<sup>¶</sup> Tit. 1. 15. 22 Hast thou faith? have it to thyself before God. Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

<sup>¶</sup> Tit. 1. 15. 23 And he that <sup>¶</sup> doubteth is damned if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith: for <sup>¶</sup> whatsoever is not of faith is sin.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *The strong must bear with the weak.* 2 *We may not please ourselves,* 3 *for Christ did not so,* 7 *but receive one the other, as Christ did us all,* 8 *both Jews,* 9 *and Gentiles.* 15 *Paul excuseth his writing,* 28 *and promiseth to see them,* 30 *and requesteth their prayers.*

**W**E <sup>a</sup> then that are strong ought to bear the <sup>b</sup> infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves.

<sup>2</sup> <sup>c</sup> Let every one of us please *his* neighbour for *his* good <sup>d</sup> to edification.

<sup>3</sup> For even Christ pleased not himself; but as it is written, <sup>e</sup> The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

<sup>4</sup> For <sup>f</sup> whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

<sup>5</sup> <sup>g</sup> Now the God of patience and consolation grant you to be like-minded one towards another <sup>h</sup> according to Christ Jesus:

<sup>6</sup> That ye may with one mind *and* one mouth glorify God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

<sup>7</sup> Wherefore <sup>h</sup> receive ye one another, as Christ also received us to the glory of God.

<sup>8</sup> Now I say that <sup>i</sup> Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises *made* unto the fathers:

<sup>9</sup> And that the Gentiles might glorify God for *his* mercy; as it is written, <sup>k</sup> For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

<sup>10</sup> And again he saith, <sup>l</sup> Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people.

<sup>11</sup> And again, <sup>m</sup> Praise the Lord all ye Gentiles; and laud him all ye people.

<sup>12</sup> And again Esaias saith, <sup>n</sup> There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles, in him shall the Gentiles trust.

<sup>13</sup> Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.

<sup>14</sup> And <sup>o</sup> I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

<sup>15</sup> Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you in some sort, as putting you in mind, <sup>p</sup> because of the grace that is given to me of God,

<sup>16</sup> That <sup>q</sup> I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the <sup>r</sup> offering-up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost.

<sup>17</sup> I have therefore, whereof I may glory, through Jesus Christ, <sup>s</sup> in those things which pertain to God.

<sup>18</sup> For I will not dare to speak of any of those things, which Christ hath not wrought by me, <sup>t</sup> to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

<sup>a</sup> Gal. 6. 1.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 14. 1.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Cor. 9. 19, 21. &c.

<sup>d</sup> 10. 24, 33. & 13. 5.

<sup>e</sup> Phil. 2. 4. 5.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 14. 19.

<sup>g</sup> c. 69. 9.

<sup>h</sup> Sunday, Advent, Epistle,

ver. 4. to ver. 14.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 4. 23.

<sup>j</sup> 1 Cor. 10. 11.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 12. 16.

<sup>l</sup> 1 Cor. 1. 10.

<sup>m</sup> Phil. 3. 16.

<sup>n</sup> Or, after the example of.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 14. 1.

<sup>p</sup> 1 Matth. 15. 24.

<sup>q</sup> Acts 3. 25, 26.

<sup>r</sup> Ps. 18. 49.

<sup>s</sup> Deut. 32. 43.

<sup>t</sup> Ps. 117. 1.

<sup>u</sup> Isai. 11. 1, 10.

<sup>v</sup> 1 Pet. 7. 18.

<sup>w</sup> 1 John 2. 21.

<sup>x</sup> ch. 1. 5. & 12. 3.

<sup>y</sup> Ephes. 3. 8.

<sup>z</sup> ch. 11. 13.

<sup>aa</sup> Gal. 2. 79.

<sup>ab</sup> 8, 9.

<sup>ac</sup> 1 Tim. 2. 7.

<sup>ad</sup> 2 Tim. 1. 11.

<sup>ae</sup> Phil. 2. 17.

<sup>af</sup> Or, sacrificing.

<sup>ag</sup> Isai. 66. 20.

<sup>ah</sup> Phil. 2. 17.

<sup>ai</sup> Hebr. 5. 1.

<sup>aj</sup> ch. 1. 5. & 16. 26.



Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

19 Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, <sup>a</sup> lest I should build upon another man's foundation :

21 But, as it is written, <sup>a</sup> To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see : and they that have not heard shall understand.

22 For which cause also <sup>y</sup> I have been much hindered from coming to you ;

23 But now having no more place in these parts, and <sup>z</sup> having a great desire these many years to come unto you ;

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you : for I trust to see you in my journey, <sup>a</sup> and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled <sup>†</sup> with your company.

25 But now <sup>b</sup> I go unto Jerusalem, to minister unto the saints.

26 For <sup>c</sup> it hath pleased them of Macedonia, and Achaia, to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem.

27 It hath pleased them *verily*; and their debtors they are. For <sup>d</sup> if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, <sup>e</sup> their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them <sup>f</sup> this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 <sup>g</sup> And I am sure that when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and <sup>h</sup> for the love of the Spirit, <sup>i</sup> that ye strive together with me in *your* prayers to God for me ;

31 <sup>k</sup> That I may be delivered from them that <sup>†</sup> do not believe in Judea; and that my service which *I have* for Jerusalem, may be accepted of the saints ;

32 <sup>l</sup> That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

33 Now <sup>n</sup> the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

## CHAP. XVI.

3 Paul willeth the brethren to greet many ; 17 and adviseth them to take heed of those which cause dissension and offences ; 21 and after sundry salutations endeth with praise and thanks to God.

**I** Commend unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at <sup>a</sup> Cenchrea :

A. R. 18.

2 That ye receive her in the Lord, <sup>b</sup> as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you : for she hath been a succourer of many, and <sup>b</sup> of myself also.

3 Greet <sup>c</sup> Priscilla and Aquila my helpers in Christ Jesus :

4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks : unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles.

5 Likewise greet <sup>d</sup> the church that is in their house. Salute my well-beloved Epenetus, who is <sup>e</sup> the first-fruits of Achaia unto Christ.

6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia my kinsmen and my fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also <sup>f</sup> were in Christ before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane our helper, in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus' <sup>†</sup> household.

11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the <sup>†</sup> household of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Peris which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus <sup>g</sup> chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them.

16 <sup>h</sup> Salute one another with an holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned ; and <sup>i</sup> avoid them.

18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but <sup>k</sup> their own belly ; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

19 For <sup>l</sup> your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf : but yet I would have you <sup>m</sup> wise unto that which is good, and <sup>†</sup> simple concerning evil.

20 And <sup>n</sup> the God of peace <sup>o</sup> shall <sup>†</sup> bruise Satan under your feet shortly. <sup>p</sup> The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

John 6

Acts 18.

2, 26.

2 Tim. 4.

19.

1 Cor. 16.

19.

Col. 4. 15.

Philem. 2.

1 Cor. 16.

15.

Gal. 1.

22.

Or, friends.

Or, friends.

2 John 1.

1 Cor. 16.

20.

2 Cor. 13.

12.

1 Thess. 5.

26.

1 Pet. 5.

14.

1 Cor. 5.

9, 11.

2 Thess. 3.

6, 14.

2 Tim. 3.

5.

2 John 10.

k Phil. 3.

19.

l ch. 1. 8.

m Matth.

10. 16.

1 Cor. 14.

20.

Or, harmless.

n ch. 15. 33.

o Gen. 3.

15.

Or, tread.

p ver. 24.

1 Cor. 16.

23.

Phil. 4. 23.

Rev. 22.

21.

Anno DOMINI 60. 21 ¶ <sup>a</sup> Timotheus my work-fellow, and Lucius and Jason, and Sosipater my kinsmen, salute you.

<sup>a</sup> Acts 16. 22 I Tertius, who wrote *this* epistle, salute you in the Lord.

<sup>a</sup> Phil. 2. 19. 23 ¶ Gaius mine host, and of the whole church saluteth you. <sup>a</sup> Erastus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

<sup>a</sup> Acts 19. 24 ¶ The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

<sup>a</sup> ver. 20. 25 Now <sup>a</sup> to him that is of power to stablish you <sup>a</sup> according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, (according to the revelation of the mystery, <sup>a</sup> which was kept secret since the world began,

<sup>a</sup> Ephes. 3. 26 But <sup>a</sup> now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for <sup>a</sup> the obedience of faith.)

<sup>a</sup> 2 Tim. 2. 10. 27 To <sup>b</sup> God only wise, be glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

<sup>a</sup> Acts 6. 7. ch. 1. 5. & 15. 18. b 1 Tim. 1. 17. & 6. 16. Jude 25. ¶ Written to the Romans from Corinthus, and sent by Phebe servant of the church at Cenchrea.

## THE First Epistle of PAUL the Apostle to the CORINTHIANS.

### CHAP. I.

Anno DOMINI 59. After his salutation and thanksgiving, 10 he exhorteth them to unity, 12 and reproveth their dissensions. 18 God destroyeth the wisdom of the wise 21 by the foolishness of preaching; and 26 calleth not the wise mighty, and noble, but 27, 28 the foolish, weak, and men of no account.

<sup>a</sup> Jude 1. PAUL called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ, <sup>a</sup> through the will of God, and <sup>b</sup> Sosthenes our brother,

<sup>a</sup> Rom. 1. 7. 2 Unto the church of God, which is at Corinth, <sup>c</sup> to them that <sup>d</sup> are sanctified in Christ Jesus, <sup>e</sup> called to be saints, with all that in every place <sup>f</sup> call upon the name of Jesus Christ <sup>g</sup> our Lord, both their's and our's:

<sup>a</sup> 2 Cor. 1. 2. 3 <sup>h</sup> Grace be unto you, and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

<sup>a</sup> Ephes. 1. 2. 4 <sup>i</sup> I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ;

<sup>a</sup> Pet. 1. 2. 5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, <sup>k</sup> in all utterance, and in all knowledge;

<sup>a</sup> 2 Cor. 8. 7.

6 Even as <sup>l</sup> the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you.

7 So that ye come behind in no gift; <sup>m</sup> waiting for the <sup>n</sup> coming of our Lord Jesus Christ:

8 <sup>n</sup> Who shall also confirm you unto the end, <sup>o</sup> that ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 <sup>p</sup> God is faithful, by whom ye were called unto <sup>q</sup> the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>r</sup> that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no <sup>r</sup> divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind, and in the same judgement.

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them which are of the house of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I say, <sup>s</sup> that every one of you faith, I am of Paul; and I, of <sup>t</sup> Apollos; and I, of <sup>u</sup> Cephas; and I, of Christ.

13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, but <sup>v</sup> Crispus and <sup>w</sup> Gaius;

15 Lest any should say, that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized also the household of <sup>x</sup> Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: <sup>y</sup> not with wisdom of <sup>z</sup> words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

18 For the preaching of the cross is to <sup>a</sup> them that perish, foolishness; but unto us <sup>b</sup> which are saved, it is the <sup>c</sup> power of God.

19 For it is written, <sup>d</sup> I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.

20 <sup>e</sup> Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this world? <sup>f</sup> hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

21 <sup>g</sup> For after that, in the wisdom of God, the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.

22 For the <sup>h</sup> Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:

23 But we preach Christ crucified, <sup>i</sup> unto the Jews a stumbling-block, and unto the Greeks, foolishness;

24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ <sup>j</sup> the power of God, and <sup>k</sup> the wisdom of God.

Anno DOMINI 59.

<sup>a</sup> Rev. 1. 2.

<sup>b</sup> Phil. 3. 20.

<sup>c</sup> Tit. 2. 13.

<sup>d</sup> Gr. revelation.

<sup>e</sup> Col. 3. 4.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Thess. 3. 13.

<sup>g</sup> Col. 1. 22.

<sup>h</sup> 1 Thess. 5. 23.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 10. 13.

<sup>j</sup> 1 Thess. 5. 24.

<sup>k</sup> Thess. 3. 3.

<sup>l</sup> 1 John 1. 3.

<sup>m</sup> Rom. 12. 16. & 15.

<sup>n</sup> Phil. 2. 20.

<sup>o</sup> & 3. 16.

<sup>p</sup> Gr. schisms,

<sup>q</sup> ch. 11. 18.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 3. 4.

<sup>s</sup> Acts 18. 24.

<sup>t</sup> John 1. 42.

<sup>u</sup> Acts 18. 8.

<sup>v</sup> Rom. 16. 23.

<sup>w</sup> ch. 16. 15, 17.

<sup>x</sup> ch. 2. 13.

<sup>y</sup> 1 Pet. 1. 16.

<sup>z</sup> Or, speech.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Cor. 2. 15.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 15. 2.

<sup>c</sup> Rom. 1. 16.

<sup>d</sup> Job 5. 12, 13.

<sup>e</sup> Isai. 29. 14.

<sup>f</sup> Isai. 33. 18.

<sup>g</sup> Job 12. 17, 20, 24.

<sup>h</sup> Rom. 1. 20, 21, 28.

<sup>i</sup> See Matth. 11. 25.

<sup>j</sup> Luke 10. 21.

<sup>k</sup> Matth. 12. 38. & 16. 1.

<sup>l</sup> John. 4. 48.

<sup>m</sup> Matth. 11. 6.

<sup>n</sup> John 6. 60, 66.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 2. 14.

<sup>p</sup> Rom. 1. 16.

<sup>q</sup> Col. 2. 3.



Anno  
DOMINI  
59.

John 7.  
48.

Matth.  
11. 25.  
James 2. 5.  
See Pf. 8.  
2.

Rom. 3.  
27.  
Ephes. 2. 9.

Jer. 23.  
5. 6.  
John 17.  
29.

Jer. 9.  
23. 24.  
Cor. 10.  
17.

25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that <sup>a</sup>not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble *are called*:

27 But <sup>a</sup>God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty;

28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, *yea*, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:

29 <sup>p</sup>That no flesh should glory in his presence.

30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, <sup>a</sup>who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:

31 That, according as it is written, <sup>r</sup>He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

## CHAP. II.

<sup>1</sup> He declareth that his preaching, though it bring not excellency of speech, or of <sup>4</sup> human wisdom; yet consisteth in the <sup>4, 5</sup> power of God; and so far excelleth <sup>6</sup> the wisdom of this world, and <sup>9</sup> human sense, as that <sup>14</sup> the natural man cannot understand it.

<sup>a</sup> AND I, brethren, when I came to you, <sup>a</sup>came not with excellency of speech, or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God.

<sup>2</sup> For I determined not to know any thing among you, <sup>b</sup> save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

<sup>3</sup> And <sup>c</sup>I was with you <sup>d</sup>in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

<sup>4</sup> And my speech and my preaching <sup>e</sup>was not with <sup>||</sup> enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit, and of power:

<sup>5</sup> That your faith should not <sup>†</sup>stand in the wisdom of men, but <sup>†</sup>in the power of God.

<sup>6</sup> Howbeit, we speak wisdom among them <sup>8</sup> that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought:

<sup>7</sup> But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, *even* the hidden wisdom, <sup>b</sup> which God ordained before the world, unto our glory:

<sup>8</sup> Which none of the princes of this world knew: for <sup>k</sup> had they known *it*, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

<sup>9</sup> But as it is written, <sup>1</sup> Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered

into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

<sup>10</sup> But <sup>m</sup> God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

<sup>11</sup> For what man knoweth the things of a man, <sup>a</sup> save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth, no man, but the Spirit of God.

<sup>12</sup> Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but <sup>a</sup> the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

<sup>13</sup> <sup>p</sup> Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

<sup>14</sup> But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him; <sup>a</sup> neither can he know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned.

<sup>15</sup> <sup>r</sup> But he that is spiritual <sup>||</sup> judgeth all things, yet he himself is <sup>||</sup> judged of no man.

<sup>16</sup> <sup>r</sup> For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he <sup>†</sup> may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.

## CHAP. III.

<sup>2</sup> Milk is fit for children. <sup>3</sup> Strife and division, arguments of a fleshly mind. <sup>7</sup> He that planteth, and he that watereth, is nothing. <sup>6</sup> The ministers are God's fellow-workmen. <sup>11</sup> Christ the only foundation. <sup>16</sup> Men the temples of God, <sup>17</sup> which must be kept holy. <sup>19</sup> The wisdom of this world is foolishness with God.

<sup>a</sup> AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, *even* as unto babes in Christ.

<sup>2</sup> I have fed you with <sup>a</sup> milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear *it*, neither yet now are ye able.

<sup>3</sup> For ye are yet carnal: for <sup>b</sup> whereas *there is* among you envying, and strife, and <sup>||</sup> divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk <sup>†</sup> as men?

<sup>4</sup> For while one saith, <sup>c</sup> I am of Paul, and another, I am of Apollos, are ye not carnal?

<sup>5</sup> Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?

<sup>6</sup> I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase.

<sup>7</sup> So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase.

<sup>8</sup> Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: <sup>a</sup> and every man shall re-

Anno  
DOMINI  
59.

Matth.  
13. 11. &  
16. 17.  
John 2.

Prov. 10.  
27. & 27.

Jer. 17. 9.  
Rom. 8.  
15.

2 Pet. 1.  
16.  
See ch. 1.  
17.

Rom. 8.  
5. 6. 7.  
Jude 19.  
Prov. 28.

Thess. 5.  
21.

John 4. 1.  
|| Or, discerneth,  
|| Or, discerned.

Isai. 40.  
13.

Jer. 23. 18.  
Wild. 9.  
13.

Rom. 11.  
34.

† Gr. shall

Hebr. 5.  
12. 13.  
1 Pet. 2. 2.

Gal. 5.  
20.  
James 3.  
16.

|| Or, factions.  
† Gr. according to man.

ch. 1. 12.

Pf. 62. 12.  
Rom. 2. 6.  
Gal. 6. 5.  
Rev. 2. 23.

Anno DOMINI 59. receive his own reward, according to his own labour.

59. 9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building.

10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master-builder I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;

13 Every man's work shall be made manifest. For the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work, of what sort it is.

14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so, as by fire.

16 Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

17 If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are.

18 Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

20 And again, The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men: for all things are your's:

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are your's;

23 And ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's

#### CHAP. IV.

1 In what account the ministers ought to be had.

7 We have nothing which we have not received. 9 The apostles, spectacles to the world, angels, and men, 13 the filth, and off-scouring of the world; 15 yet our fathers in Christ, 16 whom we ought to follow.

LET a man so account of us as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 Moreover it is required in stewards that a man be found faithful.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of man's judgement: yea, I judge not mine own self.

4 For I know nothing by myself; yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

5 Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.

6 And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself, and to Apollos, for your sakes; that ye might learn in us not to think of men, above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another.

7 For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it?

8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death. For we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 We are fools for Christ's sake, but ye are wise in Christ; we are weak, but ye are strong; ye are honourable, but we are despised.

11 Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling-place;

12 And labour, working with our own hands. Being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it;

13 Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, and are the off-scouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons I warn you.

15 For though ye have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet have ye not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.

16 Wherefore I beseech you, be ye followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you Timotheus, who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I teach every where in every church.

Anno DOMINI 59.

† Gr. day.  
c Pl. 130. 3.  
& 143. 4.  
Rom. 3.  
20. & 4. 2.  
d Matth. 7.

Rom. 2. 1,  
16.  
Rev. 20. 12.  
e Rom. 2.  
29.

f ch. 1. 12.  
& 3. 4.  
† Gr. di-  
stinguisheth  
thee.

g Joh. 3. 27.  
Jam. 1. 17.  
h Rev. 3. 17.

† Or, us  
the last a-  
postles, as.  
i Ps. 44. 22.  
Rom. 8. 36.  
2 Cor. 4.  
11.

k Hebr.  
10. 33.  
† Gr.  
theatre.

l ch. 2. 3.  
m Acts 17.  
18. & 26.  
24.  
See

2 Kings 9.  
11.  
n 2 Cor.  
13. 9.

o 2 Cor. 4.  
8. & 11. 23.  
Phil. 4. 12.  
p Job 22. 6.

q Acts 23.  
2.  
r Acts 18.  
3. & 20. 34.

1 Thess. 2. 9.  
2 Thess. 3. 8.  
s Matth. 5.  
44.

Luke 6. 28.  
& 23. 34.  
Acts 7. 60.  
Rom. 12.  
14, 20.

t Lam. 3.  
45.  
u 1 Thess.  
2. 11.

x Acts 18.  
11.  
Gal. 4. 19.  
Phil. 10.

Jam. 1. 18.  
y ch. 11. 2.  
2 Thess. 3. 9.

z Acts 19.  
22.  
a 1 Tim. 1.

2 Tim. 2. 2.  
b ch. 11. 2.  
c ch. 7. 17.  
d ch. 14. 33.



Anno 18 Now some are puffed up, as though I would not come to you.

DOMINI 19 <sup>c</sup> But I will come to you shortly, <sup>f</sup> if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

59. <sup>c</sup> Acts 19. 21. <sup>f</sup> Acts 18. 21. Rom. 15. 32. Jam. 4. 15. <sup>c</sup> ch. 2. 4. 1 Thess. 1. 5. 2 Cor. 10. 2. & 13. 10.

20 For <sup>s</sup> the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power. 21 What will ye? <sup>b</sup> shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and in the spirit of meekness?

## CHAP. V.

1 The incestuous person <sup>6</sup> is cause rather of shame unto them, than of rejoicing. 7 The old leaven is to be purged out. 10 Heinous offenders are to be shunned and avoided.

IT is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as <sup>a</sup> named amongst the Gentiles, <sup>b</sup> that one should have his father's wife.

2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed, might be taken away from among you.

3 <sup>d</sup> For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have <sup>||</sup> judged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed;

4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, <sup>c</sup> with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

5 <sup>f</sup> To deliver such an one unto <sup>s</sup> Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of our Lord Jesus.

6 <sup>b</sup> Your glorying is not good. Know ye not that <sup>a</sup> a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even <sup>k</sup> Christ our <sup>1</sup> pass-over <sup>||</sup> is sacrificed for us.

8 Therefore <sup>m</sup> let us keep <sup>||</sup> the feast, <sup>n</sup> not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in an epistle, <sup>c</sup> not to company with fornicators.

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators <sup>p</sup> of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out <sup>q</sup> of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you, not to keep company, <sup>r</sup> if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one <sup>s</sup> no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge <sup>t</sup> them

also that are without? do not ye judge <sup>u</sup> them that are within?

13 But them that are without, God judgeth. Therefore <sup>x</sup> put away from among yourselves that wicked person.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The Corinthians must not vex their brethren, in going to law with them; 6 especially under infidels. 9 The unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God. 15 Our bodies are the members of Christ, 19 and temples of the Holy Ghost: 16, 17 they must not therefore be defiled.

DARE any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints?

2 Do ye not know that <sup>a</sup> the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 <sup>b</sup> If then ye have judgements of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church.

5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man amongst you? no not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another. <sup>c</sup> Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer yourselves to be defrauded?

8 Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, <sup>d</sup> and that your brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: <sup>e</sup> neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

11 And such were <sup>f</sup> some of you: <sup>g</sup> but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

12 <sup>h</sup> All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not <sup>||</sup> expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 <sup>i</sup> Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but <sup>k</sup> for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.

Anno DOMINI 59.

<sup>u</sup> ch. 6. 1. 3. 4. <sup>x</sup> Deut. 13. 5 & 17. 7. & 22. 21. 22. 24.

<sup>a</sup> Pg. 49. 14. Dan. 7. 22. Matth. 19. 28. Luke 22. 30. Rev. 2. 26. & 3. 21. & 20. 4.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 5. 12.

<sup>c</sup> Prov. 20. 22. Matth. 5. 39. 40. Luke 6. 29. Rom. 12. 17. 19. 1 Thess. 5. 15.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Thess. 4. 6.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 15. 50. Gal. 5. 21. 1 Thess. 5. 22. 1 Tim. 1. 9. Hebr. 12. 14. Rev. 22. 15.

<sup>f</sup> Eph. 2. 2. Colos. 3. 7. Tit. 3. 3. 8 Hebr. 10. 22.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 10. 23. <sup>||</sup> Or, profitable. <sup>h</sup> Matth. 15. 17. Rom. 14. 17.

<sup>i</sup> Colos. 2. 22. 23. <sup>k</sup> ver. 19. 20. 1 Thess. 4. 3.

Anno DOMINI 59. 14 And <sup>1</sup>God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power.

<sup>1</sup>Rom. 6. 5, 8, & 8. 11. <sup>2</sup>Cor. 4. 14. <sup>m</sup>ch. 12. 27. <sup>Ephef.</sup> 4. 12, 15, 16. & 5. 30. <sup>n</sup>Gen. 2. 24. <sup>Matth.</sup> 19. 5. <sup>Ephef.</sup> 5. 31. <sup>o</sup>John 17. 21, 22, 23. <sup>Ephef.</sup> 4. 4. & 5. 30. <sup>p</sup>Rom. 7. 24.

15 Know ye not, that <sup>m</sup>your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot, is one body? for <sup>a</sup>two (saith he) shall be one flesh.

17 But he that is joined unto the Lord, <sup>o</sup>is one spirit.

18 Flee fornication: Every sin that a man doeth, is without the body; but he that committeth fornication, sinneth <sup>p</sup>against his own body.

19 What, <sup>a</sup>know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

20 For <sup>r</sup>ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

## CHAP. VII.

2 *He treateth of marriage, & shewing it to be a remedy against fornication; 10 and that the bond thereof ought not lightly to be dissolved.*

18, 20 Every man must be content with his vocation. 25 Virginity wherefore to be embraced. 35 And for what respects we may either marry, or abstain from marrying.

<sup>a</sup>ver. 8. 26. **N**OW concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: <sup>a</sup>It is good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheless, *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

<sup>b</sup>Exod. 21. 10. <sup>1</sup>Pet. 3. 7. 3 <sup>b</sup>Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

<sup>c</sup>Joel 2. 16. See Exod. 29. 15. <sup>2</sup>Sam. 21. 4, 5. <sup>d</sup>1 Theff. 3. 5. <sup>e</sup>ver. 12. <sup>2</sup>Cor. 8. 8. & 11. 17. <sup>f</sup>Acts 26. 29. <sup>g</sup>ch. 9. 5. <sup>h</sup>Matth. 19. 12. <sup>ch.</sup> 13. 15. <sup>i</sup>ver. 2. 26.

5 <sup>c</sup>Defraud ye not one the other, except *it be* with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that <sup>a</sup>Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I speak this by permission, <sup>e</sup>and not of commandment.

7 For <sup>f</sup>I would that all men were <sup>s</sup>even as I myself. But <sup>b</sup>every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, <sup>i</sup>It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But <sup>k</sup>if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

10 And unto the married I command, <sup>1</sup>yet not I, but the Lord, <sup>m</sup>Let not the wife depart from *her* husband:

11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* husband. And let not the husband put away *his* wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, <sup>a</sup>not the Lord; If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him:

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else <sup>o</sup>were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such *cases*: but God hath called us <sup>p</sup>† to peace.

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt <sup>a</sup>save *thy* husband? or <sup>†</sup>how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save *thy* wife?

17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk. And <sup>r</sup>so ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him <sup>a</sup>not become uncircumcised. Is any called in uncircumcision? let him not become circumcised.

19 <sup>a</sup>Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but <sup>a</sup>the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a servant? care not for it; but if thou mayest be made free, use *it* rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a servant, is <sup>a</sup>the Lord's <sup>†</sup>freeman: likewise also he that is called, *being* free, is <sup>r</sup>Christ's servant.

23 <sup>a</sup>Ye are bought with a price; be not ye the servants of men.

24 Brethren, let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins, <sup>a</sup>I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgement as one <sup>b</sup>that hath obtained mercy of the Lord <sup>c</sup>to be faithful.

Anno DOMINI 59.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Tim. 5. 14.

<sup>1</sup> See ver. 12, 25, 40.

<sup>m</sup> Mal. 2. 14.

<sup>Matth.</sup> 5. 32, & 19. 6, 9.

<sup>Mark</sup> 10. 11, 12.

<sup>Luke</sup> 16. 18.

<sup>n</sup> ver. 6.

<sup>o</sup> Mal. 2. 15.

<sup>p</sup> Rom. 12. 11.

<sup>†</sup> Gr. *in peace.*

<sup>q</sup> 1 Pet. 3. 1.

<sup>†</sup> Gr. *what.*

<sup>r</sup> ch. 4. 17.

<sup>s</sup> 1 Mac. 1. 15.

<sup>t</sup> Gal. 5. 6. & 6. 15.

<sup>u</sup> John 13. 34.

<sup>x</sup> John 8. 36.

<sup>†</sup> Gr. *made free.*

<sup>y</sup> ch. 9. 21.

<sup>Gal.</sup> 5. 13.

<sup>Eph.</sup> 6. 6.

<sup>1</sup> Pet. 2. 16.

<sup>z</sup> ch. 6. 20.

<sup>1</sup> Pet. 1. 18, 19.

<sup>a</sup> ver. 6. 10.

<sup>2</sup> Cor. 8. 8, 10.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Tim. 2. 16.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 4. 2.

<sup>1</sup> Tim. 2. 12.



Anno  
DOMINI  
59.  
|| Or,  
necessity.  
4 ver. 1, 8.

26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present || distress, I say, <sup>d</sup> that it is good for a man so to be.

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Nevertheless, such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.

29 But <sup>e</sup> this I say, brethren, the time is short. It remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none; 30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;

31 And they that use this world, as not abusing it: for <sup>f</sup> the fashion of this world passeth away. 32 But I would have you without carefulness. <sup>g</sup> He that is unmarried, careth for the things <sup>h</sup> that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

33 But he that is married, careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please <sup>i</sup> his wife. 34 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman <sup>j</sup> careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy, both in body and in spirit: but she that is married, careth for the things of the world, how she may please <sup>k</sup> her husband.

35 And this I speak for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction. 36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of <sup>l</sup> her age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheless, he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart, that he will keep his virgin, doeth well. 38 So then, he that giveth <sup>m</sup> her in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth <sup>n</sup> her not in marriage doeth better.

39 <sup>o</sup> The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord. 40 But she is happier if she so abide,

<sup>p</sup> after my judgement: and <sup>q</sup> I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

k ver. 45.  
r Theff.  
3.

1 To abstain from meats offered to idols. 8, 9 We must not abuse our Christian liberty, to the offence of our brethren: 11 but must bridle our knowledge with charity.

NOW <sup>a</sup> as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have <sup>b</sup> knowledge. <sup>c</sup> Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2 And <sup>d</sup> if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, <sup>e</sup> the same is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that <sup>f</sup> an idol is nothing in the world, and that <sup>g</sup> there is none other God but one.

5 For though there be that are <sup>h</sup> called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many,)

6 But <sup>i</sup> to us <sup>j</sup> there is but one God, the Father, <sup>k</sup> of whom <sup>l</sup> are all things, and we <sup>m</sup> in him; and <sup>n</sup> one Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>o</sup> by whom <sup>p</sup> are all things, and we by him.

7 Howbeit, <sup>q</sup> there is not in every man that knowledge: for some, <sup>r</sup> with conscience of the idol unto this hour, eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak is <sup>s</sup> defiled.

8 But <sup>t</sup> meat commendeth us not to God: for neither if we eat, <sup>u</sup> are we the better; neither if we eat not, <sup>v</sup> are we the worse.

9 But <sup>w</sup> take heed lest by any means this <sup>x</sup> liberty of your's become <sup>y</sup> a stumbling-block to them that are weak.

10 For if any man see thee, which hast knowledge, sit at meat <sup>z</sup> in the idol's temple, shall not <sup>aa</sup> the conscience of him which is weak be <sup>ab</sup> emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols;

11 And <sup>ac</sup> through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died?

12 But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore, <sup>ad</sup> if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

1 He sheweth his liberty, 7 and that the minister ought to live by the gospel: 15 yet that himself hath of his own accord abstained, 18 to be either chargeable unto them, 22 or offensive unto any in matters indifferent. 24 Our life is like unto a race.

A M I not an apostle? am I not free? <sup>a</sup> have I not seen Jesus Christ our

Anno  
DOMINI  
59.

<sup>a</sup> Acts 13.  
20, 29.  
ch. 10. 19.  
<sup>b</sup> Rom. 14.  
14, 22.  
<sup>c</sup> Rom. 14.  
3, 10.  
<sup>d</sup> Gal. 6. 3.  
<sup>e</sup> 1 Tim. 6. 4.  
<sup>f</sup> Gal. 4. 9.

<sup>g</sup> 1 Sai. 41.  
24.  
ch. 10. 19.

<sup>h</sup> John 10.  
34.

<sup>i</sup> Mal. 2.  
10.  
Eph. 4. 6.  
<sup>j</sup> Acts 17.  
23.  
Rom. 11.  
36.

<sup>k</sup> Or,  
for him.

<sup>l</sup> John 13.  
13.  
ch. 12. 3.  
Eph. 4. 5.  
Phil. 2. 11.

<sup>m</sup> John 1. 3.  
Col. 1. 16.  
Hebr. 1. 2.

<sup>n</sup> ch 10. 28.  
<sup>o</sup> Rom. 14.  
14, 23.

<sup>p</sup> Rom. 14.  
17.

<sup>q</sup> Or,  
have we the more.

<sup>r</sup> Or, have we the less.

<sup>s</sup> Gal. 5.  
13.

<sup>t</sup> Or,  
power.

<sup>u</sup> Rom. 14.  
13, 20.

<sup>v</sup> 1 Mac. 2.  
47.

<sup>w</sup> ch. 10. 28.  
32.

<sup>x</sup> Gr.  
edified.

<sup>y</sup> Rom. 14.  
15, 20.

<sup>z</sup> Rom. 14.  
21.

<sup>aa</sup> 2 Cor. 11.  
29.

<sup>ab</sup> Acts 9. 3.  
17. & 22.

<sup>ac</sup> 14. 18. &  
23. 11.

<sup>ad</sup> ch. 15. 8.

Anno DOMINI 59.  
 Lord? <sup>b</sup> are not ye my work in the Lord?  
 2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless, I am to you: for <sup>c</sup> the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine answer to them that do examine me, is this,

4 <sup>d</sup> Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a sister,

a <sup>h</sup> wife as well as other apostles, and as

<sup>e</sup> the brethren of the Lord, and <sup>f</sup> Cephas?

6 Or I only and Barnabas, <sup>g</sup> have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who <sup>b</sup> goeth a warfare any time at his

own charges? who <sup>i</sup> planteth a vineyard,

and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who

<sup>k</sup> feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or faith

not the law the same also?

9 For it is written in the law of Moses,

<sup>l</sup> Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the

ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God

take care for oxen?

10 Or faith he it altogether for our sakes?

for our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written:

that <sup>m</sup> he that ploweth should plow in

hope; and that he that thresheth in hope,

should be partaker of his hope.

11 <sup>n</sup> If we have sown unto you spiritual

things, *is it* a great thing if we shall reap

your carnal things?

12 If others be partakers of *this* power

over you, *are* not we rather? <sup>o</sup> Neverthe-

less, we have not used this power; but suf-

fer all things, <sup>p</sup> lest we should hinder the

gospel of Christ.

13 <sup>q</sup> Do ye not know that they which

minister about holy things, <sup>r</sup> live of *the*

*things* of the temple? and they which wait

at the altar, are partakers with the altar?

14 Even so <sup>r</sup> hath the Lord ordained,

<sup>s</sup> that they which preach the gospel should

live of the gospel.

15 But <sup>t</sup> I have used none of these things.

Neither have I written these things, that it

should be so done unto me: for <sup>u</sup> *it were*

better for me to die, than that any man

should make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the gospel, I

have nothing to glory of: for <sup>v</sup> necessity is

laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me if I

preach not the gospel!

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I

have a reward: but if against my will, <sup>y</sup> a

dispensation of *the* gospel is committed un-

to me.

18 What is my reward then? Verily that

when I preach the gospel, I may make the

gospel of Christ without charge, that I a-

buse not my power in the gospel.

19 For though I be free from all men,  
 yet have <sup>z</sup> I made myself servant unto all,  
<sup>a</sup> that I might gain the more.

20 And <sup>b</sup> unto the Jews, I became as a  
 Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them  
 that are under the law, as under the law,  
 that I might gain them that are under the  
 law;

21 <sup>c</sup> To <sup>d</sup> them that are without law, as  
 without law, (<sup>e</sup> being not without law to  
 God, but under the law to Christ,) that I  
 might gain them that are without law.

22 <sup>f</sup> To the weak became I as weak, that  
 I might gain the weak: <sup>g</sup> I am made all  
 things to all men, <sup>h</sup> that I might by all  
 means save some.

23 And this I do for the gospel's sake,  
 that I might be partaker thereof with you.

24 Know ye not that they which run in  
 a race, run all, but one receiveth the prize?

<sup>i</sup> So run that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that <sup>k</sup> striveth for the  
 mastery, is temperate in all things. Now,  
 they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown;

but we <sup>l</sup> an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly;  
 so fight I, not as one that beateth  
 the air:

27 <sup>m</sup> But I keep under my body, and

<sup>n</sup> bring it into subjection: lest that by any  
 means when I have preached to others, I  
 myself should be a cast-away.

## CHAP. X.

1 *The sacraments of the Jews, 6 are types of  
 our's, 7 and their punishments, 11 examples for  
 us. 14 We must flee from idolatry. 21 We must  
 not make the Lord's table the table of devils:  
 24 and in things indifferent we must have re-*  
*gard of our brethren.*

**M**oreover, brethren, I would not that  
 ye should be ignorant, how that all  
 our fathers were under <sup>a</sup> the cloud, and all  
 passed through <sup>b</sup> the sea;

2 And were all baptized unto Moses in  
 the cloud, and in the sea;

3 And did all eat the same <sup>c</sup> spiritual meat;

4 And did all drink the same <sup>d</sup> spiritual  
 drink. (For they drank of that spiritual  
 Rock that <sup>e</sup> followed them: and that Rock  
 was Christ.)

5 But with many of them God was not  
 well pleased: for they <sup>f</sup> were overthrown  
 in the wilderness.

6 Now these things were <sup>g</sup> our examples,  
 to the intent we should not lust after evil  
 things, as <sup>h</sup> they also lusted.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some  
 of them; as it is written, <sup>i</sup> The people sat  
 down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

Anno DOMINI 59.

<sup>z</sup> Gal. 5. 13.  
<sup>a</sup> Matth. 18. 15.  
<sup>b</sup> Pet. 3. 1.  
<sup>c</sup> Acts 16. 3. & 18. 18.  
<sup>d</sup> 21. 23. & c.

<sup>e</sup> Gal. 2. 3.  
<sup>f</sup> Rom. 2. 12, 14.  
<sup>g</sup> ch. 7. 22.  
<sup>h</sup> Rom. 15. 1.

<sup>i</sup> 2. Cor. 11. 29.  
<sup>j</sup> sch. 10. 33.  
<sup>k</sup> Rom. 14. 14.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 7. 16.  
<sup>m</sup> Septuag. Sunday, Epistle, ver. 24. to the end.

<sup>n</sup> Gal. 5. 7.  
<sup>o</sup> Phil. 3. 14.  
<sup>p</sup> 2 Tim. 4. 7.  
<sup>q</sup> Hebr. 12. 1.  
<sup>r</sup> Ephes. 6. 12.

<sup>s</sup> 1 Tim. 6. 12.  
<sup>t</sup> 2 Tim. 2. 5. & 4. 7.  
<sup>u</sup> 2 Tim. 4. 8.

<sup>v</sup> Jam. 1. 12.  
<sup>w</sup> 1 Pet. 5. 4.  
<sup>x</sup> Rev. 2. 10.  
<sup>y</sup> & 3. 11.  
<sup>z</sup> Rom. 8. 13.

<sup>a</sup> Col. 3. 5.  
<sup>b</sup> Rom. 6. 18, 19.

<sup>c</sup> Sunday, after Trinity, Epistle, ver. 1. to ver. 14.

<sup>d</sup> Exod. 13. 21.  
<sup>e</sup> Numb. 9. 18.

<sup>f</sup> Deut. 1. 33.  
<sup>g</sup> Neh. 9. 12, 19.

<sup>h</sup> Pf. 78. 14.  
<sup>i</sup> Exod. 14. 22.  
<sup>j</sup> Josh. 4. 23.  
<sup>k</sup> Exod. 16. 15.

<sup>l</sup> Exod. 17. 6.  
<sup>m</sup> Numb. 20. 11.

<sup>n</sup> Pf. 78. 15.  
<sup>o</sup> Or, went with them, Deut. 9. 27.

<sup>p</sup> Pf. 105. 41.  
<sup>q</sup> Numb. 26. 64, 65.

<sup>r</sup> Gr. our figures.  
<sup>s</sup> Numb. 11. 4. 33.  
<sup>t</sup> Pf. 106. 14.  
<sup>u</sup> Exod. 32. 6.



Anno DOMINI 59.  
 8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and <sup>h</sup> fell in one day three and twenty thousand.  
 9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as <sup>i</sup> some of them also tempted, and <sup>k</sup> were destroyed of serpents.  
 10 Neither murmur ye, as <sup>l</sup> some of them also murmured, and <sup>m</sup> were destroyed of the destroyer.  
 11 Now all these things happened unto them for <sup>n</sup> ensamples: and <sup>n</sup> they are written for our admonition, <sup>o</sup> upon whom the ends of the world are come.  
 12 Wherefore <sup>p</sup> let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall.  
 13 There hath no temptation taken you, but <sup>q</sup> such as is common to man: but <sup>r</sup> God is faithful, <sup>r</sup> who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also <sup>s</sup> make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.  
 14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, <sup>t</sup> flee from idolatry.  
 15 I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say.  
 16 <sup>u</sup> The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?  
 17 For <sup>v</sup> we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.  
 18 Behold <sup>w</sup> Israel after the flesh: <sup>x</sup> are not they which eat of the sacrifices, partakers of the altar?  
 19 What say I then? <sup>y</sup> that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?  
 20 But <sup>z</sup> I say, that the things which the Gentiles <sup>b</sup> sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.  
 21 <sup>c</sup> Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and <sup>d</sup> the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.  
 22 Do we <sup>e</sup> provoke the Lord to jealousy? <sup>f</sup> are we stronger than he?  
 23 <sup>g</sup> All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not.  
 24 <sup>h</sup> Let no man seek his own, but every man another's wealth.  
 25 <sup>i</sup> Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that eat, asking no question for conscience sake.  
 26 For <sup>k</sup> the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof.  
 27 If any of them that believe not bid

you <sup>l</sup> to a feast, and ye be disposed to go; <sup>m</sup> whatsoever is set before you eat, asking no question for conscience sake.  
 28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not <sup>n</sup> for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake: for <sup>o</sup> the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof:  
 29 Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other: for <sup>p</sup> why is my liberty judged of another man's conscience?  
 30 For, if I by <sup>q</sup> grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that <sup>r</sup> for which I give thanks?  
 31 <sup>s</sup> Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.  
 32 <sup>t</sup> Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the <sup>u</sup> Gentiles, nor to the church of God:  
 33 Even as <sup>v</sup> I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the profit of many, that they may be saved.

CHAP. XI.

1 *He reproveth them, because in holy assemblies 4 their men prayed with their heads covered, 6 and women with their heads uncovered: 17 and because generally their meetings were not for the better, but for the worse; 21 as namely, in profaning with their own feasts the Lord's supper. 23 Lastly, he calleth them to the first institution thereof.*

**B**E <sup>a</sup> ye followers of me, even as I also <sup>b</sup> am of Christ.  
 2 Now I praise you, brethren, <sup>b</sup> that ye remember me in all things, and <sup>c</sup> keep the <sup>d</sup> ordinances, as I delivered <sup>e</sup> them to you.  
 3 But I would have you know, that <sup>f</sup> the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and <sup>g</sup> the head of Christ is God.  
 4 Every man praying or prophesying, having <sup>h</sup> his head covered, dishonoureth his head.  
 5 But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with <sup>i</sup> her head uncovered, dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were <sup>j</sup> shaven.  
 6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be <sup>k</sup> a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.  
 7 For a man indeed ought not to cover <sup>l</sup> his head, forasmuch as <sup>m</sup> he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.  
 8 For <sup>n</sup> the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man.  
 9 <sup>o</sup> Neither was the man created for the

Anno DOMINI 59.  
 Luke 10.  
 7.  
 m ch. 8. 10,  
 12.  
 n Deut. 10.  
 14.  
 Pl. 24. 1.  
 ver. 26.  
 o Rom. 14.  
 16.  
 p Or, thanksgiving.  
 q 1 Tim.  
 4. 3, 4.  
 r Col. 3. 17.  
 s Rom. 14.  
 13.  
 t Cor. 6. 3.  
 u Gr. Greeks.  
 v Rom. 15.  
 2.  
 ch. 9. 19,  
 22.  
 a ch. 4. 16.  
 Ephes. 5. 1.  
 Phil. 3. 17.  
 1 Thess. 1.  
 6.  
 a Thess. 3.  
 9.  
 b ch. 4. 17.  
 c ch. 7. 17.  
 d Or, traditions.  
 e Ephes. 5.  
 23.  
 f John 14.  
 28.  
 ch. 3. 23. &  
 15. 27, 28.  
 Phil. 2. 7.  
 8, 9.  
 g Deut. 21.  
 12.  
 h Numb. 5.  
 18.  
 Deut. 22.  
 5.  
 i Gen. 1.  
 26, 27.  
 j Gen. 2.  
 22.  
 k Gen. 2.  
 18, 21, 23.

Anno  
DOMINI  
59.

1 Gen. 24.  
65.

11 That is,  
a covering,  
in sign that  
she is under  
the power  
of her hus-  
band.

11 Eccles.  
5. 6.

11 Or, veil.

11 1 Timi. 6.

4.  
11 ch. 7. 17.  
& 14. 33.

Thursday  
before  
Easter,  
Epistle,  
ver. 17. to  
the end.

11 ch. 1. 10,  
11, 12.

11 Or,  
schisms.

11 Matth.  
18. 7.

11 Luke 17. 1.

11 Or, sects.

11 Luke 2.  
35.

11 John 2.  
19.

11 See Deut.  
13. 3.

11 Acts 20. 30.

11 Or, ye  
cannot eat.

11 2 Pet. 2.  
13.

11 Jude 12.

11 James 2.  
6.

11 Or,  
them that  
are poor.

11 ch. 15. 3.

11 Matth.  
26. 26.

11 Mark 14.  
22.

11 Luke 22.  
19.

11 Or, for  
a remem-  
brance.

11 Or,  
shew ye.

11 John 14.  
3.

11 Acts 2. 11.  
2 Numb. 9.  
20, 13.

11 John 6. 51.  
63, 64. &  
13. 27.  
ch. 10. 21.

woman; but the woman for the man.  
10 For this cause ought the woman <sup>1</sup> to  
have <sup>11</sup> power on *her* head, <sup>12</sup> because of the  
angels.

11 Nevertheless, neither is the man with-  
out the woman, neither the woman with-  
out the man in the Lord.

12 For as the woman *is* of the man, even  
so *is* the man also by the woman; but all  
things of God.

13 Judge in yourselves: is it comely that  
a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature itself teach you,  
that if a man have long hair, it is a shame  
unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is  
a glory to her: for her hair is given her  
for a <sup>11</sup> covering.

16 But <sup>11</sup> if any man seem to be contenti-  
ous, we have no such custom, <sup>12</sup> neither the  
churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare *unto you*, I  
praise *you* not, that ye come together not  
for the better, but for the worse.

18 For first of all, when ye come toge-  
ther in the church, <sup>11</sup> I hear that there be  
<sup>11</sup> divisions among you; and I partly be-  
lieve it.

19 For <sup>11</sup> there must be also <sup>11</sup> heresies a-  
mong you, <sup>12</sup> that they which are approved  
may be made manifest among you.

20 When ye come together therefore into  
one place, <sup>11</sup> *this* is not to eat the Lord's  
supper.

21 For in eating every one taketh before  
*other* his own supper: and one is hungry,  
and <sup>11</sup> another is drunken.

22 What, have ye not houses to eat and  
to drink in? or despise ye the church of  
God, and <sup>11</sup> shame <sup>11</sup> them that have not?  
What shall I say to you? shall I praise you  
in this? I praise *you* not.

23 For <sup>11</sup> I have received of the Lord, that  
which also I delivered unto you, <sup>12</sup> That the  
Lord Jesus, the *same* night in which he  
was betrayed, took bread:

24 And when he had given thanks, he  
broke *it*, and said, Take, eat: this is my  
body, which is broken for you: this do <sup>11</sup> in  
remembrance of me.

25 After the same manner also *he took*  
the cup, when he had supped, saying, This  
cup *is* the new testament in my blood:  
this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it*, in remem-  
brance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and  
drink this cup, <sup>11</sup> ye do shew the Lord's  
death, <sup>12</sup> till he come.

27 <sup>11</sup> Wherefore, whosoever shall eat this  
bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord un-

worthily, shall be guilty of the body and  
blood of the Lord.

28 But <sup>11</sup> let a man examine himself, and  
so let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of  
*that* cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh un-  
worthily, eateth and drinketh <sup>11</sup> damnation  
to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.

30 For this cause many *are* weak and sick-  
ly among you, and many sleep.

31 For <sup>11</sup> if we would judge ourselves, we  
should not be judged.

32 But when we are judged, <sup>11</sup> we are  
chastened of the Lord, that we should not  
be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye  
come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man <sup>11</sup> hunger, let him eat  
at <sup>11</sup> home; that ye come not together un-  
to <sup>11</sup> condemnation. And the rest <sup>11</sup> will I set  
in order when <sup>11</sup> I come.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *Spiritual gifts 4 are diverse, 7 yet all to profit  
withal; 8 and to that end are diversly bestowed:  
12 that by the like proportion, as the members of  
a natural body tend all to the 16 mutual decen-  
cy, 22 service, and 26 succour of the same body;  
27 so we should do one for another, to make up  
the mystical body of Christ.*

NOW <sup>11</sup> concerning spiritual gifts, bre-  
thren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know <sup>11</sup> that ye were Gentiles, car-  
ried away unto these dumb idols, even as  
ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand,  
<sup>11</sup> that no man speaking by the Spirit of  
God calleth Jesus <sup>11</sup> accursed: and <sup>11</sup> *that* no  
man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by  
the Holy Ghost.

4 Now <sup>11</sup> there are diversities of gifts, but  
<sup>11</sup> the same Spirit.

5 <sup>11</sup> And there are differences of <sup>11</sup> admini-  
strations, but the same Lord.

6 And there are diversities of operations,  
but it is the same God, <sup>11</sup> which worketh  
all in all.

7 <sup>11</sup> But the manifestation of the Spirit is  
given to every man to profit withal.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit the  
word of wisdom; to another, <sup>11</sup> the word  
of knowledge by the same Spirit;

9 <sup>11</sup> To another, faith by the same Spirit;  
to another, <sup>11</sup> the gifts of healing by the  
same Spirit;

10 <sup>11</sup> To another, the working of mira-  
cles; to another, prophecy; <sup>11</sup> to another,  
discerning of spirits; to another, <sup>11</sup> *divers*  
kinds of tongues; to another, the inter-  
pretation of tongues:

Anno  
DOMINI  
59.

11 2 Cor. 13.  
5. Gal. 6. 4.

11 Or,  
judgement.

11 Pf. 32. 5.

11 Pf. 94. 12,  
13. Hebr. 12,  
5. 10.

11 ver. 21.  
11 ver. 22.

11 Or,  
judgement.

11 ch. 7. 17.  
11 ch. 4. 19.

11 Sunday  
after  
Trinity.  
Epistle,

11 ver. 1. to  
ver. 12.

11 ch. 14. 1.  
37.

11 Ephes. 2.  
11, 12.

11 Thess. 1.  
9.

11 Mark 9.  
39.

11 John 4.  
2. 3.

11 Or, ana-  
thema.

11 2 Cor. 3. 5.  
11 Rom. 12.  
4. & c.

11 Hebr. 2. 4.  
11 Pet. 4. 10.

11 Eph. 4. 4.  
11 Rom. 12.  
6. 7, 8.

11 Eph. 4. 17.  
11 Or, mi-  
nisteries.

11 Ephes. 1.  
23.

11 Rom. 12.  
6. 7, 8.

11 Ephes. 4. 7.  
11 Pet. 4.  
10.

11 ch. 13. 8.  
11 Matth.

11 17. 19.  
11 Mark  
16. 18.

11 Jam. 5. 14.  
11 ver. 28,  
30.  
11 ch. 14. 29.  
11 Acts 2. 4.



Anno DOMINI 59. 11 But all these worketh that one and the self-same Spirit, <sup>a</sup> dividing to every man severally <sup>r</sup> as he will.

9 ch. 7-7- 2 Cor. 10. 12 For <sup>s</sup> as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: <sup>a</sup> so also is Christ.

13 For <sup>u</sup> by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, <sup>x</sup> whether we be Jews or <sup>†</sup> Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and <sup>v</sup> have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling?

18 But now hath <sup>s</sup> God set the members every one of them in the body, <sup>a</sup> as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where were the body?

20 But now are they many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again, the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary.

23 And those members of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we <sup>||</sup> bestow more abundant honour, and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness.

24 For our comely parts have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that part which lacked:

25 That there should be no <sup>||</sup> schism in the body; but that the members should have the same care one for another.

26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it: or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.

27 Now <sup>b</sup> ye are the body of Christ, and <sup>c</sup> members in particular.

28 And <sup>d</sup> God hath set some in the church, first apostles, <sup>e</sup> secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, <sup>f</sup> helps, <sup>g</sup> governments, <sup>||</sup> diversities of tongues.

29 Are all apostles? are all prophets?

are all teachers? are all <sup>||</sup> workers of miracles?

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But <sup>h</sup> covet earnestly the best gifts. And yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

CHAP. XIII.

1 All gifts, 2, 3 how excellent soever, are nothing worth without charity: 4 the praises thereof, 13 and prelation before hope and faith.

THOUGH I speak with the tongues of men, and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have the gift of <sup>a</sup> prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, <sup>b</sup> so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.

3 And <sup>c</sup> though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 <sup>d</sup> Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity <sup>||</sup> vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,

5 Doth not behave itself unseemly, <sup>e</sup> seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil;

6 <sup>f</sup> Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but <sup>g</sup> rejoiceth <sup>||</sup> in the truth;

7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I <sup>||</sup> thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

12 For <sup>h</sup> now we see through a glass, <sup>†</sup> darkly; but then <sup>i</sup> face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Prophecy is commended, 2, 3, 4 and preferred before speaking with tongues, 6 by a comparison drawn from musical instruments. 12 Both must be referred to edification, 22 as to their true

Anno DOMINI 59.

|| Or, powers. h ch. 14. 1, 39.

Quinquagesima Sunday, Epistle, ver. 1. to the end.

a ch. 12. 8, 9, 10. See Matth. 7. 22.

b Matth. 17. 20. Luke 17. 6. c Matth. 6. 1, 2.

d Prov. 20. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 8.

|| Or, is not rash. e ch. 10. 24. Phil. 2. 4.

f Pf. 103. Rom. 1. 32.

g 2 John 4. || Or, with the truth

|| Or, reasoned.

h 2 Cor. 3. 18. & 5. 7. Phil. 3. 12.

† Gr. in a riddle.

i Matth. 12. 10. 1 John 3. 20.

Anno  
DOMINI  
59.

and proper end. 26 The true use of each is taught, 29 and the abuse taxed. 34 Women are forbidden to speak in the church.

\* ch. 12. 31.  
\* Numb.  
11. 25. 29.

**F**ollow after charity, and <sup>a</sup> desire spiritual gifts, <sup>b</sup> but rather that ye may prophesy.

\* Acts 2. 4.  
& 10. 46.

2 For he that <sup>c</sup> speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man <sup>†</sup> understandeth him; howbeit, in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

† Gr.  
heareth.

3 But he that prophesieth, speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth, edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater is he that prophesieth, than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by <sup>d</sup> revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

\* ver. 26.

7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the <sup>||</sup> sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

|| Or,  
tunes.

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battle?

9 So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words <sup>†</sup> easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.

† Gr. sig-  
nificant.

10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them is without signification.

11 Therefore, if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a barbarian unto me.

12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous <sup>†</sup> of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

† Gr. of  
spirit.

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: <sup>e</sup> I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing <sup>f</sup> with the understanding also.

\* Ephes. 5.  
19.  
Col. 3. 16.

16 Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned say Amen <sup>g</sup> at thy giving

\* ch. 11. 24.

of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?

Anno  
DOMINI  
59.

17 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I speak with tongues more than ye all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, than *by my voice* I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an *unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, <sup>h</sup> be not children in understanding; howbeit, in malice <sup>i</sup> be ye children, but in understanding be <sup>†</sup> men.

\* Ps. 131. 2.  
Matth. 11.  
25. & 18. 3.  
Rom. 16.

21 <sup>k</sup> In the law it is <sup>l</sup> written, With *men* of other tongues and other lips, will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.

19.  
Ephes. 4.  
14.  
† Matth.  
18. 3.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying *serveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

† Gr. per-  
fect, or, of  
a ripe age.  
ch. 2. 6.  
\* John 10.  
34.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in those that are unlearned, or unbelievers, <sup>m</sup> will they not say that ye are mad?

† Isai. 28.  
11, 12.

24 But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:

25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on his face, he will worship God, and report <sup>n</sup> that God is in you of a truth.

\* Acts 2.  
13.

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, <sup>o</sup> hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done to edifying.

\* Isai. 45.  
14.  
Zech. 8. 23.

27 If any man speak in an *unknown* tongue, let it be by two, or at the most by three, and that by course; and let one interpret.

\* ver. 6.  
ch. 12. 8, 9,  
10.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God.

29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and <sup>p</sup> let the other judge.

\* 1 Thess.  
5. 19, 20.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that sitteth by, <sup>q</sup> let the first hold his peace.

31 For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

33 For God is not the *author* of <sup>†</sup> confusion, but of peace, <sup>r</sup> as in all churches of the saints.

† Gr. tu-  
mult, or,  
unquietness.  
\* ch. 11. 16.

34 <sup>s</sup> Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them

\* 1 Tim. 2.  
11, 12.



Anno  
DOMINI  
59.

ch. 11. 3.  
Ephes. 5.  
22.  
Col. 3. 18.  
1 Pet. 3. 1.  
Gen. 3.  
16.  
2 Cor.  
10. 7.  
John 4. 6.  
1 Thess. 5.  
20.  
11 Sunday  
after  
Trinity,  
Epistle,  
ver. 1. to  
ver. 12.  
Gal. 1.  
11.  
Rom. 5. 2.  
Rom. 1.

16.  
ch. 1. 21.  
Or,  
hold fast.  
Gr.  
by what  
speech.

Gal. 3. 4.  
ch. 11.  
2, 23.  
Gal. 1.  
12.

Pf. 22.  
15, &c.  
Isai. 53.  
5, 6, &c.  
Dan. 9. 26.  
Luke 24.  
26.  
1 Pet. 1.  
11, & 2. 24.  
Pf. 16.

10.  
Isai. 53. 10.  
Hof. 6. 2.  
Luke 24.

34.  
Mark 16.  
14.  
Luke 24.

36.  
John 10.  
19. 24.  
Acts 10.  
41.

1 Luke 24.  
50.  
Acts 9.

4. & 22.  
24. 18.  
ch. 9. 1.  
Or, an  
abortive.

Ephes.  
3. 8.  
Acts 9. 1.  
Gal. 1. 13.

1 Tim. 1.  
13.  
Ephes. 2.  
7. 8.

2 Cor. 11.  
23. & 12.  
11.  
Matth.  
10. 20.

2 Cor. 3. 5.  
Phil. 2. 13.

to speak; but <sup>a</sup> they are commanded to be under obedience, as also faith the <sup>a</sup> law.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 <sup>a</sup> If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you, are the commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, covet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently, and in order.

## CHAP. XV.

3 By Christ's resurrection, 12 he proveth the necessity of our resurrection, against all such as deny the resurrection of the body. 21 The fruit, 35 and manner thereof, 51 and of the changing of them that shall be found alive at the last day.

**M**oreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel <sup>a</sup> which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and <sup>b</sup> wherein ye stand;

2 <sup>c</sup> By which also ye are saved, if ye <sup>d</sup> keep in memory <sup>e</sup> what I preached unto you, unless <sup>f</sup> ye have believed in vain.

3 For <sup>g</sup> I delivered unto you first of all, that <sup>h</sup> which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins <sup>i</sup> according to the scriptures;

4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day <sup>j</sup> according to the scriptures:

5 <sup>k</sup> And that he was seen of Cephas, then <sup>l</sup> of the twelve:

6 After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once: of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.

7 After that, he was seen of James; then <sup>m</sup> of all the apostles.

8 <sup>n</sup> And last of all he was seen of me also, as of <sup>o</sup> one born out of due time.

9 For I am <sup>p</sup> the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because <sup>q</sup> I persecuted the Church of God.

10 But <sup>r</sup> by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which <sup>s</sup> was bestowed upon me, was not in vain; but <sup>t</sup> I laboured more abundantly than they all: <sup>u</sup> yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

11 Therefore whether <sup>v</sup> it were I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 Now if Christ be preached that he

rose from the dead, how say some among you, that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there is no resurrection of the dead, <sup>w</sup> then is Christ not risen.

14 And if Christ be not risen, then <sup>x</sup> is our preaching vain, and your faith <sup>y</sup> is also vain.

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because <sup>z</sup> we have testified of God, that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised:

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith <sup>aa</sup> is vain; <sup>ab</sup> ye are yet in your sins.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ, are perished,

19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

20 But now <sup>ac</sup> is Christ risen from the dead, and become <sup>ad</sup> the first-fruits of them that slept.

21 For <sup>ae</sup> since by man <sup>af</sup> came death, <sup>ag</sup> by man <sup>ah</sup> came also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

23 But <sup>ai</sup> every man in his own order: Christ the first-fruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming.

24 Then <sup>aj</sup> cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father, when he shall have put down all rule, and all authority, and power.

25 For he must reign, <sup>ak</sup> till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

26 <sup>al</sup> The last enemy <sup>am</sup> that shall be destroyed <sup>an</sup> is death.

27 For he <sup>ao</sup> hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith all things are put under <sup>ap</sup> him, <sup>aq</sup> it is manifest that he is excepted which did put all things under him.

28 <sup>ar</sup> And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then <sup>as</sup> shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shall they do, which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And <sup>at</sup> why stand we in jeopardy every hour?

31 I protest by <sup>au</sup> <sup>av</sup> <sup>aw</sup> your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, <sup>ax</sup> I die daily.

32 If <sup>ay</sup> after the manner of men, <sup>az</sup> I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise <sup>ba</sup> not? let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we die.

33 Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners.

34 <sup>bb</sup> Awake to righteousness, and sin not; <sup>bc</sup>

Anno  
DOMINI  
59.

1 Thess.  
4. 14.

Acts 2.  
24. 32.

Rom. 4.  
25.  
1 Pet. 1.  
3.

Acts 26.  
23.  
ver. 23.  
Col. 1. 18.

Rev. 1. 5.  
Rom. 5.  
12. 17.

John 11.  
25.  
ver. 20.  
1 Thess. 4.

15, 16, 17.  
Pf. 110.  
1.

Acts 2. 34.  
Ephes. 1.  
22.

Hebr. 1.  
13. & 10.  
13.  
2 Tim. 1.

10.  
Rev. 20.  
14.  
Pf. 8. 6.

Matth. 28.  
18.  
Hebr. 2. 8.  
Phil. 3.

21.  
Eph. 3.  
23. & 11.  
3.

Gal. 5.  
11.  
Some  
read, our.

1 Thess.  
2. 19.  
Rom. 8.  
36.

ch. 4. 9.  
2 Cor. 4.  
10, 11.  
Or,  
to speak  
after the  
manner of  
men.

2 Cor. 1.  
8.  
Isai. 22.  
13. & 56.  
12.  
Wisd. 2. 6.  
Rom. 13.  
11.  
Ephes. 5.

Anno DOMINI 59. for some have not the knowledge of God : I speak this to your shame.

35 But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

36 Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die:

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain; it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain:

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

39 All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds.

40 There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another.

41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory.

42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption:

43 It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power:

44 It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

45 And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit.

46 Howbeit, that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.

47 The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second man is the Lord from heaven.

48 As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly.

49 And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump. For the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.

55 O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?

56 The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law.

57 But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory, through our Lord Jesus Christ.

58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 He exhorteth them to relieve the want of the brethren at Jerusalem; 10 commendeth Timothy; 13 and after friendly admonitions, 16 shutteth up his epistle with divers salutations.

NOW concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.

2 Upon the first day of the week, let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, whomsoever ye shall approve by your letters, them will I send to bring your liberality unto Jerusalem.

4 And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, when I shall pass through Macedonia: for I do pass through Macedonia.

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey, whithersoever I go.

7 For I will not see you now by the way; but I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.

9 For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries.

10 Now if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also do.

11 Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

Anno DOMINI 59.

2 Cor. 3.

1 Isai. 25.

8. Rev. 20. 14.

14. m Hof. 13.

14. || Or, hell.

n Rom. 5.

13. & 7. 5.

13. o 1 John 5.

5. p 2 Pet. 3.

14.

a Acts 11.

29. & 24.

17. Rom. 15.

2 Cor. 8.

4. & 9. 1.

2. 12. b Gal. 2.

10. c Acts 20.

7. Rev. 1. 10.

d 2 Cor. 8.

16. 19. f Gr.

gift.

e Acts 19.

21. 2 Cor. 1.

16. f Acts 18.

21. ch. 4. 19.

Jam. 4. 15.

g Acts 14.

27. 2 Cor. 2.

12. Col. 4. 3.

h Acts 19.

9.

i Acts 19.

22. ch. 4. 17.

k Rom. 16.

21. Phil. 2. 20.

22. l Theff. 3.

1. m Tim. 4.

12.

n Acts 15.

33.

r Dan. 12.

3. Matth. 13.

43.

s Phil. 3.

t Phil. 3.

21.

u Gen. 6.

7.

v Rom. 5.

14.

w Col. 3. 4.

Phil. 3. 21.

x John 3.

30.

y Gen. 2.

7. 19.

z John 3.

13. 31.

a Phil. 3.

21.

b Gen. 5.

3.

c Rom. 8.

28.

d 2 Cor. 3.

18. & 4.

11.

e Phil. 3. 21.

f John 3.

2.

g John 3.

3. 5.

h Theff.

4. 15. 16.

17.

i Phil. 3.

21.

j Matth.

24. 31.

k Theff. 4.

16.



Anno  
DOMINI  
59.

ch. 1. 12.

ch. 1. 16.

Rom. 16.

5.

Hebr. 13.

17.

Hebr. 6.

10.

Phil. 2.

30.

Philem. 13.

1 Theff.

5. 15.

Phil. 2. 29.

Rom. 16.

5.

Rom. 16.

16.

Col. 4. 18.

2 Theff. 3.

17.

Gal. 6. 8.

9.

Gal. 1. 8.

9.

Jude 14.

15.

Rom. 16.

20.

12 As touching our brother <sup>a</sup> Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you, with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men; be strong.

14 Let all your things be done with charity.

15 I beseech you, brethren (ye know <sup>o</sup> the house of Stephanas, that it is <sup>p</sup> the first-fruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themselves to the ministry of the saints,)

16 <sup>q</sup> That ye submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with *us* and <sup>r</sup> laboureth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: <sup>s</sup> for that which was lacking on your part, they have supplied.

18 For they have refreshed my spirit and your's: therefore <sup>t</sup> acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, <sup>u</sup> with the church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you. <sup>v</sup> Greet ye one another with an holy kiss.

21 <sup>w</sup> The salutation of *me* Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man <sup>x</sup> love not the Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>y</sup> let him be Anathema, <sup>b</sup> Maranatha.

23 <sup>c</sup> The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you.

24 My love *be* with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, by Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.

## THE

## Second Epistle of PAUL the Apostle to the CORINTHIANS.

## CHAP. I.

3 The apostle encourageth them against troubles, by the comforts and deliverances which God had given him, as in all his afflictions, 8 so particularly in his late danger in Asia: 12 and calling both his own conscience and their's to witness of his sincere manner of preaching the immutable truth of the gospel, 15 he excuseth his not coming to them, as proceeding not of lightness, but of his lenity towards them.

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

Ephes. 1.

2.

Phil. 1. 1.

Col. 1. 2.

Rom. 1.

7.

Gal. 1. 3.

Ephes. 1.

1 Pet. 1. 3.

PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God, and Timothy our brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, <sup>a</sup> with all the saints which are in all Achaia:

2 <sup>b</sup> Grace *be* to you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 <sup>c</sup> Blessed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.

5 For as <sup>d</sup> the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

6 And whether we be afflicted, <sup>e</sup> *it is* for your consolation and salvation, which <sup>f</sup> is effectual, in the enduring of the same sufferings, which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation.

7 And our hope of you *is* stedfast, knowing, that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so *shall* ye *be* also of the consolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of <sup>g</sup> our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life:

9 But we had the <sup>h</sup> sentence of death in ourselves, that we should <sup>i</sup> not trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead:

10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver *us*;

11 Ye also <sup>j</sup> helping together by prayer for us, that <sup>k</sup> for the gift *bestowed* upon us by the means of many persons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

12 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, <sup>l</sup> not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-wards.

13 For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read or acknowledge; and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end;

14 As also ye have acknowledged us in part, <sup>m</sup> that we are your rejoicing, even as <sup>n</sup> ye also are our's in the day of the Lord Jesus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded

d Acts 9. 4.

ch. 4. 10.

Col. 1. 24.

e ch. 4. 15.

f Or,

is wrought.

g Acts 19.

23.

1 Cor. 15.

32.

h Or,

answer.

i Jer. 17.

5. 7.

j Rom. 15.

30.

Phil. 1. 19.

Philem. 22.

1 ch. 4. 15.

k 1 Cor. 2.

4. 13.

l ch. 5. 12.

m Phil. 2.

n 16. & 4. 1.

1 Theff. 2.

19. 20.

Paul excusing his not coming;

II. CORINTHIANS recommends the excommunicated person.

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

Rom. 1.  
11.  
|| Or,  
grace.  
o 1 Cor.  
16. 5.

to come unto you before, that ye might have <sup>a</sup> a second <sup>b</sup> benefit :

16 And to pass by you into Macedonia; and <sup>c</sup> to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way towards Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea, yea, and nay, nay?

|| Or,  
preaching.  
18 But *as* God is true, our <sup>d</sup> word toward you was not yea and nay.

19 For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

p 1 John 2.  
20, 27.

q Ephes. 1.  
13. & 4. 30.

2 Tim. 2.  
19.

Rev. 2. 17.

r ch. 5. 5  
Eph. 1. 14.

s Rom. 1.  
9.

t 1 Cor. 4.  
21.

u ch. 2. 3. &  
12. 20. &

13. 2. 10.

v 1 Cor. 3.  
5.

w Pet. 5. 3.  
x Rom. 11.  
20.

20 For all the promises of God in him *are* yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and <sup>e</sup> hath anointed us, *is* God:

22 Who <sup>f</sup> hath also sealed us, and <sup>g</sup> given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover, <sup>h</sup> I call God for a record upon my soul, <sup>i</sup> that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for <sup>j</sup> that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for <sup>k</sup> by faith ye stand.

## CHAP. II.

1 Having shewed the reason why he came not to them, 6 he requireth them to forgive and to comfort that excommunicated person, 10 even as himself also, upon his true repentance, had forgiven him: 12 declaring withal why he departed from Troas to Macedonia, 14 and the happy success which God gave to his preaching in all places.

**B**UT I determined this with myself, that I would not come again to you in heaviness.

2 For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me?

3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest when I came, <sup>a</sup> I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; <sup>b</sup> having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the* joy of you all.

a ch. 12.  
21.

b ch. 8. 22.  
Gal. 5. 10.

4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart, I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

c 1 Cor. 5.  
1.

d Gal. 4.  
12.

5 But <sup>c</sup> if any have caused grief, he hath not <sup>d</sup> grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to such a man is this <sup>e</sup> punishment, which *was* inflicted <sup>f</sup> of many.

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

7 So that contrariwise ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with over-much sorrow.

|| Or,  
censure.

e 1 Cor. 5.  
4. 5.

f 1 Tim. 5.  
20.

8 Wherefore I beseech you, that ye would confirm *your* love towards him.

9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be <sup>g</sup> obedient in all things.

g ch. 7. 15.  
& 10. 6.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *for-*give also: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for your sakes *for*gave *it*, <sup>h</sup> in the person of Christ;

|| Or, in  
the fight.

11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

h Acts 16.  
8.

12 Furthermore, <sup>i</sup> when I came to Troas to *preach* Christ's gospel, and <sup>j</sup> a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

i 1 Cor. 16.  
9.

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not <sup>k</sup> Titus my brother: but taking <sup>l</sup> my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

l See  
ch. 7. 6.

14 Now thanks *be* unto God which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest <sup>m</sup> the favour of his knowledge by us in every place.

k Cant. 1.  
3.

15 For we are unto God a sweet favour of Christ <sup>n</sup> in them that are saved, and in them that perish:

l 1 Cor. 1.  
13.

m Luke 2.  
34.

16 <sup>o</sup> To the one *we* are the favour of death unto death; and to the other, the favour of life unto life. And <sup>p</sup> who is sufficient for these things?

n John 9. 39.

o Pet. 2. 7.  
8.

17 For we are not as many, which <sup>q</sup> corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the fight of God speak <sup>r</sup> we <sup>s</sup> in Christ.

p ch. 3. 5.  
6.

q Or, deal  
deceitfully  
with.

r ch. 4. 2.  
|| Or, of.

## CHAP. III.

1 Lest their false teachers should charge him with vain glory, he sheweth the faith and graces of the Corinthians to be a sufficient commendation of his ministry. 6 Whereupon, entering a comparison between the ministers of the law, and of the gospel, 12 he proveth that his ministry is so far the more excellent, as the gospel of life and liberty is more glorious than the law of condemnation.

a ch. 5. 12.  
& 10. 3, 12.

b Acts 18.  
27.

c 1 Cor. 9.  
2, 3.

d ch. 3. 20.

**D**O <sup>a</sup> we begin again to commend ourselves? or need we, as some others, <sup>b</sup> epistles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

e Exod. 24.  
12. & 34. 1.

f 12 Sunday  
after Tri-  
nity.

2 <sup>c</sup> Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

g Epistle,  
ver. 4. to  
ver. 10.

3 *Forasmuch as* ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ, <sup>d</sup> ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not <sup>e</sup> in tables of stone, but <sup>f</sup> in fleshy tables of the heart.

h Ps. 40. 8.

i Jer. 31. 33.

j Ezek. 11.  
19. & 36.  
26.

k Hebr. 8.  
10.



Anno 4 And such trust have we through Christ  
DOMINI to God-ward:

60. 5 Not that we are sufficient of ourselves  
to think any thing as of ourselves; but  
our sufficiency is of God:

6 Who also hath made us able ministers  
of the new testament; not of the letter,  
but of the spirit: for the letter killeth,  
but the spirit giveth life.

7 But if the ministration of death written  
and engraven in stones, was glorious, so  
that the children of Israel could not stedfastly  
behold the face of Moses, for the glory  
of his countenance, which glory was to be  
done away;

8 How shall not the ministration of the  
spirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation  
be glory, much more doth the ministration  
of righteousness exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious,  
had no glory in this respect, by reason  
of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away was  
glorious, much more that which remaineth  
is glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have such hope,  
we use great plainness of speech.

13 And not as Moses, which put a vail  
over his face, that the children of Israel  
could not stedfastly look to the end of  
that which is abolished.

14 But their minds were blinded: for  
until this day remaineth the same vail  
untaken away, in the reading of the old  
testament; which vail is done away in  
Christ.

15 But even unto this day, when Moses  
is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheless, when it shall turn to  
the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and  
where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is  
liberty.

18 But we all with open face, beholding  
as in a glass the glory of the Lord,  
are changed into the same image, from  
glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of  
the Lord.

## CHAP. IV.

1 He declareth how he hath used all sincerity and  
faithful diligence in preaching the gospel; 7 and  
how the troubles and persecutions which he daily  
endured for the same, did redound to the praise  
of God's power, 12 to the benefit of the church,  
16 and to the apostles own eternal glory.

Therefore, seeing we have this minis-  
try, as we have received mercy, we  
faint not;

2 But have renounced the hidden things

of dishonesty; not walking in crafti-  
ness, nor handling the word of God de-  
ceitfully; but by manifestation of the  
truth, commending ourselves to every  
man's conscience in the sight of God.

3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to  
them that are lost:

4 In whom the god of this world hath  
blinded the minds of them which believe  
not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of  
Christ, who is the image of God, should  
shine unto them.

5 For we preach not ourselves, but Christ  
Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your ser-  
vants for Jesus' sake.

6 For God who commanded the light  
to shine out of darkness, hath shined in  
our hearts, to give the light of the know-  
ledge of the glory of God, in the face of  
Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in earthen  
vessels, that the excellency of the power  
may be of God, and not of us.

8 We are troubled on every side, yet not  
distressed; we are perplexed, but not in  
despair;

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast  
down, but not destroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body,  
the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life  
also of Jesus might be made manifest in  
our body.

11 For we which live, are always deli-  
vered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the  
life also of Jesus might be made manifest  
in our mortal flesh.

12 So then death worketh in us, but  
life in you.

13 We having the same spirit of faith,  
according as it is written, I believed, and  
therefore have I spoken; we also believe,  
and therefore speak;

14 Knowing, that he which raised up  
the Lord Jesus, shall raise up us also by  
Jesus, and shall present us with you.

15 For all things are for your sakes,  
that the abundant grace might through  
the thanksgiving of many, redound to the  
glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not; but  
though our outward man perish, yet the  
inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For our light affliction, which is but  
for a moment, worketh for us a far more  
exceeding and eternal weight of glory;

18 While we look not at the things which  
are seen, but at the things which are not  
seen: for the things which are seen, are  
temporal; but the things which are not  
seen are eternal.

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

Rom. 1.  
16.

† Gr.  
shame.

ch. 2. 17.  
1 Thess. 2.

3. 5.  
ch. 5. 11.

ch. 6. 4.  
1 Cor. 1.

18.

ch. 2. 15.  
2 Thess. 2.

10.  
John 12.

31. & 14. 30.  
Eph. 6. 12.

Isai. 6. 10.

1 ch. 3. 18.

John 1.

18. & 12.

45. & 14. 9.

Phil. 2. 6.

Col. 1. 14.

Hebr. 1. 3.

1 ch. 1. 24.

† Gen. 1. 3.

† Gr. is he  
who hath.

2 Pet. 1.

19.

ch. 5. 1.

1 Cor. 2. 5.

Or, not  
altogether  
without  
help, or,  
means.

† Pf. 37. 24.

ch. 1. 15.

Rom. 8.

17.

2 Tim. 2.

11. 12.

1 Pet. 4. 13.

† Pf. 44. 22.

Rom. 8. 36.

1 Cor. 15.

31. 49.

ch. 13. 9.

Rom. 1.

12.

2 Pet. 1. 1.

7 Pf. 116.

10.

Rom. 8.

11.

1 Cor. 6.

14.

ch. 1. 6.

Col. 1. 24.

2 Tim. 2.

10.

ch. 1. 11.

Rom. 7.

22.

Ephef. 3.

16.

Col. 3. 10.

1 Pet. 3. 4.

Rom. 8.

18.

1 Pet. 1. 6.

& 5. 10.

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

## CHAP. V.

1 That in his assured hope of immortal glory, 9 and in expectation of it, and of the general judgement, he laboureth to keep a good conscience; 12 not that he may herein boast of himself, 14 but as one that having received life from Christ, endeavoureth to live as a new creature to Christ only, 18 and by his ministry of reconciliation to reconcile others also in Christ to God.

**F**OR we know that if <sup>a</sup> our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this <sup>b</sup> we groan earnestly, desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven:

3 If so be that <sup>c</sup> being clothed, we shall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in this tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but <sup>d</sup> clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

5 Now <sup>e</sup> he that hath wrought us for the self-same thing, is God, who also <sup>f</sup> hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore we are always confident, knowing that whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord:

7 For <sup>g</sup> we walk by faith, not by sight.

8 We are confident, I say, and <sup>h</sup> willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we <sup>i</sup> labour, that whether present or absent we may be accepted of him.

10 <sup>j</sup> For we must all appear before the judgement-seat of Christ; <sup>k</sup> that every one may receive the things *done* in his body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be good or bad*.

11 Knowing therefore <sup>l</sup> the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but <sup>m</sup> we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also, are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For <sup>n</sup> we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion <sup>o</sup> to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to answer them which glory <sup>p</sup> in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For <sup>q</sup> whether we be besides ourselves, *it is to God*: or whether we be sober, *it is for your cause*.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us, because we thus judge, that <sup>r</sup> if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And *that he died for all*, <sup>s</sup> that they which live, should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

17 Therefore, if any man <sup>t</sup> be in Christ, *he is* <sup>u</sup> a new creature: <sup>v</sup> old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

18 And all things are of God, <sup>w</sup> who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that <sup>x</sup> God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath <sup>y</sup> committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are <sup>z</sup> ambassadors for Christ, as <sup>a</sup> though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, Be ye reconciled to God.

21 For <sup>b</sup> he hath made him *to be sin* for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made <sup>c</sup> the righteousness of God in him.

## CHAP. VI.

*That he hath approved himself a faithful minister of Christ, both by his exhortations, 3 and by integrity of life, 4 and by patient enduring all kinds of affliction, and disgraces for the gospel.*

1 Of which he speaketh the more boldly amongst them, because his heart is open to them; 13 and he expecteth the like affection from them again: 14 exhorting to flee the society and pollution of idolaters, as being themselves temples of the living God.

**W**E then as <sup>d</sup> workers together with him, <sup>e</sup> beseech you also, <sup>f</sup> that ye receive not the grace of God in vain.

2 (For he saith, <sup>g</sup> I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of salvation.)

3 <sup>h</sup> Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed:

4 But in all things <sup>i</sup> approving ourselves, <sup>j</sup> as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

5 <sup>k</sup> In stripes, in imprisonments, <sup>l</sup> in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings, 6 By pureness, by knowledge, by long-suffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by <sup>m</sup> the power of God, by <sup>n</sup> the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and yet true;

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.Matth.  
12. 50.  
John 15.  
14.Gal. 5. 6.  
John 6.  
63. & 20.17.  
Rom. 8.9.  
Gal. 6. 15.Or, let  
him be.Gal. 5.  
6. & 6. 15.Isai. 43.  
18, 19. &  
65. 17.Eph. 2. 15.  
Rev. 21. 5.Rom. 5.  
10.Eph. 2. 16.  
Col. 1. 20.John 2. 2.  
& 4. 10.Rom. 3.  
24. 25.Gr. put  
in us.Job 33.  
23.Mal. 2. 7.  
ch. 3. 6.Ephes. 6.  
20.ch. 6. 7.  
Isai. 53.Gal. 3. 13.  
1 Pet. 2. 22.John 3. 5.  
Rom. 1.

17.

1 Sunday  
in Lent.Epistle,  
ver. 1. to.

ver. 11.

1 Cor. 3.  
9.

ch. 5. 20.

Hebr. 12.  
15.

Isai. 49. 8.

1 Cor. 10.  
32.Gr. com-  
mending.

ch. 4. 2.

1 Cor. 4.  
1.

ch. 11. 23.

Or, in  
tossings to  
and fro.1 Cor. 2.  
4.

ch. 10. 4.

Ephes. 6.  
11, 13.Tim. 4.  
7.



Anno 9 As unknown, and <sup>k</sup> yet well known;   
 DOMINI 1 as dying, and behold, we live; <sup>m</sup> as chaste-   
 60. ened, and not killed;   
 1 ch. 4. 2. 10 As sorrowful, yet alway rejoicing; as   
 1 ch. 4. 10. poor, yet making many rich; as having   
 11. nothing, and yet possessing all things.   
 11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open   
 18. unto you, <sup>n</sup> our heart is enlarged.   
 1 ch. 7. 2, 3. 12 Ye are not straitened in us, but <sup>o</sup> ye are   
 o ch. 12. 15. straitened in your own bowels.   
 13 Now for a recompence in the same,   
 1 Cor. 4. (I speak as unto my children,) be ye also   
 14. enlarged.   
 14 <sup>q</sup> Be ye not unequally yoked together   
 9 Deut. 7. with unbelievers: for <sup>r</sup> what fellowship   
 1 Cor. 5. hath righteousness with unrighteousness?   
 9. and what communion hath light with   
 1 Sam. 5. darkness?   
 2. 3. 15 And what concord hath Christ with   
 1 Kings Belial? or what part hath he that believ-   
 18. 21. eth with an infidel?   
 17. 16 And what agreement hath the tem-   
 21. ple of God with idols? for <sup>s</sup> ye are the   
 Ephes. 5. temple of the living God; as God hath   
 11. said, <sup>t</sup> I will dwell in them, and walk in   
 1 Cor. 3. them; and I will be their God, and they   
 16. shall be my people.   
 Hebr. 3. 6. 17 <sup>u</sup> Wherefore, come out from among   
 1 Lev. 26. them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord,   
 12. and touch not the unclean thing; and I   
 Ezek. 37. will receive you;   
 26, &c. 18 <sup>x</sup> And will be a Father unto you, and   
 11. ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith   
 Rev. 18. 4. the Lord Almighty.

CHAP. VII.

1 He proceedeth in exhorting them to purity of life,   
 2 and to bear him like affection as he doth to   
 them. 3 Whereof lest they might seem to doubt,   
 he declareth what comfort he took in his afflic-   
 tions, by the report which Titus gave of their   
 godly sorrow, which his former epistle had   
 wrought in them, 13 and of their loving-kind-   
 ness and obedience towards Titus, answerable   
 to his former boastings of them.

<sup>e</sup> 1 John 3. **H**AVING <sup>a</sup> therefore these promises,   
 3. dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves   
 from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit,   
 perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

2 Receive us: we have wronged no man,   
 b Acts 20. we have corrupted no man, <sup>b</sup> we have de-   
 31. frauded no man.   
 ch. 12. 17.

3 I speak not this to condemn you: for   
 c ch. 6. 11, c I have said before, that ye are in our   
 12. hearts to die and live with you.

4 Great is my boldness of speech toward   
 d Phil. 2. you, great is my glorying of you: <sup>d</sup> I am   
 17. filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful   
 Col. 1. 24. in all our tribulation.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 2. 13. 5 For <sup>e</sup> when we were come into Mace-

donia, our flesh had no rest, but we were   
 troubled on every side; <sup>f</sup> without were   
 fightings, within were fears.

6 Nevertheless, <sup>g</sup> God that comforteth   
 those that are cast down, comforted us   
 by <sup>h</sup> the coming of Titus;

7 And not by his coming only, but by the   
 consolation wherewith he was comforted   
 in you, when he told us your earnest de-   
 sire, your mourning, your fervent mind to-   
 ward me; so that I rejoiced the more.

8 For though I made you sorry with a   
 letter, I do not repent, <sup>i</sup> though I did repent:   
 for I perceive that the same epistle made   
 you sorry, though ~~it were~~ but for a season.

9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were made   
 sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance:   
 for ye were made sorry <sup>||</sup> after a godly   
 manner, that ye might receive damage by   
 us in nothing.

10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance   
 to salvation not to be repented of: but the   
 sorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold, this self-same thing, that   
 ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what care-   
 fulness it wrought in you, yea, ~~what~~ clear-   
 ing of yourselves, yea, ~~what~~ indignation,   
 yea, ~~what~~ fear, yea, ~~what~~ vehement desire,   
 yea, ~~what~~ zeal, yea, ~~what~~ revenge! In all   
 things ye have approved yourselves to be   
 clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore, though I wrote unto you,   
 I did it not for his cause that had done the   
 wrong, nor for his cause that suffered   
 wrong, but that our care for you in the   
 sight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your   
 comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more   
 joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his   
 spirit was refreshed by you all.

14 For if I have boasted any thing to him   
 of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake   
 all things to you in truth, even so our   
 boasting which I made before Titus, is   
 found a truth.

15 And his <sup>†</sup> inward affection is more a-   
 bundant toward you, whilst he remem-   
 bereth <sup>k</sup> the obedience of you all, how with   
 fear and trembling ye received him.

16 I rejoice therefore that <sup>l</sup> I have confi-   
 dence in you in all things.

CHAP. VIII.

1 He stirreth them up to a liberal contribution   
 for the poor saints at Jerusalem, by the exam-   
 ple of the Macedonians, 7 by commendation of   
 their former forwardness, 9 by the example of   
 Christ, 14 and by the spiritual profit that shall   
 redound to themselves thereby: 16 commending   
 to them the integrity and willingness of Titus,

Anno DOMINI 60.

1 Deut. 32.

25.

8 ch. 1. 4.

1 See ch.

2. 13.

1 ch. 2. 4.

|| Or, ac-   
 cording to   
 God.

† Gr.   
 bowels.

k ch. 2. 9.

Phil. 2. 12.

l 2 Thess. 3.

4.   
 Philem. 8,   
 21.

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

*and those other brethren, who upon his request, exhortation, and commendation, were purposely come to them for this business.*

**M**oreover, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia;

<sup>a</sup> Mark 12.  
44.

<sup>†</sup> Gr.  
simplicity.

2 How that in a great trial of affliction, the abundance of their joy, and <sup>a</sup> their deep poverty, abounded unto the riches of their <sup>†</sup> liberality.

3 For to *their* power, I bear record, yea, and beyond their power *they were* willing of themselves;

<sup>b</sup> Acts 17.  
29.  
Rom. 15.

26.

<sup>1</sup> Cor. 16.

1.

ch. 9. 1.

4 Praying us with much intreaty, that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* <sup>b</sup> the fellowship of the ministering to the saints.

5 And *this they did*, not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God:

6 Inasmuch that we desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same grace also.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Cor. 1.  
5.

7 Therefore, as <sup>c</sup> ye abound in every thing, in faith, in utterance, and in knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us; see that ye abound in this grace also.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Cor. 7.  
6.

8 <sup>d</sup> I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>e</sup> that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Cor. 7.  
25.

<sup>g</sup> Prov. 19.

17.

Matth. 10.

42.

<sup>†</sup> Gr.

willing.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 9. 2.

10 And herein <sup>f</sup> I give my advice: for <sup>g</sup> this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be <sup>h</sup> forward a year ago.

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it; that as *there was* a readiness to will, so *there may be* a performance also out of that which ye have.

<sup>i</sup> Mark 12.  
43.

Luke 21.

11.

12 For <sup>i</sup> if there be first a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eased, and you burdened:

14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be* a supply for their want, and their abundance also may be a supply for your want; that there may be equality:

<sup>j</sup> Exod. 16.  
18.

15 As it is written, <sup>k</sup> He that *had gathered* much, had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little, had no lack.

16 But thanks *be* to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

<sup>l</sup> ver. 6.

17 For indeed he accepted <sup>l</sup> the exhorta-

tion; but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have sent with him <sup>m</sup> the brother, whose praise *is* in the gospel, throughout all the churches;

19 And not *that* only, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this <sup>n</sup> grace which is administered by <sup>n</sup> Or, *gift*, us to the glory of the same Lord, and *declaration* of your ready mind:

20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administered by us:

21 <sup>n</sup> Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which <sup>n</sup> I have in you.

23 Whether *any do enquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner, and fellow-helper concerning you: or our brethren *be enquired of*, *they are* <sup>o</sup> the messengers of the churches, and the glory of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew *ye* to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our <sup>p</sup> boasting on your behalf.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *He yieldeth the reason why, though he knew their forwardness, yet he sent Titus and his brethren beforehand: 6 and he proceedeth in stirring them up to a bountiful alms, as being but a kind of sowing of seed, 10 which shall return a great increase to them, 13 and occasion a great sacrifice of thanksgivings unto God.*

**F**OR as touching <sup>a</sup> the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you:

2 For I know the forwardness of your mind, <sup>b</sup> for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that <sup>c</sup> Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that as I said, ye may be ready:

4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your <sup>†</sup> bounty, <sup>n</sup> whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as a *matter* of bounty, and not as of covetousness.

6 <sup>d</sup> But this *I say*, He which soweth spar-

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 12.  
18. & 13.  
14.

<sup>n</sup> Or, *gift*.

<sup>n</sup> Rom. 12.  
17.  
Phil. 4. 3.  
1 Pet. 2. 12.

<sup>n</sup> Or, *he*  
hath.

<sup>o</sup> Phil. 2.  
25.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 7. 14.  
& 9. 2.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Cor. 16.  
1.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 8. 4.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 8. 24.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 8. 30.

<sup>†</sup> Gr.  
blessing.

<sup>n</sup> Or,  
which hath  
been so  
much spoken  
of before.

<sup>d</sup> Prov. 11.  
24. & 12. 9.

Gal. 6. 7. 9.



Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

ingly, shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully, shall reap also bountifully.

Deut. 15.

7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give*; <sup>e</sup> not grudgingly, or of necessity: for <sup>f</sup> God loveth a cheerful giver.

Exod. 25.

2. &amp; 35. 5.

Prov. 11.

25.

Eccl. 35.

9. 10.

Rom. 12.

8.

Phil. 4.

19.

Pl. 112. 9.

Isai. 55.

20.

8 <sup>g</sup> And God *is* able to make all grace abound towards you; that ye always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work:

9 (As it is written, <sup>h</sup> He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.

10 Now he that <sup>i</sup> ministereth seed to the sower, both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your <sup>k</sup> righteousness;)

11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, <sup>l</sup> which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

12 For the administration of this service, not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God;

13 (Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberal <sup>m</sup> distribution unto them, and unto all men;)

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks *be* unto God for his unspeakable gift.

## CHAP. X.

1 *Against the false apostles, who disgraced the weakness of his person and bodily presence, he setteth out the spiritual might and authority with which he is armed against all adversary powers; 7 assuring them that at his coming he will be found as mighty in word, as he is now in writing being absent: 12 and withal taxing them for reaching out themselves beyond their compass, and vaunting themselves into other men's labours.*

NOW <sup>a</sup> I Paul myself beseech you, by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who <sup>b</sup> in presence *am* base among you, but being absent *am* bold toward you.

2 But I beseech you, <sup>b</sup> that I may not be bold when I *am* present, with that confidence wherewith I think to be bold against some which <sup>c</sup> think of us, as if we walked according to the flesh.

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

4 (<sup>c</sup> For the weapons <sup>d</sup> of our warfare *are* not carnal, but <sup>e</sup> mighty <sup>f</sup> through God <sup>g</sup> to the pulling down of strong holds;)

5 Casting down <sup>h</sup> imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ;

6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when <sup>i</sup> your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? <sup>h</sup> if any man trust to himself, that he is Christ's, let him of himself think this again, that as he *is* Christ's, even so *are* <sup>i</sup> we Christ's.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more <sup>k</sup> of our authority which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction, <sup>l</sup> I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters.

10 For *his* letters <sup>†</sup> (say they) *are* weighty and powerful, but <sup>m</sup> *his* bodily presence is weak, and *his* speech contemptible.

11 Let such an one think this, that such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such *will we be* also in deed when we are present.

12 <sup>n</sup> For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves amongst themselves, <sup>o</sup> *are* not wise.

13 But we will not boast of things without *our* measure, but according to the measure of the <sup>p</sup> rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

14 For we stretch not ourselves beyond *our* measure, as though we reached not unto you: for we are come as far as to you also, in *preaching* the gospel of Christ:

15 Not boasting of things without *our* measure, *that is*, <sup>q</sup> of other men's labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be <sup>r</sup> enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

16 To preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to boast in another man's <sup>s</sup> line of things made ready to our hand.

17 <sup>t</sup> But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

18 For <sup>u</sup> not he that commendeth himself is approved, but <sup>v</sup> whom the Lord commendeth.

## CHAP. XI.

1 *Out of his jealousy over the Corinthians, who seemed to make more account of the false apostles, than of him, he entereth into a forced commen-*

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

Or, reasonings.

1 Cor. 14.

37.

1 John 4.

6.

1 Cor. 3.

23.

ch. 11. 23.

k ch. 13. 10.

1 ch. 12. 6.

† Gr.

saith he.

m 1 Cor. 2.

3. 4.

n ch. 3.

o 5. 12.

Or, understand is not.

Or, lines

q Rom. 15.

20.

Or, magnified in you.

r

s

t

u

v

P Isai. 65.

Jer. 9. 24.

1 Cor. 1.

31.

q Prov. 27.

2.

r Rom. 2.

29.

1 Cor. 4. 5.

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

dation of himself, 5 of his equality with the chief apostles, 7 of his preaching the gospel to them freely, and without any their charge: 13 shewing that he was not inferior to those deceitful workers, in any legal prerogative; 23 and in the service of Christ, and in all kind of sufferings for his ministry, far superior.

**W**ould to God ye could bear with me a little in <sup>a</sup>my folly: and indeed I bear with me.

2 For I am <sup>b</sup>jealous over you with godly jealousy: for <sup>c</sup>I have espoused you to one husband, <sup>d</sup>that I may present you <sup>e</sup>as a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear lest by any means, as <sup>f</sup>the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds <sup>g</sup>should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh, preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or <sup>h</sup>if ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or <sup>i</sup>another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear <sup>j</sup>with him.

5 For I suppose <sup>k</sup>I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.

6 But though <sup>l</sup>I be rude in speech, yet not <sup>m</sup>in knowledge; but <sup>n</sup>we have been thoroughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence <sup>o</sup>in abusing myself that ye might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages of them, to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you, and wanted, <sup>p</sup>I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me, <sup>q</sup>the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied: and in all things I have kept myself <sup>r</sup>from being burdensome unto you, and <sup>s</sup>so will I keep myself.

10 <sup>t</sup>As the truth of Christ is in me, <sup>u</sup>no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, <sup>v</sup>that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such <sup>w</sup>are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into <sup>x</sup>an angel of light.

15 Therefore <sup>y</sup>it is no great thing, if his ministers also be transformed as the <sup>z</sup>ministers of righteousness; <sup>a</sup>whose end shall

be according to their works.

16 <sup>b</sup>I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool <sup>c</sup>I receive me, that I may boast myself a little.

17 That which I speak, <sup>d</sup>I speak it not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly <sup>e</sup>in this confidence of boasting.

18 <sup>f</sup>Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye yourselves are wise.

20 For ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour you, if a man take of you, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning reproach, <sup>g</sup>as though we had been weak. Howbeit, wherein soever any is bold, (I speak foolishly) I am bold also.

22 Are they Hebrews? <sup>h</sup>so am I. Are they Israelites? <sup>i</sup>so am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? <sup>j</sup>so am I.

23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) <sup>k</sup>I am more; <sup>l</sup>in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, <sup>m</sup>in deaths oft.

24 Of the Jews five times received I <sup>n</sup>forty stripes save one.

25 Thrice was I <sup>o</sup>beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I <sup>p</sup>suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep;

26 In journeyings often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren;

27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

28 Besides those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, <sup>q</sup>the care of all the churches.

29 <sup>r</sup>Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I must needs glory, <sup>s</sup>I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 <sup>t</sup>The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>u</sup>which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 <sup>v</sup>In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king, kept the city of the Damascus with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me:

33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 12. 6.  
<sup>c</sup> Or, suffer;  
<sup>d</sup> 1 Cor. 7. 6, 12.  
<sup>e</sup> ch. 9. 4.

<sup>f</sup> Phil. 3. 3.

<sup>g</sup> Septuagesima Sun. day, Epistle, ver. 19. to ver. 32.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 10. 10.

<sup>i</sup> Acts 22. 3.  
<sup>j</sup> Rom. 11. 1.

<sup>k</sup> Phil. 3. 5.  
<sup>l</sup> 1 Cor. 15. 10.

<sup>m</sup> Acts 9. 16. & 21. 11.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 6. 4.  
<sup>o</sup> 1 Cor. 15. 31.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 1. 10. & 4. 11.

<sup>q</sup> Deut. 25. 3.

<sup>r</sup> Acts 16. 22.

<sup>s</sup> Acts 14. 19.

<sup>t</sup> Acts 27. 41.

<sup>u</sup> See Acts 20. 18, &c.

<sup>v</sup> Rom. 1. 14.

<sup>w</sup> 1 Cor. 8. 13. & 9. 22.

<sup>x</sup> ch. 12. 5.

<sup>y</sup> Rom. 2. 9. & 9. 1.

<sup>z</sup> 1 Thess. 2. 5.

<sup>a</sup> Rom. 9. 5.

<sup>b</sup> Acts 9. 24.

<sup>a</sup> ver. 16. ch. 5. 13.

<sup>b</sup> Or, you do bear with me.

<sup>c</sup> Gal. 4. 17, 18.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Cor. 4. 15.

<sup>e</sup> Col. 1. 28.

<sup>f</sup> Lev. 21. 23.

<sup>g</sup> Gen. 3. 4. John 8. 44.

<sup>h</sup> Ephes. 6. 24.

<sup>i</sup> Gal. 1. 7, 8.

<sup>j</sup> Or, with me.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Cor. 15. 30.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 12. 11. Gal. 2. 6.

<sup>m</sup> 1 Cor. 1. 17. & 2. 1, 13.

<sup>n</sup> Ephes. 3. 4.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 4. 2. & 5. 11. & 12. 12.

<sup>p</sup> 1 Cor. 9. 6, 12.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 10. 1.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 12. 13.

<sup>s</sup> Thess. 2. 3.

<sup>t</sup> Thess. 3. 2, 9.

<sup>u</sup> Phil. 4. 10, 15.

<sup>v</sup> ch. 12. 16.

<sup>w</sup> Rom. 9. 1.

<sup>x</sup> Gr. this boasting shall not be stopped in me.

<sup>y</sup> 1 Cor. 9. 3.

<sup>z</sup> 1 Cor. 9. 12.

<sup>a</sup> Rev. 2. 2.

<sup>b</sup> Phil. 3. 2.

<sup>c</sup> Gal. 1. 8.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 3. 9.

<sup>e</sup> Phil. 3. 9.



Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

## CHAP. XII.

**I** For commending of his apostleship, though he might glory of his wonderful revelations, 9 yet he rather chooseth to glory of his infirmities, 11 blaming them for forcing him to this vain boasting: 14 he promiseth to come to them again; but yet altogether in the affection of a father, 20 although he feareth he shall to his grief find many offenders; and publick disorders there.

**I**T is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. <sup>†</sup> I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one <sup>a</sup> caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth:)

4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not <sup>‡</sup> lawful for a man to utter.

5 Of such an one will I glory: <sup>b</sup> yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For <sup>c</sup> though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but *now* I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me.

7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a <sup>d</sup> thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

8 <sup>e</sup> For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10 Therefore <sup>f</sup> I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become <sup>g</sup> a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for <sup>h</sup> in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though <sup>i</sup> I be nothing.

12 <sup>k</sup> Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except *it be* that <sup>l</sup> I myself was not burdensome to you? for-

14 <sup>m</sup> Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you. For <sup>n</sup> I seek not your's, but you. For the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And <sup>o</sup> I will very gladly spend and be spent <sup>p</sup> for <sup>q</sup> you; though <sup>r</sup> the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

16 But be it so, <sup>s</sup> I did not burden you: nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 <sup>t</sup> Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 <sup>u</sup> I desired Titus, and with *him* I sent a <sup>v</sup> brother. Did Titus make a gain of you? <sup>w</sup> walked we not in the same spirit? <sup>x</sup> walked we not in the same steps?

19 <sup>y</sup> Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? <sup>z</sup> we speak before God in Christ: but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear lest when I come I shall not find you such as I would, and *that* <sup>a</sup> I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:

21 And lest when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness, and fornication, and lasciviousness which they have committed.

## CHAP. XIII.

**I** He threateneth severity, and the power of his apostleship against obstinate sinners: 5 and advising them to a trial of their faith, 7 and to reformation of their sins before his coming, 11 he concludeth his epistle with a general exhortation and a prayer.

**T**HIS is <sup>a</sup> the third time I am coming to you. <sup>b</sup> In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

2 <sup>c</sup> I told you before, and foretel you as if I were present <sup>d</sup> the second time; and being absent, now I write to them, <sup>e</sup> which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that if I come again <sup>f</sup> I will not spare:

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ's speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty <sup>g</sup> in you.

4 <sup>h</sup> For though he was crucified through weakness, yet <sup>i</sup> he liveth by the power of God. For <sup>j</sup> we also are weak <sup>k</sup> in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

5 <sup>m</sup> Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. Know

Anno  
DOMINI  
60.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 13. 1.  
<sup>o</sup> Acts 20.

<sup>p</sup> 1 Thess. 2. 8.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 1. 6.  
<sup>r</sup> Col. 1. 24.

<sup>s</sup> 2 Tim. 2. 10.

<sup>t</sup> Gr.  
<sup>u</sup> your souls.

<sup>v</sup> ch. 6. 12.

<sup>w</sup> ch. 11. 9.  
<sup>x</sup> ch. 7. 2.

<sup>y</sup> ch. 8. 6.  
<sup>z</sup> 16, 22. & 13. 14.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 8. 18.  
<sup>b</sup> ch. 5. 12.

<sup>c</sup> Rom. 9. 1.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Cor. 4. 21.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 10. 2.  
<sup>f</sup> & 13. 2, 10.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 13. 14.

<sup>h</sup> Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 10. 2.

<sup>j</sup> ch. 1. 15.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 7. 21.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 1. 23.

<sup>m</sup> Matth. 10. 20.

<sup>n</sup> 1 Cor. 9. 2.

<sup>o</sup> Phil. 2. 7.

<sup>p</sup> 1 Pet. 3. 18.

<sup>q</sup> Rom. 6. 4.

<sup>r</sup> See ch. 10. 3.

<sup>s</sup> Or, with him.

<sup>t</sup> 1 Cor. 11. 28.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, a city of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

24 And they glorified God in me.

## CHAP. I.

5 To whom *be* glory for ever and ever.  
Amen.

† Rom. 16,  
7.



Anno  
DOMINI  
58.

## CHAP. II.

<sup>1</sup> He sheweth when he went up again to Jerusalem, and for what purpose: <sup>3</sup> and that Titus was not circumcised: <sup>11</sup> and that he resisted Peter, and told him the reason, <sup>14</sup> why he and other, being Jews, do believe in Christ to be justified by faith, and not by works: <sup>20</sup> and that they live not in sin, who are so justified.

A. D. 52. <sup>2</sup> THEN fourteen years after <sup>a</sup> I went up again to Jerusalem, with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also.

<sup>2</sup> And I went up by revelation, <sup>b</sup> and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but <sup>||</sup> privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means <sup>c</sup> I should run, or had run in vain.

<sup>3</sup> But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:

<sup>4</sup> And that because of <sup>d</sup> false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our <sup>e</sup> liberty, which we have in Christ Jesus, <sup>f</sup> that they might bring us into bondage.

<sup>5</sup> To whom we gave place by subjection, no not for an hour; that <sup>g</sup> the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

<sup>6</sup> But of those, <sup>h</sup> who seemed to be somewhat (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: <sup>i</sup> God accepteth no man's person:) for they who seemed to be somewhat, <sup>k</sup> in conference added nothing to me:

<sup>7</sup> But contrariwise, <sup>l</sup> when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision <sup>m</sup> was committed unto me, as *the gospel* of the circumcision was unto Peter;

<sup>8</sup> (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, <sup>n</sup> the same was <sup>o</sup> mighty in me towards the Gentiles:)

<sup>9</sup> And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be <sup>p</sup> pillars, perceived <sup>q</sup> the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we *should go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

<sup>10</sup> Only *they would* that we should remember the poor; <sup>r</sup> the same which I also was forward to do.

<sup>11</sup> But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

<sup>12</sup> For before that certain came from James, <sup>s</sup> he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

<sup>13</sup> And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas

also was carried away with their dissimulation.

<sup>14</sup> But when I saw that they walked not uprightly, according to <sup>u</sup> the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter <sup>v</sup> before them all, <sup>w</sup> If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

<sup>15</sup> We *who are* <sup>x</sup> Jews by nature, and not <sup>y</sup> sinners of the Gentiles,

<sup>16</sup> <sup>b</sup> Knowing that <sup>z</sup> a man is not justified by the works of the law, but <sup>c</sup> by the faith of Jesus Christ; even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for <sup>d</sup> by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

<sup>17</sup> But if while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found <sup>e</sup> sinners, *is* therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

<sup>18</sup> For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor.

<sup>19</sup> For I <sup>f</sup> through the law <sup>g</sup> am dead to the law, that I might <sup>h</sup> live unto God.

<sup>20</sup> I am <sup>i</sup> crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh, <sup>k</sup> I live by the faith of the Son of God, <sup>l</sup> who loved me, and gave himself for me.

<sup>21</sup> I do not frustrate the grace of God: for <sup>m</sup> if righteousness *come* by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

## CHAP. III.

<sup>1</sup> He asketh what moved them to leave the faith, and depend upon the law. <sup>6</sup> They that believe are justified, <sup>9</sup> and blessed with Abraham.

<sup>10</sup> And this he sheweth by many reasons.

**O** Foolish Galatians, <sup>a</sup> who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?

<sup>2</sup> This only would I learn of you, Received ye <sup>b</sup> the Spirit by the works of the law, <sup>c</sup> or by the hearing of faith?

<sup>3</sup> Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

<sup>4</sup> <sup>d</sup> Have ye suffered <sup>||</sup> so many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain.

<sup>5</sup> He therefore <sup>e</sup> that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

<sup>6</sup> Even as <sup>f</sup> Abraham believed God, and it was <sup>||</sup> accounted to him for righteousness.

Anno  
DOMINI  
58.

<sup>u</sup> ver. 5.  
<sup>x</sup> 1 Tim. 5.  
<sup>y</sup> 20.  
<sup>z</sup> Acts 10.  
<sup>a</sup> 28.  
<sup>b</sup> Acts 15.  
<sup>c</sup> 10, 11.  
<sup>d</sup> Matth.

<sup>e</sup> 9, 11.  
<sup>f</sup> Ephes. 2.  
<sup>g</sup> 3, 12.  
<sup>h</sup> Acts 13.  
<sup>i</sup> 38.  
<sup>j</sup> Rom. 1.  
<sup>k</sup> 17. & 3.  
<sup>l</sup> 22, 28. &c.  
<sup>m</sup> 8, 3.  
<sup>n</sup> Hebr. 7.  
<sup>o</sup> 18, 19.  
<sup>p</sup> Pl. 143.

<sup>q</sup> 2.  
<sup>r</sup> Rom. 3.  
<sup>s</sup> 20.  
<sup>t</sup> ch. 3, 11.  
<sup>u</sup> 1 John 3.  
<sup>v</sup> 8, 9.  
<sup>w</sup> Rom. 8.

<sup>x</sup> 2.  
<sup>y</sup> Rom. 6.  
<sup>z</sup> 14, & 7.  
<sup>a</sup> 4, 6.  
<sup>b</sup> Rom. 6.  
<sup>c</sup> 11.

<sup>d</sup> 2 Cor. 5.  
<sup>e</sup> 15.  
<sup>f</sup> Theff. 3.  
<sup>g</sup> 10.  
<sup>h</sup> 1 Pet. 4. 2.  
<sup>i</sup> Rom. 6.  
<sup>j</sup> 6.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 5, 24.  
<sup>l</sup> 2 Cor. 5.  
<sup>m</sup> 15.  
<sup>n</sup> Theff. 5.  
<sup>o</sup> 10.  
<sup>p</sup> 1 Pet. 4. 2.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 1, 4.  
<sup>r</sup> Ephes. 5. 2.  
<sup>s</sup> Tit. 2, 14.  
<sup>t</sup> Hebr. 7.

<sup>u</sup> See Rom.  
<sup>v</sup> 11, 6.  
<sup>w</sup> ch. 5, 4.  
<sup>x</sup> ch. 5, 7.

<sup>y</sup> Acts 2.  
<sup>z</sup> 38. & 8.  
<sup>a</sup> 15. & 15. 8.  
<sup>b</sup> Ephes. 1.

<sup>c</sup> 13.  
<sup>d</sup> Hebr. 6. 4.  
<sup>e</sup> Rom. 10.  
<sup>f</sup> 16, 17.

<sup>g</sup> 2 John 8.  
<sup>h</sup> || Or,  
<sup>i</sup> so great.  
<sup>j</sup> 2 Cor. 3.

<sup>k</sup> 8.  
<sup>l</sup> Gen. 15.  
<sup>m</sup> 6.  
<sup>n</sup> Rom. 4. 3.  
<sup>o</sup> Jam. 2. 23.

<sup>p</sup> || Or,  
<sup>q</sup> imputed.

Anno  
DOMINI  
58.

Rom. 4.  
11, 12, 16.  
See  
Rom. 9-17.  
ver. 22.  
1 Gen. 12.  
3. & 18.  
18. & 22.  
18.  
Eccl. 44.  
21.  
Acts 3. 25.  
Deut. 27.  
26.  
1 ch. 2. 16.  
Hab. 2. 4.  
Rom. 1. 17.  
Hebr. 10.  
38.  
Rom. 4. 4.  
5. & 10. 5.  
6. & 11. 6.  
Lev. 18.  
5.  
Rom. 10. 5.  
Rom. 8.  
3.  
2 Cor. 5.  
21.  
Deut. 21.  
23.  
Isai. 32.  
15. & 44. 3.  
Jer. 31.  
33. & 32.  
40.  
Ezek. 11.  
19. & 36.  
27.  
Joel 2. 28.  
29.  
Zech. 12.  
10.  
Hebr. 9.  
17.  
Or,  
testam. t.  
13 Sunday  
after  
Trinity,  
Epistle,  
ver. 16. to  
ver. 23.  
1 Gen. 17.  
7.  
ver. 8.  
1 Cor.  
32. 12.  
Exod.  
12. 40. 41.  
Rom. 4.  
13. 14.  
Rom. 8.  
17.  
Rom. 4.  
11.  
John 15.  
22.  
Rom. 4.  
5. & 5.  
20. & 7. 8.  
1 Tim. 1. 9.  
Act. 7. 53.  
Deut. 5.  
5.  
John 1. 17.  
Acts 7. 58.  
1 Tim. 2. 5.  
ver. 8.  
Rom. 3.  
9, 19, 23.  
11. 32.

7 Know ye therefore, that <sup>s</sup> they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

8 And <sup>h</sup> the scripture foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, <sup>i</sup> In thee shall all nations be blessed.

9 So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curse: for it is written, <sup>k</sup> Cursed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

11 But <sup>l</sup> that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is evident*: for, <sup>m</sup> The just shall live by faith.

12 And <sup>n</sup> the law is not of faith: but, <sup>o</sup> The man that doeth them shall live in them.

13 <sup>p</sup> Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, <sup>q</sup> Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree:

14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive <sup>r</sup> the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; <sup>s</sup> Though it be but a man's <sup>||</sup> covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.

16 Now <sup>t</sup> to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is <sup>u</sup> Christ.

17 And this I say, *that* the covenant that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law <sup>x</sup> which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, <sup>y</sup> that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For <sup>z</sup> if the inheritance *be* of the law, <sup>a</sup> *it is* no more of promise: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then *serveth* the law? <sup>b</sup> It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come, to whom the promise was made; *and it was* <sup>c</sup> ordained by angels in the hand <sup>d</sup> of a mediator.

20 Now a mediator is not *a mediator* of one; but God is one.

21 *Is* the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.

22 But <sup>e</sup> the scripture hath concluded <sup>f</sup> all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore <sup>g</sup> the law was our school-master, *to bring us* unto Christ, <sup>h</sup> that we might be justified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a school-master.

26 For ye <sup>i</sup> are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For <sup>k</sup> as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, <sup>l</sup> have put on Christ.

28 <sup>m</sup> There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all <sup>n</sup> one in Christ Jesus.

29 And <sup>o</sup> if ye *be* Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and <sup>p</sup> heirs according to the promise.

#### CHAP. IV.

1 *We were under the law till Christ came, as the heir is under his guardian till he be of age. 5 But Christ freed us from the law: 7 therefore we are servants no longer to it: 14 he remembereth their good will to him, and his to them; 22 and sheweth that we are the sons of Abraham by the free woman.*

**N**OW I say, *that* the heir as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all;

2 But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under <sup>a</sup> the <sup>||</sup> elements of the world:

4 But <sup>b</sup> when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son <sup>c</sup> made <sup>d</sup> of a woman, <sup>e</sup> made under the law,

5 To redeem them that were under the law, <sup>f</sup> that we might receive the adoption of sons.

6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth <sup>g</sup> the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; <sup>h</sup> and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit, <sup>i</sup> then when ye knew not God, <sup>k</sup> ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now <sup>l</sup> after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, <sup>m</sup> how turn ye <sup>||</sup> again to <sup>n</sup> the weak and beggarly <sup>||</sup> elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

10 <sup>o</sup> Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years.

11 I am afraid of you, <sup>p</sup> lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I am; 5.

Anno  
DOMINI  
58.

Rom. 10.  
4.  
Acts 13.  
39.  
John 1.  
12.  
ch. 4. 5.  
Rom. 6.  
3.  
Rom. 13.  
14.  
Rom. 10.  
12.  
1 Cor. 12.  
13.  
Col. 3. 11.  
Ephes. 2.  
14, 15.  
Gen. 21.  
10, 12.  
Rom. 9. 7.  
Hebr. 11.  
18.  
Ephes. 3.  
6.  
Sunday  
after  
Christ-  
mas day,  
Epistle,  
ver. 1. to  
ver. 8.  
Col. 2. 20.  
Or,  
rudiments.  
Mark 1.  
15.  
Ephes. 1.  
10.  
John 1.  
14.  
Rom. 1. 3.  
Phil. 2. 7.  
Gen. 3.  
15.  
Isai. 7. 14.  
Mic. 5. 3.  
Matth. 5.  
17.  
John 1.  
12.  
ch. 3. 26.  
Eph. 1. 5.  
Rom. 8.  
15.  
Rom. 8.  
16, 17.  
Ephes. 2.  
12.  
Rom. 1.  
25.  
1 Cor. 12. 2.  
Ephes. 2.  
11, 12.  
1 Cor. 8.  
3. & 13.  
12.  
Col. 2.  
20.  
Or, back.  
Hebr. 7.  
18.  
Or,  
rudiments.  
Rom. 14.  
5.  
Col. 2. 16.  
ch. 2. 2.  
Thes. 3.



Anno  
DOMINI  
58.

2 Cor. 2.

1 Cor. 2.

1 Cor. 11.

ch. 1. 6.

Mal. 2. 7.

See Zech.

12. 8.

Matth.

10. 40.

John 13.

20.

Thes. 2.

13.

Or, What

was then?

ch. 2. 5.

Rom. 10.

2.

Cor. 11. 2.

Or, us.

1 Cor. 4.

15.

Philem. 10.

Jam. 1. 18.

4 Sunday

in Lent,

Epistle,

ver. 21. to

the end.

Or,

I am per-

plexed for

you.

Gen. 16.

15.

Gen. 21.

2.

Hebr. 11.

11.

Rom. 9.

7. 8.

Or,

testaments.

† Gr.

Sina.

1.

Or,

in the

same rank

with.

Mal. 2. 2.

Hebr. 12.

22.

Rev. 3. 12.

& 21. 2, 10.

Mal. 54.

1.

Rom. 9.

2.

Gen. 21.

9.

ch. 5. 11.

& 6. 12.

ch. 3. 8.

22.

Gen. 21.

30, 12.

John 8.

35.

John 8.

36.

ch. 5. 12, 13.

for I am as ye are: <sup>a</sup> ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how <sup>r</sup> through infirmity of the flesh I preached the gospel unto you <sup>a</sup> at the first.

14 And my temptation which was in my flesh, ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me <sup>t</sup> as an angel of God, <sup>u</sup> even as Christ Jesus.

15 <sup>||</sup> Where is then the blessedness ye spake of? for I bear you record, that if *it had been* possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy <sup>x</sup> because I tell you the truth?

17 They <sup>r</sup> zealously affect you, *but* not well; yea, they would exclude <sup>||</sup> you that ye might affect them.

18 But *it is* good to be zealously affected always in a good thing, and not only when I am present with you.

19 <sup>z</sup> My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,

20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for <sup>||</sup> I stand in doubt of you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, <sup>a</sup> the one by a bond-maid, <sup>b</sup> the other by a free-woman.

23 But he *who was* of the bond-woman, <sup>c</sup> was born after the flesh; but he of the free-woman *was* by promise.

24 Which things are an allegory: for these are the two <sup>||</sup> covenants; the one from the mount <sup>†</sup> Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar.

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and <sup>||</sup> answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

26 But <sup>d</sup> Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.

27 For it is written, <sup>e</sup> Rejoice, *thou* barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, *thou* that travailest not: for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband.

28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are <sup>f</sup> the children of promise.

29 But as then <sup>g</sup> he that was born after the flesh, persecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit, <sup>h</sup> even so *it is* now.

30 Nevertheless, what faith <sup>i</sup> the scripture? <sup>k</sup> Cast out the bond-woman and her son: for <sup>l</sup> the son of the bond-woman shall not be heir with the son of the free-woman.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bond-woman, <sup>m</sup> but of the free.

CHAP. V.

1 He moveth them to stand in their liberty, 3 and not to observe circumcision; 13 but rather love, which is the sum of the law; 19 he reckoneth up the works of the flesh, 22 and the fruits of the Spirit; 25 and exhorteth to walk in the Spirit.

STand fast therefore in <sup>a</sup> the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again <sup>b</sup> with the yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that <sup>c</sup> if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

3 For I testify again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole law.

4 <sup>d</sup> Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; <sup>e</sup> ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we, through the Spirit, wait for <sup>f</sup> the hope of righteousness by faith.

6 For <sup>g</sup> in Jesus Christ, neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but <sup>h</sup> faith which worketh by love.

7 Ye <sup>i</sup> did run well, <sup>k</sup> <sup>||</sup> who did hinder you that ye should not obey the truth?

8 This persuasion *cometh* not of him <sup>l</sup> that calleth you.

9 <sup>m</sup> A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 <sup>n</sup> I have confidence in you, through the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded: but <sup>o</sup> he that troubleth you, <sup>p</sup> shall bear *his* judgement, whosoever he be.

11 <sup>q</sup> And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, <sup>r</sup> why do I yet suffer persecution? then is <sup>s</sup> the offence of the cross ceased.

12 <sup>t</sup> I would they were even cut off <sup>u</sup> which trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only <sup>v</sup> use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but <sup>w</sup> by love serve one another.

14 For <sup>x</sup> all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; <sup>y</sup> Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

16 This I say then, <sup>b</sup> Walk in the Spirit, and <sup>||</sup> ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.

17 For <sup>c</sup> the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: <sup>d</sup> so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But <sup>e</sup> if ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now <sup>f</sup> the works of the flesh are mani-

Anno  
DOMINI  
58.

John 3. 32.

Rom. 6. 18.

Acts 15.

10.

ch. 2. 4.

Acts 15. 1.

See Acts

16. 3.

Rom. 9.

31, 32.

Hebr. 12.

15.

Tim. 4. 8.

1 Cor. 7.

19.

ch. 6. 15.

Col. 3. 11.

Thes. 1.

1 Cor. 9.

24.

ch. 3. 1.

Or, who

did drive

you back?

1 ch. 1. 6.

1 Cor.

5. 6.

2 Cor. 2.

3. & 8. 22.

ch. 1. 7.

2 Cor. 10.

6.

ch. 6. 12.

1 Cor. 13.

30.

1 Cor. 1.

23.

Josh. 7.

25.

1 Cor. 5. 13.

ch. 1. 8, 9.

Acts 17. 6.

1 Cor. 8.

9.

Pet. 2. 16.

2 Pet. 2. 19.

Jude 4.

1 Cor. 9.

19.

ch. 6. 2.

Matth. 7.

12.

Jam. 2. 8.

Lev. 19.

18.

Matth. 22.

37, 39.

Rom. 13.

8. 9.

Rom. 6.

12. & 8. 12.

4. & 13, 14.

1 Pet. 2. 11.

Or,

fulfil not.

14 Sunday

after Tri-

nity,

Epistle,

ver. 16.

to ver. 25.

Rom. 7.

23 & 8. 6, 7.

Rom. 7.

15, 19.

Rom. 6.

14. & 8. 2.

1 Cor. 3.

Eph. 5. 3.

Col. 3. 5.

Jam. 1. 14.

Anno  
DOMINI  
58.

fest, which are *these*; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that <sup>s</sup> they which do such things, shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But <sup>h</sup> the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, <sup>i</sup> gentleness, <sup>k</sup> goodness, <sup>l</sup> faith,

23 Meekness, temperance: <sup>m</sup> against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christ's <sup>n</sup> have crucified the flesh, with the <sup>||</sup> affections and lusts.

25 <sup>o</sup> If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

26 <sup>p</sup> Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

## CHAP. VI.

<sup>q</sup> *He moveth them to deal mildly with a brother that hath slipped, 2 and to bear one another's burden, 6 to be liberal to their teachers, 9 and not weary of well-doing: 12 he sheweth what they intend that preach circumcision: 14 he glorieth in nothing, save in the cross of Christ.*

**B**rethren, <sup>a</sup> <sup>||</sup> if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye <sup>b</sup> which are spiritual, restore such an one <sup>c</sup> in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, <sup>d</sup> lest thou also be tempted.

2 <sup>e</sup> Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil <sup>f</sup> the law of Christ.

3 For <sup>g</sup> if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

4 But <sup>h</sup> let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and <sup>i</sup> not in another.

5 For <sup>k</sup> every man shall bear his own burden.

6 <sup>l</sup> Let him that is taught in the word, communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

7 <sup>m</sup> Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for <sup>n</sup> whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8 <sup>o</sup> For he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

9 And <sup>p</sup> let us not be weary in well-doing: for in due season we shall reap, <sup>q</sup> if we faint not.

10 <sup>r</sup> As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, <sup>s</sup> especially un-

to them who are of the household of faith.

11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, <sup>u</sup> they constrain you to be circumcised; <sup>v</sup> only lest they should <sup>w</sup> suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.

13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 <sup>x</sup> But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>y</sup> by whom the world is <sup>z</sup> crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

15 For <sup>b</sup> in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but <sup>c</sup> a new creature.

16 <sup>d</sup> And as many as walk <sup>e</sup> according to this rule, peace <sup>f</sup> be on them, and mercy, and upon <sup>g</sup> the Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for <sup>h</sup> I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ <sup>i</sup> be with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians, written from Rome.

## The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle to the EPHESIANS.

## CHAP. I.

<sup>1</sup> After the salutation, 3 and thanksgiving for the Ephesians, 4 he treateth of our election, 6 and adoption by grace, 11 which is the true and proper fountain of man's salvation. 13 And because the height of this mystery cannot easily be attained unto, 16 he prayeth that they may come 18 to the full knowledge, 20 and possession thereof in Christ.

**P**AUL an apostle of Jesus Christ, <sup>a</sup> by the will of God, <sup>b</sup> to the saints which are at Ephesus, <sup>c</sup> and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:

2 <sup>d</sup> Grace <sup>e</sup> be to you, and peace from God our Father, and <sup>f</sup> from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 <sup>g</sup> Blessed <sup>h</sup> be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly <sup>i</sup> places in Christ:

4 According as <sup>j</sup> he hath chosen us in him, <sup>k</sup> before the foundation of the world, that we should <sup>l</sup> be holy, and without blame before him in love:

Anno  
DOMINI  
58.

<sup>t</sup> Ephes. 2.

19.

<sup>u</sup> Sunday after

Trinity,

Epistle,

ver. 11. to the end.

<sup>v</sup> ch. 2. 3.

<sup>w</sup> Phil. 3.

18.

<sup>x</sup> ch. 5. 11.

<sup>y</sup> Phil. 3.

7. 8.

<sup>z</sup> Or,

<sup>a</sup> whereby,

<sup>b</sup> Rom. 6.

6.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 2. 20.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Cor. 7.

19.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 5. 6.

<sup>f</sup> Col. 3. 11.

<sup>g</sup> 2 Cor. 5.

17.

<sup>h</sup> Ps. 125.

5.

<sup>i</sup> Phil. 3.

16.

<sup>j</sup> Rom. 2.

29. & 4. 12.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 3. 9. 29.

<sup>l</sup> Phil. 3. 3.

<sup>m</sup> 2 Cor. 4.

10.

Anno  
DOMINI  
64.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Cor. 1. 1.

<sup>b</sup> Rom. 1. 7.

<sup>c</sup> 2 Cor. 1. 3.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Cor. 4.

17.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 6. 21.

<sup>f</sup> Col. 1. 2.

<sup>g</sup> Gal. 1. 3.

<sup>h</sup> 2 Cor. 1.

3.

<sup>i</sup> Pet. 1. 3.

<sup>j</sup> Or,

things,

ch. 6. 12.

<sup>k</sup> 2 Tim. 1.

9.

<sup>l</sup> 1 Pet. 1.

20.

<sup>m</sup> Luke 1.

75.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 2. 10.

<sup>o</sup> Col. 1. 22.



Anno DOMINI 64.  
 1 Rom. 8. 5<sup>i</sup> Having predestinated us unto <sup>k</sup> the adoption of children, by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,  
 29; 30. 6 To the praise of the glory of his grace,  
 1 Rom. 8. 1 wherein he hath made us accepted in  
 15. Gal. 4. 5. <sup>m</sup> the Beloved:  
 1 Rom. 3. 7 <sup>n</sup> In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to <sup>o</sup> the riches of his grace;  
 24. <sup>m</sup> Matth. 3. 17. 8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us, in all wisdom and prudence,  
 John 3. 35. & 10. 17. 9 <sup>p</sup> Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure, <sup>q</sup> which he hath purposed in himself:  
 1 Pet. 1. 18. <sup>r</sup> Rom 9. 10 That in the dispensation of <sup>s</sup> the fulness of times, <sup>t</sup> he might gather together in one <sup>u</sup> all things in Christ, both which are in <sup>v</sup> heaven, and which are on earth, even in him:  
 25. Col. 1. 26. <sup>w</sup> ch. 3. 11. 11 <sup>u</sup> In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:  
 2 Tim. 1. 9. Gal. 4. 4. Hebr. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 20. 1 Cor. 11. 3. Col. 1. 20. <sup>x</sup> Gr. the heavens. 1 Acts 26. 18. Col. 1. 12. <sup>y</sup> ver. 11. 1 James 1. 18. <sup>z</sup> Or, hoped. 2 Cor. 1. 22. ch. 4. 30. 2 Cor. 5. 5. Luke 21. 28. Rom. 8. 23. ch. 4. 30. Col. 1. 4. Phil. 5. 4. Rom. 1. 9. Phil. 1. 3. 4. 1 Thess. 1. 2. 1 Thess. 1. 3. John 20. 17. Col. 1. 9. <sup>aa</sup> Or, for the acknowledgement. 1 ch. 3. 7. Col. 2. 12. <sup>ab</sup> Gr. of the might of his power. 1 Acts 2. 24. 1 Pl. 110. 3. 1 Phil. 2. 9. Col. 2. 10. 1 Rom. 8. 38. Col. 1. 16. & 2. 15.

this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And <sup>m</sup> hath put all *things* under his feet, and gave him <sup>n</sup> to be the head over all *things* to the church,

23 <sup>o</sup> Which is his body, the fulness of him <sup>p</sup> that filleth all in all.

## CHAP. II.

1 By comparing what we were by 3 nature, with what we are 5 by grace, 10 he declareth that we are made for good works; 13 and being brought near by Christ, should not live as 11 Gentiles and 12 foreigners in time past, 19 but as citizens with the saints and the family of God.

AND <sup>a</sup> you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins;

2 <sup>b</sup> Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to <sup>c</sup> the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in <sup>d</sup> the children of disobedience:

3 <sup>e</sup> Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling <sup>f</sup> the desires of the flesh, and of the mind; and <sup>g</sup> were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

4 But God, <sup>h</sup> who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 <sup>i</sup> Even when we were dead in sins, hath <sup>j</sup> quickened us together with Christ, (<sup>k</sup> by grace ye are saved;)

6 And hath raised us up together, and made us fit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus:

7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in his kindness towards us, through Christ Jesus.

8 <sup>k</sup> For by grace are ye saved, <sup>l</sup> through faith; and that not of yourselves: <sup>m</sup> it is the gift of God:

9 <sup>n</sup> Not of works, lest any man should boast.

10 For we are <sup>o</sup> his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before <sup>p</sup> ordained that we should walk in them.

11 Wherefore <sup>q</sup> remember that ye *being* in time passed Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh <sup>r</sup> made by hands;

12 <sup>s</sup> That at that time ye were without Christ, <sup>t</sup> being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from <sup>u</sup> the covenants of promise, having no hope, <sup>v</sup> and without God in the world:

13 <sup>x</sup> But now in Christ Jesus, ye, who sometimes were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

Anno DOMINI 64.  
 1 Pl. 8. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Hebr. 2. 8. 1 ch. 4. 15. 16. 1 Rom. 12. 5. 1 Cor. 12. 27. ch. 4. 12. & 5. 23, 30. Col. 1. 18. 1 Cor. 12. 6. ch. 4. 10. Col. 3. 21. 1 Col. 2. 13. 1 Cor. 6. 11. ch. 4. 22. Col. 3. 7. ch. 6. 12. ch. 5. 6. Col. 3. 6. Tit. 3. 3. <sup>the wills.</sup> 1 Pl. 5. 5. Rom. 5. 12, 14. Rom. 10. 12. 1 Rom. 5. 6, 8, 10. 1 Rom. 6. 4. 5. Col. 2. 12, 13. & 3. 13. <sup>Or,</sup> by whose grace. See Acts 15. 11. Tit. 3. 5. 1 ver. 5. 2 Tim. 1. 9. 1 Rom. 4. 16. 1 Matth. 16. 17. Rom. 10. 14, 15, 17. ch. 1. 19. 1 Rom. 3. 20, 26, 27. & 4. 2. & 9. 11. & 11. 6. 1 Cor. 1. 30, 31. 2 Tim. 1. 9. Tit. 3. 5. 1 Pl. 100. 3. 1 Isai. 19. 25. & 29. 23. Joh. 3. 3. 5. 2 Cor. 5. 5, 17. <sup>Or,</sup> prepared. 1 Cor. 12. 2. ch. 5. 8. Col. 1. 27. 1 Col. 2. 17. ch. 4. 18. Col. 1. 21. See Ezek. 13. 9. 1 Rom. 9. 4, 8. Gal. 4. 8. Gal. 3. 29.

Anno  
DOMINI  
64.

1 Mic 5.5.  
1 John 16.33.  
Acts 10.36.  
1 John 10.  
16.  
Gal. 3.28.  
1 Col 2.14.  
1 Col 1.22.  
1 Cor 5.  
17.  
Gal. 6.15.  
1 Col 1.22.  
1 Rom. 6.  
6. & 8. 3.  
Col. 2.14.  
St. Thomas  
Day.  
Epistle,  
ver. 19. to  
the end.  
1 Or,  
in himself.  
1 Iai. 57.19.  
Zech. 9.10.  
1 Pl. 14.8.14.  
1 Rom. 5.2.  
ch. 3.12.  
Hebr. 4.16  
& 10.19, 20.  
1 Phil. 3.20.  
Hebr. 12.  
22, 23.  
1 Gal. 6.10.  
1 Cor. 3.  
9, 10.  
1 Pet. 2.4.5.  
1 Matth.  
16. 18.  
Rev. 21.14.  
1 Pl. 11.8.22.  
1 Iai. 28.16.  
1 ch. 4.16.  
1 Cor. 3.  
17. & 6.19.  
2 Cor. 6.16.  
1 Pet. 2.5.  
Epiphany.  
Epistle,  
ver. 1. to  
ver. 13.  
1 ch. 4.1.  
Phil. 1.7.  
13, 14, 16.  
Col. 4. 3.  
1 Col. 1.24.  
2 Tim. 2.10.  
1 Cor. 4.1.  
ch. 4. 7.  
1 Acts 9.  
15. & 13.2.  
Gal. 1.16.  
1 Acts 22.  
17. 21.  
1 Gal. 1.12.  
1 Rom. 16.  
25.  
Col. 1.26.  
1 ch. 1.9.10.  
1 Or, a  
little before.  
1 Cor. 4.1.  
ch. 6.19.  
1 Acts 10.  
28.  
1 ch. 2.20.  
1 Gal. 3.  
28, 29.  
ch. 2.14.  
1 ch. 2.15.  
16.  
1 Gal. 3.14.  
1 Rom. 1.5.  
1 ch. 1.19.

14 For <sup>1</sup> he is our peace, <sup>2</sup> who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us;

15 (<sup>1</sup> Having abolished <sup>2</sup> in his flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments, contained in ordinances, for to make in himself, of twain, one <sup>3</sup> new man, *so* making peace;

16 And that he might reconcile both unto God <sup>4</sup> in one body by the cross, <sup>5</sup> having slain the enmity <sup>6</sup> thereby:)

17 And came <sup>7</sup> and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to <sup>8</sup> them that were nigh.

18 For <sup>9</sup> through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.

19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but <sup>1</sup> fellow-citizens with the saints, and of <sup>2</sup> the household of God;

20 And are <sup>1</sup> built <sup>2</sup> upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being <sup>3</sup> the chief corner-stone;

21 <sup>4</sup> In whom all the building fitly framed together, groweth unto <sup>5</sup> an holy temple in the Lord:

22 <sup>6</sup> In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

### CHAP. III.

5 *The hidden mystery, 6 that the Gentiles should be saved, 3 was made known to Paul by revelation: 8 and to him was that grace given, 9 that he should preach it: 13 he desireth them not to faint for his tribulation, 14 and prayeth 19 that they may perceive the great love of Christ toward them.*

**F**OR this cause, I Paul, <sup>1</sup> the prisoner of Jesus Christ <sup>2</sup> for you Gentiles;

2 If ye have heard of <sup>3</sup> the dispensation of the grace of God <sup>4</sup> which is given me to you-ward:

3 <sup>5</sup> How that <sup>6</sup> by revelation <sup>7</sup> he made known unto me the mystery (<sup>8</sup> as I wrote <sup>9</sup> afore in few words,

4 Whereby when ye read ye may understand my knowledge <sup>1</sup> in the mystery of Christ,)

5 <sup>2</sup> Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, <sup>3</sup> as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;

6 That the Gentiles <sup>1</sup> should be fellow-heirs, and <sup>2</sup> of the same body, and <sup>3</sup> partakers of his promise in Christ, by the Gospel:

7 Whereof I was made a minister, <sup>1</sup> according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me, by <sup>2</sup> the effectual working of his power.

8 Unto me, <sup>1</sup> who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that <sup>2</sup> I should preach among the Gentiles <sup>3</sup> the unsearchable riches of Christ;

9 And to make all *men* see, what is the fellowship of <sup>1</sup> the mystery, <sup>2</sup> which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, <sup>3</sup> who created all things by Jesus Christ:

10 <sup>4</sup> To the intent that now <sup>5</sup> unto the principalities and powers in heavenly *places* <sup>6</sup> might be known, by the church, the manifold wisdom of God,

11 <sup>7</sup> According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

12 In whom we have boldness and <sup>1</sup> access <sup>2</sup> with confidence by the faith of him.

13 <sup>3</sup> Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations <sup>4</sup> for you, which is your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you, <sup>1</sup> according to the riches of his glory, <sup>2</sup> to be strengthened with might, by his Spirit in <sup>3</sup> the inner man;

17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye <sup>1</sup> being rooted and grounded in love,

18 May be able to comprehend with all saints, <sup>1</sup> what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled <sup>1</sup> with all the fulness of God.

20 Now <sup>2</sup> unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

21 Unto him *be* glory in the church by Christ Jesus, throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

### CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth to unity; 7 and declareth that God therefore giveth divers 11 gifts unto men, that his church might be 13 edified and 16 grown up in Christ: 18 he calleth them from the impurity of the Gentiles, 24 to put on the new man, 25 to cast off lying, 29 and corrupt communication.*

**I** Therefore <sup>1</sup> the prisoner <sup>2</sup> of the Lord, beseech you that ye <sup>3</sup> walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

2 <sup>4</sup> With all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love;

Anno  
DOMINI  
64.

1 Cor. 15.  
1 Tim. 1.  
13, 15.  
1 Gal. 1.16.  
& 2. 8.  
1 Tim. 2.7.  
1 Tim. 1.  
1 ch. 1. 7.  
1 ver. 3.  
ch. 1. 9.  
1 Rom. 16.  
25.  
Col. 1.26.  
1 Pl. 33.6.  
Col. 1.16.  
Hebr. 1.2.  
1 Pet. 1.  
12.  
1 Rom. 8.  
38.  
ch. 1. 21.  
1 Pet. 3.22.  
1 Tim. 3.  
16.  
1 ch. 1. 9.  
1 ch. 2.18.  
1 Hebr. 4.  
16.  
16 Sunday.  
after  
Trinity,  
Epistle,  
ver. 13. to  
the end.  
1 Acts 14.  
22.  
Phil. 1. 14.  
1 Thess. 3.3.  
1 ver. 1.  
1 Rom. 9.  
23.  
ch. 1. 7.  
Phil. 4.19.  
Col. 1.27.  
1 ch. 6. 10.  
1 Rom. 7.  
22.  
2 Cor. 4.  
16.  
1 Col. 2. 7.  
1 Rom. 10.  
3, 11, 12.  
1 ch. 1.23.  
1 Rom. 16.  
25.  
Jude 24.



Anno  
DOMINI  
64.d Col. 3. 14.  
S. Mark's  
Day,  
Epistle,  
ver. 7. to  
ver. 17.  
e Rom. 12.5.  
1 Cor. 12.  
13, 13.  
ch. 2. 16.  
f 1 Cor. 12.4.  
1 Cor. 8.  
6, & 12. 5.  
h Gal. 3.  
27, 28.  
Hebr. 6. 6.  
i Mal. 2. 10.  
1 Cor. 8. 6.  
& 12. 6.  
k Rom. 11.36.  
1 Rom. 12.6.  
1 Cor. 12.11.  
m Pl. 68. 13.  
n Col. 2. 15.  
|| Or,  
a multitude  
of captives.  
o John 3. 13.  
p Acts 2. 33.  
|| Or, fulfill.  
q 1 Cor. 12.28.  
r Acts 2. 1. 8.  
s Tim. 4. 5.  
t Acts 20.  
28.1 Rom. 12.  
7.  
u ch. 1. 23.  
v Col. 1. 24.|| Or, into  
the unity.  
x Col. 2. 3.|| Or, age.  
y I Mai. 2. 8. 9.  
z Cor. 14.  
20.Hebr. 13. c  
9.  
Matth.11. 7.  
b Zech. 8.36.  
c Joh. 3. 18.|| Or, being  
sincere.  
d ch. 1. 22.& 2. 21.  
e Col. 1. 18.f Col. 2. 19.  
39 Sunday  
after Trin.Epistle,  
ver. 17. to  
the end.f 1 Pet. 4. 3.  
g Rom. 1.21.  
h ch. 2. 12.i Theff. 4. 5.  
1 Rom. 1.21.  
|| Or,  
hardness.  
k 1 Tim. 4.2.  
1 Rom. 1.  
24, 26.3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit <sup>d</sup> in the bond of peace.4 <sup>e</sup> There is one body, and <sup>f</sup> one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;5 <sup>g</sup> One Lord, one faith, <sup>h</sup> one baptism,6 <sup>i</sup> One God and Father of all, who is above all, and <sup>k</sup> through all, and in you all.7 But <sup>l</sup> unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.8 Wherefore he saith, <sup>m</sup> When he ascended up on high, <sup>n</sup> he led <sup>||</sup> captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.9 (<sup>o</sup> Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?10 He that descended, is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, <sup>p</sup> that he might <sup>||</sup> fill all things.)11 <sup>q</sup> And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, <sup>r</sup> evangelists; and some, <sup>s</sup> pastors, and <sup>t</sup> teachers;12 For the perfecting of the faints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of <sup>u</sup> the body of Christ:13 Till we all come <sup>||</sup> in the unity of the faith, <sup>x</sup> and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the <sup>y</sup> stature of the fulness of Christ:14 That we henceforth be no more <sup>z</sup> children, <sup>a</sup> tossed to and fro, and carried about with every <sup>b</sup> wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;15 But <sup>c</sup> <sup>||</sup> speaking the truth in love, <sup>d</sup> may grow up into him in all things, <sup>e</sup> which is the head, even Christ:16 <sup>f</sup> From whom the whole body fitly joined together, and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, unto the edifying of itself in love.17 This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that <sup>g</sup> ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk <sup>h</sup> in the vanity of their mind,18 Having the understanding darkened, <sup>i</sup> being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, because of the <sup>j</sup> blindness of their heart:19 <sup>k</sup> Who being past feeling <sup>l</sup> have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But ye have not so learned Christ;

21 If so be that ye have heard him, and

have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus:

22 That ye <sup>m</sup> put off concerning <sup>n</sup> the former conversation <sup>o</sup> the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts;23 And <sup>p</sup> be renewed in the spirit of your mind;24 And that ye <sup>q</sup> put on the new man, which after God <sup>r</sup> is created in righteousness and <sup>||</sup> true holiness.25 Wherefore putting away lying, <sup>s</sup> speak every man truth with his neighbour: for <sup>t</sup> we are members one of another.26 <sup>u</sup> Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath:27 <sup>v</sup> Neither give place to the devil.28 Let him that stole steal no more: but rather <sup>w</sup> let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have <sup>x</sup> to give <sup>y</sup> to him that needeth.29 <sup>z</sup> Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but <sup>a</sup> that which is good <sup>||</sup> to the use of edifying, <sup>b</sup> that it may minister grace unto the hearers.30 And <sup>c</sup> grieve not the holy Spirit of God, <sup>d</sup> whereby ye are sealed unto the day of <sup>e</sup> redemption.31 <sup>f</sup> Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil-speaking, be put away from you, <sup>g</sup> with all malice:32 And <sup>h</sup> be ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, <sup>i</sup> forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

## CHAP. V.

2 After general exhortations to love, 3 to flee fornication, 4 and all uncleanness, 7 not to converse with the wicked, 15 to walk warily, and to be 18 filled with the Spirit, 22 he descendeth to the particular duties, how wives ought to obey their husbands, 25 and husbands ought to love their wives, 32 even as Christ his church.

**B**E <sup>a</sup> ye therefore followers of God, as dear children;2 And <sup>b</sup> walk in love, <sup>c</sup> as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God <sup>d</sup> for a sweet-smelling favour.3 But <sup>e</sup> fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, <sup>f</sup> let it not be once named amongst you, as becometh saints;4 <sup>g</sup> Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, <sup>h</sup> which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.5 For this ye know, that <sup>i</sup> no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man <sup>j</sup> who is an idolater, <sup>k</sup> hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God.6 <sup>l</sup> Let no man deceive you with vain

h Rom. 1. 28. i 1 Cor. 6. 9. Gal. 5. 21. k Col. 3. 5. l 1 Tim. 6. 17. m Matth. 24. 4. Col. 2. 4, 8, 18.

Anno  
DOMINI  
64.m Col. 2.  
11. & 3. 8.  
n Pet. 2. 1.  
o ch. 2. 2. 3.  
p 1 Pet. 4. 1.  
q Rom. 6. 6.  
r Rom. 12.2.  
s Rom. 6. 4.  
t Cor. 5. 17.  
u ch. 6. 11.  
v Col. 3. 12.  
w ch. 2. 10.

|| Or, holiness of truth.

x Zec. 8. 16.  
y Rom. 12.5.  
z Pf. 4. 4.  
& 37. 8.a Jam. 4. 7.  
b 1 Pet. 5. 9.  
c Acts 20.35.  
d Theff. 4. 4.11.  
e Theff. 3. 8.  
f 11. 12.

|| Or, to distribute.

g Luke 3. 11.

h ch. 5. 4.  
i Col. 4. 6.

|| Or, to edify profitably.

k Col. 3. 16.

l I Mai. 7. 13.  
& 63. 10.

m Th. 5. 19.

n ch. 1. 13.  
o Luke 21.28.  
p Rom. 8. 23.

q ch. 1. 14.

r Col. 3. 8.

19.  
s Tit. 3. 3.

t Cor. 2. 10.

u Col. 3. 12.

11.  
v Matth.6. 14.  
w Mark 11.25.  
x Sunday

in Lent.

Epistle,  
ver. 1. to  
ver. 15.

y Matth.

5. 45.  
z ch. 4. 32.

a John 13.

b &amp; 15. 12.

c Theff. 4. 9.

d John 3.

e &amp; 4. 21.

f Gal. 2. 20.

g Hebr. 9. 14.

h 2 Cor. 2. 15.

i Col. 1. 5.

j Theff. 4.

k Sec.

l 1 Cor. 5. 1.

m Matth.

n 12. 35.

o ch. 4. 29.

p Gal. 5. 21.

Anno  
DOMINI  
64.Rom. 1.  
18.  
ch. 2. 2.Or,  
unbelief,  
Col. 3. 6.  
ch. 2. 11.  
Tit. 3. 3.2 Cor. 3.  
18.  
1 Thess. 5. 5.  
Luke 16.John 12.  
36.  
Gal. 5. 22.  
Rom. 12.1 Cor. 5. 9.  
10. 20.  
Rom. 6.21. & 13. 12.  
Gal. 6. 8.  
Rom. 1.  
26.John 3.  
20. 21.  
Hebr. 4.Or, dis-  
covered.  
Or, it.Sunday  
after  
Trinity,  
Epistle,  
ver. 15.to ver. 22.  
Isai. 60. 1.Rom. 13.  
11. 12.1 Cor. 13.  
34.  
1 Thess. 5.Joh. 5. 25.  
Rom. 6. 4.ch. 2. 5.  
Col. 3. 1.Col. 4. 5.  
Col. 4. 5.  
Ecclesi.11. 2.  
John 12.ch. 6. 13.  
Gal. 6. 10.Col. 4. 5.  
Rom. 12.1 Thess.  
4. 3.Prov. 20.  
1. & 23. 29.Isai. 5. 11.  
Luke 21.1 Cor.  
14. 26.Col. 3. 16.  
James 5.Ps. 34. 1.  
1 Thess. 5.  
18.Hebr. 13. 15.  
1 Pet. 2. 5. & 4. 11.

words: for because of these things <sup>a</sup> cometh the wrath of God <sup>o</sup> upon the children of <sup>||</sup> disobedience.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 <sup>p</sup> For ye were sometimes darkness, but now <sup>a</sup> are ye light in the Lord: walk as <sup>r</sup> children of light:

9 (For <sup>a</sup> the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodness, and righteousness, and truth;)

10 Proving <sup>t</sup> what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 And <sup>u</sup> have no fellowship with <sup>\*</sup> the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.

12 <sup>y</sup> For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.

13 But <sup>\*</sup> all things that are <sup>||</sup> reprov'd, are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.

14 Wherefore <sup>||</sup> he saith, <sup>a</sup> Awake thou that sleepest, and <sup>b</sup> arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

15 <sup>c</sup> See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,

16 <sup>d</sup> Redeeming the time, <sup>e</sup> because the days are evil.

17 <sup>f</sup> Wherefore be ye not unwise, but <sup>g</sup> understanding <sup>h</sup> what the will of the Lord *is*.

18 And <sup>i</sup> be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit;

19 Speaking to yourselves <sup>k</sup> in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord;

20 <sup>l</sup> Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father, <sup>m</sup> in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;

21 <sup>n</sup> Submitting yourselves one to another <sup>o</sup> in the fear of God.

22 <sup>o</sup> Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, <sup>p</sup> as unto the Lord.

23 For <sup>q</sup> the husband is the head of the wife, even as <sup>r</sup> Christ is the head of the church: and he is the Saviour of <sup>s</sup> the body.

24 Therefore, as the church is subject unto Christ, so <sup>t</sup> let the wives *be* to their own husbands <sup>u</sup> in every thing.

25 <sup>v</sup> Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and <sup>x</sup> gave himself for it;

26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water, <sup>y</sup> by the word,

27 That he might present it to himself a

glorious church, <sup>a</sup> not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy, <sup>b</sup> and without blemish.

28 So ought men to love their wives, as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife, loveth himself.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:

30 For <sup>c</sup> we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 <sup>d</sup> For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they <sup>e</sup> two shall be one flesh.

32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

33 Nevertheless, let every one of you in particular, so love his wife even as himself; and the wife *see* that she reverence *her* husband.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *The duty of children toward their parents, 5 of servants toward their masters. 10 Our life is a warfare, 12 not only against flesh and blood, but also spiritual enemies. 13 The compleat armour of a Christian, 18 and how it ought to be used. 21 Tychicus is commended.*

Children, <sup>a</sup> obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2 <sup>b</sup> Honour thy father and mother (which is the first commandment with promise,)

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.

4 And, <sup>c</sup> ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but <sup>d</sup> bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

5 <sup>e</sup> Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* masters according to the flesh, <sup>f</sup> with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ;

6 <sup>g</sup> Not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart;

7 <sup>h</sup> With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men:

8 <sup>i</sup> Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, <sup>k</sup> whether *he be* bond, or free.

9 And, ye <sup>l</sup> masters, do the same things unto them, <sup>||</sup> forbearing threatening: knowing that <sup>||</sup> your Master also is in heaven; <sup>m</sup> neither is there respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and <sup>n</sup> in the power of his might.

11 <sup>o</sup> Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

12 For we wrestle not against <sup>t</sup> flesh and

Anno  
DOMINI  
64.Cant. 4. 7.  
Col. 1. 22.  
ch. 1. 4.1 Cor. 6.  
15. & 12.  
27.  
Gen. 2.  
4.  
Matth. 19.  
5.  
Mark 10.  
7.1 Cor. 6.  
16.Col. 3. 20.  
Exod. 20.  
12.  
Deut. 5.  
16. & 27.  
16.Ecclesi. 3. 8.  
Matth. 15.  
4.  
Mark 7.  
10.Col. 3. 21.  
Deut. 6.  
7. 20.  
Pf. 78. 4.  
Prov. 19.Col. 3. 22.  
1 Tim. 6. 1.  
Tit. 2. 9.1 Pet. 2. 18.  
2 Cor. 7.Col. 3. 22.  
Col. 3. 23.  
Rom. 2. 6.2 Cor. 5. 10.  
Col. 3. 24.  
Col. 3. 11.Col. 4. 1.  
Or,  
moderating.Some  
read both  
your and  
their  
master.Wild. 6.  
7.  
Ecclesi. 35.Rom. 2. 11.  
Col. 3. 25.ch. 1. 19.  
& 3. 16.Rom. 13.  
12.2 Cor. 6. 7.  
1 Thess. 5.Gr.  
blood and  
flesh.Sunday  
after  
Trinity,  
Epistle,  
ver. 10. to  
ver. 21.



Anno  
DOMINI  
64.

John 12.  
31. & 14.

Col. 1. 13.

Or,  
quickened  
spirits.

Or,  
heavenly,

25 ch. 1. 3.

2 Cor. 10.

4.

ch. 5. 16.

Or,  
having  
overcome  
all.

Isai. 11. 5.

Luke 12.

35.

1 Pet. 1.

13.

Isai. 59.

17.

2 Cor. 6.

7.

1 Thess. 5.

8.

Isai. 52. 7.

Rom. 10.

15.

1 John 5.

4.

Isai. 59.

17.

1 Thess. 5. 8.

12.

Hebr. 4.

Rev. 1. 16.

Luke 18.

1.

Rom. 12.

12.

Col. 4. 2.

1 Thess. 5.

17.

Mark 13.

33.

Acts 4. 29.

Col. 4. 5.

1 Thess. 3.

1.

2 Cor. 3.

12.

2 Cor. 5.

20.

Acts 28.

20.

ch. 3. 1.

Or,

in a chain.

Or,

thereof.

Col. 4. 7.

1 Tim. 4.

12.

Tit. 3. 12.

Col. 4. 8.

Tit. 2. 7.

Or,

with in-

corruption.

blood, but against principalities; against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.

13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.

14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breast-plate of righteousness;

15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;

16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all saints;

19 And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel:

20 For which I am an ambassador in bonds: that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

21 But that ye also may know my affairs, and how I do, Tychicus a beloved brother, and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things:

22 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace be to the brethren, and love with faith from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity. Amen.

Written from Rome unto the Ephesians by Tychicus.

## The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle to the PHILIPPIANS.

### CHAP. I.

3 He testifieth his thankfulness to God, and his love toward them, for the fruits of their faith, and fellowship in his sufferings, 9 daily praying to him for their increase in grace: 12 he sheweth what good the faith of Christ had received by his troubles at Rome, 21 and how ready he is to glorify Christ, either by his life or death: 27 exhorting them to unity, 28 and to fortitude in persecution.

Anno  
DOMINI  
64.

1 Cor. 1.

Rom. 1.

1 Pet. 1. 2.

Rom. 1. 8.

1 Cor. 1. 4.

Ephes. 1.

15. 16.

Col. 1. 3.

1 Thess. 1.

2.

Or,

mention.

22 Sunday

after Tri-

nity, Epi-

stle,

ver. 3. to

ver. 12.

Rom. 12.

13.

John 6.

29.

1 Thess. 1.

3.

Or, will

finish it.

ver. 10.

Or, you

have me in

your heart.

Ephes. 3.

1.

Tim. 1. 8.

ch. 4. 14.

Or, par-

takers, with

me of grace.

Rom. 1. 9.

Gal. 1. 20.

ch. 2. 26.

1 Thess. 3.

12.

Philem. 6.

Or,

jeuse.

Rom. 2.

18.

Or, try.

Or,

differe.

1 Thess.

3. 13. & 5.

23.

1 Cor. 1.

8.

John 15.

4. 5.

Eph. 2. 10.

John 15.

8.

Ephes. 1.

12. 14.

Or, for

Christ.

ch. 4. 22.

Or,

Cesar's

court.

Or, to

all others.

ch. 2. 3.

1 Cor. 1.

11.

Rom. 8. 9.

Rom. 8.

19.

Rom. 5.

5.

PAUL and Timotheus the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons:

2 Grace be unto you, and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 I thank my God upon every remembrance of you,

4 Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy,

5 For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you, will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ:

7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because I have you in my heart; inasmuch as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are partakers of my grace.

8 For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge, and in all judgement;

10 That ye may approve things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and without offence till the day of Christ;

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things which happened unto me, have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel;

13 So that my bonds in Christ are manifest in all the palace, and in all other places;

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.

15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and some also of good will:

16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.

18 What then? notwithstanding every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.

19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ,

20 According to my earnest expectation, and my hope, that in nothing I shall be a-

Anno  
DOMINI  
64.

shamed, but *that* with all boldness, as always *so* now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life or by death.

21 For to me to live *is* Christ, and to die *is* gain.

22 But if I live in the flesh, this *is* the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose, I wot not.

23 For <sup>22</sup> I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better:

24 Nevertheless, to abide in the flesh, *is* more needful for you.

25 And <sup>24</sup> having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all, for your furtherance and joy of faith;

26 That <sup>25</sup> your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me, by my coming to you again.

27 Only <sup>26</sup> let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, <sup>27</sup> that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind, <sup>28</sup> striving together for the faith of the gospel;

28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: <sup>29</sup> which is to them an evident token of perdition, <sup>30</sup> but to you of salvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you <sup>30</sup> it is given in the behalf of Christ, <sup>31</sup> not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake;

30 <sup>32</sup> Having the same conflict <sup>33</sup> which ye saw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

## CHAP. II:

1 *He exhorteth them to unity, and to all humbleness of mind, by the example of Christ's humility and exaltation: 12 to a careful proceeding in the way of salvation, that they be as lights to the wicked world, 16 and comforts to him their apostle, who is now ready to be offered up to God: 19 he hopeth to send Timothy to them, whom he greatly commendeth, 25 as Epaphroditus also, whom he presently sendeth to them.*

**I**F *there be* therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, <sup>2</sup> if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies,

2 Fulfil ye my joy, <sup>3</sup> that ye be like-minded, having the same love, *being* of one accord, of one mind.

3 <sup>4</sup> Let nothing *be* done through strife, or vain-glory, but <sup>5</sup> in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves.

4 <sup>6</sup> Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

5 <sup>7</sup> Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

6 Who <sup>7</sup> being in the form of God, <sup>8</sup> thought it not robbery to be equal with God:

7 <sup>9</sup> But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form <sup>10</sup> of a servant, and <sup>11</sup> was made in the <sup>12</sup> likeness of men:

8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and <sup>9</sup> became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

9 Wherefore God also <sup>10</sup> hath highly exalted him, and <sup>11</sup> given him a name which is above every name:

10 <sup>12</sup> That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

11 And <sup>13</sup> that every tongue should confess, that Jesus Christ *is* Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence; work out your own salvation <sup>14</sup> with fear and trembling.

13 For <sup>15</sup> it is God which worketh in you, both to will and to do of *his* good pleasure.

14 Do all things <sup>16</sup> without murmurings, and disputings:

15 That ye may be blameless and <sup>17</sup> harmless, <sup>18</sup> the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst <sup>19</sup> of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom <sup>20</sup> ye shine as lights in the world:

16 Holding forth the word of life; that <sup>21</sup> I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that <sup>22</sup> I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 Yea, and if <sup>23</sup> I be <sup>24</sup> offered upon the sacrifice <sup>25</sup> and service of your faith, <sup>26</sup> I joy, and rejoice with you all.

18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me.

19 <sup>27</sup> But I trust in the Lord Jesus, to send <sup>28</sup> Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.

20 For I have no man <sup>29</sup> <sup>30</sup> like-minded, who will naturally care for your state.

21 For all <sup>31</sup> seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's.

22 But ye know the proof of him, <sup>32</sup> that as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how <sup>33</sup> it will go with me.

24 But <sup>34</sup> I trust in the Lord, that I also myself shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you <sup>35</sup> Epaphroditus, my brother and com-

Anno  
DOMINI  
64.

<sup>36</sup> John 1. 1.  
<sup>37</sup> 2. & 17. 5.  
<sup>38</sup> John 5. 18.  
<sup>39</sup> Pf. 22. 6.  
<sup>40</sup> Ifai. 53. 3.  
<sup>41</sup> Dan. 9. 26.  
<sup>42</sup> Mark 9. 12.  
<sup>43</sup> Ifai. 42.

<sup>44</sup> 1. & 49. 3.  
<sup>45</sup> 6. & 52. 13.  
<sup>46</sup> & 53. 11.  
<sup>47</sup> Ezek. 34.

<sup>48</sup> 23. 24.  
<sup>49</sup> Zech. 3. 8.  
<sup>50</sup> John 1. 14.  
<sup>51</sup> Rom. 1. 4.  
<sup>52</sup> Gal. 4. 4.  
<sup>53</sup> Hebr. 2.

<sup>54</sup> 14. 17.  
<sup>55</sup> Or, *habit*.  
<sup>56</sup> Matth.

<sup>57</sup> 26. 39. 42.  
<sup>58</sup> John 10. 18.  
<sup>59</sup> Hebr. 5. 8.  
<sup>60</sup> John 17.

<sup>61</sup> 1. 2. 5.  
<sup>62</sup> Hebr. 2. 9.  
<sup>63</sup> Ephef. 1.

<sup>64</sup> 21.  
<sup>65</sup> Hebr. 1. 4.  
<sup>66</sup> P Ifai. 45.

<sup>67</sup> 23.  
<sup>68</sup> Rom. 14.  
<sup>69</sup> 11.

<sup>70</sup> Rev. 5. 13.  
<sup>71</sup> John 13.

<sup>72</sup> 13.  
<sup>73</sup> Ephef. 6.

<sup>74</sup> 5.  
<sup>75</sup> 2 Cor. 3. 5.  
<sup>76</sup> Hebr. 13.

<sup>77</sup> 21.  
<sup>78</sup> 1 Cor. 10.

<sup>79</sup> 10.  
<sup>80</sup> 1 Pet. 4. 9.

<sup>81</sup> Or,  
<sup>82</sup> *sincere*.  
<sup>83</sup> Matth.

<sup>84</sup> 5. 45.  
<sup>85</sup> 2 Pet. 2. 18.

<sup>86</sup> Or,  
<sup>87</sup> *shine ye*.  
<sup>88</sup> Matth.

<sup>89</sup> 5. 14.  
<sup>90</sup> 2 Cor. 12.

<sup>91</sup> 14.  
<sup>92</sup> 1 Thes. 2.

<sup>93</sup> 19.  
<sup>94</sup> Gal. 2. 2.  
<sup>95</sup> 1 Thes. 3. 5.  
<sup>96</sup> 2 Tim. 4.

2 Cor.

13. 14.

Rom. 12.

16. & 15. 5.

1 Cor. 1. 10.

ch. 3. 15.

1 Pet. 3. 8.

ch. 1. 15.

16.

Rom. 12.

10.

1 Pet. 5. 5.

1 Cor. 10.

24. & 13. 5.

6 Sunday

in Lent,

Epistle,

ver. 5. to

ver. 12.

Matth.

11. 29.

Joh. 13. 15.

1 Pet. 2. 21.

John 2. 6.



Anno  
DOMINI  
64.

1 Philem.  
2.  
2 Cor. 8.  
23.  
ch. 4. 18.  
ch. 1. 8.

Or,  
honour such.  
1 Cor. 16.  
18.  
1 Thes. 5.  
12.  
1 Tim. 5.  
37.  
1 Cor.  
16. 17.

panion in labour, and <sup>1</sup> fellow-soldier, <sup>m</sup> but your messenger, and <sup>n</sup> he that ministered to my wants.

26 <sup>o</sup> For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness; and <sup>p</sup> hold such in reputation:

30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life <sup>q</sup> to supply your lack of service toward me.

## CHAP. III.

1 He warneth them to beware of the false teachers of the circumcision, 4 shewing that himself hath greater cause than they to trust in the righteousness of the law: 7 which notwithstanding he counteth as dung and loss, to gain Christ and his righteousness, 12 therein acknowledging his own imperfection: 15 he exhorteth them to be thus minded, 17 and to imitate him, 18 and to decline the ways of carnal christians.

Finally, my brethren, <sup>a</sup> rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, but for you *it is safe*.

2 <sup>b</sup> Beware of dogs, beware of <sup>c</sup> evil workers, <sup>d</sup> beware of the concision.

3 For we are <sup>e</sup> the circumcision, <sup>f</sup> which worship God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh:

4 Though <sup>g</sup> I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:

5 <sup>h</sup> Circumcised the eighth day, <sup>i</sup> of the stock of Israel, <sup>k</sup> of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, <sup>l</sup> a Pharisee;

6 <sup>m</sup> Concerning zeal, <sup>n</sup> persecuting the church; <sup>o</sup> touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless.

7 But <sup>p</sup> what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.

8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss, <sup>q</sup> for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung that I may win Christ,

9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, <sup>r</sup> which is of the law, but <sup>s</sup> that which is through the faith of

Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and <sup>t</sup> the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead:

12 Not as though I had already <sup>u</sup> attained, either were already <sup>v</sup> perfect; but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but *this* one thing I do, <sup>y</sup> forgetting those things which are behind, and <sup>z</sup> reaching forth unto those things which are before,

14 I press toward the mark, for the prize of <sup>a</sup> the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be <sup>b</sup> perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, <sup>c</sup> let us walk <sup>d</sup> by the same rule, <sup>e</sup> let us mind the same thing.

17 Brethren, <sup>f</sup> be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so, as <sup>g</sup> ye have us for an ensample.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* <sup>h</sup> the enemies of the cross of Christ:

19 <sup>i</sup> Whose end is destruction, <sup>k</sup> whose God is their belly, and <sup>l</sup> whose glory is in their shame, <sup>m</sup> who mind earthly things.)

20 For <sup>n</sup> our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we <sup>o</sup> look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:

21 <sup>p</sup> Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able <sup>q</sup> even to subdue all things unto himself.

## CHAP. IV.

1 From particular admonitions, 4 he proceedeth to general exhortations, 10 shewing how he rejoiced at their liberality towards him lying in prison, not so much for the supply of his own wants, as for the grace of God in them: 19 and so he concludeth with prayer and salutations.

Therefore, my brethren, dearly beloved and <sup>a</sup> longed for, <sup>b</sup> my joy and <sup>c</sup> crown, so stand fast in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved.

2 I beseech Euodias, and I beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I intreat thee also, true yoke-fel-

Anno  
DOMINI  
64.

Rom. 6.  
3, 4, 5.  
2 Cor. 4.  
10, 11.  
2 Tim. 2.  
11, 12.  
1 Pet. 2. 13.  
1 Tim. 6.  
12.  
Hebr. 12.  
23.  
7 Ps. 45. 10.  
Luke 9. 62.  
1 Cor. 9.  
24, 26.  
Hebr. 6. 1.  
Hebr. 3.  
1.  
1 Cor. 2.  
6. & 14. 20.  
Rom. 12.  
16. & 15. 3.  
Gal. 6. 16.  
ch. 2. 2.  
1 Cor. 4.  
16. & 11. 1.  
1 Thes. 1. 6.  
51 Pet. 5. 3.  
23 Sunday after Trinity.  
Epistle, ver. 17. to the end.  
Gal. 6. 12.  
1 Cor. 11.  
15.  
Rom. 16.  
18.  
Hos. 4. 7.  
2 Cor. 11.  
12.  
Gal. 6. 13.  
Rom. 6.  
5.  
Ephes. 6.  
6, 19.  
Col. 3. 13.  
1 Cor. 12.  
7.  
1 Thes. 1.  
10.  
Tit. 2. 13.  
1 Cor.  
15. 43, 48.  
49.  
Col. 3. 4.  
1 John 3. 2.  
1 Cor.  
15. 26, 27.

1.  
1 Cor. 2.  
6. & 14. 20.  
Rom. 12.  
16. & 15. 3.  
Gal. 6. 16.  
ch. 2. 2.  
1 Cor. 4.  
16. & 11. 1.  
1 Thes. 1. 6.  
51 Pet. 5. 3.  
23 Sunday after Trinity.  
Epistle, ver. 17. to the end.  
Gal. 6. 12.  
1 Cor. 11.  
15.  
Rom. 16.  
18.  
Hos. 4. 7.  
2 Cor. 11.  
12.  
Gal. 6. 13.  
Rom. 6.  
5.  
Ephes. 6.  
6, 19.  
Col. 3. 13.  
1 Cor. 12.  
7.  
1 Thes. 1.  
10.  
Tit. 2. 13.  
1 Cor.  
15. 43, 48.  
49.  
Col. 3. 4.  
1 John 3. 2.  
1 Cor.  
15. 26, 27.

ch. 7. 8.  
2 Cor. 1.  
14.  
ch. 2. 16.  
1 Thes. 2.  
19, 20.  
ch. 1. 27.

Anno  
DOMINI  
64.

ch. 1. 27.

Exod.

32. 32.

Pf. 69. 28.

Dan. 12. 1.

Luke 10.

20.

Rev. 3. 5.

&amp; 20. 12.

&amp; 21. 27.

4. Sunday

Advent,

Epistle,

ver. 4. to

ver. 8.

ch. 9. 1.

1 Thes. 5.

16.

Hebr. 10.

25.

Jam. 5. 9.

2 Pet. 3. 8.

9.

Pf. 55. 22.

Prov. 16. 3.

Matth. 6.

25.

1 Pet. 5. 7.

1 John 14.

27.

Rom. 5. 1.

Col. 3. 15.

Or,

venerable.

1 Thes.

5. 22.

ch. 3. 17.

Rom. 15.

33.

2 Cor. 13.

11.

2 Cor. 11.

9.

Or, is

revised.

1 Tim. 6.

8. 9.

1 Cor. 4.

11.

2 Cor. 11.

27.

1 John 15.

5.

2 Cor. 12.

9.

ch. 1. 7.

2 Cor. 11.

8. 9.

Rom. 15.

28.

Tit. 3. 14.

Or, I

have re-

ceived all.

ch. 2. 25.

Hebr. 13.

16.

2 Cor. 9.

12.

Pf. 23. 7.

2 Cor. 9. 8.

Ephes. 1.

7. &amp; 3. 16.

low, help those women which <sup>d</sup>laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellow-labourers, whose names <sup>e</sup>are in <sup>e</sup>the book of life.

4 <sup>f</sup>Rejoice in the Lord alway: and again I say, Rejoice.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. <sup>g</sup>The Lord is at hand.

6 <sup>h</sup>Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.

7 And <sup>i</sup>the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things <sup>j</sup>are <sup>j</sup>honest, whatsoever things <sup>k</sup>are just, whatsoever things <sup>k</sup>are pure, whatsoever things <sup>k</sup>are lovely, <sup>k</sup>whatsoever things <sup>k</sup>are of good report; if <sup>k</sup>there be any virtue, and if <sup>k</sup>there be any praise, think on these things.

9 <sup>l</sup>Those things which ye have both learned and received, and heard and seen in me, do: and <sup>m</sup>the God of peace shall be with you.

10 But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last <sup>n</sup>your care of me <sup>n</sup>hath flourished again; wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned in whatsoever state I am, <sup>o</sup>therewith to be content.

12 <sup>p</sup>I know both <sup>p</sup>how to be abased, and I know <sup>p</sup>how to abound: every where, and in all things I am instructed, both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound, and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things <sup>q</sup>through Christ which strengtheneth me.

14 Notwithstanding, ye have well done that <sup>r</sup>ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, <sup>s</sup>no church communicated with me, as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

16 For even in Thessalonica, ye sent once and again unto my necessity.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire <sup>t</sup>fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But <sup>u</sup>I have all, and abound: I am full, having received <sup>u</sup>of Epaphroditus the things <sup>u</sup>which were sent from you, <sup>u</sup>an odour of a sweet smell, <sup>u</sup>a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God.

19 But my God <sup>v</sup>shall supply all your need <sup>v</sup>according to his riches in glory, by Christ Jesus.

20 Now unto God and our Father <sup>w</sup>be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren <sup>x</sup>which are with me greet you.

22 All the saints salute you, <sup>y</sup>chiefly they that are of Cesar's household.

23 <sup>z</sup>The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ <sup>z</sup>be with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphroditus.

## The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle to the COLOSSIANS.

### CHAP. I.

1 After salutation, he thanketh God for their faith, 7 confirmeth the doctrine of Epaphras, 9 prayeth further for their increase in grace, 14 describeth the true Christ; 21 encourageth them to receive Jesus Christ; and commendeth his own ministry.

PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timotheus our brother,

2 <sup>a</sup>To the saints <sup>b</sup>and faithful brethren in Christ, which are at Colosse: <sup>c</sup>Grace <sup>c</sup>be unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 <sup>d</sup>We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you;

4 <sup>e</sup>Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love <sup>e</sup>which ye have to all the saints;

5 For the hope <sup>f</sup>which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel;

6 Which is come unto you, <sup>g</sup>as it is in all the world; and <sup>h</sup>bringeth forth fruit, as it doth also in you, since the day ye heard of it, and knew the grace of God in truth:

7 As ye also learned of <sup>i</sup>Epaphras our dear fellow-servant, who is for you <sup>k</sup>a faithful minister of Christ;

8 Who also declared unto us your <sup>l</sup>love in the Spirit.

9 <sup>m</sup>For this cause we also, since the day we heard <sup>m</sup>it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire <sup>n</sup>that ye might be filled with <sup>o</sup>the knowledge of his will, in all wisdom and spiritual understanding;

10 <sup>p</sup>That ye might walk worthy of the Lord <sup>p</sup>unto all-pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God;

11 Strengthened with all might according

Anno  
DOMINI  
64.

Gal. 1. 22.

ch. 1. 13.

Rom. 16.

24.

Ephes. 1.

1 Cor. 4.

Ephes. 6.

Gal. 1. 3.

Ephes. 1.

Phil. 1. 3.

&amp; 4. 6.

24. Sunday

after

Trinity,

Epistle,

ver. 3. to

ver. 13.

Ephes. 1.

15.

1 Pet. 1. 4.

Matth.

24. 14.

Rom. 10.

18.

ver. 23.

Mark 4.

8.

John 15.

16.

ch. 4. 12.

Philem. 23.

2 Cor. 11.

23.

1 Tim. 4. 6.

1 Rom. 15.

30.

Ephes. 1.

15.

1 Cor. 1.

5.

Rom. 12.

Ephes. 5.

17.

Ephes. 4.

1.

Phil. 1. 27.

1 Thes. 2.

22.

1 Thes. 4.

1.



Anno DOMINI 64. to his glorious power, <sup>†</sup>unto all patience and long-suffering with joyfulness;

<sup>12</sup> Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of <sup>†</sup>the inheritance of the saints in light:

<sup>13</sup> Who hath delivered us from <sup>†</sup>the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of <sup>†</sup>this dear Son:

<sup>14</sup> In whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveness of sins.

<sup>15</sup> Who is <sup>†</sup>the image of the invisible God, <sup>†</sup>the first-born of every creature:

<sup>16</sup> For <sup>2</sup>by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or <sup>2</sup>dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created <sup>†</sup>by him, and for him:

<sup>17</sup> <sup>†</sup>And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

<sup>18</sup> And <sup>†</sup>he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, <sup>†</sup>the first-born from the dead; that <sup>†</sup>in all things he might have the pre-eminence.

<sup>19</sup> For it pleased *the Father*, that <sup>†</sup>in him should all fulness dwell;

<sup>20</sup> And (<sup>†</sup>having made peace through the blood of his cross) <sup>†</sup>by him to reconcile <sup>†</sup>all things unto himself, by him, *I say*, whether *they be* things in earth, or things in heaven.

<sup>21</sup> And you, <sup>†</sup>that were sometime alienated, and enemies <sup>†</sup>in *your* mind <sup>†</sup>by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled

<sup>22</sup> <sup>†</sup>In the body of his flesh through death, <sup>†</sup>to present you holy and unblameable, and unproveable in his sight:

<sup>23</sup> If ye continue in the faith <sup>†</sup>grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, <sup>†</sup>and which was preached <sup>†</sup>to every creature which is under heaven; <sup>†</sup>whereof I Paul am made a minister;

<sup>24</sup> <sup>†</sup>Who now rejoice in my sufferings <sup>†</sup>for you, and fill up <sup>†</sup>that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh, for <sup>†</sup>his body's sake, which is the church:

<sup>25</sup> Whereof I am made a minister according to <sup>†</sup>the dispensation of God, which is given to me for you, <sup>†</sup>to fulfil the word of God;

<sup>26</sup> *Even* <sup>†</sup>the mystery which hath been hid from ages, and from generations, <sup>†</sup>but now is made manifest to his saints:

<sup>27</sup> <sup>†</sup>To whom God would make known what is <sup>†</sup>the riches of the glory of this

<sup>28</sup> <sup>†</sup>And ye are complete in him, <sup>†</sup>which is the head of all <sup>†</sup>principality and power:

<sup>29</sup> In whom also ye are <sup>†</sup>circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in <sup>†</sup>putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ:

<sup>30</sup> Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with *him*, through <sup>†</sup>the faith of the operation of God, <sup>†</sup>who hath raised him from the dead.

<sup>31</sup> And you, being dead in your sins, and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses,

<sup>32</sup> Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances that was against us, which was con-

mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ <sup>†</sup>in you, <sup>†</sup>the hope of glory:

<sup>28</sup> Whom we preach, <sup>†</sup>warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; <sup>†</sup>that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus:

<sup>29</sup> Whereunto I also labour, <sup>†</sup>striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

## CHAP. II.

<sup>1</sup> *He still exhorteth them to be constant in Christ, 8 to beware of philosophy, and vain traditions, 18 worshipping of angels, 20 and legal ceremonies, which are ended in Christ.*

**F**OR I would that ye knew what great <sup>†</sup>conflict I have for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not seen my face in the flesh;

<sup>2</sup> <sup>†</sup>That their hearts might be comforted, <sup>†</sup>being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, <sup>†</sup>to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;

<sup>3</sup> <sup>†</sup>In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

<sup>4</sup> And this I say, <sup>†</sup>lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

<sup>5</sup> For <sup>†</sup>though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding <sup>†</sup>your order, and the stedfastness of your faith in Christ.

<sup>6</sup> As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, *so* walk ye in him:

<sup>7</sup> Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

<sup>8</sup> Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after <sup>†</sup>the tradition of men, after the <sup>†</sup>rudiments of the world, and not after Christ.

<sup>9</sup> For <sup>†</sup>in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.

<sup>10</sup> And ye are complete in him, <sup>†</sup>which is the head of all <sup>†</sup>principality and power:

<sup>11</sup> In whom also ye are <sup>†</sup>circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in <sup>†</sup>putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ:

<sup>12</sup> Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with *him*, through <sup>†</sup>the faith of the operation of God, <sup>†</sup>who hath raised him from the dead.

<sup>13</sup> And you, being dead in your sins, and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses,

<sup>14</sup> Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances that was against us, which was con-

Anno DOMINI 64.

<sup>1</sup> Or, among you.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Tim. 1.

<sup>3</sup> Acts 20.

<sup>4</sup> 2 Cor. 11.

<sup>5</sup> Ephes. 5.

<sup>6</sup> ch. 2. 1.

<sup>7</sup> Or, fear, or, care.

<sup>8</sup> ch. 1. 29.

<sup>9</sup> Phil. 1. 30.

<sup>10</sup> 1 Thes. 2.

<sup>11</sup> 2 Cor. 1.

<sup>12</sup> ch. 3. 14.

<sup>13</sup> Phil. 3. 8.

<sup>14</sup> Or, wherein.

<sup>15</sup> 1 Cor. 1.

<sup>16</sup> Ephes. 5.

<sup>17</sup> ver. 18.

<sup>18</sup> 1 Cor. 5.

<sup>19</sup> 1 Cor. 14.

<sup>20</sup> 1 Thes. 4.

<sup>21</sup> Jude 3.

<sup>22</sup> Ephes. 2.

<sup>23</sup> 1, 2, & 3.

<sup>24</sup> Jer. 29. 8.

<sup>25</sup> Rom. 16.

<sup>26</sup> Hebr. 13.

<sup>27</sup> Matth.

<sup>28</sup> Gal. 1. 14.

<sup>29</sup> Or, elements.

<sup>30</sup> Gal. 4. 3.

<sup>31</sup> ver. 20.

<sup>32</sup> ch. 1. 19.

<sup>33</sup> John 1.

<sup>34</sup> Ephes. 1.

<sup>35</sup> ch. 1. 16.

<sup>36</sup> Deut. 30.

<sup>37</sup> Jer. 4. 4.

<sup>38</sup> Rom. 3. 29.

<sup>39</sup> Phil. 3. 3.

<sup>40</sup> Rom. 6.

<sup>41</sup> Ephes. 4.

<sup>42</sup> ch. 3. 8, 9.

<sup>43</sup> Rom. 6.

<sup>44</sup> Ephes. 1.

<sup>45</sup> & 3. 7.

<sup>46</sup> Acts 2.

<sup>47</sup> Ephes. 2.

<sup>48</sup> 1, 5, 6, 11.

<sup>49</sup> Ephes. 2.

<sup>50</sup> 15, 16.

Anno  
DOMINI  
64.

trary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;

Gen. 3. 15.  
Ps. 68. 19.  
Isai. 53. 12.  
Matth. 12. 29.

15 And <sup>b</sup> having spoiled <sup>c</sup> principalities, and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them <sup>||</sup> in it.

Lu. 21. 22.  
John 12. 31.  
& 16. 11.  
Ephes. 4. 8.

16 Let no man therefore judge you <sup>||</sup> in meat or in drink, or <sup>||</sup> in respect <sup>c</sup> of an holy-day, or of the new-moon, or of the sabbath-days:

Eph. 6. 12.  
Or,  
in himself.

17 <sup>f</sup> Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body <sup>is</sup> of Christ.

Or, for  
eating and  
drinking.

18 <sup>s</sup> Let no man <sup>||</sup> beguile you of your reward, <sup>†</sup> in a voluntary humility, and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things, <sup>h</sup> which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind;

Rom. 14. 2, 10, 13.  
Or,  
in part.  
Gal. 4. 10.  
Hebr. 8. 5. & 10. 1.  
ver. 4.  
Or, judge  
against you.  
† Gr. being  
voluntary  
in humility.  
Ezek. 13. 3.

19 And not holding <sup>†</sup> the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

Tim. 1. 7.

20 Wherefore, if ye be <sup>k</sup> dead with Christ, from <sup>h</sup> the <sup>||</sup> rudiments of the world, <sup>m</sup> why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances;

Ephes. 4. 25, 16.

21 (Touch not; taste not; handle not;

Rom. 6. 3, 5. & 7. 4, 6.

22 Which all are to perish with the using;): <sup>n</sup> after the commandments and doctrines of men?

Gal. 2. 19.  
ver. 8.  
Or,  
elements.

23 <sup>o</sup> Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in <sup>p</sup> will-worship and humility, and <sup>||</sup> neglecting of the body, not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

Gal. 4. 3, 9.

Isai. 29. 23.  
Matth. 23. 2.

## CHAP. III.

Tit. 1. 14.  
1 Tim. 4. 3.

1 He sheweth where we should seek Christ: 5 he exhorteth to mortification, 10 to put off the old man, and to put on Christ; 12 exhorting to charity, humility, and several other duties.

ver. 18.

IF ye then <sup>a</sup> be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where <sup>b</sup> Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

Or, putting  
on, or,  
a sparing.

2 Set your <sup>||</sup> affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

1 Tim. 3. 2.  
Rom. 6. 5.  
Ephes. 2. 6.

3 <sup>c</sup> For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

ch. 2. 12.  
Eph. 1. 20.  
Or, mind.

4 <sup>d</sup> When Christ <sup>who</sup> is our life shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him <sup>e</sup> in glory.

Rom. 6. 2.  
Gal. 2. 20.  
ch. 2. 20.

5 <sup>f</sup> Mortify therefore <sup>g</sup> your members which are upon the earth; <sup>h</sup> fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, <sup>i</sup> evil concupiscence, and covetousness, <sup>k</sup> which is idolatry:

John 3. 2.  
1 Cor. 15. 41.

6 <sup>†</sup> For which things sake, the wrath of God cometh on <sup>m</sup> the children of disobedience.

Rom. 8. 13.

7 <sup>n</sup> In the which ye also walked some time, when ye lived in them.

Rom. 6. 13.

8 <sup>o</sup> But now ye also put off all these;

Eph. 5. 3.

anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, <sup>p</sup> filthy communication out of your mouth.

1 Thes. 4. 5.

9 <sup>q</sup> Lie not one to another, <sup>r</sup> seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

1 Thes. 4. 5.

10 And have put on the new man, which <sup>s</sup> is renewed in knowledge, <sup>t</sup> after the image of him <sup>u</sup> that created him;

Rev. 22. 15.  
Eph. 2. 2.

11 Where there is neither <sup>v</sup> Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: but Christ <sup>is</sup> all, and in all.

1 Cor. 12. 13.

12 <sup>v</sup> Put on therefore, <sup>w</sup> as the elect of God, holy and beloved, <sup>x</sup> bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, long-suffering;

1 Cor. 12. 13.

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a <sup>||</sup> quarrel against any: <sup>b</sup> even as Christ forgave you, so also <sup>do</sup> ye.

1 Cor. 12. 13.

14 <sup>c</sup> And above all these things, <sup>d</sup> put on charity, which is the <sup>e</sup> bond of perfectness.

1 Cor. 12. 13.

15 And let <sup>f</sup> the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called <sup>g</sup> in one body; and be ye thankful.

1 Cor. 12. 13.

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another <sup>h</sup> in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing <sup>i</sup> with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

1 Cor. 12. 13.

17 And <sup>k</sup> whatsoever ye do in word or deed, <sup>do</sup> all in the name of the Lord Jesus, <sup>†</sup> giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

1 Cor. 12. 13.

18 <sup>m</sup> Wives submit yourselves unto your own husbands, <sup>n</sup> as it is fit in the Lord.

1 Cor. 12. 13.

19 <sup>o</sup> Husbands, love <sup>your</sup> wives, and be not <sup>p</sup> bitter against them.

1 Cor. 12. 13.

20 <sup>q</sup> Children, obey <sup>your</sup> parents <sup>r</sup> in all things: for this is well-pleasing unto the Lord.

1 Cor. 12. 13.

21 <sup>s</sup> Fathers, provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged.

1 Cor. 12. 13.

22 <sup>t</sup> Servants, obey <sup>u</sup> in all things <sup>your</sup> masters, <sup>v</sup> according to the flesh; not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but in singleness of heart, fearing God:

1 Cor. 12. 13.

23 <sup>v</sup> And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

1 Cor. 12. 13.

24 <sup>w</sup> Knowing, that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.

1 Cor. 12. 13.

25 But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and <sup>x</sup> there is no respect of persons.

1 Cor. 12. 13.

anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, <sup>p</sup> filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 <sup>q</sup> Lie not one to another, <sup>r</sup> seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

10 And have put on the new man, which <sup>s</sup> is renewed in knowledge, <sup>t</sup> after the image of him <sup>u</sup> that created him;

11 Where there is neither <sup>v</sup> Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: but Christ <sup>is</sup> all, and in all.

12 <sup>v</sup> Put on therefore, <sup>w</sup> as the elect of God, holy and beloved, <sup>x</sup> bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, long-suffering;

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a <sup>||</sup> quarrel against any: <sup>b</sup> even as Christ forgave you, so also <sup>do</sup> ye.

14 <sup>c</sup> And above all these things, <sup>d</sup> put on charity, which is the <sup>e</sup> bond of perfectness.

15 And let <sup>f</sup> the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called <sup>g</sup> in one body; and be ye thankful.

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another <sup>h</sup> in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing <sup>i</sup> with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And <sup>k</sup> whatsoever ye do in word or deed, <sup>do</sup> all in the name of the Lord Jesus, <sup>†</sup> giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

18 <sup>m</sup> Wives submit yourselves unto your own husbands, <sup>n</sup> as it is fit in the Lord.

19 <sup>o</sup> Husbands, love <sup>your</sup> wives, and be not <sup>p</sup> bitter against them.

20 <sup>q</sup> Children, obey <sup>your</sup> parents <sup>r</sup> in all things: for this is well-pleasing unto the Lord.

21 <sup>s</sup> Fathers, provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged.

22 <sup>t</sup> Servants, obey <sup>u</sup> in all things <sup>your</sup> masters, <sup>v</sup> according to the flesh; not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but in singleness of heart, fearing God:

23 <sup>v</sup> And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

24 <sup>w</sup> Knowing, that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.

25 But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and <sup>x</sup> there is no respect of persons.

Ephes. 6. 5, &c. 1 Tim. 6. 1. Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18. ver. 20. Philom. 166. 1 Ephes. 6. 6, 7. 2 Ephes. 6. 8. 3 Rom. 2. 11. Ephes. 6. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 17. Deut. 10. 17.

Anno  
DOMINI  
64.

Ephes. 4. 29. & 5. 4.  
Ephes. 4. 25.

Ephes. 4. 22, 24.

Rom. 12. 1.

Ephes. 4. 23, 24.

Ephes. 2. 10.

Rom. 10. 12.

1 Cor. 12. 13.

Gal. 3. 28. & 5. 6.

Sunday, Epiphany, Epistle, ver. 12. to ver. 18.

1 Ephes. 4. 24.

2 1 Thess. 5. 4.

Ephes. 4. 2, 32.

Or, complaint.

Ephes. 4. 32.

1 Pet. 4. 8.

Ephes. 5. 2.

ch. 2. 2.

Ephes. 4. 3.

Rom. 14. 17.

Phil. 4. 7.

Ephes. 4. 4.

1 Cor. 14. 26.

Ephes. 5. 19.

1 ch. 4. 6.

1 Cor. 10. 31.

1 Rom. 1. 8.

Ephes. 5. 20.

Hebr. 13. 15.

Ephes. 5. 22.

Tit. 2. 5.

1 Pet. 3. 7.

Ephes. 5. 31.

Ephes. 6. 1.

Ephes. 5. 24.

Tit. 2. 9.

Ephes. 6. 4.

Philom. 166.



Anno  
DOMINI  
64.

## CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth them to be fervent in prayer, 5 to walk wisely toward them that are not yet come to the true knowledge of Christ: 10 he saluteth them, and wisheth them all prosperity.

**M**asters<sup>a</sup>, give unto your servants that which is just and equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 <sup>b</sup> Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving;

3 <sup>c</sup> Withal, praying also for us, that God would <sup>d</sup> open unto us a door of utterance, to speak <sup>e</sup> the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:

4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

5 <sup>f</sup> Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, <sup>g</sup> redeeming the time.

6 Let your speech be alway <sup>h</sup> with grace, <sup>i</sup> seasoned with salt, <sup>k</sup> that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

7 <sup>l</sup> All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, who is a beloved brother, and a faithful minister, and fellow-servant in the Lord:

8 <sup>m</sup> Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts;

9 With <sup>n</sup> Onesimus, a faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They shall make known unto you all things which are done here.

10 <sup>o</sup> Aristarchus my fellow-prisoner saluteth you, and <sup>p</sup> Marcus, sister's son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments. If he come unto you, receive him;)

11 And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These only are my fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 <sup>q</sup> Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always <sup>r</sup> labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand <sup>s</sup> perfect, and <sup>t</sup> complete in all the will of God.

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 <sup>u</sup> Luke the beloved physician and <sup>v</sup> Demas greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and <sup>w</sup> the church which is in his house.

16 And when <sup>x</sup> this epistle is read amongst you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea.

17 And say to <sup>y</sup> Archippus, Take heed to

the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 <sup>a</sup> The salutation by the hand of me Paul. <sup>b</sup> Remember my bonds. Grace be with you. Amen.

<sup>c</sup> Written from Rome to the Colossians by Tychicus and Onesimus.

Anno  
DOMINI  
64.  
1 Cor.  
16. 21.  
2 Thess. 3.  
17.  
Hebr. 13.  
3.

THE  
First Epistle of PAUL the Apostle  
to the THESSALONIANS.

## CHAP. I.

1 The Thessalonians are given to understand both how mindful of them Saint Paul was at all times in thanksgiving, and prayer; 5 and also how well he was persuaded of the truth and sincerity of their faith, and conversion to God.

**P**AUL, and <sup>a</sup> Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians, which is in God the Father, and in the Lord Jesus Christ: <sup>b</sup> Grace be unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 <sup>c</sup> We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers;

3 <sup>d</sup> Remembering without ceasing <sup>e</sup> your work of faith, <sup>f</sup> and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God, and our Father;

4 Knowing, brethren <sup>g</sup> beloved, <sup>h</sup> your election of God.

5 For <sup>i</sup> our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and <sup>j</sup> in the Holy Ghost, <sup>k</sup> and in much assurance; as <sup>l</sup> ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And <sup>m</sup> ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, <sup>n</sup> with joy of the Holy Ghost:

7 So that ye were ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you <sup>o</sup> founded out the word of the Lord, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also <sup>p</sup> in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad; so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 For they themselves shew of us, <sup>q</sup> what manner of entering in we had unto you, <sup>r</sup> and how ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God,

10 And <sup>s</sup> to wait for his Son from heaven, <sup>t</sup> whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus which delivered us <sup>u</sup> from the wrath to come.

Anno  
DOMINI  
54.

2 Cor. 1.  
2 Thess. 1. 10.  
1 Pet. 5. 12.  
Eph. 1. 2.  
Rom. 1. 8.  
Eph. 1. 16.  
Philem. 4.  
Ch. 2. 13.  
John 6.  
29.  
Gal. 5. 6.  
Jam. 2. 17.  
Rom. 16.  
6.  
Or, beloved of God, your election.  
Col. 3. 12.  
2 Thess. 2.  
13.  
1 Cor. 4.  
20.  
2 Cor. 6. 6.  
k Col. 2. 2.  
l ch. 2. 17.  
10, 11.  
1 Cor. 11. 1.  
Phil. 3. 17.  
2 Thess. 3. 9.  
Acts 5.  
41.  
Hebr. 10.  
34.  
Rom. 12.  
15.  
Rom. 1. 7.  
1 ch. 2. 1.  
1 Cor. 12.  
2.  
Rom. 2. 7.  
Phil. 3. 20.  
Tit. 2. 13.  
Acts 2.  
24.  
Matth. 3. 7.  
Rom. 5. 9.  
ch. 5. 2.

Anno  
DOMINI  
54.

CHAP. II.

*In what manner the gospel was brought and preached to the Thessalonians, and in what sort also they received it. 18 A reason is rendered both why Saint Paul was so long absent from them, and also why he was so desirous to see them.*

**F**OR <sup>a</sup> yourselves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain;

<sup>2</sup> But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at <sup>b</sup> Philippi, <sup>c</sup> we were bold in our God <sup>d</sup> to speak unto you the gospel of God <sup>e</sup> with much contention.

<sup>3</sup> For our exhortation was not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile:

<sup>4</sup> But as <sup>s</sup> we were allowed of God <sup>h</sup> to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak; <sup>i</sup> not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

<sup>5</sup> For <sup>k</sup> neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; <sup>l</sup> God is witness:

<sup>6</sup> Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when <sup>a</sup> we might have <sup>ll</sup> been <sup>o</sup> burdensome, <sup>p</sup> as the apostles of Christ.

<sup>7</sup> But <sup>a</sup> we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children:

<sup>8</sup> So, being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing <sup>r</sup> to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also <sup>s</sup> our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

<sup>9</sup> For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travel: for <sup>t</sup> labouring night and day, <sup>u</sup> because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.

<sup>10</sup> Ye are witnesses, and God also, <sup>a</sup> how holily, and justly, and unblameably we behaved ourselves among you that believe:

<sup>11</sup> As ye know, how we exhorted and comforted, and charged every one of you (as a father doth his children;)

<sup>12</sup> That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

<sup>13</sup> For this cause also thank we God <sup>z</sup> without ceasing, because when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received <sup>it</sup>, <sup>a</sup> not as the word of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

<sup>14</sup> For ye, brethren, became followers <sup>b</sup> of the churches of God, which in Judea are in Christ Jesus: for <sup>c</sup> ye also have suffered like things of your own countrymen, <sup>d</sup> even as they have of the Jews:

<sup>15</sup> Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and <sup>f</sup> their own prophets, and have <sup>ll</sup> persecuted us; and they please not God, <sup>g</sup> and are contrary to all men:

<sup>16</sup> Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles, that they might be saved, <sup>i</sup> to fill up their sins alway: <sup>k</sup> for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

<sup>17</sup> But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time, <sup>l</sup> in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly <sup>m</sup> to see your face with great desire.

<sup>18</sup> Wherefore we would have come unto you (even I Paul) once and again; but <sup>n</sup> Satan hindered us.

<sup>19</sup> For <sup>o</sup> what is our hope, or joy, or crown of <sup>ll</sup> rejoicing? are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ <sup>p</sup> at his coming?

<sup>20</sup> For ye are our glory and joy.

CHAP. III.

*Saint Paul testifieth his great love to the Thessalonians; partly by sending Timothy unto them to strengthen and comfort them; partly by rejoicing in their well-doing; 10 and partly by praying for them, and desiring a safe coming unto them.*

**W**herefore <sup>a</sup> when we could no longer forbear, <sup>b</sup> we thought it good to be left at Athens alone;

<sup>2</sup> And sent <sup>c</sup> Timotheus our brother and minister of God, and our fellow-labourer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith;

<sup>3</sup> That no man should be moved by these afflictions: for yourselves know that <sup>e</sup> we are appointed thereunto.

<sup>4</sup> For verily when we were with you, we told you before, that we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know.

<sup>5</sup> For this cause <sup>s</sup> when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, <sup>h</sup> lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and <sup>i</sup> our labour be in vain.

<sup>6</sup> But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, <sup>l</sup> as we also to see you:

<sup>7</sup> Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and distress by your faith:

<sup>8</sup> For now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord.

<sup>9</sup> For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God,

<sup>10</sup> Night and day <sup>a</sup> praying exceedingly <sup>o</sup> that we might see your face, <sup>p</sup> and might

Anno  
DOMINI  
54.

<sup>a</sup> Acts 7.

<sup>52.</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Matth.

<sup>23. 34. 37.</sup>

<sup>Luke 13.</sup>

<sup>33.</sup>

<sup>Acts 7. 52.</sup>

<sup>ll</sup> Or,

<sup>chased us</sup>

<sup>out.</sup>

<sup>ll</sup> Eth. 3. 8.

<sup>h</sup> Acts 13.

<sup>50. & 14.</sup>

<sup>5. 19. & 17.</sup>

<sup>5. 13. & 18.</sup>

<sup>12. & 19. 9.</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Gen. 15.

<sup>16.</sup>

<sup>Matth. 23.</sup>

<sup>32.</sup>

<sup>k</sup> Matth.

<sup>24. 6. 14.</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Cor. 5. 3.

<sup>mch. 3. 10.</sup>

<sup>n</sup> Rom. 1.

<sup>13. & 15. 22.</sup>

<sup>o</sup> 2 Cor. 1.

<sup>14.</sup>

<sup>Phil. 4. 1.</sup>

<sup>ll</sup> Or,

<sup>glorying.</sup>

<sup>p</sup> Rev. 22.

<sup>12.</sup>

<sup>a</sup> ver. 5.

<sup>b</sup> Acts 17.

<sup>15.</sup>

<sup>c</sup> Rom. 16.

<sup>21.</sup>

<sup>d</sup> Ephes.

<sup>3. 13.</sup>

<sup>e</sup> Acts 14.

<sup>22.</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Cor. 4. 9.

<sup>2</sup> Tim. 3.

<sup>12.</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Pet. 2. 21.

<sup>f</sup> Acts 20.

<sup>24.</sup>

<sup>g</sup> ver. 1.

<sup>h</sup> 1 Cor. 7.

<sup>5.</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Cor. 11.

<sup>3.</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Gal. 2. 2.

<sup>& 4. 11.</sup>

<sup>Phil. 2. 26.</sup>

<sup>k</sup> Acts 18.

<sup>13. 5.</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Phil. 1. 8.



Anno  
DOMINI  
54.

Or,  
guide.  
Mark 1.  
3.  
ch. 4. 10.  
ch. 5. 15.  
Pet. 1. 7.  
1 Cor. 1. 8.  
Phil. 1. 10.  
ch. 5. 23.  
Theff. 2.  
17.  
John 3.  
20.  
Jude 14.

perfect that which is lacking in your faith ?  
11 Now God himself and our Father,  
and our Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>1</sup> direct our  
way unto you.

12 And the Lord <sup>2</sup> make you to increase  
and abound in love <sup>3</sup> one towards another,  
and towards all men, even as we do towards  
you :

13 To the end he may <sup>4</sup> stablish your  
hearts unblameable in holiness before God  
even our Father, at the coming of our  
Lord Jesus Christ <sup>5</sup> with all his saints.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth them to go on forward in all manner  
of godliness, 6 to live holily, and justly, 9 to love  
one another, 11 and quietly to follow their own  
business; 13 and last of all, to sorrow moderately  
for the dead. 15 And unto this last exhortation  
is annexed a brief description of the resurrection,  
and second coming of Christ to judgement.*

**F**urthermore then we <sup>1</sup> beseech you, bre-  
thren, and <sup>2</sup> exhort you by the Lord  
Jesus, <sup>3</sup> that as ye have received of us, <sup>4</sup> how  
ye ought to walk, <sup>5</sup> and to please God, so  
ye would abound more and more.

2 For ye know what commandments we  
gave you by the Lord Jesus.

3 For this is <sup>1</sup> the will of God, *even* <sup>2</sup> your  
sanctification, that ye should abstain from  
fornication :

4 <sup>1</sup> That every one of you should know  
how to possess his vessel in sanctification  
and honour ;

5 Not in the lust of concupiscence, <sup>2</sup> even  
as the Gentiles <sup>3</sup> which know not God :

6 <sup>1</sup> That no man go beyond and <sup>2</sup> defraud  
his brother <sup>3</sup> in any matter : because that  
the Lord <sup>4</sup> is the avenger of all such, as we  
also have forewarned you, and testified.

7 For God hath not called us unto un-  
cleanness, <sup>2</sup> but unto holiness.

8 <sup>1</sup> He therefore that <sup>2</sup> despiseth, despiseth  
not man, but God, <sup>3</sup> who hath also given  
unto us his holy Spirit.

9 But as touching brotherly love, <sup>2</sup> ye  
need not that I write unto you : for <sup>3</sup> ye  
yourselves are <sup>4</sup> taught of God to love one  
another.

10 And indeed ye do it towards all the  
brethren, which are in all Macedonia : but  
we beseech you, brethren, <sup>2</sup> that ye increase  
more and more ;

11 And that ye study to be quiet, and <sup>2</sup> to  
do your own business, and <sup>3</sup> to work with  
your own hands, (as we commanded you ;)

12 <sup>1</sup> That ye may walk honestly toward  
them that are without, and *that* ye may  
have lack <sup>2</sup> of nothing.

13 But I would not have you to be igno-

rant, brethren, concerning them which are  
asleep, that ye sorrow not, <sup>2</sup> even as others  
which have no hope.

14 For <sup>1</sup> if we believe that Jesus died,  
and rose again, even so <sup>2</sup> them also which  
sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.

15 For this we say unto you <sup>2</sup> by the  
word of the Lord, that <sup>3</sup> we which are  
alive and remain unto the coming of the  
Lord, shall not prevent them which are  
asleep.

16 For <sup>1</sup> the Lord himself shall descend  
from heaven with a shout, with the voice  
of the archangel, and with <sup>2</sup> the trump of  
God : <sup>3</sup> and the dead in Christ shall rise  
first :

17 <sup>1</sup> Then we which are alive and re-  
main, shall be caught up together with  
them <sup>2</sup> in the clouds, to meet the Lord in  
the air : and so <sup>3</sup> shall we ever be with the  
Lord.

18 <sup>1</sup> Wherefore, <sup>2</sup> comfort one another  
with these words.

## CHAP. V.

1 *He proceedeth in the former description of Christ's  
coming to judgement, 16 and giveth divers pre-  
cepts, 23 and so concludeth the epistle.*

**B**UT of <sup>1</sup> the times and the seasons, bre-  
thren, <sup>2</sup> ye have no need that I write  
unto you.

2 For yourselves know perfectly that <sup>1</sup> the  
day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the  
night.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and  
safety ; then <sup>2</sup> sudden destruction cometh  
upon them, as travail upon a woman with  
child ; and they shall not escape.

4 <sup>1</sup> But ye, brethren, are not in darkness,  
that that day should overtake you as a  
thief.

5 Ye are all <sup>2</sup> the children of light, and  
the children of the day : we are not of the  
night nor of darkness.

6 <sup>1</sup> Therefore let us not sleep as *do* others ;  
but <sup>2</sup> let us watch and be sober.

7 For <sup>1</sup> they that sleep, sleep in the night ;  
and they that be drunken, <sup>2</sup> are drunken in  
the night :

8 But let us who are of the day be sober,  
<sup>1</sup> putting on the breast-plate of faith and  
love ; and for an helmet, the hope of sal-  
vation.

9 For <sup>2</sup> God hath not appointed us to  
wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord  
Jesus Christ,

10 <sup>1</sup> Who died for us ; that whether we  
wake or sleep, we should live together with  
him.

11 <sup>1</sup> Wherefore, <sup>2</sup> comfort yourselves to-

Anno  
DOMINI  
54.

See  
Deut. 14.  
1, 2.  
2 Sam. 12.  
20.  
1 Cor.  
15. 13.  
1 Cor.  
15. 18, 23.  
ch. 3. 13.  
2 Kings  
13. 17, 18.  
& 20. 35.  
1 Cor.  
15. 51.  
Matth.  
24. 31.  
2 Theff. 1. 7.  
1 Cor.  
15. 52.  
1 Cor.  
15. 23.  
1 Cor.  
15. 51.  
Acts 1. 9.  
Rev. 11. 12.  
John 12.  
26. & 14. 3.  
& 17. 24.  
ch. 5. 11.  
Or, ex-  
hort.

Matth.  
24. 3, 36.  
Acts 1. 7.  
ch. 4. 9.  
Matth.  
24. 43, 44.  
2 Pet. 3. 10.  
Rev. 3. 3.  
& 16. 15.  
Luke 17.  
27, 28. &  
21. 34, 35.  
2 Theff. 1. 9.  
Rom. 13.  
12, 13.  
Eph. 5. 8.  
Matth.  
25. 5.  
Matth.  
24. 42. &  
25. 13.  
Rom. 13.  
Pet. 5. 8.  
Luke 21.  
34, 36.  
Rom. 13.  
13.  
1 Cor. 15.  
34.  
Acts 2.  
15.  
Isai. 59.  
17.  
Eph. 6. 14.  
16, 17.  
Rom. 9.  
22.  
ch. 1. 10.  
1 Pet. 2. 8.  
Jude 4.  
Rom. 14.  
8, 9.  
1 Cor. 15.  
ch. 4. 18.  
Or,  
exhort.

Anno DOMINI 54.  
 1 Cor. 16. 18.  
 Phil. 2. 29.  
 Hebr. 13. 7. 17.  
 Or, beseech.  
 2 Thess. 3. 11, 12.  
 Or, disorderly.  
 Hebr. 12. 72.  
 Rom. 15. 1.  
 Gal. 6. 1, 2.  
 Prov. 17. 13. & 20. 22.  
 & 24. 29.  
 Matth. 5. 39. 44.  
 Rom. 12. 17.  
 1 Cor. 6. 7.  
 1 Pet. 3. 9.  
 Gal. 6. 10.  
 ch. 3. 12.  
 Phil. 4. 4.  
 Luk. 18. 1.  
 Eph. 6. 18.  
 Col. 4. 2.  
 Eph. 5. 20.  
 Col. 3. 17.  
 Eph. 4. 30.  
 Tim. 1. 6.  
 See 1 Cor. 14. 30.  
 1 Cor. 14. 39.  
 1 Cor. 2. 11, 15.  
 John 4. 1.  
 Phil. 4. 8.  
 Phil. 4. 9.  
 ch. 3. 13.  
 1 Cor. 1. 9. & 10. 13.  
 2 Thess. 3. 3.  
 Rom. 16. 16.  
 Or, adjure.  
 Col. 4. 16.  
 2 Thess. 3. 14.  
 Rom. 16. 20.

gether, and edify one another, even as also ye do.  
 12 And we beseech you, brethren, <sup>p</sup> to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;  
 13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their works sake. *And* be at peace among yourselves.  
 14 Now we <sup>||</sup> exhort you, brethren, <sup>q</sup> warn them that are <sup>||</sup> unruly, <sup>r</sup> comfort the feeble-minded, <sup>s</sup> support the weak, be patient toward all men.  
 15 <sup>t</sup> See that none render evil for evil unto any man; but ever <sup>u</sup> follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all men.  
 16 <sup>v</sup> Rejoice evermore.  
 17 <sup>w</sup> Pray without ceasing.  
 18 <sup>x</sup> In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.  
 19 <sup>y</sup> Quench not the Spirit.  
 20 <sup>z</sup> Despise not prophesyings.  
 21 <sup>a</sup> Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.  
 22 <sup>b</sup> Abstain from all appearance of evil.  
 23 And <sup>c</sup> the very God of peace <sup>d</sup> sanctify you wholly: and *I pray God* your whole spirit, and soul, and body, be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.  
 24 <sup>e</sup> Faithful *is* he that calleth you, who also will do *it*.  
 25 Brethren, pray for us.  
 26 <sup>f</sup> Greet all the brethren with an holy kiss.  
 27 I <sup>g</sup> charge you by the Lord, that <sup>h</sup> this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.  
 28 <sup>i</sup> The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.  
 ¶ The first *epistle* unto the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

2 <sup>c</sup> Grace unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.  
 3 <sup>d</sup> We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth:  
 4 So that <sup>e</sup> we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God, for your patience and faith <sup>f</sup> in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure:  
 5 Which <sup>g</sup> is <sup>h</sup> a manifest token of the righteous judgement of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, <sup>i</sup> for which ye also suffer:  
 6 Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;  
 7 And to you who are troubled, <sup>j</sup> rest with us, when <sup>k</sup> the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven, with <sup>l</sup> his mighty angels,  
 8 <sup>m</sup> In flaming fire, <sup>n</sup> taking vengeance on them that know not God, and <sup>o</sup> that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:  
 9 <sup>p</sup> Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and <sup>q</sup> from the glory of his power;  
 10 <sup>r</sup> When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, <sup>s</sup> and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.  
 11 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would <sup>t</sup> count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of *his* goodness, and the work of faith with power:  
 12 <sup>u</sup> That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and of the Lord Jesus Christ.

Anno DOMINI 54.  
 1 Cor. 1. 3.  
 1 Thess. 1. 2, 3.  
 ch. 2. 13.  
 2 Cor. 7. 14. & 9. 2.  
 1 Thess. 2. 19.  
 1 Thess. 2. 14.  
 Phil. 1. 28.  
 1 Thess. 2. 14.  
 Rev. 14. 13.  
 1 Thess. 4. 16.  
 Gr. the angels of his power.  
 2 Pet. 3. 7.  
 Jude 14.  
 Or, yielding.  
 1 Thess. 4. 5.  
 Rom. 8.  
 Phil. 3. 19.  
 2 Pet. 3. 7.  
 Deut. 33. 2.  
 Isai. 2. 19.  
 ch. 2. 8.  
 Ps. 89. 7.  
 Ps. 68. 33.  
 Or, vouchsafe.  
 1 Pet. 1. 7. & 4. 14.

CHAP. II.

1 *He willeth them to continue stedfast in the truth received; 3 sheweth that there shall be a departure from the faith, 8 and a discovery of antichrist, before the day of the Lord come: 15 and thereupon repeateth his former exhortation, and prayeth for them.*  
 NOW we beseech you, brethren, <sup>a</sup> by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>b</sup> and by our gathering together unto him,  
 2 <sup>c</sup> That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.  
 3 <sup>d</sup> Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come* <sup>e</sup> except there come a falling away first, and <sup>f</sup> that man

1 Thess. 4. 16.  
 1 Thess. 4. 17.  
 Matth. 24. 4.  
 Eph. 5. 6.  
 John 4. 1.  
 Matth. 24. 4.  
 1 Tim. 4. 1.  
 Dan. 7. 25.  
 Joh. 2. 18.  
 Rev. 13. 11.  
 See 1 Mac. 2. 48, 62.

THE  
 Second Epistle of PAUL the Apostle  
 to the THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Saint Paul certifieth them of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love, and patience; 11 and therewithal useth divers reasons for the comforting them in persecution, whereof the chiefest is taken from the righteous judgement of God.*  
 PAUL, <sup>a</sup> and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians, <sup>b</sup> in God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ:

Anno DOMINI 54.  
 2 Cor. 1. 39.  
 1 Thess. 3. 1.





THE  
First Epistle of PAUL the Apostle,  
to TIMOTHY.

## CHAP. I.

1 Timothy is put in mind of the charge which was given unto him by Paul, at his going to Macedonia. 5 Of the right use and end of the law. 11 Of Saint Paul's calling to be an apostle: 20 and of Hymeneus and Alexander.

**P**AUL an apostle of Jesus Christ <sup>a</sup> by the commandment <sup>b</sup> of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>c</sup> which is our hope;

2 Unto <sup>d</sup> Timothy, <sup>e</sup> my own son in the faith: <sup>f</sup> Grace, mercy, and peace from God our Father, and Jesus Christ our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, <sup>g</sup> when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some <sup>h</sup> that they teach no other doctrine,

4 <sup>i</sup> Neither give heed to fables, and endless genealogies, <sup>k</sup> which minister questions, rather than godly edifying, which is in faith: *so do.*

5 Now <sup>l</sup> the end of the commandment is charity, <sup>m</sup> out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned:

6 From which some <sup>n</sup> having swerved, have turned aside unto <sup>o</sup> vain jangling;

7 Desiring to be teachers of the law; understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that <sup>p</sup> the law is good, if a man use it lawfully;

9 <sup>q</sup> Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for murderers, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for man-slayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for men-stealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary <sup>r</sup> to sound doctrine;

11 According to the glorious gospel of <sup>s</sup> the blessed God, <sup>t</sup> which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, <sup>u</sup> for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry;

13 <sup>v</sup> Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious. But I obtained mercy, because <sup>w</sup> I did it ignorantly in unbelief:

14 <sup>x</sup> And the grace of our Lord was ex-

ceeding abundant, <sup>y</sup> with faith <sup>z</sup> and love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 <sup>b</sup> This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that <sup>c</sup> Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit, for this cause <sup>d</sup> I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long-suffering, <sup>e</sup> for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

17 Now unto <sup>f</sup> the King eternal, immortal, invisible, <sup>g</sup> the only wise God, <sup>h</sup> be honour and glory, for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge <sup>i</sup> I commit unto thee, son Timothy, <sup>k</sup> according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest <sup>l</sup> war a good warfare;

19 <sup>m</sup> Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away, concerning faith <sup>n</sup> have made shipwreck:

20 Of whom is <sup>o</sup> Hymeneus and <sup>p</sup> Alexander; whom I have <sup>q</sup> delivered unto Satan that they may learn not to blaspheme.

## CHAP. II.

1 *That it is meet to pray and give thanks for all men, and the reason why.* 9 *How women should be attired: 12 they are not permitted to teach:*

15 *They shall be saved, notwithstanding the testimonies of God's wrath, in child-birth, if they continue in faith.*

**I** Exhort therefore, that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men;

2 <sup>a</sup> For kings, and <sup>b</sup> for all that are in <sup>c</sup> authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.

3 For this is good and acceptable in the sight <sup>d</sup> of God our Saviour;

4 <sup>e</sup> Who will have all men to be saved, <sup>f</sup> and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 *For there is one God, and <sup>g</sup> one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;*

6 <sup>h</sup> Who gave himself a ransom for all, <sup>i</sup> to be testified <sup>j</sup> in due time.

7 <sup>k</sup> Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle (<sup>l</sup> I speak the truth in Christ, and lie not;) <sup>m</sup> a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.

8 I will therefore that men pray <sup>n</sup> every where, <sup>o</sup> lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.

9 In like manner also, that <sup>p</sup> women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with <sup>q</sup> broidered hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array,

10 <sup>r</sup> But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.

Anno  
DOMINI  
65.

2 Tim. 1.

13.  
2 Luke 7.

47.  
b ch. 3. 1.  
c Matth.

9. 13.  
Mark 2. 17.

Luke 5. 32.  
& 19. 10.

1 John 3. 5.  
2 Cor. 4. 1.

c Acts 13.  
39.

f Pl. 10. 16.  
& 145. 13.

ch. 6. 15, 16.  
8 Rom. 16.

27.  
b 1 Chron.

29. 11.  
1 ch. 6. 14.

20.  
2 Tim. 2. 2.

k Eccles.  
46. 1.

ch. 4. 14.  
1 ch. 6. 12.

2 Tim. 4. 7.  
m ch. 3. 9.

n ch. 6. 9.  
o 2 Tim.

2. 17.  
p 2 Tim.

4. 14.  
1 Cor. 5. 5.

Or,  
desire.

a Jer. 29. 7.  
b Rom. 13.

1.  
Or,  
ornament

place.  
c ch. 1. 1.

d Ezek. 18.  
23.

Tit. 2. 11.  
2 Pet. 3. 9.

e John 17.  
3.

Rom. 3. 29.  
& 10. 12.

2 Tim. 2.  
25.

f Hebr. 9.  
15.

8 Matth.  
20. 28.

h 1 Cor. 1. 6.  
2 Thes 1.

10.  
Or, a

testimony.  
i Ephes. 1.

9. & 3. 5.  
2 Tim. 1.

11.  
1 Rom. 9. 1.

m Rom. 12.  
13. &

15. 16.  
Gal. 1. 16.

n Mal. 1. 12.  
John 4. 21.

o Isai. 1. 15.  
p 1 Pet. 3. 3.

Or,  
plaited.  
q 1 Pet. 3.

4.

Anno  
DOMINI  
65.

a Acts 9.

15.  
b ch. 2. 3.

& 4. 10.  
Tit. 1. 3.

c Col. 1. 27.  
d Acts 16.

1.  
1 Cor. 4.

17.  
1 Thess. 3.

2.  
Tit. 1. 4.

f Gal. 1. 3.  
2 Tim. 1.

2.  
1 Pet. 1. 2.

8 Acts 20.  
1, 3.

Phil. 2. 24.  
b Gal. 1.

6. 7.  
ch. 6. 3.

1 ch. 4. 7.  
& 6. 4, 20.

2 Tim. 2.  
16, 23.

Tit. 1. 14.  
& 3. 9.

k ch. 6. 4.  
1 Rom. 13.

8, 10.  
Gal. 5. 14.

m 2 Tim.  
2. 22.

Or,  
not arising

at.  
n ch. 6. 4.

20.  
o Rom. 7.

12.  
p Gal. 3.

19. & 5.  
23.

q ch. 6. 3.  
2 Tim. 4. 3.

Tit. 1. 9.  
& 2. 1.

r ch. 6. 15.  
Gal. 2. 7.

1 Thess. 2.  
4.

Tit. 1. 3.  
1 Cor. 7.

25.  
u Acts 8.

3. & 9. 1.  
1 Cor. 15. 9.

Phil. 3. 6.  
x John 9.

39. 41.  
Acts 3. 17.

y Rom. 5.  
20.  
1 Cor. 15.

20.



Anno DOMINI 65.  
 11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.  
 12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.  
 13 For Adam was first formed, then Eve.  
 14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.  
 15 Notwithstanding, she shall be saved in child-bearing, if they continue in faith and charity, and holiness with sobriety.

## CHAP. III.

2 How bishops, and deacons, and their wives, should be qualified; 14 and to what end Saint Paul wrote to Timothy of these things. 15 Of the church, and the blessed truth therein taught and professed.

**T**HIS is a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.

2 A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach;

3 Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous;

4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity;

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)

6 Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

7 Moreover, he must have a good report of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach, and the snare of the devil.

8 Likewise must the deacons be grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre,

9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being found blameless.

11 Even so must their wives be grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children, and their own houses well.

13 For they that have used the office of a deacon well, purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith, which is in Christ Jesus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly:

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth.

16 And without controversy, great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

## CHAP. IV.

1 He foretelleth that in the latter times there shall be a departure from the faith. 6 And to the end that Timothy might not fail in doing his duty, he furnisheth him with divers precepts belonging thereto.

**N**OW the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;

2 Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron;

3 Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

4 For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God, and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith, and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But refuse profane and old wives fables, and exercise thyself rather unto godliness.

8 For bodily exercise profiteth little: but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptance.

10 For therefore we both labour, and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe.

11 These things command and teach.

12 Let no man despise thy youth, but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee,

Anno DOMINI 65.  
 2 Tim. 2.  
 Or, say.  
 John 1.  
 John 1. 2.  
 Gr.  
 manifested.  
 Rom. 1.  
 Pet. 3. 18.  
 Math.  
 28. 2.  
 Mark 16. 5.  
 Luke 24. 4.  
 Joh. 20. 12.  
 Eph. 3. 10.  
 1 Pet. 1. 12.  
 Eph. 3.  
 5. 6.  
 Col. 1. 27.  
 Col. 1. 23.  
 Luke 24.  
 Acts 1. 9.  
 2 Thess.  
 2. 3.  
 2 Tim. 3. 1.  
 2 Pet. 3. 3.  
 1 Joh. 2. 18.  
 Jude 18.  
 1 Pet. 1.  
 20.  
 Rev. 16.  
 14.  
 Dan. 11.  
 35, 37, 38.  
 Rev. 9. 20.  
 Eph. 4.  
 19.  
 Gen. 1.  
 30. & 9. 3.  
 Rom. 14.  
 6.  
 1 Cor. 10.  
 30.  
 Rom. 14.  
 14, 20.  
 1 Cor. 10.  
 25.  
 Tit. 1. 15.  
 2 Tim. 3.  
 14, 15.  
 ch. 1. 4.  
 & 6. 20.  
 Tit. 1. 14.  
 Hebr. 5.  
 14.  
 Col. 2.  
 23.  
 Or, for a little time.  
 ch. 6. 6.  
 Matth. 6.  
 33.  
 Mark 10.  
 30. &  
 ch. 6. 17.  
 ch. 1. 15.  
 Ps. 36. 6.  
 & 107. 109.  
 &c.  
 ch. 6. 2.  
 1 Cor. 16.  
 11.  
 Tit. 2. 15.  
 Tit. 2. 7.  
 1 Pet. 5. 3.  
 2 Tim. 2.  
 6.

ch. 1. 15.  
 Acts 20.  
 28.  
 Eph. 4.  
 12.  
 Tit. 1. 6.  
 &c.  
 ch. 5. 9.  
 Or, modest.  
 2 Tim. 2.  
 24.  
 Tit. 1. 7.  
 Or, not ready to quarrel, and offer wrong, as one in wine.  
 2 Tim. 2.  
 24.  
 1 Pet. 5. 2.  
 2 Tim. 2.  
 24.  
 Tit. 1. 6.  
 Or, one newly come to the faith.  
 Isai. 14.  
 12.  
 Acts 22.  
 12.  
 1 Cor. 5.  
 12.  
 ch. 6. 9.  
 2 Tim. 2.  
 26.  
 Acts 6. 3.  
 ch. 1. 19.  
 Tit. 2. 3.  
 See  
 Matth. 25.  
 21.  
 Or, ministered.

Anno DOMINI 65. which was given thee \* by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.

15 Meditate upon these things; give thyself wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear <sup>to</sup> all.

16 Take heed unto thyself, and unto thy doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both <sup>save</sup> thyself, and <sup>them</sup> that hear thee.

## CHAP. V.

1 Rules to be observed in reprovng. 3 Of widows. 17 Of elders. 23 A precept for Timothy's health. 24 Some men's sins go before unto judgement, and some men's do follow after.

Rebuke <sup>a</sup> not an elder, but entreat him as a father; and the younger men as brethren;

2 The elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, with all purity.

3 Honour widows <sup>b</sup> that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew <sup>piety</sup> at home, and <sup>c</sup> to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

5 <sup>d</sup> Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and <sup>e</sup> continueth in supplications and prayers <sup>f</sup> night and day.

6 <sup>g</sup> But she that liveth <sup>h</sup> in pleasure, is dead while she liveth.

7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.

8 But if any provide not for his own, <sup>h</sup> and specially for those of his own <sup>i</sup> house, he hath denied the faith, <sup>k</sup> and is worse than an infidel.

9 Let not a widow be <sup>l</sup> taken into the number, under threescore years old, <sup>m</sup> having been the wife of one man,

10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have <sup>n</sup> lodged strangers, if she have <sup>o</sup> washed the saints feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry;

12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

13 And withal they learn *to be* idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also, and busy-bodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14 <sup>p</sup> I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the

house, <sup>q</sup> give none occasion to the adversary <sup>r</sup> to speak reproachfully.

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve <sup>s</sup> them that are widows indeed.

17 <sup>t</sup> Let the elders that rule well, <sup>u</sup> be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

18 For the scripture saith, <sup>v</sup> Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And, <sup>w</sup> The labourer is worthy of his reward.

19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but <sup>x</sup> before two or three witnesses.

20 <sup>y</sup> Them that sin rebuke before all, <sup>z</sup> that others also may fear.

21 <sup>aa</sup> I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things <sup>bb</sup> without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

22 <sup>cc</sup> Lay hands suddenly on no man, <sup>dd</sup> neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine <sup>ee</sup> for thy stomach's sake, and thine often infirmities.

24 <sup>ff</sup> Some men's sins are open beforehand, going before to judgement; and some men they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works of some are manifest before hand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Of the duty of servants. 3 Not to have fellowship with new-fangled teachers. 6 Godliness is great pain: 10 and love of money the root of all evil. 11 What Timothy is to flee, and what to follow; 17 and whereof to admonish the rich. 20 To keep the purity of true doctrine, and to avoid profane janglings.

LET as many <sup>a</sup> servants as are under the yoke, count their own masters worthy of all honour, <sup>b</sup> that the name of God, and his doctrine, be not blasphemed.

2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise *them*, <sup>c</sup> because they are brethren; but rather do *them* service, because they are <sup>d</sup> faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. <sup>e</sup> These things teach and exhort.

3 If any man <sup>f</sup> teach otherwise, and consent <sup>g</sup> not to wholesome words, *even* the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>h</sup> and to

Anno DOMINI 65.

Tit. 2. 8.

Gr. for their railing.

q ver. 3. 5.

Rom. 12. 8.

1 Cor. 9. 10. 14.

Gal. 6. 6.

Phil. 2. 29.

1 Thess. 5. 12. 13.

Acts 28. 10.

Deut. 25. 4.

1 Cor. 9. 9.

Lev. 19. 13.

Deut. 24. 14.

Matth. 10. 10.

Luke 10. 7.

Or, under.

Deut. 19. 15.

Gal. 2. 14.

Deut. 13. 11.

ch. 6. 7. 3.

2 Tim. 2. 14. & 4. 1.

Or, without prejudice.

Acts 6. 6. & 13. 3.

ch. 4. 14.

2 Tim. 1. 6.

2 John 11.

Ps. 104. 15.

Gal. 3. 19.

Ephef. 6. 5.

Col. 3. 22.

1 Pet. 2. 18.

Tit. 2. 5. 8.

Col. 4. 1.

Or, believing.

ch. 4. 11.

ch. 1. 3.

ch. 1. 10.

2 Tim. 1. 13.

Tit. 1. 9.

Tit. 1. 1.



Anno  
DOMINI  
65.the doctrine which is according to godli-  
ness;

4 He is <sup>h</sup> proud, <sup>h</sup> knowing nothing, but  
doating about questions, and strifes of  
words, <sup>h</sup> whereof cometh envy, strife, rail-  
ings, evil surmisings,

5 <sup>k</sup> Perverse disputings of <sup>l</sup> men of cor-  
rupt minds, and destitute of the truth,  
<sup>m</sup> supposing that gain is godliness: <sup>n</sup> from  
such withdraw thyself.

6 But <sup>o</sup> godliness with contentment is  
great gain:

7 For <sup>p</sup> we brought nothing into *this*  
world, and *it is* certain we can carry nothing  
out.

8 And <sup>q</sup> having food and raiment let us  
be therewith content.

9 But <sup>r</sup> they that will be rich, fall into  
temptation, <sup>s</sup> and a snare, and *into* many  
foolish and hurtful lusts, <sup>t</sup> which drown  
men in destruction and perdition.

10 For the love of money is the root of  
all evil: which while some coveted after,  
they have <sup>u</sup> erred from the faith, and  
pierced themselves through with many  
sorrows.

11 <sup>u</sup> But thou, <sup>x</sup> O man of God, flee these  
things; and follow after righteousness,  
godliness, faith, love, patience, meek-  
ness.

12 <sup>y</sup> Fight the good fight of faith, <sup>z</sup> lay  
hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art  
also called, <sup>a</sup> and hast professed a good pro-  
fession before many witnesses.

13 <sup>b</sup> I give thee charge in the fight of  
God, <sup>c</sup> who quickeneth all things, and *be-*  
*fore* Christ Jesus, <sup>d</sup> who before Pontius  
Pilate witnessed a good <sup>e</sup> confession;

14 That thou keep *this* commandment  
without spot, unrebukeable, <sup>f</sup> until the ap-  
pearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:

15 Which in his times he shall shew,  
*who is* <sup>g</sup> the blessed and only Potentate, <sup>h</sup> the  
King of kings, and Lord of lords;

16 <sup>i</sup> Who only hath immortality, dwell-  
ing in the light which no man can ap-  
proach unto; <sup>j</sup> whom no man hath seen,  
nor can see: <sup>k</sup> to whom *be* honour and  
power everlasting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this  
world, that they be not high-minded, <sup>l</sup> nor  
trust in <sup>m</sup> uncertain riches, but in the liv-  
ing God, who giveth us richly all things  
to enjoy;

18 That they do good, that <sup>n</sup> they be  
rich in good works, ready to distribute,  
<sup>o</sup> willing to communicate;

19 <sup>p</sup> Laying up in store for themselves a  
good foundation against the time to come,  
that they may <sup>q</sup> lay hold on eternal life.

20 O Timothy, <sup>r</sup> keep that which is com-  
mitted to thy trust, <sup>s</sup> avoiding profane and  
vain babblings, and oppositions of science  
falsely so called:

21 Which some professing, <sup>t</sup> have erred  
concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee.  
Amen.

¶ The first to Timothy was written  
from Laodicea, which is the chiefest  
city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

Anno  
DOMINI  
65.

1 Tim. 1.  
14.  
Rev. 3. 3.  
1 ch. 1. 4.  
6. & 4. 7.  
2 Tim. 2.  
16, 23.  
2 Tim. 2.  
18.

## THE

Second Epistle of PAUL the Apostle  
to TIMOTHY.

## CHAP. I.

1 Paul's love to Timothy, and the unfeigned faith  
which was in Timothy himself, his mother, and  
grandmother: 6 he is exhorted to stir up the gift  
of God which was in him, 8 to be stedfast and  
patient in persecution, 13 and to persevere in the  
form and truth of that doctrine which he had  
learned of him. 15 Phygellus and Hermogenes,  
and such like are noted, and Onesiphorus is  
highly commended.

PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ by  
the will of God, according to the  
promise of life, which is in Christ  
Jesus,

Anno  
DOMINI  
66.

2 To Timothy my dearly beloved son:  
Grace, mercy, and peace from God the  
Father, and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 I thank God, <sup>c</sup> whom I serve from *my*  
forefathers with pure conscience, that  
<sup>d</sup> without ceasing I have remembrance of  
thee in my prayers night and day;

4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being  
mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled  
with joy:

5 When I call to remembrance <sup>e</sup> the un-  
feigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt  
first in thy grandmother Lois, and <sup>f</sup> thy  
mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that  
in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance,  
<sup>g</sup> that thou stir up the gift of God, which  
is in thee by the putting on of my hands.

7 For <sup>h</sup> God hath not given us the spirit  
of fear; but of power, and of love, and of  
a sound mind.

8 <sup>i</sup> Be not thou therefore ashamed of  
<sup>k</sup> the testimony of our Lord, nor of me  
<sup>l</sup> his prisoner: <sup>m</sup> but be thou partaker of  
the afflictions of the gospel, according to  
the power of God;

9 <sup>n</sup> Who hath saved us, and called us with  
an holy calling, <sup>o</sup> not according to our  
works, but <sup>p</sup> according to his own purpose

1 Tim. 1.  
2.  
Rom. 1.  
8.  
Ephes. 1.  
16.  
Acts 22.  
3. & 23. 1.  
& 24. 14.  
Rom. 1. 9.  
1 Thess. 1.  
2. & 3. 10.  
1 Tim. 1.  
5. & 4. 6.  
Acts 16.  
1 Thess.  
5. 19.  
1 Tim. 4.  
14.  
Rom. 8.  
15.  
Rom. 1.  
16.  
1 Tim. 2.  
6.  
Phil. 1. 7.  
Col. 1. 24.  
Tit. 3. 4.  
Rom. 3.  
20. & 9. 11.  
Tit. 3. 5.  
Rom. 8.  
28.

Anno DOMINI 66.  
 10 But <sup>1</sup> is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, <sup>2</sup> who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light, through the gospel:  
 11 <sup>1</sup> Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.  
 12 <sup>1</sup> For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless, I am not ashamed: <sup>2</sup> for I know whom I have <sup>1</sup> believed, and am persuaded that he is able <sup>1</sup> to keep that which I have committed unto him <sup>2</sup> against that day.  
 13 <sup>1</sup> Hold fast <sup>2</sup> the form of <sup>3</sup> sound words, which thou hast heard of me, <sup>4</sup> in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.  
 14 <sup>1</sup> That good thing which was committed unto thee, keep by the Holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.  
 15 This thou knowest, that <sup>1</sup> all they which are in Asia be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.  
 16 The Lord give mercy unto <sup>1</sup> the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me; and was not ashamed of <sup>2</sup> my chain.  
 17 But when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found me.  
 18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day. And in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

## CHAP. II.

<sup>1</sup> He is exhorted again to constancy and perseverance, and to do the duty of a faithful servant of the Lord, in dividing the word aright, and shunning profane and vain babblings. 17 Of Hymeneus and Philetus. 19 The foundation of the Lord is sure. 22 He is taught whereof to beware, and what to follow after, and in what sort the servant of the Lord ought to behave himself.

**T**HOU therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

<sup>2</sup> And the things that thou hast heard of me <sup>1</sup> among many witnesses, <sup>2</sup> the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be <sup>3</sup> able to teach others also.  
 3 <sup>1</sup> Thou therefore endure hardness, <sup>2</sup> as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.  
 4 <sup>1</sup> No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.  
 5 And <sup>1</sup> if a man also strive for masteries, yet is he not crowned except he strive lawfully.

6 <sup>1</sup> The husbandman that laboureth, must be first partaker of the fruits.

7 Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jesus Christ <sup>1</sup> of the seed of David, <sup>2</sup> was raised from the dead, <sup>1</sup> according to my gospel:

9 Wherein I suffer trouble as an evildoer, <sup>2</sup> even unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore <sup>1</sup> I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus, with eternal glory.

11 <sup>1</sup> It is a faithful saying: For <sup>2</sup> if we be dead with *him*, we shall also live with *him*:

12 <sup>1</sup> If we suffer, we shall also reign with *him*: <sup>2</sup> if we deny *him*, he also will deny us:

13 <sup>1</sup> If we believe not, yet he abideth faithful: he cannot deny himself.

14 Of these things put *them* in remembrance, <sup>1</sup> charging *them* before the Lord, <sup>2</sup> that they strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers.

15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But <sup>1</sup> shun profane and vain babblings: for they will increase unto more ungodliness.

17 And their word will eat as doth a <sup>1</sup> canker: of whom is <sup>2</sup> Hymeneus and Philetus;

18 Who <sup>2</sup> concerning the truth have erred, saying, that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.

19 Nevertheless, <sup>1</sup> the foundation of God standeth <sup>2</sup> sure, having this seal, <sup>3</sup> The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

20 <sup>1</sup> But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold, and of silver, but also of wood, and of earth; <sup>2</sup> and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

21 <sup>1</sup> If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified and meet for the master's use, and <sup>2</sup> prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee also youthful lusts: but <sup>1</sup> follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that <sup>2</sup> call on the Lord <sup>3</sup> out of a pure heart.

23 But <sup>1</sup> foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.

24 And <sup>1</sup> the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, <sup>2</sup> apt to teach, <sup>3</sup> patient,

Anno DOMINI 66.

1 Cor. 9.

10.

Or, The husbandman labouring first, must be partaker of the fruits.

1 Rom. 1.

3, 4.

Acts 2, 30.

1 Rom. 2.

16.

Eph. 3, 2.

Phil. 1, 7.

Col. 4, 3.

18.

Eph. 3, 13.

Col. 1, 24.

1 Tim. 1.

15.

Rom. 6.

5, 8.

2 Cor. 4, 10.

1 Rom. 8.

17.

1 Pet. 4, 13.

1 Numb.

23, 19.

Matth. 10.

33.

Mark 8.

38.

Rom. 3.

3, & 9, 6.

Numb. 23, 19.

19.

1 Tim. 5.

21, & 6, 13.

ch. 4, 1.

1 Tim. 6.

4.

1 Tim. 6.

20.

Or,

gangrene.

1 Tim. 1.

20.

1 Tim. 6.

21.

Matth.

24, 24.

1 John 2.

19.

Or, steady.

John 16.

14, 27.

See Numb.

16, 5.

1 Tim. 3.

15.

Rom. 9.

21.

See Iai.

5, 11.

ch. 3, 17.

1 Tim. 6.

11.

Acts 9.

14.

1 Tim. 1, 5.

1 Tim. 1.

4, & 4, 7.

Tit. 3, 9.

1 Tit. 3, 2.

1 Tim. 3.

2.

Tit. 1, 9.

Or, forbearing.



Anno 25<sup>a</sup> In meekness instructing those that  
DOMINI oppose themselves; ° if God peradventure  
66. will give them repentance <sup>p</sup> to the acknow-  
ledging of the truth;  
Gal. 6. 1. 26 And that they may <sup>†</sup> recover them-  
selves <sup>a</sup> out of the snare of the devil, who  
Acts 8. are <sup>†</sup> taken captive by him at his will.  
22. 1 Tim. 2.  
4. 1 Th. 2. 7.  
† Gr.  
arwake.  
1 Tim. 3.

CHAP. III.

1 He adviseth him of the times to come, 6 de-  
scribeth the enemies of the truth, 10 propound-  
eth unto him his own example, 16 and com-  
mendeth the holy scriptures.

THIS know also, that <sup>a</sup> in the last days  
perilous times shall come.

2 For men shall be lovers of their own  
felves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphem-  
ers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, un-  
holy,

3 Without natural affection, <sup>b</sup> truce-  
breakers, <sup>||</sup> false accusers, incontinent, fierce,  
despisers of those that are good,

4 Traitors, heady, high-minded, lovers  
of pleasures more than lovers of God;

5 Having a form of godliness, but <sup>c</sup> deny-  
ing the power thereof: <sup>d</sup> from such turn  
away.

6 For <sup>e</sup> of this sort are they which creep  
into houses, and lead captive silly women  
laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,

7 Ever learning, and never able to come  
to the knowledge of the truth.

8 <sup>f</sup> Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood  
Moses, so do these also resist the truth:  
9 men of corrupt minds, <sup>h</sup> <sup>||</sup> reprobate con-  
cerning the faith.

9 But they shall proceed no further: for  
their folly shall be manifest unto all men,  
as their's also was.

10 <sup>i</sup> But <sup>||</sup> thou hast fully known my doc-  
trine, manner of life, purpose, faith, long-  
suffering, charity, patience,

11 Persecutions, afflictions which came  
unto me <sup>k</sup> at Antioch, <sup>l</sup> at Iconium, at Ly-  
stra; what persecutions I endured: but  
<sup>m</sup> out of them all the Lord delivered  
me.

12 Yea, and <sup>n</sup> all that will live godly in  
Christ Jesus, shall suffer persecution.

13 <sup>o</sup> But evil men and seducers shall wax  
worse and worse, deceiving, and being de-  
ceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which  
thou hast learned and hast been assured  
of, knowing <sup>p</sup> of whom thou hast learned  
them;

15 And that from a child thou hast known  
the holy scriptures, which are able to  
make thee wise unto salvation, through  
faith which is in Christ Jesus.

16 <sup>q</sup> All scripture is given by inspiration  
of God, <sup>r</sup> and is profitable for doctrine, for  
reproof, for correction, for instruction in  
righteousness:

17 <sup>s</sup> That the man of God may be per-  
fect, <sup>t</sup> <sup>||</sup> thoroughly furnished unto all good  
works.

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth him to do his duty with all care  
and diligence; 6 certifieth him of the nearness of  
his death; 9 willeth him to come speedily unto  
him, and to bring Marcus with him, and cer-  
tain other things which he wrote for; 14 warn-  
eth him to beware of Alexander the smith; 16  
informeth him what had befallen him at his first  
answering: 19 and soon after he concludeth.

I <sup>a</sup> Charge thee therefore before God, and  
the Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>b</sup> who shall judge  
the quick and the dead at his appearing,  
and his kingdom;

2 Preach the word; be instant in season,  
out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with  
all long-suffering and doctrine.

3 <sup>c</sup> For the time will come when they  
will not endure <sup>d</sup> sound doctrine; <sup>e</sup> but  
after their own lusts shall they heap to  
themselves teachers, having itching ears;

4 And they shall turn away <sup>f</sup> their ears  
from the truth, and <sup>g</sup> shall be turned unto  
fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, <sup>h</sup> endure  
afflictions, do the work of <sup>i</sup> an evangelist,  
<sup>||</sup> make full proof of thy ministry.

6 For <sup>j</sup> I am now ready to be offered, and  
the time of <sup>k</sup> my departure is at hand.

7 <sup>l</sup> I have fought a good fight, I have  
finished my course, I have kept the faith:

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me <sup>m</sup> a  
crown of righteousness, which the Lord  
the righteous Judge shall give me <sup>n</sup> at that  
day: and not to me only, but unto all them  
also that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto  
me:

10 For <sup>o</sup> Demas hath forsaken me, hav-  
ing loved this present world, and is depart-  
ed unto Thessalonica: Crescens to Galatia,  
Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 <sup>p</sup> Only <sup>q</sup> Luke is with me. Take  
<sup>r</sup> Mark, and bring him with thee: for he  
is profitable to me for the ministry.

12 And <sup>s</sup> Tychicus have I sent to E-  
phesus.

13 The cloke that I left at Troas with  
Carpus, when thou comest, bring <sup>t</sup> with  
thee, and the books, <sup>||</sup> but especially the  
parchments.

14 <sup>u</sup> Alexander the copper-smith did me  
much evil: <sup>v</sup> the Lord reward him accord-  
ing to his works.

Anno DOMINI 66.  
1 Pet. 1.  
20, 21.  
Rom. 15.  
1 Tim. 6.  
17.  
Or, per-  
fected.  
1 Th. 2. 21.  
1 Tim. 6.  
13.  
ch. 2. 14.  
Acts 10.  
42.  
ch. 3. 1.  
1 Tim. 1.  
10.  
ch. 3. 6.  
1 Tim. 1.  
4. & 4. 7.  
St. Luke  
Evange-  
list, Epistle,  
ver. 5. 10  
ver. 16.  
ch. 1. 8.  
& 2. 3.  
Acts 21.  
8.  
Ephes. 4.  
11.  
Or, fulfill.  
Phil. 2. 17.  
Phil. 2. 23.  
See 2 Pet.  
1. 14.  
1 Cor. 9.  
24, 25.  
Phil. 3. 14.  
1 Tim. 6.  
12.  
Hebr. 12. 14.  
James 1.  
12.  
1 Pet. 5. 4.  
ch. 1. 12.  
Col. 4. 15.  
Philem. 24.  
See ch.  
1. 15.  
Col. 4. 14.  
Acts 15.  
37.  
Col. 4. 10.  
Acts 20.  
Ephes. 6.  
27.  
Col. 4. 7.  
Tit. 3. 12.  
1 Tim. 2.  
20.  
Pf. 28. 4.  
Rev. 18. 6.

Anno DOMINI 66.  
 ¶ Or, our preachings.  
 \* ch. 1. 15.  
 y Matth. 10. 19.  
 z Pl. 22. 21.  
 15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood our words.  
 16 At my first answer no man stood with me, \* but all men forsook me: I pray God that it may not be laid to their charge.  
 17 Notwithstanding, the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.  
 18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.  
 19 Salute <sup>a</sup>Prisca and Aquila, and <sup>b</sup>the household of Onesiphorus.  
 20 <sup>c</sup>Erastus abode at Corinth: but <sup>d</sup>Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.  
 21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.  
 22 <sup>e</sup>The Lord Jesus Christ be with thy spirit. Grace be with you. Amen.

¶ The second epistle unto Timotheus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before <sup>f</sup>Nero the second time.

† Gr. Cæsar Nero, or, the emperor Nero.

## The Epistle of PAUL to TITUS.

### CHAP. I.

Anno DOMINI 65.  
 5 For what end Titus was left in Crete. 6 How they that are to be chosen ministers, ought to be qualified. 11 The mouths of evil teachers to be stopped: 12 and what manner of men they be.

PAUL a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging of the truth, <sup>a</sup> which is after godliness;

2 <sup>b</sup>In hope of eternal life, which God <sup>b</sup>that cannot lie, promised <sup>c</sup>before the world began;

3 <sup>d</sup>But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, <sup>e</sup>which is committed unto me, <sup>f</sup>according to the commandment of God our Saviour;

4 To <sup>g</sup>Titus <sup>h</sup>mine own son after <sup>i</sup>the common faith: Grace, mercy, and peace from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest <sup>j</sup>set in order the things

that are <sup>k</sup>wanting, and <sup>l</sup>ordain elders in every city; as I had appointed thee.

6 <sup>m</sup>If any be blameless, <sup>n</sup>the husband of one wife, <sup>o</sup>having faithful children, not accused of riot, or unruly:

7 For a bishop must be blameless, as <sup>p</sup>the steward of God; not self-willed, not soon angry, <sup>q</sup>not given to wine, no striker, <sup>r</sup>not given to filthy lucre;

8 <sup>s</sup>But a lover of hospitality, a lover of <sup>t</sup>good men, sober, just, holy, temperate;

9 Holding fast <sup>u</sup>the faithful word, <sup>v</sup>as he hath been taught, that he may be able <sup>w</sup>by sound doctrine, both to exhort and to convince the gain-sayers.

10 For <sup>x</sup>there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, especially they of the circumcision:

11 Whose mouths must be stopped, <sup>y</sup>who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, <sup>z</sup>for filthy lucre's sake.

12 <sup>a</sup>One of themselves, even a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians are always liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.

13 This witness is true. <sup>b</sup>Wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be found in the faith;

14 <sup>c</sup>Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and <sup>d</sup>commandments of men, that turn from the truth.

15 <sup>e</sup>Unto the pure all things are pure: but <sup>f</sup>unto them that are defiled, and unbelieving, <sup>g</sup>is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled.

16 They profess that they know God; but <sup>h</sup>in works they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, <sup>i</sup>and unto every good work <sup>j</sup>reprobate.

### CHAP. II.

1 Directions given unto Titus both for his doctrine and life. 9 Of the duty of servants, and in general of all Christians.

BUT speak thou the things which become <sup>a</sup>sound doctrine:

2 That the aged men be <sup>b</sup>sober, grave, temperate, found in faith, in charity, in patience.

3 <sup>c</sup>The aged women likewise, that they be in behaviour as becometh <sup>d</sup>holiness, not <sup>e</sup>false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;

4 That they may teach the young women to be <sup>f</sup>sober, <sup>g</sup>to love their husbands, to love their children,

5 To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, <sup>h</sup>obedient to their own husbands, <sup>i</sup>that the word of God be not blasphemed.

Ephes. 5. 22. Col. 3. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 1. \* Rom. 2. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 1.

Anno DOMINI 65.  
 ¶ Or, left and done.  
 1 Acts 14. 23.  
 a 1 Tim. 3. 2, &c.  
 b 1 Tim. 3. 12.  
 c 1 Tim. 3. 4, 12.  
 d 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2.  
 e Lev. 10. 9.  
 f 1 Tim. 3. 8.  
 g 1 Pet. 5. 2.  
 h 1 Tim. 3. 2.  
 i Or, good things.  
 j 1 Tim. 1. 10. & 6. 3.  
 k 1 Tim. 1. 13. & 2. 2.  
 l & 4. 3.  
 m ch. 2. 1.  
 n Or, in teaching.  
 o 1 Tim. 1. 10. & 6. 3.  
 p 1 Tim. 1. 6.  
 q Matth. 23. 14.  
 r 1 Tim. 3. 6.  
 s 1 Tim. 6. 5.  
 t Acts 17. 28.  
 u 2 Cor. 13. 10.  
 v 1 Tim. 1. 4. & 4. 7.  
 w Matth. 15. 9.  
 x Col. 2. 22.  
 y Luke 11. 39, 40, 41.  
 z Rom. 14. 14, 20.  
 a 1 Cor. 6. 12. & 10. 23, 25.  
 b 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.  
 c Rom. 14. 23.  
 d 2 Tim. 3. 5.  
 e Jude 4.  
 f Rom. 1. 28.  
 g 2 Tim. 3. 8.  
 h Or, void of judgment.  
 i 1 Tim. 1. 13.  
 j ch. 1. 9.  
 k Or, vigilant.  
 l 1 Tim. 3. 9.  
 m 1 Pet. 3. 3.  
 n Or, holy women.  
 o Or, make hates.  
 p Or, wise.  
 q 1 Tim. 5. 14.  
 r 1 Cor. 14. 34.



Anno DOMINI 65.  
 Or, dis-  
 creet.  
 1 Tim. 4.  
 12.  
 Eph. 6. 24.  
 1 Tim. 6.  
 1 Tim. 5.  
 14.  
 1 Pet. 2.  
 12, 15. &  
 3. 16.  
 2 Thess.  
 3. 14.  
 Eph. 6. 5.  
 Col. 3. 20.  
 22.  
 1 Tim. 6.  
 1. 2.  
 1 Pet. 2. 18.  
 Eph. 5.  
 24.  
 Or, gain-  
 jaying.  
 ch. 3. 4.  
 Or, that  
 bringeth  
 salvation  
 to all men,  
 hath ap-  
 peared.  
 1 Tim. 2.  
 4.  
 Col. 1. 22.  
 1 John 2.  
 16.  
 1 Cor. 1. 7.  
 Phil. 3. 20.  
 Gal. 1. 4.  
 & 2. 20.  
 1 Tim. 2. 6.  
 Hebr. 9.  
 14.  
 Exod. 15.  
 16. & 19. 5.  
 Ephes. 2.  
 10.  
 1 Tim. 4.  
 12.  
 1 Rom. 13.  
 7.  
 1 Pet. 2. 13.  
 2 Tim. 2.  
 24, 25.  
 1 Cor. 6.  
 11.  
 Eph. 2. 1.  
 Col. 3. 7.  
 1 Pet. 4. 3.  
 ch. 2. 11.  
 Or, pity.  
 Rom. 3.  
 20. & 9. 11.  
 & 11. 6.  
 Ephes. 2.  
 4. 9.  
 2 Tim. 1. 9.  
 John 3.  
 3. 5.  
 Eph. 5. 26.  
 Ezek. 36.  
 25.  
 Acts 2. 33.  
 Rom. 5. 5.  
 Gr.  
 richly.

6 Young men likewise exhort to be sober-minded.  
 7 In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works: in doctrine shewing uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity,  
 8 Sound speech that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.  
 9 Exhort servants to be obedient unto their own masters, and to please them well in all things; not answering again;  
 10 Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.  
 11 For the grace of God that bringeth salvation, hath appeared to all men,  
 12 Teaching us, that denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in this present world;  
 13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ;  
 14 Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.  
 15 These things speak and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

CHAP. III.

1 Titus is yet further directed by Paul, both concerning the things he should teach, and not teach: 10 he is willed also to reject obstinate hereticks: 12 which done, he appointeth him both time and place, wherein he should come unto him; and so concludeth.

PUT them in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work,

2 To speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, but gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.

3 For we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another.

4 But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

5 Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;

6 Which he shed on us abundantly, through Jesus Christ our Saviour;

7 That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

8 This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God, might be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men.

9 But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A man that is an heretick, after the first and second admonition, reject;

11 Knowing that he that is such, is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.

12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee; or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer, and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

14 And let our's also learn to maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful.

15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen.

It was written to Titus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cre- tians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

THE

Epistle of PAUL to PHILEMON.

4 He rejoiceth to hear of the faith and love of Philemon; 9 whom he desireth to forgive his servant Onesimus; and lovingly to receive him again.

PAUL a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy our brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellow-labourer,

2 And to our beloved Apphia, and Archippus, our fellow-soldier, and to the church in thy house;

3 Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints;

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual, by the acknow-

Anno DOMINI 65.

Rom. 3.  
 24.  
 ch. 2. 17.  
 1 Rom. 8.  
 23, 24.  
 1 Tim. 1.  
 15.  
 1 ver. 14.

1 Tim. 1.  
 4.  
 2 Tim. 2.  
 23.  
 2 Tim. 2.  
 14.  
 2 Cor. 13.  
 2.

2 Matth.  
 18. 17.  
 Rom. 16.  
 17.

2 Thess. 3.  
 6, 14.  
 2 John 10.  
 2 Acts 13.  
 46.

1 Acts 20.  
 4.  
 2 Tim. 4.  
 12.

2 Acts 18.  
 24.  
 1 ver. 8.  
 Or, pro-  
 fess honest  
 trades.

1 Rom. 15.  
 28.  
 Phil. 1. 11.  
 & 4. 17.  
 1 Eccl. 1. 8.

Anno DOMINI 64.

Ephes. 3.  
 1. & 4. 1.  
 & ver. 9.  
 1 Tim. 1. 8.  
 Phil. 2.  
 25.

Col. 4. 17.  
 Phil. 2.  
 25.  
 Rom. 16.

Ephes. 1.  
 16.  
 1 Thess. 1.  
 2.

2 Thess. 1.  
 3.  
 Ephes. 1.  
 15.  
 Col. 1. 4.  
 Phil. 1. 9.

Anno  
DOMINI  
64.

ledging of every good thing, which is in you in Christ Jesus.

7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Christ, to enjoin thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for love's sake I rather beseech thee, being such an one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.

10 I beseech thee for my son Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds:

11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him, that is, mine own bowels:

13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the gospel.

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.

15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever;

16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as myself.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, put that on mine account;

19 I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.

21 Having confidence in thy obedience, I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.

22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you.

23 There salute thee Epaphras my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus;

24 Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellow-labourers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant.

THE

Epistle of PAUL the Apostle to the HEBREWS.

CHAP. I.

1 Christ in these last times coming to us from the Father, is preferred above the angels, both in person and office.

GOD, who at fundry times, and in divers manners, spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds;

3 Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

4 Being made so much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?

6 And again, when he bringeth in the First-begotten into the world, he saith, And let all the angels of God worship him.

7 And of the angels he saith, Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

8 But unto the Son he saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a scepter of righteousness and the scepter of thy kingdom.

9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

10 And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the works of thine hands.

11 They shall perish; but thou remainest: and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?

14 Are they not all ministering spirits,

Anno  
DOMINI  
64.

Nativity of Christ, Epistle, ver. 1. to ver. 13. Numb. 12. 6. 8. Deut. 4. 30. Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10. John. 15. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 8. Matth. 21. 38.

John 1. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 6. Col. 1. 16. 1 Wis. 7. 26. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Col. 1. 15. John 1. 4. Col. 1. 17. Rev. 4. 11. ch. 9. 12. 14. 26. 1 Pet. 1. 10. 1. 20. ch. 10. 12. Eph. 1. 21. Phil. 2. 9. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 7. Acts 13. 33. ch. 5. 5. 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Chron. 22. 10. 2 Pet. 89. 26. 27.

Or, When he bringeth again. Rom. 8. 29. Deut. 32. 43. LXX. Pl. 97. 7. 1 Gr. unto. Pl. 104. 4. Pl. 45. 6. 7. 1 Gr. rightness, or, straightness. Pl. 102. 25. &c. Hail. 34. 4. & 51. 6. 2 Pet. 3. 7. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 10. 1. Matth. 22. 44. ch. 10. 13. ver. 3. Pl. 34. 7. & 91. 11. & 103. 20. 21. Dan. 7. 7. Matth. 12. 19.



Anno  
DOMINI  
64.

sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

## CHAP. II.

*1 We ought to be obedient to Christ Jesus, 5 and that because he vouchsafed to take our nature upon him, 14 as it was necessary.*

**T**herefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should <sup>†</sup> let them slip.

<sup>2</sup> For if the word <sup>a</sup> spoken by angels was stedfast, and <sup>b</sup> every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward;

<sup>3</sup> <sup>c</sup> How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation, <sup>d</sup> which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was <sup>e</sup> confirmed unto us by them that heard him;

<sup>4</sup> <sup>f</sup> God also bearing them witness, <sup>g</sup> both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and <sup>h</sup> gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own will?

<sup>5</sup> For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection <sup>i</sup> the world to come, whereof we speak.

<sup>6</sup> But one in a certain place testified, saying, <sup>k</sup> What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him?

<sup>7</sup> Thou madest him <sup>l</sup> a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands:

<sup>8</sup> <sup>1</sup> Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing *that is* not put under him. But now <sup>m</sup> we see not yet all things put under him.

<sup>9</sup> But we see Jesus, <sup>n</sup> who was made a little lower than the angels, <sup>o</sup> for the suffering of death <sup>p</sup> crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death <sup>q</sup> for every man.

<sup>10</sup> For it became him, <sup>r</sup> for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make <sup>s</sup> the captain of their salvation <sup>t</sup> perfect through sufferings.

<sup>11</sup> For <sup>u</sup> both he that sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, <sup>v</sup> *are* all of one. For which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,

<sup>12</sup> Saying, <sup>x</sup> I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.

<sup>13</sup> And again, <sup>y</sup> I will put my trust in him. And again, <sup>z</sup> Behold, I, and the children which God hath given me.

<sup>14</sup> Forasmuch then as the children are

partakers of flesh and blood, <sup>a</sup> he also himself likewise took part of the same; <sup>b</sup> that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

<sup>15</sup> And deliver them who, <sup>c</sup> through fear of death, were all their life-time subject to bondage.

<sup>16</sup> For verily <sup>†</sup> he took not on him *the nature of* angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham.

<sup>17</sup> Wherefore in all things it behoved him <sup>d</sup> to be made like unto his brethren; that he might be <sup>e</sup> a merciful and faithful high priest, in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.

<sup>18</sup> For in that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

## CHAP. III.

*1 Christ is more worthy than Moses: 7 therefore if we believe not in him, we shall be more worthy of punishment than hard-hearted Israel.*

**W**herefore, holy brethren, partakers of <sup>a</sup> the heavenly calling, consider <sup>b</sup> the Apostle and high Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus;

<sup>2</sup> Who was faithful to him that <sup>†</sup> appointed him, as also <sup>c</sup> Moses *was faithful* in all his house.

<sup>3</sup> For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as <sup>d</sup> he who hath builded the house, hath more honour than the house.

<sup>4</sup> For every house is builded by some man; but <sup>e</sup> he that build all things *is* God.

<sup>5</sup> And Moses verily *was faithful* in all his house as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after;

<sup>6</sup> But Christ as a son over his own house; <sup>f</sup> whose house are we, <sup>g</sup> if we hold fast the confidence, and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.

<sup>7</sup> Wherefore as the Holy Ghost saith, <sup>h</sup> To-day, if ye will hear his voice,

<sup>8</sup> Harden not your hearts as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

<sup>9</sup> When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years.

<sup>10</sup> Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in *their* heart; and they have not known my ways.

<sup>11</sup> So I sware in my wrath, <sup>†</sup> They shall not enter into my rest.

<sup>12</sup> Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

<sup>13</sup> But exhort one another daily while it is called, To-day; lest any of you be harden-

Anno  
DOMINI  
64.

<sup>a</sup> John 1.

<sup>b</sup> Phil. 2. 7.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Cor. 15.

<sup>d</sup> 54. 55.

<sup>e</sup> Col. 2. 15.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Tim. 1.

<sup>g</sup> 10.

<sup>h</sup> Rom. 8.

<sup>i</sup> 15.

<sup>†</sup> Gr. *he*

*taketh not*

*hold of an-*

*gels, but of*

*the seed of*

*Abraham*

*he taketh*

*hold.*

<sup>†</sup> Phil. 2. 7.

<sup>†</sup> ch. 4. 15.

<sup>†</sup> & 5. 3, 2.

<sup>†</sup> Phil. 3. 14.

<sup>†</sup> Rom. 15.

<sup>†</sup> 8.

<sup>†</sup> ch. 4. 14.

<sup>†</sup> & 6. 20. &

<sup>†</sup> 8. 1. & 9.

<sup>†</sup> 11.

<sup>†</sup> Gr.

*made,*

<sup>†</sup> 1 Sam. 12.

<sup>†</sup> 6.

<sup>†</sup> Num.

<sup>†</sup> 12. 7.

<sup>†</sup> Zech. 6.

<sup>†</sup> 12.

<sup>†</sup> Matth. 16.

<sup>†</sup> 18.

<sup>†</sup> Ephes. 2.

<sup>†</sup> 10.

<sup>†</sup> 1 Cor. 3.

<sup>†</sup> 16. & 6. 19.

<sup>†</sup> 2 Cor. 6.

<sup>†</sup> 16.

<sup>†</sup> Ephes. 2.

<sup>†</sup> 21, 22.

<sup>†</sup> 1 Tim. 3.

<sup>†</sup> 15.

<sup>†</sup> 1 Pet. 2. 5.

<sup>†</sup> 8 ver. 14.

<sup>†</sup> Matth. 24.

<sup>†</sup> 13.

<sup>†</sup> Rom. 5. 2.

<sup>†</sup> ch. 6. 11.

<sup>†</sup> ver. 15.

<sup>†</sup> Pf. 95. 7.

<sup>†</sup> ch. 4. 7.

<sup>†</sup> Gr. *If*

*they shall*

*enter.*

Anno  
DOMINI  
64.

1 ver. 6.

\* ver. 7.

1 Numb.  
24. 22. 29.  
&c. & 26.  
65.  
Jude 5.  
Numb.  
24. 30.  
Deut. 1.  
24. 35.

ed through the deceitfulness of sin.

14 For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end;

15 While it is said, <sup>k</sup>To-day, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? <sup>was it</sup> not with them that had sinned, <sup>whose</sup> carcases fell in the wilderness?

18 And <sup>m</sup> to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?

19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

#### CHAP. IV.

1 *The rest of Christians is attained by faith.* 12 *The power of God's word.* 14 *By our high Priest Jesus the Son of God, subject to infirmities, but not to sin, 16 we must and may go boldly to the throne of grace.*

**L**ET us therefore fear lest, a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but <sup>†</sup> the word preached did not profit them, <sup>||</sup> not being mixed with faith in them that heard it.

3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, <sup>a</sup> As I have sworn in my wrath, If they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise, <sup>b</sup> And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

5 And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom <sup>||</sup> it was first preached, entered not in because of unbelief:

7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To-day, after so long a time; as it is said, <sup>c</sup> To-day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

8 For if <sup>||</sup> Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

9 There remaineth therefore a <sup>||</sup> rest to the people of God.

10 For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his.

11 Let us labour therefore to enter into

that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of <sup>||</sup> unbelief.

12 For the word of God <sup>is</sup> quick, and powerful, and <sup>e</sup> sharper than any <sup>†</sup> two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and <sup>is</sup> <sup>g</sup> a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 <sup>h</sup> Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things <sup>are</sup> naked, <sup>i</sup> and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have <sup>k</sup> a great high Priest, <sup>l</sup> that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, <sup>m</sup> let us hold fast *our* profession.

15 For <sup>n</sup> we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but <sup>o</sup> was in all points tempted like as we are, <sup>p</sup> yet without sin.

16 <sup>q</sup> Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

#### CHAP. V.

1 *The authority and honour of our Saviour's priesthood: 11 negligence in the knowledge thereof is reprov'd.*

**F**OR every high priest taken from among men, <sup>a</sup> is ordained for men <sup>b</sup> in things pertaining to God, <sup>c</sup> that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:

2 <sup>d</sup> Who <sup>||</sup> can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that <sup>e</sup> he himself also is compassed with infirmity:

3 And <sup>f</sup> by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

4 <sup>g</sup> And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as <sup>h</sup> was Aaron:

5 <sup>i</sup> So also Christ glorified not himself, to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, <sup>k</sup> Thou art my Son, to-day have I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another *place*, <sup>l</sup> Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec;

7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had <sup>m</sup> offered up prayers and supplications, <sup>n</sup> with strong crying and tears, unto him <sup>o</sup> that was able to save him from death, and was heard, <sup>p</sup> in that he feared;

8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he <sup>q</sup> obedience, by the things which he suffered;

9 And <sup>r</sup> being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;

Anno  
DOMINI  
64.

|| Or, disobedience.  
2 Cor. 10.  
4. 5.  
e Prov. 5.

† Rev. 1. 16.  
& 2. 16.  
1 Cor. 14.

h Pf. 33.  
13. 14. &  
90. 8. &  
139. 11. 12.

i Job 34.  
21.  
k ch. 3. 1.  
l ch. 7. 26.

& 9. 12, 24.  
m ch. 10. 23.  
n ch. 2. 18.  
o Luke 22.

p 2 Cor. 5.  
21.  
q Ephes. 2.  
18. & 3. 12.

ch. 10. 19.  
21. 22.

a ch. 8. 3.  
b ch. 2. 17.  
c ch. 8. 34.

& 9. 9. &  
11. 4.  
d ch. 2. 18.

& 4. 15.  
|| Or, can reasonably bear with.  
e ch. 7. 28.

f ch. 8. 6.  
16. 17.  
g ch. 7. 27.

h 2 Chron.  
29. 27.  
i 2 Chron. 28.

j Chron.  
23. 13.  
k John 8.

l Pf. 2. 7.  
ch. 3. 5.  
m Pf. 110.

n ch. 7. 17.  
o Matth.  
26. 39, 42.

p 44. & 27.  
46. 50.  
q John 17. 1.

r Pf. 22. 1.  
s Matth.  
26. 53.

t Mark 14.  
36.  
|| Or, for his piety.  
u Matth.

v 26. 37.  
w Mark 14.  
33.  
x Luke 22.  
43.

y John 12.  
27.  
z Phil. 2. 8.  
a ch. 2. 10.

† Gr. the word of hearing.

|| Or, because they were not united by faith to.

a Ps. 95. 11.

b Gen. 2. 2.  
Exod. 31.  
17.

|| Or, the gospel was first preached.

c Ps. 95. 7.  
ch. 3. 7.

† That is, Joshua.

|| Or, keeping of a sabbath.



Anno DOMINI 64. 10 Called of God an high priest after the order of Melchisedec.

11 Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat.

13 For every one that useth milk, <sup>†</sup>is unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe.

14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, *even* those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

## CHAP. VI.

1 He exhorteth not to fall back from the faith, 11 but to be stedfast, 12 diligent and patient to wait upon God, 13 because God is most sure in his promise.

Therefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith towards God,

2 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgement.

3 And this will we do, if God permit.

4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost,

5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come,

6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God:

8 But that which beareth thorns and briars is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; whose end is to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.

10 For God is not unrighteous, to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.

11 And we desire, that every one of you do shew the same diligence, to the full

assurance of hope unto the end:

12 That ye be not slothful, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he swore by himself,

14 Saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee; and multiplying I will multiply thee.

15 And so after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

16 For men verily swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife.

17 Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath:

18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us:

19 Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the veil,

20 Whither the forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Christ Jesus is a priest after the order of Melchisedec, 11 and so far more excellent than the priests of Aaron's order.

FOR this Melchisedec king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;

2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace;

3 Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man was, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.

5 And verily they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham:

6 But he whose descent is not counted from them, received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises.

7 And without all contradiction, the less is blessed of the better.

Anno  
DOMINI  
64.

8 And here men that die receive tithes; but there he *receiveth them*, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.

9 And as I may so say, Levi also who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchisedec met him.

Gal. 3. 21.  
ver. 18, 19.  
ch. 3. 7.

11 If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need was there that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.

13 For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

Matth. 2.  
Luke 3. 33.

14 For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.

Pf. 110.  
ch. 5. 6.

17 For he testifieth, *Thou art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

Gal. 4. 9.

18 For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before, for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.

Acts 13.  
39.  
Rom. 8. 3.  
Gal. 2. 16.

19 For the law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope *did*; by the which we draw nigh unto God.

Or,  
but it was  
the bring-  
ing in.

20 And inasmuch as not without an oath he was made priest:

Ephes. 2.  
18. & 3. 12.  
ch. 4. 16.

21 (For those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath, by him that said unto him, *The Lord sware* and will not repent, *Thou art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec:)

Or,  
without  
fearing of  
an oath.

22 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.

Pf. 110. 4.  
ch. 8. 6.  
& 9. 15.

23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:

Or,  
which pass-  
eth not  
from one to  
another.

24 But this man, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood.

Or,  
evermore.

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

Rom. 8.  
34.  
ch. 9. 24.  
John 2. 1.

26 For such an high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;

Ephes. 1.  
20.

27 Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his

own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself.

Anno  
DOMINI  
64.

28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath which was since the law, maketh the Son, who is consecrated for evermore.

ch. 9. 12.  
28. & 10. 12.  
ch. 5. 1, 2.  
ch. 2. 10.  
& 5. 9.  
Gr.  
perfected.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 By the eternal priesthood of Christ, the Levitical priesthood of Aaron is abolished; 7 and the temporal covenant with the fathers, by the eternal covenant of the gospel.

NOW of the things which we have spoken, this is the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

ch. 7. 3.  
& 10. 12. &  
12. 2.

2 A minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle which the Lord pitched, and not man.

Or, of  
holy things.  
ch. 9. 8,  
12, 24.

3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it is of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

ch. 9. 11.  
ch. 5. 1.  
Ephes. 5.  
2.  
ch. 9. 24.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that there are priests that offer gifts according to the law:

Or, they  
are priests.

5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle. For, See (saith he) that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

Col. 2. 17.  
ch. 10. 1.

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises.

Exod.  
25. 40.  
Acts 7. 44.

7 For if that first covenant had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

2 Cor. 3.  
6.  
ch. 7. 22.  
Or,  
testament.

8 For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come (saith the Lord) when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:

Jer. 32.  
31, 32, 33.  
34.

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:

Gr.  
give.  
Or, upon.  
Zech. 8.  
3.

11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother,

John 6.  
45.  
John 2.  
27.



Anno  
DOMINI  
64.

saying, Know the Lord : for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

2 Cor. 5.  
17.

13 <sup>m</sup> In that he saith, A new covenant, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old, is ready to vanish away.

## CHAP. IX.

Or, ceremonies.

1 The rites and bloody sacrifices of the law, <sup>11</sup> far inferior to the dignity and perfection of the blood and sacrifice of Christ.

Exod. 40.

Exod. 26.

35.

Exod. 25.

30.

Lev. 24. 5.

11.

Or, holy.

Exod. 26.

31.

ch. 6. 19.

Exod. 25.

10. &amp; 26.

33.

Exod. 16.

33. 34.

3 Numb.

17. 10.

Exod.

25. 23.

Deut. 10.

2. 5.

Kings 8.

9.

Chron.

5. 10.

Exod. 25.

18. 22.

Numb.

28. 3.

Exod. 30.

10.

Lev. 16. 2.

35. 34.

Ver. 25.

ch. 10.

10. 20.

John 14.

6.

ch. 7. 18.

&amp; 10. 1.

Lev. 11.

2.

Numb.

19. 7. &amp;c.

Or,

rites, or,

ceremonies.

ch. 3. 1.

ch. 8. 2.

Acts 20.

28.

Eph. 1. 7.

1 Pet. 1.

39.

Rev. 1. 5.

&amp; 5. 9.

Zech. 3.

9.

ver. 26. 28.

Dan. 9.

24.

Lev. 16.

14. 16.

**T**HEN verily the first covenant had also ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary.

2 For there was a tabernacle made; <sup>a</sup> the first <sup>b</sup> wherein was the candlestick, and <sup>c</sup> the table, and the shew-bread; which is called <sup>d</sup> the sanctuary.

3 <sup>d</sup> And after the second veil, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all;

4 Which had the golden censer, and <sup>e</sup> the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was <sup>f</sup> the golden pot that had manna, and <sup>g</sup> Aaron's rod that budded, and <sup>h</sup> the tables of the covenant;

5 And <sup>i</sup> over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercy-seat; of which we cannot now speak particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus ordained, <sup>k</sup> the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God:

7 But into the second went the high priest alone <sup>1</sup> once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people:

8 <sup>m</sup> The Holy Ghost this signifying, that <sup>n</sup> the way into the holiest of all, was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:

9 Which was a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, <sup>o</sup> that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience,

10 Which stood only in <sup>p</sup> meats and drinks, and <sup>q</sup> divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed on them until the time of reformation:

11 But Christ, being come <sup>r</sup> an high priest of good things to come, <sup>s</sup> by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building,

12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but <sup>t</sup> by his own blood, entered in <sup>u</sup> once into the holy place, <sup>v</sup> having obtained eternal redemption for us.

13 For if <sup>w</sup> the blood of bulls, and of

goats, and <sup>x</sup> the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh,

14 How much more <sup>y</sup> shall the blood of Christ, <sup>z</sup> who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without <sup>aa</sup> spot to God, <sup>ab</sup> purge your conscience from <sup>ac</sup> dead works <sup>ad</sup> to serve the living God?

15 <sup>ae</sup> And for this cause <sup>af</sup> he is a mediator of the new testament, <sup>ag</sup> that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a testament is, there must also of necessity <sup>ah</sup> be the death of the testator.

17 For <sup>ai</sup> a testament is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all whilst the testator liveth.

18 <sup>aj</sup> Whereupon, neither the first testament was <sup>ak</sup> dedicated without blood:

19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, <sup>al</sup> he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water and <sup>am</sup> scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people,

20 Saying, <sup>an</sup> This is the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you.

21 Moreover, <sup>ao</sup> he sprinkled likewise with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry.

22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and <sup>ap</sup> without shedding of blood is no remission.

23 <sup>aq</sup> It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; <sup>ar</sup> but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

24 For <sup>as</sup> Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, <sup>at</sup> which are the figures of <sup>au</sup> the true; but into heaven itself, now <sup>av</sup> to appear in the presence of God for us:

25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as <sup>aw</sup> the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others:

26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now <sup>ax</sup> once <sup>ay</sup> in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgement:

28 So <sup>az</sup> Christ was once <sup>ba</sup> offered to bear the sins <sup>bb</sup> of many; and unto them that

Anno  
DOMINI  
64.

Numb.

19. 2. 17.

&amp;c.

1 Pet. 1.

19.

John 1. 7.

Rev. 1. 5.

Rom. 1. 4.

Eph. 5. 2.

Or, fault.

ch. 10.

22.

ch. 6. 2.

Luke 1.

74.

1 Pet. 4. 2.

1 Tim.

2. 5.

ch. 7. 22.

&amp; 8. 6.

Rom. 5. 6.

1 Pet. 3. 18.

Wednesday

before

Easter,

Epistle,

ver. 16. to

the end.

Or, be

brought in.

Gal. 3.

15.

Exod. 24.

6. &amp;c.

Or,

purified.

Exod.

24. 5. 6.

Lev. 16. 14.

15. 18.

Or,

purple.

Exod.

24. 8.

Matth. 26.

28.

Exod. 29.

12. 36.

Lev. 8. 15.

&amp; 16. 14. 16.

Lev. 17.

11.

ch. 6. 20.

ch. 8. 2.

Rom. 8.

34.

ch. 7. 25.

John 2. 1.

ver. 7.

ver. 12.

1 Pet. 3. 18.

1 Pet. 2.

24.

1 Cor.

10. 11.

Eph. 1. 10.

Rom. 6.

10.

1 Pet. 3. 18.

1 Pet. 2.

Matth.

26. 28.

Rom. 5. 15.

John 3. 5.

Anno look for him shall he appear the second  
DOMINI time, without sin, unto salvation.  
64.

CHAP. X.

1 The weakness of the law-sacrifices. 10 The sacrifice of Christ's body once offered, 14 for ever hath taken away sins. 19 An exhortation to hold fast the faith, with patience and thanksgiving.

Good Friday  
Epistle,  
ver. 1. to  
ver. 26.  
Col. 2. 17.  
ch. 8. 5. &  
9. 23.  
ch. 9. 9.  
c ver. 14.  
Or,  
they would  
have ceased  
to be offer-  
ed, because,  
&c.

ch. 9. 13.

Pf. 40. 6.  
&c.  
Isai. 1. 11.  
Jer. 6. 20.  
Amos 5.

21.  
Or,  
thou hast  
sinned me.

John 17.  
19.  
ch. 9. 12.

ch. 1. 3.

Pf. 110. 1.  
1 Cor. 15.  
25.  
ch. 1. 13.  
2 ver. 1.

Jer. 31.  
33. 34.  
ch. 8. 10.  
12.

FOR the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto perfect.

2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged, should have had no more conscience of sins.

3 But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year.

4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

5 Wherefore, when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me:

6 In burnt-offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hast had no pleasure.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come (In the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above, when he said, Sacrifice, and offering, and burnt-offerings, and offering for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein (which are offered by the law;)

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 By the which will we are sanctified, through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

11 And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins:

12 But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins, for ever sat down on the right hand of God;

13 From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool.

14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

15 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before,

16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them;

17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now, where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus,

20 By a new and living way which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh;

21 And having an high priest over the house of God;

22 Let us draw near with a true heart, in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

23 Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering: (for he is faithful that promised.)

24 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love, and to good works:

25 Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more as ye see the day approaching.

26 For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,

27 But a certain fearful looking-for of judgement, and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.

28 He that despised Moses' law died without mercy, under two or three witnesses:

29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?

30 For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people.

31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions;

33 Partly whilst ye were made a gazing-stock, both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly whilst ye became companions of them that were so used.

34 For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.

Anno  
DOMINI  
64.

Some co-  
pies have,  
Then he  
said, And  
their.

Rom. 5. 2.  
Eph. 2. 18.  
& 3. 12.  
Or,  
liberty.

ch. 9. 8, 12.  
Or,  
new made.

ch. 9. 3.  
ch. 4. 14.  
16.  
Eph. 3.

12.  
James 1. 6.  
1 John 3. 21.  
ch. 9. 14.  
Ezek. 36.

25.  
ch. 4. 14.  
1 Cor. 1. 9.  
1 Thess. 5.

24.  
Acts 2. 42.  
Rom. 13.

11.  
Phil. 4. 5.  
2 Pet. 3. 9.  
11, 14.

Numb.  
15. 30.  
ch. 6. 4.  
2 Pet. 2.

20, 21.  
Ezek. 36.

5.  
Zeph. 1.  
18. & 3. 8.  
2 Thess. 1. 8.

Deut. 17.  
2, 6. & 19.

15.  
Matth. 18.

16.  
John 8. 17.  
2 Cor. 13. 1.

1 Cor. 11.  
29.

ch. 13. 20.  
Deut. 32.

35.  
Rom. 12.

19.  
Deut. 32.

36.  
Pf. 50. 4.

Gal. 3. 4.  
John 8.

1 ch. 6. 4.  
Phil. 1. 29.  
Col. 2. 1.  
1 Cor. 4. 9.  
Phil. 3.

7. & 4. 14.  
Acts 3.  
41.  
James 1. 2.  
Or, that  
ye have in  
yourselves,  
or, for  
yourselves.  
Matth. 6.  
20. & 19. 21.  
Lu. 12. 33.  
1 Tim. 6.  
19.



Anno DOMINI 64.  
35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, <sup>p</sup> which hath great recompence of reward.

<sup>p</sup> Matth. 10. 37. 36 For ye have need of patience; that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.

<sup>q</sup> Luke 18. 37 For <sup>a</sup> yet a little while, and <sup>t</sup> he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

<sup>r</sup> Hab. 2. 3, 4. 38 Now <sup>a</sup> the just shall live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

<sup>r</sup> Rom. 1. 17. 39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe, to the saving of the soul.

# CHAP. XI.

1 What faith is. 6 Without faith we cannot please God. 7 The worthy fruits thereof in the fathers of old time.

<sup>l</sup> Or, ground, or, confidence. NOW faith is the <sup>l</sup> substance of things hoped for, the evidence <sup>a</sup> of things not seen.

<sup>a</sup> Rom. 8. 24, 25. 2 For <sup>b</sup> by it the elders obtained a good report.

<sup>b</sup> ver. 39. 3 Through faith we understand that <sup>c</sup> the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.

<sup>c</sup> Gen. 1. 1. 4 By faith <sup>d</sup> Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness, that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead, <sup>e</sup> <sup>l</sup> yet speaketh.

<sup>d</sup> Gen. 4. 10. 5 By faith <sup>f</sup> Enoch was translated, that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.

<sup>e</sup> Gen. 5. 24. 6 But without faith *it is* impossible to please *him*. For he that cometh to God, must believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

<sup>f</sup> Gen. 6. 23. 7 By faith <sup>g</sup> Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, <sup>h</sup> moved with fear, <sup>b</sup> prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of <sup>i</sup> the righteousness which is by faith.

<sup>g</sup> Gen. 12. 22 & 4. 13. 8 By faith <sup>k</sup> Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.

<sup>h</sup> Pet. 3. 20. 9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as *in* a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise:

<sup>i</sup> Rom. 3. 26. 10 For he looked for <sup>l</sup> a city which hath foundations, <sup>m</sup> whose builder and maker is God.

11 Through faith also <sup>n</sup> Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and <sup>o</sup> was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised.

12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and <sup>p</sup> him as good as dead, <sup>q</sup> *so many* as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea-shore innumerable.

13 These all died <sup>r</sup> in faith, not having received the promises, but <sup>s</sup> having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and <sup>t</sup> confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that say such things, <sup>u</sup> declare plainly that they seek a country.

15 And truly if they had been mindful of that *country* from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned:

16 But now they desire a better *country*, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed <sup>v</sup> to be called their God: for <sup>w</sup> he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith <sup>x</sup> Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises, <sup>y</sup> offered up his only-begotten *son*:

18 <sup>z</sup> Of whom it was said, <sup>a</sup> That in Isaac shall thy seed be called:

19 Accounting that God <sup>b</sup> was able to raise *him* up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.

20 By faith <sup>c</sup> Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

21 By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, <sup>d</sup> blessed both the sons of Joseph; and <sup>e</sup> worshipped, *leaning* upon the top of his staff.

22 By faith <sup>f</sup> Joseph, when he died, <sup>g</sup> made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 By faith <sup>h</sup> Moses, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw *he was* a proper child; and they were not afraid of the king's <sup>i</sup> commandment.

24 By faith <sup>j</sup> Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter;

25 <sup>k</sup> Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;

26 Esteeming <sup>l</sup> the reproach <sup>m</sup> of Christ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompense of the reward.

Anno DOMINI 64.

<sup>n</sup> Gen. 17. 19. & 21. 2.

<sup>o</sup> See Luke 1. 36.

<sup>p</sup> Rom. 4. 19.

<sup>q</sup> Gen. 22. 17.

<sup>r</sup> Rom. 4. 18.

<sup>s</sup> Gr. according to faith.

<sup>t</sup> ver. 27.

<sup>u</sup> Gen. 23. 4. & 47. 9.

<sup>v</sup> Chron. 29. 15.

<sup>w</sup> Pl. 39. 12.

<sup>x</sup> & 119. 19.

<sup>y</sup> 1 Pet. 1. 17.

<sup>z</sup> & 2. 11.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 13. 14.

<sup>b</sup> Exod. 3. 6.

<sup>c</sup> Matth. 22. 32.

<sup>d</sup> Acts 7. 32.

<sup>e</sup> Phil. 3. 20.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 13. 14.

<sup>g</sup> Gen. 22. 1, 9.

<sup>h</sup> James 2. 21.

<sup>i</sup> Or, To.

<sup>j</sup> Gen. 23. 12.

<sup>k</sup> Rom. 9. 7.

<sup>l</sup> Rom. 4. 17, 19, 21.

<sup>m</sup> Gen. 27. 27, 39.

<sup>n</sup> Gen. 48. 5, 16, 20.

<sup>o</sup> Gen. 47. 31.

<sup>p</sup> Gen. 50. 24, 25.

<sup>q</sup> Or, remembered.

<sup>r</sup> Exod. 2. 2.

<sup>s</sup> Acts 7. 20.

<sup>t</sup> Exod. 1. 16, 22.

<sup>u</sup> Exod. 2. 10, 11.

<sup>v</sup> Pl. 84. 10.

<sup>w</sup> ch. 13. 13.

<sup>x</sup> Or, for Christ.

Anno  
DOMINI  
64.

Exod.  
10. 28, 29.  
& 13. 17, 18.  
ver. 13.

Exod.  
12. 21, &c.  
Exod. 14.  
23.

Josh. 6. 20.  
Josh. 6. 23.  
Jam. 2. 23.  
Or,

that were  
disobedient.  
Josh. 2. 1.  
Judges 6.  
11.

Judg. 4. 6.  
Judges  
13. 24.  
Judg. 11.

1. & 12. 7.  
1 Sam. 16.  
13. & 17. 45.  
1 Sam. 1.

26. & 12. 20.  
Judges  
14. 5, 6.  
1 Sam. 17.

34. 35.  
Dan. 6. 22.  
Dan. 3. 23.  
1 Sam.

20. 1.  
1 Kings  
19. 3.  
2 Kings 6.

16.  
2 Kings  
20. 7.  
Job 42. 10.

Pl. 6. 8.  
1 Kings  
17. 21.  
2 Kings 4.

35.  
2 Mac. 6.  
19. 28, &c.  
7. 7, &c.

Acts 22.  
25.  
2 Mac.

7. 1, 7.  
1 Jer. 20. 2.  
1 Kings  
21. 13.

12 Kings  
3. 8.  
Matth. 3. 4.  
Zech.

13. 4.  
1 Kings  
18. 4. 2.  
ver. 2.

Or,  
foreseen  
ch. 7. 22.  
& 8. 6.

27 By faith <sup>m</sup> he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as <sup>n</sup> seeing him who is invisible.

28 Through faith <sup>o</sup> he kept the pass-over, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the first-born, should touch them.

29 By faith <sup>p</sup> they passed through the Red sea, as by dry land: which the Egyptians assaying to do, were drowned.

30 By faith <sup>q</sup> the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.

31 By faith <sup>r</sup> the harlot Rahab perished not with them <sup>l</sup> that believed not, when <sup>s</sup> she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of <sup>t</sup> Gedeon, and of <sup>u</sup> Barak, and of <sup>v</sup> Samson, and of <sup>w</sup> Jephthae; of <sup>x</sup> David also and <sup>y</sup> Samuel, and of the prophets:

33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, <sup>b</sup> stopped the mouths of lions,

34 <sup>c</sup> Quenched the violence of fire, <sup>d</sup> escaped the edge of the sword; <sup>e</sup> out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 <sup>f</sup> Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were <sup>g</sup> tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection.

36 <sup>h</sup> And others had trial of *cruel* mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover, <sup>i</sup> of bonds and imprisonment.

37 <sup>k</sup> They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: <sup>l</sup> they wandered about <sup>m</sup> in sheep-skins, and goat-skins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented;

38 (Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandered in deserts, and *in* mountains, and <sup>n</sup> *in* dens and caves of the earth.

39 And these all <sup>o</sup> having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:

40 God having <sup>p</sup> provided <sup>q</sup> some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *An exhortation to constant faith, patience, and godliness.* 22 *A commendation of the new testament above the old.*

**W**herefore, seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, <sup>r</sup> let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us,

and <sup>s</sup> let us run <sup>t</sup> with patience the race that is set before us,

2 Looking unto Jesus the <sup>u</sup> author and finisher of *our* faith; <sup>v</sup> who for the joy that was set before him, endured the cross, despising the shame, and <sup>w</sup> is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied, and faint in your minds.

4 <sup>x</sup> Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, <sup>y</sup> My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him:

6 For <sup>z</sup> whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement, <sup>a</sup> whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards and not sons.

9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh, which corrected us, and we gave *them* reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto <sup>b</sup> the Father of spirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few days chastened us, <sup>c</sup> after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.

11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless, afterward it yieldeth <sup>d</sup> the peaceable fruit of righteousness, unto them which are exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore <sup>e</sup> lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees;

13 And make <sup>f</sup> straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way, <sup>g</sup> but let it rather be healed.

14 <sup>h</sup> Follow peace with all men, and holiness, <sup>i</sup> without which no man shall see the Lord:

15 <sup>j</sup> Looking diligently, <sup>k</sup> lest any man fail of the grace of God; <sup>l</sup> lest any root of bitterness springing up, trouble you, and thereby many be defiled;

16 <sup>m</sup> Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, <sup>n</sup> who for one morsel of meat sold his birth-right.

17 For ye know how that afterward <sup>o</sup> when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: <sup>p</sup> for he found no <sup>q</sup> place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

Anno  
DOMINI  
64.

1 Cor. 9.  
Phil. 3. 13.  
14.

Rom. 12.  
12.  
ch. 10. 36.

Or,  
beginner.

Luke  
24. 26.  
Phil. 2.

8. &c.  
1 Pet. 1. 11.  
Pl. 110. 1.

ch. 1. 1.  
13. & 8. 1.  
ch. 10.

33. 34.  
Job 5. 17.  
Prov. 3. 11.

Rev. 3. 19.

1 Pet. 7. 15.  
1 Pet. 5. 9.

Numb.  
16. 22. &  
27. 16.  
Eccles. 12.

7.  
Isai. 57. 16.  
Zech. 12. 1.

Or, as  
seemed  
good, or,  
meet to  
them.

1 James 3.  
18.

Job 4. 3. 4.  
Isai. 35. 3.  
See Eccles.

25. 23.  
Or, even.

Gal. 6. 1.

Rom. 12.  
18.  
2 Tim. 3.

22.  
Matth. 5.  
8.

2 Cor. 6. 1.  
Gal. 5. 4.

Or,  
fall from.

Deut. 29.  
18.  
ch. 3. 12.

Eph. 5. 3.  
Col. 3. 5.

Gen. 25.  
33.  
Gen. 27.  
36. 38.

ch. 6. 6.  
Or, way  
to change  
his mind.



Anno DOMINI 64.  
 18 For ye are not come unto <sup>a</sup> the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest,

19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which *voice* they that heard, <sup>a</sup> intreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more:

20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, <sup>b</sup> And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart:

21 <sup>c</sup> And so terrible was the sight, *that* Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake:)

22 But ye are come <sup>d</sup> unto mount Sion, <sup>e</sup> and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, <sup>f</sup> and to an innumerable company of angels,

23 To the general assembly and church of the first-born, <sup>g</sup> which are <sup>h</sup> written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men <sup>i</sup> made perfect,

24 And to Jesus <sup>j</sup> the mediator of the new <sup>k</sup> covenant, and to <sup>k</sup> the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things <sup>l</sup> than *that of* Abel.

25 See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For <sup>m</sup> if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more *shall* not we *escape*, if we turn away from him that *speaketh* from heaven:

26 <sup>n</sup> Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, <sup>o</sup> Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

27 And this *word*, Yet once more, signifieth <sup>p</sup> the removing of those things that <sup>q</sup> are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, <sup>r</sup> let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear:

29 For <sup>s</sup> our God is a consuming fire.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Divers admonitions, as to charity, 4 to honest life, 5 to avoid covetousness, 7 to regard God's preachers, 9 to take heed of strange doctrines, 10 to confess Christ, 16 to give alms, 17 to obey governors, 18 to pray for the apostle. 20 The conclusion.

LET <sup>a</sup> brotherly love continue.

2 <sup>b</sup> Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby <sup>c</sup> some have entertained angels unawares.

3 <sup>d</sup> Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; and them which suffer

adversity, as being yourselves also in the body.

4 Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 *Let your conversation be without covetousness; and <sup>e</sup> be content with such things as ye have.* For he hath said, *'I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.*

6 So that we may boldly say, <sup>f</sup> the Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

7 <sup>g</sup> Remember them which <sup>h</sup> have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation:

8 Jesus Christ <sup>i</sup> the same yesterday, and to-day, and for ever.

9 <sup>k</sup> Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines. For *it is* a good thing that the heart be established with grace, <sup>l</sup> not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 <sup>m</sup> We have an altar whereof they have no right to eat, which serve the tabernacle.

11 For <sup>n</sup> the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp.

12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, <sup>o</sup> suffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing <sup>p</sup> his reproach.

14 <sup>q</sup> For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.

15 <sup>r</sup> By him therefore let us offer <sup>s</sup> the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, <sup>t</sup> the fruit of *our* lips, <sup>u</sup> giving thanks to his name.

16 But to do good, and to communicate, forget not: for <sup>v</sup> with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 <sup>w</sup> Obey them that <sup>x</sup> have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for <sup>y</sup> they watch for your souls, as they that must give account: that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.

18 Pray for us: for we trust we have <sup>z</sup> a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

19 But I beseech you <sup>a</sup> the rather to do this: that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now <sup>b</sup> the God of peace, <sup>c</sup> that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, <sup>d</sup> that great Shepherd of the sheep, <sup>e</sup> through the blood of the everlasting <sup>f</sup> covenant,

Anno DOMINI 64.

<sup>g</sup> Matth. 6. 23, 34. Phil. 4. 11.

<sup>h</sup> Tim. 6. 6, 8. <sup>i</sup> Deut. 31. 6, 8.

<sup>j</sup> Joh. 1. 5. <sup>k</sup> Chron. 28. 20. <sup>l</sup> Ps. 56. 4.

<sup>m</sup> 11, 12. & 118. 6. <sup>n</sup> ver. 17.

<sup>o</sup> Or, are the guides. <sup>p</sup> John 8. 58. <sup>q</sup> ch. 1. 12.

<sup>r</sup> Rev. 1. 4. <sup>s</sup> Eph. 4. 14. & 5. 6. <sup>t</sup> John 4. 21.

<sup>u</sup> Rom. 14. 17. <sup>v</sup> Col. 2. 16. <sup>w</sup> 1 Tim. 4. 3.

<sup>x</sup> 1 Cor. 10. 18. <sup>y</sup> Exod. 29. 14. <sup>z</sup> Lev. 4. 11.

<sup>a</sup> 12, 21. & 6. 30. & 16. 27. <sup>b</sup> Num. 19. 3. <sup>c</sup> John 19. 17, 18.

<sup>d</sup> Acts 7. 58. <sup>e</sup> 1 Cor. 11. 26. <sup>f</sup> Mic. 2. 10.

<sup>g</sup> Phil. 3. 20. <sup>h</sup> ch. 11. 29. <sup>i</sup> 16. <sup>j</sup> Eph. 5. 20.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Pet. 2. 5. <sup>l</sup> Lev. 7. 12. <sup>m</sup> Ps. 50. 14.

<sup>n</sup> 23. & 69. <sup>o</sup> 30, 31. & 107. 22. <sup>p</sup> Hos. 14. 2.

<sup>q</sup> Gr. com. <sup>r</sup> *seeing* 10. <sup>s</sup> 2 Cor. 9. 13.

<sup>t</sup> Phil. 4. 18. <sup>u</sup> Phil. 2. 29. <sup>v</sup> 1 Thes. 5. 12.

<sup>w</sup> 1 Tim. 5. 17. <sup>x</sup> ver. 7. <sup>y</sup> Or, guide.

<sup>z</sup> Ezek. 3. 17. & 33. 2, 7. <sup>a</sup> Acts 23. 7.

<sup>b</sup> Phil. 2. 28. <sup>c</sup> Rom. 15. 33. <sup>d</sup> Acts 1. 24.

<sup>e</sup> 1 Sai. 40. 11. <sup>f</sup> Ezek. 34. 23. <sup>g</sup> Joh. 10. 11.

<sup>h</sup> 1 Pet. 2. 23. & 5. 4. <sup>i</sup> Zech. 9. 11. <sup>j</sup> ch. 10. 22.

<sup>k</sup> Or, testament.

Anno 21 <sup>1</sup> Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, <sup>11</sup> working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; <sup>2</sup> to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

64. <sup>1</sup> Phil. 4. 13. <sup>1</sup> Pet. 5. 10. <sup>11</sup> Or, doing. <sup>22</sup> And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation: for <sup>1</sup> I have written a letter unto you in few words.

<sup>23</sup> Know ye, that *our* brother Timothy <sup>1</sup> is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

<sup>24</sup> Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

<sup>25</sup> Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

<sup>1</sup> Written to the Hebrews from Italy, by Timothy.

## The general Epistle of JAMES.

### CHAP. I.

<sup>1</sup> *We are to rejoice under the cross, 5. to ask wisdom of God, 13 and in our trials not to impute our weakness, or sins unto him, 19 but rather to hearken to the word, to meditate in it, and to do thereafter: 26 otherwise men may seem, but never be truly religious.*

**J**AMES <sup>1</sup> a servant of God, and of the Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>2</sup> to the twelve tribes <sup>3</sup> which are scattered abroad, greeting.

<sup>2</sup> My brethren, <sup>4</sup> count it all joy <sup>5</sup> when ye fall into divers temptations;

<sup>3</sup> <sup>1</sup> Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

<sup>4</sup> But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

<sup>5</sup> <sup>2</sup> If any of you lack wisdom, <sup>3</sup> let him ask of God, that giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not; and <sup>4</sup> it shall be given him.

<sup>6</sup> <sup>1</sup> But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea, driven with the wind, and tossed.

<sup>7</sup> For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

<sup>8</sup> <sup>1</sup> A double-minded man *is* unstable in all his ways.

<sup>9</sup> Let the brother of low degree <sup>11</sup> rejoice in that he is exalted:

<sup>10</sup> But the rich, in that he is made low: because <sup>12</sup> as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.

<sup>11</sup> For the sun is *no* sooner risen with a burning heat, *but* it withereth the grass,

and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his days.

<sup>12</sup> <sup>1</sup> Blessed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive <sup>2</sup> the crown of life, <sup>3</sup> which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

<sup>13</sup> Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with <sup>11</sup> evil, neither tempteth he any man.

<sup>14</sup> But every man is tempted when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

<sup>15</sup> Then, when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

<sup>16</sup> Do not err, my beloved brethren.

<sup>17</sup> <sup>1</sup> Every good gift, and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, <sup>2</sup> with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

<sup>18</sup> <sup>1</sup> Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, <sup>2</sup> that we should be a kind of <sup>3</sup> first-fruits of his creatures.

<sup>19</sup> Wherefore, my beloved brethren, <sup>1</sup> let every man be swift to hear, <sup>2</sup> slow to speak, <sup>3</sup> slow to wrath.

<sup>20</sup> For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

<sup>21</sup> Wherefore <sup>1</sup> lay apart all filthiness, and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

<sup>22</sup> But <sup>1</sup> be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

<sup>23</sup> For <sup>1</sup> if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass:

<sup>24</sup> For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

<sup>25</sup> But <sup>1</sup> whofo looketh into the perfect <sup>2</sup> law of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, <sup>3</sup> this man shall be blessed in his <sup>4</sup> deed.

<sup>26</sup> If any man among you seem to be religious, and <sup>2</sup> bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion *is* vain.

<sup>27</sup> Pure religion, and undefiled before God and the Father, *is* this, <sup>2</sup> to visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, <sup>3</sup> and to keep himself unspotted from the world.

### CHAP. II.

<sup>1</sup> *It is not agreeable to Christian profession, to regard the rich, and to despise the poor brethren:*

<sup>13</sup> *rather we are to be loving and merciful; 14 and not to boast of faith where no deeds are:*

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.

<sup>1</sup> Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11, 12.

Hebr. 12. 5. Rev. 3. 19.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Cor. 9. 25.

<sup>2</sup> Tim. 4. 8. ch. 2. 5.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Pet. 5. 4. Rev. 2. 10.

<sup>2</sup> Matth. 10. 22. & 19. 28, 29. ch. 2. 5.

<sup>11</sup> Or, evils. <sup>4</sup> Sunday after Easter, Epistle, ver. 17. to ver. 22.

<sup>1</sup> John 3. 27.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Cor. 4. 7.

<sup>1</sup> Mal. 3. 6.

<sup>1</sup> John 1. 13. & 3. 3.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Cor. 4. 15.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Pet. 1. 23. Eph. 1. 12.

<sup>1</sup> Jer. 2. 3. Rev. 14. 4.

<sup>1</sup> Eccles. 5. 11.

<sup>1</sup> Prov. 17. 27.

<sup>27</sup> Eccles. 7. 9.

<sup>5</sup> Sunday after Easter, Epistle, ver. 22. to the end.

<sup>1</sup> Col. 3. 8.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Pet. 2. 1.

<sup>2</sup> Matth. 7. 21.

<sup>7</sup> Luk. 11. 28. Rom. 2. 13.

<sup>1</sup> Luke 6. 47. &c. See ch. 2. 14. &c.

<sup>2</sup> 2 Cor. 3. 18.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 2. 12.

<sup>1</sup> John 13. 17.

<sup>11</sup> Or, doing.

<sup>1</sup> Pl. 34. 13.

<sup>1</sup> & 39. 1. <sup>1</sup> 1 Pet. 3. 10. <sup>1</sup> Matth. 25. 36. <sup>1</sup> 1 John 5. 18.



Anno  
DOMINI  
cir. 60.

1 Cor. 2. 8.

1 Lev. 19.

15.

Deut. 1. 17.

& 16. 19.

Prov. 24.

23.

Matth. 22.

16.

ver. 9.

† Gr.

synagogue.

† Or,

well, or,

seemly.

John 7.

48.

1 Cor. 1.

26, 28.

1 Luke 12.

21.

1 Tim. 6.

18.

Rev. 2. 9.

† Or,

that.

Exod.

20. 6.

1 Sam. 2.

30.

Prov. 8. 17.

Matth. 5. 3.

ch. 1. 12.

1 Cor. 11.

22.

1 ch. 5. 6.

1 Lev. 19.

28.

Matth. 22.

39.

Rom. 13. 9.

Gal. 6. 2.

1 ver. 1.

Deut. 27.

26.

Matth. 5.

19.

Gal. 3. 10.

† Or,

that law

which said.

1 Exod. 20.

13; 14.

1 ch. 1. 25.

1 Matth. 6.

15. & 18. 35.

& 25. 41, 42.

1 John 4.

17, 18.

† Or,

glorified.

1 Matth. 7.

26.

ch. 1. 23.

1 See

Luke 3. 11.

1 John 3.

18.

† Gr.

by itself.

17 which is but a dead faith, 19 the faith of devils, 21 not of Abraham, 25 and Rahab.

**M**Y brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>a</sup> the Lord of glory, with <sup>b</sup> respect of persons.

2 For if there come unto your <sup>†</sup> assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment;

3 And ye have respect to him that wear-eth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here <sup>||</sup> in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool:

4 Are ye not then partial in yourselves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, <sup>c</sup> Hath not God chosen the poor of this world <sup>d</sup> rich in faith, and heirs of <sup>||</sup> the kingdom <sup>e</sup> which he hath promised to them that love him?

6 But <sup>f</sup> ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, <sup>g</sup> and draw you before the judgement-seats?

7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name, by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfil the royal law, according to the scripture, <sup>h</sup> Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well:

9 But <sup>i</sup> if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors.

10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one *point*, <sup>k</sup> he is guilty of all.

11 For <sup>||</sup> he that said, <sup>l</sup> Do not commit adultery; said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by <sup>m</sup> the law of liberty.

13 For <sup>n</sup> he shall have judgement without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and <sup>o</sup> mercy <sup>||</sup> rejoiceth against judgement.

14 <sup>p</sup> What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

15 <sup>q</sup> If a brother or sister be naked, and be destitute of daily food;

16 And <sup>r</sup> one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed, and be ye filled; notwithstanding, ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what *doth it* profit?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being <sup>†</sup> alone.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith

<sup>s</sup> without thy works, <sup>t</sup> and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well. <sup>u</sup> The devils also believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, <sup>v</sup> when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

22 <sup>w</sup> Seest thou <sup>x</sup> how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

23 And the scripture was fulfilled which faith, <sup>y</sup> Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called <sup>z</sup> the Friend of God.

24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewise also, <sup>a</sup> was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?

26 For as the body without the <sup>||</sup> spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

## CHAP. III.

<sup>1</sup> We are not rashly or arrogantly to reprove others:

5 but rather to bridle the tongue, a little member, but a powerful instrument of much good, and great harm. 13 They who be truly wise, be mild, and peaceable, without envying, and strife.

**M**Y brethren, <sup>a</sup> be not many masters, <sup>b</sup> knowing that we shall receive the greater <sup>||</sup> condemnation.

2 For <sup>c</sup> in many things we offend all. <sup>d</sup> If any man offend not in word, <sup>e</sup> the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, <sup>f</sup> we put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth.

5 Even so <sup>g</sup> the tongue is a little member, and <sup>h</sup> boasteth great things. Behold, how great <sup>||</sup> a matter a little fire kindleth!

6 And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue amongst our members, that <sup>i</sup> it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the <sup>†</sup> course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

7 For every <sup>†</sup> kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of <sup>†</sup> mankind:

Anno  
DOMINI  
cir. 60.

1 Cor. 2. 8.

1 Lev. 19.

15.

Deut. 1. 17.

& 16. 19.

Prov. 24.

23.

Matth. 22.

16.

ver. 9.

† Gr.

synagogue.

† Or,

well, or,

seemly.

John 7.

48.

1 Cor. 1.

26, 28.

1 Luke 12.

21.

1 Tim. 6.

18.

Rev. 2. 9.

† Or,

that.

Exod.

20. 6.

1 Sam. 2.

30.

Prov. 8. 17.

Matth. 5. 3.

ch. 1. 12.

1 Cor. 11.

22.

1 ch. 5. 6.

1 Lev. 19.

28.

Matth. 22.

39.

Rom. 13. 9.

Gal. 6. 2.

1 ver. 1.

Deut. 27.

26.

Matth. 5.

19.

Gal. 3. 10.

† Or,

that law

which said.

1 Exod. 20.

13; 14.

1 ch. 1. 25.

1 Matth. 6.

15. & 18. 35.

& 25. 41, 42.

1 John 4.

17, 18.

† Or,

glorified.

1 Matth. 7.

26.

ch. 1. 23.

1 See

Luke 3. 11.

1 John 3.

18.

† Gr.

by itself.

Anno  
DOMINI  
cir. 60.

Gen. 1.  
26.

Or, hole.

Gal. 6.4.

ch. 2.18.

ch. 1.21.

Rom. 13.

13.

Rom. 2.

17, 23.

ch. 1.17.

Or,

natural,

Jude 19.

Cor. 3.3.

Gal. 5.22.

Gr.

zumult,

or, unquiet-

ness.

1 Cor. 2.

6, 7.

Or,

without

wrangling.

1 John 1.

18.

Prov. 11.

18.

Hof. 10.12.

Matth. 5.9.

Phil. 1.11.

Hebr. 12.

12.

Or,

brawlings.

Or,

pleasures:

So ver. 3.

Rom. 7.

23.

Gal. 5.17.

1 Pet. 2.11.

Or, envy.

Job 27.9.

& 35. 12.

Pf. 18.41.

Isai. 1.15.

Jer. 11.11.

Zech. 7.13.

Pf. 66.18.

1 John 3.

22. & 5.14.

Or,

pleasures.

Pf. 73.27.

1 John

2.15.

1 John 15.

19. & 17.14.

Gal. 1.10.

See

Gen. 6.5.

& 8. 21.

Numb. 11.

29.

Prov. 21.

10.

Or,

envy.

Pf. 138.6.

Prov. 3.34.

1 Pet. 5.5.

8 But the tongue can no man tame; *it is* an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.

9 Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, <sup>k</sup> which are made after the similitude of God.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same place sweet *water* and bitter?

12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive-berries? either a vine, figs? so *can* no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.

13 <sup>1</sup> Who *is* a wise man and endued with knowledge amongst you? let him shew out of a good conversation <sup>m</sup> his works <sup>n</sup> with meekness of wisdom.

14 But if ye have <sup>o</sup> bitter envying and strife in your hearts, <sup>p</sup> glory not, and lie not against the truth.

15 <sup>q</sup> This wisdom descendeth not from above, but *is* earthly, <sup>r</sup> sensual, devilish.

16 For <sup>s</sup> where envying and strife *is*, there *is* <sup>t</sup> confusion and every evil work.

17 But <sup>u</sup> the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, <sup>v</sup> without partiality, <sup>w</sup> and without hypocrisy.

18 <sup>x</sup> And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

#### CHAP. IV.

1 *We are to strive against covetousness, 4 intemperance, 5 pride, 11 detraction and rash judgement of others: 13 and not to be confident in the good success of worldly business, but mindful ever of the uncertainty of this life, to commit ourselves and all our affairs to God's providence.*

**F**ROM whence come wars and <sup>||</sup> fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your <sup>||</sup> lusts, <sup>a</sup> that war in your members?

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye <sup>||</sup> kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3 <sup>b</sup> Ye ask, and receive not, <sup>c</sup> because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your <sup>||</sup> lusts.

4 <sup>d</sup> Ye adulterers, and adulteresses, know ye not that <sup>e</sup> the friendship of the world is enmity with God? <sup>f</sup> whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, <sup>g</sup> The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth <sup>||</sup> to envy?

6 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, <sup>h</sup> God resisteth the proud, but

giveth grace unto the humble.

7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. <sup>i</sup> Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

8 <sup>k</sup> Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. <sup>l</sup> Cleanse *your* hands, ye sinners; and purify *your* hearts, ye <sup>m</sup> double-minded.

9 <sup>n</sup> Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness.

10 <sup>o</sup> Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

11 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of *his* brother, <sup>p</sup> and judgeth *his* brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is one law-giver, who is able to save, and to destroy. <sup>q</sup> Who art thou that judgest another?

13 <sup>r</sup> Go to now, ye that say, To-day or to-morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:

14 Whereas ye know not what *shall* be on the morrow. For what *is* your life? <sup>s</sup> It is even a vapour that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

15 For that ye *ought* to say, <sup>t</sup> If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that.

16 But now ye rejoice in your boastings: <sup>u</sup> all such rejoicing is evil.

17 Therefore <sup>x</sup> to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.

#### CHAP. V.

1 *Wicked rich men are to fear God's vengeance.*

7 *We ought to be patient in afflictions, after the example of the prophets, and Job; 12 to forbear swearing; 13 to pray in adversity, to sing in prosperity; 16 to acknowledge mutually our several faults, to pray one for another; 19 and to reduce a straying brother to the truth.*

**G**O <sup>a</sup> to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and <sup>b</sup> your garments are moth-eaten.

3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. <sup>c</sup> Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

4 Behold, <sup>d</sup> the hire of the labourers, who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and <sup>e</sup> the cries of them which have reaped, are entered into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth.

Anno  
DOMINI  
cir. 60.

Eph. 4.27.

1 Pet. 5.9.

2 Chron.

15. 2.

Isai. 1.16.

ch. 1.8.

Matth.

5. 4.

Luke 14.

11. & 18.

14.

1 Pet. 5.6.

Matth.

7. 1.

Luke 6.37.

Rom. 2.1.

1 Cor. 4.5.

1 Rom. 14.

4.

Prov. 27.

1.

Luke 12.

18.

Or,

For it is.

Job 7. 7.

Pf. 102.3.

ch. 1.10.

1 Acts 18.

21.

1 Cor. 4.

19.

1 Cor. 5.6.

4.

Luke 12.

John 9.41.

& 15. 22.

Rom. 1.

20, 21, 32.

& 2. 17.

18, 23.

Prov. 11.

28.

Luke 6.

24.

1 Tim. 6.9.

Mal. 3.2.

Matth. 6.

20.

ch. 1. 2.

Rom. 2.5.

Lev. 19.

13.

Mal. 3. 5.

Ecclesiastes 34.

21, 22.

Deut. 24.

15.



Anno DOMINI cir. 60.  
 5 <sup>1</sup> Ye have lived in pleaſure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of ſlaughter.  
 6 <sup>2</sup> Ye have condemned and killed the juſt; and he doth not reſiſt you.  
 7 <sup>3</sup> Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the huſbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive <sup>4</sup> the early and latter rain.  
 8 Be ye alſo patient; ſtabliſh your hearts: <sup>5</sup> for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.  
 9 <sup>6</sup> Grudge not one againſt another, brethren, leſt ye be condemned: behold, the judge <sup>7</sup> ſtandeth before the door.  
 10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have ſpoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of ſuffering affliction, and of patience.  
 11 Behold, <sup>8</sup> we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of <sup>9</sup> the patience of Job, and have ſeen <sup>10</sup> the end of the Lord: that <sup>11</sup> the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.  
 12 But above all things, my brethren, <sup>12</sup> ſwear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea, be yea; and your nay, nay; leſt ye fall into condemnation.  
 13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? <sup>13</sup> let him ſing psalms.  
 14 Is any ſick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, <sup>14</sup> anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:  
 15 And the prayer of faith ſhall ſave the ſick, and the Lord ſhall raiſe him up; and if he have committed ſins, they ſhall be forgiven him.  
 16 Confels <sup>15</sup> your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed: <sup>16</sup> The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.  
 17 Elias was a man <sup>17</sup> ſubject to like paſſions as we are, and <sup>18</sup> he prayed <sup>19</sup> earneſtly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the ſpace of three years and ſix months.  
 18 And <sup>20</sup> he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.  
 19 Brethren, <sup>21</sup> if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him;  
 20 Let him know, that he which converteth the ſinner from the error of his way, <sup>22</sup> ſhall ſave a ſoul from death, and <sup>23</sup> ſhall hide a multitude of ſins.

THE  
 Firſt Epiſtle general of PETER.

CHAP. I.

<sup>1</sup> He bleſſeth God for his manifold ſpiritual graces, <sup>2</sup> ſhewing that the ſalvation in Chriſt is no news, but a thing propheſied of old: <sup>3</sup> and exhorteth them accordingly to a godly converſation, <sup>4</sup> forasmuch as they are now born anew by the word of God.

PETER an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, <sup>1</sup> to the ſtrangers <sup>2</sup> ſcattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Aſia, and Bithynia,  
 2 Elect <sup>3</sup> according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, <sup>4</sup> through ſanctification of the Spirit unto obedience, and <sup>5</sup> ſprinkling of the blood of Jeſus Chriſt: <sup>6</sup> Grace unto you and peace <sup>7</sup> be multiplied.  
 3 <sup>8</sup> Bleſſed be the God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, which according to his <sup>9</sup> abundant mercy, <sup>10</sup> hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, <sup>11</sup> by the reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt from the dead,  
 4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, <sup>12</sup> and that faſteth not away, <sup>13</sup> reſerved in heaven <sup>14</sup> for you,  
 5 <sup>15</sup> Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto ſalvation, ready to be revealed in the laſt time.  
 6 <sup>16</sup> Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now <sup>17</sup> for a ſeaſon (if need be) <sup>18</sup> ye are in heavineſs through manifold temptations:  
 7 That <sup>19</sup> the trial of your faith being much more precious than of gold that periſheth, though <sup>20</sup> it be tried with fire, <sup>21</sup> might be found unto praiſe, and honour, and glory at the appearing of Jeſus Chriſt:  
 8 <sup>22</sup> Whom having not ſeen, ye love; <sup>23</sup> in whom, though now ye ſee him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unſpeakable, and full of glory:  
 9 Receiving the end of your faith, <sup>24</sup> even the ſalvation of your ſouls.  
 10 <sup>25</sup> Of which ſalvation the prophets have enquired, and ſearched diligently, who propheſied of the grace <sup>26</sup> that ſhould come unto you:  
 11 Searching what, or what manner of time <sup>27</sup> the Spirit of Chriſt which was in them did ſignify, when it teſtified beforehand <sup>28</sup> the ſufferings of Chriſt, and the glory that ſhould follow.  
 12 <sup>29</sup> Unto whom it was revealed, that <sup>30</sup> not unto themſelves, but unto us they did

Anno  
DOMINI  
cir. 60.

<sup>b</sup> Acts 2. 4.  
<sup>c</sup> Exod. 15.  
20.

Dan. 8. 13.  
& 12. 5. 6.  
Eph. 3. 10.  
<sup>d</sup> Luke 12.

35.  
Eph. 6. 14.  
<sup>e</sup> Luke 21.

34.  
Rom. 13.  
13.

1 Thess. 5. 6.  
<sup>f</sup> Gr. pers-  
fectly.

<sup>f</sup> Rom. 12.  
2.  
<sup>g</sup> Acts 17.

30.  
<sup>h</sup> Lev. 11.  
44. & 19.

2. & 20. 7.  
Deut. 10.

17.  
Acts 10. 34.  
Rom. 2. 11.

<sup>k</sup> 2 Cor. 7.  
1.  
Phil. 2. 12.

12 Cor. 5. 6.  
Hebr. 11.

13.  
<sup>m</sup> 1 Cor. 6.  
20. & 7. 23.

Ezek. 20.  
18.  
<sup>n</sup> Hebr. 9.

12. 14.  
Rev. 5. 9.  
<sup>p</sup> Exod. 12.

5.  
John 1.  
29. 36.

1 Cor. 5. 7.  
1 Rom. 3.  
25. & 16.

25. 26.  
Col. 1. 26.  
2 Tim. 1.

10.  
Tit. 1. 2.  
Rev. 13. 8.

Gal. 4. 4.  
Eph. 1. 10.  
Hebr. 1. 2.

<sup>q</sup> Acts 2. 24.  
<sup>r</sup> Phil. 2. 9.  
<sup>s</sup> Acts 15. 9.

<sup>t</sup> Rom. 12.  
10.  
1 Tim. 1. 5.

Hebr. 13. 1.  
ch. 2. 17.  
John 1.

13. & 3. 5.  
2 Jam. 1.  
18.

1 John 3. 9.  
<sup>u</sup> Or, For  
that.

<sup>v</sup> Isai. 40. 6.  
Jam. 1. 10.  
<sup>w</sup> Isai. 40. 8.

Luke 16.  
17.

minister the things which are now report-  
ed unto you, by them that have preached  
the gospel unto you, with <sup>b</sup> the Holy Ghost  
sent down from heaven; <sup>c</sup> which things  
the angels desire to look into.

13 Wherefore <sup>d</sup> gird up the loins of your  
mind, <sup>e</sup> be sober, and hope <sup>f</sup> to the end,  
for the grace that is to be brought unto  
you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

14 As obedient children, <sup>f</sup> not fashioning  
yourselves according to the former lusts,  
<sup>g</sup> in your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy,  
so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;

16 Because it is written, <sup>h</sup> Be ye holy; for  
I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, <sup>i</sup> who  
without respect of persons judgeth accord-  
ing to every man's work, <sup>k</sup> pass the time of  
your <sup>l</sup> sojourning here in fear:

18 Forasmuch as ye know <sup>m</sup> that ye were  
not redeemed with corruptible things *as*  
silver and gold, from your vain conversa-  
tion <sup>n</sup> received by tradition from your fa-  
thers;

19 But <sup>o</sup> with the precious blood of Christ,  
<sup>p</sup> as of a lamb without blemish and with-  
out spot:

20 <sup>q</sup> Who verily was fore-ordained before  
the foundation of the world, but was ma-  
nifest <sup>r</sup> in these last times for you;

21 Who by him do believe in God <sup>s</sup> that  
raised him up from the dead, and <sup>t</sup> gave  
him glory, that your faith and hope might  
be in God.

22 Seeing ye <sup>u</sup> have purified your souls in  
obeying the truth through the Spirit, un-  
to unfeigned <sup>v</sup> love of the brethren; *see*  
*that ye love one another with a pure heart*  
*fervently:*

23 <sup>w</sup> Being born again, not of corruptible  
seed, but of incorruptible, <sup>x</sup> by the word of  
God which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 <sup>y</sup> For <sup>z</sup> all flesh *is* as grass, and all the  
glory of man, as the flower of grass. The  
grass withereth, and the flower thereof  
falleth away:

25 <sup>b</sup> But the word of the Lord endureth  
for ever. And this is the word which by  
the gospel is preached unto you.

## CHAP. II.

1 He dehortheth them from the breach of charity;  
4 shewing that Christ is the foundation where-  
on they are built: 11 he beseecheth them also  
to abstain from fleshly lusts; 13 to be obedi-  
ent to magistrates; 18 and teacheth servants  
how to obey their masters, 20 patiently suf-  
fering for well-doing, after the example of  
Christ.

Wherefore <sup>a</sup> laying aside all malice,  
and all guile, and hypocrisies, and  
envies, and all evil-speakings,

2 As new-born babes desire the sincere  
milk of the word, that ye may grow  
thereby:

3 If so be ye have <sup>b</sup> tasted that the Lord  
*is* gracious.

4 To whom coming, *as unto* a living stone,  
<sup>c</sup> disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of  
God, *and* precious,

5 <sup>d</sup> Ye also as lively stones, <sup>e</sup> are built up  
<sup>f</sup> a spiritual house, <sup>g</sup> an holy priesthood to  
offer up <sup>h</sup> spiritual sacrifices, <sup>i</sup> acceptable to  
God by Jesus Christ.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the  
scripture, <sup>i</sup> Behold, I lay in Sion a chief cor-  
ner-stone, elect, precious: and he that be-  
lieveth on him shall not be confounded.

7 Unto you therefore which believe *he is*  
<sup>j</sup> precious: but unto them which be disobe-  
dient, <sup>k</sup> the stone which the builders disal-  
lowed, the same is made the head of the  
corner;

8 <sup>l</sup> And a stone of stumbling, and a rock  
of offence, <sup>m</sup> even to them which stumble at  
the word, being disobedient: <sup>n</sup> whereunto  
also they were appointed.

9 But ye *are* a chosen generation, <sup>o</sup> a royal  
priesthood, an holy nation, <sup>p</sup> a peculiar  
people; that ye should shew forth the  
<sup>q</sup> praises of him, who hath called you out  
of <sup>r</sup> darkness into his marvellous light:

10 <sup>s</sup> Which in time past *were* not a people,  
but *are* now the people of God: which had  
not obtained mercy, but now have obtain-  
ed mercy.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you <sup>t</sup> as  
strangers and pilgrims, <sup>u</sup> abstain from flesh-  
ly lusts, <sup>v</sup> which war against the soul;

12 <sup>w</sup> Having your conversation honest a-  
mong the Gentiles: that <sup>x</sup> whereas they  
speak against you as evil-doers, <sup>y</sup> they may  
by *your* good works which they shall be-  
hold, glorify God <sup>z</sup> in the day of visitation.

13 <sup>a</sup> Submit yourselves to every ordinance  
of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be  
to the king, as supreme;

14 Or unto governors, as unto them that  
are sent by him <sup>b</sup> for the punishment of  
evil-doers, and <sup>c</sup> for the praise of them  
that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that <sup>d</sup> with  
well-doing ye may put to silence the igno-  
rance of foolish men:

16 <sup>e</sup> As free, and not <sup>f</sup> using *your* liberty  
for a cloke of maliciousness, but as <sup>g</sup> the  
servants of God.

Anno  
DOMINI  
cir. 60.

<sup>a</sup> Ephes. 4.  
22. 25.  
Col. 3. 8.

Hebr. 12. 1.  
Jam. 1. 21.  
ch. 4. 2.

<sup>b</sup> Pl. 34. 8.  
<sup>c</sup> Eph. 1. 18. 22.  
<sup>d</sup> Ephes. 2.

21. 22.  
<sup>e</sup> Or, be  
ye built.

<sup>f</sup> Hebr. 3. 6.  
<sup>g</sup> Isai. 61. 2.  
6. & 66. 21.

ver. 9.  
<sup>h</sup> Hos. 14. 2.  
Mal. 1. 11.

Rom. 12. 1.  
Hebr. 13. 1.  
15. 16.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 4. 11.  
<sup>j</sup> Isai. 28.  
16.

Rom. 9. 33.  
<sup>k</sup> Or, an  
honour.

<sup>l</sup> Pl. 118. 22.  
Matth. 21.  
42.

Acts 4. 11.  
<sup>m</sup> Isai. 8. 14.  
Luke 2. 34.

Rom. 9. 33.  
<sup>n</sup> 1 Cor. 1.  
23.

<sup>o</sup> Exod. 9.  
26.

Rom. 9. 22.  
1 Thess. 5. 9.  
Jude 4.

<sup>p</sup> Exod. 19.  
5. 6.  
Rev. 1. 6.

& 5. 10.  
<sup>q</sup> Or, a  
purchased  
people.

3 Sunday  
after  
Easter;

Epistle,  
ver. 17. 19  
ver. 18.

<sup>r</sup> Or,  
virtues.

<sup>s</sup> Eph. 5. 8.  
Col. 1. 13.

<sup>t</sup> Hos. 1. 9.  
10. & 2. 23.  
Rom. 9. 25.

<sup>u</sup> 1 Chron.  
29. 15.  
Pl. 39. 12.

& 149. 19.  
Hebr. 11.  
13.

ch. 1. 17.  
<sup>v</sup> Rom 13.

14.  
Gal. 5. 16.  
<sup>w</sup> Jam. 4. 7.

<sup>x</sup> 2 Cor. 8.  
21.  
Tit. 2. 8.

ch. 3. 16.  
<sup>y</sup> Or,  
wherein.

<sup>z</sup> Matth.  
5. 16. <sup>y</sup> Luke 19. 44. <sup>z</sup> Rom. 13. 1. Tit. 3. 1. <sup>a</sup> Rom. 13. 4. <sup>b</sup> Rom.  
13. 3. <sup>c</sup> Tit. 2. 8. <sup>d</sup> Gal. 5. 1. 13. <sup>e</sup> Gr. having. <sup>f</sup> 2 Cor. 7. 22.



Anno  
DOMINI  
cir. 60.

Rom. 12.

10.

Phil. 2. 3.

Or,  
Esteem.

3 ch. 7. 22.

1 Matth.

22. 21.

1 Eph. 6. 5.

Col. 3. 22.

Tit. 2. 9.

2 Sunday

after

Easter,

Epistle,

ver. 19. to

the end.

Or, thank.

1 Matth.

5. 10.

Rom. 13. 5.

ch. 3. 14.

1 ch. 3. 14.

& 4. 14. 15.

Or, thank.

1 Matth.

16. 24.

1 Theff. 3.

3.

ch. 3. 18.

Some

read, for

you.

John 13.

35.

Isai. 53. 9.

2 Cor. 5. 21.

1 Matth.

27. 39.

John 8. 48.

49.

Or, com-

mitted his

cause.

Isai. 53.

4. 5. 6.

Matth. 8.

17.

Hebr. 9.

28.

Or, to.

Rom. 6.

2. 11. & 7.

6.

Isai. 53.

5.

Isai. 53.

5.

Ezek. 34.

23. & 37.

24.

John 10.

11. 16.

Hebr. 13.

20.

1 Cor. 14.

34.

Eph. 5. 22.

Col. 3. 18.

Tit. 2. 5.

1 Cor. 7.

16.

1 Matth.

18. 15.

1 Cor. 9.

39. --- 22.

ch. 2. 12.

1 Tim.

2. 9.

Tit. 2. 3.

1 Pet. 4. 5. 13.

Rom. 2. 29. & 7. 22.

2 Cor. 4. 16.

2 Gen. 18. 12.

† Gr. children.

1 Cor. 7. 3.

Ephes. 5. 25.

Col. 3. 19.

17 <sup>f</sup> Honour all men. <sup>e</sup> Love the brother-  
hood. <sup>h</sup> Fear God. Honour the king.

18 <sup>i</sup> Servants, be subject to your masters  
with all fear; not only to the good and  
gentle, but also to the froward.

19 For this <sup>is</sup> <sup>k</sup> thank-worthy, if a man  
for conscience toward God endure grief,  
suffering wrongfully.

20 For <sup>l</sup> what glory <sup>is</sup> <sup>it</sup>, if when ye be  
buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it  
patiently? but if when ye do well, and  
suffer for <sup>it</sup>, ye take it patiently, this <sup>is</sup>  
<sup>l</sup> acceptable with God.

21 For <sup>m</sup> even hereunto were ye called:  
because <sup>n</sup> Christ also suffered <sup>l</sup> for us, <sup>o</sup> leav-  
ing us an example, that ye should follow  
his steps:

22 <sup>p</sup> Who did no sin, neither was guile  
found in his mouth:

23 <sup>q</sup> Who when he was reviled, reviled  
not again; when he suffered, he threaten-  
ed not; but <sup>l</sup> committed <sup>himself</sup> to him  
that judgeth righteously:

24 <sup>r</sup> Who his own self bare our sins in his  
own body <sup>l</sup> on the tree, <sup>s</sup> that we being  
dead to sin, should live unto righteousness:  
<sup>t</sup> by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For <sup>u</sup> ye were as sheep going astray; but  
are now returned <sup>x</sup> unto the Shepherd and  
Bishop of your souls.

## CHAP. III.

1 *He teacheth the duty of wives and husbands to  
each other; 8 exhorting all men to unity and love,  
14 and to suffer persecution: 19 he declareth  
also the benefits of Christ toward the old world.*

**L**ikewise, <sup>a</sup> ye wives, be in subjection to  
your own husbands; that if any obey not  
the word, <sup>b</sup> they also may without the word  
<sup>c</sup> be won by the conversation of the wives,  
2 <sup>d</sup> While they behold your chaste con-  
versation coupled with fear;

3 <sup>e</sup> Whose adorning, let it not be that out-  
ward *adorning* of plaiting the hair, and of  
wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;

4 But let it be <sup>f</sup> the hidden man of the  
heart in that which is not corruptible, *even*  
*the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit,  
which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time,  
the holy women also, who trusted in God,  
adorned themselves, being in subjection  
unto their own husbands;

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham <sup>g</sup> calling  
him lord: whose <sup>h</sup> daughters ye are as long  
ye do well, and are not afraid with any  
amazement.

7 <sup>h</sup> Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them

according to knowledge, giving honour  
unto the wife <sup>i</sup> as unto the weaker vessel,  
and as being heirs together of the grace  
of life; <sup>k</sup> that your prayers be not hin-  
dered.

8 Finally, <sup>l</sup> be ye all of one mind, having  
compassion one of another; <sup>l</sup> love as bre-  
thren, be pitiful, be courteous:

9 <sup>m</sup> Not rendering evil for evil, or railing  
for railing: but contrariwise, blessing;  
knowing that ye are thereunto called,  
<sup>n</sup> that ye should inherit a blessing.

10 For <sup>o</sup> he that will love life, and see good  
days, let him refrain his tongue from evil,  
and his lips that they speak no guile.

11 Let him <sup>p</sup> eschew evil, and do good;  
let him seek peace, and ensue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the  
righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their  
prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* <sup>†</sup> a-  
gainst them that do evil.

13 <sup>q</sup> And who *is* he that will harm you,  
if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 <sup>r</sup> But and if ye suffer for righteousness  
fake, happy *are ye*: and <sup>s</sup> be not afraid of  
their terror, neither be troubled;

15 But sanctify the Lord God in your  
hearts: and <sup>t</sup> be ready always to give an  
answer to every man that asketh you a  
reason of the hope that is in you, with  
meekness and <sup>u</sup> fear:

16 <sup>v</sup> Having a good conscience; that  
whereas they speak evil of you, as of evil-  
doers, they may be ashamed that falsely  
accuse your good conversation in Christ.

17 For *it is* better if the will of God be  
so, that ye suffer for well doing, than for  
evil-doing.

18 For Christ also hath <sup>x</sup> once suffered for  
sins, the just for the unjust, that he might  
bring us to God, <sup>y</sup> being put to death <sup>z</sup> in  
the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:

19 By which also he went and <sup>a</sup> preached  
unto the spirits in prison;

20 Which sometime were disobedient  
<sup>b</sup> when once the long-suffering of God  
waited in the days of Noah, while <sup>c</sup> the  
ark was a preparing, <sup>d</sup> wherein few, that  
is, eight souls, were saved by water.

21 <sup>e</sup> The like figure whereunto *even* bap-  
tism doth also now save us (not the putting  
away of <sup>f</sup> the filth of the flesh, <sup>g</sup> but the  
answer of a good conscience towards God)  
by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:

22 Who is gone into heaven, and <sup>h</sup> is on  
the right hand of God; <sup>i</sup> angels, and au-  
thorities, and powers, being made subject  
unto him.

& 8. 18. 2 Pet. 2. 5. Ephes. 5. 26. Tit. 3. 5. Rom. 10. 10. Ephes. 1. 20, 21. 1 Rom. 8. 38.

Anno  
DOMINI  
cir. 60.

1 Cor. 12.

23.

1 Theff. 4.

4 See Job

42. 8.

Matth. 5.

23. 24. &

18. 19.

5 Sunday

after Tri-

nity, Epi-

istle,

ver. 8.

ending in

ver. 15. at;

And, be

ready.

1 Rom. 12.

16. & 15. 5.

Phil. 3. 16.

Or, lov-

ing to the

brethren.

m Prov. 17.

13.

& 20. 22.

Matth. 5.

39.

Rom. 12.

17.

1 Theff. 5.

15.

1 Matth.

25. 34.

1 Pet. 34. 12.

&c.

1 Pet. 37. 27.

Isai. 1. 16.

3 John 11.

† Gr. upon.

9 Tobit 12.

7.

1 Matt. 5.

10, 11, 12.

ch. 2. 19.

& 4. 14.

Isai. 8. 12.

13.

Jer. 1. 8.

1 Pet. 119.

46.

Acts 4. 8.

Col. 4. 6.

Easter-

Evng.

Epistle,

ver. 17. to

the end.

Or, re-

verence.

u ch. 2. 12.

x Rom. 5.

6.

Hebr. 9.

26. 28.

ch. 2. 21.

7 Rom. 1.

4.

2 Cor. 13.

4.

2 Col. 1.

21. 22.

ch. 1. 12.

& 4. 6.

Gen. 6.

3. 13.

Hebr. 11.

7.

Gen. 7. 7.

1 Pet. 110. 14.

Anno  
DOMINI  
cir. 60.

CHAP. IV.

*He exhorteth them to cease from sin by the example of Christ, and the consideration of the general end that now approacheth; 12 and comforteth them against persecution.*

**F**Orasmuch then <sup>a</sup> as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: for <sup>b</sup> he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin;

<sup>2</sup> <sup>c</sup> That he no longer <sup>d</sup> should live the rest of *his* time in the flesh, to the lusts of men, <sup>e</sup> but to the will of God.

<sup>3</sup> <sup>f</sup> For the time past of our life may suffice us <sup>g</sup> to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:

<sup>4</sup> Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with them to the same excess of riot, <sup>h</sup> speaking evil of you:

<sup>5</sup> Who shall give account to him that is ready <sup>i</sup> to judge the quick and the dead.

<sup>6</sup> For, for this cause <sup>k</sup> was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

<sup>7</sup> But <sup>l</sup> the end of all things is at hand: <sup>m</sup> be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.

<sup>8</sup> <sup>n</sup> And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for <sup>o</sup> charity shall cover the multitude of sins.

<sup>9</sup> <sup>p</sup> Use hospitality one to another <sup>q</sup> without grudging.

<sup>10</sup> <sup>r</sup> As every man hath received the gift, <sup>s</sup> even so minister the same one to another, <sup>t</sup> as good stewards of <sup>u</sup> the manifold grace of God.

<sup>11</sup> <sup>v</sup> If any man speak, <sup>w</sup> let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, <sup>x</sup> let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: that <sup>y</sup> God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ; <sup>z</sup> to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

<sup>12</sup> Beloved, think it not strange concerning <sup>a</sup> the fiery trial, which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you:

<sup>13</sup> <sup>b</sup> But rejoice inasmuch as <sup>c</sup> ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; <sup>d</sup> that when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

<sup>14</sup> <sup>e</sup> If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy <sup>f</sup> are ye; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you. On their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

<sup>15</sup> But <sup>g</sup> let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evil-doer, <sup>h</sup> or as a busy-body in other men's matters.

<sup>16</sup> Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf.

<sup>17</sup> For the time is come <sup>i</sup> that judgement must begin at the house of God: and <sup>j</sup> if it first begin at us, <sup>k</sup> what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God?

<sup>18</sup> <sup>l</sup> And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?

<sup>19</sup> Wherefore, let them that suffer according to the will of God, <sup>m</sup> commit the keeping of their souls to him in well-doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

CHAP. V.

<sup>1</sup> *He exhorteth the elders to feed their flocks; 5 the younger to obey; 8 and all, to be sober, watchful, and constant in the faith; 9 to resist the cruel adversary the devil.*

**T**HE elders which are among you I exhort, who am also <sup>a</sup> an elder, and <sup>b</sup> a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also <sup>c</sup> a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:

<sup>2</sup> <sup>d</sup> Feed the flock of God <sup>e</sup> which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; <sup>f</sup> not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;

<sup>3</sup> Neither as <sup>g</sup> being lords over <sup>h</sup> God's heritage, but <sup>i</sup> being ensamples to the flock.

<sup>4</sup> And when <sup>j</sup> the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive <sup>k</sup> a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

<sup>5</sup> Likewise ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, <sup>l</sup> all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for <sup>m</sup> God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

<sup>6</sup> <sup>n</sup> Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:

<sup>7</sup> <sup>o</sup> Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.

<sup>8</sup> <sup>p</sup> Be sober, be vigilant; because <sup>q</sup> your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about seeking whom he may devour:

<sup>9</sup> <sup>r</sup> Whom resist, stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

<sup>10</sup> But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered <sup>s</sup> a while, <sup>t</sup> make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you.

Anno  
DOMINI  
cir. 60.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 2. 10.  
<sup>f</sup> 1 Thess.

<sup>4</sup> 11.  
<sup>8</sup> 1st. 10. 12.

<sup>Jer.</sup> 29. 29.  
<sup>&</sup> 49. 12.

<sup>Mal.</sup> 3. 5.  
<sup>b</sup> Lu. 23. 31.

<sup>1</sup> Luke 10.  
<sup>12</sup> 14.

<sup>1</sup> Prov. 11.  
<sup>31</sup>.

<sup>Lu.</sup> 23. 31.  
<sup>1</sup> Pf. 31. 5.

<sup>Lu.</sup> 23. 46.  
<sup>2</sup> Tim. 1.

<sup>12</sup>.  
<sup>a</sup> Philo. 9.

<sup>b</sup> Lu. 24. 48.  
<sup>c</sup> Rom. 8.

<sup>17</sup> 18.  
<sup>Rev.</sup> 1. 9.

<sup>d</sup> Acts 20.  
<sup>28</sup>.

<sup>11</sup> Or, as much as in you is.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Tim. 3.  
<sup>3</sup> 8.

<sup>Tit.</sup> 1. 7.  
<sup>11</sup> Or, overruling.

<sup>f</sup> Matth. 20. 25. 26.

<sup>1</sup> Cor. 3. 5.  
<sup>2</sup> Cor. 1. 24.

<sup>8</sup> Pf. 33. 12.  
<sup>&</sup> 74. 2.

<sup>1</sup> Phil. 3.  
<sup>17</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> Thess. 3.  
<sup>9</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Tim. 4.  
<sup>12</sup>.

<sup>Tit.</sup> 2. 7.  
<sup>1</sup> Hebr. 13.

<sup>20</sup>.  
<sup>k</sup> 1 Cor. 9.

<sup>25</sup>.  
<sup>1</sup> Rom. 12.

<sup>10</sup>.  
<sup>3</sup> Sunday

after Tri-  
nity, Epi-  
stle,

ver. 5. to  
ver. 12.

<sup>Eph.</sup> 5. 27.  
<sup>m</sup> Jam. 4. 6.

<sup>n</sup> Jam. 4. 10.  
<sup>o</sup> Pf. 37. 5.

<sup>&</sup> 55. 22.  
Wild. 12.



Anno  
DOMINI  
cir. 60.  
ch. 4. 12.  
Rev. 1. 6.  
2 Cor. 1.  
19.  
Hebr. 13.  
12.  
2 Pet. 1.  
12.  
Acts 12.  
12, 25.  
Rom. 16.  
16.  
1 Cor. 16.  
20.  
2 Cor. 13.  
12.  
1 Theff. 5.  
26.

11 <sup>u</sup> To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.  
12 <sup>z</sup> By Silvanus a faithful brother unto you (as I suppose) I have <sup>v</sup> written briefly, exhorting, and testifying, <sup>z</sup> that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.  
13 The church that is at Babylon, elected together with you; saluteth you; and so doth <sup>a</sup> Marcus my son.  
14 <sup>b</sup> Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity. Peace be with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

THE

Second Epistle general of PETER.

CHAP. I.

1 Confirming them in hope of the increase of God's graces, <sup>5</sup> he exhorteth them by faith and good works, to make their calling sure: 12 whereof he is careful to remember them, knowing that his death is at hand: 16 and warneth them to be constant in the faith of Christ, who is the true Son of God, by the eye-witness of the apostles beholding his majesty, and by the testimony of the Father and the prophets.

Anno  
DOMINI  
66.  
Or,  
Symeon.  
Rom. 1.  
12.  
2 Cor. 4.  
13.  
Tit. 1. 4.  
† Gr. of  
our God  
and Sa-  
viour.  
Tit. 2. 13.  
1 Pet. 1.  
2.  
Jude 2.  
John 17.  
3.  
1 Pet. 3. 9.  
Or, by.  
2 Cor. 7.  
1.  
2 Cor. 3.  
18.  
Eph. 4. 24.  
Hebr. 12.  
10.  
1 John 3. 2.  
ch. 2. 18.  
20.  
ch. 3. 18.  
1 Pet. 3. 7.  
Gal. 6. 10.  
1 Theff. 3.  
12. & 5. 15.  
† Gr. idle.  
John 15.  
2.  
Tit. 3. 14.

**S**IMON Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained <sup>a</sup> like precious faith with us, through the righteousness <sup>†</sup> of God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ:  
2 <sup>b</sup> Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord,  
3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, <sup>c</sup> through the knowledge of him that hath called us <sup>¶</sup> to glory and virtue:  
4 <sup>d</sup> Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be <sup>e</sup> partakers of the divine nature, <sup>f</sup> having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.  
5 And besides this, <sup>g</sup> giving all diligence, add to your faith, virtue; and to virtue, <sup>h</sup> knowledge;  
6 And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godliness;  
7 And to godliness, brotherly kindness; and <sup>i</sup> to brotherly kindness, charity.  
8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be <sup>†</sup> barren, <sup>k</sup> nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Anno  
DOMINI  
66.  
1 John 2.  
9, 11.  
John 3.  
19.  
ch. 3. 17.  
2 Cor. 5.  
1.  
ch. 3. 12.  
See Deut.  
4. 21, 22.  
31. 14.  
Tim. 4. 6.  
John 21.  
18, 19.  
1 Cor. 1.  
17. & 2. 1.  
Matth.  
17. 1, 2.  
John 1. 14.  
1 John 1.  
1. & 4. 14.  
Matth. 3.  
37. & 17. 5.  
See  
Exod. 3. 5.  
Joh. 5. 15.  
Pl. 119.  
105.  
John 5. 35.  
Rev. 2.  
28. & 22.  
16.  
Rom. 12.  
6.  
Tim. 3.  
16.  
1 Pet. 1. 11.  
Or, at  
any time.  
Luke 1.  
70.

9 But he that lacketh these things, <sup>l</sup> is blind, and cannot see far off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence <sup>m</sup> to make your calling and election sure: for, if ye do these things, <sup>n</sup> ye shall never fall:

11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly, into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore <sup>o</sup> I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, <sup>p</sup> though ye know them, and be established in the present truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet, <sup>q</sup> as long as I am in this tabernacle, <sup>r</sup> to stir you up, by putting you in remembrance;

14 <sup>s</sup> Knowing that shortly I must put off this my tabernacle, even as <sup>t</sup> our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.

15 Moreover, I will endeavour, that ye may be able after my decease, to have these things always in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed <sup>u</sup> cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but <sup>x</sup> were eye-witnesses of his majesty.

17 For he received from God the Father, honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, <sup>y</sup> This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard when we were with him in <sup>z</sup> the holy mount.

19 We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto <sup>a</sup> a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and <sup>b</sup> the day-star arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that <sup>c</sup> no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.

21 For <sup>d</sup> the prophecy came not <sup>¶</sup> in old time by the will of man: <sup>e</sup> but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.

CHAP. II.

1 He foretelleth them of false teachers, shewing the impiety and punishment both of them and their followers; 7 from which the godly shall be delivered, as Lot was out of Sodom: 10 and more fully describeth the manners of those profane and blasphemous seducers, whereby they may be the better known, and avoided.

Anno  
DOMINI  
66.

<sup>a</sup> Deut. 13.

<sup>b</sup> Matth.

<sup>c</sup> 24. 11.

<sup>d</sup> Acts 20.

<sup>e</sup> 30.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Cor. 11.

<sup>g</sup> 19.

<sup>h</sup> 1 Tim. 4. 1.

<sup>i</sup> 2 Tim. 3.

<sup>j</sup> 1. 5.

<sup>k</sup> 2 John 4. 1.

<sup>l</sup> Jude 18.

<sup>m</sup> Jude 4.

<sup>n</sup> Hebr. 10.

<sup>o</sup> 29.

<sup>p</sup> Phil. 3.

<sup>q</sup> 19.

<sup>r</sup> Or,

<sup>s</sup> lascivious

<sup>t</sup> ways, as

<sup>u</sup> some co-

<sup>v</sup> pies read.

<sup>w</sup> 2 Cor. 12.

<sup>x</sup> 17. 18.

<sup>y</sup> 1 Tim. 6. 5.

<sup>z</sup> Tit. 1. 11.

<sup>aa</sup> 2 Cor. 2.

<sup>ab</sup> 17.

<sup>ac</sup> ch. 1. 16.

<sup>ad</sup> Deut. 32.

<sup>ae</sup> 35.

<sup>af</sup> Jude 4.

<sup>ag</sup> Job 4. 18.

<sup>ah</sup> Jude 6.

<sup>ai</sup> John 8.

<sup>aj</sup> 44.

<sup>ak</sup> 2 John 3. 8.

<sup>al</sup> Luke 8.

<sup>am</sup> 31.

<sup>an</sup> Gen. 7.

<sup>ao</sup> 1. 7. 23.

<sup>ap</sup> Pet. 3.

<sup>aq</sup> 20.

<sup>ar</sup> 1 Pet. 3.

<sup>as</sup> 19.

<sup>at</sup> Gen. 19.

<sup>au</sup> 24.

<sup>av</sup> Jude 7.

<sup>aw</sup> Numb.

<sup>ax</sup> 26. 10.

<sup>ay</sup> Gen. 19.

<sup>az</sup> 16.

<sup>ba</sup> Wild. 19.

<sup>bb</sup> Ps. 119.

<sup>bc</sup> 158.

<sup>bd</sup> Ezek. 9. 4.

<sup>be</sup> 1 Cor. 10.

<sup>bf</sup> 13.

<sup>bg</sup> Jude 4.

<sup>bh</sup> 7. 8. 10. 16.

<sup>bi</sup> Or,

<sup>bj</sup> dominion.

<sup>bk</sup> Jude 8.

<sup>bl</sup> Jude 9.

<sup>bm</sup> Some

<sup>bn</sup> read,

<sup>bo</sup> Against

<sup>bp</sup> themselves.

<sup>bq</sup> Jer. 12. 3.

<sup>br</sup> Jude 10.

<sup>bs</sup> Jude 12.

<sup>bt</sup> 1 Cor. 11.

<sup>bu</sup> 20. 21.

<sup>bv</sup> Gr. an

<sup>bw</sup> adulterers.

**B**UT <sup>a</sup> there were false prophets also among the people, even as <sup>b</sup> there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even <sup>c</sup> denying the Lord <sup>d</sup> that brought them, <sup>e</sup> and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their <sup>f</sup> pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

3 And <sup>g</sup> through covetousness shall they with feigned words <sup>h</sup> make merchandise of you: <sup>i</sup> whose judgement now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

4 For if God spared not <sup>j</sup> the angels <sup>k</sup> that sinned, but <sup>l</sup> cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgement;

5 And spared not the old world, but saved <sup>m</sup> Noah the eighth person, <sup>n</sup> a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

6 And <sup>o</sup> turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes, condemned them with an overthrow, <sup>p</sup> making them an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;

7 And <sup>q</sup> delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:

8 (<sup>r</sup> For that righteous man dwelling among them, <sup>s</sup> in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds;)

9 <sup>t</sup> The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgement to be punished:

10 But chiefly <sup>u</sup> them that walk after the flesh, in the lust of uncleanness, and despise <sup>v</sup> government. <sup>w</sup> Presumptuous are they, self-willed, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities:

11 Whereas <sup>x</sup> angels which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation <sup>y</sup> against them before the Lord.

12 But these <sup>z</sup> as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not, and shall utterly perish in their own corruption;

13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, as they that count it pleasure to riot in the day-time. <sup>a</sup> Spots they are and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings, while <sup>b</sup> they feast with you;

14 Having eyes full of <sup>c</sup> adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children:

15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of <sup>d</sup> Balaam the son of Bofor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man's voice, forbade the madness of the prophet.

17 <sup>e</sup> These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.

18 For when <sup>f</sup> they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that <sup>g</sup> were <sup>h</sup> clean escaped from them who live in error:

19 While they promise them <sup>i</sup> liberty, they themselves are <sup>j</sup> the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

20 For <sup>k</sup> if after they <sup>l</sup> have escaped the pollutions of the world <sup>m</sup> through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.

21 For <sup>n</sup> it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, <sup>o</sup> The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and, The sow that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

### CHAP. III.

He assureth them of the certainty of Christ's coming to judgement, against those scorers who dispute against it; 8 warning the godly for the long patience of God, to hasten their repentance: 10 he describeth also the manner how the world shall be destroyed; 11 exhorting them from the expectation thereof to all holiness of life; 15 and again, to think the patience of God to tend to their salvation, as Paul wrote to them in his epistles.

**T**HIS second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in both which <sup>a</sup> I <sup>b</sup> stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, <sup>c</sup> and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour:

3 <sup>d</sup> Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,

4 And saying, <sup>e</sup> Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.

Anno  
DOMINI  
66.

<sup>c</sup> Numb.

<sup>d</sup> 22. 5. 23.

<sup>e</sup> 28.

<sup>f</sup> Jude 12.

<sup>g</sup> Jude 12.

<sup>h</sup> 13.

<sup>i</sup> Jude 16.

<sup>j</sup> Acts 2.

<sup>k</sup> 49.

<sup>l</sup> Or,

<sup>m</sup> for a little,

<sup>n</sup> or, a while,

<sup>o</sup> as some

<sup>p</sup> read.

<sup>q</sup> 1 Pet. 2.

<sup>r</sup> 16.

<sup>s</sup> John 8.

<sup>t</sup> 34.

<sup>u</sup> Rom. 6.

<sup>v</sup> 16.

<sup>w</sup> Math. 12.

<sup>x</sup> 45.

<sup>y</sup> Hebr. 6. 4.

<sup>z</sup> & 10. 26.

<sup>aa</sup> ch. 1. 4.

<sup>ab</sup> ch. 1. 2.

<sup>ac</sup> Luke 12.

<sup>ad</sup> 47. 48.

<sup>ae</sup> Prov. 26.

<sup>af</sup> 11.

<sup>ag</sup> ch. 2. 13.



Anno  
DOMINI  
66.

Gen. 1.  
6, 9.  
Pl. 33. 6.

Gr.  
consisting.  
Pl. 24. 2.  
& 136. 6.

Col. 1. 17.  
Gen. 7.  
11.

h ver. 10.  
1. 2. Theff.  
1. 8.

Pl. 90. 4.  
Hab. 2. 1.  
Hebr. 10.  
37.

Isai. 30.  
18.  
Ezek. 18.  
23, 31. &  
33. 11.

Rom. 2. 4.  
Tim. 2. 4.  
Matth.  
24. 43.

Theff. 5. 2.  
Rev. 3. 3.  
& 16. 15.

Pl. 102.  
26.  
Isai. 51. 6.

Matth. 24.  
35.  
Mark. 13.  
31.

Rom. 8. 30.  
Rev. 20.  
11. & 21. 1.

1 Pet. 1.  
15.  
Or,  
hasting the  
coming.

Isai. 34. 4.  
Isai. 65.  
37. & 66.  
22.

Rev. 21. 1.  
27.  
1 Cor. 1.  
8. & 15. 58.

Phil. 1. 10.  
Theff. 3.  
13. & 5. 23.

Rom. 2. 4.  
1 Pet. 3. 20.  
ver. 9.

Rom. 8.  
19.  
1 Cor. 15.  
24.

Theff. 4.  
15.  
2 Mark. 13.  
23.

Ephes. 4.  
14.  
ch. 1. 10.  
31. & 2. 18.

1 Pet. 2.  
2.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth <sup>†</sup> standing out of the water, and in the water :

6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished :

7 But <sup>h</sup> the heavens and the earth which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto <sup>i</sup> fire against the day of judgement, and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day <sup>i</sup> is with the Lord as a thousand years, and <sup>k</sup> a thousand years as one day.

9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness ; but <sup>m</sup> is long-suffering to us-ward, <sup>n</sup> not willing that any should perish, but <sup>o</sup> that all should come to repentance.

10 But <sup>p</sup> the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night ; in the which <sup>q</sup> the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also, and the works that are therein, shall be burned up.

11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be <sup>r</sup> in all holy conversation and godliness,

12 Looking for and <sup>s</sup> hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall <sup>t</sup> be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat ?

13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for <sup>u</sup> new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent <sup>v</sup> that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless ;

15 And account that <sup>w</sup> the long-suffering of our Lord <sup>x</sup> is salvation ; even as our beloved brother Paul also, according to the wisdom given unto him, hath written unto you ;

16 As also in all <sup>y</sup> his epistles, <sup>z</sup> speaking in them of these things ; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, <sup>a</sup> seeing ye know these things before, <sup>b</sup> beware lest ye also being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness.

18 But grow in grace, and <sup>c</sup> in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him <sup>d</sup> be glory both now and for ever. Amen.

## THE First Epistle general of JOHN.

### CHAP. I.

1 He describeth the person of Christ, in whom we have eternal life by a communion with God : 5 to which we must adjoin holiness of life, to testify the truth of that our communion and profession of faith, as also to assure us of the forgiveness of our sins by Christ's death.

THAT <sup>a</sup> which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, <sup>b</sup> which we have looked upon, and <sup>c</sup> our hands have handled of the Word of life ;

2 (For the life <sup>d</sup> was manifested, and we have seen <sup>e</sup> it, and bear witness, <sup>f</sup> and shew unto you that eternal life <sup>g</sup> which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us ;)

3 That which we have seen and heard, declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us : and truly our fellowship <sup>h</sup> is with the Father, <sup>i</sup> and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you, <sup>j</sup> that your joy may be full.

5 This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that <sup>k</sup> God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

6 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth :

7 But if we walk in the light, <sup>l</sup> as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and <sup>m</sup> the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

8 If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, <sup>n</sup> and the truth is not in us.

9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us <sup>o</sup> our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

### CHAP. II.

1 He comforteth them against the sins of infirmity.

3 Rightly to know God, is to keep his commandments, 9 to love our brethren, 15 and not to love the world. 18 We must beware of seducers : 20 from whose deceits the godly are safe preserved by perseverance in faith, and holiness of life.

MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, <sup>a</sup> we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous :

2 And <sup>b</sup> he is the propitiation for our sins :

After  
Anno  
DOMINI  
90.

S. John E-  
vangelist's  
Day, Epi-  
stle, ver. 1.  
to the end.

John 1. 1.  
John 1.  
14.

Pet. 1. 15.  
ch. 4. 14.  
Luke 24.  
39.

John 20.  
27.  
1 Tim. 3.  
16.

ch. 5. 20.  
John 1.  
1, 2.

1 Cor. 1.  
9.  
ch. 2. 24.

John 15.  
11.  
2 John 12.

ch. 3. 11.  
John 15.  
9. & 8. 12.

& 9. 5. &  
12. 35. 36.  
ch. 2. 4.

1 Cor. 6.  
11.  
Hebr. 9. 14.

1 Pet. 1. 19.  
Rev. 1. 5.  
1 Kings  
8. 46.

Chron. 6.  
36.  
Prov. 20. 9.

Eccles. 7.  
20.  
James 3. 2.

ch. 2. 9.  
Pf. 31. 5.  
Prov. 28.  
13.

Rom. 8.  
34.  
1 Tim. 2.

Hebr. 7. 25.  
& 9. 24.

Rom. 3.  
25.  
2 Cor. 5.  
18.

ch. 4. 10.



After  
Anno  
DOMINI  
90.

and not for our's only, but also for *the sins* of the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: here-by know we that we are in him.

6 He that saith he abideth in him, ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.

7 Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning: The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth.

9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall

come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would, no doubt, have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest, that they were not all of us.

20 But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth: but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: [but] he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.

24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promise that he hath promised us, even eternal life.

26 These things have I written unto you, concerning them that seduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye have received of him, abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: But, as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie; and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.

28 And now, little children, abide in him; that when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

29 If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is born of him.

### CHAP. III.

1 He declareth the singular love of God towards us, in making us his sons; 3 who therefore ought obediently to keep his commandments, 11 as also brotherly to love one another.

Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

After  
Anno  
DOMINI  
90.

Matth.  
24. 5, 24.  
1 Tim. 4. 1.  
2 Tim. 3. 1.  
Deut. 13.  
13.

Pf. 41. 9.  
Acts 20. 30.  
Matth.  
24. 24.  
John 6. 37.  
10. 28, 29.  
2 Tim. 2.

19.  
1 Cor. 11.  
19.  
2 Cor. 1.  
21.

Hebr. 1. 9.  
ver. 27.  
Mark 1.  
24.

Acts 3. 14.  
John 10.  
4. 5. & 14.  
26. & 16. 13.  
ver. 27.

n ch. 4. 3.  
2 John 7.  
John 15. 23.  
2 John 9.  
John 14.

7. 9. 10.  
ch. 4. 15.  
2 John 6.  
John 14.

23.  
John 17. 3.  
ch. 1. 2. & 6.  
5. 11.

ch. 3. 7.  
2 John 7.  
Jer. 31.  
33. 34.

Hebr. 8.  
10. 11.  
John 14.  
26. & 16. 13.

ver. 20.  
Or, it.  
ch. 3. 2.  
ch. 4. 17.

Acts 22.  
14.  
Or,  
know ye.

ch. 3. 7. 10.  
6 Sunday.  
Epiphany.

Epistle.  
ver. 1. to  
ver. 9.

John 1. 12.  
John 15.  
18. 19. & 16.

3. & 17. 25.  
Isai. 56. 5.  
Rom. 8. 15.

Gal. 3. 26.  
& 4. 6.  
Rom. 8. 18.

2 Cor. 4. 17.  
Rom. 8. 29.  
1 Cor. 15.

49.  
Phil. 3. 21.  
Col. 3. 4.  
Pf. 16. 11.

1 Cor. 13.  
12.  
2 Cor. 5. 7.

John 4.  
42.  
ch. 4. 14.  
d ch. 1. 6.  
& 4. 20.  
ch. 1. 8.  
John 14.  
23. 23.  
ch. 4. 12.  
ch. 4. 13.  
John 15.  
Matth.  
11. 29.  
John 13.  
15.  
Pet. 2. 21.  
2 John 5.  
ch. 3. 11.  
2 John 5.  
John 13.  
14.  
Rom. 13.  
12.  
Theff. 5.  
5. 8.  
John 1.  
9. & 8. 12.  
1 Cor.  
13. 2.  
Pet. 1. 9.  
ch. 3. 14.  
15.  
ch. 3. 14.  
2 Pet. 1.  
20.  
Gr.  
scandal.  
John 12.  
35.  
Luke 24.  
47.  
Acts 4. 12.  
& 13. 38.  
Ephes. 6.  
30.  
Matth.  
6. 24.  
James 4. 4.  
2 Eccles. 5.  
22.  
1 Cor. 7.  
31.  
James 1.  
10.  
John 21.  
5.  
Hebr. 1.  
2.  
2 Theff.  
2. 3. &c.  
ch. 4. 3.



After  
Anno  
DOMINI  
90.

Rom. 4.  
15.  
ch. 5. 17.  
h ch. 1. 2.  
Isai. 53.  
6, &c.  
1 Tim. 1.  
15.  
k 2 Cor. 5.  
21.  
Hebr. 9. 28.  
1 Pet. 2. 22.  
1 ch. 2. 4.  
& 4. 8.  
3 John 11.  
m ch. 2. 26.  
n Rom. 2.  
13.  
ch. 2. 29.  
o Matth.  
13. 38.  
John 8. 44.  
p ch. 5. 18.  
q 1 Pet. 1.  
23.  
r ch. 4. 8.  
s ch. 1. 5.  
& 2. 7.  
|| Or,  
command-  
ment.  
t John 13.  
34. & 15.  
12.  
ver. 23.  
u Gen. 4.  
3.  
Jude 11.  
x John 15.  
18.  
2 Sunday  
after  
Trinity,  
Epistle,  
ver. 13. to  
the end.  
y ch. 2. 10.  
z ch. 2. 9.  
11.  
a Matth.  
5. 21, 22.  
ch. 4. 20.  
b Gal. 5.  
21.  
c John 3.  
16. & 15.  
13.  
Rom. 5. 8.  
Ephes. 5. 2.  
ch. 4. 9.  
d Deut. 15.  
7.  
Luke 3. 11.  
e ch. 4. 20.  
f Ezek. 33.  
31.  
Rom. 12.  
9.  
Ephef. 4.  
15.  
James 2.  
15.  
g John 18.  
37.  
ch. 1. 8.  
h Gr.  
persuade.  
i 1 Cor. 4.

4 Whofoever committeth fin, transgresseth also the law: for <sup>s</sup> fin is the transgression of the law.  
5 And ye know <sup>h</sup> that he was manifested <sup>i</sup> to take away our sins; and <sup>k</sup> in him is no fin.  
6 Whofoever abideth in him, sinneth not: <sup>l</sup> whofoever sinneth, hath not seen him, neither known him.  
7 Little children, <sup>m</sup> let no man deceive you: <sup>n</sup> he that doeth righteousness, is righteous, even as he is righteous:  
8 <sup>o</sup> He that committeth fin, is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.  
9 <sup>p</sup> Whofoever is born of God, doth not commit sin; for <sup>q</sup> his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.  
10 In this the children of God are manifested, and the children of the devil: whofoever doeth not righteousness, is not of God, <sup>r</sup> neither he that loveth not his brother.  
11 For <sup>s</sup> this is the <sup>t</sup> message that ye heard from the beginning, <sup>u</sup> that we should love one another.  
12 Not as <sup>v</sup> Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous.  
13 Marvel not, my brethren, if <sup>x</sup> the world hate you.  
14 <sup>y</sup> We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. <sup>z</sup> He that loveth not *his* brother, abideth in death.  
15 <sup>a</sup> Whofoever hateth his brother, is a murderer: and ye know that <sup>b</sup> no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.  
16 <sup>c</sup> Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren.  
17 But <sup>d</sup> whofo hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels *of compassion* from him, <sup>e</sup> how dwelleth the love of God in him?  
18 My little children, <sup>f</sup> let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.  
19 And hereby we know <sup>g</sup> that we are of the truth, and shall <sup>h</sup> assure our hearts before him.  
20 <sup>i</sup> For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 <sup>i</sup> Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, <sup>k</sup> then have we confidence towards God.  
22 And <sup>l</sup> whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, <sup>m</sup> and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.  
23 And <sup>n</sup> this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and <sup>o</sup> love one another, <sup>p</sup> as he gave us commandment.  
24 And <sup>q</sup> he that keepeth his commandments, <sup>r</sup> dwelleth in him, and he in him. And <sup>s</sup> hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

21 <sup>i</sup> Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, <sup>k</sup> then have we confidence towards God.  
22 And <sup>l</sup> whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, <sup>m</sup> and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.  
23 And <sup>n</sup> this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and <sup>o</sup> love one another, <sup>p</sup> as he gave us commandment.  
24 And <sup>q</sup> he that keepeth his commandments, <sup>r</sup> dwelleth in him, and he in him. And <sup>s</sup> hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

#### CHAP. IV.

<sup>i</sup> He warneth them not to believe all teachers who boast of the Spirit, but to try them by the rules of the catholic faith: 7 and by many reasons exhorteth to brotherly love.

**B**eloved, <sup>a</sup> believe not every spirit, but <sup>b</sup> try the spirits whether they are of God: because <sup>c</sup> many false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: <sup>d</sup> Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is of God:

3 And <sup>e</sup> every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God. And this is that *spirit* of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come, and <sup>f</sup> even now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than <sup>g</sup> he that is in the world.

5 <sup>h</sup> They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and <sup>i</sup> the world heareth them.

6 We are of God: <sup>k</sup> he that knoweth God, heareth us; he that is not of God, heareth not us. Hereby know we <sup>l</sup> the Spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

7 <sup>m</sup> Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth, is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not, <sup>n</sup> knoweth not God; for <sup>o</sup> God is love.

9 <sup>p</sup> In this was manifested the love of God towards us, because that God sent his only-begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, <sup>q</sup> not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son <sup>r</sup> to be the propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloved, <sup>s</sup> if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

After  
Anno  
DOMINI  
90.  
1 Job 22.  
26.  
k Hebr. 10.  
22.  
ch. 4. 17.  
l Matth.  
21. 22.  
John 14.  
13 & 15.  
7. & 16. 23.  
Jam. 5. 16.  
ch. 5. 14.  
m John 8.  
29.  
n John 6.  
29. & 17. 3.  
o ver. 11.  
p ch. 4. 21.  
q ch. 3. 8.  
10.  
r John 14.  
23. & 15.  
10.  
ch. 4. 12.  
s John 17.  
21. &c.  
t Rom. 8. 9.  
ch. 4. 13.  
u Jer. 29. 8.  
Matth. 24.  
4.  
v Theff.  
5. 21.  
Rev. 2. 2.  
w Matth.  
24. 5. 24.  
x Tim. 4. 1.  
y 2 Pet. 2. 1.  
z John 7.  
a 1 Cor. 12.  
3.  
ch. 5. 1.  
b ch. 2. 22.  
c Matth.  
2. John 7.  
d Theff.  
2. 7.  
ch. 2. 18.  
22.  
e John 12.  
31.  
f 1 Cor. 2.  
12.  
g Eph. 2. 2.  
& 6. 22.  
h John 3.  
31.  
i John 15.  
19. & 17. 14.  
k John 8.  
47. & 10.  
l 1 Cor. 14.  
37.  
m 2 Cor. 10. 7.  
n Sunday  
after  
Trinity,  
Epistle,  
ver. 7. to  
the end.  
o Isai. 8. 20.  
p Joh. 14. 17.  
q m ch. 3. 18.  
11. 23.  
r n ch. 2. 4.  
& 3. 6.  
s o ver. 16.  
t p John 3.  
16.  
u o ch. 3. 16.  
v John 15. 16. Rom. 5. 8, 10. w ch. 2. 2. x Matth. 18. 33. John 15. 12, 13.

After  
Anno  
DOMINI  
90.

John 1.  
38.  
1 Tim. 6.  
16.  
ch. 2. 5.  
ver. 18.  
ch. 3. 24.  
ch. 1. 1.

ver. 8.  
ver. 12.

Gr.  
love with  
41.  
Jam. 2.  
13.  
ch. 2. 28.  
& 3. 19, 21.

ver. 12.

ch. 2. 4.  
& 3. 17.

Matth.  
22. 37, 39.  
John 13.  
34. & 35.  
12.  
ch. 3. 23.

12 <sup>c</sup>No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and <sup>u</sup>his love is perfected in us.

13 <sup>x</sup>Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And <sup>y</sup>we have seen and do testify, that the Father sent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world.

15 Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. <sup>a</sup>God is love; and <sup>a</sup>he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is <sup>†</sup>our love made perfect, that <sup>b</sup>we may have boldness in the day of judgement: because as he is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth, <sup>c</sup>is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him, because he first loved us.

20 <sup>d</sup>If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?

21 And <sup>e</sup>this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God, love his brother also.

## CHAP. V.

*He that loveth God, loveth his children, and keepeth his commandments; 3 which to the faithful are light, and not grievous. 9 Jesus is the Son of God, able to save us, 14 and to hear our prayers, which we make for ourselves, and for others.*

W<sup>h</sup>osoever <sup>a</sup>believeth that <sup>b</sup>Jesus is the Christ, is <sup>c</sup>born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him also that is begotten of him.

2 By <sup>d</sup>this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments.

3 <sup>e</sup>For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and <sup>f</sup>his commandments are not grievous.

4 For <sup>g</sup>whatsoever is born of God, overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but <sup>h</sup>he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that came by water and blood, *even* Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, <sup>i</sup>the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.

9 If we receive <sup>k</sup>the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God, which he hath testified of his Son.

10 He that believeth on the Son of God, <sup>l</sup>hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God, <sup>m</sup>hath made him <sup>n</sup>a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life: and <sup>o</sup>this life is in his Son.

12 <sup>p</sup>He that hath the Son, hath life; and he that hath not the Son of God, hath not life.

13 <sup>q</sup>These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; <sup>r</sup>that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have <sup>s</sup>in him, that <sup>t</sup>if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us.

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

16 If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, he shall ask, and <sup>u</sup>he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. <sup>v</sup>There is a sin unto death: <sup>w</sup>I do not say that he shall pray for it.

17 <sup>x</sup>All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.

18 We know that <sup>y</sup>whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God <sup>z</sup>keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.

20 And we know that <sup>a</sup>the Son of God is come, and <sup>b</sup>hath given us an understanding, <sup>c</sup>that we may know him that is true. And we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. <sup>d</sup>This is the true God, <sup>e</sup>and eternal life.

21 Little children, <sup>f</sup>keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

After  
Anno  
DOMINI  
90.

John 1. 1.

John 2.  
17. 18.

Rom. 8.  
16.  
Gal. 4. 6.  
John 3.  
33. & 5. 38.

John 1.  
4.

John 3.  
36. & 5. 44.  
John 20.  
31.

ch. 1. 1.  
Or,  
concerning  
him.

ch. 3. 22.  
James 5.  
14. 15.

Matth.  
12. 31, 32.  
Mark 3.  
29.

Hebr. 6. 4.  
& 10. 26.

Jer. 14.  
11.

John 17. 9.

ch. 3. 4.  
1 Pet. 1.  
7.

ch. 3. 9.  
James 1.  
27.

Gal. 1. 4.  
Luke 24.  
45.

John 17.  
3.

Isai. 9. 6.  
& 44. 6. & 45.

John 20.  
28.

Rom. 9. 5.  
1 Tim. 3.  
16.

Tit. 2. 13.  
ver. 11.  
12, 13.

1 Cor.  
10. 14.



## The Second Epistle of JOHN.

*He exhorteth a certain honourable matron with her children, to persevere in Christian love and belief, 8 lest they lose the reward of their former profession; 10 and to have nothing to do with those seducers that bring not the true doctrine of Christ Jesus.*

After  
Anno  
DOMINI  
90.

1 John  
3. 18.  
3 John 1.  
ver. 3.  
† Gr.  
shall be.  
b ver. 1.  
c 3 John 3.  
d 1 John 2. 7.  
e & 3. 11.  
f John 13.  
g 34 & 15. 12.  
h Eph. 5. 2.  
i Pet. 4. 8.  
j John 3.  
k 23.  
l John 15.  
m 10.  
n John 5. 3.  
o 1 John 2.  
p 24.

h 1 John 4.  
i 1.  
j 1 John 4.  
k 2. 3.  
l 1 John 2.  
m 22. & 4. 3.  
n 1 Gal. 3. 4.  
o Hebr. 10.  
p 32.  
q Or,  
gained:  
Some co-  
pies read,  
which ye  
have gain-  
ed, but that  
ye receive,  
&c.  
r 1 John  
s 2. 23.

t Rom. 16.  
u 17.  
v 1 Cor. 5. 11.  
w & 16. 22.  
x Gal. 1. 8, 9.  
y 2 Tim. 3. 5.  
z Tit. 3. 10.  
aa 3 John  
ab 23.

ac † Gr.  
mouth to  
mouth.

ad 3 John 17.  
ae 23.  
af 1 John 1. 4.

ag † Or,  
your.

**T**HE elder unto the elect lady, and her children, <sup>a</sup> whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth;

2 For the truth's sake which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever.

3 Grace <sup>†</sup> be with you, mercy, and peace from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ the Son of the Father, <sup>b</sup> in truth and love.

4 I rejoiced greatly, that I found of thy children <sup>c</sup> walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beseech thee, lady, <sup>d</sup> not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, <sup>e</sup> that we love one another.

6 And <sup>f</sup> this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, <sup>g</sup> as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.

7 For <sup>h</sup> many deceivers are entered into the world, <sup>i</sup> who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. <sup>k</sup> This is a deceiver and an antichrist.

8 Look to yourselves, <sup>l</sup> that we lose not those things which we have <sup>m</sup> wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

9 <sup>n</sup> Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* house, <sup>a</sup> neither bid him God speed:

11 For he that biddeth him God speed, is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 <sup>o</sup> Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink: <sup>p</sup> but I trust to come unto you, and speak <sup>†</sup> face to face, <sup>q</sup> that <sup>r</sup> our joy may be full.

13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

## The Third Epistle of JOHN.

*He commendeth Gaius for his piety, 5 and hospitality, 7 to true preachers; 9 complaining of the unkind dealing of ambitious Diotrephes on the contrary side, 11 whose evil example is not to be followed: 12 and giveth special testimony to the good report of Demetrius.*

**T**HE elder unto the well-beloved Gaius, <sup>a</sup> whom I love <sup>b</sup> in the truth.

2 Beloved, I <sup>c</sup> wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

3 For I rejoiced greatly when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as <sup>b</sup> thou walkest in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy than to hear that <sup>c</sup> my children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers;

6 Which have borne witness of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey <sup>†</sup> after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:

7 Because that for his name's sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellow-helpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the pre-eminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth *them* out of the church.

11 Beloved, <sup>d</sup> follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. <sup>e</sup> He that doeth good is of God; but he that doeth evil hath not seen God.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth itself: yea, and we also bear record; <sup>f</sup> and ye know that our record is true.

13 <sup>g</sup> I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak <sup>†</sup> face to face. Peace <sup>h</sup> be to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

After  
Anno  
DOMINI  
90.

a 2 John 1.  
b Or, truly.  
c Or, pray.

d 2 John 4.

e 1 Cor. 4.  
f Phil. 10.

† Gr.  
worthy of  
God.

g Pl. 37. 37.  
h Isai. 1. 16.  
i Pet. 3. 11.  
j 1 John 3.  
k 6. 9.

l 1 John 21.  
m 24.

n 2 John 11.

† Gr.  
mouth to  
mouth.

# The general Epistle of JUDE.

1 He exhorteth them to be constant in the profession of the faith. 4 False teachers are crept in to seduce them; for whose damnable doctrine and manners, horrible punishment is prepared: 20 whereas the godly by the assistance of the Holy Spirit, and prayers to God, may persevere and grow in grace, and keep themselves, and recover others out of the snares of those deceivers.

Anno  
DOMINI  
cir. 66.

S. Simon  
and S. Jude,  
Epistle,  
ver. 1. to  
ver. 9.

Luke 6.

16.

Acts 1. 13.

John 17.

17, 12, 15.

1 Pet. 1. 5.

Tit. 1. 4.

Phil. 1. 27.

1 Tim. 1.

18. & 6. 12.

2 Tim. 4. 7.

2 Pet. 2. 1.

Rom. 9.

21, 22.

1 Pet. 2. 8.

2 Pet. 2.

10.

Tit. 1. 16.

2 Pet. 2. 1.

1 Cor. 10.

9.

Numb.

14. 29. 37.

& 26. 64.

Hebr. 3.

17, 19.

John 8. 44.

Or, prin-

cipality.

2 Pet. 2. 4.

Rev. 20.

30.

Gen. 19.

24.

Deut. 29.

23.

2 Pet. 2. 6.

Gr. other.

2 Pet. 2.

10, 11.

Exod.

22. 28.

Dan. 10.

13. & 12. 1.

Rev. 12. 7.

2 Pet. 2.

11.

Zech. 3. 2.

2 Pet. 2.

12.

**J**UDE the servant of Jesus Christ, and a brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and b preserved in Jesus Christ, and called:

2 Mercy unto you, and peace and love be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you c of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that d ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

4 e For there are certain men crept in unawares, f who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, g turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and h denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, i how that the Lord having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward k destroyed them that believed not.

6 And l the angels which kept not their m first estate, but left their own habitation, n he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness, o unto the judgement of the great day.

7 Even as p Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after t strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

8 r Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and s speak evil of dignities.

9 Yet t Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil, he disputed about the body of Moses, u durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, v The Lord rebuke thee.

10 w But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way x of Cain, and y ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished z in the gainfaying of Core.

12 a These are spots in your b feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: c clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, d plucked up by the roots;

13 e Raging waves of the sea, f foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, g to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

14 And Enoch also, h the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, i the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints,

15 To execute judgement upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them, of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their k hard speeches, which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lust; and l their mouth speaketh great swelling words, having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.

17 m But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ;

18 How that they told you n there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.

19 These be they o who separate themselves, p sensual, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye, beloved, q building up yourselves on your most holy faith, r praying in the Holy Ghost,

21 Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

22 And of some have compassion, making a difference:

23 And others s save with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating even t the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 u Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 v To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

Anno  
DOMINI  
cir. 66.

Gen. 4. 5.  
Numb.  
7. 21.  
Pet. 2. 15.  
Numb.  
16. 1.  
Pet. 2.  
13.  
1 Cor. 11.  
21.  
Prov. 25.  
14.  
2 Pet. 2. 17.  
Matth.  
15. 13.  
Isai. 57.  
20.  
Phil. 3.  
19.  
2 Pet. 2.  
17.  
Gen. 5.  
18.  
Dan. 7. 10.  
Zech. 14. 5.  
Matth. 25.  
31.  
Thess. 1.  
7.  
1 Sam. 2.  
3.  
Ps. 31. 13.  
& 94. 4.  
Mal. 3. 13.  
1 a Pet. 2.  
18.  
2 Pet. 3.  
2.  
1 Tim. 4.  
1.  
2 Tim. 3. 1.  
2 Pet. 3. 3.

Prov. 18.  
1.  
Ezek. 14. 7.  
Hof. 4. 14.  
& 9. 10.  
1 Cor. 3.  
14.  
Jam. 3. 15.  
1 Tim. 14.  
Rom. 8.  
26.  
Eph. 6. 18.  
Rom. 11.  
14.  
1 Tim. 4.  
16.  
Zech. 3.  
4. 5.  
Rev. 3. 4.  
Rom. 16.  
25. 27.  
Eph. 3. 20.  
1 Tim. 1.  
17.  
Rom. 16.  
27.



Anno.  
DOMINI  
96.

# The REVELATION of S. JOHN the Divine.

## CHAP. I.

4 John writeth his revelation to the seven churches of Asia, signified by the seven golden candlesticks.  
7 The coming of Christ: 14 his glorious power and majesty.

**T**HE Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which <sup>a</sup> must shortly come to pass; and <sup>b</sup> he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:

2 <sup>c</sup> Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things <sup>d</sup> that he saw.

3 <sup>e</sup> Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for <sup>f</sup> the time is at hand.

4 **J**OHN to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace <sup>g</sup> be unto you, and peace from him <sup>h</sup> which is, and <sup>i</sup> which was, and which is to come; <sup>j</sup> and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;

5 And from Jesus Christ, <sup>k</sup> who is the faithful witness, and the <sup>l</sup> first-begotten of the dead, and <sup>m</sup> the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, <sup>n</sup> and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

6 And hath <sup>o</sup> made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; <sup>p</sup> to him <sup>q</sup> be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

7 <sup>r</sup> Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and <sup>s</sup> they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

8 <sup>t</sup> I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, <sup>u</sup> which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, who also am your brother, and <sup>v</sup> companion in tribulation, and <sup>w</sup> in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, <sup>x</sup> for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 <sup>y</sup> I was in the Spirit on <sup>z</sup> the Lord's day; and heard behind me a great voice, <sup>a</sup> as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, <sup>b</sup> I am Alpha and Omega, <sup>c</sup> the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephe-

sus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, <sup>d</sup> I saw seven golden candlesticks;

13 <sup>e</sup> And in the midst of the seven candlesticks <sup>f</sup> one like unto the Son of man, <sup>g</sup> clothed with a garment down to the foot, and <sup>h</sup> girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head and <sup>i</sup> his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and <sup>j</sup> his eyes were as a flame of fire;

15 <sup>k</sup> And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and <sup>l</sup> his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 <sup>m</sup> And he had in his right hand seven stars: and <sup>n</sup> out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: <sup>o</sup> and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 And <sup>p</sup> when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And <sup>q</sup> he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; <sup>r</sup> I am the first and the last:

18 <sup>s</sup> I am he that liveth, and was dead; and behold, <sup>t</sup> I am alive for evermore, Amen; and <sup>u</sup> have the keys of hell and of death.

19 Write <sup>v</sup> the things which thou hast seen, <sup>w</sup> and the things which are, <sup>x</sup> and the things which shall be hereafter;

20 The mystery <sup>y</sup> of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, <sup>z</sup> and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are <sup>a</sup> the angels of the seven churches: and <sup>b</sup> the seven candlesticks which thou sawest, are the seven churches.

## CHAP. II.

What is commanded to be written to the angels (that is, the ministers) of the churches of 1 Ephesus, 8 Smyrna, 12 Pergamos, 18 Thyatira: and what is commended, or found wanting in them.

**U**NTO the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith <sup>a</sup> he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, <sup>b</sup> who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

2 <sup>c</sup> I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and <sup>d</sup> thou hast tried them <sup>e</sup> which say they are apostles, and are not; and hast found them liars:

3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 Nevertheless, I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

Anno  
DOMINI  
96.

<sup>e</sup> ver. 20.  
<sup>f</sup> ch. 2. 1.  
<sup>g</sup> Ezek. 1.

26.  
Dan. 7. 13.  
& 10. 16.  
ch. 14. 14.

<sup>h</sup> Dan. 10.  
5. 6.  
<sup>i</sup> ch. 15. 6.

<sup>k</sup> Dan. 7. 7.  
Dan. 10. 6.  
ch. 2. 18.

<sup>l</sup> & 19. 12.  
<sup>m</sup> Ezek. 1.

7.  
Dan. 10. 6.  
ch. 2. 18.

<sup>n</sup> Dan. 10.  
6.  
ch. 14. 2.

<sup>o</sup> ver. 20.  
ch. 2. 1.  
& 3. 1.

<sup>p</sup> Isai. 49. 2.  
Hebr. 4. 12.  
ch. 2. 12.

16. & 19.  
15. 21.  
<sup>q</sup> Acts 26.

13.  
ch. 10. 1.  
<sup>r</sup> Ezek. 1.

28.  
Dan. 8. 18.  
& 10. 10.

<sup>s</sup> Isai. 41. 4.  
& 44. 6.  
ch. 2. 8.

ver. 11.  
Rom. 6. 9.  
<sup>t</sup> ch. 4. 9.

<sup>u</sup> Pf. 68. 20.  
ch. 20. 1.  
<sup>v</sup> ver. 12.

<sup>w</sup> ch. 2.  
1. & c.  
<sup>x</sup> ch. 4.

1. & c.  
<sup>y</sup> ver. 16.  
der. 12. 13.

<sup>z</sup> Mal. 2. 7.  
Zech. 4. 2.  
Matth. 5.

15.  
Phil. 2. 15.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 1. 16.  
20.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 1. 13.

<sup>c</sup> ver. 9.  
13. 19.  
ch. 3. 1, 8.

15.  
<sup>d</sup> 1 John 4.  
1.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Cor.  
13. 13.

Anno  
DOMINI  
96.

Matth.  
21. 41, 43.

ver. 15.

Matth.  
13. 15, &  
13. 9, 43.  
ver. 11.

17. 29.  
ch. 3. 6, 13.  
22. & 13. 9.

1 ch. 22. 2.

14.

Gen. 2. 9.

1 ch. 1. 8,

17. 18.

ver. 2.

Luke 13.

21.

James 2. 5.

Rom. 2.

28, 29. &

9. 6.

ch. 3. 9.

Jam. 1. 12.

ch. 3. 11.

ver. 7.

ch. 13. 9.

ch. 10. 14.

& 21. 8.

ch. 1. 16.

ver. 2.

ver. 9.

Numb.

24. 14. & 25.

3. & 31. 16.

ver. 20.

ver. 6.

Isai. 11. 4.

Thef. 2. 8.

ch. 1. 16. &

29. 15, 21.

ver. 7.

ch. 3. 12.

& 19. 12.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; <sup>f</sup> or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of <sup>e</sup> the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.

7 <sup>h</sup> He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give <sup>i</sup> to eat of <sup>k</sup> the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith <sup>l</sup> the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

9 <sup>m</sup> I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art <sup>n</sup> rich) and <sup>i</sup> know the blasphemy of <sup>o</sup> them which say they are Jews, and are not, <sup>p</sup> but *are* the synagogue of Satan.

10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee <sup>q</sup> a crown of life.

11 <sup>r</sup> He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh, shall not be hurt of <sup>s</sup> the second death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith <sup>t</sup> he which hath the sharp sword with two edges:

13 <sup>u</sup> I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* <sup>x</sup> where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of <sup>y</sup> Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling-block before the children of Israel, <sup>z</sup> to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine <sup>a</sup> of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and <sup>b</sup> will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 <sup>c</sup> He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna; and will give him a white stone, and in the stone <sup>d</sup> a new name

written, which no man knoweth, saving he that receiveth *it*.

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, <sup>e</sup> who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine brass;

19 <sup>f</sup> I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last *to be* more than the first.

20 Notwithstanding, I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman <sup>g</sup> Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants <sup>h</sup> to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her space <sup>i</sup> to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that <sup>k</sup> I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and <sup>l</sup> I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, As many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; <sup>m</sup> I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But <sup>n</sup> that which ye have *already*, hold fast till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth <sup>o</sup> my works unto the end, <sup>p</sup> to him will I give power over the nations:

27 (<sup>q</sup> And he shall rule them with a rod of iron: as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers:) even as I received of my Father.

28 And I will give him <sup>r</sup> the morning star.

29 <sup>s</sup> He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

### CHAP. III.

1 The angel of the church of Sardis is reprov'd, 3 exhorted to repent, and threatened if he do not repent. 8 The angel of the church of Philadelphia, 10 is approved for his diligence and patience. 15 The angel of Laodicea is rebuked, for being neither hot nor cold, 19 and admonished to be more zealous. 20 Christ standeth at the door, and knocketh.

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he <sup>a</sup> that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; <sup>b</sup> I know thy works, that

Anno  
DOMINI  
96.

ch. 1. 14.

ver. 2.

1 Kings.

16. 31.

2 Kings 9.

7. Exod. 34.

15.

Acts 15. 40.

1 Cor. 10.

19. 20.

ver. 14.

1 ch. 9. 20.

1 Sam.

16. 7.

1 Chron.

28. 9. & 29.

17.

Pf. 7. 9.

Jer. 11. 20.

& 17. 10.

Acts 1. 24.

Rom. 8. 27.

1 Rom. 2.

6. & 14. 12.

2 Cor. 5. 10.

Gal. 6. 5.

ch. 20. 12.

Acts 15.

28.

ch. 3. 11.

John 6.

29.

John 3.

23.

Matth.

19. 28.

Luke 22.

29.

1 Cor. 6. 3.

ch. 3. 21.

1 Pf. 2. 8, 9.

& 49. 14.

ch. 12. 5.

& 19. 15.

2 Pet. 1.

19.

ch. 22. 16.

ver. 7.

ch. 1. 4.

16.

ch. 2. 2.



Anno  
DOMINI  
96.

thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

1 Tim. 6.

3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

1 Thes. 5. 2.

4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis, which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true; he that hath the key of David; he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and he that shutteth, and no man openeth:

8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan (which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie;) behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh, will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

14 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness,

the beginning of the creation of God;

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art luke-warm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth:

17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked.

18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see.

19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: If any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAP. IV.

2 John seeth the throne of God in heaven: 4 The four and twenty elders: 6 The four beasts full of eyes before and behind. 10 The elders lay down their crowns, and worship him that sat on the throne.

AFTER this I looked, and behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard, was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediately I was in the spirit: and behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.

3 And he that sat, was to look upon like a jasper, and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

4 And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting; clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings, and thunderings, and voices: And there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

Anno  
DOMINI  
96.

Col. 1. 15.

ver. 11.

1 Cor. 4. 8.

Isai. 55. 1.

Matth. 13.

44. & 25. 9.

92 Cor. 5. 3.

ch. 7. 13. &

16. 15. &

19. 8.

Job 5. 17.

Prov. 3.

11. 12.

Hebr. 12.

5. 6.

Jam. 1. 12.

Cant. 5. 2.

John 14.

23.

Matth.

19. 28.

Luke 22.

30.

1 Cor. 6. 2.

2 Tim. 2.

12.

ch. 2. 26, 27.

ch. 2. 7.

Trinity.

Sunday.

Epistle.

ver. 1. to

the end.

ch. 1. 10.

ch. 11. 12.

ch. 1. 19.

ch. 1. 10.

& 20. 10.

Isai. 6. 1.

Jer. 17. 12.

Ezek. 1. 26.

& 10. 12.

Ezek. 1.

28.

ch. 11. 16.

ch. 3. 4. 5.

& 6. 11. &

7. 9. 14.

1 ver. 10.

ch. 16. 13.

1 Exod.

37. 23.

2 Chron.

4. 20.

Ezek. 1. 13.

Zech. 4. 2.

ch. 1. 4. &

5. 6.

Anno  
DOMINI  
96.

<sup>n</sup> Exod.  
38. 8.  
ch. 15. 2.  
<sup>o</sup> ver. 8.  
<sup>p</sup> Numb.  
2. 2, &c.  
Ezek. 1. 10.  
& 10. 14.

<sup>q</sup> Isai. 6. 2.  
<sup>r</sup> ver. 6.  
<sup>†</sup> Gr.  
*they have  
no rest.*

<sup>s</sup> Isai. 6. 3.  
<sup>t</sup> ch. 1. 8.  
<sup>u</sup> ch. 1. 4.  
<sup>x</sup> ch. 1. 18.  
& 5. 14.  
<sup>y</sup> ch. 5. 8.  
<sup>z</sup> ver. 9.

<sup>a</sup> ver. 4.  
<sup>b</sup> ch. 5. 12.

6 And before the throne *there was* <sup>a</sup> a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four beasts full of eyes before <sup>o</sup> and behind.

7 <sup>p</sup> And the first beast *was* like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast *was* like a flying eagle.

8 And the four beasts had each of them <sup>q</sup> six wings about him; and *they were* full of eyes <sup>r</sup> within: and <sup>†</sup> they rest not day and night, saying, <sup>s</sup> Holy, holy, holy <sup>t</sup> Lord God Almighty, <sup>u</sup> which was, and is, and is to come.

9 And when those beasts give glory, and honour, and thanks to him that sat on the throne, <sup>x</sup> who liveth for ever and ever,

10 <sup>y</sup> The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, <sup>z</sup> and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, <sup>a</sup> and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 <sup>b</sup> Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are, and were created.

## CHAP. V.

1 *The book sealed with seven seals: 9 which only the Lamb that was slain is worthy to open. 12 Therefore the elders praise him, 9 and confess that he redeemed them with his blood.*

**A**ND I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne, <sup>a</sup> a book written within, and on the backside, <sup>b</sup> sealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man <sup>c</sup> in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much because no man was found worthy to open, and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, <sup>d</sup> the Lion of the tribe of Juda, <sup>e</sup> the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, <sup>f</sup> and to loose the seven seals thereof.

6 And I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the throne, and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood <sup>g</sup> a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns, and <sup>h</sup> seven eyes, which are <sup>i</sup> the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand <sup>k</sup> of him that sat upon the throne.

<sup>a</sup> Ezek. 2.  
10.  
<sup>b</sup> Isai. 29.  
12.  
Dan. 12. 4.

<sup>c</sup> ver. 13.

<sup>d</sup> Gen. 49.  
9, 10.  
<sup>e</sup> Isai. 11.  
3, 10.  
ch. 22. 16.  
<sup>f</sup> ver. 1.  
ch. 6. 1.

<sup>g</sup> John 1.  
29, 36.  
<sup>h</sup> Pet. 1. 19.  
ver. 9.  
<sup>i</sup> Zech. 3.  
9. & 4. 10.  
<sup>j</sup> ch. 4. 5.  
<sup>k</sup> ch. 4. 2.

Anno  
DOMINI  
96.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 4. 10.  
<sup>m</sup> ch. 14. 2.  
<sup>n</sup> Or,  
*incense.*

<sup>o</sup> Pl. 14. 1. 2.  
ch. 8. 3. 4.  
<sup>p</sup> Pl. 40. 3.  
ch. 14. 3.  
<sup>q</sup> ch. 4. 11.  
<sup>r</sup> ver. 6.  
<sup>s</sup> 1 Cor. 6.  
20. & 7. 23.  
Eph. 1. 7.  
Col. 1. 14.  
<sup>t</sup> Pet. 1.  
18, 19.

<sup>u</sup> John 1. 7.  
ch. 14. 4.  
<sup>v</sup> Dan. 4. 1.  
& 6. 25.  
ch. 7. 9. &  
11. 9. & 14. 6.  
<sup>w</sup> Ex. 19. 6.  
<sup>x</sup> Pet. 2. 5. 9.  
ch. 1. 6. &  
20. 6.  
<sup>y</sup> ch. 4. 4. 6.  
<sup>z</sup> Dan. 7.  
10.

Hebr. 12.  
22.  
<sup>a</sup> ch. 4. 11.  
<sup>b</sup> Phil. 2. 10.  
ver. 3.  
<sup>c</sup> 1 Chro.  
29. 11.  
<sup>d</sup> Tim. 6.  
16.

ch. 1. 6.  
<sup>e</sup> ch. 6. 16.  
& 7. 10.  
<sup>f</sup> ch. 19. 4.  
<sup>g</sup> ch. 4. 9.

8 <sup>l</sup> And when he had taken the book, the four beasts, and four *and* twenty elders, fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them <sup>m</sup> harps, and golden vials full of <sup>n</sup> odours, <sup>o</sup> which are the prayers of saints.

9 And <sup>p</sup> they sung a new song, saying, <sup>q</sup> Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: <sup>r</sup> for thou wast slain, and <sup>s</sup> hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, <sup>t</sup> out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 <sup>u</sup> And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels <sup>v</sup> round about the throne, and the beasts, and the elders: and the number of them was <sup>w</sup> ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

12 Saying with a loud voice, <sup>x</sup> Worthy is the Lamb that was slain, to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And <sup>y</sup> every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I, saying, <sup>z</sup> Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, *be* unto him <sup>a</sup> that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 <sup>b</sup> And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped him <sup>c</sup> that liveth for ever and ever.

## CHAP. VI.

*The opening of the seals in order, and what followed thereupon; containing a prophecy to the end of the world.*

**A**ND <sup>a</sup> I saw when the Lamb opened <sup>b</sup> one of the seals, and I heard as it were the noise of thunder, <sup>c</sup> one of the four beasts, saying, Come, and see.

2 And I saw, and behold, <sup>d</sup> a white horse: <sup>e</sup> and he that sat on him had a bow; <sup>f</sup> and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the second seal, <sup>g</sup> I heard the second beast say, Come, and see.

4 <sup>h</sup> And there went out another horse *that was* red: and *power* was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when he had opened the third seal, <sup>i</sup> I heard the third beast say, Come, and see. And I beheld, and lo, <sup>j</sup> a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, <sup>k</sup> A measure of wheat for

<sup>a</sup> ch. 5. 6. 7.  
<sup>b</sup> ch. 4. 2.

<sup>c</sup> Zech. 6. 3.  
ch. 19. 11.  
<sup>d</sup> Pl. 45.  
4, 5.  
LXX.

<sup>e</sup> Zech. 6.  
11.  
ch. 14. 14.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 4. 7.  
<sup>g</sup> Zech. 6.  
2.  
<sup>h</sup> ch. 4. 7.  
<sup>i</sup> Zech. 6. 2.  
<sup>j</sup> The word  
*chanix*  
signifieth  
a measure  
contain-  
ing one  
wine  
quart,  
and the  
twelfth  
part of a  
quart.



Anno DOMINI 96. a peny, and three measures of barley for a peny; and <sup>k</sup> see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 9. 4. 7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, <sup>l</sup> I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come, and see.

<sup>m</sup> Zech. 6. 8 <sup>m</sup> And I looked, and behold, a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and hell followed with him. And power was given <sup>n</sup> unto them, over the fourth part of the earth, <sup>a</sup> to kill with sword, and with hunger, <sup>o</sup> and with death, <sup>p</sup> and with the beasts of the earth.

<sup>q</sup> Lev. 26. 9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under <sup>r</sup> the altar <sup>r</sup> the souls of them that were slain <sup>s</sup> for the word of God, and for <sup>t</sup> the testimony which they held:

<sup>u</sup> ch. 20. 4. 10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, <sup>u</sup> How long, O Lord, holy and true, <sup>x</sup> dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

<sup>y</sup> See Zech. 1. 12. 11 And <sup>y</sup> white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, <sup>z</sup> that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow-servants also, and their brethren that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

<sup>z</sup> ch. 16. 18. 12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, <sup>a</sup> and lo, there was a great earthquake; and <sup>b</sup> the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

<sup>c</sup> Acts 2. 20. 13 <sup>c</sup> And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree casteth her <sup>d</sup> untimely figs when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

<sup>e</sup> Isai. 34. 4. 14 <sup>d</sup> And the heaven departed as a scrowl when it is rolled together; and <sup>e</sup> every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

<sup>f</sup> Isai. 2. 19. 15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bond-man, and every free-man, <sup>f</sup> hid themselves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains;

<sup>g</sup> Hof. 10. 8. 16 <sup>g</sup> And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

<sup>h</sup> Isai. 13. 6, &c. 17 <sup>h</sup> For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

## CHAP. VII.

3 An angel sealeth the servants of God in their foreheads. 4 The number of them that were sealed: of the tribes of Israel a certain number, 9 of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which stand before the throne, clad in white robes, and palms in their hands.

14 Their robes were washed in the blood of the Lamb.

AND after these things, I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, <sup>a</sup> holding the four winds of the earth, <sup>b</sup> that the winds should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 Saying, <sup>c</sup> Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have <sup>d</sup> sealed the servants of our God <sup>e</sup> in their foreheads.

4 <sup>f</sup> And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed, an hundred and forty and four thousand, of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.

9 After this I beheld, and lo, <sup>g</sup> a great multitude, which no man could number, <sup>h</sup> of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, <sup>i</sup> clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, <sup>k</sup> Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 <sup>l</sup> And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders, and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 <sup>m</sup> Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, <sup>n</sup> be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in <sup>o</sup> white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said unto me, <sup>p</sup> These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have <sup>q</sup> washed their robes, and made them

Anno  
DOMINI  
96.

white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.

16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne, shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 At the opening of the seventh seal, 2 seven angels had seven trumpets given them: 3 another angel putteth incense to the prayers of the saints on the golden altar. 6 Four angels found their trumpets, and great plagues follow.

AND when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar, which was before the throne.

4 And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God, out of the angel's hand.

5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with the fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets, prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters:

11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe to the inhabitants of the earth, by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels which are yet to sound!

### CHAP. IX.

1 At the sounding of the fifth angel, a star falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomless pit: 2 he openeth the pit, and there come forth locusts like scorpions. 12 The first woe past. 13 The sixth trumpet soundeth. 14 Four angels are let loose, that were bound.

AND the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.

2 And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth; and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6 And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

7 And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions.

Anno  
DOMINI  
96.

Ruth 1.  
20.

Jer. 9. 15.  
Jer. 23. 15.  
Amos 8.  
10.

Isai. 13.  
104

ch. 14. 6.  
& 19. 17.

ch. 9. 12.  
& 11. 14.

ch. 8. 104

Luke 8.  
31.  
ch. 17. 8.  
ver. 2. 11.  
From  
Joel 2. 29  
10.

Judg. 7.  
12.  
ver. 10.

ch. 6. 6.  
ch. 8. 7.

ch. 7. 3.  
See Exod.  
12. 23.  
Ezek. 9. 4.  
1 ch. 11. 7.  
ver. 10.

Job 3. 23.  
Isai. 2. 19.  
ch. 6. 16.

Joel 2. 4.  
Nah. 3.  
17.

Dan. 7. 8.

Joel 1. 6.

Or, add  
it to the  
prayers.

ch. 5. 8.

Pf. 141. 2.

Luke 1. 10.

Or,  
upon.

ch. 16. 18.

2 Sam.

23. 7, 8, 9.

Acts 4. 31.

Ezek. 38.  
22.

ch. 16. 2.

Isai. 2. 13.

ch. 9. 4.

Jer. 51. 25.

Amos 7. 4.

Jer. 51.

36. 44.

ch. 16. 3.

Ezek. 14.

39.

ch. 16. 3.

Isai. 14.

12.

ch. 9. 1.

ch. 16. 4.



Anno DOMINI 96. 9 And they had breast-plates as it were breast-plates of iron; and the sound of their wings *was* as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

Joel 2. 5, 6, 7. 10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power *was* to hurt men five months.

Eph. 2. 2. 11 And they had a king over them, *which is* the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue he hath his name Apollyon.

That is to say, a destroyer. 12 One woe is past; and behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

ch. 8. 13. 13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar, which is before God,

ch. 16. 12. 14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

Or, at. 15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

Pf. 68. 17. Dan. 7. 10. 16 And the number of the army of the horsemen *were* two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

2 x Chro. 12. 8. 17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breast-plates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire, and smoke, and brimstone.

18 By these three *was* the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

Isai. 9. 15. 19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails *were* like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

Deut. 31. 29. 20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

Pf. 115. 4. & 135. 15. Dan. 5. 23. ch. 22. 15. 21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their forceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

## CHAP. X.

1 A mighty strong angel appeareth with a book open in his hand: 6 he sweareth by him that liveth for ever, that there shall be no more time. 9 John is commanded to take and eat the book.

AND I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and his face *was* as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea, and upon the earth, lifted up his hand to heaven,

6 And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven and the things that therein are, and the earth and the things that therein are, and the sea and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:

7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go, and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea, and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

## CHAP. XI.

3 The two witnesses prophesy: 6 they have power to shut heaven, that it rain not: 7 the beast shall fight against them, and kill them: 8 they lie unburied, 11 and after three days and an half rise again. 14 The second woe is past: 15 The seventh trumpet soundeth.

AND there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

Anno  
DOMINI  
96.† Gr.  
cast out.  
Pf. 29.7.  
Luke 21.24.  
Dan. 8.10.  
Mac. 3.51.  
ch. 13.5.† Or, I  
will give  
unto mytwo wit-  
nesses that  
they may  
prophecy.ch. 20.4.  
ch. 19.10.h ch. 12.6.  
Jer. 11.16.  
Zech 4.3.21.14.  
2 Kings1.10.12.  
Jer. 1.10.Ezek. 43.3.  
Numb.16.29.  
1 Kings17.1.  
James 5.26.17.  
Ex. 7.19.Lut. 13.2.  
Pch. 13.1.11.17.3.  
ch. 9.2.Dan. 7.21.  
Zech. 14.2.ch. 14.8.  
Ez. 17.13.5.ch. 18.10.  
Hebr. 13.12.  
ch. 18.24.ch. 10.15.  
Pch. 79.2.3.ch. 12.12.  
ch. 13.8.ch. 9.9.  
ch. 16.10.ch. 9.9.  
Ezek 37.ch. 10.14.  
ch. 14.13.  
ch. 12.5.ch. 16.8.  
Act 1.9.2 Kings  
2.15.7.ch. 12.12.  
ch. 16.19.4 Gr.  
names of  
men.ch. 3.4.  
ch. 14.7.ch. 10.4.  
ch. 9.13.ch. 12.10.  
ch. 16.17.

2 But the court which is without the temple † leave out, and measure it not; † for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they † tread under foot: forty and two months.

3 And † I will give power unto my two † witnesses, † and they shall prophesy † a thousand two hundred and threescore days clothed in sackcloth.

4 These are the † two olive-trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, † fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: † and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6 These † have power to shut heaven, that it rain not † in the days of their prophecy: and † have power over the waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they † shall have finished their testimony, † the beast that ascendeth † out of the bottomless pit, † shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of † the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, † where also our Lord was crucified.

9 † And they of the people, and kindreds, and tongues, and nations, shall see their dead bodies, three days and an half, † and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 † And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, † and shall send gifts one to another; † because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 † And after three days and an half, † the Spirit of life from God entered into them; and they stood upon their feet, and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven, saying unto them, Come up hither. † And they ascended up to heaven † in a cloud; † and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour † was there a great earthquake, † and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain † of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, † and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 † The second woe is past; and behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

15 And † the seventh angel sounded; † and there were great voices in heaven, saying, † The kingdoms of this world are become

the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; † and he shall reign for ever and ever.

16 And † the four and twenty elders which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, † which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power; † and hast reigned.

18 † And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, † and the time of the dead that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, † small and great; † and shouldest destroy them which † destroy the earth.

19 And † the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and † there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and † great hail.

## CHAP. XII.

1 A woman clothed with the sun travaileth: 4 the great red dragon standeth before her, ready to devour her child. 6 When she was delivered, she fleeth into the wilderness. 7 Michael and his angels fight with the dragon, and prevail.

13 The dragon being cast down unto the earth, persecuteth the woman.

AND there appeared a great † wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

2 And she, being with child, cried, † travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another † wonder in heaven; and behold, † a great red dragon, † having seven heads, and ten horns, † and seven crowns upon his heads.

4 And † his tail drew the third part † of the stars of heaven; † and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood † before the woman which was ready to be delivered, † for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a man-child, † who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.

6 And † the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there † a thousand two hundred and threescore days.

7 And there was war in heaven; † Michael and his angels fought † against the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels,

8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

Anno  
DOMINI  
96.Dan. 2.  
44. & 7.14.  
& 10.7.ch. 4.4. &  
5.8. & 19.4.

ch. 1.4.

ch. 19.6.

ver. 2.  
Dan. 7.9.

ch. 19.5.

ch. 13.10.  
& 18.6.Or,  
corrupt.ch. 15.  
5.8.

ch. 16.18.

ch. 16.21.

Or, sign.

Isai. 66.7.

Gal. 4.19.

Or, sign.

ch. 17.3.

ch. 17.9.

ch. 13.1.

ch. 9.10.

ch. 17.18.

Dan. 8.

ver. 2.

Exod. 12.

Pf. 2.9.

ch. 2.27.

ch. 19.15.

ver. 14.

ch. 11.3.

Dan. 10.  
13.21. &  
12.1.

Jude 9.

St. Mi-  
chael's

Day,

Epistle,

ver. 7. to

ver. 23.

ver. 3.



Anno DOMINI 96.  
 9 And <sup>p</sup> the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil and Satan, <sup>r</sup> which deceiveth the whole world: <sup>s</sup> he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice, saying in heaven, <sup>t</sup> Now is come salvation and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, <sup>u</sup> which accused them before our God day and night.

11 And <sup>x</sup> they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; <sup>y</sup> and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore <sup>z</sup> rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. <sup>a</sup> Woe to the inhabitants of the earth, and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath; <sup>b</sup> because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted <sup>c</sup> the woman which brought forth the man-child.

14 <sup>d</sup> And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, <sup>e</sup> that she might fly <sup>f</sup> into the wilderness, into her place: where she is nourished <sup>g</sup> for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent <sup>h</sup> cast out of his mouth water as a flood, after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, <sup>i</sup> and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have <sup>k</sup> the testimony of Jesus Christ.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *A beast riseth out of the sea with seven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon giveth his power. 11 Another beast cometh up out of the earth; 14 causeth an image to be made of the former beast, 15 and that men should worship it, 16 and receive his mark.*

AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw <sup>a</sup> a beast rise up out of the sea, <sup>b</sup> having seven heads, and ten horns; and upon his horns ten crowns; and upon his heads the <sup>c</sup> name of blasphemy.

2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, <sup>d</sup> and his feet were as the feet of a bare, <sup>e</sup> and his mouth as the mouth

of a lion: and <sup>f</sup> the dragon gave him his power, <sup>g</sup> and his seat, <sup>h</sup> and great authority.

3 And I saw one of his heads, <sup>i</sup> as it were <sup>j</sup> wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and <sup>k</sup> all the world wondered after the beast.

4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, <sup>l</sup> Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him <sup>m</sup> a mouth speaking great things, and blasphemies; and power was given unto him <sup>n</sup> to continue <sup>o</sup> forty and two months.

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, <sup>p</sup> and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him <sup>q</sup> to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: <sup>r</sup> and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, <sup>s</sup> whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain <sup>t</sup> from the foundation of the world.

9 <sup>u</sup> If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 <sup>v</sup> He that leadeth into captivity, shall go into captivity: <sup>w</sup> He that killeth with the sword, must be killed with the sword. <sup>x</sup> Here is the patience, and the faith of the saints.

11 And I beheld another beast, <sup>y</sup> coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein, to worship the first beast, <sup>z</sup> whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And <sup>a</sup> he doeth great wonders, <sup>b</sup> so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

14 And <sup>c</sup> deceiveth them that dwell on the earth, <sup>d</sup> by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast which had the wound by a sword, <sup>e</sup> and did live.

15 And he had power to give <sup>f</sup> life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, <sup>g</sup> and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast, should be killed.

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, <sup>h</sup> to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

Anno DOMINI 96.

f ch. 12. 9.

g ch. 12. 3.

h ch. 12. 4.

i ver. 12.

j 14.

k Gr.

l slain.

m ch. 17. 8.

n ch. 18. 18.

o Dan. 7. 8.

p 11. 25. &

q 11. 36.

r Or, to

s make war.

t ch. 11. 2.

u & 12. 6.

v John 1.

w 34.

x Col. 2. 9.

y Dan. 7.

z 21.

a ch. 11. 7.

b ch. 11.

c 18. & 17.

d 15.

e Exod. 32.

f 32.

g Phil. 4. 3.

h ch. 3. 5. &

i 20. 12. &

j 21. 27.

k ch. 17. 8.

l ch. 2. 7.

m Hail. 33. 1.

n Gen. 9. 6.

o Matth. 26.

p 52.

q ch. 14. 12.

r ch. 11. 7.

s ver. 3.

t Deut. 13.

u 3.

v Matth. 24.

w 24.

x Theff. 2.

y 9.

z ch. 16. 14.

a 2 Kings

b 1. 10. 12.

c ch. 12. 9.

d & 19. 20.

e 2 Theff. 2.

f 9. 10.

g 2 Kings

h 20. 7.

i Gr.

j breath.

k ch. 16. 2.

l & 19. 20.

m & 20. 4.

n ch. 14. 9.

o & 20. 4.

p Gr.

q 10.

r give.

Anno DOMINI 96.  
 17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, <sup>k</sup> or the number of his name.  
 18 <sup>l</sup> Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count <sup>m</sup> the number of the beast: <sup>n</sup> for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 The Lamb standing on mount Sion with his company; 6 an angel preacheth the gospel. 8 The fall of Babylon. 15 The harvest of the world, and putting in of the sickle. 20 The vintage and wine-press of the wrath of God.

AND I looked, and lo, <sup>a</sup> a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him <sup>b</sup> an hundred forty and four thousand, <sup>c</sup> having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, <sup>d</sup> as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of <sup>e</sup> harpers harping with their harps:

3 And <sup>f</sup> they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song <sup>g</sup> but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women; <sup>h</sup> for they are virgins. These are they <sup>i</sup> which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These <sup>j</sup> were redeemed from among men, <sup>k</sup> being the first-fruits unto God and to the Lamb.

5 And <sup>m</sup> in their mouth was found no guile: for <sup>n</sup> they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another angel <sup>o</sup> fly in the midst of heaven, <sup>p</sup> having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, <sup>q</sup> and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, <sup>r</sup> Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgement is come: <sup>s</sup> and worship him that made heaven and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

8 And there followed another angel, saying, <sup>t</sup> Babylon is fallen, is fallen, <sup>u</sup> that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, <sup>v</sup> If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive <sup>w</sup> his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same <sup>x</sup> shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is <sup>y</sup> poured out without mixture into <sup>z</sup> the cup of his in-

dignation; and <sup>b</sup> he shall be tormented with <sup>c</sup> fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11 And <sup>d</sup> the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 <sup>e</sup> Here is the patience of the saints: <sup>f</sup> here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Write, <sup>g</sup> Blessed are the dead <sup>h</sup> which die in the Lord, <sup>i</sup> from henceforth: Yea, faith the Spirit, <sup>j</sup> that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

14 And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and upon the cloud <sup>k</sup> one sat, <sup>l</sup> like unto the Son of man, <sup>m</sup> having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel <sup>n</sup> came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, <sup>o</sup> Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest <sup>p</sup> of the earth is <sup>q</sup> ripe.

16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, <sup>r</sup> which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, <sup>s</sup> and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast <sup>t</sup> it into <sup>u</sup> the great wine-press of the wrath of God.

20 And <sup>v</sup> the wine-press was troden <sup>w</sup> without the city, and blood came out of the wine-press, <sup>x</sup> even unto the horse-bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

## CHAP. XV.

1 The seven angels with the seven last plagues. 3 The song of them that overcome the beast. 7 The seven vials full of the wrath of God.

AND <sup>a</sup> I saw another sign in heaven, a great and marvellous, <sup>b</sup> seven angels having the seven last plagues; <sup>c</sup> for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were <sup>d</sup> a sea of glass, <sup>e</sup> mingled with fire; and them that had got-

Innocents Day, Epistle, ver. 1. to ver. 6.  
 ch. 5. 5.  
 ch. 7. 4.  
 ch. 7. 3.  
 ch. 13. 16.  
 ch. 1. 15.  
 ch. 19. 6.  
 ch. 5. 8.  
 ch. 5. 9.  
 ch. 15. 3.

ver. 1.

2 Cor.

11. 2.

1 ch. 3. 4.

& 17. 14.

Gr. were

bought.

1 ch. 5. 9.

1 James 1.

38.

1 Pl. 32. 2.

Zeph. 3.

13.

1 Ephes. 5.

27.

ch. 8. 13.

1 Tit. 1. 2.

ch. 13. 7.

ch. 11. 18.

& 15. 4.

1 Neh. 9. 6.

Pl. 146. 5.

6.

Acts 14.

15. & 17.

24.

1 Isai. 21.

9.

Jer. 51. 8.

ch. 18. 2.

Jer. 51. 7.

ch. 11. 8.

& 16. 19.

& 17. 5 &

18. 10, 21.

2 ch. 13.

14. 15. 16.

1 Pl. 75. 8.

Isai. 51. 17.

Jer. 25. 15.

2 ch. 18. 6.

ch. 16. 19.

Anno DOMINI 96.  
 ch. 20. 10.  
 ch. 19. 20.  
 Isai. 34. 10.  
 ch. 19. 3.

ch. 13. 10.  
 ch. 12. 17.

Eccles. 4.  
 1. 2.  
 ch. 20. 6.  
 1 Cor. 15.  
 18.  
 1 Thess. 4.  
 17.

Or, from henceforth  
 faith the  
 spirit, Yea.  
 1 Hebr. 4.  
 10.

2 Thess. 1.  
 7.

ch. 6. 11.

1 ch. 1. 13.

1 ch. 6. 2.

ch. 16. 17.

Joel 3. 13.

Matth. 13.

39.

Jer. 51.

33.

ch. 13. 12.

Or,  
 dried.

ch. 16. 18.

Joel 3. 13.

ch. 19. 15.

Isai. 63. 3.

Lam. 1. 15.

ch. 11. 8.

ch. 19. 14.

ch. 12. 1.

3.

ch. 16. 1.

& 21. 9.

ch. 14. 10.

ch. 4. 6.

& 21. 18.

Matth. 3.

11.



Anno DOMINI 96.  
 1 ch. 13. 15.  
 17.  
 2 ch. 5. 8.  
 & 14. 2.  
 3 Exod. 15.  
 1.  
 4 ch. 14. 3.  
 5 Pf. 111.  
 6. & 139.  
 14.  
 7 Pf. 145.  
 17.  
 8 ch. 16. 7.  
 9 Or,  
 nations,  
 or, ages.  
 10 Exod. 15.  
 14, 15.  
 11 Jer. 10. 7.  
 12 Ifai. 66.  
 23.  
 13 ch. 11.  
 14.  
 15 See Numb.  
 16. 50.  
 17 v. r. 1.  
 18 Exod. 23.  
 19 6, 8.  
 20 Ezek. 44.  
 21 17, 18.  
 22 ch. 1. 13.  
 23 ch. 4. 6.  
 24 1 Theff.  
 25 1. 9.  
 26 Exod. 40.  
 27 34.  
 28 1 Kings 8.  
 29 10.  
 30 Ifai. 6. 4.  
 31 2 Theff.  
 32 2. 9.

ten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints!

4 Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgements are made manifest.

5 And after that I looked, and behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels, seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 The angels pour out their vials full of wrath. 6 The plagues that follow thereupon. 15 Christ cometh as a thief. Blessed are they that watch.

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.

3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of water; and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.

6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true

and righteous are thy judgements.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

9 And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not, to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness: and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And blasphemed the God of heaven, because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

15 Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue, Armageddon.

17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.

18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.

19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

Anno DOMINI 96.

1 ch. 8. 12.  
 2 ch. 9. 17.  
 3 18.

4 Or,  
 burned.

5 ver. 11.  
 6 21.

7 Dan. 5.  
 22, 23.

8 ch. 9. 20.  
 9 ch. 13. 2.

10 ch. 9. 2.  
 11 ch. 11. 10.

12 ver. 9. 21.  
 13 ver. 9.

14 ch. 9. 14.  
 15 d See

16 Jer. 50. 38.  
 & 51. 32.

17 ch. 17. 5.  
 18 Ifai. 41.

19 2, 25.  
 20 1 John 4.

21 2, 3.  
 22 ch. 12. 9.

23 ch. 19.  
 24 20. & 10.

25 10.  
 26 1 Tim. 4.

27 1.  
 28 Jam. 3. 15.

29 2 Theff.  
 30 2. 9.

31 ch. 13. 13.  
 32 & 19. 20.

33 Luke 2. 7.  
 34 m ch. 17.

35 14. & 19.  
 36 19. & 20. 8.

37 n Matth.  
 38 24. 43.

39 ch. 3. 3.  
 40 o 2 Cor. 5.

41 3.  
 42 ch. 3. 4.

43 18.  
 44 Pch. 19. 19.

45 q ch. 23. 6.  
 46 r ch. 4. 5.

47 & 8. 5. &  
 48 11. 19.

49 s ch. 11. 13.  
 50 Dan. 12. 1.

51 t ch. 14. 8.

52 u ch. 18. 5.

53 v Ifai. 51.

54 Jer. 25. 16.

55 ch. 14. 10.

56 z ch. 6. 14.

57 a ch. 11. 19.

58 b ver. 9. 12.

Anno  
DOMINI  
96.

## CHAP. XVII.

3, 4 *A woman arrayed in purple, and scarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, sitteth upon the beast, 5 which is great Babylon, the mother of all abominations. 9 The interpretation of the seven heads, 12 and the ten horns. 14 The victory of the Lamb. 16 The punishment of the whore.*

AND there came <sup>a</sup>one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither, <sup>b</sup>I will shew unto thee the judgement of <sup>c</sup>the great whore, <sup>d</sup>that sitteth upon many waters;

2 <sup>e</sup>With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and <sup>f</sup>the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the spirit <sup>g</sup>into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit <sup>h</sup>upon a scarlet-coloured beast, full of <sup>i</sup>names of blasphemy, <sup>k</sup>having seven heads, and <sup>l</sup>ten horns.

4 And the woman <sup>m</sup>was arrayed in purple, and scarlet colour, <sup>n</sup>and <sup>o</sup>decked with gold, and precious stones and pearls, <sup>p</sup>having a golden cup in her hand <sup>q</sup>full of abominations, and filthiness of her fornication:

5 And upon her forehead *was* a name written, <sup>r</sup>MYSTERY, BABYLON <sup>s</sup>THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS, AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I saw <sup>t</sup>the woman drunken <sup>u</sup>with the blood of the saints, <sup>v</sup>and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

8 The beast that thou sawest, was, and is not; and <sup>w</sup>shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and <sup>x</sup>go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth <sup>y</sup>shall wonder, <sup>z</sup>a whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And <sup>aa</sup>here is the mind which hath wisdom. <sup>ab</sup>The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, <sup>ac</sup>he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven,

<sup>ad</sup>and goeth into perdition.

12 And <sup>ae</sup>the ten horns which thou sawest, are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

14 <sup>af</sup>These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: <sup>ag</sup>for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: <sup>ah</sup>and they that are with him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

15 And he saith unto me, <sup>ai</sup>The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, <sup>aj</sup>are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, <sup>ak</sup>these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate, <sup>al</sup>and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and <sup>am</sup>burn her with fire:

17 <sup>an</sup>For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, <sup>ao</sup>until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest, <sup>ap</sup>is that great city, <sup>aq</sup>which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

## CHAP. XVIII.

2 *Babylon is fallen. 4 The people of God commanded to depart out of her. 9 The kings of the earth, 11 with the merchants and mariners, lament over her. 20 The saints rejoice for the judgements of God upon her.*

AND <sup>ar</sup>after these things, I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, <sup>as</sup>Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and <sup>at</sup>is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and <sup>au</sup>a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3 For all nations <sup>av</sup>have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, <sup>aw</sup>and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the <sup>ax</sup>abundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, <sup>ay</sup>Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

5 <sup>az</sup>For her sins have reached unto heaven, and <sup>ba</sup>God hath remembered her iniquities.

6 <sup>bb</sup>Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double, according to

Anno  
DOMINI  
96.<sup>c</sup> ver. 8.  
<sup>d</sup> Dan. 7.20.  
Zech. i. 18,  
19, 21.ch. 13. 1.  
<sup>e</sup> ch. 16.14. & 19. 19.  
<sup>f</sup> Deut. 10.17.  
1 Tim. 6.15.  
ch. 19. 16.<sup>g</sup> Jer. 50.  
44, 45.ch. 14. 4.  
& 19. 14.<sup>h</sup> Isai. 8. 7.  
ver. 1.1 ch. 13. 7.  
<sup>i</sup> Jer. 50.41.  
ch. 16. 12.<sup>j</sup> Ezek. 16.  
38---44.ch. 18. 16.  
<sup>k</sup> ch. 18. 8.<sup>l</sup> 2 Thess.  
2. 11.<sup>m</sup> ch. 10. 7.<sup>n</sup> ch. 16. 19.<sup>o</sup> ch. 12. 4.<sup>p</sup> ch. 17. 1.<sup>q</sup> Isai. 21.<sup>r</sup> Jer. 51. 8.

ch. 14. 8.

<sup>s</sup> Isai. 13.

21, &amp; 21. 8.

&amp; 34. 14.

<sup>t</sup> Jer. 50. 39.

&amp; 51. 37.

<sup>u</sup> Isai. 34.11.  
Mark 5. 2.<sup>v</sup> ch. 14. 8.

&amp; 17. 2.

<sup>w</sup> ver. 11.15.  
<sup>x</sup> Or,  
power.<sup>y</sup> Isai. 48.

20. &amp; 52.

11.

<sup>z</sup> Jer. 50. 8.

&amp; 51. 6, 45.

2 Cor. 6.

17.

<sup>aa</sup> Jer. 51. 9.<sup>ab</sup> ch. 16. 19.<sup>ac</sup> Ps. 137. 8.<sup>ad</sup> Jer. 50. 15.

29.

<sup>ae</sup> 2 Tim. 4.

14.

<sup>af</sup> ch. 13. 10.



Anno DOMINI 96.  
 1 ch. 14. 10.  
 2 ch. 16. 19.  
 3 Ezek. 28.  
 4, &c.  
 5 Isai. 47.  
 6, 8.  
 7 ver. 10.  
 8 ch. 17. 16.  
 9 Jer. 50. 34.  
 10 ch. 11. 17.  
 11 Ezek. 26.  
 12, 17.  
 13 ch. 17. 2.  
 14 ver. 3.  
 15 Jer. 50. 46.  
 16 ver. 18.  
 17 ch. 19. 3.  
 18 Isai. 21.  
 19, 20.  
 21 ch. 14. 8.  
 22 ver. 17, 19.  
 23 Ezek. 27.  
 24 27---36.  
 25 ver. 3.  
 26 ch. 17. 4.  
 27 Or, sweet.  
 28 Or, bodies.  
 29 Ezek. 27.  
 30 13.  
 31 ver. 3, 11.  
 32 ch. 17. 4.  
 33 ver. 10.  
 34 Isai. 23.  
 35 Ezek. 27.  
 36 29.  
 37 Ezek. 27.  
 38 30, 31.  
 39 ver. 9.  
 40 ch. 13. 4.  
 41 Josh. 7. 16.  
 42 Job 2. 12.

her works: <sup>1</sup>in the cup which she hath filled, <sup>2</sup>fill to her double.  
 7 <sup>3</sup>How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she faith in her heart, I fit a <sup>4</sup>queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.  
 8 Therefore shall her plagues come <sup>5</sup>in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and <sup>6</sup>she shall be utterly burned with fire: <sup>7</sup>for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.  
 9 And <sup>8</sup>the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication, and lived deliciously with her, <sup>9</sup>shall bewail her, and lament for her, <sup>10</sup>when they shall see the smoke of her burning,  
 10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, <sup>11</sup>Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! <sup>12</sup>for in one hour is thy judgement come.  
 11 And <sup>13</sup>the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth her merchandize any more:  
 12 <sup>14</sup>The merchandize of gold and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all <sup>15</sup>thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brasse, and iron, and marble,  
 13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and <sup>16</sup>slaves, and <sup>17</sup>souls of men.  
 14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.  
 15 <sup>18</sup>The merchants of these things which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off, for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,  
 16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, <sup>19</sup>that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!  
 17 <sup>20</sup>For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And <sup>21</sup>every ship-master, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,  
 18 And cried <sup>22</sup>when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, <sup>23</sup>What city is like unto this great city!  
 19 And <sup>24</sup>they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea, by

reason of her costliness! <sup>25</sup>for in one hour is she made desolate.  
 20 <sup>26</sup>Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for <sup>27</sup>God hath avenged you on her.  
 21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, <sup>28</sup>Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.  
 22 <sup>29</sup>And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft <sup>30</sup>he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;  
 23 <sup>31</sup>And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; <sup>32</sup>and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for <sup>33</sup>thy merchants were the great men of the earth; <sup>34</sup>for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.  
 24 And <sup>35</sup>in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

CHAP. XIX.

1 God is praised in heaven for judging the great whore, and avenging the blood of his saints.  
 7 The marriage of the Lamb. 10 The angel will not be worshipped. 17 The fowls called to the great slaughter.

AND after these things <sup>1</sup>I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; <sup>2</sup>Salvation and glory, and honour, and power unto the Lord our God:  
 2 For <sup>3</sup>true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and <sup>4</sup>hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.  
 3 And again they said, Alleluia. And <sup>5</sup>her smoke rose up for ever and ever.  
 4 And <sup>6</sup>the four and twenty elders, and the four beasts, fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, <sup>7</sup>Amen; Alleluia.  
 5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, <sup>8</sup>both small and great:  
 6 <sup>9</sup>And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for <sup>10</sup>the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.  
 7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give

Anno DOMINI 96.  
 1 ver. 8.  
 2 Isai. 44.  
 3, & 49.  
 4 Jer. 51. 48.  
 5 Luke 11.  
 6, 50.  
 7 ch. 19. 2.  
 8 Jer. 51. 64.  
 9 Isai. 24. 8.  
 10 Jer. 7. 34.  
 11 & 16. 9. &c.  
 12, 10.  
 13 Ezek. 26.  
 14 Jer. 25.  
 15 Jer. 16.  
 16, & 25. 10.  
 17, & 33. 18.  
 18 Isai. 23. 8.  
 19 a Kings.  
 20 Jer. 32.  
 21 Nah. 3. 4.  
 22 ch. 17. 5.  
 23 ch. 17. 6.  
 24 ch. 11. 15.  
 25 b ch. 7. 10.  
 26 & 12. 10.  
 27 ch. 15. 3.  
 28 & 16. 7.  
 29 Deut. 32.  
 30 43.  
 31 ch. 18. 20.  
 32 Isai. 34.  
 33 10.  
 34 ch. 14. 17.  
 35 & 18. 9, 18.  
 36 ch. 4. 4, 6.  
 37 Chro. 16. 36.  
 38 Neh. 5. 13.  
 39 & 8. 6.  
 40 ch. 5. 14.  
 41 ch. 11. 12.  
 42 & 20. 12.  
 43 Ezek. 1.  
 44 24. & 43.  
 45 ch. 14. 2.  
 46 ch. 11. 15.  
 47 & 12. 10.

Anno  
DOMINI  
96.

1 Matth.  
22. 2. &  
25. 10.  
5 Pf. 45.  
13, 14.  
Ezek. 16.  
30.  
ch. 3. 18.  
& 21. 2. 9.  
11 Or.  
bright.  
5 Pf. 132. 9.

6 Matth.  
22. 2.  
Luke 14.  
15.  
P ch. 21. 5.  
& 22. 6.  
1 ch. 22. 8.  
1 Acts 10.  
26. & 14.  
14.  
ch. 22. 9.  
1 John 5.  
10.

ch. 12. 17.  
1 ch. 15. 8.  
1 ch. 6. 2.  
1 ch. 3. 14.  
1 ch. 1. 14.  
& 2. 18.

1 ch. 6. 2.  
ver. 16.  
1 ch. 2. 17.

1 Isai. 63.  
2, 3.  
1 John 1. 7.  
1 John 5. 7.  
1 ch. 14. 20.

1 Matth.  
28. 3.  
ch. 4. 4.  
& 7. 9.  
1 2 Thess.  
2. 8.  
ch. 1. 16.  
ver. 21.

1 Pf. 2. 9.  
ch. 2. 27.  
& 12. 5.

1 Isai. 63.  
3.

ch. 14. 19.  
20.  
1 Dan. 2.  
47.

1 Tim. 6.  
35.  
ch. 17. 14.  
1 ver. 21.

1 Ezek. 39.  
17.  
1 Ezek.  
39. 18.

1 ch. 16.  
16. & 17.  
13. 14.

1 ch. 16.  
13. 14.

honour to him: for <sup>1</sup>the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

8 And <sup>m</sup>to her was granted, that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and <sup>1</sup>white: <sup>a</sup>for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, <sup>o</sup>Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage-supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, <sup>p</sup>These are the true sayings of God.

10 And <sup>q</sup>I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, <sup>r</sup>See thou do it not: I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren <sup>s</sup>that have the testimony of Jesus. Worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

11 <sup>t</sup>And I saw heaven opened, and behold, <sup>u</sup>a white horse; and he that sat upon him *was* called <sup>x</sup>Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

12 <sup>y</sup>His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, <sup>z</sup>and on his head were many crowns; <sup>a</sup>and he had a name written that no man knew but he himself:

13 <sup>b</sup>And he *was* clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called, <sup>c</sup>The Word of God.

14 <sup>d</sup>And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, <sup>e</sup>clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And <sup>f</sup>out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and <sup>g</sup>he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and <sup>h</sup>he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, <sup>i</sup>KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying <sup>k</sup>to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, <sup>l</sup>Come, and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;

18 <sup>m</sup>That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all *men*, both free and bond, both small and great.

19 <sup>n</sup>And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

20 <sup>o</sup>And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived

them that had received the mark of the beast, and <sup>p</sup>them that worshipped his image. <sup>q</sup>These both were cast alive into a lake of fire <sup>r</sup>burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant <sup>s</sup>were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which *sword* proceeded out of his mouth: <sup>t</sup>and all the fowls <sup>u</sup>were filled with their flesh.

## CHAP. XX.

2 *Satan bound for a thousand years.* 5 *The first resurrection: 6 they blessed that have part therein.* 7 *Satan let loose again.* 8 *Gog and Magog.* 10 *The devil cast into the lake of fire and brimstone.* 12 *The last and general resurrection.*

AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, <sup>a</sup>having the key of the bottomless pit, and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on <sup>b</sup>the dragon that old serpent, which is the Devil and Satan, <sup>c</sup>and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, <sup>d</sup>that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that, he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw <sup>e</sup>thrones, and they sat upon them, and <sup>f</sup>judgement was given unto them: and I *saw* <sup>g</sup>the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and or the word of God, and <sup>h</sup>which had not worshipped the beast, <sup>i</sup>nor his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and <sup>k</sup>reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again, until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection.

6 <sup>1</sup>Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such <sup>1</sup>the second death hath no power, but they shall be <sup>m</sup>priests of God, and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, <sup>n</sup>Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out <sup>o</sup>to deceive the nations, which are in the four quarters of the earth, <sup>p</sup>Gog and Magog, <sup>q</sup>to gather them together to battle: the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea.

9 <sup>r</sup>And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 <sup>s</sup>And the devil that deceived them, <sup>t</sup>was cast into the lake of fire and brim-

Anno  
DOMINI  
96.

1 ch. 13. 15.  
1 ch. 20. 10.  
8 Eccl. Dan.  
7. 11.  
1 ch. 14. 10.  
& 21. 8.  
1 ver. 15.  
1 ver. 17.  
1 ch. 17. 16.

1 ch. 1. 18.  
1 ch. 12. 9.  
8 Eccl. 2 Pet.  
2. 4.  
1 Tob. 8. 3.

1 ch. 16. 14.  
16.  
ver. 8.

1 Dan. 7. 9.  
22. 27.  
1 Matth. 19.  
28.

1 Luke 22.  
30.  
1 1 Cor. 6.  
2. 3.

1 ch. 6. 9.  
1 ch. 13. 12.  
1 ch. 13. 15.  
16.

1 Rom. 8.  
17.  
2 Tim. 2.  
12.

1 ch. 5. 10.  
1 ch. 2. 11.  
& 21. 8.

1 Isai. 61.  
6.  
1 Pet. 2. 9.  
ch. 1. 6.  
& 5. 10.

1 ver. 2.  
1 ver. 3. 10.

1 Ezek. 38.  
2. & 39. 1.  
1 ch. 16. 14.

1 Isai. 8. 8.  
Ezek. 38.  
9. 16.

1 ver. 8.



Anno  
DOMINI  
96.

1 ch. 19. 20.  
2 ch. 14. 10.

2 Pet. 2.  
19. & 3. 7.  
10, 11.

1 ch. 19. 5.  
2 Dan. 7. 10.  
3 Dan. 12.

1.  
ch. 3. 5. &  
13. 8. &  
21. 27.

1 Jer. 17.  
10. & 32.  
19.

Matth. 16.  
27.

Rom. 2. 6.  
ch. 2. 23.

1 ch. 6. 8.  
2 Or, the  
grave.

1 Cor. 15.  
26, 54. 55.

1 ch. 21. 8.  
1 ch. 19. 20.

1 Isai. 65.  
27. & 66.

22.  
2 Pet. 3. 13.  
1 ch. 20. 11.

1 Isai. 52. 1.  
Gal. 4. 26.

Hebr. 11.  
10. & 12.

22. & 13.  
14.

ch. 3. 12.  
1 Isai. 61.

10.  
2 Cor. 11.

2.  
1 Lev. 26.  
11, 12.

Ezek. 43.  
7.

2 Cor. 6.  
16.

ch. 7. 15.  
1 Isai. 25.

8.  
ch. 7. 17.

1 Cor. 15.  
26, 54.

1 Isai. 35.  
10.

1 ch. 4. 2.  
2 & 20. 11.

1 Isai. 43.  
19.

2 Cor. 5. 17.  
1 ch. 19. 9.

1 ch. 16.  
27.

1 ch. 1. 8.  
2 & 22. 13.

1 Isai. 55. 1.  
John 4. 10.

14. & 7. 37.  
ch. 22. 17.

1 Or, these  
things.

1 Hebr. 8.  
10.  
1 Cor. 6.  
9.  
Gal. 5. 21.  
Eph. 5. 5.  
1 Tim. 1. 9.  
Hebr. 12.  
14.  
ch. 22. 15.

stone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night, for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life, was cast into the lake of fire.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 A new heaven and a new earth. 10 The heavenly Jerusalem, with a full description thereof: 23 she needeth no sun, the glory of God is her light: 24 the kings of the earth bring their riches unto her.

AND I saw a new heaven, and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.

4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

5 And he that sat upon the throne, said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

6 And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst, of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and

the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and forcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels, which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.

10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

12 And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel.

13 On the east, three gates; on the north, three gates; on the south, three gates; and on the west, three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me, had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth four-square, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, a sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, a sardonyx; the sixth, a sardius; the seventh, a chrysolite; the eighth, a beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty, and the Lamb, are the temple of it.

Anno  
DOMINI  
96.

1 ch. 20. 14.  
15.

1 ch. 17. 13.  
6, 7.

1 ch. 19. 7.

1 ch. 2. 10.  
8 & 7. 3.

1 Ezek. 48.  
ver. 2.

1 ch. 22. 5.  
ver. 23.

1 Ezek. 48.  
31--34.

1 Ezek. 48.  
31--34.

1 Matth. 16. 18.  
Eph. 2. 20.

1 Ezek. 40.  
3.

ch. 11. 1.

1 ch. 22. 2.

1 John 4.

23.

Anno  
DOMINI  
96.f Isai. 24.  
23. & 60.19.  
Ech. 22. 5.ver. 11.  
h Isai. 60.

3. 5. &amp; 66.

22.  
Tob. 13.21.  
i Isai. 60.20.  
Zech. 14.7.  
ch. 22. 5.

i Isai. 35.

3. &amp; 52. 1.

&amp; 60. 21.

Joel 3. 17.

ch. 22. 14.

55.  
m Phil. 4. 3.

ch. 3. 5. &amp;

20. 12.

e Ezek. 47.

2.  
Zech. 14. 8.

b Ezek.

47. 12.

ch. 21. 21.

e Gen. 2. 9.

ch. 2. 7.

d ch. 21. 24.

e Zech. 14.

31.

f Ezek. 48.

35.

g Matth.

5. 8.

1. Cor. 13.

12.

i John 3. 2.

b ch. 3. 12.

&amp; 14. 1.

i ch. 21. 23.

25.

k Pl. 56. 9.

i Dan. 7.

27.

m ch. 3. 21.

n ch. 19. 9.

&amp; 21. 5.

o ch. 1. 1.

p ch. 3. 11.

q ch. 1. 3.

23<sup>f</sup> And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon to shine in it: <sup>g</sup> for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.

24<sup>h</sup> And the nations of them which are saved, shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

25<sup>i</sup> And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for <sup>k</sup> there shall be no night there.

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And <sup>l</sup> there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's <sup>m</sup> book of life.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 *The river of the water of life.* 2 *The tree of life.* 5 *The light of the city of God is himself.* 9 *The angel will not be worshipped.* 18 *Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor taken therefrom.*

AND he shewed me <sup>a</sup> a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God, and of the Lamb.

2<sup>b</sup> In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, *was there* <sup>c</sup> the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner* of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* <sup>d</sup> for the healing of the nations.

3 And <sup>e</sup> there shall be no more curse: <sup>f</sup> but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him,

4 And <sup>g</sup> they shall see his face; and <sup>h</sup> his name shall be in their foreheads.

5<sup>i</sup> And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for <sup>k</sup> the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, <sup>m</sup> These sayings are faithful and true. And the Lord God of the holy prophets <sup>n</sup> sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

7<sup>o</sup> Behold, I come quickly: <sup>p</sup> blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard

them. And when I had heard and seen, <sup>q</sup> I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel, which shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, <sup>r</sup> See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

10<sup>s</sup> And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: <sup>t</sup> for the time is at hand.

11<sup>u</sup> He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he that is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12<sup>x</sup> And behold, I come quickly; and <sup>y</sup> my reward is with me, <sup>z</sup> to give every man according as his work shall be.

13<sup>a</sup> I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

14<sup>b</sup> Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right <sup>c</sup> to the tree of life, <sup>d</sup> and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For <sup>e</sup> without are dogs, and forcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16<sup>f</sup> I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. <sup>g</sup> I am the root and the offspring of David, and <sup>h</sup> the bright and morning star.

17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth, say, Come. <sup>i</sup> And let him that is athirst, come: And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, <sup>k</sup> If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, <sup>l</sup> God shall take away his part <sup>m</sup> out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things, saith, Surely I come quickly. <sup>n</sup> Amen. <sup>o</sup> Even so, come Lord Jesus.

21<sup>p</sup> The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

Anno  
DOMINI  
96.

sch. 19. 10.

ch. 19. 10.

ch. 19. 10.

Dan. 8.

26. &amp; 12.

4.

ch. 10. 4.

ch. 1. 3.

Dan. 12.

10.

2 Tim. 1.

13.

x ver. 7.

y Isai. 40.

10. &amp; 62.

11.

z Rom. 2. 6.

&amp; 14. 12.

a Isai. 41.

4. &amp; 44. 6.

ch. 1. 8. 11.

&amp; 21. 6.

b Dan. 12.

12.

c ver. 2.

d ch. 21. 17.

e 1 Cor. 6.

9. 10.

Gal. 5. 21.

Col. 3. 6.

ch. 9. 20.

21. &amp; 21. 8.

f ch. 1. 1.

g ch. 5. 5.

h Numb.

24. 17.

Zech. 6.

10.

i Pet. 1. 19.

ch. 2. 28.

j Isai. 55. 1.

ch. 21. 6.

k Deut. 4.

2. &amp; 12. 32.

Prov. 30.

6.

l Exod. 32.

33.

m Pl. 69. 28.

n Or, from the tree of life.

o John 21.

25.

p 2 Tim. 4.

8.

q Rom. 16.

20. 24.

r Thess. 3.

18.



An INDEX to the HOLY BIBLE; or an Account of the most remarkable Passages in the Books of the OLD and NEW TESTAMENT: pointing to the Time wherein they happened, and to the Places of Scripture wherein they are recorded.

		<i>The first Age of the World.</i>				<i>The third Age of the World.</i>	
Before CHRIST 4004.	Genesis I, & II.	<b>I</b> N the beginning God created the heaven and the earth, &c. and last of all man after his own image.	Before CHRIST 2234.	Genesis X. 8,	About this time Nimrod begins to exalt himself, by laying the first foundation of the Assyrian monarchy.		
	III.			II.	Nineve, the metropolis of Assyria, built.		
4003.	IV. I,	Man falls from his first state, but is promised a Saviour of the seed of the woman.	2233.	XI. 4, 6, 8, 9,	About this time the posterity of Nimrod begin to build the city and tower of Babel, so called from the confusion of languages which God sent among the workmen.		
3875.	8.	The world first peopled after Adam and Eve had left paradise.	2217. 2188.	18.	Reu born.		
3874.	V. 3,	About this time Cain and Abel offer sacrifice, and Abel is murdered by his brother.			Mizraim, the grandson of Ham, leads colonies into Egypt, and layeth the foundation of a kingdom, which lasted 1663 years; whence Egypt is called the land of Ham, and the Egyptian Pharaohs boasted themselves to be the sons of ancient kings.		
3769.	6.	Seth born.		Pf. CV.			
	IV. 26.	Enos born.		23.			
3679.	V. 9,	About this time men begin to call upon the name of the Lord.	2185.	II. XIX.			
3609.	12,	Cainan born.	2155.	11.			
3544.	15,	Mahalaleel born.	2126.	G. XI. 2c,			
3382.	18,	Jared born.	2008.	22,			
3317.	21,	Enoch, the seventh from Adam, born.	2007.	24,			
3130.	25,	Methuselah born.	1998.	19,			
3074.	5,	Lamech, the father of Noah, born.		25,			
3017.	23, 24,	Adam dieth, aged 930 years.	1996.	IX. 28,			
2962.	8,	Enoch, in the 365th year of his age, taken up to God.		29,			
2948.	28,	Seth dieth, aged 912 years.		XI. 32,			
2864.	II,	Noah, the father and Patriarch of the new world after the flood, born.	1986.	26,			
2769.	14,	Enos, the third from Adam, dieth, aged 905 years.					
2714.	17,	Cainan dieth, aged 910 years.	1978.				
2582.	20.	Mahalaleel, the fifth from Adam, dieth, aged 895 years.	1955.				
2469.	VI. 3.	Jared, the sixth from Adam, dieth, aged 962 years.	1925.				
2448.	1. Pet. III.	God commands Noah to preach repentance, and to build the Ark, 120 years before the flood.		XIV. 1, 2, 3, &c.			
2353.	20.	To Noah, aged 500 years, is born Japheth, and two years after, Shem.	1922.				
	5.	Lamech, the ninth from Adam, dieth, aged 777 years, he is the first man whom the Scriptures mention to have died a natural death before his father.		XI. 31.			
2349.	G. V. 32.	Methuselah dieth a little before the flood, in the 969th year of his age. He was the oldest man.	1921.				
	X. 21.			Genesis XII. 1, 2, 3			
	V. 31.						
	VII. II.	The flood comes upon the earth in the 600th year of Noah's age.	1920.	10.			
2348.	Genesis VIII. 18,	<i>The second Age of the World.</i> <b>T</b> HE flood ceaseth, and Noah (with his family, and the creatures he carried in with him) comes out of the ark, and offers a burnt-offering. At the same time God makes a covenant with Noah and his seed, promising never more to destroy the world by water; as a token whereof he placeth the rainbow in the cloud. The same year Noah begins to plant vines, and is drunk.		Gal. III.			
	20.			17.			
	IX. 9,			Exodus XII. 40.			
	20.			Genesis XIII.			
2346.	XI. 10,	Arphaxad born.	1913.	XIV. 4,			
2311.	12,	Salah born.					
2281.	14,	Eber born.					
2247.	16.	Peleg born; so called, because in his days the earth was divided.					

Before CHRIST 1913.	Genesis XIV. 19,	Lot being taken prisoner, Abram rescueth him, slayeth Chedorlaomer and his confederates, and in his return is blessed by Melchisedech king of Salem, and priest of God, to whom Abram gives tithe. The rest of the spoils, his partners having had their portions, he restoreth to the king of Sodom.	Before CHRIST 1760.	Genesis XXVIII.	the blessing from Isaac his father, which was designed for Esau. Upon which he is forced to fly into Mesopotamia, to shun his brother's rage. Upon the way are foretold unto him, in a vision, the blessings of his posterity. At length he cometh to his uncle Laban's house, and covenanteth to serve him seven years for his daughter Rachel, but Laban deceiveth him with Leah; the marriage-week being compleated, Rachel also is given him to wife, upon condition of serving seven years more.
	20.			XXIX.	Of Leah are born,
	XV. 2.	Abram complaineth for want of an heir: God promiseth him a son, and a multiplying of his seed. Canaan is promised again, and confirmed by a sign.			Reuben,
1911.	XVI.	Sarai, being barren, giveth Hagar her handmaid to Abram.	1758.	32,	Simeon,
1910.	1, 2,	Ishmael, Hagar's son, born.	1757.	33,	Levi,
1908.	15.	Arphaxad, the third from Noah, dieth.	1756.	34,	Judah, from whom the Jews receive their denomination.
1897.	XI. 13.	God maketh a covenant with Abram, and, in token of a greater blessing, changeth his name into Abraham. As a Seal of this covenant, Circumcision is ordained. Sarai her name also is changed into Sarah, and she is blessed. God promiseth them a son, and commandeth that his name be called Isaac; in him God promiseth to establish his covenant.	1755.	35.	
	XVII. 5.				Rachel, having been long barren, at length beareth Joseph: Jacob desiring to depart, is persuaded by Laban to serve six years more for some part of his flock.
	XVIII.	Abraham entertaineth three angels, who renew the promise to him of having a son. God revealeth to Abraham the destruction of Sodom, with whom Abraham interceeds for Lot and his family. See <i>Gen.</i> xix. 29.	1745.	XXX.	Jacob, after he had been twenty years in Mesopotamia, sets forward on his journey homewards, without acquainting his father or brothers-in-law; Rachel stealeth her father's gods, and is pursued by Laban. Jacob by his prudence is reconciled to his brother Esau. He wrestleth with an angel at Peniel, and is called Israel.
	XIX.	Lot is commanded, for the preservation of himself and his family, to get out of Sodom, and to fly to the mountain; but by much intreaty, he obtaineth leave to go into Zoar. Sodom, Gomorrah, and all the cities in the vale of Siddim, with all the inhabitants of them, are for the most horrible sins destroyed by fire and brimstone from Heaven. The Dead Sea remains a monument thereof unto this day. Lot's wife, for looking back upon Sodom, contrary to God's command, is turned into a pillar of salt; and Lot himself, fearing to continue at Zoar, leaves the plain country, and betakes himself to the mountain, carrying his two daughters with him.	1739.	XXXI.	About this time Dinah, Jacob's daughter, is deflowered by Sichem the son of Hamor. Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, revenge their sister's quarrel, by putting all the males of Sichem to the sword; for which thing Jacob reproveth them.
				XXXII.	Rachel is delivered of Benjamin on the way betwixt Beth-el or Beth-lehem, and Ephrath, and dies in child-bed. Some think that Job lived about this time.
				XXXIV.	Judah lieth with Thamar his daughter-in-law in disguise.
				XXXV.	Joseph is hated by his brethren, and is sold to merchant-men, Ishmaelites and Midianites, who carry him into Egypt, where he is sold to Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh's, and by him made overseer of his house.
1896.	XXI. 2.	Isaac born in the 100th year of Abraham's age. Not long after, to Lot are born Moab and Ammon, his sons at the same time, and his grandsons.		16.	Joseph resisteth the temptations of his master's wife; he is falsely accused by her, and cast into prison. He interpreteth the dreams of Pharaoh's butler and baker, which come to pass according to his interpretation.
	XIX.			XXXVIII.	Isaac dieth, aged 180 years, and is buried by his sons, Jacob and Esau.
	36.			16.	Joseph interpreteth Pharaoh's two dreams; he giveth Pharaoh counsel, and is made governor of the whole land of Egypt.
1892.	XXI. 9.	Hagar and Ishmael, at Sarah's request, are cast forth.	1729.	XXXVII.	Here begin the seven years of plenty in the land of Egypt. About this time Manasseh and Ephraim, Joseph's two sons, are born of Asenath, the daughter of Potiphar, priest of On.
1878.	XI. 15.	Salah, the fourth from Noah dieth.	1718.	XXXIX.	Here begin the seven years of famine. Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt; they are imprisoned by Joseph for spies; but are set at liberty on condition of bringing Benjamin; and Simeon is kept as a pledge.
1871.	XXII.	God tempteth Abraham to offer Isaac. Abraham giveth proof of his faith and obedience.		XL.	Jacob is with much difficulty persuaded to send Benjamin. Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren, and sendeth for his
1859.	XXIII.	Sarah dieth at Hebron in Canaan, in the 127th year of her age.	1716.	XXXV.	
1856.	XXIV.	Isaac marrieth Rebekah the daughter of Bethuel, the son of Nahor, in the 40th year of his age.	28.	XLI. 25,	
			1715.	47,	
				50,	
1846.	XI. 11.	Shem, the son of Noah, dieth.			
1837.	XXV.	Jacob and Esau born in the 60th year of their father Isaac's age.			
	24.				
1821.	XXV. 7.	Abraham dieth, aged 175 years.			
1817.	XI. 17.	Heber, the fifth from Noah, dieth: from him Abraham and his posterity were called Hebrews. <i>Gen.</i> xiv. 13.	1708.	54.	
			1707.	XLII.	
1796.	XXVI.	Esau, aged forty years, marrieth Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Basemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite.		1, 2, 3.	
	34.				
1773.	XXV. 17.	Ishmael dieth, aged 137 years.			
1760.	XXVII.	Jacob, by his mother's instruction, obtaineth			



Before CHRIST 1706.	Genesis XLVI.	father, by command from Pharaoh. Jacob having offered sacrifice to God, for that his son Joseph is yet alive; goes with all his family into Egypt, in the third year of famine, and 130th year of his age. He is seated in the land of Goshen.	Before CHRIST 1491.	Exodus XII. 29, 41.	Upon the fifteenth of the same month, at midnight, the first-born of Egypt being all slain, Pharaoh and his servants make haste to send away the Israelites; and they, the self-same day, wherein they were let go out of bondage, being the compleat term of 430 years from the first pilgrimage of their ancestors, reckoning from Abraham's departure out of Charran, take their journey, and march away, being 600,000 men, besides children, and come to Rameses, from whence by several encampings they come to the Red sea, the Lord conducting them in a pillar of a cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by night. They carry Joseph's bones with them.
1704. 1703. 1702. 1689.	XLVII.  XLVIII. XLIX.	Joseph getteth all the money, lands, and cattle of the Egyptians, for bread; only the lands belonging to the Priests he buyeth not. Jacob adopteth Ephraim and Manasseh, and blesteth them, and all his sons: prophesieth the descent of the Messiah from Judah, and dieth, aged 147 years; 17 whereof he lived in Egypt. He is with great pomp carried into Canaan, and buried in the sepulchre of his father.		Numb. XXXIII.	At the Red sea Pharaoh with his host overtakes them; Moses divides the waters with his rod, and the children of Israel pass through on dry ground unto the desert of Etham; whom when Pharaoh and his army would needs follow, they are all overwhelmed by the waters coming together at the dawning of the day, whereby the Israelites are wholly freed from the bondage of the Egyptians; whose carcases when they see floating all the sea over, and cast upon the shore, they sing a song of praise and thanksgiving unto God.
1635.	L.	Joseph on his death-bed prophesieth unto his brethren their return into Canaan; takes an oath of them to carry his bones out of Egypt, and dieth, aged 110 years. The book of Genesis endeth in the death of Joseph, containing the history of 2369 years; next to which in order of time the book of Job follows, written (as it is generally believed) by Moses.		Exodus XIV.	Upon the fifteenth of the second month (our June the 4th, being <i>Thursday</i> ) the Israelites come to the wilderness of Zin, which lieth between Elyma and Sinai, where, for want of food, they murmur against God, and their leaders: about the even-tide God sends them quails, and the next morning rains upon them manna from heaven; and upon that kind of bread they lived afterward by the space of forty years, even till they came to the borders of the land of Promise. An omer of it is preserved for a memorial.
1619.	Exodus VI. 16.	Levi dieth in Egypt, aged 137 years; he was grandfather to Moses and Aaron.		XV.	
1577.	I. 8.	Here begins the bondage of the children of Israel, when a king rose up in Egypt, who knew not Joseph.		XVI.	
1574.	VII. 7.	Aaron born three years before his brother Moses, 83 years before the departure of the children of Israel out of Egypt.		XVII. 1,	At Rephidim, which was the eleventh place of their encamping, the people murmur for want of water: Moses gives them water, by striking the hard rock in Horeb with his rod.
1573.	I. 15, 22.	Pharaoh having in vain commanded the Hebrew midwives to destroy all the males of the Israelites, sets forth an edict, charging that they be all cast into the river.		8, 9, &c.	The Amalekites falling upon the rear of the Israelites, are discomfited by Joshua, whilst Moses holds up his hands to God in prayer.
1571.	II. 1, 5.	Moses is born, who being hid in the flags by the river's side, is found by Pharaoh's daughter; and becomes her adopted son.		XX.	God publisheth his Law contained in the Ten Commandments, with a terrible voice from mount Sinai.
1531.	II.	Moses in the 40th year of his age, having slain an Egyptian, whom he saw contending with an Hebrew, flieth into Midian, where he marrieth Zipporah the daughter of Reuel or Jethro, a priest, and liveth with him forty years.		XXI, XXII, &c.	The people being in great fear, God gives them sundry other laws, all which being written in the Book of the Covenant, Moses proposeth them to the people: which done, rising early in the morning, he builds an altar at the foot of the mountain, and sets up 12 statues, according to the 12 tribes of Israel, and sends 12 young men of the first-born (whom the Lord had consecrated to himself, as ministers of those holy things, before the Levitical Priethood was ordained) which offer sacrifice, first for sin, and then for thanksgiving to the Lord: and when Moses had read the Book of the Covenant, he takes the blood of the calves and goats so offered, and with water, scarlet wool, and hyssop, sprinkles the book therewith, and all the people, or those 12 statues representing them; and so performs a solemn Covenant between God and his people.
1530.	Josh. XIV. 7.	Caleb, the son of Jephunneh, born.		XXIV.	Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and
1491.	10. Exod. III. 1, 2, &c. V.	Whilst Moses keeps his father-in-law's sheep at mount Horeb, God appeareth to him in a burning bush, and sendeth him to deliver Israel. Moses and Aaron having declared to Pharaoh the message, in which they are sent unto him from God, are charged by him as heads of a mutiny, and sent away with many bad words, and more grievous labours are forthwith laid upon the Israelites.			
	VII. 7.	Moses being now 80, and Aaron 83 years of age, urged thereunto by God, return again to Pharaoh, where the magicians by their sorcery, imitating the miracle of Aaron's rod turned into a serpent, make Pharaoh more obstinate than he was before. Wherefore God, by the hand of Moses, lays ten plagues upon the Egyptians.			
	Psalms LXXVIII. CV.				
	Exodus XII. 11,	<i>The fourth Age of the World.</i> UPON the fourteenth day of the first month (which was <i>May</i> the fourth, upon <i>Monday</i> with us) in the evening, the pass-over is instituted.		9, 18.	

Before CHRIST 1491.	70 Men of the elders of Israel, go up into the mount, and there behold the glory of God: the rest returning, Moses with his servant Joshua abides there still, and waits six days, and upon the seventh day God speaks unto him, and there he continues 40 days and 40 nights (reckoning those six days which he waited for the appearance of the Lord) eating no meat all that while, nor drinking water; ( <i>Deut. IX. 9.</i> ) where he receives God's command touching the frame of the Tabernacle, the Priests garments, their consecration, sacrifices, and other things comprised in this and the six following Chapters.	Before CHRIST 1490.	Numb. XI. 31.	The people lust for flesh, God gives them quails in wrath; and sends withal a most grievous plague among them.
Exodus XXV, &c. XXXI. 18.	At the end of 40 days, God gives Moses the two tables of the Law in stone, made by God's own hand, and written with his own finger; bidding him withal quickly to get him down, for that the people had already made to themselves a molten calf to worship. Moses by prayer pacifieth God, and goes down from the mount, and seeing the people keeping a festival in honour of their idol in the camp, he breaks the Tables of the Law at the foot of the mount: for which the Jews keep a solemn fast unto this day.		XII.	God rebukes the sedition of Miriam and Aaron, and maintaineth Moses his right.
XXXII.	Moses having burnt and defaced the idol, puts 3000 of the idolaters to death by the hands of the Levites.		XIII.	From the wilderness of Paran, near Kadesh-barnea, 12 men are sent (among whom are Caleb and Joshua) to discover the land of Canaan. Returning, they bring with them a branch of a vine, with a cluster of grapes upon it; ten of the twelve so sent, speak ill of the country, declare it barren, and magnify the cities for their strength, and the giantly stature of the inhabitants.
20, 28.	God commands Moses to frame new Tables of stone, and to bring them with him into the mount: Moses brings them the next morning, and whilst he stands in the cleft of a rock, God passeth by, and sheweth him a glimpse of his glory.		XIV.	The people, terrified with this relation, are about to return into Egypt, from which Caleb and Joshua endeavouring to dissuade them, are like to be stoned. At this God is so provoked, that he threatens to destroy them; but is prevailed upon by Moses his prayers to spare them. Nevertheless, he denounceth that all who are now 20 years old and upward (except Caleb and Joshua) shall die in the wilderness. The men who raised the evil report are all destroyed by sudden death. Some endeavouring to enter upon the promised land, contrary to the command of God, are smitten by the Amalekites and Canaanites.
XXXIV.	God renews his Covenant with his people, and upon certain conditions gives them his Laws again.	1489.	Deut. I. 46.	In this place, viz. Kadesh-barnea, the Israelites continue many days; but that in some places they continued many years, appeareth, for that in the space of 37 years there are but 17 encampings mentioned.
10.	In the first six months of this year, the tabernacle, the ark of the covenant, the altar, the table of shew-bread, the priests garments, the holy ointments, the candlestick, and other utensils and vessels belonging to the sacrifices, are finished in the desert at mount Sinai, and are brought unto Moses.		Numb. XXXIII.	To their long continuance in Kadesh, and the encampings from thence, all that we find delivered in the xvth and four next ensuing Chapters of <i>Numbers</i> , seems to refer; as how Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, for raising a mutiny against Moses and Aaron, were swallowed alive into the earth, and 250 of their associates; and how the people murmuring against Moses and Aaron for the calamity which had befallen their brethren, were destroyed by God, to the number of 14,700 men; and how 12 rods being brought by 12 princes, and laid in the sanctuary, Aaron's rod only budded, and brought forth almonds, and was laid up before the Ark, for a memorial to those who should afterwards be given to rebellion.
1490.	The tabernacle is set up and anointed with holy oil. Aaron and his sons are consecrated for the priesthood.	1471.	XVI.	In these 37 years the Israelites by 17 encampings, having compassed the hill country of Seir and Edom, they come to the wilderness of Zin, in the first month of the 40th year after their departure out of Egypt.
XL.	Nadab and Abihu, for offering strange fire, are struck dead in the place by fire from heaven.		XVII.	Here Miriam, the Sister of Moses and Aaron, dieth.
Lev. X.	The princes of the tribes present their offerings toward the dedication of the tabernacle. God speaketh to Moses from the mercy-seat.	1452.	XX.	The people again, for want of water, murmur against Moses and Aaron, whom when God had commanded to call water out of the rock, only by speaking to it, Moses being moved in his mind through impatience and diffidence of the thing, speaks something, whatever it was, unadvisedly with his lips, and strikes the rock thrice with Aaron's rod, and thereby draws water from it; but for transgressing God's command they are both debarred from entering into the land of Canaan.
Numb. VII.	The second pass-over is instituted.			
IX.	Jethro, who is also called Hobab, brings his daughter Zipporah, with her two sons, Gershon and Eliezer, which were left with him, to his son-in-law Moses: and having congratulated his and the whole people of Israel's deliverance out of bondage, he openly declares his faith and devotion towards the true God. By his advice Moses imparts the government of the people to some others, and ordains magistrates for the deciding of lesser causes.		1,	
X. 29.	Moses complains to God of the over great burden of his government; God, to ease him of his charge, gives him for assistance the court of 70 Elders.		2,	
Exodus XVIII.			12,	
Numb. XI.				



Before CHRIST 1452.	Numb. XX. 23, 28.	In the fifth month of this year Aaron dieth at Mosera, on the top of mount Hor, at the age of 123 years, leaving his son Eleazar his successor in the high-priesthood.
	XXI. 5. 9. John III. 14. 1 Cor. X. 9. Numb. XXI.	The people murmuring are plagued with fiery serpents, whereof many die; upon their repentance God commands that a brazen serpent be made, and lifted up upon a pole, that as many as look on it may live.
1451.	21, 33.	About the latter end of this year, all those who at Kadesh-barnea mutinied against God, being wholly extinct and dead, the Israelites pass over Zared, and come to the borders of Moab at Ar, and at length they arrive at Bamoth, a valley in the country of the Moabites, and pitch at mount Pisgah.
	XXII. 1, 2, 3.	Sihon king of the Amorites, refusing them passage through his country, is slain, and the Israelites possess his land.
	John XXIV. 9. Numb. XXII. 7, 35.	Og the king of Basan, coming out against Israel, is destroyed with all his people, not one left alive, and his country possessed by the Israelites.
	2 Pet. II. 15, 16.	After these victories the Israelites set forward, and encamp in the plains of Moab.
	Numb. XXIII. Deut. XXIII. 5. John XXIV. 10. Numb. XXV. 1, 2, 3. &c. Deut. IV. 3. Psaln CVI. 28. Rev. II. 14. 1 Cor. X. 8.	Balak king of Moab, considering what the Israelites had done to the Amorites, fears, lest under pretence of passing through his country, they should possess themselves of his whole kingdom; takes counsel with the princes of the Midianites his neighbours, and sends for Balaam a soothsayer out of Mesopotamia, to come and curse the Israelites, promising him great rewards for his labour; purposing afterwards to make war upon them.
	Numb. XXIV. 10.	Balaam, forewarned of God, refuseth at first to come; but being sent for a second time, he importuneth God to let him go, and goes with a purpose indeed to curse Israel; but God offended hereat, makes the dumb ass of this wizard, on which he rode, speaking in a man's voice, to reprove his folly.
	Deut. XXIII. 5.	Balaam twice offers sacrifice, and would fain have cursed Israel, to gratify Balak therein; but being forced thereto by the Spirit of God, instead of cursing, he blesteth them altogether; foretelling what felicity attended them, and what calamities should befall their enemies.
	John XXIV. 10.	By his advice the women of Moab and Midian are set on work to turn the Israelites away to idolatry. Wherefore God commands Moses first to take all the ringleaders of this disorder, and to hang them up before the sun, and then gives order to the judges to put to death all such as had joined themselves to Baal-peor. Last of all God sends a plague upon the people, whereof die 23,000 men in one day: which added to them which were hanged and killed with the sword, amount in all to 24,000.
	Numb. XXV. 1, 2, 3. &c. Deut. IV. 3. Psaln CVI. 28. Rev. II. 14. 1 Cor. X. 8.	Phinehas the son Eleazar, by killing Zimri, the chief of his father's family, and Cozbi the daughter of Zur, a prince of the Midianites, appeaseth the wrath of God, and the plague ceaseth. God therefore setteth the High-priesthood for ever upon the house of Phinehas, and commands that war be made upon the Midianites.

Before CHRIST 1451.	Numb. XXVI. 12, 23. Deut. III. 26, 27, 28.	Moses and Eleazar, by God's command, in the plain of Moab, near unto Jordan, over against Jericho, number the people from 20 years old and upwards, and find them to be 601,730 men, besides the Levites, whose number, reckoning them from one month old, and upwards, come to 23,000; and then Moses receives command for the parting of the land of promise among the Israelites.
	XXVII. 1, 2, 12, 23. Deut. III. 26, 27, 28.	The daughters of Zelophehad have their father's land parted among them, for want of issue male; this occasions the law for succession in heritages to be made.
	Numb. XXXI. John XIII. 21, 22.	God signifies to Moses that he shall die; and Joshua is thereupon declared to be his successor; upon whom Moses lays his hands, and gives him instructions. Several laws are made.
	Numb. XXXII. Deut. III. John XIII. & XXII.	Twelve thousand of the Israelites, under the command of Phinehas, vanquish the Midianites, and put to the sword all the males among them with their five princes, and among them Zur, the father of Cozbi, and Balaam the wizard; but they save the women alive, at which Moses is wroth, and commands that every male-child, and all the women, except such as be virgins, be killed.
	Deut. XXVII. XXVIII. XXIX. XXX. XXXI. XXXII. XXXIII. XXXIV.	The lands which belonged to Sihon and Og, namely, all from the river Arnon to mount Hermon, Moses divides, and gives to the tribes of Reuben and Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh; so that their possessions lay on this side Jordan; nevertheless they assist the rest of the tribes in all their wars, till they have subdued the Canaanites, and possessed the promised land.
		Moses commands the people, that in their passage over Jordan, they shall set up great stones, and engrave the Ten Commandments on them, with the form of blessing upon mount Gerizim, and of cursing on mount Ebal. Exhorting them to observe the law of God, by setting before their eyes the benefits that would ensue thereon.
		He also renews the covenant made by God with them and their children on mount Horeb, and again persuades them to keep that covenant, by all the blessings and curses which would undoubtedly follow the keepers or breakers of it. Yet with a promise of pardon and deliverance, if at any time, having broken it, they shall repent them of their sin; and tells them further, that God had therefore thus declared his will unto them, to the end that none hereafter offending, shall pretend ignorance.
		Moses having written this law, delivers it to the priests the sons of Levi, and the elders of the people, to be kept; the same day also he writes his most excellent song, and teaches the same to the children of Israel to be sung; and having finished the book of the law, he takes order to have it laid up in the side of the ark.
		Moses now drawing near to his end, blesteth every tribe in particular, by way of prophecy, save only the tribe of Simeon.
		In the 12th month of this year he goes up to mount Nebo, and from thence beholds

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.Deut.  
XXXIV.

the land of promise, and there dieth, aged 120 years; the body of Moses God translates out of the place where he died, into a valley of the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor, and there burieth it; nor doth any man know the place where he laid it unto this day. The Israelites mourn for him 30 days.

Here ends the Pentateuch, or five books of Moses, containing the history of 2552 years and an half, from the beginning of the world; and the book of Joshua begins with the 41st year after the departure of the children of Israel out of Egypt.

Josh. II.

Joshua, being confirmed in his government by God, sends forth spies from Shittim to the city of Jericho, who being harboured by Rahab, are privily sent away, when search is made for them.

III.

Upon the tenth day of the first month (*April 30*) to wit, the same day that the Paschal Lamb was to be chosen out of the flock, the Israelites under the conduct of Joshua, a type of Jesus Christ, go up out of the river Jordan into the promised land of Canaan, a type of a more heavenly country. They pass through the river on dry ground, the waters being for that present divided; for a memorial of which miraculous passage, Joshua sets up 12 stones in the very channel of Jordan, and taking 12 other stones out of the midst thereof, sets them up at Gilgal, the place where they next encamp.

IV.

The day following Joshua renews the use of circumcision, which had been omitted 40 years.

10,

Upon the 14th day of the same month, in the evening, the Israelites celebrate their first pass-over in the land of Canaan.

11, 12,

13.

Next day after the Pass-over Manna ceaseth. Our Lord Jesus, Captain of his Father's host, appears to Joshua, the typical Jesus, before Jericho, with a drawn sword in his hand, and promiseth there to defend his people.

VI.

Jericho, the ark of the Lord having been carried round about it, is taken the seventh day, the walls thereof falling down at the sound of the priests trumpets, all the inhabitants are put to the sword, except Rahab and her family.

VII.

The Israelites besiege Ai, and are smitten by their enemies, God having abandoned them for sacrilege committed by Achan; Achan's sin being discovered by the casting of lots, and himself found guilty, he is stoned to death, and, together with his children and cattle, burned with fire. God being pacified hereby, Ai is taken by ambushment, and utterly destroyed.

VIII.

30, 35.

On mount Ebal, according to the law made, is an altar erected, and the Ten Commandments engraven on it; the blessings and cursings are repeated on mount Ebal, and mount Gerizim, and the book of the law read in the ears of the people.

IX.

The kings of Canaan combine against Israel; only the Gibeonites craftily find a way to save their own lives, by making a league with them; but are afterwards deputed to the servile offices of the house of God.

Before  
CHRIST  
1451.

Josh. X.

Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem, with the kings of Hebron, Jarmuth, Lachish, and Eglon, hearing that Gibeon is fallen off from them, join their forces together, and besiege it; but Joshua raiseth the siege, pursueth those five kings, and smiteth them as far as Azekah, the Lord in the mean while killing more with hail-stones from heaven, than the Israelites with their swords. Joshua commands the sun to stand still over Gibeon, and the moon over the valley of Ajalon, by the space almost of one whole day, until the Israelites are fully avenged of their enemies. The five kings hide themselves in a cave at Makkedah; from whence they are brought forth, scornfully used, and hanged.

1450.

Exodus  
XXIII.  
10, 11.

From the autumn of this year, wherein, after the falling of Manna, they began to till the ground, the rise of the sabbatical years is to be taken.

1445.

Josh.  
XIII.

Joshua, now grown old, is commanded by God to divide all the land on the west of Jordan, among the nine tribes remaining, and the other half-tribe of Manasseh. The Lord and his sacrifices are the inheritance of Levi.

XI.

The rest of the kings, with whom Joshua had waged war for six years, resolve to set upon him with united forces: but Joshua comes upon them unawares, slays them, and possesseth their countries.

21.

XIV.

XV.

Joshua now roots out those giants, the Anakims, with their cities, out of the hill-countries, out of Hebron, Debir, and Anab, and generally out of all the mountains of Judah and all Israel. And having gotten the whole land into his hands, he divides it among the children of Israel, according to their tribes; and the land rested from war.

1444.

XVIII.

The first sabbatical year, or year of rest; from hence the year of Jubile, or every fifty years space, is to be reckoned.

XXII.

The Reubenites, Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, with a blessing are sent home to their possessions on the other side of Jordan.

1443.

XXIII.  
XXIV.

Joshua gathers together all Israel, exhorts them to obedience, briefly recites God's benefits to them, reneweth the covenant between them and God, and dieth 110 years old.

1413.

Judges  
II. 7.

III. 6, 7,

After the decease of Joshua, and the elders who out-lived him, and who remembered the wonders which God had wrought for Israel, there succeeds a generation of men which forget God, and mingle themselves with the Canaanites by marriage, and worship their idols. In this time of anarchy and confusion, when every man did that which seemed right in his own eyes, all those disorders were committed, which are reported in the five last chapters of the Book of Judges; to wit, the idolatry of Micah, and the children of Dan; the war of the Benjamites, and the cause thereof. God being highly provoked, gives them up into the hands of Cushan king of Mesopotamia; which first



Before CHRIST	Judges	calamity of their's holds them but 8 years.	Before CHRIST	Judges	land enjoys rest 40 years, after the former rest restored to them by Deborah and Barak.
1405.	III. 9.	Othniel the son of Kenaz, and son-in-law to Joshua, stirred up by God, as a judge and avenger of his people, defeats Cushan, and delivers the Israelites out of bondage; and the land rested forty years after the first rest which Joshua procured for them.	1236.	VIII. 33.	Gideon dieth, and the Israelites falling back again to idolatry, worship Baal-berith for their God.
1343.	10.	Othniel dying, the Israelites fall again to sin against God, and are given over into the hands of Eglon king of Moab, who joining with the Ammonites and the Amalekites, overthrowes the Israelites, and takes Jericho; and this second oppression continueth 18 years.	IX. 1, 2, &c.		Abimelech the son of Gideon (begotten upon his concubine) purposing to get to himself the kingdom which his father had refused, slayeth 70 of his brothers all upon one stone; and having by the help of the Shechemites got to be made king, Jotham the youngest son of Gideon, who only escaped Abimelech's fury, from the top of mount Gerizim, expostulates with them the wrong they had done to his father's house; and by way of a parable foretells their ruin; which done, he flies, and dwells quietly in Beerith.
1325.	12.	Ehud the son of Gera is raised up by God to be an avenger of his people; for feigning a message to Eglon, he runs him into the belly with his dagger; then getting away, he gathers all Israel into a body on mount Ephraim, and slays 10,000 of the most valiant men of Moab; and the land resteth 40 years after the former rest obtained by Othniel.	1235.		Abimelech having reigned three years over Israel, Gaal a Shechemite conspires against him; which being discovered to him by Zebul, he utterly destroys the city of Shechem, and puts all the inhabitants to the sword, and burns the temple of their god Beerith with fire; from thence he goeth and layeth siege to Thebez, where he is knocked on the head with a piece of a mil-stone, cast upon him by a woman from the walls, and then killed out-right by his armour-bearer.
1305.	15.	After him Shamgar, the son of Anath, slayeth 600 Philistines with an ox-goad, and he also avengeth Israel.	1233.	22,	Tolah the son of Puah, after Abimelech, judgeth Israel 23 years.
1285.	30.	The Israelites, after the death of Ehud, returning to their old sin, are given up by God into the hands of Jabin king of Canaan; and this thralldom of their's continueth 20 years.	50.		Jair the Gileadite succeeds Tolah, and judgeth Israel 22 years.
	3.	Deborah, the wife of Lapidoth, a prophetess, who at this time judgeth Israel in mount Ephraim, and Barak of the tribe of Naphtali, being made captain of the host of Israel, in fight of Megiddo overcometh Sisera, captain of Jabin's army, whom Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite afterwards kills in her own tent. For a memorial of which victory, Deborah composeth a song; and the land resteth 40 years after the former rest obtained by Ehud.	2 Sam. XI. 21.		The Israelites, forsaking again the true God, fall to worship the gods of several nations, and are given up into the hands of the Philistines and Ammonites; which fifth thralldom lasteth 18 years. Upon their repentance, and abandoning their idols, at length they obtain mercy.
1252.	4.	The Israelites sinning again, are delivered into the hands of the Midianites; which fourth thralldom lasteth 7 years. Hereupon they cry unto God for help, and are reproved by a prophet. Then Gideon the son of Joash, of Manasseh, is by an angel from God sent to deliver them. He first overturns the altar of Baal, and burns his grove, and is called Jerubbaal. He out of 32,000 men, which came unto him, chooseth only (God so commanding) 300; but with them he puts to flight all the host of the Midianites, whom the Ephraimites afterwards pursue; and slay their princes, Oreb and Zeeb. Gideon having pacified the Ephraimites, who complain that they were not called to the battle at first, passeth the river Jordan, and defeats the remainder of the Midianitish army; he chastiseth also the men of Succoth and Penuel, who had refused him victuals in his journey; and slays the two kings of the Moabites, Zebah and Zalmunna. After which great victories the Israelites offering to settle the kingdom upon him, and his posterity, he refuseth it; but receiving their golden ear-rings, he makes thereof an ephod, which afterwards proves an occasion of idolatry. The Midianites being thus vanquished, the	1232.	Judges X. 1, 2,	Jephthah the Gileadite being made captain of the host of Israel, subdues the Ammonites; before the battle he vows his daughter unawares to be offered in sacrifice, and afterwards performs it. He puts to the sword 42,000 Ephraimites, who had behaved themselves insolently against him, and judgeth Israel 6 years.
1245.	V. 31.		1210.	3,	Ibzan the Bethlehemite succeeds Jephthah, and judgeth Israel 7 years.
	VI.		1206.	8,	Elon the Zebulonite succeeds Ibzan, and judgeth Israel 10 years.
	VII.		1188.	15.	Abdon the Ephraimite succeeds Elon, and judgeth Israel 8 years.
	VIII.		1187.	XI.	Eli, the high priest (in whom the high-priesthood was translated from the family of Eleazar to Ithamar's) succeeds Abdon, and judgeth Israel 40 years. The Israelites again provoke the Lord to anger, and he delivers them into the hands of the Philistines. This sixth thralldom begins seven months after Eli's entering upon the government, and lasteth 40 years, even till seven months after his death, when the ark was brought back again.
			1156.	24.	Samson the Nazarite, as an angel had foretold, is born at Zora.
			1155.	XIV. 4.	Whilst Eli the high priest executeth the office of a judge in civil causes, under the Philistines, Samson takes an occasion to quarrel with them, by marrying a woman of Timnath; for having on the day of his

Before CHRIST 1137.	Judges XIV. 4.	betrothing propounded a riddle to the Philistines, and laid a wager, his wife tells them the meaning of it: enraged hereat, he goes and slays 30 men of Askelon, and gives them the suits of raiment which he had stript off their bodies, in performance of the wager which he had lost, and returns home to his father.	Before CHRIST 1116.	1 Sam. VII.	are smitten for looking into the ark. From hence it is carried to the house of Abinadab in Kirjath-jearim, who sanctifieth his son Eleazar to keep it.
1136.	XV.	Samson again in harvest-time, goes to present his wife with a kid at her father's house, but finds her given away in marriage to another man; Samson resolves to be revenged; he catcheth 300 foxes, and tying fire-brands to their tails, turns them all into the corn-fields of the Philistines, and into their vineyards, and olive-gardens, and sets them all on fire. The Philistines take Samson's wife and father-in-law, and burn them; Samson in revenge, slays a great multitude of them, and sits down upon the rock Etam, from whence being taken by 3000 of the Jews, and by them delivered into the hands of the Philistines, he slays of them a thousand men with the jaw-bone of an ass; in which place he is miraculously refreshed, when thirsty and ready to faint.	1096.	13.	After 20 years the Israelites, by Samuel's persuasion, solemnly repent at Mizpeh, and upon their conversion, God by thunder from heaven delivers them from the invasion of the Philistines, who are subdued, the hand of the Lord being against them all the days of Samuel.
1117.	XVI.	Samson is betrayed by Delilah his concubine, bereaved of the hair of his Nazariteship, and delivered to the Philistines; who put out his eyes, and bind him with chains of brags. The Philistines gather together to offer sacrifice to Dagon their god, and Samson is brought to make them sport; whose hair being grown, and his strength in a great measure restored, he takes hold of the two chief pillars whereon the house stood (wherein were the princes of the Philistines, and a great multitude of people) and pulls down the house, killing more men at his death, than he did in all his life-time. So he died, having judged Israel in the days of the Philistines 20 years.	1095.	VIII.	Samuel being grown old takes for his assistants in the government his sons; by whose ill management of affairs, the Israelites require a king to be given them; whereupon God gives them a king in his wrath, to wit, Saul the son of Kith, after Samuel had judged Israel 21 years. Saul is privately anointed by Samuel, and afterwards publickly proclaimed king at Mizpeh.
1116.	1 Sam. IV.	The Israelites take up arms against the Philistines, but with very ill success, for they lose 4000 men in one battle. Then they send for the ark of the covenant from Shiloh, and cause it to be brought into the camp. The Philistines seeing now all lie at stake, encourage one another to behave themselves like men that day; and so falling on, they slay of the Israelites 30,000 men. The ark of God is taken, and Hophni and Phinehas, priests, and sons of Eli, are slain. Of all which, when tidings are brought to old Eli, frightened thereat, he falls from his chair, and breaks his neck, in the 98th year of his age.	1085.	XVII. 12.	About a month after Jabesh-gilead is besieged by Nahash king of the Amorites, and the siege raised by Saul; whereupon the whole congregation of Israel coming together at Gilgal, again proclaim Saul king.
	V.	The Philistines having brought the ark into Ashdod, set it in the house of Dagon their god. But when Dagon had been found two several times fallen groveling before it, and broken in pieces, and the inhabitants of the place sorely plagued; they remove it from thence to Gath, and from thence to Ekron. But the same plagues and judgments following where-ever it went, after 7 months by the advice of their priests, they send home the ark again, with presents and gifts into the land of the Israelites, and it is brought to Beth-shemesh, where 50,070 men	1063.	XVI. 11.	David the son of Jesse the Ephrathite, born at Beth-lehem-judah, 30 years before he succeeded Saul in the kingdom. He was his father's youngest son.
	VI.		1060.	XVIII.	God rejects Saul, and sends Samuel to Beth-lehem, there to anoint David king, whom Saul ever after extremely persecuteth.
			1056.	XXIV. XXVI. XXVII.	Yet Jonathan, Saul's son, loveth him, and oftentimes rescueth him from Saul's cruelty. David having Saul twice in his power, forbears to hurt him.
			1055.	XXVIII.	David fearing he may sometime or other fall into the hands of Saul, flies to Gath unto king Achish, carrying with him 600 men; and having obtained of him the town of Ziklag to dwell in, he continueth one year and four months in the land of the Philistines; from whence he invadeth the countries of the Geshurites, Gezrites, and Amalekites, and puts to the sword all, both men and women, not leaving one alive to carry the news thereof to king Achish.
				1 Sam. XXVIII.	Achish proposing to make war upon the Israelites, takes David along with him in that expedition, to whom, whilst he is upon his march with his 600 men, repair a great many others of the tribe of Manasseh, and join with him.
				1 Chro. XII.	Saul seeing the army of the Philistines, is in great fear, and (Samuel being now dead) goes to Endor to consult with a witch there; the woman raiseth an apparition of Samuel, and Saul receives from it that dreadful doom, The Lord will deliver Israel, together with thyself, into the hands of the Philistines.
				XXIX.	The princes of the Philistines growing jealous of David, he and his company early the next morning leave the army, and return to Ziklag.
				XXXI.	The armies join battle; and the Israelites are defeated; the three sons of Saul are slain, and he himself falls on his own sword.
				2 Sam. I.	Three days after, an Amalekite brings Saul's crown, and the bracelet that was up-



Before CHRIST 1055.		on his arm, and presents them to David, professing that finding him fallen upon his sword, he had killed him outright, and taken the crown from off his head; whereupon David causeth him to be put to death, for stretching forth his hand to slay the Lord's anointed, and lamenteth the death of Saul and Jonathan his son, in a funeral song.	Before CHRIST 1035.	1 Kings IV. 2 Sam. XI. 1 Chron. XX.	possess by any of them, save only by David, and his son Solomon.
	2 Sam. II.	David having asked counsel of God, goes up to Hebron with those that are about him, where he is anointed king by the men of Judah, his own tribe, in the 30th year of his age, and there he reigns seven years and six months.			At the end of this year, Joab going with the army against the Ammonites, besiegeth Rabbah the metropolis of Ammon, whilst David takes his ease at Jerusalem, and there commits adultery with Bathsheba the wife of Uriah the Hittite, who was then in the army, whom he also procures to be slain.
	1 Chron. XII. 23.		1034.	2 Sam. XII.	The child so gotten in adultery is born. David is convicted by Nathan the prophet of his sin, and he repents; in testimony whereof he composeth the 51st Psalm. The child dieth.
	2 Sam. II. 8.	Abner, who was captain of the host to Saul, carries Ishbosheth Saul's son to Mahanaim, and there makes him king over the rest of Israel.	1033.	25.	Bathsheba becomes now David's wife, and beareth him a son, unto whom, as unto one who should prove a man of peace, God gives the name of Solomon; and, as to one beloved of the Lord, the name of Jedidiah.
1053.	12.	After two years there arise frequent and mortal skirmishes between a party of men on David's side, headed by Joab David's nephew, and another party on Ishbosheth's side, whereof Abner is chief; but the former still grows stronger and stronger.		1 Chron. XXII. 9.	Amnon, David's eldest son, defloureth his sister Thamar.
			1032.	2 Sam. XIII. 1.	
1048.	III. 6.	Abner affronted by Ishbosheth, revolteth to David, and deals with the chief men of Israel, to transfer the whole kingdom unto him, and this is the hearing of the Benjamites.	1030.	23.	Abalom avengeth his sister Thamar, and killeth his brother Amnon; for which thing he fleeth to Geshur in Syria, where he continues three years with king Talmai, his grandfather by the mother's side.
	22.	He comes to David, and is kindly received; returning he is treacherously murdered by Joab. David much laments his untimely death, and buries him at Hebron.	1027.	XIV.	After three years exile he returns to Jerusalem, where he continues two years before the king his father admits him into his presence, and is reconciled to him.
	IV. 2.	Baanah and Rechab murder their lord and master Ishbosheth, as he lieth resting himself upon his bed. They bring his head to David, who in detestation of their treason, causeth them immediately to be put to death.	1025.	XV.	This rebel son having got chariots and horses, and a guard to attend him, insinuates himself into the favour of the people, and steals away their hearts from his father David.
	V.	The captains and elders of all the tribes coming to Hebron, anoint David a third time, and make him king over all Israel.	1024.		The next year following, under pretence of a vow, he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron, where by Ahithophel's council he breaks out into open rebellion, and forceth his father to fly from Jerusalem.
1047.	1 Chron. XI.	David with all Israel marcheth to Jerusalem against the Jebusites, and taketh the fort of Zion, and calls it the city of David, and making Jerusalem the seat of his kingdom, reigneth there over all Israel 33 years.	1023.	7.	Ahithophel, because his counsel in all matters is not followed by Abalom, hangs himself.
	2 Sam. V. 5, 6, 7, 9.			XVII.	Abalom, having lost 20,000 men, fleeth, and a bough of an oak catching hold of him, he there hangs, and is run through by Joab.
				XVIII.	David, tempted by Satan, commandeth Joab to number the people: God, offended thereat, sends a prophet to put three plagues to his choice, viz. the famine, sword, or pestilence. David chooseth to fall into the hands of a merciful God, rather than into the hands of men. So God sends a pestilence; whereof 70,000 men die in one day. The angel being about to destroy Jerusalem, God bids him hold his hand; for he beholds David repenting in sackcloth, and intreating him to spare the innocent people, and to turn his hand upon himself, and upon his father's house.
1045.	VI.	The ark of the covenant, which in the first sabbatical year was brought from Gilgal to Shiloh, is this year, being also a sabbatical year, brought from Kirjath-jearim out of the house of Abinadab, and placed at Zion; 30,000 choice men of Israel attending it, and singing the 68th Psalm.	1017.	XXIV.	Rehoboam is born unto Solomon, by Naamah an Ammonitish woman.
	1 Chron. XVI.				David being now 70 years of age, and broken with continual cares and wars, grows so weak and feeble, that clothes can no longer preserve heat in him. Therefore Abiathar a young virgin is appointed to keep him warm. Adonijah seeing his father thus declining, by the assistance of Joab and Abiathar, makes himself king; which Da-
	2 Chron. I. 4.	David now dwelling in his house of cedar, which he had built, and living in a full and perfect peace, imparteth to Nathan the prophet, his purpose of building a house for God; but is answered from God, that this was a work which should be done, not by him, because he was a man of blood, and trained up in war; but his son Solomon, a man of peace, which should be born unto him. The time which passeth from hence till the birth of Solomon, is spent in wars; wherein David subdues the Philistines, Edomites, Amalekites, Moabites, Ammonites, and Syrians, and extends his kingdom to the utmost bound of that land which had been promised to the seed of Abraham, and never		1 Chron. XXI.	
1044.	2 Sam. VII.		1016.	1 Kings XIV. 21.	
	1 Chron. XVII.		1015.	1 Kings I.	
	XXII.				
	2 Sam. VIII.				
	1 Chron. XVIII.				
	Genesis XV. 18.				
	Deut. XI. 24.				

Before CHRIST 1015.		vid understanding, he presently commands Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, with other great men, to anoint Solomon king. Adonijah hearing this, betakes himself to the sanctuary, and is pardoned.	Before CHRIST 974.	I Kings XIII. 2.	who foretels the judgement which should one day be executed upon that altar, and the priests ( <i>viz.</i> those whom Jeroboam had made of the lowest of the people) that served at it. Which prophecy then and there is confirmed by signs and wonders upon the king himself, and upon the altar.
	I Kings II.	David, having given instructions to his son Solomon, dieth; after he had reigned in Hebron seven years and six months, and 33 years in Jerusalem, over all Israel.	971.	XIV. 25. 2 Chron. XII.	Shishak king of Egypt spoileth Jerusalem and the temple; but the king and the princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah the prophet, God gives them not over to utter destruction.
1014.	III. 1. 2 Chron. VIII. 11. I Kings III. 5.	Pharaoh king of Egypt gives his daughter in marriage to Solomon. The Lord appears to Solomon in a dream, and bids him ask what he will, and it shall be given him. Solomon asketh wisdom; God gives him wisdom from above, and adds thereunto riches and honour. Of this divine wisdom Solomon makes an eminent manifestation in judging between two harlots.	958.	I Kings XV.	Abijam the son of Rehoboam succeeds his father in the kingdom of Judah, and reigns three years.
		<i>The fifth Age of the World.</i>	957.	2 Chron. XIII.	He obtains a great victory over Jeroboam, killeth 500,000 men in one battle, and taketh Beth-el.
1012.	VI. 1. 2 Chron.	Solomon layeth the foundation of the temple, in the 480th year after the departure of the children of Israel out of Egypt.	955.	I Kings XV. 8,	Afa, in the twentieth year of Jeroboam, succeeds his father Abijam, and reigns 41 years.
1005.	III. 1. I Kings VI. 38.	Solomon's temple, finished in the eleventh year of his reign; having been seven years and an half in building.	954.	25,	Nadab, in the second year of Afa, succeedeth his father Jeroboam in the kingdom of Israel, and reigneth not full two years.
1004.	VIII. 2 Chron. V, VI, VII.	Solomon this year (being the 9th Jubile, and opening the fourth Millenary of the world) with great magnificence celebrates the dedication of the temple; at which time God giveth a visible sign of his favour.	953.	27.	Nadab at the siege of Gibbethon (a town of the Philistines) is slain by Baasha of the tribe of Issachar, in the third year of Afa; and the same year having made himself king over Israel, he utterly destroyeth the whole race of Jeroboam, and reigneth 24 years. At this time lived the prophets Jehu, Hanani, and Azarias.
975.	I Kings XI. 2 Chron. IX.	Solomon having, as it is with reason believed, forsaken his lusts and vanities, to which he had been too intemperately addicted, and written, as a testimony of his repentance, his book called the Preacher, dieth. He reigned 40 years.	951.	2 Chron. XIV.	Afa destroyeth idolatry, and enjoying ten years of peace, strengthens his kingdom with forts, and a standing army.
	I Kings XII.	The Israelites assemble at Shechem, to crown Rehoboam, Solomon's son, king over all Israel. The people by Jeroboam sue unto him for a removal of some grievances; to whom Rehoboam, by the advice of young men, returning an harsh answer, alienates the hearts of ten tribes from him, who make Jeroboam king over them, and fall at the same time from the house of David, and from the true worship of God.	941.	9.	Zerah the Ethiopian with an innumerable army invadeth Judah: Afa overcomes him, sacrificeth to God of the spoil, and maketh a solemn covenant with God. He also deposeth Maacah his grandmother, a great patroness of idolatry; bringeth into the temple those things which his father and himself had consecrated unto God, and enjoys a long peace.
	25.	Jeroboam in the beginning of his reign repairs Shechem, destroyed by Abimelech 258 years before, and there dwells; afterwards going over Jordan, he builds Penuel, and at length makes Tirzah the seat of his kingdom. But fearing lest his new subjects, by going to Jerusalem to worship, may be induced to revolt from him, he deviseth a new form of religion, setting up two golden calves, the one at Beth-el, the other at Dan, for the seduced people to bow down unto.	930.	I Kings XVI. 6,	Elah the son of Baasha succeeds his father in the kingdom of Israel.
	XIV. 17.		929.	8,	In the second year of his reign, and the twenty-seventh of Afa's, Zimri, one of his captains, conspires against him, kills him, and reigneth in his stead. As soon as he sits in the throne, he destroyeth the whole family of Baasha; but the army, which then lay before Gibbethon, make Omri their king, who presently besiegeth Tirzah, and taketh it; which Zimri seeing, he sets on fire the king's palace, and perisheth in the flames.
	XII. 26.			21,	The people of Israel are now divided into two factions; one follows Tibni the son of Ginath, and endeavours to make him king, the other adheres to Omri; but Tibni dying, Omri reigns alone in the 31st year of Afa.
	XIV. 2 Chron. XII.	From the time of this dismal rent, Rehoboam reigneth over Judah and Benjamin 17 years, and Jeroboam over Israel, or the other ten tribes, 22 years.	925.	22,	
974.	XI. 17.	The Priests and Levites, and other Israelites, who feared God, stick to Rehoboam, and maintain the kingdom of Judah three years; after which time Rehoboam falls to idolatry, and walketh no more in the ways of David and Solomon.	924.	23, 24,	Omri having reigned 6 years in Tirzah, removes the seat of his kingdom to Samaria, a place which he himself had built.
	I Kings XII. 32.	Jeroboam sacrificing to his calf at Beth-el, a prophet is sent unto him from God,	918.	29.	Ahab succeeds his father in the kingdom of Israel, and reigneth 22 years in Samaria. He did evil in the sight of the Lord, above all that were before him.
			914.	XXII. 41. 2 Chron. XX. 31.	Jehoshaphat succeedeth his father Afa in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel, and reigneth 25 years in Jerusalem.



Before CHRIST 912.	2 Chron. XVII. 7.	Jehoshaphat being settled in his kingdom, and having demolished the high places and groves; in the third year of his reign he sends Levites with the princes to instruct the people in the law. God in the mean time subdueth his enemies under him.	Before CHRIST 889.	2 Chron. XXI. 4, 5.	Jehoram now by the death of his father, has the kingdom of Judah to himself, which he holds four years. He is no sooner settled in his throne, but he puts all his brethren to the sword, with many of the princes of Israel. At this time the Edomites, who ever since king David's time had lived in subjection to Judah, revolt, and (as it was foretold by Isaac) they for ever shake off his yoke. Libnah also, a city of the priests, in the tribe of Judah, falls off from him about this time.
901.	1 Kings XX.	Benhadad king of Syria layeth siege to Samaria, who by the direction of a prophet is beaten off, and a vast number of the Syrians slain.		Genesis XXVII. 40.	
899.	XXI.	Ahab not being able to persuade Naboth to sell him his vineyard, falls sick upon it; Jezebel his wife suborning false witnesses to accuse him of blasphemy, causeth Naboth to be stoned, and puts the king in possession of the vineyard. Whereupon the prophet Elijah denounceth judgements against Ahab and Jezebel; wicked Ahab repenting, God defers the judgement,	888.	2 Chron. XXI. 10, 11.	Jehoram following the counsel of his wicked wife Athaliah, the daughter of Ahab king of Israel, sets up in Judah, and even in Jerusalem itself, the idolatrous worship of Baal, and compels his subjects thereto; a letter which was left for him by Elijah the prophet, comes to his hands, which reproves him, and denounces all those calamities and punishments which afterwards befel him.
898.	XXII. 51.	Ahab, in the seventeenth year of the reign of Jehoshaphat, maketh his son Ahaziah his associate in the government of his kingdom.		12.	Ahaziah succeeds his father in the kingdom of Judah (having had part of the government bestowed upon him the year before) in the 12th year of Jehoram king of Israel, and reigneth one year in Jerusalem.
	2 Kings III. 1.	Jehoshaphat also maketh Jehoram his son copartner with him; whence it is, that Jehoram the son of Ahab, who succeeded his brother Ahaziah in the kingdom of Israel, in the 18th year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, is said to have begun his reign in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat.	885.	2 Kings VIII. 25.	Jehoram king of Israel, and Ahaziah king of Judah, lead their armies to Ramoth-gilead, against Hazael, who had newly succeeded Ben-hadad in the kingdom of Syria; Jehoram is dangerously wounded, and retires himself to Jezreel to be cured. In the mean time Elisha sendeth a young prophet with instructions to anoint Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, at Ramoth-gilead, king over Israel, and to open to him the will of God, for the rooting out of the house of Ahab; who being proclaimed king by the soldiers, marcheth straight to Jezreel, killeth Jehoram in the field of Naboth, and causeth Jezebel to be cast out at a window, where she is eaten by dogs.
897.	1 Kings XXII. 2 Chron. XVIII.	Ahab having got Jehoshaphat to assist him in the siege of Ramoth-gilead, before he goes, he asketh counsel of 400 false prophets, who promise him victory and success; but by Jehoshaphat's advice, Micaiah a true prophet of God is consulted, who foretels his overthrow; and according to his word, Ahab is slain at Ramoth-gilead, and buried at Samaria.	884.	28.	He dispatcheth letters also to Samaria, and causeth seventy of Ahab's children to be beheaded. Then taking with him Jehoradab the son of Rechab, he comes himself to Samaria, and destroys the whole family of Ahab, and all the priests of Baal. Nevertheless, having put down the worship of Baal, he departs not from the worship of Jeroboam's golden calves, but maintains that idolatry all the time of his reign, which was 28 years.
896.	2 Kings I. 1. III. 5. 2 Sam. VIII. 2. 2 Kings I.	Ahab being dead, the Moabites revolt from Israel, who had continued in subjection ever since king David's days.		IX.	Jehu proceeds farther, and executes the divine vengeance upon the idolatrous house of Judah; he pursues Ahaziah, who fled towards Megiddo, and overtaking him at Gur, causeth him to be killed in his chariot. Going also to Samaria, he meeteth with 42 of Ahaziah's kinsmen, whom he causeth to be slain.
		Ahaziah king of Israel lying ill of a fall, sends to consult Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, concerning his recovery. Elijah the prophet meeteth the messenger, and telleth him Ahaziah shall surely die; whereupon two captains over fifty men apiece are sent to apprehend him, and bring him before the king; Elijah calleth for fire from heaven, and destroyeth both them and their companies. A third captain with his fifty men being sent, and behaving himself submissively, Elijah goes along with him; the prophet certifies the king, that he shall not come down from his bed alive. So Ahaziah dieth, having governed (partly by himself, and partly together with his father) two years.		X.	Athaliah the daughter of Ahab, seeing her son Ahaziah dead, usurps the kingdom, destroying those that had right to the succession; but Jehosheba the daughter of king Jehoram, and wife to Jehoiada the high priest, takes Jehoash, being then an infant, and son to her brother Ahaziah, and hides him in the temple, and so saves him from that massacre which was made of the rest of the blood royal.
	1 Kings XXII.	Jehoram succeedeth his brother Ahaziah in the kingdom of Israel, in the latter end of the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat, and reigneth twelve years.		IX.	
	2 Kings III. 1.	Elijah is taken up into heaven in a fiery chariot.		X.	
892.	2 Chron. XXI. 2, 3. 2 Kings VIII. 16.	Jehoshaphat grown old, gives to his sons many gifts with fenced cities in Judea; but his eldest son Jehoram he now more absolutely investeth with the throne of the kingdom, in the fifth year of Jehoram king of Israel.		XI. 2 Chron. XXII. 10.	

Before CHRIST 878.	2 Kings XI. 2 Chron. XXIII.	Jehoiada the high-priest brings out Jehoash, now seven years old, and anoints him king; causeth Athaliah to be slain, and restoreth the worship of the true God, destroying the house of Baal, and commanding the idolatrous priest Mattan to be killed before his altars. Jehoash now beginning his reign in the seventh year of Jehu, reigneth 40 years in Jerusalem.	Before CHRIST 808.	Isaiah IX. 1. Jonah III. Matth. XII. 41. 2 Kings XIV. 29.	into Nineve, the metropolis of Assyria, where both king and people at his preaching repented.
857.	2 Kings XII. 7.  XIII. 1.	Jehoash, in the 23d year of his reign, giveth order for the repair of the temple, committing the charge thereof to Jehoiada the high priest. Jehoahaz succeedeth his father Jehu in the kingdom of Israel, and reigneth 17 years: during all which time Hazael king of Syria oppresseth him, and exerciseth all those cruelties upon the Israelites, which Elisha the prophet had foretold.	784.		Jeroboam king of Israel (under whom that kingdom came to its full height of glory) dieth; after his death all things fall into confusion, and the state is reduced to a plain anarchy, which lasteth 11 years and an half; for such an interregnum or vacancy the synchronism of Kings requires, that the six months of Zachariah the son of Jeroboam may answer the 38 years and one month of Shallum, who murdered him in the 39th year of Azariah, or Uzziah, king of Judah.
841.	XIII. 10.	Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel, is taken into the consorship of that kingdom by his father, in the 37th year of Jehoash king of Judah, and reigneth 16 years.	773.	XV. 8.	Zachariah the son of Jeroboam, the 4th and last of the race of Jehu (as was foretold) begins his reign over Israel in the 38th year of Azariah, or Uzziah king of Judah, and reigneth 6 months.
840.	2 Chron. XXIV.	Zachariah the son of Jehoiada the high priest, for reproving the people of Judah that fall to idolatry after the decease of Jehoiada, is stoned to death in the court of the house of the Lord, by the commandment of king Jehoash, who the next year after is murdered by some of his servants, as he lay in his bed, and Amaziah his son succeedeth him.	772.	10.	Shallum the son of Jabesh, at the end of 6 months, murders him in the sight of the people, and reigns one month, in the 39th year of Uzziah king of Judah. After Zachariah's death follow those direful calamities foretold by Amos the prophet.
839.	XIII.	Jehoahaz dieth, and Jehoash his son succeedeth in the kingdom of Israel. Not long after his father's funeral, he visits Elisha the prophet, then lying sick, and with many tears asketh counsel of him, who promiseth him victory over the Syrians. A dead man is brought to life, by being laid in Elisha's grave.		Amos VII. 9.	Menahem the son of Gadi going from Tirzah to Samaria, killeth Shallum, wasteth Tiphshah, and the borders thereof; and because the town would not open to him, he takes it, and rips up all the women with child.
836.	XV. 1.	Jeroboam the second is this year taken into the consorship of the kingdom of Israel by his father Jehoash, going to war against the Syrians. This is gathered from Azariah king of Judah's beginning his reign in the 27th year of this Jeroboam.	771.	19.	While Menahem in these broils labours to get the possession of the kingdom, Pul king of Assyria invadeth his country, to whom Menahem giveth 1000 talents of silver, and afterwards reigneth quietly 10 years.
826.	XIV. 2 Chron. XXV.	Amaziah king of Judah growing proud upon a victory obtained against the Edomites this 14th year of his reign, provoketh Jehoash king of Israel to battle. Jehoash overcomes him, and takes him prisoner, breaks down 400 cubits of the wall of Jerusalem, and having spoiled the temple and the king's house of a vast treasure returns to Samaria.	761.	23.	Pekahiah succeedeth his father Menahem in the 50th year of Uzziah king of Judah, and reigneth 2 years.
825.	2 Kings XIV. 23.	Jehoash dies fifteen years before Amaziah, and Jeroboam the second his son reigneth in Samaria 41 years.	759.	25, 27.	Pekah, one of his captains, kills him in his own palace at Samaria, and reigneth 20 years.
810.	XIV. 2 Chron. XXV. 2 Kings XV.	Amaziah finding a conspiracy against him at Jerusalem, flies to Lachish, where he is murdered; after whom comes his son Uzziah, or Azariah, in the 27th year of Jeroboam the second, and reigneth 52 years in Jerusalem.	758.	32.	Jotham succeedeth his father Uzziah in the kingdom of Judah, at the age of 25 years, and reigneth 16 years in Jerusalem.
808.	2 Kings XIV. 25.	Now is held the 13th Jubile, under the two most flourishing kings; in whose times live sundry great prophets in both kingdoms; Isaiah and Joel in Judah; Jonas, Hosea, and Amos, in Israel.		2 Chron. XXVII. 5. Mic. I. 1.	Jotham subdues the Ammonites, and makes them tributary for 3 years. Under him and his two successors, the prophets Micah and Hosea execute their prophetic office. About this time lived the prophet Nahum, and prophesied the destruction of Nineve.
		Jonas of Gath-hepher, a town belonging to the tribe of Zebulun in Galilee of the Gentiles (observes here the blindness of the Pharisees, <i>John</i> vii. 52.) was afterwards sent	742.	2 Kings XVI. 1.	Ahaz succeedeth his Father Jotham in the 17th year of Pekah king of Israel, and reigneth 16 years.
				2 Chron. xxviii. 1.	This year Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah king of Israel, are confederate against Judah, which strikes a great terror into that nation; but unto Ahaz, God by the Prophet Elay, sends a gracious message, with a promise of deliverance; for a sign whereof (when the incredulous king, being bid to ask a sign, refused to do it) God gives him the promise of Immanuel to be born of a virgin. Rezin and Pekah now lay siege to Jerusalem, and therein to Ahaz, but are beaten off; Ahaz is no sooner delivered from his enemies, but he forsakes God his deliverer, and falls to idolatry. Wherefore God gives him over into the hands of the king of Israel, who slays of
			741.	Isai. VII.	



Before CHRIST 741.		the men of Judah 120,000 in one day, with a great many of the nobility, and carrieth away 200,000 captives; but these by the advice of the prophet Oded, are released and sent home.	Before CHRIST 656.		lyria, purposing to make himself universal monarch, sends Holofernes his general against Judea, who layeth siege to Bethulia, and there hath his head taken off by Judith, a woman of the tribe of Simeon.
739.	2 Kings XV. 30.	Hotheah the son of Elah murders Pekah king of Israel, and gets the kingdom into his own hands; it is said, in the 20th year of Jotham, that is, from the time that Jotham first began to reign, which is the same with the 4th of Ahaz his son. Hotheah, by reason of the tumults and disorders which ensued, cannot be said to have reigned till 9 years after, the state continuing all that time in great confusion, without any form of government.	643.	2 Kings XXI. 19. 2 Chron. XXXIII. 21, 22.	Amon aged 22 years succeedeth his father Manasseh, and reigneth 2 years. An idolater indeed, as his father, but no penitent; he is murdered by his own servants.
730.		Shalmaneser king of Assyria comes up against Hotheah, and makes him to serve him, and pay him tribute.	641.	2 Kings XXII. 1. 2 Chron. XXXIV.	Josiah, a child of 8 years old, succeedeth his father Amon, and reigneth 31 Years. In his time lived Jeremiah and Zephaniah the prophets, and Huldah the prophetess.
728.	XVII. 3.	Hezekiah succeedeth his father Ahaz in the kingdom of Judah; he destroyeth idolatry, and prospers; he also celebrates a solemn pass-over, and reigneth 29 years in Jerusalem; his father had made him, in the last year of his reign, his assistant in the government.	630.		In the 12th year of his reign he begins a reformation in Judah and Jerusalem, and carries it on successfully.
726.	XVIII. 1.	Hotheah king of Israel, having consulted with So king of Egypt, refuseth to pay tribute to Shalmaneser; provoked hereby, and jealous of some farther design in that confederacy of Hotheah with the king of Egypt, Shalmaneser layeth siege to Samaria, and towards the latter end of the third year taketh it, and carrieth away the Israelites captive into his own country. This was the end of the kingdom of Israel, when it had stood divided from the kingdom of Judah 254 years.	624.		This year he giveth order for the repair of the temple. Hilkiah the high priest, having found a book of the law, sends it to the king, who hears it read all over to him; and thereupon asketh counsel of Huldah the prophetess, who prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but not in his days. Josiah calling to him the elders of Judah and Jerusalem, with the priests and prophets, causeth the book of the law to be read over before all the people, and reneweth the covenant between God and his people; he burneth also dead men's bones upon the altar at Beth-el, as was foretold; and keepeth a most solemn pass-over.
725.	2 Kings XVII. 4.	Sennacherib king of Assyria coming up against Judah, besiegeth their fenced cities, and taketh many of them, but is pacified by a tribute.		2 Kings XXIII.	At this time a war breaks out between the king of Egypt, and the king of Assyria. Josiah unadvisedly engageth in this war against Necho king of Egypt, and is slain in the valley of Megiddo. The good king being thus taken out of the world, whose life only kept off the Babylonish captivity from that nation, not only the people then living bewailed his death, but even in after-time a publick mourning for him was kept. The prophet Jeremy also in remembrance thereof composeth his Lamentations; wherein bewailing the calamities which were shortly to befall that people, as present before his eyes, in a most compassionate manner he points as it were with his finger, at the death of Josiah, as the source and original of all those ensuing miseries.
724.		About this time Hezekiah falls sick, and is told by Isaiah, that he shall die; but pouring out his tears and prayers unto God, he recovereth his health, and obtaineth a prolongation of his life, and kingdom for 15 years. For a sign whereof the sun goes ten degrees backward.	610.	2 Kings XXIII. 29.	After the death of Josiah, the people anoint Shallum, one of his younger sons, to be their king. After three months reign he is deposed by Pharaoh Necho, who makes Eliakim, his elder brother, king over Judah and Jerusalem, and changes his name into Jehoiakim; but Jehoahaz he carries along with him captive into Egypt, where he ends his days.
721.		Sennacherib not observing the articles of peace, layeth siege to Jerusalem, and sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah; which he opening and spreading before the Lord in the temple with many tears, craves assistance from God against the Assyrians. Whereupon the prophet Isaiah assures him that God will deliver him, and defend that city. The self-same night an angel of the Lord slays 185,000 men in the Assyrian army; and the next morning Sennacherib departeth, and returns to Nineve; where not long after, whilst he is worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, he is slain by his own sons.		Zechar. XII. 11.	Jehoiakim at 25 years of age begins to reign, and he reigneth eleven years.
713.	XVIII.	Manasseh at 12 years of age succeedeth his father Hezekiah, and reigneth 55 years. He setteth up idolatry, and sheddeth much innocent blood. Wherefore God delivers him up into the hands of the Assyrians, who in the 22d year of his reign carry him away captive to Babylon; but upon his repentance God restores him to his liberty and kingdom.		2 Chron. XXXV. 25.	Uriah and Jeremiah prophesy against Jerusalem; the former is put to death, the latter is acquitted, and set at liberty. About this time Habakkuk also prophesieth.
	XX.	This year Nabuchodonosor king of As-		Lam. IV. 20.	This year is Nebuchadnezzar the Great made by his father Nebopolassar, his associate in the kingdom of Assyria and Babylon; into whose hands God delivers up Jehoiakim, who is put in chains to be carried to Babylon; but upon his submission, and pro-
	Isaiah XXXVIII.			2 Kings XXIII. 2 Chron. XXXVI.	
710.	2 Kings XIX. Isaiah XXXVII.			5.	
698.	2 Kings XXI. 2 Chron. XXXIII.		609.	Jerem. XXVI.	
677.	Judith XIII.		607.	XXV. 1.	
656.			606.	2 Chron. XXXVI. 6.	

Before CHRIST 606.	Jerem. XXV. 11. XXIX. 10. Daniel I. 3, 7.  Isaiah XXXIX. 7.	mises of obedience, is left in his own house, where he lives a servant to Nebuchadnezzar 3 years. From which entering of the king and people of the Jews into the subjection and service of Nebuchadnezzar, are the 70 years of the captivity of Babylon to be reckoned, which were foretold by the prophet Jeremy. Nebuchadnezzar gives order to Ashpenaz, master of the eunuchs, that he shall carry from thence of the children of Israel, both of the blood-royal (as was foretold by the prophet Eloy to Hezekiah) and also of the nobility, the choicest youths both for beauty and wit that he can find; who being educated 3 years in the language and sciences of the Chaldeans, may afterwards be fit to serve the king in his palace; among whom, of the tribe of Judah, are Daniel called Belteshazzar; Hananiah, called Shadrach; Mishael, called Meshach; and Azariah, called Abednego. Their names being thus changed by the master of the eunuchs.	Before CHRIST 599.	Ezekiel I. 2, 3.  Baruch VI.  2 Kings XXIV. 17.  2 Chron. XXXVI.	8000 artificers; among the captives are Mordecai, and Ezekiel the priest; Ezekiel therefore, in his prophecy, reckons the time all along from the beginning of this captivity. An Epistle, said to be Jeremiah's, is now sent to the captives, admonishing them to beware of the idolatry which they shall see in Babylon.
605.	Dan. I. 2. 2 Chron. XXXVI. 7. 2 Kings XXIV. 1. Dan. II.	Whilst Nebuchadnezzar pursues his victories over the king of Egypt, his father dies; which coming to his knowledge, he gives order for the bringing away of the captives, and posts with a small company, the nearest way to Babylon, where he is received as the lawful successor to his father's dominions. He causeth to be brought to Babylon what he thinks fit of the vessels and furniture of the temple, and placeth them in the house of his god, viz. Belus.	588.	2 Kings XXV. Jer. I. 3. XXXIX. LII.	Nebuchadnezzar, before his departure from Jerusalem, makes Mattaniah, Jehoiachin's father's brother, king, changing his name into Zedekiah.
603.	2 Kings XXIV. 1. Dan. II.	Jehoiakim having lived 3 years in subjection to the king of Babylon, falls off, and rebels against him.			Zedekiah, beginning his reign at 21 years of age, reigneth 11 years; he, by rebelling against Nebuchadnezzar, or rather by continuing in an open rebellion (as his fathers had done) against God, brought upon Jerusalem, and the whole nation of the Jews, those long deserved calamities, which God had so often forewarned them of by his prophets; for in the latter end of the 11th year of Zedekiah, Jerusalem, after a long siege, is taken by Nebuchadnezzar, and his Chaldeans enter it. Zedekiah flies away by night, but being pursued, is taken, and brought prisoner to Riblah, Nebuchadnezzar's head quarters; there having first seen his children slaughtered before his eyes, he has afterwards those eyes put out, and being laden with chains, is carried away captive to Babylon. About a month after the taking of the city, Nebuzaradan, captain of the guard, sent by Nebuchadnezzar, makes his entry into it, sets fire to the temple, the king's palace, and some noblemen's houses, and so layeth the whole city in ashes; the walls of Jerusalem being rased to the ground, all that were left in the city, and those that a little before had fallen to the Chaldeans, with what treasure he can find, doth Nebuzaradan carry with him into Babylon.
600.	2 Kings XXIV. 2.	Nebuchadnezzar sends an army, consisting of Chaldeans, Syrians, Moabites, and Ammonites, against Jehoiakim; these waste the whole country of Judea, and carry away from thence 3023 captives: Jehoiakim also is taken prisoner; whom they put to death, cause his carcase to be drawn out at the gate of Jerusalem (as was foretold by the prophet Jeremiah) and leave it without the walls unburied.		26. 2 Kings XXV. 21.	And thus was Judah carried out of her own land, 468 years after David began to reign over it, 388 years after the falling off of the ten tribes, and 134 years after the destruction of the kingdom of Israel.
599.	Jerem. XXII. 18. XXXVI. 30.  2 Kings XXIV. 8. 2 Chron. XXXVI. 9.  Isaiah XXXIX. 6. Jerem. XXIV. 1. Ezekiel XVII. 12.	This year (being the second of Nebuchadnezzar's reign, taking it as it begun at his father's death) Daniel recovers Nebuchadnezzar's dream, and interprets it to betoken the four chief monarchies; whereupon he and his companions are highly advanced.		Jerem. XLIX. 7. Ezek. XXV. 12.	Obadiah the prophet denounceth God's judgements against the Edomites, who now insult over the calamity of the Jews. The same do Jeremy and Ezekiel, and the author of the 79th and 137th Psalms, who wrote all about the same time.
		Jehoiachin (called also Conias and Jeconias) at 18 years of age succeeds his father Jehoiakim, and reigns 3 months in Jerusalem.	569. The Babylonian Empire.	Dan. IV. 29, 33.	<i>The sixth Age of the World.</i> NEbuchadnezzar, proud of his victories over Egypt, and his conquest of Judea, and other countries, and boasting the magnificence of his buildings, falls distracted, and is driven from the society of men.
		Against him Nebuchadnezzar leads an army, and besiegeth Jerusalem; Jehoiachin with all his kindred and courtiers, come out to meet him. Nebuchadnezzar makes them all prisoners, enters Jerusalem, and takes all the treasure he can find in the temple, and the king's palace, breaking in pieces all the vessels of gold and furniture which Solomon had made for the temple; he carrieth away captive to Babylon, the king, his mother, wives, courtiers, magistrates, and 10,000 able men out of Jerusalem, leaving none behind but the poorer sort of people; and out of the country round about, he carried also away	562.	34.  2 Kings XXV. 27.	After seven years spent among the beasts of the field, his understanding returning to him, he humbly acknowledgeth the power of God, and his goodness towards him; and is restored to his kingdom. A few days after he dies, having reigned about 20 months together with his father, and 43 years by himself.
					Evil-merodach his son, succeeds him in the 37th year of the captivity of Jehoiachin



Before CHRIST 562. The Ba- bylonian Empire.	Jer. LII. 31.	or Jeconiah, who presently gives order for the enlargement of Jehoiachin, and two days after changeth his prison-clothes, sets him above all the princes of his court, and causeth him to eat at his own table. Jehoiachin dies about two years after.	Before CHRIST 537. The Ba- bylonian Empire.	to be the last year of their calamity : Upon consideration of which time so near at hand, Daniel pours out most fervent prayers to God for the remission of his own sins, and those of his people; and for that promised deliverance out of their captivity. To whom the angel Gabriel brings an answer not only of this, but also of the spiritual deliverance of the Church by the death of the Messiah; uttering that memorable prophecy of the seventy weeks.
555.	Daniel VII. 1.	Belshazzar having removed some persons, who had murdered his father Evil-merodach, and usurped his throne, succeeds in the kingdom of Babylon. In the first year of this king's reign, Daniel has the vision of the four beasts, signifying the four monarchies of the world, and of God delivering over all power and sovereignty to the Son of man.	536. The Per- sian Em- pire.	Cyrus, his father Cambyfes, and his father-in-law Cyaxares, both dying, Persia falls to him by inheritance, and Media by contract of marriage; and so he is possessed of the whole eastern empire; from which time, both Xenophon ( <i>Inst. lib. 8.</i> ) reckons the 7 years of his reign, and the Holy Scripture, out of the records of the Medes and Persians, reckons this his first year; for it teacheth us, that in this year came forth that renowned edict of his, Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The Lord God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah, &c. At which time the 70 years of the Babylonish captivity being expired (as was foretold by Isaiah and Jeremiah, the former making mention of Cyrus by name) he gives leave to all the Jews, dwelling in all parts of his dominions, to return into their own country, and commands them immediately to fall in hand with rebuilding of the temple.
553.	VIII. 1.	In the third year of Belshazzar, Daniel receives the vision of the ram and he-goat, betokening the destruction of the Persian monarchy, and the great misery which Antiochus should bring upon the people of God.		Ezr. I. 2.
538.	V.	This year Belshazzar makes a great feast for all his nobles, and causeth to be brought forth all the vessels of the house of the Lord, which Nebuchadnezzar his grandfather had brought away from Jerusalem, to the glory of his idols, and dishonour of the true God. In the midst of all this jollity, a hand appears writing on the wall of the room, in which the king and his numerous guests sit drinking. The king, greatly terrified hereat, sends for his Chaldean astrologers and wizards, and commands them to read the writing, and give him the interpretation of it; but they not being able to do either, Daniel is sent for, who reads the writing, and gives the king the interpretation of it; whereupon Daniel is publicly proclaimed the third man in the kingdom. The same night Belshazzar is slain, Babylon taken by Cyrus, and the empire translated to the Medes and Persians, as had been sundry times foretold by the prophets.		Isaiah XLIV. 28. XLV. 1, 13.
	Jerem. XXVII. 7.			
	Dan. V.			
	If. XIII. Hab. II. Jerem. XXV. 12. L, LI. Dan. V. 31.	Cyrus having given the kingdom of Babylon to Darius the Mede, reserving some palaces in the city for himself, he returns through Media into Persia.		Ezra I. 5, 6. II. Nehem. VII.
	VI. 6.	Daniel's greatness raising envy in some principal courtiers and officers, these contrive his ruin; but finding nothing in his management of affairs, whereof to accuse him, they resolve to order matters so, that Daniel's piety towards God shall become an offence worthy of death. They move the king to make a decree, that for 30 Days no petition shall be made to any God or man, but to himself only. Which decree Daniel breaks, by making supplication to his God, and is for doing so cast into a den of lions; but being found to have received no hurt there, Darius commands the conspirators to be cast into the same den, who are presently devoured; and the king publisheth a decree, that all persons throughout his dominions shall reverence and fear the God of Daniel.		
537.	Dan. IX. Jerem. XXIX. 10. Dan. IX.	Toward the end of the first year of the reign of Darius the Mede, to be reckoned from the subversion of the Babylonish empire, begins the 70th year of the captivity of the Jews, which, by Jeremiah's prophecy, was		Acts XXVI. 7. Lam. I. 1. Luke II. 36. 2 Chron. XI. 16.
				He restoreth also all the vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought from thence; and contributes towards the building.
				The Jews therefore return into their own country; the poorer sort having allowance made them to defray their charges upon the way. The number of the children of the province, or Hebrews born in Chaldea, which with their captain Zerubbabel, and their high priest Jeshua, return out of captivity, is 42,360, besides proselytes, men-servants, and maid-servants, to the number of 7,337. Now the particular sums of Ezra's catalogue being cast up, amount only to 29,818; and those in Nehemiah's account make but 31,031, both which come far short of that universal sum of 42,360, which, at the bottom of each catalogue, is said to be the number of the whole congregation. Wherefore the Hebrews in the XXIXth Chapter of their great chronicle, tell us, that to complete the full sum of 42,360, we must cast in those of the other ten tribes of Israel, who came up out of captivity with the Jews. For even till the last extirpation of the Jewish state, there remained some reliques of the other ten tribes, not only in the dispersion, and at Jerusalem, and other cities of Judah; but also of those who kept still in their own seats; for Shalmaneser swept not away all out of the whole ten tribes, but left a remnant of them in their own country, who were afterwards, together with the Jews, Benjamites, and Levites, carried away

Before CHRIST 535. The Per- sian Em- pire.		by Nebuchadnezzar into Babylon, and are now disinherited and sent back again by Cyrus.	Before CHRIST 510. The Per- sian Em- pire.		to him by Mordecai, commandeth that he be publicly honoured, and that by Haman himself, his deadly enemy.
	Ezra III. 8, 13.	In the second year after their return from Babylon, in the second month, they appoint Levites to oversee the work of the house of God, and lay the foundation of the temple; the old men lamenting, who 53 years before had seen the old temple standing, and the younger fort rejoicing to see the new one going up.		Est. VII.	Esther entertaining the king and Haman at a banquet, maketh suit for her own life, and her people's, and accuseth Haman. The king understanding that Haman had provided a gallows for Mordecai, causeth him to be hanged thereon. In memory of this great deliverance the two days of Purim are made festival.
534.	IV. 5.	The Samaritans, by the means of certain courtiers about Cyrus, whom they had bribed for that purpose, disturb the Jews in their work of the temple.	509.	IX.	Ezra the priest, a man skilled in the law of Moses, obtains a large commission from king Artaxerxes, to settle the Jewish common-wealth, and to reform the church at Jerusalem.
529.	6.	In the beginning of the reign of Artaxerxes (called in profane story Cambyfes) the Samaritans, who, whilst Cyrus lived, had secretly undermined the Jews, now openly frame a direct accusation in writing against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem, and present it to the king, who presently forbids the Jews to proceed in the building.	467.	Ez. VII.	In the seventh year of Artaxerxes, Ezra, with a great multitude of Jews, sets out from Babylon.
		In the second year of king Darius Hystaspes (the same with Ahasuerus) Zerubbabel and Jeshua, incited by the prophets Haggai and Zechariah, set forward the building of the temple.		VIII.	In the seventh year of Artaxerxes, Ezra, with a great multitude of Jews, sets out from Babylon.
520.	V. 1.	Haggai prophesieth that the glory of this second temple shall be greater than that of the former; not as being a more magnificent structure, but in regard the blessed Messiah shall one day honour it with his presence, and from thence propagate peace to all nations.		IX, X.	Ezra obligeth those who had taken strangers to wife, to send them back.
	Hag. II. 1, 9.	About this time Zechariah the prophet exhorteth the Jews to repentance.	455.	Neh. II.	In the twentieth year of king Artaxerxes, Nehemiah a Jew, one of his cup-bearers, being made governor of Judea, obtains leave to build the walls of Jerusalem, and finish that great work. Here begin Daniel's 70 weeks to be fulfilled before the passion of our Saviour.
	Zech. I. 1, 6.	Ahasuerus puts away queen Vashti his wife, and not long after espouseth Esther, the niece of Mordecai the Jew.	442.	Neh. V. 14.	Nehemiah, having governed Judea 12 years, returns to the king of Persia.
519. 518.	Est. I, II.	In the sixth year of Darius, or Ahasuerus, the temple is finished; the dedication whereof is celebrated with great joy, and abundance of sacrifices, the Priests and Levites, every one in his place, attending on the ministry of the temple. The pass-over also is celebrated.	415.	XIII. 6.	This year is the 21st Jubile, the last that ever the prophets of the Old Testament saw; for that place in Nehemiah, Chap. XII. 22. is not to be understood of the last Darius, but of Darius Nothus, who now reigns in Persia; the full history of Nehemiah ending with the time of Artaxerxes Longimanus, father of this Darius Nothus.
515.	Ezra VI.	Haman an Agagite, of the race of the Amalekites, a great favourite of king Ahasuerus, offended at Mordecai, because he falls not down and adores him, as others do, resolves to be revenged of the whole nation of the Jews (which was ever averse to his) and to root it out; for the executing of which purpose, that he may find a successful time, he causeth Pur, that is the Lot, to be cast before him, for to know the day and month wherein the Jews shall be destroyed, and the lot falls on the twelfth month Adar.			Hitherto (saith Eusebius in his Chronicle, to the 32d year of Artaxerxes) the Divine Scriptures of the Hebrews contain the annals of the times: But those things which were done among them afterwards, we must deliver out of the books of the Maccabees, and out of the writings of Josephus, who have delivered a general history of the Jewish affairs from thence down to the times of the Romans.
510.	Est. III.	Haman obtains an edict from the king, that all Jews, without respect to sex or age, upon the thirteenth day of the month Adar be put to death in all the provinces of the king's dominions. Hereupon Mordecai, Esther, and all the Jews, humble themselves before the Lord by fasting and prayer.		Nehem. XIII.	That Malachi, the last of the prophets was contemporary with Nehemiah, appears from hence, That he no where exhorts the people to the building of the temple, as Haggai and Zachary did; but the temple being now built, he reproves those disorders, which Nehemiah at his second return with a new commission from Babylon, saith he found in his absence to have crept in among the Jews; as marriage with strange women, with-holding of tithes, and abuses in the worship of God. And because a succession of prophets was not to be expected, as before, he exhorteth the people constantly to adhere to the law of Moses, till Christ the chief Prophet should appear; whose forerunner John the Baptist should come in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers unto their children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just. See 1 Mac. IV. 46. and IX. 17.
	Deut. XXV. 19.	Haman hearing it read in the chronicles, that a conspiracy had been discovered			
	Est. IV.				
	Est. VI.				



Before CHRIST 335. 332. The Per- sian Em- pire.	Jof. Ant. I. II. c. 8. Id. ibid.	<b>A</b> lexander the Great, king of Macedonia, passeth out of Europe into Asia, and begins to lay waste the Persian empire. Manasses, brother to Jaddus the high priest, refusing to put away his strange wife, is driven from the sacrifice: Sanaballath his father-in-law, governor of Samaria, revolteth from Darius, obtains leave of Alexander to build a temple on mount Gerizim, and makes Manasses high priest thereof: to which resort all such as are entangled in unlawful marriage, with all such offenders as think themselves not safe at Jerusalem. This was the rise of that schismatical conventicle of the Samaritans. See <i>John IV. 20.</i> Alexander marcheth toward Jerusalem, intending to besiege it: Jaddus the high priest hearing of it, putteth on his priestly ornaments, and, accompanied with the people all in white, goeth out to meet him: Alexander seeing his habit, falls prostrate before him, saying, that whilst he was in Macedonia, a man appeared unto him in the very same habit, who invited him to come into Asia, and promised to deliver the Persian empire into his hands. After this he goes to the temple, and offers sacrifice, according to the high priest's direction. They shew him the prophecy of Daniel, That a Grecian should come and destroy the Persians; whereby he is mightily confirmed in his persuasion, that he himself is the man: Lastly, he bestoweth on the Jews whatever favours they desire, and departeth. The Persians are overcome, Darius slain, and Alexander remains universal monarch of the eastern world.	Before CHRIST 177. The Macedonian Empire.	2 Mac. III.	min, governor of the temple, falling out with Onias the high priest, goes to Apollonius the governor of Coelosyria, and informs him, that there is a vast treasure in the temple: Apollonius acquaints king Seleucus his master with it, who presently sends his treasurer Heliodorus to Jerusalem, to bring this money away. Heliodorus entering the temple, is by angels struck down in the very place, and carried from thence half-dead; but by the prayers of Onias he is soon after restored to his health. Returning to Seleucus that sent him, he magnifies the holiness of the temple, and the power of God dwelling in it.
	Jof. Ant. I. II. c. 8.	Alexander marcheth toward Jerusalem, intending to besiege it: Jaddus the high priest hearing of it, putteth on his priestly ornaments, and, accompanied with the people all in white, goeth out to meet him: Alexander seeing his habit, falls prostrate before him, saying, that whilst he was in Macedonia, a man appeared unto him in the very same habit, who invited him to come into Asia, and promised to deliver the Persian empire into his hands. After this he goes to the temple, and offers sacrifice, according to the high priest's direction. They shew him the prophecy of Daniel, That a Grecian should come and destroy the Persians; whereby he is mightily confirmed in his persuasion, that he himself is the man: Lastly, he bestoweth on the Jews whatever favours they desire, and departeth.	176.	I Mac. I. 10.	Antiochus Epiphanes succeeds Seleucus in the kingdom of Syria, and reigneth 11 years, and some months.
			175.	2 Mac. IV. 7.	Jason, by corrupting king Antiochus, obtaineth the office of high priest.
			172.	23.	Menelaus, brother to Simon the traitor, being employed by Jason to carry the money to the king, promisseth 300 talents of silver above what Jason had sent, and getteth the priesthood to himself.
				24.	
			170.	27.	Menelaus, not paying the money he had promised the king at his admission, is summoned to appear before Antiochus; he substitutes Lyfimachus his brother in his place.
	Daniel VIII. 7. XI. 13.	should come and destroy the Persians; whereby he is mightily confirmed in his persuasion, that he himself is the man: Lastly, he bestoweth on the Jews whatever favours they desire, and departeth.		I Mac. I. 21, 22.	Antiochus taketh Jerusalem, and sacking it, pillageth the temple, destroyeth 40,000 of the inhabitants, and selleth as many more.
				2 Mac. 5.	He endeavoureth also to abolish the worship of God, and forceth many Jews to forsake their religion. The Samaritans now disown their relation to the Jews, to whom in prosperity they pretended alliance, and consecrate the temple on mount Gerizim to Jupiter.
				Jof. Ant. I. 12. c. 7.	
				Daniel XI. 28.	
330. The Macedonian Empire. 323.	Jof. Ant. I. 12. c. 1. I Mac. I.	Alexander, having reigned 6 years and 10 months, dieth; his army and dominions are divided among his captains. Antigonus makes himself governor of Asia, Seleucus of Babylon, and the bordering nations; Lyfimachus hath the Hellefpont; Cassander, Macedon; and Ptolemy, the son of Lagus, gets Egypt.	168.	I Mac. VIII. 5.	Perseus, having made war upon the Romans, is this year overcome by them, and the kingdom of the Macedonians ends, when from Caranus it had stood 626 years. Nevertheless, the reliques of the Macedonian empire, while that of the Roman was rising, did yet survive in the Ptolemies of Egypt, and the kings of Syria.
320.	Jof. Ant. I. 12. c. 1.	Ptolemy, surnamed Soter, makes himself master of Jerusalem by a stratagem; for he enters the city upon a sabbath-day, under pretence of offering sacrifice; and whilst the Jews suspect nothing, but spend the day in ease and idleness, he surpriseth the city without resistance, and maketh the citizens captives. He sendeth several colonies of Jews into Egypt, and puts great confidence in them.	167.	I. 45.	King Antiochus, by a publick edict, commands all nations that are subject unto him, to observe the same way of divine worship, and laying aside their peculiar customs, to profess the same religion with the Grecians; the punishment of death being threatened unto such as shall be disobedient; and he appoints overseers over every people and nation, who shall compel them hereunto. Of the Jews many choose rather to undergo the most cruel torments, than to offer sacrifice unto idols; all which martyrdoms, with those glorious sufferings of the seven Maccabean brethren, are recorded in the two Books of Maccabees.
277.	Jof. Ant. I. 12. c. 2.	Ptolemy Philadelphus, son of Ptolemy Soter, being a great favourer of learning, builds a most magnificent library at Alexandria. Demetrius Phalereus, to whom he had committed the care of procuring all sorts of books, and out of all countries, persuades him to employ 72 Jews in translating the Holy Scriptures out of the original Hebrew into the Greek tongue, which was done in the seventh year of his reign. The king also dismisseth many captive Jews, and dedicates many presents to the temple of God at Jerusalem.		II. 2 Mac. VI.	Mathias a priest, with his five sons, stay those that are sent by king Antiochus, to compel them to offer abominable sacrifices, and after betake themselves to the desert.
				Jof. Ant. I. 12. c. 8.	They are followed by many others, of whom a great number are stifled in their caves, because they would not defend themselves on.
177.	2 Mac. III.	One Simon, a man of the tribe of Benjamin,			

Before  
CHRIST  
167.  
The Ma-  
cedonian  
Empire.  
166.

I Mac.

III.

2 Mac.

VIII.

Jof. Ant.

I. 12. c. 9.

I Mac.

III.

Jof. Ant.

I. 12. c. 10.

I Mac.

III. 13.

Joseph.

ut supra.

165.

I Mac.

III. 27.

Jof. Ant.

I. 12. c. 11.

164.

I Mac.

VI.

2 Mac.

IX. 9.

Jof. Ant.

I. 12. c. 13.

163.

2 Mac.

XIII.

Jof. Ant.

I. 12. c. 15.

162.

I Mac.

VII.

161.

2 Mac.

XIV.

Jof. Ant.

I. 12. c. 17.

160.

I Mac.

IX. 55.

the sabbath-day. Matthias abolisheth that superstition, and exhorts his sons to assert their privileges, and deliver their country from bondage.

Matthias dies, and Judas Maccabeus takes upon him the management of this affair. He delivers his country, and purgeth it from the abominations which had been committed in it.

Apollonius, governor of Samaria, having raised an army among the Gentiles and Samaritans, falls upon the Jews; but is discomfited and slain by Judas Maccabeus.

Seron also governor of the lower Syria, musters up all the forces under his command, and invades Judea; him Judas Maccabeus encounters, slays 800 of his men on the place, and puts the rest to flight.

Judas Maccabeus defeats a great army, which Antiochus sent against the Jews. Lyfias returns with a greater power; Judas kills 5000 of his men, and causeth him to retreat. He purifieth the temple, and setteth it in order, after it had lain desolate three years; and buildeth a wall about Sion.

Antiochus is taken with a violent pain in his bowels, and such a rottegness seizeth his flesh, that worms breed in it; he confesseth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Jerusalem, and dieth in the 140th year of the kingdom of the Grecians. His son Antiochus Eupator, a child about nine years old, succeeds him. He maketh peace with the Jews, but quickly breaketh it: he puts to death Menelaus the high priest, and confers that honour upon Alcimus, or Jacimus.

Onias, the son of Onias III. retires into Egypt, where Ptolemeus Philometor, and Cleopatra his wife, permit him to build a temple at Heliopolis, in imitation of that at Jerusalem, and they constitute him high priest there.

Demetrius Soter, the son of Seleucus, escapes from Rome, and comes into Syria, where he causeth himself to be crowned king, and putteth to death Antiochus and Lyfias.

Demetrius, at the instance of Alcimus, sends Nicanor with a great army against Judas Maccabeus, whom he endeavours to surprize. They join battle, and Nicanor is slain.

Here ends the continued history of the second book of Maccabees, being an abstract and breviary of the five books of Jason, a Jew of Cyrene.

King Demetrius sends Bacchides with a new army, consisting of 20,000 men, against Judas Maccabeus; Judas having with him but 800 men, ventures to engage him, and is slain. His brother Jonathan is chosen general in his stead.

Jonathan enters an alliance with the Romans. Josephus observes, that this was the first league that ever was known to be between the Romans and the Jews.

Whilst Alcimus commands the wall of the inner court of the temple to be pulled down, God strikes him suddenly with a palsy, so

Before  
CHRIST  
158.  
The Ma-  
cedonian  
Empire.  
153.

I Mac.

IX.

70.

Jof. Ant.

I. 13. c. 2.

I Mac.

X. 1.

Jof. Ant.

I. 13. c. 3.

I Mac.

X. 3. 10.

Jof. Ant.

I. 13. c. 4.

I Mac.

X. 15.

Jof. Ant.

I. 13. c. 5.

I Mac.

X. 21.

id. ibid.

152.

I Mac.

X. 49. 50.

Joseph.

ubi supr.

I Mac.

X. 51.

Jof. c. 7.

148.

I Mac.

X. 75.

Jof. Ant.

I. 13. c. 8.

146.

I Mac.

XI.

Jof. loc.

citat.

145.

I Mac.

XI. 54.

Jof. Ant.

I. 13. c. 9.

I Mac.

XI. 55.

144.

I Mac.

XI. 55.

that without speaking a word, he dies in great torment.

Jonathan having wearied Bacchides by war, compelleth him to make a league, and draw off his army.

Alexander Balas, the son of king Antiochus Epiphanes, enters with an army into Syria; the garrison of Ptolemais set open their gates to him, by reason of their hatred to king Demetrius; who prepares himself for war.

Demetrius desireth an alliance with Jonathan, who makes use of this occasion to repair the fortifications of Jerusalem.

Alexander Balas is no less careful to obtain the friendship of Jonathan, and to oblige him, confers on him the high priesthood.

Jonathan puts on the holy vestment, on the seventh month of the 160th year of the kingdom of the Grecians, at the feast of tabernacles. He was the first high priest of the Hasmonean family.

Demetrius and Alexander come to a battle, and Demetrius is slain.

Alexander Balas finding himself in the peaceable possession of the kingdom of Syria, espouseth Cleopatra, the daughter of Ptolemeus Philometor king of Egypt. Alexander highly honours Jonathan the high priest at his nuptials.

Demetrius Nicanor, eldest son of Demetrius Soter, enters into Cilicia with an army. King Alexander Balas gives the command of Syria to Apollonius, who sets upon Jonathan the high priest; Jonathan defeats him, and takes Joppe and Azotus, and burns the temple of Dagon.

Ptolemeus Philometor, king of Egypt, comes to the relief of king Alexander his son-in-law; Alexander ungratefully sets Ammonius to lie in ambush to kill him. The treachery being discovered, Ptolemeus takes away his daughter from Alexander, and marrieth her to Demetrius. Alexander having been driven from Antioch, the inhabitants of that place make offer of the kingdom to Ptolemeus; but he refuseth it, and persuadeth them to accept of Demetrius for their king.

Alexander returns with a great army. Ptolemeus and Demetrius unite their forces, and overcome him in a pitched battle; but Ptolemeus dies of the wounds which he received, after he had seen the head of Alexander sent to him by Zabdiel an Arabian prince. Jonathan besiegeth the citadel at Jerusalem, held by a garrison of Macedonians. Complaint hereof being made to Demetrius, Jonathan appeaseth him by presents, and obtaineth new favours for the Jews. Demetrius incurreth the hatred of his soldiers, by abridging their pay in time of peace.

Tryphon, with some soldiers that revolted from Demetrius, undertakes to establish Antiochus, the son of Alexander Balas, in the kingdom of Syria.

Demetrius is vanquished by young Antiochus, and made to fly into Seleucia. Great honours are by Antiochus conferred on Jo-



Before CHRIST 144. The Macedonian Empire. 143.	1 Mac. XII. Jof. Ant. l. 13. c. 9. c. 10.	nathan, who affifts him againft Demetrius. Jonathan renews his alliance with the Romans and Lacedemonians, and fortifies Jerufalem.	Before CHRIST 88. The Macedonian Empire.	Luke II. 37.	Anna the prophetefs, daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Afer, this year becoming a widow, departs not from the temple, but ferveth God with fafting and prayer night and day, for 84 years together, until fuch time as ſhe fees Chriſt in the temple.
		Tryphon contrives how he may quit himſelf of Antiochus, and reign in his ſtead; but fearing Jonathan's oppoſition, he invites him to come to Ptolemais, and bring with him ſome few of his ſoldiers, promiſing to deliver that city into his hands. Jonathan ſuſpecting no treachery, comes only with 1000 men to Tryphon at Ptolemais; but as ſoon as he is entered the city, Tryphon commands the gates to be ſhut. Jonathan is taken priſoner, and all his men put to the ſword.	63.	Jof. l. 1. r. Bell. c. 5. Ant. lib. 14. c. 8.	Jeruſalem is this year taken by Pompey; who meddles not with any of the treaſure which was in the temple, but makes the Jews tributary to the Romans.
	1 Mac. XIII. Jof. Ant. lib. 13. c. 10, 11.	The Jews hereupon make choice of Simon Maccabeus for their general, in the place of his brother Jonathan. Tryphon leads an army againſt Simon: He promiſeth for 100 talents of ſilver to releaſe Jonathan; the money being paid him, he breaks his promiſe, and puts Jonathan to death. Simon erects a ſtately monument for his father and his brethren.	49. The Roman Empire.		Here begins the empire of the Roman Cæſars, when Julius Cæſar, having overthrown Pompey at the battle of Pharſalia, was made perpetual dictator.
	1 Mac. XIII. 31, 32. Jof. Ant. l. 13. c. 12.	Tryphon murders the young king Antiochus, and puts the crown on his own head. The Romans and Lacedemonians renew their leagues with Simon, and write them in tables of braſs.	40.	Jof. l. 14. c. 25.	Herod the ſon of Antipes, or Antipater, an Idumean, is this year by the Romans declared king of Judea.
142.	1 Mac. XIV. 18. Jof. Ant. l. 13. c. 13.	Simon has the government and high prieſthood ſettled on him and his heirs: the Jews are by his means diſcharged from all manner of tribute to any foreign prince. He takes Sion the fortrefs of Jeruſalem, drives out of the city all idolaters, clears the houſes of their idols, and placeth in the city ſuch as are true worſhippers of God.	38.	Id. ibid. c. 28. l. 1. Bell. c. 13.	Herod, aſſiſted by Soſius the Roman general, lays ſiege to Jeruſalem; and takes it; the ſoldiers fill all corners of the city with blood, rapine, and cruelty. Antigonus the prince and high prieſt is by Soſius carried away priſoner to Rome, and Herod put in full poſſeſſion of the kingdom.
139.	Id. ibid. c. 12.	Tryphon's vices render him ſo odious to his ſoldiers, that they ſubmit themſelves to Cleopatra, Demetrius's relict. She marrieth Antiochus Soter, Demetrius's brother, and cauſeth him to be crowned king. Antiochus drives Tryphon out of Syria, beſiegeth him in Dora, whence he flies to Apamea, where he is taken and ſlain.	31.		About this time Hillel a Babylonian, deſcended from David, flouriſhed at Jeruſalem; one of whoſe diſciples was Jonathan the ſon of Uzziel, the famous author of the Chaldee paraphraſe.
138.			28.		Cæſar Octavianus, nephew to Julius Cæſar, in his fifth conſulſhip, with the aſſent of the ſenate and people of Rome, aſſumes the title of emperor; at which time the government among the Romans was legally changed from a republick into a monarchy. The next year following he is by the ſenate ſurnamed Auguſtus.
135.	1 Mac. XVI. Jof. Ant. l. 13. c. 14.	Simon the high prieſt traversing the cities of Judea, and taking care for their orderly government, comes down with his two ſons Mattathias and Judas to Jericho; Ptolemeus the ſon of Abubus, Simon's ſon-in-law, invites them to a caſtle which he had fortified, called Dochus, and there, whiſt he entertains them at a banquet, barbarouſly murders them. John Hircanus ſucceeds his father in the high prieſthood.	Dionyſ. lib. 52. 27. Jof. Ant. lib. 20. 11. John II. 20.		Herod this year begins to enlarge, or rather to rebuild, the temple at Jeruſalem, 46 years before the firſt paſs-over of the miniſtry of Chriſt, and in nine years and an half finiſheth that magnificent ſtructure.
			6.	Luke I. 11,	The angel Gabriel appears to Zachary the prieſt, as he is offering incenſe in the temple, telling him, that a ſon ſhall be born unto him, whom he ſhall call John; who alſo ſhall be a Nazarite, and the forerunner of the Lord, in the ſpirit and power of Elias.
			5.	26,	In the ſixth month after John was conceived, the ſame angel Gabriel is ſent by God to Nazareth in Galilee, to the moſt bleſſed Virgin Mary (eſpouſed to Joſeph, a perſon of the houſe and lineage of David) the angel declares unto her, that ſhe ſhall conceive by the overhadowing of the Holy Ghoſt, and bring forth a ſon, and call his name JESUS.
130.	Jof. Ant. l. 13. c. 17.	John Hircanus takes Shechem, and demolisheth the temple on mount Gerizim, 200 years after it had been built by Sanaballat.	4.	57.	John the Baptiſt born ſix months before Chriſt.
107.	Jof. l. 1. Bell. c. 3. Ant. lib. 13. c. 19. & lib. 20. c. 8.	Judas, eldeſt ſon of Hircanus, otherwiſe called Ariſtobulus, and ſurnamed Phil ellen, ſucceeds his father in the government and the high prieſthood; he was the firſt of any that, after the return from the captivity of Babylon, ſet a crown upon his head, and changed the ſtate into a monarchy.			The ſeventh Age of the World.
				Luke II. 6, 21.	CHRIST our Lord and Saviour, in the fulneſs of time, is born of the bleſſed Virgin Mary at Bethlem, and laid in a manger. On the eighth day after his nativity, he is circumciſed and named JESUS.
				Matt. II. 1, 12,	The wiſe-men of the eaſt bring preſents to the new-born King of the Jews.

Before CHRIST	Matt. II. 14, 16, 20.	Joseph flies into Egypt with the child Jesus, and Mary his mother. Herod commands the infants in and about Bethlem to be slain. Herod dieth, and his son Archelaus is by Cæsar made tetrarch of Judea; other dominions, which belonged to Herod, are divided among his sons.	After CHRIST	30, The Roman Empire.	Matth. XIV. 3. Mark VI. 17. Luke III. 19. John IV. 7, 42. Luke IV. 43. V. 27.	temple (understanding the temple of his body) and in three days he will raise it up. Herod the tetrarch casteth John the Baptist into prison, for reprehending his incest with his brother Philip's wife, and other evils done by him. Christ discovereth himself to the woman of Samaria. He goes throughout all Galilee, teaching in the synagogues, and working miracles. Matthew called to be a disciple.
4. The Roman Empire.	Jos. Ant. I. 17. c. 10.	Christ, by God's appointment, is brought back out of Egypt into Nazareth. <i>The first year of the vulgar Christian Æra begins here.</i>	31.		John V. 1.	<i>The second pass-over of Christ's ministry, John V. 1. compared with IV. 3. 5. from which the second year of the seventieth week of Daniel begins.</i>
3.	Matt. II. 21, 23.					JESUS comes up to Jerusalem at the time of the feast, and heals on the sabbath-day a man that had an infirmity 38 years, lying at the pool of Bethesda. He makes a most divine apology to the Jews that sought to kill him, because he said that God was his Father.
After CHRIST	Luke II. 46.	By occasion of the pass-over our Lord goes up with his parents to Jerusalem, and there disputes with the doctors in the temple. Augustus dies, and Tiberius succeeds him. Josephus, called Caiaphas, is made high-priest of the Jews by the favour of Valerius Gratus the Roman governor.			Luke VI. 13. Mat. V. VI. VII. Luke VI. 20. IX. 1. Mark VI. 7. Mat. X. 1.	Christ out of the multitude of his disciples chooseth 12, whom he calleth Apostles: namely, Peter, Andrew, James, John, Philip, Bartholomew, Matthew, Thomas, James the son of Alphaeus, Simon called Zelotes, Judas the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot. To these our Saviour chiefly directs his discourse in that glorious, full, and admirable sermon on the mount.
8.	Jos. Ant. I. 18. c. 3.	Towards the end of this year, Pontius Pilate is sent to be procurator of Judea, in the place of Valerius Gratus.			Mat. X. 1.	Jesus sends his 12 Apostles by two and two, to preach, and heal the sick.
14.	Mat. III. 1. Mar. I. 2. Luke III. 3. John I. 7. If. XLI. 1.	John the Baptist begins to preach and to baptize in the desert of Judea, thereby preparing the way of the Lord, and doing his endeavour, that Christ coming after him may be made known unto Israel. Unto John God gives a sign, whereby he may know the Lord's Christ, that upon whom he shall see the Spirit descending and remaining on him, the same is he which shall baptize with the Holy Ghost.			32.	John the Baptist is beheaded in prison by Herod's command.
26.	Mat. III. 13. Mar. I. 9. Luke III. 22.	Jesus entering upon the thirtieth year of his age, comes from Galilee to Jordan, and is baptized of John; at which time a most illustrious manifestation is made of the blessed Trinity; for the Son of God ascending out of the water, and praying, the heavens are opened, and the Spirit of God, in the shape of a dove, descends upon him; and the voice of the Father is heard from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.			XIV. 6, 15. Mark VI. 35. Luke IX. 12. John VI. 1, 15.	Jesus feeds 5000 men, besides women and children, with five barley-loaves and two little fishes. He refuses to be made a king.
27.	John I. 34. Mat. IV. 1. Mark I. 12. Luke IV. 1, 14. John I. 35, 47.	John sees it, and bears record, that this is the Son of God. Jesus, full of the Holy Ghost, returns from Jordan, and is led by the spirit into the wilderness, where he fasteth forty days and forty nights, and is tempted by the devil. After this, our Lord returns into Galilee. John gives testimony to our Saviour, passing by him; Andrew, Peter, Philip, and Nathanael, acknowledge him to be the Messiah, and become his disciples.			Matth. XVII. 1. Mark IX. 1. Luke IX. 28. Matth. XVII. 24. Luke IX. 51. X. 1. XI. 1. John XI. 1, 47. Luke XIX. 1. Mark X. 46. John XII. 3. Matth. XXI.	<i>The third pass-over of Christ's ministry, John VI. 4. from which the third year of the seventieth week of Daniel begins.</i>
30.	II. 1,	Christ, at a marriage in Cana of Galilee, turneth water into wine; this was his first miracle. <i>The first pass-over of Christ's publick ministry from which the first year of the seventieth, and last of Daniel's weeks begins: In which the covenant is confirmed with many, Dan. IX. 27. compared with Matth. XXVI. 28.</i>				JESUS is transfigured on the mount; Moses and Elias are seen to talk with him, and a voice from heaven is heard a second time, saying, This is my beloved Son; hear him.
	13.	JESUS cometh to Jerusalem at the time of the pass-over, and entering into the temple, scourgeth out those that bought and sold there; the Jews require a sign of his authority. Christ bids them destroy that				Christ payeth tribute to Cæsar. A certain village of the Samaritans refuseth our Saviour entertainment in his way to Jerusalem: the disciples desiring to call for fire from heaven to consume them, are severely reprehended. The seventy disciples are sent out by two and two, to work miracles, and to preach. Christ teacheth his disciples to pray. Christ raiseth Lazarus, that had been buried four days. Caiaphas, high priest of the Jews, prophesieth concerning the death of Christ. Zaccheus a publican converted. Christ restoreth to blind Bartimeus his sight. Mary the sister of Lazarus anoints our Saviour's feet with costly spikenard, and wipe-eth them with the hair of her head. Christ rideth in triumph to Jerusalem; the multitude spread their garments in the way,



After CHRIST 33. The Ro- man Em- pire.	Mark XI. Luke XIX. John XII. Isai. LII. Zech. IX. 9. Matth. XXI. 17.	and cry, Hosanna to the son of David. Com- ing near the city, he weeps over it, and fore- tells its destruction. He enters the temple, and casteth out those that bought and sold there; and heals the blind and lame. He curseth the fruitless fig-tree, and the next morning it is found dried up and wi- thered: Thence he takes occasion to shew the power of faith.	After CHRIST 33. The Ro- man Em- pire.	Acts V. 1, 17.	fit they should obey God rather than men. They are threatened, and let go. Ananias and his wife Sapphira, for their hypocrisy are suddenly struck dead. The apostles are again cast into prison by the high priest; but an Angel sets them at liberty, and bids them preach the Gospel to the people without fear; being taken again teaching in the temple, they are brought be- fore the council; where by the advice of Ga- maliel a Pharisee, and doctor of the law, they are delivered.	
		<i>The fourth pass-over, in which Christ our pass- over was sacrificed, 1 Cor. V. 7. and so an end is put to all legal sacrifices prefiguring this great expiation. The fourth or middle year of Daniel's last week begins, Dan. IX. 27.</i>	34.	VI.	The number of believers increasing at Je- rusalem, the apostles ordain seven deacons, who should distribute the alms of the whole Church to the widows, and poorer sort of believers. Stephen, one of these deacons, having confounded some that disputed with him, is by them falsely accused of blasphe- my, and brought before the council, where he reprehends their rebellion, and murder- ing of Christ. Whereupon they cast him out of the city, and stone him; he in the mean time praying for them.	
Matth. XXVI. Mark XIV. Luke XXII. John XIII. XVIII.		<b>O</b> N the first day of unleavened bread, when the pass-over of the Jews was to be slain (April 2.) in the evening, Jesus eat- eth the pass-over with his disciples, and in- stitutes the Sacrament of his Body and Blood in Bread and Wine. Christ washeth his disciples feet, and ex- horteth them to humility and charity. In the self-same night Christ is betrayed by Judas, mocked, buffeted, and spit upon by the soldiers. Next day he is condemned by Pilate, and crucified; the sun during the crucifixion is darkened, and the veil of the temple rent in the midst. Christ praying for his enemies, gives up the ghost. Joseph of Arimathea begs the body, and lays it in a new sepulchre. On the third day, the next after the Jewish Sabbath (April 5.) Christ riseth from the dead; his Resurrection is declared by angels to the women that came to the sepulchre. Christ first appeareth to Mary Magdalene, and af- terward to his disciples, and dineth with them. Christ bringeth his Apostles to mount O- livet; commandeth them to expect in Jeru- salem the sending down of the Holy Ghost: sends them to teach and baptize all nations, and blesses them; and while they behold, he is taken up, and a cloud receives him out of their sight. After his Ascension the disciples are warned by two angels to depart, and to set their minds upon his second com- ing; they accordingly return, and giving themselves to prayer, choose Matthias to be an Apostle in the place of Judas.		VII.	A great persecution of the Church at Je- rusalem follows after the death of the first martyr Stephen.	
Matth. XXVII. Mark XV. Luke XXIII. John XIX. Psalm XXII. Matth. XXVIII. Mark XVI. Luke XXIV. John XX. Acts I. Matth. XXVIII.				VIII.	Philip, one of the 7 deacons, preacheth at Samaria, and converteth many; worketh miracles, and healeth the sick. Simon the forcerer seeing the wonders that are done by Philip, believeth, and is baptized.	
				5,	The apostles at Jerusalem hearing that Samaria had received the faith, send thither Peter and John, to confirm and enlarge the Church. The apostles, by prayer and im- position of hands, confer the Holy Ghost on all believers. Simon Magus offers them money, that he may receive power of con- ferring the same, whose impiety is sharply reproved by Peter. Having completed their ministry in those parts, they return to Je- rusalem.	
				15,	An Angel sendeth Philip to teach and bap- tize the Ethiopian eunuch.	
			35.	26.	IX. I.	Saul, a violent persecutor of all that call on the Name of Jesus, and one who con- sented to the death of Stephen, goes now towards Damascus, with commission from the high priest and the council, to appre- hend all Christians in those parts, and to bring them bound to Jerusalem; on the way he is miraculously converted by a voice from heaven; and three days after baptized by A- nanias at Damascus, where he preacheth the Gospel of Christ with great boldness, to the astonishment of those that knew upon what design he was sent thither.
Acts II.		On the day of Pentecost (May 24.) the Holy Ghost descendeth on the Apostles in the form of cloven tongues, like as of fire, and enableth them to speak all languages. Peter the same day preacheth Christ and the resurrection, and about 3000 believers are added to the Church.		IX.	IX.	Saul having preached the Gospel at Da- mascus a long time, the Jews lay wait to kill him, but he escapeth from thence, and comes to Jerusalem; there he sees Peter and James the brother of our Lord, and abides with them fifteen days. Here he speaks bold- ly in the Name of Jesus, and disputes with the Grecians, or rather Jews that used the Greek tongue. These also consult how they may kill him.
Acts III.		Peter by faith in Christ's Name, healeth a lame man.		38.	23. 2 Cor. XI. 32. Gal. I. 18.	
IV.		The rulers of the Jews, offended at Pe- ter's sermon, and his miraculous cure of the lame man, cast both him and John into prison; upon their examination they boldly avouch the lame man to be healed by the Name of Jesus, and that by the same Jesus we must be eternally saved. After this the Jews forbid them to speak any more in that Name; but the apostles answer, That it is			Acts XXII. 17.	While Saul prays in the temple, he is

After CHRIST 38. The Ro- man Em- pire.	Acts XXII. 17. IX. 30. Gal. I. 21. Acts IX. 32, 36.	in a trance, and the Lord appears unto him, and bids him to depart from Jerusalem, because they will not receive his testimony; adding, that he will send him to the Gentiles. Saul leaving Jerusalem, goes to his own country Tarsus, and from thence travels into Syria and Cilicia. Peter visits the churches of Judea, Galilee, Samaria, &c. At Lydda he cureth Eneas of the palsy; and at Joppa restoreth Tabitha to life.	After CHRIST 46. The Ro- man Em- pire.	Acts XIV.  2 Cor. XI. 24.  XII. 2.  2 Tim. I. 2, 5.  52.  53.  XVI.  54.  XVII.  XVIII.	and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia. At Lystra, Paul healing a cripple, the multitude cry out, that the gods are come down, and call Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius; and would have sacrificed to them, had not the apostles, with clothes rent, run in among them, and assured them, that they were men like themselves. Soon after there come Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who excite the people against them. Paul is by the furious multitude stoned, and drawn out of the city as dead; but whilst the disciples stand about him, he riseth up, and the next day departs with Barnabas to Derbe. In this year, perhaps at this very time, Paul was caught up into the third heaven, and heard unspeakable words, fourteen years before he wrote his second epistle to the Corinthians. About this time Timothy, though a child, with his mother Eunice, and his grandmother Lois, embrace the Christian faith, preached by Paul. Certain Judaizing Christians come from Judea to Antioch, and teach that the Gentiles ought to be circumcised, and observe the law of Moses; these Paul and Barnabas oppose, and a council is held by the apostles and others at Jerusalem, to determine this controversy. The decrees of the synod are sent to the churches. Paul and Barnabas thinking to visit the churches together, fall at strife, and part asunder; Barnabas and Mark go into Cyprus; Paul and Silas into Syria and Cilicia. Paul coming to Derbe, finds there Timothy, whom (because his mother was a believing Jew, though his father a Gentile) he causeth to be circumcised, and takes him along with him. He is by a vision admonished to go into Macedonia; coming to Philippi, the chief city of that part of Macedonia, he converts Lydia; casteth out of a certain maid-servant a spirit of divination, whose master losing a considerable gain thereby, brings Paul and Silas before the magistrates; these cause them to be whipped and imprisoned; but at midnight, Paul and Silas praying and singing Psalms, the doors of the prison fly open, and their bonds are loosed: the jailer, ready to kill himself, is converted to the faith, and baptized the same night with his whole family. Next day the magistrates come themselves, and pray them to depart the city. From Philippi Paul takes his journey through Amphipolis and Apollonia, and comes to Thessalonica, where he finds a synagogue of the Jews; there he preacheth three sabbath-days; some believe, others persecute him. Leaving Thessalonica, he comes to Berea, and soon after arrives at Athens, disputes with the philosophers, and declares unto them that UNKNOWN GOD, whom they had ignorantly worshipped. He converts Dionysius the Areopagite, and thence passeth to Corinth. Paul at Corinth meets with Aquila and Priscilla, not long before banished Rome,
41.	X.	At Caesarea, Cornelius a Centurion, by prayers and alms, finds favour in the sight of God, and is commanded by an Angel to send for Peter, now at Joppa. God by a vision teacheth Peter not to despise the Gentiles; and being sent for by Cornelius, goes and preacheth Christ to him, and a great company that were met at his house: while Peter preacheth, the Holy Ghost falls upon them all; and immediately the Apostle baptizeth them.			
	XI.	Peter, at his return to Jerusalem, is accused by those of the circumcision, for conversing with the Gentiles; but he declares to them his vision, and the whole matter concerning Cornelius; and they glorify God, for granting to the Gentiles also repentance unto life. The believers, who ever since the martyrdom of Stephen, and the persecution thereupon ensuing, had been dispersed throughout all Phenice and Cyprus, come now to Antioch, and preach the Gospel to the Greeks there, having before preached to none but the Jews. The Church at Jerusalem understanding this, and that the number of believers increased exceedingly, sends Barnabas thither to confirm them; he goes to Tarsus, and takes Saul along with him to Antioch, where they continue a whole year, converting multitudes to the faith. Here the disciples were first called Christians.			
44.	XII.	About this time James the brother of John is beheaded by the command of Herod Agrippa. He also imprisoneth Peter, whom an angel delivers, upon the prayers of the church. This same Herod, not long after, speaking to the people at Caesarea, some of them cry out, It is the voice of God, and not of man; and immediately an angel of the Lord smites him, because he gave not the glory to God; and he is eaten of worms, and dieth.			
45.	XIII.	Barnabas and Saul set forward in their preaching of the Gospel. They plant the Christian faith in Seleucia, Cyprus, and other places. At Paphos they preach the Gospel to Sergius Paulus, governor of that country: Elymas a sorcerer withstanding them, and endeavouring to turn away Sergius from the faith, is at Saul's rebuke struck blind. From this time Saul is always called by his new name Paul; he preacheth at Antioch; the Gentiles believe, but the Jews gainsay and blaspheme. Whereupon he and his assistants turn to the Gentiles, and come to Iconium.			
46.	XIV.	At Iconium they are persecuted and ready to be stoned. From hence they fly to Lystra			



After CHRIST 54. The Ro- man Em- pire.	Acts XVIII.	by the decree of Claudius. Here he continues a year and six months, and thence writes to the Thessalonians.	After CHRIST 60. The Ro- man Em- pire.		drink till they had killed him, sends him to Felix the governor of the province, by whom he is imprisoned at Cæsarea.
55.		Paul is accused by the Jews, and brought before Gallio, proconsul of Achaia, who refuseth to be judge in a controversy about religion, and so drives them away from the judgement-seat.	62.	Acts XXIV.	Paul is accused before Felix by Tertullus the orator: Felix goes out of his office, and to gratify the Jews, leaves Paul in prison. Porcius Festus succeeds him in the government.
56.	18.	Paul departs from Corinth, and passeth to Ephesus, thence he sets out toward Jerusalem, that he may be at the feast; he lands at Cæsareä, goes down to Antioch, and comes into the regions of Galatia and Phrygia, confirming the disciples in all those places.		XXV.	The Jews come to Cæsarea, and accuse Paul before Festus. He answereth for himself, and appeals unto Cæsar. King Agrippa comes to Cæsarea, and Festus opens the whole matter to him.
57.	XIX.	Paul returns to Ephesus, disputes daily in the school of Tyrannus, and continues preaching there, and the parts thereabouts.		XXVI.	Paul makes his defence in the presence of Agrippa; who thereby is almost persuaded to be a Christian, and the whole company pronounce him innocent.
58.		He writes his epistle to the Galatians.	63.	XXVIII.	Paul comes to Rome, is a prisoner at large, and preacheth there two years.
60.		At Ephesus, Demetrius a silver-smith, jealous of his gain, raiseth a tumult against Paul, which is appeased by the town-clerk.			<i>Here ends the History of the Acts of the Apostles, written by St. Luke, St. Paul's beloved companion in his travels.</i>
	1 Cor. I.	About this time a schism riseth in the Church of Corinth, which causeth Paul (now in or about Ephesus) to write his first epistle to the Corinthians.			Saint Paul from Rome writes his epistles,
	11.				To the Philippians.
	XVI. 8.				To Philemon.
	Acts	Paul departs from Ephesus, and comes into Macedonia, and gathers a contribution for the relief of the saints at Jerusalem.			To the Colossians.
	XX.				To the Ephesians.
	2 Cor.	The apostle having learnt from Titus the success of his first, writes now his second epistle to the Corinthians; out of Macedonia he goes into Greece, and comes to Corinth, where he writes his epistle to the Romans.	65.	Hebr.	About the latter end of this year St. Paul
	VIII. 1, 2,		XIII. 24.		is set at liberty; and a little before his departure out of Italy into Asia, he writes his epistle to the Hebrews.
	6, 19.			Tit. I. 5.	He preacheth the Gospel in the isle of Crete, and leaves Titus there to set things in order, and ordain elders in every city.
	1 Cor.				St. Paul writes his epistles,
	XVI. 5.				To Timothy I.
	Acts	Paul purposing to go directly from thence into Syria, that he may carry the collections to Jerusalem, the Jews lay wait for him; he understanding this thinks it best to return into Macedonia the same way he came, and thence to pass into Asia.	66.		To Titus.
	XX. 3, 4,				To Timothy II.
	6.	After the days of unleavened bread, Paul sails from Philippi, and comes to Troas; there he restores Eutychus to life. Having passed through several cities of Greece, he arrives at Miletus; from thence he sends to call the elders of the Church of Ephesus, whom he earnestly exhorts to the performance of their duty.	67.	Euseb. Hist. Ec. l. 2. c. 24.	About this time the epistles of St. Peter, St. John, and St. Jude, seem to be written.
			70.	Luke XIX. 43, 44.	St. Peter and St. Paul are said to have suffered martyrdom at Rome towards the latter end of Nero's reign.
	XXI.	Paul comes to Jerusalem, is apprehended in the temple, and secured in the castle; he claimeth the privilege of a Roman, and escapeth scourging.			This year Jerusalem (according to Christ's prophecy) is besieged, taken, sacked, and burnt by Titus, 1,100,000 of the Jews perish, 97,000 are taken prisoners; besides an innumerable company that in other places of Judea kill themselves, or perish through famine, banishment, and other miseries.
	XXII.	Paul pleadeth his cause before Ananias the High-priest. The chief captain understanding that above forty Jews had bound themselves under a curse, neither to eat nor	96.		St. John is banished into the isle of Patmos by Domitian, and there receives and writes his Revelation:
	XXIII.				After the death of Domitian, St. John returns to Ephesus, and at the request of the Church writes his Gospel.

THE END.

# TABLES of SCRIPTURE MEASURES, WEIGHTS, and COINS: With an APPENDIX, containing the Method of Calculating its MEASURES of SURFACE, hitherto wanting in Treatises on this Subject. By the Right Reverend RICHARD Lord Bishop of PETERBOROUGH.

**A** Measure is a known quantity applied to another of the same kind that is less known, to make its Dimensions better known, by help of numbers, expressing the proportion that the known quantity bears to the unknown. The dimensions to be measured are three: 1. *Mere length*, which hath but one dimension; 2. *Surface*, which consists of length multiplied into breadth; so it hath two dimensions, as it were interwoven, and this is always measured by some square surface already known, as by a square foot, or a square cubit, or any other square already known, by help of its side. *Moses* generally useth the square cubit: 3. Is *Solidity*, or *Capacity*, which hath three dimensions multiplied into each other: Length, breadth, and height or depth. This is measured by a known cube. From solidity ariseth weight in all sublunary bodies; and by weight we measure the value of coins: Therefore I shall join weights and coins together in the fourth table.

*I use = to signify Equal: :: to express Proportion: L is called Separatrix, parting Decimals from Integers.*

## I. TABLE. Measures of Length.

*I express the Cubit, and its Parts, both by Inch-Measure and by Foot-Measure; which I deduce from Inches by this Proportion:*

	Inch. Meas.	Foot. Meas.
As 12. 1. :: 21 L 888.	1 L 824.	
	Inch. Dec.	Foot. Dec.
A Cubit is = to	21 L 888.	1 L 824.
A Span the longer = $\frac{1}{2}$ a Cubit	= 10 L 944 =	L 912.
Span the less = $\frac{1}{3}$ of a Cubit	= 7 L 296 =	L 608.
A Hand's breadth = $\frac{1}{4}$ of Cubit	= 3 L 684 =	L 304.
A Finger's breadth = $\frac{1}{6}$ of Cubit	= L 912 =	L 076.

*Measures of many Cubits Length I express only in Foot-Measure.*

A Fathom	= 4 Cubits	= 7 L 296.
Ezekiel's Reed	= 6 Cubits	= 10 L 944.

*Schoenus*, the Egyptian Line for Land-Measure, which I think Scripture useth to divide Inheritances. *Psalms* XVI. 6. and LXXVIII. 55. They used different Lengths, but the shortest, and most useful was

*Herodotus* mentions a *Schoenus* just 300 times as long: I judge that all the greater were made in proportion to the least.  
The Mile, — — — = 4000 Cubits = 7296 Feet.  
Stadium,  $\frac{1}{16}$  of their Mile — — = 400 Cubits = 729 L 6.  
Parasang, 3 of their Miles = 12000 Cubits = 4 English Miles, and 580 Feet.

## II. TABLE. Measures of Surface.

*Moses* hath described these by square Cubits. I here express them reduced to our square Feet: The method of this reduction is taught in an Appendix. I first propose three clear examples given by *Moses*: Secondly, I place six instances of greater difficulty.

The clearest examples are,

I. The Altar of Incense. Only two sides of it, *viz.* its length and breadth are express'd by *Moses*; each of them is affirmed to be one Cubit. Yet he declares that it was four-square: whence

we collect, that it was just one square Cubit. See *Exod.* XXX. 2. Now it is demonstrat'd in the Appendix, that one Jewish square Cubit amounts to in surface three English square Feet, and about 47 square Inches.

II. The Table of Shew-bread. *Exod.* XXV. 23. It is affirm'd to be two Cubits in length, and one in breadth: None doubt but it was rectangular, containing two Jewish square Cubits. These amount to above six English square Feet, and above half, *viz.* 94 square Inches.

III. The Boards of the Tabernacle, each 10 Cubits in length, and one and an half in breadth, *Exod.* XXVI. 16. being rectangular, must contain 15 square Cubits, Jewish. These are proved to contain very near 50 square Feet of English Measure.

The more difficult cases referred to the Appendix, are,

I. The Mercy-seat, whose surface is = 12 square Feet and  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
II. A general method is taught of reducing any given number of Jewish Cubits to English square Feet.

III. The example of the 15 square Cubits in the Boards of the Tabernacle is made clearer.

IV. The Court of the Tabernacle, described *Exod.* XXVII. 18. is found to be just half the Egyptian *Aroua*, and to contain 1 Rood, 21 Perches, 27 square Feet, &c.

V. The whole *Aroua* is determined, and reduced to our English Measures, 3 Roods, 2 Perches, 55 square Feet.

VI. The suburbs, or Glebe Land, given to each city of the Levites, *Numb.* XXXV. 3, 4, 5, is shew'd to be a Square, on each of the four sides of every city, containing a million of Jewish square cubits, or 100 *Aroua*; which amount to in each Square 76 Acres, 1 Rood, 20 Perches, 80 square Feet: Whence we collect, that all the four Squares amounted to 305 Acres, 2 Roods, 1 Perch, besides 51 Feet square.

## III. TABLE. Measures of Capacity.

	Wine Gall.	Pints.	Inch Sol.
Epha or Bath,	—	—	7-4-15
Chomer, Homer in our translation	—	—	75-5-7
Seah $\frac{1}{4}$ of Epha	—	—	2-4-3
Hin = $\frac{1}{6}$ of Epha	—	—	1-2-1
Omer $\frac{1}{10}$ of Epha	—	—	0-6-0 L 5.
Cab $\frac{1}{16}$ of Epha	—	—	0-3-10
Log $\frac{1}{72}$ of Epha	—	—	0-0 $\frac{1}{2}$ -10
Metretres of Syria ( <i>Job.</i> ii. 6.) = Cong. Rom.	—	—	0-7 $\frac{1}{2}$ -0
Cotyla, Eastern, $\frac{1}{160}$ of Epha	—	—	0-0 $\frac{1}{2}$ -3

This Cotyla contains just 16 Ounces *Averdupois* of Rain-Water: Omer 100: Epha 1000: Chomer 10,000: So by these Weights all these Measures of Capacity may be expeditiously recovered to a very near Exactness.

## IV. TABLE. Of Weights and Coins.

The Jewish Weights are reduced to the Standard Grains of our Troy Weight; whereof 438 are equal to the Roman Ounce, and to our ancient English *Averdupois* Ounce.

The Value of Jewish and Roman Weights and Coins, at the present Rate of Silver and Gold, expressed in Pence and Decimals of a Penny.



# Scripture Measures, Weights, and Coins.

	Grains.	Dec.	Pence.	Decim.	s.	d.	q.
Shekel is the orig. wt	219	—	28	42875	—	2	4
Bekah $\frac{1}{2}$ a Shekel	109	45	—	14	41437	—	1
Gerah $\frac{1}{10}$ of Bekah	10	495	—	1	41437	—	0
Maneh = 100 Shek. wt	21900	—	Pence.	Dec.	l.	s.	d.
Maneh in Coin = 60 Sh.	13140	—	1697	425	—	7	1
Tal. Sil. = 3000 Sh.	657000	—	84862	45	—	353	11
Talent of Gold the same Weight.	—	—	—	—	—	5075	15
The Golden Daries, Ezra ii. 69.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
seem to be Coins of Darius	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
the Mede. They weighed 12	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Gerahs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

## Roman Money mentioned in the New Testament.

	Pence.	Farthings.
Denarius, Silver, — — — —	7	3
Affis, Copper, — — — —	0	3
Affarium, — — — —	0	1
Quadrans, — — — —	0	4
A Mite, — — — —	0	1

An APPENDIX to the Second Table of Measures of Surface, described by Moses, shewing the Method of reducing them by Calculation to the Measures used in England, for the benefit of those that understand Decimal Arithmetick, and desire to try the Reduction given in the Table, or to make further Improvements in this kind of Measures.

1. The Mercy-seat. I Shall begin with Reduction of the Measures of the Mercy-seat, which was God's Throne of Grace among the Jews. Moses in Exod. XXV. 17. affirms, that its length was two Cubits, and an half, its breadth one Cubit and an half. The fractions adhering to its length and breadth, make some difficulty to beginners in Arithmetick, which the Decimal way doth much abate. Supposing therefore, what I have elsewhere proved, that the Jewish Cubit was in Foot-measure 1.824. The length must be expressed in Foot-measure, and Decimals thereof, 4.4560. The breadth in like measure will be 2.4736. Wherefore the product of these numbers multiplied into each other, gives its surface 12.47616: in number of its square Feet, and Decimals thereof, 12 square Feet, and very near half a square Foot; if the Decimals had been .50, it had been just half a Foot. If we desire to express those Decimals of a Foot in square Inches, as is usual in England, we must multiply 47.616 by 144, the square Inches of a Foot, and the product will be 6845.6704; which shews that the Decimals we found amount to 68 square Inches, and about half an Inch more: we need not be nicer.

2. In the Altar of Incense Moses describes the Jewish square Cubit, which must be reduced to our Foot Measure; thus, 1.824. The product of these numbers multiplied will be the upper surface of this Altar, 3.4326,976, that is, three square Feet, and 4326,976 Decimals of a square Foot, which we may express by 47 square Inches, and a few Decimals of an Inch square inconsiderable.

3. The Boards of the Tabernacle. Moses's description of the Boards of the Tabernacle, Exod. XXVI. 16. by 10 Cubits in length, and one and an half in breadth, naturally leads a man to discern in each board's surface 15 Jewish square Cubits; because if we conceive a line drawn from the end of one Cubit at the bottom of the Board, to the end of one Cubit at the top of the Board, this must needs be 10 whole square Cubits on one side of that line, and 10 half square Cubits (= 5 whole) on the other side of that line: Here therefore are 15 square Cubits. The reduction of these into English square Feet is per-

formed by multiplying 15, viz. the number of Cubits given into 3.4326,976, the Feet and Decimals of one square Cubit, and the product will be 49.490,464, and that is very near to 50 square Feet; for those Decimals amount to above 130 square Inches; and little more than 13 square Inches would make it just 50 Feet, which abatement we need not here regard.

4. Let us now go to the measure of the surface of the land: But we will begin with the Court of the Tabernacle, the ground on which the Priests performed all the solemn publick worship of Israel in Moses's time. The Area of this Court is described by Moses, Exod. XXVII. 18. by its length 100 Cubits, and its breadth every where 50 Cubits. Wherefore this Area must be in Jewish measure 5000 square Cubits, for that is the product of 100 multiplied into 50. To reduce these 5000 Jewish Cubits into English square Feet, I must multiply 5000 into 3.4326,976, the product is 16,634.488 English square Feet.

But in cases of such long numbers of Feet, we use for brevity's sake, and to help our memories, to reduce them into Perches, or Roods, or Acres, which contain known numbers of square Feet. A Perch contains 272 square Feet and  $\frac{1}{4}$ . A Rood is to 10,890 square Feet. An Acre is to 43,560 square Feet. It is plain that the number 16,634.488 hath not integers equal to those of an Acre; but it hath enough to answer those in a Rood, and some overplus; therefore I must divide 16,634.488 by 10,890, which is a Rood. By such division continued in the Decimal way, until I have a fraction of five or six places, which is exact enough, I find the quote to be 1.527,537 which assures me that my number 16,634.488 hath but once intirely in it a whole Rood: But it hath more over in it many Decimal parts of a Rood. These therefore I reduce to the Perches contained in them, by multiplying them into 40, which is the number of Perches that make up a Rood; and cutting off six places from the product, which is 21.101,480; so I find there are 21 Perches intire, and the figures after the Separatrix are Decimals of a Perch. These also I multiply by 272.25, which are the square Feet and Decimals of a Perch. The product of this last multiplication, after eight places cut off from it by the Separatrix, because there were six places of Decimals in one of the multipliers, and two in the other, is 2762,793,000. Hence I learn that there are therein but 27 intire Feet; all the eight Decimal places amount to little above half a Foot, and therefore I cast them away as inconsiderable in the measure of land. This method of reduction by multiplication of Decimals, I find to be easier than the common way of reduction by division, and therefore I propose it to be used by beginners in this practice of surveying. So I find this Court to contain in English measure 1 Rood, 21 Perches, 27 Feet, and little more than half a Foot squared. But reflecting upon Moses's measure by Cubits, and finding them to be precisely 5000 square Cubits, I observed that they were just half 10,000, which I had observed from Herodotus's Euterpe, to be the Area of the Egyptian Aroua, by which their land was as generally measured, as our's is by Acres and Roods. See Herodot. l. 2. c. 168. I called also to mind a passage in Manetho an Egyptian Priest, cited by Josephus in his first book against Apion, where he affirms, that Manetho in his history of the reign, wars, and expulsion of the Pastors (whom Africanus affirms to be Phœnicians, or Canaanites, and Josephus vainly believed to be Jews) wrote out of the publick Records of Egypt, that these Pastors made at Avaris a very large and strong encampment, that encompassed 10,000 Aroua, sufficient to contain 240,000 men, and long to maintain their cattle. Hence it appears, that not only the Egyptians, but the Phœnicians or Canaanites also, that had dwelt among them, and had reigned there during the time of six kings successively, used this measure of land called Aroua. Now this was long before Moses's time; for the beginning of

*Amosis* or *Tethmosis*, who expelled them out of *Egypt*, was very near the time of *Abraham's* death, as appears by the annals of the learned Primate of *Ireland*. Wherefore I believe that *Moses*, who was skilled in all *Egyptian* learning, especially surveying, did of choice make the Court of the Tabernacle to be just half an *Aroura*, which was a known measure to him and his people, who had long dwelt in *Egypt*, and Divine Authority directed him so to do.

5. Because we have shewn from *Herodotus*, that an *Aroura* is the square of 100 *Jewish* or *Egyptian* Cubits, and 100 such Cubits may in *English* Foot-measure be express'd by 1824 *English* Feet, it follows that the square of this number will express exactly the number of the *English* square Feet that are contained in an *Aroura*. Now by multiplication of 1824 into itself, I find the product to be 33,269,476. Therefore I conclude that there are 33,269 square Feet intire, and 476 Decimals of a square Foot, in an *Aroura*. Now to reduce these *English* square Feet into Roods, Perches, and the Remainder of square Feet, I use the method used in the last paragraph: First, I divide them by 10,890, the square Feet in a Rood; and the quote I find 3,055,074, that is 3 Roods, and 55,074 Decimals of a Rood. Secondly, I multiply those Decimals by 40, which is the number of Perches in a Rood, the product is 2,202,960. Hence I conclude there are therein two Perches, and 202,960 Decimals of a Perch. Thirdly, I multiply these last Decimals by 272 25, which are the square Feet of a Perch. The product is 55,586,000, that is 55 intire square Feet; the eight places of Decimals amount to little above 1/4 of a square Foot, therefore I reject them as inconsiderable in measure of land. By all these reductions it is found, that an *Aroura* is in *English* measure three Roods, two Perches, 55 1/4 square Feet. Hence it follows also, that it is not well translated by *Jugurum*, for it is much larger; nor is it well in *English* called an Acre, for it is considerably less. To this place I refer the use of the lesser sort of *σχοῦν*, which yet is most convenient for the use of the *Egyptians*, and of the *Jews*, to measure out private men's inheritances, by a line which was 80 Cubits long. For the length of this line will measure one side of an *Aroura*, if the other side be 125 Cubits long, which is the length of this line, and its half, and 5 Cubits above half of it, which they might easily mark in it by a knot or a ring. And by this means they might easily lay any number of *Aroura* together, all of them rectangular and parallel to each other. Such lines I suppose for measure of inheritances are intimated, *Psal.* LXXVIII. 55. and XVI. 6, &c.

6. I shall conclude with an example amounting after reduction to a number of *English* Acres, which measure we have not yet reached to. This I take from *Numb.* XXXV. 3, 4, 5, verses. There *Moses* describes what measure of land the *Levites* were to be allowed for their cattle, their goods, and all their beasts, on the north, east, south, and west sides of each of their cities. So that the city was to be in the midst of the land belonging to it. This land in our translation is called suburbs, because of its nearness to all their cities. But we must not thence imagine, that it means houses and streets, adjoining to their cities, in which sense we sometimes use the

word suburbs. For *Moses* plainly tells us they were places for their several sorts of cattle to feed in, such as might also be orchards or gardens for fruits, or perhaps for a little corn, comprehended in the word *their Goods*. These fields he limits by 1000 Cubits, which was just a quarter of an eastern mile, but amounts in mere length to 608 yards *English* measure, and therefore exceeds a quarter of an *English* mile by 168 yards in length. But it is certain that cattle cannot feed upon mere length, but this must signify the side of some surface of land bounded thereby, and we must have two sides of that surface given, before we can find the Area, or surface contained. Therefore *Moses*, ver. 5. tells us, that on each side of each city they must measure 2000 Cubits, which will determine no surface, unless we understand it to mean the two sides of a square, bounded on every side by 1000 Cubits; these two sides multiplied into each other, will produce a square that contains just a million of square Cubits, and that is a known and exact measure of just 100 *Aroura*: and this shews that the 2000 Cubits mentioned ver. 5. are the two sides of that square, whereof the 1000 mentioned ver. 4. is one, and may be called the root of the square. This shews the agreement of the two different numbers. The reduction of this million of square Cubits will be performed by the same method that I have used before. Therefore, first, I express 1000 *Jewish* by 1824 *English* Feet, without any Separatrix, according to the principles owned in Decimal Arithmetick; and the square of that number will be 3,326,976, without a Separatrix. Secondly, I divide this number by 43,560, which are the square feet of an Acre, and find the quote to be 76 2376,859, which signify 76 intire Acres, and 2376,859 Decimals of an Acre. Thirdly, to find what Roods are contained in these Decimals, I multiply them by four, the number of Roods in an Acre, and find the quote to be 1,507,436, which proves that there is but one Rood in them, and the six figures cut off by the Separatrix (because there were six Decimals in one of the multipliers) are all Decimals of a Rood. Fourthly, therefore to find what Perches are in these last Decimals; I multiply them by 40, which is the number of Perches contained in a Rood. The product is 20,297,440; hereby I find there are 20 intire Perches, besides the Decimals of a Perch placed after the Separatrix. Fifthly, to find what square Feet are in those last Decimals, I multiply them by 272 25, which are the square Feet and Decimals in a Perch, the Product is 80,497,804, which is 80 square Feet, and all the Decimals not amounting to a square Foot, I reject as inconsiderable in measure of land. Thus we have found that this and every other square, on each side of every *Levitical City*, was prescribed to be 76 Acres, 1 Rood, 20 Perches, 80 square Feet in our measure, but was just a million of square Cubits in their measure.

To add the four squares belonging to one *Levitical City* together, the best way will be to take the first quote that we found in Acre-measure, viz. 76 2376,859, and we must multiply it by four, and we shall find by the method I have used, all the four squares together to amount to 305 Acres, 2 Roods, 1 Perch; we need not take notice of any lesser quantities in this case: We may also by this method find the sum of the Acres belonging to all the 48 cities of the *Levites*, and many other improvements in this kind of measuring surfaces. But I leave them to the industry of others.



# A TABLE of TIME.

1 NISAN, or Abib.	{ March.	5 Ab.	{ July.	9 Chisleu.	{ November.
2 Ijar, or Zif.	{ April.	6 Elul.	{ August.	10 Tebeth.	{ December.
3 Sivan.	{ May.	7 Tifri, or Ethaniam.	{ September.	11 Shebat.	{ January.
4 Thamuz.	{ June.	8 Marchesvan, or Bul.	{ October.	12 Adar.	{ February.
	{ July.		{ November.	13 Veadar, intercalary.	{ March.

Days of the Week.	Hours of the Day.	Watches.
1st day of the week, Sunday.	The day, reckoning from sun-rise, and the night, from sun-set, were each divided into 12 equal parts, called, The 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, &c. Hours.	The 1st watch, from sun-set to the 3d hour of the night.
2d day, Monday.		The 2d, or middle watch, from the 3d hour to the 6th.
3d day, Tuesday.		The 3d watch, or cock-crowing, from the 6th to the 9th.
4th day, Wednesday.		The 4th, or morning watch, from the 9th hour to sun-rise.
5th day, Thursday.		
6th day, Friday.		
7th day or Sabbath, Saturday.		

## A TABLE of Offices and Conditions of Men.

**P**atriarchs, or Fathers of Families, such as Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and his sons.

Judges, Temporary Supreme Governors, immediately appointed by God over the children of Israel.

Kings, And they either of the whole nation, or after the falling off of the ten tribes, of Judah or Israel.

Elders, Senators the LXX, or Sanhedrin.

Officers, Provosts, Sheriffs, or Executioners.

Judges, Inferior Rulers, such as determine controversies in particular cities.

Israelites, Hebrews, descendants from Jacob.

An Hebrew of Hebrews, an Israelite by original extraction.

A Proselyte of the Covenant, who was circumcised, and submitted to the whole Law.

A Proselyte of the Gate, or Stranger who worshipped one God, but remained uncircumcised.

Officers under the Assyrian or Persian Monarchs.

Tirshatha, or Governor appointed by the kings of Assyria or Persia.

Heads of the captivity. The chief of each tribe or family, who exercised a precarious Government during the captivity.

Under the Grecian Monarchs.

Superior Officers.

Maccabees, the Successors of Judas Maccabeus, high-priests, who presided with kingly power.

Under the Roman Emperors.

Presidents, or Governors, sent from Rome with Imperial power.

Tetrarchs, who had kingly power in four Provinces.

Proconsuls, or Deputies of Provinces.

Inferior Officers.

Publicans, or Tax-gatherers.

Centurions, Captains of an hundred men.

Ecclesiastical Officers, or Seits of Men.

High-priests, who only might enter the Holy of Holies.

Second Priests, or Sagan, who supplied the high-priest's Office, in case he were disabled.

High-priests for the War, set apart for the occasion of an expedition.

Priests, Levites of the sons of Aaron divided into twenty-four ranks, each rank serving weekly in the temple.

Levites, of the tribe of Levi, but not of Aaron's family; of these were three orders, Gerhsonites, Kohathites, Merarites, several sons of Levi.

Nethinims, Inferior servants to the Priests and Levites (not of their tribe) to draw water, and cleave wood, &c.

Prophets, anciently called Seers, who foretold future events, and denounced God's Judgements.

Children of the Prophets, their disciples or scholars.

Wise-men, called so in imitation of the eastern Magi, or Gentile Philosophers.

Scribes, Writers and expounders of the law.

Disputers, that raised and determined questions out of the law.

Rabbies or Doctors, Teachers of Israel.

Libertines, Freed men of Rome, who, being Jews or Proselytes, had a synagogue or oratory for themselves.

Gaulonites, or Galileans, who pretended it unlawful to obey an heathen magistrate.

Herodians, who shaped their religion to the times, and particularly flattered Herod.

Epicureans, who placed all happiness in pleasure.

Stoicks, who denied the liberty of the Will, and pretended all events were determined by fatal necessity.

Simon Magus, author of the heresy of the Gnosticks, who taught that men, however vicious their practice was, should be saved by their knowledge.

Nicolaitans, the disciples of Nicolas one of the first seven Deacons, who taught the community of wives.

Nazarites, who under a vow, abstained from wine, &c.

Nozarens, Jews professing Christianity.

Zelots, Sicarii, or Murderers, who, under pretence of the law, thought themselves authorized to commit any outrage.

Pharisees, Separatists, who upon the opinion of their own godliness despised all others.

Sadducees, who denied the resurrection of the dead, angels, and spirits.

Samaritans, mongrel professors, partly Heathen, and partly Jews, the offspring of the Assyrians sent to Samaria.

Apostles, Missionaries, or persons sent; they who were sent by our Saviour, from their number, were called, The Twelve.

Bishops, successors of the Apostles in the government of the church.

Deacons, officers chosen by the Apostles, to take care of the poor.

A TABLE of KINDRED and AFFINITY, wherein whosoever are related,  
are forbidden in Scripture and our Laws to marry together.

*A Man may not marry his*

- 1 Grandmother,
- 2 Grandfather's Wife,
- 3 Wife's Grandmother.
- 4 Father's Sister,
- 5 Mother's Sister,
- 6 Father's Brother's Wife.
- 7 Mother's Brother's Wife,
- 8 Wife's Father's Sister,
- 9 Wife's Mother's Sister.
- 10 Mother,
- 11 Step-Mother,
- 12 Wife's Mother.
- 13 Daughter,
- 14 Wife's Daughter,
- 15 Son's Wife.
- 16 Sister,
- 17 Wife's Sister,
- 18 Brother's Wife.
- 19 Son's Daughter,
- 20 Daughter's Daughter,
- 21 Son's Son's Wife.
- 22 Daughter's Son's Wife,
- 23 Wife's Son's Daughter,
- 24 Wife's Daughter's Daughter.
- 25 Brother's Daughter,
- 26 Sister's Daughter,
- 27 Brother's Son's Wife.
- 28 Sister's Son's Wife,
- 29 Wife's Brother's Daughter,
- 30 Wife's Sister's Daughter.

*A Woman may not marry with her*

- 1 Grandfather,
- 2 Grandmother's Husband,
- 3 Husband's Grandfather.
- 4 Father's Brother,
- 5 Mother's Brother,
- 6 Father's Sister's Husband.
- 7 Mother's Sister's Husband,
- 8 Husband's Father's Brother,
- 9 Husband's Mother's Brother.
- 10 Father,
- 11 Step-Father,
- 12 Husband's Father.
- 13 Son,
- 14 Husband's Son,
- 15 Daughter's Husband.
- 16 Brother,
- 17 Husband's Brother,
- 18 Sister's Husband.
- 19 Son's Son,
- 20 Daughter's Son,
- 21 Son's Daughter's Husband.
- 22 Daughter's Daughter's Husband,
- 23 Husband's Son's Son,
- 24 Husband's Daughter's Son.
- 25 Brother's Son,
- 26 Sister's Son,
- 27 Brother's Daughter's Husband.
- 28 Sister's Daughter's Husband,
- 29 Husband's Brother's Son,
- 30 Husband's Sister's Son.

THE END.



THE WHOLE BOOK  
OF  
P S A L M S,

COLLECTED INTO  
ENGLISH METRE,

BY  
THOMAS STERNHOLD, JOHN HOPKINS,  
AND OTHERS;

CONFERR'D WITH THE HEBREW:

Set forth and allowed to be Sung in all Churches, of all the  
People together, before and after Morning and Evening Prayer;  
and also before and after Sermons; and moreover in private Houses,  
for their godly Solace and Comfort: laying apart all ungodly  
Songs and Ballads, which tend only to the nourishing of Vice,  
and corrupting of Youth.

---

*Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing Psalms. Jam. 5. 13.  
Let the Word of God dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one  
another in Psalms, and Hymns, and spiritual Songs; singing with grace in your hearts  
to the Lord. Coloss. 3. 16.*

---

CAMBRIDGE,  
Printed by JOSEPH BENTHAM Printer to the UNIVERSITY,  
by whom they are sold in Cambridge, and by BENJ. DOD  
Bookseller in Ave-Mary Lane, London. 1762.

---

CUM PRIVILEGIO.

OTMI CHTCH 110

73

CC-0



# THE PSALMS of DAVID.

## PSAL. 1. T.S.

**T**he man is blest that hath not  
to wicked men his ear; [lent  
Nor led his life as sinners do,  
nor sat in scorn's chair:  
2 But in the law of God the Lord  
doth set his whole delight,  
And in the same doth exercise  
himself both day and night.  
3 He shall be like a tree that is  
planted the rivers nigh,  
Which in due season bringeth  
its fruit abundantly: [forth  
4 Whose leaf shall never fade nor  
but flourishing shall stand; [fall,  
Ev'n so all things shall prosper  
well,  
that this man takes in hand.  
5 As for ungodly men, with them  
it shall be nothing fo;  
But as the chaff which by the wind  
is driven to and fro.  
6 Therefore the wicked men shall  
in judgement stand upright; [not  
Nor in th' assembly of the just  
shall sinners come in sight.  
7 For why? the way of godly men  
unto the Lord is known;  
Whereas the way of wicked men  
shall quite be overthrown.

## PSAL. 2. T.S.

**W**hy did the Gentiles tumults  
raise?  
what rage was in their brain?  
Why do the people still contrive  
a thing that is but vain?  
2 The kings and rulers of the earth  
conspire, and are all bent,  
Against the Lord, and Christ his  
whom he among us sent. [Son,  
3 Shall we be bound to them? say  
they;  
let all their bonds be broke;  
And of their doctrine and their law  
let us reject the yoke.  
4 But he that in the heav'n doth  
their doings will deride; [dwell  
And make them all as mocking-  
stocks  
throughout the world so wide.  
5 For in his wrath he shall reprove  
their pride and scornful way,  
And in his fury trouble them,  
and unto them shall say;  
6 I have anointed him my King  
upon my holy hill:  
I will therefore, Lord, preach thy  
according to thy will: [law  
7 The law whereof the Lord him-  
hath thus said unto me, [self  
Thou art my only Son, this day  
have I begotten thee.  
8 All people I will give to thee,  
as heirs at thy request;

The ends and coasts of all the earth  
by thee shall be possess'd.  
9 Thou shalt them bruise, ev'n like  
to those  
that under foot are trod;  
And as a potter's vessel, break  
them with an iron rod.  
10 Now ye, O kings, and rulers all,  
be wise therefore and learn'd,  
By whom the matters of the world  
are judged and discern'd.  
11 See that ye serve the Lord above  
in trembling and in fear;  
See that with reverence ye rejoice,  
when ye to him draw near:  
12 See that ye do embrace and kiss  
his Son without delay;  
Left in his wrath ye suddenly  
perish from the right way.  
13 If once his wrath (but little)  
be kindled in his breast, [shall  
Then only they that trust in him  
shall happy be and blest.

## PSAL. 3. T.S.

**O** Lord, how are my foes in-  
creas'd,  
who vex me more and more!  
They break my heart when as they  
God can him not restore. [say,  
2 But thou, O Lord, art my defence,  
when I am hard bested;  
My worship and my honour both,  
and thou hold'st up my head.  
3 Then with my voice unto the  
I did both call and cry; [Lord  
And he out of his holy hill  
did hear me instantly.  
4 I laid me down, and quietly  
I slept and rose again:  
For why? I know assuredly,  
the Lord did me sustain.  
5 If thousands up against me rise,  
I will not be afraid;  
For thou art still my Lord and God,  
my Saviour and my aid.  
6 Rise up therefore, save me, my  
to thee, I make my prayer; [God,  
For thou hast broke the cheeks and  
of all that wicked are. [teeth  
7 Salvation only doth belong  
to thee, O Lord, above;  
Who on thy people dost bestow  
thy blessing and thy love.

## PSAL. 4. T.S.

**O** God, thou art my righteous-  
ness,  
Lord, hear me when I call;  
Thou hast set me at liberty,  
when I was bound in thrall.  
2 Have mercy, Lord, therefore on  
and grant me my request; [me,  
For unto thee incessantly  
to cry I will not rest.

3 O mortal men, how long will ye  
my glory thus despise?  
Why wander ye in vanity,  
and follow after lies?  
4 Know ye that good and godly  
men  
the Lord doth take and chuse;  
And when to him I make com-  
he doth me not refuse. [plaint,  
5 Sin not, but stand in awe there-  
examine well your heart; [fore,  
And in your chamber quietly,  
see ye yourselves convert.  
6 Offer to God the sacrifice  
of righteousness and praise;  
And look that in the living Lord  
ye put your trust always.  
7 The greater sort crave worldly  
and riches do embrace; [goods,  
But, Lord, grant us thy counte-  
nance,  
thy favour, and thy grace.  
8 For thou thereby shalt make my  
heart  
more joyful and more glad,  
Than they that of their corn and  
wine  
full great increase have had.  
9 In peace therefore lie down will I,  
taking my rest and sleep;  
For thou only dost me, O Lord,  
preserve and safely keep.

## PSAL. 5. T.S.

**I**ncline thine ears, O Lord, and let  
my words have free access  
To thee, who art my God and King,  
from whom I seek redress.  
2 Hear me betimes, Lord, tarry not,  
for I will have respect,  
My supplication in the morn  
to thee for to direct.  
3 And I will patiently still trust  
in thee, my God, alone;  
Thou art not pleas'd with wicked-  
ness,  
and ill with thee dwells none.  
4 Such as be foolish shall not stand  
in sight of thee, O Lord;  
Vain workers of iniquity  
thou hast always abhorr'd.  
5 The liars and base flatterers  
shall be destroy'd by thee;  
Blood-thirsty and deceitful men  
likewise shall hated be.  
6 Therefore will I come to thy  
house,  
trusting upon thy grace;  
And reverently will worship thee  
towards thy holy place.  
7 Lord, lead me in thy righteous-  
for to confound my foes; [ness,  
Also the way that I should walk  
before my face disclose.  
8 For in their mouths there is no  
their inward filth is great; [truth,

Their throat an open sepulchre,  
and tongues full of deceit.  
9 Destroy their false conspiracies,  
that they may come to nought;  
Subvert them in their heaps of sin,  
who have rebellion wrought.  
10 But those that put their trust in  
let them be glad always; [thee,  
And render thanks for thy defence,  
and give thy Name the praise;  
11 For thou with favour wilt in-  
crease  
the just and righteous still;  
And with thy grace, as with a shield,  
defend him from all ill.

## PSAL. 6. T.S.

**L**ORD, in thy wrath reprove me  
tho' I deserve thine ire; [nor;  
Nor yet correct me in thy rage.  
O Lord, I thee desire.  
2 For I am weak, therefore, O Lord,  
of mercy me forbear;  
And heal me, Lord, for why? thou  
know'st  
my bones do quake for fear.  
3 My soul is troubled very sore,  
and vex'd exceedingly;  
But, Lord, how long wilt thou delay  
to cure my misery?  
4 Lord, turn thee to thy wonted  
some pity on me take; [grace,  
O save me, not for my deserts,  
but for thy mercies sake.  
5 For why? no man among the  
rememb'reth thee at all; [dead  
Or who shall worship thee, O Lord,  
that in the pit doth fall?  
6 So grievous is my plaint and  
moan,  
that I grow wondrous faint;  
All the night long I wash my bed  
with tears of my complaint.  
7 My sight is dim, and waxeth old  
with anguish of my heart,  
For fear of them that be my foes,  
and would my soul subvert.  
8 But now depart from me, all ye  
that work iniquity;  
Because the Lord hath heard the  
of my complaint and cry. [voice,  
9 He heard not only the request  
and pray'r of my sad heart;  
But it received at my hands,  
and took it in good part.  
10 And now my foes that vexed me  
the Lord will soon defame,  
And suddenly confound them all  
with great rebuke and shame.

## PSAL. 7. T.S.

**O** Lord my God, I put my trust  
and confidence in thee;  
Save me from them that me pursue,  
and still deliver me:



# PSALM VIII, IX, X.

2 Left like a lion he me tear,  
and rend in pieces small,  
While there is none to succour  
and rid me out of thrall. [me,  
3 O Lord my God, if I have done  
the thing that is not right;  
Or else, if I be found in fault,  
or guilty in thy sight;  
4 Or to my friend rewarded ill,  
or left him in distress,  
Who me pursu'd most cruelly,  
and hated me causeless:  
5 Then let my foe pursue my soul,  
let him my life down thrust  
Unto the earth, and also lay  
my honour in the dust.  
6 Stand up, O Lord, in wrath, be-  
my foes do rage so fast; [cause  
Unto the judgement rise for me  
which thou commanded hast.  
7 Then shall great nations come to  
thee,  
and know thee by this thing;  
If thou declare, for love of them,  
thyself as Lord and King.  
8 And as thou art of all men Judge,  
O Lord, now judge thou me,  
According to my righteousness,  
and my integrity.

## The Second Part.

9 Lord, cease the hate of wicked  
men,  
and be the just man's guide;  
By whom the secrets of all hearts  
are searched and descry'd.  
10 I take my help to come of God  
in all my pain and smart;  
Who doth preserve all those that be  
of pure and perfect heart.  
11 The just man and the wicked  
God judgeth by his pow'r; [both  
So that he feels his mighty hand  
ev'n ev'ry day and hour.  
12 Except he change his mind, I die;  
for ev'n as he thinks fit,  
He whets his sword, he bends his  
aiming where he may hit: [bow,  
13 And doth prepare his mortal  
his arrows keen and sharp, [darts,  
For them that do me persecute,  
and do at mischief harp.  
14 But lo, though he in travail be,  
of his dev'lish forecast,  
And of his mischief once conceiv'd;  
yet brings forth nought at last:  
15 He digs a ditch and makes it  
deep,  
in hope to hurt his brother;  
But he shall fall into the pit  
that he digg'd up for other.  
16 Thus wrong returneth to the  
of him in whom it bred; [hurt  
And all the mischief that he  
wrought  
shall fall on his own head.  
17 I will give thanks to God there-  
that judgeth righteously; [fore,  
And with my song will praise the  
of him that is most High. [Name

## PSAL. 8. T. S.

O God our Lord, how wonderful  
are thy works ev'ry where!  
Thy fame surmounts in dignity  
the highest heav'ns that are.  
2 Ev'n by the mouth of sucking  
babes  
thou wilt confound thy foes;  
For in those babes thy might is seen,  
thy graces they disclose.  
3 And when I see the heavens a-  
bove,  
the works of thine own hand,  
The sun, the moon, and all the stars,  
in order as they stand;  
4 Lord, what is man, that thou of  
tak'st such abundant care! [him  
Or what the son of man, whom  
to visit dost not spare! [thou  
5 For thou hast made him little less  
than angels in degree;  
And thou hast also crowned him  
with glorious dignity.  
6 Thou hast prefer'd him to be  
of all thy works, and thou [Lord  
Hast in subjection unto him  
put all things here below:  
7 As sheep, and neat, and all beasts  
that in the fields do feed; [else  
Fowls of the air, fish in the sea,  
and all that therein breed.  
8 O God, our Lord, how excellent  
is thy most glorious Name  
In all the earth! therefore do we  
praise and adore the same.

## PSAL. 9. T. S.

With heart and mouth to thee,  
O Lord,  
will I sing laud and praise;  
And speak of all thy wond'rous  
works,  
and them declare always.  
2 I will be glad, and much rejoice  
in thee, O God most High,  
And make my songs extol thy Name  
above the starry sky.  
3 Because my foes are driven back  
and turned unto flight;  
They do fall down, and are de-  
stroy'd,  
by thy great pow'r and might.  
4 Thou hast avenged all my wrong,  
my grief and all my grudge:  
Thou dost with justice hear my  
cause  
most like a righteous Judge.  
5 Thou dost rebuke the heathen  
and wicked so confound, [folk,  
That afterwards the memory  
of them cannot be found.  
6 Destructions to an end are come,  
and cities overthrow'd;  
With them likewise is perished  
their fame and great renown.  
7 Know thou that he who is above  
for evermore shall reign,  
And in the seat of equity  
true judgement will maintain.

8 With justice he will keep and  
guide,  
the world and every wight;  
And so will yield with equity  
to every man his right.  
9 He is protector of the poor,  
what time they be oppress'd;  
He is in all adversity  
their refuge and their rest.  
10 And they that know thy holy  
Name,  
therefore shall trust in thee;  
For thou forsakest not their suit  
in their necessity.

## The Second Part.

11 Sing psalms therefore unto the  
who dwells on Sion hill; [Lord,  
Among the people all declare  
his noble acts and will.  
12 For he is mindful of the blood  
of them that be oppress'd,  
Forgetting not the humble man,  
that seeks to him for rest.  
13 Have mercy, Lord, on me, be-  
my foes do yet remain; [cause  
Who from the gates of death art  
to raise me up again; [wont  
14 In Sion, that I may set forth  
thy praise with heart and voice;  
And that in thy salvation great  
my soul may still rejoice.  
15 The heathen stick fast in the pit,  
which they themselves prepar'd;  
And in the net that they did hide  
their own feet are ensnar'd.  
16 By judgements great the Lord is  
known,  
whilst wicked men are caught,  
And fast entangled in the work,  
which their own hands have  
wrought.  
17 The wicked and deceitful men  
go down to hell below;  
And all the people of the world,  
that God refuse to know.  
18 But sure the Lord will not forget  
the poor man's grief and pain:  
The patient people never look  
for help of him in vain.  
19 O Lord, arise, lest men prevail,  
that be of worldly might,  
And let the heathen folk receive  
their judgement in thy sight.  
20 Lord, strike such terror, fear and  
dread,  
into their hearts, and then  
They will be forced to confess  
themselves to be but men.

## PSAL. 10. T. S.

What is the cause that thou,  
O Lord,  
so far off now dost stand?  
Why hidest thou thy face in time,  
when trouble is at hand?  
2 The poor do perish by the proud  
and wicked men's desire;  
Let them be taken in the craft,  
which they themselves conspire.

3 For in the lust of his own heart  
th'ungodly doth delight;  
So doth the wicked praise himself,  
and doth the Lord despise.  
4 He is so proud, that right and  
he setteth all apart: [wrong  
Nay, nay, there is no God, saith he,  
for thus he thinks in heart.  
5 Because his ways do prosper still,  
he doth thy laws neglect;  
And with a blast doth puff against  
such as would him correct.  
6 Tush, tush, saith he, I have no  
dread,  
lest my estate should change;  
And why? for all adversity  
to him is very strange.  
7 His mouth is full of cursedness,  
of fraud, deceit, and guile;  
Under his tongue there nothing is,  
but what is base and vile.  
8 He lieth hid in ways and holes,  
to slay the innocent;  
Against the poor that pass by him,  
his cruel eyes are bent:  
9 And, like a lion, privily  
lies lurking in his den,  
That he may snare them in his net,  
and spoil poor harmless men.  
10 With cunning craft and subtilty  
he croucheth down alway:  
So are great heaps of poor men  
made,  
by his strong pow'r, a prey.

## The Second Part.

11 Tush, God forgetteth this, saith  
therefore I may be bold: [he,  
His countenance is cast aside,  
he doth it not behold.  
12 Arise, O Lord our God, in whom  
the poor man's hope doth rest;  
Lift up thy hand, do not forget  
the poor that be oppress'd.  
13 Why should the proud and wick-  
ed man  
blaspheme God's holy Name;  
Whilst in his heart he crieth, Tush,  
God cares not for the same?  
14 But thou seest all their wicked-  
and well dost understand, [nets,  
That friendless and poor father-  
are left into thy hand. [less  
15 Of wicked and malicious men  
then break the power alway;  
That they with their iniquity  
may perish and decay.  
16 The Lord doth reign for ever-  
as King and God alone; [more,  
And he will chase out of the land  
the heathen folk each one.  
17 Thou hearest, Lord, the poor's  
complaint,  
their pray'r and their request;  
Their hearts thou wilt confirm,  
un-  
thine ears to bear be prest; [til  
18 To judge the poor and father-  
and help them to their right; [less,  
That they may be no more op-  
press'd  
by men of worldly might.



# PSALM XI, XII, XIII, XIV, XV, XVI, XVII.

## PSAL. 11. T. S.

**I**N God the Lord I put my trust;  
Why say ye to my soul,  
Unto the mountains swiftly fly,  
as doth the winged fowl?  
2 Behold, the wicked bend their  
bows,  
their arrows they prepare,  
To shoot in secret at those, who  
sincere and upright are.  
3 Of worldly hope all stays were  
shunk,  
and clearly brought to nought;  
Alas! the just and upright man,  
what evil hath he wrought?  
4 But he that in his temple is  
most holy and most high,  
And in the highest heav'ns doth sit  
in royal majesty,  
5 The poor and simple man's estate  
considers in his mind,  
And searcheth out full narrowly  
the manners of mankind:  
6 And with a cheerful countenance  
the righteous man will use;  
But in his heart he doth abhor  
all such as mischief muse:  
7 And on the sinners casteth snares  
as thick as hail or rain;  
Brimstone and fire, and whirlwinds  
appointed for their pain. [great,  
8 Ye see then how a righteous God  
doth righteousness embrace;  
And unto just and upright men  
shews forth his pleasant face.

## PSAL. 12. T. S.

**H**elp, Lord, for good and godly  
do perish and decay; [men  
And faith and truth from worldly  
is parted clean away. [men  
2 Whoso doth with his neighbour  
'tis all but vanity; [talk  
For ev'ry man bethinketh how  
to speak deceitfully.  
3 But flatter'ing and deceitful lips,  
and tongues that be so stout  
To speak proud words, and make  
great brags,  
the Lord will soon cut out.  
4 For they say still, We will pre-  
our lips shall us extol; [vail,  
Our tongues are our's, we ought to  
speak,  
What Lord shall us controul?  
5 But for the great complaint and  
of those that are oppress'd. [cry  
I will arise now, faith the Lord,  
and them restore to rest.  
6 God's word is like to silver pure,  
that from the dross is try'd;  
Which hath not less than sev'n  
the fire being purify'd. [times in  
7 Now since thy promise is to help,  
Lord, keep thy promise then;  
And save us now and evermore  
from this ill kind of men.  
8 For now the wicked world is  
of mischiefs manifold, [full  
Whilst vanity with worldly men  
so highly is extoll'd.

## PSAL. 13. T. S.

**H**ow long wilt thou forget me,  
shall it for ever be? [Lord?  
How long dost thou intend to hide  
thy face away from me?  
2 In heart and mind how long shall I  
with care tormented be?  
And how long shall my deadly foe  
thus triumph over me?  
3 Behold me now, O Lord my God,  
and hear me fore oppress'd;  
Lighten my eyes, lest I do sleep  
as one by death possess'd.  
4 Lest that my enemy do say,  
Behold, I do prevail;  
Lest they also that hate my soul  
rejoice to see me fail.  
5 But from thy mercy and good-  
my hope shall not depart: [ness  
In thy relief and saving health  
right glad shall be my heart.  
6 I will give thanks unto the Lord,  
and praises to him sing;  
Because he hath heard my request  
for ev'ry needful thing.

## PSAL. 14. T. S.

**T**here is no God, do foolish men  
affirm in their mad mood;  
Their drifts are all corrupt and  
vain,  
not one of them doth good.  
2 The Lord beheld from heav'n  
most high  
the whole race of mankind;  
And saw not one that sought indeed  
the living God to find.  
3 They went all wide, and were cor-  
and truly there was none, [rupt,  
That in the world did any good,  
no, not so much as one.  
4 Is all their judgement so far lost,  
that all work mischief still,  
Eating my people ev'n as bread,  
not one to seek God's will?  
5 When they thus rage, then sud-  
denly  
great fear on them shall fall;  
For God doth love the righteous  
and will preserve them all. [men  
6 Ye mock the doings of the poor,  
to their reproach and shame;  
Because they put their trust in God,  
and call upon his Name.  
7 But who shall give thy people  
health?  
and when wilt thou fulfil  
Thy promise made to Israel  
from out of Sion hill?  
8 For when thou shalt restore a-  
such as were captive led, [gain  
Then Jacob shall therein rejoice,  
and Israel be glad.

## PSAL. 15. T. S.

**W**ithin thy tabernacle, Lord,  
who shall inhabit still?  
Or whom wilt thou receive to  
in thy most holy hill? [dwell

2 The man whose life is uncorrupt,  
whose works are just and straight,  
Whose heart doth think the very  
truth,  
and tongue speaks no deceit;  
3 That to his neighbour doth no  
in body, goods, or name; [ill,  
Nor willingly doth slanders raise,  
which might impair the fame:  
4 That in his heart regardeth not  
malicious wicked men;  
But those that love and fear the  
Lord,  
he maketh much of them:  
5 His oath and all his promises  
that keepeth faithfully;  
Altho' he make his cov'nant so  
that he doth lose thereby:  
6 That putteth not to usury  
his money and his coin;  
Nor for to hurt the innocent  
doth bribe, nor yet purloin:  
7 Whoso doth these things faith-  
fully,  
and turneth not therefrom,  
Shall never perish in this world,  
nor that which is to come.

## PSAL. 16. T. S.

**L**ord, keep me, for I trust in  
and do confess indeed, [thee,  
Thou art my God, and of my goods  
thou hast not any need.  
2 Therefore I give them to the  
saints  
that in the world do dwell;  
Namely, unto the faithful flock  
in virtue that excel.  
3 Their sorrows shall be multi-  
who run so hastily, [ply'd,  
To offer to the idol gods,  
that are but vanity.  
4 As for their bloody sacrifice  
and off'rings of that sort,  
I will not touch, neither thereof  
shall my lips make report.  
5 For why? the Lord the portion is  
of mine inheritance;  
And he it is that doth preserve  
my lot from all mischance.  
6 The place wherein my lot is  
in beauty doth excel; [fall'n,  
My heritage assign'd to me,  
doth please me wond'rous well.  
7 I thank the Lord that caused me  
to understand the right;  
For by this means my secret  
thoughts  
do teach me in the night.  
8 I set the Lord still in my sight,  
and trust him over all;  
For he doth stand on my right  
therefore I shall not fall. [hand,  
9 Wherefore my heart and tongue  
rejoice exceedingly; [also  
My flesh likewise doth rest in hope  
to rise again; for why?  
10 Thou wilt not leave my soul in  
because thou lovest me; [hell,  
Nor yet wilt give thy Holy One  
corruption for to see.

11 But wilt me shew the way to  
life,  
where there is joy and store;  
And where at thy right hand there  
pleasures for evermore. [are

## PSAL. 17. T. S.

**O** Lord, give ear to my just  
attend unto my cry; [cause,  
And hear the pray'r I offer up  
to thee unfeignedly:  
2 And let the judgement of my cause  
proceed always from thee;  
And let thine eyes behold and  
truth and simplicity. [clear  
3 Thou hast well try'd me in the  
night,  
and yet could'st nothing find,  
That I have spoken with my  
tongue,  
that was not in my mind.  
4 As for the works of wicked men,  
and paths perverse and ill,  
For love of thy most holy Name  
I have refrained still.  
5 Then in thy paths that be most  
pure,  
Lord, guide me, and preserve,  
That from the way wherein I walk  
my steps may never swerve.  
6 For I do call to thee, O Lord,  
surely thou wilt me aid:  
Then hear my pray'r, and weigh  
right well,  
the words that I have said.  
7 O thou the Saviour of all them  
that put their trust in thee,  
Declare thy strength on them that  
against thy Majesty. [spurn  
8 O keep me as thou wouldest  
the apple of thine eye; [keep  
And under covert of thy wings  
defend me secretly;

## The Second Part.

9 From wicked men that trouble  
and daily me annoy; [me,  
And from my foes that go about  
my soul for to destroy:  
10 Who wallow in their worldly  
and are so full and fat, [wealth,  
That in their pride they do not  
spare  
to speak they care not what.  
11 They lie in wait where I should  
with craft me to confound; [pass,  
And musing mischief in their  
minds,  
to call me to the ground;  
12 Much like a lion greedily,  
that would his prey embrace;  
Or lurking like a lion's whelp,  
within some secret place.  
13 Up, Lord, in haste prevent my  
and cast him at my feet: [foe,  
Save thou my soul from the ill man,  
and with thy sword him smite.  
14 Deliver me, Lord, by thy pow'r,  
out of these tyrants hands,  
Who now so long time reigned  
and kept us in their bands: [have,



# PSALM XVIII, XIX.

15 I mean, from worldly men, who in worldly goods abound; [do That have no hope or joy but what in this life can be found.  
16 Thou of thy store their bellies fill'd  
with pleasure to their mind;  
Their children have enough, and the rest to their's behind. [leave  
17 But as for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness;  
And shall be satisfy'd when I awake with thy likeness.

## PSAL. 18. T. S.

**O** God my strength and fortitude,  
of force I must love thee;  
Thou art my castle and defence in my necessity:  
2 My God, my rock, in whom I the worker of my wealth; [trust,  
My refuge, buckler, and my shield, the horn of all my health.  
3 When I sing laud unto the Lord, most worthy to be serv'd;  
Then from my foes I am right that I shall be preserv'd. [sure  
4 The pangs of death did compass and bound me ev'ry where; [me,  
The flowing waves of wickedness did put me in great fear.  
5 The fly and subtle snares of hell were round about me set;  
And for my life there was pre-a deadly trapping net. [par'd  
6 I thus beset with pain and grief, did pray to God for grace;  
And he forthwith heard my com-out of his holy place. [plaint  
7 Such is his pow'r, that in his wrath  
he made the earth to quake,  
Yea, the foundation of the mount of Basan for to shake.  
8 And from his nostrils went a smoke,  
when kindled was his fire;  
And from his mouth went burning of hot consuming fire. [coals  
9 The Lord descended from above, and bow'd the heavens high;  
And underneath his feet he cast the darkness of the sky:  
10 On Cherubs and on Cherubims full royally he rode,  
And on the wings of mighty winds came flying all abroad.

## The Second Part.

11 And like a den most dark he his hid and secret place; [made  
With waters black and airy clouds encompassed he was.  
12 At his bright presence did thick in haste away retire; [clouds  
And in the stead thereof did come hail-stones and coals of fire.  
13 The fiery darts and thunder-bolts disperse them here and there;

And with his frequent lightnings doth put them in great fear. [he  
14 When thou, O Lord, with great thy anger dost declare, [rebuke  
The springs and the foundations of the world discover'd are.  
15 And from above the Lord sent to fetch me from below; [down  
And pluck'd me out of waters great,  
that would me overflow:  
16 And me deliver'd from my foes, that fought me to enthal;  
Yea, from such foes as were too for me to deal withal. [strong  
17 They did prevent me evermore in time of my great grief;  
But yet the Lord is my defence, my succour and relief.  
18 He brought me forth in open that so I might be free; [place,  
And kept me safe, because he had a favour unto me.  
19 According to my innocence, so did he me regard;  
And to the cleanness of my hands he gave me my reward:  
20 For that I walked in his ways, and in his paths have trod,  
And not departed wickedly from him that is my God.

## The Third Part.

21 But evermore I have respect to his law and decree;  
His statutes and commandments I cast not away from me:  
22 But pure and clean, and uncor-appear'd before his face. [rupt,  
And did refrain from wickedness and sin, in ev'ry case.  
23 The Lord will therefore me re-as I have done aright; [ward,  
As to the cleanness of my hands appearing in his sight.  
24 For, Lord, with him that holy is wilt thou be holy too;  
And with the good and virtuous thou wilt uprightly do. [man  
25 And for the loving and elect thy favour wilt reserve;  
And thou wilt use the wicked men as wicked men deserve.  
26 For thou dost save the simple in trouble when they lie; [folk,  
And dost bring down the countenance of them that look full high.  
27 The Lord will light my candle so, that it shall shine full bright;  
The Lord my God will make also my darkness to be light.  
28 For by thy help an host of discomfort, Lord, I shall; [men  
By thee I scale and overleap the strength of any wall.  
29 Unspotted are the ways of God, his word is purely try'd;  
He is a sure defence to such as in his faith abide.

30 For who is God, except the for other there is none; [Lord?  
Or else who is omnipotent, saving our God alone?

## The Fourth Part.

31 The God that girdeth me with is he that I do mean; [strength  
That all the ways wherein I walk did evermore keep clean:  
32 That made my feet like to the in the swiftness of my pace, [hart's  
And for my safety brought me forth into an open place.  
33 He did in order put my hands in battle for to fight;  
To break in funder bars of brass he gave my arms the might.  
34 Thou teachest me thy saving health,  
thy right hand is my tow'r;  
Thy love and gentleness also doth still increase my pow'r.  
35 And under me thou makest the way where I should go; [plain  
So that my feet shall never slip, nor wander to and fro.  
36 And fiercely I pursue and take my foes that me annoy'd,  
And from the field do not return 'till they be all destroy'd.  
37 So I suppress and wound my that they can rise no more; [foes,  
For underneath my feet they fall, I wound them all so sore.  
38 For thou hast girded me with unto the battle, and [strength  
Thou wilt throw down my ene-that do against me stand. [mies,  
39 Lord, thou hast given me the of all my enemies; [necks  
That so I might destroy all those that up against me rise.  
40 They call'd for help, but none gave ear,  
nor came to their relief;  
Yea, to the Lord they call'd for yet heard he not their grief. [aid,

## The Fifth Part.

41 And still, like dust before the I drive them under feet; [wind,  
And sweep them out like filthy dirt, that lieth in the street.  
42 Thou keep'st me from seditious that still in strife are led; [folk,  
And thou dost of the heathen folk appoint me to be head.  
43 A people strange, to me unknown,  
and yet they shall me serve;  
And at the first obey my word, whereas my own will swerve.  
44 I shall be irksome to my own, they will not see my light;  
But wander wide out of the way, and hide them out of sight.  
45 But blessed be the living Lord, most worthy of all praise;  
He is my rock and saving health, praised be he always.

46 For it is he that gave me revenged for to be; [pow'r  
And with his holy word subdu'd the people unto me.  
47 And from my foe deliver'd me: and set me over those,  
That cruel and ungodly were, and up against me rose.  
48 And for this cause, O Lord my to thee give thanks I shall: [God,  
And sing out praises to thy Name, among the Gentiles all.  
49 Deliverance great thou giv'st the king,  
and dost reserve in store Mercy for thine Anointed, and his seed for evermore.

## PSAL. 19. T. S.

**T**he heaven's and firmament on do wond'rously declare [high  
God's glory and omnipotence, his works, and what they are.  
2 The wond'rous works of God ap-by ev'ry day's success, [pear  
The nights likewise which their race run the self-same thing express.  
3 There is no language, tongue, or speech,  
where their sound is not heard;  
In all the earth and coasts thereof their knowledge is conferr'd.  
4 In them the Lord made for the a place of great renown; [sun  
Who like a bridegroom ready trimm'd,  
comes from his chamber down;  
5 And as a valiant champion, who would to honour rise,  
With joy doth haste to take in hand some noble enterprize;  
6 And all the sky from end to end he compasseth about;  
Nothing can hide it from his heat, but he will find it out.  
7 How perfect is the law of God! his covenant is sure;  
Converting souls, and making wise the simple and obscure.  
8 The Lord's commands are righteous, and  
rejoice the heart likewise;  
His precepts are most pure, and do give light unto the eyes.  
9 The fear of God is excellent, and ever doth endure;  
The judgements of the Lord also, most righteous are and pure.  
10 And more to be desired are than much fine gold alway;  
The honey and the honey-comb are not so sweet as they.  
11 By them thy servant is fore-to have God in regard; [warn'd  
And in performance of the same there shall be great reward.  
12 But, Lord, what earthly man doth know the errors of his life?  
Then cleanse me from my secret which are in me most rife. [fins,  
13 And



# PSALM XX, XXI, XXII, XXIII.

13 And keep me, that presumption prevail not over me; [tuous sins And so shall I be innocent, and great offences flee.  
14 Accept my mouth and heart also, my words and thoughts each one; For my redeemer and my strength, O Lord, thou art alone.

## PSAL. 20. T. S.

**I**N trouble and adversity the Lord God hear thee still; The Majesty of Jacob's God defend thee from all ill;  
2 And send thee from his holy his help at ev'ry need; [place And so in Sion 'stablish thee, and make thee strong indeed.  
3 Rememb'ring well the sacrifice that now to him is done; And so receive most graciously thy offerings each one.  
4 According to thy heart's desire, the Lord grant unto thee; And all thy counsel and thy mind full well perform may he.  
5 We will rejoice when thou us and banners shall display [fav'r, Unto the Lord, who thy requests fulfilled hath alway.  
6 The Lord will his Anointed save, I know well by his grace, And send him help by his right out of his holy place. [hand  
7 In chariots some put confidence, and some in horses trust: But we remember God our Lord, who keepeth promise just.  
8 They all fall down, but we do and stand up stedfastly: [rise, O save and help us, Lord and King, when we to thee do cry.

## PSAL. 21. T. S.

**O** Lord, how joyful is the king, in thy strength and thy pow'r; Exceedingly be doth rejoice in thee his Saviour.  
2 For thou hast given unto him his godly heart's desire; To him thou nothing hast deny'd, of that he did require.  
3 Thou didst prevent him with thy and blessings manifold; [gifts And thou hast set upon his head a crown of perfect gold.  
4 And when he asked life of thee, thereof thou mad'st him sure; To have long life, yea, such a life as ever shall endure.  
5 Great is his glory by thy help, thy benefit and aid; Great worship and great honour thou hast upon him laid. [both  
6 Thou wilt give him felicity, that never shall decay; And with thy cheerful countenance wilt comfort him alway. [nance

7 Because the king doth strongly in God for to prevail; [trust Therefore his goodness and his to save him will not fail. [grace  
8 Thy enemies shall feel thy force, and those that thee withstand; Find out thy foes, and let them feel the pow'r of thy right hand.  
9 And like an oven burn them, in fiery flame and fume: [Lord, Thy anger shall destroy them all, and fire shall them consume;  
10 And thou shalt root out of the earth their fruit that should increase; And from the number of thy folk their seed shall end and cease.  
11 For they much mischief did contrive against thy holy Name; Yet did they fail, and had no pow'r for to perform the same.  
12 But as a mark thou shalt them set in a most open place; And charge thy bow-strings readily against their very face.  
13 Be thou exalted, Lord, in thy own strength, which is our tow'r; So shall we sing, right solemnly praising thy might and pow'r.

## PSAL. 22. T. S.

**O** God my God, wherefore dost forsake me utterly? [thou And helpest not when I do make my great complaint and cry?  
2 To thee, my God, ev'n all day I do both cry and call; [long, I cease not all the night, and yet thou hearest not at all.  
3 But thou that in thy holy place for evermore dost dwell; Thou art the joy, the comfort, and glory of Israel:  
4 And him in whom our Fathers had all their hope and stay; [old Who, when they put their trust in deliver'dst them alway. [thee,  
5 They were preserved ever, when they called on thy Name: And for the faith they had in thee, they were not put to shame.  
6 But I am now become more like a worm than to a man; An out-cast whom the people scorn with all the spite they can.  
7 All men despise as they behold me walking on the way; They grin, make mouths, and nod their heads, and on this wise do say;  
8 'This man did glory in the Lord, his favour and his love; Let him redeem and help him now, his pow'r if he will prove.  
9 But from the prison of the I was by thee releast; [womb Thou didst preserve me still in hope, whilst I did suck the breast.

10 I was committed from my birth with thee to have abode; Since I came from my mother's womb, thou hast been still my God.

## The Second Part.

11 Then, Lord, depart not now from me, in this my present grief, Since I have none to be my help, my succour and relief.  
12 For many bulls do compass me, that be full strong of head; Yea, bulls so fat, as tho' they had in Bafan field been fed.  
13 They gape upon me greedily, as tho' they would me slay; Much like a lion roaring out, and ramping for his prey.  
14 But I drop down like water shed, my joints in sunder break; My heart doth in my body melt like wax, I am so weak.  
15 My strength doth like a potsherd my tongue it cleaveth fast [dry, Unto my jaws, and I am brought to dust of death at last.  
16 For many dogs do compass me, in council they do meet; Conspiring still against my life, piercing my hands and feet.  
17 I was tormented so, that I might all my bones have told; Whilst they do look and stare at when they do me behold. [me,  
18 My garments they divided have in parts among them all; And for my coat they did cast lots, to whom it should befall.  
19 Therefore, I pray thee, be not far from me at my great need; But rather, since thou art my strength, to help me, Lord, make speed.  
20 And from the sword save thou my soul by thy might and thy pow'r; And ever keep my darling dear from dogs that would devour:  
21 And from the lion's mouth that me all in sunder tear; [would From 'midst the horns of unicorns, O Lord, thou didst me hear.  
22 Then shall I to my brethren all thy Majesty record; And in thy church shall praise thee of thee the living Lord. [Name

## The Third Part.

23 All ye that fear him, praise the thou Jacob, him adore; [Lord, And all ye seed of Israel, fear him for evermore.  
24 For he despiseth not the poor; he hideth not away His countenance when they do call, but hears them when they pray.

25 Among the folk that fear the I will therefore proclaim [Lord, Thy praise, and keep my promise made for setting forth thy Name.  
26 The poor shall eat and be satisfied; such as their minds do give To seek the Lord and praise his Name, their hearts shall ever live.  
27 The coasts of all the earth shall praise the Lord, and seek his grace; The heathen folk shall worship all before his blessed face.  
28 The kingdoms of the heathen folk, the Lord shall have therefore; And he shall be their Governor, and King for evermore.  
29 The rich men of his goodly shall taste and feed also; [gifts And in his presence worship him, and bow their knees full low.  
30 And all that shall go down to of life by him shall taste; [dust, A feed shall serve and worship him, 'till time away shall waste.  
31 They shall declare and plainly show his truth and righteousness, Unto a people yet unborn, who shall his Name confess.

## PSAL. 23. W. W.

**T**He Lord is only my support, and he that doth me feed; How can I then lack any thing, whereof I stand in need?  
2 In pastures green he feedeth me, where I do safely lie; And after leads me to the streams, which run most pleasantly.  
3 And when I find myself near lost, then doth he me home take; Conducting me in his right paths, ev'n for his own Name's sake.  
4 And tho' I were ev'n at death's yet would I fear no ill; [door, For both thy rod and shepherd's afford me comfort still. [crook  
5 Thou hast my table richly spread in presence of my foe; Thou hast my head with balm remedy cup doth overflow. [fresh'd, 6 And finally while breath doth last, thy grace shall me defend; And in the house of God will I my life for ever spend.

## Another of the same, by T. S.

**M**Y Shepherd is the living Lord, nothing therefore I need; In pastures fair, near pleasant he setteth me to feed. [streams 2 He shall convert and glad my soul, and bring my mind in frame;



# PSALM XXIV, XXV, XXVI, XXVII.

To walk in paths of righteousness,  
for his most holy Name.

3 Yea, though I walk in vale of  
yet will I fear no ill: [death,  
Thy rod and staff do comfort me,  
and thou art with me still.

4 And in the presence of my foes  
my table thou shalt spread:  
Thou wilt fill full my cup, and thou  
anointed hast my head.

5 Through all my life thy favour is  
so frankly shew'd to me,  
That in thy house for evermore  
my dwelling-place shall be.

## PSAL. 24. J. H.

**T**He earth is all the Lord's, with  
her flore and furniture; [all  
Yea, his is all the world, and all  
that therein doth endure.

2 For he hath fastly founded it  
above the seas to stand,  
And plac'd below the liquid floods,  
to flow beneath the land.

3 Who is the man, O Lord, that  
ascend unto thy hill? [shall  
Or pass into thy holy place,  
there to continue still?

4 Ev'n he whose hands and heart  
are pure,  
which nothing doth defile;  
His soul not set on vanity,  
and hath not sworn to guile.

5 Him that is such a one, the Lord  
most highly will regard;  
And from his God and Saviour shall  
receive a just reward.

6 This is the generation of  
them that do seek his grace,  
Ev'n them that with an upright  
O Jacob, seek thy face. [heart,

7 Ye gates and everlasting doors,  
lift up your heads on high;  
Then shall the king of glorious  
come in triumphantly [state

8 Who is the king of glorious  
state?

The great and mighty Lord;  
The mighty Lord in battle strong,  
and tryal of the sword.

9 Ye gates and everlasting doors,  
lift up your heads on high;  
Then shall the King of glorious  
come in triumphantly. [state

10 Who is the King of glorious  
The Lord of hosts it is; [state?  
The kingdom and the royalty  
of glorious state is his.

## PSAL. 25. T. S.

**I**Lift my heart to thee,  
my God and guide most just;  
Now suffer me to take no shame,  
for in thee do I trust.

2 Let not my foes rejoice,  
nor make a scorn of me:  
And let them not be overthrown,  
that put their trust in thee.

3 But shame shall them befall,  
who harm them wrongfully:

Therefore thy paths and thy right  
unto me, Lord, descry. [ways

4 Direct me in thy truth,  
and teach me, I thee pray;  
Thou art my Saviour and my God,  
on thee I wait alway.

5 Thy mercies manifold  
remember, Lord, I pray:  
In pity thou art plentiful,  
and so hast been alway.

6 Remember not the faults  
and frailty of my youth;  
Call not to mind how ignorant  
I have been of thy truth:

7 Nor after my deserts  
let me thy mercy find;  
But of thine own benignity,  
Lord, have me in thy mind.

8 His mercy is full sweet,  
his truth a perfect guide;  
Therefore the Lord will sinners  
and such as go aside. [teach,

9 The humble he will teach  
his precepts to obey;  
He will direct in all his paths  
the lowly man alway.

10 For all the ways of God  
both truth and mercy are,  
To them that do his covenant  
and statutes keep with care.

## The Second Part.

11 Now for thy holy Name,  
O Lord, I thee intreat  
To grant me pardon for my sin,  
for it is very great.

12 Who so doth fear the Lord,  
by him he shall be kept,  
To lead his life in such a way  
as he doth best accept:

13 His soul shall evermore  
in goodness dwell and stand;  
His seed and his posterity  
inherit shall the land.

14 All those that fear the Lord,  
know his secret intent;  
And unto them he doth declare  
his will and testament.

15 My eyes and thankful heart  
to him I will advance,  
That pluck'd my feet out of the  
of sin and ignorance, [snare

16 With mercy me behold,  
to thee I make my moan;  
For I am poor and desolate,  
and comfortless alone.

17 The troubles of my heart  
are multiply'd indeed;  
Bring me out of this misery,  
necessity, and need.

18 Behold my poverty,  
my anguish and my pain;  
Remit my sin and my offence,  
and make me clean again.

19 O Lord, behold my foes,  
how they do still increase,  
Pursuing me with deadly hate,  
that vain would live in peace.

20 Preserve and keep my soul,  
and still deliver me;

And let me not be overthrown,  
because I trust in thee.

21 Let truth and uprightness  
for ever wait on me;  
Because my hope and confidence  
have always been in thee.

22 Deliver, Lord, thy folk,  
and send them some relief;  
I mean thy chosen Israel,  
from all their pain and grief.

## PSAL. 26. T. S.

**L**Ord, be my judge, and thou  
shalt see

my paths be right and plain:  
I trust in God, and hope that he  
with strength will me sustain.

2 Prove me, my God, I thee desire,  
my ways to search and try:  
As men do prove their gold with  
my heart and reins espy. [fire,

3 Thy loving kindness in my sight  
I do behold always;  
I ever walked in thy truth,  
and will do all my days.

4 I do not love to haunt or use  
with men whose deeds are vain;  
To come in house I do refuse  
with the deceitful train.

5 I much abhor the wicked sort,  
their deeds I do despise,  
I do not once to them resort  
that hurtful things devise.

6 My hands I wash, and do proceed  
in works to walk upright;  
Then to thy altar I make speed,  
to offer there in sight.

7 That I may speak and preach thy  
praise  
that doth belong to thee;  
And so declare how wond'rous  
ways

thou hast been good to me.  
8 O God, thy house I love most  
to me it doth excel; [dear,  
My chief delight is to be near  
the place where thou dost dwell.

9 O shut not up my soul with them,  
in sin that take their fill;  
Nor yet my life among those men  
that seek much blood to spill.

10 For in their hands much mis-  
chief is,  
their lives therewith abound;  
And nothing else in their right  
hand

but bribes are to be found.

11 But I resolve in righteousness  
my time and days to spend:  
Therefore that I may not transgress,  
let thy grace me defend.

12 My foot is stay'd for all assays,  
it standeth well and right;  
Wherefore to God will I give praise  
in all the people's sight.

## PSAL. 27. J. H.

**T**He Lord is both my health and  
light:

Shall man make me dismay'd?

Since God doth give me strength &  
Why should I be afraid? [might,  
2 While that my foes with all their  
strength

began with me to brawl,  
Thinking to eat me up, at length  
themselves have caught the fall.

3 Tho' they incamp'd against me  
my heart is not afraid; [lie,  
And if in battle they will try,  
I trust in God for aid.

4 One thing of God I do require,  
that he will not deny;  
For which I pray and will desire,  
till he to me apply:

5 That I within his holy place  
my life throughout may dwell;  
To see the beauty of his face,  
and view his temple well.

6 In time of dread he shall me hide  
within his place most pure,  
And keep me secret by his side,  
as on a rock most sure.

7 At length I know the Lord's good  
grace

shall make me strong and stout,  
My foes to foil and clean deface,  
that compass me about.

8 Therefore within his house will I  
give sacrifice of praise;  
With psalms and songs I will apply  
to laud the Lord always.

## The Second Part.

9 Lord, hear the voice of my re-  
for which to thee I cry; [quest,  
Have mercy, Lord, on me op-  
and help me speedily. [press'd,

10 My heart confesseth unto thee,  
I sue to have thy grace;  
Then seek my face, said'st thou to  
Lord, I will seek thy face. [me;

11 In wrath turn not thy face a-  
nor suffer me to slide: [way,  
My help thou hast been to this  
day,

be still my God and guide.  
12 When both my parents me for-  
and cast me off at large; [sake,  
Ev'n then the Lord himself doth  
take

of me the care and charge.

13 Teach me, O Lord, the way to  
thee,

and lead me on forth right;  
For fear of such as watch for me,  
to trap me if they might,

14 O leave me not unto the will  
of them that be my foes;  
For they devise against me still  
false witness to depose.

15 I utterly should faint, but that  
this hope supporteth me,  
That in the land wherein I live  
God's goodness I shall see.

16 Trust still in God, whose whole  
thou art,  
his will abide thou must;  
He will support and ease thy  
heart,

if thou in him do trust.



# PSALM XXVIII, XXIX, XXX, XXXI, XXXII.

## PSAL. 28. T. S.

**T**HOU art, O Lord, my strength and stay, the succour which I crave; Neglect me not, lest I be like them that are laid in grave.  
 2 My voice and supplications hear, when unto thee I cry, When I lift up my hands unto thy holy ark most high.  
 3 Repute me not among those men, in sin that take their fill; That speak right fair unto their friends, but think in heart full ill.  
 4 According to those wicked deeds, which they did most regard, And after their inventions, Lord, let them receive reward.  
 5 Because they never mind the works of God, he will therefore, Instead of building of them up, destroy them evermore.  
 6 To render thanks unto the Lord, how great a cause have I, My voice, my pray'r, and my complaint heard so willingly! [plaint  
 7 He is my shield and fortitude, my buckler in distress; My heart rejoiceth greatly, and my song shall him confess.  
 8 He is our strength and our defence, our foes for to resist; [fence, The health and the salvation of his own elect by Christ.  
 9 Thy people and thy heritage, Lord, bless, guide, and preserve; Increase them, Lord, and rule their hearts, that they may never swerve.

## PSAL. 29. T. S.

**G**IVE to the Lord, ye potentates, give ye with one accord, All praise and honour, might and unto the living Lord. [strength  
 2 Give glory to his holy Name, and honour him alone: Give worship to his Majesty within his holy throne.  
 3 His voice doth rule the waters as he himself doth please; [all He doth prepare the thunder-claps, and governs all the seas.  
 4 The voice of God is of great and wondrous excellent: [force, It is most mighty in effect, and most magnificent.  
 5 The voice of God doth rend and the cedar-trees so long, [break The cedar-trees of Lebanon, which are both high and strong;  
 6 And makes them leap like as a or as the unicorn. [calf, Not only trees, but mountains great whereon the trees are born.  
 7 His voice divides the flames of and shakes the wilderness; [fire,

It makes the desert quake for fear that Cades called is.  
 8 It makes the hinds for fear to and coverts plain appear: [calve, And in his temple ev'ry man speaks of his glory there.  
 9 The Lord doth sit upon the their fury to refrain: [floods, And he likewise as Lord and King, for evermore shall reign.  
 10 The Lord will give his people strength whereby they shall increase, And he will bless his chosen flock with everlasting peace.

## PSAL. 30. J. H.

**A**LL laud and praise with heart and voice, O Lord, I give to thee; Who didst not make my foes rebutt hast exalted me. [oice,  
 2 O Lord my God, to thee I cry'd in all my pain and grief: Thou gav'st an ear and didst procure ease me with relief. [vide  
 3 Thou Lord, hast brought my soul from hell, and thou the same didst save From them that in the pit do dwell, and kept'st me from the grave.  
 4 Sing praise, ye saints, that prove the goodness of the Lord: In honour of his Majesty, rejoice with one accord.  
 5 For why? his anger but a space doth last, ceasing again: But in his favour and his grace always doth life remain.  
 6 Tho' heaviness and pangs full abide with us all night; [fore The Lord to joy shall us restore before the day be light.  
 7 When I enjoy'd the world at will, thus would I boast and say, Tush, I am sure to feel no ill, my wealth shall not decay:  
 8 For thou, O Lord, of thy good grace, didst send me strength and aid; But when thou turn'dst away thy face, my mind was sore dismay'd.  
 9 Wherefore again then did I cry to thee, O Lord of might; And my complaints did multiply, praying both day and night.  
 10 What gain is in my blood, said I, if death destroy my days? Can dust declare thy Majesty, or give thy truth its praise?  
 11 Wherefore, my God some pity O Lord, I thee desire; [take, Do not, O Lord, my soul forsake, of thee I help require.  
 12 Then thou didst turn my grief into a cheerful voice: [and woe My sackcloth didst take off also, and mad'st me to rejoice.

13 Wherefore my soul incessantly shall sing unto thy praise: O Lord my God, to thee will I give laud and thanks always.

## PSAL. 31. J. H.

**O** Lord, I put my trust in thee, let nothing work me shame: As thou art just, deliver me, and set me free from blame.  
 2 Hear me, O Lord, and that anon, to help me make good speed; Be thou my rock and house of stone, my fence in time of need.  
 3 For why? as stones thy strength is try'd, thou art my fort and tow'r; For thy Name's sake be thou my guide, and lead me in thy pow'r.  
 4 Pluck thou my feet out of the snare, which they for me have laid; Thou art my strength, and all my is for thy mighty aid. [care  
 5 Into thy hands, Lord, I commit my soul, which is thy due; Because thou hast redeemed it, O Lord my God most true.  
 6 I hate such folk as will not part from things to be abhor'd; When they on trifles set their heart, my trust is in the Lord.  
 7 For I will in thy mercy joy, I see it doth excel; Thou seest when ought would me annoy, and know'st my soul full well.  
 8 Thou hast not left me in their hand that would me overcharge; But thou hast set me out of band, to walk abroad at large.

## The Second Part.

9 Great grief, O Lord, doth me some pity on me take; [affail, My eyes wax dim, my sight doth fail, my heart with fear doth ache.  
 10 My life is worn with grief and my years in woe are past; [pain, My strength is gone, and thro' disdain my bones corrupt and waste;  
 11 Among my foes I am a scorn, my friends are all dismay'd; My neighbours, and my kinsmen to see me are afraid. [born,  
 12 As men once dead are out of so am I now forgot; [mind, As little use of me they find, as of a broken pot.  
 13 I heard the brags of all the rout, their threats my mind did fray; How they conspir'd and went about to take my life away.  
 14 But, Lord, I trust in thee for not to be over-trod; [aid,

For I confess and still have said, thou art the Lord my God.  
 15 The length of all my life and O Lord, is in thy hand; [age, Defend me from the wrath and of them that me withstand. [rage  
 16 To me thy servant, Lord express and shew thy joyful face; And save me, Lord, for thy good thy mercy and thy grace. [ness,

## The Third Part.

17 Lord, let me not be put to because on thee I call; [shame, But let the wicked bear the blame, and into the grave fall.  
 18 O Lord, make dumb their lips, who given are to lies; [outright And cruelly with pride and spite against the just devise.  
 19 How plentiful thy mercies be laid up for thy children, That fear and put their trust in thee before the sons of men!  
 20 Thy presence shall them fence and guide from all proud brags and wrongs; Within thy place thou shalt them hide from all the strife of tongues.  
 21 Thanks to the Lord, that hath declar'd on me his grace so far, Me to defend with watch and as in a town of war. [ward,  
 22 Thus did I say both day and when I was sore oppress'd, [night, Lo, I am clean cast out of sight; yet heard'st thou my request.  
 23 Ye saints, love ye the Lord altho' the faithful he doth guide; [way, And to the proud he doth repay according to their pride.  
 24 Be of good courage, all ye just, on God your strength depend; For those in him that put their trust he ever will defend.

## PSAL. 32. T. S.

**T**HE man is blest, whose wickedness the Lord forgiven hath; And he whose sin is likewise hid, and cover'd from his wrath.  
 2 And blest is he, to whom the Lord imputeth not his sin; Who in his heart hath hid no guile, nor fraud is found therein.  
 3 For whilst that I kept close my in silence and constraint, [sin My bones did wear and waste away with daily moan and plaint;  
 4 Both night and day thy hand on so grievous was and smart, [me My moisture like the summer's to dryness did convert. [heat,  
 5 I did therefore confess my faults, and all my sins reveal;

Then



# PSALM XXXIII, XXXIV, XXXV.

Then thou, O Lord, didst me for-  
and all my sins conceal. [give,  
6 The humble man shall pray  
therefore,  
and seek thee in due time;  
So that the floods of waters great  
shall have no pow'r on him.  
7 When trouble and adversity  
do compasse me about,  
Thou art my refuge and my joy,  
and thou dost rid me out.  
8 Come hither, and I will thee  
teach  
how thou shalt walk aright;  
I will thee guide, as I myself  
have learn'd by proof and fight:  
9 Be not so rude and ignorant,  
as is the horse and mule;  
Whose mouth, without a rein or  
bit,  
from harm thou canst not rule.  
10 The wicked man shall manifold  
sorrows and grief sustain;  
But unto him that trusts in God  
his goodness shall remain.  
11 Be merry therefore in the Lord,  
ye just lift up your voice;  
And ye of pure and perfect heart,  
with cheerfulness rejoice.

## PSAL. 33. J. H.

**Y**E righteous, in the Lord re-  
it is a seemly sight, [joyce;  
That upright men with thankful  
voice  
should praise the Lord of might.  
2 Praise ye the Lord with harp, and  
to him with psaltery; [sing  
With ten-string'd instrument  
founding,  
praise ye the Lord most high.  
3 Sing to the Lord a song most  
new,  
with courage give him praise;  
For why? his word is ever true,  
his works and all his ways.  
4 Both judgement equity and  
he ever lov'd and will; [right,  
And with his gifts he doth delight  
the earth throughout to fill.  
5 For by the word of God alone  
the heav'ns above were wrought;  
Their hosts and powers ev'ry one  
his breath to pass hath brought;  
6 The waters great gather'd hath  
on heaps within the shore, [he  
And hid them in the depth to be,  
as in a house of store.  
7 Let all the earth then fear the  
Lord,  
and keep his righteous law;  
And all the world with one accord,  
dread him, and stand in awe.  
8 What he commanded, wrought it  
at once with utmost speed; [was  
What he doth will, is brought to  
with full effect indeed. [pass  
9 The counsels of the nations rude  
the Lord doth bring to nought;  
He doth defeat the multitude  
of their device and thought.

10 But his decrees continue still,  
they never slack nor 'swage;  
The motions of his mind and will  
take place in every age.

## The Second Part.

11 Blessed are they, to whom the  
Lord  
as God and guide is known,  
Whom he doth chuse of mere ac-  
cord,  
to take them as his own.  
12 The Lord from heav'n did cast  
his sight  
on men mortal by birth,  
Beholding from his seat of might  
the dwellers on the earth:  
13 The Lord, I say, whose hand  
hath wrought  
man's heart, and doth it frame;  
'Tis he alone doth know the  
thought  
and working of the same.  
14 A King that trusteth in his host,  
shall not prevail at length;  
The man that of his might doth  
boast,  
shall fail for all his strength.  
15 The troops of horsemen all shall  
fail,  
their sturdy steeds shall swerve;  
The strength of horse shall not pre-  
tend to preserve. [vail  
16 But lo, the eyes of God attend  
and watch to aid the just,  
With such as fear him to offend,  
and on his goodness trust;  
17 That he of death and great dis-  
tress  
may let their souls from dread;  
And if that dearth their land oppresses,  
in hunger them to feed.  
18 Wherefore our soul doth whole  
depend  
on God our strength and stay;  
He is our shield us to defend,  
and drive all darts away.  
19 Our joyful souls alway proclaim  
his power and his might;  
For why? in his most holy Name  
we hope and much delight.  
20 Therefore let thy goodness, O  
still present with us be, [Lord,  
As we always with one accord  
do only trust in thee.

## PSAL. 34. T. S.

**I** will give laud and honour both  
unto the Lord always;  
My mouth also for evermore  
shall speak unto his praise.  
2 I do delight to praise the Lord,  
in soul, in heart, and voice;  
That humble men may hear there-  
and heartily rejoice. [of,  
3 Therefore see that ye magnify  
with me the living Lord;  
Let us exalt his holy Name  
always with one accord.  
4 For I myself befought the Lord,  
he answer'd me again,

And me deliver'd speedily  
from all my fear and pain.  
5 Whoso they be that him behold,  
shall see his light most clear;  
Their countenance shall not be  
dash'd,  
they never need to fear.  
6 The poor distressed man for help  
unto the Lord doth call;  
Who doth him hear without delay,  
and rid him out of thrall.  
7 The angel of the Lord doth pitch  
his tents in ev'ry place,  
To save all such as do him fear,  
that nothing them deface.  
8 Taste and consider well there-  
fore,  
that God is good and just;  
O happy man, that maketh him  
his only stay and trust!  
9 O fear the Lord, all ye his saints,  
who is a mighty King;  
For they that fear the living Lord  
are sure to lack nothing.  
10 The lions shall be hunger-bit,  
and pin'd with famine much;  
But as for them that fear the Lord,  
no lack shall be to such.

## The Second Part.

11 Come near to me, my children,  
unto my words give ear; [and  
I will you teach the perfect way,  
how ye the Lord shall fear.  
12 Who is the man that would live  
and lead a happy life? [long,  
See thou refrain thy tongue and  
from all deceit and strife. [lips  
13 Turn back thy face from doing  
and do the godly deed; [ill,  
Enquire for peace and quietness,  
and follow it with speed.  
14 For why? the eyes of God a-  
upon the just are bent; [bove  
His ears likewise to hear the cry  
of the poor innocent.  
15 But he doth frown and bend his  
upon the wicked train, [brows  
And cuts away the memory  
that should of them remain.  
16 But when the just do call and  
cry,  
the Lord doth hear them so,  
That out of pain and misery  
forthwith he lets them go.  
17 The Lord is ever nigh to them,  
that broken-hearted are;  
And for the contrite spirit he  
salvation doth prepare.  
18 Full many be the miseries  
that righteous men endure;  
But of deliv'rance from them all  
the Lord doth them secure.  
19 The Lord doth so preserve and  
their very bones alway, [keep  
That not so much as one of them  
doth perish or decay.  
20 The sin shall slay the wicked  
man,  
which he himself hath wrought;  
And such as hate the righteous man  
shall soon be brought to nought.

21 But they that fear the living  
are ever safe and found; [Lord,  
And as for those that trust in him,  
nothing shall them confound.

## PSAL. 35. J. H.

**L**ord, plead my cause against my  
foes,  
confound their force and might;  
And take my part against all those  
that seek with me to fight.  
2 Lay hold upon the spear and  
shield,  
thyself in armour dress;  
Stand up with me to fight the field,  
and help me from distress.  
3 Gird on thy sword and stop the  
my enemies withstand; [way,  
That thou unto my soul may'st say,  
I am thy help at hand.  
4 Confound them with rebuke and  
blame,  
that seek my soul to spill;  
Let them turn back and flee with  
shame,  
that think to work me ill.  
5 Let them disperse and flee a-  
broad,  
as wind doth drive the dust;  
That so the Angel of our God  
their might away may thrust.  
6 Let all their ways be void of  
light,  
and slipp'ry, like to fall;  
And fend thy Angel with thy might,  
to persecute them all.  
7 For why? without my fault have  
in secret set their gin, [they  
And digg'd a pit in my path-way,  
to take my soul therein.  
8 When they think least and have  
no care,  
O Lord, destroy them all;  
Let them be caught in their own  
and in their mischief fall. [snare,  
9 But let my soul, my heart, and  
voice,  
in God have joy and wealth,  
That in the Lord I may rejoice  
and in his saving health.  
10 Then all my bones shall speak  
and say,  
(my parts shall all agree)  
O thou great God of heaven and  
earth,  
what man is like to thee!

## The Second Part.

11 Thou dost defend the weak from  
them  
that are both stout and strong;  
And rid the poor from wicked men,  
that spoil and do them wrong.  
12 My cruel foes against me rise  
to witness things untrue;  
And to accuse me they devise,  
of things I never knew.  
13 Where I to them did shew good-  
they quit me with disdain; [will,  
That they should pay my good with  
my soul doth sore complain. [ill,  
14 When



# PSALM XXXVI, XXXVII.

14 When they were sick I mourn'd,  
therefore  
myself in sackcloth clad;  
With fasting I did faint full sore,  
and pray'd with heart most sad.

15 As they had been my brethren  
I did myself behave; [dear,  
As one that mourneth heavily  
about his mother's grave.

16 But they in my adversity  
did gather in a rout;  
Yea, abject slaves reproachfully  
at me did mock and flout.

17 The belly-gods and flatt'ring  
train  
that all good things deride,  
At me did grin with great disdain,  
turning their mouths aside.

18 Lord, when wilt thou for me  
appear?  
why dost thou stay and pause?  
O rid my soul, my darling dear,  
out of these lions' claws:

19 And then will I give thanks to  
Before the church always; [thee  
And where most of the people be,  
there will I shew thy praise.  
20 Let not my foes prevail on me,  
which hate me for no fault;  
Neither let them wink with their  
that causeless me assault. [eyes,

## The Third Part.

21 Of peace no word they think or  
their talk is all untrue: [say,  
They still consult how to betray  
all those that peace pursue.

22 With open mouth they run at  
their fury is like fire: [me;  
Well, well, say they, our eye doth  
the thing that we desire. [see

23 But Lord, thou seest what ways  
they take,  
and what they do intend:  
Be not far off, nor me forsake  
but speedily help me send.  
24 Awake, arise, and stir abroad,  
defend me in my right;  
Revenge my cause, O Lord my  
God,  
and aid me with thy might.

25 According to thy righteousness,  
O Lord God set me free;  
And let them not their pride ex-  
nor triumph over me. [prefs,  
26 Let not their hearts rejoice nor  
Ev'n so we would it have: [cry,  
Nor give them cause to say on high,  
He's sunk into the grave.

27 Confound them all that do re-  
joice,  
when they my troubles see;  
Let them be clothed with rebuke,  
that boast with scorn at me.  
28 But let them heartily rejoice,  
who love my upright way:  
Let them all times with heart and  
voice

still praise the Lord and say,  
29 Great is the Lord and doth ex-  
and he doth much delight, [cel,

To see his servants prosper well;  
it is his pleasant sight.

30 Wherefore my tongue I will ap-  
thy righteousness to praise: [ply,  
To thee, O Lord my God, will I  
give laud and thanks always.

## PSAL. 36. J. H.

**T**He wicked, by his works un-  
just,  
doth thus persuade my heart,  
That in the Lord he hath no trust;  
his fear is set apart.

2 Yet doth he joy in his estate  
to walk as he began,  
So long till he deserves the hate  
of God as well as man.

3 His words are wicked, vile, and  
naught,  
his tongue no truth doth tell:  
Yet at no hand will he be taught,  
which way he may do well.

4 When he should sleep, then doth  
his mischiefs to fulfil; [he muse  
No wicked way doth he refuse,  
nor any thing that's ill.

5 But, Lord, thy goodness doth af-  
cend  
above the heav'n's most high:  
So doth thy truth itself extend  
unto the cloudy sky.

6 Much more than hills both high  
thy justice is express: [and steep  
Thy judgements like the seas most  
deep:

thou fav'st both man and beast.

7 Thy mercy is above all things,  
O God, it doth excel:  
In trust whereof, as in thy wings,  
the sons of men shall dwell.

8 Within thy house they shall be  
with plenty at their will; [fed  
Of all delights they shall be sped,  
and take thereof their fill.

9 Because the well of life most pure  
doth ever flow from thee;  
And in thy light we are full sure  
eternal light to see.

10 From such as thee desire to know  
let not thy grate depart;  
Thy righteousness declare and shew  
to men of upright heart.

11 Let not the proud on me prevail,  
O Lord, of thy good grace;  
Nor let the wicked me assail,  
to throw me out of place.

12 But they in their device shall fall,  
that wicked works maintain;  
They shall be certainly cast down,  
and never rise again.

## PSAL. 37. W. W.

**G**Rudge not to see the wicked  
men  
in wealth to flourish still;  
Nor envy such as ill to do  
have bent and set their will.

2 For as the grass and the green  
do wither and decay, [herbs  
So shall their great prosperity  
soon fade and pass away.

3 Trust thou therefore in God alone,  
to do well give thy mind;  
So shalt thou have the land as thine,  
and there sure food shalt find.

4 In God set all thy heart's delight,  
and look what thou would'st have,  
Or else can'st wish in all the world,  
thou need'st it not to crave.

5 Cast both thyself and thy affairs  
on God with perfect trust;  
And then thou shalt with patience  
th' effect both sure and just. [see

6 Thy perfect life and godly name  
he will clear as the light,  
So that the sun, ev'n at noon day,  
shall not shine half so bright.

7 Be still therefore, and steadfastly  
on God see thou wait then,  
Not shrinking for the prosperous  
of vile and wicked men. [state

8 Shake off despite, envy, and hate,  
let not thy anger rise;  
That thou may'st not bedrawn into  
some sinful enterprize.

9 For ev'ry wicked man will God  
most certainly destroy;  
But such as trust in him are sure,  
the land for to enjoy.

10 Wait but a while and thou shalt  
no more the wicked train; [see  
No, not so much as house or place,  
where once he did remain.

## The Second Part.

11 But merciful and humble men  
enjoy shall sea and land;  
In rest and peace they shall rejoice,  
for nought shall them withstand.

12 The wicked and malicious do  
against the just conspire;  
They gnash their teeth at him, as  
who do his bane desire. [men

13 But while ungodly men thus think,  
the Lord laughs them to scorn;  
For he doth see the time approach,  
when they shall sigh and mourn.

14 The wicked have their sword  
outdrawn,  
their bow is also bent,  
To overthrow and kill the poor,  
whose life is innocent.

15 But the same sword shall pierce  
their heart,  
which was to kill the just;  
So shall the bow in shivers break,  
wherein they put their trust.

16 Doubtless, the just man's poor  
is to be valued more [estate  
Than all the vile and wicked man's  
rich pomp and heaped store.

17 For though their power be most  
God will it overthrow: [strong,  
Where contrary he doth preserve  
the humble man and low.

18 He sees by his great providence  
the godly's upright way,  
And will give them inheritance  
which never shall decay.

19 Discouraged they shall not be,  
when some are hard beset;  
When others shall be hunger-bit,  
they shall be clad and fed.

20 For whosoever wicked is,  
and enemy to God,  
Shall like the fat of lambs consume,  
or smoke that flies abroad.

## The Third Part.

21 Behold the wicked borrows  
and payeth not again; [much,  
Whereas the just by lib'ral gifts  
the needy doth sustain.

22 For they whom God doth bless  
the land for heritage; [shall have  
And they whom he doth curse like-  
shall perish in his rage. [wife

23 The Lord the just man's steps  
doth guide  
and all his ways doth bless;  
To ev'ry thing he takes in hand,  
he giveth good success.

24 Tho' he do fall, yet he is sure  
not utterly to sink;  
For God upholds him with his  
hand,  
and from him will not shrink.

25 I have been young, but now am  
and never yet saw I [old,  
The just man left, neither his seed  
reduc'd to beggary.

26 He gives always most lib'rally,  
and lends where there is need;  
By which he doth from God secure  
a blessing to his seed.

27 Therefore flee vice and wicked-  
and virtue do embrace; [ness  
So God shall grant thee long to  
on earth a dwelling-place. [have

28 For God so loveth equity,  
and shews to his such grace,  
That he preserveth them, but doth  
cut off the wicked race.

29 Whereas the good and godly  
inherit shall the land; [men  
Having as lords all things therein  
in their own pow'r and hand.

30 The just man's mouth doth ever  
of matters wise and high; [speak  
His tongue doth talk of judgement,  
of truth and equity. [and

31 For in his heart the law of God  
doth evermore abide;  
So that where-ever he doth go,  
his foot shall never slide.

32 The wicked, like a greedy wolf,  
the just man doth beset,  
By all means seeking him to kill,  
and take him in his net.

## The Fourth Part.

33 But tho' he fall into his hands,  
God will him succour send;  
Tho' men against him sentence  
give,

yet God will him defend.  
34 Wait thou on God and keep his  
he shall preserve thee then [way,  
The earth to rule, and thou shalt see  
destroy'd these wicked men.

35 The wicked have I seen most  
strong,  
and plac'd in high degree;  
Spreading himself, and flourishing,  
as doth the laurel-tree.



# PSALM XXXVIII, XXXIX, XL, XLI.

36 But suddenly he pass'd away,  
and lo, he quite was gone;  
Then I him sought, but could not find  
the place where dwelt such one.

37 Mark and behold the upright  
man,

how God doth him increase;  
For the just man shall have at length  
great joy with rest and peace.

38 As for transgressors, woe to  
them!

destroy'd they all shall be;  
God will cut off their budding race  
and rich posterity.

39 But the salvation of the just  
doth come from God above,  
Who in their troubles sends them  
of his mere grace and love. [aid

40 God evermore delivers them  
from vile men and unjust;

And still will save them, whilst that  
in him do put their trust [they

## PSAL. 38. J. H.

**P**Ut me not to rebuke, O Lord,  
in thy provoked ire;  
And in thy wrath correct me not,  
I humbly thee desire.

2 Thy arrows do stick fast in me,  
thy hand doth press me fore;  
And in my flesh no health at all  
appeareth any more.

3 And all this is by reason of  
thy wrath that I am in;  
Not any rest is in my bones  
by reason of my sin.

4 For lo my wicked doings, Lord,  
above my head are gone;

A greater load than I can bear,  
they lie me fore upon.

5 My wounds do stink and are cor-  
and loathsome are to see; [rupt,

Which all through my own foolish-  
doth happen unto me. [ness

6 And in careful wise am brought  
into such great distress,

That I go wailing all the day  
in doleful heaviness.

7 My loins are fill'd with fore dis-  
ease,

my flesh hath no whole part;  
I feeble am and broken fore,

and roar for grief of heart.

8 Thou know'st, Lord, my desire,  
are open in thy sight; [my groans

My heart doth pant, my strength  
doth fail,

my eyes have lost their sight.

9 My lovers, and my wonted friends  
stand looking on my woe;

My kinsmen they do far away  
from me depart also.

10 They that do seek my life lay  
and they that go the way [snare,

To do me hurt, speak lies, and think  
on mischief all the day.

## The Second Part.

11 But as a deaf man I became,  
that cannot hear at all;

And as one dumb that opens not  
his mouth to speak withal.

12 For all my confidence, O Lord,  
I wholly place in thee;

Therefore, O Lord, who art my  
do thou give ear to me. [God,

13 This do I crave, that they my  
triumph not over me; [foes

For when my foot doth slip, then  
rejoice my fall to see. [they

14 And I am ready for to halt,  
I cannot stand upright;

Also my grievous heaviness  
is ever in my sight.

15 For while that I my wickedness  
in humble wise confess,

And while I for my sinful deeds  
my sorrow do express:

16 My foes do still remain alive,  
and mighty are, I know;

And they that hate me wrongfully  
in number largely grow.

17 They stand against me, that my  
with evil do repay; [good

Because that good and honest  
I do pursue alway: [things

18 Forake me not, O Lord my  
be thou not far away: [God,

Make haste to help me, O my God,  
my safety and my stay.

## PSAL. 39. J. H.

**I**Said I will look to my ways,  
for fear I should go wrong:

I will take heed all times, that I  
offend not with my tongue.

2 As with a bit I will keep fast  
my mouth with force and might,

Not once to whisper all the while  
the wicked are in fight.

3 I held my tongue and spake no  
word,

but kept me close and still;  
Yea, from good talk I did refrain,

but fore against my will.

4 My heart grew hot within my  
breast

with musing, thought, and doubt,  
Which did increase and stir the fire,

at last these words burst out;

5 Lord, number out my life and  
which yet I have not past; [days,

So that I may be certify'd,  
how long my life shall last.

6 For thou hast pointed out my life,  
in length much like a span:

My age is nothing unto thee,  
so vain is ev'ry man!

7 Man walketh like a shade, and  
in vain himself annoy, [doth

In getting goods, and cannot tell  
who shall the same enjoy.

8 Therefore, O Lord, what wait I  
what help do I desire? [for?

Truly my hope is ev'n in thee,  
I nothing else require.

## The Second Part.

9 From all the sins that I have done,  
Lord quit me out of hand;

And make me not a scorn to fools,  
that nothing understand.

10 I was so dumb, that to complaint  
no trouble could me move;

Because I knew it was thy work,  
my patience for to prove.

11 Lord, take from me thy scourge  
and plague,

I cannot them withstand;  
I faint and pine away for fear

of thy most heavy hand.

12 When thou for sin dost man re-  
he waxeth pale and wan, [buke,

As doth a cloth that moths have  
so vain a thing is man! [fret;

13 Lord, hear my suit, and give  
good heed,

regard my tears that fall;  
I sojourn like a stranger here,

as did my fathers all.

14 O spare a little, give me space,  
my strength for to restore,

Before I go away from hence,  
and shall be seen no more.

## PSAL. 40. J. H.

**I** Waited long and fought the  
and patiently did bear; [Lord,

At length he did to me accord,  
my voice and cry to hear.

2 He brought me from the dreadful  
out of the mire and clay: [pit,

Upon a rock he set my feet,  
and he did guide my way.

3 To me he taught a psalm of praise  
which I must shew abroad;

And sing new songs of thanks al-  
unto the Lord our God. [ways

4 When all the folk these things  
as people much afraid; [shall see,

Then they unto the Lord will flee,  
and trust upon his aid.

5 Blessed is he, whose hope and  
doth in the Lord remain; [heart

That with the proud doth take no  
nor such as lies maintain. [part

6 For, Lord my God, thy wondrous  
in greatness far do pass; [deeds,

Thy favour towards us exceeds  
all things that ever was.

7 When I intend and do devise  
thy works abroad to show,

To such a reck'ning they do rise,  
thereof no end I know.

8 Burnt-off-rings thou delight'st  
I know thy whole desire; [not in,

With sacrifice to purge his sin,  
thou dost no man require.

9 Meat-offerings and sacrifice  
thou would'st not have at all;

But thou, O Lord, hast open made,  
my ears to hear withal.

10 But then, said I, behold and look,  
I come with heart most free;

For in the volume of the book,  
thus it is said of me:

11 That I, O God, should do thy mind,  
which thing doth please me well;

For in my heart thy law I find  
fast placed there to dwell.

12 Thy righteousness and justice I  
in great assemblies tell;

Behold, my tongue no time doth  
cease,

O Lord, thou knowest well.

## The Second Part.

13 I have not hid within my breast  
thy goodness as by stealth;

But I declare and have express'd  
thy truth and saving health.

14 I kept not close thy loving mind,  
that no man it should know,

The trust that in thy truth I find,  
to all the church I show.

15 Thy tender mercy, Lord, from  
withdraw thou not away: [me

But let thy love and verity  
preserve me night and day.

16 For I with many troubles am  
encompassed about;

My sins so greatly do increase,  
I cannot spy them out.

17 For why? in number they ex-  
the hairs upon my head; [ceed

My heart doth faint for very fear,  
that I am almost dead.

18 With speed send help and set me  
O Lord, I thee require; [free,

Make haste with aid to succour me,  
O Lord, at my desire.

19 Confound them with rebuke  
and shame,

that seek my soul to spill;  
Drive back my foes and them de-  
that wish me any ill. [shame;

20 For their ill feats do them de-  
cry,

that would deface my name;  
Always at me they rail and cry,

Fie on him, fie for shame.

21 Let them in thee have joy and  
that seek to thee always; [wealth,

That those that love thy saving  
health

may say, to God be praise.

22 But as for me, I am but poor,  
oppress'd, and brought full low;

Yet thou, O Lord, wilt me restore  
to health, full well I know.

23 For why? thou art my hope and  
my refuge, help, and stay; [trust,

Wherefore, my God, as thou art  
with me no time delay. [just,

## PSAL. 41. T. S.

**T**He man is blest, that doth pro-  
for such as needy be; [vide

For in the season perilous  
the Lord will set him free.

2 And he will keep him safe, and  
him happy in the land; [make

And not deliver him into  
his enemies strong hand.

3 And from his bed of languishing  
the Lord will him restore;

For thou, O Lord, wilt turn to  
health

his sickness and his sore:

4 Then in my sickness thus said I,  
Have mercy, Lord, on me:

And heal my soul, which grieved is  
that I offended thee.

5 My foes did wish me ill in heart,  
and thus of me did say,

When shall he die, that so his name  
may perish quite away?



# PSALM XLII, XLIII, XLIV, XLV.

6 And when they come to visit me,  
they ask if I do well;  
But in their hearts they mischief  
and then abroad it tell. [hatch,  
7 All they that hate me do conspire  
against me craftily;  
And still devise how to procure  
my hurt and misery.  
8 Some grievous sin hath brought  
him to  
this sickness, say they plain;  
He is so low, that without doubt  
he cannot rise again.  
9 The man also that I did trust,  
with me did use deceit;  
Who at my table did eat bread  
the same for me laid wait,  
10 Have mercy, Lord, on me there-  
and let me be preserv'd; [fore,  
That I may render unto them  
the things they have deserv'd.  
11 By this I know assuredly,  
I am belov'd of thee;  
Because my foes no pow'r have  
to triumph over me.  
12 But in my right thou hast me  
and it maintained well; [kept,  
And in thy presence place assign'd,  
where I shall ever dwell.  
13 The Lord, the God of Israel,  
be praised evermore;  
Ev'n so be it, Lord, will I say;  
praise ye the Lord therefore.

## PSAL. 42. J. H.

**L**ike as the hart doth pant and  
bray,  
the well-springs to obtain;  
So doth my soul desire alway,  
with thee, Lord, to remain.  
2 My soul doth thirst, and would  
draw near  
the living God of might;  
Oh, when shall I come and appear,  
in presence of his sight?  
3 The tears all times are my repast,  
which from my eyes do slide;  
Whilst wicked men cry out so fast,  
where now is God thy guide?  
4 Alas, what grief is it to think  
the freedom once I had!  
Therefore my soul, as at pit's brink,  
most heavy is and sad.  
5 For I did march in good array,  
with joyful company;  
Unto the temple was our way,  
to praise the Lord most high.  
6 My soul, why art thou sad al-  
ways,  
and frett'st thus in my breast?  
Trust still in God, for him to praise  
I hold it ever best.  
7 By him I succour have at need  
against all pain and grief;  
He is my God, who with all speed  
doth haste to send relief.  
8 My soul is vexed in me, and  
therefore, O Lord, I will  
Remember thee, from Jordan's  
and Hermon's little hill. [land,

## The Second Part.

9 One grief another in doth call,  
as clouds burst out their voice:  
The floods of evil that do fall,  
run over me with noise.  
10 Yet I by day felt his goodness  
and help at all assays;  
Likewise at night I did not cease  
the living God to praise.  
11 I am persuaded thus to say  
to him with reverence,  
O Lord, thou art my guide and stay,  
my rock and sure defence.  
12 Why do I then in pensiveness,  
hanging the head thus walk,  
While that my enemies oppress  
and vex me with their talk?  
13 For why? they pierce my inward  
with pains to be abhorr'd; [parts  
When they cry out with stubborn  
hearts,  
where now is God thy Lord?  
14 So soon, my soul, why dost thou  
faint,  
with pain and grief oppress?  
Why do sad thoughts without re-  
straint,  
thus rage within my breast?  
15 Trust in the Lord thy God al-  
ways,  
and thou the time shalt see,  
To give him thanks with laud and  
praise,  
for health restor'd to thee.

## PSAL. 43. T. S.

**J**UDGE and defend my cause, O  
'gainst them that evil be; [Lord,  
From wicked and deceitful men,  
O Lord, deliver me.  
2 For of my strength thou art the  
Why am I put from thee? [God;  
Why walk I heavily whilst that  
my foe oppresseth me?  
3 O Lord, send out thy light and  
truth,  
and lead me with thy grace;  
Which may conduct me to thy hill,  
and to thy dwelling-place.  
4 Then shall I to thy altar go,  
With joy to worship there;  
And on my harp give thanks to  
O God my God most dear. [thee,  
5 Why art thou then so sad, my  
soul,  
and frett'st thus in my breast?  
Still trust in God, for him to praise  
I hold it always best.  
6 By him I have deliverance  
from all my pain and grief;  
He is my God, who doth alway  
at need send me relief.

## PSAL. 44. T. S.

**O**ur ears have heard our fathers  
and rev'rently record [tell,  
The wondrous works that thou hast  
in ancient time, O Lord: [done  
2 How thou didst drive the heathen  
with a most pow'rful hand; [out

Planting our fathers in their place,  
and gav'st to them their land.  
3 They conquer'd not by their own  
sword,  
the land wherein they dwell;  
But by thy hand, thy arm, and grace,  
because thou lov'dst them well.  
4 Thou art my king, O God, who  
Jacob in sundry wife; [fav'st  
Led with thy pow'r we threw down  
as did against us rise. [such  
5 I trusted not in bow nor sword,  
they could not save me found;  
Thou kept'st us from our foes great  
rage,  
and didst them all confound.  
6 And still we boast of thee our  
and praise thy holy Name; [God,  
Yet now thou go'st not with our  
but leavest us to shame. [host,  
7 Thou mad'st us flee before our  
foes we over-trod; [foes,  
They did us rob, and spoil our  
we were dispers'd abroad. [goods,  
8 Thou hast us given to our foes,  
as sheep for to be slain;  
Amongst the heathen ev'ry where  
scatter'd we do remain.  
9 Thy people thou hast sold like  
and as a thing of nought; [slaves,  
For profit none thou hadst there-  
no gain at all was fought. [by,  
10 And to our neighbours thou  
hast made  
of us a laughing stock;  
And those that round about us  
at us do grin and mock. [dwell,

## The Second Part.

11 Thus we serve for no other use,  
but for a common talk;  
They mock, they scorn, they shake  
their heads,  
wherever they do walk.  
12 With shame and great confusion  
afflicted am full sore; [I  
Yea, so I blush that all my face  
with red is cover'd o'er.  
13 For why? we hear such slan-  
d'rous words,  
such false reports and lies;  
That death it is to see their wrongs,  
their threatnings and their cries.  
14 For all this we forgot not thee,  
nor yet thy cov'nant brake;  
We turn'd not back our hearts from  
nor did thy paths forsake. [thee  
15 Yet thou hast trod us down to  
where dens of dragons be; [dust,  
And cover'd us with shade of death,  
and great adversity.  
16 If we God's Name forgotten  
and help of idols sought, [have,  
Shall he not search and find it out?  
for he doth know our thought.  
17 But 'tis for thy Name's sake, O  
we always are slain thus; [Lord,  
As sheep into the shambles sent,  
ev'n to they deal with us.  
18 Up Lord, why sleepest thou?  
for ever leave us not; [awake,

Why hidest thou thy countenance?  
our thrall thou hast forgot.  
19 Ev'n to the dust our soul is  
brought,  
our troubles do increase:  
Our belly cleaveth to the ground,  
our grief no time doth cease.  
20 Rise up therefore for our de-  
and help us, Lord, at need; [fence,  
We thee beseech for thy goodness,  
to rescue us with speed.

## PSAL. 45. J. H.

**M**y heart doth take in hand,  
some godly song to sing;  
The praise that I shall shew therein  
pertaineth to the King.  
2 My tongue shall be as quick,  
his honour to indite,  
As is the pen of any scribe  
that useth fast to write.  
3 O fairest of all men,  
thy lips with grace are pure;  
For God hath blessed thee with  
for ever to endure. [gifts  
4 About thee gird thy sword,  
O prince of might elect;  
With honour, glory, and renown,  
thou art most richly deck'd.  
5 Go forth with godly speed,  
with meekness, truth, and right:  
And thy right hand shall thee in-  
in works of dreadful might [struct  
6 Thy arrows sharp and keen  
their hearts so sore shall sting,  
That they shall crouch and kneel to  
yea, all thy foes, O King. [thee,  
7 Thy royal seat, O Lord,  
for ever shall remain;  
Because the scepter of thy realm  
doth righteousness maintain.  
8 Because thou lov'st the right,  
and didst the ill detest,  
Therefore hath God anointed thee  
with joy above the rest.  
9 With myrrh and savours sweet  
thy clothes are all bespread,  
When thou dost from thy palace  
thereby to make thee glad. [pafs,  
10 Kings daughters do attend  
in fine and rich array;  
At thy right hand the Queen doth  
in gold and garments gay. [stand

## The Second Part.

11 O daughter, take good heed,  
incline and give good ear;  
Thou must forget thy kindred all,  
thy father's house most dear;  
12 Then shall the King desire  
thy beauty more and more;  
He is the Lord thy God whom  
must worship and adore. [thou  
13 The daughters then of Tyre,  
with gifts full rich to fee,  
And all the wealthy of the land  
shall make their suit to thee.  
14 The daughter of the King  
is glorious to behold;  
Within her closet she doth sit  
all deck'd in beaten gold.



# PSALM XLVI, XLVII, XLVIII, XLIX, L.

15 In robes with needle wrought,  
and ev'ry pleasant thing,  
With virgins fair on her to wait:  
she cometh to the King.  
16 Thus are they brought with joy  
and mirth on ev'ry side,  
into the palace of the King,  
and there they do abide.  
17 Instead of fathers thou  
shalt children multiply,  
Whom thou may'st princes make to  
all lands successively, [rule  
18 Wherefore thy holy Name  
all ages shall record,  
The people shall give thanks to  
for evermore, O Lord. [thee

## PSAL. 46. J. H.

**T**HE Lord is our defence and  
aid,  
the strength whereby we stand;  
When we with woe are much dif-  
he is our help at hand. [may'd  
2 Tho' earth do move we will not  
fear,  
tho' mountains high and steep  
Be thrust and hurled here and there  
within the sea so deep:  
3 No, tho' the sea do rage so fore,  
that all the banks it spills;  
And tho' it overflow the shore,  
and beat down mighty hills.  
4 For one fair flood doth send a-  
his pleasant streams apace, [broad  
To glad the city of our God,  
and wash his holy place.  
5 In midst of her the Lord doth  
she never can decay. [dwell,  
All things against her that rebel  
the Lord will surely slay.  
6 The heathen folk and kingdoms  
the people make a noise, [fear,  
The earth doth melt and disappear,  
when God puts forth his voice.  
7 The Lord of hosts doth take our  
to us he hath an eye; [part,  
Our hope of health with all our  
on Jacob's God doth lie. [heart  
8 Come here, & see, with mind &  
the working of our God, [thought  
What wonders he himself hath  
in all the world abroad: [wrought  
9 By him all wars are hush'd and  
tho' countries did conspire; [gone  
Their bows and spears he brake  
each one,  
their chariots burnt with fire.  
10 Be still therefore, and know that  
am God, and therefore will [I  
Among the heathen people be  
highly exalted still.  
11 The Lord of hosts doth us de-  
fend,  
he is our strength and tow'r;  
On Jacob's God we do depend,  
and on his mighty pow'r.

## PSAL. 47. J. H.

**Y**E people all, with one accord  
clap hands, shout and rejoice,  
Be glad and sing unto the Lord  
with sweet and pleasant voice;

2 For high the Lord and dreadful  
his wonders manifold, [is,  
A mighty King he is likewise  
in all the earth extoll'd.  
3 The people shall he make to be  
unto our bondage thrall,  
And underneath our feet shall he  
the nations make to fall:  
4 For us the heritage he chose  
which we possess alone,  
The excellency of Jacob  
his well-beloved one.  
5 Our God ascended up on high  
with joy and pleasant noise,  
The Lord goes up above the sky  
with trumpet's royal voice.  
6 Sing praises to our God, sing  
sing praises to our King; [praise,  
For God is King of all the earth,  
all skillful praises sing.  
7 God o'er the heathen reigns and  
upon his holy throne; [sits  
The princes of the people have  
them joined every one  
8 To Abraham's people; for our  
who is exalted high [God  
As with a buckler doth defend  
the earth continually.

## PSAL. 48. J. H.

**G**REAT is the Lord, and with  
great praise  
to be advanced still  
Within the city of our God,  
upon his holy hill.  
2 Mount Sion is a pleasant place,  
it glad'neth all the land;  
The city of the mighty King  
on her north-side doth stand:  
3 Within the palaces thereof  
God is a refuge known;  
For lo, the kings are gather'd, and  
together they are gone:  
4 But when they did behold it so,  
they wonder'd, and they were  
Astonish'd much, and suddenly  
were driven back with fear;  
5 Great terror there on them did  
for grief of heart they cry, [fall,  
As doth a woman when she shall  
go travail speedily.  
6 As thou with eastern winds the  
upon the sea dost break, [ships  
They were destroy'd; and ev'n as  
have heard our fathers speak, [we  
7 So in the city of the Lord  
we saw as it was told;  
Yea, in the city which our God  
for ever will uphold.  
8 O Lord, we wait and do depend  
on thy good help and grace;  
For which we do all times attend  
within thy holy place.  
9 O Lord, according to thy Name,  
for ever is thy praise;  
And thy right hand, O Lord, is  
of righteousness always. [full  
10 For thy judgements let Sion  
be filled full with joys; [mount  
Also of Judah, grant, O Lord,  
the daughters to rejoice.

11 Go, walk about all Sion hill,  
yea, round about her go,  
And tell the towers that thereon  
are builded on a row;  
12 And mark ye well her bulwarks  
behold her towers there; [all,  
That ye may tell thereof to them  
that after shall be here.  
13 For this most mighty God, our  
for evermore is he; [God,  
And unto death we are refresh'd  
our guide he still shall be.

## PSAL. 49. J. H.

**A**LL people hearken and give  
to that which I shall tell, [ear  
Both high and low, both rich and  
that in the world do dwell. [poor,  
2 For why? my mouth shall make di-  
of many things most wise, [course  
In understanding shall my heart  
its study exercise.  
3 I will incline mine ear to know  
the parable so dark.  
And open all my doubtful speech,  
in metre on my harp.  
4 Wherefore should I affliction fear,  
or any careful toil;  
Or else my foes, which at my heels  
do press my life to spoil?  
5 For as for such as riches have,  
wherein their trust is most,  
And they who of their treasures  
great  
proudly do brag and boast;  
6 There is not one of them that can  
his brother's life redeem,  
Or give a ransom unto God  
sufficient in esteem:  
7 It is too great a price to pay,  
none can thereto attain,  
So that he might his life prolong,  
or not in grave remain.  
8 They see wife men as well as  
fools  
are subject to death's bands;  
And being dead, strangers possess  
their houses, goods, and lands.  
9 Their care is to build houses fair,  
and to determine sure  
To make their names upon the  
for ever to endure. [earth  
10 Yet shall no man always enjoy  
high honour wealth and rest;  
But must at length submit to death,  
as well as the brute beast.

## The Second Part.

11 And tho' they find their foolish  
thoughts  
to be most lewd and vain,  
Their children yet approve their  
and in like sin remain, [talk  
12 As sheep into the fold are  
brought  
They shall be laid in grave;  
Death shall them eat, and in that  
the just shall lordship have: [day  
13 Their beauty and their royal  
shall fade and quite decay, [port  
When from their house into the pit  
with woe they pass away.

14 But God will surely me preserve  
from death and endless pain,  
Because he will of his good grace  
my soul receive again.  
15 If any man grow wondrous  
rich,  
be not afraid therefore,  
Altho' the glory of his house  
increaseth more and more:  
16 For when he dies, of all these  
things  
nothing shall he receive,  
His glory will not follow him,  
his pomp will take its leave.  
17 Yet in this life he counts himself  
the happiest under sun;  
And others likewise flatter him,  
saying, All is well done.  
18 But yet if he should live so long  
as did his fathers old,  
Yet must he needs at length give  
place,  
and be brought to death's fold.  
19 Man that in honour lives, and  
not understand, may be [doth  
Compar'd unto the very beasts  
that perish utterly.

## PSAL. 50. W. W.

**T**HE mighty God,  
th' Eternal hath thus spoke,  
And all the world  
he will call and provoke;  
Ev'n from the east,  
and so forth to the west:  
Out of Sion,  
which place he liketh best,  
God will appear,  
in beauty most excellent,  
Our God will come  
before that long time be spent:  
2 Devouring fire  
shall go before his face,  
A tempest great  
shall round about him trace.  
Then shall he call  
the earth and heavens bright,  
To judge his folk  
with equity and right;  
Saying, go to,  
and now my saints assemble;  
My past they keep,  
their gifts do not dissemble.  
3 The heav'n's they shall  
declare his righteousness;  
For God is Judge  
of all things more and less.  
Hear, my people,  
for I will now reveal;  
Lift, Israel,  
I'll from thee nought conceal;  
Thy God, the Lord  
am I, and will not blame thee  
For not giving  
all sorts of offerings to me:  
4 I have no need  
to take of thee at all  
Goats of thy fold,  
or calves out of thy stall:  
For all the beasts  
are mine within the woods,  
On



# PSALM LI.

On thousand hills  
cattle are mine own goods;  
I know for mine  
all birds that are on mountains,  
All beasts mine are  
which haunt the fields and foun-  
tains.

5 Were I hungry  
I would not thee it tell;  
For all is mine  
that in the world doth dwell.  
Eat I the flesh  
of great bulls or bullocks?  
Or drink the blood  
of goats or of the flocks?  
Offer to God  
praise and hearty thanksgiving,  
And pay thy vows  
unto God everliving.

6 Call upon me  
when troubled thou shalt be;  
Then will I help,  
and thou shalt honour me.  
To the wicked  
thus faith th' eternal God,  
Why dost thou preach  
my words and laws abroad,  
Seeing thou hast  
them with thy mouth abus'd,  
And hat'st to be  
by discipline reduc'd?

7 My words, I say,  
thou dost reject and hate:  
If that thou seest  
a thief, as with thy mate  
Thou run'st with him,  
and so your prey seek out;  
And art all one  
with the adul'terous rout.  
Thou giv'st thyself  
to back-bite and to slander,  
And how thy tongue  
deceiveth, is a wonder.  
8 Thou sit'st musing  
thy brother how to blame,  
And how to put  
thy mother's son to shame.  
These things thou didst;  
and while I held my tongue  
Thou did'st me judge,  
because I staid so long,  
Like to thyself;  
yet tho' I keep long silence,  
Once shalt thou feel  
of thy wrongs just recompence.

9 Consider this,  
ye that forget the Lord,  
And fear not when  
he threat'neth with his word,  
Lest without help  
I spoil you as a prey:  
But he that thanks  
offers, praith alway,  
Saieth the Lord God,  
and he that walks this trace  
I will him teach  
God's saving health t' embrace.

*Another of the same, by J. H.*

**T**HE God of gods, the Lord,  
hath call'd the earth by name,

From whence the sun doth rise unto  
the setting of the same.  
2 From Sion his fair place,  
his glory bright and clear,  
The perfect beauty of his grace,  
from thence it did appear.

3 Our God shall come in haste  
to speak aloud, no doubt;  
Before him shall the fire waste,  
and tempest round about.  
4 The heav'ns which are so high,  
the earth below likewise,  
He will call forth, that he may try  
the people that are his:

5 Bring forth my Saints, faith he,  
my faithful flock most dear.  
Who are in band and league with  
my law to love and fear. [me  
6 And when these things are try'd  
then shall the heav'ns record,  
That God is just, and all must 'bide  
the judgement of the Lord.

7 My people, now give heed,  
Israel, to thee I cry;  
I am thy God, thy help at need,  
thou can'st it not deny.  
8 I do not say to thee  
Thy sacrifice is slack;  
Thou offer'st daily unto me  
much more than I do lack:  
9 Think'st thou that I do need  
thy cattle young or old?  
Or else so much desire to feed  
on goats out of thy fold?  
10 Nay, all the beasts are mine  
in woods that eat their fills,  
And thousands more of neat and  
that run wild on the hills: [kine

## *The Second Part.*

11 The birds that build on high,  
on hills and out of sight,  
And beasts that in the fields do lie,  
are subject to my might.

12 Then, tho' I hunger'd fore,  
what need I ought of thine?  
Since that the earth with her great  
store,

and all therein is mine:  
13 To bulls flesh have I mind  
to eat it dost thou think?

Or such a sweetness do I find  
the blood of goats to drink?  
14 Give to the Lord his praise,  
with thanks to him apply,  
And see thou pay thy vows always  
unto the God most high.

15 Then seek and call to me  
when ought would work thee  
blame,

And I will sure deliver thee,  
that thou may'st praise my Name.

16 But to the wicked train,  
who talk of God each day,  
And yet their works are foul and  
vain,  
to them the Lord will say;

17 With what face darest thou  
my word once speak or name?  
Why do thy words my law allow,  
thy deeds deny the same?

18 Whereas for to amend  
thy life thou art so slack?  
My word; the which thou dost  
is cast behind thy back. [pretend

## *The Third Part.*

19 When thou a thief dost see  
by theft to live in wealth,  
With him thou run'st, and dost agree  
likewise to thrive by stealth:  
20 When thou dost them behold  
that wives and maids defile,  
Thou lik'st it well, and waxest bold,  
to use that life most vile:

21 Thy lips thou dost apply  
to slander and defame:  
Thy tongue doth teach to cheat and  
and still doth use the same; [Iye,  
22 Thou study'st to revile  
thy friends to thee most near,  
With slander basely dost defile  
thy mother's son most dear.

23 Hereat while I do wink,  
as tho' I did not see,  
Thou go'st on still, and so dost think  
that I am like to thee.

24 But sure I will not let  
to strike when I begin;  
Thy faults in order I will set,  
and open all thy sin.

25 Mark this, I you require,  
who have not God in mind,  
Lest when I plague you in mine ire,  
your help be far to find.

26 He that doth give to me  
the sacrifice of praise,  
Doth please me well, and he shall  
to walk in godly ways. [see

## PSAL. 51. W.W.

**O**LORD, consider my distress,  
and now with speed some  
pity take;  
My sins forgive, my faults redress,  
good Lord, for thy great mercy's  
sake.

2 Wash me, O Lord, and make me  
clean  
from this unjust and sinful act;  
And purify me once again  
from this foul crime and bloody  
fact.

3 Remorse and sorrow do constrain  
me to acknowledge my excess;  
Because my sin doth still remain  
before my face without release.

4 Against thee only have I sinn'd,  
and done this evil in thy sight;  
And if I should no mercy find,  
yet were thy judgements just  
and right.

5 It is too manifest, alas!  
that first I was conceiv'd in sin;  
Yea, of my mother so born was,  
and yet, vile wretch, remain  
therein.

6 Also behold, Lord, thou dost love  
the inward truth of a pure heart;  
Therefore thy wisdom from above  
thou hast reveal'd me to convert.

7 If thou with hyssop purge this blot,  
I shall be cleaner than the glass;

And if thou wash away my spot,  
the snow in whiteness I shall pass.  
8 Therefore, O Lord such joy me  
send.

that I may praise thee with my  
voice,  
And that my strength may now a-  
mend.

and broken bones also rejoice.  
9 Turn back thy face and frowning  
ire,

for I have felt enough thine hand;  
And purge my sins, I thee desire,  
which do in number pass the sand.

10 Make new my heart within my  
breast,  
and frame it to thy holy will;  
And let thy Spirit in me rest,  
which may my soul with comfort  
[fill.

## *The Second Part.*

11 Cast me not, Lord, out from thy  
sight,  
but speedily my torments end;  
Take not from me thy Holy Sp'rit,  
which may from dangers me de-  
fend.

12 Restore me to those joys again,  
which I was wont in thee to find;  
Let me thy free Spirit retain,  
which unto thee may draw my  
mind.

13 Thus when I shall thy mercies  
know,  
I shall instruct others therein;  
And men that are likewise brought  
by my example shall flee sin. [flow

14 O God, that of my health art  
Lord,  
forgive me this my bloody vice;  
My heart and tongue shall then ac-  
cord

to sing thy mercy and justice.  
15 Touch thou my lips, my tongue  
untie,

O Lord, I do thee humbly pray;  
And then my mouth shall testify  
thy praise and wond'rous works  
alway.

16 And as for outward sacrifice,  
I would have offer'd many one;  
But thou esteem'st them of no price,  
and therein pleasure takest none.

17 The heavy heart, the mind op-  
prest,  
O Lord, thou never dost reject;  
This sacrifice indeed is best,  
and that thou chiefly dost expect.

18 Lord, unto Sion turn thy face,  
pour out thy mercies on thy hill,  
And on Jerusalem thy grace,  
build up the walls, and love it still.

19 Thou shalt accept then our of-  
frings  
of peace and righteousness alway;  
Yea, calves and many other things  
upon thy altar we will lay.

*Another of the same, by J. H.*

**H**AVE mercy on me, Lord, after  
thy great abounding grace;  
after thy mercies multitude  
do thou my sins efface;



# PSALM LII, LIII, LIV, LV.

2 Yea, wash me clean from my of-  
and my iniquity; [fence]  
For I do own my faults, and still  
my sin is in my eye.

3 Against thee, thee alone I have  
offended in this case,  
And evil have I done before  
the presence of thy face;

4 That in the things that thou hast  
done  
upright thou may'st appear,  
And when thou judgest, all may see  
that thou art very clear.

5 In wickedness I formed was,  
when I began to be;  
My Mother at the very first  
in sin conceived me.

6 But lo! truth in the inward parts  
is pleasant unto thee;  
And secrets of thy wisdom thou  
revealedst hast to me.

7 With hyssop, Lord, besprinkle  
I shall be cleansed so; [me,  
Yea, wash thou me, and then shall I  
be whiter than the snow.

8 Of joy and gladness make thou  
to hear the pleasant voice; [the,  
That so the bones which thou, O  
hast broken may rejoice. [Lord,

9 From the beholding of my sins,  
Lord, turn away thy face;  
And all my deeds of wickedness  
do utterly efface.

10 O God, create in me a heart  
unspotted in thy sight;  
Within my bowels, Lord, renew  
a firm and stable spirit.

11 Cast me not from thy sight, nor  
thy Spirit quite away; [take  
The comfort of thy saving health  
give me again, I pray.

12 With thy free Spirit me support,  
then shall transgressors be  
By my instruction and advice  
converted unto thee.

## The Second Part.

13 O God, that art God of my  
from blood deliver me; [health,  
That praises of thy righteousness  
my tongue may sing to thee.

14 My lips, which yet fast closed be,  
do thou, O Lord, unloose;  
The praises of thy Majesty  
my mouth shall then disclose.

15 I would have offer'd sacrifice,  
if that had pleased thee;  
But pleased with burnt-offerings  
I know thou wilt not be.

16 A spirit griev'd is sacrifice  
delightful in thine eyes;  
A broken and a contrite heart,  
Lord, thou wilt not despise.

17 In thy good will deal gently,  
with Sion, and withal [Lord,  
Grant that of thy Jerusalem  
uprear'd may be the wall:

18 Burnt-off rings, gifts, and sacri-  
of justice in that day. [fice  
Thou shalt accept, and calves they  
upon thy altar lay. [shall

## PSAL. 52. J. H.

WHY dost thou tyrant boast  
abroad  
thy wicked works to praise?

Dost thou not know there is a  
whose mercies last always? [God,  
2 Why dost thy mind yet still de-  
such wicked wiles to harp? [wife  
Thy tongue untrue in forging lies  
is like a razor sharp.

3 On mischief why sett'st thou thy  
and wilt not walk upright? [mind,  
Thou lovest more false tales to find,  
than bring the truth to light,

4 Thou dost delight in fraud and  
guile,  
in mischief, blood, and wrong:  
Thy lips have learnt the flatter-  
O false, deceitful tongue! [style,

5 Therefore the Lord shall thee  
confound,  
and pluck thee from thy place,  
Thy seed root out from off the  
and utterly deface. [ground,

6 The just, when they behold thy  
with fear will praise the Lord, [fall,  
And in reproach of thee withal  
cry out with one accord;

7 Behold the man that did refuse  
the Lord for his defence,  
But in his riches great did place  
his trust and confidence.

8 But I as olive fresh and green  
shall spring, and spread abroad;  
Because my trust all times hath been  
upon the living God.

9 For this therefore will I give  
praise  
to thee with heart and voice;  
I will advance thy Name always,  
wherein thy saints rejoice.

## PSAL. 53. T. S.

THE foolish man within his  
blasphemously hath said, [heart  
There is not any God at all,  
why should we be afraid?

2 They are corrupt, and they also  
a heinous work have wrought;  
Among them all there is not one  
of good that worketh ought.

3 The Lord look'd down from hea-  
the sons of men below, [ven upon  
To see if any were that fought  
the living God to know:

4 Out of the way they all are gone,  
they all corrupted are;  
There is not any that doth good,  
not one for God doth care.

5 Do not all wicked workers know,  
that they do feed upon  
My people as they feed on bread?  
the Lord they call not on.

6 Ev'n there they were afraid and  
stood,  
with trembling all dismay'd,  
When as there was no cause at all  
why they should be afraid.

7 For God his bones that thee be-  
hath scatter'd all abroad, [sieg'd

He hath confounded them, for they  
rejected are of God.

8 O Lord, give to thy people health,  
and thou, O Lord, fulfil  
Thy promise made to Israel  
from out of Sion hill.

9 When God his people shall re-  
store,  
that once were captive led;  
Then Jacob shall rejoice therein,  
and Israel be glad.

## PSAL. 54. J. H.

GOD, save me, for thy holy  
Name,  
and for thy goodness sake;  
Unto the strength, Lord, of the  
I do my cause betake. [same

2 Regard, O Lord, and give an ear  
to me when I do pray;  
Bow down thyself to me, and hear  
the words that I do say.

3 For strangers up against me rise,  
and tyrants vex me still;  
Who have not God before their  
they seek my soul to spill. [eyes

4 But lo, my God doth give me aid,  
the Lord is nigh at hand;  
With them by whom my soul is  
the Lord doth ever stand. [stay'd

5 With plagues repay again all  
for me that lie in wait; [those  
And in thy truth destroy my foes  
with their own snare and bait.

6 An off'ring of free heart and will  
then I to thee shall make,  
And praise thy Name, for therein  
great comfort I do take. [still

7 Thou, Lord, at length hast set  
me free  
from them that craft conspire;  
And now my eye with joy doth see  
on them my heart's desire.

## PSAL. 55. J. H.

GOD, give ear, and speedily  
hear me when I do pray;  
And when to thee I call and cry,  
hide not thyself away.

2 Take heed to me, grant my re-  
and answer me again; [quest,  
With grief I pray, full fore oppress,  
sorrow doth me constrain:

3 Because my foes with threats and  
oppress me thro' despite; [cries  
And so the wicked fort likewise  
to vex me take delight.

4 For they in council do conspire  
to charge me with some ill;  
And in their hasty wrath and ire  
they do pursue me still.

5 My heart doth faint for want of  
it parteth in my breast; [breath,  
With terror and the dread of death  
my soul is much oppress.

6 Such dreadful fear on me doth  
that I therewith do quake; [fall  
Such horror overwhelmeth me,  
that I no shift can make.

7 Oh, that I had wings like a dove  
then would I swiftly flee  
Away from hence unto a place,  
where I at rest should be.

8 Lo, then I would go far away,  
to fly I would not cease;  
And I would hide myself, and stay  
in some great wilderness.

9 I would be gone with speed and  
and not abide behind, [haste,  
Till I had safely overpast  
these blasts of boisterous wind.

10 Divide them, Lord, and from  
them pull  
their false and double tongue;  
For I have spy'd their city full  
of rapine, strife, and wrong.

11 Both day and night they go  
within the city wall, [about  
In midst of her is mischief wrought,  
and sorrows great withal;

12 Her inward parts are wicked  
plain,  
her deeds they are most vile,  
And in her streets there doth re-  
main  
nothing but fraud and guile.

## The Second Part.

13 If that my foes did seek my  
I might it well abide; [thame,  
Because from all their check and  
blame  
somewhere I could me hide,

14 But thou it was, my fellow dear,  
who friendship didst pretend;  
And didst my secret counsel hear  
as a familiar friend;

15 With whom I had delight to talk  
in secret and abroad;  
And we together oft did walk  
unto the house of God.

16 Let death in haste upon them  
and send them quick to hell; [fall  
For mischief doth abide in all  
the places where they dwell.

17 But I unto my God will cry,  
to him for aid I flee;  
The Lord will help me speedily,  
and he will succour me.

18 At morning, noon, and ev'ning-  
unto the Lord I'll pray; [tide  
When I so constantly have cry'd,  
he did not say me nay.

19 To peace he shall restore me yet,  
tho' war be now at hand,  
Altho' the number be full great  
that do against me stand.

20 The Lord that first and last doth  
both now and evermore, [reign,  
Will hear when I to him complain,  
and punish them full fore.

21 For sure there is no hope that  
to turn will once accord; [they  
For why? they will not God obey,  
nor fear the living Lord.

22 Upon their friends they laid  
their hands  
who were in cov'nant knit;  
Of friendship to neglect the bands  
they do not care one whit.



# PSALM LVI, LVII, LVIII, LIX, LX.

23 While they have war within  
their hearts,  
as butter are their words;  
And tho' they were as soft as oil,  
they cut as sharp as swords.  
24 Cast thou thy care upon the  
Lord,  
and he shall nourish thee;  
For in no wise will he accord  
the just in thrall to fee.  
25 But God shall cast them deep in  
who thirst for blood always; [pit,  
He will no guileful man permit  
to live out half his days.  
26 Tho' such be quite destroyed and  
on him is all my stay; [gone,  
I will depend his grace upon  
with all my heart alway.

## PSAL. 56. J. H.

**H**AVE mercy, Lord, on me, I  
pray,  
for man would me devour;  
He fighteth with me day by day,  
and troubleth me each hour.  
2 My foes do daily enterprife  
to swallow me outright;  
To fight against me many rise,  
O thou most High of might.  
3 When they would make me fore  
afraid  
with boasts and brags of pride,  
I trust in thee alone for aid,  
by thee I will abide.  
4 God's promise I do mind and  
O Lord, I stick to thee; [praise,  
I do not care at all essays  
what flesh can do to me.  
5 What things I either did or spake,  
they wrest them at their will;  
And all the counsel that they take,  
is how to work me ill.  
6 They all consent themselves  
to close watch for me to lay: [hide  
They spy my paths, and snares have  
to take my life away. [ty'd  
7 Shall they escape, on mischief set?  
thou, God, on them wilt frown;  
For in thy wrath thou dost not let,  
to throw whole kingdoms down.  
8 Thou seest how oft they made me  
and on my tears dost look; [flee,  
Reserve them in a glass by thee,  
and write them in thy book.  
9 When I do call upon thy Name,  
my foes away do start;  
I well perceive it by the fame,  
that God doth take my part.  
10 I glory in the word of God,  
to praise it I accord,  
With joy I will declare abroad  
the promise of the Lord.

11 I trust in God the Lord, and  
as I before began, [say,  
The Lord he is my help and stay,  
I do not care for man.  
12 I will perform with heart most  
my vows to God always, [free  
And I, O Lord, all times to thee  
will offer thanks and praise.

13 My soul from death thou dost de-  
and keep 't my feet upright, [fend,  
That I before thee may ascend,  
with such as live in light.

## PSAL. 57. J. H.

**T**AKE pity for thy promise sake,  
have mercy, Lord, on me;  
Because my soul doth her betake  
unto the help of thee.  
2 Within the shadow of thy wings  
I set myself full fast,  
'Till mischief, malice, and like  
be gone and over-past. [things,  
3 I call unto the God most High,  
to whom I stick and stand,  
I mean the God that will stand by  
the cause I have in hand.  
4 For he from heav'n hath sent his  
to save me from their spite, [aid  
That to devour me have essay'd,  
ev'n mercy, truth, and might.  
5 I lead my life with lions fell,  
all set on wrath and ire;  
And with such wicked men I dwell,  
who fret like flames of fire:  
6 Their teeth are spears and arrows  
long,  
as sharp as I have seen.  
They wound and cut with their  
quick tongue,  
like swords and weapons keen.

7 Set up, and shew thyself, O God,  
above the heav'ns most bright,  
Exalt thy praise on earth abroad,  
thy majesty and might.  
8 They laid their net, and did pre-  
a privy cave and pit, [pare  
Wherein they thought my soul to  
but are fall'n into it. [snare,  
9 My heart is set to praise the Lord,  
in him to joy always;  
My heart doth ever well accord  
to sing his laud and praise.  
10 Awake, my joy, awake, I say,  
my lute, my harp, and string;  
And I myself before the day,  
will rise, rejoice, and sing.  
11 Among the people I will tell  
the goodness of my God,  
And shew his praise that doth excel  
in heathen lands abroad.  
12 His mercy doth extend as far  
as heavens all are high,  
His truth as high as any star  
that shineth in the sky.  
13 Set forth and shew thyself, O  
God,  
above the heav'ns most bright,  
Exalt thyself on earth abroad,  
thy majesty and might.

## PSAL. 58. J. H.

**Y**E rulers that are put in trust  
to judge of wrong and right,  
Be all your judgements true and  
regarding no man's might? [just,  
2 Nay, in your hearts ye daily muse  
in mischief to consent;  
And where ye should true justice use,  
your hands to bribes are bent.

3 The wicked fort from their birth-  
have err'd on this wise, [day  
And from their mothers womb al-  
have used craft and lies, [way  
4 In them the poison and the breath  
of serpents doth appear;  
Yea, like the adder that is deaf,  
and fast doth stop her ear;  
5 Because she will not hear the  
of one that charmeth well; [voice  
No, tho' he were the chief of  
and therein did excel. [choice,  
6 The teeth, O Lord, which fast are  
in their mouth round about, [set  
The lions teeth that are so great  
do thou, O Lord, break out.

7 Let them consume away and  
as water runs forth right; [waste,  
The shafts that they do shoot in  
let them be broke in flight: [baste  
8 As snails do waste within the  
and unto slime do run; [shell,  
As one before his time that fell,  
and never saw the sun.  
9 Before the thorns that now are  
to bushes big shall grow, [young  
Thy storms of anger waxing strong  
shall take them e'er they know.  
10 The just shall joy, it doth them  
good  
that God doth vengeance take;  
And they shall wash their feet in  
of them that him forsake. [blood  
11 Then shall the world shew  
forth and tell  
that good men have reward,  
And that a God on earth doth  
who justice doth regard. [dwell

## PSAL. 59. J. H.

**S**END aid, and save me from my  
O Lord, I pray to thee; [foes,  
Defend and keep me from all those,  
that rise and strive with me.  
2 O Lord, preserve me from those  
whose doings are not good; [men,  
And set me sure and safe from them,  
that thirst still after blood.  
3 For lo, they wait my soul to take,  
they rage against me still;  
Yea, for no fault that I did make,  
I never did them ill.  
4 They run and do themselves pre-  
when I no whit offend; [pare,  
Arise, and save me from their  
and see what they intend. [snare,  
5 Arise, O God of Israel,  
finite every heathen land;  
And pity none that do rebel,  
and in their mischief stand.  
6 At night they run and seek about,  
like dogs they howl also,  
And all the city quite throughout,  
from place to place they go.  
7 They speak of me with mouth  
alway,  
but in their lips are swords;  
They have contriv'd my death,  
and say,  
There's no one hears our words.

8 But, Lord, thou hast their ways  
esp'y'd,  
and thou shalt them disgrace;  
The heathen folk thou dost deride,  
and mock them to their face.  
9 The strength that doth our foes  
withstand,  
O Lord, doth come from thee;  
Thou art, O God, my help at hand,  
a fort and fence to me.  
10 The Lord to me doth shew his  
in great abundance still, [grace  
That I may see my foes in case  
such as my heart doth will.

## The Second Part.

11 Destroy them not at once, O  
left it from mind do fall; [Lord,  
But with thy strength drive them a-  
and so consume them all. [broad,  
12 For their ill words and lying  
tongue,  
confound them in their pride;  
Their wicked oaths, with lies and  
let all the world deride. [wrong,  
13 Consume them in thy wrath,  
O Lord,  
that nought of them remain;  
That men may know thro'out the  
world,  
that Jacob's God doth reign.  
14 At ev'ning they return apace,  
as dogs they grin and cry;  
Throughout the streets in ev'ry  
they run about and spy. [place  
15 They seek about for meat al-  
but let them not be fed, [way,  
Nor find a house wherein they may  
be bold to put their head.  
16 But I will shew thy strength a-  
broad,  
thy goodness I will praise;  
For thou art my defence and God  
in time of need always.  
17 Thou art my strength, thou hast  
me stay'd,  
O Lord, I sing to thee;  
Thou art my fort, my fence; and  
a loving God to me. [aid,

## PSAL. 60. J. H.

**O** LORD, thou didst us clean  
forsake,  
and scatter us abroad;  
Such great displeasure thou didst  
return to us, O God. [take:  
2 Thy might did move the land so  
that it in sunder brake; [fore,  
The health thereof, O Lord, re-  
store,  
for it doth bow and quake.  
3 With heavy things thou plaguest  
thus  
the people that are thine;  
And thou hast given unto us  
a drink of deadly wine.  
4 But yet to such as fear thy Name  
a banner thou dost shew;  
That they may triumph in the  
because thy word is true. [same,



# PSALM LXI, LXII, LXIII, LXIV, LXV.

5 So that thy might may keep and save  
the folk that serveth thee;  
That they thy help at hand may  
O Lord, grant this to me. [have,  
6 The Lord did speak from his own  
This was his joyful sound, [place,  
I will divide Sichem by pace,  
and mete out Succoth's ground:  
7 Gilead is given to my hand,  
Manasseh's mine beside,  
Ephraim's the strength of all my  
my law doth Judah guide: [land,  
8 In Moab I will wash my feet,  
o'er Edom cast my shoe;  
And thou Philistia, ought'st to seek  
to me for favour too.  
9 But who will bring me at this tide  
unto the city strong?  
Or who to Edom will me guide,  
so that I go not wrong?  
10 Lord, wilt not thou, who didst  
forsake  
thy folk, their land and coasts?  
Our wars in hand thou would'st not  
nor go forth with our hosts. [take,  
11 Give aid, O Lord, and us re-  
lieve  
from them that us disdain;  
The help that hosts of men can  
is all but weak and vain. [give,  
12 But thro' our God we shall have  
might  
to take great things in hand;  
He will tread down, and put to  
flight  
all those that us withstand.

## PSAL. 61. J. H.

**R**egard, O Lord, for I complain,  
and make my suit to thee;  
Let not my words return in vain,  
But give an ear to me.  
1 From out the coast and utmost  
of all the earth I cry, [parts  
In grief and anguish of my heart,  
to thee, O God most High.  
3 Upon the rock of thy great pow'r  
my woful mind repose;  
Thou art my hope, my fort and  
my fence against my foes. [tow'r,  
4 Within thy tent I long to dwell,  
there ever to abide;  
Under thy wings I know right well,  
I shall me safely hide.  
5 The Lord doth my desire regard,  
and doth fulfil the same;  
With riches great will he reward  
all those that fear his Name.  
6 The King shall he in health main-  
and so prolong his days, [tain,  
That he from age to age may reign  
with honour great always:  
7 That he may have a dwelling-  
before the Lord alway; [place  
O let thy mercy, truth, and grace  
defend him from decay.  
8 And then, O Lord, I ever will  
sing praise unto thy Name;  
That all my vows I may fulfil,  
and daily pay the same.

## PSAL. 62. J. H.

**M**y soul to God shall give good  
heed,  
and him alone attend;  
Because my health and hope to  
speed  
doth whole on him depend.  
2 For he alone is my defence,  
my rock, my health, and aid;  
He is my stay, and no pretence  
shall make me much dismay'd.  
3 O wicked folk! how long will ye  
use craft? sure ye must fall;  
For as a rotten hedge ye be,  
and like a tottering wall.  
4 Whom God doth love, ye seek al-  
to put him to the worse; [ways  
Ye love to lye, with mouth ye  
praise,  
and yet your heart doth curse.  
5 Yet till my soul doth whole de-  
on God my chief desire; [pend  
From all ill feats me to defend  
I none but him require.  
6 He is my rock, my fort and  
tow'r,  
my health is of his grace;  
He doth support me that no pow'r  
can move me out of place.  
7 My glory and salvation doth  
on him alone depend:  
He is my strength, my stay, my  
and still doth me defend. [wealth,  
8 O put your trust in him alway,  
ye folk with one accord;  
Pour out your hearts to him and  
our trust is in the Lord. [lay,  
9 The sons of men deceitful are,  
on balance but a sleight,  
With things most vain do them  
compare,  
for they can hold no weight.  
10 Trust not in wrong and robbery,  
let vain delights be gone;  
Tho' riches flow in suddenly,  
set not your hearts thereon.  
11 The Lord long since one thing  
did tell,  
which here to mind I call;  
He spake it oft, I heard it well,  
that he alone doth all;  
12 And that thou, Lord, art good  
and kind,  
thy mercy doth exceed;  
So that all forts with thee shall find  
according to their deed.

## PSAL. 63. T. S.

**O** God, my God, I early seek  
to come to thee in haste;  
For why? my soul and body both  
do thirst of thee to taste.  
2 And in this barren wilderness,  
where waters there are none,  
My flesh is parch'd for thought of  
for thee I wish alone: [thee,  
3 That I might see yet once again  
thy glory, strength, and might,  
As I was wont it to behold  
within thy temple bright.

4 For why? thy mercies far fur-  
mount  
this life and wretched days;  
My lips therefore shall give to thee  
due honour, laud, and praise.  
5 And whilst I live I will not fail  
to worship thee alway;  
And in thy Name I will lift up  
my hands when I do pray.  
6 My soul is as with marrow fill'd,  
which is both fat and sweet;  
My mouth therefore shall sing such  
as are for thee most meet. [songs  
7 When in my bed I think of thee,  
and in the wakeful night,  
I under covert of thy wings  
rejoice with great delight:  
8 My soul doth closely seek to thee,  
thy right hand is my pow'r,  
And those that seek my soul to slay  
death shall them soon devour:  
9 The sword shall them devour each  
their carcases shall feed [one,  
The hungry foxes which do run  
their prey to seek at need.  
10 The king and all men shall re-  
joice,  
That do profess God's word;  
For liars mouths shall then be  
stopp'd,  
and all their ways abhorrd.

## PSAL. 64. J. H.

**O** Lord, unto my voice give ear,  
when I complain and pray;  
And rid my life and soul from fear  
of foes that threat to slay:  
2 Defend me from that sort of  
who in deceit do lurk; [men,  
And from the frowning face of  
who all ill feats do work: [them,  
3 Who what their tongues as we  
have seen  
men whet and sharp their swords,  
And shoot abroad their arrows  
keen,  
I mean, most bitter words;  
4 They privily do shoot their shaft  
the upright man to hit;  
The innocent to strike by craft  
they care or fear no whit.  
5 A wicked work they have de-  
in council thus they cry, [creed,  
To use deceit let us not dread,  
for none can it espy.  
6 Which way to hurt they talk and  
all times within their heart; [muse,  
They all consult what feats to use,  
each doth invent his part.  
7 But yet all this shall not prevail,  
when they think least thereon  
God with his dart shall sure assail,  
and wound them ev'ry one.  
8 Their crafts and their ill tongues  
withal  
shall work themselves such blame,  
That they who then behold their  
shall wonder at the same. [fall  
9 And all that see shall know right  
well,  
that God the thing hath wrought;

And praise his wondrous works,  
and tell  
what he to pass hath brought.  
10 Yet shall the just in God rejoice,  
still trusting in his might;  
So shall they joy with mind and  
voice,  
whose hearts are pure and right.

## PSAL. 65. J. H.

**T**hy praise alone, O Lord, doth  
reign  
in Sion thine own hill;  
Their vows to thee they do main-  
and promises fulfil. [tain,  
2 For that thou dost their pray'rs  
still hear,  
and dost thereto agree,  
The people all both far and near  
with trust shall come to thee.  
3 Our wicked life so far exceeds,  
that we shall fall therein;  
But, Lord, forgive our great mis-  
and purge us from our sin. [deeds,  
4 The man is blest whom thou dost  
choose  
within thy courts to dwell,  
Thy house and temple he shall use  
with pleasures that excel.  
5 Of thy great justice, hear, O God,  
our health of thee doth rise,  
The hope of all the earth abroad,  
and the sea-coast likewise.  
6 With strength thou art beset a-  
bout,  
and compass'd with thy pow'r;  
Thou mak'st the mountains strong  
to stand in ev'ry show'r. [stout  
7 The swelling seas thou dost as-  
making them very still; [swage,  
Thou dost restrain the people's  
and rule them at thy will. [rage,  
8 The folk that dwell throughout  
the earth  
shall dread thy signs to see,  
Morning and ev'ning with great  
send praises up to thee. [mirth  
9 When that the earth is chapt and  
dry,  
and thirsteth more and more,  
Then with thy drops thou dost sup-  
ply  
and much increase her store:  
10 The flood of God doth over-  
and so doth cause to spring [flow,  
The seed and corn which men do  
sow,  
for he doth guide the thing:  
11 With rain thou dost her furrows  
whereby her clods do fall; [fill,  
Thy drops on her thou dost distil,  
and bless her fruits withal.  
12 Thou deck'st the earth of thy  
good grace  
with fair and pleasant crop;  
Thy clouds distil their dew apace,  
great plenty they do drop:  
13 Whereby the desert shall begin  
full great increase to bring;  
The little hills shall joy therein,  
much fruit on them shall spring.



# PSALM LXVI, LXVII, LXVIII.

14 In places plain the flocks shall  
and cover all the earth; [feed  
The vales with corn shall so ex-  
ceed,  
that they shall sing with mirth.

## PSAL. 66. T. S.

**Y**E men on earth, in God re-  
joice,  
with praise set forth his Name;  
Exalt his might with heart and  
give glory to the same. [voice,  
2 How wonderful, O Lord, say ye,  
in all thy works thou art!  
Thy foes for fear shall seek to thee,  
full fore against their heart.  
3 All men that dwell the earth  
thro' out  
shall praise the Name of God;  
The laud whereof the world about  
is shew'd and set abroad.  
4 All folk, come forth, behold and  
see,  
what things the Lord hath  
wrought;  
Mark well the wond'rous works  
that he

for men to pass hath brought.  
5 He laid the sea like heaps on  
therein a way they had [high,  
On foot to pass both fair and dry,  
whereof their hearts were glad.  
6 His might doth rule the world al-  
his eyes all things behold; [way,  
And such as will him disobey,  
by him shall be controul'd.  
7 Ye people give unto our God  
due laud and thanks always;  
With joyful voice declare abroad  
and sing unto his praise:  
8 Who doth endure our soul with  
and it preserve withal, [life,  
He stays our feet, so that no strife  
can make us slip or fall.  
9 The Lord doth prove our deeds  
with fire,  
whether they will abide,  
As workmen do when they desire  
to have their metals try'd.  
10 Although thou dost us suffer  
in prison to be cast, [long  
And there with chains and fetters  
to lie in bondage fast: [strong

## The Second Part.

11 Although, I say, thou suffer men  
on us to ride and reign,  
Tho' we thro' fire and water run  
with very grief and pain;  
12 Yet sure thou dost of thy good  
dispose it to the best, [grace  
Bringing us out into a place  
to live in wealth and rest.  
13 Unto thy house resort will I  
to offer and to pray:  
And there I will myself apply  
my vows to thee to pay:  
14 The vows that with my mouth I  
in all my grief and smart, [spake  
The vows, I say, which I did make  
in anguish of my heart.

15 Burnt-offerings I'll give to  
of oxen fat, and rams, [thee  
Yea, this my sacrifice shall be  
of bullocks, goats, and lambs.  
16 Come forth and hearken here  
full soon,

all ye that fear the Lord;  
What he for my poor soul hath  
to you I will record. [done  
17 Full oft I call to mind his grace,  
this mouth to him doth cry;  
And thou, my tongue, make speedy  
to praise him joyfully. [pace  
18 But if I feel my heart within  
in wicked works rejoice,  
Or if I have delight in sin,  
God will not hear my voice.  
19 But surely God my voice hath  
and what do I require? [heard,  
My prayer also he doth regard,  
and granteth my desire.  
20 All praise to him that hath not  
nor cast me out of mind, [put  
Nor yet his mercy from me shut  
which I do ever find.

## PSAL. 67. J. H.

**H**AVE mercy on us, Lord,  
and grant to us thy grace;  
To shew to us do thou accord  
the brightness of thy face:  
2 That all the earth may know  
the way to godly wealth,  
And all the nations here below  
may see thy saving health.  
3 Let all the world, O God,  
give praise unto thy Name;  
And let the people all abroad  
extol and laud the same.  
4 Throughout the world so wide  
let all rejoice with mirth;  
For thou with truth and right dost  
the nations of the earth. [guide  
5 Let all the world, O God,  
give praise unto thy Name;  
And let the people all abroad  
extol and laud the same.  
6 Then shall the earth increase,  
great store of fruit shall fall;  
And then our God, the God of  
shall ever bless us all. [peace,  
7 God shall us greatly bless,  
and then both far and near  
The folk which all the earth possess  
of him shall stand in fear.

## PSAL. 68. T. S.

**L**ET God arise, and then his foes  
I will turn themselves to flight;  
His enemies for fear shall run,  
and scatter out of sight.  
2 And as wax melts before the fire,  
and wind blows smoke away,  
So in the presence of the Lord  
the wicked shall decay.  
3 But righteous men before the  
shall heartily rejoice; [Lord  
They shall be glad and merry all,  
and cheerful in their voice.  
4 Sing praise, sing praise unto the  
who rideth on the sky; [Lord

Extol the great Jehovah's Name,  
and him still magnify.

5 The same is he that is above  
within his holy place,  
That father is of fatherless,  
and judge of widows case.  
6 Houses and issue both he gives  
unto the comfortless,  
He bringeth bondmen out of thrall,  
and rebels to distress.  
7 When thou didst march before  
thy folk  
th' Egyptians from among,  
And brought'st them through the  
wilderness,  
which was both wide and long;  
8 The earth did shake, the heav'ns  
did drop,  
great thunder-claps were heard,  
Mount Sinai also moved was,  
when Israel's God appear'd:  
9 Thy heritage with drops of rain  
abundantly was wash'd;  
And if so be it barren was,  
by thee it was refresh'd.  
10 Thy chosen flock doth there re-  
main,  
thou hast prepar'd that place;  
And for the poor thou dost pro-  
of thy especial grace. [vide,

## The Second Part.

11 God will give women causes just  
to magnify his Name,  
When as his people triumphs make,  
and purchase mighty fame.  
12 Puissant kings, for all their  
shall flee and take the foil, [pow'r,  
And women which remain at home  
shall help to part the spoil.  
13 And tho' ye were as black as  
pots,  
your hue shall pass the dove,  
Whose wings and feathers seem to  
silver and gold above. [have  
14 When in this land God shall tri-  
umph  
o'er kings both high and low,  
Then shall it be like Salmon hill,  
as white as is the snow.  
15 Tho' Basan be a fruitful hill,  
and in height others pass;  
Yet Sion, God's most holy hill,  
doth far excel in grace.  
16 Why leape ye thus, ye hills most  
and thus in pride do dwell? [high,  
The hill of Sion God doth love,  
and there will ever dwell.  
17 God's army twenty thousand is  
of angels great and strong;  
The Lord also in Sinai  
is present them among.  
18 Thou didst, O Lord, ascend on  
high,  
and captive led'st them all,  
Who in times past thy chosen flock  
in bondage did enthrall.  
19 Thou hast received gifts for  
ev'n for thine enemies, [men,  
Unto the end that God the Lord  
might dwell with them likewise.

20 Now praised be the Lord, for  
he pours on us such grace; [that  
From day to day he is the God,  
both of our health and peace.

## The Third Part.

21 He is the God from whom alone  
salvation we obtain,  
He is the God by whom we 'scape  
all dangers, death, and pain:  
22 And he shall wound the head of  
his enemies, also [all  
The hairy scalp of such as on  
in wickedness still go.  
23 From Basan will I bring, said he,  
my people and my sheep,  
And all my own, as I have done,  
from dangers of the deep:  
24 And make them dip their feet in  
blood  
of those that hate my Name;  
The tongues of dogs they shall be  
with licking of the same. [red  
25 Thy goings they have seen, O  
unto their own disgrace, [God,  
How thou, my God and King, dost  
within thy holy place: [go,  
26 The fingers go before with joy,  
the minstrels make no stay,  
And in the midst the damsels do  
with timbrels sweetly play.  
27 Now in the congregations thou,  
O Israel, praise the Lord,  
And Jacob's whole posterity,  
give thanks with one accord.  
28 Their chief was little Benjamin;  
but Judah made their host,  
With Zabulon and Nephthalim,  
who dwelt about their coast.  
29 Thy God hath sent forth  
strength for thee:  
O God, make firm and sure  
The thing that thou hast wrought  
for ever to endure: [in us  
30 Then in thy temple gifts will we  
offer to thee, O Lord,  
And in thy own Jerusalem  
praise thee with one accord:

## The Fourth Part.

31 Yea, and strange kings, by us  
subdu'd,  
shall do like in those days;  
For unto thee they shall present  
their gifts of laud and praise.  
32 He shall destroy the spearmen's  
ranks,  
the calves and bulls of might,  
And make them tribute pay, and  
daunt  
all such as love to fight.  
33 Then shall the lords of Egypt  
come,  
and presents with them bring;  
The Moors also stretch out their  
hands  
to God their Lord and King.  
34 Therefore, ye kingdoms of the  
give praise unto the Lord; [earth,  
Sing psalms to God with one con-  
thereto let all accord. [sent,



# PSALM LXIX, LXX, LXXI.

35 For he doth ride and ever did  
above the heav'ns most bright,  
And by his fearful thunder-claps  
men may well know his might.  
36 Therefore the strength of Israel  
ascribe to God on high,  
Whose might and pow'r doth far  
above the cloudy sky. [extend  
37 O God, thy holiness and pow'r  
is dread for evermore;  
The God of Israel gives us strength,  
therefore his Name adore.

## PSAL. 69. J. H.

**S**AVE me, O God, and that with  
because the waters do [speed,  
So very nigh my soul proceed,  
and enter therein to:  
2 I sink full deep in mire and clay,  
where I can feel no ground,  
And in deep waters, where I may  
most suddenly be drown'd.  
3 With crying I am weary, lo,  
my throat is hoarse and dry,  
My sight doth fail, looking also  
for help to God on high.  
4 My foes that guiltless do oppress  
my soul, with hate are led;  
In number sure they are no less  
than hairs upon my head.  
5 Though for no cause they vex  
me fore,  
they prosper and are glad;  
They do compel me to restore  
the things I never had.  
6 What I through my simplicity  
have done, Lord, thou canst tell;  
And all my faults in privacy  
to thee are known full well.  
7 O God of hosts, defend and stay  
all those that trust in thee;  
Let no man doubt or shrink away  
for ought that chanceth me.  
8 It is for thee and for thy sake,  
that I do bear this blame;  
In spite of thee they would me  
to hide my face for shame. [make  
9 My mother's sons, my brethren all  
reject me with disgrace,  
And as a stranger they me call,  
they will not know my face.  
10 Unto thy house such zeal I bear,  
that it doth vex me much,  
Their checks and taunts at thee to  
my very heart doth touch. [hear

### The Second Part.

11 Tho' I do fast my flesh to tame,  
yea, if I weep and moan,  
I am reproached for the same  
by scorners every one.  
12 If I for grief and pain of heart  
in sackcloth use to walk,  
Reproachfully they it pervert,  
thereof they jest and talk.  
13 Both high and low, and all the  
that sit within the gate, [throng  
They have me ever in their tongue,  
of me they talk and prate.  
14 They that sit in the gate with  
against me all agree, [spite

The drunkards that in wine delight  
do make their songs of me.  
15 But unto thee, O Lord, I pray,  
that when it pleaseth thee,  
For thy great truth thou wilt alway  
send down thy aid to me.  
16 Pluck thou my feet out of the  
mire,  
from drowning do me keep,  
From such as owe me wrath and ire,  
and from the waters deep;  
17 Left with the waves I should be  
drown'd,  
and depth my soul devour,  
And lest the pit should me con-  
and shut me in her pow'r. [found,  
18 O Lord of hosts, to me give ear,  
as thou art good and kind,  
And as thy mercy is most dear,  
Lord, have me in thy mind.  
19 And do not from thy servant  
nor turn thy face away; [hide,  
I am oppress'd on ev'ry side,  
in haste give ear, I pray.  
20 O Lord, unto my soul draw nigh,  
the same with aid repose;  
Because of their great tyranny,  
acquit me from my foes.

### The Third Part.

21 That I abide rebuke and shame  
thou know'st, and thou canst tell;  
For those that seek and work the  
same  
thou see'st them all full well.  
22 When with reproach they break  
my heart,  
some help I fain would see,  
But find no friends to ease my  
smart,  
nor one to comfort me:  
23 But in my meat they gave me  
(too cruel for to think) [gall  
And gave me in my thirst withal  
strong vinegar to drink.  
24 Lord, turn their table to a snare  
to take themselves therein;  
And when they think full well to  
then trap them in their gin. [fare,  
25 And let their eyes be dark and  
blind,  
that they may nothing see;  
Bow down their backs and let them  
themselves in thrall to be. [find  
26 Pour out thy wrath as hot as  
that it on them may fall; [fire,  
Let thy displeasure in thine ire  
take hold upon them all.  
27 As deserts dry their house dis-  
their seed do thou expel, [grace,  
That none thereof possess their  
place,  
nor in their tents once dwell.  
28 If thou dost strike the man to  
on him they lay full sore; [tame,  
And if that thou dost wound the  
same,  
they seek to hurt him more.  
29 Then let them heap up mischief  
since they are all pervert, [still,  
That of thy favour and good-will  
they never have a part.

30 And rase them clean out of thy  
book  
of life, of hope, and trust,  
That for their names they never  
in number of the just. [look

### The Fourth Part.

31 Tho' I, O Lord, with pain and  
grief  
have been full fore oppress'd,  
Thy help shall give me such relief  
that all shall be redress'd:  
32 That I may give thy Name the  
praise  
that doth to thee belong,  
I will extol the same always  
with a thanksgiving song:  
33 Which is more pleasant unto  
thee,  
(such mind thy grace hath born,)  
Than either ox or calf can be,  
that hath both hoof and horn.  
34 When simple folk do this be-  
hold,  
it shall rejoice them sure:  
And ye that seek the Lord, your life  
for ever shall endure.  
35 For why? the Lord of hosts doth  
hear  
the poor when they complain;  
His pris'ners are to him full dear,  
he doth them not disdain.  
36 Wherefore the sky and earth be-  
low,  
the sea with flood and stream,  
His praises shall declare and show,  
with all that live in them.  
37 For sure our God will Sion save,  
and Judah's cities build;  
Much folk possession there shall  
have,  
her streets shall all be fill'd:  
38 His servants feed shall keep the  
all ages out of mind, [same  
And there all they that love his  
Name  
a dwelling place shall find.

## PSAL. 70. J. H.

**O** GOD, to me take heed,  
I help of thee require;  
O Lord of hosts, with haste and  
help me, I thee desire. [speed,  
2 With shame confound them all,  
that seek my soul to spill;  
Let them be turned back and fall,  
that think and wish me ill.  
3 Let them rewarded be  
with infamy and shame,  
Who when harm happens unto me,  
do triumph at the same.  
4 But let them joyful be  
in thee, with joy and wealth,  
Who only trust and seek to thee,  
and to thy saving health:  
5 That they may say always,  
in mirth and one accord,  
All glory, honour, laud and praise  
be given to the Lord.  
6 But I am weak and poor:  
come, Lord, thy aid I lack;

Thou art my stay and help, there-  
fore  
make speed and be not slack.

## PSAL. 71. J. H.

**M**Y Lord, my God, in all dis-  
tress  
my hope is whole in thee;  
Then let no shame my foul op-  
press,  
Nor once take hold on me.  
2 As thou art just, defend me,  
Lord,  
And rid me out of dread;  
Give ear and to my suit accord,  
and send me help at need.  
3 Be thou my rock to whom I  
may  
for aid all times resort:  
Thy promise is to help alway;  
thou art my fence and fort.  
4 Save me, my God, from wicked  
men,  
and from their strength and  
pow'r;  
From folk unjust, and also them  
that cruelly devour.  
5 Thou art my stay whereon I rest,  
thou, Lord of hosts, art he;  
Ev'n from my youth I thought it  
best  
still to depend on thee.  
6 Thou hast me kept ev'n from my  
birth,  
and I through thee was born;  
Wherefore I will thee praise with  
mirth  
both ev'ning and at morn.  
7 As to a monster seldom seen  
much folk about me throng;  
But thou art now, and still hast  
been  
my fence and aid most strong.  
8 Wherefore my mouth for ever  
shall  
be filled with thy praise;  
Also my tongue shall never fail  
to honour thee always.  
9 Refuse me not, O Lord, I pray,  
when age my limbs doth take,  
And when my strength doth waste  
away  
do not my soul forsake.  
10 Among themselves my foes en-  
quire  
to take me through deceit;  
And they against me do conspire  
that for my foul lay wait.

### The Second Part.

11 Lay hands upon him now, they  
said,  
for God from him is gone;  
Dispatch him quick, for to his aid  
most sure there cometh none.  
12 Do not withdraw thyself a-  
way,  
O Lord, when need shall be,  
But that in time of grief I may  
have speedy help from thee.



# PSALM LXXII, LXXIII, LXXIV.

13 With shame confound and overthrow  
all those that seek my life;  
Suppress them with rebuke also  
that vain would work me strife.  
14 But I will patiently abide  
thy help at all assays;  
Still more and more each time and  
I will set forth thy praise. [tide  
15 My mouth thy justice shall re-  
that daily help doth send; [cord  
For thy great benefits, O Lord,  
no numbers have nor end.  
16 Yet will I go and seek for one,  
with thy good help, O God,  
The saving health of thee alone  
to shew and set abroad.  
17 For of my youth thou took'st the  
and dost instruct me still; [care,  
Therefore thy wonders to declare  
I have great mind and will.  
18 And as in youth from wanton  
rage  
thou didst me keep and stay,  
Forsake me not in my old age,  
and when my head is gray:

## The Third Part.

19 That I thy strength and might  
may show  
to them that now be here;  
And that our seed thy pow'r may  
hereafter many year. [know  
20 O Lord, thy justice doth exceed,  
thy doings all may see;  
Thy works are wonderful indeed,  
Oh, who is like to thee!  
21 Thou mad'st me feel affliction  
fore,  
and yet thou didst me save;  
Yea, thou didst help and me restore,  
and took'st me from the grave.  
22 And thou my honour dost in-  
my dignity maintain; [crease,  
Yea, thou dost make all grief to  
and comfort'st me again. [cease,  
23 Therefore thy faithfulness to  
I will with viol sing; [praise  
My harp shall sound thy laud al-  
O Israel's holy King. [always.  
24 My mouth will joy with pleasant  
when I shall sing to thee; [voice  
Also my soul shall much rejoice,  
for thou hast set me free.  
25 My tongue thy righteousness  
I daily speak it will; [shall sound  
For grief and shame do them con-  
that seek to work me ill. [found

## PSAL. 72. J. H.

**L**ORD, give thy judgements to  
the king.  
therein instruct him well;  
And with his son in ev'ry thing.  
Lord, let thy justice dwell:  
2 That he may govern uprightly,  
and rule thy folk with right;  
And so defend with equity  
the poor that have no might.  
3 And let the mountains that are  
unto thy folk give peace; [high

Let little hills also apply  
in justice to increase:  
4 That he may help the weak and  
poor  
with aid, and make them strong;  
And so destroy for evermore  
all those that do them wrong.  
5 And then from age to age shall  
regard and fear thy might, [they  
So long as sun doth shine by day,  
or moon give light by night.  
6 Lord, make the king unto the just  
like rain to fields new mown,  
And like to drops that lay the dust,  
refreshing land new sown.  
7 The just shall flourish in his days,  
and all shall be at peace,  
Until the moon shall cease always  
to change, waste, or increase.  
8 He shall be Lord, and have  
command  
from shore to shore throughout,  
And from the floods within the  
thro' all the earth about. [land  
9 The people that in deserts dwell  
shall kneel to him full thick;  
And all his foes that do rebel,  
the earth and dust shall lick.  
10 The lords of all the isles also  
great gifts to him shall bring,  
Arabia and Saba's kings  
give many a costly thing.

## The Second Part.

11 All kings shall seek with one ac-  
in his good grace to stand; [cord  
And all the people of the world  
obey at his command.  
12 For he the needy sort doth save  
that unto him do call,  
Also the simple folk that have  
no help of man at all.  
13 He taketh pity on the poor  
that are with need oppress'd,  
He doth preserve them evermore,  
and bring their souls to rest.  
14 He shall redeem their souls  
from dread,  
from fraud, from wrong, and  
might;  
Also their blood that shall be shed  
is precious in his sight.  
15 But he shall live, and they shall  
to him of Saba's gold; [bring  
He shall be honour'd as a king,  
and daily be extoll'd.  
16 The mighty mountains of his  
land  
of corn shall bear such throng.  
That it like cedar-trees shall stand  
in Libanus full long.  
17 Their cities also well shall speed,  
the fruits thereof surpass;  
In plenty it shall so exceed,  
and spring as green as grafts.  
18 For ever they shall praise his  
Name,  
while that the sun is light;  
And think them happy through the  
same,  
all folk shall bless his might.

19 Praise ye the Lord of hosts, and  
to Israel's God each one; [sing  
For he doth ev'ry wond'rous thing,  
yea, he himself alone:  
20 And blessed be his holy Name  
all times eternally;  
Let all the earth still praise the  
Amen, Amen, say I. [same:

## PSAL. 73. T. S.

**T**RULY the Lord is very good  
and kind to Israel,  
And to all such as safely keep  
their conscience pure and well.  
2 But as for me, I almost slipt,  
my feet began to slide,  
Before that I was well aware  
my steps did turn aside.  
3 For when I saw such foolish men,  
I grudg'd with great disdain,  
That wicked men all things should  
without turmoil and pain: [have  
4 They never suffer pains nor grief,  
as if death should them smite,  
Their bodies are full stout and  
and ever in good plight: [strong,  
5 Always free from adversity  
and ev'ry sad event;  
With other men they take no part  
of plague or punishment.  
6 Therefore presumption doth em-  
brace  
their necks as doth a chain;  
They are ev'n wrapt as in a robe  
with rapine and disdain.  
7 They are so fed, that ev'n with fat  
their eyes oft-times out start;  
And as for worldly goods they  
have  
more than can wish their heart.  
8 Their life is most licentious, and  
they boast much with their  
tongue,  
How they the poor and simple have  
oppressed with great wrong.  
9 They set their mouth against  
the heav'ns,  
and do the Lord blasphemic;  
They proudly boast of worldly  
no one they do esteem. [things;  
10 God's people often do turn back  
to see their prosp'rous state,  
And almost drink the self-same cup,  
and talk at the same rate;

## The Second Part.

11 How can it be that God, say  
should know or understand [they  
These worldly things, since wicked  
be lords of sea and land? [men  
12 For we may see how wicked men  
in riches still increase,  
Rewarded well with worldly  
goods,  
and live in rest and peace.  
13 Then why do I so carefully  
from wickedness refrain?  
And wash my hands in innocence,  
and cleanse my heart in vain?  
14 And suffer scourges ev'ry day,  
as subject to all blame;

And ev'ry morning from my youth  
sustain rebuke and shame?  
15 Now I had almost said as they,  
milkling my estate;  
But then I should thy children  
as most unfortunate. [Judge  
16 Then I bethought me how I  
this matter understand; [might  
But yet the labour was too great  
for me to take in hand:  
17 Until the time I went into  
thy holy place, and then  
I understood right perfectly  
the end of all these men:  
18 Namely, how that thou settest  
upon a slipp'ry place, [them  
And at thy pleasure and thy will  
thou dost them soon deface.  
19 Then all men muse at that  
strange sight  
to see how suddenly  
They do consume, perish, and come  
to endless misery:  
20 Much like a dream when one  
awakes,  
so shall their wealth decay;  
Their famous names in all men's  
shall fail and pass away. [sight

## The Third Part.

21 Yet thus my heart was grieved  
then,  
my mind was much oppress'd;  
So simple and so ignorant,  
ev'n as it were a beast.  
22 Nevertheless, by my right-hand  
thou hold'st me always fast;  
And with thy counsel shalt me guide  
to glory at the last.  
23 What thing is there that I can  
but thee in heav'n above? [wish  
And in the earth there nothing is  
like thee that I can love.  
24 My flesh and spirit both do fail,  
but God will me restore;  
For of my heart he is the strength  
and portion evermore.  
25 But lo, all such as thee forsake  
thou shalt destroy each one,  
And those that trust in any thing  
saving in thee alone.  
26 Therefore will I draw near to  
and ever with him dwell; [God,  
In God alone I put my trust,  
his wonders I will tell.

## PSAL. 74. J. H.

**W**H Y art thou, Lord, so long  
from us  
in all this danger deep?  
Why doth thy anger kindle thus  
at thy own pasture sheep?  
2 Lord, call the people to thy  
thought,  
which have been thine so long,  
The which thou hast redeem'd  
and brought  
from bondage sore and strong.  
3 Have mind therefore, and think  
remember it full well, [upon,  
Thy



# PSALM LXXV, LXXVI, LXXVII.

Thy pleasant place, thy mount Sion,  
where thou wast wont to dwell.  
4 Lift up thy feet and come in haste,  
and all thy foes deface,  
Who now at pleasure rob and waste  
within thy holy place.

5 Amidst thy congregations all  
thy foes do roar, O God;  
They set as signs on ev'ry wall  
banners display'd abroad.

6 As men with axes hew down  
trees

that on the hills do grow,  
So shine the bills and swords of  
within thy temple now. [these

7 The cieling fine and carved  
boards,  
with all the goodly stones,  
With axes, hammers, bills, and  
swords,

they beat them down at once.  
8 Thy places they consume with  
flame,

their rage doth so abound;  
The house appointed to thy Name  
they rase ev'n to the ground.

9 And thus they say within their  
heart,  
Dispatch them out of hand:  
Then burn they up in ev'ry part  
God's houses through the land.

10 Yet thou no sign of help dost  
our prophets all are gone, [send,  
To tell when this our plague shall  
among us there is none. [end

11 How long, Lord, shall thy ene-  
thus boldly thee defame? [mies  
Shall they for evermore blaspheme  
thy great and holy Name?

12 Why dost thou thy right hand  
withdraw  
from us so long away?  
Out of thy bosom pluck it forth  
with speed thy foes to slay.

## The Second Part.

13 O God, thou art our King and  
and evermore hast been; [Lord,  
Yea, thy good grace thro'out the  
for our great help is seen. [world

14 The seas that are so deep and  
dead,  
thy might did make them dry,  
As thou didst break the serpent's  
that he therein did die. [head,

15 Yea, thou didst break the heads  
so great  
of whales that are most fell,  
And gav'st them to the folk to eat  
that in the deserts dwell.

16 Thou mad'st a spring with  
streams to rise  
from rocks both hard and high;  
Thy mighty hand hath made like  
deep waters to be dry. [wife

17 Both day and night also are  
by thee they were begun; [thine,  
And thou likewise prepared hast  
the light of moon and sun.

18 Thou didst appoint the ends and  
of all the earth about; [coasts

Both summer heats and winter  
frosts

thy hand hath found them out.

19 Think on, O Lord, no time for-  
thy foes that thee defame, [get  
And how the foolish folk are set  
to rail upon thy Name.

20 Deliver not the soul, O Lord,  
of thy own turtle-dove  
Into their hands, but help afford  
the poor, whom thou dost love.

21 Regard, O Lord, thy covenant,  
behold our misery;  
All the dark places of the earth  
are full of cruelty.

22 Let not the simple man therefore  
be turned back with shame;  
But let the needy evermore  
give praise unto thy Name.

23 Arise, O Lord, and plead thy  
against thy enemies, [cause  
Who daily do reject thy laws,  
and them with scorn despise:

24 The voice forget not of thy  
for the presumption high [foes,  
Is more and more increas'd of  
that hate thee spitefully. [those,

## PSAL. 75. J. H.

TO thee, O God, will we give  
thanks,  
we will give thanks to thee,  
Since thy Name is so near, declare  
thy wondrous works will we.

2 I will uprightly judge, when get  
convenient time I may:  
The earth is weak and all therein,  
but I her pillars slay.

3 I did to the mad people say,  
Deal not so furiously;  
And unto the ungodly ones,  
Lift not your horns on high.

4 I said unto them, Set not up  
your raised horns on high,  
And see that with stiff neck ye do  
not speak presumptuously:

5 For neither from the eastern parts  
nor from the west likewise,  
Nor from forsaken wilderness,  
promotion doth arise:

6 But God, who rules both hea-  
ven and earth,  
the righteous Judge alone,  
It's he that puts down one, and  
another on the throne. [sets

7 For why? a cup of mighty wine  
is in the hand of God,  
And all the mixture of the same  
himself will pour abroad.

8 As for the lees and filthy dregs  
that do remain of it,  
The wicked of the earth shall drink  
and suck them ev'ry whit.

9 But I will talk of God always,  
and his great Name adore,  
And will not cease to celebrate  
his praise for evermore.

10 In sunder break the horns of  
ungodly men will I; [all  
And then the horns of righteous  
shall be exalted high. [men

## PSAL. 76. J. H.

TO all that now in Judah dwell  
the Lord is clearly known,  
His Name is great in Israel,  
a people of his own:

2 At Salem he hath pitch'd his tent  
to tarry there a space,  
In Sion also he is bent  
to fix his dwelling-place.

3 And there he brake both shaft  
and bow,  
the sword, the spear and shield,  
His enemies did overthrow  
in battle in the field.

4 Thou art most worthy honour,  
Lord,  
more might in thee doth lie,  
Than in the strongest of the world  
that rob on mountains high.

5 But now the proud are spoil'd  
thro' thee,  
and they are fall'n asleep;  
Thro' men of war no help can be,  
themselves they could not keep.

6 At thy rebuke, O Jacob's God,  
when thou didst them reprove,  
As half asleep their chariots stood,  
no horsemen once did move.

7 For thou art dreadful, Lord, in-  
deed,  
what man the courage hath  
T'abide thy sight, and doth not  
dread

when thou art in thy wrath?  
8 When thou dost make thy judg-  
ments heard  
from heav'n unto the ground,  
Then all the earth full fore afraid,  
in silence shall be found:

9 And that when thou, O God, dost  
in judgement for to speak, [stand  
To save th'afflicted of the land,  
that feeble are and weak;

10 The fury that in man doth reign  
shall turn unto thy praise;  
Hereafter, Lord, do thou restrain  
their wrath and threats always.

11 Make vows and pay them to our  
ye folk that nigh him be, [God,  
Bring gifts, all ye that dwell abroad,  
for dreadful sure is he;

12 For he doth take both life and  
might  
from princes great of birth;  
And full of terror is his sight  
to all the kings on earth.

## PSAL. 77. J. H.

I With my voice to God did cry,  
I who lent a gracious ear;  
My voice I lifted up on high,  
and he my suit did hear.

2 In time of grief I sought to God;  
by night no rest I took  
But stretch'd my hand to him a-  
broad,  
my soul comfort forsook.

3 When I to think on God intend  
my trouble then is more;  
I spake, but could not make an end,  
my breath was stopt so sore.

4 Thou dost my eyes so hold from  
that I am always awake: [rest,  
With fear I am so fore oppress'd,  
my sleep doth me forsake.

5 The days of old in mind I cast,  
and oft do think upon  
The times and ages that are past,  
full many years ago:

6 By night my songs I call to mind,  
once made thy praise to show;  
And with my heart much talk I find,  
my spirits search to know.

7 Will God, said I, at once for all  
cast oft his people thus,  
So that henceforth no time he shall  
be friendly unto us?

8 What, is his goodness quite de-  
and pass'd clean away? [cay'd,  
Or is his promise now delay'd,  
and doth his truth decay?

9 And will the Lord our God forget  
his mercies manifold?  
Or shall his wrath increase so hot,  
his mercies to with-hold?

10 At last, I said, this surely is  
mine own infirmity;  
But his right hand can help all this,  
and change it speedily.

## The Second Part.

11 I will regard and think upon  
the working of the Lord,  
And all his wonders past and gone  
I gladly will record;

12 Yea, all his works I will declare,  
and what he did devise;  
To tell his facts I will not spare,  
and all his counsel wise.

13 Thy works, O Lord, are all  
and holy all abroad; upright,  
What one hath strength to match  
the might

of thee, the Lord our God?  
14 Thou art a God that dost forth  
thy wonders ev'ry hour; [show  
And so dost make thy people know  
thy virtue and thy pow'r.

15 And thy own folk thou dost de-  
with an out-stretched arm, [send  
Those that from Jacob did descend,  
and Joseph's seed from harm.

16 The waters, Lord, perceived  
the waters saw thee well; [thee,  
And they for fear away did flee,  
the depths on trembling fell;

17 The clouds that were both  
thick and black  
did rain full plenteously,  
The thunder in the air did crack,  
thy shafts abroad did fly;

18 Thy thunder in the air was  
heard,  
the lightnings from above,  
With flashes great made men afraid,  
the earth did quake and move.

19 Thy ways within the sea do lie,  
thy paths in waters deep;  
Yet none can there thy steps espy,  
or know thy paths to keep.

20 Thou leddest thy folk upon the  
as sheep on ev'ry side, [land



# PSALM LXXVIII.

By Moses' and by Aaron's hand  
thou didst them safely guide.

## PSAL. 78. J. H.

**A**ttend, my people, to my law,  
and to my words incline;  
My mouth shall speak strange pa-  
and sentences divine: [rables,  
2 Which we ourselves have heard  
and learnt  
ev'n of our fathers old;  
And which for our instruction  
our fathers have us told:  
3 Because we should not keep it  
close  
from them that after came,  
Who should God's mighty pow'r  
declare,  
and wond'rous works proclaim.  
4 To Jacob he commandment gave  
how Israel should live,  
Willing our fathers should the  
unto their children give: [same  
5 That they and their posterity  
that were not sprung up then,  
Should have the knowledge of the  
and teach it their children: [law  
6 That they might have the better  
in God that is above, [hope  
And not forget to keep his laws  
and his commands in love:  
7 Not being as their fathers, who  
rebelled in God's sight,  
And would not frame their wicked  
to know their God aright. [hearts  
8 How went the sons of Ephraim  
their neighbours for to spoil,  
Shooting their darts in day of war,  
and yet receiv'd the foil?  
9 For why? they did not keep with  
God  
the cov'nant that was made,  
Nor yet would walk or lead their  
according as he said: [lives  
10 But put into oblivion  
his counsel and his will,  
And all his works magnificent  
which he declared still.

### The Second Part.

11 What wonders to our fore-  
did he himself disclose [fathers  
In Egypt's land, within the field  
that called is Thaneos!  
12 He did divide and part the sea,  
through which he made a way  
For them to pass, and on a heap  
the waters made to stay.  
13 He led them secret in a cloud  
by day, when it was bright,  
And in the night when it was dark,  
with fire he gave them light.  
14 He clave the rocks in wilder-  
and gave the people drink, [ness,  
As plentiful as when the deeps  
do flow up to the brink.  
15 He drew forth rivers out of  
rocks  
that were both dry and hard,  
In such abundance that no floods  
to them might be compar'd.

16 Yet for all this, against the Lord  
their sin they did increafe,  
And did provoke the most Highest  
to wrath in wilderness;

17 And in their hearts they tempt-  
like people of mistrust, [ed God  
Requiring such a kind of meat  
as served to their lust.

18 Yea, they against him spake, and  
their boldness did expresse; [thus  
Can God prepare a table in  
this barren wilderness?

19 Behold, he smote the stony rock,  
and floods forthwith did flow,  
But can he now give to his folk  
both bread and flesh also?

20 When God heard this he waxed  
with Jacob and his seed, [wroth  
His indignation also did  
'gainst Israel proceed:

### The Third Part.

21 Because they did not faithfully  
believe, and hope that he  
Could always help and succour  
in their necessity: [them

22 Wherefore he did command  
the clouds,

forthwith they brake in sunder,  
And rain'd down manna for to eat,  
a food of mighty wonder:

23 When earthly men with angels  
did plentifully feast; [food  
He made the east-wind blow away,  
and brought in the south-west:

24 He rain'd down flesh as thick as  
and fowls as thick as sand, [dust,  
Which he did cast amidst the place  
where all their tents did stand.

25 Then did they eat exceedingly;  
and all men had their fills;  
Yet more and more they did desire  
to serve their lusts and wills.

26 But as the meat was in their  
mouths,

his wrath upon them fell,  
And slew the strength of all their  
and choice of Israel. [youth

27 Yet fell they to their wonted sin,  
and still they did him grieve;  
For all the wonders that he wrought  
they would not him believe.

28 Their days therefore he short-  
en'd, and

did make their honour vain;  
Their years did waste and pass away  
with terror and with pain.

29 But ever when he plagued them  
they fought him speedily,  
Rememb'ring that he was their  
strength,

their help and God most High.

30 Tho' with their mouths they  
nothing did  
but flatter with the Lord,  
And with their tongues and in their  
dissembled ev'ry word. [hearts

### The Fourth Part.

31 For why? their hearts were  
nothing bent  
to him, nor what he said,

Nor yet to keep or to perform  
the cov'nant that he made.

32 Yet was he still so merciful,  
when they deserv'd to die,  
That he forgave them, and would  
them utterly destroy. [not

33 Yea, many times he stay'd his  
wrath,

and did them not surprize,  
And would not suffer that his whole  
displeasure should arise:

34 Consid'ring that they were but  
or like to wind and rain, [flesh  
Passing away, which never doth  
return and come again.

35 How often in the wilderness  
did they the Lord provoke!

How did they move and stir him up  
to plague them with his stroke!  
36 Yet did they turn again to sin,  
and tempt him very soon,

Prescribing to the mighty God  
what things they would have done.

37 Not thinking of his mighty  
nor of the day when he [hand,  
Deliver'd them out of the hand  
of the fierce enemy:

38 Nor how he wrought his mira-  
(as they themselves beheld) [cles  
In Egypt, and the wonders that  
he did in Zoan's field:

39 Nor how he turned by his pow'r  
their waters into blood,  
That no man might receive his  
at river or at flood: [drink

40 Nor how he sent them swarms of  
flies,

which did them fore annoy,  
And fill'd their country full with  
frogs,  
which did their land destroy:

### The Fifth Part.

41 Nor how he did their fruits unto  
the caterpillar give,  
And of the labour of their hands  
locusts did them deprive:

42 With hail-stones he destroy'd  
their vines,

so that they all were lost,  
And likewise all their sycamores  
he did consume with frost:

43 With hail-stones also once again  
the Lord their cattle smote,  
And all their flocks and herds like-  
with thunder-bolts full hot: [wife

44 He cast upon them his fierce  
and indignation fore, [wrath,  
Amongst them evil angels sent,  
which troubled them yet more.

45 Then to his wrath he made a  
way,

and spared not the least,  
But gave unto the pestilence  
the man as well as beast.

46 He smote also all the first-born  
that up in Egypt came,  
And all the chief of men and beasts  
within the tents of Ham.

47 But as for his own people, he  
did them preserve and keep,

And carry'd them through wilder-  
ness

ev'n like a flock of sheep.  
48 Without all fear, both safe and  
sound

he brought them out of thrall;  
Whereas their foes with rage of  
were overwhelmed all: [seas

49 And brought them out into the  
of his own holy land, [coasts  
Ev'n to the mount which he had  
got

by his strong arm and hand:  
50 And there cast out the heathen  
folk,

and did their land divide,  
And in their tents he set the tribes  
of Israel to abide.

51 Yet, for all this, the God most  
high

they mov'd and tempted still,  
And would not keep his testament,  
nor yet obey his will:

52 But as their fathers turned back,  
ev'n so they went astray,  
Much like a bow that will not  
but slips and starts away; [bend,

### The Sixth Part.

53 And griev'd him with their hill-  
with offerings and fire, [altars,  
And with their idols grievously  
provoked him to ire.

54 For which his wrath began again  
to kindle in his breast,  
The wickedness of Israel  
he did so much detest:

55 The tabernacle he forsook  
of Silo, where he was  
Right conversant with earthly  
men,

ev'n as his dwelling-place.

56 Then suffer'd he his might and  
in bondage for to be, [pow'r  
And gave the honour of his ark  
unto the enemy:

57 And did commit them to the  
wroth with his heritage; [sword,  
Their young men were consum'd  
with fire,

maids had no marriage:

58 And with the sword the priests  
did perish ev'ry one, [also  
And not a widow left alive  
their death for to bemoan.

59 Then did the Lord awake as  
one

whom sleep could not confine,  
And like a mighty giant that  
refreshed is with wine;

60 With em'rods in the hinder  
his enemies he smote, [parts  
And put them unto such a shame  
as should not be forgot.

61 The tent and tabernacle he  
of Joseph did refuse,  
Also the tribe of Ephraim  
he would in no wise chuse:

62 But he the tribe of Judah  
chose,  
that he therein might dwell,  
Ev'n



# PSALM LXXIX, LXXX, LXXXI, LXXXII.

Ev'n the most noble mount Sion,  
which he did love so well:  
63 And there he did his temple  
build,  
both sumptuously and sure,  
Like as the earth which he hath  
for ever to endure. [made  
64 Then chofe he David him to  
his people for to keep; [serve,  
Whom he took up and brought a-  
way  
ev'n from the folds of sheep:  
65 From following the ewes with  
young  
the Lord did him advance,  
To feed his people Israel,  
and his inheritance.  
66 Thus David with a faithful  
heart  
his flock and charge did feed;  
And prudently with all his pow'r  
did govern them indeed.

## PSAL. 79. J. H.

O God, the gentiles do invade  
thy heritage to spoil;  
Jerusalem an heap is made,  
thy temple they defile:  
2 The bodies of thy saints most  
abroad to birds they cast, [dear  
The flesh of them that do thee fear  
they beasts devour and waste:  
3 Their blood throughout Jerusa-  
as water spilt they have, [lem  
So that there is not one of them  
to lay their dead in grave.  
4 Thus are we made a laughing-  
stock  
almost the world throughout,  
The enemies at us do mock  
who dwell our coasts about.  
5 How long, O Lord, wilt thou re-  
thy anger and thy rage? [tain,  
And shall thy wrath and jealousy  
not any more assuage?  
6 Upon those people pour the same,  
who did thee never know,  
The realms which call not on thy  
Name  
consume and overthrow:  
7 For they have got the upper-  
hand,  
and Jacob's seed destroy'd,  
His habitation and his land  
They have laid waste and void.  
8 Bear not in mind our former  
faults,  
with speed some pity show;  
And aid us, Lord, in our assaults,  
for we are weak and low.

### The Second Part.

9 O God, that giv'st all health and  
on us declare the fame; [grace,  
Weigh not our works, our sins ef-  
for honour of thy Name. [face,  
10 Why should the wicked thus al-  
to us as people dumb [way  
In thy reproach rejoice and say,  
Where is their God become?  
11 Requite, O Lord, as thou see'st  
before our eyes, in sight [good

Of all these folk, thy servants  
blood,  
which they spilt in despite:  
12 Receive into thy sight in haste  
the clamours grief and wrong  
Of such as are in prison cast,  
and bound in irons strong.  
13 Thy force and strength to cele-  
Lord, set them out of band [brate,  
Who unto death are destinate,  
and in their foes strong hand.  
14 The nations which have been  
so bold  
as to blaspheme thy Name,  
Into their laps do thou ev'n-fold  
repay again the same.  
15 So we thy flock and pasture  
sheep  
will praise thee evermore,  
And teach all ages how to keep  
for thee like praise in store.

## PSAL. 80. J. H.

Thou shepherd that dost Israel  
keep,  
give ear, and take good heed,  
Who leadest Joseph like a sheep,  
and dost him watch and feed:  
2 And thou, O Lord, whose seat is  
on cherubims most bright, [set  
Shew forth thyself, and do not let,  
send down thy beams of light.  
3 Before Ephraim and Benjamin,  
Manasses in like wise,  
To shew thy pow'r do thou begin,  
come help us, Lord, arise:  
4 Direct our hearts by thy good  
convert us unto thee, [grace,  
Shew us the brightness of thy face,  
and then full safe are we.  
5 Lord God of hosts of Israel,  
how long wilt thou delay,  
And 'gainst thy folk in anger swell,  
and wilt not hear them pray?  
6 Thou dost them feed with sor-  
rows deep,  
their bread with grief they eat,  
And drink the tears that they do  
in measure full and great. [weep,  
7 Thou hast us made a very strife  
to those that dwell about,  
Which much doth please our ene-  
they laugh and jest it out. [mies,  
8 O take us, Lord, unto thy grace,  
convert our hearts to thee;  
Shew forth to us thy joyful face,  
and we full safe shall be.  
9 From Egypt, where it grew not  
well,  
thou brought'st a vine full dear,  
The heathen folk thou didst expel,  
and thou didst plant it there:  
10 Thou didst prepare for it a place,  
and set it's roots so fast,  
That it did grow and spring apace,  
and fill'd the land at last.

### The Second Part.

11 The hills were cover'd round  
about  
with shade that from it came,

Also the cedars strong and stout  
with branches of the same.  
12 Why then didst thou her walls  
destroy?  
her hedge pluck up thou hast,  
That all the folk that pass thereby  
the same do spoil and waste.  
13 The boar out of the wood so  
doth dig and root it out, [wild  
The furious beasts out of the field  
devour it all about.  
14 O Lord of hosts return again,  
from heav'n do thou look down,  
Behold, and with thy help sustain  
thy vineyard overthrow.  
15 Thy pleasant vine, thy Israel,  
which thy right hand hath set,  
The same which thou didst love To  
O Lord, do not forget. [well,  
16 They lop and cut it off apace,  
they burn it down with fire;  
And through the frowning of thy  
we perish in thine ire. [face  
17 Let thy right hand be with him  
now  
whom thou hast kept so long,  
And with the Son of man, whom  
thou  
to thee hast made so strong:  
18 And so, when thou hast set us  
and saved us from shame, [free,  
Then will we never fall from thee,  
but call upon thy Name.  
19 O Lord of hosts, through thy  
good grace  
convert us unto thee;  
Behold us with a pleasant face,  
and then full safe are we.

## PSAL. 81. J. H.

BE light and glad, in God re-  
joice,  
who is our strength and stay;  
Be joyful and lift up your voice  
to Jacob's God alway.  
2 Prepare your instruments most  
some joyful psalm to sing: [meet  
Strike up with harp and lute so  
on ev'ry pleasant string. [sweet  
3 Blow as it were in the new moon  
with trumpets of the best,  
As it is used to be done  
at any solemn feast.  
4 For this is unto Israel  
a statute which was made  
By Jacob's God, and must full well  
be evermore obey'd:  
5 This clause with Joseph was de-  
creed,  
when he from Egypt came,  
That as a witness all his seed  
should still observe the same.  
6 When God himself had so pre-  
par'd  
to bring him from that land:  
Whereas the speech which he had  
he did not understand: [heard  
7 I from his shoulder took, saith he,  
the burden clean away,  
And from the furnace set him free  
from burning brick of clay.

8 When thou in grief didst cry and  
I help'd thee speedily; [call  
And I did answer thee withal  
in thunder from on high.  
9 Yea, at the waters of discord  
I did thee tempt and prove,  
Where thou the anger of the Lord  
with murmuring didst move.  
10 Hear, O my people Israel,  
what I do promise thee;  
Regard, and mark my words full  
if thou wilt cleave to me: [well,

### The Second Part.

11 Thou shalt no god in thee re-  
of any land abroad, [serve  
And in no wife bow to or serve  
a strange and foreign god:  
12 I am the Lord thy God, and I  
from Egypt set thee free;  
Then ask of me abundantly,  
and I will give it thee.  
13 But yet my people would not  
hear  
my voice when that I spake,  
And Israel would not obey,  
but did me quite forsake.  
14 Then did I leave them to their  
in hardness of their heart; [will  
To walk in their own counsels still,  
themselves they did pervert.  
15 O that my people would have  
the words that I did say; [heard  
And Israel with due regard  
had walked in my way!  
16 I should have soon destroy'd  
their foes,  
and brought them down full low,  
And turn'd my hand against all  
those  
that fought their overthrow:  
17 And they that at the Lord did  
as lyars should be found: [rage  
But for his folk their time and age  
should with great joys be  
crown'd:  
18 I would have fed them with the  
and finest of the wheat, [crop  
And made the rock with honey  
drop  
that they their fills might eat.

## PSAL. 82. J. H.

AMONG the princes, men of  
might,  
the Lord himself doth stand,  
To plead the cause of truth and  
right  
with judges of the land.  
2 How long, faith he, will ye pro-  
false judgement to award? [ceed  
Why have ye partially agreed  
the wicked to regard?  
3 Whereas of right ye should de-  
the fatherless and weak; [send  
And when the poor man doth con-  
in judgement justly speak: [tend,  
4 If ye be wise, defend the cause  
of poor men in their right,  
And rid the needy from the claws  
of tyrants force and might.  
5 Then



# PSALM LXXXIII, LXXXIV, LXXXV, LXXXVI.

5 They will not learn nor under-  
but still in darkness go: [stand,  
All the foundations of the land  
are out of course also.  
6 I had decreed assuredly  
as gods to take you all,  
Children also of the most High,  
for love I did you call:  
7 But notwithstanding ye shall die  
as men and so decay:  
O tyrants, you destroy will I,  
and pluck you quite away.  
8 Up, Lord, and let thy strength  
be known,  
and judge the world with might;  
For why? all nations are thy own,  
to take them as thy right.

## PSAL. 83. J. H.

**D**O not, O God, refrain thy  
tongue,  
in silence do not stay;  
Withhold not, Lord, thyself so long,  
and make no more delay.  
2 For why? behold thy foes and  
how they do rage and cry; [see  
And those that bear a hate to thee  
hold up their heads on high.  
3 Against thy folk they use deceit,  
and craftily enquire;  
For thine elect to lie in wait  
in council they conspire.  
4 Come on, say they, let us expel  
and pluck this folk away,  
So that the Name of Israel  
may utterly decay.

5 They all conspire within their  
heart  
how they may thee withstand,  
Against the Lord to take a part  
they are in league and band:  
6 The tents of all the Edomites,  
the Ismaelites likewise,  
The Hagarens and Moabites  
their plots do still devise:  
7 Gebal and Ammon do likewise  
with Amalek conspire,  
The Philistines against thee rise,  
with them that dwell at Tyre:  
8 Assur is also join'd to them  
in their conspiracy,  
And is become a fence and aid  
to Lot's posterity.  
9 As thou didst to the Midianites,  
so serve them, Lord, each one;  
To Jabin and to Sisera,  
beside the brook Kison:  
10 Whom thou in Endor didst de-  
stroy,  
and waste them thro' thy might,  
That they like dung on earth did  
and that in open sight. [lie,

### The Second Part.

11 Make them now and their lords  
like Zeb and Oreb then; [appear  
As Zeba and Zalmana were,  
the kings of Midian;  
12 Who said, Let us throughout the  
in all the coasts abroad, [land,  
Possess and take into our hand  
the fair houses of God.

13 Turn them, O God, with storms  
so fast,  
as wheels that have no stay,  
Or like the chaff which men do cast  
with wind to fly away:  
14 Like as the fire with rage and  
the mighty forest spills; [fume  
And as the flame doth quite con-  
sume,  
the mountains and the hills:  
15 So let the tempest of thy wrath  
upon their necks be laid;  
And of thy wind and stormy breath,  
Lord, make them all afraid.  
16 Lord, bring them all, I thee de-  
to such rebuke and shame, [fire  
That it may cause them to enquire,  
and learn to seek thy Name.  
17 And let them daily more and  
to shame and slander fall, [more  
And in rebuke and obloquy  
confound and sink them all:  
18 That they may know and under-  
stand  
thou art the God most high;  
And that thou dost with mighty  
the world rule constantly. [hand

## PSAL. 84. J. H.

**H**OW pleasant is thy dwelling-  
place,  
O Lord of hosts, to me!  
The tabernacles of thy grace,  
how pleasant, Lord, they be!  
2 My soul doth long full fore to go  
into thy courts abroad;  
My heart and flesh cry out also  
for thee the living God.  
3 The sparrows find a room to rest,  
and save themselves from wrong;  
The swallow also hath a nest  
wherein to keep her young:  
4 These birds full nigh thy altar  
have place to sit and sing: [may  
O Lord of hosts, thou art always  
my only God and King.  
5 O, they be blessed that may dwell  
within thy house always!  
For they all times thy facts do tell,  
and ever give thee praise.  
6 Yea, happy sure likewise are they  
whose stay and strength thou art,  
Who to thy house do mind the way,  
and seek it in their heart.  
7 As they go through the vale of  
they dig up fountains still; [tears  
That as a spring it all appears,  
and thou their pits dost fill.  
8 From strength to strength they go  
full fast,  
no faintness there shall be;  
And so the God of gods at last  
in Zion they do see.  
9 O Lord of hosts, to me give heed,  
and hearken to my cry,  
And let it through thine ears pro-  
O Jacob's God most high. [ceed,  
10 O God our shield, of thy good  
grace  
regard, and so draw near;  
Regard, O Lord, behold the face  
of thine Anointed dear.

11 For why? within thy courts one  
is better to abide, [day  
Than other where to keep or stay  
a thousand days beside.  
12 Much rather had I keep a door  
within the house of God,  
Than in the tents of wickedness  
to settle my abode.  
13 For God the Lord, light and de-  
fence,  
will grace and worship give,  
And no good thing will he with-  
hold  
from them that purely live.  
14 O Lord of hosts, that man is  
and happy sure is he, [blest,  
That is persuaded in his breast  
to trust all times in thee.

## PSAL. 85. J. H.

**T**HOU hast been merciful indeed  
O Lord, unto thy land;  
For thou restoredst Jacob's seed  
from thralldom by strong hand.  
2 The wicked ways that they were  
thou didst them clean remit; [in  
And thou didst hide thy people's  
full close thou cover'dst it. [sin,  
3 And thou thy anger didst assuage,  
that all thy wrath was gone;  
And so didst turn thee from thy  
with them to be at one. [rage,  
4 O God our help, do thou convert  
thy people unto thee;  
Put all thy wrath from us apart,  
and angry cease to be.  
5 Shall thy fierce anger never end,  
but still be pour'd on us?  
And shall thy wrath itself extend  
unto all ages thus?  
6 Wilt thou not rather turn again,  
and quicken us, that we  
And all thy folk that yet remain  
may glad and joyful be?  
7 O Lord, on us do thou declare  
thy goodness to our wealth;  
Shew forth to us, and do not spare  
thy aid and saving health.  
8 I'll hear what God the Lord doth  
to his he speaketh peace, [say,  
And to his saints, that never they  
return to foolishness.  
9 For why? his help is still at hand  
to such as do him fear,  
Whereby great glory in our land  
shall dwell and flourish there.  
10 For truth and mercy there shall  
in one to take their place; [meet  
And peace shall justice with kiss  
greet,  
and there they shall embrace.  
11 Truth from the earth shall spring  
and flourish pleasantly; [apace  
So righteousness shall shew her face  
and look from heav'n most high.  
12 Yea, God himself doth take in  
- hand  
to give us each good thing.  
And through the coasts of all the  
land  
the earth her fruit shall bring.

13 Before his face shall justice go,  
like to a guide or stay;  
He shall direct his steps also,  
and keep them in the way.

## PSAL. 86. J. H.

**L**ORD, bow thine ear to my re-  
and hear me speedily; [quest,  
For with great pain and grief op-  
full poor and weak am I. [preft,  
2 Preserve my soul, because my  
and doings holy be; [ways  
And save thy servant, O my God,  
that puts his trust in thee.  
3 Thy mercy upon me exprefs,  
and me defend always;  
For through the day I do not cease  
to thee, O Lord, to pray.  
4 Comfort thy servant's soul, I pray,  
that now with pain is pin'd;  
For unto thee I do always  
lift up my soul and mind.  
5 For thou art good and bountiful,  
thy gifts of grace are free,  
Also thy mercy plentiful  
to all that call on thee.  
6 O Lord, likewise when I do pray,  
regard and give an ear,  
Mark well the words that I do say,  
all my petitions hear.  
7 In time when trouble doth me  
to thee I do complain; [move,  
For why? I know and well do prove,  
thou answer'ft me again.  
8 Among the gods, O Lord, is none  
with thee to be compar'd;  
And none can do as thou hast done,  
the like has not been heard.

### The Second Part.

9 The Gentiles and the people all,  
whom thou didst make and frame,  
Before thy face on knees shall fall,  
and glorify thy Name.  
10 For why? thou art so much of  
all power is thy own, [might,  
Thou workest wonders still in  
For thou art God alone. [tight;  
11 O teach me, Lord, thy way, and I  
shall in thy truth proceed;  
O join my heart to thee so nigh  
that I thy Name may dread.  
12 To thee will I give thanks and  
praise,  
O Lord, with all my heart,  
And glorify thy Name always,  
because my God thou art.  
13 For why? thy mercy shew'd to  
is great and doth excel; [me  
Thou sett'st my soul at liberty  
out from the lowest hell.  
14 O Lord, the proud against me  
and heaps of men of might; [rise,  
They seek my soul and in no wife  
will have thee in their sight.  
15 Thou, Lord, art merciful, and  
kind,  
and very slow to wrath;  
Thy goodness is full great, I find,  
thy truth no measure hath.



26 O turn to me, and mercy show,  
thy strength to me apply;  
O help and save thy servant now,  
thy handmaid's son am I.  
27 On me some sign of favour show,  
that all my foes may see  
And be ashamed, because that thou  
dost help and comfort me.

PSAL. 87. J. H.

**T**hat city shall full well endure,  
her ground-work still doth stay  
Upon the holy hills full sure,  
it can no time decay.  
2 God loves the gates of Zion best,  
his grace doth there abide,  
He loves them more than all the  
of Jacob's tents beside. [rest  
3 Full glorious things reported be  
in Zion and abroad;  
Great things, I say, are said of thee,  
thou city of our God.  
4 On Rahab I will cast an eye,  
and bear in mind the same;  
To Babylon also apply,  
and them that know thy Name.  
5 Lo, Palestine, and Tyre also,  
with Ethiopie likewise:  
A people old, full long ago,  
were born, and there did rise.  
6 Of Zion they shall say abroad,  
that divers men of fame  
Have there sprung up, and the high  
hath founded fast the fame. [God  
7 In their records to them it shall  
by him be made appear,  
Of Zion, that the chief of all  
had his beginning there.  
8 The trumpeters with such as sing,  
there in great plenty be;  
My fountains and my pleasant  
springs  
are all contain'd in thee.

PSAL. 88. J. H.

**L**ord God of health, the hope  
thou art alone to me; [and stay  
I call and cry throughout the day,  
and all the night to thee.  
2 O let my pray'r with speed a-  
unto thy sight on high; [and  
Incline thine ear, O Lord, attend,  
and hearken to my cry.  
3 For why? with wo my heart is  
and doth in trouble dwell; [fill'd,  
My life and breath doth almost  
yield,  
and draweth nigh to hell.  
4 I am esteemed as one of them  
that in the pit do fall,  
And made as one among those men  
that have no strength at all:  
5 As one among the dead, and free  
from things that here remain;  
It were more ease for me to be  
with them the which are slain:  
6 As those that lie in grave, I say,  
whom thou hast clean forgot,  
The which thy hand hath cut away,  
and thou regard'st them not.

7 Yea, like to one shut up full sure  
within the lowest pit,  
In darksome place and all obscure,  
and in the depth of it.  
8 Thy anger and thy wrath likewise  
full fore on me do lie,  
And all thy itorments against me rise,  
my soul to vex and try.  
9 Thou putt'st my friends far off  
from me,  
and mak'st them hate me fore;  
I am shut up in prison fast,  
and can come forth no more.  
10 My sight doth fail through grief  
I call to thee, O God, [and wo,  
Throughout the day my hands also  
to thee I stretch abroad.

*The Second Part.*

11 Dost thou unto the dead declare  
thy wond'rous works of fame?  
Shall dead to life again repair,  
and praise thee for the same?  
12 Or shall thy loving-kindness,  
be shewed in the grave? [Lord,  
Or shall with them that are de-  
stroy'd  
thy truth her honour have?  
13 Shall they that lie in dark full  
see all thy wonders great? [low  
Or there shall they thy justice  
know,  
where men all things forget?  
14 But I, O Lord to thee alway  
do cry and call apace,  
My pray'r also e'er it be day  
shall come before thy face.  
15 Why dost thou, Lord, abhor my  
in grief that seeketh thee? [soul  
And now, O Lord, why dost thou  
thy face away from me? [hide  
16 I am afflicted, dying still  
from youth many a year;  
Thy terrors which do work me ill  
with troubled mind I bear.  
17 The furies of thy wrathful rage  
full fore upon me lye,  
Thy terrors they do not assuage,  
but press me heavily:  
18 All day they compass me about,  
as water at the tide;  
And all at once with streams full  
beset me on each side. [great  
19 Thou settest far from me my  
and lovers ev'ry one: [friends  
Yea, and my old acquaintance all  
out of my sight are gone.

PSAL. 89. J. H.

**T**o sing the mercies of the Lord  
my tongue shall never spare,  
My mouth from age to age accord  
thy truth for to declare.  
2 For I have said that mercy shall  
for evermore endure,  
Thy faithfulness in the heav'ns all  
is stablish'd firm and sure.  
3 With mine elect, faith God, have I  
a faithful cov'nant made,  
And sworn to David solemnly,  
having to him thus said:

4 Thy seed for ever I will stay,  
and stablish it full fast,  
And still uphold thy throne alway  
from age to age to last.  
5 The heav'ns do shew with joy and  
mirth  
thy wond'rous works, O Lord;  
Thy saints within thy church on  
earth  
thy faith and truth record.  
6 Who with the Lord is equal then  
in all the clouds abroad?  
Among the sons of gods or men  
what one is like our God?  
7 God in th'assembly of the saints  
is greatly to be dread,  
And over all that dwell about  
in reverence to be had.  
8 Lord God of hosts, in all the  
what one is like to thee! [world  
On ev'ry side, most mighty Lord,  
thy truth is seen to be.  
9 The rage and fury of the sea  
thou rulest at thy will;  
And when the waves thereof arise,  
thou mak'st them calm and still.  
10 And Egypt, Lord, thou hast sub-  
du'd,  
thou hast destroy'd it quite;  
Thy foes thou closely hast pursu'd,  
and scatter'd thro' thy might.

*The Second Part.*

11 The heav'ns are thine, and still  
have been,  
likewise the earth and land,  
The world and all that is therein  
thou foundedst with thy hand:  
12 Both north and south, with east  
and west  
thyself didst make and frame,  
Both Tabor mount, and Hermon hill  
rejoice, and praise thy Name.  
13 Thine arm is strong and full of  
pow'r,  
all might therein doth lie;  
The strength of thy right hand each  
thou liftest up on high. [hour  
14 In righteousness and equity  
thou hast thy seat and place;  
Mercy and truth are still with thee,  
and go before thy face.  
15 That folk is blest that knoweth  
the joyful sound, O God; [right  
For in the favour of thy sight  
they walk full safe abroad:  
16 And in thy Name throughout  
they greatly do rejoice; [the day  
And through thy righteousness  
have they  
a pleasant fame and noise.  
17 For why? their glory, strength,  
in thee alone doth lie; [and aid  
And thy goodness which hath us  
staid,  
shall lift our horn on high.  
18 Our strength that doth defend  
us well  
the Lord to us doth bring;  
The Holy one of Israel,  
he is our guide and King.

19 Sometimes thy will to holy men  
in visions thou didst show,  
And thus didst say unto them then-  
thy mind to make them know:  
20 A man of might I have erect  
your king and guide to be,  
And set him up whom I elect  
among the folk to me.

*The Third Part.*

21 My Servant David I appoint  
to rule my people well,  
And with my holy oil anoint  
him king of Israel.  
22 For why? my hand is ready still  
with him for to remain,  
And with my arm also I will  
him strengthen and sustain:  
23 The enemies shall not oppress,  
they shall not him devour;  
Nor shall the sons of wickedness  
on him have any pow'r.  
24 His foes likewise I will destroy  
before his face in sight:  
Those that him hate I will annoy,  
and strike them with my might.  
25 My truth and mercy shall like-  
upon him ever lie; [wife  
And in my Name his horn shall rise,  
and be exalted high.  
26 His kingdom I will set to be  
upon the sea and land;  
Also the running floods shall he  
embrace with his right-hand.  
27 He shall depend with all his  
on me, and thus shall say, [heart  
My Father and my God thou art,  
my rock, my health, and stay.  
28 As my first-born I will him  
count  
of all on earth that springs;  
His might and honour shall sur-  
above all earthly kings. [mount  
29 My mercy shall be with him still,  
as I myself have told;  
My faithful cov'nant to fulfil  
my promise I will hold.  
30 Also his seed I will sustain  
for ever strong and sure;  
So that his seat shall still remain,  
while heav'n and earth endure.

*The Fourth Part.*

31 But if his sons forsake my law,  
and so begin to swerve,  
And of my judgements have no  
awe,  
and will not them observe:  
32 Or if they do not use aright  
my laws for them prepar'd;  
But set all my commandments light,  
and will not them regard:  
33 Then with the rod will I begin  
their doings to amend;  
And so will scourge them for their  
whenever they offend. [sin,  
34 But yet my mercy and goodness  
I will not take away  
From him, nor let my faithfulness  
in any wise decay.



# PSALM XC, XCI, XCII.

35 But sure my cov'nant I will hold  
with all that I have spoke;  
No word the which my lips have  
shall alter or be broke. [told  
36 Once sware I by my holiness,  
and that perform will I;  
With David I will promise keep,  
to him I will not lye.  
37 His seed for evermore shall  
also his throne of might, [reign,  
As doth the sun, it shall remain  
for ever in my sight:  
38 And as the moon within the sky  
for ever standeth fast,  
A faithful witness from on high;  
so shall his kingdom last.  
39 But, Lord, thou dost him now  
reject,  
and put him in great fear;  
Yea, thou art wroth with thine  
thy own Anointed dear: [elect,  
40 The cov'nant with thy servant  
made  
thou hast quite overthrown,  
And down upon the ground hast  
and cast his royal crown. [laid

## The Fifth Part.

41 His hedges thou hast over-  
thrown,  
his walls destroy'd quite round,  
All his strong holds hast beaten  
down,  
and levell'd with the ground:  
42 That he is fore destroy'd and  
of comers-by throughout, [torn  
And so is made a mock and scorn  
to all that dwell about.  
43 Thou their right hand hast  
arm'd with power  
that him so fore annoy;  
And all his foes that him devour,  
lo, thou hast made to joy.  
44 His sword's edge thou dost take  
away,  
that should his foes withstand;  
To him in war no victory  
thou giv'st, nor upper-hand.  
45 His glory thou dost also waste,  
his throne, his joy and mirth  
By thee is overthrown and cast  
full low upon the earth.  
46 Thou hast cut off, and made full  
his youth and joyful days, [short  
And rais'd of him an ill report,  
to his shame and dispraise.  
47 How long away from me there-  
for ever wilt thou turn? [fore,  
And shall thine anger evermore  
like fire consume and burn?  
48 O call to mind remember then,  
my time consumeth fast:  
Why hast thou made the sons of  
as things in vain to waste? [men  
49 What man is he that liveth, and  
death never thinks to see?  
Or from the grave's devouring  
shall he his soul set free? [hand  
50 Where is, O Lord, thy great  
goodness,  
so oft declar'd before,

Which by thy truth and upright-  
ness  
to David thou hast swore?  
51 The great rebukes to mind I call  
that on thy servants lie,  
The railings of thy people all,  
borne in my breast have I;  
52 Wherewith, O Lord, thine ene-  
mies  
blasphemed have thy Name:  
The steps of thine Anointed one  
they cease not to defame.  
53 All praise be given unto thee,  
O God the Lord most High,  
From this time forth for evermore,  
Amen, Amen, say I.

## PSAL. 90. J. H.

**T**Hou, Lord, hast been our sure  
defence,  
our place of ease and rest,  
In all times past, yea, so long since  
as cannot be exprest.  
2 Before was made mountain or  
hill,  
the earth and world abroad,  
From age to age, and always still  
for ever thou art God.  
3 Thou grindest man through grief  
and pain  
to dust or clay, and then  
Thou unto them dost say again,  
Return ye sons of men.  
4 The lasting of a thousand years,  
what is it in thy sight?  
As yesterday it doth appear,  
or as a watch by night.  
5 So soon as thou dost scatter them,  
then is their life and trade  
Ev'n as a sleep, or like the grass,  
whose beauty soon doth fade:  
6 Which in the morning shines full  
bright,  
but fadeth suddenly,  
And is cut down before the night,  
all wither'd, dead, and dry.  
7 For through thy anger we con-  
sume,  
our might is much decay'd,  
And of thy fervent wrath, O Lord,  
we are full fore afraid.  
8 The wicked works that we have  
wrought,  
thou sett'st before thy eye,  
Our privy faults, yea, all our  
thoughts  
thy countenance doth spy.  
9 For through thy wrath our days  
do waste,  
thereof doth nought remain;  
Our years consume as doth a blast,  
and are not call'd again.  
10 The time of our abode on earth  
is threescore years and ten;  
But if we come to fourscore years,  
our life is grievous then.

## The Second Part.

11 For of this time the strength and  
we dote so much upon, [chief,

Is nothing else but pain and grief  
and we as blasts are gone.  
12 What man doth know what  
power and  
what might thy anger hath?  
Or in his heart who doth thee fear  
according to thy wrath?  
13 Intrust us, Lord, to know and  
try,  
how long our days remain;  
That so we may our hearts apply,  
true wisdom to attain.  
14 Return, O Lord, how long wilt  
thou  
in thy great wrath proceed?  
Shew favour to thy servants now,  
and help them at their need.  
15 Refresh us with thy mercy soon,  
then shall we joyful be;  
All times so long as life doth last  
in heart rejoice will we.  
16 As thou hast plagued us before,  
now also make us glad,  
And for the years wherein full fore  
affliction we have had.  
17 O let thy work and power ap-  
pear on thy servants light, [pear,  
And shew unto thy children dear  
thy glory and thy might.  
18 Lord, let thy grace and glory  
on us thy servants thus; [stand  
Confirm the works we take in hand,  
and prosper them to us.

## PSAL. 91. J. H.

**H**E that within the secret place  
of God most High doth dwell,  
Under the shadow of his grace  
he shall be safe and well.  
2 Thou art my hope and my strong  
I to the Lord will say; [hold,  
My God he is, in him will I  
my whole affiance stay.  
3 He shall defend thee from the  
snare,  
the which the hunter laid,  
And from the deadly plague and  
whereof thou art afraid: [care  
4 And with his wings shall cover  
thee,  
and keep thee safely there;  
His faith and truth thy fence shall  
as sure as shield and spear. [be  
5 So that thou never shalt have  
to fear or be affright, [cause  
For all the shafts that fly by day,  
or terrors of the night:  
6 Nor of the plague that privily  
doth walk in darkness fast,  
Nor yet of that which doth destroy,  
and at noon-day doth waste.  
7 Yea, at thy side as thou dost stand,  
a thousand dead shall be;  
Ten thousand more at thy right  
hand,  
and yet shalt thou be free.  
8 But thou shalt see it for thy part,  
thy eyes shall well regard,  
According unto their desert  
the wicked have reward.

9 For why? O Lord, I only rest  
and fix my hope on thee;  
In the most High I put my trust,  
my sure defence is he.  
10 No evil shalt thou need to fear  
with thee it shall go well;  
No plague shall ever once come  
near  
the house where thou dost dwell.  
11 For why? unto his angels all  
with charge commanded he,  
That still in all thy ways they shall  
preserve and prosper thee,  
12 And in their hands shall bear thee  
still waiting thee upon, [up,  
Lest that thy foot should happen  
to dash against a stone. [for  
13 Upon the lion thou shalt go,  
the adder fell and long;  
On the young lion tread also  
with dragons stout and strong:  
14 Because he sets his love on me,  
I'll save him by my might,  
And him advance, because that he  
doth know my Name aright.  
15 When he for help to me doth  
an answer I will give; [cry,  
And from his grief take him will I  
in glory for to live.  
16 With length of days and years I  
him fully satisfy, [will  
And also my salvation still  
shew him assuredly.

## PSAL. 92. J. H.

**I**T is a thing both good and meet  
to praise the highest Lord,  
And to thy Name O thou most  
to sing with one accord: [High,  
2 To shew the kindness of the  
before the day be light, [Lord,  
And to declare his truth abroad,  
when it doth draw to night.  
3 On a ten-stringed instrument,  
on lute and harp so sweet,  
With all the mirth you can invent  
of instruments most meet.  
4 For thou hast made me to rejoice  
in things so wrought by thee,  
That I have joy in heat and voice  
thy handy works to see.  
5 O Lord, how glorious and how  
great  
are thy works round about!  
So deeply are thy counsels set,  
that none can find them out.  
6 The man unwise cannot tell how  
this work to pass to bring,  
And fools also are most unfit  
to understand this thing.  
7 When as the wicked at their will  
like grass do spring full fast,  
And when they flourish in their ill,  
they suddenly shall waste.  
8 But thou art mighty, Lord most  
High,  
and thou dost reign therefore  
In glory and great majesty,  
both now and evermore.  
9 Behold, O Lord, thine enemies  
shall be destroy'd away,

# PSALM XCIII, XCIV, XCV, XCVI.

And all that work iniquity shall perish and decay.  
 10 But thou, like as an unicorn, shalt lift my horn on high; With fresh and new prepared oil anointed king am I:  
 11 And of my foes before my eyes shall see the fall and shame, Of all that do against me rise my ears shall hear the same.  
 12 The righteous flourish shall on high, as palm-trees bud and blow, And as the cedars multiply in Libanus that grow.  
 13 For they are planted in the place and dwelling of our God: Within his courts they spring and flourish all abroad: [apace,  
 14 And in their age much fruit shall most pleasant to be seen, [bring, And also shall both bud and spring with boughs and branches green:  
 15 To shew that God is good and upright in his will; [just, He is my rock, my hope, and trust, in him there is no ill.

## PSAL. 93. J. H.

**T**HE Lord doth reign and clothed is with majesty most bright; And to declare his strength likewise hath girt himself with might.  
 2 The Lord also the earth hath and shaped it most sure; [made, No might can make it move or fade, at stay it doth endure.  
 3 Before the world was made or wrought thy seat was set before, Beyond all time that can be thought thou hast been evermore.  
 4 The floods, O Lord, the floods do they roar and make a noise; [rise, The floods, I say, did enterprize, and lifted up their voice.  
 5 Yea, though the storms arise in sight, though seas do rage and swell, The Lord is strong and more of might; for he on high doth dwell.  
 6 O Lord, thy testimonies great are very sure; therefore Doth holiness become thy seat and house for evermore.

## PSAL. 94. J. H.

**O** Lord, thou dost revenge all wrong, vengeance belongs to thee; Since then it doth to thee belong, declare, that all may see.  
 2 Set forth thyself, for thou of right the earth doth judge and guide; Reward the proud and men of might according to their pride.

3 How long shall wicked men bear sway with lifting up their voice? Shall proud and wicked men always thus triumph and rejoice?  
 4 How long shall they with brags burst out, and proudly talk their fill? Shall they rejoice that be so stout, whose works are ever ill?  
 5 Thy flock, O Lord, thine heritage they spoil and vex full sore; Against thy people they do rage still daily more and more.  
 6 The widows which are comfortless, and strangers they destroy; They slay the children fatherless, and none doth put them by.  
 7 And when they take these things in hand, this talk they have of thee, Can Jacob's God this understand? tush, no, he cannot see.  
 8 O folk unwise, and people rude, some knowledge now discern; Ye fools among the multitude, at length begin to learn.  
 9 The Lord who made the ear of man, he needs of right must hear; He made the eye, all things must before his sight appear. [then  
 10 The Lord doth all the world correct, and make them understand; Shall he not then your deeds detect? how can ye 'scape his hand?

### The Second Part.

11 The Lord doth know the heart of man, and sees the same full plain; And he his very thoughts doth and findeth them but vain. [scan,  
 12 But Lord, that man is happy sure, whom thou dost keep in awe, And through correction dost pro- to teach him in thy law: [cure,  
 13 Whereby he shall in quiet rest in time of trouble sit, When wicked men shall be sup- and fall into the pit. [pret  
 14 For sure the Lord will not refuse his people for to take; His heritage whom he did cause he will no time forsake:  
 15 Until that judgement be decreed to justice to convert, That all may follow her with speed that are of upright heart.  
 16 But who upon my part will stand against the cursed train? Or who shall rid me from their hand, that wicked works maintain?  
 17 Except the Lord had been my my enemies to quell, [aid,

My soul and life had now been laid almost as low as hell.  
 18 When I did say, my foot doth before that I could call, [slide; Thy mercy, Lord, most ready was to save me from the fall.  
 19 When with myself I mused much, and could no comfort find; Then, Lord, thy goodness did me touch, and that did ease my mind.  
 20 Wilt thou accustom, Lord, thy- with wicked men to sit, [self Who with pretence, instead of law, much mischief do commit?  
 21 For they consult against the life of righteous men and good: And in their counsels they are rife to shed the guiltless blood.  
 22 But yet the Lord is unto me a sure and strong defence; To him I flee, because he is my strength and confidence:  
 23 And he shall cause their mis- chiefs all themselves for to annoy; And in their malice they shall fall, our God shall them destroy.

## PSAL. 95. J. H.

**O** Come, let us lift up our voice, and sing unto the Lord; In him our rock of health rejoice let us with one accord:  
 2 Yea, let us come before his face to give him thanks and praise; In singing psalms unto his grace let us be glad always.  
 3 For why? the Lord he is no doubt a great and mighty God, A King above all gods throughout, in all the world abroad.  
 4 The secrets of the earth so deep, and corners of the land, The tops of hills that are most steep, he holds them in his hand:  
 5 The sea and waters all are his, for he the same hath wrought; The earth and all that therein is his hand hath made of nought.  
 6 Come let us bow and praise the before him let us fall, [Lord, And kneel to him with one accord, for he hath made us all.  
 7 For why? he is the Lord our God, for us he doth provide; We are his flock, he doth us feed, his sheep, and he our guide.  
 8 To day if ye his voice will hear, then harden not your heart, As ye with grudging many year provok'd him in desert:  
 9 Whereas your fathers tempted my power for to prove; [me, My wond'rous works when they did see, yet still they would me move.  
 10 Twice twenty years they did me which caused me to say, [grieve,

They err in heart, nor will believe, they have not known my way.  
 11 Wherefore I swear when that my wrath was kindled in my breast, That they should never tread the to enter in my rest. [path

## PSAL. 96. J. H.

**S**ing ye with praise unto the Lord new songs with joy and mirth; Sing unto him with one accord, all people on the earth:  
 2 Yea, sing unto the Lord always, praise ye his holy Name; Declare and shew from day to day salvation by the same.  
 3 Among the heathen all declare his honour round about; To shew his wonders do not spare in all the world throughout.  
 4 For why? the Lord is great in might, and worthy of all praise; And he is to be fear'd of right above all gods always.  
 5 For all the gods of heathen folk are idols that will fade; Whereas our God, he is the Lord that heav'n and earth hath made.  
 6 All praise and honour also dwell ever before his face; Both pow'r and might likewise ex- within his holy place. [cel  
 7 Ascribe unto the Lord therefore, all men with one accord, All might and worship evermore ascribe unto the Lord:  
 8 Ascribe unto the Lord also the glory of his Name; Into his courts with presents go, and offer there the same.

### The Second Part.

9 Fall down and worship ye the Lord, within his temple bright: Let all the people of the world be fearful at his sight.  
 10 Tell all the world, be not afraid, The Lord doth reign above, Yea, he the earth so fast hath stay'd, that it can never move:  
 11 And that it is the Lord alone that rules with princely might, To judge the nations every one with equity and right.  
 12 The heav'ns shall joyfully begin, the earth likewise rejoice, The sea with all that is therein shall shout and make a noise:  
 13 The fields shall joy, and every thing that springeth on the earth, The wood and every tree shall sing with gladness and with mirth;  
 14 Before the presence of the Lord; and coming of his might, When he shall come to judge the world, and rule his folk with right.



# PSALM XCVII, XCVIII, CXIX, C, CI, CII.

## PSAL. 97. J. H.

**T**HE Lord doth reign, for which the earth may sing with pleasant voice; The isles also with joyful mirth may triumph and rejoice.

2 Both clouds and darkness like-wise swell,

and round about him beat;

Yea, right and justice ever dwell and 'bide about his seat.

3 Yea, fire and heat at once do run and go before his face,

Which all his enemies shall burn abroad in every place.

4 His lightnings great full bright did and to the world appear, [blaze,

Whereat the earth did look and with dread and deadly fear. [gaze

5 The hills like wax did melt in and presence of the Lord, [sight

They fled before that Ruler's might, who guideth all the world.

6 The heav'n's likewise declare and his justice forth abroad; [show

That all the world may see and the glory of our God. [know

7 Confusion sure shall come to such as worship idols vain;

Also to those that glory much dumb pictures to maintain.

8 For all the idols of the world, which they their gods do call,

Shall feel the power of the Lord, and down before him fall.

9 With joy shall Sion hear this and Judah shall rejoice: [thing,

For at thy judgements they shall with a most cheerful voice. [sing

10 For thou, O Lord, art set on in all the earth abroad, [high

And art exalted wondrously above each other god.

11 All ye that love the Lord in heart,

hate all things that are ill;

For he doth keep the souls of his from such as would them spill.

12 And light doth spring up to the with pleasure for his part, [just

Gladness and joy likewise to them that are of upright heart.

13 Ye righteous, in the Lord re his holiness proclaim, [joyce,

And thankfully with heart and be mindful of the same. [voice

## PSAL. 98. J. H.

**O** Sing ye now unto the Lord a new and pleasant song;

For he hath wrought throughout the world

his wonders great and strong.

2 With his right hand full worthily he doth his foes devour,

And gets himself the victory with his own arm and pow'r.

3 The Lord doth make the people know

his saving health and might;

And also doth his justice show in all the heathen's sight.

4 His grace and truth to Israel in mind he doth record;

And all the earth hath seen right the goodness of the Lord. [well

5 Be glad in him with joyful voice, all people on the earth,

Give thanks to God, sing and re- to him with joy and mirth: [joyce

6 Upon the harp unto him sing, give thanks to him always,

Rejoice before the Lord our King, with trumpets sound his praise.

7 Yea, let the sea with all therein for joy both roar and swell,

The earth likewise let it begin, with all that therein dwell.

8 And let the floods rejoice their and clap their hands apace; [fills,

Yea, let the mountains and the hills triumph before his face.

9 For he shall come to judge and the world and every wight, [try

And rule the people mightily with justice and with right.

## PSAL. 99. J. H.

**T**HE Lord doth reign, although at it

the people rage full fore;

Yea, on the cherubims doth sit, though all the world do roar.

2 The Lord that doth in Sion dwell is high and wondrous great;

Above all folk he doth excel, and he aloft is set.

3 Let all men praise thy mighty for it is fearful sure; Name,

And let them magnify the same, that holy is and pure.

4 The princely power of our King doth love judgement and right;

Thou rightly rulest every thing in Jacob through thy might.

5 To praise the Lord our God de- all honour to him shew; [wise,

And at his footstool worship him, that holy is and true.

6 Moses, Aaron, and Samuel, as priests on him did call;

When they did pray he heard them and gave them answer all. [well,

7 Within the cloud to them he then did they labour still [spake,

To keep such laws as he did make, according to his will.

8 O Lord our God, thou didst them hear,

and answer'dst them again;

But their inventions punishedst, which foolish were and vain.

9 O praise our God and Lord there- upon his holy hill: [fore

For why? our God whom we adore is the most Holy still.

## PSAL. 100. J. H.

**A**LL people that on earth do dwell,

sing to the Lord with cheerful voice;

Him serve with fear, his praise forth tell,

come ye before him and rejoice.

2 The Lord, ye know, is God in- deed,

without our aid he did us make;

We are his flock, he doth us feed, and for his sheep he doth us take.

3 O enter then his gates with praise, approach with joy his courts unto;

Praise, laud, and blest his Name al- for it is seemly so to do. [ways,

4 For why? the Lord our God is his mercy is for ever sure; [good,

His truth at all times firmly stood, and shall from age to age endure.

## Another of the same, by J. H.

**I**N God the Lord be glad and light, praise him throughout the earth;

Serve him, and come before his sight

with singing and with mirth.

2 Know that the Lord our God he he did us make and keep, [is,

Not we ourselves, for we are his own flock and pasture sheep.

3 O go into his gates always, give thanks within the same;

Within his courts set forth his and laud his holy Name. [praise,

4 For why? the goodness of the for evermore doth reign; [Lord

From age to age throughout the world

his truth doth still remain.

## PSAL. 101. N.

**I** Mercy will and judgement sing, O Lord God, unto thee;

O let me understand the ways, that good and holy be.

2 Within my house I daily will walk with an heart upright,

And I no kind of wicked thing will set before my sight.

3 I hate their works that fall away, they shall not cleave to me;

From me shall go the froward no evil will I see. [heart,

4 Him I'll destroy that slandereth his neighbour privily;

The lofty heart I will not bear, nor him that looketh high.

5 My eyes shall be on them within the land that faithful be;

In perfect way who walketh, shall be servant unto me.

6 I will no guileful person have within my house to dwell;

And in my presence he shall not remain that lyes doth tell.

7 Betimes I will destroy ev'n all the wicked of the land;

That I may from God's city cut the wicked workers hand.

## PSAL. 102. N.

**H**EAR thou my prayer, O Lord, and let

my cry come unto thee;

In time of trouble do not hide thy face away from me.

2 Incline thine ear to me, make to hear me when I call; [haste

For as the smoke doth fade, so do my days consume and fall.

3 And as an hearth my bones are my heart is smitten dead, [burnt.

And withers like the grass, that I forget to eat my bread.

4 By reason of my groaning voice my bones cleave to my skin;

As pelican in wilderness, such case now am I in.

5 And as an owl in desert is, lo, I am such a one;

I watch, and as sparrow on the house-top am alone.

6 For daily in reproachful wise my foes they do me scorn;

And them that mad upon me are, against me they have sworn.

7 Surely with ashes as with bread my hunger I have fill'd;

And mingled have my drink with that from my eyes distill'd: [tears,

8 Because of thy displeasure, Lord, thy wrath and great disdain;

For thou hast set me up on high, and cast me down again.

9 The days wherein I pass my life are like the fleeting shade;

And I am wither'd like the grass, that soon away doth fade:

10 But thou, O Lord, for ever dost remain in steady place,

And thy remembrance ever doth abide from race to race.

## The Second Part.

11 Thou wilt arise, and mercy thou to Sion wilt extend;

The time of mercy, now the time foreset it come to end.

12 For in the very stones thereof thy servants do delight,

And on the dust thereof they have compassion in their sight.

13 Then shall the heathen people' the Lord's most holy Name, [fear

And all the kings on earth shall his glory and his fame. [dread

14 Then when the Lord the mighty again shall Sion rear, [God

And then when he most nobly in his glory shall appear;

15 To pray'r of the poor destitute when he himself shall bend,

When he shall not disdain unto their suits for to attend:

16 This shall be written for the that after shall succeed; [age

The people that are yet unborn The Lord's renown shall spread.

17 From his high sanctuary he hath looked down below,

And out of heav'n most high he beheld the earth also: [hath

18 That of the mourning captive might hear the woful cry, [he

And that he might deliver those that were condemn'd to die:



# PSALM CIII, CIV.

19 That they in Sion may declare  
the Lord's most holy Name,  
And in Jerusalem set forth  
the praises of the same;  
20 Then when the people of the  
and kingdoms with accord, [land  
Shall be assembled to perform  
their service to the Lord.

## *The Third Part.*

21 My former force of strength he  
abated in the way, [hath  
And shorter he did cut my days,  
thus I therefore did say;  
22 My God, in midst of all my days  
now take me not away;  
Thy years endure eternally,  
and never do decay.  
23 Thou the foundations of the  
before all time hast laid; [earth  
The heav'n's also, they are the  
work  
which thy own hands have made.  
24 They all shall perish and decay,  
but thou remainest still;  
And they shall all in time wax old  
ev'n as a garment will:  
25 Thou as a vesture shalt them  
change,  
and changed shall they be;  
But thou dost still abide the same,  
thy years do never flee.  
26 The children of thy servants  
continue and endure, [shall  
And in thy sight their happy seed  
for ever shall stand sure.

## PSAL. 103. T. S.

MY soul give praise unto the  
my spirit do the same; [Lord,  
And all the secrets of my heart,  
praise ye his holy Name.  
2 Praise thou the Lord, my soul,  
who hath  
to thee been very kind,  
And suffer not his benefits  
to slip out of thy mind;  
3 That gave thee pardon for thy  
and thee restor'd again [faults,  
From all thy weak and frail disease,  
and heal'd thee of thy pain:  
4 That did redeem thy life from  
death,  
from which thou could'st not flee;  
His mercy and compassion both  
he did extend to thee;  
5 That fill'd with goodness thy de-  
and did thy youth prolong, [fire,  
Like as the eagle casts her bill,  
again becoming young.  
6 The Lord with justice doth repay  
all such as are oppress'd;  
So that their sufferings and wrongs  
are turned to the best.  
7 His ways and his commandments  
to Moses he did show; [all  
His counsels and his valiant acts  
the Israelites did know.  
8 The Lord is kind and merciful,  
when sinners do him grieve,

The slowest to conceive a wrath,  
and readiest to forgive.  
9 He will not always chiding be,  
though we be full of strife;  
Nor keep our faults in memory,  
for all our sinful life.  
10 According to our sins also  
he doth us not regard,  
And after our iniquities  
he doth us not reward:  
11 But as the space is wond'rous  
great  
'twixt earth and heav'n above;  
So is his goodness much more  
to them that do him love. [large  
12 He doth remove our sins from  
and our offences all. [us,  
As far as the sun-rising is  
fall distant from his fall,

## *The Second Part.*

13 Behold, what pity parents do  
unto their children bear,  
Like pity beareth God to such  
as worship him in fear.  
14 The Lord that made us, knows  
our shape,  
our mold and fashion just,  
How weak and frail our nature is,  
and that we are but dust:  
15 And how the time of mortal men  
is like the with'ring hay,  
Or like the flow'r right fair in field,  
that fadeth soon away;  
16 Whose glofs and beauty stormy  
do utterly deface, [winds  
And make that after their assaults  
such blossoms have no place.  
17 But yet the goodness of the  
with his shall ever stand; [Lord  
Their children's children do re-  
his righteousness at hand: [ceive  
18 I mean who keep his covenant  
with all their whole desire,  
And not forget to do the thing  
that he doth them require.  
19 The heav'n's most high are  
made the seat  
and footstool of the Lord;  
And by his pow'r imperial  
he governs all the world.  
20 Ye angels that are great in  
pow'r,  
praise ye and blefs the Lord,  
Who to obey and do his will  
immediately accord.  
21 Ye noble hosts and ministers,  
cease not to praise him still,  
Who ready are to execute  
his pleasure and his will.  
22 Yea, all his works in ev'ry place,  
praise ye his holy Name;  
My thankful heart, my mind and  
praise ye also the same. [soul

## PSAL. 104. W. K.

MY soul, praise the Lord,  
speak good of his Name;  
O Lord our great God,  
how dost thou appear!

So passing in glory,  
that great is thy fame;  
Honour and Majesty  
in thee shine most clear.

2 With light as a robe  
thou hast thyself clad,  
Whereby all the earth  
thy greatness may see:  
the heav'n's in such sort  
thou also hast spread,  
That they to a curtain  
compared may be.  
3 His chamber-beams lie  
in the clouds full sure,  
Which as his chariots  
are made him to bear:  
And there with much swiftness  
his course doth endure,  
Upon the wings riding  
of winds in the air.  
4 He maketh his sp'rits  
as heralds to go,  
And lightnings to serve  
we see also prest;  
His will to accomplish  
they run to and fro,  
To save or consume things,  
as seemeth him best.  
5 He groundeth the earth  
so firmly and fast,  
That it once to move  
none shall have such pow'r;  
The deep a fair cov'ring  
for it made thou hast,  
Which by its own nature  
the hills would devour.  
6 But at thy rebuke  
the waters do flee,  
And so give due place  
thy word to obey:  
At thy voice of thunder  
so fearful they be,  
That in their great raging  
they haste soon away.  
7 The mountains full high  
they then up ascend;  
If thou do but speak,  
thy word they fulfil:  
So likewise the valleys  
most quickly descend,  
Where thou them appointest  
remain they do still:  
8 Their bounds thou hast set  
how far they shall run,  
So that in their rage  
not that pass they can:  
For God hath appointed  
they shall not return  
The earth to destroy more,  
which made was for man.  
*The Second Part.*  
9 He sendeth the springs  
to strong streams or lakes,  
Which run do full swift  
among the huge hills;  
Where both the wild asses  
their thirst often slake,  
And beasts of the mountains  
thereof drink their fills.

10 By these pleasant springs  
and rivers most clear,  
The fowls of the air  
abide shall and dwell;  
Who moved by nature  
to hop here and there,  
Among the green branches  
their songs shall excel.

11 The mountains to moist-  
the clouds he doth use:  
The earth with his works  
is wholly replete:  
So as the brute cattle  
he doth not refuse,  
But grafs doth provide them,  
and herb for man's meat.  
12 Yea, bread, wine, and oil  
he made for man's sake,  
His face to refresh,  
and heart to make strong.  
The cedars of Liban'  
The great Lord did make,  
Which trees he doth nourish  
that grow up so long.  
13 In these may birds build,  
and all make their nests;  
In fir-trees the storks  
remain and abide:  
The high hills are succours  
for wild-goats to rest;  
Also the rock stony  
for conies to hide.  
14 The moon then is set  
her seasons to run,  
The day from the night  
thereby to discern;  
And by the descending  
also of the sun,  
The cold from heat away  
thereby we do learn.  
15 When darkness doth come-  
by God's will and pow'r,  
Then creep forth do all  
the beasts of the wood:  
The lions range roaring  
their prey to devour;  
But yet 'tis the Lord,  
who giveth them food.  
16 As soon as the sun  
is up, they retire,  
To couch in their dens  
then are they full fain;  
That man to his work may,  
as right doth require,  
Till night come and call him  
to take rest again.

## *The Third Part.*

17 How sundry, O Lord,  
are all thy works found!  
With wisdom full great  
they are indeed wrought;  
So that the whole world  
of thy praise doth sound;  
And as for thy riches,  
they pass all men's thought:  
18 So is the great sea  
which is large and broad,  
Where creeping things swarm  
and beasts of each sort;

There



# PSALM CV, CVI.

There mighty ships fail,  
and some lie at road;  
The whale huge and monstrous  
there also doth sport.

19 All things on thee wait,  
thou dost them relieve,  
And thou in due time  
full well dost them feed:  
Now when it doth please thee  
the same for to give,  
They gather full gladly  
those things which they need.

20 Thou open'st thy hand,  
and they find such grace,  
That they with good things  
are filled we see;  
But fore they are troubled  
if thou hide thy face,  
For if thou their breath take  
vile dust then they be.

21 Again, when thy Spirit  
from thee doth proceed,  
All things to appoint,  
and what shall ensue;  
Then are they created  
as thou hast decreed,  
And dost by thy goodness  
the dry earth renew.

22 The praise of the Lord  
for ever shall last,  
Who may in his works  
by right well rejoice:  
His look can the earth make  
to tremble full fast,  
And likewise the mountains  
to smoke at his voice.

23 To this Lord and God  
will I sing always,  
So long as I live  
my God praise will I:  
Then am I most certain  
my words shall him please,  
I will rejoice in him,  
to him I will cry.

24 The sinners, O Lord,  
consume in thine ire;  
Also the perverse,  
them root out with shame:  
But as for my soul now,  
let it still desire,  
And say with the faithful,  
Praise ye the Lord's Name.

## PSAL. 105. N.

**G**IVE praises unto God the Lord,  
and call upon his Name;  
Among the people all declare  
his works to spread his fame.  
2 Sing joyfully unto the Lord,  
yea, sing unto his praise;  
And talk of all his wondrous  
works,  
that he hath wrought always.

3 In honour of his holy Name  
rejoice with one accord;  
And let the heart also be glad  
of them that seek the Lord.

4 Seek ye the Lord, and seek the  
of his eternal might, [strength  
Yea, seek his face incessantly,  
and presence of his sight.

5 The wondrous works which he  
hath done,  
keep still in mindful heart,  
Let not the judgments of his mouth  
out of your mind depart,  
6 Ye that of faithful Abraham  
his servant are the seed,  
Ye his elect, the children that  
of Jacob do proceed.

7 For why? 'tis he alone that is  
the mighty Lord our God;  
And his most righteous judgements  
in all the earth abroad. [are  
8 His promise and his covenant  
which he hath made to his,  
He hath remember'd evermore  
to thousands of degrees;

## The Second Part.

9 The covenant which he hath  
with Abram long ago, [made  
And faithful oath which he hath  
to Isaac also: [sworn

10 And did appoint it for a law,  
that Jacob should obey;  
And for eternal covenant  
to Israel alway.

11 When thus he said, Lo, I to you  
all Canaan land will give,  
The lot of your inheritance,  
wherein your feed shall live:

12 Although their number at that  
did very small appear; [time  
Yea, very small, and in the land  
they then but strangers were.

13 While yet they went from land  
without a sure abode; [to land  
And while from sundry kingdoms  
did wander all abroad: [they

14 Yet wrong at no oppressor's  
he suffer'd them to take: [hands  
But even great and mighty kings  
reproved for their sake.

15 And thus he said, Touch ye not  
that mine anointed be; [them  
Nor do the prophets any harm  
that do pertain to me.

16 He call'd a dearth upon the  
land,  
of bread destroy'd the store:  
But yet against the time of need  
did send a man before;

## The Third Part.

17 Ev'n Joseph, who had once been  
to live a slave in wo; [fold  
Whose feet they hurt in stocks,  
whose soul

the iron pierc'd into;  
18 Until the time came, when his  
was known apparently, [cause  
The mighty word of God the  
his innocence did try. [Lord

19 The king sent and deliver'd him  
from prison where he was;  
The ruler of the people then  
did freely let him pass:

20 And over all his house he made  
him lord, to bear the sway,  
And of his substance made him  
the rule and all the stay: [have

21 That he might to his will in  
the princes of the land, [trust  
And wisdom teach his senators  
rightly to understand.

22 Then into the Egyptian land  
came Israel also;  
And Jacob in the land of Ham  
did sojourn to and fro.

23 His people he exceedingly  
in numbers made to grow  
And stronger than their enemies,  
who fought their overthrow;  
24 Whose heart he turned that with  
they did his people treat: [hate  
And did his servants wrongfully  
abuse with base deceit.

## The Fourth Part.

25 His faithful servant Moses then,  
and Aaron whom he chose,  
He, did command to go to them  
his message to disclose.

26 His wonderful and mighty signs  
amongst them they did show,  
And wonders in the land of Ham  
then did they work also.

27 Darkness he sent, and made it  
instead of brighter day; [dark  
And his commission and his word  
they did not disobey.

28 He turn'd their waters into  
their fish also did slay; [blood,  
Their land brought frogs ev'n in  
the place  
where their king Pharaoh lay.

29 He spake, and at his voice there  
came  
great swarms of noisome flies;  
And all the quarters of their land  
were fill'd with crawling lice.

30 He gave them cold and stony  
instead of milder rain; [hail  
And fiery flames within their land  
he sent unto their pain.

31 He smote their vines and all  
their trees  
whereon the figs did grow;  
And all the trees within their coasts  
also did overthrow.

32 He spake, then caterpillers did  
and grasshoppers abound,  
Eating the grass in all their land  
and fruit of all their ground.

## The Fifth Part.

33 The first-begotten in the land,  
with death did likewise smite,  
Yea, the beginning and first-fruit  
of all their strength and might.

34 With gold and silver caused his  
from Egypt's land to pass,  
And in the number of their tribes  
no feeble one there was.

35 Egypt was glad and joyful then  
when they did thence depart;  
For terror and the fear of them  
was fall'n upon their heart.

36 To shroud them from the parch-  
a cloud he did display, [ing heat  
And fire he sent to give them light,  
when night had hid the day.

37 They asked, and he caused  
to rain at their request; [quails  
And fully with the bread of heav'n  
their hunger he repress.

38 He opened the stony rock,  
and waters gushed out;  
Also the dry and parched ground  
like rivers ran about.

39 For of his holy cov'nant he  
was mindful evermore,  
Which to his servant Abraham  
he plighted long before.

40 He brought his people forth  
with mirth,  
and his elect with joy,  
Out of the cruel land where they  
had liv'd in great annoy.

41 And of the heathen men he gave  
to them the fruitful lands;

The labours of the people did  
they take into their hands;

42 That they his holy statutes  
observe for evermore, [might  
And faithfully obey his laws;  
Praise ye the Lord therefore.

## PSAL. 106. N.

**P**RAISE ye the Lord, for he is  
good,

his mercy lasts alway:  
Who can express his noble acts,  
or all his praise display?

2 They blessed are that judgement  
and justly do alway; [keep,  
With favour of thy people, Lord,  
remember me, I pray;

3 And with thy saving health, O  
vouchsafe to visit me: [Lord,  
That I the great felicity  
of thine elect may see;

4 And with thy people's joy I may  
a joyful mind possess,  
And may with thine inheritance  
a cheerful heart express.

5 Both we and our forefathers all  
have sinned every one;  
We have committed wickedness,  
and very lewdly done.

6 The wonders great which thou,  
O Lord,  
hast done in Egypt land,  
Our fathers though they saw them  
yet did not understand: [all

7 Nor yet thy mercies manifold  
did keep in memory:  
But at the sea, yea, the Red-sea,  
rebell'd ungratefully.

8 Nevertheless, he saved them  
for honour of his Name;  
That he might make his power  
known,  
and spread abroad his fame.

9 The Red-sea he did then rebuke,  
and forthwith it was dry'd;  
As in the wilderness, so through  
the deep he did them guide.

10 He sav'd them from the cruel  
hand  
of their most spiteful foe,  
And from their enemies he did  
deliver them also.



# PSALM CVII.

## The Second Part.

11 The waters did them overthrow,  
not one was left alive:  
Then they believ'd his word, and  
praise  
in song they did him give.  
12 But very soon ungratefully  
his works they quite forgot,  
And for his counsel and his will  
they did neglect to wait:  
13 But sinned in the wilderness  
with fond and greedy lust,  
And in the desert tempted God,  
their only stay and trust:  
14 Who all their wanton minds de-  
did suffer them to have; [fire  
But wasting leanness therewithal  
into their souls he gave.  
15 Then when they lodged in their  
at Moses they did grutch; [tents,  
Aaron the holy of the Lord  
they also envy'd much.  
16 Therefore the earth did open  
and Dathan did devour; [wide,  
And all Abiram's company  
did cover in that hour.  
17 In their assembly kindled was  
a hot consuming fire,  
And wasting flame did then burn  
the wicked in his ire. [up  
18 Upon the hill of Horeb they  
an idol calf did frame;  
And there the molten image they  
did worship of the same.  
19 Thus to the likeness of a calf,  
which feedeth on the grass,  
They turned all their glory, and  
their honour did deface:  
20 And God their only Saviour  
unthankfully forgot, [they  
Who many great and mighty things  
in Egypt's land had wrought:

## The Third Part.

21 And in the land of Ham for  
them  
most wondrous works had done,  
And by the Red-sea dreadful things  
performed long ago.  
22 Therefore because they shew'd  
forgetful and unkind, [themselves  
To bring destruction on them all  
he purpos'd in his mind:  
23 Had not his chosen Moses stood  
before him in the way,  
To turn away his wrath, lest he  
should them destroy and slay.  
24 They did despise the pleasant  
that he to them did give, [land  
Yea, and the words that he had  
spoke  
they did no whit believe;  
25 But in their tents with grudging  
they wickedly repin'd, [heart  
Nor to the voice of God the Lord  
did give an heark'ning mind.  
26 Therefore against them lifted he  
his strong revenging hand,  
Them to destroy in wilderness,  
before they saw the land:

27 And to destroy their seed a-  
the nations with his rod, [mong  
And through the kingdoms of the  
to scatter them abroad. [world  
28 To Baal-peor they did join  
themselves most wickedly,  
The sacrifices of the dead  
eating most greedily.  
29 Thus they with their inventions  
his anger much provoke; [did  
And in his fore enkindled wrath  
the plague upon them broke.  
30 But Phineas stood up with zeal  
the sinners vile to slay;  
And judgement he did execute,  
and then the plague did slay.

## The Fourth Part.

31 It was imputed unto him  
for righteousness that day,  
And from thenceforth so counted  
from race to race alway. [is  
32 At waters called Meribah  
they did him angry make;  
Yea, so far forth that Moses then  
was punish'd for their sake:  
33 Because they vex'd his spirit so,  
that in impatient heat  
His lips spake unadvisedly,  
his fervour was so great.  
34 Nor as the Lord commanded  
did they the people slay, [them,  
But were among the heathen mix'd,  
and learn'd their wicked way.  
35 They did their idols serve, which  
their ruin and decay; [was  
To devils sons and daughters did  
they offer up and slay;  
36 Yea, with unkind and murder-  
ing knife,  
the guiltless blood they spilt,  
Ev'n their own sons and daughters  
blood  
without all cause of guilt:  
37 Whom they to Canaan's idols  
offer'd with wicked hand; [then  
And so with blood of innocents  
defiled was the land.  
38 Thus they were stained with the  
of their own filthy way; [works  
And with their own inventions did  
a whoring go astray.  
39 Therefore against his people  
his anger kindled fore, [was  
And ev'n his own inheritance  
he did abhor therefore.  
40 Into the hands of heathen men  
he gave them for a prey;  
And made their foes their lords,  
whom they  
were forced to obey.

## The Fifth Part.

41 Yea, and their hateful enemies  
oppress'd them in their land;  
And they were humbly made to  
as subject to their hand. [sloop  
42 Full oftentimes from thrall had  
deliver'd them before; [he  
But they rebell'd against him, and  
provok'd him evermore.

43 Therefore they by their wick-  
edness  
were brought full low to lie;  
Yet when he saw, them in distress  
he hearken'd to their cry.  
44 He call'd to mind his covenant  
which he to them had sworn,  
And by his mercies multitude  
repented him therefore:  
45 And favour he them made to  
before the sight of those, [find  
That led them captive from their  
land,  
though they had been their foes.  
46 Save us, O Lord, thou art our  
we do thee humbly pray, [God,  
And from among the heathen folk,  
Lord gather us away:  
47 That we may triumph and re-  
in thy most holy Name, [joice  
That we may glory in thy praise,  
and founding of thy fame.  
48 The Lord the God of Israel  
be blessed evermore:  
Let all the people say, Amen.  
Praise ye the Lord therefore.

## PSAL. 107. W. K.

GIVE thanks unto the Lord our  
for very kind is he; [God,  
And that his mercy hath no end  
all mortal men may see.  
2 Such as the Lord redeemed hath  
with thanks shall praise his Name,  
And shew how they from foes  
were freed,  
and how he wrought the same.  
3 He gather'd them forth of the  
that lay so far about; [lands  
From east to west from north to  
south  
his hand did find them out.  
4 They wander'd in the wilderness,  
and strayed from the way,  
Finding no city where to dwell,  
that might serve for their stay.  
5 Whose thirst and hunger was so  
within those deserts void. [great  
That faintness them assaulted, and  
their souls greatly annoy'd.  
6 Then did they cry in their distress  
unto the Lord for aid;  
Who did remove their troublous  
according as they pray'd; [state,  
7 And by the way which was most  
he led them like a guide; [right  
That they might to their city go,  
and safely there abide.  
8 Let men therefore before the  
confess his goodness then, [Lord  
And shew the wonders that he doth  
before the sons of men.  
9 For he their empty souls sustain'd,  
whom thirst had made to faint;  
Their hungry souls with goodness  
fed,  
and heard their sad complaint.  
10 Such as do dwell in darkness  
deep,  
where they on death do wait,  
Fast bound to bear such grievous  
as iron chains do threat: [pains.

## The Second Part.

11 Because against the words of  
they proudly did rebel, [God  
Esteeming light his counsels high,  
which do so far excel:  
12 But when he humbled them full  
low,  
then they fell down with grief,  
And none was found that could  
them help,  
or give them some relief.  
13 Then did they cry in their di-  
unto the Lord for aid, [stretches  
Who did remove their troublous  
according as they pray'd. [state  
14 For he from darkness brought  
them out,  
and from death's dreadful shade,  
Bursting with force the iron bands,  
which them before did lade.  
15 Let men therefore before the  
confess his goodness then, [Lord  
And shew the wonders that he doth  
before the sons of men.  
16 For he threw down the gates  
of brass  
with strong and mighty hand;  
The iron bars in sunder brake,  
nothing could him withstand.  
17 The foolish folk great plagues  
by reason of their sin, [do feel.  
And for the great transgressions  
they still continue in. [which  
18 Their soul abhor'd all sorts of  
no relish they could have; [meat,  
By which means they were almost  
unto the very grave. [brought  
19 Then did they cry in their di-  
unto the Lord for aid, [stretches  
Who did remove their troublous  
according as they pray'd. [state  
20 For then he sent to them his  
word,  
which health did soon restore,  
And brought them from those dan-  
gers deep,  
wherein they were before.

## The Third Part.

21 Let men therefore before the  
confess his goodness then, [Lord  
And shew the wonders that he doth  
before the sons of men:  
22 And let them offer sacrifice  
to him most thankfully,  
And speak of all his wondrous works  
with gladness and with joy.  
23 Such as in ships and brittle  
into the seas descend, [barks  
Their merchandize through fearful  
to compass and to end: [floods  
24 These men are forced to behold  
the Lord's works what they be;  
And in the dreadful deep the same  
most marvellous they see.  
25 For at his word the stormy  
arise in a rage, [wind  
And stirreth up the surges so  
that nought can them assuage.  
26 Then they are lifted up so high,  
the clouds they seem to gain,  
And



# PSALM CVIII, CIX, CX.

And plunging down the depth, un-  
their souls consume with pain. [til  
27 And like a drunkard to and fro  
now here, now there they reel;  
As men who had their reason lost,  
and had no sense to feel.  
28 Then did they cry in their di-  
unto the Lord for aid, [stres  
Who did remove their troublous  
according as they pray'd. [state,  
29 For at his word the Lord doth  
make  
the sturdy storms to cease;  
So that the waves from their great  
rage  
are brought to rest and peace.  
30 Then are they glad when rest is  
come,  
which they so much did crave,  
And to the hav'n by him are  
brought,  
which they so fain would have.

## The Fourth Part.

31 Let men therefore before the  
Lord  
confess his goodness then,  
And shew the wonders that he doth  
before the sons of men.  
32 Let them in presence of the folk  
with praise extol his Name:  
and where the elders use to sit,  
there let them do the same.  
33 The wilderness he often makes  
with waters to abound,  
And water-springs he often turns  
to dry and parched ground.  
34 A fruitful land with pleasure  
deck'd  
full barren doth he make,  
When on their sins that dwell  
therein  
he doth just vengeance take.  
35 Again, the wilderness full rude  
he maketh fruit to bear,  
With pleasant springs of water  
clear,  
though none before were there:  
36 Wherein such hungry souls are  
as he hath freely chose, [set,  
That they a city may them build  
to dwell in safe from foes:  
37 That they may sow their plea-  
fant land,  
and vineyards also plant,  
To yield them fruits of such in-  
crease  
that they may have no want.  
38 They multiply exceedingly  
the Lord doth bless them so,  
Who also maketh the brute beasts  
in number great to grow.  
39 But when the faithful are  
brought low  
by the oppressors stout,  
Diminishing through many plagues  
that compass them about:  
40 Then doth he princes bring to  
shame,  
which did them sore oppress,

And likewise caused them to err  
when in the wilderness.  
41 But yet the poor he raiseth up  
out of his troubles deep,  
And often doth his train augment,  
like to a flock of sheep.  
42 The righteous shall behold this  
and also much rejoice; [sight,  
Whereas the wicked and perverse  
with grief shall stop their voice.  
43 But who is wise, that now full  
well  
he may these things record?  
For certainly such shall perceive  
the kindness of the Lord.

## PSAL. 108. J. H.

O God, my heart prepared is,  
my tongue is likewise so;  
I will advance my voice in song,  
that I thy praise may show.  
2 Awake, my viol and my harp,  
sweet melody to make;  
And in the morning I myself  
right early will awake.  
3 By me among the people, Lord,  
still praised shalt thou be;  
And I among the heathen folk  
will praises sing to thee:  
4 Because thy mercy doth ascend  
above the heav'n's most high;  
Also thy truth doth reach the  
within the lofty sky. [clouds  
5 Above the starry heav'n's high  
exalt thyself, O God;  
Display likewise upon the earth  
thy glory all abroad.  
6 That thy beloved also may  
be set at liberty;  
Help, O my God, with thy right  
and hear me speedily. [hand,  
7 God in his holiness hath spoke,  
wherefore my joys abound,  
Sichem I will divide, and mete  
the vale of Succoth's ground,  
8 And Gilead shall be my own,  
Manasse mine shall be,  
My head-strength Ephraim, and  
shall Judah give to me. [law  
9 Moab my wash-pot is, my shoe  
o'er Edom I will throw,  
Upon the land of Palestine  
in triumph I will go  
10 Who to the city strong shall be  
leader and guide to me?  
Also by whom to Edom's land  
conveyed shall I be?  
11 Is it not thou, O Lord, who late  
hast us forsaken quite?  
And wilt not thou, Lord, also go  
forth with our hosts to fight?  
12 Give us, O Lord, thy saving aid,  
when troubles do assail;  
For all the help of man is vain,  
and can no whit avail.  
13 Through God we shall do valiant  
and worthy of renown; [acts,  
He shall subdue our enemies,  
yea, he shall tread them down.

## PSAL. 109. N.

IN speechless silence do not hold  
O God, thy tongue always,  
Ev'n thou, O Lord, because thou  
the God of all my praise. [art  
2 The wicked and the guileful  
on me disclosed be, [mouths  
And they with false and lying  
have spoken unto me. [tongue  
3 They did beset me round about  
with words of hateful spite;  
Without all cause of my desert  
against me they did fight.  
4 For my good-will they were my  
then I began to pray; [foes,  
My good with ill, my friendliness  
with hate they did repay.  
5 Set thou the wicked over him,  
to have the upper-hand;  
At his right hand, Lord, suffer thou  
his hateful foe to stand.  
6 When he is judged, let him then  
condemned be therein;  
And let the pray'r that he doth  
be turned into sin. [make  
7 Few be his days, his charge also  
let thou another take;  
His children let be fatherless,  
his wife a widow make.  
8 His offspring let be vagabonds,  
and ever beg their bread,  
In places desolate and waste  
let them seek to be fed.  
9 Let covetous extortioners  
get all his goods in store:  
And let the stranger spoil the fruit  
of all his toil before.  
10 Let there be none to pity him,  
let there be none at all  
That on his children fatherless  
will let their mercy fall.

## The Second Part.

11 Let his posterity be quite  
destroy'd and never breed,  
Their name our-blotted in the age  
that after shall succeed.  
12 Let not his father's wickedness  
from God's remembrance fall;  
And never let his mother's sin  
be done away at all.  
13 But in the presence of the Lord,  
let them for ever stay,  
That from the earth their memory  
he may cut clean away.  
14 Since mercy he forgot to shew  
but did pursue with spite  
The troubled man, and sought to  
the woful-hearted wight. [slay  
15 As he did cursing love, it shall  
happen unto him so;  
And as he did not blessing love,  
far from him shall it go.  
16 As he with cursing clad himself,  
so it like water shall  
Enter his bowels, and like oil  
into his bones shall fall.  
17 Ev'n as a garment let it be,  
to cover him withal,  
And as a girdle wherewith he  
always be girded shall.

18 Let this be the reward from  
of him that is my foe, [God  
Yea, and of those that evil speak  
against my soul also.  
19 But thou, O Lord, that art my  
deal graciously with me; [God,  
Deliver me for thy Name's sake,  
for great thy mercies be.  
20 Because in depth of great distress  
I needy am and poor,  
Also within my pained breast  
my heart is wounded sore.

## The Third Part.

21 Ev'n so do I depart away,  
as doth declining shade;  
And as the grasshopper, so I  
am shaken off and fade.  
22 With fasting long from needful,  
my knees enfeebled are; [food  
And all the fatness of my flesh  
is gone with grief and care.  
23 And I also a vile reproach  
to them am made to be;  
And they that did upon me look,  
did shake their heads at me.  
24 Help me therefore, O God, I  
my aid and succour be; [pray,  
According to thy mercies great  
save and deliver me.  
25 And they shall know thereby,  
that this  
is thy most mighty hand,  
And that 'tis thou that hast it done  
they well shall understand.  
26 Although they curse with spite,  
yet thou  
shalt bless with loving voice:  
When they rise up, and come to  
thy servant shall rejoice. [shame  
27 Let them with shame be clothed  
that are mine enemies, [all  
And with confusion as a cloke  
be covered likewise.  
28 But greatly I will with my mouth  
give thanks unto the Lord,  
And I among the multitude  
his praises will record.  
29 For he with help at his right  
hand  
will stand the poor man by,  
To save him from the man that  
would  
condemn his soul to die.

## PSAL. 110. N.

THE Lord did say unto my Lord,  
Sit thou on my right hand,  
'Till I have made thy foes a stool  
whereon thy feet shall stand.  
2 The Lord shall out of Sion send  
the scepter of thy might:  
Amidst thy mortal foes be thou  
the ruler in their fight.  
3 And in the day on which thy  
and power they shall see, [reign  
Then free-will-offerings shall all  
the people give to thee.  
3 Yea, with an holy worshipping  
then shall they offer all:  
Thy



# PSALM CXI, CXII, CXIII, CXIV, CXV, CXVI.

Thy birth dew is the dew that doth  
from womb of morning fall.

5 The Lord hath sworn, and never  
repent what he doth say; [will  
By th' order of Melchisedech  
thou art a priest alway.

6 The Lord thy God on thy right  
that standeth for thy stay; [hand  
Shall wound for thee the flatly  
in that his wrathful day. [kings

7 The heathen he shall judge and  
the place with bodies dead, [fill  
And over divers countries shall  
in sunder smite the head.

8 And he shall drink out of the  
that runneth in the way; [brook  
Wherefore he shall lift up on high  
his royal head that day.

## PSAL. III. N.

With heart I do accord  
To praise and laud the Lord,  
In presence of the just;  
For great his works are found,  
To search them such are bound,  
as do him love and trust.

2 His works are glorious,  
And righteousness to us,  
it ever doth endure:  
His wondrous works he would  
We still remember should;  
His mercy is full sure.

3 Such as to him bear love,  
A portion fair above  
he hath up for them laid;  
For this they shall well find,  
He will them have in mind,  
and keep them as he said.

4 For he did not disdain  
His works to shew them plain,  
by lightnings and by thunders:  
When he the heathen's land  
Did give into their hand,  
where they beheld his wonders.

5 Of all his works ensueth  
Both judgement, right and truth,  
whereto his statutes tend:  
They are decreed sure  
For ever to endure;  
on which we may depend.

6 Redemption great he gave  
His people for to save,  
it also hath appear'd,  
His promise doth not fail,  
But evermore prevail;  
his holy Name be fear'd.

7 Whoso with heart full fair  
True wisdom would attain,  
the Lord fear and obey;  
Such as his laws do keep,  
Shall knowledge have full deep;  
his praise shall last alway.

## PSAL. 112. W. K.

THE man is blest that God doth  
fear,  
and that his law doth love in-  
deed:

His seed on earth God will uprear,  
and bless such as from him pro-  
ceed;

His house with riches he will fill,  
His righteousness endure shall still.

2 Unto the righteous doth arise  
in trouble joy, in darkness light:  
Compassion great is in his eyes,  
and mercy in his sight.

Yea, pity moveth him to lend,  
He doth with judgement things ex-  
pend.

3 And surely he shall never fail,  
for in remembrance had is he;  
Nor tidings ill his mind assail,  
who in the Lord sure hope doth  
see:

His heart is firm, his fear is past,  
For he shall see his foes down cast.

4 He did well for the poor provide,  
his righteousness doth still re-  
main:

And his estate with praise abide,  
which wicked men behold with  
pain;  
Yea, gnash their teeth thereat shall  
they,

And so consume and melt away.

## PSAL. 113. W. K.

YE children which do serve the  
Lord,

Praise ye his Name with one ac-  
cord;

yea, blessed be alway his Name,  
Who from the rising of the sun,  
Till it return where it begun,  
is to be praised with great fame.

The Lord all people doth surmount;  
As for his glory we may count,  
above the heav'n's high to be.  
With God the Lord who can com-  
pare.

Whose dwelling in the heavens are?  
of such great pow'r and force is he.

2 He doth abase himself we know,  
Things to behold on earth below,  
and also in the heav'n above:  
The needy out of dust to draw,  
Also the poor which help none saw,  
his mercy only did him move:

And so did set him up on high,  
With princes of great dignity,  
that rule his people with great  
fame.

The barren he doth make to bear,  
And with great joy her fruit to rear:  
therefore praise ye his holy Name.

## PSAL. 114. W. W.

WHEN Israel by God's com-  
mand

from Pharaoh's land was bent,  
And Jacob's house the strangers left,  
and in the same train went:

2 In Judah God his glory shew'd,  
his holiness most bright;  
So did the Israelites declare  
his kingdom, pow'r and might.

3 The sea saw it, and suddenly  
as all amaz'd did fly;

The roaring streams of Jordan's  
gave back immediately. [flood

4 As rams afraid the mountains  
skip'd,

their strength did them forsake;  
And as the silly trembling lambs,  
their tops did beat and shake.

5 What ailed thee, O sea, that  
so suddenly didst fly? [thou  
Ye rolling waves of Jordan's flood,  
why turn'd ye so swiftly?

6 Ye mountains, ev'n as rams a-  
fraid,

why did your strength so shake?  
Why did your tops as trembling  
lambs

quiver with fear and quake?

7 O earth, confess thy sovereign  
Lord,

and dread his mighty hand;  
Before the face of Jacob's God  
fear ye both sea and land:

8 I mean the God, who from hard  
caused floods to appear, [rocks  
And from the stony flint doth send  
fountains of water clear.

## PSAL. 115. N.

NOT unto us, Lord, not to us,  
but to thy Name give praise,  
Both for thy mercy and thy truth  
that are in thee always.

2 Why shall the heathen scorn  
say,

Where is their God become?  
Our God he is in heav'n, and what  
he will'd, that he hath done.

3 Their idols silver are, and gold,  
work of men's hands they be:  
They have a mouth, but do not  
and eyes, but do not see; [speak,

4 And they have ears joined to  
their heads,

but do not hear at all;  
Noses also they formed have,  
but not to smell withal:

5 And hands they have, but handle  
and feet, but cannot walk; [not;  
A throat they have, yet through the  
they do not speak or talk. [same

6 They and their makers are alike,  
and those whose trust they be:

O Israel, trust in the Lord,  
thy help and shield is he.

7 O Aaron's house, trust in the  
that still defendeth thee; [Lord,  
Ye that do fear him, trust in him  
your sure defence is he.

8 The Lord of us hath mindful  
and will us bless also; [been,  
On Israel and Aaron's house  
his blessings will bestow.

9 They that be fearers of the Lord,  
he sure will bless them all,  
Yea, he will bless them ev'ry one,  
ev'n both the great and small.

10 To you always the living Lord,  
will multiply his grace,

And also to the children that  
shall follow of your race.

11 Ye are the blessed of the Lord,  
ev'n of the Lord most high,

Who both the heav'n's and earth  
and fix immoveably. [did make

12 The heav'n's above the highest  
belong unto the Lord; [heav'n  
The earth unto the sons of men  
he gave of free accord.

13 They that be dead do not with  
praise

set forth the Lord's renown,  
Nor any that unto the place  
of silence do go down:

14 But we will praise the Lord our  
henceforth for evermore: [God  
He only worthy is of praise;  
Praise ye the Lord therefore.

## PSAL. 116. N.

I Love the Lord, because the voice  
of my pray'r heard hath he;  
I'll ever call on him, because  
he bow'd his ear to me.

2 Ev'n when the snares of cruel  
about beset me round, [death  
When pains of hell me caught, and  
I wo and sorrow found; [when

3 Upon the Name of God the Lord  
then did I call and say,  
Deliver thou my soul, O Lord,  
I do thee humbly pray.

4 The Lord is very merciful,  
and just he is also,  
And in our God compassion doth  
most plentifully flow.

5 The Lord in safety doth preserve,  
all those that simple be;

I was in woful misery,  
and he deliver'd me.

6 And now, my soul, since thou art  
return unto thy rest, [safe,  
For largely unto thee the Lord  
his bounty hath exprest.

7 Because thou hast delivered  
my soul from deadly thrall,

My moisten'd eyes from mournful  
my sliding feet from fall: [tears,

8 Before the Lord I in the land  
of life will walk therefore:  
I did believe, therefore I spake,  
but I was troubled sore.

## The Second Part.

9 I said in my distress and fear,  
that all men lyars be:

What shall I pay the Lord for all  
his benefits to me?

10 The wholesome cup of saving  
I thankfully will take, [health  
And on the Name of God will call,  
when I my prayers do make.

11 I to the Lord will pay my vows  
with joy and great delight,

Now at this very present time  
in all his people's sight.

12 Right dear and precious in his  
he always doth esteem [sight  
The death of all his holy ones,  
whatever men do deem.

13 Thy servant, Lord, thy servant,  
I do myself confess, [lo,

Son of thy handmaid, thou hast  
the bonds of my distress. [broke

14 There-



# PSALM CXVII, CXVIII, CXIX.

14 Therefore I'll offer up to thee  
a sacrifice of praise;  
And I will call upon the Name  
of God the Lord always.  
15 I to the Lord will pay my vows  
with joy and great delight,  
Now at this very present time  
in all his people's sight:  
16 Yea, in the courts of God's own  
and in the midst of thee, [house,  
O thou Jerusalem: therefore  
the Lord our God praise ye.

## PSAL. 117. N.

O All ye nations of the world,  
praise ye the Lord always;  
And all ye people every where,  
set forth his noble praise:  
2 For great his kindness is to us,  
his truth doth not decay;  
Wherefore praise ye the Lord our  
praise ye the Lord alway. [God,

## PSAL. 118. N.

O Give ye thanks to God the  
for very kind is he, [Lord,  
Because his mercy doth endure  
to all eternity.  
2 Let Israel confess that his  
mercy doth ever dure,  
Let Aaron's house likewise confess,  
his mercy is most sure:  
3 Let all that fear the Lord our God  
ev'n now confess and say,  
The mercy of the Lord our God  
endureth still alway.  
4 In trouble and in heaviness  
unto the Lord I cry'd,  
Who lovingly heard me at large,  
my suit was not deny'd.  
5 The Lord himself is on my side,  
I will not stand in doubt,  
Nor fear what man can do to me,  
when God stands me about.  
6 The Lord doth take my part with  
that help to succour me; [them  
Therefore I shall see my desire  
upon my enemy.  
7 Better it is to trust in God,  
than in man's mortal feed:  
Or to put confidence in kings  
or princes in our need.  
8 All nations have inclosed me,  
and compassed me round;  
But in the Name of God shall I  
my enemies confound.  
9 They kept me in on ev'ry side,  
and did me quite surround;  
But in the Lord's most mighty  
Name  
I cast them to the ground.  
10 They came about me all like  
bees;  
but in the Lord's great Name  
I quench'd their thorns that were  
on fire,  
and did destroy the same.

### The Second Part.

11 They did with force thrust fore  
that I indeed might fall; [at me

But through the Lord I found such  
as did them vanquish all. [help  
12 The Lord is my defence and  
strength,  
my joy, my mirth, and song,  
And is become to me indeed  
a Saviour great and strong.  
13 The right hand of the Lord our  
God  
doth bring to pass great things;  
He causeth voice of joy and health  
in righteous men's dwellings.  
14 The right hand of the Lord doth  
most mighty things to pass; [bring  
His hand hath the pre-eminence,  
his force is as it was.  
15 I shall not die, but ever live,  
to utter and declare  
The mighty power of the Lord,  
his works and what they are.  
16 The Lord himself hath chastened  
and hath corrected me;  
But not me given over yet  
to death, as you may see.  
17 Set open unto me the gates  
of truth and righteousness,  
That I may enter into them  
his praise for to express.  
18 This is the gate of God the  
which open shall be set, [Lord,  
That good and righteous men al-  
may enter into it. [ways

### The Third Part.

19 I will give thanks to thee, O  
and ever will praise thee, [Lord,  
Who hast me heard, and art be-  
a saviour unto me. [come  
20 The stone which formerly a-  
the builders was refus'd, [mong  
Is now become the corner-stone,  
and chiefly to be us'd.  
21 This was the mighty work of  
it was the Lord's own fact; [God,  
And it is wond'rous to behold  
that great and noble act.  
22 This is the joyful day indeed,  
which God himself hath wrought;  
Let us be glad and joy therein  
in heart, in mind, and thought.  
23 Now help us, Lord, and prosper  
we wish with one accord: [us,  
Blessed is he that comes to us  
in the Name of the Lord.  
24 God is the Lord that shews us  
light,  
bind ye therefore with cord  
Your sacrifice to the altar,  
and give thanks to the Lord.  
25 Thou art my God, I will con-  
and render thanks to thee; [fess,  
Thou art my God, and I will praise  
thy mercy towards me.  
26 O give ye thanks to God the  
for very kind is he, [Lord,  
Because his mercy doth endure  
to all eternity.

## PSAL. 119. W. W.

### ALEPH.

Blessed are they that perfect are,  
and pure in mind and heart;

Whose lives and conversations do  
from God's laws ne'er depart.  
2 Blessed are they that give them-  
his statutes to observe, [selves  
Seeking the Lord with all their  
and never from his swerve. [heart,  
3 Doubtless, such men go not astray,  
nor do a wicked thing.  
But stedfastly walk in his way  
without any wand'ring.  
4 'Tis thy commandment and thy  
that with attentive heed, [will,  
Thy precepts which are most di-  
we learn and keep indeed. [vine,  
5 O would to God it might thee  
my ways so to direct, [please  
That I might always keep thy laws,  
and never them reject!  
6 So shall I not ashamed be,  
whilst I thus set my eyes,  
And bend my mind always to muse  
on thy decrees most wise.  
7 Then will I praise with upright  
and magnify thy Name, [heart,  
When I shall learn thy judgements  
and also prove the same. [just,  
8 And wholly will I give myself  
to keep thy laws most right;  
For sake me not for ever, Lord,  
but shew thy grace and might.

### BETH. The Second Part.

9 By what means may a young man  
his life learn to amend? [best  
If that he mark and keep thy word,  
and therein his time spend.  
10 Unfeignedly I have thee sought,  
and thus seeking abide;  
O never suffer me, O Lord,  
from thy commands to slide.  
11 Within my heart and secret  
thoughts  
thy words I have hid still,  
That I might not at any time  
offend thy holy will.  
12 We magnify thy Name, O Lord,  
and praise thee evermore:  
Thy statutes of most worthy fame,  
O Lord, teach me therefore.  
13 My lips have never ceas'd to  
preach,  
and publish day and night,  
Thy judgements all which did pro-  
ceed  
from thy mouth full of might.  
14 Thy testimonies and thy ways  
much more my heart rejoice,  
Than all the treasures of the earth,  
which worldlings make their  
choice.  
15 Upon thy precepts I will muse,  
and thereto frame my talk;  
As at a mark, so will I aim  
how I thy ways may walk.  
16 My only joy shall be so fix'd,  
and on thy laws so set,  
That nothing shall me so far blind,  
that I thy words forget.

### GIMEL. The Third Part.

17 Grant to thy servant now such  
as may my life prolong; [grace,

Thy holy word then will I keep  
both in my heart and tongue.  
18 My eyes, which are dim and shut  
so open and make bright, [up,  
That of thy law and wond'rous  
works  
I may have the clear sight.  
19 I am a stranger on the earth  
wand'ring now here, now there;  
Thy word therefore to me disclose,  
my footsteps for to clear.  
20 My soul is ravish'd with desire,  
and never is at rest,  
But seeks to know thy judgements  
high,  
and what may please thee best.  
21 The proud and the malicious  
thou dost destroy each one, [men  
And cursed are such as do not  
thy laws attend upon.  
22 Lord, turn from me rebuke and  
shame,  
which wicked men conspire,  
For I have kept thy covenants  
with zeal as hot as fire.  
23 The princes great in counsel sat  
and did against me speak;  
But then thy servant thought how  
thy statutes might not break. [he  
24 For why? thy cov'nants are the  
and solace of my heart, [joy,  
They are my faithful counsellors,  
from them I'll not depart.

### DALETH. The Fourth Part.

25 Alas, I am as brought to grave,  
and almost turn'd to dust;  
Therefore restore my life again,  
as thy promise is just.  
26 My ways when I acknowledged,  
with mercy thou didst hear;  
Hear now also, and me instruct  
thy laws to love and fear.  
27 Make me, O Lord, to under-  
thy precepts evermore; [stand,  
Then on thy works I'll meditate,  
and lay them up in store.  
28 My soul I feel so sore oppress'd,  
that it doth melt for grief;  
According to thy word therefore  
haste, Lord, to send relief.  
29 From lying and deceitful lips  
let thy grace me defend;  
And that I may learn thee to love  
thy holy law me send.  
30 The way of truth both straight  
I chosen have and found; [and sure,  
Before me I thy judgements set,  
which keep me safe and found.  
31 Since then, O Lord, I readily  
thy covenants embrace,  
Let me therefore have no rebuke,  
nor check in any case.  
32 Then will I run most joyfully  
where thy word doth me call,  
When thou enlarged hast my heart,  
and rid me out of thrall.

### HE. The Fifth Part.

33 Instruct me, Lord, in the right  
of thy statutes divine, [way  
And them to keep unto the end  
my heart I will incline.



# PSALM. CXIX.

34 Grant me the knowledge of thy  
and I shall it obey; [law,  
With heart and mind, and all my  
I will keep it alway. [might,  
35 In the right paths of thy com-  
mands  
guide me, Lord, I require;  
No other pleasure do I wish,  
no greater thing desire,  
36 Incline mine heart thy laws to  
and cov'nants to embrace; [keep,  
And from all filthy avarice,  
Lord, shield me with thy grace.  
37 From vain desires and worldly  
lusts  
turn back my eyes and sight:  
And with thy Spirit strengthen me  
to walk thy ways aright.  
38 Confirm thy gracious promise,  
Lord,  
which thou hast made to me,  
Who am thy servant, and do love,  
and nothing fear but thee.  
39 Reproach and shame which I do  
from me, O Lord, expel; [fear,  
For thou dost judge with equity,  
and therein dost excel.  
40 Behold my heart's desire is bent  
thy laws to keep alway;  
O strengthen me so with thy grace,  
that it perform I may.

## VAU. The sixth Part.

41 Thy mercies great and manifold  
let me obtain, O Lord,  
Thy saving health let me enjoy,  
according to thy word:  
42 So shall I stop the slanderous  
of lewd men and unjust; [mouths  
For in thy faithful word is all  
my confidence and trust.  
43 The word of truth within my  
let evermore be prest; [mouth  
For in thy judgements wonderful  
my hope doth always rest.  
44 And whilst that breath within  
me doth  
this mortal life preserve,  
Yea, till this world shall be dissolv'd,  
thy law will I observe.  
45 So walk will I as set at large  
from dread and danger free;  
Because I study how to keep  
thy precepts faithfully.  
46 Thy noble acts I will describe  
as things of most great fame,  
Ev'n before kings I will them blaze,  
and shrink no whit for shame.  
47 I will rejoice then to obey  
thy just commands and will,  
Which evermore I've loved best,  
and so will love them still.  
48 My hands I will lift to thy laws  
which I have dearly fought,  
And practise thy commandments all  
in word, in deed, and thought.

## ZAIN. The Seventh Part.

49 Thy promise which thou mad'st  
remember, Lord, I pray; [to me

For therein have I put my trust  
and confidence alway.  
50 It is my comfort and my joy,  
when troubles me assail;  
For were my life not by thy word,  
it suddenly would fail.  
51 The proud and such as God con-  
still make of me a scorn; [temn  
Yet will I not thy law forsake,  
as if I were forlorn;  
52 But call to mind, Lord, thy great  
shew'd to our fathers old; [works  
Whereby I feel my joy surmount  
my grief an hundred-fold.  
53 Horror hath taken hold on me,  
because the wicked do  
Forsake thy righteous law, and will  
have no regard thereto.  
54 But as for me, I fram'd my songs  
thy statutes to exalt,  
When I among the strangers dwelt,  
and grief did me assault.  
55 I thought upon thy Name,  
O Lord,  
by night when others sleep;  
Thy law also I kept alway,  
and ever will it keep.  
56 Thy grace I did obtain, because  
this covenants most dear  
I did embrace and also keep  
with reverence and fear.

## CHETH. The Eighth Part.

57 O God, who art my part and lot,  
my comfort and my stay,  
I have decreed and promised  
thy laws to keep alway.  
58 With my whole heart I humbly  
in presence of thy face; [su'd,  
As thou therefore hast promised,  
Lord, grant to me thy grace.  
59 My life I have examined,  
and try'd my secret heart,  
Which to thy statutes caused me  
my feet straight to convert.  
60 I did not stay nor linger long  
as they that slothful are,  
But hastily thy laws to keep  
I did myself prepare.  
61 The cruel bands of wicked men  
have made of me their prey;  
Yet would I not thy law forget,  
nor from thee go astray.  
62 Thy righteous laws and judge-  
so very great and high, [ments are  
That ev'n at midnight I will rise  
thy Name to magnify.  
63 I am companion of all them  
who fear thee in their heart;  
O therefore grant I never may  
from thy commandments start.  
64 Thy mercies, Lord, most plen-  
teously  
the earth throughout do fill;  
O teach me how I may obey  
thy statutes and thy will.

## TETH. The Ninth Part.

65 According to thy promise, Lord,  
so hast thou with me dealt;

For of thy grace in sundry sorts  
have I thy servant felt.  
66 Teach me to judge always aright,  
and give me knowledge sure;  
For stedfastly I do believe  
thy precepts are most pure.  
67 Before that I afflicted was,  
I err'd and went astray;  
But now I keep thy holy word,  
and make it all my stay.  
68 Thou art both good and graci-  
ous Lord,  
and in thy gifts most free;  
Thy ordinances how to keep  
therefore, O Lord, teach me.  
69 The proud and the ungodly have  
against me forg'd a lye;  
Yet thy commandments still ob-  
with all my heart will I. [serve  
70 Their hearts are ev'n like unto  
which is exceeding fat; [brawn,  
But in thy law do I delight  
and nothing seek but that.  
71 O happy time, may I well say,  
when thou didst me correct!  
That I thereby might learn thy  
and never them reject. [laws,  
72 So that thy word and law to me  
is dearer manifold,  
Than gold and silver in great sums,  
or ought that can be told.

## JOD. The Tenth Part.

73 Thy hands have made and fa-  
shion'd me,  
thy creature, Lord, am I;  
Make me to understand thy law,  
and keep it faithfully.  
74 So they that fear thee shall re-  
whenever they me see, [joice  
Because I've learned by thy word  
to put my trust in thee.  
75 I know, O Lord, thy judgements  
most just and righteous be, [all  
And that in very faithfulness  
thou hast afflicted me.  
76 Now of thy goodness, I thee  
some comfort to me send, [pray,  
And as thou hast me hitherto,  
O Lord, still me defend.  
77 Thy tender mercies pour on me,  
then shall I surely live;  
For joy and consolation both  
thy law to me doth give.  
78 Confound the proud who do me  
perversely to destroy; [seek  
But as for me, thy laws to know  
I will myself employ.  
79 Whoso, with rev'rence do thee  
to me let them retire; [fear,  
And such as know thy covenants,  
and them alone desire.  
80 My heart without all wavering  
let on thy laws be bent,  
That no confusion come to me,  
nor any discontent.

## CAPH. The Eleventh Part.

81 My soul doth faint and ceaseth  
thy saving health to crave; [not

And for thy word's sake still I trust  
my heart's desire to have.  
82 My eyes do fail with looking for  
thy word, and thus I say,  
Oh, when wilt thou me comfort,  
Lord?  
why dost thou thus delay?  
83 Like as a bottle in the smoke,  
so am I parch'd and dry'd;  
Yet will I not out of my heart  
let thy commandments slide.  
84 How long, O Lord, shall I yet  
before I see the hour, [live  
That on my foes which me torment  
thy vengeance thou wilt pour?  
85 Presumptuous men have digged  
pits,  
thinking to make me sure;  
Thus quite contrary to thy law  
my hurt they do procure.  
86 But thy commandments are all  
true,  
and causeless they me grieve;  
To thee therefore I do complain,  
that thou may'st me relieve.  
87 Almost they had me clean de-  
stroy'd,  
and brought me quite to ground;  
Yet by thy statutes I abode,  
and therein succour found.  
88 Restore me, Lord, again to life;  
thy mercies do excel:  
And so shall I thy statutes keep,  
till death my life expel.

## LAMED. The Twelfth Part.

89 In heav'n, O Lord, where thou  
dost dwell,  
thy word is stablish'd sure,  
And shall to all eternity,  
fast settled there endure.  
90 From age to age thy truth abides,  
as doth the earth witness;  
Whose ground-work thou hast laid  
so sure,  
as no tongue can express.  
91 Ev'n to this day we may well see  
how thou dost them preserve,  
According to thy ordinance;  
for all things do thee serve.  
92 Had it not been that in thy law  
my soul had comfort sought,  
Long time e'er now in my distress  
I had been brought to nought.  
93 Therefore will I thy precepts  
in memory full fast, [keep  
Because that thou by them, O  
my life restored hast. [Lord,  
94 No man to me can title make,  
for I am only thine;  
Save me therefore, for to thy laws  
my ears and heart incline.  
95 The wicked men that seek my  
for me do lie in wait; [bane,  
But I will meditate upon  
thy testimonies great.  
96 For nothing in this world I see,  
which hath at length no end;  
But thy commandments and thy  
beyond all time extend. [word



# PSALM. CXIX.

## MEM. *The Thirteenth Part.*

97 What great desire and fervent unto thy law I bear! [love  
On it my daily study is,  
that so I may thee fear.  
98 Thy word hath taught me to ex- in  
in wisdom all my foes; [ceed  
For they are ever with me, and  
do give me sweet repose.  
99 My teachers who did me in-  
In knowledge I excel; [trust  
Because I do thy statutes keep,  
and them to others tell.  
100 In wisdom I do far surpass  
the ancient men also;  
And that because I keep thy laws,  
and so resolve to do.  
101 My feet I have refrain'd like-  
from ev'ry evil way; [wife  
That so I might thy word observe  
and keep without delay.  
102 I have not from thy judge-  
ments swerv'd,  
nor shrunk as thou canst tell;  
Because thou hast me taught there-  
to live godly and well, [by  
103 O Lord, how sweet unto my  
I find thy words always! [taste  
Doubtless no honey in my mouth  
doth taste so sweet as they.  
104 Thy laws have me such wis-  
dom learn'd,  
that I do hate therefore  
All wicked and ungodly ways,  
and will do evermore.

## NUN. *The Fourteenth Part.*

105 Ev'n as a lantern to my feet,  
so doth thy word shine bright,  
And to my paths where I do go  
it is a flaming light.  
106 I have both sworn and will per-  
in truth and faithfulness, [form  
That I will keep thy judgements  
and them in life express. [just,  
107 Affliction hath me fore oppress'd,  
and brought me to death's door;  
O Lord, as thou hast promised,  
so me to life restore.  
108 The free-will-off'rings of my  
which I to thee do give, [mouth  
Accept, and teach me how I may  
after thy judgements live.  
109 My soul is ever in my hand,  
great dangers me assail;  
Yet do I not thy law forget,  
nor it to keep will fail.  
110 Altho' the wicked laid their  
to make of me a prey, [nets  
Yet from thy precepts did I not  
once swerve or go astray.  
111 Thy law, O Lord, I taken have  
my heritage to be;  
Because such great delight and joy  
it doth afford to me.  
112 For evermore I have been bent  
thy statutes to fulfil;  
Ev'n so likewise unto the end  
I will continue still.

## SAMECH. *The Fifteenth Part.*

113 All thoughts that vain and wick-  
I do always detest; [ed are  
But for thy precepts and thy laws  
I ever love them best.  
114 Thou art my hid and secret  
place [in  
my shield and strong defence;  
Therefore have I thy promises  
look'd for with confidence.  
115 Therefore ye evil-doers all,  
away from me be gone;  
For the commandments will I keep  
of God my Lord alone.  
116 As thou hast promis'd so per-  
that I may live and be [form  
Never ashamed of the hope  
which thou hast given me.  
117 Uphold me, and I shall be safe  
for ought they do or say,  
And in thy statutes pleasure take  
I will both night and day.  
118 Under thy feet thou hast trod  
as do thy statutes break; [such  
For nought avails their subtilty,  
their counsels are too weak.  
119 Like dross thou cast'st the wick-  
wherever they do dwell; [ed out  
Therefore can I as thy commands  
love nothing half so well.  
120 My flesh doth quake for fear of  
my soul is much dismay'd; [thee  
By reason of thy judgements great  
my heart is sore afraid.

## AIN. *The Sixteenth Part.*

121 I do the thing that lawful is  
and give to all men right;  
Reign me not to them that would  
oppress me with their might.  
122 But for thy servant surely be  
in that thing which is right;  
And never let the proud oppress  
me with their rage and spite.  
123 My eyes do fail with waiting for  
thy health, which I do crave;  
And for thy righteous promise,  
Lord,  
whereby thou wilt me save.  
124 Entreat thy servant lovingly,  
and favour to him show;  
And thy commands most excellent  
teach me also to know.  
125 Thy humble servant, Lord, I  
grant me to understand [am  
How by thy statutes I may know  
best what to take in hand.  
126 It is now time, Lord, to begin,  
for truth doth quite decay;  
Thy law likewise they have made  
and none doth it obey. [void,  
127 This is the cause wherefore I  
love  
thy laws much more than gold,  
Or jewels fine, which are esteem'd  
most costly to be sold.  
128 I thought thy precepts all most  
and so them kept in store; [just,  
All crafty and malicious ways  
I greatly do abhor.

## PE. *The Seventeenth Part.*

129 Thy covenants are wonderful,  
and full of things profound;  
My soul therefore doth keep them  
sure,  
when they are try'd and found.  
130 The entrance of thy word doth  
to men a light most clear; [give  
The simple likewise understand,  
When they it read or hear.  
131 My mouth I open'd and did  
because my soul did long [pant  
For thy commandments which al-  
ways  
do guide my heart and tongue.  
132 With mercy and compassion  
upon me from above, [look  
As thou art wont such to behold  
as thy Name fear and love.  
133 Direct my footsteps by thy  
that I thy will may know; [word,  
And never let iniquity  
thy servant overthrow.  
134 From slanderous tongues and  
deadly harms  
preserve and keep me sure;  
Thy precepts then will I observe,  
with heart upright and pure.  
135 Thy countenance which doth  
the sun in its bright hue, [surpass  
Let shine on me, and by thy law  
teach me what to eschew.  
136 Rivers of waters from my eyes  
incessantly do fall,  
Because I see how wicked men  
thy laws keep not at all.

## ZADE. *The Eighteenth Part.*

137 In ev'ry thing, Lord, thou art  
although the wicked grudge; [just,  
And when thou dost sentence pro-  
nounce,  
thou art a righteous judge.  
138 To render right, and flee from  
guile,  
are two chief points most high,  
And such as thou hast in thy law  
commanded us strictly.  
139 My zeal hath ev'n consumed  
and I am pin'd away, [me,  
Because my foes thy word forget,  
and will it not obey.  
140 Thy word is very pure and doth  
greatly my heart rejoice;  
Therefore thy servant nothing  
more  
can love or make my choice.  
141 And though I be nothing set  
as one of base degree; [by,  
Yet do I not thy laws forget,  
nor shrink away from thee.  
142 Thy truth and righteousness, O  
for ever shall endure; [Lord,  
Also thy law is truth itself,  
most constant and most pure.  
143 Anguish and grief have seiz'd  
and brought me very low [on me.  
Yet all thy precepts do I still  
delight to hear and know.  
144 The righteousness of thy com-  
doth last for evermore; [mands

Then teach them me, because in  
my life lies up in store. [them  
**KOPH. *The Nineteenth Part.***  
145 With fervent heart I call'd and  
now answer me, O Lord; [cry'd,  
That thy commandments to ob-  
I fully may accord. [serve  
146 To thee, my God, I make my  
save me, I humbly pray; [suit,  
Thy testimonies then will I  
always keep and obey.  
147 To thee do I cry in the morn  
before the day appear;  
For in thy word I put my trust,  
and thee alone do fear:  
148 My eyes prevent the night-  
before they call I wake. [watches,  
That meditating on thy word  
I might some comfort take.  
149 Incline thine ear to hear my  
and pity on me take; [voice,  
As thou wast wont, so quicken me,  
lest life should me forsake.  
150 My foes draw near and greed-  
do after mischief run; [ly  
Far from thy law they are gone  
and wickedly it shun. [back,  
151 Therefore, O Lord, approach  
thou near,  
since need doth so require;  
For all thy precepts are most true,  
then help, I thee desire.  
152 Concerning thy command-  
have learned long ago, [ments I  
That they remain for evermore,  
thou hast them grounded so.  
**RESH. *The Twentieth Part.***  
153 My trouble and affliction, Lord,  
consider and behold,  
Deliver me, for of thy law  
I ever take fast hold.  
154 Defend my good and righteous  
cause,  
with speed some succour send;  
From death as thou hast promised,  
Lord, ever me defend.  
155 As for the wicked, they are far  
from saving health and grace;  
Because the way thy laws to know  
they enter not the trace.  
156 Great are thy mercies, Lord, I  
grant,  
what tongue can them explain!  
According to thy judgements good  
let me my life obtain.  
157 Though many men did trouble  
and persecute me sore, [me  
Yet from thy laws I never shrunk,  
nor went aside therefore.  
158 The great transgressors I be-  
which is a grief to me, [hold,  
Because they do not keep thy word,  
nor ever seek to thee.  
159 Behold how I do love thy laws  
with a most upright heart;  
Then quicken me, O Lord, for thou  
most good and gracious art.  
160 Thy word from the beginning  
been ever true and just, [hath  
Thy righteous judgements ev'ry  
always continue must. [one



SCHIN. *The Twenty-first Part.*

161 Princes have persecuted me  
without a cause, but saw,  
It was in vain; for of thy word  
my heart did stand in awe.  
162 And surely of thy word I was  
more joyful and more glad,  
Than he that of rich spoils and prey  
great store and plenty had.  
163 But as for lies and falsities,  
them I hate and detest,  
Because thy holy law I do  
above all things love best.  
164 Sev'n times a day I praise thee,  
Lord,  
singing with heart and voice,  
Because thy righteous judgements  
greatly my heart rejoice. [do  
165 Great peace and rest shall all  
as do thy statutes love; [such have  
No danger shall their quiet state  
impair or once remove.  
166 My only health and comfort,  
I look for at thy hand; [Lord,  
And therefore have I done those  
things  
which thou didst me command.  
167 Thy laws have been my exercise,  
which my soul most desire'd;  
So much to them my love was bent,  
that nought else I requir'd.  
168 Thy statutes and command-  
ments I  
have kept with heart upright;  
For all my doings and thy ways  
are present in thy sight.

TAU. *The Twenty-second Part.*

169 O Lord, let my complaint and  
before thy face appear; [cry  
And as thou hast me promise made,  
so teach me thee to fear.  
170 O let my supplication, Lord,  
have free access to thee;  
And let me be delivered,  
As thou hast promis'd me.  
171 Then shall my lips thy praises  
after most ample sort, [speak  
When thou thy statutes hast me  
taught,  
wherein stands my comfort.  
172 My tongue shall freely preach  
and evermore confess [thy word,  
Thy famous acts and noble laws  
are truth and righteousness.  
173 Stretch out thy hand I thee be-  
and speedily me save; [speak  
For thy commandments to observe  
chosen, O Lord, I have.  
174 Of thee alone, Lord, I crave  
for other I know none, [health,  
And in thy law to meditate  
I do delight alone.  
175 Grant me therefore long days  
thy Name to magnify, [to live  
And of thy judgements wonderful  
let me the favour try.  
176 For I was lost and went astray  
ev'n like a wand'ring sheep;  
O seek me, for I have not fail'd  
thy statutes for to keep.

PSAL. 120. T. S.

**I**N trouble and in thrall  
Unto the Lord I call,  
and he doth me comfort,  
Deliver me, I pray,  
From lying lips alway,  
and tongues of false report.  
2 What vantage or what thing,  
Gett'st thou thus for to sling,  
thou false and flat'ring liar?  
Thy tongue doth hurt it's seen,  
No less than arrows keen,  
or hot consuming fire.  
3 Alas! that I am fain  
In those tents to remain,  
which Kedar are by name;  
By whom the flock elect  
And all of Isaac's seed,  
are put to open shame.  
4 With them that peace do hate  
I came to meditate,  
and set a quiet life;  
But when my mind was told,  
Causeless I was controul'd  
by them that loved strife.

PSAL. 121. W. W.

**I**Lift my eyes to Sion hill,  
from whence I do attend  
till succour God me send:  
The mighty God me succour will,  
which heav'n and earth did frame,  
and all things therein Name.  
2 Thy foot from slip he will preserve,  
and will thee safely keep;  
for he doth never sleep:  
Lo, he that Israel doth conserve  
sleep never can surprise,  
nor slumber close his eyes.  
3 The Lord thy keeper is alway,  
on thy right-hand is he  
a shade to cover thee:  
The sun shall not thee parch by day,  
nor moon, scarce half so bright,  
with cold thee hurt by night.  
4 The Lord will keep thee from di-  
and will thy life sure save; [stret,  
yea, thou shalt also have  
In all thy business good success;  
when thou go'st in or out  
he'll compass thee about.

PSAL. 122. W. K.

**I**Did in heart rejoice  
To hear the people's voice,  
In offering so willingly:  
For let us up, say they,  
And in the Lord's house pray:  
Thus spake the folk with amity.  
2 Our feet that wander'd wide  
Shall in thy gates abide,  
O thou Jerusalem full fair,  
Which art so seemly set  
Much like a city neat,  
whither the people do repair.  
3 The tribes with one accord,  
To give thanks to the Lord,  
are thither bent their way to take:

So God before did tell  
That there his Israel  
their prayers should together  
make.  
4 For there are thrones erect,  
And that for this respect,  
to set forth justice orderly:  
Which thrones right to maintain,  
To David's house pertain,  
his folk to judge with equity.  
5 To pray let us not cease  
For Jerusalem's peace:  
thy friends God keep in amity;  
Peace be thy walls about;  
And prosper thee throughout  
thy palaces continually.  
6 For my friends sake will I  
With that prosperity  
may evermore abide in thee;  
God's house doth me allure  
Thy wealth for to procure,  
as much as lies in me.

PSAL. 123. T. S.

**O** Thou that in the heav'n's doest  
I lift my eyes to thee: [dwell  
Ev'n as a servant listeth his  
his master's hands to see:  
2 As handmaids watch their mis-  
tress's hand,  
some grace for to achieve,  
So we behold the Lord our God,  
till he doth us forgive.  
3 O grant to us compassion, Lord,  
and mercy in thy sight,  
For we are fill'd and overcome  
with hatred and despise.  
4 Our minds are filled with great re-  
the rich and worldly wise [buke,  
Do make of us their mocking-  
the proud do us despise. [flocks,

PSAL. 124. W. W.

**N**OW Israel  
may say, and that truly,  
If that the Lord  
had not our cause maintain'd,  
If that the Lord  
had not our right sustain'd,  
When all the world  
against us furiously  
Made their uproars,  
and said we should all die:  
2 Then long ago  
They had devour'd us all,  
And swallow'd quick,  
for ought that we could deem;  
Such was their rage,  
as we might well esteem;  
And as the floods  
with mighty force do fall,  
So had they now  
our lives ev'n brought to thrall.  
3 The raging streams  
most proud in roaring noise,  
Had long ago  
o'erwhelm'd us in the deep:  
Praised be God  
which doth us safely keep  
From bloody teeth  
and their most cruel voice,

Which as a prey  
to eat us would rejoice.  
4 Ev'n as a bird  
from fowler's gin or pen  
Escapes away,  
right so it fares with us;  
Broke are the nets,  
and we escaped thus.  
God that made heav'n  
and earth is our help then,  
His Name hath sav'd  
us from these wicked men.

PSAL. 125. W. K.

**S**UCH as in God the Lord do trust,  
As Sion mount shall firmly stand,  
and be removed at no hand:  
The Lord will count them right and  
so that they shall be sure [just,  
for ever to endure.  
2 As many mountains huge and  
Jerusalem about do close, [great  
so will the Lord do unto those  
Who on his godly will do wait:  
such are to him so dear  
they never need to fear.  
3 For though the righteous try doth  
he  
by making wicked men his rod,  
lest they through grief forsake  
their God,  
It shall not always their lot be.  
Give, Lord, to us thy light,  
whose hearts are true and right:  
4 But as for such as turn aside  
by crooked ways which they out-  
sought,  
the Lord will surely bring to  
nought;  
With workers vile they shall abide;  
but peace with Israel  
for evermore shall dwell.

*Another of the same, by W. W.*

**T**Hose that do place their confi-  
dence  
upon the Lord our God only,  
And flee to him for their defence  
in all their need and misery,  
Their faith is sure still to endure,  
grounded on Christ the corner-  
stone;  
Mov'd with no ill, but standeth still  
steadfast like to the mount Sion.  
2 And as about Jerusalem  
the mighty hills do it compass,  
So that no foes can come to them  
to hurt that town in any case;  
So God indeed in every need,  
his faithful people doth defend,  
Standing them by assuredly  
from this time forth world with-  
out end.  
3 Right wise and good is our Lord  
and will not suffer certainly [God,  
The sinner's and ungodly's rod  
to rest upon his family.  
Lest they also from God should  
stray,  
falling to sin and wickedness:  
O Lord, defend both night and day  
thy little flock, and them still bless.



PSALM CXXVI, CXXVII, CXXVIII, CXXIX, CXXX, CXXXI, CXXXII, CXXXIII, CXXXIV.

4 O Lord, do good to Christians all,  
that stedfast in thy word abide;  
But such as from the Lord do fall,  
and to false Doctrine daily slide,  
Them will the Lord scatter abroad,  
with hypocrites thrown down to  
hell;  
God will them fend pains without  
end;  
But, Lord, grant peace to Israel.

PSAL. 126. W. W.

WHEN that the Lord again  
his Zion had forth brought  
From bondage great  
And also servitude extreme;  
His work was such  
As did surmount man's heart and  
So that we were [thought  
Much like to them that use to  
Our mouths were all [dream;  
with laughter filled then,  
Also our tongues  
did shew us joyful men.

2 The heathen folk  
Were forced then this to confesse,  
How that the Lord  
For them also great things had  
But much more we, [done;  
And therefore can confesse no less;  
Wherefore to joy  
We have good cause, as we begun.  
O Lord, go forth,  
Thou canst our bondage end,  
Who to deserts  
dost flowing rivers send.

3 Full true it is,  
That they which sow in tears in-  
A time will come [deed,  
When they shall reap in mirth and  
They went and wept [joy:  
In bearing of their precious seed,  
For that their foes  
Full oftentimes did them annoy;  
But their return  
they joyfully shall see,  
Their sheaves bring home,  
and not impaired be.

PSAL. 127. W. W.

EXCEPT the Lord the house doth  
make  
and thereunto doth set his hand,  
what men do build it cannot  
stand:

Likewise in vain men undertake  
cities and holds to watch and ward,  
except the Lord be their safe-guard.

2 Tho' in the morn ye rise early,  
and so at night go late to bed,  
eating with carefulness your  
bread,

Your labour is but vanity:  
but they whom God doth love  
and keep  
enjoy all things with quiet sleep.

3 Therefore mark well when ye do  
see  
that men have heir's t' enjoy their  
land,  
it is the gift of God's own hand:

For God doth multiply to thee  
of his great liberality  
the blessing of posterity.

4 And when the children come to  
age,  
they grow in strength and active-  
ness,  
in person and in comeliness:  
So that a shaft shot with courage  
of one that hath a most strong arm,  
flies not so swift nor doth like  
harm.

5 Oh, well is he that hath his quiver  
furnish'd with such artillery;  
for when in peril he shall be,  
Such one shall never quake or shiver,  
when he doth plead before the  
judge  
against his foes that bear him  
grudge.

PSAL. 128. T. S.

BLESSED art thou that fearest  
and walkest in his ways; [God,  
For of thy labour thou shalt eat,  
happy shall be thy days.

2 Like fruitful vines on thy house-  
so doth thy wife spring out: [side  
Thy children stand like olive-plants  
thy table round about.

3 Thus art thou blest that fearest  
and he shall let thee see [God  
The promised Jerusalem,  
and her felicity.

4 Thou shalt thy children's children  
to thy great joy's increase, [see  
And likewise grace on Israel,  
prosperity and peace.

PSAL. 129. N.

OFt they, now Israel may say,  
me from my youth assail'd;  
Ofst they assail'd me from my youth,  
yet never have prevail'd.

2 Upon my back the plowers  
plow'd,  
and furrows long did cast:  
The righteous Lord hath cut the  
of wicked men at last. [cords  
3 They that hate me shall be a-  
and turned back also, [sham'd  
And made as grafs upon the house,  
which whithers e'er it grow;  
4 Whereof the mower cannot find  
enough to fill his hand;  
Nor can he fill his lap that goes  
to glean upon the land.

5 Nor passers-by pray God on them  
to let his blessing fall;  
Nor say, we bless you in his Name  
who is Lord over all.

PSAL. 130. W. W.

LORD, unto thee I make my moan  
when dangers me oppress;  
I call, I sigh, complain and groan,  
trusting to find release.

2 Harken, O Lord, to my request,  
unto my suit incline,  
And let thine ears, O Lord, be prest  
to hear this prayer of mine.

3 O Lord our God, if thou survey  
our sins and them peruse,  
Who shall escape? or who dare say,  
I can myself excuse?

4 But thou art merciful and free,  
and boundless in thy grace,  
That we might always careful be  
to fear before thy face.

5 In God the Lord I put my trust,  
my soul waits on his will;  
His promise is for ever just,  
and I hope therein still.

6 My soul to God hath great regard,  
wishing for him alway;  
Much more than they that watch  
and ward  
to see the dawning day.

7 O Israel, trust in the Lord,  
with him there meicy is,  
And he doth plenteously afford  
redemption unto his.

8 Ev'n he it is that Israel shall  
through his abundant grace  
Redeem from his offences all,  
and wholly them deface.

PSAL. 131. N.

O Lord, I am not puffed in mind,  
I have no scornful eye,  
I do not exercise myself  
in things that be too high:  
2 But as a child that weaned is  
ev'n from his mother's breast,  
So have I, Lord, behav'd my self  
in silence and in rest.

3 O Israel, trust in the Lord,  
let him be all thy stay  
From this time forth for evermore,  
from age to age alway.

PSAL. 132. N.

REMEMBER David's troubles,  
Lord,  
how unto thee he swore,  
And vow'd a vow to Jacob's God,  
to keep for evermore;

2 I will not come within my house,  
nor climb up to my bed,  
Nor let my temples take their rest,  
nor eyes within my head;

3 Till I have found out for the  
a place to sit thereon, [Lord  
An house for Jacob's God to be  
an habitation.

4 We heard of it at Ephrata,  
there did we here this found,  
And in the fields and forests there,  
these voices first were found.

5 We will assay and go into  
his tabernacle there,  
Before his footstool to fall down,  
and worship him in fear.

6 Arise, O Lord, arise, I pray  
into thy resting place,  
Thou and the ark of thy great  
strength,

the presence of thy grace.  
7 Let all the priests be clothed,  
Lord,  
with truth and righteousness.

Let all thy saints with songs of praise  
their joyfulness expresse.

8 And for thy servant David's sake  
refuse not, Lord, I pray,  
The face of thy Anointed, and  
turn not from him away.

The Second Part.

9 The Lord to David sware in truth,  
and will not shrink from it;  
The fruit which from thy loins pro-  
upon thy seat shall sit; [ceed  
10 And if thy sons my laws will  
keep

that I shall learn each one,  
Then shall their sons for ever sit  
upon thy princely throne.

11 The Lord himself hath Zion chose  
and loves therein to dwell,  
Saying, This is my resting-place,  
I love and like it well;

12 And I will bless with great in-  
her victuals ev'ry where, [crease  
And also satisfy with bread  
the needy that be there.

13 With my salvation I will clothe  
her priests for evermore,  
And all her saints likewise shall sing  
and shout for joy therefore.

14 There will I surely make the  
of David for to bud; horn  
For there I have ordain'd for him  
a lantern bright and good.

15 As for his foes, I will them clothe  
with shame for evermore;  
But I will cause his crown to shine,  
more fresh than heretofore.

PSAL. 133. W. W.

What a happy thing it is,  
and joyful for to see,  
Brethren to dwell together in  
friendship and unity!

2 It's like the precious ointment  
that  
was pour'd on Aaron's head,  
Which from his beard down to the  
skirts  
of his rich garments spread.

3 And as the lower ground doth  
the dew of Hermon hill, [drink  
And Zion with his silver drops  
the fields with fruit doth fill;

4 Ev'n so the Lord doth pour on  
his blessings manifold, [them  
Whose hearts and minds sincerely  
this knot fast keep and hold. [do

PSAL. 134. W. W.

BEHOLD, and have regard,  
ye servants of the Lord,  
Who in his house by night do  
watch,

praise him with one accord.  
2 Lift up your hands on high  
unto his holy place,  
And give the Lord his praises due,  
his benefits embrace.

3 For why? the Lord our God  
who heav'n and earth did frame  
Doth Zion bless, and will preserve  
for evermore the same.



PSAL. 135. N.

**O** Praise the Lord, praise ye his Name,  
praise him with one accord;  
O praise him still, all ye that be  
the servants of the Lord.  
2 O praise him, ye that stand and  
in the house of the Lord, [be  
Ye of his court and of his house,  
praise him with one accord.  
3 Praise ye the Lord, for he is good,  
sing praises to his Name;  
It is a good and pleasant thing  
always to do the same.  
4 For why? the Lord hath Jacob  
his very own ye see; [chose  
So hath he chosen Israel  
his treasure for to be.  
5 For this I know and am right  
the Lord is very great; [sure  
He is indeed above all gods,  
most easy to intreat.  
6 For whatsoever pleased him,  
all that full well he wrought  
In heav'n, in earth, and in the sea,  
which he hath made of nought.  
7 He lifts the clouds above the  
earth,  
he lightnings makes and rain;  
He bringeth forth the winds also,  
and nothing made in vain.  
8 He smote the first-born of each  
in Egypt that took rest, [thing  
He spared there no thing living,  
the man nor yet the beast.  
9 He did likewise shew wonders  
on their inhabitants, [great  
Upon king Pharaoh, and also  
on his severe servants.  
10 He smote then many nations,  
and  
did great and wond'rous things;  
He likewise slew the mightiest  
and chiefest of their kings;  
11 Sehon king of the Amorites,  
and Og king of Basan;  
He slew also the kingdoms all  
that were of Canaan;  
12 And gave their land to Israel  
an heritage to be,  
To Israel his people and  
to their posterity.

*The Second Part.*

13 Thy Name shall still endure, and  
memorial likewise, [thy  
Throughout all generations that  
are now, or shall arise.  
14 The Lord most surely will a-  
venge  
his people all with speed;  
And to his servants he will shew  
favour in time of need.  
15 The idols of the heathen which  
are in the coasts and lands,  
Of silver and of gold they be,  
the work ev'n of men's hands;  
16 They have their mouths, but  
cannot speak,  
and eyes that have no sight;

And they have ears, but nothing  
hear,  
their mouths are breathless quite  
17 Wherefore all they are like to  
that to do set them forth, [them  
And likewise those that in them  
trust,  
or think they be ought worth.  
18 O all ye house of Israel,  
see that ye praise the Lord;  
And ye that be of Amon's house,  
praise him with one accord.  
19 And ye that be of Levi's house,  
praise ye likewise the Lord,  
All ye that stand in awe of him,  
praise him with one accord.  
20 And out of Sion sound his  
praise,  
the great praise of the Lord,  
Who dwelleth in Jerusalem,  
praise him with one accord.

PSAL. 136. N.

**P**raise ye the Lord, for he is good,  
for his mercy endureth for ever.  
2 Give praise unto the God of gods;  
for his mercy, &c.  
3 Give praise unto the Lord of  
for his mercy, &c. [lords;  
4 Who only doth great wond'rous  
for his mercy, &c. [works;  
5 Who by his wisdom made the  
for his mercy, &c. [heavens;  
6 Who on the waters stretch'd the  
for his mercy, &c. [earth;  
7 Who made great lights to shine  
for his mercy, &c. [abroad;  
8 The sun to rule the lightsome  
for his mercy, &c. [day;  
9 The moon and stars to rule the  
for his mercy, &c. [night;  
10 Who Egypt smote with the first-  
for his mercy, &c. [born;  
11 And Israel brought out from  
for his mercy, &c. [thence;  
12 With mighty hand and out-  
for his mercy, &c. [stretch'd arm;  
13 Who cut the Red-sea in two  
for his mercy, &c. [parts;  
14 And Israel made to pass through;  
for his mercy, &c.  
15 And drowned Pharaoh and his  
for his mercy, &c. [host;  
16 Through wilderness his people  
for his mercy, &c. [led;  
17 Who did smite great and noble  
for his mercy, &c. [kings;  
18 Yea, and also slew mighty kings;  
for his mercy, &c.  
19 Sehon king of the Amorites;  
for his mercy, &c.  
20 And Og the king of Basan-land;  
for his mercy, &c.  
21 And gave their and for heri-  
for his mercy, &c. [rage;  
22 Ev'n to his servant Israel;  
for his mercy, &c.  
23 Rememb'ring ulin low estate;  
for his mercy, &c.  
24 And from oppressors rescu'd  
for his mercy, &c. [us

25 Who giveth food unto all flesh,  
for his mercy, &c.  
26 Praise ye the Lord of heav'n a-  
for his mercy, &c. [bove;  
27 Give thanks unto the Lord of  
lords;  
for his mercy endureth for ever.

*Another of the same, by T. C.*

**O** Praise the Lord benign,  
whose mercy ne'er decays;  
Give thanks and praises sing  
to God of gods always:  
For certainly  
his mercies dure  
Both firm and sure  
eternally.  
2 The Lord of lords praise ye,  
whose mercies ever dure:  
Great wonders only he  
doth by his power sure:  
For certainly, &c.  
3 Which God omnipotent  
by his great wisdom he  
The heav'n and firmament  
did frame, as we may see:  
For certainly, &c.  
4 Yea, he the heavy charge  
of all the earth did lay  
Upon the waters large,  
remaining to this day:  
For certainly, &c.  
5 Great lights he made, for why?  
his mercy lasts alway;  
The sun most gloriously  
to rule the lightsome day:  
For certainly, &c.  
6 Also the moon so clear,  
which shineth in our sight,  
And stars that do appear  
to guide the darksome night:  
For certainly, &c.  
7 With grievous plagues and fore  
all Egypt smote he then,  
The first-born less and more,  
he slew of beasts and men:  
For certainly, &c.  
8 And from amidst their land  
his Israel forth brought  
Which he with mighty hand  
and out-stretch'd arm hath  
wrought:  
For certainly, &c.  
9 The sea he cut in two,  
which stood up like a wall,  
And made through it to go  
his chosen children all:  
For certainly, &c.  
10 But overwhelmed then  
the haughty king Pharaoh,  
With his huge host of men  
and chariots also:  
For certainly, &c.  
11 Who led through wilderness  
his people safe and sound;  
And for his love endless  
great kings he brought to ground:  
For certainly, &c.  
12 And with puissant hand  
slew kings of mighty fame,

As of the Amorites land  
Sehon the king by name:  
For certainly, &c.

13 And Og the giant large,  
of Basan king also,  
Whose land for heritage  
he gave his people to:  
For certainly, &c.  
14 Even unto Israel  
his servant dear, I say,  
That he therein might dwell,  
and there abide alway:  
For certainly, &c.  
15 Who us remember'd when  
in our most low degree,  
And from oppressors then  
In safety set us free:  
For certainly, &c.  
16 Who doth all flesh with food  
abundantly supply;  
Wherefore let God most good  
be prais'd incessantly:  
For certainly  
his mercies dure  
Both firm and sure  
eternally.

PSAL. 137. W. W.

**W**hen we did sit in Babylon  
the rivers round about,  
Then in remembrance of Sion  
the tears for grief burst out.  
2 We hang'd our harps and instru-  
the willow trees upon: [ments  
For in that place men for their use  
had planted many one.  
3 Then they to whom we pris'ners  
said to us tauntingly, [were  
Now let us hear your Hebrew songs  
and pleasant melody.  
4 Alas! said we, who can once  
his heavy heart to sing, [frame  
The praises of our living God,  
thus under a strange king?  
5 But yet if I Jerusalem  
out of my heart let slide:  
Then let my fingers quite forget  
the warbling harp to guide:  
6 And let my tongue within my  
be ty'd for ever fast, [mouth  
If I rejoice before I see  
thy full deliv'rance past.  
7 Therefore, O Lord, remember  
the cursed noise and cry [now  
That Edom's sons against us made,  
when they ras'd our city.  
8 Remember, Lord, their cruel  
words,  
when with a mighty sound  
They cried, Down, yea, down with  
unto the very ground. [it  
9 Even so shalt thou, O Babylon,  
at length to dust be brought;  
And happy shall that man be  
call'd,  
that our revenge hath wrought:  
10 Yea, blessed shall that man be  
that takes thy little ones [call'd,  
And dashes them in pieces small  
against the very stones.



# PSALM CXXXVIII, CXXXIX, CXL, CXLI, CXLII, CXLIII.

## PSAL. 138. N.

**T**HEE will I praise with my whole heart,  
my Lord, my God, always;  
Ev'n in the presence of the gods  
I will advance thy praise.  
2 Towards thy holy temple I  
will look, and worship thee;  
And praised in my thankful mouth  
thy holy Name shall be:  
3 Ev'n for thy loving-kindness sake,  
and for thy truth withal:  
For thou thy Name hast by thy  
advanced over all. [word  
4 When I did call thou heardest  
and thou hast made also [me,  
The power of increased strength  
within my soul to grow.  
5 Yea, all the kings on earth shall  
praise unto thee, O Lord: [give  
For they of thy most holy mouth  
have heard the mighty word.  
6 They of the ways of God the  
in singing shall repeat; [Lord  
Because the glory of the Lord  
is so exceeding great.  
7 The Lord is high, but yet he doth  
the lowly man respect;  
The proud he knows far off, and  
them  
with scorn he doth reject.  
8 Although in midst of trouble I  
do walk, yet shall I stand  
Reviv'd by thee; for thou, O Lord,  
wilt stretch out thy right hand,  
9 Upon the wrath of all my foes,  
and saved shall I be  
By thy right-hand; the Lord God  
perform his work to me [will  
10 Thy mercies last for evermore:  
Lord, do me not forsake;  
Forsake me not, who am the work  
which thy own hand did make.

## PSAL. 139. N.

**O** Lord, thou hast me try'd and  
known,  
my sitting down dost know,  
My rising up and thoughts far off  
thou understand'st also.  
2 My path, yea, and my bed like-  
thou art about always, [wife  
And by familiar custom art  
acquainted with my ways.  
3 No word is in my tongue, O  
Lord,  
that is not known to thee;  
Thou hast beset me round about,  
and laid thy hand on me.  
4 Such knowledge is too wonderful  
and past my skill to gain;  
It is so high that I unto  
the same cannot attain.  
5 From thy all-seeing Spirit then,  
Lord, whither shall I go?  
Or whither shall I fly away  
from thy presence also?  
6 For if to heav'n I do climb up,  
lo, thou art present there;

In hell if I lie down below,  
ev'n there thou dost appear.

7 Yea, let me take the morning  
and let me go and dwell [wings,  
Ev'n in the very utmost parts,  
where flowing seas do dwell:  
8 Yet certainly, there also shall  
thy hand me lead and guide,  
And thy right-hand shall hold me  
and make me to abide. [fast,  
9 Or if I say, The darkness shall  
shroud me quite from thy sight,  
Ev'n then the night that is most  
about me shall be light. [dark  
10 The darkness hideth not from  
thee,  
but night doth shine as day;  
To thee the darkness and the light  
are both alike away.

### The Second Part.

11 For thou possessedst my reins,  
and thou didst cover me  
Within my mother's womb, when I  
was there inclos'd by thee.  
12 Thee will I praise; made fear-  
and wond'rously I am; [fully  
Thy works are marvellous, right  
well  
my soul doth know the same.  
13 My bones they are not hid from  
altho' in secret place [thee,  
I have been made, and in the earth  
beneath I shaped was:  
14 When I was formless, then thy  
saw me; for in thy book [eye  
Were all my members written, and  
nought after fashion took.  
15 The thoughts therefore of thee,  
O God,  
how dear are they to me!  
and of them all, how very great  
the endless numbers be?  
16 If I should count them, lo, their  
more than the sand they be; [sum  
And whensoever I awake  
I present am with thee.  
17 The wicked and ungodly thou  
most certainly will slay;  
Therefore now, all ye bloody men,  
depart from me away.  
18 These are the men, O Lord, who  
most wickedly of thee, [speak  
And take thy Name in vain, because  
thy enemies they be.  
19 Hate I not them that hate thee,  
Lord,  
and that in earnest wise?  
Am I not grieved with all those  
that up against thee rise?  
20 I hate them with a perfect hate,  
even as my utter foes.  
Try me, O God, and know my  
heart,  
my thoughts prove and disclose.  
21 Consider, Lord, if wickedness  
in me there any be;  
And in thy way, O God my guide,  
for ever lead thou me.

## PSAL. 140. N.

**L**ORD, save me from the evil  
man,  
and from his pride and spite,  
And from all those also who do  
in violence delight:  
2 Who evermore on me make war,  
their tongues to they have whet  
Like serpents; underneath their  
is adders poison set. [lips  
3 Keep me, O Lord, from wicked  
preserve me to abide [hands,  
Free from the cruel man that means  
to cause my steps to slide.  
4 The proud have laid a snare for  
and they have spread a net [me,  
With cords in my path-way, and  
for me also have set. [gins  
5 Therefore I said unto the Lord,  
Thou art my God alone,  
Hear me therefore, O hear the  
voice  
wherewith I pray and moan.  
6 O Lord my God, thou only art  
the strength that saveth me;  
My head in day of battle hath  
been cover'd still by thee.  
7 Let not, O Lord, the wicked have  
the end of his desire,  
Perform not his ill thought, lest he  
with pride be set on fire.  
8 Of them that compass me about,  
the chiefest of them all,  
Lord, let the mischief of their lips  
upon their own heads fall;  
9 Let coals fall on them, let them  
cast in consuming flame, [be  
And in deep pit, that never they  
may rise out of the same.  
10 For no backbiters shall on earth  
be set in stable plight:  
And evil to destruction still  
shall hunt the cruel wight.  
11 I know the Lord th' afflicted will  
revenge, and judge the poor:  
The just shall praise thy Name, and  
dwell with thee evermore. [shall

## PSAL. 141. N.

**O** Lord, upon thee do I call,  
then haste thee unto me,  
And hearken thou unto my voice  
when I do cry to thee:  
2 As incense let my prayers still be  
directed in thy eyes,  
And the uplifting of my hands  
an evening-sacrifice.  
3 For guiding of my mouth, O Lord,  
set thou a watch before,  
And also of my moving lips,  
O Lord, keep thou the door.  
4 That I should wicked works com-  
incline thou not my heart, [mit  
With ill men of their delicacies,  
Lord, let me eat no part.  
5 But let the righteous smite me,  
Lord,  
for that is good for me;

Let him reprove me, and the same  
a precious oil shall be;  
6 Such smiting shall not break my  
the time shall shortly fall, [head,  
When I shall in their misery  
make prayers for them all.  
7 And when in stony places down  
their judges shall be cast,  
Then shall they hear my words, be-  
cause  
they have a pleasant taste.  
8 Our bones about the pit's mouth  
all scattered, and found [fare  
As when one breaketh and doth  
the wood upon the ground. [he  
9 But, O my Lord and God, my eyes  
do look up unto thee;  
In thee is all my trust, let not  
my soul forsaken be;  
10 Keep and preserve me from the  
snare  
which they for me have laid,  
And from the gins of wicked men,  
whereof I am afraid.  
11 The wicked into their own nets  
together let them fall,  
While I do by thy help escape  
the danger of them all.

## PSAL. 142. N.

**U**NTO the Lord God with my  
I did send out my cry, [voice  
And with my strained voice unto  
the Lord God prayed I:  
2 My meditation in his sight  
to pour I did not spare,  
And in the presence of the Lord  
my trouble did declare.  
3 Altho' perplexed was my soul,  
my path was known to thee:  
In way where I did walk a snare  
they slyly laid for me.  
4 I look'd and view'd on my right  
hand,  
but none there would me know:  
All refuge failed me, and for  
my soul none care did show.  
5 Then cried I to thee and said,  
O Lord, my hope thou art,  
And in the land of the living  
my portion and my part.  
6 Hear now my cry, for I am brought  
full low, deliver me  
From them that do me persecute,  
for me too strong they be:  
7 That I may praise thy Name, my  
soul  
from prison, Lord, bring out:  
When thou art good to me, the just  
shall compass me about.

## PSAL. 143. N.

**L**ORD, hear my pray'r and my  
complaint  
which I do make to thee,  
And in thy native truth, and in  
thy justice answer me.  
2 In judgement with thy servant  
O enter not at all: [Lord  
For justify'd be in thy sight  
not one that liveth shall.



3 The enemy pursu'd my soul,  
my life to ground hath thrown,  
And laid me in the dark like them  
that are to grave gone down :  
4 Therefore my spirit in me is  
in great perplexity,  
My heart within me is also  
afflicted grievously.  
5 Yet I record time past, and on  
thy works I meditate,  
Yea, I do muse upon the works  
that thy hands have create.  
6 To thee, O Lord my God, do I  
stretch forth my craving hands ;  
My soul desireth after thee  
as do the thirsty lands.  
7 Hear me with speed, my spirit  
hide not thy face, lest I [faint,  
e like to them that in the pit  
sink down, and there do lie.  
8 Let me thy loving-kindness in  
the morning hear and know  
For in thee is my trust, shew me  
the way that I should go.  
9 For unto thee I lift my soul,  
O Lord, deliver me  
From all mine enemies, for I  
have hid myself with thee.  
10 Teach me to do thy will, for  
thou art my God alway, [thou,  
Let thy good spirit to the land  
of mercy me convey.  
11 For thy Name's sake with quick-  
ning grace  
alive do thou me make,  
And out of trouble bring my soul,  
ev'n for thy justice sake;  
12 And of thy mercy slay my foes,  
let them destroyed be  
That do oppress my soul, for I  
a servant am to thee.

PSAL. 144. N.

**B**LEST be the Lord my strength,  
that doth  
instruct my hands to fight,  
The Lord that doth my fingers  
to battle by his might. [frame  
2 He is my hope, my fort, and tow'r,  
deliverer and shield;  
In him I trust, my people he  
subdues to me to yield.  
3 O Lord, what thing is man, that  
thou dost so highly prize! [him  
Or son of man, that upon him  
thou thinkest in such wise!  
4 Man is but like to vanity,  
so pass his days to end,  
As fleeting shade. Bow down, O  
Lord,  
the heav'ns, and thence descend;  
5 The mountains touch, and they  
shall smoke,  
cast forth thy lightnings flame,  
And scatter them; thy arrows  
shoot,  
consume them with the same.  
6 Send down thy hand from heav'n  
O Lord, deliver me, [above,

Take me from waters great, from  
of strangers set me free; [hand  
7 Whose subtil mouth of vanity  
with flatt'ring words doth treat,  
And their right-hand is a right-  
of falshood and deceit. [hand  
8 A new song will I sing to thee,  
O God the Lord most high,  
And on a ten-string'd lute also  
praise thee most joyfully.  
9 Ev'n he it is that only gives  
deliverance to kings;  
Unto his servant David help  
from hurtful sword he brings.  
10 From strangers hand me save &  
shield,  
whose mouth talks vanity,  
And their right-hand is a right-  
of guile and subtilty. [hand  
11 That so our sons may be as  
plants  
which growing youth doth rear,  
Our daughters as carv'd corner-  
like to a palace fair; [stones,  
12 Our garners full, and plenty  
of fundry forts be found; [may  
Our sheep bring thousands, in our  
streets  
ten thousands may abound.  
13 Our oxen be to labour strong,  
that none may us invade;  
No goings out there be, nor cries  
within our streets be made.  
14 The people happy are that with  
such blessings great are stor'd;  
Yea, blessed all the people are  
whose God is God the Lord.

PSAL. 145. N.

**T**HEE will I laud, my God and  
King,  
and blest thy Name alway;  
For ever will I praise the same,  
and blest thee day by day.  
2 Great is the Lord, most worthy  
praise,  
his greatness none can reach;  
From race to race they shall thy  
works  
praise, and thy pow'r preach.  
3 I of thy glorious Majesty  
the beauty will record,  
And meditate upon thy works  
most wonderful, O Lord:  
4 And they shall of thy pow'r and of  
thy faithful acts declare;  
And I to publish all abroad  
thy greatness will not spare.  
5 And they into the mention shall  
break of thy goodness great,  
And I aloud thy righteousness  
in singing will repeat.  
6 The Lord our God most gracious  
and merciful also, [is,  
Of great abounding mercy, and  
to anger he is slow.  
7 Yea, good to all; and all his  
his mercy doth exceed; [works  
Lo, all thy works do praise thee  
and honour thee indeed. [Lord,

8 Thy saints do blest thee, and  
they do  
thy kingdom's glory show,  
And blaze thy pow'r to cause the  
of men the same to know: [sons

The Second Part.

9 And of thy kingdom's majesty  
do spread the glorious praise.  
Thy kingdom, Lord, a kingdom is  
that doth endure always;  
10 And thy dominion through each  
endures without decay; [age  
The Lord upholdeth them that fall,  
their sliding he doth stay.  
11 The eyes of all do wait on thee,  
thou dost them all relieve,  
And thou to each sufficing food  
in season due dost give.  
12 Thou openest thy plenteous  
and bounteously dost fill [hand,  
All things whatever that do live  
with gifts of thy good will.  
13 The Lord is just in all his ways,  
his works are holy all,  
And he is near all those that do  
in truth upon him call.  
14 He the desires of all them  
that fear him will fulfil,  
And he will hear them when they  
and save them all he will. [cry,  
15 The Lord preserves all those to  
that bear a loving heart; [him  
But he all them that wicked are  
will utterly subvert.  
16 My thankful mouth shall gladly  
the praises of the Lord; [speak  
All flesh to praise his holy Name  
for ever shall accord.

PSAL. 146. J. H.

**M**Y soul, praise thou the Lord  
always,  
my God I will confess;  
While breath and life prolong my  
days  
my tongue no time shall cease.  
2 Trust not in worldly princes  
then,  
though they abound in wealth;  
Nor in the sons of mortal men  
in whom there is no health;  
3 For why? their breath doth soon  
to earth anon they fall, [depart,  
And then the counsels of their  
decay and perish all: [heart  
4 Blessed and happy are all they  
whom Jacob's God doth aid,  
And he whose hope doth not decay,  
but on the Lord is staid:  
5 Who made the earth and waters  
deep,  
the heav'ns most high withal;  
Who doth his word and promise  
in truth and ever shall. [keep  
6 With right always doth he  
proceed  
for such as suffer wrong,  
The poor and hungry he doth feed,  
and loose the fetters strong.

7 The Lord doth send the blind  
their sight,  
the lame to limbs restore;  
He loveth all that are upright,  
and just men evermore:  
8 He doth defend the fatherless,  
and strangers sad in heart,  
He frees the widow from distress,  
and ill men's ways subvert.  
9 The Lord thy God eternally,  
O Sion, still shall reign,  
In time of all posterity  
for ever to remain.

PSAL. 147. N.

**P**RAISE ye the Lord, for it is  
unto our God to sing; [good  
For it is pleasant, and to praise  
it is a comely thing.  
2 The Lord his own Jerusalem  
he buildeth up alone,  
And the dispers'd of Israel  
doth gather into one.  
3 He heals the broken in their  
heart,  
their sores up doth he bind;  
He counts the number of the stars,  
and names them in their kind.  
4 Great is the Lord, great is his  
his wisdom infinite; [pow'r,  
The Lord relieves the meek, and  
throws  
to ground the wicked wight.  
5 Sing unto God the Lord with  
unto the Lord rejoice, [praise,  
And to our God upon the harp  
advance your singing voice.  
6 He covers heav'n with clouds,  
and for  
the earth prepareth rain,  
And on the mountains he doth  
the grafs to grow again. [make  
7 He gives to beasts their food, and  
to  
young ravens when they cry:  
His pleasure not in strength of  
horse,  
nor in man's legs doth lie.  
8 But in all those that do him fear  
the Lord hath his delight,  
And such as do attend upon  
his mercy's shining light.

The Second Part.

9 O praise the Lord, Jerusalem,  
thy God, O Sion, praise;  
For he the bars hath forged strong  
wherewith thy gates he stays;  
10 Thy children in thee he hath  
and in thy borders he [blest,  
Doth settle peace, and with the  
of wheat he filleth thee. [flour  
11 And his command likewise upon  
the earth he sendeth out;  
Also his word with speedy course  
doth swiftly run about.  
12 He giveth snow like wool and  
like ashes scatters wide; [frost  
Like morsels casts his ice: the  
thereof who can abide? [cold  
13 He



13 He sendeth forth his mighty  
and melteth them again; [word  
His wind he makes to blow, and  
the waters flow again. [then  
14 The doctrine of his holy word  
to Jacob he doth show,  
His statutes and his judgements he  
gives Israel to know.  
15 With any nation hath he not  
so dealt, nor have they known  
His secret judgements: ye  
therefore,  
praise ye the Lord alone.

PSAL. 148. J. H.

**G**IVE laud unto the Lord,  
from heav'n that is so high,  
Praise him in deed and word  
above the starry sky;  
and also ye  
his Angels all,  
Armies royal,  
praise joyfully.

2 Praise him both moon and sun,  
which are so clear and bright;  
The same of you be done,  
ye glitt'ring stars of light:  
And ye no less,  
ye heavens fair,  
Clouds of the air,  
his praise express.

3 For at his word they were  
all formed as we see,  
At his voice did appear  
all things in their degree,  
Which he set fast;  
to them he made  
A law and trade  
always to last.

4 Extol and praise God's Name  
on earth, ye dragons fell;  
All deeps, do ye the same,  
for it becomes you well;  
The same do ye,  
fire, hail, ice, snow,  
And storms that blow  
at his decree.

5 The hills and mountains all,  
and trees that fruitful are,  
The cedars great and tall,  
his worthy praise declare;  
Beasts and cattle,  
yea, birds of wing,  
And worms creeping,  
that on earth dwell.

6 All kings both great and small,  
with all their pompous train;  
Princes and judges all,  
that in the world remain,  
Exalt his Name;  
young men and maids,  
Old men and babes,  
do ye the same.

7 For his Name shall we prove  
to be most excellent,  
Whose praise is far above  
the earth and firmament:  
For sure he shall  
exalt with bliss  
The horn of his,  
and help them all.

8 His saints all shall forth tell  
his praise and worthiness,  
The sons of Israel.  
each one both more and less:  
And also they  
that with good will  
His words fulfil,  
and him obey.

PSAL. 149. N.

**S**ING ye unto the Lord our God  
a new rejoicing song,  
And let the praise of him be  
his holy saints among. [heard

2 Let Israel rejoice in God,  
and praises to him sing:  
And let the seed of Sion be  
most joyful in their King:

3 Let them sound praise with voice  
unto his holy Name, [of lute  
And with the timbrel and the harp  
sing praises to the same.

4 For why? the Lord his pleasure  
hath in his people set; [all  
And by deliverance he will raise  
the meek to glory great.

5 With glory and with honour  
let all his saints rejoice; [now  
Aloud upon their beds also  
advance their singing voice.

6 And in their mouths let be the  
praises of God the Lord, [high  
And in their hands likewise a sharp  
and a two-edged sword:

7 To plague the heathen and cor-  
rect  
the people with their hands;  
To bind their stately kings in  
chains  
their lords in iron bands:

8 To execute on them the doom  
that written was before:  
This honour all his saints shall  
have;  
praise ye the Lord therefore,

PSAL. 150. N.

**Y**IELD unto God the mighty  
praise in his holiness; [Lord  
And in the firmament of his  
great power praise him no less.

2 Advance his Name and praise him  
his mighty acts always; [in  
According to his excellence  
and greatness give him praise.

3 His praises with the princely  
noise  
of sounding trumpets blow;  
Praise him upon the viol, and  
upon the harp also:

4 Praise him with timbrel and with  
organs and virginals, [flute,  
With sounding cymbals praise ye  
him,  
praise him with loud cymbals.

5 Whatever hath the benefit  
of breathing, praise the Lord;  
To praise his great and holy Name  
agree with one accord.

*The End of the PSALMS.*

VENI CREATOR.

**C**OME Holy Ghost, eternal God,  
proceeding from above,  
Both from the Father and the Son,  
the God of peace and love:  
2 Visit our minds, and into us  
thy heav'nly grace inspire;  
That truth and godliness we may  
pursue with full desire.

3 Thou art the very comforter  
in all grief and distress;  
The heav'nly gift of God most  
high,

which no tongue can express:  
4 The fountain and the living  
of joy celestial; [spring  
The fire so bright, the love so  
and unction spiritual. [sweet

5 Thou in thy gifts art manifold,  
whereby Christ's Church doth  
stand;

In faithful hearts writing thy law,  
the finger of God's hand.

6 According to thy promise made,  
thou givest speech with grace;  
That through thy help God's  
praises may  
resound in ev'ry place.

7 O Holy Ghost, into our souls  
send down thy heav'nly light;  
Inflame our hearts with fervent  
love

to serve God day and night.  
8 Our weakness strengthen and  
confirm,  
which feeble is and frail,  
That neither devil, world, nor flesh  
against us may prevail.

9 Our enemies put far from us,  
and help us to obtain  
Peace in our hearts with God and  
the best and truest gain: [man  
10 And grant, O Lord, that thou  
our leader and our guide, being  
We may escape the snares of sin,  
and never from thee slide.

11 Such measures of thy pow'ful  
grace  
grant, Lord, to us, we pray;  
That thou mayest be our Comforter  
at the last dreadful day.

12 Of strife and all dissention,  
Lord,  
do thou dissolve the bands,  
And knit the knots of peace and  
love  
throughout all christian lands.

13 Grant us the grace that we may  
the Father of all might; [know  
That we of his beloved Son  
may gain the blissful sight:

14 And that we may with perfect  
faith  
always acknowledge thee,  
The Spirit of Father and of Son,  
one God in persons three.

15 To God the Father laud and  
and to his blessed Son, [praise,  
And to the Holy Spirit of grace,  
co-equal three in one.

16 And pray we that our only  
Lord  
would please his Spirit to send  
On all that shall profess his Name,  
from hence to the world's end.  
Amen.

*The Song of S. Ambrose, called  
Te Deum.*

**W**E praise thee God, and thee  
confess

the only Lord to be;  
And as eternal Father all  
the earth doth worship thee.

2 To thee all Angels cry, the  
heav'ns  
and all the pow'rs therein;

To thee incessantly do cry  
Cherub and Seraphin,

3 O holy, holy, holy Lord,  
of Sabaoth Lord the God;  
Through heav'n and earth thy  
praise is spread

and glory all abroad.

4 Th' Apostles glorious company  
yield praises unto thee;  
The prophets goodly fellowship  
praise thee incessantly:

5 The noble and victorious host  
of Martyrs sound thy praise;  
The holy Church throughout the  
world

acknowledge thee always,  
6 Father of endless Majesty  
they do acknowledge thee;  
And Christ thy honourable, true,  
and only Son to be;

7 The Holy Ghost the Comforter  
of Glory thou art King,  
O Christ, and of the Father art  
the Son everlasting.

8 When sinful man's decay in hand  
thou tookest to restore,  
To be inclos'd in Virgin's womb  
thou didst not, Lord, abhor.

9 When thou of death hadst over-  
come  
the sharpness thro' thy might,  
Heav'ns kingdom thou didst open  
to each believing wight. [set

10 In glory of the Father thou  
dost sit on God's right hand:  
We trust that thou shalt come our  
our cause to understand. [judge,

11 Lord, help thy servants whom  
thou hast  
bought with thy precious blood;  
And in eternal glory set  
them with thy saints most good.

12 O Lord, do thou thy people save,  
blest thy inheritance;  
Lord, govern them, we pray thee,  
for ever them advance. [and

13 We magnify thee day by day,  
always world without end;  
And do adore thy holy Name;  
vouchsafe us to defend

14 From sin this day: have mercy,  
have mercy on us all; [Lord,  
And on us, as we trust in thee,  
Lord, let thy mercy fall.



# Benedicite. Benedictus. Magnificat. Nunc Dimittis. The Apostles Creed.

15 O Lord, I have reposed all  
my confidence in thee;  
Therefore let not confounding  
my portion ever be. [shame

## *The Song of Ananias, &c. called Benedicite.*

**O** All ye works of God the  
blefs him eternally; [Lord,  
O ye angels likewise accord,  
him praise and magnify.  
2 O ye heav'ns and waters above,  
blefs him eternally;  
O all ye powers in spheres that  
him praise and magnify. [move  
3 O ye sun, moon, and stars so  
blefs him eternally; [bright,  
Ye show'rs, rain, dew, and winds of  
him praise and magnify. [might,  
4 O ye fire, winter, summer's heat,  
blefs him eternally;  
O frost, ice, snow, and cold so  
him praise and magnify. [great,  
5 O ye days, nights, light and dark-  
blefs him eternally; [ness,  
O earth, lightnings, and clouds now  
him praise and magnify. [blefs,  
6 O hills, mountains, and all things  
blefs him eternally; [green,  
O floods, seas, and whales therein  
him praise and magnify. [seen,  
7 O all ye fowls, beasts and cattle,  
blefs him eternally.  
O sons of men, and Israel,  
him praise and magnify.  
8 O ye servants and Priests of  
blefs him eternally. [God,  
Spirits and souls just paths have  
him praise and magnify. [trod  
9 O holy humble men e'er was,  
blefs him eternally;  
Ananias, Azarias,  
him praise and magnify;  
10 O Misaël, and saints in bliss,  
blefs him for evermore;  
Him praise and magnify, who is  
the God we all adore,

## *The Song of Zacharias, called Benedictus.*

**T**HE only Lord of Israel  
be praised evermore;  
For through his vifitation and  
his mercy kept in store,  
2 His people now he hath re-  
deem'd,  
that long hath been in thrall;  
And spread abroad his saving  
upon his servants all. [health  
3 In David's house his servant  
according to his mind, [true,  
And also his anointed King,  
as we in Scripture find:  
4 As by his holy prophets all  
he often did declare,  
The which were since the world be-  
his ways for to prepare. [gan,

5 That we might be delivered  
from those that make debate,  
Ev'n from the hands of enemies,  
and all that do us hate.  
6 The mercy which he promised  
our fathers to fulfil,  
And think upon his cov'nant made  
according to his will:  
7 And also to perform the oath  
which he before had sworn  
To Abraham our Father dear,  
for us that were forlorn:  
8 That he would give himself for  
and us from bondage bring [us,  
Out of the hands of all our foes,  
to serve our heav'nly King:  
9 And that without all kind of fear,  
also in righteousness:  
And likewise for to lead our lives  
in stedfast holiness.  
10 And thou, O child, which now  
and of the Lord elect, [art born,  
Shalt prophet of the Highest be,  
his way for to direct:  
11 For thou shalt go before his  
for to prepare his ways, [face,  
And also for to teach his will,  
and pleasure all thy days:  
12 To give them knowledge how  
that their  
salvation now is near,  
And that remission of their sins  
is through his mercy dear:  
13 Whereby the day-spring from on  
descended from his seat, [high  
To give light unto them that sat  
in darkness very great;  
14 To lighten those that shadow'd  
with death, and are oppress'd: [be  
And also for to guide our feet  
the way to peace and rest.

## *The Song of the blessed Virgin Mary, called Magnificat.*

**M**Y soul doth magnify the Lord,  
my Spirit evermore  
Rejoiceth in the Lord my God,  
who is my Saviour.  
2 And why? because he did regard,  
and had respect unto  
The low estate of his handmaid,  
and let the mighty go.  
3 For now behold, all nations and  
the generations all  
From this time forth for ever-  
more  
shall me right blessed call:  
4 Because he hath me magnify'd  
who is the Lord of might;  
Whose Name be ever sanctify'd,  
and praised day and night.  
5 For with his mercy and his grace  
all men he doth inflame,  
Throughout the generations all  
that fear his holy Name.  
6 He shew'd strength with his migh-  
ty arm  
and made the proud to start,  
With all imaginations that  
were in their wicked heart.

7 He hath put down the mighty  
from their supernal seat, [ones  
And did exalt the meek in heart  
ev'n from their low estate.  
8 The hungry he replenish'd  
with all things that were good,  
And through his pow'r he made the  
rich  
oft-times to want their food.  
9 And calling to remembrance his  
great mercy very well,  
Hath holpen up most graciously  
his servant Israel;  
10 According to his promise made  
to Abraham before,  
And to his seed successively,  
to stand for evermore.

## *The Song of Simeon, called Nunc dimittis.*

**O** LORD my God, because my  
heart  
hath longed earnestly,  
My Lord and Saviour to behold  
and see before I die;  
2 The joy and health of all man-  
desired long before; [kind,  
Who now is come into the world  
lost man for to restore:  
3 Then suffer, Lord, thy servant  
in peace for to depart, [now  
According to thy holy word,  
which doth rejoice my heart;  
4 Because my eyes, which thou hast  
to give my body light, [made  
Have now beheld thy saving  
health  
which is the Lord of might:  
5 Whom thou hast mercifully set,  
of thy abundant grace,  
In open sight, and visible  
before all people's face;  
6 The Gentiles to illuminate,  
who do in darkness dwell,  
Also to be the glory of  
thy people Israel.

## *The Apostles Creed.*

**A**LL my belief and confidence  
is in the Lord of might,  
The Father, who all things hath  
the day and also night, [made,  
2 The heav'ns and firmament like-  
and also ev'ry star, [wise,  
The earth and all that is therein  
which past man's reason far.  
3 And in like manner I believe  
in Christ our Lord his Son,  
Co-equal with the Deity,  
and Man in flesh and bone;  
4 Conceived by the Holy Ghost,  
his word doth me assure;  
And of his mother Mary born,  
yet she a Virgin pure.  
5 Because mankind to Satan was  
for sin in bond and thrall,  
He came and offer'd up himself  
to death, to save us all;

6 And suffering most grievous  
then Pilate being judge, [pain,  
Was crucify'd upon the cross,  
and thereat did not grudge.  
7 And so he died in the flesh,  
but quicken'd by the Spirit;  
His body then was buried,  
that he might life inherit.  
8 His soul did after this descend,  
into the lower parts;  
A dread to wicked spirits, but  
joy unto faithful hearts.  
9 And on the third day of his  
He rose to life again, [death  
That so he might be glorify'd,  
and freed from grief and pain;  
10 Ascending up above the heav'ns  
to sit in glory still  
On God's right hand, his Father  
according to his will; [dear,  
11 Until the day of judgement,  
he shall return again [when  
With angels pow'r tho' of that  
we ignorant remain; [day  
12 To judge all people righteously,  
whom he hath dearly bought,  
The living and the dead also,  
whom he hath made of nought.  
13 And in the Holy Ghost also,  
author of purity;  
In Trinity the third person,  
believe I stedfastly;  
14 The Catholick and Holy Church,  
that God's word doth maintain,  
And holy Scripture doth allow,  
which Satan doth disdain.  
15 And also I do trust to have  
by Jesus Christ his death,  
Release and pardon of my sins,  
and that only by faith:  
16 What time all flesh shall rise  
before the Lord of might, [again  
And see him with their outward  
eyes  
which now do give them light.

17 Then shall our Saviour Jesus  
Christ  
the sheep and goats divide,  
That he may give eternal life  
to those whom he hath try'd;  
18 Within his realm celestial  
in glory for to rest,  
With all his holy company  
of Saints and Angels blest;  
19 Who serve the Lord omnipo-  
and him always adore; [tent  
To whom be all dominion,  
all praise for evermore.

## *Another of the same.*

**I**N God the Father I believe,  
who by his mighty word  
Made all things; and in Jesus Christ  
his only Son our Lord:  
2 Conceived by the Holy Ghost,  
born of a Virgin blest;  
Suffer'd in Pontius Pilate's reign,  
and dead in grave did rest.  
3 He into hell descend'd then,  
but rose on the third day;



# The Creed of S. Athanasius. The Lord's Prayer. The Ten Commandments.

And did ascend to heaven where  
at God's right hand doth stay: [he  
4 From thence shall he come for  
to judge  
all men both dead and quick.  
I in the Holy Ghost believe,  
and Church that's Catholick,  
5 In the Communion of all Saints,  
and pardon of our sins,  
The body's resurrection, and  
the life which then begins.

## The Creed of S. Athanasius, called Quicunque vult.

**W**HAT man soever he be, that  
salvation hopes to gain,  
The Catholick Belief he must  
before all things retain.  
2 Which Faith unless he whole do  
and undesiledly, [keep,  
Eternally, without all doubt,  
he shall be sure to die.

3 The Catholick Belief is this  
that God we worship One  
In Trinity, and Trinity  
in Unity alone;  
4 So as we neither do confound  
the Persons of the Three,  
Nor yet the substance whole of  
in sunder parted be. [One

5 One Person of the Father is,  
another of the Son:  
Another Person proper of  
the Holy Ghost alone.  
6 Of Father, Son, and Holy Ghost,  
but one the Godhead is;  
Glory the same, co-eternal  
the Majesty likewise.

7 Such as the Father is, such is  
the Son in each degree,  
And such also we do believe  
the Holy Ghost to be.  
8 The Father he is uncreate,  
and uncreate the Son;  
The Holy Ghost is uncreate,  
so uncreate each one.

9 Father incomprehensible,  
so likewise is the Son;  
Comprehensible also is  
the Holy Ghost of none.  
10 The Father is eternal, and  
the Son eternal so;  
And in like sort eternal is  
the Holy Ghost also.

11 And yet tho' we believe that  
of these eternal be; [each  
Yet there but one Eternal is,  
and not Eternals three:  
12 As not incomprehensible,  
nor yet uncreate three;  
But one incomprehensible  
one uncreate hold we.

13 As the Father Almighty is,  
the Son is so likewise,  
And in like manner Almighty  
the Holy Spirit is.  
14 And albeit that every one  
of these Almighty be,  
Yet there but one Almighty is,  
and not Almighties three.

15 The Father God is, God the Son,  
God Holy Ghost also:  
Yet are there not three Gods to be,  
but one God and no mo.  
16 So likewise Lord the Father is,  
and Lord also the Son,  
And Lord the Holy Ghost; yet  
are

there not three Lords, but one.  
17 For as we are compell'd to  
By Christian verity, [grant  
Each of the Persons by himself  
both God and Lord to be;  
18 So Catholick Religion doth  
strictly forbid away,  
That either Gods be three, or that  
there Lords be three, to say.

19 Of none the Father is, not made,  
created, nor begot;  
The Son is of the Father, not  
create, nor made, but got.  
20 The Holy Ghost is of them  
the Father and the Son; [both  
Not made, created, nor begot,  
but doth proceed alone.

21 So we one Father hold only,  
one Son also, not three:  
One Holy Ghost alone, and not  
three Holy Ghosts to be.  
22 None in this Trinity before,  
nor after other is,  
Nor greater any than the rest,  
nor lesser be likewise;

23 But ev'ry one among them-  
of all the Persons three, [selves  
Together co-eternal all,  
and all co-equal be.  
24 So Unity in Trinity,  
as it is said before,  
And Trinity in Unity  
we always must adore.

25 Therefore what man soever  
salvation hopes to gain, [that  
This faith touching the Trinity  
of force he must retain.  
26 And needful to eternal life  
it is, that every wight,  
The incarnation of our Lord  
he do believe aright.

27 For this the right Faith is, that  
believe and also know, [we  
That Christ our Lord the Son of  
is God and Man also: [God,  
28 God of his Father's substance  
before the world began, [got  
And of his Mother's substance  
in world a very Man. [born

29 Both perfect God and perfect  
in one, one Jesus Christ, [Man  
That doth of reasonable soul  
and human flesh subsist.  
30 Touching his Godhead, equal  
his Father God is he: [with  
Touching his Manhood lower than  
his Father in degree.

31 Who tho' he be both very God  
and very Man also;  
yet is he but one Christ alone,  
and is not Persons two:  
32 One, not by turning of God-  
into the flesh of Man, [bead

But by taking Manhood to God,  
this being one began:  
33 All one, not by confounding of  
the substance into one,  
But only by the Unity  
that is of one Person.

34 For as the reasonable soul  
and flesh, but one Man is,  
So in one Person God and Man  
is but one Christ likewise;  
35 Who suffer'd for to save us all,  
to hell he did descend,  
The third day rose again from  
death,

and did to heaven ascend;  
36 He sits at the right hand of God  
th' Almighty Father there;  
From thence to judge the quick and  
again he shall appear; [dead,  
37 At whose return all men shall  
with bodies new restor'd, [rise  
And for their own works they shall  
account unto the Lord; [give

38 And they into eternal life  
shall go that have done well;  
Who have done ill shall go into  
eternal fire to dwell.  
39 This is the Catholick Belief:  
who doth not faithfully  
Believe the same, without all doubt  
he saved cannot be.

## The Lord's Prayer.

**O**UR Father which in heaven  
Hallowed be thy Name; [art,  
Thy kingdom come; Thy will be  
done  
in earth, even as the same  
2 In heav'n is. Give us, O Lord,  
our daily bread this day;  
As we forgive our debtors, so  
forgive our debts we pray.  
3 Into temptation lead us not,  
from evil keep us free;  
For kingdom, power, and glory is  
thine to eternity.

## The Ten Commandments of God. Exod. xx. W.W.

**H**EAR Israel, and what I say,  
give heed to understand;  
I am the Lord thy God that brought  
thee out of Egypt land.  
2 Ev'n from the house wherein thou  
in thralldom live a slave: [didst  
None other gods at all before  
my presence shalt thou have.  
3 No manner of grav'n image shalt  
thou make at all to thee,  
Nor any other figure else  
shall counterfeited be;  
4 Of any thing in heav'n above,  
or in the earth below,  
Or in the waters under earth;  
to them thou shalt not bow;  
5 Nor shalt them serve: the Lord  
a jealous God is he, [thy God  
Who punisheth the parents faults  
to third and fourth degree,

6 Upon the children that me hate  
and mercy doth display  
To thousands of such as me love,  
and my commands obey.

7 The Name thou of the Lord thy  
in vain shalt never use: [God  
For him that takes his Name in  
he never will excuse. [vain  
8 Remember that thou holy keep  
the sacred Sabbath-day;  
Six days thou labour shalt, and do  
thy needful works alway.

9 The Lord thy God the sev'nth  
for thee to rest upon; [hath set  
Nor work then shalt thou do in it  
thyself nor yet thy son,  
10 Thy daughter, servant, nor thy  
thy ox, nor yet thy ass, [maid,  
Nor stranger that within thy gates  
hath his abiding-place.

11 For in six days God heav'n and  
and all therein did make; [earth  
And after that, his rest he did  
upon the sev'nth day take.  
12 Wherefore he blest'd the day  
for resting did ordain, [that he  
And sacred to himself alone  
appointed to remain.

13 Give honour to thy Parents,  
prolong'd thy days may be [that  
Upon the land the which the Lord  
thy God hath given thee.  
14 Thou shalt no murder do. Nor  
commit adultery. [shalt  
Thou shalt not steal. Nor witness  
against thy neighbour be. [false

15 Thou shalt not covet house, that  
thy neighbour doth prolong; [to  
Nor covet shalt in having of  
his wife to do him wrong;  
16 Nor his man-servant, nor his  
nor ox, nor ass of his, [maid,  
Nor any other thing, that to  
thy neighbour proper is.

## The Petition.

1 Thy Spirit grant to us, O Lord,  
to keep these laws our hearts re-  
store:  
And cause us all with one accord  
to magnify thy Name therefore.  
2 For of ourselves no strength we  
have  
to keep these laws after thy will:  
Thy might, therefore, O Christ, we  
crave,  
that we in thee may them fulfil.  
3 Lord, for thy Name's sake grant  
us this,  
thou art our strength, O Saviour  
Christ:  
Of thee to speed how can we miss,  
in whom our treasure doth con-  
sist?  
4 To thee for evermore be praise,  
with the Father in each respect  
And with the Holy Ghost always,  
the Comforter of these elect.



## A Thanksgiving after receiving the Lord's Supper, &c.

### A Prayer to the Holy Ghost, to be sung before the Sermon.

**C**OME Holy Spirit, God of the Comforter of all, [might, Teach us to know thy word aright, that we may never fall.

2 O Holy Ghost, visit our land, defend us with thy shield; Against all sin and wickedness, Lord, help us win the field.

3 O Lord, preserve our King, and his Council, that they may [bless Be steadfast in the Gospel of our Saviour Christ alway.

4 O Lord, that giv'st thy holy Word, send preachers plenteously, That in the same we may accord, and therein live and die.

5 O Holy Spirit guide aright the preachers of thy word; That thou by them may'st cut down as it were with a sword. [sin

6 Depart not from thy pastors pure, but aid them at their need, Who break to us the bread of life, whereon our souls do feed.

7 Blessed Spirit of truth, keep us, in peace and unity, Keep us from sects and errors all, and from all Heresy.

8 Convert all those that are our foes, and bring them to thy light, That they and we may all agree, and praise thee day and night.

9 True faith in us, O Lord, increase, and let love so abound, That man and wife may live in and all about us round. [peace,

10 In our time give thy peace, O to nations far and nigh; [Lord, And teach them all thy word, that may sing to thee most High. [they

### A Thanksgiving after the Receiving of the Lord's Supper.

**T**HE Lord be thankful for his and mercies evermore, [gifts That he doth shew unto his faints; to him be laud therefore.

2 Our tongues cannot so praise the as he doth right deserve; [Lord, Our hearts cannot of him so think, as he doth us preserve.

3 His benefits they be so great to us who are but sin, That at our hands a recompence he cannot hope to win.

4 O sinful man, that thou should'st such mercies of the Lord! [have Who dost deserve most worthily of him to be abhorr'd!

5 None else but sin and wretchedness doth rest within our hearts; And stubbornly against the Lord we daily act our parts.

6 The sun that in the firmament is set for us a light, Doth shew itself more clear and than we be in his sight. [pure,

7 The heav'ns above and all there more holy are than we; [in They serve the Lord in their estate, each one in his degree;

8 They do not strive for master nor light their office set; [ship, But serve the Lord, and do his will;

there's nothing can them let.

9 Also the earth and all therein of God doth stand in awe, Observing the Creator's will by skilful nature's law.

10 The sea, and all that is therein, doth bend when God doth beck; Spirits beneath do tremble all, and fear his wrathful check.

11 But we alas! for whom all these, were made them for to rule, Do not so know or love the Lord as doth the ox or mule.

12 A law he gave us for to know, what was his holy will; He would us good, but we would avoid the thing that's ill. [not

13 Not one of us that seeketh out the Lord of life to please, Nor doth the thing that might us to Christ and quiet ease. [lead

14 Thus are we all his enemies, we cannot it deny; And he again of his good will would not that we should die.

15 Therefore when remedy was to bring us unto life, [none The Son of God our flesh did take to end our mortal strife.

16 And all the law of God the he fully did obey, [Lord And for our sins upon the cross his blood our debts did pay.

17 And that we never should forget what good for us he wrought, A sign he left our eyes to tell, that he our bodies bought.

18 In bread and wine here visible unto thy eyes and taste, His mercies great thou may'st reif that his grace thou hast. [cord,

19 As once the corn did live and grow, and was cut down with scythe, And threshed out with many stripes,

out of its husk to drive;

20 And as the mill with violence did tear it out so small, And made it like to earthly dust, not sparing it at all;

21 And as the oven with fire hot doth close it up with heat, And all this done, as I have said, that it should be our meat:

22 So was the Lord in his ripe cut down by cruel death; [age His soul he gave in torments great, and yielded up his breath.

23 Because that he to us might be an everlasting bread:

With much reproach and troubles on earth his life he led. [great

24 And as the grapes in pleasant are pressed very fore, [time And plucked down when they be and let to grow no more; [ripe,

25 Because the juice that in them as comfortable drink, [is We might receive, and joyful be when forrows make us shrink:

26 So was the blood of Christ press'd out

also with nails and spear;

The juice thereof doth save all that rightly do him fear. [those,

27 And as the corns by unity into one loaf are knit;

So is the Lord and his whole Church, though he in heav'n do sit.

28 As many grapes make but one so should we be but one [wine, In faith and love in Christ above, and into Christ alone.

29 Leading a life without all strife, in quiet, rest and peace; From envy and from malice both our hearts and tongues shall cease.

30 Which if we do, then we shall that we his chosen be; [show By faith in him to lead a life as always willed he.

31 And that we may so do indeed, God send us all his grace; Then after death we shall be sure with him to have a place.

### Another of the same.

**T**HE Lord be thanked for his and mercies evermore, [gifts That he hath shewed to his faints; to him be laud therefore.

2 Heav'n, earth, the sea, and all of him do stand in awe, [therein, And do observe their Maker's will, by skilful nature's law.

3 May we for whom all these were obey God's holy will; [made, Who doth to us will all that's good, but nothing that is ill.

4 And when we were his enemies, most wicked ungodly, He did vouchsafe for all our sins, a shameful death to die;

5 Yea, the whole law of God the did perfectly obey; [Lord And by his blood shed on the our debts did justly pay. [cros

6 But that no time we might forget what he for us hath done, He did appoint both bread and wine,

as Signs till he should come.

7 O may we take those sacred Signs in due remembrance then, Of what he suffer'd once for us, most vile and sinful men!

8 As corns divided by the mill, made into one loaf are; Ev'n so is Christ and his whole Church, though distant they appear.

9 As many grapes make but one so should we be but one, [wine, In faith and love to Jesus Christ, God's dear and only Son.

10 Leading lives free from guile & in quiet, rest, and peace; [strife, Of envy, malice, and debate, Lord grant still a decrease.

11 And then most plainly we shall that we his chosen are; [shew When by a holy life the same we do to all declare.

12 And that we may do so indeed, God send us all his grace, That after this life we may find in heav'n a dwelling-place.

*The Complaint of a Sinner.*  
**W**HERE Righteousness doth say,

Lord, for my sinful part, In wrath thou should'st me pay vengeance for my desert;

I cannot it deny; but needs I must confess, How that continually thy laws I do transgress.

2 But if it be thy will with sinners to contend, Then all thy flock must spill, and be lost without end.

For who lives here so right, that truly he can say, He sins not in thy sight full oft and ev'ry day?

3 The Scripture plain tells me, the righteous man offends Sev'n times a day 'gainst thee, whereon thy wrath depends:

So that the righteous man doth walk in no such path, But he falls now and then in danger of thy wrath.

4 Then since the case so stands, that ev'n the man right wife Falls oft in sinful bands, whereby thy wrath may rise:

Lord, I that am unjust, and righteousness none have, Where to then shall I trust, my sinful soul to save;

5 But truly unto thee, to whom I cleave, and shall? Thy mercy is most free, O let it on me fall:

Thine anger lay aside, or else I perish must: But thou was crucify'd for me, though most unjust.

6 The Scriptures do declare no drop of blood in thee, The which thou would'st spare, but shed each drop for me.

Now let those drops not sweet soften my heart to dry, That I with sin replet may live, and sin may die.



## The humble Suit of a Sinner, &c.

7 That having mortify'd  
the sin that dwells in me,  
I may be sanctify'd  
by grace bestow'd by thee;  
So that I never do  
commit such mortal sin,  
That my infernal foe  
joy at my death therein.  
8 But me vouchsafe to keep  
from all my bellish foes,  
And from that lake so deep  
wherein no mercy flows.  
Then shall I sing the songs,  
confirmed with the just,  
That unto thee belongs,  
which art my only trust.

### Another Metre.

**W**HERE Righteousness doth  
say,  
Lord for my sinful part,  
In wrath that thou should'st to me  
pay  
vengeance, my just desert;  
2 I can it not deny,  
but needs I must confess,  
How that all times continually,  
thy laws I do transgress.  
3 But if it be thy will  
with sinners to contend,  
Thy people void of hope should  
perish world without end. [still  
4 For who lives so upright,  
that truly he can say,  
Transgress he does not in thy sight,  
at least sev'n times a day?  
5 Lo, the most righteous man  
no such perfection hath,  
But that by sin he now and then  
may justly fear thy wrath.  
6 Then I that am unjust,  
and righteousness have none,  
Whereunto should I hope or trust,  
but thy mercy alone?  
7 Now mitigate thy wrath,  
(or else we perish shall.)  
O Jesu, by thy precious death  
and blood shed for us all.  
8 And let those drops most sweet,  
make soft my stony heart,  
Who lying prostrate at thy feet,  
begs mercy on his part.

### The humble Suit of a Sinner.

**O** LORD, on whom I do depend,  
behold my careful heart;  
And when thy will and pleasure is,  
release me of my smart.  
2 Thou see'st my sorrows what they  
are,  
my grief is known to thee;  
And there is none that can remove  
or take the same from me,  
3 But only thou, whose aid I crave,  
whose mercy still is prest  
To ease all those that come to thee  
for succour and for rest.

4 And since thou see'st my restless  
eyes,  
my tears and grievous groan,  
Attend unto my suit, O Lord,  
mark my complaint and moan.  
5 For sin hath so inclos'd me,  
and compass'd me about,  
That I am without remedy,  
if mercy help not out:  
6 For mortal man cannot release  
or mitigate my pain,  
But only Christ, my Lord and God,  
who for my sins was slain:  
7 Whose bloody wounds are yet to  
see,  
though not with mortal eye;  
Yet do thy saints behold them all,  
and so I trust shall I.  
8 Though sin doth hinder me a-  
while,  
when thou shalt see it good,  
I shall enjoy the sight of him  
who shed for me his blood.  
9 And as thy angels and thy saints  
do now behold the same,  
So trust I to possess that place,  
with them to praise thy Name.  
10 But whilst I live here in this  
vale,  
where sinners do frequent,  
Assist me ever with thy grace  
my sins still to lament:  
11 Lest that I tread the sinners  
path,  
and give them my consent  
To dwell with them in wickedness,  
whereto my nature's bent.  
12 Only thy grace must be my  
let that with me remain; [stay,  
For if I fall, then of myself  
I cannot rise again.  
13 Wherefore this is yet once again  
my suit and my request,  
To grant me pardon for my sin,  
that I in thee may rest:  
14 Then shall my heart and tongue  
be instruments of praise, [also  
And in thy Church and house of  
saints  
sing psalms to thee always.

### The Lamentation of a Sinner.

**O** LORD, turn not thy face  
away  
from him that lies prostrate,  
Lamenting fore his sinful life  
before thy mercy gate;  
2 Which thou dost open wide to  
that do lament their sin: [those,  
O shut it not against me, Lord,  
but let me enter in.  
3 O call me not to strict account,  
how I have lived here;  
For then I know right well, O  
Lord,  
most vile I shall appear.  
4 I need not to confess my life,  
for surely thou canst tell;

What I have been, and what I am,  
thou knowest very well.

5 O Lord, thou know'st what things  
be past,  
also the things that be;  
Thou know'st also what is to come,  
nothing is hid from thee.

6 Before the heav'ns and earth were  
made,

thou knew'st what things were  
then;  
As all things else that have been  
among the sons of men. [done

7 And can the things that I have  
done

be hidden from thee then?  
No, no, thou know'st them all, O  
Lord,

where they were done, and  
when.

8 Wherefore, with tears I come to  
to beg and to intreat, [thee,  
Ev'n as a child that hath done ill,  
and feareth to be beat;

9 So come I to the throne of Grace  
where mercy doth abound,  
Desiring mercy for my sin,  
to heal my deadly wound.

10 O Lord, I need not to repeat  
what I do beg or crave;

For thou dost know before I ask,  
the thing that I would have.

11 Mercy good Lord, mercy I ask,  
this is the total sum:

For mercy, Lord, is all my suit,  
O let thy mercy come.

### Another Metre.

**O** LORD, in thee is all my  
trust,

give ear unto my woful cry;  
Refuse me not that am unjust,  
but cast on me thy heav'nly eye.

2 Behold, how I do still lament  
my sins wherein I do offend:

Shall I for them have punishment,  
since thee to please I do intend?

3 No, no, thy will is not so bent,  
to deal with sinners in thine ire;

But when in heart they do repent,  
with speed thou grantest their  
desire.

4 To thee therefore still will I cry,  
to wash away my sinful crime;

Thy blood, O Lord, is not yet dry,  
but that it may help me in time.

5 Hasten then, O Lord, therefore I  
pray,

to pour on me thy gifts of grace,  
That when this life shall pass away,

in heav'n with thee I may have  
place;

6 Where thou dost reign eternally,  
with God, which once thee down  
did send;

Where angels do incessantly  
sing praise to thee world with-  
out end.

## GLORIA PATRI.

### Common measure.

**T**O Father, Son, and Holy  
immortal glory be; [Ghost,  
As was, and is, and shall be still,  
to all eternity.

### Another.

To Father, Son, and Holy Ghost,  
all glory be therefore;  
As in beginning was, is now,  
and shall be evermore.

### As the 25th Psalm.

To God the Father, Son,  
and Spirit glory be;  
As 'twas, and is, and shall be so  
to all eternity.

### As the 100th Psalm.

To Father, Son, and Holy Ghost,  
all praise and glory be therefore;  
As in beginning was, is now,  
and so shall be for evermore.

### Another.

To Father, Son, and Holy Ghost,  
the God whom Earth & Heav'n  
Be glory, as it was of old, [adore,  
is now, and shall be evermore.

### As the 104th Psalm.

By Angels in heaven  
of ev'ry degree,  
And Saints upon Earth,  
all praise be address  
To God in Three Persons,  
One God ever blest;  
As it has been, now is,  
and always shall be.

### As the 113th Psalm.

To Father, Son, and Holy Ghost,  
The God whom Heav'n's trium-  
phant host  
and suff'ring Saints on earth  
Be glory as in ages past, [adore,  
As now it is, and so shall last,  
when time itself shall be no more.

### As the 148th Psalm.

To God the Father, Son,  
and Spirit ever blest,  
Eternal Three in One  
all worship be address,  
As heretofore  
It was, is now,  
And shall be so  
For evermore.

### As veni Creator.

All glory to the Trinity,  
that is of mighties most,  
To God the living Father, and  
the Son and Holy Ghost;  
As it hath been in all the time  
that hath been heretofore,  
As it is now, and so shall be  
henceforth for evermore.



# A TABLE OF THE PSALMS.

A		M		Psalms	
All land and praise with heart	30	My Shepherd is the living Lord	23	The wicked by his works unjust	36
All people hearken and give ear	49	My heart doth take in hand	45	The man is blest that doth provide	41
Attend my people, to my law	78	My soul to God shall give good heed	62	The Lord is our defence and aid	46
Among the princes men of might	82	My Lord my God, in all distress	71	The mighty God	59
All people that on earth do dwell	100	My soul, give praise unto the Lord	103	The God of gods, the Lord	59
B		My soul, praise the Lord	104	The foolish man within his heart	53
Be light and glad, in God rejoice	81	My soul, praise thou the Lord always	146	Take pity for thy promise sake	57
Blessed are they that perfect are	119	N		Thy praise alone, O Lord, doth reign	65
Blessed art thou that fearest God	128	Not unto us, Lord, not to us,	115	Truly the Lord is very good	73
Behold and have regard	134	Now Israel	124	To thee, O God, will we give thanks	75
Blest be the Lord my strength that	144	O		To all that now in Judah dwell	76
D		O Lord, how are my foes increas'd	3	Thou Shepherd that dost Israel keep	80
Do not, O God, refrain thy tongue	83	O God that art my righteousness	4	Thou hast been merciful indeed	85
E		O Lord my God, I put my trust	7	That city shall full well endure	87
Except the Lord the house doth build	127	O God our Lord, how wonderful	8	To sing the mercies of the Lord	89
G		O Lord, give ear to my just cause	17	Thou, Lord, hast been our sure defence	96
Give to the Lord, ye potentates	29	O God my strength and fortitude,	18	The Lord doth reign, and clothed is	93
Grudge not to see the wicked men	37	O Lord, how joyful is the king	21	The Lord doth reign, for which	97
Great is the Lord, and with great praise	48	O God, my God, wherefore dost thou	22	The Lord doth reign, altho' at it	99
God, save me for thy holy Name	54	O Lord, I put my trust in thee	31	The Lord did say unto my Lord	110
Give praises unto God the Lord	105	Our ears have heard our fathers tell	44	The man is blest who God doth fear	112
Give thanks unto the Lord our God	107	O Lord, consider my distress	51	Those that do place their confidence	125
Give laud unto the Lord	148	O God, give ear and speedily	55	Thee will I praise	138
H		O Lord, thou didst us clean forsake	60	Thee will I laud, my God and King	145
Help, Lord, for good and godly men	12	O God, my God, I early seek	63	U	
How long wilt thou forget me, Lord	13	O Lord, unto my voice give ear	64	Unto the Lord God with my voice	142
Have mercy on me, Lord, after	51	O God, to me take heed	70	W	
Have mercy, Lord, on me I pray	56	O God, the Gentiles do invade	79	Why did the Gentiles tumults raise	2
Have mercy on us, Lord	67	O Lord, thou dost revenge all wrong	94	With heart and mouth to thee, O Lord	9
How pleasant is thy dwelling-place	84	O come let us lift up our voice	95	What is the cause that thou, O Lord	10
He that within the secret place	91	O sing ye now unto the Lord	98	Within thy tabernacle, Lord	15
Hear thou my pray'r, O Lord, and let	102	O God, my heart prepared is	103	Why dost thou tyrant boast abroad	52
I		O all ye nations of the world	117	Why art thou, Lord, so long from us	74
Incline thine ears, O Lord, and let	5	O give ye thanks to God the Lord	118	With heart I do accord	111
In God the Lord I put my trust	11	O thou that in the heav'ns dost dwell	123	When Israel by God's command	114
In trouble and adversity	20	Of thee, now Israel may say	129	When that the Lord again	126
I lift my heart to thee	25	O Lord, I am not put in mind	131	When we did sit in Babylon	137
I will give laud and honour both	34	O what a happy thing it is	133	Y	
I said, I will look to my ways	39	O praise the Lord, praise ye his Name	135	Ye righteous, in the Lord rejoice	33
I waited long, and sought the Lord	40	O praise the Lord, benign	136	Ye people all, with one accord	47
Judge and defend my cause, O Lord	43	O Lord, thou hast me try'd	139	Ye rulers that are put in trust	58
I with my voice to God did cry	77	O Lord, upon thee do I call	141	Ye men on earth, in God rejoice	66
It is a thing both good and meet	92	P		Ye children which do serve the Lord	113
In God the Lord be glad and light	100	Put me not to rebuke, O Lord	38	Yield unto God the mighty Lord	150
I mercy will and judgement sing	101	Praise ye the Lord, for he is good	106	<i>These are at the end of the Psalms.</i>	
In speechless silence do not hold	109	Praise ye the Lord, for he is good	136	<i>Veni Creator, &amp;c.</i>	
I love the Lord, because the voice	116	Praise ye the Lord, for it is good	147	<i>The Song of S. Ambrose, call'd Te Deum.</i>	
In trouble and in thrall	120	R		<i>The Song of Ananias, &amp;c. called Benedicite.</i>	
I lift my eyes to Sion hill	121	Regard, O Lord, for I complain	61	<i>The Song of Zacharias, called Benedictus.</i>	
I did in heart rejoice	122	Remember David's troubles, Lord	132	<i>The Song of the Blessed Virgin Mary, called Magnificat.</i>	
L		S		<i>The Song of Simeon, call'd Nunc dimittis.</i>	
Lord, in thy wrath reprove me not	6	Send aid and save me from my foes	59	<i>The Apostles Creed.</i>	
Lord, keep me, for I trust in thee	16	Save me, O God, and that with speed	69	<i>The Creed of S. Athanasius.</i>	
Lord, be my judge, and thou shalt see	26	Sing ye with praise unto the Lord	98	<i>The Lord's Prayer.</i>	
Lord, plead my cause against my foes	35	Sing ye unto the Lord our God	149	<i>The Ten Commandments.</i>	
Like as the hart doth pant and bray	42	T		<i>A Prayer to the Holy Ghost.</i>	
Let God arise, and then his foes	68	The man is blest that hath not lent	1	<i>A Thanksgiving after the Receiving of the Lord's Supper.</i>	
Lord, give thy judgements to the King	72	There is no God, do foolish men	14	<i>The Complaint of a Sinner.</i>	
Lord, bow thy ear to my request	86	The heav'ns and firmament on high	19	<i>The humble Suit of a Sinner.</i>	
Lord God of health, the hope and stay	88	The Lord is only my support	23	<i>The Lamentation of a Sinner,</i>	
Lord, unto thee I make my moan	130	The earth is all the Lord's	24	<i>Gloria Patri, &amp;c.</i>	
Lord, save me from the evil man	140	The Lord is both my health and light	27		
Lord, hear my prayer	143	Thou art, O Lord, my strength and stay	28		
		The man is blest, whose wickedness	32		

THE END.







